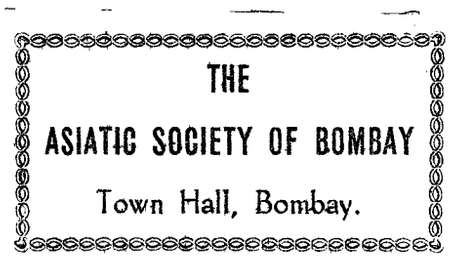
00030858



Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016

THE

General HISTORY of Spain.

FROM.

The first Peopling of it by *Tubal*, till the Death of King *Ferdinand*,

Who United the Crowns of

CASTILE and *ARAGON*.

WITH A

CONTINUATION

TO THE

Death of KING *PHILIP* III.

Written in *Spaniſh*,

By the R. F. F. *John de Mariana*.

30858

To which are added,

Two SUPPLEMENTS,

THE FIRST

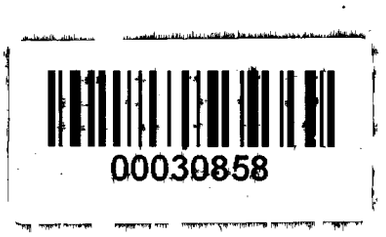
By F. *Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo*, the other by F. *Baſil Varen de Soto*, bringing it down to the preſent Reign.

The whole Tranſlated from the *Spaniſh*

By Capt *JOHN STEVENS*.

LONDON:

Printed for Richard Sare at *Grays-Inn-Gate* in *Holbourn*, Francis Saunders in the *New-Exchange* in the *Strand*, and Thomas Bennet at the *Half-Moon* in St. *Paul's Church-Yard*. 1699.


00030858

MY LORD,

Mariana's Hiſtory o
Acceptance of two K
was in Latin, in the
the Mighty Monarch *Philip* II. o
favourable a Reception, as encourag
ſame hand, to aſpire to no leſs Protecti
Son, *Philip* III. then Sovereign, not only o
Weſt-Indies. This ſame Hiſtory now firſt
preſume to preſent your Lordſhip, as the wo
choice of, for a Work, that has hitherto beer
Acceptance of Kings. Nor do I think my choi
thors, not that I mean to bring the Dignity of
Parallel with other Honours, but becauſe Kings,
all other Men, as to their Character; yet they m
ten inferior to many in the Beauties and Accompli
Body and Mind. *Philip* II. was more a Politician th
and *Philip* III. had more of the Saint than of the Sc
ther made it his only Study to over-reach other Princ
ſome Advantage upon them, the Son rather aim'd at Hea
Worldly Learning. Thus it appears neither of them had th
your Lordſhip is poſſeſs'd of, to render you, if not ſo powerf
a more worthy Patron. Their Power might ſhade their Ignora
but your Lordſhips Judgment and Learning will exert it ſelf ever
bove their Power. They might receive the fawning Flatteries
their Subjects; but your Lordſhip is ſo far above being Flatter'd, that
it would be a very difficult Task to give a true Eſtimate of your real
Abilities. I will refrain enlarging upon this Subject, leſt Malice or
Envy, ſhould interpret that a Reflection upon others, which is only a
faint Expreſſion of what is your Lordſhips due. I muſt deſiſt from
all that looks like Praiſe, as well, becauſe I can't in a ſmall compaſs
expreſs ſo much as is known to the World, as becauſe it is an under-
taking much above my reach to give a Character of your Lordſhip,
or to expreſs the worth of your Noble Anceſtors. Perſons ſo truly
Great, are above all Flattery, and mean Objects are rather expos'd to
ſcorn than extoll'd by it. Your Lordſhip ſtands highly viſible among
the firſt, among thoſe I mean, who having attain'd to the utmoſt
pitch of Honour, can receive no Addition of Glory from the beſt of

[illegible] to beat their [illegible] Modesty makes them [illegible] Faults [illegible] makes [illegible] This [illegible] be [illegible] Great [illegible] may [illegible] to the [illegible] Poetry, who either [illegible] Nobly Born, preserve that [illegible] has Worth to be [illegible] up with due Praises [illegible] too sensible of my own weakness [illegible] scover many in this Work, for [illegible] only design'd to beg Pardon for the rest [illegible] rv'd an abler Undertaker; but there is something [illegible] in attempting great things, tho' the Success [illegible] honourable to favour and encourage such Attempts. [illegible] no less Commendation for favouring [illegible] encouraging *Virgil*, and Your Lordship in [illegible] on, tho' it prove inferior in value, will do no less [illegible] Monarchs I mention'd at first, in giving their Protection [illegible] ginals. The less my Merit appears, the greater will be the [illegible] tion of his Goodness, who supports my Weakness. The Mighty [illegible] accepted of Water a Country-man brought him in [illegible] and stoop'd to drink of it. History ought to be pure as Water [illegible] any Partiality to disturb, or discolour it, such has my Author [illegible] rally accounted, if the course way of presenting of it in the hands of my unpolish'd Stile make it appear the less valuable. Your Lordship will be pleas'd to consider it was the best Vessel I had to serve it up in, and to look upon it as the best mark I was able to give of the [illegible] Respect I owe, as

My Lord, Your Lordship

Most Faithful and most

Devoted humble Servant,

JOHN STEVENS

I on o
may be apt to think
of it. Mariana needs
that particularly, as to
Impartial. I will not go
make him more than Man, sinc
clines all Mortals to affect one Par
ſtupid and inſenſible, that had not ſom
reaſon, I do not pretend to affirm, the
Spaniard; but I dare confidently aver, he is
History in that Nation, and perhaps, ſhould
he deſerves. Our Engliſh Histories are very we
of France are no more exempt from it, nor do I th
nity of extolling its own Actions. If all the World
leaſt of it, muſt doubtleſs, be accounted the moſt Vertu
to be, which I think as great a Commendation as can be g
Stories of Antiquity he lightly runs over, being unwilling,
which others have treated of at large, or to impoſe Fictio
This, as to what hap'ned in Spain before the coming of the R
for of their times we have good Lights in Latin Authors, and t
as can well be made out of them, peculiarly relating to the Counti
much into Foreign Affairs, of which, ſtill there are ſufficient hints,
quiſite for making thoſe of Spain the more plain and intelligible, an
are enlarg'd for the Inſtruction of the Reader, who has not ſeen them
The Gothiſh times are again dark, becauſe the Barbarous Nations breakin
oppreſs'd the Natives, that all Learning was almoſt loſt, as may appear b
Ignorance that reign'd for many Years. This continu'd till the Converſion of
when receiving the Faith, they began to be Civiliz'd, and by degrees, apply'd th
to profitable Studies. But being Conquerors of ſo great a Nation, and having
left to oppoſe them, they gave themſelves wholly up to Pride and Luxury. God, a
well be believ'd, permitting them to fall into ſuch heinous Sins, that he might a
puniſh their Nation for the inhumane Barbarities their Forefathers had commit
throughout the greateſt part of Europe. And indeed ſo heavy a Judgment fell upon the
that the very Name of them was almoſt Obliterated by the Invaſion of the Moors, who in
about eight Months ſpace over-ran the greateſt part of ſo vaſt a Dominion as Spain is,
leaving the diſtreſſed Natives nothing they could call their own, but the barren, uncouth
Mountains in the Northern parts, where they liv'd in Caves and Dens, like wild Beaſts,
rather, becauſe the Infidels contemned, than that they wanted Power to ſubdue them. Yet
this handful of Men, breaking out by degrees from thoſe wild places, when God's Mercy be-
gan to take place of his Juſtice, in time grew formidable to the Moors, and erecting ſe-
veral petty Kingdoms, went on enlarging their Borders almoſt inſenſibly, till in near 800
Years they recover'd that, which, as was ſaid before, they loſt in 8 Months. This ſecond
Inundation of Barbarians again bore down all that had been ſet up towards reſtoring of
Learning, and no remains of Literature ſeem'd for many Years to be left among the Chriſtians,
thoſe who were ſubject to the Moors, groaning under the heavy Yoke of Oppreſſion, and
thoſe that had aſſerted their Liberty making it their only ſtudy to handle the Sword, with-
out finding leaſure to think of the Pen. For this reaſon, doubtleſs, many conſiderable
Actions have been bury'd in Oblivion, and others, which in part were true, have been de-
liver'd to us with ſuch a mixture of Fables, that there's no poſſibility of ſeparting the
Wheat from the Tares, tho' I believe, F. Mariana has labour'd as much, and perhaps more
ſucceſsfully, than any other in this particular, as being intent upon diſcovering the truth,

and

the World, for both at Rome and at Paris, it was publickly burnt by the hand of the Common Hangman, a ſufficient Teſtimony of the Abhorrence theſe Places had of the Opinions it treated of. And perhaps, had the Author been at either of them at that time, he had not found much better Quarter than his Book did; but he came not off Scotfree, for by expreſs Command from Rome, he was kept a cloſe Priſoner for above 20 Years, and only releas'd by Death. I have made ſo much mention of this Book, becauſe that Impriſonment, which was the Conſequence of it, was improv'd by Mariana for Compoſing of this preſent Hiſtory, which now I preſent the World with in Engliſh. In that Confinement, as Sir Walter Rauleigh, is ſaid to have Compos'd his Hiſtory of the World, in the Tower, did Mariana Compile his Hiſtory of Spain. He writ it firſt in Latin, and then, as he ſays himſelf, fearing leſt ſome unskilful Pen Tranſlating it into Spaniſh, ſhould ſully its Reputation, he undertook the work himſelf, not as a Tranſlator, but as he ſays, with the liberty of an Author, altering and adding, as he found convenient, upon further ſearch into Records and Ancient Authors. Yet neither the Latin nor the Spaniſh, came lower than the end of the Reign of King Ferdinand, Grandfather to the Emperor Charles V. where Mariana concluded his 30 Books, being afraid to come down neaer to his own time, and this, becauſe he could not ſpeak with that Freedom and Impartiality, which he had us'd throughout this Work, by reaſon, that either the Perſons themſelves, or elſe the Children of thoſe who had acted in thoſe latter Reigns being living, it took away that liberty of laying open ill Actions, and expoſing the Crimes of thoſe, who in themſelves, or their Off-ſpring, were ſtill in being. This made him rather chooſe to give over at that diſtance, than by proceeding, to oblige himſelf to ſwerve from that Ingenuity he had us'd till then, and deviate from Truth. However, at the Inſtigation of Friends, leſt his Hiſtory ſhould ſeem an imperfect Work, he writ a Supplement to it, ſhort, for fear of offending; but bringing it down to the Year 1621. when King Philip III. dy'd, and Philip IV. came to the Crown. Thus far went F. Mariana, after whoſe Death, F. Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo, of the Order of St. Auguſtin, carry'd on another Supplement, from the Year 1621. where Mariana left off, till 1649. inclusive, where F. Baſil Varen de Soto, of the Regular Clergy, took it up, and went on till the Year 1669. being the 5th of the Reign of this preſent King of Spain, Charles II.

Having ſaid as much, as I think, requiſite, in relation to the Author and his Work, it only remains now, that I add a few words as to the Tranſlation, wherein, I will be as brief as poſſible, becauſe I don't affect ſwelling a Volume with my own Notions, and this being my own Labour, as no Man will imagine I can ſay any thing to leſſen it; ſo neither am I ſo vain as to commend it. If bad, the World is not ſo Charitable, as to connive at my faults, and if it has any thing good, it will recommend it ſelf. There are in the Original many Fictions, which Mariana mentions after other Authors, and theſe being allow'd of by him as Fables, I have inſerted, with as much Brevity as I could, thinking it needleſs to inſiſt much upon thoſe things, which no Reader could be pleas'd with, as being rather Romantick than Hiſtorical, as he that writes them ſufficiently proves. In the next place, as there is no Spaniſh Hiſtory but ſwarms with Lives of Saints and Miracles, ſo this could not but have its ſhare of them among the reſt. Now this ſort of Legend, tho' very acceptable to Spaniards, is not at all taking among us, nor to ſay the truth, any way pertinent in Profane Hiſtory; therefore, theſe things I have much retrench'd, not that I have wholly omitted them, for that I would not do, for fear of being thought Unfaithful; but I have reduc'd them into a narrow compaſs; that the Reader may have a taſte of, and not be cloy'd with them. This, and the irregular Method of Mariana in his Chapters, has forc'd me not to make ſo great a number of them as he has done; but I have put two or three into one, as I found moſt convenient; yet ſo, as the Reader, who ſhall have a mind to compare the Tranſlation with the Original, may eaſily do it, becauſe every Break in the Engliſh, is a Chapter in the Spaniſh; by which they are eaſily to be found. The reaſon of Tranſlating it from the Spaniſh rather than from the Latin, is becauſe the former, as was hinted above, is the perfecter Work, being compos'd after the other by the Author, and much improv'd. The Names of Perſons I have kept as they are in the Spaniſh, where they are ſuch, as can't be found in Engliſh, ſuch as Ordoño, Nuño, Sancho, and the like. Theſe I ſay, we have not in Engliſh, and therefore I would not alter them at all, as ſome have done, turning them into Latin, which is as odd to us as the Spaniſh, and calling them Ordonius, Nunius, Sancius, and ſo forth. Others there are, which the Spaniards have corrupted, being Names us'd in other Nations, tho' perhaps, not among us, theſe generally, I write after the manner of Spain, at upon the firſt coming to mention them, do explain and ſet them down, as they are call'd there

they are in use, an instance of these, are Ramon, *in* English, Raymund, Brune[illegible] *whom the* French *call* Brunehault; Pelayo, *in Latin* Pelagius, Bermudo, *[illegible] perly* Veremundo, *or* Veremundus. *Those Names which are commonly in use [illegible] generally call as we do, tho' I have seen the contrary practis'd; yet I know no reas[illegible] since the History speaks* English, *the Names of those it treats of should not be made as [illegible] ligible to us as their Actions. For Example, the Wife of King* Ferdinand, *[illegible]* Castile *and* Aragon, *is generally call'd Queen* Isabel, *which is no other than* Eliz[illegible] Spanish, *and I think there is no more reason for us to call her* Isabel, *[illegible]* glish, *than there would be in writing of Queen* Elizabeth *of* Eng[illegible] *in* Spanish. *The same happens when generally [illegible]* Peter, *[illegible]* Pedro, *[illegible]* Isabel. *Those Names [illegible]* Spanish *[illegible]* Nuar, *[illegible]* Odonnu[illegible] *[illegible]* Zaragoza *[illegible]* French *[illegible] this supposed that many may read this History who have [illegible] more as to another error in pronouncing of* Sancho Sancha, *[illegible]* Sancha *[illegible]* Spanish, *[illegible]* cho, *which is to be [illegible] Letters in the word cholen, [illegible] thing curious in dividing his Books, which has made [illegible] of borrowing a little from one to add to another [illegible] as they ought to be at the end of a Book. [illegible]* Spanish, *[illegible] the Relation of* Hanno *and* Himilco's *Travels, [illegible] which I thought more proper to put together, [illegible] Labour [illegible] So in the 27th and 29th Books, I have [illegible] 30th because they do not come to [illegible] which those [illegible] Mariana, was not to be [illegible] Embellishment and [illegible] to the Author and my self; for I [illegible] that the History be [illegible] should prove the only thing [illegible] the best Judges are usually most [illegible] such may be the fate of [illegible] understand. A great [illegible] some few Errata [illegible] Don, [illegible] Woman, [illegible]*

TABLE of Chapters to *MARIANA*.

The First BOOK.

Chap. I. OF the first Peopling of Spain by Tubal, of the Fruitfulness of the Soil, its Situation and Circumference, and of its principal Mountains and Rivers. Page 1

Chap. II. Of the Ancient and Modern Division of Spain, of the Languages used there, and of the Customs of the Spaniards. p. 3

Chap. III. Of the Fabulous Kings of Spain, of the Geryons, of King Habis, and the death of Hercules, and of Hesperus, Atlas and Sicalus, Kings of Spain. p. 6

Chap. IV. Of the coming of several Nations into Spain, as the Celtes, Rhodians, Carthaginians and Phenicians, also of Abides, and a wonderful Dearth. p. 8

Chap. V. Of the Age of Arganthonius. The Phenicians attempt to subdue all Spain, but being repelled, send for Aid to the Carthaginians, who Ravage the Country, but sustain great loss from the Natives. p. 11

Chap. VI. The Carthaginians make War upon the Phenicians; Peace made, in which the latter become subject to the former. Scipio comes into Spain. Discoveries made by Himilco and Hanno. p. 13

The Second BOOK.

Chap. I. THE Actions of the Spaniards in Sicily. The Government of Hamo. An Embassy sent to Alexander the Great. The first Roman and Carthaginian War. p. 15

Chap. II. The coming of Hamilcar. Asdrubal succeeds him. His Preparations for the Roman War, and Death. p. 17

Chap. III. The Beginning, Progress and End of the Saguntine War, with the utter Extirpation of that City. p. 19

Chap. IV. The beginning of the second Roman and Carthaginian War. Hannibal marches thro' France into Italy. Some of his Actions there, and of the Scipio's in Spain. p. 21

Chap. V. Asdrubal designing to march thro' France into Italy, is defeated by the two Scipio's, who after that overthrow Mago, and rout the Carthaginians a third time at Bigerra; but are at last themselves vanquish'd and slain. p. 23

Chap. VI. Lucius Marcius checks the Progress of the Carthaginians, and gives them a great Overthrow. First Nero, then Publius Scipio comes into Spain, and takes Carthagena. p. 26

Chap. VII. Publius Scipio Routs Asdrubal, and drives the Carthaginians quite out of Spain, other notable Actions of his there. Cornelius, Lentulus and Lucius Manlius, succeed him, and overthrow the Spaniards that had Revolted. p. 28

Chap. VIII. The Spaniards Revolting, are again Subdu'd by the Romans. Cato being Consul, comes into Spain. Several Pretors succeed him. Their Government and Actions. p. 30

The Third BOOK.

Chap. I. THE first War of Numantia, and Peace concluded with that City. The War in Lusitania, and other parts; and Treachery of the Pretor Sergius Galba. p. 33

Chap. II. Viriatus's Original and Actions against the Romans. The Government of several Roman Generals, and among them, of Metellus and Pom- p. 35

Chap. III. The second War betwixt Rome and Numantia. The Consul Mancinus concludes a dishonourable Peace with that People, and is therefore delivered up to them. Scipio Africanus sent against them. The City destroy'd. p. 38

Chap. IV. Other Occurrences in Spain after the War of Numantia. The beginning of the War of Sertorius. His Actions, Flight and Death. p. 40

Chap. V. Pompey suppresses the Tumults in Spain. Julius Cæsar comes into Spain. The beginning of the Civil Wars there. Pompey's Forces defeated, the whole Country subdu'd by Julius Cæsar, who returns to Rome. p. 44

Chap. VI. Longinus governs Spain. His Actions. The War betwixt Cæsar and Pompey's Sons. The famous Battle of Munda. Cæsar returns Victorious to Rome. p. 46

Chap. VII. Other Commotions in Spain after the Death of Cæsar. The beginning of the Empire of Augustus, and War of Cantabria. p. 48

The Fourth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE Birth of Christ our Lord. The Death of Augustus, and Reigns of the Emperors, Tiberius, Caligula and Claudius, With an Account of the coming of St. James the Apostle into Spain, and first Preaching of the Gospel. p. 51

Chap. II. The Reigns of the Emperors Nero, Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian and Titus. With an Account of the Colonies, Free-Towns, and Courts of Judicature then in Spain. p. 53

Chap. III. The Reigns of the Emperors Domitian, Nerva, Trajan, Adrian, Antoninus Verus, Marcus Aurelius and Commodus; the Persecutions under them. The building of the City Leon, and rise of the Heresie of the Gnosticks. p. 55

Chap. IV. The Reigns of the Emperors Pertinax, Severus, Caracalla, Macrinus, Heliogabalus, Alexander Severus, Maximinus, Gordianus, Philip, Decius, Tribonianus Gallus, and Æmilianus. p. 57

Chap. V. The Reigns of the Emperors Valerianus, Galienus, Flavius Aurelianus, Tacitus, Flavianus, Probus, Carinus, Diocletian, and Maximian, Constantius and Galerius, Maximinus and Licinius. p. 58

Chap. VI. The Reign of the Glorious Constantine the Great, the first Christian Emperor. The Arian Heresie. The first General Council of Nice. p. 60

Chap. VII. The Reigns of the Emperors Constantine, Constantius, and Constans, Julian the Apostate, Jovianus, Valentinian and Valens. p. 62

Chap. VIII. The Reigns of the Emperors Gratianus, Valentinian, Theodosius, Arcadius and Honorius. p. 64

The Fifth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE coming of several Barbarous Nations into Spain, as the Vandals, Alans, Suevians, Silingians and Goths. Their Original, and where they settled. p. 67

Chap. II. The Goths vanquish and subdue all the other Barbarous Nations in Spain. The Vandals after this, [illegible] the Kingdom of the Suevians. [illegible]

Chap. III. [illegible] Torrismund [illegible] Theodorick [illegible] the Huns [illegible]

[illegible]

Chap. X. [illegible] Recaredus [illegible] third Council of Toledo. p. 82

The Sixth BOOK.

Chap. I. T[illegible] Gundemar [illegible]

Chap. II. [illegible] p. 86

Chap. III. [illegible] Sisenandus [illegible] Romans [illegible] Spain. [illegible] Toledo. p. 87

Chap. IV. [illegible] several Synods [illegible] the Mahometan [illegible] King Wamba. [illegible]

Chap. V. [illegible] in Gallia Gothica [illegible] The King marches against them, and reduces all the Country to his Obedience. [illegible]

Chap. VI. [illegible] Wamba [illegible] Crown. p. 93

Chap. VII. The Reign of the Kings Ervigius and Egica. p. 94

Chap. VIII. The Reign of King Witiza. Roderick ascends the Throne, Ravishes Count Julian's Daughter, and breaks open an old Castle at Toledo, said to be Inchanted. p. 96

Chap. IX. The first coming of the Moors into Spain. They prove successful, and soon come in great Multitudes. King Roderick overthrown in a great Battle. His Death. The Moors over-run the greatest part of Spain. p. 98

Chap. X. [illegible]

[illegible]

Chap. IX. [illegible] Oviedo [illegible] p. 110

The Eighth BOOK.

Chap. I. [illegible] of Navarre [illegible]

Chap. II. [illegible] Sancho Abarca [illegible]

Chap. III. [illegible]

The CONTENTS.

Chap. IV. *The Reigns of* D. Ordonno III. D. Sancho the Groſs, *Kings of* Leon, *and of* Garcia Sanchez, *King of* Navarre; *and Actions of* Fernan Gonzalez, *Earl of* Caſtile. p. 123

Chap. V. *The Reign of* Ramiro III. *King of* Leon. *Death of Earl* Fernan Gonzalez. *Normans infeſt the Coaſts of* Spain. *Diviſions among the* Moors. *Rebellion againſt the King of* Leon, *and his Death.* p. 126

Chap. VI. *The Reign of* Bermudo II. *call'd* the Gouty, *King of* Leon. *Diſcord betwixt him and the Earl of* Caſtile. Leon *and* Barcelona *taken by the Infidels.* Garcia, *King of* Navarre, *dies. His Son* Garci Sanchez, *ſucceeds him.* p. 127

Chap. VII. *The Death of King* Bermudo the Gouty, *and beginning of the Reign of* D. Alonſo V. *King of* Leon. *Many troubles among the* Moors. *The Earl of* Caſtile *ſlain by the Infidels.* p. 130

Chap. VIII. *Continues the mighty Revolutions among the Infidels; with the diſmembring of the Mighty Kingdom of* Cordova, *and erecting of ſeveral other little Sovereignties in the chief Cities of* Spain. p. 132

Chap. IX. *The laſt Actions of* D. Alonſo, *King of* Leon, *and his Death. The Reign of* D. Bermudo III. *His Son* Sancho, *Earl of* Caſtile, *Poiſons his Mother. His Son* Garcia *Murder'd.* p. 133

Chap. X. *The remaining part of the Reign of* Sancho the Greater, *King of* Navarre. *Wicked Contrivance of his Sons againſt their Mother. He ſettles Religious Affairs; Rebuilds* Palencia, *and is Murder'd.* p. 135

The Ninth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE *Poſture of Affairs in* Spain. *Actions of* D. Berenguel, *Earl of* Barcelona. *Kingdoms of the* Moors. *Wars betwixt the Kings of* Caſtile *and* Leon. Ferdinand *Crown'd King of* Leon. p. 137

Chap. II. Ferdinand, *King of* Caſtile *and* Leon, *the moſt Powerful King of* Spain, *overthrows the* Moors, *takes ſeveral Towns, and ravages the Territories of the Infidels.* Ramiro, *King of* Aragon, *Wars on his Brother of* Navarre. p. 138

Chap. III. *S.* Iſidorus's *Body tranſlated to* Leon. *Converſion of two* Mooriſh *Princeſſes.* Garcia, *King of* Navarre, *kill'd by his Brother* Ferdinand. Ramiro, *King of* Aragon, *recovers his Dominions.* p. 140

Chap. IV. *The manner how* Spain *came to be exempted from the* Roman *Empire. The famous* Roderick Diaz de Bivar, *commonly call'd* Cid. *His Extraction, and firſt Actions. Three Synods held in* Spain. p. 141

Chap. V. *The remaining part of the Reign of* Ferdinand, *King of* Caſtile *and* Leon. *His Dominions divided amongſt his Children. Of* D. Ramiro, *King of* Aragon. Perpignan *built.* p. 143

Chap. VI. *The Progreſs of the War* D. Sancho *made upon his two Brothers. He expels* Alonſo, *King of* Leon, *firſt, and then* Garcia, *King of* Galicia, *lays Siege to the City* Zamora, *and is there murder'd.* p. 144

Chap. VII. *King* Alonſo *returns from among the* Moors, *and recovers his Brothers Kingdoms. The firſt part of his Reign. Actions of* Roderick de Bivar. *King* Sancho *of* Navarre, *murder'd by his own Brother.* p. 146

Chap. VIII. *The Death of* Almenon, *King of* Toledo, *and of* D. Ramon, *Earl of* Barcelona. *The Conqueſts of the* Moors *in* Italy. *The Conqueſt of* Toledo *reſolv'd upon.* Ramon, *Earl of* Barcelona, *murder'd.* p. 148

Chap. IX. *The famous City* Toledo *cloſely Beſieg'd and Surrendred; many other Places taken. King* Alonſo *ſtiles himſelf Emperor.* p. 150

Chap. X. *The Election of the new Archbiſhop of* Toledo. *The aboliſhing the old* Miſſal *and* Breviary. *The Original of the Archbiſhop of* Toledo. *His Spiritual Juriſdiction over all* Spain. *King* Alphonſo's *Wives and Children. New Wars break out in* Spain. p. 151

The Tenth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE Mooriſh *Family of the* Almoravides *comes into* Spain. *King* Alonſo *twice overthrown by them. Several Strangers come out of* France *to ſerve under him, he beſtows three of his Daughters on them. The Holy War in the* Eaſt. p. 153.

Chap. II. *The great Actions of* D. Sancho Ramirez, *King of* Aragon. *He is killed at the Siege of* Hueſca. *His Sons continue the Siege, raiſe a great Army of the* Moors *and* Chriſtians *that come to raiſe it, and take the Place.* p. 155

Chap. III. *Great Preparations thro'* Chriſtendom *for the Holy War.* Valentia *taken by* Roderick de Bivar, *other Actions of his, ſuſpected to be Fabulous. His Death, and that of* Joſeph *the Mooriſh Monarch.*

Chap. IV. *The Death of* Sancho, *Prince of* Caſtile, *and of the two Kings,* Peter I. *of* Aragon, *and* Zaragoça. *Of two Holy Men.*

Chap. V. *The Reign of Queen* Urraca. *Troubleſomneſs. She is Divorc'd from her Huſband, and from the Government. Her Son* Alonſo *King of* Caſtile.

Chap. VI. *The Wars of* Majorca *and* Zaragoça. *Schiſm of* Burdinus. *Peace concluded between the Crowns of* Caſtile *and* Aragon. *The Original of the Kingdom of* Portugal.

Chap. VII. *A Schiſm in the Church, on account of the Antipope. Peace betwixt* Caſtile *and* Aragon. *War with the* Moors. *Original of the Kingdom of* Portugal.

Chap. VIII. *The War betwixt the King of* Caſtile *and the* Moors. *The Death of King* Alonſo *of* Aragon, *and Revolutions of that Kingdom and* Navarre. *The former choſes* Ramiro, *a Monk, the latter,* Garcia *for their King.*

Chap. IX. *The King of* Caſtile *aſpires to the Crowns of* Aragon *and* Navarre. *Stiles himſelf Emperor. Ramiro, King of* Aragon *reſigns, and his Son-in-law,* Raymund, *Earl of* Barcelona, *aſſumes the Crown.*

Chap. X. D. Alonſo *of* Portugal *takes the Title of King. His Wars with the* Moors. *War between the Chriſtian Princes, and Peace concluded. Baeza and* Almeria *taken by the King of* Caſtile. *and* Liſbon *by him of* Portugal. 160

The Eleventh BOOK.

Chap. I. THE *coming into* Spain *of the* Moors, *call'd* Almohades. *The Death of* D. Garcia, *King of* Navarre, *by a fall from his Horſe.*

The CONTENTS.

ncho *succeeds him.* King Alon-
ter both *Marry'd.* *Many Places*
ors. p. 171
s *the Younger of* France, *comes in-*
of Caſtile *and* Leon, *call'd the*
His Sons Sancho *and* Ferdinand,
s *of* Caſtile *and* Leon. *Original*
Calatrava. p. 174
ath *of* Sancho, *King of* Caſtile.
tions *that cauſed.* *The Death of*
e *of* Aragon, *his Iſſue.* Alonſo,
eeds *in his Dominions.* p. 176
the young King of Caſtile, *takes*
rnment, *recovers moſt of his Do-*
League with the Aragonian, *and*
the Daughter to Henry II. *King*
ne Actions of Ferdinand *King of*
p. 178
gue made againſt Peter Ruiz de
rigin of the Knights of Santiago.
ença *by the Chriſtians.* *Increaſe*
Santiago, *or S.* James *the Apoſtle.*
Navarre *taken by the* Caſtilians.
p. 180
in the Kingdom of Leon *ſuppreſs'd.*
Portugal, *taken by* Ferdinand *of*
liberty. *Being Beſieg'd in* Santa-
rs, *is reliev'd by him.* *He Van-*
Actions of his Son Sancho. p. 182
eath of the Kings of Leon *and* Por-
betwixt the Kings of Spain. *The*
riſtians at Alarcos. Sancho the
Navarre, *dies.* Sancho I. *King of*
Portugal of Leon, p. 183
him. *The King of* Leon *Di-*
ns and Aragonians *over-run* Na-
King of Caſtile's *two Daughters*
gs of England *and* Leon. *Plague*
pain. p. 186
arriage of the King of Aragon,
e Perſons of Note. *Peace concluded,*
twixt all the Chriſtian Kings of
ning of the War with the Moors.
of Foreigners comes to the Aſſi-
ſtian Kings of Spain. p. 187
r Progreſs of the Chriſtian Army,
moſt ſignal Victory over the Infidels,
are ſlain, and this call'd the Bat-
loſa. *Many Towns taken af-*
p. 189

welfth BOOK.

Original and Growth of the Here-
of the Albigenſes, *which ſpread*
nd ſome part of Spain. *Preaching a-*
ceſsful War is reſolv'd upon. p. 191
th of Peter, *King of* Aragon, *and*
of Caſtile. Simon, *Earl of*
ral of the Catholicks. *Overthrows*
d takes Towns they had poſſeſſed
p. 192
of Caſtile *into their Hands.* *They commit many*
Inſolencies, and oppreſs the Nobility. *Young King*
Henry *Marry'd and Divorc'd.* *The King of* Aragon
eſcapes from his Keepers. p. 197
Chap. V. *Great Diſorders in* Caſtile *rais'd by the*
Family of Lara. *Young King* Henry *kill'd by the*
fall of a Tile. Ferdinand, *Prince of* Leon, *ſucceeds*
his Mother Berengaria, *renouncing her Right.* *Or-*
ders of S. Dominick, *S.* Francis *and* La Merced
Inſtituted. p. 198
Chap. VI. *The Marriages of two Kings,* Ferdinand
of Caſtile, *and* Jayme *of* Aragon. *King* Ferdi-
nand *quells many Commotions.* *Death of the Kings*
of France *and* Portugal. p. 200
Chap. VII. *King* Ferdinand *of* Caſtile's *great Succeſs*
againſt the Moors. *King* Jayme *of* Aragon *ſeiz'd*
by ſome Rebellious Nobles, makes his eſcapes, and
commences War againſt the Rebels. p. 202
Chap. VIII. *The War with the* Moors *renew'd.* *The*
Iſland of Majorca *Conquer'd by the* Aragonians.
The Popes Legate diſanuls the Marriage of King
Jayme, *on account of Conſanguinity.* Raymund,
Earl of Toulouze, *a Heretick, reduc'd.* p. 204
Chap. IX. Alonſo, *King of* Leon, *defeats the* Moors,
takes Merida *and* Badajoz, *and dies.* *Crowns of*
Caſtile *and* Leon *united under* Ferdinand. San-
cho, *King of* Navarre, *dies,* Theobald *ſucceeds*
him. *Interviews of ſeveral Kings.* p. 205
Chap. X. *The beginning, progreſs and end of the War*
againſt Cordova, *with the Conqueſt of that Noble*
City. p. 206
Chap. XI. *A* Mooriſh *King* [illegible] *Deſcription*
and Surrender to the King of Valencia, *who is wounded before it.* Theobald,
King of Navarre, *goes with others to the Holy-*
War. p. 207

The Thirteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE taking of many Towns by the Chriſtians.* *The Kingdom of* Mur-
cia *ſurrendred to King* Ferdinand. *His Marriage.*
Salamanca *made an Univerſity.* 20000 Moors *de-*
feated by the Chriſtians. p. 208
Chap. II. *A defeat of the Chriſtians, who recover, and*
are ſucceſsful, take Jaen, *and many other Places.*
The King of Granada *made Tributary.* *King*
Sancho II. *of* Portugal *expell'd by his Rebellious*
Subjects. p. 209
Chap. III. *The beginning of the War againſt* Sevil. A-
ragon *under a General Interdict.* *The Siege and*
Surrender of Sevil. Carmona *and ſeveral other*
Places. p. 210
Chap. IV. *S.* Luis, *King of* France, *ſends Preſents*
to the Church of Toledo, *and makes an unfortunate*
Expedition to the Holy-Land. Aragon *embroyl'd*
King Ferdinand *of* Caſtile, *after gaining much*
from the Moors, *dies* p. 211
Chap. V. *The beginning of the Reign of King* Alon-
ſo, *he is choſen Emperor by part of the Electors, and*
Richard, *Duke of* Cornwal, *by the reſt.* Theo-
bald I. *King of* Navarre, *dies; his Son* Theo-
bald II. *ſucceeds him.* p. 212
Chap. VI. Aragon *and* Caſtile *at* [illegible]
renew'd. San[illegible]cho, *King of* Portu-
the Death of the Queen and Prince of
tugal [illegible] an Interdict. *Marriages*

The CONTENTS.

Empire of Africk. *The War againſt the* Moors *renew'd in* Spain. Cuidad Rodrigo *built. Troubles in* Aragon. *The City* Murcia *taken, and the King of* Granada *made Tributary.* p. 214

Chap. VIII. *The Kingdom of the* Normans *in* Sicily, *extinguiſh'd by the* French. *The Empreſs of* Conſtantinople *comes into* Spain, *and* Jayme, *King of* Aragon, *to* Toledo. p. 215

Chap. IX. *The King of* Aragon's *Expedition for the Holy-Land. The Kings of* France *and* Navarre, *and the eldeſt Son of the King of* England, *move upon the ſame Enterprize. The Nobles of* Caſtile *revolt. Troubles in* Aragon. p. 216

Chap. X. Rodulphus *of* Ausburg, *choſen Emperor.* Henry, *King of* Navarre, *dies. His Daughter* Joanna *Inherits.* Alonſo, *King of* Caſtile, *agrees with his Nobles, then goes into* France *to plead for the Empire, before the Pope, and returns re infecta.* p. 216

The Fourteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE *King of* Morocco *paſſes over into* Spain. *The War with the* Moors. *The Chriſtians twice defeated. Death of Prince* Ferdinand, *the Heir of* Caſtile. *Troubles in* Navarre *betwixt the Natives and the* French. p. 217

Chap. II. *Three Popes die in one Year. Prince* Sancho *of* Caſtile *contrives to Uſurp that Crown from his Nephews. The Death of* Jayme, *King of* Aragon, *and of* Alonſo *of* Portugal. Peter *ſucceeds the firſt, and* Denis *the latter.* p. 218

Chap. III. *The Practices of Prince* Sancho. *He Rebels againſt his Father. The King of* Morocco *comes to aid* King Alonſo; *returns home, leaving* 1000 *Horſe to ſerve under him.* King Alonſo *diſinherits, and curſes his Son Prince* Sancho. p. 221

Chap. IV. *The Conſpiracy of* John Prochita, *in* Sicily, *againſt the* French, *and ſlaughter of them, call'd the* Sicilian *Veſpers. Kings of* France *and* Aragon *at War about* Sicily. Caſtile *and* Aragon *under an Interdict at the ſame time.* p. 222

Chap. V. *The Death of* Alonſo, *King of* Caſtile. *The beginning of the Reign of King* Sancho IV. *The defeat of the* French *Fleet on the Coaſt of* Italy. Albarazin *taken by the King of* Aragon. p. 224

Chap. VI. *The* French *Invade* Catalonia, *take* Girona, *and retire back to* France *with loſs. The King of* Morocco *Beſieges* Xeres, *and is repuls'd. The Death of the four Kings of* France, Aragon, Naples *and* Morocco. p. 226

Chap. VII. *The Kings of* Caſtile *and* Portugal *meet* D. Lope de Haro *flies to* Navarre. *A Treaty in order to releaſe the two Princes of* Caſtile. Charles, *Prince of* Salerno, *ſet at liberty.* France *and* Caſtile *joyn againſt* Aragon. Denis, *King of* Portugal's *Iſſue.* p. 228

Chap. VIII. *Troubles in* Caſtile. *The rightful Heirs to that Crown, before Priſoners in* Aragon, *ſet at liberty. Wars on that account betwixt the two Crowns.* Badajoz *Mutinies, and is reduc'd. An Interview betwixt the Kings of* France *and* Caſtile. p. 230

Chap. IX. *The Revolt of* D. John Nunez de Lara. *The King of* Aragon. *His Brother Marches betwixt the three Defeat of the* Moors *at Sea. Ori- of* Medina Sidonia. p. 232 Henares *made an Univerſity. be* Moors. *A brave Action of the Governour.* Sancho, *King of* Caſtile, *dies.* Ferdinand IV. *ſucceeds. Peace betwixt* France *and* Aragon. p. 234

The Fifteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. NEW *Troubles and Wars in* Caſtile, *where Prince* Henry *takes the Government from the Queen. Prince* John *Proclaimed King of* Leon *and* Galicia. Caſtile *invaded by the* Moors, Portugueſes *and* Aragonians. p. 236

Chap. II. *Peace betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal *ſetled by means of the double Alliances betwixt thoſe Princes. The Progreſs of the Wars in* Sicily. *The* Jubilee *firſt Inſtituted.* Bilbao *built; and Prince* John *reconcil'd to the King.* p. 238

Chap. III. *Of* Raymundus Lullus, *and the Maſter of* Calatrava. *The Marriage of King* Ferdinand. *Peace concluded betwixt the Kings of* Sicily *and* Naples. *A Synod of Biſhops. Troubles in* Caſtile. *Pope* Boniface *dies. Benedict* XI. *ſucceeds him.* p. 240

Chap. IV. *The Differences betwixt the Kings of* Caſtile *and* Aragon *reconcil'd. After which, they joyn in league againſt the* Moors, *but to no conſiderable effect. Death of* Roger Lauria, *the great Admiral of* Aragon; *and Diviſions among the* Moors. p. 241

Chap. V. The *King of* Granada *depos'd. The King of* Caſtile's *Siſter Marry'd to the Duke of* Britany. *The Extirpation of the Knights Templers. The Death of* Ferdinand IV. *King of* Caſtile. p. 244

Chap. VI. *The beginning of the Reign of* Alonſo XI. *King of* Caſtile. *The many Confuſions in that Kingdom, by reaſon of his Infancy. The* Moors *of* Granada *expell their Kings. The* Turks, *their Original and Growth.* p. 246

Chap. VII. *The Actions of the* Catalonians *in* Greece. *The War in* Andaluzia. *Death of* Luis Hutin, *King of* France. Philip the Long, *ſucceeds him.* John XX. *choſen Pope. Defeat of the* Moors *by Prince* Peter *of* Caſtile. p. 248

Chap. VIII. *Inſtitution of two new Orders of Knighthood in* Aragon *and* Portugal. Peter *and* John, *Princes of* Caſtile, *kill'd by the* Moors. *The Government of that Kingdom in Confuſion. A great Overthrow given the* Navarrois, *by the* Biſcainers. p. 249

Chap. IX. *King* Alonſo XI. *of* Caſtile, *takes upon him the Government. The Conqueſt of* Sardinia *by the* Ardgonians. *The Death of King* Denis *of* Portugal. *His Son* Alonſo *ſucceeds him.* Jayme II. *King of* Aragon, *is ſucceeded by his Son* Alonſo IV. p. 251

Chap. X. *The Wars betwixt the Chriſtians and Infidels. Rebellions in* Caſtile, Aragon, Caſtile *and* Portugal *joyn in League. The King and Queen of* Navarre, *come into that Country, and return again to* France. p. 253

The Sixteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE *King of* Granada *goes into* Africk. Abomelique *paſſes over into* Spain. *The War with the* Moors. *A Truce concluded.* Alonſo de la Cerda *rightful King of* Caſtile, *ſubmits to King* Alonſo *the Poſſeſſor.* p. 256

Chap. II. *The* Moors *of* Granada *murder* Mahomet, *their King. Wars among all the Chriſtian Kings of* Spain. Alonſo, *King of* Aragon, *dies. Freſh*

Rebellions in Caſtile. *The* Portugueſe *Fleet beaten by the* Caſtilians. p. 257

Chap. III. *The Death of* Frederick, *King of* Sicily. *A Truce betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal. *The Death of* Abomèlique, *and defeat of his Army. Peace betwixt* Caſtile *and* Aragon. *A Synod at* Barcelona. p. 259

Chap. IV. *A new Invaſion of* Spain *by* Albohacen, *King of* Morocco, *with* 470000 Moors; *he Beſieges* Tarifa, *is there routed with the loſs of* 200000 *Men, by the Kings of* Caſtile *and* Portugal. *Three defeats of the Infidels at Sea.* p. 261

Chap. V. *The Siege and Surrender of* Algezira. *The Infanta's attempt to murder King* Alonſo *of* Caſtile. *The Earls of* Derby *and* Salisbury, *come to his aſſiſtance out of* England, *and the Earl of* Faux *out of* France. Robert, *King of* Naples *dies.* p. 263

Chap. VI. *The King of* Aragon *Conquers* Majorca, *and all its Dominions. Great Troubles in* Aragon. *The Rebels ſuppreſs'd. An Univerſal Plague. The Knights of* Calatrava *at variance, at length reconcil'd.* p. 265

Chap. VII. *The Siege of* Gibraltar; *the King dies, and the Siege is rais'd. King* Peter *ſucceeds him. The Lady* Ellenor de Guzman *kill'd. Some Nobles Rebel, and are ſubdu'd.* Biſcay *annexed to the Crown of* Caſtile. *Interviews of Kings.* p. 267

Chap. VIII. *Embaſſadors ſent by King* Peter *into* France, *to obtain for his Wife,* Blanch, *Daughter to the Duke of* Bourbon, *who is brought into* Spain, *and Marry'd to the King; but he being before in Love with the Lady* Mary de Padilla, *ſlights and forſakes his Queen.* p. 269

Chap. IX. *King* Peter *of* Caſtile, *removes his Officers, puniſhes ſome Rebels, and reduces ſeveral Towns. The War of* Sardinia, *where Diſeaſes rageing in the* Aragonian *Army, that King claps up a diſhonourable Peace, and returns to* Aragon. p. 270

Chap. X. *The Nobility of* Caſtile, *particularly the King's Baſtard Brothers in Rebellion; they treat with the King without ſucceſs, the Queen Mother joyns them; the King gets the better, and Executes many of them.* p. 272

The Seventeenth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE *beginning of the War in* Aragon. *many Rebellious Nobles in* Caſtile *put to Death. The War betwixt* Caſtile *and* Aragon *carry'd on by Sea and Land.* p. 275

Chap. II. *The Kings of* Caſtile *and* Aragon, *both call the* Moors *to their aſſiſtance. The War is carry'd on vigorouſly on both ſides. The* Caſtilians *treacherous to their King. He puniſhes many of them. The Computation of Time in* Aragon *alter-ed.* p. 277

Chap. III. *The Death of Queen* Blanch, *and* D. Maria de Padilla. *Peace betwixt* Caſtile *and* Aragon. *The War with the* Moors, *and Death of their King. The King of* Aragon's *Daughter Marry'd to the King of* Sicily. p. 278

Chap. IV. Caſtile *and* Navarre *joyn in League. The War is carry'd on ſucceſsfully againſt* Aragon, [illegible] *declares the Lady* [illegible] *his lawful Wife.* [illegible] France, *and Con*[illegible] p. 281 [illegible] *King of* Caſtile.

King Peter *expell'd the Kingdom. Refus'd Entertainment in* Portugal, *gathers a Fleet in* Galicia, *and flyes into* France *to the Protection of the* Engliſh. p. 282

Chap. VI. *The War betwixt* France, Navarre *and* Aragon. *King* Peter *of* Caſtile, *ſupported by the* Engliſh *in* France, *is brought into* Spain *by the Prince of* Wales, *with an Army. Overthrows* Henry, *the Uſurper, and recovers his Kingdom.* p. 284

Chap. VII. *King* Peter *Excommunicated and Abſolv'd. Count* Henry *returns into* Spain, *is again receiv'd by many Places.* Toledo *oppoſes him, and is Beſieg'd. King* Peter *comes to its relief, is overthrown, betray'd to, and murder'd by* Henry *the Baſtard.* p. 286

Chap. VIII. *Several Foreign Princes pretenders to the Crown of* Caſtile. *War with* Aragon, Portugal *and* Granada. *Affairs of* Aragon, Sardinia *and* Navarre. *The League betwixt* Portugal *and* Aragon. p. 288

Chap. IX. *The Siege of* Carmona. *The King of* Portugal *Marries the Lady* Ellenor de Meneſes. *Peace betwixt* Caſtile, Portugal *and* Navarre. p. 289

Chap. X. *Peace concluded betwixt* Caſtile *and* Aragon. *Several Matches of Princes,* French *and* Spaniards *Beſiege* Bayonne *in vain. The Papal Chair reſtored to* Rome. *Death of* Frederick, *King of* Sicily. p. 292

The Eighteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE *Wars of* Navarre. *Matches of ſome of King* Henry's *Children. The Schiſm in the Church, cauſed by the Election of the two Popes,* Urban *and* Clement. *The Death of the King of* Caſtile, *and of* Mahomet, *the* Mooriſh *King of* Granada. p. 294

Chap. II. *King* John *ſucceeds his Father in the Throne of* Caſtile. Charles, *King of* France, *dies.* Charles VI. *ſucceeds him. Pope* Clement *own'd in* Spain *thro' the* French *Intereſt.* p. 296

Chap. III. Charles, *Duke of* Durazzo, *Crown'd King of* Naples. *The War with* Portugal. *Peace concluded. The King of* Portugal *dies. Actions of the* Aragonians *and* Catalonians *in* Greece, *and of the former in* Sardinia. p. 297

Chap. IV. Portugal *full of Diviſions about the Succeſſion to the Crown. King* John *of* Caſtile, *having been Proclaim'd at* Lisbon, *enters that Kingdom, has many places deliver'd to him. Beſieges* Lisbon, *but is forced to raiſe the Siege, and return to* Caſtile. p. 299

Chap. V. John, *the Baſtard, Maſter of* Avis, *Proclaim'd King of* Portugal. *King* John *of* Caſtile, *ſends his Fleet, then enters* Portugal *himſelf with an Army. The famous Battle of* Aljubarrota, *and rout of the* Caſtilians. p. 301

Chap. VI. *The* Portugueſes *make an Inroad into* Caſtile, *and defeat a Body of* Caſtilians. *The Duke of* Lancaſter *lands at* Coruña, *and takes ſeveral Towns. The Death of the Kings of* Naples, Aragon *and* Navarre. p. 303

Chap. VII. *Peace concluded with the* Engliſh. *The Heir of* Caſtile [illegible] *of the Prince of* Wales, [illegible] *Prince of* Aſturias. *A* [illegible] *King* John [illegible] p. 304 [illegible] *of* Caſtile [illegible]

The CONTENTS.

Chap. VIII. John, *King of* Aragon, *upon complaint of his Subjects, complies with their demands. Irruptions of the* French *into* Aragon. Henry III. *Proclaim'd* King *of* Caſtile. *The Form of Government appointed there, during his Minority.* p. 307

Chap. IX. *The Contentions betwixt the Nobility of* Caſtile *about the Government. They agree on a Settlement, then alter it. The Affairs of the* Moors *at* Granada. *War renew'd with* Portugal. *King* Charles VI. *of* France, *runs diſtracted.* p. 308

Chap. X. *The Diviſions among the Nobility of* Caſtile, *continue. A Truce betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal *for 15 Years. The Nobility at length pacify'd.* Sicily *brought under the* Aragonian *Yoke.* p. 310

The Nineteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. *King* Henry *takes upon him the Government.* The Cortes *at* Madrid. *Diſcontents among the Nobility. The Death of the Maſter of* Alcantara. *The* Biſcainers *invade the* Canary-*Iſlands. The Plague at* Madrid. p. 313

Chap. II. *Another Rebellion in* Caſtile *quell'd by the King.* Pope Clement *dies, and* Benedict XIII. *is Elected, which continues the Schiſm. The ſtrange Death of* John, *King of* Aragon. p. 315

Chap. III. *The Queen of* Navarre, *returns to her Husband. The Earl of* Faux *invades* Aragon. *The War betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal *renew'd.* Joſeph, *King of* Granada *dies.* Mahomet *his ſecond Son Uſurps. The* Turks *come over into* Europe. p. 317

Chap. IV. *Two* Franciſcans *Preaching to the* Moors *of* Granada, *ſuffer Martyrdom. The Truce with* Portugal *renew'd. Two great Plagues in* Spain *and* France. *The Year of* Jubilee 1400. p. 319

Chap. V. *The Death of the Queen of* Sicily. *Of* Tamerlan *and* Bajazet. *Pope* Benedict *again receiv'd in* Caſtile. *The King of* Caſtile *has a Son born. Pope* Boniface *dies.* Innocent VIII. *choſen at* Rome. p. 321

Chap. VI. *Great Tumults in* Aragon *appeas'd by the* Cortes. *A Battle betwixt the* Caſtilians *and the* Moors. *The* Cortes *of* Caſtile *meet at* Toledo, *and* King Henry *dies there. A Notable Action of his.* p. 322

Chap. VII. *The Crown offer'd to Prince* Ferdinand, *he refuſes it.* John II. *Proclaim'd* King *of* Caſtile. *The Death of the Queen of* Aragon. *The War of* Granada. *Several Places taken by the Chriſtians, who alſo obtain a Victory at Sea* p. 324

Chap. VIII. *The Murder of the Duke of* Orleans, *by him of* Burgundy. *The War carry'd on with the* Moors, *and a Truce concluded. Original of* D. Alvaro de Luna. *Continuation of the Schiſm.* p. 326

Chap. IX. *The Death of* Martin, *King of* Sicily. *Several Pretenders to the Crown of* Aragon. *Their ſeveral Claims.* Martin, *King of* Aragon, *prefers that of his Nephew Prince* Ferdinand *of* Caſtile, *tho' unjuſt.* p. 328

Chap. X. *The* Moors *having done much harm in the Chriſtian Territories, Prince* Ferdinand *marches againſt them, defeats them, and takes* Antequera, *and other Places.* Martin, *King of* Aragon *dies. A Love Adventure.* p. 329

The Twentieth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE State of Chriſtendom. Nine Judges appointed in* Aragon *to decide the diſpute about the Succeſſion. Arguments us'd by each of the Candidates. The Government of* King John *of* Portugal. p. 332

Chap. II. Ferdinand, *Prince of* Caſtile, *declar'd King of* Aragon *by the Judges, and afterwards Proclaim'd at* Zaragoça. *He ſettles the Kingdom, Beſieges and takes the Earl of* Urgel, *who aſpir'd to the Crown.* p. 333

Chap. III. *The Chriſtian Princes all Combine with the Emperor to put an end to the Schiſm in the Church. In order to it,* King Ferdinand *of* Aragon, *has a Conference with Pope* Benedict. *The Council of* Conſtance. *The two Popes,* John, *and* Gregory, *abdicate.* p. 335

Chap. IV. *The* Portugueſes *paſs over into* Africk, *and take* Ceuta. *All endeavours us'd to move* Pope Benedict *to reſign the Papacy prove vain.* Ferdinand, *King of* Aragon's *Death. The Council of* Conſtance *puts an end to the Schiſm in the Church.* p. 337

Chap. V. *The Death of the Queen of* Caſtile. *Marriages of Princes. Prince* Henry *of* Aragon, *ſeizes the King of* Caſtile. *Tumults in that Kingdom. Strange Prodigies. Many Colleges built in* Caſtile. p. 339

Chap. VI. *Original of the* Portugueſe *Diſcoveries.* King Alonſo *of* Aragon, *adopted Heir to the Crown of* Naples. *The King of* Caſtile *eſcapes from his Confinement, and ſuppreſſes many of the Rebels.* D. Alvaro de Luna *made an Earl.* p. 341

Chap. VII. *The Death of the* Mooriſh *King of* Granada. *A Truce betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal. *The Intereſt of the* Aragonians *decays at* Naples. *The Death of the pretended* Pope Benedict. p. 343

Chap. VIII. *The pretended* Pope Benedict *dying, another is ſupported by the King of* Aragon, *who plunders* Marſeilles, *prepares to make War upon* Caſtile; *but comes to an Accommodation, yet loſes all his Intereſt at* Naples. p. 344

Chap. IX. *The Death of King* Charles *of* Navarre. *King* John *Proclaim'd.* D. Alvaro de Luna *Baniſh'd the Court of* Caſtile. *Villanous Practices of the Nobility. The King of* Granada *depos'd.* p. 347

Chap. X. D. Alvaro de Luna *returns to Court greater in the* Kings *favour than ever. The baniſh'd King of* Granada *reſtor'd. Some Affairs of* France, *and final end of the Schiſm in the Church.* p. 348

The Twenty First BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE War betwixt* Aragon *and* Navarre *on the one ſide, and* Caſtile *on the other. The King of* Navarre *Crown'd.* John, *King of* Caſtile, *breaks into* Aragon *with a powerful Army, and does much harm there.* p. 351

Chap. II. *Actions of the* Aragonians *againſt* Caſtile. *Several Aſſemblies of the* Cortes. *The Eſtates of the Princes of* Aragon *in* Caſtile, *Confiſcated. A Truce concluded with that Crown for 5 Years. War with the* Moors. p. 353

Chap. III. *The Death of* Pope Martin V. Eugenius IV. *ſucceeds him. The* Moors *of* Granada *overthrown in Battle. Peace concluded with* Portugal. *A Truce with the* Moors. *Prince* Peter *of* Aragon *made Priſoner.* p. 354

Chap. IV. *The declining poſture of the* Aragonians *at* Naples. *Yet that King is again invited thither, and adopted anew by the Queen. He agrees with* Caſtile. *King* John *of* Portugal *dies.* Edward, *ſucceeds.* p. 356

Chap.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. V. *The Council of* Baſil. *The Affairs of* Naples. *And Death of the Duke of* Anjou, *and Queen of* Naples. *The Nobility of that Kingdom incline to favour the* Aragonians. *The Pope expell'd* Rome, *and reſtor'd.* p. 358

Chap. VI. *Mighty Inundations throughout* Spain. *A great Victory over the* Moors. *The further Actions of the* Aragonians *at* Naples. *The Kings of* Aragon *and* Navarre, *taken by the* Genoeſes, *and ſet at liberty by the Duke of* Milan. p. 360

Chap. VII. *The Affairs of* Italy, *after the King of* Aragon, *was releas'd. Peace concluded betwixt* Caſtile *and* Aragon. *The Prince of* Caſtile *Marries the Princeſs of* Navarre. *The* Portugues *loſs in* Africk. p. 362

Chap. VIII. *The State of* Spain, *and of the Catholick Church, under great apprehenſions of Troubles. Actions of the* Aragonians *at* Naples. *King* Edward *of* Portugal *dies. The Rebellion in* Caſtile. p. 364

Chap. IX. *The King of* Caſtile *and the Rebels agree. The Rebellion breaks out again. The* King *taken Priſoner.* Blanch, *Queen of* Navarre *dies. Her Son* Charles *ſucceeds. The Council at* Baſil *depoſes Pope* Eugenius, *and choſes* Felix. p. 365

Chap. X. *The Progreſs of the* Aragonians *in* Naples. *That City taken by them. New Diſorders in* Spain. *The Archbiſhop of* Toledo *dies. Of ſome Men famous for Learning.* p. 368

The Twenty Second BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE ſucceſs of the* Aragonians *in* Italy. *The Rebellion in* Caſtile. *The Death of the Queens of* Portugal *and* Caſtile. *The Battle of* Olmedo; *and Death of Prince* Henry *of* Aragon. p.

Chap. II. *The Marriage of* Ferdinand, *Baſtard Son to the King of* Aragon, *and appointed Heir to the Kingdom of* Naples. Mahomet, *King of* Granada, *depos'd.* D. Alvaro de Luna, *choſen Maſter of the Order of* Santiago. p. 371

Chap. III. *Diſorders continue in* Spain. *The* Florentine *War. Pope* Eugenius *dies.* Nicholas V. *ſucceeds him. The Breach betwixt* Caſtile *and* Aragon *continu'd. Several Noblemen of* Caſtile *apprehended. Others fly.* p. 373

Chap. IV. *The Earl of* Benavente *eſcaping, raiſes new Tumults. The Affairs of* Portugal. *The Mutiny of* Toledo. *Freſh Tumults among the Nobility of* Caſtile. *The Mutiniers of* Toledo *puniſh'd.* p. 374

Chap. V. *The Mutiny of* Segovia. *The Affairs of the Crown of* Aragon. *The Civil War in* Navarre. *The Factions of the* Agramonteſes *and* Biamonteſes *there. The Emperor* Frederick *Marries* Ellenor, *Siſter to the King of* Portugal. *The* Moors *twice defeated by the Chriſtians.* p. 376

Chap. VI. D. Alvaro de Luna, *the King of* Caſtile's *great Favourite's Character, and fatal end. Mahomet the* Turk, *takes* Conſtantinople. Mahomet, *King of* Granada, *depos'd. Cruzadoes coin'd in* Portugal. p. 378

Chap. VII. *The Deſigns, and Death of King* John *of* Caſtile. *Diſcoveries of the* Portugueſes *above* [illegible] *Proclaim'd King* [illegible] *Caſtile. Actions* [illegible] *Father of Henry* [illegible] *made in* Italy. [illegible]

Death of Pope Nicholas. Calixtus *ſucceeds him. War of* Granada. *King* Henry *of* Caſtile *Marries.* Joanna, *Siſter to the King of* Portugal. *Earthquakes in* Italy. p. 382

Chap. IX. *The Prince of* Viana *flies to* Naples. *The Kings of* Caſtile *and* Navarre *meet, and conclude a Peace. The War with the* Moors. *The Death of* Alonſo, *King of* Aragon. *His Character and Will.* John *King of* Navarre, *Inherits the Crown of* Aragon. p. 384

Chap. X. *The new War at* Naples, *upon the Death of King* Alonſo, *and Succeſſion of his Baſtard Son* Ferdinand. *Pope* Calixtus *dies.* Pius II. *ſucceeds him.* Alcazar *on the Coaſt of* Africk *taken by the King of* Portugal. *Prodigies in* Spain. p. 386

The Twenty Third BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Council of* Mantua. *Beginnings of Tumults in* Caſtile. *War at* Naples, *betwixt the* Aragonians *and Houſe of* Anjou. Scanderberg, *Prince of* Epirus, *comes to the aſſiſtance of* Ferdinand, *King of* Naples. p. 401

Chap. II. *War renew'd with the* Moors *of* Granada. *The Prince of* Viana *Impriſon'd and Releas'd. His Death. The Rebellion of* Catalonia; *alſo in* Navarre. *The Kings of* France *and* Caſtile *meet.* p. 402

Chap. III. *The* Catalonians *ſend for* Peter, *Conſtable of* Portugal, *and Proclaim him Earl of* Barcelona. *The Kings of* Caſtile *and* Portugal *meet. The Rebellion in* Caſtile. D. Beltran de la Cueva, *great Favourite to King* [illegible] *of* Caſtile, *Created a Duke* p. 404

Chap. IV. *Proceedings and Defeat of the Rebels in* Catalonia. *Death of* Iſmael, *King of* Granada. *Progreſs of the Rebellion in* Caſtile, *and moſt Villanous Action of the Rebels, who Proclaim Prince* Alonſo, *King. The King and they Diſband.* p. 406

Chap. V. Peter, *Conſtable of* Portugal *dies. The Rebels in* Catalonia *choſe the Duke of* Anjou *for their King. The Battle of* Olmedo. *The Death of the Queen of* Aragon, *and Prince* Alonſo *of* Caſtile. *The King recovers* Toledo. *The Rebels of* Caſtile *affront the Pope's Legate, and are Excommunicated.* p. 408

Chap. VI. John, *Duke of* Lorrain, *ſupports and heads the Rebels in* Catalonia *for his Father.* Ferdinand, *Prince of* Aragon, *declar'd King of* Sicily. *The Crown of* Caſtile *offer'd to the Princeſs* Elizabeth, *ſhe refuſes it. Peace betwixt the King and Nobles.* p. 410

Chap. VII. *The Marriage of* Ferdinand, *King of* Sicily, *with the Princeſs* Elizabeth *of* Caſtile, *and of the Duke of* Guienne *with the Princeſs* Joanna, *who is ſworn Heireſs of* Caſtile. *Differences betwixt the Knights of* Alcantara *and their Maſter, and Troubles in* Biſcay. *The* Portugueſes *take* Arzila *and* Tangier *in* Africk. p. 412

Chap. VIII. *The Tumults and Conſpiracies in* Aragon, Sardinia *and* Navarre. *The King of* Caſtile *Labours to reduce his Rebels. Pope* Paul II. *dies.* Sixtus IV. *choſen. King* Alonſo *of* Portugal, *takes* Arzila *and* Tangier *in* Africk. [illegible] *Duke.* [illegible] *Borgia.* [illegible] *Interview* [illegible] *Spain. Interview* [illegible] *Caſtile and* Portugal. *The Maſter* [illegible] *of* Santiago *declares himſelf againſt his Enemies.* [illegible] *Barcelona ſurrenders.*

The CONTENTS.

ſurrendred to the King of Aragon. p. 416

Chap. X. *The Pope's Legate's Practices againſt King* Henry *of* Caſtile. *Maſſacre of the Jews. Signal Loyalty of* Peter de Peralta. *Traiterous Practices of* Elizabeth, *Siſter to King* Henry *of* Caſtile. *A Synod at* Aranda. p. 417

The Twenty Fourth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Princeſs* Elizabeth *pretends to be reconcil'd to her Brother, and openly aſpires to the Crown upon his Indiſpoſition.* D. John Pacheco, *Maſter of* Santiago, *dies. Differences betwixt the* French *and* Aragonians. *King* Ferdinand *goes to* Barcelona. *Jews Maſſacred in* Sicily. Ferdinand *and* Elizabeth *Proclaim'd King and Queen of* Caſtile. *The King of* Portugal *undertakes the Protection of the Princeſs* Joanna, *his Niece.* p. 420

Chap. II. *The Death of* Henry, *King of* Caſtile. Ferdinand *and* Elizabeth *Uſurp the Crown of* Caſtile *from* Joanna, *the Rightful Heireſs, and are Proclaim'd King and Queen. The King of* Portugal *undertakes the Protection of the Rightful Heireſs his Niece.* p. 422

Chap. III. The *King of* Portugal *calls himſelf King of* Caſtile, *and is aſſiſted by many of the Nobility, being contracted to* Joanna *the Rightful Heireſs. He takes ſeveral Places in* Caſtile. *The* French *make Peace with* England, *and engage to aſſiſt* Portugal *againſt* Ferdinand. p. 424

Chap. IV. *Prince* John *of* Portugal *comes into* Caſtile *with Forces to his Father's aſſiſtance. The Battle of* Toro, *betwixt King* Ferdinand *and him of* Portugal. *The latter defeated. The* Caſtilian *Nobility forſake him, and he returns home.* p. 426

Chap. V. *The Tumults of* Navarre. *The King of* Portugal's *Voyage into* France. Toro *recover'd by the* Caſtilians *from the* Portugueſes. *Several other Places retaken.* Charles *the* Bold, *Duke of* Burgundy, *and* Galeazzo, *Duke of* Milan, *murdred.* p. 428

Chap. VI. *King* Ferdinand *poſſeſſes himſelf of the Maſterſhip of* Santiago *in truſt, which has ever ſince continued in the Kings of* Spain. *War with the* Moors *of* Andaluzia. *The King of* Portugal, *after having abdicated his Crown, returns home, and is reſtor'd by his Son.* p. 429.

Chap. VII. Sardinia *entirely reduced. The Birth of* John, *Prince of* Caſtile. *The Inquiſition firſt ſetled in* Spain. *Peace concluded betwixt* France *and* Caſtile. *The Death of King* John *of* Aragon. p. 431

Chap. VIII. Ellenor, *Queen of* Navarre. *The Troubles of that Kingdom, and her Death. The Counteſs of* Medellin *raiſes Tumults in* Caſtile. Portugueſes *overthrown by the* Caſtilians. *Heretical Opinions ſtarted, and condemned in* Spain. *King* Ferdinand *goes into* Aragon. p. 434

Chap. IX. *Peace concluded betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal. *The* Turks *get footing in* Italy, *and are again expell'd. King* Alonſo *of* Portugal *dies.* Henry, *the late King of* Caſtile's *Grants vacated by the* Cortes, *Prince* John, *Son to King* Ferdinand, *Sworn Heir of* Caſtile. p. 435

Chap. X. Francis, *King of* Navarre, *comes out of* France, *is Crowned, and ſoon after dies. A Conſpiracy againſt the King of* Portugal *diſcovered, and the Conſpirators puniſhed. Peace betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal *ratified.* Luis XI. *King of* France *dies.* p. 437

The Twenty Fifth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE beginning of the War with* Granada. *King* Albohazen *ſurprizes* Zahara. Alhama *taken from the Infidels, and in vain beſieged by them again.* p. 440

Chap. II. Preparations *for carrying on the War againſt the* Moors. Loxa *in vain beſieged, and that War laid aſide for ſome time. Some Tumults in* Galicia. *A great Slaughter of Chriſtians on the Mountains of* Malaga. p. 441

Chap. III. *The* Moors *defeated, and* Boabdil, *their King taken, and afterwards releaſed. The Affairs of* Navarre. *Pope* Sixtus *dies.* Innocent VIII. *ſucceeds him. Marques* del Gaſto *and* Peſcara, *from whom deſcended.* p. 444

Chap. IV. Alora, *and other Places taken from the* Moors. Albohardil *uſurps the Crown of* Granada, *and defeats the Earl of* Cabra. *The Rebellion in* Naples. *Birth of the Princeſs* Katherine *of* Caſtile, *afterwards Wife to* Henry VIII. *King of* England. p. 446

Chap. V. *The Tumults in* Aragon *and* Catalonia. *Several Towns [illegible] from the* Moors. *A Sedition in* Galicia. *King* Albohardil *called* Albayzin *in* Granada, *and is re[illegible] Coaſt of* Africk *delivered to the* Portugueſes. p. 448

Chap. VI. Ferdinand *takes* Malaga, *and other Places from* Albohardil, *King of* Granada, *having been defeated by the Chriſtians, is expelled by his Subjects, and* Boabdil *Proclaimed King. Mighty Diſcoveries made by the* Portugueſes *in the* Eaſt. p. 450

Chap. VII. *Tumults in* Aragon; *the Cities Aſſociate there. The War with the* Moors *renewed, and ſeveral Places taken from them, which they with the ſame facility recover.* Maximilian, *King of the* Romans, *aims to Marry the Princeſs* Elizabeth *of* Caſtile. p. 452

Chap. VIII. *The Maſterſhips of all the Military Orders in* Spain, *annexed to the Crown for ever. Three Cities, and other Places taken from the* Moors. Elizabeth, *Princeſs of* Caſtile, *Married to* Alonſo, *Prince of* Portugal. *His, and his Father's Death.* p. 453

Chap. IX. *The War with the* Moors *now effectually renewed. The Deſcription of the City of* Granada. *King* Ferdinand *lays Siege to it, and Builds a Town for his Army to Quarter in during the Siege, to ſhew his Reſolution not to depart without being Maſter of that City.* p. 456

Chap. X. *A mighty Mutiny raiſed in* Granada *by a Phanatick* Moor. *The City ſurrendred to King* Ferdinand. *The Character of King* Ferdinand *and Queen* Elizabeth. *Their Triumphal Entry into* Granada, *and Univerſal Joy for their Succeſs.* p. 457

The Twenty Sixth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Affairs of* Britany. *The Jews expelled* Spain. *Pope* Innocent VIII. *dies.* Alexander VI. *ſucceeds him.* Navarre *pacified.* Rouſſillon *and* Cerdagne *reſtored to King* Ferdinand. p. 460

Chap. II *Diſcoveries and Conqueſts of the* Spaniards *in the* Weſt-Indies. *Controverſies ariſe betwixt the Crowns of* Spain *and* Portugal, *concerning their Diſcoveries.* Rouſſillon *and* Cerdagne *reſtored to King* Ferdinand. p. 461

Chap. III. Palma, *one of the* Canary-Iſlands *Conquered. The Maſterſhip of the three Military Orders annexed to the Crown of* Caſtile. *The Original of the* Neapolitan *War. The Death of* Ferdinand, *King of* Naples. p. 464

Chap. IV. *The* French *invade the Kingdom of* Naples. *An Account of* Luis Sforcia, *Duke of* Milan. *The* French *King at* Rome. Alonſo, *King of* Naples *Abdicates. The* French *poſſeſs themſelves of the Kingdom of* Naples. p. 465

Chap. V. *The League againſt the* French *carried on with wonderfull ſecrecy. The* French *King returns home. The* Venetians *overthrown by the* French. *King* Ferdinand *of* Naples, *ſucceſsful againſt them, and recovers that Noble City.* p. 468

Chap. VI *The Death of* John II. *King of* Portugal. *The* French *quite expell'd the Kingdom of* Naples. Ferdinand, *King of* Spain *honoured by the Pope with the Title of* Catholick King. *The poſture of Affairs in* Portugal *under* Emanuel, *the new King.* p. 469

Chap. VII. *The Death of* Ferdinand, *King of* Naples. *The Emperor paſſes into* Italy. *The Popes Forces defeated by the* Urſini. *The Death of the Duke of* Gandia. *The Marriage of Prince* John *of* Spain. *Propoſals concerning ſetling the Kingdom of* Naples. p. 472

Chap. VIII. *Progreſs of the* Portugueſes *Diſcoveries in the* Eaſt. Peter Covillam, *and* Alonſo de Paiva *ſent to* India *by Land.* Vaſca de Gama *ſent to diſcover* India *by Sea with [illegible] Ships. His Voyage till he came to* Calicut. p. 474

Chap. IX. *A ſhort, but particular Account of* India, *what happened to* Vaſco de Gama *at* Calicut. *His bold Enterprize there, and a Relation of his return to* Portugal. p. 476

Chap. X. *An Account of the Navigation of* Vaſco de Gama, *and of all the Coaſts of* Africk, *as they lay in his way. Of the Iſland of* Zocotora, *and of all the Coaſt of* Aſia, *as far as* China, *and the Method obſerved by the* Portugueſes *in Sailing thither.* p. 478

The Twenty Seventh BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Death of the Prince of* Caſtile. *Of* Charles VIII. *King of* France. *Matches of two Daughters of* Spain. *The Prince of* Salerno *expelled* [illegible]. France *and* Spain *agree.* Hierom Savonorola *burnt at* Florence. p. 480

Chap. II. *The King of* Portugal *ſworn* [illegible] *to the Crown of* Caſtile. Elizabeth *his Queen, delivered of a Son,* [illegible]. *The Duke of* Milan *expelled his Dominions. Univerſity of* Alcala *founded. Rebellion of the Mountain* Moors. p. 481

Chap. III. *The Birth of the Emperor* Charles V. *The* French *poſſeſs themſelves of the State of* Milan, *and take the Duke, and his Brother, the Cardinal. The great Year of* Jubelee 1500. *The League betwixt* France *and* Spain. Cefalonia *taken from the* Turks. p. 484

Chap. IV. *King* Ferdinand's *double dealing. The Princeſs* Mary *of* Caſtile, *Marry'd to the King of* Portugal. *The* French *and*

The CONTENTS.

and Spaniards *jointly ſubdue the Kingdom of* Naples. *Actions of the Great Captain.* p. 486

Chap. V. *The* French *and* Spaniards *fall at variance about dividing their Conqueſt. The Deſcription of the Kingdom of* Naples. Frederick, *King of* Naples, *puts himſelf into the* French *King's hands.* French *periſh by Peſtilence and ſtreſs of Weather. The coming of the Arch-Duke into* Spain. p. 488

Chap. VI. *Further Actions of the Great Captain at* Naples. *The Duke of* Calabria, *contrary to Articles, ſent into* Spain. *The* French *and* Spaniſh *Generals conſult their Kings, and have a Conference to adjuſt Differences in the diviſion of* Naples. *The beginning of the War betwixt them.* p. 490

Chap. VII. *The Arch-Duke of* Auſtria, *and Princeſs, his Wife, ſworn Heirs of* Aragon. *He goes away for* Flanders. *The* Spaniards *offer Battle to the* French; *ſeveral ſmall Actions betwixt them. The* Spaniards *decline in* Calabria, *are defeated.* p. 492

Chap VIII. *Great Booty taken by the* Spaniards; *as alſo the Sieur* de la Paliſſe. *A Combat betwixt* 13 French *and as many* Italians. *Several loſſes of the* French. *The Marques* del Gaſto *comes over to the* Spaniards. p. 494

Chap. IX. *The Peace concluded by the Arch-Duke with* France. *It takes no effect. Succours from* Spain *arrive at* Naples. *The Lord* Aubigni *defeated and taken.* p. 496

Chap. X. *The Battle of* Cirinola, *and great overthrow of the* French. *Almoſt all the Kingdom of* Naples *ſubdued by the Great Captain. His Reception into that Noble City.* p. 497

The Twenty Eight BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Siege of* Gaeta. *The Death of Pope* Alexander VI. Pius III. *choſen. Practices of the* Spaniards. *The* French *invade* Rouſſillion. p. 501

Chap. II. *The* French *Beſiege* Saulſes, *or as the* Spaniards *call it,* Salſas. *The Siege raiſed. Nineteen Sail of Infidels deſtroyed. Pope* Pius III. *dies.* Julius II. *choſen. The* French *Army marches thro'* Italy. *Two Defeats given them.* p. 502

Chap. III. *The City* Gaeta *ſurrendred. A Truce betwixt* France *and* Spain. *The Prefect of* Rome *ſubmits to* Spain. *The Nobility of* Naples *ſwear Allegiance to* Spain, *and ſeveral Cities of* Italy *ſue for its Protection. Truce for* 3 *years betwixt* France *and* Spain p. 505

Chap. VI. *Perfidiouſneſs of Duke* Valentine, *who is ſecretly ſent into* Spain *by the Great Captain, contrary to his Promiſe, and he ill repreſented to the King. Projects of Peace betwixt* France *and* Spain *come to nothing.* p. 507

Chap. V. *The League betwixt the Emperor, the Arch-Duke, and King of* France. *The League againſt the* Venetians. *The Death of King* Frederick *of* Naples, *and Queen* Elizabeth *of* Caſtile. *Contention about the Government of* Caſtile, *betwixt King* Ferdinand, *and King* Philip. *Treaties with* France. p. 509

Chap. VI. *King* Ferdinand *becomes odious to his People. The poſture of Affairs in* Italy. *The Emperor, and King* Philip *of* Caſtile, *Ratifie the Peace with* France. *King* Ferdinand *agrees with the* French *Kings.* p. 511

Chap. VII. Mazalquivir *in* Africk *taken from the* Moors. *The Nobility of* Spain *divided for and againſt King* Philip. *The Agreement made betwixt the two Kings,* Ferdinand *and* Philip. *The latter in* England. p. 513

Chap. VIII. *The Affairs of* Portugal. *A bloody Mutiny at* Liſbon. *King* Ferdinand *Marries Queen* Germana, *King* Philip *comes into* Spain, *and declares againſt the Treaty with King* Ferdinand. *Death of* Chriſtopher Columbus. p. 515

Chap. IX. *The* Spaniards *and* Flemings *at variance upon their firſt-Meeting. King* Ferdinand *raiſes Forces, pretending to reſcue his Daughter. Many forſake him, and he is forced to quit* Caſtile. *An Interview of the two Kings.* p. 517

Chap. X. *The two Kings of* Spain *agree; and join in League.* Joanna, *King* Philip's *Queen, Diſtracted thro' Jealouſie. Troubles in* Caſtile. *King* Ferdinand *and his Queen go to* Zaragoca. *Jealouſie ſtirred againſt the Great Captain. King* Philip *dies.* p. 519

The Twenty Ninth BOOK.

Chap. I. *THE Settlement made by the Nobility of* Caſtile *after the Death of King* Philip. *The Catholick King goes over to* Naples. *His Reception in that City. No Settlement in the Government of* Caſtile. *Amidſt their Confuſions, Duke* Valentine *makes his eſcape.* p. 522

Chap. II. *Queen* Joanna *departs from* Burgos. *Is wholly incapable of having any part in the Government. The Affairs of* Naples. *Queen* Joanna *brought to Bed of a Daughter at* Torquemada. *Great Diſorders in* Caſtile. p. 524

Chap. III. *The Death of Duke* Valentine, *and Troubles in* Navarre. *The Treaty betwixt the Emperor, and King* Ferdinand. *The Great Captain courted to Command the* Venetian *and Pope's Forces. King* Ferdinand *ſettles the Affairs of* Naples. p. 526

Chap. IV. *The King of* France *enters* Italy *with an Army to reduce* Genoa, *has an Interview with King* Ferdinand, *who returns to* Caſtile. *The* Spaniards *defeated in* Africk. *The Emperor offended at King* Ferdinand. p. 528

Chap. V. *The Deſigns of bringing Prince* Charles *into* Spain. *King* Ferdinand *in* Andaluzia *to ſettle that Country.* Penon *in* Africk, *taken by the* Spaniards. *The* Portugueſes *loſers at* Azamor, *in that part of the World, yet relieve* Arzila. p. 530

Chap. VI. *Diſcovery of Conſpiracies in* Spain. *The* Soldan's *Fleet worſted in* India. *Death of* Henry VII. *of* England, Henry VIII. *ſucceeds him.* p. 532

Chap. VII. *The Cardinal of* Spain *takes* Oran *in* Africk. *The War againſt the* Venetians, *and their loſſes. They recover* Padua, *and other places.* p. 534

Chap. VIII. *The accord betwixt the Emperor and King* Ferdinand. Bugia *and* Tripoly, *in* Barbary, *taken by the* Spaniards; *and* Goa *in* India, *by the* Portugueſes. p. 536

Chap. IX. *The War in* Italy. *The Pope grants the Inveſtiture of the Kingdom of* Naples *to King* Ferdinand. D. Garcia de Toledo *defeated and kill'd at* Gelves. p. 538

Chap. X. *Some Cardinals revolt from the Pope.* Bolonia *taken by the* French. *The revolted Cardinals Summon a General Council.* p. 540

The Thirtieth BOOK.

Chap. I. *AFFAIRS of* India. *The Pope Summons a Council to meet at* S. John Lateran. *The League betwixt the Pope, King of* Aragon, *and the* Venetians. *The War in* Italy. p. 543

Chap. II. *The Siege of* Bologna. *The King and Queen of* Navarre *Excommunicated. The* Venetians *recover* Bergamo *and* Breſſa, *and are overthrown by the* French. p. 545

Chap. III. *The famous Battle of* Ravenna. *That City ſurrendred to the* French. *Scandalous Proceedings of the Mutinous Cardinals, and opening of the* Lateran *Council.* p. 547

Chap. IV. *The War in* Navarre. *King* Ferdinand *poſſeſſes himſelf of that Kingdom. The Affairs of* Italy. *The Great Captain ſtopp'd from going thither.* p. 549

Chap. V. *The Siege of* Pamplona. *The Viceroy of* Naples *takes the City* Breſſa. *Duke* Maximilian Sforcia *recovers* Milan. *King* Ferdinand *falls Sick.* p. 551

Chap. VI. *Pope* Julius *dies.* Leo X. *ſucceeds him. The Truce betwixt* Spain *and* France. *The War in* Navarre, *and Revolutions at* Genoa. p. 553

Chap. VII. *The defeat given the* French *by the* Swiſſe, *near* Novara. *The Viceroy vanquiſhes the* Venetians, *near* Vincenza. *Actions of the* Engliſh *and* Portugueſes. Venice *Canonaded.* p. 555

Chap. VIII. *The Death of the Queen of* France. *Truce betwixt* France *and* Spain *prolong'd. The Affairs of* Portugal. p. 557

Chap. IX. *The Kingdom of* Navarre *united to that of* Caſtile. *The Affairs of the* Portugueſes *in* India, *Their defeat on the Coaſt of* Africk. p. 559

Chap. X. *The King of* France *recovers* Milan. *The* Swiſs *overthrown. Death of the Great Captain, and of* Ferdinand, *King of* Spain. p. 561

THE

THE HISTORY OF SPAIN.

The First BOOK.

CHAP. I.

Of the first Peopling of Spain by Tubal, of the Fruitfulness of the Soil, its Situation and Circumference; and of its principal Mountains and Rivers.

Tubal, the Son of *Japheth*, was the first Man that Peopled *Spain* after the Flood. Many grave Authors testify that he planted several Colonies in this part of the World, and governed *Spain* with Piety and Justice. The motive of his coming was this. In the Year 131. (according to the best computation) after the Deluge, the Sons of *Adam*, having, at the instigation of the haughty *Nimrod*, attempted to build the famous Tower of *Babel* in contempt of God's Omnipotence, were dispersed and scattered over the Face of the Earth. One Language being before common to all, through the just Judgment of the Almighty, there arose among them such a Confusion of Tongues, that not able longer to converse or understand one another, they were obliged to part Companies, and spread abroad into several Countries. The World was divided among the three Sons of *Noah*, after this manner. To *Shem* was allotted all *Asia* beyond *Euphrates* Eastward, as also the Country of *Syria* and *Palestine*. To *Ham* was assigned from *Babylon* Westward, the three *Arabia's*, *Egypt*, and all *Africk*. The Portion of *Japheth*, and his Posterity, was that part of *Asia* which lies North of the Mountains *Taurus* and *Amanus*, and all *Europe*. The Earth being thus divided, the Children of *Japheth* setled themselves in several Provinces, and *Tubal* who was his Fifth Son, was sent to the farthest Regions Westward, that is, to *Spain*, where he founded the Spanish Monarchy, which continues to this time. This is that Empire which in all Ages has afforded Men Famous, both in Peace and War, which has been blessed with Plenty and Prosperity, and which has always furnished extraordinary matter to imploy the greatest Pens: and yet it has ever wanted Writers to celebrate the great actions and heroick atchievements performed by its People. This defect has given many the boldness to write Romances and Poetical Fictions rather than true Histories; and has moved me with that little Learning, and small talent I have attained, to attempt this great Work, rather for the sake of truth than in hopes of any honour or reward, which I expect not from Man, nor can any be proportioned to the labour of this Undertaking. I will not fill a Volume with Preambles, but fall to the real matter I have in hand; and in order thereunto, it will be convenient in the first place to give some account of the Soil and Product of *Spain*, of its Situation, Extent, Division, Mountains and Rivers, as also of the Language and Customs of the Inhabitants.

Tubal in *Spain*.

The Country of *Spain* is no way inferiour to any of the best in the World, either in regard of the Climate, or of the Plenty of all things necessary for Life, which it abundantly produces; or of the great quantity of Gold and Silver, and other Metals, and precious Stones, which are found in it. It is not scorched with the violent heat of the Sun as *Africk*, nor so subject to stormy Winds, Frost, and Damps as *France*, but being seated between both enjoys a greater tempe-

Description of *Spain*.

rature than either, ſo that the heat of the Summer and Winter, Froſts and Rain, is not ſo fruitful, that it not only abundantly ſupplies the Natives, but alſo furniſhes other Countries; its Product being whatever is neceſſary for the ſupport of human Life, and ſatisfaction of Man's Pride and Ambition. The Fruit is moſt delicious to the taſt, the Vines exceeding rank, and the Wines generous. The Plenty of Corn, Honey, Oyl, Cattle, Sugar and Silk, is extraordinary; but the quantity of Wooll is beyond meaſure. There are Mines of Gold and Silver, and Veins of Iron; tranſparent Stones like Looking-Glaſſes, as alſo many Quarries of rich Marble of ſeveral Colours. No Country yields more Vermillion, eſpecially about *Sisapone*, a Town antiently called *Sisapone*, among the People formerly known by the Name of *Oretani*. The Soil in ſeveral places varies, ſome produces Woods, ſome Corn, and ſome is bare; for the moſt there are but few Rivers and Springs, but the ground is of that fertility, that it commonly yields twenty or thirty for one increaſe, ſome good years eighty fold, but this is but very rare. In many parts of *Spain*, there are barren Mountains, and ſome bare and ſtony Hills, which have ſomething of deformity. This is moſtly in the Northern Parts, for the Southern are fruitful and pleaſant. Along the Sea-Coaſt there is plenty of Fiſh, which is very ſcarce in the Inland, by reaſon there are but few Rivers, and fewer Lakes. Nevertheleſs there is no part of the Country that is wholly fruitleſs. Where no Corn grows there is plenty of Graſs to feed Cattle, of ſmall Ruſhes whereof Cordage is made for Shipping; and of large Ruſhes to make Mats, and for other uſes. The Horſes are ſo fleet, that it gave occaſion to the Poets to feign they were ingendred by the Wind. In fine *Pliny* himſelf teſtifies, that all near the Sea-Coaſt, *Spain* is the beſt and moſt fruitful of all Countries, except *Italy*, which it exceeds in the temperature and pleaſantneſs of its air, and doubtleſs were there not want of rain ſome Summers, it were far beyond all the Provinces of *Europe* and *Aſrick*. Now in our Age, that the *Spaniards* have made their way to the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, it abounds in all manner of Riches, and may be ſaid to exceed all other Nations. The quantity of Gold, Silver, precious Stones, and other things of great value, that have been brought hither is ſo great, if related, it would ſeem incredible; yet which is much to the honour and advantage of our Nation, and the no ſmall benefit of others who are partakers of our Riches and Plenty.

Its Situation and Form.

Spain is the moſt Weſtern part of *Europe*, it is divided from *France* by the *Pyrenean* Hills and from *Aſrick* by the narrow Streights of *Gibraltar*. The form of it is that of an Oxes Hide extended (as repreſented by Geographers) encompaſſed on all ſides by the Sea, except on the ſide of the *Pyrenean* Mountains which run from Sea to Sea, and expire in two Promontories, one upon the Ocean, or Bay of *Biſcay*, called *Olarſo*, near *Fuenterabia*, the other in the Mediterranean, formerly called *Veneris Promontorium*, from a Temple of that Goddeſs that ſtood there; now the Chriſtian Name is *Cabo de Cruces*, or *Cape Croſſes*. From this Cape, which is the limit of *Gallia Narbonenſis*, the Coaſt runs South-Weſt along the *Mediterranean*, and makes one of the ſides of *Spain*, the length whereof is 270. Leagues Coaſting, for taken in a ſtreight line it is leſs. Note that I allow four *Italian* Miles to each *Spaniſh* League. On this ſide of *Spain* is *Colibre*, an ancient City of *Gallia*, at preſent more noted for its antiquity and the conveniency of its Harbour, than for the number of its Inhabitants, which is but inconſiderable, or for its value being extreamly poor. After *Cape Venus*, or *Cruces*, which is near *Colibre*, follow the two Capes, called formerly *Lunarium*, and *Ferrarium*, or *Tenebrium*; making the Mouth of the River *Ebro*. In this interval is the Mouth of the River *Lobregat*, which runs red into the Sea, and thence was called by the ancients *Rubricatus*, that is ruddy. On this ſame ſide ſtand the Cities *Barcelona*, *Tarragona*, *Tortoſa*, and *Monviedro*, the formerly famous *Saguntum*: the *Goths*, by reaſon of its ruins, called it *Murvetruin*, that is *Old Wall*, a place well known for its fidelity to the *Romans*, and for its deſtruction. After *Monviedro* follows *Valencia*, the mouth of the River *Xucar*, *Denia*, and *Cape Gatas*, ſo called from the many Agates there found. The Greeks called it *Promontorium Charidemum*, which ſignifies gracious, believing thoſe Stones did win the good will of men, and made them Friends. Next is *Almeria*, which ſome believe to be built out of the ruins of the ancient *Abdera*, others are of opinion it is the ancient *Urci*, ſeated among the *Baſtetani* in the Territory of *Baça*. Still running along that Coaſt there follows *Malaga*, and then the Mouth of the *Streights*, formerly called *Heraclea*, or *Calpe*, now *Gibraltar*. Peter Mantuanus *in his Annotations upon the Hiſtory of* Mariana, *proves out of* Strabo *and other Authors*, *that* Tarifa *was not called* Tarteſſum, *but that this name was given to* Cadiz *the City of* Carteia, *and another City that ſtood in an Iſland made by the Mouths of the River* Betis. Next is *Tarteſſum*, (commonly known by the name of *Tarifa*) whence once the whole *Streight* was called *Tarteſſiacum*. This *Streight* was alſo called *Herculeum* from *Hercules*, who is reported to have endeavoured to ſtop it up, and join the two Continents. It is alſo called *Gaditanum* from *Cadiz*, in Latin *Gades*, an Iſland on the right hand coming out of the *Streights*. This name was given to *Cadiz* from a *Carthaginean* word, ſignifying a Fence (as does the Hebrew word *Gheder*) becauſe it ſtands as a Bank to bear off the ſwelling Waves of the Sea. This Iſland was formerly 700. Paces diſtant from the Coaſt of *Spain*, and had 200. Leagues in Circumference; at preſent it is Three Leagues in length, and is joined to the Continent by a Bridge, ſo little is the diſtance. From the Mouth of the *Streights* to Cape *Finiſterre* (formerly *Nerium Promontorium*) Writers reckon 226. Leagues, becauſe Cape St. *Vincent* (formerly *Promontorium Sacrum*) which

oppo-

oppoſite to the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and makes the greateſt diſtance in *Spain*, running far out into the Sea ſtretches out the extent of that Coaſt much longer than if it could be gone in a ſtrait line. On this Coaſt facing the Ocean are ſeated *Sevil* upon the Banks of the River *Guadalquivir*, and *Lisbon* on the *Tagus*, Cities not inferiour to many of the beſt of *Europe* for Greatneſs, Populouſneſs and Trade. The third ſide of *Spain* lying East and Weſt, contains 134 Leagues, not in a ſtrait Line, as *Pomponius Mela* thought, but full of Creeks and Bays. The chief Ports in that Part are *Coruña*, *Bilbao*, *Laredo* and *Santander*. The length of the *Pyrenean* Mountains which form the fourth ſide of *Spain*, bending in towards it, and running from the Ocean to the Mediterranean *N. W.* and *S. E.* is 80 Leagues. Such as have paſſed over the higheſt Mountain of *Cantabria* called St. *Adrian*, report that from thence both Seas may be ſeen, but they may take their own Fancies and Imaginations for Truth.

Between *Biſcay* and *Navarre* at the Place called *Ronceſvalles*, (famous for the great Slaughter of the Nobility of *France* made there when *Charlemaign* Invaded *Spain*) a ridge of Hills ſpringing from the *Pyreneans* runs to the Weſtward, and leaves on the Right Hand the *Cantabri* and Province of *Aſturias*, then cuts *Gallicia* in the middle, and forms Cape *Finiſterre* butting out far into the Sea. By this Mountain are divided the *Ultramontani* from the *Citramontani*, or thoſe beyond from thoſe on this ſide the Mountains. From theſe Mountains ſprings that formerly called *Idubeda*, now *Oca*, taking the Name of the ancient City *Auca*, whoſe Ruins are to be ſeen near *Villafranca*, about 5 Leagues from *Burgos*. This Mountain riſing near the Spring of the River *Ebro*, on the Borders of *Aſturias*, where is a Town called *Fontibre*, or the Fountains of *Ebro*, and running down by *Bribieſca* and the *Arevaci*, near Mount *Orbion* and *Moncayo* paſſes along between *Calatayud* and *Daroca*, and ends in the Mediterranean not far from *Tortoſa*, from which City, that part of theſe Mountains takes Name. From this Mountain *Idubeda* or *Oca*, begins that of *Oroſpeda*, which at firſt riſes ſo leaſurely it is ſcarce perceivable, but further on lifts its Head, and forms the Mountains of *Molina*, then thoſe of *Cuenca*, where on the Left-Hand are the Springs of the River *Xucar* and on the Right thoſe of *Tagus*, both noted Streams. Next follow the Mountains of *Conſuegra*, near which in the Plains, formerly called *Laminitani*, now of *Montiel* are the Fountains of *Guadiana*. Hence it goes on to *Alcaraz* and *Segura*, where in different places ſpring the Rivers of *Segura*, (formerly *Tader*) *Guadalquivir* running towards different Seas. At *Caçorla* this Mountain *Oroſpeda* divides it ſelf into two Branches, one of them oppoſite to *Murcia*, expires in the Sea near *Mucura*, or *Murgis*, on the Right-Hand whereof are the *Baſtetani*, ſo called from the City *Baſta*, now *Baça*, on the Left are the *Conteſtani*, ancient People of *Spain*, whoſe Metropolis now is *Murcia*. The other ſtretches it ſelf towards *Malaga*, and joyning to the Mountains of *Granada*, runs beyond *Gibraltar* and *Tariſa* as if it deſigned to paſs the Streight into *Africk*. From *Oroſpeda* near *Alcaraz*, riſe the Mountains *Mariani*, vulgarly called *Sierra Morena*, the foot whereof all along almoſt as far as the Ocean, is waſhed by the River *Guadalquivir*, which at *Anduxar* cuts *Andaluzia* in the middle, runs by *Cordova*, *Italica*, and *Sevil*, and falls into the Ocean near the Place formerly called *Templum Luciferi*, now to St. *Lucar*. At preſent this River has but one Mouth, in ancient Times it is ſaid to have had two; for *Nebrixa* and *Aſta* which the Ancients placed on the Iſland of *Guadalquivir*, are now two Leagues from the Mouth of it. Not far from the riſe of *Oroſpeda*, and near *Moncayo*, in the midſt of a great Plain other Mountains lift up their Heads, which no doubt are Branches of the *Pyreneans*, as all others that croſs *Spain* are. The riſe of this is ſcarce perceivable at firſt, but for the fall of ſeveral Waters, and becauſe the River *Duero*, whoſe Source is in the *Pelendones*, and whoſe Courſe is Southward as far as *Soria*, it is there by them turned away to the Weſtward. Among ancient Authors I find no mention of theſe Mounts, at preſent they have ſeveral Names, taken for the moſt part from the Neighbouring Cities, as of *Soria*, *Segovia*, and *Avila*. *Caſtile* the greateſt Province of *Spain*, is by theſe Mountains divided into the Old and the New. Hence they run on near *Coma* and *Placentia*, are watered on the Left by the River *Tagus*, and paſſing on, part *Portugal* into two almoſt equal Portions. They expire at *Sintra*, which is on Mount *Tagrus*, ſeven Leagues to the Northward of *Lisbon*, where they form in the Ocean the Cape called by *Solinus*, *Promontorium Artabrum*.

Rivers and Mountains of *Spain*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Ancient and Modern Diviſion of Spain, *of the Languages uſed there, and of the Cuſtoms of the* Spaniards.

Spain was divided by the *Romans* into three Parts, *Luſitania*, *Betica*, and *Tarraconenſis*. The *Luſitani* Inhabited the fartheſt parts of *Spain* Weſtward; their Limits were the Rivers *Duero* on the North, and *Guadiana* on the South, and a Line drawn from that part of *Duero* which is oppoſite to *Simancas* to *Puente del Arçobiſpo*, and thence through the *Oretani*, which was that part where *Almagro* now ſtands, to the Banks of *Guadiana*; which Line parted them

Ancient and Modern diviſion of *Spain*.

them from the Province *Tarraconenſis* in ſuch manner, that within *Luſitania* was comprehended the Country about *Avila*, *Salamanca*, *Soria*, and other Places now in *Caſtile*. *Betica* or *Andaluſia*, is ſhut in on three ſides by the River *Guadiana* as far as *Murgis* or *Muxacra*, a Town near the Promontory *Charidemum*, or Cape whence a Line drawn to *Caſtulon* and the *Orcitani*, where ſtands the rich Town makes the fourth ſide towards the Eaſt. All the remaining part of *Spain* was Province *Tarraconenſis*; ſo called from the noble City *Tarragona* a Colony which for many Years was the Metropolis of the *Roman* Empire in *Spain*, their Courts, and the Majeſty of their Government reſided. St. *Iſidorus* follow made by *Conſtantine* the great, which is to be ſeen in *Sextus Rufus*, ſubdivides to *Tarraconenſis*, *Carthaginenſis* and *Gallicia*; but does not aſſign the Limits of e Wonder, for theſe Provinces were often leſſened or enlarged, according to who Commanded. All this Province *Tarraconenſis* is alſo known by the Na *Citerior*, that is the hither *Spain*, as alſo *Luſitania* and *Betica*, are comprehended within the *Ulterior* or further; for *Pliny* and other learned Men oppoſe that Opinion which aſſigns the River *Ebro* for the Bounds of the two *Spains*, tho' doubtleſs once it was ſo. Both theſe Provinces at preſent have ſeveral new Names, which it would be troubleſome to reduce to any certainty, but may all be comprehended under five Kingdoms, which were Erected as the *Moors* were driven out of *Spain*. The Kingdom of *Portugal* was Founded by the *French*, and their Chief *Henry*, who was of the Houſe of *Lorrain*, tho' Born at *Beſançon* in *Burgundy*. *Peter Mantuanus* ſays he was of the Houſe of *Burgundy*. His Father-in-law, King *Alonſo* the VI. of *Caſtile*, gave him in Dower with his Daughter *Tereſa*, the City of *Porto* at the Mouth of the River *Duero*, and ſome other Towns. And ſome Authors are of Opinion, that the Name of *Portugal* was then compounded of *Porto* and *Gallia*; others, and thoſe more Learned, ſay it came from the Place called *Cale*, now *Caya*, and *Porta*. *Portugal* reaches farther in length than the ancient *Luſitania*, for taking in the River *Ducro*, it contains the fruitful Fields as far as the River *Minho*, and its length along the Sea-coaſts is no leſs than 117 Leagues; but it is leſs in breadth than the ancient *Luſitania*, and beginning towards the Eaſt a little above *Bragança*, in the North it reaches to the City *Beja* on the Banks of *Guadiana*, which River ſhuts it in on the South. To the *N. E.* part of *Portugal* joyns the Kingdom of *Leon*, the ſecond of the ſix Provinces ſpoken of. This Kingdom takes its Name from the City *Leon* the Head and Metropolis thereof; it contains all *Gallicia* and *Aſturias de Oviedo*, which reach from the River *Mearo*, and Town of *Ribadeo*, to the Port of *Llanes*. Moreover, there belongs to the Kingdom of *Leon* all that part of ~~Old~~ *Caſtile*, which lies between the Wood of *Pernia*, and the River *Carrion*, till it comes to *Piſuerga*, and falls into *Duero*, then paſſing *Duero*, another River called *Arrera* and *Regamon*, that falls into it make the Bounds of this Kingdom. Laſtly, a Line drawn betwixt *Salamanca* and *Avila* over the tops of the Mountains to the Borders of *Portugal*. Theſe were formerly the Limits of the Kingdom of *Leon*. In proceſs of time there was added to it all the Province of *Eſtremadura*, ſo called, becauſe for many Years it was the extream or fartheſt part of what the Chriſtians poſſeſſed. Sometime this Kingdom reached as far as *Merida* in *Luſitania*, and *Badajoz* in *Betica*. The Kingdom of *Navarre*, the third of the five in order, is among the People formerly called *Vaſcones*. This Kingdom on one ſide is Bounded by the *Pyrenean* Hills, and part of that which runs to Cape *Finiſterre*, on the other ſides by the River *Aragon*, or *Arga* towards the South, and on the Weſt, by another ſmall River that falls into *Ebro* below *Calahorra*, and by part of the River *Ebro*; this is to be underſtood of that part beyond *Ebro*, for the Kings of *Navarre* Poſſeſſed by way of Dower, the Town of *Tudela* of *Navarre*, and other Places adjacent. Tho' this Kingdom be ſmall, and ſo ill Peopled, that at preſent it contains not above 40000 Families, I thought fit to name it among the principal Parts of *Spain*, becauſe the ancient *Vaſcones*, Inhabitants thereof, by their own Valour, without any Aſſiſtance, recovered that Country from the *Moors*, and erected a Kingdom, which laſted till the memory of our Fathers, and often ſo enlarged their Territories, that Sepulchres of their Kings are ſtill ſeen in the City *Najara*, and in many Places far diſtant from *Navarre* are ſtill the Monuments of their Sovereignty. Some derive this Word *Navarre*, from another like it, which is *Navaerria*, which being made up of the *Biſcain* and *Spaniſh* Languages, ſignifies, a Plain Country. The *Caſtilians* call Plains, *Navas*; the *Cantabri* call the Land, *Erria*, which put together, ſignifies, Plain Land; this is a witty, and not contemptible Fancy. We in this Hiſtory call the People and Kingdom of *Navarre*, *Vaſcones* in *Latin*. It is divided into ſix Parts or Liberties, which are that of *Pamplona*, of *Eſtela*, of *Tudela*, of *Olite*, and of *Sanguеſſa*. The firſt called *Ultrapuertos*, the chief Town whereof is called St. *John de Pie de Puerto*, is the only one that remains united to the Lordſhip of *Bearn*. The Kingdom of *Aragon* is divided into *Catalonia*, *Valencia* and *Aragon*, properly ſo called; on the South, Eaſt, and North, it is encompaſſed by the *Mediterranean* Sea, that part of the *Pyrenean* Mountains where formerly inhabited the *Ceretani*, now *Cerdania*, and the Borders of *Navarre*. On the Weſt it is divided from *Navarre* by the River *Ebro*, and from thence forward, by a crooked Line drawn by *Tarraçona*, *Daroca*, *Hariça*, *Tiruel*, *Xativa*, and *Origuela*, to the Mouth of the River *Segura*, which is between *Alicant* and *Carthagena*, where it reaches to the Sea, and parts the Dominion of *Aragon* from the reſt of *Spain*. The People of *Aragon* enjoy Privi-

leges,

leges, and are Governed by Laws far different from the other People of *Spain*, most tending to Curb the exceſſive Power of their Kings. The Name of *Aragon* is derived from *Tarraco*, which is *Tarragona*, or what is moſt likely, from the River *Aragon*, now *Arga*, which runs through that part where firſt the Borders of this Kingdom began to be enlarged. Under the Kingdom of *Caſtile*, (ſo called from its many Caſtles, and which is not only the largeſt, but moſt Fertile and Beautiful of all *Spain*, and inferiour to no other Province) is comprehended that part of *Aſturias*, called *de Santillana*, and all *Cantabria*, formerly a ſmall Province, as not reaching to the *Pyrenean*, but afterwards inlarged, as appears by the City called *Cantabria*, which is ſuppoſed was betwixt *Logroño* and *Vienna*, on the Banks of *Ebro*, upon a high Cliff, to this day called *Cantabria*. Beſides, St. *Eulogius* Martyr, ſpeaks of the River *Cantaber*, which is believed to be *Ega* or *Ebro*, into which falls the River *Aragon*, which proves that *Cantabria* was once larger than *Ptolemy* makes it, and than that part we now call *Biſcay* is. The Lordſhip of *Biſcay* is divided into *Biſcay*, *Guipuſcoa*, *Alaba*, and the Mountains, in *Biſcay* which ſtretches along the Sea from *Portugalete* to *Fontarroa*, are the Towns of *Bilbao* and *Bermeo*. The Sea-coaſt of *Guipuſcoa* reaches from *Biſcay* to *Fuenterabia*, within its Liberties, beſides St. *Sebaſtian*, and the Port of *Guetaria* are *Salinas*, *Toloſa*, the City *Vitoria*, and *Monaragon*, Towns of *Alaba*. In *Caſtile*, we call all that are of that Lordſhip and uſe that Language, *Biſcainers*, as we do all the Subjects of the Houſe of *Auſtria* in *Gallia Belgica*, *Flemings*, though *Flanders* be but a ſmall part of that Dominion. Beſides this, the Kingdom of *Caſtile* comprehends many Cities of Old *Caſtile*, among them *Burgos*, *Segovia*, *Avila*, *Soria* and *Oſma*. The Kingdom of *Toledo* is alſo part of it, and is now called New *Caſtile*, formerly *Carpetania*; through it runs the River *Tagus*, the moſt noted of *Spain* for its golden Sands: the ſweetneſs of the Water, fruitfulneſs and beauty of the Fields it waſhes, it runs towards the Weſt, but turns ſomewhat Southward, as do alſo the Rivers *Duero*, *Guadiana* and *Guadalquivir*; *Tagus* runs by *Toledo*, a City ſeated in the midſt of *Spain*, the Ornament and Fortreſs of it, ſtrong by Nature, remarkable for its Beauty, and the Wit of its Inhabitants, famous for its Zeal in Religion, and Learning, and happy for the Serenity of its Air. And tho' the Ground it ſtands on be Barren and Rocky, it is abundantly provided from the Neighbouring Country; the River almoſt girds it about, being penned in betwixt two high Mountains, which is a wonderful Work of Nature; only on the North ſide there is left open a ſteep and rough way into the City. Beyond *Toledo*, on the Bank of the ſame River is *Talavera*, by *Ptolemy* called *Libora*, a populous and plentiful Town; then running on *Tagus* cuts *Luſitania* in two, and being increaſed by many Rivers falls into the Sea near the City of *Lisbon*. Within this ſame part of *Spain* is included the Province *Carthaginenſis*, in which are *Carthago Spartaria*, (now called *Carthagena*) *Murcia*, *Cuenca* and the *Celtiberi*, whoſe Metropolis was *Numantia*, beſides the *Mancha* of *Aragon*, or the *Conteſtani*. Moreover, to the Kingdom of *Caſtile* belongs the Province *Betica*, now *Andaluzia*, in which are *Sevil*, *Cordova* and *Granada*, formerly *Iliberis*, or at leaſt *Iliberis* was very near it, as appears by one of the Gates of *Granada*, to this day called *Elvira*, and a Mountain hard by of the ſame Name.

All the *Spaniards* at preſent uſe one Language, which we call *Caſtilian*, and is compounded of many other Tongues, eſpecially the *Latin*, which appears by the Name it bears, being called *Romance*, and its ſo great affinity, beyond the *Italian*, for that *Latin* and *Spaniſh* either in Proſe or Verſe, agree in the very words and manner of Compoſition. The *Portugeſes* have a Language peculiar to themſelves, being a mixture of the *French* and *Caſtillian*. The People of *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, uſe a diſtinct Language, very like that of *Languedoc*. Only the *Biſcainers* ſtill retain their mother and barbarous Tongue, void of all Elegancy, totally different from any other in *Spain*; but the Ancienteſt, and that which was formerly uſed throughout the Kingdoms before the coming of the *Romans*, who ſpread their Language where-ever they Conquered. Others affirm the Language of *Biſcay* was always peculiar to that Province, and *Strabo* ſays, it was not one Tongue, or one ſort of Character that was uſed throughout *Spain*. It is not material to diſpute which of theſe Opinions is beſt grounded. Language of *Spain*.

The Manners and Cuſtoms of the *Spaniards* in former Ages were Rude and Barbarous, their Nature ſeemed to have more of wild Beaſts than Men. They were remarkable for Secrecy, no Rack being of force to draw a Secret from them; their Inclinations were reſtleſs and propenſe to Novelty, of Body they were Active and Nimble, given to Superſtition, and the Worſhip of their falſe Deities, averſe to Learning, tho' of ſharp Wits; ſo that when improved by ſeeing other Countries, they made appear they were inferiour to none for clear Judgments, excellent Memories, or Elegancy and Copiouſneſs of Words. In War they were more Couragious than Politick, their Habit plain and courſe, their Diet much in quantity, but free from Delicacy; they commonly drank Water, and but little Wine; they were rigorous with Malefactors, kind and loving to Strangers; this was in former Ages, for at preſent there is as great an increaſe of Vices as Vertues. Learning flouriſhes as much as in any part of the World; no Country affords greater Rewards of Vertue. The *Spaniards* are great lovers of Juſtice, the Magiſtrates ſupported by the Power of the Laws, bind together, and unite the greateſt, and the meaneſt and middle Sort, by a certain Temperature of Juſtice, which has put a ſtop to Thefts and Robberies, and reſtrains Men from Cuſtoms of the *Spaniards*.

Murder

Murder, and offering Violence; for none is allowed to Tranſgreſs the Divine Laws, or Oppreſs the Meaneſt of the People. What is moſt Glorious, is that it has always preſerved the true Religion againſt all Hereſy and Error. The *Spaniards* after expelling the *Moors*, have Diſcovered and Conquered a great part of the World, with incredible Valour and Labour; they are naturally very patient of Hardſhip and Hunger, which has carried them through great Difficulties by Sea and Land. It muſt be allowed in our Days they are degenerated, and grown more Effeminate, through exceſs of Plenty, and coſtly Eating, Drinking, Cloathing, and all other Extravagancies; our vaſt Commerce with other Nations, who reſort on account of our Riches, is the cauſe of this Miſchief, our Strength being Enervated, and our Manners deprav'd by the Communication of Foreigners, and the Connivance of Princes, and Diſſoluteneſs of the People; ſo that many live to the height of Luxury without putting any meaſure to their Profuſeneſs. Hence we may expect a great change of Fortune, and a mighty Fall of our Grandeur, which ever threatens all great Empires, and ours more eſpecially, as having provok'd many by the Pride and Arrogancy of our Governours.

CHAP. III.

Of the Fabulous Kings of Spain, *of the* Geryons, *of King* Hiſpalus, *and the Death of* Hercules, *and of* Heſperus, Atlas, *and* Siculus, *Kings of* Spain.

Fabulous Kings of *Spain.*

IT is agreed on of all Hands, and beyond diſpute, as was ſaid before, that *Tubal* came to *Spain*, but it is hard to gueſs, much more to decide what part of *Spain* he firſt Planted, or where he made his Abode; ſome ſay his firſt Footing was in *Luſitania*; others, that among the *Vaſcones*; now *Navarre*. The *Portugeſes* bring *Setubal*, the *Vaſcones*; *Tudela*, as Arguments of his coming into their Countries, from the likeneſs of the Names of thoſe Places with his. But theſe are ridiculous and ſhameleſs Impoſitions, as if *Setubal* could take Name from *Cætus* and *Tubal*, whereas *Cætus* is a Latin word, never heard in *Portugal* till the time of the *Romans*, many hundreds of Years after *Tubal*. Others ſay, *Tarragona* and *Saguntum* were Built by *Tubal*, but this is no better than the other, and Authors knowing nothing of theſe Antiquities, have pleaſed themſelves by impoſing their Fictions on their Poſterity for Hiſtory; ſome have done this to honour their Country with ſuch reverend Antiquity; but theſe Fictions only ſerve to take off the Credit of the real Chronicles, which would much more illuſtrate thoſe Places than all their Dreams and Chimera's. The Fables of *Noah*'s coming into *Spain*, and Founding the Cities *Noela* and *Noega*, and his Son *Iberus* giving his Name to the River *Ebro*, and the Province of *Iberia*, are Pleaſant, but not Credible; that River and Province, it is more likely, took their Names from the *Iberi*, a People about *Pontus Euxinus*, who came into *Spain*, and after mixing with the *Celtæ* of *France*, that part of the Country came to be called *Celtiberia*: There are many more Inventions of this ſort, as that the Mountain *Idubeda* was ſo called from a Son of *Iberus*. That *Brigus* Son of *Idubeda*, ſent Colonies into ſeveral Parts, one whereof was *Brigia*, afterwards called *Phrygia* in *Aſia*, that his Son *Tagus* gave his Name to that River; as did, ſay they, his Succeſſor *Betus* to the Province *Betica*, now *Andaluzia*. Doubtleſs, the Province took the Name from the River, and the River, I believe, had it from the Hebrew word *Beth*, which ſignifies a *Houſe*, becauſe of the many Buildings that were upon the Banks of it. Thus much may ſuffice for the fabulous Kings, of whom no Author of Credit has made mention; but as I have rejected theſe Fictions, ſo I will not wholly forbear making ſome mention of others, which, though ſcarce credible, ſome grave Authors have ſpoken of.

Geryon the firſt known King.

Geryon was the firſt that may be accounted King of *Spain*, of whom much mention is made by the Greek and Latin Authors. He was no Native, for *Geryon* in the *Chaldean* Language, ſignifies a *Stranger*; he was the firſt that diſcovered the value of Gold there, which before lay about unregarded, and heaped great Treaſures, as alſo he kept great Herds and Flocks of Cattle; for which reaſons, he was by the Greeks called *Chryſeas*, that is *Golden*. He was the firſt that Lorded it over that People, who before lived diſperſed without any Governours, in the manner of wild Beaſts; being ſettled in his Dominion, he is ſaid to have built a Fort near *Cadiz*, called *Gerunda*, and a City of the ſame Name in *Catalonia*, now *Girona*; this in order to ſecure himſelf in his Government, his Power laſted till *Oſiris* the *Egyptian*, by ſome called *Bacchus*, and *Dionyſius*, after Traverſing *Ethiopia*, *India*, and all over where he taught the planting of Vines, and ſowing of Corn, came into *Spain*, and in a bloody Fight defeated *Geryon*'s Forces, and ſlew him. *Geryon* was Buried near the Mouth of the Streights, and after worſhipped as a God, as appears by the Temple of *Gerun* Built in *Sicily* by *Hercules*, and his famous Oracle at *Padua*, which Princes often viſited, as *Suetonius*

Oſiris the *Egyptian* kills *Geryon*.

Suetonius affirms. *Osiris* having thus rescued *Spain* from the Tyranny of *Geryon*, thought not fit to punish the Crimes of the Father in the Children, which were three beautiful Sons; to these therefore he gave the Kingdom, appointing who should Govern during their Minority, and then returned into *Egypt*. These *Geryons* being come to Age, did not only Tyranize over their Subjects, but meditating Revenge for the Death of their Father, induced *Typhon* to Murder his Brother *Osiris*, which he performed, and seated himself in the Throne of *Egypt*. *Orus* the Son of *Osiris* who then Governed *Scythia*, understanding what had passed, hasts into *Egypt*, and in revenge of his Fathers Murder slew *Typhon*; then gathering a great Army, he passed into *Spain*, and drove the *Geryons* into the Island of *Cadiz*, where they Fortified themselves. Fearing lest so great an Army should suffer want, if the War were protracted, and desiring to avoid the great Bloodshed that must ensue if they came to a Battle, he offered to decide the Quarrel by his own Person, and fight the three Brothers; They accepted of the Challenge, and were all Slain by him. Their Bodies were buried in the Island, and from thence forward it was called *Erithrea*, of some People that came with *Orus*, or *Hercules* from the Red Sea, who, with the Approbation of their General, planted there. This done, *Hercules* caused vast Stones and other Materials to be cast into the Sea, at the mouth of the Streights, and raised the two Mounts, so famous by the name of *Hercules*'s Pillers; that on the West of *Spain* is called *Calpe*, the other in *Africk*, *Abyla*. All things being settled to his Mind, he chose *Hispalus*, one of his Companions, of whose good Conduct he was fully satisfied, to Govern and Reign in *Spain*, and then went over by Sea to *Italy*.

Orus, or *Hercules*, kills the three Sons of *Gerion*.

It is agreed on all Hands, that *Hispalus* Reigned in *Spain*. From him *Justin* affirms, it took the Name of *Hispania*, only one Letter being changed. Others say, he built *Sevil*, in Latin *Hispalis*. St. *Isidorus* says it was built by *Julius Cæsar*, and called *Julia Romana*; perhaps it was then enlarged and beautified. *Plutarch* affirms, *Spain* took its Name from *Pan*, a Follower of the second *Hercules*; and was first called *Pania*, then *Spania*, others say it was from *Hispanus* the Son of *Hispalus*. These are all bare surmises; our Historians write many things of this *Hispalus* of their own Invention to beautifie their Works; but their being no certain Account of such Antiquity, it is better to pass it by in Silence than Impose upon the Readers. Authors do not agree about the Year of the Death of *Hispalus*; but after his Days *Hercules* returned into *Spain*, where he Governed with Moderation, and Built (*as* some will *have it*) the Towns of *Julia Lybica*, *Urgel*, *Barcelona*, and *Tarragona*; he departed this Life, being of a very great Age. The *Spaniards* Consecrated him a God, and payed him Divine Honours, raising a Temple where his Body was Buried, and placing Priests therein.

Hispalus King.

Hispalus and *Hercules* dying without Issue, the latter before his Death, appointed *Hesperus*, Brother to *Atlas*, and one of his Companions, to succeed him. The Fame of this *Hesperus*'s Valour and Vertue gained him such Credit among the People, that of him some Greek and Latin Authors say, *Spain* was afterwards called *Hesperia*: tho' others are of Opinion it was from *Hesperus* the Evening Star. The good Fortune of this King was not lasting; for his Brother *Atlas* offended that he should be preferred before him, came over into *Spain*, and having gained the good Will of the Soldiers, soon possessed himself of the Kingdom. *Hesperus* thus forsaken, fled into *Italy*, where he was Friendly entertained, and soon after constituted Tutor to the young King *Coritus*, called by others *Janus*, or *Jupiter*; wherein he behaved himself so well, that having gained the Affections of that People, he gave his Name to *Italy* as he had done to *Spain*, and it was called *Hesperia*. *Atlas* jealous of his Brother's greatness, and fearing he might in time recover his Kingdom, resolved to prevent him. In order hereunto, he raised a mighty Army, and under colour of Honouring them, took the Chief Men of *Spain* along with him into *Italy*; but his design was to keep them as Hostages, lest the People in his Absence, should endeavour to cast off a foreign Yoke. At Sea a violent Storm scattered his Fleet, and instead of Landing in *Italy*, he was forced into *Sicily*; that Island being exceeding Rich and Fruitful, he left a considerable Number of *Spaniards* to Plant there. This done, he put to Sea again, and arrived in *Italy*, where he found his Brother *Hesperus* was Dead; so that there was no difficulty in seizng *Coritus* King of *Tuscany*, and making himself Master of the Country. *Atlas* had two Daughters; one of them called *Electra*, was Married to *Coritus*, and had Issue *Jasius* and *Dardanus*, of whom more hereafter. That his other Daughter called *Rome*, Built the City *Rome*, looks more like a Fiction of our Historians than a true History; therefore I will make no further mention of it, no more than of *Sicorus*, *Sicanus*, *Sicceleus* and *Lusus*, whom our modern Writers reckon among the Kings of *Spain*; whereas among the Ancients there is not the least Account of them, nor of *Morgetes* the Son of *Atlas* giving his Name to the People of *Italy*, called *Morgetes*, for which there is no other Authority but framed likeness of Words.

Hesperus.

Atlas expells *Hesperus*, and Reigns.

Philistius Siracusanus's Authority is sufficient to believe that *Siculus*, the Son of *Atlas*, Governed *Spain* in his Father's absence, and succeeded him in the Kingdom after his Death. In the time the two Brothers *Jasius* and *Dardanus* being at Variance about the Kingdom of *Tuscany*, by reason of the Death of their Father *Coritus*, *Siculus* their Uncle went over with an Army to pacifie them, and by the way Landing in *Sicily*, is said to have given his Na-

Siculus Son of *Atlas* Inherits the Crown

Name to that Iſland, till then called *Trinacria*, of the three great Promontories that run out into the Sea. Thence paſſing over into *Tuſcany*, he endeavoured to reconcile the Brothers; but *Dardanus* dealing Treacherouſly, Murdered *Jaſius*, and *Siculus* in Revenge drove him out of *Italy*. *Dardanus* with a great Number of the *Aborigines* who followed his Fortunes, fled into *Aſia*, where he Built the famous City of *Troy*. *Siculus* having ſettled the Affairs of *Italy*, and Seated the Son of *Jaſius* on the Throne of *Tuſcany*, returned into *Spain*; and from this time we find no Account of any other Actions of his, unleſs we ſhould write the Dreams and Ravings of modern Authors, who alſo Forge other Kings of *Spain* as vain grounds as the former. One of theſe is *Teſta*, who, they ſay, built a Town of his own Name, and from him the People of that part of *Spain* were called *Contestani*. Another is *Romus*, to whom is aſſigned the building of *Valencia*. The third is *Palatus*, from him they write the *Palatui*, and the City *Palencia* took their Names. Such another is *Brigathrus*, feigned to have come from beyond the Red Sea. Laſtly, among theſe is *Melicola*, called alſo *Gargoris*, of whom, *Juſtin* makes mention. I would not wholly omit the Names of theſe Kings, ſuch as they are, becauſe learned Men as well as the Ignorant, have ſtumbled upon them, tho' they are to be looked upon no better than old Women's Tales. I ſuppoſe, *Juſtin* calls *Siculus*, *Sicorus*, which I note, that none may be deceived and imagine they are two diſtinct Kings.

CHAP. IV.

Of the coming of ſeveral Nations into Spain, *as the* Celts, Rhodians, Carthaginians, *and* Phenicians, *alſo of* Abides, *and a wonderful Dearth.*

IT is impoſſible particularly to aſſign the Time that each of the above-mentioned Kings Reigned, or in what Year of the World. The neareſt we can gueſs, is, that the *Geryons* lived about the *4th* or *5th* Century after the Deluge, and *Siculus above 200 Years* before the Deſtruction of *Troy*. In his Time, or not long after, a great Fleet ſailed from *Zant*, an Iſland in the *Ionian* Sea on the Weſt of *Peloponneſus*, or *Morea*, and Landing in *Spain*, they built a ſtrong Town, which they called *Zacynthus*, of their own Country, afterwards, *Saguntum*, now *Monviedro*. Theſe People in proceſs of time gathering Strength ſpread farther along the Coaſt, and at length built the moſt famous Temple of *Diana*, from which the *Promontory Dianium*, now *Denia*, took Name. In this Temple they placed Idols and Prieſts, and offered great Sacrifice, to the Admiration of the ignorant Natives, who looked upon them as ſomething more than Men. All the Timber-work was of *Juniper*, a ſort of Wood ſweet and incorruptible, in ſo much, that *Pliny* affirms it was ſtanding in his Time without the leaſt ſign of Decay. After the coming of the *Zazynthians*, Authors ſay there came another *Dionyſius*, or *Bacchus*, who was the Son of *Semele*, about 150 Years before the *Trojan* War, and in the fartheſt parts of *Spain*, betwixt the two Mouths of *Guadalquivir*, Founded *Nebrixa*, ſo called from *Nebridæ*, which in Greek, ſignifies, *Deer-skins*, worn by *Dionyſius* and his Followers, eſpecially when they offered Sacrifice. The Name *Veneria* was afterwards given to *Nebrixa*. *Diodorus Siculus* Writes, there were three *Dionyſii* or *Bacchi*. The firſt Son of *Deucalion* or *Noah*, the ſame, above called *Oſiris*; the ſecond, Son of *Proſerpine* or *Ceres*, who was Painted with Horns, to ſhow he was the firſt that yoak'd Oxen to Plow the Land; the third, the Son of *Semele*, Born in Adultery in the City *Meros*, which ſignifies, *a Thigh*; whence the Poets feign that *Jupiter* bread him in his Thigh. Of him 'tis ſaid, in imitation of the firſt *Dionyſius*, he Travelled the World, gained many Victories, and delivered *Spain* from Tyranny and Oppreſſion. About this ſame time *Milico*, the Son of *Mirica*, is ſaid to have had great Power and Authority among the *Spaniards*; and that his Succeſſors not far from the Place where *Baeça* now ſtands, built *Caſtulon* among the *Oretani*, formerly one of the nobleſt Cities in *Spain*, now no other Memory of it is remaining but in the Cottages of *Gazlona*. *Dionyſius* at his departure, left two of his Companions behind, the one *Luſus*, of whom the *Luſitani* took Name; the other *Pan*, whom the ignorant People worſhiped as a God, and from him (as *Varro* and *Plutarch* will have it) the Country was firſt called *Pania*, and after by the addition of one Letter, *Spania*; *Jaſon* the *Theſſalian* deſiring to gain Honour, and Enrich himſelf, built a great Ship, and taking into it *Hercules* the *Theban*, *Orpheus*, *Linus*, *Caſtor*, and *Pollux*, and many more, after Pillaging all the Coaſts of *Aſia*, came as far as the Mouth of the Streights, where *Hercules* built a Fort called *Heraclea*, now *Gibraltar*; whence they made Incurſions, Robbing the Country, and had ſeveral Encounters with the Natives; thence they Sailed about to *Saguntum*, and were well received, as being all *Greeks*. From *Saguntum* they went over to *Majorca*, and took *Bocorris* the King of that Iſland; but underſtanding there was no Gold there, having taken in Proviſion, and ſome large

Saguntum built by the *Greeks*.

Bacchus builds *Nebrixa*.

Luſitani ſo call'd from *Luſus*.

Argonauts in *Spain*.

[illegible], they passed into *Italy*, where *Hercules* slew *Cacus*, and then returned into *Greece*. [illegible] denies that ever this *Hercules* came into *Spain*; but *Diodorus*, and all other Au[illegible] the contrary. To him it is that *Virgil* attributes the Killing of the *Geryons*; [illegible] a Poetical Licence, and great mistake of Times. After the coming of *Hercules*, and [illegible] *Milico*, *Gargoris* Reigned in *Spain*, and was called *Mellicola*, being the first that [illegible] the taking of Honey. In this King's time hap'ned the famous *Trojan* War; which [illegible] the remainders of the *Greeks* and *Trojans* spread themselves, and Planted in several Parts of the World, and among the rest, in *Spain*. The first reckoned among those that came [illegible] *Teucrus*, the Brother of *Ajax*, who not being permitted by his Father *Telamon* to come home alone, went first to *Cyprus*, where he built the City *Salamina*, now *Famagosta*, from thence passed into *Spain*, and is there said to have erected another City called *Teucria*, in the place where *Carthagena* now stands. *Justin* and St. *Isidorus*, both mention his coming to *Spain*, but not his building any City. But all agree that he passed out of the Streights, and sailing along the Coast, landed in *Galicia*, where he Founded the City *Helene*, now *Pontevedra*; and add that he erected another called *Amphilochia*, by the *Romans* called *Aquæ Calidæ*, by the *Suevi*, *Auria*, now *Orense*. Next, *Tydeus* is said to have attempted several parts of the *Spanish* Coast, but that meeting Opposition, he sailed on to the Northern Coast of *Portugal*, where betwixt the Rivers *Minho* and *Lima*, he Founded the City *Tuy*, in Latin, *Tude* or *Tyde*. *Strabo* writes, that *Mnestëus* the *Athenian* with a Fleet came to the Mouth of the River *Belon*, now *Guadalete*, where he built a City of his own Name, and is the same that is now Port St. *Mary*; and besides, a Temple between the two branches of *Guadalquivir*, which was called *Oraculum Mnesteum*. To conclude, *Strabo* and *Solinus* affirm, that *Ulysses* came into *Spain*, and built the City of *Lisbon*, from him in Latin called *Ulysippo*; but others reject this Opinion, in regard the ancient Name was *Olysippo*, not *Ulysippo*, and because there are no Grounds to believe that ever *Ulysses* was there.

Trojans come into *Spain*.

About this time (according to *Justin*) *Gargoris* Reigned over the *Curetes*, and resided in the Forest of the *Tarresii*, where Ancients feigned the *Titans* waged War with the Gods. This King stained all the Virtues with which he was endowed, with the Cruelty he used towards his Grandson *Abides*. This Child was Born of a Daughter out of Wedlock; the Grand-Father to hide this shame, caused him to be exposed to wild Beasts, who forgetting their Fierceness, Nursed him with their Milk. *Gargoris* no way Mollified, caused him to be laid in a Path where Cattle was to pass, to be trod to Death; and having escaped this danger, cast him to Dogs that had been kept Hungry on purpose that they might Devour him; in fine, he was thrown into the Sea, which laid him again on the Shore, where he was Suckled by a Doe. Being grown up, *Abides* of the nature of his Nurse, became so nimble, that he out ran the swiftest Beasts, and withall so wild, that he lived on the Mountains by Rapine. The neighbouring People having suffered much, laid a Toil, into which he fell, and was by them carried to his Grandfather; *Gargoris* by some natural Instinct, as also by Marks that had been observed in the Body of him when a Child, discovered who he was, and changing his Severity into Love, named him *Abides*; kept him as long as he lived as became his Grandson, and at his Death appointed him his Heir. *Abides* being seated on the Throne, surpassed all his Predecessors in the Administration of the Government; he persuaded his Subjects who before lived dispersed, to gather themselves into Towns and Cities, whereby the Wildness of those People was much Polished, he restored the use of Wine, and manner of Tilling the Ground, which had been long forgot; the People living upon such things as Nature produced. He instituted Laws, erected Tribunals, and named Judges and Magistrates. By these means he gained the good Will of his Subjects, and purchased great renown among Strangers; and having lived to a great Age, departed this Life, leaving behind an immortal Fame. He was Contemporary with King *David*; but *Justin* will have it, that he lived at the same time with the *Geryons*, and was King only of some part of *Spain*. It is said his Progeny Reigned for many Years after him, but none of their Actions, or so much as their Names can be found, nor any other remarkable Occurrence for a long Tract of Time; only a most wonderful Dearth that hap'ned, which lasted 26 Years, so that all the Rivers, except *Ebro* and *Guadalquivir* were dryed up, and the Earth gaping, the rich People who stay'd longest, were deprived of means to fly to other Countries, the Poor having at first withdrawn themselves to the neighbouring Provinces. Thus the greatest part of *Spain*, especially the Inland was not only strip'd of all manner of Trees, but totally unpeopled, and left Desart. This season being past, and the Land again moistened with Rain, the Natives that had escaped, mixed with other Nations, returned, and restored the *Spanish* Race, almost extinct. Most of our Authors agree in this Account, but others, and those very Learned, will no way allow of it, and the Reasons they give, are, that no Greek nor Latin Author makes any mention of it, and so remarkable a Transmigration could not have escaped their Knowledge; that it is impossible *Ebro* and *Guadalquivir* could have preserved any moisture during so many Years, if we consider how many great Rivers are almost dryed up in one hot Summer; that such a Drought would not cause the Ground to open, but rather fall away all to Dust; as may be seen in *Libya*, and other parts of *Africk*, because Moisture unites, and Driness dissipates Bodies. This is what our Historians write; my Opinion is,

Gargoris, or *Mellicola*.

Abides's Birth and Education.

His Reign.

A wonderful Dearth.

that as things at a great diſtance, are always repreſented greater than really they are, ſo it hap'ned in this Dearth, which doubtleſs, was much leſs than it is made; and it is probable it Rained ſometimes, and ſo much as might unite the Earth, and preſerve the Rivers, yet not enough to produce any ſort of Grain or Fruit.

The Fame of this Deſolation being ſpread, moved many of the neighbouring People once it was paſt, to come over with their Stocks and Families to re-people the Country; every one poſſeſſed himſelf of that Part he liked beſt, and Multitudes reſorting from all Parts, thro' their Induſtry and the great Number of their Off-ſpring, the Beauty of *Spain* was again ſoon reſtored, the Land improv'd, and many Towns and Cities built. The *Celtæ*, a People of *France* paſſing the *Pyrenean* Mountains, poſſeſt themſelves of all that part of *France* which lies on the North of *Ebro*, and Eaſt of the River *Idubeda*, a fertile and pleaſant Country, where is now the City *Tarracond*, and formerly thoſe of *Netobriga* and *Arcobriga*. From theſe *Celtæ*, and the Native *Iberi*, great part of *Spain* was called *Celtiberia*. Theſe People increaſed and ſpread far Southward, as appears by *Segobriga*, *Belſino*, *Urceſia* and other Towns, reckoned among the *Celtiberi*; on the Northern Borders of the *Celtiberi* were the *Arevaci*, where are now *Oſma*, and *Agreda*, the *Duraci*, *Neritæ*, *Pelendones*, *Preſamarci* and *Cileni*, all included under the general Name of *Celtiberi*, and joyned to them by Affinity. It is a received Opinion, that the *Rhodians*, who were great Sailers, built *Rhodope* or *Rhoda*, now *Roſes*, upon a fair Bay near the Foot of the *Pyreneans*, which in the time of the *Goths*, was a great City and Biſhoprick, tho' now ſmall and inconſiderable. The *Rhodians* are ſaid to be the firſt who taught the *Spaniards* to make Cables, and Weave Ruſhes for many uſes, and alſo to make Horſe-mills to grind their Corn; they were alſo the firſt that taught them the uſe of Copper Coin, which then appeared very ridiculous to the *Spaniards*. In proceſs of Time, they built a Temple to *Diana*, and another to *Hercules*. About 12 Miles from *Roſes*, is *Empurias*, at the Foot of the *Pyreneans*, at which Place, about this ſame time, the Mountain was Fired, whether accidentally or by deſign, is not known; but certain it is, theſe Hills by the *Greeks* were called *Pyr*, that is, *Fire*, either by reaſon of this Accident, or for the great Lightning that is often on the Tops of them. This great Fire melted the Veins of Gold and Silver, which were very plentiful there, and in many other Parts of *Spain*, in ſuch manner, that thoſe Metals ran down the ſides of the Mountain, to the great ſurpriſe of the Inhabitants, *who admired the* Beauty, but underſtood not the Value of them. But the Fame hereof being ſpread Abroad, induc'd Foreigners to flock thither, in hopes to gather that neglected Treaſure, or to purchaſe it of the Natives for things of ſmall value.

The *Celtæ*, a People of *France*, come into *Spain*.

Coming of the *Rhodians*.

The *Phenicians* are eſteemed the firſt that durſt venture out with great Fleets into the open Sea, and ſteer their Courſe by the North Star. Theſe having gained the Sovereignty of the Seas from the *Rhodians*, and *Phrygians*, are ſaid to have ſet out from the famous City of *Tyre*, in queſt of the Riches of *Spain*. What part of *Spain* they firſt landed in, Authors do not agree. *Ariſtotle* ſays, the *Phenicians* were the firſt, who coming to the Streights-mouth, purchaſed of the People of *Tarteſſo*, or *Tarifa*, for Oil, more Silver than their Ships could carry away. It is more likely, this was about the *Pyreneans*, as being nearer to them, and the Silver, to be ſome of that melted by the great Conflagration abovementioned. Our Hiſtorians relate, that *Sicheus* commanded one of their Fleets, and got here, thoſe great Riches, which tempted his Brother-in-law *Pygmalion*, to murther him. This Voyage being for ſome time laid aſide, by reaſon of the Death of *Sicheus*, *Pygmalion* ſet out with a Fleet from *Tyre*, and landed among the *Turduli*, that is, in *Andaluzia*, at the Place where now ſtands *Almuñecar*; he built a Town for the ſecurity of Trade, calling it *Axis*, or *Exis*; and returning home with much Treaſure, made afterwards ſeveral Voyages, till he came as far as *Cadiz*; which Iſland before called *Erythrea*, from that time was known by the Name of *Gadira*, that is, *a Bulwark*, either in reſpect it is the Bulwark of *Spain* againſt the ſwelling Sea, or in regard of the Fortifications raiſed by the *Phenicians*. They alſo built a Temple to *Hercules*, on that point of Land which is oppoſite to the Continent, and is thence called *Promontorium Herculeum*. The *Phenicians* grown Rich with the Trade of *Spain*, and having built *Malaga* and *Abdera*, thought of nothing leſs than poſſeſſing themſelves of the whole Country. At this ſame time the Foundation of the City of *Rome* was laid; *Hezekiah* Reigned in *Jeruſalem*, after *Salmanaſar* King of the *Aſſyrians* had extirpated the Kingdom of *Iſrael*. This is the ſame *Salamanaſor*, who laid Siege to *Jeruſalem*, and deſigning to Conquer the whole World, went with a mighty Army into *Egypt*, where he was overthrown by *Taracho*, King of *Egypt* and *Æthiopia*. *Taracho* after that Victory, ſubdu'd many Kingdoms; *Strabo* teſtifies, he paſſed over into *Europe*; and our Hiſtorians ſay he came into *Spain*, where not far from the River *Ebro*, he built the City *Tarragona*, which the *Scipio's* long after rebuilt, and made the Metropolis of the *Roman* Empire in *Spain*; which gave occaſion not only to the Ignorant, but to learned Authors, and among them, *Pliny* and *Solinus*, to attribute the Foundation of it to them.

Phenicians build Towns and ſettled in *Spain*.

After the Death of Queen *Dido*, the Power of the *Carthaginians* increaſed by Sea and Land. Their chief aim was to extend their Empire in *Europe*, to this end, they attempted *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*; but being repulſed by the Natives, thought fit to try their Fortune upon leſſer Iſlands; in order hereunto, directing their Courſe towards *Spain*, they poſſeſſed

Carthaginians their undertakings.

poſſeſſed themſelves of *Iviça*, which is an Iſland girt with Rocks, and difficult of Acceſs, but towards the South, where is a large and ſpacious Harbour. This Iſland is oppoſite to [illegible], about 180 Miles diſtant from the Coaſt of *Spain*; it is ſmall, being not above [illegible] in Circumference, at that time it was Wild, and covered with Woods of Pine-trees, whence the Greeks called it *Pytuiſſa*. It produces great plenty of Salt, the Air is temperate, and the nature of the Soil ſuch, it does not only breed no Vermin or venomous Creatures, but if they are brought thither, they preſently die. This is the more wonderful, for that as [illegible] Cosmographers affirm, near it was another Iſland, not Habitable, by reaſon of the multitudes of Snakes and poiſonous Animals, whence it was called *Ophiuſa*, that is, Iſland of Snakes. We cannot certainly determine which Iſland this ſhould be, at preſent; ſome ſay it is *Formentera*, becauſe but two Miles from *Iviça*; others will have it to be *Dragonera*, by reaſon of the likeneſs of the Names. The moſt Learned are of Opinion, that a Mountain called *Colubre*, joyning to the Continent, and oppoſite to *Peniſcola*, was called in Greek *Ophiuſa*, and in Latin *Colubraria*; notwithſtanding, ancient Geographers place their *Ophiuſa* near to *Iviça*. The *Carthaginians* being poſſeſſed of *Iviça*, and having built there a City of the ſame Name, reſolved next to attempt *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, diſtant 30 Miles from one another, and 60 from the Coaſt of *Spain*. The Greeks ſometime called them *Gymneſiæ*, by reaſon the Inhabitants went Naked, and other whiles, *Baleares*, for their skill in caſting Stones with Slings; but in particular, the greateſt was called *Columba*, and the leſſer, *Nura*, as *Antoninus* teſtifies, and from him *Florian*. Before they would attempt to Land, the *Carthaginians* went round theſe Iſlands to view all their Creeks and Harbours, and being terrified by the fierceneſs of the Inhabitants, having loſt ſome of their forwardeſt Men that durſt go a Shore, they deſpaired of Succeſs there, and ſtood over for the Coaſt of *Spain*, with a deſign to make Diſcoveries, and gain ſome Footing there. But with little Succeſs, for the People of *Saguntum* foreſeing the danger of ſuch Neighbours, perſuaded the Natives to have no Commerce with them, which together, with the Diſtreſs of their own Country, at that time labouring under Civil Broils, and ſet upon by the Neighbouring *Africans*, obliged the *Carthaginians* to return home. Where to appeaſe their Gods, they Inſtituted an inhuman Sacrifice of Young-men, which was afterwards uſed in *Spain*, with ſuch Rigour, that in their greateſt Diſtreſs, they thought none a ſufficient Sacrifice, but the King's eldeſt Son, a Cuſtom taken from the *Moabites*, and ſometimes practiſed by the Idolatrous *Jews*.

Beleares Iſlands.

CHAP. V.

Of the Age of Argantonius, *the* Phenicians *Attempt to Subdue all* Spain, *but being Repuls'd, ſent for Aid to the* Carthaginians, *who Ravage the Country, but ſuſtain great loſs from the Natives.*

ABout the Year 620 before the Birth of Chriſt, and 132 after the Building of *Rome*, was the Age of *Argantonius*, King of the *Tarteſſi*, who, according to *Silius Italicus*'s Account, lived 300 Years. *Pliny* out of *Anacreon*, aſſigns him 150. To him, for his great Skill in War, and long Experience, the People committed the Government, hoping by his Courage and Conduct, to be able to oppoſe the Deſigns of the *Phenicians*, who had now laid aſide their Mask, and openly aimed at the Sovereignty of all *Spain*; having to this effect paſſed over from *Cadiz* to the Continent. They uſed Policy as well as Strength, ſowing Diſſention among the Natives, and by that means, had poſſeſſed themſelves of ſeveral Places. The Natives gathering under the Conduct of their King *Argantonius*, not only check'd the *Phenicians*, but, as ſome will have it, drove them out of all the Province of *Betica*, or *Andaluzia*, and even out of the Iſland of *Cadiz*; a thing the more likely, for that many were gone before to the relief of their own Country, the City of *Tyre* being then Beſieged by the mighty King *Nebuchadnezzar*, after he had Taken *Jeruſalem*. This Relief that went from *Cadiz*, getting into *Tyre*, was the cauſe it held out four Years, and *Nebuchadnezzar* being called away into *Egypt*, rais'd the Siege; and having ſubdu'd the greateſt part of *Africk*, reſolved to paſs over into *Spain*, as well to poſſeſs himſelf of the Riches of that Country, as to take Revenge for the Relief ſent thence to *Tyre*; he landed his Army near the Pyreneans, and from thence, without any Oppoſition, rang'd all the Country over till he came to *Cadiz*. *Joſephus* ſays, he Conquered all *Spain*. The Natives taking Courage, began to make Head; the King fearing to tempt Fortune, and ſatisfied that he had ſtretched his Empire to the utmoſt limits of the Earth, loaded with Riches, returned Home, in the Year 171. after the Building of *Rome*. This comming of *Nebuchadnezzar*, is much ſpoken of in the *Hebrew* Books,

132. *Argantonius*'s great Age.

Nebuchadnezzar ſaid to Conquer *Spain*.

and this gave occaſion to affirm, that many Towns in *Andaluzia*, and the Kingdom of *Toledo*, which have Hebrew Names, were then Built by the *Jews* that were in his Army. Among those Places are reckoned *Toledo*, *Eſcalona*, *Noves*, *Maqueda*, *Tepes*, and others of leſs note, which they ſay, took their Names from *Aſcalon*, *Nobe*, *Mageddo*, and *Joppe*, Cities of *Paleſtine*. *Toledo*, they ſay, is derived from *Toledoth*, which in *Hebrew*, ſignifies *Families*, that gathered to Build that Place. I will not approve or reject theſe Opinions, but only note that no ancient Author makes mention of any ſuch thing. Our Hiſtorians add, that after the expulſion of the *Phenicians*, and return of the *Babylonians*, the *Phocenſes*, Inhabitants of a City ſo called, in *Ionia* of the Leſſer *Aſia*, tired with the Cruelties of *Harpalus Cyrus*'s Lieutenant in thoſe Parts, ſailed to *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, in a Fleet of Galleys, whereof, they were the firſt Inventers. Theſe People landed firſt in *Italy*, in the farthest part of *Lucania*, now called *Baſilicata*, oppoſite to *Sicily*, where they built a City called *Velia*, and thought to ſettle, but the Air being unwholſom, the Land barren, and the Natives oppoſing them, part put to Sea again to find a more convenient Habitation. Having toucht at *Corſica*, they paſs'd into *France*, where they built the City of *Marſeilles*. Another part of them continued their Courſe along *Spain*, and beyond the mouth of the Streights, planted in certain Iſlands, called *Aphrodiſiæ*, oppoſite to *Tariſa*, where they Built after the manner of *Greece*; but all theſe Iſlands are loſt, except one, that was called *Junonia*. After this, followed the Death of *Argantonius*, much about the Year 200. after the Building of *Rome*. For his greater Honour, they raiſed a Magnificent Sepulcher with as many Pyramids about it, as Enemies he had Slain with his own Hand; for this, *Ariſtotle* ſays, was the manner of the *Spaniards* Burying their Dead.

Toledo and other Towns whence ſo call'd.

Carthaginians their firſt coming into *Spain*.

Great Revolutions hap'ned after the Death of *Argantonius*, and *Spain* like a Ship without a Rudder, or Pilot, was toſſed by every Wave. The Fortune of War at firſt variable, afterwards wholly averſe to the *Spaniards*, deprived them of their Liberty. The coming of the *Carthaginians* to *Spain* was the cauſe of all theſe Miſchiefs, the occaſion of their coming ſhall be related. The *Phenicians* being increaſed in Power and Riches, returned to *Spain*, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the Iſland of *Cadiz*, deſigning upon the firſt Opportunity that ſhould offer, to paſs over into the Continent. They wanted a Pretence, and thought none ſo good, as that of Religion. They asked leave of the Natives, to erect a Temple to *Hercules*, feigning, he had appear'd and order'd them ſo to do. Having by this Fraud obtained their deſires, they built a Temple in the nature of a Fort; many under colour of Devotion reſorting thither, in a ſmall time it grew to the Grandeur of a City; which is ſuppoſed to have ſtood, where now *Medina Sidonia* is; which the Name *Sidon*, ſeems to confirm, and the ſmall diſtance of only 16 Miles from the Coaſt of *Cadiz*. Beſides this, they became Maſters of other ſmaller Towns, ſome Built by themſelves, others taken by Force from their Neighbours. From theſe Places, they made In-roads into the Country, carrying away Men and Cattle, and, in a ſhort time poſſeſt themſelves of the City *Turdetum*, which ſtood between *Xeres* and *Arcos*. Of this City, the *Turdetani*, an ancient People of *Betica*, that extended from the River *Guddiana* to the Ocean, took Name. The *Baſtuli* reach'd from *Tariſa*, along the Coaſt of the Mediterranean to a Town then called *Barea*, now ſuppoſed to be *Vera*. The *Turduli* began at the Port of *Mneſteus*, now Port St. *Mary*, and ran North and Eaſt, as far as *Sierra Morena*, and the fartheſt part of the Province *Betica*. *Livy* and *Polybius*, make the *Turduli* and *Turdetani* the ſame; and moſt Authors confound the Limits of theſe People, therefore it will be needleſs to labour to fix their Bounds, no more than thoſe of the *Maſſieni*, *Selbiſii*, *Curenſes*, *Lignii*, and others, whoſe Names are found in approv'd Authors: but what Places particularly they Inhabited, can not be aſſigned. But to return to the Matter in hand, the Natives provok'd by the wrongs they receiv'd from the *Phenicians*, and growing jealous of the Increaſe of their new City, held a great Conſultation, in which they treated of the Injuries they had received, and Dangers that might enſue from the growing Power of thoſe Stranges. *Baucius Capetus*, Prince of the *Turdetani*, was there preſent, he took upon him with wiſe Words to raiſe their drooping Spirits, and did it ſo effectually, that they all preſently Voted the War againſt the *Phenicians*. They appointed Officers, and gave them Power to raiſe Men, withal, recommending to all, to be private, that ſo they might Surprize their Enemies. To *Baucius* for his great Experience, and the love all the People bore him, they aſſigned the whole Management of the War. Thus having gathered a mighty Army, they fell upon the *Phenicians*, who where wholly unprovided, and in a ſhort time, took all the Cities they had Built, and thoſe they had Conquered, giving the plunder of all their Riches to the Soldiers. The City *Medina Sidonia*, whither the remainder of the *Phenicians* fled, confiding in the ſtrength of the Temple, ſoon follow'd the fate of the reſt, and all within it were put to the Sword. Such was their deſire of Revenge, that laying aſide all thoughts of Compaſſion, and Zeal of Religion, they fir'd and laid the Temple level with the Ground. Thus all the Riches they had been many Years heaping, and the ſtately Buildings they had with great Coſt erected, were deſtroy'd, and nothing left the *Phenicians* on the Continent, except ſome few ſmall Towns, which eſcap'd unregarded, and not becauſe they could make any Oppoſition. Thoſe of *Cadiz*, deſpairing of accommodation with the Natives, found they muſt either reſolve to quit *Spain*, or ſend for Succours;

Baucius Capetus, General of the *Spaniards*.

Phenicians driven into the Iſland of *Cadiz*.

from Abroad. To expect Relief from *Tyre* in that Distress, was too tedious, therefore, they agreed to call to their Assistance, the *Carthaginians*, to whom, they were Allied, as Descended from the same Original, and otherwise united by continual Commerce and Amity. The Embassadors being admitted to Audience in the Senate, laid before them the extream Danger those of *Cadiz* were in, that they sought not to recover what they had lost, but to preserve their Liberty and Lives; that the Opportunity they had so long desired of entring into *Spain*, now offered it self very Honourable, in Defence of their Allies, and in revenge of the Religion Profaned, in the Destruction of the Temple of *Hercules*, whom they chiefly Worshipped. The Senate of *Carthage* bid them be of good Heart, and make good their Ground, till a sufficient Fleet could be fitted out to be sent to their Relief. The *Carthaginians* at this time, were Masters of the Sea, had great Fleets abroad, as well of Merchants, as Ships of War, and were possest not only of all the Coast of *Africk*, but of several Islands in the Mediterranean. Till this time, they could never get footing in *Spain*, which made them the more eager to fit out this Fleet, the command whereof, they gave to *Maherbal*; who passing along by the Islands *Baleares*, and touching at *Iviça*, arrived at length at *Cadiz*, in the Year after the building of *Rome*, 236. Others say, it was but a small time before their first War with the *Romans*; whensoever it was, from that time forward, they ravaged the Coast of *Spain*, taking the *Spanish* Ships, plundering along the Shore, and raising Forts in several parts. The *Spaniards* provoked by these Injuries, met again in the City *Turdetum*, and again appointed *Baucius* their General. He getting together what Men he could, by Night surpriz'd one of their Forts that was neareſt to *Turdetum*, and put all that were in it to the Sword, except *Maherbal*, and some few that escaped privately a By-way. This done, *Baucius* pursu'd his good Fortune, and Vanquish'd, and made great Slaughter of the Enemies, in several Places. The *Carthaginians* perceiving they were not like to prevail by open Force, had recourse to Policy and Artifice, they proposed an Accommodation with the *Spaniards*, with great shows of Amity, and the better to convince them of their Sincerity, offered to withdraw their Garrisons out of all the Forts they still held. To this the *Turdetani* gave a resolute answer, concluding, they should give credit to the *Carthaginians*, when their Actions were suitable to their Words. Still the *Carthaginians* under shadows of a Truce, Fortify'd themselves on the Coast, and sometimes made Inroads, which, when any Danger appear'd, they excused, blaming the Insolency of the Soldiers, and so deceiving that ignorant People; they continued their Robberies in other parts. Those of *Cadiz*, were pleased with this Success of their Allies; the *Spaniards* made no great account of it, for Men little value *publick* Losses, in which they are not particularly concerned; and the *Carthaginians* daily increased in Power, which was the more advanc'd by the Death of *Baucius*, which hap'ned about this time; but whether he left any Successor, is not known.

They crave Aid of the *Carthaginians*.

Baucius again General against the *Carthaginians*.

CHAP. VI.

The Carthaginians *make War upon the* Phenicians; *Peace made, in which, the latter become Subject to the former.* Sappho *comes into* Spain; *Discoveries made by* Himilco *and* Hanno.

After the Death of *Baucius*, the *Carthaginians* aiming at the Sovereignty of all *Spain* and forgetting that the *Phenicians* were their Friends and Allies, and had invited them into *Spain*, resolved to Expel them the Island of *Cadiz*. To compass their Design, it was requisite to make use of Fraud and Deceit; therefore, they began to sow Discord betwixt the *Phenicians* and the Natives, and by cunning Insinuations, gain'd the Love of the latter, and made the others Odious. The *Phenicians* complained of the unjust Proceedings of the *Carthaginians*; but Words being of no effect, they had recourse to Arms, and falling unexpectedly upon them, slew many, and obliged the rest to fly for shelter, to a Fort they had built in the fartheſt part of the Island, opposite to the Cape called *Cronium*. This done, they turned all their Fury against the Houses and Lands of the *Carthaginians*, which they Burnt and Plundred; these Losses no way grieved the *Carthaginians*, but they rather rejoiced they had now the Opportunity they had so long sought after. Having gathered Forces from all their Garrisons, they took the Field; and because the *Phenicians* refused to come to a Battle, sate down before the City, of which, after a Siege of some Months, they made themselves Masters. At this Siege, some Authors will have it, that one *Pephasmenus a Tyrian*, invented the Engine called *Aries*, or the *Battering-Ram*. This Injury done to the *Phenicians*, rendred the *Carthaginians* odious to all the neighbouring People; but more especially, those of the Port of *Mnesteus*, who were great Friends to the *Phenicians*, and threatned

Carthaginians make War upon the *Phenicians*.

that

that ſo great Wickedneſs ſhould not paſs unpuniſhed. From Words they paſſed to Blows, and great Numbers were drawn together on both ſides; but before they came to fight, ſome Accommodation was endeavour'd, and chiefly, by the *Carthaginians*, who did not commit the fate of their acquired Dominion to the fortune of a Battle, and therefore were the firſt at offering Conditions of Peace; which was concluded without any difficulty. It was agreed, that Trade ſhould be re-eſtabliſh'd, Priſoners reſtor'd, and reparation made of Damages, and a general Amneſty paſſed. Hence it is believed, the River *Guadalquivir*, that falls into the Sea, at the Port of *Mneſteus*, had the Name *Lethe* ſignifying Forgetfulness given it. I do not believe all I Write, but will not reject what others Relate, nor contradict what they ſay. Great Joy was at *Carthage* at this Treaty, becauſe they were not in a Condition to relieve *Cadiz*; and the *Phenicians*, tho' they loſt the Sovereignty, were content with the Trade, which brought them great Riches. About this time, being 252 Years from the building of *Rome*, hap'ned a great Drought and Famine in *Spain*, and many Earthquakes, which occaſioning the Earth to open diſcover'd vaſt Treaſures of Gold and Silver, and thence follow'd a great Reſort thither of ſundry Nations. After this, a Fleet was ſet out of *Carthage*, for *Spain*, under the Command of *Aſdrubal* and *Amilcar*, but *Aſdrubal* being Killed in a Deſcent they made by the way, in *Sardinia*, and other Dangers preſſing *Carthage*, the Deſign was then laid aſide. In the Year of *Rome* 271. thoſe Dangers being blown over, the Senate of *Carthage* ſent 900 Men, drawn out of the Garriſons of *Sicily*, in four Ships, to the Relief of *Cadiz*, with a Promiſe of greater Succours. By the way they touch'd at *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, but were repulſed by the Natives, with the Slings they made uſe of, and forc'd to put to Sea in great Confuſion; and at length, arriv'd at *Cadiz*. At this time, 'tis reported, a Colony was ſent from *Tarifa*, under the Command of *Capion*, to Plant in the Iſland made by the two Mouths of the River *Guadalquivir*. Certain it is, that thoſe of *Tarteſſum* built near the Oracle of *Mneſteus*, a City call'd the *Mouth of the Carteſii*, to diſtinguiſh it from other Cities in *Spain* that formerly bore the ſame Name, for even *Tarteſſum*, was formerly named *Carteia*; and on the Mouth of the *Guadalquivir*, was built a Tower nam'd *Capion*. When this hap'ned, is not certainly known; but this is the time, ſome Wits have allotted it.

252. Famine and Earthquakes.

All *Africk* now joyn'd in a League againſt the *Carthaginians*, and among them, the *Mauritanians*, who endeavoured to draw the *Spaniards* into the Confederacy. *The Senate of Carthage*, foreſeeing the Storm that threatned them, ſent *Sappho*, the Son of *Aſdrubal*, to Govern what they held in *Spain*, that he might at once encourage their People againſt all that might happen, and endeavour to diſſwade the *Spaniards* from joyning with their Enemies. He play'd his part ſo dexterouſly, that the *Spaniards* were not only diverted from aſſiſting the *Africans*, but gave him leave to raiſe 3000 Men, with this Proviſo, he ſhould make uſe of them only to oppoſe the Enemies of *Carthage*, but not to Invade the *Mauritanians*, their ancient Friends and Allies. *Sappho* kept theſe *Spaniards* at the Mouth of the Streights, in hopes the *Mauritanians* would forbear Aſſiſting the other People of *Africk*; but perceiving they did not, he paſſed over, burning and deſtroying all the Towns and Country, plundering the Houſes, and carrying away Slaves all the People that came within his reach; Complaint hereof, being made by the *Mauritanians*, the *Spaniards* ſent Embaſſadors to *Carthage*; where it was agreed, that *Sappho* ſhould withdraw his Forces out of *Africk*, and the *Mauritanians* theirs, giving Aid againſt the *Carthaginians*. Notwithſtanding this Agreement, the *Mauritanians* continued their Hoſtilities, whereupon, *Sappho*, who had return'd into *Spain*, repaſſed the Streights again, doing much greater Damage than the firſt time; till the *Spaniards* again interpoſing, with much difficulty obtain'd, ſending him freſh Supplies of Men, that he ſhould paſs farther into *Africk*, beyond the Limits of the *Mauritanians*, againſt the other Enemies of *Carthage*. By theſe means, the *Africans* being incloſed by thoſe that came out of *Carthage*, and thoſe that paſſed out of *Spain*, were entirely Defeated, and ſo that War ended, the Year of *Rome* 283. Seven Years after, *Sappho* having ſettled the Affairs of *Spain*, was recalled Home, and *Himilco*, *Hanno*, and *Giſgo*, his three Couſins, ſent in his place.

Sappho the *Carthaginian*.

Himilco and *Hanno* ſet ſail with a Fleet for their new Government, and touching by the Way at *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, obtain'd leave of the Natives to raiſe Forts there, which after, ſerved as ſteps to the inſlaving thoſe People. In *Minorca*, they are ſaid to have built three Towns, *Jama*, *Magon*, and *Labon*. *Hanno* no ſooner arrived at *Cadiz*, but being ambitious of Glory, and deſirous to diſcover ſomething New, he ſailed along thoſe Coaſts as far as *Promontorium ſacrum*, or Cape St. *Vincent*, and ſent Notes of all he had obſerv'd, to the Senate, promiſing great Advantages if two Fleets were fitted out, the one to diſcover the Coaſt of *Africk*, the other thoſe of *Spain* and *France*. It was ordered by the Senate, that *Himilco* ſhould undertake the Diſcovery of *Europe*, and *Hanno*, that of *Africk*; leaving *Giſgo* to Govern in *Spain*. All things being provided, about the Year of *Rome* 307. the two Brothers ſet out ſeveral Ways. *Himilco* kept cloſe to the Coaſt of *Spain*, and paſſing Cape *Finiſterre*, ran to the Eaſtward till he came to the *Gallick* Shore; and, as ſaid, to have gone thro' the *Britiſh* Sea, and even as far as the *Baltick*, and having ſpent two Years in his Voyage, returned. *Hanno* with a Fleet of 60 great Galleys, in which were

Himilco and *Hanno*.

307. *Himilco* ſails along the Coaſt of *Spain*.

30000

30000 Men and Women to Plant where he thought convenient, ſailed from *Cadiz*, and having paſſed *Hercules*'s Pillars, on a great Plain, built a City, which he called *Thymiaterium*. *Arrianus* ſays, he diſcover'd as far as certain Iſlands, which are ſuppoſed to lie under the Equinoctial; and then return'd; but *Pliny* affirms, he paſſed the Cape of *Good Hope*, and even into the Red Sea, whence he ſent an Account of all he had done, to *Carthage*. All agree that he was five Years abroad, and return'd home in the Year of *Rome* 312. *Hanno*'s Voyage to the Southward. 312.

Hanno and *Himilco* being return'd into *Spain* after theſe long Voyages, haſted away to *Carthage*, where they were receiv'd with great Honour. *Giſgo*, who had been left to Govern *Spain*, ſoon after obtain'd leave to follow them. *Hannibal* and *Mago* were next appointed to Command in *Spain*. *Mago* made ſome ſtay on the Iſlands *Baleares*; and is therefore ſuppoſed to have built the Town of his Name in the Iſland *Minorca*: but this is only a bare ſurmiſe, without any Authority to back it. *Hannibal* being arrived at *Cadiz*, *Giſgo* loaded his Fleet with the Treaſure he and his Brother had heaped, during his Government; and in his return home, was caſt away with all his Riches, in the Year after the building of *Rome* 315. *Hannibal* is ſaid to have built a Town not far from Cape St. *Vincent* upon a good Port, which was formerly call'd *Portus Hannibalis*, now *Albor*, near *Lagos*, once *Lacobriga*. The *Tarteſii* built a Fort at the Mouth of *Guadalquivir*, and a Temple to *Venus*; and becauſe that Star is alſo called *Lucifer*, it was named *Templum Luciferi*, now St. *Lucar*, a moſt noted Town for the Trade of the *Weſt-Indies*. About this ſame time, our Hiſtorians ſay, began a bloody War betwixt thoſe of the Province *Betica*, and the *Luſitani*, Nations divided by the River *Guadiana*. This War, they ſay, had its beginning from ſmall Quarrels betwixt the Shepherds; the *Carthaginians* ſided with the *Luſitani*, a great neighbouring City, ſuppoſed to be *Iberia*, aſſiſted thoſe of *Betica*; their Rage on both ſides was ſo great, that the very Women are ſaid to have taken Arms. They came to a Battle, which was very Bloody, and laſted the whole Day, till Night parted them. In it 80000 Men were Slain, and among them, the Commander in chief of the *Carthaginians*, ſuppoſed (if this Matter be true) to be *Hannibal*. *Mago* hearing the news of this Battle, came from the Iſlands *Baleares* to the Aſſiſtance of his Country-Men, and oblig'd the People of the City, who had ſuſtain'd great loſs in the Fight, to fire it, and ſeek new Places to Inhabit. The ſame Year, a great Revolution hap'ned in *Carthage*; for *Aſdrubal*, and *Sappho*, *Hannibal*'s Brothers, being Dead, *Hanno*'s Authority after his Defeat in *Spain* was wholly overthrown by his Enemies, the whole Power of the Government, was put into the Hands of an Hundred Men, who were to inſpect into the Actions of all Generals, when they return'd from the War. By them, *Hanno* was Try'd, and Condemn'd to perpetual Baniſhment. The principal Crime laid to his Charge, was, that he was a Man of too great Parts and Ability, to live in a Free-City, being the firſt that had ever tamed a Lion, and therefore might be likely to prove dangerous to the Liberty of Men, ſince he could overcome the ſavage Nature of Beaſts. But it is the Fate of Common-Wealths to hate the beſt of Men.

Hanno and *Himilco* return to *Carthage*.

Hannibal the Elder, ſent to Govern *Spain*. 315.

A bloody Battle betwixt *Spaniards*.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Second BOOK.

CHAP. I.

Actions of the Spaniards *in* Sicily. *The Government of* Hanno. *An Embaſſy ſent to* Alexander the Great. *The firſt* Roman *and* Carthaginian *War.*

WE have no Account of any thing remarkable that hap'ned in *Spain*, for ſome time, till the Year of *Rome* 327. which was the time of the *Peloponneſian* War. In the ſecond Year whereof, a terrible Plague rag'd all over the World; it began in *Æthiopia*, and thence running thro' ſeveral Countries, at laſt came into *Spain*, where it ſwept away vaſt Multitudes of Men and Cattle. *Thucydides*, *Livy*, and *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſæus*, make mention of this Plague; and our Authors ſay, it proceeded from the great dryneſs of the Air; but *Hippocrates*, who lived at that time, ſays, that to free *Theſſaly*, his Country, from it, he cauſed all the Woods and Foreſts to be 327. An univerſal Plague.

be Fired. In *Sicily*, at this time, the *Carthaginians* were poſſeſt of ſome Towns into the Promontory *Libybæum*, not far from *Trepana*, which was a great Eye-ſore to the People of *Agrigentum*, now *Gergento*. It hap'ned, the *Carthaginians* went out into a Valley near the City *Minoa*, to offer Sacrifice, which the *Agrigentines*, who watch'd their Opportunity, laying hold of, fell upon, and ſlaughter'd all, but ſome few that fled, and hid themſelves about the Woods. This News being come to *Carthage*, the People reſolving to take Revenge, ſent over 2000 *Carthaginians*, a like Number of *Spaniards*, and 500 *Majorcans* with Slings. With theſe Supplies the *Carthaginians* took the Field, and coming to a Battle, not only Vanquiſhed their Enemies, but Beſieged them in the City *Agrigentum*, whither they were fled; and after a Siege of two Years, made themſelves Maſters of it, in the Year after the building of *Rome* 346. The end of this War, was the beginning of a greater for *Dionyſius* the Tyrant of *Syracuſe*, taking into his Protection thoſe that fled from *Agrigentum*; and on the other ſide, the *Carthaginians* having to do with ſo powerful an Enemy, raiſed an Army of 15000 *African* Foot, and 5000 Horſe, beſides 10000 *Spaniards*; to oblige whom, they reſtor'd *Cadiz*, and withdrew all their Garriſons, except from the Temple of *Hercules*, and ſome other ſmall Forts. *Himilco Cipo*, was appointed General of theſe Forces, who, at his firſt Landing in *Sicily*, took the City *Camarina*, which he Burnt, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. The People of *Gela* terrifi'd at this Cruelty, abandon'd the Town. *Dionyſius* was not idle, but having gather'd a great Force, meets the *Carthaginians*, and at firſt put them ſo hard to it, that their Horſe began to give way, till *Himilco* coming up with a Reſerve of 2000 freſh Men, obliged the *Sicilians* to betake themſelves to Flight. Night prevented the Purſuit; but Morning being come, *Himilco* Attacks the Enemy in their Camp, and after a great ſlaughter, makes himſelf Maſter of it, *Dionyſius* ſaving himſelf by flight. But to ſee how uncertain Humane Proſperities are, after all this Succeſs, ſo violent a Plague rag'd among the *Carthaginian* Forces, that *Himilco* returned Home with a very ſmall Number, where, for Grief of this Loſs, he Slew himſelf. After this, ſome will have it, that *Dionyſius* endeavour'd by his Embaſſadors to withdraw the *Spaniards* from ſiding with the *Carthaginians*; but they with Kindneſs, and all manner of Courteſie, kept them in their Friendſhip. About the ſame time, certain *Carthaginians* ſailing from *Spain*, whether deſignedly, or forced by bad Weather, is not known, having travers'd the vaſt Ocean, diſcover'd a large, rich, and beautiful *Iſland*, which being Uninhabited, ſome of thoſe People ſtay'd, and Planted there; the reſt return'd, and gave an Account of what they had ſeen, to the Senate; where, as *Ariſtotle* ſays, it was agreed, this Diſcovery ought to be Conceal'd; and to that purpoſe, the Diſcoverers put to Death, leſt the Citizens allur'd by the Riches of the Iſland, and weary of War, ſhould abandon the City. Some are of Opinion, this Iſland was one of the *Canaries*, others, that it was *Hiſpaniola*, or ſome part of the Continent of *America*.

346.

Wars in Sicily.

Carthaginians diſcover a new Iſland.

The *Carthaginians* burning with the deſire of renewing the War in *Sicily*, raiſed Men in *Spain* and *Africk*; but the *Spaniards* were averſe to the War, by reaſon of the diſtance, becauſe of the two great Loſſes ſuſtain'd there, and for that, as they ſaid they had received no wrong from the *Sicilians*. This oblig'd the *Carthaginians* to lay aſide that deſign till a fitter Opportunity, which was ſoon offered; for a great Famine hap'ned in *Spain*, and after it, as uſual, a Plague; the *Spaniards* became more inclinable to take up Arms, to fly from the Miſeries of their own Country. 20000 *Spaniſh* Foot, 1000 Horſe, and 300 Sling Men of *Majorca* were raiſed. *Hanno* was appointed General for this War, who with theſe Forces, and 10000 *Africans* ſailed over into *Sicily*. *Dionyſius*, who was then in *Italy*, at the Siege of *Cotrone*, a *Greek* City, having received Intelligence of the Storm that threatned him, was forced to haſte back, to ſecure his own. His Fleet which ſerved to Tranſport his Army from *Rhegio* into *Sicily*, was Defeated by the *Carthagians*, and ſeveral Ships taken, in which was his own Equipage. Among the other things taken, were found ſome Letters, written in *Greek*, by one *Sunniatus*, a *Carthaginian*; giving *Dionyſius* an Account of the Preparations made againſt him; which he did in Revenge, for that he had not been appointed General; but it coſt him his Life, and it was Enacted, that for the future, no *Carthaginian* ſhould ever learn the *Greek* Language, that they might not have the opportunity of Converſing with an Enemy, without an Interpreter. After this Victory at Sea, many Places ſubmitted themſelves to *Hanno*; and the War was continu'd with various Succeſs, till the ſixteenth Year thereof; which, according to *Euſebius*, was from the Foundation of *Rome* 336. or rather, according to others, the ſecond of the *99th Olympiad*, which was of *Rome* 371. Then *Dionyſius* the Elder dying, *Dio*, who Govern'd the Young *Dionyſius*, made a Truce with the *Carthaginians*; yet the Quiet of *Sicily* laſted not long; but it is time to return to *Spain*.

Hanno in *Sicily* with 21000 *Spaniards*, and 1000 *Africans*.

336.
371.

It has been already ſaid, how the *Carthaginians* at the beginning of the War of *Sicily*, in part, reſtored thoſe of *Cadiz* to their Liberty. This War being ended, they ſent *Boſtar* to Govern the *Balearick* Iſlands, with Orders to endeavour to gain the Good Will of the People of *Saguntum*; but they fearing all his fair Words tended to deprive them of their Liberty, would never entertain any Correſpondence with him. *Hanno* was ſent to Govern *Cadiz*, but he being Covetous, oppreſs'd the Natives, and by violent means ſeiz'd upon all the Treaſure as well of private Perſons, as what belong'd to the Public, which provok'd

Hanno's Actions in *Spain*.

provok'd the *Spaniards* to Conspire against the *Carthaginians*. All on a sudden, they appear'd in Arms, slew many of their Enemies, and Plundred their Goods. *Hanno* having lost many of his Men, and being forsaken by his Allies in *Spain*, sent into *Africk* for Succour. These Auxiliaries committed great Cruelties, and made Havock in that part of *Spain*, now called *Andaluzia*. What had hap'ned, being known at *Carthage*, they sent another to succeed *Hanno*; but we have no account of his Name, or any thing he did in that Government, his coming, was about the Year of *Rome* 398. The War which employed the *Carthaginians* in *Sicily*, gave Peace to *Spain* for some time; but the joy and satisfaction of this Tranquility, was allayed by great Floods, which destroyed infinite Numbers of Cattle, and bore down many Buildings. The Year following, the Earthquakes were so violent, that many Cities on the Coast of the Mediterranean, suffered extreamly, more especially *Saguntum*, by how much it exceeded all the others in Beauty and Grandeur. The third Year, which was 405. after the building of *Rome*, was noted for mighty Storms at Sea, which caused extraordinary Shipwracks.

398. Floods. Earthquakes. 405. Storms.

The Governour that succeeded *Hanno*, Dying, one *Boodes* was sent in his place, and after him, *Maherbal*, but no Account can be had of any Actions of theirs, or what Governour followed. It is agreed by all, as certain, that the Inhabitants of *Marseilles* in *France*, being grown too numerous, in the Year of *Rome* 419. sent a Colony into *Spain*, and Inhabited that part of the City *Empurias*, which was next the Sea, at the Foot of the *Pyreneans*, opposite to *Roses*, in Latin called *Emporia*. Tho' small, it was divided from the rest of the City by a Wall; whence in Greek it was formerly call'd *Palæopolis*, that is, *Old Town*; signifying the oldest part of it, and also *Diospolis*, that is *two Towns*. Another part of the Fleet from *Marseilles* passed Cape *Denia*, and built a Town near the Temple of *Diana*. Three remarkable things were made known in *Spain* by the coming of this Fleet, the first, the great Power of the *Romans*, and how Religiously they Assisted and Supported their Allies; the second, that the *Syracusans* after recovering their Liberty, contriv'd to expel the *Carthaginians* out of *Sicily*; and the third, that *Alexander* of *Macedon*, Sirnam'd, *the Great*, had Vanquished *Darius*, Conquered the Empire of the *Persians*, and Subdu'd more Countries than another Man in that time could have Travelled through. This mov'd the *Spaniards* Inhabiting along the Coast of the Mediterranean, to send an Embassy to *him*, to desire his Protection against the *Carthaginians*, who aim'd at the enslaving of all that Province. *Paulus Orosius* says, *Maurinus* was Chief of this Embassy, who joyning by the way with the Embassadors of *France*, went in their Company to *Babylon*, where they found those of all other Provinces, that were there by *Alexander*'s appointment, expecting his coming. *Alexander* being come to *Babylon*, they gave him an ample Account of their Commission, received a favourable Answer, with promise of his Protection; and having been richly presented, returned Home well satisfi'd. No doubt, but this Embassy was very displeasing to the *Carthaginians*, but it was no time to take notice of it, they being then employed in the War in *Sicily*, whence they were totally Expell'd by *Agathocles*.

A Colony from *Marseilles* builds *Emporias*. 419. Three remarkable things. An Embassy to *Alexander the Great*.

Not long after, ensu'd the first War betwixt *Rome* and *Carthage*; and at the same time, our Authors say, *Spain* suffered by Civil War, without naming the Parties or Places, only express that it was carried on with the greatest Cruelty, Killing, Plundering, and Burning on all Hands, without Mercy. Much about this time, which was the Year of *Rome* 502. the *Mallorquines* Revolted from the *Carthaginians*, and having put their Garrisons to the Sword, oblig'd the Fleet that lay in the Harbour with Showers of Stones, to put to Sea; and at last, there being no hopes of appeasing those People, to return to *Carthage*. To retrieve this loss, the Senate sent *Hamilcar Barchinus*, who with great Prudence, by Courtesie and Address, reduc'd those Islanders to Obedience without using any Force or Violence. The Year 507. of *Rome*, and last of the first *Punick* War, was fatal to *Spain*, for a great Drought and violent Earthquakes, by which, part of the Island of *Cadiz* was broken off, and sunk in the Sea.

The first *Roman* and *Carthaginian* War. 502. 507. Earthquakes.

CHAP. II.

The second coming of Hamilcar. Asdrubal *succeeds him. His Preparations for the* Roman *War, and Death.*

NO sooner did the *Carthaginians* begin to breath after their unfortunate War with *Rome*, and other Disasters which followed it, but they cast their Eyes upon *Spain* as the most proper place to make up their Losses. *Hamilcar* was appointed to Command there with an absolute Power. He at his setting out from *Carthage*, according to Custom, Sacrific'd and Offered up his Vows. His Son *Hannibal* then but nine Years of Age, being present, he caused him to touch the Altar, and Swear, that when he was of Age he would revenge his Country against the *Romans*. Besides him, *Hamilcar* had three younger Sons, *Asdrubal*, *Mago*, and *Hanno*. Being arriv'd at *Cadiz*, he receiv'd Embassadors from the *Turdetani*, who had always continued in Amity with *Carthage*, offering their Forces, if he had occasion for their service. With their assistance *Hamilcar* not only recover'd that part which had been

Hamilcar sent to Conquer *Spain*.

loſt, but poſſeſt himſelf of all the Province of *Betica*, either by Force, or the Submiſſion of
516. the Natives, and this was the Year of *Rome* 516. *Strabo* ſays, the *Spaniards* at that time were ſo Rich, that their Mangers and Water Troughs were made of Silver. *Hamilcar* Coaſting along the Mediterranean, ran up the River *Ebro*, where he built a Town formerly call'd *Old Carthage*, ſuppoſed to be now *Cantavecha*, diſtant ten Leagues from *Tortoſa* to the North-Weſt, among the People then called *Hercaones*. The following Year he ſubdu'd the Coaſts of the *Baſtetani* and *Conteſtani*, where, now are the Cities *Baça* and *Murcia*, and not far from where *Saguntum* once ſtood, and whence Embaſſadors came to *Hamilcar*, bringing Preſents, and Congratulating his Succeſs; but not with any intention of ſubmitting themſelves to him, *Hamilcar* receiv'd and diſmiſs'd them with Kindneſs, yet he earneſtly deſir'd to be Maſter of that City. It was requiſite to have ſome Colour or Pretence for that Undertaking, in order to it, he perſuaded the *Turdetani* to build a Town upon the Lands of the *Saguntins*, which was call'd *Turdetum*, and ſome will have it to be *Terud*, 20 Leagues diſtant from *Saguntum*. This bred a Difference betwixt thoſe two Cities, which was it *Hamilcar* aim'd at, and they underſtanding his Deſign, reſolv'd not to move, or take up Arms againſt the *Turdetani*. At the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, the *Carthaginians* celebrated Feaſts for the Victories they had obtain'd, as alſo for the Marriage of *Himilce*, Daughter of *Hamilcar*, with his Kinſman *Aſdrubal*, this was the Year of *Rome* 521. While theſe Feaſts were kept, *Hamilcar* was not Idle, but ſent Embaſſadors into *France* to gain the good Will of the Principal Men there, believing their Friendſhip might be advantageous towards carrying on the War he deſign'd againſt *Rome*, when he had once ſubdu'd *Spain*. He won them with Gold, of which, they were Covetous, and *Spain* yielded Plenty. The Year following he advanced to the *Pyreneans*, Conquering all from *Tortoſa* to the River *Lobregat*, then call'd *Rubricatus*. Now it was that he built the famous City *Barcelona*, Capital of *Catalonia*, and gave it that Name from that of his Family, to wit, the *Barzini*. His Deſigns were laid againſt *Roſes* and *Empurias*, which he thought obſtructed him, as being Confederates with *Saguntum*; when Death ſurprized him among the *Edetani*, whither he was returned in order to pacifie ſome Diſturbances in the Province of *Betica*. He was Slain in a Battle againſt the Natives about the ninth Year after this his ſecond coming into *Spain*. This Fight was ſo Bloody, that of above 40000 Men he had in his Army, two thirds were Slaughtered, the reſt of them under the favour of the Night eſcaped to the neighbouring Towns that held for them. *Livy* ſays, this Battle was fought near a place called *Caſtrum Altum*.

After this ſignal Defeat, the *Carthaginian* Forces were turned againſt the Province *Betica*, or *Andaluzia*, where they totally Subverted a Colony of the *Phocencians*, the Name of it is not known, but it was the firſt that raiſed the Commotions in that Province, as alſo the firſt that ſuffered for them. At *Carthage*, upon the news of the Death of *Hamilcar*, the City was divided betwixt the *Edi* and *Barcini*, about Naming him a Succeſſor; but at laſt, by the Intereſt of *Hannibal*, *Aſdrubal* was appointed for that Command, in the Year of *Rome* 524. *Aſdrubal* having ſettled the Affairs of *Spain*, the Year following returned to *Carthage*, hoping to get the whole Government of the Common-Wealth into his own hands; but being diſappointed, was glad to reaſſume his Command in *Spain*. He found the Province in Peace, and therefore reſolved to Build in the Province of the *Conteſtani* on the Sea-coaſt, a City which was called *New Carthage*, to diſtinguiſh it from that Founded by *Hamilcar*, on the River *Ebro*. This City has a good Harbour, ſecured from all Winds by high Hills which encompaſs it round, leaving only a narrow Channel to paſs into it; oppoſite to which, is a ſmall Iſland, firſt called *Herculea*, then by the Latins *Scombraria*, of a certain ſort of Fiſh, whereof there is great plenty thereabouts; formerly the City was inferiour to none for the ſtrength of its Walls, beauty of the Buildings, Nobility and Riches of the Citizens; at preſent, it is reduc'd to a ſmall Number of Inhabitants, yet retains ſome Footſteps of its Grandeur, and is called *Carthagena*. The *Romans* underſtanding what was doing in *Spain*, and being Jealous of the *Carthaginians*, endeavour'd by means of the People of *Marſeilles*, to ſettle ſome Alliances in *Spain*. It was no difficult Task for them to compaſs their Deſign, all the People being Jealous of the Proceedings of the *Carthaginians*; *Ampurias* was the firſt City that made a League with the *Romans*, it is ſeated among the People then called *Indegetes*, that Bordered on the *Laletani* on the one ſide, and the *Ceretani* on the other, and reached from the River, then *Sameroca*, now *Sambucha*, to the *Pyrenean* Hills. At the Inſtance of thoſe of *Ampurias*, *Saguntum*, and *Denia* came into the League, which gave occaſion to the bloody War that ſoon after enſued between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*. *Aſdrubal* was not ignorant of theſe Proceedings, but he thought fit to wink at them, till all things were ready for the War he deſigned, in order to which, tho' with much difficulty, he obtain'd of the Senate to ſend *Hannibal* into *Spain*. At his Arrival, the Soldiers and his Friends received him with great Demonſtrations of Joy, and *Aſdrubal* declared him his Lieutenant, in the Year after the building of *Rome* 528. At this time came into *Spain* Embaſſadors from *Rome*, who propoſed, That whereas the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* were Friends and Confederates, and that there was of late Alliances between the *Romans* and ſome of the People of *Hiſpania Citerior*, therefore to prevent all Miſunderſtandings, and that neither might incroach upon the Territories of the other, the River *Iberus* ſhould be the Bounds of the *Carthaginian* Province, and that notwithſtanding *Saguntum* was

524. *Aſdrubal* ſucceeds *Hamilcar*.

on the other side of that River, they should not intrude upon their Liberties. In fine, that none should offer any wrong to the Friends and Allies of the other. This Embassy was very ungrateful to the *Carthaginians*, thinking it too great a Presumption in the *Romans* to give Laws to the Conquerors in their own Province. However, they thought fit to submit to the Necessity of Times, till they were better provided to carry on a War, and therefore agreed to all the Embassadors demanded, and the more, because they understood the *Gauls* had been Defeated by the *Romans*, and 40000 of them Slain in the Battle, besides 10000 taken. The Embassadors being gone, *Asdrubal* spent three Years in providing all Necessaries for the War he designed. But Death put a stop to his Proceedings, for he was Kill'd by a Slave (in Revenge of the Death of his Master, whose Name was *Tagus*, a Noble *Spaniard* that had been slain by *Asdrubal*) the second Year of the 139 Olympiad, and 532. of the building of *Rome*. So great was the satisfaction this Slave receiv'd in Killing of *Asdrubal* at the Altar as he was offering Sacrifice, that tho' he was taken, and put to exquisite Torments, he never expressed the least sense of Pain, but bore all with a chearful and smiling Countenance.

Asdrubal's Death. 532.

CHAP. III.

The beginning, progress, and end of the Saguntine *War, with the utter Extirpation of that City.*

Hannibal Governs in *Spain.*

ASdrubal being Slain, as above, the Government of *Spain* by the general Consent of the Soldiers, and Approbation of the Senate and People, was Conferred upon his Brother-in-law *Hannibal*. He was then in the Prime of his Youth, being 26 Years of Age, of great Courage and Resolution, endow'd with excellent Natural Parts, but no less inclin'd to Vice, of Body hardy, as inur'd to Labour, his Mind generous, and more covetous of Honour than Ease, his Boldness was extraordinary, his Prudence and Secrecy nothing inferiour. All these Virtues were darkned by his Treachery, Cruelty, and Irreligion, yet was he Esteemed, and generally Beloved by all. Being possess'd of the Government, and fearing lest Death should cut him off as had hap'ned to *Asdrubal*, his only Study was how to carry on a War against the *Romans*. It was requisite to find some Colour and Pretence; and therefore he resolv'd first to break with *Saguntum*, to revenge some Injuries done to his Allies. Before he entred upon this great Undertaking, he thought fit to Celebrate his Nuptials with *Himilce*, a Native of *Castulon*, then a Noble City, where now stand the poor Cottages of *Cazlona*, not far from the City *Baeza*, where are still some footsteps of its Greatness. This Lady was of the Race of *Milico*, an ancient King of *Spain*; and it was said, that *Cyrrheus* the *Phocensian*, from whom also she was Descended, had Founded that City, and given it the Name of his Mother *Castulona*. Her Dower was very great, and the Power of *Hannibal* hereby much increased, because the People look'd upon him as their Country-man and Friend. In his time also, and by his order, were discover'd several Mines of Gold and Silver, which were call'd *Hannibal's* Wells. We may guess at the Treasure these Mines yielded, by one of them call'd *Bebelis*, out of which it is Recorded, there was Dayly taken 300 pound Weight of pure Silver. *Hannibal's* first War was against the *Carpetani*, that is, the Kingdom of *Toledo*, a Fierce and Warlike Nation, and which in Number of Men, exceeded any other in *Spain*. Of these the *Olcades*, where now *Ocana* stands, (tho' *Stephanus* places them near the River *Ebro*) were the first Subdu'd. Then near unto *Tagus* was Fought a bloody Battle, in which, the Natives were Defeated. At the same time there arose Differences among the People of *Saguntum*, which serv'd to make way for their Enemy, who let slip no Opportunity. To quell these Tumults, the wiser Sort had recourse to *Rome*, whence at their Request, Embassadors were sent, who Appeasing some, Threatning others, and Punishing the most Faulty, quieted those Disturbances; by which it was fear'd, the weakest Party would have call'd *Hannibal* to their Assistance. He grown proud with Success, having Subdu'd all the Country on that side the River *Ebro*, thought of nothing but carrying on the War against *Saguntum*. To give a colour to this Breach, he persuaded the *Turdetani* to fall out with those of *Saguntum* about the Bounds of their Lands, and to make War upon them; hoping this would be ground sufficient for him to undertake what he desir'd, and begin the War with the *Romans*. The *Saguntines* having more Confidence in the Friendship of the *Romans*, than in their own Strength, which was but small, dispatched their Embassadors to the Senate, who represented the Danger that threatned them from the Malice of *Hannibal*, the small hopes they had, unless in the *Roman* Protection, their Resolution to stand firm to their Alliance, the danger of Delays, and Dishonour of Exposing them to the Fury of the Enemy. This Affair being debated in the Senate, some were for declaring War immediately; however, the more moderate Counsels prevail'd, and Embassadors were immediately sent to *Hannibal*. They landing at *Carthagena* about the end of the Summer, deliver'd their Message from the Senate, requiring him not to Infringe the Peace, nor offer any Violence to the *Saguntines*, or other Confederates of *Rome*, nor to pass the River *Ebro*; which in case he did, the People of *Rome* would Stand by, and Protect

their Friends and Allies. *Hannibal* answer'd, That the *Romans* did no Justice, having murdered many of the chief of their Friends at *Saguntum*, and now conniving at the [illegible] had offer'd to the *Turdetani*; That as it was but reasonable the *Romans* should st[illegible] Allies, so it was equitable he should support his Confederates. Having thus dismiss'd the Embassadours, to gain the forehand of the *Romans*, he immediately march'd, and [illegible] before *Saguntum* with 150000 Men, in the Month of *September*, and first Year of the [illegible] *piad*. He Ravaged all the Country, Plundring many neighbouring Towns, only [illegible] was spared, on pretence of respect to the Temple of *Diana*. *Saguntum* was seated [illegible] *Editani*, four Miles from the Sea, in a plentiful Country, the Town Rich, by [illegible] Trade by Sea and Land, well Fortified with Ramparts and Bulwarks. No soon[illegible] had *Hannibal* Intrench'd himself, but he began to make ready his Engins, and to Batter [illegible] part of the Wall, which lay in a Valley, and seem'd the weakest with his Rams. This place prov'd stronger than was expected, and the Townsmen defended themselves with much Courage and Resolution, so that *Hannibal* coming near to view the Wall, was struck thro' the Thigh with an Arrow from the Works. So great was the Consternation among his Men, by reason of this Wound, that they were near quitting all their Engins, and the Battery ceased for some Days whilst he was in Cure. The *Saguntines* having taken an account of what Stores were in the Town, which could last but a few Months, sent again Embassadours to *Rome* to press the Senate for speedy Relief, before Necessity cast them into the Hands of their mortal Enemies; and as soon as they had dispatched these Messengers, they fell to work to strengthen such places as were weakest, or had received most Damage. No sooner was *Hannibal* recovered of his Wound, but he apply'd his Engines, and beat down three Towers, with all that part of the Wall that lay between them. Things being in this readiness, the Assault was given with great Fury, and with no less Resolution sustain'd by the Besieged, who seeing, that beyond their own Hopes they were not Vanquish'd, fell on with such fresh Vigour, they not only drove the Assailants from the Breach, but pursu'd them to their own Works, which they had difficulty to maintain, so great was their Consternation. This Success was fatal to *Saguntum*, for *Hannibal* in a Rage resolv'd to leave no way unattempted that might make him Master of the Town; and therefore refused to give Audience to the *Roman* Embassadours that came to Treat about that Affair; the *Romans* being resolved to use the utmost means of Accommodation *before they would* break out into open War. From *Spain*, the Embassadours, as *they had it* in their Instructions, passed over into *Africk*, where, in the Senate of *Carthage*, they complain'd of the Wrongs done by their Army in *Spain*, and demanded that *Hannibal* should be delivered to them to be Punish'd as he deserv'd, that being the only means to preserve the Peace. When the Embassadours had made their Demands, *Hanno* said, *They desired nothing but Justice, and that* Hannibal *ought to be Banish'd to the farthest part of the World as a common Disturber.* But the Faction of the *Barchini* prevailing, the Senate answered, *That the* Saguntines, *and not* Hannibal, *were too blame for the War, and the* Romans *much in the wrong to side with them.* *Hannibal* in the mean while gave some rest to his Soldiers, wearied out with continual Labour, and at the same time, his Wife *Himilce* was brought to Bed of a Son, called *Aspar*, to the great joy of him and all his Army. Whilst they were employ'd in Sports and Pastimes upon this Occasion, the Besieged lost no time, but provided all Necessaries for their Defence, and Repair'd that part of the Wall which had been beaten down. This Precaution prov'd fruitless, for the Enemy from a Wooden Tower which they had apply'd to the Wall, beat off all the Defendants with Showers of Darts and Arrows. Besides, 500 *Africans* with Pick-axes cast down a great part of the Wall; which was the easier, because it was not built with Lime, but Clay. This done, the Soldiers encourag'd with the promise of the Plunder, entred the City by force of Arms, whilst the Besieg'd not able to withstand that Force, retir'd to the further part of the Town, which they joyn'd to the Castle with a Wall they cast up in that little time; this was but a weak Defence, and all their hopes lay in the Relief they expected from the *Romans*. Some breathing time they gain'd by the departure of *Hannibal*, who was call'd away to Appease the *Carpetani* and *Oretani*, that were in Arms, by reason of the too much Severity of the *Carthaginians*, in raising Men among them. *Maherbal*, the Son of *Himilco*, was left to command the Siege as *Hannibal*'s Lieutenant. He very much streightned the Besieged, preventing their Excursions, and gain'd another part of the City, so that they were reduc'd to the utmost Extremity. *Hannibal* having quell'd those Commotions, return'd to the Siege, and possess'd himself of part of the Castle; so that those miserable People had no hopes of Defence left them; Despair only supported them, an Evil incapable of receiving Advice, and the Inlet to utter Destruction. *Halcon*, a Citizen of *Saguntum*, taking compassion on his People, stole out of the Town, and of himself set on foot a Treaty. But no other Condition being granted, only that the Townsmen might depart with their wearing Apparel, and build a Town where the Conqueror should appoint; he [illegible] not despairing that such hard Terms would be admitted by the Besieged. *Alorcus* [illegible] that serv'd in *Hannibal*'s Army, taking Compassion of the *Saguntines*, by whom [illegible] had been well entertain'd, got into the Town, and taking aside some of the Prin[illegible] began to advise them to make a Virtue of Necessity, and accept of hard Term[illegible]

Saguntum Besieged.

than expose themselves to certain Destruction. This Discourse of *Alorcus* was received with great Indignation of the Commonalty, which gathered to hear what he had to offer; and many of them bringing out their Gold, Silver, and other Riches into the Market-place, set Fire to it, and then cast their Wives, Children, and lastly themselves into the Flames.

At the same time, a Tower which had long sustain'd Battering, fell down, and gave an open way for the Enemy to enter the City, then all on fire, kindled by the Citizens themselves, whilst the Soldiers endeavour'd to Quench it. Such is the chance of War, that it Inverts the very Laws of Nature: all the Inhabitants, without any regard of Sex or Age, were put to the Sword, many of them to avoid Captivity, ran upon their Enemies Weapons, others setting fire to their Houses, were burnt in them; Few were taken, and those, the best part of the Soldiers Booty, tho' some Plunder was sent to *Carthage*; for the Townsmen could not burn all. This Siege lasted Eight Months, and that most noble City was destroy'd in *May*, and the 536*th*. Year of *Rome*, some say 534; but all agree it was when *Publius Cornelius*, and *Titus Sempronius* were Consuls. 536

Saguntum destroy'd.

CHAP. IV.

The beginning of the second Roman, *and* Carthaginian *War.* Hannibal *Marches through* France *into* Italy. *Some of his Actions there, and of the* Scipio's *in* Spain.

THE news of the destruction of *Saguntum*, and the Embassadors that had been sent to *Hannibal*, and went from him to *Carthage*, came to *Rome* at the same time, to the unspeakable grief of the Senate and People. Hereupon War was immediately declared against *Carthage*, and all things with diligence provided for the carrying of it on. Nevertheless Five Embassadors were sent to *Carthage*, to know whether *Saguntum*, had been destroyed by Authority of their Senate, but receiving no satisfactory answer, they passed over into *Spain*, where they drew to their side the *Barguſii*, a People in the utmost part of *Spain*, near the *Ceretani*; but were rejected by the *Volciani*, and upbraided with their neglect of *Saguntum*. These *Volciani*, were doubtless near about that same part of the Country, tho' some will have them to be about *Villadolce* not far from the Springs of the River *Guerva*, which Town they say was formerly called *Volce*. This answer being spread abroad, all the other Cities thereabout, dismiss'd them with the like scorn. Thence they pass'd over into *Gallia Narbonenſis*, where, in a great assembly, they demanded of those People in the name of the Senate of *Rome*, that they should not give Passage to *Hannibal*, into *Italy*, thro' their Country, but were no better received here, than they had been in *Spain*. Thus without any success in their Negotiation, they return'd by the way of *Marseilles* to *Rome*. *Hannibal* was not idle, but having dismiss'd his Soldiers, with leave to return to their Houses; provided, they all met again the beginning of the Spring at *Carthagena*, he himself went to *Cadiz*, to offer his Vows to *Hercules*, sending away his Wife and Son into *Africk*, or to *Castulon*. Next he gathered 13000 Spanish Foot, called *Cetrati*, of the Targets they us'd, 1500 Horse, and 800 Mallorquins, whom he sent to *Carthage*, and in return, in the same Fleet, came from thence 11000 *Africans*, to which he joyned 800 *Ligurians*, and gave them to his Brother *Asdrubal*, for defence of *Spain*. Besides, he left him a sufficient Fleet to secure the Sovereignty of the Sea. All the Hostages given by the Cities, which were Sons of the Principal Men were left in the Castle of *Saguntum*, under the care of a Noble *Carthaginian*, called *Bostar*. When all things were disposed according to his Mind, he set forward with an Army composed of several Nations, in which were 90000 Foot, and 12000 Horse, *Polybius* assigns a much less number. Having pass'd the River *Ebro*, he gained the good will of a Spaniard, of the greatest note in those Parts, called *Andubal*, with him he left all the heavy Baggage of the Army, that they might be the fitter for so long a March, and *Hanno* was appointed with a good Body of Men, to stay and secure that Country. Being entred upon the *Pyreneans*, 3000 of the *Carpetani*, or Kingdom of *Toledo* deserted him, which he not daring to Punish for fear of offending the others, voluntarily dismissed 7000 more that seemed to go against their wills. By this Policy, the rest of the Soldiers were perswaded the first had been also freely dismiss'd, and that they might all have leave to return home, whensoever they pleased. Thus he passed on through all *France*, but what he did there and in *Italy*, does not appertain to this History. This same Year *Spain* was very plentiful of Corn and all Provisions, but very sickly, there was Plague, Earthquakes, Storms at Sea, and Apparitions of Armies Fighting in the Sky, certain Omens of the evils that followed this War.

Hannibal being Marched into *Italy*, there overthrew the *Romans* in two Battles at *Ticinus*, and at *Trebia*. Mean while *Gneius Scipio*, passed through *France* into *Spain*, where at his first coming he subdu'd all that part of the Province that lies upon the Sea, from the *Lacetani*, and Cape *Creus*, to the River *Ebro*, those People easily submitting by reason of the ill will they bore the *Carthaginians*. The *Roman* Fleet Winter'd near *Tarragona*, I suppose in the Port of *Salu*, which *Rufus Festus* calls *Solorius* four Miles West of that City. *Scipio* still advancing, met *Hanno*, whom, as was said, *Hannibal* had left to govern the Province. Both sides being eager

The *Romans* declare War the second time against *Carthage*.

Hannibal marches through *France* towards *Rome*

Prodigies.

Gn. Scipio passes into *Spain*.

He overthrows the *Carthaginians.*

eager to Fight they came to a Battle, near a Town then called *Cyſſo*, ſuppoſed to be now *Siſſo* or *Saldè*, the Victory fell to the *Romans*, who ſlew 6000 of their Enemies, took 2000 Priſoners, and among them *Hanno* and *Anubal*, who as was ſaid had taken part with the *Carthaginians*, but ſo wounded, that in a few days he Dyed. *Aſdrubal* who was Marching to joyn *Hanno*, hearing of this defeat, turned off ſhort towards the Sea, where he ſlew many of the *Roman* Seamen by ſurprize, and then with the ſame Celerity, for fear of meeting the *Roman* Army, that was in purſuit of him, repaſſed the River *Ebro*, and Marched his Army, conſiſting of 8000 Foot, and 1000 Horſe, into Places of ſafety. From *Ampurdan*, where he was gone after the Flight of the *Carthaginians*, *Scipio* was forced to return back to the *Ilergetes*, or People about *Lerida*, for that after his departure, they were revolted to the *Carthaginians*. Being come among them he pardon'd all, except the Town of *Athanagia*, which he fin'd, and obliged to increaſe the number of their Hoſtages. Thence he mov'd towards the *Accitani*, inhabiting near the River *Ebro*; who ſtill continued firm to the *Carthaginians*. Others ſay they were the *Auſetani*, where now *Vique* and *Girona* ſtand. Certain it is that, having beſig'd *Acete*, the Capital of that Country, the *Lacetani* (where now *Jaca* ſtands) coming by Night to the relief of the beſieged, and hoping to get into the Town, they fell into an Ambuſh, that was laid for them, where 12000 were ſlain, and the reſt put to flight. The beſieged being deſtitute of all hopes, eſpecially for that *Amuſitus*, their chief ſtole away to *Aſdrubal*, after they had held out thirty days ſurrendred. The Town was fined 20 Talents of Silver, and then the *Romans* took up their Winter quarters at *Tarragona*, ſending the Spaniards that ſerv'd under them to their own homes. Great Prodigies are ſaid to have been now ſeen in the Skyes in *Italy*, *Africk*, and *Spain*, for which reaſon extraordinary Sacrifices were uſed to appeaſe the wrath of Heaven. Eſpecially at *Carthage*, they returned to the old Cuſtom of the *Phenicians*, of offering the Sons of the Principal Men, among which it is reported, the Senate appointed *Aſpar* the Son of *Hannibal* ſhould die. But this ſounds more like an invention of our Hiſtorians, than a true Relation.

Prodigies in ſeveral Countries.

Hannibal's Progreſs in *Italy.*

Winter being paſs'd, *Hannibal*, after recruiting his Army in the Country about *Genoa*, March'd over the *Appennine*, with better ſucceſs than he had done before. Yet in his paſſage over the Lakes, made by the ſwelling of the River *Arnus*, he loſt one of his Eyes, through the exceſſive cold and Moiſtneſs: Beſides many Men and Beaſts dy'd, and almoſt all his Elephants. Notwithſtanding all theſe difficulties he advanc'd, and near the Lake *Thraſimenus*, which is in *Tuſcany*, near the City *Perouſa*, of which now it takes name, defeated the Conſul *Flaminius*, killing 5000 of his Men, and this done never ceaſed ſpoiling and ravaging all the Country about, till a ſtop was put to him, by the Dictator *Q. Fabius Maximus*. In *Spain*, *Aſdrubal* ſent *Himilco* with a good Fleet, to ſcour the Coaſt, and at the ſame time March'd forward himſelf with an Army of 20000 Men. *Scipio* being in no Condition to oppoſe both theſe Powers at once, reſolv'd to preſerve the Sovereignty of the Sea, and fitting out 30 Ships at *Tarragona*, ſurprized the *Carthaginian* Fleet, which lay at the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, took 25 Sail in the Face of their Commander, the reſt were either ſunk or ſtranded, moſt of the Men being aſhore, as little thinking of any ſuch accident. To make this ſucceſs the Compleater, they took 14 great Ships at Sea, entred and plundered the City *Honoſca*, Pillaged the Country about *Carthagena*, and burnt the Suburbs. *Aſdrubal* followed the track of the *Romans* as far as *Cadiz*, rather as a witneſs, than revenger of the harm they did. After theſe fortunate Atchievements the *Romans* attempted the Iſland *Iviça*, and above 120 Towns in *Spain*, ſubmitted to them, among which were the *Celtiberi*, a Powerful and great People, in whoſe Territories were the Towns now called, *Segorve*, *Calatayud*, and *Medina Celi*, as alſo *Veles*, *Cuenca*, *Huete*, *Agreda*, and the Ancient *Numantia*, as far as the tops of the Mountain *Moncayo*. This addition of ſtrength rendered the Roman General much more formidable; who gathering a great Army, March'd as far as the Woods of *Caſtulon*, but was forced to return and repaſs the River *Ebro*, without having perform'd any Memorable Action, being inform'd that *Mandonius* a great Man, rais'd Commotions among the *Ilergetes*, which occaſioned a laſting War. *Aſdrubal* was ſent for by the Mutiniers, to oppoſe a body of the *Romans*, that coming to appeaſe, had put many of them to the Sword. At the ſame time the *Celtiberi* mov'd thereto by *Scipio*, took three Cities belonging to the *Carthaginians*, which oblig'd *Aſdrubal* to leave the *Ilergetes*, to be able to ſtop that growing evil. The Armies met, and the *Celtiberi* in two Battles ſlew 15000 of the *Carthaginians*, towards the end of *Autumn*. This ſame Year was very remarkable in *Spain*, for the great abundance of Corn, and all ſorts of Proviſions.

The *Romans* ſucceſs in *Spain.*

P. Corn. Scipio, ſent to aſſiſt his Brother. 538.

The Affairs of *Spain*, being in this poſture, *Gneius Scipio* writ to the Senate, for Recruits of Men and ſupplies of Proviſion and other Neceſſaries. *P. Cornelius Scipio*, was ſent by the Senate to the Aſſiſtance of his Brother. He landed near *Tarragona*, the beginning of the Year following, which was 538. from the building of *Rome*. His Fleet conſiſted of 30 Galleys, his Army 8000 Men; with great ſtore of Proviſion, and Power equal with his Brother. The Brothers being joyn'd at the requeſt of the *Saguntines*, that were diſperſed and baniſhed, and deſir'd to return to their Country, and revenge the injuries done them, they [illegible] with their Armies before *Saguntum*. *Boſtar* the Governour kept in this City [illegible] Hoſtages, with but a ſmall Garriſon, and this hindred many Cities from joining [illegible] *Romans*, leaſt their revolt ſhould coſt them their Lives. *Acedux*, a Noble Man [illegible]

Saguntines, and a Friend to the *Romans*, desir'd to gain their good will, by some signal Service, to this effect he spoke in private to *Bostar*, and perswaded him, it would oblige the *Spaniards* if he restor'd their Hostages and rely'd on their Fidelity to him. *Bostar* suspecting no fraud was easily perswaded, and *Acedux* undertook to conduct and deliver the Hostages. He gave an Account of his design to the *Romans*, and setting out at Mid-night carry'd them to their Camp. Thus the *Romans* restoring the Hostages, gain'd the affections of all the Natives. The joy of all these Prosperities, was much abated by the News of the Fatal Battle at *Canna*, in which were slain 42000 Foot, and 3000 Horse, as also the Consul *Æmilius*, and 12000 taken Prisoners. This loss was so great that had *Hannibal* pursu'd his Victory, the *Roman* Empire had then been Extirpated, the principal *Romans* being about to fly out of *Italy*, all the Cities thereabout submitting to the Victor, and many in *Spain* that were well inclin'd, deferred declaring themselves. However through the care and vigilance of the *Scipio's*, no disturbance ensu'd, but on the contrary, at the same time they beautify'd the City *Tarragona*, rebuilt and enlarg'd its Walls, and made it a *Roman* Colony. At *Carthage*, notwithstanding the instances of *Hamo*, who advis'd to make Peace with the *Romans*, now they had a good Opportunity, least their joy should be turned into sorrow, the Senate resolv'd to send Succours to *Hannibal*, and *Asdrubal* of Men, Money, and Ships, 40000 *Africans*, and *Arabs* were rais'd, of these 5000 Foot, and 1000 Horse, were first sent to *Asdrubal*, where the danger was most pressing. *Mago* who Commanded these Succours, had orders to raise both Horse and Foot in *Spain*, to maintain and enlarge that Province.

The Battle of *Canna*.

CHAP. V.

Asdrubal *designing to March through* France, *into* Italy, *is defeated by the two* Scipio's, *who after that overthrow* Mago, *and rout the* Carthaginians *a third time at* Biguerra, *but are at last themselves vanquish'd and slain.*

ABout the same time the *Tartessii*, upon the streight of *Gibraltar*, a fierce and resolute People, taking Arms, chose one *Galbo* for their Leader, and seized the City *Asena*, where the *Carthaginians had* laid up much Corn and Provisions. *Asdrubal*, soon quelled these commotions, and understood by Letters from *Carthage*, that he was ordered to pass over into *Italy*, to the assistance of his Brother *Hannibal*. This Command was no way pleasing to him, and gave occasion to many to take part with the *Romans*, but it was absolutely necessary to obey. *Himilco* the Son of *Bomilcar*, was appointed his Successor; to him he disclos'd the secrets of the Province, advised him in what manner he was to carry on the War, and having made great Levies of Men, and gathered much Money to pay them, he set forward with his Army, in the Year of *Rome*, 539. The two *Scipios*, foreseeing the danger their Country would be in, if *Asdrubal* pass'd into *Italy*, (which would be oppress'd with two Armies, and was not in a Condition to oppose one) resolv'd to stop, or at least divert him, by falling upon those People that sided with the *Carthaginians*. To this purpose they laid siege to *Iberia*, a City near the River *Iberus*, or *Ebro*, from which it took name, but *Asdrubal*, had timely fortify'd it, and then sate down before another Town, that was in Alliance with the *Romans*, which oblig'd them to quit their Enterprize, and come to the relief of their Friends. Both Armies drawing together, there happen'd several Skirmishes, till at last the Signal being given, the main Bodies met with great Fury and resolution. They fought as if the Empire of the whole World, had depended upon the success of that Battle, but the *Romans*, in particular signalized themselves, as if they had stood under the Wall, and before the Gates of *Rome*, in such manner that they forced their Enemies to give way, and gain'd an absolute Victory. The first that fled were the *Spaniards*, who for the hatred they bore the *Carthaginians*, who would force them upon an expedition so far from their Country, were more inclinable to the *Romans*. The *Carthaginians*, and *Africans*, thus forsaken, were slaughtered and put to flight, the Horses and Elephants escap'd best, and *Asdrubal*, with a very few got into *Carthagena*. The news of this Victory was received with great joy at *Rome*, not so much for the Victory it self, as because it hindred *Asdrubal* from passing into *Italy*. This Year was fatal to *Spain*, for Scarcity, and a Plague, which destroyed Multitudes, and among them (as some will have it) the Wife and Son of *Hannibal*. For this reason, the *Roman* Senate sent Provisions to their Army in *Spain*, and for this purpose borrow'd Money of the Merchants, because the Treasury was exhausted. *Asdrubal's* defeat being known at *Carthage*, *Mago* the Brother of *Hannibal*, was order'd for *Spain*, with the Fleet he had in readiness, to have passed into *Italy*. He arrived at *Carthagena*, with 60 Galleys, and 12000 Men in them, where he found *Himilco*, who came not long before with Succours from *Carthage*. *Mago's* arrival caus'd a great alteration of affairs, for they who after their defeat had scarce any place of safety durst now take the field. They laid siege to the City *Illiturgum*, which had before belonged to them, and was revolted to the Enemy, placing their Army of 60000 Men, about it in three Bodies. The two *Scipio's* desiring to relieve it, mov'd thither with a convoy of Provisions guarded by 16000 Men. On the other side the *Carthaginians* advanc'd,

Commotions among the *Spaniards*.

539.

The two *Scipio's* defeat *Asdrubal* in *Spain*.

Famine & Plague.

advanc'd, to prevent their design, and the *Romans* not flinching, they came to a Battle, which not only *Asdrubal*, but *Mago*, and *Himilco*, who came to his Aid were defeated. The slaughter was greater than the Number of the Conquerors, 3000 Horse were taken, and 1000 Horses more in the Camp; besides, five Elephants killed; After this the Carthaginians having gathered and recruited their Forces, attack'd a Town called *Incibile*, 7 Miles from Toletum, which the *Romans* coming to relieve there ensued another Fight, in which 3000 of the Carthaginians were slain, and as many taken; besides, that among the dead was found the Officer of great esteem. Some will have it, that *Incibile*, is that which is now called Chinchilla in the Kingdom of *Valencia*. *Iliturgum* is supposed to be *Andujar* in *Andalusia*, or Lirias, a Town not far from *Alcaraz*. This happen'd in *Autumn*, when the News came from *Rome*, added no small joy to the Success in *Spain*, it was that *Hannibal* had been defeated at *Nola*, by *Marcus Marcellus*, that 2000 *Spaniards* had deserted him, that *Asdrubal*, surnamed, the *Bald*, passing from *Italy* into *Africk*, was routed and taken by *T. Manlius Torquatus*, in *Sardinia*, and that *Hierom* the Grandson of *Hieron*, had succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Syracuse*. The two *Scipio's* encouraged by these News, resolved to take the Field as soon as the Weather would permit, and therefore, presently put their Soldiers into Quarters, resolving to Winter themselves at *Tarragona*, during which time, the Wall of that City was finished; as appears by an Inscription on a Stone which was preserved in the time of King *Alonso* XI. King of *Castile*, as may be seen in his History. *Tarragona* is seated on a small Plain, which is on the top of a round Hillock, steep of ascent, the Sea within a Stones throw of the Foot of it; that side of it towards the East, very Rocky and Uncouth. On the West, runs a fruitful Plain, above 40 Miles in length, covered with Vines, Olive, and Quince-trees, abounding in Cattle and Corn enough to maintain the Inhabitants. A Mile from this City, thro' the midst of those Fields, runs a River, now called *Francolin*, formerly *Tulcis*, whose Water is more useful for working of Hemp and Flax, whereof there is plenty, than for drinking. Now, whereas before that time there was great scarcity of sweet Water in this City; the *Scipio's* after the *Roman* manner, made a high *Aqueduct*, which conveys part of the River *Gaya* into it, tho' 16 Miles distant. This *Aqueduct* was Demolished (as *Florian* says) by the People of *Germany*, that made War in *Spain*, in the Year of our Lord 266. And the City suffered much again for want of Water, till in the time of our Grandfathers, they dug a deep Well, which plentifully supplies the Natives; who *in our days*, amount to the number of about 700 Families; the space within the Walls, being capable of containing about 2000 Houses, and no more.

Carthaginians again routed.

No sooner was the Winter over, in the year of *Rome* 540. then the two Brothers, *Mago* and *Asdrubal*, gathering all the Forces they could, of Strangers and Natives, took the Field, with a resolution to use their utmost endeavours to drive the *Romans* out of all the Province of *Spain*, called *Ulterior*, or *the farther*, whereof they possest a great part. *Publius Scipio*, the better to oppose their Designs, passing the River *Ebro*, broke in upon the *Vectones*, and planted his Camp near a Town called *Castrum Altum*, a place Ominous to the *Carthaginians*; for that *Hamilcar*, the Father of *Hannibal*, was there slain. 2000 *Roman* Soldiers were here killed about the Country, which caused them to remove into another Part that was at Peace with them. *Scipio* Fortified his Camp on the Mount *Victoria*, supposed to be *Moncia*, near the Sea, some few Miles beyond *Ebro*, thither resorted *Gneius Scipio* to strengthen his Brother, and *Asdrubal*, the Son of *Gisgo*, to attack him. This General was newly come over out of *Africk* with a Recruit of 5000 Men. Both Camps lying very near, *Publius Scipio* went out to take a View of the Enemy, and was beset by such a number of them, that he had certainly been lost, but that his Brother came in and rescued him. Nothing else of note was done here, but both Armies marched into *Hispania Ulterior*, and into *Andaluzia*, where the City *Castulon* was revolted from the *Carthaginians*, and had forced out their Garrison. The *Carthaginians* upon the first advice hereof, marched to suppress this Commotion, in the beginning, and by the way, laid Siege to *Illiturgum*, designing to chastize that City first, as the cause of the revolt of the other; *Gneius Scipio* also advanced to succour the Besieged, and with only one Legion, broke thro' the Enemies, who were divided in two parts, and making a great Slaughter, got safe into the Place. Next two following days he made such vigorous Sallies, that 2000 of the Enemy were slain, and 3000 taken, with 13 Colours. Thus the *Carthaginians* were obliged to raise the Siege; but sate down again before *Bigerra*, a City of the *Bastetani*; whither being pursued, they retired to *Aurigis*, supposed to be *Jaen*, or *Arjona*, the *Romans* still pursuing at their Heels. Here again they came to a Battle, and the *Carthaginians*, were again put to the Rout, 5000 of them killed, and 3000 taken, besides 50 Colours, and 30 Elephants that were cut in pieces; *Gneius*, tho' he had sustained some loss, and was himself run thro' the Thigh with a Spear, yet he pursued the Enemy in a Litter as far as *Monda*, where the Fight was renewed with the same Success as before, tho' not above half the slaughter, the Woods and Mountains affording shelter to those that fled. The Affairs of the *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, being brought to the worst condition they had ever been in, *Mago* was sent into *Gallia*, to induce *Me[illegible]matus*, two great Men, with whom *Hannibal* had settled an Alliance; to [illegible] their Assistance. They consented without any difficulty, and 9000 of those [illegible] Sea to *Carthagena*, where *Asdrubal* was providing to renew the War.

Carthaginians forced from the Siege of *Illiturgum*.

Carthaginian Army routed.

with his Victories, Wintered in *Betica*, or *Andaluzia* with great caution and vigilance. At the very beginning of the Year of *Rome* 541. both Armies took the Field, and came to a Battle in *Andaluzia*, with the same Courage and Resolution as before. The Success was still the same, the Execution greater; for of the *Carthaginians* 8000, of the *Gauls* almost the whole Number, with their Commanders *Civismarus* and *Menicatus* perished. After this Fight, the *Romans* brought their Army before *Saguntum*, and at length took it by force, the sixth Year since it was taken and destroyed by the *Carthaginians*. Some of those that had been banished, and fled from thence, being still alive, they were restored to their Country; the City *Turdetum*, which had caused all that mischief, was demolished, and laid level with the Ground, their Lands were given to the *Saguntines*, and their People were sold in open Market; which was some Comfort and Revenge to the *Saguntines*, for the Losses they had sustained. Now also came News into *Spain*, that the City *Arpos* in *Apulia*, that had revolted to *Hannibal*, was taken by the Consul *Quintus Fabius*, and 1000 *Spaniards* had deserted to the *Romans*, which gave them no small hopes of greater Advantages; and therefore the Senate ordered the two *Scipio*'s to send some *Spaniards* of Note to *Rome*, who might induce their Country-men to forsake the Service of the *Carthaginians*. 541.

Spaniards honour'd to incline them to serve the Romans.

Winter drawing on, the *Carthaginians* resolved against the next Year to draw over to their Party the *Celtiberi*, a fierce, and warlike People, by offering them great Pay; but the two *Scipio*'s understanding their design, prevented them, by bidding more, and by way of Honour permitting them to serve under the *Roman* Standards, not in distinct Bodies, as was used before. Moreover, to oblige all the *Spaniards* to forsake *Hannibal*, they sent 300 of them to *Rome*, who arriv'd there the beginning of the Year of *Rome* 542. Four Ships sent from *Rome* with Provisions and Money, relieved their Army that began to suffer want; but their Joy was much greater when they understood that *Hanno*, sent to the Relief of *Hannibal*, with great Forces from *Carthage*, and others raised in *Gaul* and *Liguria*, was Defeated before he could joyn him. At the same time, the City of *Syracusa* in *Sicily*, which after the Death of *Hierom*, and his Grandson *Hierome*, had sided with the *Carthaginians*, after a Siege, which lasted three Years, was taken by *Marcus Marcellus*. 542.

Syphax routed by Massinissa.

In *Africk*, *Syphax*, King of the *Numidians*, and Confederate with the *Romans*, had been twice Routed by *Massinissa*, whose Kingdom lay between that of *Syphax* and *Carthage*, and who had entred into the Confederacy with *Carthage*. *Massinissa* having no Enemy left to oppose him in *Africk*, this same Summer landed at *Carthagena* with 7000 *African* Foot, and 700 *Numidian* Horse. *Indibilis*, also the Brother of *Mandonius*, had raised 5000 Men among the *Suessetani*, and was in a readiness to March and joyn them upon the first Advice. Some are of Opinion, these *Suessetani*, were People of that part of *Navarre*, where now *Syngueſſa* stands, on the Banks of the River *Aragon*; a Town, as appears by Charters of Kings, once called *Suessa*, as is believed, from the Latin word *Sues*, because the Country thereabouts, has always abounded in excellent Swine. With these great Supplies, the *Carthaginians* being put in heart, were the first that took the Field, and marched into the Country in two Bodies; one was Commanded by *Asdrubal Barchinus*, the other, by *Mago*, *Massinissa*, and the other *Asdrubal*. The two *Scipio's* having likewise received Supplies from *Italy*, and being increased by the Addition of 30000 *Celtiberi*, mov'd forward to fight that Enemy they had so often Defeated. *Gneius* with the *Celteberi*, and the third part of the *Roman* Soldiers undertook *Asdrubal*, and to this purpose, Encamp'd near the Enemy, and not far from the City *Anatorgis*, a River running betwixt the two Armies. *Publius* moved towards the other *Carthaginian* Generals, to the intent that *Asdrubal* being Defeated, (which he questioned not) the others might not save themselves in the Neighbouring Woods and Forest, but be hemmed in on all sides, and all destroy'd. All this Design was disappointed, for *Asdrubal* being well acquainted with those People, easily prevail'd with the *Celtiberi* to forsake the *Romans*, and return home. The better to colour this Treachery, a Report was industriously spread abroad, that the *Spaniards*, who sided with the *Carthaginians*, were Plundering the Houses of those that follow'd the *Romans*; *Gneius* having lost so great a part of his Army, resolved to retire. Another Misfortune disappointed this his Resolution; for *Publius* being streightned by *Massinissa*'s Horse, which continually were Skirmishing before his Intrenchments, and fearing if *Indibilis* joyned the Enemy, he should not be able to withstand so great a Force, he resolv'd upon a dangerous Remedy, which was to meet *Indibilis*, and prevent his joyning the other Forces. He left a small Guard in the Trenches, and by Night marched out to put in execution what he had designed. This was not done so secretly but the Enemy having notice of it, *Massinissa* came up with his Horse at such time as the *Romans* were Engaged with the *Suessetani*, and began to have the better, and by his unexpected arrival, putting them into Confusion, obtained a perfect Victory. Many were slain in the Fight, and among them, *Publius* their General, many more in the Pursuit; some few under the shelter of the Night, retired to the neighbouring *Roman* Garrisons, others to the City *Iliturgum*, and the rest to their Camp. After this Victory, that part of the *Carthaginian* Army joyned *Asdrubal*; which made *Gneius* conclude his Brother was killed, for that he being safe, the Enemy durst not have joyned their Bodies; besides, a sudden Sadness had seized him, which seem'd to forebode some great Misfortune, and therefore he quitted his Camp by Night, without the least noise. Morning discovering that the *Romans* were gone, *Asdrubal* order'd the *Numidian* Horse to pursue, and keep them in *Romans Overthrown.*

play till the Body of his Army could come up. *Gneius* perceiving no Prayers nor Exhortations, were of force to encourage his Men, reſolved to gain the advantage of all that was near him; which was eaſily performed, but the Ground being hard and ſtony, there was no conveniency for caſting up a Trench. To ſupply this want in ſome meaſure, he cauſed the Carriages and Waggons, to be drawn up round his Men; a ſlight Defence, but that for a while put a ſtop to the Enemy, who admired the Valour and Induſtry of the *Romans* failed them not, even in that deſperate Eſtate. The *Carthaginian* Generals coming up, blamed the backwardneſs of their Men, and thus at length the poor Fence being broke, they entred, and with their Multitude, ſoon ſlaughtered that ſmall Number. *Gneius* himſelf, having played the part of a wiſe General, and valiant Soldier, was killed, a Perſon of great worth, that had Governed *Spain* ſeveral Years, and was the firſt that by his Courteſie and Addreſs, gained the Affections of the Natives. Some few, thro' the Woods eſcaped to *Publius*'s Camp, whom they ſuppoſed to be ſafe, but found it was kept by *Titus Fonteius*, his Lieutenant, with only a ſmall Garriſon. This Battle was fought near the River *Segura*, and a Town called *Ilorcis*, ſuppoſed to be *Lorquin* in the Kingdom of *Murcia*. The People of *Tarragona* hold, that a Tower which ſtands near that City, with two Statues of Marble on it, is the Sepulcher of the two *Scipio's*.

Two *Scipio's* ſlain.

CHAP. VI.

Lucius Marcius *checks the progreſs of the* Carthaginians, *and gives them a great Overthrow. Firſt* Nero, *then* Publius Scipio *comes into* Spain, *and takes* Carthagena.

THE unfortunate end of the two *Scipio's*, cauſed a great Alteration, and the Power of the *Romans* in *Spain*, had been utterly overthrown, but that the Valour of *Marcius* at firſt ſtay'd, and the Courage of *Scipio*, after raiſed it up again. All Men forſake the Unfortunate, ſo it hap'ned in *Spain*, for thoſe of *Caſtulon* were the firſt that ſhut their Gates upon the *Romans*, thoſe of *Iliturgum* did worſe, firſt admitting, and then murdering them, and many other places revolted. Thoſe that were left in the Camp with *Titus Fonteius*, and the others that had reſorted to them, being ſurrounded with ſo many misfortunes, with all poſſible ſpeed marched away, and re-paſſed the River *Ebro*. *Lucius Marcius*, the Son of *Septimius*, a *Roman* Knight, a Youth of much Courage, who had been a Tribune in *Gneius Scipio's* Army, gathering a good Body out of the *Roman* Garriſons, and of thoſe who after the Rout had reſorted to him, joyn'd, and gave new life to thoſe under *Fonteius*. So great was the joy of the Soldiers for his coming, that they choſe him their General; but their mirth was ſhortned, by reaſon of the news, that *Aſdrubal* having paſſed the River *Ebro*, was marching to fall upon them, and *Mago* follow'd at his heels. So great was the Conſternation among them at thoſe Tidings, that they gave themſelves over for loſt, and took no notice of *Marcius*, who encouraged and perſuaded them to re-aſſume their former Valour, and all would ſucceed according to their wiſhes. By this time the Enemy was not only in ſight, but came up to their Trenches, then their Fear turning into Deſpair, they ran like Lions to the Works, and not ſatisfied with repulſing their Enemies, ſallied out after them. The *Carthaginians* ſecurity, as coming to a certain Victory, was the life of the *Romans*; for being now aſtoniſhed at this unexpected boldneſs, they turned their backs and fled. *Marcius* would not ſuffer his Men to purſue, for fear of ſome Ambuſh, but being ſatisfied with that Succeſs, ſounded a Retreat; at which the Soldiers were ſo offended, they threatned they would not follow him upon another occaſion. This Retreat of the *Romans* was wondred at by the *Carthaginians*, but attributing it to fear, they encamp'd without Intrenching. *Marcius* let not ſlip ſo good an opportunity as offer'd it ſelf, but communicating his Intention to the Soldiers, and biding 'em take their reſt, and be in a readineſs, drew them out at the fourth Watch, much encouraged, becauſe they ſaw a light about his Head, which was receiv'd as a good Omen. *Aſdrubal*'s Camp was but ſix Miles from the *Roman*'s, and between them a Valley cover'd with Trees, where *Marcius* left three Companies of Foot and ſome Horſe, as a reſerve. The *Romans* marched ſilently, and there being no Guards upon the *Carthaginian* Camp, they were eaſily ſurpriz'd; great was the ſlaughter, all the Army being unarmed and aſleep. Few eſcaped, for thoſe that thought to ſave themſelves in the other Camp, fell into the Ambuſh, and were put to the Sword. *Aſdrubal*'s Forces being thus deſtroyed, the *Romans* with the ſame reſolution and celerity marched againſt *Mago*, who knew nothing of the Diſaſter that had befallen the others, juſt at Sun riſing they fell in upon *Mago*'s Camp, and entred it with the ſame eaſe and facility they had done the other, but the Fight held till the *Carthaginians* perceiving by the blood on the *Roman* Armour, what had hap'ned to their Fellows, loſt courage, and fled. In both theſe Rencounters 37000 were killed, near 2000 taken, and a great Booty. All that made this Succeſs inferiour to the former loſſes, was that the *Carthaginian* Generals ſaved themſelves by flight. *Marcius* ſent an account of his Victory to the Senate, where many were offended that he called himſelf *Propretor*; but

L. Marcius reſtoreth the *Roman* Power in *Spain*.

Carthaginians attack the *Roman* Camp, and are repuls'd.

Aſdrubal and *Mago* routed, and 37000 of their Men kill'd.

send Corn and Cloaths for the Soldiers. *Claudius Nero* was appointed as soon as the War of *Capua* was concluded, to go over into *Spain* with 11000 Foot, and 1100 Horse. *Nero* landed near *Tarragona*, and having joyned *Marcius* and *Fonteius*, marched with speed towards *Andaluzia*, in quest of *Asdrubal*, who was incamped at a Wood between *Illiturgum* and *Mentisa*, supposed to be *Montizon*, or *Cazorla*, where he possest himself of the Passes, thro' which, of necessity the Enemy was to retire. *Asdrubal* had recourse to Policy, and feigning he would take Conditions, gained so much time, that his Army by Night stole away over the Mountains, and the *Roman* General too late, discovering the cheat that had been put upon him, offered the *Carthaginians* Battle, which they cautiously avoided.

At the same time in *Rome*, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, a Youth of 24 Years of Age, but of great hopes, was chosen to go Proconsul into *Spain*, with 10000 Foot, and 1000 Horse. *Silanus* was appointed Propretor in the place of *Nero*; and *Scipio* chose his Brother *Lucius*, and *Caius Lelius* for his Legats, or Lieutenants. This is that *Lelius* who was thought to govern all the Actions of *Scipio*, and of whom it was commonly said, that he composed the Play, and *Scipio* acted it. He landed in *Spain* about the end of the Year; he commended the Soldiers for what they had done; honoured *Marcius* as he deserv'd, and ever after, made great account of him. At the beginning of the Spring, in the Year of *Rome* 544. *Scipio* took the Field with his own, and the Forces of his Confederates, resolving to pass the River *Ebro*, and possess himself of *Carthagena*, a City opposite to *Africk*, the strongest the Enemy held, and where they kept the *Spanish* Hostages, and laid up their Magazines. His design was well grounded, for, that there was but a small Garrison in the Town, and the *Carthaginian* Generals were at a distance, *Mago* near *Cadiz*, *Asdrubal* the Son of *Gisgo*, at the mouth of *Guadiana*, and the other *Asdrubal*, in *Carpetania*, or the Kingdom of *Toledo*. To *Lelius* was given the command of the Fleet, with Orders, that he should steep near to the Land Army, which in all, consisted of 25000 Foot, 2500 Horse. In seven Days *Scipio* came before *Carthagena*, and resolv'd to Attack it the next day by Sea and Land. *Mago*, who commanded in the Town, was not idle, but provided all things for his defence. This City is seated on a rising Ground, over the Harbour, opposite to which, is an Island, which secures it against all Winds; it is encompassed by the Sea on three sides, and that which is on the Land side looking towards the North, is of difficult ascent, and was fortified with a good Wall. *Scipio*'s Men attempted to scale this Wall, but the *Spaniards* that defended it, did not only make good their Post, but sallying, obliged them to retire in disorder, till fresh Supplies coming to their relief, the *Spaniards* were forced to take to the shelter of the Wall. This caused so great a Consternation in the Town, that many quitted their Posts, and the Besiegers laying hold of the opportunity, laid their Ladders to the Wall by Sea and Land. The Besieged perceiving the danger that threatned them, took heart again, and throwing showers of Stones, and all other Weapons, again repulsed the Enemy. On the West side of the Town was a shallow, which the Fisher-men said a Man might walk over at low Water. Tho' the Soldiers had taken no rest after the other Attacks, *Scipio* orders them to assault the Wall in two places, to the end that the Townsmen being all bent upon the defence of those parts, his Men might enter at that third, which by reason of the Water was weaker, and unregarded. His Orders were punctually obeyed, and all things succeeded according to his wishes; for the Soldiers entering on that side, open'd a Gate, and let in their Companions. Thus the *Romans* in a moment were possess'd of the City; and *Mago* having no hopes of maintaining himself, delivered the Citadel. The Booty was great, many Engines of War, 74 Colours, 63 great Ships that were in the Harbour laden with Provision and Ammunition, and 10000 Prisoners, besides Slaves, were taken. All the Citizens of *Carthagena* were set at liberty, and the more to oblige them, their Goods restored. Part of the Hostages were deliver'd to the Embassadors of their Cities, the rest honourably entertain'd, and among them, the Wife of *Mandonius*, and the Children of *Indibilis*. Moreover, a beautiful young Maid being brought to *Scipio* by the Soldiers, he would scarce see her, to avoid Temptation and Suspicion, but commanded, her to be taken care of, and restor'd to *Luceyus*, a Noble *Celtiberian*, to whom she was Betroth'd, giving her in Dower the Gold her Parents offer'd for her Ransom. This goodness and liberality so highly oblig'd that Youth, that soon after, he return'd to serve the *Romans* with 1400 Horse, and continu'd in the service with great Zeal and Affection. The Soldiers that first entred the Town, were rewarded according to their Merits; and because there arose a dispute betwixt *Sextus Digitius*, and *Quintus Trebellius*, about the Mural Crown, each pretending he was the first that mounted the Wall; and the Army was divided about it, the General decreed that both should have it, which gave full satisfaction to all Men. To *Lelius* was given a Crown of Gold, and 30 Oxen for Sacrifice; and he was sent to carry the news to *Rome*, in a Galley of five Slaves to an Oar, and with him, *Mago*, and five Senators of *Carthage*. Next, the Walls of the City that had been damag'd were repair'd, all which being perfected, *Scipio* at the end of the Year, returned with great Honour and Reputation to *Tarragona*, where he had appointed an Assembly of the Confederate *Spaniards*. *Lelius* being come to *Rome*, laid before the Senate the great advantage that had accru'd to them, by the taking of *Carthagena*. But their satisfaction was much abated by the news brought them, that 5000 *Numidian* Horse, and other *African* Forces were ready to be sent from *Carthage* into *Spain*; besides great Recruits that *Asdrubal*

P. Corn. Scipio Proconsul of *Spain*.

Scipio takes *Carthagena*.

drubal Barchinus was bringing into *Italy* to reinforce *Hannibal*, who had lately in the Territory of the *Samnites*; now part of *Abruzzo*, routed the *Roman* Army, killing the Proconsul *Gneius Fulvius*, and twelve Tribunes, with 13000 Men, as some will have it, or 7000 according to others.

CHAP. VII.

Publius Scipio *Routs* Asdrubal, *and drives the* Carthaginians *quite out of* Spain; *other notable Actions of his there.* Cornelius Lentulus, *and* Lucius Manlius *succeed him, and Overthrow the* Spaniards *that had Revolted.*

THE taking of *Carthagena* changed the face of Affairs in *Spain*, and many inclined to the *Roman* Interest; for most Men follow the greater Power. Among the rest, *Edeseus*, a Man of great note, came over to the *Romans*, because they had restored his Wife and Children that were among the Hostages. *Mandonius*, and *Indibilis*, Princes of the *Celtiberi*, obtain'd Pardon for the late Miscarriages, and were receiv'd into Grace. *Asdrubal Barchinus* was quarter'd about *Betulon*, a City supposed to be in *Andaluzia*, where now are *Ubeda*, and *Baeça*. As soon as the season of the Year, which was of *Rome* 545. would permit, *Scipio* advanced from *Tarragona* towards him; but he having notice of it, and suspecting the Courage of his Men, as well as the fidelity of the *Spaniards* that were with him; by Night mov'd his Camp to an Eminence, the greatest part of the foot whereof, was encompass'd by a River, supposed to be *Guadalquivir*. Upon this Hill were two Plains, on the lower, *Asdrubal* planted the *Numidians*, *Africans*, and *Mallorquins*; on the upper, he encamped with the gross of the Army. Neither the roughness of the way, nor the steepness of the ascent deterred *Scipio* from attacking the Enemy, who had more confidence in the strength of the place, than in the courage of his Men. All the difficulty was in mounting, and nothing that the Enemy cast down fell in vain; but as soon as they reached the first Plain, and came to their Swords, the Defendants fled to the upper. The ascent thither, was more craggy than the other; and therefore they were obliged to go about, and divide the Army into two parts. *Scipio* marched towards the left, and *Lelius* towards the right; no sooner had they mounted, and fallen on, on both sides, but the Enemy fled; for they had neither room to draw out, nor time to place their Elephants in the Front, 8000 were slain, 10000 Foot, and 2000 Horse taken, and among them, *Massiva*, a Youth, Nephew to *Massinissa*, lately come over from *Africk*. *Scipio* gave him a Horse, clad him richly, and sent him away without Ransom, to his Uncle. *Asdrubal* having sent the Money and Elephants before, made no stay till he came near to the *Alps*, where *Asdrubal*, the Son of *Gisgo*, and *Mago* joyn'd him. Having held a Consultation, it was resolv'd, that *Asdrubal*, the Son of *Gisgo*, should go into *Lusitania*, and *Massinissa* with 3000 Horse should infest the Province of *Hispania Citerior*; but that both of them should by all means avoid coming to a Battle. *Mago* was sent to *Majorca* to raise sling Men in those Islands. Lastly, It was thought expedient, that *Asdrubal Barchinus* should march into *Italy*, as well in obedience to the Commands of the Senate, as to secure the *Spanish* Soldiers that began to be inclinable to the *Romans*, by removing them so far from home. Thus the *Carthaginians*; on the other side, *Scipio*, because the Summer was almost spent, returned to *Tarragona* thro' the Woods of *Castulon*, and part of *Sierra Morena*, where he spent all the next Year, which was 546. without doing any thing remarkable, the Forces of the *Carthaginians* being much broken. From *Carthage*, instead of *Asdrubal Barchinus*, came *Hanno* to Govern *Spain*; by the way, he took up *Mago* in the Island of *Majorca*, and landed in *Spain* in the Year of *Rome* 547. and immediately went to raise Men among the *Celtiberi*. *Scipio* sent *Syllanus* against him, who coming to a Battle, first Routed *Mago*, and then took *Hanno*, who was marching to relieve him. Next, *Scipio* resolved to move towards *Asdrubal* the Son of *Gisgo*, who was encamp'd near *Cadiz*; but he having notice of it, divided his Forces among the Garrisons, despairing of being able to keep the Field. This news coming to *Scipio*, he turned back, only sent his Brother *Lucius* to take *Oringe*, a City of the *Milessi*. *Pliny* places *Oringe*, in the Province of *Betica*, near where *Jaen* now stands. This Enterprize was successful, for the Town was entred by Storm, all the *Carthaginians*, and 300 of the Townsmen that shut the Gates against the *Romans*, were made Slaves, the rest were set free, and their Goods restored to them. Winter drawing on, the Army was sent into Quarters, and *Lucius* to *Rome*, with *Hanno* and other Prisoners, where he gave an account of what had been done in *Spain*.

Asdrubal Barchinus Routed by *Scipio.*

548. *Asdrubal* Son of *Gisgo*, entirely Defeated by *Scipio.*

The Year following which was the 548 of *Rome*, *Asdrubal* the Son of *Gisgo*, gathered a mighty Army which with the Auxiliary *Spaniards* amounted to 50000 Foot, and 4500 Horse, and incamp'd in the Province *Betica*, or *Andaluzia*, near the City of *Silia*. *Scipio* having intelligence hereof, took only 3000 *Spanish* Foot, and 500 Horse, being warned by the fate of Father and Unkle not to place much Confidence in them; With these Auxiliaries, and the *Romans* Legions, he marched towards *Asdrubal*. Some day swere spent in Skirmishes, and then both Armies drew out in order of Battle, but neither car'd to give the first stroke. Be-

two Armies was a Valley, and each expected the other ſhould paſs it firſt, to keep the advantage of ground on which they ſtood; at length *Scipio* adventured early one Morning to attack the Enemy in their Camp. *Aſdrubal* ſurpriz'd at this unexpected boldneſs, plac'd his Horſe in Front to check the adverſe Cavalry that gave the firſt charge; whilſt he drew the reſt of the Army into the field. The Horſe ſtood to it ſo Couragiouſly, that the Fight a for long time was doubtful. *Scipio* withdrew back his Cavalry into the center of his Battle, and ſtretched out and advanced the Wings in which the *Roman* Legions fought. Thus before the main Bodies joyn'd, he made the Enemies Wings give way, as being compos'd of *Mallorquins*, and *Spaniards*, both raw and unexperienced Soldiers, and that came out faſting, whereas the *Romans* were better provided; tho' the Enemy at firſt retired in order and after fled outright; yet the *Romans* could not enter their Camp by reaſon of ſome Rain that fell. *Aſdrubal* terrify'd with this misfortune, and fearing leaſt all his Allies ſhould deſert him, as ſome had already done, the following night quitted his Camp, deſigning to get away by long Marches. But in the Morning *Scipio* perceiving he was gone, ſent the Horſe to fall upon his rear, and keep them in play till the Legions coming up, put them all to the rout; great was the ſlaughter this day, for of all that vaſt Army ſcarce 7000 eſcaped with their General, who climbed a very craggy Mountain, a place naturally ſtrong. Hence *Aſdrubal* ſtole away privately to *Cadiz*, and *Scipio* with part of his Army return'd to *Tarragona*, leaving *Syllanus* with the reſt to beſiege them on the hill. Among the *Carthaginians* was *Maſſiniſſa* who perceiving the Affairs of *Carthage* totally declin'd, reſolv'd to ſide with Fortune, and accordingly had a private interview with *Syllanus*, in order to come over to the *Romans*, which is all that was remarkable in that Siege; this happen'd in the beginning of Summer, and ſo ended the power of the *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, which then fell into the hands of the *Romans*, in the 14*th* Year after *Hannibal* deſtroy'd *Saguntum*, and the 5*th* after *Scipio*, took upon him the Government of *Spain*.

Scipio gains the *Africans*

This tedious and dangerous War in *Spain*, being in a manner brought to a concluſion, *Scipio* bent his deſigns againſt *Africk*, and *Carthage*, and in order to them, Treated with *Maſſiniſſa*, and ſent him over into *Africk*, to diſpoſe his People to leave the Friendſhip of the *Carthaginians*. This done he ſent *Lelius* to Treat with *Syphax* King of the *Maſeſſali* in *Africk*, who refuſing to harken to any Propoſals, unleſs made by the *Roman* General himſelf, *Scipio* went over himſelf to his City, then call'd *Siga*, ſuppos'd to be now *Areſgol*, becauſe *Pliny* ſays, it was oppoſite to *Malaga*. *Aſdrubal* came at the ſame time to ſecure the Friendſhip of that King; who made ſome overtures of Peace betwixt thoſe two powerful Enemies; but *Scipio* ſaying, he had no inſtructions concerning that Affair, that project took no effect, and yet he compaſs'd what he came for, which was to gain the Friendſhip of that King. No ſooner was *Scipio* return'd into *Spain*, but he poſſeſsed himſelf of *Illiturgum*, and *Caſtulon*, Cities that had held out for the *Carthaginians*, rather becauſe they deſpair'd of Pardon, than for any affection; *Illiturgum* was deſtroy'd, *Caſtulon* was ſpar'd becauſe leaſt guilty, and alſo for that it ſubmitted. After this *Marcius* was order'd to ſubdue ſome other places, and *Scipio* went to *Carthagena*, to Celebrate the Funeral rites, of his Father and Unkle; which were perform'd with great Pomp, and ſeveral ſorts of Sports; particularly Gladiators. Among the reſt that fought were two Brothers call'd *Corbis*, and *Orſua*, who were at Variance about the Sovereignty of the City *Iba*, the Younger of them, who confiding in his great ſtrength, had refus'd to ſtand to Judgment, was kill'd; Many Cities ſubmitted themſelves to *Marcius*, only *Aſtapa* having highly provok'd the *Romans*, and deſpairing of pardon, endur'd a tedious Siege, in which many of them Periſhed, as alſo in a Battle they ventured to Fight in open Field; At length there being no poſſibility of holding out, or hope of relief, they ſlew their Wives and Children, burnt all their Goods in the Market-Place, and then kill'd themſelves. The ruins of this City are ſtill to be ſeen on the banks of the River *Xenil*, not far from *Ecija*, and *Antequera*. *Lelius*, and *Marcius* were ſent to *Cadiz*, in hopes they might make themſelves Maſters of that Iſland, by means of intelligence they held with certain out-laws belonging to it, but were diſappointed, *Mago* having diſcover'd the contrivance, and taken the neceſſary meaſures to prevent it. It happen'd alſo that *Scipio* fell dangerouſly ill, which gave occaſion to many to think of raiſing Commotions. Particularly *Mandonius*, and *Indibilis*, revolted. It grieved them to be diſappointed of their hopes, having flattered themſelves with the thoughts of becoming Sovereigns of all *Spain*, if the *Carthaginians* were expelled. Moreover 8000 *Romans*, that were Quartered along the River *Xucar*, Mutinied for their Pay. *Mago* thinking he might make his advantage of theſe troubles, writ to the Senate of *Carthage*, deſiring they would ſend him conſiderable ſupplies. All theſe deſigns were diſappointed by the recovery of *Scipio*. The mutinous Soldiers having receiv'd a promiſe of pardon, and their pay, went to *Carthagena*, where they were ſeverally reproved by *Scipio*, and only the Heads of the Mutiny Puniſh'd, *Mandonius*, and *Indibilis*, being among the *Illergetes*, were defeated and forced out of their Intrenchments, the Fight laſted two Days, yet after all, upon their Submiſſion were admitted to Grace, only a mulct laid upon them, to Pay the Soldiers. *Maſſiniſſa* was now again return'd out of *Africk*, to *Cadiz*, with a good Number of *Numidian* Horſe, having not yet declared for the *Romans*. *Scipio* ſent *Marcius* before, and deſign'd to follow thither in Perſon, which *Maſſiniſſa* underſtanding, he came over to the Continent upon pretence of making an inroad, but in reality to Treat with *Scipio*; where he ſettled that Friendſhip which laſted as long as his

Memorable Siege of *Aſtapa*.

Maſſiniſſa joyns with the *Romans*.

his Life, *Mago* deſpairing of any ſucceſs in *Spain*, by Order of the Senate, Shipped all the Gold and Silver, belonging to the publick, and to private Perſons, and ſailed with it for *Carthage*. By the way, he fell upon the *Mallorquins*, becauſe they had revolted to the *Romans*, and eaſily made himſelf Maſter of *Minorca*, whence he ſent 2000 Sling Men, and *Autumn* being paſſed, ſtayed to Winter there. *Cadiz* was delivered up to *Scipio*, who about the ſame time founded *Italica*, a *Roman* Colony, in a place called before *Sancii*, afterwards the Country of three Emperors, *Trajan*, *Adrian*, and *Theodoſius* the Great. This done, he returned to *Rome* in a Fleet of Ten Sail, after he had governed *Spain* five Years. The Senate receiv'd him in the Temple of *Bellona*; and tho' his Actions had deſerv'd it, they granted him not the honour of a Triumph, becauſe till then it had not been allow'd to any Proconſul.

549. *Mandonius* and *Indibilis* Revolt.

Scipio being gone, the following Year, which was of *Rome* 549, *Mandonius* and *Indibilis*, either to deliver their Country from a Foreign Yoke, or in hopes to make themſelves Kings, revolted again. At firſt the War was carried on, not only among the *Illergetes*, where their Dominion was, but among the *Auſetani*, that is, the Country about *Vique*, and then paſſed on to the Neighbouring Parts, and the *Sedetani*, as *Livy* ſays; I rather believe it was the *Ceretani*, that reach to the *Pyreneans*. Thoſe that had taken Arms amounted to 30000 Foot, and 4000 Horſe. *Lucius Cornelius Lentulus*, and *Lucius Manlius Acidinus*, who had ſucceeded *Scipio*, as Proconſuls, marched againſt them. They came to a Battle in which 13000 of the Mutineers were kill'd, the reſt fled to the Woods and Mountains. *Indibilis* was ſlain in the Fight, *Mandonius* deliver'd up, by his Men, to purchaſe their own Pardon, becauſe the Proconſuls had declared, they would not hearken to Peace till the Authors of the Revolt were given up. The

550. next Year, which was of *Rome* 550. the *Spaniards* were quiet, being ſpent, and worn out, with ſo many Years War. But the foregoing Year at *Rome*, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, and *P. Licinius Craſſus*, were choſen Conſuls. *Scipio* had *Sicily* for his Province, with Power, if he thought it convenient, to paſs over into *Africk*; which he did, with a Powerful Army and Fleet. There he firſt overthrew *Hanno* the Son of *Hamilcar*; but made no other great Progreſs that year. In the beginning of the next, being ſtrengthned with Recruits out of *Italy*, he twice routed *Aſdrubal* and *Syphax*, killing 40000 of their Men. To conclude, *Hannibal* himſelf being call'd out of *Italy*, to defend his own Country, was defeated and drove out of *Africk*; whereupon enſu'd a Peace betwixt thoſe two mighty contending Nations; much to the honour of the *Romans*, and diſhonourable to the *Carthaginians*. Thus ended the ſecond

552. Punick War, in the Year of *Rome* 552. *Scipio* triumphed at *Rome*, and had *the Title of Africanus* confer'd on him. This ſuccinct Relation may ſuffice of things *ſo remote*.

CHAP. VIII.

The Spaniards *Revolting are again ſubdu'd by the* Romans. Cato *being Conſul comes into* Spain. *Several Pretors ſucceed. Their Government and Actions.*

554. The *Spaniards* Revolt from the *Romans* who kill 15000 of them.

NOthing of note happen'd in *Spain* till the year 554. when *L. Cornelius Lentulus*, being gone to *Rome*, *C. Cornelius Cethegus* ſucceeded him as Colleague to *L. Manlius Acidinus*. The *Spaniards* now at length, to their great grief perceived, that the War the *Romans* had undertaken, was not upon account of reſtoring them to their liberty, but of enlarging their own Empire. This gave them occaſion to conſpire, and take up Arms among the *Ceretani*, but *Cethegus* coming upon them with ſpeed, ſlew 15000, and ſo quelled that Commotion. The following year

555. 556. *Cornelius Lentulus*, and *L. Stertinius*, were ſent to govern *Spain*, in the place of *Cethegus* and *Acidinus*. This and the following year there was no action of note in *Spain*, only that by Order of the Senate, *Spain* was divided into two Provinces, or Governments, and diſtinguiſhed by the names of *Citerior* and *Ulterior*; the latter comprehending *Luſitania* and *Betica*, or *Portugal* and *Andaluzia*, and the former, all the other part to the *Pyrenean* Hills. In the

557. Another Revolt. year of *Rome* 557. *Gneius Sempronius Tuditanus*, obtain'd the Government of *Hiſpania Citerior*, and *M. Helvius* of the *Ulterior*; againſt whom the *Spaniards* took up Arms in ſeveral parts. The chief Heads of this Revolt were *Colca* and *Luſcinon*; and the motive that encourag'd them to it was the diſmiſſing of the old Souldiers, whereby they thought the *Roman* Forces ſo weakned, as not to be in a condition to withſtand them. *Acidinus* adventuring to fight with part of them was defeated, and receiv'd ſome Wounds, of which ſoon after he dyed. This diſaſter being known at *Rome*, put the Senate into much fear, leaſt it might produce a dan-

558. gerous War; the Forces of *Spain* being united. Therefore in the year 558. they ſent *Q. Fabius Buteo* into *Hiſpania Ulterior*, and *Q. Minucius Thermus* into the *Citerior*; but theſe during the year of their Government, did nothing remarkable, ſave that *Thermus* cut off 12000 *Spaniards* near the City *Turba*. This nothing abated the *Senates* care, and therefore they order'd, that the ſucceeding Conſuls ſhould caſt Lots for the Government of *Spain*, and the Lot fell upon *M. Porcius Cato*, who accordingly ſailed thither in the year 559. with two Legions

559. *Cato* the firſt Conſul in *Spain*. and twenty five Galleys. He was the firſt Conſul ſent into *Spain*, and nevertheleſs it was order'd, that *Publius Manlius* ſhould command in *Hiſpania Citerior*, and *Appius Claudius Nero* in the *Ulterior*, with the Title of Pretors. *Cato* landed near *Roſes*, whence he drove the *Spa-*

niſh

nish Garison, and then went on to *Ampurias*. That part of the City which the *Greeks* inhabited received him with joy, but this was the lesser, as not above 400 paces in Circumference, whereas the other in which were the *Spaniards*, divided from it by a Wall, was three Miles round. There was only one Gate in this Wall, which the third part of the *Greeks* always guarded, and by that means preserv'd their liberty till the coming of the *Romans*. The *Spaniards* abhor'd the Power of the *Romans*, and relying on their multitude, and hope of speedy relief, resolv'd to stand it out. *Cato* as soon as he Encamped before the City, dismissed all the Commissaries of Provisions, and sent the Galleys away to *Marseilles*, thereby to oblige the Souldiers to live upon the spoil of the Country, and take away all hopes of a retreat. At the same time *Helvius* came out of *Hispania Ulterior*, to attend the Consul, and by the way, recovered *Iliturgum*, which had revolted, and overcame a great Body of *Celtiberi* that came upon him; both which actions he perform'd with only the Guard of Souldiers his Successor *Nero* had given him for the security of his Person. *Beligastes*, a Powerful Man among the *Ilergetes* sent Embassadors to the Consul, begging assistance against the revolted *Spaniards*, by whom he was much streightned, only for his fidelity to the *Romans*, and showed that 5000. Men would be a sufficient relief. *Cato* excus'd himself to the Embassadors, representing the small number of his Forces, and great power of the Enemies that was advancing to relieve *Ampurias*, which he Besieg'd; withal incouraging them to hold out couragiously for some time and their reward should be the greater. At this Answer the Embassadors fell down before him, begging he would not forsake the Friends and Allies of *Rome* in so pressing a necessity. *Cato* mov'd at their intreaty, and considering, that in War Policy often goes as far as strength, promis'd the Embassadors the relief they demanded should be sent next day; and the more to perswade them, caus'd the third part of his Men to be Shipp'd in their sight, ordering them to go before to carry the News, and thereby encourage their People. No sooner were the Embassadors gone, but he Unships his Men, being resolv'd to give the *Spaniards* Battle, who were come in sight of the City. To this effect, at the third Watch of the Night, he caused all his Army to march, and come upon the back of the Enemies Intrenchments, which were vigorously Attacked by three Cohorts by break of Day. The *Spaniards*, tho' surpriz'd that the *Romans*, who the day before Fronted them, should fall now upon their Rear, furiously fell on them without any order. Nevertheless, their Charge was so violent, that they broke the *Roman* Horse, and put the Foot into some confusion, but they soon Rallying, checked this fury of the Enemy. For some time the Success was dubious, till the Reserve of the Legions coming on fresh, made the *Spaniards* at first give way easily, and then to fly outright to their Works; 40000 of them, are said to have been slain. After the *Romans* had taken some rest, they went out, ravaged all the Country about *Ampurias*, which moved the Citizens, having now no hopes of Relief, to surrender. *Cato* treated them courteously, and dismissed the Garrison without any Ransom. All the Country from thence to the River *Ebro*, being secured by this Success, the Consul departed for *Tarragona*; but the *Bergistani* laying hold of this opportunity, revolted, and were as soon subdued, and still offering to Mutiny, they were all sold as Slaves; a severe punishment, but necessary example to terrifie others. Some place the *Bergistani* near the City *Tiruel*; others, near *Huesca*, where now is a Town called *Bergua*. *Cato* designing to march towards the *Turdetani*, a People of *Andaluzia*, (as has been said) who, after they had been Defeated by *Manlius* and *Nero*, intended to renew the War, with the assistance of the *Celtiberi*, to secure the Province behind him; he resolved to disarm all the People beyond *Ebro*. This was so grievous to many of them, that they slew themselves rather than deliver their Weapons; whereupon, the Consul altering his resolution, sent his Orders to all parts, for demolishing the Walls of Towns, which was put in execution; and at the same time, news was brought, that *Manlius* the Pretor, had appeased the Commotions among the *Turdetani*. Hereupon, the Consul marched up the Country, and having passed the River *Ebro*, stopped not till he came before *Segoncia*, now *Siguença*, where the *Celtiberi* confiding in the strength of the place, had laid up all their Riches. The Booty was great, but there being little hopes of taking the Town; he marched on to *Numantia*, as appears by *Aulus Gellius*. Nothing of note was done in those parts. About the *Pyreneans*, the *Ceretani*, *Ausetani*, and *Suessetani*, submitted themselves; the *Lacetani*, who lay farther off, were also brought under. Thus all things being quieted in *Spain*, the *Roman* Revenues increased by the improvement of the Gold and Silver Mines; and new Pretors coming from *Rome*, *Cato* returned thither, and was received in Triumph, in which, he carried 148000 pound of Silver, and 540 pounds of Gold. To each Foot Soldier, he gave seven Asses, and three times the sum to the Horse. After this, as long as he lived, he took *Spain* into his protection, and defended it against all wrongs.

Helvius recovers *Iliturgum*, and routs the *Spaniards*.

40000 *Spaniards* killed by *Cato*.

Several Provinces submit.

Cato returns to *Rome*, and Triumphs

After this, many Pretors came from *Rome* to Govern *Spain*. The first were *Lucius Digicius*, for *Hispania Citerior*, famous for the Mural Crown he gained at *Carthagena*; and *Publius Scipio Nasica*, the Son of *Gneius*, adjudged by the Senate, the holiest Man in *Rome*. These, were succeeded by *Manius Fulvius Nobilior*, who took *Toledo*, then a small, but a strong Town; and *Caius Flaminius*. This *Flaminius* was continued, and instead of *Fulvius*, came *L. Æmilius Lepidus*, afterwards called *Macedonicus*, for overcoming *Perseus* King of *Macedon*. Next came *L. Paulus Hypseus* into *Hispania Citerior*, and *L. Bebius Dives* into the *Ulterior*; but the latter being killed in *Liguria*, *Pub. Junius Brutus* was sent in his place.

Several Governors of *Spain*. *L. Digicius*, and *P. S. Nasica*. *M. Fulvius Nobilior*. and *Caius Flaminius*.

L. Æmilius Lepidus. *Paulus Hypseus*, and *Bebius Dives*.

Lucius

Man. Acidinus, add *Caius Catinius.*
568. *Calpurnius Piso*, and *Quintius Crispinus.*
Terentius Varro, and *Paulus Sempronius Longus.*
Pub. Manlius, and *F. Flaccus.*
Posthumius Albinus, and *Sempronius Gracchus.*
576. *M. Titinius Curvus*, and *Quintus Fonteius.*
579. *Ap. Claudius Centho*
Servilius Cepio, and *Furius Philo.*
M. Marcienus, and *Gn. Fabius Buteo.*
582. *Sp. Lucretius*, and *M. Junius.*
L. Canuleyus.
585. *M. Marcellus.*
Fonteyus Balbus.
Gn. Fulvius, and *C. Licinius Nerva.*

Lucius Manlius Acidinus Governed *Hispania Citerior* the space of two Years following, and *Caius Catinius*, the *Ulterior*; during which time nothing of note hap'ned. *Caius Calpurnius Piso*, and *Lucius Quintius Crispinus*, succeeded them in the Year 568. Which same Year, *Catinius* was killed in a Battle in *Lusitania* before his Successor arrived. Two Years after, *Aulus Terentius Varro* took upon him the Government of the Province *Citerior*, and *Paulus Sempronius Longus*, of the *Ulterior*. *Publius Manlius*, he that was Pretor in the time of *Cato*, succeeded the former of those two, and *Q. Fulvius Flaccus* the latter. This *Flaccus* overthrew a great multitude of the *Celtiberi*, in a Battle fought near a Town called *Ebura*, which I believe *Ptolemy* calls *Libura*, and is now *Talavera*. These Pretors governed *Spain* two Years, and then came in the stead of the first, *L. Posthumius Albinus*, and of the other, *Tib. Sempronius Gracchus*. By the Valour of this *Gracchus*, many Victories were obtained, and *Numantia* became Confederate with *Rome*, as *Plutarch* tells us. Besides, he either built, or beautified the City, of him called *Gracchurris*, near *Numantia*, where now *Agreda* stands. There is a Coin to be seen in *Spain* with the name of *Gracchiorris* and *Albinus*, both together. In the Year 576. M. *Titinius Curvus*, was chosen Pretor of *Hispania Citerior*, and *Quintus Fonteius* of the *Ulterior*. They continued three Years, and it is not known what Pretors succeeded them; but we have an account that in the Year 579. *Appius Claudius Centho*, had the Honour called *Ovatio* granted him, for a Victory obtained over the *Celtiberi*. In the Year 580. came *Servilius Cepio* to the Province *Citerior*, and *Furius Philo* to the *Ulterior*. Their Successors were M. *Marcienus*; and *Gneius Fabius Buteo*. But because *Buteo* died by the way at *Marseilles*, *Furius* continued his Command, till in the Year 582. *Spurius Lucretius* was sent to succeed him, and *Marcus Junius* the other. After this, the two Provinces were again Incorporated, and the Government of all *Spain* committed to *Lucius Canuleyus*, as Pretor. Before he set out of *Rome*, he was constituted Judge between the *Spanish* Embassadors; and the former Pretors, who were accused of receiving Bribes, and Defrauding the Country. The Pretors were cleared, because the *Roman* Senators used great Severity towards others, but winked at Faults among themselves, to the great dissatisfaction of the People, and loss of their own Reputation. However, to please the Natives, it was granted, that the *Roman* Governours should not sell Corn at rates set by themselves; and that the *Spaniards* should not be obliged to Farm the Imposition (called *Vicesima*) at the Pretor's will; and that there should be no Farmers of the Revenue, but that the care of receiving and improving it, should be committed to the Corporations. Another Embassy was sent from *Spain*, to know what should be done with the Bastards, called *Hybridæ*, that were the sons of *Roman* Soldiers, and *Spanish* Mothers, desiring Lands might be assigned them. It was agreed to by the Senate, that Lands should be given to those whom *Canuleyus* the Pretor thought fit to deliver out of slavery; for they were sold as Slaves, and that he should carry them to *Carteia*, and that it should be deemed a *Roman* Colony, which was the first in *Spain*, and called *Colonia Libertinorum*. *Canuleyus* having Governed two Years, *Marcus Marcellus* succeeded him in the Year 585. *Strabo* says, he was the Founder of *Cordova*; but *Silius Italicus*, makes mention of it in the time of *Hannibal*; whence it may be concluded, he only inlarged and beautified it, giving it the Name and Title of a *Roman* Free-Town. *Fonteius Balbus* succeeded *Marcellus*. After him *Spain* was again divided into two Provinces, and so Governed by *Gneius Fulvius* and *C. Licinius Nerva*, in the time of *Judas* the *Machabee*, that most Renowned General of the *Jews*; who settled Friendship with the *Romans*. Thus I will conclude the Account of the Pretors, which would not be pleasing, if continued; nor is it easie to perform, or proper to fill up the breaches of the *Spanish* History with the Grandeur of the *Roman*.

The End of Book II.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Third BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The first War of Numantia, *and Peace concluded with that City. The War in* Lusitania, *and other Parts, and Treachery of the Pretor* Sergius Galba.

IN *the Year of Rome* 601. were ſown the Seeds of a laſting and bloody War in *Spain*, which for a long time was carried on with various ſucceſs, and at laſt proved fatal to *the Spaniards*. The firſt Beginners of this War, were the Inhabitants of *Numantia*, a fierce and warlike People, grown weary of the *Roman* Yoke, and provok'd by the Wrongs they ſuſtain'd. The City *Numantia*, once the Terror of *Rome*, and Glory of *Spain*, was ſeated on the utmoſt Northern Border of *Celtiberia*, among the *Arevaci*, a League above *Soria*, on the Ground where now is the Bridge of *Garay*, not far from the Springs of the River *Duero*, where ſome footſteps of it are ſtill to be ſeen. It was ſtronger by Nature than Art, being built on a Hill not ſteep, but difficult of Acceſs, by reaſon of the Mountains that encompaſs it on three ſides. On the South ſide, is a beautiful and fertile Plain, which runs along the banks of the River *Tera* for the ſpace of three Leagues, till it mixes with the River *Duero*. After the manner of the *Lacedæmonians*, it was neither girt with a Wall, nor ſtrengthened with Bulwarks or Towers but for the conveniency of Cattle grazing, it ſtretched out farther than was convenient to encompaſs with a Wall. However, there was a Fort, or *Citadel*, capable of oppoſing any Enemy, where, in time of War, they uſed to ſecure all their Riches. The Number of the Citizens was ſmall, not exceeding 4000 Men fit to bear Arms; others double this number. Their manner of life being conſtantly inured to labour, made them hardy and bold; they were couragious in undertaking a War, and prudent in managing of it. *Sempronius Gracchus*, when he Govern'd *Spain*, made Peace with the *Numantians*, and other neighbouring People, upon theſe Articles, *That they ſhould neither found, nor fortifie any Towns, or erect Forts without Conſent of the People of* Rome; *that they ſhould pay their Tribute at ſuch time, and place as ſhould be appointed, and that they ſhould repair to the* Roman *Standard whenſoever call'd upon.* Among the *Arevaci*, was alſo another City, call'd *Segeda*, 40 Furlongs in compaſs. *Appianus* places it in the extremity of *Celtiberia*, among the *Beli*; perhaps, where is now the City *Oſma*. This City, and the neighbouring Places, privately made a League, and began to fortifie and provide themſelves for War. Having received Commands from the *Roman* Senate to deſiſt from thoſe Preparations, to pay their Tribute, and repair to the *Roman* Camp; they ſtill delay'd time upon ſeveral pretences, and framing excuſes. Hence ſprang that War in which *Numantia*, as being near, and Allied to them, was alſo involved; and the *Romans* fearing, unleſs ſpeedily remedy'd, that evil might grow to a greater head, had immediately recourſe to Arms. At the ſame time, the War was carried on againſt the *Romans*, in *Luſitania*, by *Cæſaro*, who, by the conſent of the People, had taken upon him to reſtore them to their Liberty, and was Succeſſor to another Commander called *Africanus*, that was killed with a Stone at the Siege of a Town. Theſe Commotions were looked upon at *Rome* to be of ſuch dangerous Conſequence, that after *Lucius Mummius* had been appointed Pretor of *Hiſpania Ulterior*, it was thought fit to ſend one of the Conſuls with a Conſular Army to the War againſt the *Celtiberi*. And, whereas the Conſuls uſed to be choſen in *December*, and enter upon their Command in *March*, it was now anticipated, and they commenced from the firſt of *January*, which was afterwards continued. Into *Spain*, was ſent the Conſul *Q. Fulvius Nobilior*, with conſiderable Forces. The *Segedani* knowing all theſe Preparations tended to their ruin, ſent their Wives and Children to the *Arevaci*, and choſe for their Commander one *Carus*, a Man of great Experience in warlike Affairs. This Man thinking to perform ſome remarkable Act whereby he might at firſt gain Reputation, laid an Ambuſh for the Conſul, who was marching with 30000 Men. His deſign ſucceeded ſo far, that he ſlew 6000 of the Enemy, and put the reſt to flight; but purſuing his Victory too far, the *Roman* Horſe, who were in the Rear, came up, killed him, and made great havock among his Men. This Battle was fought on the 29th of *Auguſt*, on the day the *Romans* celebrate the Feaſt of *Vulcan*, called *Vulcanalia*. So great was the dread conceived on both ſides, that for ſeveral Days they avoided meeting one another. On the ſame Night, the *Arevaci* met at *Numantia*, which was

Numantia, its Deſcription.

The terms of Peace with *Numantia* by *Sempronius Gracchus*.

Q. Fulvius Nobilior the Conſul comes into *Spain*.

near the Field of Battle; and there inſtead of *Carus*, choſe *Haraco* and *Leucon* for their Leaders; the *Numantians* named one *Lintheus* to command them. Three days after the Battle the Conſul encamped within four Miles of *Numantia*. In his Army, beſides the other Forces, were 10 Elephants, and 500 *Numidian* Horſe, ſent not long before by *Maſſiniſſa* out of *Africk*. He provok'd the Enemy, and they again reſolved to try their fortune; in the heat of the Battle the *Romans* opening their Ranks, the Elephants advanced thro', which ſtruck ſuch Terror into the *Celtiberi* and their Horſes, that they fled into the City. The *Romans* purſuing cloſe, thought to have entred with them, and had done it, but that an Elephant being wounded on the Head with a Stone, grew enraged, and turned back upon his own Men, which the other Elephants ſeeing, did the like, diſordering the *Roman* Battle, and killing all that ſtood in their way. At the ſame time the *Numantians* laying hold of this opportunity, rallied, and drove the *Romans* into their Camp. Of the latter, 4000 were killed in two Engagements; of the former, 2000. Not far off was a City called *Axenia*, a place much frequented by Merchants. After the Battle, the Conſul thought to have poſſeſſed himſelf of that City, but was Repulſed with great loſs and ſhame. Upon the news of theſe Defeats, the City *Ocile*, where the *Romans* laid up Magazines, and left their Baggage, Revolted to the *Celtiberi*. The Conſul terrified hereat, and fearing, leſt other Places might follow the Example, Fortifi'd his Camp near *Numantia*, and Wintered there with great loſs of Men, thro' the violent Cold, and want of Proviſions. This was what happened in *Hiſpania Citerior*. In the *Ulterior*, at the ſame time, *Mummius* waged War with the *Luſitani*; at firſt with various Event, but in the concluſion with Succeſs. In the firſt Fight the *Romans* purſuing the Enemy too violently, gave an opportunity to *Ceſaro* to rally, and wreſt the Victory out of their hands. Of the *Romans* 10000 were ſlain, their Camp taken; and the *Luſitanians* ſhewed their Booty in all parts, as Trophies of their Valour. Succeſs made them negligent, and *Mummius*, who was retired with about 5000 Men, taking the advantage, fell upon them as they were celebrating Feaſts for Joy of their Victory, eaſily put them to the Rout, and recovered ſeveral Colours he had loſt before. *Ceſaro* it ſeems, died in this Rencounter; for in his ſtead was choſe *Cantheneus*, who took *Cuniſtorgis*, a City belonging to the *Romans*, among the *Cunii*, in that part of *Andaluzia*, where now *Niebla* ſtands; thence he marched to *Cadiz*, and ſo with part of the Army over into *Africk*. That part which remained, was in ſeveral Battles weakned by *Mummius*, and at laſt, a Body of them cut off ſo entirely, there was not one left to carry home the News. Thus the *Luſitani* were ſubdu'd, and brought under command; for which, the Year following, 602. *Mummius* obtain'd a Triumph at *Rome*. M. *Claudius Marcellus* was ſent with 8000 Foot, and 500 Horſe to ſucceed *Fulvius*. The Government of *Hiſpania Ulterior*, was given to *Marcus Atilius*. The firſt thing *Marcellus* undertook, was to reduce the City *Ocile*, which having compaſſed, tho' their Crime was great, he would not deſtroy it, but cauſed them to give Hoſtages, and pay 30 Talents for the charge of the War. Not far from thence was *Nertobriga*, as may be gueſſed by *Ptolemy*, little diſtant from *Tarragona*, and *Calatayud*. Embaſſadors came fromt hence, offering up the Town to the Conſul, he ordered them to ſend him 100 Horſe. Afterwards, becauſe ſome few of them fell upon the Baggage in the Rear of his Army; he would admit of no Excuſe, but ſold their Horſe-men, deſtroyed the Country, and laid Siege to the City. They again ſent Embaſſadors, excuſing themſelves, ſhewing they had been ſufficiently puniſhed, and praying they might not be forced to deſperate courſes. Still the Conſul perſiſted he would not hearken to Peace, unleſs the *Arauci*, *Beli*, and *Tithii*, who had began thoſe Commotions, entred into the Treaty. Thoſe People were willing to make Peace, provided, it were upon the ſame Articles they had made with *Gracchus*. *Marcellus*, would comply; but the *Roman* Allies withſtood it, ſaying, It was not reaſonable thoſe who had done ſo much harm, ſhould be admitted to the ſame Articles they had made before the Offence committed. Hereupon, the Conſul being doubtful what courſe to take, agreed both Parties ſhould ſend Embaſſadors to *Rome* to treat of their Affairs, and the mean while granted a Truce. *Fulvius Nobilior* being then at *Rome*, oppoſed the Embaſſadors of thoſe that had revolted, exaggerating their Perfidiouſneſs, and the harm they had done to the *Romans*. So they were ſent back without concluding any thing, and were again referred to *Marcellus* for an Anſwer, which cut off all hopes of any Accommodation.

About the ſame time, *Marcus Atilius* in *Hiſpania Ulterior*, ſubdu'd the *Luſitani*, and had many Towns ſurrendred to him. The following Year *Sergius Galba* was ſent to ſucceed *Atilins*, and the Conſul *L. Licinius Lucullus* in ſtead of *Marcellus*; with him came as Legate, or Lieutenant, *Pub. Corn. Scipio*, called the *Leſſer*, who afterwards, deſtroyed *Carthage*. Before *Lucullus*'s arrival, *Marcellus* ambitious of the Honour of ending that War, drew his Men out of their Winter-quarters. *Nertobriga* to provide againſt this Storm, took 5000 *Arevaci* within the Walls. *Numantia* made no leſs preparation, againſt which, as the head of the War, *Marcellus* being bent, he march'd and encamp'd within five Miles of it. Nevertheleſs, at the inſtance of *Lintheus*, the Peace was concluded, upon condition the *Numantians* forſake the *Beli*, the *Tithii*, and *Arevaci*. The deſign of the Conſul, was, that thoſe being thus forſaken, ſhould be obliged to ſubmit, which accordingly fell out, and they received into Grace, giving Hoſtages, and paying 600 Talents, as *Strabo* tells us. He came into his Province with a deſire and reſolution of making Spoil; but finding

Two Engagements.

Fulvius Repulſed at *Axenia*.

10000 *Romans* ſlain by the *Luſitanians*.

602. *Mummius* triumphs over the *Luſitanians*. *Cl. Marcellus* ſucceeds *Fulvius*.

M. Atilius. *Sergius Galba*. *Licinius Lucullus*. *P. Cornel. Scipio*. Proſecution of the War with *Numantia*.

of *Celtiberia* was at an end, he marched towards the *Carpetani*, thence he passed *Tagus*, and came to the *Vacei*, now part of *Old Castile*, where he designed to Attack the City *Cauca*, now *Coca*. To justifie this War, he pretended, it was upon Account of Wrongs done to the *Celtiberi* by those People; but in truth, it was Avarice that mov'd him, being a Man of a small Fortune. The Inhabitants of *Coca* met him in open Field, but were overcome, and drove into the Town; hereupon, they surrendred, delivered Hostages, were obliged to furnish a certain number of Horse, and to pay 100 Talents of Silver. Upon these Conditions they admitted the Garrison that was appointed by the Consul, to enter the City, which was no sooner within, but the Signal being given with a Trumpet, all the Inhabitants were put to the Sword, without sparing Sex or Age. An inhumane Barbarity, which mov'd all the neighbouring People, no longer relying on the strength of their Walls, or the *Roman* Faith, to fly with their Families and Goods into the Woods and Mountains, burning all they could not carry with them. *Lucullus*, whom Poverty made Covetous, and Avarice, Cruel, despairing of having any share in those Treasures, marched to Besiege the City *Intercatia*, which was formerly about the midway betwixt *Valladolid* and *Astorga*. First he summoned the Town, but they answered, in case they should surrender, he would keep his Word with them, as he had done at *Coca*. Then he drew out his Army to provoke them to a Battle, which they refused, resolving to make good their Works. Some few Sallies they made, but nothing of note hap'ned, only that *Scipio* overcame a mighty *Spaniard* that challenged all the *Romans*, when no other durst encounter him. In the Army there was great scarcity of provisions; so that the Soldiers fed upon boil'd Wheat and Barly, which, together with the thinness of the Water, caused many to fall Sick of the Flux. Yet still the hope of taking the Town, made 'em hold out. Having cut Wood, and made Engines, they cast down a great part of the Wall, and adventuring to give an Assault, in which *Scipio* first mounted the Breach, and gain'd a Mural Crown; they were repuls'd, and fled in such Confusion, that many were drown'd in a Lake that was hard by. At Night the Besieg'd repair'd the breach, and the Consul had been forc'd to raise the Siege, but that hunger oblig'd the Townsmen to Surrender. The conditions were tolerable, that the Besieg'd should furnish 1000 Coats, a number of Beasts for Carriage, and give Hostages. No Money was demanded because they had none, as being a Mountain People, that only minded Tillage and Cattle. Hence the Consul marched to *Palencia*, but could not enter it. Some Authors say, that from old *Castile* he traversed all *Andaluzia*, as far as *Cadiz*; where was presented to him a monstrous head of a Fish. *Sergius Galba*, who as was said, commanded in *Hispania Ulterior*, was not idle, but oppos'd the *Lusitani*, who made Inroads into *Andaluzia*, and infested the Confederates of the *Romans*. He adventuring to fight the Enemy when his Men were tir'd, was put to the Rout; lost 7000 Men, and was forc'd, with the rest, to fly to *Carmena*, as *Appianus* calls it, I rather believe it to be *Carmona*, then the strongest Town in those parts. Here he Winter'd, using all possible diligence to recruit his Forces, and raise new Supplies. In the Spring, being desirous of Revenge, he broke into *Lusitania*, Plundering, burning, and destroying, all that came in his way. The People mov'd by these losses, sent Embassadors to him; he excused what they had done, saying, it was the barrenness of their Country oblig'd them to intrude upon their Neighbours, in consideration whereof, he would assign them better Lands to inhabit. He appointed them a day to come to him in three Bodies; which they, suspecting no Falshood or Treachery, readily obeyed. But the Pretor was so far from keeping his word, that he put them all to the Sword, a Cruel Butchery and barbarous deceit. Part of the Booty was given to the Souldiers, the rest the General kept to himself; by which means it is believed, he became the richest Citizen in *Rome*.

Lucullus the Consul's barbarous cruelty.

Intercatia Surrendred.

Galba's barbarous Treachery.

CHAP. II.

Viriatus *his Original and actions against the* Romans. *The Government of several Roman Generals, and among them of* Metellus *and* Pompey, *and Death of* Viriatus.

THIS cruelty of *Galba* instead of Terrifying, so far incensed the People against the *Romans*, that it occasion'd the War of *Viriatus*, which lasted Fourteen Years, during which time the *Romans* sustain'd many and very great losses. *Viriatus* was a Native *Lusitania*, of mean Parentage, as being in his youth a Shepheard. Leaving that course of Life he fell to Robbing, and having by degrees got together a good number of Men, made excursions into the Neighbouring Country Subject to the *Romans*, about the mouth of the River *Guadiana*. *Marcus Vitellius*, succeeded *Galba*, in his Command the Year of *Rome* 604. His first care was in time to suppress *Viriatus*, who leaving *Lusitania* pass'd the Streight of *Cadiz*, and kept himself in the fastnesses resolving not to come to a Battle. On the other side the *Pretor*, having beset those Places, so streightned the Mutiniers, that they began underhand to Treat of submitting. *Vitellius* willingly gave ear to them, but *Viriatus* understanding what was in hand, dissuaded his Men, and having brought them to his beck, drew out as if he intended to fight. He plac'd his Cavalry in the front, while the Foot stole away thro' the Woods, and

Viriatus's Original and Rise.

then they all made to *Tribola*, a City where *Viriatus* hoped to make good his ground, and protract the War. The *Romans* purſuing, near the City he laid an Ambuſh, where about of them were killed together with the *Pretor*, the reſt fled to *Tarifa*, whence offering again to hazard a Battle, with the aſſiſtance of the *Celtiberi*, they were all cut off. In the Year 605. *Caius Plaucius* ſucceeded *Vitellius*, as Pretor of *Hiſpania ulterior*. At the time of his coming, *Viriatus* ravag'd the Lands of the *Turdetani*, and *Carpetani*. As ſoon as the *Romans* came in ſight, he made ſhow of flying, and they purſuing him without order, he fac'd, and cut off 4000 of the foremoſt. The Pretor rather mov'd by deſire of Revenge, than any hope of Victory, ſtill follow'd the Enemy, as far as the Mountain of *Venus*, whither *Viriatus* after paſſing the River *Tagus*, was retir'd. Here again they engag'd, and no leſs number of the *Romans* was ſlain than before, which ſo terrifi'd the Pretor, that tho' it was the midſt of Summer, he ſhut himſelf up within the ſtrong Towns, as if it had been in the dead of Winter. This Battle, is by ſome believ'd, to have been fought in *Luſitania*, near the City *Ebora*, by reaſon of a Tomb preſerv'd there to this Day, with a Latin Inſcription, to this effect. I Lucius Silo Sabinus, *being ſtruck thro' with many Darts and Arrows, in the War againſt* Viriatus, *in the Territory of* Ebora, *in the Province of* Luſitania, *and carry'd off upon the Soldiers ſhoulders, ordered* Caius Plaucius *the Pretor, to build this Tomb, at my coſt, and therein, would I have no other laid, whether Free, or a Slave. If the contrary ſhould happen, I deſire the Bones of any other to be taken out of my Tomb, if my Country be free.* This is the ancienteſt *Roman* Inſcription to be found in *Spain*. Mean while, *Galba* was Impeach'd at *Rome*, for his Perfidiouſneſs towards the *Luſitanians*, and being the cauſe of all the Misfortunes that had befallen the *Romans* upon that account; but the great Riches he had gather'd in that Province, brought him off, tho' *Cato*, and *Scribonius* the Tribune, accus'd him. After this, in the Year 606. *Claudius Unimanus* was ſent from *Rome*, to the War againſt *Viriatus*, and was by him Vanquiſh'd, himſelf ſlain, great part of his Army ſlaughter'd, and the *Faſces*, which were Enſigns of his Dignity, ſet up as Trophies on the Mountains of *Luſitania*. This Battle was fought near the Town of *Urique*, in *Portugal*, as ap pears by a Stone there, which is one of the moſt notable *Roman* Monuments in *Spain*; and *Andrew Requeſendius* in his Antiquities of *Portugal*, makes mention of it, the Inſcription it bears, only ſupplying the defect of a few Letters, is as follows. I Caius Minucius, *Son to* Caius Lemonia Lubatus, *Tribune of the Legion* Decima Gemina, *whom the General* Claudius Unimanus, *left for dead, becauſe ſenſeleſs with my wounds, being preſerv'd by the care of* Ebutius, *a* Luſitanian *Soldier, and dreſs'd, liv'd ſome days, and died with ſorrow, for not gratifying after the* Roman *manner, him that had well deſerv'd it.* The following Year, which was 607. *Caius Nigidius* Pretor, was ſent in ſtead of him that was kill'd. He fought with *Viriatus* near the City *Viſeo, in Luſitania*, or *Portugal*, and with the like Succeſs to the former. After *Nigidius*, *C. Lelius*, ſirnam'd, the *Wiſe*, came into *Spain*, and was the firſt that broke the Forces of *Viriatus*, being a Man that rely'd more on Policy, than open Force, and hereby obtain'd great renown. In the Year 609. *Q. Fabius Maximus Æmilianus*, being Conſul, came into *Spain*, and the Senate, there being a ſcarcity of old Soldiers, made new Levies, and raiſed 15000 Foot, and 2000 Horſe. Theſe Forces landed at *Orſuna*, ſuppoſed to be *Oſſuna* in *Andaluzia*. Here the Conſul kept his Army for ſome time, the better to Train and Exerciſe his new Soldiers. He himſelf in the mean time went to *Cadiz*, to offer Sacrifice, and make his Vows in the Temple of *Hercules*. On the other ſide, *Viriatus* having Intelligence of the Preparations made by the *Romans*, reſolv'd to meet them. His coming was unexpected, ſo he ſurpriz'd, and ſlew the *Roman* Foragers, and their Guards. The Conſul being return'd from *Cadiz*, notwithſtanding, *Viriatus* offer'd him Battle, for ſome days refus'd it, only Skirmiſhing, to try his Men, and ſhow them the Enemy was to be overcome. At length, he drew out, and in a pitch'd Battle put *Viriatus* to flight. Winter then drawing on, the *Roman* Army march'd to *Cordova*, where they Winter'd; but *Viriatus* took up in the Mountains, his Men being more hardy, and inur'd to the cold. Thence he ſent to all parts for Succours, but particularly, to the *Arevaci*, *Beli*, and *Tithii*, exhorting them to take up Arms for their own Liberty, and the publick Good. Thoſe People willingly gave ear to theſe Propoſitions, which gave occaſion to the ſecond War of *Numantia*; as ſhall be related, when we have done with *Viriatus*. *Lucius Hoſtilius Mancinus* was Conſul with this *Æmilianus*, of whom, we have now ſpoken, and he might be believ'd to have come into *Spain*, and there to have overcome the People of *Galicia*, if Credit could be given to the Inſcriptions of *Anconitanus*, which, he brings to this purpoſe. Others may judge of the Credit that is due to him; but by ſome learned Men, he is look'd upon, as no better than a meer Inventor of ill contriv'd Fables, and Lyes.

At *Rome* in the Year 610. the two Conſuls *Servilius Sulpicius Galba*, and *L. Aurelius Cotta*, contended for the Government of *Spain*, the Senate could not agree about it; and *Scipio* being ask'd which of them he thought fitteſt, anſwer'd, *Neither, for the one has nothing, the other never has enough.* Hereby ſhewing, that neither a poor, nor a covetous Man is fit to Govern. Whereupon the Pretor *Popilius* was ſent. To him, *Pliny* ſays, *Viriatus* delivered the Towns that were in his Poſſeſſion; which, if ſo, is a ſign he was much ſtreightned by him. *Popilius*, in the Year 611. the Conſul *Q. Cecilius Metellus*, ſirnam'd, *Macedonicus*, came to Govern *Hiſpania citerior*, in order to quiet the *Celtiberi*, who, at the Inſtigation of *Viriatus*, were raiſing Commotions. There is an Account of one *Quintius*, who proſecuted the War againſt

Vitellius's Army routed and he ſlain. 605.

C. Plaucius twice Defeated by *Viriatus*.

An ancient Inſcription.

606. *Cl. Unimanus* vanquiſhed, and killed by him.

607. *C. Nigidius* treated in the ſame manner.

C. Lelius ſucceſsful againſt *Viriatus*.

609. *Fab. Maximus* overthrows him.

Popilius the Pretor ſent into *Spain*. 611.

Viriatus, but whether as Pretor, or by Commission from the Consul, does not appear. Certain it is, that this *Quintius*, at the foot of Mount *Venus*, near *Ebora*, in *Portugal*, gave *Viriatus* a great Overthrow; but he gathering his Forces, returned upon him with such Vigour, that the Victors having receiv'd much damage, tho' it was the middle of *Autumn*, were glad to retire to *Cordova*, as if it had been Winter, where they Fortified themselves, without taking any care of the *Spaniards* their Confederates, or the other *Romans*, who were in weak Garrisons, and left exposed to eminent Danger. *Metellus* subdu'd the *Celtiberi*. *Pliny* says he overcame the *Arevaci*; nevertheless, he was continued in his Command the Year 612. and the Consul *Q. Fabius Servilius*, was sent against *Viriatus* with 18000 Foot, and 1500 Horse. Besides those Forces *Micipsa* the Son of *Massinissa* sent him 10 Elephants, and 300 Horse out of *Africk*. Notwithstanding all this mighty Army joyn'd to what was before under the *Roman* Pay, *Viriatus* who lay hid in the Mountains of *Andaluzia*, with frequent Excursions did great Damage, and obtain'd many Advantages, till the *Romans* remov'd their Camp to *Utica*, formerly a City of *Andaluzia*. Then *Viriatus* for want of Provisions, retir'd with his Army into *Lusitania*. The Consul being rid of that danger, marched to the *Cunei*, where he overcame two Captains of Robbers, call'd, *Curio*, and *Apuleyus*, and carried some Towns by Force that were held for *Viriatus*, with strong Garrisons. A great Booty was taken, and a multitude of Prisoners, 500 whereof, that were found most Guilty, he put to Death, 10000 more were sold as Slaves. *Metellus* at the same time gain'd much Honour by entirely reducing the *Celtiberi*, and taking the famous Cities *Contrebia*, *Versobriga*, and *Centobriga*. Then hearing that the Consul *Quintus Pompeius* was appointed to succeed him, he was so offended at it, that to weaken his Forces, he dismissed the Soldiers, neglected the Magazines, and starved the Elephants; for which reason, the Triumph he had otherwise well deserv'd, was refus'd him at *Rome*. *Q. Pompeius* came to *Spain* in the Year 613. *Servilianus* was continu'd by order of the Senate in his Command, where he receiv'd into favour *Canoba*, a Captain of Robbers, who submitted himself, and forced *Viriatus*, who lay before the City *Vacia*, to raise his Siege, and fly away; whereupon many neighbouring Towns submitted themselves to him. As he was Active and Vigilant, so was he no less Severe, or rather Cruel; for he cut off the Hands of all *Canoba*'s Men, and 500 other Prisoners, because they had deserted from his Camp. This Action in stead of terrifying the Natives, put them upon desperate Counsels. The *Romans* laid Siege to the City *Erisana*, *Viriatus* without being discovered, got in by Night, and the next Morning made such a furious Sally, that he put the Enemy to flight, killing many of them; those that escaped, drew up in a place of no Strength, where they were in great danger of perishing; but *Viriatus* laid hold of this Opportunity to obtain an advantageous Peace, which was concluded, and by virtue thereof, the *Romans* sav'd their Lives; *Viriatus* was called a Friend of the People of *Rome*, and all that his Men had plunder'd, was allow'd them. A great shame and dishonour to the Majesty of the *Roman* Empire.

Quintus Pompeius held the Government of *Hispania citerior* two Years; but because the Province was in Peace, and *Metellus* had left all things in disorder, had not the opportunity of doing any Action of note. On the contrary, *Servilius*, who by order of the Senate had vacated the Peace he made before, near the City *Arsa* put *Viriatus* to the rout, and pursu'd him into *Carpetania*, where, by a Stratagem, he got away. He drew out his Men, as if intending to give Battle, placing his Horse in the Front, and whilst the *Romans* were forming their Body, caused his Foot to slip away thro' the Woods that were near; that done, the Horse with the same swiftness, got off. The Consul despairing of taking so subtle an Enemy, marched to the *Vectones* in *Estremadura*, and thence without stopping, into *Galicia*, where all was in Disorder, and full of Murders and Robberies. *Viriatus* tired with so lasting a War, and fearing his Men should make their Peace with the price of his Head, sent three Embassadors to Treat with the Consul. The means he chose to secure himself, prov'd his ruin; for *Servilius* corrupted the Embassadors, who, at their return, murder'd *Viriatus* as he lay sleeping. His Funeral was honour'd with the Tears of his Soldiers, afterwards with Sports, and the Sacrifice of much Cattle. The Murderers petitioning the Senate at *Rome* for a Reward of their Service, receiv'd answer, That the Senate and People of *Rome*, did not approve of Soldiers killing their General. To *Viriatus*, succeeded in the Command, one *Tantalus*; but he not being of equal Authority, Valour, and Conduct, soon submitted himself to the Consul, and was receiv'd to Grace. These, and the other *Lusitani* were disarm'd, and Lands allotted them, to the end, that being employ'd in Tilling, and the care of their Cattle, they might, be more inclinable to live in subjection, and want the Power of Revolting.

Viriatus's further Actions.

Quincius defeats, and is again worsted by him.

Metellus subdues the *Celtiberi*.

612. *Q. Fabius Servilius* the Consul streightens *Viriatus*.

613. *Pompey* in *Spain*.

Viriatus defeats the *Romans*, & makes Peace with 'em.

Servilius breaks the Peace, and routs *Viriatus*.

The Death of *Viriatus*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The second War betwixt Rome, *and* Numantia. *The Conſul* Mancinus, *concludes a diſhonourable Peace with that People, and is therefore deliver'd up to them.* Scipio Africanus *ſent againſt them. The City deſtroy'd.*

614. *Numantia* again Revolts.

THE very Year that *Viriatus* was murder'd by his own Men, which was of *Rome* 614. the *Numantians* again Revolted. The occaſion of it was thus, *Metellus* having ſubdu'd the *Celtiberi*, there remain'd only the *Numantians*, and *Termeſtini*, who by former Treaties were declar'd Friends, and Allies of the People of *Rome*, and conſequently, preſerv'd their Liberty. The *Termeſtini*, are ſuppos'd to be about nine Leagues from *Numantia*, where now ſtands a Chappel, call'd of our Lady of *Tiermes*. *Pompey* intending to bring them under Subjection, took for a Pretence to fall out with them, that they had receiv'd into their City the *Segedani*, who had ſided with *Viriatus*. *Segeda* is reckoned to be among the *Beli*; and at this Day there is a Town betwixt *Soria*, and *Oſma*, believ'd to be the Remnant of that City. This Crime was not great, yet the *Numantians* ſent Embaſſadors to excuſe it, whom, *Pompey* turned back with diſgrace. Still the *Numantians* ſent others, renouncing their Friendſhip with the *Segedani*, and deſiring to renew the Peace, and Alliance they had made with *Gracchus*. *Pompey* reply'd, It was in vain to Treat of Peace, unleſs they laid down their Arms. All hopes of an Accommodation being thus cut off, the *Numantians* provided for War, and to this effect, raiſed 8000 Foot, and 2000 Horſe; a ſmall number, but of great Courage and Reſolution. *Megara*, a Man of great Experience, was appointed to command theſe Men. *Pompey* was not idle, but incamp'd near *Numantia* with 30000 Foot, and 2000 Horſe. The *Numantians* kept them in continual alarm, yet ſo, that they always avoided coming to a Battle, which *Pompey* perceiving, ſate down before *Termancia*, whence he was alſo forced to retire in great diſorder, by a Sally the Beſieged made. Next day they came to a Battle, the event whereof, was dubious, but that *Pompey* marched away to the City *Manlia*, which was delivered to him, tho' there was a *Numantian* Garriſon in it. There is at preſent in that Neighbourhood, a Town call'd *Mallen*, perhaps the Remains of that City. Then he returned upon *Termancia*, and took it. Now, only *Numantia* remain'd; before *Pompey* mov'd towards them, he ſlew *Tanginus*, a Captain of Robbers, with all his Men, in that part of the Country, where were formerly the *Edetani*, and now is *Zaragoſa*. This done, he marched again to *Numantia*; and becauſe the Siege was like to last long, endeavour'd to turn away the River *Ducro*, that no Proviſions might be brought into the Town, but was forc'd to deſiſt, having loſt many Men by a Sally the Beſieg'd made. Beſides, they kill'd a Tribune, and all his Men, that Guarded the Victualers and Foragers. *Pompey* warn'd by theſe Loſſes, kept his Men within their Works, during the hardeſt Seaſon of the Year, which cauſed many to die of Sickneſs, beſides what were cut off by the Beſieg'd. Hereupon, tho' the Winter was far ſpent, *Pompey* was forc'd to raize the Siege, and diſperſe his Army among the Neighbouring Towns. In the Year 615. the Conſul *M. Popilius Lenus* was appointed to ſucceed *Pompey*. But he either for being blamed at *Rome*, or that his Succeſſor might not reap the benefit of his Labours, in the beginning of Summer, concluded a Peace with the *Numantians*. This Treaty being diſhonourable to the *Romans*, was manag'd in private, and *Pompey* to avoid Signing of it, feigned himſelf Sick. *Popilius* as ſoon as he came, began to examine that Affair, *Pompey* deny'd he had conſented to it, the *Numantians* call'd the Principal *Romans* in the Army to witneſs in their behalf. At laſt, the Buſineſs was referr'd to the *Roman* Senate, where Paſſion being more prevalent than Juſtice, it was decreed, the War againſt *Numantia* ſhould be continu'd.

Is Beſieged by *Pompey*.

615. *Pompey* Treats with the People of *Numantia* fraudulently.

Whilſt theſe things were debated in *Rome*, *Popilius* made War upon the *Luſones*, a People near *Numantia*, but without Succeſs, for, in the Year of *Rome* 616. the time of his Command having been prolong'd, he was overthrown by the *Numantians*. In *Hiſpania ulterior*, the Government whereof fell to the Conſul *Decius Brutus*. *Viriatus*'s old Soldiers, who had Lands aſſign'd them, built the City *Valencia*. It is doubtful what *Valencia* this was, ſome ſay, it was *Valencia de Alcantara*, others, *Valencia de Mino*, and ſome will have it to be the great *Valencia*; but that cannot be, becauſe it is in another Province. To return to what is more material, the Year following, which was of *Rome* 617. *Brutus* was continu'd in his Command, and the Conſul *C. Hoſtilius Mancinus* ſucceeded *Popilius*. No ſooner did he take upon him the Command, but he ſate down before *Numantia*, where, after receiving ſeveral Overthrows, hearing that the *Vacei*, and *Cantabri*, were marching to relieve that place; he was ſo terrifi'd, that he ſtole away by Night, to that part of the Country which was not in Arms. His departure was not known at *Numantia* till two days after, the Townſmen being taken up in Sports and Paſtimes, without any regard, or care of the War. It was diſcover'd by two young Men, who being at variance about marrying a Maid, agreed, that he who firſt brought the Hand of a *Roman*, ſhould carry her. They going out upon this [illegible] finding the *Roman* Camp abandon'd, return'd with the News. Hereupon, the [illegible] following the Tract, overtook the *Romans* before they were well Fortifi'd, and [illegible]

616. *Popilius* the Conſul defeated by the *Numantians*.

617. *Mancinus* ſucceeds *Popilius*.

who before Beſieg'd them. The Conſul deſpairing of his ſafety, ſet on foot, and concluded a Treaty with the *Numantians*; by which, they were reſtor'd to their Liberty, and Stil'd, Friends, and Confederates of the People of *Rome*. And this Peace he obtained by the means of *Tib. Gracchus*, who was belov'd in *Spain*, for the ſake of his Father *Sempronius*. As ſoon as this ſhameful Peace was known at *Rome*, *Mancinus* was ſummoned to anſwer for himſelf; and the Conſul *Æmilius Lepidus* was ſent in his place, to revenge that diſgrace. The *Numantians* ſent their Embaſſadors with the Articles to the Senate, that in caſe they did not Ratifie them, the Army might be deliver'd into their Hands, ſince they eſcaped under colour of Peace. The Senate reſolving not to ſtand by ſo diſhonourable a Peace, decreed, that *Mancinus*, who was the Author of it, ſhould be delivered up to the *Numantians*. *Gracchus*, tho' concerned in the Treaty, eſcaped unpuniſhed, becauſe, what he did, was by command; but the Commonalty ſaid, it was by the Intereſt of *Scipio*, who had married his Siſter *Cornelia*.

Mancinus concludes a diſhonourable Peace with *Numantia*.

Marcus Lepidus without ſtaying to hear what the Senate would decree, fell upon the *Vacei*, which is a part of *Old Caſtile*, upon pretence, that they had been aſſiſting to the *Numantians*. After plundering and burning all that plentiful Country, he attempted to poſſeſs himſelf of the City *Placencia*, notwithſtanding, he had received Orders from *Rome* to commence no new War with the *Spaniards*. *Lepidus* having been worſted by thoſe of *Placencia*, and wanting Proviſions, marched away ſilently by Night, which thoſe People perceiving, they purſu'd, and cut off no leſs than 6000 of the *Romans*. This was ſo highly reſented at *Rome*, that *Lepidus* was ſummoned to appear, and anſwer for himſelf, as a private Man, and Condemned of Male-adminiſtration. Theſe Loſſes were in ſome meaſure, made eaſie, by the Succeſs in the other Province, under the good Conduct of *Brutus*, who quieted the Commotions in *Luſitania*, and *Galicia*, and ſubdu'd the *Labycani*. He ordered them to deliver up all Fugitives, and themſelves to appear before him without their Arms; which, when they perform'd, he drew his Army about them, and reprov'd them ſo ſeverely, they thought they ſhould all have been put to the Sword; but he only impoſed a Fine, and took away their Arms. For this reaſon, *Brutus* had the Sirname of *Gallaicus* given him. The following Year, which was of *Rome* 618. *Brutus* was continu'd in his Command, and the new Conſul *P. Furius Philo*, had the Government of *Hiſpania Citerior*, and charge of delivering up *Mancinus* to the *Numantians*, aſſigned him. *Q. Metellus*, and *Q. Pompeius*, the moſt powerful Citizens of *Rome*, oppoſed *Furius*'s going, as to a War where great Honour and Riches were to be purchaſed; but he with a wonderful Reſolution uſing his Authority, as Conſul, commanded them both to go along with him, as his Legates, or Lieutenants. Being encamp'd before *Numantia*, he cauſed *Mancinus*, naked, and his Hands bound behind him, (according to the *Roman* Cuſtom of delivering up their Generals) to be left early in the Morning at the Gate of *Numantia*. But he having ſtood there all the day, forſaken by the *Romans*, and not regarded by the Enemy, was again at night received into the Camp. We have no account of any thing elſe done by *Furius* in *Spain*. The following Year, which was 619. *Brutus* was again continued in his Command, and *Q. Calpurnius Piſo* ſucceeding *Furius*, as Conſul, fought with the *Numantians*, ſuſtain'd a great loſs, and was in imminent danger of having all his Army cut off.

M. Lepidus Conſul is routed, with the loſs of 6000 *Romans*.

618. *P. Furius Philo* the Conſul governs *Hiſpania Citerior*. *Mancinus* delivered to the *Numantians*.

619. *Piſo* ſucceeds *Furius*, and is worſted.

The Senate, and People of *Rome* being extreamly perplexed at this misfortune, choſe *P. Scipio Africanus* to command in that part of *Spain*; and it is believed, ſtill continued *Brutus* in the other Province. 4000 Youths of the *Roman* Nobility, and others, that had been ſent by ſeveral Princes to be brought up in *Rome*, follow'd *Scipio*, and all the reſt had done the ſame, but that the Senate forbid them. The Army in *Spain* was quite debauch'd for want of Diſcipline. To remedy this Evil, *Scipio* left *Marcus Buteo*, his Legate, in *Italy*, to follow with the Recruits, and he himſelf with all poſſible ſpeed paſſed over into *Spain*, where, with much Care and Induſtry, he ſoon Reform'd the Army. Firſt, he turned out of the Camp 2000 Strumpets, then a great number of Sutlers, and others, that only ſerved to make the Soldiers lewd and vicious. Beſides, he cauſed every Soldier to carry upon his Back 30 days Proviſion of Corn, and 7 Stakes to drive into the Ground for making their Trenches, and often removed his Camp, ſtill Fortifying every where, that the Soldiers might be inured to Labour. The Generals good example was of more force than any thing elſe; for *Scipio* was the firſt at the Work, and the laſt that went from it. Having ſpent a good part of the Year in this manner, Summer being come, *Scipio* advanced towards *Numantia*. He thought not fit at firſt to hazard a Battle, becauſe his Soldiers were not yet fully returned to their former Courage; ſo he rang'd about, plundering and deſtroying all the Country. Thence he mov'd to the *Vacei*, deſigning to revenge the affront the Conſul *Lepidus* received from the *Palentini*. Here *Scipio* had like to have been drawn to a Battle, thro' the raſhneſs of *Rutilius Rufus*, who advancing too far to repreſs the Inſolence of the *Palentini*, that kept them in continual alarm, was juſt falling into an Ambuſh, had not *Scipio* underſtanding the danger, commanded the whole Army to make up to him, and the Horſe to ſurround the place of the Ambuſcade, and skirmiſh with them, whilſt the others drew off. In this march, *Scipio* ſaw the City *Caucia* deſtroyed by the Treachery of *Lucullus*, and being moved to compaſſion, made Proclamation, that all ſuch as would Rebuild, and Inhabit it, ſhould be free from all manner of Taxes. This is as much as was done that Summer. About the beginning of Winter the *Roman* Army encamped near *Numantia*, and continued all that Seaſon, plundering and deſtroying

Scipio Africanus ſent againſt *Numantia*.

ſtroying the Country round about. Near to the Camp was a Village, for the moſt part encompaſſed with a Moraſs, not far from which, certain high Clifts lifted themſelves up, very opportunely for to lay an Ambuſh. There a great number of *Numantians* lying in wait, had certainly cut off a Party of the *Romans* that were pillaging, but that *Scipio* perceiving the danger, gave the Signal for them to repair to their Colours. At the ſame time, he ſent 1000 Horſe to reſcue them, whilſt he followed with the groſs of the Army. Whilſt the *Numantians* had to do with an equal number, they maintained their Ground, and preſſed their Enemy; but when they ſaw the Standards of the Legions advance, they betook themſelves to flight, to the great joy of the *Romans*, who a long time had not ſeen their backs before. *Jugurtha*, the Grandſon of *Maſſiniſſa*, was now ſent by his Uncle *Micipſa*, to ſerve under *Scipio*, with 10 Elephants, and a good Body of Horſe, and Foot.

621. Deſtruction of *Numantia*. The following Year, which was of *Rome* 621. *Scipio* was continued in his Command, which proved the ruin of *Numantia*. He as ſoon as the Winter was over, having by often Skirmiſhing, encouraged his Men, divided his Army into two parts, *Q. Fabius Maximus* had the command of the one part, and the other, he kept to himſelf. Others ſay, he formed four ſeveral Bodies, and ſo as to the number of his Men, ſome write he had 60000, others, only 40000. The *Numantians* proud with their former Victories, tho' they exceeded not 8000, drew out, and offered Battle, reſolving rather to die, than endure the miſeries of a tedious Seige. On the other ſide, *Scipio* was poſitive to avoid fighting, and therefore deſigned to caſt up a Trench round the City, to curb the boldneſs of the Beſieged. He ordered the Cities that were in Amity with the *Romans*, to ſend Supplies of Men, Ammunition and Proviſion. A Trench was caſt up about the City, with Towers, Parapets, and Loopholes; it was ten Foot high, and five Foot in thickneſs. No acceſs was left to the City, but by the River *Duero*, and there were *Roman* Guards upon both the Banks; yet the Beſieged could ſend out, by the means of their Divers, and brought ſome Proviſions in light Boats, whoſe ſwiftneſs ſecured them from harm. But even this ſmall Comfort was not laſting, for the *Romans* raiſed two Caſtles, one of each ſide the River, and faſtned Beams acroſs, in the nature of a Chain, with large Hooks fixed to them, ſo that nothing could paſs. The *Numantians* were nothing diſmayed at this, but often attacked the *Roman* Outguards; yet were ſtill Repulſed, others coming to their relief, tho' few were killed, the *Romans* ſparing them, that their Proviſions might be the ſooner conſumed, and they thereby neceſſitated to Surrender. Being in this Condition, one *Retogenes Caravinus* with four others, broke *thro'* where the *Roman* Works were weakeſt, and made their way to the *Arevaci*. There having convened the principal Men, they uſed all their Rhetorick to perſwade them to take up Arms, and relieve *Numantia*. All their endeavours proved ſucceſsleſs, and it is not known what became afterwards of this *Retogenes* and his Fellows. Certain it is, that the People of *Lucia*, a Town a League diſtant from *Numantia*, attempted to relieve the Beſieged, but were Repulſed by *Scipio*, who cauſed the Right Hands of 400 of them to be cut off, which terrified all others from being concerned in the like raſh Enterprize. Thus the *Numantians* having loſt all hopes of Relief, and being reduced to great Extemities by Famine, ſent Embaſſadors to *Scipio* to make their Submiſſion, and ſue for Peace. His anſwer was, That they muſt expect no Conditions, but Surrender upon Diſcretion. The *Numantians* having received this Anſwer, in a rage ſlew the Embaſſadors, and making themſelves drunk with a Liquor made of Corn, called *Celia*, ſalli'd out, and aſſaulted the *Roman* Works, where they killed many, till freſh Supplies coming in, and their Drunkenneſs wearing off, they were drove back into the Town. After this, they are ſaid to have fed ſome time upon the Bodies of their own Dead, and then again made an attempt to break thro' the *Romans*, and get away. Nothing ſucceeding according to their deſire, mad with Rage and Deſpair, they ſlew their Wives and Children, ſet fire to all their Goods, and Houſes, and then caſt themſelves into the Flames. Thus was *Numantia* deſtroyed a Year and a quarter after the coming of *Scipio* into *Spain*. Such Buildings as eſcaped the Fire, *Scipio* cauſed to be caſt down; the Lands he divided among the neighbouring People; and having ſettled all things according to his mind, returned to *Rome*, where he Triumphed as his great Actions had deſerved; and to the reſt of his Titles, added that of *Numantinus*. Not long before, *Decius Brutus* had Triumphed over the *Gallaici*, and as was before ſaid, obtained the Name of *Gallaicus*.

Scipio Triumphs over *Numantia*, and is called *Numantinus*.

CHAP. IV.

Other Occurrences in Spain *after the War of* Numantia. *The beginning of the War of* Sertorius. *His Actions, Defeat, and Death.*

Peace in *Spain*. THE War of *Numantia* thus happily concluded, there enſued a laſting Peace, and Tranquility in *Spain*. For ſome time after, it was Governed by ten Legates; every one of which, had his particular Province. The *Mallorquins* were become Pirates, and committed Rapine all along the neighbouring Coaſts. The Conſul *Q. Cecilius Metellus*, ſubdued them in the Year 631. And thereby, gained the Sirname of *Balearicus*. *Caius Marius*

631.

same time governed *Hispania Ulterior*, mended and cleared the Roads, then much infested by Robbers. He also put the Laws in Execution, and supported the Authority of the Judges. Twelve Years after that Province revolting, *Calpurnius Piso* first, and then *Sulpicius Galba* appeased those Commotions. Much Coin is often found in *Spain* with the Name of *Piso* Stamp upon it. Peace being restored by the Conduct of *Piso*, and *Galba*, the Government was again committed to ten Legats, at the time that the *Cimbri*, a Northern People, like an impetuous Torrent, having spread themselves thro' many Provinces of the *Roman* Empire, passed over into *Spain*. Here by the Valour of the *Romans*, and Natives, they were obliged to turn back again into *France*, and *Italy*, in the Year 645. This same Year, *Q. Servilius Cepio*, gave the *Lusitani* a great Overthrow; in what quality he commanded, does not appear; but certain it is, that three Years after, the same *Cepio* being Consul, the *Lusitani* were revenged of the *Romans*, giving them a greater Defeat than that they had received. Two Years after this, being 650. after the Building of *Rome*, the *Cimbri*, mixed with the *Germans*, broke into *Spain* a second time, and were again Repulsed by the *Celtiberi*, and drove back into *France*. *Lucius Cornelius Dolabella* being Proconsul in that Province, quieted the *Lusitani* in the Year 655. No sooner was that Province appeased, but the following Year another War broke out among the *Celtiberi*, the Consul *Titus Didius* was sent to command there. The Armies met, and came to a Battle, which lasted the whole Day, till Night parted them, without deciding the Success, the loss being equal on both sides. The Consul made use of Policy, and caused all his own Dead to be taken up, and buryed by Night. Next Day the *Spaniards* imagining all the loss had fallen on their side, despairing of Success, submitted themselves upon such Conditions as the *Romans* would impose. In that War 20000 of the *Arevaci* are said to have been slain; a great number; if Authors mistake not. Because the *Termestini* often revolted, confiding in the strength of their City, it was ordered to be destroyed, and laid level with the Ground, and the Inhabitants to come down into the Plain, and live in Villages, without presuming to Fortifie them. An entire Company of Robbers submitted themselves, and upon promise of Pardon, delivered themselves up to the Consul, with their Wives, Children and Goods, all whom, nevertheless, he put to the Sword. A base Action, yet it seems not much disapproved of at *Rome*, since for his other Actions they allowed *Didius* to Triumph. *Quintus Sertorius* served in this War as a Tribune, or Colonel, and gained great honour, by saving the *Romans* that were in Garrison at *Castulon*, from being all murdered, as was agreed betwixt those Citizens, and the *Gerisoni*, supposed to be the People of *Jaen*. *Sertorius* hearing the uproar, for they had began to put their Design in execution, ran out, and gathering such as had escaped the slaughter, fell upon the Townsmen, and revenged the Death of those that had been slain. Thence he marched to the *Gerisoni*, who being deceived, by the Cloaths of the People of *Castulon*, which he had caused his Soldiers to put on, received him with joy, a great number of them were killed, the rest sold as Slaves. All these things happened in *Hispania Citerior*, during the five Years Government of *Didius*. For in the Year 657. the Consul *Publius Licinius Crassus* came into *Hispania Ulterior*, and in the sixth Year of his command obtained a Triumph at *Rome*, for the Actions he had performed there. It is thought, there he gathered those Riches which made his Son *Marcus Crassus* the richest Citizen in *Rome*. During the time that *Crassus* was in *Spain*, *Fulvius Flaccus* by his good conduct, quieted some stirs that happened among the *Celtiberi*, in the Year 660. At which time, *Italy* was all in a flame with the Civil Wars kindled by *Marius* and *Cinna*, against *Sylla*, and many of the Nobility were by them put to Death. *Marcus Crassus*, whose Father and Mother had been put to Death, fled into *Spain*, where he had many Friends, on account of Favours they had received from his Father; but most Towns being of *Marius*'s Faction, he durst not appear in publick, and therefore hid himself in a Cave, which was in the Land of one *Vibius Pacicus*, an intimate Friend of his. Who being informed of his coming, lest his going to see him might cause some suspicion, ordered a Slave every day to leave such Provision as he would give him, upon a certain Rock, threatning him with Death, if he durst go to see who it was for, or disclose the secret. In this manner *Crassus* lived for some time, till the News was brought, that *Marius* and *Cinna*, were overthrown by *Sylla*. Then coming out of the Cave, by fair means, he drew to his Party, many Cities of *Spain*, and among them, *Malaga*, which, nevertheless, was plundered by the Soldiers, against his will, as he pretended, but perhaps, he only counterfeited, and had permitted it to gain the good Will of the Army. The Cave where *Crassus* lay hid, is shown to this day, betwixt *Ronda*, and *Gibraltar*, near a Town, called *Ximena*, in which, 'tis said, are all the marks that *Plutarch* gives of it.

643. The *Cimbri* enter *Spain*.

645.

650. They return with the *Germans*, and are again repulsed.

655. A drawn Battle.

A barbarous Action of a *Roman*.

660. *Marius* and *Cinna*.

From those Civil Wars at *Rome*, sprang another in *Spain*, which, tho' at first it appear'd inconsiderable, yet for the space of nine Years it withstood, and often foiled the *Roman* Power; but at last ended to their satisfaction. *Quintus Sertorius* was the Man that managed it, he was by Birth an *Italian*, of mean Parentage, at *Narsium*, a Town near *Rome*. His Valour was great, as has before been hinted. In the Civil Wars of *Italy*, he sided with *Marius*, lost an Eye, and was by *Sylla* Proscribed, which is the same as Outlawed. To save his Life, and believing, that in this confusion, every one would keep whatever he could possess himself of, he being well beloved, both by the Soldiers, and Natives, fled into *Spain*, resolving to make good his Party there. To this intent he secured the Ports, and left one *Salinator* with a sufficient Force to guard the Passes of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, whilst he himself went farther

Sertorius's Actions.

into the Country, raiſed Men, and gathered ſtore of Arms, and Proviſions. His deſigns were nipt by *Caius Annius*, who routed the Guards upon the *Pyrenean*, and ſlew *Hirtorius*, by means of one *Calpurnius Lanarius*, his intimate Friend, that barely murdered him. *Sertorius* was ſo diſmayed at this Misfortune, that he fled from *Carthagena* into *Africk*. Fortune being no kinder to him than before, he ſuffered much, yet paſſed over, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the Iſland *Iviça*. Thence alſo he was expelled, and deſigning to fly from his Enemies to the *Canary* Iſlands, was called upon by the *Luſitani*, who being deſirous of recovering their loſt Liberty, thought this a fit Opportunity. *Sertorius* readily embraced their offers, and as he was a Man no leſs verſed in the Arts of Peace than War, by his affability and courteſie, ſoon gained their Affections. For the greater ſhow of Majeſty, he erected a Senate of *Spaniards* like that of *Rome*, with all the Honours and Dignities belonging to it. He Honoured all Men, but more eſpecially the *Romans*, as his Country-men, and thoſe he could beſt confide in. The fame hereof being ſpread abroad, he not only became Sovereign of *Hiſpania Ulterior*, but gained the Love of the *Citerior*; all the *Spaniards* being perſuaded by his means, they might caſt off the *Roman* Yoke. To ſettle this affection the more, he cauſed Maſters of all Arts and Sciences to come from *Italy*, and founded an Univerſity at *Oſca*, perſuading the chief Men to ſend their Children thither to Study, upon pretence of Improving them; but in reality, to keep them there as Hoſtages, without giving Offence to their Parents. As the firſt tye, he made uſe of Religion, feigning, that *Diana* had given *him* a Doe, which told him in his Ear all he was to do; and therefore had one bred to hand, that when he ſtooped, clapp'd her Mouth to his Ear, as if ſhe ſpoke; by which means, the ignorant Natives were perſuaded he knew all that was done abroad, and received Directions from Heaven how to Act. There are Pieces of Coin to be ſeen in *Spain*, with the Effigies of *Sertorius* on the one ſide, and the Doe on the other; there are alſo two Stones at *Ebora* in *Portugal*, that ſhow *Sertorius* reſided long in that City. Beſides, it appears by *Pliny*, and *Ptolomy*, that formerly there were two Towns in *Spain*, that bore the name of *Oſca*, one among the *Ilergetes*, betwixt *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, and the other in *Andaluzia*; but which of theſe was the Univerſity, is uncertain, ſome think it was *Hueſca* in *Aragon*; but I rather think it was the other *Hueſca* among the *Baſtetani*. At his firſt coming out of *Africk* into *Luſitania*, *Sertorius* brought over with him 2600 *Romans*, and 700 *Africans*; beſides theſe in *Spain*, he gathered 4000 Foot, and 700 Horſe. With this ſmall number, he firſt vanquiſhed *Cota*, a Commander of the Enemy, in a Sea Fight near *Gibraltar*. Afterwards on the Banks of *Guadalquivir*, he Defeated the Conſul *Didius*, and ſlew 2000 of his Men. Theſe Succeſſes gained him much Credit among his own people, and ſtruck a Terror into his Enemies.

He founds an Univerſity at Oſca.

674. *Metellus ſent by Sylla into Spain.* This moved *Sylla*, in the Year 674. and his ſecond Conſulſhip, to ſend *Q. Metellus Pius*, his Colleague into *Spain*. With him went the Pretor *Lucius Domitius Toranius*, who, at the very entrance into *Spain*, and foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, was ſlain by *Hirtuleyus*, one of *Sertorius*'s Commanders, and his Army defeated, which misfortune moved *Manilius* the Proconſul of *Gallia Narbonenſis*, to paſs over into *Spain*; but he fared not much better than the other, only that he ſaved his Life, being overthrown, and forced to fly with precipitation to *Lerida*, by the ſame Commander. *Metellus* with his Army peirced thro' the Country as far as *Andaluzia*, where he was often worſted by *Sertorius*, and obliged to Fortifie himſelf in the ſtrong Towns, truſting rather to their Walls, than his own ſtrength. Yet he adventured to ſit down before the City *Lacobriga*, now *Lagos*, near Cape St. *Vincent*, the Forces of *Sertorius* being at that time divided; but his attempt proved in vain, for *Sertorius*'s Men, encouraged by the Reward he promiſed, put into the Town 2000 Skins of Water, which was the only thing they wanted, their Conduits being cut off, and a Well they had, not being enough to ſupply all. The *Romans* having but five Days Proviſion, and underſtanding this Relief was put in, were conſtrained to raiſe the Siege. As they drew off, *Sertorius* kept cloſe in their Rear, cutting off many; for now the *Spaniſh* Soldiers were not inferior to the *Romans* for Diſcipline, but obeyed Command, and fought in good Order; beſides that, they had armed themſelves with the Weapons of the *Romans* they had ſlain. Thus the fame of *Sertorius* was not only ſpread throughout *Spain*, but reached into *Aſia*, whence *Mithridates*, then in War the ſecond time with *Rome*, ſent Embaſſadors to him, offering Supplies of Money, and a Fleet, intending by that means to divide the Forces of the *Romans*. For the greater Grandeur, *Sertorius* received the Embaſſadors in the Senate, and agreed to all they had to propoſe, granting that they ſhould carry along with them, *Marcus Marius*, with a number of Soldiers to introduce the *Roman* Diſcipline among that King's Forces. But *Sertorius* was now ſtreightned by the coming of *Lucius Lelius* out of *France*; who joyning with *Metellus*, ſo encreaſed his Forces, that *Sertorius* durſt not give them Battle, which before, he endeavoured, yet made frequent Excurſions, and kept them in continual alarm. In this manner, he kept himſelf for two Years, till *Pompey the Great*, at the requeſt of *Metellus*, was ſent as his Colleague, to command with equal Power. For his Queſtor, or Pay-Maſter came *L. Caſſius Longinus*, of whom, more will be ſaid hereafter. *Pompey* made haſte to joyn *Metellus*, reſolving not to fight the Enemy till all the Forces were come together. this time, lay before the City *Laurona*, with his own, and the Forces *M. Perp* him out of *Sardinia* after the Death of the Conſul *Æmilius Lepidus*, who ha from the Senate, and being therefore driven out of *Italy*, had poſſeſſed himſelf o

Mithridates ſends Embaſſadors to Sertorius.

Pompey the Great comes into Spain.

where he died of Sickneſs; and therefore, thoſe who had followed him, paſſed over into *Spain*. *Perpenna* thought to have Lorded it himſelf over that Province, but either becauſe his Soldiers mutinied, or that he conſidered better of it, he joyned *Sertorius*. As ſoon as *Pompey* and *Metellus* had joyned their Forces, they marched towards the Enemy, to raiſe the Siege of *Laurona*, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the City *Liria* in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, four Leagues from the City of that Name, near the River *Xucar*. Their Deſign was diſappointed, for 10000 *Romans*, who advanced to guard the Foragers, falling into an Ambuſh, were all cut off, and with them, *Decius Lelius*, *Pompey*'s Legate, or Lieutenant. Thus the Beſieged having loſt all hopes of Relief, were forced to ſurrender, upon Condition their Lives ſhould be ſpared, and they might carry away their Goods. This being performed, the City was fired, rather in ſcorn to the *Roman* Generals, who looked on, than thro' malice. *Oroſius* ſays, *Pompey* was gone before *Laurona* was taken; that the Townſmen were either put to the Sword, or ſold as Slaves, and the Town plundered. Moreover, it is ſaid, the *Roman* Army conſiſted of 30000 Foot, 1000 Horſe, whereas, *Sertorius* had double the number of Foot, and 8000 Horſe. Nothing more was done this Year. *Metellus* and *Pompey* went to Winter near the *Pyrenean* Mountains; *Sertorius* returned to *Luſitania*, where his greateſt ſtrength lay.

As ſoon as the Seaſon would allow it, in the Year 677. both Armies took the Field. The *Romans* divided their Forces, *Pompey* took the City *Segeda* by ſtorm; *Metellus* fought with *Hirtuleyus*, *Sertorius*'s General, killed 20000 of his Men, and he himſelf eſcaped by flight. *Metellus* was ſo proud of this Succeſs, that he wore Embroidery at Feaſts, and at his entry into any City ſuffered Incenſe to be offered to him as a God. Some imagine, that one of the two Bulls at *Guiſando*, that are cut in Stone, was ſet up in memory of this Victory, becauſe it has this Inſcription in Latin. *To Q. Metellus Conqueror, twice Conſul.* *Pompey*, after taking *Segeda*, adventured to give the Enemy Battle, which was very bloody, and he had certainly been loſt, but that *Metellus*, who was near at hand came in, and reſcued him; ſo the Armies parted with equal loſs on both ſides, and no viſible advantage, as to point of Honour. 677. *Metellus* kills 20000 of *Sertorius*'s Men.

After this Battle, *Sertorius* for ſome time, was extreamly Melancholy for the loſs of his Doe, which, he feared was taken by the Enemy, and he looked upon as an ill Omen; but ſhe on a ſudden again appearing, he reſumed his uſual Mirth, and applyed himſelf to the care of the War. Another Battle was fought about the ſame place, near the River *Turia*, which runs thro' the Country of *Valencia*, and is now called *Guadalaviar*. Both Parties fought with great Reſolution, but *Pompey* got the day, and *Sertorius*'s Army was entirely Defeated. *Hirtuleyus*, and his Brother, as alſo *Caius Herennius*, were killed. In the heat of this Fight, one of *Pompey*'s Men ſlew his own Brother, that ſerved on the other ſide, which, when he found, as he was about ſtripping of him, it ſo ſenſibly touched him, that after ſheding many Tears, and laying the dead Body on the Funeral Pile, he fell upon his own Sword. *Sertorius* was at *Calaborra*, gathering new Forces, which, when *Pompey* underſtood, he marched to Beſiege him in that place; but he broke thro', and eſcaped, tho' with the loſs of 3000 Men; and having got together a mighty Army, offered his Enemy Battle, which he avoided, and marched into Winter Quarters. *Metellus* beyond the *Pyreneans*, and *Pompey* in *Old Caſtile*. *Sertorius* was naturally of a ſweet Temper, had not Jealouſies altered his good Inclinations; and prevailed with him to ſlight the *Romans*, who were diſobliged, for that he committed the Guard of his Perſon to the *Celtiberi*. Beſides, he became Cruel, and killed ſeveral of his Friends, and ſome of thoſe Youths he had ſent to *Oſca* to Study, the reſt he ſold as Slaves; and thus he alienated the Affections of the Natives, which were his only ſupport. *Metellus* in the Spring took in ſeveral Towns. On the contrary, *Pompey* was forced by *Sertorius* to raiſe the Siege he had laid to *Valencia*; but having increaſed his Forces, conſtrained the Enemy to retire, and purſued him as far as Cape St. *Martin*, near *Denia*, formerly, called *Prom. Hemeroſcopeum*, where there happen'd a Skirmiſh betwixt them, and nothing elſe conſiderable, both Parties being unwilling to come to a Battle, by reaſon of the ſmalneſs of their Forces. In ſhort, the affairs of *Sertorius* went to decay, till at length all fell to the Ground by his Death. He was killed at *Oſca*, by one *Anthony*, a Man of note, who ſtab'd him as they ſate together at a Feaſt. This Deſign was laid by *Perpenna*, and tho' in part diſcovered; for which, ſome were put to Death, yet that very thing haſtned the others to put it in execution. This was the end of *Sertorius*, by the *Spaniards*, called the *Roman Hannibal*. He left no Children, and died in the Year 681. It is ſuppoſed, his Body was buried at *Ebora*, becauſe a Tomb was found in that City, as they were digging the Foundations of St. *Lewis*'s Church, with an Inſcription in Latin to that effect; but for this, we have no Authority, but that of *Ambroſe de Morales*, our *Spaniſh* Antiquary, beſides whom, no Author of Credit mentions any ſuch thing, nor is any ſuch Inſcription to be heard of, tho' it was inſerted in my Latin Hiſtory, upon the bare Authority of the aforeſaid *Morales*. *Sertorius*'s laſt Exploits, and Death.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Pompey *appeases the Troubles in* Spain. Julius Cæsar *comes into* Spain. *The beginning of the Civil Wars there.* Pompey's *Generals defeated, and the whole Country reduced by* Julius Cæsar, *who returns to* Rome.

Perpenna succeeds *Sertorius.*

THE Death of *Sertorius* being known, caused great Grief among his [illegible] and they were highly Enraged, when they understood *Perpenna* had been the Author of it, and that he was by *Sertorius's* Will appointed one of his Heirs, and sole Successor in the Government. *Perpenna* what with Gifts, and what with fair Promises [illegible] them; which was the easier, because the fear of the *Romans* [illegible] the Hand of Justice that meditated Revenge. *Perpenna* being possessed of the Command, and still suspecting the Fidelity of his Soldiers, carefully avoided coming to a Battle with *Pompey*, who endeavoured to put an end to that War, *Metellus* being gone to *Rome*. But the conduct of *Pompey* [illegible] did the wariness of *Perpenna*, for he fell into an Ambush, where many of the [illegible] were cut off, the rest put to

Perpenna killed.

flight, and he himself was taken out of the Bushes, where he had hid himself. He begged to be carried to *Pompey*, having still some hopes in the *Roman* mercy; but was deceived in his Expectation, for he caused him presently to be killed, as he thought, for fear he should make any Discoveries, whereby others might suffer; for which same reason, he burnt the Letters of those that invited *Sertorius* into *Italy*. *Sertorius*, and *Perpenna*, being [illegible]d, the Troubles of *Spain* were soon appeased. *Huesca*, *Valencia*, and the *Termestini* [illegible]ently submitted to the Conqueror. *Osma* offering to stand out, was taken by storm, and destroyed. *Afranius* kept such a streight Siege upon *Calahorra*, that the Townsmen lived for some time, upon the flesh of their Wives, and Children; which gave occasion to the *Romans*, to call any great Famine, *Fames Calagurritana*. In conclusion, it was entered by Assault, the Town Demolished, and the Inhabitants put to the Sword. All the other Towns terrified by this Example, submitted themselves. The War being ended, *Pompey* raised many Trophies upon the *Pyrenean* Mountains, in memory of the Victories obtained, and Towns he had taken, which were above 800, as well in *Spain*, as that part of *France* he passed thro'. In the Valleys of *Andorra*, and *Altavaca*, betwixt the *Pyrenean* Mountains, towards *Sobrarve*, are to be seen to this day, certain Iron Rings fixed to the Rocks, with Lead above ten foot in Circumference each; which are supposed to be remains of *Pompey's* Trophies, because such used to be fixed to Triumphal Arches to fasten the Trophies to them; as is still to be seen in the City *Merida*. Among the *Vascones*, in the Kingdom of *Navarre*, he Founded the City *Pamplona*, by some in Latin, call'd *Pompeyopolis*. Then returning to *Rome*, he Triumphed, together with *Metellus*, over *Spain*, in the Year 683.

The reason of the Proverb *Fames Calagurritana.*

683.

685. About the Year 685. *Julius Cæsar* came into *Spain* the first time, with the Pretor *Antistius*, as his Questor, or Pay-Master; but having at the sight of *Alexander the Great's* Statue at *Cadiz*, conceived greater thoughts, he obtained leave to return to *Rome*, before his appointed time was expired. After his departure, *Gneius Calpurnius Piso*, who Governed *Hispania Citerior*, was killed by certain *Spaniards*, in the Year 689. either in revenge of some Affront offered them, or to oblige *Pompey*, who sought his ruin. Four Years after, which was in 693. *Marcus Pupius Piso*, and *M. Valerius Messala* being Consuls, *Cæsar* came the second time into *Spain*, with the Character of Pretor. His first Action was, to oblige the Inhabitants of the Mountains *Herminii*, which are betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, to leave their Habitations, and come down to the Plains; in regard that many Companies of Robbers sheltered themselves in those Places, and from thence, infested the Provinces of *Lusitania*, and *Betica*. Some of the neighbouring People offended at it, designed to pass the River *Duero*, and seek new Seats, but were prevented by *Cæsar*, who fell upon, and routed them, so they submitted themselves. The *Herminij* Revolted again, and being overthrown, fled to an Island that was upon that Coast. This perhaps, was one of those Islands that lye off of *Bayona* in *Galicia*, and are known by that name; formerly, they were called *Cincæ*, in particular, one was called *Albiano*, and another, *Lacia*. *Cæsar* sent an Officer to subdue those People, his Name we have not, but *Dio* relates the Passage. He, by reason of the Ebb, could not land all his Men; so those that landed, were easily cut off by the *Herminii*. *Publius Sceva* Signaliz'd himself in this Action, who, tho' much wounded, swam away to the Ships. To revenge this loss, *Cæsar* having gathered a greater Fleet, went over in Person, and easily made himself Master of the Island, the *Herminii* being out of heart, and wanting Provisions. Thence sailing over to the Coast of *Galicia*, he took the Port *Brigantinum*, now *Coruña*. Those People easily submitted, being frighted at the greatness of his Ships, as those who were only used to see, and use small Boats; the lower part whereof, was made of light Timber, the upper of Wicker covered over with Hides, to keep out the Water. This done, he prescribed Laws to the Province; to those of *Cadiz*, he allowed such as they themselves had chosen, and enacted Laws against Usurers, in such manner, that the Debtor should enjoy [illegible] third part of his Estate, the rest to go to the Creditor till the Principal was paid. [illegible] returned to *Rome* without waiting for a Successor, and refused the Triumph [illegible] Senate [illegible]

683.

685. *Julius Cæsar* in *Spain* the first time.

689.

693. *Cæsar's* second coming.

The *Herminii* entirely subdued.

fered him, for fear of slipping the opportunity of being chosen Consul. He carried out of *Spain* a Colt, whose Hoofs were cloven, which Diviners said, betokened to him the Sovereignty of the World. Only he could ride this Colt, and when it died, he caused a Statue to be Erected to it, in the Temple of *Venus*.

Cæsar after this, making War in *France*, sent *Crassus* to subdue the *Gauls* that bordered upon *Spain*, who called the *Spaniards* to their assistance; and *Orosius* says, 50000 of the *Cantabri*, or *Biscainers*, went over to them; but with bad Success; for 38000 *Spaniards* are said to have perished in that Service. *Strabo* adds, that *Crassus* sailed to the Islands *Cassiterides*, opposite to Prom. *Cronium*, or Cape *Finisterre*; and easily brought them under; the People being lovers of Peace, and their Ease. In the Year 699. the Proconsul *Q. Cecilius*, came to Govern *Spain*, and continued two Years. He fought a Battle with the *Vacei*, near *Clunia*, the Ruins whereof, are to be seen not far from *Osma*, and was overthrown; whereat, the Senate was so much concern'd, that they resolved to send *Pompey* into *Spain*, which was accordingly done, in the Year 701. giving him that Command for the Term for five Years, as well in regard he was well beloved there, as of the good service he had done before. He came not himself, being kept back by the charms of *Julia*, *Cæsar*'s Daughter, to whom, he was newly Married, but sent three Legates, or Lieutenants to Govern in his name; these were *Petreyus*, *Afranius*, and *M. Varro*. To *Afranius*, he committed *Hispania Citerior* with three Legions; to *Varro*, that part which lies betwixt *Sierra Morena*, and *Guadiana*, now called *Estremadura*; and to *Petreyus*, all the rest of *Lusitania*, and *Betica*, and the *Vettones*, with two Legions. These Forces curbed the fierce Spirits of the Natives; so that *Spain* enjoy'd Peace, at least, there was no Trouble of moment. In *Italy*, began a furious and bloody War, which soon involv'd *Spain*. *Julia*, *Cæsar*'s Daughter, and *Pompey*'s Wife, dying, that knot which held them together, was untied, and each strove for the Sovereignty of the World; whence ensued that Civil War, the effects whereof, were felt throughout the *Roman* Empire. It will be enough here, to relate so much as appertains to *Spain*. *Pompey* being gone into *Macedonia* to gather the Forces of the East, sent *Bibulus Rufus* into *Spain*, with Orders to *Petreyus*, and *Afranius*, that they should joyn their Forces, and by all possible means, hinder *Cæsar* from getting any footing there. They instantly obeyed, and leaving *Varro* to command in *Hispania Ulterior*, with their united Forces, and 80 Companies they raised among the *Celtiberi*, incamp'd upon the River *Segre*, near to the City *Lerida*. This Town is seated on a high Ground, towards the North is another Hill that commands it; on the East it is watered by the River *Segre*, which, a little lower, mixes with *Cinga*, and both a little farther fall into *Ebro*. *Cæsar* having settled all things to his mind in *Rome*, resolved to pass over into *Spain*. By the way he was stopped at the Siege of *Marseilles*, which refused to receive him, and therefore sent *Caius Fabius with three Legions* before. He having Defeated *Pompey*'s Forces that guarded the *Pyrenean* Mountains, stopped not till he incamped in sight of the Enemy. There three Legions more, and 6000 Foot, with 3000 Horse out of *France* joyned him. All these Preparations were making, because it was reported, that *Pompey* would very speedily come into *Spain*, by the way of *Africk*.

38000 *Spaniards* slain by *Julius Cæsar* in *Gaul*.

699. *Q. Cecilius* overthrown by the *Vacei*.

701. Three Legates sent to Govern *Spain*. *Petreyus*, *Afranius*, and *Varro*.

Civil War betwixt *Cæsar* and *Pompey*.

Cæsar finding he could not so soon as he desired, put an end to the Siege of *Marseilles*, came away to *Lerida*. At first, they spent their time in Skirmishes, which always proved advantageous to *Cæsar*. Soon after, the Rains falling, and Snow melting, the Floods were so great, they carried away two Bridges *Cæsar* had upon the River *Segre*, above *Lerida*, over which, his Foragers passed. On the other side there was no Relief, because the River *Cinga* ran no less impetuous, and swollen. The Army was reduced to great straights, and suffer'd much want of Provisions. Fame soon carried about this News, and the Letters of *Pompey*'s Officers so heightned it, that in *Rome* they gave *Cæsar* for lost; whereat there was great Rejoycing, and many, that till then had stood Neuters, went over to *Pompey*. But all their ill grounded hopes vanished like smoke, for *Cæsar* with great diligence, laid a Bridge over the River 20 Miles above *Lerida*, by which, he was abundantly supplied with Provisions, and the Forces that came out of *France*, joyned him; so was he delivered from that danger. Besides, many Towns declared for him, and among them, *Calaborra*, *Huesca*, *Tarragona*, the *Ausetani*, *Lacetani*, and *Iurgavonenses*. For this reason, because *Cæsar* cutting several Channels, had made the River *Segre* fordable; *Pompey*'s Generals fearing *Cæsar*'s Horse, which was stronger than theirs, might cut off their Provisions, they passed the River *Segre* at *Lerida*, and the *Ebro* at *Octogesa*; supposed to be *Mequinencia*, with a design to retire farther into the Country. But they being forced to take a great compass about, *Cæsar* was beforehand with them, and secured all the Passes of the Mountains, thro' which, of necessity they must make their way. Thus without a Stroke, or shedding one drop of Blood, they were forced to submit themselves. *Cæsar* pardoned, and gave leave to the Soldiers to Disband, and return to their Homes; and the more to gain their Affections, restored to them, all that his Men had taken from them, paying for it with his own Money. Some would have it, that *Pompey*'s Generals had sold *Spain*; and *Cato*, after his snarling manner, at *Pharsalia*, upbraided *Afranius* with it. *Varro* in the farther *Spain*, at first, had seemed inclinable to *Cæsar*'s Party, but hearing what Streights he was reduced to at *Lerida*, cast off his Mask, and began to make all manner of Preparations against him, raising Men, bringing together Galleys at *Cadiz*, and *Sevil*, and gathering Money from the Natives, without sparing the Temple of *Hercules*, which

Cæsar returns into *Spain*, and expells *Pompey*'s Party.

which he robbed of all its Treaſure, tho' then eſteemed one of the moſt Sacred Places in the Univerſe. *Cæſar*, after he was deliveted of *Afranius*, and *Petreyus*, with his uſual celerity, put a ſtop to *Varro*'s Proceedings. Beſides, near *Sevil*, moſt of his Men deſerted, and went over to *Cæſar*; ſo that he was alſo conſtrained to ſurrender himſelf up, and had his Life granted him upon delivering to the Conqueror, his Ships, Money, Corn, and all other Stores. At *Cordova*, *Cæſar* held an Aſſembly of the Chief of all that Country, reſtored the Treaſures *Varro* took from the Temple, and made the People of *Gades* Free Denizons of *Rome*, for having ſided with him, and expelled *Pompey*'s Garriſon. The Government of the farther Province, he gave to *Q. Caſſius Longinus*, who was then Tribune of the People, and had been before Queſtor under *Gneius Pompeyus*, then went himſelf by Sea to *Tarragona*, thence by Land to *France*, and ſo to *Rome*. From *Rome*, he ſent *M. Lepidus* to Govern *Hiſpania Citerior*, in regard he being Pretor at *Rome*, had declared him Dictator. The following Year 706. was famous for the Victories obtained by *Cæſar* at *Pharſalia* over *Pompey*, and in *Egypt* over *Ptolomy*, thence he returned to *Rome*, and Paſſed over into *Africk*, where he Vanquiſhed King *Juba*, and the *Romans* that adhered to him.

CHAP. VI.

Longinus *Governs* Spain. *His Actions.* *The War betwixt* Cæſar, *and* Pompey's *Sons.* *The famous Battle of* Munda. Cæſar *returns Victorious to* Rome.

Longinus in danger of being murdered for his Avarice and Cruelty.

AT the ſame time, there were great Commotions in the farther *Spain*, cauſed by the Avarice, and Cruelty of the Governour *Longinus*, who continued his wickedneſs, which in the time of *Pompey*, had like to have coſt him his Life, inſomuch, that he came off wounded. *Cæſar* had ordered him to go over into *Africk*, againſt King *Juba*, a Favourer of *Pompey*'s Party. Upon pretence of this Expedition, he gathered great Sums of Money, as well by new Impoſitions, as by ſelling Licences to thoſe that were deſirous to ſtay in *Spain*, and not go over to the War in *Africk*. Theſe Extortions provoked the Natives to conſpire his Death. Of theſe, the chief were *Lucius Recilius* and *Annius Scapula*. One *Minucius Sylo*, upon pretence of delivering a Petition, was the firſt that wounded him, then the others coming on, threw him down, and ſtruck at him, but the Guards coming to his reſcue, took *Sylo*, and carried *Longinus* to his Bed. The Wounds were ſlight, ſo he eſcaped with Life. *Sylo* being put to the Rack, diſcovered his Accomplices, whereof ſome were Executed, others fled, and others being Impriſoned, bought themſelves off; *Longinus*'s Avarice exceeding all his other Vices. By this time, he had an account of *Cæſar*'s Victory, and yet under colour of paſſing over into *Africk*, cauſed the Army to march before him to *Cadiz*, and being well recovered of his Wounds, went to ſee the Fleet. At *Sevil* he underſtood that the Army had Mutinied, and choſen one *Titus Thorius* for their Chief; therefore he ſent *M. Marcellus*, his Queſtor to *Cordova*, to quiet thoſe People, and defend the Town, ſuppoſing *Thorius* would march thither. *Marcellus* joyned with *Thorius*, who was content, that he as being in the greateſt Poſt, ſhould have the Supreme Command. *Longinus* finding every Body was againſt him, after Encamping in ſight of his Enemy, ſuſpecting his Men, retired to a Town, then called *Ulia*, now *Montemayor*, ſeated on a Hill five Leagues from *Cordova*. His Army lay at the foot of the Hill, the Enemy coming on, and he refuſing to give Battle, they encompaſſed his Camp on all ſides with Intrenchments. *Longinus* had before, ſent to *Bogud*, King of *Mauritania*, and to *Marius Lepidus*, who Governed *Hiſpania Citerior*, for Aid. *Bogud* came firſt, and having increaſed his Forces with others that joyned him in *Spain*, had ſome Rencounters with *Marcellus*; but could never deliver *Longinus* from the Siege, till *Lepidus* coming quieted all things; for *Marcellus* referred the Determination of all their Differences to him, which *Longinus* refuſing, he was permitted to go whither he would. *Marcellus* and *Lepidus*, marched to *Cordova*. *Longinus* underſtanding *Trebonius* was come to ſucceed him, ſet ſail from *Malaga* for *Italy*, and was caſt away near the mouth of *Ebro*, with all the Money he had gathered by Bribery, and Extortion. The following Year 708. *Lepidus* Triumphed at *Rome*, for having quieted the Commotions in *Spain*, and thoſe raiſed againſt *Longinus*. *Marcellus* was Baniſhed for having mutinied; but was ſoon pardoned thro' the Mercy of *Cæſar*.

Roman Army mutinies.

Longinus caſt away going to *Italy*.

Spain was divided into Factions betwixt *Cæſar*, and *Pompey*; many Cities ſent Embaſſadors into *Africk*, to *Scipio*, then Head of *Pompey*'s Party, deſiring to be received into his Protection. *Gneius Pompey*, the eldeſt Son of *Pompey the Great*, in his way to *Spain*, took the Iſlands of *Majorca*, and *Minorca*; but was forced by Sickneſs, to ſtay ſome time at *Iviça*. In the mean while, *Annius Scapula*, he that conſpired againſt *Longinus*, and *Q. Aponius*, by force of Arms, drove the Proconſul *Aulus Trebonius* out of all the Province, and held it for *Pompey*, till he recovered, and came into *Spain*, as did his Brother *Sextus*, after being Defeated in *Africk* by *Cæſar*, and with him, *Accius Varro*, and *Titus Labienus*, with the remains of their Army and Fleet. *Gneius* having taken many Towns, and among them *Cordova*, left his Brother *Sextus* there, and went to Beſiege *Ulia*, which held out for *Cæſar*. *Quintus Pedius*, and *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, *Cæſar*'s Lieutenants, reſorted thither, but

Spain divided betwixt *Cæſar*, and *Pompey*.

Pompey's Sons in *Spain*.

but refuſed coming to a Battle, and protracted the time till his coming. He being taken up in Celebrating four Triumphs at *Rome*, and ſettling the Common-wealth, delayed his coming till the beginning of the Year 709. when ſetting out from *Rome*, he made ſuch haſt, that he came to *Saguntum*, now *Monviedro*, in 17 Days, and in 10 more to *Obulio*, now called *Porcuna*, betwixt *Cordova* and *Jaen*; juſt at the time that a Battle was fought at Sea betwixt *Didius*, *Cæſar*'s Admiral, and *Varro*, who commanded for the Enemy. The loſs was equal, but *Varro* ſhew'd he had the worſt, by putting into the Port of *Tarifa*, and drawing a Chain croſs the mouth of it. The People of *Cordova* being inclined to *Cæſar*, ſent Embaſſadors to him, ſhewing they were forcibly kept under by the Enemy, and adviſing, the Town might eaſily be ſurprized by Night. Thoſe of *Ulia* alſo ſent Embaſſadors, acquainting him, they were reduced to great Streights, and could not long hold out, unleſs relieved. *Cæſar* being thus divided, ſent *Lucius Fulvius Pacticus* with ſix Cohorts to aſſiſt *Ulia*. He got into the Town in a ſtormy Night, thro' the midſt of the Enemies, ſaying, He was ſent by *Pompey*. This, and the hopes of being relieved, incouraged the Beſieged to hold out. This done, to give a diverſion to thoſe that lay before *Ulia*, *Cæſar* having ordered his Lieutenants *Didius*, and *Folius* to repair to him by a certain Day, himſelf encamped before *Cordova*. *Sextus* ſurpriz'd hereat, ſent immediately to his Brother to quit *Ulia*, and come to his relief; which he accordingly did, and encamped near *Cæſar*; but refuſed to give Battle, and ſome time being thus ſpent, on a ſudden *Cæſar* fell ſo Sick, that he marched away ſilently by Night to *Attegua*. This Town was four Leagues from *Cordova*, where there ſtill appear footſteps of ancient Buildings, by the Name of *Teba the old*. In this Town, the two *Pompey's* had laid up their Treaſure and Stores, which moved *Cæſar* to ſit down before it; either to draw them to a Battle, or by taking the Town to weaken their Force, and leſſen their Reputation. On the other ſide, *Gneius* being reſolved not to fight, marched to two Towns, now called *Caſtroelrio*, and *Eſpegio*, formerly *Caſtra Poſthumiana*, places of ſtrength, where he might lie ſecure. Thence he paſſed over the River *Guadaxoz*, that ran down near *Attegua*. Having been there worſted in ſome Skirmiſhes, and no hopes left of relieving the Beſieged, he returned to *Cordova*. The Inhabitants of *Attegua* ſent Commiſſioners to Treat of a Surrender; but upon ſuch haughty Terms, that nothing was concluded. This put the Garriſon into a rage againſt the Townſmen, that favoured *Cæſar*'s Party; and ſuch was the cruelty of *Numantius Flaccus*, their Governour, that he killed all the Inhabitants who bore any affection to *Cæſar*, and threw them over the Walls, the ſame he did with their Wives and Children. Notwithſtanding all this, the Townſmen ſurrendered on the 18*th* of *February*. After this, *Cæſar* burnt *Attubi*, and took many other Towns, and then ſate down before *Munda*, a Town ſeated on a Hill, five Leagues from *Malaga*, and near a little River that waters a rich, and beautiful Plain. At that time, it was a conſiderable Place, now ſmall, but ſtill retains its Name. Near this place they came at laſt to a Battle, *Cæſar* was ſtronger in number, and goodneſs of Men; *Gneius* had the advantage of Ground, being encamped on the ſide of a Hill. The Battle was fought with great Courage and Reſolution on both ſides, both left Wings were overthrown, and put to flight; the main Battles ſtood long, without giving any tokens of yielding the Victory; much blood was ſpilt, and the Fields covered with dead Bodies. At laſt, *Cæſar* by his own Valour, purchaſed ſucceſs, for alighting from his Horſe, and taking a Target, he fought at the Head of his Men, and ſtopt ſeveral of them that were about to fly. On *Pompey*'s ſide, 30000 Foot, and 3000 Horſe were ſlain; among the reſt *Varro*, and *Labienus*. Thirteen Eagles belonging to the Legions, which were their chief Standards, were taken. Of *Cæſar*'s Men 1000 were killed, and 500 wounded. Two *African* Kings ſerved under *Cæſar*, the one called *Bochius*, the other *Bogud*. The latter of theſe had the chief Honour of the Victory; for he in the heat of the Action breaking into the Enemies Camp, was the cauſe that *Labienus* haſtily drew thither, and the reſt of the Army thinking he had fled, and deſpairing of the Victory, turned their backs. This Battle was fought on the 17*th* of *March*, on which Day the Feſtival of the God *Bacchus*, was Celebrated at *Rome*. *Cæſar* ſpeaking of this Action, uſed to ſay, He had often fought for Honour and Glory, but that Day he fought for his Life.

709. *Cæſar* returns to *Spain*.

The famous Battle of *Munda*.

Some will have it, that *Gneius Pompeius* being wounded in the Shoulder, fled to *Tarifa*, and endeavoured thence to eſcape by Sea, but was forced, by reaſon his wound feſtered, to land the fourth day, and being diſcovered in a Cave, was there ſlain. *Florus* ſays, He was killed fighting near *Laurona*, now *Liria*; or according to others, *Laurigi*. His Fleet was partly taken, and partly burnt by *Didius*. *Sextus* the Younger Brother, fled into *Hiſpania citerior*, where he had many Friends. *Scapula* after the Battle, returning to *Cordova*, made a Feaſt, at which all drank plentifully, and then he cauſed his own Slaves to kill him. *Munda* ſtill holding out, *Cæſar* left *Fabius* to carry on that Siege, with part of the Army, and went himſelf to *Cordova*, which being taken by Aſſault, he put to the Sword 20000 of thoſe Citizens that had followed *Pompey*'s Faction. Thence he marched to *Sevil*, by the way he had the Head of *Gneius Pompey* preſented to him, and with his uſual good fortune, poſſeſſed himſelf of the City, which again Revolting, was reduced the ſecond time, on the 10*th* of *Auguſt*. Other Towns in that Neighbourhood, following the example of *Sevil*, ſubmitted themſelves; and among the reſt, the City *Aſta*, ſituate two Leagues from *Xeres*, now a deſert place; but ſtill retains the ancient name. *Fabius* on the other ſide, ſo ſtreightened thoſe of *Munda*, that

Gneius Pompey's Death.

Cordova reduced by *Cæſar*.

that after a ſiege of ſome Months they ſurrendred, and then he took *Oſſa*, the whether by Force or upon Submiſſion is not known. All things being ſettled with wonderful Celer-

Cæſar returns to Rome. *Cæſar* having gather'd vaſt ſums of Money, to which effect he ſpared [illegible] *cules*, departed for *Rome*, where he arrived in *October*. *Afinius Pollio* [illegible] to govern *Hiſpania Ulterior*, and *Marcus Lepidus* the *Citerior*, together with [illegible]

Afinius Pollio, and *M. Lepidus* govern *Spain.* this time ſome gueſs *Cordova* had the name of *Colonia Pa[illegible]* Towns, to flatter the Conqueror chang'd their Names, as *Attubi* [illegible] *Julia*, *Ebora* in *Portugal*, *Liberalitas Julia*, *Calahorra*, alſo took the [illegible] of *Firmum Julium*, *Iliturgi* which is *Anduxar*, that of *Forum Julium*. [illegible] laying aſide the diſtinction, there was betwixt Greeks, and Spaniards, [illegible] Cuſtom, Language and Laws, with the Name of a Colony. There are many Monuments of this War remaining in *Spain*, and particularly at *Talavera*, a Town well known in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, on that part of the Wall which is oppoſite to St. *Peter's* Church, theſe words are to be ſeen cut in the ſtones. To *Gneius Pompey*, the Son of *Pompey* the Great. The remaining part is worn out, and not legible, but ſuppos'd to be ſet up in Memory of ſome great Action.

CHAP. VII.

Other Commotions in Spain *after the Death of* Cæſar, *the beginning of the Empire of* Auguſtus, *and War of* Cantabria.

710. *Cæſar* Murdered in the Senate.

THE power of *Julius Cæſar* was at its greateſt height, when the Senators Conſpiring againſt him as a Tyrant, ſlew him in the Senate on the 15 of *March* in the Year 710, giving him 23 Wounds. From that time ſome begin the Computation of the Years of *Auguſtus* his Reign, but the moſt Commence from the following Year, when on the 22 of *September*, according to *Dio*, he was choſen Conſul in the Place of *C. Vibius Panſa*, ſlain near *Modena*. In *Spain Pollio* attended to ſuppreſs the Robbers, that tho' the Confuſion of the times were grown very Numerous about *Sierra Morena*. When the News of *Julius Cæſar's* Death was brought to him, he Aſſembled the Principal Men at *Cordova*, and there proteſted before them that he would in all things ſubmit to the Authority of the Senat. of *Rome*. *This* ſeem'd to promiſe ſome ſettlement of Affairs, but it prov'd otherwiſe; for *Sextus Pompey* appear'd about *Jaca*, formerly the *Lacetani*, thinking to make his advantage of the times. He ſet up his Standard, made Levies, and ſome Men reſorting to him, form'd a Legion, with which he took a Town near *Carthagena*, cali'd *Ilaca*, now *Vera*, or as others will have it *Verja*. This ſmall beginning chang'd the Face of Affairs, and *Pompey's* Party which ſeem'd to be quite forgot was revived, and grew the more formidable, for that he having in a pitched Battle defeated *Pollio*, poſſeſs'd himſelf of all that Province of *Betica*, or *Andaluzia*. The upper Garment of *Pollio* falling, or being by him caſt off, was a great cauſe of this Victory, for the Soldiers imagining thereby, that their General was Kill'd, diſmay'd and ſoon fled. *Marcus Lepidus* ſoon quieted theſe troubles, and perſwaded *Sextus* with the Money he had got to go to *Rome*, whereby he might recover his Father's Inheritance. *Italy* was no leſs embroil'd in Civil Wars at the ſame time, the Senate ſetting up *Octavian*, *Julius Cæſar's Nephew*, to oppoſe the deſigns of *Marc Antony*, whom he defeated at *Modena*, where he had beſieged *Decius Brutus* the Conſul elect, for the enſuing Year. *Marc Antony* fled into *Gaul*, where he agreed with *Lepidus*, and both of them ſoon after with *Auguſtus*. This was the beginning of the *Triumvirate*, which divided the Roman Empire into three Parts. *Lepidus* had *Gallia Narbonenſis*, and all *Spain*, *Antony* the reſt of *Gaul*, and *Auguſtus Italy*, *Africk*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*. The Provinces of the Eaſt were not divided, becauſe *Brutus*, and *Caſſius*, the Murderers of *Cæſar*, were poſſeſs'd of them. There follow'd a great Butchery of the Nobility, call'd the Proſcription, whereby many ſuffered, and among the reſt, the Famous M. *Tullius Cicero*.

Sextus Pompey renews the War in *Spian.*

Defeats *Pollio.*

Auguſtus ſet up in the place of *Cæſar.*

The Proſcription.

Civil Wars of *Rome.*

Thus the City of *Rome* again loſt its Liberty. There enſu'd other Wars, firſt with the Murderers of *Cæſar*, then with *Lucius Antonius*, Brother to *Marc Antony*. After which follow'd a new diſtribution of Provinces, which was in the Year 714 after the building of *Rome*. In this diviſion *Spain* fell to *Octavian*, and hence it is the common and much us'd Computation of Years, called *Æra Cæſaris* takes its beginning. But the moſt uſual now Commences from the Birth of Chriſt, which was the 39 of the other Computation, according to the beſt Accounts. In *Spain* that Computation continu'd till the Year of our Lord 1383, when King *John*, the firſt of *Caſtile* in an Aſſembly of the States, or Parliament, order'd that for the future all computation of Years ſhould Commence from the Birth of Chriſt. The ſame had been done not long before at *Valencia*, and was follow'd ſoon after in *Portugal*. But to return to the Affairs of the Government, *Domicius Calvinus*, in the Year 35 before the Birth of Chriſt govern'd *Spain* as Proconſul, and afterwards obtain'd a Triumph in *Rome*, having ſubdu'd the *Ceretani*, at the foot the *Pyrenean* Mountains, in that part where [illegible] now ſtands. New diviſions hap'ned betwixt the Triumphirs, part of the evil conſequences whereof fell upon *Spain*. *Octavian* being at Variance with *Lepidus*, ſoon made himſelf maſter of *Africk*, which was his lot in the diſtribution of Provinces. *Marc Antony* who had the

714.

Æra Cæſaris

Domicius Calvinus Triumphs over the *Ceretani.*

Eaſtern Provinces, thought much that *Octavian* ſhould ſeize upon all without allowing him any ſhare. Hence ſprang that War betwixt them, which ended in the ruin of *Antony*, and conſequently *Octavian* remain'd ſole Lord of all the Roman Empire, in the 28*th* year before the birth of Chriſt. He took the Name *Octavius* in Memory of his Father, and that of *Cæſar* in Honour of his Unkle, that of *Auguſtus* was given him by the Senate, as to a Man ſent from Heaven to reſtore Peace to the World. During this laſt War, *Bogud* King of *Mauritania*, came over into *Spain*, in favour of *Antony*, but was defeated and ſuſtain'd great loſs. Not long after in the eighth Conſulſhip of *Auguſtus* 25 Years before Chriſt, the great road in *Andaluzia*, that ran from *Cordova* to *Ezija*, and thence to the Ocean was pav'd, as appears by a Marble Column that is in the Monaſtery of St. *Francis* at *Cordova*, on which is an inſcription ſignifying it was ſet up in the eighth Conſulſhip of *Auguſtus*, and that from the Temple of *Janus* on *Guadalquivir*, to the Ocean were reckoned 121 Miles. This Temple is ſuppos'd to have ſtood in or near *Cordova*. After this there enſued ſome Commotions among the *Cantabri*, *Aſturiani* and *Vacei*, about *Old Caſtile*. *Statilius Taurus* appeas'd them, it is ſuppos'd as *Lieutenant* to *Caius Norbanus*, who about this time Triumph'd over *Spain*. About the ſame time, the form of the Government of *Spain* was chang'd, for inſtead of Pretors, and Proconſuls, it was under Legates with Conſular Power, as began then to be us'd in other Provinces. Beſides the Provinces of the Empire were divided betwixt *Auguſtus* and the Senate, ſo that in *Spain* only *Betica* or *Andaluzia* fell to the Senate. Hereupon *Hiſpania Ulterior* had two Governous one over *Betica* appointed by the Senate, the other over *Luſitania* choſen by *Auguſtus*. Thus the greateſt part of *Spain* being in Peace, many Roman Colonies were founded, which gave occaſion to the Natives to change their Manners and Language for thoſe of the *Romans*, as *Strabo* Witneſſeth.

Auguſtus ſole Lord of the World.

Norbanus triumphs over *Spain*.

In the height of this Proſperity, when *Spain* Flouriſh'd with Riches and Plenty, there broke out a New War, which proved more Fierce and Bloody than was imagin'd. This War was begun by the *Cantabri* a fierce People, till then not intirely ſubduced by the *Romans*, as being the ſtubborneſt Nation of *Spain*, and protected by the harſhneſs of the Country they Inhabited. *Ptolemy* ſays, the *Cantabri* border'd on the Eaſt upon the *Antigones*, on the Weſt upon the *Lungones*, on the South they were bounded by the River *Ebro*, and on the North by the *Cantabrian-Sea*, or Bay of *Biſcay*. Their principal Towns were *Juliobriga*, and *Vellica*. Others, and with reaſon, extend the bounds of *Cantabria*, as far as the *Pyrenean* Mountains. At that time the *Cantabri*, were a rude and fierce People, and had no uſe of Gold or Silver. The Women as well as the Men were of large Stature, on their heads they wore a dreſs like a *Turbant*, and not unlike to what the Women of *Biſcay* now uſe. The Women Tilled the Land, and when they were Deliver'd of their Children, the Men lay in and they tended them, as is uſed now in *Braſil*. In their Dances they made a Noiſe with their Fingers and Caſtanets. The Men brought the Portion when they Married. They had always poiſon prepared to kill themſelves rather than ſuffer any Violence. In order to Commence the War, they ſtirr'd up the People of *Aſturias*, and *Gallicia* to take up Arms, and that done made incurſions into the Neighbouring Country that was ſubject to the *Romans*. This did not only ſtrike a Terror into the Natives, but perplex'd the Emperor *Auguſtus*, fearing it might be the beginning of a more dangerous War than others expected. *Auguſtus* being come into *Spain*, forces reſorted to him from all parts, ſo that he gather'd a formidable Army. They march'd towards *Biſcay*, and incamp'd near *Segiſama*. ſuppos'd to be that now call'd *Briſama*, in *Guipuſcoa*, betwixt *Aſpeitia* and *Toloſa*. Then being divided into three parts, they ſoon ſubdu'd all the Neighbouring Country. The *Cantabri* not truſting to their own ſtrength to avoid coming to a Battle, withdrew with their Goods and Families unto the Mountains, which prolong'd the War, and made it be feared it would laſt long. *Auguſtus* what with vexation, and what with the unwholeſomeneſs of the Air fell Sick, and was carry'd away to *Tarragona*. *Caius Antiſtius*, and *Pub. Firmius*, were left to proſecute the War in *Galicia*, *Pub. Cariſius* in *Aſturias*. *M. Agrippa* was left with the Supreme Command. He was then the Emperor's Favourite, and afterwards marry'd his Daughter *Julia*. *Agrippa* gathered a Fleet from *Britain*, to furniſh him with Proviſions, and at the ſame time to ſtraiten the *Cantabri* by Sea. Hunger preſſing the *Cantabri*, they reſolv'd to try the Fortune of a Battle, but being a rude People under no Command, and without Senſe of Honour they were eaſily put to the rout. Upon the Coaſt of the Ocean near to *Segiſama*, riſes the Mountain *Hirmius*, by the Latins called *Vinius*, of difficult aſcent, where many of them that fled ſav'd themſelves. The *Romans* to avoid encountring with the ſtrength of the place, and with Men that were deſperate drew a Trench quite round and fortify'd it. So thoſe miſerable People were reduc'd to ſuch extremity, they being obſtinate, not to ſurrender, and the *Romans* not to quit them, that the greateſt part Periſhed. A Town near *Briſama*, then called *Aracil*, now *Arraxil*, after a long ſiege was taken and deſtroyed by the *Romans*. Mean while *Antiſtius* and *Firmius*, were not idle in *Gallicia*, but drew a Trench about the Mountain *Midu-* [illegible] Leagues in Compaſs, where a great number of thoſe People were retir'd, and after [illegible] the utmoſt extremities (like the *Cantabri*) part of them ſlew themſelves with their Swords, and others Drank the poiſonous juice of a Tree that grows there. In *Aſturias* the War was carry'd on with the like ſucceſs; for thoſe People thinking to ſurprize *Cariſius*, who had divided his Army into three parts, their deſign being diſcover'd by the *Tregeceni*

Cantabri, they were.

A ſtrange Cuſtom.

Auguſtus in *Spain*.

Cantabri routed.

Galicians deſtroy'd.

their Confederates, were themſelves oppreſs'd by *Cariſius*, who came upon them when they leaſt expected it. Such as eſcaped, fled to the City *Lancia*, now *Oviedo*, where they Fortified themſelves, and held out a long Siege, but were at laſt forc'd to ſurrender, and ſubmit to the Conqueror. Thus *Galicia*, *Aſturias*, and *Cantabria*, were reduc'd into the form of a Province. *Auguſtus*, the War being ended, returned into *Cantabria*, where he pardoned the Multitude; but leſt the roughneſs of the Mountains might again encourage them to Rebel, he cauſed them to come down, and live in the plain Country; and alſo to give a certain number of Hoſtages. Many of the moſt obſtinate, were ſold as Slaves. Great was the Joy at *Rome* at the News of this Succeſs. It was decreed, that *Auguſtus* ſhould Triumph, for having intirely ſubdu'd *Spain*, in the 198*th* Year after their firſt entrance into it under the command of *Gneius Cepius Calvus*, which was a longer time than they ſpent in conquering any other Province. *Auguſtus* would not accept of the Triumph, but Sports were Celebrated in the Camp; and the Temple of *Janus* at *Rome*, was now the fourth time ſhut. The Soldiers that had ſerv'd their appointed time, according to the *Roman* Laws, were diſcharg'd, and Lands given them, in that Country we now call *Eſtremadura*, then a part of *Luſitania*, where on the Banks of *Guadiana*, they founded a Colony, for that reaſon, call'd *Emerita Auguſta*, now *Merida*, in its time one of the principal Cities of *Spain*. *Raſis* the *Arab*, relates things almoſt incredible, of its Grandeur; and farther ſays, it was deſtroyed by the *Moors* at their firſt coming into *Spain*. On the Banks of the River *Ebro*, where before ſtood a Town called *Salduba*, was founded a Colony, nam'd *Ceſar Auguſta*, now *Zaragoça*, the Capital of the Kingdom of *Aragon*. Another City was built on the Borders of *Portugal*, and called *Pax Auguſta*, now corruptly, *Badajoz*. *Braga*, before known by the name of *Bracara*, had that of *Auguſta* given it. At the ſame time, another City was founded among the *Celtiberi*, by the name of *Auguſtobriga*, where now is a Village, called *Muro*, a League from *Agreda*. Another of the ſame name, not far from *Guadalupe*, where is now *Villar Pedroſo*, and many Monuments of Antiquity. *Auguſtus* returned to *Tarragona*, where he was the eighth and ninth time appointed Conſul; there he received Embaſſadors from *India* and *Scythia*; ſo far was the fame of his Actions ſpread. Thence he returned to *Rome*, in the fifth Year after that War was began. He carried ſome *Spaniſh* Soldiers of the Cohort of *Calagurris*, for his Guard. No ſooner was he gone, but the *Cantabrians*, and *Aſturians*, were again in Arms; but theſe Efforts being without Strength, were ineffectual; for *L. Æmilius*, and *Pub. Cariſius* firſt, and afterwards *Caius Furnius*, having ſlain many of the Revolters, appeaſed the reſt. Many, rather than ſubmit, killed themſelves; others went ſinging, and full of joy to Execution. Some of thoſe that were made Slaves conſpired together, and killing their Maſters, fled to the Mountains; whence, they made Excurſions into the neighbouring Country, inticing the People to take up Arms. To appeaſe theſe Troubles, *M. Agrippa*, then Son-in-law to *Auguſtus*, came out of *France*, and in ſome Rencounters he had with thoſe obſtinate People, was worſted, which moved him, as a puniſhment to a Legion that had been the moſt faulty, to deprive it of the Title of *Auguſta*, which before, it enjoy'd. This diſgrace was a warning to the other Soldiers to behave themſelves better; ſo that at laſt, *Agrippa* was Victorious. All that could bear Arms, were put to the Sword, the reſt forced to come down, to live in the plain Country, and their Weapons taken from them. Some ſay, there were other Commotions after theſe among the *Cantabri*; and that the Embaſſadors ſent to *Rome* to Treat, deſpairing of ever returning home, killed themſelves. Among the illiterate and rude *Spaniards*, ſome about this time, were famous for their Learning, as *Caius Julius Higinus*, and *Porcius Latro*, a great Rhetorician, and Friend to *Seneca*, the Father of the Philoſopher. Thoſe Books that are extant under the name of *Higinus*, are by moſt Men attributed to another of the ſame Name, a Native of *Alexandria*. But *Suetonius* ſeems to be of another Opinion, ſaying, Some called him an *Alexandrian*, others, a *Spaniard*; and he is of the Opinion of the latter; and adds, that he was Library-Keeper to *Auguſtus*, and familiar with *Ovid*. Beſides, the Honour *Spain* received from theſe Men, it was illuſtrated by *Cornelius Balbus*, a Native of *Cadiz*, who having been Conſul, Triumphed at *Rome* over the *Garamantæ*, 16 Years before the Birth of Chriſt. He was the firſt Stranger that obtained that Honour, and the laſt of Subjects; for from that time forward, only the Emperors, or at moſt, their neareſt Kindred Triumphed. All others, were rewarded with the Triumphal Ornaments; which were a long coſtly Robe, a Garland of Laurel, a Chair called *Curulis*, and an Ivory Rod. Here let us conclude this Book, and the Computation of Time from the building of *Rome*; being to begin the next, with the Birth of a God incarnate, and from thence to date the following Years.

Aſturians forced to ſubmit.

Spain intirely ſubdued by *Auguſtus*.

Many *Roman* Colonies planted in *Spain*.

Auguſtus returns to *Rome*.

Learned *Spaniards*.

The End of Book III.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Fourth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Birth of Chriſt our Lord. The Death of Auguſtus, *and Reigns of the Emperors* Tiberius, Caligula, *and* Claudius. *With an Account of the coming of St.* James *the Apoſtle into* Spain; *and firſt Preaching of the Goſpel.*

WE are now come to the moſt happy Times, when the Son of God, as was requiſite, for fulfilling the promiſes of the Holy Prophets, appeared to Men, himſelf made Man, and with the new Light he brought into the World, ſhow'd and made eaſie the way of Salvation to Mankind, till then wandring, and aſtray. He reſtored Juſtice, before fled from Earth, and obtaining by his Death, Remiſſion of Sins, erected to his eternal Father a Holy Temple, after the Model of the Heavenly one, and Eſtabliſh'd it for ever upon Earth, under the Name of the Church. Of this Church we are all Members, who, thro' the goodneſs of the ſame God, have throughout the World, received the Chriſtian Religion, and preſerve it with a true and conſtant Faith. Now, for as much as *Spain* was one of the firſt that receiv'd this Divine Faith, and moſt firmly adhered to it; therefore it will be neceſſary to relate how much it ſuffered in thoſe primitive Times on that account; and at the ſame time, to ſet down the new Form, and Method that was Eſtabliſh'd in the Secular Government; as alſo the Lives and Actions of the *Roman* Emperors, as Sovereign Lords of *Spain*; the Combats and Strifes of the firſt Chriſtians, and the Triumphs, and Victories of the Holy Martyrs; who, in defence of the Truth, ſpilt their Blood, and loſt their Lives. *Moſt happy and truely renowned Souls!* Our brevity in this matter, ſhall be particular; for we ſhall rather hint at, than enlarge upon the Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, that this Work may not exceed bounds. May the Divine Light from Heaven guide and direct our Pen and Intention; may it change our Ignorance into a higher Wiſdom, and cauſe our Words to equal the greatneſs of the Subject. The Birth of Chriſt, the Son of God into the World, was on the 25*th* of *December*, in the Year 752. after the building of *Rome*, and 42*d* of the Reign of *Auguſtus*; the Conſuls then, being *Octavian Auguſtus*, the thireenth time, and *Marcus Claudius Silvanus*. From this number of Years ſome Authors deduct one, and others two; neither do they all agree, who were then Conſuls; which diſagreement, was in the time of St. *Auguſtin*, as he himſelf mentions. We have herein, after conſidering all Opinions, adhered to that which ſeem'd to us moſt likely, and which grave Authors follow; But laying aſide this, and the like Debates, not to be certainly decided, we will return to the Affairs of *Spain*, tho' at this time, ſcarce any thing occurs worthy the relating; beſides, the matter of greateſt moment, which is, that all the Provinces being reduc'd under the Power and Government of one Monarch, the *Spaniards*, as well as all other Nations, enjoy'd the happineſs of a bleſſed Peace, and quiet Repoſe; being wearied out with ſuch tedious Wars, which, like Links of a Chain, hanging one by another, continu'd for ſo many Years, that ſo the Author of eternal Peace, Chriſt, the Son of God, might either find Peace, or bring it into the World. For this reaſon, few things of note happen'd in *Spain*, during the Reigns of *Auguſtus*, and *Tiberius*. However, ſome few ſhall be related, rather to continue the Series of Hiſtory, than for that they are remarkable in themſelves. *Dion* alone, among all Hiſtorians, without fixing the time, or place, relates, that a Captain of Robbers, called *Corocota*, after whom, great ſearch had been made, of his own accord, preſented himſelf to the Emperor, who not only pardoned, but gave him the Reward that had been promiſed for taking of him. *Auguſtus* dy'd at *Nola* in *Campania*, on the 19*th* of *Auguſt*, in the Year of Chriſt 15. at the Age of 76. He was the ſecond of the *Roman* Emperors, and poſſeſt the Empire alone, for the ſpace of 44 Years. He appointed *Tiberius Nero*, his Son-in-law, to ſucceed him; being overcome by the importunities of his Wife *Livia*; whereas *Germanicus*, and his Children had the better Right. *Tiberius* Governed the *Roman* Empire 22 Years, 6 Months, and ſome Days. He was of double Inclinations; ſome Good, but more Bad. At firſt, he gained Credit by his good Government, and ſoon loſt it, by his exceſſive Luxury, Cruelty, and Avarice. In his time *Germanicus* waged War in the fartheſt part of *France*; and it being known in *Spain* that he ſuffered great want of all Neceſſaries,

Chriſt our Lord born 752 Years after the Building of *Rome*, and in the 42*th* of the Reign of *Auguſtus*.

Auguſtus's Death. 15.

Tiberius C. Reign'd 22 Years, &c.

they ſent him Arms, Horſes, and a great ſum of Money, which laſt, he refuſed, and accepted of the reſt, returned thanks to the *Spaniards* for their Affection to the [illegible] of *Rome*. This hap'ned in the ſecond Year of *Tiberius*, at which time alſo, leave was granted to the Embaſſadors of *Hiſpania citerior*, to build a Temple in Honour of *Auguſtus*. Then the *Hiſpania ulterior*, that they might not be behind hand with the others in Flattery, had leave to build a Temple in Honour of *Tiberius*, and his Mother *Livia*, a thing never granted while Princes were living, and therefore it was denied them. The *Cantabri* at the ſame time Revolted, and infeſted the neighbouring Country, which oblig'd the Romans to keep ſeveral Garriſons in that Province, whereby their Inſolency was curbed: and the Gothic People, by Converſing with the *Romans*, grew more Civiliz'd. *Cneius Piſo*, who had Governed *Spain*, and was ſuſpected to have Poiſon'd *Germanicus*, kill'd himſelf in the Palace of *Rome*. *Vibius Serenus*, who had been Proconſul of *Hiſpania ulterior*, accuſed his own Father for taking Bribes in that Province; and he being Convicted, was Baniſhed to one of the Iſlands in the Ægean Sea, reckon'd among the *Cyclades*. *L. Piſo*, who was Proconſul in *Hiſpania citerior*, by laying new Taxes and Impoſitions, ſo far incens'd the People, that they Conſpired againſt him, and he was kill'd by a Country-man, among the *Vettones*. He endeavoured to make his eſcape, but having tir'd his Horſe, was taken, and put to the Rack, to draw from him a diſcovery of the other Conſpirators, but all in vain: for the Day after, being again brought out to be Tormented, he ſlipt from his Guards, and ran his Head againſt a Rock with ſuch force, that he fell down dead. So great was the Fidelity, Secrecy, and Regard of Friendſhip in a Clown. This hap'ned in the Year of Chriſt 26. As *Tiberius* advanced in Years, ſo he grew in Avarice, and all manner of Wickedneſs, a juſt Judgment of Heaven, for that he did not puniſh the cruel Executioners of our Lord Chriſt, the Son of God, who ſuffered in his time.

Wonderful Fidelity of a Country-man. 26.

The Emperor *Tiberius* dy'd on the 16th of *March*, in the 78th Year of his Age, which was of Chriſt 38. *Gnæus Acerronius Proculus*, and *C. Porcius Niger*, being Conſuls. *Caius*, the Son of *Germanicus* ſucceeded him in the Empire; and of a certain ſort of Buſkin he wore, called in Latin *Caligæ*, he had the name of *Caligula*. He was only remarkable for Madneſs, which laſted all his Life, and for the manner of his Death, being killed by *Cherea*, one of the Captains of his Guards. *Æmelius Regulus* of *Cordova* had attempted the ſame before, but failed of the Execution, and ſuffered Death. His Power laſted but three Years, ten Months, and eight Days, which were ſpent in extravagant Vices, and Enormities. *Caligula* being dead, *Caius Claudius*, his Uncle by the Father, who lay hid for fear of being killed, was brought out, and Proclaimed Emperor, in the Year of Chriſt 42. This Emperor was wholly addicted to Vice, but above all, his careleſneſs was ſuch, that his Wife *Meſſalina* durſt preſume publickly, and almoſt in his ſight, to Marry a young Noble *Man*, called *Silius*. It is true, ſhe was at length, tho' with much difficulty, Executed for it. This ſet him at liberty to commit another Enormity, for he Marry'd *Agrippina*, his Niece, Daughter to his Brother *Germanicus*. Such Marriages were forbid among the *Romans*; but he made a Law which declared it Lawful for Uncles to Marry their Nieces. He held the *Roman* Empire almoſt 14 Years. In his time *Druſilaus Rotundus* Govern'd *Hiſpania citerior*, and *Umbonius Silus Betica*. Now, alſo Chriſtianity was firſt Preach'd, and began to take Root in *Spain*; for *James*, the Son of *Zebedee*, Sirnam'd *the Greater*, after Preaching in *Judea*, and *Samaria*, came into *Spain*, as *Iſidorus* witneſſeth. He firſt ſpread the light of the Goſpel, in *Zaragoça*; where at his Inſtance, was built a Church of the Invocation of the bleſſed Virgin, now called of the *Pillar*, as it is receiv'd by a conſtant Tradition among thoſe People. Afterwards having ſuffered Martyrdom at *Jeruſalem*, in the Year of Chriſt 42. his Body was taken up by his Diſciples, and put into a Ship, and after Coaſting about the greateſt part of *Spain*, they landed it in the fartheſt parts of *Galicia*, in the City *Iria Flavia*, now call'd *El Padron*, whence it was tranſlated to *Compoſtela*, a place held in Veneration throughout all the Chriſtian World, on account of that Holy Body lying there. The Body of this Apoſtle, for ſeveral Ages was loſt, and forgot, till in the Reign of King *Alonſo* the *Chaſt*, about the Year of our Lord 800. it was miraculouſly diſcovered, and a Church built in the ſame place, where it has been highly Reverenced. This Devotion was much increaſed, when *D. Ramiro*, who Reigned ſoon after *Alonſo*, with the Aſſiſtance of this Saint, won the famous Battle of *Clavijo*, fought againſt the *Moors*; whereby, he delivered the Chriſtians of a moſt heavy Impoſition, by which, they were oblig'd to deliver Yearly to thoſe Infidels 100 choſen Maids. Hence the Cuſtom uſed by the *Spaniſh* Soldiers, of calling upon St. *James* in Battle, had its Original. And from this time, the *Spaniards* oblig'd themſelves by a Vow, to pay a certain Meaſure of Corn out of every Acre of Arable Land, Yearly, to the Church of St. *James*, which Cuſtom having ſuffered many changes, has been renewed by ſeveral Popes, who have iſſued out their Bulls to that effect; and it is ſtill preſerved in a great part of *Spain*. St. *James* had but very few Followers in *Spain*, whereof, ſome reckon up nine choſen Diſciples; which others ſay, were ſent into *Spain* by the Apoſtles St. *Peter*, and St. *Paul*; which Controverſie being altogether impoſſible to be decided, I think better to paſs it by, than to take up the Reader's Attention, with what is altogether uncertain.

38. *Tiberius* his Death. *Caligula* ſucceeds, and reigns three Years, ten Months, and eight Days. 42.

Claudius C. Reigned almoſt fourteen Years. S. *James* the Apoſtle in *Spain*. 42. His Martyrdom, his Body brought into *Spain*.

CHAP. II.

The Reigns of the Emperours Nero, Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, *and* Titus, *with an Account of the Colonies, Free Towns, and Courts of Judicature then in* Spain.

Claudius the Emperour was Poison'd by an Eunuch, or as others have it, by his Wife *Agrippina*, to the intent her Son *Domitius Nero* might obtain the Empire; which prov'd fatal to her. Certain it is, he dyed in the Year of Grace 55. *Nero*, his Son-in-law, and Successor, held the Empire 14 Years; the first 5 he govern'd well, as *Trajan* used to testify, after that he sunk into all manner of Vice and Debauchery; like a wild Beast, that breaking loose from its Confinement, bears down all before it. To such a degree did his Cruelty rage that he kill'd his own Mother, of whom he would first have had Carnal Knowledge; he also slew his Aunt, his two Wives, *Octavia* and *Popea*, his Master *Seneca*, the Famous Poet *Lucan*, and a great number of Men of Quality. His Lust was so extravagant, that he publickly Married a Young Man, and caused a Boy to be cut, that he might make use of him as a Woman. He used to *sing in the* Theatre like a Player; for his Sport set Fire to *Rome*, and then to appease *the raging* People, charg'd it upon the Christians, against whom, upon that score, he *raised the* first Persecution. On the one hand he profused the publick Revenue, and on the *other*, by all unlawful means, seiz'd the Riches of private Persons. In his time liv'd the famous *Apollonius Thyaneus*; and in his Travels came into *Spain*. The same is said of the Apostle St. *Paul*, but other Authors deny his coming hither; and for St. *Peter*'s ever being in *Spain*, as *Metaphrastes* affirms, there is but little ground to believe it. *Servius Sulpicius Galba* had govern'd *Spain* the term of eight Years, he was very old, being above 70 years of Age, when *Julius Vindex*, who govern'd *Gallia Narbonensis*, astonish'd at the Cruelties, and other Brutalities of *Nero*, by Letter invited him to put a stop to all those Evils, by accepting of the Empire. But *Galba* excusing himself on account of his Age, and the danger of such an undertaking, *Vindex* declared himself, and took up Arms against *Nero*. This news being brought into *Spain*, *Galba* in an Assembly of the chief Men of all the Country, whom he had called together *to Carthagena*, declar'd the cause, why all Men were oblig'd to put their hand to redress so many grievances, and relieve the Commonwealth. He inveighed against the Cruelty and Vices of *Nero*, showing the mischiefs he had already done, and what they might expect from him. There happen'd to be there present a Child banished by *Nero* into *Majorca*, which so heightned the indignation of all there present, that with loud Acclamations they Proclaimed *Galba*, *Augustus*, and Emperour. He would not accept of that Title, but offered himself to be General of the *Romans*, and Lieutenant for the Senate against *Nero*, which was an extraordinary Token of his Modesty. *Otho Silvius*, then Governour of *Lusitania*, was a great Instrument in forwarding this Work, for he resolv'd to follow *Galba*, and to that purpose Coin'd a vast Quantity of Gold and Silver, he had gathered. Upon this Account *Otho* was prefer'd to the New Emperour's Favour, and had the first Place about him, which *T. Junius* his Lieutenant aimed at, but neither could he attain, or was he acceptable to the People, as one that sold the Favour of his Prince, whereas *Otho* espous'd the pretensions of the needy, without any prospect of advantage. *Julius Vindex* being betrayed in *France*, where he had declar'd against *Nero*, kill'd himself. *Virginius Rufus* who vanquished him, would not accept of the Empire, but left all to the disposal of the Senate, which was a singular Moderation. The misfortune of *Vindex* so startled *Galba*, that he retir'd almost in despair to the City *Clunia*, but the News of *Nero*'s Death being soon after brought to him, he reviv'd and took heart again. The manner of *Nero*'s Death was thus. As soon as the Senate understood what *Vindex* had done in *France*, and *Galba* in *Spain*, they conceiv'd hopes of destroying the Tyrant, and in order to it, they declar'd him an Enemy to his Country. Immediately his Guards, and Servants forsook him, and he fled to the Country House of one *Phaon*, a freed Man of his own, where despairing of making his escape, he kill'd himself in the 32*th* Year of his Age. Thus ended the Crimes of this Prince, and in him the Family of the *Cæsars* and *Claudii*. *Galba* understanding what had happen'd, resolv'd to march with all speed to *Rome*; for his Guard he carry'd with him a Legion of the choicest Soldiers in all *Spain*. With him also went *Fabius Quintilianus*, a Native of *Calahorra*, the Famous Rhetorician. When *Nero* dy'd *Silius Italicus* was Consul at *Rome*, which was the Year of Grace 69. *Galba* being come to *Rome* enjoy'd the Empire but 7 Months, and was then slain by the Pretorian Bands in a Mutiny they raised, because he gave them not the Donative he had promis'd, and kept a strict hand over them, which they being us'd to liberty, could not brook; as also because he was heard to say, he chose, but did not buy Soldiers. But the greatest Promoter of this Mutiny was *Otho*, who offended that *Galba* had adopted one *Piso*, a Youth, of great hopes, and thereby cut him off the reward he expected for the assistance he had given him; caus'd himself to be carry'd in a Chair to the Pretorian Bands, who saluted him Emperour, and Murder'd *Galba*; together with *Piso*, and *Titus Junius*. His ill gotten Power was not lasting, for he was Emperour only the space of 95 days. The *German* Legions, in imitation of those of *Spain*, declar'd their General

55. *Nero* C. Reigned Fourteen Years.

Galba governs *Spain*.

Is Proclaimed Emperor. *Otho* joins him.

Nero kills himself.

69. *Galba* but 7 Months, *viz.* slain.

Otho only 95. days.

General *Aulus Vitellius* Emperour, and *France* join'd with them. *Spain* seem'd to [illegible] Nero, therefore *Otho* to gain the Affections of that People, gave them Jurisdiction o[ver] *ritania Tingitana*, whence is ensued that the People of that Province long after repair[ed] *Roman* Courts at *Cadiz*, to determine their Law suits, and were subject to the [Ci]as long as they held the Sovereignty of *Spain*. However *Lucius Albinus* Governour of *Bri*-*ritania*, came over into *Spain*, the more to strengthen other parts, but was [illegible] by *Cae*-*vius Rufus*, left there by *Galba*, that had now declared for *Vitellius*. *Otho* being [illegible]ished in *Lombardy*, killed himself, and *Vitellius* entred *Rome* armed, and belet with Soldiers, as if he had Triumphed over his Country. This, and the manner of his Government, not unlike to the beginning, made him odious to all Men, besides that, having spent the former part of his Life in disorderly Vices, now, with the increase of Power, he gave himself the greater loose, and so became Contemptible, which gave occasion to the Legions that were in the East to try their Fortune in choosing an Emperor, as they did with much better success than any of the others.

Otho defeated kills himself.

Vitellius enters *Rome*.

Flavius Vespasianus the chief of the most Noble Family of the *Flavij*, in the time of the Emperor *Claudius*, made War in *Britain*, and subdu'd the *Isle* of *Wight*. The many Victories gain'd there made him Famous, but by reason of the Confusion of those times he retir'd to a Private Life, whence he was call'd the last Year but one of *Nero's* Reign, to Command the Army that was sent against the Jews. He had almost subdu'd that Province, when his Soldiers declar'd him Emperor, and *Mucianus* who govern'd *Syria* on the one side, as also *Tiberius Alexander*, that Commanded in *Egypt*, on the other, invited and perswaded him to accept of that Title. This being concluded and agreed upon, they caus'd their Legions to take an Oath of fidelity to him, their example was soon follow'd by the other Provinces. The particular account of their Actions belongs not to this History, but in Conclusion *Vitellius* was slain at *Rome*, in the ninth Month of his Reign, and 57*th* Year of his Age. *Vespasian* leaving his Son *Titus*, to Command in *Asia*, came by the way of *Alexandria* into *Italy*, and so to *Rome*, in the Year of our Lord 72, and was receiv'd with the general applause and satisfaction of the Senate and People. He govern'd the Empire ten Years with such prudence and Virtue, that he seemed to want nothing but the knowledge of the Christian Faith. *Titus* having subdu'd the Jews, and destroy'd *Hierusalem*, Triumph'd with his Father at *Rome*, and having brought over with him a vast number of Captive Jews, part of them were sent into *Spain*, where they setled in the City *Merida*, as their Writers affirms. At his first coming to the Empire, *Vespasian* granted to the Spaniards the priviledges of *Latium*, or *Italy*, the more to incline them to his Party, they at that time favouring *Vitellius*. *Licinius Larius*, now governed *Hispania Citerior* as Pretor, a Man given to Learning, and great Friend to *Pliny* then Questor there, for whose natural *History, and some* other Works, he offered a great sum of Money. This *Licinius* is supposed to have built the Bridge of *Segovia*, a Work so lofty and wonderful, that the commonalty are perswaded, it was built by the *Devil*: Others Attribute the building of this Bridge to the Emperor *Trajan*, but there are no sufficient gounds to assert either Opinion. It is much more credible, that the Town in *Galicia*, now called *Betanços*, formerly *Flavium Brigancium*, the other now called *Padron*, then *Iria Flavia*, also the Town *Municipium Flavium Axaritanum*, now *Lora*, and other places of that name, were built by the Family of *Vespasian*, who were all called *Flavij*, or else they took those names in Honour of the Emperor, or one of his Sons. The Emperor *Vespasian* lived to be 70 Years of Age, and then dyed at *Rome*, on the 24*th* of *June* in the Year of our Lord 80. He was as happy in his Death, as his Life, for that he left behind his Son *Titus*, to succeed in the Empire, who equal'd his Father in all his Virtues, and far exceeded him, in Affability, Sweetness of Temper, and Liberality, to which he was so inclin'd, he was used to say, none ought to go from his Princes presence dissatisfyed, and remembring one Night that he had bestowed no favour that day, said to those about him; *My Friends we have lost a day*; These good qualities gained him the Affections of all Men so intirely, that he was called, the Ornament and delight of Mankind. But Death cut him off very untimely, for he was not above 42 Year of Age, reigned only two Years, two Months, and twenty Days, and deceased on the 13*th* of *September*, in the Year of Christ 82. Nothing of note appears to have hap'ned during this time in *Spain*. It was Governed by three Pretors, in the three Provinces, *Tarraconensis*, *Betica*, and *Lusitania*. In *Betica* there were eight *Roman* Colonies, and as many *Municipiums*, which enjoyed less priviledges than the others, and four Courts to determine Law suits, that were held at *Cadiz*, *Sevil*, *Ezija*, and *Cordova*. In *Lusitania* were Five Colonies, one *Municipium*, which was *Lisbon*, called by another name *Felicitas Julia*, and three Courts at *Merida*, *Badajoz*, and *Santaren*, then called *Scalabis*. In *Hispania Citerior*, or *Tarraconensis*, there were Fourteen Colonies (some say more) Thirteen *Municipiums*, and Seven Courts at *Cartagena*, *Tarragona*, *Zaragoça*, *Clunia*, now *Coruña*, *Astorga*, *Lugo*, and *Braga*. The Pretors now when the time of their Command was expired, and they waited for one to succeed them called themselves *Legates*, or *Lieutenants*, and not Propretors, as was used before.

Flavius Vespasianus chosen Emperor.

Vitellius only nine Months.

Vespasian Reigns ten Years.

Licinius Larius governs *Spain*.

80. *Titus* Reigns only two Years, 2 Months, and 20 Days. *Decus & deliciæ, humani generis.*

82.

Spain how divided and govern'd.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Reigns of the Emperors, Domitian, Nerva, Trajan, Adrian, Antoninus Verus, Marcus Aurelius, *and* Commodus, *the Persecutions under them, the building of the City* Leon, *and rise of the Heresie of the* Gnosticks.

THE virtues and good qualities of *Titus*, were set off and received the greater Luster, by the disorders, and extravagancies of his Brother and Successor *Domitian*, a Man so vicious he rather resembled the *Neros*, than the *Flavij*. His madness was such that he caused his Wife, to be called *Augusta*, which none of his predecessors had done, and himself to be stiled Lord and God. He persecuted the Christians, banished St. *John* the Evangelist to the Island *Pathmos*, killed *Marcus Ælius Glabrio*, and *Flavius Clemens*, who had both been Consuls, and banished *Flavia Domicilla* Wife to the latter, into the Island *Ponza*, without regard to the Kindred he with had both of them. This his cruelty to the Christians, is thought to have shortned his Days, his death being foretold by Flashes of Lightning, that continually fell for the space of eight Months. His Avarice made him the more odious, for he seized upon the Estates of the Martyrs, therefore some, to please him, accused *Domicilla*'s Steward, that he had concealed her Riches. The Steward whose name was *Stephanus*, having notice of it to avoid that danger ventured upon a greater, for with some others he conspired to kill the Tyrant, which he put in Execution, within his own Palace on the eighth of *September* in the Year 97. He dyed at the Age of 45 having Reigned 15 Years and 5 Months, his Death was pleasing to all Men except the Soldiers, to whom he denyed nothing that they might stand firm to him. In *Spain* he put out an Edict by which it was forbid to plant any more Vines. About the same time *Eugenius*, Disciple to *Dionysius Areopagita*, sent by him to Preach in *Spain*, and first Archbishop of *Toledo*, shed his blood in defence of the Faith of Jesus Christ, in *France*, whither he went to visit his Master. At this time three Famous Spanish Poets Flourished at *Rome*, viz. *M. Valerius Martialis* born at *Bilbilis*, now *Caldtayud*, *Caius Canius*, at *Cadiz*, and *Decianus* at *Merida*.

Domitian. 15 Years 5 Months. 97. *Domitian* Murdered.

The Senate upon the Death of *Domitian* chose *Caius Nerva* Emperor. He was a Person of great Authority, but very Ancient, and therefore the more exposed to contempt, which he being sensible of adopted *M. Ulpius Trajanus* a Spaniard born at *Italica* near *Sevil* a Man much in Esteem and of great parts, and appointed him his Companion and Successor. He repeal'd all the Decrees and Edicts made by *Domitian*, whereupon many returned from banishment, and among the rest St. *John* the Evangelist from the Island *Pathmos*, to his Church at *Ephesus*. *Nerva* was Emperor only sixteen Months, and then upon his Death, *M. Ulpius Trajanus*, his adopted Son undertook the Government in the Month of *February*, and the Year of Grace 99. His great virtues were answerable to the hopes had been conceived of him. His good natural parts being much Cultivated by the instructions of so good a Master as was the great Philosopher *Plutarch*. *Trajan* built two Bridges of wonderful structure; the one in *Germany* over the *Danube* the greatest River in *Europe*; the other in that part of *Spain*, we call *Estremadura*, over the River *Tagus*, and is known by the name of the Bridge of *Alcantara*. By an inscription that is still to be seen on that Bridge, it appears that many Towns of the Neighbourhood contributed to the Charge. This is one of the most remarkable pieces of Antiquity in *Spain*. In a Town of *Andaluzia*, called *Aragua*, belonging to the Knights of the Order of St. *James*, on the Wall of the Palace, are two stones which were once the Pedestals of two Statues erected in Memory of *Matidia*, and *Marcia* Sisters to *Trajan*, as appears by the inscription upon them. At the same time the Soldiers of the seventh Legion called *Gemina*, quiting the City *Sublancia* in *Asturias*, because it was seated on the ridge of a hill, two Leagues, below it founded a Town which from them was called *Legio*, now the City *Leon*, and but slenderly peopled, yet was once the Court of the Kings of *Leon*, when after the destruction of *Spain*, the Christians began to gather strength, *Trajan* governed the Empire the space of nineteen Years and a half. In the third year of his Reign, he raised a more cruel persecution against the Christians, than could have been imagined from a Prince esteemed as he was, Mild and Prudent. This fury was in some measure abated five Years after, at the instance of *Pliny* the Younger, then Proconsul of *Bithynia*, who in a letter advised him, that the Christian Superstition (as they termed it) ought rather to be suppressed by Art than force, because it was spread abroad in the Country, as well as in Cities, and that the Christians could not be convicted of any Crimes, only that they had meetings before day, where they Sung Hymns in Honour of Christ. Upon this *Trajan* answered, that no search should be made after the Christians, but that if accused they should be punished. An infinite Number of Christians suffered in this persecution. *Spain* was not exempted from its share of blood. Among others *Mantius* first Bishop of *Ebora* was Martyred. There is a Rich Monastery within a League of *Medina de Rio Seco* of his invocation, and therefore called *Villa Nueva de S. Mancio*. At this time also *Macarius*, *Justus*, and *Rufinus* suffered; *Trajan* dyed in *Cilicia*, at a place then called *Selinunte*, afterwards *Trajanopolis*, or *Trajans* Town, in his return to *Rome* from the *Parthian* War; Nevertheless his Ashes were received into that City with Triumph for having vanquished

Nerva, only 16 Months.

99. *Trajan* 19 Years and a half.

The City *Leon* built.

102. Persecution under *Trajan*.

118. His death.

vanquiſhed his Enemies. A thing never granted to any before or after him, that they ſhou
Adrian 21 Years. Triumph after death. *Ælius Adrianus* appointed by *Trajan* his Succeſſor, as ſoon as he
upon the Government, intending to viſit all his Provinces, ſet out from *Rome*, and through
Germany paſſed into Great *Britain*; thence he went over into *Spain*, ſo to *Africk* and into
the Eaſt, his head always bare and often afoot. In this long journey he is ſaid to have
eſcaped an eminent danger at *Tarragona*, where a Slave ran at him with a drawn
being ſuppoſed to be mad, he delivered him up to the Phyſicians, to be cured, with
Diviſion of *Spain*. ther puniſhment. *Sextus Aurelius Victor* ſays, he divided *Spain* into ſix Provinces, *viz.*
Luſitania, *Carthaginenſis*, *Tarraconenſis*, *Galicia*, and *Mauritania Tingitana*. It appears by
ſome inſcriptions of thoſe days, as alſo by *Juſtinians* Laws, that the Governours of *Bætica* and
Luſitania were Conſular Legates, thoſe of the other four Provinces were only Prætorii.
This Emperor having no Children choſe *Ceionius Commodus Verus* for his Succeſſor, and gave
him the Title of *Cæſar*, reſerving to himſelf the Title of *Auguſtus*, and this was the Original of
the Cuſtom, of calling the Emperors Children, or Succeſſors *Cæſars*. In the Eleventh Year
of his Reign, *Adrian* ordered that none ſhould be puniſhed meerly for being a Chriſtian, un-
leſs he were Convicted of ſome crime, and was ſo well inclined towards the Chriſtians,
that he deſigned to place Chriſt among his other Gods, and cauſed Temples to be erected
without any Idols. Fearing that the greatneſs of the *Roman* Empire might cauſe it to ſink un-
der its own weight, he ſet bounds to it, to which purpoſe the Bridge built by *Trajan* on the
Danube was demoliſhed, and in the Eaſt he ordered the River *Euphrates*, ſhould be the utmoſt
Limit, quitting what was Conquered beyond it. He was very ſickly, and being tired with
the continual dependance on Phyſicians, at *Bayæ* to avoid having more to do with them, he
abſtained from meat and dyed, having Reigned Twenty One Years. In the days of this Em-
Hereſie of the *Gnoſticks*. peror, *Baſilides* in *Ægypt*, and *Saturninus* in *Syria* ſpread the Sect of the *Gnoſticks*, which con-
founded the Divine perſons, and ſubjected the free will and its Operations to the force
of deſtiny, and the ſtars. Beſides, they affirmed that Chriſtian juſtification depends only upon
Faith. A diſciple of *Baſilides*, called *Marc*, came into *Spain*, and there ſowed his Wicked
Doctrine. Among others there followed him a Woman called *Agape*, and the *Rhetorician*
Helpidius. From theſe Aſhes and Embers *Priſcillian* afterwards raked a Fire which ſpread a
mighty flame, as ſhall be obſerved in its place.

Commodus Verus died ſoon after his adoption, and in his place was ſubſtituted *Titus Ælius*
139. *Elius* 22 Years. *Antoninus*, who ſucceeded *Adrian* in the Empire in the Year 139. During the Term of
Twenty Two Years and Seven Months, that his Reign laſted, he maintained all the Pro-
vinces of the Empire in ſuch Peace and tranquility, that he was compared to *Numa*. All
Men ſtrove to pleaſe and obey ſo good a Prince, and he labored to gain the Affections of all
Men. His moſt peculiar virtues were Clemency and Meekneſs, which gained him the Titles
of Pious, and *Pater Patriæ*. Under him the Chriſtians ſuffered no perſecution as under the
other Emperors. It does not appear that he did any thing remarkable in *Spain*, but his name
162. *Aurelius Antoninus*, *Antoninus Verus* 59 Years. is to be ſeen in ſome *Roman* inſcriptions. He dyed near *Rome* in the Year 162, and left *M.*
Aurelius Antoninus, and *Antoninus Verus* to ſucceed him in the Empire. This was the firſt time
that two Emperors were ſeen in *Rome* with equal Power and Authority. *Verus* lived but nine
Years, he renewed the perſecution againſt the Chriſtians, quieted the Eaſt where the *Perſians*
had raiſed Commotions, and is believed to have been the firſt that gave the Title of *Co-*
mites, or Counts to the Governours of Provinces. By his death the whole charge of the
Government was devolv'd upon *M. Aurelius Antoninus*, a Prince of great goodneſs, the ſir-
name of *Philoſopher*, given him is a ſufficient Teſtimony of his Learning, as is the Learned
Book of his ſtill Extant. He Reigned nineteen Years and one Month, and dyed the 17*th of*
March in the Year 181. *Ælius Aurelius Commodus Antoninus*, ſucceeding his Father, by the
181. *Aurelius Commodus* 12 Years, and 8 Months. Vileneſs of his Actions much obſcured the Glory of his Family. It was ſuppoſed one of his
Concubines named *Marcia*, had diſtempered his brain with ſome Potion ſhe gave him; cer-
tain it is ſhe was the cauſe of his Death, for finding her own Name in the Liſt of thoſe that
were to be ſlain, ſhe conſpired with the *Eunuch Narciſſus*, and they gave him a doſe of Poiſon,
but finding it did not Work faſt enough, they ſtifled him. He lived but Thirty Two Years,
whereof he Reign'd Twelve, Eight Months and Fifteen day. It is reported he kept Three hun-
dred Concubines, and a like number of the Beautifuleſt Youths, that could be found to ſatisfy
his beaſtly Luſt. Some Authors ſay, it was at this time, that the holy Martyrs *Facundus*, and
Primitivus ſuffered at the Banks of *Cea*, a River that runs down from the Mountains of *Aſtu-*
rias, into *Old Caſtile*. Here the Chriſtians built a Church in honour of them. In the time
of the *Moores*, they were remov'd into *Aſturias*, and thence returned to the ſame place, and
a Monaſtery of *Benedictine Monks* built there, near that of *Sahagun*, and is one of the chief-
eſt places of Devotion in *Spain*.

CHAP. IV.

The Reigns of the Emperors, Pertinax, Severus, Caracalla, Macrinus, Heliogabalus, Alexander Severus, Maximinus, Gordianus, Philip, Decius, Trebonianus Gallus, *and* Æmilianus.

THE Emperor *Commodus* was killed in the Year 193. *Helvius Pertinax* born of a *Libertine*, or which is all one, descended from Slaves, succeeded him, and ruled only two Months and Twenty eight days. The Murderers of *Commodus* procur'd him the Crown, for his approved goodness, and the *Pretorian* Soldiers deprived him of it and his Life, within his own Palace. No sooner was *Pertinax* Murdered, but *Sulpicianus*, and *Didius Julianus*, repaired to the *Pretorian* bands, like Merchants to buy the Empire, as if it had been exposed to sale. *Julianus* carryed it, by promising each Soldier Twenty five Sestercies, which amounts to 625 Crowns, an extravagant sum, and not being able afterwards to pay it, the Souldiers forsook him, and he was killed by the contrivance of *Septimius Severus*, Six Months after he undertook the Government. For this good service *Severus* was declared Emperor, by the Legions of *Sclavonia*. He was born at *Leptis*, or *Tripoli*, in *Barbary*, punished the *Pretorian* bands for the Murder of *Pertinax*, by disarming, and banishing them a Hundred Miles from *Rome*, vanquished *Pescennius Niger*, who called himself Emperor in the East, destroyed the City *Bizantium*, because it shut the Gates against him, defeated *Albinus*, that was revolted in *France*, then passed over into Great *Britain*, appeased the Commotions that were raised there, resolved to build a Wall betwixt *England*, and *Scotland*, to curb the incursions of the *Scots*, but was cut off by Death, which seized him in the City of *York*, when he had Reign'd Seventeen Years, and Eight Months and three days. In the Ninth Year of his Reign, he raised a persecution against the Christians, in which much blood was spilt. *Severus*, left two Sons by two Wives. *Aurelius Antoninus Caracalla* the Eldest, at his first coming to the Crown, slew his Brother *Geta*, by the Father's will, appointed his Companion in the Empire. This bloody Action made him odious to the People, and he increased their hatred by Marrying *Julia*, *Geta's* Mother, and as some will have it, his own. He stopped not here, but put to Death all that were any ways inclined to his Brother. But his Barbarities could not be lasting, for he was stabbed by one *Marcialis*, a Soldier, as he sate easing his Body, when he had Reigned Six Years, Two Months, and five days. *Opilius Macrinus*, Commander of the *Pretorian* bands, by the free consent of *Audentius* a Noble Man, whom the Soldiers would have preferred, was declared Emperor. He did nothing of note, and his time was so short he can scare be counted in the Number of Emperors. *Mesa*, the Sister of *Julia*, prevailed with the Soldiers to kill him at *Chaleedon*, together with his Son *Diadumenus*, on the 7th of *June* 219. His power lasted but Three Months and Twenty Eight Days.

193. *Helvius Pertinax*, 2 months, 28 days.

Julianus. 6 months.

Severus 17 years, and 8 months.

283 Persecution under *Severus*.

212 *Caracalla*, 6 years, 2 months.

Opilius Macrinus, 3 months, 28 days.

219

Aurelius Antoninus Varius, who was Priest of the Sun in *Phœnicia*, as is signifyed by the name *Heliogabalus*, and for the Beauty of his Person, and gracefulness which seemed to be the Tokens of a fair Soul, and above all by the help of his Mother *Mesa*, was by the unanimous consent of the Soldiers saluted Emperor. His Life and manners were vicious beyond measure, so wholly addicted to Lust, that he acted and suffered things not to be named, and raved to that excess of brutality, that he endeavoured to change his Sex, to the shame and disgrace of the *Roman* Empire, and of all Mankind. The World could not endure such a Monster, his own Guards killed him, on the Tenth of *March*, in the Year of our Lord 223, the Eighteenth of his Age, and when he had Reign'd Three Years, nine Months, and four days. *Alexander Severus*, Cousin-german to *Heliogabalus*, succeeded him in the Empire; his Virtues equalled the Vices of the other, and he had proved one of the most glorious Emperors, had he not been cut off by Death. He was so far a favourer of Christians, as to cause the Image of Christ to be placed among those of his other Gods, he overcame the *Parthians*, and then waging War in *Germany*, was basely Murdered by *Maximinus*, in the Twenty Ninth Year of his Age, when he had Reigned Thirteen Years, and nine days equal to the best, for Justice, Clemency, Prudence, and Meekness. There is no Memory of any thing remarkable that happen'd in *Spain*, in the days of these Emperors. At *Guadix*, is the Pedestal of a Statue erected in honour of *Mammea*, the Mother of *Alexander* the Emperor, the inscription of it is as follows.

Heliogalus. 3 years, 9 months.

223

Alexander Severus, 13 years.

To Julia Mammea. Augusta, *Mother to the Emperor* Cæsar Marcus Aurelius Severus Alexander, *pious*, *happy*, Augustus, *Mother of the Army*; *the Colony* Julia Gemina Accitana, *devoted to her Deity and Majesty.*

This Lady is supposed to have been a Christian, at least she was Familiarly acquainted with *Origen*; About this time, Pope *Anterus*, who then governed the See of *Rome*, writ a Letter to the Bishops of *Andaluzia*, and Kingdom of *Toledo*, in which among other things, he tells them that Bishops cannot lawfully be Translated, from one See to another, for their own ease, or advantage.

Julius

Maximinus. *Julius Maximinus*, born in *Thracia* of baſe Parentage, remarkable for his extraordinary of Body, Strength and Swiftneſs, paſſed thro' all the Degrees from a private Soldier force he poſſeſſed himſelf of the Empire after the Death of *Alexander Severus*, in Grace 239. After quieting the Revolted *Germans*, he prepared to make War upon (now *Poland*) when News was brought him to the City *Sirmo*, that the Soldiers in ſaluted *Gordianus*, the Governour of that Province, Emperor, and the Senate, upon their choice. Inflamed with the deſire of Revenge, he marched towards *Rome*; at *Aquileia*, that City having ſhut the Gates againſt him, [illegible] he was informed that *Gordianus*, and his Son of the ſame Name, had been killed in [illegible], and that the Senate had in his ſtead, choſen *Balbinus* and *Pupienus*. Great was the danger that threatned, [illegible] Soldiers weary of the Tyrant, killed him in his own [illegible] ry, and the Chriſtians from the fear of the Perſecution [illegible] Emperors *Balbinus* and *Pupienus*, were killed by their own Guards, within the first Year of their Reign. *Gordianus*, Grandſon to the other of that [illegible] and appointed their Succeſſor; and notwithſtanding, he was yet ſcarce 15 Years of age, without any oppoſition declared Emperor. After putting an end to the *Perſian* War with the wiſh'd for Succeſs, he was baſely murdered by *Philip*, the Captain of his Guards, in the 6th Year of his Reign. The Empire was the Reward of *Marcus Julius Philippus*'s Treaſon. He was by Birth an *Arab*, of mean Extraction; but a good Soldier, which raiſed him to ſeveral Commands; and at laſt to the Empire, in the Year 241. which he held above 5 Years. He made a diſhonourable Peace with the *Perſians*. The *Goths* at this time infeſting the Province of *Thrace*, one *Marinus* ſent by him to oppoſe them, took upon him the Title of Emperor; but was vanquiſhed, and ſlain by *Decius*, whom *Philip* had intruſted with an Army to ſuppreſs him. This done, the ſame *Decius* was ſaluted Emperor by his Legions: and *Philip* marching to oppoſe him, was killed in a Mutiny of his own Men at *Verona*. As ſoon as *Decius* was poſſeſſed of the Empire, which was in the Year 250. He Perſecuted the Chriſtians with the utmoſt cruelty. He waged War with the *Getæ*, and overthrew them in the firſt Battle; but in the ſecond, by the Treachery of *Trebonianus Gallus* was vanquiſhed and killed, together with his Son, when he had Ruled the ſpace of two Years. This Traytor, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe Times, Uſurped the Empire, and held it 18 Months. He made Peace with the *Getæ*, and agreed to pay them a ſum of Money Yearly; a thing *very diſhonourable* to the *Roman* Empire, whereby he became contemptible to his Soldiers, and gave occaſion to *Æmilianus*, his own General, an *African* of *Mauritania Tingitana*, after having defeated thoſe People in a great Battle, to Revolt; and *Gallus being ſlain*, to ſeize upon the Empire. His Power laſted but 4 Months, his own Soldiers killing him as ſoon as they heard of the Election of *Valerianus*; and therefore ſome do not reckon him in the number of the Emperors.

Balbinus and Pupienus not a Year.

Gordianus not quite 6.

Julius Philippus above 5 Years. 241.

Decius 2 Years. 250.

Perſecution.

Trebonianus Gallus 18 Months.

Æmilianus 4 Months.

CHAP. V.

The Reigns of the Emperors Valerianus, Gallienus, Flavius, Aurelianus, Tacitus, Florianus, Probus, Carus, Carinus, Dioclesian, *and* Maximian, Conſtantius, *and* Galerius, Maximinus, *and* Licinius.

Licinius Valerianus, was 70 Years of Age when the Legions in *Gallia* ſaluted him Emperor, in the Year of our Lord 254. Having Reigned 7 Years, he was taken Priſoner, in a Battle he fought with the *Perſians*, and liv'd above a Year in Slavery. His Son *Galienus*, thought of nothing leſs, than relieving his Father, and regaining the loſt Honour of the Empire; and indeed, he was Diſtracted on all ſides by the *Perſians*, *Goths*, and *Germans*, and by 30 Generals, who in ſeveral places, had taken upon them the Title of Emperors. It would be endleſs to relate what each of them did, it only makes for our purpoſe, that one *Tetricus* poſſeſſed himſelf of *Spain*, and had recourſe to the *Germans* for Aid. They paſſed thither thro' *France*, and like a barbarous People, for the ſpace of 12 Years, deſtroyed all that was in their way with Fire and Sword. It appears by ſome Stones found in *Spain*, that the Emperor *Galienus*'s Wife was called *Cornelia Salolina*, and *Decius*'s Empreſs *Herennia*. About this time, Pope *Lucius* Governed the Church, who in an Epiſtle to the Biſhops of *Spain*, and *France*, exhorts them to hold frequent Synods, determines the Power of Metropolitans over their Suffragan Biſhops, forbids Communication with Hereticks, and encourages them to bear patiently with the laſting Calamities of the times. *Lucius*'s Succeſſor, was *Stephanus*, in whoſe time, the Biſhops of *Spain*, in a Council they held, Degraded *Martial*, Biſhop of *Merida*, and *Baſilides* of *Aſtorga*, as *Libellatici*; ſo they called thoſe that gave it under their Hands, they Renounc'd the Chriſtian Religion; for thoſe, who proceeded ſo far as to offer Sacrifice to Idols, were termed *Sacrificati*. *Baſilides* had recourſe to *Rome*, as [illegible] was abſolved by Pope *Stephen*, and ordered to be reſtored to his Church and Dignity. Biſhops of *Spain* offended at it, conſulted with St. *Cyprian*, Biſhop of *Carthage* [illegible] the Advice of others, anſwer'd, That thoſe, who forſake the Church, could not [illegible] the Honours they before enjoy'd in the Church; that upon doing Penance [illegible]

254. *Valerianus* 7 Years. *Galienus* 15 Years.

Crime, they might be again received into the number of the Faithful; but not Replaced in the Sacerdotal Dignity, as had been Determined by Pope *Cornelius*; and that if Pope *Stephen* had ordered otherwise, he had been imposed upon, as being so far off. Therefore Pope *Sixtus* II. successor to *Stephen*, in his Epistle to the Bishops of *Spain*, tells them, the Decrees of the Fathers are not to be altered, nor Bishops depos'd without acquainting him of *Rome*. How this Difference ended, is not known; but certain it is, all these three Popes suffered Martyrdom under *Valerianus*, as did St. *Laurence*, the Honour of *Spain*, born at *Huesca*, and also *Orencius* and *Pacientia*, both accounted Saints. The Emperor *Galienus* Besieging *Milan*, his Soldiers weary of the War, Mutinied, and Killed him, in the Year of Grace 269. when he had Governed 15 Years. The Empire being thus without a Head, *Flavius Claudius*, a Noble Man, and great General, took upon him the Title of Emperor in the Year following. The beginning of his Reign was fortunate, for he killed the Tyrant *Aureolus*, overcame the *Goths* and *Germans*; but as he was preparing to march, either against *Tetricus* in *Spain*, or Queen *Zenobia* in the East, Death cut him off at *Sirmo*, a City of *Hungary*, when he had Reigned one Year, ten Months, and fifteen Days. His Death being known, the Senate in his place, chose *Quintilianus*, his Brother, a Man of so poor a Spirit, that he killed himself 17 Days after his Election, upon the News that *Claudius*'s Legions had saluted *Lucius Domitius Aurelianus* Emperor. This might have been counted among the best of Princes, had he not defac'd the Lustre of his Martial Exploits with Moroseness, and the hatred he bore to Christianity. He Subdued *Dacia*, Vanquished all the Tyrants that had possessed themselves of several Provinces, took Queen *Zenobia* Prisoner, and led her into *Rome* in Triumph, which was the last Celebrated in that City after the Ancient manner. Returning into the East, to make War upon the *Persians*, he was Treacherously Murdered by his Favourite *Mnestheus*, when he had Reigned 4 Years, 11 Months, and 7 Days. In his Days, *Narcissus* and *Felix*, suffered Martydom at *Girona*, on the Borders of *Spain*.

269. *Flavius Claudius* 1 Year, 10 Months, and 15 Days.

Quintilianus 17 Days.

L. Domitius Aurelianus 4 Years, 11 Months, and 7 Days.

After the Death of *Aurelianus*, a new and unusual Contention in point of Civility hap'ned betwixt the Senate and Army, each referring the choice of an Emperor to the other. Six Months were spent in agreeing the point, at length, the Senate overcome, by the modesty of the Army, named *Claudius Tacitus*, a Man of great Ability, but 68 Years of Age. So his Command prov'd but short-lived; for he Governed only 6 Months, and 20 Days, and dy'd at *Tharsus* in *Cilicia*. *Florianus*, his Brother, who was there present, caused himself to be Proclaimed Emperor; but repenting, ordered his Veins to be open'd 3 Months after, and bled to Death. The reason was, he thought he had not Force enough to withstand the Legions of the East, which had nam'd *M. Aurelius Probus* Emperor. He, tho' by Birth a *Sclavonian*, was a Person so well versed in Civil, as well as Martial Affairs, and of such known Vertue, that had not the Name *Probus* belong'd to him by his Family, he had deserv'd it for his good Life and Behaviour. His Reign lasted but 5 Years, and 4 Months; at the end of which, he was killed by his own Soldiers, who, in his place, chose *M. Aurelius Carus*, in the Year of Grace 282. And he Named his two Sons *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, his Companions in the Empire. *Carus* was killed by a Thunder-bolt, or flash of Lightning, near the River *Tigris*, in the second Year of his Reign; and *Numerianus* murdered in a Litter, in which he was carried, because of his sore Eyes, by his Father-in-law *Aper*, in hopes of making himself Emperor. Hereupon, the Army chose *Diocletian*, who overthrew and killed *Carinus*, that pretended to the whole Empire by Right of Succession. At this time, a Prefect, called *M. Aurelius*, Governed *Hispania citerior*, as appears by certain Inscriptions upon Stones, still preserv'd in *Spain*; by which, it also appears, that the Emperors, besides all their other Titles, used the Name of Proconsul; as may be seen upon a Stone preserved to this Day, in the Market-place of *Monviedro*.

Claudius Tacitus 6 Months, and 25 Days.

Florianus 3 Months.

M. Aurelius Probus 5 Years, and 4 Months.

282. *M. Aurelius Carus* 2 Years.

Diocletian was a Native of *Sclavonia*, Descended from Slaves, and nevertheless, was made Emperor of *Rome*, in the Year of Christ 284. He was not inferior to the greatest Princes for Warlike Exploits; but blemished all the Actions of his Life with an insatiable thirst of Christian blood. In the second Year of his Reign, he declared *Maximianus Herculeus* his Companion in the Empire, and soon after, gave the Title of *Cæsars* to *Galerius Maximinus*, and *Constantius Clorus*. *Galerius* was married to *Valeria*, *Diocletian*'s Daughter. *Constantius* by his command, was Devorced from *Helena*, the Daughter of a King of *Britain*, and Mother of *Constantine the Great*, and Married to *Theodora*, the Daughter-in-law of *Maximian*. During the whole Reign of these two Emperors, the Persecution against the Christians, was so violent and bloody, as it never had been before, or was after in any part of the World. Many suffered in *Spain*; but especially after the coming of the President *Dacianus*, no corner of it was free from the Blood of Martyrs. *Diocletian* grown weary of the Govenment, and despairing of ever being able utterly to Extirpate the Christian Religion, as he had designed, renounced the Empire at *Milan*, after he had held it 20 Years, and retired to a private Life. *Maximian* by his perswasion, did the same at *Nicomedia*; an example rarely to be seen. By this means, *Constantius* and *Galerius*, were left absolute, in the Year of Christ 304. *Constantius* for his part, chose *France*, *Spain* and *Britain*. He was a Prince of that Moderation, that the Service of his Table was Earthen Ware; a great Friend to the Christians, as appeared upon several occasions. The other Provinces of the Empire fell to *Galerius*, who, the more to strengthen himself, declared his two Nephews, *Severus* and *Maximinus*, *Cæsars*. To *Maximinus*.

284. *Diocletian* and *Maximian* 20 Years.

A bloody Persecution.

304. *Constantius* 1 Year, and 10 Months. *Galerius*.

minus, he gave charge of the East, to *Severus*, of *Italy* and *Africk*; he himself [illegible] *Sclavonia* and *Greece*. Death put an end to the Actions of *Constantius*; for he [illegible] in the Year 306 having Reigned only 1 Year, 10 Months, and 8 Days. About [illegible] lived *Prudentius*, Bishop of *Tarraçona*, Born at *Arnenola*, a Town in *Biscay*; [illegible] Episcopal See, now only a scattered Village, since the Collegiate Church was removed from thence to *Vitoria*, by the Bull of Pope *Alexander* VI. In these Days also, flourished *Rufus Festus*, the famous Writer of the *Roman* History, and a noted Poet. The Year after *Constantius* dy'd, *Maxentius*, Son to *Maximian*, possessed himself of *Rome*, and assumed the Title of Emperor. *Severus* marched against him, but was Deserted and Slain by the Tyrant. *Maximian* hearing hereof, repaired to *Rome*, either to be assisting to his Son, or in hopes to recover the Empire. Ambition observes no respect of Persons, [illegible] turn [illegible] *Rome*, and he fled to the Protection of *Constantine*, then [illegible] in *France*, who understanding that *Maximian* without regard to their Kindred, or the [illegible] of Hospitality, contrived his Death, ordered him to be killed at *Marseilles*, where he then was. *Galerius* having constituted *Licinius*, *Cæsar*, in stead of *Severus*, marched himself into *Italy*, to suppress the Tyrant; but fearing his Army would Mutiny, returned into *Sclavonia* without effecting any thing. There he began to vent his Rage upon the Christians; but Death put an end to his Designs, for he dy'd of an Imposthume in the Groin, 5 Years after he was raised to the Empire. At that time *Melchiades* was Pope, who in an Epistle to *Marinus*, *Leontius*, *Benedictus*, and the other Bishops of *Spain*, aduises them to take warning from the shortness of Humane Life to Govern their Flocks with Moderation. That among the Apostles, tho' equal in the Vocation, there was a difference in the Power, which St. *Peter* had above the rest. He also treats of the Sacrament of Confirmation. This Epistle is dated in the Consulship of *Rubrius* and *Volusianus*, which is in the Year of our Lord 314.

306.

Maxentius.

CHAP. VI.

The Reign of the Glorious Constantine the Great, *the first Christian Emperor. The* Arian *Heresie. And first General Council of* Nice.

Constantine the Great, 30 Years, 9 Months and 27 Days.

THE *Romans* weary of the Tyranny of *Maxentius*, and reposing no confidence in the *Cæsars*, *Maximinus* and *Licinius*, sent for Aid to *Constantine*, then residing in *France*. He readily condescended to their request, and marched with his Army to *Milan*, where to secure *Licinius*, he gave him in Marriage his Sister *Constantia*. That done, he advanc'd towards the Tyrant. Being near *Rome*, his Thoughts fully bent upon the business in hand, in a bright Sunshine day, he saw the sign of the Cross in the Sky, with this Inscription, *In hoc signo Vinces*. Highly encourouraged by this Miracle, he ordered that the Imperial Standard, call'd *Labarum*, should be made in the figure of a Cross, in the manner as represented in the Margent. Hence some are of Opinion, sprang the Custom in *Spain* of writing the Name of Christ with *X P.* which was the form of the *Labarum*. This is proved by a Stone found at *Oreto*, near *Almago*, of the time of the Emperor *Valentinian* II. where it appears, the Name of Christ was then writ in that manner. *Constantine* advanc'd, and in Vertue of the Cross, in sight of *Rome*, vanquished his Enemy, who flying over a Bridge of Boats he had made upon the River *Tiber*, fell in, and was Drowned. Thus *Rome* was delivered from Tyranny, and *Constantine* entred the City in Triumph that way, where now stands the most beautiful Triumphal Arch, erected in memory of this Victory. At the same time ceased the cruel Persecution raised against the Christians by the Tyrant. It was then also, that *Maximin* in the East profusely spilt the Blood of Christians; and so great was his desire of extirpating Christianity, that he ordered throughout all the Provinces under his command, Children should be taught to read in, and get by heart a Book, in which, what passed betwixt *Christ* and *Pontius Pilate*, was falsely, and scandalously represented, on purpose to make the sacred Name of our Saviour odious and contemptible. It is true, not long before his Death, he Repealed all those Edicts; not so much of his own Inclination, as for fear of *Constantine*, whose Power daily encreased, also of *Licinius*, by whom, he had been lately overthrown in Battle. *Licinius* soon changing his mind, began to declare against the Christian Religion, which drew *Constantine* upon him. They came to a Battle, first in *Hungary*, where *Licinius* was vanquished; but pardoned at the intercession of his Wife *Constantia*; then again in *Bithynia*, and being again defeated, *Constantine* spared his Life, yet reduced him to live as a private Person; but because afterwards, he endeavoured to Revolt, caused him at last to be killed. He was of such an extravagant Humour, that he used to say, Learning was the Poison of the Common-wealth; and no wonder, since he was so ignorant himself, he could not write his Name. Thus all Commotions and Broils, being appeased, as well at home, as Abroad, all the Empire was brought under the Head; who so far favoured Christianity, that it daily encreased, and still flourished more and more. The Emperor *Constantine* was Baptized in *Rome*, and by vertue of the Baptism delivered of a Leprosie he languished under, as some Authors will have it; but the most received Opinion is, that this must be understood of the Spiritual Leprosie of Paganism. A beautiful Font in the Church of St. *John Lateran*, of curious Workmanship, and adorned

with large Columns of *Porphyry* Stone, is a Teſtimony of his being Baptized at *Rome*. As ſoon as Baptized, he began to Cultivate the Religion he had embraced, building Churches in ſeveral places, Enacting many Holy Laws and ſtirring up all People with his good example. Great was the proſperity of the Chriſtian Church. But all this Glory ſuffered ſome Eclipſe by the obſtinacy of *Arius* of *Alexandria*, who taught and maintained, That Chriſt, the Son of God, and the eternal Word, was not of the ſame Subſtance with his Father. This was the Founder of the famous Sect and Hereſie of the *Arians*. The holy Martyr St. *Lucianus*, was Maſter to *Arius*, but not in this madneſs; his fellow Diſciples, Friends and Aſſertors, were the two *Euſebii* of *Nicomedia*, and *Cæſarea*. Ambition was the principal Motive of his Fall, being offended that after the Death of St. *Peter*, Biſhop of *Alexandria*, *Alexander* was promoted to that See, without any regard had of him. From hence ſprang that Diviſion betwixt Chriſtians, which ſpread over almoſt all the World, and ſeemed to threaten Deſtruction. For many Men of Note, as well of the Clergy, as Laity, followed the new Opinion, without giving ear to the Advice and Perſuaſions of thoſe that continued firm in the true Faith. The Emperor was highly concerned at this Schiſm, and ſent *Hoſius*, Biſhop of *Cordova*, to *Alexandria* to compoſe thoſe Differences, as being the moſt famous Man of that Age for Learning, Prudence and Authority. He handled that Affair with much Circumſpection; and for the better reconciling the Matters in Diſpute, is ſaid to have been the firſt that invented the words *Ouſia*, which ſignifies *Eſſence*, or *Being*; and *Hypoſtaſis*, which is the *Suppoſitum*, or *Perſon*. Nothing was of force to convince the obſtinate *Arius*; whereupon he was Baniſhed *Alexandria*; and afterwards being Summoned to appear at *Conſtantinople*, he there going to eaſe himſelf, voided his Entrails, and ſo made a miſerable end; as St. *Athanaſius*, who lived at that time, teſtifies. The evil ſtill encreaſing, and taking root, the Emperor reſolved to have recourſe to the laſt Remedy, which was to call a General Council. *Nicea*, a City in *Bithynia*, was the place appointed by *Conſtantine* for the Biſhops to meet, and thither, by his order repaired 318 from all Parts. In this Council, *Arius* and his Doctrine were Condemned. *Meletius* was alſo deprived of his Biſhoprick, becauſe he too hotly reproved the eaſineſs of *Peter*, Biſhop of *Alexandria*, in reconciling, and admitting to the Church ſuch as had fallen from the Faith; and by this his Zealotry, had bred Diviſions in the Churches of *Egypt*. There were great Diſputes about the time of Celebrating the Feaſt of *Eaſter*; that alſo was ſettled, and ordered to be kept at one and the ſame time throughout the World. The Eaſtern Clergy were grown very Looſe and Diſorderly in their Lives; particularly, in what related to living Chaſtly; and it being thought hard to reduce them to the Rules obſerved before, therefore by the Advice of *Paphnucius*, the Fathers condeſcended to allow them to keep their Wives. All Perſons were forbid keeping the Books of *Arius*, upon pain of Death; the ſaid Books were all ordered to be burnt. Some ſay, the manner of reckoning by Indictions, was firſt brought up in this Council, and that it commenced in the Year of Grace 313. becauſe in that Year, the Emperor *Conſtantine* ſaw the ſign of the Croſs in the Sky. The Great *Hoſius* was preſent at this Council; and ſome will have it that he Preſided in it for Pope *Silveſter*, together with the two Prieſts, *Vitus* and *Vincentius*, ſent from *Rome* to that purpoſe. At the ſame time, or ſoon after, was held in *Spain*, the Council called *Iliberitanum*, of the City *Iliberis* which ſtood in that part of the Province *Betica*, where now is *Granada*; as appears by a Gate of that City, ſtill called *Elvira*, and a Hill near it of the ſame name. They miſtake, who hold that this Council was held near the *Pyreneans* at *Colibre*, then called *Eliberis*; becauſe the difference betwixt the Names of thoſe two Cities, ſtill continues, and no Biſhop of *France*, or the adjacent Country, was preſent at this Synod, except *Valerius*, Biſhop of *Zaragoça*. This is one of the ancienteſt Synods, and in which, ſeveral weighty Matters were handled. In it mention is made of Virgins conſecrated to God. The Biſhops here diſpenſed with the Faſts of the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, a Cuſtom before received in *France*, tho' not in *Spain*, where there was more need of it, becauſe of the great heat. They forbid Married Women writing and receiving Letters, without the knowledge of their Husbands; and alſo the painting of Saints on the Walls of Churches, that they might not be defaced by the decay of the Walls. They likewiſe mention Metropolitans, before called Biſhops of the firſt Chair. To return to *Conſtantine*, he Rebuilt the City *Bizantium*, deſtroyed by the Emperor *Severus*, and removed the Imperial Court thither, calling it of his own Name, *Conſtantinople*. He inſtituted four *Præfecti Pretorii*, two to command in the Eaſt, and two in the Weſt, one of theſe over *Italy*, the other over *France* and *Spain*; the Reſidence of the latter, was in *France*, and under him a Vicar Governed *Spain*. *Conſtantine* having ſettled all things to his mind, dy'd in the Year of our Lord 337. having Reigned 30 Years, 9 Months, and 27 Day. His putting to Death his Son *Criſpus*, and Wife *Fauſta*, gave occaſion to ſome to ſlander this great Monarch, and many other Calumnies have been raiſed to deface the memory of his glorious Actions. But many Learned Pens have writ of him in particular, and it belongs not to us to enlarge upon this Subject.

The *Arian* Hereſie.

The Council of *Nice*.

337. *Conſtantine's* Death.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The Reigns of the Emperors, Conſtantine, Conſtantius, and Conſtans; Julian the Apoſtate, Jovianus, Valentinian, and Valens.

337. *Conſtantine, Conſtantius, and Conſtans.*

Conſtantine left three Sons by his ſecond Wife, to wit *Conſtantine*, *Conſtantius*, and *Conſtans*, all three at ſeveral times during his Life named *Cæſars*, and [illegible] vided the Empire among them in this manner. To *Conſtantine* he gave [illegible] Weſt beyond the *Alpes*, to *Conſtans* the ſecond Son the Eaſt, and [illegible] eſt *Italy*, *Africk*, and *Sclavonia*. The ſame he confirmed [illegible] and Teſtament, and ordered moreover that *Dalmatius*, Coſin-[illegible] tle of *Cæſar* in the Eaſt. Him *Conſtantius* [illegible] in the firſt year of his Reign.

Conſtantin Murder'd.

after the Death of his Father, [illegible] in order to deprive his Brother *Conſtans* [illegible] and that he had been wronged [illegible] *Conſtantine* was an *Arian*, but the contrary appears in that, through his means his Brother *Conſtantius*, recalled St. *Athanaſius* from baniſhment.

Conſtans Murdered.

The Emperor *Conſtans*, was a great ſupport to the Catholicks, and they ſoon found a great miſs of him, for he ended his days on the way to *Spain*, at the City *Erna*, in the county of *Rouſſillon*. He was killed by *Magnentius*, who was in Rebellion, and poſſeſſed of *France*, and *Spain*. *Conſtantius* reſolving to revenge the Death of his Brother, before he ſet out named *Gallus*, his Couſin, *Cæſar*. Both Armies met near the City *Murcia*, in *Sclavonia*, where they came to a battle, which proved very bloody, for of the uſurpers ſide 24000 Men were killed, and 30000 of *Conſtantius*, yet he got the day, but the forces of the Empire where much weakned by ſo great a ſlaughter. The Tyrant after the Fight fled to *Lions*, in *France*, there he and his Brother *Decentius*, by him appointed *Cæſar*, deſpairing of making head again killed themſelves. By this Victory, all the Provinces of the Empire were again brought under one Monarch. Nevertheleſs the *Germans* broke into *France*, doing great harm there. The Emperor, beſides his other faults was jealous of all Men, and gave ear to Court-Whiſperers, the Plague of all Courts, whereby he had been prevailed upon ſome time before in the Eaſt, to kill his Couſin *Gallus*. Notwithſtanding that he might at once oppoſe the *Perſians*, and *quiet France*, he took *Gallus*, his own Brother *Julian* out of a Monaſtery, and declared *him Cæſar*, and to bind him the faſter to his intereſt, marryed him to his Siſter *Helen*.

Conſtantius ſole Monarch.

Julian the *Apoſtate* choſen *Cæſar*.

Julian was ſent into *France*, whilſt the Emperor prepared for the War againſt the *Perſians*. At this time St. *Athanaſius*, for fear of being kill'd abſented himſelf again, and lay hid till the death of *Conſtantius*, which hap'ned in this manner. The event of the *Perſian* War was unfortunate, and met with ſeveral diſaſters, at which the Emperor was highly concerned. At the ſame time the Soldiers in *France* pleaſed with the conduct of *Julian*, ſalûted him Emperor at *Paris*. This was a freſh cauſe of grief to *Conſtantius*, who reſolved to march againſt him, but was prevented by death, which overtook him at *Antioch*. There he was baptized after the manner of the *Arians*, either that he had defetred it till then, or that he was rebaptiz'd at they alſo uſed. His death hap'ned on the 3*d* of *November* 361. In *Spain* about the ſame time, certain Pages bringing Lights at night, came in ſaying, *Let us Conquer*, *Let us Conquer*; whence it may be ſuppoſed the Cuſtom of ſaluting one another, when lights are brought in, had its Original among us. A certain *Roman* that was preſent imagining this word had carryed ſome farther meaning, drew his Sword and kill'd the Maſter of the Houſe with all his Family. This *Ammianus Marcellinus* relates without any other Circumſtance. About this time alſo Flouriſhed *Clemens Prudentius*, a Soldier, and Lawyer in his Youth, in his riper years a Poet, famous for the verſes he writ in praiſe of the Holy Martyrs. Alſo *Juvencus* a *Spaniſh* Prieſt, writ the like of Chriſt in Heroick verſe, and *Pacianus*, Biſhop of *Barcelona*, employed his Talent in writning againſt the *Novatians*.

Conſtantius his death. 361.

Julian the *Apoſtate*, 1 year, 7 Months, and 17 days.

The Emperor *Conſtantius* left never a Son, and therefore appointed him, he would have Perſecuted whilſt living, his Succeſſor at his death, that is his Couſin *Julian*, a Man of Learning and good natural endowments, that might have been compared to the beſt of Emperors, had he ſtill adhered to the true Religion, and not ſuffered himſelf to be perverted by his Maſter *Libanus*, ſo as to forſake Chriſtianity, by which he got the name of *Apoſtate*. As ſoon as poſſeſt of the Empire to gain the good will of all Men, he gave full Liberty to every one to follow the Religion they pleaſed. He revoked the Sentence of baniſhment that had paſſed againſt Catholicks, excepting *Athanaſius*, whom becauſe after the death of *Conſtantius* he returned to his Church he ordered to be apprehended, and ſo forced him again to withdraw. To the Jews he gave Liberty to rebuild the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, but ſuch Flames iſſued out of the foundations they were oblig'd to deſiſt. The Gentiles were permitted to open their Temples ſhut up ſince the time of *Conſtantine*. His hatred to the Chriſtians was great, but he thought better to weaken them by Policy than open force, and therefore forbid their being admitted to any places of honour or truſt, or their Childrens to be taught in the Greek Schools, which ſtirred up many Chriſtians to write Learnedly in Verſe and Proſe, particularly the

Liberty of Conſcience.

two

two *Apollinarii*, Father and Son, Persons of great Learning. This Emperors end was suitable to his beginning. He undertook the War against the *Persians*, was at first successful, but thereupon advanced so far, that all his Army was in danger of perishing, and he himself slain with a Dart, as some say accidentally, thrown by his own Men, or the Enemies, others say he was struck by the Martyr, St. *Mercurius* with a Spear, which was then found bloody upon his Tomb. He lived 32 Years, and Reign'd one year, 7 months, and 27 days. The whole Army upon his death offered the Empire to *Flavius Jovianus*, a Person of very Excellent parts, who refused it saying, *He was a Christian, and would not govern those who were not such*, but they all declaring themselves to be Christians, he condescended to their request. Being invested in the Imperial dignity, he made peace with the *Persians*, tho' not advantageous, yet such as was requisite to deliver himself and Army, from the danger into which the rashness of *Julian* had run them. Catholicks were restored to their honours and dignities, the revenues to Churches, St. *Athanasius*, and others recalled from banishment, and all things seemed to be again in a flourishing Condition, but this happiness was not to be lasting, for the Emperor in his way to *Rome*, betwixt *Galatia*, and *Bithynia*, was stifled to death, by a pan of Coals that was left in the Room where he lay, which was newly whitened. He dyed at the Age of 40 Years, and Reigned only 7 months, and 22 days. By him it was made death to offer wrong to any Virgin consecrated to God, tho' upon pretence of Matrimony.

Julian killed.

364. *Fl. Jovianus*, 7 Months, 2 days.

Flavius Valentinianus, an *Hungarian* succeeded *Jovianus*. His first education had been mean, but being Wise and Valiant, he ran through all Commands in the Army, at length, attained to be prefect of the *Pretorian* Bands, was by the Army chosen Emperor, and proved always a zealous Christian, as appeared in the time of the Emperor *Julian*, when for refusing to deny his Religion, and giving a Box on the Ear to a Pagan Sexton, that sprinkled him with their Lustral, or cleansing Water, he quitted the *Singulum*, which was laying down his Commission. As soon as elected, he appointed his Brother *Valens*, his Companion in the Empire, to govern the East, and went away himself to *Italy*, where with much zeal he quieted the City of *Rome*, than in an uproar, about choosing a Pope. For the Electors being divided upon the Death of *Liberius*, one party had named *Ursinus*, but the more Numerous and better made Chose of *Damasus* a *Spaniard*; some will have him born at *Egita*, now *Guimaraens* in *Portugal*, betwixt the Rivers *Duero*, and *Mino*, others at *Tarragona*, and others at *Madrid*. Certain it is he was a *Spaniard*, and a Person, excellently qualifyed. Upon this occasion there hap'ned so great a Mutiny that (as *Ammianus Marcellinus*, a Heathen Author who lived at that time relates it) 137 Men were killed one day, in the Church of *Sicininum*; and the same Author blames the Popes, for going in Coaches, and making more than Kingly Banquets. The Emperor quieted this Tumult, sending *Ursinus to be Bishop of Naples*. Yet the contrary party desisted not, but accused *Damasus* of Adultery, and obliged him to call a Council of Bishops to clear himself. He declared the Council of *Ariminum*, to be void and of no force, as gathered without the consent of the Pope, deposed *Auxentius* Bishop of *Milan*, as being an *Arrian*, ordered the *Psalms* of *David*, should be Song in Churches, with the verse *Gloria patri*, &c. at the end, instituted saying the *Confiteor*, at the beginning of *Mass*, built two Churches at *Rome*, the one in honour of St. *Laurence*, the other of St. *Peter* and *Paul*, *ad Catacumbas*, in the *Via Ardeatina*, where he buryed his Mother and Sister, and was a great Friend to St. *Hierom*, whom he much resembled in his Life and Learning. The Empire was not altogether in a peaceable Condition, for in the East one *Procopius*, a Kinsman of *Julian*, called himself Emperor, and raised new troubles. *Valens* presently moved towards and overcame him in *Phrygia*, where he was deliver'd up to him by his own Men. At the same time *Valentinian* was successful in the War against the *Germans*, and *Saxons*, which is the first time, any mention is made of the latter in the *Roman* History. Besides, he drove the *Goths* out of *Thracia*, and *Persians* out of *Syria*, checked the *Scots*, who made incursions into *England*; And the *Sarmatians*, who infested *Pannonia*; He was an excellent Emperor, had he not sullied his fame, by marrying *Justina*, a Lady belonging to his Wife *Severa*, she being still alive, and what is worse, made a Law by which all Men were permitted to have two Wives. *Marcellinus* says, he gave Liberty of Conscience to all Men, to live in what Religion they pleased. He dyed at *Brigecium*, a Town in *Germany*, where he was busy, making War upon the *Quadi*, having Reigned 11 Years, 8 Months, and 22 days, his Death was on the 17*th* of *November* 375. By his Wife *Severa*, he left *Gratianus*, and *Valentinian*, by *Justina*. *Valens*, in the East persecuted the Catholicks, his Wife *Dominica*, and *Eudoxus*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, by whom he was baptized, after the manner of the *Arrians*, distracted him to such a degree, that he had resolved at the City *Edessa*, to enter the Church with Armed Men, to disturb the People that were there Celebrating the Divine Service. But, *Modestus* Governour of the City, diverted him from putting it in Execution, for he told him that upon the rumouring of this his intention, more People than ordinary were gathered in the Church, with such a resolution to suffer death for their Religion, that a Woman half undrest for hast, led a child, she had thither least, either herself, or he might miss the Opportunity of sheding their blood for the Faith. Hereupon *Valens* gave over that design, but banished many Priests, among others *Eusebius*, Bishop of *Cæsarea*, in *Cappadocia*, as famous for his resolution and constancy, as the other of *Cæsarea*, in *Palestine*, for his Learning and Writings; The great St. *Basil*, succeeded him of *Cappadocia*, in the Bishoprick, and had enough to do with the

Fl. Valentinianus, 11 Years, 8 Months, and 22 days.

Valens Emperor of the East.

Mutiny in *Rome*, about electing a Pope.

Saxons first mentioned in *Roman* History.

Valentinian Death. 375.

Valens Persecutes the Catholicks.

the Emperor. *Jamblichus*, the Maſter of *Proclus*, had great influence over *Va*[illegible] him the way to find out the name of him that was to ſucceed in the Empire, which [illegible] much deſired. The manner was thus, they writ all the Letters of the Alphabet upon the ground, and placed on every one a grain of Corn, then turning looſe a Cock, whilſt th[illegible] viner muttered ſome words, they obſerved which Letters the Cock eat the corn off firſt, and thoſe they ſuppoſed to expreſs the name ſought for. Another way was to blind a Man and obſerve the Letters he pointed to. Fooliſh and vain inventions. However by theſe means they found out the name *Theodoſius*, whence the Emperor *Valens* took occaſion to Perſecute, and kill all thoſe whoſe names began with the ſame Letters, as *Theodotus*, *Theodorus*, and *Theodulus*. Among the reſt was ſlain *Honorius Theodoſius a Spaniard*, [illegible] of the Family of the Emperor *Trajan*. This Gentleman had [illegible] in *Africk*, and was therefore raiſed to be General of Horſe, and received Baptiſm before death. No human Policy is of force againſt the Divine decrees; for it happ'ned that this great Man by his Wife *Termancia*, left two Sons, *Theodoſius the Great*, and *Honorius*. At the ſame time vaſt Multitudes of the *Goths* broke into the Imperial Provinces under the Command of *Fridigernus*, and *Athanaricus*. Diſcord ariſing betwixt them, as is uſual among Perſons in equal power, *Valens* made his uſe of one party to overcome the other. To thoſe that follow'd *Athanaricus*, by contract he gave the Province of *Meſia* to plant in upon condition they ſhould be baptized, which they did, but after the manner of the *Arrians*. Then it was that *Ulfila*, a Biſhop among that People invented the *Gothick* Characters differing from the Latin, and Tranſlated the *holy Scripture* into their Language. This agreement, nor the late defeat were not of force to reſtrain that furious and Warlike people, but they broke into *Thracia*. *Valens* coming to oppoſe them was overthrown, and himſelf ſlain, for retiring into a cottage and refuſing to ſurrender, they ſet fire to it, and he was burnt in it. This hap'ned four Years after the Death of his Brother *Valentinian*. *Valens* left never a Son, and had well deſerved this misfortune for Perſecuting the *Catholicks*, and refuſing to wait for his Nephew *Gratianus*, who was marching to his Aſſiſtance. *Fridigernus*, was Commander of theſe *Goths*, who after his defeat had gathered New forces, with hopes of revenging the affront he and his People had received.

His ſuperſtitious practices.

Irruption of the *Goths*.

CHAP. VIII.

The Reigns of the Emperors, *Gratianus*, Valentinian, Theodoſius, Arcadius, *and* Honorius.

Gratianus and *Valentinian*

BEfore his Death the Emperor *Valentinian*, had declar'd his Son *Gratianus Cæſar*, and appointed him his Heir and Succeſſor in his laſt Will, which was punctually obeyed, only the Army would have his Brother *Valentinian*, be his Companion in the Empire, and ſuch he was declar'd tho' then but very Young. The Victory obtain'd by the *Goths*, over *Valens* made them ſo inſolent, that all the Eaſt was in danger of being loſt. It was requiſite to find out ſome Perſon of extraordinary valour and conduct, to whom the charge of curbing them ſhould be committed as General. Such was *Theodoſius*, who after the death of his Father liv'd retir'd at *Italica*, the place of his Birth, in the fartheſt part of *Spain*. Thence as ſoon as called upon he came, and taking upon him the Command checked the forwardneſs of the *Goths*, and humbled their Pride, which had carryed them ſo far, as to lay ſiege to *Conſtantinople*, then the head of the World. In concluſion he preſs'd them ſo hard, they were forced to ſue for Peace, and had lands allotted them to plant in, delivering up *Athanaricus*, the Son of *Fridigernus*, as an Hoſtage for performance of Articles on their part. Great was the honour *Theodoſius* gain'd by this action, and ſo great the ſatisfaction of *Gratianus*, that he thought as a reward of his good ſervice, and for the ſecurity of the Eaſt, he could do no leſs than Conſtitute him a third Emperor. Beſides, his worth and other good qualities in which he ſurpaſſed all Men, he was very Religious, as appears by a Law by him Eſtabliſh'd, in his firſt, and *Gratianus* his fifth Conſulſhip, which Commands all Perſons to follow the Doctrine of Pope *Damaſus*, and *Peter*, Biſhop of *Alexandria*. Three years after, which was of Chriſt 383, on the 16th of *January*, *Theodoſius*, named *Arcadius*, his Eldeſt Son, his Companion in the Empire. It hap'ned that *Amphilochus*, Biſhop of *Iconium*, in *Lycaonia*, viſited the Emperor *Theodoſius*, at ſuch time as his Son and Companion in the Empire, was ſitting by his ſide. The Biſhop deſignedly made his obeyſance to *Theodoſius*, without taking notice of *Arcadius*. Being asked the cauſe of that overſight, or diſtreſpect, he anſwer'd; *Do not wonder at it, O Emperor, for you do the ſame with God, ſince you permit the* Arrians *to deſpiſe his Son.* At the ſame time was alſo held a Council at *Conſtantinople*, reckoned the ſecond of the General Councils. There *Theodoſius* [illegible] his Face knew *Meletius*, Biſhop of *Antioch*, tho' he had never ſeen him in his life, but only in a Dream thought he put a Crown upon his Head. *Conſtantinople* was then in Diſorder, and without a Biſhop, becauſe *Gregory Nazianzen*, on account that ſome [illegible] ill-will, had of his own accord reſigned that Church. The Emperor cauſed *Nectarius*, a Senator, not yet Baptized, to be choſen Biſhop. In this Council all Hereſies were Condemned, eſpecially

Theodoſius, declared Emperor in the Eaſt.

383.

General Council of *Conſtantinople*.

particularly that of *Macedonius*, who had been Bishop of *Constantinople*, and held a false Opinion concerning the Holy Ghost; saying, *He was a Creature*. Pope *Damasus* approved all the Decrees of this Council, and more especially their Creed; in which, as I find it in the Council *Forojulienſe*; they expressly declare, that the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Father and the Son. *Damasus* ordained this Creed should be used in the Mass, in stead of the *Nicene*. He dy'd the Year after this Council was Celebrated, and *Siricius* Succeeded him. *France* and *Spain* were in Rebellion, for *Clemens Maximus*, by Birth a *Spaniard*, after stiling himself Emperor in *Britany*, had seized those Provinces; *Gratian* the Emperor marched against him. They came to a Battle near *Paris*, where the Tyrant got the Victory, and *Gratian* at *Lions*, whither he fled after the Fight, was murdered by the Treachery of *Andragacius*. He Reigned 7 Years, 9 Months, and 9 Days after the Death of his Father, left no Children, and was the first of the *Roman* Emperors that would not accept of the Pontifical Stole, which was offered to them as High-Priests by the *Romans*, when Pagans. *Leta* the Wife of *Gratian*, and *Pisamena*, his Mother-in-law, lived in *Rome* with the state of Queens, till that City was destroyed, on Revenues assigned them by *Theodosius*, in acknowledgment of the Empire he had received from *Gratian*. At the same time *Spain* suffered in point of Religion; for *Priscillianus* raked up the embers that had remained of the *Gnosticks*, since *Mark*, the Disciple of *Basilides*, as was said before, sowed his false Doctrine. *Priscillian* was a Noble and Powerful Man, Born in *Galicia*, had good Natural Parts, was watchful, and could endure Hunger and Thirst, but had other Vices, which blemished all; for he was proud, and unsettled, and his Learning made him bold. By these means, he drew over to his Party two Bishops, whose Names were *Instancius* and *Salvianus*. *Idacius*, Bishop of *Merida*, opposed them, at the instance of *Algidinus*, Bishop of *Cordova*. The harshness of these Men, caused the sore to rankle, which, if gently handled, might perhaps, have been healed. Recourse was had to the last Remedy; which was to Cite the Heretics to appear before a Synod at *Zaragoça*, there to answer for themselves. They appeared not, whereupon, the Bishops *Instancius* and *Salvianus*, as also *Elpidius* and *Priscillianus*, who were Lay-men, and with them *Algidinus*, Bishop of *Cordova*, who of an Enemy, was become an Asserter of their Doctrine, were all Excommunicated. *Itacius Sossubensis*, as *Severus Sulpicius* has it, but it should be *Ossonovensis*, that is, Bishop of *Estombar in Portugal*, had the charge of publishing and notifying this Sentence to them. St. *Isidorus* only says, he was a *Spanish* Bishop, and *Sigibertus*, that he was of *Lamego*. He was a passionate and talkative Man, reproved those that fasted, and was much given to read the Holy Scripture. This *Itacius* and *Idacius*, obtained an Edict from the Emperor *Gratian*, then living, whereby those Heretics were ordered to be expelled all Churches and Cities. *Instancius*, *Salvianus*, and *Priscillian*, then by the assistance of his Adherents made Bishop of *Avila* went to *Rome* to answer for themselves; but could not obtain Audience of Pope *Damasus*, They returned to *Milan*, where the Emperor *Gratian* was. St. *Ambrose* would not give ear to them, for all Men were offended at that new Doctrine. Yet they were no way dismayed, but Bribed *Macedonius*, the Emperor's Steward, and by his means the former Edict was vacated, and *Priscillian*, and *Instancius* restored to their Churches, for *Salvianus* dy'd at *Rome*, In this manner they returned to *Spain* so encouraged, that they accused *Itacius* as a Seditious Person. *Volventius* the Vicar, caused him to be Apprehended; but he Appealed to *France*: Thence, being not well received by *Gregory* the Prefect, he went on to *Treves* to seek Favour with *Clemens Maximus*, who stil'd himself Emperor, with whom, he so far prevailed, that the business was again referred to a Council of Bishops, who, by his Command met at *Bourdeaux*. *Priscillian* and *Instancius*, appearing, the latter was Deposed, the other Appeal'd to *Maximus*. The Appeal was allowed of, so the Cause of the Hereticks was again put into the hands of Lay-men; a thing then very new. The Cause being try'd at *Treves*, and managed by *Itacius*, *Priscillianus* was Convicted of *Sorcery*, and of entertaining scandalous Meetings of Men and Women by Night, under colour of Religion; for which Crimes he received Sentence of Death, and was Executed; and with him *Felicissimus*, *Armedius* and *Latronianus*, who is reckoned among the Poets of that Age. *Instancius* submitting to the Judgment of the Bishops, was banished into an Island on the North of *England*. St. *Martin*, Bishop of *Tours*, opposed all these Proceedings, saying, That Hereticks ought not to be put to Death, especially at the instance of Bishops. A meekness perhaps, suitable to those times, but, which experience has taught is not at all agreeable with ours. These Evils did not cease by the Death of *Priscillian*, the dead Bodies were brought to *Spain*, and by the Followers of that Doctrine, honoured as Martyrs; among whom, it was held the most sacred Oath to swear by the Name of *Priscillian*. On the other side, *Itacius*, and *Idacius*, (*Isidorus* calls him *Ursacius*) were accused of what they had done, and Condemned to Banishment. These Hereticks, not to speak of the corruptness of their Lives, confounded the Divine Persons, allowed of Divorces, held it a Crime to eat Flesh, said that the Souls proceeded from the Divine Essence, and descended thro' seven Heavens by the help of certain Angels, as it were by steps to the combat of this Life, and there fell into the power of the Prince of Darkness, the maker of this World. They made Men wholly subject to the Stars, and taught they were Governed by the 12 Signs. Pope *Siricius*, who succeeded *Damasus* in the Government of the Church, wrote a Letter to *Himerius*, Bishop of *Tarragona*, in answer to many Questions he had put to him concerning Baptism, Matrimony, Virgins and Men Consecrated to the Service of God and Holy Orders.

Heresie of *Macedonius* Condemned.

Gratian the Emperor murdered, when he had Reigned 7 Years, 9 Months, & 9 Days.

Heresie of *Priscillianus*.

Priscillianus, and his Adherents Condemned to Death.

Priscillianus's Errors.

He commands him to communicate it to the Bishops of the Provinces *Carthaginensis*, *Boetica* and *Galicia*. In the fifth Year after the Election of *Siricius*, *Theodosius* and *Maximus* came to a Battle near *Aquileia*. The Tyrant lost the day, and soon after was taken and killed. Thus *Valentinian* the younger, who was fled for fear into the East, again recovered the Empire of the West. The beginning of this War was good, and God prospered them accordingly; for on the 14*th* of *June*, *Theodosius* being Consul the second, and *Cynegius* the first time, in *Stobis*, a City of *Macedonia*, they enacted a Law, forbiding Hereticks to have Meetings, or Communicate out of the Church; and on the 27*th* of *August* the same Year, was gained that remarkable and important Victory. Thus far the Emperor *Theodosius* showed himself very Religious, but used great cruelty at the City *Thessalonica*, where, because in a Mutiny the Citizens had killed *Butercius*, an Officer in the Army, and some others of the Emperor's Servants, he caused 6000 of them to be slain. *Ambrose*, Bp. of *Milan*, having notice of it, shut the Church Doors upon *Theodosius*, Excommunicated and Reproved him severely for what he had done, and shewed him there was no way to appease God but by Penance. *Theodosius* took all with as great Patience, as *Ambrose* did it with Resolution. He returned home, and some Months after, thro' the persuasions of his Favourite *Rufinus*, returned to try if the Bp. would admit him, it being then the Feast of *Christmas*. *Ambrose* again received him at the Door with no less severe Language than before; but being sensible of his Repentance, admitted him, upon Condition, that for the future, none should be put to Death *till* 30 Days were passed after the Sentence. He also enjoyned him, whensoever he was Angry he *should* not speak one word till he had run over the Greek Alphabet; all this tended to gain time, that the heat of his Passion might cool. These Instructions were soon after of great use, for what hap'ned at *Antioch*. The Emperor's Officers had laid some new and heavy Tax on that City, the People Mutinying, raged to such a degree, that they dragged a Statue of the Empress *Placilla* about the Streets. *Theodosius* resented this Affront in the highest degree, as well in regard his Wife was dead, as because she had been so Holy and Virtuous, that she used with her own Hands to feed the Sick in Hospitals; and put her Husband in mind of what he had been, that he might not grow proud. For these Reasons, he had inflicted a most exemplary Punishment on that City, had not the Advice of *Ambrose* softned his Heart; together with the coming of Embassadors from thence, who, whilst the Emperor was at Dinner, caused certain Children to sing a Song made for that purpose, set to a doleful Tune, whereby he was moved to compassion. *Theodosius* now returned into the East, which gave *Arbogestes* an opportunity to Drown the young Emperor *Valentinian*, at *Vienne in France*, and with his assistance, *Eugenius* of a School-master presumed to take upon him the Style of Emperor, in the Year 392. This looked rather like a Jest; yet was a great affront to the Empire, and so far was *Theodosius* concerned, that he had recourse to the holy Hermits in the Desarts, to beg they would be mindful of him in their Prayers. One of those Fathers, called *John*, by Letter, gave him assurance of the Victory, and at the same time acquainted him he should never return from *Italy*. He marshed towards the Enemy, who was not unprovided; at the foot of the *Alps* the two Armies met, the Battle was bloody, and obstinately fought. On a sudden there arose a Storm of Wind, Rain, Thunder, and Lightning, which drove so upon the Rebels, that they could not weild their Weapons, as *Claudian*, a famous Poet of those times relates it. 20000 *Goths*, who served under the Emperor's pay, since the death of *Athanaricus*, did great service, and thus at length, *Theodosius* having made a great slaughter, became Master of the Field. *Eugenius* after the Fight was killed by his own Men, and *Arbogestes* made away with himself. This Battle was fought on the 17*th* of *September* 394. The same Year *Theodosius*, named his Younger Son *Honorius*, his Companion in the Empire, and soon after, dy'd of a Dropsie, at *Milan*, on the 17*th* of *January*, in the following Year, at the Age of 50; having Reigned 16 Years, and 2 Days. He was twice Married: by *Placilla* his first Wife, he left the two Emperors *Arcadius* and *Honorius*; by *Galla*, the Daughter of *Valentinian* and *Justina*, he had only one Daughter, named *Galla Placidia*. St. *Ambrose* and St. *Hierom*, in particular Sermons to that purpose, spoke the Praises of this excellent Prince. *Aurelius Victor* says, he well deserved the Name *Theodosius*, which signifies, *Given by God*, for his great Actions and Virtues, tho' it had not been given him by his Father. It was a sufficient demonstration of his Zeal for Religion, that he caused the Pagan Temples which *Constantine* had shut up, to be utterly demolished.

Theodosius the Emperor Excommunicated for his cruelty at *Thessalonica*.

Antioch in danger of destruction.

392. *Eugenius* a School-Master, stiles himself Emperor.

394. *Theodosius* dies at *Milan*. He Reigned 16 Years, and two Days.

Arcadius and *Honorius*.

After the Death of the Great *Theodosius*, his Sons took upon them the Administration of the Government, *Arcadius* had the East, and *Honorius* the West. They were more Religious and Virtuous than Fortunate; for in their time the Majesty of the *Roman* Empire, which from a small beginning, was raised to such a height, that it laboured under its own weight, began to fall, and never more recovered it self. By the Death of Pope *Siricius*, *Anastasius* was promoted to the Government of the Church, in whose time, the first Council of *Toledo* was held in *Spain*, and commenced on the first of *September*, in the Year 400. This Synod condemned the Heresie of *Priscillian*, and reconciled to the Church the two Bps. *Simposius* and *Dutinius*, and a Priest called *Comasius*, who all Abjured it. The Government of the Empire was divided in this manner. *Gildus* commanded in *Africk*, *Rufinus* in the East, and *Stilico* in the West. This last, was a Person of greater Authority than the other two, as being Allied to the Emperors, for *Serena* his Wife, was Daughter to *Honorius*, the Brother of

398. First Council of *Toledo*.

409.

Theodosius

Theodosius the Great, and he was Father-in-Law to *Honorius* the Emperor. *Theodosius* had thus ordered, that these three might be in the nature of Tutors to his Sons, and ease them of the burden of the Government, but they giving way to Ambition, and forgetting their duty, attempted to usurp the power and so destroy the Empire. *Gildus* was the first that rebelled in *Africk*. His own Brother *Mazecel* was sent to suppress him, who vanquished and slew him, and then himself usurped the name of Emperor, and came to the same end. *Rufinus*, by birth a *Britain*, or *French-man*, stirred up the *Goths*, and other barbarous Nations, but the Treason being discovered, lost his Head. These Examples were not of force enough to deterr Traytors, for *Stilico* intending to make his own Son *Eucherius* Emperor, and destroy the Children of *Theodosius the Great*, invited several Nations to invade the Empire, and particularly, made a private agreement with the *Alans*, a fierce People, and the *Vandals*, of whose Country he was. The *Goths* were the first that appeared in Arms, offended that their pay was kept from them, which was done designedly. After over-running all *Thracia*, and the Neighbouring Countries, they broke into *Italy* in two Bodies. *Radagasius*, one of their chiefs, without any opposition, pierced as far as *Tuscany*, and there, near *Florence*, was slain with all his Men by *Stilico*. He might have destroyed *Alaricus*, who commanded the other party, but would not, to keep the Emperor still in awe, but worsted him, and then assigned his Men places to inhabit in the farthest part of *France*. *Stilico* was unwilling they should leave *Italy*, and therefore sent one *Saul* a Jew, to fall upon them who was killed, and his forces routed, and the *Goths* provoked by this injury, returned into *Italy*, where they stayed some Years. The treachery of *Stilico* was not suspected at first, but being discovered soon after, his head was cut off in the Year 408. His Wife *Serena*, and Son *Eucherius* were also executed, and *Honorius* put away his Wife in hatred to her Father *Stilico*. Great was the mischief, the *Goths* did throughout all *Italy*, and never ceased till they sate down before *Rome* the head of World, which after a long siege they entred, putting all within to Fire and Sword. *Rome* was taken in the Year 410 according to the best computations. *Placidia*, Sister to the two Emperors, was there taken, and marryed to *Ataulfus* Brother-in-Law to *Alaricus*, and soon succeeded in the Kingdom, he dying at *Cosencia*, a City of the *Brutij*, now *Calabria*. By means of *Placidia*, *Ataulfus*, and *Honorius* agreed, and the *Goths* went to inhabit those parts of *France*, and *Spain*, which lie next the *Pyrenean* Mountains. Hence they took occasion to make themselves Masters of all *Spain*, and a good part of *France*, as will appear in the following Book.

Alans, and *Vandals*, called by *Stilico*.

408.

In the year 401. *Rome* was taken *Alarick* King of the *Viso-Goths*.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Fifth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The coming of several Barbarous Nations into Spain, *as the* Vandals, Alans, Suevians, Silingians, *and* Goths. *Their Original, and where they settled.*

WE shall now Treat of a mighty power of sundry, fierce, and barbarous Nations, which like an inundation, spread themselves through all parts of *Spain*, these were the *Vandals*, *Alans*, *Suevians*, and *Silingians*. But above all the *Goths*, who having quitted their Ancient Seats and Habitations, after filling all from East to West, with the terror of their Name and Actions, and over-running all *Italy*, at last settled in *Spain*, and there having partly expell'd, and partly subdued the other Nations, for above 300 years maintained their Sovereignty. There is no doubt but all these People and others like them, at several times came from the North, and entred the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire, their own Native Countries, being overstocked with Multitudes of People, and the barrenness of its soil obliging them to seek more plentiful and pleasant Seats. As this in general is certain, so is it no less doubtful from what particular parts or provinces each of these Nations came, there is great variety of Opinions, and the ignorance of those times gives us but little light to discover the Truth. *Pliny* places the *Vandals* in that part of *Germany*, about *Pomerania*, tho' *Dio* says, the springs of the River *Albis*, or *Elbe*, are in the Mountains of *Vandalia*. The *Burgundians*, are to be reckoned among the *Vandals*, taking their name from *Burgs*, signifying Villages, in which they lived dispersed, and after settling among the *Hedui*, gave their name

Who were the *Vandals*, *Alans*, *Suevians*, *Silingians*, and *Goths*.

Burgundians.

to that part of *France*, now called *Burgundy*. *Dionyſius*, who writ *Geography* in verſe, the *Alans*, near *Dacia*, and the *Getes*. *Marcellinus* places them in *Scythia*. They came into *Spain* with the *Vandals*, and ſettled in *Andaluzia*, without having any part of the King of their own. It is uncertain what part of the North they came from, ſome believe them to have been part of *Bavaria*, where formerly was a Town called *Salingoſtadium*, near the *Danube*, three miles from *Ingolſtad*. Grave Authors affirm, the *Suevians*, had formerly their Seats near the River *Elbe*, but *Strabo* places them near the Springs of the *Danube*, about the City *Auſburg*. It remains to ſpeak of the *Goths*, whoſe origin, becauſe they gained and maintained the Sovereignty of *Spain* for many years, we will look into more exactly. Some were of Opinion, the *Goths* where the ſame with the *Getes*, who *Pliny*, and *Herodotus* place about the Mouth of the *Danube*. Moſt and the beſt Authors are of Opinion, that the *Goths* came from the Province called *Scandia*, or *Scandinavia*, formerly *Baſilia*, or *Baltia*, a large Country North of *Germany*, and *Poland*, joining on the Eaſt to *Finland*, and encompaſſed on all the other ſides by the *Baltick*, and *Frozen* Sea. *Scandia*, altogether is a large *Peninſula*, longer than it is broad, and divided into *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Lapland*, and *Gothland*. The South-Eaſt part of this great *Peninſula* forms another leſſer, which is called *Gothia*, or *Gothland*, and is ſubdivided into *Oſtrogothia*, and *Viſogothia*, or *Weſtrogothia*, that is the Eaſtern and Weſtern *Goths*. Among the *Viſogoths*, the *Balti*, which in their Language ſignifies bold, and among the *Oſtrogoths*, the *Amali*, ſo called of a famous King, and leader of theirs, were the two moſt Noble and Kingly Families. The *Goths*, for the moſt part have red Hair and Beards, their Complexion, unlike the other People of *Germany*, their Language not unlike, nor much differing from thoſe other Nations, that about this time broke into *Spain*. Only the *Alans* are ſaid to have uſed the Language of *Scythia*, but this is rather a ſurmiſe than a known truth. As to Religion all theſe Nation had then, or ſoon after did imbrace Chriſtianity, for before they were given to Idolatrous ſuperſtition. Particularly the *Goths*, believed they ſhould have no ſucceſs in War, unleſs they Sacrificed human Blood, and therefore offered up the Priſoners of War to *Mars*, whom they chiefly honoured, and dedicated the beſt of their booty, hanging the skins of thoſe they ſlew on Trees; Before the battle they ſacrificed Horſes, and carryed their heads on ſpears, with the mouths open before them. They believe the immortality of the Soul, and that there was reward and puniſhment after death. When it Thundered they caſt Darts up towards Heaven, thinking to aſſiſt God againſt thoſe that endeavoured to force him out of Heaven. They Sung the praiſes of their Forefathers, to Muſick, as is now uſed in *Spain*. Some ſay the Arms of the *Goths* were, Wavy a Lion Regardant; others will have them to be three Lions like thoſe of *England*. But it is to no purpoſe to inſiſt upon theſe uncertainties, let us ſee the occcaſion that brought ſo many and ſo barbarous Nations into *Spain*. In the height of that confuſion, into which the *Roman* Empire was fallen, and was related in the laſt Book, one *Marcus*, in *Britany*, was ſaluted Emperor by the Legions, and ſoon after by them killed. In his place they choſe *Gracinus*, whom alſo they ſlew within 4 Months. Next they Proclaimed *Conſtantine*, for no other merit but the ſake of his Name, which was looked upon as Fortunate. This hapned in the year 411, *Theodoſius* the younger being then Emperor of the Eaſt, his Father *Arcadius* being dead three years before. A great part of *France*, and *Spain*, declared for *Conſtantine*, yet ſome adhered to the true Emperors. Among theſe *Didimus*, and *Verinianus*, raiſing an army, indeavoured to ſecure the paſſes of the *Pyrenean* Mountains againſt *Conſtantine*, but were diſcomfited and ſlain by *Conſtans* the Tyrants Son, whom he had taken out of a Monaſtery, declared *Cæſar*, and ſent before into *Spain*. The Army of *Conſtans*, was for the moſt part made up of thoſe People that came out of *Germany*, into *France*, and by reaſon of an agreement they had made with *Honorius*, were called *Honoriaci*. Theſe by conſent of *Conſtans*, ſpoiled all the Country of *Spain*, as far as *Palencia*, for he deſigned to purchaſe the good will of thoſe *Barbarians*, with the ruins of others. To theſe at his return into *France*, he committed the care of guarding the paſſes on the *Pyrenean* Mountains. The *Spaniards* were offended at it, and threatned ſome ſudden change, which ſoon after hapned. For the *Honoriaci* invited the *Vandals*, *Alans*, *Suevians*, and *Silingians* to come into *Spain*, and agreed to give them free paſſage. The occaſion that moved them to quit *France*, where they were ſettled, is ſuppoſed to be the fear they had conceived of the *Goths*, whom, being then joyned with *Honorius*, they thought they ſhould be in no condition to reſiſt. No leſs was their dread of *Conſtantine*, who having ſubdued great part of *France*, aſpired to be Maſter of all the reſt. *Hermenericus* was King of the *Suevians*, *Ataces* of the *Alans*, *Gundericus* of the *Vandals*, and *Silingians*. The coming of theſe Barbarous Nations was the ruin of *Spain*, for they ſeized indifferently as well what belonged to *Spaniards*, as *Romans*, and deſtroyed the Towns and open Country, whereupon enſued ſuch a Famine, that the Natives fed upon human fleſh, and the wild beaſts ranged abroad to devour Men. Next followed a Plague, and raged to that degree, that betwixt both evils, great part of the Country was left waſt, and ſo the *Barbarians* ſeated themſelves where they beſt liked. The *Suevians*, a part of the *Vandals*, poſſeſſed *Galicia*, then larger than it is now, as containing all *Old Caſtile*. The *Alans* planted in *Luſitania*, and the Province *Carthaginenſis*, except the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and the *Celtiberi*, who continued in the *Roman* ſubjection. *Betica*, fell to the other *Vandals*, and *Silingians*. Having thus divided the Country, they agreed with the *Romans*, and then began

Goths who they were.

Religion of the *Goths*.

Occaſion of the Barbarous Nations coming into *Spain*.

411

412 *Vandals*, *Alans*, *Suevians*, and *Silingians*, came into *Spain*.

Famin and Plague.

began again to till the land, the *Spainards* looking upon this Slavery, as more tolerable than the *Romans*. Yet some few preserved their Liberty, especially in *Galicia*, among the *Suevians*. In *Hispania Citerior*, one *Maximus* was saluted Emperor, by the procurement of *Geroncius* a Count, who did it in hatred to the Tyrant *Constantine*, tho' he had once been of his party. His chief aim was under the shadow of the other to make himself absolute. Therefore leaving *Maximus* at *Tarragona*, he marched with an Army into *France*, took the City *Vienne*, and slew *Constans* the *Cæsar*; but hearing *Constantius* was coming upon him, returned into *Spain*, where the *Spaniards* set fire to his House and burnt him. *Maximus* having lost *Geroncius*, who was his support, laying aside the Imperial Robes, fled, and led the rest of his life in misery, which lasted till the time of *Paulus Orosius*, as he himself testifies. Mean while the Tyrant *Constantine*, and his Son *Julian*, as also *Jovius* and *Sebastianus*, who had Rebelled in *France*, were killed by *Constantius*, and all *France* reduced under the obedience of *Honorius*, in the Year 413. Two Years after, by the Emperor's consent, the *Goths* possessed themselves of the Country about the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and chose *Narbonne* for the Court of their Kings, in the Year 415. whence that part of the Country came afterwards to be called *Gallia Gothica*; the Bounds whereof, were often changed, according to the various Success they had in their Wars with the neighbouring *Franks* and *Romans*. 413. 415.

CHAP. II.

The Goths *Vanquish and Subdue all the other Barbarous Nations in* Spain. *The* Vandals *after this Successful, go over into* Africk. *The rise of the Kingdom of the* Suevians.

Spain was divided into several Kingdoms, differing in Laws, Customs, and Religion. The *Romans* and *Spaniards*, were Catholicks, the *Goths*, *Arians*, the other barbarous Nations had not yet embraced Christianity, but follow'd the Superstitions of their Fore-fathers. Each desiring to secure to themselves that part they had seized in the time of Confusion, laboured to settle Peace and Amity with the *Romans*. *Godigisius*, King of the *Vandals*, was the first that concluded an Agreement upon these Terms. That his People should live peaceably in *Spain* without wronging the Natives; and should at no time plead Prescription of 30 Years, to retain what they had unjustly and violently taken from the *Romans*. The *Alans* being a more fierce People than the others, assaulted the *Vandals* and *Silingians*, obliged them to quit all the Province *Betica*, and retire into *Galicia*, that with the assistance of the *Suevians*, they might be inabled to recover their Lands from whence they were drove. But the *Alans* turned their fury against *Celtiberia* and *Carpetania*, and took many Towns from the *Romans*. The *Goths* also, the next Year after they had settled in *France*, passed over into *Spain*. *Ataulfus* their King, either weary of the War, or being better affected towards the *Romans*, as being the Emperor's Brother-in-law inclined to Peace. This no way suited with the furious Nature of the People, who hereupon Conspired and Murdered him at *Barcelona*, by the means of one *Vernulfus*, his Favourite. In the place of *Ataulfus*, they chose *Sigericus*, a Man of known Courage and Conduct; but he also following the Footsteps of *Ataulfus* in his inclination to Peace, was killed by his own People within the first Year of his Reign. *Walia*, a restless and turbulent Man succeeded him. He at the beginning of his Reign gathered a great Fleet, in order to pass over into *Africk*, which was so shattered by a Storm in the narroweſt part of the Streight, that he was forced to return into *Spain*, and come to an Agreement with *Constantius*. The Conditions were, that he should deliver up *Placidia*, the Widdow of *Ataulfus*, that by her Brother the Emperor, was promised to the said *Constantius*. And that the *Goths* should make War upon the other barbarous Nations in *Spain*, all that they gained to belong to the *Roman* Empire, and they to be content with what was assigned them upon the Borders of *France* and *Spain*. This was concluded in the Year 418. according to *Paulus Orosius*, Priest of *Tarragona*, well known for his Learning, who lived at this time, and writ the *Roman* History, which he continued to the following Year. *Honorius* besides Marrying *Constantius* to his Sister, made him his Companion in the Empire. To *Walia*, he freely added the Dominion of *Guienne*; for having subdued, as was agreed, the barbarous Nations. For the *Goths* having taken in hand that War, fell upon the *Alans*, who proud with their late Success, aspired to the Sovereignty of all *Spain*, slew their King *Ataces*, and a great number of them in Battle, and forced the rest to quit *Lusitania*, and fly into *Galicia*, where mixing with the *Suevians*, the Name of their Nation and Kingdom, was quite lost. The *Silingi* were also defeated, in a Battle near *Tarifa*; and so entirely brought under, that they received *Gothish* Governours. The *Vandals* and *Suevians*, terrified at this Success, submitted themselves to the *Romans*, in whose name the War was made, tho' at the expence, and danger of the *Goths*. The *Suevians* offered to serve under the *Romans*, but they refused, lest being in Arms, they might have power to Mutiny. *Walia* having concluded so great a War, and pacified *Spain*, returned into *France*, where he dy'd, in the Year 419. Having Reigned only 3 Years; in which small time he performed Actions that added much to his own, and his

Godigisius K. of the *Vandals* makes Peace with the *Romans*. Progress of the *Alans*. *Ataulfus* and *Sigericus*, K. of the *Goths* murdred. *Walia* K. of the *Goths* agrees with the *Romans* 418. *Alans* and *Silingi* subdued by the *Goths*. *Vandals* and *Suevians* submit. 419.

his Nations honour, and increaſed their Territories with the addition of Ga-

After the Death of *Walia*, two things fell out very fatal, one, that the new Emperor *Conſtantius* returning into *Italy* after quieting *Spain* and *France*, dy'd at *Ravenna* in the

421. 421. leaving by his Wife *Placidia* a Son, an Infant, named *Valentinian*, whom his Uncle *Honorius* took care to ſee Educated as his Succeſſor in the Empire. The other was, that the barbarous Nations in *Spain* began again to Revolt, and reſumed their former Authority, eſpecially the *Vandals*, whoſe King *Gundericus*, deſigned to poſſeſs himſelf of all *Spain*. To this effect they fell upon the *Suevians*, and forced them to retire to the Mountains *Ervaſi*, ſuppoſed by ſome, to be thoſe now called *Arvas*, betwixt *Leon* and *Oviedo*. But becauſe they refuſed to come to a Battle, the *Vandals* deſpairing of doing any good upon them, gathered a great Fleet, and paſſed over to the Iſlands *Mallorca* and *Minorca*, which they deſtroyed with Fire and Sword. Returning thence to the Continent, they utterly demoliſhed *Carthagena*, ſome time before taken from the *Alans*, and reſtored to the *Romans*. It continued in Ruins a long time, till at length for the conveniency of the Port, it began to be Rebuilt, and in our days ſcarce contains 600 Families. This deſtruction hap'ned 600 Years after it was built by the *Carthaginians*. *Gundericus*, King of the *Vandals*, after taking *Carthagena*, aſſaulted the *Silingi*, who were ſubject to the *Romans*, waſted the Country, and having entred *Sevil* by force, and plundred it, offered to Rob the Church of St. *Vincent*, a place of great Devotion and Riches; but was by a juſt Judgment of God, ſtruck dead at the very Door. His Baſtard Brother *Genſericus*, by others called *Guntharis*, ſucceeded him. All this hap'ned the ſame Year the Emperor *Conſtantius* dy'd; at the ſame time alſo, *Jovinus* and *Maximus*, called themſelves Emperors in *Spain*, which obliged *Honorius* to ſend *Caſtinus*, an able Commander, with freſh Forces, as well to ſuppreſs thoſe Uſurpers, as to quell the *Vandals*. *Jovinus* and *Maximus* were ſoon taken, and put to Death; but to ſubdue the *Vandals*, was more difficult. *Caſtinus* therefore not confiding in his own ſtrength, called over into *Spain* the Earl *Bonifacius*, a Man much known for his great Abilities in Peace and War, as alſo for his Friendſhip with St. *Auguſtin*. He came over from *Africk*, where he was Governour; but Diviſions falling out among them, as is uſual, where the Power is equal, returned again into *Africk*, and *Caſtinus* deprived of his Aſſiſtance, being in no condition to oppoſe the *Vandals*, went away into *Italy*, in the Year 428. This ſame Year, the Emperor *Honorius* dy'd, on the 15th of *Aug.* having reigned 28 Years, 11 Months, and 10 Days. He was no leſs famous for his Zeal in Religion, than for the decay of the *Roman* Empire, which began in his Days. *Valentinian III.* Son of *Conſtantius*, a Child, ſucceeded in the Empire; which gave occaſion to *Flavius Joannes* to attempt to uſurp the Empire, but two Years after, he was vanquiſhed and ſlain. *Placidia* the Empreſs, Governed for her Son. *Bonifacius*, who Governed *Africk*, thinking to make his advantage of the times, called over *Genſerius*, King of the *Vandals*, into *Africk*, who reſolved, not to ſlip ſo fair an opportunity of gaining ſo great a Dominion, and therefore immediately paſſed over with 80000 fighting Men. The *Silingi* ſtaid in *Spain*, eſpecially in that part of the Province *Betica* about *Sevil*; upon which account, they being mixed with, and eſteemed part of the *Vandals*, the Country loſing its former name of *Betica*, was called *Vandaloſia*, now *Andaluzia*; notwithſtanding, the Bounds of *Betica* and *Andaluzia*, do not exactly agree. By reaſon of the departure of the *Vandals*, the Power of the *Suevians* began to grow Formidable throughout all *Spain*. *Hermenericus* was their King, and he dying of a tedious Sickneſs, in the Year 440. and the 32d of his Reign, *Rechila* his Son, a hot and fiery Youth, following his Father's Footſteps, near the River *Xenil* met *Ardebotus*, ſent by the Emperor into *Spain*, overthrew and killed him in Battle. The Booty was ſuch, as left him rich enough to ſupport the charge of the War. After this Victory he Conquered all *Betica*, and took *Sevil*, a City then, by reaſon of the Wars, not ſo conſiderable as it was before, or is at preſent. Thence he turned into *Luſitania*, and took *Merida*, whereby, what remained of the *Alans*, was wholly brought under. It was no ſmall help to the *Suevians*, that at that time the Country was naked, and without defence; for *Sebaſtian* the *Roman* General, was gone over into *Africk*, to oppoſe the *Vandals*, where he was by them ſlain, as *Paulus Diaconus* relates it. Wherefore the *Suevians* went on, and ſubdued *Carpetania*, or the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and the Province of *Carthagena*; but ſoon after agreeing with the *Romans*, they reſtored theſe two Provinces. *Rechila* dy'd in the Year 448. and left his Son *Recciarius* to ſucceed him, who was the firſt of the *Suevian* Kings that received the Faith of Chriſt, and propagated the true Religion among his People in *Spain*. Thus much of the *Suevians*.

Gundericus K. of the *Vandals* aſpires to the Sovereignty of all *Spain*.

Genſericus ſucceeds *Gundericus*

423. *Honorius* Reign'd above 28 Years.

Genſericus King of the *Vandals* paſſes over into *Africk*

440.

448.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Reigns of the Kings Theodoredus, Torismund, *and* Theodorick. Attila *King of the* Huns, *twice Routed. The General Council of* Chalcedon.

THE *Goths* and their King *Theodoredus*, Kinsman and Successor of *Walia*, possessed but a small part of *Spain*, to wit, only that which is now *Catalonia*; but in *France* they flourished both in Riches and Honour. For this reason, and because they were used to make the end of one War, the beginning of another, they broke the Peace with the *Romans*, and began to spread a Terror. *Theodoredus*'s numerous Issue much encreased his Power; for he had six Sons, *Torismundus*, *Theodoricus*, *Euricus*, *Fridericus*, *Reccinerus*, and *Himericus*; as also two Daughters, one Married to *Hunnericus* the *Vandal*, Son of *Gensericus*, who Persecuted the Catholicks in *Africk*, and upon a groundless Suspicion sent her home, after cutting off her Nose. The other, to *Recciarius*, King of the *Suevians* in *Spain*. About this time, the *Huns*, led by *Attila*, commonly called, *The Scourge of God*, had entred *France*, after burning *Rome*, and laid Siege to *Orleans*, which moved the *Romans*, *Franks*, and *Goths*, to join in a League in order to oppose them. *Theodoredus*, King of the *Goths*, fearing that Barbarian might fall into *Guienne*, was the first that made head against the common Enemy, and oblig'd him to raise the Siege, and draw off into the Plains called *Catalaunici*, by others, *Marochii*, and *Mauritii*, near *Toulouse*. *Ætius*, *Valentinian*'s General, and *Meroveus*, King of the *Franks* came up now, and joyned the *Goths*. The Forces being come together, they ordered their Battles. *Theodoredus* commanded the Right Wing, *Ætius* the Left, the *Franks* and *Sanguibanus*, King of the *Alans* that Inhabited about *Orleans*, were placed in the Center. On the other side, *Attila* made up his Wings, which extended along those vast Plains, of his Auxiliary Forces, posting the *Ostrogoths* on the Left against the *Visogoths*, the *Huns*, where he was in Person, made the Main Battle. Betwixt both Armies was a rising Ground, very advantageous to those that should possess themselves of it. Both Parties strove for it, but the *Romans* gained it. This somewhat dismay'd *Attila*'s Men, but being encouraged by him, the *Huns* gave the Onset with great Fury, and were received with no less Resolution. The Bodies closing, there was a great havock, both sides fighting obstinately for the Empire of the World, 180000 Men were killed in this Fight; which gave occasion to frame some Lyes, as that a Rivulet which ran hard by, overflowed with Blood, and that the noise of Arms was heard in that place three days after, as if the Ghosts of the Dead had continued the Action; meer Fables to express the greatness of the slaughter. King *Theodoredus* was killed at the beginning of the Fight, being trod to Death by his own Men, by reason of his age and weakness; tho' some will have it, that he was slain by an *Ostrogoth*, called *Andages*. What would have discouraged others inraged his Men, for *Torismundus* and *Theodoricus*, his Sons, with a strong Body furiously charged, and broke the Enemy, and forced their General to fly, after he had done all that could be expected from a wise Commander and brave Soldier. The two Brothers went so far in the Pursuit, that at Night they passed near the Enemies Camp, where they were in some danger, *Torismundus* was beat off his Horse, wounded in the Head, and brought off by the Valour of his Men. *Attila* who had before thought the World too little for his Conquest, retired to his Camp with a Resolution if he were pressed, to kill himself, having to this purpose, kindled a great Fire. The Carts he had drawn up about his Camp, and Night that came on, saved him, which he foresaw, and therefore began the Fight after Noon. *Ætius* spent the Night with no less fear under Arms, having made a Trench of the dead Horses and Armour. But the next day finding the Enemy refused to give Battle, he Besieged him in his Camp at first, and when he could with ease have destroyed him, suffered him to march out of *France*, and return into *Pannonia*. The Joy of this Victory was much abated by the escape of *Attila*, and Death of *Theodoredus*; yet it was believed, the Death of so Powerful a King was not displeasing to the *Romans* and *Franks*. This Battle was fought in the Consulship of *Martianus Augustus* and *Clodius Adelphius*, in the Year of Christ 451. and the 31*st*. of the Reign of *Theodoredus*. Some are of opinion that *Recciarius*, King of the *Suevians*, was in this Battle, upon account of his Affinity with the King of the *Goths*. Certain it is, that after over-running the *Vascones*, who inhabited that part of *Spain*, now called *Navarre*, and still were subject to the *Romans*, he passed into *France* to visit his Father-in-law, and then assisted by the *Goths*, wasted the Country of *Carthagena*, and *Carpetania*. At last, having made Peace with the *Romans*, he returned into his own Dominions in *Betica*, *Lusitania*, and *Galicia*, still aspiring to the Sovereignty of all *Spain*.

Theodoredus's Funeral Rites being perform'd by the *Goths*, and *Torismund* succeeding in the Kingdom, by the advice of *Ætius*, he forbore pursuing *Attila*, till he had settled his own Affairs, that his Brothers might not have the Power to raise any Commotions. This done, he marched after *Attila*, and overtaking him near the River *Loire*, where he was subduing the *Alans* that had settled there, gave him a mighty Overthrow, whereby he was obliged to quit all *France*. But he Recruiting himself in *Pannonia*, and marching towards *Italy*, the Emperor *Valentinian* caused *Ætius* to be killed, for having suffered him to escape at the

Theodoredus K. of the *Goths*.

Attila, K. of the *Huns*, in *France*.

Ann. Dom. 154. was the great battle fought against *Attila*, K. of the *Huns*, by the *Romans*, *Franks*, & *Visogoths*; wherein were 180000 men slain.

Torismund succeeds *Theodoredus*.

Catalaunian

Catalaunian Plains. At this time St. *Leo* was Pope, he, who by the ſtrength of his E[illegible] ſuaded *Attila* to turn back when he was marching to *Rome*, and *Genſericus* the *Van*[illegible] ing of it. *Toribius*, Biſhop of *Aſtorga*, was familiar with Pope *Leo*, and by his A[illegible] a Synod of *Spaniſh* Biſhops at *Gelenis*, in *Galicia*, where the Hereſie of *Priſcillian*, then [illegible] Revived, was Condemned. Let us return to *Toriſmund*, who, becauſe he Governed with more ſeverity, and rigour than that fierce People could bear, was murdered by the contrivance of his two Brothers *Theodoricus* and *Fridericus*, and by the hand of *Aſcalernus* his great Favourite, as he lay ſick in his Bed, in the firſt Year of his Reign. In the enſuing Year, which was of Chriſt 455. *Thraſila*, a Souldier of *Ætius*'s, killed the Emperor *Valentinian*, in Revenge, as ſome will have it, of his Generals Death; but in reality, at the Inſtigation of *Maximus*, who upon it Uſurped the Empire, and the better to ſecure himſelf therein, Marry'd *Eudoxia*, *Valentinian*'s Widow. By the Death of *Valentinian*, the Empire of the Weſt fell quite to ruin, for nine Uſurpers, or unhappy Emperors that ſucceeded one another afterwards, ſcarce deſerve to be named. *Marcianus*, who ſucceeded *Theodoſius the Leſſer*, in the Eaſt, Aſſembled a General Council of Biſhops at *Chalcedon*, in which, was double the number of Prelates that had been at *Nice*. They Condemned the wicked Opinions ſtarted by *Dioſcorus* and *Eutyches*, concerning Chriſt. *Theodoricus* began his Reign over the *Goths* with ſingular Prudence and Moderation, and might have been reputed an excellent Prince, had he not been infected with *Arianiſm*, and blemiſh'd his Life with the Blood of his Brother. *Sidonius Apollinaris*, Bp. of *Arvernum*, or *Clermont*, in an Epiſtle to *Agricola*, highly extols the Virtues of *Theodoricus*. *Avitus* reſided at the Court of *Theodoricus*, as Embaſſador from *Maximus Auguſtus*, him the King perſuaded, upon the News of his Maſter's Death, to poſſeſs himſelf of the Empire of the Weſt, and aſſiſted him with his Counſel and Forces. In requital for his Service, it was agreed, the *Goths* ſhould enjoy all they could gain of the *Suevians* in *Spain*, who incroached upon the *Roman* Territories, and aimed at the Sovereignty of the whole. It was convenient before the War was declared, to find ſome plauſible colour for it. To this purpoſe, an Embaſſy was ſent to *Recciarius*, adviſing him not to Invade his Neighbours, without Provocation given, and withall threatning, in caſe he proceeded, that the *Goths* would not be wanting to aſſiſt their Friends and Confederates, the *Romans*. *Recciarius* haughty with his late Succeſs, anſwered, He would ſoon be at *Toulouſe*, where the Matter in Debate ſhould be try'd in Battle. *Theodoricus* having received this anſwer, reſolved to be beforehand with him, and having raiſed a great Army of his own, with Supplies of *Franks* and *Burgundians*, paſſed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and near the River *Urbicus*, which runs betwixt *Iberia* and *Aſtorga*, in *Galicia*, after a bloody Fight Overthrew and put to flight his Enemy. Great was the ſlaughter made of the *Suevians*. *Recciarius* himſelf was wounded, and not thinking himſelf ſafe in any part of *Spain*, attempted to paſs over into *Africk*, but was forced back by a Storm to the City *Porto* in *Portugal*, at the Mouth of the River *Duero*, where, by command of the Conquerer he was kill'd, in the Year 456. according to *Ado Viennenſis*. *Braga* was plundred, but no Blood of the Citizens ſpilt; the Booty was rich, by reaſon, as is ſuppoſed, it was the Seat of the *Suevian* Kings. After the Battle, *Theodoricus* having ſubdued *Galicia*, placed one *Acliulphus* of the Family of the *Varni*, not of the *Gothiſh* Nobility, and a diſloyal Perſon, Governour there. Next, he entred *Luſitania*, where, at the requeſt of S. *Eulalia* Protectreſs of *Merida*, he forbore plundring that City. This done, *Ceurila* with part of the Army was ſent into *Andaluzia*, *Negotianus* and *Nericus* to *Galicia*, againſt *Acliulphus*, who forgetting his Duty, had Rebelled, and kept that Province to himſelf. *Theodoricus* returning to *France*, took up Arms againſt the *Romans* and *Majorianus*, upon account that they had forced *Avitus* to renounce the Empire, and as was ſaid before, *Avitus* and this King were Friends. He waſted the Country of *France*, plundered the Towns, and paſſing on as far as the River *Rhoſne*, ſack'd and deſtroy'd *Lions*. Thus much in *France*. In *Spain*, *Ceurila* unexpectedly entred *Andaluzia*, the People ſent Embaſſadors to him, offering to ſubmit themſelves to the *Goths*, ſaying, They had not joined with the *Suevians* againſt the *Romans*, and were ready to give Hoſtages, and obey whatever other commands ſhould be laid upon them. All Towns received him Peaceably, and furniſhed his Army with Corn, and all other Neceſſaries. Thus *Andaluzia* without any Bloodſhed was brought under the Power of the *Goths*. In *Galicia* the War was carried on with more Vigour; but at length *Acliulphus*, who ſtiled himſelf King, was in a Battle near *Lugo*, taken, and loſt his Head. The *Suevians* ſent Holy Men with the Veſtments of Churches, and other Sacred things to *Theodoricus*, to implore mercy, and he not only forgave, but allowed them to gather the remains of their Nation, and chooſe a King. The Electors being divided, one Party elected *Franta* for their King, and the other, *Maſdra*. This laſt, within two Years was killed by his own People. *Remiſmundus*, his Son and Succeſſor, in the Year 460. making a League with *Franta*, and joyning his Forces, entred *Luſitania*, putting all to Fire and Sword; yet could not wholly ſubdue it. *Majorianus*, who Depoſed *Avitus*, and made himſelf Emperor, came over into *Spain*, and having ſettled Affairs, provided a [illegible] *thagena* to paſs over into *Africk* to ſubdue the *Vandals*; but was diſappointed, part being burnt, and part taken by the Enemy. Hence he went into *France*, and [illegible] the *Goths* had taken from the *Roman* Empire; but was at length killed at *Detrona* [illegible] Year 461. *Vibius Severus* with the aſſiſtance of *Recimer* the Murderer of *Majorian* [illegible] ſtral General, ſucceeded in the Empire. During theſe Troubles, *Theodorick* [illegible]

Toriſmund Murdered.

455.

General Council at *Chalcedon*.

Theodorick, K. of the *Goths*.

Theodorick, K. of the *Goths* invades *Spain*.

456.

460.

461.

City *Narbon* deliver to him by *Rabenius*, whom, with mighty promises he withdrew from the Emperor *Severus*. Let us now return to *Galicia*.

CHAP. IV.

The Death of King Theodorick; *and Reigns of* Euricus, *and* Alaricus. *The* Goths *twice Overthrown by the* Franks.

Broils among the *Suevians*.

AT this time the *Suevians* were embroiled in War among themselves. For *Franta* dying, one of the Factions before mentioned, chose *Frumarius* to succeed him; but *Remismundus* before the new King could be well settled, designed to make himself sole Sovereign of the *Suevians*, which he compassed the easier, *Frumarius* dying of Sickess. Nevertheless *Iria Flavia*, a City belonging to *Remismundus*, was destroyed by the other Faction, then not entirely subdued. All the Nations of the *Suevians* being thus brought under one head, great Levies were made, and *Remismundus* with a mighty Army entred *Lusitania*, where he took first *Coimbra*, and then *Lisbon*, delivered to him by *Lucidius* the Governour. The Power of the *Romans* was not looked upon, but the *Goths* were feared. Therefore to appease *Theodorick*, the *Suevians* sent him an Embassy, promising to be faithful to him, and obey his Commands. The *Goths* gave ear to this Embassy, and to bind the Friendship the faster, *Remismundus* Marryed *Theodorick*'s Daughter, who was sent into *Spain*, and with her, *Salanus*, a Noble Man, to attend her, and *Ajax* a *French* Man, who to gain his King's Favour, was some time before turned *Arian*. This Man's business was to pervert the *Suevians*, that the difference of Religion being taken away, the Amity might be the firmer. He performed what he was sent for, being introduced to the King by the Queen. *Salanus* after the Marriage returning into *France*, found *Theodorick* was killed by the Treachery of his Brother *Euricus*, in the Year of our Lord 467. and the 13*th* after he in like manner had destroyed his Brother *Torismund*. The Kingdom of the *Goths*, as a Reward of his Treason fell to *Euricus*. He was Active and Resolute, only feared *Remismund* would revenge the murder of his Father-in-law, and desired to expel the *Suevians* out of *Lusitania*, and the *Romans* out of all *Spain*, to become absolute there himself. *Spain* then was divided into three parts, the *Suevians* possessed *Galicia*, and part of *Lusitania*, the *Goths*, *Betica* and *Catalonia*, and the *Romans* all the rest of *Spain*. *Euricus* having made Peace with *Leo*, Emperor of the East, entred *Spain* with a Powerful Army, and over-running all to the farthest parts of it, subdued *Lusitania*. From thence he sent part of his Forces to take *Pamplona* and *Zaragoça*, still subject to the *Romans*. He with the prime of the Army also marched towards *Hispania citerior*, and there, because the famous City *Tarragona* held out a long Siege, laid it level with the Ground. This was the end of the *Roman* Empire in *Spain*, which had lasted almost 700 Years; and thus all the Country, except *Galicia*, which the *Suevians* held, was brought under the Dominion of the *Goths*. All the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire were filled with Confusion, which *Euricus* making his advantage of, and being invited by *Arvandus* first, and next by *Seronatus*, who Governed *France* for the Emperors, he invaded that Province. Besides, *Gensericus*, King of the *Vandals* in *Africk*, to divert the Power of the *Romans* from himself, stirred up the *Ostrogoths* and *Visogoths*, to fall into their Provinces. *Arvandus* and *Seronatus* their Treason being discovered, lost their Heads. *Genserico*'s Project succeeded better, for *Theodemire* King of the *Ostrogoths* in *Pannonia*, having recovered his Son *Theodorick*, who had been long a Hostage at *Constantinople*, and to whom Heaven had decreed the Empire of *Italy*, sent his Brother *Vindemirus* to carry on the War in *Italy*. He overcome by rich Presents sent him by *Nepos Augustus*, leaving *Italy*, passed into *France*, and joined his Forces with *Euricus*; to the great Terror and Destruction of that Province, the open Country being by them wasted, and the Towns put to Fire and Sword. *Epiphanius*, Bishop of *Pavia*, a Man then in great esteem, sent by *Nepos Augustus* to Treat with these People, had no success; but as soon as he was gone the Countries of *Limoges*, *Quercy*, and *Rovergue*, were subdued by the *Goths*. Besides, *Clermont*, after a long Siege, was forced to surrender. To oppose the *Goths*, now possessed of a great part of *France*, the Emperor *Nepos* sent his General *Orestes* with a considerable Force. This Man was himself a *Goth*, and according to the use of those times turned the Power he was intrusted with, against his Master, whom he deposed, and raised his own Son, commonly known by the name of *Augustulus* to the Throne. *Orestes*'s return left the Province exposed to the *Goths*, who extended their Empire without any opposition. They took *Marseilles*, and many other Places along the River *Rhosne*. In conclusion, *Euricus* puffed up with Success, as if he had no Enemies left, placed his Royal Seat at *Arles*, and being an *Arian*, fell to Persecuting the Catholicks, Banished the Bishops, the Priests fled, and the Churches were left desolate. His Reign lasted 17 Years, after which, he dy'd at *Arles*, in the Year 485. *Simplicius*, Bishop of *Rome* departed this Life this same Year; there is still extant an Epistle of his to *Zeno*, Bishop of *Sevil*, commending his Zeal, and prudent Government in those times of Affliction, and constituting him his Vicar General in *Spain*. *Felix* was Successor to *Simplicius*; there is also an Epistle of his to the same *Zeno*, but nothing in it remarkable.

467. *Euricus* King after *Theodorick*.

483.

Alaricus Proclaimed King.

Euricus's Funeral Rites being performed, his Son *Alaricus* was Proclaimed King. In his Reign the Affairs of the *Viſogoths* in *Spain*, continued in a ſettled and peaceable Condition. Not ſo in *France*, which being divided betwixt the *Goths*, *Franks* and *Burgundians*, could not be long quiet. The *Franks*, who not long before had embraced the Catholick Faith, and their King *Clodoveus*, hated the *Viſogoths*, as being *Arians*, and each deſiring to enlarge the Bounds of their Kingdoms, it was plain a dangerous War muſt enſue. *Theodorick*, King of the *Oſtrogoths* in *Italy*, interpoſed his Authority to bring them to an Accommodation, but all in vain. The War was declared, both Parties took the Field, and advancing towards one another, met in the Country of *Poictiers*. Neither thought himſelf inferior to the other, either in Conduct, Valour, or Experience; and therefore preſently ordered their Battles with great reſolution. For a long time the Fight continued very bloody, and the event dubious. *Alaricus* omitted not any thing that belonged to an expert Captain, or courageous Soldier; but ſeeing his Men terrified with the great Slaughter turn their Backs, encouraged, called upon, and endeavoured to Rally them. He himſelf being diſtinguiſhable by his Horſe and Armour, fought among the foremoſt, and appeared where the greateſt danger was. Exhortations and Examples were of no force, his Men all fled; he remained among the laſt; and ſeing no hopes left, try'd to make his eſcape, when *Clodoveus*, or *Clouis*, who charged at the head of his Men, bore him down with a ſhock of his Lance. *Alaricus* ſtriving to riſe was killed by a *French* Foot Soldier. Two Noble *Goths* thinking to revenge their King, ran at *Clouis*, who was ſaved by the goodneſs of his Armour, and by the aſſiſtance of a Youth, called *Clodoricus*, that came in to his Reſcue. *Alaricus* being dead, the *Goths* diſperſed themſelves into all the neighbouring Towns, in ſuch manner, that no conſiderable Body remained together to oppoſe the *Franks*; whereupon, they preſently poſſeſſed themſelves of the City *Angouleme*. But thoſe *Goths* who had not been in this Battle, aſſembling themſelves, had the courage to try their Fortune near *Bourdeaux*. They proved no more ſucceſsful than the others, and the ſlaughter of them was ſo great, that from that Day the Country they fought in, changed its name, and was called the *Arian* Fields, from the Religion of the *Goths*. After theſe two mighty Victories, many Places ſubmitted to the *Franks*, as *Bourdeaux*, the *Veſates*, *Cahors*, *Rhodes*, and thoſe of *Albernia*. Even the City of *Toulouſe*, where the *Goths* kept their Court, was taken, and nothing conſiderable left them in *France*. Among the Treaſures of the *Gothiſh* Kings, were found the Veſſels and Inſtruments belonging to the Sacrifices at the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, which had been taken by *Alaricus*, the firſt King of thoſe People when he Sack'd *Rome*, left by him to his Succeſſors, and now fell into the Hands of *Clouis*. *Alaricus* dy'd in the Year 506. His Reign, which laſted 23 Years, he ſupported by Falſhood and Cruelty, which made his end the leſs pity'd, all People ſaying, *He had well deſerved it*. Yet he was the firſt King of the *Goths* that made uſe of written Laws, and publiſh'd thoſe of *Theodoſius* the ſame Year he was ſlain. Before his time, the *Goths*, like other barbarous Nations, were Governed by the ancient Cuſtoms of their Forefathers. To theſe Laws of *Alaricus*, ſucceeding Kings added many others, of all which together, was compoſed that Volume the *Spaniards* call *Fuero juſgo*, whereof we ſhall ſpeak in a more proper place.

Two great Overthrows given the *Goths* by the *Franks*.

506.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of the Kings Geſaleycus, Theodorick, *and* Amalaricus. *Several* Spaniſh *Synods.* *Defeat of the* Franks. *And Tryal by* Ordeal.

Geſaleycus advanced to the Throne.

Alaricus left two Sons, one by his Wife *Theudicoda*, call'd *Amalaricus*, and one by another Woman, nam'd *Geſaleycus*. The principal Men among the *Goths* choſe the latter for their King, by reaſon the other was but five Years of Age. This offended the King of the *Oſtrogoths*, who ſent 80000 Men under the command of *Ilba*, as well to ſuppreſs the *Franks*, and reſtore the Kingdom of the *Viſogoths*, then at the point of deſtruction, as to Re-inthrone his Grandſon *Amalaricus*. *Geſaleycus* fearing ſo great a Power, as alſo becauſe the King of the *Burgundians* had taken *Narbonne*, not thinking himſelf ſecure in any part of *France*, retired to *Barcelona*. He was naturally a Coward, and conſequently Cruel, which moved him with his own Hands, and in his Palace in that City to kill *Goericus*, a Man of Note. *Ilba*, in *France*, aſſiſted by the *Viſogoths*, overthrew the *Franks*, with the ſlaughter of 20000 of them. By this means the *Viſogoths* recovered *Guienne*, the *Oſtrogoths* poſſeſſed themſelves of *Provence*, took *Narbonne* from the *Burgundians*, and were about paſſing the *Pyrenean* Mountains. Hereupon *Geſaleycus* not truſting to his own People, knowing the hatred they bore him for his Cowardize and Cruelty, went over into *Africk*, *Thraſimundus* King of the *Vandals*, tho' Marry'd to the Siſter of *Theodorick*, received him Friendly, and relieved him with Money. Having received this Aid, he returned into *France*, and after lying hid raiſed an Army, with which he durſt venture to give a Battle near *Barcelona*, but was quiſhed by *Ilba*, and flying into *France*, ſoon after dy'd with Grief, in the Year of Chriſt 510. when he had Reigned 4 Years. Authors do not agree who ſucceeded *Geſaleycus*, ſome of them affirm, that *Theodorick* the *Oſtrogoth*, from thence forward called himſelf King of the *Viſogoths*. This Opinion is confirmed by the Synods then held in *Spain*, in which is

Francs overthrown, & 20000 killed.

510. *Geſaleycus* his death.

Name of *Theodorick*, and Year of his Reign. Others say, *Amalaricus* succeeded, and *Theodorick* only acted as his Tuter. I can no way give Credit to what *Spanish* Authors write, *viz.* That *Theodorick* came into *Spain*, Married a Wife of the old *Spanish* Race at *Toledo*, and at her request, restored them to their ancient Liberty, since no Foreign Writer makes mention of any such Journey of his, especially *Cassiodorus*, and others, who writ his Actions very particularly. Certain it is, that *Theudius*, or *Theudis*, who had served *Theodorick* as his Esquire at Arms; was by his Favour appointed to Govern, during the Minority of the young King, which was the first step by which afterwards he ascended to the Throne. In the Year 516. a Council of Bishops was held at *Tarragona*; here we find the first mention of any Monks in *Spain*. Here it was Ordain'd, that (after the manner of the Jews Sabbath) *Sunday* should begin to be observed on *Saturday* Evening, whence remains still the Custom among *Spaniards* of keeping Holyday, and rejoycing on the *Saturday* Night. Another Council was held at *Girona* the following Year 517. Pope *Hormisda* about the same time, writ a Letter to *John*, Bishop of *Tarragona*, commanding him Yearly to hold Synods of Bishops; a thing used in those Days for Reformation of Manners. After the death of *Hormisda*, in the time of his Successor, *John* I. who was Elected in the Year 523. two other Synods were celebrated, one at *Lerida*, the other at *Valencia*. *Theodorick* the *Ostrogoth*, dying in *Italy*, *Amalaricus* began to take upon him the Government of the *Visogoths* in *Spain*, from which time, some begin to reckon the Years of his Reign. As soon as *Amalaricus* commenced his Reign, he made Peace with the *Franks*, and to bind it the faster, Marry'd *Crotildà*, their *King*'s Sister, and Daughter to *Clouis*. In Dower with her, the Country of *Toulouse* was restored to the *Goths*. *Crotilda* was a Person of singular Piety, and had been Religiously Educated in the true Faith by her Mother, who was of the same Name. This highly offended her Husband, who was an *Arian*. When she went to Church, the Rabble did not only Revile, but would often throw Dirt at her. Her Husband did not only wink at it, but when she came home, frown'd, gave her ill Language, and at last proceeded to blows, insomuch, that several times he made the Blood gush from her. Long she endured, hoping with Patience and Meekness to soften his cruel Heart, but finding there was no hopes of mollifying him, at last she writ to her Brother *Childebert*, and together with the Letter, sent him a Handkerchief dipt in her own Blood. She complained of her ill usage, and implored his Assistance towards her Relief. The Kingdom of the *Franks* was then divided among the Sons of *Clouis*. *Childebert* had *Paris*; *Clotarius*, *Soissons*; *Clodomirus*, *Orleans*; and *Theodoricus*, *Metz* in *Lorrain*, who all called themselves Kings. They all inraged against the *Visogoth*, for the wrong he did their Sister *Crotilda*, joyn'd their Forces, and with much speed marched towards him. *Amalaricus* was wholly unprovided, besides, his ill Conscience terrifying him, he resolved to fly. God, who had decreed his Punishment, blinded him; for, whereas he might have escaped, he returned to save part of his Treasure into the City, supposed to be *Barcelona*. In this Distress, he thought to have taken Sanctuary in a Catholick Church; but in the way was killed by a Soldier. St. *Isidorus* writes he was killed in a Battle, fought near *Narbonne*. But I rather believe *Gregory* of *Tours*, who lived before him, and relates the passage in this manner. *Ado Viennensis* says, the *Franks* overran all *Spain*, destroy'd the City *Toledo*, after a long Siege, and took many other Places. *Procopius* says, They took from them all that the *Goths* possess'd in *France*; yet this, no other Author speaks of, and we find the Dominion of the *Goths* in the following Reigns extended as far as the River *Rhosne*. Besides, it appears that *Amalasiuntha*, after the Death of her Father *Theodorick*, gave *Provence* to K. *Theodorick* of *Lorrain*, that he might not be dissatisfied that the *Ostrogoths* possess'd some part of *France*, the rest she left to the *Visogoths*, contenting her self with the Dominion of *Italy*. *Amalaricus* dy'd in the Year 531. Having Reigned five Years, unless we commence from the Death of *Gesaleycus*, and then it will extend to 20 Years. His Wife *Crotilda* dy'd in her return to *France*. In the 5th Year of his Reign, was held the second Council of *Toledo*. *Montanus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, Presided in this Council, of whom, St. *Ildefonsus* writes, That being accused of Incontinency, to clear his Innocency, he held burning Coals of Fire in his Bosome all the time of Mass, and yet neither his Linen nor Flesh were damaged thereby, tho' they were taken out afterwards light as they were put in. Hence it is supposed, the Custom afterwards received throughout all *Spain* of putting common Offenders to the tryal of red hot Iron, or boiling Water, took its Original. The manner of it was thus. The Criminal having confessed his Sins, they brought him a red hot Iron, or a Gup of boiling Water, which being blessed by a Priest after Mass; if the Party accused, handled the one, or drank the other, and escaped unhurt, he was acquited. This Custom was used in many places, till Pope *Honorius* III. forbid this way of Compurgation. About this time flourished in *Spain* four Bishops famous for their Learning, these were *Justus Urgelitanus*, *Justinianus Valentinus*, *Nebridius Agathensis*, and *Elpidius*; besides these, *Aprigius*, Bishop of *Beja* in *Portugal*, Renowned for his Commentaries upon the *Revelation*.

516. A Council at *Tarragona*.

517. Three Synods.

523. *Amalaricus*'s Reign

His death.

531.

Second Council of *Toledo*.

Tryal by Ordeal.

CHAP. VI.

The Reigns of Theudis, *and* Theudiſelus, Agila, *and* Athanagildus. *The Plague, The* 5th *General Council. An* Interregnum. *And the Conversion of the* Suevians.

Theudis made K. by Election.

AMalaricus dying without Iſſue, the whole Line of the *Viſogoth.* Kings was Extinct, and the Crown devolved upon *Theudis*, by Deſcent an *Oſtrogoth.* He was choſen by the unanimous Conſent of the Nobility of the *Viſogoths*, for his ſingular Prudence, Experience and Knowledge; beſides that he had gained their good Will whilſt he Governed during the Minority of *Amalaricus.* His Wife, who was of the prime Nobility of *Spain*, as a Portion, brought him an Eſtate able to raiſe 2000 fighting Men. All theſe Circumſtances concurring, advanced him to the Throne. *Theodorick*, King of the *Oſtrogoths*, had endeavoured to draw *Theudis* into *Italy*; but he ſtill kept off. During the Reign of *Theudis*, in the Year 541. ended the Form of Government by Conſuls in *Rome*, *Baſilius*, Junior, without a Colleague being the laſt Conſul. In the following Year, *Childebert*, King of the *Franks*, and *Clotarius*, his Brother, not ſatisfied with what they had done before, again made War upon *Spain*, and after waſting all the Province of *Tarragona*, laid Siege to *Zaragoça.* The Citizens had recourſe to their Patron St. *Vincent*, whoſe Garment they carry'd in Proceſſion about the Walls, imploring his Aſſiſtance, whereof *Childebert* being informed, he took Compaſſion, and deſiſted from doing 'em any farther harm. At his Requeſt, the Citizens gave him that Garment, which he carry'd to *Paris*, and there built a Church in the Suburb, of the Invocation of this Saint, now called St. *Germain.* As he was to return into *France* he was in great danger; for *Theudis* not being able to meet him in open Field, had ſent *Theudiſelus* to ſecure the Paſſes of the Mountains, which he did ſo ſucceſsfully, that the *Franks* were diſtreſſed, and forced to purchaſe their paſſage with Money. After the War followed a Plague, for the ſpace of two Years, wherein, innumerable People dy'd in *Spain.* *Theudis* paſſed over into *Africk*, and laid Siege to *Ceuta*, but whilſt he kept the *Sunday*, the Beſieged ſallying, put to the Sword all that were in the Trenches. The King, with part of his Army got aboard the Fleet, and returned into *Spain.* This hap'ned at the ſame time that *Beliſarius*, General for *Juſtinian*, Emperor of the Eaſt, ſubdu'd the *Vandals* in *Africk*, after they had been poſſeſs'd of it 100 Years. *Juſtinian* not only recovered *Africk*, but expelled the *Goths* out of all *Italy*, killing ſeveral of their Kings ſucceſſively; and in great meaſure reſtored the Majeſty of the *Roman* Empire. It was he alſo, that reduced the Civil Law into Method, and Compoſed that ſmall, but moſt excellent Book, well known by the name of, *The Emperor* Juſtinian's *Inſtitutions.* Not long after theſe things had hap'ned, follow'd the Death of *Theudis*, in the Year 548. when he had Reign'd 17 Years, and 5 Months. A certain Man, whoſe Name is not known, nor upon what Provocation, reſolved to kill this King, and to that purpoſe feigned himſelf Mad. Being permitted to come into his Preſence, he furiouſly ran at, and ſtruck him thro' the Body with a Sword. In this his laſt Agony, the King confeſſed this was a juſt Judgment of God, for that he had formerly murdered a General under whom he ſerved, and to whom, he had taken an Oath of Fidelity; and ſo great was his Repentance, that he charg'd all there preſent, they ſhould do no harm to his Murderer. This is an example of Mercy much to be commended in this Prince, as alſo, that being himſelf an *Arian*, he permitted the Catholick Biſhops to hold a Council at *Toledo.* *Theudis* being dead, *Theudiſelus* was by the Nobility choſen King, as well in regard of his Valour, whereof, he had given good proof in the War with the *Franks*, as of his high Birth, being Nephew by a Siſter, to *Totila*, King of the *Oſtrogoths.* The great hopes that had at firſt been conceived of him, were ſoon diſappointed; for he entirely gave himſelf up to Senſuality. Many of his People were privately Murthered, and others upon forged Crimes, publickly Condemned and Executed, only that he might take their Wives to ſatisfie his Luſt. Hereupon he grew ſo hateful to his People, that they Conſpired, and killed him in his own Palace, as he ſate at Dinner, when he had Reigned 18 Months, and 13 Days.

541. *Franks* again invade *Spain.*

A great Plague.

548. *Theudis*'s Death.

Theudiſelus Elected K.

Is murdered.

549. *Agila* Reigns.

The Nobility upon the Death of *Theudiſelus*, choſe *Agila* for their King. At his firſt coming to the Crown, he laid cloſe Siege to *Cordova*, which refuſed to acknowledge him. The Beſieged making a furious Sally, put his Army to flight with much ſlaughter, killed his Son, and took the Baggage; whereby he was oblig'd to quit the Siege, and retire to *Merida.* This was looked upon as a Judgment from Heaven, for his Profaning the Church of the Martyr *Aſciſelus*, into which, he had put his Horſes. After this misfortune he began to be leſs looked upon by his People, and at length grew ſo much into contempt, that one *Athanagildus* openly Rebelled. He the more to ſecure and ſtrengthen himſelf, ſent Embaſſadors to the Emperor *Juſtinian*, offering to reſtore a conſiderable part of *Spain* to the Empire if he would aſſiſt him. In purſuance of this Embaſſy, *Liberius* was ſent out of *France* and their Forces being joyn'd, the Battle was fought near *Sevil*, where the Rebels poſed firſt to have broke out. *Athanagildus* obtained the Victory, and *Agila* his own Men, in the Year 554. when he had Reign'd 5 Years, and 3 Months. him to put an end to the Civil Wars, fearing leſt the Power and Riches of

554. Is killed having Reign'd 5 Years, and 3 Months.

being weakned by their own Divisions, the *Romans* might again recover all *Spain*, as they had done *Italy* and *Africk*. In the same Year 554. by order of the Emperor *Justinian*, was held at *Constantinople* the 5th General Council, in which were 165 Bishops, who Condemned the Opinions of *Origen*. *Jornandes*, a *Gothish* Bishop, continued the History of that Nation, till the time that *Athanagildus* having killed his Enemy, was without farther Opposition acknowledged King of the *Goths*. This King had his hands full during his whole Life, being always ingaged in Wars, the Success whereof proved various. The great cause of these Troubles was, that forgetting his Promise, he endeavoured to expell the *Romans* all *Spain*. On the other side, they as well by Contract, as force of Arms, had possess'd themselves of so much, that their Dominions reached from Sea to Sea. By his Wife *Gosuinda*, he had two Daughters, the eldest, *Galsuinda*, Marry'd to *Chilperick*, King of *Soissons* in *France*, and *Brunechilda* the youngest, to *Sigebert*, King of *Metz* in *Lorrain*, the Brother of *Chilperick*. These two Ladies were by the *French* Bishops converted from the Sect of *Arius*, which they had been bred in; and some will have it, that *Athanagildus* was in private a Catholick, but durst not openly profess it, for fear of the People. He Reign'd 15 Years, and 6 Months, and dy'd at *Toledo*, in the Year 567. After his Death followed an *Interregnum* of five Months. *D. Lucas de Tuy*, says, It lasted five Years, and five Months. The reason of it was, that the *Gothish* Nobility could not agree, or pitch upon any one Person capable of supporting the Kingdom of the *Goths*, then in danger of sinking, and none minded the publick Calamities, studying to indulge their private Humours. At this time, *John* III. Governed the See of *Rome*. It was now also, that the *Suevians*, who possess'd *Galicia*, returned to the Catholick Church, renouncing the Heresie of *Arius*, which they had follow'd almost 100 Years, and grievously Persecuted the Catholicks. *Martinus Dumiensis*, was a great Instrument of their Conversion. He was an *Hungarian*, had Travelled throughout the East, and was a Person of singular Learning, at last he was Archbishop of *Braga*, and after his Death esteem'd as a Saint, in *Galicia* and *Portugal*, where they Celebrate his Feast on the 20th of *March*. When the *Suevians* embraced the Catholick Religion, *Theodemirus* Reign'd over them. What Kings Reign'd betwixt *Remismundus*, of whom we spoke before, and this *Theodemirus*, is not known, the Histories of those times being imperfect. The cause of the Conversion of the *Suevians* was this. *Theodemirus*'s Son and Heir lay dangerously Sick, and the fame of the Miracles wrought by St. *Martin of Tours*, being spread throughout the World, his Father sent Embassadors to the Saints Tomb, with the Youths weight in Gold and Silver, to be offered for his Health. But the Success not answering, the King believed it proceeded from the difference of Religion, and his being an *Arian*. He sent again, and the Embassadors brought a piece of the Saints Cloak, and in the mean while the Prince recovered. Hereupon, the King in pursuance of a Vow he had made, erected a Church in Honour of St. *Martin*; and caused the *Suevians* publickly to embrace the Catholick Religion. For the better confirming them in the Faith, and by the Advice of St. *Martin Dumiensis*, he caused a Synod of the Bishops of *Galicia* to be held at *Braga*, in the third Year of his Reign, and of our Lord, 563. This was the first Council of *Braga*, and *Lucretius*, Archbishop of that City, Presided in it.

The 5th. General Council.

Athanagildus ascends the Throne.

567.

An *Interregnum*.

Suevians Converted.

Cause of the *Suevians* Conversion.

First Council of *Braga*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the two Sisters, Galsuinda *and* Brunechilda. *The Reigns of the Kings* Liuva *and* Leuvigildus. *This last, makes his two Sons his Companions in the Throne.*

IT was said above, that *Galsuinda* and *Brunechilda*, the two Daughters of *Athanagildus*, were Marry'd in *France*, to two Kings; both which Matches in the end proved unfortunate. The one soon dy'd miserably, the other lived long, and always in trouble. *Galsuinda* the eldest, Wife to *Chilperick*, after suffering much, thro' the Insolence of *Fredegunda*, his Mistriss, was at last found dead in her Bed, and left no Issue. *Sigebert*, the Husband of *Brunechilda*, was murdered by two Ruffians, employed by the same *Fredegunda*, and she sent Prisoner to *Roan*, where *Meroveus*, the Son of *Chilperick*, admiring her Beauty, Marry'd her; but she having been Wife to his Uncle, the Marriage was void. He might have hoped for Pardon from his Father, in regard to his Youth, but by the procurement of *Fredegunda*, his Mother-in-law, he was first forced into a Religious Order, and then killed. *Brunechilda* having the Tuition of her two Grandsons, *Theodebert*, King of *Metz*, and *Theodorick* of *Burgundy*, made War upon *Clotarius*, as the *French* Historians have it, only to prefer *Protadius*, an *Italian*, for whom she had a more than lawful Affection. Besides, they add, that thro' her Instigation, the Brothers made War upon one another, that *Theodebert* was killed, and his two Sons and Daughter being taken, she murdered the Sons; and because *Theodorick* designed to Marry the Daughter, Poison'd him. After all these Cruelties, *Brunechilda* being taken by *Clotarius*, was four times whipped, and then dragged to Death by the hair of her Head at a Horses tail, without any Compassion shown by the People, in regard, they said ten Kings, and a vast number of Men had dy'd by her wicked Machinations. I'm apt to believe, this is all a * mistake *Mariana* that mistakes, for the *French* Authors are positive in the Crimes of *Brunechilda*, and that she committed after the Death of *Fredegunda*.

The *French* call this *Brunechilda Brunehault*.

Unfortunate Marriages of the two Daughters of *Athanagildus*.

This *Theodorick* the *French* call *Thierri*.

* Doubtless, it is them af-

in

in those Authors, who have attributed the Crimes of *Fredegunda* to *Brunechilda*; for *Gregory* writ a Letter to her, full of her Praises; besides, there are many Churches built by her, and many Captives were redeemed. Much more might be said, both for and against her; but it is not our business to reconcile the different Opinions of Historians, a matter of so small moment to the History in hand.

After the Death of *Athanagildus*, who deceased at *Toledo*, as was said before, *Liuva*, (so his Name is writ upon ancient Coins) a powerful Man, who, till then, had been Viceroy of *Gallia Gothica*, was Proclaimed King of *Narbonne*. This was in the second Year of the Emperor *Justin*, the Younger, who was the first that sent *Longinus* with the Title of *Exarchus*, to Govern *Italy*. *Liuva*, began his Reign in the Year 567. Nothing of Note is found in History, of this King, save, that in the second Year of his Reign, he declared *Leuvigildus*, his Brother, his Companion in the Kingdom, with equal Power to himself. He continued in *Gallia Gothica*, as being the place he had most been used to; and *D. Lucas de Tuy*, says, he Reigned in *France* 7 Years, before he was King of *Spain*. All the other Provinces that were under the Dominion of the *Goths*, he left to his Brother's charge, hoping by his care, they would be restored to their former Grandeur. For at that time, they were at War with the *Romans*, who possess'd a great part of *Spain*, and maintained it not only with their own Power, but the Assistance of many *Goths*, who put themselves under their Protection. *Leuvigildus* had two Sons by his Wife *Theodosia*, the Daughter of *Severianus*, Duke and Governour of the Province of *Carthagena*; their Names were *Ermenegildus* and *Recaredus*. After the Death of *Theodosia*, *Leuvigildus* Marry'd *Gosuinda*, the Widow of *Athanagildus*, at the same time that he was called by his Brother to be his Associate in the Kingdom. As soon as he came to the Crown, being a Man of great Courage, he made War upon the *Romans*. They came to a Battle among the *Bastetani*, where now stands the City *Baça*; the *Romans* were Defeated, and by that means expelled the whole Province. The Country about *Malaga*, was laid waste with Fire and Sword. *Medina Sidonia*, near the *Streights* Mouth, was taken by Night, being betrayed by *Framidancus*. *Cordova* was in Rebellion, and would own no Superior, since the Defeat of King *Agila*. Thither *Leuvigildus* marched, and brought it under, with many other Places in the Neighbourhood; and great destruction of People, and the Country. The Neighbourhood of *Sabaria*, (not knowing in what part of *Spain* it lay) was also Ravaged and spoiled. Whilst *Leuvigildus* was thus employed, his Brother *Liuva* dy'd in *France*, in the Year 572. Having Reign'd but 5 Years, some say, only 3. All the Province of *Andaluzia* being brought under, and the *Romans* totally expelled, *Leuvigildus* returned towards *Biscay*, where he took *Amaya* by Assault; others call it *Aregia*, and others, *Varegia*, a City as is supposed, betwixt *Burgos* and *Leon*. All the rest of that Country was pillaged and spoiled, and many that were in Arms killed. Hence he passed over into *Aquitain*, where he took *Aspidius*, who was Revolted in the City *Agen*, with his Wife, Children and Riches. The same Year that *Liuva* dy'd, *Myrus*, or as others call him *Ariamirus*, was King of the *Suevians* by Succession, his Father dying two Years before. At the same time, was held the second Council of *Braga*, by which, the *Suevians* were confirmed in the Catholick Religion. *Leuvigildus* having quieted the Affairs of *Aquitain*, returned into *Spain*, with a resolution to destroy the Kingdom of the *Suevians*, which had lasted so many Years. *Mirus* fearing the Power of the *Goths*, who began to break into *Galicia*, sent Embassadors to sue for Peace, but could only obtain a Cessation of Arms for some time. The *Goth* was the more willing to condescend, because he had no just Cause to make War upon the *Suevians*; unless their change of Religion for the better, as also, for that he was to oppose a *Roman* Army, sent by *Justin* the Emperor, upon the Frontiers of *Spain*. At first, *Leuvigildus* marching thro' the Mountains of *Orospeda*, which rise at the foot of *Moncayo*, and passing by *Molina*, *Cuenca* and *Segura*, end near *Cadiz*, subdued certain Mountain People, who confiding in the strength of the Country, refused to obey him. Thus the Power of the *Goths* was increased, and that of the *Romans* diminished; for they had left them only a small Tract of Land, near the Sea, as I suppose, the Mediterranean. Before *Leuvigildus* undertook this War, to take away the Custom the great ones had instituted, of chusing their Kings, and to secure the Succession in his own Family, he declared his two Sons, *Ermenegildus* and *Recaredus*, his Companions in the Royal Authority, and to this purpose, divided the Kingdom into three parts. To *Ermenegildus*, he assigned *Sevil*, tho' *Gregory* of *Tours*, says, It was *Merida*. To the City *Reccopolis*, he gave that Name, being the first Founder, in honour of his Son *Recaredus*: this was in that place, where the River *Guadiela* falls into *Tagus*, not far from *Pastrana*, as the *Moor*, *Rasis* testifies. This City was Founded in the Year 577. Others will have it, that *Reccopolis* was in *Celtiberia*, and is the same with *Almonacir*, commonly called *Zorita*. *Leuvigildus* chose the City *Toledo* for to keep his own Court in, and so did the Kings of the *Goths*, his Successors; whereas, till then, it had been kept at *Sevil*. From this beginning, that City by degrees, came to be the Metropolitan See of all *Spain*, as shall appear in its place. Pope *Benedict*, Successor of *John* III. now Governed the Church, and *Tiberius* II. the *Roman* Empire. About this same time, *Mirus*, King of the *Suevians*, made War upon the People of *Rioja*, upon what occasion is not known; but it appears that he overcame and subdued them. These People were formerly called *Ruccones*, at

Leuvigildus drives the *Romans* out of *Spain*.

572.

Second Council of *Braga*.

Leuvigildus chooses his two Sons Companions in the throne

Archbishop *D. Rodrigo* calls them so. The Country is fruitful and pleasant, so proper to bear Corn, it often yields twenty for one.

CHAP. VIII.

Ermenegildus *Son to* Leuvigildus, *Marries the Lady* Ingundis, *is Converted to the Catholick Faith, is Besieg'd by his Father in* Sevil, *taken Prisoner, and put to Death by him.*

Ingundis, Daughter to *Sigibert* King of *Lorrain*, and *Brunechilda* his Queen, was Married to *Ermenegildus* in the Year 579. She was Grandchild to *Athanagildus*, and *Gosuinda*, by these means those two Royal Families were United, and *Leuvigildus* thought thereby to secure the Kingdom to his Posterity. *Ingundis* came out of *France* with a great Retinue. Her Grandmother *Gosuinda* for some time used her with all possible kindness, in hopes to prevail with her to forsake the Catholick Religion, embrace the Sect of *Arrius*, and be Rebaptiz'd. She gave no Ear to these persuasions, but continued firm in the Faith, which so far provok'd *Gosuinda, being a haughty and ill-natur'd Woman, that she gave her very despightful Language; and at length one day, laid hands upon her, dragging her by the hair of the head, till the Blood ran from her*; nay another time made her fall into a Fish-pond, *with* eminent *danger* of her Life. This cruel usage no way mov'd *Ingundis* to alter her resolution, but on the contrary it is believ'd, that through her means, *Ermenegildus* then began to think of becoming a Catholick. St. *Leander*, Bishop of *Sevil*, was very instrumental in this good work, for finding him well inclin'd, he instructed him in all matters of Faith. They had the better opportunity to do this, because *Leuvigildus* was gone to *Toledo*. *Ingundis* the Daughter of *Chilperick* King of *France*, and *Fredegunda*, was about this time contracted to *Recaredus*; and was on her way to *Spain* to her Husband. Being come as far as *Toulouse*. She receiv'd the news of her Father's Death, who was Murder'd by *Candricus* his Constable, and thereupon she suddenly return'd home. *Recaredus* having lost this Match, afterwards Married the Lady *Bada*, whose Country and Family are not known. Some say she was of the noblest Blood of *the Goths*, as being Daughter to *Fontus* Count of the *Partimonii*. Whilst *Leuvigildus* was busy making up these Matches, his Son *Ermenegildus* compleated the work of his Conversion. This Princes Conversion was the Cause of a tedious and bloody War, betwixt the Father and the Son. *Gosuinda*, who ought to have appeas'd her Husbands Passion, and labour'd for an accommodation, being her self naturally obstinate, and a Mother-in-law, blew the Coals, and stir'd up the King, who was sufficiently provok'd upon that score. Before they broke out into open War, the Father indeavour'd, by fair means, to bring his Son to complyance, and to this purpose, sent Embassadors, and writ a Letter to him, the substance whereof was to this effect. That he had rather have treated with him Face to Face than by Letter. That he had bred him with all the tenderness of a Father, and when grown up made him his Companion in the Throne. That if he desir'd more, or resented his Brothers having a share in the Kingdom, he ought to have made his Complaint to him. That it was only Ambition which mov'd him to despise his Father, and forsake the Religion of his Ancestors. To conclude, perswades him to take wholsome advice, and submit himself to his Father, from whom, so doing, he might hope for Forgiveness, or if he persisted, expect to find no Mercy. *Ermenegildus* was much troubl'd at this Letter, but being resolv'd not to alter his Opinion, he answer'd his Father, Acknowledging the Favours he had done him to be beyond his Merits, protesting he desir'd nothing more earnestly than to appear grateful, and express his utmost duty to him as a Father; but withal shewing how his first duty ought to be to God and his own Soul, in taking care of which he thought he had offended no body. He ends, praying to God to direct his Father for the common good of his Sons and People. The Kingdom was divided into two Factions. The Catholicks, who were numerous, but not in Power, either openly, or underhand, favour'd *Ermenegildus*, the *Arrians*, who were more powerful, followed *Leuvigildus*. *Gregory* of *Tours* says, that *Ermenegildus*, when he was Confirm'd, and receiv'd into the Church by the *Arrians*, took the name of *John*. This seems to be contradicted by the Gold Coin stamp'd in the heat of that War, as is suppos'd, which on the one side bears the Name and Effigies of *Ermenegildus*, and on the Reverse the Image of Victory, with this Inscription, *Man fly from the King*. The Catholicks sought for aid from far Countries, and to this purpose *Leander* was sent, by Sea, to *Constantinople*, where *Tiberius Augustus* resided. This *Leander*, of a Benedictine Monk, was preferred to the Bishoprick of *Sevil*; he was a Person of singular Learning, great Sanctity, a sweet Conversation, and much Eloquence, a wonderful thing in those days. His Embassy took no effect, but he was present at a Synod held in that City, and there contracted Friendship with St. *Gregory* Sirnam'd *the Great*, who was then Legate at *Constantinople*, from Pope *Pelagius* the Second. The War in fine broke out in the Year 580, a Year unfortunate to Christendom, for in it was born in *Arabia* the False Prophet *Mahomet*, afterwards the Founder and Head of all the *Mahometan* Sects. *Ermenegildus* Fortify'd *Sevil* and *Cordova*, laying in store of Corn and other necessaries, either to

Ingundis Wife to *Ermenegildus*, Persecuted for the Catholick Religion.

Bada Wife to *Recaredus*.

Ermenegildus the Kings Son Converted.

Message betwixt the Father and Son.

Beginning of the War betwixt Father and Son. 580.

Mahomet the Founder of Mahometism Born *Anno Dom.* 580.

to hold out a Siege, or ſupply him if the War were protracted. He made [illegible] the *Roman* Commanders, and delivered up to them, his Wife, and Son, [illegible] thoſe he loved beſt, might be out of danger, in caſe things ſucceeded not [illegible] deſire. On the other ſide, *Leuvigildus* finding no perſwaſions, or fair promiſes [illegible] with his Son, made all neceſſary Preparations to reduce him by force. To this purpoſe, with much Gold, he drew over the *Romans* to his Party, as Men that without regard of Promiſes or Engagements, follow'd that ſide which was ſtrongeſt, and where the greateſt gain was; and therefore forſook his Son. This done, he endeavoured to reconcile the Differences betwixt the *Catholicks* and *Arians*; being ſenſible, that Diviſion in point of Religion, was the chief cauſe of all thoſe Miſchiefs. To this purpoſe, he held a Synod of *Arian* Biſhops at *Toledo*, where it was determined, the Cuſtom of Re-baptizing ſuch as fell from the Church into *Arianiſm*, ſhould be aboliſhed. It was alſo agreed, That the Perſon of the Son was equal to the Father; but all this was only in outward appearance. Nevertheleſs, this Fiction ſucceeded ſo well, that many left *Ermenegildus*, the difference of Religion, being as they thought, taken away; and others were not ſo Zealous as they had been in his Cauſe. The greateſt part ſeeing how great the danger was like to be, thought better to ſtand Neuters, than expoſe their Lives and Fortunes to eminent Peril. Three Years being thus ſpent in preparing, *Leuvigildus* with mighty Forces he had raiſed, moved towards his Son. He marched to the fartheſt part of *Andaluzia*, and laid Siege to *Sevil*, a noted large and rich City. There being no hopes that the Beſieged would ſurrender, as thoſe who were well inclined to *Ermenegildus*, and prepared by their Biſhop *Leander*, he reſolved to make uſe at once both of Strength and Policy. *Guadalquivir* runs thro' that City, carrying ſo much Water as ſuffices to bear great Ships. The King, to hinder carrying any Relief into the Town, reſolved to turn the River out of its Channel. This was a work that required much Time and Labour. For this reaſon, a League above *Sevil*, to ſecure their Camp, they rebuilt the Walls of the ancient *Italica*, whoſe Magnificence, in the time of the *Romans*, was ſingular, as appears by the Ruins that ſtill remain about the place, where now ſtands the Monaſtery of St. *Iſidorus*. *Myrus*, King of the *Suevians*, tho' a Catholick, brought Forces to the aſſiſtance of *Leuvigildus*, but dyed during the Seige. *Eboricus*, his Son ſucceeded him; *Gregory* of *Tours* ſays otherwiſe, to wit, that he ſided with *Ermenegildus*; that the War ended, he made Peace with *Leuvigildus*, and returning home, dy'd of a Sickneſs he had contracted during the Siege. The River was turned another way, which brought the Beſieged into extreme want. *Ermenegildus* after holding out a Year, there being no hopes of withſtanding any longer, fled to the *Romans*, not knowing they had forſaken his Intereſt, and joyn'd with his Enemies. *Ermenegildus* being gone, the City was delivered up to his Father, in the Year 586. This did not ſatisfie *Leuvigildus*, nor did he deſiſt, till he had got his Son into his power. Authors do not agree in the manner of taking him. Some ſay, That being ill-treated by the *Romans*, he went away to *Cordova*, and was by the People of that Town delivered up to his Father. *Gregory* of *Tours* ſays, He was taken at *Oſſetum*, whither he had retired, the Place being ſtrong, and the Inhabitants well affected towards him. Into the Town he took 300 Men, leaving the reſt incamped hard by, intending, in caſe his Father attacked him, to fall on him in Front and Rear; he reckoned without his Hoſt, and therefore was deceived. For *Leuvigildus* having intelligence of his deſign, countermined all his Contrivances, and falling furiouſly upon that Town, entred, and ſet Fire to it on all ſides. *Ermenegildus* deſpairing of making his eſcape, took Sanctuary in a Church, hoping to appeaſe his Fathers Anger. *Recaredus*, the younger Brother, a Perſon of great Generoſity and Prudence, was with his Father *Leuvigildus*. He asked his Father's leave, and Brother's conſent, to ſpeak with him, and there adviſed him to have recourſe to his Father's mercy, with aſſurance of Pardon, and all Friendly Offices from his own part. Theſe promiſes were confirmed by Oath, *Leuvigildus* was called, and being come, *Ermenegildus* with a ſorrowful Countenance caſt himſelf at his Feet. He received him with exterior ſigns of Joy, and kiſs'd him in token of Forgiveneſs; but he had other things in his Heart, for having cauſed him to go to the Camp, he ſoon after was ſtript of the Royal Robes, and ſent Priſoner to *Sevil*. The Abbot *Bicliarenſis* ſays, He was Baniſhed to *Valencia*, and dy'd at *Tarragona*. At *Sevil*, near the Gate called of *Cordova*, there is ſtill to be ſeen a Tower, well known upon account of *Ermenegildus*'s Impriſonment, which is very high, narrow and dark. It is commonly received, that he lived there with Bolts on his Feet, and his Hands ty'd behind him, and that, not ſatisfied with thoſe hardſhips, he uſed great Auſterity in his Dyet, lying upon Hair-cloth, and ſpending his time in Contemplation. In this manner he continued till the Feaſt of *Eaſter*, which fell upon the 14*th* of *April*, in the Year 586. Then *Leuvigildus* ſent an *Arian* Biſhop to him, to give him the Bleſſed Sacrament, after the manner of the *Arians*. *Ermenegildus* turned him away with Contempt, which his Father took ſo hainouſly, that he cauſed his Head immediately to be cut off. Pope *Sixtus* I. Canoniz'd this Saint, and ordered his Feaſt to be kept throughout *Spain* on the 14*th* of *April*. His Priſon was afterwards converted into a Church, where he was formerly held in great Veneration, ſo that from him many, as well Women, are ſuppoſed to have taken the Names of *Ermenegildus*, *Ermeſinda*, *Ermeſinda*, and *Ermildez*. Where his Body lies is not known, nor have we any account [illegible] Buryed. *Gregory the Great* relates the Death of *Ermenegildus*, *lib.* 2. *dial.*

Sevil Beſieged by *Leuvigildus*.

588. *Sevil* taken.

Eremenegildus taken.

Death of *Ermenegildus*.

586.

says Musick was heard near the Dead Body, and Lights were seen over it at Night. About this time *Pelagius* the second, governed the Catholick Church. St. *Gregory the Great*, was his Successor.

CHAP. IX.

The remaining part of the Reign of King Leuvilgildus. *He Persecutes the Catholicks. Subdues the* Suevians. *His Death, and Causes of his Conversion.*

NO sooner hand *Indegundis* received Advice of her Husband's Imprisonment and Death; but she went over into *Africk*, overwhelmed with Sorrow and Tears; The *Roman* Officers, in whose Custody she was, designed to send her, and *Theodorick* her Son, to the Emperor *Mauricius*. On the other side the Kings of the *Franks*, *Childebert* Brother, and *Guntrandus*, Unkle to *Indegundis*, resolved to Revenge the wrong done her, and Death of *Ermenegildus*. *Recaredus* having intelligence of it, and intending to be beforehand with them, broke into *Frane*, plundered and wasted all the Country, and took a strong Castle, in the Territory of *Arles*, called *Ugernum*. Great was the havock he committed, and greater the Terror he spread, whereupon a Treaty of Peace was set a foot, and *Leuvigildus* sent his *Embassadors* to assist at it. Nothing was concluded, for besides the former wrongs, the *Goths* at that time took certain *French* Ships, on the Coast of *Galicia*, with all the Men and Merchandize in them. This Action so far incensed the *Franks*, that tho' another Embassy was sent, their Kings, and chiefly *Guntrandus*, would give no Ear to the Proposals of the *Goths*. Authors say, *Recaredus* the second time from *Narbonne*, made roads into the Country of the *Franks*, and did great harm. *Childebert* who was most exposed to the danger, and concerned for the injuries done to his Sister, and Brother-in-Law, the better to secure his revenge, invited *Mauricius* the Emperor (whose offers before he had slighted) to joyn his Forces with him, in order to oppose the *Longobards*, who had possessed themselves of *Italy*, and the *Goths* in *Spain*. This Alliance being concluded, he marched into *Italy* with a great Army. The Enemy at first avoided coming to a Battle, whereupon the *Franks* growing secure and despising them, they fell upon them by surprize, and put their whole Army to the rout, with the greatest Slaughter that had been known of that Nation. This disaster doubtless made *Childebert* more complying with the *Goths*, besides, that the Emperor being otherwise employed, assisted his Confederates, rather with his Name than Power, and *Indegundis*, the cause of this War, was now dead, some say in *Africk*, others in *Sicily*, for Authors do not agree about it, neither is it known what became of her Son. There is an Account that he was carryed to the Emperor, and is supposed to have dyed soon after. *Maximus* says the Mother dyed at *Palermo*, and the Son was long after her at *Constantinople*. *Leuvigildus* desiring to extirpate the Catholick Religion in *Spain*, for that as he thought it had been the cause of all past misfortunes, banished all the best and holyest Men, as those that supported and maintained it. Among the rest were *Leander* Bishop of *Sevil*, and *Fulgencius* of *Ezija*, and *Mausona* of *Merida*. The King seized upon the Revenues of the Churches, abolished all the Ecclesiastical Priviledges, and put to Death many Men of note, some on just causes, others upon false informations, and enriched the Crown with their Estates. His chief aim was so to weaken all other Families that none might aspire to the Crown. Many not only of the Commonalty, but even the Nobility Terrified with these proceedings, submitted themselves to the King's Will, and embraced the *Arian* Heresie. Among others, *Vincencius* Bishop of *Zaragoça*, turning *Arian*, by his ill Example drew many into the same ruin. *Severus* Bishop of *Malaga*, and *Licinianus* of *Carthagena*, his Contemporaries writ against him. The Kingdom of the *Goths*, which by these practices seemed to increase in Power, was at the same time Augmented by the additions of the Dominions of the *Suevians* in *Spain*, which hap'ned in this manner, King *Eboricus*, the Son of *Myrus*, was outed that Kingdom by *Andeca*, a Noble Man, who was Marryed to *Siscgunda*, *Eboricus* his Mother-in-Law. Not content with usurping the Crown, he forced him to enter into a Monastery, and change the Royal Robes of a Religious Habit. *Eboricus* was a Friend and Confederate of the *Goths*, for which reason *Leuvigildus* appear'd in Arms against the Tyrant. Him he overthrew in Battle, took Prisoner, and having stript him of the *Regalia*, shaved his Head, which according to the Custom of those times, was degrading, and making him incapable of being a King, and after all banished him to *Beja*, a City in *Portugal*. These disorders gave Opportunity to one *Malaricus* to Rebel, and being assisted by the People to take upon him the Title of King. *Leuvigildus* soon quieted this Rebellion, and made himself Master of all *Galicia*. *Eboricus* 'tis supposed, continued as a private Man in the Monastery, and the *Goth* had no inclination to restore him. Thus the Kingdom of the *Suevians*, that had long flourished and possessed a considerable part of *Spain*, for the space of 174 Years, was totally extinct in the Year 586. This same year *Leuvigildus* dyed at *Toledo*, in the 18*th* Year after he began to Reign, with his Brother. Many Authors testify, that before he dyed, during his last Sickness, he abjured the *Arian* Heresie, and recommended the Catholick Religion to his Son *Recaredus*. Our Historians relate, that tho'

Recaredus makes War in *France*.

Franks overthrown in *Italy*.

Leuvigildus Persecutes the Catholicks.

Suevians reduced under the Dominion of the *Goths*.

Kingdom of the *Suevians* abolished. 586.

Death of King *Leuvigildus*.

tho' *Leuvigildus* in his Heart was a Catholick, yet he did not publickly abjure [illegible] temporized for fear of his Subjects. *Maximus*, says he, was present at the King's Death, and saw signs of his Repentance and Tears. He places his decease on the second of April the Year 587. *Leuvigildus* his Conversion, is related to have been forwarded by several Miracles. Among others it is said, that in the War against his Son, the Soldiers plundering a Monastery of the invocation of St. *Martin* near *Carthagena*, the Monks fled into an Island, and one of the Soldiers pursuing the Abbot fell down dead, whereupon the King caused all that had been taken from the Monastery to be restored. Another time in a dispute that was held about Religion, the Catholick, in testimony of the Truth he maintained, took a burning Ring out of the Fire, with his bare hand, and received no harm, which the *Arian* durst not do. These and other Miracles caused the King to waver in his Mind. He asked of an *Arian* Bishop, why they did not work such wonders in defence of Faith. He replyed, he had often given sight to the blind, and restored their hearing to the deaf, but did it not publickly to shun Ostentation, yet since it was requisite, he would do it in sight of the World. Soon after the King and Bishop being together, an *Arian*, who at his Instigation had feigned himself blind, called upon him earnestly to restore him his sight. All Men expected to see the Miracle which hap'ned, contrary to what they thought, for no sooner did the Bishop touch his Eyes but he was struck blind, which that wretch being sensible of, he openly Confessed the whole contrivance. These things caused the *Arian* Heresie to be much slighted, and the more, for that during four Years, continually all *Spain*, but especially the Kingdom of *Toledo*, was wasted by Locusts, which the Commonalty said, was a judgment of God for the Death of *Ermenegildus*, and for Persecuting the Catholicks. By the testimony of St. *Isidorus*, this commendation may be given to *Leuvigildus*, that he Corrected the Laws of the *Goths*, at that time much corrupted, abolishing some and enacting others. *Paul* Deacon of *Merida*, who then lived, writes, that *Nunctus* an Abbot of great Sanctity, coming out of *Africk* to *Merida*, to visit the Sepulcher of St. *Olalia*, went soon after into the desart, to shun the sight of Women, where he was maintained by the King, till the Country people of the Neighbourhood killed him; upon what account is not known. The King did not punish this Crime, but God Almighty did, for all the Murderers were possessed with Devils. To conclude with *Luevigildus*, he was the first King of the *Goths*, that wore Garments different from the rest of the People, the first that took upon him the Grandeur of a King, and made use of a Crown and Scepter.

The Causes of his Conversion.

Leuvigildus the first *Goth* that used the regal Ornament.

CHAP. X.

The Reign of Recaredus, *his and his Peoples Conversion. Conspiracies against him detected and punished. He overthrows the* Franks. *The third Council of* Toledo.

THE Funeral Rites being performed to *Leuvigildus*, with that State and Magnificence that was requisite, *Recaredus* bent his Thoughts upon the setling his Court, and the Government of his Kingdom. His first care was to appease the Kings of *France*, and in Order to it, his first Wife *Bada*, being Dead, he indeavoured to contract an Alliance with *Childebert* King of *Lorrain*, by Marrying his other Sister *Clodosinda*. The better to effect this, he sent to excuse himself of having had any hand in the Death of *Ermenegildus*, but that on the contrary it had grieved him to the Heart. The time of concluding so important an affair was not yet come, but it was near at hand. By the advice of the two Brothers, *Leander* and *Fulgentius*, he being already a Catholick in his Heart, began to think of establishing the true Religion in *Spain*, yet for the present was forced to dissemble, rather than mistime such an undertaking. He weighed the humour of the Commonalty, which in matters of Religion is better managed by art than force. Therefore he resolved to use his utmost industry, cherishing some, bearing with others, and bestowing great Favours upon others, to gain the affections of all Men. All things succeeded as he desired, for the King's Will being made known, as well the Nobility as Commonalty consented to it, and what at first appeared so difficult, was performed with more ease than could have been imagined. Thus all the *Goths*, and such of the *Suevians*, as had till then persisted in their former Errors, by a general consent embraced the Catholick Religion, and at the same time hoped to gain the Favour of their Sovereign, who besides the good endowments of his mind, was of a Graceful Countenance and Stature, which conduced much to gain him the respect and Love of his Subjects, wherefore living, he was held in great Veneration, and when dead, his Memory was grateful to succeeding Ages. It is impossible but such a change in Religion should cause some Commotions, yet *Recaredus*, his good management, caused them not to be lasting, or dangerous during his Reign; besides, that the severity he used in punishing Offenders being absolutely necessary, was from being odious, that it met a general approbation from both great and small. That opposed the King's designs was the Bishop *Athalocus*, in *Gallia Narbonensis*, addicted to the *Arian* Heresy, as to suffer himself commonly to be called *Arius*. In the Province the two Earls, *Granista* and *Bildigernus*, joined with him. This storm

The Reign of *Recaredus*.

Conversion of the *Goths*.

Troubles on account of the change of Religion.

ing for *Athalocus* soon dy'd with Grief to see his Party decay, and, for that the generality of the People being well inclined to the Catholick Religion, he could not persuade them to Revolt. The two Earls were overthrown in Battle by the Forces of *Recaredus*, and all the harms they had done to the Catholicks reveng'd on them. This Revolt hap'ned, and was quell'd in *Gallia Narbonensis*, in the 10th Month of the King's Reign, at such time as he publickly abjured the *Arian* Heresie, and embraced the Catholick Religion. To the Churches he restored all their Revenues and Possessions, whereof they had been deprived by his Father, and Built, and Endow'd many Churches and Monasteries with Royal Magnificence. Many Subjects he restored to their Lands and Honours, of which, they had been stripp'd by his Father, whose Severity, he out-did in Goodness. Thus the King was employed, and God prospered his Affairs. King *Guntrandus* had sent his General *Desiderius* with a great Army to revenge the harms done him by the *Goths*, on their Lands in *France*. *Recaredus*'s Forces drew together, and gave them Battle near the City *Carcassonne*. At first, the *Goths* were worsted, and fled into that City, but rallying, and drawing up there, they Sallied out a fresh upon the *Franks*, who pursued in Disorder, with such resolution, that the Fortune of the Day was changed, their Enemies totally Routed, and they obtained a compleat Victory. The General of the *Franks* was killed, and more of his Men remained in the Field dead, than escaped. This was in the first Year of the Reign of *Recaredus*, which was of Christ 587. as appears by an Inscription on a Stone found lately in *Toledo*, and set up in the Cloister of the Cathedral; the Words on it are these.

Recaredus restores the Church Possessions.

He Overthrows the *Franks*. 587.

In nomine Domini, consecrata ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ *in Catholico, die primo idus* Aprilis, *Anno feliciter primo Regni Domini nostri glorioſissimi* Fl. Recaredi *Regis*, *Era* DCXXV.

That is, *In the Name of the Lord, the Church of St.* Mary, *in the Catholick quarter, (or after the Catholick manner) was Consecrated on the 13th of* April, *in the happy first Year of the Reign of our Lord, the most Glorious King* Flavius Recaredus. *Era* 625, *which is the Year of Grace* 587. exactly. The Year following, was discovered a Conspiracy against the King, upon account of the change in Religion; in this manner. *Mausona*, the Catholick Bishop, before Banished, upon this Revolution, returned to his Bishoprick of *Merida*. *Sunna*, the *Arian* Bishop, who was to fall from that Dignity, contriv'd with some of his own Party to Murder *Mausona*. The attempt was desperate, because, Duke *Claudius*, Governour of *Lusitania*, a Zealous Catholick, resided there with a strong Garrison. Whereupon, the Conspirators being sensible of their danger, resolved to kill *Claudius*, as well as *Mausona*. *Witericus*, a Noble Youth, who was bred in the House of *Claudius*, and came afterwards to be King of the *Goths*, was employ'd to put this in Execution. It was requisite to find some good opportunity to perform this wicked Act. In order to it, *Sunna* desired to have a time and place appointed, where he might visit *Mausona*, who suspecting the *Arian*, desired *Claudius* to be present at their meeting, thinking his Power and Authority might prevent any evil design. This, the Conspirators thought a proper opportunity to execute their Design in. The appointed time being come, after the first Salutations, the Plotters made a sign to *Witericus*, who stood behind *Claudius*: but notwithstanding, he endeavoured it, he could never draw his Sword. However, they were no ways dismay'd, but resolved at a publick Procession that was to be made to the Church of St. *Eulalia*, in the Suburbs, to kill the Bishop, and all that accompanied him. To this effect, they hid a great number of Swords in certain Carts they brought in loaded with Corn. Providence prevented the Execution, for *Witericus* altering his mind, discovered the whole Contrivance. *Claudius* immediately fell upon *Sunna* and his Party, killed such as made resistance, secured the rest, gave the King an account of what he had done, and by his order, Banished the Offenders, and Confiscated all their Goods. *Sunna*, tho' undeserving, having his choice given him, either to depart *Spain*, or abjure his Heresie; being obstinate, went over into *Africk*. *Witericus* was Pardon'd for discovering. *Vacrila*, one of the Conspirators having taken Sanctuary in the Church of St. *Eulalia*, was Condemned to serve there as a Slave all his Life time. Count *Paul Sega*, another of the Principals, had his Hands cut off, and was Banished to *Galicia*. These Examples quelled that Commotion, and tho' they were sufficient to terrifie others, yet a greater Storm ensued. Queen *Gosuinda* at first, in compliance with her Son-in-law, feigned she embraced the Catholick Religion, and proceeded so far, as to spit out the blessed Sacrament she received in the Church; the same was done by the Bishop *Uldida*, her great Favourite. This could not be long hid, therefore, they resolved to murder the King, which being discovered, *Uldida* was Banished, and *Gosuinda* soon after, dy'd a natural Death. About the same time, being the Year of our Lord 588. King *Guntrandus* sent an Army of 60000 Men, under the Command of his General *Bosus*, to break into *Gallia Gothica*, in revenge of the Death of *Desiderius*. Against him, *Recaredus* sent Duke *Claudius*, of ancient *Roman* Extraction, who passing by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, met the Enemy near *Carcassonne*. In that place he resolv'd to give Battle, as being of good Omen, for the late Victory obtained there. The Fight was bloody, but the *Goths* at last were Victorious, a vast number of *Franks* were slain, and their Camp taken. In the following Year, another Conspiracy against the King was discovered, contriv'd by *Argimundus*, his Chamberlain, the Accomplices were apprehended, and after being Rack'd, put to Death; the Principal had first his Hair shav'd off, which was a token of degrading him from the Nobility, then his right Hand being cut off, he was carried

Hereticks conspire against the King.

Conspirators punished.

Franks defeated by the *Goths*.

ried about the Streets of *Toledo* upon an *Aſs*, a pleaſing ſpectacle to all good People, intirely loved the King. Some time after, his Head was chopt off.

The third Council of *Toledo*.

After *Montanus*, *Julian*, *Bacauda*, *Peter*, and *Euphimius*, were ſucceſſively Archbiſhops of The King deſiring to ſettle the Catholick Religion he had embrac'd, and Re-eſtabliſh the Church Diſcipline, then much depraved, conſulted with *Leander*, Archbiſhop of *Seville*, and by his Advice, called a Council of all the Biſhops under the Dominion of the *Goths*, to meet at *Toledo*, the Royal City, for ſo it was called, on account, that the Kings had there fix'd their Reſidence. This Council was opened, and held their firſt Seſſion at the beginning of *May*, in the Year 589. It conſiſted of 5 Archbiſhops, and 65 Biſhops. At the ſecond Seſſion, the King preſented the Prelates a Profeſſion of the Faith, and Abjuration of the *Arian* Hereſie under his own, and Queen *Bada*'s Hand, containing the Heads of the true Faith, and particularly, according to the *Conſtantinopolitan* Creed, a Confeſſion that the Holy Ghoſt proceeds from the Father and Son. After the King, 8 Biſhops, and 5 Noblemen, preſented a like Profeſſion and Abjuration. This done, the Prelates proceeded to publiſh 23 Canons for Correcting, and Eſtabliſhing the Eccleſiaſtical Diſcipline. Particularly, they Ordained, that none ſhould receive the bleſſed Sacrament, unleſs they, with all that were preſent during the Maſs, publickly repeated the *Conſtantinopolitan* Creed. Hence might proceed the Cuſtom uſed in our Days, of repeating the Articles of Faith, and Apoſtles Creed, before the Holy Communion. The King by Edict, Confirmed all the Decrees of this Council, ordering them to be punctually obſerved in all points. The Abbot *Biclarenſis*, who continued the Chronicon of his Times, till this Year, affirms, that *Leander*, Biſhop of *Sevil*, and *Eutropius Abbas Servitanus*, were the Principal Men that regulated all the Decrees of this Council. *D. Lucas de Tuy*, adds, that *Leander* was Primate of *Spain*, and had here the Power of Legate Apoſtolick; but this agrees not with the Acts of the Council it ſelf; by which it appears, he had the third place among thoſe Prelates, *Euphemius*, Biſhop of *Toledo*, the ſecond; and *Mauſona* of *Merida*, the firſt. Which places, I believe, were given by Seniority, and ſo *Mauſona*, as the eldeſt Biſhop, preceeded all the others. The King confirmed the Decrees of this Council, a thing new, and never before uſed; for the *Roman* Emperors, in General Councils, uſed to conſent and agree to the Acts of the Fathers, but never Confirmed, or Determined any thing, as not extending their Power to Eccleſiaſtical Affairs.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Sixth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The remaining Actions of King Recaredus. *He Marries* Clodoſinda, *Siſter to* Childebert, *King of* Lorrain. *His Death. Original of Dukes and Counts.*

True Religion flouriſhes in *Spain*.

A New light of Glory ſeem'd to ſpread it ſelf over all *Spain*, after diſperſing the former darkneſs, perfect Peace was reſtor'd, the preceding Commotions and Troubles being appeaſed, and nothing but Mirth, and publick Rejoycing, was ſeen in all Parts. It was a Bleſſing to behold thoſe, who were before divided, and diſtracted by their various Opinions in Religion, ſo that they agreed in nothing but the Tongue, which was common to all, now again united into one Body, and reconcil'd, as to their Sentiments in the Holy Faith of the Church. This was a ſingular Mercy of God, not only in reſpect to their preſent Felicity, but even in the aſſured hopes of a laſting Happineſs. Forreign Princes Congratulated the King upon his great Succeſs, and each offered his aſſiſtance to carry on ſo good a Work. Pope *Gregory the Great*, Succeſſor to *Pelagius* II. in the Year 590. at the beginning of his Papacy, ſent a Letter to *Leander*, Congratulating the King's Reconciliation to the Church, and telling how happy he will be, if he perſeveres to the end. The King alſo underſtanding that *Gregory* was Elected Pope, ſent an Embaſſy to him, of which *Provinus* the Prieſt was chief, and with him went ſome Abbots, with them he ſent of Gold, and 300 Suits of Cloaths for the Poor of St. *Peter*, in *Rome*; for then it Poor, and the Hoſpitals, were maintained upon the Revenues of the Church. One thing deſigned by this Embaſſy, was to obtain of the Pope to Confirm and Ratifie the Decrees of the Council of *Toledo*. There are extant three Letters of Pope *Gregory*, dated the

590. *Gregory the Great*, Pope.

of his Papacy, by which it may be concluded, the Embassadors were forc'd back into *Spain* by Storms, and long detain'd there, as also that they made a long stay at *Rome*. The first Letter is directed to Duke *Claudius* of *Merida*, the Principal Man in *Spain*, next to the King, recommending to him the Abbot *Cyriacus*, then going into *Spain*. The second to *Leander*, condoling his Sufferings by the Gout. The third is to the King, encouraging him to continue firm in the Faith he had receiv'd, and commending his good actions. With this Letter he sent him a piece of the holy Cross, some Hairs of St. *John Baptist*, a Key touch'd to the Body of St. *Peter*; and some filings of the same Saints Chains. To Saint *Leander* he sent the Pall. For at that time the Jews having offer'd large summs of Money, that a Law pass'd against them might be Repeal'd, the King had refus'd to grant it. There is a common received Opinion among *Spaniards*, tho' no Author mentions any such thing, that the *Spanish* Embassadors returning into *Spain*, among other Presents they had for the King, and the Bishop *Leander*, brought an Image of our B. Lady, Carv'd in Wood, sent by the Pope to the latter, and that it is the same which many Years after was found in a Cave; together with the Bodies of St. *Fulgentius*, Bishop of *Ezija*, and St. *Florentina* his Sister; and which at this time is held in great Veneration at *Guadalupe*, one of the chief Monasteries of the Order of St. *Hierome* in all *Spain*. Whilst the Embassadors resided at *Rome*, several Synods were held in *Spain*, according to a Decree of the late Council of *Toledo*, as is suppos'd, which Ordain'd there should be Yearly Provincial Synods held, for the reformation of Manners, and the good of the Church. One of these Synods was held by *Leander* at *Sevil*, another at *Narbonne*, in *Gallia Gothica*, others at *Zaragoça*, *Toledo*, *Huesca*, and *Barcelona*; whose Acts are not here set down, as belonging more properly to the Ecclesiastical History. Let us return to the King, who after the Death of his Queen *Bada*, being desirous to conclude a Peace with the Kings of *France*; and in order to it, laying aside all former resentments, sent Embassadors to *Childebert* King of *Lorrain*, to ask his Sister *Clodosinda* in Marriage, as was before hinted. This Marriage was at last concluded, *Recaredus* protesting to those Kings, he never had any hand in the Death of *Ermenegildus*, but had been very sensibly touch'd with his Brothers Misfortunes. *Clodosinda* was before promis'd to *Anthari* King of the *Longobards*, but *Recaredus* was prefer'd before him; both in regard of the pressing instances he made, as also because he was a Catholick, and the other a Pagan. Authors do not agree as to the time of the Celebration of the Nuptials; but it is certain, that the Alliance with the *Franks* was setled in the latter days of *Recaredus*. About the same time such of the *Romans* as had remain'd in *Spain*, were defeated upon several occasions, and brought under by the *Goths*. The *Vascones* likewise, that is *Navarre* being revolted, were pacify'd and subdu'd. For these, and the other glorious Actions perform'd during his Reign, the King gain'd Immortal Renown. He was endu'd with a singular greatness of Mind, much Wit, Prudence, and a pleasing Person and Nature; but what most gloriously shin'd in him, was his great Zeal for the Catholick Religion. His Death was in the Year of Grace 610, having Reign'd 15 Years, one Month, and 10 Days. St. *Isidorus* says, that being near his Death, at *Toledo*, he did publick Pennance for his Sins, as was us'd in those days. He left three Sons, the Eldest called *Liuva*, the others *Suinthila* and *Geila*. The first is suppos'd to be by his first Wife, he being of Age to govern at his Fathers Decease, on whom the other two were got is not known. Certain it is, the present Kings of *Spain* are lineally descended from these Princes, and particularly from *Recaredus* their Father. For the better understanding whereof, it will not be amiss here to insert their Genealogy. *Gosuinda* the Wife of *Athanagildus*, had by him two Daughters, *Galsuinda* and *Brunechilda*. Also *Clodoveus*, or *Clovis*, King of the *Franks*, had Three Grandsons, which were *Guntrandus*, *Chilperick*, and *Sigebert*, all Sons of *Clotarius* the Son of *Clovis*. *Galsuinda* was Married to *Chilperick*, who perish'd by the Fraud of *Fredegunda*, as was hinted before. *Sigebert* Married *Brunechilda*, and by her had *Childebert*, *Ingundis*, and *Clodosinda*. *Leuvigildus*, Successor of *Athanagildus*, by his first Wife, *Theodosia* had *Ermenegildus*, and *Recaredus*, before he was King, and being come to the Crown Marry'd *Gosuinda* the Queen Dowager. *Ermenegildus* Married *Ingundis*, and *Recaredus Clodosinda*. It is to be observ'd in the History of *Recaredus*, and the ensuing Kings, that whereas mention is made of Dukes, and Counts, or Earls, those Names signify Offices and dignity of Command, and not bare Titles as at present; for Counts or Earls, were Governors of Provinces; the Dukes were Generals, and had the Power of Coining Money, for Payment of their Souldiers; and hence the Crown Piece in *Spain* came to be called *Ducado*, or a *Ducate*: Not only the Governours of Provinces were call'd Counts, but such as had any remarkable Office at Court, or Command in the Army; so in Military imployments, we find *Comites Cataphractariorum*, *Clibanariorum*, and *Sagittariorum*. At Court there was *Comes Stabuli*, now the Constable, and so others in imitation of the *Roman* Emperors. From them also it is supposed *Recaredus* first took the firname of *Flavius*, as did the ensuing Kings after him. Besides *Toledo* was stil'd a Royal City, which was the very Title the *Greeks* gave to *Constantinople*, the Seat of the Empire. Thus we see that in those days, Dukes, and Counts, or Earls, were Persons of Command; and those Names were not barely Titular, as at present, Kings having of later Years made them Hereditary, assigning them certain Revenues.

Several Letters from him

Several Synods.

Recaredus Marries *Clodosinda* Sister to *Childebert* King of *Lorrain*.

Romans defeated, and *Vascones* subdued.

610. King *Recaredus* dies

Genealogy of the Kings of *Spain*.

Original of Dukes and Counts.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

The Reigns of the Kings Liuva, Witericus, Gundemarus, Siſebutus, *and* Recaredus *the Second; ſeveral Synods, the Jews Baniſh'd* Spain.

Liuva ſucceeds his Father *Recaredus.* Is Murdered.

Liuva being ſcarce Twenty Years of Age when his Father dy'd, was immediately Proclaim'd King, but by reaſon of his Youth, lay the more expos'd to the inſolencies of rebellious Spirits. Wherefore it followed that tho' he was a Prince of Excellent Qualities and like his Father, he was treacherouſly Murdered by *Witericus*, before ſpoken of, when he had Reigned only two Years, during which time he did nothing remarkable, ſave, that by the Beauty of his Perſon and gentle behaviour, he had gained the affections of all Men, and left his Subjects in extream grief for that he was cut off in the flower of his Years. There are Pieces of Gold found in *Spain*, with his name on the one ſide, and on the reverſe, theſe words, *HISPALI PIUS*, that is, Pious at *Sevil*, which is a token of his goodneſs: Theſe Medals cannot be Attributed to the other *Liuva*, becauſe there is a Crown on them, which in the times of the former was not in uſe among the *Goths*. By this means the Traytor poſſeſſed himſelf of the Kingdom of the *Goths*, and held it ſix Years, and ten Months. He was Fortunate in War, for tho' in ſome rencounters with the *Romans*, ſtill remaining in *Spain* he had the worſt, yet at laſt his forces gave them an entire overthrow in a pitched Battle fought near *Siguença*. *Childebert* King of *Lorrain* dying, his two Sons divided his Dominions, *Theodobert* was King of *Lorrain*, and *Theodorick* of *Burgundy*. *Theodorick* marryed the Daughter of *Witericus*, but ſhe was ſent back into *Spain* a Maid, ſome ſaid that *Theodorick* was bound with Spels and Witchcraft by the Concubins he kept, ſo that he could not have carnal knowledge of her. Others are of Opinion, it was done by the procurement of her Mother-in-law *Brunechilda*. However it was, *Witericus* ſtirred up *Theodobert* of *Lorrain*, King *Clotarius*, and *Agilulphus* of the *Longobards* to join in a League againſt *Theodorick*. He finding himſelf in no Condition to oppoſe ſuch a Power, bought his Peace with his Brother *Theodobert*, whereupon the other two Princes deſiſted from attempting any thing againſt him. This diſgrace made *Witericus* grow comtemptible to his Subjects, and their hatred began to break out which had long lain hid. But what incenſed the People moſt, was that it was rumoured he deſigned to reſtore the *Arian* Hereſie. The People were ſo moved at this report, that taking up Arms, they broke in the Palace and killed the Tyrant as he ſate at Dinner. Nor did this ſatisfy their Rage, ſo they dragged his Body about the Streets, and then buried it in an infamous place. This divine Vengeance, tho' late, overtook him for the Murder of King *Liuva*. *Gundemarus* was immediatly Proclaimed King, either for that he had been head of that mutiny, or by the choice of the Nobility, in regard of his great Wiſdom and Abilities, both in civil and martial Affairs. He began his Reign in the Year of our Lord 610. and if it be Lawful to conjecture at Hiſtory, I ſuppoſe the *Franks* aſſiſted him in obtaining the Crown, for as appears by the Letters of Count *Bulgaranus*, Governour of *Gallia Gothica*, which are ſtill preſerved among the Antiquities of the Univerſity of *Alcala de Henares*, and the Church of *Oviedo*, *Gundemarus* payed a certain yearly acknowledgment to the *Franks*. Thoſe Letters alſo give us to underſtand, that *Gundemarus* his Embaſſadors ſent into *France*, were contrary to the Law of Nations, affronted by thoſe Kings, and tho' he ſent other Embaſſadors to complain of that (wrong) they could not be admitted to Audience. For this cauſe *Bulgaranus* would not ſuffer *Theodorick* his Embaſſadors to paſs into *Spain*, and at length broke out into open War, and took two Forts called *Jubinianum*, and *Corneliacum*. Count *Bulgaranus* attacked theſe two places, upon account they had been given by King *Recaredus* to *Brunechilda*, who dying ſoon after, and her Sons, and Grandſons being alſo extinct, it is ſuppoſed for that cauſe the *French* Kings did not attempt to recover them. Thus much in *France*. In *Spain*, King *Gundemarus* made War with ſucceſs upon the People of *Navarre*, who again had revolted, he had alſo ſome rancounters with the *Romans*, that maintained that part of *Spain*, which ſtill acknowledged the *Roman* Empire; All which, and his Death, which fell out at *Toledo*, was in the Year 612. when he had Reigned one Year, ten Months, and thirteen Days. The Queen his Wife was called *Hilduara*, but it is not known that he left any Iſſue. At the ſame time *Heraclius* who ſucceeded *Phocas*, was Emperor in the Eaſt, and *Bonifacius* the 14th, Governed the Catholick Church after *Gregory the Great*, *Sabinianus*, and *Bonifacius* the Third. *Auraſius* was Biſhop of *Toledo*, his Predeceſſors were *Eupheimius*, *Tonancius*, and *Adelphius*. In his time a Synod of 25 Biſhops from ſeveral parts of *Spain* was held at *Toledo*, upon account that ſeveral Biſhops of the Province of *Carthagena*, would not acknowledge the Superiority of the See of *Toledo*, for which this Synod unanimouſly gave judgment. About this time flouriſhed the famous Poet *Draconcius*, who put the beginning of *Geneſis* into Verſe.

Witericus the Murderer of *Liuva* uſurps the Crown.

Is killed and dragged about the Streets

610.

Gundemarus his Reign.

612. His Death.

Fourth Synod at *Toledo*.

Gundemarus was interr'd with great Pomp, and what made it the more remarkable, was the Sorrow and Tears of all the People for the loſs of ſo Excellent a Prince. Next, the Nobility meeting made choice of *Siſebutus* to ſucceed him, who being a Perſon no leſs qualify'd than the other, very zealous of the Catholick Religion, and what in thoſe days was rare, Learned, and skilled in the Latin Tongue, the grief conceived for the former loſs was in ſome meaſure allayed.

allayed. The hopes conceived of *Sisebutus* proved not vain, for he soon quelled the *Asturians* and People of *Rioja*, who relying upon the strength of their Mountainous Country, refused to acknowledge the New King. In this War he made use of *Suinthila* Son of the good King *Recaredus*, a Youth of great Courage, and that afterwards made this a step to ascend the Throne. That Country being subdued, the King increased *Suinthila*'s Army, with Addition of many new Levies made throughout his Kingdom, in order to go himself in Person against the *Romans*, who still held some part of *Spain* about *Cadiz*, and along the Coast of the Ocean in *Andaluzia*, and *Portugal*. Having entred that Country, he defeated the Enemy in two Battles, took from them many Towns, and scarce left the *Romans* a foot of Land in all *Spain*. What was most commendable he made use of his success with great Moderation, setting at Liberty a great number of Captives taken by his Soldiers, in respect that they were Catholicks, and to take away all cause of discontent, paid their ransoms to the Owners out of his own Coffers. *Cæsarius*, a *Patrician*, who governed for the Emperor in *Spain*, moved by the goodness of *Sisebutus*, and despairing of being able to withstand him, being so far from relief, was willing to set a Treaty of Peace on foot. A fit opportunity offered it self, for *Cecilius* Bishop of *Metensa*, being desirous of a more quiet Life, quitted his Bishoprick, and retired to a Monastery within the Precincts of the *Romans*. The King cited him to appear, and answer for what he had done. *Cæsarius*, tho' some Persons opposed it, caused him to be delivered to the King by *Ansemundus*, whom he sent as his Ambassador with Orders, if he found a fit opportunity to Treat of Peace. This Embassy was pleasing to *Sisebutus*, being himself inclinable to an accommodation, and therefore he sent an Ambassador of his own called *Theodorick* to *Cæsarius*, who sent him with others to the Emperor *Heraclius*, to ratify the Conditions of the Treaty. The Emperor gave much credit to an Astrologer, who told him the Christian Empire would be in great danger from the circumcised People, which being meant of the *Moors* and *Saracens*, he misapplyed to the Jews, and therefore used all possible Means to oppress them. Now he easily was prevailed upon to ratify the Peace the Ambassador had concluded; only earnestly recommending it to the King *Sisebutus*, that he would Banish the Jews out of all his Dominions, which was granted, and such rigor was used towards them, that many against their Wills were forced to be baptized, a thing forbid among Christians. Among the Ancient Laws of the *Goths* called *Fuero juzgo*, are two to be seen, to this effect, established by *Sisebutus* in the 4th Year of his Reign. Hereupon a great number of Jews went over into *France*, whence not long after they were also expelled together with the Native Jews, by *Dagobert* King of the *Franks*, at the request of the same Emperor *Heraclius*. King *Sisebutus* taking great Liberty in relation to the Ecclesiastical affairs, deposed *Eusebius*, Bishop of *Barcelona*, and gave that See to another, as appears by his own Letters. The pretence for so doing was, that certain Actors had been permitted by the Bishop to represent some things relating to the superstition of the Heathens, and offensive to Christian Ears. By the King's Order a Synod of 8 Bishops was held at *Sevil*, in which the Sect of the *Acephali*, formerly condemned in the East, and now brought into *Spain*, by a Bishop that came from *Syria*, was Anathematized, and he obliged to abjure it. The King being thus employed, was snatched away by Death, in the Year of Grace 621. having Reigned eight Years, six Months, and sixteen Days. Several stories have been spread abroad relating to his Death. Some said the *Physicians* gave him a Purge, good as to its quality, but that the quantity was too great; others that instead of a Purge they poisoned him. It is certain, many falshood are always spread abroad upon the death of Princes. His Funeral was performed with great Pomp, and many Tears, expressing the great esteem he was held in by all Men. In the plain near *Toledo*, upon the Banks of *Tagus*, stands an Ancient Church dedicated to S. *Leocadia*, which threatens ruin, and is generally supposed to have been built by *Sisebutus*. It is also attributed to *Sisebutus*, that he extended the Dominion of the *Goths* upon the Seas, either to secure their Conquests on the Land, or with a design to extend them into *Africk*. Some of our Historians write, that *Mahomet* the Founder of that wicked Sect, after he had subdued part of *Asia*, and *Africk*, came over into *Spain*, and fled from *Cordova* for fear of St. *Isidorus*. But this relation is wholly to be rejected as Fabulous, and not agreeing with Chronology and Foreign Histories. To *Sisebutus* succeeded his Son *Recaredus*, too young to take upon him so great a charge; he Reigned but three Months, and then dyed, without leaving any Memory of what hap'ned in his time.

Subdues the *Asturians*.

Overthrow of *Romans*.

Peace with the *Romans*

Jews Banished.

Synod at *Sevil*.

621.

Sisebutus his Death.

Recaredus Reigned 3 Months.

CHAP. III.

The Reigns of the Kings Suinthila, Rechimirus, Sisenandus, *and* Chintila. *The* Romans *quite expell'd* Spain. *Three Synods at* Toledo.

UPon the Death of the two Kings, Father and Son, the Nobility made choice to succeed him, of *Suinthila*, a Person who had given good proofs of his Courage and Conducts in the late Wars; besides, that the Memory of his Father, King *Recaredus*, gain'd him the Affections of all Men, and made him be thought worthy that Dignity. He was not only

Suinthila chosen King.

ly Couragious and Prudent, but so bountiful towards the Needy, that he was led, *The Father of the Poor*. The People of *Navarre*, again Rebelled upon the change of Government, and over-ran the Province of *Tarragona* with Fire and Sword; but the new King appearing, quieted them, only with his Presence, and Pardoned them, only upon condition they should Build and Fortifie the City *Ologito*, which might serve as a Bridle to curb them, since they made such ill use of their Liberty. This City is supposed, to be that, now called *Olite*, rather for the likeness of the Names, than any other concluding Reason. At length, the *Romans*, after this War of *Navarre* was ended, were oblig'd to quit all *Spain*, after having for above 70 Years maintained themselves in part of *Portugal* and *Andaluzia*. There are Authors of Opinion, the *Goths* Fortify'd *Ebora*, to be a check upon the *Romans*, some Testimony whereof, are two Towers there, said to be Built by *Sisebutus*. The *Romans* had maintain'd themselves so long in those Parts by the nearness of *Africk*, whence they received Supplies, and being now cut off those Aids, the false Prophet *Mahomet* making War there, they were easily Expell'd. The Government of that *Roman* Province, was divided betwixt two *Patricians*, one of them the King Corrupted, the other, he subdued by Force; and thus they both were brought under. All these remarkable things were concluded by King *Suinthila*, in the 5th Year of his Reign, which was of Christ 626. which same Year, he to secure the Succession in his Family, declar'd his Son *Rechimirus*, tho' very Young, his Companion in the Throne. Yet, tho' the Youth gave good hopes that he would imitate the Virtues of his Father and Grandfather; the *Goths* were much dissatisfied, that the Crown should be made Hereditary, which before was Elective. From this time forwards, they were so far incens'd, that they never gave over till both Father and Son were cast down from the Regal Dignity. What was most blameable in *Suinthila*, is, that after he had subdued his Enemies, he suffer'd himself to become a Slave to his Vices. *Theodora*, his Wife, and *Geyla*, or *Aguilanus*, his Brother, who Govern'd him and the Kingdom, in a great measure, procur'd him the ill Will of his Subjects, and raised those Enemies, who at last wrought his downfall. At this time *Helladius*, Successor to *Auraſius*, was Archbishop of *Toledo*, and he dying, *Justus* was preferred to that See. The ruin of *Suinthila* was contrived and Executed by. *Sisenandus*, a bold and powerful Man, who thinking, the hatred the King had incurr'd, offer'd him a fair opportunity of raising himself, prevailed with *Dagobert*, King of the Franks, to assist him. Having agreed upon Terms, *Abundantius* and *Venerandus*, the *Burgundian* Generals, entred *Spain*, and advanced with their Forces as far as *Zaragoça*. The Nobility, who before, durst not declare themselves, then taking Arms, did *not desist* till they had expelled *Suinthila*, his Wife, and Son *Rechimirus*. This is more certain than what others have written, *viz.* That *Suinthila* and his Son dy'd at *Toledo*. It appears by the *French* Histories, that the *Goths* gave a Sum of Gold (as supposed, toward the charge of the War) to King *Dagobert*, which he apply'd to build the Church of St. *Denis*, two Leagues from *Paris*, which was of his Foundation. *Suinthila* Reign'd 10 Years, and was Deposed in that of our Lord 631.

Romans quite expell'd *Spain*.

626.

Causes of *Suinthila*'s ruin.

He is expelled by his own Subjects and the *Franks*.

631. *Sisenandus* Usurps the Crown, having expelled *Suinthila* and his Son.

Sisenandus, having as he wished, ascended the Throne of the *Goths*, and being a prudent Man, perceived he was not well fixed, especially in respect, many still adhered to the contrary Party; therefore, to secure himself, he thought nothing could be more Efficacious than Religion. Hereupon, under pretence of Reformation of Manners, he gathered a Council of about 70 Bishops, at *Toledo*. But in reality, his chief design was, to obtain of those Prelates, that they would declare *Suinthila* incapable of the Crown; that so all those who were of his Party might desist. Their first Session was held in the Church of St. *Leocadia*, on the 5th of *December*, in the Year 634. and third of the Reign of *Sisenandus*, who appeared there in Tears, and full of hypocritical Words. They regulated the manner of holding the Provincial Yearly Synods, and made several other Acts relating to the Ecclesiastical Government. But the strangest is, they Decreed, That none should seize the Crown, unless chosen by the Nobility; that the Oath made to *Sisenandus*, should be valid, and *Suinthila*'s Wife, Children and Brothers Excommunicated. A hard strained point for Bishops to dispose of Crowns.

A Synod at *Toledo*. 634.

King *Sisenandus* departed this Life in the Year of our Lord 635. having Reign'd three Years, eleven Months, and sixteen Days. According to what had been Decreed in the Synod, the Nobility and Prelates met, and by them, *Chintila* was elected King. In the place of *Justus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, who dy'd about the same time, succeeded *Eugenius*, second of the Name, a Man famous for his Learning and Virtue. Some Authors are of Opinion, that *Chintila* was Brother to *Sisenandus*, and both Sons to *Suinthila*; but this seems to be contradicted by the fourth Council of *Toledo*, where many Reproaches were cast upon *Suinthila*, and it is to be supposed, the Sons would never suffer that to have been done in their presence. As soon as *Chintila* was chosen, he called a Council of Bishops to confirm his Election. It was tedious to stay for all the Bishops of the Kingdom, therefore 22, most of the Province of *Carthagena*, met, in the first Year of his Reign, and of Christ 636. The Prelates met in the Church of St. *Leocadia*; and among other things, confirmed the Election of the King, forbiding any, after his Death, to offer any wrong to his Children. They declar'd, any Excommunicate, that Usurped the Crown, without being legally chosen, and prohibit any [illegible]g of Voices before the King's Death. This was the 5th Council of *Toledo*, and

635.

Chintila ascends the Throne by Election.

636. The 5th Council of *Toledo*.

Eugenius,

Eugenius, Archbishop of *Toledo*, Presided in it, and confirm'd its Acts. To make the Decrees of this Synod the more binding, another of 50 Bishops, all within the Dominion of the *Goths*, met the Year following, which was the *6th* held at *Toledo*. In it were Ratify'd all the Acts of the former, particularly, in relation to the King and his Children; and they added, That their Crown should not be conferred on any Man, who did not before swear he would no way be favourable to the Jews, nor suffer any, that was not a Christian, to live with Freedom within the Kingdom. These Councils were all that is remarkable in the Reign of *Chintila*; it is supposed, the People being inclined to Peace, and all Foreign Enemies remov'd, there hap'ned no War, at least none of note. The good Government of the King, and Authority of the Bishops, kept the Subjects from offering at any Revolt. *Chintila* dy'd in the Year of our Lord 639. when he had Reign'd three Years, eight Months, and nine Days. 639.

The 5th Council of *Toledo*.

The 6th Council there.

CHAP. IV.

The Reigns of the Kings Tulga, Chindasuinthus, *and* Recesuinthus. *Several Synods of* Toledo. *Increase of the* Mahometan *Power. The Election and Coronation of King* Wamba.

INstead of *Chintila*, by the unanimous consent of the Nobility, was chosen *Tulga*, young in Years, but old in Virtue, particularly Justice, Zeal for Religion, Prudence, Military Experience, and Bounty towards the Needy, a quality most requisite in Kings, who ought to think they were intrusted with the Treasures of Kingdoms, to relieve the wants of such as are in distress. His Perfections seem'd still to be in their increase, when Death cut him off at *Toledo*, in the Year 641. when he had Reign'd only two Years, and four Months. *Sigibertus Gemblacensis* says, *Tulga* was a debauch'd Youth, and on that score, Deposed by his own People; but it is more reasonable to believe St. *Ildefonsus*, who writes as an Eye Witness, than a Stranger, that either writ maliciously, or was imposed upon. After the Death of *Tulga*, *Flavius Chindasuinthus*, who being General of the Army, was before in Rebellion against the King, with the assistance of the Soldiery, mounted the Throne, none of the Nobility daring to oppose him, that had all the standing Forces of the Kingdom on his side. It must be granted, that tho' he Usurp'd the Crown Tyrannically, yet afterwards, he Governed with great Moderation, as if he design'd that way to make good his bad Title to it. The first thing he did, was to settle the Common-wealth, by Establishing wholsome Laws and Ordinances, for the better Administration of Justice, and the publick Good. In the 6th Year of his Reign, he called together to *Toledo*, all the Bishops in his Kingdom, whereof, 30 met, on the 28th of *October*, and this is counted the 7th Council of *Toledo*. Before this time, the King had Banish'd *Theodisclus*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, for that he sow'd scandalous Doctrines, and to gain himself the greater Authority, had corrupted the Works of his Predecessor, St. *Isidorus*. *Theodisclus* went over into *Africk*, and there turn'd *Mahometan*; so blind is Man when once he strays from the right way. Those Authors that write in favour of the See of *Toledo*, and particularly, the Archbishop *D. Rodrigo*, will have it, that upon this occasion, King *Chindasuinthus* made *Toledo* the Metropolitan See of all *Spain*; whereas before, *Sevil* had enjoy'd that preheminence, but they have not the Testimony of any ancient Writers to confirm their Opinion; and therefore, we shall not lay much stress upon it. About these times, *Theodorus*, and his Successor, *Martin* I. Govern'd the Catholick Church. *Chindasuinthus* being desirous to enrich *Spain* with good Books and Learning, sent *Tajus*, Bishop of *Zaragoça*, to *Rome*, to obtain of *Theodorus*, then Pope, St. *Gregory*'s Books upon *Job*; which are full of Allegories, and excellent Morality, and to bring them into *Spain*. The King thought those Books would be useful to Propagate, and Confirm the Catholick Religion, and be a great Addition to the Ecclesiastical Library, as believing now he had Peace on all sides, nothing could add more to the Glory of his Kingdom, than the increase of Religion and Learning. *Tajus* having delivered his Embassy, the Pope was very willing to oblige the King. But those Books, thro' the Ignorance and Negligence of the times, were so hid among other Papers, that it was hard to find them. Much time was spent in searching, and the Bishop seeing little hope of Success, had recourse to God, and spent the Night in Prayer, begging of God not to suffer the good Intentions of the King to be frustrated. He fail'd not of Success, for that Night, God revealed, or as he says in a Letter, St. *Gregory* appear'd to him, and discover'd where those Books were. Now it was that *Fructuosus* began to be famous in *Spain*, he being of the Royal Blood of the *Goths*, left the World to go live in a Desart, and in time, at his own Expence, near *Coplutica*, at the Foot of the Mountain *Irago*, in the place now call'd *Vierço*, built a Monastery of Monks of the Invocation of the Martyrs, *Justus* and *Pastor*. The King was assisting to him in building of this Monastery; and afterwards, the number of Monks being too great, not far off, in a rough and uncouth place, Founded another, Dedicated to St. *Peter*. *Fructuosus* Founded a third Convent in the Island of *Cadiz*, and a fourth on the Continent, nine Leagues from the Coast,

Tulga made King 641.

Chindasuinthus Usurps with the assistance of the Army.

647. The 7th Council of *Toledo*.

St. *Gregory*'s Books sent for to *Rome*.

Monasteries Founded.

Coaſt, beſides many others, as well of Men as Women. This was the Poſture of Affairs in *Spain*, in the latter Years of *Chindaſuinthus*, at which time, he to ſecure the Succeſſion of the Crown, he had obtained by force in his Family, choſe his Son *Flavius Receſuinthus* his Companion in the Throne, in the Year of our Lord 648. after he had Reigned alone 6 Years, 8 Months, and 20 Days. It is true he lived three Years after, but that time is allotted to the Reign of his Son, becauſe by reaſon of his great Age, he left the whole charge of the Government to him. *Chindaſuinthus* dyed at *Toledo*, according to ſome, of Sickneſs, but as others will have it, was poiſoned. His Body, and that of his Wife *Riciberga*, were buryed in the Monaſtery of S. *Romanus*, now called *de Hormiſda*, betwixt *Toro*, and *Tordeſillas*, on the Banks of the River *Duero*, founded by himſelf for his place of Burial, as was accordingly performed.

648.

Receſuinthus Advanced to the Throne by his Father.

In the Reign of *Receſuinthus*, *Eugenius* the Third, was Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, a Perſon of great Learning, as appears by many of his works ſtill extant; and by ſome reckoned among the Number of Saints. In his time, and by his procurement 52 Biſhops met at *Toledo*, which is counted the eighth Council held in that City. This was rather a Parliament than Synod, all the Nobility of the Kingdom being preſent at it, and ſigning to all the Decrees, which rather reſpected the Temporal than Spiritual Power. Two Years after, by the King's Order, there met 16 Biſhops, who Celebrated the 9th Council, and publiſhed 17 Acts upon ſeveral Articles. The following Year 656. 20 Biſhops met again in the ſame City, and this is reckoned the tenth Council of *Toledo*. *The Acts of all theſe Councils, as alſo the Lives of St. Iſidorus, and St.* Ildefonſus, *whereof* F. Mariana *here Treats at large, I thought would not be ſo acceptable to moſt Readers, nor ſo pertinent in this, as the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, which I do not pretend to write, and have therefore purpoſely omitted them.*

The 8th Council of *Toledo*.

The 9th Council of *Toledo*. 656.

The 10th Council of *Toledo*. 660.

In the Year 660 Twelve Biſhops of *Portugal* held a Synod at *Merida*, and publiſhed 23 Decrees, moſt relating to the Celebration of Divine Service. At the ſame time the power of the *Mahometans* grew formidable in *Africk*, for *Abdalla*, Duke of *Moabia*, the fourth from the falſe Prophet *Mahomet*; in a great Battle, overthrew *Gregory* the *Roman* General and Governour of *Africk*, for the *Romans*, and by that means poſſeſt himſelf of all that vaſt Province. The *Goths* of old were Maſters of *Mauritania Tingitana*, and particularly of *Ceuta*, and the Country about it. All the reſt except this part fell into the hands of the *Mahometans*, who proud with ſucceſs, from that time founded a new Empire in *Africk*, whoſe Kings, in whom, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe People, was the Spiritual, as well as Temporal Power, were called *Miramamolines*, which ſignifies Princes of the Faithful. As thoſe of the ſame People in *Aſia*, ſtiled themſelves *Caliphs*. *Spain* is divided from *Africk*, only by the narrow ſtreight of *Gibraltar*. Many were of Opinion, this riſe of thoſe People threatned *Spain*, and their fear was much increaſed by an extraordinary Eclipſe of the Sun, which hap'ned in the Reign of *Receſuinthus*, ſo great that the day was totally darkned, as the Archbiſhop *D. Rodrigo* affirms, which they interpreted as an Omen of great miſchiefs to enſue. *Receſuinthus* quelled the People of *Navarre*, who were in Arms and made Incurſions, waſting the Country about them. Beſides he corrected the Laws of the *Goths*, aboliſhing ſome, and inſtituting many new ones, the Number whereof, as appears by the Book called *Fuero juſgo*, is no leſs than that of all the others publiſhed by the Kings his Predeceſſors. By theſe Actions the King was advanced to the higheſt pitch of Honour, reſpected by his People, and well eſteemed abroad, when Death took him away, on the firſt of *September* in the Morning, and in the Year of our Lord 672. having Reigned, from the time his Father declared him his Companion in the Throne, 23 Years, 6 Months, and 11 Days, after the Death of his Father 21 Years, and 11 Months. Two Leagues from *Valladolid*, (formerly, as ſome think, called *Pincia*) is a Town named *Wamba*, before called *Gerticos*; here the King dyed, having been removed from *Toledo*, to try if the change of Air would do him good. His Body was buryed in the Church of that Town, where his Tomb is ſtill to be ſeen, but the Bones were removed by King *Alonſo*, the Wiſe, to *Toledo*, and lay'd in the Church of St. *Leocadia*, according to a received Tradition in that City, near the high Altar, on the right ſide. *Philip* the Second of *Spain*, in the Year 1575. cauſed the ſaid Tomb to be opened in his Preſence, as alſo another on the left ſide of the Altar, no Inſcription was found within, only the Bones wrapped in Cotton, and laid in Wooden Cheſts, but Learned Men that were preſent, believed that on the right hand to be the Tomb of *Receſuinthus*, as being the Ancienteſt, and the other that of King *Wamba*, which was alſo Tranſlated to *Toledo*, by the ſame King *Alonſo*. Near *Duenas*, which is beyond *Valladolid*, on the Banks of the River *Piſuerga*, is an Ancient Church dedicated to St. *John* Baptiſt, the workmanſhip *Gothick*, adorned with Marble and Jaſper-ſtone. In it is an Inſcription in ſix lines, which declares it was built by King *Receſuinthus*, and finiſhed in the Year 661. whence ſome Learned Men infer the Patrimonial Eſtate of thoſe two Kings, was near about that place.

Receſuinthus his Actions, and Death.

672.

In the time of *Receſuinthus*, *Conſtantine* was Emperour of the Eaſt, and *Adeodatus* govern'd the Church of *Rome*. Upon the Kings Death there enſu'd a new and bloody War in that part of the Dominion of the *Goths*, that lay in *Gallia Narbonnenſis*. Ambition was the cauſe of this evil, which bred great diſtractions in the *Gothiſh* Kingdom, when they were in fullneſs of Peace, after having vanquiſh'd all Foreign Enemies. King *Receſuinthus* leaving no Iſſue, to ſucceed him; his Brothers, either for their Age, or ſome other reaſons, were not thought fit

fit to inherit. Hereupon the Nobles met, and by common consent, made choice of *Wamba*, a Man of Quality, who had been the Chief Favourite to the late Kings; besides, he was a good Soldier, very discreet, and so modest, that he refus'd to accept of that mighty honour, excusing himself on account of his great Age, and begging they would not lay so heavy a burden upon him. He persisting firm in refusing, an Officer of note, with his drawn Sword, threaten'd to kill him, unless he accepted of the Crown. *Wamba* submitted to these threats, but so, that he should not be Anointed, as the Custom was, before he came to *Toledo*, reserving this honour for that City, and by that means gaining time, that those who were for him might alter their resolution, or at least such as oppos'd him be brought over, and so no dissention might ensue. He set out for *Toledo*, where he was Anointed on the 20th of *September* in the Church of St. *Peter* and *Paul*, near the Royal Palace. In expres terms he swore to observe the Laws of the Kingdom, and procure the welfare of the People. *Quiricus* Archbishop of *Toledo*, Successor to St. *Ildefonsus*, perform'd the Ceremony. *Julian* Archbishop of *Toledo* writes, that when King *Wamba* was Crown'd, there rose from his Head a Cloud in the form of a Pillar; and a Bee was also seen to Mount on high from his Head. It may be said, that the People often fancy or imagine such things, but the Authority of the Author is of great force. All the Nobles did their Homage to the new King, and among them *Paul*, a Kinsman, as some imagine to the late Kings: but the name of *Paul* not used among the *Goths*, and his Disloyalty, make the Opinion of others more likely, who say he was a *Grecian*. *Wamba* was born in that part of *Lusitania*, formerly called *Igeditania*, where is now a Town known by the name of *Idania la Vieja*, or *Old Idania*; and near it a Farm, with a Fountain, which retains the name of *Wamba*. The People of those parts are perswaded, as having receiv'd it from their Forefathers, that this same Farm was part of *Wamba*'s Estate, before he came to the Crown.

CHAP. V.

The War with the Rebels in Gallia Gothica. Paul Wamba's *General joins with them. The King marches against them, and reduces all the Country to his Obedience.*

THE beginning of *Wamba*'s Reign was full of Commotions and Troubles, the Subjects growing insolent, as believing him not well establish'd in the Throne. The People of *Navarre*, being of an unsetled temper, revolted. *Wamba* raised Men in *Cantabria* or *Biscay*, to be the nearer to oppress those Rebels, when at the same time news was brought him of more dangerous tumults in *Gallia Gothica*. Many of that Country were dissatisfied at his being Elected, and refus'd to acknowledge him as their King. They conspir'd together, and resolv'd to have recourse to Arms. *Hilperick* Earl of *Nismes* in *France*, was the first that declar'd himself, confiding in the great distance he was at from the King, and his own extraordinary Power. *Gumildus*, Bishop of *Magalona*, and an Abbot, whose name was *Remigius*, join'd with him. They labour'd to bring *Aregius*, Bishop of *Nismes*, to their Party; but not being able to prevail, banish'd him to the inward part of *France*, and set the Abbot *Remigius* in his place. All things were carry'd on violently, and without regard to Equity or Justice; so they call'd out of *France* to their assistance, the Jews, who had before been Banish'd the Dominions of the *Goths*. *Paul* being a Man of great Wisdom and Experience, was appointed General to quell this Rebellion; with such Forces as were thought sufficient to oppose the Revolters. All fell out contrary to expectation, for *Paul* being false in his heart, march'd slowly, and gave the Rebels time to grow strong; and at the same time, he contriv'd how the chief of the *Goths* might fall off from the King. By the way he agreed with *Ranosindus* Duke of *Tarragona*, and *Hildigisus Gardingus*, which was a dignity like to a Lord Lieutenant of a County. Both of them were Men of note, and by their means he possess'd himself of *Barcelona*, *Girona*, and *Vique*, Cities in *Catalonia*. Their Forces being thus increas'd they resolv'd to march into *France*, and join *Hilpericus*, not doubting they should be then in a condition to make head against the King. *Argebaudus* Archbishop of *Narbonne*, thought to have kept the Rebels out of that City, but they were so quick upon him, that he was forc'd to temporize, and seemingly join with them, rather through fear than affection. *Paul* having enter'd the City, call'd together the Citizens and Souldiers, and after reproving the Archbishop for having offer'd to keep him out; Condemn'd the Election of *Wamba* as illegal, and advis'd to proceed to a new one. *Ranosindus*, with a loud Voice, cry'd out, he knew none so fit, and deserving to be a King, as *Paul* himself. This was only executing in publick what they in private had before contriv'd. All that were of his Party being mix'd with the Croud, approv'd of what had been said, with great Acclamations, whilst the wiser sort were silent, not daring to gainsay. Thus *Paul* was declar'd King, and a Crown which King *Recaredus* had offer'd to St. *Felix*, put upon his Head. So far had the Spirit of Rebellion transported them, that they seiz'd not only the Riches of the publick, but laid their Sacrilegious hands upon the Treasures of the Church. *Hilperick* Earl of *Nismes*, the first that rais'd this Rebellion, consented with the others, and so all the Cities of *Gallia Gothica*, besides a great

Navarre revolts.

Rebellion in *Gallia Gothica*.

Paul General for the King, takes part with the Rebels.

Paul declar'd King

part of the Province *Tarraconenſis*, which follow'd the Example of their [illegible] *ſindus*. *Paul* grown Proud with this Succeſs, ſent a Challenge to the King in bitter Invectives and Reproaches; upon which I believe that vulgar error was grounded, which makes *Wamba* of baſe Parentage, as if he had been raiſ'd to the Throne from the Plough, which is certainly a great miſtake, for he was of the Chief Nobility of the *Goths*, and one of the greateſt Favourites in the Courts of thoſe Kings. *Wamba* underſtanding what *Paul* had done, called a Council of his Nobles, to conſult whether it were better immediately to advance with what force he had, or return to *Toledo* to increaſe his Power. The more reſolute were for loſing no time, but oppreſſing the Enemy before they were grown ſtronger; the more Cautious, adviſed to gather new Forces, and leave all things ſetled in *Spain*. The King having weighed the Arguments on both ſides, reſolved to make up by Celerity, what he wanted in number of Men, and having exhorted his Nobles to ſtand by him, and relieve their Friends in diſtreſs, his words were ſo Efficacious that all Men taking New Courage, the War of *Navarre* was concluded in ſeven days, which was a good Omen of future Succeſs. The Army was impatient to meet their Enemies, ſo they Marched towards *Calaborra*, and *Hueſca*, and came upon the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, with incredible ſpeed. Here the Army was divided into three parts, one Marched to *Caſtrolibya*, the chief Town of *Cerdania*, the ſecond to *Vique*, and the Third to the Sea-Coaſt to waſt that Country. The King himſelf followed with the flower of the Army. He puniſhed many Soldiers, for Offering Violence to the Country People, and forcing of Women; for which Crimes he cauſed them to be Circumciſed, as a puniſhment to them, and example to others. Being come to *Barcelona*, the Metropolis of *Catalonia*, he eaſily made himſelf Maſter of it, and ſecured the heads of the Rebels to be puniſhed according to their Crimes. Thence he Marched to *Girona*, which was delivered to him by the Biſhop called *Amador*, whom not long before *Paul* thought to have ſecured to his intereſt, by a Letter in which he directed him to deliver the City to the firſt that came. Here the Army reſted two days, and paſſed the *Pyrenean* Mountains without meeting any Oppoſition. Beyond the Mounts they took and plundered Three Towns, *Caucoliberis*, that is *Colivre*, *Vultuaria*, and *Caſtrolibya*, beſide another ſhut up betwixt the Hills, and therefore called *Clauſura*, in this they took *Ranoſindus*, and *Hildigiſus* two heads of the Rebels. *Witimirus* was with a Garriſon in a Town called *Soſdonia*, but not thinking himſelf ſafe fled to *Narbonne*, where *Paul* ſtill lay contriving how to hinder the King from paſſing the Mountains. Finding his Forces too weak he left that City to *Witimirus*, and retired to *Niſmes*, where he expected Succours, from *France*, and *Germany*. *Wamba* having paſſed the Mountains, and incamped in the plain, ſtayed there two Days, till his other Forces that were diſperſed ſeveral ways came up, and thence ſent Four Officers with a conſiderable Body of Men, to take *Narbonne*, a Noble City on the Frontiers of *France*. Theſe Forces being come before the City ſent in, to Summon it, they within anſwered with ſcorn, which ſo provoked the Soldiers, that they gave a furious Aſſault that laſted three hours, at the end of which, having drove the defendants off the Walls, they fired the Gates, apply'd ſcaling Ladders, and ſo entred the City. *Witimirus* took Sanctuary in a Church, but was nevertheleſs drawn from our Ladies Altar and ſecured. *Argebaudus* the Archbiſhop, and *Galtricus* the Dean, were alſo taken and wounded by the Soldiers in their Fury. After the taking of *Narbonne*, the Rebels began to go down the wind, and the Loyal party to increaſe. The Loyaliſts purſued their ſucceſs, and with the ſame eaſe took the Cities, *Magalona*, *Agatha*, and *Beziers*, where many chief of Rebels were taken, and among them, *Remigius* Biſhop of *Niſmes*. *Gumildus* the Biſhop *Magalona* fled to *Paul*, at *Niſmes*, a City in thoſe days, for the Number of the Inhabitants, beauty of Buildings, and ſtrength of Walls, inferior to none in *Gallia Narbonenſis*. Againſt this City the King ſent Four Reſolute Generals, but they wanted Conduct and Engines for Battering the Walls. With them went 30000 Men. Being come in ſight of the Town, they furiouſly charged the Enemy that came out to meet them. The fight was Bloody, and laſted all Day till Night parted them, each ſide boaſting of the Victory, but the King's Men were the firſt that ſounded the Retreat. It hap'ned that during the Ingagement, one of the Rebels cryed out, *Great Numbers of* French *and* Germans, *will ſoon come to our Aid, and cut you all to Pieces*. The King, with the reſt of the Army, was not far off, therefore Advice was given him of what that Soldier had ſaid, and he ſent 10000 Men under the Command of *Wandemirus* to reinforce the others. Theſe were ſo eager to ingage, that Marching all Night, they reached the Town by break of Day, before the Aſſault began. At the ſight of ſuch a Multitude *Paul* was diſmayed, yet endeavoured to hide it, and putting the beſt Countenance upon it, he incouraged his Men. The Aſſault was given, and laſted moſt part of the Day, till the beſieged, being quite ſpent with Labour, and over-powered, gave way, and ſuffered the King's Men to come up to the Wall. Then ſome fired the Gates, others with Crows, and other Inſtruments, beat down the Works. Having made a breach, they entred the Town, killing and deſtroying all that ſtood in their way. The Citizens and *French* Soldiers fancying that the *Spaniards*, who were in the Town, in hopes of obtaining their Pardon, had let in the Enemy, in a rage fell upon, and ſlew a great Number of them, and among the reſt, one of *Paul*'s Servants by his own ſide. It was a miſerable ſight to behold the Rebels attacked on all ſides, and put to the Sword by their own party, as well as by the Enemy, and all the Streets ſtrewed with dead Bodies, and running down with Blood. *Paul* himſelf ſeeing all loſt, confeſſed

Wamba marches againſt the Rebels.

Recovers many Towns.

Narbonne taken.

Several other places reduced.

The Rebels every where worſted.

Niſmes carryed by Aſſault.

A miſerable ſlaughter.

feſſed he had erred in every thing he had undertaken, and taking off his Royal Helmet, retired with his Family and Guards to the Theater, which being very ſtrong, he hoped that it could not be maintained, he might there obtain Conditions. Some obſerved that *Paul* put himſelf of the Enſigns of Royalty on the ſame day Twelve-Months, on which *Wamba* aſcended the Throne, which was the firſt of *September*. The King's Army was poſſeſſed of all the City, except the Theater and another ſmall part, and therefore lay ſtill, that and the following day, reſerving the honour of ending the War to the King, and perhaps in hopes he would pardon the Offenders, they being all of one Nation, and ſome of their Kindred. To this purpoſe they made choice of *Argebaudus* Biſhop of *Narbonne*, to ſend to the King, who coming to his Preſence, about four Miles from the Town, alighted off his Horſe and kneeling with Tears in his Eyes, begged for the Rebels. The King who was no leſs merciful than brave, promiſed a General Pardon to all, except the heads, of whom alone he deſigned to make an example. But *Argebaudus* ſtill preſſing that there might be no exceptions, *Wamba* with an angry Countenance, bid him be ſatisfyed with what was granted, and think all was favour that extended not to the Lives of the leaſt Offenders.

CHAP. VI.

Wamba returns into Spain. *Puniſhes the Heads of the Rebels. His publick Works. Eleventh Council of* Toledo. *A great Fleet of* Sarazens *Deſtroyed.* Wamba *depoſed,* Ervigius *Uſurps the Crown.*

THE King Marched to the City with the ſtrength of his Army. At his Arrival all that held out before ſubmitted, and *Paul* delivered up the Theater, where were taken *Paul* taken *Gumildus* the Biſhop, and other Heads of the Conſpirators, who were all ſecured, and *Paul* himſelf led by the Hair of the Head, betwixt two Officers, to the King's Preſence. All the Criminals caſt themſelves at the King's Feet, who giving Thanks to Almighty God, gave them their lives, yet ſo that they ſhould remain in Cuſtody till he determined what ſhould be done with them. *Some French and Saxons*, that were found in the Town, part as Hoſtages, and others who came to ſerve, were well Treated and ſent home. This was the end of thoſe great Commotions which threatened *deſtruction to* the Dominions of the *Goths*. Many thought this a Judgment of God upon *thoſe People*, for Robbing the Churches, and *Wamba*, after making a ſtrict Search, cauſed all that could be found to be reſtored. He ordered the City Walls to be repaired, the dead Bodies to be Bury'd, which took up three Days. Then the Rebels were brought into the King's Preſence, and Sentence paſſed upon them. After the King had ſet his Foot upon their Necks, and other Formalities, *Paul* and all his Adherents were Condemned to Death, and to forfeit their Eſtates, yet in caſe the King ſhould Pardon their Lives, at leaſt they ſhould have their Eyes put out. The Hair was a Mark of Nobility, therefore *Wamba* to be thought merciful, was content only to have their Heads Shorn. Now news was brought that *Chilperick*, the ſecond King of *France*, drew near with his Army in Battalia. *Wamba* having taking the Field, and waited four days, thought he had done enough, as unwilling to break into the Territories of *France*, and make himſelf the Aggreſſor, and therefore reſolved to return into *Spain*. At the ſame time he was informed, that *Lupus*, a *French* General, waſted and deſtroyed all the Country of *Beziers*. He moved towards him, but the *Frenchman* thinking himſelf too weak to withſtand, retired to the Neighbouring Mountains, leaving all the Baggage behind, ſo that it looked more like flight than a Retreat. With this and the other Booty got in *France*, the King's Army was enriched, and returned to *Narbonne*, whence the greateſt part was diſperſed into the Neighbouring Garriſons in *France*. Others at *Canaba*, a Town in the Country of *Narbonne*, had leave given them to return home and enjoy the Fruits of their Labours. A great number ſtayed with the King, who from thence returned into *Spain*. At *Toledo* he was received in manner of a Triumph, as was due for having performed ſuch great Actions in only ſix Months, which was the time ſince he ſet out from that City. The order of it was thus. In the firſt place went the Rebels upon Camels, their heads and beards ſhorn, barefooted, and ill Cloathed. *Paul*, in deriſion, had on his Head a Crown of black Leather. Then followed the Soldiers in their beſt attire. Laſt of all came the King, whoſe venerable Gray hairs, and the Memory of his exploits, added to the Majeſty of his Countenance and Perſon. All the City went out to meet him, with loud Acclamations, wiſhing him long Life and Proſperity. To conclude, the Criminals were confined to perpetual Impriſonment. *Wamba* returns into *Spain*.

Thus *Spain*, by the Valour of *Wamba*, began to flouriſh with a laſting Peace at Home, and recover'd its ancient Honour Abroad. Next, the King apply'd himſelf to Adorn and Beautifie his Kingdom. In particular, he enlarged the City *Toledo*, and for its ſecurity, raiſed a new Wall, with Towers, Parapets and Battlements, reaching from one Bridge to the other, along the Suburb of St. *Iſidorus*. Three parts in four of *Toledo*, are encompaſſed by the River *Tagus*, which coup'd up betwixt high Banks, runs in very narrow Chanels among the Rocks. The other part, which is upon a high and ſteep Aſcent, was encloſed by an ancient *Wamba his* publick works.

Roman

Toledo, a new Wall raiſed about it.

Roman Wall, not ſo large as that of *Wamba*; the Ruins of it ſtill are to be ſeen in the Market-place of *Zocodover*, and at the Gate *del Hierro*. *Wamba*, the more to ſtrengthen the Place, and bring the Suburbs within the City, added a Wall lower. Stones were brought for the Work from all Parts, and particularly, as is ſuppoſed, from an old *Roman* Fabrick, like a *Circus*, which they had formerly raiſed there, with Marble Stones in it, and Figures like Roſes, or Wheels carved on them. The common Sort are perſuaded, thoſe were the Arms of *Wamba*; but thoſe very Stones prove the contrary, becauſe, they are laid without any Order or Method; but juſt as they were brought, ſo they were placed by the Work-Men. Grave Authors affirm, That in Memory hereof, he cauſed two Verſes to be Carv'd on the principal Towers, in unpoliſhed *Latin*, ſuch as was uſed in that Age, the Senſe of them, is, *With the help of God, the mighty King* Wamba *raiſed the beautiful Wall to his City, for the Honour of his Nation.* Beſides, on the upper part of the Towers, he placed the Statues of thoſe Saints held in greateſt Veneration in the Town, of white Marble, and under them, other two Verſes, to this effect, *Ye Saints, who are Honour'd here, keep this City and People; and avert, as you can, all Sickneſs.* Theſe Statues being fallen, and the Inſcriptions worn out by time, King *Philip* II. cauſed them to be reſtored anew. In the fourth Year of *Wamba*'s Reign, which was of our Lord 675. he cauſed a Synod of 17 Biſhops, and 7 Abbots, to be held at *Toledo*. This is counted the 11th Council of *Toledo*. About the ſame time, another Synod was Celebrated at *Braga*, and was the third of that City. We have no account of any other Councils in the Reign of *Wamba*; but it's ſuppoſed, there were more, both in regard that the former Councils had Ordained the keeping of yearly Provincial Synods, and, becauſe grave Authors affirm, that by a Council held at *Toledo*, in his time, the Bounds of each Biſhoprick were aſſigned; and this could not be done without the Concurrence of all the Biſhops of *Spain*. *Wamba* Inſtituted many Laws for the better Adminiſtration of Juſtice, whereof, there was great defect. In particular, he corrected the Military Diſcipline. He Ordained, that when Forces were raiſed, all ſhould repair to the Standard that were not over or under Age, or hindred by Sickneſs. Alſo, that every one ſhould ſend to the Army the twelfth Slave, with ſuch Weapons, as are there ſpecify'd, differing from the reſt. Even the Biſhops and Prieſts, were commanded to march with their People 100 Miles, in caſe of Invaſions, or Inroads made by the Enemy. By the prudent Conduct and Management of King *Wamba*, the *Goths* obtain'd a memorable Victory at Sea. The *Saracens* were poſſeſs'd of all *Africk*, along the Coaſt of the Mediterranean, from the Mouth of the Streights, to that of the River *Nile*, and deſigning to paſs over into *Europe*, had ſet out a Fleet of 170 *Sail*, with which, they ran along the Coaſt of *Spain*, putting all to Fire and Sword. *The Goths* fitted out another great Fleet, and coming to a Battle, utterly deſtroy'd the Enemy, burning and taking moſt of their Fleet. There are Authors that ſay, The Fleet of the *Saracens* came into *Spain* at the Inſtigation of *Ervigius*, who being a Man in great Power, of the Family of King *Receſuinthus*, aſpired to the Crown; but being diſappointed this way, found means to give the King a poiſonous Potion, with which he preſently Sickned, and on a ſudden, loſt all his Senſes, in ſuch manner, that it was thought, he could not live beyond the firſt Hour of the Night. They ſhav'd his Beard, ſhore his Head like a Prieſt, and put him on a Monks Habit, as was uſed in thoſe Days. All this was done, as ſuppoſed by the contrivance of *Ervigius*, that in caſe he recovered, he ſhould be incapable of Reigning, as was Decreed by the 6th Council of *Toledo*. Being, as was thought, at the laſt Gaſp, tho' he was not in his Senſes, they cauſed him to declare *Ervigius*, his Succeſſor; and having drawn a Form of Renunciation, forc'd him to Sign it. All this hap'ned on *Sunday* the 14 of *October*, as is ſuppoſed, in the Year 680. Notwithſtanding, *Wamba* the Day following, came to himſelf, yet he would not recall what he had done. Thus a mighty King was on a ſudden made a Monk, and reſolving to forſake the World (for *Ervigius* the ſame Day had cauſed himſelf to be Crown'd, and taken upon him the Government, tho' the Anointing was deferred till next *Sunday*) immediately went to the Monaſtery of *Pampliega*, ſeated, according to ſome Opinions, in the Valley of *Munon*, where he ſpent the reſidue of his Life; which, according to ſome, was 7 Years, and 3 Months, and more, according to others. He Reign'd 8 Years, 1 Month, and 14 Days, was Buried in that Monaſtery, and thence, by King *Alonſo the Wiſe*, Tranſlated to *Toledo*, and Bury'd in the Church of St. *Leocadia*; where lies alſo King *Receſuinthus*. *Julian*, Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo*, Anointed the new King, whence it is inferred, that *Quiricus*, his Predeceſſor dy'd about that time, if it was not that he Renounc'd the Dignity, ſeeing the wrong that was done the good King *Wamba*.

675. The 11th Council of *Toledo*. Third Council of *Braga*.

Laws Eſtabliſh'd by *Wamba*.

A great Fleet of the *Saracens*, deſtroy'd by the *Goths*.

680. *Wamba* depoſed. *Ervigius* Uſurps the Crown.

Wamba Reign'd 8 Years, 1 Month, & 14 Days.

CHAP. VII.

The Reigns of the Kings, Ervigius, *and* Egica.

Ervigius the Uſurper, Governs well.

Flavius Ervigius by wicked means aſcended the Throne, as has been ſaid, yet he governed well. The better to ſecure himſelf in his ill gotten Power, he made uſe of the ſhow of Religion, calling together all the Biſhops of the Kingdom. Thirty five met at *Toledo*, on the

the 9th of *January* 681. and this is counted the 12th Council of that City. Many Acts were passed in this Synod, but the two most remarkable were. The first approving the Election of *Ervigius*, because they durst do no otherwise, and declaring the Subjects free from their Oath of Allegiance, on account of *Wamba*'s Resignation. The second, was giving the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* Power to create Bishops throughout *Spain*, in the King's Absence, and of Confirming those made by him. Two Years after this, there met in the same City, by the King's Order, 38 Bishops, 26 Vicars of absent Bishops, and 9 Abbots, who, together, with many of the Nobles, then present, Celebrated the 13th Council of *Toledo*, on the 4th of *November* 683. and the 4th Year of the Reign of *Ervigius*. In this Council, the chief Acts were, a Pardon to those that had followed *Paul*'s Party, Abatement of Taxes, and a Law to protect Queen *Leubigotona*, and her Children, in case of the King's Death. The following Year, by command of Pope *Leo* II. was held the 14th Council of *Toledo*, in order to their receiving the Decrees of a Council, celebrated not long before at *Constantinople*, at which, were 290 Prelates, and it is reckon'd the 6th of the General Councils. Only 17 Bishops, and 10 Deputies assisted at this Synod, and approv'd, and receiv'd the Council of *Constantinople*, Condemning, as that had done, the *Monothelites* and *Apollinarians*, who ascrib'd to Christ but one Will; this Council they counted the 5th, and placed it next to that of *Chalcedon*; for it was a common Error thro' *Spain*, *Africk* and *Illyricum*, not to admit of the 5th General Council, held in the time of the Emperor *Justinian*. *Ervigius*, notwithstanding all the means he had used to secure himself, and please the People, was much perplexed, fearing, their Hatred did not abate, and might in time, light upon his Children. To prevent any such Disaster, he Marry'd his Daughter *Cixilona*, to a powerful Man of *Wamba*'s Family, called *Egica*, making him swear he would Protect and Defend his Mother and Brothers-in-law. After this, having Repealed some of *Wamba*'s Laws, too severe for that corrupt Age, and particularly, that relating to Soldiers; he dy'd at *Toledo*, upon *Friday*, the 15th of *November* 687. having Reign'd 7 Years, and 25 Days. In this King's Reign there hap'ned a great Famine in *Spain*, and the Bridge and Walls of *Merida*, were Repair'd with great Magnificence.

681. The 12th Council of *Toledo*.

683. The 13th Council of *Toledo*.

684. The 14th Council of *Toledo*. Many of these were rather Parliaments than Councils. 6th General Council at *Constantinople*.

687.

Ervigius the Day before he dy'd, nam'd his Son-in-law *Egica*, to succeed him, and that the Nobility might without any scruple, swear Allegiance to him, he absolv'd them from the Oath they had taken to him. The Ceremony of Anointing, was performed 9 Days after, at *Toledo*, in the Church of St. *Peter* and *Paul*. This King soon made it appear, that the memory of Injuries is more lasting than that of Benefits; for, at the very beginning of his Reign, in hatred to his Father-in-law, he put away his Wife *Cixilona*, notwithstanding, he had by her a Son, called *Witiza*. Some are of Opinion, he did it by persuasion of *Wamba*, who, under the Cloak of Religion, concealed his hatred to *Ervigius*, to the end of his Life. Besides, he punished some of the Nobles, who had a hand in the Deposing of *Wamba*. This is what some blame in *Egica*; for the rest, he was not inferior to the best Kings, in Justice, Piety, Meekness and Prudence in Governing. He Convened the 15th Council of *Toledo*, at which, were present 66 Bishops, who held their first Session on the 15th of *May*, 688. One of the principal Points decided in this Council, was, that the Oath *Egica*, and the Nobility had taken, to protect the Widow and Children of *Ervigius*, did not extend to maintain 'em in the Possession of what they had wrongfully taken from others. Here also, *Julian*, the Archbishop, composed a new Apology in Vindication of that sent by the last Council to Pope *Benedict*; in which, he found fault, that they had said, the Will proceeded from the Will, and the Wisdom from the Wisdom. Pope *Benedict* was dead, when this second Apology came to *Rome*, and *Sergius*, his Successor, approved and highly commended it. This *Julian* is reckoned in the number of Saints. The faults of his Successor, made him the more admired. *Sisbertus* was the Man, who after presuming to put on the Vestment which was brought to St. *Ildefonsus*, from Heaven, ran from one Crime to another, till he raised a Rebellion against the King, and, as is believed, stirred up Strangers to Invade the Country. Three Battles were fought with the *Franks*, in all which, the *Goths* were defeated; yet we have no Particulars of any of these Actions. The King by his Prudence, quell'd the Rebellion in its first rise. *Sisbertus*, the Causer of all these Mischiefs, was first Banished by the King, afterwards, he was Deposed and Excommunicated by the Bishops, who to the number of 66, Celebrated the 16th Council of *Toledo*, 693. Here was made a Confession of Faith, which expresses, that in God, the Will proceeds from the Will, the Wisdom from the Wisdom, the Essence from the Essence, and, that Christ our Lord descended into Hell. Such Jews as should sincerely embrace Christianity, were declared Noble, and free from all Taxes. The Laws of the *Goths* were Corrected, and it was Ordained, that Prayers should be daily offered for the Health of the King, his Children, and Grandchildren, which Custom, still continues in *Spain*, in the Mass, only some few Words altered. The following Year, on the 7th of *November*, was Celebrated the last Council of *Toledo*. The number of Bishops, is not known; but very few came from *Gallia Gothica*, as well, because the Plague raged there, as for that the Country was infested by the neighbouring *French*. The Bishops, in order to root out the Jews, who, it was said, had held Correspondence with the *Moors* in *Africk*, inviting them over into *Spain*, Condemned them all to be Slaves, all their Goods confiscate, and their Children ordered to be taken from them at 7 Years of Age, and bred Christians. A Law was also made to protect the Queen

Egica Anointed King.

The 15th Council of *Toledo*. 688.

Goths thrice defeated.

693. The 16th Council of *Toledo*.

17th and last Council of *Toledo*.

Cixilona,

lona, and her Children, after the King's Death, notwithſtanding as was ſaid, he [illegible] ced from her. Three Years before this, in a Council held at *Zaragoça*, it was [illegible] general, that every Queen, after the Death of her Husband, ſhould become a Nun, that ſo none might offend her. *Egica* having Reign'd alone 10 Years, made his Son *Witiza*, whom he had by the Queen *Cixilona*, his Companion in the Throne, as appears by the Coin of thoſe times, on which are the Names of both thoſe Princes. Near the City *Tuy*, in a pleaſant Valley adorned with Springs and Trees, are to be ſeen to this Day old Walls, the Ruins of a Houſe built by *Witiza*, to divert himſelf, whilſt he Reſided in that City; for his Father, to prevent Tumults and Diſorders, ſent him to *Galicia*, where the Kingdom of the *Suevians* had been. *Egica* dy'd at *Toledo*, 5 Years after, which was the Year of our Lord 701, about the Month of *November*. His Son coming from *Galicia*, was Proclaimed King, without any oppoſition, and Anointed, according to the Cuſtom of the *Goths*, on the 15th of the ſame Month of *November*.

Witiza made his Father's Companion in the Throne. 701.

Egica dies.

CHAP. VIII.

The Reign of King Witiza. Roderick *aſcends the Throne, raviſhes Count* Julian's *Daughter, and breaks open an old Caſtle at* Toledo, *ſaid to be Inchanted.*

Witiza's Reign.

Witiza's Reign was Diſorderly and Infamous, in all reſpects, but particularly, noted for Cruelty, Impiety, and Contempt of the Church. True it is, at firſt he gave hopes he would prove a good Prince, and protect the Innocent; for he recalled thoſe, who had been Baniſhed by his Father, and reſtored all their Eſtates. Beſides, he cauſed all the Records to be burnt, that there might remain no memory of the Crimes that had been falſely charged upon them. Theſe were good beginnings, had they been follow'd; but it is hard to curb extravagant Youth and great Power. His firſt falſe ſtep was, giving Ear to Flatterers, at whoſe Inſtigation, he fell into all manner of Lewdneſs; a thing natural to him, but which he had concealed, for fear of his Father. He kept a great number of Concubines, with the ſame State, as if they had been Queens; and the better to colour this Impiety, committed a greater, giving leave to all Men to do the like, and particularly, to Eccleſiaſtical Perſons to Marry. Another Law was alſo Eſtabliſhed, diſowning the Pope. To give the greater force to theſe Laws, a Council of Biſhops met at *Toledo*, but the Decrees of it, are not placed among thoſe of the other Councils, as being contrary to the Canons of the Church. From this time, all things began to fall into confuſion; for tho' many were pleaſed with Libertiniſm, yet ſome were Zealous for the Obſervation of the Laws and ancient Cuſtoms, and began to think of reſtoring the Family of King *Chindaſuinthus*, as the only Remedy againſt ſo many evils. *Witiza* was not ignorant of it, and from it took occaſion to proſecute what he had began in his Father's days, which was to embrue his Hands in the Blood of that Family. There were living two Sons of *Chindaſuinthus*, Brothers to K. *Receſuinthus*, the one called *Theodofredus*, the other *Favila*. *Theodofredus* was Duke of *Cordova*, where he built a Palace, then, and long after, very famous. He had reſolved not to go to Court, as being jealous of the King. *Favila*, was Duke of *Cantabria*, or *Biſcay*; and whilſt *Witiza* in his Father's time reſided in *Galicia*, had bore him Company, with the charge of Captain of his Guards, which the *Goths*, then called *Protoſpatarius*. *Witiza* ſlew him with a ſtroke of a Club, as ſome think, on account of his Wife. Theſe were the firſt Works of his Cruelty, and Hatred to that Noble Family, before he came to the Crown. *Favila* left a Son, called *Pelayus*, or *Pelagius*, who afterwards, began to reſtore *Spain* after its general Deſolation, and at that time, was Lieutenant to his Father, but upon his Death, retired to his Eſtate in *Cantabria*; and Count *Julian* Marry'd to *Witiza*'s Siſter, had the charge of *Protoſpatarius*. *Witiza* being come to the Crown, turned his Rage againſt *Pelagius*, and his Uncle *Theodofredus*. The latter, he cauſed to have his Eyes put out. *Pelagius* eſcaped out of his reach, as did *Roderick*, Son to *Theodofredus*, who was afterwards King. It is ſaid, *Pelagius* went in Pilgrimage to *Jeruſalem*, as a Teſtimony whereof, the Staves uſed by him and his Companion, were ſhown long after at *Arraria*, a Town in *Biſcay*. Theſe Cruelties, and his other Vices, made *Witiza* odious to his People; he deſpairing of gaining their Affections, reſolved to keep them under by Terror, and to this end, cauſed the Walls of almoſt all the Cities in *Spain* to be Demoliſhed. I ſay almoſt all, becauſe ſome were exempted, as *Toledo*, *Leon* and *Aſtorga*. Beſides, he deſtroy'd all the Arms of the Kingdom, pretending it was to ſecure the Peace. He Perſecuted *Gundericus*, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and ſome Prieſts, that ſtill preſerved their Innocence, and would not approve of his Enormities. *Sinderedus*, Succeſſor to *Gundericus*, overcome by *Witiza*'s cruelty, comply'd with him, and conſented that *Oppas*, his Brother, or as ſome will have it, his Son, ſhould be Tranſlated from the Archbiſhoprick of *Sevil*, to that of *Toledo*. The Death of *Witiza* was ſuitable to his Life. yet Authors differ in the manner of it. *D. Roderick*, the Archbiſhop ſays, He was killed by the contrivance of *Roderick*, whoſe Father ended his Days at *Cordova*, in perpetual Impriſonment

His diſorderly Life.

Murders *Favila*.

Death of *Witiza*.

and

[illegible] Other good Authors affirm, *Witiza* dy'd a natural Death, at *Toledo*, in the [illegible] Reign, which was of Christ 711. He left two Sons, whose Names were [illegible] Some People favouring these two Youths, and others their Adversary, [illegible] Contests and Confusions, which ended in a greater Destruction than could [illegible] imagined. 711.

[illegible] Division of the *Goths*, about these two Families, brought on their total Desolation, [illegible] amiss to declare the Descent of them both. *Chindasuinthus*, by his Wife *Riesber-* [illegible] *Recesuinthus*, who succeeded him in the Crown, *Theodofredus*, *Favila*, and one Daugh- [illegible] is not known. *Recesuinthus* dy'd without Issue, therefore the Nobles [illegible] succeed him. *Chindasuinthus*'s Daughter was Marry'd to *Ardebastus*, who [illegible] his Valour and Birth, merited the King's Daughter, and had by her *Ervi-* [illegible] the Beginner of all those Calamities, Usurping the Kingdom, and Depo- [illegible] wicked means. *Ervigius* by his Wife *Liubigotona*, had a Daughter, called [illegible] Marry'd to King *Egica*; a Kinsman of *Wamba*; this Marriage being designed to cut off all Animosities, by uniting these two Houses. Of this Marriage, were born *Witiza* that was King, *Oppas*, Bishop of *Sevil*, and a Daughter, as grave Authors say, Marry'd to Count *Julian*. *Witiza*, as was said above, had two Sons, *Eba* and *Sisebutus*. *Theodofredus*, the second Son of *Chindasuinthus*, by his Wife *Ricilona*, a noble Lady, had *Roderick*, the Plague and Ruin of *Spain*. *Favila*, the third Son of *Chindasuinthus*, had *Pelayus*, no way like his Cousin, for by his Valour, the Christians in *Spain* began to make Head, after they had been cast down, and oppress'd thro' the madness of *Roderick*.

Original of the division of the *Goths*.

Spain being in this condition, *Roderick* excluding the Sons of *Witiza*, ascended the Throne of the *Goths*, by choice, as is believed, of the Nobles. The Kingdom was full of Distractions, by reason of the several Interests, the People were grown Effeminate, giving themselves up to Feasting, Drink, and Lewdness; the Military Discipline was quite lost, and the Kingdom of the *Goths* was now running headlong to Destruction. The new King had good natural Parts, and seemed to be well inclined. He was hardy, resolute, bountiful, and had excellent ways of gaining of Men. Such he was before his Accession to the Crown, but no sooner put into possession of it, than he sullied all these Vertues with no less Vices. Above all, he was implacable when offended, wholly given up to Lust, and had no Discretion in his Undertakings; and in fine, was more like to *Witiza*, than to his Father, or Grandfather. There are Pieces of Money of his to be seen, with his Name, and Effigies armed, and with a stern Countenance, on the reverse, these Words, *Igeditania Pius*, a Motto he merited not; but was given to Flatter him. King *Roderick* enlarged, and beautified the Palace built by his Father near *Cordova*, which the *Moors* afterwards, called *Roderick*'s Palace. He called home his Cousin *Pelayus*, and made him Captain of the Guards, the greatest Trust at Court. *Witiza*'s Sons he treated so ill, that they, for fear of worse Consequences, fled into that part of *Barbary* that was subject to the *Goths*, called *Mauritania Tingitana*. At that time, Count *Requila* Governed that Province as Lieutenant, I believe to Count *Julian*, a Man in such Power, that besides it, he had the Government of that part of *Spain* about the Streight of *Gibraltar*, whence, is a short cut into *Africk*. Besides all this, he held a great Estate of his own, about *Consuegra*, inferior to none in the Kingdom. Hence sprung all the Mischiefs that ensued, for *Witiza*'s Sons before they went over into *Africk*, had sowed the Seeds of a Rebellion, and were assisted by *Oppas* the Bishop, who was of the Blood Royal, and very Powerful. These Beginnings, which ought to have been suppressed, were heightned by another Accident. It was the Custom of *Spain*, for the Sons of the Nobility to be bred up at Court, and attend upon the King, and their Daughters upon the Queen. Among the latter, was a Daughter of Count *Julian*, called *Cava*, of singular Beauty. As she played with her Equals, it fell out she discovered some part of her Body, which the King from a Window perceiving, was so taken with her, he could think of nothing else. The continual sight of her, blew the Coals, and having used all possible means to gain her Consent, without any success, at last he Ravished her; and by that Act, cast himself, and his Kingdom, headlong into Destruction, as a dissolute Man, and one wholly abandoned by God. Count *Julian* was at that time in *Africk*, his Daughter in a Rage, wrote to him, lamenting her Misfortune, and stirring him up to Revenge. The Count having received this News, resolved to hasten the Execution of the Treason he had till then been hatching. Therefore putting an end to his Affairs in *Africk*, he came over into *Spain*, being well skill'd in the Art of Dissimulation. Being come to Court, both in regard of his good Service, and for the sake of his Daughter, he was highly Honour'd and Intrusted. The better to carry on his Design, he persuaded the King, since *Spain* was at Peace, to send all the Forces he had towards the Frontiers, to oppose the *Moors* and *French*, who committed some Hostilities on the Borders, by this means to leave the Kingdom naked and defenceless. This done, he gave the King to understand, that his Wife being Sick in *Africk*, nothing could be so great a Comfort to her as the sight of her dear Daughter. The request was so reasonable, and he urged it so, that the King could not deny it. At *Malaga* there is a Gate called *De la Cava*, at which, there is a Tradition, she went out to take Shipping for *Africk*. At the same time, the King is said to have committed another great Error, which was, that he caused to be broke open an old Castle at *Toledo*, said to be Enchanted, locked up with many Locks and Bolts, it being a received Opinion, that when-

Roderick ascends the Throne.

The famous Count *Julian*, who betrayed *Spain* to the *Moors*.

Roderick Ravishes Count *Julian*'s Daughter.

ſover it was opened the ruin of *Spain* was at hand. This the King imagined, was only a report ſpread abroad, to conceal ſome Treaſures hid there, but being within found none, only a Cheſt, and in it a Picture, on which were drawn Men of ſtrange Faces and Habit, with a Latin Inſcription to this effect, *By theſe People Spain ſhall ſoon be deſtroyed.* The Countenances and Habit were like the *Moors*, whence it was inferred all the miſchief would come from *Africk*. The King too late repented his raſhneſs. Some look upon this as a meer Fiction, I will give no judgment upon it, the Reader has his Liberty to believe, or disbelieve. I would not totally omit it, becauſe grave Authors relate it, tho' not all in the ſame manner.

CHAP. IX.

The firſt coming of the Moors *into* Spain. *They prove ſucceſsful, and flock over in great multitudes. King* Roderick *overthrown in a great Battle. His Death. The* Moors *over-run the greateſt part of* Spain.

THE Power of the *Saracens*, was at this time grown to a wonderful height, from the ſmall and deceitful beginning of *Mahomet* their Falſe Prophet, for they had not only ſubdued and Conquered, a great part of *Aſia*, but had over-run all *Africk*, from *Ægypt*, along the Mediterranean to the Ocean. *Ulit* was ſole Sovereign of all thoſe People, and called himſelf *Miramamolin*, a Title denoting abſolute Sovereignty. *Muza*, a Man of great Courage and Conduct, governed *Africk* as his Lieutenant. Count *Julian*, in his way to *Africk*, had a meeting with the Heads of the Conſpirators, on a Mountain near *Conſuegra*, called *Calderino*, which in Arabick ſignifies, Mountain of Treaſon, there it was agreed, to invite the *Moors* into *Spain*. Being come into *Africk*, he repaired to *Muza*, complained of the wrongs King *Roderick* did his Subjects, ſhewed how eaſy it would be to Conquer *Spain*, and the Probability there was from thence of ſpreading over all *Europe*. *Muza* did not miſlike the Propoſal, but doubted of the Counts ſincerity, and therefore reſolved to do nothing without Conſulting his Maſter. The reſult was, that a ſmall Body ſhould firſt be ſent, to make Tryal of the Force of *Spain*, and ſee whether the Counts actions were ſuitable to his words. *Muza* being a Cautious Man, at firſt ſent but 100 Horſe, and 400 Foot, in four *Ships*, who Landing on the Iſlands, and along the Coaſt, about the Streights Mouth, many Chriſtians came over to them. This encouraged him to ſend 12000 Men under the Command of *Tarif Abenzarca*, a Man of great note, but blind of one Eye. The better to keep the deſign private, no Fleet of War was provided, but they paſſed over in Merchant Ships. Firſt they poſſeſſed themſelves of Mount *Calpe*, and the City *Heraclea*, afterwards called *Gibraltar*, from *Gebal*, in *Arabick* ſignifing a Mountain, and *Tarif* the General, from whom alſo *Tarifa*, is ſuppoſed to take Name. King *Roderick*, having advice of what was doing, ſent a Couſin of his own, called *Sancho*, or according to others *Inigo*, to oppoſe the *Moors*. His Army conſiſted of raw and undiſciplined Men, bad Horſes, and worſe Arms, ſo after ſeveral Skirmiſhes, in which they always had the worſt, coming to a Battle, they were totally routed, and the General killed. The Barbarians encouraged, by this ſucceſs advanced into the Country, waſted part of *Andaluzia* and *Luſitania*, and took *Sevil*, it being then Open and Ungarriſoned. This firſt diſaſter hap'ned in the Year 713.

Count *Julian* invites the *Moors* into *Spain*.

12000. *Moors* paſs over into *Spain*.

713. Second coming of the *Moors*.

All things having ſucceeded according to their wiſhes, *Tarif* and Count *Julian* returned into *Africk*, to obtain of *Muza*, more Forces for carrying on what they had ſo well begun. Count *Requila* was left with him, as a Hoſtage, and a greater number of Horſe and Foot was ſent to the new Conqueſt. The *Moors* encouraged by their ſucceſs, and the addition of theſe freſh Forces, reſolved to offer the King Battle. He on the other ſide had ſet up his Royal Standard, commanding all Perſons of Age to repair to it upon ſevere Penalties. A great number was by this means gather'd, they who ſpeak leaſt ſay 100000 fighting Men. But they were quite unfit for Service, being Effeminate, undiſciplined, cowardly and ill Armed; the moſt part having only Clubs and Slings. With this Army the King Marched into *Andaluzia*, and came as far as *Xeres*, where the Enemy lay. He Incamped and Fortified himſelf in a Valley near the River *Guadalete*. Both ſides were eager to come to a Battle, yet the *Goths* felt a heavineſs, that ſeemed to Preſage the misfortune was like to fall upon them. The King himſelf was perplexed with heavy Thoughts in the Day, and terrified with Dreams at Night. Eight days continually they fought in the ſame Place, the ſeven, as I ſuppoſe, were ſpent in Skirmiſhing to try their Men, and make them more Expert. There is no account of the ſucceſs of each day, likely it was various, for on the Eighth Day they reſolved to give a general Battle, which was upon *Sunday*, the 9th of the Month, the *Moors* call *Xavel*, or *Sceval*, that is about *June*, according to the reckoning of the *Arabs*, as the Archbiſhop *D. Roderick* will have it. But I rather believe it was on St. *Martins* Day, being the 11th of *November*, in the Year of our Lord 714. as may be gathered from the Chronicon *Alveldenſe*. Both Armies being drawn up, the King according to the Cuſtom of the *Gothiſh* Kings, when they went to Battle, appeared in an Ivory Chariot, Cloathed in Cloth of Gold, encouraging his Men.

A Battle that laſted 8 Days.

714.

Tarif

Tarif on the other ſide did the ſame. The Armies thus prepared, waited only for the Signal to fall on, the *Goths* gave the charge, their Drums and Trumpets Sounding, and the *Moors* received it with the Noiſe of Kettle-drums. Such were the Shouts and Cries on both ſides, the Mountains and Valleys ſeemed to meet. Firſt they began with Slings, Darts, Javelins and Lances, then came to the Swords. A long time the Battle was Dubious, but the *Moors* ſeemed to have the worſt, till *D. Oppas* the Archbiſhop, having to that time concealed his Treachery, in the heat of the fight, with a great Body of his Followers went over to the Infidels. He joyned Count *Julian*, with whom was a great Number of *Goths*, and both together fell upon the Flank of our Army. Our Men Terrified with that unparalled Treachery, and tired with fighting, could no longer ſuſtain that Charge, but were eaſily put to flight. The King performed the part not only of a Wiſe General, but of a reſolute Soldier, relieving the weakeſt, bringing on freſh Men in place of thoſe that were tired, and ſtopping thoſe that turned their Backs. At length ſeeing no hopes left, he alighted out of his Chariot, for fear of being *taken*, and mounting on a Horſe, called *Orelia*, he withdrew out of the Battle. The *Goths* who ſtill ſtood, miſſing him, were moſt part put to the Sword, the reſt betook themſelves to flight. The Camp was immediately entred and Baggage taken. What Number was killed is not known, I ſuppoſe they were ſo many it was hard to count them, for this only Battle robbed *Spain* of all its Glory, and in it periſhed the Renowned Name of the *Goths*. The King's Horſe, upper Garment and Buskins, covered with Pearls and Precious Stones, were found on the banks of the River *Guadelete*, and there being no News of him afterwards, it was ſuppoſed he was drowned paſſing that River. But 200 Years after, in a Church of the City *Viſeo* in *Portugal*, there was found a Stone with a Latin inſcription to this Effect; *Here repoſeth* Roderick *the laſt King of the* Goths: Whence it is believed, he fled into *Portugal*. Thoſe Soldiers that eſcaped, diſperſed themſelves throughout the Neighbouring Towns. *Pelayus* or *Pelagius*, who ſome think, was in this Battle, retired to his own Eſtate in the fartheſt part of *Biſcay*. This Victory coſt the *Moors* almoſt 16000 Men. *Spain* for ſome Years before, had ſuffered much by Plague and Famine, which had weakned, and laid them the more open to their Enemies, but above all the Vengeance of God, for their Vices brought on theſe Calamities.

Horrid Treaſon of a Biſhop.

The Chriſtians overthrown.

Pelayus flies into *Biſcay*.

A great number of thoſe that eſcaped, out of the late unhappy Fight, repaired to *Ezija*, and there joyning with the Citizens, had the Courage to take the Field, and give the Enemy Battle, but with no better ſucceſs than before. The City being left Defenceleſs, was taken by the *Moors* and Deſtroyed. After this, by the advice of Count *Julian*, the Infidels divided themſelves into two Bodies. One under the Command of *Magued* a Renegado, marched towards *Cordova*, and ſurprized it by Night. But the Governour defended himſelf Three Months in the Church of S. *George*, and then endeavouring to eſcape was taken, the Church entred by Force, and all in it put to the Sword. *Tarif* with the other Body, deſtroyed the reſt of *Andaluzia*, and took *Menteſa*, *Malaga*, *Illiberis* and *Granada*. *Murcia* ſurrendred upon Articles, by the induſtry of the Governour, who being defeated, in the Field, made the Women ſtand upon the Walls, in Mens Apparel, ſo the *Moors* thinking, there was a great Garriſon within, granted their Conditions. *Toledo* remained a City placed in the heart of *Spain*, and by Situation Impregnable, yet *Urban* the Archbiſhop, was retired to *Aſturias*, carrying with him all the Holy Relicks, leaſt they ſhould be burnt, or profaned by the Infidels. With him, as grave Authors teſtify, went *Pelayus*, and for the more ſecurity hid thoſe Holy things in a Cave, in the fartheſt part of *Spain*, two Leagues from the place where the City *Oviedo* was afterwards Built, and from that time, that Hill is called the Holy Mountain. With *Pelayus*, and the Archbiſhop, went the Principal Men of *Toledo*. The *Moors* joyning their Forces again, eaſily made themſelves Maſters of that City. Authors do not agree about the manner. The Archbiſhop D. *Roderick* ſays, it was at firſt, betrayed by the Jews. D. *Lucas de Tuy* affirms, it held out ſeveral Months, before it was betrayed by them. I am more apt to believe, thoſe who write, it was ſurrendred upon Articles after a long Siege. *Toledo* being taken, the other Cities of *Spain* either ſubmited, or were carried by Force. *Leon* ſurrendred for want of Proviſion, *Guadalaxara* was taken. At *Medina Celi*, formerly called *Segoncia*, was found a Table of *Emeraud*, as I believe of green Marble, of ineſtimable value, for which reaſon the *Moors* called that Town *Medina Talmeyda*, that is, the City of the Table. The Booty taken at *Amaya* in *Old Caſtile*, forced by hunger to ſurrender, exceeded that of all other places, becauſe many confiding in its ſtrength, had fled thither with all their Riches. That part of *Caſtile* was then called *Campos de los Godos*, or the *Fields of the Goths*, and ſtill retains the name of *Campos*. *Aſtorga* in *Galicia* was burnt, *Gijon* a ſtrong place in *Aſturias* taken. *Tarif* having placed Garriſons in moſt Convenient places, returned with the reſt of the Army to *Toledo*, to reap the Fruits of his Victories. All this hap'ned in the Year 715. which ſame Year, I find they alſo took *Narbonne*, vaſt numbers of *Moors* flocking out of *Africk*, at the Fame of their ſucceſs. The Natives diſperſed and terrified, could not relieve their Country, having no Army to make Head againſt their Enemies, but every City that held out choſe a Governour, whoſe Power being abſolute, as depending of none, ſome Hiſtorians have given them the Title of Kings.

The Infidels divide and overrun the Country.

Toledo taken.

Progreſs of the *Moors*.

CHAP. X.

The Moor Muza *comes over with Supplies. His Actions. The* Mooriſh *Computation of Years, called* Hegira. Abdalaſis *Son to* Muza, *his Actions. End of Count* Julian, *and his Family. Deplorable ſtate of* Spain.

WHilſt theſe things were acting in *Spain*, *Muza* was much perplex'd; on the one ſide rejoyc'd that ſo noble a Province as *Spain* was ſubdu'd, and on the other it grieved him that *Tarif* had gain'd all the honour and profit of that Expedition. He paſs'd over into *Spain* with 12000 Men, and tho' ſome adviſ'd to join his Forces with *Tarif*, in order to ſubdue what ſtill remained, he took the Council of thoſe wicked Chriſtians, who held their intereſt in more eſteem than Conſcience, and promis'd to aſſiſt him in reducing ſuch places held out. Count *Julian*, either in hope of greater rewards, or diſguſted at *Tarif*, repair'd to *Muza*. From *Algezira*, where theſe Infidels landed, they march'd to *Medina Sidonia*, which after a Siege of ſome days they took by Aſſault. Next *Carmona* having made a good defence was entred by Stratagem; ſome of Count *Julian*'s Soldiers either feigning to Deſert or being receiv'd as Merchants; for in this Authors vary, having poſſeſs'd themſelves of one of the Gates. Many of the *Goths* reſorted to *Sevil*, but upon the approach of the Enemy fled, and the *Moors* gave liberty to the Jews to inhabit it, mixt with their own People. *Beja* in *Portugal* had the ſame Fortune, but the People of *Merida*, tho' much weakned before had the Courage to try their Fortune in the Field, and being over-power'd, having loſt and killed many, were forc'd to take the ſhelter of the Walls. *Muza* taking a view of the City, ſaid, *It look'd as if People had been gather'd from all parts of the World to build it; that he would be a happy Man that were Maſter of it.* Inflam'd with this deſire, he ſought means to poſſeſs himſelf of that place. Not far from the City was a Quarry, in which he laid an Ambuſh that Night. Next day the Townſmen ſallying were hemm'd in, and only a few fought their way back, the reſt periſh'd. This made them cautious for the future, and they reſolv'd only to defend their Walls. *Muza* ſeeing the Siege was like to be tedious, apply'd all Engines then in uſe for battering the Walls, which the Beſieg'd us'd all diligence to oppoſe; but they were few in number, and ſpent with labour. Whereupon they offer'd to treat, but upon ſuch high Terms, that *Muza* rejected them, and the Commiſſioners believing him ſo old he could not outlive the Siege, would abate nothing. The *Moor* finding in what they grounded their Confidence, black'd his grey Hairs, and ſending for them again, they were ſo ſurpriz'd, not underſtanding the reaſon of his ſudden change, that they immediately ſubmitted to ſuch Articles as he would allow. At the ſame time the People of *Beja* and *Ilipula*, ſurpriz'd *Sevil*, and put to the Sword the Garriſon the *Moors* had in that City; yet this availed them little, for ſoon after the Enemy came upon them, and again brought them into ſubjection. The manner of it was thus. *Abdalaſis*, the Son of *Muza*, who came over into *Spain* with him, complain'd to his Father, that he had not given him an opportunity of ſignalizing himſelf. His Father finding he was in the right, gave him the Command of a ſtrong Body of *Moors* with whom he broke into the Country of *Valencia*, had ſeveral Encounters with thoſe People, and took the Cities of *Denia*, *Alicant*, and *Huerta*, upon Articles, which were, That he ſhould not profane the Churches, That the People might live peaceably in the Chriſtian Religion, and only pay certain Taxes agreed upon. Theſe things being perform'd in the Year 716. he return to *Sevil*, ſlew thoſe that had revolted, then took *Ilipula*, and it may be imagin'd deſtroy'd it: for whereas it was then a populous City, it is now only a ſmall Town called *Peñaflor*, ſituate betwixt *Cordova* and *Sevil*. From *Merida* *Muza*, went away for *Toledo*; *Tarif*, for the more honour, came out as far as *Talavera* to meet him. They met with great demonſtrations of Friendſhip and Affection, but all counterfeit. *Tarif* was fearful of being call'd to an account, and *Muza* envious of what he had done. Being come to *Toledo*, *Tarif* his accounts were call'd for, as well in regard to the charge of the War, as to the treaſure that had been taken. He endeavour'd with ſubmiſſion and Friendly Offices, to appeaſe the Old Man. At length being reconcil'd, they ſet forwards together towards *Zaragoça*, which City, and many others, too tedious to relate, they took without any trouble, they all Surrendring themſelves. Thus all *Spain* ſeem'd to be ſubdu'd the third Year after the firſt Army of *Moors* came over out of *Africk*. True it is, the fartheſt parts could not be brought under without much difficulty, as being defended by high, and almoſt inacceſſible Mountains. *Ulit* the *Miramamolin*, underſtanding the ſucceſs of his Arms, and the differences that were betwixt his Generals, Order'd them both to appear before him. *Muza* being about to depart, appointed his Son *Abdalaſis* to govern in his abſence; having firſt oblig'd the *Moors* to ſwear they would be Obedient to him. This done, *Muza* and *Tarif*, the two Famous Generals, prepar'd to Imbark; carrying with them all the Treaſures the *Goths*, in ſo many Years, had heap'd up.

From this time forward, the old Computation of Years uſed in *Spain*, beginning at the Birth of Chriſt, or the *Julian* Account, was quite laid aſide, and that uſed by the *Moors*, and called *Hegira*, that is, *an Expedition*, was taken up, which begins from the time that Ma-

Muza comes into *Spain*.

Takes ſeveral Towns.

Merida reduc'd.

An odd Project, if true.

Abdalaſis Son to *Muza*, his Actions.

716.

Muza and *Tarif* at Variance.

The *Mahometan* computation of time call'd *Hegira* us'd in *Spain*.

homet first took upon him the Title of King at *Damascus*. In what Year of our Lord this hap'ned, Authors do not agree, and this difference arises from that betwixt the Years of the *Arabs* and ours, theirs being 11 Days and 6 Hours less than ours, as consisting of only 354 Days. In my Opinion, the Account of the *Arabs* ought to commence in the Years of our Lord 722. on the 15th of *July*, as appears by the Annals of *Toledo*, composed above 300 Years ago.

Abdalasis for some time Governed the Province he had received of his Father, with Prudence and Wisdom. Great Multitude resorted out of *Africk*, to Plant and People that vast Country, left almost waste by the late Wars. They had Land assigned them, and *Sevil* was appointed to be the Metropolis of the new Empire in respect to its greatness, strength and commodious Situation. *Egilona*, King *Rhoderick*'s Queen was among the other Prisoners, she was Young, Beautiful and Comely. The Governour caused her to be brought to his Presence, and at first sight fell in Love with her to such a degree, that he took her to Wife, *without* debarring her the Exercise of the Christian Religion. He held her in great Esteem all his Life-time; for besides her Beauty, she was Discreet, and in all his Affairs he was directed by her, to that degree, that by her persuasion, he took upon him the State of a King, and was Crowned. In the Country of *Antequera*, where it Borders upon *Malaga*, there is a Mountain, called *Abdalasis*, perhaps, it took the Name from this Prince. Some also believe, that *Almaguera*, a Town belonging to the Knights of St. *James*, had the Name of *Magued* the *Mooriſh* General, who, 'tis said, used to drink the Water of a Fountain hard by it; and in the *Arabick*, *Alma*, is Water, from which Word and *Magued*, they suppose the Name *Almaguer* was compounded. At present, there are no Fountains in that Town, but all the People make use of Wells. There is no doubt but there has been as great a change in the Names of Places, as in other things, which caused great Confusion; for the *Mooriſh* Generals, to perpetuate their Memory, gave their own Names and Sirnames, to Towns. There is no certainty of what became of Count *Julian*, but it is a received Opinion, without the Testimony of any Author to back it, that his Wife was Stoned to Death, a Son of his cast Headlong from a Tower at *Ceuta*, and that himself was Condemned to perpetual Imprisonment by the *Moors*, he so much laboured to serve. In a Castle called *Loharri*, near the City *Huesca*, is shown a Stone Tomb without the Church of the Castle, where it is reported he was Bury'd. The Archbishop *D. Roderick*, and *D. Lucas de Tuy*, affirm, That both he, and the Sons of King *Witiza*, were deprived of all they possessed, and he put to Death. Certain it is, *Spain* was now in a deplorable condition, almost all brought under the Dominion of the *Moors*. There was no sort of Misery but the Christians endured, Women were Ravished from their Husbands, Children from their Parents, and all they possessed, taken from them, without any Redress to be hoped for. The Country yielded not its usual Product, both in regard of the unseasonableness of the Weather, and for want of Labourers. The Churches were Prophaned and Burnt, dead Bodies lay about the Streets and High-ways, and nothing was to be seen or heard, but Sighs and Tears. Nor was there any Calamity, but what *Spain* groaned under, God permitting the Innocent to suffer with the Guilty, to punish the horrid Wickedness of those Times. Nevertheless, in some part of *Biscay*, *Navarre*, *Galicia* and *Asturia*, the Christians still held out, rather, because the Places were almost inaccessible; and the *Moors* slighted them, than that they had any sufficient Force to make head. Those who were subject to, and mixed with the *Moors*, began to be called *Mixti Arabes*, and afterwards, corruptly *Mozarabes*. They had the free Exercise of Christian Religion, with Churches, and Monasteries of Men and Women, as before. The Bishops, lest they should be scornfully treated, retired with many of the Clergy into *Galicia*, and the Bishop of *Iria Flavia*, that is, *el Padron*, assigned many of them Tyths, and other Ecclesiastical Revenues to live upon. Thus *Spain* was destroyed, and thus ended the Kingdom of the *Goths*. The Kingdom and Nation of the *Goths* were thus Subverted, in my Opinion, by a peculiar Providence, that out of their Ashes might rise a New and Holy *Spain*, greater in Strength and Dominions, to be the Defence and Bulwark of the Catholick Religion. *This was the Opinion of* F. Mariana, *and not without reason; for he writ when* Philip II. *of* Spain *was Lord of the* East *and* West-Indies, *by the Addition of the Kingdom of* Portugal, *as he mention in this place. To what a low Ebb the Affairs of* Spain *are reduced since, will appear by the Sequal of the History, when we draw near our Times. Let us concludes this Book, to begin another with the Resurrection of* Spain *after these mortal Calamities.*

Abdalasis the *Moor* Marries the Widow of K. *Rhoderick*.

End of Count *Julian* and his Family.

Deplorable State of *Spain*.

The End of Book VI.

30958

THE

THE Hiſtory of SPAIN

The Seventh BOOK.

CHAP. I.

Prince Pelayus *or* Pelagius *takes up Arms againſt the* Moors. *Is declared King, and miraculouſly Vanquiſhes the Infidels. The Death of* Muza. Alahor *Governs* Spain.

Irruption of the *Moors* into *France.*

TWO Years were not quite elapſed ſince the *Africans* had commenced the War and Deſolation of *Spain*, when a numerous Army of *Moors* paſſed over the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which part *France* and *Spain*, and broke into that Province with a reſolution to Conquer all that was ſubject to the *Goths* in *France*. The miſerable Remains of the *Goths*, that had eſcaped in *Aſturias*, *Galicia* and *Biſcay*, and repoſed more confidence in the natural Strength of thoſe Places, than in any Force they had; the Infidels being employed in the War in *France*, had now time to Conſult about recovering their loſt Liberty. Nothing was wanting but a General, who with the hazard of his Life, and good Example, would ſtir up the Chriſtians that remained in *Spain*, to attempt ſo great an Enterpriſe. Moſt of the Nobility of the *Goths* had periſhed in the War, only Prince *Pelayus*, as deſcended of the Royal Family, was known and applauded for his great Valour and Magnanimity, and looked upon by all Men as the only Perſon capable of ſuch an Enterprize. It fell out opportunely that he came out of *Biſcay*, whither he withdrew, after the loſs of the Kingdom to *Aſturias*. Whether he was called, or came voluntarily, to be ready upon any occaſion that ſhould offer for the publick Good, is not known. Perhaps there was ſome Diſpute about the Lordſhip of *Biſcay*, for I find three Dukes of that Province mentioned in the Records of thoſe Times, which were *Eudo*, *Peter* and *Pelayus*. No ſooner was he come to *Aſturias*, but all Men caſt their Eyes upon him, as the only Man that could Relieve them in that Diſtreſs, if he would take upon him to be their Chief and Protector. Many weighing the greatneſs of the Danger, and their own Weakneſs, were terrified; but what fear diſſwaded, an accident forced them to attempt. *Pelayus* had a Siſter in the prime of her Age, and of an extraordinary Beauty. *Munuza*, who, tho' a Chriſtian, was Governour of *Gijon* for the *Moors*, paſſionately loved that Lady, and deſired to obtain her for his Wife; but being too mean, could not ſo much as hope to gain the Conſent of *Pelayus*. Therefore under colour of Friendſhip, he ſent him to Treat about important Affairs with the *Mooriſh* General *Tarif*, who was not then gone into *Africk*, and during his abſence, eaſily compaſſed his ends. *Pelayus* returning, and underſtanding how his Family was diſgraced, was incenſed to a high degree; but nothing ſo much afflicted him as the difficulty of compaſſing his revenge againſt a Man in ſo great Power. He thought it the beſt way for the preſent, to diſſemble, and ſeem pleaſed at what was done. By this means he found an opportunity of recovering his Siſter, and fled with her to the Neighbouring parts of *Aſturias*, where he had many Friends, and the generality were well Affected towards him. *Munuza* frighted at this accident, and fearing the Conſequences might prove more dangerous than as yet appeared, gave advice to *Tarif* of what had hap'ned. *Tarif* ſent a Party from *Cordova*, who had infallibly taken *Pelayus*, then wholly unprovided, if he, underſtanding the danger, had not fled in haſte, and clapping Spurs to his Horſe, forced him to take the River *Pionia*, at that time much ſwollen, and very rapid, which ſav'd his Life; for they that purſued him at the Heels durſt not, or thought it not worth while to expoſe themſelves to ſuch eminent danger to Apprehend him. In the Valley now called *Cangas*, then *Canica*, he ſet up his Standard, and beat a Drum. Poor baniſhed People reſorted to him from all Parts, many Voluntarily took up Arms for the love of their Country, others for fear of the Enemies, and even of their own People, who threatned them, if they forſook the common Cauſe. The *Aſturians* in general, all appeared. *Pelayus* calling together the Heads of them, made a Speech, exhorting and encouraging them to behave themſelves Manfully, and Repulſe their cruel Enemy. Whilſt he ſpoke, the Sighs of his Auditory were ſo loud, they often interrupted him; but being ſomewhat animated with his Words, they all ſwore to ſtand by one another, and expoſe themſelves to all dangers in oppoſing of the *Moors*. Then they conſulted of chooſing a Chief, and by the unanimous Conſent of all, *Pelayus* was pitched upon, and Proclaimed King of *Spain*, in the Year 716. ſome to this Number add 2 Years.

Pelayus, of the Blood Royal, undertakes to oppoſe the Infidels

Cauſe of *Pelayus*'s taking Arms.

Pelayus declared King. 716.

the time that Impiety and Tyranny were predominant in *Spain*, a new and lasting Kingdom was erected, and a Standard was set up for Relief of the oppressed Natives. The People of *Galicia* and *Biscay*, who like those of *Asturias*, in some measure, preserved their Liberty, were invited to joyn in this Enterprize. The same was done underhand to the neighbouring Towns that were subject to the *Moors*. Some People resorted to *Pelayus*, but many despising the new King, would not leave their Houses, nor expose themselves to such eminent danger. *Pelayus* understanding, how necessary it is to settle a good Reputation at first, wasted the Frontiers of the *Moors*, destroying all that stood in his way. He visited the Towns of *Asturias*, encouraging the Fearful, and commending the Resolute. Besides, he laid up Stores of all things necessary for his Defence, with great Labour and Industry, as knowing it would not be long before the Infidels would be upon him. He was Active and Courageous, his Age fit to endure hardship, his Presence not gay, but such as became a Soldier.

One of the most noted Commanders that came out of *Africk*, with *Tarif*, was *Alcama*, who was in the nature of a Major General. This Man understanding what passed in *Asturias*, speedily repaired thither, from *Cordova*, with a good Army of Moors and Christians carried along also *D. Oppas*, the Bishop of *Sevil*, hoping he might be Instrumental in perswading *Pelayus*, and his Party, to desist from what they had undertaken. At the News of *Alcama's* coming, the Christians dismay'd, and it was thought, they would never sustain so much as the sight of the Enemy. In this confusion, nothing, but the special Hand of God, and the Valour and Prudence of *Pelayus*, could have protected those People, wholly forsaken by themselves. It were a madness to oppose a handful of unarmed, heartless Men, against a disciplin'd and furious Enemy. Therefore *Pelayus* having dispersed most of his Men into the neighbouring Towns, he, with 1000 of the choicest, betook himself to a large Cave, on the Mountain *Ausena*, now called the Cave of St. *Mary de Cobadonga*. He laid in Provision for a long time, and furnished Arms offensive and defensive, either to make good his Ground, if Attack'd, or Sally out, if occasion offered. The *Moors* pursued him to the very mouth of the Cave, and being desirous to prevent Bloodshed, for they must expect in those narrow places to receive much damage, resolved to try whether Persuasions and fair Promises could prevail to reduce those People. *D. Oppas* took this Employment upon him, and having obtained liberty to Speak with *Pelayus*, used all his Rhetorick to bring him to an Accommodation, but understanding by his Answer, he and all his Men were resolved to die in defence of their Liberty, the Event was remitted to the decision of the Sword. The Infidels attack'd the mouth of the Cave, powring in a Shower of Stones and Darts. Here the Hand of God appeared in defence of the Christians; for all the Weapons cast against them, flew back upon the *Moors*, with great slaughter of them. At this Miracle the Infidels stood astonished, and the Christians taking heart, rusht out upon them, the Fight was Disorderly, but the Enemy amazed at what they had seen, turned their Backs and fled. 20000 were killed in the Battle and Pursuit, the rest, after halting upon the top of Mount *Fusena*, fled to the Field *Libanensis*, thro' which runs the River *Deva*. There another Miracle was wrought, which was, that near a Farm, called *Causegadia*, part of a Mountain, with all that were upon it, fell into the River, by which a great number of *Barbarians* perished. For many Years after, Bones and pieces of Armour were dug out of that place, especially when the Floods wash away the Banks. Few of all that Army escaped, *Alcama* was killed in the Fight; *D. Oppas*, the Bishop being taken, it is supposed, was put to Death; tho' Historians do not relate it; for they make no farther mention of him. *Munuza* not thinking himself safe in *Gijon*, attempted to make his escape, but was killed by the Country People, near the Village *Oralie*. This Battle was fought in the Year of our Lord 718. At the same time, *Muza* in *Africk*, was Impeached before the *Miramamolin*, by *Tarif* his Enemy, and being called to account, could not well clear himself: whereupon a great Fine was laid upon him, for grief of which Disgrace, he soon after dy'd. His Son *Abdalasis* having Governed *Spain* three Years, became Odious as well to the Natives as his own People, for that he ravished their Daughters, and was therefore killed in a Mosque, in the Year 719. Some say, he was killed by procurement of his Wife *Egilona*, on account that he was kinder to other Women than to her; others say, the cause of his Death, was his Pride, and his taking upon him the Regal Authority by her persuasion. The chief of the Murderers was his Kinsman *Ajub*, who took upon him, and held the Government of *Spain* the space of 1 Month. *D. Roderick* the Archbishop, says, it was he that built *Calatayud*, a noted Town a little beyond the Borders of *Aragon*. *Ulit* dying, his Brother *Zuleyman* succeeded him in the Empire of the *Moors*. By him, instead of *Abdalasis*, the Government of *Spain* was given to *Alahor*, a Man fierce and cruel, no less to the *Moors* than Christians, for he took their Goods from the Inhabitants of *Cordova* only to satiate his Avarice. He proceeded against all the *Moors* that came first into *Spain*, only upon pretence they had wrongfully taken to themselves all the Riches of the Country. This is he that translated the Seat of the *Mooriſh* Empire in *Spain*, from *Sevil* to *Cordova*, and is said to have put to Death Count *Julian*, and the Sons of *Witiza*, imagining, the Disaster that hap'ned in *Asturias*, had been contrived by them. A just Judgment of God, that Traitors to their Country should be thus used by those they served, and had called to their assistance.

1000 Christians miraculously overcam a great Power of the Infidels.

A Mountain falls

718. *Muza's* Death.

CHAP

CHAP. II.

Pelayus his Power increases, he takes several Towns. His Death. The short Reign and Death of Favila. *Several* Moorish *Governours in* Spain. *Actions of the Infidels in* France.

Pelayus his Power increases.

PElayus having obtained that glorious Victory, did not only fix himself in his new Kingdom of *Asturias*, but descended into the plain, wasting all that belonged to the *Moors*. His Forces dayly increased with the Fame of his Actions, so that he took the City *Leon*, at the Foot of the Mountains, that part *Galicia* and *Asturias*, in the Year of our Lord 722. Some will have it, that from this time *Pelayus* stiled himself King of *Leon*, but it appears none of his Successors called themselves by any other Title than Kings of *Oviedo*, till the time of *Ordonius* the second, who first called himself King of *Leon*, yet it is to be believed, that upon the taking of that City, the Ancient Arms of the *Gothish* Kings, were changed into Argent, a Lion Rampant Gules, which continues to this day. And the reason of it, doubtless was because the word *Leon* in *Spanish*, is the name of that City, and signifies a Lion. The Valour of *D. Alonso*, he who, when King was called the Catholick, contributed much towards advancing the Affairs of the Christians. He was Son to *Peter* Duke of *Biscay*, descended of the Royal Family of King *Recaredus*. In his Youth he bore great Commands under the Kings *Egica* and *Witiza*, and now desiring to promote the Common good left his Country and Parents. A good number of *Biscainers* followed him, which much encouraged the *Asturians*, and was a great addition to their strength. To bind him the faster he was Married to *Ormisinda*, the Daughter of *Pelayus*. From these Princes, the succeeding Kings of *Spain* are descended. With the Assistance of *D. Alonso*, *Gijon*, *Liegna*, *Mansilla*, *Tineo*, and other Towns in *Galicia*, and *Asturias* were taken from the *Moors*. It was easie to expel the *Moors* out of these Towns, by reason the Inhabitants being Christians, killed their Garrisons, and submitted themselves to *Pelayus*. Besides, that the Infidels were diverted by Wars, that broke out, one upon the Neck of another in several parts of *Spain*. *Zuleyman*, the *Miramamolin* dying, left his two Nephews *Homar* and *Izit* the Sons of *Ulit*, his Successors in that Empire. *Homar* dy'd in the first Year of his Reign, and thus *Izit* remained sole Lord of all. He gave the Government of *Spain* to *Zama*, a Wise Man, and a good Soldier, but no less covetous than the others, for he imposed new Taxes, upon all that were under his Command. He put a Garrison into *Narbonne*, and laid Siege to *Toulouse*. *Eudo* Duke of *Aquitain* coming to the relief of the besieged, overthrew and slew the Barbarian, with most of his Army. Those who escaped the Slaughter, made choice of *Abderhaman* to Govern till another were sent out of *Africk*. The news of this defeat being carryed into *Africk*. *Izit* sent *Aza*, (whom some call *Adham*) to the Government of *Spain*. This Man reduced the Province, already wasted with so many Calamities, into a worse Condition, imposing new Taxes, obliging the Towns that had been taken by Force, to pay the 5*th* part of their income, and those that had surrendred, the Tenth. On these Terms the Christians enjoy'd their Lands, rather as Farmers than Proprietors. The *Moor. Rasis* says, he obliged the *Moors* to pay the 5*th* part of what they were worth, on pretence of relieving the Poor, but indeed to keep them under, that they might not have Courage to mutiny. He caused the Bridge of *Cordova*, over *Guadalquivir* to be Built, and took some Cities that held out, at the Foot of the Mountain *Moncayo*, and among them *Taragona*, which was laid Level with the Ground. Having performed these great Actions, in two Years, and a half, that his Government lasted, he was Murdered by his own People at *Tortosa*. His Successors were *Ambiza*, *Odra* and *Jabea*, according to *D. Roderick* the Arch Bishop; I judge the Government was divided into three parts, or else each of them held it but a few Months. In *Asia* the Emperor *Izit* dying, left the Crown to his Brother, *Ischam* upon Condition he should adopt his Son *Alulit*, which he performed. *Ischam* began his Reign, in the Year 724. and held it 19 Years. In his time *Spain* was governed by *Odayfa*, *Himen*, *Autuma*, *Alhaytan*, and *Mahomet*, each of these held it not a Year entire, especially the last continued but two Months. For we find that in the Year 731 *Abderhaman*, doubtless the same we mentioned above, had the Government of *Spain*. The Actions of this Governour were remarkable, and the end of them Fortunate to the Christians, therefore it will be Convenient to speak of them in particular. The Severity and Rigor *Abderhaman* used towards the *Moors* made him odious. Upon this *Muniz*, a Powerful Man, who governed *Gallia Gothica*, revolted, and the Province of *Cerdania* in *Spain* joyned with him. Besides *Eudo* Duke of *Aquitain*, made a League, and gave him, his own Daughter in Marriage. *Abderhaman* having advice of what was doing, Marched with his Army to the Frontiers of *Spain*, and besieged the City *Cer*... having lost all hopes of holding out, escaping, or obtaining Pardon, threw himself from the Precipice. His Wife and Head were sent into *Africk* to the Emperor of the *Moors*. *Abderhaman*, proud with this success, broke into *France*, marched along the Coast, over-ran without Opposition, as far as the River *Rhosne*, and besieged the City *Arles*, coming to the relief of it was vanquished, and so great a Slaughter made of his Army...

Leon taken by him.

Several Towns taken from the *Moors*.

Zama Governs *Spain*

Aza, or *Adham* Governs.

Several Governours.

The *Moors* from *Spain* again invade *France*

been seen that Age. Hence the Conqueror turned towards the left Hand, and Traversing a great part of *France* fell into *Aquitain*, passed the River *Garonne*, destroyed the Noble City *Lourdeaux*, and Ravaged all the Country. Here *Eudo* again trying the Fortune of Battle, had the same Fate as before. *Angoulesme*, *Perigeux*, *Xantonge*, and *Poictiers* felt the fury of this War. *Charles Martel*, at that time great Seneschal of *France* moved by the Publick Calamities and general danger, raised a mighty Army, and advanced with it, as far as *Tours*. He intrenched himself on the farther side of the River *Loire*, on which that City is built, that the Enemy with their Multitude might not surround him. Here *Eudo*, laying aside former Animosities, joyned him with the Forces he could gather. The Infidels advanced with great boldness, as to a certain Victory, and were received with no less Resolution, whereupon ensued one of the Bloodiest and most Obstinate Fights, that has been seen in the World. Of the *Moors* there were 400000, with their Wives and Children, as designing to Plant in *France*, the number of the Christians was much less, but they were Superior in Valour, Discipline, and the Justice of their Cause. It was a long time before the Victory seemed to Incline to either side, but at length true Valour prevailed against the Multitude. The Slaughter was incredible, 370000 *Moors* were killed, and among them *Abderhaman*. Of the Christians only 1500 were missing, but many of them of Note. By the Confession of *Martel*, *Eudo* Signalized himself particularly in this Battle; for in the heat of it, as had been before agreed, he took a great compass, with the Light-Horse, and before he could be discovered, fell upon the Enemy in the rear, which put them all into Confusion. This Fortunate Battle was fought in the Year of our Lord 734. one and twenty after the destruction of *Spain*. *Abdelmelech* succeeded *Abderhaman*, and Governed the *Moors* in *Spain*, and its dependencies, the space of four Years, without being remarkable for any thing, but his Cruelty and Avarice. He had Orders to invade *France*, but was forced to turn back after losing many Men, in attempting to pass the Pyrenean Mountains. At the same time, which was in the Year of our Lord 737. *Pelayus* the first King of *Spain*, after its Desolation, being of a great Age, and renowned for his Exploits, departed this Life at *Cangas*. His Body was Buryed in the Church of Saint *Eulalia Velanien sis*, which he himself had founded in the Country of *Cangas*. There also his Wife, Queen *Gaudiosa* was interred. His Son *Favila*, by Consent of all the People succeeded him, and Reigned two Years, being more famed for his Unfortunate Death, and dissolute Life, than for any good Actions he performed. For notwithstanding the mighty War he had in hand, and that his Kingdom was still tottering, as subsisting rather by the Confusion of the times, than the strength of the Christians, yet he apply'd himself, not to the cares of the Government, but was wholly devoted to his Pleasures, neglecting the Publick good. Particularly he was addicted to Hunting, and at this Sport pursuing a Bear, was killed by it; inglorious both in his Life and Death. His Body was interred, in the Church of the Holy Cross, built by himself in the Territory of *Cangas*, in which formerly was to be seen the Tomb of his Wife *Froleua*. About this time one *Julian* a *Grecian* and Deacon, Learned in the Greek and Latin Tongues, wrote the Antiquities of *Spain*, and Actions of *Pelayus* a. *Toledo*. *Urban* Bishop of *Toledo*, *Evancius* Archdeacon of the same Church, and *Fredoarius* Bishop of *Guadix*, Men of singular Sanctity, and Learning flourishing in those Days, of darkness and ignorance. *John* Archbishop of *Sevil*, was their Contemporary, he Translated the Bible into *Arabick*, for the good of the Christians and *Moors*, because Latin was then little used, some Copies of that Translation are to be seen to this Day in *Spain*.

Anno Dom. 734. was fought the great Battle between *Charles Martel* and the *Moors*, that came out of *Spain* and *Africk*.

Pelayus his Death.

Favila succeeds him.

Is killed by a Bear.

Men Famous for Learning and Sanctity.

CHAP. III.

The Reign of D. Alonso *the* Catholick. *His Conquests and Death. Several* Moorish *Governours in* Spain. *Affairs of the* Mahometans, *both in* Spain *and* Africk.

Favila dying without Issue, *D. Alonso* and *Ormisinda* his Wife, (as *Pelayus* had ordained in his Will) were Proclaimed King and Queen, with great Satisfaction of the People, and to the great good of the Kingdom. *D. Alonso* was equally qualified in the Arts of Peace and War, of a wonderful Constancy in Adversity, fortunate in all his Undertakings, and so very Religious, that on that account the Title of Catholick was given to him, as had been before to King *Recaredus*, by the Third Council of *Toledo*, when renouncing the Heresie of *Arius*, he was reconciled to the Church. This Title was afterwards laid aside, till Pope *Alexander* the sixth, bestowed it on *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* King of *Spain*, to be perpetuated in his Successors. *Spain* at that time enjoyed the Fruits of Peace, *Africk* and *France* were consumed with Civil Wars. *Charles Martel*, upon the Death of *Eudo*, seized all his Dominions in *France*. *Eudo*'s three Sons, *Aznar*, *Hunnoldus*, and *Vayferus*, fought to maintain their right by Arms. *Aznar* in that part of *Spain*, which lies near *Navarre*, took from the *Moors*, the City *Jaca*, with many other Towns and Castles, and became the Founder of the Kingdom of *Aragon*, a name taken from the River *Aragon*, which runs through that Country, and together

Recaredus and *D. Alonso*, the first Kings had the Title of Catholick Kings in *Spain*, and then it lay Dormant was then revived by gift of *Alexander* the sixth, Pope. until *Ferdinand* of *Aragons* time, and

gether with the River *Ega* falls into *Ebro*. *Hunnoldus* and *Vayferus* did great harm, and spread their terror throughout *France*. The *Moors* desiring Revenge for their late Overthrow, and being invited by *Maurice*, Earl of *Marseilles*, and *Hunnoldus* and *Vayferus* renewed the War in *France*. *Aucupa* Governs *Spain*. At this time *Aucupa* Governed *Spain*; at his first coming, he [illegible] *Abdelmelich* upon his Tryal, and pretending, he could not clear himself, laid him in Prison. *Aucupa* was of Noble Extraction, and so Zealous in his Superstition, that he punished Crimes so severely as those that related to it. Having agreed with *Maurice*, Earl of *Marseilles*, and the Sons of *Eudo*, with their assistance, and his own Forces, he pierced so far to *France*, as to take *Avignon*, a noble City upon the River *Rhosne*, burning and pillaging the Country about. All this hap'ned five Years after the famous Battle of *Tours*, that is, 739. the Year 739. which was the first of the Reign of *D. Alonso*. But the Valour of *Martel* relieved *France*, for he drove the Enemy over the *Pyrenean* Hills, and took *Avignon*, and *Narbonne*, so that nothing was left either the *Goths* or *Moors* in all *France*. Affairs of the Infidels. In *Africk*, the War continued more obstinate; for *Belgius Abenbexius*, a famous Commander among the Moors Rebelled against the Emperor *Ischam*. Several Battles were fought, for the most part with Success to the Rebels; whereupon *Belgius* resolved to pass over into *Spain*. *Abdelmelich* was then again possessed of the Government, for *Aucupa* dying, ordered he should be taken out of Prison, and restored to his Command. This was his Ruin, for *Abderhaman* sent before by *Belgius* with a great Army, took him in *Cordova* 743. and put him to Death with all manner of Torments, in the Year of our Lord 743. The same Year dy'd the Emperor *Ischam*, and *Alulit* the Son of *Izit*, succeeded in the Empire, as had been agreed. We must not run too far into the Affairs of *Africk*. *Alulit* at his Accession to the Crown, sent *Albuelcatar*, a Noble and Wise Man to Govern *Spain*, who by his good Management, and sending the Mutinous to the War in *Africk*, appeased the Tumults in *Spain*. Soon after, he was killed by the contrivance of *Zimael* and *Roba*, *Zimael*'s Companion, and the head Conspirator took upon him the Government, and Usurp'd the Crown of *Spain* without any opposition, for the Emperor *Alulit* dy'd in the second Year of his Reign, 744. which was of our Lord 744. *Ibrahim* his Brother, succeeded him, and was no longer liv'd nor fortunate; for *Matoan*, tho' his Kinsman, and of the most Noble Family of the *Humeyas*, killed him in his Palace the second Year of his Reign, and made himself absolute Lord of all. In this Emperor's time, *Roba* being killed in a Battle, *Toba* Governed *Spain*, and he also dying within a Year, *Juseph*, a Man of great Parts, was sent out of *Africk* to succeed both. Tho' of a great Age, he was much addicted to Women, but made some amends for this Fault, by his great Valour, and the fame of his Exploits, *Juseph* Governs *Spain*. Whilst he Governed *Spain*, *Abdalla*, of the Noble Family of the *Alavecines*, killed *Matoan* in *Africk*, in the Year 750, 750. Usurp'd the Crown, and the better to secure himself, destroyed most of the Family of the *Humeyas*. 753. In *Spain*, in the Year 753. at *Cordova*, three Suns were seen at once, and People with the fright, imagined they saw several Apparitions of Men going in Procession with lighted Torches. The terror was the more encreased, by a great Famine which ensued, caused by the Drought *Spain* is subject to. Mean while King *Alonso* laying hold of the opportunity that offered of enlarging the Bounds of his Kingdom, now the *Moors* were at variance among themselves, gathered the greatest Force he could, and broke into the Enemies Country with mighty Success. For in *Galicia*, he took *Lugo*, *Tuy* and *Astorga*; in *Lusitania*, the City *Porto*, at the mouth of the River *Duero*, *Beja*, *Braga*, *Viseo*, *Flavia*, *Bletisa* and *Sentica*. King *Alonso* takes many Towns. Besides, he recovered *Simancas*, *Dueñas*, *Miranda*, *Segovia*, *Avila*, and *Sepulveda* at the foot of the Mountain *Orospeda*, on the banks of the River *Duraton*, a place naturally Strong, formerly called *Segobriga*, and after, *Sepulveda*. Then he turned his Victorious Arms to the Country of *Bribiesca* and *Rioja*, and possessed himself of those Territories. *Rioja* lies on one side of the Mountain *Idubeda*, about the River *Ogia*, which falling from that Mount, runs into the River *Ebro*. The Country is pleasant and fruitful. He also took *Pamplona* in *Navarre*, and that part of *Biscay*, now called *Alava*. It is true, many of these Places were afterwards lost, the Power of the *Moorish* Kings of *Cordova* daily encreasing, to the great Detriment of the Christians. King *Alonso* placed Bishops in the Cities he gain'd, to instruct the Christians, and restore Religion, he built Churches, and caused those that were prophaned to be reconciled, providing them with Vestments, and other Necessaries, the best the Poverty of that Age would permit. After performing these great Actions, he dy'd at *Cangas*, 757. in the 74th Year of his Age, and of Grace 757. His death. He was a Prince of great Renown, Reign'd 19 Years, some say but 18, and left 5 Sons, 4 by his Wife *Ormisinda*, which were *Froyla*, *Bimaranus*, *Aurelius* and *Osenda*. By a Slave he had *Mauregatus*. His Funeral was not so remarkable for the greatness of the Expence, as for the Tears and Grief of his Subjects, and the Voices of Angels said to be then heard, singing these words of the Scripture, *Ecce quomodo moritur justus & nemo percipit corde, a facie iniquitatis sublatus est justus, & erit in pace memoria ejus.* This King and his Queen were Buried at *Cangas*, in St. Mary's Monastery. *D. Alonso* had a Brother called *Froyla*, more known by his two Sons, *Aurelius* and *Veremundus*, or *Bermudus*, than for any action of his own. Let us return to the affairs of the *Moors*, which being so intermixt with our own, ought not to be forgotten. It will not therefore be amiss to say something of the great discord that about this time hapned among those People, on which were laid the foundations of a mighty Kingdom of theirs in *Spain*.

Affairs of the *Mahometans.*

Mahomet the Founder of the *Sarracen* Empire, at his Death left never a Son, but three Daughters, *Fatima*, *Zeinebis*, and *Imicultis*, all Married to Principal Men. Upon the Death of *Mahomet*, first *Abubacar*, and after him *Homar*, whose Daughters he had Married, succeeded in the Empire. After them, *Autuman*, Husband to *Fatima*, the Eldest Daughter, ascended the Throne; and of them descended the mighty Family of the *Alavecines*. *Mohabia*, Husband to the other Sister *Zeinebis*, succeeded *Autuman*, and of him came another powerful Family called the *Humeyas*. His Successors were *Izit* his Son, and *Maula* his Grandson; after whose Death, the *Moors* were divided, some following *Maroan*, and others *Abdalla*, who dying, all was again reduc'd under *Abdelmelich* the Son of *Maula*; then *Ulit* Son of *Abdelmelich*, next *Zuleyman*, Brother to *Ulit*, and after him *Homar* and *Izit* the Sons of *Ulit*. Their Successor was *Iscam*, a third Brother, and his was *Alulit* the Son of *Izit*, then *Ibrahim* his Brother. *Marban*, though of the same Family of the *Humeyas*, slew *Ibrahim*, and Usurp'd the Crown. *Abdalla*, a wise and resolute Man, of the Family of the *Alavecines*, descended from *Fatima*, kill'd *Maroan*, and step'd into the Throne, the better to secure himself in which, he indeavour'd to extirpate the whole Race of the *Humeyas*. *Abderhaman*, who was of that Family, for his own Safety, was forc'd to fly into *Spain*; where the *Moors* being all well affected to the *Benhumeyas*, with their assistance, he erected a new Kingdom, independent of the *Miramamolins* of *Africk*, or *Caliphs* of *Asia*. He chose the City *Cordova* for the Metropolis of his new acquir'd Dominion, as will further appear hereafter.

CHAP. IV.

The Reigns of the Kings, Froyla, Aurelius, Silon, Alonso, Mauregatus, *and* Veremundus, *or* Bermudo. *Monarchy of the* Moors, *erected in* Spain, *by* Abderrhaman, *his Death, and Wars among his Sons.*

UPon the Death of King *Alonso*, his Eldest Son, called *Froyla*, or *Fruela*, succeeded in the Throne of the Christians in *Spain*, in the Year of Grace 757. He Reigned eleven Years, and three Months, his Government was a mixture of Good and Evil, being of a harsh Temper, rather inclined to Cruelty than Mercy. Some Actions of a good Prince he did, for he Built the City *Oviedo* in *Asturias*, and made it a Bishoprick. Besides, he forbid Priests Marrying, a Custom introduced by *Witiza*, and confirmed by the Example of the *Greeks*, which in the Opinion of the Wiser sort, had provoked God's Wrath, and brought so many misfortunes upon *Spain*. This Action, as it gained him the Esteem of the better sort, so it drew on him the hatred of the Commonalty and Priests, by which his Memory was stained more than he deserved. Besides, his other good qualities, he follow'd the Example of his Father, in making War upon the *Moors*, and in the second Year of his Reign overthrew *Juzeph*, who then governed *Spain* for the Infidels, and had entred *Galicia*, killing 54000 of his Men. This Loss was the ruin of *Juzeph*, who for the space of four Years had opposed *Abderhaman*, and now being oppressed by the *Humeyas*, he fled from *Cordova*; but was taken by his Enemies at *Granada*, and making his escape thence to *Toledo*, was there killed by his own People. From this time, which was the Year of our Lord 759. and according to the account of the *Arabs*, 142. all the *Moors* in *Spain* were again United under one Head. *Abderhaman Abenhumeya*, who after took the Sirname of *Adahil*, founded a new Kingdom of his own Nation, independent of the *Moors* in *Africk* or *Asia*, as has been hinted before. Only the City *Valencia* held out some time, but after a long Siege was forced to submit and joyn with the rest. Such was the hatred this Prince bore the Christian Religion, that the Christians of that City were forced to depart thence, and setled in the fartheſt part of *Lusitania*, about *Promontorium Sacrum*, carrying with them the Body of St. *Vencent*, from which that Cape now takes its Name: A *Moor* of *Fez*, some time after, Hunting about that place, slaughtered these People, and carryed over their Children into *Africk*, from whom the place was afterwards known, where the Holy Body had been buryed. *Abderhaman*, proud with his great Success, made War upon *Galicia*, and at the same time besieged *Beja* in *Portugal*; but was repulsed in both places, by the Valour of King *Fruela*, who with the same Felicity, not only defended his Dominions against the Infidels, but subdued his Rebellious Subjects of *Galicia* and *Navarre*, in the Year of our Lord 761. In this expedition he Marryed *Menina*, or *Momerana*, Daughter of *Eudo*, Duke of *Aquitain*, *according to* F. Mariana, *but the Bishop* Sebastian, *who lived* 100 *Years after, and wrote the History of those times, only says, she was a Captive taken there, the Archbishop* D. Roderick, *and* D. Lucas de Tuy *say, she was of the Blood Royal of* Navarre. By her the King had *D. Alonso*, who was afterwards King, and Sirnamed the *Chast*, and *D^a. Ximena*, well known for her incontinency, and for being Mother to *Bernard del Carpio*. King *Fruela* might have been reckoned among the best Princes, had he not Blemished his Reputation, by killing, with his own Hands, his Brother *Bimaranus*, doubtless upon suspition, that he designed to Rebel, yet the Act was no way justifiable. However to allay the hatred, he had incurred by this Action, he adopted and named for his Successor, *Bermudo*, the Son of *Bimaranus*, which availed him not, for his Brother *Aurelius*, and other Conspirators, Murdered him at *Cangas*. The King and

54000. Infidels slain.

759. *Abderbaman*, the first absolute *Morish* King in *Spain.*

761. A Note of the Translator.

King *Fruela* Murder'd.

and his Queen *Menina*, were buryed in the Cathedral of *Oviedo*. The Murderer of *Fr*
and Revenger of *Bimaranus*, Brother to both, tho' ſome will have him to be their Co
768. German, and Son to *Fruela*, the Brother of King *Alonſo*, was inthroned in the Year
D. Alonſo the Son of *Fruela*, was not regarded, as being a Child, and by reaſon of the G
Aurelius, during his Reign does nothing honourable. ral hatred conceived againſt his Father. *Aurelius* Reigned ſix Years and a half, during w
time he did not any thing worthy of Commendation, unleſs it were the quelling a Rebell
raiſed by the Slaves in hopes of recovering their Liberty. But the honour gained by
Action was quite blotted out, by the diſhonourable agreement he came to with the *Moors*,
liging himſelf every Year, to deliver to them a certain Number of Young Maids, as an
knowledgment. The Chriſtians were jealous of the mighty Power of *Abderhaman*, and f
ed he might oppreſs their new Kingdom. Therefore *Aurelius* to provide againſt that ſt
Marryed his Siſter *Adoſinda*, to *Silon*, a Man in great eſteem, that he might be aſſiſting to
while living, and ſucceed in the Throne after his Death, for that he had never a Son,
does it appear that he was Marryed. King *Alonſo the Great*, his Chronicon ſays, *Aurel*
interred in the Church of St. *Martin*, in the Valley of *Jagueya*. *D. Lucas de Ty* writes
was at *Cangas*. It is hard to reconcile theſe differences, ſome will have *Jagueya* and *Ca*
to be the ſame, others that *Jagueya* is the Town now called *Tanguas*, and that under
Church of St. *Michael*, in it there is a Vault dedicated to St. *Andrew*, where are two To
which thoſe People affirm to be of the Kings *Favila* and *Aurelius*. After the Death of *Au*
Silon, and *Adoſinda*, King and Queen. *us*, *Silon* and his Wife *Adoſinda*, were Proclaimed King and Queen at *Paiva*, and Reigned
Years, one Month, and one Day. At the beginning of his Reign he ſubdued the Peopl
Galicia, that had revolted about the Mountain *Ciperius*, now called *Cebreros*. *Silon* be
of a great Age, and naturally given to his eaſe, reſolved to lay aſide all care by parting w
the Government, and accordingly, by the advice of his Queen, named *D. Alonſo* the Son of
Fruela his Companion in the Throne, and gave him the abſolute Power of Peace and War.
It was the misfortune of thoſe times, that when there was moſt need of Active, and He-
roick Kings, they proved Soft and Effeminate. From this time *D. Alonſo* had the Title of
King, as appears by a Grant of his, the Antienteſt now extant in *Spain*, of ſeveral Lands to
the Church of St. *Mary de Valpueſta*, then a Monaſtery of Nuns, now *Collegiate*. This Grant
774. bears Date according to the *Julian* account the Year 812. which is of our Lord 774. Au-
thors vary about the burying place of *Silon*, ſome ſay it is at *Oviedo*, where there is a long
Inſcription at the entrance of the Church of *S. Saviour*, with his Name in the nature of a
Cypher, and it is repeated 270 times, that he built the Church, beſides under that Inſcripti-
on is another ſignifying, *Here lies* Sylon, *may the Earth be eaſie to him.* Others ſay, *he lies at*
Paiva, in the Church of St. *John* the Evangeliſt, which *he built* from the Ground, and where
without doubt is the Body of his Wife *Adoſinda*.

King *Alonſo*. 783. *Silon*'s Funeral Rites being honourably performed, *D. Alonſo*, who had been his Compani-
on, to the great ſatisfaction of the Nobles, remained ſole Monarch, in the Year 783. The
hatred conceived again his Father was forgot, and the Virtues that ſhined in him reconciled
Mauregatus the Baſtard aſpires to the Crown aſſiſted by the *Moors*. the Subjects affection. Only his Uncle *Mauregatus*, tho' Illegitimate, pretended a right to ſucceed
his Brothers, and was put upon it by ſome Turbulent Perſons, but finding little help in the
Chriſtians, he begged the Aſſiſtance of the *Moors*, and obtained it, upon Condition he ſhould
every Year deliver them 50 Maids of the Nobility, and 50 of the Commonalty, an infamous Ar-
ticle, yet nothing can Curb the inordinate Ambition of a Crown. The *Moors* above all Men are
given to Venery. This allurement, and the Commands of *Abderhaman*, prevailed with many to
follow *Mauregatus*. King *Alonſo* being unprovided to meet this ſtorm, retired into *Biſcay*,
where he had many Powerful Allies. He was only 25 Years of Age, when he was depoſed
Alonſo flies, and *Mauregatus* Reigns. 788. in the beginning of his Reign. *Mauregatus* Reigned 5 Years, and 6 Months, and was re-
markable for nothing but his Cowardiſe, Baſeneſs, and Falſhood to his Country. He dyed
in the Year 788 and was buryed in the Church of St. *John* at *Pavia*. This ſame Year dyed
Succeſſion of the *Mooriſh* Monarchs. *Abderhaman*, the King of the *Moors*, having Reigned 29 Years, he deceaſed at *Cordova*, where
he had fixed his reſidence, and adorned that City with many Royal Works, as the Gardens then
called *Rizapha*, now *Arrizafa*, and the now Cathedral, one of the Sumptuouſeſt Buildings in
Spain. He left 9 Daughters, and 11 Son; and appointed *Zuleman* the Eldeſt, then Gover-
nour of *Toledo*, his Succeſſor. *Iſſem* the ſecond Son, taking the advantage of his Brother's
abſence, and being well beloved, Uſurped the Crown, and coming to a Battle with *Zuleman*,
drove him to *Murcia*, where upon payment of 60000 Crowns, he renounced his right, and
went over into *Africk*. Next *Abdalla*, another Brother, raiſed ſome Tumults, but was forced
Bermudo ſucceeds *Mauregatus*. to Compound and quit *Spain*. *Bermudo*, Sirnamed the *Deacon*, as having received that Order,
ſucceeded *Mauregatus*. Hiſtorians do not agree whoſe Son he was, nor is it eaſie to recon-
cile them. Some ſay he was Son to *Bimaranus*, others to *D. Fruela*, Brother to King *Alonſo*.
He Reigned about 2 Years alone, according to *Garibay* his Account, for *F. Mariana* is not in-
telligible in this Place, and had two Sons, *D. Ramiro*, and *D. Garcia*, by his Wife *Nimilon* or *Ordeñ-
da*, to whom he was unlawfully Married, tho' afterwards he left her, and lived Chaſt the reſt
of his Life. In other reſpects, he was Modeſt, and Temperate, a Lover of his Subjects, and
verſe to Buſineſs, yet did one thing very pleaſing and commendable, which was, declaring
of *D. Alonſo*, who had been depos'd by *Mauregatus*, his Companion in the Throne, which a-
791. cording to *Iſidorus Pacenſis*, who then liv'd, was in the Year 791. After this *Bermudo* reign'd

Four Years and Six Months. This Prince was very remarkable for his continual Prosperity, good Conduct, Liberality, Piety, the Love of his People, and Terror of his Enemies. By his Valour the affairs of the Christians, almost sunk, were re-established; for in the third Year of his Reign, *Alonso* his Companion, vanquish'd *Mugayo*, General of the *Moors*, who had broke into *Asturias*, upon the Account that the King refus'd to pay the Tribute of the young Maids. The Battle was fought near a Town call'd *Ledas*, the Victory one of the greatest obtain'd in *Spain*, for 70000. Infidels were kill'd, by which the Christians were deliver'd from a great Oppression, and the *Moors* diverted with other Wars, could not revenge this loss. About the same time, many Towns about the *Pyrenean* Mountains were taken from the *Moors*, by the Kings of *Navarre* and *Charlemaigne*, the Famous King of *France* and Emperour. *Here again I am forced to follow the authority of* Garibay, *my Author being ill Printed, the fate of many Books Printed in* Spain. *Issem*, King of *Cordova*, sent a good Army, under the Command of his General *Abdelmelich*, to put a stop to these Proceedings, who retook *Girona* in *Catalonia*, and *Narbonne* on the Borders of *France*. From hence the Bishop *D. Roderick* says, the *Moors* caus'd Christians to bring Earth on their Shoulders, (which I suppose was Sand to bind their Mortar) for to finish the great Mosque at *Cordova*. This King also built another Bridge at *Cordova*, near the Pallace, and was the first of the *Mooriſh* Kings that took a Guard of Strangers, which were 3000. Renegado Christians, besides, he entertain'd 2000. Eunuchs, as his Menial Servants. He dy'd in the Year 795. having Reign'd 26 Years, 10 Months, and 15 days; and leaving behind the name of a Wise, Just, and Bountiful Prince, and his Son *Albaca* to succeed him.

A great Fight, in which 70000 Infidels are slain.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of D. Alonso *the Chast. The* Nestorian *Heresy reviv'd. The King's Sister debauch'd, he takes* Lisbon, *Wars among the* Moors. *Invention of the Body of St.* James *the Apostle, and Defeat of* Charlemaigne.

DUring these last Reigns, *Felix*, Bishop of *Urgel*, and his Disciple *Elipandus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, reviv'd the false Doctrine of *Nestorius*, Condemn'd at the Council of *Ephesus*. They affirm'd, that Christ our Lord, as Man, was only the adoptive Son of the Father; and endeavour'd to spread these their Opinions, but were Condemn'd by Councils held at *Regi-num* of *Bavaria*, now *Ratisbon*, and at *Francfort*. *Felix*, dy'd obstinate at *Lions* in *France*. What became of *Elipandus* is not known. Some Years after *Claudius*, a *Spaniard*, Disciple of *Felix*, and Bishop of *Turin*, who lived in the Emperour *Ludovicus Pius* his Court, with great Opinion of Learning, among other things, to the Opinions of the others, added a new extravagancy, saying, that holy Images ought to be cast out of the Churches. *Jonas Aurelianensis*, his Contemporary, wrote Learnedly against him.

The Heresy of *Nestorius* reviv'd.

King *Bermudo* was Bury'd at *Oviedo*, where formerly his and his Wives Tombs were to be seen. Thus *D. Alonso* was left to govern by himself. It is a receiv'd Opinion, that he aiming at a greater Purity of Life, never had Carnal Knowledge of his Wife *Berta*. He is said to have built the Cathedral of *Oviedo*, but others write it was *D. Bermudo* who began it, and the Inscription at the entrance, as was said above, attribute it to King *Sylon*. Perhaps all three had a hand in the work, and he who finish'd, had all the honour of it. Certain it is, King *Alonso* enrich'd it with many Gifts, and particularly with a curious gold Cross set with Stones, made by the hands of Angels, as the People imagin'd, because after it was done they were never seen more. The glorious beginnings of this Princes Reign were somewhat Eclyps'd by a Misfortune that hapned in the Royal Family, which was, that *D^a. Ximena*, the Kings Sister, (was privately Marry'd, according to our Author, but that had been no such mighty disaster; and all other Historians write, she) was debauch'd by *Sandia*, or *Sancho* Earl of *Saldaña*, and by him had *Bernard*, call'd *Carpensis*, or *del Carpio*, much fam'd for his Exploits in *Spanish* History. The Earl being Convicted, had his Eyes put out, and was Condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, which he accordingly suffer'd, in the Castle of *Luna*. *D^a. Ximena* was shut up in a Monastery of Nuns, and yet care was taken to have the Child bred up in *Asturias*, as if he had been the King's own. The *Moors* at this time were not idle, for *Zulema*, and *Abdalla*, the new King's Unkles, who till then had liv'd in *Africk*, came over into *Spain*. *Abdalla*, who was the boldest, came first and possess'd himself of the City *Valencia*, deliver'd to him by the Inhabitants. *Zulema*, who was ready at the first call, pass'd over to his Brothers assistance, and both together, after wasting all the Country, adventur'd to give King *Alfonso* Battle. It was fought obstinately on both sides, and much Blood spilt, but at last *Zulema*, and many more being kill'd, *Abdalla* fled to *Valencia*, where he came to accommodation with the King, and had a Revenue assign'd him, to live upon, according to his Quality, delivering up his Sons as Hostages, whom the *Mooriſh* King treated, as became his Cousin-Germans; and Marry'd his own Sister to one of them. This discord among the *Moors* was advantagious to King *Alonso*, for he took the City of *Lisbon* (as many Foreign Authors write, tho' ours make no mention of it,) and sent a solemn Embassy to *Charlemaigne*, to whom *Fruella* and *Basilicus*, the

Alonso restored.

The King's Sister debauch'd by a Count

Wars among the *Moors*.

Lisbon taken by King *Alonso*.

the Principal Embaſſadors, of the Booty taken in that City, carried a rich Preſent from the King, of Arms, Horſes, and Captives; beſides a *Mooriſh* Tent of wonderful Greatneſs and Workmanſhip. After this there enſu'd ſo great a Rebellion in his Kingdom, that he was forc'd to retire for ſafety to the Monaſtery *Abelienſe*, ſituate in the moſt uncouth part of Galicia. Thence, by the help of *Theudius*, a Man of great Power, he recover'd all his Dominions with more honour than if that Misfortune had not befallen him. But in my Opinion nothing was more honourable, in the Reign of this King, than the invention of the Body of the Holy Apoſtle St. *James*. Which as is generally related, happen'd in this manner. *Theodomirus* Biſhop of *Iria Flavia*, hearing great Lights were ſeen in a wild part of a Mountain, went thither, and cauſing the Buſhes and Briars to be cut down, and digging up a heap of Earth, found the holy Body in a Marble Sepulcher. Overjoy'd at this, he went to Court to acquaint the King, who in Perſon repair'd thither, and caus'd a Church to be Erected in that place, dedicated to St. *James*, but mean, as having only mud Walls. He alſo inſtituted Benefices belonging to it, and aſſign'd them Revenues. The Fame of it being ſpread abroad brought People from all parts of Chriſtendom; and to this day it is one of the moſt frequented Pilgrimages in the World. Some grave and Learned Perſons have made a doubt, whether St. *James* the Apoſtle ever was in *Spain*, and conſequently of the Invention of his Body. I will not undertake to diſcuſs the point, but muſt confeſs, I think the general conſent of all Chriſtendom, in this behalf, appears to me more convincing than all the Arguments they can bring to oppoſe it.

Charlemaigne in Spain. The Tranſlator's note.

All Hiſtorians agree, that Charlemaigne *was in* Spain, *and ſome will have it he came more than once; among the reſt, our Author*, F. Mariana, *is of this Opinion, and relates his coming twice, but both times with the very ſame circumſtances, which makes me of the Opinion he miſtook, and made two Expeditions of one; for the beſt, as well* Spaniſh *as* French *Authors, make mention of no more. The Hiſtories of theſe two Nations abſolutely diſagree in their account of the famous Battle of* Ronceſvalles, *and even the* Spaniards *themſelves vary much in their relations, many of which are very fabulous; for which reaſon, I am more inclinable to give credit to the* French, *as the moſt probable. I will therefore, in a thing ſo dubious, not ſpend much time, but in few words ſet down what our Author ſays of it, and then briefly touch upon the more likely account given by the* French. *F.* Mariana *ſays*, that the Emperor *Charlemaigne* was invited into *Spain*, by King *Alonſo*, to aſſiſt him in driving the *Moors* out of all that Kingdom. As a recompence for this ſervice, he was to Inherit the Crown. This Treaty being made known in *Spain*, the Nobility would no ways conſent to be brought under the Dominion of the *French*, and *Bernard del Carpio*, a hot Youth, offer'd to head thoſe that would oppoſe them. King *Alonſo* himſelf repented, and *Marſilius* the *Mooriſh* King of *Zaragoça* join'd with him, as fearing the Emperor, whom he had offended, by Uſurping the Dominions of *Ibnabala* his Confederate. All theſe Forces poſſeſs'd the Paſſes of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and at the place called *Ronceſvalles*, the two Armies met. *Rutlandus*, commonly called *Orlando*, Earl of *Britany*, *Anſelmus* and *Egindrdus* led the Van, the *Spaniards* falling Furiouſly on them, before they could put themſelves into Order of Battle, ſlew *Rutlandus*, of whom ſo many Fables are Written, both by the *Spaniards* and *French*. The Emperor ſeeing the great Slaughter of his Men, indeavoured to bring up the reſt of the Army to their relief, but finding no hopes of ſucceſs, was himſelf forced to make away. *This is in ſhort the account* F. Mariana *gives, but* Einhardus *Chancellor to* Charlemaigne, *and his Son-in-Law, in the Life of that Emperor, which he writ, ſays, That* Charlemaigne *came to reſtore* Ibnabala, *expelled by* Marſiluis, *that he paſſed the Mountains and ſubdued all that part of the Country, but in his return, the* Vaſcones *fell upon the rear in the narrow paſſes of the Mountains, ſlew all that were parted from the main Body, among them* Eghartus, Anſelmus *and* Rutlandus, *and that this could not be revenged, becauſe the* Vaſcones *on a ſudden were all diſperſed and not to be found. All the* French *Authors agree in this account. Beſides it appears (if ever there was ſuch a Man as* Bernard del Carpio, *which is doubtful) that he could not then, according to the time aſſigned for his Birth, be above* 13 *Years of Age, and therefore unfit for ſuch great undertakings. Much more might be ſaid to this purpoſe, but I rather chooſe to adhere to certainties, than fill Paper with not only doubtful but Romantick ſtories, framed to ſwell Volumes, and pleaſe the ignorant. Let us therefore return to King* Alonſo.

CHAP. VI.

The remaining part of the Reign of King Alonſo. *Rebellion among the* Moors, Alhaca *the* Moor *dies, and* Abderhamen *ſucceeds him. The Reign of King* Ramiro, *he overthrows the* Moors *in a great Battle, his Death and Invaſion of the* Normans.

ALL things during King *Alonſo*'s Reign, ſucceeded Fortunately for the Chriſtians, and he not only applyed himſelf to the Buſineſs of the War, but Laboured to improve the Civil Government, and above all, was zealous for Propagating Religion. As ſoon as the Cathedral of *Oviedo* was finiſhed, to increaſe the Devotion of the place, he cauſed it to be Conſecrated

crated by seven Bishops, in the Year of our Lord 802. He also Erected, in the same City, another Church, dedicated to our Blessed Lady, with a Cloister for the Interment of Kings, because then they were not bury'd in the Church; besides this, a third Church to St. *Thyrsus* Martyr, and a fourth to St. *Julian*; as likewise a Royal Palace. Thus contenting himself with indifferent Dyet, and Rayment, all his care was to beautify and adorn that City, by him first made the Capital of the Kingdom. 802.

The *Moors* were now in Rebellion against their King, and particularly those of *Toledo*. Plenty and Ease were the cause of these distractions. King *Albaca* being a Person subtle and deceitful, sent *Ambroz*, the Governour of *Huesca*, a Friend to the People of *Toledo*, to them, with fawning Letters, laying all the blame upon the Magistrates, and courting the Citizens to be pacify'd. The People of *Toledo* are naturally open-hearted; therefore suspecting nothing, they admitted him into the Town. Not long after *Ambroz* feigning some discontent, perswades the People to Mutiny again, and builds a strong Castle, where now stands the Church of St. *Christopher*, into which he puts a good Garrison. *Abderhaman*, the King's Son, came to quell this Rebellion, and deceiving the People, as the other had done, was admitted. Therefore the better to put his design in Execution, he invites the best of the Town into the Castle, and there Massacred 5000. of them in the Year of our Lord 805. This Cruel Execution quieted *Toledo*, but not so at *Cordova*, where the Inhabitants of the Suburbs Mutinying, *Abdelcarin*, who had gain'd Fame at the Siege of *Calaborra*, reduc'd them, and hang'd 300 along the River. By the Christians two Armies of Infidels, that broke into *Galicia*, were overthrown, and forc'd to withdraw with great loss in the Year 810. *Ores*, Governour of *Merida*, laid Siege to *Benavente*, but upon the approach of King *Alonso*, was forc'd to quit it and retire. In the same manner, *Alcama*, Governour of *Badajoz*, was drove from before *Camora*. Soon after, *Mahomet* a Noble *Moor*, upon some discontent, put himself, with a good Body of Men, under the Protection of King *Alonso*, and had a place assign'd him in *Galicia* to inhabit. The *Moor* desiring to regain his Princes Favour, seizes upon a Town call'd St. *Christina*, two Leagues from *Lugo*. King *Alonso* was immediately upon him, and coming to a Battle, slew him and 5000 of his Men. In the mean while dy'd *Albaca*, King of *Cordova*, in the Year of our Lord 821, of the *Arabs* 206, of his Reign 27. He left 19 Sons, and 21 Daughters. His Son *Abderhaman* succeeded him, being 41 Years of Age, and Reigned 31. About this time, says *Zonaras*, the *Moors* of *Spain* pass'd into *Candia*, and Planted there. Much is now spoke of the Prowess of *Bernard del Carpio*, and his Rebellion; but these are things more like Romance than History, and therefore I pass them by. The King being very old, and upon his Death-bed, appointed *D. Ramiro*, the Son of *D. Bermudo*, to succeed him, and dy'd Aged 85. years, having Reign'd 52 Years, five Months, and thirteen Days, and in the Year of our Lord 843. according to the Chronicle of King *Alonso* the Great, and the most ancient Records. He deceas'd at *Oviedo*, and was Buried in the Church of St. *Mary*, in that City. 805. 810. 843.

The *Moors* in Rebellion at *Toledo*.

The same at *Cordova*.

Albaca the *Moor* dies.

Abderhaman the second succeeds him.

The Reign of King *Ramiro*, as to time, was short, but glorious, and full of honourable Exploits. For to him, under God, is due the honour of restoring the *Spanish* Monarchy to its former lustre. His Government, in all respects, was excellent, but above all in Martial Exploits. Wizards and Conjurers he caus'd to be burnt, and Robbers, that then were in great numbers, to have their Eyes put out. At the time of King *Alonso* his Death, *D. Ramiro* was among the *Varduli*, a part of *Old Castile*, or *Biscay*. His absence gave an opportunity to Count *Nepotianus*, to possess himself of *Asturias*, and assume the Title of King. All mutinous and turbulent Persons follow'd him, and he rais'd a considerable Army. King *Ramiro* was not idle, but met him with an equal force; the Battle was fought in *Galicia*, near the River *Narceya*, where *Nepotianus* being forsaken by his Army, was forc'd to fly, but in the flight taken by two of his own Chief Officers, called *Somna* and *Scipio*, and deliver'd up to the King. After these civil dissentions ensu'd the War with the *Moors*, at first terrible, but in the conclusion most fortunate to the Christians. *Abderhaman* was King of the *Moors*, a Prince fierce by nature, and haughty with his continual success; for he had not only expell'd his Uncle *Abdalla*, who endeavour'd to recover the Kingdom, but had taken the City *Barcelona*. This done, he resolv'd upon the War against King *Ramiro*, and upon this account, sent to demand of him the Tribute of 100 young Maids *Mauregatus* had formerly consented to pay. His Embassadors were dismissed with scorn, and protected only by the Law of Nations from suffering for their presumption. Next, all that were of Age in the Kingdom, except some few left to till the ground, for fear of a Famine, were lifted; the very Bishops, and Persons Consecrated to God, follow'd the Christian Camp. To gain a reputation, and be thought the Aggressors, they broke into the Territory of *Rioja*, then possess'd by the *Moors*. *Abderhaman* on the other side having made mighty preparations of all things necessary, advanc'd towards the Christians. The two Armies met near *Alvelda*, or *Albayda*, a Town then of strength, now almost unpeopled, but famous once for a Monastery built there by *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, of the Invocation of S. *Martin*, the Revenue and Library whereof was afterwards translated to the Church of St. *Mary* the *Round*, in the City *Logrono*, two Leagues distant from *Alvelda*. In that place the Battle was fought, and prov'd one of the bloodyest of that Age. Our Army being compos'd of Men gather'd in hast was no way to compare to the Enemy for Discipline. All must have been lost had not the Commanders still appear'd where the danger call'd, encouraging the Men, not only with words but their Example. Night put

Reign of King *Ramiro*.

A Rebellion supprest.

A memorable Battle betwixt the Christians and the Infidels.

put an end to the Battle. The ſmalleſt Accidents in War, often prove of the greateſt Conſequence, ſo now the approach of the Night ſaved the Chriſtians from utter Deſtruction. The King retired to a riſing ground, that was near with his broken Forces, fortified himſelf the beſt the time would permit, and cauſed the wounded to be taken care of, whilſt all the Army almoſt deſpairing of their ſafety, offered their Vows and Tears to Heaven. Sorrow and Care ſo oppreſſed King *Ramiro* his Thoughts, that he fell into a ſlumber, in which he thought he ſaw the Apoſtle St. *James*, bidding him be of good Heart, and aſſuring him of the Victory. This viſion or dream ſo revived him, that he ſtarted up, and calling into his Preſence all the Prelates and Chief Men of the Army, related at large what he had ſeen, and exhorted them, to put their Confidence in God, and not doubt of the Victory. This done he, Ordered his Battle and gave the Signal to fall on. Our Men Encouraged with what they had heard, attack the Enemy furiouſly, calling upon S. *James*, whence ſprang the Cuſtom to this Day, in uſe among *Spaniards*, of invoking that Saint, when they Charge. The Infidels ſurprized at the boldneſs of our Men, whom they thought vanquiſhed, and ſtruck with terror from Heaven, could not bear the brunt of that Charge, but fled, and were ſo ſharply purſued, that 60000 of them were killed. It was ſaid, the Apoſtle St. *James*, was ſeen in the heat of the Fight, leading on Men, upon a White Horſe, in his hand a White Banner with a Red Croſs in the middle.

The Battle renewed.

And takes name from the Town of *Clavijo*. 844.

After this Victory, the Chriſtians regained many Towns, among them *Clavijo*, from which this Battle took Name, *Alvelda* and *Calaborra*. This Memorable Battle was fought, in the Year 844. being the ſecond of the Reign of King *Ramiro*. Having returned Thanks to Almightly God, the Victorious Army, by vow obliged all *Spain*, tho' the greateſt part was ſubject then to the *Moors*, to pay for ever yearly a certain Meaſure of Wine or Corn for every Akre of Land, as alſo that whenſoever any Booty was divided, St. *James* ſhould have his ſhare as a Horſe Man. Of the ſpoils taken this War, the King cauſed a Stately Church to be Built, in honour of our Bleſſed Lady, which is to be ſeen to this day, half a League from *Oviedo*, on the ſide of Mount *Naurancius*, and near it was Built another Dedicated to St. *Michael*. The Queen, whom ſome call *Urraca*, others *Paterna*, Mother to *D. Ordonio* and *D. Garcia*, furniſhed thoſe Churches with all things neceſſary, for ſhe uſed to ſpare all that was poſſible of her own Expence, and lay it out upon Churches, eſpecially that of the Apoſtle St. *James*. The joy and advantage of this great Victory, was not laſting or conſiderable, as might have been expected, by reaſon of another War that enſued.

Invaſions of the *Normans*.

Our Nation had ſcarce began to ſhake off the Yoke, laid upon them by the *Moors*, who came from the South, when it Laboured under another Plague, ſent from the North. Such were the *Normans*, who drove by neceſſity, or rather, the deſire of doing miſchief, now ranged the Seas under the Command of their General *Rollo*. At firſt they had waſted and deſtroyed all the Coaſts of *France*, till the Emperors *Ludovicus Pius*, and *Carolus Craſſus*, gave them the Province of *Neuſtria*, from them afterwards called *Normandy*, to hold in Feof of them. Theſe ſame People gathering a vaſt Fleet in *France*, now grew very Obnoxious to the Chriſtians of *Spain*. They over-ran and Pillaged all the Coaſt of *Galicia*, till near *Coruña*, King *Ramirus* overthrew and put to Flight all that had Landed of them. Beſides, in a Sea Fight 70 of their Ships were either taken or ſunk by ours. Thoſe that eſcaped turning Cape *Finiſterre*, came to the Mouth of the River *Tagus*, and diſtreſſed *Liſbon* at that time, in the hands of the *Moors*. The Year following, which was of our Lord 847. having gathered new Forces, they laid Siege to *Sevil*, plundered the Territories of *Cadiz*, and *Medina Sidonia*, taking great numbers of Men and Cattle, and putting many *Moors* to the Sword. In fine, after ſpending much time in that Neighbourhood, underſtanding that *Abderhaman*, was fitting out a powerful Fleet againſt them, they left *Spain*, having gained much Honour and great Riches. Now followed other Commotions among the Chriſtians. Count *Alderedus* and *Piniolus*, two powerful Men, one after another revolted, but were ſoon defeated, *Alderedus* had his Eyes put out, *Piniolus*, and Seven Sons he had, were Executed by the King's Command, in the 5th Year of his Reign. Two Years after he dyed at *Oviedo*, having Reigned 7. he and his Wife *Paterna*, were buryed in St. *Maries* Church of that City, where the King's Tomb is ſtill to be ſeen, with an Inſcription to this effect, Ramiro *of happy memory dy'd on the firſt of* February, *I deſire all that ſhall Read this, to pray for his reſt*. D. *Ordono* Son to D. *Ramiro* the late King, ſucceeded his Father, in the Year of our Lord 850.

847.

King *Ramiro* his Death.

CHAP. VII.

The Perſecution raiſed by the Moors *at* Cordova. *The Reign of D.* Ordonno *over the Chriſtians, and* Mahomet *over the* Moors.

Perſecution at *Cordova*.

A Mighty Perſecution was now raiſed againſt the Chriſtians, and much Blood ſhed at *Cordova*. When firſt the *Moors* over-ran *Spain*, they allowed the Chriſtians the free Exerciſe of their Religion, whereupon in all Cities, and eſpecially at *Cordova*, as the Metropolis, there were Prieſts, Nuns and Monks, publickly in their Habits. They had alſo their Churches and Monaſteries, and the People were called to Divine Service by Ringing of Bells, as formerly,

without

without receiving the least Affront or Moleſtation. All the reſtraint laid upon them, was, that they ſhould not offer to Revile *Mahomet*, nor enter into the Moſques. By degrees the King began to lay new Taxes upon the Chriſtians, to revile them, and by all means find out a way to Extirpate their Name. This made the Chriſtians uneaſie, ſo that firſt they complained, then fell to railing, and inveighing againſt the *Moors*, and their Superſtition. Hereupon King *Abderhaman*, many Chriſtians ſiding with him in Condemning their Brethren, as was done by a Synod of Biſhops that met at *Cordova*, put to Death, during the Reign of two Years, great numbers of Chriſtians, who are reckoned as Martyrs, for that their pretended Crime, was the Profeſſion of the true Faith, and their Perſeverance in the ſame. In the Year 852. dy'd King *Abderhaman*. The Chriſtians ſaid, it was a juſt Judgment of God for the Blood he had ſpilt, and it was the more likely, becauſe he fell down, and dy'd ſuddenly, without ſpeaking one word, as he ſtood looking upon the Bodies of the Martyrs that hung ſtanding on Gibbets. This happened the beginning of the 32d Year of his Reign. He left 44 Sons, and 42 Daughters. In his time the Streets of *Cordova* were Paved, and Water brought to the City from the Mountains in Leaden Pipes. By him it was firſt Eſtabliſhed as Law, that the Sons ſhould inherit, without any regard of the other Kindred, which was not till then, punctually obſerved. In purſuance of this Law, his Son *Mahomet* ſucceeded him, and Reign'd 35 Years and an half. In the firſt Year of his Reign, he Baniſhed all the Chriſtians from Court, and not ſo ſatisfied, the ſecond Year raged againſt their Lives, which he continued to the end of the 10 Years above-mentioned.

852. *Abderhaman's* Death.

After the Solemnity of the Interment of *D. Ramiro* the late King, his Son *D. Ordoño* entered upon the Government. He was Mild, Affable and Modeſt, which gain'd him the Affections of all Men; but being very Zealous for Juſtice, ſome ill-deſigning Men made of this Vertue, a Bait to draw him into ſome Miſcarriages. Four Slaves belonging to the Church of *Compoſtella*, accuſed their Biſhop *Athanilphus*, of a grievous Sin; the Hiſtory of *Compoſtella* ſays, it was Sodomy. Being ſent for to Court to anſwer for himſelf, he firſt ſaid Maſs, and went to the King in his Pontifical Robes. At which inſtead of being appeaſed, the King was ſo incenſed, that he cauſed a wild Bull, anger'd by the Dogs, to be let looſe at him. The Biſhop making the ſign of the Croſs, the Bull came tamely, and ſuffered him to lay hold of his Horns, which dropt off into his Hands. At this ſight, the King and Nobles were ſo aſtoniſhed, that they fell down at his Feet, begging Pardon for the wrong they had done him, which he moſt readily granted. Some write, he Excommunicated his Accuſers, and retired to *Aſturias*, where he led a moſt holy Life, having reſigned his Biſhoprick. The Horns hung for many Years on the roof of the Church of *Oviedo*, as a Memorial of this Miracle. *This* F. Mariana *ſays, Was at the beginning of the Reign of King* Ordonno. *Others will have it to have hap'ned above 100 Years after, in the time of King* Bermudo *II. It is hard to decide which is in the right, as to point of Time; for ſince they vary in that point, it is no good Authority to oblige us to believe there ever was any ſuch Paſſage.* In the ſecond Year of this King's Reign, one *Muza*, of the Blood of the *Goths*, but by Profeſſion a *Moor*, well skilled in Warlike Affairs, ſtirred up againſt himſelf the Arms of both Chriſtians and Infidels, for he openly Rebelled againſt the King of *Cordova*, and with incredible Celerity poſſeſſed himſelf of *Toledo*, *Zaragoça*, *Hueſca*, *Valencia*, and *Tudela*. Then he over-ran the Frontiers of *France*, where he took two Generals that offered to oppoſe him. This ſtruck ſuch a terror in that Country, that the King of *France*, *Charles the Bald*, thought fit to gain his Friendſhip with Preſents. Proud with Succeſs, he turns his Force againſt King *Ordoño*, with whom, and the King of *Cordova*, he called himſelf the third King of *Spain*. Breaking into the Territory of *Rioja*, he took *Alvelda*, and Fortify'd it. King *Alonſo*'s Chronicle ſays, he built and called it *Albayda*. *D. Ordoño* gathering his Forces, left a part before that Town, and with the reſt marched towards the Enemy, who, he was informed, lay upon Mount *Laturſus*. At the firſt ſight the two Armies Encountred, caſting their Darts and Javelins, and that done, fell to their Swords. The Chriſtians fought reſolutely for their Country and Religion, and tho' the Battle was obſtinately maintained, they remained Victorious, killing 10000 of the Enemies, among them many of note, and particularly, one *Garcia*, Son-in-law to the Tyrant. *Muza* eſcaped with difficulty, being much wounded, whereof, I ſuppoſe, he afterwards dy'd. All the Camp of the *Moors*, with a rich Booty, fell into the hands of the Chriſtians. At the ſame time, *Mahomet*, King of *Cordova*, was making Preparations againſt the common Enemy, and reſolved firſt to attack *Toledo*, as being the firſt that had Revolted, and might be a means to reduce the reſt. *Lupus*, the Son of *Muza*, held that City for his Father, and underſtanding the Defeat of his Army, to prevent farther miſchief, entred into a League with King *Ordoño*, to the end to be ſupported by his Forces. The King ſent him a number of Soldiers of *Navarre* and *Aſturias*, under the command of his Brother *D. Garçia*. *Mahomet* not relying on open Force, had recourſe to Stratagem. He lay Encamp'd near the City, and therefore lays an Ambuſh at *Guadacelete*, a Brook near *Villaminaya*. This done, he in Perſon, with a ſmall Party, came up to view the City. The Beſieged ſeeing that ſmall number, ruſhed out as if they went to a certain Booty, not to Fight; and ſo were eaſily drawn into the Ambuſh, where being charged in Front and Rear, many of them were loſt, the reſt fought their way thro' to the Town. 12000 Moors, and 8000 Chriſtians were ſlain in that Action. Only the natural Strength of the place ſav'd it from falling into the Hands of

King *Ordomo*'s Reign.

Miraculous Tryal of a Biſhop.

Diviſion among the Infidels.

Great overthrow of the *Moors*.

Slaughter of *Moors* and Chriſtians.

of the Victors, after such a loss. For two Years after, the Enemy wasted the Country about *Toledo*, and burnt all the Corn upon the Ground. The Townsmen desirous of Revenge, marched as far as *Talavera*, but were worsted by the Commander there, and drove back with loss. At length, tired with so many Sufferings, they submitted to *Mahomet*, in the Year of our Lord 857. This same Year, the *Normans* with a Fleet of 60 Sail, ran round the whole Coast of *Spain*, doing much harm; but particularly, the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, they destroy'd with Fire and Sword, in hatred of the *Moors*, for they were better affected towards Christians, by being continually among them, tho' they were Heathens themselves. Thence they sailed over into *Africk*, and did no less harm there. In *Spain*, *Mahomet* made an Incursion into *Navarre*, towards *Pamplona*, and that part of *Biscay* called *Alava*, but nothing was done worth relating. *Merida* in *Estremadura*, Rebelled against the King of *Cordova*, for which fault, by his Order, it was Dismantled. In the mean while, King *Ordoño* enjoying Peace, without sparing any cost or trouble, Rebuilt several Cities, ruined and destroyed by the Wars, such were *Tuy*, *Astorga*, *Leon* and *Amaya*. The *Moors* after the late Civil Wars, were divided into Factions, whereupon, many Governours of Towns presumed to Revolt, and stile themselves Kings; which was of great advantage to the Christians, who could not so well have dealt with the Power of the Infidels, if united. *Reith* had possessed himself of *Coria*, *Mozara* of *Talamanca*, or as others say, *Salamanca*, both of them were Vanquished by King *Ordoño*, their Cities taken, the Garrisons put to the Sword, and all the Inhabitants sold for Slaves. This great Success was check'd by the King's Death, which happened in the 11th Year of his Reign; some Authors add 6 Years to this number. He dy'd at *Oviedo*, of the Gout, and was Bury'd in St. *Mary*'s Church, then the Burial place for the Kings. This King was Successful in all his undertakings, except the loss of his Men at *Toledo*. By his Queen *Munia*, a Person of high Birth, he left D. *Alonso*, the eldest Son, D. *Bermudo*, D. *Nuño*, D. *Odoario*, and D. *Fruela*. Some write, his Death was on the 27th of *May*, there is no doubt it was in the Year 862. as appears by the Inscription of a beautiful Cross, which his Son D. *Alonso*, presented to the Church of *Oviedo*, the Words of it, are these. *May this Gift be acceptable to the honour of God. Given by the Prince* Alonso, *Servant of Christ, and his Wife* Ximena. *May any that presumes to take away these our Gifts, perish by God's lightning. By this sign the Religious is defended, by this sign the Enemy is overcome. This Work was finished, and delivered to S.* Saviour, *the Cathedral of* Oviedo. *It was made in the Castle of* Guazon, *in the 17th Year of our Reign, and of the Æra of* Augustus, *916.* Thus it appears, the Year 878. was the 7th after the Death of King *Ordoño*. The same D. *Alonso* being at *Compostella*, confirmed a Grant made by his Father, by a new one, which extends the Territory of *Santiago* to 6 Miles about, whereas before it was but three. Let us go on to his other Actions.

857. *Normans* infest the Coast of *Spain*.

Several Towns rebuilt.

862.

CHAP. VIII.

The Reign of King Alonso the Great. *He is Expell'd and Restor'd. His Brothers Conspire against him, and are Punish'd. The Church of St.* James *the Apostle, made an Archbishoprick.* Mahomet *the Mooriſh King dies.*

King *Alonso the Great.* 862.

D. *Alonso* who for his excellent Natural Parts, and the many Victories he obtained over his Enemies, was called *The Great*, immediately upon the news of his Fathers's death, for he was then absent, repaired to *Oviedo* to perform the Funeral Rites, and take Possession of the Kingdom. For good Inclinations, he was inferior to none of his Predecessors; of Body tall, his Countenance pleasing, very Affable, Merciful, Valourous and Meek. In Warlike Exploits, he was Singular, and very Liberal to the Poor, spending upon them not only what his Father left him, but what he got himself. He was Zealous of Religion, and beautified Churches, but particularly, that of St. *James* the Apostle, which had only Mud Walls, he built from the Ground of Free-stone, with Marble Pillars, a thing in those days wonderful, as well for the want of curious Workmen, as of Money. He Reign'd 48 Years, according to *Sampyrus Asturicensis*. The beginning of his Reign was somewhat troublesome, for D. *Fruela*, Son to King *Bermudo*, Usurped the Title of King in *Galicia*. D. *Alonso* being as yet wholly unprovided to withstand him, thought fit to retire to that part of *Biscay*, called *Alava*; but the Usurper making use of the Power he had to oppress the People, was killed by the Citizens of *Oviedo*. Hereupon, D. *Alonso* returns to *Asturias*, is received with the good liking of all the People, settles his Affairs, and punishes the Guilty. That part of *Biscay*, called *Alava*, was subject to the Kings of *Oviedo*, the rest to *Zenon*, the chief of the Family of *Eudo*, late Duke of *Aquitain*. *Eylon*, a Kinsman of *Zenon*, governed *Alava* for the King. He relying upon the Confusion of the times, or the Assistance of *Zenon*, Revolted against his Master, who came in Person from *Leon*, to appease those Commotions, which he did without Bloodshed, took *Eylon*, and kept him Prisoner at *Oviedo* as long as he lived. Not long after, he overthrew, and took *Zenon* also, and put him into the same Prison. This *Zenon*, is said to have left two Daughters, one called *Toda*, was Wife to *Iñigo Arista*, King

He is expelled, and recovers his Kingdom.

of

of *Navarre*, the other Married *Zuria*, who was afterwards Lord of *Biſcay*, from whom, ſome will have it, the following Lords of that Country deſcended till it was Incorporate to the Crown of *Caſtile*. The Puniſhment of theſe two, was an Example to terrifie others from attempting the like. After this, *Alava* was given to a Nobleman, called Count *Vigila* or *Vela*. The Lordſhip of *Caſtile* was in the Poſſeſſion of the Count *D. James Porcellos*; all this was in the firſt Year of the Reign of D. *Alonſo*. The following Year began more hot, for *Amundarus* and *Alcama*, *Mooriſh* Generals, ſate down before *Leon*, but the King obliged them to raiſe the Siege, with great ſlaughter of their Men. To ſtrengthen himſelf the more againſt the Infidels, he made a League with the *French* and *Navarrois*, and the more to bind this Alliance, Married a Lady of the Blood Royal of *France*, called then, *Imelina*, afterwards *Da. Ximena*. By her he had D. *Garcia*, D. *Ordoño*, and D. *Fruela*, all three ſucceſſively Kings, and D. *Gonçalo*, Archdeacon of *Oviedo*. The Broils among the *Moors* offered the Chriſtians a fair opportunity of carrying on ſome Enterprize. The People of *Toledo* provoked by the Cruelty of the Kings of *Cordova*, and relying on the ſtrength of their City, Rebelled, and choſe *Mahomet Avenlope* for their King; but were ſoon ſubdued, and *Avenlope*, with his Brothers, fled to the Protection of King *Alonſo*, who received and entertained them favourably, believing they might be uſeful to him in his Wars againſt the *Moors*. Soon after, taking theſe along, and aided by *French*, *Navarrois* and *Biſcainers*, he entred the Country of the *Moors*, Plundering and deſtroying all he met, and without doing any thing more conſiderable, diſmiſſed his Army, rich with the Booty they had taken. In the following Year, which was 874. the People of *Toledo*, as is ſuppoſed, to oblige their King, made an Inroad into the Lands of the Chriſtians, as far as the River *Duero*; but the King unexpectedly coming upon them, near a Town called *Pulviraria*, upon the River *Urbicus*, now *Orbigo*, killed 12000 of them, and ſoon after, deſtroyed an Army that followed the others from *Cordova*, in ſuch manner, that only 10 of them were found alive among the Dead. *Almudar*, Son of the King of *Cordova*, followed with the main Body of the *Mooriſh* Forces, but underſtanding the great ſlaughter of his People, durſt not advance to *Sublancia*, where the King was, and therefore marched back again by Night. A Treaty was now ſet on foot, by means of *Abubalit*, who had been taken in *Galicia*, and was well affected towards the Chriſtians, the concluſion was a Truce for three Years. This time being expired, the King broke into the Country of the *Moors*, and paſſing the River *Tagus*, advanced as far as *Merida*, and thence returned loaden with Spoils, having met no oppoſition. *Bernard del Carpio*, is ſaid to have had a great ſhare in all theſe Actions, and that as a Reward of his Services, he begged his Father's liberty, which the King refuſing, he roſe in Rebellion, and built the Caſtle of *Carpio*, from which, he took Name. Beſides, the *Moors* at his Inſtigation, infeſted the Lands of the Chriſtians. After this, he delivered up his Caſtle upon Condition his Father ſhould be releaſed; but the King not performing, he fled to *France* and *Navarre*, and there dy'd in Baniſhment. *All theſe Tranſactions have no good Authority to back them, and have much of Romance in them, therefore it is better be ſuccinct in Relations of that nature.* D. *Fruela* the King's Brother, on what account, is not known, conſpired to kill him, but being diſcovered, was Condemned to loſe both his Eyes, and live in perpetual Impriſonment, the ſame puniſhment was inflicted on D. *Nuño*, D. *Bermudo*, and D. *Odoario*, all his Brothers, for conſpiring with D. *Fruela*. This puniſhment being thought too Cruel, cauſed ſome new Broils. For D. *Bermudo* eſcaping out of Priſon, took *Aſtorga*, and Fortified it, then coming to a Battle with the King, was overthrown, and fled to the *Moors*. This moved the King to make the greater havock on the Lands of the Infidels, particularly, he ſo harraſſed the Country of *Toledo*, that ſome Years after, they were forced with great Sums of Money to purchaſe a Truce for three Years, to the great Honour of the Chriſtians, and Diſgrace of the *Moors*.

A Rebellion among the *Moors*.

874. Great ſlaughter of Infidels.

A Truce for 3 Years.

A Conſpiracy detected, and puniſhed.

About this time dy'd *Athaulfus* Biſhop of *Compoſtella* and *Siſenandus*, a Perſon of great Piety and Learning, ſucceeded him. In his time the Church of St. *James* was made an Archiepiſcopal See; and the ſaid Church then newly finiſh'd, Conſecrated by certain Biſhops that held a Synod there. It was not lawful, without the conſent of the Pope, to call a Council of Biſhops, therefore *Severus* and *Deſiderius*, were ſent Embaſſadors to *Rome*, and obtain'd the conſent of Pope *John* the Eighth, and his Bull, Conſtituting the Church of *Oviedo* a Metropolitan See. Together with the Kings Embaſſadors the Pope ſent one called *Reginald*. There met at *Compoſtella* 14 Biſhops, who Conſecrated the Church of St. *James* the Apoſtle with great Solemnity, on the 7th of *May* in the Year 876. Eleven Months after this the ſame Biſhops, by the King's Command, met at *Oviedo*, and decreed in purſuance of the Pope's Order, that that See for the future ſhould be Archiepiſcopal, and *Ermenegildus* was choſen for that dignity.

The Church of S. *James* made an Archiepiſcopal See.

876.

For ſome Years the *Moors* were quiet, and nothing hapned worthy of memory. Only in the Year 881. there were Earthquakes throughout all *Spain*, which deſtroy'd many Buildings. King *Mahomet* being at his Devotions, a flaſh of Lightning kill'd two that ſtood next to him in the Moſque, to the great terror of the reſt. The Year following *Abdalla* the Son of *Lope*, forgetting the favours he had receiv'd from the King of *Leon*, and envying his Uncles, in whom the ſaid King repos'd ſo much Confidence, that he entruſted them to breed his Son *D. Ordoño*, was reconcil'd to the King of *Cordova*, and gathering Forces broke into the Lands of

881. Great Earthquakes.

the Christians, doing great harm, till King *Alonso* met, and worsted him at *Cillorico*; then drove him from *Pancorvo*, whence passing by *Leon*, and through *Portugal*, he return'd to *Cordova*. Next Winter *Abdalla* overthrew the two *Zimaels*, his Brother and Uncle, and sent them in Fetters to the Castle of *Recaria*. This action brought upon him the Forces of both the Kings, as well of the Christians as *Moors*, though at the same he endeavour'd to excuse himself to both. *D. Vela*, and *D. James*, the two Earls of *Biscay* and *Castile*, also entred into a League against him, as the common Enemy. *Almudar*, Son to the King of *Cordova*, and *Abubalit* were sent to Besiege *Zaragoça*, but to no effect, by reason it was strong, and well provided with necessaries. In their return they made an Inroad into the Territories of *Biscay* and *Castile*; but were by the Earls drove out again. King *Alonso* waited for them at *Sublancia*, which they understanding return'd home, only destroying by the way the Famous Monastery of *Sahagun*. Nevertheless, *Abubalit* sent underhand to treat of Peace, and *Dulcidius* was sent by the King on the same score to *Cordova*, about the end of the Year 883. In the mean while a great Fleet of *Moors* was gather'd at *Sevil*, to destroy the Coast of *Galicia*, the greatest part whereof perish'd by Storms. A Truce was concluded with the *Moors* by *Dulcidius* for Six Years. Presently after follow'd the Death of *Mahomet* in the Year 886. He left 30 Sons, and 20 Daughters.

Zaragoça Besieg'd in vain.

883.

Moorish Fleet perishes by Storms.

886.

CHAP. IX.

The Death of King Alonso *the Great. The Reigns of* D Garcia, *and* D. Ordonno, *the second of* Oviedo, *and of* Almundar, Abdalla, *and* Abderhaman *of* Cordova.

Kings of the *Moors*.

Almundar, the Son of *Mahomet*, succeeded his Father. He was generous and mild, and therefore at his Accession to the Crown, abolish'd an imposition of the tenths, the People of *Cordova* used to pay. They forgetting his favour Mutiny'd, and he being about to suppress them, dy'd before he had Reign'd full two Years, leaving behind him Six Sons, and Seven Daughters. Nevertheless *Abdalla* his Brother was chosen King by the Souldiers in the Year 888, and Reign'd 25 Years. The beginning of his Reign was full of trouble, by reason that *Homar*, a turbulent *Moor*, revolted, and drew to his Party *Lisbon*, *Astapa*, *Sevil*, and other Towns. Yet this was soon over, for *Homar*, of his own accord, submitted, and was reconcil'd to the King. This Ease in obtaining Pardon encourag'd him to rebel again, and the *Moors* being divided into Factions, betwixt the Families of the *Humeyas* and *Alavecins*, there never wanted some to side with any turbulent Spirit. *Abdalla* pursu'd *Homar* so close he was forc'd to fly to the Christians, and there receiv'd Baptism; tho' not with a good intention as afterwards appear'd. The *Biscainers*, under the Conduct of *Zuria*, thought to be of the Blood Royal of *Scotland*, and Son-in-law of *Zenore*, before-mention'd, revolted from King *Alonso*. *D. Ordoño*, sent by his Father to reduce them, was overcome in Battle, whereupon *Zuria* was declar'd Lord of *Biscay*. This Battle was fought near a place then call'd *Padura*, but afterwards *Ariogorriaga*, which in the Language of *Biscay* signifies *Bloody Stone*. The natural strength of that Country hindred the King from taking Revenge, besides his great Age, which made him now study to govern in Peace; building Churches, Forts and Cities, for the safety and conveniency of his Subjects. At the beginning of his Reign he rebuilt *Sublancia* and *Cea*, near *Leon*, and the Castle *Guazon*, on the Sea Coast, betwixt *Oviedo* and *Gijon*. Afterwards the Cities *Porto*, *Viseo*, *Chaves*, *Oca*, and *Zamora*. To his Son *D. Garcia* he recommended the Building of *Toro*. He took from the *Moors* *Coimbra*, *Simancas*, *Dueñas*, and all the Territory of *Campos*. Besides, he rebuilt the Monastery of *Sahagun*, destroy'd by the *Moors*, one of the greatest in all *Spain*. His Revenues were too small for these mighty Expences, he was therefore obliged to raise new Taxes, at which the Subjects being disgusted, the Queen persuaded her Son, D. *Garcia*, to lay hold of that opportunity, and Rebel against his Father. D. *Alonso*, tho' Old and Decay'd, presently repaired to *Zamora*, took his Son, and caused him to be confined in the Castle *Guazon*. This did not put an end to the Troubles, for *Nuño Hernandez*, Earl of *Castile*, a Powerful Man, and Father-in-law to D. *Garcia*, made War upon the King, which lasted two Years, at the end of which, the Rebels prevailed, and the King weary of trouble, and coveting repose, resigned the Crown to his Son D. *Garcia*, and to his other Son D. *Ordoño*, gave the Lordship of *Galicia*, in the Year 910. The following Year, D. *Alonso*, after going in Pilgrimage to *Santiago*, and making an Incursion into the Country of the *Moors*, with the consent of his Son, dy'd at *Zamora*. His Body, and that of his Queen, were first Buried at *Asborga*, and thence Translated to *Oviedo*. At the same time dy'd at *Cordova*, *Abdalla*, King of the *Moors*, aged 72 Years, leaving 12 Sons and 13 Daughters. *Abderhaman*, the Grandson of *Abdalla*, and Son of *Mahomet*, succeeded his Grandfather; a thing not usual, for the Grandson to be preferred before the Sons of the Deceased. At his accession to the Crown he was 23 Years of Age, and enjoy'd it 50 Years. To his Name was added the Title of *Almanzor Ledin Alla*, that is, *Defender of the Law of God*; as also that of *Miramamolin*, or *Prince of those that believe*. *Abderhaman* may be count-

Biscay Rebels.

King *Alonso*'s publick Works.

The King's Son Rebels.

He resigns the Crown.

910.

His Death.

Abdalla dies, *Abderhaman* succeeds.

ed among the greateſt of the *Mooriſh* Kings. He ſpent all his Life in reconciling the differences betwixt his People, adminſtred Juſtice impartially, built a Caſtle near *Coimbra*, took *Ceuta* in *Africk*, and Beautified many Cities of his Kingdom.

Power ill gotten, for the moſt part is not laſting. So D. *Garcia* enjoyed the Kingdom, he took by Force from his Father only Three Years. During that time, he made War upon the *Moors*, waſted their Country, plundred their Towns, overthrew and took Prisoner *Ayola*, a Noble *Moor*, that offered to oppoſe him, yet through the neglect of his Keepers he made his eſcape, near to a Town called *Tremulo*. The King dy'd at *Zamora*, in the Year 913. He left no Children, whereupon D. *Ordoño* his Brother ſucceeded him, and had been reckoned a good Prince, had he not imbrued his Hands in the Blood of the Earle of *Caſtile*. His Reign laſted 9 Years and a half. At firſt to gain reputation and humble the *Moors*, he broke into the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and laid Siege to *Talavera*, a pleaſant and ſtrong City. An Army was ſent by the King of *Cordova*, to relieve the Place, but it was defeated, the Town taken, plundred and burnt, becauſe it could not be maintained, being encompaſſed on all ſides with Garriſons of the *Moors*. The Governour and many more were taken, and the Chriſtian Army returned home Victorious, and loaded with ſpoils. The King of *Cordova* fearing this beginning might be an Introduction to worſe Conſequences, ſent to deſire Aſſiſtance of the King of *Mauritania*, who ſent him a conſiderable Body of Men, under the Command of his General *Almotaraf*. To theſe was joyned the Army of the *Moors* in *Spain*, Commanded by *Avolalpaz*, and thus they overran the Lands of the Chriſtians, as far as the River *Duero*. Here the King met and gave them Battle, near to the Town of *Santiſtevan de Gormaz*, which was very Bloody, and for a long time the event ſeemed dubious, till the two *Mooriſh* Generals, and a great number of their Men being killed, the reſt fled. That the advantage of this Victory might be the greater, they waſted all the Country of *Luſitania*, as far as *Guadiana*, but above all the Territories of *Merida* and *Badajoz* ſuffered. This ſtruck ſuch a Terror into thoſe People, that they bought a Peace. It happened in the fifth Year of D. *Ordoño*, which was of Chriſt 918. After theſe great exploits, the King returning was received in manner of Triumph into the City *Leon*, which he deſigned for the Seat of the Kings, and therefore enlarged and beautified it, removing the Cathedral, which before was without the Walls, to his own Palace, formerly built with much Magnificence by the *Moors* for *Bacchus*. To add to the honour of the new Church, he cauſed himſelf to be Crowned in it by the Biſhop, a thing not uſed before, and thus thoſe Kings before called of *Oviedo*, came afterwards to be called of *Leon*. From henceforward the City *Oviedo* fell ſo much to decay, that it not only loſt the Title of an Archbiſhoprick, but in our days it has no Vote in the States General or Parliament. Mean while *Abderhaman Almanzor* King of *Cordova*, meditating revenge for the loſſes ſuſtained, through *Luſitania* broke into *Galicia*, and came as far as a Town called *Rondonia*, *Sampyrus* names it *Mindonia*. There the Armies of Chriſtians and *Moors* met, and fought reſolutely with great loſs on both ſides, till Night parted them, without any viſible advantage on either ſide, tho' both boaſted of the Victory, our ſide as having drove the Infidels out of *Galicia*, they, for that they had ſuſtained the Fight till Day, left them. Not long after the King of *Cordova*, having received ſupplies from *Africk*, waſted the Lands of *Navarre* and *Biſcay*. The King of *Leon*, marched to the Aſſiſtance of D. *Sancho Abarca* King of *Navarre*. They came to a Battle in the Valley *Juncaria*, now *Junquera*, in the Year 921. It was diſperately fought on both ſides, yet the *Moors* got the Day, for the Count of *Aragon* was killed, two Biſhops *Dulcidius* of *Salamanca*, and *Hermogius* of *Tuy* taken Priſoners, and that part of *Biſcay* called *Alava*, was poſſeſs'd by the *Moors*. The ranſom of the Biſhops being agreed upon, they were ſet at Liberty, giving Hoſtages for the payment. *Pelayus* a Beautiful Youth, and Nephew to *Hermogius* was left for him. His Beauty and Modeſty were equal, for the barbarous King luſting after him, uſed all poſſible means to bring him to conſent to his beaſtly Appetite, firſt by kindneſs, and then by force, at which the Youth being provoked, ſtruck him on the Face. Luſt turning into rage upon this diſappointment, the Youth was torn to Pieces, and caſt into the River *Guadalquivir*, in the Year 925. In the Reign of D. *Ordoño* came to *Spain*, a Prieſt called *Zanelus*, ſent by Pope *John* the 10th as his *Nuncio* (ſome ſay he was a Cardinal) to enquire into matters of Religion, and particularly the Ceremonies of the Maſs, the *Romans* being perſuaded that the Divine Office, according to the *Gothiſh* Form, was Erroneous and that falſe Doctrines were taught. *Zanelus* found all things conformable to the Truth, only ſome ſmall difference in the Ceremony, not the Eſſential part of the Maſs, which he reported to the Pope in a great Congregation of Prelates, who all gave Thanks to Almighty God. To return to the King, the Fortune of War, ſeemed wholly changed after the Battle of *Junquera*. Nevertheleſs the two Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre*, made an incurſion into the Country of the *Moors*, and waſted the Territory of *Rioja*, after which D. *Ordoño* returned to *Zamora*. In the midſt of this joy dy'd the Queen *Munina Elvira*, a Lady of great worth, and left theſe Sons, D. *Sancho*, D. *Alonſo*, D. *Ramiro*, and D. *Gracia*, and one Daughter *D^a. Ximena*. After her Death, the King Marryed the Lady *Angonta*, a Woman of high Birth in *Galicia*, and in a little time put her away wrongfully, as appeared afterwards. Inſtead of her, he took *Santiva* Daughter of D. *Garci Iniguez*, King of *Navarre*, with the conſent of King *Sancho* her Brother. The two Kings joyning their Forces, broke into *Rioja* again, where they took *Najara*, and another Town called *Victoria*. Thus far there

913. King *Ordoño* ſucceeds his Brother.

A great Victory obtained by Chriſtians.

918.

A Battle undecided.

921. The Chriſtians defeated.

925. *Zanelus* the Pope's *Nuncio* in *Spain*

was

was more to praiſe in King *Ordoño*, than to diſcommend, the untimely Death he brought the Earls of *Caſtile* to, darkened all his Glory. But before we enter upon the Relation of that Affair, I will give a ſhort Account of the riſe and increaſe of ſome of the Chief Sovereignties of *Spain*.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Eighth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Original of the Kingdoms of Navarre, *and* Aragon, *and of the Earls of* Barcelona, *with their Succeſſion and Actions, down to the time of King* Ordonno *the Second of* Leon.

The Original of the ſeveral Kingdoms in *Spain*.

AFter that Memorable diſaſter brought ſo Fatal to *Spain*, which, the greateſt part of it under the Subjection of the *Moors*, out of the ruins of the *Gothiſh* Empire were raiſed ſeveral Sovereignties, at firſt ſmall and inconſiderable, yet ſuch as in time recovered the Liberty of the Country, and re-eſtabliſhed the Common-wealth. To Treat of them all would be endleſs, yet it is neceſſary to give an Account of the Original of the Chief, whoſe Affairs are often intermixed with thoſe of the Kings of *Leon*, ſuch are the Principalities of *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Barcelona*, and *Caſtile*. Part of the *Spaniards* that eſcaped the general ruin of their Country, retired to *Aſturias*, whence the Kingdom of *Leon*, hitherto ſpoken of, had its beginning. Another parcel ſhut themſelves up in the *Pyrenean* Mountains, along the Borders of *Biſcay* and *Navarre*, about thoſe parts now called *Sobrarve*, *Urgel*, and *Cerdania*. Theſe not content with preſerving their own Liberty, attempted to relieve the reſt of *Spain*. The motive that induced them at firſt to attempt ſo great an Action, was but ſmall. A certain Religious Hermit, called *John*, on Mount *Oruela*, built a ſmall Chappel of the Invocation of St. *John* the Baptiſt. The fame of his Sanctity brought him Four Companions, and many came dayly to viſit him. He dying, all the Inhabitans far and near came to his Funeral, in great Numbers, and among them 600 of the chief of the People. The Solitarineſs of the place, gave them opportunity to conſult how to ſhake off the Yoke of the *Moors*, the natural ſtrength of the Country encouraged them, and they doubted not of aſſiſtance from *France*, beſides, the example of the *Aſturians* egged them on. After a long Conſultation it was reſolved to chooſe a Head, and by conſent of all, the choice fell upon *Garci Ximenez*, a Man of a Noble *Spaniſh* Family, Lord of *Ameſcua* and *Aberfuſa*. His Wife was *D. Iniga*, of no leſs Noble deſcent. Authors do not agree about the Title given the new King, or time of his Election, his Arms were only a red Shield without any bearing, he took ſome Towns from the *Moors*, and among them *Infa* the Capital of *Sobrarve*. The Hermits Chappel enlarged, became a Royal Structure, and the Burial place of Kings. This King dyed in the Year 758. His Son *Garci Iniguez* ſucceeded him, a Prince very Fortunate, for by him *Navarre*, that lay in diſpute betwixt the *French* and *Moors* was ſubdued, and left in perpetual Poſſeſſion to his Heirs, and he carryed his Victorious Arms, as far as that part of *Biſcay* called *Alava*.

Original of the Kings of *Navarre*.

In this King's time, were erected the Earldoms of *Aragon* and *Barcelona*. That of *Aragon* thus. *Aznar*, Son of *Eudo the Great*, coming to that part of the Country, through which run the Rivers *Aragon*, or *Arga*, and *Subordan*, and having gained ſome Towns from the *Moors*, by conſent of King *Gacia* called himſelf Earl of *Aragon*, and was then Subject to the Kings of *Navarre*, afterwards independent, as ſhall appear in its Place. This firſt Earls Son was alſo called *Aznar*, his Grandſon *Galindo*, of whom there is nothing Memorable. After *Galindo* ſucceeded *Ximeno* Aznar. *Ludovicus Pius*, during the Life of his Father *Charlemaigne*, took *Bercelona*, and left one *Bernard* a *Frenchman* to govern there, in the Year 801. whence ſprang the Earls of *Barcelona*. In the following year dyed *Garci Iniguez* King of *Navarre*. His Succeſſor was his Son *Fortun Garcia*, of whoſe exploits the Hiſtorians of *Navarre*, relate things incredible. It is not doubted, he was in the Famous Battle of *Roncevalles*, before ſpoken of, in which *Ximeno* Aznar Earl of *Aragon* was ſlain, whoſe Siſter *Teuda* was Married to King *Fortun*. *Ximeno* Aznar's Succeſſor, was his Unkle *Ximeno Garcia*, or *Garces*. King *Fortun* dyed in the Year 815. *Sancho Garcia* his Son ſucceeded him. By this King the People

Earldom of *Aragon*.

Earls of *Barcelona*.

of

of *Valderroncal* were exempted from all Taxes, for their good Service against the *Moors*, as appears by his Grant still extant. *Bernard*, Earl of *Barcelona*, being accused of Treason, for having to do with the Empress, Wife to *Ludovicus Pius*, for shame of this Slander, returned to *Spain*, where he had many Friends, and dy'd in the Year 839. After his Death, *Ludovicus Pius* bestowed that Earldom on *Wifridus*, for it was not Hereditary, but the free Gift of the Emperor, during pleasure. *Garcia Aznar*, Son of *Ximeno Aznar*, was now Earl of *Arragon*. At the same time, D. *Sancho Garcia* infested the People of *Navarre* beyond the *Pyrenean* Hills, that were subject to the *French*, and never desisted till they swore to maintain perpetual Amity, with the Kings of *Sobrarve*. This King is said to have been slain in the War against that *Muza*, who, as was said, Rebelled against the King of *Cordova*, that is about the Year 853. Next to this King, a certain Author, names *Ximeno Garcia*, no other History makes mention of him; but here the Royal Line expired, whereupon, there ensued an *Interregnum* for four Years. During which time, the Historians of *Navarre* say, they Consulted the Pope, the *French*, and the *Lombards*, by whose advice, they took the best of the Laws of those Nations, (called *The Charter of* Sobrarve) towards preserving their Liberty. All their aim was to tye up the King's hands, and to this effect, they Instituted a Magistrate in the nature of the *Roman* Tribunes, commonly called *The Justice of* Arragon. Many of these Privileges, and others, granted by *K. Alonso* III. were Repealed by the States-General, or Parliament, in the Reign of D. *Peter*, the last of *Aragon*. All things being thus settled, *Iñigo Sanches*, Earl of *Bigorre* in *Aquitain*, for his swiftness Sirnamed, *Arista*, was chosen King, by the Vote of 300 Nobles, and having Sworn in the Church of S. *Victorianus* of *Pamplona* to maintain the Laws, the Power of Government was put into his Hands. All these, and many other, the like Relations, are by many esteemed Fabulous, and they believe that King *Arista* succeeded his Father in the Throne. Certain it is, that *Iñigo Arista* about this time, Reigned near the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and was Married to D^a. *Iñiga*, Daughter to the Earl *Gonzalo*, of the Blood Royal of *Oviedo*. He also Married *Teuda*, the Daughter of *Zenon*, Lord of *Biscay*, and had only one Son, (not known by which of the two) called *Garci Iniguez*, who inherited the Kingdom. The Monastery of S. *Salvador de Leite*, seated among the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and remarkable for the beauty of its Structure, and greatness of Revenue, is supposed to have been Founded by King *Arista*. This Prince extended the Bounds of his Kingdom, adding to what he had before, the Plains of *Navarre*; whereas the former Kings had contented themselves to live within the Mountains. *Pamplona* and *Alava*, fallen again into the hands of the *Moors*, were by him recovered; whereupon, he stiled himself King of *Pamplona*, as appears by Grants of those Kings. At the same time, *Wifredus* the Son of the other *Wifredus*, obtained of the Emperor *Charles the Gross*, the Earldom of *Barcelona* Hereditary, only reserving the Right of Appeals to be made to the Emperor; this was in the Year 884. Afterwards, on account of *Wifredus*'s tender Age, by order of the Emperor *Lewis* II. *Solomon*, Count of *Cerdania*, Governed that Principality the space of 19 Years, *Wifredus*, among other Sons, left *Myrus* Earl of *Barcelona*, and *Sennofredus* Earl of *Urgel*, after their Father's decease. Near the same time dy'd *Garcia Aznar*, Earl of *Aragon*, and his Son *Ximeno Garcia* succeeded him. It is not to be found in what Year King *Arista* dy'd, the most probable Opinion is, it was about the Year 888. *Garci Ximenes*, his Son, succeeded him at the age of 17, but was not inferior, either for warlike Exploits, or civil Government to any of his Predecessors. For being come to riper Years, he gained much Reputation by many Victories he obtained, too tedious to be here inserted. His Wife's name was D^a. *Urraca*, Sister to *Fortun Ximenez*, Earl of *Aragon*, or as some will have it, his Kinswoman, Grandchild of *Galindo*, and Daughter of *Endregotus*, from whom, his Uncle *Ximeno Garcia* Usurped the Earldom of *Aragon*. This King had two Sons, *Fortun* and *Sancho Abarca*, and a Daughter called *Sanctiva*, Married to D. *Ordoño*, King of *Leon*, when he was Old, and had had two Wives, as has been said before. He was killed by the *Moors*, in a Battle he fought with them in the Valley of *Ayuar*, the Archbishop *D. Roderick* calls it *Larumbe*, for he often made Inroads into the Country of the *Moors*, being desirous to enlarge his Kingdom, and Extirpate all the Race of the *Moors* in *Spain*. His Death was in the Year 905. as appears by the Chronicon *Alveldense*. His two Sons succeeded him, first *Fortun*, and then *Sancho*, in whose time, as is before related, the Christians lost the great Battle of *Junquera*. The Monastery of S. *Salvador de Leite*, pretends the Body of King *Garci Iniguez* lies there, that of S. *John de la Peña* contradicts it; because there is to be seen there, among the Tombs of the Kings one with the Name of King *Garci Iniguez* upon it. These Disputes are not to be decided, but I suppose, the reason of them is, that many Tombs were erected to the memory of Kings in several places, by those that had received Favours from them, tho' they had not their Bodies, as is used even in our times. Thus much at present of the Original of the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and Earldoms of *Arragon*, and *Barcelona* may suffice.

Iñigo Arista chosen King of *Navarre*.

Earldom of *Barcelona* Hereditary.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Earls of Caſtile. *The Reign of* D. Fruela *the Second, K[illegible] of Leon. Fictions concerning the Kings of* Navarre. *The Reign of their K[illegible] D[illegible]* cho Abarca.

Of the Earls of *Caſtile.*

MOſt part of that Province, which we call *Old Caſtile*, the *Romans* named [illegible] is divided from *Leon* by the Rivers *Carrion*, *Piſuerga*, *Heva* and *Regamon*; on the other ſide it borders on *Aſturias*, *Biſcay* and *Rioja*, on the ſouth, its Bounds are the Mountains of *Segovia* and *Avila*, which, about the ſame time we are ſpeaking of, were the Limits of the Dominions of the *Moors* and *Chriſtians*. The Country is plentiful of Corn and Wine, but ſcarce of Oil, and better Watered than other parts of *Spain*. In this Province, tho' at firſt they did not poſſeſs it all, ſome powerful Men began to defend themſelves againſt the *Moors*, and enlarge their Territories. They took the Stile of Counts or Earls, by conſent of the Kings of *Oviedo*, whom they were obliged to aſſiſt in their Wars, and to come when called to their General-Aſſemblies, or Parliaments. In former times, as we have before more particularly related, Counts or Earls were only Governours of Provinces for a time, afterwards they were made ſo for Life, and at laſt, the Title became Hereditary. Yet even to this Day, many Dukes, Marqueſſes and Earls in *Spain*, after the Death of their Fathers, do not take upon them the Title till they have obtained the King's leave. It is not known for what term the firſt Earls of *Caſtile* enjoyed that Honour: but it may be imagined, they had the ſame beginning as all others in Chriſtendom. The firſt of theſe Counts, is D. *Roderick*, who lived in the time of King *Alonſo the Chaſt*. Next to him, the beſt Authors place D. *James Porcellos*, his Son, as the Chronicon *Alveldenſe* has it. This Earl lived in the time of *Alonſo the Great*, King of *Oviedo*. He Married his Daughter *Sulla Bella*, to *Nuño Belchides*, a *German*, that came in Pilgrimage to S. *James*. This Gentleman being thus Allied to D. *James*, together with him, built the City *Burgos*, that the People, who before, lived diſperſed in Villages, might form one Body of a City, and it took the Name from *Burg*, the *German* word for a Town. Beſides D. *James*, there were at the ſame time other Earls of *Caſtile*, for the Province was divided, as were *Ferdinand Anzules Almondar*, and his Son D. *James*. But the greateſt of them all, was *Nuñez Fernandez*, who had for his Son-in-law, D. *Garcia*, Brother to D. *Ordoño* II. King of *Leon*, afterwards King himſelf. Upon this account, and becauſe he had forced King *Alonſo the Great* to reſign the Kingdom, he was grown more inſolent than D. *Ordoño* cared to bear; beſides, many underhand, blew the Coals they ſaw begin to take Fire. The King thus incenſed, ſent for the Earls to Court, upon pretence of Conſulting with them about moſt important Affairs. The place appointed for the meeting, was a Town called *Regular*, upon the mid-way, on the Borders of *Caſtile* and *Leon*. The Earls came without any Guard, and were Apprehended by the King's Order, and ſent Priſoners to *Leon*. Soon after, they were alſo put to Death, to the great Grief of the People of *Caſtile*, who had been concerned at their Impriſonment. King *Ordoño* was making all neceſſary Preparations for War, as fearing the Revolt of that Province, when Death took him off. He dy'd at *Zamora*, in the Year 923. and was buryed at *Leon*, in the Church of our bleſſed Lady, which he had cauſed to be Conſecrated. His Funeral was performed with great Solemnity. *Nuño Belchides*, by his Wife *Sulla Bella*, had two Sons, *Nuño Raſura*, and *Guſtio Gonzalez*. *Nuño Raſura* was Grandfather to the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, whom, our Hiſtorians extol, and raiſe to the Skies for his great Exploits. The Infants, or Princes of *Lara*, were Grandſons to *Guſtio*. Thus the Blood of D. *James Porcellos* mixed with the Royal Family, is derived to many Noble Houſes, in *Spain* and Abroad, and its Succeſſion has not fail'd even to our Days.

Earls of *Caſtile* Executed.

Fruela II. King of *Leon.*

D. *Fruela* II. Succeeded his Brother D. *Ordoño* in the Throne of *Leon*, not by Right, but Force. Such as the beginning was the end, and his Power laſted not long; for he Reign'd only 14 Months. He was remarkable only for Baſeneſs and Cruelty, and therefore was called *The Cruel*. The Sons of a Nobleman, called *Oſmundus*, were by him put to Death, and his Brother *Fruminius*, Biſhop of *Leon*, Baniſhed; for that he durſt not lay violent hands upon him, being an Eccleſiaſtical Perſon. By his Wife *Munia*, he had D. *Alonſo*, D. *Ordoño* and D. *Ramiro*; and out of Wedlock, D. *Fruela*, Father of D. *Pelayus*, called *the Deacon*. To whom was afterwards Marry'd *Da. Aldonca*, or *Alfonſa*, Grandchild to King *Bermudo*, Sirnamed *the Gouty*. D. *Fruela* was buryed in *Leon*; his Fame and Memory are ſtained, not ſo much for his dying of the Leproſie, as for his Cowardize, and the Rebellion that in his time cut off *Caſtile* from the Crown of *Leon*. The People there were offended at the Death of the Earls killed by D. *Ordoño*'s Command, this diſguſt was heightned by forcing them to come to *Leon*, to all Law Suits, and the Parliament. They had no fair opportunity of Revolting before, and therefore did it in the time of D. *Fruela*. For their Governors they choſe two Nobles, with only the Title of Judges. The firſt named, was *Nuño Raſura*, and *Lain Calvo*, Men in great Power at that time. *Lain* was the youngeſt, and Married to *Nuña Bella*, his Colleague's Daughter. To him for his Valour, was given the charge of Martial Affairs.

Affairs. *Nuño Rasura*, being a Person of known Prudence and Experience, was to take care of the Civil Government, and Administration of Justice, which he commonly performed at *Burgos*, and sometimes in other parts of the Province. Two Leagues from *Medina de Pomar*, is a Town called *Bijudico*, and in it an ancient Judgment Seat, on which, the People there have a Tradition these two Judges used to sit and hear Causes. They were Governed by the ancient Laws of *Castile*, which continued till King *Alonso the Wise* abrogated them, and Instituted those called *Las Partidas*. It is not known how long these two Judges lived, or what Acts they performed. From them descended very notable and brave Men, for *Lain Calvo* was 5th Grandfather to the famous *Cid Ruy Diaz*. *Gonzalo Nuño*, was Son to *Nuño Rasura*, and held the same Employ with no less Honour. His Wife was *D^a. Ximena*, Daughter to the Earl *Nuño Fernandez*, who was put to Death among the other Earls of *Castile*, by King *Ordoño*. Of her was born the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, a Person inferior to none of the ancient Heroes, for Virtue, Valour and Constancy; we shall speak of him in its proper place. Let us return to the Kings.

Of the King of *Navarre*. Fictions concerning them.

It is most certain, that the Histories of *Navarre*, are full of Fables, and Lies, insomuch that they look more like *Romances* invented to divert idle Persons, than true Relations, and Records of Antiquity. This appears plainly throughout all Ages, but particularly in this we now write of. They say that King *Garci Iniguez*, being slain in a Battle by the *Moors*, his Wife *Da. Urraca*, then great with Child, was also killed, that D. *Sancho de Guevara*, passing by where she lay, saw the Child put out its Arm at one of the Wounds, the Mother had received, and therefore ripping her open, took out the Infant, and bred him privately, till he came to Age. That after an Interregnum of 19 Years, this Child was brought to the Parliament, and being there made known, was Proclaimed King. It is needless to show how incongruous and ridiculous the story is, the weakness of the fiction is too obvious. The Records of the Monastery of *S. Salvador de Leyte*, tell us, that *Fortun* the elder Brother of D. *Sancho*, Reigned for some time, and then being weary of the World, took the Religious Habit in that Convent. This we are assured of, that D. *Sancho*, by his Wife *Teuda*, had four Sons, *Garci Sanchez*, *Ramiro*, *Gonzalo*, and *Ferdinand*, and Five Daughters, *Urraca*, *Teresa*, *Mary*, *Sancha*, and *Blanche*. The last of these, some Authors say, was Married to D. *Nuño* Lord of *Biscay*, but no Lord of that name can be found to have been about that time. This Prince was Fortunate, not only for the many Children he had, but for his Success in War. By his Valour, all that had been lost in *Sobrarve* and *Ribagorza*, was recovered from the *Moors*, and not content with that, he added *Biscay* to his Dominions, and all the Country along the River *Duero*, till the Fountains thereof, and the Mountain *Doca*, and as far as *Tudela* and *Huesca*. Nay, that he came as far as *Zaragoça*, appears by a Castle seated near that City called of *Sancho Abarca*. Besides he passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and subdued that of part *Navarre* lying on the other side those Hills. Whilst he was busie in this War, the *Moors* thinking he could not pass the Mounts in Winter, laid Siege to *Pamplona*. D. *Sancho* having notice of it, furnished all his Army with Buskins, to endure the cold, and this is the true reason he was called *Abarca*, signifying a Buskin. It was easie for him that had Conquered Nature, to overcome his Enemies, they were Forced to raise their Siege. Much mention is made in these Wars, of one *Centullo*, an Officer of great Courage and Conduct. D. *Sancho* by these actions had gained Immortal Glory, but he cast a blemish upon it, by making War against *Castile*, which besides, the disgrace turned to his loss, as will appear hereafter.

Uncertainties concerning that Country abridged.

King *Sancho Abarca* why so called.

CHAP. III.

The Reigns of Alonso *the Fourth, and* Ramiro *the Second, Kings of* Leon. Sancho Abarca *King of* Navarre *slain by* Ferman Goncalez *Earl of* Castile. *Several defeats of the* Moors. *A great Eclypse.*

Alonso the Fourth King of *Leon*. 924.

D. *Alonso* the Fourth, called the Monk, by the Death of D. *Fruela*, recovered the Kingdom, which had been wrongfully taken from him, in the Year 924. *John* Archbishop of *Toledo* dying, the *Moors* would not suffer any to be chosen in his place, therefore the Clergy to prevent all disputes, gave the Supreme Authority to the Curate of St. *Justa*, and obeyed him as Bishop, which Custom was observ'd till *Toledo* was regained by the Christians. At this same time the Fame of *Fernan Gongalez*, Earl of *Castile*, spread through all *Spain*. Whether he had the Title of Earl from the King of *Leon*, or took it by consent of the People is not known. The Virtues that made him Famous, were Justice, Meekness, Zeal of Religion, and his great Experience in Warlike Affairs. By which means, he not only Defended his own Territories, but reduced those of the Kingdom of *Leon*, to the farther side of the River *Pisuerga*. From the *Moors* he took several Towns, and curbed the insolency of the *Navarrois* killing their King D. *Sancho Abarca*. The People of *Navarre* did much harm on the Frontiers of *Castile*, and not content with that, affronted the Embassadors, sent to demand satisfaction, so the matter came to be decided by Arms. The Earl broke into the Country of *Navarre*, driving all before him, the Enemies Army met him near a Town called *Gollanda*. Great was the Slaughter on both sides, before it could be decided who had the

Fernan Gonzalez Earl of *Castile*.

He overthrows and kills the King of *Navarre*

the better, till in the heat of the Action, the Generals Challenged one another. They met ſo Violently with their Lances, that both fell off their Horſes, the King mortally Wounded, the Earl hurt, but not dangerouſly. This put ſuch Life into the Soldiers of *Caſtile*, that giving a freſh Charge, they ſoon became Maſters of the Field. At this time the Count of *Toulouſe*, came in with freſh ſupplies to aſſiſt the *Navarrois*, who thereupon renewed the Fight, but with the ſame ſucceſs; for the two Earls meeting, he of *Toulouſe* was killed, and the *Navarrois* totally defeated. The Bodies of the King and Earl were carryed home, and honourably buryed. There is a diſpute betwixt the Monaſteries of S. *Salvador de Leyte*, and S. *John de la Pena*, both pretending they have the Kings Body. He dyed about the beginning of the Reign of

926. *Garci Sanchez* King of *Pamplona* and *Najara*.

Alonſo the Great, in the Year of our Lord 926 and the 26 of his Reign. His Son *Garci Sanchez* ſucceeded him, and took the Name of King of *Pamplona* and *Najara*. He Reigned Forty Years, his Wife's Name was *Da. Tereſa*. Thus much of *Navarre*. D. *Alonſo* King of *Leon*, was more like his Predeceſſor, D. *Fruela*, than to his own Father. We have no account of any Vertue he was endued with, of any Action he perform'd, or Victory he gain'd. For this cauſe he became ſo odious to his People, that in the Year 931, having Reigned ſix and a half, he ſent for his Brother D. *Ramiro*, and reſigned the Scepter to him, reſolving to retire, and become a Monk. He took the Habit in the Monaſtery of *Sahagun*, upon the River *Cea*, without any regard to his Reputation, or Proviſion made for his Son D. *Ordoño*, got upon his Wife *Da. Urraca Ximenez*, Daughter to D. *Sancho Abarca*, King of *Navarre*, whom he left in his Infancy expoſed to all Misfortunes. *Da. Tereſa*, Siſter to Queen *Urraca*, was Married to the new King D. *Ramiro*, by her he had D. *Bermudo*, D. *Ordoño*, D. *Sancho* and *Da. Elvira*. D. *Ramiro* being ſeated on the Throne, ſoon apply'd himſelf to renew the War upon the *Moors*; but the Inconſtancy of D. *Alonſo* put a ſtop to his good Deſigns; for the ſame Inconſtancy that led him to take up that courſe of Life, made him quit it, and call himſelf King again. D. *Ramiro* to prevent the ill Conſequences that might follow, immediately repaired to *Leon*, where his Brother then was, and obliged him, preſſed with Famine, and want of all Neceſſaries to Surrender, and kept him Priſoner in that City. The Sons of D. *Fruela* were in Arms at that time in *Aſturias*, which obliged D. *Ramiro* to repair thither. D. *Fruela*'s Sons pretended to be offended becauſe they had not been called to Parliament when D. *Alonſo* reſigned the Crown; the People revolted becauſe he had done ſo, and choſe thoſe Sons of D. *Fruela* to head them. Yet underſtanding their danger, they ſent to offer all ſubmiſſion, provided, he would come without an Army, *which he looking* upon as an Inſolence that they ſhould preſcribe Rules to their Sovereign, entred with a powerful Army, and vanquiſhed his Enemies. The Multitude was pardoned, only the Heads puniſhed. D. *Fruela*'s Sons, as ſoon as taken, had their Eyes put out, the ſame was done to D. *Alonſo* the King's Brother. Not far from the City *Leon*, is the Monaſtery of St. *Julian*, there they were all kept as long as they liv'd, and bury'd when dead, as was *Da. Urraca*, the Wife of D. *Alonſo*. Theſe troubles being thus over, the King bent his Force againſt the *Moors*, and entring the Kingdom of *Toledo*, took the great Town of *Madrid*, plundred and burnt, and then threw down the Walls. At the ſame time, the *Moors* deſirous of Revenge, broke into the Country of the Chriſtians, and firſt entred into *Caſtile*. The Earl being weakned by the late War of *Navarre*, ſent a ſubmiſſive Embaſſy to D. *Ramiro*, begging his Aſſiſtance, and excuſing himſelf for what was paſt. It was eaſie to appeaſe the King in that time of danger; therefore he marched and joyned the Earl. Near *Oſma* they came to a Battle, many of the *Moors* were kill'd, the reſt put to flight; and the Chriſtian Army returned home loaded with precious Spoils. From this time, ſome are of Opinion, the Earls of *Caſtile* became again Feudataries to the Kings of *Leon*; for it is thought D. *Ramiro* would not have pardoned paſt Injuries upon other terms. D. *Ramiro* ardently deſiring to extirpate the *Moors*, marched towards *Zaragoça*. *Abenhaya* held that City of *Abderhaman*, King of *Cordova*. With the King went the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*. The *Moor* finding himſelf unable to oppoſe ſo great a Power, ſubmitted himſelf to the King, with a promiſe of Tribute. No Faith is obſerved by *Moors* longer than they are forc'd, ſo this Infidel, as ſoon as our Army was departed, joyning with *Abderhaman*, broke into the Chriſtian Borders, and advanced as far as *Simancas*. The King marched towards the Enemy, and gave them Battle, which was one of the bloodieſt of thoſe days, for 30000 *Moors* were kill'd, others ſay 60000. *Fernan Gonzalez*, who had not been in the Fight, falling upon thoſe that fled, made no leſs ſlaughter, as appears by an ancient Grant in the Monaſtery of St. *Millan de la Cogulla*, in the Mountains of *Oca*, in which all the Neighbourhood are commanded to ſupply that Monaſtery with all Neceſſaries, as the Earl had vowed when he went to this War. All the Army was perſuaded that two Angels on white Horſes fought at the head of them, and obtained this Victory. The chief *Alfaqui*, who is like a Biſhop among the *Moors*, was taken, and thus the Province was deliver'd from the terror they had conceiv'd, on account of thoſe mighty Preparations. In the Year 934. which was the ſame in which this Battle was fought, on the 19th of *July*, there hap'ned ſo great an Eclypſe of the Sun, that for the ſpace of an hour the day was turned into perfect darkneſs. Again on the 15th of *October*, the light of the Sun became yellow, a great opening appear'd in the Sky, wonderful Comets were ſeen towards the South, and all the Fruits of the Earth were blaſted; beſides other Tokens of God's Wrath. Theſe Prodigies perplexed the People, but after the Battle, it was ſuppoſed, they threatned the Infidels. About this time dyed *Miron*, Earl of *Barcelona*, leaving 3 Sons under Age.

931. King *Alonſo* becomes a Monk, and leaves a Crown to his Brother *Ramiro*.

Rebellion in *Aſturias*.

Madrid taken and ruin'd.

Moors overthrown.

30000 *Moors* killed in a Battle.

934. A great Eclipſe of the Sun.

Of the Earls of *Barcelona*.

Seniofredus.

Seniofredus who ſucceeded him, *Oliva* Sirnamed *Cabreta*, who was Lord of *Baſalu* and *Cerdania*, and *Miron*, afterwards Biſhop, and Earl of *Girond*. By reaſon of the Young Princes infancy, the Government was long in the hands of his Unkle *Seniofredus*, Earl of *Urgel*, which was a ſtep for his Heirs to poſſeſs themſelves of that Principality. Whilſt this *Seniofredus* governed, a Synod of Biſhops was held at a Town called *Fuentecubierta* in the Territory of *Narbonne*. *Seniofredus*, Earl of *Barcelona*, dying without Iſſue, tho' Marryed to *Mary*, the Daughter of King *Sancho Abarca*, *Borello*, Earl of *Urgel*, Son to the other *Seniofredus*, by Force poſſeſſed himſelf of the Principality of *Barcelona*, for he could have no right to exclude *Oliva*, Brother to the deceaſed. King *Ramiro* growing Ancient, began to give his Mind to Peace, and apply himſelf to Religious Exerciſes, therefore with the ſpoils of the *Moors*, he Built a Monaſtery for Nuns at *Leon*, of the invocation of S. *Saviour*, where he cauſed his Daughter *Da. Elvira* to take the Habit. Beſides this, he Built Four other Convents, and when he was buſied about theſe Affairs, Civil broils obliged him again to unſheath the Sword. *Fernan Gonçalez*, and *James Nunez*, two Men of Note, Rebelled, and finding themſelves too weak, called the *Moors*, and their General *Acciphá* to their Aid. Firſt they deſtroyed the Territory of *Salamanca*, upon the River *Tormes*, then the Country of *Aamya*, and part of *Aſturias* were waſted. D. *Ramiro* drove the *Moors* out of all the Country, took the Promoters of this Sedition, yet ſoon after ſet them at Liberty, only upon taking the Oath of Allegiance over again, a great Demonſtration of the King's Mercy. *Fernan Gonzalez*, Earl of *Caſtile*, by his Wife *Da. Urraca*, had a Daughter of the ſame Name, whom he Marryed to D. *Ordono*, Son to the King of *Leon*. After this the King, tho' Aged, being an Enemy to Idleneſs, made another incurſion into the Enemies Country, as far as *Talavera* in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and overthrew an Army of *Moors* that came to oppoſe him, killing 12000. and taking 7000 Priſoners. This Victory ſupported his Reputation, which often decays as Kings grow Old. Being returned home, he diſmiſſed his Army, loaded with the ſpoils of the Enemy, and went himſelf in Pilgrimage to *Oviedo*, to viſit the many Bodies of Saints, that were there, and give Thanks to Almighty God for ſo many Bleſſings. At *Oviedo*, which is an unhealthy place, he fell Sick, yet returned to *Leon*, and there reſigned up the Crown to his Son. Then having received the Sacraments of Penance, and the Holy Euchariſt, at the hands of the Biſhops, and Abbots there preſent, he dyed in the Year of our Lord 950. on the 5th Day of *January*, and was Buried in the Monaſtery of S. *Saviour*, which himſelf had Built. This Year was very *remarkable*, for the many Towns that in it were either Built or Repaired, which were *Oſma*, *Roa*, *Piaça*, and *Clunia* among the *Arebaci*, now called *Coruña*. *Fernan Gonzalez*, Earl of *Caſtile*, much about this time alſo Built *Sepulveda* in a place naturally ſtrong, and by his Valour, the Chriſtian cauſe was not only kept from decaying, but was daily advanced, and increaſed in honour.

Religious Works of King *Ramiro*.

A great overthrow given the *Moors*.

King *Ramiro* reſigns the Crown and Dies. 950.

Many Towns built and repaired.

CHAP. IV.

The Reigns of D. Ordonno *the Third*, D. Sancho *the Groſs*, *Kings of* Leon, *and of* Garci Sanchez, *King of* Navarre, *and actions of* Fernan Gonzalez, *Earl of* Caſtile.

BY the Death of D. *Ramiro*, his Son D. *Ordono* inherited the Crown of *Leon*. He was a Man of great Courage, expert in Warlike affairs, and had Prudence to govern, but the ſhortneſs of his Reign which laſt but 5 Years, and 7 Months, gave him not time to Exerciſe his many Virtues. At his firſt Acceſſion to the Crown, D. *Sancho* his Brother ſtirred up D. *Garci Sanchez* his Unkle King of *Navarre*, and the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez* againſt him. The Forces of both thoſe Nations, at once entred the Territories of *Leon*, and the King being unprovided, and not yet ſecure of the affection of his Subjects, reſolved to Fortify himſelf, and not come to a Battle. His Enemies reaping no benefit by this attempt, returned home to their own Countries. But he to be revenged of the Earl, for joyning with his Brother and Unkle, without any Provocation given him, preſently was divorced from *Da. Urraca* the Earls Daughter, and Marryed *Da. Elvira*, ſuch was the Practice of that Age. By this Wife he had D. *Bermudo*, who in proceſs of time, after many changes came to be King of *Leon*. The tumults raiſed in *Galicia*, for the Love that People bore D. *Sancho*, were ſoon appeaſed by the King, who to make the greater advantage of this ſucceſs, entred that part of *Luſitania* Subject to the *Moors*, plundering all the Country as far as *Liſbon*, whence he returned home. About the ſame time the Earl of *Caſtile*, took from the *Moors* the Caſtle of *Carranço*. *Abderhaman* King of *Cordova*, tho' now very Aged, gathered a mighty Army to the number of 80000 Fighting Men, the Command of them he gave to *Almanzor Alhagib* (that is Viceroy) a General of great Note, with orders furiouſly to over-run the Lands of the Chriſtians. Such extraordinary preparations ſtartled the Earl, he Liſted all that were of Age to bear Arms, and finding his Army yet too ſmall for ſo great a danger, held a Council of War at *Muñon*, to conſult what was beſt to be done, Opinions, as is uſual in ſuch Caſes varyed, ſome were for putting all to the hazard of Battle, others for gathering up all Proviſions into Places of ſtrength,

Ordonno the Third inherits the Crown of *Leon*.

Is divorc'd from his Wife, and Marries another.

Caſtile invaded by the Infidels.

ſtrength, that ſo the firſt fury of the Barbarians might be quelled before they came to Blows. *Gonzalo Diaz*, a Man of Quality, without reſpect to Honour, was for buying a Truce of the *Moors*. The Earl knew well that many there ſpoke by the Mouth of *Gonzalo Diaz*, but honour prevailed, therefore he Gravely Diſcourſed them upon the Subject, extolling the Valour of his People, adviſing to rely on the Aſſiſtance of the Almighty, and not to Blemiſh their good Name with the Infamy of Cowardice. All agreed to him, and having offer'd up their Vows to God, moved towards the Enemy, who lay incamped near *Lara*. They came not immediately to a Battle, and the Earl the mean while going out a hunting, purſued a Wild Boor, up a difficult aſcent to a little Hermitage, where a Holy Man called *Pelagius*, had a ſmall Chappel Dedicated to St. *Peter*. The Earl moved to devotion ſpared the Beaſt, and fell to his Prayers, and *Pelagius* coming, he ſtayed there all Night. In the Morning *Pelagius* told him, he ſhould be Victorious, and that in token thereof a Prodigy would happen before the Fight. Then the Earl return'd to his People who were in care for him, and gave an Account of what had befallen him. The Souldiers took heart, and the Army being drawn up, before they engag'd, a Gentleman, by ſome call'd *Pero Gonzalez de la Puente de Fitero*, rode out before the reſt, and the Earth opening ſwallow'd him, ſo that he was never ſeen more. This terrify'd the Army, but the Earl told them it was the ſign of Victory, the Hermit had ſpoken of, and ſince the Earth was not able to bear them, much leſs would the Enemy. At theſe words all reviv'd, the onſet was given, and that vaſt multitude vanquiſh'd by a handful of Chriſtians. This Victory re-eſtabliſh'd the tottering affairs of the Chriſtians, and the Souldiers return'd home loaded with ſpoils of their Enemies. Part of the Booty was given to the holy Man *Pelagius*, and afterwards the Earl built a Monaſtery, dedicated to St. *Peter*, upon the River *Arlança*, where were interr'd the Bones of D. *Gonzalo*, his Father. In our days the Cell of *Pelagius* is ſhown on a Rock, near that Monaſtery. The *Moors* nothing daunted at this loſs, prepar'd again to fall upon *Caſtile*, and on the other ſide King *Ordoño*, after the Incurſion he made into *Portugal*, deſirous of revenge, reſolv'd to make War upon the Earl. A mighty danger threatned, but the King was eaſily appeas'd, by an Embaſſy the Earl ſent, begging Pardon for what was paſt, and that he would not prefer his private animoſities before the publick good of the Chriſtians, when they were threatned with the extraordinary preparations made by the *Moors*. Therefore the King not only forgave, but ſent him ſufficient ſupplies to make head againſt the *Moors*, who were advanc'd as far as *Santiſtevan de Gormaz*, ravaging the Country. As ſoon as the two Armies met the Battle was given and well fought on both ſides, but the Chriſtians obtain'd the Victory, with a mighty ſlaughter of the Enemies. King *Ordoño* joyful for this ſucceſs, provided to fall upon the *Moors* again, when Death prevented him at *Zamora* in the Year 955. His Body was buried with great Pomp and Solemnity in the Monaſtery of St. *Saviour* at *Leon*, where his Father alſo had been Inter'd.

The *Caſtilians* vanquiſh the *Moors*.

The Earl of *Caſtile* reconcil'd to the King of *Leon*.

Another Victory of the *Caſtilians*. 955.

One Hiſtorian do not mention where D. *Sancho* the King's Brother was during his Brothers Life, or whether ever they were reconcil'd; but all agree, that after the Kings Death, he was by the unanimous conſent of all Men, Proclaim'd King. He was call'd the *Groſs*, for his gigantick bulk of Body, unfit to endure fatigue; yet he was good condition'd, ſhow'd much Courage in Adverſity, and had a generous diſpoſition. In the ſecond Year of his Reign, which was of our Lord 956, by reaſon of a Mutiny in the Army, not being well aſſur'd of the affections of his People, becauſe many were inclinable to D. *Ordoño*, Son to D. *Alonſo* the Monk, he left his Kingdom, and fled for refuge to his Uncle, the King of *Navarre*. D. *Ordoño* eaſily ſtept into the Throne, and the more to ſecure himſelf, Married *Da. Urraca*, that had been Divorc'd from his Couſin King *Ordoño*, with the conſent of the Earl her Father. This D. *Ordoño*, was ſo perverſly inclin'd, that he was call'd the *Wicked*, and giving way to his baſe temper, became odious and contemptible to the people. D. *Sancho* watch'd all opportunities, and mean while went to *Cordova*, where it was reported there were very able Phyſicians that could bring down his fat. *Abderhaman* receiv'd him with Courteſy, and being undertaken by the Doctors, his bulk was reduc'd to a moderate ſize. To make his favours the more compleat, *Abderhaman* gave him conſiderable ſupplies of Men to recover his Kingdom. At his firſt approach D. *Ordoño* his Adverſary fled to *Aſturias*, and thence to his Father-in-law the Earl, who deſpiſing him for his Cowardice, took away his Wife. Thence he put himſelf into the hands of the *Moors*, among whom he liv'd poor and baniſh'd; and at laſt dy'd in *Cordova*. At the ſame time *Caſtile* was divided with Civil Broils. D. *Vela*, Grandſon to the other D. *Vela*, who we ſaid was Lord of *Alava*, had great Power there, and in the adjoining part of *Caſtile*; and being a hot Youth, took up Arms againſt the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*. The Earl loſt no time, but put him and his Allies to the rout, purſuing them ſo cloſe they were forc'd to take into the Country of the *Moors*, which was the occaſion of great troubles and Misfortunes. *Almanzor Alhagib*, either at the inſtigation of theſe Outlaws, or to revenge the affront he had receiv'd, rais'd a powerful Army, and furiouſly invaded *Caſtile*. The Earl marching to meet him, by the way went to viſit *Pelagius* the Hermit, but finding he was dead, and being troubled in mind, the ſaid *Pelagius* appear'd to him in his ſleep, aſſuring him of the Victory. The two Armies ingag'd near *Piedrabita*, and the diſpute was hotter than ever it had been before, tho' the multitude of Enemies was great, and the Chriſtian Army exceeded not 450 Horſe and 15000 Foot. It is ſaid the Fight laſted three days,

Sancho reſtored *Ordonno*. flies to the *Moors*.

only ceasing at Night; upon the last day St. *James* the Apostle was seen at the head of the Christians, and gained them the Victory. A greater number of the Infidels was slain than in any other Battle, our Forces pursuing them two days. After this Victory Embassadors came from all the Cities of *Castile*, and the neighbouring parts, to Congratulate with the Earl. Above all, *D. Sancho*, King of *Leon*, sent a splendid Embassy, inviting the Earl to be present at the *Cortes*, or Parliament, he designed to hold in *Leon*. This a little perplex'd him, fearing some design was hid under that show of Friendship; but having no lawful Excuse to absent himself, he came on the day appointed, accompanied with the Nobility. The King went out to meet him, and the Parliament was held in the Year 958. but what their Business was, is not known. Authors relate, that the Earl sold the King a stately Horse and a Hawk, for a great Sum, upon condition, if not paid at the time perfixed the price should be doubled every day after. Besides, by the policy of *Da. Teresa*, the Queen Dowager, who desired to revenge her Father's Death, it was contriv'd, that *Da. Sancha*, her Sister, should be Marry'd to the Earl; she was then with her Brother *D. Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, and *Da. Urraca*, the Earl's first Wife, was dead. It was resolv'd to lay a snare against the Earl, because down right force would not prevail, and K. *Sancho* was unwilling to break his word openly, therefore it was agreed to work underhand, and make use of the perfidiousness of the *Navarrois*. *Garci Sanchez* was ignorant of *D. Sancho*'s designs, and therefore to revenge past wrongs, continually infested the Frontiers of *Castile*. After the Earl had complained by his Embassadors, they broke out into open War, and came to a Battle, in which the Earl obtained the Victory. Our Historians write, that *Lope Diaz*, Lord of *Biscay*, assisted the Earl upon this occasion, and say he was Son to *Iñigo Ezquerra*, great Grandson to *Zuria*, formerly Lord of that Country. After this Victory, a Peace being concluded, the Earl in pursuance to the Articles thereof, went to *Navarre* with a good Retinue unarmed, as to a Wedding; however, he was taken Prisoner by the King, who was at the place appointed, with armed Men. Hence he was delivered by the love of *Da. Sancha*, for whose sake he fell into that misfortune, and with her escaped to his own Country. On the Frontiers of *Castile*, about *Rioja*, he was met by the Forces of *Castile*, that had vow'd, not to return till he were set at liberty. Great was the Joy on both sides. At *Burgos* the Nuptials were celebrated. The King of *Navarre*, deceived by his Sister, prepared for War, and the Earl not being backward, they Engaged on the Frontiers of *Castile* and *Navarre*, the King was overthrown, and taken Prisoner, in the Year 959. The same Year dy'd *Abderhaman*, King of *Cordova*, being of a great Age. Not long before his Death, the King of *Leon* sent him a solemn Embassy, desiring the Body of the Martyr *Pelayus*, which was not granted by him, but was soon after, by his Son and Successor *Alhaca*, who Reign'd 17 Years and 2 Months, and being inclinable to Peace, endeavoured to oblige all the neighbouring Kings. *D. Garcia* King of *Navarre*, was set at liberty, after he had been 13 Months a Prisoner at *Burgos*; the Tears of *Da. Sancha*, and the Intreaties of other Princes having appeased the Earl. Queen *Teresa*, a Woman of a fierce and restless Spirit, being so far disappointed in her design against the Earl, laid other snares for him. She persuaded her Son, the King of *Leon*, to call him to the Parliament. He went, tho' with a Jealousie, the King came not out to meet him as before, but when he came to kiss his Hand, ordered him to be cast into Prison. This was a great Affliction to the Earl's People, *Da. Sancha*, his Wife, a Lady of a Masculine Temper, and ready wit, designing to rescue him, feigned she would go in Pilgrimage to the Church of St. *James* the Apostle. Her way was thro' the City *Leon*, the King went out to meet and entertain her Friendly, as became a Person of her Quality, and his Aunt. With much intreaty, she obtained leave to visit her Husband, and having stay'd all Night together, he went out in the Morning in her Cloaths, and got safe to his Country. The King understanding the Fraud, was somewhat concerned, but thinking better of it, sent her home Honourably to her Husband, who over-joy'd at her coming, would not make War upon the King, but demanded what was due to him for the Horse and the Hawk he had sold him. No Payment was made, for the Sum, by reason of the delay, was greater than the King could pay, and the Earl made waste upon the Lands of the Kingdom of *Leon*. Whereupon, they agreed, that in satisfaction for the Debt, *Castile* for the future, should owe no Subjection to the Crown of *Leon*. This Agreement, they say, was made in the Year of our Lord 963. The same Year a powerful Army of *Moors* breaking thro' the Kingdom, laid Siege to the City *Leon*, but by the Valour of the Garrison and Townsmen, were Repulsed with great loss. Vast flames of Fire rising out of the Sea, spread over the Country, destroying many Towns, even as far as *Zamora*, which beside the present loss, was look'd upon as an Omen of future Ills. *D. Garci Sanchez*, King of *Navarre*, dy'd the ensuing Year of 966. leaving by his Queen two Sons, *D. Sancho* and *D. Ramiro*, and three Daughters, *Da. Urraca*, *Da. Ermenesilda* and *Da. Teresa*. His Son *D. Sancho* inherited the Crown, joyntly with his Brother *D. Ramiro*. The latter Reign'd 10 Years, and it is thought, dy'd without Issue. *D. Sancho*, who, as appears by his Grants, Rul'd 27 Years, Stiled himself King of *Pamplona*, *Najara* and *Alava*. He increased his Dominions by the addition of the Lordship of *Biscay*, and City of *Najara*, the chief of that Principality. His Piety and Liberality appears by the Lands he gave to the Monastery of S. *Salvador de Leyte*, S. *Millan de Najara*, S. *John de la Pena*. His Wife was *Da. Urraca*, by whom, he had *D. Garci Sanchez*, called *the Trembler*, because he used to quake at the

A great overthrow of the Infidels.

958.

Practices against the Earl of *Castile*.

The King of *Navarre* defeated, and taken by the Earl of *Castile*.

959.

The Earl of *Castile* imprisoned in *Leon* and escapes by the contrivance of his Wife.

Fire rises out of the Sea, and does great harm.

966.

Sancho inherits the Crown of *Navarre*.

the beginning of a Battle, for which defect, he made amends by his great Cour[illegible] duct, when heated in fight. Thro' the neglect of the Hiſtorians of that Age, [illegible] of note appears in the Life of D. *Sancho*. In *Galicia*, there broke out new [illegible] that Country being full of Factions at a very unſeaſonable time, when they had [illegible] againſt the *Moors*. The cauſe of theſe Tumults is not known, but it appears, th[illegible] appeaſed by the King's good Management. Some of the Mutiniers were Exe[illegible] Baniſhed to that part of *Portugal* which was under the King, upon the Frontiers [illegible] That Province was govern'd by an Earl, called *Gonzalo*, a Man of wicked Pri[illegible] in defence of thoſe Baniſhed Perſons, they being of his Faction, Rebelled, and b[illegible] as the River *Duero*. There not confiding in his ſtrength, he had recourſe to Fra[illegible] much entreaty, obtain'd pardon. He had formerly been in great Eſteem and [illegible] the King, and was now reſtored to the ſame Honour, whereby he found mean[illegible] King a poiſoned Apple. As ſoon as he had eaten it, the violence of the Poiſon ſpread it ſelf thro' all his Veins, and ſeized the Vitals; he ordered himſelf to be carried to *Leon*, tho' given over by the Phyſicians, but dy'd before he could reach the City, the third day after he was Poiſoned, in the 967. having Reign'd 12 Years. His Body was bury'd in the Church of St. *Saviour* at *Leon*.

King *Sancho* Poiſoned. 967.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of Ramiro *the Third, King of* Leon. *Death of Earl* Fernan Gonzalez. Normans *infeſt the Coaſts of* Spain. *Diviſions among the* Moors. *Rebellion againſt the King of* Leon, *and his Death.*

King *Ramiro* under the Tuition of his Mother and Aunt.

IT is a thing beyond all diſpute, that King *Sancho* was Marry'd to D*a*. *Tereſa*, and that D. *Ramiro* was but 5 Years old when his Father dy'd. He Reign'd 15 Years; but by reaſon of his tender Age, the Government was in the hands of his Mother, and of D*a*. *Elvira*, his Aunt, whom others call *Geloyra*, both Ladies of ſingular Prudence, and extraordinary Qualities; yet becauſe the King was little, and they Women, there hap'ned many Broils. *Siſnandus*, the Succeſſor of *Ermenegildus*, Biſhop of *Compoſtella*, and Son to the Earl *Menendus*, was Depoſed and Impriſoned by King *Sancho*, for that he lived a diſſolute Life, and ſpent the Revenue of the Church profuſely, and in his ſtead was choſen *Rodeſindus*, who was firſt Biſhop, and after a Monk of the Order of S. *Benedict*, in the Monaſtery of *Celanova*; he was beſides of the Blood Royal, as Son to the Earl *Gutierre Arias*, and his Wife *Aldara*. *Siſnandus* upon the Death of the King, being ſet at liberty, took poſſeſſion of the Biſhoprick of *Compoſtella*, forcing *Rodeſindus*, for fear of Death, to reſign, and return to his Monaſtery, where he ſpent the reſt of his Life, well pleaſed to be rid of that charge. There was Peace betwixt the Kingdoms of *Leon* and *Cordova*; for *Alhaca*, King of *Cordova*, to gain the good will of the new King, ſent him the Body of the Martyr *Pelagius*, which was laid in the Monaſtery built at *Leon* by King *Sancho*, who deſired to Enrich it with thoſe Reliques. This Monaſtery was formerly called of S. *John Baptiſt*, afterwards of St. *Pelagius*, or *Pelayus*, now of St. *Iſidorus*. The cauſe of changing the Names, was the Tranſlation of the Bodies of thoſe Saints at ſeveral times. The Peace was now diſturbed at the perſuaſion of that D. *Vela*, who we ſaid above fled to *Cordova*, and at his inſtigation, the *Moors* inclined to make War upon *Caſtile*, to revenge the great loſſes they had ſuſtained by means of that Earl, King *Alhaca* tho' of himſelf more addicted to Peace than War; yet overcome by the importunity of his People, he gathered a Powerful Army, and breaking into *Caſtile* poſſeſſed himſelf of *Sepulveda*, *Gormaz*, *Simancas* and *Duenas*. Encouraged with this Succeſs, he broke the Peace that was between him, and the King of *Leon*, and invading his Dominions, took *Zamora*, and levelled it with the Ground. The great Grief the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, conceived for theſe Loſſes, was the cauſe of his Death, which hap'ned the enſuing Year 968. He dy'd at *Burgos*, and was bury'd near the River *Arlança*, in the Monaſtery of S. *Peter*, near the High Altar, where are to be ſeen his and his Wife's Tombs, with inſcriptions, declaring whoſe they are. His Funeral was no leſs remarkable for the Tears of the People, lamenting the loſs of ſo good a Prince, by whoſe Valour, the Chriſtian cauſe had been ſo long ſupported, than for the Grandeur and Magnificence of the Ceremony. By two Wives he had theſe Sons D. *Gonzalo*, D. *Sancho*, D. *Garci Fernandez*; others add *Peter* and *Baldwin*. He had alſo one Daughter, called D*a*. *Urraca*, of whom we have ſpoken before. *Garci Fernandez* ſucceeded his Father, either becauſe the others were dead, or if alive, he was preferred before them for his good Inclinations, and the early hopes he gave of his future Vertues, which ſoon increaſed, and grew to a mighty head. At the ſame time the *Normans* Inhabiting that part of *France*, formerly called *Neuſtria*, now *Normandy*, who, ſome Years before, were Converted to the Chriſtian Faith, by *Herveus*, Biſhop of *Rheims*, being accuſtomed to Rob upon the Coaſt of *Spain*, gathered a numerous Fleet, and waſted all the Coaſt of *Galicia*, burnt Villages, Caſtles and Towns, took the Men, and carried away all that was in their way. This Plague laſted 2 Years. The King by reaſon of his tender Years, could not defend his Peo-

Peace betwixt the *Moors* & King of *Leon*.

The Peace broken by the Infidels.

Count *Fernan Gonzalez* dies. 968.

Normans infeſt the Coaſt of *Spain*.

ple

ple. *Sisnandus* Bishop of *Compostella*, a Man fitter to be a Souldier than a Prelate, gathering a number of the Natives, and charging the Enemy near a Town call'd *Fornellas*, was kill'd with a Dart, on the 29th of *March* 979. What was commendable in him is, that he indeavour'd to Wall the Town of *Compostella*, that so holy a place might not be expos'd to the insolency of the Enemy. The Earl *Garci Sanchez*, being chosen to Command on that side behaved himself better, for surprizing the *Normans* near the Sea, as they marched loaded with plunder, and out of order he made a great slaughter of them. This Captain *Gunderedus* was killed, the Booty and Prisoners recovered, and of their Ships not one escaped being taken or burnt. Thus *Spain* after long suffering by those Cruel and Barbarous People, was at length delivered from that Calamity, by so total an overthrow of them, as they had scarce received the like in any other Country. Let us now see what was doing among the Infidels, whom Ambition often distracted to the advantage of the Christians. In the Year 976 dyed *Alhaca* King of the *Moors* at *Cordova*. The same Year, the *Moor Rasis* sent his Commentaries, writ in *Arabick*, of the affairs of *Spain*, to *Balharab Miramamolin* of *Africk*, by whose order they were composed. *Alhaca* left Eight Sons, all very Young, and the *Moors* not agreeing which of them should succeed, referred it to the *Miramamolin* of *Africk*, who appointed *Hissem*, tho' not above ten Years of Age. He Reigned 34 Years, only in show, for all the Power was in the hands of *Mahomet Alhagib*, that is the Viceroy, who took the name of *Almanzor* for the many Victories he obtained. Hence sprang civil Wars among those People, as is usual when Kings give themselves up to their ease, and so far they went, that *Hissem* lost the Crown. Our affairs were in no better Posture, for the King being bred among Women, was effeminate, besides that his Queen *Da. Urraca* managed him as she pleased, without any regard to the prudent advice of his Mother, or his Aunt. He seldom gave ear to his Subjects, and for the most part returned harsh Answers, which highly offended the Nobility of *Galicia*, a People naturally fierce, who finding all the Commonalty dissatisfied rebelled. D. *Bermudo* the Kings Cousin, and Son to D. *Ordoño* the third, headed the Rebels, in hopes to recover his Fathers Kingdom, which he pretended was wrongfully kept from him. This danger awaked the King out of his Lethargy. The War was begun, and lasted two Years, with various success, the People being divided betwixt the two parties. At length a Battle was fought, near a Town called *Portela Arenaria*, many were killed on both sides, and they parted upon equal Terms. After this Fight D. *Bermudo*, remained Master of *Galicia*, and placed his Court at *Compostella*. *Pelayo*, the Son of Earl *Roderick*, was made Bishop of *Compostella*, but for his Wicked Life deposed, and *Peter Mansorius* a Monk, and Abbot of approved Vertue, put in his place. Earl *Roderick* to restore his Son, brought in the *Moors*, who took the City *Compostella*, and threw down one side of the Church of *S. James*. This Sacrilege went not unpunished, for the greatest part of that Army perished by the Flux. *Almançor* himself, asking the cause of this distemper, and being told by a *Moor*, that one of the Disciples, of the Son of *Mary* was there buryed, resolved to desist from that enterprize, but dyed in his return home at *Medina Celi*, upon the Borders of *Aragon*. On the other side also, the *Moors* took many Towns, as *Guzman*, *Atiença*, and *Simancas*, where D. *Ramiro* who came to relieve it was defeated. Never was *Spain* in a more desperated Condition. After the departure of the *Moors*, by the industry of the King and Archbishop, the Wall of S. *James* his Church was repaired, and the Church reconciled, for it had been profaned by the Infidels. *Pelayo*, a wicked Prelate succeeded *Peter*, and he for his Scandalous Life being depos'd, his Brother *Wimara* was substituted, who prov'd no better, and was drown'd in the River *Miño*. In those days the Clergy was very debauch'd, not only in *Spain*, but most parts of Christendom. In *Rome* there was a Schism, *Boniface*, *Benedict* and *John* striving for the Chair. Let us return to D. *Ramiro*, who spent his Life in Ease and Idleness. Thus Death seiz'd him at *Leon* in the Year 982. His Body was Interr'd in the Monastery of *Destriana*, built by his Grandfather D. *Ramiro*, in the Valley *Ornensis*, by the Invocation of St. *Michael*. Thence 200 Years after, by Order of King *Ferdinand* the Second, he was Translated to the Cathedral of *Astorga*. *Sampyrus*, Bishop of *Astorga*, of whom we have made much use hitherto, ended his History in this place. *Pelagius* Bishop of *Oviedo* goes on, he lived in the time of D. *Alonso* the Emperor. The Credit of both these Authors is great, because they write of things they were Eye Witnesses to, but *Sampyrus* is most Esteemed, and looked upon as the Gravest Author.

979.

Divisions among the *Moors*.

Rebellion against the King of *Leon*.

CHAP. VI.

The Reign of Bermudo *the Second, called the* Gouty, *King of* Leon. *Discord betwixt him and the Earl of* Castile. Leon *and* Barcelona, *taken by the Infidels.* Garcia *King of* Navarre *dies. His Son* Garci Sanchez *succeeds him.*

UPon the Death of D. *Ramiro*, the Crown fell to D. *Bermudo*, as well in regard to his right, being the King's Cousin-German, as that he possessed himself of it by Force of Arms. He Reigned 17 Years, was sickly, and Subject to the Gout, for which reason he was called the Gouty. By him the Laws of the *Goths*, were confirmed, and the Canons, and Decrees

Bermudo the second King of *Leon*.

Garci Sancho Earl of *Caſtile.*

Decrees of the Popes ordered to be of Force in ſecular Cauſes. Before we Treat of it is requiſite to ſpeak of the Earl *Garci Sanchez* of *Caſtile*. At his firſt Acceſſion to the Government, he Fought a Battle with the *Moors* near *Santiſtevean de Gormaz*, on the the River *Duero*, and killed a great Number of them, putting the reſt to Flight. In this Battle there hap'ned a wonderful Accident. *Fernan Antolinez* was hearing of Mass when the Fight began, and being loath to leave his Devotions, ſtayed it out. Then for fear of being ſhamed as a Coward, kept cloſe in his Houſe. But whilſt he was in the Church, one took him, doubtleſs, his good Angel, was ſeen in the heat of the Battle, behaving himſelf so bravely, that it was believed, through his means the Victory was obtained. To confirm this freſh bruiſes and ſpots of Blood were ſeen upon his Horſe and Armour, by which his Credit was miraculouſly ſaved. Authors ſay, the Earl *Garci Fernandez* had two Wives, the one called *Argentina*, a *Frenchwoman*, with whom he fell in Love, as ſhe went in Pilgrimage to *Compoſtella*. Six Years after ſhe ran away with a *Frenchman*, whilſt her Husband lay Sick, but he recovering, followed her into *France*, and being admitted into the Houſe by a Siſter-in-Law of hers called *Sancha*, in hopes to Marry the Earl, he killed *Argentina* and her Gallant in Bed, and then returning with *Sancha* into *Spain*, was Marryed to her, with great Pomp and Solemnity at *Burgos*. Many look upon this ſtory as Romantick, and affirm the Earls Wife was called *Oña*, and that the Monaſtery of S. *Salvador de Oña*, Built by him, had the Name of her. Others ſay her Name was *Abba*, as appears by their Tombs, at *Arlança* and *Cardeña*. There is alſo another relation, which ſays, that during the Earls abſence in *France*, the *Moors* pierced as far as *Burgos*, and deſtroyed the Monaſtery of S. *Peter* of *Cardeña*, killing all the Monks, which others ſay was 100 Years before this time, unleſs the ſame thing hap'ned twice. At this time the *Moors* put to Death many for the Faith, and there wanted not ſome Examples of Divine Juſtice on them for their Cruelty, whereof *Alcortexi*, King of *Sevil*, was one. He in the time of D. *Burmudo*, breaking into *Galicia*, deſtroyed the City *Compoſtella*, but his impiety paſſed not unpuniſhed, for ſuch a violent Plague raged in his Army, that few of them returned home to carry the News, and be Witneſſes of the Divine Vengeance. This danger being over, other new troubles hap'ned in *Spain*, as great as any had been ſince it began to lift up its Head. Theſe were cauſed by the diſcord betwixt the King of *Leon*, and the Earl D. *Garcia*, who ought to have joyned their Power for the publick good. *Mahomet* governed the Kingdom of the *Moors*, in the Name of *Hiſſem* the King, his greateſt Aim was to deſtroy the Chriſtians. D. *Vela*, he that we ſaid, in the time of the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, fled to the *Moors*, now blew theſe Coals. The *Moors* joyning their Forces with a Body of Chriſtians that followed D. *Vela*, entred the Territories of the Chriſtians, and paſſing the River *Duero*, which for many Years had parted the two Nations, incamped on the Banks of the River *Aſtura*, or *Eſtola*, that runs by *Leon*. King *Bermudo*, tho' inferior to the Enemy, gathering what Forces he could, ſurprized them and entered their Camp, where they Fought in diſorder, all in confuſion. Many of the Infidels were killed at the firſt on-ſet, ſome gathering in ſmall Bodies defended themſelves, other fled, till the *Mooriſh* General getting together all he could, drew them up without the Camp, then charged the Chriſtians, who being but few in number, and tired, could not ſtand that ſhock. In an inſtant the Fortune of the Day was changed, the Victors were over-come, and being cloſely purſued, few of them got unhurt to *Leon*, but many wounded. The Town had been taken, but that the Winter coming on, obliged the Enemy to depart, having gained much honour and plunder, and reſolving to return as ſoon as the Seaſon would permit. D. *Bermudo*, becauſe the City was weak, cauſed the Bodies of the Saints and Kings, to be tranſlated to *Oviedo*, and removed thither himſelf. The care of fortifying and defending of *Leon*, was committed to the Earl *Guilien Gonzalez*. This diſaſter hap'ned in the Year 984. in which *Miron* Biſhop of *Girona*, Son to *Miron* Earl of *Barcelona* dyed. In that Country a Body of *Moors*, near the Caſtle of *Moncada*, overthrew *Borello*, Couſin to the Biſhop *Miron*. Above 500 Chriſtians were ſlain, the reſt, with the Earl *Borello*, fled to *Barcelona*. The following Year 985 was remarkable for deſtruction of the two Famous Cities, *Leon* and *Barcelona*. On the firſt of Day of *July*, the *Moors* laid Siege to *Bercelona*, and took it on the 6th day of the ſame Month, many of the Citizens were carryed away into Slavery to *Cordova*, but the City was ſoon recovered by the Chriſtians. Before it was taken, *Borcello* got out to gather Forces to relieve it, and having Muſtered a good Body at *Mareſa*, and other Neighbouring Places, regained the City. The Earl *Borello* dyed eight Years after, leaving by his two Wives, *Ledgardi* and *Aymerudi*, two Sons, *Raymund* and *Armengauds*, the Eldeſt Earl of *Barcelona*, the other of *Urgel*, and was head of the Noble Family of the *Armengauds*, or *Armengols* in *Catalonia*, of which in proceſs of time, there were many brave Commanders. In the other part of *Spain*, *Mahomet*, proud with his laſt ſucceſs, gathering a powerful Army, beſieged *Leon*. The City held out almoſt a Year, tho' continually battered with all ſorts of Engines. Earl *Guillen Gonzalez* made it appear, of how great Conſequence it is to have a brave Commander. Being ſick in Bed, with the continual Fatigue of ſo many Months, he was told the Town was in great danger, by reaſon of a furious Aſſault that was then given, he then cauſed himſelf to be carryed in a Chair, to the place where the greateſt danger was, and ſo effectually encouraged his Soldiers, that they made good their Ground for Three Days. Then ſeeing the Town was entred, he caſt himſelf into the midſt of the Infidels, and dyed with his Sword in his hand. The Barbarians inraged

A wonderful Providence.

Chriſtians ſuffer under the *Moors*.

Diſcord betwixt the King of *Leon*, and Earl of *Caſtile*.

984.

985.

Barcelona taken by the *Moors*.

The Royal City of *Leon*, and other Places, taken by the Infidels.

inraged for the loss they had sustained, put to the Sword all Sexes, and Ages indifferently, Men, Women, and Children, and after plundering the City, cast down the Walls, and all other Works about it. The same disaster befell *Astorga*, *Valencia del Campo*, the Monastery of *Sabagun*, *Gordon*, *Alva*, *Luna*, and other Towns, and Villages which were taken, plundered and burnt to the Ground. Next breaking into *Castile*, they took, plundered and burnt *Osma*, *Berlanga*, and *Atiença*, without meeting any Opposition. Nevertheless such was the madness of the Christians, that not regarding the publick Calamities, they destroyed one another upon Private Feuds and Animosities. For the Year following, Seven most Noble Brothers, called the *Infantes de Lara*, were slain by the Treachery of their Unkle *Ruy Velasquez*, without any regard of Consanguinity, they being the Sons of his Sister *Da. Sancha*, and by the Fathers side, descended from D. *James Porcellos*, Earl of *Castile*. These 7 Brothers have been very famous, no less for their Noble Actions than Unfortunate Death. It fell out that *Ruy Velasquez* Lord of *Barcelona*, Solemnizing his Marriage with *Da. Lambra*, Cousin to the Earl *Garci Fernandez* at *Burgos*. A great concourse of People was at the Wedding, and among the rest the Earl *Garci Fernandez*, and the seve Brothers with their Father. A dispute arose betwixt *Gonzalo* the Youngest of the Brothers, and *Alvar Sanchez*, a Kinsman of *Da. Lambra*, yet so that no harm was then done, yet *Da. Lambra* taking it upon herself, to wreak her revenge in the Town of *Barbadillo*, whither the Brothers out of respect went to accompany her, she caused a Slave to throw a wet Cowcomber at *Gonçalo*, which according to the Custom of *Spain* was a hainous affront. The Slave fled for shelter to *Da. Lambra*, but it availed him not, for in her very Arms they killed him. *Ruy Velasquez* who was then absent, as soon as he came, in a rage for the affront given his Wife, studyed how to revenge himself upon the Seven Brothers. He thought it best to ensnare those he design'd to destroy with the show of Friendship, and therefore contrived that *Gonzalo Gustio*, should be sent to *Cordova*, upon pretence of receiving some Money of that King, but in reality to have him destroyed, to which effect he had writ a Letter in *Arabick* to the King, who pitying the Noble Persons Grey-Hair, only caused him to be imprisoned. His confinement was not so close but the King's Sister could come at him, and on her 'tis said, he got *Mudarra Gonzalez*, the Founder of the most Noble Family of *Manriquez*. *Ruy Velasquez* his rage was not appeased with the harm done to *Gonzalo Gustio*. Near to *Almenara*, in the Territory of *Arausana*, at the Foot of the Mountain *Monoayo*, he laid the Seven Brothers in Ambush, pretending to make an incursion into the Country of the *Moors*. The Brothers suspected no harm, but *Nuño Salido* their Tutor, endeavoured to dissuade them, as fearing some Treachery, yet his words were in vain. With them were 200 Horse, a small number for the Multitude of *Moors*, that fell on him. The Treason being discovered, the Brothers fought desperately, not so much for any hopes of Victory, as to revenge their own Deaths. They were all killed, and with them their Tutor *Salido*, the Heads being sent to *Cordova*, afforded a pleasant Spectacle to the King, but a sad one to their Father, to whom, tho' wounded and disfigured, they were shown. This misfortune moving the King to Compassion, he freely dismiss'd *Gonzalo Gustio*. *Mudarra* begoten on the King's Sister, being 14 Years of Age, was by her sent to his Father, and afterwards revenged the Death of his Brothers, killing *Ruy Velasquez*. *Da. Lambra* his Wife, the cause of all these mischiefs, was stoned to Death and burnt. *Mudarra* by revenging his Brothers, gained the Love of his Mother-in-Law, and all the Family, to that degree that he inherited his Fathers Estate. Besides, *Da. Sancha* adopted him, after this strange, yet remarkable Manner. The same day he was Baptized and Knighted, by the Earl *Garci Sanchez*, his Mother-in-Law resolving to adopt him, put over him the Sleeve of a very large Smock, and his Head coming out at the top of it, she Kissed him, and thus he was received into the Family, and looked upon as her Son, *Ordoño* was Son of *Mudarra*, his Grandson was *James Ordoñez de Lara*, he that fought the Sons of *Arias Gonzalo*, who defended their Country from the infamy of having killed King *Sancho*, slain by *Vellido Dolphos*, as shall be related in its place. This *James Ordoñez* was Father to Earl *Peter*, well known for the Love Queen *Urraca* showed him, and Grandfather to *Amalaricus de Lara*, Lord of *Molina*, from whom is descended the Family of *Manriquez*, and even that of the Kings of *Portugal*, by the Mother's side, for *Mafalda* Daughter of *Amalaricus*, was Married to D. *Alonso* the first of the name, and first King of *Portugal*, tho' some will have it, that *Mafalda* was of the House of *Savoy*. But, more shall be said of this hereafter. The Tomb of *Mudarra* is to be seen in the Cloister of the Monastery of S. *Peter de Arlanza*. That Monastery and the other of S. *Millan de la Cogulla*, are at Variance about which of them has the seven Brothers. *Spain* was now at Peace, after so many Combustions, and there rather wanted the Power, than the will to raise new ones. This quiet lasted till the 7th Year after the Death of the seven Brothers, which was the Year of our Lord 993. when the *Moors* wasted the Country of *Portugal*, and breaking anew into *Galicia*, again took and burnt the City *Compostella*. Nor had they spared the Apostles Sepulcher, but that a sudden Light which appeared over it terrifyed them. The Bells, as a Trophy of their Victory, they caused to be carryed on the Backs of Christians to *Cordova*, where for many Years they served instead of Lamps in the *Mosque*. Divine Vengeance pursued them, many dyed of the Flux, many of the Plague, and many at the hands of the Christians, the King keeping close in their rear, and doing them great harm. Few returned home. One of them was *Mahomet* the General. This same Year dyed D. *Garcia* King of *Navarre*, his Son *Garci Sanchez* called *the Trembler*, as was said before, succeeded

The Murder of Seven Brothers called three *Infants de Lara*.

Barbarous treachery.

A strange way of Adoption.

993. Miracle at St. *James* his Tomb.

Garci Sanchez King of *Navarre*

ſucceeded him. He Reigned 7 Years, was very Famous for many Victories obtained, Liberal, or rather Prodigal, which drained his Treaſures, and obliged him to lay heavy Taxes. In the Monaſtery of S. *Millan*, there are Grants of this King; let every one believe as he has credit is to be given to them. In them 'tis ſpecified, that he had a Brother called *Ramiro*, and that he with his Mother *Urraca*, had the Kingdom of *Aragon*; which, if true, must be meant that Dominion laſted not long, or he dying without Iſſue, it fell again to his Brother. King *Bermudo* joyful with his ſucceſs againſt the *Moors*, began to conſider, that if the Forces of the Chriſtians were united, it were eaſie to gain upon the Infidels, and keep them under more upon, he ſent Embaſſadors to the King of *Navarre*, and Earl of *Caſtile*, to invite them, laying aſide all Animoſities, to enter into a League with him, for the common Good. Thoſe Princes readily agreed to ſuch advantageous Propoſals, and a powerful Army was formed of the three Nations. The King of *Navarre* came not in Perſon, being, as is ſuppoſed, buſie in ſetling his new acquired Kingdom. King *Bermudo*, tho' Sick of the Gout, was carried in a Litter, and with the Earl of *Caſtile* moved towards the *Moors*, of whom, they were informed, that having raiſed new Forces, and plunder'd great part of *Galicia*, they now marched towards *Caſtile*. Near a Town called *Calacanaçor*, on the Frontiers of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, the two Armies met, and came to a Battle, which was obſtinately fought till Night parted them, without diſcerning which ſide had the better, only, that the *Moors* marched away in ſilence by Night, which ſhow'd they had got the worſt of it. Beſides, it was more like a Flight than Retreat, for they left much of their Baggage in the Camp, and for haſte dropped no leſs along the way they marched. It is ſaid, this misfortune went ſo much to the heart of the *Mooriſh* General *Mahomet*, that he dy'd in the Valley of *Begalcorax*, refuſing to take any Suſtenance, in the Year of our Lord 998. This Man managed the Government of the *Moors* 25 Years for his King, who minded nothing but his eaſe. He was a Man of great Courage, an Enemy to Idleneſs, and entred the Territories of the Chriſtians 52 ſeveral times, coming off very often Victorious. The ſame day the Battle was fought at *Calacanaçor*, one in the Habit of a Fiſherman was ſeen at *Cordova*, on the Bank of the River *Guadalquivir*, ſinging in *Arabick* and *Spaniſh* Metre, *At* Calacanacor, Almanzor *loſt the drum*. It was believ'd the Devil in Humane Shape proclaimed their Defeat, becauſe the People of *Cordova* endeavouring to lay hold of him, he vaniſhed like a Shadow. The dead General's Body was carried to *Medinaceli*.

Chriſtian Princes unite, and defeat the Infidels.

CHAP. VII.

The Death of King Bermudo the Gouty, *and beginning of the Reign of* D. Alonſo *the Fifth, King of* Leon. *Many Troubles among the* Moors. *The Earl of* Caſtile *ſlain by the Infidels.*

After the Death of *Mahomet*, his Son *Abdelmelic* took upon him the Government of that Kingdom, the ſame Year his Father dy'd, and continued in that command 6 Years, and 8 Months. From this time forward, the Kingdom of the *Moors*, which had been ſupported by the Valour of *Mahomet*, began viſibly to decline. Civil Diſcord, the Bane of all Empires, and bad Government, were the cauſe of its decay. *Abdelmelic* who was more inclinable to Peace than War, took little notice of the firſt Eruptions of thoſe Tumults, which ought to have been ſuppreſſed in their firſt riſe. True it is, immediately after his Father's Death, he entred the Teritories of the Chriſtians, ſpreading a great Terror, and threw down to the Ground all that had been built ſince the City *Leon* was laſt deſtroyed. Yet the beginning of this War was more ſucceſsful to the *Moors* than the end, for the Earl of *Caſtile* falling upon them, put them to flight, and but a ſmall number returned home. This ſtruck ſo great a terror into thoſe People, that they never attempted to make War again as long as *Abdelmelic* Ruled. The Joy of this Victory was drowned in the ſcarcity of Proviſions, cauſed by a great Drought. *Gudeſteus*, Biſhop of *Oviedo*, had been kept three Years in Priſon by the King, who was ſubject to give ear to the whiſpers of wicked Men. The People, and among them, ſome of Note ſaid, the Famine was a Judgment of God for the wrong done the Biſhop, and that unleſs Reparation were made him, there was cauſe to fear a heavy Plague might follow. There was danger of a Mutiny, for the Multitude when they take Religion for their Pretence, ſooner obey the Prieſt than the King, therefore *Gudeſteus* was diſcharged out of Priſon. This ſame Year of our Lord 999, in which hap'ned the Famine, was remarkable for the death of King *Bermudo*, who dy'd of the Gout, with which he had been long troubled, in a Town called *Berit*. His Body was Interred at *Villabuena*, or *Valbuena*, whence 23 Years after, it was tranſlated to the Church of S. *John Baptiſt* in *Leon*. He had two Wives, one called *Velaſquita*, the other *Da. Elvira*. From the firſt he was Divorced, rather thro' the Corruption of thoſe times, than for that it was Lawful. By her he had a Daughter, called *Chriſtina*. By *Da. Elvira*, he had *D. Alonſo*, and *Da. Tereſa*. Beſides, on two Siſters he had to do with in his Youth, he got *D. Ordoño*, *Da. Elvira*, and *Da. Sancha*. *Chriſtina*, the King's eldeſt Daughter, was Married to D. *Ordoño*, called *the Blind*, who

Decay of the *Mooriſh* Kingdom.

Famine look'd upon as a Judgment for impriſonment of a Biſhop.

999. King *Bermudo's* death.

His Wives and Iſſue.

who was of the Blood Royal; they had Issue; D. *Alonso*, D. *Ordoño*, D. *Pelayo*, and Da. *Aldonza*, Marry'd to D. *Pelayo*, called *the* Deacon, Grandson to King *Fruela*, by D. *Fruela*, his Bastard Son. D. *Pelayo*, and Da. *Aldonça*, had Issue, *Peter*, *Ordoño*, *Pelayo*, *Nuño* and *Teresa*, from whom descended the Earls of *Carrion*, Men of great Wisdom and Valour, as will appear in its place. *Pelayus Ovetensis*, and D. *Lucas de Tuy*, attribute to King *Bermudo* that passage of *Ataulphus*, Bishop of *Compostella*, and the wild Bull that was let loose against him, which was spoken of before. In this particular, I give more Credit to the History of *Compostella*, which relates it as I have done, and it is a sufficient proof of their mistaking the time, that about this, there is no Bishop of *Compostella*, called *Ataulphus*, to be heard of.

King *Bermudo* appointed *Melendo Gonzalez*, Earl of *Galicia*, and his Wife Da. *Mayor*, to be Tutors to his Son D. *Alonso*, the young King, during his Minority. These, because D. *Alonso* was but 5 Years of Age, by the consent of the Cortes, or Assembly of States, and in pursuance to the Will of the Deceased, Governed the Kingdom with great Prudence and Integrity. The King being of Age, as a Reward of their Fidelity, and to make their Authority the greater, Married their Daughter Da. *Elvira*, by whom he had D. *Bermudo*, and Da. *Sancha*. He Reign'd 29 Years. In the second Year of his Reign, which was of our Lord just 1000. D. *Garci Sanchez*, *the Trembler*, King of *Navarre*, dying, his Son D. *Sancho*, whom he had by his Wife Da. *Ximena*, (not *Elvira*, or *Constantia*, or *Estephania*, as some will have it) succeeded in the Throne. This Prince in his Youth was under the Care and Tuition of *Sancho*, Abbot of S. *Salvador de Leyte*, who bred him Vertuously, and taught him all that is fit for a Prince to know. He Reigned 34 Years, was so remarkable for his Vertue, that he gained the name of *the Greater*; and so fortunate, that he got under his Dominion almost all that the Christians possessed in *Spain*. But it was no good advice to divide it, as he did among his Children, thereby weakning the Forces of the Kingdom. As the two Christian Kingdoms about this time enjoy'd Peace; so *Castile* first, and then the *Moors* fell to War among themselves, both of them by their Civil Broils hast'ning their ruin. D. *Sancho Garcia* Rebelled against his Father, the Earl D. *Garci Fernandez*; perhaps, thinking he lived too long, and being impatient to wait the few Years he had to live. Both sides had recourse to Arms, and the Subjects being divided, the strength of that Principality was weakned. The *Moors* were not ignorant of these Distractions, and therefore resolved to make their advantage of them. Accordingly they destroyed *Avila*, that had been Rebuilt not long before, *Coruña*, and *Santistevan de Gormaz*, in the Territory of *Osma*, suffered the same fate. The Affairs of the Christians were in great danger, and yet the foreign Danger did not appease their domestick Tumults, only kept them from coming to Blows. Earl *Garci Fernandez* being much concerned at the harm the *Moors* did, with what Force he could gather, went out to meet them. The Fight was bloody, but the Earl having but a small number of Men, was defeated, and himself taken so desperately wounded, that he dy'd in a few days. He Governed *Castile* about 38 Years, some say 49. was nothing inferior to his Father, and tho' the Enemy had power to take away his Life, the fame of his Actions will last for ever. His Body being Ransom'd for a great Sum of Money, was bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Peter de Cardeña*. This unhappy Battle was fought in the Year 1006. The Earl left a Daughter, called Da. *Urraca*, who was a Nun, in the Monastery of S. *Cosmus* and *Damianus*, in the Town of *Covarravias*. This Monastery was built by the Earl her Father, and endowed with great Revenues, besides many rich Gifts, upon condition, that if any Maid of his Family would not Marry, she should be maintained with the Revenue of that Monastery. D. *Sancho* succeeded his Father in the Earldom of *Castile*, much blemished for Rebelling against him, and having thereby been the cause of his death. In all other respects he was good and vertuous, and had very commendable parts. About the same time dy'd at *Cordova*, the *Alhagib*, or Viceroy *Abdelmelic*. *Abderhaman*, a base, and cowardly Fellow, in scorn, called *Sancicolo*, succeeded him. But he dying within 5 Months, *Mahomet Almahudi*, who, I suppose, was of the Race of the *Abenhumeyas*, by force of Arms possessed himself of King *Hissem*, who being given wholly to his pleasure, was only supported by others. *Mahomet* gave out he had killed the King, beheading one like him, and keeping him privately, to make use of him, if needful. A Kinsman of *Hissem*'s, called *Zulema*, came over out of *Africk*, who gathering what Forces he could, and joyning with those of D. *Sancho*, Earl of *Castile*, overthrew the Tyrant in Battle, near *Cordova*. In this Battle were slain 35000 *Moors*, which was the very Flower and Strength of that Kingdom; so that for the future, they decayed the more sensibly. D. *Sancho* gave great Tokens of his Courage and Conduct, and was the principal Instrument of gaining the Battle. After the Fight, *Mahomet* shut himself up in the City, and as he had designed, against the greatest danger, took out *Hissem* from the place where he had kept him Prisoner. Being brought out to the People, he advised them to prefer their own natural Lord before a Stranger. But the People for fear of the Victor, giving no ear to his words, he was forced to fly to *Toledo*, carrying *Hissem* with him, or else hiding him again. *Almario* was *Alhagib*, or Viceroy to *Mahomet*, who to strengthen his Party against the Enemy, and obtain aid of the Christians, went into *Catalonia*, where he made great offers, and proposed mighty advantages to those Princes, if they would assist him. D. *Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, and *Armengol* of *Urgel*, at the persuasion of this Infidel, joyned their Forces to

King *Alonso* under the Tuition of the Earl of *Galicia* & his Wife.

1000. *Sancho*, K. of *Navarre*

The Earl of *Castile*'s Son rebells against his Father.

Earl of *Castile* killed by the *Moors*.

1006.

Sancho succeeds in the Earldom of *Castile*.

Mahomet usurps & shuts up *Hissem*.

Is overthrown, and 35000 of his Men slain.

Roman Earl of *Barcelono*.

those *Mahomet* had gather'd in and about *Toledo*. They all made up 9000 Christians 34000 *Moors*. Near *Acanatalhacar* the two Armies met, and ingag'd with fu[illegible] both left Wings were Victorious, and both the right put to flight. The Bishops [illegible] of *Vique*, *Æcius* of *Barcelona*, and *Otho* of *Girona*, were here kill'd; a shame [illegible] should be seen in Arms for the *Moors*. Besides, the Earl of *Urgel* was slain. *Mahomet* his own Valour, retriev'd the Victory. *Zulema* seeing himself thus vanquish[illegible] fled to *Acafra*, and not thinking that place secure, went farther off. All this was in the Year of our Lord 1010. 1010.

CHAP. VIII.

Continues the mighty Revolutions among the Infidels, with the dismembring of the mighty Kingdom of Cordova, *and Erecting of several other little Sovereignties in the Chief Cities of* Spain.

1010. Dissencions among the *Moors*.

Zulema being overthrown, as was said in the last Chapter, *Mahomet Almahudi*, the Conqueror, remained sole Monarch, but according to the Custom of those deprav'd times, his Viceroy govern'd all, insomuch, that after the departure of D. *Ramon*, he Murder'd his Master; and thus *Hissem* the true King, was restor'd to the Crown. *Mahomet*'s head was sent to *Zulema*, who stayed at a Town call'd *Citavan*, to see what would be the end of all those mighty Revolutions. It was the design of the *Moors* to bring *Zulema* to submit himself to *Hissem*, as his lawful Prince, and for whom at first he seem'd to have taken up Arms; but he gathering what Forces he could, wasted the Neighbouring Country. The Faction of the *Abenhumeyas*, which was still in *Cordova*, was inclin'd to *Zulema*, and for his sake design'd to Murder *Hissem*, but he having notice of it, was upon his Guard. *Zulema* being disappointed this way, sollicited the Earl of *Castile* D. *Sancho*, on account of their late Friendship to assist him again. D. *Sancho* considering better of it, made a League with *Hissem*, more to his own advantage; for by it six Castles, taken from the Christians by *Mahomet Alhagib*, were restor'd to him. Mean while *Obeydalla* the Son of *Mahomet Almahudie*, with the assistance of his Friends, made himself King of *Toledo*. Other Authors call him *Abdalla*, and affirm he took to Wife D^a *Teresa*, the Sister of D. *Alonso* King of *Leon*; with the consent of her Brother. This Alliance tended to secure both Kingdoms, and there was a farther prospect of Converting the *Moor*. The Maid being thus deceiv'd was carry'd to *Toledo*, where the Wedding was kept with great Solemnity, and the Supper was protracted till a great part of the Night was spent. After Supper the Lady was conducted to take her rest, and the *Moor* coming hot with desire, she bid him forbear her unless he were Baptiz'd, but his Passion gave him not leisure to consider; so by force he had his will. Divine Vengeance soon overtook him, for he fell dangerously ill, and understanding the cause of his Sickness, sent D^a *Teresa* to her Brother with rich Presents. She spent the rest of her Life in the Monastery of St. *Pelagius* in *Leon*. *Obeydalla* his Reign was but short, being vanquish'd and taken Prisoner by the Forces of *Hissem*. The troubles and confusion among the *Moors* in all parts of the Kingdom continu'd, and offer'd the Christians a fair opportunity of making their advantage; but that private grudges always are fatal to the publick. Not only discord, but Famine also, raged among the *Moors*, by reason they had neglected tilling. *Zulema* finding the Earl of *Castile* would not assist him, Confederated himself with the *Mooriſh* Kings of *Zaragoça* and *Guadalajara*. With their aid he took *Cordova* and *Hissem* flying into *Africk*, he was left sole Lord of that Kingdom. Among those that follow'd *Hissem*, there was a principal Man call'd *Haytan*. This Man possess'd himself of *Origuela*, a City on the Mediterranean Sea, and invited *Hali Abenhamir*, Governour of *Ceuta*, for *Hissem* into *Spain*, upon pretence of making him King. *Zulema* being inferior in strength to them both, was overthrown near *Cordova*, deliver'd up to the Conquerour by the Citizens, and kill'd with *Hali*'s own hand, after he had upbraided him with being the first that Rebelled against his natural Lord *Hissem*. There is no Faith betwixt Companions in Sovereignty. *Hayton* complain'd that the new King did not perform what he had Covenanted with him, and therefore joyning with *Mundar* the Son of *Hiaya* King of *Zaragoça*, they gathered Forces on both sides, and came to a Battle near *Zaragoça*, in which *Haytan* was vanquished. *Hali* pursuing *Haytan* came to *Guadix*, and was there killed by his own Eunuchs as he was Bathing. By the Votes of the Soldiers *Cazin*, Brother to *Hali* was brought from *Sevil*, and made King of *Cordova*. He Reigned Three Years, Four Months, and Twenty Six Days, in much trouble, for *Abderhaman Almortada*, with the Assistance of *Haytan*, possessed himself of *Murcia*, and took the Title of King. *Almortada* was a haughty Man, and by his Pride so far disobliged the People, that he was killed by them at *Granada*. *Cazin* thought himself secure in his Kingdom, by the Death of *Almortada*, and the more for that the People of *Granada*, sent him the spoils of his dead Enemy, but he was soon undeceived. For the People of *Cordova*, *Cazin* being gone to *Sevil*, enthroned *Hiaya* his Nephew, Son to his Brother *Hali*, a meek and bountiful Man, which is very pleasing to the Multitude. This Man going to *Malaga*, whereof he was Lord before,

Obeydalla calls himself King of *Toledo*.

Famine among the *Moors*.

Abderhaman calls himself King of *Murcia*.

before, *Hazin* again by Force of Arms made himself Master of *Cordova*. His re-establishment was but lasting, for the insolency of the Soldiers having caused a mutiny in the City, he was forced to fly to *Sevil*, at the end of only Seven Months, and three days. Neither could he stay long there, his adversary having gained the Affections of the People, so was obliged to wander like a Vagabond, till taken by *Hiaya*, and put in Prison. Most of these King were of the Race of the *Alavecines*, a Faction then in great Power. The other party of the *Abenhumeyas* taking Arms, chose for their King *Abderhaman*, Son of *Mahomet* (I suppose that *Mahomet Almahudie*, who first rebelled against *Hissem*) but with the same inconstancy killed him within two Months. His severity and the mutability of those People caused his ruin. One *Mahomet* was put into his place, and Reigned one Year, four Months, and twenty two Days, and then was killed by the Citizens. The same befell *Hiaya*, the Son of *Hali*, who was of the other Faction, and had been before Proclaimed King, he was in the same manner slain at *Malaga*, whither, as was said, he had retired, when he had Reigned in *Cordova*, only three Months, and twenty Days. After this *Idric*, Brother to *Hali*, and Unkle to *Hiaya*, was sent for out of *Africk*, where he was Lord of *Ceuta*, to take the Crown. This Man being come into *Spain*, what on account of his Kindred with the other two, and what by force of Arms, possessed himself of the Kingdom of *Granada*, *Sevil*, *Almeria*, and other Neighbouring Cities. The inland continued under *Hissem*, for after the Death of *Hiaya*, the People of *Cordova* had Reinthroned him, unless it was another of the same name, those Citizens made Choice of, for these affairs are very dark. The extravagancies of Ministers, commonly turn to the ruin of their Masters, as hap'ned to *Hissem*, for his *Alhagib*, or Viceroy, being Cruel and Covetous, was killed, and the King expelled his City. In that confusion, a Youth, of the Family of the *Humeyas*, being assisted by a Company of wild Young Fellows entred the Palace, and desired of the Soldiers to Proclaim him King. They excused themselves with the disloyalty of the Citizens, and advised him to take warning by so many as had perished before him, to this he Answered, *Call me King to Day, and kill me to Morrow*. Such is the inordinate desire of Reigning. Nevertheless this Man, and *Hissem* with all the *Abenhumeyas*, as the causers of all these Confusions, were turned out of the Town by the Citizens. *Hissem* tired with so many changes of Fortune, at last came to *Zaragoça*, where he was well received by *Zulema Abenbut* King of that City, who gave him a Castle called *Alçuela*, where he spent the rest of his Life as a private Man. D. *Roderick* the Archbishop, who gives this account of the last Kings of *Cordova*, somewhat more obscure, than it is set down here, does not mention what became of *Idric*. How is it possible in such Confusion to be plain. We can only add, that from this time forwards the Kingdom of the *Moors*, which for so many Years had maintained it self, in great Power and Splendor in *Spain*, so visibly decayed that it was divided into many Sovereignties, for every one that could possess himself of a City, called himself King of it. *Jahuar* seized *Cordova*, *Albudazin*, *Sevil*. *Haytan*, he that at first assisted *Hissem*, and then became his Enemy, secured *Toledo*. Some will have the Kingdom of *Toledo* to be more Ancient, because that City often rebelled against the Kings of *Cordova*. Other Kingdoms, were erected in other Cities, too long and confused to insert here. It will suffice to know that these Sovereignties continued, till the powerful Family of the *Almoravides* came into *Spain*, with their King *Thesephin*, which was in the Year of our Lord 1091. Let us turn back now to the affairs of the Christians, under the Earl D. *Sancho*, and King *Alonso*.

Abderhaman inthroned by the *Abenhumeyas* Then *Mahomet*.

The Kingdom of the *Moors* divided into many small Principalities.

CHAP. IX.

The last Actions of D. Alonso *King of* Leon, *and his Death. The Reign of* D. Bermudo *the Third. His Son* Sancho *Earl of* Castile, *Poisons his Mother. His Son* Garcia *Murdered.*

D. *Sancho* Earl of *Castile*, desiring to revenge the Death of his Father, with the Assistance of the Kingdoms of *Navarre*, and *Leon* that were his Allies, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, putting all that stood in his way to Fire and Sword. The same havock was made in the Territory of *Cordova*, whither our Forces advanced, incouraged with their success. In both places a great Booty of Captives and Cattle was taken. Tho' the harm was great, much more was the Terror this struck into the Infidels, who being embroiled in Civil Wars, could not oppose the Enemy, so that they, who not long before kept the Christians in continual fear, were now forced to buy a Peace at a dear rate. *Sepulveda* a Town on the Frontiers, also *Osma*, *Santistevan de Gormaz*, and other Towns taken by the *Moors*, in the last War, were now recovered. From this time, some Authors write, the Nobility of *Castile*, were exempted from following the Wars, at their own cost, only upon the hopes of Booty, and it was ordained they should receive pay, as was used in all other Countries. D. *Sancho* in a great measure Blemished the Honour gained in this Expedition, by the Death he put his Mother to. She fell in Love with a Lewd Brawny *Moor*, and durst not Marry him, not so much for Mother Drink the Poison, she had prepared for any

The Christians spoil the Territories of the *Moors*.

The *Moors* buy Peace.

The Earl of *Castile*, makes his

any Scruple of Conſcience, as for fear of her Son, and therefore reſolved to Murder him that means to make way to her infamous Wedding. The Doſe was prepared to Poyſon but the Earl having intelligence of it, forced his Mother, by way of reſpect, to Drink of the Cup ſhe offered him. Hence ſome think, ſprang the Cuſtom uſed in ſome parts of *Spain*, to make the Women Drink before the Men. Other Authors write, that a Lady longing to the Counteſs, having ſeen her prepare the Doſe, gave Notice to her Husband (whom ſome call *Sancho del Valle de Eſpinoſa*) and he to the Earl; and thereby obtained the Privilege, enjoyed to this day, by the Family of *Monteros de Eſpinoſa* of Guarding the King's Perſon by Night. True it is, I find no good grounds to believe this Relation, but it is to be recorded, and the People of that Town affirm it as a certain Truth. They add, that the Earl to atone for this fault, and allay the hatred the People had conceived againſt him, built a Monaſtery for Nuns, and in honour of his Mother gave it the Name of *Oña*, which Monaſtery *Sancho the Greater*, King of *Navarre*, gave to the Monks of *Cluni*, and in our Days, is the chief in that Country. D. *Sancho* by his Wife *Da. Urraca*, had D. *Garcia*, *Da. Nuña*, *Da. Tereſa*, and *Da. Trigida*. The two eldeſt Daughters were marryed to great Men, *Trigida* was Abbeſs in the Monaſtery of *Oña*. About the ſame time D. *Sancho*, made a New way for Strangers to travel to the Church of St. *James* the Apoſtle, through *Navarre*, *Rioja*, *Briviesca*, and the Country of *Burgos*. Before this time the Chriſtian Dominions being of a ſmaller extent, the *Pilgrims* that came out of *France*, uſed to Travel with much difficulty through *Biſcay*, and the Mountains of *Aſturias*, where the ways were uncouth, and there was a general want of all neceſſaries. King *Alonſo* enjoying a perfect Peace, by reaſon of the Civil Wars among the *Moors*, and the League that was between the Chriſtian Princes, gave his Mind wholly to the Civil Government, and held an Aſſembly of the States or Parliament at *Oviedo*, in the Year of our Lord 1020. In this Parliament the Ancient Laws of the *Goths* were Corrected. The King at his own coſt and charges rebuilt the City *Leon*, that had been ruined by the *Moors*, and in it erected a Church Dedicated to S. *John* the Baptiſt: Thither the Bodies of his Father D. *Bermudo*, and the other Kings of *Leon* were tranſlated, which before had been carryed about for fear of the *Moors*. The Monaſtery of S. *Pelagius* was alſo rebuilt, in which *Da. Conſtança* the King's Siſter who had Conſecrated her Virginity to God, lived long. It has been above related how D. *Vela* ſtudyed, and contrived his revenge upon the Earls of *Caſtile* for wrongs, and injuries he pretended to have received from them. D. *Sancho* the Earl, not only pardoned, but reſtored to their Father's Honours, three Sons of D. *Vela*, which were *Roderick*, *James*, and *Iñigo*. Yet they ſoon fell to their wonted Treachery, and leaving the Earl, went over to D. *Alonſo* the King of *Leon*, becauſe there was little hope to be placed in the *Moors*, by reaſon of their diſtractions, and the change of ſo many Princes among them. D. *Alonſo* received them Friendly, and gave them a conſiderable Eſtate at the Foot of the Mountains. Thus they ſeemed to be ſetled and quiet, but they only waited an opportunity to make their diſloyalty the more Notorious, as appeared ſoon after, and we ſhall ſhortly ſhow. King *Alonſo* deſiring to extend his Dominions broke into *Luſitania*, and laid Siege to *Viſeo*. It happ'ned, he went out without his Armour, and approaching too near the Town, they threw a Dart at him from the Wall, and killed him. Upon this misfortune his Army quitted the Siege, and the Biſhops that went with him to the War, Accompanyed the Dead Body to *Leon*, where it was buryed in the Church of St. *John*, which he had built for to fix the Tombs of his Forefathers. His Death hap'ned in the Year of Grace 1028. He left one Son called D. *Bermudo* who ſucceeded in the Throne, and a Daughter Named *Da. Sancha*. In his time flouriſhed in Sanctity of Life, the Biſhops *Froylanus* of *Leon*, and *Atilanus* of *Zamora*. *Froylanus* was born at *Lugo*, *Atilanus* at *Tarragona*, both Monks of St. *Benedict*, and taken out of their Monaſteries to be prefered to thoſe Biſhopricks. A Son of D. *Ramon*, called D. *Berenguel*, and Sirnamed *Borello* from his Grandfather, was now Earl of *Barcelona*, and better known for his Idle Life, than any Virtuous action. *Bernard Tallaferre* Earl of *Beſalù*, made ſome amends for the neglect of that Prince, by Valiantly oppoſing the *Moors*. He being drowned in the River *Rhoſne* in *France*, his place was ſupplyed by *Wifredus* Earl of *Cerdagne*, who ſo curbed the inſolency of the *Moors*, that they ceaſed making any further incurſions into thoſe parts. D. *Berenguel* at his Death, left three Sons, D. *Ramon* Earl of *Barcelona*, D. *Guillen* Earl of *Manreſa*, by his Father's Will, and D. *Sancho* a Monk of the Order of St. *Benedict*.

The Earls Iſſue.

1020. Actions of *Alonſo* King of *Leon*.

King *Alonſo* killed at the Seige of *Viſeo*. 1028.

Berenguel Earl of *Barcelona*.

D. *Bermudo* the Third, tho' very young when his Father dyed, was Crown'd King in the preſence of all the Nobility and Clergy, in the Year 1028. The ſame Year dy'd D. *Sancho* Earl of *Caſtile*; having govern'd that Province 22 Years. In the Monaſtery of *Oña*, which, as was ſaid, he built from the ground, are ſtill to be ſeen Three Tombs on the left hand of the High Altar, with Inſcriptions, one of D. *Sancho*, another of his Wife, and the third of D. *Garcia* his Son; who ſucceeded him in that Earldom. His Virtues made all Men conceive early hopes of him, but all vaniſh'd, and was blaſted in the Bud; for he was treacherouſly kill'd, in the very firſt Year of his Government, by thoſe who had leaſt reaſon ſo to do, and in the midſt of his Marriage Solemnity. D. *Garcia* had two Siſters, D. *Nuña*, and *Da Tereſa*. *Da Nuña* was Marry'd to D. *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, who had by her at this time, D. *Garcia*, D. *Ferdinand*, and D. *Gonçalo*. *Da Tereſa* was Wife to D. *Bermudo* King of *Leon*, and of her was born D. *Alonſo*, who dy'd a Child. D. *Garcia* Earl of *Caſtile*, tho' but 13 Years

1028. *Bermudo* the Third King of *Leon*. *Garcia* Earl of *Caſtile*.

was Contracted to *Da Sancha*, Sister to King *Bermudo*; by this means to bind their [illegible] faster together, and unite them against the common Enemy. The City *Leon* was [illegible] appointed for Celebrating the Nuptials. D. *Garcia* went with a mighty train of [illegible] of note, as well his own Subjects as those of the King of *Navarre*. King *Sancho* him- [illegible] with his Sons D. *Ferdinand*, and D. *Garcia*, for the greater honour bore him Company; [illegible] such a Retinue as appear'd like a good Army. By the way they took *Monçon*, and some [illegible] Towns from the Earl *Fernan Gutierrez*, who despising the new Princes Youth was in [illegible] rebellion, yet because he submitted without making any considerable opposition he obtain'd [illegible] Pardon. They made but small Journeys, by reason of the great number of People. D. *Garcia* desiring to see his Bride, left the King of *Navarre* at *Sahagun*, and he with a small Retinue not suspecting any thing put forward. This seemed a good opportunity, to the Sons of D. *Pela*, to revenge the wrongs they pretended had been done them, by the Earl D. *Sancho*. They were Men of Experience in mischief and subtle, and therefore communicated their design to other wicked Persons like themselves. Having laid their Plot, they went out to meet their Prince, who little suspected them, kneeling, they Kissed his Hand, as was usual, and showing Tokens of Repentance, begged pardon of their Crimes. Who could have thought, that after obtaining Forgiveness, they would not have strove by fresh Services, to appear worthy of it? On the contrary they hastned to Murder that Innocent Prince. He went to hear Mass, at the Church of St. *Saviour*, and at the very Church door, the Traytors assaulted him, with their drawn Swords. *Roderick* the Eldest of the Brothers, notwithstanding he was his Godfather, gave him the first wound, then the others seconded it, till he fell down Dead. *Da. Sancha*, now a Widow, before she was marryed, fainted away at this dismal News, and as soon as she came to herself, ran to the place, where imbracing the dead Body, she wasted herself in Sighs and Tears. The Body was deposited in the Church of S. *John*, and thence afterwards translated to the Monastery of *Oña*. In both places his Sepulcher is to be seen to this Day. This accident changed the whole Face of affairs in *Spain*. D. *Sancho* the King of *Navarre*, who lay in the Suburbs of *Leon*, in Tents after the manner of a Camp, inherited the Earldom of *Castile*, to which he gave the Title of a Kingdom, whereby his power began to be terrible to the King of *Leon*. The Traitors fled, and got into *Monçon*, hoping perhaps that *Fernan Gutierrez*, offended at the late Earl, and the King of *Navarre*, for the Towns they had taken from him, would joyn them. But by the industry of King *Sancho*, they were taken and burnt. King *Bermudo*, warned by his Father's Death, was inclinable to Peace, and being made sensible of the inconstancy of human Affairs, by the misfortune of the Earl, applyed himself to the care of Religion, and the civil Government. In the first place, being desirous to reform the depraved manners of those times, he provided that justice should be impartially administred to all, and to this effect established new Laws. Next with great Penalties, and using the utmost severity, he freed the Kingdom from Robbers. Thus he gained the affections of his People, and seemed to flourish under a setled Peace. No Prosperity is lasting, D. *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, led by Ambition disturbed his quiet. D. *Bermudo* had no Issue Male, and therefore the Crown must of Course fall to his Sister *Da. Sancha*. The Subjects feared by her means a Forreigner might be brought to Reign over them. Both the King and People, sought some remedy against this danger that Threatned. The King of *Navarre* being sensible of it, gathered a powerful Army, and entred the Kingdom of D. *Bermudo* doing great harm. He possessed himself of all the Country beyond the River *Cea*, and by his success it was likely, he would subdue all the Dominions of the Kingdom of *Leon*. D. *Bermudo* warned by these losses, with the consent of the Nobility, who were more inclinable to Peace than War, thought best to agree the difference, upon these Conditions; That *Da. Sancha*, should be Marryed to D. *Ferdinand*, the King of *Navarre*'s second Son, that she should receive in Dower for the present, all that had been taken during the War, and be declared Heiress of the Kingdom. These were Terms disadvantageous to the Crown of *Leon*, but produced a firm Peace betwixt the Christians in *Spain*, and almost all they possessed fell into the Hands of one Family. Moreover it was remarkable, that at the same time both the Dominions of *Castile* and *Leon*, fell to Women, and consequently into the hands of Strangers, a thing odious to all People, but that had several times before, hap'ned to the Crown of *Leon*. It is not our task to decide, whether it be safe or otherwise. Some Nations have never allowed of Women to inherit.

A Cruel Murder.

King *Sancho* of *Navarre*, inherits *Castile*.

King *Bermudo* his good Government.

Conditions of Peace betwixt the Kings of *Leon*, and *Navarre*.

CHAP. X.

The remaining part of the Reign of Sancho the Greater, *King of* Navarre. *Wicked Contrivance of his Sons against their Mother. He settles Religious Affairs, Rebuilds* Palencia, *and is Murdered.*

KIng *Sancho* began to be in Years when he got for himself the Sovereignty of *Castile*, and made way for his Son *Ferdinand* to obtain the Crown of *Leon*. The Renowned Actions he performed, did not only purchase him the name of *the Greater*, but the Stile common-

All the Christian Dominions in *Spain* United under one Head.

ly given him, of Emperor of *Spain*; a Cuſtom of all People to flatter their Princes with mighty Titles. He ſetled his Court at *Najara*, as being on the Frontiers of *Caſtile* and *Navarre*, and there ſo managed the Civil Government, as never to neglect carrying on the War. Therefore taking the advantage of the Diſcord that reigned among the *Moors*, he marched againſt them, well furniſhed with old Soldiers, and ſtores of Proviſions, and waſted all their Lands, even as far as *Cordova*, whither he advanced without meeting any oppoſition. But at the ſame time that he was ſtriking a Terror into his Enemy, plundering the Country, and taking Towns and Caſtles, a Diſaſter, that fell out in his Family, called him home; which was thus. When he went to the War, he particularly recommended to the Queen a Horſe of great value he had. In thoſe days the *Spaniards* valued no thing ſo much as their Horſes and Arms. *D. Garcia*, the King's eldeſt Son, asked that Horſe of the Queen, and ſhe was about granting his requeſt, but that *Peter Seſſe*, the Maſter of the Horſe, told her, the King would be offended at it. *D. Garcia* in a rage for being deny'd, either that he believed the words of *Peter Seſſe*, had too much force with the Queen, or only mov'd with the deſire of revenge, reſolved to accuſe his Mother of Adultery. He carried it not on raſhly, but with deliberation and cunning, drew his Brother *Ferdinand* to be of his ſide. At firſt, *D. Ferdinand* thought that too wicked an undertaking, yet afterwards ſo far conſented, as to ſwear he would ſtand Neuter, without inclining to either Party. The King was much ſurprized, when he heard of *D. Garcia*'s accuſing his Mother, and thereupon returned home. On the one ſide, the Queen's known Vertue and Integrity pleaded for her; and on the other, he could not be perſuaded his Son could have taken ſuch a matter in hand, without ſufficient Grounds. *D. Ferdinand* being asked his Opinion, made the Caſe the more ſuſpicious by his doubtful Anſwer. In fine, the Queen was ſecured in the Caſtle of *Najara*, and it was thought fit to have this Buſineſs debated by the Nobility. The Reſult was, that unleſs the Queen could find one to Combat in defence of her Honour, ſhe ſhould be burnt. The King had a Baſtard Son, called *Ramiro*, by a Noble Woman of *Navarre*, ſome call her *Urraca*, others, *Caya*. He taking compaſſion on the Queen, and having diſcovered the Falſhood of *D. Garcia*, challenged him, as was then uſed among the *Spaniards*, and went out to Combat in defence of the Queens Honour. Whatever Party ſhould prove Victorious, it was a great Misfortune to the King. But God in the utmoſt extremity prevented the miſchief, for a Holy Man, by his Perſuaſions, reduced the two Brothers to confeſs their Crime; and caſting themſelves at the King's Feet to beg his Pardon. The King having reproached them with the hainouſneſs of their Guilt, turned them over to receive their doom from the Queen, to whom alone, he gave the power of paſſing Judgment on ſo hainous a Fact. She overcome by the intreaties of the Nobility, and ſubmiſſion of her Sons, pardoned them, upon condition *D. Ramiro* for his Loyalty and good Service, ſhould have the Kingdom of *Aragon* ſecured to him. The defect in his Birth being ſufficiently made amends for, by his Valour and Vertue. *D. Garcia*, the eldeſt Son, was hereby cut off the Inheritance due to him from his Mother. King *Sancho* conſented to all that the Queen had ordain'd. Some Authors ſcruple the truth of this Relation, and ſay, the Kingdoms were divided by the laſt Will of *D. Sancho*, whoſe Example, was afterwards followed by his Son *D. Ferdinand*, who alſo divided his Kingdoms among his Children. It is hard to determine who is in the right, but indeed, that Story about the Queen, has the air of a Romance. It is alſo ſaid of *D. Garcia*, that either to obtain Pardon for that Fault, or upon account of ſome Vow, he went to *Rome* to viſit the Holy Places there.

Wicked contrivance of Sons againſt their Mother.

The Q. of *Navarre* accuſed of Adultery by her own Sons. Is defended by a Baſtard.

King *Sancho* divides the Dominion of *Spain* among his Sons.

King *Sancho* ſetles matters of Religion.

King *Sancho* after all theſe Troubles were over, gave his mind to Religion. At that time, the Monaſtery of *Cluni*, in *Burgundy*, was famous for having reformed the Rules of S. *Benedict*. Thence he cauſed Monks to come to inſtruct the Monaſteries of S. *Salvador de Leyte*, that of *Oña*, and of S. *John de la Peña*, and to reduce them to the rigour of their Foundation. Beſides, finding that Lay-men, had thro' the confuſions of the times, poſſeſſed themſelves of the Revenues of ſeveral Churches, he cauſed them to be all reſtored. To the Monks of the Monaſtery of St. *Salvador de Leyte*, he gave the Privilege of chooſing the Biſhop of *Pamplona*, as appears by his Grant, bearing date in the Year 1032. The continual Incurſions of the *Moors*, had cauſed the Seat of the Biſhoprick of *Pamplona*, to be removed from that City to the Monaſtery of *Leyte*, as the ſecurer place, being ſeated on the top of the *Pyrenean* Mountains. Now Peace being eſtabliſhed thro' the Valour of King *Sancho*, a Synod was held at *Pamplona*, at the requeſt of *Sancho*, Abbot of *Leyte*, and Biſhop of that City, in order to reſtore the See thither. For the preſent, it was deferred, but agreed to in the time of his Succeſſor, *D. Peter de Roda*. In his laſt days, the King cauſed the City *Palentia* to be Rebuilt. The occaſion that moved him it to, as related by ſome, if ever there was any ſuch, was in this manner. That City, during the Wars was totally ruined, ſo that nothing remained but ſome old Walls, and a Church, dedicated to S. *Antholin*. Thither, the King being a Hunting purſued a wild Boor, which took ſhelter in the very Church by the Altar, and the King lifting his Arm to ſtrike in that Holy Place, found it became on a ſudden numb'd, and without motion. Whereupon, invoking the Saint, the uſe of his Limb was again reſtored, and the King, as an acknowledgement of the relief received, cauſed the Town and Church to be rebuilt, making it an Epiſcopal See. Methinks I am writing Fables or Romances, but many of this nature are recounted in the Chronicles of *Spain*, which

1032.

A Synod at *Pamplona*.

Palentia rebuilt.

I will

ither Condemn, nor approve of; let the Reader judge of them as he ſhall think moſt reaſon. Let us conclude with this King, who by his great Actions, both in War, gain'd to himſelf immortal Renown, and large Dominions to his Poſterity. He was glorious; but his Death unfortunate; for on the way to *Oviedo*, whither he was going to viſit the Bodies of the Saints that make that place famous, he was treacherouſly murdered by Aſſaſſines that way-laid him. Who the Contrivers of that baſe Action were, is not known, nor perhaps, was it then. It is ſuſpected, ſome one of the Princes that envy'd his greatneſs, was the cauſe of taking him off. His Body was Buryed at *Oviedo*, with Royal ſtately. Some Years after, his Son *D. Ferdinand*, King of *Caſtile*, cauſed him to be tranſlated to *Leon*, and Interr'd in the Church of S. *Iſidorus*, where, upon his Sepulcher is this Inſcription: *Here lieth* Sancho, *King of the* Pyrenean *Mountains, and of* Toulouſe, *a Catholick Prince that ſtood by the Church.* He was killed on the 18th of *October* 1035. To his Children, he left great cauſe of Debates, and much unhappineſs to his Kingdoms, by dividing them as he did, without any occaſion. Commonly the Subjects pay for the Sins and Extravagancies of their Princes. King *Sancho* Murdered. 1035.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Ninth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Poſture of Affairs in Spain. *Actions of* D. Berenguel, *Earl of* Barcelona. *Kingdoms of the* Moors. *Wars betwixt the Kings of* Caſtile, *and* Leon. Ferdinand *Crowned King of* Leon.

THE mighty Wars that hap'ned in *Spain*, the great Calamities and Deſolation thereof, and the irreconcilable Enmities betwixt near Relations, and even Brothers, may be a ſufficient warning to Sovereigns not to divide their Dominions, eſpecially when their Limits are but narrow. It is a certain Maxim, that Sovereignty admits of no Fellowſhip, and Ambition is not curbed by any ties, tho' never ſo Sacred. Hence may be inferred how much King's err, who miſled by Fatherly Affection, rend their Kingdoms to raiſe many Monarchies to their Children. *D. Sancho*, King of *Caſtile* and *Navarre*, whoſe Life was related in the laſt Book, has left us an example of that fatal Policy. The Chriſtian Dominions, then well extended in *Spain*, were for the moſt part reduced under one head, as if Heaven had purpoſely contrived it for the Extirpation of the *Moors*, who thro' their own diſtractions, were evidently tending to ruin. But this King, by dividing his Dominions, cauſed that Opportunity to be loſt. We now enter upon more variety of matter, and conſequently ſhall not be ſo conciſe as hitherto. Therefore in the firſt place, it will be requiſite to lay down the poſture the Affairs of *Spain* were in, after the Death of King *Sancho*. He divided his Kingdoms among his Sons, in this manner. *D. Garcia*, the eldeſt, had *Navarre*, and the Dominion of *Biſcay*, with all the Country that lies betwixt the City *Najara*, and Mountains *Doca*. *D. Ferdinand*, the ſecond Son, during his Father and Mother's Life, was put in poſſeſſion of *Caſtile*; the Title of Earl thereof, being changed into that of King. To *D. Gonzalo*, the youngeſt of the legitimate Sons, was given *Sobrarve*, and *Ribagorça*, with the Caſtles of *Lobarri*, and S. *Emeterius*. *D. Ramiro*, the Baſtard Son, had the Kingdom of *Aragon* given him by his Father, ſaving ſome Caſtles, which were adjudged to his Brother *D. Garcia*. They all Stiled themſelves Kings, and aſſumed Regal Honours, whence enſued dangerous and bloody Wars. Each looking back upon his Father's Grandeur, aſpir'd to equal it, and repined that his Dominions ſhould be confined to ſuch a narrow compaſs. At the ſame time D. *Bermudo*, Brother-in-law to *Ferdinand*, King of *Caſtile*, Reigned at *Leon*. Under the Crown of *Leon* were comprehended the Provinces of *Galicia* and *Portugal*, and part of old *Caſtile*, as far as the River *Piſuerga*. D. *Ramon*, called the old Earl of *Barcelona* dy'd the ſame Year as D. *Sancho*, which was of Grace 1035. D. *Berenguel Borello*, his Son ſucceeded him, who, tho' little in Body, was not inferior in Valour to any of his Anceſtors. He recovered from the *Moors*, by force of Arms, *Manreſa*, a place called *Prados del Rey Galafre*, *Tarragona*, *Cervera*, and other neighbouring Towns. Beſides, Poſture of affairs in *Spain*. *Ramon* Earl of *Barcelona* Dies.

he ſubdued ſeveral *Moors* who poſſeſſed Lands thereabout, and obliged them to pay him Tribute. He had two Wives, called *Ramalduri* and *Almadi*. The firſt brought him two Sons, D. *Peter* and D. *Berenguel*; the ſecond had only D. *Ramon Berenguel*, commonly nick-named *Cabeça de Eſtopa*, that is, *Flaxen Head*, from the colour and ſoftneſs of his Hair.

Kingdoms of the *Moors*.

This was the poſture of the Affairs of the Chriſtians in *Spain*. The *Moors*, as was ſaid above, had as many Kingdoms as capital Cities. Nevertheleſs, the Kingdom of *Cordova*, as the ancienteſt, was ſtill the moſt conſiderable, as to extent of Territory, but weak, thro' inteſtine Broils. The next, was that of *Sevil*, then *Toledo*, *Zaragoça*, *Hueſca*, and ſeveral other inferior Kings, who might eaſily have been over-run, had the Chriſtians been united. That Diſcord which hap'ned betwixt the Princes, tho' near Relations, and Brothers, prevented the Execution of ſo holy an Undertaking. D. *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, at the time of his Father's death, was gone to *Rome* to viſit the Churches of St. *Peter* and *Paul*. D. *Ramiro*, his Brother, thought good to lay hold of the opportunity his abſence offered for enlarging his Dominions. For the more ſecurity to his deſigns, he entred into League with the Kings of *Zaragoça*, *Hueſca*, and *Tudela*, tho' *Moors*, and joyn'd his Forces with theirs. With them he broke into *Navarre*, and laid Siege to *Tafalla*, a Town of note. It hap'ned D. *Garcia* at the ſame time, returned from his Pilgrimage, and gathering what Strength he could on a ſudden, fell upon his Brother with ſuch fury, that he forced him to fly out of *Aragon*, without ſtopping till he came to *Sobrarve*. His flight was with ſuch precipitation, that he was obliged to leap upon the next Horſe that came to hand, without Saddle or Bridle. Theſe

Wars betwixt the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Leon*.

were the beginnings of greater Troubles that enſued. The Nobility of *Leon* were offended at *Ferdinand*, King of *Caſtile*, and ſtirred up their King, D. *Bermudo* againſt him. D. *Bermudo* himſelf, was diſſatisfied, for that the other had Marry'd his Siſter againſt his will, and Conquered a conſiderable part of his Dominions, as was ſaid in the laſt Book. There was a fair opportunity of taking revenge, the Brothers being at variance, and King *Ferdinand*'s Force, but very ſmall. Wherefore D. *Bermudo* gathers an Army, and enters *Caſtile*. D. *Ferdinand* called upon his Brother D. *Garcia* for Aid, who came ſpeedily to his relief. Their Forces being joyn'd, they advance towards their Enemy, and Encamp'd in ſight of him, on the Banks of the River *Carrion*, in the Valley of *Tamaron*, near a Town called *Lantada*. Both ſides were eager to fight, ſo there was no time loſt, but they preſently came to a Battle, which proved very bloody, and great numbers were ſlain. In the heat of the Action D. *Bermudo* reſolutely broke into the midſt of the Enemies, deſigning to ſingle out King *Ferdinand*, but was wounded with a Spear, whereof he fell down dead. His Death put an end to the War, for King *Ferdinand*, after this Victory, entred the Kingdom of *Leon*, which then belonged to him of Right, and eaſily poſſeſſed himſelf of it, notwithſtanding, ſome oppoſition was made only in hatred to the Government of a Stranger. But Courage without Strength, is uſeleſs. The City of *Leon* at firſt, ſhut its Gates againſt the Conqueror, but

Ferdinand Crown'd King of *Leon*. 1038.

being wholly unprovided of all Neceſſaries to hold out a Siege, ſoon ſurrendered. The Citizens conducted the King with great Joy to the Church of S. *Mary de Regla*, where he was Proclaimed and Crowned. *Servandus*, Biſhop of *Leon*, performed the Ceremony, in the Year of Grace 1038. D. *Ferdinand*, Reign'd in *Leon* 28 Years, 6 Months, and 12 Days, and 12 Years more in *Caſtile*, part before, and part after the Death of his Father.

CHAP. II.

Ferdinand *of* Caſtile *and* Leon, *the moſt powerful King of* Spain. *Overthrows the* Moors, *takes ſeveral Towns, and ravages the Territories of the Infidels.* Ramiro, *King of* Aragon, *Wars on his Brother of* Navarre.

Ferdinand the moſt powerful King in *Spain*.

BY the addition of this new Kingdom, D. *Ferdinand* became the moſt powerful King in *Spain*. His Zeal for Religion, and many Vertues, which were no way inferior to his Power and Warlike Atchievements, cauſed him to be called *the Great*, and the Flattery of his People extended ſo far, as to ſtile him Emperor. Beſides, he was fortunate in a numerous Iſſue. His firſt Child, before he came to the Crown, was D. *Urraca*, next, D. *Sancho*, who ſucceeded him, then D. *Elvira*, who was Married to the Count *de Cabra*, after her, D. *Alonſo*, who at laſt, became ſole Sovereign of all thoſe Dominions, and laſtly, D. *Garcia*, the youngeſt, all of them by one Wife. Theſe Children were educated with that care as became their Dignity. D. *Ferdinand* having ſetled his Government, enjoyed a perfect Peace; but thought nothing could gain him more Reputation among his People, or be more pleaſing to God, than to make War upon the *Moors*. That part of the Country lying betwixt the

Ferdinand overthrows the *Moors*, and takes ſeveral Towns.

Rivers *Guadiana* and *Tagus*, and along the River *Duero*, being then the Frontiers of the *Moors*, was called *Eſtremadura*, and ſtill retains the name. Having raiſed a conſiderable Army, he marched towards thoſe Borders, as being the neareſt, and becauſe the *Moors* then had made an Inroad into the Country of the Chriſtians, and taken a great Booty. The King marched with ſuch ſpeed, that he put them to flight, and recovered all the Prey. Then encouraged with ſucceſs, he marched into their Territories, waſting all the Country about *Merida* and

Ba-

Badajoz, without ſparing any thing that came in his way, but driving a vaſt number of Cattle and Priſoners. Beſides, he took two Towns, the one called *Sena*, and the other, *Gani*. In *Portugal*, after a long Siege, and vigorous Reſiſtance made by the *Moors*, the City *Viſeo* ſurrendered. The taking of this City was moſt grateful to the King, not only in regard of its great importance, but alſo becauſe in it he found the *Moor*, who, as was ſaid before, killed his Father-in-law *D. Alonſo*, with a Dart he threw from the Wall. His death the King now revenged on the Infidel, putting out his Eyes, cutting off both his Hands, and one of his Feet. At this time alſo, were taken from the *Moors* the Caſtles of S. *Martin* and *Tavanço*. Hence the King went to the Church of S. *James* the Apoſtle, to pay his Vows made, and offer new ones, to obtain that Saint's aſſiſtance for the future, as he had till then. This hap'ned the ſecond Year after he was poſſeſſed of the Crown of *Leon*. The following Year, which was of our Lord 1040. he commenced the War with greater heat than before, by the Siege of *Coimbra*, which at length was ſurrendred to him upon Diſcretion. Want of all Neceſſaries obliged the Beſieged to ſubmit, after enduring a Siege of ſeven Months, which ſome Authors miſtake, and would make ſeven Years. At that time it was one of the moſt famous Cities in *Portugal*, now much more renown'd for Learning, having been made an Univerſity by King *John* III. of *Portugal*, who aſſigned great Revenues to it, and it is one of the chiefeſt in *Spain*. It is ſaid, the Monks of a Monaſtery called *Lormanus*, (or rather *Lorvao*) were a great help towards carrying on the Siege, by relieving the King's Army with great ſtore of Proviſion they had laid up unknown to the *Moors*. What return the King made, is not known. By the taking of this City, the Territories of the Kingdom of *Leon* were extended to the River *Mondego*, which runs thro' it, and is called in Latin, *Monda*. The King gave the Government of this City, and adjacent Country, to one *Siſnandus*, a Man well skilled in the manner of fighting with the *Moors*, having ſerved *Benabet*, King of *Sevil*, in his Wars againſt the Chriſtians; ſuch was the corruption of that Age. After ſetling his Conqueſt, the King again returned to viſit the Church of St. *James*, and offered part of the Spoil in acknowledgment for his Succeſs paſt, and to beg a continuance for the future. This done, he took a Progreſs to the principal Cities of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, in manner of Triumph, adminiſtring Juſtice, and levying Money, in order to carry on the War the next Year againſt thoſe *Moors*, who lived along the Banks of *Ebro*, in great ſecurity, being grown rich in Cattle they had taken from the Chriſtians. That Conqueſt more properly appertained to the Crowns of *Navarre* and *Aragon*; but they being at War among themſelves, had not leiſure to think of any other buſineſs. *D. Ramiro* had encreaſed his Dominions with the addition of *Sobrarve* and *Ribagorça*, which fell to him by the death of his Brother D. *Gonzalo*. Some Authors will have it, that D. *Gonzalo* dy'd before his Father; others ſay, he was treacherouſly killed by one *Ramonette*, of *Gaſcogne*, who way-laid him, near the Bridge of *Montelus*, as he returned from Hunting. Certain it is, his Body was buryed in the Church of S. *Victorianus*. King *Ramiro*, being thus encreaſed in ſtrength, made War upon him of *Navarre*, who with-held from him part of his Kingdom of *Aragon*. He was inferior in ſtrength, but beſides, being a very expert Soldier, he had Succours from *France*, being Married to *Gisberga*, or as others call her *Hermeſenda*, Daughter to *Bernard Roger*, Earl of *Bigorre*, by his Wife *Garſenda*. By this *Gisberga*, or *Hermeſenda*, the King had D. *Ramiro*, D. *Sancho*, D. *Garcia*, and D. *Sancha*, Married to the Earl of *Toulouſe*, and D. *Tereſa*, Wife to *Beltran*, Earl of *Provence*. Illegitimate, he had a Son called D. *Sancho*, to whom, he gave *Ayvar*, *Xabier*, *Latres*, and *Ribagorça*, all which, he dying without Iſſue, returned to the Crown of *Aragon*. D. *Ramiro*'s Arms were *Azure*, *a Croſs Argent*, afterwards changed by his Succeſſors, as ſhall be told in its place. Let us return to King *Ferdinand*, who entring the Country of the *Moors*, took *Santiſtevan de Gormaz*, *Vadoregio*, *Aguilar*, and *Valerancia*, now called *Berlanga*, then deſtroyed the Territory of *Taraçona*, and waſted the Country as far as *Medina Celi*, throwing down all the Beacons uſed by the *Moors* to raiſe the People againſt the Chriſtians. Thence he turned back, and paſſing the Mountains, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, ravaging all about *Salamanca*, *Uzeda*, *Guadalajara*, *Alcala*, and even as far as *Madrid*. *Almenon*, King of *Toledo*, moved by theſe loſſes, and fearing greater, bought a Peace of King *Ferdinand*, for a great Sum of Money. The ſame was done by the Kings of *Zaragoça*, *Portugal* and *Sevil*, and they promiſed to pay Tribute yearly, to the great Honour of the Chriſtians, and Shame of the *Moors*, who were now ſubject to thoſe they had not long before Lorded it over. Theſe were ſpecial Bleſſings of God for the good Lives the Chriſtians then led, following the example of their King, whereby, many *Moors* were Converted, and the Bodies of Saints held even by them in great Veneration.

1040. *Coimbra* taken from the *Moors*.

King *Ferdinand*'s Progreſs.

K. *Ramiro* of *Aragon*. Wars on his Brother of *Navarre*.

Territories of the Infidels ravaged.

CHAP. III.

S. Iſidorus *his Body tranſlated to* Leon. *Converſion of two* Mooriſh *Princeſſes.* *King of* Navarre, *kill'd by his Brother* Ferdinand. Ramiro *King of* Aragon, *vers his Dominions.*

S. *Iſidorus* his Body tranſlated to *Leon* from *Sevil.*

THere was a Church Dedicated to St. *John Baptiſt*, the ancient burial place of the Kings of *Leon*, much decay'd, by reaſon of the Wars, and with Age. *D. Sancha* the Queen perſwaded her Husband to repair it; and Order'd himſelf and Poſterity to be there Inter'd. The more to increaſe the Peoples Devotion towards this Church, the King thought good to enrich it with the Bodies of ſome Saints; and therefore made War upon the King of *Sevil*, to obtain that of S. *Juſta*, which that Prince was willing to give to purchaſe Peace; but the People Mutinying at ſuch time as it ſhould have been carryed away, thoſe that were ſent for it, in place of it, took the Body of S. *Iſidorus*, formerly Biſhop of that City. This holy Body was Conducted in great ſtate to *Leon*, and there plac'd in the Church of St. *John Baptiſt*, which from thence forward loſt that name, and was call'd of St. *Iſidorus*. In the Year 1050. was held a Synod at *Coyança*, now *Valencia*, in the Country of *Oviedo*, at which were preſent the King, Queen, Nobility, and Nine Biſhops. About the ſame time two Daughters of *Mooriſh* Kings were Converted and Baptized; the one was *Caſilda*, Daughter to *Almenon* King of *Toledo*, the other *Zaida*, Daughter to *Benabet* of *Sevil*. The Cauſe of their Converſion was thus. *Caſilda* was very Compaſſionate, and us'd to relieve the Captive Chriſtians, which much offended her Father, who met her one day carrying meat to them, and asking what it was, ſhe ſaid, They were Roſes, and uncovering found the Meat Converted into thoſe Flowers. This Miracle mov'd her to embrace Chriſtianity, and ſoon after being ſick, ſhe was advis'd to Bath her ſelf in St. *Vincent*'s Lake, which is in the Territory of *Brivieſca*, where ſhe ſoon recover'd her Health, was Baptiz'd, and continu'd in the ſame place the reſt of her days, leading a very holy Life; inſomuch, that ſhe is reckoned in the number of Saints. *Zaida*, either by her Example, or ſome other motive, was inclin'd to become a Chriſtian, and St. *Iſidorus* appear'd to her in a Dream, perſwading her to put in Execution ſo *good a* purpoſe. She acquainted her Father with it, and he being unwilling to oppoſe *her*, *yet fearing* to diſpleaſe the People if he conſented, agreed with D. *Alonſo*, King *Ferdinand*'s Son, that he ſhould force her away from a place where he would leave *her*, which was accordingly perform'd, and ſhe carryed to *Leon*, there inſtructed *and* baptiz'd. Some ſay ſhe was call'd *Elizabeth*, others *Mary*, ſo many affirm, ſhe was after Marry'd to D. *Alonſo*, when he was King of *Caſtile*; yet *Pelagius* Biſhop of *Oviedo*, ſays, ſhe was not his Wife, but Miſtreſs. Theſe contradictions, and many other that occur in this Hiſtory, are hard to be reconcil'd.

1050. A Synod at *Coyanca.*

Converſion of two *Mooriſh* Princeſſes.

In the Year of Grace 1053. D. *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, was kill'd in the Wars, being a Couragious and Wiſe Prince, no leſs a Souldier than a General. Thoſe Seeds of Diſcord that ſome Years before had been ſow'd between the Brothers, now grew up to the ruin of D. *Garcia*. D. *Ferdinand* pretended a right to the Territory of *Brivieſca*, and part of *Rioja*. On the other ſide D. *Garcia* complain'd, that wrong had been done him in the diviſion of the Kingdom, and pleaded right of Inheritance againſt his Father's Will. D. *Garcia* fell ſick at *Najara*, D. *Ferdinand* coming to viſit him, he reſolv'd to ſecure him; but D. *Ferdinand* having notice of his deſign fled. D. *Garcia* to take off the hatred conceiv'd againſt him for that falſhood, ſeem'd much concern'd that his Brother ſhould ſuſpect him, and hearing he was ſick at *Burgos*, went thither to viſit him. This ſatisfy'd not D. *Ferdinand*, for he ſeiz'd his Brother, and ſent him, with a Guard, to the Caſtle of *Ceya*. He corrupting his Keepers, fled to *Navarre*, with a reſolution to take revenge. Having gather'd all his own, and the Forces of the *Moors* his Confederates, he entred *Caſtile*; and after paſſing the Mountains *Doca*, committed great havock. King *Ferdinand* was not idle, but mov'd with an Army of Experienc'd Souldiers towards his Brother. They came in ſight of each other near a Town call'd *Atapuerca*, about four Leagues from *Burgos*; there Incamp'd, Intrench'd firſt, and then drew out in order of Battle. Theſe two Brothers differ'd much in conditions. D. *Ferdinand* was affable, courteous, meek, and withal, the beſt Souldier of his time. D. *Garcia* was fierce, haſty and talkative, which made him odious to his Souldiers; beſides, that he had wrongfully depriv'd many of their Eſtates, of which before the Battle he was deſir'd to make reſtitution; but he refus'd to give Ear to ſo reaſonable a requeſt. Many fear'd God would puniſh him for this Unjuſtice, and chiefly an antient Man, whoſe name is not known; but that he had been his Tutor; he made ſome overtures for an accommodation. D. *Ferdinand* was willing, but D. *Garcia* could not be mov'd by any perſwaſions, or intreaties; his Sins making him Deaf to all wholeſome advice. In fine, the Signal being given, both Armies met with great fury. D. *Garcia*, his Tutor, ſeeing his Party bore down, ruſh'd into the midſt of the Enemy, and was there kill'd. The *Navarrois* could not withſtand the fury of D. *Ferdinand*'s Charge, and two Souldiers that had feign'd to deſert to them, breaking through the Guards, kill'd the King with their Spears; who being down, his Men ſoon fled. King *Ferdinand* being no leſs troubled for the Death of his Brother, than he was joyful for the Victory, order'd the Chriſtians

1053. *Garcia* King of *Navarre* impriſoned by his Brother *Ferdinand.*

He makes his eſcape.

Ferdinand overthrows, & kills his Brother *Garcia* of *Navarre.*

ſtians that remain'd to be ſpared, which was perform'd, and in the purſuit only, the *Moors* were put to the Sword, and made Priſoners. The Body of D. *Garcia*, with the conſent of the Victor, was carry'd by his Souldiers to *Najara*, and there buryed in the Church of S. *Mary* which he had built from the ground. By his Wife D. *Stephania*, a *French-Woman*, he left four Sons, and as many Daughters, which were D. *Sancho*, who ſucceeded in the Crown, D. *Ramiro*, to whom he gave *Calahorra*, taken from the *Moors*, D. *Ferdinand*, and D. *Ramon*. The Daughters were, D. *Ximena*, D. *Ermeſinda*, D. *Mayor*, and D. *Urraca*; this laſt Marry'd to the Earl D. *Garcia*, of whom we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak hereafter. The King being thus kill'd, his Dominions were waſted and divided among them by his Brothers. *King Ferdinand*, without any oppoſition, took to himſelf thoſe places the diſpute had been about, which were, *Brivieſca*, *Montes Doca*, and part of *Rioja*, through which runs the River *Oja*, that gives its name to the Country. This River has its Springs in the Mountains of *Santo Domingo de la Calçada*, and falls into *Ebro*, near the Town of *Haro*. The other part of *Rioja*, *Navarre*, the Dukedom of *Biſcay*, *Najara*, *Logroño*, and other places remain'd to D. *Sancho* the Son of D. *Garcia*. D. *Ramiro* laying hold of this Opportunity recovered *Aragon*, and was in hopes to make himſelf Maſter of *Navarre*, his deceaſed Brothers Kingdom, for it appears by Ancient Records, that at this time he called himſelf King of *Aragon*, *Sobrarve*, *Ribagorça*, and *Pamplona*. Beſides, he recovered from the *Moors*, who had entred *Ribagorça*, a Town called *Benavario*. At length, after much bickering, D. *Sancho*, and D. *Ramiro* concluded a Peace, each giving and receiving certain Caſtles for their ſecurity. D. *Sancho* had *Rueſta* and *Pitilla*, D. *Ramiro Sangueſſa*, *Lerda* and *Onduſio*. Both Unkle and Nephew were jealous of King *Ferdinand*, and feared he might make his advantage of their diſcord, therefore they concluded a League defenſive and offenſive among themſelves.

K. *Garcia*'s Iſſue.

Ramiro King of *Aragon* recovers his Dominions.

CHAP. IV.

The manner how Spain *became exempted from the* Roman *Empire. The Famous* Roderick Diaz de Bivar, *commonly called* Cid. *His Extraction and firſt Actions. Three Synods held in* Spain.

AT *the time that Spain* waſted it ſelf with Inteſtine Wars, *Henry* the Second who tranſlated *the Empire out of France into Germany*, was Emperor. The Church was governed by *Leo* IX. and after *him by Victor* II. This laſt deſiring to reform the Clergy grown very diſſolute, called a Council to *Florence*, in the Year 1055. Thence he ſent *Hildebrand*, a Monk of *Cluni*, who for his Learning and Ability, had been created Cardinal, to move the Emperor, to reduce the Clergy, to their Primitive Purity of Life, as alſo to ſuppreſs the Hereſie of *Berengarius*, then breaking out at *Tours* in *France*. Our Hiſtorians add, that at his Councel there were Embaſſadors, from the ſame Emperor, who among other things complained to the Pope and Fathers, that *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtile*, had not only diſowned the Emperors Authority, but proceeded ſo far in his Arrogancy and Pride, as to Uſurp the Stile and Title of Emperor. Whereupon they exhorted the Council to ſtand up for the honour of the Empire, and in return the Emperor would Eſpouſe the cauſe of the Church, otherwiſe if they refuſed, he ſhould be obliged to take up Arms in defence of the Imperial Honour and Authority. The Fathers Anſwered, *they would indeavour to give the Emperor content, and declared themſelves for him, aſſerting the juſtice of his demands.* Embaſſadors were ſent to King *Ferdinand*, to warn him in the Name of the Council, to ſubmit himſelf to the Empire, and not preſume for the future, to ſtile himſelf Emperor. They had Orders in caſe he refuſed, to Excommunicate him. The King having heard their Embaſſy, was perplexed, and knew not what Anſwer to return, and therefore reſolved to convene his States or Parliament, that it might be there debated, what was beſt to be done. Opinions there varyed, the moſt Conſciencious were for obeying the Pope, the bolder were poſitively againſt ſubmitting to that heavy Yoke. At that time *Roderick de Bivar*, afterwards called *Cid*, was in the Prime of his Years, being not above 30, in high Eſteem for his great Valour, Wiſdom and Conduct. Not long before he had fought D. *Gomez* Earl of *Gormaz*, and killed him, whereupon he Marryed *D. Ximena*, Daughter and Heireſs to the ſaid Earl, at her requeſt, ſhe having moved it to the King, that he ſhould either Marry her, or ſuffer according to Law. By the addition of her Eſtate, to that he had as his own, he became ſo rich and powerful, that he adventured with his own Forces, to make excurſions into the Territories of the Infidels, and in Battle overthrew Five *Mooriſh* Kings, who having paſſed the Mountain *Doca*, infeſted the Lands of *Rioja*. He recovered the Booty, and took them Priſoners, but releaſed them upon Condition, they ſhould pay him a Yearly Tribute. At this time King *Ferdinand* was buſie, in rebuilding the City *Zamora*, which had not been repaired ſince the *Moors* deſtroyed it, in the Reign of King *Ramiro*. He granted that ſuch as would inhabit there ſhould be governed according to the Ancient Laws of that City, which were thoſe of the *Goths*. It hap'ned whilſt the King was there, the *Moors* came to pay the Tribute, they had agreed upon to *Roderick Diaz*, and called him *Cid*, which in *Arabick* ſignifies Lord. All this was done in the preſence

General Council of *Florence* 1055.

A Romantick relation about *Spain* being exempted from the *Roman* Empire.

Roderick de Bivar called *Cid* who he was.

As many Fables are related of this Man, as ever were of King *Arthur*.

ſence of the King and his Courtiers, whence many took an occaſion to envy and hate him. Yet the King admiring his worth, ordered that for the future he ſhould be called Cid, which was done accordingly, ſo that his own name was almoſt forgot, the new Title being given him, as long as he lived. Our Hiſtorians add, that the Kings *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile* and *Ramiro* of *Aragon*, being at variance about the right to the City *Calahorra*, they agreed to the decision of that Controverſy, to the Iſſue of a Combat to be fought by two Perſons appointed by each King. He of *Aragon* choſe *Martin Gomez*, and he of *Caſtile* took *Roderick Diaz* for his Champion, who ſlew *Gomez*, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the ſtock from which is deſcended, the Noble Family of *Luna* in *Spain*. The moſt learned look upon all this as Fabulous, by reaſon that D. *Garcia* King of *Navarre*, took that City from the *Moors*, and therefore the King of *Aragon* could pretend no right to it. *Roderick Diaz* being newly Married, was not in the aſſembly of the States at ſuch time, as the Emperor and Popes demands, touching the Kings ſubmiting himſelf to the Empire, were heard and debated. The King was more inclinable to Peace, yet feared the ill conſequences of condeſcending to own a Foreign Superiority. Therefore he would reſolve upon nothing, till *Roderick* was called, and conſulted about this affair. He being come, and asked his Opinion, replyed, "It was no matter of diſpute, "but that the Liberty of *Spain*, ought to be aſſerted by force of Arms, it being unreaſonable "that thoſe who had not helped to relieve them, from the Tyranny of the *Moors*, ſhould "pretend to any power over them, that he was reſolved to ſtand up for the honour of his "Country, and would look upon all as Cowards and Traytors, that were not of the ſame "Opinion. This reply of his, confirmed thoſe who before were dubious and fearful, and a ſuitable Anſwer was ſent to the Pope. In order to oppoſe the Emperor, Levies was made throughout the Kingdom, and 10000 Men raiſed, beſides the Auxiliary Forces of the *Moors*, who were Subject to the Chriſtians. *Roderick Diaz* was appointed their General, who to gain the greater reputation paſſed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and marched as far as *Toulouze*, which City (I ſuppoſe) was then ſubject to *Spain*, as appears by the inſcription on the Tomb of King *Sancho the Greater* above mentioned. Thence he ſent Embaſſadors to the Pope, deſiring him to depute Commiſſioners, to hear the reaſons, the *Spaniards* had to offer in their own defence. The Principal Men ſent were Count *Roderick*, not he that was called *Cid*, and D. *Alvar Yañez Minaya*, who prevailed with the Pope to ſend *Rupertus Cardinalis Sabinenſis* his Legate, and certain Embaſſadors from the Emperor, before whom the caſe might be argued and decided. Mean while King *Ferdinand* returned out of *France* into *Spain*. The Legate and Embaſſadors ſtayed at *Toulouſe*, where the whole matter having been debated, judgment was given in behalf of *Spain*, and it was declared the Emperors for the future, ought not to pretend to any right over it. And from that time, it has ever been the Opinion of all Civilians, that *Spain* owed no acknowledgment to the Empire. Popes have alſo pretended to receive Tribute from *Spain*, as appears by a Bull of *Gregory* VII. directed to the King and Lords, in which he ſays, ſuch Tribute uſed to be payed before the *Moors* poſſeſſed themſelves of the Country. But this took no effect, and it appears that *Spain* has never ſince been Tributary to any Foreign Prince. *Roderick* Diaz was deſcended from *Lain Calvo*, who as we ſaid above was judge of *Caſtile*, for this judge by his Wife D. *Elvira Nuña Bella*, had *Fernan Nuño*. This *Nuño* by his Wife D. *Egilona*, had *Lain Nuño*, who had a Son called *James Laynez*, the Husband of *Tereſa Nuña*, and Father of *Roderick* Diaz, commonly called *Cid*. He by his Wife D. *Ximena*, had a Son called *James Rodriguez de Bivar*, killed whilſt the Father was yet living, in the Wars with the *Moors*, and two Daughters, which were D. *Elvira*, and D. *Sol*, of whom we ſhall ſpeak hereafter. About this time ſome Synods were held. The firſt at *Compoſtella*, in the Year 1056. Here it was ordained that Biſhops and Prieſts ſhould ſay Maſs every Day, and that the Canons ſhould wear Hair Cloth on the Faſting days, and at all times when the Litanies were ſaid upon account of any publick neceſſity. Another Synod was held at *Jaca*, of the Dominions of *Aragon*, in the Year 1060. Two Years after this, another was Celebrated at S. *John de la Peña*. Near this ſame time, tho' Authors do not agree upon the Year, Cardinal *Hugo*, the Popes Legate in *Spain*, in an Aſſembly of Nobility and Clergy, held by conſent of *Ramon* Earl of *Barcelona*, in that City, Abrogated the Laws of the *Goths*, till then in uſe among the *Catalonians*, and inſtituted others, which are in Force to this Day. This Cardinal *Hugo*, I ſuppoſe is the ſame, that had the Sirname of *Candidus*, and came Legate into *Spain*, in the Year 1064. at ſuch time as there were two pretenders to the Papacy, and both ſtiled themſelves Popes. One called himſelf *Alexander* II. the other *Honorius* II. The Kings of *Spain* adhered to *Alexander*, whoſe Legate this was, and who ſeemed to have the better Title.

Roderick's Opinion touching the ſubjection to the Empire I fear the whole relation is Fabulous.

The diſpute decided.

The Famous *Roderick Diaz de Bivar* commonly called *Cid* his Original.

1056. Synods held at *Compoſtella*, *Jaca*, and S. *John de la Peña*.

1060.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The remaining part of the Reign of Ferdinand, *King of* Caſtile *and* Leon. *His Dominions divided among his Children. Of D.* Ramiro *King of* Aragon. Perpignan *Built.*

THE late troubles cauſed by the Emperors pretenſions, gave the *Moors* an opportunity of caſting off the heavy Yoke King *Ferdinand* had laid on them. At the ſame time, as it were by common conſent, they all appeared in Arms, but chiefly in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and among the *Celtiberi*, which is part of *Aragon*. The King was old, and tired with continual Wars, beſides the revenues were exhauſted, and the Subjects waſted with heavy Taxes. Queen *Sancho*, a Woman of a Maſculine Spirit, being deſirous to advance Chriſtianity, offered towards the charge of the War, all the Money, Plate, and Jewels that belonged to her. This ſupply ſo incouraged the King, that raiſing a powerful Army, he attack'd the *Moors* about the River *Ebro*, and made a great ſlaughter of them. Thence he advanced as far as *Catalonia*, and *Valencia*, and returned loaded with Booty. He had the ſame ſucceeſs againſt the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and obliged them all to ſwear, they would punctually pay the Tribute impoſed on them. This done he returned home in Triumph. Some Authors write, that near *Valencia*, S. *Iſidorus*, to whom he had always a particular devotion, appeared to him, bidding him to prepare for he ſhould ſoon die. His ſickneſs, which preſently followed, confirmed this Opinion, wherefore having ſettled all things with the *Moors*, he returned towards *Leon*, being carryed in a Litter upon Mens Shoulders, the Soldiers and Officers ſtriving who ſhould carry him. On the firſt of *January* 1065. he entred the City of *Leon*, and as he was uſed, viſited the Bodies of the Saints, proſtrating himſelf on the ground, begging a happy death, and tho' the diſeaſe increaſed, ſtayed at *Matins*, heard Maſs and received. The Day following he returned to the Church of S. *Iſidorus*, and three days after Dyed. This is what the Archbiſhop D. *Roderick*, and D. *Lucas de Tuy* write, yet others ſay, he dyed at *Cabeçon*, a Town near *Valladolid*, neither do Authors agree in the time of his death. King *Ferdinand*'s Life was ſo holy, that his Feaſt is Celebrated at *Leon* as a Saint. He built many Churches, and repaired others. Queen *Sancha* was not inferior to her Husband in Vertue, ſhe dyed two Years after him, and was buryed by the King, in the Church of S. *Iſidorus*. Garibay *ſays*, *King* Ferdinand *dyed in the Year* 1067, *and quotes many Authors, who all vary in the time, as they do in the place of his death, ſo that theſe things are very uncertain.*

The *Moors* riſe againſt *Ferdinand* and are ſuppreſſed

1065.

Ferdinand Dies.

Death of Queen *Sancha.*

King *Ferdinand*, by his laſt Will, divided his Kingdoms among his Three Sons. To D. *Sancho* the Eldeſt, he left *Caſtile*, extending from the River *Ebro*, till that of *Piſuerga*, for all that was taken upon the death of D. *Garcia* was added to *Caſtile*. The Kingdom of *Leon*, fell to D. *Alonſo*, with the Territory of *Campos*, and that part of *Aſturias*, that reaches to the River *Deva*, running by *Oviedo*, as alſo ſome Towns in *Galicia*. D. *Garcia* the Youngeſt, had the remaining part of *Galicia*, and as much of *Portugal*, as had been recovered from the *Moors*. All three called themſelves Kings. Beſides, King *Ferdinand* left the City *Zamora*, to his Daughter D. *Urraca*, and that of *Toro* to D. *Elvira*. Theſe Cities were then called *Infantado*, which is as much as the Principality, ſignifying thereby, the Eſtate left for ſupport of the Younger Children. *Spain* being divided, it was impoſſible it ſhould enjoy Peace, all People were in ſuſpence, expecting great revolutions upon the King's death. To prevent theſe misfortunes, many of the Nobility had endeavoured to diſſwade him from this Reſolution, and the matter had been handled in Parliament. *Arias Gonzalo*, an Ancient, Wiſe, and Experienced Man, had ſtirred moſt in this affair, but Fatherly Love, ſuffered not his Prudent advice to take place. D. *Sancho*, became the Throne, as being a Comely and Graceful Youth, better verſed in War than in State affairs, and therefore called *the Strong*. *Pelagius Ovetenſis* ſays, he was very Beautiful and Expert in Martial affairs. He was naturally Mild and Affable, if not provoked, or incenſed by falſe Friends. Upon the death of his Father, he openly complained of the wrong had been done him, by dividing the Kingdom. Yet his Mother whilſt ſhe lived, reſtrained him from falling upon his Brothers, eſpecially for that after the King's death, the Crown of *Leon* devolved upon her, as being her own Dower. D. *Sancho* Reigned 6 Years, 8 Months, and 25 Days. At the beginning of his Reign, he had War with the *Moors*, and ſoon after with the King of *Aragon*. King *Ramiro* of *Aragon*, deſiring to enlarge his Territories, laboured ſucceſsfully, to expel the remainder of the *Moors* out of that Kingdom. He obliged *Almugdadi* King of *Zaragoça*, and *Almudafar* King of *Lerida*, to become tributary, and overthrew the King of *Hueſca*. Thoſe about *Zaragoça*, having been ſubdued by King *Ferdinand*, were become tributary to him, but now upon the change of Kings, and relying on the aſſiſtance of D. *Ramiro*, they reſolved to fall off. King *Sancho* having ſpeedily gathered an Army, marched againſt them. Thoſe of *Toledo* immediately ſubmitted, but the *Aragonians* ſtood out. Hereupon having waſted all the Country, he layed Siege to *Zaragoça*, and preſs'd it ſo vigorouſly, it was ſurrendred to him upon Condition, he ſhould be obliged to ſupport the City againſt all Enemies, as well Chriſtians as *Moors*.

Ferdinand by Will, leaves to each of his three Sons a Kingdom, and Towns to his Daughters.

This

This Capitulation ſeem'd directly levell'd againſt the King of *Aragon*. D. *Sancho* was ded that the King of *Aragon* join'd with the *Navarrois*, who often made Dominions of *Caſtile*; and beſides, that he receiv'd Tribute from thoſe *Aragonians* his Subjects. The *Aragonians* had then laid Siege to the Caſtle of *Grados*, built on the Banks of the River *Eſera*, to curb the Chriſtians. King *Sancho*, in Capitulation with the *Moors*, marched to raiſe that Siege. The Army of priz'd, and attack'd in Front and Rear by the Chriſtians and Infidels, ſome fled, others were kill'd, amongſt which number was the King himſelf. about the Year 1067. D. *Ramiro* of *Aragon* had Reign'd 31 Years, his Body the Church of St. *John de la Peña*, where many of his Predeceſſors lay. D. *Sancho* Son, ſucceeded in the Throne at the Age of 18. a Prince not unlike to his

1068. *Perpignan* Built.

In this Princes time, and in the Year of Grace 1068. *Guinard* Earl of *Ruſſillon*, built the Town of *Perpignan*, on the Borders of *France*, not far from the antient City *Ruſſillon*; the name of *Perpignan* was taken from one *Bernard Perpignan*, who kept two Inns in that place. This King *Sancho* is ſaid to have abrogated the Laws of the *Goths*, as the *Catalonians* had done before, and eſtabliſhed the Imperial Civil Law. He was Married to D. *Felicia*, Daughter to *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgel*, by whom he had three Sons, D. *Peter*, D. *Alonſo*, and D. *Ramiro*, who were all ſucceſſively Kings of *Aragon*. A Baſtard Son of his called D. *Garcia*, was afterwards Biſhop of *Jaca*.

The Kings alike in the manner of their Death.

At the ſame time there Reign'd in *Spain* three Kings, who were Couſin-Germans, *tho' not* equal in power, yet all alike in the manner of their Death. D. *Sancho* King of *Caſtile* was the greateſt; he had blemiſh'd the beginning of his Reign, by killing his Uncle, King *Ramiro*, and growing fierce with Succeſs, was daily driving at greater miſchiefs; his ſtrength being terrible to the others. D. *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, maintain'd his ſmall Kingdom, by making a League with him of *Aragon*, to ſecure both againſt *Caſtile*. He of *Caſtile* underſtanding their deſign, thought to be beforehand with them, and broke into *Navarre*, without ſtoping, till he came in ſight of *Viana*. There the two Kings met him, and they came to a Battle, in which the *Caſtilians* were defeated; and their King having loſt many Men, return'd into his own Country. The Victors reſolving to make uſe of their Succeſs, broke into the Territories of *Rioja*, and *Brivieſca*, where they recovered all that King *Ferdinand* had taken. Thus were thoſe three Princes deſtroying one another, without reflecting upon *what they might* expect from the *Moors*. The King of *Caſtile* could not at that time take revenge of his Couſins, being ingaged in a new War againſt his Brothers. He was *ambitious*, raſh, and hot, and pretended a right to all that had been his Fathers, *and did not want* other grounds to raiſe a Quarrel upon. His Brothers, *tho' weak*, could not be perſwaded to Unite their Forces *a*gainſt their common Enemy. D. *Sancho* having gathered a powerful Army, reſolved to carry on his deſigns. On the other ſide, D. *Alonſo*, whom that ſtorm threatned firſt, having ſent Embaſſadors to procure aſſiſtance from his Brother and Couſins, gathered a number of good Soldiers, and marched toward the Enemy. Both Armies met near a Town called *Piantaca*, where was fought a Bloody Battle, both ſides for a long time reſolutely maintaining their Ground, but at length, D. *Alonſo* was diſcomfited, his Army put to the rout, and he forced to fly to the City *Leon*.

CHAP. VI.

The Progreſs of the War D. Sancho *made upon his two Brothers. He expels* Alonſo, *King of* Leon, *firſt, and then* Garcia, *King of* Galicia, *lays Siege to the City* Zamora, *and is there murdered.*

King *Sancho* Wars upon his Brothers.

KIng *Alonſo* after the Defeat above-mentioned, having with all poſſible ſpeed Recruited his Army, met the Enemy again near a Town called *Golpelara*, (according to *Pelagius*, Biſhop of *Oviedo*, the Archbiſhop D *Roderick*, calls it *Vulpecularia*) on the Banks of the River *Carrion*. Here the fortune of the day was changed, and the *Caſtilians* routed. *Roderick Dyaz*, who accompanied King *Sancho* in all his Wars, gueſſing that Succeſs would produce ſecurity to the Victors, rally'd his ſcattered Soldiers, and by break of day fell upon the Enemy in their Camp, as they lay buried in Sleep and Wine. In this confuſion ſome fled, others ſtood to their Arms, all commanded, and none obeyed. Thus in a ſhort time were they overthrown; D. *Alonſo* retired to the Church of *Carrion*, which he had Gariſoned. There he was taken, and ſent Priſoner to the Caſtle of *Burgos*. The Princeſs *Urraca*, Siſter to both Kings, who loved D. *Alonſo*, and the Count D. *Peranzules*, who never forſook him, interpoſing, King *Sancho* conſented that his Brother ſhould go to the Monaſtery of *Sahagun*, on the Banks of the River *Cea*, and there renouncing the World, took upon him the Religious Habit. He took the Habit in the Year 1071. but after ſome time, at the perſuaſion of

1071. King *Alonſo* flies to the *Moors*.

thoſe that brought him thither, fled, and put himſelf into the hands of *Almenon*, the *Moorish* King of *Toledo*, who had been a great Friend to his Father. The Moor received him with Joy and Affection, gave him a Houſe near the Palace to live in, and aſſigned him a Penſion. Of

the

the other part, D. *Alonso* swore to be true and faithful to that King, and to be ready upon all occasions to serve him. He being of a graceful, comely Person, modest, discreet, liberal and affable, soon gained the affections of those People. D. *Urraca*, his Sister, sollicited for him; she obtained leave of King *Sancho*, for Count *Peranzules*, and his two Brothers, *Gonzalo* and *Ferdinand*, to go wait upon D. *Alonso*. With those three went many others, all whom, the *Moorish* King received into pay, that they might not want Subsistance, and might be serviceable to him in his Wars against the neighbouring *Moors*. Thus that banished Prince spent his time, when the Wars ceased, he gave himself to Hunting; and for the greater conveniency, built a Country-house, whither others resorting, and building, it became a noted Place, now called *Bribuega*, a Town not obscure, in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. His ordinary Residence was in *Toledo*, where he often conversed with the K. who was very much taken with him. It hap'ned they went out one day to Recreate themselves in a Garden, near the City, now called the King's Garden, where D. *Alonso* fell asleep. The King and his Courtiers, who lay hard by, under a Tree, began to discourse of the great strength of *Toledo*. One among the rest, said there was but one way to take the City, which was by Famine, keeping it block'd up seven Years together. D. *Alonso*, who was not quite asleep, or else wakened, was pleased to hear this discourse, and charged his memory with it. Another day he being with the King, his Hair stood up an end, and tho' the King stroked it down two or three times, still it rose again. The *Moors*, who are very Superstitious, said that was an Omen he would possess himself of that Kingdom, if they did not prevent it by killing him. But who can prevent the Decrees of the Almighty? The King, who was compassionate, could not be perswaded to break the Laws of Hospitality; but was satisfied with D. *Alonso*'s Oath, that he would ever be a true Friend to him. This is what hap'ned at *Toledo*. King *Sancho* grown haughty with Success, possessed himself of all the Kingdom of *Leon*, some places submitting, others being taken by force, as was the City *Leon*, after holding out a long Siege. All being reduced, he advanced into *Galicia*, against his other Brother, who was in a very weak condition, his Kingdom being all divided into Factions, and full of Mutinies, by reason of the heavy Taxes he laid upon the People, as also, because he put the Government of himself and his Kingdoms into the hands of a Servant, who was his Favourite. The Nobility offended at this, killed that Servant in his presence, and not so satisfied, took up Arms, and put the whole Kingdom into an uproar. This was the condition of *Galicia*, when King *Sancho* invaded it. D. *Garcia* finding it impossible, his Subjects being in Rebellion, to withstand his Brother, fled with only 300 Men to the *Moors* in *Portugal*, and there endeavoured to stir them up to espouse his Quarrel, and so to revenge their own; but all his persuasions were of no force, and he obtained nothing. Being disappointed in that part; yet he resolved to try his Fortune, with such as resorted to him, some of whom came out of hatred to King *Sancho*, others in hope of plunder, and were of both sorts, as well *Moors* as Christians. Thus entring his Kingdom, the Towns of *Portugal* easily submitted to him. King *Sancho* marched to quench this flame that began to blaze, before it could grow to a head. He marched as far as *Santarem*, formerly called *Scalabis*, there the two Armies met, and came to a Battle, in which, the *Castilians* were Victorious. Great slaughter were made of the Enemies, many of them were taken, and among the rest D. *Garcia* himself, who was kept Prisoner in the Castle of *Luna*, in *Galicia*, all the remaining part of his Life. He was naturally sloathful and negligent, talkative, and unfit to weather such great Storms as were raised against him.

K. *Sancho* expels his Brother *Garcia*.

D. Sancho having striped his Brothers, and being now possess'd of all his Father's Dominions, grew more haughty, and made no reflection upon the inconstancy of Humane Felicities. Having despoiled his Brothers, nothing remained, but his Sisters, whom also he designed to deprive of the Lands their Father had left them. The City *Zamora* was well fortify'd, had a strong Garrison, and store of Arms and Provisions. The Inhabitants were faithful and resolute, always ready to oppose any that should assault them. *Arias Gonçalo*, an ancient, experienced, and discreet Gentleman, was their Commander, and by his advice, the Princess *Urraca* was governed. The King seeing there was no hopes that they would submit to him by fair means, sate down with his Army before that City, with a resolution not to desist till he was Master of it. The Siege was carried on with Vigour, and all sorts of Engines then in use, apply'd against the Works; so that the Citizens being streightned, began to waver, and think of a Surrender. Such was the condition of the Town, when a treacherous Fellow, called *Vellido Dolphos*, (whether of his own design, or by advice of others, is not known) resolved to Murder the King, and by that means, put an end to the Siege. He got admittance to the King, upon pretence of discovering the designs of the Besieged, and showing him the weakest part of the Wall. Men easily believe what they desire, so the King went out with only that Man to view what he promised to show him; but when he least thought of it, *Vellido Dolphos* threw a Spear he had in his hand at him, which pierced thro' his Body. No sooner was this done, but the Murderer fled to the City, pursued by several of the King's Soldiers, who being at some distance, could not overtake him, the Guards letting him in at the Gate. This gave occasion to the Besiegers to believe, all, or most of the Townsmen had consented to the Murder. The Troops of *Leon* and *Galicia*, who were not well affected to the King, immediately quitted the Field, and returned home. Those of *Castile*, being the

K. *Sancho* Besieges *Zamora*.

K. *Sancho* treacherously Murdered before *Zamora*.

anc enter

ancienter Subjects, divided themſelves; part went to carry his Body to the Monaſtery of *Oña*, where it was Bury'd without any Pomp, the greater number ſtay'd to carry on the Siege, and revenge his death. They threatned to ſubvert the City, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, as Traitors. Particularly, *James Ordoñez*, of the Family of *Lara*, a Youth of great ſtrength and valour, appeared before the City, armed at all points, and on Horſeback, and ſtanding on a high Ground, to be the better heard, rent the Air with loud cries, threatning Ruin and Deſtructions. The Citizens between fear and ſhame durſt not open their Mouths. Only *Arias Gonzalo*, tho' he might well have been excuſed by his great Age, offered himſelf, and his Sons to fight that Gentleman, for the Honour of his Country. It was the Cuſtom of *Caſtile*, that whoſoever charged a City with Treaſon was obliged to fight five, one after another to make good his charge. The three Sons of *Gonzalo*, *Peter*, *James*, and *Roderick*, entered the Liſts one after another, and were all three killed by D. *James Ordoñez*. Yet the laſt, tho' mortally wounded, ſtriking at his Enemy, wounded his Horſe, and cut his Reins, ſo that the Horſe affrighted, carryed D. *James* out of the Liſts, which, according to the Law of Arms, was a token he was beaten. The Judges could not determine the caſe, one ſide Inſiſting upon the Cuſtom and Law of Arms, and the other pleading, this was meer accident; and thus ended that much celebrated Diſpute.

A ſingle Combat upon the King's death.

CHAP. VII.

King Alonſo *returns from among the* Moors, *and recovers his Brother's Kingdoms. The firſt part of his Reign. Actions of* Roderick de Bivar. *King* Sancho *of* Navarre *Murdered by his own Brother.*

D. *Urraca* being in care for her Brother D. *Alonſo*, ſent away a Meſſenger to him to *Toledo*, acquainting him with the unfortunate death of his Brother, and adviſing him to come away with all ſpeed, and take poſſeſſion of the Crown. The *Mooriſh* King wanted not Intelligence, having Spies in the Chriſtian Army. At length, the Meſſenger from the Princeſs arrived, and gave D. *Alonſo* an account of all that had hap'ned. Count *Peranzules* adviſed him to get away privately without acquainting the *Mooriſh* K. for fear he ſhould ſtop him; yet D. *Alonſo* acquainted the King with the news he had received, and deſired his leave to go take poſſeſſion of the Kingdom that was fallen to him. The *Moor* was pleaſed with this ſincere dealing, aſſured him the ways were laid, in caſe he had attempted to ſteal away, cauſed him to renew his Oath, to be a Friend to him and his Son *Hiſſem*; and that done, not only lent him Money for preſent uſe, but accompanied him a conſiderable ſpace. This I look upon to be more likely than what D. *Lucas de Tuy* writes, that he was let down over the Walls, and made his eſcape, having Horſes provided for that purpoſe. Being come to *Zamora*, he conſulted with the Princeſs what was beſt to be done, and diſpatched Expreſſes to all Parts, to give notice of his being there. The People of *Leon*, without any difficulty, admitted and proclaimed him King. *Galicia* was dubious, D *Garcia* upon this Revolution having broke Priſon, and endeavouring to recover his Crown. D. *Alonſo* ſent Perſons of note to treat with him, and he being fair conditioned and eaſie, was eaſily prevailed upon, ſo that without any further ſecurity asked, he came away to his Brother, not doubting to obtain what he deſir'd. But he was deceived, being preſently ſeized, and ſent back to Priſon, where he continued the reſt of his life with good uſage, if any could be thought ſuch, where a Crown and Liberty were loſt at once. Thus *Galicia* was brought under. The Nobility of *Caſtile* being aſſembled at *Burgos*, agreed to admit D. *Alonſo* for their King, if he would firſt ſwear he had no hand in the Murder of his Brother. D. *Alonſo* hearing of it, went thither, and every Body fearing to tender him this Oath, *Roderick Diaz*, called *Cid*, undertook it. The Oath being ſolemnly taken, he was Proclaimed with great Joy. For the preſent, he connived at this affront, but reſerved a grudge in his Heart againſt *Roderick Diaz*. D. *Alonſo* was 37 Years of Age when he returned to his Crown; and for his Military Exploits, was called *the Brave*. Beſides, he was Prudent, Temperate, Modeſt, and Bountiful. The death of D. *Sancho*, and Reſtauration of D. *Alonſo*, hap'ned in the Year 1073. At this time, *Gregory* VII. was Pope, and the ſame Year dy'd in *Spain* S. *Dominick de Silos*, a Monk of *Cluni*, famous for ſanctity of Life.

K. *Alonſo* returns from among the *Moors*, and receives the Crown

He impriſons his Brother *Garcia*.

Takes an Oath for the Crown of *Caſtile*.

1073.

The beginning of D. *Alonſo*'s Reign was not free from ſome troubles, which were ſoon appeaſed, and ended well. In the ſecond Year of his Reign, which was 1074. the Kings of *Cordova*, and *Toledo* were at War, about the limits of their Kingdoms. D. *Alonſo*, as being ſo much obliged to him of *Toledo*, gathered a good Army to aſſiſt him. King *Almenon*, at firſt, feared this Preparations was againſt him, but being better informed, both Kings joyn'd their Forces, and in that manner entred the Territory of *Cordova*, where they waſted all the Country, and brought away great numbers of Cattle and Priſoners. No Battle was fought, becauſe the King of *Cordova* ſhunned it. About this time dy'd the firſt Wife of D. *Alonſo*, her Name was *Agnes*. He Married a *French* Lady, called *Conſtantia*, by whom he had one only Daughter, whoſe Name was *Urraca*, and who afterwards inherited all her Father's Do-

1074. K. *Alonſo* aids the *Mooriſh* K. of *Toledo*.

minions.

minions, as shall be seen in its place. At the instance of this Queen, (as I suppose,) an Embassy was sent to *Rome*, to desire the Pope to send a Legate into *Spain*, with full Power to Reform the Clergy, grown very Dissolute. *Richard*, Cardinal and Abbot of S. *Victor* of *Marseilles*, was the Legate, who, in the Year 1076. called a Council of all the Bishops in *Spain*, to *Burgos*. In this Council it was ordained, that the *Roman* Ministry should be in force, which (I believe to be) the forbiding of Priests to Marry. Here also, as had been done before in *Aragon*, the *Gothick Breviary* and *Missal*, were abolished, and the *Roman* ordered to be used. Thus much as to Ecclesiastical Affairs. *Roderick Diaz*, was now sent into *Andaluzia*, to oblige the *Mooriſh* Kings of *Cordova* and *Sevil*, to pay the usual Tribute. The Kings of *Granada* and *Sevil* were at War, and the former had the better, by reason some Christians served under him. *Roderick Diaz* endeavoured to bring them to an Accommodation, but he of *Granada* refusing, was overthrown, and forced to accept of the Conditions offered at first. In fine, Peace was established betwixt those *Moors*, and the Christian Army returned loaded with Booty, and carrying home the Tribute they had received. For the many Victories he gained, the Soldiers and People, called *Roderick Diaz*, *Cid Campeador*, which is as much as, *Lord of the Field*. This raised the envy of the Nobility and Gentry, who used all means to lessen and destroy him. This was the easier to perform, because the King was before offended at him, and a new occasion of reflecting on him offered it self. The *Moors* of *Andaluzia* had Revolted, and the King went in Person to subdue them. At the same time, a number of Infidels out of *Aragon*, broke into *Castile*, wasting the Territory of *Santistevan de Gormaz*. *Roderick Diaz*, who lived retired upon his Estate, knowing the King was then absent with the Forces of the Kingdom, gathered what Men he could, and therewith not only expelled the *Moors*, but pursuing them, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, without stopping till he came in sight of that City, destroying all the Country, taking a great Booty, and 7000 Slaves, Men, Women and Children. His Enemies represented this to the King, as a breach of the Peace with the King of *Toledo*, and said, there was no reason to suffer a Mad-man to commit daily Extravagancies. This Affair being debated among the Nobility, it was resolved he should be Banished, and only 9 days given him to depart the Kingdom. He not daring to stand this shock, recommended his Wife and Children, to the care of the Abbot of S. *Peter de Cardeña*, a Monastery he had a particular Devotion for, and then set out with a good Retinue, resolving not to be idle during his Exile, but to do all the harm he could to the *Moors*. The number of those that went with him, was not great; but they were chosen Men, with them he entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and going along up the River *Henares*, pierced into that part of *Aragon*, where is *Alhama*, and the River *Xalon*, that Waters much of the Country, being drawn out in small Chanels. He took from the *Moors* the strong Castle of *Alcozer*, seated on a Hill, and thence infested all the neighbouring Country, having defeated two Captains, sent by the King of *Valencia*, to oppose him. The Booty he took, was extraordinary rich, of which, he sent 30 Horses, led by as many *Moors*, and 30 Scymiters of a Present to King *Alonso*, who received it with great signs of Satisfaction. All the People extolled his goodness and merit, comparing him to the Heroes, Antiquity has so much boasted of. King *Alonso* gave a courteous Answer to the Messengers that brought the Present, but would not recall their Master, lest the *Moors* should be offended, if he forgave him so soon; but leave was given to all those who desired it, to follow and serve under him. This was not done only to oblige him, but to rid the Country of many troublesome People, who being bred in Arms, knew not how to be idle. Tho' these things happened in several Years, we have put them together for the ease of the Memory. Let us now turn back to the Year 1076.

1076. A Synod at *Burgos*.

Roderick de Bivar, ravages the Dominions of the *Moors*.

He is Banished.

D. Sancho, King of *Navarre*, had a Brother, called *D. Ramon*, these, tho' Sons of one Father and Mother, differed much in Nature and Inclinations. *D. Ramon* was Turbulent, without regard of Justice, and many like himself followed him, with whose assistance, he aimed at the Crown. The King was very Religious, and had by his Queen *D. Placencia*, a young Son, called *D. Ramiro*; some Authors say he had two other Sons. *D. Ramon* stiled the King's Bounty, Prodigality, and finding him old, and his Sons in their Infancy, with the help of his Friends, seized on some Strong-Holds, in order to carry on his wicked Designs. The King endeavoured to reclaim him, but seeing all fair means were of no force, caused him to be Impeached, and absent as he was, to be declared a publick Enemy, and Condemned to Death. Thus they became open Enemies, and each sought the Death of the other. Wicked Men are generally more cautious, and designing, whereas the Just, relying on a good Conscience, are more open. The King being in the Town of *Rhoda*, the Traytor surpriz'd and murder'd him there, *D. Ramiro*, the eldest Son of the Deceased, fled for Protection to *Roderick Diaz*, the two others to *D. Alonso*, King of *Castile*. The Nobility of the Kingdom meeting, resolved not to submit to the Murderer; but because the Princes were young and absent, offered the Crown to *D. Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, Cousin-German to the Deceased. He lost no time, but embracing the offer, secured the greatest part of the Kingdom. That part which is about *Bribiesca* and *Rioja*, submitted to *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, who pretended a better Right to *Navarre*, in regard that *D. Ramiro*, Father to the King of *Aragon*, was a Bastard. Particularly, the City *Najara* was Surrendred to him, where, in the Church of S. *Mary the Royal*, were buried the Bodies of the dead King and his Wife.

1076. *Sancho*, K. of *Navarre*

The King of *Aragon*, rather than break with him of *Caſtile*, agreed to pay a certain acknowledgment yearly for *Navarre*, as appears by ancient Records of *D. Sancho*, [illegible]. The Murderer ſeeing how the new King was received, and having loſt all hopes of being able to oppoſe him, fled to *Zaragoça*, where the *Mooriſh* King gave him a Houſe and Lands, to ſupport the remainder of his miſerable Life.

CHAP. VIII.

The Death of Almenon, *King of* Toledo, *and of* D. Ramon, *Earl of* Barcelona. *The Conqueſts of the* Normans *in* Italy. *The Conqueſt of* Toledo *reſolved upon.* Ramon, *Earl of* Barcelona, *Murdered.*

1077. *Almenon*, the *Mooriſh* King of *Toledo*, and *Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, dye.

IN the Year of Grace 1077. dy'd two famous Princes. Theſe were *Almenon*, King of *Toledo*, and *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Sirnam'd *the Old*, which was the moſt remarkable thing that happened that Year. *Hiſſem*, Son to the late King, ſucceeded his Father in the Throne of *Toledo*, and during the ſhort time of his Reign, which was but one Year, kept up the Amity betwixt King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, and himſelf, as he had been charged by his Father. After the death of *Hiſſem*, Reigned his Brother *Hiaya Aldirbil*, much unlike to his Father and Brother. He was a Coward, and unfit for Government, Lewd in his Life, and ſpar'd not the Wives and Daughters of his Subjects, whereby he became odious as well to the *Moors* as Chriſtian Inhabitants of *Toledo*. Upon the death of *Hiſſem*, *D. Alonſo* was diſcharged of the Oath he had taken at *Toledo*, to be Friend to the Father and Son. Both *Moors* and Chriſtians, weary of the Tyranny of that new Prince, ſolicited King *Alonſo* to free them from that Slavery, and poſſeſs himſelf of that City. Theſe were the firſt inducements to undertake the Conqueſt of that moſt Noble City, the Metropolis of all that Kingdom. *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, dy'd in that City, and was bury'd in the Cathedral thereof, which he had built from the Ground, with all ſuitable Pomp and Grandeur. He divided his Dominions betwixt his two Sons, *D. Berenguel*, and *D. Ramon*, called *Cabeça de Eſtopa*, or *Flaxen-Head*. This laſt, (*according to* Mariana *the Younger, but according to ſeveral Teſtimonies brought in Oppoſition to him by* Peter Mantuanus, *in his Animadverſions on his Hiſtory, the elder Brother*) Marry'd a Vertuous Lady, Daughter to *Robert Guiſcard*, a *Norman*, but then very Powerful in *Italy*, as *Zurita*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 1. relates. At this time the *Normans* were poſſeſſed of the extreme parts of *Italy* and *Sicily*. This Lady built two Monaſteries, one of the Invocation of S. *Daniel*, in the Valley of S. *Mary*, in the Territory of *Cabrera*, the other near *Girona*, where, after the death of her Husband, ſhe ſpent the remainder of her Life in much Sanctity. Both Monaſteries were given to the Nuns of S. *Benedict*. *D. Ramon Arnaldo*, or *Berenguel*, who ſucceeded his Father in that Earldom, was Son to this Lady. About the ſame time *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, made War upon the *Moors* in thoſe Parts, and *William Jordan*, Earl of *Cerdagne*, proſecuted the *Arian* Hereticks, who now began again to appear in thoſe parts, after having been ſo long ſuppreſſed. He Baniſhed them, Confiſcated their Goods, made them Infamous, and put the Obſtinate to death. Thro' the Valour of *Armengaud*, many Towns along the River *Segre*, were taken from the *Moors*, and particularly, the City *Balaguer*, the Metropolis of the Earldom of *Urgel*.

Succeſſion of the Earls of *Barcelona*.

Since we have above mentioned the *Normans*, it will not be amiſs to add a few Lines in relation to them, their Conqueſts in *Italy* being parts we ſhall have much occaſion to ſpeak of in this Hiſtory. It has been already ſaid, how they being a Northern People, poſſeſs'd themſelves of that part of *France*, before called *Neuſtria*, and from them, *Normandy*. This they did under *Rollo*, their Chief, and General. The 7th Duke from him, was *William*, called *the Conqueror*; for that having defeated, and ſlain *Harold*, he made himſelf King of *England*. Another Army of *Normans* went thro' *France* into *Italy*, which was then divided into ſeveral ſmall Principalities, and much waſted with inteſtine Wars. Here, they firſt ſerved in the Wars of *Lombardy* and *Tuſcany*, then paſſing into the Kingdom of *Naples*, where they received Pay of the Prince of *Capua*, and ſoon after, for better Pay, went over to him of *Salerno*, who, with their aſſiſtance, obtained the Victory over his Enemy. This War being ended, thro' the perſuaſions of *Maniacus*, Governor of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, for the *Grecian* Emperor, they undertook the Conqueſts of *Sicily*, then poſſeſs'd by the *Moors*. Their ſucceſs was ſuch, that in a ſhort time, they drove the Infidels out of the Iſland, then falling at variance with the *Greeks*, expelled them alſo. Thus they laid the Foundations of a mighty Monarchy in *Italy* and *Sicily*, for at the fame of their ſucceſs, many more reſorted to them out of *Normandy*. All that was taken, was divided among the Conquerors, but the others ſoon dying, all was devolved upon *Robert Guiſcard* and *Roger*. *Robert*, called himſelf Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, *Roger* was Earl of *Sicily*. *Robert* by two Wives, had theſe Children, *Boamundus*, *Roger*, and one Daughter, who (if what the *Catalonians* ſay, be true) was Married to *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, as has been above related. *Roger* had a Son alſo called *Roger*, who changed the Title of Earl, for that of King; and at laſt became ſole Lord of all that the *Normans* held both in *Italy* and *Sicily*. Beſides, *Italy* and *Greece*, were Tributary to him. This is taken out of

Actions of the *Normans* in *Italy*.

Norman Earls and Kings.

Gaufridus

Gaufridus, the Monk, who writ the Actions of the *Normans*, in *Italy*, at the request of the said Earl *Roger*. But let us leave *Italy*, and return to *Spain*.

The Citizens of *Toledo* ceased not to Sollicite, the Christians to undertake the Conquest of that City, Exaggerating the Calamities they endured, begging relief, and protesting if they were not speedily delivered from the Tyranny of their King, they must have recourse to other *Moors* for Assistance. King *Alonso* was perplexed, and knew not what to do, fearing on the one hand, what might be said of him, and considering on the other, the great advantage of gaining that City. Therefore he resolved to put it to the Votes of the Chief Nobility and Persons of most Understanding. Opinions, as is usual in such cases, were various. The most bold and daring, were for undertaking that War, shewing the great advantage that would Accrew to the King, and to Christianity in General. Others more wary, said there could be no reason to attempt such a Conquest, it being contrary to Conscience and Honour, to break the Peace Established with those Kings, where the King had received such Obligations. The King having heard all their Opinions, at length, yielded to the desire, he had of Conquering that Noble City, and having positively declared his intention to be such, the whole Council easily agreed to it, and it was unanimously decreed to make War upon the *Moors*. This being resolved, the King applyed himself to gather store of Arms, Provisions, Horses, and all other Necessaries. He made new Levies, and offered rewards to such of the Old Soldiers who were dispersed about the Kingdom as would serve. All things were furnished with the more speed, because News was brought that the *Moors*, having called the King of *Badajoz* to their Assistance, he was preparing to relieve them. Such was their expedition, that both Armies arrived together in sight of *Toledo*; but the *Moors* perceiving King *Alonso* had a Gallant Army, returned without attempting any thing. Yet the City could not be taken at that time, for that the King of it was well provided against a Siege, and the natural strength of the place deterred all Men. The Christians wasted the Country, burnt the Corn, drove the Cattle and many Prisoners, and then returned home. This destruction was began in the Year 1079. and continued the next, and several Years after. *Canales* and *Olmos*, two Towns near that City, were taken, well Garrisoned, and thence all the Country continually infested. Thus by degrees the City began to be straitned, and suffered much want. *Toledo* is for the most part furnished with Provisions brought from afar, because the Country about it is barren, being Sandy and Stony, there is also much scarcity of Springs, and it rains but seldom, it being very remote from the Sea, and the highest Land in *Spain*. Only along the Meadows, through which *Tagus* runs, the Land is Fruitful and Pleasant. At the same time the Conquest of *Toledo* was undertaken, *Roderick Diaz* continued the War in *Aragon*, with great success, taking several strong holds from the *Moors*, and wanted nothing to perfect his happiness, but to be restored to his Prince's favour which he much desired. It fell out very opportunely, that in the Year 1080. the *Moors* of *Andaluzia* fell at variance, for that a Man of note among them had seized the Castle of *Grados*. *Adofir* the rightful Owner, had recourse to King *Alonso* for Assistance to recover his Castle. The King finding it advantageous to himself, granted the *Moors* request, sent a Body of Troops before, and followed with a greater Force in Person, but the Enemy being subtle protracted the War, so that the King feared Slipping the Season of going to *Toledo*. This moved him to send for *Roderick Diaz*, who was then in *Aragon*, and to whom he gave that Command, having received him with great affection, and the more to oblige him, ordained that for the future, no Gentleman should be obliged to go into Banishment under Thirty days warning, whereas before they had but Nine. The King marched to *Toledo*, and *Roderick Diaz* put an end to the War in *Andaluzia*, recovering the Castle of *Grados*, and taking the *Moor* that had seized it, whom he sent to the King. Thus much in *Andaluzia* this Year. The next which was 1081. D. *Garcia*, the King's Brother departed this Life, having caused his Veins to be opened in the Prison, where he was kept, so highly did he resent the loss of his Kingdom and Liberty. His Body was carryed to the City *Leon*, and there honourably buryed, in the Church of St. *Isidorus*; his two Sisters, many Bishops, and Nobles attending the Solemnity. He dyed ten Years after he had been a Prisoner, and fifteen after his first Accession to the Crown. *Roderick Diaz* having settled *Andaluzia*, returned to the War in *Aragon*, where in Battle he overthrew the *Mooriſh* King of *Denia*, and D. *Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, who assisted him. This Victory was so considerable, that King *Alonso* sent for him, did him much honour, and gave to Him, and his Heirs, the Three Town's of *Briviesca*, *Berlanga*, and *Arcejona*. *Alfagio*, the *Mooriſh* King, having recruited his Forces after the defeat entred *Castile*, wasting the Country, as far as *Consuegra*. Tho' King *Alonso* was then busy before *Toledo*, he speedily marched to oppose the Infidel. Both Armies met, a great number of *Moors* was slain, and their King escaped by flight to a Castle. The joy of this Victory was much allayed, by the unfortunate Death of *James Rodriguez de Bivar*, Son to *Roderick Diaz*, a Youth of great hopes, who began to follow his Father's Footsteps. His Body was buryed in the Monastery of St. *Peter de Cardena*, where his Tomb is still to be seen. *Alfagio* the *Moor*, tho' twice defeated, gave not over, but still gathering a fresh Army, broke into *Castile*, without stopping till he came to *Medina del Campo*. *Alvaryanez Minaya*, a brave Man, related to *Roderick Diaz*, met, and defeated him the Third time. This happened in the Year of our Lord 1082, at which time D. *Ramon* Earl of *Barcelona* was basely Murdered, near a Town called *Percha*, betwixt *Ostalric* and *Girona*. His Brother

The Conquest of *Toledo* resolved upon.

Country about *Toledo* wasted 1079.

Roderick Diaz de Bivar his further Actions. 1080.

1081. D. *Garcia* the King's Brother Bleeds to Death in Prison.

An overthrow given the Infidels.

Ramon Earl of *Barcelona* Murdered, his Son *Ramon* succeeds him. 1082.

ther *Berenguel* was the contriver of his Death, and was therefore ſo hated by the People, that he went away to the holy War, and at *Jeruſalem* is ſaid to have loſt his Speech, and Dyed. His Body was buryed in the Cathedral of *Girona*. His Son D. *Ramon Arnaldo* ſucceeded him, being not full a Year old, but famous for the time he enjoy'd that Principality, the greatneſs of his Actions, inferior to none of his Predeceſſors, and for that he encreaſed his Dominions, not only by the addition of *Beſalu* and *Urgel*, which for want of Heirs returned to him, as Feifs of the Earldom of *Barcelona*, but alſo by Marrying *D. Aldonca*, whom others call *Dulcis*, Daughter and Heireſs of *Gilbert*, Earl of *Provence*, with whom he had that large Province in Dower. By her he had two Sons, *D. Ramon* and *D. Berenguel*, and three Daughters, one called *D. Berenguela*, or *Berengaria*, Marry'd to *D. Alonſo*, ſtiled *the Emperor*. The Names of the others are not known, but both were Marry'd in *France*. This Prince was long at variance, and held War againſt *Alonſo*, Earl of *Toulouſe*, and after much contention, they agreed among themſelves to adopt one another's Families; ſo that whichſoever was firſt Extinct, the other ſhould Inherit. But this hap'ned long after the time we are now writing of. Let us return to the War of *Toledo*.

CHAP. IX.

The famous City Toledo *cloſely Beſieged, and Surrendred; Many other Places taken. King* Alonſo *ſtiles himſelf Emperor.*

Toledo cloſely Beſieged.

THE continual waſte the Chriſtians made in the Country about *Toledo*, burning, plundering, and driving all before them, had reduc'd the *Moors* of that City to great ſtreights. The Chriſtian Inhabitants ceaſed not to preſs King *Alonſo* to ſit down before it, promiſing, they would ſoon open the Gates to him. That laſting War had exhauſted the Subjects, yet the King's reſolution overcame all difficulties. Great Levies were made, and all things provided with a full deſign never to deſiſt till the City were taken. It is naturally ſtrong, and ſo ſeated, that there was a neceſſity of dividing the Army into ſeveral Bodies, and conſequently, a greater Force was requiſite. It is a matter of great conſequence to have the good Will of neighbouring Princes, as appeared in this War, for beſides the King's own Subjects of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, *Biſcay*, *Galicia* and *Aſturias*. *Sancho*, King of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, brought a good Body of Men to the Siege, Supplies alſo came from *Italy* and *Germany*, and the *French*, as being nearer, came in greater numbers. Becauſe the latter ſerved well in this War, and upon other occaſions, great Privileges were granted to ſuch of them as would ſtay in *Spain*; whence, as I ſuppoſe, ſuch as are free from Taxes are among us called *Franc*. Of all theſe Nations was formed a mighty Army, which marched without delay towards *Toledo*, full of hopes of ſpeedy ſucceſs. The *Mooriſh* King made all the neceſſary Preparations to endure a Siege, but moſt of all rely'd on the natural Strength of the Place, encompaſſed with high and craggy Rocks, thro' which the River *Tagus* in a wonderful manner breaks his way, and runs almoſt round the City, except on the North ſide, where is a ſteep and difficult aſcent, defended by two ſtrong Walls, one above the other. To Beſiege this Place, the Army was divided into ſeven Brigades, which took up all the Avenues, ſo that no Relief could be carried in. The King, with the beſt of the Army, Encamp'd and Entrench'd himſelf in the Meadows, at the foot of the Hill on which the Town ſtands. Some Skirmiſhes hap'ned near the Wall, but nothing remarkable in them, except that it was obſerved the Chriſtians were the better Foot, and the *Moors* the experter Horſe. Towers of Wood were made, and all other ſorts of Engines apply'd to the Wall, which, tho' they beat down part of it, yet it availed not, becauſe the aſcent was difficult, the Streets narrow, the Houſes high and ſtrong, and the Defendants numerous. Thus the Siege was protracted, Proviſions were ſcarce, the Country about being waſted, the heat of the Summer came on, and the Army began to be ſickly. All theſe things cauſed the Soldiers to wiſh for ſome Honourable Accommodation. At this time, *Cyprianus*, Biſhop of *Leon*, acquainted the King that S. *Iſidorus* had appeared to him, aſſuring the City would be taken in 15 Days. The Beſieged ſuffered great want, having ſpent all their Proviſions. Whereupon, gathering in a Body, they repaired to the Palace with clamours, requiring the King to Capitulate. He having endeavoured to appeaſe them, affirming they ſhould be ſpeedily relieved, and finding they perſiſted in their demands, ſent out Commiſſioners to Treat. Some days being ſpent in Expoſtulating, and debating the Matter, at length the Treaty was concluded upon theſe Articles. 'That the Palace, 'City Gates, Bridges, and King's-Garden, be delivered up to King *Alonſo*. That the *Moor*-'*iſh* King may go to *Valencia*, or where he ſhall think fit. The ſame liberty to be allowed the 'Moors that will bear him company, and they may carry their Goods and Moveables. Such 'as will ſtay in the City, ſhall not be moleſted in their Perſons or Goods. The chief Moſque 'ſhall continue in their poſſeſſion. No other Taxes ſhall be impoſed on them, but ſuch as 'they paid to their own Kings. They ſhall be Try'd by Judges of their own Nation, and 'no others. Theſe Articles were ſolemnly Sworn to on both ſides, and Hoſtages given for performance; which done, King *Alonſo*, with great Joy, in the nature of a Triumph,

The manner of enclosing the City.

Articles of ſurrender.

Toledo ſurrendered.

City on the 25th of *May*, being the Feaſt of S. *Urban*, Pope and Martyr, in the Year 1085. Some Authors ſay 1083. That City was in the hands of the *Moors* 374 Years, *Julianus* ſays 366. and that the *Moors* took it in the Year 719. on S. *Urban*'s Day, which time, the *Moors* being nothing curious in building, it loſt much of its Beauty. The Streets were narrow and crooked, the Houſes ill contrived, the very beſt of Mud-walls, and ſtood where now is a great Hoſpital, Founded by *D. Peter Gonzalez de Mendoza*, Cardinal of *Spain*, and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. In the midſt of the City ſtood the chief Moſque, on a riſing Ground, the Building at that time nothing ſumptuous. Soon after it was Conſecrated, and in proceſs of time built from the Ground, very large and beautiful. The fame of this Succeſs was ſoon ſpread abroad, and Embaſſadors came to Congratulate with the King from ſeveral Princes. The *Mooriſh* King, according to the Capitulation, went away with a good Guard to *Valencia*, which was his own, where he preſerv'd the Title of King. On the other ſide, many Brigades of Chriſtians were diſperſed throughout the Kingdom of *Toledo*, to reduce all that remained in the poſſeſſion of the *Moors*, which proved no difficult task, they being terrify'd at the loſs of ſo great a City. Many Towns were taken, the moſt noted were, *Maqueda*, *Eſcalona*, *Illeſcas*, *Talavera*, *Guadalajara*, *Mora*, *Conſuegra*, *Madrid*, *Berlanga*, *Buytrago*, *Medinaceli* and *Coria*, many of them ancient Towns, not far diſtant from *Toledo*, ſtrong and ſeated in a pleaſant and fruitful Country. Some of the *Moors* of *Toledo* accompanied their King, but the moſt ſtaid behind. Their number being great, there was danger they might upon the firſt opportunity Revolt. To prevent this evil, the King reſolved to ſettle his Court there, till ſuch time it was better Peopled with Chriſtians, and new Fortifications raiſed to ſecure it. Houſes and Lands, were by Proclamation offered to all ſuch as would come and inhabit there, which drew a great number of People. Among the reſt, we have an account of one *Peter*, a *Grecian*, of the Imperial Family of the *Paleologi*, of *Conſtantinople*, who is ſaid, to have ſerved during the Siege, and therefore the King, the Town being taken, gave him a Houſe, and Lands of Inheritance. From this Gentleman, the great Family of *Toledo* pretend to be deſcended. From this time, 'tis ſaid, the King's Quarter in *Toledo*, was ſo called, becauſe the King gave that part of the City to the new Inhabitants that reſorted thither. A new Palace was began to be built in the higheſt part of the City, all to the intent the better to curb the *Moors*. After this, we find King *Alonſo* began to ſtile himſelf Emperor, whether he had reaſon ſo to do, we will not diſpute. He was puft up with the Conqueſts of that new Kingdom, and being Sovereign of the greateſt part of *Spain*, and the King of *Aragon*, and *Mooriſh* Kings being his Tributaries, he thought no Titles too great. His Joy was ſomewhat allay'd, by the death of his Siſter *D. Urraca*, whom he reſpected as a Mother, and ſhe deſerved it for her ſingular Vertues. His other Siſter, *D. Elvira*, was Married to the Count *de Cabra*, to whom, he gave her to appeaſe him, having provoked him by ſome raſh words, as is related in the General Hiſtory of *D. Alonſo the Wiſe*.

Many Towns taken.

K. *Alonſo* ſtiles himſelf Emperor.

CHAP. X.

The Election of the new Archbiſhop of Toledo. *The aboliſhing the old* Miſſal *and* Breviary. *The Original of the Archbiſhop of* Toledo, *His Spiritual Juriſdiction over all* Spain. *King* Alphonſo's *Wives and Children. New Wars break out in* Spain.

IN the Year 1086. the City of *Toledo*, being well Inhabited with Chriſtians, and the *Moors* kept under, the King convened a Synod of Biſhops, at which, many of the Nobility were preſent. The cauſe of their meeting was to choſe an Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and by the unanimous conſent of all, *Bernard*, Abbot of *Sahagun*, was Elected. He was a Man of a vertuous Life, a ready Wit, ſound Judgment, very Learned, and Upright, which good Qualities moved them to prefer him before all others, tho' a Stranger, as being a natural born *French-man*, of the City of *Agen*, in the Province of *Aquitain*, or *Guienne*. In his Youth he was a Soldier, at riper Years took the Habit of a Monk, at *Aux*, and was ſent thence into *Spain*, by *Hugo*, the Abbot, at the requeſt of King *Alphonſo*, to reform the Monaſtery of *Sahagun*, which he deſign'd to be the head of all the *Benedictines* in *Spain*. After he had been their Abbot ſome time, he was promoted to the high Dignity of Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. That his Honour and Authority might be the greater, the King freely gave to him, and his Succeſſors, Archbiſhops of that See, many Towns, Lands, Mills, and Houſes. In memory whereof, an Anniverſary is Celebrated for King *Alphonſo*, every Year in that Church in *June*. This done the Synod broke up. Having ſetled the Affairs of the City, the King went away to *Leon*, leaving Queen *Conſtance*, and the Archbiſhop there with a good Garriſon. There was but a ſmall number of Chriſtians, in regard of the *Moors*; yet all things ſeemed to be well ſecured. However, the raſhneſs of the new Prelate, put the City in danger of being loſt. Our Ladies Church, which, as curious Perſons have obſerv'd, is now a Monaſtery of *Carmelites*, was then the Cathedral, the great Church being in the Hands of the *Moors*.

1086. An Archbiſhop of *Toledo* choſen.

Bernard firſt Archbiſhop.

Moors. It seemed not decent, that in a City taken from the *Moors*, they should possess the best Church, this might in time have been regulated, but the Archbishops haste had like to have ruined all. He agreed with the Queen to take it forcibly, from them by Night, and accordingly breaking open the Doors, cast out all that belonged to the *Mahometans*, erected Altars, and hanging a Bell in the Steeple, called together the Christians to assist at Divine Service. This Alarm'd the Infidels, so that they could scarce refrain from revenging themselves, and only forbore in hopes the King would do them Justice. When the News of what had been done was brought to the King, he was greatly inraged, and Posted away to *Toledo*, with full resolution to punish this breach of Articles, with the utmost severity. All the principal Inhabitants of *Toledo*, knowing his design, went out in Mourning to meet him, and the Clergy in Procession, and being come to his presence, Prostrate on the ground, begged Pardon. Their intreaties were of no force, for he persisted inflexible. God Almighty in an unexpected manner, put a stop to the evil that was feared, for the chief of the *Moors*, their Passion being over, considered, if the King used *any severity on their account*, it might after his days turn to their Ruin, went out of the City, and meeting the King, begged he would forgive the Queen, and Archbishop, so they *might for the future*, be secured in their Possessions. This request, made by the Infidels, was so surprizing, that he not only pardoned those they begged for, but promised that he would ever remember that day, and be favourable to them for the Love they had shown him. All the City rejoiced, and it was ordained, that the Memory of this day, being the 24 of *January*, should be for ever preserved, making it a Festival under the Name of Our Lady of Peace.

The great Church taken forcibly from the *Moors* contrary to Articles

The *Moors* beg for the Queen and Archbishop.

It was said above that *Richard Abbot* of *Marseilles*, was sent by Pope *Gregory* VII. as his Legate into *Spain*, and that in a Synod held at *Burgos*, he had Established the *Roman* Ceremonies, and form of Prayer. This Legate abused his Power, committing many insolencies, without regard to any thing but gain, which scandaliz'd the People so, that they railed not only at him, but at the Pope himself. *Bernard* the Archbishop, was troubled at these miscarriages, but had not the Power to Redress them. It was then the Custom of *Spain*, in pursuance of a Decree, of the Eighth General Council, which was the last of *Constantinople*, that no Metropolitans should be Consecrated, or exercise their Function, till their Election was confirmed by the Pope, and he had sent them the Pall. This process of time was extended to Bishops. Upon these two Motives the Archbishop resolved to go to *Rome*, but before his departure, with the King's Approbation, he gathered a Synod of Bishops, and Consecrated the Cathedral of *Toledo*, under the Invocation of St. *Mary*, St. *Peter*, St. *Paul*, St. *Stephen*, and the *Holy-Cross*. *Urban* II. being Pope, in the Year 1088. *Bernard* the Archbishop being at *Rome*, obtained all he desired, to wit, the recalling of the Legate, and the confirming of himself Primate of all *Spain*, and that part of *France* called *Gallia Gothica*. By this Authority, being returned from *Rome*, he called a Synod of the neighbouring Bishops to *Toulouze*, where he prevailed to be received as their Metropolitan. Before the return of the Archbishops to *Toledo*, the Legate had attempted to Abrogate the *Gothick Missal*, and *Breviary*, and introduce the *Roman*. This had been often endeavoured, but the People Tenacious of Old Customs, still opposed it. Now the Queen, the Primate, and the Legate used such means that at length they prevailed, yet so that in the Ancient Churches, the Ancient form should still be continued. Which is observed to this day; And that Service is still used on certain Festivals in those Churches; Besides, in the Cathedral there is a Chapel, to which belongs a number of Chaplains called *Moçarabes*, or more properly *Mixtiarabes*, who still use that Missal and Breviary. This name of *Mixtiarabes*, corruptly *Moçarabes*, was given to the Christians, that in the time of the *Moors*, lived under their Government, and mixed with the Infidels. All the new Churches in *Toledo*, were ordered to say Mass according to the *Roman* Liturgy. This debate being ended, the City began to flourish, beautiful new Buildings were erected, many of the *Moors* went away, and their places were filled by Christian inhabitants, to whom were granted Priviledges and Immunities, as appears by the Royal Charters, still preserved among the Records of *Toledo*. In the Year 1091. *Bernard* the Primate, who studyed nothing but the publick good, gathered a Synod at *Leon*, at which was present Cardinal *Raynerius*, the Pope's Legate, who succeeded *Richard* the Cardinal. Many Decrees were here made for Reformation of the Clergy, at that time grown very corrupt. It was also ordained, that for the future, in all publick Writings the *Gothick* Character should be no longer used, but instead of it the *French*.

The Popes Legate his unjust proceedings.

Archbishop of *Toledo* made Primate of all *Spain*.

Roman Missal and Breviary introduced.

1091. Synod at *Leon*.

It will not be amiss in this place briefly to show how the Archbishops of *Toledo*, came first to be Primates and Metropolitants of all *Spain*. Some will deduce it from the time of the Apostles, and pretend, that S. *Eugenius* the Martyr came to *Spain*, and was the first Archbishop of *Toledo*, but we have only the Authority of Modern Authors for it. By the Ancient Councils it appears, that their Authority is not so long a standing, since they sign not to any of them, in the first place. There were formerly in *Spain* 5 Archbishopricks, *viz. Tarragona*, *Braga*, *Merida*, *Sevil*, and *Toledo*, and none of these acknowledged any Superior but the Pope, and each took place in Councils according to the Seniority of his Consecration. Now the *Goths*, who at first possessed themselves of the Kingdom of *Toledo*, having subdued all other Barbarous Nations in *Spain*, and made themselves Masters of the whole Country, hence this City being the Court of those Kings, began to assume a Superiority over all the rest. This Authority took its first force in the Seventh Council of *Toledo*, which ordained, that all

How the Archbishop of *Toledo* came to be Primates of all *Spain*.

the

the Neighbouring Biſhops, ſhould in their turns, being called by him their Primate, repair to that City, and there attend on the King and Archbiſhop for the ſpace of a Month. The Archbiſhops Superiority being thus far eſtabliſhed, was much advanced in the twelfth Council of that City, which decreed that the Election of all the Biſhops in *Spain*, ſhould be confirmed by him of *Toledo*, as had till then been done by the King. From that time forwards, all the other Biſhops allowed him precedence, and he ſigned firſt to the Acts of Councils. This was all the Priviledge thoſe Prelates then injoy'd above others. When *Spain* had fallen under the ſlavery of the *Moors*, for a long time that City had no Biſhops. At length when it was recovered by the Chriſtians, the Archbiſhops were not only reſtored to their former Dignity, but made Primates of all *Spain*. Pope *Urban* the Second, was the firſt that gave them this Prerogative, and it was afterwards confirmed by *Paſqualis Gelaſius*, *Honorius Celeſtinus*, *Innocent*, *Lucius*, *Eugenius* III. *Adrian* IV. *Alexander* III. *Urban* III. *Honorius* III. *Gregory* IX. and many others, whoſe Bulls are preſerved to this day, among the Records of the Cathedral of *Toledo*. Many Archbiſhops have had their Croſs carryed before them, throughout all parts of *Spain*, yet at ſeveral times have met with ſome Oppoſition. At preſent they exerciſe no Juriſdiction, over the other Provinces, but only enjoy the Title, and have Precedence.

It was ſaid above, that King *Alonſo* had two Wives, *Agnes*, and *Conſtance*, by the latter, he had the Princeſs *Urraca*. *Conſtance* dy'd, after the taking of *Toledo*, and at the ſame time, her Siſter-in-Law *D. Elvira*, the King's Siſter; ſhe was bury'd at *Leon*, with her Siſter *D. Urraca*. After the death of *Conſtance*, the King Marry'd the Daughter of *Benabet* the *Mooriſh* King of *Sevil*, ſhe being converted, and changing her name of *Zaida* for that of *Mary*, or, as others will have it, *Elizabeth*. Of her was born D. *Sancho*, a Prince of great hopes had he lived. The King after this Marry'd a Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth time, with *Berta* of *Tuſcany*, *Elizabeth* of *France*, and *Beatrix*, whoſe Birth is not known. By *Elizabeth*, he had two Daughters, *Sancha* Marry'd to Earl *Roderick*, and *Elvira* Wife to *Roger* King of *Sicily*. King *Alonſo* had beſides, by a Miſtriſs called *Ximena*, two Daughters, *Elvira* Marryed to *Raymund* Earl of *Toulouſe*, and *Tereſa*, Wife of *Henry* of *Lorrain*. *D. Urraca* the King's eldeſt Daughter was Marry'd to *Raymund*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, they had iſſue firſt *D. Sancha*, and then D. *Alonſo*, who for the many Kingdoms he United, was called the Emperor. Thus much is Collected out of very Grave Authors, yet *Pelagius* Biſhop of *Oviedo*, who lived about that time, and in the very cloſe of his Hiſtory ſays, King *Alonſo* had but five Wives, and that *Zaida*, the Daughter of the *Mooriſh* King, was his Concubine. K. *Alonſo* his Wives and Iſſue.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Tenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Mooriſh *Family of the* Almoravides *comes into* Spain. *King* Alonſo *twice overthrown by them. Several Strangers come out of* France, *to ſerve under him, he beſtows three of his Daughters on them. The holy War in the Eaſt.*

AMong the *Moors* the Family of the *Almoravides* having got the better of the *Alavecines*, who till then held the Empire of *Africk*, ſettled their Kingdom at firſt in that part of *Mauritania*, which ſtretches along the Ocean, and *Mediterranean* Sea. Thence they paſs'd over into *Spain*, and ſpread themſelves through a great part of it. The occaſion of their coming was thus: King *Alonſo* had Marry'd the Daughter of the *Mooriſh* King of *Sevil*, and therefore at his requeſt, ſent to invite *Joſeph Tephin* King of the *Almoravides* out of *Africk*, to aſſiſt his Father-in-Law, towards the reducing all that the *Moors* poſſeſſed in *Spain* under his Dominion. *Joſeph* would not let ſlip ſo fair an opportunity of invading *Spain*, but not being able to go in Perſon at that time, ſent a good Army under the Command of *Hali Abenaxa*, a Famous Commander. *Hali* having join'd the King of *Sevil*, their Friendſhip was not laſting, and their differences increaſing, they came to a Battle, in which the King was defeated, and killed by one *Abdalla*. This Victory made *Hali* Maſter of all the Dominions of the deceaſed, in the Year 1091. All the other Kings of the *Moors* were reduced, or ſubmitted themſelves to him. *Hali*, proud with this ſucceſs, rebelled againſt his Maſter, and called himſelf *Miramamolin* of *Spain*, a name denoting Regal Authority among the *Moors*. The *Mooriſh* Family of the *Almoravides* comes into *Spain*. *Hali* ſent to aſſiſt the King of *Sevil* overthrows and kills him. 1091.

Now the Kings of the *Moors*, who were Subjects, and paid Tribute to King *Alonſo*, [illegible] this a fit opportunity to recover their Liberty, caſt off their Obedience, and re[illegible] knowledge him. Never was *Spain* in greater danger, for thoſe Barbarians [illegible] with ſo many Victories obtained over their own People, turned the courſe of [their A]rms gainſt the Chriſtians. Their firſt attempt was againſt the Kingdom of *Toledo*, [where] over-ran the Country, putting all to Fire and Sword, and recovering ſome Towns [given] Dower with his Daughter, by him of *Sevil*, which were *Cuenca*, *Veles*, and *Huet*[illegible]. King *Alonſo*'s Forces overthrown by the *Moors*. A ſecond defeat of the Chriſtians.

King *Alonſo* ſent an Army to oppoſe the *Moors*, under the Command of two Earls, *D.* [illegible], who had Married his Siſter, and *D. Roderick*, who coming to a Battle with the [Moors], were overthrown, near *Rhoda*, a Town between the River *Guadalquivir*, and the Ocean. This loſs having ſhown the King the error he had committed in calling the *Moors* out of *Africk*, he made new Levies, gathered a mighty Army, and was again defeated near *Caçalla*, a Town not far from *Badajoz*, with the loſs of a great number of Men. However he no way diſmay'd, but recruiting his Army, broke into the Enemies Country, as far as *Cordova*, deſtroying all that ſtood in his way. *Hali* miſtruſting his own ſtrength, fortify'd himſelf within *Cordova*, where ſome Skirmiſhes happen'd. *Abdalla* by Night made a Sally, and moſt of his Men being kill'd, was himſelf taken; and the Day following, in the ſight of the *Moors*, who ſtood upon the Walls, torn to pieces and burnt, for the Murder of his Sovereign the King of *Sevill*. *Hali*, weary of the Seige, accepted of ſuch conditions as were offer'd him, which were to pay down a great ſumm of Money, and a Yearly Tribute. *Andaluzia* being ſetled, the Army march'd into *Aragon*, where they Beſieg'd *Zaragoça*. The Beſieg'd offer'd to pay Tribute, and put themſelves under the King's Protection; but he hoping to become abſolute Maſter of the City, loſt both the one and the other. For *Joſeph* having gather'd a mighty Army, paſs'd over out of *Africk*, with a deſign to puniſh *Hali* for revolting, and then to invade the Chriſtians. This being known in the City and Camp, the Beſieg'd took heart, and the Beſiegers for fear of what might happen, were forc'd to quit their Enterprize and depart. *Joſeph* was ſo ſucceſsful he entred *Sevill*, where he Beheaded *Hali*, then *Cordova* was ſurrendred to him, and ſoon after, all that the *Moors* held in *Spain* was brought under his Dominion, either by force, or their own voluntary ſubmiſſion, thoſe that were ſubject to the Chriſtians revolting from them. King *Alonſo* thought not this a time to be idle, when the *Moors* of *Africk* were joyned with thoſe of *Spain*, and therefore reſolved to be before-hand with them. To this purpoſe, he made all neceſſary Preparations, gathering Arms, Horſes, Proviſions and Money. Not only the Laity, but the Clergy were obliged to take up Arms, old and new Soldiers raiſed, and Supplies ſollicited from abroad. Many Strangers moved by the great danger *Spain* was in, and deſiring to ſerve in that War, came over, eſpecially out of *France*. Among theſe, *Raymund*, Earl of *Burgundy*, and his Kinſman *Henry*, who was Born at *Beſançon*, was of the Houſe of *Lorrain*, and in proceſs of time, the Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. Beſides theſe, there came *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouſe*. With them came a good number of Brave and Experienced *French* Soldiers. *D. Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, was not wanting, he tho' very ancient, yet had the Vivacity and Courage of Youth, and was an excellent Commander, having gain'd Experience in the continual Wars he had with the *Moors*. All theſe Forces made up ſo great an Army, that they reſolved to invade the Enemies Country. They entred *Andaluzia*, plundring and waſting all where-ever they came. It was no time for the *Moors* to be idle, both Armies came in ſight of one another, near a Town called *Alagueto*, but *Joſeph* finding himſelf inferior to the Chriſtians, ſhunn'd fighting. His retreat was more like to a diſorderly Flight, for he loſt great part of the Baggage. King *Alonſo* thought it better to content himſelf with the Honour gained, than to tempt Fortune; beſides, that his Army, being compoſed of ſo many different Nations could not long hold together. Thus he returned home, his Army loaded with Spoils, and pleaſed with their Succeſs. After this for ſome time, the *Almoravides* attempted nothing farther, for *Joſeph* was forced to repair to *Africk*, to ſetle his new acquired Kingdom. Mean while, King *Alonſo* ſlept not, expecting the War would ſoon break out again. Therefore he reſolved to ſtrengthen himſelf with freſh Allies abroad. In the firſt place, he gave three of his Daughters in Marriage to thoſe three Lords that came to his aſſiſtance out of *France*. *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouſe*, Marry'd *D. Elvira*, *Henry*, of *Lorrain*, *D. Tereſa*, both Illigitimate, *Raymund*, of *Burgundy*, had *D. Urraca*, got in Wedlock. This Prince is ſaid to have rebuilt *Salamanca*, by the King's Order. Moreover, *Sancha*, the King's Daughter, was Marry'd to Earl *Roderick*. From him, ſome will have the Noble Family of *Giron* to be deſcended. To *Henry* was given in Dower, all that had been recovered from the *Moors*, in *Portugal*, with the Title of Earl, yet as a Subject of *Caſtile*, to be obliged to come to the Parliament, and ſerve in the Wars. This was the Original of the new Kingdom of *Portugal*, which ſtile it afterwards aſſumed, and continued in the Line of this Prince above 400 Years. *Raymund*, of *Burgundy*, had the Government of *Galicia*, with the Title of Earl, then uſually given to the Governors of Provinces, yet the beſt of his Portion, was the hopes of ſucceeding in the Throne, if *Sancha*, the King's Son dy'd. The Earl of *Toulouſe*, received his Portion in Money and Jewels, but no Lands in *Spain*, becauſe he reſolved to return to *France*, where he had large Poſſeſſions of his own. There are Authors, who write, that the City of *Lisbon* was taken by King *Alonſo*, in the Year

Joſeph the *Miramamolin*, comes out of *Africk*.

Several Strangers come to ſerve againſt the *Moors*

King *Alonſo* Marries 3 Daughters to Strangers.

Original of the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

Year 1093. but this is doubtful, for it was often taken from the *Moors*, and loſt again, till ſome time after this, it was gain'd by the Chriſtians, and has ever ſince remained in their hands. Much about this time began the Holy-War in the Eaſt, carried on by moſt of the Chriſtian Princes, for recovery of the Holy-Land. *Peter*, a Hermit, who Travel'd into *Paleſtine*, was the firſt Promoter of it, for he making his Obſervations there, diſcourſed *Simon*, Biſhop of *Jeruſalem*, about it, and having received Letters from him, moved the ſame thing to the Pope. *Urban* who then ſate in S. *Peter*'s-Chair, ordered a Council of Biſhops to meet at *Clermont*, in *France*, to promote the carrying on of this War, and the mean while, by his Legates, ſtirred up all the Princes of *Chriſtendom* to ſhare in ſo Glorious an Undertaking. His Endeavours prov'd ſo ſucceſsful, that all Countries ſounded of nothing but Warlike Preparations, moſt Princes aimed to ſignalize themſelves, by ſhowing their Zeal in ſo Pious a War, and Thouſands of private Perſons voluntarily Enrolled themſelves to ſerve upon their own coſt. But we muſt not ſtray too far into Affairs ſo Foreign. Let us return to what hap'ned in *Spain*. 1093. The Holy-War in the Eaſt.

CHAP. II.

The great Actions of D. Sancho Ramirez, *King of* Aragon. *He is killed at the Siege of* Hueſca, *his Sons continue the Siege, Rout a great Army of* Moors *and Chriſtians, that come to raiſe it, and take the Place.*

IN the Year 1094. was Born *D. Alonſo*, Son to *Henry* of *Lorrain*, and his Wife *Tereſa*, who by his Valour made the Name of *Portugal* famous, extended his Dominions, and was the firſt of thoſe Princes that aſſumed the Title of King, which he maintained in oppoſition to the Kings of *Caſtile*. The ſame Year was unhappy for the unfortunate death of *D. Sancho* I. King of *Aragon*, who merited the eſteem of his Subjects, not only for having governed and maintained his Kingdom as well as any of his Anceſtors, but for enlarging and extending its Limits. He was the firſt that came down from the high Mountains, where his Predeceſſors maintained themſelves by the natural ſtrength of thoſe Places, into the Plains, where he took many Cities and Towns. He had continual Wars with the *Mooriſh* Kings of *Balaguer*, *Lerida*, *Monçon*, *Barbaſtro*, and *Fraga*, and obliged them to pay him Tribute. Then after a long and tedious Siege, took *Barbaſtro*, a Noble City on the Banks of the River *Vero*, in a delightful Country. Tho' the ſtrength of the Walls was great, yet the King's conſtancy and indefatigable Labour of his Men, overcame all Difficulties; ſo that it was entred by Aſſault, and Plundered. From that time *Barbaſtro* was annexed to the Biſhoprick of *Rhoda*. At this Siege *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, was ſlain, and thence called *Armengaud* of *Barbaſtro*. He being the King's Father-in-law, and Father to his Queen *Felicia*, his death was revenged with great ſlaughter of the Townſmen. *Bolea*, a Town on the Borders of *Navarre*, upon the River *Cinga*, after a long reſiſtance, was taken from the *Moors*. So alſo *Monçon*, a ſtrong Town in that Territory, with many other Towns and Caſtles, too tedious to rehearſe. *Eſtela*, then a ſmall Town in *Navarre*, now a famous City, was built at this time. King *Sancho* having a deſign upon *Zaragoça*, raiſed a Caſtle, called *Caſtellar*, five Leagues beyond that City, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, to bridle the *Moors*, and waſte the Country about, in which, that Garriſon was ſo ſucceſsful, that the City was often reduced to ſuch want, as if it had been beſieged. In that part of the Country where were formerly the *Vaſcetani*, was built the Town of *Luna*, remarkable for nothing more than for being the Original of the Noble Family of that Name, in *Aragon*. The King who was much given to Piety, obtained a Grant of Pope *Alexander* II. by which, the Monaſtery of St. *John de la Peña*, and others in his Kingdom, were exempted from the Juriſdiction of the Biſhops. This was done under colour, that the Biſhops thro' Covetouſneſs took to themſelves the Revenues of the Monaſteries. Certain it is, in thoſe times the Monks aſpired after too much Liberty, which made their Abbots obtain the Privilege of uſing the Miter and Croſier, to betoken Epiſcopal Power, by which means they caſt off the ſubjection due to their Ordinaries. The principal Vice the King himſelf was taxed with, was Avarice; for he made uſe of the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues, and Treaſures of the Churches. This ſeemed excuſable, on account of the general Poverty, and extraordinary Charges of continual Wars. Beſides that, he obtain'd a Bull from Pope *Gregory* VII. by which, he had full Authority given him abſolutely to diſpoſe of the Tenths of all ſuch Churches as were erected of new, or regained from the *Moors*. Nevertheleſs, ſome Years before his Death, in the Church of St. *Victorian* of *Rhoda*, he publickly asked Pardon of that offence, promiſing amendment. *Raymundus Dalmachius*, Biſhop of that City, was preſent, to whom, he cauſed Reſtitution to be made of all that had been taken from him. The King never ceaſed infeſting the *Moors*, and was particularly bent againſt *Abderhaman*, King of *Hueſca*. He had already poſſeſſed himſelf of all the neighbouring Towns, and Fortify'd *Montaragon*, that it might curb that City. At length he ſate down with his Army before it, ſecured all the Avenues, and placed his Head-quarters on a Hillock, which ever ſince, is called *Poyo de Sancho*. The City was very ſtrong, and the chief Bulwark of the *Moors* 1094. Birth of *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*. *Sancho* I. King of *Aragon*. His actions againſt the *Moors*. Town of *Luna* built. Monks caſt off ſubjection to the Biſhop.

Dominions on that side, therefore the Siege was protracted, there being no possibility of forcing it. The Besieged sued to *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, for Relief. Kings for the most part have more regard to their particular Interest, than the publick Good. It was jealous, openly to side with the *Moors*, therefore he thought it a good expedient to invade *Navarre*, by the way of *Biscay*, and so to give a diversion. Count *Sancho* was to put this in Execution, who being met by the Princes of *Aragon*, *D. Peter* and *D. Alonso*, and their Father to that purpose, was oblig'd to turn back without effecting what he came.

K. *Sancho* killed. Every day the Siege was streightned, and King *Sancho* tir'd with lying there so long viewing the Walls, when finding a place he thought fit to be Attacked, he lifted his Arm to shew it to those that were with him, and an Arrow, shot from the Wall, hit him in that Arm, so that the Wound proved Mortal. He dy'd on the 4th of *June*, his Body was carried to *Montragon*, and deposited in the Church of *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, which he had built. Thence it was translated to S. *John de la Peña*, where is to be seen the Tomb of his Queen *Felicia*, who dy'd some time before. Nevertheless, his Sons, as had been ordain'd by their Father, continued the Siege, resolving not to stir till they had destroy'd the City.

His Son *Peter* succeeds him. *D. Peter*, whilst his Father was yet living, called himself King of *Ribagorça* and *Sobrarve*, and had by his Wife *Berta*, or *Agnes*, a Son of his own Name, or as others will have it, called *Sancho*. This *Peter* inherited all his Father's Dominions. *D. Alonso* had some Lands assigned him, and the youngest Brother, called *D. Ramiro*, was a Monk. The Siege of *Huesca* lasted no less than 6 Months, others say above two Years. At length, the Besieged tired with want, called to their aid *Almoçaben*, King of *Zaragoça*, *D. Garcia*, Earl of *Cabra*, and another great Man, whose Name was D. *Gonzalo*, for in those confused times it was held no shame for

Christians and Infidels joyn to raise the Siege. Christians to assist Infidels against Christians. D. *Gonzalo* went not himself, but a Body of Men sent by him and D. *Garcia*, joyn'd the *Mooriſh* King, who had raised a great Power, and they marched together from *Zaragoça*. Things being in this posture, D. *Garcia*, whether out of good will, or deceitfully, is not known, advised the new King *Peter*, to raise the Siege, and hast home. Honour, and the Promise made to their Father at the hour of his Death, prevailed with the Brothers. Near the City is a large Plain, called *Alcoraz*, famous for this Battle, where the Christians resolved to meet their Enemies. The Night before the Fight, the King in a Vision, saw a more than Humane Person that assured him of the Victory. Prince *Alonso* led the Van, the King brought up the Rear, the main Body was under the Conduct of two famous Commanders, *Lisana*, and *Bacalla*, Men of known Valour and Worth. The Horse were placed in the Front, and began the Battle, then the Foot fell in, the numbers of Infidels filled all the neighbouring Fields. Both Bodies being come to close, the Fight was desperately maintained. Nothing could be heard but dying groans, acclamations of those that fought, and the noise of Arms. Night put an end to the Battle, without

The *Moors* routed by the Christians. deciding which side had the better. Our side had the advantage in Valour and Conduct, the Enemy in number. All Night the Christians stood to their Arms, Morning discovered the *Moors* and their King *Almozaben*, retired with all speed to *Zaragoça*. Being closly pursu'd, 4000 of them were put to the Sword. Scarce 1000 Christians were lost, and none of Note. D. *Garcia* was taken, the Booty was great, and all the Fields were covered with Weapons, Blood, and Dead Bodies. Some say, S. *George* was seen fighting, and by his help, the Victory was obtained. Others affirm, that a Gentleman of the Family of *Moncada*, who at that time was in the Holy Land, appeared a Horse-back in this Fight. It is common to increase the fame of a Victory to feign Miracles. Authors agree, That from that time, the Arms of the Kings of *Aragon*, were *Argent a Cross*, the colour is not named, *with 4 Heads in the 4 Quarters of the Escutcheon*, being the Heads of as many Kings, or Generals slain in this Battle, which was fought on the 18th of *November*, and the 9th day after, that Noble City,

Huesca surrendred. having lost all hopes of Relief, was Surrendred. On the 17th of *December* following, the great Mosque was Consecrated. In the Field of Battle the King built a Church of the Invocation of St. *George*. At the same time, the Cathedral of *Pamplona* was Founded, some Footsteps whereof are still to be seen. It was ordained, That the Canons should observe the Rule of S. *Augustin*.

CHAP. III.

Great Preparations thro' Christendom *for the Holy War.* Valencia *taken by* Roderick de Bivar, *Other Actions of his, suspected to be Fabulous. His Death, and that of* Joseph, *the* Mooriſh *Monarch.*

Great Preparations for the Holy-War. WHilst these things hap'ned in *Spain*, all the rest of *Christendom* sounded of nothing but Preparations for the Holy War. Pope *Urban*, at the General Council he held at *Clermont*, in *France*, and by his Legates at the Courts of all Christian Princes, stirred them up to undertake this Religious Work. Many Bishops, Princes, and Men of Note, Listed themselves, and wore the Cross, then the Mark of being engaged in that War. Among the rest, *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, having setled the Government of that Church,

and

and Constituted 30 Canons, and as many Half-Canons, taking up the Cross, departed towards the Holy Land. No sooner was he gone, but the Canons he had appointed, met, and chose another Archbishop, Expelling those that opposed this unlawful Proceeding. D. *Bernard* understanding what had been done, returned to *Toledo*, and Expelling all that had a hand in that Disorder, put Monks of the Monastery of *Sahagun*, in their places. This done, he sets forward again, and being come to *Rome*, was obliged by the Pope to return home again, as believing his Presence was necessary at *Toledo*, being a place but lately recovered, and unsetled. He absolved him of the Vow he had made, to go to the Holy-Land, upon condition he should lay out the Money he had designed for that Expedition, in Rebuilding of *Tarragona*, a City then newly taken from the *Moors*, by the Earl of *Barcelona*. In the time of the *Romans*, it was a Noble City, and the Seat of their Empire in *Spain*, since, reduced to a small number of poor Houses. D. *Bernard* Repaired it, and Translated *Berengarius*, Bishop of *Vique*, thither, with the Dignity of Archbishop. Yet the new Archbishop forgetting this Favour, afterwards contended with *Bernard* about the Right of the Primacy. Pope *Urban* put an end to the strife, assigning the Supremacy of all *Spain*, to *Bernard*, and his Successors. *Bernard*, the Archbishop, in his way thro' *France*, brought along with him many Learned and Pious Men into *Spain*, who were afterwards promoted to great Dignities. Among them also came *Burdinus*, not worthy to be named among them, for he afterwards made himself Anti-pope, and caused a Schism in the Church, as shall be hinted in its place.

Bernard, Archbishop of *Toledo*, sets out for the Holy-land

Is sent back by the Pope.

Roderick Diaz, Sirnamed *Cid*, or *the Lord*, was not idle all this while, but having obtain'd leave of the King, who was busie in *Andaluzia*, with a choice Band of his own Forces, fell upon the *Moors* that dwelt upon the Borders of *Aragon* and *Castile*. All the *Mooriſh* Princes strove to gain his Friendship. The first he agreed withal, was the Lord of *Albarrazin*. Then he went to visit the King of *Zaragoça*, who received him with great signs of Affection, hoping with his assistance to make himself Master of *Valencia*. This City is seated where formerly were the *Editani*, near the Sea, in a very pleasant Country, and has always been a place of great Trade, and very Rich. *Hiaya*, he that had been King of *Toledo*, was then in possession of it, having inherited it of his Father *Almenon*, to whom it belonged. The Lord of *Denia*, *Xativa*, and *Tortosa*, laid close Siege to it. The King of *Zaragoça* thought to raise himself upon the Ruins of others; for the Besieged having sent to him for Relief, he hoped under that colour to subdue both them, and the Besiegers. He agreed with *Roderick Diaz*, and both marched thither. The Lord of *Denia* knowing himself inferior to them, made Peace with *Valencia*, and raised the Siege. Nevertheless, the King of *Zaragoça*, would have possessed himself of *Valencia*, had not *Roderick Diaz* opposed him, for that it was under the Protection of the King his Master. Hereupon, that King returned home. *Roderick Diaz*, under colour of assisting the King of *Valencia*, made his own advantage, obliging all the *Moors* thereabouts to pay him Tribute; with which, and the Booty, he maintained the charge of the War. King *Hiaya*, before grown odious to his Subjects, encreased their hatred, by being a Friend to the Christians, so that they called in the *Almoravides*, then grown Powerful, who killed *Hiaya*, and gave the Sovereignty of the City to *Abenaxa*, the Contriver of that Revolution. *Roderick Diaz* desiring to punish their Treachery, and rejoycing that an opportunity was offered him of taking that Noble City, resolved to lay Siege to it. *Valencia* was well stored with Provisions, Warlike Ammunition, a good Garison, and a great number of resolute Citizens; yet his Constancy overcame all those Difficulties. He laid close Siege to it, which lasted a long time, till the Besieged wanting Provisions, and seeing no hopes of relief, Surrendred. Not so satisfied, tho' it seemed a rashness, he resolved to maintain that City, and in order to it, made one *Hierome*, a Companion of the Archbishop of *Toledo*, Bishop of it. Moreover, he brought thither his Wife and Daughters, whom, as was said above, he had left in the Custody of the Abbot of S. *Peter* of *Cardeña*. To the King, for that he had favoured his designs, he sent a Present of 200 choice Horses, with as many Scymiters hanging at the Saddles. Such was the posture of *Roderick Diaz*'s Affairs, when two young Lords, called Earls of *Carrion*, their Names, *James* and *Ferdinand*, Men of great Birth, but mean degenerate Souls, having obtained the King's Recommendation, Marry'd his two Daughters at *Valencia*. It hap'ned soon after, that a Lion breaking lose, they both hid themselves in an undecent place; and at another time, in a Skirmish with the *Moors* they fled. These things made them grow contemptible to their Father-in-law, who Reproached them, and they study'd Revenge. *Suero*, their Uncle, who ought to have given them better advice, heightned their malice. Having resolved upon the Villany they were to act, they prepared to return home. Their Father-in-law having accompanied them part of the way, returned to *Valencia*, and they prosecuted their Journey, till they came to a Wood, on the Frontiers of *Castile*, after they had passed the River *Duero*. There sending away most of their Retinue, they took the two Ladies into the Wood, and having strip'd them naked, whipped them till they lay for dead, wallowing in their blood. In this manner they were found by *Ordonius*, sent after them, by their Father, who suspected some ill design. He carried them to the next Village, where they were dressed, and taken care of. This Villainous Act brought upon the Husbands the hatred of all Men. *Roderick Diaz* seeking revenge, had recourse to the King at such time as a general Assembly of the States, or Parliament, was held

Valencia, where seated, besieged and relieved.

Roderick de Bivar takes *Valencia*.

Marries his Daughters to the Earls of *Carrion*.

Cruel Action of those Earls.

held at *Toledo*. Judges were appointed to determine what was to be done, the Ch[illegible] of, was *Raymund* of *Burgundy*, the King's Son-in-law. After a full hearing, [illegible] that thoſe two Lords ſhould reſtore all that they had received with their W[illegible] they and their Uncle *Sucro*, ſhould Combat with three others, appointed on his part by *Roderick Diaz*. Three Men of note, whoſe Names were *Bermudo*, *Antolin*, and *Guſtio*, undertook his Quarrel. The young Lords endeavoured to evade the Combat, by gaining time, ſo *Roderick Diaz* went away to *Valencia*, and they to their Eſtate. But the King not ſatisfied, obliged them to fight at *Carrion*, where they were all three overcome. *Roderick Diaz*'s two Daughters were Marry'd again, *D. Elvira* to *D. Ramiro*, Son to *D. Sancho Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, who was killed by his Brother *Raymund*, as was ſaid above, *D. Sol*, to D. *Peter*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, of the ſame Name; both which ſent to demand them in Marriage. D. *Ramiro* had by D. *Elvira*, *Garci Ramirez*, who was afterwards King of *Navarre*. D. *Peter* dy'd before his Father, and left no Iſſue. Two ſeveral times King *Bucar*, who came out of *Africk*, was overthrown in ſight of *Valencia*, by *Roderick Diaz* and his Forces, who kept that City as long as he lived, which was five Years after the taking of it. He was near his Death when the ſame *Bucar* came again before the City, and perceiving it could not be maintained after his Death, ordered in his Will, that they ſhould all in a Body quit the place, and return to *Caſtile*. The *Moors* believing it was a powerful Army, that deſigned to give them Battle, drew off. Thoſe Chriſtians marched without ceaſing till they came to *Caſtile*, and *Valencia* being left without any Gariſon, fell again into the hands of the *Moors*. They that came from *Valencia*, brought with them the Body of *Roderick Diaz*, which was Bury'd with great Magnificence, in the Monaſtery of S. *Peter* of *Cardeña*, near *Burgos*, K. *Alonſo*, and *Roderick Diaz*'s two Sons-in-law being preſent. Many look upon moſt of this Relation as fabulous; and I write more than I believe, becauſe I would not wholly omit what others affirm. In the Church of S. *Peter* of *Cardeña*, are to be ſeen five Tombs, that of *Roderick Diaz*, that of his Wife, and thoſe of his Son and Daughters. Perhaps, they are only empty Monuments, ſuch as are called *Cenotaphia*, erected in Honour of ſuch People.

Valencia abandoned by the Chriſtians

Roderick de Bivar's Death. 1093.

The Death of *Roderick Diaz de Bivar*, was a great loſs to the Chriſtians for his extraordinary Valour, Conduct and Proſperity. Authors do not agree about the Year in which it hap'ned, the moſt likely Opinion is, that it was in the Year of our Lord 1093. About this time, Pope *Urban* tranſlated the Biſhoprick of *Iria*, to *Compoſtella*, at the requeſt of *Dalmachius*, who was the firſt Biſhop of that City, and made it independant of the See of *Braga*. King *Alonſo*, tho' very ancient, never neglected the Affairs of War, but made ſeveral Incurſions into *Andaluzia*, which was the more eaſie to be done, for that *Joſeph*, the *Moor*, was returned into *Africk*. This gave the Chriſtians ſome time of breathing, which the King made uſe of to encreaſe the Religious Worſhip. He built a Monaſtery of *Benedictines* at *Toledo*, of the Invocation of S. *Servandus* and S. *German*, others ſay, he only repaired it. Beſides, he erected two Monaſteries of Nuns, the one Dedicated to S. *Peter*, the other to S. *Dominick* of *Silos*. At *Burgos*, without the Walls, he Founded another Convent, now called S. *John* of *Burgos*. The Year following, which was 1099. was remarkable for the Death of Pope *Urban*, and the taking of *Jeruſalem* by the Chriſtians. Cardinal *Raynerius*, who had been Legate in *Spain*, a Perſon of great Worth and Experience, ſucceeded *Urban*, by the Name of *Paſqualis* II. He in the time of his Papacy, granted a Privilege to the Church of S. *James* the Apoſtle, that after the manner of the Church of *Rome*, it might have ſeven Canons Cardinals, and that the Biſhops of that See might uſe the Pall, an Ornament betokening greater Authority, than that of common Biſhops. The next enſuing Year, which was 1100. proved no leſs pleaſing to the Chriſtians, by reaſon of the Death of *Joſeph*, who was Sovereign of all the *Moors* in *Spain*, during the ſpace of 12 Years, and of thoſe in *Africk*, about 32, than it was at laſt unfortunate for the untimely end of D. *Sancho*, Prince of *Caſtile*, which will be ſeen in the next Chapter.

K. *Alonſo*'s Works of Piety.

1099. *Jeruſalem* taken by the Chriſtians.

1100. Death of *Joſeph* the *Mooriſh* Monarch.

CHAP. IV.

The Death of Sancho *Prince of* Caſtile, *and of the two Kings*, Peter *the firſt of* Aragon, *and* Alonſo VI. *of* Caſtile. *The* Mooriſh *King of* Zaragoza. *Of two Holy Men.*

Sancho, Prince of *Caſtile*, killed by the *Moors*.

D. *Garcia* Earl of *Cabra*, was Tutor to D. *Sancho*, King *Alonſo*'s Son, and the Heir Apparent of the Crown, but Death ſnatched him away, and with him, the great hopes had been conceived of his Virtues. *Hali*, Succeſſor to *Joſeph*, deſiring to Commence his Reign with ſome memorable Action, paſſed over into *Spain* with a powerful Army, and having encreaſed it there, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, waſting all the Country till he came in ſight of the City. King *Alonſo*, by reaſon of his great Age and Sickneſs, could not go out in Perſon to oppoſe him. He gave the command of his Army to the Earl D. *Garcia*, and for the greater Honour, ſent his Son D. *Sancho*, tho' very young, with him. Near *Veles*, the two Armies met and engaged. In the heat of the Fight, the Prince was ſtruck down, D. *Garcia*

dia covered him with his Shield, and with his Sword kept off the *Moors* that assailed him on all sides. Long he kept them at a distance, till being weakned by many wounds, he fell down dead upon him he defended. This disaster made the Infidels Victorious. It is needless to relate how grievous this loss was to the King; he asked what might be the reason of being so often overthrown by the *Moors*, and a wise Man answered, That the Soldiers were debauched with Ease and Luxury, which made them unfit for Service. Hereupon, the King ordered all incentives of Luxury to be taken away, and among the rest, caused the Baths, then much used in *Spain*, after the manner of the *Moors*, to be destroy'd. Some hope remained in D. *Alonso*, the King's Grandchild, by D. *Urraca*, his Daughter, but he was very Young, and a Womans Government seem'd not seasonable. The Infidels victorious.

The continual good Fortune of the King of *Aragon*, diminished the Joy of the *Moors* for their success in *Castile*. Of late, the Infidels went down the wind in *Aragon*, for the Christians had taken from them the Castle of *Calasanz*, the Town of *Pertusa*, on the River *Canadre*, and the City *Barbastro*, whither the Bishoprick of *Rhoda* was Translated. Now the *Aragonians* bent all their Strength against the City *Zaragoça*, which the *Almoravides* had possessed themselves of, having expelled the ancient Kings. These that follow, were the Kings that had Reigned in that City. The first was *Mudir*, then *Hiaya*, next *Almudafar*, after him began another Race in *Zulema*, to whom succeeded *Hamas*, then *Joseph*, then *Almazazin*, then *Abdelmelich*, and then *Hamas*, Sirnamed *Almuçacayto*, whom the *Almoravides* deprived of the Kingdom. *Moorish* King's of *Zaragoça*. At this time, in *France*, *Atho*, who after the Death of *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Father of *Arnaldus*, had Usurped the Sovereignty of the City *Carcassonne*, where he had been Governour, was expelled the place by the Inhabitants, and it restored to its Lawful Prince, in the Year 1102. This same Year, *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, was slain by the *Moors* in the Island of *Majorca*, whither he went to show his Valour, and was therefore called *Balearicus*. 1102. *Armengaud*, was Marry'd to a Daughter of *Peranzules*, a great Man in *Castile*, and Lord of *Valladolid*. By her he left a young Son, during whose Minority, the Grandfather governed, and afterwards Marry'd him to a Lady, called *Arsenda*. The Year of our Lord 1104. was unfortunate for the Death of three great Persons. *Peter*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, and his Sister *Elizabeth* dy'd upon the same day, and the King himself, whither for Grief, or thro' some other Distemper, is not known, departed this Life the Month following, He was Bury'd at S. *John de la Peña*. Pope *Urban*, at the beginning of the War in the Holy-Land, granted to this King the Tenths of all Churches that should be new built, or taken from the *Moors*, excepting only Cathedrals. 1104. The King of *Aragon*, his Son & Daughter all die. *Alonso*, Brother to the late King, succeeded him in the Throne. *Alonso* succeeds to the Crown of *Aragon*. His Reign was long, and his Actions great, by which he much extended the Dominions left him by his Ancestors. In the second Year of his Reign, he Married D. *Urraca*, Daughter to King *Alonso*, of *Castile*. This Match was made by the King, contrary to the desires of all the Nobility, who would have had her Marry'd to D. *Gomez*, Earl of *Candespina*. None of them durst open this to the King; therefore they charged a Jew, who was the King's Doctor, upon the first opportunity to acquaint him with their Thoughts. This Jew, as the King was one day diverting himself, broke the business to him. It highly offended the King that the Nobles should presume to dispose of his Daughter, therefore he for ever forbid the Physician coming into his presence; and then hastned the Marriage of his Daughter, which was performed with great State at *Toledo*, in the Year 1106. 1106. King *Alonso* somewhat eased with the satisfaction of this Match, and desiring to revenge the death of his Son, tho' very ancient, took the Field again, and entring *Andaluzia*, destroyed all the Province with Fire and Sword, sparing neither Man nor Beast. This done, he spent the remainder of his Days in quiet, not only forbearing from Martial Affairs, but easing himself of the Government as much as could be. Yet he took care that *Salamanca*, and *Segovia*, which had been ruined by the Wars, should be repaired, fortified and embellished. *Peranzules*, a Man at that time in great vogue, who had been Tutor to the Princess *Urraca* in her Minority, and was now the King's Favourite, had the whole management of publick Affairs, and by his Prudence and Vertue, seem'd to support the Government. The King now quite spent with age, for he lived 79 Years, grew sickly, and was languishing a Year, and seven Months, yet by the advice of the Physicians, he rode out daily; but the natural warmth being decay'd, at length, he dy'd at *Toledo*, on *Thursday*, the first of *July* 1109. as *Pelagius* of *Oviedo*, who lived at that time testifies. He Reign'd 43 Years, was modest in Prosperity, and undaunted in Adversity. 1109. The death of *Alonso*, King of *Castile*. After the Death of King *Alonso*, the Inhabitants of *Toledo*, in a Consternation, were about abandoning the City. The King's Body was kept there 20 days, till this Pannick Fear was over, then it was carry'd to the Monastery of *Sahagun*, and there Bury'd with great Pomp; the greatest, that of the Tears of his Subjects, who lamented so great a loss, as they had in him. These Tears seemed to forbode those Calamities that ensued, and the very Stones at *León*, presaged this General Lamentation. At the foot of the Altar, where the Priest uses to stand at Mass, in the Church of S. *Isidorus*, in *Leon*, the Stones shed water, not where they joyn'd, but in the very middle, for the space of three days continually, which were *Thursday*, *Friday* and *Saturday*, according to *Pelagius*, who then lived. This hap'ned 8 days before the King's death, and betokened the Tears of all *Spain*. The Bishops and Clergy, hereupon, made Processions, to appease God's Wrath. In this King's Reign, one *Lesmes*, a *French-man*, lived in great opinion of Sanctity at *Burgos*, his Strange Prodigy.

chief

chief buſineſs was entertaining of Pilgrims. His Memory is ſtill Celebrated in [illegible] his Feaſt Yearly kept in the Church of his Name. Four Leagues from *Naja*[illegible]

Two holy Men.

ther Holy Man, a *Spaniard*, or as others ſay, an *Italian*, who uſed the ſam[illegible] Repaired the Ways thro' which the Pilgrims went to viſit the Church of S. [illegible] ſtle; and therefore, he is commonly called S. *Dominick de la Calçada*, that is, [illegible] I ſuppoſe King *Alonſo* made uſe of him, in building the Bridges that are between *Logrono* and *Santiago*. About the end of the Reign of King *Alonſo*, one *Moſes*, a learned Jew, and a great Linguiſt, was Converted, and writ againſt the Jews and *Moors* ſo effectually, that many of both Nations were Converted.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of Queen Urraca. *Her Lewdneſs. She is Divorced from her Huſband, Depoſed from the Government, her Son* Alonſo *Proclaimed King of* Caſtile.

Urraca, Queen of *Caſtile*, a diſſolute Woman.

AT the time when King *Alonſo* dy'd, his Daughter D. *Urraca*, Heireſs of the Kingdom was abſent with her Husband. He had no great confidence in the Nobility of *Caſtile*, who had oppoſed his Marriage, and therefore would not venture among them without a good Body of his own Subjects. This kept him back from taking poſſeſſion of that large Kingdom. The Queens Lewdneſs, which was great for a Perſon of her Rank, was concealed and hid. Garriſons of *Argonians* were put into many Cities and Caſtles, to keep the *Caſtilians* in ſubjection. *Peranzules* having great Alliances in both Kingdoms, was entruſted with the Government, and kept all things in good order. His Power laſted not long, for the Queen, a turbulent Woman, being ſent before by her Husband, inſtead of Honouring him, as became his great Merit, treated him ill, not only removing him from the Government, but ſeizing upon his Eſtate. All the pretence ſhe had for this raſh action, was becauſe in his Letters, he ſtiled her Husband King of *Caſtile*. This is what was given out, but in reality, ſhe was ſorry ſhe was Marry'd, becauſe her Husband curb'd her Lewdneſs, and as I am apt to believe, that diſcreet Man reproved her ſcandalous Life. The King was concerned ſo great a Man ſhould be ſo ill treated, and reſtored all his Eſtate. He fearing the Queen's diſpleaſure, withdrew to the Earldom of *Urgel*, whereof, as was ſaid above, he had the charge.

Hali the *Moor*, ravages the Country, and lays Siege to *Toledo*.

A new War now broke out in *Andaluzia*. *Hali*, King of the *Moors*, hearing King *Alonſo* was dead, broke into the Chriſtian Territories, and in ſight of *Toledo* demoliſhed the Caſtle of *Azeca*, and deſtroy'd the Monaſtery of S. *Servandus*, whilſt all the Country about was in a flame. Not content with this, he laid Siege to the City, and for the ſpace of 8 days battered it with all ſorts of Engines. Its own natural ſtrength, and a Wall built at the bottom of the City by King *Alonſo*, ſaved it. *Alvar Fañez*, a great Man in thoſe days, by his Valour contributed much to the ſafety of the City. All hopes of prevailing being loſt, the *Moors* raiſed the Siege, and in their way home plundered *Madrid* and *Talavera*, threw down their Walls, and departed with a mighty Booty. In *Aragon*, the King was ſucceſsful againſt the *Moors*, and took *Exea*, a Town of note in *Navarre*, in the Year 1110. Near *Valterra*, he overthrew *Abuhafalem*, King of *Zaragoça* in Battle. After this, he aſſumed the Title of Emperor of *Spain*, as his Father-in-law had done before him. Having at length ſetled the Affairs of *Aragon*, he came to *Caſtile* in the Year 1111. His principal Study was to gain the Affections of the People, and to that end, he Honoured the Nobility, Relieved the Diſtreſs'd, Protected the Weak, and was Affable to all People; inſomuch, that he got the good will of all Men. Only the Queen's hard Heart was inflexible. He ordered *Villorado*, *Berlanga*, *Soria*, and *Almaçan*, Towns ruined by the Wars, to be Peopled, and then returned to *Aragon*, reſolving to carry on the War againſt the *Moors*. King *Alonſo*, was third Couſin to the Queen, his Wife, for *D. Sancho the Greater*, was Great-Grandfather to them both. It was not then uſual for the Pope to diſpence in thoſe Caſes, and therefore many Princes had been Divorced. For this reaſon, I ſuppoſe, King *Alonſo* is not reckoned among the Kings of *Caſtile*. Beſides, the Queen for her diſſolute Life was Impriſoned in the Caſtle called *Caſtellar*, whence ſhe made her eſcape into *Caſtile*. She found not the Reception ſhe expected, for the Nobility ſent her back to her Husband, who again put her in Priſon. Mean while, the Nobles of *Galicia*, where *D. Alonſo*, and *D. Urraca*'s Son was bred, held Conſultation to oppoſe the Deſigns of the *Argonians*. They were glad they had found a flaw in that Match, which they had ſo much oppoſed, and therefore gave out, that the People were not obliged to own him that was not their lawful King. Hereupon, they ſent an Embaſſy to Pope *Paſqualis* II. who committed the Examination of that Affair to *James Gelmirez*, Biſhop of *Santiago*. What he determined, is not known; but it is certain, that from that time forwards King *Alonſo* began to bear the Biſhops ill will. Thoſe of *Burgos* and *Leon*, were Expelled their Dioceſſes, he of *Palencia* impriſoned, the Abbot of *Sahagun* was depoſed, and *D. Ramiro*, the King's Brother, put in his place. *Bernard*, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, was two Years Baniſhed his Dioceſs, notwithſtanding his Legantine Power, and his being Primate of all *Spain*.

1110.

1111. King *Alonſo* of *Aragon* beloved of all Men.

Spain: During this time he held a Synod at *Palencia*, the Acts whereof are extant to this day. Another Synod he held at *Leon*, at which besides, many Bishops and Nobles, *James Gelmires* of *Santiago* was present. Their chief care was to establish Peace, for the Forces of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, marched against *Galicia*, and had taken the Castle of *Monteroso* by Storm. Yet the King of *Aragon*, at the instance of some Holy Men who interpos'd, desisted. All things were done disorderly, without regard to Justice, and both Parties sought to strengthen themselves, for carrying on of their designs. It seemed hard to the *Castilians*, and *Galicians*, to be governed by the *Aragonians*, the King of *Aragon*, right or wrong would keep the Kingdom he was possessed of. Such as opposed him were displaced, and their Estates taken from them. The *Galicians*, being delivered of their first fear, made a League with *Henry* Earl of *Portugal*. This gave them Courage to Proclaim Prince *Alonso* King, tho' very Young. He was anointed in the Cathedral of *Compostella*, by *James Gelmirez* Bishop of that See, a Ceremony not used till then in *Spain*, but brought up to Authorize that Act the more. *Peter* Earl of *Trava*, Tutor to the Prince, was the chief contriver of all these proceedings. This Action offended the King of *Aragon*, he was divorced from the Queen, and set her at Liberty, she having been Prisoner in the Castle of *Soria*. Nevertheless he would not quit the Kingdom, that was her Dower. The Governours of places, tho' not absolved from the Oath they had taken to him, revolted to the Queen, and Swore Allegiance to her. *Perancules*, a Man of unblemished reputation, did the same, yet having a scruple for that he had Sworn fidelity to the King of *Aragon*, he surrendred himself up to him, with a Halter about his Neck, that he might punish his breach of Faith. At first the King was surprized, but being perswaded that the Gentleman, had in all things Acted honourably, and that his Loyalty ought not to be hurtful to him, he forgave and Treated him very Courteously. All the Nobility of *Castile*, joyned to preserve the Liberty of their Country, resolving to undergo all hazards, rather than submit to the Government of the *Aragonians*. D. *Gomez* Earl of *Candespina*, who before had aimed at Marrying the Queen, and being then in the flower of his Youth, was greater with her, than became the Regal Dignity, and the Modesty of a Woman, seem'd the most zealous in defence of the Country, and for making War upon the *Aragonians*. D. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, and his Rival, with the Queen, held the next place, in Power and Authority. Commanders being divided among themselves, neither could Peace be setled, nor the War carryed on as it should be. D. *Alonso* King of *Aragon*, with a Powerful Army entred *Castile*, by the way of *Soria*, and *Osma*. The Nobles, with the Army of *Castile*, marched to oppose him. Both Armies encamped near *Sepulveda*, and there formed their Battles. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, led the Van of the *Castilians*, Earl *Gomez* the rear, the main Body was Commanded by other Nobles. The King of *Aragon*, drew up all his Army into one square Body. The Signal being given, they fell on, in the Field called *de la Espina*, this was one of the most Famous Battles of that Age. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, not able to stand the first charge fled to *Burgos*, where the Queen was in care for the event of that Action. D. *Gomez* stood his Ground better, till his Forces being vanquished; he dy'd honourably, without turning his back. His Standard-Bearer, a Gentleman of the House of *Olea*, was not inferior to him, for his Horse being killed, and both his hands cut off, he fell down dead, embraeing the Standard with his Arms, and often repeating *Olea*. *Henry* Earl of *Portugal*, made the Victory easier to the *Aragonians*, by going over to them rather in hatred, to the lewdness of the Queen, than any kindness he had for King *Alonso*. This success so encouraged the *Aragonians*, that passing the River *Duero*, they advanced as far as the City *Leon*, wasting all the Country. The Nobility of *Galicia*, having recruited their Army, try'd their Fortune again, and had the same success, being defeated by the *Aragonians*, between *Leon* and *Astorga*. In this Battle was taken *Peter*, Earl of *Trava* a powerful Man, who was Marry'd to D. *Mayor*, Daughter to *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgel*. Young King *Alonso*, was not in the fight, after it he went to the Castle of *Orsilon*, where his Mother was. No Battle in that Age was so fatal to *Castile*, as this. The Cities of *Najara*, *Burgos*, *Palencia*, and *Leon*, submitted to the Conqueror. He wanting Money to pay his Army, laid hold of the Treasures of Churches, which proved his ruin, for the People generally exclaimed against him, and from that time forward his Fortune changed. After ransacking the Kingdom of *Toledo*, the *Aragonians* marched to Besiege the City *Astorga*, having received intelligence that the Queen resolved to make her last effort on that side. *Martin Muño*, coming to the King of *Aragon* with 300 Horse, fell into an Ambush, where most of his Men being killed, and the rest put to flight, he was himself taken. King *Alonso* finding himself weakned by this loss, the many Men that had dy'd, and the Garrisons he had placed, retired to *Carrion*, confiding in the strength of that place. There he was besieged by the Enemy for some time, till the Abbot *Clusensis*, sent by the Pope to compose those differences, came and obtained of the Queen a Truce for some time, and soon after prevailed to have the Siege raised. The Soldiers of *Castile* being raw and undisciplined, could not be long kept together. After this the *Aragonians*, bent their Forces against the Lands belonging to the House of *Lara*. On the other side the Queen, after a long Siege, recovered the Castle of *Burgos*. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, thinking to Marry the Queen, carryed himself like a King, at which many were offended, and his Name, and the Queen's, were publickly in Lampoons and Ballads. At length, he was secured, and put in Prison, by *Gutierre Fernandez de Castro*, but escaped, and fled to *Barcelona*. He was the Son of that *James Ordonez*,

Two Synods.

Anointing of Kings first used in *Spain*.

The forces of *Castile* routed by the *Aragonians*

Another defeat of the *Castilians*.

who charged the City *Zamora* with Treaſon, and upon that account fought the *Alonſo* VII. Proclaimed King of *Caſtile*. *Arias Gonzalo*. After this Prince, *Alonſo* was Proclaimed King of *Caſtile*. *Urraca*, fortified herſelf in the Caſtle of *Leon*, but he beſieging it, they agreed that ſhould reſign the Crown to him, and have revenues aſſigned her for her life. It is impoſſible exactly to reconcile the times, when all theſe things hap'ned, Authors varying ſo much, even in this, that is no conſiderable Antiquity. It is not known in what Year Queen *Urraca* dy'd, the moſt ſay, ſhe lived about 17 Years after her Father. Certain it is ſhe was very Lewd. Some ſay ſhe dy'd in Child-Bed, at the Caſtle of *Saldana*, others, that ſhe burſt at the Church Door of *Leon*, having taken away the Treaſure of St. *Iſidorus*. Grave Authors affirm, that the Earl of *Candeſpina*, had a Son by her, called *Fernan Hurtado*, which ſignifies ſtollen, becauſe he was a Baſtard, and that the Noble Family of that Name in *Spain* deſcends from him. They alſo ſay, that *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, had to do with her.

CHAP. VI.

The Wars of Majorca, *and* Zaragoca. *The Schiſm of* Burdinus. *Peace Concluded betwixt the Crowns of* Caſtile, *and* Aragon. *The Original of the Kingdom of* Portugal.

The Wars of *Majorca* and *Zaragoca*. WHilſt what was ſaid in the laſt Chapter hap'ned in *Caſtile*, the *Moors* of *Majorca*, and *Zaragoca*, were beſet by the Power of ſeveral Nations, Conſpiring againſt them. *Gilbert* Earl of *Provence*, and *Aimillan* in *France* dying, his Dominions fell to his only Daughter, called *Dulcis*. *Raymund Berengarius* Earl of *Barcelona*, Husband to the ſaid *Dulcis*, a Prince Powerful, as well in his own Dominions, as the great Addition of his Wife's; reſolv'd with the United Forces of his Subjects, to poſſeſs himſelf of the Iſlands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, from whence the *Moors* infeſted the Coaſt of *Spain* and *France*. It was requiſite to gather a great Fleet. He got together all he could of his own, which was the beginning of the great Power the *Catalonians* had afterwards by Sea. But his Fleet not being ſufficient for this undertaking, he went himſelf to *Genoa* and *Piſa*, Cities at that time Powerful by Sea, and prevailed with thoſe People to joyn with him in the Expedition. At the time appointed the *Catalonians* and *Genoeſes* joyned, and paſſed over to the Iſlands. The War proved tedious and difficult, for the *Moors* miſdoubting their own ſtrength, would not hazard a Battle, but taking up all the Proviſions in the Country, kept the paſſes of the Mountains, and Fortified themſelves in the Towns and Caſtles. The reſolution of the Chriſtians overcame all difficulties, and the chief City of *Majorca*, was taken by Aſſault, in the Year of our Lord 1115. Here dyed *Raimund* Biſhop of *Barcelona*, to whom ſucceeded *Oldegarius*, who ſoon after was Tranſlated to the Archbiſhoprick of *Tarragona*. After the taking of the City, the reſt ſeemed eaſie, when on a ſudden News was brought that the *Moors*, Landing on the Coaſt of *Barcelona*, had ſtruck a general Terror into all the Country, and beſieged the City. The Earl was forced to go over to the Continent, leaving the *Genoeſes* charge to ſecure the Iſlands. At his firſt approach the Infidels raiſed the Siege, he purſued, and overthrew them near *Mortorel*. This Action was Tumultuary, and diſorderly, the Battles not being formed. Two Accidents concurred to leſſen the joy of this Victory. One was that the *Genoeſes* Bribed by the *Moors* went away, and quitted the Iſlands, as the Writers of *Catalonia* affirm, for in the Hiſtories of *Genoa*, there is no mention of this Expedition. The other was the loſs of the City *Carcaſſone* in *France*. *Atho*, as was ſaid before, poſſeſs'd himſelf of that City, and ruling Tyrannically, was expelled by the Citizens, who returned to their Lawful Sovereign, the Earl of *Barcelona*. With the aſſiſtance of *William* Earl of *Poitiers*, *Atho* recovered the City. *Roger Atho*'s Eldeſt Son, cauſed all the Townſmen to deliver their Arms, and that done, ordered them to be put to the Sword. Many that eſcaped, fled to *Barcelona*. At their inſtance, the Earl *Raimund Arnaud Berengarius* entred *France* with an Army. Some Religious Perſons interpoſing, the matter was adjuſted in this manner. That *Atho* ſhould poſſeſs the City, but to hold it, of the Earl of *Barcelona*, whereas he had promiſed, to hold of the Earl of *Poitiers*. This *William* of *Poitiers*, was a Man that only ſtudyed to enlarge his Dominions, tho' never ſo wrongfully. So when *Raimund* Earl of *Toulouze*, was gone to the *Holy-Land*, he ſeized upon all the Poſſeſſions of that Prince. *Bertran* the Son of *Raymund*, returning from the *Holy-Land*, where his Father was killed, and he had got the Lordſhip of *Tripoli*, found no hopes of doing any good, upon the Earl of *Poitiers*. He began to Treat with the Neighbouring Princes about recovering his Patrimony, but to no effect, and therefore had recourſe to D. *Alonſo*, King of *Aragon*, who received him with Marks of Affection at *Barbaſtro*. Here it was agreed that the Earl of *Toulouze*, ſhould do Homage to the King of *Aragon*, for his Dominions in *France*, in caſe he was reſtored to them by his means. This was done in the Year 1116. but it came to nothing, for the Earl was not reſtored, he of *Poitiers* being very powerful, and the Forces of *Aragon*, at that time divided againſt *Caſtile*, and the *Moors*. Yet ſome Years after D. *Alonſo Jordan*, Brother to *Bertrand*, was taken out of the Caſtle of *Toulouze*, where he had been kept Priſoner, and the poſſeſſion of that City, reſtored to

Genoeſes joyn the *Catalonians*

1115.

Carcaſſone loſt, and recovered by the Earl of *Barcelona*.

Earl of *Toulouze* routed by him of *Poitiers*.

1116.

to him by the Citizens, when they had expelled *William Morelle*, who held it for the Earl of *Poitiers*. D. *Alonſo* his Heirs, kept that City till the Fourth Generation, and were all called *Raimunds*, the laſt of which left but one Daughter, Marry'd to the Earl of *Poitiers*, who had no Iſſue by her, whence it followed that the Earldoms of *Poitiers* and *Toulouze*, were annexed to the Crown of *France*, the Holy King S. *Luis*, Brother to that Earl, being the rightful Heir.

The Territory of *Zaragoça*, a ſtrong, rich, and populous City, extended to the Borders of the King of *Aragon*'s Dominions. From thence the inhabitants uſed to make frequent incurſions into the Lands of the Chriſtians, doing all the harm that can be imagined from ſuch a Barbarous People. King *Alonſo*, notwithſtanding the War with *Caſtile*, was not ended, reſolved to overcome all difficulties, and lay Siege to that City. *Tabuſte*, a Town of note, on the Banks of *Ebro*, was now taken by the Valour and Conduct of *Bacalla*, a great Man. *Borgi*, on the Borders of *Navarre*, *Magalona*, and other Towns, and Caſtles, were alſo taken. The *Almogaraves* (ſo they called the Choice old Soldiers) were put into *Caſtellar*, a ſtrong hold, on the Eminence above *Zaragoça*, as was ſaid before. They were furniſhed with Proviſions and all manner of ſtores, either to infeſt the Country, or endure a long Siege. Theſe were preludes to the Conqueſt of *Zaragoça*, the ſame whereof brought thither many Perſons of note, among the reſt the Earls *Gaſton* of *Bearne*, *Rotron* of *Perche*, and *Gentulle* of *Bigorre*. Thus having gathered a mighty Army, they ſate before the City, in the Year 1118. On the eighth day they gained the Suburb, that lies beyond the River. *Rotron*, Earl of *Perche*, whilſt the Siege went on, with a Body of 600 Horſe, took *Tudela*, a conſiderable Town in *Navarre*, and kept it as a reward of his Valour. The *Moors* knowing of what Conſequence *Zaragoça* was, gathered in great numbers to relieve the Beſieg'd. Beſides, *Temin*, a Famous Commander had joyned them, with a good number of *Barbary Moors*, he brought out of *Africk*. All theſe Encamped on an Advantagious Ground, on the Banks of the River *Gueſba*, above *Zaragoça*, near the Caſtle of *Mary*, then held by the *Moors*, but perceiving the Chriſtians exceeded them in number and experience, they drew back. In the City, there began to be want of Proviſions, and what was worſt, no hope of relief. Delay was troubleſome to the Beſiegers. Things being in this Poſture, advice was brought to the King, that a Nephew of *Temin*, others ſay, he was Son to the King of *Cordova*, was Marching with a Reſolution, to force his Paſſage into the Town. King *Alonſo* knowing if the *Moors* ſucceeded, he muſt be obliged to raiſe the Siege, marched out, and met him at *Cutanda*, near *Daroca*. A great number of the *Moors* was killed, the reſt put to flight, and their General taken. The Beſieged having notice hereof, and deſpairing of any relief, ſurrendred upon Articles, on the 18*th* of *September*, after a Siege of eight Months. Our Men were ſo aſſured of ſucceſs, that they had beforehand Conſecrated *Peter Librana* Biſhop of that City, and he Conſecrated the Church. To the Earls *Gaſton* of *Bearne*, and *Rotron* of *Perche*, the King gave for their good Service two quarters in that City for them, and their Heirs. On the Banks of *Ebro*, Nine Leagues from *Zaragoça*, was formerly a Colony of the *Romans*, called *Julia Celſa*, now a deſert place, but about a League from it, is a Town at preſent called *Xelſa*, the only remaining Monument of that piece of Antiquity. Thither the King marched, as ſoon as the Seaſon would permit, waſting all the Country of the *Moors* about. Thence he advanced into the Province formerly called *Celtiberia*, where all things ſucceeded according to his deſires, all places ſubmitting to him. This ſeaſon he took *Taraçona*, *Alabona*, *Epila*, *Calatayud*, *Ariza*, and *Daroca*. Beyond this laſt place, the King built a Town, to which he gave Name of *Monreal*, in a Convenient place, to check the Parties of *Valencia*, that uſed to ravage that Country. At this time the *Carthuſians* and *Ciſtercian* Monks, newly inſtituted, grew Famous for Sanctity of Life. At *Jeruſalem*, the Knights Templers, and Hoſpitalers, gained fame by their Actions, againſt the Infidels. The Templers wore a Red Croſs on a White Garment. The Hoſpitalers called alſo of St. *John*, wore a White Croſs on a Black Cloak. S. *Bernard* who lived at that time, was Founder of the *Ciſtercians*, and came into *Spain*, where he perſwaded the King to give the new Town of *Monreal*, to the Knights Templers, which was done accordingly, a Monaſtery was built, and revenues aſſigned them, particularly the Fifths of all Booties were given them, for their maintenance, that they might infeſt the *Moors* on that ſide. This was the firſt entrance of the Knights Templers into *Spain*, and this the Original of the vaſt revenues they afterwards poſſeſſed, which doubtleſs in the end proved their ruin.

Zaragoça beſieged by the Chriſtians. *Tabuſte* & other places taken. 1118. *Zaragoça* taken. *Carthuſian* and *Ciſtercians* Monks. Knights and Templers, Hoſpitalers.

CHAP. VII.

A Schiſm in the Church on account of an Antipope. Peace betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. *War with the* Moors. *Original of the Kingdom of* Portugal.

IN the Year 1119. *Guido*, a *Burgundian*, Unkle to *Alonſo* King of *Caſtile*, was Choſen Pope, and took the Name of *Calixtus* II. *Henry* IV. then Emperor, being Excommunicated, cauſed *Burdinus* Archbiſhop of *Braga*, by the Name of *Gregory* VIII. to take upon him the Papal Dignity, which produced a Schiſm in the Church, that laſted three Years. At the

1119. A Schiſm in the Church.

end of which the Lawful Pope prevailing, *Burdinus* was taken, and ſhut up in the Monaſtery of the Trinity of *Cava*, where he dy'd.

Peace concluded betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon*.

The Promotion of *Calixtus* to the Papacy, was very pleaſing to his Nephew the King of *Caſtile*, and very advantagious to all *Spain* in general. At that time the chief Caſtles of that Kingdom, were held by Garriſons of *Aragonians*, without any other right than that of Arms. The *Caſtilians*, either that they were Habituated to obey, or for kindneſſes received of the *Aragonians*, were not concerned at the loſs of their Liberty. Tho' Young, the King of *Caſtile* had a great Spirit, and could not put up the wrongs done him by his Father-in-Law. Embaſſadors paſſed betwixt them, he of *Aragon* neither flatly refuſed, nor yet performed what was required, but ſtill delay'd and framed excuſes. At length, it came to the point that *Heraulds* were ſent to demand Reſtitution of the Places with-held, or if refuſed, to declare War. Theſe threats made no impreſſion upon the King of *Aragon*. Great Armies were rais'd on both ſides, but the *Aragonian* being beſt furniſh'd, took the Field firſt, breaking into the Territory of *Rioja*, on the ſide of *Navarre*. Great Miſchiefs were like to enſue, whoever had the better, therefore ſeveral Godly Prelates of both Kingdoms interpoſed, labouring for an Accommodation. Their Succeſs was better than had been hoped at firſt, for both Kings ſuffered themſelves to be perſuaded, and each yielding ſomething, they agreed upon theſe Conditions. 'That all the Country betwixt 'Tillorado and *Calahorra*, ſhould remain to the Crown of *Aragon*; that King pleading a Right 'to it as a Dependance of the Kingdom of *Navarre*. That in *Biſcay*, the King of *Aragon* 'ſhould poſſeſs *Guipuſcoa* and *Alava*, Provinces not long before taken by King *Alonſo VI.* from 'the Crown of *Navarre*. That the King of *Aragon* ſhould withdraw his Gariſons from all o-'ther Cities and Caſtles belonging to *Caſtile*, and particularly, from *Toledo*.' I know not which of theſe Princes deſerves the greateſt Commendation; both of them gave a great example of Moderation. He of *Aragon*, in parting with what he had in poſſeſſion, and he of *Caſtile*, in quitting his Title to part, that he might obtain the ſo much deſired Peace. After this Agreement, which was in the Year 1122 (ſome Authors ſay later) theſe two Kings continued in real Amity, as if they had been Brothers, or Father and Son. All things being thus ſetled between the Chriſtians, they bent their Force againſt the *Moors*. The King of *Aragon* broke in upon that ſide which is encompaſſed by the Rivers *Cinga* and *Segre*, where the Town of *Alcolea*, which had been taken by the *Moors*, was Recovered. Thence he advanced into the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and paſſing the River *Xucar*, entred the Territory of *Murcia*, where he attempted the City *Alcaraz*, but was repulſed. Riſing thence, he turned into *Andaluzia*, where all places ſubmitted to pay Tribute, provided, the Country might not be waſted. Near a Town called *Arenzon*, he came to a Battle with the King of *Cordova*, and ten other great Men of the *Moors*, and overthrew them, in the Year of our Lord 1123. The following Year, he took *Medina Celi*, a Town ſeated on a Hill, betwixt the Confines of the *Celtiberi* and *Carpetani*. In this manner ſucceeded the Affairs of *Aragon*. On the other ſide, the King of *Caſtile* entred the Province of *Eſtremadura*. There he recovered the City *Coria*, which had been loſt after the death of King *Alonſo*, Grandfather of him then Reigning. Thence the Army over-ran all the Country that lies between the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Tagus*, carrying away great numbers of Men and Cattle, and then they returned home, loaden with Booty. Theſe beginnings gained the King much Reputation, and gave proof of his Vertues. He bore great Affection to S. *Bernard*, then Abbot of *Claravalle*, by whoſe Advice, he erected many Monaſteries of *Ciſtercians*, moſt of which, ſtill flouriſh in that part of *Spain*, and enjoy great Revenues. At firſt, theſe Religious Men profeſſing the Contempt of the World, were ſatisfied with little. Soon after, many bountifully heaping Charity upon them, they grew Rich. Beſides theſe Foundations, the King very liberally encreaſed the Revenues of ſeveral Churches and Monaſteries. He obtain'd of his Uncle, the Pope, the erecting of the City *Zamora* into a Biſhoprick. At the ſame time, and at the King's inſtance, the Church of S. *James* the Apoſtle was made an Archiepiſcopal See, the Privileges of the City of *Merida*, then in the hands of the *Moors*, being tranſlated thither. Twelve Biſhopricks were aſſigned to the Province of this new Metropolitan, which were *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Zamora*, *Cuidad Rodrigo*, *Coria*, *Badajoz*, *Lugo*, *Aſtorga*, *Orenſe*, *Mondoñedo*, *Tuy*, and *Placencia*, ſome time after. This was about the Year of our Lord 1124. That ſame Year dy'd Pope *Calixtus*, and *Honorius* II. ſucceeded him. The following Year, *Alonſo*, Earl of *Toulouze*, and the Earl of *Barcelona*, made War upon each other, in *France*; the former pretending a Title to the Earldom of *Provence*, poſſeſſed by the latter, in Right of his Wife. After much ſtrife, it was agreed between them, that *Argence* and *Belicadre*, two Towns, about which the chief diſpute lay, with that part of *Provence* which lies between the Rivers *Durence* and *Liſerre*, ſhould remain to the Earl of *Toulouſe*, all the other part, and *Avignon*, a City on the River *Rhoſne*, was adjudged to the Earl of *Barcelona*. Moreover, they reciprocally Adopted one another, that if either dy'd without Iſſue, the other might be his Heir.

1122. The two Chriſtian Kings make War upon the *Moors*. Succeſs of the *Aragonians*.

1123.

Of the *Caſtillians*.

Zamora made a Biſhoprick, and *Compoſtella* an Archbiſhoprick.

1124.

The Original of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. *Portugal* deſcrib'd.

A new Kingdom began at this time to be erected in that part of *Spain*, now called *Portugal*, ſmall in extent, as to time, the laſt that took that Title in *Spain*; yet in great Exploits fortunate, and renowned for Valour; ſince they not only drove the *Moors* out of all that Country; but in proceſs of time, with extraordinary bravery, diſcovered ways to the unknown parts of the World, and conquered many Kingdoms and Provinces in *Aſia* and *Africk*. This Province of *Portugal* lies along the Weſtern Ocean from North to South, between

tween the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Miño*, above 100 Leagues in length, the breadth where most is, about 30 Leagues, the least 20. It is divided into three parts, on this side, and beyond *Tagus*, or *Cistagana*, and *Transtagana*, and that between the Rivers *Duero* and *Miño*, or *Interamnensis*, which is the most Fruitful, and where stands the City *Braga*. On the one side of *Tagus* is *Lisbon*, and on the other *Ebora*, all three Archiepiscopal Sees. For the most part, the Country is dry and barren, the People ambitious of Honour, and Brave. A small part of this Province, which the Kings of *Castile* had taken from the *Moors*, was given to *Henry* of *Lorrain*, in Dower with his Wife *Teresa*, Bastard Daughter to *Alonso* VI. By her, he had D. *Alonso*, *D. Elvira*, and D. *Sancha*. *Henry*, after he had these Children, went to the Holy-Land, to assist *Baldwin*, King of *Jerusalem*, but returned without doing any thing of note. At his return, he treated with *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and Primate of all *Spain*, about restoring the Cities of *Braga*, *Viseo*, *Coimbra*, *Lamego* and *Porto*, to their ancient Authority, and placing Bishops in them. *Henry* dy'd at *Astorga*, a City of *Galicia*, whither he went to compose the Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Arägon*. His Body was bury'd at *Braga*, in a small Chappel; for the Grandeur, or rather Madness of erecting costly Tombs, now in use, was not then brought up. After his Death D. *Teresa*, his Wife, had no more regard to her Reputation than her Sister D. *Urraca*. She Marry'd *Fernan Paez*, Earl of *Trastamara*, a Match much below her, if not altogether Unlawful, as being Clandestine. She is said besides, to have had too much Familiarity with D. *Bermudo*, Brother to the Earl, and that nevertheless, she Marry'd him to her Daughter D. *Elvira*. Her other Daughter D. *Sancha*, was Wife to *Ferdinand de Meneses*. Perhaps, some of these things might be maliciously imputed to this Princess. Yet certain it is, that *Ferdinand Paez*, was very intimate with the Countess, and governed all things absolutly, according to his own will. He made War, and Ruled in time of Peace, without taking any notice of his Son-in-law. In his tender Years D. *Alonso* was forced to bear with this Affront, and wink at the disgrace of his Family; but afterwards, many in hatred of his Mother's vicious Life, adhering to him, he resolved to take up Arms. His Father-in-law was not backward. Both levied Forces, and their Armies meeting, a Battle was fought in the Plains of *Santivañez*, near *Guimaraens*, a Town seated at the Conflux of the Rivers *Avo* and *Visella*. D. *Alonso* got the Day, and by that means his Mother, and *Fernan Paez*, fell into his Hands. His Father-in-law he released, upon promise he would depart *Portugal*, his Mother he kept close Prisoner. She in a rage for this usage, sent to beg the King of *Castile*'s Assistance against her Son, promising to resign to him the Earldom of *Portugal*, which her Son had forfeited by his Disobedience. King *Alonso* of *Castile*, condescended to the Intreaties of his Aunt, either for that he commiserated her condition, or that he desired to possess that Earldom. Having gathered an Army, he entred *Portugal*. His Cousin met him, and they came to a Battle in the Plain of *Valdeves*, betwixt *Monçon* and *Ponte de Lima*. The Fight was very bloody, and the *Castillians* being overthrown, were forced to fly to *Leon*. This Victory so puffed up the *Portugeses*, that without considering their own weakness, or the variety of Fortune, they vaunted they were no longer subject to *Castile*. King *Alonso* studying Revenge, gathered a greater Power than before, and returned into *Portugal* with double Fury. The *Portugeses*, not able to withstand him, retired into *Guimaraens*, where the *Castilians* Besieged them, with a resolution not to stir till they had revenged their late Affront. *Egas Nuñez*, the young Earl's Tutor, a Man of singular Prudence, by consent of his Master, went out to treat with the King, and managed his business so well, that having pacified him, he raised the Siege. The *Portuges* Historians, from whom we have taken this Account, add, that some Years after, D. *Alonso* of *Portugal*, refusing to perform the Articles concluded by his Tutor, the said *Egas Nuñez*, went to *Toledo*, and surrendred himself to the King of *Castile*, with a Haulter about his Neck, to be punished for the breach of those Articles he had made. King *Alonso* forgave, but would not employ him, least there might be some design lie hid under that specious pretence.

Henry, Earl of *Portugal* dies. *Teresa* the Countess Dowager governs.

Alonso governs as Earl of *Portugal*.

Portugeses overthrows the *Castillians*.

This fabulous Story is apply'd to other Persons as well as this.

CHAP. VIII.

The War betwixt the King of Castile *and the* Moors. *The Death of King* Alonso *of* Aragon, *and Revolutions of that Kingdom, and* Navarre. *The former choses* Ramiro, *a Monk, the latter,* Garcia, *for their King.*

IN the Year 1126, and much about the same time dy'd Queen *Urraca*, and *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. The Queen, as has been said, departed either in the Castle of *Saldaña*, or built at the Church of *Leon*. Her Body was Honourably Interred at *Leon*. *Bernard*, the Archbishop, dy'd at *Toledo*, of great Age, and famous for many memorable Actions. He was buried in the Cathedral of that City, with an Inscription on his Tomb, that begins with these words. Bernard *was the first Venerable Primate here*. True it is, the Archdeacon of *Alcor* says, he lies in the Monastery of *Sahagun*, near the Tomb of King *Alonso* VI. He was 40 Years Archbishop. Twelve Years before his Death (the Annals of *Sevil* say but eight) with Forces maintained at his own Expence, he took from the *Moors* the Town of *Alcala*, seated

1126. Death of Queen *Urraca*, and *Bernard* Archbishop of *Toledo*.

ſeated at that time on a ſteep Hillock beyond the River *Henares*. The Archbiſhop [illegible] on another Hill that Commands it, now called *Vera Cruz*, and thence ſo awed the [illegible] they were forced to abandon the Town, tho' very ſtrong. For this reaſon, from that time the Archbiſhop had the Temporal as well as Spiritual Juriſdiction thereof. After [illegible] *Raymund*, from the Biſhoprick of *Oſma*, was tranſlated to *Toledo*. In his time, and in the
1129. Year 1129. was held a Council of Biſhops at *Palencia*, in which *James Gelmirez*, Archbiſhop
A Council of *Palencia*. of *Compoſtela*, preſided as *Apoſtolick Legate*. The King, Queen, and many of the Nobility were preſent at it. Among others two remarkable Acts paſſed in this Synod: One that no Tyths or offering, ſhould be received from Perſons Excommunicate. The other that Lay-Men ſhould not enjoy Benefices upon any pretence whatſoever. Soon after Cardinal *Humbertus*, who came into *Spain* with the Legantine Power, aſſembled another Synod of Biſhops at *Leon*, to conſider of the Kings Marriage, which ſome pretended was null, King *Alonſo*, a Year after his Mothers death, had Marry'd *Berengaria*, the Daughter of *Raimund Berengarius*, Earl of *Barcelona*. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Saldanz* in *November*, and he had afterwards by her four Children, *Sancho*, *Ferdinand*, *Elizabeth*, and *Sancha*. It was well known, that the Queen *Berengaria* was related to her Husband, but the point being diſcuſſed, the Biſhops declared it was not within the degrees of Conſanquinity, which are forbid by the Church. *Alonſo* was Great-Grand-ſon to King *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile*.
Calatrava taken, and given to the Knights, Templers. *Berengaria*, third Grandchild to his Brother *Ramiro*, King of *Aragon*. After this the King bent his force againſt the *Moors*, entred their Territories adjoyning on the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and ſate down before *Calatrava*, the Inhabitants of which place, uſed to do great harm in the Neighbouring Country. It endured a long Siege, but was taken, and given by the King, to the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. At this time the Fame of the Knights, Templers, was ſpread through the World, for which reaſon the Archbiſhop gave the Town to them. So ſay our Authors, yet ſome are of Opinion, that thoſe Knights were not the Templers, but others who in imitation of them, had taken the Croſs to make War upon the *Moors*. Now alſo were taken the
Several other Towns Conquer'd Towns of *Alarcos*, *Caracuel*, *Meſtança*, *Alcudia*, *Almodovar de Campo*, and *Pedroſo* on the Mountain *Sierra Morena*. What remained thereabouts might eaſily have been brought under; ſuch was the Conſternation the Infidels were in, but the ſeaſon of the Year would not permit any further Action. Winter being paſſed, the King led his Army through the deſerts of *Cazlona*, a part of *Sierra Morena*, into *Andaluzia*, burning and plundering all he came near. *Jaen* was cloſe Beſieged all the Winter, yet ſuch was the ſtrength of the Walls, and Valour of the Inhabitants, it could not be carryed. *Albohali*, the Son of *Hali*, and Grand-ſon of *Joſeph*, was Sovereign of the *Almoravides*, in *Africk* and *Spain*, his power inferior to his Predeceſſors, by reaſon of the Civil Wars among the *Moors*. This was therefore a fit opportunity to make War upon him. King *Alonſo*'s Father-in-Law, the Earl of *Barcelona*
1131. dy'd in the Year 1131. He left *Bercelona* in *Spain*, and *Carcaſſonne*, and *Rodes* in *France*,
Raimund Earl of *Barcelona*. to the eldeſt Son *Raimund*. To *Berengarius* his ſecond Son, he gave the Earldoms of *Provence* and *Aymillan*. His Daughter *Cecily*, was Marry'd to *Bernard* Earl of *Faux*, another, whoſe name is not known, to *Aimerick* Earl of *Narbonne*. The other Daughters were left to the care of the Brother *Berengarius*, and Marry'd to the great Men in *France*. In the following Year there hap'ned nothing remarkable, ſave that King *Alonſo* raiſed the Siege of *Jaen*, and returned home, where he Knighted D. *Sancho* his Son, Arming him at all points, and Girting on his Sword with great Ceremony, as was uſual in thoſe Days. By this was ſignified, that they ſo Knighted were at Age, and it was a means to ſpur them on to imitate the Virtues of their Forefathers.

Succeſs of the *Aragonians* againſt the *Moors*. In this manner proceeded the affairs of *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, whilſt in *Aragon*, all things ſucceeded with the Chriſtians. All that part, formerly called *Celtiberia*, was brought under our Dominion. *Molina*, which before payed Tribute, ſurrendered; To the City *Pamplona* was added, the Suburb of S. *Saturninus*, which the *French* Peopled, and had all the Priviledges of free Citizens granted them, and the immunities of *Jaca*, according to which they were conſtituted, a particular Government among themſelves. The *Moors* poſſeſſed the Sea Coaſts, about the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, and from thence did much harm in the Neighbouring Country. There was need of a Fleet to curb them, therefore the King cauſed a great number of Veſſels to be built at *Zaragoça*, and we read, that in the time of *Veſpaſian* the Emperor, that River was Navigable, as far as *Logroño* 65 Leagues from the Sea. *Mequinencia*, ſuppoſed to be the ſame *Cæſar* calls *Octogeſa*, a ſtrong Town ſeated where the Rivers *Cinga* and *Segre* met, was now taken by the King of *Aragon*. All this joyful ſucceſs was turned into ſorrow, in this manner. *Fraga*, a Town among the *Ilergetes* (by *Ptolomey*, called *Gallica Flavia*) better known, by the diſaſter that now hap'ned, than any thing remarkable in it, is ſeated on a riſing ground, which being waſhed away by the River *Cinga*, is difficult of acceſs, and may be eaſily defended by a few againſt a greater number. On the back of the Town are Hillocks all filled, which lie ſo cloſe to the place, that no Engines can be brought to batter it. After taking *Mequinencia*, the King reſolving to carry on his Conqueſts, entered the Country that lies up the River *Segre*, which was very well fortified,
Fraga beſieged and quitted. and great numbers of *Moors* had fled thither for ſecurity. This concourſe made the Kings of *Lerida* and *Fraga* grow Powerful. The King of *Aragon*, inveſted *Fraga* in the Year 1133.
1133. his Preparations were greater than the ſucceſs, for Winter coming on, and the rains falling, he

he was obliged to put his Army into Quarters, resolving to return early in the Spring. About *February*, the Siege began, and lasted all *March* and *April*, without any effect, the Besieged being furnished with all things necessary to hold out a long time, and encouraged with the hopes of relief. *Abengamia* King of *Lerida*, came to raise the Siege with a good Army. The Battle was fought near *Fraga*, the Christians were but few in number, and those tired, many of them were killed. Nevertheless this loss did not oblige them to quit the Siege, because the loss sustained by the *Moors* was not inferor to theirs. However the King fearing what might follow, went away towards the Frontiers of *Castile*, to gather more Forces in the Territory of *Soria*. By the way he wasted the Enemies Country, as far as *Monçon*. The King with 300 Horse following the main Body, was on a sudden beset, by a great number of the Enemy: seeing the danger, with few words, he encouraged his Men, who fell on, and fought as could be expected in such a desperate exigency. Above all the King signalized himself, being well known by his Garment, and bright Armour, so that all the *Moors* bending their fury against him, he was at length kill'd. Having lost their King, some of his Men dy'd bravely, others escaped by flight. This is the truth of that King's unhappy end, tho' several other false rumours have been spread among the ignorant People. Some would have it, that after this defeat, he went to *Jerusalem*, and dy'd there. Others write, that his Body was bought of the *Moors*, and bury'd at *Montaragon*. My Opinion is, that his Body was not found, which gave occasion to invent many Fables about him. Certain it is, that misfortune hap'ned near the Town of *Sariñena*, on the 7th of *September*, in the Year 1134. This Prince was a Person of singular Valour and Conduct. An Ancient Author affirms, he fought 29 Battles, and was in most of them Victorious. He Reigned 30 Years. His Will was made three Years before his Death, when he Besieg'd *Bayonne*, which our Histories say he took, and that at that Siege *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, fought with *Alonso* Earl of *Toulouze*, and was by him slain. This Will was very remarkable, and caused great troubles and confusion. By it he left many Towns and Castles, to several Churches in *Spain*, and because he had no Children, he made the Knights Templers, the Hospitalers, and those that kept the Sepulcher of *Jerusalem*, Heirs of all his Dominions. It concludes with many heavy Curses, upon such as shall presume to infringe any part of it. Yet the *Aragonians*, and *Navarrois* assembled at *Borgie*, a place on the Frontiers of *Navarre*, in order to choose a King. *Peter Atares*, a Noble Man, as some imagine, rather than prove of the Blood Royal, held that Town by Gift of the deceased King. He was a Person of great merit, and had doubtless been declar'd King, had not his extraordinary Pride prevented it. Thus the assembly broke up, without coming to any Resolution. The *Navarrois* hated the Government of the *Aragonians*, and thought it was lawful at all times when occasion offer'd, to cast off the Yoke that had been violently forced upon them. Hereupon they had a meeting apart, and at the perswasion of *Sancho Rosa* Bishop of *Pamplona*, Proclaimed D. *Garcid* King. He was descended of their Ancient Royal Family, for he was Son to D. *Ramiro*, and Grandson to D. *Sancho*, who as was said, was killed by his Brother *Raimund*. On the other side, the *Aragonians* assembling at *Monçon*, Proclaimed D. *Ramiro*, Brother to the late King, notwithstanding he was a Monk, Abbot of *Sahagun*, and elect Bishop of *Burgos* first, then of *Pamplona*, and lastly of *Roda* and *Barbastro*. There is yet extant an Original Instrument, dated at *Barbastro* in *October*, in which he stiles himself King and Priest. Nor was this all, for tho' he had been above 40. Years a Monk, they obliged him to Marry, having to that purpose, obtained a dispensation of Pope *Innocent* II. so that he was at once a Monk, a Priest, a Bishop, a Marry'd Man, and a King. He Marry'd *Agnes*, Sister to *William* Earl of *Poitiers* and *Guienne*, who dy'd two Years after at *Santiago* in *Galicia*, whither he went in Pilgrimage. His eldest Daughter *Ellenor*, was Marryed to *Luis* the Young King of *France*, from whom, after having two Daughters, she was Divorced by Command of Pope *Eugenius* III. on account of Consanguinity. After that Divorce, the King of *France* Marry'd *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of *Alonso* VII. King of *Castile*. *Ellenor* was Marry'd to *Henry* Duke of *Normandy*, and *Anjau*, afterwards King of *England*, by this Match *Poitiers*, and *Guienne*, or *Aquitain*, were annex'd to the Crown of *England*, whence ensu'd Bloody Wars betwixt those two Nations.

Fraga again besieged.

The King of *Aragon* slain.

1134.

The King leave his Dominions to the Templers and other Knights.

The *Navarrois* choose *Garcia* for their King.

The *Aragonians* choose *Ramiro* a Monk.

CHAP. IX.

The King of Castile *aspires to the Crowns of* Aragon *and* Navarre. *Stiles himself Emperor.* Ramiro *King of* Aragon *resigns, and his Son-in-Law,* Raimund *Earl of* Barcelona, *assumes the Crown.*

THese Elections brought great troubles upon the Kingdoms of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, and the more for that D. *Garcia* was weak, and D. *Ramiro* old. The King of *Castile*, pretended to have a better right than either of them, as being descended from D. *Sancho the Greater* of *Navarre*, and he had the greatest Power on which King's ground their chiefest right. As for the Military Orders, appointed by the late King to inherit, no Body took notice of them. That he might not seem careless in seeking his advantage, the King of *Castile*,

The King of *Castile* aspires to the Crowns of *Aragon* and *Navarre*.

Caſtile entred the Territory of *Rioja*, and recover'd all that his Father-in-law, King of *Aragon*, had taken from him by force at firſt, and afterwards upon Capitulation he laid Siege to *Victoria* in *Biſcay*, but could not carry it, tho' he had all the open Country. He invades 'em. Thus the River *Ebro* came to part the Dominions of *Caſtile* and *Navarre*. Many as well as of the Clergy, as Laity, follow'd and aſſiſted the King, who had now regain'd *Rioja* and *Biſcay*, but he bent his Force againſt *Aragon*, ſo effectually that in the Month of *December*, he was poſſeſs'd of all that part of the Kingdom which lies on this ſide *Ebro*. King *Ramiro* being wholly unprovided, and not well aſſur'd of the Affections of his People, retir'd to *Sobrarve*, hoping the natural ſtrength of that Country might protect him till Fortune chang'd, or ſome Compoſition could be made. The Archbiſhop of *Taragona*, went betwixt both Parties, labouring to bring them to an Accommodation, but his endavours ſeemed Fruitleſs, neither Competitor expecting leſs than the whole. *Garcia* King of *Navarre*, being reſolved to condescend to ſome Agreement upon ſafe Conduct given him, came to *Caſtile*, where in a General Aſſembly, or Parliament, at which were preſent, King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, *Berengaria*, his Queen, *Sancha*, his Siſter, and *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, beſides a great number of Nobles; it was reſolved that the King of *Caſtile* ſhould take the Title of Emperor. Accordingly, on *Whit-Sunday* in the Year 1135. (as an Author then living writes, and it appears by the Acts of that Aſſembly) he was Crowned in the City of *Leon*, by the Hands of the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the King of *Navarre* ſtanding on his right Hand, and the Biſhop of *Leon* on his Left. Our Hiſtorians ſay, Pope *Innocent* II. conſented to this Act, but it is ſcarce credible he would do that Affront to the Emperor of the *Romans*. After this, the new Emperor was again Crowned at *Toledo*. Theſe two Coronations gave occaſion to the diſpute there is about the place where that Ceremony was performed. An Author then living ſays, he was Crown'd three times, in imitation of the *German* Emperors, firſt at *Toledo*, then at *Leon*, and laſtly, at *Compeſtella*, with a Crown of Gold. The other Kings of *Spain* before this, aſſum'd the Title, only this preſerv'd it, and is call'd *Alonſo* the Emperor. Beſides, it is manifeſt, that from his time, the City *Toledo* began to uſe the Arms it ſtill retains, which are, *An Emperor in his Robes on a Throne, the Globe in his left Hand, and a naked Sword in his Right.* The Arms of that City before, were firſt *two Stars*, and after that, *a Lion rampant*. Hence alſo it took the ſtile of the Imperial City. As ſoon as the new Emperor had taken upon him that Title, he nam'd his two Sons Kings, *Sancho*, the eldeſt, of *Caſtile*, and *Ferdinand*, the youngeſt, of *Leon*. The Nobility and Clergy labour'd to compoſe the differences above-mention'd. No good could be wrought upon *Aragon*; therefore the two Kings of *Caſtile* and *Navarre*, had another Conference at *Paradilla*, on the River *Ebro*. Here it was agreed, that *D. Garcia* ſhould poſſeſs *Navarre*, and all that part of *Aragon* that had been Conquered; but ſhould do Fealty and Homage to the Crown of *Caſtile* for the ſame; and alſo, that both Kings ſhould joyn their Forces againſt him of *Aragon*. Thus the *Argonians* and *Navarrois*, were intangled in War, till ſome Biſhops interpoſing, they appointed three Arbitrators on each ſide, by whom it was decreed, That the Bounds of *Navarre* and *Aragon*, ſhould be the ſame they had been in the time of *D. Sancho the Greater*; but that the King of *Navarre* ſhould hold his Dominions of the Crown of *Aragon*; which was the ſame thing he had promiſed to *Caſtile*. So little did they regard Promiſes. To ratifie this Contract, the two Kings met at *Pamplona*, but he of *Aragon* being inform'd the *Navarrois* deſign'd to kill him, fled, and thus the Breach was made wider than at firſt. *D. Ramiro*, for his great Age and Weakneſs, being grown contemptible to the Commonalty, as well as the Nobility, in revenge, call'd together all the great Men to *Hueſca*, upon pretence of Conſulting with them about weighty Affairs, and there put to Death 15 of the chief of them, in the Year 1136. Many things are reported of his Inſufficiency ſcarce credible; but there is no doubt, he was not fit for ſuch a troubleſome Government. He himſelf at length, growing weary of ſo many cares, and reſolving to eaſe himſelf of them, having now a Daughter, call'd *Petronilla*, declar'd his intention at that meeting at *Hueſca*, and admoniſh'd all there preſent, that their chief ſtudy ought to be to eſtabliſh Friendſhip with D. *Alonſo* the Emperor, without thinking of any revenge againſt the *Navarrois*. *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, was the chief Inſtrument in concerting matters betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, as being Ally'd to both thoſe Princes, and having ſome intimation that he ſhould Marry the Princeſs *Petronilla*, and be declar'd King of *Aragon*. At *Alagon*, a Town three Leagues above *Zaragoça*, on the River *Ebro*, the two Kings met, and agreed that *Zaragoça* ſhould be reſtored to the Crown of *Aragon*; *Calatayud*, *Alagon*, and the reſt on this ſide *Ebro*, ſhould remain to *Caſtile*. King *Ramiro*'s Daughter was given as an Hoſtage, for performance of Articles; but they could not agree about her Marrying D. *Sancho*, the Emperor's eldeſt Son, for that ſhe was promiſed to the Earl of *Barcelona*. So far were both Parties from having any regard to their Alliances made with *Navarre*, that they Articl'd to joyn their Forces againſt that King. He having notice of it, and being a Man of great Spirit, provided to meet that Storm, and durſt not only make good his own, but endeavour'd to enlarge the narrow bounds of his Dominions. He Marry'd *Margaret*, Daughter of *Rotron*, Earl of *Perche*, and had the City *Tudela* with her in Dower. The Records of thoſe times mention, that he Reign'd over *Pamplona*, *Najara*, *Alava*, *Biſcay*, and *Guipuſcoa*. He was ſupported by the *French*, *Luis* their King, looking upon it as a thing Honourable

1135. The King of *Caſtile* ſtiles himſelf Emperor.

Arms of *Toledo*.

The King of *Aragon* puts to death 15 Noblemen. 1136.

Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon*.

ble to protect this new Prince. The Armies of *Castile* and *Navarre* encamp'd near the Towns of *Cadur* and *Cortes*, but came not to a Battle, both sides being unwilling to hazard all; for this is more likely than that they forbore in respect to the Feast of *Easter*. The Marriage betwixt the Earl of *Barcelona*, and the Princess *Petronilla*, was agreed upon on the 11th of *August*, that same Year 1137. This done D. *Ramiro* laying aside the care of the Government, withdrew to the Church of St. *Peter* at *Huesca*, still retaining the Title of King and Power of resuming that Authority when he should think fit. All Officers were order'd to take the Oath of Fidelity to the Earl of *Barcelona*, and because the Nobles on account of Service in that time of need, had obtain'd Grants of many Towns and Castles from the King, all such Grants were made void, especially those that passed since the King chose the Earl for his Son-in-law. As to *Navarre*, it was ordain'd, the Bounds of the Kingdoms should be the same that had been agreed upon at *Pamplona* and *Valdoluengo*. As soon as *Raymund* entred upon the Government, he had a Conference with the Emperor *D. Alonso*, at *Carrion*, where he obtain'd all the Lands that had been taken from the Crown of *Aragon* on this side *Ebro*, should be restor'd, but only to be held of the Crown of *Castile*. This done, he made his Entry into *Zaragoça*, and was receiv'd with great applause, having establish'd Peace. *William Raymund*, Seneschal, or High-Steward of *Catalonia*, had a great hand in all these Affairs, and as a Reward, had the Town of *Moncada* given him; from him descends the Noble Family of *Moncada* in that Country.

1137. The King of *Aragon* quits the government, and *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, his Son-in-law enters upon it.

CHAP. X.

D. Alonso *of* Portugal *takes the Title of King. His Wars with the* Moors. *War betwixt Christian Princes and Peace concluded.* Baeca *and* Almeria *taken by the King of* Castile, *and* Lisbon *by him of* Portugal.

THese Confusions we have spoken of, gave the *Portugueses* an opportunity of enlarging their Dominions, and rendring their Name famous. D. *Alonso*, Prince, or as some call him, Duke of *Portugal*, being a Man no less renowned in Peace than War, ceased not enlarging and beutifying his Dominions. At *Coimbra* he built the Monastery of *Santacruz*, a stately Structure, which he chose for his place of Burial, and endow'd it with the Town of *Leyra*, then taken from the *Moors*. This was but an Introduction to greater Exploits, for in the Year 1139. he broke into the Territories of the Infidels with a powerful Army, and passing the River *Tagus*, made War upon *Ismar*, the *Mooriſh* King in those parts. In this Expedition dy'd *Egas Nuñez*, *D. Alonso*'s Tutor, by whose wise Councels he had till then been govern'd. In the City *Porto*, there is a Monastery of *Benedictine* Monks, founded by D. *Egas*, in which are to be seen, his, and his Childrens Tombs. That of his Wife D. *Teresa*, is in the Monastery of *Cereceda* of *Cistercians*; built by her, two Leagues from *Lamego*. *Ismar* understanding of D. *Alonso*'s design, gather'd all the Forces he could, and four other *Mooriſh* Kings joyning him, compos'd a Formidable Army. The two Bodies had sight of one another in a Plain, then call'd *Urichio*, now *Cabeças de Reyes*, or *King's-head*, a place fit to give Battle. That Country is water'd by the River *Palma*, which about *Beja*, where it springs, has little water, but other Streams falling into it, gathers such a Body, that near *Alcaçar do Sal*, where it falls into the Sea, it is Navigable. D. *Alonso* was surpriz'd to see so great a number of Enemies, but Honour prevailing above Fear, and the more, for that two days before, that is, on the 25th of *July*, being the Feast of S. *James* the Apostle, his Soldiers had saluted him King, he resolv'd to put all to the hazard of a Battle. Having in few Words, encourag'd his Men, he order'd to sound a Charge, the Enemy did the same, and there ensu'd a most obstinate Battle, both Parties fighting for Honour, for their Lives, and for the Dominion of all *Portugal*. After a sharp dispute the Multitude of *Moors* gave way to the Valour of the Christians, many of them were kill'd, and many made Prisoners. The Standards of the 5 Kings were taken, and from them the *Portugue* Arms, which are *Azure*, *five Escutcheons*. Others will have it, that they signifie the five Wounds of our Saviour; but I see no Authority for it. In the time of *Sancho* II. King of *Portugal*, there was added to the ancient Arms, *an Orle of Castles*, the number not fix'd then, now they use seven. This is the famous Battle, so much, and so justly extoll'd by the *Portugues* Writers, after which, the strength of *Portugal* increased in an extraordinary manner. All the Glory of the King's Actions was sully'd by the Imprisonment of his Mother, which Pope *Innocent* II. understanding, sent the Bishop of *Coimbra* to treat with him about restoring her to her Liberty. But the King was Deaf to all Advice, therefore the Bishop leaving the City under an Interdict, departed out of *Portugal*. A Cardinal being also sent from *Rome* upon the same account, had no better success, but was oblig'd by the King's Threats to take off the Interdict he had laid upon the whole Kingdom. King *Alonso* now Marry'd the Lady *Malfada*, some say she was Daughter to *Amalaricus*, Lord of *Molina*, others, to *Amadeus*, Earl of *Savoy*. By her he had D. *Sancho*, D. *Urraca*, and D. *Teresa*. The last Marry'd afterwards to *Philip*, Earl of *Flanders*. Besides these, the King had a Bastard Son, call'd *Peter*. After the Nuptial Solemnities, the *Portugueſes*

Alonso of *Portugal*'s Actions.

1139.

A great Overthrow given the *Moors* by the new *Portuges* King.

Portugal under an Interdict.

Alonso K. of *Portugal* Marries.

gueſes applyed themſelves again to the War. *Santaren*, a Town of note, ſeate[d] on the Banks of *Tagus*, was ſurprized and the *Moors* expell'd. With the Booty taken in t[he] Action, the King founded the Monaſtery of *Alcobaça*, of the Order of St. *Bernard*, as he ha[d] vow'd to do, if he took that Town. There was great ſtrife betwixt *Albohali*, head of the [fa]mily of the *Almoravides*, and *Abdelmon* of the *Almohades*, a New riſing Family among th[e] *Moors*, for the Empire of *Africk*. This gave the Chriſtians an opportunity of ſubduing [the] *Moors* in *Spain*, and indeed nothing ſupported them, but the Wars we had among ou[r]ſelves. Such was the Peace the *Moors* injoy'd in ſome places, that they gave themſelves to ſtudy, and ſeveral Learned Men flouriſhed among them, eſpecially at *Cordova*. In this number ſome reckon *Avicenne*, tho' others affirm, he was never in *Spain*. *Averroes*, now writ Commentaries on *Ariſtotle*, and *Avenzor* was Famous in Mathematicks, eſpecially Aſtrology. Thus much of *Cordova*. In *Portugal*, the Chriſtians took by force of Arms the Town of *Sintra*, near the Promontory, by the Ancients called *Artabrum*, and not far from the Mouth of *Tagus*. This was a Convenient place to receive Foreign Succours, and Fleets arriv'd there from *England*, *France*, and *Flanders*, bringing ſuch conſiderable ſupplies, that the King reſolved to lay Siege to *Lisbon*, the Metropolis of *Portugal*. But before we Treat of that Famous Siege, let us look back upon what we left behind.

Diviſions among *Moors* and Chriſtians

Sintra taken from the *Moors*.

War betwixt *Navarre* and *Aragon*.

Whilſt theſe things hap'ned in *Portugal*, the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois* were at War. Both ſtrove to bring D. *Alonſo* of *Caſtile* to their part, but *Raymund* Earl of *Barcelona*, having got the Government of *Aragon* into his hands, prevailed and made a League with him, as we have already declared. In that Treaty, no mention was made of D. *Garcia* King of *Navarre*, notwithſtanding he infeſted all the Country betwixt *Tudela* and *Zaragoça*. But two Years after, which was the Year of our Lord 1140. *Raymund* had another Conference with King *Alonſo* at *Carrion*, where a League was concluded betwixt the *Caſtilians*, and *Aragonians* againſt *Navarre*, upon theſe Conditions; That ſuch Towns as the *Navarrois* wrongfully held, and belong'd to the Crown of *Aragon*, ſhould be reſtored; That ſuch as they had appertaining to *Caſtile* on this ſide *Ebro*, ſhould return to the King's Poſſeſſion; That one third of the Kingdom of *Navarre* ſhould fall to the Emperor, the other two thirds to the Earl, to hold them of the Crown of *Caſtile*. They ſold the Skin before they had killed the Bear. After this agreement, both parties provided for War. Earl *Raymund* had other things upon his hands. Therefore D. *Alonſo* the Emperor was the firſt, who with a Powerfully Army broke into the Country of *Navarre*, by the way of the Mountains *Doca*. The Terror he ſpread was greater than the harm he did, for at the Sollicitation of Prelates, Peace was Concluded betwixt thoſe two Kings, to which purpoſe they had an interview on the bank of *Ebro*, betwixt *Calahorra* and *Alfaro*. Here they not only concluded a Peace, but it was agreed, that D. *Sancho*, the Emperors eldeſt Son, ſhould Marry *Blanch*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, and tho' very Young, ſhe was delivered up then to her Father-in-Law. Earl *Raymund*, had no leaſure to attend the War of *Navarre*, being encumbred with many troubles at home. In the firſt place, he had much to do againſt the *Moors*, from whom the Commanders on the Frontiers of *Aragon*, took the Towns of *Calamera* and *Alcolea*, on the River *Cinga*. Beſides this, the Knights of *Jeruſalem*, ſtill pretended right to the Kingdoms of *Aragon*, by the Will of the laſt King D. *Alonſo*, and it was but reaſonable to give them ſome ſatisfaction, *Raymund the Great* Maſter of the Order of S. *John*, being come into *Spain* to that purpoſe. At length, by the Mediation of Pope *Adrian* IV. they agreed in this manner, that the Knights of *Jeruſalem*, ſhall in *Zaragoça*, *Calatayud*, *Hueſca*, *Barbaſtro*, *Daroca*, and ſuch other Towns as ſhall be taken from the *Moors*, have a Townſman of each Nation, *viz.* a Chriſtian, a Jew, and a *Moor* for their Subject, to pay them Tribute, and carry Arms under them, whenſoever they ſhall Command; That they ſhall have Revenues aſſigned them throughout the Kingdom; That in *Jaca*, and other places, they ſhall have ground given them to build Monaſteries. That the King dying without Iſſue, the Crown ſhall devolve to the Knights. Some Years were ſpent in concluding this agreement, which was ſign'd by *William*, Patriarch of *Jeruſalem*, and all the Knights concerned in the Year 1141. Earl *Raymund*, had a particular eſteem for the Knights Templers, (who were included in this Treaty) becauſe his Father had been of their Order, and therefore he honour'd them above the reſt, and gave them the Town of *Monçon*, and other places, alſo the Tenth of the Revenue of the Crown, and a Fifth of all that was taken from the *Moors*. In fine, all the Knights were to be free from Taxes, and the King Swore, he would never make Peace with the *Moors*, without their conſent. This was concluded at *Girona*, in the preſence of Cardinal *Guido*, the Popes Legate in the Year 1143. After this, there enſued a War in *France*, for *Raymund Bauce*, having Marry'd the Younger Daughter, of *Gilbert* Earl of *Provence*, pretended a right to part of that Earldom. *Raymund* Earl of *Barcelona*, ſeeing his Nephew *Raymund Berengarius* Earl of *Provence*, was too Young to defend himſelf, undertook his Protection. He ſucceeded ſo well, that *Raymund Bauce* was expell'd all his own Dominions, and forc'd to come to *Barcelona*, and there ſubmit himſelf to the Earl. They concluded a Peace, *Bauce* was reſtor'd to all he had loſt, and had the Town of *Trencataye* given him, to hold of the Earl of *Provence*. Theſe were the difficulties that intangled the Earl of *Barcelona*, ſo that the King of *Navarre*, had leaſure to ſtrengthen himſelf, and the more to bind *Alonſo* to his intereſt, his Wife *Mergerina* dying, he Marry'd, his Baſtard Daughter called

1140.

Caſtile and *Aragon* in League againſt *Navarre*.

Troubles in *Aragon*.

1143. Earl of *Barcelona* makes War in *France*.

Urraca. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Leon*, with great Pomp, in the Year 1144. *D. Urraca*'s Mother was called *Gontroda*, a Woman of a Noble Family in *Asturias*, her Tomb is to be seen in a Monastery of Nuns, called of *Vegua* at *Oviedo*, which she built, and where she ended her days. King *Garcia* by D. *Urraca*, had D. *Sancha*, who was twice Marry'd; first to *Gaston* Viscount of *Bearne*, and he dying without Issue, to *Peter* Earl of *Molina*, who had by her *Aymerick*, afterward Lord of *Narbonne*. *Africk* was now embroiled in Civil Wars. In *Spain*, the *Moors* were divided into three Factions. *Zedosala* Lord of *Rota*, a Town at the Mouth of *Guadalquivir*, tho' of the Ancient Blood Royal of the *Moors*, for his private interest, favour'd the Christians, who with his assistance made an inroad, till they came in sight of *Sevil*. *Azuel*, Governour of *Cordova*, and *Abengamia* of *Valencia*, were at variance, but *Abengamia* being more powerful, expel'd *Azuel* out of that City. Among the Christians only the Kings of *Navarre* and *Aragon* were at odds. At the instance of the Emperor *Alonso*, all these three Princes met at *Santistevan de Gormaz*, in the Year 1146. where tho' they could not settle a Peace, yet a Truce was concluded on, between those two Kings. It was also agreed, that the Emperor designing to carry on the War against the *Moors*, the King of *Navarre* should assist him by Land, and the Earl with a good Fleet of his own, and the *Genoeses*, by Sea. In the Spring, the three Kings began the War in *Andulazia*, burning and plundering all the Country, as far as *Cordova*, a Noble City, seated in a Plain, on the Banks of *Guadalquivir*. *Abengamia* Govern'd that place for the King of *Morrocco*, he not daring to withstand so great a power, delivered up the City, offering Provision's and Money. *Raymund* Archbishop of *Toledo*, Consecrated the great Mosque, which was the most Beautiful structure in all *Spain*, but they were too forward in this Action, for they departed without leaving any Garrison in the place. It was large, and required a great number of Men, and the King durst not divide his Forces. He contented himself with making *Abengamia* Swear, he would hold that City for him, and behave himself as a true Subject. Scarce was the Army gone, when the *Moor* broke his Oath. The Christians marched to *Baeça*, whether the *Moors* had assembled all their Forces. By break of day, the Armies ingaged, the *Moors* were vanquished, the City surrendred, and a Garrison was put into it, least like *Cordova* it should revolt. *Roderick de Açagra*, Lord of *Estella* in *Navarre*, signalized himself at the taking of this City, he was Father to *Peter de Açagra*, the first Lord of *Albarazin* of that Family. S. *Isidorus* is said, to have appeared to King *Alonso* before the fight, and assured him of success. *Almeria*, Anciently called *Abadera*, a City seated on the Coast of the Mediterranean, between the borders of *Andaluzia* and *Murcia*, was then a place of great strength, and a receptable of Pyrats. Thither the Christian Army marched, and encamped before it, at such time, as the Fleets of *Barcelona* and *Genoa*, according to what had been agreed, having Coasted along, lay in sight of the Port. The City was attacked by Sea and Land, and having made a Breach, and possessed themselves of certain Towers, it was at last taken by storm, on the 17th of *October*, in the Year 1147. 20000 *Moors*, who had retired into the Castle, were forced to buy their Lives for a sum of Money. Thus was that Nest of Pyrats, that infested the Coasts of *Spain*, *France*, and *Italy*, taken away. The plunder was given to the Soldiers. To the *Genoeses*, was given a dish, made of an Emraud, which they valued above all the Booty, and preserve to this day, in their Treasury. Others say, that Jewel was found at the taking of *Cesarea* in *Siria*. Winter drawing on, the Army returned home, loaded with Riches. *Raymund* Earl of *Barcelona*, not to let slip this opportunity of the *Genoese* Fleet, agreed with them to assist him in the expelling the *Moors*, from part of *Aragon*, and the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*. In return they were to have the third part of all that was taken in that War. In all Towns recovered from the *Moors*, they should have a Church, and a Tribunal of of their own, and that all their Merchants should be free from Customs and Taxes. These conditions being accepted of, they stood along the Coast of *Catalonia*, and with their united Forces took the City *Tortosa*, seated at the Mouth of *Ebro*, and therefore a proper place for Traffick. This was done in the Year 1148. The following Year *Lerida* and *Fraga*, two Towns of note were taken by the Christians. *Lerida*, was given to the Earl of *Urgel*, in reward of his great Services during that War. *William Peroz* Bishop of *Roda*, was appointed to the See of *Lerida*, still retaining the Cities of *Roda* and *Barbastro*, to be included in that Dioceses, and some Bishops of *Lerida*, long after this time, continued to stile themselves Bishops of *Roda* and *Barbastro*.

1144. Factions among the *Moors*. 1146. A Truce betwixt *Aragon* & *Navarre*. *Cordova* taken by the Christians, and revolts. *Baeca* taken. The City *Almeria* taken. 1147. *Tortosa* taken, as also *Lerida* and *Fraga*. 1148.

The affairs of the *Moors* in *Spain*, went very much down the wind, and the Christians grew daily stronger. Many Castles, Towns, and Cities, were taken from the Infidels. Almost in the middle of *Portugal*, on the Coast of the Ocean, the River *Tagus* forms a Capacious Harbour, the entrance or bar is somewhat dangerous, but the Port within large and secure. On the Northern shore of this Port, is seated the City *Lisbon*, the noblest and richest in *Portugal*. At the back of it are certain Hills of easie ascent, and the Tops of them covered with buildings. The breadth of the City is not so much as the length, the Ancient Circumference of the Walls is not very great, but the Suburbs are large, and still increase. Most of the Streets are narrow, and crooked, and in some places very steep, but what is new built, much surpasses the old in Beauty. About it are many Villages, and good Country Houses, and a soil beautified with Vineyards and Orchard, of Orange and Lemmon Trees. D. *Alonso*, ardently desired to make himself Master of this important place, which served as a

Lisbon Besieged and taken by the new King of *Portugal*.

Foreigners and K. *Alonſo* of *Portugal.*

Bulwark to all that the *Moors* held in thoſe parts. His own Force was not ſufficient for ſuch an undertaking, and the Kings of *Spain* had their hands full in other places; for which reaſon as ſoon as he had taken *Sintra*, he made advantagious Propoſals to the *Engliſh*, *Flemings*, *French*, to induce them to aſſiſt him with their Fleets. Theſe Fleets kept the Mouth of the Harbour, that no Relief might come to the City by Sea. The Forces of the Natives encamp'd where now is the Monaſtery of S. *Vincent*, the Foreigners in the place where that Church was ſince built; both places are now within the City. They batter'd the Walls for ſeveral days, and on the day of S. *Criſpin* and *Criſpinian*, gave a general Aſſault, the King himſelf ſtanding by, and encouraging his Men. Here the Service was deſperate, the Chriſtians endeavouring to gain the Breaches, and the *Moors* powring ſhowers of Weapons and Stones upon them in ſuch manner, that ſcarce any fell without doing execution, our Men thronging upon one another. At length, having broke open the Gate call'd of *Alfama*, the City was entered, much Blood ſpilt, and all that ſubmitted made Slaves. All the Plunder was given to the Soldiers, and prov'd greater than had been imagin'd. *Gilbert*, a Perſon of great Learning and Vertue, was choſen Biſhop, tho' a Stranger, and Conſecrated the principal Moſque. In the very place where the King had encamp'd, he built a Monaſtery of the Invocation of S. *Vincent*, and plac'd therein Canons Regulars. Many of the Foreigners being taken with the pleaſantneſs of the Country, reſolv'd to ſtay, and inhabit there, and are ſaid to have built *Almada*, *Villaverde*, *Arruda*, *Zambruia*, *Caſtañeda*, and other Towns in that Neighbourhood. After this, the King following his good Fortune, with wonderful Succeſs, took from the *Moors* *Alanquer*, *Obidos*, *Ebora*, *Telves*, *Mura*, *Serpa*, *Beja*, and many other Towns and Caſtles in that part of the Country. All things ſubmitting to his great Valour and Conduct. True it is, the greateſt part of theſe Actions fell ſome Years later. Let us return to the Courſe of our Hiſtory.

King *Alonſo* of *Portugal*'s further Succeſs.

At this time *Eugenius* III. govern'd the Church of *Rome*. The Affairs of the Chriſtians in the Holy-Land went to decay. To remedy this misfortune, the Pope went into *France*, thence to excite all Chriſtian Princes to the Relief of thoſe Holy-Places, and to this purpoſe, he held a General Council at *Rheimes*, in the Year of our Lord 1148. *Raymund*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, going to this Council, is ſaid by the way, to have viſited the Church of S. *Denis*, two Leagues from *Paris*, where on a Stone, he found this Inſcription. *Here lies* Eugenius *Martyr, firſt Archbiſhop of* Toledo. At his return home, he endeavour'd to have the Relicks of that Saint tranſlated to *Toledo*; but this deſign was prevented by his own, and Queen *Berengaria*'s Death, which hap'ned near about the ſame time. The Queen dy'd in the Year 1149. and was bury'd in the Church of S. *James* the Apoſtle. This Year was very remarkable, for that it Rain'd Blood in part of *Portugal*, and the Dominions of the *Moors*. The following Year 1150. dy'd *Raymund* the Archbiſhop. *John*, Biſhop of *Segovia*, a Man of ſingular Piety, ſucceeded him. This in *Caſtile*. On the other part, Pope *Eugenius* confirm'd the Title of King of *Portugal* to D. *Alonſo*, afterwards *Alexander* III. did the ſame. For this Grace, they order'd him to pay a Yearly Acknowledgment to the Popes. *Eugenius* appointed four Pounds of Gold, *Alexander* two Marks. Whether the Kings of *Portugal* then paid it, is not known; of late Ages that Crown has deem'd it ſelf free from any ſuch Impoſition.

1148. A General Council at *Rheimes.*

1149.

Bloody Rain.

1150. The Title of King confirm'd upon *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal.*

THE Hiſtory of SPAIN.

The Eleventh BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The coming into Spain *of the* Moors *called* Almohades. *The Death of* D. Garcia, *King of* Navarre, *by a fall from his Horſe, his Son* Sancho *ſucceeds him. King* Alonſo, *and his Daughter, both Marry'd. Many Places taken from the* Moors.

Another Invaſion of *Spain*, by the *Moors* called *Almohades.*

LET us begin this Book with another Invaſion of *Spain*, made by the cruel and barbarous Family of the *Almohades*, who about this time erected to themſelves a new Kingdom in *Africk* and *Spain*. Great Revolutions enſu'd, and great Calamities threatn'd the Chriſtians, till the Forces of the *Moors* were at laſt ſhatter'd by one of the moſt famous Victories that has been heard of, obtain'd over them.

the Family of the *Almoravides*, was Emperor of the *Moors*, in *Africk* and *Spain*, as has been ſaid before, in his time, a learned Man, and great Aſtrologer, call'd *Tumerto*, ſeeing a luſty, proper Youth, whoſe Name was *Abdelmon*, the Son of a Potter, he Prognoſticated to him, that he ſhould be King of his Nation. At the ſame time, one *Almohades*, a *Mahometan* Preacher, held by the Multitude for a Saint, diſtracted the Multitude, ready to run a mading after every extravagant Novelty, with a new Interpretation of their Law. To him *Tumerto* diſcloſes what he had found by his Science, and he either believing, or ſeeming to believe it, they both conſulted how to over-turn the Government of the Kingdom. There is nothing ſo pernicious, as the pretence of Religion, when us'd to cover Rebellion. *Almohades* making uſe of the Reputation he had gain'd, perſuaded his Followers to take up Arms under *Abdelmon*, and deſtroy the Race of the *Almoravides*, as Uſurpers, that had wrongfully poſſeſſed the Crown, by Extirpating the *Alavecines*, a Family deſcended from *Fatima*, *Mahomet*'s eldeſt Daughter. Beſides that, they muſt caſt off the Yoke of the *Almoravides*, to make way for thoſe new Opinions in Religion, which they had embrac'd. Hereupon, the Multitude took up Arms, but being unskill'd in the uſe of them, were eaſily overcome by *Albohali*. Yet aſſembling in greater numbers, they never ceaſed till they had overthrown the *Almoravides*, and kill'd *Albohali*, the King. *Abdelmon* ſucceeded in the Throne, and then the Followers of *Almohades*, who from him were alſo call'd *Almohades*; being poſſeſs'd of the Government, chang'd the ancient Laws and Cuſtoms. Having ſetled *Africk*, they began to look towards *Spain*. *Tumerto* was left to keep *Africk* under, whilſt *Abdelmon* and *Almohades*, with a great Force paſs'd over into *Spain*. At firſt they did no harm, hoping to attract the People by kindneſs, and they ſucceeded therein; for all the *Moors* in *Spain*, eaſily embrac'd their new Opinions, and their former Superſtition became no leſs odious to them than Chriſtianity. Being poſſeſs'd of all, they fell to Perſecuting of the ſmall remains of the Chriſtians that liv'd mix'd with the *Moors*, putting 'em to all manner of Torments. Many fled to the Chriſtians *Dominions*, others were overcome, and yielded to the Infidels; ſo that from thence forward, few Chriſtians were left among the *Moors*. The *Almohades* contenting themſelves with the Sovereignty of *Africk*, and ſo much of *Spain* as was under the *Moors*, thought not fit at that time to make War upon the Chriſtians, who were Powerful both by Sea and Land, but return'd into *Africk*. Soon after, their Prophet *Almohades* dy'd, and the King cauſed a Magnificent Sepulchre to be erected for him, near *Morocco*, the Metropolis of that Kingdom, whither the ignorant Multitude began to go in Pilgrimage. The *Almohades* entred *Spain* in the Year 1150. *Roderick*, the Archbiſhop, ſays 6 Years ſooner.

A Potter's Son ſet up King of the *Moors*.

Perſecution under the *Moors*.

1150.

The ſame Year that *Alonſo*, the Emperor took *Cordova*, which, I ſuppoſe to be after *Abdelmon* return'd into *Africk*. D. *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, was kill'd by a fall off his Horſe on a Rock, as he was Hunting, near *Lorca*, a Town in his Dominions. His Death was on the 21ſt of *November*. He was going from *Eſtella* to *Pamplona*, to puniſh that City for their Diſobedience, but this misfortune prevented his deſigns. He Reign'd 16 Years, and left theſe Children, *D. Sancho*, who ſucceeded him, and was Crown'd in the Cathedral of *Pamplona*, where he bury'd his Father, *Blanch*, Marry'd to the Emperor *Alonſo*'s Son, and *Marguerite*, to *William*, King of *Sicily*, call'd *the Wicked*. Beſides theſe, he had *Alonſo Ramirez*, Lord of *Caſtro Viejo*, and *Sancha* Marry'd firſt to *Gaſton*, Viſcount of *Bearn*, and afterwards to *Gonzalo*, Earl of *Molina*. The Death of the King of *Navarre* produc'd new Troubles; for *Alonſo*, the Emperor, and *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, had an Interview upon this occaſion, at *Tudelin*, a Town of *Navarre*, near the Baths, at which *Sancho*, now declar'd King of *Caſtile*, by the Emperor his Father, was preſent. Here they Articled, that all that part of the Dominions of *Navarre*, which had belong'd to *Caſtile*, ſhould be reſtor'd to the Emperor; and what had appertain'd to *Aragon*, to the Earl; That the ancient Kingdom of *Navarre* ſhould be equally divided betwixt them; the Earl to hold his part of the Crown of *Caſtile*. In regard of the *Moors*, they agreed, that when *Valencia*, and all that lies between *Tortoſa*, and the River *Xucar*, as alſo *Murcia* were taken, they ſhould be deliver'd to the *Aragonians*, ſo as they ſhould do Homage for them to the Crown of *Caſtile*. Hereupon they ſhook hands, a Ceremony then uſed to confirm Promiſes, and reſolv'd to commence the War againſt *Navarre*, when the Month of *September* was over. All this League fell to nothing, for the new King ſtrengthen'd himſelf with Supplies from abroad, and gain'd the Love of his Subjects, which his Father never had done. Other Cares diverted the Emperor and Earl, ſo that nothing was done, only ſome Inroads on both ſides, which were not of moment. The Earl went into *France*, againſt *Trencavelle*, Viſcount of *Carcaſſonne*, with whom, he at laſt agreed, that he ſhould do him Homage for the Towns of *Carcaſſonne* and *Rhodes*. *Alonſo* the Emperor, was taken up in concerting of Marriages; for *Lewis*, King of *France*, being Divorc'd from *Ellenor*, Counteſs of *Poitiers*, after he had two Children by her, Marry'd the Emperor's Daughter, ſome call her *Elizabeth*, others *Conſtance*. At the ſame time, the Emperor himſelf Marry'd *Rica*, the Daughter of *Uladiſlaus*, Duke of *Poland*. Amidſt the Nuptial Joys the noiſe of Arms could not take place. Beſides, *Navarre* was in League with *France*, which might, perhaps, appeaſe the Emperor. Beſides, *Sancho*, the King was generally belov'd, and the Emperor himſelf was a Lover of Juſtice, all which motives induced him to forbear from War. Of his Juſtice he gave a moſt pregnant Teſtimony in the following Action. A Man of Birth that had ſerv'd in the Wars, ſuch as *Spain* call'd *Infanzones*,

Garcia, K. of *Navarre* kill'd by a fall from his Horſe.

Sancho Crown'd King of *Navarre*.

Caſtile and *Aragon* joyn in League againſt *Navarre*.

Alonſo of *Caſtile*, and his Daughter both Marry'd.

An Act of Juſtice.

zones, living in *Gallicia*, took away by force all that a Farmer had. Being warn[ed] King and Governour, to make reſtitution, he did not obey. Hereupon the Kin[g] for the greater ſecrecy Travelled from *Toledo*, to the fartheſt part of *Gallicia*, and [be]Soldier, cauſed him to be hang'd before his own door. This action gained him [re]1152. tion. In the Year 1152. he lay'd Siege to *Jaen*, and the following to *Guadix* [and] but took neither. D. *Petronila* Queen of *Aragon*, was delivered of a Son, who [du]ther's Life, was called *Raymund*, and after his death *Alonſo*. It is remarkable [that] her Labour, this Lady made her Will, by which, in caſe ſhe were delivered of a [Son] the Crown of *Aragon* to him, but if it proved a Daughter, ſhe bequeath'd it [to] All that the *Moors* poſſeſſed along the Rivers *Segre* and *Cinga*, was now taken [from] the *Aragonians*. Beſides, that many Caſtles between *Tarragona* and *Tortoſa* [in] rally ſtrong, and almoſt inacceſſible, were recovered, alſo the Town of *Miravete*, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, which was given to the Knights Templers. The King bought the third part of *Tortoſa*, which according to contract at the taking of it, belonged to the *Genoeſes*, for a ſum of ready Money. Theſe actions made the name of the Earl *Raymund* Famous, not only in *Spain* but in Foreign Countries, yet ſuch was his Modeſty, tho' he would never take the Title of King, tho' he had a Crown in the right of his Wife, but ſtiled himſelf Prince of *Aragon*. From this time the Arms of *Aragon*, were chang'd for thoſe of *Catalonia*, which are Barry of eight Pieces, *Or* and *Gules*. *Sancho*, who afterwards ſucceeded his Father *Alonſo* King of *Portugal*, was born on the 11th of *November* 1154. in the City *Coimbra*. The Birth of this Prince, and coming of *Lewis* King of *France* into *Spain*; were the moſt remarkable things happ'ned this Year.

Many places taken by the *Aragonians* from the *Moors*.

Arms of *Aragon*.

CHAP. II.

King Luis the Younger *of* France *comes into* Spain. *Alonſo of* Caſtile *and* Leon *call'd the Emperor Dies. His Sons* Sancho *and* Ferdinand, *inherit the Crowns of* Caſtile *and* Leon. *Original of the Knights of* Calatrava.

Luis the Younger King of *France* comes into *Spain*.

LUis King of *France*, call'd *the Younger*, being ſuſpicious, that the Empreſs his Wife, was not lawfully begotten, reſolv'd to come into *Spain*, to be better inform'd, but that the deſign of his coming might not be known, pretended to go on Pilgrimage to the Church of S. *James* the Apoſtle, in *Galicia*. His Father-in-Law, the Emperor *Alonſo*, with his two Sons, and the King of *Navarre*, went as far as *Burgos* to meet him, and thither reſorted all the Nobility, in their greateſt Splendor, to ſhew the riches of *Spain* to the *French*. In this manner they Travelled to *Compoſtela*, and having performed their devotions, returned to *Toledo*, where a General Aſſembly of the States, or Parliament, as well of the *Moors* Subject to the Emperor, as the Chriſtians, was by him called, the more to manifeſt his Power and Grandeur. Among the reſt came *Raymund* Earl of *Barcelona*, with a very Splendid Retinue. King *Luis* conſidering the Grandeur of this Aſſembly, confeſſed he had not ſeen any to compare to it, and Praiſed God that he had to Wife, the Daughter of *Alonſo* the Emperor, and Neice to the Prince of *Aragon*. All ſorts of Sports were exhibited with great Magnificence, and rich preſents offered to the Stranger, but he would accept of nothing, ſave only a rich Carbuncle, and thus he returned home well pleaſed. *Raymund* of *Aragon*, bore him Company as far as *Jaca*, where they were received with much Grandeur. On the 28th of *Auguſt* dy'd the Earl of *Urgel*, Grandſon to *Peranzules*, for diſtinction ſake, he was call'd *Armengaud* of *Caſtile*. Upon *Friday* the 11th of *November* 1155. *Blanch*, Wife to *Sancho*, King of *Caſtile*, was deliver'd of a Son, called *Alonſo*, who came to inherit his Father and Grandfather's Dominions. It had been propoſed in the Treaty of *Tudelin*, to have this Lady divorced as being under Age, but Juſtice, the Love her Husband bore her, and her own innocence, prevailed. *Hugh Bauce*, and his Brothers the Sons of *Raymund*, and Grandſons of *Gilbert*, grounding their right on a Priviledge of the Emperors granted to them, ſtrove to poſſeſs themſelves of all *Provence*, but the Earl of *Barcelona*, marching with a powerful Army to protect his Nephew, they were ſoon reduced. At the ſame time *Jacintus*, the Popes Legate, ſettled the affairs of the Church in *Spain*, giving judgment for the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, againſt thoſe of *Santiago*, and *Braga*, who contended for the Primacy. *Luis* King of *France*, at the inſtance of his Father-in-Law, now ſent an Arm of S. *Eugenius* the Martyr, ſpoken of before, which was received without the City, by the Emperor, his Sons, and all the Clergy, and carry'd on their Shoulders, in Proceſſion to the Cathedral, in the Year 1156. The reſt of the Body was brought to *Spain*, in the time of *Philip* II. and placed in the ſame Church.

His Entertainment.

Toledo declared Metropolis of all *Spain*.

1156.

Raymund Prince of *Aragon*, could not brook the cutting off the Kingdom of *Navarre* from that of *Aragon*. Hereupon he Solicited *Alonſo*, the Emperor, to put in execution [the] concluded at *Tudelin*, and with joint Forces, to invade *Navarre*, and the more [to] this agreement, a Match was propoſed betwixt *Sancha*, the Emperors Daughter, [by] *Rica*, and the Son of *Raymund*, but both being Infants, nothing more was done [than] the Treaty. *Sancho* and *Ferdinand*, the Emperor's Sons, were included in this [Al]

League betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon* renewed.

verthelefs the Emperor would rather have been Mediator for Peace, with the King of *Navarre*, hoping to Marry his Daughter *Beatrix*, whom he had by his Wife *Berengaria*, to that King. This took effect afterwards. In the mean while, he indeavoured to delay joyning with the *Aragonians*, under Colour of making War upon the *Moors*, before the Empire of the *Almahoder*, was quite ſetled in *Spain*. For now *Abdelmon* dying, his Son and Succeſſor *Jacob*, or as others call him *Joſeph*, a Warlike Man, was come over out of *Africk* with 60000 Horſe, and much greater number of Foot. This perplexed the Emperor, who thereupon earneſtly intreated the Prince of *Aragon*, now ready to enter *Navarre*, with a powerful Army, that he would not commence the War till after the Feaſt of S. *Martin*. That enterprize was accordingly put off, but the Confederacy renewed at *Toledo*, in *February* 1157. 1157.
This delay was the more tolerable to Prince *Raymund*, for that he was obliged to repair to *Narbonne*. *Hermengada*, Viſcounteſs of that City, was forced thence, and obliged to fly to his Protection. *Berengarius* the Archbiſhop, who gave her the advice, accompany'd her to *Perpignan*, where all things were ſetled. *Alonſo*, the Emperor, with a mighty Army broke into *Andaluzia*, burning and deſtroying all before him. He recovered *Baeça*, which had been lately loſt, took *Andujar* and *Queſada*, and the heat of the Summer coming on, left his Son *Sancho* the greater part of the Army, to ſecure thoſe Conqueſts. His Son *Ferdinand* and he returned with the reſt of the Forces, but by the way at the Wood of *Cazlona*, in *Sierra Morena*, the Emperor fell ſick, and near the Town of *Freſneda*, he dyed in a Tent, on the 21*th* of *Auguſt*, he lived 51 Years, 5 Months, and 21 Days, was King 35 Years, and had the Title of Emperor 22 Years and a half. A Prince worthy of a longer Life, Pious in his Youth, Brave and Modeſt in his riper Years, always a pattern of Virtue, and Famous to Poſterity, for his zeal to the Chriſtian Religion. He had three Wives, *Berengaria*, *Beatrix*, and *Rica*. The ſecond had no Children, the laſt was Mother of *Sancha*. *Berengaria* brought him *Sancho* and *Ferdinand* his Succeſſors, alſo *Elizabeth* and *Beatrix*. Beſides theſe, *Alonſo*, and another *Ferdinand*, who dy'd Young, and was bury'd in a Monaſtery of Nuns, of the invocation of S. *Clement*, built by his Father, with this Inſcription on his Tomb, *Here lies the moſt Illuſtrious D.* Ferdinand, *Son to the Emperor, D.* Alonſo, *who built this Monaſtery, he laid him here to Honour it.*

Alonſo, called the Emperor, breaks into *Andaluzia*. His Death

Sancho and *Ferdinand*, the Emperor's Sons, divided his Dominions as he had Ordered. *Ferdinand* had the Kingdom of *Leon* and *Galicia*. *Sancho* the Elder *Caſtile*, with all it Dependencies. Both were good and virtuous Princes. *Sancho* was beſt beloved, as being the more affable, and dying ſoon, was called *the Deſired*. *Ferdinand* was jealous, and gave ear to Court-Flatterers, therefore, before his Father's Funeral Rites were perform'd, he repaired to *Leon*, to take poſſeſſion of his Kingdom. On the contrary, *Sancho* underſtanding his death, made haſt to *Frenſneda*, and thence conducted him, with all the Nobility to *Toledo*, where he was buryed with great Pomp, in the Cathedral of that City. *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, for his Learning, Age, and Exploits, called *the Wiſe*, laying hold of this opportunity, over-ran all the Lands of *Caſtile*, as far as *Burgos*, and with the ſame celerity, return'd into his own Country. The *Moors* finding thoſe places they had loſt, forſaken by the New King, eaſily recovered them. It was requiſite to check both thoſe Enemies, but it was thought fit firſt to move againſt *Navarre*. It hap'ned that *Ponze* Earl of *Minerva*, one of the chief among the Nobility of *Leon*, being wronged by King *Ferdinand*, fled to *Caſtile*. He being a Perſon of known Valour and Conduct, was favourably received by King *Sancho*, and appointed General of the Expedition againſt *Navarre*. Having taken charge of the Army, by the way of *Brivieſca*, he entred the Territory of *Rioja*, and incamped in a plain called *Valpiedra*, near the Town of *Bañares*, where both Parties Ordered their Battles. D. *Lope de Haro* led the Van of the *Navarrois*, D. *Ladron de Guevara* the Rear, and the King the Main Body. The *Caſtillians* being the more numerous and reſolute, were not backward. At the firſt charge the *Caſtillians* gave way, but recovering themſelves, put the *Navarrois* to flight, but made no great ſlaughter; moſt ſaving themſelves in the Neighbouring Caſtles and Towns. Supplies coming up now out of *France*, the King adventured a ſecond time, to fight in the ſame place, but with no better ſucceſs. Many of the Nobles being taken, were generouſly Treated by D. *Ponze*, and afterwards ſet at Liberty. After this Victory, he returned to *Burgos*, where the King having commended and rewarded the Soldiers, above all honoured D. *Ponze*, and that to ſuch a degree, that he marched as far as the Monaſtery of *Sahagun*, reſolving to make War upon his Brother, if he did not condeſcend to reſtore him to his Poſſeſſions. King *Ferdinand* perceiving the danger he was in, came to his Brother unarmed, where all differences were agreed, and he promiſed not only to reſtore D. *Ponze*, but to beſtow freſh honours upon him. Beſides, he offered to do Homage to his Brother, which King *Sancho*, with great courteſy, refuſed to accept of.

Sancho has the Crown of *Caſtile*, and *Ferdinand* that of *Leon*.

War betwixt *Caſtile* and *Navarre*.

The *Navarrois* twice defeated.

Calatrava, a Town ſeated on the Banks of *Guadiana*, not far from *Almagro*, when taken from the *Moors*, was given to the Knights Templers, but they underſtanding the Infidels made great preparations to Beſiege it, and deſpairing of holding out, reſtored it to the King. No Body would undertake to defend it, only two *Ciſtercian* Monks, who came to Court upon buſineſs, offered themſelves. Theſe were *Raymund* Abbot of *Fitero*, near the River *Piſuerga*, and his Companion *James Velazquez*, who having been a Soldier, was become a Religious, but ſtill had a great Spirit, and perſwaded the Abbot to undertake the maintaining of that place. This offer was very grateful to the King, and to *John* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, who were before

Calatrava defended by two Monks, & given to their Order.

fore much concerned for the danger which threatned that place. The Archbiſhop of *Calatrava* belonged to his Dioceſs, advanced a ſum of Money, and in his Sermons, [illegible] the People, to contribute towards the defence of that Town, either by adventuring Perſons, or laying out their Money, ſince they were all concerned in the preſervation 1158. as being the Bulwark of the Chriſtian Borders, which once loſt ruin and deſolation ſoon come upon every particular Man's Eſtate. This was at the beginning of the Year. The King freely gave the Town of *Calatrava*, to the Order of the *Ciſtercians* for ever. [illegible] which commonly ſurpaſſes truth, is of great moment in all Worldly affairs, as it appears now, for the *Moors* hearing of the mighty preparations, that were making to defend that City, came not before it. This was the Original of the Knights of *Calatrava*, for many Soldiers followed the Abbot, and took the habit he gave them. Being returned to *Tolledo*, he brought a great number of Cattle from his Monaſtery, and from the Neighbourhood about 20000 People, to whom he gave the Lands about *Calatrava*, which before lay waſt for want of Inhabitants. Thus the Town was ſecured againſt any danger. Abbot *Raymund* dy'd, ſome Years after at *Ciruelas*, a Village where he was alſo buried, and is honoured as a Saint. Thence in the Year 1471. he was tranſlated to our Lady of Mount *Sion* a Monaſtery of *Bernardines*, near *Toledo*, *James Velazquez* lived many years after, and dy'd in the Monaſtery of S. *Peter*, at *Gumiel*, where he is buried. From this beginning the Military Order of *Calatrava* roſe to the greatneſs it is now arrived at. Pope *Alexander* III. confirmed it by his Bull, in the Year 1164. The Convent at firſt, ſetled in *Calatrava*, was thence removed to *Ciruelos*, then to *Buxeda*, to *Corcoles*, *Salvatierra*, and laſtly, to *Covos* There are other leſſer Convents of the Order in other places, but that is the Principal. This Order in proceſs of time grew rich, and had the Lordſhip of many Towns, for their good Services, and thro' the Bounty of Kings. Formerly, the Revenues of ſuch Towns, were given to old Knights of that Order, for their Maintenance, during their own Lives only, and not for their Heirs. Now they ſerve only to ſupport the Prodigality of Courtiers. Thus, for the moſt part, good Inſtitutions are perverted.

Original of the Knights of *Calatrava*.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Sancho, *King of* Caſtile, *The great Commotions that enſued. The Death of* Raymund, *Prince of* Aragon, *his Iſſue.* Alonſo, *his eldeſt Son ſucceeds in his Dominions.*

Raymund, Prince of *Aragon*, believing the Capitulation, in vertue of which, he held that part of *Aragon* which lies on this ſide *Ebro*, was void by the Death of the Emperor, had a Conference with King *Sancho*, at *Naxama*. There the buſineſs was debated, the *Aragonian* pretending that *Zaragoça*, *Calatayud*, and other Towns, were now exempted from the Juriſdiction of *Caſtile*. This would not be allow'd, yet they agreed that the King of *Caſtile* ſhould not be poſſeſs'd of any Towns, or Caſtles in that Country; but that the Kings of *Aragon* ſhould do Homage to them for the ſame, and be oblig'd to come to the *Cortes*, or Parliament of *Caſtile*, when call'd: Moreover, the League againſt *Navarre*, was again renew'd, but to as little effect as at other times. After this Interview, the *Argonians* commenc'd the War againſt *Navarre*; but the Forces of *Caſtile* could not do their part, being prevented by the Death of the King and Queen. The Queen dy'd on the 24th of *June*, in the Year 1158. and was bury'd at *Najara*, in the Royal Monaſtery of S. *Mary*, the Burial Place of the Kings of *Navarre*. On the laſt of *Auguſt* following, the King being buſie, preparing for the War againſt the *Moors*, departed this Life at *Toledo*, and was Interr'd in the Cathedral, near his Father. He Reign'd only 1 Year, and 11 Days; and had he liv'd longer, might have equall'd the Glory of any of his Anceſtors. Notwithſtanding the King's Death, his Army, in which, every Man wore the Croſs, entred *Andaluzia*, and in Battle overthrew *Jacob Miramamolin*, who was marching towards *Sevil*. A great ſlaughter was made of the *Moors*; yet *Jacob*, their King, having recruited his Army, fell upon ſuch *Mooriſh* Kings as refuſed to ſubmit to him. His firſt attempt was upon the King of *Valencia* and *Murcia*, but it ſucceeded not, for *Raymund*, Prince of *Aragon*, defended him, as being his Ally. Then he bent his Force againſt *Albagius*, King of *Merida*, whom he ſubdu'd. After this, *Fadala* and *Omer*, two Sons of *Albagius*, joyning theirs with ſome of *Jacob*'s, entred the Chriſtian Territories as far as *Placencia* and *Avila*, and bending their courſe towards *Talavera*, were on their return to *Merida* with a great Booty. But the People of *Avila*, under the command of their Captains, *Sancho* and *Gomez*, overtaking them near *Sietevados*, totally routed them, and recover'd all the Prey. Four Years after this, the ſame Commanders breaking into *Eſtremadura*, defeated the *Moors* that came to oppoſe them, and brought away ſuch Booty of Cattle. From theſe Gentlemen, are deſcended the Lords of *Villaroro*, and Marqueſſes of *Velada*. At the time of his Death, King *Sancho*, recommended his Son *Alonſo*, then but four years of age, to the care of *Gutierre Fernandez de Caſtro*, who had been his Tutor. He order'd the reſt of the Nobles ſhould ſtill keep in their Hands thoſe places they were in

League betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon* renew'd.

Sancho, K. of *Caſtile* dies. 1158.

Infidels twice defeated.

poſſeſſion of, till the King was 15 years of Age, which prov'd very fatal, and gave ill Men an opportunity of diſturbing the Peace of the Kingdom; the Nobility taking it ill, that the King and his Authority, ſhould be put into the hands of one ſingle Perſon.

Among the Nobility of *Caſtile*, the two moſt powerful Families at this time, were thoſe of *Caſtro* and *Lara*. Theſe for a conſiderable time, had the firſt Vote in the *Cortes*, or Parliament. D. *Gutierre*, who had the charge of breeding the young King, for his great Age and Experience, was highly eſteem'd among the *Caſtro*'s. He had no Children. His younger Brother *Roderick*, had four, *viz. Ferdinand*, *Alvaro*, *Peter* and *Gutierre*, and a Daughter, called *Sancha*, Marry'd to *Alvaro de Guſman*, ſo that her power was as great as her Brothers. The Family of *Lara*, conſiſted of three Brothers, *Henry*, *Alvaro* and *Nuño*, who had great Poſſeſſions along the River *Duero*, and were Sons of Earl *Peter* of *Lara*, kill'd at *Bayonne*, as has been ſaid. Their Mother was a Lady, call'd *Aba*, who had been firſt Marry'd to D. *Garcia*, Earl of *Cabra*, by whom ſhe had *D. Garcia Acia*, the Heir of that Eſtate, which added much to the power of the three Brothers. They reſented that the Houſe of *Caſtro* ſhould be preferr'd before them, and carry'd it ſo high in their Diſcourſes, it appear'd they would come to blows rather than quit their pretenſions. D. *Gutierre*, to ſecure the publick Peace, was eaſily perſuaded to put the King into the hands of D. *Garcia Acia*, a modeſt Man, but of too much ſincerity for thoſe times. In ſo much, that upon pretence of the Expence he was at with the King, the Revenues of the Crown being intangl'd, he deliver'd him up to D. *Manrique de Lara*, his Brother by the Mother's ſide, which was all he had ſtrugled for. D. *Gutierre* complained this was a breach of Faith, and would again have recovered the charge of Educating the King, but his Adverſaries mock'd at him, and thus all things ſeem'd to tend to Confuſion and War. *Ferdinand*, King of *Leon*, pretending moſt right to the breeding his Nephew, entred *Caſtile* with an Army, waſting the Lands of the Family of *Lara*, who remov'd the King to *Soria*, from the danger of the War. At this time dy'd D. *Gutierre de Caſtro*, and was bury'd in the Monaſtery of S. *Chriſtopher*, at *Encas*. D. *Manrique de Lara* grown more Inſolent, requir'd the Heirs of the Deceaſed, to reſign ſuch Towns and Forts as were in their hands. They excus'd themſelves, pleading the late King's Will, by which, they were not to reſign them till the young King were at Age. Hereupon D. *Manrique* cauſed the Body of D. *Gutierre* to be taken up, as if he had been guilty of Treaſon. The caſe being put to Tryal, Judgment was given for D. *Gutierre*, and his Body order'd to be bury'd. Mean while, King *Ferdinand* rang'd all the Country, there being no Army to make head againſt him. D. *Manrique* diſpairing he ſhould be able to reſiſt, was forced to engage himſelf to King *Ferdinand*, that he would deliver up the King and Government to him, to hold for 12 years. To this purpoſe, the *Cortes*, or Parliament was ſummoned to *Soria*, where the young King was. Here, one *Nuño Almexar*, ſeeing the King carried away to be deliver'd to his Uncle, ſnatch'd him from thoſe that led him, and carried him away to *Santiſtevan de Gormaz*. Thence with conſent of the Brothers of *Lara*, he was carried to *Atiença*, and after many removals to *Avila*. There the Townſmen Loyally Defended him till the 11th Year of his Age, and were therefore commonly call'd *the Faithful*. King *Ferdinand* in a rage for being diſappointed, accuſed *Nuño* and *Manrique de Lara* with breach of Faith, and thereupon, ſent to challenge them; but they only anſwer'd, That whatſoever others thought, their Conſciences were ſatisfy'd they had done their Duty to their King. All the Kingdom rejoiced the King was deliver'd from his Uncle, but their Joy was not laſting, for he waſted all the Country, moſt of the Cities ſubmitted to him, or were taken by force, and *Toledo* it ſelf did not eſcape, for it appears, that City ſubmitted to King *Ferdinand*, ſo that a very ſmall part remain'd to the young King. On the other ſide, the King of *Navarre*, thinking this a good opportunity to recover his loſſes, having firſt made Peace with *Aragon*, broke into the Dominions of *Caſtile*, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Logroño*, *Entreña*, *Briviesca*, and other Towns. Thus all the Country was filled with confuſion.

Faction of the two great Houſes of *Caſtro* and *Lara*.

Ferdinand of *Leon*, enters *Caſtile*.

Alonſo the young K. of *Caſtile*, ſecured by ſome Nobles.

Whilſt *Caſtile* was thus rent with inteſtine Diviſions, the *Moors* of *Andaluzia* enjoy'd perfect Peace. Only the Forces of *Portugal* and *Aragon* kept them in aw. *Raymund*, Prince of *Aragon*, was in great renown for his perpetual good Fortune, which was ſuch, that *Lope*, the *Mooriſh* King of *Murcia*, was ſubject to him, and in *France*, he had taken above 30 Strong-Holds, and the Town of *Trencataye*, which he deſtroy'd, from the Family of *Beauce*, who invaded *Provence*. The Emperor *Frederick*, who had favoured his Enemies, ſought his Friendſhip, and a League was concluded betwixt them. *Raymund* had brought out of *Caſtile*, *Rica*, the Widow of the Emperor *Alonſo*, and his Daughter *Sancha*, contracted to his own Son. At the inſtance of the Emperor *Frederick*, it was agreed, that *Rica*, who was his Kinſwoman, ſhould Marry *Raymund Berengarius*, Earl of *Provence*, who thereupon ſhould poſſeſs all the ſaid Earldom of *Provence*, and the City *Arles*, with its Territory. To ratifie this Agreement, it was reſolv'd both *Raymunds* ſhould meet the Emperor at *Turin*, on the firſt of *Auguſt*, in the Year 1162. On the way thither, at S. *Dalmacius*, a Town at the foot of the *Alps*, *Raymund*, Prince of *Aragon*, fell ſick and dy'd the 6th day of the ſame Month. Notwithſtanding his Death, *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, obtained of the Emperor all he deſired. Prince *Raymund*'s Body was brought to his Country, and buried in the Monaſtery of *Ripoli*, as he had ordered. *Cortes*, or a Parliament, being held at *Hueſca*, *Raymund*'s laſt Will, left by word of Mouth, was repeated, whereby he declared his Son *Raymund*, his Succeſſor, who

Raymund, Prince of *Aragon* ſucceſsful againſt the *French* and *Moors*.

1162. His Death.

Alonſo ſucceeds *Raymund* his Father, in the Dominion of *Aragon*.

took poſſeſſion of his Father's Principality, by the name of *Alonſo*. To *Peter*, his [illegible] he left *Cerdagne*, *Carcaſſonne* and *Narbonne*. *Sancho*, the youngeſt, was to ſucceed in caſe he died without Heirs. He made no mention of his Daughter *Dulcis*, who was Queen of *Portugal*, nor of his Baſtard Son *Berengarius*, who was Biſhop of *Tarragona*, *Lerida*, and Abbot of *Montaragon*. The King's Minority (he being but 11 years old) gave an opportunity to turbulent Spirits to raiſe Commotions. An Impoſtor now openly appeared, who was King *Alonſo*, who, as has been ſaid, was killed 28 years before, at the Battle of [illegible]. He ſaid he had been till then in *Aſia*, ſerving againſt the Infidels in the Holy-Land. His Age and Features, but moſt of all, the Love the Multitude has for Novelties, gained him ſome Reputation. Great miſchiefs might have enſued, had not the Impoſtor been taken at *Zaragoça*, and put to Death in the very beginning of the Tumult. 1163. In the Year 1163. an Aſſembly of States, or Parliament of *Aragon*, was held at *Barcelona*. The Queen *Petronilla*, by the advice of the Nobility, reſigned over the Crown of *Aragon*, to her Son, then 13 years of Age. *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, who had ſome time governed *Catalonia* for his Couſin, returned home, and died in the Year 1166. 1166. King *Alonſo* receiving the News at *Girona*, by advice of the Nobility, called himſelf Marqueſs of *Provence*; for they pretended by the Emperor's Grant, that Country was not only given to the late Earl of *Provence*, but to *Raymund*, Prince of *Aragon*, and his Heirs, which occaſioned Wars in *France*.

CHAP. IV.

Alonſo, *the young King of* Caſtile *takes upon him the Government, recovers moſt of his Dominions; joins in League with the* Aragonian, *and Marries* Ellenor, *Daughter to* Henry II. *King of* England. *Some Actions of* Ferdinand, *King of* Leon.

Alonſo received as King of *Caſtile*. 1168.

IN *Caſtile*, the People growing weary of the King of *Leon*, invited their young King *Alonſo*, to take upon him the Government, promiſing, all would declare for him. Theſe invitations, and the perſuaſions of the Nobility, prevailed, and he reſolved to depart from *Avila*, and viſit the principal places of the Kingdom. This was in the Year 1168. as ſome write, I rather believe two years ſooner, by the computation of time; for when his Father died, he was 4 years of age, and at this time 11. He was not deceived, for many Cities received him with Joy, and furniſhed all Neceſſaries for him, and his Retinue, which at firſt, conſiſted of only a few Nobles, and a Guard of 150 Horſe, furniſhed by the City *Avila*. This was a ſmall Force to recover ſo many Places as the King of *Leon* held with ſtrong Gariſons. The King encouraged by Succeſs, reſolved to try *Toledo*, but feared *Ferdinand Ruiz de Caſtro*, who held it, would not be prevailed upon to deliver that City. *Stephen Illan*, a Citizen of note, had built the Church of S. *Romanus*, in the higheſt part of the City, and adjoyning to it a Tower, which ſerved as well for Strength as an Ornament. He was an Enemy to *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, and therefore getting privately out of the City, he conveyed the King, diſguiſed, into the Tower. Then ſetting up the Royal Standard, he gave notice the King was there, whereupon the Citizens running to Arms, *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, fled to *Huete*, a Town then very ſtrong, as lying upon the Frontiers, expoſed to the *Moors*.

Toledo declares for him.

The People of *Toledo*, as well thoſe who had been againſt admitting the King, as the moſt Loyal, expreſſed great Joy, and nothing reſounded but, *God ſave the King*. *Stephen Illan*, for his good Service was much honoured, and made Governour of the City. After his death, the Citizens cauſed his Picture on Horſe-back to be drawn on the Roof of the Cathedral, behind the High Altar, where it is ſtill to be ſeen. The King entred *Toledo*, upon *Friday* the 26th of *Auguſt*. On *Michaelmaſs*-day following, died *John*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, when he had governed that Church with much applauſe 16 years. *Cerebrunus*, or *Cenebrunus*, ſucceeded him, a Man grateful to *King Alonſo*, having taught him the firſt Rudiments of Learning. He had been Arch-deacon of *Toledo*, and Biſhop of *Siguença*, and it is thought, was a *Frenchman*. The King, after ſecuring *Toledo*, at the inſtigation of *Manrique*, Earl of *Lara*, his General, marched againſt *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, who refuſed not to meet him, being ſupported by the People of *Huete*, that ſtood firm to him. Two Leagues from that Town, at a place called *Garcinabarro*, they came to a Battle. *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, fought in a diſguiſe, D. *Manrique* with all his might charged a Gentleman that was armed like a General, and killed him, believing it had been *Ferdinand*, but was himſelf ſoon after ſlain by one of the ſaid *Ferdinand*'s Followers. The General being killed, the King's Forces were put to flight.

He is overthrown by the Rebels.

Nuño, Brother to *Manrique*, underſtanding the deceit uſed by *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, laid Treachery to his charge, and challenged him, as was then uſual; but ſome Perſons of Power interpoſing, the buſineſs was mitigated; yet the hatred betwixt thoſe two Families could not be rooted out. Many Towns and Places of ſtrength, adhered to *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, therefore the King forbore for the preſent, contending with him, and bending his Forces another way, recovered many places that were not Garriſoned. It was thought convenient to

Siege of the Caſtle *Zurita*.

the Caſtle of *Zurita*, ſeated on a Hill, at the foot whereof, runs the River *Tagus*,

Arena held it as Lieutenant to *Ferdinand de Castro*. Being summoned, he excused himself, saying, *The King was not yet at the age appointed by his Father's Will, and that he was but Lieutenant, and could not surrender without leave of his Lord.* No hopes remaining of a surrender, it was resolved to use force. D. *Lope de Haro* came from the farthest part of *Biscay*, to serve at that Siege. Provisions growing scarce, the Besieged resolved to use Fraud; and therefore, upon pretence of Capitulating, getting *D. Nuño*, and *Suero de Lara*, into the Castle, kept them Prisoners, believing, the King to save them, would raise the Siege. There was one *Dominick* in the Camp, who had deserted from the Castle, this Man offer'd for a Reward, to make them Masters of the Fort. Upon promise of what he demanded, he wounded one *Peter Ruiz*, who was consenting to it, and flying, was admitted into the Castle, and to the Favour of the Lieutenant, whose Servant he had been. He watched his opportunity, and kill'd the Lieutenant; whereupon, the Castle was immediately Surrendred. The King caused *Dominick*'s Eyes to be put out, as an example of Treachery, yet allowed him a Maintenance, which was afterwards taken away, and he put to Death, for that he boasted of his wickedness. The Army was dismissed, and *D. Lope de Haro* much commended, return'd home, having refused Presents that were offer'd him, because the King's Treasury was exhausted. This Gentleman is said to have built the Town of *Haro*, not far from the River *Ebro*. The King went to *Toledo*, whither he had summon'd the General Assembly, call'd *Cortes*, or Parliament, and there it was consulted how to settle the Kingdom, and recover those places that would not submit. This Year was remarkable for great Rains and Floods, particularly, at *Toledo*, the River *Tagus* swelled till it came to the Church of S. *Isidorus*. The following Year, on the 8th of *February*, there was an Earthquake in that City, a thing not usual, and therefore thought to presage more Troubles.

Just Reward of Treachery.

Earthquake and Floods.

Ferdinand, King of *Leon*, had Marry'd *Urraca*, the Daughter of *Alonso*, King of *Portugal*, by whom he had *Alonso*, who succeeded him, notwithstanding he was Divorc'd from the Queen, on account of Consanguinity. This Divorce produc'd enmity betwixt the Kings, and much harm was done on both sides. King *Ferdinand* was busie, repairing the Towns ruin'd by the Wars, and building others. By the advice of a Banish'd *Portugues*, he built *Cuidad Rodrigo*, on the Borders of *Portugal*, to be a check to those People. Hence arose Disgusts, which ended in open Enmity. King *Ferdinand*, tho' Affable and Courteous, was Brave and Resolute, and feared not at once to engage both the Kings of *Castile* and *Portugal*. King *Alonso* of *Castile*, in the beginning of the Year 1170. held the *Cortes*, or Parliament, at *Burgos*, where it was Enacted, That since he was at the age of 15, appointed by his Father's Will for delivering all Cities, Towns and Castles into his Hands, there should be War declared against all such as withheld any from him, not excepting King *Ferdinand*, who still was possess'd of a considerable part of the Kingdom. That War, many difficulties intervening, was deferr'd for some time. The great Men, lest they should be reputed Traitors, now no excuse was left, obeyed. Among the first, was *Ferdinand de Castro*, who fearing his Enemies, and the King's Displeasure, renouncing his Country, as the Custom was then, went over to the *Moors*, whence he ceased not to do harm upon the Lands of the Christians. It was also proposed in the *Cortes*, or Parliament, to set on foot a Treaty of Marriage between the King, and the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to *Henry* II. King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, and *Aquitain*. After this, *Alonso*, King of *Aragon*, had an Interview with his Cousin, the King of *Castile*, at *Sahagun*, where a League was concluded between them. Thence the two Kings, about the beginning of *July*, went to *Zaragoça*. From thence an Embassy was sent to treat about the King's Marriage. *Cerebrunus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, was Principal of the Embassy, with him went *Raymund*, Bishop of *Palencia*, and other Prelates, and Noblemen. At *Bourdeaux* the Treaty was concluded, whence the Lady came into *Spain*, attended not only by those that went for her, but by *Bernard*, Bishop of that City, and many other Persons of Note. Mean while, the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, had made a League Offensive and Defensive against all Princes, except the King of *England*, in respect to the Marriage in hand. For the more security, Cautionary Towns were given on both sides; the King of *Aragon*, had *Najara* and *Biguerra*, he of *Castile*, *Ariza* and *Daroca*. The Bride being come to *Taraçona*, there the Nuptials were Celebrated with great Pomp, in the Month of *September*. The King of *Aragon* gave her. Her Joynter was a great part of *Castile*, *Burgos*, *Medina del Campo*, and many other Towns, and half of all that should be taken from the *Moors*. For the King ravished with the beauty of his Bride, endeavour'd to exceed all his Predecessors in Liberality. *Lope*, the *Mooriſh* King of *Murcia*, was doubtless, in League with the King of *Castile*, for I find he went to *Toledo* about this time. King *Alonso* of *Aragon*, was about making War upon him, on account that he refused to pay the Tribute he paid to his Father; but they agreed, and he consented to pay, upon Condition, King *Alonso* should not uphold the *Maçemutes*, his Enemies. All the Solemnities being perform'd at *Taraçona*, the two Christian Kings parted, and publick Rejoicings were again Celebrated at *Burgos*. After that, the Troop of *Avila*, which till then, had attended the King, was dismiss'd. Great Privileges were granted to the City *Avila*, for its Fidelity to the King in the worst of times. Then the King and Queen, set out for *Toledo*. At the same time, the King of *Aragon*, with the consent of the Bishop of *Rhoda*, had the Head of *Valerius*, Bishop of *Zaragoça*, translated to that City, from *Rhoda*, where it had been till then. *Garsendis*, Princess of *Bearn*, by

Cuidad Rodrigo built.

1170. K. *Alonso* assembles the *Cortes*, or Parliament.

Meets the King of *Aragon*.

Concludes a League with him. Marries *Ellenor*, Daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England*.

the Death of her Father and Brother, did Homage to the *King* of *Aragon*, and confirmed the contract made, that she should not Marry without his leave. Some are of Opinion, she was Marry'd to *William* of *Moncada*, a Nobleman, and *Seneschal* of *Catalonia*, of which there is no proof, and therefore I thought better to leave it dubious; than attempt to decide either side.

CHAP. V.

The League made against Peter Ruiz de Azagra. *The Original of the Knights of* Santiago. *The taking of* Cuenca *by the Christians. Increase of the Knights of* Santiago, *or St.* James *the Apostle. Several places in* Navarre *taken by the* Castilians.

Aragonians success against the *Moors.*

THE *Moors* were so pressed by the *Aragonians*, that they had no place of safety. Along the River *Alga*, the Towns of *Favara*, *Maella*, *Fresneda*, and others, were taken from them. On the River *Ebro* the strong Town of *Caspe*. A great number of them had retired to the Mountain *Idubeda*, thinking the natural strength of the place would secure them, but thence also they were driven, by the Valour of the Christians. So that from this time, the Dominion of the *Moors* extended no farther than the Borders of the Kingdom of *Valencia*. At the same time *Peter de Açagra*, Son to *Roderick de Açagra*, before spoken of, and Lord of *Estela*, for some signal Service done to *Lope* King of *Murcia*, had the strong Town of *Albarazin*, seated on an uncouth Mountain, near the Springs of *Tagus*, given him. This place was soon after made a Bishoprick, and annexed to the Province of *Toledo*. Both the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, were offended at *Peter de Açagra*, the latter pretending that City was within the limits of his Conquest, whereas *Peter* would do Homage for it to no Man. The other complained he had taken some Castles belonging to him, and therefore both agreed with their joint Forces to destroy *Albarazin*. For the more strengthening of this League, cautionary Towns were given on both sides, the King of *Aragon* had *Agreda*, *Cervera*, and *Aguilar*, he of *Castile*, *Aranda*, *Borgia*, and *Arguedo*. It was also concluded that *Hariza*, and its Castle, should be delivered to the King of *Castile*, in pursuance of the former Capitulation. But because *Nuño Sanchez* delivered it without a Special Order, the two Kings fell at Variance, which yet went no further than Words. This discord gave *Peter de Açagra* time to strengthen himself, for neither of the Kings attack'd him. He of *Aragon* despising the Match that had been made by his Father, with the Daughter of *Castile*, sent Embassadors to *Emanuel Comnenus*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, to desire his Daughter in Marriage. Some troubles were at this time in *Aragon*, on occasion that *William Aguillon* Lord of *Tarragona*, had killed *Hugo* Bishop of that City, for maintaining the Priviledges of his Church. The death of *Hugo* fell on the 22*th* of *April*, in the Year 1171. which Year was also remarkable, for the Death of *Thomas* Archbishop of *Canterbury* in *England*, who was Murdered on the same score, afterwards Canonized by Pope *Alexander* III. and soon honoured as a Saint in *Spain*. *Lope* King of *Murcia* dy'd in the Year 1172. The King of *Aragon* thought this a fit opportunity to make his advantage of, and entring the Kingdom of *Valencia*, obliged that King to buy a Peace, and promise for the future to pay double the Tribute he had payed before. Thence the *Aragonian* pass'd into the Country of *Murcia*, and lay'd Siege to the City *Xativa*, which he was forced to quit, when it was upon the point of surrendring, being called away to defend his own Country against the *Navarrois*, who made War upon him. Hereupon a Truce was concluded with the King of *Murcia*, upon Condition he should pay the same Tribute his Father had agreed to. This done, the King marched towards *Navarre* in a rage, yet they came not to a Battle, but he wasted that Country on the side of *Tudela*, and took the Town of *Argueda*. This hap'ned towards the end of the Year. In the beginning of the next, being 1173. the War was continued, and the *Aragonians* utterly destroy'd the Town of *Milagro*, betwixt *Calahorra* and *Alfaro*, from whence much harm had been done in the Lands of *Aragon*. *Petronilla*, Mother to the King of *Aragon*, dy'd on the Third of *October* the same Year at *Barcelona*. On the 18th of *January* 1174. the Marriage was at last consummated at *Zaragoça*, betwixt the King of *Aragon* and *Sancha*, Sister to him of *Castile*, as had been agreed long before by their Parents, the King of *Aragon*, now upon second Thoughts, preferring the Alliance of *Castile* before that of a Foreign and remote Emperor. At the same time the *Grecian* Emperor's Daughter, arrived at *Montpellier* in *France*, where understanding how she was disappointed, she Marry'd the Lord of that City.

League against *Peter Ruiz de Azagra.*

Two Archbishops Murder'd. 1171.

War betwixt *Aragon*, and *Navarre.*

1172.

1173.

1174.

The Order of Knighthood of *Santiago*, or St. *James* the Apostle.

About this time the Order of the Knights of *Santiago*, or St. *James* the Apostle, began first to be taken notice of, and by degrees, from a small beginning, are now risen to a Regal Grandeur. When the Sepulcher of St. *James* the Apostle was first discovered, the devotion of the place drew many Pilgrims, and many were deterred by the badness of the ways, and danger of the *Moors*. For taking away these Obstacles, the Cannons of St. *Eloy* built many Hospitals on the road, and one to be the Chief of the rest at *Leon*. This at first mov'd many good People to bestow great Riches upon them. Afterwards some that had served in the Wars

Wan joined their ſtocks, and lived under certain Rules, like Religious Men. Theſe by the induſtry of Cardinal *Jacintus*, the Popes Legate, joyned with the Canons of St. *Eloy*, who had a Convent without the Town of *Compoſtella*, and ſent Commiſſioners to *Rome*, to Pope *Alexander*, for the obtaining his approbation of their new inſtitution, which was to be regulated, according to the rule of St. *Auguſtin*, obſerved by thoſe Canons. *Pero Fernandez de Puente Encalada*, was the chief of theſe Commiſſioners, who obtained the Pope's Bull, approving their deſign, and aſſigning them Rules to obſerve. The Bull bears date *July* the 5th 1175, *Pero Fernandez* himſelf was Conſtituted the firſt great Maſter of the Order The Badge of the Knights is a White Cloak, with a red Croſs, made in the manner of a Sword. The Hoſpital of St. *Mark* at *Leon* was aſſigned them for their Monaſtery. Their Poſſeſſions in *Caſtile* were very large, among others they had the Towns of *Ucles*, *Mora*, *Eſtriana*, *Almodovar*, *Larunda*, and *Santa Cruz de la Zarça*, near *Oceña*. in the Year 1176. King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile* being of Age, and reſolving to be revenged on the Kings of *Leon*, and *Navarre*, for the wrongs they had done him in his Minority, before he took the Field, made his Vows to God in *Toledo*, and gave the Towns of *Illeſcas* and *Hazaña* to that Church. This done he entred the Territory of *Rioja*, as far as *Ebro*, and having waſted the Borders of *Navarre*, turn'd back, and bent his Force againſt the Kingdom of *Leon*, where he burnt and plundered all the Country, the King his Unkle being too weak to withſtand him. The King of *Leon* vented his Anger upon the new Knights of St. *James*, ſuppoſing they favoured their old Maſter the King of *Caſtile*, and therefore drove them out of his Dominions, and obliged them to fly to *Caſtile* for protection. Soon after King *Ferdinand* repented, but it was too late, however by the Mediation of Prelates, a Truce was concluded betwixt thoſe two Crowns. Thus much concerning the Original of this Order of Knighthood. I know ſome will have *King Alonſo, the Chaſt*, and others *King Ramiro*, to be the Founders of it, long belong this time, but they have no grounds for it. In *France*, after much trouble, Peace was concluded, betwixt the *King* of *Aragon* and Earl of *Toulouze*, who was diſſatisfied, for that the *King* obſtructed the Marriage of his Son, with the Daughter of the late Earl of *Provence*. The *King* gave him 3000 Marks of Silver, to quit his pretenſions, and his Son Married the Siſter of *Trencavelle* Viſcount of *Carcaſſonne*, her name was *Beatrix*. *Hugo*, Great Maſter of the Templers, was very inſtrumental, in making this Accommodation.

1175.

1176. *Alonſo* of *Caſtile* invades *Leon*.

Caſtile, after a long Oppreſſion, began now, through the Valour of its King D. *Alonſo*, to lift up its head. At the ſame time the power of the *Moors* declined. The *Almohades*, wholly taken up with the affairs of *Africk*, had not leaſure to mind *Spain*. Beſides, *Aben Jacob* Succeſſor to *Abdelmon*, tho' of ſufficient Valour, yet equalled not his Father in good Fortune. The King of *Caſtile* being now at Age, reſolved not to let ſlip ſo good an opportunity of inlargeing his Territories. Having therefore taken his revenge on *Navarre* and *Leon*, he conſulted with the King of *Aragon*, about carrying on the War againſt the *Moors*, and it was determined to begin by the Conqueſt of *Cuenca*. This City was built by the *Moors*, on a high and Craggy Hill, ſhut up on two ſides, by the Rivers *Xucar* and *Huecar*, ſo that it is naturally impregnable. The aſcent is difficult, the Streets narrow, ſo ſteep that Horſes cannot go in many of them. In thoſe days it had no Spring, nor Wells at preſent, Water has been brought to it from other Hills, ſo that it was eaſie to keep the Town from Water, but not practicable to aſſault it, by reaſon of the Craggineſs of the Ground. Great preparations were made in both Kingdoms, and many Captains of note and Prelates attended the Kings in this Expedition. Among them *Peter de Açagra*, being now reconciled to the Kings, was the firſt that took his Poſt before the City. The Siege was begun with the Year, and there being no Poſſibility of Battering or Aſſaulting the Town, laſted long, the *Moors* defending themſelves in hopes of relief. Proviſions grew as ſcarce in the Camp, as in the Town, and they lived only upon plunder. Beſides, there was no Money to pay the Soldiers, and invite *Vivandiers*. Theſe difficulties moved the King of *Caſtile*, to go to *Burgos* to raiſe Money. The *Cortes*, or Parliament being Aſſembled, it was propoſed, that not only the Commonalty, but Nobility and Gentry, who uſed to be free from Taxes, ſhould pay to the King five *Maravedies* of Gold a Head, for that the populace was before waſted with Taxes. This advice was given by D. *James de Haro*, Lord of *Biſcay*, whoſe Siſter was Marryed to the King of *Leon*, and brought him two Sons, *Sancho* and *Garcia*. *Peter* Earl of *Lara* oppoſed it, and a great number of Nobility joyning him, left the Aſſembly, reſolving to maintain their Priviledges by force of Arms. The King moved by this danger gave over that Tax. It was agreed among the Nobles to make an Annual Feaſt to *Peter* of *Lara*, and his Succeſſors, in Memory of this Mutinous exploit. Whilſt theſe debates were at *Burgos*, the Siege having laſted Nine Months, *Cuenca* was at laſt taken, in the Month of *September* 1177. This ſame Year was Fortunate to *Navarre*, in the Birth of *Ferdinand*, of whom the Fruitful Queen *Beatrix* was delivered, after ſhe had brought *Sancho*, *Raymund*, *Berengaria*, *Tereſa*, and *Blanch*. For the greater honour of the City *Cuenca*, it was by conſent of the Pope made a Biſhoprick, the Priviledges of *Valera* an Epiſcopal See in the time of the *Goths*, being tranſlated thither. To the Citizens was granted the Priviledge of ſending Repreſentatives to the *Cortes*, or Parliament. In reward of their good Service, the *Aragonians* were freed from the Homage they ow'd to *Caſtile*. A League was concluded betwixt the two Kings, againſt all Princes, except him of *Leon*, who was exempted in reſpect to his Kindred. After *Cuenca*, the War continuing, *Alarcon*, a place of no leſs ſtrength, was taken. Alſo the

The Conqueſt of *Cuenca* reſolv'd upon.

Its deſcription.

The Siege

The Town taken. 1177.

Town

Town of *Iniesta*, better known for its Salt-Pits, the Salt whereof is like Transparent Stone, than for the goodness of the soil. The *Knights* of St. *James*, that they might be nearer the *Moors*, were Ordered to settle their Monastery at *Ucles*, whence King *Ferdinand* of Leon repenting what he had done, would have had them return to their first Habitation. After much debate, it was agreed that Four Priests of that Order, should be sent to [illegible] should still be Subject to the Monastery of *Ucles*, which they afterwards refused, [illegible] *Urban* I. Ordered the Monasteries should be independent of one another, only subject to great Master of the Order. Not long after these *Knights* were admitted to *Portugal*, where had large Possessions given them. They for many Years obey'd the Great Master of the Order, till King *Denis* assigning them a Head of their own, withdrew them from any dependance on *Castile*. Tho' these things fell out in several Years, they are put together to ease the Memory. Let us return to the series of the History. The King of *Castile* now built the City *Plasencia*, on the Borders of his Kingdom, and made it a *Bishoprick*. The Walls of *Toledo* were repaired, and the Town of *Alarcos* rebuilt. All this hap'ned in the Year of our Lord 1178. At the same time, *Alonso* King of *Aragon*, upon the death of *Giraldus* Earl of *Russillon*, who dy'd without Issue, seized upon that Earldom, and from thence forward stiled himself, King of *Aragon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, and *Russillon*, and Marquess of *Provence*. On the 20th of *March* 1179. he set out from *Perpignan* towards *Cazola*, where he was to have an interview with the King of *Castile*. Here it was agreed, that *Valencia*, *Xativa*, *Denia*, and their Dependancies, should belong to the Conquest of *Aragon*. All the other Towns in the Kingdom of *Murcia* were assigned to *Castile*. They also made a League against *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, to his great loss, for the *Castillians* took from him the Towns of *Briviesca*, *Cerezo*, *Logroño*, and all that lies between the Mountains *Doca* and *Calahorra*. To these *Roderick* the Archbishop adds *Navarrete*. Thence the Army of *Castile* marched towards *Leon*, where they plundered and wasted all the Country. The King of *Leon* being too weak to defend himself, Sollicited him of *Aragon*, putting him in mind, this was a breach of the Confederacy made at *Cuenca*. There only wanted a pretence for the Kingdom of *Aragon* to break with *Castile*, therefore he sent to demand Restitution of *Hariza*, and its Castle, and in case of refusal, to declare War. Great were the Apprehensions of a Bloody War, yet the King of *Castile*'s modesty prevented it, for he restored *Hariza*, and forbore carrying on the War against *Leon*, thinking the wrongs done him had been sufficiently reveng'd.

Increase of the Knights of *Santiago*

1178.

1179.

Several Towns of *Navarre* taken by the *Castillians*.

CHAP. VI.

Rebellion in the Kingdom of Leon *suppress'd.* Alonso *King of* Portugal, *taken by* Ferdinand *of* Leon, *and set at Liberty. Being Besieg'd in* Santarem *by the* Moors, *is relieved by him. He vanquishes the Infidels. Actions of his Son* Sancho.

The Kingdom of *Leon* Rebels.

THE People of *Leon* bore *Ferdinand* their King no Affection, some pretending heavy Taxes, others that he was Austere, and the City *Salamanca* complained that he had taken part of their Territory to add it to *Ledesma*, which he rebuilt. Hereupon they rebelled under one *Nuño Rabia*, whom D. *Lucas de Tuy* says, they called King. The Town of *Avila* sent them supplies, but King *Ferdinand* coming upon them overthrew the Rebels, took their Captain, and caused him to be executed. *Salamanca* was easily reduced, and *Zamora*, before Mutinous, by this example, was pacified. These troubles being over, the King was perplexed how to relieve *Cuidad Rodrigo*, besieged by *Ferdinand de Castro*, with a great number of *Moors*. S. *Isidorus* Patron of *Leon*, is said to have assisted him in vanquishing them, as he did, and grown proud with this success, entred *Portugal*, and plundered the Frontiers. D. *Ferdinand de Castro*, was prevailed upon by the King, to quit the Service of the *Moors*, and ingage under him against *Castile*, whose Territories he immediately entred with the Forces of *Leon*. Near *Lubrical* in the Country of *Campos*, he overthrew a Body of the Enemy that came to oppose him, took many Prisoners of note, and among them D. *Nuño de Lara* his Mortal Enemy. He Treated them all courteously, and gave them their Liberty, only exacting an Oath of them, that they would be his true Friends. Then putting away his first Wife, he Marryed D. *Estephania*, King *Ferdinand*'s Sister, by whom he had Peter *de Castro*, of whom we shall speak hereafter.

Sancho Son to *Alonso* King of *Portugal*, sent to Besiege *Cuidad Rodrigo*, defeated.

Alonso King of *Portugal* taken by King *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, and set at Liberty.

Alonso King of *Portugal*, tho' of a great Age, had Warlike Thoughts, and resented that *Cuidad Rodrigo*, was a curb and inlet to *Portugal*. Wherefore, having gather'd a powerful Army, he gave the Command of it to his Son *Sancho*, ordering him to Besiege that City, being perswaded, the King of *Leon*, now ingaged in War with *Castile*, could not have leisure to relieve it. King *Ferdinand*, with part of his Forces, met the *Portugueses*, and near the Town of *Arraganal*, overthrew them, taking many Prisoners, whom he presently set at liberty. King *Alonso*, after this loss, recruiting his Army, entred *Galicia*, where he took *Limia*, *Turonia*, and some other Towns. Then having encreased his Army, he attack'd *Badajoz*, which, tho' it belong'd to the *Moors*, was under the protection of King *Ferdinand*, who immediately came to its relief. The *Portugues* had already taken part of the City, but

daring to give Battle, was vanquiſh'd, and forc'd to retire into the very Town. That was no place of ſafety, for the *Moors* preſs'd him on the one ſide, and the Chriſtians on the other. Attempting to eſcape, he was ſtruck down by the Bolt of the Gate, and ſo taken. King *Ferdinand* having entertain'd him with all manner of Civility, and cauſed his wound to be dreſſed, gave him his Liberty. This Courteſie ſo oblig'd the *Portugues*, that he offer'd to ſubmit himſelf and Kingdom to King *Ferdinand*, which was refuſed, and nothing demanded of him, but the reſtitution of the Towns he had taken in *Galicia*. The following Year being 1180. on the firſt of *October*, dy'd *Luis* VII. King of *France*, and *Philip Auguſtus* ſucceeded him. 1180. About the ſame time *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, built the City *Victoria*, in that part of *Biſcay* called *Alava*, it is the head of that Province, and ſtands where formerly was a Village called *Gaſteiſo*. *Victoria* City built. At *Tarragona* a Synod was held, where among other things it was decreed, that for the future the *Catalonians*, in the publick writings, ſhould forbear naming the Kings of *France*, and the Year of their Reigns, as had been uſed till then. Synod at *Tarragona*. In the Year 1181. dy'd *Cerebrunns* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. *Gonzalo* the firſt of this Name, a Man of great Piety and Learning ſucceeded him. Some name *Peter de Cardona*, before D. *Gonçalo*, ſome after him, perhaps he was Elect, and not Conſecrated, moſt Authors make no mention of him. 1181.

King *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, now made himſelf Maſter of *Badajoz*. That City was altogether inhabited by *Moors*, and he could neither People it with Chriſtians, nor leave a ſufficient Garriſon. Therefore he gave the Government of it to *Abenabel*, a *Moor*, who ſoon rebell'd, and called the *Almohades* to his aſſiſtance. Not content with this, he gathered an Army, waſted the Frontiers of *Leon*, and then marching into *Portugal*, Beſieg'd King *Alonſo* in *Santarem*. King *Ferdinand* aſſembling his Forces, marched with all ſpeed to the relief of his Father-in-Law, but the *Moors* not daring to ſtand the Power of both Kings, fled. At firſt the King of *Portugal* was jealous of King *Ferdinand*'s deſigns, being as much afraid of him, as of the *Moors*, but being better aſſured, took Courage. King *Ferdinand* returned home, with great honour and a rich Booty. This ſame Year 1181 Pope *Lucius* III. entred upon the Papacy. He ſent a Legate into *Spain*, to ſettle Peace betwixt the Chriſtian Princes, for the better proſecuting the War againſt the *Moors*. The King of *Aragon*, being reſolv'd to go in Pilgrimage to the ſhrine of St. *James*, bore the Legate Company into *Caſtile*. By their Mediation Peace was Eſtabliſhed, the Bounds of each Kingdom aſſigned, and how much of what the *Moors* poſſeſſed, ſhould belong to the Conqueſt of each appointed, wherein the King of *Aragon*, gain'd great reputation for his modeſty, having no further aſſign'd him than to *Valencia*, but afterwards his Son *Peter* being diſſatisfy'd, had it extended to *Alicant*. Only the King of *Navarre*, could not be perſwaded, to admit of this pacification, being highly offended at the King of *Caſtile*, for the great harm he had done him. However for ſome time Peace continued among the Chriſtians, or at leaſt no conſiderable Hoſtilities were committed. The War was carryed on againſt the *Moors*, chiefly by the King of *Portugal*, who in the Year 1183. cauſed the Bones of S. *Vincent*, to be brought from the Cape of his Name, to the Cathedral of *Liſbon*. He ſent his Son *Sancho*, to the other ſide of *Tagus*, to ſecure the Frontiers, and obſerve the *Moors*. *Sancho* being Young, and Ambitious of Honour, with a good force entred *Andaluzia*, and ravag'd all the Country as far as *Sevil*. Thoſe People daring to come out, and give him Battle, he overthrew them, and laid Siege to *Ilipa*, now called *Niebla*, but could not take it, being forc'd to raiſe the Siege, upon News brought him, that the *Moors* had attacked *Beja*, on the Frontiers of *Portugal*. Them alſo he put to flight, and entred *Santarem* in Triumph. At the ſame time intelligence was brought that the *Almohades*, with their King *Abenjacob*, gather'd mighty Forces againſt *Portugal*, but they were ſo quick, that before it was expected they ſate down before *Santarem*. King *Alonſo*, tho' very Aged, and Lame, ſince his hurt at *Badajoz*, in ſo much that he could not ride, having aſſembled all the Force of his Kingdom, marched to *Santarem*. He charged the *Moors* in the Front, and his Son Sallying out of Town upon the rear, they were eaſily put to flight; Great Slaughter was made. The *Mooriſh* King Mortally wounded, endeavouring to paſs the River *Tagus*, which is there deep and rapid, was drown'd. This Victory was obtained in the Year 1184. *Abenjozeph*, Brother to *Abenjacob*, ſucceeded him in the Empire of *Africk* and *Spain*. *Alonſo* of *Portugal* Beſieged by the *Moors*, and delivered by the King of *Leon*. 1181. A Legate makes Peace among Chriſtians. 1183. *Alonſo* King of *Portugal* vanquiſheth the *Moors*. 1184.

CHAP. VII.

The Death of the Kings of Leon *and* Portugal. *Alliances betwixt the Kings of* Spain. *The defeat of the Chriſtians at* Alarcos. Sancho, *the Wiſe, King of* Navarre *dies.* Sancho *the firſt King of* Portugal. Alonſo *the Ninth of* Leon.

THE Death of *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgel*, ſomewhat abated the joy all *Spain* conceived for the Victory of the *Portugueſes* over the *Moors*. He was Son of *Armengaud* of *Caſtile*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Marryed to a Siſter of the King of *Aragon*, and had not only great Dominions in *Catalonia*, and *Ardgon*, but was alſo Lord of *Valladolid* in *Caſtile*, as being great Grandſon *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgel* ſlain

to

to *Peranzules*, before ſpoken off. This Prince to advance the Chriſtian Cauſe, with all Forces broke into the Territory of *Valencia*, and after ſome ſucceſsful Exploits, was little an Ambuſh laid by the *Moors*, near the Town of *Requena*. Others will have it, ſlain by the *Caſtilians*, but that is not ſo probable. He left a Son of his own Name, who

King of *Navarre* breaks into *Caſtile*.

inherited his Dominions. On the other ſide, the King of *Navarre* entred *Caſtile*, all the Country as far as *Atapuerca*, where the Abbot of S. *Peter de Cardeña*, the Standard of *Roderick Diaz*, Sirnam'd *Cid*, begging he would reſtore the Booty, King not only condeſcended to his Requeſt, but accompanied that Standard back to the

1185. whence it was brought. Theſe things hap'ned in the Year 1185. At the ſame time, King of *Portugal* and his Son, went to *Coimbra*, and thence to *Porto*, where the Marriage betwixt *Tereſa*, the King's Daughter, and *Philip*, Earl of *Flanders*, was Celebrated; the Flemings call her *Maud*. After the Solemnity, they return'd to *Coimbra*, there the King, worn

Alonſo the firſt King of *Portugal* dies.

out with Age and Diſeaſes, dy'd on the 6th of *December*, being 91 years old. His Body, as he had ordered, was bury'd in a mean Tomb in the Church of *Santa Cruz*, built by him, and thence remov'd by King *Emanuel*, to a ſtately Sepulchre of Marble. He was a Man accompliſh'd in all manner of Virtue, the Founder, and Conqueror of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. His Zeal for Religion, appears by the many Churches and Monaſteries he Founded, in *Lisbon*, *Ebora*, and other places. His Queen *Malfada*, was not inferior to him in Piety, and perform'd many like Acts of Chriſtian Generoſity. *Spain* enjoy'd Peace after the late Agreement among the Chriſtian Princes, and Death of *Abenjacob*, the *Mooriſh* King. *Peter Ruiz de Açagra*, Lord of *Albarazin*, was willing to aſſiſt the Chriſtian Kings in their Wars, but would not be Subject to any of them; and therefore ſtiled himſelf *the Vaſſal of S.* Mary. The ſtrength of his City, and the Emulation of the Kings, each ſtriving to draw him to himſelf, ſecur'd his Poſſeſſion. In the Year 1186. in *January*, the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, meet-

1186. ing at *Agreda*, by mutual conſent, Baniſh'd out of their Dominions all the Kindred of the ſaid *Peter de Açagra*, that were of his party. No more was done at that time. At the begin-

1187. ning of the Year following, *Gaſton*, Viſcount of *Bearn*, did Homage to the King of *Aragon*, at *Hueſca*, as his Predeceſſors had done. This Year was unfortunate for the taking of *Jeruſalem*, *Baldwin*, King of that City, and the Great Maſter of the Templers, by *Saladin*. In

Jeruſalem loſt.

Caſtile, King *Alonſo* regulated the Order of *Calatrava*. In the Year 1188. dy'd *Frederick*,

1188. King of *Leon*, at *Benavente*, having Reign'd 31 Years, and was bury'd in the Royal Chappel at *Santiago*. He was judg'd more fit for War than Peace, immoderate in the deſire of Ruling, but brave and generous. *Martin*, a Prieſt of *Leon*, at that time writ many Books, and is ſaid to have attain'd all his Learning in a Viſion, in which S. *Iſidorus* appear'd to him, and gave him a Book to eat; whereas before he was very Ignorant.

Sancho the firſt, ſucceeds to the Crown of *Portugal* *Alonſo* 9th to that of *Leon*.

Sancho ſucceeded King *Alonſo*, of *Portugal*, and *Alonſo* IX. his Father *Ferdinand*, in the Kingdom of *Leon*. Upon the Death of his Father, *Alonſo* turn'd back, being then on his way to *Portugal*, whither he was going only to ſhun his Mother-in-law, who accounted him a Baſtard, and could not endure that he ſhould take place of her Children. Hence aroſe continual Diſguſts, and tho' the new King allowed her the Joynter ſetled by his Father; yet at laſt ſhe was oblig'd to retire to *Najara*, where ſhe ſpent the remainder of her Days. In the Monaſtery of S. *Mary Royal*, in that City, are the Tombs of that Lady, and her Brothers, D. *Lope*, Biſhop of *Segovia*, and D. *Martin de Haro*. *Alonſo*, King of *Leon*, was twice Marry'd, firſt with *Tereſa*, Daughter of King *Sancho* of *Portugal*, by whom he had three Children, *Sancha*, *Ferdinand*, who dy'd young, and *Dulcis*; then being Divorc'd, by reaſon of Conſanguinity, he Marry'd *Berengaria*, Daughter to *Alonſo*, King of *Caſtile*, his Couſin-german. *Sancho* the firſt of the Name, King of *Portugal*, call'd *the Peopler*, and *the Fat*, was Marry'd to *Aldonça Dulcis*, Siſter to the King of *Aragon*. By her he had many Children, which were *Alonſo*, the eldeſt, *Ferdinand*, Peter, and *Henry*, who dy'd young, and 5 Daughters, *Tereſa*, *Malfada*, *Sancha*, *Blanch* and *Berengaria*. After the Death of the Queen, he had many Children by two Miſtreſſes; by the firſt, call'd *Johanna*, he had *Urraca* and *Martin*; by the other, whoſe Name was *Mary*, *Tereſa*, *Egidius*, *Conſtance* and *Roderick*. *Tereſa* was Marry'd to *Alonſo Tello*, who Founded the Town of *Albuquerque*. *Alonſo*, King of *Caſtile*, by one Wife, had eleven Children, whereof *Blanch* was the happieſt, for that being Marry'd to *Luis* VIII. King of *France*, ſhe was Mother to S. *Luis*. After *Blanch*, follow'd *Berengaria*, *Sancho*, *Urraca*, and *Ferdinand*, born in the Year 1189. then *Malfada* and *Conſtance*, then

1189. two or three Siſters, whoſe Names are not known, and laſtly, *Ellenor* and *Henry*, the youngeſt, who came to ſucceed his Father, as ſhall be ſhown in its place. The King of *Caſtile* was

A League againſt *Caſtile*.

the greateſt Potentate in *Spain*, and conſequently, terrible to the others, which mov'd them to joyn in a League Offenſive and Defenſive. They endeavour'd to draw the King of *Leon* into this Confederacy, but he was more inclinable to his Couſin, the King of *Caſtile*; and therefore as ſoon as ſetled in the poſſeſſion of his Kingdom, he went of his own accord to *Carrion*, where the *Cortes*, or Parliament of *Caſtile* was held, in the Year 1188. There he

1188. was Knighted by the King, and kiſſed his Hand; a Submiſſion misbecoming the Regal Authority. *Conrad*, Son to the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, who was going a Pilgrimage, and *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouze*, were preſent at that Aſſembly, and Knighted by the King, according to the Cuſtom of *Spain*. A Match was alſo agreed upon, betwixt *Conrade* and *Berengaria*, the King's Daughter; but at laſt it took no effect. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Ma-*

…nth of *September* 1190. had a Conference at *Borgia*, and there concluded 1190.
…*Caſtile*. Afterwards *Leon* and *Portugal*, were drawn into the Confederacy
…here the Embaſſadors of thoſe two Crowns met the King of *Aragon*. There
…Articles, it was added, that none of thoſe Princes ſhould make Peace, or
…clare War, without the conſent of the others. The Treaty was ſigned in *May*
…ſame Year Pope *Clement* III. departed this Life at *Rome*, and *Celeſtin* III. ſuc- 1191.
… *Gonzalo* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, dy'd in *Auguſt* the ſame Year. In his time, King
…the Towns of *Talamanca* and *Eſquivias* to that Church. *Martin Lopez*, for his
… Actions, and Generoſity, call'd *the Great*, ſucceeded him. This ſame Year the
…was Frozen at *Toledo*, a thing very rare in that Temperate Climate.
… *de Haro* Lord of *Biſcay*, the greateſt among the Nobility of *Caſtile*, and Go-
…*Briviesca*, *Najara*, and *Soria*, perſwaded the King to aſſemble the *Cortes*, or Par-
…*Carrion*, in the Year 1192. for carrying on the War againſt the *Moors*. Leaſt 1192.
…*Leon* and *Navarre*, with whom *Caſtile* was at Variance, ſhould take any advan- *Caſtile* Com-
tage, while the King was employ'd againſt the Infidels, a Peace was concluded with thoſe mences War with
Princes. Then *Martin* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, was Ordered to Commence the War, as a the *Moors*.
prelude to what follow'd. In *Aragon*, the Earl of *Urgel*, who ſince his Father's death, had
been out of the Kingdom, upon account of the Enmity betwixt him, and *Ponce de Cabrera*, a Po-
werful Man, now at length came, and ſubmitted himſelf to the King. *Gaſton* Earl of *Bearne*,
Marry'd a Daughter of *Bernard* Earl of *Cominges*, and with her had in Dower, the Lordſhip of
Bigorre, in Feof of the King of *Aragon*. *Berengarius* Biſhop of *Tarragona*, was kill'd on the 16th
of *February* 1194. by *Michael de Moncada*, as is reported, but the cauſe of their Enmity is not
known. On the 17th of *June* following dy'd at *Pamplona*, *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, for his 1194.
more than Ordinary Learning, Sirnamed *the Wiſe*. His Body was bury'd with great Pomp in *Sancho the wiſe* King
the Cathedral of that City. He Reign'd 43 Years, 7 Months, and 6 Days. By his Wife of *Navarre* dies.
Sancha, Aunt to the King of *Caſtile*, he left *Ferdinand*, *Ramiro*, *Berengaria*, *Tereſa*, *Blanch*,
and the eldeſt of them all that ſucceeded him, was *Sancho* VIII. King of *Navarre*, who for
the greatneſs of his Spirit, and Warlike actions, obtained the Title of *the Strong*. He was
alſo called *The Confin'd*, for that towards his end he was long ſhut up in the Caſtle of *Tudela*,
by reaſon of a Cancer he had, and would ſuffer no Body to ſee him. There remain many
Footſteps of his Magnificence, and particularly, he turned the Channel of the River *Ebro*,
to bring it to *Tudela*, and built a Bridge over it. He founded two Monaſteries of *Ciſtercians*,
called *Fitero* and *Oliva*, and a Church of the invocation of St. *Mary* at *Ronceſvalles*, for him-
ſelf and his Succeſſors to be Bury'd. His Wife was *Clemencia*, Daughter to *Raymund* IV. Earl
of *Toulouze*, by her he had *Ferdinand*, who dy'd before his Father, of a fall he had from his
Horſe in hunting, and was bury'd in the Church of S. *Mary* at *Tudela*. At the time of
D. *Sancho*'s Acceſſion to the Crown, all *Spain* was under the apprehenſion of a Bloody War.
Martin Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, had broke into *Andaluzia*, and made great havock, putting
all the Country to fire and Sword, and no Body attempting to oppoſe him, returned with
a rich Booty. The *Moors* incenſed at this loſs, gathered all their Forces, and *Abenjoſeph* A vaſt
Mazemute Miramamolin of *Africk*, came into *Spain* with a vaſt Multitude of Men, for not Multitude
only the *Almohades*, but the *Arabs* and *Ethiopians* follow'd him. This Inundation paſs'd over of Infidels
Sierra Morena, and incamped near *Alarcos*, a Town built not long before by the Chriſtians. come into
King *Alonſo* was no ways daunted, but having ſent to the Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre* for aid, *Spain*.
advanced to *Alarcos*, and pitch'd his Camp near the Enemy, whoſe Multitude fill'd all thoſe King *Alonſo* over-
Hills and Plains. Some adviſed to wait the coming of the two Kings, others more hot, would thrown by
not give them any ſhare in the honour of that Action. The worſt advice took place, both the In-
Armies drew out, and a Battle was fought near *Alarcos*, upon *Wedneſday* the 19th of *June* fidels.
1195. Great Bravery was ſhown on both ſides, but the Multitude of the Enemy prevailed, 1195.
our Army was put to flight, great Numbers ſlain, and among them *Martin Martinez* Great
Maſter of *Calatrava*. Some ſay, *Martin* Archbiſhop of *Toledo* was in this fight. *James de*
Haro, the Principal Promoter of this War, behav'd himſelf ill, and withdrew at the begin-
nig of the Battle to *Alarcos*, either deſpairing of ſucceſs, or as ſome will have it, being diſ-
guſted with the King, for comparing the Gentry of *Andaluzia* to the Nobility of *Caſtile*
in Bravery. The *Moors* after the Victory, not only took *Alarcos*, but entred the Kingdom
of *Toledo*, as far as *Yevenes*, which is Six Leagues from that City, and then turned back. In
our days there remain only ſome ruins of *Alarcos*, and a Church of Our Lady held in great
Veneration, it is ſuppoſed the Infidels deſtroyed that place. This misfortune was deem'd
a judgment of God on the King, for that Neglecting his Wife, he was fallen in Love with a
Jewiſh Woman, whom the Nobility in ſcorn cauſed to be killed. The King being in a rage
for the loſs of her, an Angel appeared to him in the ſame form, he had one painted, and with
threats oblig'd him to give over that fondneſs. In the Church of *Illeſcas*, on the right hand of
the High Altar, is a Chapel called *the Angel*, with an Inſcription ſignifying that to be the place,
where the Angel appear'd to King *Alonſo the Good*, ſo he is ſtiled. The Kings of *Leon* and
Caſtile, hearing of the diſaſter befallen at *Alarcos*, drew back their Forces. He of *Leon*,
not ſeeing King *Alonſo*, but he of *Navarre*, returned without ſo much as Saluting him, which
highly reſented the King of *Caſtile* highly reſented, and reſolved to take revenge, not only of the
Navarrois, but of the *Navarrois*.

CHAP. VIII.

King Alonſo *of* Aragon *dies, and his Son* Peter *ſucceeds him. The King of* Leon *divorc'd.* Caſtilians *and* Aragonians *over-run* Navarre. *Alonſo King of* Caſtile's *two Daughters Marry'd to the Kings of* England *and* Leon. *Plague and Famine in* Spain.

1196. King *Alonſo* of *Aragon* dies, his Son *Peter* II. ſucceeds him. Famine & Plague.

THE following Year being 1196. dyed *King Alonſo* of *Aragon*, the ſecond of the *Spaniſh* Kings in Power, in Valour inferior to none. He breath'd his laſt at *Perpignan*, at a time his Kingdom enjoy'd Plenty and Peace. His Son *Peter* ſucceeded him, and was the ſecond of the Name. To *Alonſo* he left *Provence* and its Dependencies, to *Ferdinand* the Monaſtery of *Poblete* of *Ciſtercians*, founded by his Father, and finiſhed by himſelf, betw... *Tarragona* and *Lerida*. His three Daughters, *Conſtance*, *Ellenor*, and *Dulcis*, were appointed to ſucceed in the Throne, in caſe their Brothers dy'd without Heirs. This Year was alſo unfortunate for Plague and Famine, which raged moſt in *Catalonia*. The *Mooriſh* King alſo made an incurſion, took *Caceres* and *Plaſencia*, deſtroyed the Country of *Talavera*, but could not enter the Town, and demoliſhed *Santolalla* and *Eſcalona*. *Toledo* was ten Days Beſieged. In the Year enſuing which was 1197. there were great revolutions in *Catalonia*, the People being divided in Factions, ſome followed *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgel*, other *Roger* Earl of *Faux*, who prevailed and ſubdued the other Party. *Abenjoſeph* the *Moor* fluſhed with ſucceeſs marched again to *Toledo*, but deſpairing of taking that City, ravaged all the Country about *Madrid* and *Alcala*, then turning off to the left, did the ſame about *Ocana*, *Ucles*, *Huete*, and *Cuenca*. *King Alonſo* not able of himſelf to withſtand ſo great a Power, thought of Foreign aids, there was no hopes in *Leon* and *Navarre*, who at the ſame time waſted his Dominions, the one entred at *Soria*, the other the Country of *Campos*. No hopes remained, except *Peter* called *the Catholick* King of *Aragon*, who readily condeſcended and they joyn'd their Forces. It was reſolved firſt to take revenge on the King of *Leon*, from whom were eaſily taken the Towns of *Bolanos*, *Caſtroverde*, *Valencia* and *Carpio*. *Navarre* was deſigned to ſuffer next, but it was not effected, for that *Abenjoſeph* prepared again to invade *Caſtile*, however the Chriſtians again, in the Year 1198 turned their fury againſt *Leon*, ravaged all the Territory of *Salamanca*, and took *Alva* and *Monterey*, with other leſſer places. Such was the blind Paſſion of the two Kings, that to be at leaſure to invade *Navarre*, they concluded a Truce for ten Years, with the *Moor Abenjoſeph*. At this time *Sancho* King of *Portugal*, was buſie repairing many Towns as *Valencia de Miño*, *Montemor O Novo*, *Vallelas*, *Penamacor*, *Sorrella*, *Penella*, and others, which he gave ſome to the *Knights of Santiago*, ſome to thoſe of *Avis*, who then firſt began to be known. With the aſſiſtance of a Fleet of *Engliſh*, *French* and *Flemmings*, he took the City *Silves*, near Cape S. *Vincent*. His Brother-in-Law *Philip* Earl of *Flanders*, ſent 27 Ships, and a good Body of choice Soldiers. Authors do not agree about the time of this Action, ſome ſay it was the Year 1199. others 10 Years before. Many Prodigies ſeen about this time, Terrified all Men, eſpecially the Vulgar, who are more Superſtitious. In *Portugal* there was a raging Plague and Famine at once, which the Commonalty attributed to Gods Vengeance, for that *Alonſo* King of *Leon*, and *Tereſa* Princeſs of *Portugal*, were not divorc'd, as the Pope had expreſly Commanded, by reaſon of their Conſanguinity, ſo that *Portugal* was under an interdict, and all Perſons who oppoſed that Separation Excommunicated. To add to theſe misfortunes, the City *Silves* was recover'd by *Abenjoſeph* the *Moor*.

1198. A Truce with the *Moors*.

Plague & Famine in *Portugal*.

1200. King of *Leon* divorced.

At length in the Year 1200. the King of *Leon* was divorced, and immediately began to treat of Marrying *Berengaria*, Daughter to King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, with whom he had as near Kindred as with the former; but ſtate Policy bears down Conſcience and Religion. It appears by an Epiſtle of Pope *Innocent* III. to the Archbiſhop of *Compoſtella*, that he refus'd to give a Diſpenſation for this Marriage. *Alonſo* King of *Caſtile*, ardently deſired to be reveng'd of *Navarre*, but the King of *Aragon* could not join him preſently, as had been agreed, being then at variance with his Mother Queen *Sancha*, of whom he was ſuſpicious, and therefore ſeiz'd upon her jointer Lands. The two Kings met at *Hariza*, and there matters were adjuſted betwixt the *Aragonian* and his Mother. *Peter Ruiz de Açagra*, Lord of *Albarazin*, being reconcil'd to both Kings, was at this Congreſs; and here was concluded a ſtricter Alliance on the 30th of *November*. This ſame Year, according to our Hiſtorians, *Richard* King of *England* Married *Berengaria* the Daughter of *Sancho* King of *Navarre*. Engliſh Authors ſay it was a Year ſooner, and that he dy'd this ſame Year. King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, by the benefit of the Truce with the *Moors*, repair'd all the places they had demoliſh'd; and at the ſame time ceas'd not to preſs the King of *Aragon* to join his Forces againſt *Navarre*, as had been agreed. At laſt both Armies entred *Navarre*. *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, deſpairing of any Succour from Chriſtian Princes, and finding himſelf too weak to withſtand ſo great a Power, went over into *Africk*, not doubting of aſſiſtance from *Abenjoſeph Miramamolin*. He being gone, the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon* rang'd that Country, without any oppoſition. *Aivar*, and the Country of *Valderroncal*, were given to the King of *Aragon*; he of *Caſtile* had

Miranda

Miranda and *Infula*, and lay'd Siege to *Vitoria*, head of the Province *Alaba*. The Siege growing tedious, the King left *James de Haro* to Command there, and went himself to the Province of *Guipuscoa* in *Biscay*, which submitted to him; the People being offended at the Government of the *Navarrois*. *Vitoria* was also Surrendred; and after it all the Fortresses in *Alaba*. Yet they Capitulated, that the King should impose no new Laws or Governours on them, except in *Vitoria* and *Trevino*, where he might place whom he pleas'd. Nothing could withstand the two Kings, the Country being altogether forsaken. A report was also spread, that King *Sancho* had an Incurable Cancer in one of his Legs, which proceeded from Melancholy for his Misfortunes. The Sea-Coasts of *Biscay* were now fortify'd, some Towns repair'd, as S. *Sebastian*, *Fuenterrabia*, *Guetaria*, and *Motrico*; and other new ones built, which were *Laredo*, *Santander*, and St. *Vincent*. Mean while King *Sancho* having met with no success, return'd home with shame, and found his Kingdom diminish'd on all sides. He sent submissive Embassies to both the Kings, but they obtained nothing, for neither of them would part with what he had gained by the Sword, besides they had other pretensions of right to palliate their Ambition.

Navarre over-run by them.

Whilst these things hap'ned in *Spain*, *John* King of *England*, being hard pressed by *Philip Augustus* King of *France*, concluded a dishonourable Peace, by which he restored many Towns to the *French*, and the better to Colour this condescention gave them in the Nature of Dower, obliging the King of *France*, to Marry one of the Daughters of *Alonso* King of *Castile*, and Neices to *John*. King *Alonso* had Four Daughters, three of them marriageable, which were *Berengaria*, *Urraca*, and *Blanch*. *Berengaria*, about the same time was Married to the King of *Leon*, the *French* had their choice of the other two, and pitched upon *Blanch*. She was Contracted at *Burgos*, and thence convey'd to *Guienne*, then in the hands of the *English*, from whence the Nobility of *France* conducted her in great State, to her Husband. These things were done in the Year 1201. Much about the same time *Berengaria*, the King of *Castile*'s other Daughter was Marry'd to *Alonso* King of *Leon*, at *Valladolid*, where the two Kings met to that purpose. Her Dower was only those Towns her Father had taken from her Husband. *Alonso* Earl of *Provence*, and *William* Earl of *Focalquer*; being at variance, the King of *Aragon* took a journey into *France*, and composed their differences. Thence he went by Sea to *Rome*, designing to make use of the interest of Pope *Innocent* III. for obtaining the assistance of the Fleets of *Genoa* and *Pisa*, towards the Conquest of *Majorca*. The Pope received him with great Magnificence, caused him to be anointed, and himself put on his Crown, ordaining, that for the future, the Kings of *Aragon* should be Crown'd by the Archbishop of *Tarragona*, as the Popes *Vicar*. In return, the King made his Kingdom Tributary to the Pope, which was highly resented by his Subjects.

Alonso K. of *Castile*'s two Daughters Marry'd to the Kings of *France* and *Leon*. 1201.

CHAP. IX.

The Marriage of the King of Aragon, *and Death of some Persons of Note. Peace concluded, and Alliance between all the Christian Kings of* Spain. *The beginning of the War with the* Moors. *A vast Multitude of Foreigners comes to the assistance of the Christian Kings of* Spain.

KING *Peter* of *Aragon*, being returned home from *Rome*, incensed the Minds of his Subjects, by imposing a Tax called *Monetal*, from which even the Nobility were not exempted. Pope *Innocent* indeavoured to make a match betwixt the King, and the Lady *Mary*, Daughter to *Elizabeth* Queen of *Jerusalem*, by that means to ingage him in the Holy War. Conveniency prevailed, and he Marryed the Lady *Mary*, Daughter and Heiress to *William* Lord of *Montpellier*, *Urraca*, the King of *Castile*'s Youngest Daughter, was Marry'd to *Alonso*, the King of *Portugal*'s eldest Son in the Year 1206. This Year there was so great an Eclipse of the Sun, that the Darkness lasted Six hours, as if it had been the Dead of Night. The Floods were so great, that the River *Tagus* swell'd the height of a Man above the Gate of *Almofala* at *Toledo*, as the Annals of that City inform us. It is likely this Gate of *Almofala* was the same, is now call'd of St. *Isidorus*. King *Alonso* made *Martin* Archbishop of *Toledo*, High Chancellor of *Castile*. No hopes being left, the King of *Navarre* of recovering his losses, he had a Conference with him of *Castile* at *Guadalaxara*, where a Truce was concluded for five Years, and Cautionary Towns given on both sides, for security of performance. In the Year 1208. dy'd *Martin* Archbishop of *Toledo*, *Roderick Ximenes*, a *Navarrois* succeeded him. In *November* departed his Life, *Sancha* Mother to the King of *Aragon*. On the same day as the Archbishop, dy'd also *Stephen Illan* Governour of *Toledo*, who, as was said, recovered that City for the King. Also the Earl of *Urgel*, leaving one only Daughter, who being oppress'd by *Gerard de Cabrera*, Son to *Ponce*, before mentioned, surrendred her Earldom to the King of *Aragon*, and put herself under his protection. Here ended the Dominion of the Heirs of the great *Borello*, formerly Earls of *Barcelona* and *Urgel* over that City, tho' her Father, by Will, left the half of his City of *Valladolid*, to Pope

Marriages

1206. A great Eclipse of the Sun, & Floods.

1208.

Innocent, that he might protect his Daughter in the remaining part, but I do not find ever the Pope had poſſeſſion of this Legacy.

The Truce with the *Moors* was near expiring, and great danger threatned, unleſs Chriſtian Princes would unite their Forces for the publick good. *Alonzo*, King of *Leon*, diſturbed the Peace, by ſeizing upon his Mother-in-law's Joynter-Lands. *James de Haro*, her Brother, oppoſing the King, drew upon himſelf the Forces of *Leon* and *Caſtile*, and not able to defend his own, was forc'd to fly to *Navarre*. Thence, he infeſted the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, but being defeated by the two Kings, retired to *Eſtela*, a ſtrong Town. The four Kings of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, *Aragon*, and *Navarre*, met at *Alfaro*, and concluded a Peace. Hereupon *James de Haro*, forſaken by all, fled to *Valencia* to the *Moors*. Soon after, the King of *Aragon* entring the Kingdom of *Valencia*, had his Horſe kill'd under him in fight, and muſt certainly have been taken, but that *James de Haro* mounted him. This made him forſake the Infidels, that he was oblig'd to go over to *Africk* to clear himſelf before the Miramolin. Afterwards, having made his Peace with the Chriſtian Kings, he return'd to *Caſtile*.

Four Kings of *Spain* meet and conclude a Peace.

1209. In the Year 1209. the two Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, had another meeting, in a Plain near a Town call'd *Mallen*. Here all Differences were adjuſted, and the King of *Navarre* lent him of *Aragon* 20000 Duccats, for which, he was to deliver four Towns in pawn to D. *Ximeno de Rada*, who, if the Money was not repaid on the day appointed, was to ſurrender them up to the King of *Navarre*. King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, hop'd to draw Succours out of *France*, but the Wars betwixt the *French* and *Engliſh*, hindred. Whereupon, he entred *Guienne*, reſolving to fall upon either of the two that ſhould refuſe to hearken to Peace. His labour was loſt, for the enmity was irreconcileable, and the Preparations made by the *Moors*, oblig'd him to return into *Spain*. Whilſt the Truce with the *Moors* laſted, an Univerſity was Founded at *Palencia*, at the King's charge, and by the perſuaſion of *Roderick*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and Profeſſors of all Sciences brought out of *France*, upon promiſe of great Salaries. At *Huelgas*, near *Burgos*, the King alſo built a great Monaſtery for the burying of Kings, and an Hoſpital adjoyning to it. *Conſtance*, Siſter to the King of *Aragon*, and Dowager of *Hungary*, by whom ſhe had a Son call'd *Ladiſlaus*, by perſuaſion of Pope *Innocent* III. Marry'd *Frederick*, King of *Sicily*.

The Alliances eſtabliſh'd betwixt the Chriſtian Princes fill'd all People with hopes and joy. Yet at this time the King of *Leon*, by command of Pope *Innocent*, was Divorc'd from his Queen *Berengaria*, upon account of Conſanguinity, and ſhe ſent to her Father. *Mahomet*, who had ſucceeded his Brother *Abenjoſeph*, in the Empire of the *Moors*, made great Preparations to invade the Dominions of the Chriſtians, who on their part, were not idle. *Peter*, King of *Aragon*, took *Adamuz*, and other Towns in the Kingdom of *Valencia*. To the Knights Templers, he gave the Town of *Tortoſa* for their good ſervice perform'd in the late Wars. *Ferdinand*, Son to the King of *Caſtile*, entred *Andaluzia*, and plundred all the Country about *Baeza*, *Anduxar* and *Jaen*. About the ſame time, *Mahomet*, King of the *Moors*, call'd *the Green*, from the colour of his Turbant, took *Salvatierra*, part of the Inhabitants were put to the Sword, the reſt made Slaves. It was Beſieg'd in *June* 1210. and taken in *September*. King *Alonſo* was marching to relieve it, but at *Talavera* his Son *Ferdinand* met, and aſſur'd him there was need of a greater Army to engage the Enemy. Prince *Ferdinand* dying in *October*, the following Year, put a ſtop to the King's further Proceedings for the preſent. His Body was carried from *Madrid*, where he dy'd, to *Huelgas*, and there bury'd. However, the *Cortes*, or Parliament, was held to furniſh Supplies for the War. Embaſſies were ſent to obtain Succours of other Princes, and the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, to *Rome*, to obtain the Croiſade for all that ſhould ſerve in that War. On the other ſide, the *Moors* diligently fortified their Frontiers, and ſent for Recruits out of *Africk*. *Alonſo*, King of *Caſtile*, the more to terrifie the Enemy, broke into their Territories, and took ſome Towns along the River *Xucar*. Then returning to *Cuenca*, met the King of *Aragon* there, and had aſſurance of Aſſiſtance from the King of *Navarre*, by his Embaſſadors. The Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, ſtirr'd up all ſorts of People in *France* and *Italy*, to take upon them the Croiſade, and ſucceeded ſo well, that Authors affirm, there were got together 100000 Horſe, and 100000 Foot of Foreigners. A great number, and ſcarce credible. However, by others, I find they amounted to 12000 Horſe, and 50000 Foot. Theſe Strangers were order'd to encamp in the King's Orchards, near *Toledo*. They began to repair thither in the Month of *February*, 1212. A Mutiny was raiſed in the City by the Soldiers and Rabble, againſt the Jews, and much miſchief might have been done, had not the Nobility protected thoſe unhappy People. *Peter*, King of *Aragon*, came to *Toledo*, and was received with great Joy; he brought with him 20000 Foot, and 3500 Horſe. *Sancho*, King of *Portugal*, was prevented from coming by Death, which overtook him at *Coimbra*, where he was bury'd in a mean Tomb, and thence remov'd to a better, by King *Emanuel*. His Son *Alonſo* II. of the Name, ſucceeded him, and had already two Sons, call'd *Sancho* and *Alonſo*, by his Wife *Urraca*. *Ferdinand*, Uncle to the new King, and Brother to the Deceaſed, had the Year before Marry'd *Joanna*, Counteſs of *Flanders*, Daughter and Heireſs to *Baldwin*, Emperor of *Conſtantinople*. Nevertheleſs, a good Body of Men came from *Portugal*. King *Alonſo* aſſign'd pay to all that Multitude of Souldiers, and made Preſents to the great Men according to their Quality. All Neceſſaries were provided for ſo great an Army, inſomuch, that there were 60000 Carts only to carry the Baggage,

Several Exploits againſt the *Moors*.

1210. Prince *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile*'s Death.

A vaſt Army of Foreigners comes into *Spain* to the aſſiſtance of the Chriſtians.

1212. *Sancho* K. of *Portugal* dies, his Son *Alonſo* II. ſucceeds him.

Baggage, as *Roderick* the Archbishop testifies, who was an Eye-Witness, and writ all the particulars of this Expedition. Yet others say, there was that number of Beasts for carriage. They marched from *Toledo*, on the 21th of *June*. *James de Haro* led the Van, which consisted of the Strangers. In the Center was the King of *Aragon*, and he of *Castile* brought up the Rear. The Horse amounted to 14000, the Foot not to be number'd; for all that were of Age in *Castile*, were oblig'd to carry Arms. On the 3d day they came to *Malagon*, a Town belonging to the *Moors*, 14 Leagues from *Toledo*. The Inhabitants quitted the place, and retired to the Castle, which was taken by the Strangers, and all the Infidels put to the Sword. *Calatrava* on the 1st of *July* surrendred, and was restor'd to the Knights of that Name, from whom the *Moors* had taken it. All the Booty was given to the *Argonians* and Foreigners, many of whom not able to endure the great Heat, and want of all Necessaries, were forc'd to return home. Then the Army advanc'd to *Alarcos*, which Town having the foregoing years been ruin'd by the *Moors*, the few Inhabitants that were left, abandon'd to the Christians. Here D. *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, with a good Body of Men joyn'd the Army, and made amends for the Strangers that were gone. Some Castles were taken by storm. Near *Salvatierra*, they made a general Muster, and then mov'd to the Foot of *Sierra Morena*. The *Mooriſh* King being inform'd hereof, marched to *Baeza*, resolving by carrying away all Provisions, to secure the passage of those Mountains, and chiefly, to make good the Pass of *Losa*, which was the only way our Army could go. If our Army advanc'd, the *Moor* doubted not of the Victory; if they staid, they must perish for want; if they turn'd back it was a great loss of Reputation. A Council of War being held, many were of Opinion to turn back, and taking a greater compass, enter *Andaluzia*, a plainer way. But the King of *Castile* would not hearken to it, believing it would make the Enemy bolder, and discourage his own Men. Therefore it was resolv'd to advance. *D. Lope*, Son to *James de Haro*, sent before by his Father with a strong Party, possess'd himself of *Ferral*, on the top of the Mountains, and made the *Moors* give back. Yet he durst not attempt the Pass of *Losa*, thinking it a rashness at once to encounter the Enemy in such a difficult place.

A mighty Army of Christians in *Castile*.

CHAP. X.

The further progress of the Christian Army, which obtains a most signal Victory over the Infidels, of whom 200000 are slain, and this called the Battle of Navas de Tolosa. *Many Towns taken after this Success.*

ALL Multitudes are subject to violent Motions, and sudden Apprehensions, as it hap'ned now, for the Soldiers were all ready to disperse, and shift for themselves, believing the danger equal either in advancing or retiring. God provided a Remedy in this Extremity. A Shepheard, who had long used those Mountains, and knew them throughly, (some say it was an Angel, for that after he had shown the way, he was never seen more) promised the Kings, if they would rely upon him, he would lead the whole Army thro' By-ways he well knew, to recover the tops of all those Mountains. It was not safe, wholly to trust to a Person unknown, nor prudent to slight that proffer, in such an Exigency. *James de Haro*, and *Garci Romero*, were sent to view what the Shepheard said. The way seem'd to lead quite from the Enemy, so that the *Moors* thought they retir'd for want of Provisions. All the Ascent was difficult and craggy, yet the Men refused no labour, being assur'd of the Victory, if once they gain'd the top of the Mountain. Their chief care was to lose no time, lest the Enemy should be before-hand with them. Having surmounted all difficulties, the Kings fortified their Camp. The Enemy prepar'd for fight, and drew up their Forces in four Bodies. But the Christians tir'd with their March, would not give Battle that day, nor the next, which so puffed up the *Moors*, that their King sent Advice to several parts, that within three days, he should have the three Christian Kings Prisoners, having already got them in a toil. On *Munday*, the 16th of *July*, all the Army having confess'd and receiv'd, drew out in order of Battle. *James de Haro* led the Van. *Gonzalo Nunez* with some Templers, and Knights of other Orders, commanded the middle Battle. In the Rear was King *Alonso*, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and other Prelates. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* upon the Wings, he of *Navarre*, on the Right, and he of *Aragon*, on the Left. On the other side, the *Moors* drew up in the same manner they had done before. That part of their Camp where the King's Tent stood, was hem'd in with Chains of Iron, and guarded by the Bravest and Noblest *Moors*. The number of the others was so great, that they cover'd all the Hills and Plains. On both sides, the Generals encourag'd their Men, and our Bishops went thro' the Batallions, stirring up the Soldiers to gain the Indulgence granted by the Pope. This done, both Parties charged with great Resolution. No signs of Victory appear'd on either side for a long time, every Man fought with such Resolution, as if he had contended for Empire. Our main Battle engaged first, then the *Navarrois* and *Aragonians*, without gaining a foot of Ground, but rather after three Charges seem'd to give way. Then King *Alonso* would have cast himself into the heat of the Fight, but that *Roderick* the Archbishop stopp'd him.

The Christian Army advances against the Infidels.

A great Victory obtain'd by the Christians.

The

The rear, or reſerve, advancing the Fight, was renewed, and thoſe that ſeemed to [illegible] fell on with greater fury. At length the *Moors* tired with ſuſtaining the brunt [illegible] not able to withſtand our reſerve which Power'd in freſh upon them, fled, [illegible] ſlaughter of them was made. 200000 are ſaid to have been ſlain, half of them [illegible] write but half the number in all. It is more wonderful that of the Chriſtians, [illegible] kill'd, as *Roderick* the Archbiſhop then preſent teſtifies. Others affirm 115 d[illegible] Numbers for ſo great an Action. The Archbiſhop alſo aſſerts, that tho' ſo [illegible] ber of *Moors* was ſlain, there was not one drop of Blood to be ſeen in the [illegible] advice of *Zeit* his Brother, the *Mooriſh King* fled without ſtopping, only to [illegible] till he came the ſame Night to *Jaen*. About Sun-ſet their Camp was entred, [illegible] by the *Aragonians*, for the others followed the chace. All the *Mooriſh* Kings E[illegible] only was preſerv'd, *James de Haro*, equally divided betwixt the Kings of *Aragon* [illegible] particularly his Tent, which was of Red and Crimſon-Silk, was by *King Alonſo*'s Spe[illegible] given to the *Aragonian*. For King *Alonſo* coveting nothing but honour, freely reſigned all the Booty to his Companions. It was not thought fit to have the other prey equally divided, for fear of a mutiny, but every Man was allowed to keep what he had got. Some ſay, that a Croſs ſeen in the Air, contributed much towards the gaining of this Victory, but neither the Archbiſhop who was preſent in his Hiſtory, nor the King in his Letter to the Pope, mention any ſuch thing. Yet all agree, that *Paſcualis*, then a Canon of *Toledo*, and who carry'd the Archbiſhops Croſs before him, broke twice through the Enemies Battle with it unhurt, tho' they all aim'd at him, and many darts thrown at him, ſtuck on the ſtaff of the Croſs. So great a number of Lances and Darts was found, that tho' the Chriſtians during two days they ſtay'd there, uſed no other Fewel, they could not conſume them all. Fame firſt, and then Meſſengers ſent on purpoſe, ſoon ſpread the News of this Victory through all Parts. Great was the grief it brought to the *Moors*, and no leſs the joy, it ſpread through all Chriſtendom. In Memory of the Action, this King of *Navarre*, to the Arms of his Anceſtors, which were only a red Shield, added Chains and an Emraud in the middle, as is uſed to this day, in Token that he was the firſt who broke the Chains that defended the Enemies Camp. Some will have it, that King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, now took the Caſtle for his Arms, but it appears to have been in uſe long before. From this time, there are thoſe who write, the *Spaniards* took the Cuſtom of abſtaining from Fleſh upon *Saturdays*, the contrary Cuſtom having been introduced by the *Goths*, who doubtleſs Learn'd it in *Greece*, when they were converted. This great Victory was doubtleſs obtained by the Prayers of the Chriſtians, who in all parts, and particularly in *Rome*, the Pope himſelf promoting it, made Proceſſions, and offered up their Vows to Heaven for this purpoſe.

200000 Infidels ſaid to be kill'd in this Battle.

Arms of *Navarre*.

Many Biſhops, and a great number of Nobles, whoſe Names it is tedious and needleſs to repeat, were preſent at this Battle. But in fine, the Third day after the Fight, the Chriſtians moved their Camp. They recovered *Ferral*, and took *Bilche*, *Baños* and *Toloſa*, from which laſt place this Action was nam'd. *The Battle of Navas de Toloſa*. *Baeça* was abandon'd by the Inhabitants, and entred by our Forces, which ſet Fire to, and burnt a number of Infidels, who thought to defend themſelves in the great Moſque. *Ubeda*, the eighth Day after the Victory, was taken by aſſault, moſt of the Inhabitans put to the Sword, the reſt made Slaves, which ſtrook a Terror into the *Moors*, and the plunder being given to the Army, encouraged the Soldiers, almoſt ſpent with Labour. Sickneſs, and the badneſs of the Seaſon, obliged the Kings to turn back to a more Temperate Country. On their return near *Catratrava*, they were met by the Duke of *Auſtria*, who brought 200 Horſe to ſerve in that War. The King of *Aragon* being his Kinſman, accompany'd him back to the Borders of *Spain*. In recompenſe for his aſſiſtance, the King of *Caſtile*, reſtored to him of *Navarre*, 14 Towns he had before taken from him, and then having taken his leave of both Kings, entred *Toledo* in Triumph. Firſt he gave Thanks to God for this ſo ſignal Providence, and Order'd the 16th of *July* to be kept for ever as a Holy-Day in Memory of it, by the Name of the Triumph of the Holy-Croſs. At the beginning of the following Year, the King purſuing his ſucceſs, took from the *Moors* the Town of *Duenas*, which he gave to the Knights of *Calatrava*, and the Caſtle of *Eznavejor*, to thoſe of *Santiago*. *Alcaraz*, a little Town in the Mountains *Mariani*, ſeated on a riſing Craggy Hill, having endured a Siege of two Months, was taken on the 22th of *May*, ſo ſeveral other places of leſs Note. This done, *King Alonſo*, loaded with honour, returned to *Toledo*, where he was receiv'd with great joy, by *Ellenor* his Queen, *Berengaria* his Daughter, his Son *Henry*, and all the Inhabitants. This was a very ſcarce Year of Proviſions, for Authors affirm, it rain'd not in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, for the ſpace of Nine Months, ſo that the Country People were forced to abandon their lands, and go to other places for Suſtenance.

Further actions of the Chriſtian Army. This called the Battle of *Navas de Toloſa* and why.

1213.

The End of Book XI.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Twelfth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Original and growth of the Hereſie of the Albigenſes, *which ſpread all over* France, *and ſome part of* Spain. *Preaching againſt them being unſucceſsful, War is reſolv'd upon.*

AFter ſo notable a Victory gain'd over the *Moors*, the affairs of *Spain* were in a Proſperous Condition, for the *Almohades*, oppreſs'd by ſo great a loſs, ſtir'd not, and the Chriſtians were encouraged to Conquer, all the Infidels were ſtill poſſeſſed off. But at this ſame time the Kingdoms of *France* and *Aragon*, fell into great Confuſions, and ſuffered much detriment. Theſe diſorders had their beginning in *Toulouze*, a noted City of *France*, and not far from the Borders of *Spain*. The occaſion of them was certain new Opinions, in Matters of Religon, ſtarted in thoſe Parts, which embroiled the *French* and *Aragonians*, and coſt them much Blood. In former times all Nations agreed in point of Faith, and all follow'd, and profeſs'd the ſame Doctrine. There was no difference betwixt the *German* and the *Spaniard*, the *Frenchman* and the *Italian*, the *Engliſhman* and the *Sicilian*, as to their belief touching God, the Immortality, and other Miſteries, all of them had as it were one head, and ſpoke as with one Tongue. The *Waldenſes*, a Wicked and Abominable People, began ſome Years before this, to diſturb the Peace of the Church, teaching new and extravagent Opinions, and now the *Albigenſes* or *Albienſes*, a Sect no leſs Odious, and a Name hateful to the Ancients, follow'd their Footſteps, to the great deſturbance of the Chriſtian World. They taught that the Prieſts, Gods and the Churches Miniſters, had no Power to forgive Sins. That the True Body of Jeſus *Chriſt*, is not in the moſt Holy Sacrament of the Altar. That the Water of Baptiſm, has no Vertue to cleanſe the Soul from Sin. That the Prayers uſed for the Dead do not avail them. All new and falſe Opinions, never heard of by the Ancients. They alſo utter'd Blaſphemies, and reproaches againſt the Bleſſed Virgin, which are not ſet down, for fear of offending the Chriſtian Reader. *William Nangiacus*, a *Frenchman*, who liv'd not long after, has left them all in writing. Their madneſs extended even to reflect upon the Familiarity, that was betwixt Our Saviour and St. *Mary Magdalen*. So ſays *Peter*, a *Ciſtercian* Monk, in the Hiſtory he writ of the *Albigenſes*, dedicated to Pope *Innocent* the Third, where he ſpeaks as an Eye-Witneſs of things that paſs'd in his preſence. It would be tedious to particularize all the ravings of this Sect and Hereſy; for, ſo it is; that falſhood is manyfold, truth one and ſimple. In that part of *France* where is the famous City *Cahors*, is another call'd *Albis*, once known by the name of *Alba Auguſta*, and it is ſuppos'd that *Cæſar* in his Commentaries, call'd the Inhabitants of that Province *Helvii*. The River *Tarris* waters the Country, which is one of the fruitfulleſt in *France*, producing much Corn, Wine, Wood and Safforn; whereby the Biſhop of that City has one of the beſt Revenues of *France*. The Cathedral which is large and beautiful, is adjoining to the Wall of the City, and dedicated to St. *Cecilia*. The Inhabitants of the City and Country, are open-hearted, peaceable and quiet; Virtues that may prove dangerous, without the neceſſary circumſpection; in avoiding being corrupted and perverted by wicked People. They generally live upon their own product. The Trade is but little, as lying in the Inland of *France*, and far from the Sea. From this City, where this new Sect and Madneſs were firſt broach'd, it took the name of *Albigenſis*, and from thence ſpread it ſelf through all *France*, and part of *Spain*. But this Flame blaz'd more in *Toulouze* than in any other place; and thence it was that ſome deduc'd the original of this Sect and Error from that City. Others ſay, it had its firſt riſe in *Provence*, which is a part of *Gallia Narbonenſis*. D. *Lucas de Tuy*, who for his devotion, and to improve his Learning, went to *Rome*, and thence to *Conſtantinople* and *Hieruſalem*, returning to his Country; among other his no leſs Learned than Pious Writings, publiſh'd a large Diſputation againſt all theſe Errors; wherein he ſets down, as an Eye-Witneſs, what happen'd in the City of *Leon*, ſo well known in *Spain*, and Capital of the Kingdom of the ſame name. It will not be amiſs, for the better underſtanding of it, to ſet down his own words; alſo the better to demonſtrate the nature, contrivances, and inventions of Hereticks. "After the

Cauſe of the War betwixt *France* & *Aragon*.

Hereſie of the *Albigenſes* its Original.

Deſcription of the City *Albis*.

Diſorders raiſed by the Hereticks in the City of *Leon*.

" the Death of the Reverend D. *Roderick*, Biſhop of *Leon*, the Clergy could
" chuſing his Succeſſor. Which opportunity, the Hereticks, who are Enemies
" and delight in ſuch diſcord, laid hold of, to get into that City, then without
" to aſſail the Flock of Chriſt. That their deſigns might ſucceed, they arm'd
" they us'd to do with inventions. They gave out that Miracles were wrought in a certain
" place, that ſerv'd as a Dunghil. In it were bury'd two Criminals, one of
" another, who for Murdering his Uncle, was Sentenc'd to be bury'd alive.
" place there was a Spring, which the Hereticks diſcolour'd with Blood;
" might look upon it as a Miracle. The Fame hereof, as is uſual upon light
" ſpread abroad. They underhand had corrupted ſome Perſons to counterfeit
" Blind, Lame, poſſeſs'd and afflicted with ſeveral Diſeaſes; and that having
" ter, they were healed. From theſe beginnings the cheat was carry'd on,
" the Bones of the Heretick, whoſe name was *Arnaldus*; and he had been
" that place. They gave out thoſe were the Bones of a moſt holy Martyr.
" norant Clergy, under the Cloak of Devotion, forwarded the Laity herein. The Fraud
" proceeded ſo far, as to raiſe over the Spring a ſtrong Houſe, and it was intended to place
" the Bones of the Infamous Murderer on a high place, that the People might worſhip them;
" it being given out that he had been a very holy Abbot. In ſhort, when the Hereticks had
" brought things to this paſs, they own'd the deceit among themſelves, and ſo made a ſcoff
" at the Church, as if the other Miracles perform'd by holy Bodies were of the ſame ſtamp,
" and there were ſome that gave credit to them, and forſook the true belief. At length
Fryars Preachers & others oppoſe the Hereticks.
" the Fraud came to the knowledge of the Fryars Preachers (that is, the Dominicans) who in
" their Sermons labour'd to undeceive the People. The Franciſcans, and ſuch of the Clergy
" as had not been drawn into that foul worſhip, join'd with them. But ſtill the more the
" minds of the multitude were bent upon that diabolical ſuperſtition. Inſomuch, that they
" call'd the Fryars Hereticks for oppoſing and contradicting them. The Enemies of truth
" rejoyc'd and triumph'd; they declar'd publickly, that the Miracles wrought in that Dung-
" hill, were more certain than all the reſt, perform'd in the Church by the Bodies of Saints,
" held in Veneration by Chriſtians. The Neighbouring Biſhop declared all thoſe excommu-
" nicate, who frequented that curſed Worſhip, but their care was of no uſe, for that the
" Devil had full poſſeſſion of many, and had ſecur'd to himſelf, the diſobedient Children.
" A Deacon who abhorr'd the Hereſie heard at *Rome*, what happ'ned at *Leon*, at which he
" was much concern'd, and reſolv'd to return ſpeedily to his Country, to oppoſe that mighty
A Deacon Zealous in this affair.
" Evil. Being come to *Leon*, he enquired further into the buſineſs, and begun paſſionately,
" both in publick and private, to Condemn ſo ill a thing, reproving his Townſmen, and
" accuſing them as favourers of Hereticks. Tho' his Friends adviſed him to to be more
" Moderate, he could not reſtrain himſelf, as believing the City was departing from the Law
" of God. He went to the Common-Council, and told them, That accident was an affront
" to all *Spain*, that where formerly, juſt Laws and Conſtitutions were enacted, as being the
" Head of a Kingdom, there at preſent unheard of Villanies and Hereſies were invented. He
" added, God would not give them rain to Bleſs the Fruits of the Earth, till they had
" caſt down that Church, and thrown away thoſe Bones they Worſhip'd. For ſo it was,
" that ever ſince that ſuperſtition began, which was now ten Months, it never rain'd, and
" there was a Dearth in the Country. The Judge, in the preſence of all the Aſſembly, ſaid to
" the Deacon. Do you aſſure us, that the Church being caſt down, God will give us Rain,
Great Faith.
" and Water the Country. The Deacon, full of Faith, anſwer'd, Give me leave to demoliſh
" that Houſe, and I promiſe in the Name of Our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, upon forfeiture of Life
" and Goods, that within eight Days, Our Lord will ſend the neceſſary Rain in abundance.
" The Company gave Credit to his Words. He repair'd to the place with Labourers ap-
" pointed, and many of the Citizens, levelled the Church, and ſcatter'd the Bones about the
" Dung-Hills. It hap'ned, to the great aſtoniſhment of them all, that as the Church was
" pulling down, among the Timber was heard a Noiſe, as it were of a Trumpet, to ſhow
" the Devil forſook that place. The next Day, a great part of the City was burnt down,
" for the Wind being very high, the Fire could not ſoon be ſtop'd from ſpreading far. The
" Multitude mutiny'd, and ran to find out the Deacon, with a deſign to Murder him, ſaying,
" That inſtead of Rain, he had been the cauſe of that great Fire. The Hereticks appear'd,
" ſcoffing at the Clergy, and ſaid. The Deacon deſerv'd Death, and that what he had pro-
" miſed, would not come to paſs. But the Almighty had Mercy on his People, for at
" the end of the Eight Days appointed, he ſent abundant Rain, ſo that the Fruits of the Earth re-
" cover'd, and there was a plentiful Harveſt that Year. The Deacon encourag'd by this
Hereticks expell'd.
" ſucceſs, went on proſecuting the Hereticks, till he oblig'd them, to quit the City. Thus
far are the Words of this Author. By which it appears, that this Peſtilential Hereſie ſpread
in *Spain*, but its greateſt fury fell upon *Toulouze*, whence enſu'd great miſchiefs, and the
unhappy Death of the King of *Aragon*, who would uphold it, as ſhall appear in the
Sequel.

The Sect of the *Albigenſes* grew formidable, and daily gathered ſtrength, not only by the number of the Commonalty that adhered to it, but alſo by Means of the Princes and Perſons of note that ſupported it, without regarding the Pope's Authority, or their own reputation.

Theſe

These were the Earls of *Toulouze*, *Faux*, *Besiers* and *Cominges*. In like manner, the King of *Aragon* supported them, because these Cities were Feefs depending on him, as has been said before. Besides he was nearly Ally'd to the Earl of *Toulouze*, whose third Wife was the King of *Aragon*'s Sister. And the Earl's Son and Heir, whose Name as well as his Father's, was *Raymund*, had taken to Wife another of the same King's Sisters, called *Sancha*. This was the true cause of his declaring for the *Albigenses*, and taking up Arms for them. Otherwise, he was a truely Catholick Prince, as may be inferred, by his delivering his Son D. *Jaime*, or *James*, to *Simon*, Earl of *Monfort*, to be bred up and instructed, which *Simon* was General of the Catholicks, and a Scourge to the Hereticks. Such was the posture of Affairs, that it much troubled the Catholicks of *France*; but above all, the Pope, who apprehended, lest that Evil, should daily take a deeper root, and gather strength by so many Favourers. The more for that the Multitude, who love Novelties, being deceived by the sleights of those Hereticks, easily forsook the Faith of their Ancestors, and embraced those extravagent Opinions. Some Remedy was sought to put a stop to this growing Evil. Mildness was thought at first most expedient, to try whether by the care of good Teachers those that had stray'd might be brought back. D. *James*, Bishop of *Osma*, in his way to *Rome*, whither he was sent by the King of *Castile*, went thro' that part of *France*, and seeing the condition of Affairs, and danger those Towns were in, unless some speedy remedy were apply'd, gave a full account to the Pope of the whole mischief, and where the greatest danger appeared. With him went the Glorious Father, S. *Dominick*, then a Canon Regular of the Order of S. *Augustin*, and afterwards on this account Founder of the Order of *Preachers*. He was Born at *Calervega*, in the Territory of *Osma*, of a Noble Family. The Pope understanding how the matter stood, resolved to give a check to that spreading Evil. He dispatch'd the Bishop and his Companion, with full Commission to quench that flame. He also appointed one of the Cardinals, his Legate, with ample power. Being come into *France*, they chose 12 Abbots of the Order of S. *Bernard*, to be their Associates, that being Natives, they might by their Preaching and Example, bring back those that had gone astray. But whatever was gain'd by this means, many being converted from their Errors; chiefly by the Preaching of S. *Dominick*, and Miracles he wrought in several parts, no less was the number of those perverted by the Hereticks. For who can reduce an incens'd Rabble to reason? Who can restore to their Wits, Men lost and hardned in Error? A Limb that cannot be healed, must be cut off, and the safest method is, in such cases, to use Rigour in time. This moved the Pope and Catholick Princes to alter their methods, and since no peaceable means were of force, to resolve upon War, and open Force, as we shall show in the following Chapter.

Favourers of the *Albigenses*.

S. *Dominick* Preaches against the Hereticks.

CHAP. II.

The Death of Peter, *King of* Aragon, *and of* Alonso, *King of* Castile. Simon, *Earl of* Monfort, *General of the Catholicks, Overthrows the Hereticks, and takes the Towns they had possess'd themselves of.*

IT being now resolved to decide these matters of Religion by Arms, a great number of Soldiers were assembled out of *Italy*, *Germany* and *France*, hoping to gain the Indulgence granted by the Pope, to such as took up the Cross on such occasions. These first possess'd themselves of the City *Besieres*, and in it put to the Sword 7000 of the Mutiniers. This struck such a terror into the People of *Carcassonne*, that they surrendred the City to the Catholicks, and the Ringleaders were punish'd. These prosperous beginnings encourag'd the Catholicks, who wanting a General, made choice of *Simon*, Earl of *Montfort*, a Town of note in the Territory of *Chartres*, as being an experienced Soldier, and of known Zeal for the Catholick Religion. He having taken upon him that charge, and gather'd his Forces, gain'd from the Hereticks the Castle of *Minerva*, the City *Albis*, a Town call'd *Vaure*, near *Toulouze*, and many other places. This done, he laid Siege to *Toulouze*, but could not enter it, by reason the Earls of *Toulouze*, *Faux* and *Cominges*, were within, and defended it with great resolution. Therefore raising the Siege, he bent his Force against the Earldom of *Faux*. The King of *Aragon* was in care for those his Friends and Allies, and fear'd, lest *Simon* of *Montfort*, under the specious pretence of Religion, should endeavour to enlarge his own Dominions. Therefore immediately after the famous Battle of *Navas de Tolosa*, he imploy'd his thoughts on the Affairs of *France* with so much application, that it appears, he was at *Toulouze* in the Month of *January*, in the Year 1213. In *May* following, he raised Men at *Lerida*, and other places, to carry on that War. Being returned to *France*, all those Princes joyn'd him with their Forces, which together, are said to have compoled an Army of 100000 Men, a number scarce credible. *Simon* of *Montfort*, provided to oppose so powerful an Enemy, and in order to it, fortified the Castle *Muretle*, on the Banks of the River *Garonne*. The Confederates marched to Besiege it, and *Montfort* with a small number, but chosen Men to defend it. With him were seven Bishops, S. *Dominick*, and three Abbots. These endeavour'd to dissuade the King from supporting the Hereticks, but he was deaf to their advice. The Catholicks were

Proceedings of the Catholicks against the *Albigenses*.

Simon, Earl of *Montfort*, General of the Catholicks.

not above 800 Horſe, and 1000 Foot; a ſmall number to the multitude of the Enemies. However relying on the Juſtice of their Cauſe, they engaged, and it was reſolutely fought on both ſides. At length, thro' the ſpecial Providence of God, and Valour of the Chriſtians, the Enemy was put to flight, the Earls eſcap'd, but the King was kill'd upon the place, with ſeveral *Argonians* of note; yet the number of the Dead was not great. Every Body ſaid the King had deſerved that end for favouring of Hereticks, (tho' in other reſpects, he was a good Son of the Church, that he got the name of *Peter the Catholick*) and alſo for his Lewdneſs, which tranſported him ſo far as to put away his Queen, a Woman of ſingular Virtue, under pretence of Conſanguinity, and that ſhe had been Marry'd to the Earl of *Comminges*, tho' that Marriage had been declared invalid. This Lady was now at *Rome*, and had great hopes Judgment ſhould be given for her, when the news of the King's Death was brought. His Body was buried by the Knights of S. *John*, in the Monaſtery of *Ximená*, where *Sancha* his Mother lies.

A wonderful defeat of Hereticks, the King of *Aragon* ſlain.

He left only one Son, called *Jayme*, or *James*, but four Years of Age. There were living, *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Deceaſed, and Abbot of *Montaragon*, and conſequently, a profeſſed Monk, and *Sancho*, Earl of *Rouſſillon*, his Uncle, of a great age, as being Uncle to the late King. Theſe two, notwithſtanding the Profeſſion of the one, and the Age of the other, had thoughts of Uſurping the Crown. To this purpoſe, they endeavoured to gain the Nobility and People, giving out that D. *Jayme* was a Baſtard, and ſo conſequently next Heirs. This deſign was no way pleaſing to the Prelates and Nobles. Eſpecially *Peter Fernandez de Açagra*, Lord of *Albarazin*, was concerned there ſhould be any talk of Excluding the Child, and that he ſhould be then as a Priſoner in the hands of *Simon of Montfort*. Having therefore conſulted the other Nobles, they ſent an Embaſſador to Pope *Innocent*, deſiring he would command *Montfort* to deliver up the Child, whom they acknowledged as their King. The Pope readily condeſcended, and ſent Orders to his Legate, the Cardinal of *Benaventé*, then in the War againſt the Hereticks, to give all ſatisfaction to the *Argonians*, if what they demanded, were juſt. Mean while, *Montfort* had taken *Toulouze*, the Neſt, and chief Receptacle of the Hereticks. The Legate gathered a Synod at *Montpelier*, where it was unanimouſly agreed to give all that had been taken in War, to *Simon* of *Montfort*, as a Reward for his good ſervice. The Biſhop of *Embrun*, was ſent to the Pope, to obtain a Confirmation of this their Decree. This was the poſture of Affairs in *France*. In *Spain*, a violent Famine rag'd, by reaſon of the Drought. After the Famine, as is uſual, follow'd the Plague, cauſed by the unuſual things eaten for want. Many Towns were quite Unpeopled, eſpecially in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, where this Calamity was moſt deſtructive, as being the higheſt part of all *Spain*. *Roderick*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, was a great help to the Poor, giving extraordinary Alms, and ſtirring up others to do the like. Whereupon King *Alonſo*, afterwards at *Burgos*, gave him 20 Villages, and the Chancellorſhip of *Caſtile*, the higheſt Dignity next the King, to him, and his Succeſſors, the Archbiſhops for ever. This Office, the Archbiſhops exerciſed by themſelves, or their Deputies, till the time of the Archbiſhop *Giles de Albornoz*, when by reaſon of his abſence, and the confuſion of the times, it was given to others; and now thoſe Prelates retain nothing but the bare Title. King *Alonſo* being at *Burgos*, deſired to be reconciled to the King of *Leon*, with whom he had been offended ever ſince he put away his Daughter *Berengaria*. Both Kings met at *Valladolid*, where all differences were compoſed, and particularly, they agreed, that *Carpio* and *Monterey*, ſhould be demoliſhed, becauſe there aroſe Debates about them. This done, the King of *Leon* returned to his Country, taking along with him, by the conſent of the King of *Caſtile*, *James Lopez de Haro*, to employ him in his Wars againſt the *Moors*. *James de Haro*, was then in great Repute, ſo beſides his Son, a good number of Men follow'd him, deſiring to ſerve under ſo experienced a General. The King of *Caſtile*, tho' old, would not ſlip the opportunity of making his advantage of the *Moors*, under a conſternation for their late loſſes. The King of *Leon* began the War in that part of old *Luſitania*, now called *Eſtremadura*, where having plundred and waſted all the Country, he took from the *Moors*, a Town of *Alcantara*, ſeated on the Banks of *Tagus*, which he gave to the Knights of *Calatrava*. This was the Original of the Knights of *Alcantara*, at firſt ſubject to the Order of *Calatrava*, now independant of them, having obtained a Bull from Pope *Julius* II. to that effect. The Habit of *Calatrava* formerly was a Scapular, with a Hood over their Cloths, like the Fryers; ſince Pope *Benedict* XIII. changed it, and inſtead of the Hood, they wear a red Croſs Fleury. Thoſe of *Alantara* wear the ſame form of Croſs, but green on a white Cloak. Both obſerve the Rule of S. *Bernard*, and are ſubject to the Order of *Ciſtercians*. *Alonſo*, King of *Caſtile*, advanced with his Forces as far as *Baeça*, which the *Moors* had again recovered, and laid Siege to that City, after ravaging all the open Country. *Jame Lopez de Haro*, the War of *Eſtremadura* being ended, came thither. Tho' they made their utmoſt Efforts, yet could they not take that City, for want of Proviſions. A Truce was therefore concluded with the *Moors*, and the Army drew off to furniſh themſelves with Neceſſaries. But for the ſcarcity which was that Year, it had been a good opportunity of ſubduing the *Moors*, they being then divided among themſelves and diſtracted with inteſtine Wars. *Mahomet*, Sirnamed *the Green*, King of the *Moors*, after the loſs of the memorable Battle of *Nabas de Toloſa*, went over into *Africk*, to recruit his Forces. In his abſence, his Brother *Zeit Abenzeit*, poſſeſſed himſelf of *Valencia* and *Monviedro*, with all their Dependencies

Jayme, or *James* ſucceeds to the Crown of *Aragon*.

A great Famine and Plague.

Archbiſhops of *Toledo*, Chancellors of *Caſtile*.

War with the *Moors*.

Original of the Knights of *Alcantara*.

Dependencies. *Mahomet Zeit*, his Cousin, did the same with the Cities of *Cordova* and *Baeça*. *Abobali*, another *Moor*, following their example, secured to himself, *Sevil*, *Ecija* and *Xerez*. Thus the Force of the *Moors* was divided, and consequently weakned. A fit opportunity of subduing them was offer'd, but King *Alonso*, the most powerful Prince in *Spain*, could not make use of it, by reason of the scarcity of Provisions, as also, because he was a-bent to relieve the *English*, then too hard set in *France*. At the same time, *Alonso* II. King of *Portugal*, Sirnamed *the Fat*, was busie, taking away by force of Arms from his Sisters, the Towns left them by his Father. Princes never want pretences to put in execution their Designs. Those Ladies had recourse for Protection, to the King of *Leon*, their Kinsman, who went not in Person, but sent his Son *Ferdinand*, by whom many Towns were taken from the *Portugueses*, but afterwards restored, at the request of Pope *Innocent*, who interposed to adjust those Differences. The King of *Castile* desired to Commune with his Son-in-law, the King of *Portugal*; and to that purpose, sent Embassadors to invite him to *Plasencia*; but understanding his coming would not be so soon, went to *Burgos*, thence to send Supplies to the *English*. Death prevented all these Designs. In his return from *Burgos*, earnestly desiring to meet the King of *Portugal*, he fell sick at *Garcimuños*, where he was given over by the Physicians. *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, Administred the Sacraments to him, and caused him to make a Will. That done, he expir'd upon *Munday* the 6th of *October*, in the Year 1214. This was the end of King *Alonso*, the most Renowned Prince of that Age, who did many great things by himself, yet the other Kings of *Spain* did nothing considerable without him. He lived 57 years, and 22 days, and thereof reign'd 55. I should think but 53, since at the beginning of his Reign, our Author says, he was 4 years old when his Father died. His Body was bury'd at *Huelgas*, near *Burgos*. This same Year died *Ellenor*, Queen Dowager of *Castile*; *Ferdinand*, eldest Son to the King of *Leon*, by his first Wife; also *James Lopes de Haro*, and *Peter de Castro*, Son to *Ferdinand de Castro*, all Persons of great Note. The Queen departed this life on the last day of *October*, of Grief for the loss of her Husband, and was bury'd by him. *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, was a very hopeful Youth, had he not been untimely cut off by Death, he was Interr'd at *Santiago*, in *Galicia*. A Brother of his of the same Name survived, being born of *Berengaria*, his Father's second Wife, and inherited both the Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon*, as shall be shown in its place. *Peter de Castro*, ended his days at *Morocco*, the cause of his going thither, is not known.

Alonso II. King of *Portugal*, at War with his Sisters.

Alonso the VIII. K. of *Castile* dies. 1214.

Also *Ellenor* his Queen & others.

CHAP. III.

Disorders in Castile *and* Aragon, *under the two Infant Kings.* Sancho, *King of* Navarre, *altogether decrepid. The* Lateran *General-Council. Honours done there to the Archbishop of* Toledo.

AFter the Death of *Peter*, King of *Aragon*, and *Alonso* of *Castile*, there ensued great Troubles in both Kingdoms, by reason of the tender Age of the two Kings, *Jaime* and *Henry*, when they ascended those Thrones. All the Nobility was more intent upon their private, than the publick Interest. In *Castile*, many strove to possess themselves of the Government in the King's Name. Some in *Aragon* not so content, endeavoured to Usurp the Crown, these were *Sancho* and *Ferdinand*, before-mentioned. Both pleaded that the young King *Jaime* was not got in lawful Wedlock. *Sancho* urged against his Competitor, that he was a profess'd Monk, and therefore incapable of Reigning. *Ferdinand* brought *Ramiro* for a Precedent, who, tho' ancient, and a Monk, had inherited the Crown, and therefore that Impediment being removed, pretended most Right, as the next of the Collateral Line. Thus was the Kingdom divided into Factions. The least number, but most considerable for Power, stuck to the true King. The Multitude was for the fairest Bidder. Embassadors being sent, as was said above, to Pope *Innocent*, they were remitted to *France*, with Orders, that what had been taken from the Hereticks, should be delivered to *Simon* of *Montfort*, upon condition he should restore the young King of *Aragon* to his Subjects. These Commands were punctually obey'd, and the young King conveyed to *Narbonne*, together with *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, his Cousin-German, and a Child of the same age, to be bred in *Aragon*, whilst the Wars lasted in *France*. At *Narbonne* many of the Nobility of *Aragon* received their King with much Joy, and the People wherever he passed, offered up their Vows for his safety. The Child had a Graceful Presence, and was somewhat bigger than is usual at that Age. *Montfort* returned to prosecute the War. By the Legates procurement, the *Cortes*, or Parliament was assembled at *Lerida*, where all that were present, took the Oath of Allegiance to the new King, a thing not before used in *Aragon*, but continued ever since to this day. *William Monredon*, Superior of the Templars in that Kingdom, was appointed the King's Tutor, and the chief of the Embassadors that had been sent to the Pope, joyned in Commission with him. *Moncon* was assigned for the King to keep his Court at, till the Troubles were over, and the King came to Age. At this time Commerce was restored betwixt *Zaragoça* and *Navarre*, which had been long interrupted, by reason of the Wars. *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, lay in the Ca-

Troubles in *Castile* and *Aragon* upon the Accession of two Children *Henry* and *Jayme*, or *James* to those Crowns.

Two Uncles strive to usurp the Crown of *Aragon*.

Jayme the young K. comes into *Spain*.

Sancho K. of *Navarre* decrepid.

ſtle of *Tudela*, without attending to the Government, by reaſon of his great Age and Weakneſs. This ſame Year was fought the famous Battle of *Bovines*, near *Tournay*, betwixt *Otho*, the Emperor, and *Philip*, King of *France*. *Ferdinand*, Prince of *Portugal*, had Married the Counteſs of *Flanders*, took the Emperor's part, and the Imperialiſts

1215. defeated, was taken, and continued a long time Priſoner in *France*. In the Year 1215 the *Aragonians* endeavouring to ſettle the Kingdom, and ſatisfie *Sancho*, Earl of *Roſſillo*, committed to him the care of the Government; but he being ambitious of the Crown, made uſe of his power to raiſe greater Commotions, as ſhall be told hereafter. *Caſtile* was in no better condition. *Henry* the new King, was but 11 years of age, when he inherited that Crown. His Mother took upon her the Adminiſtration of Affairs, but that laſted not long, by reaſon of her Death. In her Will ſhe appointed her Daughter *Berengaria*, Queen of *Leon*, but Divorc'd from her Husband, to ſucceed in the Government, as being a Woman of a manly Spirit, and in great power, for that when ſhe returned to *Caſtile*, her Father gave her the Towns of *Valladolid*, *Munon*, *Curiel* and *Santiſtevan de Gormaz*. This Lady not only bore this great Burden, but out of her own Revenue ſupply'd the wants of the Crown. Her Vertues can never be too much extoll'd, her Prudence, Devotion, Juſtice, and Care of the Government, were not to be parallell'd. Yet multitude of Buſineſs, and the love of Retirement, made her uneaſie. Some who make their own ends by diving into the Affections of Princes, ſoon diſcovered this failing. Particularly, the three Brothers of the Family of *Lara*, *Alvaro*, *Ferdinand* and *Gonzalo*, Sons to D. *Nuño*, Earl of *Lara*, who being uſed to Rule, would not let ſlip this opportunity of ſeizing upon the Government. They valued not the King, as being an Infant, nor his Siſter, becauſe ſhe was a Woman. Their reſolution was to compaſs their ends, tho' the means were never ſo foul. Two things concurred towards forwarding their purpoſes. One was, that a private Man, called *Garci Lorenço*, a Native of *Plaſencia*, had great Intereſt with the Lady *Berengaria*. He being a ſubtle Fellow, they promis'd him the Town of *Tablada*, which he much coveted, as a Reward of his good Service, in caſe he forwarded their Project. The other, was the abſence of *Roderick*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, who only by his Prudence and Authority, was able to diſappoint all theſe Contrivances. He was gone to *Rome*, to be preſent at the *Lateran* Council aſſembled by Pope *Innocent*. Thither reſorted 412 Prelates, 71 of which were Archbiſhops, beſides the Patriarchs of *Jeruſalem* and *Conſtantinople*. Thoſe of *Antioch* and *Alexandria*, came not themſelves, but ſent their Deputies. The number of other Prieſts, is not to be reckon'd. Many matters of great moment were handled in this Council; but the chief were the renewing the War in the Holy-Land, and quieting *France*, then embroil'd by the Hereticks. This Council was open'd in the Month of *November*, and in the Church of S. *John Lateran*. Among all the Prelates, *Roderick*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, ſignaliz'd himſelf, making a Latin Speech, ſo ſet off with variety of other Languages, that the Fathers in admiration, ſaid, *The like had not been heard ſince the time of the Apoſtles*. Here the Juriſdiction of the Church of *Toledo* was debated, for that the Archbiſhops of *Taragona*, *Braga*, *Santiago* and *Narbonne*, would not acknowledge its Supreme Authority. On the behalf of *Toledo* were produced Bulls of former Popes, their Determinations, Decrees of Councils, and many Arguments deduc'd from Antiquity. Much alſo was ſaid by the other Party, but the caſe was left undetermin'd, becauſe ſome of the Parties concern'd, were abſent, and it was fit they ſhould be heard. Yet the Pope granted to *Roderick* the Archbiſhop, the Legantine Power for ten years; and alſo, that in caſe the City *Sevil* were taken from the *Moors*, as was hop'd, by reaſon of the ſmall Power of the *Almohades*, it ſhould be ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, as its Primate, and no Appeal to lye from this Decree. Beſides, he gave him power to Legitimate 300 Baſtards, and to place Biſhops in all ſuch Towns as ſhould be taken from the *Moors*. The Archbiſhop gain'd great Reputation, in that Council, not only for his knowledge in many Languages, but for his extraordinary Learning, not uſual in that Age. He writ the Hiſtory of *Spain*, another of the *Moors*, and a Treatiſe of the Juriſdiction of his Church of *Toledo*. Touching the Holy-War, it was decreed, that all Church-men ſhould contribute towards it, part of their Revenues. With this Subſidy, Recruits were ſent over, and the Town of *Damiata*, in *Ægypt* taken. As to the Affairs of *France*, the two *Raymund's*, Father and Son, Earl's of *Toulouze*, appear'd in the Council againſt *Simon* of *Montfort*, who had deſpoil'd them of their Dominions. The Reſult was, that they were Condemned as Hereticks, and *Toulouze*, with all other places he had taken, adjudg'd to *Simon* of *Montfort*. Whereupon, *Montfort* did Homage to the King of *France* for thoſe places, and ſetled an Alliance with him. Yet not relying on the Fidelity of thoſe People, he cauſed *Toulouze*, *Carcaſſonne* and *Narbonne*, to be diſmantled, which, together with the heavy Taxes he laid on the Subjects, rendred him ſo odious, that many Towns along the River *Rhoſne*, revolted from him to *Raymund* the younger, and not long after, he loſt the City of *Toulouze*. Notwithſtanding the Decree of the Council, many Nobles of *France* aſſiſted the abandon'd Princes; yet *Simon* of *Montfort* had regain'd *Toulouze*, but that he was unfortunately kill'd before it, by a Stone ſhot from an Engine. A Man worthy of a longer life for his Valour, and Zeal for Religion. He left two Sons, *Aymerick* and *Simon*. *Aymerick* upon the Death of his Father, raiſed the Siege, and diſpairing of being able to withſtand all thoſe Princes that joyn'd againſt him, reſign'd his Right to all thoſe Towns, to the King of *France*, who in return, made him Lord High-Conſtable. Theſe things fell out three years later than this time. Let us return to the place whence we digreſs'd.

Henry I. King of *Caſtile* 11 years of age.

The Houſe of *Lara* conſpires againſt the young K. of *Caſtile*.

Lateran General Council.

Honours done the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*.

Simon of *Montfort* killed.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The Family of Lara, *take the Government of* Castile *into their Hands, they commit many insolencies and oppress the Nobility. Young King* Henry *Marry'd and divorc'd. The King of* Aragon *escapes from his Keepers.*

THE Family of *Lara*, ceased not to Solicite *Garci Lorenço*, as was said before, and he tempted with their promises, undertook to bring about their desires. He only waited a fit opportunity, and at length having found one, when the Queen Regent, little thought of any such contrivance, he told her. The burden of the Government was too weighty for a Woman's Shoulders, and withal exaggerated, the difficulties of pleasing where Interests were so different, and affections so various. The Queen who coveted nothing more than her ease, ask'd on whom she might repose that great trust of ruling the Kingdom, and breeding up the King. Then he reply'd, none in the Kingdom so fit as the Family of *Lara*, being the most powerful, and therefore best able to awe such as should aim at any commotions. This advice was approved by the Queen, who thereupon assembling the Prelates and Nobles, ask'd their advice, and they either not understanding the drift, or being before secur'd, or else hating the Government of a Woman, agreed that the Queen should resign the Government to the Three Brothers of the Family of *Lara*. *Roderick* the Archbishop, returning at this time from *Rome*, lik'd not these proceedings, but the thing was too far gone to be recalled. All he could do, was to oblige those Brothers, to take an Oath, that they would in all things study the interest of the People and Crown, that they would give no Commands without the Queen's Approbation, that they would not make War, nor impose new Taxes, and in fine, that they would bear the respect due to the Queen, as the Daughter, Sister, and Wife of King's. This seemed some security, for their Impartial Administration of the Government, but no Bonds can contain Ambitious Spirits. As soon as they were put into Power, D. *Alvaro* the eldest of the three Brothers, departed from *Burgos*, where this Act of Renunciation was perform'd. The first thing he did, was to Banish certain Noblemen, then he seized upon all publick Revenues, and spar'd not those of the Church. From lay Patrons, who had the right of presenting to Benefices, he took that Priviledge, upon pretence of restoring the immunities of the Church. He did all things by open force, without any regard to the Laws, or good of the Publick. His Extravagancies were such, as oblig'd *Roderick* Dean of *Toledo*, and the Archbishop's *Vicar* to Excommunicate him. This check drew him back a little, and he made some reparation of damages, yet his Mind was not alter'd. He summoned the *Cortes*, or Parliament to *Valladolid*, whether resorted for the most part, such as were of his Faction, who in the name of the whole Kingdom, only study'd to secure him the Government. Many of the Nobility were offended, that D. *Alvaro* should thus Usurp all the Power, Particularly *Lope de Haro*, Son to *James de Haro*, and D. *Gonzalo Ruiz Giron*, the Lord High-Steward, resented this disorderly proceeding, and having consulted together, had recourse to Queen *Berengaria*, complaining against her for resigning the Government, and advising to reassume it, before all things were brought to destruction. Their words mov'd the Queen, yet being a Woman, she durst not oppose so great a Power, as theirs was, who had the Command of all the Forces in the Kingdom. Therefore fearing least Violent Councils might produce greater mischiefs, she thought it the best expedient, to put the Three Brothers of *Lara*, in Mind of the Oath they had taken, when they entred upon the Goverment, which they had much infringed. This Admonition, only served the more to provoke D. *Alvaro*, who thereupon not only seiz'd upon the Queen's Lands, but Commanded her to depart the Kingdom. The Queen to prevent further mischief, with her Sister *Ellenor*, retired to the strong Castle of *Otella* near *Palencia*. Many of the Nobility declar'd for her, and continued firm, till the Death of the King her Brother. All this tended to an open breach, and to increase the Division, the Office of High-Steward was taken from D. *Gonçalo Giron*, and given to *Ferdinand de Lara*, D. *Alvaro*'s Brother. The King, tho' young, lik'd not these proceedings, and studied how to make his escape to his Sister, but it was in vain, for D. *Alvaro* kept strict watch upon him. Besides, the more to gain his Favour, he allured him with pleasures, and talk'd of Marrying him. To this purpose, Embassadors were sent to conclude a Match for him, with *Malfada*, Sister to King *Alonso* of *Portugal*. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Palencia*. Queen *Berengaria*, was much concern'd at it, because the King was so Young. Therefore she writ to the Pope, informing him, how near of Kin the Marry'd Couple were. The Pope upon this information, appointed *Tello* Bishop of *Palencia*, and *Maurice* of *Burgos*, Commissioners to examine that affair, and in case they found it, as the Queen said, to disannul the Marriage. As soon as the Bishops received the Pope's Bull, they examined the affair, and finding the Kindred to be as had been said, order'd them to be divorc'd. Thus the Bride, still a Virgin, as is believ'd, return'd to *Portugal*, where in the Monastery of *Rucha*, built by herself, she spent the rest of her Life, much afflicted, not only for that disgrace, but because D. *Alvaro*, had presumed to offer to Marry her himself. This in *Castile*, in the Year of Grace 1216. in which dy'd Pope *Innocent* III. inferior to few of his Predecessors, for Piety and Learning. *Honorius* III. a Native of *Rome* succeeded him, in whose time dy'd in that City

The Family of *Lara* seizes the Government of *Castile* into their hands.

Oath the Archbishop obliges 'em to take.

Alvaro the elder Brother excommunicated.

He seizes upon the Queens Lands, and Banishes her.

Young K. *Henry* Married.

Is parted from his Wife on account of Consanguinity.

1216.

ty *Mary* Queen of *Aragon*, Mother to King *Jaime*. Her Body was bury'd in the *Vatican* near the Tomb of St. *Petronila*. In her Will, ſhe recommended her Son and Kingdom to the Pope, as Univerſal Father. That Kingdom being divided into Factions, and the King being ſo Young, ſtood in need of ſuch Protection, which that Pope afforded it, as long as he liv'd. At this time, *Raymund* Earl of *Provence*, being invited by his Subjects, made his eſcape from the Caſtle of *Monçon*, where he was kept as a Priſoner, with the King of *Aragon*, and got ſafe into his Country, appeaſed many differences that were among the Nobility for want of a Head, every one ſtriving to have a hand in the Government. *Thomas*, Earl of *Maurienne* of the Houſe of *Savoy*, had a Daughter called *Beatrix*, who was Marry'd to this *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*. By her he had Four Daughters, three of them Marry'd to Kings, and the fourth to an Emperor. *Raymund*'s Eſcape was the cauſe the King of *Aragon* was ſet at Liberty. *William Monredon*, Maſter of the Templers, fear'd the King might in like manner be taken from him, and then others would reap the benefit of ſetting him at Liberty, while he ſhould undergo the blame of having kept him confin'd. He therefore conſulted with *Peter de Açagra* Lord of *Albaracin*, and with *Peter Ahones*, both Men in great Power, who joyn'd with themſelves *Aſpargus* Archbiſhop of *Tarragona*, and *William* of *Taraçona*. Theſe in the Month of *September*, reſolved to ſet the *King* at Liberty, and commit the Government of the *Kingdom* to him, notwithſtanding he was but Nine Year of Age, and took an Oath to bind themſelves to the performance hereof. This was not done ſo privately, but that *Sancho* the King's Unkle, who then governed the Kingdom, had notice of it, and in a rage, threatned to waſh the way the King was to go with Blood. With this reſolution, he march'd with a good Body of Men to *Selga*, a Town on the road, the *King* was to take. This being known affrighted the King, ſo that tho' in that tender Age, he put on a Coat of Mail, to fight if there were occaſion. D. *Sancho*, tho' he could not have failed of ſucceſs, there being ſo ſmall a Number with the King, durſt not attack them, and the *King* having eſcap'd that danger, went on to *Hueſca*, and thence to *Zaragoça*. There, and in all places he was received with great Joy, all Men hoping his Liberty, would put an end to the publick Calamities. For the eſtabliſhing of good Order, it was requiſite to raiſe Money; the Revenues being waſted in the late troubles. This want was ſupply'd by the *Catalonians*, who raiſed the Tax called *Bovaticum*, becauſe it is laid on Oxen and other Cattle. It is rare that this Tax is laid, and notwithſtanding King *Peter* had levy'd it three times, yet it was now granted to his Son *Jaime*, in the Year of Grace 1217. By theſe Means a ſufficient Fund of Money was Furniſhed to ſupply the King's Wants, and raiſe Forces to quell any Inſurrection.

The King of *Aragon* eſcapes from his Keepers.

1217.

CHAP. V.

Great diſorders in Caſtile *raiſed by the Family of* Lara. *Young King* Henry *killed by the fall of a Tile.* Ferdinand *Prince of* Leon *ſucceeds, his Mother* Berengaria *renouncing her right. Orders of S.* Dominick, *S.* Francis, *and* La Merced *inſtituted.*

Troubles of *Caſtile.*

THE Enmity betwixt D. *Alvaro de Lara*, and Queen *Berengaria*, put the Kingdom into Confuſion, and was the cauſe that many Murders, Robberies, and other Villanies were committed. D *Alvaro* added one fraud to the perfecting of all his Projects. The *King* being at *Maqueda*, a Town not far from *Toledo*, Queen *Berengaria*, ſent a Man privately to advertiſe him how affairs ſtood. D. *Alvaro* having notice of it, ſeized the Meſſenger, and Counterfeiting the Queen's Hand and Seal, produced Letters as from her, directing the *King* to be Poiſoned, and the more to credit his invention, cauſed the Meſſenger to be ſtrangl'd. This impoſture being known, incenſed all Men againſt D. *Alvaro*, and the Inhabitants of *Maqueda* had ſlain him, but that he withdrew with the *King* to *Huete*. Thither the Queen again ſent one *Roderick Gonzales de Valverde*, to conſult with the King, how he might make his eſcape to her. This Man alſo was taken, and ſent Priſoner to *Alarcon*, but was not put to Death, for fear of the People. All the ſtorm fell upon ſuch Nobles as adhered to the Queen. The *King* kept his Lent at *Valladolid*, thence D. *Alvaro*, ſent Forces to Beſiege *Montalegre*, where was D. *Suero Tellez Giron*, a Man of Note, well provided to defend himſelf. He had two Brothers *Ferdiand Ruyz*, and *Alonſo Tellez*, that might have relieved him, but would not out of reſpect to the *King*. D. *Suero*, being ſummon'd in the *King*'s name, tho' he could long have held out, ſurrendred the Fort. After this the Country was waſted, and the *King* in Perſon ſate down before *Carrion*. Thence he moved to *Villalva*. D. *Alonſo de Meneſes* who held it, being then out of the Town, was forced to make his way in with his Sword, not without danger, being himſelf wounded, and many of his Servants kill'd. Nevertheleſs he held out ſo long, that the King was glad to quit that enterprize, and return to *Palencia*. At the ſame time the War was carry'd on againſt *Roderick* and *Alvaro Cameros*, who held the City *Calaborra*. The King going thither, ſoon made himſelf Maſter of that City, *Garci Zapata* the Governour, delivering up the Caſtle to him. After the taking of that City, they Marched againſt D. *Lope de Haro*, Lord of *Biſcay*. That Country is Mountainous,

They break out into open War.

rainous, and the People very true to their Lords, for which reaſon, the War was protracted, and the King return'd home. As ſoon as the King was gone, D. *Lope* entred his Territories as far as *Marcanda de Ebro*, where *Gonzalo*, Brother to D. *Alvaro*, the Governour met him. They came not to a Battle, becauſe Religious Perſons interpoſed. Thus D. *Gonzalo* went away to the King, and D. *Lope* to *Otella*, where the Queen, was not without Apprehenſion that the King would Beſiege her. There are thoſe who write, that a Marriage was contracted betwixt the King of *Caſtile*, and *Sancha*, the King of *Leon*'s Daughter, by his firſt Wife, upon condition ſhe ſhould inherit the Crown, excluding *Ferdinand*, the Son of Queen *Berengaria*. But it is hard to find out the truth of theſe Affairs; for the Hiſtory of thoſe times is no leſs confuſ'd than were the times. In this, Hiſtorians agree, that the King being at play with others of his Age, in the Court of the Biſhop's Palace, where he then lay, a Tile falling from the top of the Houſe, broke his Head in ſuch manner, that he dy'd 11 days after, on the 6th of *June*, in the Year 1217. His Body was afterwards bury'd near his Brother *Ferdinand*, at *Huelgas*, by *Burgos*. He liv'd not full 14 years, Reign'd 2, and 9 months. This ſame Year the *Portugueſes* took from the *Moors* a conſiderable Town, call'd *Alcazar de Sal*. *Matthew*, Biſhop of *Lisbon*, was the chief Contriver of this Enterprize, for he raiſed conſiderable Forces, and perſuaded the Knights Templers to be aſſiſting to him. But the chief Force conſiſted in 100 Sail of *Engliſh*, *French* and *Flemings*, who on their way to the Holy-Land touch'd at *Lisbon*, and were perſuaded by that Biſhop to put their hand to the reducing of that Town. A Multitude of *Moors* from *Sevil*, *Cordova*, and other parts, coming to the Relief of that place, was overthrown, and 60000 of them were killed. The Battle was fought on the 25th of *September*, and the place taken on the 18th of *October*.

1217. *Henry* I. the young King of *Caſtile*'s Death.

60000 *Moors* killed.

Henry, the late King, had two Siſters, both elder than he. Theſe were *Blanch*, Marry'd to *Luis*, eldeſt Son of *Philip Auguſtus*, King of *France*, and *Berengaria*, who before ſhe was parted from her Husband, *Alonſo*, King of *Leon*, brought him four Children, to wit, *Ferdinand*, *Alonſo*, *Conſtance* and *Berengaria*. *Blanch* was the eldeſt Siſter, and by Right, ought to inherit, had not force, and the hatred of a Stranger taken place of Juſtice. Many of the Nobility meeting where Queen *Berengaria* then was, declared, the Crown to appertain to her. It was convenient that all things ſhould be ſetled, before the King of *Caſtile*'s Death came to the Ears of the King of *Leon*, leſt he ſhould pretend to that Crown, in Right of his Wife, tho' parted from her. Accordingly, Embaſſadors were ſent to him, to requeſt he would ſend his Son *Ferdinand*, to protect his Mother, which they obtain'd before ever that King had notice of the Death of King *Henry*. This was the eaſier to do, for that D. *Alvaro de Lara*, carry'd the dead Body with him to *Tariego*, giving out he was ſtill living, and diſpatching Buſineſs in his Name. Prince *Ferdinand* being come to *Otella*, where his Mother was, ſhe made over her Right to the Crown to him. At *Najara*, under an Elm-tree, the Ceremony of Proclaiming him King, was perform'd, ſo little State was uſed in thoſe times. From *Najara*, he went to *Palencia*, deſigning to take a Progreſs thro' the Kingdom. That City, at the perſuaſion of the Biſhop, received him with great Joy and Magnificence. Then he went to *Duenas*, which ſhut the Gates againſt him, but the Town being ſmall, and not ſtrong, was entred by force. Here the Nobility began to treat of an Accommodation with the Family of *Lara*. D. *Alvaro* was not averſe to it; but being uſed to Rule, he had the preſumption to ask to be Tutor to the new King. King *Ferdinand* was at that time 18 years of age, tho' ſome ſay but 16. Thus the poſture of Affairs ſeem'd to threaten a War. The King and Queen went to *Valladolid*, a great and plentiful Town in *Caſtile*, where the *Cortes*, or Parliament met, and determin'd that *Berengaria* was the rightful Heireſs of the Crown, as had been twice declared whilſt her Father lived. So *Roderick* the Archbiſhop, who ſays, ſhe was the eldeſt Daughter, but other Authors are of another Opinion. The Queen here again reſign'd her Right to the Crown, and her Son was the ſecond time Proclaim'd King, in a great open place, in the Suburbs of that Town. Thence he was carry'd to the Cathedral to take the uſual Oath of maintaining the Privileges of the Subjects, and receive Homage of the Nobility. The *King* of *Leon*, his Father, offended that he had been ſo impoſed upon, ſent before his Brother *Sancho*, to invade *Caſtile*, and followed himſelf ſoon after, doing much harm in the Territory of *Campos*. Queen *Berengaria* ſent two Biſhops to appeaſe him, but to no purpoſe. D. *Alvaro de Laro*, ſeem'd to ſide with him; whereupon, the King ravag'd the Country, and was in hopes to have taken *Burgos*, yet D. *Lope de Haro*, and others, made him draw back with more ſpeed than he came. *Segovia* and *Avila* being before ſecured by D. *Alvaro*, had not ſubmitted to the new King; but now they ſent Embaſſadors to the Queen, excuſing themſelves, and promiſing for the future a conſtant Fidelity, which they perform'd. Now D. *Alvaro* conſented that the dead King's Body, which till then, he kept at *Tarriego*, ſhould be bury'd. The Queen and ſome Biſhops accompanied it to *Huelgas*, where it was interr'd, as was ſaid before. King *Ferdinand*, at the ſame time, beſieg'd and took *Munon*, a ſtrong Town, and then went with his Mother to *Burgos*, to hold the *Cortes*, or Parliament they had ſummoned thither. After this, they took *Lerma* and *Lara*, all things ſubmitting to the new King, except the Family of *Lara* and their Party, who had the boldneſs to take up at *Herreruela*, a Town in the King's way as he was going to *Palencia*. Moſt of his Men quartered in the Town, and he in a Farm hard by. The King's Forces having Intilligence hereof, unexpectedly fell upon him, and tho' he endeavoured to defend himſelf, took him Priſoner. Here an end

Berengaria, Heireſs to the Crown of *Caſtile* reſigns her Right to her Son *Ferdinand*.

Ferdinand King of *Caſtile*.

The King of *Leon* makes war upon his Son the K. of *Caſtile*.

D. *Alvaro* de Lara taken by the King, and ſet at liberty.

end might have been put to all the Troubles, but the King thought himself too secure. Thus D. *Alvaro* having delivered up to the King all the Towns that belong'd to the Crown, was not only set at Liberty, but received into Favour. His Brother *Ferdinand* refusing to deliver *Castroxeriz* and *Orejon*, was permitted to hold them as the King's Lieutenant. This Peace was not lasting, for those Men being used to Rule, could not be content with a private Life, but gathering Forces, spoiled the Country of *Campos*. King *Ferdinand* soon drove them out of his Dominions, and they fled to *Leon*, where they stirr'd up that King, who was preparing for it, to Invade *Castile*. Some Gentlemen of *Castile* broke into *Leon*, and that King coming down, Besieged them in *Castellon*, betwixt *Salamanca* and *Medina del Campo*. Men flocking on the one side to relieve, and on the other, to press the Besieged, at last a Treaty was set on foot, and a Truce concluded betwixt the Father and Son. D. *Alvaro de Lara*, being at that time sick, caused himself to be carry'd on Mens Shoulders to the City *Toro*, and there dy'd, having at the time of his Death taken the Habit of *Santiago*, as was then used, to obtain the Indulgencies granted to that Order. He was bury'd at *Ucles*, the head Monastery of that Order. His Brother *Ferdinand*, who had fled to *Africk*, liv'd in a Town called *Elbora*, near *Morocco*, where he also ended his days, having taken the Habit of S. *John*. The Death of these turbulent Men raised the hopes of all Men, that a lasting Peace might now be concluded with *Leon*. Thus all were bent upon carrying on the Wars against the *Moors*; the Pope granted Indulgencies, great numbers of Men were raised, rather in hopes of Plunder, than to get any Pardon of their Sins. They ransack'd all *Estremadura*, and laid Siege to *Caceres*, but were forc'd to quit it, by reason of the great Rains, which oblig'd them to break up, and go into quarters, in the Year of our Lord 1218.

D. *Alvaro*, D. *Ferdinand de Lara*, their Death.

1218.

Whilst these Confusions reigned in *Spain*, the neighbouring Countries were no less consumed with intestine Broils. War is the Nursery of all sort of Vices, which now, consequently were at their full growth. In the midst of this darkness, God enlightned the World with the example of many virtuous Men, who taught the way to Salvation. Neither wanted there many that followed them. Among them all, one of the chiefest, was the Holy Father S. *Dominick*, born at *Caleruela*, betwixt *Osma* and *Aranda*. He was first a Canon Regular, then laboured much to root out the Heresie of the *Albigenses*, as was said before, and Instituted the Holy Order of Preaching, confirmed by Pope *Honorius*. He Founded several Monasteries in *Spain*, and returning into *Italy*, dy'd at *Bolonia*. The same Year another Order was Instituted in *Spain*, called *de la Merced*. It was first thought of by *Jaime*, King of *Aragon*, and perfected by *Peter Nolascus*, a *Frenchman*. This Order was Instituted for the Redemption of Captives. Their Habit is white, as also their Hood; on the former, the Arms of *Aragon*, and a Cross in a red Field. Next was S. *Francis*, born at *Assis* in *Italy*, Founder of the Order of his Name, and S. *Anthony* of *Padua*, of the same Order. In *Castile*, the War was renewed against the *Moors*, at the instance of *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. 200000 Men were gathered in the Year 1219. They plundred the Country, took some Places of no note, and laid Siege to *Requena*, but were forc'd to quit it. In fine, the Success was not answerable to the Preparations, for only a rich Booty was taken, and the Army dismiss'd.

The Order of S. *Dominick* and *la Merced*, for Redemption of Captives instituted.

S. *Francis* of *Assis*.

CHAP. VI.

The Marriages of two Kings, Ferdinand *of* Castile, *and* Jayme *of* Aragon. *King* Ferdinand *quells many Commotions: Death of the Kings of* France *and* Portugal.

1219. THIS Year of our Lord 1219. there hap'ned a great Famine and Mortality in *Spain*. At the same time *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, was about removing his Uncle *Sancho* from the Government, but upon his promise of acting better for the future, forgave him. The King, tho' but 11 Years of Age, began to give tokens of Valour, and take delight in Arms, and Martial Affairs. One *Roderick de Lizana*, a Man in great Power, was at variance with a Kinsman of his own, called *Lope Albero*, and of great Friends, they were become mortal Enemies. *Roderick* watching his opportunity, seizes his Adversary, and carries him Prisoner to his Castle of *Lizana*. The King commanded him to use no further Violence, but be content with what he had done, but he refused to obey. This so offended the King, that gathering a Body of Men at *Huesca*, he marched to *Albero*, a Town *Lizana* had possess'd himself of, and in two days recover'd it. Thence he came before the Castle of *Lizana*, the Patrimony of that rebellious Gentleman; and because the Garison refused to surrender, caused a famous Engine to be brought from *Huesca*, which would cast 1500 Stones in 24 Hours. With this the Wall was shaken, many Men killed, and the Garison obliged to surrender. *Albero* was restored to his liberty, and his Adversary having lost the Castle, fled to *Albaracin*, where *Peter Fernandez de Azagra* was his great Friend. Thence having according to the Custom of those times, in Writing, Renounced his Country and Allegiance, he infested the Borders of *Aragon*. The King flush'd with his former Success, marched to *Albarazin*, a small, but very strong Place, being encompassed with Rocks, and almost surrounded by the River *Turia*, commonly

Civil Broils in *Aragon*.

commonly called *Guadalaviar*. Two Months in the heat of Summer, the King lay before it, and was forced at last to raise the Siege. Nevertheless, *Peter Fernandez de Açagra*, was soon after restored to the *Kings* favour. All the Nobility interceded for him, his own Services were a great recommendation, and the King was willing to gain so considerable a Man. These things were done in *Aragon*, in the Year 1220. In *Castile* the same Year, on S. *Andrew*'s Day, the Marriage of King *Ferdinand*, with *Beatrix*, Daughter to the late Emperor *Philip*, was Celebrated. Embassadors had been sent to Treat of this match, to the Emperor, *Frederick* II. after four Months delay it was concluded. In *France* the Bride was entertained by *King Philip* with great Liberality. *Queen Berengaria*, went as far as the Borders of *Biscay*, to receive her, and at the end of a whole Year spent in this Negotiation, they all arrived at *Burgos*, the place appointed for this Solemnity. *Maurice* Bishop of that City perform'd the Ceremony, and the day before had said Mass in his Pontificalibus, during which the King Knighted himself, there being none worthy to perform that Act, as was the Custom of those times. This match prov'd fortunate in a numerous Issue, for they had Seven Children, *viz. Alonso*, *Ferderick*, *Philip*, *Sancho*, *Emanuel*, *Ellenor* who dy'd Young, and *Berengaria* who was a Nun, in the Monastery of *Huelgas* near *Burgos*. At the same time the *Aragonians*, desiring to secure the Succession of the Crown, sent Embassadors to *Queen Berengaria*, to Treat of a match betwixt their King, and her Sister *Ellenor*. This Proposal being very advantagious to her, was easily accepted, and the Town of *Agreda*, on the Borders of *Castile* and *Aragon*, appointed to Celebrate the Nuptials. *Queen Berengaria* came first with her Sister, and soon after *King Jaime*, with a Noble retinue. The Marriage was Celebrated in the Year 1221. yet the Bride, the King being yet very young, continued a Maid a year and half after, as he himself relates in the History, he writ of his own Life. On the 20th of *June*, *Roderick* Archbishop of *Toledo*, consecrated the Church of S. *Romanus*, in the highest part of that City. Upon the 23d of *November*, was born King *Ferdinand*'s Eldest Son, called *Alonso*. About the beginnig of *December*, a great Earthquake shook many Buildings, and mighty Floods, and Winds following upon it, part of the Walls, and many Houses fell down. These things were the more terrible, because the City being high, and built upon Rocks, seem'd the safer against such disasters.

1220. *Ferdinand* of *Castile* Marries *Beatrix* Daughter to the Emperor *Philip*.

His Issue.

Jaime K. of *Aragon* Marries *Ellenor* of *Castile*.

1221.

Earthquakes, Floods and Storms

Navarre, *Portugal*, and *Leon*, now enjoy'd Peace. The *Moors* wasted themselves with Civil Wars. In *Castile* and *Aragon*, there were some Commotions, but not considerable. *Roderick* Lord of *Cameros*, a Man in great Power, confiding in his strength, presum'd to pillage the Country about him. Being summon'd by the King, to Answer for himself, he Answer'd, *he had taken the Cross, in Order to go to the War in the Holy-Land.* This was a common excuse in those times, the Pope's among other priviledges, having granted, that such as wore the Cross, should not be Try'd before the Civil Magistrate, but in the Spiritual Courts. But that shift availed him nothing, for he was constrained to appear at *Valladolid*, whither the Court was remov'd from *Burgos*, and being accused of many Crimes, he fled. He was attainted, and his Estate Confiscated. Yet being a resolute Man, he fortified himself, in the strong holds he had, wherefore to prevent a War, he was not only Pardon'd, but 14000 Duccats given him, to quit those Towns he held for the King. After this follow'd another revolt. D. *Gonzalo Nunez de Lara*, who only remained of the Three Brothers, perswaded D. *Gonçalo Perez* Lord of *Molina*, to invade the Neighbouring Country about him, hoping by these troubles to be restor'd to his Country, for he was in *Barbary*, ever since the Death of his Brother *Ferdinand*, having gone thither with him. Some action there was, but not considerable, for the Lord of *Molina*, perceiving the danger he was in, begg'd pardon, and obtain'd it, through the intercession of *Queen Berengaria*. Thus D. *Gonzalo de Lara* despairing of succeess, went into *Andaluzia*, where among the *Moors*, at *Baeça* he ended his Days, neither Godly nor Honourably. Such was the end of those Three Brothers, from whom is descended the Family of *Manriquez*, well known in *Spain*. It was now the Year 1222. when the King of *Leon*, gathering a great Army, as well of Soldiers in pay, as those who taking the Cross, served upon their own expence, entred *Estremadura*, and laid Siege to *Caceres*. The *Moors* to raise the Siege, promised a great sum of Money, they expected out of *Africk*, but having obtained their ends, performed not, and we were not in a Condition then to force them. About this time *Maurice* an *Englishman*, and Bishop of *Burgos*, laid the Foundation of the Cathedral of that City, and finish'd it. Many other Churches, and Stately Buildings were erected in several parts of *Spain*. Eleven Years before this, we now write of *Roderick* Archbishop of *Toledo*, built the great Church of *Talavera*. D. *John* Chancellor to the King, erected two Churches, one at *Valladolid*, and the other at *Osma*, when he was Bishop of that See. D. *Nuño* Bishop of *Astorga*, raised the Bishop's Palace in that City. D. *Laurence* Bishop of *Orense*, built a Bridge over the River *Miño*, the Cathedral and Episcopal Palace. *Stephen* Bishop of *Tuy*, and *Martin* of *Zamora*, spent their Revenues in such like works. The King and the Queen his Mother, Liberally adorned those Churches, and by their example stirred up the Prelates, to lay out the profits of their Benefices in the Service of the Church. Let us return to the Course of the History. In *July* dy'd *Roger* Earl of *Faux*, his Son *Roger Bernard* succeeded him. In *August* following, *Raymund* Earl of *Toulouze*, departed this Life, both favourers of the Heresie of the *Albigenses*, and therefore excommunicated, for which reason the Son and Heir to the Earl of *Toulouze*, could never obtain

Commotions in *Castile*.

Two several Rebellions quel'd

1222.

Cathedral of *Burgos* built by an *Englishman*.

Other structures.

Affairs of *Aragon.*

tain leave to bury his Father's Body in hollow'd ground. In *Aragon*, the *King* on the 21th of *December*, pardoned *Gerard* Viſcount *Cabrera*, who during the troubles, had poſſeſſed himſelf by force of the Earldom of *Urgel*, ſpoiling *Aurembiaſſe* of the Patrimony left him by his Father *Armengaud.* This was done upon Condition, he ſhould ſtand to the Judgment, that ſhould be given betwixt that Lady and him. *Sancho* Earl of *Ruſſillon*, the *King*'s Unkle, was ſtill Living. His Son *Nuño* governed that Country, with whom *William* of *Moncada*, Lord of *Bearn*, tho' they were before great Friends, being offended, he entred the Lands of *Ruſſillon*, doing great harm. *Nuño* not able to oppoſe him, had recourſe to the King of *Aragon*, offering to ſtand to Arbitration, and make reparation of any damage ſhould be laid to his charge. The King warn'd *Moncada* to forbear violence, and ſtand to judgment, and he refuſing, invaded his Lands ſo furiouſly, that he took from him 130 Towers and Caſtles, and the Town of *Cervellon* near *Barcelona.* The Caſtle of *Moncada* being ſtrongly fortified, and *William* himſelf in it, could not be ſo eaſily carry'd. Thus much in the Year 1223. in which on the 15th of *July* dy'd *Philip* King of *France* at *Medun.* His Son *Luis* VIII. Huſband to *Blanch* of *Caſtile*, and Father to S. *Luis* ſucceeded him. The Year following, *Alonſo* II. Sirnamed, *the Fat* King of *Portugal*, deceaſed at *Coimbra*, and was buryed in the Monaſtery of *Alcobaça*, near his Wife D. *Urraca*, in a mean Tomb, as was uſed in thoſe days. He left Three Sons, *Sancho*, Sirnamed *Capelo*, his Succeſſor, *Alonſo* who Marry'd *Maud* Counteſs of *Bologne* in *France*, and *Ferdinand* Lord of *Serpa*, who Marry'd *Sancha*, the Daughter of *Ferdinand de Lara.* He alſo left one Daughter called *Ellenor*, Marryed to the *King* of *Dacia*, as the Hiſtories of *Portugal* ſay, I will not diſpute the truth of it.

1223. Death of the Kings of *France* and *Portugal.*

CHAP. VII.

King Ferdinand *of* Caſtile, *his great ſucceſs againſt the* Moors. *King* Jaime *of* Aragon *ſeized, by ſome Rebellious Nobles, makes his eſcape, and Commences War againſt the Rebels.*

Ferdinand of Caſtile makes War upon the *Moors.*

THE Tumults in *Caſtile* being over, *King Ferdinand* granted a general Pardon. He choſe the Wiſeſt and moſt Virtuous Perſons, to commit the Government of the Cities to, and was a mortal Enemy to Hereticks, for ſome of the *Albigenſes*, had crept into *Spain.* Theſe good qualities had gained him the Love of his Subjects, and he to improve it, reſolved to make War upon the *Moors.* The People of *Cuenca*, *Huete*, *Moya*, and *Alarcon* underſtanding his deſign, Aſſembl'd together, and entring the Kingdom of *Valencia*, brought thence a rich Booty. On the other ſide, the *King* marched towards *Andaluzia*, and when he had paſſed *Sierra Morena* Embaſſadors met him, from *Mahomet* King of *Baeça*, offering to ſurrender the City, and furniſh Proviſions, and Money. Having ſigned Articles, the Army moved to *Queſada*, a Town of note, now in the Government of *Caçorla.* At firſt the Inhabitants, relying on the ſtrength of their Walls, defended themſelves, but the place was taken by Aſſault, all that could bear Arms put to the Sword, and the reſt to the number of 7000 made Slaves. This ſlaughter was a Terror to others. It were tedious to relate the particulars of this expedition. In ſhort, many Towns were abandoned by the *Moors*, many ſurrended. Of them ſome were deſtroyed, others Garriſoned. D. *Lope de Haro*, and the Maſters of the Military Orders, attacked a Town called *Mivoras*, and took it, notwithſtanding it had a Garriſon of 1500 *Arabs*, whereof part was ſlain, the reſt fled. Thus the Summer and Autumn were ſpent, and in *November* the Seaſon growing bad, they returned to *Toledo*, where the Queens waited the coming of the *King*, in the Year of our Lord 1224. Some days were ſpent in Publick Rejoycing and Thankſgiving, after which, as ſoon as the Weather would permit, the *King* Ordered the Army to march towards *Cuenca*, deſigning to invade the Kingdom of *Valenca. Zeit*, the *King* of that place, terrified with his former loſſes, came to *Cuenca*, ſubmitting himſelf to the Will of *King Ferdinand.* The *Aragonians* pretending *Valencia*, fell within the Limits of their Conqueſt, ſent Embaſſadors to complain, and at the ſame time to ſhow their reſolution, made an inroad into *Caſtile*, by the way of *Soria.* New troubles ariſing in *Aragon*, they could not then puſh on that undertaking. *William* of *Moncada*, *Peter Abones*, and *Ferdinand*, the Kings Unkle, had a conſultation at *Tabuſte*, where it was reſolved to ſeize the King's Perſon, on pretence of removing evil Councellors, but in reality to make their own advantage of him. *Moncada* was offended for the Lands he had loſt, *Ferdinand*, tho' a Monk, ſtill aſpired to the Crown, and *Abones* could not bear to be removed from the Government. To ſtrengthen their party, they reſolv'd to gain *Nuño*, Son to Prince *Sancho* Earl of *Ruſſillon.* All things being thus Order'd, they went to *Aragon*, where the *King* was, and coming together upon him, adviſed him to go to *Zaragoça*, there to ſettle the important affairs of the *Kingdom.* The *King*, tho' he ſaw into their drift, was obliged to condeſcend. They conducted him to his Palace at *Zaragoça*, and plac'd Guards upon him, that he might converſe with, nor write to no Body. *William Boy*, and *Peter Sanchez Martel*, were Captains of this Guard, and for the greater ſecurity, lay at Night by the *King*'s Bed-ſide. In this manner, they kept him 20 days, till he condeſcended to all their demands.

A Proſperous Expedition.

1224.

A Conſpiracy againſt *Jaime* K. of *Aragon.*

The King ſeized.

Particularly

Particularly, he cauſed all that had been taken from *William de Moncada*, to be reſtored, and promiſed to pay him 20000 Ducats for Damages. Prince *Ferdinand* ſtill kept the Government in his hands, and the King had no hopes of Relief, but in God. In *Caſtile* all things ſucceeded proſperouſly. In the Year 1225. as ſoon as Summer came on, King *Ferdinand* having recruited his Army, entred *Andaluzia*. The King of *Baeça* relieved them with Proviſions, and received them into the City. *Andujar* and *Martos* were taken, the laſt was given to the Knights of *Calatrava*. Beſides, the Town of *Jodar* was gain'd, and the Army return'd home loden with Plunder. The ſame was continued the following years. The Affairs of *Aragon* began to mend, and the King departed from *Zaragoça* towards *Tortoſa*, a City at the Mouth of *Ebro*. He reſolved to rid himſelf and the Kingdom of that Oppreſſion; and therefore privately made his eſcape to *Huerta*, a Town belonging to the Knights Templers. Thence he ſent Circular Letters to ſummon the Nobility to the City *Teruel*, in order to Invade *Valencia*. They look'd upon this as a Childiſh heat; yet ſome few *Aragonians*, and more *Catalonians*, came at the day appointed. With this ſmall Body he broke in on that ſide where were before the *Ilergaones*, and ſate down before *Peniſcola*, a ſtrong place on a Rock, oppoſite to *Majorca*. *Zeit*, the King, was ſo terrified, that he ſent to beg Peace, and agreed to pay the fifth part of the Revenues of *Valencia* and *Murcia*. This done, the *Aragonians* return'd to *Teruel*, and thence to *Zaragoça*. By the way, at a Village called *Calamocha*, they met D. *Peter de Abones*, and his Brother the Biſhop, leading a Party, raiſed at their own coſt, to make an Incurſion into *Valencia*. The King would not have him proceed, becauſe of the Peace he had made with the *Moors*; but *Abones* excuſed himſelf with the charge he had been at in raiſing thoſe Men. Whereupon, the King endeavouring to have him apprehended, he was killed by the Soldiers. His death was ſo grievouſly reſented, that except *Calatayud*, which continued Loyal to the King, all the other Cities declared for his Uncle *Ferdinand*. Fair means failing, the War broke out, and was continued in the Year 1226. This ſame Year *Luis*, King of *France*, made War upon the *Albigenſes*, and having taken *Avignon* from them, diſmantled it, that they might have no ſhelter there. He dy'd in *November* following, at *Montpelier*.

1225. Succeſs of the *Caſtilians*.

The King of *Aragon* eſcapes, and invades *Valencia*.

Kills the Rebel Peter *Abones*.

1226.

The Dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain* was now going to decay, and King *Ferdinand* being ſenſible of it, reſolved to puſh on its ruin. Therefore he invaded their Teritories, took ſome ſmall places, and Beſieged *Jaen*, but could not take it, becauſe, beſides a ſtrong Gariſon of Infidels, *Alvaro Perez de Caſtro*, having renounced his Country and Allegiance, was within with 160 perfidious Chriſtians that followed him. This *Alvaro*, was Son to *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, who dy'd at *Morocco*. Thence the King removed to *Priego*, a Town ſo ſtrong, that the *Moors* had carried all their Goods thither for ſecurity. Yet it was taken by Aſſault, and all within put to the Sword, except a few, who retired to the Caſtle, and Capitulated to march away. Next, he ſate down before *Loxa*, which was alſo taken by Storm, as was the Caſtle, all the Inhabitants ſlain, and the Walls demoliſhed for a terror to other places. This had ſo good effect, that the People of *Alhambra*, a ſtrong place, not far from *Granada*, abandoned it, and fled to that City, leaving much Proviſion, and part of their Goods behind 'em. Theſe People were aſſigned the upper part of the City to inhabit, and from them it was called *Alhambra*, or as ſome will have it, from the red Earth ſo named in *Arabick*. Our Forces purſued them to the City, deſtroying all the Gardens and Orchards about it. This boldneſs ſo terrified the Town, that they ſent to ſue for Peace, which was granted them, they ſetting at liberty 1300 Chriſtian Captives. D. *Alvaro de Caſtro*, who was one of their Embaſſadors, was here reconciled to the King. This done, the King took and raz'd *Montejo*, as not Tenable, being too remote. We alſo find *Capilla*, a Town in *Eſtremadura*, was now taken, but it ſoon after fell again into the hands of the *Moors*. Summer being ſpent, the King returned to *Toledo*, leaving the guard of the Frontiers, to the Maſter of *Calatrava*, and *Alvaro Perez de Caſtro*. Thoſe Soldiers that remain'd in the Gariſons of *Andaluzia*, plundred and burnt all that Country even to the Walls of *Sevil*. *Abuli*, King of that City, marched out with a great Force to oppoſe them, but was routed, and 20000 of his Men killed. Nevertheleſs, the *Moors* took the Caſtle of *Garces*. When King *Ferdinand*, after the Winter was over, marched again into *Andaluzia*; the King of *Baeça*, met him with 3000 Horſe, and a great Body of Foot, offering his Service. He granted that Chriſtian Gariſons ſhould be put into *Salvatierra*, *Capilla* and *Burgalhemar*, and delivered up the Caſtle of *Baeça*, to be held by the Maſter of *Calatrava*. *Capilla* being a ſtrong Town, the Inhabitants would not receive the Gariſon, and therefore King *Ferdinand* laid Siege to it. He had but a ſmall Army, and therefore, leaving it there, went himſelf to raiſe more Forces. Being in doubt whether to carry on the War in *Andaluzia*, or march into *France* to the Relief of his Aunt, Queen *Blanch*, who was ſlighted by the Nobility, becauſe the King, her Son, was very young; two things happen'd that made him lay aſide all thoughts of moving towards *France*. One, That his Army had taken *Capilla*, and it was requiſite to ſecure it. The other, That his own People killed the King of *Baeça*, becauſe he was ſo great a Friend to the Chriſtians, and thereby the Gariſon in that Caſtle was in danger. All theſe things were acting in the Year 1227. in which the Foundation of the Cathedral of *Toledo* was alſo laid. Other Churches may exceed this in Grandeur of Building, but none in Chriſtendom can equal it in coſtly Ornaments, and greatneſs of Revenue. On the 18th of *July* dy'd Pope *Honorius* III. *Gregory* IX. ſucceeded him.

Towns taken by the *Caſtilians*.

Defeat of the *Moors*.

1227.

At

D. *Lucas*, Bishop of *Tuy*, a famous Writer.

At this time flourished D. *Lucas*, Bishop of *Tuy*, famous for Virtue and Learning. He writ a History of *Spain*, the Life of S. *Isidorus*, and a great Book of Miracles, in which, he also confutes the Errors of the *Albigenses*. He composed these Books, as he himself testifies, by order of Queen *Berengaria*, a very devout Lady, and great favourer of Virtuous and Learned Men. Thus it appears those Hereticks had at that time crept into *Spain*.

CHAP. VIII.

The War with the Moors *renewed. The Island of* Majorca *Conquered by the* Aragonians. *The Pope's Legate disanuls the Marriage of King* Jayme, *on account of Consanguinity.* Raymund, *Earl of* Toulouze, *a Heretick reduc'd.*

War renew'd with the *Moors* by King *Ferdinand* of *Castile*.

THE Citizens of *Baeça* Besieged the Castle, which, as has been said, was in the hands of the Christians. They, tho' few in number, being furnished with Provisions, held out till King *Ferdinand* coming with a great Army, the *Moors* not only raised the Siege, but abandoning the City, retired further into *Andaluzia*. D. *Lope de Haro* for his good Service, was appointed Governour of that City. *Martos* was given in charge to *Alvaro Perez de Castro*, and *Tello de Meneses*. Nothing more of note was done this Campaign. After the King's return to *Toledo*, D. *Tello* with the Forces under his Command, made an Incursion as far as *Sevil*. To divert him, and at the Sollicitation of the *Moors* that abandoned *Baeça*, the King of *Sevil* advanced as far as that City, but finding he had not a Force to make head against the Christians, he concluded a Peace, promising to pay 300000 *Maravedis* yearly. The *Moors* of *Murcia* proclaimed one *Abenhut*, of the Blood Royal of *Zaragoça*, and an utter Enemy to the *Almohades*, their King. A vast number of People resorted to him, he palliating his Ambition with Religion, and giving out, that all the Losses sustained, were a punishment for the new Opinions introduc'd by the *Almohades*. Thus was the posture of Affairs in *Spain*, in the Year 1228. In *France*, this same Year, *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouze*, being hard pressed by King *Luis*, was reconciled to the Church, and obtained Peace upon those conditions, That he should labour to extirpate the Heresie of the *Albigenses*. That his Daughter should Marry one of the King's Brothers. That if he dy'd without Issue, the Earldom of *Toulouze* should be annex'd to the Crown of *France*. That he should maintain at his cost a College for Instruction of his People, and that he should serve five years in the Holy-Land. For security of performance, he deliver'd up to the King five Castles, and his Daughter. Now dy'd in *Spain* among other Persons of note, D. *Ramiro*, Bishop of *Pamplona*, of the Blood Royal of *Navarre*. Peter *Ramirez* succeeded him, in whose time Pope *Gregory* IX. took that Church and its Prelates under his Protection, which was the same as exempting 'em from the Jurisdiction of the *Spanish* Metropolitans. In *Aragon*, the King by Policy reduc'd the factious Nobility. His Uncle *Ferdinand*, he again took into favour, upon condition he should promise that the Conspirators would quit the Engagements they had made to one another. D. *Sancho*, Bishop of *Zaragoça*, press'd to have those Towns that belong'd to his Brother *Peter de Abones*, and had been seized by the King when he was kill'd, restored to him. It was agreed to stand to Judgment, and the Result was, that such places as he held as the King's Lieutenant, should remain to the King; but what was his own by Inheritance, should be restored to the Bishop. Thus all Animosities seem'd to cease, but that the Family of *Cabrera* was not yet quell'd. *Aurembiasse*, the Daughter of *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, demanded to be restored to her Father's Dominions, according to sentence of Law. Those Gentlemen being in possession, made no account of that Lady; but the King who protected her, by force of Arms recover'd many Towns, and among them *Balaguer*, the head of that Earldom. This done, he Married that Lady to Prince *Peter* of *Portugal*, his Father's Cousin-German, who at that time was in *Aragon*, having fled from his own Country. *Gerard Cabrera*, who lost the Earldom, took the Habit of the Templers. Some years after, his Son *Ponce* recovered the Earldom of *Urgel*, the Lady *Aurembiasse* dying without Issue.

Raymund, Earl of *Toulouze*, a Hetick reduced.

Pacification in *Aragon*.

Both *Castile* and *Aragon*, at one time made War upon the *Moors*. The *Aragonians* advanced their Affairs much, but the *Castilians* at present, made no great progress. *Abenhut*, the new King of the *Moors*, being possess'd of the Noble City of *Granada*, was an Eye-sore to King *Ferdinand*, who marched with his Army up to the Walls of that City, and even as far as *Almeria*. Yet nothing of moment was done, for the *Moors* would not hazard a Battle. Thus this, and the following Year 1229. were spent. At this time the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order, who had served well in the Holy-Land, having lost *Ptolemais*, return'd into *Germany*, and setled in *Prussia*, where they grew so strong, as to Conquer *Livonia*, where they maintain'd themselves many years. Let us return to *Aragon*, where the King having appeased all Tumults, now bent his thoughts upon carrying on the War against the Infidels. It hap'ned one *Peter Martelle* invited the King to Dinner. The Windows of his House look'd upon the Sea, and thence, the Island of *Majorca* was in sight. This gave occasion to discourse of that and the adjacent Islands, and *Peter Martelle* much commended their Fruitfulness, and magnified the damage done from thence on the Coasts of *Catalonia*. But a few days before, those *Moors* had taken some Vessels of the *Catalonians* and *Retabobibes*, the Moor that took them, wher

1229. The Conqueſt of *Majorca* resolved upon by the King of *Aragon*.

when Reſtitution was demanded in the Name of *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, proudly anſwer'd, *What King is that you ſpeak of?* The Embaſſador reply'd, *He is Son to that King of* Aragon, *who at* Nabas de Toloſa, *overthrew a mighty Army of your Nation.* Theſe Words ſo incens'd the *Moor*, that he ſcarce forbore offering Violence to the Embaſſador; yet cauſed him immediately to depart the Iſland. This mov'd the King to undertake that War, and in order to it, held the *Cortes*, or Parliament, at *Barcelona*, where his deſign met with ſuch Approbation, that they again gave him the Tax called *Bovaticum*, which uſed to be given but once in a Reign. He ſent out his Orders for all the Forces to Rendezvous by the middle of *May*, at *Salu*, near *Tarragona*, where the Fleet was fitting, and all Proviſion making to paſs over to *Majorca*. At this time, *John*, Cardinal of S. *Sabina*, came as the Pope's Legate to *Aragon*; the King went to meet him at *Calatayud*. Thither reſorted *Zeit*, King of *Valencia*, expelled his Kingdom by a *Moor*, called *Zaen*. His love to the Chriſtians, and a report that he deſign'd to be Converted, brought this diſaſter upon him, for which reaſons the King reſolv'd to protect and reſtore him, which he afterwards perform'd. The Legate's Buſineſs was to examine whether the Marriage of the King were valid; tho' he had then a Son by the Queen, it was declared null, by reaſon of Conſanguinity, ye ſo, that the Son ſhould inherit the Crown. The Queen went away to her Siſter *Berengaria*, yet her Jointure was not taken away, and ſhe carry'd with her many Jewels and other Riches. After this, the King went to *Tarragona*, where he ſpent the Summer, preparing all things for the Enterprize in hand All Neceſſaries being in a readineſs, he ſet Sail in *September*. His Fleet conſiſted of 135 Veſſels, whereof 27 great Ships, 12 Galleys, the reſt Brigantines and ſmall Veſſels, to carry Horſes. The Land Forces were 15000 Foot, and 1500 Horſe. In ſight of *Majorca*, a ſudden Storm put the whole Fleet in great danger, but that ceaſing, they arrived all in ſafety. *Majorca* is ſquare, the four Angles pointing to the four parts of the World. In the Weſt ſide, is the Port *Palumbaria*, and oppoſite to it, the Iſland *Dragonera*. Cape *Salinas* looks towards the South, and in the mid-way betwixt it and the Port, is ſeated the principal City, called as well as the Iſland, *Majorca*. The Capes *Piedra* and S. *Vincent*, point to the Eaſt and North. Near Cape *Piedra*, is a ſmall Town, but ſafe Harbour, called *Palencia*, formerly a *Roman* Colony. The King would have entred this Port, but the contrary Winds forc'd him to *Palumbaria*, 30 Miles diſtant from that City. The Admiral Galley, in which the King was, entred the Port firſt, and after it, all the Fleet, not one Veſſel being loſt. A Multitude of *Moors* oppoſed their landing, which oblig'd them to paſs on to the Port S. *Poncia*, where, notwithſtanding all reſiſtance, they gain'd the Shore. Some Skirmiſhes hap'ned, in which, the Chriſtians had always the better, and therefore they marched towards the City, which being once taken, the reſt of the Iſland would ſoon be reduc'd. The *Mooriſh* King encamp'd on Mount *Portopi*, in ſight of the City, with a great Body of Men, and laid an Ambuſh among the Rocks and Woods. His deſign took effect, the Chriſtians marching as if no Enemy had been near, and the *Moors* ſeeing them in diſorder, charg'd furiouſly. Among many others, *William de Moncada*, Viſcount of *Bearn*, and *Raymund de Moncada*, two Men of great Note, were kill'd, being in the Van. Great numbers of *Moors* came down from the Hill to ſecond their Companions, and the Chriſtians were in great danger, but the King's Valour and Fortune, overcame all difficulties. His Men encouraged by his example, put the Infidels to flight, and forc'd their Camp, yet purſu'd no farther, becauſe the City was near. They Encamp'd in ſight of it, and immediately fell to work, fixing their Engines, and making their approaches. The Ditch, tho' very deep and wide, was ſoon fill'd. Many Sallies were made by the *Moors*, but for the moſt part, they return'd with loſs. At length the Chriſtians lodg'd themſelves under the Wall, and undermin'd four Towers, which they propped with Timber, then ſetting Fire to it, all thoſe Towers fell, and left a wide Breach. This mov'd the Inhabitants to treat of a Surrender, upon condition, to be tranſported into *Africk* with their Goods. Some were for admitting this offer, others cry'd out for Revenge of ſo many Gentlemen as had been loſt. Diſpair made the Infidels furious, inſomuch, that many on our ſide repented they had oppoſed their Surrender. An Aſſault muſt be given, and many adviſed to do it by Night; but the King to avoid the confuſion that is common in the dark, drew out by break of day, in order to ſtorm, cauſing all the Avenues to be guarded, that none of the Enemy might eſcape. Three times the Sign was given to fall on, and the Soldiers ſtirred not, till the King calling upon them, as it were wak'd them out of a heavy ſleep. Then with a terrible ſhout they gave the Aſſault. The *Moors* with great Courage ran to meet the Danger, but being over-power'd and born down, the City was entred, and plundred, and the People put to the Sword. The *Mooriſh* King was drawn out from a private place, where he lay hid, and *King Jayme* took him by the Beard, having ſworn ſo to do, yet comforted him with good words and promiſes. After taking the City, the Caſtle ſoon ſurrendred, where was found a Son of the King's 13 years of age, who was afterwards Baptiz'd by the Name of D. *Jayme*, and had an Eſtate given him, which was the Town of *Gotor*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, whence his Succeſſors, Gentlemen of Note in that Country, take their Name. *Majorca* was taken on the laſt day of *December* preceeding the Year 1230. This City was made an Epiſcopal See, notwithſtanding the Canons of *Barcelona* pretended a Right to it, but could make no good proof. All the reſt of the Iſland was eaſily brought under, which done, moſt of the Soldiers return'd home, and the King to *Catalonia*. This Year the Order

Inſolency of a *Moor*.

Pope's Legate in *Aragon*.

Majorca deſcribed.

King *Jayme* lands on it

The *Aragonians* rout the *Majorcans*.

Majorca taken by Storm.

of *Mercela*, Inſtituted ſome time before, was Confirm'd by Pope *Gregory* IX. as appears by his Bull dated at *Peroza*, in *Tuſcany*, the 17th of *January*.

CHAP. IX.

Alonſo, *King of* Leon, *Defeats the* Moors, *takes* Merida *and* Badajoz, *and dies. Crowns of* Caſtile *and* Leon *united under* Ferdinand. Sancho, *King of* Navarre, *dies*, Theobald *ſucceeds him. Interviews of ſeveral Kings.*

Alonſo King of *Leon*, overthrows the *Moors*, and takes *Merida* and *Badajoz*.

WHilſt the Forces of *Aragon* Conquer'd *Majorca*, *Alonſo* King of *Leon* again entred the Territories of the *Moors*, and took the Town of *Caceres*, in *Eſtremadura*, where he had before been repulſed. This Succeſs encouraged him to Beſiege *Merida*, a great City, once the chiefeſt in thoſe parts. *Abenhut*, the *Mooriſh* King, thinking to eſtabliſh a Reputation, marched to relieve that place. King *Alonſo* was much inferiour to him in number, and therefore being dubious what was beſt to be done, he held a Council of War, in which, moſt were for drawing off. Yet Honour prevailing, the King reſolved to give Battle, and accordingly drew up his Army. The *Moors* were not backward, and the Signal being given, both Parties charged with great reſolution. Long the Fight continued very bloody, but at length, the Valour of the Chriſtians overcame the number of Infidels. This Victory and Slaughter, were ſo great, that many of the neighbouring Towns were abandon'd by the Inhabitants. It was reported, that the Apoſtle S. *James*, and other Saints, were ſeen in this Fight encouraging the Chriſtians; as alſo that at *Zamora*, S. *Iſidorus*, and others, had appeared, as preparing to go aid the Faithful. But who can aſſert the truth of this? Great Victories often cauſe any ſort of Miracles to be believed. After this Defeat, no other hopes of relief remaining, *Merida* was ſurrendred. *Badajoz*, a City on the Borders of *Portugal*, *Eſtremadura* and *Andaluzia*, alſo ſubmitted. King *Alonſo*, who was the ninth of that Name, the Seaſon being unfit for Action, diſmiſſed his Army, reſolving as ſoon as the Weather would permit, to carry on the War with greater Forces. Death prevented his Deſigns, which cut him off at *Sarria*, about the end of this Year, as he was going to pay his Vows at *Santiago*. His Body was bury'd in that Church. By D. *Tereſa*, his firſt Wife, he had two Daughters, *Sancha* and *Dulcis*; by Queen *Berengaria*, he left *Ferdinand*, already King of *Caſtile*, and *Alonſo*, Lord of *Molina*, and *Berengaria*, Marry'd to *John*, King of *Jeruſalem*. He had beſides, a Baſtard Son, call'd *Roderick de Leon*. He [illegible] was Valiant in War, and a great Lover of Juſtice; wherefore he aſſigned [illegible] to the Judges, that they might take no Bribes, and puniſhed them ſeverely, if faulty. [illegible] barred to his Son *Ferdinand* was ſuch, that in his Will he appointed his two Daughters to ſucceed him. King *Ferdinand* had Beſieged *Jaen*, and not being able to carry it, was [illegible] to *Daralbeca*, where the News of his Fathers's Death was brought to him. He was very intent upon the War of *Andaluzia*; but the neceſſity of ſecuring the Crown of *Leon*, drew him away. At *Orgaz*, five League from *Toledo*, his Mother met him, and they reſolv'd with all ſpeed to move towards *Leon*. All things there prov'd eaſier than had been imagined. Moſt places received him with great Joy and Tokens of Love. He was Crown'd at *Toro*, which had firſt by Letters ſent to invite him. Some great Men ſided with the Princeſſes, which might have proved of dangerous Conſequence, had not the Prelates interpoſed, and reduc'd them to ſubmit to him, who had the moſt right. *Tereſa*, Mother to the Princeſſes, came out of *Portugal* to their aid, but conſidering it was beſt to compound with her Son-in-law, ſhe met Queen *Berengaria* at *Valencia*, in *Galicia*, where it was agreed the Princeſſes ſhould quit their claim to the Crown, and in lieu thereof, the King ſhould allow them 30000 Ducats a year for Life. This done, the King ſet forwards towards *Valencia*, by the way at *Bonavente*, the Princeſſes met him. To the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, for his indefatigable Services the King gave the Town of *Caſcata* in that Country. Thus the Kingdom of *Leon* was again united to *Caſtile*, after it had been ſeparated from it 63 Years, and this Union has continu'd to our days.

The death of *Alonſo* I. King of *Leon*.

Union of the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Leon*.

Rebellion in *Navarre*.

D. *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, who in his Youth, was call'd *the Strong*, liv'd now retir'd in the Caſtle of *Tudela*, without attending to the Government. This his retirement, gave his Subjects opportunity to mutiny, which *Pamplona* in particular, did ſeveral times. Beſides, *Lope Diaz de Haro*, Lord of *Biſcay*, entred the Territories of *Navarre*, and took ſome Towns and Caſtles. King *Ferdinand* was ſuppos'd to have ſome hand in this Affair. Yet the worſt was, that *Theobald*, Earl of *Champagne*, the King's Nephew and Heir, impatient of delay, contriv'd with the Nobility to Depoſe him. King *Sancho* no way able to oppoſe ſo many Enemies, ſent to invite *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, newly return'd from the Conqueſt of *Majorca*, to the Caſtle of *Tudela*, there to conſult about Affairs of the higheſt nature. King *Jayme*, being then at *Zaragoça*, ſet out immediately, as was deſired, without asking any further ſecurity for his Perſon. Both the Kings expreſſed much affection at their meeting, and the Ceremonies being over, he of *Navarre* complain'd of the evil Practices of his Nephew *Theobald*, of the ambition of King *Ferdinand*. At the ſame time, he declar'd he had reſolved to make uſe of the King of *Aragon* for regaining what he had loſt about *Biſcay*, and in return, would

Interview of the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*.

immediately

immediately adopt him his Son and Succeſſor. King *Jayme* accepted of the Adoption, which was there inſtantly perform'd, and for the better colour, it was reciprocal, ſo that whoever dy'd firſt, the other was his Heir. On the 4th of *April* this Contract was ſign'd, ſuch of the Nobility of both Kingdoms as were preſent, Confirming it. Beſides, the *Navarrois* lent the *Aragonian* a great Sum of Money towards the charge of the War, and had ſome Towns given him in pawn for the ſame. News being brought that the King of *Tunez* was equipping a great Fleet to recover *Majorca*, King *Jayme* was forced to make ſhort, and return to *Zaragoça*. At this time dy'd the Lady *Aurembiaſſe*, and appointed her Husband her Heir, whence enſu'd new Troubles, for D. *Ponce de Cabrera* would not quit the old Pretenſions of his Family. * The King prevented the miſchiefs that might have follow'd, giving the Earldom to the new Pretender, except the City *Balaguer*, which he kept himſelf; and to the Prince he gave the Command of the Iſland *Majorca*, for Life. This done, he ſail'd over to *Majorca*, and underſtanding the King of *Tunez* could not come that Year, return'd home. King *Ferdinand* being taken up in ſetling his new Kingdom, gave the Charge of carrying on the War againſt the *Moors*, to *Roderick*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and for his encouragement, aſſign'd him the Town of *Queſada*, if he could retake it from the Infidels, who of late had poſſeſſed themſelves of it. As ſoon as Summer came on, the Archbiſhop having ſpoiled all the Country, and burnt the Corn on the Ground, took not only *Queſa* and *Cacorla*, but alſo *Cuenca*, *Chelis*, *Niebla*, and other Towns of leſs Note thereabouts. This was the Original of the Government of *Cacorla*, which for many Years was in the hands of the Archbiſhops of *Toledo*, who appointed a Lieutenant to act there in their Name. *Queſada* being again taken by the *Moors*, and recovered by King *Ferdinand*, remain'd in Propriety to the Kings of *Caſtile*.

Roderick the Archbiſhop, invades the *Moors*.

About this time, *John*, King of *Jeruſalem*, having loſt moſt of his Kingdom, went into *Italy*. He was by birth, a *Frenchman*, and now ſolicited the Chriſtian Princes to aſſiſt him in recovering his Dominions. In the mean time he Marry'd his only Daughter *Violante*, to the Emperor *Frederick* II. who for that reaſon, took the Title of King of *Jeruſalem*, from him his Succeſſors, the Kings of *Sicily* had it, and ſo it was continu'd in the Kings of *Aragon*, and of *Spain* ſucceſſively. After this Marriage, King *John* came into *Spain*, and landed at *Barcelona*, in the Year 1232. was nobly entertain'd by the King of *Aragon*, the ſame by King *Ferdinand*, in his way to *Santiago*, whither he was going to pay his Vows. At his return, he Married *Berengaria*, the Daughter of the King of *Caſtile*, then went back into *Italy*, hoping with the Succours of Chriſtendom to conquer the Holy Land, but the Succeſs anſwered not his expectation. The Annals of *Toledo* ſay, his coming into *Spain* was eight Years before this time. Having loſt all hopes of regaining his Kingdom, by the Pope's Command, he took upon him the charge of the Empire of *Conſtantinople*, during the Minority of the Emperor *Baldwin*, who in Recompence for his good Services, afterwards Marry'd *Mary*, his Daughter, by the Lady *Berengaria*.

John, King of *Jeruſalem*, comes into *Spain*.

1232.

In *Caſtile*, the Soldiers of the Military Orders joyning with the Biſhop of *Plaſencia*, took from the *Moors* the Town of *Truxillo*, in *Eſtremadura*, on the 25th of *January*. King *Jayme* went over the third time to *Majorca*, and Conquer'd the Iſland *Minorca*, *Yviça*, one of the *Pituiſſæ*, was ſubdu'd the following Year 1234. by and at the Charge of *William*, Biſhop of *Tarragona*, and therefore that Iſland was added to his Biſhoprick. This Year, on the 7th of *April*, dy'd at *Tudela*, King *Sancho* of *Navarre*. His Body was bury'd at our Lady of *Ronceſvalles*, a Monaſtery of Canon Regulars, built by him. As ſoon as he was dead, the *Navarrois* ſent for *Theobald*, Earl of *Champagne*, as being the next of the Blood, and Crown'd him in *May*, at *Pamplona*. An Author writes, that the King of *Aragon* wink'd at it, perhaps out of ſcruple of Conſcience, as having no Right, but the War he made afterwards, ſhows it was rather the neceſſity of the times that made him lie ſtill for the preſent, till he was in a better condition to purſue his Pretenſions, tho' there ſeem'd to be little hopes, becauſe the People bore him no Affection. He was beſides, taken up with the thoughts of Marrying *Violante*, Daughter to the King of *Hungary*, which King *Ferdinand* labour'd to hinder, hoping to reconcile him to his Aunt *Ellenor*, from whom he was Divorc'd ſome Years before. Embaſſadors had paſſed betwixt them upon this ſubject; but nothing being concluded, the two Kings had a meeting at *Huerta*, on the Borders of both Kingdoms, upon the 17th day of *September*. Nothing was done as to the main Buſineſs, for ſtrong reaſons the *Aragonian* urged. But beſides the Towns ſhe had before, he gave to *Queen Ellenor*, *Herisa* to live in, and condeſcended that for her ſatisfaction, her Son might ſtay with her till he grew bigger. This Lady ſpent her Time and Revenue in Pious Works. Particularly, near *Almazan*, at her own coſt, ſhe founded a Monaſtery of *Premoſtratenſes*, an Order not long before inſtituted by *Humbertus*, a Native of *Lorrain*. The Name of *Premoſtratenſes*, theſe Religious took from the firſt Monaſtery they had, which was built in the Wood of *Premoſtre*.

The Iſlands *Minorca* and *Yviça* conquered.

1234. *Sancho* King of *Navarre* dies. *Theobald* I. King of *Navarre*.

King of *Caſtile* and *Aragon* meet.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

The beginning, progress, and end of the War against Cordova, *with the Conquest of that noble City.*

Castilians and Aragonians make War upon the Moors.

After the interview between the two Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, they both return'd to the War against the *Moors*. The *Aragonians* incourag'd by their Success in *Majorca*, and offended at *Zaen*, who after Usurping the Crown of *Valencia*, had entred the Territories of *Aragon*, burning and destroying many Towns and Villages, as far as *Amposta* and *Tortosa*, were resolv'd to invade *Valencia*. The *Castilians* advanc'd still in *Andaluzia*. The distractions that were among the Infidels promis'd success to the Christians; for they were at that time divided into the Factions of *Almohades*, *Almoravides*, *Benamarines*, and *Benadalcdes*. Such Confusion was among them, that tho' no Body had lent a hand to pull it down, their Kingdom must have fallen of it self. In *Catalonia* the Tax called *Bovaticum* was again rais'd. Many Incursions were made into the Territories of the *Moors*, particularly D. *Blasco de Alagon*, took from them the strong Town of *Morella*. It somewhat offended the King that any private Person should commence that War before him; therefore he took that Town from D. *Blasco*, and in lieu of it gave him the Town of *Sastago*. This is the original of the Earls of *Sastago*, a Noble Family in that Kingdom. After the taking of *Morella*, another Town called *Burriana*, having held out a Siege of two Months, surrendred to the King, upon promise of Life and Liberty; 7000. Men and Women march'd out of the place. This loss was so much the more considerable to the *Moors*, for that the Territory of those two Towns maintain'd many other Castles which were now necessitated to Surrender. Among these were *Peniscola*, *Castellon*, and *Bunol*. D. *Ximeno de Urrea* took *Alcalaten*, which was therefore given to him and his Heirs, the most noble Family of the *Urreas*, and continues to this day. Farther on, upon the Banks of the River *Xucar*, our Forces by night surprized *Almazora*, the *Moors* flying without offering to resist. King *Ferdinand* having setled the Kingdom of *Leon*, left the Queen there to gain the affections of those People; and gather'd a powerful Army in *Castile* to prosecute the War in *Andaluzia*; which had been of late interrupted. He laid Siege to *Ubeda*, which being a great City, and but a League distant from *Baeza*, was very strong, well Garrison'd, and stor'd with Provisions; yet the Kings resolution made all easy, and it was surrendred to him, the Inhabitants Articling only for Life. On the other side the Military Orders took *Medellin*, *Alfanges* and *Santacruz*. This Joy had some allay of trouble for the Death of the Queen, who departed this Life at *Toro*, and was bury'd at *Huelgas*. Her Body was afterwards translated to *Sevill*, where she lies by her Husband, with whom she had lived lovingly. *Ubeda* being taken, the King return'd to *Toledo*, resolving again for *Leon*, to secure the affections of those people. The Garrison of *Ubeda* making an Incursion into the Territory of *Cordova*, took some of those old Souldiers, that are appointed to keep Garrisons, whom the *Moors* call *Almogaraves*. These gave Intelligence, that then was a fit opportunity to take *Cordova*. That part of the Suburb called *Axarquia*, joins to the Wall, and those sort of Souldiers had the guard of it, who suffer'd the Christians to Scale the Wall, and enter the City, on the 23*d* of *December*, in the Year 1235. It was but a small number that undertook this great action, therefore they only possess'd themselves of a few Towers, and secur'd the Gate of *Martos*, hoping they should soon be reliev'd; and therefore sent Messengers to all parts, to carry the News of what they had done, and the danger they were in, if not speedily succour'd. As soon as it was day the *Moors* prepar'd to expel those new Guests. D. *Alvaro Perez de Castro*, whose Loyalty was very remarkable, since his reduction was the first that brought relief to *Cordova* from *Martos*, where he was at that time. Scarce had the King receiv'd the News when he set forwards from *Leon*, and tho' the distance was great, and the season unfit for action, he march'd with what Men he could gather, leaving Orders every where for the Gentry to follow him. By the way he summon'd the Castle of *Bienquerencia*, the Commander whereof gave the King Provisions, and promis'd to Surrender, if *Cordova* were taken. Therefore leaving that place the King advanc'd, and found many Soldiers resorted to him from all parts, yet not enough to compose a sufficient Army. King *Abenhut* was then ready at *Ecija*, with a great power. D. *Lorenzo Suarez* being Banished, followed that King. The *Moor* knew not whether to relieve *Cordova*, or *Valencia* first, both places being in equal Danger, and equally pressing for aid. The King of *Aragon* had attempted *Cullera*, but was obliged to forbear, because there were no stones near to cast out of the Engines, however the Castle of *Moncada* was taken, and demolished for a Terror to the Infidels. King *Abenhut*, being advertised of all, and not knowing which way to turn, sent D. *Lorenço Suarez* to get intelligence. He desiring to return into favour with King *Ferdinand*, underhand gave him notice of the posture of affairs, and having received instructions how to behave himself, went back to the *Mooriſh* King, and with feign'd tokens of fear, magnified the Forces of King *Ferdinand*. This Artifice diverted him from thinking of the relief of *Cordova*, to the great joy of the Christians, which was increased by the News brought a few days after, that he had been killed by his own People at *Almeria*. His Death

Many places taken by the Christians

Part of the City Cordova taken by a handful of Men. 1235.

King Ferdinand hasts to secure the Conquest of Cordova.

fell

fell out very fortunately for us, because he was an Active, Wise, and Valiant Prince, and might have contributed much towards Re-establishing the Dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain*.

Cordova, is seated almost in the midst of *Andaluzia*, in a Plain, at the Foot of *Sierra Morena*. On the left hand it is Watered by the River *Guadalquivir*, which having received many other Streams is there Navigable. The City lying along the Bank of the River makes a long Square. Whilst the *Moors* possessed it, much of its Beauty was lost, they being not at all curious in Architecture. Formerly it had 5 Gates, now 7. The Suburbs are as great as a good City, especially that we said was called *Axarquia*, on the Bank of the River, without the East Gate, which is encompassed with a Wall, and joins to the City. The King's Palace is on the West side, shut up within a particular Wall. On the River is a Beautiful Bridge, the Foot whereof reaches to the Cathedral. It was formerly called *Colonia Patricia*, because of the great number of Nobility that liv'd there. All the Country about is Fruitful and Pleasant, and even the Mountains bear Vines, Olive, and other sorts of Trees. On the Mountains about a League from the City, is a Monastery of Fryars of S. *Hierome*, where there are still to be seen some ruins of the Ancient *Cordova*, either Built, or repaired by *Marcus Marcellus*, when he was Prætor in *Spain*. Part of the Walls of this City being already possessed by the Christians, King *Ferdinand* laid Siege to the rest, in the Year of Grace 1236. The *Moors* being numerous, and expecting relief, defended themselves with much Bravery. Many Bloody Skirmishes happ'ned in the very Streets. Some time was spent in this manner, till Fame, and some Prisoners they took, informed the Besieged, that *Abenhut* King of *Granada* was killed, and D. *Lorenço Suarez* had returned to the Christians, and lay with them before the Town. Thus all hopes of relief being taken away, they resolv'd to surrender, and after much time spent in Treating, obtained no better Conditions, than to have leave to depart, where every Man pleased. The Town was delivered upon the 29th day of *June*, being the Feast of St. *Peter*, and St. *Paul*, and immediately the Cross, and Royal Standard were set up, in the Steeple of the great Mosque, which was Consecrated by several Bishops, who followed the Army. *F. Lope*, a Monk of *Fitero*, near *Pisuerga*, was the first Bishop of that See. Because the *Moors* 260 Years before, had caused the Bells from *Santiago* in *Galicia*, to be brought to this City, on the Shoulders of the Christians, he now caused them to be carryed back, in the same manner by *Moors*. All the Infidels departing, the City was left desolate, which obliged the King to grant extraordinary Priviledges, to such as would come and inhabit there. Great numbers resorted, to whom Lands and Houses were given. *Alonso de Meneses* was appointed Governour, and D. *Alvaro de Castro* General of the Frontiers. To his other Titles the King added, that of King of *Cordova* and *Baeça*. At this time the Episcopal See of *Calahorra*, was translated to St. *Domingo de la Calçada*, but those two Cities disputing the right, they were at length both made Bishopricks.

Description of *Cordova*.

The Siege. 1236.

City surrendred.

CHAP. XI.

A Moorish *King Baptized. Description of* Valencia, *its Siege and surrender to the King of* Aragon, *who is Wounded before it.* Theobald, *King of* Navarre *goes with others to the Holy War.*

THE King of *Aragon* ceased not to press the *Moors* of the Kingdom of *Valencia*. *Zeit* their King was Banished thence, and being well affected to the Christian Religion, was at length Baptized, by the Name of *Vincent*. This was done privately, that the *Moors* might not know it, he still entertaining hopes of recovering his Kingdoms. His Conversion had been foretold by two Fryars, *John* and *Peter*, whom for that reason, he caused to be put to Death. D. *Sancho Abones* Archbishop of *Zaragoça*, laboured to have him Marry, because his Life was scandalous, he indulging his former Libertinism. His Wife's Name was *Dominga Lopez* of *Zaragoça*. By her he had *Alda Hernandez*, Marry'd to *Blasco Ximenez* Lord of *Arenos*, who inherited many other Towns of his Father-in-Law, and from him came the Family of *Arenos*. In Prosecution of his design, the King of *Aragon* wasted the Territory of *Exerica*, burning the ripe Corn on the Ground. *Bernard William* the King's Unkle, by the Mother's side, was appointed General of the Frontiers to oppose the *Moors*, he being Famous for Martial exploits. In *October* following, the *Cortes*, or Parliament was held at *Monçon*, where it was resolved to carry on the War, and Besiege *Valencia*. It was also determined, that a certain Coin called *Jaqueſa*, which had much mixture of Brass, should not be called in, because it would be a great loss to those who had any quantity of it. On this account they ordered that every House should pay to the King one *Maravedis* in Seven Years. *Bernard William* repaired the Castle called *Pbyo de* S. *Maria*, destroy'd by the *Moors*, and kept a good Garrison in it. *Zaen*, King of *Valencia* resolved to Besiege this Castle, with 600 Horse and 40000 Foot. The Christians, tho' nothing equal in Number, drew out to Fight them in the Field, and were reduced to the utmost peril, but at length, their Valour overcame the Multitude, and the Infidels were put to flight. It was given out, that St. *George* assisted the Christians in that

A *Moorish* King Baptised.

Siege of *Valencia* resolved.

Fight. When ſucceſs is beyond expectation, Men are apt to attribute it to Miracle. It is alſo ſaid, an Image of Our Lady was found under the Bell in the Caſtle, to which the Neighbouring People erected a Church. This Battle was fought in the Month of *Auguſt* of the
1237. Year 1237. King *Jaime* hearing of the Victory, and being informed, tho' it proved a falſe report, that the *Moors* were returning with a greater force, he with more Courage than diſcretion, having in his Company only 130 Horſe, advanced beyond *Poyo* and *Monviedro*. There a ſtrong Squadron of *Mooriſh* Horſe met him, under the Command of D. *Artal de Alagon*, Son to D. *Blaſco*, then in Baniſhment. The danger was great, but the King's good Fortune, and above all God's Special Providence brought him off, for the *Moors* marched off another way, without offering to charge the Chriſtians. It was very dangerous, and expenſive to keep the Caſtle of *Poyo*, which lay near *Valencia*, and far from *Aragon*, but chiefly for that *Bernard William* the King's Unkle, who Commanded there was dead, which was the cauſe that the King ſet out from *Zaragoça*, where he had paſſed the Winter, and expoſed himſelf to that danger. He beſtow'd on *William Entença*, Son to the deceaſed, all the honours and places of Truſt his Father had poſſeſſed, which were juſtly due to him, for that Gentlemans good Service. *Berengarius Entença*, was made Governour of the Caſtle, notwithſtanding the moſt were for abandoning of it, yet the King would not conſent, becauſe it ſtood opportunely to forward the taking of *Valencia*. Underſtanding the Soldiers deſigned to make their eſcape thence, and forſake it, he gathered them in the Chapel of the Caſtle, and there upon the Altar, took an Oath Solemnly, that he would never return home without being Maſter of *Valencia*. This his Reſolution ſo encourag'd the Soldiers, that they willingly ſtayed there, and ſo diſmay'd the Infidels, that their King *Zaen* ſent to ſue for Peace, offering to deliver up ſeveral Forts, and pay a conſiderable Yearly Tibute. Yet the King, contrary to the advice of moſt Men, refuſed theſe conditions, not doubting of the Conqueſt of that City. He was the more incouraged, for that *Almenara*, *Betera*, *Bulla*, and other places were ſurrended to him. With the King at this time, there were only 1000 Foot and 360 Horſe, a ſmall force for ſo great an undertaking. With this handful, he durſt paſs the River *Guadalaviar*, and lay Siege to that great and populous City. He intrenched himſelf in the Mid way, between *Valentia* and the *Grao*, which is the ſhore ſo called, for that it riſes as it were by Steps, a Mile diſtant from each place. *Valencia* is ſeated in that part of *Spain* formerly called *Tarraconenſis*, in the Territory of the *Edetany*. The Country about it is Fruitful and pleaſant, but is ſupplyed with Corn from abroad. It was furniſhed with good Soldiers, rich in Merchandize, and ſo pleaſant, it neither felt the ſharpneſs of Winter, nor extream Heat of the Summer. Its Buildings are ſtately, its Gardens and Orchards repleniſhed with all variety of Trees, in ſome places cut in various ſhapes, in others, ſo intermixing and intangling their boughs, they make a continued Arbour, always Green and Pleaſant. Such were the *Elyſian* Fields, feign'd by the Poets. Such the beauty of this City, which may compare with the pleaſanteſt in *Europe*. On the left ſide it is Watered by River *Guadalaviar*, which runs between the Wall and the Royal Palace, and on the Eaſt joins to the City by a Bridge. Many ſmall Chanels are drawn from this River to Water the Orchards. Three Miles off, near the Sea, is *Albufera*, a place not very wholeſome, but where great plenty of fiſh is taken. At that time the Walls of the Town were round, containing 1000 paces in Circumference, and had Four Gates. The firſt called *Boatelana* towards the South Eaſt; the ſecond *Baldina* towards the North; the third *Templaria* (ſo called of a Church Built there by the Templers) towards the Eaſt; the fourth *Xaraena*, betwixt which and *Boatelana*, the King incamped, that being the beſt place for Battery, by reaſon of a ſort of Angle the Wall made there. Great diligence was uſed by the Chriſtians, in fixing their Engines for Battery. King *Zaen*, the firſt day before they could intrench, drew out to give Battle, but the Chriſtians would not be drawn to Fight, becauſe their Number was yet ſmall, and ſupplies came in daily to them. Many Prelates and other Perſons of note were at the Siege. A Body of *Frenchmen*, came under the Command of *Aymilius* Biſhop of *Narbonne*, alſo ſuccours out of *England*, drawn by the Fame of the enterprize. In ſeveral Skirmiſhes the Enemies were worſted, which made them more cautious how they Sally'd. The Chriſtians lodging themſelves under the Walls, in Three ſeveral places, lay'd open, as much of them as for one Man to paſs. Mean while the Beſieged were not idle. *Peter Rodriguez de Açagra* and *Ximeno de Urrea*, at the ſame time took the Town of *Cilla*, on the other ſide of *Valencia*. Yet the *Moors* gain'd Courage at the Arrival of the King of *Tunez*, his Fleet conſiſting of 18 Ships and Gallies. This availed them nothing, for the *Africans* underſtanding a Fleet was furniſhing againſt them at *Tortoſa*, ſailed away without relieving the City, or taking *Peñiſcola* on that Coaſt as they had deſigned. Now the Beſieged began to diſmay, not only for this diſappointment, but alſo becauſe Proviſions began to grow ſcarce, and they feared greater want. On the contary, the Chriſtian Camp was full of hopes, and had plenty of all things, notwithſtanding they were ſo increaſed, that now they amounted to 60000 Foot, and 1000 Horſe. The King gave great demonſtrations, as well of his Valour as Conduct, and acted the part not only of a General, but of a Soldier upon occaſion, inſomuch, that approaching too near the Wall, he was wounded with a dart in the forehead. For five days he could not go abroad. On the
1238. 13th of *June*, this Year 1238. he received Embaſſadors in the Camp from the Pope, and Cities of *Lombardy*, offering to put themſelves into his hands, if he would aſſiſt them againſt the

The King of *Aragon* in Danger.

Deſcription of *Valencia*.

Valencia Beſieged.

The King Wounded at the Siege.

Emperor.

Emperor *Frederick* II. By the advice of his Queen *Violante*, who had great power over him, and by whom he had a Daughter of the ſame Name, he accepted of their offers, but could not perform as to ſuccouring them, he being ſo engag'd in the Wars of *Spain*; beſides, that the Emperor was reconciled to the Pope, tho' but ſuperficially. The Beſieged having loſt all hopes of Relief, reſolved to ſurrender. *Haliabata*, the King's Favourite, and after him, *Abulhamaler*, his Nephew, were ſent out to treat. After many Debates, both Parties being eager to come to a concluſion, the Capitulation was ſign'd, and the principal Articles were. That the *Mooriſh* King deliver up the City *Valencia*, and all other Towns and Caſtles on this ſide the River *Xucar*. That the *Moors* be ſafely conducted to *Cullera* and *Denia*. That they have liberty to carry along with them as much Gold, Silver, Jewels, or any other Goods, as they can, without being ſearched. That a Truce be inviolably obſerved betwixt the two Kings for the Term of 8 Years. Five days were allowed for the performance of Articles, but the *Moors* before the time was expir'd, quitted the City to the number of 50000 Men, Women and Children. They march'd thro' a Lane made of the Chriſtian Army. On *Michaelmaſs*-Eve, the Victors took poſſeſſion of that City and Kingdom, Conſecrated the Churches, and chos[illegible]*rrer de S. Martin*, ſome ſay he was a *Dominican*, the firſt Biſhop. People reſorted to inhabit there, chiefly out of *Catalonia*, from *Tarragona*, *Girona* and *Tortoſa*. The Country about the City was equally divided among the Prelates, Gentlemen, and Councils of ſuch Cities as were aſſiſting in carrying on the Siege. Alſo the Knights of S. *John*, and the Templers had their *Quota*, To 380 Horſe, was aſſign'd a particular ſhare, on account that they ſhould defend the Frontiers, 100 of 'em doing Duty every four Months. Becauſe the City was not naturally ſtrong, and the Walls were batter'd, the King raiſed a new Wall larger than the former, and ſquare, with 12 Gates, 3 towards each quarter of the World. New Laws were alſo given to the Inhabitants. Thus *Zaen*, the *Mooriſh* King, loſt the Kingdom he had wrongfully Uſurped; for no Power unjuſtly acquir'd can be laſting. Great was the Joy for this Succeſs throughout all *Spain*, and it was the greater, for that ſcarce any Gentleman of Note was loſt in the Expedition. Only D. *Artal de Alagon*, who ſeeing the *Moors* go down the Wind, had return'd to his Allegiance, and together with *Raymund Folch*, Viſcount of *Cardona*, took *Villena*, in a Skirmiſh with the *Moors*, near *Saix*, was killed with a Stone. This was the concluſion of the Conqueſt of *Valencia*. Whilſt the *Aragonians* were buſie in this War, the *Navarrois* committed not the leaſt Hoſtility. *Theobald*, Earl of *Champagne*, was their King, as has been ſaid above. This King being ambitious of Honour, and zealous of God's Glory, and his Kingdom enjoying Peace, agreed with the Earls, *Henry* of *Bari*, *Peter* of *Berteigne*, and *Aymerick* of *Montfort*, to go over with their Forces to the Holy-Land. All things being in a readineſs on their part, the *Genoeſes* failed ſending a Fleet to tranſport them. They took their Journey by Land thro' *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Thracia*, and paſſed over the Streight of *Conſtantinople*. In *Cilicia*, about the Paſſes of Mount *Taurus*, they were in great danger, being attack'd by vaſt numbers of *Turks*, ſo that ſcarce the third part of the Army that ſet out, reach'd the City *Antioch*, and thoſe that did, ſick and worn out with their long march. Their Succeſs in *Paleſtine*, was anſwerable to the beginning, very few return'd home. The *French* Hiſtorians place this Expedition of King *Theobald*, 10 Years later, when S. *Luis*, their *King*, went to the Holy-Land. But that cannot be, becauſe *Roderick* the Archbiſhop, mentions this Action of *Theobald*, and his Hiſtory reaches but five Years after the Conqueſt of *Valencia*; beſides that, he was dead before S. *Luis* ſet out for the Holy-War.

Valencia deliver'd up to the Chriſtians.

Theobald, King of *Navarre*, ingages in the Holy-War.

THE Hiſtory of SPAIN.

The Thirteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The taking of many Towns by the Chriſtians. The Kingdom of Murcia *ſurrendred to King* Ferdinand. *His Marriage.* Salamanca *made an Univerſity.* 20000 Moors *defeated by the Chriſtians.*

THE two Kings of *Spain*, *Jayme* and *Ferdinand*, tho' they were before famous for their Valour, and other Vertues, became now much more Renown'd, for the taking of *Cordova* and *Valencia*. Several Embaſſies were ſent them by Foreign Princes, Congratulating their Succeſs, and exhorting them to root out the *Moors*, now reduced almoſt to extremity. Nevertheleſs, the War ceaſed for ſome time, for the King of

Peace for ſome time.

of *Aragon* had made a Truce, and ſoon after, went to *Montpelier*. King *Ferdinand* was Celebrating his Nuptials at *Burgos*. Queen *Berengaria* his Mother, had concluded a Match for him, with the Lady *Joanna*, Daughter of *Simon*, Earl of *Poitiers*, and *Adeleyde* his Wife, Grandchild of *Luis*, King of *France*, and *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of *Alonſo* the Emperor. By her the King had Iſſue, *Ferdinand*, Sirnamed *Poitiers*, *Luis* and *Ellenor*. After the Solemnities were perform'd, both King and Queen took a Progreſs thro' the Kingdoms of *Leon* and *Caſtile*. He uſed to give acceſs to all Men, and hear their Buſineſs, not only in publick Audiences, but even in his Cloſet, which gain'd him the affections of all his People. Being come to *Toledo*, he ſent a great Sum of Money to *Cordova*, to relieve the Inhabitants, who ſuffer'd want, the Country about them lying ſtill waſte. A Buſhel of Wheat was worth 12 *Maravedies*, and a Buſhel of Barly 4, which in that Age was an extrordinary rate. In the following Year 1239. we find there were two Eclypſes of the Sun, one on the 3d of *June*, being *Friday*, when the Sun at Noon day was ſo darkned, as if it had been night. The other on the 25th of the ſame Month, as *Bernard Guido*, an *Aragonian* Hiſtorian writes. But there muſt be ſome miſtake in this laſt, for there could not be a Conjunction of the Sun and Moon at that time, and nothing elſe can cauſe an Eclypſe of the Sun. *Pliny* affirms, the Eclypſe of the Moon cannot return till the 5th Month, and that of the Sun till the 7th. That Year was unlucky to *Caſtile* for the Death of two Notable Men. Theſe were D. *Lope de Haro*, to whom ſucceeded his Son *James*, and D. *Alvaro de Caſtro*, who made good our Party in *Andaluzia*. This Gentleman perceiving the evil poſture of Affairs, went to *Toledo* to acquaint the King with it, and being upon his return, dy'd by the way at *Orgaz*. During his abſence 50 Soldiers, under the Command of *Alonſo de Meneſes*, D. *Alvaro*'s Kinſman, went out of the Caſtle of *Martos*, to plunder *Alhamar*, choſen King of *Arjona*, in the place of *Abenhut*, having notice of that advantage, laid Siege to the Caſtle. D. *Alvaro*'s Lady caus'd all the Women to Arm themſelves, and caſt Stones from the Wall, making ſhow as if they had been Soldiers. Thus they defended themſelves till D. *Alonſo* and his Company having Intelligence of their danger, return'd, and being encourag'd by one *James Perez de Vargas*, of *Toledo*, fought their way thro' the Enemy. They being entred, the *Mooriſh* King raiſed the Siege for want of Proviſions. The loſs of thoſe two great Men not a little perplex'd the King, who upon it ſet out from *Burgos*, travelling with all ſpeed towards *Cordova*. With him went his two Sons, *Alonſo* and *Ferdinand*, Princes excellently qualified, and now at age to bear Arms. At the ſame time, King *Jayme* went to *Montpellier* to try if he could raiſe ſome Money in that City, which he ſtood in need of, no leſs than he of *Caſtile*; beſides, he deſign'd to quiet that City, then divided into Factions, and puniſh the Mutiniers. He compaſſed both his Deſigns. *Alhamar*, the *Mooriſh* King, to his other Dominions, by the conſent of the People joyn'd the famous City *Granada*, and this was the beginning of that Kingdom, which laſted till the age of our Grandfathers. At *Murcia*, the Citizens in hatred to *Alhamar*, choſe for their King one *Humiel*, which gave occaſion to the mortal Enmity that continu'd many Years betwixt thoſe two Cities. The *Moors* of *Andaluzia* tired out the Chriſtians with falſe Alarms and Ambuſhes, but would never come to a Battle. On the contrary, the King's Forces took from them many Towns, Cities and Caſtles. Among theſe were of Note, *Ezija*, *Eſtepa*, *Lucena*, *Porcuna*, *Marchena*, *Cabra*, *Oſſuna* and *Vaena*. Places of leſs note are not worth nameing, ſome of them were given to the Knights of *Santiago* and *Calatrava*, and ſome to the Prelates and Nobles, who ſerv'd the King in thoſe Expeditions. Theſe loſſes put the *Moors* into the greateſt conſternation imaginable. One of the Family of the *Almohades*, whoſe Name is not known, came now over out of *Africk*, hoping to raiſe himſelf a Kingdom, by revenging the harm done his Nation by the Chriſtians, but by ſome Policy he was taken, tho' the manner, or place where it was done, is not ſet down in any Hiſtory. King *Ferdinand* having concluded a Truce for one Year, with *Alhamar*, King of *Granada*, after he had ſpent 13 Months in this Expedition, return'd now to *Toledo*, where his Wife and Mother receiv'd him with great Joy for his many Victories. Thence he went to *Burgos*, and tranſlated the Univerſity of *Palencia*, Founded by his Grandfather King *Alonſo*, to *Salamanca*. He was induc'd to make this change by the conveniency of this City for Schollars, the River *Tormes* coming up to it, and ſupplying it with all Neceſſaries. Beſides this, he had another reaſon, which was to oblige the Kingdom of *Leon*, within whoſe Limits *Salamanca* ſtands. His Father *Alonſo*, King of *Leon*, had there laid ſome ſmall Foundation of an Univerſity, that his Subjects might not be oblig'd to go for Learning to *Caſtile*. Now thro' the Bounty of his Son *Ferdinand*, and afterwards of his Grandſon *Alonſo*, a great Favourer of Learning, it ſo increaſed, that no place in the World affords greater Rewards of Learning, or has better Salaries for the Profeſſors of Arts and Sciences. D. *James de Haro*, Lord of *Biſcay*, about this time Revolted twice, the cauſe not known, the goodneſs of King *Ferdinand*, and care of his Son *Alonſo*, ſtill reduc'd him, beſtowing greater Favours on him than before. Reſpect was had to the Services of his Anceſtors, and it was of evil conſequence to be imploy'd in Civil Broils, when there was ſo fair an opportunity of Extirpating the *Moors*. Theſe things hap'ned in the Year of our Lord 1240. The ſame Year, in the King's abſence, the Gariſon of *Valencia*, under the Command of *William de Aguillon*, and other Men of Note, plundred the Territory of *Xativa*, took *Rebolledo* by ſurprize, and beſieg'd the Caſtle of *Chio*, which ſtands on the Mountains, and is an Inlet to a delightful and pleaſant Plain. 20000 *Moors* came to the Relief of it, who charg'd the

Ferdinand, King of *Caſtile* Marries.

1239. Two Eclypſes.

Bravery of a Woman.

Several Towns taken from the *Moors*.

Salamanca made an Univerſity

1240. 20000 *Moors* overthrown.

the Christians with great Resolution, but were overthrown, and put to flight. After this Victory the Castle was taken, and demolished. At the King's return, the *Moors* complained of this breach of Truce, and Reparation was made them. No sooner did that Truce expire, but the King entring their Country, took the Castle of *Bayren*, seated in a Valley that bears Sugar and Rice, as does all the Territory of *Gandia*. *Villena* was also taken, and *Castillon*, but *Xativa*, tho' Besig'd, held out. In the midst of these Actions, the King was called away to Affairs of greater moment in *France*.

The Kingdom of *Murcia* delivered up by the *Moors*.

Each having setled his Kingdom in the best manner time would permit. The King of *Arragon* prepared to depart into *France*, and he of *Castile* into *Andaluzia*. A dangerous Sickness detain'd King *Ferdinand* at *Burgos*. *Alonso*, his eldest Son, was sent before to carry on the War, because the Truce was almost expired, and the Frontiers must be Reliev'd, lest they should be in danger. *Alonso* being come to *Toledo*, there met him Embassadors from *Hudiel*, King of *Murcia*, offering him that Kingdom upon these Conditions. That *Hudiel* being taken into the Protection of the Kings of *Castile*, should by them be defended from all Domestick and Foreign Enemies, and particularly, against *Alhamar*, King of *Granada*, whom of himself he was not able to withstand. That during his Life, he should enjoy half the Revenues of that Crown. These Conditions were very advantagious. It was requisite to use diligence, lest the minds of those People should alter, for the *Moors* are very inconstant. Therefore the Prince set out after the Embassadors, without staying to consult his Father. At his Arrival all places submitting, he put Garisons into them, particularly into the Castle of *Murcia*. The Revenues were assign'd all the chief of the *Moors*. Only the Cities *Lorca*, formerly call'd *Eliocrota*, *Cartagena* and *Mula*, would not submit to the Christians. It was tedious to force them, and Prince *Alonso* had not a sufficient Power; therefore he returned with all speed towards his Father, who being recover'd, was come as far as *Toledo*, and desiring to gain the Affections of the *Moors*, resolv'd to visit that new Kingdom. There is extant a Grant sign'd by the King of *Murcia*, to the Church of S. *Mary* of *Valpuesta*. Thence the King, and his Son *Alonso*, were called away upon urgent Affairs to *Burgos*. At the same time, *Berengaria*, the King's Daughter, became a Nun at *Huelgas*. *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, having recommended the Government of his Kingdom to D. *Ximeno*, Bishop of *Taraçona*, was now at *Monpelier*. Thither the Earls of *Toulouze* and *Provence*, came to visit him, on pretence of Friendship, but in reality, to treat about a Divorce betwixt the Earl of *Toulouze*, and his Wife *Sancha*, King *Jayme*'s Aunt. The reason was, because *Joanna*, that Earl's Daughter, and Heiress, he having no Issue Male, would convey her Father's Dominions to her Husband, *Alonso*, Earl of *Poitiers*, Brother to *Luis*, King of *France*. King *Jayme*, lest so considerable a Principality should fall into the hands of the *French*, sought some colour for a Divorce, that the Earl of *Toulouze* Marrying again might have Issue Male. This was contrary to the Agreement we mention'd above, was made at *Paris*. Therefore, in order to oppose the power of *France*, these three Princes concluded a League on the 5th of *June*, in the Year 1241. The same Year dy'd Pope *Gregory* IX. *Celestin* IV. succeeded him, and he dying within 17 days. *Innocent* IV. was chosen, after the Chair had been void six Months. In the time of these Popes, *Hugo*, a *Dominican*, and Cardinal, famous for his great Learning, writ large Commentaries on the Holy Scripture. He was the first that attempted to write the Concordance of the Bible, a Work almost infinite, yet he compassed it by the help of 500 Monks. The like was afterwards imitated by the *Hebrews* and *Greeks*, and is a great help to Learned Men.

King of *Aragon* Leagues with 3 Princes against the King of *France*, 1241.

CHAP. II.

A Defeat of the Christians, who recover, and are successful, take Jaen *and many other Places. The King of* Granada *made Tributary. King* Sancho II. *of* Portugal, *Expell'd his Kingdom by his Rebellious Subjects.*

A Defeat of the Christians

THE War in *Andaluzia* was not prosecuted with any Vigour, King *Ferdinand* being full of other cares. *Roderick Alfonso* of *Leon*, the King's Bastard Brother, making an Incursion into the Territory of *Granada*, was defeated by the *Moors*. Several Persons of Note, and a great number of Soldiers being kill'd in the Action. This Success encouraged the *Moorish* King to waste our Frontiers, no Body offering to oppose him. King *Ferdinand* being advertiz'd hereof, order'd his Son *Alonso* speedily to secure the Kingdom of *Murcia*, resolving himself to march for *Andaluzia*. Being come to *Andujar*, he ravaged the Territories of *Arjona* and *Jaen*, then in the hands of the *Moors*. *Arjona* soon after, was taken from them, and other Towns of less note in that Neighbourhood. Thence the King sent his Brother, *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina*, with a good Army, who plundred all the Lands of *Granada*, and encamped before the City. King *Ferdinand* believing the *Moors* would gather from all parts to relieve that place, marched thither with greater Forces. A mighty Army of Infidels was there put to the Rout. Yet the City could not be taken, for that it was strongly Fortified, well provided, and had a great Multitude of Inhabitants. Besides, that at the same

The Christians successful.

same time Advice was brought, that the *Gazules*, a powerful Party among the *Moors*, had Besieged *Martos*. This mov'd the King to send his Brother *Alonso*, and the Master of *Calatrava*, before, with part of the Army to relieve the Besieged, but the *Moors* staid not for their coming. Thus much the King thought might suffice for the present, and therefore he

1242. returned to *Cordova*, with his Army entire, in the Year 1242. Prince *Alonso* his Son, was no less Fortunate in *Murcia*, and of the three Cities we said before would not submit, he took *Mula* by force, and then wasted all the Lands of *Carthagena* and *Lorca* in such manner, that they meditated a Surrender. To *Sancho Macuelos*, for his good Service in this War, the Prince gave the Town of *Alcaudete*, near *Bugorra*. From him descends the Noble Family of the Earls of *Alcaudete*, in *Castile*. Winter drawing on, the King went to *Poçuelo*, where his Mother expected him, to treat about important Affairs, she being now near the end of her days. He spent 45 days with her in that Town, after which, the Queen returned to *Toledo*, and the

1243. King to *Anduxar*, at the beginning of the Year 1243. The Queen Consort remained at *Cordova*. All the Lands about *Jaen* and *Alcala*, Sirnamed *Bençayde*, were wasted by the King in Person. *Illora* was burnt, and he marched in sight of the City *Granada*. D. *Pelayo Correa*, Master of *Santiago*, who had done good service under Prince *Alonso*, in *Murcia*, came now to *Andaluzia*, and perswaded the King to lay Siege to *Jaen*, which had been often attempted, and always without Success. Great difficulties seem'd to obstruct this undertaking; as the greatness of the Garison, plenty of Provisions within, and natural strength of the Place,

Jaen described. which hindred the applying of Engines for battery. That City is seated at the side of a craggy Mountain, stretching out in length betwixt the East and South, not so broad as long, is plentifully supply'd with Water of several Springs, and the River *Guadalquivir* runs three Leagues distant from it. It was stored with all Necessaries, and well Garison'd, besides its natural strength. *Pelayus*'s Constancy prevailed beyond all these difficulties. All things

Besieged. were provided, and the Siege opened, yet many days were spent, and no advance made. It fell out that the Faction of the *Oxymeles*, at *Granada*, Mutiny'd, which brought that King into great danger of losing his Kingdom and Life. In this condition no Refuge was left him, but among the Christians; wherefore having obtain'd a Pass, he came to the Camp of King *Ferdinand*. He offered to serve him faithfully, if he would take him into his Protection, and in token of submission, kissed his hand. A League and Friendship was established betwixt them upon the following Articles. That *Jaen* be immediately delivered. That the Revenue of the Kingdom of *Granada* be equally divided betwixt the two Kings; it was then valued at 170000 Ducats a Year. That the *Mooriſh* King, as Homager, be obliged, when summoned, to come to the *Cortes*, or Parliament. That this League be Offensive and Defensive.

Surrendred. Thus the Treaty being concluded, the City was surrendred, and the King entred in solemn Procession. He caused the Walls to be Repaired, the Church to be Consecrated, and made the City a Bishoprick. Authors do not agree about the time when this City was taken, the

* 1243. most Learned affirm, it was in the Year 1243. the Annals of *Toledo* say three Years later. The Siege lasted eight Months, and our Men kept the Field, tho' the Winter prov'd very hard. Here *Roderick* the Archbishop of *Toledo* concludes his History, and says it was the 33d Year he had enjoy'd that Dignity. The following Year there were Tumults betwixt the *Catalonians* and *Aragonians*, each side pretending that *Lerida* was within their Limits. The *Aragonians* said

Discord in *Aragon* and *Catalonia*. their Borders extended to the River *Segre*, and the *Catalonians* affirm'd that the River *Cinga* parted those Dominions. King *Jayme* was more inclinable to the *Catalonians*, designing to divide his Dominions, and leave *Aragon* to *Alonso*, his eldest Son, and the Principality of *Catalonia* to *Peter*, whom he lov'd most, tho' the youngest, born of *Violante*, his second Wife. In fine, the case being put to Arbitration, the King gave Judgment for the *Catalonians*, to whom he assign'd all the Country betwixt the Rivers *Segre* and *Cinga*. This resolution of dividing his Kingdom, offended not only Prince *Alonso*, but most of the Nobility of *Aragon* and *Catalonia*. Upon this the Prince withdrew to *Calatayud*, with such as were of his party, the chief whereof, were *Ferdinand* the King's Uncle, Abbot of *Montaragon*, D. *Peter Rodriguez de Aragon*, *Peter Infante* of *Portugal*, and other Persons of both Nations, who disliked the *King*'s Designs.

King *Sancho* of *Portugal* expelled the Kingdom by his Rebellious Subjects. *Portugal* was now in an Uproar, and full of Tumults. *Sancho* II. called *Capelo*, of the form of his Cap, then Reigning, at the first Govern'd not altogether ill, for we find he made War upon the Infidels, and gave *Mertola*, and other Towns, taken from them, to the Knights of *Santiago*. In other respects, he was of so easie a nature, it almost came to be an Infatuation. *Mencia* his Queen, and Daughter to *Lope de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*, had so intirely gain'd the ascendant over him, that she seem'd to be King, and he only the Instrument of her Will. Her Favourites were of the worser sort, and at their will Honours were bestow'd, Crimes pardon'd, and Punishments inflicted. This prov'd the King's ruin, for the Noblity offended to see the Government in the Hands of mean People, first endeavoured to have the King Divorc'd, upon account of Consanguinity, and the Queen's Barrenness. The business was mov'd to the Pope, and to the King, who was Conscientious enough, yet it availed not; it being hard to prevail with the Pope, and the King being so in love with the Queen, that the People said, *She had bewitch'd him.* But love is Witchcraft enough of its self. King *Sancho* had a younger Brother, called *Alonso*, Marry'd to the Countess of *Bologne*, in *France*. The Nobility sent the Bishops of *Braga* and *Coimbra*, to Pope *Innocent*, who then held

held a General Council at *Lyons*, in *France*, to obtain his Consent for Deposing of their King, and Enthroning his Brother; but the Pope could not be brought to it, only granted that *Alonso* should take charge of the Government. D. *Alonso* having first been with the Pope, at *Paris* took an Oath, that he would have regard, above all things, to the Publick Good, then went into *Portugal*. It was no difficult matter to seize upon the Government, the Nobility being all for him; yet many Troubles ensued, in which *Ferdinand*, and *Alonso* his Son, Kings of *Castile*, bore a part. At first, King *Sancho* withdrew into *Galicia*, whither the Queen had before fled. Afterwards he went to *Toledo*, to King *Alonso*, then Reigning, hoping to regain his Kingdom with the Forces of *Castile*. But his Brother *Alonso* prevented him, by offering to put away his Wife, and Mary *Beatrix*, Bastard Daughter to King *Alonso*; and moreover, to do him Homage, and pay Tribute for the Kingdom of *Portugal*, as had been done Originally. Interest bore down Honour, and the Pope declared the first Marriage void. Thus the Nuptials were Celebrated. Certain Towns near the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*, taken by the *Castilians*, which the *Portugueses* pretended to belong to their Conquest, were given in Dower. Hence some believe the Kings of *Portugal* took occasion to add an *Orle* of Castles to their former Arms. King *Sancho* having lost all hopes of regaining his Kingdom, spent the rest of his days at *Toledo*, living upon Revenues assigned him by the King of *Castile*. After his Death he was Honourably Bury'd in the Cathedral, near to *Alonso* the Emperor. Authors do not agree about the time of his Death, some say it was 13 years after this we now write of, others but 3, and that he Reigned 34 years. At the time that King *Sancho* dy'd, his Brother *Alonso* besieg'd *Coimbra*, which still continued Loyal to the King, tho' the Inhabitants suffer'd great hardships. *Freitas* the Governour, being inform'd the King was dead, yet not giving credit to the Report, desir'd leave to go to *Toledo* to be satisfy'd. Leave was granted, and a Truce concluded betwixt the Besieged and the Besiegers for that time. *Freitas* being come to *Toledo*, and understanding the truth, caused the King's Tomb to be open'd, and put the Keys of the City into his Hands, saying, *My Sovereign Lord, and King, whilst I thought you liv'd, I endured all Miseries, eat Hides, drank Urine, and encourag'd the Townsmen to do the like. I have done all that could be expected of a Loyal and dutiful Subject. Now you are dead, I deliver up the Keys to you, which is my last Duty, and with your leave, will advise the Citizens, since they have discharged their Duty, that they submit to your Brother* Alonso. An example of Loyalty that well deserves eternal praise.

General Council at *Lyons*.

King *Sancho* of *Portugal* dyes at *Toledo*.

Martin de Freitas was the Name of this loyal Governour.

CHAP. III.

The beginning of the War against Sevil. Aragon *under a general Interdict. The Siege and Surrender of* Sevil, Carmona, *and several other Places.*

THE League made with the King of *Granada*, put King *Ferdinand* in hopes of subduing *Sevil*. 500 Light-Horse were sent before, under the Command of the King of *Granada*, to waste the Lands of *Carmona*, formerly a considerable Town. *Alcala Guadayra*, thro' that Kings persuasions, surrendred. Thence a good Body marched towards *Sevil*, and fired the ripe Corn, the Vines, Olive-trees, and all the Country-Houses. D. *Pelayo Correa*, Master of *Santiago*, Commanded this Party. Another under the King of *Granada*, and Master of *Calatrava*, did the like harm in the Territory of *Xerez*. King *Ferdinand* himself was at *Alcala Guadayra*, providing all Necessaries that the War might be carry'd on before the Enemy had time to gather strength. Now dy'd Queen *Berengaria*, the Kings Mother, and soon after *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. As to the Year Authors vary, some say it was 1245. others 1247. and this agrees with the Inscription upon his Tomb. The Queen was very ancient; the Archbishop, besides his great Age, was worn with continual Labour, and had been lastly at the Council of *Lyons*, among other things to reduce the *Aragonians* to submit to the Jurisdiction of the See of *Toledo*. The Prelates of that Country in a Provincial Synod held at *Valencia*, had Decreed, that the Archbishop of *Toledo* should not have his Cross carry'd before him in that Province, and Interdicted any Town that should permit him to do it. D. *Roderick* happening to be there, continu'd to have his Cross carry'd as usual, for which, D. *Peter de Alvalete*, the chief Fomenter of that Contention, declar'd him Excommunicate. They had recourse to Pope *Gregory* IX. who gave Judgment in favour of *Toledo*. Yet the *Aragonians* not submitting, D. *Roderick* now undertook this Journey to secure his Prerogative. He dy'd in *France*, being upon his way home. His Body was brought into *Spain*, and bury'd at *Huerta*, a Monastery of *Benardine* Monks, on the Borders of *Aragon*. Near to the High Altar is to be seen his Sepulchre, with an Inscription in unpolish'd Latin suitable to that time, to this effect.

Ferdinand of *Castile* prepares to Besiege *Sevil*.

1245.

Birth Navarre *gave*, Castile *me bred, and* Paris *taught*,
Huerta *my Bones receiv'd, my Soul Heaven sought.*

His Body dy'd, but the fame of his Vertue will last for ever. *John* II. of that Name, by some called of *Medina*, succeeded him in the Archbishoprick. About the same time dy'd *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, leaving four Daughters, *Margaret* Marry'd to S. *Luis*, King of *France*, *Ellenor*, to *Henry*, King of *England*, *Sancha*, to *Richard*, the Brother of the said *Henry*, and *Beatrix*,

Beatrix, to *Charles*, Earl of *Anjou*. This Earl, tho' his Wife was the youngeſt, by the aſſiſtance of King *Luis*, and conſent of that People, inherited the Dominions of his Father-in-law. Mean while *King Ferdinand* ſtaid at *Cordova*, reſolving to lay cloſe Siege to *Sevil*. He ſent *Raymund Boniface*, a Native of *Burgos*, and well verſed in Maritime Affairs, to fit out a Fleet in *Biſcay*, that Country being ſtor'd with Wood, and the People good Sea-men. 1246. Whilſt the Fleet was providing, the King laid Siege to *Carmona*, in the Year 1246. or thereabouts. The Town was well Fortified, had a ſtrong Gariſon, and plenty of Proviſions, for which reaſons, it could not be entred, yet it ſubmitted to pay down a great Sum of Money, and a Yearly Tribute for the future. *Conſtantina*, *Reyna*, *Lora*, *Cantillana*, and *Guillena*, were all taken, ſome by Aſſault, others ſurrendred; *Reyna* was given to the Knights of *Santiago*, *Conſtantina*, to the Council of the City *Cordova*, and *Lora*, to the Knights of S. *John*. All things ſucceeded proſperouſly, only it was fear'd leſt the King of *Aragon* ſhould be ſome hindrance to the Affairs of *Caſtile*; for that King was diſpleaſed with Prince *Alonſo*, upon pretence that he did not keep within the Limits aſſign'd by agreement, to the Conqueſt of each Crown. It was fear'd this might come to a Breach, and therefore ſome Perſons employ'd to adjuſt theſe Matters, ſought means to reconcile all differences. Nothing appear'd more effectual than a Match betwixt Prince *Alonſo* and *Violante*, King *Jayme's* Daughter, which might be advantagious to both Kingdoms. This was no ſooner propoſed, than agreed to by both Parties, and the Marriage was Celebrated with all Magnificence, at *Valladolid*, in the Month of *November*. King *Ferdinand* was not preſent at the Solemnity, being wholly bent upon the Siege of *Sevil*; for now *Raymund Boniface*, with a Fleet of 13 Sail, had Coaſted about by Cape *Finiſterre*, and lay before the Mouth of the River *Guadalquivir*, where he Vanquiſht the Enemies Navy. The *Moors* of *Tangier* and *Ceuta*, fitted out a Fleet of 20 Ships and Galleys for the Relief of *Sevil*, and meeting with our Squadron, there enſu'd a deſperate Fight. Thoſe *Africans* were experienced Seamen, and being ſo much ſuperior in number, would not give way to the *Biſcainers*, who with the lightneſs of their Veſſels had the advantage to ſhun the Enemy when there was occaſion, and to lay them Aboard when they found it for their purpoſe. Three Ships of the *Moors* were taken, two ſunk, one burnt, and the reſt fled.

Carmona. Beſieged and other Towns taken.

The *Moors* vanquiſhed in a Sea Fight.

Aragon was now under an Interdict, and all the Churches ſhut up. The occaſion was, that the King in his Youth had familiarity with D. *Tereſa Vidaura*, who now challenged him for her Husband before the Pope, pleading a Verbal Contract. She having no Witneſs, Sentence was given againſt her. After this, the Biſhop of *Girona*, to whom ſome ſay, the King had revealed the ſecret, acquainted the Pope with it, upon which, the Pope was inclinable to call the Cauſe over again. This being known to the King, in a rage he ſent for the Biſhop, and cauſed his Tongue to be cut out. If the Biſhop revealed a ſecret told him in Confeſſion, he well deſerv'd that Puniſhment. As ſoon as Pope *Innocent*, who then held the Council at *Lions*, as has been ſaid, heard what had been done, he laid an Interdict on the Kingdom, and Excommunicated the King. Hereupon, the King ſubmitting, begg'd Abſolution, which was granted, and the Pennance impoſed on him, that he ſhould finiſh the Monaſtery of *Benifacianum*, begun 20 Years before, in the Mountains of *Tortoſa*, and aſſign it Revenues to the yearly value of 200 Marks of Silver, alſo 600 Marks yearly to the Hoſpital at *Valencia*, and that he ſhould erect a Ghapellany in the Cathedral of *Girona*, where Prayers ſhould be perpetually offered up for himſelf and Succeſſors. This account is taken out of the Records of the Monaſtery *Benifacianum*, and tho' moſt Authors make no mention of it, I would not wholly omit it. The Reader may give credit to it as he thinks the thing deſerves.

The Kingdom of *Aragon* under an Interdict.

In the utmoſt part of *Spain*, towards the Weſt, ſtands the City of *Sevil*, the Metropolis of *Andaluzia*, and for Riches may be reckoned among the Chiefeſt in *Europe*. Its ſtrength conſiſts not only in the Walls, but the number of Inhabitants, its beauty in the numerous, ſtately Buildings, and ſplendour of the People. Betwixt this City, which is on the left hand, and a Suburb called *Triana*, on the right, runs the River *Guadalquivir*, hem'd in with high Keys, and carrying water enough for Ships of great burden, which renders it commodious for the Trade of the Ocean and Mediterranean. A Bridge of Wood built upon Boats joyns the Suburb to the City. In the City is the old Palace inhabited by the ancient Kings, in the Suburb facing the Eaſt, is another ſtately Royal Houſe. Near the River ſtands a Tower, for the excellency of its Workmanſhip, commonly call'd *the Golden Tower*. Near the Cathedral, is another Tower of Brick, exceeding all the others, being 60 Yards in breadth, and four times that height, upon it another little Tower, now White-waſhed, and Painted with ſundry Figures wonderfully beauteous. It would be too tedious to relate all that is great and extraordinary in this City. There were in it at this time 24000 Families, divided into 28 Pariſhes. The firſt and chiefeſt, is S. *Mary*, and is the Cathedral, none in *Spain* compares with it for greatneſs. It is a common ſaying of the Churches of *Spain*, that of *Toledo* is Rich, that of *Salamanca* Strong, that of *Leon* Beautiful, and that of *Sevil* Great. The Revenue of the Church is 30000 Ducats, the Archbiſhops 120000, the Canons, and other Dignities proportionably. The Country is plain, pleaſant and fruitful. A great part is planted with Olive-trees, which produce large and pleaſant Fruit, thence ſent to other parts. It has ſo great a Trade, and the Farmers are ſo numerous and rich, that in the time of the *Moors*, in Olive-Orchards call'd *Axaraſe*, there were 100000 Cottages and Oil-Mills, which number, tho'

Deſcription of *Sevil*.

This meaſure I believe is miſtaken as to height.

tho' it seem incredulous, we have the Authority of King *Alonso the Wise*'s History to testifie it. The concourse of Strangers is greater than could be imagin'd, especially since the Trade with the *West-Indies*. All these things stirr'd up King *Ferdinand* to undertake the Conquest of so important a place. *Axataf*, King of *Sevil*, was not unprovided, but gather'd Forces, not only of his own, but out of *Africk*, and laid in great stores of Arms and Provisions. All things being plentifully provided for the carrying on a long Siege, King *Ferdinand* mov'd from *Alcala Guadayra*, where he had spent some time, and sate down before *Sevil*, on the 25th of *August*, in the Year 1247. The King himself Encamp'd on the Bank of the River, below the City, by the Fields of *Tablada*. D. *Pelayo Perez Correa*, Master of *Santiago*, took his post on the other side the River, in a Village called *Aznalfarache*, to oppose *Abenjafon*, King of *Niebla*, who was possessed of all the Towns in that Neighbourhood. Many Sallies were made by the *Moors*, to obstruct carrying on the Works, but no considerable Action hap'ned. It was the chief care to guard all the Avenues, as well the River as the Land, and the Soldiers ceased not to plunder all the Country. *Carmona* streightned with these losses, surrendred. Nothing was omitted by the Besieged that might endamage the Christians, especially they attempted several times with Artificial Fire-works to burn our Fleet, but the great Vigilance of the Admiral *Boniface*, disappointed all their designs. D. *Pelayo Correa*, Master of *Santiago*, and D. *Lorenco Suarez*, did great service during the Siege. Above all, things incredible are related of *Garci Perez Vargas* of *Toledo*, and being such, they are not worthy to have a place here. Mean while Prince *Alonso* the King's Son, being invited to it by the Townsmen, design'd to possess himself of *Xativa*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and did actually take *Enguera*, a dependance of *Xativa*. The King of *Aragon* justly provok'd by these Proceedings, took *Villena*, and 6 other Towns, in the Limits of *Castile*, having Brib'd the Governours. Besides, at the beginning of the Year 1248. he took from the *Moors*, a Town called *Bugerra*, in the same Territory. These Misunderstandings seem'd to threaten greater and worse Consequences, therefore Prince *Alonso*, who was inclin'd to Moderation, resolv'd upon a Conference with the King of *Aragon*, and accordingly they met at *Almizra*, a Town belonging to that King. There by the Mediation of the Queen of *Aragon*, and D. *James de Haro*, with other great Men, all matters were adjusted, the Towns wrongfully taken, restor'd on both sides, and the Limits and Conquests of each Party assign'd. By this Contract, *Almansa*, *Sarasulla*, and the River *Cabriolo*, were allotted to *Murcia*; to *Valencia*, *Biara*, *Saxona*, *Alarea* and *Finestrato*. All things being settled, the Princes parted. King *Jayme* laid Siege to *Xativa*, and had it surrendred to him towards the end of the Summer. This City stands in a pleasant Country, near the Mouth of the River *Xucar*. Prince *Alonso*, and D. *James de Haro*, made haste to the Siege of *Sevil*. *Albamar* also, King of *Sevil*, joyn'd King *Ferdinand* with a good Body of Men, and that so opportunely, that the Christian Soldiers weary of so tedious a Siege, were about abandoning the Camp, Sickness that began to spread among them, greatly discourag'd them. Winter was spent, and no great advance made, King *Ferdinand* himself tired with so many difficulties was dubious whether to raise, or continue the Siege. The Besieged in a Sally, having burnt our Engines, and overturn'd the Works, now scoffed at our Men from the Walls. Nevertheless, the Siege was continued with so much the more resolution, because fresh Supplies came daily into the Camp. Thither repaired the Bishops D. *John Arias* of *Santiago*, but falling Sick, made no stay, D. *Garcia* of *Cordova*, D. *Sancho* of *Coria*, also the Masters of *Calatrava*, and the Princes *Frederick* and *Henry*, besides a great number of Nobles. It was hard, by reason of the greatness of the City, to secure all the Avenues, tho' they were strictly watched. *Boniface* the Admiral desiring to destroy the Bridge, provided two great Ships, which with the Flood, and a strong Westerly Wind, with full Sails so violently bore upon it, that the Chains which held the Boats could not withstand the force of the shock. Thus the Bridge was cut off on the 3d of *May*, to the great Joy of the Army. Flush'd with this Success, the Soldiers on a sudden gave an onset on all sides, labouring to make a Breach with all sorts of Instruments, so resolutely, that the Besieged were in great danger, Their resolution, and the strength of the Walls, overcame the labour of the Christians. Provisions beginning to fail, and no hopes of Relief appearing, the Citizens at first in Whispers began to talk of a Surrender, soon after, it became the publick Discourse, and at last they demanded a Parly. The Commissioners sent out to treat, were for submitting to any Conditions, except delivering the City, and the King would hearken to nothing less than a Surrender. Whilst the Treaty lasted, a Truce was concluded upon. At first they offer'd to pay the same they had always done to the *Miramamolines*. This offer being rejected, they proposed to deliver the third part, and then half the City, to be separated from the rest by a Wall, over and above those Revenues. King *Ferdinand* admitting of no Proposal less than the surrender of the City, at last they came to this Conclusion. That the *Moorish* King, with all the Inhabitants, carrying all their Goods might freely depart whither they pleased. That excepting *Sanlucar*, *Aznalfarache* and *Niebla*, all other Towns and Castles depending on *Sevil*, should be delivered up. A Month was allow'd for performance of Articles. The Castle was presently deliver'd up, and on the 27th of *November*, 100000 *Moors*, Men, Women and Children, marched out of the City. Some went over into *Africk*, the rest were dispersed into other Towns and Cities in *Spain*. This Siege lasted 16 Months, during which time, the Camp was like a City, all things being there plentifully sold in Shops regularly disposed,

Sevil Besieged.

1247.

Carmona surrendred to the Christians.

Accommodation betwixt *Castile* and *Leon*.

Besiegers reinforced

Bridge of *Sevil* broken.

Sevil and its Dependencies delivered up.

ſpoſed, and *Smiths*, *Carpenters*, and other neceſſary Trades continually working. On the 22d of *December*, the King in great State entred the City, and heard Maſs in the Cathedral, which to that purpoſe had been Bleſſed by *Gutierre*, late Elect, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, in the place of *John*, who dy'd on the 23d of *July*. *Raymund de Loſana*, was choſen Archbiſhop of the new City. *Sevil* was then quite deſtitute of Inhabitants; but the King promiſing that all ſuch as would come and inhabit there, ſhould be exempted from Taxes, it was ſoon Peopled, and regain'd its former Luſtre.

CHAP. IV.

S. Luis, *King of* France, *ſends Preſents to the Church of* Toledo, *and makes an unfortunate Expedition to the Holy-Land.* Aragon *Embroyl'd.* *King* Ferdinand *of* Caſtile, *after gaining much from the* Moors, *dies.*

King *Luis* of *France*, ſends Preſents to the Church of *Toledo*, & undertakes the Conqueſt of the Holy Land.

WHilſt *Sevil* was Beſieged, *S. Luis*, King of *France*, Enrich'd the Chur[illegible] many Holy Relicks, which much encreaſed the Devotion to that Ch[illegible] him the eſteem of the People of *Spain*. Thoſe Relicks are preſerv'd to thi[illegible] in the Treaſury of that Church, with the Original Letter ſent by S. *Luis* u[illegible] After that, King *Luis* ſailed from *Marſeilles* to the Conqueſt of the Hol[illegible] Succeſs was not anſwerable to the Piety of the Undertaking. For after r[illegible] *Damiata*, in *Ægypt*, *Robert*, the King's Brother, was killed in a Battle, *A*[illegible] his two Brothers, together with the King himſelf, were made Priſoners, i[illegible] Their Liberty coſt dear, and little was done in the Holy-Land, except the taking of *Sidon* and *Ceſarea* by the *French*, in the Year 1250. This ſame Year D. *Gutierre*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, dying at *Atiença*, on the 9th of *Auguſt*, as appears by the Annals of *Toledo*. D. *Sancho*, Son of King *Ferdinand*, was promoted to that Dignity. Some call him *Peter*, and others *John*, but doubtleſs, both Names are miſtaken. *Roderick* the Archbiſhop, by order of Queen *Berengaria*, bred her two Grandſons, *Philip* and *Sancho*, at *Toledo*. He made them both Canons of that Church. Both of them ſtudy'd at *Paris*, particularly, *Philip* was Diſciple to *Albertus Magnus*, that great Philoſopher and Divine. His Learning, and the Intereſt of his Father, preferred D. *Sancho* to the Archbiſhoprick. Pope *Innocent* IV. approved the Election, but he was not Conſecrated, becauſe he was not of Age, being the youngeſt but one of all his Brothers. For his ſake, the King gave *Uzeda* and *Iznatoraf*, to the Church of *Toledo*, in lieu of *Baça*, which he had given when *Jaen* was taken. About this time lived a famous Man called *Pero Gonzalez*, who leaving the Court, where he had a conſiderable Employment, ſpent the reſt of his life in inſtructing the People of *Galicia* and *Aſturias*, and was a famous Preacher. His Cotemperary *Bernard*, a Canon of *Santiago*, thro' his great knowledge of the Canon-Law, became Familiar with Pope *Innocent*, and writ the Comments upon the *Epiſtolæ Decretales*. At the ſame time, the *Aragonians* divided into Factions, conſumed themſelves with Civil Wars. King *Jayme* by his Queen *Violante*, had theſe Sons, *Peter*, *Jayme*, *Ferdinand* and *Sancho*, and as many Daughters, *Violante*, *Conſtantia*, *Sancha* and *Mary*. The Queen, who govern'd the King, perſuaded him to divide his Dominions among his Sons, an advice deſtructive to the Kingdom, and unjuſt in regard to *Alonſo* the eldeſt Son. For this reaſon, moſt of the Nobility revolted from the King, and openly ſided with the Prince, who countenanc'd them. In order to compoſe theſe Differences, which threatned greater Miſchiefs, the *Cortes*, or Parliament, was held in *February* at *Alcanizes*, a Town in *Aragon*. Judges being appointed to determine betwixt the Father and Son, they gave Judgment againſt the Son. This avail'd little, the Subjects being diſſatisfied, and the King perſiſting in his Reſolution, inſomuch, that even before his Death he gave the Principality of *Catalonia* to his Son Peter, which incens'd the other Party the more. This in *Aragon*. King *Ferdinand*'s Affairs were in a much better poſture, for having ſetled *Sevil*, where he intended to reſide, he took *Xerez*, *Medina Sidonia*, *Begel*, *Alpechin* and *Aznalfarache*. Beſides, about the Sea Coaſt he forc'd and demoliſh'd many Forts. The Lands of *Nebrixa* were waſted; yet ſome Towns of the *Moors* being well Fortify'd, reſolv'd to endure a Siege, either for that they thought it more honourable, or more ſafe. There were thoughts of carrying on the War into *Africk*, and to that purpoſe a great Fleet was providing in *Biſcay*. Death put a ſtop to this deſign, which ſeiz'd King *Ferdinand* at *Sevil*, on the 30th of *May*, in the Year 1252. He Reign'd over *Caſtile* 34 Years, 11 Months, and 23 Days, over *Leon*, about 22 Years. He was endew'd with all good Qualities, his Life was ſuch, that it purchaſed him the Title of *the Saint*. It is doubted whether his Valour, Piety, or good Fortune excelled moſt. In fine, he acted the part of a good Man, and a juſt Prince. No time made his Piety ſo viſible as the Hour of his Death. *Raymund*, Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, Adminiſtred the Bleſſed Sacrament to him; at the time it came into the Room he fell upon his Knees, with a Halter about his Neck, like a Criminal, with great Humility, begging pardon of his Sins, and at the laſt gaſp asked Forgiveneſs of all that were preſent. Taking the Candle in his Hand, with Eyes lifted up to Heaven, he ſaid, *Lord, the Kingdom which you gave me, and all the Honour I could merit, I reſtore*

1249. 1250.

Diſcord among the *Aragonians*.

ſtore to thee. Naked I came from my Mothers Womb, and Naked I reſign my ſelf to the Earth. Receive O Lord my Soul, through the Merits of thy Holy Paſſion, and vouchſafe to place it among thy Servants. This ſaid, he order'd the Clergy to ſing the Litany, and Pſalm *Te Deum*, and then yielded up the Ghoſt. A little before his Death, he gave much good advice to his Son *Alonſo*, whom he appointed his Heir, and recommended to his care his Queen, and his other Sons, of which *Frederick*, *Henry* and *Philip*, Elect of *Sevil*, were preſent at his Death, D. *Sancho*, Elect of *Toledo*, was then at his See. The next day the Obſequies were perform'd with much Grandeur. His Body was bury'd in the Cathedral of *Sevil*. This King is ſaid to have inſtituted the Council of State, which to this day has the Supream Authority in determining Cauſes. He appointed 12 Judges as a higher Court, whither all Appeals from inferior Tribunals ſhould be brought, ſo that he, who Appeals depoſites 500 Piſtols, and in caſe judgment be given againſt him, forfeits them. The Number of Law ſuits increaſing, and the Malice of the times ſtill producing new Frauds, it was neceſſary to erect this Tribunal; for before each City was content with the determinations of their Judges, or only Appeal'd to the Provincial Courts, looking upon it as Superfluous to have recourſe to the King. Beſides, this he gave Men of Learning the care of inventing new Laws, and gathering the old into one Volume, now call'd *Partidas*, which work begun in his time, was perfected and publiſh'd under King *Alonſo* his Son. D. *Lucas de Tuy*, brought his Hiſtory down to the Death of King *Ferdinand*, and no farther.

His good Ordinances.

CHAP. V.

The beginning of the Reign of King Alonſo, *he is choſen Emperour, by part of the Electors, and* Richard *Duke of* Cornwall *by the reſt.* Theobald, *the firſt King of* Navarre *dies, his Son* Theobald *the Second ſucceeds him.*

KIng *Alonſo* the Tenth of the Name, as was of right, ſucceeded his Father *Ferdinand*. His Reign for the ſtrange variety of Revolutions that happen'd, prov'd much more wonderful than glorious. For what can be more admirable than to ſee a Prince bred in War, and ſo Learned, that few private Perſons could compare with him; reduc'd to that Unfortunate State, he could neither obtain the Empire, offer'd him by Strangers, nor ſecure the Kingdom left him by his Father; but to be reduc'd almoſt to the ſtate of a private Man. He fully'd the Title *of the Wiſe*, purchas'd by his Learning, by not knowing how to foreſee and prevent the Calamities that fell upon him. At *Sevil*, where he was when his Father dy'd, he was Proclaim'd King. His firſt action was to renew the League with the *King* of *Granada*; and he remitted him the ſixth part of the Tribute he us'd to pay. This was done in reſpect to his good Services, and to encourage him to continue faithful. That Prince was ſo great an admirer of *King Ferdinand*, that, tho' a *Moor*, he ſent Yearly 100 Wax Torches to *Sevil*, for that *Kings* Anniverſary. There was great ſcarcity of Money, to relieve which want, it was thought fit, that inſtead of *Pepiones*, a Coin ſo call'd, that was made of pure Metal, there ſhould *Burgaleſes* be us'd, which were baſe, and full of allay. This was no relief to the *King's* wants; for all things grew dear, and he was forc'd to raiſe the Salaries of all Officers. But the People were much more inrag'd, when another ſort of Money was invented, call'd *Black*, becauſe it had much Copper; 15 pieces of this Money were worth a Crown, one *Burgales* was worth two *Pepiones*. This Method of raiſing Money has often been found very prejudicial, and ſoon made *King Alonſo* odious to his Subjects. *King Alonſo* was troubled for the Barrenneſs of his Queen *Violante*; Flatterers adviſ'd there might be a Divorce obtain'd, and the *King* was eaſy to be perſwaded. He ſent to conclude a Match with *Chriſtina* Daughter to the King of *Denmark*, and ſhe was brought into *Spain*. King *Jayme* of *Aragon* indeavour'd by fair means to alter this reſolution, but thoſe failing, had recourſe to Arms. Thus the War broke out, incurſions were made on both ſides, and the Frontiers plunder'd. *Theobald* King of *Navarre* dy'd, now on the 8th of *July*, 1253. As he was worthy of praiſe for his zeal towards the Holy Land, ſo he was Blameable for invading the rights of the Church, on which account it is ſaid, that Kingdom was for the ſpace of three Years under a general Interdict. After that time was expir'd *Peter Remigius*, or *Gaçoliz* Biſhop of *Pamplona*, who had been Baniſhed was reconciled to the King, and return'd to his Church. *Theobald* was honourable for other good qualities, and eſpecially for his Learning. He had Three Wives, by the firſt who was Daughter to the Earl of *Lorrain*, he had no Children. Being Divorc'd from her, by the Pope's Command, he Marry'd *Sibila*, Daughter to *Philip* Earl of *Flanders*, by whom he had *Blanch*, Marry'd to *John* Duke of *Britanny*, called *the Red*. By his third Wife, the Daughter of *Archimbaud* Earl of *Faux*, he had *Theobald*, *Henry* and *Ellenor*. *Theobald* ſucceeded his Father, being then not 15 Years of Age, but of an Excellent temper, and promiſing hopes. Queen *Marguerite*, his Mother, fearing *Alonſo* King of *Caſtile*, being eas'd of the War with the *Moors*, would again ſet up his pretenſions to that Crown, had recourſe to the King of *Aragon*, with him, ſhe had a Conference at *Tudela* in *Auguſt*, and they concluded a League Offenſive and Defenſive. It was alſo agreed, that *Theobald* ſhould Marry one of King

Alonſo the 10th ſucceeds to the Crown of *Caſtile*.

1253. *Theobald* King of *Navarre* dies.

Theobald the ſecond King of *Navarre*.

Jayme's Daughters, and that neither of them ſhould be given to any of the King of *Caſtile*'s Brothers, without the conſent of Queen *Marguerite*. However the King of *Aragon* ſav'd to himſelf, his pretenſions to that Crown, on account of the adoption of King *Sancho*. That this League might be the firmer, they had it confirmed by the Pope. It aim'd directly at *Caſtile*. The apprehenſions of a War, caus'd the King of *Aragon*, and his Son to be reconcil'd. Thus I find that *Alonſo* the eldeſt Son, confirm'd under an Oath, what his Father had given to *Peter* and *Jayme*, the two Younger Brothers. A new War enſued. *Alaſarcho*, a deſigning *Moor*, promis'd to deliver up the Caſtle of *Reguara*, King *Jayme* being a forward Prince, eaſily gave credit to him, and was on the way with a ſmall handful of Men. He had fallen into the ſnare, and been taken, but that he had intelligence of the deſign. The *Moor* thus diſappointed perſwaded thoſe of *Valencia* to revolt, thither the King haſted, and it was debated to expel all the Infidels. Intereſt ſway'd the Nobility to oppoſe this advice, but the Prelate, and Commonalty prevail'd, ſo the *Moors* were Commanded to depart *Valencia*, and all its Territory within a time prefixt. They tho' 60000. ſtrong and in Arms, obey'd, and diſperſed themſelves into the Country of *Murzia* and *Granada*. A conſiderable number alſo ſetled in that part now called *La Mancha de Aragon*, formerly *Montaragon*, of a Town of that Name. At that time it was not Tilled nor Improved, at preſent yields Corn that ſupplies many Places. *Ferdinand*, Brother to King *Alonſo*, made a conſiderable profit of the *Moors*, for being Governour of *Villena*, through which they were to paſs, he obliged every one to pay a Crown of Gold. Theſe affairs hindred the King of *Aragon* from falling upon *Caſtile*, and this delay proved fortunate. At the ſame time that *Chriſtina*, after her long Voyage, came to *Toledo*, which was in the Year 1254. it appeared that the Queen was with Child. The King moved, at ſo unexpected an accident, changed his hatred into Love, and thoſe who before perſwaded a Divorce, now pleaded for the Queen. Such is the Cuſtom of Flatterers. *Philip*, the King's Brother, notwithſtanding he was Abbot of *Valladolid*, and Elect Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, renounced the Prieſtly Function, and with the King's conſent, Marry'd *Chriſtina*, who dy'd ſoon after. Queen *Violantes* Barreneſs, was chang'd into Fruitfulneſs, and ſhe bore many Children. Theſe were *Berengaria*, *Beatrix*, *Ferdinand* called *de la Cerda*, that is, *of the Hair*, becauſe of long Hair that grew on his back, *Sancho*, *Peter*, *John*, *James*, *Elizabeth*, and *Ellenor*. By a Woman of mean Extraction, the King had *Alonſo Fernandez*, by D. *Mayor*, Daughter to *Peter de Guzman*, he had *Beatrix*, both Illegitimate. In the following Year 1255. *Edward* the Eldeſt Son, of *Henry* King of *England*, came into *Spain*, the cauſe of his coming is not known, unleſs, it were on account of *Chriſtina*, who was his Couſin-german. He was honourably received by the King at *Burgos*, and by him Knighted, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe times. Honours directed to appeaſe the Fierce Youth.

Moors Baniſhed *Valencia*.

1254. Queen *Violante* proves with Child and prevents being divorced from the King.

1255.

King *Alonſo* had not the ſame Character in all parts. In *Spain*, he was hated by his Subjects, and not much beloved by the Neighbouring Princes. Abroad, the Fame of Learning gained him renown. This moved the Electoral Princes of *Germany*, after the Death of the Emperor *William*, to chooſe him his Succeſſor. But they did not all conſent, for the Archbiſhops of *Cologne* and *Mentz*, and the Count Palatine, Elected *Richard* Duke of *Cornwal*, Brother to *Henry* King of *England*. This Election was made on the 6th of *January* in the Year 1256, ſome ſay two Years later. The Archbiſhop of *Treves*, and Duke of *Saxony* looking upon the other as invallid, on the laſt day of *March* following made choice of King *Alonſo*. Embaſſadors were ſent to them both, and both took the Title of Emperors, but *Richard* had ſo much the advantage, that he immediately went over into *Germany*, and was Crowned the firſt time at *Aquiſgran*, by the Archbiſhop of *Cologne*. King *Alonſo* was hindred by his Domeſtick troubles, and forced to put off his departure. This delay gave time to his party to cool in their Affections, and the other to ſtrengthen it ſelf. *Richard* ſeemed to have the better Title, being choſen within the Year, after the Death of his Predeceſſor, and on the day appointed for the Election, and alſo, for that within the ſpace of another Year, he was Crowned at *Aquiſgran*, by the Archbiſhop of *Cologne*, and ſeated in the Chair of *Charlemaigne*, in token of poſſeſſion. Beſides, the Princes and Governours did him Homage. All theſe Circumſtances pleaded for *Richard*'s right, whereas King *Alonſo* had performed none of the uſual Ceremonies. Both the Elector Palatine, and King of *Bohemia*, who are the Umpires, when there is any thing depending, had declared for *Richard*. On the other ſide, King *Alonſo* pleaded, that he was Elected according to Cuſtom, within the City Walls. That the Archbiſhop of *Cologne*, and the Palatine came with great Military Power, as it were to force the others, and had made a Separate Election without the Town. That the Princes in the City, had waited ſo long to reduce them to obſerve Order, and at length, the Archbiſhop of *Treves*, with the Duke of *Saxony*, who had alſo the Marques of *Bradenburgh*'s Voice, had Elected King *Alonſo*, the King of *Bohemia*'s Embaſſador joining with them. Beſides, theſe formal reaſons, they exprobrated Crimes to each other, one ſide ſaid, The Archbiſhop of *Treves*, was Excommunicated for oppreſſing his Subjects with Taxes. The other objected he of *Cologne*, had Wounded the Pope's Legate, and ſtricken a Biſhop, and that the Elector Palatine abuſed the Churchmen, and in the late Confuſions had joyned with the Emperor againſt the Pope. King *Alonſo*, being far off, was detained by many troubles at home, beſides, that he was naturally unconſtant, and hoped by ſome Artifice, to put an end

K. *Alonſo* choſen Emperor, by part of the Electors, and *Richard* Duke of *Cornwal* by the other.

1256.

Conteſts about the Imperial Crown.

to that debate. *Richard* was hindred by the Wars at that time, betwixt *England* and *France*, and dy'd the 6th Year after, he took the Title of Emperor. The end of this conteſt ſhall be told in its place.

CHAP. VI.

Aragon *and* Caſtile *at variance and reconcil'd.* Sancho *King of* Portugal *dies in Exile.* *Death of the Queen and Prince of* Aragon. Portugal *under an Interdict.* *Marriages of the King of* Navarre, *and Prince of* Aragon.

KING *Alonſo* was naturally Mild, had a great Spirit, ſought Glory rather than Pleaſure, addicted himſelf to Learning, yet was very inconſtant and covetous, which drew upon him the hatred of the People, and he neglected to gain the Love of the Nobility. To ſhun idleneſs, the ground of all inteſtine troubles, he invaded *Andaluzia*, his Army divided into ſeveral Bodies, the better to recover divers places, the *Moors* ſtill poſſeſſed. He in Perſon took *Xeres*, his Brother *Henry*, *Arcos* and *Nebrixa*, a Town near the mouth of the River *Guadalquivir*. D. *Nuño de Lara*, was appointed Governour of *Xerez*. Now might the *Moors* have been expell'd, all that Country, had not another War called away the King. *Theobald* the ſecond King of *Navarre*, being come to Age, with the aſſiſtance of the King of *Aragon*, with whom he had renewed the League before made, reſolved to invade *Caſtile*, pretending that *Guipuſcoa*, *Alava*, *Rioja*, and *Brivieſca*, belonged to his Crown, and had been wrongfully taken from his Predeceſſors. Many Nobles of *Caſtile*, went over to *Aragon* and *Navarre*, having firſt by a publick inſtrument, renounced their Country, which was the Cuſtom uſed then, not to be thought Traytors. Theſe ſtirred up, and incenſed that Young Prince. Among them the chief was *James de Haro*, who ſoon dy'd at *Banares*, whether he went to be Cur'd. Yet his Son *Lope de Haro*, with a great retinue went to *Eſtela*, where the King of *Aragon* then was. The ſame did Prince *Henry*, being much diſguſted with his Brother. Theſe Princes made a League among themſelves. The People of *Caſtile*, tho' they had not declared, were of the ſame Opinion. They were offended at the baſeneſs of the Coin, which cauſed all things to grow dear, and the King having ſet rates upon all things there, enſued a great ſcarcity, becauſe thoſe who had ſtocks, would not ſell at that rate. King *Alonſo*, underſtanding his danger, began to Treat of ſome Accommodation, with the King of *Aragon*, who was not averſe to it, being again, tho' old, entangled in the Love of D. *Tereſa Vidaura*, to ſuch a degree, that he ſeemed infatuated. At *Soria*, the two Kings met, and concluded a Peace, in the Year 1256. At the ſame time *Marguerite*, Mother of *Theobald* King of *Navarre*, dy'd in *Champagne*, whether ſhe went to ſettle the affairs of that Earldom. She was buryed in the Monaſtery of *Claravelle*, then Famous for the Sanctity of its Monks. The following Year dy'd at *Toledo*, *Sancho Capelo* King of *Portugal*, as *Garibay* in his Hiſtory relates, but *Duarte Nuñez*, will have his Death to have happen'd in the Year 1246. His Brother *Alonſo*, who had Governed the Kingdom Thirteen Years, only as Regent, now took the Title of King. He had by *Beatrix*, Daughter to the King of *Caſtile*, *Denis* his eldeſt Son, *Alonſo* Earl of *Portalegre*, *Blanch* who lies bury'd at *Huelgas*, where ſhe was long Abbeſs, and *Conſtance* who dy'd Young. At this time *Henry* the King's Brother, ſtirred up both the *Moors* and Chriſtians at *Nebrixa*; whether he was withdrawn to Rebellion. D. *Nuño de Lara* having notice of it, repaired thither from *Sevil*, and Prince *Henry* not being able to oppoſe him, fled by Sea to *Valencia*. The King of *Aragon*, at firſt received him favourably, but for fear of infringing the Treaty, concluded with his Brother, obliged him to take his flight into *Africk*. Thence after four Years ſpent at *Tunez*, he went over poor, and miſerable into *France*, and ſo into *Italy*, deſiring to make War on his Brother, if any Prince would ſupport him. The King of *Aragon*, having ſetled *Valencia*, paſſed over to *Mompellier*, deſigning to meet the King of *France*. On the 11th of *May* in the Year 1258. they met at *Carbolio*, and were perfectly reconciled, both parties freely reſigning what had been before taken, on either ſide. *Catalonia* and *Barcelona*, were alſo declared wholly independent of the Crown of *France*, for till that time they had acknowledged a certain dependance, tho' it was only in form. To make this Alliance the firmer, a match was concluded betwixt *Philip*, the King of *France* his eldeſt Son, and *Elizabeth*, the King of *Aragon*'s Youngeſt Daughter, he giving her the Towns of *Carcaſſonne*, and *Bezieres* for a Portion. This Year there hap'ned extraordinary Floods, which continued from *Auguſt*, till the 26th of *December*, the Rivers ſwelling beyond their Banks, and doing infinite harm. Many Bridges were carry'd away, and among them that at *Toledo*, called of *Alcantara*. But the following Year it was rebuilt, as appears by the Inſcription on the firſt Arch of the Bridge.

Spain was now ſomewhat quiet, conſidering how many diffierent Princes ruled it. Yet ſome misfortunes hap'ned. D. *Violante*, Queen of *Aragon*, and her Son-in-Law *Alonſo* dy'd. The King's extravagancies ſeem'd to have ſhortned both their Lives. Prince *Alonſo* was troubled that his Father ſhowed him no affection at preſent, and by dividing his Dominions had leſſen'd his Inheritance for the future. This was not only grievous to the Prince, but to all the

K. *Alonſo*'s qualities.

Towns in *Andaluzia* taken.

Differences betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon* compos'd.

1256.

Sancho K. of *Portugal* dies at *Toledo* in Exile.

1258. Kings of *France* and *Aragon* meet, and are reconciled.

Death of the Prince and Queen of *Aragon*.

Nobility, who publickly eſpous'd his quarrel, and the King, not long before his Sons Death, to pacify them, deliver'd up *Valencia* to him, ordaining it ſhould be always annex'd to the Crown of *Aragon*. The Queen was offended that D. *Tereſa Vidaura*, after ſhe had been ſome time laid aſide, was now again ſo great with the King, that he did nothing without her. He was ſo infatuated, that he kept her as well before as after the Queen's Death, with all the State due to a Queen. She twice Challeng'd the King for promiſe of Marriage before the Pope. By her the King had *Peter* Lord of *Ayerve*, and *Jaime* Lord of *Exeriça*. Queen *Violante* was bury'd at *Valbuena* in *Catalonia*, Prince *Alonſo* in the Cathedral of *Valencia*. *Zurita*, a Noble Hiſtorian of *Aragon* writes, he was interred in the Monaſtery of *Viruela* of *Ciſtercians*.

Theobald King of *Navarre* Marries.

Theobald King of *Navarre*, after the Death of his Mother, valiantly maintained the Earldom of *Champagne*, againſt many Princes of *France*, who ſought to make themſelves Maſters of it. This done he Marry'd *Elizabeth*, the Youngeſt Daughter of *Luis*, King of *France*. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Melun*, but prov'd not Fortunate in the end, by reaſon of the Queen's Barrenneſs. This King had a Baſtard Daughter, by D. *Marqueſa de Rada*, and marry'd her to *Peter*, the King of *Aragon*'s Baſtard Son.

Unjuſt proceeding of *Alonſo* K. of *Portugal*.

Maud Counteſs of *Bologne*, underſtanding the Death of King *Sancho* of *Portugal*, went thither by Sea to plead her right of Marriage with *Alonſo* the preſent King, and try whether he could be moved to do her juſtice. She came to *Caſcaes*, not far from *Lisbon*, but the King being nothing concern'd at her misfortunes, or at a Letter ſhe ſent him, was forc'd to return without ſeeing him. The King boaſted, he would Marry again the next Day, if he thought it were for the good of his Kingdom. *Maud*, went herſelf to complain of the wrong done her, to S. *Luis*, then King of *France*, and ſent Embaſſadors to the Pope. That King was too far from *Portugal* to relieve her. The Pope ſent to warn King *Alonſo*, of the wrong he offered that Lady, and how hainous an offence it was to God; but he gave no Ear to his advice. At length, he refuſing to obey, the Pope excommunicated him, and laid an interdict on the whole Kingdom, which is ſaid to have laſted 12 Years, becauſe that King would not mend, nor the ſucceeding Popes abate any thing of their rigour.

Portugal under an Interdict.

In other caſes King *Alonſo* was of a good Temper, and a great Lover of Juſtice. He clear'd the Kingdom of Robbers, which were grown Numerous, through the ill Government of King *Sancho*. He alſo eſtabliſh'd wholeſome Laws, and carry'd an even hand between the Nobility and Commonalty. In Warlike Affairs, his Government was not inferior to the Civil, for he enlarg'd his Dominions, taking from the *Moors*, *Faro*, *Algezira*, *Albufera*, and other Towns in the Territory of *Silves*. *Caſtro*, *Eſtremoz* and *Portalegre*, were founded by him, and the City *Beja*, ruin'd by the Wars, was rebuilt. In *Lisbon*, there is a ſtately Convent of Dominicans built by him, and another of poor *Clares* at *Santarem*. His Liberality towards the poor was ſuch, that having exhauſted his Treaſures, he often Pawn'd his Jewels to relieve them. At this time, the fame of King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, his Learning being ſpread throughout the World, there came to him Embaſſadors from the Soldan of *Ægypt*, bringing preſents of rich Garments, Carpets and Tapiſtry, as alſo ſeveral ſtrange Beaſts, never before ſeen in *Spain*. This was in the Year 1260. This ſame Year a Town of *Guipuſcoa*, then called *Arraſata*, chang'd its name for that of *Mondragon*, as appears by a Charter of King *Alonſo*, the ancienteſt extant in *Spaniſh*; for he was the firſt King of *Spain*, that cauſed all Publick Acts to be writ in *Spaniſh*, whereas before they were all in Latin. On the 27th of *October* 1261. dy'd D. *Sancho*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. *Paſcualis*, or *Paſcaſius* Dean of that Church, who had carry'd the Croſs before *Roderick* the Archbiſhop, at the Battle of *Nabas de Toloſa*, ſucceeded him. Doubtleſs he was very old, and dy'd only Elect, in *June* following. His Tomb is in the Chapel of St. *Lucy* in that Cathedral.

Embaſſy to the K. of *Caſtile* from the Soldan of *Ægypt*. 1260. 1261.

Frederick, the Emperor dying, his Son *Conrade* ſucceeded him, who alſo four Years after ended his days in *Sicily*, either of a natural Death, or as ſome would have it, poiſon'd by his Baſtard Brother *Manfredus*. This *Manfredus* (notwithſtanding *Conrade* had appointed a Son, then a Child, which he left in *Germany* to ſucceed in all his Dominions) by force of Arms poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Sicily*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*. The Popes whoſe feof thoſe Countries were, admoniſh'd him to deſiſt, but he taking no notice of the Eccleſiaſtical Cenſures, made War in *Tuſcany*, where the *Guelphs*, a Faction that favoured the Pope, were very powerful, and overthrowing them, ſoon became abſolute Maſter of that Province. The Pope us'd all poſſible means to overturn that new Kingdom. *Charles* Earl of *Anjou*, and Brother to *Luis* King of *France*, was invited into *Italy*, upon hope given him of being made King of *Sicily*. On the other ſide *Manfredus*, ſought to obtain aid from all parts, and therefore had recourſe in the firſt place, to *Jayme* King of *Aragon*, offering his Daughter *Conſtance* for Wife, to his eldeſt Son *Peter*. This match was not diſpleaſing to the *Aragonians*, for beſides 120000 Ducats, that he offer'd down with her, ſhe was Heireſs to the Kingdom of *Sicily*, *Manfredus* having no Heirs Male. All points being agreed upon, he ſent *F. Raymund de Peñafuerte* of the Order of S. *Dominick*, Embaſſador to the Pope, to indeavour to compoſe the differences betwixt him and *Manfredus*. The Pope gave no manner of Ear to *F. Raymund*, but utter'd threatning Speeches againſt *Manfredus*, accuſing him of many Crimes, and affirming, he would never Treat with him, unleſs he laid down Arms, and came ſubmiſſively to him. At the ſame time he adviſ'd, and warn'd King *Jayme*, not to ingage himſelf with ſo wicked a Man, leaſt he ſhould draw ſome judgment upon himſelf. This anſwer put the King of *Aragon* to a ſtand; but at length intereſt prevail'd. The Marriage was Solemniz'd at *Monpellier* in *France*,

Succeſſion of *Sicily*.

King of *Aragon* Marries his Son to the Daughter of the King of *Sicily*.

in

in the Year 1262. The King returning to *Barcelona*, divided his Dominions among his Sons. To *Peter*, the eldeſt, was aſſign'd all *Aragon*, *Catalonia* and *Valencia*. To his Son *Jayme*, he gave *Ruſſillon*, *Cerdagne*, *Colibre*, *Conflens* and *Valeſpira*; yet ſo as that he ſhould do Homage for them to the King of *Aragon*. They were alſo to be govern'd by the Laws of *Catalonia*, and not to have Authority to Coin Money. Beſides thoſe Dominions, he gave him *Majorca*, with the Title of King, and alſo *Montpelier*, in *France*. Thus the Father reconcil'd the two Brothers, who began to be at variance about their Inheritance, the Nobility heightning their diviſions, without regard to the Publick, every one of them ſtriving to make his own advantage. 1262.

CHAP. VII.

The Family of the Merines *obtains the Empire of* Africk. *The War againſt the* Moors *renew'd in* Spain. Cuidad Rodrigo *built. Troubles in* Aragon. *The City* Murcia *taken, and the King of* Granada *made Tributary.*

A New and more dangerous War than any of the former, ſeem'd now to threaten *Spain*, from a new Empire lately erected in *Africk*. The Family of the *Merines* having overthrown and deſtroy'd the *Almohades*, reviv'd the former Valour of that Nation, and purpos'd to march over into *Spain* to reſtore its Empire there. After the Death of *Mahomet*, called *the Green*, who loſt the famous Battle of *Nabas de Toloſa*, *Arraſius*, his Grandſon, and Son of *Buſſafo*, who dy'd before his Father, ſucceeded him. When the Empire of the *Almohades* extended from the Ocean as far as *Ægypt*, the Government of *Tremecen*, a City on the Shore of the Mediterranean was given to a *Moor*, call'd *Gomarança*, of the Family of the *Abdalueſes*, which is very Noble and Rich. This Man was the firſt that offer'd to Revolt from his Prince. *Arraſius* coming to ſuppreſs him, was treacherouſly Murder'd. No Enemy is ſo dangerous as a falſe Friend. A Kinſman of *Gomarança* pretending to deſert from him, ſlew the King. He being dead, his Forces were eaſily vanquiſh'd by the Rebel, who Sally'd out of the Caſtle *Tremeſeſſir*, where he was Beſieg'd. Such as eſcap'd the Slaughter fled to *Fez*, which is near to that part of *Africk* call'd *Algarve*, or the *Plain Country*. *Bucar Merin*, Governour of *Fez*, under pretence of revenging his Maſter, gather'd theſe broken Forces, overthrew the Rebels, and then, as a Reward of his Victory, laying a ſide the Title of Governour, aſſum'd the Stile of King, ſecuring the Empire of *Africk* to himſelf and his Succeſſor. Thus, only the Uſurper being chang'd, *Bucar Merin* founded a new Empire in *Africk*. For *Almorcanda*, who was of the Family of the *Almohades*, and had ſucceeded *Arraſius* at *Morocco*, deſigning to ſubdue *Bucar*, was by him defeated, in a Battle fought near a Town call'd *Merquenoſa*, a days Journey from *Fez*. By this means, that which before made one Empire, was divided into two, which were *Fez* and *Morocco*, and ſo continu'd ſome time. *Hiaya*, the Son of *Bucar* ſucceeded him. He dying young, his Uncle *Jacob Abenjoſeph*, who Govern'd in his Name, and was a warlike and wiſe Man, not only ſecur'd to himſelf the Dominion of *Fez*, but with wonderful eaſe Conquer'd the Empire of *Morocco*, and almoſt all *Africk*, which he left to his Heirs. No People under the Sun are more Inconſtant than the *Africans*, which is the reaſon that no Dominion is laſting among them. *Budebuſio*, a powerful *Moor*, of the Family of the *Almohades*, offended that *Almorcanda*, who was not ſo near Related to the Kings of *Morocco* as himſelf, ſhould be preferred before him, offer'd *Jacob*, King of *Fez*, all the Lands from that City to the River *Nababo*, if he would aſſiſt him to recover his Right. *Almorcanda*, by their joynt Forces was eaſily drove from *Morocco*, yet *Budebuſio*, not only refuſed to perform his promiſe, but threatned the King of *Fez*. After three Years ſpent in War between them, *Budebuſio* was deſpoiled of all his Dominions, and the King of *Fez*, taking *Morocco*, became abſolute Monarch of all *Africk*, except the Cities of *Tremeçen* and *Tunez*. During theſe Confuſions, two of the *Almohades* ſecur'd thoſe Places, and kept them with the Title of Kings, tho' of no great Power. From this Family, without any interruption, deſcended *Muleaſſe*, King of *Tunez*, who being Baniſhed his Kingdom by the famous Pyrate, *Barbaroſſa*, was reſtored by the Emperor *Charles* V.

The Family of the *Merines* obtains the Empire of *Africk*.

These were the Families that Rul'd in *Africk*. In *Spain*, *Mahomet Almahar*, was King of *Granada*, and *Hudiel* of *Murcia*, both Weak and Tributaries to King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*. Theſe two grown weary of their Subjection to the Chriſtians, and hoping to be reliev'd by *Jacob*, King of *Africk*, who began to gain great Renown, agreed among themſelves to Revolt. Tho' before they were mortal Enemies, yet their hatred to the Chriſtians, and hope of caſting off their Yoke, made them Friends. They carry'd their Deſigns very private, leſt being too ſoon diſcover'd, they might accelerate their Ruin. King *Alonſo*, either that he had knowledge of theſe Practices, or elſe deſiring utterly to expel the *Moors*, had no other care but of renewing the War againſt them. Some Cities in *Andaluzia* refus'd to ſubmit to him, which he thought to reduce by force. To this effect, Pope *Alexander* IV. granted the Croiſade to all that would ſerve in that War at their own Coſt and Charges. Embaſſadors were ſent to the neighbouring Princes to obtain Supplies, particularly it was demanded of the King of *Aragon*,

Mooriſh Kings in *Spain* Revolt.

Aragon, that he would give leave to his Subjects to take Arms in that Holy War [illegible] been agreed by the Treaty at *Soria*. The King of *Aragon* neither flatly denyd [illegible] granted, for he excepted all the Nobility, who either depended on him for their Estates, or receiv'd his Pay; but he allow'd, that their Vaſſals, and others of the Commonalty might take Arms. This old King deſign'd by theſe means to ſecure the Nobility, of whoſe Loyalty he was not fully ſatisfy'd, if they ſhould get into *Caſtile*. This anſwer ſo provok'd King *Alonſo*, that he once deſign'd to turn his Forces againſt *Aragon*, but at laſt the Publick Good prevail'd. Having taken this Reſolution, he deliver'd up the Caſtles that had been agreed at *Soria*, to be put into a third hand, by way of Caution or Security. They were put into the Hands of D. *Alonſo Lopez de Haro*, for him to hold in truſt, and that he might perform it with freedom, he was abſolv'd of his Allegiance to *Caſtile*. The Caſtles were *Cervera*, *Agreda*, *Aguilar*, *Arnedo* and *Autol*. Whilſt the Chriſtians were taken up with theſe Debates, the *Moors* underſtanding all theſe Preparations were level'd againſt them, not to loſe time, took the Caſtle of *Murcia*, and other places in that Neighbourhood, in which were Chriſtian Gariſons. Next, they Brib'd the *Moors* in *Sevil*, to Murder the King, but that deſign failing, having gather'd Forces from all parts, they Invaded the Chriſtian Territories with ſuch fury and ſucceſs, that on a ſudden they recover'd *Xeres*, *Arcos*, *Bejar*, *Medina Sidonia*, *Rhoda* and *Sanlucar*. *Garci Gomez*, Commander of the Fort of *Xerez*, gave a moſt notable Teſtimony of his Valour and Loyalty, for when all his Gariſon was kill'd or wounded, he could not be prevail'd upon to ſurrender upon any Conditions, tho' there was no hope of Relief. The *Moors* admiring ſo much Bravery, even in an Enemy, and deſiring to ſave his Life, contriv'd with a great Iron Hook to draw him off the Wall, had his Wounds carefully dreſs'd, and gave him his Life. *King Alonſo*, who was gone to the inward Parts of *Spain* to raiſe Men, the following Year came down to put a ſtop to the Current of the Enemies Succeſs. By the way, not far from the Ruins of *Alarcos*, where there was a Village call'd *Poçuelo de S. Gil*, about a League from the River *Guadiana*, in a pleaſant and fruitful Plain, he Founded a large Town, and called it *Villa Real*. King *John* II. of *Caſtile*, afterwards chang'd it to that of *Cuidad Real*, which it ſtill retains. The intent of building this Town was to repreſs the Incurſions of the *Moors*, and thence to ravage their Lands. Thence he advanc'd into the Enemies Country, doing much harm whereever he came. The damage the *Moors* ſuſtain'd in the Year 1263. is not to be computed. This Year a great number of Voluntiers came to the Camp, induc'd by a Grant from the King, which made all ſuch as ſerv'd three Months every Year with Horſe and Arms at their own coſt, free from a Tax call'd *Martiniega*. The *Moors* perceiving they were no way able to withſtand ſo great a Force as was that of the Chriſtians, made freſh Inſtances to the King of *Morocco*, preſſing hard for Relief. Their Embaſſadors declared to him the great danger they were in, if not ſpeedily ſuccour'd. That King having heard them, granted their Requeſt. He ſent them 1000 Light-Horſe, who Mutinying, put the Affairs of the Infidels into a worſe condition than they were before, to ſuch a degree, that *Xerez*, and all the other Towns lately taken by the *Moors*, were again recover'd by the Chriſtians. Near Port S. *Mary*, (formerly call'd *Portus Mueſtus*) was built a Town of the ſame Name upon the old Ruins, which ſhow'd the footſteps of its former Grandeur and Beauty. In *Toledo* alſo the King built the Church of S. *Leocadia*, behind the Pallace. Theſe things being perform'd in the Year 1264. the King return'd to *Sevil*, part of the Army was put into Winter-Quarters, and the reſt diſmiſs'd. Fame, which magnifies all things, now gave it out, that the Enemy did not only ſollicit for Supplies and Auxiliaries, to be ſent them out of *Africk*, but for a compleat Army to regain their Empire in *Spain*. Theſe Rumours perplex'd the *Caſtilians* and *Aragonians*, who lay moſt expos'd, and on whom, of neceſſity that ſtorm muſt firſt fall. *King Alonſo* fearing the dangerous Conſequences of this War, ſent *Peter Yanez*, Maſter of *Calatrava*, his Embaſſador to the King of *Aragon*, to propoſe to him the joyning of their Forces againſt the Common Enemy, urging the publick danger, the Kindred that was between them, and the Honour of the Chriſtian Religion. The Affairs of *Aragon* were not in a peaceable poſture, nor had the King's Sons laid aſide their Animoſities, the Nobles were divided into Factions, and the Commonalty followed their Example. Theſe diſtractions produced Robberies, Murders, and all ſort of Crimes, inſomuch, that the Cities of *Aragon*, which ſtand in the Mountains, were obliged to inſtitute Brotherhoods to ſupreſs thoſe Out-Laws, and by framing new and ſevere Laws, to terrifie thoſe wicked Men. The greivouſneſs of the Puniſhments were terrible. Indifferent Crimes were chaſtized with Death, the leaſt with Whipping, or ſome other ſhameful Penalty. The Minds of the Nobility were wholly alienated from their King. They complained all Honours were beſtowed on Strangers, or mean People. That their Liberties were infringed, and the Authority of the Juſtice of *Aragon*, who is to ſecure the Franchiſes of the People, was diminiſhed. That not only the Commonalty, but the Nobility were oppreſſed with Taxes. Theſe were the Publick Complaints. Beſides theſe, every Man had his private Grievance. Therefore the King at *Barcelona*, deſiring to raiſe the Tax called *Bovaticum*. *Raymund Folch*, Viſcount of *Cardona*, obſtinately oppos'd him, affirming, unleſs the King altred his method of Government, he would never give over. He had not ſtopped here, but that ſome other Men of Quality told him it was an unfit ſeaſon to ſtir up the People to Mutiny, that it was better to wait a fitter opportunity, and not oppoſe the publick good. At *Zaragoça*, the *Cortes*, or Parliament was held, in

Moors begin the War.

Cuidad Real built.

1263.

Towns recover'd by the Chriſtians.

1264.

Troubles in *Aragon*.

in order to raiſe Money, but moſt of the Nobility oppos'd the King. *Fernan Sanchez*, his own Son, and *Simon de Urrea*, his Father-in-law, were moſt remarkable in heading the Mutiniers. They carry'd it ſo far as to depart the Aſſembly, and make a League among themſelves at *Alagon*, in order to oppoſe the King. War muſt have decided theſe Controverſies, had not ſome Religious Perſons interpos'd, and prevail'd with both Parties to ſtand to Arbitration. The King himſelf being a Politick Prince, refus'd not to redreſs all that was amiſs. A Truce was concluded, and the Biſhops of *Zaragoça* and *Hueſca*, were appointed Judges, who wiſely compos'd all thoſe Differences. Theſe Tumults appeas'd, Forces were rais'd in order to commence the War on that ſide, in the Year 1265. King *Alonſo*, with a powerful Army, entred the Territories of *Granada*. King *Jayme* undertook *Murcia*. All things prov'd eaſier than had been expected, for I don't find that any Succours came over to the Infidels out of *Africk*. King *Jayme* entring by the way of *Valencia* into the Limits of *Caſtile*, took *Villena* from the *Moors*, and reſtor'd it to *Emanuel*, the King of *Caſtile*'s Brother, who was his Son-in-law, having Marry'd his Daughter *Conſtance*. After that he had made himſelf Maſter of *Elda*, *Orcelis* and *Elche*, and many other Towns in that Neighbourhood. Then paſſing the River *Segura*, he intercepted a Convoy of 2000 Load of Proviſions that was going to *Murcia*, under a ſtrong Guard. Mean while King *Alonſo* proſecuted the War ſo vigorouſly in *Granada*, that he oblig'd thoſe *Moors* to make humble Suit, that the former Capitulation might be Re-eſtabliſh'd. The two Kings, *Alonſo* and *Jayme*, the better to conſult about the future Operations, had an Interview at *Alcaraz*, Queen *Violante* was at this Conference. After ſome days ſpent in taking the neceſſary Meaſures, they both return'd to the War. The *Aragonians* being provided with all Neceſſaries, march'd from *Orcelis* towards *Murcia*, and inveſted it in *January* 1266. That City is ſeated in a Plain, thro' which the River *Segura* runs, the Country about is very delightful. The River drawn into ſmall Chanels waters the Fields and City, which is full of *Mulbery*, *Citron*, *Orange*, and other ſorts of Trees, which make it look like a Terreſtial Paradiſe. In our days, the principal Trade of that City is Silk. At that time it was well Fortify'd, and had a ſtrong Gariſon. Some Sallies were made at firſt, in which, the Beſieg'd came off always with loſs. In concluſion, the Siege had not laſted long before the *Moors* Capitulated, and Surrendred the Place. On the other ſide, King *Alonſo*, at *Alcala de Bençayde*, came to an Accommodation with the *Moors* of *Granada*, upon the following Conditions. That the King of *Granada* break the League with *Hudiel*, King of *Murcia*. That he pay 50000 Ducats Yearly, as was done before. That King *Alonſo* on his part no longer Protect the *Moors* of *Guadix* and *Malaga*, provided the *Mooriſh* King grant them a Truce for a Year. That the King of *Murcia*, if taken by the Chriſtians, have his Life ſpar'd. Theſe Articles being ſign'd, King *Alonſo* haſted to take poſſeſſion of *Murcia*, after the ſurrender whereof, King *Jayme* was return'd home. At the Town of *Santiſtevan*, *Hudiel*, King of *Murcia*, met King *Alonſo*, and falling at his Feet, begg'd pardon for what was paſt, which was granted, upon condition he ſhould no longer uſe the Stile of King, but be content with ſuch Revenues as were aſſigned him. The Title of King was given to *Mahomet*, the Brother of that *Abenhut*, who we ſaid above, was kill'd at *Almeria*. Only the third part of the King's Revenue was allotted him, the reſt to be paid to the Crown of *Caſtile*; this was the end of the War which had held moſt People in ſuſpence.

1265. The Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, invade the *Moors*.

1266. *Murcia* taken by the *Aragonians*.

CHAP. VIII.

The Kingdom of the Normans *in* Sicily, *extinguiſh'd by the* French. *Wars in* Italy. *The Empreſs of* Conſtantinople *comes into* Spain. *And* Jayme, *King of* Aragon, *to* Toledo.

WHilſt the War was in *Andaluzia* and *Murcia*, the other parts of *Spain* enjoy'd Peace, or there were no conſiderable Troubles, a thing rare among ſo many Princes, and in ſuch a time of Popular Liberty. Only *Gonçalo Yanez Baçan*, a Nobleman of *Navarre*, having by a publick Inſtrument renounc'd his Country, with the King of *Aragon*'s conſent, built a Caſtle he call'd *Boeta*, whence he infeſted the Lands of *Navarre*. S. *Luis*, King of *France*, at the ſame time ſent to *Pamplona* a piece of the Crown of Thorns, which was put upon our Saviour's Head. *Baldwin*, the Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, had pawn'd it to him for a Sum of Money. In *Italy*, *Charles*, Brother to the King of *France*, ſlew King *Manfredus*, poſſeſs'd himſelf of all his Dominions, and at *Rome* was Crown'd King of *Sicily* and *Naples*. The Battle was fought near *Benavente*, which put an end to the Dominion of the *Normans*, when it had laſted many years in thoſe parts. The new King oblig'd himſelf to pay 40000 Ducats every Year to the Church of *Rome*, as an acknowledgment for that Feof, and engag'd not to accept of the Empire, tho' offer'd him, without his Procurement. King *Jayme* much concern'd at the misfortune of his Ally *Manfredus*, ſtudy'd how to retrieve that loſs. As ſoon as the War was concluded in *Murcia*, he went to the fartheſt part of *Catalonia*, to be ready, if there were any means left to reſtore the remainder of the *Normans*, and poſſeſs himſelf of that Kingdom, which he pretended belong'd to his Son, in the Right of his Wife, the only Daughter of *Manfredus*. Mean while King *Alonſo* was buſie in ſetling the Affairs of *Murcia*, gathering

Charles, Brother to the King of *France*, Crown'd King of *Sicily*.

gathering People to inhabit that Country; and building Caſtles for its ſecurity. *Caſtile* could not furniſh a ſufficient Multitude, therefore he brought many out of *Galicia* to ſettle there. Tho' contrary to the late Capitulation, he ceas'd not to relieve the Moors of *Malaga* and *Guadix*. The King of *Granada* came himſelf to *Murcia*, to complain of this wrong, and receiving no ſatisfactory anſwer, return'd home worſe offended than he came. Some Nobles, who before were diſguſted at *King Alonſo*, laid hold of this opportunity, and adviſ'd the *Moor* to take Arms. The chief of theſe was D. *Nuño Gonzalez de Lara*, a Rich and Powerful Man, who pretended the *King* had much wrong'd his Father D. *Nuño*, and D. *John*, his Brother. This was the beginning of new Troubles, at ſuch time as the *King* promiſing himſelf a laſting Peace, was gone to view the Building of *Villareal*. Thence he ſent Embaſſadors to S. *Luis*, King of *France*, to demand his Daughter *Blanch* in Marriage for his eldeſt Son, Prince *Ferdinand*. This done, he went to *Vitoria*, where the King of *England* had appointed to meet him, upon Affairs of high concern, yet came not. Nevertheleſs, he ſent *Edward*, his Son, at ſuch time as King *Alonſo* was gone back to *Burgos*. At the ſame time, the Empreſs of *Conſtantinople* being drove from her Empire, came to confer with the King. *Baldwin*, her Husband, and *Juſtinian* the Patriarch, being Expell'd *Greece* by *Michael Paleologus*, were taken by the way, and fell into the Hands of the Soldan of *Ægypt*. The Empreſs, whoſe Name was *Martha*, agreed to give 30000 Marks of Silver for his Ranſome. To gather this great Sum, ſhe had recourſe to the Pope, and King of *France*, and laſtly, coming to *Burgos*, in the Year 1268. made her addreſs to the King for only the third part of that Sum. The King gave her the whole, which was Profuſeneſs rather than Liberality, at a time when the Royal Treaſures were quite exhauſted. Some Hiſtorians reject this Relation, and ſay *Baldwin* was never taken by the Soldan of *Ægypt*. In this, I have follow'd the Authority of our Hiſtories, tho' I know Fame often exceeds the truth. *Baldwin*, the Emperor, having recover'd his Liberty, and loſt his Empire, went into *France*, and thence to *Namur*, which City was his own, where he ſpent the reſidue of his Life. By a Grant made to the Knights of *Calatrava*, in the Year of our Lord 1264. it appears the See of *Toledo* was then Vacant, unleſs, as it often happens, the Years therein be miſtaken. Either this Year, or rather ſome time ſooner, *Sancho*, Son to *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, ſucceeded *Paſcualis*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. I imagine the new Prelate being under Age, ſtaid ſome time in *Aragon* before he came to his Church, which might give occaſion to ſome to write that the See was vacant. His Father lov'd him tenderly, and therefore about this time came to *Toledo* to ſee him, as ſhall preſently be related.

Chriſtian Nobles perſuade the Infidels to Revolt.

Empreſs of *Conſtantinople*, in *Spain*.

1268.

Great Wars and Confuſions were now in *Italy*, for *Conradin*, the *Suevian*, ſtrove by force, and againſt the will of the Pope, to recover his Father's Dominions. *Frederick*, Duke of *Saxony*, accompany'd him out of *Germany*, and *Henry*, Brother to the *King* of *Caſtile*, went to him from *Rome*, where he was a Senator, his Birth, as I ſuppoſe, ſupplying his Defects. Beſides theſe, all the *Gibellins* of *Italy* took up Arms for him. With theſe Forces *Conradin* broke into *Naples*, and in *Abruzzo*, near the Lake *Taliacoſo*, came to a Battle with King *Charles*, who was there ready to receive him. The *French* obtain'd the Victory. *Frederick* and *Henry*, were taken in Fight, *Conradin* in the purſuit, which was very bloody. *Conradin* and *Frederick*, had their Heads cut off at *Naples*; a hard Judgment upon ſuch great Princes. At this time another Debate aroſe in *Aragon*, *Gerard de Cabrera* pretending to the Earldom of *Urgel*, pleading that his Brother *Alonſo*'s Children were not Legitimate. *Raymund Folch*, their Uncle by the Mother's ſide, and other Men of Note ſupported them. King *Jayme* ſeem'd to eſpouſe *Gerard*'s quarrel, and that the more, for that he had made over his Right to the King, as not able to carry it off himſelf. The King of *Granada* prepar'd to make War upon *Guadix* and *Malaga*, and was offended that King *Alonſo*, contrary to what had been agreed, did underhand ſupport them. D. *Nuño de Lara*, and D. *Lope de Haro*, being diſoblig'd by the King, blew the Coals. They promis'd the *Moor*, if he would take up Arms, not only they, but many other Men of Note would go over to him. There was ſome rumour ſpread abroad of theſe Practices, but there wanted Witneſſes to prove the Fact. This mov'd the King to go into *Andaluzia*. This Year the King chang'd the Name of the Village call'd S. *Peter de Ariznoa*, in *Guipuſcoa*, into that of *Vergara*, and made it a Market-Town. The Affairs of *Andaluzia* being ſetled, and Winter coming on, King *Alonſo* return'd to *Toledo* to entertain his Father-in-law, the King of *Aragon*, who came to be preſent at the firſt Maſs of his Son D. *Sancho* the Archbiſhop, which was to be Celebrated on *Chriſtmaſs*-day. D. *Sancho* accordingly ſaid Maſs that day, the two Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, the Queen, and Prince *Ferdinand*, being preſent. King *Jayme* of *Aragon*, ſtaid but 8 days at *Toledo*, being reſolv'd, tho' very old, to go over to the War in the Holy-Land, inflam'd with the deſire of reſtoring the ancient Glory of the Chriſtians in thoſe parts. A great and valiant Prince, worthy to have ſucceeded better than he did in that Expedition.

Wars in *Italy*.

A new debate in *Aragon*.

Jayme King of *Aragon* at *Toledo*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The King of Aragon*'s Expedition for the Holy-Land. The Kings of* France *and* Navarre, *and the eldest Son of the King of* England, *move upon the same Enterprize. The Nobles of* Castile *Revolt. Troubles in* Aragon.

THE Affairs of the Christians in the Holy-Land, were reduc'd to the last extremity. Now unexpectedly a fair opportunity of restoring their losses offer'd it self, and stirred up at one time *England*, *France* and *Spain*, to take Arms. Whilst Pope *Innocent* IV. held the General Council at *Lyons*, in *France*, he sent four Preachers of the Holy Order of S. *Dominick*, among the *Tartars*, to try whether that Barbarous People could be reduc'd to embrace Christianity. Those Preachers were so successful, as to gain Reputation among the Barbarians, who began to show some affection towards the Christian Religion. These People had now Invaded that part of *Syria* which was under the *Saracens*, and the great Cham, their King, sent Embassadors to invite most Princes of *Europe* to share in that Conquest. Particularly, he sent Embassadors to the King of *Aragon*, with *John Alaricus* of *Perpegnan*, whom the King on account of an Embassy, receiv'd before, had sent into *Tartary*. The *Tartar* Embassadors staid at *Barcelona*. *Alaricus* went to *Toledo*, where, in an Assembly of the Nobles he gave an account of his Embassy. King *Jayme* resolv'd to go in Person to that War, without regard to his great Age, or the Intreaties of King *Alonso*, and Queen *Violante*. King *Alonso* seeing he was not to be disswaded, promis'd him 100000 Ducats towards the Charge of the War. Some Nobles of *Castile* offer'd to bear him Company, and among them, the Master of the Knights of *Santiago*, and D. *Gonçalo Pereyra*, Grand Prior of S. *John*. From *Toledo*, he went to *Valencia*, where he gave Audience to the *Tartars*, and also to another Embassador from the Emperor *Palæologus*, who promis'd to furnish Provisions, and all other Necessaries. After all things were in readiness, at the request of Queen *Violante* his Daughter, he went as far as *Huerta*, and there took his leave of her, his Sons and Grandchildren. On the 4th of *September*, in the Year 1269. he set sail with a Fleet of 30 great Ships, and some Galleys. The Season was not fit for such Expeditions. In three days they had sight of *Minorca*, where a violent Storm dispers'd the whole Fleet, which was drove to several Ports. The King was put in at *Marseilles*, and thence remov'd to the Gulph of *Agde*. Some Ships, and among 'em that in which went *Fernan Sanchez*, the King's Son, weather'd the Storm, and arriv'd at *Acre*, in the Holy-Land. After refreshing himself at *Montpelier*, the King now repenting that he had undertaken that Expedition, return'd to *Catalonia*. In *Castile*, King *Alonso*, with *Edward*, Son and Heir to the King of *England*, went as far as *Logroño*, to meet his Daughter-in-law, who was coming out of *France* thro' *Navarre* to her Husband. This Marriage was Solemniz'd with greater Splendour than was ever seen before, for there were present at it *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, Grandfather to the Bridegroom, *Peter*, his eldest Son, *Philip*, eldest Son to the King of *France*, *Edward*, Son and Heir to the King of *England*, the King of *Granada*, King *Alonso*, his Brothers, Sons, and Uncle *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina*. A great number of *French*, *Italian* and *Spanish* Nobility was there, and among them *William*, Marques of *Montferatte*, who, *Jovius* says, was Son-in-law to King *Ferdinand*. *Sancho*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, was also present, some say he Marry'd them. This Match was contriv'd that the King of *France* might quit the Pretensions he had to *Castile*, as being the Son of *Blanch*, eldest Sister to King *Henry*. After the Solemnity, King *Alonso* accompany'd the King of *Aragon* as far as *Tarragona*.

Preaching among the *Tartars*.

Embassy from *Tartary*.

1269. *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, imbarks for the Holy-Land.

The *English* and *French* went further than the *Aragonians* in the Expedition of the Holy-Land, but without much Success. *Edward*, eldest Son to the King of *England*, with a good Fleet arriv'd at *Ptolemais*, and escap'd himself the danger of the Assassins. S. *Luis*, King of *France*, set Sail from *Marseilles* on the first of *March* 1270. *Theobald*, King of *Navarre*, having committed the Government to his Brother *Henry*, accompany'd S. *Luis*. After a Storm they landed at *Tunez*, Invested the Town, overthrew the Infidels twice in the Field, and continu'd the Siege the space of 6 Months. The great heat caus'd the Plague, whereof vast numbers dy'd, and among them Prince *John*, the King's Son, and lastly, the King himself on the 28th of *August*. *Charles*, King of *Sicily*, landing at this Juncture, the Besieg'd agreed to pay him 40000 Ducats a Year, and then the Army went over into *Sicily*. *Theobald*, King of *Navarre*, dy'd there, in the City *Trapana*, on the 5th of *December*. The Body of S. *Luis* was carry'd to S. *Denis*, near *Paris*; that of the King of *Navarre*, to *Champagne*. Queen *Elizabeth*, his Wife, dy'd on the 25th of *April* the Year following at *Hieres*, in *Provence*. Let us return to *Castile*.

English & *French* in the Holy-Land Expedition. 1270.

King *Alonso* at this time was perplex'd with many cares. The ambition of taking upon him the Empire of *Germany* had not ceas'd. His Nobles were Mutinous, and there was a report that the *Moors* of *Africk* made greater Preparations against *Spain*, than they had ever done before. Yet *Peter Martinez* the Admiral, the last Year had taken *Cadiz* from the *Moors* by surprize. There was some difficulty in maintaining that Island, and therefore it was restor'd to the King of *Morocco*, whose it was before, by that means to oblige him. King

Alonso

Articles betwixt *Aragon* & *Navarre*.

ty being ſet on foot, the Nobility propoſed a Match betwixt the young Lady [illegible] Crown, and Prince *Peter*, who was to have the Kingdom in Dower with her. In caſe [illegible] ſhould be diſappointed, they engaged to pay the Prince 200000 Marks toward [illegible] the War they were to make with joynt Forces againſt *Caſtile*, in caſe that King perſiſted to moleſt them. Theſe Articles were agreed on at *Olite*, in *November*. King *Alonſo* being reſolved to take a Journey into *France*, held the *Cortes*, or Parliament at *Toledo*, that all things being ſetled, he might ſet forwards. The Government of the Kingdom he left to his Son *Ferdinand*, to ſeveral Noblemen he gave Poſts of Honour, and made D. *Nuño de Lara*, General of the Frontiers againſt the *Moors*. The *Cortes* breaking up, the King and Queen, their younger Children, and *Emanuel*, the King's Brother, about the end of the Year ſet forwards. Their Journeys were ſhort, by reaſon of the greatneſs of the Retinue. They went to *Valencia*, then to *Tortoſa*, then to *Tarragona*, where King *Jayme* waited to entertain them. They kept *Chriſtmaſs* at *Barcelona*, and there began the Year 1275. Both Kings were preſent at the Funeral of *F. Raymund de Peñafuerte*, a *Dominican*, and Perſon of ſingular Piety. This ſame Year died D. *Pelayo Perez Correa*, Maſter of the Knights of *Santiago*, very Aged, and Famous for his great Exploits. His Body was Buried at *Talavera*, in the Church of S. *James* the Apoſtle, which is in the Suburb, as the People of that Town affirm. Others ſay at S. *Mary de Tudia*, a Church built by him at the foot of *Sierra Morena*, in memory of a great Victory obtained there by him over the *Moors*. Which was ſo remarkable, that the People gave out the Sun had ſtood as at *Joſhua*'s Command. They alſo ſay, that Church at firſt was called of *Tentudia*, from the words the Maſter ſaid to the Mother of God, which were *Senora Ten Tu Dia*, that is to ſay, *Lady hold thy Day*. Fear makes one Hour look like many, and many things are feigned, or fancied in danger which never happened. King *Jayme* no way approved of his Son-in-law King *Alonſo*'s Journey, and endeavoured all he could to diſſuade him from proſecuting of it. King *Alonſo* would not give ear to any advice. Therefore leaving his Queen and Children at *Perpignan*, in the Spring he paſſed thro' *France* as far as *Belcayre*, in *Provence*, where the Pope having diſmiſſed the Council, had appointed to meet him. There the King on the day appointed, before the Pope and Cardinals, made a long Harangue in vindication of his Right to the Empire. The Pope in few words anſwered to all his Pretenſions, intreating him, if ſtill he thought himſelf any way wronged, for the love of God, and for his ſake to put it up, ſince it concerned the Peace and Quietneſs of all Chriſtendom. Then the Pope being a meek Man, and underſtanding how to appeaſe Generous Spirits, embraced and kiſſed him. Thus that Pretenſion was given over. Yet he ſet up other new ones. He pleaded a Title to *Suevia*, ſince the Death of *Conradin*, as being deſcended by the Mothers ſide from the Princes of that Country, and ſaid *Rodulphus*, beſides taking the Empire from him, did him wrong in Uſurping that Country. Beſides, he urged, that he had an ancient Right to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and that the *French* acted unjuſtly in ſeizing that Kingdom, which they could pretend no Title to, but that of a forcible poſſeſſion. To conclude, he demanded that the Pope would order his Brother *Henry* to be ſet at liberty, becauſe *Charles*, King of *Sicily*, excuſed himſelf, pretending it was not the Will of the Pope that he ſhould be releaſed. The Pope and Cardinals being deaf to all theſe, as he thought juſt demands, he ſtormed with Paſſion. In fine, towards the end of Summer, and beginning of *Autumn*, he departed out of *France* much offended at the Pope. Being returned into *Spain*, he ceaſed not to take the Title of Emperor, and uſe the Imperial Robes, till the Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, by order from the Pope, obliged him with Eccleſiaſtical Cenſures to deſiſt. The Tenth of Church Revenues was granted him towards carrying on the War againſt the *Moors*. This was the Original of the Cuſtom of making uſe of the Church Revenues in *Caſtile*. And this was all that King *Alonſo* profited by that troubleſome Journey; made in hopes of obtaining the Empire.

Progreſs of King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*.

King *Alonſo* of *Caſtile*, meets the Pope in *France*.

King *Alonſo* returns home.

The End of Book XIII.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Fourteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The King of Morocco *passes over into* Spain; *The War with the* Moors, *the* Christians *twice defeated, death of Prince* Ferdinand *the Heir of* Castile, *Troubles in* Navarre *betwixt the* Natives *and the* French.

Jacob Abenjoseph King of *Morocco* having now obtain'd the Empire of all *Africk*, and understanding *Andaluzia* was left defenceless by King *Alonso*'s departure into *France*, was dubious whether he should invade *Spain*, and revenge the Losses sustain'd by his Nation, or whether he had not better stay at Home and settle his new accquir'd Dominions. An Embassy that came to him out of *Spain*, soon put him out of this doubt. *Mahomet* King of *Granada* having more regard to his Profit than the Oath he had taken, was no sooner gone from *Sevil*, but he began to Meditate how to possess himself of all *Andaluzia*. Considering of himself he was not able to deal with the *Christians*, notwithstanding the absence of King *Alonso*, he resolv'd to invite the King of *Morocco*, then a famous and potent Prince, to his Aid. The King of *Morocco* overcome by the Perswasions of the *Spanish-Moor*, resolv'd upon the War in *Spain*. He rais'd Men, gather'd Ships, Horses, and Arms; and made all manner of Preparations throughout his Dominions. Nothing troubl'd him so much as want of Money, and the care of keeping his Design private, lest the *Christians* being inform'd thereof should be provided to receive him. To remedy his Want, and colour his Intentions; he sent Embassadors to the King of *Aragon* to borrow Money of him, upon pretence of making War against a powerful *Moor*, who had rebell'd at *Ceuta*. Fame spread abroad what he endeavour'd to conceal: Therefore neither the King of *Aragon* sent him Mony, nor did the *Castilians* neglect providing to oppose him. True it is, Things were carry'd on slowly because King *Alonso* was absent, and Prince *Ferdinand* stay'd at *Burgos*, after taking a Progress through the Kingdom. The *African Moor* sent Officers to take Possession of *Algezira* and *Tarifa*, which as had been agreed between them were to be deliver'd to him by the King of *Granada*, as cautionary Towns. There he Landed a vast Number of *Africans*. The Horse are said to be 17000, the Number of Foot not known; but proportionabe to so great an undertaking. The first care was to reconcile the *Moors* among themselves, so those of *Malaga* and *Guadiz* came to agreement with the King of *Granada*. At *Malaga* they held their Council of War, where it was resolv'd to divide the Army into two parts, that the Multitude might the better subsist, and the *Christian* Territories be the more endamag'd. Thus the King of *Morocco* undertook the Country about *Sevil*, he of *Granada* that of *Jaen*. *D. Nuño de Lara* was General of the Frontiers, who with all speed sent to Prince *Ferdinand* for supplies, whilst he gathering what Forces he could, put himself into *Ezija*, a strong place, by which the King of *Morocco* must of necessity pass. A great number of Gentry resorted to him from the neighbouring Parts; whereby finding himself strong, lest the Enemy should take courage at his shunning them, he resolv'd to hazard a Battle: At first the *Christians* seem'd to have the better, but the Multitude at last prevailing, were put to flight. *D. Nuño* himself with 250 Horse, and 4000 Foot were slain in the Fight. Those that escaped fled to the City which was near. *D. Nuño*'s Head was sent of a Present to the King of *Granada*; which was not very pleasing to him, remembring his former Friendship, and how by his Means he had obtained the Crown. Therefore he sent it to *Cordova* to be buried with the Body. This misfortune which happen'd in *May* 1275, struck a great Terror into all the Kingdom. Some comfort it was that the Enemy, tho' Victorious, could not enter *Ezija*; yet another disaster follow'd. *Sancho* Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, having heard this sad News, gather'd all the Gentry he could about *Toledo*, *Madrid*, *Guadalaxara*, and *Talavera* and march'd in all haste towards *Andaluzia*. The *Moors* of *Granada* destroy'd all the Lands of *Jaen*, without sparing Man or Beast. These the Arch-Bishop attacks with more Heat than Prudence, contrary to the Opinions of the wisest, who advis'd to expect *D. Lope de Haro*, who was upon his March to joyn them with a good Body of Men. Near *Martos* on

The Emperour of *Morocco* called into *Spain*.

A vast multitude of Infidels Land in *Spain*.

Overthrow of the Christians.

1275.

A second defeat. the 21*st* of *October*, they fought and were easily vanquish'd, not only by reason of the difference of Number, but also because the *Christians* were raw, and the *Infidels* disciplin'd Soldiers. The Rout was shameful, the Dead but few for so remarkable a Victory. The Arch-Bishop was taken, and the two *Moorish* Kings being at variance about which of them he belong'd to, *Atar* Lord of *Malaga* run him through with his Sword, saying, There was no Reason such Men should fall out about that Dog. The Arch-Bishop's Head and left Hand were cut off. This Disaster was so much the more to be lamented, for that the Enemy in that Fight might have been utterly overthrown had the Christians expected till D. *Lope de Haro* could joyn them; for he coming up soon after with only his own Forces oblig'd the *Moors* to retire; but could not totally defeat them, because Night came on. The Body, Head, and Hand of the Arch-Bishop being ransom'd at a great rate, were bury'd in the Royal Chappel of *Toledo*, where lay *Alonso* the Emperour, and his Son *Sancho*. *Ferdinand* Abbot of *Covarrubias* succeeded in the Archbishoprick, and he having after six Months resign'd it, because the Pope would not confirm his Election, the Pope made choice of *D. Gonzalo*, the second of the Name, who had been Bishop of *Cuenca* first, and then of *Burgos*. He is said to have been a Cardinal, and dyed in the Year 1299. This unhappy Year we now write of, was yet more remarkable for the Death of Prince *Ferdinand*. He dyed at *Villareal* where he had appointed the Rendezvous of all the Forces. His Body was bury'd at *Huelgas*, and his Death caus'd no less Grief at present, than it afterwards produc'd Troubles, his Brother *Sancho* pretending the Crown of Right appertain'd to him, as second Son to King *Alonso* then Living, notwithstanding Prince *Ferdinand* by his Wife the Lady *Blanch*, left two Sons call'd *Alonso* and *Ferdinand*, whom at the time of his Death, he recommended to D. *John de Lara* eldest Son to D. *Nuño de Lara*. Prince *Sancho* being a Youth of good Conduct made Head against the *Moors* and put a stop to their proceedings. He garison'd all strong Places, and avoided giving Battle, by that means gaining time for the fury of the Infidels to spend it self. The *Moors* of *Valencia* encouraged by the success of the others, and despising King *Jayme* who was grown old, revolted, notwithstanding Prince *Peter* was upon the Borders of *Murcia* wasting the Lands of *Almeria* with a good Body of Men. *Navarre* was no better setled at that time. *Philip* King of *France*, having contracted *Joanna* the Heiress of *Navarre* to his Son *Philip* who succeeded him, and was called the Fair, made *Stephen de Belmaro* a *French*-Man Viceroy of *Navarre*, taking that Imployment from *Peter de Montagudo*. A stranger, had not sufficient Authority to quell the Tumults that then were in the Kingdom, and *Peter de Montagudo* offended that he had been removed from that Post joyning with *Garcia Almoravides* who had always favour'd the *Castilians*, they both headed the Mutineers. Within the City *Pamplona* the Two Factions came to Blows. Such was their cruelty that they burnt the Ripe-Corn, and dash'd out the Brains of Children, but the *French* had the worst of it. *Peter de Montagudo* inclining afterwards to the *French* Party, either for the sake of Peace, or some other Cause, was kill'd by his own People. A Man unworthy that hard Fate for his many Virtues.

Prince *Ferdinand* of *Castile* dies.

Affairs of *Navarre*.

CHAP. II.

Three Popes Dye in one year. Prince Sancho *of* Castile *contrives to Usurp that Crown from his Nephews. The Death of* Jayme *King of* Aragon, *and of* Alonso *of* Portugal. Peter *succeeds the first, and* Denis *the latter.*

Death of 4 Popes. THE following Year 1276 was remarkable for the death of Three Popes, which were *Gregory* the Xth, *Innocent* the Vth, and *Adrian* the Vth. *Innocent* held it but Five Months and Two Days, and *Adrian* only Thirty Seven Days. *John* the One and Twentieth succeeded him, he was born at *Lisbon*, and a great Scholar as appears by his Writings. In the Ninth Month of his Pontificate he was kill'd at *Viterbo* by the fall of the Roof of the Room where he was; *Nicholas* the III. was his Successor. At this same time in *Castile* were sowed the Seeds of a Civil War, which prov'd lasting and destructive. Prince *Sancho* us'd all means to gain the affections of the Nobility and People, which the King his Father had utterly lost. His Journey into *France* had increas'd their Discontent. The People was desirous of Novelties, and the Nobles were well dispos'd to Rebel. D. *Lope de Haro*, a Man in great power was reconcil'd at *Cordova* to Prince *Sancho*. A Truce was concluded with the *Moors* for two Years. This done the King of *Morocco* pass'd over into *Africk*. Prince *Sancho* with great speed went to *Toledo* upon pretence of visiting his Father, then newly return'd from *France*. His chief Design was to have the Succession settled upon himself with the consent of the King and Nobility. D. *Lope de Haro* undertook to propose this Affair, which highly displeas'd King *Alonso*, both for that they urg'd the Succession whilst he was yet living, and because he thought it a great wrong to exclude his Grand-children. However by the Advice of his Brother Prince *Emanuel*, then a great Friend to Prince *Sancho*, it was resolv'd the *Cortes* or Parliament should meet at *Segovia* to determine this Affair. Their Judgment was given in behalf of Prince *Sancho*, in which doubtless regard was had to the Peace of the Kingdom which he would otherwise never have ceas'd to disturb. In *Aragon* King *Jayme* us'd all his Endeavours

Pr. *Sancho* aspires to Usurp the Crown from his Nephews.

to

to quell the *Moors* by Policy, or if that fail'd, to apply Force. To this purpose he March'd through *Valencia*, and in several Rencounters, sometimes the one, sometimes the other Party had the better. Whilst the King was at *Xativa* his Forces were so intirely cut off at *Luxen*, that from that Day which was *Tuesday*, the People began to account *Tuesday* an unlucky Day. *Garci Ruiz de Açagra*, Son to *Peter de Açagra* Lord of *Albarazin* was slain in that Fight, and the Head-Commendary of the Knights Templers taken. The King griev'd at this loss and being very much broken with continual Labour left the Charge of the War to his Son Prince *Peter* and was carry'd away sick to *Algezira* a Town in *Valencia*. There being given over by the Physicians, he resign'd up the Kingdom to his Son giving him much wholesome Advice. Then he put on the Habit of S. *Bernard*, intending to spend what remain'd of Life in the Monastery of *Poplete*, where he would also be buryed. His Sickness gave him not so much Leisure, he dy'd at *Valenica* on the 27*th* of *July*. His Fame will be immortal not only for his great war-like Exploits, but also for his Piety, since Authors affirm that he built 1000 Churches, I suppose he caus'd most of them to be Consecrated, having taken them from the *Moors*. For Martial Affairs he may be compar'd to the most renowned antient Commanders, having fought Thirty pitched Battles with the *Moors*, and been Victorious in them all, whereby he obtained the Name of Conqueroür. He reigned Sixty Three Years, and somewhat blemish'd his Good Name by his Incontinency. By Queen *Violante* he had, *Peter*, *Jayme*, *Sancho* the Arch-Bishop, *Elizabeth* Queen of *France*, *Violante* Queen of *Castile*, *Constance* marryed to Prince *Emanuel*, and *Mary* and *Elenor* who dyed young. This was his lawful Issue. By D. *Teresa Egidia Vidaura* he had, D. *Jayme* Lord of *Exerica*, and *Peter* Lord of *Ayerve*, both whom at his Death he declared Legitimate, and appointed to succeed in Case Queen *Violante*'s Children left no Heirs. By another Woman of the House of *Antillon* he had *Fernan Sanchez*, who we said above was killed by his Brother. By *Berengaria Fernandez*, he had another Son called *Peter Fernandez*, to whom he gave the House of *Ixar*. From them all are descended Noble Families in the Kingdom of *Aragon*. It is remarkable that after his four Sons which he declared Legitimate, he appointed the Heirs Male of his Daughters *Violante*, *Constance* and *Elizabeth* to succeed, excluding the Mothers themselves and all other Women from ever inheriting the Crown of *Aragon*. He charg'd his Son to expel all the *Moors* the Kingdom, as being a People never to be trusted. Prince *Peter* tho' his Father were dead took not immediately the name of King, but stil'd himself Heir of the Kingdom till such time as he was crown'd at *Zaragoça*, which was on the 16*th* of *November* after the Troubles of *Valencia* were appeas'd. The Queen also was Crown'd, and the Nobility took an Oath to Prince *Alonso* the new King's Son as Heir apparent of the Crown. To D. *Jayme* the late King's younger Son were given the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, with the Title of King as his Father had order'd. He had also the Earldom of *Rusillon* and *Mompellier* in *France*. This Prince had Three Sons, *Sancho*, *Ferdinand*, and *Philip*. The Division of the Kingdom caus'd disgusts between the two Brothers which at length broke out into open War. D. *Jayme* complain'd that the Kingdom of *Valencia* had been taken from him, and he left a Homager to his Brother, thus his Ambition push'd him on to his Ruin, and he never gave over till stripp'd of all his Dominions.

Slaughter of the *Aragonians*.

Jayme K. of *Aragon* dies.

His Issue.

Peter Crown'd King of *Aragon*.

Navarre was nothing quieter than the rest of *Spain*. *Philip* King of *France* having taken upon him the Charge of that Kingdom resolv'd to go thither in Person, with a sufficient Army to compose those Distractions. The Weather was unseasonable, the *Pyrenean* Mountains cover'd with Snow, and great want of Provisions. Which difficulties caus'd him to return Home himself; yet he sent forward *Charles* Earl of *Arras* with the most and best of the Army. This was a Person of great Authority as being Uncle to Queen *Joanna*, and therefore his presence was of great use. The contrary Faction being worsted by the *French* near a Town call'd *Reniega*, retir'd to that quarter of *Pamplona* call'd *Maverreria*, the *French* still pursuing and pressing upon them. Therefore *Garcia de Almoravides* the head of those People with all his Friends and Kindred in the Dark Night got through the Enemies Centinels and fled out of the Kingdom. Some of them setled in *Cerdagne*, where their Posterity remains to this Day. *Pamplona* was taken and fired. Such as remain'd terrify'd with this Punishment submitted themselves; others that were fled being summon'd to appear and answer for themselves, upon contempt were in absence attainted of High Treason. The *French* General having quieted the Kingdom, went into *Castile* and was nobly entertained by King *Alonso*, with whom being somewhat familiar, the King said, He wanted not intelligence from the *French* Court of such as were near about that King and revealed his Secrets. This, whether true or false brought *Broquiol* the *French* King's Chamberlain into suspicion, which was increas'd by Letters of his to King *Alonso* written in Cyphers, intercepted by his Enemies, and at last cost him his Head. *Da. Violante* Queen of *Castile* seeing her Grand-children slighted, and Prince *Sancho* prefer'd before them, and not thinking her self safe resolv'd to fly, and to that purpose perswaded her Brother the King of *Aragon* to come to the Monastery of *Huerta* upon pretence of visiting him there. With the Queen were her Grand-children, and all together went into *Aragon*. King *Alonso* when he understood her design indeavour'd to prevent it, but too late. No misfortune could have troubled him more than this did, therefore he vented his Passion upon those he thought had any hand in the Queens departure. He caus'd his Brother Prince *Frederick* and *Simon Ruiz de Haro* Lord of *Cameros* to be appre-

Troubles of *Navar*.

Navarre brought under by the *French*.

Violante Queen of *Castile*, with her Grand-children, flies to *Aragon*.

hended. The Court was full of diſcord and many favour'd the King's Grand-children. Simon *Ruyz* was burnt at *Trevizo* by Prince *Sancho* his Order; he alſo caus'd Prince *Frederick* Head to be cut off, which drew on him much hatred, eſpecially for that they were executed without being try'd. Embaſſadors paſs'd between the Two Kings. He of *Caſtile* demand his Wife ſhould be ſent back, and the Election of D. *Sancho* allow'd. The King of *Aragon* excus'd himſelf ſaying, that Buſineſs was not yet fully determin'd, and that all Perſons found protection in his Kingdom, much more a Siſter. Theſe differences were ſo heightn'd, that it was thought the King of *Aragon* would have made War upon *Caſtile*, had not the *Moors* of *Valencia* rebell'd and taken *Monteſa*, relying upon the King of *Morocco*. But thoſe Tumults were quell'd ſooner than was expected, for the *Moors* ſeeing no Succours came from *Africk* deliver-
1277 ed up to the King *Monteſa* and many other Caſtles they had, in the Month of *Auguſt* 1277. Now King *Alonſo* was come from *Burgos* to *Sevil* and thence ſent a great Force to Beſiege *Algezira* by Sea and Land. Prince *Peter* the King's Son undertook to ſubdue that City, but he return'd with Shame having loſt many Men, and our Fleet being ill mann'd was deſtroy'd by the King of *Morocco*. Our Army diſpers'd. Some ſay the King of *Morocco* then built another *Algazira*, not far from the former. The Body of King *Jayme* of *Aragon* was depoſited near the high Altar of the Cathedral Church of *Valencia*, and thence in the Summer tranſlated to the Monaſtery of *Poblete*.

Both the Kings of *Caſtile* and *France*, were equally concern'd about the departure of Qn. *Violante*, he of *Caſtile* fearing leſt the Children ſhould be carryed into *France*, where they were ſure of Protection, and he of *France* leſt they ſhould fall into the Hands of their Uncle, where their Lives were in danger, or at leaſt, their Liberty was certainly loſt. Solemn Embaſſies were ſent from both Princes upon this Score to the King of *Aragon*, who at length reſolv'd that Queen *Violante* ſhould return to her Husband, and that the Two Princes ſhould remain in *Aragon*, where they were ſecur'd in the Caſtle of *Xativa*. This reſolution troubled the Lady *Blanch* their Mother, ſeeing them depriv'd of Liberty, where ſhe expected they ſhould have been protected. Hereupon ſhe went away to *Aragon*, and not obtaining any thing of that King paſs'd over into *France* to perſwade the King her Brother to make War upon *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, unleſs they comply'd with her reaſonable demands. The Kingdom of *Navarre* which the *French* then poſſeſs'd, lying ſo opportunely to infeſt *Caſtile* and *Aragon* mov'd that King and Prince *Sancho* to appoint a Conference at a place between *Requena* and *Buñol*. There they met on the Fourteenth of *Sept.* 1272, and laying aſide all former Animoſities concluded a League. After the conference the King of *Aragon* went away to *Catalonia*, then in an Uproar caus'd by the Nobility. *Armengaud de Cabrera*, Son to *Alvaro de Cabrera*, to whom the King not long before had given the Earldom of *Urgel*, was the great incendiary. The King beſieg'd *Balaguer*, the chief City of that Earldom, and in it took *Armengaud* himſelf, and his Uncle *Roger Bernard*, and ſome other Lords, whom he long kept Priſoners, eſpecially the Earl of *Faux*, who had Rebell'd ſeveral times. Thus the Troubles of *Catalonia* ended, Prince *Sancho* of *Caſtile* went to *Badajoz*, whither his Father was gone from *Sevil*, to endeavour to make Peace between his Grandſon, *Denis* King of *Portugal*, and *Alonſo* that Kings Brother, whom he labour'd by Force to deprive of the Poſſeſſions his Father had left him. King *Alonſo* of *Portugal*, Father to *Denis*, dyed at *Lisbon* the beginning of this ſame year. He Liv'd 70 years, Reigned 32. and was buried in the Monaſtery of S. *Dominick*, Built by himſelf in that City. Prince *Sancho* having ſeen his Father, was ſent away to make New Levies throughout the whole Kingdom, in order to March againſt the King of *Granada*, who was then taken up in Building the Palace of that City call'd *Alhambra*, an excellent Structure, which coſt much Mony, that King being no leſs skill'd in Works of that Nature than in Military Affairs. What pretence there was for this War, I know not, but ſuppoſe he was not included in the late Treaty made with the King of *Morocco*. *Denis* the King of *Portugal*, either that he confided not in his Grandfather, or fearing he was more inclinable to his Brother, tho he came as far as *Yelves*, which is but Three Leagues from *Badajoz*, on a ſudden turn'd back and went away. King *Alonſo* in a great Rage, to be ſo diſappointed, return'd to *Sevil*. At this time *Conrade Lança*, Admiral of *Aragon*, with a Fleet of Ten Galleys, ſcour'd the Coaſts of *Africk*, particularly of *Tunez* and *Tremezen*, becauſe they refus'd to pay the Tribute agreed upon ſome years before. A certain Author affirms, this Expedition was undertaken to reſtore *Mirabuſar*, Expell'd his Kingdom of *Tunez* by his Brother. All agree, a great Booty was taken by the *Aragonians*; and that at the Streights of *Gibraltar* they defeated Ten Galleys of the King of *Morocco*, Taking ſome, and Sinking others. The King of *Aragon* at *Valencia*, where he commonly reſided, gave a Grant of the Lordſhip of *Segorve* to his Baſtard Son D. *Jayme* about the Month of *November*.

The true Heirs of *Caſtile* impriſon'd.

Commotions in *Catalonia*.

Alonſo King of *Portugal* his death.

Denis ſucceeds to the Crown of *Portugal*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Practices of Prince Sancho. *He Rebels against his Father. The King of* Morocco *comes to Aid King* Alonso: *Returns home, leaving a Thousand Horse to serve under him. King* Alonso *Disinherits, and Curses his Son Prince* Sancho.

IN *Castile* the Affection the People bore Prince *Sancho* daily increas'd, and many believ'd when he was once well rid of his Nephews, he would ease his Father of the Burden of the Crown. His Father suspected nothing less than such a Design. Prince *Sancho* in the Spring of the Year 1280. March'd with the Army he had rais'd, to the Frontiers about *Jaen*, and being there Recruited with Forces sent by his Father from *Sevil*, entred the Territories of *Granada*, where he Burnt all the Country as far as that City, and then return'd with a great number of Cattle and Captives to *Cordova*, and thence bore his Father Company to *Sevil*. This Success endear'd him more to the People, which was what he chiefly aim'd at, to secure the Succession to the Crown. *Philip* K. of *France* sent Embassadors to demand, that his Nephews should be set at liberty, and deliver'd up to him; and in case fair means would not prevail, to threaten War. Nothing being concluded, it was agreed the Three Kings upon sufficient Security given, should meet, and commune together. All the Kings set forward, but they met not; for Prince *Sancho* cunningly broke off that Interview, fearing his Father, who was inclinable to his Grandchildren, might conclude something that might be prejudicial to him. However it was agreed, that *Charles* Prince of *Taranto*, Son to the King of *Sicily*, should carry the messages between the Kings; yet all came to nothing, Prince *Sancho* undermining their Designs. The French only ask'd, that Prince *Alonso* should have the City *Jaen* given him with the Title of King, and to hold of the Crown of *Castile*. After this Disappointment the Kings of *Aragon* and *France* met about the same Affair, and with the same success, only the King of *France* took an Oath, he would resign the Lordship of *Mompellier*, to which he had pretended a Right, to *Jayme* King of *Majorca*. Prince *Sancho* was extreamly pleas'd that he had disappointed all the Designs of those Kings, yet fear'd his Fathers Love towards those Children; and there wanted not some, who incensed King *Alonso* against his Son. Therefore the Prince resolv'd to strengthen himself with Foreign Aids, and to that purpose procur'd an Interview between his Father, the King of *Aragon* and himself at a Town call'd *Campillo* between *Agreda* and *Taraçona* on the 27*th* of *March* 1281. At this Conference a League offensive and defensive was established between the two Kings, upon penalty of 20000 pound weight of Silver to him that first broke it. *Palaçuela*, *Teresa*, *Xera*, and *Ayola* were now given to the King of *Aragon*, and in lieu of them to Prince *Emanuel* the King's Brother, whose those Places were, *Escalona* was given. This is what was publickly acted: In private they concluded with joint Forces to invade *Navarre*, and agreed what part each was to have when Conquer'd. Prince *Sancho* obtain'd, that the young Princes his Nephews, should be secur'd in the Castle of *Xativa*; and the more to oblige the King of *Aragon*, he promised after his Fathers Death, to yield him up all the Kingdom of *Navarre*; and to give him in *Castile*, the Town of *Requena*, with all its Dependencies, which lies on the Borders of *Valencia* towards *Murcia*. He valu'd not what promises he made to secure his Power. D. *John Nuñez de Lara*, a powerful Man, was then Lord of *Albaracin*, having Marry'd the Daughter and Heiress of D. *Alvaro de Açagra*, the Son of *Peter Rodriguez de Açagra*, both Lords of that City. Thence he made inroads into both the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Aragon*, carrying away much Booty, and gave Protection to all those that fled to him on account of any Crimes whatsoever. Particularly *D. Lope Diaz de Haro* a mighty Lord, being offended at King *Alonso* and Prince *Sancho* for the Death of Prince *Frederick* and the Lord of *Cameros*, was retir'd thither. The King of *Aragon* and Prince *Sancho* consulted at *Taraçona* about taking that City, and expelling *D. John de Lara*. King *Alonso* went to *Burgos* to Celebrate the Nuptials of his two Sons *Peter* and *John*. *Peter* marry'd a Daughter of the Lord of *Narbonne*, and *John* the Daughter of the Earl of *Monferrat*. *Spain* at present seem'd quiet, but a great Storm hung over it.

1280 Prince *Sancho* his Practices to gain the Affections of the People.

1281 League betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*.

The Jealousies between King *Alonso* and his Son Prince *Sancho*, at length broke out into open War. It troubled the King to see himself slighted by reason of his Age, and his Subjects gaping after Innovation. Therefore to gain Reputation, he gather'd Forces; and tho weak with Age and Troubles, Ravag'd all the Country of the *Moors*. Nothing perplex'd him so much as want of Mony: To redress this he Coin'd a new sort, not so Weighty nor Pure as what was in use. This increas'd the hatred of the People, who gave out, that he had no regard to Justice; and that many had their Estates Confiscated upon forg'd Crimes. *Frederick* Bishop of *Oviedo*, a French Man by Birth, was now sent by the King Embassador into *France*; the pretence was, to Visit King *Philip*, and by his means obtain of the Pope the Croisade, for all such as would serve against the *Moors* at their own Cost. But the real design was to treat about setting the King's Grandsons at Liberty. Prince *Sancho* was not ignorant of this practice, and therefore to secure himself, went away to *Cordova*, and made a League with the *Mooriſh* King of *Granada*, remitting him two Thirds of the Tribute he paid, the more to gain his good will. Besides, the Nobility of *Spain* before disgusted with the King for his great

Rebellion of Prince *Sancho* against his Father.

great severity, declar'd for the Prince. These things were in hand about the beginning of
1282 the year 1282. The same year in *August*, the Marriage between King *Denis* of
King *Denis* of *Portugal* Marries S. *Elizabeth*. *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter to the King of *Aragon*, was solemnized at the Town of
This is that Queen *Elizabeth*, who for her great Virtue is enrolled among the Saints,
Feast celebrated in that Kingdom. King *Denis* without respect to his Uncle, openly
League with Prince *Sancho*. King *Alonso*, to the end he might quiet his Son, and the
lity, without Bloodshed, summon'd the *Cortes*, or Parliament, to *Toledo*; and to prevent their
The Cortes summon'd by the King and Prince, follow the latter. orders, provided sufficiently for his own Safety. Prince *Sancho* on the other side, summons them to *Valladolid*; and thither the greatest number resorted. Here he marry'd *Mary* the Daughter of *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina*, his Third Cousin, and by her had *Ferdinand* the eldest, and other Children. Every thing was done in that Assembly that the Nobility desir'd; for Prince *Sancho* to oblige them refus'd nothing, but promis'd much more. New Employments were constituted, and new Laws enacted. By these means, not only the Nobles, but the Commonalty were drawn into Rebellion, and some in that Confusion saluted Prince *Sancho* King, calling him Father of his Country, and all other Names given to Sovereigns. He positively refus'd that Title whilst his Father liv'd, and nevertheless the Heat was such, that Prince *Emanuel D. Sancho*'s Uncle, in the Name of all the Nobility publickly in open Assembly, depos'd King *Alonso* from the Government. This was a just Judgment of Providence for his presumption, in daring to find fault with the Works of God, as has been deliver'd to us by Tradition. He is also said to have foreseen by his Skill in Astrology this Misfortune; and that this foresight made him Cruel, which hasten'd what he apprehended. King *Alonso* thus forsaken by his Subjects, apply'd himself to the King of *Morocco* for Supplies of Men and Mony, sending him his Crown, which was of great Value, in Pawn. *Alonzo de Guzman* Lord of *Sanlucar*, was at that time in *Morocco*, and much in Favour with that Prince; to him King *Alonso* writ a very submissive Letter, desiring he would intercede with the *Mooriſh* King to grant his Request. That King hoping to make his Advantage of the discord among the Christians, did more than was ask'd of him. He came over to *Algezira*, and had a Meeting with King *Alonso* at *Zahara*. Great Compliments passed between them, and King *Alonso* had the Upper Hand given him, not only as a Stranger, but because he was descended from Kings, whereas the *Moor* had gain'd his Kingdom, as he himself urg'd. Here they consulted how to carry on the War, since there were no hopes of Peace. *Sevil* held for King *Alonso*, *Cordova* for Prince *Sancho* his Son. This City the *Moors* undertook to Besiege, and King *Alonso* joyn'd them with what Forces he had; but the Place being well provided with all Necessaries, after 20 Days spent before it, they rais'd the Siege. Thence at the instance of King *Alonso*, the *Moors* pass'd *Sierra Morena*, advanc'd as far as *Montiel*, and having plunder'd all the Country, return'd with their Booty to *Ezija*. Thither King *Alonso* came, but went away privately, being inform'd the *Moor* designed to secure him, whether true or false, is not known. Certain it is, that King highly resented his Honour should be brought in question, and so went over into *Africk*. Yet he left King *Alonso* 1000 Horse that had long serv'd him. *Hernan Ponce* Commanded this Body, and 'tis said of them, that meeting 10000 of the Enemies Horse near *Cordova*, they charg'd so furiously, that they broke, and put them to Flight. Such was their extraordinary Valour. At *Sevil* King *Alonso* in a solemn Assembly, disinherited his Son *Sancho*, and pour'd out many Curses upon him. That Prince regarded not his Fathers Curses, but renew'd the League with the King of *Granada*, and made all manner of Preparations about *Cordova*, putting the Army into Winter Quarters in that Neighbourhood.

King of *Morocco* comes to assist King *Alonso*.

King *Alonso* disinherits and curses his Son *Sancho*.

CHAP. IV.

The Conspiracy of John Prochita *in* Sicily, *against the* French; *and Slaughter of them call'd the* Sicilian Vespers. *Kings of* France *and* Aragon *at War about* Sicily. Castile *and* Aragon *under an Interdict at the same time.*

Conspiracy against the *French* in *Sicily*. THis Year was Memorable, not only for the Wrongs done to King *Alonso*, but also for the famous Conspiracy of *John Prochita*. He had been Lord of the Island *Prochita*, on the Coast of *Sicily*; a Man of great Parts, much a Friend to King *Manfredus*, and since his Overthrow, fearing the *French*, fled to *Aragon*. There he was honourably entertain'd by the Two Kings, *Jayme* and his Son *Peter*, and had large Revenues given him. The *Gibellines* at that time oppress'd by the *French*, had cast their Eyes on the King of *Aragon* for Protection. *Charles*, King of *Sicily* and *Naples*, kept all *Italy*, and even the City of *Rome*, in Subjection, and refus'd to release *Beatrix*, the Daghter of *Manfredus*, and Sister to *Constance* Queen of *Aragon*. *John Prochita* laid hold of these Disgusts between those Princes and Great Men, and hoped to improve them to the recovering of his Estate. In order to it, he went in disguise to *Constantinople*, and inform'd the Emperor *Paleologus*, how *Charles* King of *Sicily*, with the Power of the *French*, intended to deprive him of the Empire, and restore *Baldwin*, whose Daughter he had Marry'd. The Emperor, tho convinc'd that what *Prochita* told

told him was true, would not openly declare himself, but promis'd under-hand, to assist the King of *Aragon* in his Pretensions, with a great Sum of Mony. This done, *Prochita* returns into *Italy*, where he gave the Pope an account of his Negotiation, and then went into *Sicily*, to stir the People there to Rebel. Such was the Security of the *French*, and the Secrecy of the Conspirators, that nothing was discover'd. At this time dy'd Pope *Nicholas*, and *Martin* the IVth native of *Tours*, succeeded him. This Pope was wholly devoted to King *Charles*, and to oblige him, Excommunicated the Greek Emperor. Besides, he refused to Canonize *Raymund* of *Penafuerte*, which the King of *Aragon* solicited for, pretending that nothing ought to be granted him, whilst he refused to pay the Tribute he ow'd to the Church of *Rome*, but instead thereof he recall'd the Grant of the Tenths of Ecclesiastical Revenues, which his Predecessors had made to King *Jayme*, Father to him now Reigning. What might have terrify'd the *Aragonian*, made him the more eager; and therefore he furnish'd a mighty Fleet on the Coast of *Aragon*, giving out, it was to go over into *Africk*, where two Sons of the King of *Tunez*, who was depos'd by *Conrade Lança*, were at variance about the Cities of *Constantina* and *Bugia*. This was given out, but his real design was against *Sicily*. The Popes and King of *France's* Embassadors, pressing to know the intent of those Preparations, as being both concern'd for King *Charles*, the King of *Aragon* in a Passion answer'd, If he thought his Shirt knew his design, he would take it off and burn it. The *Grecian* Emperor according to promise, sent a considerable Sum of Mony. The Conspiracy of the *Sicilians* was put in Execution at the holiest time of the year, *to wit*, on the 21*st*. of *March*, being *Easter Tuesday*, when the *French* were most secure, being wholly bent upon Sports and Pastimes. At the time when the Bells Rung to *Vespers* or *Evensong*, all the *French* throughout the whole Island were Massacred; and thence came the Proverb of the *Sicilian Vespers*. Besides, the *Sicilians* seiz'd upon all the Fleet provided in the Ports of that Island against the *Grecian* Emperor, then declar'd an Enemy by the Pope. This is the most receiv'd Relation of that memorable Action. Yet others affirm, it began at *Palermo*, where a *French* Man offering to search a Woman for Arms, the People laid hold of that occasion to Rise, and kill all the *French* in the City, Castle and Country, without sparing either Age or Sex, insomuch that they slew such Women as they thought to be with Child by them, that none of the Race might remain. The City of *Palermo* was Plunder'd, as if an Enemy had entred it. All other Towns follow'd the Example of *Palermo*. Only *Mecina* was some time quiet; because *Herbertus Aurelianensis* Governour of the whole Island for the *French*, was there, yet soon after the *Mecinenses* expell'd the Governour and Garrison. *William Porcelotte* a *Provençal*, who was Governour of *Calatafimia*, in the Heat of that Confusion was permitted to depart peaceably, the general opinion conceiv'd of his Goodness and Modesty, protecting him. This was the event of that most famous Conspiracy of *John Prochita*. The *Sicilians* after their Fury was over, reflecting on their Danger, and resolving rather to Dye than fall again into the hands of the *French*, thought fit to have recourse to the King of *Aragon* for Protection. Whilst this was doing in *Sicily*, he was at *Tortosa*, with his Fleet in a readiness, and thence went over into *Africk*; where having plunder'd and ruin'd the Sea Coasts, on a sudden he Sail'd over to *Corsica*. There he was inform'd of what had been done in *Sicily*, and that King *Charles* was gone in great haste from *Tuscany*, and had laid Siege to *Mecina*, Battering it with the greatest Fury imaginable. The *French* acted with Rage, seeking to revenge the Slaughter of their Country-men, and the Besieg'd defended themselves with such Resolution, that the Women and Children were not exempted from the Labour or Danger. Now the King of *Aragon* arrived at *Palermo*, where the more to tye him to the Interest of the Island, he was Crowned; and there his Fleet was Increas'd with the Addition of the Ships taken by the *Sicilians*, and provided by the *French* against the *Grecian* Emperor. Hope of speedy Relief encourag'd the Besieg'd, and King *Charles* was forc'd to quit the Siege, and with Shame return into *Italy*. The Two Kings sent one another Letters full of reproachful Language, and declar'd open War. The King of *Aragon* expected Supplies from *Spain*, King *Charles* from *France* and *Marseilles*. The later incamp'd with his Army near the Streight of *Mecina*, in sight of *Sicily*. King *Peter* had distributed his Forces in Garrisons. He finding the Enemy was Strong, and that his own Recruits were to come from far off, thought good to make use of Policy. King *Charles* was Brave, and valu'd himself much upon his Strength and Skill at all Weapons. King *Peter* sent him a Challenge to Fight Hand to Hand, and decide the Quarrel without the Effusion of so much Blood, as must of necessity be shed in a Battel: So say the *French* Historians. But the *Aragonians* affirm, that King *Charles* Challeng'd King *Peter*, and that *Simon Leontius* a Dominican, brought the Challenge. Certain it is, the Challenge was accepted; and they agreed to Fight with 100 Gentlemen on a side. A Dispute arising about the Place of Combat, *Bourdeaux* was agreed upon as an indifferent Place, being then in the Hands of the King of *England*. They appointed the Day, and swore to the Conditions of the Combat. The Pope knowing what had been done in *Sicily*, charg'd the King of *Aragon* to desist, and not disturb the publick Peace; but he refusing to obey, on the Ninth of *November* was Excommunicated. He also sent to the King of *England* to forbid him permitting the Battel in his Dominions, yet that avail'd not. Queen *Constance* by her Husband's Order went to *Sicily* that the *Sicilians* might not Revolt, she being their Natural Sovereign. She arriv'd at *Mecina* on the 22*th*. of *April* 1283. and with her, her Son *Jayme*, to whom his Father design'd to give

Pope *Martin* and the King of *Aragon* at variance.

Massacre of the *French* called the *Scicilian Vespers*.

Mecina besieg'd by the *French*.

A challenge betwixt the Kings of *France* and *Aragon*.

1283

give the Kingdom of *Sicily*. Both Kings prepar'd for the Challenge. King *Charles* went over into *France*, and he of *Aragon*, with his Fleet, into *Spain*. On the first day of *June*, the day appointed for Battel, King *Charles* with his Troop of Gentlemen, appear'd at *Bourdeaux*. King *Peter* came not. The *French* Authors attribute this to Cowardize and Falshood; for at the same time the King of *Aragon* was making Warlike Preparations. Our Historians excuse him, saying, he was warn'd by the Governour of *Bourdeaux*, to have a care of Treachery, for that the King of *France* was Marching that way with a powerful Army, so that his 100 *Aragonian* Horse were to encounter with the whole Power of *France*. This gave occasion to every one to make Reflections according to their inclination, and was the ground of a lasting War.

The *Cortes* meet in the Kingdom of *Aragon*.

As soon as the King of *Aragon* return'd home, he took in hand two several Affairs. One was to drive *D. John Nuñez de Lara* out of *Albaraçin*, since relying on the Strength of that Place, he made Incursions upon the Frontiers of *Aragon*. The other was to appease the Nobility of *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, who were then Mutinous, and stirr'd up the People to Rebellion upon the usual Pretences of Liberty and Property. To this effect the *Cortes*, or Parliament, met first at *Taraçona*, then at *Zaragoça*; and lastly at *Barcelona*, where the King gave Orders for the Redressing all Grievances; and so the People were pacified. The War he had in hand with the *French* made him condescend, lest whilst he was busie in *Sicily*, or *Italy*, the *Aragonians* should Revolt. Besides, he was perplex'd; for that the Pope had not only Excommunicated, but Deposed him of his Fathers Dominions, and given the Conquest thereof to *Charles de Valois*, the King of *France* his younger Son. No less Troubles were at the same time in *Castile*, caus'd by the Discord between King *Alonso* and his Son. The greater number follow'd Prince *Sancho*. King *Alonso* being forsaken by his own People, had again recourse to Strangers, and brought the King of *Morocco* the second time into *Spain*, giving out, it was against the King of *Granada*, who was in League with the Prince. This Expedition produc'd nothing remarkable, because both Christians and *Moors* were better provided than had been expected; and the King of *Granada* having put strong Garrisons into all his Towns, would not hazard a Battel; and so the King of *Morocco* return'd into *Africk*, without doing any thing remarkable. This Design failing, King *Alonso* solicited the King of *France* to make War upon his Son; and at the same time to have the Zeal of Religion make for him, accus'd his Son before the Pope of Disobedience, Impiety and Ingratitude, in usurping his Crown before he was Dead. The Pope gave Ear to this Complaint, and Excommunicated all those that adher'd to Prince *Sancho*. He also appointed Judges to hear both Parties; and they laid an Interdict upon all Towns that were for the Prince, so that at one time, both in *Castile* and *Aragon*, tho for different reasons, the Churches were shut up; yet the Rebellion continu'd, the Prince threatning Death to the Popes Commissioners if they fell into his hands. However, the dread of Ecclesiastical Censures caus'd many to fall off from him. Among the first, his Brothers *Peter* and *John* began to take Compassion on their Father, which Prince *Sancho* understanding, he detain'd his Brother *Peter*, with the promise of the Kingdom of *Murcia*; but *John* withdrew privately; and through *Portugal*, got away to his Father at *Sevil*. Many Towns repenting their Disloyalty, sought how to obtain the King's Pardon, and clear themselves of the Excommunication they lay under; and having obtain'd both, presently submitted themselves. *Agreda* and *Treviño* were of this number. Many Men of Note, as *D. John Nuñez de Lara*, *D. John Alonso de Haro*, and Prince *James*, joyn'd the Army of *Philip* King of *France*, then marching to the Assistance of King *Alonso*; and with him entred *Castile*, Plundering all the Country as far as *Toledo*, without meeting any Opposition.

Rebellion in *Castile*.

Interdict in *Castile* and *Aragon* at one time.

CHAP. V.

The Death of Alonso *King of* Castile. *The beginning of the Reign of King* Sancho *the* IVth. *The Defeat of the* French *Fleet on the Coast of* Italy. Albarazin *taken by the King of* Aragon.

KIng *Philip* of *France* had a Son of the same Name, distinguish'd by the Title of the Fair; who this same year (others say the next) Marry'd *Joanna* Queen of *Navarre*, with whom he had that Kingdom. This Prince, now began to plead the Rights of his Predecessors, and by that means sought to extend the Borders of his Kingdom; which his Design was not a little forwarded by the Discord at that time in *Castile*. Prince *Sancho* did as much as could be in such a Time of Confusion. He quell'd the City *Toro* which was about Revolting, and went out to meet *D. John Nuñez de Lara*, who wasted the Territories of *Calahorra*, *Osma* and *Siguença*, and made him retire with more speed than he came. After this it was agreed, the Father and Son should have a Conference, in order to which King *Alonso* came as far as *Constantina*, and Prince *Sancho* to *Guadalcanal*. Great hopes were conceiv'd of an amicable Accommodation; yet by the perswasion of some of the Princes Familiars who hated his Father, or rather, because many hop'd to make their Advantage of the Publick Calamities,

The enmity betwixt K. *Alonso* of *Castile*, and his Son *Sancho* increases.

Calamities: They met not, but the King return'd to *Sevil*, and the Prince to *Salamanca*. By Consent of both Parties, *Beatrix*, Queen *Dowager* of *Portugal*, and the Prince his Wife *Mary*, who was then deliver'd of a Daughter, met at *Toro*, and labour'd all that might be for an Accommodation, but to no Effect; for the Enmity daily increas'd, and with it the Misery of the Kingdom.

This was the Posture of Affairs, when King *Alonso* dy'd at *Sevil*, some say on the 5th, some the 21st Day of *April*, without doubt it was in the Year 1284. In his Will sign'd the foregoing *November*, he appoints D. *Alonso* first, and then *Ferdinand*, his grand-Children to succeed him; and in Case they dye without Issue, then *Philip* King of *France* to be next Heir, as descended from the King's of *Castile*, being Grandson to Queen *Blanch*, and Great Grandson to King *Alonso*, who won the Battle of *Navas*. He made no mention of his Sons and Brothers, in hatred to Prince *Sancho*, but hop'd to bring the Power of *France* upon him. Yet at the Hour of Death, at the suit of his Son Prince *John*, he bequeath'd to him *Sevil*, and *Badajoz*; and to his Brother *James*, the Kingdom of *Murcia*, with the Title of Kings, but so as to hold of the Crown of *Castile*. He order'd his Heart should be bury'd on Mount *Calvary*, and his Body in *Sevil*, or *Murcia*, but it was not perform'd; for the Heart and Bowels are at *Murcia*, and the Body at *Sevil*. He was a great and wise King, had he made use of his Knowledge, to his own Advantage, and had he not blemish'd his good Qualities with Avarice, and overmuch Severity. It was he who first ordain'd, that all Contracts, and publick Instruments should be writ in *Spanish*, and caus'd the Holy Bible to be Translated. So that the Latin being no more us'd, produc'd a profound Ignorance, as well in the Clergy, as Laiety. 1284. King *Alonso* of *Castile* dies.

King *Alonso* being Dead, tho' his Son *Sancho*'s Title was not good, yet he succeeded him without any Opposition. He was at that Time at *Avila*, scarce recover'd of a Sickness, in which he had been almost given over by the Physicians at *Salamanca*, and strength of Youth help'd the Medicines to take Effect: Here he took upon him the Title of King, which he had forbore during his Father's Life. The Title of the Brave he gain'd by his great Spirit, and Actions, till then more Successful, than Honourable; for glorious Titles are generally obtain'd by the favour of Fortune, rather than by Merit. He was doubtless Bold, Subtle, and Industrious in all his Undertakings. His Reign lasted 11 Years and a few Days; his Memory defac'd with the Wrongs he did his Father, yet the Kingdom he unjustly Usurp'd, he govern'd Prudently. At *Avila* he perform'd his Father's Exequies with Magnificence, and at *Toledo* laying aside his Mourning, put on the Royal Robes. The Gentry who had been against him, now throng'd to make their Court, either in hopes to appease him, or else to hide what was conceal'd in their Hearts. The new King at present dissembl'd, yet resolv'd as soon as setl'd to vent his Rage. All the Nobility and Commons swore Allegiance to him and his Daughter *Elizabeth*, as Heiress in case he had no Issue Male. This was done to exclude the two Brothers his Nephews, whose just Cause many yet favour'd. King *Sancho* resolv'd to gain the good Will of the King of *Aragon*, who had those young Princes in Custody, and was then preparing to besiege *Alharazin*, being no longer able to bear with the Insolencies of D. *John Nuñez de Lara*. Therefore King *Sancho* because he could not go in Person, sent a good Body of Men to the Assistance of the King of *Aragon* against that Common Enemy. This done he went away for *Sevil*, because Prince *John* his Brother endeavour'd to possess himself of that City by virtue of his Father's last Will, but the Citizens oppos'd him, and were headed by D. *Alvar Nuñez de Lara*. These Disputes ceas'd upon the coming of the new King, who caus'd his Brother to desist. To this City came Ambassadors from the King of *Morocco* to settle Peace, but were sent away with Scorn, which provok'd the *Moors* to invade *Spain* again. King *Sancho* to oppose them provided a great Fleet. At that time the *Genoses* were Famous for their skill in Navigation; thence the King sent for *Benedict Zacarias*, who brought with him twelve Galleys, was created Admiral, and had the Town, Port S. *Mary* given to him and his Heirs, upon Condition they should always maintain a Galley at their Cost. The *Cortes* or Parliament met at *Sevil*, their Business was to redress Grievances, and to make void many Grants forc'd in time of Necessity, from the present King and his Father. That Assembly breaking up, the King return'd to *Castile*, where some conspir'd to restore his Nephews, but he coming upon them, some submitted, and others were put to Death. At this same time *Roger Lauria*, General of the *Aragonians* in *Sicily*, having near *Malta* defeated 20 *French* Galleys, killing their General, *William Cornutus*, sailing towards *Naples*, offer'd Battle to *Charles* the Lame, Prince of *Salerno*, and Son to King *Charles*, who was ready with a mighty Fleet, to pass over into *Sicily*. Many, and particularly the Pope's *Legate* advis'd the Prince not to Fight, but he gave no Ear to them. The Battel was Bloody, but in Conclusion the *French* were beaten, and Prince *Charles* taken. Authors differ about the Number of Vessels on each side; the most receiv'd Opinion is that the *Aragonians* had 42 Galleys, and the *French* 70. This Battel was fought on the 23d of *June*, and the *Aragonians* making use of their Victory, took several Towns in *Italy*. Three Days after the defeat, King *Charles* arriv'd at *Gaeta*, with 20 Galleys from *Provence*, and there understood how his Son was condemn'd to Death at *Mecina*, by the *Sicilians*, in revenge of the Death of *Conradine*, executed by the *French*, after he was taken in Battel. The Queen sav'd him on pretence of acquainting her Husband, yet

Sancho Usurps the Crown of *Castile*.

The *Aragonians* gain two Victories at Sea.

ſuch was the Fury of the People, that they broke the Priſons, and put to the Sword all the Priſoners. The King of *Aragon*, as if he had no War abroad, now lay'd Siege to *Albarazin*, and furiouſly Batter'd it. The City was naturally Strong, well Fortify'd, and had a good Garriſon of hardy Souldiers; yet Proviſions falling ſhort, D. *John Nunez* ſolv'd to make his Eſcape, but adviſ'd the Garriſon to hold out whilſt he went to *Aragon*, where he was ſure of Succour. After his Departure, the City held out a few Days, and then deſparing of Relief, ſurrendred on *Michaelmas* Day. The Garriſon conſiſted of *French* and *Navarrois*, who were all diſmiſs'd, and People brought from the Neighbourhood as well to Inhabit the Place, as Till the Land. The King had a Baſtard-Son by the Lady *Agnes Zapata*, to him he had before given *Algezira* and *Liria*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and now gave him the City *Albarazin*. This was the end of that Principality, for many Years poſſeſs'd by the noble Family of the *Açagras*.

Albarazin taken by the King of *Aragon*.

CHAP. VI.

The French *invade* Catalonia, *take* Girona, *and retire back to* France *with Loſs. The King of* Morocco *Beſieges* Xeres, *and is repuls'd. The Death of the four Kings, of* France, Aragon, Naples, *and* Morrocco.

AFter the taking of *Albarazin*, a greater Storm threatn'd the King of *Aragon* from *France*. The *Aragonian* alone was not able to withſtand the *French*, and therefore had recourſe to Forreign Aids. He ſent Embaſſadors into *Germany* to the Emperors *Rodulphus*, who being a cautious Man, and at that time in War with the *Switſers*, gave only good Words, King *Sancho* at the Inſtance of the King of *Aragon*, had Conferences with him at *Ciria* and *Borobia*, two Towns about *Soria*, where they made a League, and promis'd to aſſiſt one another. The King of *Morocco* deſign'd to make War in *Andaluzia*. The *French* waſted the Frontiers of *Aragon*, and *Jayme* King of *Majorca* ſided with them. 18000 *Mooriſh* Horſe beſieg'd *Xerez de la Frontera*, and made Incurſions as far as *Sevil*. King *Sancho* went with ſpeed to *Toledo*, where *Charles* Earl of *Artois*, Embaſſador from the King of *France* expected him. His chief Buſineſs was to procure the Liberty of the King's two Nephews, and perſwade King *Sancho* not to have to do with the King of *Aragon*, who was Excommunicated by the *Pope*. The King's Anſwer in Publick was, that he would ſend Embaſſadors to adjuſt all things in *France*, and privately he declar'd himſelf much the King of *France* his Friend. The King of *Aragon* lay'd Siege to *Tudela* in *Navarre*, by that means to divert the *French*, who deſign'd to paſs into *Aragon*, through *Ruſſillon*. That City was bravely defended by D. *John Nunez de Lara*, who loſt *Albarazin*, and was more Succeſsful in the Affairs of others, than his own. All the Country about was waſted, and the Frontier Towns of *Aragon* ſtrongly Garriſon'd to oppoſe the Enemy. This done, becauſe *Winter* came on, the King of *Aragon* return'd to *Zaragoça*. There he ſpent the remainder of this Year, and beginning of the next, which was 1285, in which on the 7th of *January*, *Charles* King of *Naples* departed this Life at *Fogia*, a Town of *Apulia*, being worn out with Misfortunes, and griev'd at the Impriſonment of his Son. This Prince had been Famous, as well in Peace as War, had the end of his Life been ſuitable to the beginning. Age made him feel the Inconſtancy of Fortune, as it has happen'd to many. Beſides the Vigour of the *French* was decay'd, and they debauch'd with Eaſe and Pleaſure, and their Governours made the King odious through their Avarice and Exactions. The Death of the King of *Naples* was equally pleaſing to the King of *Aragon*, and grievous to him of *France*. To divert his Melancholy by offending his Enemies, he made great Levies. His Land Army amounted to 20000 Horſe, and 80000 Foot, and at the ſame time he provided a Fleet of 120 Sail, between great Ships, Galleys, and other ſmaller Veſſels. He reſolv'd to go in Perſon to this Expedition, and with him *Philip* and *Charles* his Sons, and *Jayme* King of *Majorca*, who follow'd the *French*, being highly offended at the *Aragonian* his Brother. With them alſo was Cardinal *Gervaſius* ſent by Pope *Martin* the 4th, as his Legate. That Pope dying at *Peroſa*, on the 29th of *March*, *Honorius* the IVth a Citizen of *Rome*, of the Family *Sabela* was choſen in his Place, and took the Part of the *French* no leſs than his Predeceſſor had done. The Army Rendevouz'd at *Narbonne*, and thence march'd towards *Perpignan*. This Town was ſurrendred to King *Jayme*, and admitted the *French*. The Example was followed by all the Towns of *Ruſſillon*, and that Neighbourhood, except one call'd *Genova*, which in hatred to King *Jayme*, and hoping to be ſpeedily reliev'd, held out. They were deceiv'd in their Expectation; for the Town was taken by Aſſault, and all the Inhabitants put to the Sword, without ſparing the very Buildings, which were all Burnt and Deſtroy'd. The Baſtard of *Ruſſillon*, a Man of great Courage, who was in the Town, got into the Tower of the Church, where King *Jayme*'s Interceſſion ſav'd his Life, rather than the Strength or Holineſs of that Place. Yet he ſhow'd his Gratitude to the *French*, for the King of *Aragon* being poſſeſſed of all the Paſſes on the *Pyrenean* Mountains, ſo that there was no hopes of getting by, he conducted them through By-paths known to him, till they reach'd the Tops of thoſe Hills, and Encamp'd above the *Aragonians*. Thus the two Kings advanc'd

The King of *Aragon* ſeeks Aid againſt the *French*.

1285. *Charles* King of *Naples* dies.

The *French* Army enters *Catalonia*.

as

as far as the Territory of *Ampurias*. There they eaſily took ſeveral Towns, particularly *Peralada* and *Figueras*, without meeting any Oppoſition till they ſat down before *Girona*, a great and noble City among the People, formerly called *Auſetani*. It is ſeated on the ſide of a Hill, at the Foot whereof runs the River, antiently called *Thici*, now *Tera*, which has ſo waſh'd away the Banks next the City, that they add conſiderably to its Strength. The Walls are well built, the Towers of Stone, and ſtrong; in the higheſt part of the City ſtands the Cathedral, and Biſhop's Houſe, a large and beautiful Fabrick. Above the Cathedral is a large Tower call'd *Gironela*. *Raymund* Viſcount *Cardona*, then Governour of that City, had added new Works, and thrown down all the Suburbs, only ſparing the Church of S. *Felix*, for the great Devotion of the Place, and it's Antiquity. His Valour and Induſtry was great, ſo that he ſeveral times burnt the Engins of the *French*, and ruin'd their Works. The King of *Aragon* was not far off; but being too weak to give the Enemy Battel, ſought ſome Opportunity of gaining an Advantage, and putting Relief into the Town. It had been three Months Beſieg'd, when *Sancho* King of *Caſtile* ſent *Martin*, Biſhop of *Calaborra*, and *Gomez Garçia de Toledo*, Abbot of *Valladolid*, his Embaſſadors to compoſe theſe Differences. They were ſent back with many Reproaches, having ſcarce ſeen the King of *France*. It was reported King *Sancho* wanted not Good Will to aſſiſt the *Aragonians*, but that he was taken up with the War in *Andaluzia*, where the *Moors*, as was ſaid before, had lay'd Siege to *Xerez de la Frontera*. King *Sancho* was ſhy of putting all to the hazard of a Battle, and therefore only paſs'd between *Sevil* and *Nebrixa*, always in a Readineſs to cut off the Parties of *Moors* that made Incurſions into the Country. Thus after a Siege of 6 Months, the *Moors* raiſed their Camp from before *Xerez*, being in want of all Neceſſaries, and fearing leſt King *Sancho* ſhould offer them Battel. After they had paſs'd the River *Guadalete*, rather in the nature of Flight, than a Retreat, one ask'd of the *Mooriſh* King the Reaſon why he ſhow'd ſo much Fear, and he anſwer'd: I am the firſt that rais'd the Family of *Bar-ameda* to the Regal Dignity; my Enemy is deſcended from above 40 Kings, which in Battle would have been a great Terror to me, and a mighty Incouragement to him. This ſeem'd to be a good Opportunity to purſue the Infidels, but King *Sancho* was for the ſafeſt, rather than dangerous Counſels. Therefore having repair'd, and revictuall'd *Xerez*, he return'd to *Sevil*, notwithſtanding the Souldiers muttered they loſt a great Opportunity of deſtroying the Enemy. Embaſſadors paſs'd betwixt the two Kings, and at laſt they had a Meeting on the Banks of *Guadalquivir*, others ſay at *Rocaſerrada*. There it was agreed the King of *Morocco* ſhould pay 1000000 of *Maravedies*, (a Coin that had not always the ſame Value) towards the Charges of the War, and thus it ended. Many Perſons of Note were diſguſted at this Peace, particularly Prince *John*, the King's Brother, and D. *Lope Diaz de Haro*, who both withdrew out of *Sevil*, and went away to their own Lordſhips. Not long after dy'd the King of *Morocco*, and left his Son *Joſeph* to ſucceed him. Let us return to the Siege of *Girona*. The King of *Aragon* deſiring to cut off the Proviſions that were brought to the *French* Army from the Port of *Roſes*, reſolv'd to lay an Ambuſh in a convenient Place by the Way. This deſign being diſcover'd by Spies, *Rodulphus*, Conſtable of *France*, and *John Marſhal de Harçourt*, with the Earl of *Marche*, went to the Place where the Ambuſh was lay'd, with only 300 Horſe. On the 15*th* of *Auguſt* the Parties met, and there enſu'd a deſperate Fight. The *Aragonians* were the greater Number, but the *French* made that up in Bravery, and Dexterity. The King did all that could be expected of a wiſe Commander, and reſolute Souldier. He was hurt in the Head, and endeavouring then to get off, a *French* Man ſeized his Horſes Reins, and had taken him, had he not with his Sword cut the Reins and fled. Thus writes *Villaneus*, who gave occaſion to others to commit the ſame Error. For all the *Hiſtorians* of *Aragon* affirm the King came off without hurt, that the Number of the Slain was equal on both Sides, tho' the *French* were Maſters of the Field. Thus Affection cauſes Authors to vary. The Seaſon being very hot, brought the Plague into the *French* Camp, and yet the Beſieg'd hearing of this Defeat, and having no hopes of Relief, ſurrendred upon Condition they ſhould be ſuffer'd to depart whither they pleas'd, and to take along with them as much of their Goods as they were able to carry. Much Cruelty was us'd towards them that Surrendred, and even the Churches were Profan'd. The Sepulcher of S. *Narciſſus*, who is Patron of that City, and there reverenc'd with ſingular Devotion, was ſpoil'd of all the Riches belonging to it, which were very conſiderable, and carry'd away. The Plague increas'd, which was look'd upon as a Judgment for that Sacriledge; and now the *French* reſolving to return into *France* by Land, about *Autumn*, diſmiſs'd many hir'd Ships they had in the Port of *Roſes*, to ſave Charges. Mean while *Roger Lauria*, Admiral of *Aragon*, having taken the City *Tarante* in the furtheſt Part of *Italy*, came with great ſpeed to relieve the King of *Aragon*. Being come upon the Coaſt of *Spain*, he fell upon the *French* Fleet, then out of Port, conſiſting of few Ships, and thoſe unprovided, and ſo eaſily overthrew them. *John Scotus* the *French* Admiral was taken, with 15 Galleys, 12 others fled to the Port of *Roſes*, whence they had ſet out. Their own Men burnt, not only them, but the very Town, (ſuch was their Conſternation) and fled to the Camp, whither they carry'd the News of their Defeat. The King of *France* finding all things more Difficult than he had expected, and much griev'd with Sickneſs, repair'd *Girona*, and leaving a ſtrong Garriſon in it, march'd with the remainder of his Army towards *Rouſſillon*. On the *Pyrenean* Mountains the whole Army was in great Danger, the *Aragonians* having ſecur'd all the Paſſes, in hopes to

Girona Beſieg'd by the *French*.

Xeres beſieg'd by the *Moors*, and the Siege raiſed.

Peace with the *Moores*.

Girona taken by the *French*.

Aragonian deſtroy the *French* Fleet.

take the King of *France*, who by reaſon of his Indiſpoſition was carry'd upon Men's Shoulders. Great loſs was ſuſtain'd, much Baggage loſt, and what was worſt of all, the King fatigu'd with the Journey, dy'd at *Perpignan* on the *6th* of *October*. His Body as he order'd was carry'd to the Church of S. *Denis*, near *Paris*. His Son *Philip* the Fair, Beautiful, ſucceeded him, being before that King of *Navarre*. Upon the Departure of the *French*, all they had taken was recover'd by the *Aragonians*. Beſides, Prince *Alonſo* ſent over by his Father to that effect, took all the Iſland of *Majorca*, in revenge for that the King of it had joyn'd with the *French* againſt his own Brother. The King of *Aragon* deſign'd to purſue his good Fortune, and had new Deſigns afoot to ſtrengthen himſelf, when Death put a Period to all his Reſolutions. He dy'd at *Villafranca* on the *8th*. Day of *November*, in the Prime of his Age, being but Forty Six Years old, and in the height of his Glory. He was call'd the Great, for that he added *Sicily* to his Dominions, and for his other memorable Exploits. He was an Ornament to the Throne, being of a comly Preſence, of large Stature, a generous Spirit, well skill'd at all Weapons, eſpecially in wielding a Pole-Ax. He had a particular Way of gaining Peoples Affections with Good Words, Courteſey and Liberality. He left no other Reflection on himſelf, but his lying under an Excommunication till the end of his Life, the Thoughts whereof often perplexed him, and particularly at the Hour of his Death. He was abſolv'd of that Scruple in the laſt Agony, by the Arch-Biſhop of *Tarragona*, having exacted an Oath from him, that he would for the future be obedient to the Church. His Body was Buried in the Monaſtery of *Santa Cruz*, which is near that Place. His Children were D. *Alonſo* the Eldeſt, whom in his Will he appointed Heir of his Kingdoms, without making particular mention of *Sicily*; then *Jayme*, *Frederick*, *Peter*, *Elizabeth*, and the Lady *Conſtance*, all Born of Queen *Conſtance* his Wife. *Arnaldus de Vallanova*, a moſt famous Phiſitian of thoſe times, was with the King when he dy'd. This Man and all his Works, were afterwards condemn'd by the Inquiſitors. *Toſtatus* affirms, he attempted with Humour, Seed, and other Ingredients, to form a Man, and that tho it took not effect, he went a great way towards it. It is not our Buſineſs to argue the Truth of this Aſſertion.

Philip the Fair, King of *France*.

Death of the King of *Aragon*.

CHAP. VII.

The Kings of Caſtile *and* Portugal *meet*. *D.* Lope de Haro *flies to* Navarre. *A Treaty in order to releaſe the two Princes of* Caſtile. Charles *Prince of* Salerno *ſet at Liberty*. France *and* Caſtile *joyn againſt* Aragon. Denis *King of* Portugal *his Iſſue*.

THis Year unfortunate in the Death of ſo many Princes, was in ſome meaſure bleſs'd with the Birth of Prince *Ferdinand*, Son to the King of *Caſtile*, and born at *Sevil*, while his Father was gone to *Badajoz*, to appeaſe ſome Troubles that were in thoſe Parts. The Care of his Education was committed to *Hernan Ponce de Leon*, a Man of great Note, and *Zamora* was appointed for his Reſidence, as being a Place Healthful and Pleaſant. Moreover the following Year which was 1286, in the *Cortes* or Parliament, he was ſworn Heir to the Crown, which was his Father's chiefeſt Care both in reſpect he fear'd his Nephews, as alſo becauſe his Marriage with the Queen was illegal upon account of Conſanguinity. He endeavour'd to obtain a Diſpenſation, but could never Prevail with the Popes, the King of *France* always oppoſing it in favour of the two excluded Princes, his near Kinſmen. King *Sancho* labour'd by all means to gain his Good Will, and to that purpoſe ſent the ſame Embaſſadors, who went to him the Year before, and were the Biſhop of *Calahorra*, and Abbot of *Valladolid*. *Philip* the new King of *France*, was Crown'd at *Rheimes*, on the *6th* of *January*. In *Sicily* Prince *Jayme*, as ſoon as he heard of the Death of his Father, took upon him the Title of King of *Sicily*, and Prince of *Apulia* and *Capua* as being poſſeſs'd of a good Part of the Kingdom of *Naples* and hoping in a ſhort time to be Maſter of all that remain'd. Yet all places were well fortify'd and provided to oppoſe the *Sicilians*, through the Valour and Induſtry of *Robert* Earl of *Arras*, to whom the King of *France*, after the Death of King *Charles*, had committed the Care of the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Alonſo* the III. King of *Aragon*, being ſometime taken up in fitting out a Fleet to invade *Majorca* and *Minorca*, as was left him in Charge by his Father, delay'd his Coronation till the 14*th* of *April* being *Eaſter Sunday*. He was crown'd at *Zaragoça* by the Biſhop of *Hueſca*, the See of *Tarragona*, whoſe that Honour was, being then vacant, and took the uſual Oath to preſerve the Liberties of the People. The Expences of the Royal Family were retrench'd, and at the *Cortes* or Parliament held at *Hueſca*, the King granted that *Valencia*, ſometime before annex'd to the Crown of *Aragon*, ſhould be govern'd according to the Laws of that Kingdom. *Gonçalo* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, a Perſon of great Eſteem with the King, bore him company to *S. Sebaſtian*, in order to a Conference between him and the King of *France*; but they met not. However, the Arch-Biſhop was ſent by King *Sancho*, and the Duke of *Burgundy* by him of *France*, to *Bayonne*, where a Treaty of Peace was earneſtly labour'd upon. The *French* would give Ear to no Propoſals unleſs King *Sancho* would put away his Wife, to whom he was illegally Married by reaſon

Birth of *Ferdinand* Prince of *Caſtile*.

1286

Alonſo the III. King of *Aragon* crown'd.

ſon of their Conſanguinity, and Marry one of the King of *France* his Siſters, which were *Margaret*, after Wife to *Edward* King of *England*, and *Blanch* Marry'd to the Duke of *Auſtria*. King *Sancho* would not be perſwaded to put away a Virtuous Wife by whom he had a Son and a Daughter; ſo the Treaty broke off, and he return'd to the Queen to *Vitoria*. The King was highly offended at the Abbot of *Valladolid*, for that it was he who ſtarted that Diſcourſe, and conſulted with the Queen how to be reveng'd. They thought fit to call him to Account for the adminiſtration of the Royal Revenue which he had Charge of, and the Buſineſs was committed to the Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo*. King *Sancho* went away to *Santiago* in *Galicia*, and by the way in the Monaſtery of *Sahagun* finding that the Bones of King *Alonſo* the VIth. and his two Queens *Elizabeth* and *Mary*, were meanly Interred, he caus'd them to be put into decent Tombs with Inſcriptions. Being return'd to *Valladolid*, he honour'd D. *Lope Diaz de Haro* Lord of *Biſcay*, to whom chiefly he ow'd his Crown, with the place of Lord Steward of his Houſehold, and his Standard-bearer. Beſides, he made him Governour of many Forts, and on the 1ſt. of *January* gave him the Title of an Earl, all theſe Honours in remainder to his Son *James Lopez de Haro*. *James de Haro* Brother to D. *Lope*, was made General of the Frontiers. Thus that Family increas'd in Riches and Power, and D. *Lope* became the King's Favourite; all Things were govern'd according to his Will, in ſo much that the other Nobles complain'd he tyranniz'd in the Name of King *Sancho*. Paticularly the People of *Leon* and *Galicia* found fault that he beſtow'd all Preferments upon his own Creatures. D. *Lope* grew yet more Haughty, having marry'd his Daughter *Mary* to Prince *John*, and endeavour'd to have the King put away his Queen, that he might Marry his Couſin *Gulielma*, Daughter to *Gaſton* Earl of *Bearne*. This was not at all pleaſing to the King who had now by the Queen another Son call'd *Alonſo*, and therefore ſought an Opportunity to ſhake off D. *Lope*; yet fearing ſome Rebellion, kept him cloſe about his Perſon in the ſame Honour, whilſt he viſited the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and went to *Aſtorga*. The Deſign of this Journey was to reduce the People of *Galicia*, who had revolted, and put a ſtop to the incurſions of the *Portugueſes*, under Prince *Alonſo* the King of *Portugal's* Brother, and D. *Alvar Nuñez de Lara*, Son to D. *John de Lara*, a reſtleſs Man and us'd to live upon Rapine. Prince *Alonſo* was poſſeſs'd of the Towns of *Portalegre* and *Ronca*, on the Frontiers of *Caſtile* and *Portugal*. D. *Lope de Haro* was left to reduce the Rebels of *Galicia*. The affair of *Portugal* was treated of between that King and him of *Caſtile*, and they agreeing, with joynt Forces laid Siege to *Ronca*, deſtroy'd all the Country and oblig'd it to ſurrender. The two Kings being together at this Siege the *Portugueſe* adviſ'd the *Caſtilian* to take D. *Alvar Nuñez de Lara* into Favour, that his Greatneſs might ſerve as a check to D. *Lope de Haro*, which was done accordingly. D. *Lope* diving into that Deſign upon pretence of viſiting his Couſin the Viſcount of *Bearne* withdrew into *Navarre*. The *Navarrois* were of themſelves inclinable to make War againſt *Caſtile*, and therefore upon his coming took up Arms. *Clement Lune* a *Frenchman* was then Viceroy of *Navarre*. Many Incurſions were made by the *Navarrois* as well into *Caſtile* as *Aragon*, but nothing of Note was done, except taking the Town of *Salvatierra* from the later. The *Aragonians* made War into *Italy* with better ſucceſs. *Roger Lauria* a brave Commander, and famous for his late Victories, ſurpriz'd a mighty Fleet of the Enemy near *Naples*, and after a ſharp Diſpute obtain'd a compleat Victory, taking 42 Sale and 5000 Priſoners, among which were many of Note. Moſt of them were ranſom'd; only *Guido de Montfort* was not releas'd, the Kings of *England* and *Aragon* being his mortal Enemies, becauſe this Man was Great Grand-ſon to *Simon* Earl of *Montfort*, who as has been ſaid, overthrew and kill'd *Peter* King of *Aragon* in the War of *Toulouze*. And *Simon* Grand-ſon to the other *Simon* took *Richard*, Brother to King *Henry* of *England*, Priſoner. *Guido* alſo cruelly Murder'd *Henry* the Son of that *Richard* the Emperour, in the Cathedral of *Viterbo*, at Maſs, in Revenge for his Father kill'd in Battle, by *Edward* King of *England*. The *French* and *Engliſh* Hiſtorians affirm that *Guido* was deliver'd up to the King of *England*. A *Sicilian* Writer of that Age, poſitively ſays, he died in *Sicily* of a Diſeaſe which could not be cur'd, without having to do with a Woman, which he abſolutely refus'd, becauſe he would not wrong his Wife *Marguerite*, who after his Death behav'd not her ſelf ſo well as ſhe ought to have done.

D. *Lope* and *Haro* favourite to King *Sancho* of *Caſtile*.

Aragonians ſucceſsful in *Italy*.

The *Aragonians* were now at Peace, and famous for their Riches, Strength, and the memorable Actions they had perform'd. Only, the King of *Majorca* infeſted the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, but did nothing Remarkable. *Alonſo* King of *Aragon* was renowned, and had the Ballance of Peace and War in his Hands, keeping the two rightful Princes of *Caſtile*, Priſoners in *Aragon*, and him of *Salerno* in *Sicily*. Theſe Princes growing weary of their Confinement, inclin'd to admit of any Conditions, ſo they might be enlarg'd, and great Kings interceded for them. Many Embaſſies were ſent from *France* and *Caſtile* upon that Affair; but the Authority of *Edward* King of *England* was of moſt Weight, becauſe the *Aragonian* ſought to Marry his Daughter *Ellenor*. Theſe Kings reſolv'd to meet at the City *Oloron*, in the Province of *Bearne*; and there at the Inſtance of the King of *England* it was agreed, that the Prince of *Salerno* ſhould be ſet at Liberty, within a Year, upon theſe Conditions. That the Kingdom of *Sicily* ſhould remain to D. *Jayme*. That he ſhould prevail with the Pope to give his conſent, and take off the Eccleſiaſtical cenſures under which the Kingdom of *Aragon* lay. That he ſhould Pay 30000 Marks of Silver. That *Charles* of *Valois* ſhould quit his Pretenſions to the Crown of *Aragon* given him by Pope *Martin*. And that if all this were not perfor-

The rightful Princes of *Caſtile* Priſoners.

m'd

Charles Prince of *Salerno* made King of *Apulia* and *Sicily*.

m'd within the Term of three Years, that Prince ſhould return to Priſon, and in the mean while ſhould give his Three Sons, *Robert*, *Charles*, and *Luis*, and Sixty Men of Note, of *Provence*, as doſſ[illegible] *Charles* Prince of *Salerno* being ſet at liberty, went over into *France*, and thence into [illegible] and after having appeas'd the Tumults, rais'd by the *Gibellines* in *Rome*, was at [illegible] *Nicholas* the IV*th*. declared King of *Apulia* and *Sicily*, and accordingly Crow[illegible] Pope pretended the late Agreement was invalid, being made without his Conſent, that Kingdom being an antient Fief of the Church. This highly perplexed the King of *Aragon*, and the more for that he underſtood that *Sancho* King of *Caſtile* was inclinable to break with him, and joyn with the King of *France*, the Queen and Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo* favouring the *French*, tho many others oppos'd. Hence many Troubles enſu'd, and D. *Lope de Haro* dying, as ſhall be related, his Friends and Relations fled to *Aragon*, and were the Cauſe of new Wars. This oblig'd King *Sancho* to conclude ſpeedily with the *French*. The Embaſſadors of both Kings and the Popes Legate met at the City *Lyons* in *France*, and there they agreed, That King *Sancho* ſhould give to D. *Alonſo de la Cerda* the Kingdom of *Murcia*, upon Condition he ſhould not aſſume the Title of King of *Caſtile*, and ſhould hold that Crown of him, and do him Homage for it. That if D. *Alonſo* dy'd without Iſſue, his Brother *Ferdinand* ſhould ſucceed him. That the King of *Caſtile* ſhould ſend 1000 Horſe to the Aſſiſtance of the King of *France*, to make War upon *Aragon*, and give his Army free paſſage through his Dominions, if there was Occaſion. That the Two Princes then Priſoners, being by the Two Kings ſet at Liberty, ſhould be deliver'd to the King of *France*. This Agreement was ſo diſpleaſing to *Blanch*, the Mother of the *Princes*, that leaving her Brother, ſhe went away to *Portugal*. She labour'd with a manly Spirit to get aſſiſtance againſt *Caſtile*, but the Succeſs anſwer'd not the Pains ſhe took. *Denis* King of *Portugal* having expell'd the *Moors* his Dominions injoy'd perfect Peace, and would by no means be perſwaded to hazard his own Quiet for the good of others. This King had good natural Parts, and was happy in a numerous Iſſue. By his Queen *Elizabeth* he had Two Daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Conſtance*, and one Son called *Alonſo*, who ſucceeded him. By other Women he had *Alonſo de Albuquerque*, from whom deſcends a Noble Family in *Portugal*, *Peter* given to Learning, as appears, by a Book he wrote of the Nobility of *Spain*; *John*, and *Ferdinand*; and two Daughters, one married to D. *John de la Cerda*, the other a *Nun*.

Articles betwixt *France* and *Caſtile*.

King *Denis* of *Portugal* his Iſſue.

CHAP. VIII.

Troubles in Caſtile. *The rightful Heirs to that Crown, before Priſoners in* Aragon, *ſet at liberty. Wars on that account betwixt thoſe two Crowns.* Badajoz *Mutinies and is reduc'd. An Interview betwixt the Kings of* France *and* Caſtile.

Seeds of diſcord in *Caſtile*.

CAſtile was at peace with the *Moors*, Amity being eſtabliſh'd with the King of *Granada*, and a Truce with the King of *Morocco*. A Civil War was fear'd by all Men. Theſe Troubles were occaſion'd by the Death of D. *Lope de Haro*, kill'd in the Court, and even in the King's preſence in this manner. D. *Alvar Nunez de Lara* dying ſoon after he was reconcil'd to the King, his Competitor D. *Lope de Haro* return'd to Court, hoping to recover his former Favour. But no ſooner was D. *Alvar* dead, than D. *John* his Brother, was rais'd to the ſame degree of Eſteem, to the great ſatisfaction of the People, and no leſs Grief of D. *Lope de Haro*, who ſo highly reſented it, as to complain to the King himſelf. Prince *John*, D. *Lope's* Son in Law, making Incurſions as far as *Guidad Rodrigo*. The King complain'd thereof to D. *Lope*, who had the Boldneſs to ſay it was done by his Conſent, and added, that if the King went to *Valladolid*, his Son in Law would come to *Gigales*, a Town near that City, which was threatning of him. The King tho inrag'd at this Affront, diſſembl'd it at preſent, and going to *Valladolid*, ſpoke with D. *John* his Brother, ſo thoſe Troubles ceas'd for ſome time. From *Valladolid* the King went to *Roa*, thence to *Berlanga*, then to *Soria*, and then ſet forward towards *Taragona*, to meet the King of *Aragon*, and treat about delivering the Two Princes his Nephews. This Meeting of the Two Kings was prevented by the Policy of D. *Lope de Haro*, who paſs'd betwixt them, and made Propoſals to each of them, which the other never thought of. His Deſign was by Means of thoſe two Princes to pull down King *Sancho*, from whom he was wholly enſtrang'd. Therefore nothing being concluded, King *Sancho* return'd to *Alfaro*, a Town of *Caſtile*, on the Borders of *Aragon* and *Navarre*. Prince *John*, and D. *Lope de Haro* came thither to attend him, without a ſufficient Retinue to guard them. There were there at that time, the Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo*, the Biſhops of *Plaſencia*, *Callahorra*, *Oſma* and *Tuy*, beſides the Dean of *Sevil*, Lord Chancellour, and the Abbot of *Valladolid*, all ſummon'd to a Council. Prince *John*, and D. *Lope*, being come into the Kings Preſence, he commanded them immediately to deliver up all the Foretreſſes they held of the King, and they excuſing themſelves, he order'd them to be apprehended. D. *Lope* laying Hand on his Sword and wrapping his Cloak about his Arm, call'd the King Tyrant, gave him much more opprobrious Language, and ſtepp'd forwards to kill him. All that were by Drew, and falling upon

D. *Lope de Haro* kill'd at Court.

upon him first cut off his Right Hand, and soon made an end of him. Prince *John* after having slain some of the King's Servant, seeing his Father in Law Dead, fled to the Queen's Chamber, who stood before him to stop the King, that follw'd with his drawn Sword, and by her only means sav'd his life. However he was put in Prison, to stand Tryal for his Offences. It would be tedious to relate all the particulars of this Treason, and the Confusion in the Royal Family. These Heads being taken off, all Tumults ceased for the present, and the Example terrifyed others from attempting just then to Rebel. But when the Terror was somewhat abated, that Action of the King's began to be openly censur'd: The Friends and Kindred of those two great Men withdrew from Court, and many got out of the Kingdom. Thus a mighty Storm seem'd to threaten, and therefore the King, as was said, made haste to conclude the League with *France*. *Joanna* Wife to the late D. *Lope de Haro*, Daughter to D. *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina*, all clad in Mourning, went to see the Queen her Sister at *Santo Domingo de la Calçada*, where the Court then was, and prevail'd so far with her Tears, and the Queens intercession, that the King was appeased, and granted her Son should not be depriv'd of his Lord-ship of *Biscay*, as had been design'd, the Town of *Haro* and *Castle* of *Trevino* being already seiz'd. Moreover the Queen promis'd her Sister, that if her Son would be quiet and submit himself to the King, he should be restor'd to his Father's Honours. The Lady *Joanna*, like an unconstant Woman, thinking this proceeded from Fear, incens'd her Son against the King, and perswaded him to cast off his Allegiance and go over to *Aragon*. *Mary*, Wife to Prince *John*, then a Prisoner, fled to *Navarre*, and with her many of her Friends; but others better advis'd stay'd to see the Event of Things. *Gaston* Viscount of *Bearne* came speedily to *Aragon*, resolving to hazard his Person and Estate in defence of his Kindred. At the Request of all these Nobles, the King of *Aragon* releas'd the Two Brothers Princes of *Castile*, and the more to incense King *Sancho*, in the Month of *September* at *Jaca*, saluted *Alonso*, the eldest, King of *Castile* and *Leon*. This was the Foundation of new Wars, which presently broke out between *Castile* and *Aragon*. The Commonalty of *Castile* were for a Change; the Gentry for the most part stood by King *Sancho*. He about that time went to *Vitoria* in the Province of *Alava*, and there the Queen was deliver'd of a Son, who was call'd *Henry*. This Journey was undertaken in order to meet the King of *France* at *Bayonne*, as had been agreed, and to subdue *Biscay*. This War prov'd more difficult than was expected, by reason of the natural Strength of the Country, want of Provisions, and the Resolution of that People. Some Hopes there had been of gaining D. *James de Haro* Brother to D. *Lope*, by the means of *Ruy Perez Ponce*, Master of *Calatrava*, and the Lord-ship of *Biscay* was partly offer'd him; but he chose rather to retire into *Aragon*, resolving to stand by his Nephew. All things were disposed for a Rupture, when D. *James de Haro*, Son to D. *Lope*, dy'd very fortunately for King *Sancho*. His Death caus'd the Affections of his Followers to cool, and all *Biscay*, which till then held out, to submit to the Valour of *James Lopez de Salzedo*, a Man in great esteem, to whom that Affair was committed.

The rightful Princes of *Castile* released.

King *Sancho* having settled *Biscay*, and put off the Interview with the King of *France*, left his Brother Prince *John* Prisoner in the Castle of *Burgos*, whence he was remov'd to *Curiel*, and he himself being perplexed in Mind about the War with *Aragon*, went to *Sabugal*, a Town on the Frontiers of *Portugal*. There he concluded a League with that King, against the *Aragonians*, and the out-Laws of *Castile*, who prepar'd for War under Colour of restoring D. *Alonso de la Cerda*, who stil'd himself King of *Castile*, to his Grand-father's Kingdom. These Things concluded, King *Sancho* March'd with all the Forces he could gather to meet the *Aragonians* at *Almaçan*. The Two Armies met in the Month of *April* 1289, but nothing remarkable was done. Only *Moron* was taken by the *Aragonians*, and *Almaçan* Besieg'd. On the other side, King *Sancho* entring the Frontiers of *Aragon*, destroy'd all the open Country, and burnt many Towns. D. *James Lopez de Haro* in the same manner, wasted all the Territory of *Cuenca* and *Huete*, and defeated a Party of the Enemy near *Pajaron*, killing *Rodorick de Sotomayor*, Commander of the *Castilians*. D. *James* sent the Colours taken, to the City *Tiruel*. One Misfortune still follow'd upon the Neck of another, and the Innocent People suffer'd for these Quarrels of the great Ones. Most Cities sided with King *Sancho*, but at *Badajoz* there happen'd a great Tumult. That City of old, was divided into Two Factions, the *Bejarani*, and the *Portugueses*. The *Bejarani* being expell'd the City by their Enemies, apply'd themselves to the King for Redress, he order'd they should be restor'd, but the *Portugueses* obey'd not. Hereupon the *Bejarani* having gather'd a good Force, kill'd many of their Adversaries, and forc'd the rest to quit the Place. This done, they fortify'd themselves in the upper Part of the City, and proclaim'd D. *Alonso de la Cerda* King. King *Sancho* highly offended hereat, laid Siege to the Town, which presently surrender'd, having Articled only for Life. Contrary to Agreement, 4000 Men and Women were put to the Sword. The same happen'd to *Talavera*, a considerable Town in the Kingdom of *Toldo*, upon the same Account, 400 of the principal Inhabitants were publickly Quarter'd at the Gate, which for that Reason, was ever since call'd the Gate of Quarters. This the Inhabitants have by Tradition, tho no Author makes mention of it. These Two Towns serv'd for an Example to all others. The following Year 1290, it was again agreed the Kings of *France* and *Castile* should meet. They both accordingly came on the Day appointed, to *Bayonne*. The chief Points agreed upon at this Interview were, That the King of *France* should

War betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*.

Mutiny at *Badajoz*.

1290. Interview of the Kings of *France* and *Castile*.

ſhould deſiſt giving any farther Protection to the two Princes of *Caſtile*, That he ſhould renounce all Claim and Title to that Crown, as Great Grandſon to Queen *Blanch*. And that both Kings ſhould make War upon *Aragon*. At the ſame time *Toloſa*, *Segura*, and *Villafranca*, which began to be Rebuilt in *Biſcay*, in the time of King *Alonſo*, were now finiſh'd by King *Sancho*, as appears by publick Inſtruments ſign'd at *Vitoria* and *Valladolid*, whither the King went from *Bayonne*. The King of *Aragon* finding himſelf too weak to make Head againſt *France*, *Caſtile*, and *Italy*, inclin'd to Peace, notwithſtanding *Charles* King of *Naples* did not perform his Promiſe, at which the *King* of *England*, who had procur'd his Liberty, was highly offended. All Parties had recourſe to the Pope, laying their Caſe before him. He anſwer'd he would ſend *Legates*, who having heard them all, ſhould endeavour to reconcile theſe Differences. *Benedict Colona*, and *Gerard de Parma*, two Cardinals, were ſent into *France* to this Purpoſe. Mean while *Charles* King of *Naples*, and the King of *Aragon*, upon Security given on both Sides, met at *Junquera*, a Town in *Catalonia*. There they concluded a Truce for ſome Months, whilſt the Cardinals could ſettle a Peace, which both earneſtly deſir'd; King *Charles* that he might recover *Sicily*, and the *Aragonian* to take off that long Interdict, under which his *Kingdom* lay, and put an end to the War with *France*, that he might be at Leiſure to bend his Force againſt *Caſtile*.

CHAP. IX.

The revolt of D. John Nunnez de Lara. *The Death of the King of* Aragon: *His Brother* Jayme *ſucceeds him. Matches betwixt the three Kings of* Spain. *Defeat of the* Moors *at Sea Original of the Dukes of* Medina Sidonia.

D. *John Nunnez de Lara* revolts from *Caſtile.*

D. *John Nuñez de Lara*, began again to incline to take part with the *Aragonians*, either out of his natural Inconſtancy, or becauſe ſome Overtures were made of reſtoring *Alharazin* to him. King *Sancho* underſtanding of what Conſequence his ſtay or departure might be, did all he could to oblige him, and therefore made him General of the Frontiers of *Aragon*, and beſtow'd other Favours upon him. All prov'd ineffectual, and the more, for that at *Burgos*, where the Court then was, Letters were brought him, intimating ſome Deſign againſt his Perſon, whether true or falſe, is not known. D. *John* who was naturally jealous, gave Credit to thoſe Letters, and withdrawing from Court, went away haſtily through *Navarre* to *Aragon*, notwithſtanding the Queen us'd means to ſtop him, and the King himſelf went after him as far as *Valladolid*. As ſoon as D. *John* had joyn'd the other Conſpirators, he enter'd *Caſtile*, and did all the harm he could as far as *Cuenca* and *Alarcon*. A Body of King *Sancho*'s Forces coming to oppoſe him, was defeated, and many Colours taken, after which he forc'd the Town of *Moya*, and return'd to *Valencia* with a great Number of Priſoners and Cattle. From thence the King of *Aragon*, D. *James de Haro*, and D. *John de Lara* made an Incurſion by the way of *Molina*, *Siguença*, *Berlanga*, and *Almaçan*, and deſtroy'd all the Country without meeting any Oppoſition. King *Sancho* endeavour'd to put a ſtop to this Miſchief; but an Ague kept him in ſuch a Condition he could neither Act, nor give the neceſſary Orders, inſomuch that he was given over by the Doctors. The Queen who was lately deliver'd of a Prince call'd *Peter*, tho' not perfectly recover'd, ſet out to ſee the King. Her Preſence was comfortable to him, and produc'd good Effect. She reduc'd D. *John de Lara*, who now repented his Change, being diſappointed of recovering *Albarazin*. It was agreed that *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the Lady *Blanch*, and the Queen's Brother, ſhould be Marry'd to D. *John de Lara*'s Son. Her Portion was the Lordſhip of *Molina*, her Father having no Iſſue-male. The Marriage was ſolemniz'd at *Cuenca*; thence the King, Queen, and D. *John* went to *Toledo*, the latter took up his Lodging in the *Monaſtery* of S. *Paul* of *Dominicans* without the City, on the Banks of *Tagus*. Being at Dice late at Night with a rich *Jew*, on a ſudden a Servant of his call'd *Nuño Churuchao* adviſ'd him to make his Eſcape, for there was a Deſign to kill him, and in order to it, Arms had been carry'd into the Court. He credited the Intelligence, but could not get away, for that the City Gates were ſhut, and his Servants and Horſes within. He ſpent the Night in Fear, and having call'd his Servants at break of Day, they perſwaded him not to ſtir, for that there was not the leaſt ground for any Suſpicion. The King was much concerned that he ſhould be Suſpected, and the more he endeavour'd to ſatisfy D. *John*, the more Jealous he was. At this time the League with the King of *Granada* was renew'd, upon Condition he ſhould pay the uſual Tribute; for that King was before wavering. *Hernan Ponce de Leon*, who commanded upon the Frontiers was the chief Inſtrument of continuing this good Underſtanding betwixt the two Kings. From *Toledo* the King and Queen went to *Burgos*, and thence to *Palencia*, where was held a general Chapter of the Order of S. *Dominick*. D. *John de Lara* could not be oblig'd by any Favours, but endeavour'd to ſtir up the Nobles to revolt. To oppoſe him, Prince *John* the King's Brother, who was belov'd by all Men, was taken out of Priſon, and took the Oath of Fidelity to the King and his Son *Ferdinand*, as Heir apparent, kiſſing his Hand according to the Cuſtom of *Caſtile*. By his means many were reduc'd to the King's Service. The King alſo going to *Santiago* of

D. *John* reconcil'd to King *Sancho*, again ready to fly from him.

Ga-

Galicia, under colour of Devotion perſwaded D. *John Alonſo de Albuquerque*, a Man of great Power, who at the Inſtigation of D. *John de Lara* had revolted, to lay down his Arms. Theſe Troubles happen'd in *Caſtile*, in the Year of our Lord 1291, when in the Month of *February* the Pope's *Legates* in *France* at *Taraſcon* compos'd the Differences betwixt the Kings of *France* and *Aragon*. *Charles* King of *Naples* was preſent with the Embaſſadors of the other two Kings. Peace was concluded upon the following Conditions; That the King of *Aragon* ſend Embaſſadors to *Rome*, humbly to beg Pardon of his paſt Contumacy and Diſobedience; That he pay the yearly Tribute of 70 Ounces of Gold to the Church, as was promis'd by his Grandfather. That he go with a powerful Fleet to the Service of the Holy Land. That at his return he adviſe his Mother and Brother to quit *Sicily*. That he publiſh an Edict, commanding all *Aragonians* under ſevere Penalties to depart that Iſland. That *Charles* of *Valois* reſign his Claim to the Crown of *Aragon*, on Account of the Gift of the Pope. That his Holineſs ſhall receive the *Aragonian* into Favour, and ſend a *Prelate* to take off the Interdict from his *Kingdom*, to whom the King ſhall deliver the Hoſtages he has from the King of *Naples*. At the concluding of theſe Articles, the Embaſſadors of *Sicily* were not preſent, by the Contrivance of the King of *Aragon*, knowing they would break all theſe Meaſures, at which King *Jayme* and all the *Sicilians* were highly offended. They complain'd he who ought to have Protected, had deceiv'd and forſaken them, yet reſolv'd rather to dye, than return under the Dominion of the *French*, and they obtain'd their Ends. The *French* were diſappointed of recovering *Sicily*, and the King of *Aragon*'s Voyage to the Holy Land was prevented, the City *Ptolemays*, the laſt that remain'd in the Hands of the Chriſtians being taken, and utterly ſubverted by the Infidels. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Naples* met a ſecond time at *Junquera*, in order to eſtabliſh a laſting Peace; both of them being weary of the War. Therefore as ſoon as they parted King *Charles* marry'd his Eldeſt Daughter *Clemencia*, to *Charles* of *Valois*, giving her in Dower the Earldom of *Anjou*, and Province of *Main*, upon Condition he ſhould quit all Pretenſions to the Crown of *Aragon*. The King of *Aragon* was reſolv'd to fullfil all that had been agreed upon when Death cut him off at *Barcelona*, in the midſt of his Preparations to receive the Princeſs *Ellenor* his Bride. He dy'd in the Flower of his Youth, being but 27 Years of Age, and on the 18*th* Day of *June*. His Body was bury'd in the Monaſtery of S. *Francis* in that City, with the Habit of that Order.

1291. Peace betwixt *France* and *Aragon*.

Death of *Alonſo* the 3*d* King of *Aragon*.

Upon the News of the King of *Aragon*'s Death, his Brother *Jayme* preſently came over from *Sicily* to take Poſſeſſion of that Crown which appertain'd to him, as next of Blood, his Brother dying without Iſſue, and having in his Will appointed him his Succeſſor. He was receiv'd without any Oppoſition, and Crown'd at *Zaragoça*, with the uſual Solemnity on the 24*th* of *September*. He would not allow of that Clauſe in his Brother's Will, which appointed Prince *Frederick* his younger Brother King of *Sicily*, but reſolv'd to keep and maintain that *Kingdom*. *Alonſo de la Cerda*, who had only the Title and Right to the Crown of *Caſtile*, and was then preſent, and King *Sancho* who was in Poſſeſſion of the *Kingdom*, both ſtrove for his Friendſhip. The *Aragonian* was more inclinable to the Fortune of King *Sancho*, than the Juſtice of D. *Alonſo*, whoſe Strength decay'd, eſpecially ſince the Queen politickly drew away D. *John Nuñez de Lara* from his Party. Beſides, King *Sancho* to ſtrengthen himſelf, had made a League with the King of *Portugal*, and concluded a Match betwixt his Son and Heir Prince *Ferdinand*, and *Conſtance*, that King's Daughter, giving ſome Towns in *Caſtile*, to ſecure the Performance. The Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon* at length concluded a Peace, and for the Ratification of it agreed to meet at *Montagudo*, a Town on the Borders of the two *Kingdoms*. There on the 20*th* of *November* they made a League Defenſive and Offenſive, and articled, that neither ſhould protect the others Rebels, but deliver them up. Moreover, for that the King of *Morocco*, notwithſtanding the Truce had lay'd Siege to *Beja*, the *Aragonian* oblig'd himſelf if it were requir'd to ſend 20 Galleys to relieve it. To make this Agreement the firmer, it was reſolv'd the *Aragonian* ſhould marry *Elizabeth* the Daughter of the King of *Caſtile*, tho' but 9 Years of Age, hoping the Pope would diſpenſe with the Conſanguinity, and accordingly they were Contracted at *Soria*, on the firſt of *December*. The Child was deliver'd to her Husband, and then the two Kings went to *Calatayud*, where there were great Entertainments of all ſorts. The Nobility of *Aragon* for ſome Years had been very Mutinous, and in the Reign of King *Alonſo* they endeavour'd to Retrench the King's Houſhold, and ſtill labour'd to alter the Laws, and erect a new Form of Government. Now by means of King *Sancho* they were reconcil'd and pardon'd. The Kings parted about the end of the Year, when he of *Morocco* rais'd his Siege, and return'd to *Africk*, fearing *Benedict Zacharias*, who was Equipping a great Fleet upon the Coaſt of *Galicia*; beſides the Town was ſtrong, and bravely defended. Theſe things concluded, *Spain* at length was reſtor'd to Peace, both at Home and Abroad. Only D. *John de Lara* could not be pacify'd, therefore King *Sancho* bent his Force againſt him, and took the Towns of *Moya* and *Canete*, which he had given him when he return'd from *Aragon*. D. *John* having no Refuge left in *Spain*, fled to *France*. After him went the Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo*, ſent by King *Sancho* to appeaſe that King, and continue the Amity that was betwixt them, excuſing the League made with *Aragon*, as of abſolute Neceſſity to prevent Civil-Wars. The King of *France* anſwer'd, he was no ways diſpleas'd at it, but that his Brother *Charles* would freely renounce his Claim to *Aragon*, provided that King would reſtore *Sicily* to the *See* of *Rome*. While theſe things were in Agitation, at the

Jayme Crowned King of *Aragon*.

A League betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon*.

1292. beginning of the Year 1292. *Benedict Zacharias*, Admiral of *Castile*, on the Coast of *Africk*, fought 20 Galleys of the *Moors*, and took 13 of them. This Loss prevented the King of *Morocco* from passing over to *Spain* again, as he had intended, having a great Army ready for that purpose at *Tangier*. King *Sancho* was encourag'd by this Success, to set down before *Tarifa*, which after a long Siege, he took on the 21st of *September*. The King of *Portugal* tho it was ask'd, sent no Succour. At the same time the Queen of *Castile* at *Sevil* was deliver'd of a Son call'd *Philip*. At first *Roderick*, Master of the Knights of *Calatrava* was made Governour of *Tarifa*, afterwards *Alonso Perez de Guzman* offer'd to defend it for one third of what was given to other Governours. He had gather'd much Mony, not only in *Spain*, but in *Africk*, while he serv'd the King of *Morocco*. With it he bought several Towns in *Andaluzia*, and added them to his paternal Estate. He also gave great Alms, and was therefore call'd *the Good*, which Name his Family still keeps up. From him are descended the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*. D. *Alonso* had a Son call'd *John*, and a Grandson by him, of the same Name, marry'd to *Beatrix*, Bastard Daughter to King *Henry* the II. who gave him the Town of *Niebla*, in Dower with the Title of an Earl, and therefore he call'd his Son *Henry*. *John* the Son of *Henry*, was by King *Henry* the Fourth created Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, which Title continues in the Family. Let us return to the Kings.

Moors vanquished at Sea.

CHAP. X.

Alcalà de Henares *made an University*. Tarifa *Besieg'd by the* Moors: *A brave Action of the Governour*. Sancho *King of* Castile *dyes*. Ferdinand *the Fourth succeeds. Peace betwixt* France *and* Aragon.

POpe *Nicholas* the Fourth, and *Sancho* King of *Castile* earnestly endeavour'd to compose the Differences betwixt *France* and *Aragon*. The Pope sent to this purpose, *Boniface Calamandra*, a Knight of S. *John*, into *Aragon*; but Death put a stop to his good Intentions. The *See* of *Rome* was vacant two Years, the Cardinals not agreeing. King *Sancho*, as to the Affairs of *Aragon*, made amends for the want of a *Pope*; for having receiv'd a favourable Answer from the King of *France*, he invited the *Aragonian* to *Guadalajara*, hoping they would terminate that Affair. They met, but nothing was concluded; only they agreed upon another Conference at *Logroño*, and invited *Charles* King of *Naples* thither, who came not, the Reason is not known; but the *Aragonian* restor'd him his *Children* as had been promis'd by his Brother. The following Year 1293. the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* met at *Logroño*; all the fruit of the Conference was, that they grew Jealous of each other. The Father in Law treated the Son harshly, and wrested all things to his own Advantage. From that time the *Aragonian* began to have no Kindness for the Lady *Elizabeth*, and to think of another Match, and to this purpose pleaded Consanguinity and want of a Dispensation. By the means of *Calamandra* he had a Conference with the King of *Naples* at *Junquera*, where they treated of Contracting an Allyance by Marriage, but very privately. Time, that discloses all Secrets, made it appear, they consulted about the Restitution of *Sicily*, and marrying the King of *Aragon* to *Blanch*, the Daughter of King *Charles*. At this time King *Sancho*, by a special Charter granted there should be publick Schools at *Alcalà de Henares*, with the same Priviledges as at *Salamanca*. *Elizabeth*, Wife to D. *John de Lara* the younger, dying, the Lordship of *Molina* return'd to the King, as next of Blood. D. *John de Lara* the younger, and Prince *John* the King's Brother began to raise Tumults. The King to prevent a War, reduc'd them by fair means. D. *John de Lara*, and his Father, who now return'd from *France*, were reconcil'd to the King. Prince *John* the King's Brother retiring to *Portugal*, thence together with *D. John de Albuquerque* made Incursions into the Country of *Leon*. The King sent *D. John de Lara*, the Elder, with Forces to oppose him, but he was overthrown and taken. Being set at Liberty, he came to *Toro*, where the King was very joyful, for that he had a Daughter born there call'd *Beatrix*. There was a Report that the King of *Granada* design'd to make War, and he of *Morocco* to return into *Spain*, therefore the King sent *D. John de Lara* with his two Sons, *D. John*, and *D. Nuño* to the Frontiers of *Andaluzia*. But all this came to nothing, for the *Mooriſh* Kings were quiet, and *D. John de Lara* dy'd at *Cordova*. This Storm being blown over, Prince *John* the King's Brother rais'd another; for he being commanded by the King of *Portugal*, lest he should seem to infringe the Peace, to depart his Kingdom, went over to *Tangier*. The King of *Morocco* thinking he might be of Use for carrying on the War in *Spain*, entertain'd him Honourably, and sent him with 5000 Horse to attack *Tarifa*. Passing over into *Spain* he batter'd that Place with all manner of Engines, and the Besieg'd encourag'd by their Commander, *Alonso Perez de Guzman*, and the Strength of their Wall, defended themselves as resolutely. It happen'd the Governour's only Son was taken, whom the *Moors* presented to the View of the Besieged, threatning to cut off his Head, unless they Surrendred. The Father not the least daunted answer'd, if he had an Hundred Sons, they should all dye sooner than he would Stain his Honour, by delivering that Place he had been Entrusted with; and to shew his Resolution threw

Endeavours of Accommodation betwixt *France* and *Aragon*.

1293.

Alcala de Henares made an University.

Tarifa besieg'd by the *Moors*.

threw a Sword down from the Wall for them to Execute him with. This done he went away [illegible] Soon after he return'd, call'd by a great shout the Souldiers gave, seeing those [illegible] *Barbarians* execute the Innocent Child. The Fact was more hainous, because done by the Command of Prince *John*. The Father understanding the Cause of that Shout, calmly said, I thought the Enemy had entred the City, and so return'd to Dinner with his Wife, without the least sign of Concern. The *Moors* desparing of Success since they could not move the Governour by the Death of his only Son, return'd into *Africk*. Besides they restor'd the City of *Algezira* to the King of *Granada*, to the great Satisfaction of the *Christians*, who fear'd that might serve as an Inlet to the *African Moors*. About this time Prince *Henry* the King's Uncle, who had been long a Prisoner at *Naples*, arriv'd in *Spain*, was received with much Joy by the King, and they both went together from *Burgos*, into *Biscay*, to oppose *D. James de Haro*, who with Assistance out of *Aragon* endeavour'd to recover that Province. Having expell'd him the Country, they return'd to *Valladolid*, and thence to *Alcalà de Henares*. There the King receiv'd the News of what had happen'd at *Tarifa*, whereupon in the Month of *January*, 1295. the King wrote a Letter to *Alonso Perez de Gusman*, extolling his Loyalty and Bravery, comparing him to *Abraham* in Sacrificing his Son, giving him the Title of *the Good*, to be annex'd to his Sirname, and inviting him to Court. The Original Letter is preserv'd to this Day, by the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*. Three Months after on the 25*th* of *April* the King dy'd at *Toledo*. He fell Sick at *Alcalà*, and was carry'd on Mens Shoulders to *Toledo*, to see if change of Air would contribute to his Recovery, but nothing avail'd. He Reigned 11 Years and 4 Days, was Resolute, Wise, Subtle, and not a little Cruel. He appointed his Son *Ferdinand*, the 4*th* of the Name to Succeed him, and the Queen to govern during his Minority, notwithstanding she was not his Lawful Wife, by reason of Consanguinity, there being no Dispensation granted them. Next to the Queen *D. John de Lara* had all the Power, which was done to oblige him, and prevent Troubles. The King's Body was bury'd in the Royal Chappel of the Cathedral. In the time of King *Sancho* two famous *Civilians* flouriſh'd, who were *William Galvan* in *Aragon*, and *Garcia Hispanus* in *Castile*.

1295. King *Sancho* of *Castile* dyes. *Ferdinand* the IVth. King.

At this time *Boniface* the VIII. sat in the Chair of S. *Peter*, being Successor to Pope *Celestine* the V. he who being brought from the Desert, and appointed to govern the Church after 6 Months Abdicated the *Papacy*, an Example extoll'd, and admir'd by many, but imitated by none. Therefore the more was his Successor to blame, who brought him back when he was returning to his Solitude, and cast him into Prison, where he dy'd a Year and half after, and was Canonized by Pope *Clement* the V*th*. *Boniface* this same Year also Canonized *Luis* King of *France*. Now by the Industry of Pope *Boniface*, who was a great Scholar and States-man, that was brought to pass, which had been labour'd for so many Years in Vain, which was the Peace betwixt *France* and *Aragon*. To effect this, there met at *Agnani* the Pope, *Charles* King of *Naples*, and the Embassadors of *France* and *Aragon*, Men of the first Quality. The Conditions were these, *viz*. That the King of *Aragon* marry *Blanch*, the Daughter of the King of *Naples*: That her Portion be 70000 Pound weight of Silver: That *Sicily* and all the *Aragonians* are possess'd of in *Calabria*, be restor'd to the *See* of *Rome*: That if the *Sicilians* shall refuse to submit, the King of *Aragon* be oblig'd to furnish such a Number of Troops, as shall be appointed by *Arbitrators*, towards subduing of them: That *Charles* of *Valois* renounce the Title he pretends to have to the Kingdom of *Aragon*. That the Pope absolve all that lye under any Ecclesiastical Censures, upon account of these Differences: That the *Hostages* be set at Liberty. At the Instance of the *Pope* and King of *France*, it was granted the King of *Majorca* should be restor'd to his *Kingdom*. This is what was spoken in Publick. In Private the *Pope* gave a hint of delivering the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corsica* to the King of *Aragon*, as lying Opportunely for him, being near to *Spain*. There is still a Bull of *Pope Boniface* extant to this effect, dated the 27*th* of *June*. The News of this Treaty being spread Abroad, fill'd all *Christendom* with Joy. Only the *Sicilians* were griev'd at it, for they look'd upon it as the greatest of Misfortunes to return under the Subjection of the *French*. Prince *Frederick* to whom his Brother at his Departure had left the Government of the *Island*, and with him *Roger Lauria*, *John Prochità*, and *Manfredus Lança*, all Men of great Note, went to attend the *Pope* at *Rome* by his Order, because they were concern'd at the late Agreement. The *Pope* promis'd to marry Prince *Frederick* to *Catharine*, Daughter to *Philip*, and Grandchild of *Baldwin* the *Emperor* of *Constantinople*, and offer'd the Empire of *Greece*, which he hop'd to regain as a Portion, provided he would not oppose what had been Capitulated. The Offer was not contemptible, had the Effect been suitable to the Promise. After the *Sicilians* had with repeated Instances implor'd the Assistance of the King of *Aragon* without any Success, in a general Assembly, held at *Palermo*, they proclaim'd Prince *Frederick* King. Nevertheless his Brother King *Jayme* marry'd his new Bride at *Villabeltran*, in *October*. The Lady *Elizabeth* to whom he was before contracted, was sent back to *Castile*. He also publish'd a Proclamation, commanding all the *Aragonians* that were in *Sicily* to return Home. Thus those Troubles were compos'd, Peace was restor'd to *Aragon*, and *Sicily* was not quite lost, against which a great Storm was gathering. *Navarre* was quiet under the Dominion of *France*. *Hugo de Conflens*, Marshal of *Champagne*, a *Frenchman*, was *Viceroy*. Honours and Employments were indifferently given to the *Natives* and *Frenchmen*, which somewhat mitigated the dislike of those People, since tho they were govern'd by Strangers, they did not take to themselves all Employments of Profit and Trust.

Pope *Celestine* the V. Abdicates.

France and *Aragon* make Peace.

The End of the Fourteenth Book.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Fifteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

New Troubles and Wars in Caſtile; *where Prince* Henry *takes the Government from the Queen. Prince* John *Proclaim'd King of* Leon *and* Galicia. Caſtile *invaded by the* Moors, Portugueſes, *and* Aragonians.

Rebellion in *Caſtile.*

THE Affairs of *Caſtile*, were now in a very unſetl'd poſture, the Nobility being divided, each ſtriving to exert his Authority, according to his Power, and the Commons in Confuſion gaping after Novelties. Robberies, Murders, and all ſorts of Crimes were committed. The Queen was ſlighted by reaſon of her Sex, and the King was not regarded becauſe of his Age; notwithſtanding he had been proclaim'd the day after his Father's Death, with all the Solemnity uſual in like caſes. The Queen immediately caus'd the Exciſe upon Proviſions to be taken off. This Exciſe had irritated the People againſt her Husband King *Sancho*, and now oblig'd them being taken off, ſo that they continu'd firm to their Prince. All the Neighbouring Princes were in a readineſs to make their Advantage of the King's Minority. *D. John Nuñez de Lara*, tho' he had an Obligation laid upon him to continue Loyal, favour'd the Enemy. Prince *Henry* grown Peeviſh by his long Impriſonment, and us'd to Evil Practices, ſtudied how to get the Government into his Hands, and look'd upon it as an Affront, that the late King had made no mention of him in his Will. He firſt held Private Cabals at *Berlanga*, then beginning to act more openly, many Towns declar'd for him; and particularly the Royal City *Burgos*. The *Cortes*, or Parliament, Aſſembled at *Valladolid*, where the Nobility declar'd ſo much in Favour of Prince *Henry*, that tho' the King and Queen repair'd thither, they would not admit them into the City till it was late, and they had left their Retinue behind. Here it was reſolv'd, that Prince *Henry* ſhould govern the Kingdom, and the Queen have the Education of the King, to whom, nevertheleſs, they all again took the Oath of Allegiance. King *Sancho* by his Will, left the Lordſhip of *Biſcay*, as gain'd in War, to his Son Prince *Henry*. *James Lopez de Haro* broke into that Province by the way of *Navarre*, and made himſelf Maſter of all Places, except *Balmaſeda* and *Orduña*. The Two Brothers of the Houſe of *Lara*, laying aſide their Enmity with the Houſe of *Haro*, joyn'd with him in Hatred to Prince *Henry*, who they could not endure ſhould Govern the Kingdom contrary to the King's Will, which nam'd one of them. Prince *John*, the King's Uncle, who had ſtay'd till then in *Africk*, came into the Kingdom of *Granada*, aiming at the Crown of *Caſtile*, thinking he had a better Title than his Brother King *Sancho*; for that the preſent King *Ferdinand* was not Born in lawful Wedlock. It was wonderful, to ſee how many Revolted upon this account; which gave him an opportunity of ſeizing *Alcantara*, and other Places on the Borders of *Portugal*. King *Denis* of *Portugal* was ſo earneſt for him, that at the time the *Cortes* were held at *Valladolid*, he ſent to declare againſt *Caſtile*. A great Storm threatned on that ſide, but no leſs was on the other; for at *Bordalva* in the Territory of *Hariza*, the King of *Aragon*, and *D. Alonſo de Cerda*, who ſtiled himſelf King of *Caſtile* and *Leon* met. There on the 21*th* of *January* 1296. they agreed upon the following Articles. That they joyn their Forces in order to reſtore *D. Alonſo* to his Grandfathers Kingdom. That the Kingdom of *Murcia* be given to the King of *Aragon*, The Kingdom of *Leon*, *Galicia* and *Sevil*, to Prince *John*; *Cuenca*, *Alarcon*, *Moya* and *Cañete*, to Prince *Peter* of *Aragon*, for his Service as General of that Expedition. In this League were included Queen *Violante*, Grandmother to *D. Alonſo*, the Kings of *France*, *Portugal*, and *Granada*, and ſoon after *D. John de Lara* in hopes of recovering *Albarazin*. On the other ſide, through the Queens Induſtry, *D. James de Haro* was reconcil'd to the King, and all the Eſtate of *D. John de Lara*, who was gone to the *Aragonians*, added to his Lordſhip of *Biſcay*. By theſe means other Great Men were gain'd, particularly *D. John Alonſo de Haro*, giving him *Cameros*, which he had a Right to. The Army of *Aragon* under the Command of *D. Alonſo de la Cerda*, and Prince *Peter* of *Aragon*, entred *Caſtile* in *April*, at *Baltanas*; Prince *John*, and *D. John Nuñez de Lara* joyn'd them. They march'd without any lett as far as the City *Leon*, formerly great and rich, then poor and unprovided, and therefore was eaſily ſurrendred; the ſooner, for that ſome Citi-

Pr. *Henry* governs *Caſtile.*

1296 Confederation againſt *Caſtile.*

zens

zens held Correſpondence with the Enemy. There Prince *John* was proclaim'd King of *Leon*, *Galicia*, and *Sevil*. Soon after *D. Alonſo de la Cerda* was in the ſame manner, proclaim'd King of *Caſtile* at *Sahagun*. Thence they march'd, and laid Siege to *Mayorga*, which is Five Leagues from *Sahagun*; the Town being Strong, and well Garriſon'd, defended it ſelf bravely, and the Siege laſted till *Auguſt*: Mean while the *Cortes* or Parliament, was ſummoned to meet at *Valladolid*. The firſt that appear'd was Prince *Henry*, who as ſoon as he alighted, without changing his Riding Apparel, went to the Queen then at Maſs in the Caſtle. After the uſual Reverence, with a feign'd Sorrow, he laid before her the Danger of the Kingdom, and urg'd, how little Defence there was in a Woman, a Child, and an Old Man: Then adviſ'd her to Marry the Prince of *Aragon*, by whom ſhe might be Protected, and the Crown defended. The Queen put him away with ſigns of Diſpleaſure, affirming, She would rely on God, and not uſe any diſhonourable Means for her Preſervation. Thus Prince *Henry's* Deſign fell to the Ground. About 4000 Horſe were levy'd, but Prince *Henry* could not be prevail'd upon to March with them, and raiſe the Siege of *Mayorga*, excuſing himſelf with the War in *Andaluzia*. Yet they March'd to *Zamora* to ſettle that Place, then wavering in it's Duty to the King. The length of the Siege allay'd the Fury of the Beſiegers; and the Heat of the Weather, together with the Want of all Neceſſaries, caus'd much Sickneſs among them. Theſe things, and the Death of their General, Prince *Peter* of *Aragon*, oblig'd them to return home much weaker than they ſet out. At their firſt entring *Caſtile*, they conſiſted of 1000 Men at Arms, and 50000 Souldiers. The King of *Aragon* at the ſame time, had better Succeſs in *Murcia*; for he took the City of that Name, and all other Places about it, except the Towns of *Lorca*, *Alcalá* and *Mula*, which held out for King *Ferdinand*. In all theſe Dangers and Troubles Prince *Henry*, who govern'd *Caſtile*, acted nothing for either ſide, but ſeem'd to ſtand Neuter, ſo that he oblig'd not the Enemy, and drew on himſelf the Hatred of all Men, who laid the Blame of all the Loſs ſuſtain'd, to his Charge. The Queen wink'd at theſe Practices of the Prince; but ſome Men of Note did not ſpare to upbraid him therewith. The Chief of theſe was *Alonſo Perez de Guſman*, who bravely defended the Frontiers of *Andaluzia*, and more than any, oppos'd the Deſigns of Prince *Henry*. With a Body of Men he gather'd, the Prince march'd to *Andaluzia*, leſt he ſhould be thought altogether Idle; and in a Skirmiſh he had with the *Moors* near *Arjona*, was defeated, and in great danger of being taken, his Reins being Cut, ſo that he could not guide his Horſe. *Alonſo Perez de Guſman* in that danger furniſh'd him with another Horſe, on which he eſcap'd. After this Rencounter, a Treaty of Peace was propos'd to the *Moors*. The King of *Granada* demanded *Tarifa*, offering in lieu of it, 22 Caſtles, 20000 Crowns in ready mony, and to advance the uſual Tribute of Four Years. Prince *Henry* approv'd of theſe Conditions, becauſe of the preſent Neceſſities, and want of Mony. *Alonſo Perez de Guſman* violently oppos'd it. This difference was heighten'd to ſuch a degree, that the *Moors* being joyn'd by ſome Chriſtians, laid Siege to that City. *Alonſo de Guſman* had not a ſufficient Force, his Men deſerted, and thoſe were his Enemies, who ought to have protected him. In this Condition, he reſolv'd to have recourſe to Foreigners. The King of *Portugal* was a declar'd Enemy of *Caſtile*, therefore he reſolv'd to try whether the King of *Aragon* would relieve him. To this purpoſe he wrote to him, begging his Aſſiſtance; and pondering how great a Service it was to Chriſtendom, and how much Honour would redound to him by ſo Noble an Action. The King of *Aragon* anſwer'd, extolling his Loyalty, but as to Relief ſaid, he could ſend none; for that he had but juſt before concluded a Peace with the *Moors*, and could not in Honour break his word. Another War broke out at the ſame time from *Portugal*. That King march'd with his Army as far as *Salamanca*; Prince *John*, King *Ferdinand's* Uncle, and *D. John Nuñez de Lara* joyn'd him, after the *Aragonian* Army return'd home. Having conſulted what was beſt to be done, it was thought expedient to Beſiege *Valladolid*, where King *Ferdinand* was. With this Reſolution they advanc'd to *Simancas*, within Two Leagues of that City. There many Gentlemen deſerted the *Portugueſe* Camp, looking upon it as a ſhameful thing, that a King ſhould be Beſieg'd by his Subjects. The King of *Portugal* fearing leſt the reſt ſhould do the ſame, and ſecuring the Paſſes, he might find it difficult to return home; beſides Winter drawing on, march'd haſtily to *Medina del Campo*, and thence to *Portugal*, diſmiſſing his Army. The Forces the Queen had prepared for this War, went by her Order to Beſiege the Town of *Paredes*. Nothing was done there, for that Prince *Henry* with the Forces he had gather'd in *Caſtile*, and the Kingdom of *Toledo*, prevented their Deſign. He pretended it was not proper to diſturb the *Cortes*, or Parliament then Sitting, by bringing the War ſo near to them; but in truth, he was diſguſted with the King, and favour'd his Enemies. The Queen diſſembled, and endeavour'd to gain him by Favours, giving him at that ſame time, the Towns of *Santiſtevan de Gormaz*, and *Calecantor*. By the ſame means ſhe drew to her *D. John Nuñez de Lara*, tho' no Confidence could be repoſed in him; for he would have gone over to the *Aragonians*, had they given him the Town of *Albarazin*. The *Cortes* were held at *Valladolid*, in the beginning of the year 1297. and there being great ſcarcity of Mony, all Places promis'd to furniſh a great Sum, which they afterwards perform'd. At the ſame time, by the Valour of *John Alonſo de Haro*, the *Navarrois* were put to Flight, who had ſurpriz'd part of the Town of *Najara*, deſigning to recover thoſe Parts they had old Pretenſions to, and particularly the Territory of *Rioja*. *D. Jayme* King of

Pr. John Proclaimed King of *Leon* and *Galicia*.

Murcia taken by the *Aragonians*.

Tarifa again Beſieged.

K. of *Portugal* invades *Caſtile*.

1297 The *Cortes* of *Caſtile* raiſe Mony.

Aragon

K. *Jayme* of *Aragon* proclaimd K. of *Sardin'a* and *Corsica.*

Aragon at *Rome*, whither he was call'd by the Pope, was Proclaim'd King of *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*. Thither went from *Sicily*, *Constance* his Mother, *Violante* his Sister, *Roger Lauria* the Admiral, and *John Prochita*. A Match was concluded betwixt the Lady *Violante*, and *Robert* Duke of *Calabria*, Heir to the Kingdom of *Naples*. The Nuptials were perform'd with great State, Pope *Boniface* himself officiating. King *Frederick* prepar'd to defend the Kingdom which had been given him by so general a Consent of the People. War was declar'd against him, as the disturber of the Peace of Christendom, and his Brother the King of *Aragon* appointed Generalissimo. All things being thus order'd, the King of *Aragon* return'd home to prepare for the War. *Roger Lauria* was sent to *Naples* to serve that King. Queen *Constance* and *John Prochita*, weary of so many Troubles, and pitying the unfortunate State of *Sicily*, stay'd at *Rome*. Some say they both dy'd there, but most Authors agree, she ended her days Five Years after at *Barcelona*, and was buried in the Monastery of St. *Francis*, where there is a Tomb to this day, with an Inscription, and her Name.

CHAP. II.

Peace betwixt Castile *and* Portugal *setled by the means of double Allyances betwixt those Princes. The Progress of the Wars in* Sicily. *The Jubilee first instituted.* Bilbao *Built; and Prince* John *reconcil'd to the King.*

THE King of *Aragon* being return'd home, the Towns of *Lerida*, *Ulia*, *Filera*, and *Salvatierra*, were restored to the Crown of *Navarre*, in pursuance of the Articles made at *Agnani*, not fulfill'd till then. *Alonso Ronco*, a Frenchman, was Viceroy of *Navarre* 1298. in the year 1298. The City *Albarazin* was taken from the King of *Aragon*'s Bastard Brother, and restor'd to *D. John de Lara*, on pretence of doing him Justice, but indeed, to draw over that powerful Man. *D. John* took the Oath of Fidelity to the King at *Valencia*, on the 7th day of *April*. This the King of *Aragon* did to strengthen himself, to invade at once *Castile* and *Sicily*, Attempts too great for his Power. The King of *Sicily* forsaken on all sides, was most exposed to Ruin. He of *Castile* was reconcil'd to the King of *Portugal*, by the means of two Matches that were concluded. The one was betwixt King *Ferdinand*, and *Constance* the Daughter of King *Denis*, tho' she was under Age. They were Contracted with great Solemnity at *Alcaniz*, a Town on the Borders of *Portugal*; and the Publick Joy was the greater, for that *Blanch*, King *Ferdinand*'s Sister, was Marry'd to Prince *Alonso*, Son and Heir to King *Denis*, tho' but eight years Old; which was the other Match. The Bride was deliver'd to her Father-in-Law, and carry'd to *Portugal*. So eager were the *Castilians* upon securing of Peace, that tho' nothing was given in Dower by the *Portuguese* with his Daughter, King *Ferdinand* with his Sister gave the Towns of *Olivença*, *Conguela* and *Campo de Moya*, which was no small disgrace to *Castile*; but the necessity of the Times excus'd it. All the King of *Portugal* did, was to send 300 chosen Horse, under the Command of *D. John de Albuquerque*, to serve the King of *Castile* against Prince *John* his Uncle, who stil'd himself King of *Leon*; but all this came to nothing, and those Horse return'd to *Portugal* as they came. *D. Alonso de la Cerda* on the other side, had taken *Almazan*, and other Towns upon the Frontiers of *Aragon*, and Garrison'd them. *Siguença* was Attack'd by *D. John de Lara*, but defended by the Valour of the Citizens. The Conspirators wanted Mony, and therefore left Provisions, and the Souldiers Pay should fail, they Coin'd Some; but of base Allay. *Denis* King of *Portugal*, at the Request of his Son-in-law, brought a good Body of Men to his Assistance, by the way of *Cuidad Rodrigo*, but being more inclinable to Peace than that Time would bear, he return'd to *Portugal* dissatisfy'd. The reason of his disgust was, that he would have the Province of *Galicia* given to Prince *John*, who call'd himself King, and to his Heirs; and that he should keep the City *Leon* during his Life. The Queen and Nobility of *Castile*, would not consent to those Conditions, as dishonourable and prejudicial. Upon the King of *Portugal*'s Return, some Nobles of *Castile*, whom Fear before aw'd, began to Revolt. But the great Wisdom of the Queen pacify'd them, giving every one as much as he could expect to gain by Rebelling.

Castile and *Portugal* reconcil'd.

War in *Sicily.*

Sicily was now distress'd with War. *Roger Lauria* serv'd the *French*, and Fortune seem'd to incline to the Side he took. Many Towns in *Italy* were taken by his Conduct, whereupon in *Sicily* he was Attainted of Treason, and a great Estate that had been given him for his good Services, was confiscated. Soon after having taken the City *Cantazara* in *Calabria*, and besieging the Castle, he was Overthown in Battel, by a much less Number of the Enemy, many of his Men slain, and the rest escap'd by the Favour of the Night. His too great Contempt of the Enemy, and Fighting with the Sun in his Face, are said to have been the Causes of this Misfortune. *Roger Lauria* himself being wounded, lurk'd about some time till he made his Escape into *Aragon*, meditating Revenge; being the more sensible of this Disgrace, for that it was the first that befell him. From *Aragon*, the King and *Roger Lauria*, set Sail with a mighty Fleet, in which were no less than 80 Galleys. They went directly to *Rome*, where the Pope Blest their Standard, and gave them his Benediction. At *Naples*, *Robert* Duke of *Calabria*, joyn'd them with another Squadron. They scour'd the Coast of *Sicily*,

Sicily, where at first they found less Opposition than had been expected. The City *Patti*, and some other Places about it, were taken; then turning Cape *Milazzo* near *Mecina*, and passing the Streight, they came to the City *Siracusa*, and laid Siege to it. Whilst the Forces of *Aragon* were employ'd at that Siege, the People of *Patti* ran to Arms, expell'd the Garrison, and besieg'd the Castle, which was possess'd by the *Aragonians*. *John Lauria* was sent by the King with 20 Galleys, to relieve the besieg'd, and furnish'd them with Provisions, and all other Necessaries; but as he return'd, was beaten by the *Mecinefes*, who lay in wait for him with a Squadron, in the Streight, and he with 16 of his Galleys taken. The occasion of this disaster was thus, the *Sicilians* were better acquainted with that swelling, and rapid Streight where they Fought, which is betwixt *Italy* and *Sicily*. *Siracusa* held out bravely, being encouraged by King *Frederick*, who lay not far off, waiting to lay hold on any Advantage that should offer. Thus the *Aragonians* were constrain'd to raise the Siege, having lost 18000 Men by Sickness. At *Mecina*, *John Lauria* was try'd, and condemn'd as a Traytor, and had his Head cut off. *Roger Lauria* rav'd with Passion, knowing that Affront was offer'd to him; but could not then seek Revenge, being gone into *Spain* with the King of *Aragon*. As soon as the Winter was over, they both return'd to *Sicily*, with a greater Fleet than before. *Robert* and *Philip*, the King of *Naples* his Two Sons, joyn'd them by the way. They sail'd together to Cape *Orlando*, near the City *Patti*, the Fleet consisting of 56 Galleys, and a great number of other Vessels. King *Frederick* finding his Men in Heart since their last success, tho' inferiour in Strength, not having above 40 Galleys, resolved to Fight, but was defeated, several of his Galleys taken, and the rest put to Flight. *Roger Lauria* in Revenge for his Cousin, us'd great Cruelty towards the Prisoners, killing many of them, and among others, *Conrade Lança* a Man of Note; which drew the *Catalonians* into great Hatred. King *Frederick* himself was in great danger; for after a Brave Defence, he fainted away, and yet his Men brought off his Galley; which with a few others, got into *Mecina*. The King of *Aragon* return'd into *Spain*, being call'd by his People; but the Pope and King of *Naples* were offended at him. That memorable Battel was fought on a *Saturday*, being the 4th of *July*, 1299. The same year dy'd at *Rome*, *Gonçalo* Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*, as appears by the Inscription on his Tomb in the Church of St. *Mary* the Greater, in that City. *D. Gonçalo* the IIId. his Nephew, succeeded him. The *French* who remain'd in *Sicily*, to prosecute their Victory, divided their Forces. *Robert* and *Roger Lauria* laid Siege to *Rendazzo*, a strong Place in the mid-way between *Patti* and *Catanea*. *Philip* Duke of *Taranto* went with part of the Fleet to scour the Coast about Cape *Trapana*. King *Frederick* came upon him so unexpectedly, that he was defeated, and taken Prisoner; which occasion'd a Treaty of Peace; and those two Nations concluded an Allyance as Fortunate, as the War had been Destructive.

Siracusa in vain besieg by the *Aragonians*.

Ferderick K. of *Sicily* beaten at Sea.

1299

It was now the last year of this Century, *viz.* 1300. remarkable for the Jubile first instituted by Pope *Boniface*; who ordain'd, that every hundred years there should be a full remission of sins to all those that visited the Churches of *Rome*. *Clement* the VIth reduc'd it to every 50 years; and afterwards *Sixtus* the IVth, considering the shortness of Man's Life, to 25. In *Biscay*, this year was Built the famous City *Bilbao*, on the Bank of the River *Ibaſebolo*, two Leagues from the Sea; a Place of great Trade, and therefore the Inhabitants of *Bermeo* all remov'd thither. The King of *Aragon* founded an University at *Lerida*. *Navarre* enjoyed a perfect Peace under the Government of the Viceroy *Alonso Roleedo*, who sent Embassadors to the Queen of *Castile*, then at *Valladolid*, to demand Restitution of all the Country as far as *Atapuerca*, a Town near *Burgos*, alledging it appertain'd to the Crown of *Navarre*, and had been wrongfully possess'd by the Kings of *Castile*. The Queen entertain'd the Embassadors Nobly, but gave them no satisfactory Answer; whereupon they repair'd to *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, and *D. John Nuñez de Lara*, who having in vain attempted *Valencia*, were retir'd to *Dueñas*. *D. Alonso* having heard the Embassadors, easily granted what he had not, and *D. John de Lara* was sent to *France* to desire Succours. Little was done in that matter, tho' *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, and his Brother, both follow'd *D. John* into *France*; for they got nothing but good words, and leave to raise Men in *Navarre*; the King of *France* being engaged in a War in *Flanders*. They accordingly form'd a Body in *Navarre*, and making an Incursion into the Territory of *Calahorra*, were routed by *D. John Alonso de Haro* Lord of *Cameros*. *D. John de Lara* was taken, and could not be releas'd, till he deliver'd up all the Towns he held, for the King, and took the Oath of Allegiance. The King of *Aragon* made use of this occasion, to take from him the Town of *Albarazin*, he had before given him. Prince *John* the King's Uncle, submitted himself in the year 1301. upon these Conditions; *viz.* That he should forbear stiling himself King, and restore all Places taken during the War; That he should leave the Lordship of *Biscay*, to which he pretended a Title by his Wife, to *D. James Lopez de Haro*; That in lieu thereof, the Towns of *Medina de Ruyseco*, *Castronuño*, *Mansilla*, *Paredes* and *Cebreros*, be given him to support his Dignity.

1300 Jubile first instituted.

City *Bilbao* built.

1301 Pr. *John* reconciled to the K.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Raimundus Lullus, *and the Master of* Calatrava. *The Marriage of King* Ferdinand. *Peace concluded betwixt the Kings of* Sicily *and* Naples. *A Synod of Bishops. Troubles in* Castile. *Pope* Boniface *dyes.* Benedict *the Eleventh succeeds him.*

Raymundus Lullus.

AT this time dy'd *Raimundus Lullus*, born in the Island *Majorca*, who being bred a Merchant, retir'd to the Desert, where he, tho ignorant even in the *Latin Tongue*, wrote several Books of all Arts and Sciences, and even of Divinity, but so obscure they are scarce Intelligible. He affirms he had it all by Revelation from our Saviour, who appear'd to him Crucify'd. What is most to be commended in him is, that he went over twice to *Bugia in Africk*, where not ceasing to instruct that Barbarous People, he was the first time Imprison'd, and the second stoned to Death. His Body carry'd to *Majorca*, is there held in great Veneration, tho not Canoniz'd as a Saint. His Books are variously spoken of, some Condemn, and others highly Esteem them, but 500 Propositions taken out of them, were condemn'd at *Avignon* by Pope *Gregory* the XIth. Thus much of *Raymundus Lullus*. *Garci Lopez de Padilla*, Master of the *Knights* of *Calatrava*, by his great severity and harsh Temper, had offended his *Knights*, who endeavour'd to cast him off. It happen'd under the present Confusions, the *Christians* were not able to make Head against the *Moors*, who the last Year took from those *Knights* the Town of *Alcaudete*, attempted *Vaena*, and tho they entred it, were repuls'd by the Garrison, and now lastly they lay'd Siege to *Jaen*. The blame of all these Misfortunes was lay'd upon *Garci Lopez*, and besides they accus'd him of keeping private Correspondence with *D. Alonso de la Cerda*. This was what they pretended, but in Reality they hated him for his Severity; and envy'd his Valour. The *Knights* held a Chapter, and depos'd *Garci Lopez de Padilla* their Master contrary to Equity, as was afterwards determined by the *Cistercian* Monks constituted Judges in that Case by the Pope. In this Place *D. Aleman*, Commendary of *Zorita*, was chosen Master. *Garci Lopez*, about the end of the Year was restored to his Dignity, and govern'd those *Knights* a long time, yet their hatred not ceasing in his Old Age, they charg'd him with fresh Articles, and having again wrongfully depos'd him, chose *D. John Nuñez de Prado* in his Place. He being past Service, voluntarily left the Mastership to his Competitor, only reserving to himself some Towns in *Aragon* for his Maintenance.

Garcia Lopez, The Master of *Calatrava* depos'd.

Marriage of King *Ferdinand* of *Castile.*

Pope *Boniface* being well Affected to *Spain*, the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal* had a Meeting at *Plasencia*, where they agreed to send an *Embassy* to him, as they did, and obtain'd a Dispensation for consummating the Marriages betwixt those Kings and their Queens; he also dispens'd with the Marriage of the late King *Sancho*, tho then dead. As soon as the Dispensation came, the *Nuptials* were Celebrated betwixt King *Ferdinand*, and the Lady *Constance* at *Valladolid*, having been put off till this time, as well in regard to the King's tender Age, as the Consanguinity. The King setled his Household, and took upon him the Government. *D. John Nuñez de Lara* was made Steward of the Household. Prince *Henry* the King's Uncle had *Atiença* and *Santistevan de Gormaz* given him in lieu of the Government he lost. All these Favours could not overcome his Wicked Inclination, for still he held Correspondence with the *Aragonians* and *Moors*, and caus'd the Siege of *Almaçan*, which Place held for *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, to be rais'd, and the Forces to be sent to other Parts. At *Hariza* he had a Meeting with the King of *Aragon*. That King held *Lorca*, a strong Place in the Kingdom of *Murcia* Besieg'd a long time, and at last it was Surrendred to him at the beginning of the Year 1302. On the first day of *April*, a Synod of the Province of *Toledo* was celebrated at *Peñafiel*, a City in old *Castile*, at which *Gonçalo* Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* Presided. The third Canon of this Council forbids the Clergy keeping of Concubines openly. The sixth, upon pain of Punishment, (such was that Age, they thought it enough to punish publick Sins,) ordains that any Priest who Reveals what he hears in Confession, be kept in perpetual Imprisonment, and fed with only Bread and Water. Many other Constitutions were made, relating to Ecclesiastical Affairs. In *May* following dy'd *Mahomet* King of *Granada*. His Son *Mahomet Almahor* succeeded him, but he being Blind, his Brother in Law *Farraquin*, Lord of *Malaga* had the Administration of the Government. At the same time in *Sicily*, after those tedious Wars spoken of, Peace was establish'd. The *Sicilian* Fleet near the Island *Ponça* was overthrown, and their Admiral *Conrade Doria*, a *Genoese* taken Prisoner. The *French* immediately lay'd Siege to *Mecina*, which was bravely defended by the Townsmen, and the great Care of King *Frederick*. Queen *Violante* bore her Husband Company in that Expedition, and was then at *Catanea*. Through her Procurement the two Kings met upon the Coast of *Siracusa* to Treat, and tho they could not conclude a Peace, yet a Truce was agreed on. Two Accidents happen'd that might have cut off all hopes of a Peace; One the Death of Queen *Violante* at *Termini*, a Town possess'd by the *French* near *Palermo*. The other the coming of *Charles* of *Valois* into *Sicily*, as he was going to recover the *Grecian* Empire. King *Frederick* to avoid coming to a Battle, caus'd all Provisions to be convey'd into Places of Strength, and what could not, to be destroy'd. This oblig'd the Enemy to make Overtures of Peace, in order

1302. A Synod at *Toledo.*

Peace betwixt *Sicily* and *Naples.*

order to which those three Princes met between *Jaca* and *Calatabelota*, where after much contesting, they agreed upon these Articles. That *Philip* Prince of *Taranto*, and all Prisoners on both sides be set at liberty. That King *Frederick* quit all the Places he is possess'd of on the Continent, and the *French*, all they have in *Sicily*. That the Lady *Ellenor*, Sister to *Robert*, be married to King *Frederick*, and retain *Sicily* as her Portion, till such time, as with the Popes leave and assistance *Sardinia*, or some other Kingdom be conquer'd. If this succeed not, King *Frederick*'s Heirs shall be oblig'd to quit *Sicily*, upon receiving 250000 Crowns of the King of *Naples*. That deserters on both sides be pardon'd. These Conditions were Sign'd the last day of *August*, and all Hostilities ceas'd. This Year there was great scarcity of Corn, especially in *Spain*; because, as grave Authors affirm, the fourth part of the Country People was consum'd during the Troubles.

About this time D. *Jayme* eldest Son to the King of *Majorca*, resigning his Right to that Crown, became a *Franciscan Friar*, and his Father dying, *Sancho* the 2*d* Son succeeded, who did Homage, and swore Fidelity to the King of *Aragon* for his Dominions. In *Castile* all was not very quiet, and there was great want of Mony. The *Cortes* or Parliament was held at *Burgos*, and *Zamora*, where publick Expences were Retrenched, and a great Sum of Mony rais'd. Besides, Pope *Boniface* by his Bull, granted to *Queen-Mother*, a Remission of all the Thirds of Ecclesiastical Profits which the Kings, *Alonso*, *Sancho*, and *Ferdinand* had receiv'd without leave till then, and gave them to her for three Years longer. The Nobility was dissatisfy'd with the *Queen Mother*, and the Princes, *John* and *Henry* the King's Uncles, with D. *John*, Son to Prince *Emanuel*, D. *John de Lara*, D. *James de Haro*, and other great Ones endeavour'd to estrange the King from her. To this Effect they call'd the Abbot of *Santander*, who was Chancellor and Treasurer to account for the Revenue, because he was preferr'd by the Queen, but he being clear'd with Honour, that Design fell to the Ground. *Philip* King of *France* at the beginning of the Year 1303. sent Embassadors to demand those Towns the *Navarrois* pretended to belong to them, but they obtain'd nothing. The King of *Aragon* made Overtures of Peace, which were also rejected. He offer'd to restore all the Kingdom of *Murcia*, if they would only deliver *Alicant* to him. The Queen lik'd not the Proposal. She remov'd D. *John de Lara*, who began to be great with the King, and made Prince *Henry* Lord Steward, but he held it not long, and these beginnings produc'd Jealousies betwixt the King and his Mother, and disorders among the Nobility. Prince *John*, and D. *John de Lara* laying aside their former Grudges, had great Power over the King. Prince *Henry*, D. *John* Son to Prince *Emanuel*, and D. *James de Haro*, could not endure to see the Queen Mother slighted, for that they ow'd her Obligations. This disgust had such Effect, that they sent for D. *Alonso de la Cerda* in order to agree with him. *Gonzalo Ruiz* was sent to *Almazan*, to set this Affair afoot, and perswade the *Aragonians* to march into *Castile*. Whilst these things were in Agitation in *Castile*, Pope *Boniface* was made Prisoner in the City *Agnani*, by a Party of 300 Horse that broke in upon him, being rais'd by the Cardinals of the House of *Colonna*, whom he had depos'd, and not without consent of the King of *France*, whom he Excommunicated. Three days after the *Citizens* of *Agnani* rescu'd him from the Conspirators, and he return'd to *Rome*, where he dy'd of a Disease caus'd by *Grief*, conceiv'd for this Affront on the 12*th* day of *October*, and the 35*th* after his Imprisonment. *Nicholas*, General of the Dominicans, was in the next *Conclave* chosen Pope, and took the Name of *Benedict* the XI*th*.

More Troubles in *Castile*.

1303.

Pope *Boniface* dies. *Benedict* the XI*th*. succeeds.

CHAP. IV

The Differences betwixt the Kings of Castile *and* Aragon *reconcil'd: After which they joyn in League against the* Moors, *but to no considerable Effect. Death of* Roger Lauria, *the great Admiral of* Aragon; *and Divisions among the* Moors.

Spain weary'd out with long Troubles, enjoy'd some Peace; but there rather wanted Power than Will to disturb it. The Differences betwixt the Princes were great, and it was requisite to compose them. *Castile* and *Aragon* were at Variance about the Kingdom of *Murcia*. D. *Alonso de la Cerda* stil'd himself King of *Castile*, but had no Power. The King of *Granada* invaded the Territories of the Crown of *Aragon*, and took *Bedmar*, a Town not far from *Baeça*. Prince *John* the King's Uncle, and the Family of *Haro* were Enemies; the former pretending to the Lordship of *Biscay*, in right of his Wife, and hoping to prevail by his Interest with the King. The Family of *Haro*, for the same reason was Discontented, and ready to take up Arms. King *Ferdinand* earnestly desir'd to put an end to all these Contentions; to this purpose he sent Prince *John* his Uncle Embassador to the King of *Aragon*, whose Power and Authority was then great. In the Month of *March* 1304. at *Calatayud* after much debate, it was agreed that Arbitrators should be chosen, to whom the whole Affair should be referr'd, and a Truce was concluded till Judgment should be given. Time and Place were also appointed for the Kings to meet, mean while King *Ferdinand* being careful for *Andaluzia*,

Mighty Divisions throughout *Spain*.

1304.

set out from *Burgos*, and in *April* came to *Badajoz* to meet his Father in Law, the King of *Portugal*, of whom he expected to recover certain Towns pawn'd to him, during his Minority. This enterview produc'd Discontents, and nothing was done, but only that the *Portugues* sent his Son in Law some Mony, with which he went away for *Andaluzia*. No Action happen'd, but a Peace was concluded, the *Moor* promising to pay the same Tribute his Father had done, and so both Armies broke up. Prince *Henry* dy'd about this time very Aged, at *Roa*, and was bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Francis* at *Valladolid*. He was ever of a restless Spirit, and ambitious of Command. His Death was pleasing to all the Kingdom, for they fear'd he would disturb the Peace that was afoot; and because he left no Issue, his Estate was divided among several Noblemen, the best part falling to D. *John de Lara*, who held the first Place in the King's Favour. In pursuance of the Agreement at *Calatayud*, *Denis* King of *Portugal* was chosen Arbitrator to decide the Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*, and for his Associates, Prince *John* for the former, and D. *Ximeno de Luna*, Bishop of *Zaragoça* for the latter Kingdom. The two Kings met at *Torrellas*, a Town on the Frontiers of *Aragon*, where the Judges decreed that the River *Segura* should part the Dominions of *Castile* and *Aragon*, which was what the *Aragonian* had strugl'd for. Judgment was given on the 8*th* of *August*, and the next day the three Kings met at *Campillo*, and ratify'd the Decree. Thence they went to *Agreda*, and so to *Taraçona*, and were receiv'd with great Joy; for besides the 3 Kings, there were as many Queens, the Mother and Consort of *Castile*, and *Elizabeth* of *Portugal* famous for Sanctity, besides *Elizabeth*, Sister to King *Ferdinand*, who had been Contracted to the *Aragonian*. The Retinue was great, especially that of the *Portugues*, who brought with him out of *Portugal* 1000 Horse, and by the Way would never lye in Towns, but in Tents set up in the Fields. As to the Pretentions of the two Brothers *Cerdas*, the Kings of *Aragon*, and *Portugal* as Judges, decreed that D. *Alonso* should no longer take the Title of King, but restore all the Towns he had taken, and that *Alva*, *Bejar*, *Valdecorneja*, *Gibraleon*, *Sarria*, and some other Towns should be setl'd upon him. A small recompence for so many Kingdoms. This Judgment was so grievous to D. *Alonso*, that he would not appear, but went away heartily cursing the Kings. It remain'd only to adjust Matters betwixt Prince *John*, and D. *James de Haro*. Therefore as soon as the Conference was dissolv'd, King *Ferdinand* summon'd D. *James* to appear at *Medina del Campo*, where the *Cortes* were to meet. Judges were appointed to hear their Pretentions, and determine the Cause, but D. *James* fearing the King favour'd his Adversary, withdrew. After the *Cortes* broke up, Judgment was given in favour of Prince *John*, but the Execution of it deferr'd in hopes some means might be found of adjusting that Matter. This was the Posture of Affairs in *Castile*, in the Year 1305. On the 17*th* of *January* dy'd *Roger Lauria*, the famous Admiral of *Aragon*, who gain'd *Sicily* for King *Peter*, perform'd many brave Exploits by himself, and those Kings did none without him. His Body was bury'd in the Monastery of *Santa Cruz*, near unto the *Tomb* of King *Peter*. On the 6*th* of *April* dy'd *Joanna*, Queen of *Navarre*, at *Paris*, and was bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Francis*. *Luis* call'd *Huttin* succeeded his Mother in the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and afterwards his Father in that of *France*. The Queen left two other Sons, *Philip the Long*, and *Charles the Fair*, who all came to be Kings of *France* and *Navarre*. She left also two Daughters, one dy'd Young, the other call'd *Elizabeth* was marry'd to *Edward* King of *England*, and was the beautifullest Lady of her Time.

K. *Denis* of *Portugal* as Arbitrator reconciles *Castile* and *Aragon*.

1305. *Roger Lauria* the great Admiral.

Benedict sat in the Papal Chair, but 8 Months, and 6 Days; And he dying it was vacant 10 Months, and 28 Days. After long Debates betwixt the *French* and *Italian* Cardinals, *Clement* the V*th*. was chosen and proclaim'd on the 5*th*. of *June*. He was before Arch-Bishop of *Bourdeaux*, and is said to have promis'd many scandalous Things to the King of *France*, before he would permit him to pass towards *Rome*. He was Crown'd on the 11*th*. of *November*, at which time a Wall falling as the Procession was going, did much mischief, and struck the Tyara off his Head, out of which a great Carbuncle was lost, which Things were look'd upon as ill Omens; and the rest of his life was not unlike to this beginning, but those Things do not belong to this History. At the same time troubles began again to break out in *Spain*. D. *John Nunez de Lara* declin'd in the King's Favour, who took from him the Office of Lord Steward, and confer'd it on D. *Lope*, Son to D. *James de Haro*, on pretence that D. *John de Lara* being General of the Frontiers, could not serve both places, but in reality to oblige the Family of *Haro*, and divide it from that of *Lara*. Those Families understanding the Design, knit their Interests the closer together, and seem'd to threaten a Rebellion. *Alonso Perez de Guzman* and the Queen interpos'd, and restoring each of those Gentlemen their Honours, pacify'd them. Besides, the dispute betwixt Prince *John*, and the House of *Haro* was reconcil'd upon these Conditions. That D. *James de Haro* during his Life should possess the Lordship of *Biscay*, and after his Death it should fall to Prince *John*. That *Orduna* and *Balmaseda*, should be Intail'd upon D. *John*, D. *James* his Son and his Heirs, and in lieu of what he was to lose, *Miranda de Ebro* and *Villalva de Losa* were given him. All Men rejoyc'd to see these Differences compos'd, except D. *John de Lara*, who in a rage that he had not been consulted, in the Affair of D. *James de Haro*, and studying to make his Advantage of the publick Calamities, renouncing his Oath of Fidelity, withdrew with his Followers to *Tordehumos*, a strong Place, where he hoped to be able to withstand the King, whom he had hainously offended. The King's Forces laid Siege to that Place, but many favouring D. *John*,

Clement the Vth. chosen Pope.

Houses of *Haro* and *Lara* reconcil'd.

John, it was protracted to a long time. Some Overtures of Accommodation were made, and because the King would not harken to them, his Army broke up of it self and disbanded. Among others, Prince *John* favour'd D. *John de Lara*, and the Business was carry'd to such a height that the King was forc'd to Pardon him, only taking from him the Towns of *Moya* and *Cañete*, the Gift of King *Sancho*. Nor was the Peace lasting, for both those Gentlemen imagining the King had a Design to take away their Lives, openly rebell'd again. Prince *John* was soon appeas'd, but it was not so easy to reduce D. *John de Lara*. D. *Alonso de la Cerda* forsaken of all Men, and seeing no Hopes of obtaining the Crown, sent *Martin Ruiz* to take possession of the Towns assign'd him by the Arbitrators, and was ever after call'd D. *Alonso* the Disinherited.

Discord among the *Moors*.

The *Moors* of *Granada* about this time began to Mutiny, for that their King was blind, and his Brother-in-Law the Lord of *Malaga*, govern'd the State with the same Grandeur as if he had been another King. The Nobility were not wanting to incense the Commons. Among them *Aborrabes*, a Gentleman descended from the Kings of *Morocco*, seiz'd *Almeria*, and call'd himself King of that place, Most of the People favour'd *Mahomet Azar* the King's Brother, and were for putting the Crown upon his Head. *Aborrabes* was expell'd *Almeria* by the contrary Faction; and he designing to seize upon *Ceuta*, a City on the Coast of *Africk*, belonging to the Kingdom of *Granada*, thought to obtain Aid of the Christians. This seem'd a good opportunity to drive the *Moors* quite out of *Spain*, and in order to it the Two Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* met at the Monastery of *Huerta*, upon the Borders of both Kingdoms, at the beginning of the Year 1309. There, and at *Monreal* whither they remov'd, it was agreed, First, to pacify D. *Alonso de la Cerda*, somewhat mollifying the Decree of the Arbitrators, lest whilst they were busie in the War with the *Moors*, he should raise Tumults in *Castile*. Next to make War upon the *Moors* with two Armies, and at once besiege *Almeria* and *Algezira*. Besides, It was resolv'd Prince *Jayme*, the King of *Aragon's* Son, should Marry *Ellenor* the Sister of King *Ferdinand*, her Dower to be the sixth part of what was gain'd in War, and particularly the City *Almeria*. After the Interview broke up, great preparations were made. King *Ferdinand* went away to *Toledo*, to see the Body of his Father King *Sancho* translated to a stately Tomb built by the Queen. This King was naturally meek and merciful, and of Body comely and well shap'd. He advis'd a Gentleman to whom he had given the Government of *Galicia*, not to put to death some Men of Note that had rais'd Rebellion in that Country, but to send them to him, which prov'd very advantagious, for they to blot out the shame of their Crimes, did extraordinary Service against the *Moors*. The Army march'd into *Andaluzia*, and the *Castilians* laid Siege to *Algezira* on the 27*th* of *June*. About the middle of the next Month the King of *Aragon* set down before *Almeria*. *Gilbert Viscount Castelnovo* with part of the *Aragonian*-Fleet sail'd to *Ceuta* in *Africk*, and took it. The Plunder was given to the Souldiers, the City to *Aborrabe*, as had been agreed. The *Moors* of *Granada* with all their Forces march'd to relieve *Almeria*, but were so bravely receiv'd by the *Aragonians*, that after a sharp Dispute they fled, and a great Slaughter was made, tho the Woods which were near sav'd many. Whilst the *Aragonians* were busy in the Pursuit, the Besieged sallying entred their Works, but the Christians returning Victorious, soon drove them back into the City. On the 15*th* of *October* 40000 *Moors* again assaulted the *Aragonians* in their Works, and met with the same success they had done before. No less Valour and Industry was us'd by the *Castilians* at *Algezira*; but the place being strong and well Garrison'd, they advanc'd but little: Because the Siege seem'd tedious, the Arch-Bishop of *Sevil*, and D. *John Nuñez de Lara*, were sent with some Forces to attack *Gibraltar*. *Alonso Perez de Gusman* so much spoken of, was kill'd by the way, in a Skirmish with the *Moors*, to the great grief of all the Kingdom. *Gibraltar* surrender'd to King *Ferdinand*, who came thither to that purpose. The *Moors* were permitted to go over into *Africk*, and carry their Goods with them. Winter and other hardships made the Souldiers before *Algezira* steal away from the Camp, and many Men of Note went off, as well as the meaner sort, and among them Prince *John*, and D. *John Manuel*, and D. *James Lopez de Haro* dy'd before the Town; and by his Death the Lordship of *Biscay*, as had been agree'd, fell to the Lady *Mary*, Wife to Prince *John*. In fine, the Siege was rais'd, the *Moors* delivering up the Towns of *Quesada* and *Bedmar*. The *Aragonians* did the same at *Almeria*, only upon having the captive Christians restor'd to them. This was all the Fruit of that mighty Expedition.

1309 *Castile* and *Aragon* in League against the *Moors*.

Ceuta taken.

The Infidels twice overthrown.

Gibraltar taken.

CHAP. V.

The King of Granada *depos'd. The King of* Caſtile's *Siſter marry'd to the Duke of* Britany. *The extirpation of the Knights Templers. The Death of* Ferdinand *the* IV*th*, *King of* Caſtile.

The *Moorish* K. of *Granada* depos'd.

DUring the late War, the Blind King of *Granada* was depos'd by his Brother *Azar*, kept ſometime Priſoner at *Almuñecar*, thence carry'd back to *Granada*, and there murder'd. D. *John Nuñez de Lara* had been ſent Embaſſador into *France*, and having diſpatch'd the Buſineſs he went about, return'd to the King then at *Sevil*. His Embaſſy was to the Pope, to obtain of him a Grant of the Tenth of Eccleſiaſtical Revenues, which was done, and to adviſe him not to lay any bleminſh on the Memory of his Predeceſſor, Pope *Boniface*, at the inſtance of the King of *France*. In *Guipuſcoa*, the Town of *Azpeitia* was now Founded. From *Sevil*, the King went to *Burgos*, to aſſiſt at the Marriage of his Siſter *Elizabeth*, that had been contracted to the King of *Aragon*, and was now given to *John* Duke of *Britany*. D. *John Manuel* was made Lord Steward of the Houſhold, Prince *Peter* from whom that Employment was taken, ſhewing no diſcontent. D. *John* was alſo General of the Frontiers in *Murcia*, and *Peter Lopez de Ayala* executed that Command as his Lieutenant. All this was done to oblige that Gentleman, who was a Man of great Intereſt, and ſo fortunate, that *Conſtance* his Daughter by the firſt Wife was Queen of *Portugal*, and *Joanna*, whom he had by *Blanch*, the Daughter of *Ferdinand de la Cerda*, Queen of *Caſtile*. The King in his way to *Burgos*, paſs'd through *Toledo*, at the time when D. *Gonçalo* the Arch-Biſhop dy'd. D. *Gutierre* the II*d*. then Archdeacon of that Church, ſucceeded him. Thence the King went to *Burgos*, where the Marriage was ſolemniz'd with all imaginable Grandeur. There was no confidence to be repos'd in Prince *John* the King's Uncle, and therefore there was a deſign of making away with him at *Burgos*, whither he went to the Wedding. D. *John Nuñez de Lara* underſtanding the Deſign, indeavour'd to diſſwade it, and the Prince getting ſome intelligence ſtole away, and many Men of Note without reſpect to the King follow'd him. The Queen Mother made up all theſe Breaches, and reconcil'd the Prince to the King her Son. At *Palencia*, a violent Sickneſs put the King's Life in danger, but he remov'd to *Valladolid* and recover'd. *Blanch* Queen of *Aragon* dy'd at *Barcelona*, on the 14*th* of *October*. She was a Lady endu'd with all Virtues, and left a numerous Offspring, *viz.* the Princes *James*, *Alonſo*, *John*, *Peter* and *Raymund Berengarius*. Her Daughters were *Mary*, *Conſtance*, *Elizabeth*, *Blanch* and *Violante*. *Blanch* was Abbeſs of *Xixena*, the others were marry'd to ſeveral Princes. The Queens Body was bury'd with Pomp, in the Monaſtery of *Santa Cruz*, in *Catalonia*.

Queen *Blanch* of *Aragon* dies.

A General Councel was now aſſembl'd by Pope *Clement*, at *Vienne* in *Dauphine*. Among other Things intended to be brought before the Council, was the Caſe of the Knights Templers, who were accus'd of moſt hainous, and unhear'd of Crimes. And indeed ſuch were the Articles ſaid to have been preferr'd againſt them, as by their Abſurdity ſeem to prove the Innocency of thoſe Gentlemen, and to convince the whole Matter was an Impoſture; for it is beyond all belief, that ſo many Men of Quality, Parts, and Honour throughout the whole World, ſhould be entangled in ſuch Follies and Enormities. To ſhew ſomewhat of the hainouſneſs of the Crimes imputed to them, we will ſet down the Heads of the Articles exhibited againſt them, which were; That when firſt they were admitted into the Order, they renounc'd Chriſt, the Bleſſed Virgin, and all the Saints. That they deny'd Salvation through Chriſt, and his Divinity. That they ſaid he ſuffer'd on the Croſs for his own Sins. That they ſpit upon, trampl'd and defil'd the Croſs, and Image of Chriſt, and that particularly in the Holy Week, when Chriſtians celebrate the Memory of his Paſſion. That they deny'd the real Preſence in the Euchariſt, and rejected that, and the other Sacraments of the Church. That the Prieſts of that Order did not pronounce the Words of Conſecration in the Maſs, as reputing them meer Inventions of Men. That they held the Great Maſter, and all who preſided in any Houſe or Convent of their Order, tho no Prieſts, had the Power of remitting Sins. That a Cat us'd to come to their Aſſemblies, which they reverenc'd as coming from Heaven. That they had an Idol, ſometimes with three, and ſometimes with one Head, and othertimes a dead Man's Skul, and cover'd with the Skin of a Man, of whom they acknowledg'd all Benefits receiv'd. That they touch'd certain Cords to this Idol, which they wore Superſtitiouſly about them. That they committed the Sin of *Sodom*, and many other Things, moſt horrid to relate. The Reader may Judge whether theſe do not ſound more like Impoſture, than true Crimes. *Villaneus*, S. *Antonine* and others, vindicate the Knights, tho the generality condemns them. Their vaſt Riches, were doubtleſs the cauſe of their Ruin; thence proceeded the hatred of the People towards them, and Princes laid hold of the Opportunity, to ſeize upon their Eſtates and Treaſure. Sixty two Knights of the Order, are ſaid to have been examin'd before the Pope, and owning their Crimes, to have beg'd Pardon. Their firſt Accuſers were two of the Order, *to wit*, the Prior of *Montfalcon*, in

A general Council held at *Vienne* in *Dauphine*.

The Knights Templers deſtroy'd.

in the Territory of *Toulouze*, and *Nofus* an out-Law of *Florence*; Witneſſes ſcarce allowable in a Matter of ſuch Moment. Others came in to them, and among the reſt the Pope's Chamberlain, who took that Habit at eleven Years of Age. The Heads of theſe Accuſations were ſent to the King of *France*, then at *Poitiers* with the Pope. By their order all the Knights throughout the Kingdom were apprehended, on the 13*th* of *October*, 1306. They were all put to the Rack, where ſome through exceſs of Pain, ſaid any thing they would have them, yet many dy'd with Reſolution. The Great Maſter of the Order, *James de Mola*, as he was led to be Burnt, being proms'd his Life if he would confeſs, openly proteſted the Innocency of his Order, declaring he had falſly charged them with thoſe Crimes, at the inſtigation of the Pope, and King of *France*, for which he beg'd Forgiveneſs of God. Many others did the like. The following Year Pope *Clement* by his Bulls, appointed the Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo* and *Santiago*, with other Prelates Judges over the Knights Templers in *Caſtile*, the Biſhops of *Valencia* and *Zaragoça*, for *Aragon*, and ſo in all other parts of *Spain*, and throughout Chriſtendom. They had all Orders, after examining the Caſe, to give Sentence in the Provincal Synods. In *Aragon* thoſe Knights ſtood upon their Defence, in ſeveral ſtrong Places, but particularly at *Monçon*; yet the King's Forces coming upon them, they were all taken. In *Caſtile*, the King ſummon'd them to appear before the Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo*, and at the ſame time caus'd them to be apprehended, and their Eſtates to be put into the Hands of the Biſhops, till ſuch time as they were try'd. A Synod met at *Salamanca*, where after a full Hearing, the Templers were acquitted; Yet the final Determination was referred to the Pope, whoſe Decree ſuperſeded the Opinions of all thoſe Prelates, and the whole Order was aboliſh'd. By virtue of this Decree, King *Ferdinand* ſeiz'd upon all they poſſeſs'd, as well in Lands as Goods. In *Galicia*, they had the Towns of *Ponferrada* and *Faro*. In *Leon*, *Balduerna*, *Tavara*, *Almanſa*, *Alcanizes*. In *Eſtremadura*, *Valencia*, *Alconita*, *Xeres de Badajoz*, *Fregenal*, *Nertobriga*, *Capilla*, and *Caracuel*: In *Andaluzia*, *Palma*: In old *Caſtile*, *Villalpando*: In the Territory of *Murcia*, *Caravaca*, and *Alconchel*. In the Kingdom of *Toledo*, *Montalvan*: Beſides, S. *Pedro de la Zarça*, *Burguillos*, and many other Towns, and Houſes too tedious to repeat. They are ſaid to have had Twelve Monaſteries in *Spain*. They were ſummon'd before the Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo*, in the Year 1310. In a Synod held at *Munſter* in *Germany*, the Templers were declared innocent. At laſt the Council of *Vienne* was open'd upon the 16*th* of *October* 1311. Here it was decreed that Pope *Boniface* ſhould not be condemn'd. Some Diſcourſe there was about renewing the War, in the Holy Land, but to no effect. As to the Knights, Templers, it was ordain'd their Order ſhould be totally aboliſh'd, their Goods to be given to the Knights of S. *John*, who had then taken the Iſland of *Rhodes*. Only *Spain* allow'd not of that Decree, by reaſon of the War with the *Moors*, which it was thought would prove dangerous.

Poſſeſſions of the Templers in *Spain*.

1310

1311

All the World was aſtoniſh'd at the Ruin of the Templers. *Caſtile* was full of Joy for the Birth of Prince *Alonſo*, of whom the Queen was delivered on the 3*d* of *Auguſt*, and he ſoon after ſucceeded his Father *Ferdinand*. The Joy was the greater becauſe, the Queen had never before been with Child, and was thought to be Barren. A Match was agreed betwixt Prince *Peter*, King *Ferdinand*'s Brother, and *Mary* Daughter to the King of *Aragon*. The two Kings met at *Calatayud* with a great Court, and there the Marriage was celebrated with extraordinary Pomp. *Ellenor* the Siſter of King *Ferdinand*, before contracted to Prince *Jayme*, the King of *Aragon*'s Son, was now marry'd and deliver'd to her Father in Law. Some Diſcourſe there was about carrying on the War againſt the *Moors* in the Spring. There was a Difference betwixt the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, about the Towns of *Mora* and *Serpa*, near *Cape S. Vincent*, which had been deliver'd to the *Portugues* contrary to Equity, during King *Ferdinand*'s Minority. The King of *Aragon* was choſen Umpire in this Difference. This done, Prince *John* the King of *Aragon*'s Brother was ſent into *Portugal* about that Affair. King *Ferdinand* went to *Valladolid*, where he aſſembl'd the *Cortes* or Parliament, and demanded Mony for carrying on the War, which was readily granted, in hopes of driving the Infidels quite out of *Spain*. Prince *Peter* the King's Brother being made General in the Spring of the Year 1312. march'd and lay'd Siege to *Alcaudete*, which as was before ſaid, the *Moors* had taken. The King follow'd to *Martos*, there a very ſtrange Accident happen'd. Two Brothers, *Peter* and *John Carvajal*, were apprehended for the Murder of a Gentleman, of the Family of *Benavides*, kill'd at *Palencia*. Many had been troubled for this Fact, but it could not be prov'd upon any Body. Laſtly theſe two Gentlemen were condemn'd for it, without being ſufficiently Convicted or Confeſſing. They were adjudg'd to be caſt headlong off from a Rock, and no Interceſſion could mitigate the King, for he was inexorable. As they were led to Execution, they call'd God to witneſs their Innocency, and appeal'd to his Tribunal, before which they ſummon'd the King to appear within 30 Days. Theſe Words at firſt look'd upon as Vain, were afterwards much Reflected on. The King little regarding them, went away to the Camp before *Alcaudete*, there a violent Sickneſs forc'd him to return to *Jaen*, notwithſtanding the *Moors* were upon ſurrendring. His Diſeaſe increas'd, ſo that he could not attend any Buſineſs, and one day being ſomewhat Joyful with the News brought him, that the *Moors* had ſurrendred, he retir'd after Dinner to Sleep, and was found Dead. His Death was upon a *Thurſday*, the 7*th* of *September*. He was taken off in the Flower of his Youth, at the Age of 24 Years, and 9 Months, when he began to know ſomewhat of Happineſs. He

Prince *Alonſo* of *Caſtile* has Birth.

1312. War with the *Moors*.

A wonderful Judgment.

Ferdinand the IVth King of *Caſtile* dies.

Reign'd

Reign'd 17 Years, 4 Months, and 19 Days, and was the Fourth of the Name. Some said excessive Eating and Drinking caus'd his Death, others that it was a Judgment, for that he dy'd exactly the 30*th* Day after he was Summon'd. For this reason he was call'd King *Ferdinand the Summon'd.* His Body was deposited at *Cordova*, because by reason of the great Heat of the Weather, it could not then be carry'd to *Sevil* or *Toledo*, the Burial Places of the Kings. It was the more confidently believ'd he dy'd in pursuance of the Summons, because the same happen'd at the same time to the Pope, and King of *France*, who were also cited by several Knights Templers, as they were led to Execution. What the King of *Aragon* decreed, as to the Difference betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal* is not known, but it was visible he favour'd the *Portugues*, and King *Ferdinand* dying, he still kept those Towns which remain to that Kingdom to this Day.

CHAP. VI.

The beginning of the Reign of Alonso *the* XI*th King of* Castile. *The many Confusions in that Kingdom, by reason of his Infancy. The* Moors *of* Granada *expel their King. The* Turks, *their Original and Growth.*

Alonso not 13 Months old, declar'd King of *Castile.*

GReat Troubles ensu'd upon the Death of King *Ferdinand*, because the new King was but a Year and 26 Days old. As soon as the King dy'd, Prince *Alonso* his Son was proclaim'd by the means of Prince *Peter* his Uncle, who came to *Jaen* as soon as *Alcaudete* was taken, and by this Loyal Action gain'd the Love and Applause of all the People. The young King was at *Avila*. *Vataza* a Noble Lady, Grandaughter to *Theodorus Lascarus*, Emperor of *Greece*, who came from *Portugal* with Queen *Constance*, was appointed his Governess. She afterwards return'd to *Portugal*, dy'd there, and lyes Bury'd in the Cathedral of *Coimbra*, as appears by the Inscription on her Tomb. Queen *Mary* the King's Grandmother liv'd a retir'd Life at *Valladolid*. Queen *Constance*, who had follow'd the King her Husband, was at *Martos* overwhelm'd with Sorrow. Prince *John* was gone to *Valencia*, and D. *John de Lara* to *Portugal*, both in Disgrace with King *Ferdinand*. Every Body strugl'd to have a share in the Government, chiefly D. *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina* the Queen's Brother, Prince *Philip* his Uncle, and D. *John Manuel* labour'd hard, but underhand, and modestly. Prince *John*, and Prince *Peter*, Uncle and Nephew aspir'd more openly; Prince *Peter* being the nearest of kin to the King, and most in the Favour of the People, stood fairest. Prince *John* was of riper Yeas, but restless and inconstant, so that he seem'd to be born only to embroil Kingdoms. Prince *Peter* had charge of the Affairs of *Andaluzia*; and concluded a Peace with the *Moors*, which was convenient for both Parties, for the Prince could not follow the War, being taken up with his Pretensions at Court; and among the *Moors*, *Farraquin*, Lord of *Malaga* sought to revenge the Murder of the late King. Queen *Constance*, and Prince *Peter* having conferr'd together, resolv'd to go to *Avila*, where the King was hoping the Townsmen would not oppose them, or if they should, to prevail by Force. On the other side Prince *John*, King *Ferdinand*'s Uncle, and *D. John de Lara* joyn'd in a League, the likeness of their Inclinations, and their common Danger made them Unite. They labour'd to draw Queen *Mary* to their Party, giving her hopes she should have the Education of her Grandson. D. *John de Lara* came first to *Avila*, but could not lay hold of the King, for D. *Sancho* the Bishop convey'd him into the Cathedral, and there made himself strong, and defended him. Next came Queen *Constance*, and Prince *Peter*, but the same thing happen'd to them. Means of Accommodation were propos'd, and it was agreed the King should be deliver'd to none but such as the *Cortes* or Parliament should appoint, and the Citizens of *Avila* made an Association in order to see this perform'd. *D. John de Lara* gave this Advice, hoping to exclude Prince *Peter*. The *Cortes* met at *Palencia* in the beginning of Spring, where much Bribery was us'd. The better sort were for Queen *Mary* and her Son Prince *Peter*. Others preferr'd Prince *John*, and Queen *Constance*, who was subtilly drawn away by the adverse Party from Prince *Peter*. Hence sprang new Tumults and Confusions. Prince *Peter* confiding in his own Power, and the Affections of the People, as also hoping for Aid from Abroad, agreed with *D. John Manuel* upon Condition, that if he obtain'd his Ends, he would give him the Government of the Kingdoms of *Toledo* and *Murcia*. At the beginning of the Year 1313. he met his Father in Law, the King of *Aragon* at *Calatayud*, to whom he urg'd how much he was oblig'd to favour his Pretentions, and prevent a War which might otherwise ensue. Therefore by Consent of both, *Michael Arbe* was sent Embassador to *Portugal*, to try whether that King could prevail with the Mutineers to desist from their Pretensions, and leave the Government of the Kingdom to Prince *Peter*, allowing Queen *Constance* the Charge of Educating the King. The People of *Avila* were not zealous for either Party, but at last joyn'd with Prince *Peter*, and Queen *Mary* his Mother, yet upon Condition they should not carry the King out of the City. At this Time *Azar* King of *Granada* was forc'd to retire to the *Alhambra*, a strong Pallace in the highest part of the City, because *Ismael* the Son of *Farraquin* had caus'd the Townsmen to Rebel against him. Prince *Peter* who was then at

The young King kept by the Citizens of *Avila.*

1313.

The *Moors* of *Granada* expel their new King.

at *Sevil*, march'd thither to relieve that King, who was his Friend and Ally, but came too late, for he had already agreed to quit the Title and Authority of a King, and remain content with only the City *Guadix*, seated in the pleasant Plains of the antient *Turduli*. Tho' the Prince could not Relieve, he endeavour'd to Revenge him; for he took from the *Moors* a strong Castle near *Granada*, call'd *Rute*, and made great spoil throughout the Country. *Azar* had Reign'd Four Years, and seven Months when he was deposed. *Ismael* his Competitor and Nephew, being the Son of *Farraquen*, and his Sister, succeeded him. The taking of *Rute* gain'd Prince *Peter* great Reputation; for that in three days he did that which several Kings had attempted in vain: but the War was not carryed on, because of the intestine Divisions. The *Cortes* met in the Monastery of *Sahagun*, to endeavour to compose those Differences. Whilst they were sitting, Queen *Constance* departed this Life, for Grief that her Son was kept from her; and that she was reduc'd to such Poverty, that all her Jewels would not pay her Debts; as she her self declar'd at her Death. The Queens Death made things easier to be compos'd; for Prince *John* having lost that support, apply'd himself to Queen *Mary*, and Prince *Peter*. They agreed that the Queen should have the Breeding up of the King, and the Princes should joyntly govern the Kingdom, each in that Part which had Voted for him in the *Cortes* or Parliament, held not long before at *Palencia*. The King was carry'd to *Toro*, a healthy and pleasant Place; but the main design was to get him out of *Avila*, and revenge the Affronts receiv'd of that People. It was now the year 1314. when 1314.
New Tumults broke out in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and all manner of Crimes were committed. In order to settle a better Form of Government, the *Cortes* met at *Burgos*, where it was enacted, that the supream Authority and management of Affairs, should be in the Council of State; That the said Council should attend the King and Queen where-ever they went; That the two Princes should determine all smaller Affairs but have no power to alienate the Revenues of the Crown, nor to appoint another in their stead, in case any of them, or the Queen, should dye. At the same time dyed Three Persons of great Note, *Peter* the Queens Brother, *D. Tello* his Son, and *D. John de Lara* Lord Steward. That Place was given to *D. Alonso* Prince *John*'s Son. *D. John de Lara* had a Sister marry'd to *D. Ferdinand de la Cerda*, of whom was Born *Blanch*; and *D. John de Lara* who took that Sirname, because he inherited the Estate of the Family. This in *Castile*. In *Aragon* the King, in *November* sent his Daughter *Elizabeth* to *Germany*, she being Contracted to *Frederick* Duke of *Austria*, who was now chosen King of the *Romans*, by the Three Electors of *Cologne*, *Saxony*, and the Palatine; the other three Elected *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, and *Wenceslaus* King of *Bohemia* joyned with them. This last overthrew his Competitor in Battel, and took him Prisoner.

The Cortes settle the Government of *Castile*.

At this time *Andronicus*, a wicked Prince, was Emperor of *Constantinople*. Now it was also that the *Turks*, a People before scarce known, began to grow famous. They came originally from that part of *Scythia* next the River *Volga*, and having broke into *Europe* in the year 700. were overthrown by the *Hungarians*, and retir'd into *Asia*, invited by the Richness of the Country, and Cowardize of the People. There they made themselves Strong in the Mountains, which for a long time defended them more than their own Valour. They were not any thing famous, or had any noted General, but liv'd by Rapine, and serv'd the Neighbouring Princes in their Wars, according as every one bid most; but they more especially favour'd the *Soldan* of *Egypt*. In the War *Godfrey* of *Bollogne* made in the Holy Land, they began to gain Reputation for the many Overthrows they gave, and receiv'd of the Christians. They were divided under several Commanders, till in the time of *Andronicus*, one call'd *Ottoman*, the Son of *Zicus*, having kill'd many of those petty Lords, and worsted the rest, became Absolute over all the *Turks*, who then liv'd dispers'd like the *Arabs*. This was the first Founder of the *Ottoman* Empire, from whom that Family takes Name, and from him are descended all their Emperors to this day. *Orcanes* the Son of *Ottoman*, succeeded him in the Empire, then his Son *Amurat*, next *Bajazet* Son to *Amurat*, Famous for the Overthrow given him by *Tamerlan*. *Bajazet* had a Son called *Calapin*, who succeeded him, and two Sons called *Moyses* and *Mahomet*, who both Reign'd. Then *Amurat* the Son of *Mahomet*, who weary of the World in the best of his Age, and greatest exaltation of his Empire, Abdicated the Crown, and retired to live a quiet Life; by which he gain'd more Renown, than by all his other Actions; which were great. After *Amurat* Reign'd his Son *Mahomet*, who took *Constantinople*. Then *Bajazet*, next *Selim*, after him *Soliman*, then another *Selim*, *Amurat*, another *Selim*; and lastly, *Mahomet*: And so from Father to Son, to him that now Reigns. And thus the Empire of the *Turks* has from time to time, extended it self to the Grandeur it contains at present; and all through the Negligence of the Christians, or rather, their Divisions among themselves, which have always hinder'd them from joyning their Forces against the Common Enemy.

Turks their Original & Growth.

Ottoman Founder of the Empire of that Name.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The Actions of the Catalonians *in* Greece. *The War in* Andaluzia. *Death of* Luis Hutin, *King of* France. Philip *the Long ſucceeds him.* John *the* XX*th choſen Pope.* *Defeat of the* Moors, *by Prince* Peter *of* Caſtile.

Actions of the *Catalonians* in *Greece.*

WHen the *Turks* had poſſeſſed themſelves of a great part of *Aſia*, they began to caſt their Eye towards *Thracia*, and for ſome time the narrow Streight that parted thoſe Countries, was the only lett that hinder'd them. *Andronicus* the Emperor being ſenſible of his Danger, thought fit to have recourſe to foreign Aids. The *Catalonians* after Peace was ſetled in *Sicily*, fell to Pyracy. *Roger de Brindez*, their chief Commander was invited to *Greece* with mighty promiſes from the Emperor. This Man had gain'd great Fame by his Exploits, was originally a *German*, his Father ſerv'd the Emperor *Frederick*, and had a great Eſtate about *Brindez*. The Son was firſt a Knight *Templer*, and had afterwards ſerv'd King *Frederick* in the War of *Sicily*, and gain'd much Reputation. Having obtain'd his King's leave, he went to *Conſtantinople* with a Fleet of 38 Sail, in which were 18 Galleys, 1500 Horſe, and about 4000 Foot, a ſmall Number, but all of try'd Valour. At *Conſtantinople*, *Roger* marry'd the Emperor's Neece, and had the next Place to him, with the Title of *Magaduke*, that is, Great General. This done the *Catalonians* paſs'd over into *Aſia*, where in the firſt Ingagement they ſlew 1000 *Turkiſh* Horſe, and 10800 Foot. Then advancing near to *Philadelphia*, they fought again with the ſame Succeſs, and no leſs Slaughter. Laſtly, on the Streights of Mount *Taurus*, call'd the *Iron Gate*, they gave the Enemy a third Overthrow, nothing inferior to any of the former. Great hopes were conceiv'd upon theſe Proſperous beginnings; but *Roger* was now call'd back by the Emperor *Andronicus* to ſettle ſome Diſorders at Home, which ſucceeded accordingly. *Berengarius Entença*, a Gentleman of *Catalonia*, was very ſerviceable in this War, for he brought over 300 Horſe, and 1000 Foot. Hereupon he had the Title of Great General conferr'd on him, and *Roger* was ſaluted *Ceſar*, which is the higheſt Dignity. Thus far things advanc'd ſucceſsfully, but Fortune was now to change. The *Grecians* began to hate the *Catalonians*, as well through Envy, as becauſe thoſe that were in Garriſon at *Gallipoli*, mutiny'd for their Pay, and ſpreading themſelves through the Country, committed all ſorts of Enormities. The Emperor in a Rage ſent for *Roger de Brindez* to *Adrianople*, on pretence of Buſineſs, and caus'd him to be kill'd. A Multitude of *Greeks* beſieg'd *Gallipoli*, where the *Catalonians* not only defended themſelves, but after ſeveral ſucceſsful Sallies, at laſt in one Day ſlew 6000 of the Enemy's Horſe, and 20000 Foot; the reſt fled, leaving the Victory and their Camp to the *Catalonians*. This ſeems incredible, but *Raymund Montaner* who was preſent, in his Hiſtory affirms it as an Eye witneſs. *Berengarius Entença* being reſolv'd to revenge the Death of *Roger de Brindez*, ſail'd to *Conſtantinople*, burnt and deſtroy'd all the Coaſt, even to the City Walls, and in Battle defeated the Emperor's Son, who came to oppoſe him. At this time a Fleet of *Genoeſes* commanded by *Edward Doria*, arriv'd in thoſe Parts, and under ſhow of Friendſhip ſecur'd the *Catalonian* Fleet, and took their General *Entença*. *Robert Rocafort* was in Garriſon at *Gallipoli*, under whoſe Conduct the *Catalonians* ſpoiled the Country, and often defeated the *Greeks* and *Genoeſes*. *Rocafort* puſt up with this Succeſs would acknowledge no Superior, but committed all manner of Crimes without the leaſt Oppoſition. *Entença* having at length obtain'd his Liberty return'd to *Catalonia*, where ſelling a good Eſtate, he fitted out another Fleet and went back again to *Greece*. *Rocafort* refus'd to acknowledge him as his Superior, and thereupon they fell at Variance, and ſtudy'd the Ruin of one another. *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, by whoſe order they went, ſent *Ferdinand* the younger Son of the King of *Majorca*, to reconcile them. He could not prevail, but perſwaded them, ſince the Country about *Gallipoli* was ruin'd, they ſhould remove to *Napoli*, a City on the Borders of *Thrace* and *Macedon*, very Plentiful and Rich. By the way, the two Commanders fought, and *Entença* was kill'd, with many others. Prince *Ferdinand* in his Return towards *Sicily*, was taken by the *French* near *Negropont*. *Rocafort* ſetl'd Friendſhip with thoſe *French*, expecting no Pardon from the *Aragonians* or *Sicilians*, but carrying himſelf haughtily was taken by them, with his Brother, and deliver'd to *Robert* King of *Naples* his mortal Enemy, who ſecur'd them at *Averſa*. There they were till both dy'd with hard Uſage. Prince *Ferdinand* of *Majorca* was not kept ſo ſtrictly, and was ſoon after releas'd. At *Mecina* he marry'd *Elizabeth*, the Grandchild of *Luis* the laſt Prince of the *Morea*, a *Frenchman*, who dy'd not long before without leaving any Heir-male. After the Departure of the *French* from the *Levant*, thoſe *Catalonians* that remain'd there deſtroy'd all wherever they went. *Gualter de Breta*, Duke of *Athens* being then at War, entertain'd them, and they ſoon mutiny'd, kill'd him, and plunder'd the City, but reſerv'd the Title of Duke for *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, in hopes he would relieve them. King *Frederick* accepted of the Title, and ſent Governours and Officers, under whom the War was continu'd with various Succeſs. This Dukedom he left to his younger Son *William*, and he to his Brother *John*; then ſucceeded *Frederick* his Son, who dying without Iſſue, that Title fell to *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, that Grandſon to him that firſt ſent the *Catalonians* to *Greece*. Hence the Kings of *Arragon* and Kings of *Sicily* ſtil'd themſelves Dukes of *Athens* and *Neopatria*.

They overthrow the *Turks*.

Thier General put to Death. They defeat the *Greeks*.

They fall out among themſelves.

Luis Hutin King of *France* dying on the 5*th* of *June*, 1315. *Philip the Long* his Brother succeeded him, *Joanna* his Daughter being excluded by the *Salique* Law. But she could not be excluded from the Crown of *Navarre*, because her Grandmother not many Years before had inherited that Crown. Pope *Clement* dying at *Avignon*, the *See* of *Rome* was Vacant two Years and four Months, through the Divisions among the *French* and *Italian* Cardinals; at last *John* the XX*th* was chosen on the 7*th* of *August*, 1316. He made *Zaragoça* an Arch-Bishoprick, to whose Jurisdiction he subjected *Pamplona*, *Calahorra*, *Huesca*, and *Tarraçona*, all which and *Zaragoça* it self were before Subordinate to *Tarragona*. In *Castile* things were very much unsetled, and yet they made War upon the *Moors*. *Azar* not brooking his Fall, contrary to Agreement, assum'd the Title of King, and being of himself too weak, us'd the Assistance of the Christians. It was not fit to let slip so good an Opportunity of extirpating the *Moors*. Prince *Peter* was appointed General against them both, because of his Age, and because he had many Friends among the *Infidels*. As also because his Uncle, Prince *John*, was then afflicted with the Death of his eldest Son, *D. Alonso*, who dy'd at *Morales*, near *Toro*, and was bury'd at *Leon*. About this Time Prince *Ferdinand* of *Majorca* dy'd in the *Morea*, whither he went to recover his Wife's Dominions. His Body was brought to *Spain*, and bury'd at *Perpignan*. He left a Son call'd *D. Jayme*. Prince *Peter* in *Andaluzia* provided a great Convoy for *Guadix*, which suffer'd want, and the Enemy lying in the way he March'd with it himself. Near *Alaven* a great Number of *Mooriſh* Horse commanded by *Ozmin*, a brave Souldier, met him, After a sharp Ingagement the *Moors* were put to Flight, 1500 of them kill'd, and among them 40 of the Noblest of *Granada*. *Guadix* was reliev'd, and two Forts call'd *Gambil* and *Algabardos* taken. This Succes which ought to have gain'd him the Love of all Men, rais'd Emulation, and many sought his Ruin, whom his Uncle Prince *John* incens'd. It was propos'd the Governours should deliver up some Towns of their own for Security, that they would Govern uprightly. This Business was mov'd in the *Cortes* at *Burgos* first, and then at *Carrion*, where Prince *Peter* to his great Honour comply'd with all their Demands. Mony was wanting, and the People would not hear of Taxes; therefore upon Suit made to him the Pope granted the Tenth of Ecclesiastical Revenues, for the War and the *Cruzade* to all that serv'd upon their own Cost. Besides the Country rais'd some Mony. Thus our Army being increas'd, wasted all the Country as far as the Walls of *Granada*, the *Moors* refusing to hazard a Battle. The Infidels designing to besiege *Gibraltar*, it was provided with all Necessaries, so they desisted, and at the same time the Castle of *Belmes* was taken from them. It was now the Year 1316, in which *Rocaberti* Arch-Bishop of *Tarragona* dying, the Chapter elected Prince *John* the King of *Aragon*'s 3*d* Son, but the Pope could never be brought to confirm the Election. Therefore they were forc'd to proceed to a new Choice, which fell upon *D. Ximeno de Luna* Arch-Bishop of *Zaragoça*, *D. Peter de Luna* succeeded him in that *See*, and Prince *John* was made Abbot of *Montaragon*, vacant by the Promotion of *D. Peter* to the Archbishoprick.

1315 *Luis* King of *France* dyes, and *Philip* succeeds.

1316 *John* the XX*th*. chosen Pope.

Infidels defeated by Prince *Peter* of *Castile*.

1316

CHAP. VIII.

Institution of two new Orders of Knighthood in Aragon *and* Portugal. Peter *and* John *Princes of* Castile *kill'd by the* Moors. *The Government of that Kingdom in Confusion. A great Overthrow given the* Navarrois, *by the* Biscainers.

IN the Year 1317, the King of *Aragon* obtain'd leave of the Pope to institute a new Order of Knighthood out of the Ruins of the Templers. That they should be of the *Cistercian* Order, subject to that of *Calatrava*, but to have a particular Master of their own. Their Badge was a plain Red Cross, on a White Cloak. Their principal Seat *Montesa*, whence they took their Name. They did as good Service against the *Moors*, who infested the Coasts of *Valencia*, as any other Order. Soon after in *Portugal* by Permission of the same Pope, was instituted another Order call'd of *Christ*, the chiefest in that Kingdom. Their Badge a Red Cross, with a white Twist in the middle. To them also were given the Lands of the Templers, their chief Seat is at *Tomar*. The *Portugueses* had long enjoy'd Peace, which was now disturb'd by Civil Discord. Prince *Alonso* was displeas'd with his Father, the true Cause was Ambition, and the desire of Reigning before his Time; but he pretended his Bastard Brother *Alonzo Sanchez* had too much Power, and more Interest with the King than was reasonable. Many forsook the King and follow'd the Prince, who seiz'd upon the Cities of *Coimbra*, and *Porta*. The King endeavour'd to appease him by fair means, and us'd all possible Methods to prevent a War. Mean while in *Aragon* dy'd Queen *Mary*, Sister to the King of *Cyprus*, whence she came the Year before, and was marry'd to the King of *Aragon*. The Marriage was Celebrated at *Girona*, and she was bury'd at *Tortosa*, where she ended her Days in the Year 1318. The following Year 1319, was Remarkable for two extraordinary Accidents. One, the unfortunate Death of the two Princes, *John* and *Peter*. The other, the voluntary Resignation made by *D. Jayme*, Heir to the Crown of *Aragon*. Prince *John* envy'd the Honour and Esteem his Competitor Prince *Peter* acquir'd, and Prince *Peter* was a

1317 Knights of *Montesa* in *Aragon*, and of *Christ* in *Portugal*.

1318

1319 Two extraordinary Accidents.

Man would take no wrong. It was fear'd these Differences might break out into open Hostilities; for Prince *John*, under colour of the War with the *Moors*, had rais'd great Forces in Old *Castile*. The Queen made up these Breaches at *Valladolid*, where the *Cortes* then sat, and it was agreed, both Princes should Command severally against the *Moors*, and each have the payment of his own Army. In this Assembly the Archbishop of *Santiago* in the Pope's Name, propos'd the business of *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, threatning to proceed to Ecclesiastical Censures if he were not satisfy'd. *D. Alonso* now demanded those Towns, which he refus'd when offer'd him. The Nobility excus'd themselves, saying, it was against the Oath they had taken, to lessen any thing of the King's Patrimony during his Minority. All that could be obtain'd was, that *Ferdinand*, *D. Alonso's* younger Brother, should be made Lord Steward of the Household. The Queen went to *Cuidad Rodrigo*, to reconcile her Son-in-Law Prince *Alonso*, to his Father, but all in vain. The two Princes *John* and *Peter*, went several ways to *Andaluzia*. *Ismael* King of *Granada*, to obtain Succours out of *Africk*, gave the King of *Morocco*, *Algezira* and *Ronda*, with all their Dependencies. Prince *Peter* took *Tiscar*, a strong and populous Town. *Mahomet Andon*, whose the Town was, surrender'd the Castle. Prince *John*, extravagantly ambitious of Honour, resolv'd to march up to the Walls of *Granada*; a rash design, considering the great Heat of the Season. At *Alcaudete* the two Princes joyn'd their Forces, which consisted of 9000 Horse, and a great number of Foot. They march'd into the Enemies Country, destroying all before them. Prince *John* led the Van, and Prince *Peter* brought up the Reer. They took the Town of *Alora*, but being in great haste, did not make themselves Masters of the Castle. On a *Saturday*, being the Eve of *Midsummer-day*, they appear'd in sight of *Granada*, and rested there the next day. The 3*d* day, perceiving what Difficulties surrounded them, they began to retire, Prince *Peter* in the Van, and Prince *John* in the Reer with the Baggage. The *Moors* hearing of their Retreat, Sally'd out of *Granada*, to the number of 5000 Horse, and a multitude of Foot, under the Command of *Ozmin*. Their design was only to stick upon our Reer, without hazarding a Battel. In the Heat of the day our Men were far from the River, and wanted Water. Hereupon the *Moors* charg'd them with great Fury, and hideous Cries. Prince *Peter* hearing the Noise, Fac'd about to succour those that Fought. The Soldiers were dispers'd, and Fainting with the Heat, whom the Prince endeavouring to encourage and bring on, oppress with Labour, and the Fury of the scorching Sun, he fainted away, and dy'd, without any assistance. The same befell Prince *John*, who yet senseless, liv'd till Night. This News being spread abroad, the Soldiers drew themselves into a Close Body, and the *Moors* having plunder'd the Baggage, retir'd. Night sav'd many of the Christians. The Bodies of the Princes were bury'd at *Burgos*. Prince *John* left a Son of the same Name, call'd also One-ey'd, because he was really so: His Inclinations were no better than his Presence. *Mary* Wife to Prince *Peter*, was deliver'd at *Cordova* of a Daughter, call'd *Blanch*; the Education of whom, and the Care of her Estate, *Garcilasso de la Vega*, a great Friend of her Fathers, took upon him. New Troubles ensu'd in *Castile* upon the Death of the Princes, every one striving to have the greatest share in the Government. At the same time *Aragon* was disturb'd upon a very extraordinary occasion. *D. Jayme* the King's eldest Son, had resolv'd to renounce and resign his Right and Title to the Inheritance of that Crown. His Father us'd all possible Arguments to dissuade him, but all to no purpose. Therefore on the 23*th* of *November*, before the *Cortes* or Parliament then assembled at *Tarragona*, he made a publick act of Resignation. That done, he took the Habit of *Calatrava*, and soon after that of *Montesa*. The Lady *Ellenor*, who had been Contracted to him, was sent back a Maid into *Castile*. His loose manner of Life was a sufficient proof, that it was not Virtue, but weakness and inconstancy, that mov'd him to refuse a Kingdom. *D. Alonso* his second Brother, succeeded in the Title to the Crown, and had at that time by his Wife the Lady *Teresa*, a young Son call'd *Peter*, born the 7*th* Month. This Ladys Portion was the Earldom of *Urgel*, left her by her great Uncle *Armengaud*, Brother to her Grandmother.

The death of the Princes of *Castile*, *Peter* & *John*.

Jayme heir of *Aragon*, abdicates.

The *Moors* incourag'd by their last Success, took *Huescar*, *Orles*, and *Galera*, Towns belonging to the Knights of *Santiago*. Besides they made themselves Masters of *Martos*, a very strong place where they spar'd neither Sex, nor Age; some Christians sav'd themselves upon a Rock, near the Town, and in the Castle. *Castile* was full of Confusion, caus'd by the many Competitors to the Government. Queen *Mary* according to what had been agree'd some years before, pretended it belong'd to her alone, and sent her Letters to all Places, exhorting the People to stick by her. Being a Woman, she was look'd upon as too weak to undergo so great a Burthen, and many strove to raise themselves to the supream Power. Among these the chief was Prince *Philip*, the King's Uncle, D. *John Manuel*, and the other D. *John* who had but one Eye, and was Lord of *Biscay*, all powerful Men, of the Blood Royal. These were all put into Power, not by publick Consent, but in part, as every ones Interest lay. Several Assemblies of Provinces were held, the result was that *Andaluzia* chose Prince *Philip* for their Governour. The Kingdom of *Toledo* and *Estremadura*, elected D. *John Manuel*, most part of old *Castile* stood by D. *John*, Lord of *Biscay*. These things were not lasting, but at every foot the Governours were chang'd, as the Peoples Minds alter'd, which caus'd an unspeakable Confusion. D. *Ferdinand de la Cerda* had no great Interest, and was suspected by all Men; he resolv'd to joyn with D. *John*, the Lord of *Biscay*.

Several places taken by the *Moors*.

Several Governors chosen in the Provinces of *Castile*.

This

This was the condition of *Castile* in the Year 1320. The same Year Prince *John* the King of *Aragon's* third Son, was consecrated Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, at *Lerida*. 1320 Queen *Mary* was somewhat jealous of that Prince, but the Pope by his Letters, assur'd her he would do all things in her Favour. The new Arch-Bishop had great Disputes with the Prelates of that Kingdom, about carrying his Cross through their Dioceses, and he persisting to do so, the Arch-Bishop of *Zaragoça* excommunicated him, and shut up all the Churches. This he did, relying on a Decree of the Prelates of that Kingdom, by which they declare any Bishop excommunicate, that shall carry his Cross in the Diocess of another. The King of *Aragon* was highly offended at it, and wrote to the Pope Letters, full of Passion and Threats, and had perhaps gone farther, but that he was disswaded by his Friends. The Pope's Answer was Ambiguous, for he blam'd the Arch-Bishop of *Zaragoça*, yet order'd him of *Toledo* to be absolv'd of the Excommunication, lest it might have been just. The new Prelate being come to *Toledo*, behav'd himself in such manner towards D. *John Manuel*, who was marry'd to his elder Sister *Constance*, that all Apprehensions of his favouring him ceas'd. He would by no means suffer him to receive the King's Revenue in his Arch-Bishoprick, whence there ensu'd a mortal Enmity betwixt them. At the same time the *Navarrois* still subject to *France*, sustain'd a great loss in *Biscay*. *Philip the Long*, King of *France* dying without Heirs, on the second of *June* 1321, his Brother *Charles the Fair*, succeeded 1321 him, and equall'd his Brothers in Liberality, Valour, and Beauty. In his time the *Biscainers* seiz'd the Castle of *Gorricia*, in *Guipuscoa*, pretending the *Navarrois* withheld it from them wrongfully. 60000 Men march'd out of *Navarre* (if the Numbers are not mistaken) and came to *Botivara* on the 19th of *September*. 800 *Biscainers* having secur'd the Passes of the Mountains, from thence roll'd down Barrels full of Stones, and Bodies of Trees, on the *Navarrois*, which broke and put them to flight, with greater Slaughter than could be imagin'd, from so small a Number. *Giles Oniz* commanded the *Biscayners*, and *Ponce Morentaina a Frenchman*, and Viceroy of *Navarre*, those People. The Pope sent Cardinal *William* of *Bayonne* his Legate, into *Castile*, to endeavour to put an end to the Distractions of that Kingdom. He procur'd the *Cortes* or Parliament should meet at *Palencia*, at the same time that Queen *Mary* the Protectress of three Kings, and Honour of *Castile*, worn out with Age and Troubles dy'd at *Valladolid*, on the first of *June* 1322. She built the Monastery of *Huelgas* 1322 in that City, where she order'd her self to be bury'd, another at *Burgos*, a third at *Toro*, and others in several Parts of the Kingdom. The *Cortes* at *Palencia* it seems, took no effect. A Synod of all the Bishops of *Castile* was held at *Valladolid* by the Legate. There on the 2d. of *August*, many wholsom Constitions were enacted. Among other things, those that shall eat Flesh, or sell it publickly in Lent, or the Ember-days, are Excommunicated. Such as are not Christians are forbid to be present at Divine Service; yet if Baptiz'd, they are allow'd to be capable of Benefices. The common way of Purgation used in *Spain* is Condemned. The Decrees of *D. John* Archbishop of *Toledo*, publish'd at that time, are preserv'd to this day. He ordains, that Divine Service do not go forwards till the *Jews* or *Moors*, go out of the Church. That Monies gather'd upon the Croisade, be deliver'd to the Prelate for Redemption of Captives, and Relief of the Poor. That Priests say Mass at least four times a year; and that after they have said Mattins. That what is gotten by the Church shall not be left to Children, tho' got in Wedlock. This same year, *Ismael* King of *Granada*, was kill'd in the *Alhambra* by his own People, stirr'd up against him by the Lord of *Algezira* and *Ozmin*; the first was offended at him, because at the taking of *Martos*, he took from him a Beautiful Captive; the other, because he lost a Nephew he dearly lov'd there. Scarce was his Death known abroad, when his Son *Mahomet* but 12 years of Age, was carry'd on a Chair on Men's Shoulders through the City, and proclaim'd King. By this means the Governour of the City manifested his Loyalty, and prevented the designs of the Conspirators, who intended to have set up a King of their own making, but were now forc'd to quit the City, and to fly to several places.

Biscainers and Navarrois at War.

A Spanish Synod held at Valladolid.

King of Granada murder'd.

CHAP. IX.

King Alonso *the* 11*th of* Castile, *takes upon him the Government. The Conquest of* Sardinia *by the* Aragonians. *The Death of King* Denis *of* Portugal. *His Son* Alonso *succeeds him.* Jayme *the* 2*d, King of* Aragon, *is succeeded by his Son* Alonso *the* 4*th.*

UPon the Death of Queen *Mary*, the Disorders of *Castile* were doubl'd. No hopes of Remedy remain'd, but in the King's coming to Age to take upon him the Government. There were great Tokens to be seen of his Prudence and Virtue. At last, being arriv'd at the Age of Fifteen, tho' so young, the necessity of the Times oblig'd him to take up the Government of his Kingdom. Besides the Subjects press'd him, and particularly *Garcilasso de la Vega*, and *Alvar Nuñez Osorio*, Men of great Note, who labour'd to get into the King's Favour, thereby to obtain Pardon of the Crimes they had committed during his Minority. He

King Alonso of Castile enters upon the Government.

admitted them into his Family, and they grew ſo great, that he was chiefly govern'd by them. One *Joſeph* a Jew of *Ezija*, a very Rich Man, and Chief of the Farmers and Managers of the Revenue, had the next place to theſe Two Gentlemen. The King ſent Letters of Summons to the Governours of the Kingdom, who preſently came to him to *Valladolid*, each ſtriving to be firſt in gaining his Favours, tho' their Hearts were not ſincere, as ſoon appear'd; for only Prince *Philip* ſtay'd with the King. *D. John Manuel*, and *D. John* Lord of *Biſcay*, withdrawing privately from Court. Their pretence was as uſual, Evil Counſellors. They joyn'd their Forces, and made a ſolemn League at *Cigales*. The Form of Covenant formerly us'd among the Nobles of *Caſtile* was thus: Having read the Articles of Agreement, one of the Gentlemen concern'd, in the Name of all the reſt ſaid: "I ſwear by Al- "mighty God, and by his moſt glorious Mother, that every one of us will perform all that "has been read in this Publick Inſtrument, without Fraud or Deceit. That we will not go "one without the other againſt our Enemies, nor in any manner act contrary to what has "been here eſtabliſh'd. Whoſoever ſhall firſt violate it, that very Day do Thou, Almighty "God, in this World take away his Life, and torment his Soul in the other, with cruel and "everlaſting Torments; let his Strength and his Speech fail him; and in Battel his Horſe, "Arms and Spurrs; and his Vaſſals when he has moſt need of them. Then all preſent anſwer'd, *Amen*. Other times they divided the Conſecrated Hoſt into Two Parts, and each took one; then follow'd the Curſes and Imprecations. This is the ſolemn manner of Aſſociating themſelves long us'd in *Caſtile*. This Union was dangerous to the King, and therefore to break it, he agreed to Marry *D. John Manuel*'s Daughter, who thereupon came to *Peñafiel*, ſubmitted himſelf to the King, and deliver'd him his Daughter, as yet too young to be marry'd. The other *D. John* ſeeing himſelf forſaken, thought of Marrying *Blanch* the Daughter of Prince *Peter*, kill'd in *Andaluzia*, for her great Portion, ſhe being Lady of *Almaçan*, *Alcocer*, and other Towns upon the Borders of *Aragon*, which lay opportunely to forward his deſigns. To prevent him, the King was advis'd to ſeize upon all the Lady *Blanch*'s Patrimony. *Garcilaſſo* forgetting his Obligations to Prince *Peter*, was the chief Man that gave this Advice. *D. John Manuel* being reſtor'd to the King's Favour, meditated Revenge againſt the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. Hereupon ſome hard words paſſing betwixt them in the King's Preſence, the King depriv'd the Archbiſhop of the Chancellorſhip, whereat he being offended, withdrew into *Aragon*, and there exchang'd Churches with *D. Ximeno de Luna*, Archbiſhop of *Tarragona*, with the additional Title of Patriarch of *Alexandria*. *Garcilaſſo* was made Chancellor, and from that time the Office fell to nothing, tho' afterwards for ſome years the Archbiſhops appointed Deputies to execute it, and now they have only the bare Title of Lords Chancellors of *Caſtile*. *D. John* the Archbiſhop, increas'd the number of 13 Poor, maintain'd at the Houſe of thoſe Prelates, to 30; which holds to this day.

The Rebels aſſociate.

The form of Aſſociation.

Sardinia conquered by the *Aragonians*.

The King of *Aragon* in purſuance of the Popes Grant, was reſolv'd to poſſeſs himſelf of the Iſland of *Sardinia*, then ſubject to the Republick of *Piſa*. To this purpoſe he ſent his Son *D. Alonſo*, who in the term of two years Conquer'd it, defeating thoſe of *Piſa*, in ſeveral Encounters. Yet moſt of the *Aragonians* dy'd through the unhealthfulneſs of the Country. Prince *Peter*, younger Brother to *Alonſo*, mov'd by the freſh example of *Caſtile*, and the favour of many Nobles, hop'd, if his Brother dy'd in that Expedition, to exclude his Sons; and inherit the Crown, which he underſtanding, ſoon concluded a Peace with *Piſa* in the Month of *June* 1324. upon theſe Conditions, That Priſoners on both ſides be ſet at liberty; That Trade be reſtor'd; That the Caſtle of *Caller*, with all its Territory, remain to the People of *Piſa*; That all the reſt of the Iſland belong to the *Aragonians*. This done, he came over into *Spain*, and prevail'd with his Father, to declare his Sons Heirs of the Crown, notwithſtanding he ſhould dye before them, in the *Cortes* at *Zaragoça*, and there the Oath of Fidelity to them as Heirs, was accordingly taken. The following 1325. in *January*, and at *Santarem*, dy'd *Denis* King of *Portugal*, a Prince famous for the long time he Reigned, which was 45 Years, 9 Months and 5 Days, as alſo for his continual Proſperity till the latter end of his Reign, when it was diſturb'd by his Son. He was bury'd in the Monaſtery of St. *Bernard*, built by himſelf, a League and half from *Lisbon*. Queen *Elizabeth* his Wife, liv'd 11 Years after him, and dy'd on the fourth of *July* 1332. She was afterwards Canonized for her extraordinary Virtue, and Acts of Piety. *Alonſo*, King *Denis* his eldeſt Son, ſucceeded him, and was call'd *the Brave*, for his Love to Martial Affairs. Of ſix Children he had, three dy'd young, which were *Alonſo*, *Denis*, and *John*; *Mary*, *Peter*, and *Ellenor* outliv'd their Parents. This year dy'd *Sancho* King of *Majorca* at *Cerdagne*; and becauſe he had no Children, appointed *D. Jayme* his Brother *Ferdinand*'s Son, his Heir. The King of *Aragon* pretended it belong'd to him by his Grandfather's Will, who was the firſt that erected that Kingdom. *Jayme* had the poſſeſſion, but the *Aragonian* was powerful; therefore at the inſtance of *Philip* the late King's Brother, by him appointed Governour during the Minority of *D. Jayme*, it was agreed, That D. *Jayme* ſhould Marry *Conſtance*, Grandchild to the King of *Aragon*, who ſhould give her in Dower, the Right he pretended to that Crown.

1324.

1325 *Denis* K. of *Portugal* dies.

St. *Elizabeth* Queen of *Portugal*.

Alonſo K. of *Portugal*.

Rebels of *Caſtile* puniſhed.

Caſtile was not yet quiet, which caus'd King *Alonſo*, tho' naturally merciful, to puniſh ſome Heads of Mutineers, whence he got the Name of the Revengeful. D. *John* the Lord of *Biſcay*, who aſpir'd to marry the Lady *Blanch* for her great Eſtate, and deſign'd to call D. *Alonſo de la Cerda* out of *France*, to ſtir up new Troubles, was the firſt that ſuffer'd. The

King

King upon pretence of making War against the *Moors* call'd *D. John* to him, and made some Overtures of giving him his Sister *Ellenor* in Marriage. He came to Court on the Day of all *Saints* in the year 1327, and being invited to a Feast, was there put to Death by the King's Order. One only Daughter he had then at Nurse, was carry'd to *Bayonne*, then in the Hands of the *English*. *Mary* his Mother, who was in the Monastery of *Perales*, sold all the Lordship of *Biscay* to *Garcilasso de la Vega*. Yet the King being afterwards appeas'd, the Heiress of that Estate, was marry'd to *D. John de Lara*, and had the Lordship of *Biscay* restor'd to her. The Towns and Forts *D. John* had by Inheritance, which were above 80. were either taken by Force, or Surrender'd, and annex'd to the Crown. *D. John Manuel* commanded in the Frontiers against the *Moors*, and tho he did not much confide in the King, yet he carry'd on the War vigorously. The *Infidels* had not long before surpriz'd the Castle of *Rute*, and design'd an Incursion into *Andaluzia*, under their General *Osmin* then reconcil'd to the King. *D. John* ingag'd them near the River *Guadalhorça*, routed them, and killed a great Number. After this Victory he retir'd to his Estate much Discontented, for that the King put away his Daughter *Constance*, and marry'd *Mary* Daughter, to the King of *Portugal*. This was highly resented by *D. John*, and the King of *Aragon*, Uncle to the Lady *Constance*. *Alonso* the IVth at this time was King of *Aragon*, his Father King *Jayme* the IId. dying at *Barcelona*, where he was bury'd, the Day after, *D. John* the Lord of *Biscay* was put to Death in *Castile*. The Lady *Teresa* the King's Daughter in Law dy'd 5 days before him at *Zaragoça*, and was there bury'd in the Monastery of S. *Francis*. *D. Alonso* who succeeded King *Jayme*, had by his Wife the Lady *Teresa* these Children; *Peter*, *Jayme*, and *Constance*, for four others dy'd in their Infancy. King *Jayme* ordain'd that the Principalities of *Drago*, *Catalonia*, and *Valencia* should never be parted. He was so great an Enemy to Law-Suits, that he for ever banish'd *Ximeno Rada*, a great Lawyer, by whose Contrivance many had suffer'd in their Estates. *Charles the Fair*, King of *France* and *Navarre*, dy'd at *Bois de Vincennes*, on the first of *February*, 1328. His Queen 3 Months after his Death was deliver'd of a Daughter call'd *Blanch*. By the Laws of *France* she could not inherit the Crown, therefore a Son of *Charles de Valois* (who dyed two years before the King) call'd *Philip*, Cousin *German* to the three late Kings on the one side, and *Edward* King of *England*, as Son to the Lady *Elizabeth*, Sister to those three Kings on the other, pretended to that Crown. The *States* of the Kingdom according to the *Salique* Law, proclaim'd *Philip de Valois*, whence ensu'd bloody Wars betwixt those two Nations, and the Kings of *England* took the Title of Kings of *France*, and quarter'd the *Flower de Luces* in their Arms. *Navarre* was more Fortunate, for it was deliver'd from the Dominion of *France*. *Joanna* the Daughter of King *Luis Hutin* marry'd the Earl of *Eureux*, call'd *Philip*, and they were proclaim'd King and Queen of *Navarre* at *Pamplona*, by the general consent of all People, that Lady having the undoubted Right to the Crown by her Mother. The King of *France* made no Opposition, as well in regard to her Title, as because the Earl was his near Kinsman, being Great Grandson to S. *Luis* King of *France*. Before the Government was well setled, the People of *Navarre* mutiny'd, and were so outragious against the *Jews*, that in only the Town of *Estela* 10000 are said to have been kill'd; perhaps there may be a mistake in the Numbers.

1327. *Jayme* the IId. King of *Aragon* dies. *Alonso* the IVth succeeds.

1328. Occasion of Wars betwixt *France* and *England*.

CHAP. X.

The Wars betwixt the Christians and Infidels. Rebellions in Castile. Aragon, Castile *and* Portugal *joyn in League. The King and Queen of* Navarre *come into that Country, and return again to* France.

AT the same time in *Castile* great Preparations were made for the War with the *Moors*. The *Mooriſh* King's tender Years, and the Distractions among the *Infidels* offer'd a good Opportunity of making some considerable Advantage. Besides that a Son of *Ozmin*, call'd *Abraham the Drunkard*, because he drank much Wine, had deserted to the Christians. With him came a good Body of Men. King *Alonso* went to *Sevil*, and from thence made Incursions, wasting the Enemy's Country. He took from them *Olivera*, *Pruna* and *Ayamonte*. Thus the *Summer* was spent, and *Winter* coming on, the Souldiers return'd Rich with Plunder, to Quarter in *Sevil*. *D. Alonso Jofre* the Admiral, brought thither the News to the King, that he had defeated 24 Galleys of the *Moors*, taken 3, and sunk 4. Some of these belong'd to *Granada*, the rest were of *Africk*. Above 1200 *Moors* were kill'd and taken. Embassadors were sent to Treat about the King's Marriage. *D. John Manuel* seeing the King resolv'd to put away his Daughter, publickly renouncing his Allegiance, joyn'd in League with the Kings of *Aragon* and *Granada*. Besides he made Inroads from *Chinchill* and *Almansa*, two strong Places wasting all the Country. At the same time the King at *Sevil* gave the Title of Earl of *Trastamara*, *Lemos*, and *Sarria* to *Alvar Nuñez Osorio* his great Favourite, an Honour had not been given in *Castile* for many Years past. The Ceremony was very odd. Three Sops were put into a Cup of Wine, and set before them; the King and Earl complimented one another three Times about taking the first; at last the King took one and the Earl another.

Castile at War with the *Moors*.

ther. The Earl was allow'd in the Camp to keep a Kitchin apart for his Company, and in the Army to have Colours with his own Deviſe and Coat of Arms. His Patent being ſign'd and read, all that were preſent cry'd, *Let the Earl Live.* This was the manner of creating an Earl in thoſe Days. At *Cordova* the King caus'd *John Ponce* to be Beheaded, for that he had not obey'd his Orders in reſtoring the Caſtle of *Cabra* to the Knights of *Santiago*, from whom he took it during the late Troubles, beſides he was accus'd as a Seditious Perſon. Many Citizens of *Cordova* ſuffer'd the ſame Puniſhment for the ſame, or other like Crimes. *Garcilaſſo de la Vega* was murder'd at *Soria* in the Church at *Maſs*, by the contrivance of the Nobility. The King was much concern'd, and had ſent him not long before from *Sevil* to thwart the Deſigns of *D. John Manuel*. *Eſcalona* a ſmall Town in the Kingdom of *Toledo* mutiny'd, and was for joyning with the Rebels. In *Caſtile* there were Uproars, particularly *Toro*, *Zamora*, and *Valladolid* had revolted. The chief Contriver of this Rebellion was *Hernan Rodriguez de Balboa*, Grand *Prior* of the Order of S. *John*. His Pretence was the Greatneſs of the new Earl, *Alvar Oſorio* and *Joſeph* the Jew. The King lay'd Siege to *Eſcalona*, but hearing the News of *Caſtile*, was forc'd to quit it. He came to *Valladolid*, where they would not admit him unleſs he caſt off the Earl *Oſorio*, which was accordingly done. This Affront was ſo hainouſly reſented by *Oſorio*, that he Rebell'd and joyn'd with *D. John Manuel*, which prov'd his utter Ruin. *Ramiro Flores de Guzman* counterfeiting he fled from the King, gain'd his Friendſhip, and finding an Opportunity, ſtabb'd him. The King preſently ſeiz'd all his Lands and Treaſure, and declar'd him a Traytor, no body appearing upon Summons to Vindicate him. *Joſeph the Jew* was protected by his Meanneſs, and general Contempt of that Nation. The King was married at *Cuidad Rodrigo*, where with him of *Portugal* he contriv'd to draw away the King of *Aragon* from the Intereſt of *D. John Manuel*. To this purpoſe they offer'd him *Ellenor* the King of *Caſtile*'s Siſter in Marriage, which he accepted of, and the Lady was ſent into *Aragon*, his firſt Wife *Tereſa* being dead before. *D. John* the *Patriach*, and Arch-biſhop of *Tarragona* went as far as *Alfaro* to meet her. The Ceremony was perform'd at *Taraçona*, the King of *Caſtile* being preſent with him of *Aragon*; this was at the beginning of the Year 1329. To make this League the firmer, *Blanch* the Daughter of Prince, *Peter* who was kill'd by the *Moors*, was contracted to *Peter* the King of *Portugal*'s eldeſt Son. The Three Kings agreed with Joynt Forces to make War upon the *Moors*, till they had totally driven them out of *Spain*. Alſo that none of them ſhould ſhelter or protect the Rebels to any of the other: *D. John Manuel* having thus loſt the Protection of *Aragon*, to make the beſt Intereſt he could, marry'd the Daughter of *Ferdinand de la Cerda*. *D. John de Lara* likewiſe marry'd *Mary* the Daughter of *D. John*, Lord of *Biſcay*, hoping with their Joynt Forces to recover that Province which the King had taken from that Lady. *D. John de Lara*, and *D. John Manuel* were in open Rebellion, others conſented underhand, as *D. Peter de Caſtro*, and *D. John Alonſo de Albuquerque*, Son to *Hernan Sanchez*, and Grandſon to King *Denis* of *Portugal*. The greateſt of all was *D. John de Haro*, Lord of *Cameros*. Great part of the Kingdom follow'd theſe Rebellious Noblemen. This Year the new King and Queen of *Navarre* came to *Pamplona*, and were receiv'd upon theſe Conditions. That no Mony ſhould be coin'd during the Term of 12 Years, becauſe it was then uſual to Stamp baſe Metal; That Foreigners ſhould not be put into places of Truſt; That it ſhould not be in their Power to ſell or change the Kingdom, or alienate the Revenue; That their firſt Son, as ſoon as he came to Age ſhould be King, and take upon him the Government, and his Father *Philip* ſhould allow 100000 Crowns for his Expences. The King and Queen ſwore to the Performance of theſe Articles, and were thereupon Crown'd in the Cathedral on the 5*th* of *March*. Great Joy was expreſs'd by all ſorts of People; for that the Kingdom was reſtored to Princes of their own, after it had been 55 Years ſubject to Foreigners. Theſe Princes had 3 Sons, *Charles*, *Philip*, and *Luis*, who had all great Poſſeſſions, and as many Daughters, *Joanna*, *Mary*, and *Blanch*, who alſo were well Marry'd. At this time the *Flemmings* were in Rebellion, and had impriſon'd *Luis* their Earl, who getting looſe was by them beſieg'd in *Gant*, whence he fled to the King of *France* for Protection. That King ſent Embaſſadors to *Flanders*, but they proving unſucceſsful, he had recourſe to Arms. Many Princes went to that War, and among them *Philip* King of *Navarre*. The two Armies met near *Caſſel*. After ſome Skirmiſhes, one day in *Auguſt*, in the heat of the Day, the *Flemmings* ſurpriz'd the *French* Camp, gain'd their Works, and came to the King's Tent, killing many before they could defend themſelves. The King himſelf was in Danger, till the Forces gathering from the other part of the Camp, the *Flemmings* ſpent with the Heat were put to the rout. After this Victory, the Earl was eaſily reſtor'd. King *Philip* return'd to his Kingdom, which he found full of Robbers, and other Outlaws. Hereupon new Laws were Enacted, which are commonly call'd *Fuero Nuevo*, that is, *The new Charter*. The Affairs of the Kingdom being ſetled, the King and Queen return'd to *France*, upon pretence of Aſſiſting the *French* King, their Kinſman in his Wars againſt the *Engliſh*, but in Reality the Love of their Country and Riches of *France* drew them, which caus'd them to deſpiſe the Poverty of *Navarre*. *Henry Soliberte* a *Frenchman* was left to Govern the Kingdom.

Several Places in *Caſtile* Rebel.

1329 Accord betwixt *Aragon*, *Caſtile* and *Portugal*.

Affairs of *Navarre*.

Caſtile was ingag'd in Civil Diſcord, and the War with the *Moors* at the ſame time, beſides great want of Mony. The *Cortes* or Parliament met at *Madrid*, where it was Enacted, That no Man ſhould have more than one Employment in the King's Houſhold; That no

Acts of the *Cortes* at *Madrid*.

new

new Taxes ſhould be rais'd without the Conſent of the *Cortes*; That no Benefices ſhould be given to Foreigners. Mony was eaſily granted, becauſe the *Moors* had taken *Priego*, a Town belonging to the Knights of *Calatrava*, the Governour delivering it up without Bloodſhed. To pacify *D. John Manuel*, his Daughter *Conſtance* till then kept in the Nature of a Priſoner at *Toro*, was deliver'd up to him. *Joſeph the Jew* being call'd in Queſtion for the King's Revenue, whereof he was Treaſurer, could not make good his Accounts, and was therefore depriv'd of that Place. It was ordain'd, that none who was not a Chriſtian ſhould for the future enjoy that Imployment. Alſo that the Treaſurer ſhould not be call'd *Almojariſe*, a Word odious, becauſe *Mooriſh*, but for the future ſhould have no other Name but that of *Treaſurer*. The King of *Portugal* ſent 500 Horſe for the War againſt the *Moors*. The King of *Aragon*, and *D. John Manuel* promis'd to invade them with Forces of their own. *D. John* had the Command of the Frontiers of *Murcia*, and *Peter Lopez de Ayala* was his Lieutenant. The King of *Caſtile* march'd into the Kingdom of *Granada*, and lay'd Siege to *Tebas de Hardales*, a ſtrong Town, in the year 1330. *Ozmin* lay with 6000 Horſe at *Turon*, 3 Leagues from *Tebas*, and did great harm to the Chriſtian Forragers, but durſt not hazard a Battle. Mean while the Chriſtians took the Town of *Pruna*. *Ozmin* ſent 3000 Horſe to the River, which runs near, to Engage the Chriſtians on that Side, whilſt he made himſelf Maſter of their Camp. The King having Notice of it, ſent a ſtrong Body to meet the *Moors* at the River, and ſtay'd himſelf with the reſt in the Camp. The *Moors* being put to Flight, our Men purſu'd them ſo furiouſly, they entred their Camp, and plunder'd all their Baggage. Thus the People of *Tebas* having no hopes of Relief, ſurrendred in *Auguſt*, Articling only for Life. *Canete* and *Priego*, and many other Places did the ſame. Theſe Actions were the more Honourable to the King, for that neither *D. John Manuel*, nor the King of *Aragon* aſſiſted him, the one not being well pacify'd, and the other alledging for his Excuſe, that the *Genoeſes* infeſted his Coaſts; beſides the *Portugues* Horſe were return'd Home. This was new Cauſe of Offence againſt *D. John Manuel*, and therefore Peace was concluded with the *Moors*, upon Condition they ſhould pay 12000 Ducats yearly. That done Trade was reſtor'd. All things were the ſooner agreed becauſe the King at *Sevil* began wholly to devote himſelf to the Lady *Ellenor de Guzman*, and Treated her as if ſhe were his Wife. This Lady was Happy in Birth, Riches and Beauty, ſhe was the Daughter of *Pero Nuñez de Guzman*, and Wife to *John de Velaſco* lately Deceas'd. By her the King had many Children, but particularly one who came to be King. *Ozmin* the *Mooriſh* Commander dy'd at *Granada*, leaving two Sons, *Abraham*, and *Abuzebet*. The *Mooriſh* King went away into *Africk* to bring over Forces, with which he began the Bloody War we ſhall ſoon ſpeak of.

1330.

Over-throw of the *Moors*. Several Places taken from them.

The End of the Fifteenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Sixteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The King of Granada *goes into* Africk. Abomelique *passes over into* Spain. *The War with the* Moors. *A Truce concluded.* Alonso de la Cerda *rightful King of* Castile, *submits to King* Alonso *the Possessor.*

Description of *Africk.*

Africk is the Third Part of the formerly known World. It is bounded on the West with the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the East, by *Egypt* and the Red Sea, on the North, by the *Mediterranean*, where it is broadest, and from thence running towards the South, groweth still narrower, in the nature of a *Pyramis*, till it ends in the *Cape of Good Hope*. The Inhabitants differ in Laws, Customs, Religions, Habit and Colour. The inner parts are inhabited by the *Ethiopians* and *Blacks*. Next is *Lybia*, then *Numidia*, divided by Mount *Atlas*. Along the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, are the People peculiarly call'd *Africans*, and *Moors*, which is *Barbary*. The Country bears Corn, and Feeds Cattle, but has little Wood; it seldom Rains there, and there are but few Rivers and Springs. The People are Healthy, Laborious, and Active. In War they are more successful by their Numbers, than Valour their chief strength consists in Horse. Here *Alboacen* the IXth; King of *Morocco*, of the Family of the *Merines*, possess'd a mighty Empire, having subdu'd all the neighbouring Princes, and was the only Prince that could aspire to the Crown of *Spain*, being terrible to the Christians, a Man of noted Valour, and endu'd with many other good natural Parts. He was at War with *Botexefin*, King of *Tremecen*, which War he had as an Inheritance from his Father. This was the only thing that hinder'd him from invading *Spain*. *Mahomet* King of *Granada* being of himself too weak to withstand the *Christians*, sail'd into *Africk*, to perswade *Alboacen* to joyn with him in the attempt of conquering *Spain*. At *Fez* he was nobly entertain'd by the *African* King, and all former Animosities laid aside, for he was a mortal Enemy to *Ozmin* and his Family. Both Kings strove to out-do one another, in Courtesy and Liberality. After these Formalities being come to treat of their Affairs, the King of *Granada* earnestly press'd the *African* to joyn with him, that they might restore the Honour of their Fore-Fathers, in *Spain*, and offer'd freely to yield him all that should be taken, contenting himself only with the Pleasure of Revenge. *Alboacen* promis'd, as soon as the Wars in *Africk* were ended, to go over in Person, and the mean while was willing to send his Son *Abomelique* with a good Body of Horse, as a Pledge that he design'd to follow. While these Things were contriving in *Africk*, the *Moors* of *Granada*, under the command of *Reduan*, and *Abucebet*, made an incursion into *Murcia*, wasted all the Country, carri'd away 1200 Captives, and burnt the Town of *Guardamar* so call'd, because it lies upon the Mouth of the River *Segura*. King *Mahomet* being come to *Granada*. D. *John Manuel* and the other Rebels, enter'd into a League with him, which was concluded by *Peter Carillo*, who pass'd between them. Their Hearts were so full of Venom, that they had no respect to Loyalty or Christianity.

Mahomet K. of *Granada* in *Africk*.

Alonso de la Cerda rightful K. of *Castile*, submits to *Alonso*.

Elizabeth Queen of *Portugal* was still living, and tho very aged, spar'd no Labour that might conduce to the publick Good. She prevail'd with the King of *Castile* to meet her at *Badajoz*, but the interview prov'd fruitless. As the King return'd from this City, D. *Alonso de la Cerda* who had so long with undoubted Right, strugl'd for the Crown, met him unexpectedly at *Burgillos*, and kiss'd his Hand in token of Submission. The King was extreamly pleas'd, and assign'd him Lands to live upon. D. *Alonso* in *France* had marry'd a Lady of the Blood Royal, call'd *Madelfa*, by whom he had two Sons *Luis* and *John*. *Luis* the eldest, came with him into *Spain*; *John*, on account of his Kindred with the King of *France*, was by him created Duke of *Angoulesme*, and Constable of *France*, which was the next Dignity to the King, in Martial Affairs; now in *Spain* it is but a bare Title. The King came to *Talavera*, in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. *Santollala* was a Town half way betwixt *Toledo* and *Talavera*; it belong'd to D. *John Manuel*, and thence some wicked Men us'd to break out and commit Murders and Robberies. These being apprehended by the King's Order, were put to death. Such another Example was made at *Toledo*, whence the King went to *Madrid*, *Segovia* and *Valladolid*.

lid. Here the Lady *Ellenor* was brought to bed of a Son, who was call'd *Peter*, to whom the Lordship of *Aguilar del Campo* was given. There being great scarcity of Mony, a base sort of Coin was then stamp'd, call'd *Corvados*, which caus'd all Provisions to grow excessive dear, and Trade to cease. At *Burgos*, Embassadors came to the King from that part of *Biscay*, call'd *Alava*, offering him the Lordship of that Country, which till then was free, and govern'd by its own Laws, except *Vitoria* and *Treviño*, that were subject to *Castile*. In the Plains of *Arriaga*, where they us'd of old to hold their Assemblies, they made their Submission to the King, resigning themselves up voluntarily to him, and were allow'd the Charter of *Logroño*, and all their ancient Priviledges, which are in Force to this day, so that they enjoy a sort of Liberty, and are exempted from all Taxes. Publick Instruments of these Acts, are preserv'd under King *Alonso's* Hand, dated at *Vitoria* on the second of *April*, 1332. Here the King intistuted a new Order of Knighthood, call'd of the Belt, from one those Knights wore, about Four Fingers broad, of Colour Red or Crimson on the right Shoulder, and falling under the left Arm. None were admitted to this Order, but Men of noble Extraction, who had serv'd 10 Years in the Court or Army. The King himself was Master of the Order, which was long held in great esteem, but in time fell to nothing: So that only the bare memory of it remains. The King visited the Church of St. *James* the Apostle at *Compostela*, was there Knighted, and at *Burgos* both he and the Queen were Crown'd. The Queen for modesty sake was not anointed; besides, that she was with Child. Many Gentlemen arm'd, *Capape* were Knighted, and it was ordain'd that for the future, all Persons should receive that Honour, in that posture. Two Things disturb'd the Publick Joy, one was, that Prince *Peter* of *Portugal* began to talk of putting away the Lady *Blanch*. The other, that he was about Marrying *Constance* the Daughter of D. *John Manuel*. The Lady *Blanch* was Sickly and Barren. *Fernan Rodriguez de Balboa* Great Prior of S. *John*, was the promoter of this Design, advising the Queen to forward it in Revenge, because her Husband was wholly devoted to other Women. At this time the King had by the Queen his Son *Ferdinand*, who if he had liv'd had been King, and by his Mistress the Lady *Ellenor*, he had D. *Sancho*, to whom he gave the Town of *Ledesma*. Both were born at the same time in *Valladolid*. *Abomelique* the King of *Morocco's* Son, as had been agree'd with him of *Granada*, pass'd the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and at *Algezira*, took the Title of King of that Place, and *Ronda*. He brought out of *Africk* 7000 Horse. At the beginning of the Year 1333, D. *Ximeno de Luna* Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, held a Synod at *Alcalà de Henares*. *Abomelique* in *February* laid Siege to *Gibraltar*, and storm'd it with all manner of Engines. The King made some stay in old *Castile*, to appease the Tumults there, but sent before *Godfrey Tenorio*, the Admiral and the Masters of the Military Orders, to relieve the besieg'd, who were in great want, for *Vasco Perez* the Governour, through Covetousness, was unprovided of all Necessaries. The King of *Granada* made an incursion into the Territory of *Cordova*, wasted the Country, took *Cabra*, ras'd the Castle, and carry'd away all the Inhabitants into Slavery, they having been betray'd to him by their Governour. *Gibraltar* after suffering great Hardships was surrender'd, upon condition the Garison and Townsmen might March away. *Vasco Perez* the Governour, fearing his King's displeasure, went over into *Africk*. The King having pacify'd the Mutineers, march'd to *Sevil*, but too late to relieve *Gibraltar*, which he understood at *Xeres*, was surrendred; yet he resolv'd to attempt the Recovery of it before the *Moors* could Victual and Repair it. D. *Jayme de Exerica* was here with a Body of *Aragonians*. Near *Gibraltar* there happen'd several Skirmishes, but neither side was for hazarding a Battle. Provisions growing scarce among the Christians, many deserted and were taken by the *Moors*, who laid wait in the Passes. The King of *Granada* joyn'd *Abomelique*, who being thus reinforc'd, and finding the Enemy much weaken'd, drew out twice, and offer'd Battle. But the King intrench'd himself before the Town strongly, drawing a Line quite round, which ended upon the Sea. Mean while D. *John Manuel*, and D. *John de Lara* with their Followers, having made a League with the King of *Aragon*, did great Harm in *Castile*. D. *John de Haro* Lord of *Cameros*, had joyn'd them. These Things oblig'd the King to desist from his Enterprise upon *Gibraltar*, and conclude a Truce with the *Moors* for Four Years, the King of *Granada* being still oblig'd to pay the usual Tribute.

1332. Order of the Belt instituted.

1333. War with the *Moors*.

CHAP. II.

The Moors *of* Granada *murder* Mahomet *their King. Wars among all the Christian Kings of* Spain. Alonso *King of* Aragon *dies. Fresh Rebellions in* Castile. *The* Portugues *Fleet beaten by the* Castilians.

THE Kings of *Castile* and *Granada*, after concluding the Truce, dined together, and strove to outdo one another in making Rich Presents, which prov'd the ruin of the later. The King of *Castile* went to *Sevil*, *Abomelique* to *Algezira*, and he of *Granada* to *Malaga*. There the Sons of *Ozmin*, hating the King for his entertaining Friendship with the Christians, consspir'd with one *Abmar* of the antient Blood Royal of *Granada*, and murder'd him on the

Mahomet King of *Granada* murder'd.

20th of *August*. *Reduan* a Gentleman of great Note, who had been Governour of *Granada*, and had no hand in this Treaſon, ſet up *Joſeph Bulhagia*, Brother to the deceas'd, which diſpleas'd many, becauſe there was another Brother Elder than he, call'd *Ferrachen*. Thus the *Moors* were in confuſion, D. *Gonçalo* and *Ferdinand de Aguilar*, two Brothers, Lords of *Montilla* and *Aguilar*, went over to the New King, being diſoblig'd by their own. Incurſions were made upon the Borders, and the Truce lately concluded, violated. More miſchief had enſu'd, but that *Abomelique* was call'd into *Africk* by his Father, to ſerve againſt *Tremeçen*.

1334 He being gone, a Truce was again concluded in the beginning of the year 1334. with the New King for four years; yet ſo that the *Moors* were freed from the Tribute they uſed to pay, the King of *Caſtile* being wholly bent upon ſubduing his Rebels. At this time the Lady *Ellenor de Guzman* the King's Miſtriſs, was brought to Bed of two Sons at a Birth, which were *Henry* and *Fredrick*, of whom we ſhall have much occaſion to ſpeak. In the Spring the King return'd to *Caſtile*, was at *Segovia*, and thence went to *Valladolid*. The Rebellious Nobles not being able to maintain a War, were hard preſs'd, and moſt of the Towns belonging to them taken; the greateſt part of *Biſcay* ſubmitting to the King, to whom they ſwore Fidelity under an Old Tree at *Guernica*, as is their Cuſtom. Some few Places impregnable by Nature, ſtill held out for D. *John de Lara*. D. *John de Haro* was beheaded as a Traytor in his own Town of *Agoncillo*, and his Eſtate Confiſcate, except the Town of *Cameros*, given to his Brothers D. *Alvaro* and D. *Alonſo*, that ſo Noble a Family might not wholly periſh. The Governour of the Caſtle of *Iſcar* ſhut the Gates againſt the King, and being taken, loſt his Head for the ſame. About the end of *Auguſt* the Queen was deliver'd of a Son at *Burgos*, who was call'd *Peter*; and his Brother *Ferdinand* dying, came to be King of *Caſtile*. By the Lady *Ellenor* the King had another Son call'd *Ferdinand*. In *Aragon* two Brothers of that King dy'd one after another, one was D. *Jayme* Maſter of the Knights of *Monteſa*, who had renounc'd his Right to the Crown, and D. *John* Archbiſhop of *Tarragona*, in whoſe place *Arnaldus Caſcomes* Biſhop of *Lerida* ſucceeded. The King of *Aragon* by reaſon of his indiſpoſition, committed the whole care of the Government to his eldeſt Son Prince *Peter*. Queen *Ellenor* who govern'd the King, through her importunity obtain'd of him ſeveral Towns for her Sons *Ferdinand* and *John*, to the prejudice of Prince *Peter*, and as was ſaid, contrary to the King's Oath, who had ſworn not to alienate any thing belonging to the Crown. This was the ground of great Hatred betwixt the Mother and Son-in-Law, which caus'd many Tumults in the Kingdom. The Queen had a meeting with her Brother of *Caſtile*, and he promis'd to ſupport her, as did D. *John de Exerica*, and his Brother *Peter*, who were both of her Party.

Rebels ſuppreſs'd in *Caſtile*.

1335 At the beginning of the year 1335. D. *John Manuel*, terrify'd by the example of D. *John de Haro* and D. *John de Lara*, was reconcil'd to the King, to the great Joy of all People; for which there were publick Sports, and particularly a notable Turnament. But this Joy was not laſting; for the King of *Portugal* was reſolv'd to put away his Wife *Blanch*, and Marry the Lady *Conſtance*, and rather hazard a War, than not have his Will. The King of *Aragon*'s Eldeſt Son was contracted to *Mary*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, ſhe being preferr'd before her Siſter *Joanna* the Elder, to inherit the Crown, in caſe that King dy'd without Iſſue Male. *Henry* Viceroy of *Navarre* contriv'd theſe Affairs, which were very diſpleaſing to the King of *Caſtile*, againſt whom they ſeem'd to be levell'd; for the Prince of *Aragon* made this League with *Navarre* in hatred to his Mother-in-Law. The *Navarrois* ſurpriz'd the Monaſtery of *Fitero*, appertaining to *Caſtile*. Complaint being made to the King of *Aragon*, he anſwer'd, by reaſon of his Indiſpoſition, he could not govern his Son. Thus the War broke out. *Martin Portocarrero* was ſent with a great Army into *Navarre*. They came to a Battel near *Tudela*, which was very Bloody; but the *Navarrois* were defeated, and a great number of them drowned in the River *Ebro*. D. *Michael Zapata* the *Aragonian* General, was abſent, fortifying *Fitero*, but appear'd on the Neighbouring Hills when the Battel was almoſt over. His coming caus'd the *Navarrois* to Rally, and the Battel was renew'd; yet the *Aragonians*, tho' they came in freſh, were put to Flight, and their General taken by the *Caſtillians*. The Slaughter was not ſo great as expected, becauſe the *Caſtilians* were tir'd, and Night drew on; beſides that, the Enemy differ'd not in Language, which ſav'd many. On the other ſide, the *Biſcayners* under their General *Lope de Leſcano*, having deſtroy'd all the Territory of *Pamplona*, took the Caſtle of *Unſa*. Thus the Inſolency of the *Navarrois* was check'd. At that time the King of *Caſtile* lay ſick of an Ague at *Palencia*, and taking Compaſſion of the *Navarrois*, order'd his General to March out of that Country; who brought with him Prince *Peter* of *Aragon*'s Royal Standard. *Gaſton* Earl of *Faux*, march'd to the Aſſiſtance of *Navarre*; and their Forces being joyn'd, they laid Siege to *Logrono*, the chief City on the Frontiers. The Neighbouring People, and Inhabitants of that Place, gave the Enemy Battel, but were defeated, and forc'd to retire into the City. *Ruy Diaz de Gaona* Commander, and a Native of *Logrono*, with only three Soldiers, made good a Bridge againſt the whole Army of the Enemy, leſt they ſhould enter the Town together with the Citizens. He was kill'd, his Companions came off, and defended the Town; for the *Navarrois* finding great oppoſition, rais'd the Siege, and return'd home. *John* Archbiſhop of *Reimes* going on Pilgrimage to *Santiago* at this time, in his way made a Peace betwixt theſe two Crowns. Three Embaſſies came at once to the King of *Caſtile*, from the Kings *Edward* of *England*, *Philip* of *France*, and *Alboacen* of *Morocco*. The laſt ſent Rich Preſents, and deſir'd to have the Truce renew'd. The *Engliſh* offer'd

Chriſtian Kings of *Spain* at variance.

Caſtilians overthrow the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois*.

offer'd a Wife for Prince *Peter*, which was refus'd by reason of his tender Age. This in the Year 1335. Soon after at the beginning of the following Year, D. *Alonso* King of *Aragon* dy'd at *Barcelona*. He was a just, merciful and religious Prince, and was therefore call'd *the Pious*. He was more Fortunate during his Father's Reign than his own, and that by reason of his continual Indisposition. To D. *Jayme* his youngest Son, by his first Wife he left the Earldom of *Urgel*, and Prince *Peter* was Heir to the Crown. To his Sons by the 2*d* Wife he left other Possessions, as has been said above. Queen *Ellenor* fearing her Son in Law, went away to *Albarazin*, being a place of great Strength, and near the Frontiers of *Castile*. D. *John*, and *Peter de Exerica* follow'd her. A Storm threatened *Castile* from *Portugal*, and no great Confidence could be repos'd in the Loyalty of D. *John Manuel*, and D. *John de Lara*; the former was much troubl'd at the delays of the Marriage with *Portugal*, but fear'd to stir in it without the King's leave lest he should seize his great Patrimony in *Castile*. D. *Peter Fernandez de Castro*, and D. *John Alonso de Albuquerque* openly rebell'd and solicited the King of *Portugal* to make War in *Castile*. The King took several places belonging to D. *John de Lara*, and besieg'd him in the City *Lerma*, all possible Means were us'd to enter the Place or bring the Townsmen to deliver up D. *John*, but they stood firm to him. D. *John Manuel* in order to relieve the Place, went to *Penafiel* a Town of his own, and narrowly escap'd being taken by the King. D. *John Albuquerque* submitted himself. The King of *Portugal* sent Embassadors to perswade him of *Castile* to raise the Siege, but they did nothing, and their King assembling his Forces, lay'd Siege to *Badajoz*. *Alonso de Sousa* sent by him with a Party to plunder the Country, was routed and many of his Men kill'd and taken, which mov'd the *Portugues* to raise the Siege, and return home. *Lerma* having lost all Hopes of Relief was surrender'd. Nevertheless D. *John de Lara* was restor'd to the King's Favour, and to all his Estate in *Biscay*. Only *Lerma* was Dismantled, as a Punishment for its Rebellion. This year the King of *Morocco* added the Kingdom of *Tremecen* to his Dominions, having overthrown and kill'd that King, which rais'd the Hopes of the *Moors*, and was a new Terror to the Christians.

1336. *Alonso* the IVth K. of *Aragon* dyes.

Rebellion of *Castro* and *Albuquerque* in *Castile*.

The King of *Castile* labour'd in vain to gain his Nobles by fair means. He kept his *Christmas* in the Year 1337. at *Valladolid*. There he made D. *John de Lara* his Standard-Bearer, and pardon'd D. *John Manuel* a false Man, who Treated with both the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* at once, that he might always have one to fly to. The Enmity betwixt the King of *Aragon* and his Mother in Law continu'd, and tho he was Solicited by an Embassador, to an Accommodation, he only gave fair Words. The King of *Castile* met his Sister at *Ayllon*, and there at her Request, order'd D. *James de Haro* to make an Incursion into *Aragon*, with the Forces of *Soria*, *Molina*, *Cuenca*, and that Neighbourhood. Queen *Ellenor* went to meet the King at *Madrid*, he having appointed a great Rendezvouz of his Forces at *Badajoz*, in order to make War upon *Portugal*. Now was Born to the King, by the Lady *Ellenor*, another Son call'd D. *Tello*. By the way of *Badajoz*, the *Castilians* broke furiously into *Portugal*, and Harrass'd all the Country, but the King falling Sick of a Fever at *Olivença*, was oblig'd in *June* to return to *Sevil*. About the same time *Godfrey*, Admiral of *Castile* having scour'd all the Coast, not far from *Lisbon*, fought the *Portugues* Fleet, commanded by *Pecanus*, a *Genoese*. At first the *Portugueses* had the best, and took two *Castilian* Galleys, but their Admiral being soon after taken, and his Flag lower'd, the Enemy was soon put to Flight, 6 of their Galleys sunk, and 8 taken, with their Admiral and his Son *Charles*. This Victory was so great, that the King himself went out to meet the Admiral at his Return to *Sevil*. The Arch-Bishop of *Reims*, Embassador from the King of *France*, and the Great Master of *Rhodes*, from the Pope were here endeavouring to conclude a Peace, but effected nothing, and the King of *Castile* being recover'd, broke into *Portugal* again through *Algarve*, where formerly were the *Turdetani*; whilst the *Portugues* with whom his Subjects were highly offended, made the War upon *Galicia*. The King of *Castile* having met no Army of the Enemy in Autumn, return'd to *Sevil*.

Rebels of *Castile* harden'd. 1337.

Castilians overthrow the *Portugues* at Sea.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Frederick *King of* Sicily. *A Truce betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal. *The Death of* Abomelique, *and defeat of his Army. Peace betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon. *A Synod at* Barcelona.

ON the 25*th* of *June* 1337, dy'd *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, of a great Age, and Famous for the War, he long maintain'd against Powerful Princes. He lies bury'd at *Catanea*. His Son *Peter* succeeded him in the Throne. The Dukedoms of *Athens* and *Neopatria*, he left to his 2*d* Son *William*, and other Legacies to his 3*d* Son *John*. His four Daughters he totally excluded from inheriting the Crown, contrary to what had before, and was afterwards us'd in that Kingdom. D. *Ximeno de Luna*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo* dy'd on the 16*th* of *November*, and was bury'd in his own Cathedral. *Giles Alvarez de Cuenca*, otherwise call'd *Albornoz*, at the Instance of the King was chosen to succeed him. This *Prelate* was Famous for his

1337. *Frederick* King of *Sicily* dies.

his Learning, Piety, and Virtue. Being created Cardinal, he was very Serviceable to the Popes. He founded a College at *Bolonia*, in *Lombardy*, for 4 Chaplains, and 30 Students, all *Spaniards*. Besides he left to the Chapter of *Toledo* the Town of *Paracuellos*, with an Obligation of paying a Pension to the Church of *Villaviciosa*, built by himself. The Arch-bishop of *Reimes*, and Great Master of *Rhodes* went from place to place exhorting the Kings of *Spain* to Peace. It was agreed he of *Castile* should go to *Merida* to Treat, there a Truce was
8. concluded for one Year, in the beginning of that which was of our Lord 1338, but no Peace could be Established.

Preparations for War. Great Preparations for War were now making in *Spain*, and it was much labour'd to settle a General Peace in the Country, because Fame which always is greater than Truth spread it abroad, that *Albohacen* King of *Morocco* design'd to land in *Valencia* with an innumerable Multitude, bringing over their Wives and Children, in order to settle in *Spain*. The King of *Aragon* entertain'd the *English* Embassadors, who came to settle Peace, with Ambiguous, yet fair Words. On the 20th of *July* he marry'd *Mary*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, having deferred it so long, by reason she was not of Age. An Embassy was sent to the Pope, begging he would order the Tenths of Ecclesiastical Revenues granted for carrying on the War against the *Moors* to be paid according to the full Value, because they were worth little as they were in the Ancient Records. This in *Aragon*. The King of *Castile* was gone to *Burgos* to hold the *Cortes* or Parliament, where Laws were established to regulate Excess in Dyet and Cloathing. *Godfrey Tenorio* the Admiral was sent to the *Streights*, to obstruct the Passage of the *Moors*. From *Burgos* at the Request of his Sister, the King went to *Cuenca*, and with him D. *John de Lara*, and D. *John Manuel*, who were now reconcil'd to him. Thither came D. *Peter de Açagra* from the King of *Aragon*, to propose an Allyance against the *Moors*, and offer the 3d part of the Fleet that should be requisite to hinder their Passage. The *Castillian* answer'd, that the Friendship of the *Aragonian* would be very grateful to him when he had given Satisfaction to his Sister *Ellenor*, in the Complaints she had against him.

Peace betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*. In the *Cortes* of *Aragon* held at *Daroca*, Prince *Peter* the King of *Aragon*'s Uncle, and D. *John Manuel* were chosen Arbitrators to decide these Differences, and they agreed that D. *John de Exerica* should be pardon'd, and all that had been granted to the Queen and her Sons by the late King confirm'd to them. It happen'd fortunately, that D. *Peter de Luna*, Arch-bishop of *Zaragoça* was then at *Rome*, who might have obstructed this Agreement. The King of *Castile* sign'd these Articles at *Madrid*, and Queen *Ellenor* with her Children return'd to *Aragon*, where they were receiv'd with great Pomp. The Arch-bishop of *Reimes*, the Great Master of *Rhodes*, and Arch-bishop of *Braga*, Embassador from *Portugal*, were dismiss'd because they demanded *Constance* the Daughter of D. *John Manuel*, for the Prince of *Portugal*. *Vasco Rodriguez Cornado*, Master of the Knights of *Santiago* dying, his Nephew *Vasco Lopez*, was by the Knights chosen to succeed him, at which the King was offended because he design'd that Honour for his Son *Frederick*. Many Objections were made against the new Master and his Election, whereupon he fled to *Portugal*, and was therefore depos'd, and D. *Alonso Melendez de Guzman*, Uncle by the Mother's Side to *Frederick* the King's Son chosen Master. D. *Ruy Perez* Master of *Alcantara* was also depos'd, and D. *Gonçalo Martinez* elected in his Place. A mighty Army was gathering about *Sevil*, for the War with the *Moors*. The King of *Castile* us'd all Expedition, because he understood *Abomelique* was come out of *Africk* with 5000 Horse, and the time of the Truce was now expir'd. All the Territory of *Antequera*, *Archidona* and *Ronda* was wasted, and a great Multitude of *Moors* who came out of the last, and fell upon our Rear, routed by D. *John de Lara*, D. *John Manuel*, and the Master of *Santiago*, who Commanded there. In the Pursuit, many *Moors* who had fled to the Ridges of the Mountains, cast themselves headlong for fear of the Christians. This done the Army return'd to *Sevil*, and was dispers'd into Garrisons to guard the Frontiers. At this time came *Gilaberto* Admiral of *Aragon*, with 12 Galleys to joyn the Fleet of *Castile*, and guard the Mouth of the *Streights*. There was great want of Mony. In *September* the King went to the *Cortes* he had Summon'd to meet at *Madrid*, leaving the Master of *Santiago* to Command as General, and other Noblemen in other Posts. Great store of Corn was lay'd up at *Nebrixa*, near the Mouth of *Guadalquivir*, which the *Moors*, knowing the King was gone, thought to make themselves Masters of. Our Men tho' it was the dead of Winter, drave out of their Garrisons. *Abomelique* incamp'd near *Xerez*, and sent 1500 Horse [illegible]. The Town defended it self, but all the Country was destroy'd. *Fernan Perez* [illegible], *Alvar Perez de Guzman*, and D. *Peter Ponce de Leon*, with a small Party march'd [illegible] Night, and near *Arcos* overtook the 1500 *Moors*, who mov'd slowly by reason of [illegible] Booty. They charg'd them so furiously, that few escap'd being kill'd or taken, and the whole Prey was recover'd. Incourag'd with this Success, they resolv'd to fall [illegible] *lique*, and the main Army of the *Moors*. *Abomelique* was marching towards [illegible] Disorder, without any advanc'd Parties. The Christians at break of Day, fell on with extraordinary Bravery, 500 *Moors* made some Resistance upon passing a River, but being over the Infidels soon fled and were entirely Overthrown. *Abomelique* in the Confusion flying afoot was kill'd in the Croud, his Cousin *Aliatar* dy'd in the Battle, and 10000 *Moors* were slain, as the Report went. The Christians having taken all the Enemie's Tents, and Baggage, return'd Joyful, and with Honour, after obtaining two Victories to their Quarters.

Territories of the *Moors* ravaged.

10000 *Moors* slain with their King.

ters. This year the Arch-bishop of *Tarragona* held a provincial Synod at *Barcelona*, and the Body of Saint *Eulalia* was in solemn Procession translated to a more honourable Tomb. The King of *Aragon* went to *Avignon* to do Homage to the Pope for the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corsica*. Synod at *Barcelona*.

CHAP. IV.

A new Invasion of Spain, *by* Alboacen *King of* Morocco, *with* 470000 Moors; *he Besieges* Tarifa, *and is there routed with the loss of* 200000 *Men, by the Kings of* Castile *and* Portugal. *Three Defeats of the Infidels at Sea.*

THE Death of *Abomelique* was much lamented in *Africk*, and stir'd up an earnest desire of Revenge. Great Levies were made throughout all that Empire, in order to invade *Spain*. Thus 70000 Horse, and 400000 Foot were rais'd, the greatest Army ever yet enter'd *Spain*. Besides the *Moors* fitted out 250 Ships, and 70 Galleys. Whilst the King of *Castile* was afflicted with the Thoughts of making Head against that Multitude, another Misfortune increas'd his Trouble: D. *Gonzalo Martinez* or *Nunez*, Master of *Calatrava* was impeach'd of several hainous Crimes, and being Summon'd to appear and answer for himself, fled to the King of *Granada*. Besides the Admiral of *Aragon* making a descent near *Algezira* was kill'd in a Skirmish with the *Moors*. Nevertheless in the Spring the King went into *Andaluzia*, and besieg'd the Master of *Calatrava* in *Valencia*, a Town within the Bounds of the Antient *Lusitania*. He was taken, condemn'd as a Traytor, Beheaded and Burnt for a Terror to others. D. *Nuño Chamizo*, a Man of known-worth was chosen in his Place. *Alboacen* began to send over his Army into *Spain*, and had Landed 3000 Horse, who made an Incursion into the Territories of *Xerez*, *Arcos*, and *Medina Sidonia*. As they return'd loaded with Booty, and fearing no Danger, the Garrison of *Xerez* fell upon them unexpectedly, recover'd the Prey, and kill'd 2000. Five Months being spent in passing over all the *Mooriſh* Army, at last they Randezvouz'd near *Algezira*. The People lay'd the blame upon *Tenorio* the Admiral of *Castile*, and said he might have hinder'd their Passage, which Reflection his Great Spirit disdaining to bear, he adventur'd to Fight the Enemy's whole Fleet; but was overthrown, all his Squadron lost, himself kill'd, and only 5 Galleys escap'd to *Tarifa*. The King much perplex'd about the dangerous Posture of Affairs in *Spain*, assembled all the Prelates and Nobility at *Sevil*, where he was making Preparations for the War, lay'd before them the Condition of the Kingdom, the greatness of the Danger, and want of Mony, and then withdrew that they might debate with more Liberty. Some were positive for making Peace with the *Moors* at any rate, being in no Condition to withstand them. Others resolutely oppos'd that Opinion, and would hear of nothing but carrying on the War, since no Peace could be then Honourable or Secure. This advice prevail'd, and it was resolv'd to sollicite the Kings of *Aragon* and *Portugal* to joyn their Forces with *Castile*. The Fleet was refitted at *Sanlucar*, and the Command of it given to *D. Alonso Artiz Calderon*, Great Prior of S. *John*. The King of *Aragon* sent his Fleet, commanded by *Peter de Moncada*, 15 Galleys came from *Genoa*, at the Charge of the King of *Castile*. *John Martinez de Leiva* went Embassador to the Pope, and obtain'd the *Croizade* for all those that serv'd three Months at their own Expence. To oblige the King of *Portugal* he of *Castile* consented that the Lady *Constance*, Daughter to *D. John Manuel*, should be sent to *Portugal*, and marry'd to Prince *Peter*, which was accordingly perform'd at *Ebora*. Her Portion 300000 Ducats. Besides *Mary* Queen of *Castile* went by the King her Husband's Order to *Portugal*, to intreat the King her Father to joyn his Forces with those of *Castile*, against the common Enemy. Her Father promis'd to go in Person, and immediately sent 12 Galleys, commanded by the Admiral *Pecano*, who was now releas'd. The two Kings of *Castile* and *Portugal* had a Meeting at *Jurumeña*, a Town on the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, and parted good Friends, laying aside all former Grudges. Forces from all Parts march'd to *Sevil*, and still they were hasten'd, because News was brought that *Alboacen* and the King of *Granada* had lay'd Siege to *Tarifa*. They sat down before it on the 23*d* of *September*, and batter'd it furiously, applying great Wooden Towers to the Walls, for the more Terror. Tho the Garrison was numerous, it was fear'd they could not long hold out, and therefore the King still gave them fresh allurances of Relief, and provided for it with all possible Diligence. The King being come back to *Sevil*, and the King of *Portugal* soon following him with 1000 Horse, more valuable for their Bravery than Number, they both instantly set forward from *Sevil*, where the Rendezvouz was, resolving to relieve the Town, or hazard a Battle for it. The Number of the Christians was not to compare with that of the *Moors*, for they had but 14000 Horse, and 25000 Foot, yet with that Force they march'd to *Tarifa*. The *Mooriſh* Kings understanding the Resolution of our Army, Burnt their Engines, and possess'd themselves of certain Hills near their Camp. They intrench'd not, believing the Victory secure. Our Army being come to a Village call'd *La Peña del Ciervo*, there discover'd the Enemy, and held a Council of War. Here it was resolv'd that at Midnight 1000 Horse, and 4000 Foot should be put into *Tari-*

470000 *Moors* invade *Spain*.

The Christian Fleet destroy'd by the *Moors*.

Tarifa besieg'd by the *Moors*.

fa, who when they ſaw the Armies ingag'd, were to ſally and flank the Infidels upon the Hills; the reſt of the Army was order'd to refreſh themſelves, and be ready for the Fight at break of day. Great Joy was among the Chriſtians that Night, they offer'd up their Vows to Heaven, and ſwore to ſtand by one another, and never to return Home, unleſs Victorious. At break of Day, the Kings and others by their Example receiv'd the Holy Communion, and then the Army was drawn out: D. *John de Lara*, D. *John Manuel*, and the Maſter of *Santiago* commanded the Van, D. *Gonzalo de Aguilar* the Rear, and D. *Pero Nunez*, a Reſerve of Foot. The main Body was headed by the Two Kings, and with them the Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo*, and many Prelates and Nobles. A *French* Gentleman call'd *Jugo*, by the Popes appointment, carry'd the Standard of the *Croizade*, and all the Souldiers wore a red Croſs on their Breaſts, in Token they fought for the Faith. The King of *Portugal* undertook to charge him of *Granada*, and had with him, beſides his own People, the Maſters of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*. The King of *Caſtile*, juſt as the Armies were ready to fall on, encourag'd his Men; and then the Signal being given, they mov'd towards the Enemy. Betwixt the two Armies was a River call'd *Salado*, which not far from thence, falls into the Sea; from this River the Battle took Name, and was ever called of *Salado*. Whoever firſt paſs'd ſeem'd to have gain'd ſome Advantage, therefore the *Mooriſh* King ſent 2000 Horſe to guard the Paſſage. Mean while he not doubting of the Victory, Rode among his Battalions, exhorting and animating them. D. *John de Lara* and D. *John Manuel* were the firſt of the Chriſtians that came to the River, and made a Stand, which caus'd many to believe they acted treacherouſly. The Two Brothers *Gonzalo* and *Garcia Laſſo* paſſing over a ſmall Bridge; were the firſt that ingaged. They were in great danger, being overpower'd by Numbers, when *Alvar Perez de Guzman* reliev'd them, and then all the reſt follow'd. The King of *Portugal* march'd on the left, along the Hills; he of *Caſtile* taking a Circuit by the Shore, fell furiouſly on the Enemy. Both Sides rent the Skies with hideous Cries, and being come to Handy-ſtrokes, ſtood their Ground without giving way, the Generals cauſing the Standards to be advanc'd where the greateſt Danger was. Certain Bands of Chriſtians, through By-ways, got to the Enemies Camp, which they plunder'd, having ſlain thoſe that were left to Guard it. They that Fought underſtanding what had happen'd, were diſmay'd, and ſoon after fled. A mighty Slaughter of them was made. 200000 are ſaid to have been kill'd, and a great Number taken. Only 20 Chriſtians are reported to have periſh'd, which ſeems abſolutely incredible. Thoſe Soldiers that belong'd to the Fleet did no Service, for all the *Aragonians* remain'd aboard. *Navarre* ſent no Succour, that King being taken up in the Wars of *France*. *Reginald Poncius* a *French-man* govern'd that Kingdom. The Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo* never ſtirr'd from the King of *Caſtile's* Side, during the Battle, and hinder'd him from caſting himſelf deſperately among the Enemy, being almoſt forſaken by his Men. This Battle was fought in the Year of Grace 1340. Authors vary about the Day, but I look upon the moſt certain Account to be, that it was upon a *Munday* the 30th of *October*, as it is ſet down in the Kalendar of the Church of *Toledo*, where according to antient Cuſtom, a Thankſgiving Day is kept on this account.

The Battle of *Salado*.

200000 Infidels ſlain.

The routed *Moors* fled to *Algezira*, and thence fearing a Siege, the King of *Granada* withdrew to *Marbella*, *Albohacen* to *Gibraltar*, and that ſame Night ſail'd over into *Africk*, fearing leſt his Son *Aberbaman* hearing of his defeat ſhould rebell againſt him. In this Fight, *Fatima*, Daughter to the King of *Tunez*, *Albahacen*'s chief Wife, and three other of his Wives, as alſo his Son *Abohamar* were taken. Two other Sons of his were kill'd. In the *Mooriſh* Camp, vaſt Riches were found, of all ſorts, but particulary, ſo much Gold and Silver, that it caus'd the value of Mony to fall in *Spain*, and all Commodities to riſe. Our Victorious Kings return'd at Night to the Camp; thoſe that purſu'd the Enemy came back, tir'd with killing, and ſuch as lov'd profit more than Honour loaden with Plunder. Next day they furniſh'd *Tarifa* with all Neceſſaries, and order'd the Breaches to be repair'd. It had been expedient in that conſternation of the *Moors*, to beſiege *Algezira*, but the Army being unprovided for a Siege, Proviſions growing ſcarce, and Winter drawing on, they return'd to *Sevil*. There they were receiv'd in Triumph, and great Rejoycing was throughout all *Spain*, with publick Thankſgivings. The King of *Portugal* of all the Booty, took only ſome Horſe-Furniture and Cimiters, to keep as a Trophey of that Victory. Some Slaves alſo were given him, and he return'd Home with great Honour, the King of *Caſtile* bearing him company, as far as *Caçalla de la Sierra*. A Preſent was ſent to the Pope then at *Avignon*, of 100 Horſes, each carrying a Cimiter and Buckler, hanging at the Pommil of the Saddle, 24 Colours taken from the *Moors*, the Royal Standard, and the Horſe upon which King *Alonſo* Charg'd. The Cardinals came out of Town to meet *John* the Embaſſador. The Pope himſelf after ſaying a thankſgiving Maſs, ſpoke much in Commendation of King *Alonſo*. The King of *Caſtile* appointed *Giles Bocanegra* a Genoeſe Admiral, giving him in Charge, to ſecure the *Streights* Mouth, leſt the *Moors* ſhould return. This was done to oblige the *Genoeſes*, that they might not recal their Galleys as the *Aragonians* and *Portugueſes* had, tho they ſoon after ſent them again more in Number, than at firſt, it being fear'd the *Moors* having recruited their Army, would return in Spring.

Particulars of the ſucceſſes.

The Kings after the Victory return to *Sevil*.

Progreſs of the *Chriſtians* againſt the *Moors*.

This Danger being over, all Mens Thoughts were bent upon wholly driving the *Moors* out of *Spain*. It was requiſite to raiſe Mony, for all that was taken had been expended in gra-

Gratifying and Paying the Souldiers, and the King was in great want. Only the Merchants were rich; the rest of the Kingdom being exhausted with Taxes. At *Ellerena* and *Madrid* an extraordinary Subsidy was granted, but it was small in regard of the pressing Necessities of the Crown. However, at the beginning of the Year, 1341, the Army having Rendezvous'd at *Cordova*, enter'd the Kingdom of *Granada*. Some Ships were sent loaden with Provisions to divert the Enemy, as if it were design'd to besiege *Malaga*. The *Moors* supply'd that Place with all Necessaries, and the King on a suddain set down before *Alcalà la Real*, which surrender'd on the 26*th* of *August*, upon condition the Inhabitants might freely depart. After this, *Priego*, *Rute*, *Benanecir*, and several other Towns and Castles were taken. Then the Army was sent into Winter-Quarters, leaving sufficient Garrisons upon the Frontiers. All the Kings Thoughts were fixed upon besiegeing *Algezira*, and raising Mony. He was advis'd to lay a Duty upon Merchandize, which then seem'd easy, yet afterwards was found to be attended with some Inconveniencies. This Advice being approv'd of, the King went away for *Burgos*, leaving the care of the Frontiers to the Master of *Santiago*. He kept his *Christmas* at *Valladolid*. In the beginning of the Year 1342 the King summon'd many Prelates and Nobles to *Burgos*, particularly, the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, the Bishop of *Burgos*, and *D. John de Lara*, that they might gain the others. At theirs, and the Kings Instance, the People of *Burgos* granted the King the 20*th* Part of all things that should be sold, towards the War against the *Moors*, but this only during the Siege of *Algezira*. This Example set by *Burgos*, was follow'd by *Leon*, and most of the Towns in the Kingdom. This new Imposition was call'd *Alcavala*, a Word taken from the *Moors*. The People were not a little encourag'd to grant this new Duty, by the News brought that the *Moors* had been defeated at Sea. At *Ceuta* on the Coast of *Africk*, there lay 83 Galleys in order to renew the War; and 12 more in the Port of *Bullon*. These last were destroy'd by 10 of ours that surpriz'd them, before they could joyn the Main Fleet. Afterwards the whole Fleet of the Infidels was overthrown, at the Mouth of the River *Guadameçil*; after a Bloody Fight, 25 Galleys were Taken and Sunk, and both the Admirals of *Africk* and *Granada* kill'd. The Galleys of *Aragon* were not in this Action, but they coming from Home, defeated 13 Galleys of the Enemy, laden with Provisions, near *Estepona*, took four, and sunk two of them, the rest fled into *Africk*. Both Sea and Land favour'd the Christians. The Victory at *Guadameçil* had been greater, had the *Moors* been assail'd by Sea and Land, and the King hasted towards *Xerez*, in order to it: There the News of the Victory overtook him. An Accident caus'd the Battle to be given so soon, for Three of our Ships being left aground upon the Ebb, the *Moors* attack'd them, and the Christians coming up to rescue them, that bloody Battle ensued.

1341

The defeats of the Infidels at Sea.

CHAP. V.

The Siege and Surrender of Algezira. *The Infidels attempt to Murder King* Alonso *of* Castile; *the Earls of* Derby *and* Salisbury *come to his Assistance, out of* England, *and the Earl of* Faux, *out of* France. Robert *King of* Naples *dies.*

THE late Successes made all Things appear easy. Our Fleet lay in the Port of *Xatarez*, near *Tarifa*. Thither the King went to take a View of *Algezira* by Sea, and finding it a Beautiful and Spacious City, the Captives also affirming it was ill provided with Corn, he resolv'd to lay Siege to it. His Forces were but small, and he had no store of Provisions. Nevertheless he call'd together all the Garisons of the Neighbouring Places, and summon'd many of the Nobility to attend him. The Councils of *Andaluzia* furnish'd more than their usual Quota towards the War, and the King went away to *Sevil*, to provide Magazines. 2000 Horse, and about 5000 Foot being gather'd, he set down before *Algezira*, on the Third of *August*. The Galleys of *Castile* and *Aragon* were to guard the Sea, for those of *Portugal* after the Victory of *Gaudameçil*, return'd Home. In the Town were 800 Horse, and 12000 Archers, a Force great enough to have given Battle in open Field. They made often Salleys, and skirmish'd with various Success, yet the Tower of *Cartagena* near the City, was taken from them. One Day the King was in great danger of being kill'd by a Captive who struck at him with a Dagger, he snatch'd out of a Souldier's Hand, but such as were near interpos'd. It was believ'd the Siege would last long, and therefore Trenches were cast up. Mean while to the King's great Dissatisfaction, in *September* the Fleet of *Aragon* went away, on pretence of the War with *Majorca*. Yet soon after, upon the King of *Castile's* pressing Instances, 10 Galleys were sent him under the *Aragonian*, Viceadmiral *Mathew Mercero*, and again 10 more under *Jayme Escrivia*. At this time died the Master of *Santiago*, a Man of great Worth, and much in the King's Favour. That Honour was given in the Camp, to *Frederick* the King's Son, tho under age. In *October* fell such great Rains, that all that was in the Camp was spoil'd. The Army labour'd under many Hardships, especially want of Mony, and the Kingdom being exhausted, the King was oblig'd to borrow of Pope *Clement* the VIth, and the Kings of *France* and

Algezira besieg'd.

Portugal.

Portugal. The King of *France* lent 50000 Ducats, 20000 down, and the reſt upon Bills at *Genoa*. The Pope gave the 3*d* part of Eccleſiaſtical Revenues. Theſe were but ſmall Sums yet the King's Reſolution overcame all Difficulties. The beſieg'd promis'd great Rewards to any that would undertake to Murder the King, and a *Moor* bl[illegible] and confeſs'd he and ſeveral others were out upon that Deſign. Soon after two others being put to the Wrack confeſs'd the ſame. Both the *Mooriſh* Kings deſir'd to prevent the [illegible] He of *Morocco* durſt not leave *Ceuta*, for fear his Son *Abderhaman* ſhould Rebel, who about this time was put to Death for attempting it. The King of *Granada* durſt not alone hazard a Battle; but leſt he ſhould be thought to be Idle, ſent part of his Forces to overrun the Country of *Ezija*, whilſt he Burnt *Palma*, a Town ſeated upon the Conflux of the Rivers *Xenil* and *Gaudalquivir*. He durſt not Garriſon it, nor make any Stay there, hearing the Country was gathering to make Head againſt him. His other Forces were defeated by *Ferdinand de Aguilar*, who took from them all the Booty they had gather'd. It was now the beginning of the Year 1343, and nothing conſiderable was done at *Algezira*, only ſome Works were carry'd on by *Iñigo Lopez de Horoſco*; wooden Towers were apply'd to the Walls, and other Engines play'd, but all was deſtroy'd with Stones caſt by the Defendants. The Place was unfit for advancing of Works, or for the Men to aſcend. In the *Streight*. of *Gibraltar*, there are two Bays of the ſame Form, but one bigger than the other. *Tarifa* ſtands upon the Leſſer, and *Algezira* over the Greater, upon a ſteep and craggy Hill. It is divided into the New and Old, each encompaſs'd with a Wall, like two diſtinct Towns. This was then the Seat of the *African* Empire in *Spain*. No Proviſion could be convey'd into the Town except a few Boats that ſtole in by Night, which was a ſmall Relief, where Hunger began to pinch.

Attempts of the Infidels to Murder the King of *Caſtile*.

1343.

Algezira Siege continu'd.

It was now doubtful, whether it were not better to raiſe the Siege than continue it, for the Mony ſent by the Pope and King of *France* was ſpent, and he of *Portugal* had contributed nothing. Some Overtures of Peace were made, but took no Effect. Therefore the King of *Granada* advanc'd with his Army, as far as the River *Guadiarro*, 5 Leagues from *Algezira*. In *Ceuta* a great Fleet was ready with the Power of *Africk*, to paſs over into *Spain*. Theſe were freſh, and the Chriſtians harraſs'd, yet the King's Reſolution and good Fortune overcame all Difficulties. Conſiderable Succours came to him at the ſame time from *England*, *France*, and *Navarre*. From *England* the Earls of *Derby* and *Salisbury*. (*This Earl of* Derby *muſt doubtleſs be* John *of* Gant, 3d *Son to King* Edward *the IIId. for it was he had the Title at this time.*) From *France* the Earl of *Faux*, with his Brother, and ſome others. King *Philip* of *Navarre*, having ſent before great ſtore of Proviſion by Sea, and order'd his Army to follow, haſted away himſelf, to come time enough for the Battle, which was expected would be fought. *D. John de Lara*, and *D. John Manuel* came before, and daily freſh Forces arrived from all Parts. This increaſe of the Chriſtian Army terrify'd the *Moors*, and they propos'd a Truce. Notwithſtanding the Treaty, the Town was batter'd, and the beſieg'd did great harm among the Chriſtians with Iron Bullets they ſhot. This is the firſt time we find any mention of Gun-powder and Ball in our Hiſtories. In the Month of *Auguſt*, in the County of *Urgel*, a Child was born with two Heads, and four Legs. The Superſtitious People bury'd it alive, and the Parents ſuffer'd Death for conſenting to that Act. This year alſo dy'd *Robert* King of *Naples*. At *Algezira*, when Autumn came on, the foreign Souldiers went away, the *Engliſh* pretended they were call'd home by their King, the Earl of *Faux* ſaid his Men complain'd of the Pay. But Sickneſs was the chief Motive of their Departure, and the Earl of *Faux* dy'd at *Sevil*, King *Philip* of *Navarre* at *Xerez*, both in the Month of *September*, their Bodies were carry'd into their Countries. The Departure of thoſe Princes encourag'd the *Moors* to hazard a Battle. 60 Galleys of theirs, which in *October* had Anchor'd at *Eſtepona*, paſs'd thence to *Gibraltar*. The River *Palmones* parted the two Armies; both Parties ſeveral times meeting in that River; at laſt they came to a Battle, in which the *Moors* ſhew'd no Bravery, but preſently fled. Hunger preſs'd in the City, for our Fleet had taken two Galleys of theirs carrying in Proviſions. Five *Barques* got in at the beginning of the Year 1344, and they returning to *Africk*, gave an Account that the beſieg'd could hold out no longer. Preſently after a Treaty was ſet on Foot, and on the 26*th* of *March* the City was deliver'd upon the following Conditions. That the King of *Granada* pay the uſual Tribute: That the beſieg'd have leave to depart, and carry away their Goods: That there be a Truce for the term of Ten Years. Many of the *Moors* went over into *Africk*. The King enter'd the City in ſolemn Proceſſion on the 27*th* of *March*; the great *Mo[illegible]* was conſecrated, and the Country divided among the Souldiers who were willing to ſtay there. This done the King went to *Sevil*, where he receiv'd an Embaſſy from King *Edward* of *England*, offering his Daughter *Joanna* in Marriage to Prince *Peter*, the Heir of *Caſtile*. This offer was then accepted of, yet afterwards took no effect. In the late Battle of *Tarifa* two Daughters of *Albohacen* were taken Priſoners, and now ſent to him without any Ranſom, but he return'd rich Preſents. Great rejoycing was throughout all *Spain*, and the Churches reſounded with Thankſgiving.

Succours from *England* and other Parts.

Robert K. of *Naples* dies.

1344.

Algezira furrender'd.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The King of Aragon *conquers* Majorca, *and all its Dominions. Great Troubles in* Aragon. *The Rebels suppress'd. An Universal Plague. The Knights of* Calatrava *at Variance, at length reconcil'd.*

During the time of the War in *Andaluzia*, the King of *Majorca* was depriv'd of his Kingdom, by *Peter* the *Ceremonious*, King of *Aragon*, who ought chiefly to have protected him. The City *Montpellier* in *France*, was subject to the Kings of *Majorca*, for which place the Kings of *France* pretended the others ought to do them Homage, they having bought it of the Bishops of *Magalone*, to whom of right it belong'd; but those Kings refusing, the *French* by force made themselves Masters of many Towns, subject to *Montpellier*, and put Garrisons into them. The King of *Majorca* being a Dependant on the Crown of *Aragon*, begg'd assistance of that King. The *Aragonian* cunningly temporiz'd with the King of *France*, and gave the other nothing but good Words. At length they met, and the *Aragonian* promis'd to aid his Kinsman, in case the King of *France* should refuse to put the Difference between them to Judgment. Embassadors were sent on this Message; but this was only to gain time, for mean while the King of *Majorca* was charg'd with many Crimes, whether true or false, is not known, but such as serv'd for a pretence to deprive him of his Crown. The Pope and Queen of *Naples* labour'd in vain to compose these Differences; the *Mallorquines* wasted with heavy Taxes, were willing to change their Master. At length the War broke out, *Peter Moncada* the Admiral was call'd from the Siege of *Algezira*, and a Fleet of 116 Sail fitted out. The King of *Aragon* landed in *Majorca*, where the *Islanders* had assembled 300 Horse, and 15000 Foot, but all Raw undisciplin'd Souldiers. They were easily overthrown, and their King fled to the City *Poncia*, and thence, despairing of better Fortune, over to the *Continent*. Those People being before well affected to the *Aragonian*, soon took the Oath of Fidelity to him, and he return'd to *Barcelona*, leaving *Arnaldus de Eril*, Viceroy of the *Islands*. *Russillon* and *Cerdagne* on the Borders of *Spain* were infested, and some Towns there taken, belonging to the King of *Majorca*. A Cardinal was now sent by the Pope as his Legate, to reconcile these Kings; his coming, the approach of Winter, and want of Engines to batter Walls, made the War cease for some time, but his Embassy took no further Effect. In the Month of *April* 1344, the War was renew'd with more Fury than at first, all the open Country destroy'd, and the places of Strength taken. Some perswaded the King of *Majorca* to put himself into the Power of the *Aragonian*. Others more fierce, said it was better to dye than trust him. Nothing was left the King of *Majorca* but the Town of *Perpignan*, therefore he sent by D. *Peter de Exerica* to acquaint the King of *Aragon* he would put himself into his Power, upon promise of Life and Liberty. Having receiv'd that Promise in *July*, he came from *Perpignan* to *Elna*, where the Camp of *Aragon* then was. Being come before the King of *Aragon* he kiss'd his Hand, and with Submissive Words begg'd pardon. The *Aragonian* receiv'd him with feign'd Friendship, and promis'd Forgiveness, but his Actions were not answerable to his Words. Soon after in an Assembly of Nobility at *Barcelona*, he depriv'd him of the regal Title, and assign'd him some Estate to live upon. Finding himself deceiv'd, the King of *Majorca* fled into *France*, designing to renew the War, and seeing there was little help in the Pope, cast himself wholly upon the King of *France*, to whom he sold the Lordship of *Montpellier* for 100000 Crowns in Gold. The War was again Commenc'd in the Island, *Cerdagne* and *Russillon*, which prov'd fatal to him, for he was 5 years after overthrown and kill'd in a Battle in *Majorca* by the *Aragonians*. His Body was deposited in *Valencia*, his Sons and Nephews liv'd Poor, and in Banishment. The same year that *Algezira* was taken, and the King of *Majorca* depos'd, there was a mighty Earthquake at *Lisbon*, which shook all the Buildings, and threw down the Steeple of the Cathedral, and was look'd upon as an Omen of ensuing Misfortunes. *Constance* the Daughter of D. *John Manuel*, and Wife of Prince *Peter* of *Portugal*, dy'd in the year 1345. Her Death was the less grievous to him because he was in Love with the Lady *Agnes de Castro*, and kept her in as great State as his Wife. The Lady *Constance* left two Sons, *Ferdinand* and *Mary*.

Majorca subdued by the *Aragonians*.

1344.

The K. of *Majorca* delivers himself to him of *Aragon*.

Earthquake at *Lisbon*.

1345.

After the War with the *Moors* was ended, the King of *Castile* labour'd to punnish the Disorders that had happen'd in that turbulent Time, and to perswade the Kingdom of *Toledo* and *Andaluzia*, to grant him the same Duty on Merchandize, as *Burgos* and *Leon* had done. In *Aragon* new Troubles began to break out, for the King endeavour'd by all means to increase the Grandeur of the Crown by recalling many Grants of his Predecessors, and oblig'd his Brother D. *Jayme* to quit the place of Vicar General of the Kingdom. In the year 1346, dy'd the Queen of *Aragon*, a most virtuous Lady. She was bury'd at *Valencia*. To the intent the King might have Issue male, a Match was presently propos'd with the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of *Portugal*. *Ferdinand* the *Aragonian*'s Brother thought to marry that Lady, but the King prevail'd, chiefly by the assistance of D. *John Manuel*, whose Son *Ferdinand* marry'd *Joanna* cousin German to the King of *Aragon*. The Nobility and Commons of *Aragon* rebell'd upon pretence that Wrong had been done to D. *Jayme* the King's Brother, and that several publick Acts were made in the Name of the Lady

Troubles in *Aragon*.

1346.

Conſtance, as Heireſs of the Crown. *Ximeno de Urrea*, *Peter Coronel*, *Blaſe de Alagon*, and D. *Lope de Luna* were appointed Conſervators of the Liberties of the People. D. *Jayme* Earl of *Urgel*, was choſen for their chief. His Brothers *Ferdinand* and *John* were call'd out of *Caſtile*. The King aſſembl'd the *Cortes* at *Zaragoça*, and to pleaſe the People, reſtore the Vicarſhip to his Brother D. *Jayme*, and declar'd him heir of the Crown. Thus all People were pleas'd: but D. *Jayme* ſoon dying, their Joy expir'd. The King went to *Barcelona*, whither he had order'd his Queen to be conducted from *Portugal*, and here it was the Earl of *Urgel* dy'd, about the end of the Year 1347. His Brothers *Ferdinand* and *John* headed the Mutineers, being aſſiſted by the King of *Caſtile* with 800 Horſe. The King of *Aragon* was marry'd without any Pomp, by reaſon of the publick Sorrow, for the death of D. *Jayme*, as alſo becauſe of the Troubles of the Kingdom. The Two Brothers *Ferdinand* and *John*, who had been in *Caſtile*, to conſult with their Mother and the King their Uncle, headed the Rebels, being aſſiſted with 800 Horſe from *Caſtile*. *Ferdinand* went away to *Valencia*, and *John*, to *Zaragoça*. Their Mother reſided at *Cuenca* and *Requena*.

1347 K. *Peter* the IV. of *Aragon* marry'd.

Fernan Perez Portocarrero was ſent from *Caſtile*, and *Muñon Lopez de Tauſte* from *Aragon*, to reconcile the Brothers of that Crown, and procure that no Aid might be given to the Rebels. *Alvar Garcia de Albornoz*, was allow'd to raiſe 600 Horſe in *Caſtile*, to ſerve the King of *Aragon*, who put himſelf into the Hands of the Rebels, at *Valencia*. Here the People Mutinying, aſſaulted the Palace, and the King was forc'd to ride out among them, and grant that D. *Ferdinand* ſhould be Vicar of the Kingdom, and Heir to the Crown, excluding the King's Daughters. After the King's departure D. *Lope de Luna* who was reconcil'd to the King, was very ſevere towards the Conſpirators: He encamp'd about *Daroca*. Prince *Ferdinand* march'd againſt him with 15000 Horſe and Foot; they came to a Battle in which the Rebels were routed, many Men of Note kill'd, and Prince *Ferdinand* himſelf taken; but *Alvar Garcia de Albornoz* who was intruſted to keep him, ſuffer'd him to make his eſcape into *Caſtile*. The King to reward D. *Lope*, created him Earl of *Luna*; a thing not much us'd in *Aragon*. After this Victory all ſubmitted to the King. Yet Prince *Ferdinand* was again declar'd Heir, and the Power of the High Juſtice of *Aragon* was increas'd, that the King might not oppreſs the People. This in *Aragon* in the Year 1348. This Year a deſtructive Plague ſpread it ſelf firſt in the Eaſt, then into *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Majorca*, and *Spain*; where no City eſcap'd it, and the Mortality was ſo great, that only in the City *Zaragoça* in *October* 100 dyed in one day. The infection was ſo great, that nobody would look to the Sick, or bury the Dead. *Ellenor* the new Queen of *Aragon* dy'd about this time at *Exerica*, whither the King retir'd for fear of the Plague. The King having overcome the Rebels of *Valencia*, made ſevere Examples of them to terrify others.

1348 Univerſal Plague.

Diſſention among the Knights of *Calatrava*.

The Knights of *Calatrava*, of *Caſtile* and *Aragon* were at Variance, and had choſen Two Maſters, one at *Calatrava*, the other at *Alcanizes*. *Garci Lopez* who was Maſter of the Order, 20 Years before this time, being accus'd of hainous Crimes, and ſummon'd to appear before the King of *Caſtile*, to anſwer for himſelf, fled to *Aragon*. D. *Garci Lopez* protected by the King of *Aragon* reſided at *Alcanices*, a Town belonging to the Order, and there ſupported his Authority; tho condemn'd as a Rebel, by the King of *Caſtile*, and depos'd from his Maſterſhip, yet he exercis'd that Power. *John Nunez de Prado*, who was reported to be Baſtard Son to the Lady *Blanch*, Aunt to the King of *Portugal* and *Abbeſs*, of the Monaſtrey of *Huelgas*, was choſen in his place. The *Ciſtercian* Abbots confirm'd this Election, yet the *Aragonians* would not admit of it, but *Garci Lopez* dying, made choice of *Alonſo Perez de Toro*, and he was confirm'd by *Arnoldus*, Abbot of *Morimonte* in *France*. It was often indeavour'd to reconcile the Knights, but could never be effected till now; *Alonſo Perez* dying, they of *Alcanizes* Elected *John Rodrigues*. Before this laſt Election was confirm'd the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, caus'd the Two Maſters of the Order to meet at *Zaragoça*, where their Caſe being refer'd to the King of *Aragon*, he gave Judgment in favour of *Caſtile*, and *John Rodriguez* was depos'd, but had the chief Commendary of *Alcanicez* given him, with Juriſdiction over all the Knights of that Kingdom, during his Life. At this time *Luis* Earl of *Clermont*, Son to D. *Alonſo de la Cerda*, call'd *the Diſinherited*, was fitting out a Fleet in *Catalonia*, the Pope having two Years before given him the Conqueſt of the *Canary*, or *Fortunate Iſlands*, with the Title of King of them; upon condition he ſhould cauſe the Goſpel to be preached to the Barbarous Inhabitants. Theſe Iſlands lie in the great *Atlantick* Ocean, weſtward of *Africa*. They are 7 in Number, and in the Latitude of 27 Degrees North. The biggeſt is called *Canaria*, whence the others take Name. They are very fruitful, but were once almoſt deſtroy'd by Rabbits, which carry'd from the Continent increas'd beyond meaſure. The Iſland called *Ferro*, has no other Water than what Diſtils from the Leaves of one Tree. D. *Jayme* by reaſon of the Wars in *France*, and the loſs of the Battle of *Creſſy*, in which *Philip* was defeated by the *Engliſh*, never went forward with this Conqueſt. About 50 Years after this time the *Biſcainers* and *Andaluzians* ſet out a Fleet to plunder theſe Iſlands, and having brought a great Booty from that call'd *Lançarote*, the Kings of *Spain* had a deſire to conquer them, but were diverted by other things. Some Years after *John Betancour* a *French-man*, with permiſſion of *Henry* the IIId. of *Caſtile*, undertook the Conqueſt, upon Condition he ſhould hold them off the Crown of *Caſtile*. He ſubdu'd the 5 leſſer Iſlands, but could not conquer the two greater. A Biſhop call'd *Mendo* was ſent thither. *Menaute* Heir to *Betancour* and this Biſhop

Canary Iſlands.

ſhop were at Daggers draw, the former regarding nothing but his Intereſt, and the latter not enduring to ſee the Poor Iſlanders oppreſs'd. The King of *Caſtile* hearing of theſe Diſorders, ſent one *Peter Barba* who poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Iſlands, and ſold them to a Gentleman call'd *Peraca*, from whom one *Herrera* had them, and ſtil'd himſelf King of *Canaria*. But not being able to conquer Grand *Canaria*, he ſold four of the Iſlands to the Catholick King *Ferdinand*, and retained *Gomera*, ſtiling himſelf Earl of it. King *Ferdinand* conquer'd and annex'd all thoſe Iſlands to the Crown of *Caſtile*. Let us return to *Spain*. In the Year 1349 the Lady *Ellenor* eldeſt Siſter to *Lus* King of *Sicily*, was marry'd to the King of *Aragon*, with great Pomp, at *Valencia*. 1349

CHAP. VII.

The Siege of Gibraltar; *the King dies and the Siege is raiſed. King* Peter *ſucceeds him. The Lady* Ellenor de Guzman *kill'd. Some Nobles rebel and are ſubdu'd.* Biſcay *annex'd to the Crown of* Caſtile. *Interviews of Kings.*

GReat Confuſions aroſe in *Africk*, about this time; for *Abohacen* the Son of *Albohacen*, rebell'd againſt his Father, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom of *Fez* in *Africk*, and of *Gibraltar*, *Ronda* and all other places, ſubject to the *African* Crown in *Spain*. He blam'd his Father for all the loſſes ſuſtain'd in *Spain*, promis'd to reeſtabliſh the Honour of his People, and the giddy Multitude eaſily gave Ear to theſe Speeches, and adher'd to him. Theſe Broils among the *Moors*, ſeem'd to offer the Chriſtians an Opportunity of making their Advantage, but the Truce they had made for Ten Years obſtructed it: Yet ſome pleaded that they were abſolved from that Oath, becauſe he was dead to whom they made it. Intereſt is always more powerful than Conſcience. Mony was wanting. The *Cortes* or Parliament were ſummon'd to *Alcalà de Henares*, and many Towns were now allow'd to ſend their Repreſentatives, that had never that Priviledge before. *Andaluzia* and the Kingdom of *Toledo* us'd to be free from Taxes, becauſe they were at great Expence in making Good the Frontiers againſt the *Moors*; it was now labour'd they ſhould pay the Duty that *Caſtile* and *Leon* did, for all Things that were ſold. In this Aſſembly there aroſe a Conteſt betwixt the Repreſentatives of *Toledo* and *Burgos*, about Precedency. Many Arguments were brought on both ſides, and the Nobility were divided, yet at laſt it was agreed that *Burgos* ſhould have the upper Seat, and Vote firſt, but that *Toledo* ſhould have a Seat apart from the reſt, directly oppoſite to the King, and be firſt nam'd by the King, after this manner, *I ſpeak for* Toledo, *which will do whatſoever I ſhall order, let* Burgos *ſpeak firſt.* Thus that difference was compos'd, and the ſame Method is us'd to this Day. Eighteen Towns, and Cities have ancient Priviledge, to ſend their Repreſentatives to the *Cortes*. *Burgos*, *Soria*, *Segovia*, *Avila* and *Valladolid*, in old *Caſtile*. *Leon*, *Salamanca*, *Zamora* and *Toro*, in the Kingdom of *Leon*. *Toledo*, *Cuenca*, *Guadalajara* and *Madrid*, in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. *Sevil*, *Granada*, *Murcia*, *Cordova* and *Jaen* in *Andaluzia*. Among theſe Burgos, Leon, *Granada*, *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Murcia*, and *Jaen*, have precedence according to this Order, as being the Heads of Kingdoms. *Toledo* is apart, as has been ſaid above. All other Towns and Cities ſit promiſcuouſly as they come. At theſe *Cortes* of *Alcala*, many other places had their Repreſentatives, the King beſtowing that Honour on many, to oblige the People. Here the King demanded the *Alcavala*, or Duty upon all Things ſold, which tho with difficulty was granted, and the War with the *Moors* Voted. Accordingly Preparations were inſtantly made throughout the Kingdom. The Army being aſſembl'd march'd into *Andaluzia*, and laid Siege to *Gibraltar*, caſting up great Works about the Town, and applying their Engines. The Town was well provided, ſtrongly fortify'd, and had a good Garriſon. As ſoon as the Town was inveſted, all the Country about was laid Waſte, and preſently the Walls began to be batter'd. The Siege laſted long, notwithſtanding the Townſmen abated of their Heat, ſeeing no hope of Succour, yet the Gariſon held out reſolutely. During the Siege, the Embaſſadors ſent by the King of *Caſtile*, to eſtabliſh Peace, and deſire Succours of the King of *Aragon*, return'd to the Camp, and with them *Bernard de Cabrera*, a Man of great Parts, and therefore brought to the Court by the King of *Aragon*, from his retirement, and employ'd in the moſt important Affairs of the Government. He came to the Camp on the 29*th* of *Auguſt*, and eſtabliſh'd a League betwixt the two Kings upon theſe Conditions: That Queen *Ellenor* and her Children ſhall peaceably enjoy all that was given them by her Husband, and their Father. That the King of *Caſtile* ſhall not give them any aſſiſtance, if they raiſe Commotions in the Kingdom. After this, the King of *Aragon* ſent 400 Croſſ-bow-Men, and 10 Galleys under the command of *Raymund Villano*. *Joanna* Queen of *Navarre*, who after the Death of her Husband *Philip*, reſided in *France*, at the Town of *Conflans*, ſeated at the meeting of the Rivers *Seyne* and *Oyſe*, dy'd on the 5*th* of *October*, and was buried in the Church of St. *Denis*, near her Father King *Luis Hutin*. She was a moſt virtuous Lady, and had a numerous Iſſue. *Charles* her Son ſucceeded her at the Age of 17. She had two leſſer Sons, *Philip* and *Luis*, he who had the Seignory of *Durazzo* in Dower, and theſe Daughters, *Joanna*, *Mary*, *Blanch* and *Agnes*, who were all marry'd to great Men, the

Confuſions in *Africk*.

Cortes held at *Alcalà*.

Places that ſent repreſentatives to the Cortes or Parliament.

Gibraltar beſieg'd.

Caſtile and *Aragon* joyn in a League.

first to the Lord of *Roan*, the 2*d* to the King of *Aragon*, the 3*d* to *Philip de Valois*, King of *France*, and the last to the Earl of *Faux*; *Moſſen John de Conflant* a Frenchman was now Viceroy of *Navarre*. Let us return to the Siege of *Gibraltar*. The *Moors* of *Granada* always laid Ambuſhes about the Chriſtian Camp and pick'd up all Straglers. The beſieg'd made often Sallies, and did ſome Execution. But what was worſe, a violent Plague rag'd in the Army, and great Numbers dy'd. Moſt Men, and particularly D. *Lope de Lara*, and *D. Ferdinand Manuel*, who had ſucceeded his Father in the Lordſhip of *Biſcay*, were for raiſing the Siege. Theſe things ſomwhat mov'd the King, yet his Reſolution prevail'd unfortunately to him; for the Infection ſeiz'd him, and he dy'd on the 26th of *March*.

1350. K. *Alonſo* of *Caſtile* dies.

1350. This was the firſt year in which Pope *Clement* allow'd the *Jubilee* to be gain'd every 50*th* year, which before was every Century. It was alſo remarkable for the Death of *Philip* King of *France*. His Son *John* ſucceeded him. This was the end of King *Alonſo* the XI*th* of *Caſtile*, in the 38*th* year of his Age, and 'tis thought had he liv'd longer, he would have drove the *Moors* out of *Spain*. He might have been compar'd to the beſt of Princes, had he not blemiſh'd his Virtues by much Inconſtancy. His Severity in executing Juſtice gain'd him the Name of *The Upright*. Immediately upon his Death the Siege was rais'd. His Body was carry'd to *Sevil*, and bury'd in the Royal Chappel. In the Reign of his Son *Henry*, he was Tranſlated to *Cordova*, as he had order'd it in his Will. D. *Giles de Albornoz*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, was created a Cardinal by Pope *Clement*, on the 18*th* of *December*. *Laurence de Padilla*, ſays this was the Cauſe why he quitted the Archbiſhoprick, for in thoſe Days two ſuch Dignities were incompatible, and that D. *Gonçalo* the IV*th* ſucceeded him, and govern'd that Church but 3 Years.

Mighty Troubles and Confuſions follow'd in *Caſtile*. Moſt Men lay all the blame on the new King, and therefore call him *The Cruel*. Good Authors attribute it to the Pride and Ambition of the Nobility, who oblig'd the King to make ſome ſevere Examples. As ſoon as King *Alonſo* dy'd, his lawful Son *Peter* was proclaim'd King in the Camp, tho he was but 15 years of Age, and then at *Sevil* with his Mother. His Age was unfit for Government, but his forward Wit promis'd well. He was fair of Complexion, had an agreeable Face, with much Majeſty, a great Heart for difficult Attempts, and would undergo any Labour. He lov'd Hawking above other Sports, and was rigid in Adminiſtring Juſtice. Among theſe Virtues ſome Vices began to appear, as Pride and Paſſion in his Youth; afterwards he added Avarice and Incontinency. Theſe natural Imperfections were increas'd by the ill Government of his Tutor, D. *John de Albuquerque*, who gave him his Will in all things, and by that means roſe to the great Favour he had with him. The new King had theſe Baſtard Brothers, *Henry* Earl of *Traſtamara*, *Frederick* Maſter of *Santiago*, *Ferdinand* Lord of *Ledeſma*, and *Tello* Lord of *Aguilar*, theſe the Sons of the Lady *Ellenor de Guzman*. Beſides theſe the Lady *Joanna* marry'd to *Ferdinand* and *Philip de Caſtro*, *Sancho*, *John*, and *Peter*; for another *Peter* and *Sancho* dy'd Young. Theſe Baſtard Brothers had not much Confidence in the King, who was wholly govern'd by his Mother Queen *Mary*. The Lady *Ellenor de Guzman* fearing the Queen *Dowager*, ſet out from the Camp with the dead King's Body, but by the way changing her Reſolution, left it and went to *Medina Sidonia*, a ſtrong Town of her own. Here ſhe was ſome time dubious what to do, but at laſt reſolv'd to put her ſelf upon the King's Goodneſs. Having fix'd this Reſolution, ſhe went away to *Sevil*, her Sons and other great Men of her Kindred went to *Algezira* and other ſtrong Places. The King yielding to his Mother's Paſſion, the Lady *Ellenor* was caſt into Priſon. Her Son *Henry* being expell'd *Algezira*, upon a ſafe Conduct came to the King, and haſtily concluded a Match with the Lady *Joanna*, Siſter to D. *Ferdinand Manuel*, to be in a better Condition to oppoſe the King. The King fell ſo deſperately Sick, that he was given over by all the Phyſicians. Every one named *a Succeſſor* according to his Fancy; but the King ſoon recovering, this only ſerv'd to diſcover the Inclinations of the People. D. *John de Lara*, envious of the great Power of D. *Alonſo de Albuquerque*, went away for *Caſtile*, deſigning to raiſe a Rebellion, which was eaſy, becauſe of his great Poſſeſſions in that Country. His Deſigns were prevented by Death, which took him away at *Burgos*, on the 28*th* of *November*. His Body was bury'd in the Monaſtery of St. *Paul* of the *Dominicans* in that City. He left a Son call'd *Nuño de Lara*, but two years Old. Almoſt at the ſame time dy'd his Brother in Law, *D. Ferdinand Manuel*, leaving only a Daughter call'd *Blanch*. The Death of theſe two great Men was very pleaſing to *D. Alonſo de Albuquerque*, who hop'd they being remov'd to be abſolute without Controul. The King upon the firſt News ſet out from *Sevil*, hoping to ſeize upon their Eſtates, and gave by the way ſome Signs of his Severity. *D. Frederick* his Baſtard Brother met him at *Ellerena*, and was received with exterior Tokens of Affection, but it appear'd afterwards they were Counterfeit. At the ſame time he order'd *D. Alonſo de Olmedo* to put to Death the Lady *Ellenor de Guzman*, then a Priſoner at *Talavera* in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. This Town being part of the Queen's Dower, was from that time call'd *Talavera de la Reyna*. *Garci Laſſo de la Vega* was kill'd in the Palace at *Burgos*, his chief Crime was the Affection he bore to *D. John de Lara*. *Garcilaſſo* was Lieutenant of *Caſtile*. *Garci Manrique* ſucceeded him in that Poſt. It was conſulted how the King might get the young Child, *D. Nuño de Lara*, Lord of *Biſcay* into his Power: But *D. Mencia*, who had the Care of him, fled with him into *Biſcay*, hoping that People would defend him. The King purſu'd, and they narrowly eſcap'd

Peter declared K. of *Caſtile*.

K. *Peter* Sick, and recovers.

Biſcay united to the Crown of *Caſtile*.

escap'd, but the Child soon dying he easily subdu'd all that Lordship, and annex'd *Biscay*, *Lerma*, and *Lara*, with other Places, to the Crown, having before secur'd *Joanna* and *Elizabeth*, Sisters to the Child deceas'd. These things were acted in the year of Grace 1351. Great rejoycing was then in *Aragon* for the Birth of Prince *John*, which put an end to the strife there had been about the Succession. *Bernard de Cabrera* was appointed his Tutor, and the young Prince was created Duke of *Girona*. From this time forward the eldest Son to the King of *Aragon* was always Duke of *Girona*. Both the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* endeavour'd to make a League with *Charles* King of *Navarre*, who the year before was Crown'd at *Pamplona*. This King thought it convenient to entertain both those Kings with fair promises. Yet at the request of the *Castilian* he came to *Burgos*, where they both labour'd to outdo one another in Civility and Gallantry. Being almost of the same Age and Natural Inclinations, they became great Friends. This King *Charles* was by some call'd the Wicked, by others the Cruel, because he punish'd with severity a Mutiny that was rais'd at his first Accession to the Crown. After some days spent in Mirth at *Burgos*, the King of *Castile* went away to hold the *Cortes* or Parliament at *Burgos*, and King *Charles* returned to *Pamplona*. Thence, desiring to be gone into *France* his Native Country, he first went to *Moblanco* in *Aragon*, to meet that King. There two Marriages were propos'd, one for King *Charles*, with the Sister to the King of *Sicily*, and the other with *Blanch*, Widow of *Philip* King of *France*; but nothing was concluded, because he hop'd to Marry *Joanna* the King of *France*'s Daughter.

1351

Interviews of Kings.

CHAP. VIII.

Embassadors sent by King Peter *of* Castile *into* France, *to obtain for his Wife*, Blanch, *Daughter to the Duke of* Bourbon, *who is brought into* Spain, *and Marry'd to the King; but he being before in Love with the Lady* Mary de Padilla, *slights and forsakes his Queen.*

Some Towns in Old *Castile* had an antient immemorial Privilege of chusing their Lords, and were therefore call'd *Behetrias*, from the Greek word *Hetera*, signifying a Company. *D. Alonso de Albuquerque* in the *Cortes*, labour'd that it should be establish'd, for the future the King should appoint those Lords, but it could not be obtain'd. The next thing propos'd was to Marry the King; and to that purpose *John de Roelas* Bishop of *Burgos*, and *Alvor Garcia de Albornoz*, a Gentleman of *Cuenca*, were sent Embassadors into *France*, to ask one of the six Daughters of the Duke of *Bourbon*, the most powerful Prince of the Blood Royal in *France*, which they should most approve of for the King. The Duke having shew'd them his Daughters, they made choice of the Lady *Blanch*, and she was Contracted to the King by Proxy. This Lady was bless'd with all Perfections of Soul and Body; but unfortunate in her Marriage, which ought to have been the Complement of all her Felicity. *Henry* Earl of *Trastamara* after the Death of his Mother, and *Garcilasso*, fled out of *Asturias* to *Portugal*, fearing the King, whom he was not able to oppose. The King of *Portugal* taking compassion on the Earl, and fearing lest any misfortune might befall his Grandson the King of *Castile*, his People being incens'd against him, met him at *Cuidad Rodrigo*. There he perswaded him to pardon Count *Henry*. In the beginning of the year 1352. Discontents began to break out in *Andaluzia*, *Asturias*, and *Murcia*. *D. Alonso Fernandez Coronel*, a powerful Man in *Andaluzia*, was possess'd of *Aguilar* by the King's Gift, and had long been at Strife with *Bernard de Cabrera* about that Town. He was jealous of the King, for that during his sickness at *Sevil*, he had let fall some words signifying, that *D. John de Lara* ought to succeed him; which the King heinously resented. This Gentleman confiding in the Strength of *Aguilar*, stor'd his other Towns, and made an Alliance with other mutinous Nobles. He rais'd Men, and ask'd Aid of Foreign Princes. Particularly he sent *D. John de la Cerda* Son to *Lewis*, and his Son in Law, to the *Moors*. Neither the King of *Granada*, nor the *Africans*, would give him any Succour; but it is said, he serv'd *Albohacen* in a Battel, in which he overthrew his Father *Albohacen*. Thence he return'd to *Portugal*, and there continu'd in Banishment. His Wife the Lady *Mary Coronel*, not able to endure the absence of her Husband, or resist her unchast desires, rather than yield to them, is said to have put burning Coals into that Part which molested her. The King of *Castile* having taken several Towns in *Andaluzia*, prepar'd to Besiege *Aguilar*, when News was brought him, that Count *Henry* had Rebell'd at *Gijon* in *Asturias*, and his Brother *D. Tello* committed many Outrages, making Incursions from *Montagudo* on the Frontiers of *Aragon*: This oblig'd him to March to *Asturias*, where *Gijon* surrender'd, upon promise of Pardon for themselves and Count *Henry*, who lurk'd in the Mountains. In this march it was, that the King fell in Love with *Da. Maria de Padilla*, a young Maid that was bred in the House of *D. Alonso de Albuquerque*. Their familiarity began at *Sahagun*, which prov'd Fatal to the King and Kingdom. *John de Hinestrosa* the Ladies Uncle, was the manager of the unhappy Bargain. The King march'd to *Montagudo* and took it, with several other Towns; for *D. Tello* had abandon'd it, and was fled to *Aragon*. The two Kings of *Aragon* being so near one another, set on foot a Treaty of Peace; they met not themselves, but their Embassadors *D. Alonso*

Blanch Daughter to the Duke of *Bourbon* contracted to K. *Peter* of *Castile*.

1352 Seditions arise in the Dominions of *Castile*.

Da. *Maria de Padilla* Mistress to King *Peter*.

de

de Albuquerque, and *Bernard de Cabrera*, concluded a Peace at *Taraçona*: A League offenſive and defenſive was eſtabliſh'd; and they agreed the one ſhould pardon *D. Tello*, and the other *D. Ferdinand de Aragon*. Then King *Peter* return'd into *Andaluzia*, and after a Siege of four Months, took *Aguilar* in *February* 1353. *D. Alonſo Coronel* being taken, was Executed as
1353 Traytor, with Five of his Companions. The Town was diſmantled, and the King pardon'd the multitude. On the 25*th* of the ſame month dy'd *D. Gonçalo* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. *D. Vaſco*, or *Blaz* then Biſhop of *Palencia*, ſucceeded him. From *Aguilar* the King went to *Cordova*, at ſuch time as *Da. Maria de Padilla* was brought to Bed of a Daughter call'd *Beatrix*. Thence he return'd into the Kingdom of *Toledo*. At *Torrijos* five Leagues from *Toledo*, in a Turnament made for Joy of his Succeſs, and Birth of his Daughter, the King receiv'd a Wound in his Hand, which had like to have coſt him his Life; for that the Surgeons could find no means to ſtop the Blood. To this Town came *D. Alonſo de Albuquerque*, who had been on an Embaſſy in *Portugal*, and brought with him *D. John de la Cerda*, whom the King receiv'd into Favour with demonſtrations of Affection; but could never be prevail'd upon to reſtore him his Father in Laws Lands, for he now began to be poſitive. About this time the Lady *Blanch* of *Bourbon* came to *Valladolid* accompany'd by the Viſcount of *Narbonne*, and D. *Frederick* the Maſter of *Santiago*, who went out to meet her. D. *Alonſo de Albuquerque* was for having the Marriage ſolemniz'd immediately. He then was ſo abſolute, that at times he ſpoke diſreſpectful Words to the King, and haſtned his Marriage leſt, *Da. Maria de Padilla's* Relations, ſhould work him out of Favour; and ſo it fell out. Yet the Marriage was ſolemniz'd on the 3*d*. of *June*. At the ſame time in *France*, another more fortunate Marriage was conſummated betwixt *Charles* King of *Navarre*, and the Lady *Joanna*, eldeſt Daughter to the King of *France*. A Match I ſay more happy for the Love they always had to one another, and their Iſſue. They had three Sons *Charles*, *Philip* and *Peter*, the ſecond dyed young; and three Daughters, *Mary*, *Blanch* and *Joanna*: *Blanch* liv'd but 13 Years, the other two were Match'd to great Princes. Before he was Marry'd King *Charles* had a Baſtard-Son called *Leo*, of whom are deſcended the Marqueſes of *Cortes* in *Navarre*. The Marqueſes of *Falces* in that Kingdom ſay they are deſcended from *Peter* the Kings lawful Son. Scarce was King *Peter* married when he began to ſlight the Bride, being wholly devoted to *Da. Maria de Padilla*. Two Days after he prepar'd to go to the Caſtle of *Montalvan*, on the Banks of *Tagus*, where he had left his *Minion*. The Queen his Mother, and his Aunt Queen *Ellenor* conjur'd him not to forſake his Queen, and give himſelf up to his Luſt, but he nothing mov'd ſaid, *He did not deſign any ſuch thing*, yet immediately took Horſe and rode away without ſpeaking to any body. Count *Henry*, D. *Tello*, and the Princes of *Aragon* went with him, for now the Nobility ſtudy'd to pleaſe and flatter him. Only D. *Giles de Albornoz* the Cardinal, who had been Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo*, ceas'd not to reprove him, till he became hateful to him. Then with leave he retir'd to *Cuenca*, and thence went into *France* to Pope *Innocent*, who had ſucceeded Pope *Clement* the laſt Year. The King and Lady *Mary Padilla*, from *Montalvan* went to *Toledo*. At *Valladolid* it was conſulted how to bring him back by force, which he underſtanding, was ſo offended at D. *Alonſo de Albuquerque* the firſt mover of that Deſign, that he was forc'd to appeaſe him, to deliver up his Son *Giles* as an Hoſtage. At length through much intreaty of the Nobility, he was perſwaded to return to *Valladolid* to ſee the Queen, but ſtay'd with her only two Days. It was given out he was bewitch'd by a *Jew*, with a Ribban ſo charm'd that it appear'd to the King like a Snake. Some believ'd the King did not ſo ſuddenly quit his Queen without cauſe, but becauſe he diſcover'd Treachery in his Brother, *Frederick*, which I ſuppoſe is ment in regard to her Honour. But all theſe are Surmiſes, for there needs no ſtronger Witchcraft, nor other Offence to draw a Man away, than Love. From *Valladolid* the King went away to *Olmedo*, a Town in that Neighbourhood. Thither by his Order came the Lady *Mary de Padilla* from *Toledo*, and he never more had Compaſſion, or ſo much as thought of the Queen, his unfortunate Wife.

King *Peter* marries.

K. *Peter* forſakes his Queen for *Da. Maria de Padilla*.

CHAP. IX.

King Peter *of* Caſtile *removes his Officers, puniſhes ſome Rebels, and reduces ſeveral Towns. The War of* Sardinia, *where Diſeaſes raging in the* Aragonian *Army, that King claps up a diſhonourable Peace, and returns to* Aragon.

D. *Alonſo de Albuquerque* being in diſgrace ſpent ſome time upon his own Eſtate, and then fearing the King would purſue him, fled to *Portugal*. D. *Frederick* Maſter of *Santiago* had been diſcontented, ever ſince the King caus'd his Mother to be put to death, but being now reconcil'd, came to *Cuellar*, where the Court reſided. D. *Tello* his Brother at *Segovia*, Marry'd *Joanna*, Daughter to D. *John de Lara*, and had with her the Lordſhip of *Biſcay*. The Kindred of *Da. Maria de Padilla* promoted this Match, to oblige the King's Brothers who were Enemies to D. *Alonſo de Albuquerque*. Queen *Blanch* reſided at *Medina del Campo* with the Queen her Mother-in-Law, living like a Widow, and ſpending her time in modeſt Recreations. Thence ſhe was by the King's Order, remov'd to *Arçuelo*, and

for

forbid converſing with her Mother-in-Law, or any of the Nobility. *Peter Gudiel* Biſhop of *Segovia*, and *Tello Palomeque* a Gentleman of *Toledo*, were appointed to guard her. The King chang'd the Officers of his Houſhold, and made *James Garcia de Padilla*, Brother to his Miſtreſs, Lord Chamberlain, *Alvaro de Albornoz* Cup-bearer; and *Peter Gonzalez Mendoça* Taſter. These changes were made in hatred to *D. Alonſo de Albuquerque*, who had before many of his Creatures at Court. In Autumn the King went to *Andaluzia*, and diſplac'd many great Men, preferr'd by *Alonſo de Albuquerque*. The King was wholly govern'd by *Dª. Maria de Padilla*, and her Kindred; and all the Nobility, even his Brothers, made their Court to her. This Winter the great Rains caus'd mighty Floods, eſpecially at *Sevil*, where they made up all the Gates of the City leſt it ſhould break in. At the beginning of the year 1354. *D. John Nuñez de Prado*, Maſter of *Calatrava*, who had fled to *Aragon*, came to *Almagro*, the chief Town of that Order, being invited by the King's kind Letters. There *D. John de la Cerda*, who was in Favour, made him Priſoner. His greateſt Crime was, being a Friend to *D. Alonſo de Albuquerque*, and having perſwaded the King to return to the Queen. *D. James de Padilla* was immediately choſen Maſter, and *John Nuñez* put to Death at *Maqueda*. The King ſeem'd ſorry for his Death; but no body being queſtion'd, it was concluded to be done by his Command. Next the King invaded the Inheritance of *D. Alonſo de Albuquerque*, in which were many ſtrong Places. *Medellin* was beſieg'd, and the Governour not able to defend it, ſurrender'd, having firſt obtain'd his Maſter's Conſent. The Town of *Albuquerque* tho' beſieg'd, held out; and *D. Frederick* and Count *Henry* were left at *Badajoz* to Blockade it. The King went to *Caceres*, and thence ſent Embaſſadors to *Alonſo* King of *Portugal*, who at that time was at *Ebora*, celebrating the Marriage of *Mary* his Grandchild with *Ferdinand* Prince of *Aragon*. There the Embaſſadors demanded, that *D. Alonſo de Albuquerque* ſhould be deliver'd up, to give an account of the Royal Revenue he had had the management of. *D. Alonſo* anſwer'd, he was ready to account in *Portugal*, and challeng'd any body that ſhould lay any Diſloyalty to his Charge. Thus the Embaſſadors were diſmiſt. The King's Baſtard Brothers made an Aſſociation with *D. Alonſo de Albuquerque*, and other Nobles, and would have drawn in the Prince of *Portugal*, offering him the Crown of *Caſtile*; but the King of *Portugal* was offended at the propoſal, and ſo the deſign fell. Now the King of *Caſtile* committed a Crime not excuſable, if the reſt of his Life were ſuch. *Dª. Joanna de Caſtro*, Widow to the late *D. James de Haro*, liv'd retir'd with great Reputation. The King fell in Love with her, and knowing he ſhould not obtain her as a Miſtreſs, offer'd to Marry her. To this purpoſe he undertook to prove he was not marry'd before, and putting it to the Judgment of the Biſhops of *Avila* and *Salamanca*, they declar'd he was no ways ty'd to the firſt Marriage. As ſoon as this was declar'd at *Cuellar* where the King was, the Nuptials were perform'd in haſt. Having obtain'd his deſires he was ſoon weary: It is reported, he ſtay'd with her but one Night, and then left her, upon pretence that the Nobility Revolted, and he muſt put a ſtop to their Proceedings. *Dª. Joanna de Caſtro* withdrew to *Dueñas*, where ſhe cover'd her Diſgrace with the Title of Queen; and had a Son call'd *D. John*, at preſent her Comfort, and afterwards the Scorn of Fortune. Whilſt the Rebellion was contriving at *Caſtroxeriz* in Old *Caſtile*, *Elizabeth* ſecond Daughter to *D. John Nuñez de Lara*, was marry'd to *D. John* Prince of *Aragon*, and had with her the Lordſhip of *Biſcay* taken from *D. Tello* the King's Baſtard Brother, who had it in Right of his Wife, being the eldeſt Siſter, and loſt it for Conſpiring againſt the King. *Dª. Maria de Padilla* was now deliver'd of a Daughter call'd *Conſtance*, afterwards marry'd in *England* to the Duke of *Lancaſter*. Still other Nobles joyn'd in the Aſſociation, particularly *D. Ferdinand de Caſtro*, to revenge the Affront put upon his Siſter by the King. The ſame was done by the Cities of *Toledo*, *Cordova*, *Jaen*, *Cuenca*, and *Talavera*; and laſtly, the Princes of *Aragon*. Queen *Mary* and Queen *Ellenor* favour'd the Rebels; and thus way was made to a bloody Civil War, which long haraſſed *Spain*.

1354

K. *Peter* changeth his Officers.

He puniſhes Rebels.

K. *Peter* marries another and forſakes her, his firſt Wife ſtill living.

Let us leave the Troubles of *Caſtile* a while, to ſpeak of the other Provinces of *Spain*. *Joſeph Bulhagix* King of *Granada*, having Reign'd 21 years, was murder'd this year by his Subjects. *Mahomet Lagus* Uncle to *Joſeph*, and chief Contriver of the Treaſon, uſurp'd the Kingdom, and held it as long as he liv'd, tho' incumber'd with many Contentions and Broils. This ſame year the King of *Aragon* founded an Univerſity at *Hueſca*. This was done at ſuch a time as all that Kingdom reſounded with Warlike Preparations for the Iſland of *Sardinia*. The *Aragonians*, as was ſaid in its place, had conquer'd that Iſland; but the People were given to change. The Family of the *Orias* of *Genoa* were poſſeſs'd of ſome Towns in *Sardinia*. Theſe relying on the Affections of the People, and the Aſſiſtance of *Genoa*, attempted to expel the *Aragonians*. The pretence they made uſe of was, that the *Aragonians* had taken from them *Sacer* and *Caller*, two ſtrong Towns. War being declar'd, they took *Alguer*, and laid Siege to *Sacer*, but could not enter it; for the Townſmen bravely defended it, till the King of *Aragon* ſent his Fleet to their Relief; which for ſome time ſupported the War with various event. The *Venetians*, always Enemies to the *Genoeſes*, made a League with the King of *Aragon* againſt them. Three years before this we now write of, the Fleets of *Aragon* and *Venice* near *Pera*, which is a League from *Conſtantinople*, and was then ſubject to the State of *Genoa*, fought the *Genoeſe* Fleet, tho' the Sea was at that time rough, and took 23 of their Galleys; many were alſo drove aſhore. Twelve Galleys of *Aragon*, and their General *Ponce de Santapan*, were alſo loſt. Yet both Parties pretended to the Victory. The Popes *Clement* & *Innocent* labour'd

Moriſh K. of *Granada* murdered.

Expedition againſt *Sardinia*.

bour'd to reconcile theſe Nations, but all in vain. *Marianus* Judge of *Arborea*, and [illegible] Prince of *Sardinia*, and a Powerful Man ſided with the *Genoeſes*, and joyn'd *Mathew Doria* their chief. Thus they ſoon poſſeſs'd themſelves of all the Iſland, except the two Towns of *Sassari* and *Caller*, which always continu'd firm to the *Aragonians*. The dangerous Poſture of their Affairs being known in *Aragon*, a Fleet was fitted out conſiſting of about 100 Sail, among which were Galleys. In it were 1000 Men at Arms, 500 light Horſe, and about 12000 Foot of known bravery. Great ſtores of Proviſions were alſo laid up, and many Souldiers and Perſons of Note came to ſerve the King of *Aragon*, out of *England*, *Germany* and *Navarre*. All the Nobility of *Aragon*, ſtrove to go upon this Expedition, and *Bernard de Cabrera* was Admiral of the Fleet, which Rendezvous'd at *Roſes*, and ſet ſail thence about the middle of *June*. Prince *Peter*, the King's Uncle, was left to govern the Kingdom. They had a good Voyage, in 8 Days arriv'd at *Sardinia*, anker'd within three Miles of *Alguer*, and landed the Army. Preſently the Army March'd towards the City, and *Bernard de Cabrera* follow'd with the Fleet. The King was at the Head of his Men, and ſhun'd no Danger to encourage them: About Forty *Genoeſe* Galleys appear'd in the Sea, rather to ſhew their Swiftneſs than Valour. The Lord of *Arborea* incamped in ſight of the *Aragonians* with 2000 Horſe, and 15000 Foot, but durſt not give Battle, becauſe they were raw undiſciplin'd Men. Whilſt the *Aragonians* batter'd the Town, the Weather being bad, and the Country unhealthy, the *Aragonian* Army ſicken'd, and the King himſelf was diſeas'd, wherepon a Treaty was ſet afoot. Peace was concluded upon diſhonourable Conditions for the King of *Aragon*; which were that the Judge of *Arborea* and *Mathew Doria* ſhould be pardon'd, and keep what they had. Beſides, the King gave the former ſeveral Towns in *Gallura*, a Province of that Iſland. Thus receiving Rewards in ſtead of Puniſhment, the Enemies grew more fierce. *Alguer* was deliver'd to the King, the Inhabitants had leave to depart, and many old *Catalonian* Souldiers ſetled there. The Queen who was there preſent, being earneſt to return Home, and ſeveral Noble Men dying, caus'd this Treaty to be haſtily concluded, in *November*. Yet the King ſtay'd Seven Months longer in *Sardinia*, ſettl'd the Iſland, puniſh'd ſome Offenders, reducing the Judge of *Arborea* and *Matthew Doria*, who again were about to revolt. *Olfo Prochita* being left Viceroy there, the Fleet return'd to *Aragon*, having perform'd little for ſo great Preparations.

K. of *Aragon* makes Peace in *Sardinia*.

CHAP. X.

The Nobility of Caſtile, *and particularly the King's Baſtard Brothers in Rebellion, they treat with the King without ſucceſs, the Queen Mother joyns them, the King gets the better, and executes many of them.*

Progreſs of the rebellion in *Caſtile*.

After the King of *Caſtile* had reduced moſt of the Towns belonging to D. *Alonſo de Albuquerque*, being about to ſet out to beſiege his Baſtard Brother *Frederick*, who made himſelf ſtrong in the Caſtle of *Segura*, he ſent *John Fernandez de Hineſtroſa* into old *Caſtile*, to bring Queen *Blanch* and ſecure her in the Pallace of *Toledo*, on pretence of the Rebellion that was in the Kingdom. Being come to *Toledo*, ſhe went directly to the Cathedral, under ſhow of Devotion, but when there, would not come out, expecting to be defended by the Sanctuary. The King underſtanding what had happen'd, in a Paſſion return'd to *Ocaña*. There he caus'd *John de Padilla*, to be choſen Maſter of *Callatrava*, in ſtead of his Baſtard-Brother *Frederick*, notwithſtanding he was a Marry'd Man, and none ſuch had ever had that Honour before. This was the beginning of admitting Marry'd Men to be Maſters of that Order, in favour of *Da. Maria de Padilla*, whoſe Brother this Man was. Mean while the Power of the Rebellious Nobles increas'd, D. *John de la Cerda* joyn'd them. The King wanting Forces, went into old *Caſtile* to raiſe Men, and came to *Tordeſillas*, where the Queen his Mother was. The People of *Toledo* ſent for D. *Frederick*, who came with 700 Horſe, and the other Nobles flocking together, kept the King beſieg'd in *Tordeſillas*. *Ellenor* Queen of *Aragon* was ſent by them to propoſe to him, to baniſh *Da. Maria de Padilla*, and remove her Kindred, and they would all ſubmit to him, but ſhe prevail'd not. The Queen Mother and the King her Son departing from *Tordeſillas*, the Rebels march'd towards *Valladolid*, thinking to ſurpriſe that place, but being diſappainted, remov'd to *Medina del Campo*, and took it without bloodſhed. Thither came the Baſtard D. *Frederick*, and there dy'd *John Alonſo de Albuquerque*, poyſon'd by one *Paul* a *Roman* Doctor, brib'd by his Enemies. His Body, as he order'd it in his Will, was Embalmed and carry'd about by thoſe his Fellow-Conſpirators, till the end of the War. After this, the Nobles ſent ſome Men of Note to treat with the King, the reſult was; that they agreed upon a time to meet at a Village near *Toro*. On the Day appointed, they met with 50 Horſe equally arm'd on each ſide, where they receiv'd one another with the uſual Reſpect, the Nobles according to cuſtom kiſſing the King's Hand. This done, *Gutierre de Toledo* by the King's Order told them, The King was much concern'd to ſee ſo many Men of Quality in Rebellion, indeavouring to bring him to their Beck. That he forgave them all, provided they would ſubmit and disband their Forces; and that as to what

Treaty betwixt the K. and his Rebels.

what they desir'd in relation to Queen *Blanch*, it should be done, provided their Demands ended there. *Ferdinand de Ayala* being appointed by the Nobles to speak for them with, very submissive Words excus'd their coming arm'd into his presence, extoll'd the virtue of Queen *Blanch*, represented the Danger that threaten'd her from *Da. Maria de Padilla*, and begg'd of the King to comfort and protect her, and prevent the Ruin that threaten'd the Kingdom. The matter was too weighty to be concluded in so short a time, therefore four Gentlemen for each side were appointed to agree upon Articles of Peace. Thus they parted, and the King us'd such delays, that all hope of adjusting Affairs vanish'd, especially because he went away from *Toro* to meet his Mistress. The Queen Mother hereupon joyn'd with the Rebels, and deliver'd the City *Toro* up to them. The King startled at the News, return'd to *Toro* with *John Fernandez de Hinestrosa*, and *Samuel Levi* a Jew, who was his Treasurer. The Queen Mother receiv'd him with great Affection, and he told her he came to put himself into her Power and do whatsoever she would have of him. Those who came with him were secur'd, and the Officers of his Household chang'd. D. *Frederick* was made Lord Chamberlain, Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* Chancellor, D. *John de la Cerda* Standard-bearer, D. *Frederick de Castro* Lord Steward, and he marry'd *Joanna* the King's Bastard-Sister, but was divorc'd as being her second Cousin. These were rather Spies to secure, than Servants to attend him. This done they bury'd the Body of *Alonso de Albuquerque*, thinking the War at an end. The King had liberty to Hunt, and having gain'd some of the Nobles; fled to *Segovia*, and with him *Samuel Levi*, who was out upon Bail, and D. *Tello*, to whom the King shew'd some Affection, but it lasted not long. This was the beginning of new Uproars. The Princes of *Aragon* and their Mother Queen *Ellenor*, went to *Roa*, given them by the King whilst at *Toro*. D. *John de la Cerda* went to *Segovia* to the King, D. *Frederick* to his Forces at *Talavera*, D. *Ferdinand de Castro* to *Galicia*, D. *Tello* to *Biscay*, Count *Henry* and Queen Mother stay'd at *Toro*. These Things happen'd at the end of the Year. In the begining of the Year 1355, the *Cortes* or Parliament was held at *Burgos*. There the King complain'd of the Insolency of the Nobility, and desired to be assisted against them. An extraordinary subsidy was granted him. At the same time in *France* the King of *Navarre* murder'd the Constable, D. *John de la Cerda*, younger Son to D. *Alonso* the *Disinherited*, at which Action the King of *France* was highly offended, for the love he bore the Constable. The cause of his Death was, that the King gave him the Earldom of *Angoulesme*, which the King of *Navarre* pretended a Right to, as also to those of *Champagne* and *Brie*. In a Rage because the King of *France* refus'd him those Lordships, he caus'd the Constable to be murder'd in his Castle of *Aygle* in *Normandy*, on the 18*th* of *January*. The King of *France* was not seen in four Days after he heard of this mischance; and causing the Business to be inquir'd into, summon'd the King of *Navarre* to answer for himself. He appear'd having first receiv'd *Luis* the King's Son as Hostage for his safety. He could not clear himself, and the King order'd him to be apprehended, but upon the Intercession of the Queen, and his Sister pardon'd him. We said above, that Prince *Peter* of *Portugal* had long to do with the Lady *Agnes de Castro*; her he privately Marry'd the last Year. The King his Father to remove this Stain from the Royal Family, caus'd her to be kill'd at *Coimbra*. An unjust severity, when she had born him four Children, D. *Alonso* who dy'd young, D. *John*, *Denis* and *Beatrix*. In *July* dy'd *Luis* King of *Sicily*. His Brother *Frederick* call'd *the Simple*, being naturally so, succeeded him. The Reigns of both those Kings were tempestuous, which open'd the way to the King of *Aragon*, to recover that Island. But let us leave that a while to go on with the Affairs of *Castile*.

Queen Mother joyns the Rebels.

1355

K. of *Navarre* murders the Constable of *France*.

Pr. *Peter* of *Portugal* marries the Lady *Agnes de Castro*. She is murder'd.

The *Cortes* at *Burgos* being broken up, the King went to *Medina del Campo*. There he put to death *Peter Ruiz de Villegas*, Lieutenant of *Castile*, and *Sancho Ruiz de Rojas* two Men of Note. Some others he imprison'd. *John Fernandez de Hinestrosa*, was let out of Prison at *Toro*, upon parole that he would return if he did not appease the King; but he broke his Word. *Henry* and *Frederick* the King's Bastard-brothers, seiz'd the City *Toledo*, rob'd all the Jews, and murder'd about 1000 of them, but the King coming upon them before they were provided to make resistance, they were forc'd to fly for their lives. The King reveng'd himself upon the Town, executing some Gentlemen, and Twenty two of the Commonalty. Among those condemn'd was a Goldsmith Eighty Years of Age, a Son of his of Eighteen Years old offer'd to die for him, and the King accepted of the Exchange. *Peter Gomez Barroso* Bishop of *Siguença*, was imprison'd for favouring the Towns-men, and Queen *Blanch* sent to the Castle of *Siguença*. *Toledo* being subdu'd, the King went about to reduce the other Cities. *Cuenca* shut the Gates against him, and being a strong place he would not use Violence. D. *Sancho* another Bastard-brother of the Kings was bred there, under the care of *Alvar Garcia de Albornoz*, who fled with him into *Aragon*. *Toro* was besieged, within it were the Queen Mother, D. *Henry*, D. *Frederick*, D. *Peter Estevanez Carpintero* who call'd himself Master of *Calatrava*, with the best Forces of the Association. During the Siege *Da. Maria de Padilla* was delivered at *Tordisillas* of a third Daughter, call'd *Elizabth*. D. *John de Padilla* Master of *Santiago*, was kill'd in a Skirmish with a party of Rebels. The King would not bestow that Honour, leaving it as a Bait to attract D. *Frederik* to his Service. Pope *Innocent* sent the Cardinal of *Bolonia* to compose the Differences, but he effected nothing, only obtaining that Bishop *Peter Gomez Barroso* should be releas'd. Count *Henry* fled from *Toro* to *Galicia*. D. *Frederick* went over to the King. Lastly on the 5*th* of *January* 1356, one of the Towns-men who had

K. *Peter* punishes Rebels.

Toro taken by K. *Peter*.

the Guard of a Gate, gave the King entrance. The King being Maſter of the City, caus'd *Peter Eſtevanez Carpintero*, *Ruy Gonzalez de Caſtañeda*, and other great Men to be put to death in the Queen's preſence: She fainted away at the ſight, and coming to herſelf, bitterly curs'd the King her Son, and ſoon after with his leave went away into *Portugal*, where ſhe liv'd as leudly as ſhe had done before. There having an Intrigue with D. *Martin*, a *Portugues* Gentleman, ſhe was poiſon'd by the King her Brother. Some ſay it was by her own Father King *Alonſo* the IV*th*. The King of *Caſtile* went to *Tordeſillas*, and there had a Tournament for Joy of his ſucceſs. Next Morning he caus'd two of D. *Fredericks* Followers to be put to death, which terrify'd their Maſter, but no harm was done him. This Year there was a great Earth-quake, which did moſt harm to the Maritmie Towns. At *Sevil* the Iron Apples that were upon the Steeple fell down, and the Chappel-Royal newly finiſh'd by King *Alonſo* at *Lisbon*, was deſtroy'd. This was look'd upon as Ominous, and Proceſſions were made to appeaſe the divine Wrath. After the taking of *Toro*, Count *Henry* fled into *Biſcay*, to his Brother *Tello*, who made his Party Good, and twice defeated the King's Forces. Thence he went by Sea to *Rochel* in *France*. At the ſame time the King of *France* ſurpris'd, and made Priſoner him of *Navarre*, as he was at a Feaſt with the *Dauphin* at *Roan* in *Normandy*. He was accus'd of Treaſon for favouring the *Engliſh*, being a Subject to *France*. Thus the *Spaniards* reſiding in *France* were divided. Count *Henry* receiv'd Pay of the King of *France*, and *Philip* the King of *Navarre's* Brother joyn'd withe *Engliſh* in *Normandy*. The Earl of *Faux* did the ſame, offended at the wrong done to that King his Brother-in-Law. Thus great Revolutions and Bloody Wars threaten'd *France* and *Spain* at the ſame time.

Infamous Life and Death of the Queen Mother of *Caſtile*.

The End of the Sixteenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Seveneenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The beginning of the War in Aragon. *Many Rebellious Nobles in* Caſtile *put to Death. The War between* Caſtile *and* Aragon *carried on by Sea and Land.*

WE ſhall now write of a War betwixt two Kingdoms Ally'd by ſeveral Marriages. A War bloody and deſtructive, which conſum'd many Noble Perſons; and laſtly him that began it, giving a new Race of Kings to *Caſtile*, and reſtoring Peace. The motives of this War conſider'd ſingly and apart, were inconſiderable; but concurring all together, made a mighty Flood of Diſcontents. Both the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon* were Princes of high Spirits, alike in Conditions and harſhneſs of Nature; yet he of *Caſtile* as the younger, was hotteſt. The *Aragonian* complain'd, that the *Caſtilian* countenanc'd his Brothers in raiſing Seditions in his Kingdom, and was offended that his Brother *Ferdinand* had put *Caſtilian* Garriſons into his Forts of *Alicant* and *Oribuela*. The King of *Caſtile* was incens'd; for that the Galleys of *Aragon* had taken certain Ships laden with Corn at the mouth of *Guadalquivir*, which made the want there was before more grievous; beſides that, the Out-laws of *Caſtile* were protected in *Aragon*; and alſo, that the *Aragonian* Knights of *Calatrava* and *Santiago*, would not obey their Maſters in *Caſtile*. Another new Complaint was added to all theſe, which was, That the King having reduc'd *Caſtile* went to *Sevil*, and thence for his Diverſion, in a Galley to ſee the Fiſhery at *Almadravas*, near *S. Lucar*. Two Ships lay then at Anchor in that Port: Ten Galleys of *Aragon* bound to the Aſſiſtance of the *French*, againſt the *Engliſh*, Coaſting that way, ſpy'd thoſe two Ships, and carry'd them away before the King's Face. This was a hainous Affront, and *Gutierre de Toledo* was ſent to demand ſatisfaction. The *Aragonian* Commander anſwer'd, that thoſe Ships belong'd to *Genoeſes*, with whom they were then at War, and might therefore lawfully be made Prize. Having receiv'd this poſitive Anſwer from the Admiral, the King of *Caſtile* ſent *Giles Velazquez de Segovia* Embaſſador into *Aragon*, to demand Reſtitution of the Ships taken; and that the Commander of the Galleys ſhould be deliver'd up to him. At that time the King of *Aragon* was fitting out a Fleet at *Barcelona*, to ſubdue the Rebels of *Sardinia*, and therefore return'd a favourable Anſwer, ſaying, He would give Satisfaction to the King of *Caſtile*, would baniſh his Fugitive Subjects out of *Aragon*, and puniſh the Admiral at his Return. But as for the Knights of *Santiago* and *Calatrava*, that they being Religious Men, he would ſtand by whatſoever the Pope ſhould decree in that caſe. *Giles Velazquez* was not ſatisfy'd with this Anſwer; and therefore in his King's Name, declar'd War. The King of *Aragon* reply'd, he thought there was no ſufficient ground for a War; and therefore would not commence it, but did not doubt, if invaded, to repulſe it. Thus the War broke out. Many *Catalonian* Merchants reſided at *Sevil*, in a moment they were all ſecur'd, and their Effects ſeiz'd upon. Both Kingdoms made Preparations, and endeavour'd to obtain Foreign Aids. Particularly *Luis* Brother to the King of *Navarre*, then a Priſoner in *France*, was ſolicited by both Parties, but he would declare for neither, tho he rather inclin'd to the *Aragonian*. Incurſions were made three ſeveral ways, into the Kingdom of *Valencia*. Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* hoping that Kingdom would rebel, but he was deceiv'd, for they were terrify'd with Puniſhment. Thus the War was carry'd on at the end of *Auguſt*, with great Deſolation of the Country. Near the ſame time was the memorable Battle of *Poitiers* in *France*, in which the whole power of that Kingdom was diſcomfited by a ſmall Number of *Engliſh*, the King of *France*, and his younger Son *Philip* taken, and a great number of Nobility ſlain. That famous Battel was fought on the 19*th* of *September*, 1356. Upon occaſion of this defeat, the King of *Navarre* broke Priſon, and getting to *Paris*, headed the People againſt the *Dauphin*. There in a great Aſſembly he complain'd of the Wrongs done him, and pleaded his right to the Crown, as Grand-Son to King *Luis Hutin*, whereas the King of *England* was Son to the Lady *Elizabeth* that King's Siſter. This had been a ground of new Confuſions, but that the King of *Navarre* wanted Power. However he prevail'd ſo far as to have all that was his own reſtor'd to him, with an addition of the Lordſhips of

War betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon*.

The Cauſes of the War.

Victory of the *Engliſh* at *Poitiers*.

1356

Maſcon and *Bigorre*. Yet he could not obtain the Earldoms of *Champ* *Burgundy*, to which he pretended to have right. *Heny* Earl of *Traſt* ing from that Fight, fled to the King of *Aragon*, being invited by him. This ſtep he roſe towards obtaining the Crown of *Caſtile*. It was agree'd betwixt *Aragon* and him, That Count *Henry* ſhould renounce his Country, and take an lity to the *Aragonian*, and that the King ſhould give him pay for 600 Horſe, 1357 Foot, who were to ſerve under him. At the beginning of the Year 1357, the Towns taken on both ſides. with various Succeſs on the Frontiers of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*. The *Arigonians* the *Caſtilians Embite* and *Bordalva*. Chief Commanders for the King of *Arag* *Henry*, D. *Peter de Exerica*, and Count *Lope Ferdinandez de Luna*. For the Kin *Frederick* Maſter of *Santiago*, the two Princes of *Aragon*, and D. *John de la Cerd* *Aragon* ſerv'd their Maſter with greater Fidelity than thoſe *Caſtile*, who at drawn over by the Enemy. D. *John de la Cerda*, and *Alvar Perez de Guſman* that deſerted the King of *Caſtile*, remembring the death of D. *Alonſo Coronel* ters they had marry'd, and who was kill'd by the King's Order, as alſo fea had a Mind to *Da. Aldonça*, Wife to *Alvar Perez*. They fled to *Andaluzia*, hoping Rebellion there. At this time the King of *Caſtile*, laid Siege to a Caſtle on the Borders of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, call'd *Tebal*, or as others write *Silamo*, there he receiv'd the News that thoſe Gentlemen were fled into *Andaluzia*: He purſu'd them a while, but finding it impoſſible to overtake them, return'd to the War with more fury than before: He took ſome Towns of ſmall Note, and with the ſame Violence enter'd *Taraçona*, a noble City near *Navarre*, on the 9th of *March*. The Citizens ſeeing the upper part of the Town loſt, ſurrender'd upon promiſe of Life and Goods, and were ſuffer'd to depart to *Tudela*. It was ſaid, this City was loſt through the Cowardiſe of the Governour *Michael de Guerrea*, who not knowing how to anſwer it, withdrew with his Family to *Navarre*. The King peopled the Town with *Caſtillian* Souldiers, dividing the Houſes and Lands among them. This City being loſt, the King of *Aragon* thought not himſelf ſafe in *Zaragoça*, eſpecially for that, at the ſame time *D. John de la Cerda* was defeated and kill'd, by the Forces of the Council of *Sevil*, commanded by D. *John Ponce de Leon*, Lord of *Marchena*, and *Giles Bocanegra* the Admiral. From *France* came the Earl of *Faux* with many Gentlemen of Note, to ſerve the King of *Aragon*. His Enemy the Lord *La Brie* came with a number of Lances to King *Peter*. Pope *Innocent's* Legate, the Cardinal of *Bolonia* ſent to that purpoſe labour'd much to bring them to Peace, and at laſt obtained a Truce for 15 Months. Mean while *Bernard de Cabrera*, and *John Fernandez de Hineſtroſa* were appointed Commiſſioners, the firſt for *Aragon*, the other for *Caſtile*, to treat. All Places taken on both ſides were deliver'd in Truſt to the Cardinal Legate, who excommunicated him that ſhould offer to break the Truce. This Agreement was made on the 18th of *May*.

Alonſo the IIId. K. of *Portugal* dies. This Month dy'd *Alonſo* the IIId, King of *Portugal*, Aged 77 Years and a Half. He reign'd 31 Years, 5 Months and 20 Days, and was buried by his Queen *Beatrix*, in the Cathedral of that City. His Son *Peter* call'd the *Cruel*, ſucceeded him. About a Month before he had a

Peter King of *Portugal*. Son born to him of *Da. Tereſa Gallego*, whom he kept after his Father, caus'd the Lady *Agnes de Caſtro* to be put to death. She was graceful, but had no other good quality, her Son was call'd *John*, to whom Heaven had reſerv'd the Crown of *Portugal*, as ſhall appear in its Place. The Truce concluded betwixt the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, the *Aragonian* deliver'd up to the Legate the Places he had taken, being but few, but King *Peter* could never be induc'd to draw the Souldiers out of *Taraçona*, to whom he had given Houſes there. He went away to *Sevil*, to ſettle *Andaluzia*, and ſet out a Fleet to infeſt the Coaſt of *Aragon*, for he neither expected nor deſir'd Peace. At *Sevil* he was ſo taken with the Lady *Aldonça Coronel*, that he made no account of *Da. Maria de Padilla*. The Legate offended at his courſe of Life, excommunicated him, and laid an Interdict upon all *Caſtile*. This was an extravagant Action of the Legate, therefore the Pope call'd him out of *Spain*. All was contriv'd by the King of *Aragon* to make King *Peter* odious. Another Diſpleaſure befel him. The Lady *Joanna* Wife to Count *Henry*, was convey'd into *Aragon*, to her Husband by *Peter Carillo*, a Servant of his, which cut off all hope of Peace. The other Brothers *Frederick* and *Tello* were willing to rebel, but fear'd they could have nothing in *Aragon* equivalent to the Eſtates they muſt leave in *Caſtile*. Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* kept the Town of *Fraga* taken from the *Aragonians*, he dealing underhand with *Bernard de Cabrera*, went over to the King of *Aragon* upon condition to be made Vicar of the Kingdom, and have all his Patrimony reſtor'd. The Revolt of Count *Henry* and Prince *Ferdinand*, as it was the Life of *Aragon* to it prov'd fatal to their Brothers, as ſhall be ſeen here after. *Mathew Doria* dying in *Sardinia* advanc'd the King of *Aragons* Intereſt, for tho *Marianus* of *Arborea* was not quiet, his Power alone was inconſiderable. *Luis* of *Naples* was poſſeſs'd of the greateſt part of *Sicily*. *Frederick* call'd the *Simple*, who two Years before, ſucceeded his Brother *Lu* was Young and Weak, as well in Judgment as Forces, and preſerv'd the Title of King in the City *Catanea*. The Power of the *French* daily increaſing, he was ſo diſmay'd, that he freely made over all his Dominions of *Sicily*, *Athens*, and *Neopatria* to his Siſter *Ellenor*, Wife to the King of *Aragon*, to whom he ſent a publick Inſtrument of this donation, to oblige him to ſend Forces to his Aid, but the *Aragonian* had his Hands ſo full at Home, that he could not relieve his Brother-in-Law. The Affairs of *Sicily* reduc'd to this miſerable Condition,

Rebellion of the Baſtards of *Caſtile*.

were

were up-held by the Valour of D. *Artal de Aragon*, Earl of *Miſtreta*, and Lord Juſtice of *Sicily*, who overthrew the Enemy in Battel, puniſh'd ſome Rebels, and redu'd others.

CHAP. II.

The Kings of Caſtile *and* Aragon *both call the* Moors *to their aſſiſtance. The War is carry'd on vigorouſly on both ſides. The* Caſtilians *treacherous to their King. He puniſhes many of them. The computation of time in* Aragon *alter'd.*

REvenge carry'd the King's of *Caſtile* and *Aragon* headlong to their Ruin, and ſo blinded them, that they call'd the *Moors* to their aſſiſtance. The King of *Granada* ſent a Body of Horſe to the Service of *Caſtile*, as was agreed betwixt them. The King of *Aragon* call'd over the King of *Morocco*. Pope *Innocent* by Letter grievouſly complain'd of this Action, but in vain. The Nobles of *Caſtile* were wrought upon by the *Aragonians*, and forſook their Prince. The firſt was Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*, as was ſaid above. Yet *Jumilla* by him betray'd, was retaken at the beginning of the Year 1358, by D. *Frederick* Maſter of *Santiago*. This done he went away to the King then at *Sevil*, who caus'd him to be put to death in his preſence, by his Guards, underſtanding he dealt underhand with the *Aragonians*. From *Sevil* the King went with great ſpeed to *Biſcay*, deſigning the ſame Fate for the other Brother D. *Tello*, who ſuſpecting it fled by Sea into *France*, and thence into *Aragon*. D. *Tello* being gone, Prince *John* of *Aragon* begg'd of the King he would put him into Poſſeſſion of the Lordſhip of *Biſcay*, to which he had right by his Wife the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to D. *John Nuñez de Lara*. The King knowing he was aſſociated with the rebellious Peers, caus'd him to be ſlain by his Guards in his preſence, and his Body to be thrown out at a Window, and ſay'd to ſome *Biſcayners* that look'd on, *Behold him that would have been your Lord.* His Body was carry'd to *Burgos*, there caſt into the River, and never after ſeen. Queen *Ellenor* that Prince's Mother and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Wife, were ſent Priſoners from *Roa* to the Caſtle of *Caſtroxeriz*. Six Heads of Men of Note were brought to him to *Burgos* from ſeveral Places. He had reſolv'd to execute others at *Valladolid*, but was prevented by the Incurſions, Count *Henry* and Prince *Ferdinand* made into his Territories, the former waſted all the Country of *Campos*, *Soria* and *Almaçan*, the other, the Kingdom of *Murcia*. From *Oſma* the King went to *Burgos*, to provide againſt theſe Irruptions. Thence he ſent to complain to the King of *Aragon*, that he had broke the Truce. That King anſwer'd, the Truce had been broken in retaking *Jumilla*, and calleng'd him to decide the Quarrel with 20, 50, or 100 Men of a ſide. King *Peter* made ſmall account of his Challenge, but ſent D. *Gutierre Gomez de Toledo*, lately made great Prior of St. *John* to ſecure the Kingdom of *Murcia*, others had other Commands given them. He himſelf went away to *Sevil*, where he had fitted 12 Galleys, which were joyn'd by 6 from *Genoa*, with which he deſign'd to ſcour the Coaſt of *Valencia*, and attempt the Maritime Towns. Theſe Galleys took the Town of *Guardamar*, belonging to Prince *Ferdinand*; but were prevented from taking the Caſtle, by a ſuddain Storm in which they all periſh'd, except two that were out at Sea. This loſs no way diſcourag'd the King, who burnt the Town, and march'd away to *Murcia*. Thence he ſent his Favourite *Martin Yanez* to *Sevil*, to equip another Fleet, and he having gather'd an Army from all parts, march'd away to *Almaçan*, and thence into the Enemies Country, where he took ſeveral Towns. Winter drawing on, he return'd to *Sevil*, reſolving to fit out a great Fleet, to which purpoſe the King of *Portugal* his Uncle, ſent him Ten Galleys, and he of *Granada* Three. This Year was remarkable for the Birth of the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to *Peter* King of *Aragon*, and of D. *John* Son to Count *Henry*, whom Heaven had decreed ſhould be marry'd together, and inherit the Crown of *Caſtile*. This Year alſo it was ordain'd in the *Cortes* of *Valencia*, that the computation of Years ſhould no longer be taken from the *Era* of *Ceſar*, but from the Birth of Chriſt. At the beginning of the Year 1359, the King of *Aragon* laid Siege to the ſtrong Town of *Medina Celi*, but it being well defended, return'd to *Zaragoça* without any Succeſs. The King of *Caſtile* being on the way to relieve *Medina Celi*, underſtood the Cardinal of *Bolonia*, the Pope's Legate, was arriv'd at *Almaçan*. In that place the Legate had Audience, and earneſtly exhorted the King in the Pope's Name, to incline to Peace with the Chriſtians, and employ his Arms againſt the Infidels. The King anſwer'd he had been already impos'd upon by the King of *Aragon*, under pretence of Peace, and therefore was reſolv'd to give no more Ear to it, unleſs the *Aragonian* would baniſh the out-Laws of *Caſtile*, reſtore the Towns wrongfully taken during his Grand-fathers Minority, and pay 500000 Florins for the Charge of War. With this Anſwer the Legate went to the King of *Aragon* who excus'd himſelf, and laid the blame upon his Enemy, as is uſual. The time was ſpent in Meſſages to and fro, and yet not ſo much as a truce could be concluded.

Moors call'd by the Chriſtians to their aſſiſtance. 1358 Rebels puniſhed. *Era of Ceſar* aboliſhed. 1359

All hopes of Peace being laid aſide, the King of *Caſtile* at *Almaçan*, declar'd Prince *Ferdinand* and the two Brothers Count *Henry* and D. *Tello* Traytors. Queen *Ellenor* was put to death in Priſon, and ſoon after the Lady *Joanna de Lara*. Her Siſter the Lady *Elizabeth* was ſent with Qu. *Blanch* from the Caſtle of *Siguença* to *Xerez de la Frontera*. This done the King imbarqu'd aboard

Expedition of King *Peter* by Sea.

a Fleet of 41 Galleys, and 80 Ships, ſo well ſtor'd, and carrying ſo powerful [an Army that they were provided for any great Enterprize. By the way he took a mighty [Ve]ſſel only becauſe it reſiſted; it was carry'd to *Carthagena*, and all its rich Lading [to] the Fleet ſail'd to *Guardamar*, and took both the Town and Caſtle by Storm. [All] abandoned by the *Aragonians*. *D. Gutierre de Toledo* was left with a good Force [to] Towns taken. The King with the reſt of the Fleet ſail'd to *Torroſa*, at the Mou[th] ver *Ebro*. There the Legate came aboard his Galley, and again made ſome [Over]tures of Peace, but in vain. Thence he ſail'd to *Barcelona*, where he found 12 Gal[leys] which he twice attempted to carry off but could not, becauſe they lay near t[he Shore] were bravely defended by the *Catalonians*. Thus diſappointed he ſail'd for[ward to the] Iſlands. He landed at *Yviça*, and tho' he aſſaulted the Town of that Name, [could not] it. Mean while the King of *Aragon* having gather'd 40 Galleys ſail'd over to [Majorca] ſigning to Fight the *Caſtilian* Fleet. The King at the Requeſt of his Peo[ple left] Iſland, and ſent the Fleet under the command of *Bernard de Cabrera*, his Ad[miral], and the Viſcount to find out the Enemy, who leaving *Yviça* were come to *Calpe* with the ſame Reſolution. The *Aragonian* Fleet lay at the Mouth of the River that falls into the Sea, near *Denia*, both Parties ſeem'd deſirous to Ingage, yet both were cautious, ſo all this threaten'd Storm vaniſh'd. The *Aragonians* put into *Barcelona*, and the King of *Caſtile* from *Carthagena* ſent his Fleet to *Sevil*, and went by Land himſelf to *Tordeſillas*, to ſee *Da. Maria de Padilla*, who was there deliver'd of a Son call'd *Alonſo*. The King's Joy for his Birth was not laſting, for he dy'd ſoon after.

The Rebels defeat the Royaliſts.

In the Fields of *Araviana*, at the foot of the Mountain *Moncayo*, Count *Henry* and his Brother *D. Tello* with 700 *Aragonian* Horſe charg'd a Party of *Caſtile*, and overthrew them, killing about 300, and taking many Men of Note. Among the reſt was killed *John Fernandez de Hineſtroſa*, the Commander in Chief. The King of *Caſtile* in a rage caus'd two Baſtard Brothers he kept Priſoners to be put to Death, which were *John* and *Peter*. It is likely they were convicted of keeping Correſpondence with the Rebels, yet this Action terrify'd the whole Kingdom. All the great Ones trembled, but doubtleſs it was their Guilt made them do ſo, for many Men of Quality not thinking themſelves ſecure in *Caſtile* fled into *Aragon*. The King was charg'd with Cruelty, but the Subject conſider'd not how many frequent Rebellions oblig'd him to make Examples of Juſtice. Having Intelligence that 12 *Venetian* Galleys were ready to paſs out of the *Streights*, the King ſent 20 to Intercept them, but a Storm diſappointed the Deſign. *This is repreſented as a hainous Crime, without reflecting that it was ſay'd before the* Venetians *were in League with* Aragon, *and might therefore be juſtly looked upon as Enemies to* Caſtile. *But it was the Misfortune of this King to have all his Actions miſrepreſented, and to have thoſe things call'd Cruelty in him, which were but juſt Puniſhment of Rebels. Yet becauſe a Baſtard prevail'd againſt him, that Baſtard was applauded as lawful King, and the true King ſtiled a Tyrant. Such is the Judgment of the World, that Misfortunes make the beſt King a Tyrant, and ſucceſs Crowns the vileſt Uſurper with the Name of a Lawful Prince.* The Cardinal Legate took much pains to ſet on Foot a Treaty of Peace, which he compaſs'd at the beginning of the Year 1360. Embaſſadors were ſent on both ſides with full Power, and the King was near a Concluſion. Yet neither at *Tudela*, nor at *Sadua*, where the Treaty was renew'd and continu'd, could any thing be brought to Perfection; for the *Aragonians* were incourag'd with their late Succeſs, and the King of *Caſtile* after ſo many Diſappointments would not yield the leaſt Point. Yet finding ſo much Falſhood among his People he knew not who to truſt, and therefore every Day chang'd the Officers of his Houſehold and Army. This was the unhappy condition of King *Peter*.

1360

CHAP. III.

The Death of Queen Blanch, *and* Da. Maria de Padilla. *Peace betwixt* Caſtile *and* Aragon. *The War with the* Moors, *and Death of their King. The King of* Aragon's *Daughter marry'd to the King of* Sicily.

Various accidents.

THE Treaty of Peace was ſo carry'd on, that ſtill freſh Preparations for War were made on both Sides. The King of *Caſtile* went from *Sevil* towards *Leon* in ſpeed to apprehend *Peter Nuñez de Guzman* Lieutenant of that Kingdom, but he having Notice of the King's approach fled to *Portugal*, a ſign he was not Innocent. *Peter Alvarez Oſorio* being at Dinner with D. *James Garcia de Padilla* Maſter of *Calatrava* was put to Death by two of the King's Guards. From *Leon* the King went to *Burgos*, where he put to Death, *James Arias Maldonado* the Archdeacon, for keeping a Correſpondence with Count *Henry*. Many others ſav'd their Lives by the ſudden Irruptions of the *Aragonians* under Count *Henry*, *D. Tello*, and the Count *de Oſona*, into the Territory of *Rioja*, where they took the Town of *Haro*, and City *Najara*, killing a great Number of *Jews*, and making great Slaughter and Deſtructions. In this heat they advanc'd as far as *Pancorvo*. *Gonzalo Gonzalez de Lucio*, Governour of *Taraçona* for the King of *Caſtile* deliver'd it up to the *Aragonians*. The King of *Caſtile* march'd towards the Enemy then at *Najara*, and encamp'd near a ſmall Town call'd *Azofra*. Here

a

a Priest came to tell him he had a Revelation that his Bastard Brother, Count *Henry* would kill him unless he mended his Life; but the King for his Intelligence caus'd him to be publickly Burnt in the Camp. From *Azofra* the King march'd towards *Najara*, and there totally routed the *Aragonians*, who fled to the City, which might have been taken, but the King could not be perswaded to besiege it. Within two or three Days the *Aragonians* abandon'd *Haro* and *Najara*, and the King put Garrisons into them. Having secur'd the Frontires he return'd to *Sevil*, and there agreed with the King of *Portugal*, that each should deliver up the Out-laws that fled from the other. The King of *Portugal* put to Death one *Peter Coello*, and another, because they had murder'd the Lady *Agnes de Castro*. *James Lopez Pacheco*, who had a Hand in her Death fled to Count *Henry*, who afterwards for his good Service gave him an Estate in *Castile*, and he was the Founder of the Noble Family of *Pacheco*. Others were deliver'd to the King of *Castile*, who put them to Death at *Sevil*. One of these was *Peter Nuñez de Guzman*, the Lieutenant of *Leon*. Another was *Gomez Carillo* beheaded in a Galley, as he was going by the King's Order from *Sevil* to *Algezira*, upon pretence of being Governor of that Place. *Gutierre Fernandez de Toledo* was put to Death at *Alfaro*, for favouring the Party of Count *Henry*. *Gutierre Gomez* and *Toledo*, and *James Gomez* Brother to the deceas'd, understanding he was Executed, fled to *Aragon*. D. *Vasco*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo* was banish'd the Kingdom without allowing him time to change his Cloaths. He went to *Coimbra*, where in a Monastery of *Dominicans* he ended his Days holily. Some Years after his Body was Translated to the Cathedral of *Toledo*. Many call this Archbishop *Blasc*. It is suppos'd D. *Vasco* resign'd the Archbishoprick as soon as he was Banish'd, for the same Year we find D. *Gomez Manrique* succeeded him. Whilst these things happen'd in *Castile*, the King of *Aragon* sent 4 Galleys well equipp'd, to the Assistance of the King of *Tremecen* his Ally. They met 5 Galleys of *Castile*, which took and carry'd them to *Sevil*, there many of them with their Commander *Mathew Merzero* were put to Death by the King's Order. *Samuel Levi* a *Jew* was the King's Treasurer, and had the diposal of all the Revenue, whereby he gather'd great Riches, which now prov'd his Ruin. He was accus'd of many Frauds, and being put to the Wrack dy'd upon it. The King seiz'd upon his Estate, valu'd at 400000 Ducats, others say more, besides Moveables and Jewels. At the end of this Year *Mahomet Lagus* was expell'd his Kingdom by his own Subjects. *Mahomet Aben Alhamar* was set up in his Place, and from the Colour of his Hair, and Beard, call'd the Red. They said the Crown appertain'd to him as being descended of the Antient Kings of *Granada*. Hence ensu'd new Wars, for the King of *Castile* was a Friend to him that was depos'd, who fled to *Ronda*, a Town belonging to the King of *Morocco*. The King of *Castile* resolv'd to stand by his old Friend. On the other side the new King to strengthen himself fought the Friendship of the *Aragonian*, which, and calling King *Abohanen* out of *Africk*, cost him his Life. At the end of this Year, the Lady *Constance*, Daughter to the King of *Aragon* was sent into *Sicily* to be marry'd to King *Frederick*. *Olfo Frochita*, Governour of the Island *Sardinia* commanded the Fleet that carry'd her. The Marriage was celebrated on the 11*th* of *April* 1361, at *Catanea*. From that time the Affairs of the Island began to be more Successful; the *Neopolitans* being vanquish'd and expell'd the Kingdom. Of this Queen was born the Lady *Mary*, who was afterwards Queen of *Aragon*, and had in Dower the Kingdom of *Sicily*. At length by the Industry of the Cardinal *Legate*, Peace was concluded in *Castile*, yet so that none thought it would be lasting. The Articles were, That all Places taken on both Sides should be restor'd, and that the Out-laws of *Castile* should be expell'd *Aragon*, provided the King pardon'd them. On the 18*th* of *May* the Peace was Proclaim'd at *Deza*, where the King of *Castile* was then encamp'd. This Peace was forwarded by the fear of the War the King of *Granada* then made upon *Castile*. For the greater security it was agreed that cautionary Towns on both sides should be put into the Hands of King *Charles* of *Navarre*, who was then coming out of *France* into *Spain* very Joyful, for that his Queen had brought him a Son call'd *Charles*. Mean while his Brother Prince *Luis* Govern'd the Kingdom. Peace concluded, the King of *Aragon* went away to *Zaragoça*, and he of *Castile* to *Sevil*, Count *Henry* and his Brothers into *France*, hoping to renew the War. Many Nobles of *Castile* were ready to take up Arms upon pretence of protecting Queen *Blanch*; which heightned the King's hatred towards her. It was said he caus'd her to be Poison'd in the Prison where he kept her. She was doubtless the most unfortunate Queen of *Spain*. There is a report that the King being a Hunting near *Medina Sidonia*, there met him a Shepherd of a terrible Aspect, threatning him if he had not Compassion of Queen *Blanch*, and that the King sending presently to see whether it was not some body employ'd by her, she was found at Prayers, and closely Guarded. The Shepherd being releas'd out of Prison, was never after seen. Doubtless were this a Vision, he had never been put into Prison. The Lady *Elizabeth de Lara*, Daughter to D. *John de Lara*, was also Poison'd in Prison at *Xerez*. An Historian who stiles himself head Caterer to Queen *Ellenor* of *Castile*, in certain Commentaries he writ upon what happen'd in his Time, says, Queen *Blanch* dy'd at *Ureña* near the City *Toro* in old *Castile*. This uncertainty as to the Place of her Death makes it appear, the manner of it is not so certain, tho the Malice of Authors, who all humour'd the Succes of *Henry* the Bastard, caus'd all Crimes to be laid to his Predecessor *Peter*, because he was Unfortunate.

Peter K. of *Portugal* executes the Murderers of the Lady *Agnes de Castro*.

Constance the K. of *Aragon*'s Daughter marry'd to the K. of *Sicily*.

1361.

Peace betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*.

Blanch Q. of *Castile* dies.

The

Da. Maria de Padilla dies. The publick Grief for ſo many Calamities was ſomewhat aſſwag'd by the Death of *Maria de Padilla*, who ended her Days at *Sevil* in *July*. A Woman, laying aſide her Infirmities, in all other Reſpects worthy to be a Queen. Her Funeral-Rites were performed throughout the Kingdom, with the ſame Magnificence as if ſhe had been Queen. She was bury'd in the Monaſtery of S. *Mary de Eſtudilla*, which ſhe built in old *Caſtile*. The Body of Queen *Blanch* was depoſited in the Cathedral of *Tudela*, by ſome *French* Gentlemen, who came to the Aſſiſtance of Count *Henry*, in order to carry it into *France*. In the Monaſtery of *Dominican Nuns* at *Toledo* there are 3 Tombs, one of the Lady *Tereſa*, by whom King *Peter* had a Daughter called *Mary*, who was many Years *Prioreſs* in that Monaſtery, and lies in the 2*d* Tomb. In the 3*d* are D. *Sancho*, and D. *James*, Sons of King *Peter* by the Lady *Elizabeth*.

Peter of Portugal declares his Children Legitimate. At this time the King of *Portugal* ſolemnly declar'd in *Lisbon*, that the Children he had by the Lady *Agnez de Caſtro*, were born in lawful Wedlock, and as ſuch capable of Inheriting the Crown, and as Witneſſes of his Marriage, he produc'd *Giles* Biſhop of *Coimbra*, and *Stephen Lovata* his Maſter of the Robes. The King and Witneſſes made Oath of the Truth of their Aſſertion, in the Preſence of all the Nobility, and of *John Alonzo Tello* the year before created Earl of *Barcelos*, and was the firſt that obtain'd that Honour in *Portugal*. Mean while the War of *Granada* was carry'd on with great Heat. The Forces of *Caſtile* ravag'd the Territories of the *Moors*, and laid Siege to *Antequera*, formerly call'd *Syngilia*, a ſtrong and well Garriſon'd Town, whence they were Repuls'd. Having waſted the Plain of *Granada*, they return'd Home without performing any memorable Action. Soon after 600 *Mooriſh* Horſe, and 2000 Foot broke into the Lieutenancy of *Caçorla*, and took a great Booty of Cattle. The Gentry of *Jaen*, and the Neighbouring Places aſſembling recovered the Prey, killing many of the Enemy, and putting the reſt to Flight. A more dangerous War was expected from *France*; which the Cardinal *Legate* endeavour'd to prevent, and to that effect ſpent the Summer at *Pamplona*. He labour'd to perſwade King *Peter* to pardon the Out-laws of *Caſtile*, and reverſe their Attainder of Treaſon. The King would not hear of it, therefore the Cardinal at the Solicitation of the King of *Aragon* took upon him to declare their Attainder Void.

Preſumption of a Legate. This provok'd the King of *Caſtile*, who reſolv'd to take Revenge as ſoon as he had put an end to the War with the *Moors*.

1362. Victory of the Moors over the Chriſtians. On the 18*th* of *February* 1362, the *Moors* obtain'd a notable Victory over the Chriſtians near *Guadix*. D. *James Garcia de Padilla*, Maſter of *Calatrava*, and *Henry Enriquez*, Lieutenant of the Frontiers of *Jaen*, with other Gentlemen entred the *Mooriſh* Territories, with 1000 Horſe, and 2000 Foot, deſigning to Attack *Guadix*. A great Number of Men was put into that Place unknown to the Chriſtians, who ſent ſome Troops to Plunder the Fields, call'd *Val de Alhama*. The *Moors* perceiving they were divided, fell upon thoſe with great Fury that remain'd behind. The Fight laſted all Day, but the Number of *Moors* prevailing, many of our Men were kill'd, many taken, and among them the Maſter of *Calatrava*, who was carry'd to *Granada*, and that King being deſirous to appeaſe King *Peter*, ſent him away without any Ranſom. King *Peter* believing this Courteſy proceeded from fear, aſſembling his Forces, enter'd the Kingdom of *Granada*, took ſeveral Towns, and return'd to *Sevil* with a rich Booty. To this Misfortune of the *Mooriſh* Kings another was added, which was, that many Men of Note forſook him, and favour'd his Adverſary, *Mahomet Lagus*, who was in Baniſhment. The King fearing he ſhould be expelled the Kingdom, conſulted with his Friends what was beſt to be done, and by the advice of one *Edriz* a conſtant follower of his Fortunes, having obtain'd a Paſs, came away to *Sevil* with 400 Horſe, and 200 Foot, to put himſelf under the Protection of the King of *Caſtile*. The King receiv'd him Honourably in the Palace of *Sevil*, and having heard him, promis'd all ſhould be well. Then he was ſent to Sup with D. *Garcia de Toledo*, the Maſter of *Santiago*; whilſt they were at Supper the *Mooriſh* King was apprehended, and a few Days after being Cloath'd in his Royal Robes, which were Scarlet, was carry'd out upon an Aſs, with 37 of his Gentlemen, to the publick Place of Execution, which is near the City, and is call'd *Tablada*. There they were all put to Death. It was given out their Riches were the Cauſe of their Death, and ſome Authors ſay King *Peter* himſelf ſlew the *Mooriſh* King with a Spear. His Body was ſent to his Competitor, *Mahomet Lagus*, who immediately recover'd his Kingdom, and ſent away all the Chriſtians taken at the Fight of *Guadix*, without Ranſom.

The Mooriſh K. of Granada wrongfully put to Death.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Caſtile *and* Navarre *joyn in League. The War is carry'd on Succeſsfully againſt* Aragon, *by King* Peter *of* Caſtile, *who declares the Lady* Mary de Padilla *to have been his lawful Wife. The Death of* John *King of* France, *and* Conſtance *Queen of* Aragon.

THE War with the *Moors* being ended, the King of *Caſtile* bent his Thoughts againſt *Aragon*, but gave out that the Preparations he made were to defend himſelf againſt *France*. He reſolv'd to make a League with *England*, fearing the King of *France* would take Revenge for the Wrongs done his Neece, Queen *Blanch*. At *Soria* he had a Meeting with the King of *Navarre*, and they made a League againſt *Aragon*, the *Navarrois* pretending to take Revenge, for that the *Aragonian* being his Brother in Law and Ally, had not aſſiſted him when he was Priſoner in *France*. Having therefore aſſembl'd all the Force of his Kingdom, he lay'd Siege to the Town of *Sos* in *Aragon*, and took it after a vigorous Reſiſtance made. At the ſame time the King of *Caſtile* with an Army of 10000 Horſe, and 30000 Foot entred *Aragon*, reſolving to beſiege *Calatayud*. By the way he took *Hariza*, *Ateca*, *Cetina*, and *Alhama*, and in *June* ſat down before the ſtrong City of *Calatayud*, within it was a numerous and reſolute Garriſon. The King of *Aragon* conſidering the Danger the Beſieg'd were in, ſent the Count *de Oſona*, Son to *Bernard Cabrera*, *D. Peter de Luna*, his Brother *D. Artal*, and other Gentlemen to attempt getting into the Town, that they might encourage the Beſieg'd till he could ſend them Relief. They being come to *Miedes*, a Town near *Calatayud*, King *Peter* who had notice of it ſurpriz'd the Place, and carry'd them away Priſoners to the Camp. The King of *Aragon* being unprovided ſent to deſire Aid in *France*, and to call Count *Henry* and his Brother D. *Tello* to his Aſſiſtance. Relief was long a coming, and the City no longer able to hold out, was ſurrendred upon the 29*th* of *Auguſt*, upon Condition the Inhabitants ſhould remain free in their Perſons and Eſtates, as they had been under the Crown of *Aragon*. This City being taken, and a good Garriſon put into it, under the command of the Maſter of *Santiago*, the King return'd to *Sevil*. Here before he went to *Calatayud* he had held the *Cortes* or Parliament, in which he publickly declar'd and vouched that *Da. Maria de Padilla* had been his lawful Wife, he being privately Marry'd to her long before Queen *Blanch* came into *Spain*, which made his Marriage with that Lady void. That he had not diſcover'd it before, fearing the Malice of the Nobility; but thought himſelf now oblig'd in Conſcience to do it, as alſo for the ſake of the Children he had by her. He order'd ſhe ſhould for the future be call'd Queen, and bury'd among the Kings. On the 17*th* of *October* following dy'd his Son *Alonſo*, whom he deſign'd his Heir. On the 18*th* of *November* the King made his Will, in which he orders himſelf to be bury'd with the Habit of S. *Francis*, betwixt *Da. Maria de Padilla*, and his Son *Alonſo*. It appears he was not ſo remote from godly Thoughts as his Enemies repreſent him, tho his violent Nature often tranſported him. By this Will he appoints his Daughters by *Da. Maria de Padilla* ſucceſſively his Heireſſes, and after them his Son *John*, by the Lady *Joanna de Caſtro*. The Witneſſes of the Marriage produc'd, were of undoubted Reputation, ſuch as D. *Garcia de Padilla*, Maſter of *Calatrava*, *John Fernandez de Hineſtroſa*, one *John Alfonſo de Mayorga*, and *John Perez* a Prieſt, who all made Oath upon that Matter. In one Article of his Will, he forbid his Daughters on pain of incurring his Curſe, and forfeiting the Crown, marrying of Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*, or Count *Henry*, or *D. Tello* his Baſtard Brothers; but order'd *Beatrix* the Elder to marry *Ferdinand* Prince of *Portugal*; and that the Crown of *Caſtile* ſhould be her Dower. *D. Garci Alvarez de Toledo*, Maſter of *Santiago*, was appointed her Tutor. He alſo ordain'd that *D. James de Padilla*, Maſter of *Calatrava*, and *D. Suero Martinez*, Maſter of *Alcantara* ſhould be ſupported in their Eſtates, Honours, and Dignities. Having ſetl'd all things in the dead of Winter, being the beginning of the Year 1363, the War was carry'd on with great Vigour. Levies were made throughout the Kingdom, and a League with the King of *England*. *Malvenda*, *Aranda*, and *Borgia*, with other Towns of leſs Note were taken, and *Taragona* beſieg'd. On the other ſide the King of *Navarre* made an Incurſion into *Aragon*, and deſtroy'd all the Country wherever he came. *Luis*, Brother to the King of *Navarre*, *Giles Fernandez Carvallo*, Maſter of *Santiago* in *Portugal*, with 300 Horſe, and ſome *French* Gentlemen came to ſerve the King of *Caſtile*. The King of *Aragon* courted him of *Granada* to make War in *Andaluzia*, but he refus'd, acknowledging the Favour lately receiv'd. He alſo ſolicited the *African Moors*, and excus'd himſelf for ſo doing, by the Example of the King of *Caſtile*, whom *Farax Reduan* ſerv'd with 600 *Mooriſh* Horſe, ſent by the King of *Granada*. Count *Henry* was daily expected out of *France* with 3000 Lances, yet all the Power of *Aragon* was Inferior to that of *Caſtile*, wherefore *Taragona*, *Tervel*, *Segorbe*, *Exerica*, and many other Places ſurrender'd. The *Caſtilians* without Oppoſition peirc'd into the Heart of the Kingdom, and took *Monviedro*. On the 20*th* of *July* they beſieg'd *Valencia*. In *Aragon* they gave themſelves for loſt, when Count *Henry* arriving reinforc'd their Army, ſo that they durſt advance towards the Enemy. But the Army of *Caſtile* being much weaken'd with

Caſtile and *Navarre* join in League.

Da. Maria de Padilla declared by King *Peter* his lawful Wife.

1363. *Caſtile* in League with *England*.

Garriſoning the Towns taken, the King would not hazzard a Battel, and therefore retir'd to *Monviedro*. The *Aragonian* perceiving he could not draw the Enemy to a Battel, retir'd to *Burrianna* a ſtrong Town. 2000 Horſe were ſent by the King of *Caſtile* to diſturb the March, but they did nothing worth taking notice of. Whilſt theſe Things were in Action in *Spain*, King *John* of *France* dy'd at *London*, whether he went to ranſom the Ho. he left there when he was releas'd. His Son *Charles* the V*th*. ſucceeded him. The new King was an utter Enemy to him of *Navarre*, therefore as ſoon as he was poſſeſs'd of the Kingdom, he ſent *Bertran Claquin*, a famous General with an Army to invade his Territories in *France*. This General took ſeveral Towns, and overthrew in Battle *Philip* the King's Brother, who ſoon after dy'd. His death mov'd the King of *Navarre* to propoſe a Peace betwixt the Kings of *Spain*. Beſides, he began to pity his Kinſman, the King of *Aragon*, and was envious of the Succeſs of the *Caſtilian*. Hereupon *Luis* the King of *Navarre*'s Brother, and the Abbot of *Fuſcan*, the Popes Nuncio, went to treat with the King of *Caſtile*, and found with him the Count *de Denia* and *Bernard de Cabrera*, Embaſſadors from the King of *Aragon*. Theſe Gentlemen mollify'd the King of *Caſtile's* Heart, eſpecially by propoſing two Matches, one for him with *Joanna* Daughter to the King of *Aragon*, the other for his Daughter *Beatrix*, with *John* Duke of *Girona*, Heir of that Crown. This is what was propos'd publickly. Underhand the death of *Henry* Earle of *Traſtamana*, and Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* were contriv'd, but the King of *Aragon* was unwilling to condeſcend. Nevertheleſs whether it was to pleaſe the King of *Caſtile* or for any other Reaſon, Prince *Ferdinand* was put to death at *Caſtellon*, a Town near *Burriana*. The old Animoſities were reviv'd, and he was about making his eſcape into *France*, with ſome *Caſtilians* that follow'd him. His Wife flying towards *Portugal*, was taken by the way, and afterwards ſent to her Father. Count *Henry* was not a little pleas'd at the death of Prince *Ferdinand*, as being thereby deliver'd of a powerful Competitor in his pretenſions to the Crown of *Caſtile*. But his Joy had like to be but ſhort, for the next day he was in evident Danger of his Life, without knowing any thing of it. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* had agreed to meet together, with Count *Henry*, in the Caſtle of *Uncaſtel*, belonging to the *Aragonian*, on the Borders of *Navarre*, and there to kill him. The Count tho ignorant of the Deſign was jealous, and would not go into the Caſtle. To ſatisfy him, *John Ramirez de Arellano* was made Governour of the Place, in whom doubtleſs the Count had ſome Confidence, and went thither upon his patole. Some ſay this Meeting was at *Sos*, on the Frontiers of *Navarre*. This Caution ſav'd Count *Henry's* Life, for the Kings could not prevail with the Governour to ſuffer him to come to any harm. He ſaid the Count was his Friend; and beſides, he had ingag'd his Honour to him, and therefore on no account would blaſt his Reputation, with the Name of Treachery. About this time *Conſtance* Queen of *Sicily*, ended her days at *Catanea*. She left one Daughter called *Mary*, who afterwards inherited her Father's Kingdom, which in her right came to *Martin* Her Husband, the Son of another *Martin* Duke of *Monblanc*, and laſtly, King of *Aragon*. The Treaty of Peace being broke up, the King of *Aragon* went to *Catalonia*, to provide for his defence. He of *Caſtile* return'd to *Sevil* with ſuch eager Deſire of renewing the War, that about the end of the Year, he enter'd the Kingdom of *Valencia*, took the Towns of *Alicant*, *Muela*, *Galloſa*, *Denia*, *Gandia* and *Oliva*, and in the Month of *December* laid Siege to *Valencia* the Metropolis of that Kingdom.

John K. of *France* dies *Charles* the V*th* ſucceeds.

Conſtance Qu. of *Sicily* dies.

CHAP. V.

Count Henry *proclaimed King of* Caſtile. *King* Peter *expelled the Kingdom. Refus'd entertainment in* Portugal, *gathers a Fleet in* Galicia, *and flies into* France *to the protection of the* Engliſh.

1364 Confederation againſt *Caſtile.*

THE King of *Aragon* who kept his *Chriſtmas* at *Lerida*, was much ſurpris'd at this Advance of the *Caſtilians*. On the 23*d* of *February* 1364, he had a Conference with the King of *Navarre* at *Sos*. Count *Henry* was there, being reconcil'd to the Two Kings, or what is likelyeſt, not knowing what had been deſign'd againſt him. They make a Confederacy which was not laſting. *Caſtile* they divided among themſelves: The King of *Navarre* was to have *Biſcay*, and old *Caſtile*; he of *Aragon*, the Kingdoms of *Murcia* and *Toledo*, Count *Henry* all the other parts. Only *Bernard de Cabrera* lik'd not theſe Proceedings, therefore they reſolv'd to kill him, which was not ſo private, but he had ſome notice of it, and fled to *Navarre*. Count *Henry* ſent ſome Officers after him, by whom he was apprehended at *Carcaſtillo*, and deliver'd to the King of *Aragon*. That King having gather'd his Forces, march'd to raiſe the Siege of *Valencia*. The *Caſtilians* would not come to a Battel, but kept within their Intrenchments, and ſo the *Aragonians* got into *Valencia*. The Fleet of *Caſtile* conſiſting of 24 Galleys, and 46 Ships ſail'd to *Monviedro*, there they underſtood that the Viſcount *Cardona* was with 17 Galleys of *Aragon*, in the River of *Cullera*. The King of *Caſtile* made thither reſolving to take them, but at the Mouth of the River, a ſudden Tempeſt forc'd him back to the Port from whence he ſet out. The King himſelf was in great Danger, and there-

therefore as soon as he Landed went in Pilgrimage to the Church of our Lady *del Puch*, to give Thanks. He is said to have done this Barefoot and in his Shirt, which shews he was not so ungodly as he is represented. After this, the King of *Aragon* return'd to *Barcelona*, he of *Castile* to *Murcia*, and thence to *Sevil*, in the Heat of Summer. On the 26th of *July*, *Bernard de Cabrera* was publickly put to death at *Zaragoça*, the King himself giving Sentence against him, and confiscating all his Lands. This was doubtless a cruel Act, for he had serv'd well, was Innocent, and had been the King's Tutor, all his Crime was speaking the Truth to the King's Advantage; but Kings love Flatterers. The Queen, the King of *Navarre*, Count *Henry*, and Count *de Ribagorça* contriv'd his death. The War continu'd hot. *Ayora* in the Kingdom of *Valencia* was taken by the King of *Castile*. D. *Gutierre de Toledo* Master of *Calatrava*, leading a Convoy to *Monviedro*, was defeated and kill'd by the *Aragonians*. *Martin Lopez de Cordova*, succeeded him. The King of *Castile* thought to make himself Master of *Orihuela*, but the *Aragonian* offering him Battel, and he refusing, the place was relieved, and the *Aragonian* return'd home. At the beginning of the Year 1365, the King of *Aragon* besieg'd *Monviedro*, and had it surrender'd to him. On the other side the *Castilians* after a long Siege took *Orihuela*. D. *Gomez de Porras* Prior of St. *John*, either because he fear'd King *Peter*, for loosing *Monviedro*, or to curry favour with Count *Henry*, deserted to the *Aragonians* with 600 Horse that were in that Town. From this time the Forces of *Castile* began to decrease, and there being Peace betwixt *France* and *England*, many *French* came to serve the King of *Aragon*. These were no better than common Robbers, to whom the Pope and King of *France* gave great Summs of Mony to purchase their absence. They were invited into *Spain* by Count *Henry*. This Body was made up of *English* and *Germans*, as well as *French*, to the Number of 12000: *Froissarte* a *French* Historion says 30000. *Bertran Claquin* and *Hugo Carbolaye* were their chief Commanders. On the First of *January* 1366 their advanc'd Parties came to *Barcelona*, the rest of them soon after. The King of *Aragon* receiv'd them joyfully, distributed a Summ of Mony among them, and promised much more. *Bertran Claquin* he made Earl of *Borgia*. The King of *Castile* held his *Cortes* or Parliament at *Burgos*, and demanded supplies of Mony. Monsieur *de la Brie* who came out of *France* to serve him, advis'd to buy off the Strangers that follow'd Count *Henry*, and undertook to manage that affair, but King *Peter* being a Man without fear, gave no attention to his Counsel. Count *Henry* and the King of *Aragon* met at *Zaragoça* where the foreign Forces were. There the League betwixt them was renew'd, the limits of their Dominions in case they succeeded determin'd, and it was agreed that D. *John* the Count's Son should marry *Ellenor* the King's Daughter. This done the King stay'd at *Zaragoça*, and Count *Henry* having assembled all his Army enter'd *Castile* by the way of *Alfaro*. *Inigo Lopez de Horosco* was Governour of that Town, which was very strong, therefore the Army stay'd not to besiege it, but march'd towards *Calahorra*, the chief City in those parts, seated on the River *Ebro*. *Ferdinand* Bishop of that place, and *Fernan Sanches de Tovar* the Governour open'd the Gates to the Count on the 16th of *March*. Here a Councel was held to consider how to proceed. Some were for marching directly to *Burgos*, the chief City of *Castile*. Others advis'd Count *Henry* to take the title of King, that so there might remain no hope of reconciliation, with King *Peter* of *Castile*. *Bertran Claquin* spoke much to this purpose, and all the chief Officers of the Army siding with him, they easily perswaded him to accept of the Title, and immediately proclaim'd him about the Streets. The new-made King was bountiful of what was not his own, giving Towns and Cities to all present. To *Bertran Claquin* he gave *Trastamara*, and to *Hugo Carbolaye Carrion* with the Title of Earls. To his Brother D. *Tello* he restor'd *Biscay*, to D. *Sancho* he gave *Albuquerque*, the Master-Ship of *Santiago* to *Gonçalo Mexia*, that of *Calatrava* to *Peter Muniz*, to D. *Alonso de Aragon* that King's Uncle, the *Marquisate* of *Villena*, and all that belonged to D. *John Manuel*, and as much more to many others.

1365

Foreigners come to serve Count *Henry*.

1366

Henry the Bastard proclaims himself K. of *Castile*.

Thus *Castile* was divided betwixt two Kings striving for the Crown. Nothing kept the people in their Obedience to King *Peter* but fear, tho his was the undoubted Right, the other being a Bastard. *Henry* advanc'd towards *Burgos*, leaving *Lozoño* as believing it in vain to attempt it. *Navarrete* and *Bribiesca* surrendred. King *Peter* was at *Burgos*, doubtful what course to take, as confiding but little in his People. At length he resolv'd to go to *Sevil*, for there were his Children and Treasure. The People of *Burgos* offer'd to stand by him, he thank'd them, but would not then make use of their Zeal, and absolv'd them from their Oath of Fidelity, that if they were put to Streights, they might receive Count *Henry* without being look'd upon as Rebels. Before his departure he put to death *John Fernandez de Tovar*, Brother to him that deliver'd up *Calahorra*. On the 28th of *March* he set out from *Burgos*, sending Orders by the way to the Commanders of the conquer'd places in *Aragon* to burn them, and with all Speed march to meet him at *Toledo*. Thus all he gain'd in some Years, was lost in one Day. He stay'd some time at *Toledo* to secure that City, and left D. *Garci Alvarez de Toledo* Master of *Santiago*, to command there. No sooner was King *Peter* gone from *Burgos* but the Citizens sent to invite Count *Henry* thither. They stil'd him Count, but offer'd him the Crown, if he would take it in that City, according to ancient Custom. He accepted their Offer, march'd thither and was Crown'd in the Monastery of *Huelgas*. After the Example of *Burgos*, most Cities in that Kingdom within 25 Days submitted to him. Thus his Power became equal to his Adversary, the Nobility and Commonalty striving to gain the Favour of the new King.

Castile divided.

King *Peter* expelled the Kingdom.

The Affairs of *Caſtile* and *Leon* being ſetled, he remov'd to *Toledo*, where he [illegible] with joy. *Garci Alvarez de Toledo*, reſign'd the Maſterſhip of *Santiago*, in [illegible] for deſerting his Maſter, had *Oropeſa* and *Valdecorneja* given him. Count *H*[illegible] ſeſs'd of *Toledo* all the reſt was eaſy, ſo that King *Peter* durſt not ſtay longer in [illegible] but imbarquing his Children and Treaſure aboard a Galley, fled to *Portugal*. *Portugal* would not receive him. *Ferdinand* his Son favour'd Count *Henry*, and ke[illegible] dence with him. Yet King *Peter* had no Wrong offer'd him, but was ſuffer'd [illegible] through that Kingdom into *Galicia*, where he deſign'd to gather a Fleet in orde[illegible] *onne*. At *Compoſtella* he caus'd D. *Suero* Arch-Biſhop of that See, and the Dea[illegible] death. Having got together Twenty two Ships and ſome ſmaller Veſſels, [illegible] *France*, carrying with him his Son D. *John*, and two Daughters, for *Beatri*[illegible]

King *Peter* flies to the *Engliſh*.

dead; tho *Polydore* writes ſhe dy'd at *Bayonne*. There he arriv'd ſafe; that pl[illegible] in the Hands of the *Engliſh*, with a conſiderable part of his Treaſure, for the [illegible] Treaſurer *Martin Yanez* had in a Galley, was taken by the People of *Sevil* to [illegible] *Henry*, who after the ſurrender of *Cordova* was expected at *Sevil*. The new made King *Henry* being come to *Sevil*, concluded Peace with the Kings of *Portugal* and *Granada*. That done, as if nothing more remain'd to do, he disbanded his Army, retaining only 1500 Lances of the Foreignes, under the command of *Bertran Claquin*, and *Bernal* Son to the Earl of *Faux*. His Wife and Daughter-in-Law, the Princeſs *Ellenor* came to him out of *Aragon*, and with them D. *Lope Fernandez de Luna*, Arch-Biſhop of *Zaragoça*, and ſeveral other Men of Note. It was requiſite to ſettle the Kingdom and raiſe Mony; for it was not doubted but a Storm threaten'd from *France*. Therefore the *Cortes* were aſſembled at *Burgos*, and there *John* the Son of the new King *Henry* was ſworn Heir to the Crown, after his Fathers Deceaſe. The Tenth of all things ſold, was here given him without any limitation of time. Their hatred to King *Peter* blinded them, ſo as not to reflect how heavy a Burden they lay'd upon the Country. King *Henry* gave to the City *Burgos*, for their Service at his Coronation, the Town of *Miranda de Ebro*. D. *Dominick* was at this time Biſhop of *Burgos*, who Election was remarkable. His Predeceſſor *Ferdinand* dying, the Chapter could not agree who ſhould ſucceed. It was therefore reſolv'd to ſtand the Deciſion of this *Dominick*, being then one of the Canons. He without regarding the Competitors ſaid, *Since there muſt be a Biſhop let* Dominick *himſelf be Biſhop*. All the Chapter rejoyc'd at his Choice, and he was accordingly conſecrated. About this time D. *Lope de Luna* the Archbiſhop, came again into *Caſtile*, being ſent Embaſſador by the King *Aragon*, to demand Performance of Covenants, and a great Summ of Mony he had lent Count *Henry*. The new King acknowledg'd the Debt and all that was demanded to be due, but ſaid the Kingdom [illegible] not yet ſetled, he could not alinate ſo great a part of it without expoſing himſelf to extraordinary Danger, yet aſſoon as he were well fixed, he would perform all Articles, and in the mean while look'd upon the King of *Aragon* as his Father and Preſerver. This he ſaid to amuſe that King, be-being reſolv'd to part with nothing. Thus Princes devote themſelves to their Intereſt without regarding Promiſes or Oaths.

CHAP. VI.

The War betwixt France, Navarre, *and* Aragon. *King* Peter *of* Caſtile *ſupported by the* Engliſh *in* France: *Is brought into* Spain *by the Prince of* Wales *with an Army; Overthrows* Henry *the Uſurper, and recovers his Kingdom.*

War of *Navarre*.

THE War commenc'd three Years befor this, betwixt *France* and *Navarre*, ſtill continu'd with diſadvantage to the latter, who loſt ſeveral Towns. At *Toulouze* a League was concluded betwixt the Kings of *France* and *Aragon*, wherein it was agree'd that the *Aragonian* ſhould make War upon *Navarre*, to which effect the King of *France* was to aſſiſt him with 500 Lances maintain'd at his own coſt. This being known to the King of *Navarre*, he ſtay'd in *Spain*, to make head againſt the *Aragonian*, by whoſe command *Luis Coronel* was already waſting the Frontiers of that Kingdom. He ſent the Queen his Wife, tho with Child, into *France*, to try if ſhe could bring that King her Brother to Compoſition. Her Journey proved in vain for the King of *France* was reſolv'd to ſeize all that the *Navarrois* poſſeſs'd in *France*. At *Evreux* in *Normandy*, the Queen was brought to Bed of her Second Son call'd *Peter*, who was Earl of *Mortaine*. With him in the heat of Summer, ſhe return'd to *Navarre*, not liking her Entertainment in *France*. It was requiſite for the King of *Navarre* to ſeek ſome new Allyes; he thought it convenient to joyn with King *Peter* then in Baniſhment, who made him great Offers, as Men commonly do in diſtreſs. King *Peter* of *Caſtile* was then buſy ſoliciting for Succours to recover his Kingdom, and particularly apply'd himſelf to *Edward* Prince of *Wales* who then govern'd *Guienne* for his Father. They met at *Cabreron*, a Town not far from *Bayonne*; King *Charles* of *Navarre* was with them. The Prince invited them to Dinner, King *Peter* was ſeated on the Right Hand, and the Prince next to him; on the left ſat King *Charles* by himſelf. There they ſwore to the Articles of Allyance made betwixt them, which were,

Articles betwixt K. *Peter* and the Prince of *Wales*.

That

That King *Peter* should be restored to his Kingdom: That the Prince for his Service therein should have *Biscay*, the King of *Navarre Logroño*; and, That King *Peter* should leave his Daughters in *Guienne*, as Hostages for performance of Articles, and payment of Mony, lent him to defray the Army. The King of *Aragon* renew'd his League with *France*. He of *Navarre* fearing all the Burden of the War would fall upon him, chang'd his Mind, and meeting *Henry*, the new-made King of *Castile* at *Campeio*, concluded a League with him, by which it was Articled, That the King of *Navarre* should not give Passage to the *English* through his Dominions: That he should assist *Henry* against them, and deliver up certain Towns for Security of Performance: That *Henry* should give him the Town of *Logroño*, promis'd to him not long before by King *Peter*. About this time *Luis*, Brother to the King of *Navarre* marry'd *Joanna*, Dutchess of *Durazzo* in *Macedonia*, as eldest Daughter and Heiress to Duke *Charles*, to whom Pope *Urban* the VIth some time after gave the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples*. Because there is generally a mistake made in the Genealogy of these *Princes* I thought good to set it down here. *Charles* the IId, King of *Naples* was Father to *John* Duke of *Durazzo*; *John* had *Charles* and *Luis*. *Charles* was Father to *John* and *Margarite*. *Luis* the other Son to *John* had *Charles* that came to be King of *Naples*, and *Joanna* who we said marry'd *Luis*, Brother to the King of *Navarre*. On the 18th of *January* 1367, (some Authors say a Year later) King *Peter* of *Portugal* dy'd at *Estremoz*. He liv'd 46 Years, 9 Months, and one Day; and reign'd 9 Years, 9 Months, and 28 Days. His Body was bury'd with great Pomp at *Alcobaça* near to the Lady *Agnes de Castro*. He left a Revenue for Chaplains to pray for his Soul, and those of his Predecessors, was a rigorous observer of Justice, and much lamented by his People. He order'd that nothing should be taken up for his Use upon trust, but paid for at the full Value with ready Mony; made wholsome Laws to curb the Avarice of Judges and Lawyers, was most Severe against Malefactors, particularly for Adultery, insomuch that he is say'd to have struck the Bishop of *Porto* on that Account, and us'd Yearly to distribute a considerable Sum of Mony among his Servants according to the Merits of every Man. His Son *Ferdinand* succeeded him, who concluded a Peace with the King of *Aragon*'s Embassadors. This King kept the Lady *Ellenor de Meneses*, whom he took from her Husband *Laurence Vasquez de Acuña*, who therefore fled to *Castile*, and is said always to have worn in his Cap a pair of Silver Horns denoting the King's Lust, and his own Shame.

1369. *Peter* King of *Portugal* dies.

Ferdinand K. of *Portugal*.

All *France* and *Spain* resounded with Warlike Preparations. *Henry* the new-made King was at *Burgos* gathering an Army to oppose the Enemy, who had passed the Mountains at *Roncesvalles*, and without meeting any Opposition advanc'd to *Pamplona*, that King being detain'd a Prisoner at *Borgia*, by *Oliver de Mani*, who held that Place for *Bertran Claquin*, and took the King as he was Hunting. From *Burgos Henry* set out with a great Number of Foot, and 4500 Horse compos'd of all the Gentry of *Castile*, with the *French* and *Aragonians* that came to his Assistance. At the Wood of *Bañares* he held a Council of War. The *French* Embassadors, and *Bertran Claquin* were against Fighting, and gave several Reasons for this their Opinion. Others more hot would not hear of Delays. The worst Advice was taken and the Army march'd towards *Alava* to oppose some Parties of Horse that spoil'd that Country. Near *Saldrian* they encamp'd in Sight of the Enemy upon an Advantagious Ground, the Rear cloas'd up with Mountains. The *English* perceiving that Advantage, march'd away towards *Logroño*, which was for King *Peter*, resolving to draw the Enemy to a Battle, or else to pierce into the Heart of the Kingdom. *Henry* understanding their Design mov'd backwards towards *Najara*, made famous by the Battle fought there. Some Letters pass'd betwixt the Princes, but the Difference being a Crown, it was impossible to reconcile them, and therefore they order'd their Battles. On the right *Henry* plac'd the *French*, and his Brother *Sancho* with most of the Nobility of *Castile*, on the left his Brother *D. Tello*, and the Earl of *Denia*: He and his Son *D. Alonso* commanded the main Body. On the Enemies side who consisted of about 10000 Horse, and as many Foot, the Duke of *Lancaster* led the *Van*, with *Hugo Carbolaye*, who was gone over to the *English*; the Count *de Armagnac*, and Monsieur *de la Brie*, commanded in the Body; the Rear was brought up by King *Peter*, the Prince of *Wales*, and *Jayme* Son to the King of *Majorca*, who after he escap'd out of Prison had marry'd *Joanna* Queen of *Naples*. *Charles* King of *Navarre* sent 300 Horse under *Martin Enrique* to serve King *Peter*. *Henry* had pass'd a River that ran between the two Armies, and drawn up his beyond it. Here both Armies met with great Fury. The Right of *Henry*'s Army where *Claquin* commanded, stood firm, and seem'd to have the better, but *D. Tello* on the Left fled without so much as giving a Charge. Thus *Bertran*, and *D. Sancho* being encompass'd on all Sides, were easily Overthrown, with a great Slaughter of the Nobility and Commanders. *Henry* did all that could be expected, to stop and rally his Men, but seeing all lost, fled to *Najara*, and thence into *Aragon*, with a few Men of Note that follow'd him. He made no stay, fearing that King, but went quite through into *France*. His Army was so dispersed, that no one Body was to be found in any Place. After the Fight, King *Peter* put to Death some of the Prisoners, others were protected by the *English*, and the Prince of *Wales* is say'd to have blam'd him for that Severity. *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, who writ the History of King *Peter*, was one of the Prisoners, and therefore deserves little Credit; having writ Maliciously, as being Attainted of Treason at *Alfaro*. This Battle was fought upon a *Saturday*, being the 3d of *April* 1367. *D. Tello* carry'd the News of the defeat

The *English* pass the *Pyreneans* in defence of K. *Peter*.

The Battle of *Najara*.

Henry routed, & K. *Peter* restored.

to

to *Burgos*, and the Lady *Joanna*, Wife to *Henry*, with the Archbiſhops of *Toledo* and *Compoſtella*, fearing King *Peter*, fled to *Aragon*, where they were not well receiv'd, for that Prince was reſolv'd to ſide with the Conqueror. To that purpoſe *Hugo Carbolays* was ſent to *Aragon*, and becauſe it requir'd more time to ſettle a Peace, a Truce was for the preſent concluded. King *Peter* with all his Army march'd to *Burgos*, where he apprehended the Arch-biſhop of *Braga* for ſiding with his Enemy, and put him into a Dungeon. He was perplex'd about performing what he had Covenanted: It was hard to deliver up *Seville* to the Prince of *Wales*, becauſe that People would never condeſcend to be Subject to a Stranger, and it was no leſs difficult to raiſe ſo great a Sum of Mony as was due to the *Engliſh*. In order to raiſe the Mony, he went to *Toledo*, and thence to *Cordova*, where he caus'd 16 Men of Note to be Executed, for admitting his Enemy. Others were executed at *Seville*. Among them *Da. Urraca de Oſorio* was Burnt, and a Maid of hers is ſaid to have caſt her ſelf voluntarily into the Fire. The King of *Navarre* after the Fight came from *Borgos*, where he had been Priſoner to *Tudela*, and kept *Moſſen Oliver* Priſoner, till he deliver'd him his Son Prince *Peter*, left as a Hoſtage for Performance of what was agreed betwixt them. This ſame Year, on the 24*th* of *Auguſt* dy'd the Cardinal D. *Giles de Albornoz*, a Man of great Parts, and much in Favour with 3 *Popes*. He recover'd the Patrimony of the Church, from thoſe that had uſurp'd it, and by that means made way for the *Popes* to return to *Rome*. His Body was depoſited at *Aſſis*, and thence tranſlated to the Cathedral of *Toledo*. The *Pope* granting Indulgence to ſuch as ſhould carry him upon their Shoulders. People came flocking out of the Towns that lay in the way, and in that manner he was carry'd to *Toledo*.

Sixteen put to Death for Treaſon.

CHAP. VII.

King Peter *Excommunicated and Abſolv'd. Count* Henry *returns into* Spain, *is again receiv'd by many Places.* Toledo *oppoſes him, and is Beſieg'd. King* Peter *comes to its Relief, is overthrown, betray'd to, and Murder'd by* Henry *the Baſtard.*

THE Author we have above ſpoken of, who calls himſelf Q. *Ellenor*'s Caterer, make ſmention of the Maſter of *S. Bernard* taken in the Battle of *Najara*, and put to Death by King *Peter*. No other Hiſtorian mentions it, nor have we any the leaſt Memory remaining of ſuch a Dignity. This Maſter muſt needs have been a Churchman, for on his Account, King *Peter* was Excommunicated. *Pope Urban* the Vth, becauſe the King had killed that Maſter, and banniſh'd the Biſhops of *Calahorra*, and *Lugo*, ſent an Archdeacon to notify the Sentence of Excommunication to him. This Archdeacon fearing to truſt to the Mercy of King *Peter*, came up the River to *Sevil* in a ſwift Galliot, and waited there till the King coming that way, he asked if he would hear ſome News from the *Levant*. The King drawing near to hearken to him, he pronounc'd the Sentence of Excommuication and immediately, fled down the River. The King in a Rage ſpurred his Horſe into the River, and went ſo far, he had been drown'd, had not a Boat brought him off. He vow'd to be revenged of the *Pope*, and immediately gave orders for fitting out a great Fleet, and raiſing a powerful Army. The *Pope* dreading the Anger of King *Peter*, ſent the Cardinal of *S. Peter* his Nephew to appeaſe and abſolve him. They were reconcil'd by the Legate upon theſe Conditions, That the Dignity of Maſter of *S. Bernard* being extinct, all the Towns belonging to it ſhould as before be call'd *Behetrias*, and be annex'd to the Crown, ſo as never to be alienated: That the 3*d* part of Eccleſiaſtical Revenues then pay'd to the *Pope* ſhould be given to the King towards the Charges of the War with the *Moors*: That the *Pope* without the King's Conſent, ſhould not in his Dominions diſpoſe of Biſhopricks, Maſterſhips of Military Orders, the Grand Priorſhip of *S. John*, or other conſiderable Benefices.

K. *Peter* excommunicated and abſolved.

Count *Henry* was well receiv'd and entertain'd in *France*, by the *Count de Faux*, yet not without Apprehenſions of the *Engliſh*. Thence he went to *Villeneuſe*, near *Avignon*, where *Luis* the King of *France*'s Brother lent him Mony, and adviſ'd him to ſend an Embaſſy to the King, begging his Aſſiſtance for recovering of *Caſtile*. That King eaſily condeſcended to favour him in Hatred to the *Engliſh*, and King *Peter*. He gave him the Caſtle of *Perapertuſe*, on the Borders of *Ruſſillon*, for his Wife and Children, who were fled from *Aragon* to live in, and the Earldom of *Seſene* to ſubſiſt on till he receiv'd the Crown. Many Priſoners who were ranſom'd, and had been protected by the *Engliſh* came daily to him. Among them was *Bernal*, Son the Earl of *Faux*, whom afterwards King *Henry* created Earl of *Medina Celi*; he marry'd the Lady *Elizabeth de la Cerda*, Daughter to *Luis*, and Grandchild to D. *Alonſo de la Cerda*, from whom King *Sancho* uſurp'd the Crown, from them the preſent Dukes of *Medina Celi* are Lineally deſcended. It happen'd well for Count *Henry*, that the Prince of *Wales* return'd to *Guienne* much offended at King *Peter*, for that he neither gave him the Lordſhip of *Biſcay*, as had been agreed, nor pay'd him the Money lent, or the Army their Arrears. Beſides in *Caſtile* many great Men declar'd for him, as did the Provinces of *Guipuſcoa* and *Biſcay*, and the Towns of *Segovia*, *Avila*, *Palencia*, *Salamanca*, *Valladolid*, and others in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. *Henry* having gather'd an Army, enter'd *Aragon*, at the Paſs of the *Pyrenean* call'd *Valdeandorra*, and march'd with ſuch ſwiftneſs that he was in *Caſtile* before the *Aragonians* could ſtop him,

The *French* ſupport *Henry* the Baſtard.

Henry returns into *Spain*.

him, tho he endeavour'd it. On the Banks of *Ebro* he ask'd whether that were the Dominion of *Caſtile*, and being told it was, took a ſolemn Oath never more to go out of *Caſtile*, but rather to die. Then he mov'd to *Calahorra*, the firſt City of *Caſtile*, and was receiv'd there with great joy. From *Calahorra* he went to *Burgos*, where the Biſhop, Clergy, and Townſmen met him in Proceſſion. He releas'd D. *Philip de Caſtro* a Nobleman of *Aragon*, marry'd to his Siſter *Joanna*, who was Priſoner in the Caſtle, and put into his place D. *Jayme* King of *Naples*, and ſon to him of *Majorca*, left there with the Governour *Alonſo Fernandez*, by King *Peter*. Many other places follow'd the example of *Burgos*, and *Henry* march'd to *Leon*, which was ſurrender'd to him upon the laſt Day of *April* 1368. In *Toledo* ſome were for *Henry*, but the greater part for King *Peter*. In the City was a good Garriſon of Croſsbow-Men, and 600 Men at Arms under the command of the Governour *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*. *Henry's* Army conſiſted of 1000 Men, at Arms, and a great number of Foot. He laid Siege to *Toledo* believing nothing would withſtand him, that City once taken. He incamped on the Plain, that lies on the North Side, and ſecur'd the Paſſes beyond the River *Tagus* which encompaſſes the City on three ſides. To ſecure the communication he built a Wooden-Bridge, which prov'd very uſeful. The Townſmen held out couragiouſly dreading King *Peter*, who had carry'd away the principal Men as Hoſtages. *Cordova* had now rebell'd, and King *Peter* ask'd Aid of the King of *Granada* to beſiege it. *Mahomet* ſent a good body of Horſe, with whom, and his own Forces he laid Siege to that City, and preſs'd it ſo hard, that the *Moors* ſcal'd the Walls and took the old Palace; but the Citizens dreading the King if the Town were taken, fought ſo deſperately, they again drove out the *Moors*, killing many; the very Women aſſiſting the Men. The two Kings deſpairing of Succeſs rais'd the Siege. King *Peter* went to *Sevil* to provide for the War, meeting with greater difficulties than he had imagin'd. The King of *Granada* plunder'd *Jaen* and *Ubeda*, which were in Rebellion; he alſo waſted all the Country of *Andaluzia*, carrying away a vaſt multitude of Captives, in ſo much that it is ſaid above 11000 Souls were taken, in only the Town of *Utrera*. 1368

King *Peter* in care for the City *Toledo*, reſolv'd with what Forces he had to give the Enemy Battel; the People of *Sevil* advis'd him to ſtay till his Army was recruited, and his Friends could joyn him, but he was running to his Ruin; at this Conjuncture another misfortune befel him, which was that *Vitoria*, *Salvatierra*, and *Logroño*, that had adher'd to him were taken by the King of *Navarre*, being aſſiſted by D. *Tello*, who tho an Enemy to King *Peter*, was at variance with his Brother *Henry*, and therefore kept in *Biſcay*. The Siege of *Toledo* continu'd, and the Citizens being divided, the Faction that was for *Henry*, attempted to ſecure a Tower oppoſite to the Camp, and being diſappointed, thought to give the Enemy entrance over S. *Martins* Bridge; the other Party having Notice of it, they came to Blows, and many Townſmen were kill'd. King *Peter* hearing of theſe Tumults, made the more haſt to relieve the City. His Sons *Sancho* and *James*, with all his Treaſure, he put into *Carmona* a ſtrong Town near *Sevil*. Then gathering his Army, he prepar'd to march to *Toledo*. He had 3000 Horſe, but half of them were *Moors*, and therefore no great Confidence was repos'd in them. At the time of his departure he is ſaid to have conſulted a *Moor* call'd *Benagarin*, who foretold his death, out of *Merlin's* Prophecy, but theſe Prophecies always come to light, after the Event. King *Peter* march'd to *Montiel* a ſtrong Town in that part of *Spain*, call'd *La Mancha*. *Henry* being inform'd of his approach, left *Gomez Manrique* Arch-Biſhop of *Toledo*, to continue the Siege, and march'd away in haſt to meet King *Peter*, without expecting the Foot. At *Orgaz* five Leagues from *Toledo*, *Bertran Claquin* joyn'd him with 600 Foreign Horſe, a conſiderable reinforcement, they being old try'd Soldiers. Several Noblemen came thither to him. With this Body *Henry* march'd all Night, and at break of Day diſcover'd the Enemy, who knew not that they were remov'd from *Toledo*. This caus'd a great Conſternation among them, but the Officers gather'd their Men, who were diſperſed in the Villages about *Montiel*, and at Sun-riſing both parties form'd their Battels, and encourag'd their Soldiers. The firſt Onſet was furious; but King *Peter's Moors* betaking themſelves to flight, the *Caſtilians* could not ſtand it long, but retir'd with King *Peter* into the Caſtle of *Montiel*. Many of the *Moors* were kill'd, of the Chriſtians only one Gentleman. This Battel was fought on *Wedneſday* th 14*th* of *March*, 1369. *Henry* perceiving King *Peter* had ſhut himſelf into the Town, immediately encompaſs'd it with a dry Wall, of Stone, without Mortar, that he might not eſcape. Want pinch'd the beſieged, and the King began to ſtudy how to make his eſcape. *Men Roriguez de Sanabria* a very Loyal Gentleman of *Traſtamara* was with him, this Man was employ'd to offer *Bertran Claquin* many Towns, and 200000 *Caſtilian Doubles*, to leave the ſervice of *Henry*, and carry the King off. *Bertran* refus'd, but being preſs'd conſulted with ſome Friends, who advis'd him to acquaint *Henry* with the Propoſal. He did ſo, and *Henry* thanking him for his Fidelity, perſwaded him to carry on that Deſign, and ſecure King *Peter* at his Quarters. King *Peter* accordingly came with only a few Gentlemen to *Bertran*, and ſaid it was time to be gone. At the ſame time *Henry* enter'd the Tent, and ſtood ſome time as it were aſtoniſh'd, at the ſight of the King, till a *Frenchman* pointing at him, ſaid to *Henry*, *Take notice, that is your Enemy.* King *Peter* with his natural fierceneſs, anſwer'd, *I am, I am.* Then *Henry* taking out his Dagger, wounded him in the Face, they claſped one another, and both fell to the Ground, but *Henry* was

K. *Peter* provides for his defence.

K. *Peter* overthrown. 1369

Betrayed and Murdred by his Baſtard Brother.

was undermoſt, till *Bertran* turning them, *Henry* got uppermoſt, and then ſtabb[ed] ſeveral times till he dy'd. A horrid ſight to behold, a lawful King deſcende[d] murder'd by a Baſtard. *Froſſarte* a *French* Hiſtorian, writes that as *Henry* enter[ed] where the King was, he ſaid, *Where is this Jewiſh Son of a Whore who calls himſelf Kin[g]* and at that the King anſwer'd, *Thou art the Son of a Whore, for I am the lawfu[l]* Alonſo. King *Peter* dy'd on the 23*d* of *March*, in the flower of his Age, being [3]2 Years and 7 Months old; he reign'd 19 Years lacking 3 Days. His Body was carry'd with[out] any Pomp to *Alcoçer*, and there depoſited in the Church of S. *James*. Afterwards he was t[ran]ſlated by King *John* the IId, to the royal Monaſtery of Dominican Nuns at *Madrid*. After [his] death, ſeveral of his Followers were apprehended.

CHAP. VIII.

Several Foreign Princes pretenders to the Crown of Caſtile. *War with* Aragon, Portugal, *and* Granada. *Affairs of* Aragon, Sardinia, *and* Navarre. *The League bewixt* Portugal *and* Aragon.

Several pretenders to *Caſtile.*

Montiel immediately ſubmitted, and *Toledo* upon the News of the King's Death was ſurrender'd. Among foreign Princes there aroſe a Diſpute, concerning the ſucceſſion of the Crown. All agreed that *Henry* being a Baſtard, could have no Right, and every one ſtrove to make his Advantage of the Troubles of *Caſtile*. The King of *Navarre*, as has been ſaid, had already taken ſeveral good Towns belonging to *Caſtile*. *Molina*, *Cañete* and *Requena* were betray'd by their Governours to the *Aragonian*. The King of *Portugal* call'd himſelf King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, being great Grandſon to King *Sancho*, and Grandſon to *Beatrix* his Daughter. He was already poſſeſs'd of *Ciuda Rodrigo*, *Alcantara*, and *Tuy*. The King of *Granada*, always a Friend to King *Peter*, hop'd to make his Advantage. Yet the greateſt Storm was threaten'd from *England* and *Guienne*; for *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, Brother to the Prince of *Wales*, had marry'd *Conſtance* Daughter to King *Peter*, and the Earl of *Cambridge* another Brother, had to Wife *Elizabeth* the younger Siſter, both Daughters to *Da. Maria de Padilla*. The only remedy againſt all theſe Evils that hung over the new King *Henry* was to ſecure the Affections of the Nobility, and Commons of the Kingdom. Therefore he immediately went away to *Sevil*, where he was receiv'd with the uſual Joy of the Rabble; thither all the Cities of *Andaluzia* ſent to make their Submiſſion, except *Carmona*, where King *Peter* had left his Children and Treaſure, under the Care of *Martin Lopez de Cordova*, Maſter of *Calatrava*, who ſtill continu'd faithful to his dead Maſter. At *Sevil* King *Henry* not without Infamy endeavour'd to ſettle a Truce with the King of *Granada*; but could not obtain it. Therefore having ſecur'd the Frontiers, he went to *Toledo*, knowing his Wife and Son were come thither from *Burgos*. Here it was taken into Conſideration how to raiſe Mony, to pay the Arrears due to the Foreigners, and what was promis'd to *Bertran Claquin* at *Montiel*, for his good Service, or rather infamous Treachery. All that could be gather'd of the King's Revenue was but a ſmall Summ, towards ſatisfying the Foreigners, who boaſted they had put the Crown upon *Henry's* Head. To ſupply this want two new ſorts of baſe Coin were invented, the one call'd *Cruzados*, the other *Royals*, which caus'd all things to grow exceſſive dear. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Portugal* at this time infeſted the Frontiers. *Pero Gonzalez de Mendoça*, and *Alvar Garcia de Albornoz* were ſent with an Army to oppoſe the *Aragonians*, and recover'd *Requena* from them. *Henry* himſelf march'd towards *Galicia*, where he heard the *Portugueſes* did much harm: By the way he attempted *Zamora*, yet ſtay'd not to take it but enter'd *Portugal* between the Rivers *Duero* and *Miño*, burning and deſtroying all the Country, and taking *Braga*, and *Bragança*. This done he return'd into *Caſtile*. His Brother *Sancho* was with him, having been ranſom'd from the *Engliſh*, who took him at the Battel of *Najara*. The King of *Portugal* was too weak to give Battel, and *Henry* drew off with much haſt, upon the News that the King of *Granada* waſted all *Andaluzia*, having taken *Algezira*, and ſo demoliſh'd it, that it was never after Rebuilt. Beſides, he was forc'd to return to *Caſtile*, to raiſe Mony for Payment of the foreign Souldiers, and diſcharging of *Bertran Claquin*, who was courted by the King of *Aragon* to go over into *Sardinia*, againſt *Marianus* the Judge of *Arborea*, who had again rebell'd and taken many Towns. D. *Peter de Luna* had been ſent againſt him before, who reduc'd him to ſecure himſelf in the City *Oriſtan*, whence watching his Opportunity he ſally'd, and ſurpriſing his Beſiegers, put the whole Army to flight, killing the General and his Brother *Philip*. Some Days after *Brancaleon Doria* who was of the Lord of *Arborea* his Party, was reconcil'd to the King, but the Rebels made even for this loſs, by taking the City *Sacer* the Capital of the Iſland. *Berengarius Carroz*, Earl of *Quirra*, was ſent as General to put ſome ſtop to the Proceedings of the Rebels, and *Bertran Claquin* was ſollicited to accept of that Command. *Bertran* was about to accept of that Offer, when another more important War drew him away. The People of *Guienne* weary of the *Engliſh* Government, ſollicited the King of *France* to aſſiſt them in their Rebellion. He gladly condeſcended, and

Martin Lopez faithful to K. *Peter*

Affairs of *Aragon* & *Sardinia.*

ſent

ſent for *Claquin* to command his Army in that Expedition. At the ſame time he deſir'd the King of *Navarre* to aſſiſt him. That King reſolv'd to go into *France*, tho he had but then ſent *John Cruzate* Dean of *Tudela*, into *Aragon* to ſettle a Confederacy. He left his Queen to govern *Navarre*, and went to his own Eſtate in *Normandy*, reſolving not to truſt the King of *France*, but to make his advantage of thoſe Wars. The King of *France* ſent Embaſſadors to him, and at laſt they had a Meeting at *Vernon*, on the *Seine*. Here they agreed the *Navarrois* ſhould deliver up *Mante*, *Meulan*, and the County of *Longouville*, about which they were at variance, and in lieu thereof ſhould have the Lordſhip of *Montpelier*. Theſe things were done later in the Year 1375, therefore let us return to *Caſtile*. Of *Navarre*.

King *Henry*'s Joy for his Succeſs was ſomewhat abated by the many Enemies he had yet to deal with, for ſtill King *Peter's* Party was not extinct. The *Portugueſes* had a ſtrong Garriſon in *Cuida Rodrigo*, and thence infeſted all the neighbouring Country. This place King *Henry* laid Siege to at the beginning of the Year 1370, but the *Portugueſes* defended it ſo bravely that he was forc'd to quit that Deſign for the preſent, and march away to *Medina del Campo*. Here he held the *Cortes* or Parliament. The chief Thing done at this Meeting, was the granting of an extraordinary Subſidy towards the War. There was due to *Bertran Claquin* 120000 Doubles promis'd him for betraying of King *Peter* at *Montiel*; this was a vaſt Summ in thoſe Days. *Jayme* King of *Naples* was deliver'd to him as payment of 60000, the Queen his Wife offering ſo much for him, the reſt was paid down in Gold. Beſides the King gave him the Towns of *Soria*, *Almaçan*, *Atiença*, *Montagudo*, *Molina*, and *Seron*. This done he return'd into *France* where he was made Conſtable, and ſerv'd well againſt the *Engliſh*. In *July* the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois* concluded a League only defenſive as was given out, but in reality deſign'd againſt *Henry* of *Caſtile*. Then the Towns of *Salvatierra*, and *La Real* formerly belonging to *Aragon*, were reſtor'd to that Crown by the Queen of *Navarre*. In *Caſtile*, *Peter Manrique* Lieutenant of that Kingdom, and *Peter Ruiz Sarmiento* Lieutenant of *Galicia*, were order'd with ſome Forces to defend *Galicia*, where the *Portugueſes* had taken *Compoſtella*, *Tuy*, and the Port of *Coruña*. *D. Tello* King *Henry's* Brother was alſo commanded thither. This done King *Henry* went away to *Sevil* with the beſt of his Army, for there was the greateſt need of it, becauſe the *Moors* made War on that ſide. *Carmona* ſtill held out, and the *Portugueſe* Fleet, kept the Mouth of the River *Gaudalquivir*. *Henry* was much pleas'd that the Maſters of *Santiago* and *Calatrava* concluded a Truce with the King of *Granada*; for he could not have withſtood ſo many Enemies, at once. The *Portugueſe* fleet conſiſted of 16 Galleys, and 24 Ships. King *Henry* order'd 20 Galleys to be lanch'd, but they could not all be fitted, becauſe King *Peter* had laid up the Tackling at *Carmona*; therefore a Fleet was order'd to come from *Biſcay*, which the *Portugueſe* underſtanding, durſt not ſtay to give them Battel, but return'd to *Portugal*, having loſt three Galleys and two Ships. The *Portugueſe* Fleet was at that time weaken'd, having ſent ſome Galleys to *Barcelona*, to carry the Embaſſadors, who went to make a League with the King of *Aragon*. They concluded the Confederacy upon theſe Terms. That the Kingdom of *Murcia*, and City of *Cuenca*, with all its Dependencies ſhould belong to the Crown of *Aragon*, all the other Dominions of *Caſtile*, ſhould fall to the King of *Portugal*, who already call'd himſelf King of *Caſtile*. That the King of *Portugal* ſhould marry the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to the *Aragonian*, her Dower to be 100000 *Florins*. This Contract came to nothing, for the King of *Portugal* fell in love with, and marry'd the Lady *Ellenor Tellez de Meneſes*, Daughter to *Alonſo Tello* Count of *Barceols*, and the *Aragonian*, taken up with the War of *Sardinia*, had no leiſure to attend that of *Caſtile*. On the 15*th* of *October* dy'd *D. Tello* King *Henry's* Brother, Lord of *Biſcay*. Some ſay he was poiſon'd; others deny it. The King gave the Lordſhip of *Biſcay* and *Lara*, belonging *D. Tello*, to his own Son *John*, and ever ſince they have been annex'd to the Crown of *Caſtile*. The Body of *D. Tello* was bury'd with great Pomp in the Monaſtery of S. *Francis* at *Palencia*.

Henry the Uſurper finds many Enemies. 1370

Treachery rewarded.

Allyance betwixt *Portugal* and *Aragon*.

CHAP. IX.

The Siege of Carmona. *The King of* Portugal *marries the Lady* Ellenor de Meneſes. *Peace betwixt* Caſtile, Portugal *and* Navarre.

KIng *Henry* eas'd of two great Troubles, by the Truce made with the *Moor*, and the removal of the *Portugueſe* Fleet, laid Siege to *Carmona*, the only Refuge of King *Peter's* Friends, in the Spring of the Year 1371. This Siege laſted long, and many notable Exploits were perform'd by the Beſieged, who kept their Gates always open, making continual Salleys. One Day juſt at Noon, the Heat being very great, the beſieged obſerv'd the Enemy to keep very cloſe in their Tents, and thereupon ſallying furiouſly enter'd their Trenches, and went directly to the King's Tent, reſolving by his death to put an end to the War. He was in extream Danger, but that ſome Gentlemen came to his reſcue, and ſtop'd the Fury of the beſieged, till the Army gathering, they were repuls'd with conſiderable Loſs: After this King *Henry* attempted by Night to ſcale the Walls; about 40 Men at Armes got up, and ſecur'd a Tower, but the Townſmen taking the Alarm, fell on them with ſuch Bravery, that the Ladders not able to bear them going

Carmona beſieged by the Uſurper. 1371

going down broke, and those that were in the Tower were left behind. *Martin Lopez de Cordova* the Governour, who was out of the Town that Night, returning caus'd them all to be put to Death. Provision failing, the Governour was at last forc'd to Surrender upon Articles, which were basely broken, and the brave Governour *Martin Lopez de Cordova*, publickly put to Death, or rather murder'd at *Sevil* by the King's Command. The Treasure and Innocent Children of King *Peter* fell into the Hands of King *Henry*, who kept those guiltless Persons in perpetual Imprisonment. This done King *Henry* caus'd the Bones of his Father King *Alonso* to be translated to the Royal Chappel of the Cathedral of *Cordova*. At the Siege of *Carmona* he receiv'd the News that *Peter Fernandez de Velasco* had taken the City *Zamora* from the *Portugeses*, and his Liuetenant, *Peter Manrique*, and *Peter Ruiz Sarmiento* pacify'd *Galicia*, having defeated D. *Ferdinand de Castro*, the chief Man that favour'd the *Portugeses*, who having lost the Battle fled to *Portugal*. King *Ferdinand* of *Portugal* discourag'd at these Losses gave ear to Peace propos'd to him on the behalf of King *Henry*, by *Alonso Perez de Gusman*, chief *Alguazil* of *Sevil*. The Treaty was concluded on the 1*st* Day of *March*, upon these Articles, That the King of *Castile* restore the Towns taken, during the War: That the King of *Portugal* marry *Ellenor*, Daughter to him of *Castile*, whose Dower was to be *Cuidad Rodrigo*, *Valencia de Alcantara* in *Estremadura*, and *Monreal* in *Galicia*. The Love the *Portugueſe* bore the Lady *Ellenor de Meneses* (as has been said before) prevented this Match, and he sent an Embassy to excuse himself, and deliver'd up all the Places he had belonging to *Castile*. His Excuses were easily allow'd, and he publickly marry'd the Lady *Ellenor de Meneses*, which prov'd an unhappy Match, and produc'd Wars betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*. Before the King was marry'd his Design being known at *Lisbon*, the People mutiny'd to prevent it, but the King stole away privately to *Porto*, and was there solemnly marry'd. He setl'd on her many Towns, and commanded the Nobles there present to kiss her Hand, as their Queen, which all did, even the King's Brothers, except only *Denis*, who refus'd, which at the King was so incens'd, that he ran at him with his Dagger. D. *Denis* fled and absconded for some time, till he got into *Castile*, where he serv'd that King. From this time the Queen govern'd the Kingdom absolutely. The Gentlemen of the Family of *Vasquez de Acuña* fled, knowing she bore them a Grudge for the Mutiny of *Lisbon*, whereof they were the Authors. Her Kindred and Relations were all preferr'd and honour'd. The King and Queen's greatest Favourite was D. *John Fernandez de Andeyro*, a *Native* of *Galicia*, who in the Wars of that Country came over to the King, and was created Earl of *Oren*. The Queen was very Familiar with this Gentleman, and us'd to be alone with him in Private, for which reason it was suspected their Friendship was dishonest, and it was publickly say'd, the Children she had were not got by the King, but by D. *John*. These were the malicious Suggestions of the Multitude. At the end of this Year King *Henry* held the *Cortes* at *Toro*, where it was decreed the Army should be sent to recover the Places taken by the *Navarrois*, since the *Portugueſe* had restor'd those in his Possession; It was also order'd, that the *Jews* who liv'd intermix'd with the *Christians* should wear a Mark of Distinction. The *Cruzados* and *Royals* coin'd before, were cry'd down to a lesser Value, but not quite forbid to pass, because the Treasury was exhausted. The King would have had those Towns call'd *Behetrias*, which did not belong before to the Master of *S. Bernard*, given to some Great Men, but he could not carry it. When the *Cortes* broke up, King *Henry* sent his Army into *Navarre*, where after a few Days it was agreed with the Queen *Regent*, that those Towns about which they were at Variance should be put into the Hands of *Pope Gregory* the XI*th*, who this Year was elected in the Place of *Urban* the V*th*. This *Pope* restor'd the Apostolick *See* to *Rome*. The first Cardinal he created was *Peter Gomez Barroso*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, who dy'd 4 Years after at *Avignon*. D. *Peter de Luna*, a Noble and Learned *Aragonian* was made Cardinal by him. It was agreed that the Pope's Legate who was daily expected, should be Arbitrator betwixt *Castile* and *Navarre*. These Towns were put into the Hands of *John Ramirez de Arellano*, a *Navarrois*, made Lord of *Cameras* by King *Henry*, for that he would not deliver him up at the Congress of *Uncastel*, or *Sos*. This Gentleman took an Oath to hold them for his Holiness, and to deliver them to whom they should be Adjudg'd by him. Thus for the present the War betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon* ceas'd, yet soon after King *Henry* sent his Army contrary to what had been agreed, and took *Salvatierra*, and *Santa Cruz de Campezo*. No Faith is to be had in Usurpers, for they can never be true to Strangers, who are false to their Sovereign. *Logroño* and *Victoria* continu'd firm to the King of *Navarre*.

Henry the Bastard takes *Carmona*, and breaks the Articles.

Peace betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*.

Ferdinand of *Portugal* marries the Lady *Ellenor de Meneses*.

The Pope returns to *Rome*.

A more dangerous War was fear'd from *Aragon*, that King being offended upon many Accounts, and particularly for that D. *Jayme*, King of *Naples* had been releas'd, contrary to what he had sent the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* to desire. That King fear'd he should endeavour to recover the Island of *Majorca* taken from his Father. Therefore a League was design'd with the Duke of *Lancaster* against King *Henry*, but it came to nothing, because the *English* were engag'd in a War with *France*, and the *Aragonian* was in Care for *Sardinia*, besides he fear'd the Prince of *Majorca* would invade *Russillon* with *French* Forces, as was confidently Reported. *Pope Gregory* the XI*th* sent the Cardinal of *Cominges* to compose these Differences. He prevail'd with them to ratify the Promise they had made to one another, and threaten'd severe Penalties to him that should break the Truce concluded on the 4*th* of *January* 1372. Yet King *Henry* fearing the *Pope*, would favour the *Aragonian*, delay'd the

Conclusion

Concluſion of this Affair, hoping to find ſome other means of Accomodation. About this time King *Henry* beſieg'd and took the City *Tuy*; which *Men Rodriguez de Sanabria*, and other baniſh'd Men of *Caſtile* held for the King of *Portugal*. He alſo ſent 12 Galleys, under the Command of *Micer Ambroſio Bocanegra* his Admiral, to the Aſſiſtance of the King of *France*. Theſe having join'd the *French* near *Rochel*, defeated the *Engliſh*, took ſeveral Ships, and the Earl of *Pembrook*, with many other Men of Note, and much Mony. All was ſent to the King then at *Burgos*. From this *Ambroſe Bocanegra*, are deſcended the Earls of *Palma*. The King of *Aragon* had 3 Children by his Wife Queen *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of *Sicily*; theſe were Prince *John* the Heir of the Crown, *Martin* and *Conſtance*, who as has been ſaid, was marry'd to *Frederick* King of *Sicily*. In *June* Prince *Martin* marry'd the Lady *Mary de Luna*, Heireſs to the Earl D. *Lope de Luna*, her Dower was the Earldoms of *Luna* and *Sogorve*; the King gave him the Barony of *Exerica* made an Earldom, and ſoon after appointed him Conſtable of the Kingdom. Prince *John* marry'd *Martha*, Siſter to the Earl of *Armagnac*, and had with her 150000 *Francs*. Of them was born the Princeſs *Joanna*, marry'd afterwards to *Matthew* Earl of *Faux*. On the 22*d* of *Auguſt* D. *Bernardine de Cabrera*, Grandſon to *Bernard de Cabrera* was reſtor'd to all his Grandfather's Eſtate, except the Town of *Vique*, and the Country a League about it. The War broke out again betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, on Account that the *Portugueſes* took certain Ships belonging to *Biſcay*. King *Henry* was then at *Zamora*, whence he ſent Embaſſadors to demand Reparation of Dammages, and in caſe of Denial to declare War. D. *Alonſo* King *Henry*'s Baſtard-Son was ſent to make War in *Portugal*, on the Side of *Galicia*, and to beſiege *Viana*. *Bocanegra* the Admiral was order'd to equip 12 Galleys at *Sevil*, and ſcour the Coaſt of *Portugal*. King *Ferdinand* of *Portugal* was at Variance with his Subjects, therefore King *Henry* laying hold of this Opportunity, enter'd *Portugal* with a great Power, Burning and Plundering all the Country, and took the Towns of *Almeyda*, *Panel*, *Celorico*, and *Linhares*. This was about the end of the Year. He now receiv'd Letters from *Guido*, Cardinal of *Bolonia*, ſent by Pope *Gregory* to ſettle Peace betwixt him and *Portugal*. King *Henry* ſent to deſire him to expect his coming at *Guadalajara*, where the Queen was. The Cardinal anſwer'd it was not fit for him to neglect what he came about, which was putting an end to the War, and therefore made haſt to *Cuidad Rodrigo* deſigning to ſpeak with both Kings. Mean while *Portugal* was conſum'd, for at the beginning of the Year 1373, King *Henry* took the City *Viſeo*, march'd in ſight of *Coimbra*, but would not ſtay to beſiege it, reſolving to advance towards his Enemy, who was incamp'd at *Santaren*. The King of *Portugal* being too weak for his Enemy kept himſelf within the Walls, and King *Henry* march'd away to *Lisbon*. At his firſt coming he enter'd and burnt the Suburbs, but the City being ſtrong and well defended, could not be taken. However ſome Ships were burnt in the River, and others taken by the Fleet of *Caſtile*, a great Number of Priſoners, and a rich Booty was carry'd away. Mean while the Legate ceas'd not to labour for Peace, and at laſt brought the two Kings together into a Boat upon the River *Tagus*, on the 28*th* of *March*, and they agreed to theſe Conditions, That the King of *Portugal* by a certain Day ſhould baniſh his Kingdom the Gentlemen that fled from *Caſtile*, who were about 500 in Number: That all Places taken during that War ſhould be reſtor'd on both Sides: That *Beatrix*, Siſter to the King of *Portugal* ſhould be marry'd to D. *Saneho*, Brother to King *Henry*, and Earl of *Albuquerque*, and *Elizabeth*, Baſtard Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, to *Alonſo* the Baſtard of King *Henry*. King *Ferdinand* gave Hoſtages for Security of Performance. D. *Sancho*, and the Lady *Beatrix* were preſently marry'd at *Santaren*. The Lady *Elizabeth* being but 8 Years of Age, was delivered to King *Henry*, and then the two Kings parted. King *Henry* march'd directly againſt *Navarre*, but the Pope's Legate reconcil'd thoſe two Kings alſo. The *Navarrois* reſtor'd the Towns of *Victoria*, and *Logroño*. *Charles* his Son was contracted to *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of *Caſtile*, her Portion 120000 Crowns of Gold. The Kings met at *Briones*, a Town on the Frontiers, where the Princes were marry'd, and the King of *Navarre* gave his younger Son *Peter* to him of *Caſtile*, as a Hoſtage. When the King of *Navarre* return'd out of *France*, he found that *Bernard* Biſhop of *Pamplona*, and *Cruzate* Dean of *Tudela*, whom he had joyn'd in Commiſſion with the Queen, had not diſcharg'd their Truſt faithfully. They underſtanding the King's Diſpleaſure fled, the Biſhop got to *Avignon*, but the Dean was kill'd by the way, as was ſuſpected by the King's order. The Biſhop went on to *Rome*, where he dy'd.

Victory at Sea of the *Spaniards* and *French* over the *Engliſh*.

War betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*.

1373.

Peace betwixt the two Crowns.

CHAP. X.

Peace concluded betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. *Several Matches of Princes.* French *and* Spaniards *beſiege* Bayonne *in vain.* *The Papal Chair reſtor'd to* Rome. *Death of* Frederick *King of* Sicily.

FRom *Briones* the King of *Caſtile* return'd to the Kingdom of *Toledo*, he of *Navarre* to his Court, whence he ſent the Queen into *France* to appeaſe that King, who was highly offended ſuſpecting the *Navarrois* had employ'd People to Poiſon him. Then the King of *Navarre* went in Perſon to *Madrid* to perſwade King *Henry* to forſake the *French*, and ſide with the *Engliſh*; Offering if he would pay the Arrears due to the Prince of *Wales*, and his Army from King *Peter*, that the *Engliſh* would quit their Claim to the Crown of *Caſtile*, and lay down all other Animoſities. King *Henry* anſwer'd he would never depart from the Intereſt of *France*, where he had found Relief in his Diſtreſs; but that if the *Engliſh* would make Peace with *France*, he would join in it, and pay them as much as ſhould be adjudg'd by impartial Judges. Thus nothing was concluded, and the *Navarrois* return'd to *Pamplona*, the *Caſtilian* to *Andaluzia*. The Lady *Mary*, Daughter to *D. Ferdinand de la Cerda*, marry'd in *France* to the Earl of *Alençon*, ſent to demand of King *Henry* the Lordſhips of *Biſcay* and *Lara*, as of right appertaining to her: He reply'd if ſhe would ſend two of her Sons to reſide at his Court, they ſhould be put into Poſſeſſion; but having better Eſtates in *France* they never came. In *October*, *Balthaſar Spinola*, a *Genoeſe*, came into *Aragon* as Embaſſador from the *Engliſh*, to conclude a League againſt *Caſtile*. They offer'd him if the Kingdom were conquer'd, the Cities of *Murcia*, *Cuenca*, and *Soria*, with all their Dependencies, but the King of *Aragon* could not be prevail'd upon. In *February* happen'd a great Earthquake in the Earldom of *Ribagorça*, in which many Towns were wholly ſwallow'd up. *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* came to *Carcaſſonne* to endeavour to ſettle a Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, fearing leſt the *Engliſh*, the mortal Enemies of *France* ſhould become Maſters of *Caſtile*. After much debating it was reſolv'd to referr the Diciſion of their Differences to *Guido*, Cardinal of *Bolonia*, the *Pope*'s Legate. On the 15*th* of *October* Pope *Gregory* the XI*th* confirm'd the Order of the Fryers of *S. Hierome*, firſt invented by certain *Italian* Hermits, near the City *Toledo*. Some Years after the Order of the *Iſidorians* was taken from this ſame. In *December*, tho Peace could not be concluded, a Truce was agreed upon till the Feaſt of Pentecoſt. In the Year 1374, *John* Duke of *Lancaſter* landed with an Army at *Calis*, and being join'd by the Duke of *Britany*, march'd acroſs the Country to *Bourdeaux*, with a Deſign to conquer *Caſtile*. He ſent Embaſſadors to the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, to ask Supplies, but they thought it ſafeſt to look on as Neuters. King *Henry* fearing this Storm, went to *Burgos*, where he made all poſſible Preparations to withſtand it. *D. Sancho* his Brother endeavouring to appeaſe a Sedition among the Souldiers, was wounded in the Face with a Spear, and dy'd. The Lady *Beatrix* his Wife left with Child was deliver'd of a Daughter called *Ellenor*, who was marry'd to Prince *Ferdinand*, afterwards King of *Aragon*. King *Henry* near *Banares* made a review of his Forces, and found 1200 Horſe, and 5000 Foot, a ſmall Number, but good Men. The *Engliſh* Forces conſum'd by their long March, when they came to *Bourdeaux* were not above 6000 ſtrong, and therefore had lay'd aſide the Deſign of entring *Spain*. *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* thinking this a good Opportunity to expel them *France*, adviſ'd King *Henry* to joyn his Forces with him, and beſiege *Bayonne*. King *Henry* took his Advice and beſieg'd the Place, but was forc'd by the Rains and want of Proviſions to quit it. *Beltran de Guevara*, Lord of *Oñate*, did good Service in this Expedition, for which the King at his return gave him the Valley of *Leniz*. In *Auguſt* the Prince of *Majorca* enter'd the Country of *Ruſſillon* with a powerful Army, yet did nothing conſiderable. On the other ſide the Lord of *Bearne* and *Godfrey Recco* a *Breton*, made an Incurſion into the Territory of *Borgia*, and deſtroy'd all they came near. The King of *Aragon* ſent *Francis de Perellas*, Viſcount *Roda* to conclude a League with the Duke of *Lancaſter*. A violent Storm caſt him upon the Coaſt of *Granada*, where he was made Priſoner by that King in revenge for certain Veſſels of his taken by the *Aragonians*, and to pleaſe the King of *Caſtile*. A new Embaſſy was ſent by King *Henry* to *Barcelona*, to eſtabliſh Peace with the *Aragonian*. On the 3*d* of *November* dy'd in *Normandy*, *Joanna*, Queen of *Navarre* at whoſe Requeſt her Brother the King of *France* often pardon'd her Husband. She now dy'd of Grief, becauſe he refus'd her. Her Body was bury'd among the Kings at *S. Denis*. The King her Husband made himſelf odious by perſecuting the Kindred of thoſe who had been againſt him. *Aragon* beſides the Wars this Year ſuffer'd by Famine, which was ſomewhat abated, by bringing Corn from *Africk*, and did ſome good by forcing the Enemy to depart the Kingdom. *Jayme* King of *Naples*, who marched into *Caſtile* with his Army to look for Proviſions dy'd there at the beginning of the Year 1375. His Siſter *Elizabeth*, who was with him led the Army back into *France*, there ſhe reſign'd all her Claims againſt the Houſe of *Aragon* to *Luis* the King of *France* his Brother, which caus'd new Troubles. Now the Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon* was concluded on the 12*th* of *April*, the Conditions were, That the Lady *Ellenor* before promis'd to Prince *John* ſhould be marry'd to him, her Dower 200000 Florins lent by the

A great Earth quake.

Orders of St. *Hierome*, and St. *Iſidore*.

1374.

French & Spaniards beſiege Bayonne.

Aragonian

Aragonian to King *Henry*, at the beginning of the Civil Wars: That *Molina* should be restored to *Castile*, and, That the *Aragonian* should pay 12000 Florins towards the Charge of the War. This Agreement was celebrated with great Joy in both Kingdoms.

This Year was Fortunate to all Christendom, as well as *Spain*, because Pope *Gregory* the XIth return'd to *Rome*, after the *Popes* his Predecessors had resided 70 Years at *Avignon*. *Bertran Claquin* having for his good Service got the Earldom of *Longueville* in *France*, sold his Lands in *Spain* to King *Henry* for 260000 Doubles. At *Soria* on the 27*th* of *May*, Prince *Charles* of *Navarre* marry'd *Ellenor*, King *Henry*'s Daughter, and on the 19*th* of *June* Prince *John* his Son took to Wife *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of *Aragon*. News was now brought that *D. Ferdinand de Castro*, who the last Year fled to *Portugal*, was dead in *England*. Also that *Ferdinand de Tovar*, Admiral of *Castile* had done much harm along the Coasts of that Island. From *Soria* King *Henry* went to *Burgos*. He design'd to assist the *French* with all his Power against the *English*. His Son *Alonso* Earl of *Gijon*, to avoid marrying *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the King of *Portugal* fled into *France*, but was soon brought back by his Father. At the end of this Year dy'd *D. Gomez Manrique*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo*. The Chapter having chosen two to succeed him, the Decision of the Controversy was left to the *Pope*, who allow'd of neither of them, but gave that Dignity to *Peter Tenorio*, then Bishop of *Coimbra*. About this time dy'd some Men of Note of *Navarre*: Particularly *D. Roderick Urriz*, a Man of a great Estate and Interest, was by the King's Command apprehended, and Beheaded in *Pamplona*, at the latter end of *March* 1376. Some private Correspondence he held with the King of *Castile* was the cause of his Death. It was Reported he intended to betray the *Castles* of *Tudela*, and *Caparroso*, but it is not likely they should so soon design to disturb the Peace. *D. Bernard Folcaut*, Bishop of *Pamplona* dy'd on the 7*th* of *July*, in Banishment at *Agnani* in *Italy*. *D. Martin Calva*, a most learned Man, was chosen to succeed him. *Frederick* King of *Sicily* departed this Life at *Messina*, on the 26*th* of *July*. His Daughter the Lady *Mary* was left sole Heiress of that Kingdom, and the Dutchies of *Athens* and *Neopatria*, which produc'd Differences betwixt several Princes aspiring to marry her. This also administred to the *Aragonians* a fair Opportunity of enlarging their Dominions.

Pope *Gregory* the XIth returnes to *Rome* after the Papal Chair had been 70 Years at *Avignon*.

1376.

Frederick the IId. of *Sicily* dies.

The End of the Seventeenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Eighteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Wars of Navarre. *Matches of ſome of King* Henry's *Children. The Schiſm in the Church, caus'd by the Election of the Two Popes,* Urban *and* Clement. *The death of King* Henry *of* Caſtile, *and of* Mahomet *the* Mooriſh *King of* Granada.

A general Peace in Spain.

SPAIN now enjoy'd a perfect Peace, all its Kings being Ally'd by Marriages, and grown weary of the long Wars. With the *Moors* there was a Truce. The Duke of *Lancaſter* ingag'd in the Wars of *France*, could not apply himſelf to the Conqueſt of *Caſtile*. King *Henry* having thus put an End to all the Wars, apply'd himſelf to the Civil Government, and reformation of many Abuſes, crept in by the liberty of the Times. Only *Aragon* was under the Apprehenſions of a War; for *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*, to whom *Jayme* Prince of *Majorca* had made over his Title to that Kingdom, began now to ſet up his Pretenſions. The King of *Aragon* aſſembled the *Cortes* at *Monçon*, where new Impoſitions were laid upon the *Jews* and *Moors* only, for none would be allow'd upon the *Chriſtians*; yet they offer'd to defend the Country at their own Charge. Great Preparations were made for that War. It is reported that 40 Galleys were fitted out on the Coaſt of *France*, and 4000 Men at Arms gather'd, and it was fear'd in *Aragon*, that peace being concluded with the *Engliſh* as was expected, the Pope interpoſing, all the Power of *France* would fall upon that Kingdom. Beſides a Matter of ſmall Moment had like to have produc'd another War. D. *John Ramirez de Arellano* returning from *Rome* through *Aragon*, at *Barcelona* was challeng'd and call'd Traitor in the King's preſence, by the Viſcount *de Rota*, for that he had entic'd D. *Jayme* Prince of *Majorca* to invade *Aragon*. The Challenge was accepted and the time fix'd for fighting 90 Days after. King *Henry* labour'd to prevent the Combat, but the King of *Aragon* favouring the Viſcount, they could not agree. The King of *Caſtile* hereupon ſaid, *They ſhould Fight, but he would ſend* 3000 *Horſe to ſee Juſtice done*, which was as good as declaring War. This mov'd the *Aragonian* to deſiſt. A Treaty of Peace was ſet afoot at *Bruges* in *Flanders* firſt, and in the Year 1377 at *Bologne* in *Picardy*, betwixt the *Engliſh* and *French*, the Embaſſadors of *Caſtile* being preſent, in Order to have their King Comprehended, but nothing was concluded. The Death of the Prince of *Wales* and his Father King *Edward* the IIId. broke all their Meaſures. *Richard* the King's Grandchild, and Son to the Black Prince, ſucceeded King *Edward*. The Duke of *Burgundy* after the Treaty broke up came into *Spain*, to pay a Vow he had made, to viſit the Body of the Apoſtle S. *James* in *Galicia*. In his return Home he was nobly entertain'd by King *Henry* at *Segovia*. The reſt of the Summer the King ſpent at *Leon*, and the Winter at *Sevil*. All the Warlike Preparations made in *France*, fell upon the King of *Navarre's* Dominions; *Charles*, *Peter* and *Mary*, Princes of *Navarre* were in *France*. With *Charles* went *Baldwin*, who was Governour of ſeveral ſtrong holds in *Normandy*, and *Jaques de la Rue* his Favourite, who had Orders to propoſe to the *Engliſh*, that the King would make War upon *France*, if they would give him the Dutchy of *Guienne*, to be held in Feof of them. The *French* having intelligence of this Deſign, ſecur'd *Rue*, put him to the rack, and he confeſſing was executed at *Paris*. *Baldwin* was commanded to deliver up all the Towns in *Normandy* he held for his King. *Charles* the Heir of *Navarre* was confin'd to the Court, and his Brethren, *Peter* and *Mary* were impriſon'd at *Bretol*. All the Dominions of the *Navarrois* in *France* were taken from him, except two Towns, and *Cherbourg* which was pawn'd to the *Engliſh*. Not content with this, the *French* labour'd to induce the King of *Caſtile* to invade *Navarre*, and he wanted not the Will, only look'd for ſome ſpecious pretence to declare War. It happen'd opportunely that the King of *Navarre* complain'd, that the Mony agreed to be paid him in Gold, was paid partly in Silver Coin, which had much Allay, and was under Value. To revenge this Wrong he dealt underhand with *Peter Manrique* Lieutenant of *Caſtile*, and Governour of *Logroño*, to deliver up that City to him. The Governour gave his King an account of it, who order'd him to carry on the Plot, and ſecure the King of *Navarre*. He did ſo, and that King coming with 400 Horſe, ſent part

1377

The French invade Navarre.

Caſtile at variance with Navarre.

of

of them to the City, ſuſpecting ſome Treachery, and therefore would not go himſelf. Thoſe ſent being admitted into the Place, were moſt of them taken and ſtript, only a few eſcaping. Among theſe *Martin Enriquez* the King's Standard-bearer, defended himſelf with only his Sword, againſt a great Number, and at laſt ſav'd himſelf and the Standard, leaping off the Bridge into the River *Ebro*. This was the beginning of the War. King *Henry* gave the Command of his Army to his Son Prince *John*, who enter'd *Navarre* plunder'd the Country, took *Guardia* and *Viana*, and burnt *Lagerta*, and *Artaxona*. Thus *Navarre* was waſted by two powerful Kings, neither of whome alone it was able to withſtand. This in the Year 1378. The King of *Caſtile* reſided at *Burgos*, where the marriage of his Baſtard Son D. *Alonſo* Earl of *Gijon*, with *Elizabeth* the Baſtard-Daughter to the King of *Portugal* was ſolemniz'd. He alſo contracted two Baſtard-Daughters to the two Sons of *D. Alonſo de Aragon*, Earl of *Denia*, and Marquis of *Villena*. *Peter* the younger Son, preſently marry'd *Joanna* the eldeſt, and had by her *Henry* and *Alonſo*. *Ellenor* the youngeſt was contracted to *D. Alonſo*, who was then as a Hoſtage in the Hands of the *Engliſh* for his Father's Ranſom, yet afterwards the Match broke off. Another Match was concluded betwixt *Beatrix* Legitimate Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, and *Frederick* Baſtard to King *Henry*. Pope *Gregory* the XI*th* dy'd at *Rome*, on the 27*th* of *March*. The conclave Meeting to elect a new Pope, after many intreaties, and Threats of the People and Senators of *Rome*, choſe *Bartholomew Butillius* a Neapolitan Arch-biſhop of *Bari*, who took the Name of *Urban* the VI*th*. This done, ſome of the Cardinals withdrew to the Caſtle of S. *Angelo*, others fled, yet they all aſſiſted at the Coronation: Nevertheleſs they met afterwards at *Fundi*, and elected another Pope, who was *Robert* Cardinal of *Geneva*, and took the Name of *Clement* the VII*th*. This was the beginning of the Schiſm that follow'd. Pope *Urban* in one day created 29 Cardinals all Men of Note. *Clement* went away to *Avignon*, and all Chriſtendom was divided, not knowing the true Pope. The *Engliſh*, *Italians*, and *Germans* follow'd *Urban*, the *French* and *Scotch*, ſupported *Clement*. The *Spaniards* at firſt ſtood Neuters, tho courted by both.

1378 Marriages of K *Henry's* Baſtards.

Schiſm in the Church.

Whilſt the Church was thus divided, *Portugal* enjoy'd perfect Peace, yet, as it is uſual, the People was diſcontented for that the Queen manag'd all things, and beſtow'd all Honours upon her own Friends and Relations; beſides, ſhe was ſuſpected of entertaining a ſcandalous Familiarity with *D. John Fernandez de Andeyro*, Earl of *Oren*. *Denis* and *John* the King's Brothers being diſguſted fled to *Caſtile*. *John* their Baſtard-Brother and Maſter of *Avis*, was caſt into Priſon, but ſubmitted to the *Queen*, and appeas'd her. The lower part of the City *Lisbon*, towards the Sea was wall'd in, becauſe that ſide had receiv'd moſt Harm, in the laſt Siege. Both the Popes ſent their Legates to court the Kings of *Spain* to declare for them. The *Aragonians* reſolv'd to ſtand Neuter, tho offended at *Urban*, who went about to take *Sicily*, and *Sardinia* from him, yet he would not ſuffer the Edicts of *Clement*, to be read in his Kingdom, but order'd all the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues, appertaining to the Pope, to be depoſited in a third Hand. Pope *Urban's* Legates found King *Henry* at *Cordova*, and preſs'd him to declare againſt *Clement*, but he would not give any Anſwer till the Caſe was debated by learned Men at *Toledo*. Prince *John* being return'd from the War in *Navarre*, was in that City, as alſo the *French* Embaſſadors who came to ſollicit for *Clement*. An Aſſembly of Biſhops and Learned Men was held, who declar'd it was not their Part to judge of that Controverſy, but would ſtand by him that ſhould be own'd Pope by the Church, and that till it were decided the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues ſhould be depoſited for the true Pope. This was the Anſwer given to the Embaſſadors in the Year 1379: Hence King *Henry* went away to *Burgos*, to prepare for the War with *Navarre*, and there met him Embaſſadors from that King, to treat of Peace, which was concluded upon theſe Conditions. That the *Engliſh* Soldiers ſhould depart *Navarre*. That 20 ſtrong places, and among them *Eſtela*, *Tudela*, and *Viana*, ſhould admit *Caſtilian* Garriſons for 10 Years. That the King of *Caſtile* ſhould lend the *Navarrois* 20000 Ducats as ſoon as the Peace was ratify'd. This done, the two Kings met at *Santo Domingo de la Calçada* with great Retinues, and ſtrove to outdo one another in Grandeur and Courteſy. The King of *Granada* having always favour'd King *Peter*, fear'd King *Henry* now at leiſure would take Revenge. Not finding himſelf able to withſtand his Power, he employ'd a *Moor* to Murder him. This *Moor* endeavour'd to gain King *Henry's* Favour by continual Attendance, and many Preſents. Among other Things he gave him a pair of *Moriſh* Buskins, as Grave Authors affirm they were poiſon'd, but this is a fabulous Conceit taken up, becauſe he fell Sick the Day he put them on, and dy'd ten Days after in the City of *Santo Domingo*. His death happen'd on the 29*th* of *May*. Good Writers affirm he dy'd of the Gout. He liv'd 46 Years and 5 Months, and Reign'd after he was call'd King at *Calahorra*, 13 Years and 2 Months. His Body was carry'd to *Burgos*, his Son *John* now King accompanying it, and was depoſited in the Cathedral. Thence he was tranſlated to *Valladolid*, and laſtly to *Toledo*. He order'd himſelf to be buried in the Habit of S. *Dominick*, for the particular Devotion he had to that Saint, of whoſe Order the Kings us'd to chooſe their Confeſſor. About the ſame time dy'd the King of *Granada*, *Mahomet*, call'd of *Gaudix* for his Curioſity in beautifying that City. He may be eſteem'd more fortunate than all his Predeceſſors, having had no civil Broils during his whole Reign. The King of *Aragon* tho very antient, took to Wife *Sybila Fortia* a Widow Lady of great Beauty, which made him prefer her before *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* who was offer'd to him. By this Lady

Troubles in *Portugal*.

1379 *Navarre* and *Caſtile* make Peace.

Death of K. *Henry*.

Mahomet K. of *Granada* dies.

he

he had two Sons who dy'd young, and a Daughter call'd *Elizabeth*, afterwards marry'd to the Earl of *Urgel*.

CHAP. II.

King John *succeeds his Father in the Throne of* Castile. Charles *King of* France *dies.* Charles *the* VIth *succeeds him. Pope* Clement *own'd in* Spain *through the* French *Interest.*

John succeeds to the Crown of *Castile.*

KING *John* having bury'd his Father was Crown'd together with his Wife Queen *Elenor*, in the Monastery of *Huelgas* at *Burgos*. He Knighted 100 young Gentlemen, according to the manner of those Times, and gave the Town of *Pancorvo* to that City in Payment of the Expence it had been at, and to reward its Loyalty. The *Cortes* or Parliament was held in that City, where several Laws were enacted. One was, that a Man who had receiv'd the lesser Orders if he marry'd, should pay Taxes, but if he liv'd Single, was shorn and wore the Habit of a Clergy Man, he should be priviledg'd as a Church Man. Great rejoycing was throughout the whole Kingdom for the King's Coronation. The Joy was the greater, for that it was hop'd he would prove an excellent Prince, being Generous, sharp Witted, Mild, Religious, and not Conceited, but always inclinable to be advis'd. Of Stature he was low, yet with Majesty. The first thing he did after his Accession to the Crown was to express his Affection to the *French*, and therefore immediately fitted out a Fleet, and sent it against *John de Montfort* Duke of *Britany*, whom, because he sided with the *English*, the King and Counsel of *France* had declar'd an Enemy to the Crown, and confiscated his Estate. The Fleet scower'd the Coast of *Britany*, and took there the Fort, they call'd *Gaye*. The King spent the Summer at *Burgos*. Two things concurred, the one to increase, the other to lessen the publick Joy. The first was, that one *Joseph Pico* a rich and famous *Jew* was kill'd by his own People. He was Receiver General of the Revenue, which rais'd him to a great height. Some *Jews* of Note bore him ill will, the reason of it is not known, and they contriv'd to make him away. To this purpose they deceitfully obtain'd an Order of the King, for putting of him immediatly to Death, and finding out the Executioner prevail'd with him to kill the *Jew* without delay. The Fraud being discover'd, the Contrivers of it were punish'd, and that People were debarr'd the Power they had before of Judging their own Members, a Liberty till then allow'd by the Kings, forc'd by their wants, because the *Jews* have extraordinary Methods of raising Mony. The Subject of Joy was, that on the 4th of *October* the Queen was deliver'd at *Burgos* of a Son call'd *Henry*, in Honour of his Grandfather; this Child came afterwards to inherit the Crown. About the end of this Year, and beginning of the next, which was 1380, the Rains were so great, and continu'd so long, that all the Rivers overflow'd, and all the low Lands were under Water. Particularly the River *Ebro*, near *Zaragoça* broke down it's Banks, and ran a new way, so that it cost much Mony and Labour to bring it back into it's own Channel. From *Burgos* King *John* went to *Toledo*, where he again repeated his Father's Exequies, and plac'd his Body in the Tomb built for him. Then he set out for *Andaluzia*, resolving to aid the *French* against the *English*. At *Sevil* he fitted out 20 Galleys, with which *Fernan Sanchez de Tovar*, having coasted along *Spain* and *France*, came to the *English* Shore, and ran up the River *Thames*, destroying all the Country, and burning the Villages. The Difference about the two Popes was now hotter than ever, and each of them had powerful Supporters. Pope *Urban* meditated Revenge against the Queen of *Naples*, the chief causer of the Schism, whom her wicked Life had rendred Infamous. He invited *Charles* Duke of *Durazzo*, descended of the Kings of *Naples* into *Italy*, intimating he would conferr that Crown upon him. On the other side the Queen having no Children adopted *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, giving him the Title of Duke of *Calabria* appertaining to the Heirs of that Crown, not doubting by that means to be supported by the Arms of *France*. This is all the Title the Dukes of *Anjou* have to that Crown, which was the occasion of tedious and bloody Wars betwixt them and *Spain*; tho at this time the Design was only to support the Queen and Pope *Clement*. On the 13th of *July* dy'd the Famous *Bertran Claquin*, at the Siege of *Chasteauneuf* in *Britany*, and on the 16th of *September* following, *Charles* King of *France* departed this Life at *Bois de Vincennes*. His Son *Charles* the VIth succeeded him. The King of *Portugal* was concern'd about the Succession, he being old, and having never a Son. *Beatrix* his Daughter by the Queen, whose Birth was afterwards call'd in Question, was contracted to *Frederick* Duke of *Benavente*, and Bastard Son to King *Henry*. After the Death of *Henry* the *Portuguese* would not stand to that Match, but sent Embassadors to the new King, to offer her to his Son Prince *Henry*, then a Child but a few Months old. King *John* hoping to joyn the Kingdom of *Portugal* to *Castile* admitted of the Proposal. The Articles of Marriage were agreed upon at *Soria* where the *Cortes* met, but at last they came to nothing. *Peter Manrique*, Leiutenant of *Castile* was apprehended, being accus'd of holding a treasonable Correspondence with *D. Alonso de Aragon*, Earl of *Denia*. He dy'd in Prison without leaving any Children. *James Manrique* his Brother inherited his Estate and Honours,

Castilian Fleet ravages the Coasts of *Britany.*

1380. Great Floods.

Charles K. of *France* dies. *Charles* the VIth. succeeds.

nours as he well deserv'd for his good Service in *Navarre*. *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* govern'd *France*, for King *Charles* who was under Age. The King of *Aragon* fear'd lest he should lay hold of that Opportunity to conquer the Kingdom of *Majorca*, to which he pretended a right as has been said, but he had bent his Thought upon securing the Crown of *Naples* to himself and his Heirs. However King *John* of *Castile* sent Embassadors into *France* to accommodate that Affair, and it was agree'd he should sell the Title he had bought. King *John* advanc'd a good Summ out of kindness to his Father-in Law, and to secure the Peace of *Spain*. He also sent Embassadors to the *Soldan* of *Egypt*, to sollicite for the Liberty of *Leo* King of *Armenia*, whose Wife and Daughter had dy'd in Prison. The barbarous King granted his Request, and releas'd the Prisoner, sending him into *Spain* with Letters, full of Pride and Arogancy in relation to himself, but honourably writ in regard to King *John*, whose Power and Valour he extoll'd desiring his Friendship. Three Years after that unfortunate King came into *France*, and thence into *Spain*, where the King entertain'd him honourably, and gave him the Towns of *Madrid* and *Andujar*, with a competent Revenue for his Maintinance. He stay'd not long in *Spain*, but return'd into *France*, designing thence to go into *England*, to perswade those Kings to make Peace, and unite their Forces against the Enemies of the Gospel in *Asia*. Death cut him off without doing any thing of what he intended. In the Church of the *Celestines* at *Paris*, there is to this Day an Arch in the Wall of the great Chappel, with a curious Marble Tomb, and an Inscription signifying, LEO *King of* Armenia *lies there*.

Leo K. of *Armenia* in *Spain*.

The Christian Princes were weary of hearing the Legates of the Two Popes. The King of *Castile* resolv'd to hold the *Cortes* at *Medina del Campo*, to decide this debate in *Castile*. The Legates of both Popes labour'd hard to be receiv'd, believeing all *Spain* would follow, whatever was decreed there. Opinions differ'd, some were for the one, some for the other; but the wiser sort were for standing Neuter, as if there were no Pope, till a general Councel had determin'd that Controversy. Mean while the Queen on the 28*th* of *November* was deliver'd of a Son, who was call'd *Ferdinand*, exceeded all the Princes, his contemporaries in greatness of Spirit, and good fortune, and at length came to be King of *Aragon*. A great Number of Benedictine *Monks* came to the *Cortes*, complaining that the Noble Men who were their Patrons did them signal Wrongs, whereupon it was order'd that the King alone should be their Protector, which lasted during his Reign. *D. Peter de Luna* was one of the Cardinals that favour'd *Clement*, who at the beginning of the Year 1381, sent him as his Legate into *Spain*, to draw those Kings to his Party. In *Aragon* he effected nothing, but in *Castile* the *Cortes* which had been adjourn'd to *Salamanca*, on the 20*th* of *May*, acknowledg'd Pope *Clement* who resided at *Avignon*. The Interest of *France* sway'd more with them, than Equity and Justice. Many look'd upon it as a Judgment for this wrongful Decree, that Queen *Joanna* the King's Mother a most Pious Woman and of so great Charity, that she was call'd the Mother of the Poor, dy'd soon after. During her Widowhood she wore the Habit of a Nun, and was bury'd with it at *Toledo* near her Husband *Henry*.

A Schism.

Pr. *Ferdinand* born in *Castile*.

1381.

Pope *Clement* own'd in *Castile*.

CHAP. III.

Charles *Duke of* Durazzo *Crown'd King of* Naples. *The War with* Portugal. *Peace concluded. The King of* Portugal *dies. Actions of the* Aragonians *and* Catalonians *in* Greece : *And of the former* in Sardinia.

CHarles Duke of *Durazzo* call'd by Pope *Urban*, came out of *Hungary* into *Italy*. The *Florentines* gave him a great Summ of Mony that he might not enter *Tuscany* in warlike manner. At *Rome* the Pope gave him the Title of *Senator* of that City, and crown'd him King of *Naples*. All things succeeded better than he had expected, for all places even the City of *Naples*, receiv'd him joyfully. The Queen fortify'd herself in *Castel Nuovo*. *Otho* her Husband was defeated and taken, whereupon she deliver'd her self up to the Victor. Soon after she was hang'd in the same place, where she had strangl'd her Husband *Andreasso*. *Otho* was set at Liberty. Thus Pope *Urban* was successful. The Duke of *Anjou* had enter'd *Italy*, with a powerful Army, but he dy'd in *Apulia*. Prince *Luis* of *Navarre*, and the new King *Charles* had married two Sisters, but that Prince was not with him in this Expedition, being ingag'd in a War for recovering of *Athens* and *Neopatria*, on the account of the antient Title the Kings of *Naple* had to those Dominions. The chief of that Country being descended from *Catalonia*, ceas'd not to invite the King of *Aragon* to take possession of those Dutchies, as at last he did.

Charles Duke of *Durazzo* crown'd K. of *Naples*.

A new Storm broke out betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*, which reduc'd the Country to great Streights, and put King *John* in danger of losing his Kingdom. The *English* and *Portugueses* entred into a League, and joyn'd their Forces against *Castile*. The *English* pretended a right to the Crown of *Castile*, because the Duke of *Lancaster* had marry'd the eldest Daughter of King *Peter*, and the King of *Portugal* was not pleas'd to see his Title laid aside. Besides, he look'd upon *John* as an Excommunicated Person, for adhering to *Clement*, whereas *Portugal* was for Pope *Urban*. *Alonso* Earl of *Gijon* laid hold of this Opportunity to mutiny. King *John*

English joyn with *Portugal* against *Castile*.

haſten'd to *Oviedo*, the capital City of *Aſturias* to reduce him; and at the ſame time order'd Levies to be made, and a Fleet equip'd againſt *Portugal*. The Earl eaſily ſubmitted, but whether ſincerely will appear hereafter. The Rendezvouz of the Army was appointed at *Simancas*. Aſſoon as all things were in readineſs, the King repair'd thither, march'd directly into *Portugal*, and laid Siege to *Almeyda*, a Town not far from *Badajoz*. The Place being ſtrong and bravely defended, the Siege went on ſlowly. At Sea 16 Galleys of *Caſtile* met with 23 of *Portugal*. They fought and the *Caſtilians* obtain'd a memorable Victory, taking 20 of the Enemies Galleys, and in them their Admiral *D. Alonſo Telez* Earl of *Barcelos*. This Victory had been more advantagious, if well proſecuted, but the Admiral of *Caſtile Fernan Sanchez de Tovar* ſatisfy'd with what he had done, return'd to *Caſtile*, which gave the *Portugueſes* time to recover themſelves, and the *Engliſh* Fleet to come to *Liſbon*, which was the greateſt damage. Nevertheleſs, King *John* encourag'd by that Succeſs, ſent a formal Challenge to the Enemy by a *Herauld*, offering as ſoon as *Almeyda* were taken, to advance two Days March to meet him. The *Engliſh* being hot and reſolute were for Fighting, but they wanted Horſe, having brought none in the Fleet, and it being difficult to raiſe them *in Portugal*. Therefore the *Herauld* contrary to Juſtice, was ſecur'd. Winter drawing on, the King of *Caſtile* withdrew without doing any thing of Moment, but reſolving to return with a greater Power at the beginning of the Spring, of the following Year 1382. The Earl of *Gijon* again rebell'd, and fled to *Bragança*, but his Friends forſaking him, and the Marques *de Villena* interpoſing, he again ſubmitted, and was the ſecond time pardon'd by the King. The Marques for his good Service, was created Conſtable, an Honour new in *Caſtile*, tho long us'd in other Countries. *Fernan Alvarez de Toledo*, and *Peter Ruiz Sarmiento*, were made *Mareſchals*, equal to our Major-Generals. Winter being ſpent, the Randezvous was again appointed at *Simancas*, that Country being plentiful to ſupply the Army. As ſoon as all was in a readyneſs, the King ſet out for *Badajoz*, being inform'd that the Enemy deſign'd to invade *Caſtile* that way, and were already advanc'd as far as *Elvas*, which is but three Leagues from *Badajoz*. The *Portugues* Forces were 3000 Horſe, and a great Number of Foot; the *Engliſh* 3000 Horſe, and as many Archers. In the Army of *Caſtile*, were 5000 Horſe, and a much greater Number of Foot, all old Soldiers and eager to fight. Yet the King of *Caſtile* rather than put all to the hazard of a Battel, thought good to make overtures of Peace. *D. Alonſo de Caſtro* was ſent to make the Propoſals. The *Engliſh* were inclinable to harken to Peace, being ſorry, they had undertaken a trouble ſome War ſo far from Home, notwithſtanding their Title to *Caſtile*, and that the King of *Portugal* offer'd to marry his Daughter *Beatrix*, the Heireſs of that Crown, to *Edward* the Son of *Edmund* Earl of *Cambridge*. A Treaty being ſet afoot, the following Articles were agreed upon. That *Beatrix* the Daughter of *Portugal* ſhould be contracted to *Ferdinand*, younger Son to the King of *Caſtile*, that ſo *Portugal* might not be united to *Caſtile*. That the Priſoners and Galleys taken in the Sea Fight ſhould be reſtor'd to the *Portugues*. That the King of *Caſtile* ſhould furniſh the *Engliſh* with a Fleet to return Home. Theſe were hard Terms for the King of *Caſtile*, but the Deſire of Peace overcame all Difficulties, and he gave Hoſtages for the Performance of thoſe Conditions. Thus the Battel was prevented, and the War ended.

1382. Rebellion ſuppreſs'd.

Articles betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*.

The Joy conceiv'd, for this Peace was interrupted by the death of ſome eminent Perſons. King *John* return'd to the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and lay Sick at *Cuellar*, when his Wife Queen *Ellenor* dy'd in Childbed of a Daughter that liv'd not long. Her Body was Buried in the Royal Chappel at *Toledo*. Her death mov'd the King of *Portugal* to alter the firſt Article of the late Treaty, and he ſent to offer his Daughter to the King, thinking by that means to ſecure the Succeſſion of the Crown of *Portugal*, it being tedious to expect, till Prince *Ferdinand* were grown up. They eaſily agreed, and one of the Articles was that in caſe King *Ferdinand* dy'd, the Queen *Dowager* ſhould govern *Portugal*, till the Princeſs had a Child of Age. The City *Elvas* was the place appointed for the Marriage. Theſe things happen'd in *Spain*, about the end of the Year. At the ſame time in *Greece* the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois* were at War, about the Dutcheſs of *Athens* and *Neopatria*. *Philip Dalmao*, Viſcount *Rocaberti*, Admiral of the *Aragonian* Fleet, ſubdu'd thoſe Dominions, for he expell'd the *Navarrois*, put Garriſons of his own into the Towns, leaving *Romanus de Villanueva*, Governour and return'd home himſelf. *Sicily* was alſo in Confuſion, for *Artal de Alagon*, Count *de Miſtreta* being a Man of great Power, would marry the Queen to his own liking, and beſtow the Crown on whom he pleas'd. To this purpoſe he call'd out of *Lombardy*, *John Galeazzo* who was not yet Duke of *Milan*, but he would not go becauſe the *Aragonians* had taken his Fleet in the Port of *Piſa* ſome time before. The Nobility of *Sicily* were offended that *D. Artal* ſhould pretend to the whole Power of Government. *William Raymund de Moncada*, having Communicated his Deſign to the King of *Aragon*, enter'd *Catanea*, ſeiz'd the Queen, and convey'd her away to *Auguſta*, a ſtrong Fort of his own, on the Sea Shore, into which he had put a good Garriſon of *Catalonians*, ſent him by the King under the Command of *Roger de Moncada*. *D. Artal* ſeeing himſelf diſappointed, lay'd Siege to *Auguſta*. *Dalmao* in his Return out of *Greece*, touch'd in *Sicily*, and underſtanding how Affairs ſtood, forc'd the Enemy to raiſe the Siege, and convey'd the Queen ſafe into *Spain*. The Queen afterwards marry'd in *Aragon*, and by that means the Kingdoms of *Aragon* and *Sicily* were united with a ſtronger and more laſting Band than they had been before. *Charles*

Death of the Qu. of *Caſtile*.

the

the Heir of *Navarre* was ſtill detain'd a Priſoner in *France*. The King of *Caſtile* interceding for him, he was ſet at Liberty, which ſo much oblig'd him, that he ever continu'd firm to the Intereſt of *Caſtile*. He came to *Pamplona* at the beginning of the Year 1383, and was receiv'd with Joy. His Father grown Old, corrected his courſe of Life. The Marriage of the King of *Caſtile*, with the Princeſs of *Portugal* was ſolemniz'd with great Pomp, at the Place appointed. Her Father could not be Preſent being then Sick. *D. Alonſo* Earl of *Gijon* again rais'd Uproars in *Aſturias*. Some Forces were ſent which eaſily reduc'd him to his Duty, and the King went to hold the *Cortes* at *Segovia*, where nothing memorable was done, but altering the Common Account, as had been done before at *Valencia*, of reckoning from the *Æra* of *Ceſar* to begin at the Birth of our Saviour. On the 20th of *October* after a languiſhing Sickneſs, *Ferdinand* King of *Portugal* dy'd at *Lisbon*. He liv'd 43 Years, 10 Months, and 18 Days, and Reign'd 19 Years, 9 Months, and 10 Days, and may be reckon'd among the good Princes for his Meekneſs, Learning, and Sweetneſs of Temper. His Body was bury'd in the Monaſtery of *Franciſcans* of *Santarem*, near to his Mother Queen *Conſtance*. *Sardinia* was not yet free from Tumults. *Hugh Arborea*, Son to *Marianus* aim'd as well as his Father at a Crown, but being of a cruel and haughty Temper, was murder'd by his own People. It was hop'd his Death would put an end to thoſe Troubles: Therefore *Brancaleon Doria*, who had ſerv'd the King faithfully repair'd to *Aragon* to regulate the Affairs of the Iſland, but was ſecur'd becauſe his Wife *Ellenor Arborea*, a *Maſculin* Woman attempted by force of Arms to Revenge her Brother's Death, and recover her Father's Eſtate, and took ſeveral ſtrong Holds. Her Husband *Brancaleon* was carry'd under a ſtrong Guard to pacify her, but could not prevail, wherefore he was long in Cuſtody at *Caller*, and the Intereſt of *Aragon* went down the Wind, the King being wholly taken up with other Cares which touch'd him nearer.

1383. Marriage of the K. of *Caſtile* with the Princeſs of *Portugal*.

Ferdinand King of *Portugal* dies.

CHAP. IV.

Portugal *full of Diviſions about the Succeſſion to the Crown.* *King* John *of* Caſtile *having been proclaim'd at* Lisbon, *enters that Kingdom, has many Places deliver'd to him, Beſieges* Lisbon, *but is forc'd to raiſe the Siege, and return to* Caſtile.

THE King of *Portugal*'s Death was the cauſe of bloody Wars betwixt that Crown and *Caſtile*. The People would not hear of ſubmitting to a Stranger; all were for Electing a King of their own. A Meeting of the Nobility was held at *Lisbon*, but nothing concluded. Some of the great Ones underhand invited King *John* of *Caſtile* to take Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom. Among theſe was *D. John*, the Maſter of *Avis*, who dealt ſubtilly becauſe he had not yet gain'd the Affections of the People. Time was ſpent in *Caſtile* conſulting the Affair till the Opportunity was loſt never to be recover'd. At laſt it was decreed the King ſhould go before in peaceable manner, and the Army follow to ſubdue, if there were Occaſion, ſuch as offer'd to oppoſe him. The Biſhop of *Guardia*, which is on the Borders of *Portugal*, offer'd to deliver up that City to the King. Before he ſet out upon this Expedition it was requiſite to put a ſtop to the wicked Deſigns of ſome Men in *Caſtile*. *D. John*, Brother to the late King of *Portugal*, who had fled to *Caſtile*, was impriſon'd at *Toledo* for no other Crime but becauſe he might pretend a Right to that Crown, being Brother to the late King. The Earl of *Gijon* was ſecur'd in the Caſtle of *Montalvan*, becauſe after he had been pardon'd ſo often he ſtill kept Correſpondence with the *Portugueſes*. All his Eſtate was Confiſcated, and he left in Charge with the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo*, who kept him long at *Almonaçir*, three Leagues from that City. This done the King and Queen went to *Plaſencia*, and thence ſet out for *Portugal*. The Clergy of *Guardia*, as had been promis'd by the Biſhop, came out to meet them with Croſſes, wiſhing them Joy of their Acceſſion to that Crown. The Governour of the Caſtle held out, not knowing what party to take. Before the King's coming he was proclaim'd at *Lisbon* through the Perſuaſions of *D. Henry Emanuel*, Earl of *Sintra*, and Uncle to the late King *Ferdinand*. *Ellenor* the Queen *Dowager* conſented to it, knowing her ſelf too weak to oppoſe the Deſigns of the great Ones. Yet the People began to be divided, and many Lives were loſt. The firſt kill'd was the Count *John Fernandez de Andeyro*, whom the Maſter of *Avis* ſtabb'd in the very Palace. The popular Fury ſtopp'd not here for they Murder'd *D. Martin* Biſhop of *Lisbon*, in the Tower of the Cathedral, whither he fled for Sanctuary, only becauſe he was a *Caſtilian*, and ſeem'd to favour King *John*. The Queen fearing ſome Outrage with the conſent of the Maſter of *Avis*, withdrew from *Lisbon* to *Santarem*. Only Paſſion and Madneſs ſeem'd now to Reign. The Maſter of *Avis* was Handſome, Generous, Familiar, and had many other good Qualities which ſeem'd to make amends for the Fault in his Birth. On the other ſide King *John*, tho mild unleſs provok'd, was reſerv'd and of few Words, ſo that tho ſome Places ſubmitted to him upon his firſt coming, he gain'd not the Affections of the *Portugueſes*, who expect to be familiarly Treated by their Kings. At the beginning of the Year 1384, the King went from *Guardia* to *Santarem* to viſit the Queen *Dowager* his Mother in Law, and conſult with her what Method was

Diviſions in *Portugal* about the Succeſſion of the Crown.

King *John* of *Caſtile* proclaimed K. at *Lisbon*.

to be taken. With him went 500 Horſe, a ſufficient Number in time of Peace, but too ſmall to quell Rebels. The Governours of the Kingdom of *Toledo* ceas'd not to make new Levies, and ſend them towards *Portugal*. The greateſt want was of Mony, the Treaſury and Country being exhauſted with the laſt Wars. They therefore took to the value of 4000 Marks of Silver out of the Treaſury of the Church of our Bleſſed Lady of *Guadalupe*, which the People look'd upon as an ill Omen, ſince the War began with Sacriledge. *Charles* Prince of *Navarre*, that he might not be thought ungrateful was gathering a good Body of Men to aſſiſt King *John*. The King of *Aragon* thought it ſafeſt to look on. In *Portugal* after much Conſultation it was reſolv'd the Queen *Dowager* ſhould reſign the Government of the Kingdom to the King her Son in Law. This which was look'd upon as the means to appeaſe the People, provok'd them the more to Mutiny. They hated the Government of *Caſtile*, and upbraided the Queen with Perjury, and breach of Truſt; yet many of the Nobles who had much to loſe, were concern'd at theſe Confuſions, and favour'd King *John*. Theſe were *Henry Emanuel*, Earl of *Sintra*, *John Texeda* who had been Lord Chancellor, *D. Peter Pereyra*, Grand Prior of *Portugal*, who was afterwards Maſter of *Calatrava* in *Caſtile*, and his two Brothers *James* and *Ferdinand*, with many more. Beſides theſe many of the Commonalty, eſpecially in the Province between the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, where one *Lope de Leyra*, born in *Galicia* was Governour. *Alonſo Pimentel* deliver'd up *Bragança*, he being Governour there. *John Portocarrero* and *Alonſo de Silva* did the ſame by other Places, where they Commanded.

Portugueſes that favour'd the K. of Caſtile.

The Maſter of Avis a Baſtard aſpires to the Crown of Portugal.

Thus far the pretenſions of *Caſtile* went on ſucceſsfully, and it was thought the whole Kingdom united, could not oppoſe them, much leſs being divided. But their Hopes ſoon vaniſh'd. D. *John* Brother to the late King being detain'd Priſoner in *Caſtile*, the People fixt their Eyes upon the Maſter of *Avis*, Baſtard Son to King *Ferdinand*. He laying hold of the opportunity, offer'd to expoſe himſelf for his Country. Yet the People at that time did no more but name *D. John* that was Priſoner in *Caſtile* their Governour. The more to incenſe the People, he was painted upon their Colours in Irons. The Command of the Army was given to the Maſter of *Avis*. They ſaid Queen *Ellenor* was not lawfully marry'd to the King, and therefore Queen *Beatrix* was a Baſtard. This was done in *Lisbon* which had declar'd againſt *Caſtile*, and was ſupported by many of the Nobility, particularly by *Nuño Alvarez Pereyra*, Son to the Grand *Prior*, tho his Brothers ſided with *Caſtile*. This Gentleman was the Founder of the Houſe of *Bragança*, the moſt powerful in *Portugal*. *Nuño Pereyra* was ſent with a Body of Men to waſt the Frontiers of *Caſtile*. Some Forces ſent by King *John* to oppoſe him were routed with great Slaughter, and much greater Diſgrace. *D. Gonçalo*, Brother to the Queen *Dowager*, was in *Coimbra* with a good Garriſon. Thither King *John* went with the two Queens, believing he would have receiv'd him, but was diſappointed. This was the more grievous to King *John*, for that *Peter*, Earl of *Traſtamara*, Son to *D. Frederick* deſerted from him, and fled to that City. It was ſuſpected that Queen *Ellenor* weary of favouring *Caſtile*, knew of his Flight. Therefore the King ſent her to *Tordeſillas* in *Caſtile* with a great Retinue, where ſhe afterwards dy'd. She lies bury'd at *Valladolid*, in the *Cloiſter* of the *Mercenarians*. This done a Council of War was held about beſieging *Lisbon* the *Metropolis* of the Kingdom, whither the principal People were withdrawn, with the beſt of their Goods. Opinions vary'd. Some were for dividing the Army, and ſecuring the Country. Others ſaid all would be eaſy *Lisbon* once taken. This Advice prevail'd, and the Army march'd to the Siege. By the way they waſted the Country, burnt the Villages, drove the Cattle, and took ſeveral Towns. They incamp'd and intrench'd themſelves before that part of the City, where now is the Monaſtery of *All Saints*. To ſecure the Sea as well as the Land, 13 Galleys, and 12 Ships came from *Sevil*, and anchor'd before the City, to hinder any Reſort of Proviſions, which ſoon grew ſcarce, for the Multitude of the Beſieg'd was great. To remedy this want 16 Galleys, and 8 Ships came from *Porto*, which with the help of the Wind and Tide, tho they loſt 3 Ships, ſupply'd the diſtreſs'd City. This Relief chang'd the Face of Affairs, for Autumn coming on, the Army in the Field ſicken'd and therefore King *John* made ſome Overtures of Peace. *Peter Fernandez de Velaſco*, for the *Caſtilians* and the Maſter of *Avis* for the *Portugueſes* were commiſſion'd to Treat. The Maſter of *Avis* poſitively affirm'd they would accept of no Conditions unleſs he were left to govern the Kingdom till ſuch time as Queen *Beatrix* had a Son of Age to take the Adminiſtration upon him. This he would not depart from having, already conceiv'd ſome Hopes of obtaining the Crown for himſelf. Sickneſs daily increas'd, and many Men of Note dy'd, of the Common ſort 200 periſh'd in one Day. This made the great Men waver, and grow weary of that unfortunate War: They wiſh'd for any manner of Compoſition, and at length the Mortality was ſo great, that the Siege was rais'd with much Loſs and Diſhonour, and the Army march'd away. *James Sarmiento* was made *Marſhal de Camp* in the Place of his Brother deceas'd, and had the Government of *Santarem* given him. Other Officers were put into Garriſons about the Country, the King deſigning to recruit his Army, and return as ſoon as poſſible. This done the Fleet and Army mov'd towards *Sevil*. Much harm might have been done them, had the Beſieg'd purſu'd, but they were glad to be rid of them at any rate. Proceſſions were made at *Lisbon*, and throughout the Kingdom for this Deliverance. At this time the King of *Aragon* ſhew'd no Kindneſs to his two Sons by the firſt Wife,

Lisbon beſieged.

The Siege raiſed.

Wife, the Princes *John* and *Martin*. The Blame was laid upon the Mother in Law, but Prince *John* had offended his Father by Marrying privately the Lady *Violante*, Daughter to the Duke of *Berri*, not regarding the Queen of *Sicily*, which was much the better match. The King vented his Passion upon *John* Earl of *Ampurias*, in whose Dominions, and under whose Protection they were Marry'd, for as soon as his Son return'd home and was Pardon'd, he seiz'd the greatest part of the Earl's Estate. The Earl himself fled by Sea to *Avignon*, resolving to make use of the Forces of his Friends for recovering of his Dominions.

CHAP. V.

John *the Bastard, Master of* Avis *proclaim'd King of* Portugal. *King* John *of* Castile *sends his Fleet, then enters* Portugal *himself with an Army. The famous Battle of* Aljubarrota, *and rout of the* Castilians.

AT the beginning of the Year 1385, the King of *Castile* was employ'd in raising Land-Forces, and had fitted a Fleet of 12 Galleys, and 20 Ships. Yet all things went on slowly, because he fell Sick, and was in Danger of Death, yet as soon as recover'd he forwarded all Preparations. News was brought that the Garrison of *Santarem* had taken the Master of *Avis*, and Grand Prior of *S. John*, but this prov'd False, and the Joy conceiv'd was turn'd into Sorrow, for it was certainly known that the *Portugueses* in *Coimbra* had proclaim'd the Master of *Avis* King, which was engaging themselves so far, that there was no way to go back again. The chief of the Rebels in that City had consulted together, and agreed it was absolutely Necessary to choose them a Head, and that for the greater Authority he ought to be declar'd King. Some thought this too bold an Attempt, and were against excluding Queen *Beatrix*, whose Right it was, or so far Provoking the Anger of *Castile*. Others favour'd Prince *John*, tho then a Prisoner at *Toledo*, but this was wholly rejected, he being in no Condition to assist them. Therefore they all voted for the Master of *Avis* who was present, and proclaim'd him King on the 5th of *April*, at the Monastery of *St. Francis* in *Coimbra*, where that Consultation was held. All that were present, even those that had before oppos'd it kiss'd his Hand, and did Homage to him to express their Zeal. Prophesies were then invented to justify their Choice, and they gave out, that at the beginning of these Troubles, a Child in the Cradle had three Times with a loud Voice cry'd out, *D. John* King of *Portugal*. Which they attributed to the Master of *Avis*, for Men are apt to fancy every thing as they would have it. From that Day the *Portugueses* despairing of Pardon, became more resolute and bold. The *Province* between the Rivers, *Duero* and *Mino*, soon declar'd for the new King. This Joy was somewhat abated by the Arrival of the Fleet of *Castile*, on the Coast of *Portugal*, which meeting no body to oppose it ravag'd all the Sea Coasts. The King of *Castile* was at *Cordova*, and thence at the beginning of Summer sent his Queen to *Avila*, since she could be no longer useful, her Subjects having wholly cast her off. About the beginning of *July* D. *Peter Tenorio*, Archbishop of *Toledo* made an Incursion into the Country of *Viseo*, destroying all the Country, and sparing neither Sex nor Age, but at their Return they were met with and overthrown by the *Portugueses*. Many other Encounters happen'd with various Success, but all prov'd ruinous to the *Natives*, for both Parties liv'd at Discretion. The Army of *Castile* randevouz'd at *Cuidad Rodrigo*, when the Summer was well advanc'd. Only Prince *Charles*, Son to the King of *Navarre*, was expected with a good Body of Men. A Council of War being held, the wiser sort were against Fighting, and only for wasting the Country, and wearying out the Rebels: But their Opinion prevail'd, who being young were hotter, and magnify'd the Strength of *Castile*, despising the Enemy, as a raw and undisciplined Rabble, and therefore were for putting an end speedily to the War. This advice the King follow'd, tho the other was the safest. The *Castilians* were overseen in many things, and they ought at least to have expected the Succours that the Prince of *Navarre* was to bring. Having fix'd this Resolution they enter'd that part of *Portugal* call'd *Beira*, and took *Cillorico*. Thence they advanc'd and burnt the Suburbs of *Coimbra*, and attempted to take *Leyria*, which held for Queen *Ellenor*. During the Siege of *Cillorico*, the King being unhealthy, and considering the Danger of the War, made his Will upon the 21st of *July*. In it he ordain'd that the Lordships of *Biscay* and *Molina* his Mother's Inheritance should for ever be annex'd to the Crown, and belong to the eldest Sons of the Kings of *Castile*. He appointed 6 Tutors for his Son and Heir *Henry*, and 12 Governours of the Kingdom during his Minority. The Queen his Mother in Law, the Princes *John* and *Denis* of *Portugal*, the Children of King *Peter*, and Son of *D. Ferdinand de Castro*, who were all Prisoners in *Castile*, he order'd should have Justice done them. The Shortness of his Life gave not Leasure to make it known, whether he design'd to put to Death or release them. Many other things he ordained in his Will, which being made without Deliberation was the Cause of many Troubles and Confusions. The *Portugues* Army was advanc'd to *Tomar* with a Resolution to try their Fortune. The *Castilians* march'd to meet them. They discover'd one another about the Mid-way, and there Intrench'd themselves.

1385.

John the Bastard proclaim'd K. of *Portugal*.

Castilian Fleet ravages the Coast of *Portugal*.

K. *John* of *Castile* makes his Will.

ſelves. The *Portugueſes* were in a narrow Place, having a Plain on the Front, and deep Moraſſes on each ſide, which ſecur'd their Flanks, they were 2200 Horſe, and 10000 Foot. The *Caſtilians* being much more Numerous encamp'd in an open Plain about a League and half from them, and being confident of their Strength, advanc'd and offer'd Battel on the Eve of the Aſſumption. The King of *Caſtile* led the main Battel, and ſome of the Nobles the Wings, which in the time of need were uſeleſs by reaſon of the Streightneſs of the Ground. *D. Gonzalo Nuñez de Guzman*, with a Body of Men was order'd through By-ways to fall upon the Enemies Rear, that none might eſcape being taken or kill'd. The *Portugueſes* kept their Ground becauſe it was advantagious, and drew their Army into two Bodies. *Nuno Alvarez Pereyra* created Conſtable by the new King, led the Van, the main Body the King himſelf headed. Both Parties advanc'd ſomewhat, but the *Portugueſes* not above a Stones throw, to avoid coming out to the Plain. Then the new Conſtable demanded a Conference, as it were to make ſome Overtures of Peace, but tho ſome Men of Note were ſent to him they only ſpent time in fruitleſs Debates. Mean while the *Caſtilian* Commanders conſulted whether it were better to give Battel or delay it till the next Day. The more prudent were againſt attacking the Enemy in that advantagious Poſt, but the younger ſort thought they had got them in a Pound whence none could eſcape. *John de Rie* the *French* Embaſſador being ask'd his Opinion, earneſtly diſſwaded giving Battel, and the King was inclinable to take his Advice, when ſome young Noblemen without expecting the Signal furiouſly charg'd the Enemy, then the others rather than leave them in the Danger advanc'd. Firſt the Darts and Arrows flew, then they came to their Swords, and the Horſe and Foot fought deſperately mixt without any Order. Every Man ſtood his Ground, reſolving to kill or be kill'd. The King of *Caſtile* by reaſon of his Indiſpoſition was carry'd about upon Mens Shoulders, and thence encourag'd his Men. The firſt Body of the Enemy began to give way and was ready to fly, when their new King advanc'd with his Party, loudly calling upon the Souldiers and encouraging them. Thus animated they rally'd, and the Fortune of the Day was ſoon chang'd. The *Caſtilian* Commanders were ſlain in their King's ſight, without turning their Backs, and great Numbers of Souldiers were Slaughter'd being depriv'd of their Officers. The King fearing to fall into the Enemy's Hands mounted on Horſeback and fled, the reſt follow'd his Example. 10000 Men were ſlain, and among them many of great Quality, as two Couſin *Germans* of the King, the Lieutenant of *Caſtile*, the Admiral, a *Marſhal de Camp*, and the *French* Embaſſador. Night which came on ſoon after the Fight, ſav'd many. Some of theſe joyned the Body commanded by the Maſter of *Alcantara*, which notwithſtanding the Rout held together. Others went to meet *Charles*, Son to the King of *Navarre*, who had enter'd *Portugal* another way, but came too late for the Fight. The greateſt Number having loſt their Arms fled into *Caſtile*. It was no cheap Victory to the *Portugueſes*, there are thoſe who write they loſt 2000 Men. The King of *Caſtile*, Fear being more predominant than his Weakneſs, travell'd all Night, without ſtopping till he came to *Santarem*, which was 11 Leagues diſtant. Thence he went down the River *Tagus* in a Boat, and getting aboard his Fleet which lay before *Lisbon*, ſail'd away for *Sevil*. Thither he came cover'd with Mourning which he wore ſome Years. That City receiv'd him with Joy and Tears mixt, lamenting that great Loſs, but glad their King had eſcap'd the Danger. This is the memorable Fight in which the *Portugueſes* Triumph'd over the Power of *Caſtile*, and was call'd of *Aljubarrota*, becauſe fought near the Village of that Name, a Place only Famous for this Overthrow. This Day was kept every Year by the *Portugueſes* as a Holy Day, and the Preachers from the Pulpits extoll'd the Valour of their Nation, reproaching the Cowardize of the *Caſtilians* with Language misbecoming that Place, the People reſorting to hear them as it had been to a Play. After this Victory all *Portugal* ſubmitted to the Conqueror. *Santarem*, *Bragança*, and all other Places ſurrender'd, and thus the New King ſecur'd to his Poſterity the Crown he had wrongfully obtain'd. At this time the King of *Aragon* was very ill at *Figueras*, he was worn with Age and Troubles. As ſoon as recover'd he ſhew'd himſelf Diſſatisfy'd with his Son Prince *John*. The People laid the Blame upon the Queen, ſaying ſhe had bewitch'd the King. Prince *John* in Diſcontent withdrew from Court, and call'd the Earl of *Ampurias*, who had been outed his Eſtate, with Forces from *France* to his Aſſiſtance. For this reaſon the King depriv'd him of the Vicarſhip of the Kingdom, an Honour peculiar to the eldeſt Sons of thoſe Kings. In *Aragon*, as has been ſaid heretofore, they have a Magiſtrate call'd the Juſtice of *Aragon*, who is a ſort of Moderator betwixt the King and the People in the Nature of the *Roman Tribunes* of the People. To him the Prince had recourſe to ſupport him againſt the Wrongs offer'd him by his Father openly, and by the Queen underhand. That Juſtice ſupported him in the Poſſeſſion of his Employment, as having been Arbitrarily depos'd, till the Caſe were brought to Judgment. The Debate began this Year, and was ended the next enſuing. Let us ſee what happen'd in *Caſtile* and *Portugal* after that memorable Battel.

Famous Battel of *Aljubarota*.

Caſtilians defeated.

All *Portugal* ſubmits to *John* the Uſurper.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The Portugueſes *make an Inroad into* Caſtile, *and defeat a Body of* Caſtilians. *The Duke of* Lancaſter *lands at* Corunna, *and takes ſeveral Towns. The Death of the Kings of* Naples, Aragon *and* Navarre.

THE *Portugueſes* reſolving to proſecute their Victory and make the moſt of their Succeſs, ſent a ſolemn Embaſſy into *England* to joyn in League with the Duke of *Lancaſter*, the old pretender to the Crown of *Caſtile*, in right of his Wife. Whilſt that Buſineſs was in agitation, to avoid lying idle and hinder the Enemy from recovering themſelves, the new King of *Portugal* travers'd all the Country, recovering entirely all that was poſſeſs'd by the *Caſtilians*. His Conſtable *Nuño Pereyra*, made an Incurſion into *Andaluzia* pillaging and waſting all that Province. *Peter Nuñez* Maſter of *Santiago*, *Gonzalo Nuñez de Guzman* now Maſter of *Calatrava*, and the Earl of *Niebla*, with what Forces had eſcap'd the late Rout, went out to meet the *Portugueſes* who were leſs in Number, and inclos'd them as it were in a Net, near a Town call'd *Valverde*. They ſeeing their Danger offer'd to capitulate, but Fortune ſtill favour'd them, for at the firſt Onſet, the Maſter of *Santiago's* Horſe, and then he himſelf was kill'd. His Men taking this for an ill Omen, drew off, and the *Portugueſes* return'd Home with a rich Booty. *Nuño Pereyra* the Conſtable, for his good Service was by the new King created Earl of *Barcelos*. *Garci Fernandez de Villagarcia*, was by the King of *Caſtile* made Maſter of *Santiago*, in ſtead of *Peter Nuñez*. That King was concern'd how to defend himſelf againſt the *Engliſh*. He went away from *Seuil* to *Valladolid*, to hold the *Cortes* or Parliament. *Charles* Son to the King of *Navarre*, a brave Prince and grateful towards his Brother-in-Law, met him at that City. It was reſolv'd to levy greater Forces than had been in Arms till that time. That all Subiects ſhould arm themſelves according to their Power. That publick Prayers ſhould be made to appeaſe God. That Foreign Succours ſhould be procur'd, as well of Mony as Men, for there was great ſcarcity of it. *France* was judg'd the moſt likely place to find Relief, and a ſolemn Embaſſy was ſent thither. The Embaſſadors having laid down the miſerable Condition of their King, made humble ſuit for aſſiſtance, and all the Nobles of *France* unanimouſly agreed the King ought to be ſupported. It was reſolv'd 2000 Horſe ſhould be ſent into *Caſtile*, under *Luis de Bourbon* the King's Uncle by the Mothers ſide, and 100000 *Florines* for their pay. They promis'd if this relief prov'd too ſmall that the King himſelf would March in Perſon, with all the Power of *France*, and eſpouſe the Quarrel of *Caſtile*. Pope *Clement* from *Avignon*, wrote a letter to King *John* comforting him in his Adverſity. *Peter* Earl of *Traſtamara* the King's Couſin, who deſerted from his Army to *Coimbra*, and thence went over into *France*, being pardon'd return'd now into *Caſtile*. Theſe Helps were ſmall, but the ſlowneſs of the *Engliſh* prov'd the ſafety of *Caſtile*. The King of *Portugal* beſieg'd *Coria*, but could not take it becauſe ſome freſh Forces got into it, therefore he return'd Home with much Booty. The *Cortes* met again at *Segovia*, in order to lay Taxes for raiſing of Mony. Here the King Publiſh'd a *Manifeſto* to prove his Title to the Crown againſt the Duke of *Lancaſter*: But what juſt Title could the Son of a Baſtard have, where there were ſo many of the True Line living? The Duke of *Lancaſter* accepted of the Offers made by the *Portugues*. He endeavour'd to obtain paſſage through *Aragon*, and the King of *Caſtile* to hinder it. Both parties ſent their Embaſſadors to that King upon this account. Paſſage being refus'd, the Duke came over from *England* into *Spain* by Sea, and landed at *Coruna*, on the 26*th* of *July*. In that Port he took 6 Galleys of *Caſtile*. *Fernan Perez de Andrada* Governour of the Town, defended it with ſuch bravery, it was not taken. The *Engliſh* were only 1500 Horſe, and the like number of expert Archers, a ſmall Body, but might have done great Harm, had they immediately joyn'd the *Portugueſes*. The time they loſt before *Coruña* gave a great Advantage to their Enemies: Nevertheleſs, they took ſeveral Towns in *Galicia*, and even the City of *Santiago* the Metropolis of that Kingdom. Some Men of Note of that Country went over to the *Engliſh*. The Duke of *Lancaſter* at length ſail'd for *Portugal*, and Anchor'd at the Mouth of the River *Duero*. The King and Duke met at *Porto*. With the Duke came his Wife *Conſtance*, his Daughter *Catherine*, and *Philippa* and *Elizabeth*, two Daughters by his firſt Wife. It was reſolv'd they ſhould joyn their Forces. That the Duke ſhould have the Kingdom of *Caſtile*, and the *Portugues* certain Cities and Towns. They agree'd the new King ſhould marry the Dukes Daughter *Philippa*, in Caſe the Pope would diſpenſe with his Vow of Chaſtity, as Maſter of *Avis*. The King of *Caſtile* was at *Zamora* making Preparations to defend himſelf, and gathering the Forces that came from *France* and *Caſtile*. He publiſh'd an Edict by which all were ennobl'd who ſhould ſerve two Months with Horſe and Arms at their own Coſt and Charge. *D. John Garcia Manrique* Arch-biſhop of *Sevil*, was ſent with a good Body of Men to ſecure *Leon*. All things ſucceeded better than was expected. The third part of the *Engliſh* not us'd to that Climate was conſum'd by Sickneſs. Beſides, many ranging the Country diſorderly, were cut off by the Boors. Thus nothing remarkable was done that Summer, only ſome Meſſages paſs'd betwixt the Kings. The Duke ſent to challenge the King of *Caſtile*, and require him to reſign up that Crown

Another verthrow of the *Caſtilians*.

France and *Navarre* joyn with *Caſtile*.

The Duke of *Lancaſter* lands at *Corunna*.

Crown to him. The King also sent Persons of Note to justify his Title, but underhand to propose a Match betwixt his Son and Heir *Henry*, and the Dukes Daughter by the Lady *Constance*. This Proposal was no way displeasing to the Duke, yet in publick he answer'd, *He would hear of no Terms but delivering up the Kingdom.*

Death of 3 Kings. Near about this time, tho far remote as to Place dy'd three Kings. On the 4th of *June*, *Charles* King of *Naples* was kill'd in *Hungary*, his Head being cloven with a *Partesan*. On the first of *January* following, which began the Year 1387. *Charles* the IId. King of *Navarre* ended his Days at *Pamplona*. Some say it was the Year before: His Body was buried in the Cathedral of that City. Four Days after *Peter* the IVth. King of *Aragon*, departed this Life at *Barcelona*. He liv'd 75 Years, and reign'd 51, wanting 19 Days. Of Stature he was small, not Healthy, very quick, a great lover of Honour, and of making a show of Majesty, in so much that he was call'd *Peter* the *Ceremonious*. He maintain'd War against powerful Princes, without Foreign Aids only by his own Valour and Conduct, was a lover of learned Men and particularly addicted to Astrology and Chimistry. His Body was first bury'd at *Barcelona*, and thence translated to *Poplete*, as he had ordain'd. *Charles* King of *Naples* upon the death of *Luis* King of *Hungary*, had that Crown offer'd him by the Nobility; he went thither and being entertain'd at Dinner by the Queen, was murder'd by her Order. He left a Son and a Daughter, which were *Ladislaus* and *Joanna*, they both reigned in *Naples* successively, and the one being a Child, the other unfit for Government, they were the cause of Bloody Wars in *Italy*. The King of *Navarre* had long been troubled with a Leaprousy. It was commonly reported he was burnt to death, for that by the Advice of Phisitians, he us'd to be wrap'd in Cloaths dip'd in Brimstone, on which a Spark of Fire accidentally falling, is said to have consumed the Bed and Him. This was the more easily believed, because he was Cruel, Covetous, and Lascivious. *Joanna* his youngest Daughter was Married to *John de Montforte* Duke of *Britany*, who had by her four Sons, and three Daughters. *Charles* the Son of him Deceased, Friend and Brother-in-Law to the King of *Castile*, inherited the Crown of *Navarre*. He return'd out of *Castile*, and in the *Cortes* caus'd Pope *Clement* to be own'd, as had been done in *Castile*, for till then *Navarre* as well as *Aragon* had stood Neuter. This was thought to be done, rather to please the *French* and *Castilians*, than out of respect to Justice. The King of *Castile* to oblige the new King withdrew his Garrisons out of several Towns in *Navarre*, which he held by Contract, and forgave him a great Summ of Mony his Father ow'd. Thus the new King was encourag'd to attempt the recovery of many Towns taken from his Father in *Normandy*, by the *French* and *English*, and sent Embassadors to them accordingly. This King was mild, liberal and generous, whence he came to be call'd the *Noble*. By his Wife the Lady *Ellenor*, he had the Princesses *Joanna*, *Mary*, *Blanch*, *Beatrix* and *Elizabeth*; his Sons *Charles* and *Luis* died Young. Illegitimate, *Godfrey* Marques of *Cortes*, the Founder of that Family, and *Joanna* marry'd to *Iñigo de Zuniga*. In *Aragon* King *John* was Crown'd, after the death of his Father. He was a meek Prince if not provok'd. He could not be present at the enterment of his Father, being then Sick at *Girona*, nor attend the Government then in Confusion; the Queen *Dowager*, her Brother, and many Men of Note being imprison'd, they endeavour'd to fly for fear of the new King. The Queen was accus'd by a *Jew*, of having given her Husband some bewitching Potion; severals were tortur'd and put to death, on this account, and the Queen condemn'd to the Wrack, but it was not put in Execution, yet all her Estate was seiz'd, and she only allow'd a Pension to live on. The first thing the King did, was the submitting his Kingdom to Pope *Clement*, as *Castile* and *Navarre* had done before. *John* Earl of *Ampurias* being at *Barcelona*, in Hopes to be rewarded for his Services to the new King, while Prince, was cast into Prison upon Pretence that he had call'd in the *French*, to recover his Estate. *D. Ximeno Peres de Arenos* the King's Lord Chamberlain, was sent to compose the Affairs of *Sardinia*. He agreed with the Lady *Ellenor Arborea*, in behalf of her Son *Marianus*, whom she had by her Husband *Brancaleon Doria*. That the Judicature of *Arborea* should remain to them and their Heirs. That for other Towns they pretended Right to they should be left to Arbitration. That all Places taken during the War, should be restor'd. Both Parties having Sign'd these Articles, the War ceas'd.

Of *Peter* K. of *Aragon*.

Charles inherits the Crown of *Navarre*.

John crown'd K. of *Aragon*.

CHAP. VII.

Peace Concluded with the English. *The Heir of* Castile *in imitation of the Prince of* Wales *in* England, *is created Prince of* Asturias. *A Truce with* Portugal *and the* Moors. *King* John *of* Castile *kill'd by a fall from his Horse.*

THE Treaty of Peace with the *English* was still afoot, and yet the War was vigorously Prosecuted. 600 *English* Horse and as many Archers, for the rest were consum'd with Sickness, sat down before *Benavente*, whith them 2000 *Portuguese* Horse, and 6000 Foot. *Alvaro Osoiro* the Governour, defended the Place bravely, and did the Enemy some Harm. The King of *Castile* was unwilling to hazard a Battel, which gave the Enemy the Opportunity of taking some Towns in that Neighbourhood. Yet their Loss was greater than the Advantage,

vantage, they could propoſe to themſelves, for the Plague rag'd among the Foreigners, and Famine conſum'd them all. Therefore after two Months ſpent in the Siege, they return'd into *Portugal*. The Treaty of Peace drew near to a Concluſion, therefore the King of *Caſtile* ſent back the Succours, that came to him from *France*. He alſo ſent Embaſſadors to the Duke of *Lancaſter*, with Power to conclude. The Duke was at *Trancoſo*, a Town in *Portugal*, there he receiv'd the Embaſſadors. The Articles agreed upon were, That the King's Son and Duke's Daughter ſhould immediately be contracted. That the Bride by way of Joynture ſhould have *Soria*, *Atiença*, *Almaçan*, and *Molina*. That the Dutcheſs her Mother ſhould have *Gaudalajara*, *Medina del Campo* and *Olmedo*. That the Duke ſhould have 600000 *Florines* paid him at certain times appointed, and 40000 yearly during his Life, and the Life of his Wife *Conſtance*. Theſe are the Heads of that Agreement. The King of *Portugal* ſtorm'd, not thinking himſelf ſecure as long as he of *Caſtile* reign'd. On the other ſide, the Duke complain'd that the King had conſummated the Marriage with his Daughter, before the diſpenſation came, and therefore from *Porto*, ſail'd directly for *Bayonne* in *France*. Upon his Departure, the Towns in *Galicia* that held for the *Engliſh*, ſubmitted to their King, as did the Gentry that ſided with them, having obtain'd Pardon. The King of *Caſtile* commonly reſided at *Salamanca* or *Toro*, to be at Hand upon all Occaſions. He ſent Embaſſadors to *Bayonne*, to ratify what had been concluded. The greateſt Difficulty lay in raiſing the Mony to pay the Duke of *Lancaſter*. To this intent the *Cortes* met at *Brivieſca*, about the beginning of the Year 1388. To oblige his Subjects the King granted all their Requeſts. It was deſign'd to lay the Tax upon Eſtates, without exempting the Nobility or Clergy, but the great Ones oppoſing it, as a Breach of Privilege, other Methods were found out. After the *Cortes* broke up, the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Navarre* met firſt at *Calahorra*, then at *Navarrete*, where they renew'd their antient Friendſhip. Queen *Ellenor* bore her Husband company, and with his Conſent ſtay'd in *Caſtile* to try whether her Country Air could cure her, as ſhe pretended, but in reality to be parted from him, as afterwards appear'd. After this interview the King of *Caſtile* appointed the City of *Palencia*, for the *Cortes* to meet, becauſe the Plague was ſtill at *Burgos*. Here his Son was with great Pomp marry'd to the Duke of *Lancaſter*'s Daughter. Their Ages were not anſwerable, the Prince being but 10 Years of Age, the Lady *Catharine* 19. The eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *England*, are call'd Princes of *Wales*. In imitation of them, the King of *Caſtile* created his Son Prince of *Aſturias*, and gave him the Lordſhips of *Bejar* and *Andujar*, which Cuſtom has continu'd to our Days, and ſo we ſhall hereafter call the Heir of the Crown. The chief Thing done at the *Cortes*, was ſetling how the Mony for the Duke of *Lancaſter* ſhould be rais'd. That done, and Peace concluded, *Conſtance* the Dutcheſs, King *Peter's* Daughter laying aſide the Title of Queen, came in *Auguſt* to *Medina del Campo*, to ſee the King, who entertain'd her nobly, and gave her the City *Huete*. Betwixt the King and the Duke rich Preſents paſs'd, particularly, the Duke ſent the King a very curious Crown of Gold. The Dutcheſs went to *Guadalajara*, and took Poſſeſſion of that Place, about the beginning of the Year 1389: The King ſtay'd at *Madrid*, thither came Embaſſadors to him from the Duke of *Lancaſter*, deſiring they might meet on the Borders of *Guienne* and *Biſcay*. He ſet out in order to it, but fell ſick by the Way at *Burgos*, yet went on as far as *Victoria*, where he took leave of the Dutcheſs, ſending ſome Perſons of Note to bear her Company, and excuſe him to her Husband, on account of his Indiſpoſition. In reality he fear'd meeting the Duke, leſt he ſhould endeavour to take him off from ſiding with the *French*, and he was unwilling to diſoblige the Duke, or break with *France*. The Duke thus diſappointed, communicated his Deſign to the Embaſſadors, who anſwer'd they had no Orders about that Affair, and ſo return'd to *Victoria*. On the 13*th* of *March* as they were digging a Foundation in ſome part of the Church of *S. Engracia*, at *Zaragoça*, they found two Tombs with Inſcriptions, the one of *S. Engracia*, the other of *S. Lupercius*.

Peace eſtabliſh'd betwixt the *Engliſh* and *Caſtilians*.

1388.

Kings of *Caſtile* and *Navarre* meet.

Heir of *Caſtile* made Prince of *Aſturias*.

Among the Articles made with the *Engliſh* there was one, that any of the Allyes of either part ſhould be admitted into that Treaty. The *Cortes* of *Caſtile* met at *Segovia*, and ſent Embaſſadors to *Portugal*, to try whether that King would come into the League. He puff'd up with Succeſs, had reſolv'd to continue the War, and invade *Galicia*, yet by the Induſtry of *F. Ferdinand de Illeſcas*, one of the Embaſſadors, he agreed to a Truce for 6 Months. On the 15*th* of *October* dy'd at *Rome*, Pope *Urban* the VI*th*. In his place the Cardinals of that Faction, ſoon choſe the Cardinal *Peter Tomacello* of *Naples*, who was call'd *Boniface* the IX. No ſooner was the Term of the Truce expir'd, but the *Portugues* ſat before *Tuy*, a City in *Galicia*, plundering all the Country about it. The King of *Caſtile* was afraid to hazard a Battel, but ſent the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo*, and Maſter of *Alcantara*, to carry Relief to the beſieg'd. They came when the City was taken, but loſt not their Labour, for they concluded a Truce for 6 Years upon Condition *Tuy* and all other Towns taken, during the War, ſhould be reſtor'd on both ſides. The Year 1390 was very remarkable in *Caſtile* for the *Cortes* then aſſembl'd, and the important Affairs in them debated. Firſt the King offer'd to reſign the Crown to his Son the Prince, hoping that done, the *Portugueſes* would eaſily admit of his Wife's Title. Neither the Nobility nor Commons would upon any account conſent to it, becauſe the Prince was under Age. Next it was conſider'd what ſhould be done with thoſe who during the War, had deſerted the King. A general Pardon was decreed for all excepting only the Earl of *Gijon*, who had often relaps'd, and was ſtill a Priſoner, and doubtleſs the K. if he durſt,

Truce with *Portugal*.

1390.

Acts of the *Cortes* of *Caſtile*.

durſt, would have made an end of them. It was enacted that the Kingdom ſhould furniſh a ſufficient Sum of Mony to pay the ſtanding Forces, which then us'd to live upon Diſcretion, and ruin the Farmers. To this purpoſe a Reform of the Troops was made, ſo that only 4000 Men at Arms, 1500 light Horſe, and 1000 Archers were left on Foot, who were to be ready upon all Occaſions, and live upon their Pay. All Subjects were forbid ſerving any foreign Prince, which was afterwards ſtrictly obſerv'd. The Popes us'd to give Benefices in *Spain* to Foreigners, whence it follow'd that thoſe Benefices were not ſerv'd, and the *Natives* wholly neglected Learning. It was therefore made a Requeſt to Pope *Clement*, that he would remedy that Abuſe. Beſides the great Men in the Times of Confuſion had ſeiz'd the Church-Livings, and put in ſuch Prieſts as they pleas'd, allowing themſmall Stipends, and kept to themſelves all the reſt of the Profits. The Biſhops of *Burgos* and *Calahorra*, who were moſt concern'd ſought for Redreſs, and the King favour'd them, but ſeeing thoſe great Men concern'd oppos'd it, he would proceed no farther, fearing to diſoblige them more than he had done by a Decree which allow'd all Vaſſals of Lords to appeal from their Courts to the King's. King *Henry* by his laſt Will had recall'd many Grants made during his Life, and now the Nobles ſtrugl'd to have them put in Force again, the King in outward appearance ſeem'd willing, but he had other Thoughts in his Heart, as appear'd by his Actions. At this ſame time Embaſſadors came to that City from the Kings of *Granada* and *Navarre*. Thoſe of *Navarre* demanded that ſince Queen *Ellenor* left in *Caſtile* for recovery of her Health, was now perfectly well, ſhe ſhould return to her Husband. The King thought this a *juſt* Requeſt, and therefore order'd his Siſter to prepare for her Journy. She excus'd her ſelf, alledging the hatred that People bore her, who had endeavour'd to Poiſon her, by the Hand of a *Jewiſh* Phyſician. The King would not force his Siſter, yet obliged her to reſtore her Daughter *Joanna* to her Father, ſince they had no Iſſue-male. Thus the King of *Navarre* being forſaken by his Wife, was Crown'd by himſelf with much Pomp in the Cathedral of *Pamplona*. He was Anointed, lifted upon Mens Shoulders, and all there preſent ſaluted him King. From the *Mooriſh* King came the Governour of *Malaga* Embaſſador to *Caſtile*, to renew the Truce then ready to expire, which was granted him, he bringing great Preſents of Horſes, Furniture, and rich Cloth. This Truce was ſign'd by the Kings and their eldeſt Sons. *D. Peter Tenorio*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, at his own Coſt built a beautiful Bridge over the River *Tagus* at that City, which to this Day is call'd the *Archbiſhop's Bridge*. Near the Bridge were ſome few Houſes or Cottages, and the King pleas'd with that Seat to encourage People to live there, granted a Charter of Priviledges, and call'd it *Villa-franca*. To Prince *Ferdinand* his younger Son, beſides the Lordſhip of *Lara* which was his already, he gave the Town of *Peñafiel*, with the Title of Duke. In token of this Dignity a plain Crown was put upon his Head without Flowers, to diſtinguiſh it from the Regal. His Arms were thoſe of *Caſtile* and *Aragon* quarter'd by way of Diſtinction from the Prince, and becauſe he was deſcended from both thoſe Houſes. The *Cortes* held at *Guadalajara* broke up when the Summer was well advanc'd. In *June* the Truce with *Portugal* for 6 Years was concluded. The Power of *Portugal* daily increas'd, and they adher'd firmly to the Popes of *Rome*. Therefore *Boniface* the IXth who, as has been ſaid, ſucceeded *Urban*, made *Lisbon* a Metropolitan See. *Segovia* is a City ſeated on the Mountains that part Old and New *Caſtile*, its chief ſupport is the Woollen-Manufacture. Winter there is very ſharp by reaſon of the Mountains, the Summer temperate, the Hills being always cover'd with Snow. There the King reſolv'd to ſpend the Summer, and by the way to ſee the Monaſtery of *Paular*, which he was building at *Raſcafria*, not far from that City, and is the beautifulleſt the *Carthuſians* this day poſſeſs in *Spain*. At *Valladolid* he gave to the Benedictine Monks the Old Palace to convert it into a Convent, where they now hold their General Chapters. Beſides he had before given the Church of *Guadalupe* then poſſeſs'd by ſecular Prieſts, to the *Hieronimites*. Theſe are three Monuments of this King's Piety, beſides certain Religious Laws which he eſtabliſh'd. Particularly at the *Cortes* at *Briviesca*, three Years before this he forbid bringing out the Groſs at the Reception of Kings, and weaving it on Carpets or other things where it might be trod upon. Summer expiring he ſent the Prince and Princeſs to *Talavera*, he himſelf went to *Alcala* deſigning for *Andaluzia* to regulate ſome Diſorders there. 50 Chriſtian Souldiers who had ſerv'd the King of *Morocco*, and were call'd *Farfanes* came to *Alcala*. Theſe were expert in the *Mooriſh* manner of Exerciſe, which thoſe People perform dexterouſly on Horſeback. The King upon *Sunday* the 9th of *October* went out to ſee theſe Men exerciſe. He was mounted on a Mettleſom Horſe, and having a mind to Gallop ſome way clapt Spurs to him, he ran into the Plow'd Lands, and ſtumbling in the Furrows came down with ſuch Violence that he kill'd the King. He liv'd only 33 Years, and reign'd 11 Years, 3 Months, and 20 Days. To ſtir up his Subjects to honourable Emulation, he invented an Order, or Brotherhood, who were to wear a Collar of Gold, with a Pidgeon hanging at it, and inſtituted Rules for this Order; but Death put an end to this, and all other his Contrivances.

Truce with the *Moors* of *Granada*.

Pious Gifts of the K. of *Caſtile*.

K. *John* of *Caſtile* kill'd by a fall from his Horſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

John *King of* Aragon *upon Complaint of his Subjects complies with their Demands. Irruptions of the* French *into* Aragon. Henry *the* IIId *proclaim'd King of* Caſtile. *The form of Government appointed there during his Minority.*

JOHN the firſt, the new King of *Aragon* acted nothing like his Father, who was an active Man, warlike and ambitious of enlarging his Dominions. King *John* was meek and affable, unleſs provok'd, more inclin'd to his Eaſe than warlike Affairs. He lov'd Hawking, Hunting, Muſick, and Poetry, and all things that repreſent Grandeur, ſo that the Revenue was too ſmall for his Expence. The Queen was in all things like her Husband; ſo that the Court was full of Feaſting, Balls and Pleaſure. Great Rewards were given to Poets, and ſo fond was the King of them, that he ſent an Embaſſy into *France* only to have ſome choice ones ſent him. The Nobility of *Aragon* offended at the King's Extravagancy, met at *Calaſanz*, at the ſame time the *Cortes* ſat at *Monçon*. They ſent their Complaints in Writing to the *Cortes*, which where chiefly the extraordinary Expences, the Lewdneſs of the Court, and that the Kingdom was govern'd by a Woman. This was meant of *Da. Carroça de Villaragur* Favourite to the Queen, who entirely rul'd the King. Meſſages paſs'd to and fro, and at length the King being of an eaſy Nature, comply'd with their Demands, retrench'd his Expences, ſet out Proclamations for reſtraining the Diſorders of the People, baniſh'd that Lady, and forbid the Queen intermedling in the Government. Thus thoſe Diſcontents were lay'd, when at the ſame time a War ſeem'd to threaten from *France*. *Bernard de Armagnac* broke into *Catalonia* with a Body of *Bretons*, yet made more Noiſe than he did harm. Soon after he was follow'd by his Brother the Earl of *Armagnac* with greater Forces. *Tomich* a *Catalonian* Hiſtorian writes he had 18000 Horſe; a falſhood which yet ſhews their Number was great. There was no cauſe to make War, but the deſire of Robbing. They burnt ſome Towns and Farms, and carry'd away a great Number of Priſoners and Cattle. This miſchief fell heavieſt upon the Territories of *Ampurias* and *Girona*. The Forces of *Aragon* aſſembl'd and had ſeveral Rancounters with them. In one, *Bernard de Cabrera* overthrew 8 Companies of *French* near *Navarre*. In another, *Raymund Bages* near *Cavanas* defeated a good Body of them, and took their Commander call'd *Martin*. The King ſet out from *Girona* to oppoſe them, but they return'd into *France* by the way of *Ruſſillon*, where they did much harm. The King of *Aragon* had ſtir'd up *Arigotte* of *Auvergne* to make War upon the Lands of *Armagnac*, which mov'd the Earl to return to defend his own. *Luis* the Son of *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*, who dy'd in the Conqueſt of *Naples*, and ſtil'd himſelf King of *Hieruſalem* and *Sicily*, marry'd *Violante*, the Daughter of the King of *Aragon* at *Barcelona*. The end of this Match was that the *Aragonian* ſhould aſſiſt his Son in Law in the Conqueſt of *Naples*. *D. Martin* Lord of *Exerica* the King of *Aragon*'s Nephew, as being the Son of his Brother *Martin*, with the King's Conſent marry'd *Mary* Queen of *Sicily*, the Pope alſo agreeing to it becauſe that Kingdom is a Feofe of the Church. *Sardinia* was again in an uproar, for that *Brancaleon Doria* not regarding the late Settlement, and the Pardon he had receiv'd, took up Arms again at the beginning of the Year 1391, on pretence of aſſerting the Peoples Liberties. With this ſpecious pretence he drew to his ſide the *Genoeſes*, and many of the *Iſlanders*, ſo that he took *Sacer* the Capital City of the Iſland, and many other Towns and Forts. To cruſh this Rebellion the King rais'd Men, and ſet forth a Proclamation commanding all that had Lands in the Iſland to go over to defend it. At this ſame time Pope *Clement* created *Martin* Biſhop of *Pamplona* Cardinal, who was the firſt of thoſe Prelates that obtained that Honour.

Qualities of King *John* of *Aragon*.

French invade *Aragon*.

1391.

When King *John* of *Caſtile* fell with his Horſe, as has been ſaid, the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo* who was by, caus'd a Tent to be ſet up in that Place, and guarded with truſty Perſons concealing the King's Death, and ſending out ſeveral Meſſages in his Name. But this Fiction could not hold long. The firſt that reſorted to behold this miſerable Spectacle, was Queen *Beatrix*, before deſpoil'd of her Father's Kingdom, and now of her Husband, being left without any Children to be a Comfort in her Widowhood. Prince *Henry* ſurpriz'd at his Father's Death, ſet out from *Talavera*, and ſtopp'd at *Madrid* with his Brother *Ferdinand*. There the Arch-biſhop caus'd him to be proclaim'd King, he was the third of the Name, and commonly call'd *the Sickly*, for his want of Health. All the great Men of the Kingdom flock'd to kiſs his Hand, and offer their Perſons and Eſtates. *D. Alonſo de Aragon Marques de Villena* diſſatisfy'd with the late King, was withdrawn into *Aragon*. He offer'd to return to *Caſtile* provided he might be reſtor'd to the Office of Conſtable. The King and Queen condeſcended to his Requeſt, and yet he came not, being detain'd for certain Reaſons in *Aragon*. The Ceremony of proclaiming the King being perform'd, he went to *Toledo* to bury his Father in the Royal Chappel, as he had ordain'd. Next the *Cortes* aſſembl'd at *Madrid*, and took in hand to ſettle the Government, the King being but 11 years of Age. *Ellenor* the only Daughter to the Earl of *Albuquerque*, for her great Fortune commonly call'd *the Rich* Female, was then at Court. Many courted her, and among them her Couſin the Duke of *Benavente*; but Prince *Ferdinand* was preferred before him, and they were Contra-

Henry the IIId. proclaimed K. of *Caſtile*.

ed, yet so that the Match should not go forwards till the King was 14 Years of Age. This was that in case the King dy'd before that Age, the Prince might marry Queen *Catherine*, the Duke of *Lancaster's* Daughter as had been agreed. The Bride swore to the Contract, being 16 Years of Age, but the Prince was too young to swear. When the *Cortes* were about setling the Government they understood by *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, that the late King had made a Will.

K. *John* of *Castile* his last Will.

This Will being found and read, rais'd variety of Opinions. They were chiefly offended at one Clause which appointed for the young King's Tutors, till he was 15 Years of Age, *D. Alonso de Aragon* the Constable, the Arch-bishops of *Toledo* and *Santiago*, the Master of *Calatrava*, the Earl of *Niebla*, and *Peter de Mendoça*, the Lord Steward, and with them 6 Citizens, one of each of the Cities of *Burgos*, *Toledo*, *Leon*, *Sevil*, *Cordova*, and *Murcia*, to be chosen by the Counsels of those Places. Every one that was not of the Number was offended. The Affair was long debated. Some few were for fulfilling the Will, but the greatest Number were for cancelling it. The Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* would not suffer it to be burnt, because there were certain Legacies nam'd in it for his Church, which he would have valid, tho the rest were not. The Will laid aside, the Government of the Kingdom was committed to the Duke of *Benavente*, the Marques *de Villena*, the Earl of *Trastamara*, the Archbishops of *Toledo* and *Santiago*, and the Masters of *Santiago* and *Calatrava*. Of the 16 Representatives of Cities, eight were appointed by turns for three Months at a time to joyn with the others. The Majority of Votes among them to be of Force in any Affair. The Arch-bishop lik'd not this Method, thinking his Share in the Government too little, tho he pleaded the greatness of the Number would cause Confusion; yet he was forc'd to yield to the Importunities and Threats of the Nobility, A certain sort of base Mony call'd *Agnus Dei's*, was here regulated how it should pass. The Archbishop of *Toledo* kept the Earl of *Gijon* Prisoner, but fearing some Change of times, labour'd to be discharg'd of him. He was therefore remov'd to *Monterrey*, and committed to the care of the Master of *Santiago*, till his Case was adjudg'd. At *Sevil* and *Cordova* the Rabble in a riotous manner, fell upon the Jews, plunder'd their Houses, and offer'd them many Injuries, the Magistrates not being able to prevent it. *Ferdinand Martinez* Arch-deacon of *Ecija*, with seditious Speeches made in the Streets stirr'd up the People. This Example was follow'd in sundry parts of *Spain*. On the 5*th*. of *August* the following Year, the like was done at *Toledo*, *Logrono*, *Valencia* and *Barcelona*. Many Jews to save themselves, pretended to turn Christians, but this happen'd later.

Form of Government of *Castile* during the Kings Minority.

CHAP. IX.

The Contentions betwixt the Nobility of Castile *about the Government: They agree on a Settlement; then alter it. The Affairs of the* Moors *at* Granada. *War renew'd with* Portugal. *King* Charles *the* VIth. *of* France *runs distracted.*

Strife among the Nobility of *Castile*.

IT was the Custom of the States of the Kingdom to meet in a certain Church of *Madrid*. The Duke of *Benavente* and Earl of *Trastamara* came arm'd into that Assembly, leaving Guards about the Church, as if it were besieg'd. The Arch-bishop of *Toledo* was so affronted at this Action, that he left the Court and went away to *Talavera*, from which place by his Letters he stirr'd up the People, to rise in Arms and deliver the Kingdom, from those who under the Title of Governours were become Tyrants. These same Complaints he sent to Pope *Clement*, and to the Kings of *France*, and *Aragon*. Soon after the Duke of *Benavente* being disgusted withdrew to his Town of *Benavente*, without taking his leave of the King. He presently joyn'd with the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, and the Marques *de Villena*, tho then absent, being out of *Castile* sided with them. Those that remain'd of the Governours sent abroad their Letters, requiring all such as were Members to be present at the *Cortes*. They excus'd themselves upon several accounts. Pope *Clement* sent *F. Dominick* of the Order of Preachers, and Bishop of *Ponce*, his *Nuncio* with two Letters, the one directed to the King, the other to the Governours. Both of them tended to express his Sorrow for the Death of King *John*, and exhorted them to Unity in their Proceedings. The Nuncio labour'd to reconcile the Nobles, but all in Vain. Embassadors came from *France* and *Aragon* to the same Effect, all they could do was to renew the former Alliances. From *Navarre* also came Embassadors to condole upon the King's Death, with Orders to endeavour Queen *Ellenor* should return to her Husband, promising her all manner of kind Entertainment. The Queen excus'd herself, and the young King could not have more Power over his Aunt than her Brother had. Mean while the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, gather'd Forces upon pretence of freeing the Kingdom from slavery, but it was generally look'd upon as only the effect of his Ambition. Endeavours for an Accommodation betwixt the Nobles were us'd, but to as little Purpose as before. The Citizens that had a share in the Government, not thinking themselves safe at *Madrid*, remov'd with the King to *Segovia*. The Earl of *Trastamara* one of the Governours aspir'd to be Constable of *Castile*, pretending the late King had signify'd he design'd him that Honour. It was not thought convenient to incense the Marques *de Villena* who was then in possession of it, therefore 60000 *Maravedies* of the Marques his Gallery

They raise Forces.

were

were assign'd him yearly for the present, with a promise of the Place, in case the Marques would not comply. Besides those mention'd, there joyn'd with the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, the Master of *Alcantara*, and *James Mendoça*, from whom the Dukes *del Infantado* are descended. They gather'd 1500 Horse, and 3500 Foot. With this Force they march'd to *Valladolid*, where the King was, and encamp'd on the Banks of the River *Pisuerga*, which runs by that City and, soon after falls into the River *Duero*. *Ellenor* Queen of *Navarre*, after much Labour spent therein, prevail'd with the two parties to have a Conference. Deputies met accordingly at the Town of *Perales*. Thither came the Queen and Pope's Nuncio as Mediators. The chief Dispute was whether King *John*'s Will ought to be valid or not. The Arch-bishop of *Santiago* cunningly demanded of him of *Toledo*, whether he should have that Will allow'd in all its Articles. He of *Toledo* made some hesitation, fearing to be entrapp'd, and particularly to disoblige the Duke of *Benavente*, who was not nam'd in it. At last he answer'd craftily, he would, provided the Duke of *Benavente*, the Earl of *Trastamara*, and the Master of *Santiago* might be added to the number of Governours, it being so requisit for the publick Peace. The other Party tho against their Wills, as fearing to provoke those great Men, consented. It was agreed the *Cortes* should meet at *Burgos*, to ratify what they had resolv'd upon. Mean while considerable Hostages were given on both sides. Thus those Commotions ceas'd for that time. They agree.

By this new settlement the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* became so powerful, it was fear'd he alone would sway more than all the rest in the Government. Therefore the Arch-bishop of *Santiago* and his Associates thought it convenient to procure the Releasment of the Earl of *Gijon*, that he might be a Foil to the Other. Accordingly, they took him out of Prison, and brought him to Kiss the King's Hand, who order'd him to be restor'd to his Estate. The *Cortes* met at *Burgos* as had been agreed. The settlement made, being brought upon the Stage, the Arch-bishop of *Santiago* said he would not stand to it, unless the Earl of *Gijon* were admited as well as the other three Noblemen, since he was inferiour to none of them for Birth, or Estate. It troubl'd the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* to be taken in his own Snare, and the Case came to be hotly debated, so that to prevent further Mischief, it was consented to by both Parties, that it should be left to Arbitration. *D. Ganzalo* Bishop of *Segovia*, and *Alvar Martinez*, both well vers'd in the Civil and Canon Law, were appointed Judges. They could not agree, but continu'd divided till the beginning of the Year 1392, when at last it was decree'd the Earl should be admitted. The management of the Revenue was distributed among them, and it was order'd that five should govern one half of the Year, and five the other. This settlement it was hop'd would end all debates, but it was soon broken by an Accident. Two of the Duke of *Benavente's* Servants kill'd one belonging to the Earl of *Gijon*, as was suspected by their Master's Order, whereupon looking on him as Fierce, and Ill Principl'd, the *Cortes* alter'd the Form of Government, and ordain'd that the King's Will should be fulfill'd, yet so that till the Marques of *Villena*, and Count *Neibla* being sent for by the King, came to Court, the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* should act for them, and have 3 Votes among the Governours. Two Millions of *Maravedies* were allow'd the Duke of *Benavente* and Earl of *Gijon* yearly, during their Lives, in lieu of the Government. Besides, it was granted to the Arch-bishop, that he alone should have the Management of half the Revenue. The truce with *Portugal* was upon expiring, and it was no time to renew the War. The King being in his Minority, and the Kingdom exhausted, Embassadors were sent to renew and prolong the Truce. *John Alonso de Guzman* Earl of *Niebla*, left his House to attend the Government, whereupon ensu'd a great Mutiny at *Sevil*. *James Hurtado de Mendoça* being great with the King, aspir'd to be made Admiral, which could not be done without disobliging *Alvar Perez de Guzman*, who had some time been in possession of that Command. The Earl of *Niebla* favour'd the new Pretender, whereupon the other joyning with *Peter Ponce* Lord of *Marchena*, secur'd *Sevil* and turn'd out all the Earl's Adherents. At *Segovia* the Embassadors return'd to the King from *Portugal*, with News that that King would not hear of prolonging the Truce. The Duke of *Benavente* being ill look'd upon at Court, and depriv'd of the Government, withdrew to his Estate, and it was reported he held intelligence with *Portugal*, and had agreed to marry that King's Bastard-daughter *Beatrix*. He understood what was given out, justify'd himself by pleading the Wrong done him, in depriving him of the Lady *Ellenor de Albuquerque*, and offer'd if he might have her, to break off the other Match. The Governours considering the state of Affairs, consented and appointed the place for celebrating the Marriage, but the Duke immediately recanted, and pursu'd the Match in *Portugal*. The Arch-bishop of *Toledo* to prevent any mischief might ensue, went to confer with the Duke, and offer'd him in Mariage a Daughter of the Marques *de Villena*, with as good a Portion as he expected from *Portugal*, but the Duke would not harken to it. Seeing nothing would content him, the Arch-bishop return'd to *Zamora*, to prevent the Governour of the Pallace who held the Tower of S. *Saviour*, from delivering it up to the Duke, as was suspected he would, and the City was in Arms upon that score. All things were compos'd, and the Governour deliver'd up that Tower, according to the Arch-bishop's Order. It was now the Heat of Summer when News was brought, that the Embassadors again sent to *Portugal*, could not obtain a Prolongation of the Truce. The *Portugueses* were resolv'd to make use of that Advantage and enlarge their Dominions. The first that took

The *Cortes* settle the Government.

1392.

A Mutiny at *Sevil*.

The War with *Portugal* breaks out again.

took the Field was the Duke of *Benavente*, who with 500 Horſe, and a great number of Foot incamp'd near *Pedroſa*, a Town not far from the City *Toro*. *Caſtile* was reduc'd to great Streights. At *Granada* the *Moors* mutiny'd. About the beginning of this year King *Mahomet*, always a Friend to the Chriſtians, dy'd. His Son *Joſeph* ſucceeded him, and was of the ſame Temper, for he freely releas'd many Chriſtians during his Father's Life. This his Goodneſs was prejudicial to him. He had four Sons, *Joſeph*, *Mahomet*, *Hali*, and *Hamet*. *Mahomet* was ambitious, and having no hopes of obtaining the Crown by fair means, us'd Craft, giving out that his Father was a *Moor* only in Name, but in his Actions a Chriſtian. Many upon this Account ſided with him, and the Buſineſs was brought to that height, that the City was in danger of falling together by the Ears. An Embaſſador of the King of *Morocco*, who was there at that time, interpos'd, and in an Aſſembly of the Principal Men of the City repreſented to them the Miſchiefs of Diſcord, and the Advantage might then be made upon the Chriſtians, if they were united. This he did ſo effectually, that all the Rebels were pacify'd, and *Mahomet* promis'd to ſubmit himſelf to his Father. After this they gather'd 700 Horſe, and 3000 Foot, and making an Incurſion into the Kingdom of *Murcia*, took a great Booty of Cattle, and carry'd away many Captives. *Alonſo Fajardo* the Lieutenant of that Country purſu'd them with only 150 Horſe, yet charg'd them ſo furious, and fortunately, that he routed them, kill'd many, and recover'd the Prey. Thus *Spain* was deliver'd of a great Danger that threaten'd on that ſide, which was ſuch that the King of *Aragon* who was leaſt concern'd, that he might be the more at leaſure to oppoſe the *Moors*, lay'd up a great Fleet he had fitted out againſt *Brancaleon Doria*, who again revolted in *Sardinia*. This Defeat ſo terrify'd the *Moors* that they ſent to beg a Truce of the King of *Caſtile*, which was eaſily granted, in regard to the War that was expected with *Portugal*. The *Portugues* King was puff'd up with his Succeſs ſeeing himſelf ſo ſetled in the Throne, and having in the ſpace of four Years, as many Sons by his Wife, the Lady *Philippa*. The 1*ſt* was *Alonſo*, who dy'd young; the 2*d Edward*, who ſucceeded his Father; the 3*d Peter*, created Duke of *Coimbra*; and the 4*th Henry*, Duke of *Viſeo*, and Maſter of the Order of *Chriſt*, and much given to the Study of Aſtrology, by the help of which, and the greatneſs of his Spirit, he firſt attempted to Coaſt along the vaſt and unknown Shore of *Africk*, by that means opening the way to thoſe, who after him diſcover'd the remoteſt Countries of the *Eaſt*, to the great Honour and Profit of the *Portugues* Nation, as ſhall be ſhown in its place. This King's youngeſt Children were *John* and *Ferdinand*. This ſame year *Charles* the VI*th* King of *France* ran diſtracted. The *Conſtable* of *France* was murder'd by a Gentleman, who immediately fled to the Duke of *Britany*. This Action ſo inrag'd the King, that becauſe the Duke refus'd to deliver up the Murderer, he march'd againſt him in Perſon, and one day being upon his March at Noon when the Heat was moſt violent, he ſuddenly drew his Sword kill'd two that were next him, and wounded another, raging in that diſtracted manner till he fell from his Horſe. He was carry'd back to the City, where he recover'd his Senſes, yet ſo that he was ever after craz'd. *John Juvenal* Biſhop of *Beauvais* ſays, that in his Fits nothing ſo much enrag'd him as hearing the *Engliſh* nam'd, and that he abhorr'd a Red-Croſs, becauſe born in the *Engliſh* Colours.

Troubles among the *Moors*.

K. *John* of *Portugal* his Iſſue.

CHAP. X.

The Diviſions among the Nobility of Caſtile *continue. A Truce betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal *for* 15 *Years. The Nobility of* Caſtile *at length pacify'd.* Sicily *brought under the* Aragonian *Yoke.*

THE obſtinacy of the Duke of *Benavente* troubl'd all *Caſtile*, eſpecially thoſe who had the Charge of the Government. They were deſirous of appeaſing him, but could find no means to effect it. The Arch-biſhop of *Toledo* who labour'd all ways for the Publick, reſolv'd to undertake another Journey to Treat with him. He hop'd by his Authority and offering more advantagious Terms, to content him. At the beginning of the Year 1393 they met. He perſwaded him to proceed ſlowly in his Match with *Portugal*, and ſee whether the Truce which was again in Agitation was concluded. It could not be obtain'd of him to disband his Forces and return to Court. His Excuſe was that he had many powerful Enemies at Court, and could not be ſafe during the King's Minority, beſides that it was not becoming a Perſon of his Rank, to appear at Court without any Poſt. The Archbiſhop departed from him at ſuch time as the City *Zamora* was the ſecond time in danger of being betray'd to the Duke of *Benavente*, the *Alcayde* or Governour *Villaiçan* holding Correſpondence with him in order to deliver that Caſtle to him. The City was in an Uproar, but the Archbiſhops of *Santiago* and *Toledo*, with the Maſter of *Calatrava* coming, prevented the Danger, and quieted the People. The Duke with his Forces came up in ſight of the City, relying on the Promiſes of the Governour with whom, as was ſaid, he held Intelligence, but finding himſelf diſappointed fell upon *Mayorga*, a Town belonging to Prince *Ferdinand*, and had the Caſtle deliver'd to him by the Governour *John Alonſo de la Cerda*. This Man

Diſcord continues in *Caſtile*.

1393.

was

was disoblig'd, for that King *John* by his last Will depriv'd him of the Place of the Princes Steward, and for this Reason he betray'd the Castle. *Villaiçan*, who govern'd at *Zamora* was disgusted because he had not the Place of chief *Alguazil* as his Father had before him in that City. It was contriv'd to secure that City by fair means, and to this effect *Villaiçan* was allow'd all the Profits of the Place, and deliver'd up the Castle to *Gonçalo de Sanabria* of *Ledesma*, the Son of that *Men Rodriguez de Sanabria*, who accompany'd King *Peter* when he came out of *Montiel*, and after the King's Death remain'd a Prisoner. King *Henry* remov'd his Court to *Zamora*, as lying near to *Portugal*, the better to carry on the Treaty that was then on Foot for a Truce. This caus'd the Duke of *Benavente*'s Forces to grow thin, many coming over daily to the King. At length the *Castilians* and *Portuguese* came to a Conclusion upon these Terms. That *Sabugal* and *Miranda* should be deliver'd up to the *Portugueses*, whose they were before: That the King of *Castile* should not support either Queen *Beatrix*, or the Princes *John*, and *Denis* of *Portugal*, then Prisoners in *Castile*, in their Pretensions to the Crown of *Portugal*: That the King of *Portugal* should do the same in regard of any that should lay any claim to the Crown of *Castile*: That Prisoners on both sides should be releas'd. For security of performance, 12 Sons of Noblemen of *Castile* were to be deliver'd as Hostages to the *Portugues*. This Article was chang'd into two Sons of eminent Citizens of each of the Cities of *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Toledo*, *Burgos*, *Leon*, and *Zamora*. Thus about the middle of *May* the Truce for 15 Years was proclaim'd at *Lisbon* and *Burgos*, in which Cities the Kings at that time were. These Articles were advantageous for *Portugal*, and no less scandalous for *Castile*. But it is Prudence to comply with the Times, which were then very troublesom in *Castile*, and the part of Good Men to bear with some loss of Reputation when Necessity requires it.

Truce with *Portugal* for 15 Years.

The Joy conceiv'd by all *Castile*, for the Truce concluded with *Portugal* was much abated by the Imprisonment of the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*. That Prelate acted for the Duke of *Benavente*, and endeavour'd to have *John de Velasco* Chamberlain to the King, restor'd to part of his Pension, cut off by the late King's Will. Tho he labour'd much, yet he could not prevail, and therefore in a Passion resolv'd to withdraw from the Court. It was fear'd by the other Governours that his Absence might cause new Discord, he being very Powerful, Haughty, and Ambitious. A Consultation being had before the King upon this matter, it was agreed to arrest him, which was accordingly executed together with his Friend *John de Velasco* in the Palace. This Gentleman was considerable of himself, and had not long before the Town of *Villalpando* in Dower with his Wife. His Father was *Peter Hernandez de Velasco*, who dy'd with many more at the Siege of *Lisbon*, and was the Founder of the Noble Family in which the Honour of Constable of *Castile* continues to this Day. *D. Peter de Castilla*, Bishop of *Osma*, and *John* Abbot of *Fuselos*, two great Friends of the Arch-bishop were also apprehended. It was look'd upon as a great disrespect to apprehend such eminent Churchmen, but the pretence of the publick Good excus'd it. *Zamora*, *Palencia* and *Salamança* were put under an Interdict, the King and all the Nobles concern'd were excommunicated. But the Prisoners were soon releas'd, giving Sureties. The Archbishop gave four of his Kindred as Hostages, and put his Towns of *Talavera* and *Alcalà* into a third Hand. *John de Velasco* deliver'd the Castle of *Soria*, which he held for the King. Absolution from Ecclesiastical Censures was begg'd of the Pope, which he impower'd his Nuncio *Dominick*, Bishop of *S. Ponce*, and of *Albi* in *France*, to grant. The King in the Cathedral of *Burgos* on his Knees swore to be obedient to the Church, and make Satisfaction to the Arch-Bishop, restoring him his Towns, and then was absolv'd on the 4*th* of *July*. The Interdict was taken off, and to make this Joy the more compleat, the Duke of *Benavente* through the good Management of the Arch-bishop of *Santiago*, who did all, disbanded his Forces, and submitted to the King. In lieu of the Portion, he was to have from *Portugal* he was allowed 60000 *Florins*, and to have liberty to marry where he pleas'd, except in *Portugal*. Besides a Pension was setl'd upon him, and then he came to Court without demanding any Security for his Person. The King receiv'd him with Affection, and as soon as he took the Government upon himself, treated him with great Respect. Thus the Kingdom began to breath after so many Troubles. This Action gain'd the Arch-bishop of *Santiago* great Reputation, but his Satisfaction was not lasting, for soon after the King took upon him the Government, and the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* being taken into Favour his Interest declin'd. The *English* restor'd to the King of *Navarre* the Town of *Cherbourg* in *Normandy*, which had been Mortgag'd to them for a Sum of Money. *Martin de Lacarra* was made Governour of that Place. The Marriage of *D. Martin* of *Aragon*, with the Queen of *Sicily*, was at length consummated, the King of *Aragon*, and the Pope consenting to it, as has been hinted before. In *Sicily* the Barons continu'd in Rebellion, and had secur'd a great part of the Island. No hopes remain'd of reducing them by fair means. Therefore the King and Queen, with the Duke of *Monblanc* the King's Father, went over with a good Fleet to subdue the Rebels. At first the *Aragonians* were successful, but afterwards the Fortune of War was so chang'd, that the King and Queen were forc'd into the Castle of *Catanea*, and there besieg'd. *D. Bernard de Cabrera*, a Man then of great Note had been upon

Arch-bishop of *Toledo* arrested by the King.

Nobility of *Castile* reconcil'd.

Sicily reduc'd under the Dominion of *Aragon*.

upon that Expedition, but return'd into *Aragon* being appointed Admiral of a Fleet that King had fitted out to ſubdue *Sardinia*. This Gentleman knowing what had happen'd in *Sicily*, reſolv'd to remedy it. He gather'd a good Body of *Catalonians* and *Gaſcons*, and for their Pay mortgag'd all his Eſtate. He ſet ſail, and landed in *Sicily*, when all was reduc'd to Extremity. By his Conduct the Succeſs was ſoon chang'd, for in ſeveral Rencounters he overthrew the Enemy, by which means the Iſland was reduc'd, and againſt the Will of many return'd under the Dominion of *Aragon*, as it has ever ſince continu'd to this Day, and in all Probability is like to continue much longer.

The End of the Eighteenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Nineteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

King Henry *takes upon him the Government. The* Cortes *at* Madrid. *Diſcontents among the Nobility. The death of the Maſter of* Alcantara. *The* Biſcainers *invade the* Canary *Iſlands, The Plague at* Madrid.

Caſtile after ſo many violent Sorms of Diſcord, was at length ſomewhat Calm. All theſe Confuſions proceeded from the many Hands employ'd in the Government. To prevent theſe Miſchiefs for the future, the King reſolv'd to take upon him the Adminiſtration of his Affairs, tho as yet he wanted two Months of 14 Years of Age; The time limited in his Father's Will. Many perſwaded him to take this Reſolution, ſome hoping to make their Advantage of his Youth, and others becauſe they were weary of the preſent Government. At the beginning of *Auguſt*, the King aſſembled the Nobility and Prelates in the Monaſtery of *Huelgas*, where the Kings of *Caſtile* us'd to be Crown'd. There he ſpoke to the whole Aſſembly, ſignifying that he now took upon him the Government, praying to God it might be for the Good of the Kingdom; that he deſir'd they would help his Youth with their Advice, and that he there diſcharg'd the Governours of their Employment. All the Commons as well as Noblemen and Prelates applauded his Reſolution with great expreſſions of Joy and Satisfaction. The Arch-biſhop of *Santiago* made an Oration, declaring how much all Men were delighted to ſee the King at Age to Govern, and how juſtly the Governours had behav'd themſelves in their Charge. To this the King anſwer'd, *He was well ſatisfy'd of their Fidelity, and would always make uſe of their Advice.* Many Strangers aſpir'd to Eccleſiaſtical Preferments, and the Popes beſtow'd them on ſeveral, without regard to Learning or Merits. It had been often propos'd in the *Cortes* to remedy this Evil, and as has been ſaid, it was in ſome Meaſure regulated in the Seſſion at *Guadalajara*. Yet ſtill the Popes continu'd to uſe there Power, as before. This Affair was now again debated, in the *Cortes* aſſembled for the Coronation of the King, yet nothing could be determin'd for the preſent; but that it might be ſettled with more deliberation, the *Cortes* were again ſummon'd to meet at *Madrid*. Mean while at the earneſt requeſt of the *Biſcainers*, the new King went in Perſon to take poſſeſſion of the Lordſhip of *Biſcay*. In an Aſſembly of the principal Men, the King granted that after the manner of *Caſtile*, they might decide Controverſies by Combat, for ſtill that ill Cuſtom was in uſe. This Year was remarkable, for that the Enterpriſe of the *Canaries* was again taken in hand. The *Biſcainers* fitted out a Fleet, and took a Survey of all thoſe Iſlands, learning their Names, Product, and Value. Then landing at *Lançarote*, one of the Iſlands, they overthrew the Iſlanders, took their King and Queen, with 160 of their Subjects. This done, they return'd into *Spain*, the Veſſels loaden not only with Captives, but with Goat Skins and Wax, wherewith thoſe Iſlands abound, to ſhow the Habits, Fruitfulneſs, and Riches of thoſe Iſlands, and the Profit might be made of them if conquer'd, as afterwards they were.

K. Henry takes upon him the Government.

Biſcainers invade the Canary Iſlands.

Mean while the *Cortes* met at *Madrid*, and the King repair'd thither in *November*. The first day of the Seſſion in few Words, he told them he had good Examples of his Progenitors to govern by; that during his Minority, civil Diſcord had almoſt ruin'd the Nation, and he deſign'd with their Advice to remedy thoſe Diſorders; that he would take care Mony ſhould not take place of Merit, and to ſee the Laws effectually put in Execution; that the Revenue was exhauſted, and either new Taxes muſt be laid, or the Grants made in his Nonage vacated. His well fram'd Speech was pleaſing to them all, tho they perceiv'd he only ſpoke what his Favourites had put into his Mouth, and many were offended they were not in the ſame Poſt. The Men moſt in the King's eſteem were, *John Hurtado de Mendoça*, Lord Steward of the Houſhold, *James Lopez de Zuniga*, chief Juſtice, and *Ruy Lopez Davalos*, Lord Chamberlain. They agreed among themſelves, a thing rare among Court Favourites. Their chief Aim was to curb the King's tender Years, to take care of the Government, and to protect the weaker againſt the great Ones. It being propos'd to apply the King's wants, the Commons anſwer'd, the People were ſo exhauſted they could bear no more Taxes, yet they

Cortes meet at Madrid.

they would grant the 20*th* Penny of all Merchandize, and it were requiſite to leſſen the Number of ſtanding Forces, or at leaſt their Pay, as alſo to Retrench the Penſions of great Men. This was look'd upon as the beſt Advice, and all Penſions granted during the King's Minority were ſtruck out of his Books. Many concern'd, in private reſented this Reform, but in publick all Men ſpoke well of it. After this the King being now at Age, was marry'd to Queen *Catherine*, as was alſo Prince *Ferdinand* his Brother to the Lady *Ellenor*, Counteſs of *Albuquerque*. There was great rejoycing, and thus the *Cortes* of *Madrid* broke up.

1394. The Plague at *Madrid*. At the beginning of the Year 1394, the Plague being at *Madrid*, the King remov'd to *Illeſcas*, a pleaſant and healthful Place in the mid-way betwixt *Madrid* and *Toledo*. Hither the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo*, the Town being his came, to pay his Reſpects to the King, who receiv'd him graciouſly, and he ſoon recover'd the Favour and Authority he was in before, being excellently qualify'd to gain the Affections of Princes. His Competitor the Arch-biſhop of *Santiago*, was ſo offended at the Honour done him, that he withdrew from Court to his Town of *Hamuſco* in old *Caſtile*, meditating Revenge if an Opportunity were offer'd. Theſe Prelates were the moſt remarkable Men of that Age, but their Ends were very different. Their Birth, Age, Eloquence, and greatneſs of Spirit were almoſt equal, but their Practices were nothing alike. He of *Santiago* us'd Craft, Fawning and Liberality, he of *Toledo* depended upon his Integrity and other good Arts. The former endeavoured to pleaſe and attract the great Ones, the other was grave, and auſtere. The one gave, the other had more to give; the firſt protected Criminals, the latter was for puniſhing Offenders. The one was always watchful to ſerve his Friends, and deny'd nothing he could perform, the other purſu'd a ſtrict Reformation of Abuſes, and lov'd Virtue. The one reſented that he had, as he thought, been wrongfully put by the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, the other was eſteem'd for having obtain'd it without making any Intereſt for it. Beſides he was honour'd and fear'd by his Adverſaries, and tho often undermin'd by them, yet he always triumph'd over all their Contrivances in the end.

Diſcontents among the Nobility of *Caſtile*. It was grievous to the great Ones to have their Penſions retrench'd, and therefore ſome rais'd Tumults in old *Caſtile*. The Duke of *Benavente* went away from *Madrid* in a Paſſion, and ſeiz'd upon the King's and Church's Revenues wherever he could. *Garzi Gonçalez Herera* the Marſhal was ſent to reduce him by fair means. He had alſo orders to Treat with the Queen of *Navarre*, and Earl of *Gijon* and *Traſtamara*, who deſign'd to join their Forces on the ſame ſcore. The Duke of *Benavente* anſwer'd, he had left the Court becauſe he could not endure to ſee Men rais'd from nothing to have all the Power, and would not return unleſs the Children of the three Favourites, were given him as Hoſtages. Much to the ſame purpoſe was the anſwer of the other Mutiniers. *James Lopez de Zuniga* was ſent by the King to order the Archbiſhop of *Santiago* to Court, for it was ſuſpected he held Correſpondence with the others. He anſwer'd, his antient Enmity with the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo* would not permit him to come to Court whilſt he was there. The King of *Navarre* underſtanding the Confuſions of *Caſtile* thought this a good Opportunity to recover his Wife. His Embaſſadors propos'd their Buſineſs to the King of *Caſtile* at *Alcala de Henares*, yet tho the King was diſpleas'd with the Queen, he would not uſe any force towards her, ſhe excuſing her ſelf as ſhe had done before. Then the Embaſſadors propos'd at leaſt that ſhe ſhould ſend two Daughters ſhe had with her to their Father, but neither was this obtain'd. This Affair being over, there came Embaſſadors from *Portugal*, demanding to have the Capitulations of the Truce ſign'd by certain Noblemen who had refus'd to ſign before. Theſe were the *Marques de Villena*, and the Earl of *Gijon*. He of *Villena* ſaid he would not ſign becauſe he had no hand in the Treaty. He of *Gijon* before he ſign'd, demanded to have certain Towns in *Portugal* aſſign'd as his Wifes Portion, deliver'd to him. Thus the Embaſſadors return'd *re infecta*, not without Jealouſy of a Breach. A new Accident of great Concern which happen'd caus'd the Danger that threaten'd from *Portugal* to be forgot. D. *Martin Yanez de la Barbuda*, who in *Portugal* where he was born, was Deputy to the Maſter of the Knights of *Avis*, left his Employ to ſide with *Caſtile*, where he ſerv'd, and in requital for his Service was made Maſter of *Alcantara*. He was raſh and inconſiderate. *John Sago*, a Hermit held in the Reputation of Sanctity for his retir'd Life, told him by way of Revelation, he ſhould grow Famous and Great if he challeng'd the *Moors* upon account of Religion. He was eaſily perſwaded, and ſent to *Granada* to challenge that King to Combate in Perſon, or if he refus'd to offer 20, or 30, or 100 Chriſtians ſhould Fight double the Number of *Moors*, and that Religion ſhould be eſteem'd trueſt whoſe Party was Victorious. The *Moors* affronted his Meſſengers, and ſent them away with Scorn. He incens'd at it, and relying on the Words of the Hermit, gather'd 300 Horſe, and about 5000 Foot, all raw Men and ill Arm'd, The King knowing of it endeavour'd to diſſwade him, as did the Brothers, *Alonſo* and *James de Cordova*, Lords of *Aguilar*, who went out to meet him on his March, and labour'd to put him off from that mad Enterprize. He was nothing mov'd, but broke into the Territories of the *Moors* on the 26*th* of *April*, and beſieg'd the Tower of *Egea* on the very Frontires. On a ſudden the *Mooriſh* King came upon him with 5000 Horſe, and 120000 Foot. At the ſight of this Multitude the Chriſtians diſmay'd. Moſt of the Foot being parted from the Horſe, were cut off, only a few who fled at firſt, eſcaping. The Horſe ſtood together long, and above all, the Maſter ſignaliz'd himſelf; but the Number of the Enemy prevailing

The Maſter of *Alcantara* cut off by the *Moors*.

he

he was kill'd with all his Men, none offering to turn his Back. With the *Moors* Permiſſion the Body of the Maſter was convey'd to *Alcantara*, and there bury'd in the Cathedral with this Inſcription on the Tomb which he had order'd to be carv'd himſelf, *Here lieth he into whoſe Heart fear never enter'd.* This Inſcription being told to *Charles* the Vth, he anſwer'd. Doubtleſs that Gentleman never ſnuft a Candle with his Fingers. *Ferdinand Rodriguez de Villalobos*, an antient and brave Man was Deputy to the Maſter of *Calatrava*. The Knights meeting to chooſe a Maſter the King prevail'd to have him elected, tho he was a Baſtard, which was much reſented by many, but the King's Will, and the merit of the Elect prevail'd. The *Moors* tho offended at this Breach of the Truce, before they would openly declare War ſent an Embaſſador to complain, who found the King at St. *Martin de Valdeigleſias*. The King anſwer'd that only the Maſter was to blame for that Attempt, and that the Death of him and his Men was ſufficient Satisfaction. Thus the *Moors* were appeas'd.

CHAP. II.

Another Rebellion in Caſtile *quell'd by the King. Pope* Clement *dyes, and* Benedict *the* XIIIth *is elected, which continues the Schiſm. The ſtrange Death of* John *King of* Aragon.

THE Nobility of Old *Caſtile* were diſcontented, and made Levies of Men, on pretence of ſerving the King in the War, that, as has been ſaid was fear'd from *Granada*, but in reality to carry on a Rebellion. At the ſame time the King came to *Illeſcas* with a great Retinue; thither the Maſter of *Calatrava* brought the Marques of *Villena* to reconcile him to the King, and with him came many Men of Note from *Aragon*. He was receiv'd by the King with great Tokens of Affection, and preſently ask'd to be reſtor'd to the Honour of Conſtable conferr'd on him by King *John*, and taken away during the preſent King's Minority, by the Governours. The King having taken Advice upon it, anſwer'd he was pleas'd to grant his Requeſt provided he would bear him Company into Old *Caſtile*, whither he was going to reduce the Rebels. He excus'd himſelf ſaying, he was not provided for ſuch an Expedition, and return'd diſſatisfy'd to *Aragon*. In *Caſtile* the Tumults continu'd, and conſequently the poor People ſuffer'd. But the King raiſing Forces, ſuch of the Noblemen, as were not ſtrong enough to oppoſe him ſubmitted. Upon ſecurity given for their Perſons, there came firſt to Court the Archbiſhop of *Santiago*, and after him the Duke of *Benavente*. They pleaded in their own defence the great Power of their Enemies, and promis'd to make amends for their Faults by their future Fidelity. Both were pardon'd by the King, and the more to oblige the Duke he had a Penſion of 500000 *Maravedies* allow'd him, and the Town of *Valencia* in *Eſtremadura* given him in lieu of the Portion he was to have from *Portugal*, but upon Condition he ſhould be accountable, for as much of the King's Revenue, as he had receiv'd the laſt Years. To add to the Joy of the Reduction of theſe great Men, *D. Alonſo Enriquez* prevail'd with his Brother the Earl of *Traſtamara* to ſubmit himſelf. A Penſion of 500000 *Maravedies* was alſo aſſign'd him, and that he might be equal to the Duke of *Benavente*, the Town of *Paredes* wrongfully detain'd from him by the Earl of *Gijon* was reſtor'd. Only the Earl of *Gijon* remain'd, who being ill inclin'd was not to be reduc'd by fair means, and the King prepar'd to ſubdue him by force. At that ſame time came Embaſſadors from the King of *Navarre* upon the old Account of having the Queen return to live with her Husband. What Juſtice could not effect in ſo long time, an Accident brought to paſs. The Queen had retir'd from *Madrid*, offended that part of her Penſion was cut off, and kept Correſpondence with the mutinous Noblemen. For this Reaſon the King of *Caſtile* was diſpleas'd, and this was the Occaſion of the Embaſſy. It happen'd the Earl of *Traſtamara* underſtanding what was deſign'd againſt the Queen, went away from Court to *Roa* where ſhe was, to aſſiſt her that no Violence ſhould be offer'd her. His Departure troubled the King, fearing new Tumults, and the more for that it was ſuſpected he had communicated his Deſigns with the Duke of *Benavente*, who was therefore ſent for to Court, and being come was arreſted and ſecur'd on the 25th of *July*. This done, leſt the Queen and Earl ſhould grow ſtrong, the King with the Forces he had prepar'd againſt the Earl of *Gijon* march'd haſtily to *Roa*. The Earl fled in time to *Galicia*. The Queen underſtanding the Danger ſhe was in went out with her Children in Mourning to appeaſe the King, and excus'd her ſelf, ſaying ſhe had no Hand in the Earls eſcape, and could do no leſs than receive her Brother, who came to comfort her. Theſe Excuſes ſeem'd to ſatisfy the King, yet he ſecur'd the Town, leaving her the Revenue, and carry'd her to *Valladolid*, where ſhe was kept under a Guard that ſhe might not fly. Mean while the Earl of *Gijon* fortify'd himſelf in that Place, and the King march'd ſpeedily for *Aſturias*. He took the City *Oviedo*, which held for the Earl, and then advanced, and incamped before *Gijon*. The Place could not be taken by force, becauſe of its natural Strength, and the Coldneſs of the Seaſon, and Sickneſs in the Army would not allow to lye long before it. Yet the Labour was not quite loſt, for the Earl of *Traſtamara* ſubmitted, was pardon'd and came to the Camp. It was alſo concluded

Rebellion in Old *Caſtile*.

Mutinous Lords ſubmit.

Freſh Troubles in *Caſtile* Quieted.

concluded betwixt the King and the Earl of *Gijon*, that the King ſhould put Garriſons into all Towns of his Eſtate, except only that. Alſo that the Earl ſhould appear in Perſon before the King of *France*, who by both Parties was appointed Umpire betwixt them, and ſhould ſtand by his Judgment. For ſecurity of Performance the Earl deliver'd his Son *Henry* as a Hoſtage to the King of *Caſtile*. Thus they lay'd down Arms, and the Kingdom was eas'd of a great Trouble.

Pope *Clement* dies, the Schiſm continues.

This was the poſture of Affairs in *Caſtile*, when Pope *Clement* dy'd at *Avignon* on the 16*th* of *September*. All the Chriſtian Princes by their Embaſſadors requir'd the Cardinals not to proceed raſhly to another Election, but find out ſome Method to put an end to the Schiſm which ſo long diſturbed Chriſtendom. They reſolv'd not to delay the Election, but to ſhow they in ſome Meaſure comply'd with thoſe Princes, ordain'd that every Cardinal ſhould poſitively Swear that in caſe he were Elected, he would abdicate the Papacy whenſoever the Pope at *Rome* would do the ſame, which they look'd upon as the beſt expedient to unite Chriſtendom. By the unanimous Conſent of 21 Cardinals, who were preſent at the Election, *D. Peter de Luna*, Cardinal of *Aragon* was choſen. His Birth was well known, his Learning famous in the Civil and Canon Law, beſides many Embaſſies in which he had been employ'd. He was very dexterous in gaining the good Will of all Men. In his Papacy he was call'd *Benedict* the XIII*th*. Once choſen he began to think of removing his Seat into *Italy* without remembring the Oath he had taken, or conſidering of means to abdicate the Papacy. This much ſurprized the *French*. An Aſſembly of Nobles and Prelates was held at *Paris*, and there in order to curb the aſpiring Thoughts of the new Pope, who they knew was a Man of a high Spirit, as he ſufficiently teſtify'd afterwards, they reſolv'd to ſend ſome eminent Perſons to repreſent to him the deſires of *France*, and the Church in general. The Dukes of *Burgundy*, *Orleans*, and *Bourges* were appointed Embaſſadors. Theſe being come to *Avignon* requir'd him to reſtore Peace to Chriſtendom, to conſider the Calamities caus'd by that Diviſion in the Church, to remember his Oath, and particularly preſs'd him to call a general Council, in which the Prelates might determine what was fit to be done in that Caſe. He anſwer'd he would upon no Account forſake the Church of the living God, and quit the Helm of S. *Peter*'s Ship put into his Hands. This anſwer was no way pleaſing to thoſe Princes, but ſeeing they could prevail no farther upon him, they return'd home much offended, as was their King and all the Nation. To appeaſe the King, the Pope granted him the Tenths of all Eccleſiaſtical Revenues for one Year. This happen'd in *May*, and the Year of *Grace* 1395, in which the new Pope's proſperity began by degrees to decline, and was converted into Miſery. The Governour of *Avignon* by the King's order with *French* Forces beſieg'd him in his Palace. An Edict was alſo publiſh'd forbidding all Perſons to have recourſe to him upon Eccleſiaſtical Affairs; all his Cardinals forſook him except only he of *Pamplona*, who continu'd with him till Death. In fine he was ſo ſtreighten'd he was forc'd to fly in a diſguiſe to *Catalonia*. But this happen'd ſomewhat later. Many Embaſſies paſs'd betwixt the Chriſtian Princes about this Affair. The King of *France* labour'd to draw thoſe of *Caſtile*, *Aragon*, and *Navarre*, from the Obedience of that Pope. They were hard to be perſwaded, eſpecially the King of *Caſtile*, who ſent the Biſhop of *Cuenca* Embaſſador into *France* to reconcile that King to the Pope, believing he was diſpleas'd on ſome private Account, but this Embaſſy avail'd nothing. A great number of *French* enter'd *Aragon* by the way of *Ruſſillon* to rob and plunder the Country. Queen *Violante* who by reaſon of her Husband's Careleſneſs govern'd the Kingdom, ſent an Embaſſador to complain to the King of *France*, and her Uncles the Dukes of *Burgundy*, *Beri*, and *Orleans*, whereupon the *French* return'd home, at ſuch time as King *John* of *Aragon* was taken away ſuddenly. He went a Hunting on the Mountain of *Foxa*, near the Caſtle of *Mongriu* and *Urriols* in the fartheſt part of *Catalonia*. He rous'd a ſhe Wolf of a prodigious ſize, or whether he only imagin'd it, for with the Surprize he fell down and gave up the Ghoſt, on the 19*th* of *May*. He was more remarkable for his lazy Life, than for any Virtue. His Body was bury'd at *Poblete* the common Place of Burial of thoſe Kings. He left no Iſſue-male, but two Daughters by two Wives, call'd *Joanna* and *Violante*. The firſt was marry'd to *Mathew* Earl of *Faux*, the latter contracted to *Lays* Duke of *Anjou*. In his Will he appointed his Brother *Martin* Duke of *Monblanc* his Succeſſor, which was approv'd of by all the Kingdom to avoid falling under a Forreigner, if the Daughters inherited. *Martin* was buſy ſubduing of *Sicily*, *Mary* his Wife ſupply'd his Place, taking the Title of Queen, and placing Guards to look to Queen *Violante*, who ſay'd ſhe was with Child, to prevent any Fraud. The Earl of *Faux* pretended to the Crown in right of his Wife, becauſe the Females had always been allow'd to inherit. Yet notwithſtanding his juſt Claim, the *Cortes* which met in *July* at *Zaragoça* unanimouſly adjudg'd the Crown to *Martin* then abſent. They alſo treated of the Preparations it was requiſite to make to repulſe the War which was expected from *France*.

Benedict the XIII*th* choſen Pope.

1395.

Strange Death of K. *John* of *Aragon*.

Martin K. of *Aragon*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Queen of Navarre *returns to her Husband. The Earl of* Faux *invades* Aragon. *The War betwixt* Castile *and* Portugal *renewed.* Joseph *King of* Granada *dies.* Mahomet *his* 2d *Son usurps. The* Turks *come over into* Europe.

THE Kingdom of *Aragon* labour'd under the Apprehensions of a War, and all the Country was full of Martial Preparations. *Castile* was at Peace, the Nobility being reduc'd, the Earl of *Gijon* gone to *France*, as had been agreed. The Queen of *Navarre*, tho against her Will was at last oblig'd to return to her Husband. To make her easy he made Oath he would treat her like a Queen, and the Daughter of Kings, and the King of *Castile* bore her Company to *Alfaro*, a Town on the Boders of *Navarre*. Her Husband receiv'd her at *Tudela* with all possible Expressions of Affection, and there was publick Thanksgiving in all Places for her Return. *John Hurtado de Mendoça*, the Lord Steward was much in the King of *Castile*'s Favour, who for his good Service gave him the Towns of *Agreda*, *Ciria*, and *Boravia*. This Bounty of the King's rais'd Envy in the People, and those of *Agreda* would not admit him as their Lord, but threaten'd to stand upon their Defence. The King went thither, and being receiv'd into the Town was prevail'd upon not to alienate that Place from the Crown, and in lieu of it gave D. *John* the Towns of *Almaçan* and *Santistevan de Gormaz*. King *Henry* sent Embassadors into *France* after the Earl of *Gijon*, and they came to *Paris* at the time appointed, but the Earl appear'd not, yet as they were upon returning they understood he was arriv'd at *Rochel* in the Province of *Santonge*. They impeach'd him before the King, and after a full hearing he was declar'd a Traytor, and commanded to submit himself to the King, of whom he might hope for Pardon, to obtain which the King of *France* offer'd his Intercession. In case he refus'd to put himself upon his King's Mercy he was given to understand he must expect no shelter or assistance in *France*. Orders were sent to *Britany* and all other States dependant on the Crown of *France*, not to give him any Succour or Relief. The King of *Castile* knowing what Judgment had been given demanded the Town of *Gijon* should be surrender'd to him, but the Earl's Wife who was in it refus'd. Whereupon he laid Siege to it, and having taken it cast down not only the Walls but the Houses. Her Son *Henry* was delivered to the Countess upon Condition she should depart the Land. This done the King return'd to *Madrid* intending to visit *Andaluzia*, and in order to it went to *Talavera*, where in *November* he receiv'd the Embassadors, who came from the King of *Granada* to renew the Truce. They were order'd to follow the King to *Sevil*, where he was receiv'd with the usual Joy. He caus'd the Archdeacon of *Ezija* to be apprehended as a mutineer and promoter of all the harm done to the Jews. The Truce was renew'd with the *Moors*, and thus the whole Kingdom was restor'd to Peace. Great hopes were conceiv'd of King *Henry*, but all vanish'd away, for he became sickly which continu'd all his Life time, and his Judgment fail'd, so that nothing hardly remarkable is recorded during the rest of his Reign. Some attribute this to the defect of our Histories, and others say the profound Peace he enjoy'd, gave him no Opportunity of acting any thing worthy of Note. The Duke of *Benavente* was kept Prisoner at *Monterrey*, in custody of the Master of *Santiago*, and thence remov'd to *Almodovar*. This offended the Arch-bishop of *Santiago*, upon whose Word he came to Court. Besides that Prelate would not own the Popes of *Avignon*; on these Distates he withdrew into *Portugal*. There he was first chosen Bishop of *Coimbra*, and afterwards Archbishop of *Braga*. At this time *John de Castro* was Bishop of *Valencia* more famous for his Loyalty to King *Peter*, than any other thing. This Prelate fled into *France*, and was restor'd when Queen *Constance* came to the Crown. He is said to have writ the best and truest Chronicle of the Life of King *Peter*, but it is not Extant, doubtless suppress'd by the prevailing Enemies of that unfortunate King. In *Aragon* the People were indifferent peaceable, tho where a Prince's right is disputable, it commonly causes Troubles. D. *John* Earl of *Ampurias* was secur'd for favouring the Earl of *Faux* his claim. A War threaten'd from *France*. On the 2d of *October* the *Cortes* met at St. *Francis* in *Zaragoça*, in a very full Assembly, it was there resolv'd to raise an Army, and give the Command of it to *Peter* Earl of *Urgel*. It was not without Cause they made these Preparations, for the Earl of *Faux*, having pass'd the *Pyrenean* Hills with a mighty Army, wasted all the Country along the River *Segre*, and at last in *November* lay'd Siege to the City *Barbastro* with 4000 Horse, and a great number of Foot. In the Camp he caus'd himself and his Wife to be proclaim'd King and Queen of *Aragon*. About the middle of *December* there was an Earthquake at *Valencia*, which threw down many Buildings, and shook others. This the Commonalty look'd upon as an ill Omen, foreboding future Calamities. These fears vanish'd, the Earl of *Faux* raising the Siege of *Barbastro*, and marching away through *Navarre* in such hast, it rather look'd like a Flight than a Retreat. The cause was, that the People had carry'd all Provisions into strong holds, and the Earl of *Urgel* sticking upon his Skirts, he was forc'd to leave part of his Baggage in several Places. This was about the beginning of the Year 1396, at which time *Martin* the new King having receiv'd these good News, and subdu'd

Q. *Ellenor of Navarre returns to her Husband.*

Earl of *Gijon* declar'd Traytor.

The Arch-bishop of *Santiago* flies to *Portugal.*

The Earl of *Faux* invades *Aragon.*

ſubdu'd the Rebels in *Sicily* reſolv'd to return into *Spain*. By the way he touch'd in *Sardinia*, and pacify'd that Iſland, and thence went up the River *Roſne* in *Provence*, to the City *Avignon*, to ſee Pope *Benedict*. The Pope gave him a Roſe of Gold, and the Inveſtiture of *Sardinia* and *Corſica* with the Title of King, but to hold them of the Church. Thence he came to *Barcelona*, and was receiv'd in Triumph. In a great Aſſembly of the Nobility he took poſſeſſion of the Crown, and declar'd the Earl of *Faux* and his Wife Traytors, for having aſſum'd the regal Title and invaded the Kingdom.

Turks paſs over into *Europe*.

The *Eaſtern* Empire through inteſtine Diviſions, and the perpetual felicity of the *Ottomans* was now tending to Ruin. That Party of the *Greeks* which was weakeſt call'd over *Amurat* Emperor of the *Turks* to their Aſſiſtance, and he paſſing the *Helleſpont* ſeiz'd *Gallipoli*, *Adrianople*, and many other Places. *Sigiſmund* King of *Hungary* dreading ſo dangerous a Neighbour, begg'd Succour of *Charles* the *6th* King of *France*, who ſent him a good Body of Horſe, under the Command of *John*, Son to the Duke of *Burgundy*. Theſe Forces being come into *Hungary*, it was reſolv'd to give the Enemy Battle. The *French* naturally eager, advancing too far before the *Hungarians* were moſt of them kill'd, and the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Son taken, whom his Father Ranſom'd for a great Sum of Mony. Thus the whole Army was overthrown, and King *Sigiſmund* eſcap'd by Flight. At *Granada* King *Joſeph* dy'd, as was ſuſpected poiſon'd by the King of *Fez*, who ſent him a rich Coat, which as ſoon as he put on he fell into violent Torture, and expir'd 30 Days after, his Fleſh falling off by Piecemeal. A wonderful thing, if true. After his Death *Mahomet* his *2d* Son ſurnam'd *Balva*, uſurp'd the Crown, excluding *Joſeph* the elder. He had ſecur'd the Affections of the People, and only fear'd leſt the King of *Caſtile* ſhould take the part of his Brother. To prevent which he went away to *Toledo* to gain the good Will of the King and his Courtiers with rich Preſents. His Deſigns ſucceeded well, for he renew'd the Truce made with his Father. At this time the *Cortes* ſitting at *Toledo*, an Edict was publiſh'd excluding all Strangers excepting a few particular Perſons, and the whole *Portugues* Nation whom they thought by this means to oblige, from enjoying Eccleſiaſtical Benefices. It was alſo ordain'd that none ſhould keep a Saddle-Mule who had not a good Horſe, to encourage the breed of Horſes. On the *5th* of *October* at *Sevil* dy'd *John de Guzman*, Earl of *Niebla*; his Son *Henry* ſucceeded him, and was Father of *John de Guzman*, who was afterwards created the firſt Duke of that noble Family. The *Portugueſes* to make their Advantage of the King's want of Health, reſolv'd to take up Arms, and gave out to Colour this Breach, that it was becauſe ſome of the Nobility of *Caſtile* had not ſign'd the late Treaty. Their Army at firſt onſet took *Badajoz*, a City on the Frontiers. From this beginning the War was afterwards continu'd the term of three Years. The King of *Caſtile* having aſſembl'd his Forces gave the Command of them to *Ruy Lopez Davalos*, not long before made Conſtable of *Caſtile*. *James Hurtado de Mendoça* the Admiral was ſent to look to the *Maritime* Affairs. On *May* 1397, 5 Galleys of *Caſtile* met 7 of *Portugal* coming from *Genoa* laden with Arms and Ammunition. Theſe they aſſail'd ſo deſperately that four were taken, one ſunk, the other two fled. It was a great piece of Cruelty, that after Quarters given in cold Blood they threw 400 Men into the Sea. The Admiral coaſting along *Portugal* burnt ſeveral Towns, and plunder'd the Country without Oppoſition. Many *Portugueſes* of Note came over to the King of *Caſtile*, and ſerv'd him well. The chiefeſt of them were, *Martin*, *Giles*, and *Lope de Acuña*, three Brothers, alſo *John* and *Lope Pacheco* Brothers. All theſe Gentlemen had good Eſtates given them by the Kings of *Caſtile* for their good Services, and were the Founders of ſeveral Noble Families. In *Galicia* the *Portugueſes* took the City *Tuy*. In *Eſtremadura* they lay'd Siege to *Alcantara*, but the Conſtable of *Caſtile* coming down in time, not only rais'd the Siege, but entring *Portugal* ravag'd the Country and took ſeveral Places of ſmall Note. The Maſter of *Alcantara*, the Admiral and chief Juſtice of *Caſtile* beſieg'd *Miranda de Duero*, and the Conſtable coming to joyn them, the Beſieg'd were forc'd to ſurrender. Thus the Damage being equal on both ſides, it was hop'd a Peace might enſue betwixt the two Nations.

Joſeph K. of *Granada* his ſtrange Death.

Mahomet Uſurps.

Badajoz taken by the *Portugueſes*.

1397.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Two Franciscans *preaching to the* Moors *of* Granada *suffer Martyrdom. The Truce with* Portugal *renew'd. Two great Plagues in* Spain *and* France. *The Year of* Jubilee 1400.

AT the beginning of this War two *Franciscan* Fryars, whose Names are not known, zealous for the Propagation of the Faith adventur'd to preach publickly to the *Moors* in *Granada*, and many People flock'd to hear them; Being warn'd to desist, and they still going on, the *Alfaquies* by the King's Order apprehended and beheaded them, and they are reverenc'd as Martyrs. Pope *Benedict*, as has been said before, was forsaken by all his Cardinals at *Avignon*, the King of *France* press'd, and only those of *Spain* own'd him. A great assembly of Prelates and other learned Men was held betwixt the *French* and *Spaniards* about him, but nothing was resolv'd upon, only they agreed both Popes should recal the Ecclesiastical Censures they had thunder'd one against the other, and appoint a Place of meeting to compose those Differences. In *Pamplona* great part of the Cathedral had fallen seven Years before, and neither the Profits of the Church, nor private Contributions were sufficient to repair it, therefore the King assign'd the 40*th* part of his Revenue for 12 Years to carry on that Work. This King desiring to recover the County of *Eureux*, and his Possessions in *Normandy* had sent an Embassy to that effect into *France*, but that not succeeding went thither himself to as little effect, the King of *France* not being recover'd of his Indisposition. Thus without doing any thing he return'd home in *September* 1398. Being come home he caus'd his Son *Charles*, but a Year old, to be sworn to as Heir of the Crown. The Joy of this solemnity was short, for the Prince dy'd soon after. The *Portugueses* humbled by their late Disappointments sent Embassadors to treat of Peace. King *Henry* answer'd he neither began the War nor would obstruct the Peace, provided it were Honourable. After much debating, not being able to agree upon Articles of Peace they confirmed the former Truce. *Castile* was jealous of a Breach with *Aragon*. The *Marques de Villena* would not come to Court, and had a great Estate on the Borders of *Valencia*, he was much suspected to stir up the *Aragonians* to War. A new occasion offer'd it self to deprive him of his Estate. *Alonso* and *Peter*, two Sons of the *Marques* had marry'd two of the King of *Castile*'s Aunts, and had 30000 Ducats with each of them, which Mony was pay'd down to ransom the Marques taken by the *English*, as has been said. *Peter* dy'd in the Battle of *Aljubarrota*, and was Father to the famous D. *Henry de Villena*, who desirous of Knowledge study'd Negromancy. D. *Alonso* never consummated the Marriage, excusing himself with the ill Reputation of his Bride. King *Henry* as Nephew to these Ladies took their Business in Hand, and demanded to have their Portions restor'd, since the one was left a Widow, and the other never consummated the Marriage. The Marques his Sons would give no ear to these Demands. Upon this account King *Henry* invaded the Marques his Estate, and easily made himself Master of all, except *Villena* and *Almansa*, in which were strong Garrisons of *Aragonians*. Contemporary with D. *Henry de Villena*, and not unlike to him in Learning was D. *Paul de Cartagena*. He was born a Jew, and by his great insight in the Scripture converted, and writ several notable Books. For his Learning and to encourage other Jews to embrace the Faith, he was first made Archdeacon of *Treviño*, then Bishop of *Carthagena*, and lastly of *Burgos*. He was also Chancellor of *Castile*, and Tutor to King *John* the IId. Before his Conversion he had four Sons. *Gonçalo* the eldest came to be Bishop of *Plasencia* first, then of *Siguença*. *Alonso* the 2*d* succeeded his Father in the See of *Burgos*, and writ the *Anacephaleosis* of the Kings of *Spain*, also *Defensorium Fidei*, and *Defensorium Catholicæ unitatis*. The two younger Sons were *Peter* and *Alvaro*. Some think this *Alvaro* writ the Chronicle of King *John*, but it was his Uncle *Alvar Garzia de Santa Maria*, and others had a hand in it, particularly *Fernan Perez de Guſman* carry'd it on to the end, and writ the Lives of the Famous Men of his time, and other Works.

Franciscan Fryars preach to the Moors of Granada.

1398.

Truce with Portugal renew'd.

Paul de Cartagena famous for Learning.

The Discord betwixt the two Popes, and the little prospect there was of reconciling it, and uniting the Church, perplex'd all Christendom. In *Spain* the last Year the Plague began to rage, and continu'd spreading it self particularly along the Coast from *Barcelona*, as far as *Avignon* in *France*. Besides, the Rains were so violent that there enſu'd mighty Floods, and particularly the Rivers *Ebro* and *Urba* overflowing their Banks, carry'd away Multitudes of Men and Cattle, destroy'd the Corn, and overthrew many Buildings. As soon as the Season would permit, the King of *Aragon* went from *Barcelona* to *Zaragoça* to hold the *Cortes* there, which sat on the 29*th* of *April* in the Church of *S. Saviour*. There the King being seated in his Royal Throne made a learned Speech, extolling the Bravery and Loyalty of the *Aragonians*, showing how thereby they had enlarg'd their Dominions, recommending to them to continue such for the future, and lastly requiring them to do their Homage, and take the Oath of Allegiance to him and his Son. All the King had demanded was perform'd with much Satisfaction of the whole Body. The publick Joy conceiv'd on this Account was somewhat abated by the Apprehensions of a War that threaten'd

Plague in Spain and France, and great Floods.

from

French expell'd Aragon. from *France*. The Baſtard of *Tardes* paſſing the *Pyrenean* Mountains, poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Termas*, a Town on the Frontiers of *Aragon* towards *Navarre*, which extreamly alarm'd all the Kingdom. *Giles Ruyz de Lihorri*, Governour of *Aragon* march'd thither with a good Body of Souldiers, and ſome Men of Note. The *French* expected not his coming, but abandoning the Place retir'd to *France*, to theirs, and the diſhonour of the Earl of *Faux*, who ſent them. *Sicily* was not wholly pacify'd. Some hopes of a Settlement appear'd, the Queen being deliver'd of a Son call'd *Peter*, on the 17th of *November*, who if he had liv'd would have inherited that Crown, but he and his Mother ſoon after dy'd, and all theſe
1399. Hopes vaniſh'd. Not long after in *April* 1399, the King and Queen of *Aragon* were Crown'd at *Zaragoça* by the Arch-biſhop of that Place. D. *Alonſo de Aragon*, Marques of *Villena*, was allow'd to add the Regal Arms to his own, and was created Duke of *Gandia* in requital for what he loſt in *Caſtile*. At the ſame time Pope *Benedict* being forſaken by his Cardinals was much preſs'd by his Enemies who beſieg'd him. The King of *Aragon* ſent two Embaſſadors to him, who treated with him about finding out ſome method of putting an end to the Schiſm and uniting the Church. He anſwer'd he would commit that Affair to thoſe Princes that had own'd him, and particularly thoſe of *France* and *Aragon*. But his meaning was not the ſame, for he charg'd them under Colour of Peace not to depart from Juſtice, which he ſaid was wholly on his ſide, but that he coveted nothing more than to put an end to thoſe Diviſions. The *Aragonian* Embaſſadors went to give an Account of their Negociation to the King of *France*. In an Aſſembly held at *Paris* upon this Affair, it was reſolv'd to ſend to require the Pope to put a ſpeedy end to the Schiſm, and to that purpoſe he ſhould wholly referr his Caſe to a Council of Biſhops that was to meet, and the King of *France* would engage for the ſecurity of his Perſon, and furniſh him with a ſufficient Guard. Whilſt theſe

Works of Peter Tenorio, Archbiſhop of Toledo. things were in Agitation, D. *Peter Tenorio*, Arch-biſhop of *Toledo* dy'd in *Caſtile*. He was a Man of Judgment and Reſolution, fit either for Peace or War. He was firſt Biſhop of *Coimbra*, and thence without any Solicitation on his part preferr'd to *Toledo*. In his Expences at home he was Frugal, and ſpent the great Revenues of his Church in publick Buildings, and relieving the Poor. The Bridge of S. *Martin* at *Toledo*, a Caſtle near to the Monaſtery of *S. Servandus*, the Cloiſter that joins to the Cathedral, with a Chappel in it and his own Tomb are all his Works. That Chappel he endow'd with Revenues to maintain 16 Chaplains to pray for his and the Souls of his Predeceſſors. At *Alcala Real*, on the Frontiers of *Granada* he built a high Tower, where a Light was kept every Night to guide the Chriſtians that made their eſcape from the *Moors*. At *Talavera* he founded a ſtately Monaſtery of the Invocation of S. *Catherine*, deſign'd for the Canons of that Church, but they refuſing to live as Regulars, he gave it to the *Hieronimites*. The Arcbiſhop's Bridge was alſo of his Foundation. After the Death of the Arch-biſhop, the Chapter choſe D. *Gutierre de Toledo*, Archdeacon of *Guadalajara*. The King offer'd the Archbiſhoprick to *Ferdinand Yañez* a Canon of that Church of the Order of S. *Hierome*, but he refus'd it. Pope *Benedict* gave it to his Nephew, *Peter de Luna*, but the King not approving of him, the Biſhop of *Siguença*, Vicar of the Archbiſhoprick had charge of it for ſome Years, *till* the Popes election took place.

1400. The Joy and Devotion of the great Year of *Jubilee* 1400, was much leſſen'd by the Schiſm in the Church, tho the Chriſtian Princes us'd all poſſible Means to put an end to it. To this purpoſe for the humbling the Obduracy of Pope *Benedict* the King of *Caſtile* at the perſwaſions of D. *Peter Hernandez de Frias*, Cardinal of *Spain*, publickly diſown'd him.

Plague in Spain. Yet the King of *Aragon* interpoſing three Years after he ſubmitted to him again. From *Lagnedoc* and *Catalonia* the Plague ſpread over all *Spain* with ſuch a mighty Mortality, that it oblig'd the King of *Caſtile* to give leave to Widows to marry the ſame Year their Huſbands dy'd, which before was forbidden. The King generally reſided at *Sevil*, that being a Pleaſant and Healthy place, and he very Sickly. In *July* the firſt Clock was fixing in the Steeple of the Cathedral (for there were no ſuch Clocks before in *Spain*) and a great Bell to it, the King, Nobles, and a Multitude of People being preſent, when on a ſudden a Storm riſing, a flaſh of Lightning kill'd ſeveral Men. This being taken as an ill Omen, Proceſſions were made to appeaſe God's Wrath. Near the Town of *Niebla*, 5 Leagues from *Segovia*, an Image of our Bleſſed Lady was found, and many People devoutly reſorting thither to viſit it. Queen *Catherine* built there a Church for it, with a Monaſtery of *Dominicans* adjoyning to it, which drew many to inhabit and ſettle there, ſo that in our Days it is grown up to be a pretty conſiderable Town.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The Death of the Queen of Sicily. *Of* Tamerlan *and* Bajazet. *Pope* Benedict *again received in* Castile. *The King of* Castile *has a Son born. Pope* Boniface *dies.* Innocent *the* VIIth *chosen at* Rome.

THE Lady *Violante*, Daughter to *John* King of *Aragon*, was during her Father's Life contracted to *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*, as was said before. Her Marriage was delay'd, because she was under Age, and this Year it was concluded upon. She was to have 160000 Florins Portion, and he to swear never to lay any claim to the Crown of *Aragon* in her Right. This done she was nobly Conducted into *France* to her Husband. In the Month of *March* 1401, the King of *Castile* assembled the *Cortes* at *Tordesillas*, where many good Laws were enacted, particularly to restrain the Avarice of the Farmers of the Revenue and Officers of *Justice*. In the Month of *May*, *Mary* Queen of *Sicily* dy'd at *Catanea*, as was thought of Grief for the Death of her Son, who ended his Days at the Age of 7 Years. Both the Mother and Son were bury'd in that City. However her Husband as next of Blood remain'd King, and all the Nobility aim'd to marry their Daughters or Sisters to him. He married *Blanch*, third Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, who afterwards inherited her Father's Kingdom. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* met upon this Account on the Frontiers, there the Father deliver'd his Daughter to the Father in Law, who sent her from *Valencia* to *Sicily* in a Fleet commanded by D. *Bernard de Cabrera*, but her Departure and Marriage was in the Year 1402. In *November* the same Year the Queen of *Castile* was deliver'd of a Daughter call'd *Mary*, who was afterwards marry'd to her Cousin German *Alonso* King of *Aragon* and *Naples*, but they had no Issue for she prov'd Barren.

Violante Daughter to the K. of *Aragon* marryed to *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*. 1401. *Mary* Q. of *Sicily* dies.

After the Defeat of the *French* and *Hungarians* at *Nicopolis*, *Bajazet* Emperor of the *Turks* lay'd Siege to *Constantinople*. At the same time *Tamerlan* the *Tartar* with an incredible Army, as is reported of 40000 Horse, and 600000 Foot, overran all the *East*. His Custom was when he sat down before a City, the first Day to put up white Colours in token of Mercy, the second Day they were red, to denote he would shed the Blood of the Inhabitants, and the third black, which signify'd the utter Desolation of the Place. It happen'd the City *Berytus* did not surrender before the second Day, and then sent out their Women and Children cloath'd in White with Boughs in their Hands to appease him, but he nothing mov'd caus'd his Horse to trample them to Death. A *Genoese* who follow'd his Camp took the Boldness upon this Occasion to put him in mind he was a Man, and he with a furious Countenance answer'd. Dost thou think I am a Man? I am no such, I am the Scourge of God, and Plague of Mankind. *Bajazet* seeing all *Asia* was in danger of being lost, rais'd the Siege of *Constantinople* and pass'd over into *Asia*. On that part of Mount *Taurus* call'd *Stella* they came to a Battle, and after a most Bloody Dispute 200000 Men being slain, *Bajazet* was overthrown and taken. Him *Tamerlan* put into a Cage, and in that manner carry'd him about *Asia*, treading on his Shoulder every time he mounted a Horse-back, and feeding him like a Dog with bits thrown from his Table. King *Henry* of *Castile*, though sickly, attended the Affairs of the Government, and sent Embassies to all parts; and particularly to the *Levant* he sent *Pelayo de Sotomayor*, and *Ferdinand de Palaçuelos*, who were present at that famous Battle between the *Turks* and *Tartars*. *Tamerlan* treated them courteously, and at their return to *Spain* sent along with them an Embassador of his own to settle Peace and Unity with the King of *Spain*. He having concluded his Negociation return'd home accompanied by three *Spanish* Embassadors, who writ a Journal of that Embassy, which is still Extant. *Tamerlan*'s Glory was not lasting. At his return home he built a beautiful City which he called *Mercanti*. He left two Sons, who differing about the Inheritance tore in pieces the Empire purchas'd by their Father. This Year was unhappy to the *Portugueses* and *Navarrois*, for the Heirs of both Kingdoms dy'd. D. *Alonso* eldest Son to the King of *Portugal* was but 12 Years of Age. He was bury'd in the Cathedral of *Braga*. This Loss was the more tolerable, for that there were several Brothers besides, as the Princes *Edward*, *Peter*, *Henry*, *John* and *Ferdinand*, and two Sisters, *Blanch* and *Elizabeth*. At *Pamplona* dy'd the Princes *Charles* 5 Years, and *Luys*, but 6 Months old, and were bury'd in that Cathedral. The Grief of the *Navarrois* was the more inconsolable, for that there remain'd never an Heir-male, and the Crown must of course fall to the Female. This Winter at the end of the present Year, and beginning of that of our Lord 1403, the Rains were so great in *Spain* that most Rivers overflow'd, doing great harm. Particularly *Guadalquivir* swell'd above the Walls of *Sevil*, and came as far as the Church of St. *Michael*. *Alonso Perez*, then Governour, by his Industry prevented much Mischief that might have been done. The See of *Toledo* was vacant since the Death of the late Archbishop, D. *Peter Tenorio*. This was caus'd by the Discord betwixt the Popes, for *Castile* had in such manner disown'd Pope *Benedict*, that it did not submit to the other. To remedy this Evil the *Cortes* assembled at *Valadolid*. Thither the *Aragonian* Embassadors repair'd in favour of Pope *Benedict*, who after he had continu'd two Years at *Avignon*, in the nature of a Prisoner, made his escape in a Disguise down the River *Rosne*. His

Tamerlan the *Tartar* his exploits.

Embassies betwixt *Tamerlan* and the K. of *Castile*.

1403. Great Floods.

Intereſt was ſo well manag'd by the King of *Aragon*, that on the 28*th* of *April* he was again ſolemnly acknowledged by the King, Nobility, and Clergy. The ſame was done in *France* on the 26 of *May*, but this was not laſting. However by virtue of this Submiſſion, Pope *Benedict*, as he had deſign'd two Years before, gave the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo* to D. *Peter de Luna* his Nephew, who yet made ſome ſtay in *Aragon* upon other Affairs. Pope *Benedict* was withdrawn to *Seillon*, a Town in *Provence*, by reaſon of the Plague that rag'd; there *Martin de Salua*, Cardinal of *Pamplona* dy'd. The Pope gave both his Archbiſhoprick and Cardinal's Cap to *Michael de Salua* his Nephew. *Mathew* Earl of *Faux* departed this Life, and with him dy'd his Pretenſions to the Crown of *Aragon*, for he left no Heirs, and the Lady *Joanna* his Wife compounded with the King her Uncle. She had 3000 Florins a Year aſſign'd her, a ſmall Recompence for a Kingdom wrongfully taken from her, but Neceſſity took Place of right. This done ſhe ſpent the reſt of her Life in *Aragon*.

The King of *Navarre* uſes means to recover his Poſſeſſions in *France*.

Spain enjoy'd Peace, inteſtine Broils having ceas'd, and its Enemies abroad being tyr'd with long Wars. Only the King of *Navarre* was diſſatisfy'd for having loſt his great Poſſeſſions of *Evreux*, *Brie*, and *Champagne* in *France*. Many Embaſſies were ſent in to *France* about this Affair, and he himſelf went thither twice, but all to no effect. His Right was indiſputable, therefore he reſolv'd the third time to try whether he could obtain by Preſents and Courtſhip what had been before deny'd him. He left the Queen to govern in his Abſence, and departed for *France*. There after much debating of this Affair, it was at laſt agreed he ſhould quit thoſe Pretenſions and withdraw his Garriſon out of *Cherbourg*, which ſtill held for him, and in lieu thereof ſhould have the City *Nemours* in the Province of *Beauce* in *France*, with the Title of Duke, alſo a Penſion of 12000 Florins, and a great Sum of ready Mony. This was concluded at *Paris* on the 9*th* of *July* 1404. It is reported that with this Mony King *Charles* built two ſtately Palaces at *Olite* and *Tafalla*, Towns of *Navarre* about a League diſtant from one another, and that if Death had not prevented him he intended to joyn thoſe two Towns by a continu'd Gallery built betwixt them. The Kings of *Caſtile* and *Granada* ſeem'd to vie with one another in ſending rich Preſents, and other acts of Courteſy. It was convenient for the *Moors* to ſupport that Friendſhip, becauſe they were weak, and to the King of *Caſtile* by reaſon of his continual Indiſpoſition. One rich Preſent the *Mooriſh* King made of Jewels and rich Garments; that it might be the more acceptable, he ſent it by one of his Wives, for the *Moors* eſpecially the Kings have many. Yet not long after the War broke out betwixt theſe two Kings. On the firſt of *October* Pope *Boniface* the IX*th* dy'd at *Rome*. His Cardinals immediately aſſembled and choſe *Coſmato Meliorato* an *Italian*, who took the Name of *Innocent* the VII*th*. He enjoy'd that Dignity only two Years and twenty Days. The Chriſtian Princes lay'd hold of this Opportunity to unite the Church, but all in vain, for both Popes pretended there was no place of Security for them to meet. In Truth neither car'd to hazard loſing that high Dignity, particularly Pope *Benedict*, who was crafty and ſubtle. Yet many Perſons eſteem'd for Sanctity of Life adher'd to him, and among them the Holy *F. Vincent Ferrerius*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, famous for the Gift of Miracles, and for the vaſt Numbers he converted, of which 8000 *Moors*, and 35000 *Jews* are reckoned, beſides the *Chriſtians* he reclaim'd from their Wicked Lives. The general Joy conceiv'd throughout the Kingdom upon this Account was increas'd by the Queens being deliver'd at *Toro* on the 6*th* of *March* 1405, of a Son call'd *John*. It was a great Addition to the publick Satisfaction, that all Men had deſpaired of it, becauſe of the delay and the King's Infirmity. There was publick rejoycing at home, and Embaſſadors came to Congratulate from abroad. The Queen lay'd hold of this Opportunity to obtain pardon for D. *Peter de Caſtilla*, Son to D. *John*, and Grandſon to King *Peter*, whoſe only Crime was to be deſcended from that King. He was not only pardon'd, but had a Penſion allow'd him, left ſeveral Children, and of him is deſcended the Family of *Caſtilla* now in being. At *Guadalujara* dy'd D. *James Hurtado de Mendoça*, Admiral of *Caſtile*. His Son *Iñigo Lopez de Mendoça*, afterwards created firſt Marques of *Santillana* inherited his Eſtate. D. *Alonſo Enriquez*, younger Brother to the Earl of *Traſtamara* was made Admiral.

1404.

Boniface the Pope dies, and *Innocent* the VII*th* is choſen at *Rome*.

CHAP. VI.

Great Tumults in Aragon *appeas'd by the* Cortes. *A Battle betwixt the* Caſtilians *and the* Moors. *The* Cortes *of* Caſtile *meet at* Toledo, *and King* Henry *dies there. A notable Action of his.*

Tumults in *Aragon*.

Aragon at this time was full of Tumults. At *Zaragoça* there were two Factions, the Heads of them were *Martin Lopez de la Nuza*, and *Peter Cerdan* two powerful Men. At *Valencia* there were alſo two Factions, that of the *Soleres*, and that of the *Centellas*. They decided all their Differences by dint of Sword, killing and plundering, the Officers of *Juſtice* not being able to curb them. The King aſſembl'd the *Cortes* at *Maella*, a Town in *Aragon* to put a period to theſe Troubles. There many good Laws were enacted. It was alſo ordain'd

ordain'd that *Martin* King of *Sicily* ſhould come as ſoon as poſſible into *Spain*, that he might learn to obſerve the Priviledges of the *Aragonians*, and not endeavour afterwards to govern that Kingdom arbitrarily. He underſtanding this was the deſire of his Father and all the Kingdom, fitted out a Fleet, and ſet ſail from *Trapana*, a City in *Sicily*. By the way he touch'd at *Nice* in *Piemont* to viſit Pope *Benedict*, who was there at that time, pretending to agree Differences with his Competitor. *Luys* Duke of *Anjou* who call'd himſelf King of *Naples*, and in Right of his Wife claim'd the Crown of *Aragon*, was there at that time, and by the Pope's Mediation that Affair was compos'd. The King of *Sicily* departing thence on the 3d of *April* landed at *Barcelona*. Great rejoycing was throughout the Kingdom for his Arrival, hoping his ſtay would be long, but they were deceiv'd, for he pretending the Iſlanders were not fully pacify'd, and that D. *Bernard de Cabrera* govern'd in his Abſence too abſolutely, leaving Affairs but half compos'd in *Aragon*, put to Sea again on the 6th of *Auguſt* in the ſame Fleet that brought him, and paſs'd over to *Sicily*. As ſoon as Arriv'd he baniſh'd D. *Bernard* the Court, and ſoon after commanded him to depart the Iſland, and go over to anſwer before his Father to ſuch things as ſhould be lay'd to his Charge. He obey'd and came to *Barcelona* about the beginning of *November*, at which time there were brought thither four Statues of Silver hollow within, and ſet with precious Stones, ſent by Pope *Benedict*, that the Relicks of the Saints, *Valeius*, *Vincentius*, *Laurence*, and *Engracia*, which were at *Zoragoça* might be put into them, and ſo carry'd about in great Proceſſions. In *Caſtile* the Converſion of the *Jews* was carry'd on, and to humble thoſe obſtinate People it was ordain'd they ſhould not put out Mony to uſe, and that to be known they ſhould wear a Round of Red Cloath on their right Shoulder three Fingers broad. Three Years after it was ordain'd that the *Moors* ſhould wear a larger Round of Blew Cloath in the ſhape of a half Moon. 25 Years before this King *John* the firſt in the *Cortes* enacted, that the Miſtreſſes of Prieſts ſhould be diſtinguiſh'd from honeſt Women, by wearing a piece of Cloath three Fingers broad on their Head Cloaths. What relates to the *Jews* was now eſtabliſh'd in the *Cortes* aſſembl'd at *Valladolid*, to ſwear Allegiance to the New-born Prince *John*, and was proclaim'd at *Madrid* on the 21ſt of *December*. The King was gone that way to prepare for the War againſt the *Moors*, becauſe that King notwithſtanding their late Friendſhip and Allyance had taken the Town of *Ayamonte* at the Mouth of *Guadiana*, from *Alvaro de Guzman* whoſe it was, and refus'd to pay the uſual Tribute. Nevertheleſs before he proceeded farther the King ſent Embaſſadors to ſee whether he would make Satisfaction for thoſe wrongs. The *Moor* gave no Ear to them, but at the beginning of the Year 1406, ſent a conſiderable Body to invade the Territory of *Baeza*, where they did great harm. *Peter Manriques* who commanded that part of the Frontiers, *James Benavides*, and *Martin Sanchez de Rojas* gathering what Force they could, overtook them near *Queſada*. They fought with equal Courage till Night parted them. The *Chriſtians* ſtanding cloſe together, broke through the *Moors* to gain an advantagious Poſt on a Hill, which ſhew'd they had the worſt, and indeed they had loſt ſeveral Men of Note. This is call'd the Battle of *Collejares*. King *Henry* tho indiſpos'd neglected not the Government. He ſummon'd the *Cortes* to meet at *Toledo* to provide for that War. The King of *Navarre* having ſett'd his Affairs in *France*, as has been ſay'd, in his Return paſs'd through *Narbonne*, and traverſing *Catalonia* in *March* met the King of *Aragon* at *Lerida*, and was honourably entertain'd by him there and at *Zaragoça*. At length being come to *Pamplona* he there Celebrated the Marriage of his younger Daughter *Beatrix*, with *James* of *Bourbon*, Earl of *March*, a Man noble and admirably qualify'd, to whom ſhe had been long before Contracted. This was in *September*, in which Month *Michael de Salua*, Cardinal of *Pamplona* dy'd near *Monaco* on the Coaſt of *Genoa*, of the Plague. He was bury'd at *Nice*. *Lancelotte* of *Navarre* ſucceeded him in the See of *Pamplona*, at ſuch time as *France* tyr'd with the delays made by Pope *Benedict*, in abdicating the Papacy and uniting the Church, again diſown'd him, and refus'd to give him Obedience.

Jews and *Moors* diſtinguiſh'd in *Caſtile*.

1406.

The Battle of *Collejares*.

The *Cortes* were held at *Toledo*, and prov'd very remarkable, as well for their fulneſs, as for the Death of the King which happen'd in that City, and at that time. At the very opening of this Seſſion the King's Sickneſs ſo increas'd, that he could not attend it. His Brother *Ferdinand* ſupply'd his Place. There was great want of Mony for carrying on the War againſt the *Moors*. It was propos'd to raiſe ſuch a Sum as would maintain 14000 Horſe, and 50000 Foot, fit out 30 Galleys, and 50 Ships, and furniſh 6 great Guns, which our Hiſtorians call *Lombards*, I ſuppoſe becauſe they firſt came out of *Lombardy* into *Spain*, and 100 leſſer, with all other Neceſſaries proportionable, believing this Neceſſary to extirpate the *Moors* in *Spain*. The Commons were againſt raiſing ſo great a Sum, and the more for that the Clergy refus'd to contribute towards it. After much conteſting, they granted a Million of Gold, a great Sum in that Age, and the more conſiderable becauſe it was allow'd in caſe that fell ſhort, that new Taxes might be levy'd without the Conſent of the *Cortes*. In thoſe days the Pay of a Horſeman was 20 *Maravedies*, and half as much to a Foot Souldier. On the 6th of *November* dy'd at *Rome*, Pope *Innocent*, and the Cardinals immediately elected *Angelus Corarius* of *Venice*, who took the Name of *Gregory* the XIIth. On the 26th of *December* King *Henry* alſo dy'd at *Toledo*. He was 27 years of Age, and Reign'd 16 Years, 2 Months, and 21 Days. He left Iſſue by the Queen, Prince *John*, and the Princeſſes *Mary* and *Catherine*. He was bury'd in the Royal Chappel of *Toledo*. Great was the Grief con-

Cortes held in *Caſtile*.

Innocent the Pope dies at *Rome*, and *Gregory* the XIIth is choſen.

Henry K. of *Caſtile* dies.

ceiv'd for his Death, he being a hopeful Prince, and the Kingdom by his Death left expos'd to all the Calamities that generally attend a Crown left to a Child. As to his Parts he was affable, and liberal, eloquent, and crafty, of Countenance graceful, especially before his Sickness disfigur'd him. Of his Prudence and Resolution, let this serve as an Instance. At his first Accession to the Crown he generally resided at *Burgos*, and was chiefly delighted in catching of *Quails*. Returning one Day somewhat late from his Sport, he found nothing provided for Dinner, and asking the Reason, was told there was neither Mony nor Credit to buy Meat. He was surpriz'd at this Answer; yet said no more, only order'd that a Coat should be pawn'd to buy some Mutton to be dress'd with the *Quails* for his Dinner. Whilst Dinner lasted the Discourse was how the Nobility liv'd, much after another manner, for they made Banquets, and treated one another in their turns. That Day the Archbishop of *Toledo* treated the rest. At Night the King in Disguise went to view them, and having seen the Splendour of their Entertainment, found the Discourse was what Estate every Man had, and what Pension from the King. He having heard all, resolv'd to be Reveng'd, and to that purpose the next Morning feigning himself Sick, gave out he would make his Will. Immediately all those Lords repair'd to the Castle where the King was. He had order'd that as every one of them came their Servants and Retinue should be turn'd out. All things were perform'd as he had directed, and all those Nobles waited a long time in a great Hall. At Noon the King came in Arm'd, and with his Sword drawn. All were surpriz'd at that sight, and they standing up the King sat down with a stern Countenance, then turning to the Archbishop ask'd him how many Kings he had known in *Castile*. The same he ask'd of all the rest. Some said they had known three, some four, and the eldest said five. *How can that be* (reply'd the King) *whereas, I that am so Young have known* 20. They admiring at it, he added, You are those Kings, to the ruin and shame of the Crown, but I will make your Reign short. This said he call'd in the Executioners, and 600 Souldiers he had in a readiness. All were astonish'd, but the Archbishop of *Toledo* fell on his Knees begging Pardon, and all the rest follow'd his Example. Seeing them at his Feet, the King pardon'd them, but kept them two Months Prisoners in the Castle, till they deliver'd up all the Towns they held, and refunded what they ow'd to the Crown. This Example made the Nobility more Submissive than ever they had been. He us'd greater Severity at *Sevil*, for he caus'd 1000 Men to be Executed for being guilty of the Tumults rais'd by the Earl of *Niebla*, and *Peter Ponce*. He advanc'd his own and the Prince his Brother's Revenue, so that great Sums were every Year lay'd up in the Palace of *Madrid*, to which he added those Towers that are still standing, for its greater Security. His is that saying, *I fear the Curses of the People more than the Enemy's Weapons.* Thus without oppressing his Subjects he gather'd great Treasure, only by looking after his Revenue.

A notable Action of K. *Henry.*

CHAP. VII.

The Crown offered to Prince Ferdinand, *he refuses it.* John *the* IId *proclaimed King of* Castile. *The Death of the Queen of* Aragon. *The War of* Granada. *Several Places taken by the Christians, who also obtain a Victory at Sea.*

AFter the Ceremonies of the King's Interrment were perform'd with the Pomp and Majesty that was becoming, the Nobility met, as the Rebellious Custom was, to appoint a Successor, and do their Homage to him. This was in the beginning of the Year 1407. Their Opinions vary'd, and every one spoke according to his Inclination. Many thought it hard to stay till a Prince then but 22 Months old came to Age. The late King's Will was read in which he ordain'd that the Queen and Prince *Ferdinand* should govern the Kingdom, and be Protectors to the young King. *James Lopez de Zuñiga*, and *John de Velasco* were appointed to guard and educate him, and the Bishop of *Carthagena*, Lord Chancellor to be his Preceptor, till he was 14 Years of Age. These three were commanded only to attend to the Education of the Child without intermedling with the Government. Some said no part of this Will ought to be observ'd, as being made but the day before the King dy'd, when he was not absolutely Master of his Reason, but his Brain disturb'd, and that it was not reasonable to expose the Kingdom to so many Confusions as might arise upon this Account. This was not only discours'd in private, but in publick Meetings, and about the Streets. Every one condemn'd the Will, and yet none car'd to expose himself too much by opposing it. They look'd upon Prince *Ferdinand* as the only Man that could deliver them from the Misfortunes they apprehended, yet they feard he would not consent to it, because he was naturally very meek and modest, which some call'd fear, some lazineſs, and others meanness of Spirit. The Absence of the Queen, her Sex, and being a Foreigner made Men bold. She resided then at *Segovia* with her Children, overwhelm'd with Grief for the Death of her Husband, and in care for the Event of those Practices at *Toledo*. The Nobility having consulted together, resolv'd to try Prince *Ferdinand*, and in the Name of them all *Ruy Lopez Davalos* made a long Harangue, offering him the Crown, and pressing him to accept of it at

1407. K. *Henry's* Will.

Wonderful modesty of Prince *Ferdinand* who refuses the Crown being offer'd to him.

their

their Hands. After *Ruy Lopez* had done, all the other Nobles begg'd the ſame of him, and there wanted not ſome who pretended Prophecies and Revelations to juſtify their Requeſt. The Prince with wonderful Modeſty anſwer'd, that a Crown was not ſo much to be coveted as to become infamous for the ſake of it, by wronging an innocent Child, and a Widow Queen, whom all ought protect. Beſides, that of neceſſity Wars muſt enſue. That he thank'd them for their good Will, and in requital would give them a King, which was his Brother's Son, and his own Nephew, and on his own part would ſpare no Labour or Danger for the publick good, but take upon him the Government as his Brother ordain'd. Soon after he aſſembl'd the Nobles and Prelates in the Chappel of D. *Peter Tenorio* which is in the Cloiſters of the Cathedral. There *Ruy Lopez* the Conſtable thinking his Mind might be alter'd, publickly ask'd him, whom he would have proclaim'd King. The Prince with ſome marks of Diſpleaſure, anſwer'd aloud, *Who but my Brother's Son?* Then the Standards were diſplay'd as the Cuſtom of *Spain* is in the Name of King *John* the IId, and the Kings at Arms proclaim'd him firſt in the Aſſembly, and then in all publick Places of the City. Prince *Ferdinand* by this Action purchas'd an immortal Renown, and his Moderation and Loyalty were highly extoll'd, even by thoſe that adviſ'd him to accept of the Crown, and thus he made himſelf way to obtain other Kingdoms, which Heaven for his Virtue had reſerv'd for him. His Glory was ſo much the greater, for that his Brother for ſome time before his Death had bore him ill-will, giving Ear to the Inſinuations of ſome Court Paraſites. True it is he was at laſt reconcil'd, and agreed that his Daughter *Mary* who might come to inherit the Crown, ſhould be marry'd to D. *Alonſo* the Prince's eldeſt Son, which was Advantagious to both Brothers, and for the common good of the Kingdom.

John the IId an Infant proclaim'd K. of *Caſtile*.

Queen *Mary* of *Aragon* dy'd on the 29*th* of *December* at *Villareal*, a Town near *Valencia*, to the great Grief of the King her Husband, and all that Country, for her extraordinary Parts. Her Body was bury'd with the uſual Magnificence at *Poblete*, the Burial place of the Kings. Of four Children ſhe had three dy'd Young, which were *James*, *John*, and *Ma*[illegible]. Only *Martin* was left, then King of *Sicily*, who applying himſelf wholly to the A[illegible] without regard to his Health, as being Young, and offering himſelf freely t[illegible] of a great Spirit, ſoon after was ſnatch'd away and left his Subjects [illegible] bles. Prince *Ferdinand* having ſett'l'd Affairs at *Toledo*, on the 1*ſt* of *January*, [illegible] *govia* to viſit the Queen, and take her Advice in all things relating to the [illegible] the Government. That all things might be done with the greater Ma[illegible] he ſummon'd thither the *Cortes*, and accordingly the Nobles, Prelates [illegible] there. Several Affairs were conſider'd of by them. Particularly, [illegible] young King was committed to the Queen, ſhe preſſing for it, tho' *Zuniga*, [illegible] of the late King *Henry*. To *John de Velaſco*, and *James Lopez de* [illegible]ach. A [illegible]ployment taken from them, they gave the Sum of 6000 Florins [illegible] the Will ſmall Reco[illegible]or ſo great a Truſt, but Neceſſity oblig'd them to comply with [illegible] of the Go- of the Queen and Prince, nor was it ſafe to oppoſe them, who had the Powe[illegible]tion, and in vernment. The War deſign'd againſt the *Moors* was alſo taken into Conſider[illegible] *Murcia*. They *February* the Chriſtians made an Incurſion into their Territories by the way of [illegible]es for ſuch an lay'd Siege to *Vera*, but could not carry it, being unprovided of all Neceſſari[illegible] of the Place. Undertaking, beſides that a great Body of *Moors* was marching to the Relie[illegible]*na* engag'd and Therefore raiſing the Siege they advanc'd to meet the Infidels, and near *Xuxe*[illegible] near at Hand. overthrew them. The Slaughter was not great becauſe they had a Retrea[illegible] his Succeſs made Yet they took and plunder'd the Town, but the *Moors* kept the Caſtle. T[illegible]vantages granted ſo great a Noiſe, that the *Cortes* hoping it was a good Omen of future Ad[illegible] alſo, as was but the Supplies that were requir'd of them by the Queen and Prince. They[illegible] there began to Reaſon, appointed Prince *Ferdinand* General, betwixt whom and the Quee[illegible]urag'd in Courts be ſome miſunderſtandings. Malicious Perſons, ſuch as are always enc[illegible]plex the Queen heighten'd thoſe Diſcontents, and ſaid, one day Prince *Ferdinand* would pe[illegible] for that ſhe bred and her Children. Many lay'd the blame on a Woman call'd *Ellenor Lopez*, [illegible] Majeſty, or was ill Blood betwixt them, and was greater with the Queen than became he[illegible]v'd the Govern- for the good of the Kingdom. Theſe Differences increaſing, it was conti[illegible] Prince the New, ment ſhould be divided, ſo that the Queen ſhould have Old *Caſtile*, and the[illegible]ildren to *Medina* with ſome Towns of the Old. This done the Prince ſent his Wife and C[illegible]e general Randez- *del Campo*, and ſet out himſelf from *Segovia* for *Villareal*, deſigning that [illegible] not to make Incur- vouz of the Forces. Mean while the Commanders on the Frontiers [illegible]ng great Booties of Cat- ſions into the Country of the *Moors*, waſting their Lands, and dr[illegible] *Moor* inclin'd to Chriſti- tle and Captives, yet ſometimes they came off with the Worſt. [illegible]*ce Suarez de Figueroa*, Maſter anity, came over from them, and being carry'd before *Laur*[illegible] at *Ezija*, ſaid to him, *I am* of *Santiago*, who commanded on the Frontiers, and was then, *yet I reſolv'd to come over not ignorant how odious the Name of a Deſerter is to all Teſtify the Sincerity of my Words. to you, being mov'd to it from Heaven. Let my Actions real Fidelity.* Being Baptiz'd he *Firſt let me be Baptiz'd and I will give you Inſtances of n Pruna*, a conſiderable Town of the inform'd them he would ſhew them a way to ſurpriz Commendary of *Santiago* went with *Moors*. They gave credit to his Words, and the chie[illegible]n was taken on the 4*th* of *June*. Thus him. The *Moor* perform'd his Promiſe, and the T[illegible] the

Aragon left without Heirs.

Government of Prince *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile*.

Government divided betwixt the Queen and Prince.

the *Moors* lost that Nest, whence they continually infested the Christian Territories. Prince *Ferdinand* went to *Cordova*, and thence to *Sevil*, where he fell sick, at such time as there came to that City the Earl of *Marche*, Son in Law to the King of *Navarre*, of the best Blood of *France*, of a graceful Presence, and so Courteous, that he gain'd the Affections of all Men. He brought with him 80 Horse to serve in that War, which was expected would prove long, and dangerous. The *Moors* were not idle, but first assaulted *Lucena*, a great Town, and finding they could not carry it, they march'd away to *Baeça*. Their Numbers were great, for it is say'd they amounted to 7000 Horse, and 100000 Foot, an incredible Multitude; but such it was as put the whole Kingdom into a Consternation. Nevertheless they could not take the City, for it was bravely defended, but they burnt the Suburbs. All the Christians far and near took the Alarm, and gather'd to relieve that important Place, which the *Moors* understanding rais'd the Siege and departed loaded with Booty, and with many Captives taken in that Country. On the other Hand *Alonso Enriquez* the Admiral obtain'd a considerable Victory over the Infidels on the Sea near *Cadiz*. The Kings of *Tunez* and *Tremezen* had fitted out 23 Galleys to scour the Coast of *Andaluzia*, at the Request of their Confederate the King of *Granada*. The Admiral when he discover'd them had but 13 Galleys, yet attacked them with such Fury that he took eight, sunk some, and put the rest to flight. Mean while Prince *Ferdinand* recover'd of his Sickness, and being joyful for this Success march'd from *Sevil* on the 7th of *September*. He had not fix'd what enterprize to take in Hand, therefore a Council of War being call'd, it was resolv'd to enter the Territory of *Ronda*, and lay Siege to *Zahara* a Town of Note in that Country. This was put in Execution, and they began to batter it with 3 great pieces of Cannon day and night, yet the harm they did was inconsiderable, because the Gunners in those days were not expert at playing and levelling their Pieces. For this Reason the Siege might have prov'd difficult, if the besieg'd beginning to feel want, and fearing they should have no Quarter had not made hast to [illegible]rrender, capitulating only for their Persons and Estates, and delivering up their Arms. [illegible]her small Towns follow'd the Example of *Zahara* and submitted. *Septenil*, a Town [illegible] well Garrison'd refus'd to submit, it was therefore besieg'd and batter'd, [illegible] *de Zuniga* recover'd *Ayamonte* from the *Moors*, as had been given hi[illegible] Prince *Ferdinand*. The *Moorish* King was unwilling to hazard a Battle, an[illegible] vern'd himself by Policy, endeavouring to give his Enemy some considerab[illegible] gather'd his Forces, which are said to have amounted to 6000 Horse, an[illegible] they were a meer Rable without Discipline or Sense of Honour. With [illegible] down before *Jaen*, but failed of taking it, for our Army march'd thith[illegible] oblig'd him to retire with shame. Some harm he did in the Country, b[illegible] ted by wasting all his Territories even as far as *Malaga*. Besides, several [illegible] selves over all the Dominions of the *Moors*, so that they had no Place of [illegible] some Disappointment that *Septenil* was not taken. Autumn was advanc'd and t[illegible] great Rains began to fall. Therefore Prince *Ferdinand* rais'd the Siege on the 25[illegible] *October*, and returning to *Sevil*, restor'd to its Place the Sword with which the Holy King *Ferdinand* took that City, which is there kept to this Day, and us'd then to be taken out by Generals, when they went upon any considerable Enterprize. This done he put his Forces into Quarters in *Sevil*, *Cordova*, and other Places, and went away himself to *Toledo* to raise more Men, and make other Provision to continue the War.

Victory of the Christians by Sea.

CHAP. VIII.

The Murder of the Duke of Orleans *by him of* Burgundy. *The War carry'd on with the* Moors, *and a Truce concluded. Original of D.* Alvaro de Luna. *Continuation of the Schism.*

AT this time dy'd at *Calahorra*, *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, Chancellor of *Castile*, a Man remarkable for many things, and particularly for the Chronicle he wrote of the Kings, *Peter*, *Henry* the IId. and *John* the Ist, tho it is generally believ'd he wrong'd King *Peter* magnifying his Vices, and said more than was true in Commendation of King *Henry*. *France* was in Confusion, for that *John* Duke of *Burgundy* had caus'd *Luis* Duke of *Orleans* to be murder'd in *Paris*, as he went from Court late at Night. The Assassine's Name was *Ottonville*. The Cause was suppos'd to be, to rid himself of such a Competitor, the Duke *Burgundy* aspiring to the Government of the Kingdom by reason of the King's Weakness in his Understanding. As soon as the Murder was discover'd, the Duke fled to his Country to stand upon his Guard. At the suit of the Dutchess *Dowager* he was summon'd to appear and answer for himself, which he relying upon his Interest and Riches accordingly did. *John Pettite*, a Divine of *Paris*, in his Sermons justify'd this Action, saying it was lawful to kill a Tyrant, and such a one he accounted the Duke of *Orleans*. The Judges also clear'd the Duke of *Burgundy*, whence there arose tedious and bloody Wars in *France*, which consum'd its Riches, and much diminish'd its Glory. The question was whether it be Lawful for a private Person to kill

Luis Duke of *Orleans* murder'd.

kill a Tyrant, was long disputed among the Divines, and the Council of *Constance* which met not long after, gave their Judgment and passed a Decree in the Negative. *Luys* Duke of *Orleans* was Brother to the King of *France*, and the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Cousin *German*.

Prince *Ferdinand* kept his *Christmas*, and began the Year 1408 at *Toledo*. The King and Queen Mother resided at *Guadalajara*, it being a temperate and healthful Place. Thither the *Cortes* were assembled to grant Supplies for carrying on the War. All were willing to forward so good a Work, but it was hard to find ways to raise Mony, the Country being exhausted. However the pressing Instances of the Prince, and other great Men prevail'd so far that 150000 Ducats were granted, but upon Condition an account should be kept how it was lay'd out, that it might not be misapply'd. Whilst the *Cortes* were sitting, the King of *Granada* lay'd Siege to *Alcaudete*, with a prodigious Army of 7000 Horse, and 120000 Foot. The Town was in Danger, and all *Andaluzia* alarm'd, being in no Condition to oppose so great a Power, because the Forces were dispers'd, and Winter Season was not fit to take the Field. However the besieg'd held out bravely, and the Christians made Incursions into the Enemy's Country three several Ways, as a diversion, ravaging all their Territories in revenge for the harm they had done on our Frontiers. The *Moors* discourag'd by so many Losses sent to Treat of concluding a Truce. The Prince oppos'd it, hoping to gain some Advantage upon the *Moors*, but the Queen prevail'd it should be agreed to for eight Months. The Country would have the Tax remitted since the War ceas'd. The Prince would not consent, saying it was necessary to be provided for the next Year; however the fourth part was abated. To these *Cortes* came D. *Peter de Luna*, the Pope's Nephew, and Arch-bishop of *Toledo*. He brought along with him his Nephew, *Alvaro de Luna*, a youth then 18 years of Age, Bastard Son to *Alvaro de Luna*, Lord of *Cañete* and *Jubera*, and of *Mary de Cañete*, a Woman so leud, she had four Bastards by four several Fathers, one, him we have spoken of, another call'd *John de Cereçuela*, by the Governour of *Cañete*, *Martin* the third by a Shepherd call'd *John*, and the fourth called also *Martin* by a Farmer of *Cañete*. The two last in respect to their Brother, took the Name of *Luna*. From so base an Origin sprung this Youth, who in time rose so high as to overtop the greatest Nobles of *Spain*, and was unfortunately cast down again. He was Christen'd by the Name of *Peter*, and Pope *Benedict* taken with his Person and Wit, caus'd him at his Confirmation to take the Name of *Alvaro* in respect to his Father. Being come into *Castile* he was made one of the King's Bedchamber, in which employ he so behav'd himself that he gain'd his Affection, and had the ascendent over him. On the 11*th* of *May* dy'd *Mahomet* King of *Granada* in that City, which gave occasion to hope there would ensue a lasting Peace. He is said to have been kill'd by a poison'd Shirt he put on. His Brother *Joseph* then a Prisoner at *Salobreña* was brought out and proclaim'd King. As soon as *Joseph* came to the Crown he sent Embassadors to the King of *Castile* with rich Presents of Horses, Furniture, Cimiters, rich Silks, Raisins, Figs, and Almonds, the chief Dainty among those People. They had other things given them in return, but obtain'd not what they desired, which was to prolong the Truce.

1408. *Cortes* of *Castile* grant supplies for War with the *Moors*.

D. *Alvaro de Luna* who he was.

Pope *Benedict* having tir'd the World with his Double-dealing, which was now discover'd was forsaken by his Friends, and knew not what course to take to support his Authority, which was his main Design. From *Avignon* he was come to *Marseilles*, and thence sent to his Competitor, Pope *Gregory*, to make some Overtures of an Accommodation, which he pretended he had always desir'd. To this effect he said it were convenient they should meet in some proper Place, because Affairs could not be so well setl'd by a third Hand. Embassadors were sent by Pope *Gregory* to agree upon the place of Meeting, and after much contesting, concluded upon *Savona*, a Town in the Territories of *Genoa*, they also articl'd that neither Pope should create Cardinals till they had conferr'd together. After this Pope *Benedict* immediately imbarqu'd for the place appointed, that the World might believe he desir'd to compose Matters. Pope *Gregory* thought not that place secure, as favouring his Adversary, yet came as far as *Luca*, and Pope *Benedict* advanc'd to *Portovenere* to be the nearer to him. All he acted was deceitful, and even Pope *Gregory* contrary to what had been agreed created three new Cardinals, which disgusted those of his Faction, and they withdrew to *Pisa*. Pope *Benedict* sent thither four of his Cardinals, and three Arch-bishops, who had a Conference with the other Cardinals, and they agreed to call a General Council. It was given out they intended to apprehend the two Popes, whereupon *Benedict* fled out of *Italy*, having before his Departure summon'd a general Council to meet at *Perpignan*. On the 2*d* of *July* he landed at *Colivre*, and thence went to *Perpignan* to influence the Council. The King of *Navarre* visited the Pope there, in his way to *France*, whither he was going in hopes to recover part of what he had lost, during those Troubles, but he did no more this Journey than he had done the former. At *Perpignan* 120 Bishops met, most of *Spain* and *France*; the Business was to put an end to the Schism, and finding no likelihood of Success, most of them privately got away. Only 18 Bishops remain'd, who petition'd the Pope to restore Unity to the Church, tho it were by renouncing the Papacy. It was not likely he would condescend, yet he sent 7 Persons of Note to *Pisa* upon pretence of Treaty, but in reality as Spies. In that City besides many Bishops there were 23 Cardinals, 6 of them of Pope *Benedict*'s Faction, they all summon'd both Popes to appear before them, and make good their Claims, and finding neither appear'd, by common Consent on the 26*th* of *June* 1409, they

Pope *Benedict* forsaken.

elected

elected a third Pope, who was *Peter Philargus*, a Native of *Candia*, of the Order of *Fryers Minors*, and Archbiſhop of *Milan*. In his Papacy he took the Name of *Alexander* the Vth. His Reign was ſhort, and extended not to a Year. This which was looked upon as a Remedy, only ſerv'd to increaſe the Diſeaſe, for inſtead of two, now there were three Popes, each pretending to be the Right. So weak is all humane Policy.

Alexander the Vth choſen Pope.

CHAP. IX.

The Death of Martin *King of* Sicily. *Several pretenders to the Crown of* Aragon. *Their ſeveral Claims.* Martin *King of* Aragon *prefers that of his Nephew Prince* Ferdinand *of* Caſtile, *tho unjuſt.*

Animoſities againſt Prince Ferdinand of Caſtile.

PRince *Ferdinand* govern'd the Kingdom of *Caſtile* prudently, yet let ſlip no Opportunity of advancing his Family, and increaſing his Eſtate. For this reaſon ſome Perſons ſpar'd not to ſet the Queen againſt him, which was eaſy, as ſhe was a Woman, and naturally Jealous. There is nothing more uncertain than the favour of Princes. They ſaid the exceſſive Power of Prince *Ferdinand* might prove dangerous to the Crown, for that too much Grandeur is ſeldom attended with Loyalty. *James Lopez de Zuniga*, and *John de Velaſco* whoſe Intereſt was great at Court, were the Men that chiefly heightned theſe Jealouſies. *Frederick* Earl of *Traſtamara*, the Son of *Peter*, Conſtable of *Caſtile*, advis'd the Prince to ſecure them, but they having notice of the Deſign fled. The Queen when ſhe knew it was offended and grew more ſuſpicious than before, ſaying that Affront was offer'd to her, and deſign'd to deprive her of their Advice, and Aſſiſtance. Beſides the other Bleſſings which Heaven and Nature had plentifully beſtow'd on Prince *Ferdinand*, in which no Prince of that Age ſurpaſs'd him, he had a numerous Iſſue, *viz.* 5 Sons, *Alonſo*, *John*, *Henry*, *Sancho*, and *Peter*, call'd afterwards the Princes of *Aragon*, and two Daughters, *Mary* and *Ellenor*. About this time dy'd *Ferdinand Rodriguez de Villalobos*, Maſter of the Order of *Alcantara*, and Prince *Ferdinand* obtain'd that Honour for his fourth Son *Sancho*, the Pope diſpenſing with his Age. *Henry* the third Son was in the like manner ſoon after made Maſter of the Order of *Santiago* upon the Death of *Laurence Suarez de Figueroa*. Many were offended that the Prince not content with the Government, beſtow'd all Perferments upon his Sons. At this time the Duke of *Auſtria*, and Earl of *Luxembourg* ſent to offer Supplies of Men to carry on the War of *Granada*. *Charles* Duke of *Orleans* promis'd 1000 *French* Horſe, and made ſuit to have to Wife Queen *Beatrix* the Widow of King *John* the *Iſt* of *Caſtile*, who had the right to the Crown of *Portugal*. Neither was his offer accepted of, nor his Requeſt granted, for the Queen would not marry again, or leave *Spain*, and the Truce was continued for 5 Months longer at the ſuit of *Joſeph* King of *Granada*. Yet ſoon after the *Moors* making an Attempt upon *Priego*, gave a ſufficient occaſion to the Chriſtians to break with them, but the King of *Granada* ſent to excuſe that Action as done without his Conſent, and offering to make Reparation of Damages, ſuch as Judges appointed on both ſides ſhould decree. This year betwixt *Salamanca* and *Cuidad Rodrigo* was found an Image of our Bleſſed Lady held in great Veneration, and call'd *De la Peña de Francia*, very famous for a Monaſtery of *Dominicans*, built in that Place, and for the great Concourſe of People that reſorts thither. The ſame year was unfortunate to the *Aragonians* for the Death of *Martin* King of *Sicily* only Son and Heir to the King of *Aragon*, who departed this Life at *Caller* in *Sardinia*, on the 25*th* of *July*, in the flower of his Age, and the promiſing hopes conceiv'd of him. His Father had ſent him into that Iſland to ſuppreſs *Brancaleon Doria*, and *Aymerick* Viſcount *Narbonne*, who having marry'd two Daughters of *Marianus*, Judge of *Arborea*, lay'd claim to and endeavour'd to poſſeſs themſelves of it. They were grown ſtrong, becauſe the Power of the *Aragonians* was ſmall and the Iſlanders rather favour'd them than Strangers. The King's coming chang'd the Face of Affairs. Both Parties aſſembl'd their Forces, and met near a Town call'd *Luri*. There they engag'd, the Iſlanders were overthrown, and *Brancaleon* their General taken. Death prevented the King from making his Advantage of that Victory, and putting an end to the War. But *Peter de Torrellas*, the *Mareſchal* that Prince's Favourite, and ſome other Men of Note with the Forces that remain'd, for ſome time made good the *Aragonian* Party. The King's Body was bury'd in the Cathedral of *Caller*. By his Wife *Blanch* he had one Son, who dy'd not long before him. He had alſo two Baſtard Sons by two *Sicilian* Women, one was *Frederick*, whoſe Mothers Name was *Tereſa*, and by *Agathuſa* he had the Lady *Violante*, afterwards marry'd to the Earl of *Nicbla*. It was reported the Cauſe of his Death was his too much Familiarity with a young Woman of *Sardinia*, before he was perfectly recover'd of a Sickneſs he had. In his Will he conſtituted his Father Heir of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, and ordain'd his Wife Queen *Blanch* ſhould continue in the Government thereof as he left her at his Departure thence. Several Perſons of Note were nam'd to be aſſiſting to her with their Advice. The loſs of this Prince was much lamented throughout the Kingdom of *Aragon*, and many conteſts aroſe about the Right of Succeſſion. It is in vain to relate how grievous this Misfortune was to his Father, every

Martin K. of Sicily dies.

one

one may judge by himſelf. Yet he moderated his Sorrow, and having perform'd the Funeral Rights to his Son, apply'd himſelf to ſetling of the Kingdom. His Favourites advis'd him to marry, ſince he was ſtill of Age, that he might have Children, and by that means ſettle the Succeſſion, and prevent many Miſchiefs which muſt otherwiſe follow. He approv'd of their Advice, and marry'd the Lady *Margaret de Prades*, a beautiful Lady, and of the Blood Royal of *Aragon*. The Marriage was ſolemniz'd at *Barcelona*, on the 17th of *September*. The King was but 51 years of Age; but ſickly and extreamly fat, thoſe very Medicines or Provocatives he made uſe of, for getting of Children, waſted him inwardly and haſten'd his Death. *Martin* K. of *Aragon* marries.

Luis Duke of *Anjou*, being inform'd of the Death of the King of *Sicily*, was the firſt that reaſſum'd his Hopes of inheriting that Crown. He ſent the Biſhop of *Conſerans*, to deſire the King to declare his Son *Luis*, whom he had by the Lady *Violante*, Daughter to King *John*, Heir to the Crown, as being the next of Blood, the eldeſt Siſter *Joanna* being dead two years before. He alſo ask'd leave for the Mother to come to *Aragon*, to breed up her Son according to the Cuſtom of the Country. It was look'd upon as an ill Omen, that the King during the Solemnity of his Marriage ſhould be preſſed to declare an Heir. The People thought the Earl of *Urgel* to have a better Right, but it was only to pleaſe their own Inclinations, for all Nations would rather have a King of their own Country than a Stranger. The Earl's deſcent was from King *Alonſo* IVth, who was his great Grandfather, his Son *Jayme* being Father to *Peter*, and Grandfather to the preſent Earl. Beſides he had to Wife King *Martin*'s Siſter, the Daughter of King *Peter* by Queen *Sibila*. D. *Alonſo de Aragon*, Marques *de Villena*, and Earl of *Denia*, had alſo a Title to the Crown, but it was farther remov'd, yet at the perſwaſion of his Friends, tho very Old, he ſet up his Title among the reſt, as being lineally deſcended from *Jayme* the IId King of *Aragon*. Pretenders to the Crown of *Aragon*.

The King of *Aragon* gave Audience to the *French* Biſhop, harkened to his Demands, and the Reaſons on which he grounded his Claim. After that was over, retiring to his Apartment, thoſe that were about him continu'd the Diſcourſe, and at length came to argue the Caſe in Form before the King. *William de Moncada* pleaded for the Duke of *Anjou*, whoſe doubtleſs the Right was, as may appear by his Deſcent ſet down before. *Bernard de Centellas* argu'd for the Earl of *Urgel*, and *Bernard Villalico* for the Marques *de Villena*, who was the remoteſt. When they had all done, the King gave his Opinion, which agreed with none of theirs, for he poſitively affirm'd Prince *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile* had the beſt Title, as being his Nephew the Son of his own Siſter *Ellenor*. In reality he was himſelf but an Uſurper, the Duke of *Anjou* having a better Right than he, but he reſolv'd to cut him off, and continue the Crown in his own Family. This Diſcourſe of the King's being made publick, firſt at *Barcelona*, where it was ſpoken, and afterwards through all Chriſtendom, much advanc'd Prince *Ferdinand* his Pretenſions, and avail'd him to be preferr'd before his Competitors. This was the common Diſcourſe of the Town, and even in the King's Preſence, at which he ſeem'd to be pleas'd, yet in his Heart he was more inclined to his Grandſon *Frederick*, Baſtard Son to the late King of *Sicily*, whom he had already created Earl of *Luna*, and in order to make him capable of inheriting the Crown, treated with Pope *Benedict* about his Legitimation. If this ſucceeded not, he preferr'd his Nephew Prince *Ferdinand* before all others, his Valour and Virtue, and his deſpiſing the Crown of *Caſtile*, having render'd him worthy of another Kingdom. Nevertheleſs upon the preſſing Inſtances of the Earl of *Urgel*, the King conſtituted him Vicar, and Governour of the Kingdom; an Honour uſually given to the Heir of the Crown, and might have been very prejudicial to the other pretenders, had he not underhand given orders to the *Urreas* and *Herias*, two powerful Families in *Zaragoça* not to admit him into that City, or ſuffer him to exerciſe that Office, notwithſtanding his Letters Patents. This doubl-dealing highly offended the Earl of *Urgel*, and was the Cauſe of great Troubles. Diſpute concerning the Crown of *Aragon*.

CHAP. X.

The Moors *having done much harm in the Chriſtian Territories, Prince* Ferdinand *marches againſt them, defeats them and takes* Antequera *and other Places.* Martin *King of* Aragon *dies. A Love-Adventure.*

THE Truce with the *Moors* was now expir'd, and their Boldneſs provok'd and oblig'd the Chriſtians to renew the War, for they took the Town of *Zahara*, ravag'd all the Country and drove the Cattle. To put a ſtop to their Fury, and revenge the Wrongs receiv'd, Prince *Ferdinand* having made the neceſſary Proviſion of Men, Mony, Ammunition, and Victuals, in the Month of *February* of the Year 1410, march'd with his Army towards *Cordova*, at ſuch time as the Infidels being diſappointed of taking the Caſtle of *Zahara* abandon'd the Town, and our Forces ſpeedily repair'd the Walls, and put the Place into a Poſture of Defence. Prince *Ferdinand*'s Army conſiſted of 10000 Foot, and 3500 Horſe, the very Flower of the *Caſtillian* Forces, all brave and reſolute Souldiers. With him were *Sancho de Rojas*, Biſhop of *Palencia*, *Alvaro de Guzman*, *John de Mendoça*, *John de Velaſco*, Prince *Ferdinand* marches againſt the Infidels. 1410.

D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos*, and other Lords and Men of Quality. With theſe Forces the Prince ſat down before the City *Antequera*, on the 27th of *April*, having reſolv'd not to ſtir till he had made himſelf Maſter of that Place. To the relief of the Beſieg'd the *Mooriſh* King ſent 5000 Horſe, and 80000 Foot, a great Number had they been Men of Courage. They march'd up to the City, and intrench'd cloſe by the Chriſtians. On the 6th of *May* they rang'd their Battles and engag'd. The *Moors* were intirely put to the rout, and 15000 of 'em kill'd in the fight and purſuit. With the ſame fury their Trenches were enter'd, and their Camp plunder'd. This Victory was ſo much the more Remarkable, for that of the Chriſtians only 120 were loſt. Prince *Ferdinand* gave thanks to Almighty God for ſo great Succeſs, and ſent Expreſſes to convey the good News to all Parts. The more to ſtreighten the Beſieged, he caus'd a deep and large Trench to be drawn quite round the City, with a good Breaſtwork, and Forts at convenient Diſtances, to hinder the *Moors* from Sallying, and all manner of Proviſion or Relief from coming to them. This project was very neceſſary, his Forces at that time being weak, becauſe ſeveral parties were abroad by his order plundring and deſtroying all the Country, which was done effectually even up to the Walls of *Malaga*. Great harm was done, but the Terror ſpread abroad was much greater. The *Mooriſh* King commanded all that were of Age without Exception to give in their Names and appear in Arms, by which means he gather'd a vaſt Multitude. Yet he was reſolv'd not to hazard another Battle, and only ſhew'd himſelf to terrify the Chriſtians, but *ſtill* kept on the Hills, and in the Woods. The beſieged began to be ſtreighten'd, but what *moſt* perplext them was, that they had no hopes of Relief. It was as bad as Death to ſurrender, and they had no means to hold out. It happen'd 300 Horſe of the Garriſon of *Jaen* made an Incurſion into the Territories of the *Moors* ſo diſorderly that they were ſurpriz'd and all cut off. This ſmall Succeſs encourag'd the beſieged to hope that ſome Misfortune might befall the Beſiegers. Whilſt theſe things were acting at *Antequera*, *Alexander* the new Pope dy'd at *Bolonia*, on the 3d of *May*. His Body was bury'd in the Church of St. *Francis* of that City. The Cardinals of his party met, and on the 17th of the ſame Month, elected *Baltaſer Cota* Deacon-Cardinal born at *Naples*, who was then Legate of the City *Bolonia*. He call'd himſelf in his Papacy *John* the XXIIId. He was bold, ſubtle, active, and made uſe indifferently of good or bad Practices as the occaſion requir'd, or was moſt for his Purpoſe. He prov'd happier in the time of his Predeceſſor, when he govern'd all things, than in his own, being caſt down, and depriv'd of the *Tiara*. Soon after follow'd the Death of the King of *Aragon*, who dy'd of a ſtoppage in his Head, on the laſt of *May* at *Valdoncellas*; a Monaſtery of Nuns adjoyning to the Walls of *Barcelona*. His Body was inferr'd at *Poplete* with very little Pomp, the People being afflicted at their preſent Loſs, and apprehenſive of what was like to follow. The *Cortes* of that Principality were then ſitting at *Barcelona*, not without ſome jealouſy of Troubles likely to break out. It was agreed that all the States ſhould depute certain Perſons of Note to viſit the King in his Sickneſs, and intreat him that to prevent Diſorders he would appoint who was to ſucceed him. This was accordingly put in Execution, and by conſent of all the Deputies, *Ferrer* head of the Council of that City was appointed to ſpeak to the King. He asked of him, whether it was his Will that he ſhould ſucceed him who had the beſt Title. The King bow'd his Head to denote he conſented to what was ſaid. To other Queſtions which were put to him, he return'd no manner of Anſwer. In him ended the Male-Line of the Earls of *Barcelona*, which had continu'd firſt in *Catalonia*, and then in *Aragon* the ſpace of 600 Years. The good Fortune and Proſperity of *Aragon* ſuffered an Eclipſe. Many lifted up themſelves to aſpire to that Crown, during that Interregnum, if we may ſo call it. Upon ſuch occaſions Celerity is for the moſt part of great Moment. Prince *Ferdinand* for whom Heaven had reſerv'd that Crown, was then buſy with the War in *Andaluzia*. He made a publick Act of accepting of the Inheritance and Crown which no Body offer'd him, and at the ſame time ſent *Ferdinand Gutierrez de Vega*, and D. *John Gonçalez de Azevedo*. Men of addreſs and parts, his Embaſſadors to eſpouſe his Intereſt in *Aragon*. He himſelf would not quit the Siege, being in hopes to become Maſter of the City very ſpeedily, and his hope was increas'd by a skirmiſh which happen'd near *Archidona*, betwixt a Party of his and the *Moors*, who were worſted. Of which Action, and the manner how it came to paſs, it will not be amiſs to give a full Account, taken out of the Learned Hiſtory which *Laurence Valla* wrote of the Life and Actions of this Prince *Ferdinand*, afterwards King of *Aragon*.

Moors overthrown.

Pope *Alexander* dies, *John* the XXIIId is choſen.

Martin K. of *Aragon* dies.

Race of the Earls of *Barcelona* extinct.

The Chriſtians made themſelves Maſters of ſeveral Towns, as *Coza*, *Sebar*, *Alzana* and *Mara*, ſome were taken by Storm, others terrify'd with their Example ſurrendred. The *Moors* fear'd leſt the ſame fate ſhould befall *Archidona*, a conſiderable Town two Leagues diſtant from *Antequera*. To ſecure this Place they put into it a ſtrong Garriſon with ſtore of Proviſions and Ammunition. This done they waſted all the Neighbouring Country, and deſtroy'd or carry'd away all ſorts of Proviſions, that the Army which lay before *Antequera* might be reduc'd to want. They had more Horſe than the Chriſtians, which facilitated their carrying on their Deſigns. Being inform'd that our Horſes were every day carry'd to Graſs down to the River *Corza*, which runs near that Place, with only a ſmall Guard, they reſolv'd to ſurprize and drive them away. A Centinel that ſtood on a Hill call'd *Peña de los Enamorados*, or the Lover's Rock, made a Smoak to give notice of the Danger the Horſes

Several Towns taken by the Chriſtians.

and

and Vivandiers were in unleſs reliev'd in time. The Chriſtians immediately march'd out of their Trenches and charg'd the Infidels ſo vigorouſly that they oblig'd them to retire towards *Archidona*. They were too hard preſs'd to get into the Town, in ſight whereof above 2000 were kill'd, many taken, and the reſt entirely diſpers'd and routed. Of the Chriſtians only two were ſlain, and a few wounded. On account of this Victory we may give the Reaſon why that Hill is call'd The Lover's Rock, ſince this Action happen'd ſo near to it: The Hill ſtands betwixt *Archidona* and *Antequera*. A certain Chriſtian youth was a Slave among the *Moors*: He was ſo well accompliſh'd, ſo induſtrious, obliging and careful of his Buſineſs, that his Maſter truſted him with all his Affairs both at home and abroad. A Daughter the *Moor* had fell in Love with the Youth. She being marriageable, and he a Slave their Amours were hard to conceal, and dangerous if diſcover'd, for if her Father and his Maſter had underſtood any thing of that Affair it would coſt them their Lives. They reſolv'd to make their Eſcape to the Country of the Chriſtians, which was moſt agreeable to the Youth, as returning home, and perhaps not ſo much to her, unleſs ſhe deſign'd to become a Chriſtian, which I ſcarce believe. They ſet out very privately, and travell'd as far as the Hill we now ſpeak of, where the young Woman ſat down to reſt. They had not been long there before they diſcover'd the Father, who purſu'd them with a party of Horſe. What could be done in that Caſe? They reſolv'd to climb up to the top of the Rock, which was but a poor Defence. The Father with a ſtern Countenance commanded them to come down, threatning if they refus'd, to put them to a cruel Death. Thoſe who came with him adviſ'd the ſame, ſaying it was the only way left them to obtain Pardon, and move him to Compaſſion by coming down, and caſting themſelves at his Feet. They refus'd to obey, and the *Moors* alighting off their Horſes attempted to climb the Rock, but the young Man kept them down with Stones and Staves, the only Weapons the Place and his Deſpair furniſh'd him with. The Father perceiving their Reſolution ſent to the next Town for ſome Croſs-bow-men to ſhoot them, and they ſeeing no way to eſcape reſolv'd Death ſhould free them from the Reproaches and Torments they fear'd. It is needleſs to repeat the loving Expreſſions that paſs'd betwixt them, but in concluſion embracing one another, they caſt themſelves off the Rock on that ſide where the ſtern Father ſtood looking on them. Thus they dy'd before they came to the Bottom, moving the beholders to Compaſſion with that diſmal Spectacle, and there againſt the Father's Will they were bury'd in the ſame manner as they fell. A happy End had it been for the ſake of Religion and Virtue, and not to ſatisfy their inordinate Deſires. Let us return to the Siege of *Antequera*, where after the Fight of *Archidona*, they ceas'd not with their Artillery to batter the Walls, and made ſeveral Breaches, the Beſieged by Night making up all that was beaten down in the Day. Thus much Labour was ſpent, and yet the Siege advanc'd but ſlowly. Prince *Ferdinand* obſerv'd that all the top of one of the Towers was quite beaten down, that he judg'd a proper Place to be aſſaulted, and order'd ſcaling Ladders to be apply'd, and the Souldiers to mount. His Commands were reſolutely put in Execution, tho with great Danger and Difficulty, for the *Moors* defended the Place with extraordinary bravery. At laſt the Chriſtians mounted, and oblig'd the *Moors* to retire into the Caſtle, hoping to maintain themſelves there, or at leaſt to obtain advantagious Conditions. Next day there aroſe a Diſpute among the Souldiers about who was the firſt that mounted the Wall. Many claim'd that Honour, and it was hard to decide, every one having Friends, Relations, or Country Men to back his Pretenſions. It was feard ſome mutiny might be rais'd on that Account. The Judges appointed to decide this Controverſy gave their Judgment, that *Gutierre de Torres*, *Sancho Gonçalez*, *Serva*, *Chirino*, and *Baeça* were the firſt who attempted to mount, but that *John Biſcaino* who was kill'd upon the Tower got before them all, and after him *John de S. Vincente* had the chief Honour aſſign'd him. The Prince commended and rewarded them all as they well deſerv'd for taking ſo conſiderable a Place. *Antequera* was entred on the *6th* of *September*. Thoſe who retir'd to the Caſtle ſurrendred eight days after, having capitulated for their Perſons and Goods, and were conducted to *Archidona*. The Victors gave thanks to Almighty God for this Succeſs, and conſecrated the great *Moſque*. *Roderick de Narvaez* was left Governour of the City and Caſtle, and took his Oath accordingly. Some other ſmall Towns and Caſtles were taken, and all the Country of the *Moors* waſted. Then Autumn being near ſpent, the Army return'd to *Sevil* and was receiv'd with great demonſtrations of Joy.

A Love Adventure.

Antequera taken by Storm.

The Caſtle ſurrendred.

The End of the Nineteenth Book.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Twentieth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The State of Christendom. Nine Judges appointed in Aragon *to decide the Dispute about the Succession. Arguments us'd by each of the* Candidates. *The Government of King* John *of* Portugal.

Turbulent State of *Christendom.*

NOT only *Spain*, but all Christendom was afflicted with bloody Wars, civil Discord, and such Confusions as made even Peace it self dangerous and destructive. *Italy* was consum'd by the Schism that had continu'd so many Years, and the unlimited Ambition of three Popes, each pretending a Right to S. *Peter*'s Chair. This was in a great Measure the fault of the Emperors, who ought to put a stop to those growing Evils. *Ladislaus* King of *Naples* on the one side supported Pope *Gregory* the XIIth. On the other *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* favour'd the Popes of *Avignon*. *Galeazzo* Duke of *Milan* made his Advantage of these confusions to enlarge his Dominions, and had taken *Bolonia*. *Albertus* the Emperor dying, the Empier of *Germany* was in an Uproar. *Wenceslaus* King of *Bohemia* by his neglect of the Government gave occasion to *John Hus*, and *Hierome* of *Prague* to start new Opinions and raise Tumults. The *Eastern* Empire since *Tamerlan* overthrew the *Turks*, enjoy'd some Peace; but they having somewhat recover'd themselves it was fear'd they would again pass the *Hellespont* and subdue *Greece*. To provide against this Storm *Emanuel Paleologus* the Emperor went to *Venice*, and thence pass'd into *France* to obtain Succours, but his Labour was lost, for that Kingdom was involv'd in War, and full of Distractions since the Duke of *Burgundy* murder'd the Duke of *Orleans*. In *Aragon* since the Death of King *Martin*, the People were divided and could not agree who should inherit that Crown. A civil War was much fear'd, tho all possible means were us'd to adjust that Affair by the Sentence of the Laws. Many Meetings were held upon this Account, and at first nothing was concluded. These Troubles caused the Interest of *Aragon* to sink in *Sardinia*, notwithstanding *Peter Torrellas* did what he could to support it, tho with small Hopes of Success, his Forces being inconsiderable, and no Supplies coming to him from *Spain*. In *Sicily Bernard de Cabrera* committed many Insolencies, and at last presum'd to besiege the Queen *Dowager* in the Castle of *Syracusa*. The King of *Navarre* understanding her Danger in his return from *France* took *Barcelona* in his way, and arriv'd there on the 29*th* of *December* preceeding the Year 1411, to sollicit that the Queen his Daughter might return home, for that since she had no Children, it was not reasonable she should govern that Kingdom, exposing her self for the Advantage of others. The Government of *Castile* was divided betwixt the Queen Mother, and Prince *Ferdinand*, a dangerous Method, especially for that some ill-meaning People ceas'd not to incense the Queen against the Prince, but his Prudence and Patience defeated all their Contrivances. He had happily concluded the War with the *Moors*, and made a Truce with them for 17 Months, then having setl'd the Affairs of *Andaluzia* he return'd to *Castile*. New Troubles were now fear'd, for *Frederick* Duke of *Benavente*, who had been long Prisoner at *Monreal*, having kill'd the Governour of that Place made his escape. This accident much perplex'd the Prince, fearing lest he being a powerful Man, and of the Blood Royal should disturb the Peace, wherefore he caus'd all the Ways towards *Portugal* to be guarded. This availed nothing, for the Duke either by chance, or relying upon the Friendship that was betwixt him, and his Brother in Law the King of *Navarre*, fled thither. He took the wrong Course, for Prince *Ferdinand* sent Embassadors to demand him, and he was deliver'd up, and secur'd in the Castle of *Almodovar* in the Territory of *Cordova*, where he ended his Days. Only *Portugal* enjoyed a lasting Peace, and the new King by his good Actions made some amends for the fault in his Birth. He built a Monastery of *Dominicans* at *Aljubarrota*, called *Batalla*, or the Battle, in Memory of his Success over the *Castilians* in that Place. On the Banks of *Tagus* he founded the Town of *Almerin*, at *Sintra* erected a Royal Palace, besides many other stately Works. He was remarkable for administring Justice, to such a degree, that he caus'd *Ferdinand Alfonso de Sa*[illegible] his Vice-chamberlain to be taken out of the Church and burnt, for having to do with *D.*

Aragon divided about the Succession.

K. *John* of *Portugal* his Government.

Beatrix

Beatrix de Castro, one of the Queen's Ladys, and turn'd her out of the Court. The *Portuguese* were so rich and powerful, that they resolv'd to undertake new Conquests, and pass over into *Africk*, which was the first step they advanc'd towards mighty Undertakings. This was the general Posture of Affairs in Christendom. The Schism in the Church perplex'd all People considering what might be the End of it. But the Succession to the Crown of *Aragon* was more hotly debated in *Spain*.

Confusions in Aragon.

The *Aragonians*, *Catalonians*, and *Valencians*, three Nations comprehended under the Crown of *Aragon*, assembl'd every one apart to determine what ought to be done in relation to the Succession of the Crown. Their Opinions and Inclinations could not be reconcil'd. Each of the Candidates had Friends, whose chief aim was to oblige the new King they thought to set up, and drove their own Interest rather than his. Most of the *Catalonians* favour'd the Earl of *Urgel*, and among them, particularly the two noble Families of *Cardona* and *Moncada*. Those of *Alagon* and *Luna* among the *Aragonians* sided with them, and that so passionately, that *Antony de Luna* to carry on his Design caus'd D. *Garcia de Heredia*, Arch-bishop of *Zaragoza* to be murder'd, way-laying him near *Almunia*, for no other reason, but only that he was the chiefest that oppos'd the Earl of *Urgel*. This was a hainous Action, and accordingly resented. The Actors were excommunicated, and the Earl's Cause suffer'd by it, for many dreaded a King who us'd such horrid means to obtain a Crown. The Nobility of *Aragon* had recourse to Arms, some to revenge the Death of the Arch-bishop, others to protect the Murderers. It was requisite for these Reasons to come to some Determination, and the more for that a War was expected from *France*, and the Troops of *Castile* appear'd on the Frontiers, both sides threatning Force if the Crown was not given them by fair means. The three Provinces having consulted what was to be done, after much contesting agreed that 9 Judges should be chosen, 3 of each Province. These were to meet at *Caspe*, a Town in *Aragon*, there to hear and determine betwixt the Candidates. Whatsoever 6 of them agreed to, was to stand good, provided one of each Province were of the Number. Having ratify'd this agreement, the *Aragonians* on their side chose *Dominick* Bishop of *Huesca*, *Francis de Aranda*, and *Berengarius de Bardax*. The *Catalonians* appointed for them *Sargarida*, Arch-bishop of *Tarragona*, *William de Valseca*, and *Bernard Gualbe*. For *Valencia* were nam'd *F. Vincent Ferrer*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, his Brother *Boniface Ferrer* a *Carthusian*, and *Peter Beltran*. These Judges immediately met and sent their Summons to the Candidates to appear, warning such as refus'd that their Pretensions should be utterly lay'd aside. Prince *Ferdinand* sent *James Lopez de Zuñiga*, Lord of *Bejar*, and D. *Sancho de Rojas* Bishop of *Palencia*, who is said by this and the like Negociations to have obtain'd the Earldom of *Pernia*, which the Bishops of *Palencia* possess to this day. For the Earl of *Urgel* came *Ximeno* a *Franciscan* Bishop of *Malta*. They were oblig'd to take an Oath that they would stand by the Decision of the 9 Judges. *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* refus'd to appear, resolving to make use of Force. Besides, he excepted against 4 of the Judges, as partial. Among the Candidates no account was made of *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, because he was a Bastard, and had no great Interest. D. *Alonso de Aragon* dy'd in the heat of this Dispute, and his Son *Alonso*, as also his Brother *John*, Earl of *Prades* were easily put by, being not so near of kin to the late Kings, as the other pretenders. On the behalf of the Earl of *Urgel*, it was pleaded, That according to antient Custom, Females ought wholly to be excluded from any pretension to the Crown, and if that were allow'd their Sons could not pretend to the Right their Mothers had not. Besides, that King *Martin* in latter days had constituted the Earl Governour of the Kingdom, and Constable, a certain Sign he thought the Inheritance appertain'd to the said Earl and no other. Prince *Ferdinand*'s Agents, as they were instructed by *Vincent Arias* Bishop of *Plasencia*, and the most famous *Civilian* of that Age, made no mention of the Prince's Right by the Female Line, but pleaded, That the Crown is inherited by Right of Blood, therefore when the immediate Line fails, and it must fall to one of the collateral Branches, there must respect be had to the Sex and Age if they be within the same degree of Consaguinity, so that the Male take place of the Female, and the elder of the younger, without regard to the Stock from which they proceed.

Judges appointed to decide the Right to the Crown of Aragon.

Earl of Urgel's Pretension.

CHAP. II.

Ferdinand *Prince of* Castile *declar'd King of* Aragon *by the Judges, and afterwards proclaim'd at* Zaragoca: *He settles the Kingdom, besieges and takes the Earl of* Urgel, *who aspir'd to the Crown.*

Ferdinand declared King of Aragon by the Judges.

When the Judges had heard what each of the Competitors had to say, and the case had been thoroughly argu'd they clos'd the Informations and conferr'd together about the Judgment they were to give. They kept their Opinions private, and held the People in suspence, as desirous to see the end of that Debate. To give Judgment with the Solemnity that was requisite, and to the satisfaction of all Men, they caus'd a large Scaffold to

to be erected before the Church, ſo high that they might be ſeen all round. Ma[ss] by the Biſhop of *Hueſca*, as is uſual in ſuch Caſes. Then the Judges came out of th[e] and ſeated themſelves at the upper end of the Scaffold, and in another place the [Em]baſſ[adors] of the Candidates. Pope *Benedict* was preſent and had a great Hand in the Affair. [St. Vin]*cent Ferrer* for his great Sanctity and paticular skill in preaching, was employ'd to make a Speech to the People, and pronounce the Sentence. His Harangue being ended, all Men were attentive to hear the new King nam'd. Then *F. Vincent* with a loud Voice read the Decree of all the Judges which he had in Writing. When he came to name *Ferdinand* the Shouts and Acclamations were ſo great they ſeem'd to rend the Skies, and nothing elſe could be heard for a long time. After they had ſomewhat ceas'd, the Muſick there ready ſang the *Te Deum*. This remarkable Act was perform'd on the laſt day of *June*, which ended, immediately Embaſſadors were ſent to give Notice thereof to Prince *Ferdinand*, and haſten his coming. He was then at *Cuenca* in care for the Event of that Affair. Embaſſadors came from all parts to Congratulate with him, ſome out of Love, others to temporize. Particularly *Sigiſmund* the new Emperor, elected the laſt *May*, a Prince more fortunate in Peace than in War, and famous for reſtoring Unity to the Church by putting an end to the Schiſm that had ſo long continu'd, ſent to give him Joy of his Acceſſion to that Crown.

He is proclaim'd at *Zaragoça*.

Prince *Perdinand* as ſoon as he had ſetled his private Affairs went away to *Zaragoça*, in which City he was proclaim'd King on the 3*d* of *September*. The Nobility did Homage and took the uſual Oath of Allegiance to him and his eldeſt Son Prince *Alonſo*, whom they acknowledg'd true Heir of the Crown after the death of his Father, giving him the Title of Prince of *Girona*, in imitation of *Caſtile*, whereas till then the eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *Aragon* were call'd Dukes of that City. Of the Competitors to the Crown there came to that ſolemnity *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, and *D. Alonſo de Aragon* the younger, Duke of *Gandia*. The Earl of *Urgel* to excuſe himſelf pretended Sickneſs, but in reality thought to poſſeſs himſelf by force of Arms of the Crown, which he ſaid was wrongfully taken from him. Of himſelf he was but weak, nor had he any Allies to ſupport him, and therefore reſolv'd to make uſe of the Aſſiſtance of the Duke of *Clarence*, Son to the King of *England*, and in great Power at that time. Theſe Practices perplexed the new King, conſidering that many times a ſmall Spark not quenched raiſes a great Flame. However as ſoon as the Solemnity was over, he thought fit in the firſt Place to apply himſelf to the Affairs of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*,

Settles the Affairs of *Aragon*.

which were in danger of being loſt. The *Genoeſes*, tho they aim'd at the Conqueſt of *Sardinia*, yet mov'd by the Fame that was ſpread abroad of the new King, ſent *Baptiſta Cigala*, and *Peter Perſeo*, Embaſſadors to Congratulate with him. By their means a Truce was eſtabliſhed betwixt thoſe two Nations for five Years. In *Sicily Bernard de Cabrera* was Priſoner, being ſurpriz'd by his Enemies at *Palermo*, and put into the Caſtle of *Mota*, near *Tavormina*. He was kept more ſtrictly than became his Quality, or ſuited with his former Services, but as he deſerved for his inſolent Deſign of marrying the Queen *Dowager*, without conſidering her Dignity, or his own Age, which was far advanc'd. *Sancho Ruyz de Lehorri*, Admiral of the *Sicilian Sea*, was the chief Man that oppos'd, and brought him to this Condition: The new King order'd ſhe ſhould be ſet at Liberty upon Condition he immediately departed out of *Sicily*, and as ſoon as poſſible appear'd before him to anſwer to ſuch things as ſhould be lay'd to his Charge. This was done, tho with ſome Difficulty, and thus at length after ſo many Revolutions that Iſland was pacify'd. *Sardinia* was alſo brought under, by an Agreement made with *William Vincent Narbonne*, in Virtue of which he was to deliver up to the King the City *Sacer*, which he was then poſſeſs'd of, and all his other Lands and Poſſeſſions in that Iſland, and in lieu thereof to have certain Towns and a Sum of Mony in *Spain*. This was the Poſture of Affairs in *Aragon*. In *France* about this time dy'd *Archimbaud* Earl of *Faux*. He left 5 Sons, *John* who ſucceeded him in the Earldom, *Gaſton* the II*d*, *Archimbaud* the III*d*, *Peter* the IV*th*, who became a Prieſt, and was Cardinal of *Faux*, and the youngeſt *Matthew* Earl of *Cominges*. *John* the eldeſt marry'd the Princeſs *Joanna*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, and ſhe dying without Iſſue, he took to Wife *Mary*, Daughter to *Charles d' Albret*, by whom he had two Sons, *Gaſton* the eldeſt, and the youngeſt *Peter Viſcount Lautrec*, the Founder of the Family of that Name in *France*, which has produc'd many famous Men, and continu'd very renown'd till near our Days.

Archimbaud Earl of *Faux*. his Death and Iſſue.

The new King's Actions.

The Peace the Kingdom of *Aragon* enjoy'd abroad could not influence the Earl of *Urgel* to deſiſt from his wicked Machinations. In *Caſtile* the Truce concluded with the *Moors* at their Inſtance the foregoing *April* was prolong'd for 17 Months more. For this reaſon the Mony that the Country had rais'd to carry on the War againſt the *Moors*, and amounted to the Sum of 100000 Ducats, was by the general Conſent and Approbation of the whole Kingdom, given to the new King *Ferdinand* for his preſent Expence, beſides a good Body of Horſe and Foot, that attended him. A very opportune Supply to ſettle him in his new acquir'd Kingdom, and curb the wicked Deſigns of ill-meaning Men. His greateſt Recommendation was his courteous and loving Diſpoſition, which gain'd him the good Will of all Men, and yet the *Aragonians* were diſſatisfy'd that he kept about him a Guard of Strangers, and pretended by that Method to ſecure to himſelf the Crown they had of their own accord given him. They complain'd it was a Reflection upon the Loyalty of the *Natives*, and the Fidelity they had inviolably obſerved towards their Kings, ſince that Kingdom was

firſt

firſt erected. However the King with thoſe Forces, and what he could gather in *Aragon* march'd after the Earl of *Urgel*, reſolving to reduce, or puniſh him. The Earl had but a ſmall Power to oppoſe him, and for that reaſon thought to make uſe of Policy. Therefore he ſent Embaſſadors to *Lerida*, whither the King was come, to do Homage to him, which accordingly they did in the Name of their Maſter on the 28*th* of *October*. All this was only to amuſe the new King, to the intent he might disband his Army, and ſend back the Troops of *Caſtile*, as he did, diſcharging the greateſt part of them. The King and Pope *Benedict* met at *Tortoſa*. Beſides other things agreed upon there, the Pope gave the King the Inveſtiture of the Iſlands of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*, as was of Cuſtom, they being *Feoſes* of the Church, and as ſuch held by the Kings of *Aragon*. After this Interview, at the end of the preſent Year, or beginning of the next, which was 1413, the *Cortes* of *Catalonia* met at *Barcelona*. Every body deſir'd to pacify the Earl of *Urgel*, that he might not diſturb the Peace of the Kingdom, to which purpoſe they granted all he ſent to demand, and particularly that Prince *Henry* ſhould marry his Daughter and Heireſs. All theſe Condeſcentions did not ſatisfy him, but he held Correſpondence with *England* and *France* to procure Aſſiſtance from thence. The King having notice of it, to cruſh him in time rais'd all the Forces he could within his Dominions. Queen *Catherine* ſent him 400 Horſe out of *Caſtile*, but they loiter'd by the way, and return'd without joyning him. The King of *Navarre* offer'd his Aſſiſtance, which he refus'd, fearing his Subjects ſhould take it ill if he made uſe of many forreign Supplies. Nevertheleſs *Godfrey* Earl of *Cortes*, Baſtard Son to that King, came with a good Body of choſen Horſe. With this Force he broke into the Country of the Earl of *Urgel*, making no ſtay till he ſat down before *Balaguer*, the chief Town of that Dominion, in which the Earl confiding in the Strength of the Place, was. The Siege was tedious and difficult, but whilſt it laſted all the reſt of the Earldom ſubmitted to the King. At this time came to him Embaſſadors from the Kings of *France* and *Naples*. He of *France* adverti'd him, how through the Inſolency of the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the rebellious Practices of the *Pariſians*, he was in great Danger, being in a manner a Priſoner with his Son, and other Men of Quality, and therefore earneſtly intreated he would aſſiſt him. King *Ladiſlaus* invited him to joyn their Forces againſt the Duke of *Anjou*, his Competitor in the Kingdom of *Naples*, who if poſſeſs'd of that Crown might prove a dangerous Enemy to *Aragon*, having alſo pretenſions to that Kingdom. To the King of *France* he anſwer'd, he was much concern'd at his Misfortunes, and would as ſoon as his Affairs did permit, aſſiſt him with his utmoſt Power. The anſwer to *Ladiſlaus* was, That he thank'd him for his offer of Friendſhip, but that there had been an uninterrupted Friendſhip betwixt him and the Duke of *Anjou*, which he could not violate, and therefore would rather chuſe to be a Mediator betwixt them, than take part with either againſt the other. The Embaſſadors being diſmiſs'd, the Siege was cloſely obſerv'd, the Townſmen began to want Proviſions, and deſir'd to Article. *Elizabeth* the Counteſs to prevent further harm with her Husband's leave, and the King's Permiſſion, went out to endeavour to appeaſe him. All ſhe could obtain of the King was the Earl's Life, if he would ſurrender himſelf. The Caſe was deſperate and there was no way but to ſubmit to Neceſſity. On the laſt day of *October* the Earl came to the Camp, and falling at the King's Feet begg'd Pardon, promiſing to behave himſelf better for the future. All the King anſwer'd was, That tho he had deſerv'd Death, he gave him his Life, yet made no mention of his Liberty or Eſtate, but order'd him to be ſecur'd at *Lerida*. After the Town was ſurrender'd, and that Earldom pacify'd, the Earl was convicted of high Treaſon, and accordingly his Eſtate was confiſcated, and he condemned to perpetual Impriſonment. He had many Friends in that Kingdom, and therefore was ſent to *Caſtile*, where he was long in the Caſtle of *Urena*, next in that of *Mora*, and laſtly dy'd a Priſoner at *Xativa*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*. *Antony de Luna*, who held the Caſtle of *Lohorri*, for the Earl, ſeeing what had befallen him, left that Caſtle and his own Eſtate and fled. Thus thoſe Troubles concluded with more eaſe than had been expected.

K. *Ferdinand* and Pope *Benedict* meet. 1413.

He beſieges the Earl of *Urgel* in *Balaguer*.

The Earl ſurrenders himſelf.

CHAP. III.

The Chriſtian Princes all combine with the Emperor to put an end to the Schiſm in the Church: In order to it King Ferdinand *of* Aragon *has a Conference with Pope* Benedict. *The Council of* Conſtance. *The two Popes* John *and* Gregory *abdicate.*

WHilſt what has been related happen'd in *Aragon*, all the Princes of Chriſtendom ſent their Embaſſadors to *Sigiſmund* the Emperor, deſiring him to find out ſome means to reſtore the Unity of the Church by putting an end to the Schiſm which had laſted ſo many Years. He having conſulted with the Embaſſadors about that Affair, ſent to require thoſe who call'd themſelves Popes to conſent to the calling of a General Council, where they ſhould all freely renounce the Papacy, and ſtand to the Determination of the Fathers. Hitherto their Condeſcention was feign'd, and they had far different Thoughts. Now the Popes, *John* and *Gregory* gave ear to this Requeſt. Only Pope *Benedict* perſiſted obſtinately,

Application for uniting the Church.

and

and would hear of no Propoſals of Peace. It was given in charge to the King of [illegible] to reduce him to Reaſon. He and the King of *France* ſent Embaſſadors to him upon that Account. At the ſame time the King of *Aragon* having ſubdu'd *Urgel*, and eſtabliſh'd Peace in his Kingdom return'd to *Zaragoça*, and enter'd that City in Triumph. There he was crown'd on the 11*th* of *February* 1414, that Ceremony having been deferr'd till then for ſeveral Reaſons, and was now perform'd by the Arch-biſhop of *Tarragona*, as Primate of all that Kingdom. The King was crown'd with the Crown ſent him by his Siſter in Law, *Catherine* Queen *Dowager* of *Caſtile*, the value of its Workmanſhip, being equal to that of the Matter, tho made of Gold ſet with precious Stones. Several Embaſſadors of Foreign Princes were preſent, as alſo the Prelates and Nobles of that Kingdom, particularly D. *Bernard de Cabrera*, Earl of *Oſona* and *Modica*, now reſtor'd to the King's Favour, and D. *Henry de Villena*, a Man no leſs remarkable for his extraordinary Learning, than for the Misfortunes he underwent, and was at that time depriv'd of his Inheritance, and the Maſterſhip of the Order of *Calatrava*. The manner of it was thus. D. *Gonzalo de Guzman* dying, D. *Henry de Villena* through the Favour of King *Henry* the III*d* obtained that Dignity. Many of the Knights objected that he was marry'd, and therefore according to the Conſtitutions of the Order could not be Maſter. His Ambition was ſuch, that he reſolv'd to be Divorc'd from his Wife the Lady *Mary de Albornoz*, tho her Portion was great, ſhe being Lady of *Alcoçer*, *Salmeron*, *Valdolivas*, and the other Towns of the *Infantado*. To carry on this Divorce he own'd himſelf naturally Impotent, and to the end his own Eſtate might not fall to the Order, made over to the King the Towns of *Tineo* and *Cangas*, and his Right to the *Marquiſate* of *Villena*. The Commendaries of the Order eaſily perceiv'd this was all Fraud. They aſſembled again, and having taken this Affair into Conſideration depos'd D. *Henry* as illegally elected, chooſing D. *Luis de Guzman* in his Place. This Election caus'd Diſputes, which laſted 6 Years. All the Knights of that Order did not agree, ſome were for the firſt, ſome for the laſt Maſter. In concluſion, the *Ciſtercian* Monks by order of Pope *Benedict*, having hear'd both Parties gave Judgment in favour of D. *Luis de Guzman*. Thus he who valu'd himſelf upon his great Learning, was found not to underſtand his own Intereſt, and taking his Wife again, ſpent the remainder of his Days in Poverty; for tho the Maſterſhip was taken from him, the Patrimony of his Anceſtors was not reſtor'd him. After the Solemnities at *Zaragoça* were perform'd, the new King bent his Thoughts to the Affairs of the Church, as all Chriſtian Princes deſir'd. Having ſignify'd ſo much to Pope *Benedict*, they agreed to meet at *Morella*, a Town in the Kingdom of *Valencia* on the Borders of *Aragon* and *Catalonia*. The King ſignaliz'd himſelf in treating the Pope with all manner of Reſpect. For firſt he led the Horſe on which he rode to the Church, and thence to his Lodging, carry'd his Train; next day he waited upon him at Table, and Prince *Henry* did the Office of Cup-bearer. His Service, which was of Pewter, he chang'd into Silver and Gold, all to ſoften his obdurate Heart. They met ſeveral times to treat of the Affair in Hand. The Pope would not yield to lay down that Dignity, and his followers obſtructed it: 50 Days were ſpent and nothing concluded. At the ſame time came News from *Italy* of the Death of *Ladiſlaus* King of *Naples*, who was reported to be poiſon'd in the height of all his Proſperity, when he might have hop'd to make himſelf Maſter of all *Italy*. He had no Iſſue, for which reaſon that Crown fell to his Siſter *Joanna*, Widow of *William* Duke of *Auſtria*, not above 30 Years of Age, and no leſs leud than the other Queen of *Naples* of the ſame Name, we have before mentioned. Many Princes conſidering a Kingdom was her Dower were ambitious to marry her, and ſhe was contracted to *John*, ſecond Son to the King of *Aragon*, who on that Account went over to *Sicily*, and yet the Match was broken off, and that Queen marry'd to *James* of *Bourbon*, Earl of *Marche*, a comly Youth. *Pandolphus Alopus* was greater with the Queen than became the Regal Dignity, which was cenſur'd by the People, and reſented by the Nobility. All hopes of reducing Pope *Benedict* being loſt, the Chriſtian Princes ſtill continu'd their Reſolution of aſſembling a General Council, and appointed the City *Conſtance* in *Germany* to be the Place of Meeting. The Biſhops of *Italy* and *France* came firſt. Pope *Gregory* ſent his Embaſſadors with full Power to renounce the Papacy for him, if requir'd. Pope *John* came in Perſon, relying on his Friendſhip with the Emperor. King *Ferdinand* ceas'd not to preſs Pope *Benedict* to comply as well as his Competitors. After much conteſting they ſent an Embaſſy to the Emperor, deſiring they three might meet in ſome convenient Place. The Prelates continued to aſſemble at *Conſtance*, and about 300 met. The Council was open'd on the 5*th* of *November*. At the ſame time in *Aragon* a great Number of *Jews* was converted by *S. Vincent Ferrerius*. To facilitate the Converſion of the reſt ſeveral ſevere Laws were enacted againſt them. At *Conſtance* on *Chriſtmas* Night which preceded the Year 1415. Pope *John* and the Emperor went together to *Matins*, two Chairs were ſet for them, the Pope's ſomewhat above the Emperor's. After the Divine Service they began to diſcourſe of the Affair in Hand, and it was agreed by all the Prelates that the three Popes ſhould freely abdicate, to which Pope *John*, tho with ſome Reluctancy, condeſcended. On the 4*th* of *March* he ſaid a ſolemn Maſs, and that ended, promis'd in publick to renounce the Papacy, which gave great Satisfaction to all Men. This was but Counterfeit, for not long after he fled away by Night, with a deſign to keep that Diviſion afoot. Some Perſons were ſent after him, who apprehended and brought him back to *Conſtance*, where he was

Ferdinand crown'd at *Zaragoça*.

King *Ferdinand* confers with Pope *Benedict*.

Council of *Conſtance*.

Jews converted.

1415. Pope *John* forced to quit the Papacy.

forc'd

forc'd to resign the Papacy, and given in Custody to the Count *Palatine*; yet three Years after he escap'd, and to pacify him had his Cardinals Cap restor'd, and dy'd at *Florence*, where he was also bury'd. The Treasures he had heap'd whilst Pope were left in the Hands of *Cosmo de Medices*, a Noble Citizen of that Place, which is said to have been the first step he ascended by, and his Family afterwards to be Princes of that Dominion. The Joy conceiv'd for the deposing of Pope *John* was redoubl'd 5 Days after, when *Charles Malatesta*, Pope *Gregory*'s Commissioner made a solemn Act of Renunciation in his Name. Only Pope *Benedict* remain'd, of whose Obstinacy they fear'd he would continue the Schism, should they elect another before he resign'd. There was but one way left, which was that the Emperor, Pope and King of *Aragon* should meet as had been propos'd. To this effect Embassadors were sent to the two last, and the City *Nice* on the Coast of *Piemont*, appointed for their Conference. Still it was hop'd *Benedict* would follow the Example of his Competitors, and submit to the Resolutions of all Nations.

CHAP. IV.

The Portugueses *pass over into* Africk *and take* Ceuta. *All Endeavours us'd to move Pope* Benedict *to resign the Papacy prove vain.* Ferdinand *King of* Aragon *his Death. The Council of* Constance *puts an end to the Schism in the Church.*

WHilst these things were in Agitation at *Constance*, the King of *Aragon* at *Valencia* with all Majesty solemniz'd the Marriage of his Son *Alonso*, with the Princess *Mary*, Sister to King *John* of *Castile*. To Honour the Solemnity, Pope *Benedict* came thither, as did all the Nobility of the Kingdom. With the Princess came from *Castile* D. *Sancho de Rojas*, then translated from the See of *Valencia* to the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*, upon the Death of D. *Peter de Luna*, who departed this Life at *Toledo*, on the 18*th* of *September*, and was bury'd in that Cathedral. D. *Sancho* was promoted at the Instance of the King of *Aragon*, and he well deserv'd it for his good Parts, and the signal Services he had done to the Crown. Prince *Alonso* was marry'd on the 12*th* of *June*. Her Father left the Princess the Marquisate of *Villena* for her Dower, but it was taken from her, and in lieu of it she had 200000 Ducats, because the *Castilians* would not allow that Estate to be given to the *Aragonians*, it lying on the Borders of both those Kingdoms, very opportunely to make Incursions in time of War. The King of *Portugal* since the last Year was fitting out a powerful Fleet. All the Neighbouring Princes, as is usual in such Cases, were jealous lest it might be design'd against them: Particularly the King of *Aragon* was concern'd, because it was reported the *Portugues* design'd to undertake the Protection of the Earl of *Urgel*, which would disturb the Peace of *Aragon*. They were all deceiv'd, for the Designs of the *Portugues* were of another Nature, to wit to pass over into *Africk* and make new Conquests there. His good Fortune which had gain'd and fix'd him in that Kingdom, to which he had no Right, encourag'd him, and he sought new Conquests to bestow on his many Children, because the Limits of *Portugal* were but very Narrow. By the Queen his Wife he had the Princes, *Edward*, *Peter*, *Henry*, *John*, and *Ferdinand*, and the Princess *Elizabeth*. Besides them a Bastard Son call'd *Alonso*, afterwards Earl of *Barcelos*. He fitted out 30 great Ships, 27 Galleys, 30 Galliots, and many other small Vessels, which in all made up 120 Sail. With this Fleet the King set sail towards *Africk*, notwithstanding that at the same time Queen *Philippa* dy'd, whom he caus'd to be bury'd in the new Monastery of *Batalla* at *Aljubarrota*. At his first Landing on the 22*d* of *August* he took the City *Ceuta*, seated upon the *Streights of Gibraltar* by Storm. The first that mounted the Wall was a Souldier call'd *Cortereal*, another call'd *Albergueria* was first at entring the Gate. Both were rewarded by the King as they deserv'd, and others were honour'd according to their Merits. Of the *Moors*, some were put to the Sword, others fled, and others were made Slaves. This lucky beginning put the *Portugueses* in hopes of subduing large Territories in *Africk*. This same Year they also alter'd their manner of Computation from the *Era* of *Cesar*, and began to reckon from the Birth of our Lord, as all other Countries did. The Council of *Constance* still labour'd to settle the Affairs of the Church. King *Ferdinand* could not go to *Nice* by reason of Sickness, and therefore it was resolv'd the Emperor should come as far as *Perpignan*, in the County of *Russillon*: Pope *Benedict* and King *Ferdinand* being neerest came thither first. On the 19*th* of *September* came the Emperor with 400 Men at Arms on Horseback, a splendid Retinue. His Habit was plain, and the Service of his Table of Pewter, in token of Mourning for the unhappy State of the Church. Thither resorted Embassadors from *France*, *Castile*, and *Navarre*. All the World was in Expectation what this Meeting would produce. King *Ferdinand* by reason of his Indisposition could not attend the Conferences. Yet from his Bed conjur'd Pope *Benedict* to restore the Peace of the Church, and to remember the Promises he had formerly made. He urg'd the Example of his Competitors, and shew'd how short a time he could expect to live, being of a great Age. Pope *Benedict* was resolv'd not to agree to any Composition, and therefore only study'd to protract or delay time. Both Princes press'd him to come to some Resolution. One

Marriage of the Prince of *Aragon* with the Princess of *Castile*.

Ceuta taken by the *Portugueses*.

Interview of Princes at *Perpignan*.

day he made a long Harangue in defence of his Right, alledging, that if ever there [illegible] doubt of the dueneſs of his Election it had now ceas'd by the Reſignation of his Competitor, he only being left as ſole Governour of the Church; that the Older he was the more cauſe he had to fear offending God, by timorouſly yeilding to quit his Charge. He ſpent 7 whole Hours in this Diſcourſe without the leaſt ſign of Wearineſs, tho he was 77 years of Age, and the Auditors tir'd ſlip'd away one after another. At laſt he urg'd, that in caſe he were not the true Pope, yet the chooſing of another appertain'd to him alone, as being the only Cardinal left alive of thoſe promoted before the Schiſm by a Pope, whoſe Right was indiſputable. Much time was ſpent in theſe Debates, and no hopes of any Concluſion. The Emperor weary of theſe delays departed from *Perpignan*, threatning Pope *Benedict* to make uſe of Force, ſince he could not be reduc'd by fair means. Yet he made ſome ſtay at *Narbonne*, to ſee whether King *Ferdinand* could work upon that hard Heart; but all was in vain, for Pope *Benedict* fled to *Piniſcola*, hoping to maintain himſelf there, it being ſeated on a Rock encompaſs'd almoſt on all ſides by the Sea. At length the only remedy remaining was made uſe of, which was to diſown him in *Aragon*, as was done by Edict, and all Perſons forbid to acknowledge him as Pope. *F. Vincent Ferrerius*, who had always adher'd to him, was the Man that now adviſ'd to caſt him off. Some Perſons ſtill retain'd a ſcruple, but the generality eaſily conſented. *Benedict* himſelf was ſo offended, that he ſay'd, he who was moſt beholding to him was his chief Enemy, and he hop'd God would for his Ingratitude deprive him of the Kingdom which he had given him. Whilſt theſe things were hotteſt in Debate, *Ellenor* Queen of *Navarre* dy'd on the 5*th* of *March* at *Pampluna*. She lies in an Alablaſter Tomb in the Cathedral of that City, with an Inſcription ſignifying the time of her Death.

Pope *Benedict* diſown'd in *Aragon*.

King *Ferdinand*'s Diſeaſe continu'd, and he earneſtly deſir'd to return to *Caſtile*, to try whether his Native Air would recover him. Sickly Perſons, eſpecially at the Point of Death, fancy whatever they deſire. Beſides he was ſolicitous to promote the Intereſt of *Caſtile* on account of his Kindred with that King, and as Governour to him during his Minority. He alſo was deſirous that Kingdom ſhould caſt off Pope *Benedict*, as *Aragon* had done. To this purpoſe he return'd from *Perpignan* to *Barcelona*, and at the beginning of the Summer ſet out for *Caſtile*. Travelling increas'd his Diſtemper, and he was forc'd to give up at *Igualada*, 6 Leagues from *Barcelona*. There the Phyſicians gave him over, and having receiv'd the Sacraments, he dy'd like a good Chriſtian upon the 2*d* of *April*. He was a Prince endu'd with excellent Perfections, of a graceful Preſence, and dextrous at gaining the good Will of all Men. Some accuſe him of being very ſlow, for abandoning Pope *Benedict*, for making his Advantage of the Revenue of *Caſtile*, for being laviſh of his own, and covetous of what belong'd to others to ſupply his Extravagances. He reign'd 3 Years, 9 Months, and 28 Days. His Body lies at *Poblete* in a very mean Tomb. By his Will made ſome Months before at *Perpignan*, he provided for his Children in this manner. To Prince *John* he gave the Eſtate of *Lara*, and *Medina del Campo*, alſo the Town of *Monblanc*, with the Title of Duke in *Catalonia*, and ſeveral other Towns. To Prince *Henry* he left *Albuquerque*, and to D. *Sancho Montalvan*. He appointed *Alonſo* his eldeſt Son, Heir to the Crown. In caſe all the Brothers ſhould die without Iſſue, he order'd the Sons and Grandſons of his Daughters, *Mary* and *Ellenor*, ſhould ſucceed, yet excluded the Mothers. King *Ferdinand*'s Death was the cauſe that *Caſtile* for ſome time continu'd to give Obedience to Pope *Benedict*. He had many Friends, whom he had oblig'd in *Caſtile*, and particularly the Arch-biſhops of *Toledo*, and *Sevil*, D. *Sancho de Rojas*, and D. *Alonſo de Exea* ſtickl'd for him.

Ferdinand of *Aragon* dies.

Freſh Tumults began in *Caſtile*, which ſhew'd how neceſſary the Prudence and Valour of King *Ferdinand* had been for the Peace of that Country. Queen *Catherine* immediately entred upon the whole Government of the Kingdom. She committed the Education of the King to the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo*, and joyn'd with him *John de Velaſco*, and *James Lopez de Zuniga*, the chief Juſtice. Many complain'd they had no ſhare in the Preferments given, and among them were D. *Alonſo Enriquez* the Admiral, and D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos* the Conſtable. At the beginning of the Year 1417, a Truce was concluded with the King of *Granada*, for two Years, by which he was oblig'd every Year to releaſe 100 Chriſtian Slaves. The Prelates at the Council of *Conſtance* attended to all that was for the Advancement of the Church. To pacify the Rebellion in *Bohemia*, and reduce the Hereticks, they brought their Heads, *John Hus*, and *Hierome* of *Prague* to that City, having obtain'd them a ſafe Conduct from the Emperor. Hereſy once fix'd, is hard to be rooted out. They both fled from the City, and being apprehended by Parties ſent out after them, were publickly Burnt. The Hereticks being puniſh'd, and their Hereſy condemn'd, the Biſhops again apply'd themſelves to make up the Diviſions in the Church. On the 26*th* of *July* they excommunicated Pope *Benedict*, who only remain'd of the three, and depriv'd him of any Right he could pretend to S. *Peter*'s Chair. This Sentence being made publick, they proceeded to the Election of a new Pope. There were preſent 22 Cardinals of thoſe that had follow'd the three Popes; to theſe were joyn'd 30 other Electors, ſome of them Biſhops, the others Men of Note, all which were ſhut up in the *Conclave*. All of them to a Man agreed to the Election of the Cardinal, *Otho Colonna*, a Native of *Rome*. This was done on the 11*th* of *November*, and he took the Name of *Martin* the V*th*. The Joy for this Choice was univerſal, for all Nations laying aſide former Prejudices ſubmitted to the new Pope. Only the King of *Scotland*, and Earl

New Troubles in *Caſtile*.

John Hus and *Hierome* of *Prague* burnt.

Martin the V*th* choſen Pope.

[illegible]ac with ſome few Cardinals for a while ſtuck to Pope *Benedict*, but they alſo [illegible]t time forſook him. Soon after the Council was diſſolv'd, but it was decreed they ſhould meet again within 5 Years, and the ſecond time 7 Years after that, and then at the end of 10 Years, and that for ever after there ſhould be a General Council once in 10 Years. The new Pope ſent two *Ciſtercian* Monks to adviſe *Benedict* to ſubmit to the Decree of the Council, and admoniſh his Cardinals to leave him. They prevail'd not upon *Benedict*, but his four Cardinals who were *Spaniards*, and whom he had retain'd upon promiſe of Preferment left him, and repair'd to the new Pope at *Florence*. This Year was unhappy to *France*, and no leſs fortunate to *Caſtile* for the renewing of the Voyage to the *Canaries*, by conſent of the Queen of *Caſtile*, by which means *John de Betancour*, a *French* Man, who undertook this Expedition, ſubdu'd 5 of thoſe Iſlands. *Menante* his Kinſman ſucceeded him. Pope *Martin* gave the Biſhoprick of thoſe Iſlands to a Fryer call'd *Mendo*. Theſe two fell at Variance, and *Peter Barba* was ſent by the King to compoſe them. He bought the Iſlands for a Sum of Mony of *Menante*, and ſold them again to *Peter Peraça*, a conſiderable Citizen of *Sevil*, whoſe Heirs poſſeſs'd them, till the time of King *Ferdinand* the Catholick, who intirely ſubdu'd and annex'd them to the Crown of *Caſtile*. This is what relates to *Spain*. The Misfortunes of *France* happen'd in this manner. *Henry* the *Vth* King of *England* demanded of *Charles* the VIth of *France* his Daughter *Catherine* in Marriage, which he refuſing King *Henry* ſail'd over into *Normandy*, overthrew the *French* Army, took the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Bourbon* Priſoners, and after a troubleſom Siege made himſelf Maſter of *Roan*, the Metropolis of that Province. This was not all, for *Elizabeth* Queen of *France* left her Husband, and with her Daughter *Catherine*, fled to *Tours*, whence ſhe ſent to the Duke of *Burgundy*, who not only ſecur'd the Queen and her Daughter, but alſo the King and City of *Paris*. *Charles* the Dauphin made what Head he could againſt the *Engliſh* and *Burgundians*. The Dauphin and Duke of *Burgundy* agreed to have a Conference upon a Bridge over the *Seine*, on the middle of which was a ſtrong Barrier; the Dauphin invited the Duke to come over to him, and ſome Words ariſing kill'd him. Whether his Life or Death were moſt fatal to *France* is doubtful, for his Son *Philip* to revenge the Death of his Father deliver'd up the City of *Paris* with the King, Queen and Princeſs *Catherine*, to the *Engliſh*, whence enſu'd innumerable Calamities which happen'd later, and are forreign to our purpoſe.

The Canaries conquered.

Henry the Vth of England invades France.

CHAP. V.

The Death of the Queen of Caſtile. *Marriages of Princes. Prince* Henry *of* Aragon *ſeizes the King of* Caſtile. *Tumults in that Kingdom. Strange Prodigies. Many Colledges built in* Caſtile.

QUeen *Ellenor* of *Aragon* after the Death of the King her Husband retir'd into *Caſtile*, and there ſpent the time of her Widowhood with her Children. A motion was made that the King of *Caſtile* ſhould marry her Daughter the Princeſs *Mary*. Queen *Catherine* approv'd not of that Match. To prevent it ſhe pleaded the King was too young, whereas in reality ſhe was rather inclin'd to Match him in *Portugal* with the Princeſs *Ellenor*, who was her Neece, and not only ſhe, but moſt of the Court thought that Match would unite the two Kingdoms in a laſting knot of Amity. Death prevented thoſe Deſigns, which ſuddenly took away Queen *Catherine* at *Valladolid*, upon *Thurſday* the 2d of *June*, in the Year 1418, at the age of 50. Of Body ſhe was large and groſs, ſomewhat free in drinking as is the Cuſtom of her Country, open hearted, and bountiful, which Virtues ſome made uſe of to advance their Intereſt, and ſlander others. Moſt of her Counſellors and Miniſters were mean Perſons, which is very dangerous for Princes. She was bury'd in the Royal Chappel of *Toledo* in a particular Tomb, where ſhe had given a Revenue for 15 Chaplains to pray for the Souls of her and her Husband. The Queen's Death produc'd great Alterations. The King notwithſtanding his tender Age came out of that profound Ignorance in which his Mother had kept him, and began in ſome Meaſure to govern the Kingdom, aſſiſted with the advice of ſome Perſons about him. Among them the chiefeſt was the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo*, who being of a haughty Spirit, ambitious of Honour, and a buſy Man, ſeiz'd the Government into his own Hands, ſo that under the Shadow of the King's Name he turn'd all things which way he pleaſed. Two Embaſſadors came from *France* to ſue for ſome Succours in that time of need. They were put off with an excuſe grounded on the King's Minority, the late Troubles, and new ones that were fear'd. It was again propos'd to marry the King. The Archbiſhop ow'd all his Preferment to the Crown of *Aragon*, and therefore prevail'd the Match with *Aragon* ſhould be preferr'd before that of *Portugal*. On the 21ſt of *October* the King and Princeſs were contracted at *Medina del Campo* with great Pomp. One of the Articles of Marriage was that the Princeſs *Catherine*, younger Siſter to King *John* ſhould be marry'd to one of the Princes of *Aragon*. None was particularly nam'd becauſe Prince *John* the eldeſt was unreſolv'd where he ſhould take a Wife. Firſt he was contracted to *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, and broke off in hopes of marrying *Joanna*, Queen of *Naples*, as

Catherine Queen of Caſtile dies.

John King of Caſtile govern'd by the Archbiſhop of Toledo.

Marriages of Princes.

was ſaid before. He ſpent ſome time governing *Sicily*, inſtead of Queen *Blanch*, whom her Father the King of *Navarre* caus'd to return home, ſhe being the eldeſt Siſter, and Heireſs of that Crown. Many Princes made ſuit to her for her great Fortune, but her Father preferr'd before them all this Prince *John* for his good Qualities, and becauſe he hoped *Aragon* and *Navarre* might come to be united, King *Alonſo* his Brother having no Iſſue. Her Dower for the preſent was 420000 Florins. It was alſo articl'd, That in caſe Queen *Blanch* ſhould die without Iſſue, her Husband after the Deceaſe of his Father and Mother in Law ſhould during his Life ſtile himſelf, and be actually King of *Navarre*. They were marry'd by *Proxy* at *Olite*. The Prince's Commiſſioner was *James Gomez de Sandoval*, Nephew to the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, Lieutenant of *Caſtile*, and Steward to the Prince, with whom he afterwards was in the higheſt Favour, and at laſt was caſt down, as ſhall be ſhewn in its place. This
1419. Contract was made in the Year 1419. This ſame Year the Admiral *Vincent Ferrerius* of the Order of S. *Dominick* chang'd this Life for a better at *Vannes* in *Britany*, and was afterwards for his Virtue and the Miracles he wrought, put into the number of the Saints. His Body was bury'd in the Cathedral of that City. Let us return to King *John* of *Caſtile*.

Nobility of *Caſtile* raiſe Tumults.

Caſtile began to be diſturb'd, the Nobility being at Variance. The King was too young and weak to curb them. Many envy'd the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo*, and were offended that a Prieſt ſhould have more Power than all the Nobility. The King was adviſ'd to take upon him the Government, ſince he was 14 Years of Age. To this purpoſe the *Cortes* met at *Madrid*, to which all Perſons of Note reſorted. On the 7*th* of *March* all that Aſſembly being together in the Palace of that Town, the Archbiſhop made a ſtudy'd Speech, declaring to them how the King intended to take the Government upon himſelf, and lay aſide his Tutors. *D. Alonſo Enriquez* the Admiral in the Name of all there preſent approv'd of his Reſolution, and they altogether applauded it. It was requiſite the King's tender Years ſhould have ſome ſupport, therefore he admitted to his Council all thoſe who had been of it in his Father's time, and during his Nonage. The Arch-biſhop of *Toledo*, the Admiral, the Conſtable, *Peter Manrique*, Lieutenant of *Leon*, and *John Hurtado de Mendoça* the Lord Steward, were appointed Commiſſioners to conſider of all Grants, and beſtow Preferments. *Gutierre Gomez de Toledo*, Arch-deacon of *Guadalajara*, was appointed to draw up and regiſter all Orders. This the Arch-biſhop took ill, pretending it belong'd to him as Chancellor of *Caſtile*. Among others the Princes of *Aragon*, *John*, and *Henry*, Maſter of the Order of *Santiago* were then at Court; them the Arch-biſhop endeavour'd by all means to draw to his Party, that they might ſupport him againſt his Enemies, and he continue fixt in the Government. From *Madrid* the King went to *Segovia*, where a Diſpute happening betwixt the Courtiers and Townſmen, they were very near coming to blows. The Princes of *Aragon* did not agree among themſelves, both aſpiring to poſſeſs themſelves of the King and Government, and admitting of no Competitor. The Nobility was divided, D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos* the Conſtable, and *Peter Manrique* favour'd Prince *Henry*, *Ferdinand* Earl of *Traſtamara*, and the Arch-biſhop of *Toledo* ſided with Prince *John*. The King was young and changeable,

King *John*'s Character.

ſoon angry, and as ſoon pleas'd. His Stature was large conſidering his Age, his Complexion clear, but withal he was weakly, and had no good Face, yet of Temper was mild and tractable. He delighted in Hunting, Juſts, and Turneaments, lov'd Learning, and could himſelf make indifferent *Spaniſh* Verſes. Theſe Virtues which ſhew'd themſelves in his Childhood, in his riper Years ſpread more and grew to Perfection. Yet all this was defac'd by his love of Eaſe, and neglect of the Government. He gave little attention to Buſineſs, and that always in haſt; in ſhort he was not fit to rule a Kingdom. This it was

D. *Alvaro de Luna* the great Favourite.

that put his Courtiers in the way of obtaining great Preferments, eſpecially *Alvaro de Luna*, who began already to be more in his Favour than any other. Queen Mother ſome Years before to obſtruct his unreaſonable Advance in the King's Eſteem, had prudently forbid him the Court, ordering him to return to *Aragon*. Yet ſhe acted very indiſcreetly, in keeping the King as ſhe did till her Death, which was for above 6 Years lock'd up at *Valladolid* in a Houſe near the Monaſtery of St. *Paul*, without ſuffering him to go abroad, or permitting any Body to viſit him, but his menial Servants. This ſhe did, that the Nobility might not ſeize him, and diſturb the Peace of the Kingdom. A miſerable ſort of Education for a Prince, ſo that afterwards he knew not the Noblemen that came to viſit him. The riper Years are for the moſt part anſwerable to the Education, as appears by this Prince. For after the Queen's Death, as if he had been kept in a dark Place, or were juſt come from his Mother's Womb, he always behav'd himſelf like an utter ſtranger to the Affairs of the Government. Buſineſs perplex'd and troubl'd him. This is the reaſon he was always govern'd by his Courtiers and Favourites, which was the cauſe of great and continual Troubles. At the beginning of the following Year which was 1420, the King went to *Tordeſillas*,
1420. a Town in Old *Caſtile*. Prince *Henry*, Maſter of the Order of *Santiago*, either to facilitate his Marriage with the Princeſs *Catherine*, or to get the upper hand of his Adverſaries, came to that Town with a party of his followers, ſecur'd *John Hurtado de Mendoça*, Lord Steward of the Houſhold, and others belonging to the Court, and took the King himſelf,

K. *John* of *Caſtile* under reſtraint.

not permitting him to go any whither, or to diſpatch any Buſineſs. A great diſgrace to the Kingdom, that the King ſhould be detain'd Priſoner by his own Subjects. This Affront mov'd the Nobility to take up Arms. Prince *John* of *Aragon* headed them, who having

ing ſpent but four Days in celebrating the Solemnity of his Marriage at *Pamplona*, ſet out immediately for *Caſtile*, moved to it by the Report of what had happen'd, and the Letters of many that invited him thither. At *Avila* the King of *Caſtile* was marry'd without any Magnificence, or demonſtrations of Joy, by reaſon moſt of the Nobility were abſent, and he himſelf no better than a Priſoner. Prince *Henry* for his own ſecurity, and to ſtrengthen his Party, kept 3000 Horſe in that City. His Brother Prince *John* was at *Olmedo*, and had an equal number of Horſe canton'd in the neighbouring Towns. To him reſorted all ſorts of People from all Parts of the Country, deſigning to revenge the Affront done to the King and Kingdom. It was endeavour'd to have the two Brothers meet, but it was prevented, nor would they ſuffer Prince *John* to ſpeak to the King. Prince *Henry* tho he had all the Power in his own Hands, yet to provide for the future contriv'd to have the *Cortes* meet in that City. No body had liberty of Speech, or durſt utter his Thoughts, the Town being full of Souldiers, and the place where they met ſurrounded with armed Men. Thus Prince *Henry* was by thoſe *Cortes* clear'd of any thing that might be lay'd to his charge till that time. No Man durſt oppoſe this Reſolution, or mutter, in ſo much, that as it were to reward that Exploit by the King's Conſent it was obtain'd of Pope *Martin* the *Vth*, that the Maſterſhip of the Order of *Santiago* ſhould be ſetl'd hereditary upon Prince *Henry* and his Heirs, which had prov'd a new Plague to *Spain*, had not the King when he came to riper Years cancell'd that Decree. The Princeſs *Catherine* openly oppos'd Prince *Henry*. She ſaid plainly ſhe would not have a Husband, who aimed by force of Arms to take what he ought to hope for as the reward of his good Service. However her weak Reſolution was vanquiſh'd, and they were marry'd at *Talavera*, a great Town near *Toledo*, whither the King went from *Avila*. He had with her the Lordſhip of *Villena*, with the Title of a Duke. To *Alvaro de Luna* the chief of the Courtiers for being inſtrumental in this Affair, was given the Town of *Santiſtevan de Gormaz*. This was the firſt ſtep he advanc'd towards the great Preferments and Riches he afterwards acquir'd. About this time every day there were Earthquaks, and noiſes under Ground in *Catalonia* from *Toloſa* to *Perpignan*. Near *Girona* was a Town call'd *Amer*, where the Earth gap'd in two Places and caſt out Fire that burnt all that came within two Stones throw of them. Out of another Mouth near thoſe of Fire guſh'd black Water, and half a mile from thence mixt with a River (which I ſuppoſe to be *Sameroca*) ſo that that Town was deſtroy'd, and all the Fiſh in the River dy'd. The ſtench of the Water was ſuch, that the Birds clapt their Wings as they flew that way, and it extended as far as *Girona*, tho at four Leagues diſtance. *James de Anaya* Arch-biſhop of *Sevil* built the College of St. *Bartholomew*, at *Salamanca*; and endow'd it with Revenues to maintain a good Number of Scholars, in imitation of the Colledge built at *Bolonia* by the Cardinal *Giles de Albornoz*. This good Example was afterwards follow'd by ſeveral Perſons of Quality, who built other Colleges, which have brought forth many Men famous for Learning. Three other Colleges were built at *Salamanca*, and call'd the Great Ones, a fourth at *Valladolid*, a fifth at *Alcala*, and many others of leſs Note. Prodigies.

CHAP. VI.

Original of the Portugues *Diſcoveries. King* Alonſo *of* Aragon *adopted Heir to the Crown of* Naples. *The King of* Caſtile *eſcapes from his Confinement, and ſuppreſſes many of the Rebels.* D. Alvaro de Luna *made an Earl.*

NOW it was that the two Nations of the *Aragonians*, and *Portugueſes* made themſelves way to obtain new Dominions. *Henry* Son to the King of *Portugal*, being much addicted to the ſtudy of Aſtrology, imagin'd unknown Countries and Iſlands might be diſcover'd in the vaſt Ocean. To this purpoſe he ſent out ſeveral Ships, and in the way betwixt *Lisbon* and the *Canaries* found a ſmall, but fruitful Iſland, ſo full of Trees that they call'd it *Madera*, that is to ſay Wood. Thus coaſting along *Africk* this Prince and the Kings of *Portugal* after him at length came to the Coaſts of *Aſia*, *India*, and *China* to their no leſs Honour than Profit. *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* had beſieg'd *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* within that City. The cauſe of making War upon her was the antient hatred he bore to that Crown, and the Leudneſs of the Queen, whoſe Husband no longer able to bear with her, returned to *France*, and became a *Franciſcan* Fryar. The Queen being reduc'd to great Streights, ſent to invite *Alonſo* the 5th King of *Aragon*, famous for his Valour, and the conqueſt of *Sardinia*, to her aſſiſtance, promiſing to adopt him as her Son, and leave him the Kingdom of *Naples*. He ſail'd from *Sardinia* to *Naples*, and rais'd the Siege, in recompence of which Service he was adopted Heir to the Crown, and the Pope approved of that Act. It is needleſs to diſpute the Legality of that Adoption, but certain it is it was the cauſe of tedious and bloody Wars betwixt *Spain* and *France*, which have laſted till our Days. King *Alonſo* having ſubdu'd *Sardinia* and abandon'd *Corſica* to the *Genoeſes*, ſail'd with ſpeed to *Palermo* in *Sicily*, hoping to ſecure the Succeſſion to the new Kingdom, and was the more bent upon it, for that a certain Mathematician five years before told him, That Heaven promiſed him great Things

Diſcoveries by *Henry* Infante of *Portugal*.

Alonſo K. of *Aragon* adopted Heir of *Naples*.

Things, that he ſhould be Maſter of *Naples*, that he ſhould have many Subjects, and mighty Riches, whereupon he encourag'd him boldly to purſue his Fortune.

The depriving the King of *Caſtile* of his Liberty caus'd great Commotions, and the imprisonment of ſeveral Perſons of Note. The Court was at *Talavera*, as has been ſaid, and the King, as if he minded not the wrong done him, diverted himſelf in Hunting. This gave him an opportunity on the 29th of *November*, to make his eſcape to *Montalvan*, a Caſtle ſeated upon an Eminence almoſt in the mid-way betwixt *Talavera* and *Toledo*, on the Banks of *Tagus*. *Alvaro de Luna* his great Favourite adviſ'd him to fly. Prince *Henry* gathering his Forces beſieg'd the Place, but would not batter it, in reſpect to the King. Prince *John*, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, D. *Alonſo Enriquez* the Admiral and other Nobles aſſembl'd to revenge this Affront. Hunger began to pinch in the Caſtle, and they eat their Horſes and other filthy Beaſts. At length the Siege was rais'd by them that came to relieve the Place, and Prince *Henry* went away to *Ocana*, a Town of his own as he was Maſter of *Santiago*, reſolving to ſtand upon his Guard. After his Departure the King return'd to *Talavera*, and was met upon the way by the Princes *John* and *Peter* of *Aragon*. Great demonſtrations of Affection paſſed betwixt them, and the King by the Advice of *Alvaro de Luna*, who roſe apace to give the greater fall, commanded them to return. This alter'd the Poſture of Affairs: The King kept his *Chriſtmas*, and the beginning of the Year 1421 at *Talavera*. Thence he went to Old *Caſtile*, where he had more Forces, and the People were better affected towards him. Prince *Henry* had the Marquiſate of *Villena* given him with his Wife, which thoſe People reſented, becauſe it had been purchas'd for a ſum of Mony of the King of *Aragon*, and ought not to be alienated from the Crown. Prince *Henry* ſeiz'd and garriſon'd all the Towns of that Dominion, except *Alarcon*, which being naturally ſtrong held out againſt him. The King commanded him to disband his Forces, and he refuſing to obey, that Eſtate was taken from him by Force. Beſides the King recall'd his Patent which made the Maſterſhip of *Santiago* hereditary to the Heirs of Prince *Henry*. This ſo provoked him that he ſet out from *Ocana* after the King with 1500 Horſe. He paſſed the Mountains, and without making any ſtop came to *Arevalo*, where the King was. There was danger of a Battle, and therefore Queen *Ellenor* in care for her Son Prince *Henry* endeavour'd to lay that Storm that threatn'd. The Archbiſhop of *Santiago* did the ſame. They perſwaded the Prince to lay down his Arms, and thus, for that time War was prevented. *Blanch* Daughter to the King of *Navarre* on the 29th of *May* was brought to Bed at *Arevalo* of a Son, who was call'd *Charles*, as his Grandfather by the Mother's ſide. The *Cortes* were ſummon'd firſt to *Toledo*, and then to *Madrid*, and in order to meet them the King and Queen ſet out towards new *Caſtile*. On the 23d of *October* they came to *Toledo*. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, *Ruy Lopez Davalos* the Conſtable, and *Peter Manrique* the Lieutenant being ſummon'd excus'd themſelves, ſaying, they had powerful Enemies at Court. Mean while *Alonſo* King of *Aragon*, and *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* contended for the Kingdom of *Naples*. King *Alonſo* kept in that City. *Averſa*, a Town near it was held by the *French*, and Excurſions were made by both Parties. *Cerra*, a Town four miles from *Naples*, was beſieg'd by the *Aragonians* and taken after a vigorous Defence. Prince *Peter* of *Aragon* being call'd by his Brother, with the conſent of the King of *Caſtile* went away to ſerve in that War, at the beginning of the Year 1422. The *Cortes* ſat at *Madrid*, Prince *John* of *Aragon* and other great Men were preſent. The Archbiſhop of *Toledo* was not, being then ſick. Prince *Henry* and his adherents, becauſe the King would oblige them to come, reſolv'd the Prince and *Garci Fernandez Manrique*, afterwards Earl of *Caſtaneda*, ſhould go, but the Conſtable and *Peter Manrique* ſhould ſtand upon their Guard in Places of Safety. On the 13th of *June* the Prince and *Garci Fernandez* came to *Madrid*, were kindly receiv'd, but the next day apprehended. Prince *Henry* was ſent Priſoner to the *Caſtle* of *Mora*, and the care of him committed to *Garci Alvarez de Toledo*, the Earl of *Urgel*, who had been ſome years a Priſoner there, being remov'd to *Madrid*. An Impeachment of high Treaſon for correſponding with the *Moors* was brought into the *Cortes* againſt thoſe Lords. 14 Letters written by the Conſtable to King *Joſeph* of *Granada* were produc'd and read. Therefore the Eſtates of Prince *Henry*, and *Garci Manrique* were confiſcated, and the ſame was decreed againſt *Peter Manrique*, who having notice of what was in hand fled to *Taraçona*. The like Sentence was given againſt the Conſtable, who with the Lady *Catherine* Prince *Henry*'s Wife, fled firſt to *Segura*, a ſtrong Place towards *Murcia*, and thence to *Valencia*. He left a mighty Eſtate in *Caſtile*; for *Arcos*, *Arjona*, *Oſſorno*, *Ribadeo*, *Candeleda*, *Arenas*, and many other Towns were his, ſo that the Houſe *Davalos* began to decay. Several other noble Families, as the *Fajardos*, *Enriquez*, *Sandovals*, *Pimenteles*, and *Zunigas* roſe out of the Ruins of the *Davalos*. It was then whiſper'd that thoſe Letters of the Conſtable were forg'd, and afterwards his Secretary *John Garcia* confeſs'd he had counterfeited them, and was put to Death; yet becauſe the King and others were concern'd the Conſtable was not reſtor'd. Now the King created *Alvaro de Luna* Earl of *Santiſtevan de Gormaz*, and made him Conſtable. *Gonzalo Mexia* Commendary of *Segura* was impower'd to act as Maſter of *Santiago*. Theſe things being concluded, the King went away to *Alcala*, and at the ſame time the Queen was deliver'd of a Daughter at *Illeſcas*, on the 5th of *October*; ſhe was call'd *Catherine*. This caus'd great Joy, being an Argument the Queen was not barren, as had been fear'd. The Archbiſhop of *Toledo* after a tedious Sickneſs dy'd at

Alcala

K. *John* of *Caſtile* makes his eſcape.

Prince *Henry* in open Rebellion.

Competitors for the Kingdom of *Naples*.

1422.

Prince *Henry* impriſon'd.

Alvaro de Luna made an Earl.

Alcala de Henares, and was put into a curious Marble Tomb, built by himself in the Parish Church of St. *Peter*. D. *John Martinez de Contreras*, Dean of *Toledo*, by the King's Interest was chosen Archbishop. The Chapter rather favour'd the School-Master, *John Alvarez de Toledo*, but the King's Recommendation prevail'd. The elect Archbishop went away to *Rome* to be confirm'd by Pope *Martin* the Vth, as was then the Custom, and spent two years in that Journey.

CHAP. VII.

The Death of the Mooriſh *King of* Granada. *A Truce betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal. *The Intereſt of the* Aragonians *decays at* Naples. Joſeph *King of* Granada *dies.* Mahomet *ſucceeds him.*

AT *Toledo* (whither the King of *Caſtile* went, as ſoon as the *Cortes* broke up) the form of Government was alter'd, the Town being before divided into Factions, and ſubject to Mutinies. It was the Cuſtom every two Years to chooſe 6 Officers, ſomewhat in the nature of Aldermen, 3 of the Commonalty, and 3 of the Gentry. Theſe with the two *Alcaides*, who are not unlike to our Sheriffs, and the chief *Alguazil*, made up a Court, or Council, and govern'd all the Affairs of the City. All Men were free to come to their Conſults, and Vote with them, which occaſion'd Diſorders. The King regulated this Affair, and order'd as King *Alonſo* had before done at *Burgos*, that there ſhould be 16 *Regidores* or Aldermen, choſen half of the Gentry, and half of the Commonalty, who were to continue for Life, and the moſt Votes among them ſhould take place. When any of theſe dy'd the King was to name another. This caus'd another inconveniency for thoſe Places were expos'd to ſale. At *Pamplona*, the Government of that Place which was divided betwixt three Governours, was afterwards alſo reform'd. One of theſe Governours had charge of the Suburbs, another of the City, and the third of a certain Quarter call'd *Navarreria*, which often caus'd Diſputes about the extent of their Juriſdiction. King *Charles* ordained there ſhould be but one Governour, and with him 10 Aldermen, who ſhould have the whole Power in their Hands, and that all the City ſhould compoſe but one Body and be ſubject to one Tribunal. *John* Earl of *Faux* had now a Son born to him call'd *Gaſton*, who in time through ſtrange Revolutions came to be King of *Navarre*, Prince *Charles* Son to Prince *John* of *Aragon*, and the Lady *Blanch* his Wife dying. He ought to have inherited his Grandfather's Crown, and his Father ſent his Mother with him to be bred in her Father's Court. As ſoon as the Prince came to Court he was created Prince of *Viana*, and ſeveral other Towns, particularly *Corella* and *Peralta* given him, a thing new in *Navarre*, but done in imitation of the neighbouring Kingdoms. It was enacted that thoſe Dominions ſhould for the future ever belong to the Heir of the Crown. This Law paſſed on the 20th of *January* 1423. Five Months after to ſatisfy the deſires of the People, the Oath of Allegiance to the Prince, as next Heir was taken by the three Eſtates, at *Olite*, where the King being very antient, commonly reſided, by reaſon of the Pleaſantneſs of the Seat, and the Beauty and Magnificence of a Palace, he himſelf had built. Ever ſince his Minority, the King of *Portugal* had preſſed him of *Caſtile* to ſettle a laſting Peace, and enter into a League, both Nations being waſted with tedious Wars, and deſirous to put an end to the Miſeries it occaſion'd. So far the *Portugues* was comply'd with, that a Truce was concluded for 29 Years, and it was alſo agreed that after the Expiration of that time neither Party ſhould commit any Hoſtility upon the other, without declaring War a year and a half before ſuch Breach made. This Truce was proclaim'd at *Avila*, where the King then was, to the great Joy and Satisfaction of the People. Proceſſions of Thankſgiving were made, and all manner of Sports to expreſs the publick Satisfaction. In certain Juſts that were kept at Court, *Ferdinand de Caſtro*, the *Portugues* Embaſſador, was Challenger, and all others refuſing to run againſt him, *Roderick de Mendoça*, Son to *John Hurtado de Mendoça*, threw him out of the Saddle at the firſt ſhock, and had like to have kill'd him. The King comforted, and preſented him, and as ſoon as recover'd ſent him home well ſatisfy'd. Embaſſies paſs'd now betwixt the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*. *John Hurtado de Mendoça* ſent to the latter at *Naples*, gave him the Reaſons why Prince *Henry* was confin'd, and demanded in his King's Name to have *Catherine* the Prince's Wife, *Ruy Lopez Davalos* the Conſtable, and the other Fugitives of *Caſtile* deliver'd up. *Dalmatius* Archbiſhop of *Tarragona* was ſent by the King of *Aragon* to *Caſtile*, to ſhew that the Reaſon why he did not grant what that King requir'd, was, that it was contrary to the Antient Liberties of the Kingdom of *Aragon*, not to protect any that fled thither for ſhelter, beſides that he had given them a ſafe Conduct, which according to the Laws of Nations could not be violated. He alſo declar'd to the King the poſture of Affairs at *Naples*, how many Jealouſies aroſe betwixt the King and Queen, whereupon the Country was divided into Factions, and that the Fortune of the *Aragonians* began to decline, it being much fear'd they would come to blows. The Queen complain'd that King *Alonſo* took more upon him than was his due. That he beſtow'd all places of Truſt, chang'd Garriſons,

Government of *Toledo* altered

Alſo at *Pamplona*.

Gaſton Heir of *Navarre* born.

1423.

Truce betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*.

Troubles of *Naples*.

riſons, and made the Souldiers take an Oath of *Fidelity* to him: In fine [illegible] things which way he liſted, and incroach'd upon the Laws and Liberties [illegible] Theſe things ſhe lay'd to the Charge of her adopted Son King *Alonſo*, as [illegible] changeable Woman grown weary of him, and now ſhe was deliver'd of Fear, prov'd as ungrateful as ſhe had been liberal in her Diſtreſs. King *Alonſo* fear'd the Inconſtancy of the Queen, and could not bear with her open Leudneſs, therefore he order'd a Fleet to be fitted out in order to ſend her away to *Catalonia*. This was not carry'd ſo privately, but the Queen had notice of it, and from that time the Friendſhip betwixt thoſe two Nations began to grow cold. Both parties complain'd that their Adverſaries dealt not ingenuouſly, but lay'd Snares to intrap them, and it was true enough. The King kept at *Caſtelnovo*, the Queen at *Porta Capuana*, a ſtrong Place. From this beginning ſprang two Factions in *Naples*, one of the *Aragonians*, and the other of the *Andegavenſes*, or *Anjouines*, Names odious in that Kingdom, and which laſted till our Days. The Enmity and Contrivances went on. King *Alonſo* feign'd himſelf ſick. *John Caracciolo* the *Seneſchal*, came to ſee him. He was great in the Queen's Favour, and that more than became her Modeſty, therefore he was ſecur'd at this Viſit, and the *Aragonians* immediately repair'd to *Porta Capuana*. The Queen's Party ſhut the Gates, and drew up the Bridge, ſo that King *Alonſo* was forc'd to go off not without ſome Danger; for they caſt Darts at him from the Walls. Thus by degrees they came to fight in the very Streets. At firſt the *Aragonians* got the better, poſſeſs'd themſelves of the City, and having plunder'd and burnt ſeveral Houſes, beſieg'd the Queen in her ſtrong Palace. Its own Strength, and the Reſolution of the Garriſon defended it againſt all the Attempts of the *Aragonians*. *Sforcia*, who lay near at Hand, came to relieve the Queen, and *Bernard de Cabrera* came out of *Sicily* to reinforce the King, as did a Fleet of 22 Galleys, and 8 large Ships from *Catalonia*. This Fleet arriving at *Naples*, on the 20th of *June*, recruited the *Aragonians*, who were now grown weak and declin'd. Encourag'd with this Relief they again fought in the City, many were kill'd and ſeveral Houſes plunder'd. The Queen went away to *Averſa*, and *Sforcia* with her, as alſo a good Garriſon, and 5000 Citizens, who offer'd to ſtand by her. Priſoners on both ſides were exchang'd, and thus *Caracciolo* recovered his Liberty. At length on the 21ſt of *June* the Queen at *Nola* recall'd, and made void the Adoption of King *Alonſo*, as an ungrateful and unworthy Perſon. In his ſtead ſhe adopted and appointed her Succeſſor, *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*, the third of the Name, and Son to the 2d. To this effect ſhe ſent for him from *Rome*, and created him Duke of *Calabria*, a Title uſually given to the Heir of the Crown. *Sforcia*, and *Caracciolo*, who were moſt in favour, gave the Queen this Advice. From this time the good Fortune of the *Aragonians* began to change and decline. King *Alonſo* ſent for *Braccio de Monton*, out of *Abruzzo*, where he was beſieging *Aquila*, a great City, deſigning to ſet him up againſt *Sforcia*. But he excus'd himſelf, either not liking the Party, or becauſe he hop'd to make himſelf Maſter of that City, and all its Territory. For this reaſon King *Alonſo* was oblig'd to reſolve upon returning to *Spain* to ſettle his Affairs and gather new Forces to carry on the War, tho he gave out it was to ſet at Liberty his Brother Prince *Henry*. He left his other Brother Prince *Peter* his Commiſſioner with full Power to Command in his Abſence. With him ſtay'd *James Caldora*, and ſeveral other conſiderable Officers of both Nations. *Antony de Luna*, Son to *Antony de Luna*, Earl of *Calatabelota* was appointed Governour of *Gaeta*. At the ſame time the King of *Caſtile* took a Progreſs to *Plaſencia*, *Talavera*, and *Madrid*, and his Queen was brought to Bed on the 10th of *September* of another Daughter, call'd *Ellenor*. *Joſeph* the *Mooriſh* King dy'd at *Granada*, and *Mahomet* his Son, called The left-handed, ſucceeded him. He was afterwards Famous for being three times depos'd, and as often reſtor'd to his Kingdom, and for his many Misfortunes rather than any great Actions. At firſt he obſerv'd the Peace with the King of *Caſtile*, and oblig'd *Muley* King of *Tunez*. Thus he endeavour'd by the Friendſhip of theſe Princes to ſecure himſelf againſt his Enemies, but took no care to gain the Affections of his People, the ſureſt Prop of Princes. So that he appears to have been as imperfect in his Judgment, as he was in his Body; and Fortune prov'd his Enemy.

K. *Alonſo* of *Aragon* beſieges the Queen of *Naples* in her Palace.

Luis Duke of *Anjou* adopted Heir of *Naples*.

Joſeph K. of *Granada* dies.

CHAP. VIII.

The pretended Pope Benedict *dying, another is ſupported by the King of* Aragon, *who plunders* Marſeilles, *prepares to make War upon* Caſtile, *but comes to an Accommodation, yet loſes all his Intereſt at* Naples.

D. *Peter de Luna*, who during the time of the *Schiſm*, call'd himſelf *Benedict* the XIIIth, as long as he lived, kept at *Peniſcola* relying on the Strength of that Place, and perſiſted in calling himſelf Pope. He dy'd in that Town on the 23d of *May*, being *Whitſunday*, at the Age of 90 Years, a wonderful thing that he ſhould live ſo long amidſt ſo many Troubles. *Luis Pançan* a Citizen of *Sevil*, and follower of D. *Alonſo Carrillo*, Cardinal of S. *Euſtachius* in a Commentary he writ of ſome remarkable Occurrences in thoſe Times, affirms poſitively, that *Benedict* was Poiſon'd in ſome Wafers he us'd to eat after Meat, by a Fryar call'd *Thomas*,

Benedict the pretended Pope dies.

Thomas, who was very familiar with him, and that he being afterwards by his own Confession found Guilty of the Fact, was torn in Pieces by four Horses. He further adds that the Cardinal of *Pisa* sent to *Aragon* to apprehend *Benedict*, gave this Advice, and that it being put in Execution, he fled from *Tortosa*, where he had stay'd to see the Event, fearing D. *Roderick*, and D. *Alvaro*, who resolv'd to revenge the Death of their Uncle *Benedict*, by killing the Legate, if he had not made his Escape, having perform'd what he came for, but not wholly put an end to the Schism. For by two Cardinals that remain'd of the Faction of *Benedict*, one *Giles Muñoz* a Canon of *Barcelona* was set up in his place. He was a Man of no Note, and the election of so little Value, that he himself was dubious whether he should accept of it, till King *Alonso* of *Aragon* encourag'd and perswaded him to take upon him the Papacy by the Name of *Clement* the VIIIth. This the King did to be reveng'd of Pope *Martin* the Vth, who favour'd the Party of the *Anjouins*, and oppos'd the *Aragonians*, insomuch that he had of late created *Luis*, Duke of *Anjou*, King of *Naples*, and had approv'd of the new adoption made by the Queen, joyning his Forces with hers. A General Council which began to assemble at *Pavia*, in pursuance to the Degree of the Council of *Constance*, was by reason of the Plague, which rag'd in that City, removed to *Siena* in *Tuscany*, and thither the Bishops and Embassadors repair'd from all Parts. King *Alonso* sent his, with Orders to justify Pope *Benedict*, and complain of the wrong done in deposing of him. This struck a Terror into Pope *Martin*, and made him slacken in favouring the Faction of *Anjou*; so he speedily broke up the Council, Proroguing it to a farther time. He fear'd left the Schism should again be reviv'd, and Christendom farther involv'd in Difficulties. D. *John de Contreras*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo* took place of all the *Spanish* Arch-bishops at this Council, by order of Pope *Martin*, as appears by two Bulls of his still extant among the Records of the Church of *Toledo*. But these things happen'd somewhat later. King *Alonso* having resolv'd to pass over into *Spain*, imbark'd on a Fleet of 18 Galleys, and 12 Ships. About the middle of *October* he sail'd from *Naples*. The Weather being bad the Fleet was dispers'd, but as soon as it clear'd up they joyn'd again, and sail'd together to *Marseilles*, on the Coast of *Provence*, a City belonging to the Duke of *Anjou*. Having broken the Chains, they entred the Port and assaulted the City. The Service was hot, and lasted till Night, when *Folch* Earl of *Cardona*, who commanded the Ships, advis'd to desist, because they knew not the Streets, and in the dark, tho the Gates had been open the confusion would be great, and the Townsmen have a considerable Advantage over them. *John de Corbera* on the other side affirm'd the Townsmen were now in a Consternation, and ought to be press'd before they had time to recover themselves. This Opinion was approv'd of by the King, the Assault was renew'd, and the City enter'd. Night and Darkness gave the Souldiers an Opportunity to commit all manner of Insolences, but the King shew'd himself Religious, for he order'd that no wrong should be offer'd to Women who had taken Sanctuary in Churches, nor any thing that they carry'd with them taken from them. This Order was proclaim'd and punctually observ'd. They Ship'd the Booty, and left the City about the end of the Year. Among other Things the Bones of S. *Luis* Bishop of *Toulouze*, Son to *Charles* the 2*d* King of *Naples*, were carry'd into *Spain* to the City of *Valencia*, where the King landed. The King of *Castile* hearing of his Arrival sent Embassadors to him at the beginning of the Year 1424, to Congratulate with him upon his safe Arrival, and the Victories he had obtain'd, as also again to demand the Fugitives and Out-laws should be deliver'd up to him, to answer to such things as should be lay'd to their Charge. These Embassadors had Audience at *Valencia* upon the 3*d* of *April*. At the same time the Affairs of *Aragon* declin'd apace in *Naples*, and no hopes remain'd of retrieving them, notwithstanding that *Sforcia* the famous General marching to raise the Siege of *Aquila*, was on the 5*th* of *January* drown'd passing the River *Averno*, then much swell'd with the Winter Rains. His Death was no way Advantagious to the *Aragonians*, for *Francis Sforcia* his Son supply'd his Place. Pope *Martin*, and *Philip* Duke of *Milan* joyn'd with the Faction of *Anjou*. The Duke fitted out a Fleet at *Genoa*, and sent it to the Relief of the Queen, under the Command of *Guido Taurello*. This Fleet and the Army by Land besieg'd *Gaeta*. It might well have been defended, but was soon surrender'd, only upon Condition the *Aragonian* Garrison should have liberty to depart. From *Gaeta* the Army and Fleet mov'd towards *Naples*. *James Caldora* to whom that City was committed, agreed with the Enemy who promis'd him the Arrears due to him from the *Aragonians*, and he open'd the Gates to them. He pretended to justify himself that Prince *Peter* design'd to kill him, whereas in Truth he was a faithless and changeable Man. On the 12 of *April* the City of *Naples* was lost, but still the *Aragonians* kept two Castles there, *viz.* *Castelnovo*, and that called *Del Ovo*, which is very little, but strong, being seated on a Rock encompass'd by the Sea. After the taking of *Naples* all other Towns surrender'd to the Victors. The King of *Aragon* was much concern'd that the King of *Castile* imprisoning his Brother had oblig'd him to quit *Naples*, which was the cause it was lost. He meditated Revenge, yet resolv'd to try all ways rather than declare War. *Dalmao de Mur*, Arch-bishop of *Tarragona*, sent Embassador upon this Account, deliver'd his Message before the King of *Castile* and Nobles at *Ocaña*. He demanded the Prince's Liberty, saying if he were Guilty of any Crime his long Imprisonment was Punishment enough, and he ought to be forgiven, being so near of Kin to the King of *Castile*; be-

Alonso K. of *Aragon* supports an Anti-pope.

Marseilles taken by the *Aragonians*.

1424.

Affairs of *Aragon* unsuccessful at Naples.

sides that his Brother the King of *Aragon*, would never desist till he had [redacted] mand. There were many about Court who had advis'd the Prince's Im[redacted] fear'd if he were releas'd they should suffer. Others were apprehensive [redacted] they had got of the banish'd Person's Estate. These oppos'd the releasing [redacted] and *Alvaro de Luna*, proud with his vast Preferment, sided with them. Thus nothing was concluded, and the Embassadors departed. The King of *Castile* went away to *Burgos* at the same time that his Daughter *Catherine* dy'd at *Madrigal*, a Town in Old *Castile*, on the 10*th* of *August*. She was bury'd in the Monastery of *Huelgas*. Soon was the Grief conceiv'd for her Death converted into Joy, the Queen being deliver'd on the 5*th* of *January* 1425, at *Valladolid* of Prince *Henry*. In *April* the three Estates took the Oath of Allegiance to him, as Heir to the Crown. The King of *Aragon* was making all necessary Preparations for War at *Zaragoça*. At *Valladolid* a Council was held to make the necessary Provision to oppose him. Opinions vary'd, as is usual in such Cases. Some were for declaring War immediately; a hot sort of People, where there is no Danger. Others more prudent said, all possible means ought to be us'd to prevent a Breach. The King was doubtful, and knew not which Advice to take. *Charles* King of *Navarre* fearing this Dispute might be destructive to *Spain*, sent *Peter Peralta* his Steward, and *Garci Falces* his Secretary, Embassadors to *Castile*, to offer himself as Mediator. When this Proposition was ready to be embrac'd, it was obstructed by Letters from the King of *Aragon*, requiring Prince *John* his Brother to repair to him immediately. He having obtain'd leave of the King of *Castile*, set out for *Aragon*, and had Commission to treat with that King of an Accommodation. The Army of *Aragon* lay at *Taraçona*, ready to break into *Castile*, and the King was so intent upon this Expedition, he seem'd to have lay'd aside all Thoughts of *Naples*. And Yet he had receiv'd Intelligence that *Braccio* who besieged *Aquila*, was overthrown and killed before that Place on the 25*th* of *May*. *James Caldora* General of the Pope's Forces in the Service of the Queen obtain'd this Victory, being assisted by *John* and *Sancho Carrillo*, Nephews to the Cardinal of that Name. They in pursuance of the Victory soon made themselves Masters of *Marca de Ancona*, which *Braccio* had before taken. The Body of *Braccio* was carry'd to *Rome*, and bury'd before the Gate of S. *Laurence*, he being an Excommunicated Person. In the time of Pope *Eugenius* the IV, he was translated to a beautiful Tomb at *Perosa*, by *Nicholas Fortebrachio*, who took *Rome*, and did this Honour to his Uncle by the Mother's side. In *May* at *Florence* dy'd D. *Peter Fernandez de Frias*, Cardinal of *Spain*; his Body was brought over and bury'd in the Cathedral of *Burgos*. He was of a mean Extraction, but his good Parts obtained him that Preferment, together with the Favour of the Kings, *Henry* and *John*. His Life was scandalous for Avarice and Leudness. Having some Words at *Burgos* with the Bishop of *Segovia*, a Servant of his cudgell'd the Bishop, which render'd the Cardinal very odious, tho afterwards the Servant confess'd he had done it without his Master's Knowledge. Yet many saying he ought to be punish'd, he was forc'd to withdraw into *Italy*. The King seiz'd upon all the Mony he had gather'd, which was a great Sum. He was Governour of *Marca de Ancona* for the Pope, and in *Castile* built the Monastery of *Espeja* of the order of S. *Hierome*. Prince *John* was nobly receiv'd by his Brother at *Taraçona*. Whilst the said Prince *John* made Proposals for an Accommodation, and expected a more ample Commission from the King of *Castile* to determine the Points in Debate, the two Brothers march'd into the Territories of *Navarra*, but without doing any harm, and encamp'd near *Milagro*, the heat of Summer being then over. The Commission being come from *Castile*, certain Persons of all three Kingdoms met at *Aruel*, and on the 3*d* of *September* came to this Conclusion: That Prince *Henry* be immediately set at Liberty, and all his Honours and Estate restor'd him, as also the Arrears of the Profits thereof which had been deposited during his Confinement. The same was decreed in favour of *Peter Manrique*, who was also banish'd. This Resolution appear'd very hard on his side to the King of *Castile*, but it was natural for Prince *John* to favour his Brother; besides that the King of *Aragon* would hear of no Conditions without the Prisoner were releas'd, which made the King of *Castile* and his Nobles to condescend.

1425. Prince *Henry* of *Castile* born.

Victory obtain'd by the Queen of *Naples*.

Accord betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The Death of King Charles *of* Navarre. *King* John *proclaim'd.* *D.* Alvaro de Luna *banish'd the Court of* Caſtile. *Villanous Practices of the Nobility. The King of* Granada *depoſed.*

UPon *Saturday* the 8*th* of *September*, being the Feaſt of the Nativity of our Bleſſed Lady, dy'd *Charles* the Noble King of *Navarre*, at *Olite*, of a ſudden fit that ſeiz'd him, and no remedy could be found for it. His Body was bury'd with great Pomp in the Cathedral of *Pamplona*. His Daughter *Blanch* was with him at his Death, and had been not long before deliver'd of a Daughter called alſo *Blanch*, who prov'd very Unfortunate. As ſoon as her Father was dead ſhe ſent her Husband the Royal Standard in token of his Acceſſion to the Crown, and he was proclaim'd King of *Navarre* in the Camp. Some blamed this Action as Precipitate, and ſaid they ought firſt to have taken the uſual Oath of preſerving the Liberties of the People. The News of Prince *Henry*'s being ſet at Liberty reach'd his Brothers in a day and half, it being ſo order'd that the Beacons ſhould be fir'd, whereof there is a great number in *Caſtile*. Hereupon the Forces of *Aragon* return'd to *Taraçona*, and in *November* following were diſmiſs'd. Prince *John* went as far as *Agreda* to meet his Brother *Henry*, and conduct him to the King of *Aragon*. It was a joyful Day for the three Brothers not only for the Liberty Prince *Henry* had obtain'd, but becauſe it was a ſort of Victory to have reduc'd *Caſtile* to Complyance. About the ſame time at *Valencia*, on the 29*th* of *November* dy'd D. *Alonſo* the younger Duke of *Gandia*, without Iſſue. His Dominion of *Ribagorça* was given to Prince *John* at this time King of *Navarre*. D. *Henry de Guzman*, Earl of *Nebla* after many Diſputes was parted from his Wife the Lady *Violante*, Daughter to *Martin* King of *Sicily*, to the great Regret of her Baſtard Brother D. *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*. It griev'd him to ſee his Siſter ſo wrong'd without any fault committed on her Side, only for the extravagant Amours of her Husband, and therefore endeavour'd to gain the Affections of the Nobility of *Caſtile*, hoping that way to ſecure his Revenge.

Charles K. of *Navarre* dies.

K. *John* proclaim'd.

Prince *Henry*'s Liberty reduc'd the Affairs of *Caſtile* to a worſe Condition than they were in before. Till this time the Kingdom was divided into three Factions, that of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and thoſe of the two Princes, *John* and *Henry* of *Aragon*. The reſt of the Nobility according to every Man's Inclination adher'd to ſome one of theſe Parties. Now the two Princes being reconcil'd, the three Factions were reduc'd to two. Moſt of the Nobility conſpir'd againſt D. *Alvaro*. It griev'd them to ſee him and a few Creatures of his ingroſs all the King's Favour, and Envy puſh'd them on to contrive his Ruin. But he relying on his Prince's Favour, with whom he had been Familiar from his tender Years, deſpis'd them all, inſomuch that it was given out, and great Men affirm'd, he had the Boldneſs to make Love to the Queen, but this could never be prov'd, and it is to be believ'd that many things were wrongfully lay'd to his Charge through the Envy of his Adverſaries. This Conſpiracy was firſt begun againſt him at *Taraçona* when the three Brothers of *Aragon* met. It was brought to Perfection the following Year 1426. The King of *Caſtile* kept his *Chriſtmas*, and new Year at *Segovia*, and *John* the New King of *Navarre* at *Medina del Campo* with his Mother, having not long before met the King of *Caſtile* at *Roa*. Prince *Henry* was gone to *Ocaña*, being forbid coming to Court, or intermedling with the Government. The King of *Aragon* reſided at *Valencia* at ſuch time as the Lady *Conſtance*, Daughter to the Conſtable *Ruy Lopez Davalos* was marry'd to *Luis Maſſa* a noble and rich Youth, the King paying the greateſt part of her Portion. This Prince was ſo generous, he not only ſupported the Father, but afterwards when he recover'd *Naples* gave great Poſſeſſions to his Son D. *Iñigo Davalos*, and to his Grandſon call'd D. *Iñigo de Guevara*. The Queen *Dowager* of *Aragon* with her Daughter the Princeſs *Ellenor* went to *Valencia*, at the Requeſt of the King her Son, but ſoon return'd to *Medina del Campo*. She was unwilling by her long Abſence to offend the King of *Caſtile*, who had now ſent the Earl of *Urgel* from *Caſtrotaraf*, whither he had been remov'd from the Caſtle of *Madrid*, into the Kingdom of *Valencia*, ſuppoſing he might be uſeful in *Aragon* by reaſon of the Troubles that threaten'd *Caſtile*. He was put into the Caſtle of *Xativa*, where he ended his Days, and tedious Impriſonment. At *Toro* the *Cortes* met, where it was propos'd to Retrench the King's Expences, becauſe they exceeded the Revenue. Therefore the Guards that conſiſted of 1000 Horſe were reduc'd to 100, and D. *Alvaro de Luna* made their Captain, which increas'd his Power, and the Envy conceiv'd againſt him. At this ſame time dy'd *John de Mendoça*, Steward of the Houſhold, and *Alonſo Enriquez* the Admiral fell ſick of a Diſeaſe that carry'd him off three Years after, their Employments were given to their Sons. The great Men by Letter, that their Meeting might not cauſe Suſpition, aſſociated themſelves. The chief of them were the Maſters of the Orders of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*, *Peter Velaſco* Lord Chamberlain, the King of *Navarre* and his Brother Prince *Henry*. They took a ſolemn Oath to ſtand by one another, and with regard to the King's Majeſty uſe all means that the Publick might not ſuffer by evil Counſellors. This Aſſociation was concluded about the beginning of *November*, at the Hermitage of *Orçilla* in

Factions in *Caſtile*.

1426. Conſpiracy againſt D. *Alvaro de Luna*.

Conſpiracy of the Nobles.

the Territory of *Medina del Campo*. From *Toro* the King of *Caſtile* went to *Z*
1427. beginning of the Year 1427. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, tho forbid the Court, [illegible] from *Ocaña* towards Old *Caſtile* with a great Retinue well Arm'd. The King was go[illegible] *cas*, and the Princes of *Aragon* with the Competitors ſtay'd at *Valladolid*. Such of the [illegible] bility as were not in the Aſſociation ſtood Neuters. His People being divided the King was Weak and Naked, beſides his natural inclination to Eaſe. A Petition was preſented by the Conſpirators, repreſenting what they found fault with in the King's Family, and the Crimes of D. *Alvaro de Luna*. Having conſider'd this Affair, Judges were appointed to regulate it, moſt of them were in the Aſſociation, *viz.* the Admiral, the Maſter of *Calatrava*, *Peter Manrique*, and *Ferdinand de Robles*, who tho of mean Extraction was very Rich and High Treaſurer. Theſe were Commiſſion'd to examine into the Crimes imputed to D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and to them was joyn'd the Abbot of St. *Benedict*, that in caſe they were divided, the moſt Votes ſhould decide the Matter. They having conſulted together Decreed, That the King ſhould remove to *Cigales*: That the Princes of *Aragon* ſhould have leave to viſit him, and That D. *Alvaro de Luna* ſhould be baniſh'd the Court for a Year and half. I know not whether it was more ſhame to the King or Kingdom, that the King ſhould be commanded by his Subjects. The King, as had been ordain'd, went to *Cigales*, where the Conſpirators viſited him, and among them Prince *Henry*, who kneeling ſhed Tears in token of Repentance. Such is the Power of Diſſimulation. D. *Alvaro* went to *Ayllon*, a Town of his own, many Nobles bearing him Company. After his removal the Nobles fell at Variance, every one ſtriving to gain the King's Affection, becauſe he was intirely govern'd by his Favourite. *Ferdinand Alonſo de Robles* had got the ſtart of all others, for having been in Favour before, now his Competitor was remov'd, he grew ſtill greater, inſomuch that upon pretence he was indiſpos'd, the King and Nobles often went to Council to his Houſe. It rais'd Envy in many to ſee a mean Perſon lifted up to that Height, and the King was diſpleas'd at him for having raſhly given Judgment againſt D. *Alvaro de Luna* to whom he ow'd many Obligations. His Enemies making uſe of the King's Diſpleaſure, prevail'd with the King of *Navarre* to accuſe him of many Crimes, as that he was a Seditious Perſon, kept Correſpondence abroad, and Conſpir'd with the Nobility againſt the King, and often ſpoke irreverently of him. His Caſe being hear'd he was ſecur'd at *Segovia*, and at laſt dy'd a Priſoner at *Uzeda*, leaving an Example of the uncertainty of Court-Favour. This Year the King of *Granada* was by his Subjects expell'd his Kingdom, and went over in a miſerable Condition to beg the King of *Tunez* his Aſſiſtance. *Mahomet* call'd *The Little*, as ſoon as he was ſeated in the Throne perſecuted all the other King's Friends, putting ſome to Death, baniſhing others, and ſeizing their Eſtates, which he prodigally gave away. One *Joſeph* of the noble Family of the *Abencerrages*, who was Governour of the City, ſeeing no hopes of prevailing againſt the Uſurper, fled to *Murcia*, hoping to bring the Forces of *Caſtile* upon the new Tyrant before he was well fix'd in the Government. At the ſame time two remarkable Things happen'd in *Caſtile*. One was that the King obtained of Pope *Martin* the Thirds of Eccleſiaſtical Revenues for ever. The other, that the Order of St. *Hierome* was divided into two Branches. One *F. Lope de Olmedo*, who was familiar with Pope *Martin*, was the Author of this Separation. Near *Sevil* he founded a Monaſtery of the Invocation of St. *Iſidorus*, which was the Head of his Reformation, and of it the Fryars were called *Iſidorians*. This Diviſion laſted till King *Philip* the II again united the whole Order under the Antient Rule of St. *Hierome*. Let us return to the Troubles of *Caſtile*.

D. *Alvaro de Luna* baniſh'd the Court.

The K. of *Granada* expelled by his Subjects.

CHAP. X.

D. Alvaro de Luna *returns to Court greater in the King's Favour than ever. The baniſh'd King of* Granada *reſtor'd. Some Affairs of* France, *and final end of the Schiſm in the Church.*

Strange Fondneſs betwixt the King and D. *Alvaro de Luna.*

SOme natural Sympathy, or other extraordinary hidden Cauſe it was doubtleſs, that ſo link'd together the Affection of the King of *Caſtile*, and D. *Alvaro de Luna*, that they could not live aſunder, notwithſtanding on that Account they both became odious, but particularly D. *Alvaro* to ſuch a degree, that it exceeded all the Malice the Antient *Romans* ever bore *Sejanus*, or any other the Favourites of their Emperors. They were ſo blind in their Affection that neither the King took Notice how prejudicial that Familiarity was to him, nor D. *Alvaro* was ſenſible that he was driving headlong to his Ruin. Nothing pleas'd the King, nor was his Countenance ever ſmooth or ſerene ſince D. *Alvaro* was remov'd from him. Of him he commonly ſpoke in the Day, and thought of him at Night. The Courtiers perceiving that of neceſſity, D. *Alvaro* muſt ſhortly be reſtor'd, and that then his Power and Intereſt would be much greater than before, as having overcome the Malice of his Enemies, and conquer'd his ill Fortune, made all their Efforts to gain his Favour. Even the King of *Navarre*, being envious that his Brother Prince *Henry* ſhould have

have a greater Interest in the King of *Castile* than himself, began to favour D. *Alvaro*, and sollicit he might return to Court. On the 6th of *January* 1428 dy'd D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos* at *Valencia*, where the King of *Aragon* then was. This Gentleman was more Fortunate in his Issue, than in his Life. By three Wives he had seven Sons and two Daughters. From them in *Italy* are descended the Earls of *Potencia* and *Bovino*, the *Marqueses del Vasto* and *Pescara*, and many other Honourable Families in *Spain*. His Body was deposited at *Valencia*, thence afterwards translated to *Toledo*, and bury'd in the Monastery of St. *Augustin*. He us'd to give ear to *Astrologers*, being himself much addicted to that vain Science, yet he could never foresee his own Fall. When he dy'd he had not altogether lay'd aside the hopes of recovering his Estate. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* began to labour to bring it about, but Fortune and all his Friends fail'd the Unfortuate *Ruy Lopez*. Only *Alvar Nuñez de Herrera*, a Citizen of *Cordova*, his Steward in the time of Prosperity continu'd faithful to him till the last, and was cast into Prison as accessary to the Crime his Master was accused of. As soon as discharg'd he never gave over prosecuting *John Garcia*, the Forger of that Contrivance, for Perjury, till he was executed on that Account. To relieve his Master he sold all he had got under him, and gather'd 8000 Florins in Gold, which he put into the Timber of a Loom, that it might not be discover'd, and loading it upon an Ass, sent his Son a Foot in a Disguize with it to him. A wonderful act of Fidelity well deserving a particular *Encomium*. His Death secur'd D. *Alvaro de Luna* in the Ministery. The King of *Castile* resided at *Segovia*, his thoughts taken up in disappointing the Designs of the Nobility, and breaking their Cabals. He publish'd an Order, commanding them to release one another of the solemn Promises they had made to stand together, and granted a general Pardon for all past Faults. To the Princess *Catherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry*, in lieu of *Villena*, he gave the Cities of *Truxillo* and *Alcaraz*, and some lesser Towns in the Kingdom of *Toledo* near *Gaudalajara*, as also 200000 Florins, which was a prodigious Portion. At the Instance of Prince *Henry* the King also revers'd the attainder of *Ruy Lopez Davalos*, but his Estate and Honours were not restor'd to his Children, as of Right they ought to have been. After this the King went to *Turuegano*. Thither by his Order came D. *Alvaro de Luna*, with a great and splendid Retinue, and joyful for the Victory he had obtain'd over his Enemies. He advanc'd daily in the King's Favour, and his Interest alone was greater than that of all the Nobility. The Lady *Ellenor*, Sister to the King of *Aragon* was contracted to *Edward* Prince of *Portugal*, who was 36 Years of Age, the Marriage by Proxy was solemniz'd at a Village call'd *Ojos Negros* in the Territory of *Daroca*, the King of *Aragon* being present. Her Portion was 200000 Florins. The Lady *Constance de Tovar*, D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos* his Widow, was appointed her first Lady of the Bedchamber. This Princess from *Valencia* travelled through *Castile*, and at *Valladolid* the King entertain'd her nobly, and thence she went on richly presented towards *Portugal* to meet her Husband. The Joy for this Match was the greater, because that Prince had so long put it off, and it was fear'd he would not Marry. At the same time *Peter*, Brother to Prince *Edward*, after his long Travels, in which he visited the Emperor *Sigismund* and *Tamerlan* the *Tartar*, return'd to *Spain*, and many fabulous Stories are writ of his Peregrination. He landed at *Valencia* in *June*, and in *September* marry'd *Elizabeth* the eldest Daughter of the Earl of *Urgel*, who was in Prison. By her he had *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *Portugal*; *Philippa* who became a *Nun*; *Peter* Constable of *Portugal*; *James* a Cardinal and Bishop of *Lisbon*; *John* King of *Cyprus*, and *Beatrix*, Wife to *Adolphus* Duke of *Cleves*. Prince *Peter* after his Marriage visited the King of *Castile* at *Aranda*, and came safe to *Portugal*. Whole Towns went out to meet him, admiring him as if he had dropp'd from Heaven, the Ignorance of that Age making his Travels appear Supernatural. The King of *Castile* having fetled Old *Castile*, and releas'd *Garci Fernandez Manrique*, who as has been said, was apprehended at the same time with Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, and restor'd him his Estate, return'd towards the end of this Year to the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and having spent some time at *Alcalá*, went thence to *Illescas*. Thither came to him *Joseph Abencerrage*, who fled from *Granada* to espouse the depos'd King's Quarrel. The King treated him generously, and sent along with him *Alonso de Lorca* to the King of *Tunez*, to exhort him to take Compassion on that Injur'd King, and assist him with his Forces to recover his Crown, promising not to be wanting on his part. The King of *Tunez* encourag'd by this Embassy sent King *Mahomet* into *Spain* with a good Fleet, and 300 Horse. He landed at *Vera*, and immediatly a wonderful change appear'd, for all places submitted to him, and even the City *Granada* was deliver'd up at the beginning of the Year 1429. The Usurper retir'd to the Castle call'd *Alhambra*, where he was soon after taken and put to Death, leaving the Crown he had unjustly possess'd to the rightful owner. Thus much in *Spain*. *France* could hardly be in a worse Condition, the *English* being Masters of *Paris*, and the greatest part of that Country. *Charles* the VII, King of *France* in that Distress, sent Embassadors with great Submission to beg Assistance of several Princes, and among them of the King of *Aragon*. *Mathias Rexaque* sent on this Embassy, came to *Barcelona* in *April*. At that time the King of *Aragon* was bent upon two several Wars. That of *Naples* troubl'd him most, Prince *Peter* his Brother being return'd thence into *Spain*, having lost all hope of Success. *Dalmatius Safera* was left in his Place to preserve what remain'd in the Hands of the *Aragonians*. Besides, the King of *Aragon* was making great Preparations for a War with *Castile*. For these reasons the

1428. The Family of *Davalos*.

Fidelity of a Servant.

D. *Alvaro de Luna* returns to Court.

Peter Infante of *Portugal* a great Traveller.

The banish'd K. of *Granada* restored.

Preparations for a War in *Aragon*.

French

French Embaſſy had no Succeſs. But the Affairs of *France* were recover'd out of the deſperate Condition by a wonderful Providence. The *Engliſh* had beſieg'd *Orleans* [illegible] and Hunger began to pinch the beſieg'd, when on a ſudden a Maid about [illegible] whoſe Name was *Joan*, and is commonly called The Maid of *Orleans*, perſuaded the *French* ſhe was ſent from Heaven to relieve *Orleans*. She gain'd Credit, and put Relief into the Town, and at length the Siege was rais'd. From this time the *Engliſh* loſt many Towns, this Maid encouraging and leading the *French*. At laſt ſhe was taken by the *Engliſh*, carry'd to *Roan*, where ſhe was tryed, condemned, and burnt for a Witch. Many have been of Opinion ſhe was wrongfully put to Death, and the *French* to this Day reverence her as a Saint. Her Statue is upon the Bridge of *Orleans*, kneeling on the left Hand of a great Crucifix, and the King on the Right. But theſe things belong to the Hiſtories of *France* and *England*, where they are handl'd at large. *Peter* Cardinal of *Faux*, Legate from Pope *Martin* the V, aſſembled a Synod of the Biſhops of the Province of *Tarragona* in that City. What Acts paſs'd in that Synod is not known. But the matter of greateſt Concern there brought to Perfection was, that they prevail'd upon the Canon *Giles Muñoz* to reſign the Title of Pope, and the Cardinals that follow'd him were depriv'd of that Dignity. This was done by the King of *Aragon*'s Order to oblige Pope *Martin*, whom before he kept under by Terror, and now endeavour'd to oblig'd by this Courteſy. *Peniſcola* which before belong'd to the Knights of St. *John* was now annex'd to the Crown. *Giles Muñoz*, in requital for his Reſignation, was made Biſhop of *Majorca*. *Alonſo de Borgia* was alſo choſen Biſhop of *Valencia* in recompenſe of the Pains he had taken to reduce *Giles Muñoz* and his Companions to Complyance, and this was the firſt ſtep *Borgia* made to attain the higheſt Dignities. All this was done at *Tortoſa* in *Auguſt*. This was the end of that Schiſm which laſted longeſt, and was hotteſt maintain'd of any that has been in the Church. Proceſſions and all manner of Devotions were perform'd in Thankſgiving for this Bleſſing, and to implore the Mercy of God, that ſuch Judgments might be averted for the future. It will be well we conclude this Book with Peace, to begin the next with a bloody War betwixt the Kings of *Spain*.

A Synod at *Tarragona*, and end of the Schiſm in the Church.

The End of the Twentieth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The One and Twentieth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The War betwixt Aragon *and* Navarre *on the one ſide, and* Caſtile *on the other. The King of* Navarre *crowned.* John *King of* Caſtile *breaks into* Aragon *with a powerful Army, and does much harm there.*

SPain had of late years enjoyed Peace, the Kings there of being tyr'd with the former Wars, and now ally'd to one another in a very ſtrict Degree. With the *Moors* of *Granada* there was a laſting Truce, or if there happen'd any Breach it was of no great Moment. True it is, the Chriſtians wanted not the Will to extirpate that perverſe Nation, and a good Opportunity ſeem'd to offer it ſelf, the *Moors* being divided into ſeveral Factions among themſelves. But theſe Thoughts were lay'd aſide, by reaſon of a new War that broke out betwixt the King's of *Aragon* and *Navarre* on the one ſide, and him of *Caſtile* on the other, and yet the noiſe prov'd much more than the Execution. We ſhall now relate the cauſe of this War, and its event, as alſo the riſe and fall of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, who now the ſecond time began to tend to his utter Ruin, perſwading the King at his return to Court, to command all the Nobility to retire from Court to their own Houſes, which Advice was bad in it ſelf, and prov'd fatal to him that gave it. *Peter Fernandez de Velaſco*, *Peter de Zuniga*, D. *Roderick Alonſo Pimentel*, Earl of *Benavente*, and the Maſters of the Orders of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara* underſtanding the King's Pleaſure, immediately retir'd to their own Houſes. There only remain'd the Princes of *Aragon*, who ſeem'd too great to be turn'd off; but D. *Alvaro* was ſo bold he doubted not to ingage them. He firſt attack'd the King of *Navarre*, whom all the World blam'd for neglecting his own, to apply himſelf to the Buſineſs of another. This Cenſure of the World was pleaſing to the King and D. *Alvaro*, and ſome Perſons of Note were ſent to ſignify the King's Pleaſure to him. Queen *Blanch* his Wife foreſeeing the Danger, ſent to invite him home in the Name of all the People of *Navarre*. King *John* was offended at theſe Contrivances of D. *Alvaro*, yet ſeeing he muſt ſubmit to Neceſſity, he had a Conference with the King at *Valladolid*, where the *Cortes* then ſat. Here the League before made betwixt *Caſtile*, *Aragon*, and *Navarre* was renew'd and ſworn to by the two Kings. Dr. *James Franco* was ſent Embaſſador to get the Ratification of the King of *Aragon*, who was not preſent at the Treaty. Theſe things being thus concluded the King of *Navarre* went away to his Kingdom. He of *Aragon* after many delays at *Barcelona*, told Dr. *James Franco* he did not approve of many of the Articles, which ought to be alter'd, and believing this Embaſſador a fit Man for his purpoſe, he ſent by him a private Meſſage to D. *Alvaro*, acquainting him that *Peter Manrique* was the Man who blew the Coles, and ſow'd Diſcord betwixt his Brothers. That he was a Double-dealing Perſon, and therefore ought to be expell'd the Court. The cauſe why the King of *Aragon* was diſpleas'd with *Peter Manrique* is not known. At the ſame time the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* was caſt into Priſon, where he dy'd. The manner of his Death is variouſly reported, ſome ſay he was ſtrangl'd, others that he was caſt into the River. Several Citizens of *Zaragaça* were alſo executed. They were accus'd of keeping private Correſpondence with D. *Alvaro*; the Truth is, they were too free in ſpeaking of the King, ſaying he ought to be oblig'd to obſerve the Peace made with *Caſtile*, leſt the whole Kingdom ſhould ſuffer for his Miſcarriages. *Francis Clement* Biſhop of *Barcelona* ſucceeded the Archbiſhop. The two Brothers, Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, plotted to joyn their Forces to ruin D. *Alvaro de Luna*. He of *Aragon* call'd to him his Brother Prince *Henry* at the beginning of *April* 1429. They met at *Tervel*, and reſolv'd upon the War with *Caſtile*. The King of *Navarre* was not preſent at this Interview, being then buſy about the ſolemnity of his Coronation which was perform'd at *Pamplona* on the 15*th* of *May*. The King and Queen in their Royal Robes, and their Crowns on their Heads, after the manner of the *Goths*, were lifted up on the Shoulders of the Nobility, the Royal Standards were diſplay'd, and they proclaim'd by a *Herauld*. Preſently after Levies of Men were made underhand in both Kingdoms. It was given out thoſe Preparations were to aſſiſt the *French*, but in truth they

War betwixt *Caſtile*, *Aragon* and *Navarre*.

Peace concluded.

1429. King *John* of *Navarre* crowned.

were

were design'd against *Castile*. This could not be so secret but the King of [redacted] it. Embassadors pass'd betwixt them, but to no effect. Then the two [redacted] far as *Hariza*, upon the Borders of *Aragon*, designing to break into *Castil*[redacted] this purpose *James Gomez de Sandoval* put a Garrison into *Peñafiel*, and [redacted] *gon* came to the Camp from *Medina del Campo*. The King of *Castile* made great Levies, and commanded all the Nobility to assist him, particularly Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, and *Frederick* Duke of *Arjona* were summon'd. Besides he oblig'd the three Estates to take an Oath they would serve him faithfully in that War, and discover any Designs against him, making a Vow if they fail'd to go bear-footed to *Hierusalem*, without ever desiring to be absolv'd of that Vow. This was done at *Palencia* at the beginning of *May*. D. *Alvaro de Luna*, the Admiral, *Peter Manrique*, and *Peter Fernandez de Velasco* were appointed to guard the Frontiers with 2000 Horse, no sufficient Force to oppose the *Aragonians*. *James Lopez de Zuñiga* was order'd to follow them, as a reserve with another Body of Horse. The King himself with part of the Army undertook the Siege of *Peñafiel*. He encamp'd before it, and summon'd the Inhabitants to surrender upon pain of being us'd as Traitors. The Townsmen immediatly surrender'd and were pardoned. D. *Peter de Aragon*, and *James Gomez de Sandoval* Earl of *Castro* retir'd to the Castle, which was not besieg'd because it would require much time. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* enter'd *Castile* by the way of *Cogolluda*, and encamp'd in an open Plain. The *Castilians* on a Hill a League and half distant. The Forces of *Aragon* and *Navarre* consisted of 2500 Horse, 1000 Foot, all well Armed and old Soldiers. In the Camp of *Castile* there were but 1700 Horse, and 400 Foot. Both Parties being eager to fight mov'd forwards on the first of *July*, the Generals exhorting their Men. D. *Alvaro de Luna*, when the Enemy came in sight perceiving the greatness of the Danger, order'd the Carts to be drawn up about his Men in the Nature of a Trench, resolving not to fight unless he had some Advantage, or were forc'd. Prince *Henry* for the one side, and the Lieutenant *Peter Manrique* for the other met, and concluded nothing, having only affronted one another. Some Skirmishes pass'd betwixt them, but the Cardinal of *Faux*, the Pope's Legate in *Aragon* interposing, the Battle was deferr'd till next day. That delay prov'd Advantagious, for the Queen of *Aragon*, a Woman of a manly Spirit came and pitched her Tent betwixt the two Armies, and manag'd the Affair so discreetly, that Peace was concluded, and as soon as the *Castilians* had sworn to observe it Hostilities ceas'd. The *Castilians* stay'd in the same place, but the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* returned home without doing any harm to the Country. Prince *Henry* was of late very near surprizing the City *Toledo*, but failing a little before the Skirmish, went and joyn'd his Brothers. Now relying on the Articles of Peace, he went by the way of *Siguença* to *Veles*, resolving if what had been agreed upon in relation to him were not observed to raise new Troubles. Nevertheless the King of *Castile* advanc'd with 10000 Horse, and 50000 Foot. His Sister the Queen of *Aragon*, and the Cardinal of *Faux* told him what had been agreed, and advis'd to lay down his Arms. But he desirous of Revenge said, that Treaty was concluded without his Consent, and that it was but reasonable to chastize the Insolency of the two Kings. He lay near *Balmaçan*, a Town on the Banks of the River *Duero*. Thither came *Frederick* Duke of *Arjona*, and Earl of *Trastamara*, who was immediately apprehended and sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Peñafiel*, now in the King's Power, where he dy'd the following Year. Thence the King of *Castile* mov'd into the Dominions of *Aragon* striking a mighty Terror into that Country. The Country People with what they could save fled to Places of Strength, whilst the Soldiers burnt and plunder'd the desolate Villages. *Hariza* is a strong Town seated on an Eminence, thither the Army came, and because the Townsmen retir'd into the Castle the Town was plunder'd, and great part of it burnt. At the same time *Peter Velasco*, who commanded upon the Frontiers of *Navarre*, enter'd that Country with a Body of *Castilians*. They took and burnt the Town of St. *Vincente* because the Castle was not tenable. The Bishop of *Calahorra*, and *James de Zuñiga* his Nephew took the Town and Castle of *Guardia*. Besides D. *Roderick Alonso Pimentel*, Earl of *Benavente*, with other Forces possess'd himself of the Towns and Forts belonging to Prince *Henry* in *Castile*. He forsaking *Ocaña*, the Head of his Patrimony, withdrew to *Segura*, a Castle on the Borders of *Portugal* upon the Banks of the River *Guadiana*. There he left the Princess his Wife and return'd to *Truxillo*, to endeavour since he had lost the rest, to do some harm on that side. Thither came to him his Brother Prince *Peter*, a youth of a great Spirit, and who had learn'd experince in the Wars of *Naples*.

A new Breach of the Peace.

King *John* of *Castile* breaks into *Aragon*.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Actions of the Aragonians *against* Caſtile. *Several Aſſemblies of the* Cortes. *The Eſtates of the Princes of* Aragon *in* Caſtile *confiſcated. A Truce concluded with that Crown for five Years. War with the* Moors.

Caſtile was now Succeſsful, had gain'd Reputation, and chaſtiz'd the Inſolency of its Enemies. It was tedious to beſiege the Caſtle of *Hariza*, and the Advantage when taken, ſmall; therefore the King of *Caſtile* return'd to *Medina Celi*, where having diſpos'd good Garriſons along the Frontiers, he diſmiſs'd the reſt of his Army. About the end of Autumn the King went away for *Medina del Campo*, where he had appointed the *Cortes* to meet him. His Abſence encourag'd the Enemy. The King of *Navarre* was gone to defend his own. The *Aragonian* gathering his Forces enter'd *Caſtile* by the way of *Soria*, took the Town of *Deça*, and the Caſtles of *Ciria*, and *Borovia*: *Bozmediano* was ſold to him by the Governour. Thus having taken a great Booty of Corn and Cattle, and many Priſoners, they return'd without any Loſs to *Calatayud*, whence they ſet out. On the Borders of *Portugal* next the River *Guadiana*, the Princes of *Aragon* did greater harm, that Country of *Eſtremadura*, being plentiful of Cattle. Nor could the Earl of *Benavente*, ſent thither to that purpoſe, make Head againſt them. Therefore D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and by his Order *Peter Ponce*, Lord of *Marchena*, repair'd thither. They ſent to demand the Booty of the King of *Portugal*, becauſe it was convey'd into that Country, but obtain'd nothing. For the King of *Portugal* was glad of the Troubles of *Caſtile*, which gave him an Opportunity of fixing himſelf in that Kingdom he had Uſurp'd. The Princes of *Aragon* finding themſelves too weak to withſtand D. *Alvaro*, burnt the Suburbs of *Truxillo*, and fortify'd the Place, putting a good Garriſon into the Caſtle. They themſelves ſurpriz'd *Albuquerque*, a ſtrong Town on the Frontiers of *Portugal*. This Loſs was the more reſented by the *Caſtilians*, becauſe they were Jealous that the *Portugueſes* might ſecure that Town. By the Advice of D. *Alvaro* the King went thither in Perſon, that his Preſence might influence, and the Succeſs might be attributed to him. *Truxillo* and *Montanges* were taken, but *Albuquerque* could not be reduc'd. The King and D. *Alvaro* return'd to *Medina del Campo*, leaving the Maſter of *Alcantara*, and D. *John*, Son to *Peter Ponce*, to command upon the Frontiers. At the taking of *Truxillo* there happen'd a remarkable Paſſage. D. *Alvaro* the Conſtable was in the Town, and the Caſtle held out for Prince *Henry*. One *Garci Sanchez de Quincozes*, who had great influence over the Garriſon, hinder'd the Governour from treating of a ſurrender. D. *Alvaro* with much Difficulty obtain'd to ſpeak with him at a Wicket, which look'd towards the Camp, to which there was a ſteep Aſcent. They met, and *Garci Sanchez* giving no ear either to Threats or Promiſes, the Conſtable claſp'd him in his Arms, and both roul'd down the Hill, ſo that before he could be reliev'd from the Fort, he was taken by 100 Men lay'd in Ambuſh to that purpoſe, upon which the Caſtle immediately ſurrender'd. At the ſame time the Forces of *Caſtile* receiv'd a Defeat in the Plains of *Arabiana*, that lie at the Foot of the Mountain *Moncayo*. *Ruy Diaz de Mendoça* call'd *the Bald*, tho born in *Sevil* commanded 400 Horſe of *Navarre*. He defeated *Yñigo Lopez de Mendoza*, Lord of *Hita*, who ventur'd to fight him with a leſſer Number. Few were killed, for the Commander perceiving his Men to give way retir'd to a riſing Ground which he made good with a few that ſtood by him. The moſt fled and eſcap'd becauſe the Enemy knew not the Country, and Night came on. At the beginning of the Year 1430 the *Cortes* of *Caſtile* aſſembled at *Medina del Campo*, and thoſe of *Catalonia* at *Tortoſa*, both Kings being preſent at their reſpective Aſſemblies. Mony was the common want of both, and both complain'd of the Perfidiouſneſs of the Nobility. The King of *Aragon* would fain have reduc'd *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, who favour'd *Caſtile*, but could not prevail, nor lay hold of him, therefore he confiſcated all his Eſtate, which was very great. He of *Caſtile* did the ſame by the Princes of *Aragon*, and that they might have no hopes of being reſtor'd, divided all their Poſſeſſions among other great Men. Several noble Families rais'd out of the Ruins of thoſe Princes, are ſtill great in *Caſtile*. To *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, who fled out of *Aragon* and came to *Medina del Campo*, were given the Towns of *Cuellar*, *Villalon*, and *Arjona*, with other Revenues to ſupport his Grandeur. Queen *Ellenor* of *Aragon* was put into the Monaſtery of S. *Clare* at *Tordeſillas*, and had three Caſtles taken from her, that ſhe might not be in a Condition to aſſiſt her Sons. Yet ſoon after ſhe was ſet at Liberty, and her Caſtles reſtor'd to her upon promiſe that ſhe would not be aiding to them in that War. An Embaſſy came from *Portugal* about concluding a Truce betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon* till they could agree upon Articles of Peace, but prov'd unſucceſsful. Some Authors write, that this Year on *Palm-Sunday* a moſt fragrant Smell iſſu'd from the Tomb of Pope *Benedict* at *Peñiſcola*; I cannot give much credit to this particular, but this Report was the cauſe why his Nephew *John de Luna* tranſlated him thence to *Illueca*, a Town of his own, betwixt *Tarragona* and *Calatayud*, having obtain'd leave for ſo doing conditionally he bury'd him not in hallow'd Ground, as being Excommunicate when he dy'd. The King of *Caſtile* having gather'd his Forces, march'd to *Oſma* in order to enter *Aragon*, having order'd *Frederick*

Aragonians invade Caſtile.

Truxillo recovered by a ſtrange Contrivance.

Eſtates of the Princes of Aragon in Caſtile confiſcated.

Enriquez the Admiral with the Fleet to do all the Miſchief he could upon the Coaſts of that Kingdom. Both the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* prepar'd for War, but [illegible] their Subjects looking upon that as very unfortunate. On the 14*th* of *June* [illegible] the King of *Aragon* arriv'd at *Oſma* to treat of Peace. Being admitted [illegible] they caſt all the Odium of that War upon the King's Favourites, whereupon [illegible] the Earl of *Benavente* ſpoke for themſelves and others, which rais'd ſome hard Words among them. *Raymund Perellos* one of the *Aragonian* Embaſſadors offer'd to make good what had been ſay'd by Combat, but the King being preſent the Diſpute ended. Afterwards the Embaſſadors ſpoke with all the *Caſtilian* Noblemen apart and inclin'd them to Peace. The Army of *Caſtile* lay incamp'd at the Bridge of *Garay*, ſuppos'd to be the Place where *Numantia* ſtood: Thence the King march'd to *Majano*. There a Truce was concluded for 5 Years, upon theſe Conditions; That Commerce ſhould be reſtor'd: That the Princes of *Aragon* ſhould deliver *Albuquerque*, and not come into *Caſtile* during the time of the Truce; That the King of *Caſtile* ſhould not take from them the other Towns they were then poſſeſs'd of; and laſtly, That *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, and *Godfrey* Marques of *Cortes*, who were then fled into *Caſtile* ſhould not be wrong'd by the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*. To agree other Differences ſeven Commiſſioners ſhould be appointed on each ſide, with Power to determine. Immediately this Truce was proclaim'd in the Camp, and ſoon after in all other Places, to the great Satisfaction of the People. Expreſſes were ſent to carry the News, and particularly to *Portugal*, where that King then celebrated the Nuptials of his Daughter *Elizabeth* with *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*. Of her was born *Charles* the *Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, no leſs famous for his great Exploits, than for his unfortunate End. The King of *Aragon* ſent a Fleet to bring his Brothers from *Portugal*, deſigning to employ them in the War of *Naples*, upon which he had bent all his Thoughts, but they came not then. The Army of *Caſtile* broke up at *Oſma*, with Orders to be in a readineſs the next Spring to make War upon the *Moors* of *Granada*. All the reſt of that Summer the King ſpent at *Madrigal*, where the Queen then was.

Truce for 5 Years.

War with the *Moors*.

The end of the War of *Aragon* was the beginning of two others, *viz.* that of *Naples*, and that of *Granada*. *Mahomet* the left-handed being reſtor'd to his Crown, as has been ſaid, refus'd to pay the uſual Tribute. Yet he deſir'd a Truce which was neither granted nor deny'd whilſt the War of *Aragon* was in Hand, but an Embaſſador was ſent to amuze the *Moor*. Now another Embaſſy came from him to the ſame Effect, it was anſwer'd nothing could be concluded till he pay'd what was due. *Alonſo de Lorca* ſent to the King of *Tunez* with rich Preſents to acquaint him how ungratefully the King of *Granada* acted, prevail'd with him to ſend *Mahomet* no relief out of *Africk*. The *Cortes* met at *Salamanca*, and granted a greater ſupply than had been ask'd, becauſe the War was againſt the Infidels. D. *Gonçalo* Biſhop of *Jaen*, and *James de Ribera* Lieutenant of *Andaluzia*, with 800 Horſe, and 300 Foot enter'd the Plain of *Granada*, where they lay'd two Ambuſhes. 80 Horſe advanc'd to draw out the *Moors*, who purſu'd them cautiouſly till they ſaw the firſt Ambuſh fly, as had been order'd. Then the *Moors* thinking the Danger over follow'd diſorderly, and fell into the other Ambuſcade, where 200 of them were kill'd, and 100 taken, the reſt knowing the Country eſcap'd. *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo* with a Party made an Incurſion towards *Ronda*, but was forc'd to retire with ſome Loſs. Soon after *Roderick Perez* Lieutenant of *Cazorla*, making another inroad was ſurpriz'd, moſt of his Men cut off, and he had much ado to eſcape. *Garcia de Herrera* in the Night ſurpriz'd the Town of *Ximena*. At this time the Floods were great, and particularly the River *Aragon* in *Navarre* carry'd away great part of the Town of *Sangueſſa*. The King of *Caſtile* ſummon'd *James Gomez de Sandoval*, Earl of *Caſtro*, and D. *John de Sotomayor*, Maſter of *Alcantara* to appear before him, but they favouring the Princes of *Aragon* refus'd to obey. At the ſame time D. *Alvaro de Luna*, his firſt Wife dying, marry'd *Joanna*, Daughter to the Earl of *Benavente* at *Palencia*, but without much Solemnity, becauſe the Brides Grandmother dy'd then. The King and Queen honour'd the Wedding. This was at the beginning of the Year 1431.

Mighty Floods.

1431.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Pope Martin *the* V. Eugenius *the* IV *ſucceeds him. The* Moors *of* Granada *overthrown in Battle. Peace concluded with* Portugal. *A Truce with the* Moors. *Prince* Peter *of* Aragon *made Priſoner.*

1431. Pope *Martin* the V. dies. *Eugenius* the IV. ſucceeds him.

ON the 20*th* of *February* the ſame Year 1431, tho ſome will have it to be the Year following, dy'd Pope *Martin* the V. at *Rome* of an Apoplexy, being now reconciled to the *Aragonians*, whoſe King *Alonſo* he had invited to *Italy*. *Eugenius* the IV. ſucceeded him on the 3*d* of *May*. Cardinal *Jordan Urſinus* was very inſtrumental towards his Promotion, therefore he favour'd the Family of *Urſini*, and perſecuted that of *Colonna* their Adverſaries, and *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* in imitation of him took the City *Salerno* from *Antony Colonna*. The King of *Caſtile* reſolving to go in Perſon to the War againſt the *Moors*, appointed *Peter Manrique* to govern *Caſtile* in his Abſence. Then from *Medina del Campo* he went to *Toledo*, where in the

Cathedral

Cathedral he spent all Night in Armour, as those that were to be Knighted used to do. In the Morning he caus'd his Colours to be bless'd and set out. *Cuidad Real* is in the mid-way, where he made some stay, and on the 24*th* of *April* at two in the Afternoon there was such an Earthquake that many Buildings were shaken, and some Battlements of the Castle fell down. The King was forc'd to fly into the Fields, and all was in a great Consternation for fear of him, but not a Man was kill'd. In *Aragon*, *Catalonia* and *Russillon* the Damage was great, several Towns being wholly overthrown, and others suffering much by Earthquakes. Soon after at *Granada*, and in the Camp which lay near it, the Armies being ready to engage, the Earth shook, which both Parties look'd upon as an ill Omen to themselves. All *Spain* was in a Consternation, apprehending fatal Consequences. At *Barcelona* dy'd now Queen *Violante*, being of a great Age, she was Wife to King *John* the I. and Grandmother to *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*, with whom the *Aragonians* were now at War about the Crown of *Naples*. In *May* the King of *Castile* came to *Cordova*, and from thence sent D. *Alvaro de Luna* before him with a good Body of Men, who waited all the Country, and destroy'd the very Orchards in sight of *Granada*, without sparing a beautiful Palace that King had there. Yet neither this Damage nor the Challenges sent by D. *Alvaro* could draw the *Moors* out to fight. A Council of War being held at *Cordova*, some advis'd only to pillage and waste the Country, others to undertake some considerable Siege. At length it was resolv'd to march to *Granada* and try the Fortune of a compleat Battle, as one *Gilaira* advis'd, who having been taken by the *Moors* young, had renounc'd the Faith, but not from his Heart, and was therefore now return'd to *Cordova*. He assur'd that as soon as they should appear before the City, *Joseph Benelmao*, the Grandson of *Mahomet* the Red, who was kill'd at *Sevil*, would come over with a good Body of Men. This being resolv'd, the Queen who till then accompany'd the King, departed for *Carmona*, and the Army march'd on. The King halted at *Alvendin* till all the Forces were joyn'd. 80000 Men randezvouzed there, and among them many of Note. *James Ribera*, and *John de Guzman* had the Office of Major Generals, which before was executed by the Marshals. Advancing thence, on the 2*d* day they came into the Country of the *Moors*, marching in order as if the Enemy were in sight. D. *Alvaro de Luna* led the Van, in which were 2500 Men at Arms. In the main Body was the King with many Nobles. In the Rear came the Courtiers, and a great Number of Church men. The Flanks were secur'd by several great Men. The two Major Generals march'd before with a Forlorn of 1500 light Horse. These began the Battle, which was fought on the 29*th* of *June*, in this manner. The *Moors* march'd out of *Granada* with mighty shouts, but the Christians were the first that gain'd a rising Ground, which began the fight. Great was the Number of the Infidels, who were still relieved by fresh Troops from the City. Our Forces also advanc'd. *Peter Velasco* gave such a Charge as made the *Moors* give way. Yet they retir'd orderly to the City, so that for that day none turn'd his Back. The *Moors* being retir'd, the King encamp'd and intrench'd himself at the foot of the Mount *Elvira*. Of the *Moors* there were 5000 Horse, and about 200000 Foot, part quarter'd in the Town, the rest under the Walls. On *Sunday* following the Infidels drew out to fight. The Master of *Calatrava* was with a Number of Pioniers levelling the Ground which was all enclos'd. Upon him and his Pioniers fell the first fury of the *Moors*. *Henry* Earl of *Nieble*, and *James de Zuniga*, who were nearest, came to his Relief. The heat of the fight and of the Day increas'd, for it was now about Noon. The King in a Passion, because he design'd not to have fought that day, sent D. *Alvaro de Luna* to command the Men to retire, but they were so far ingag'd it was impossible. This being told the King, he drew out all his Army, and having encourag'd them, gave the sign to fall on. They were vigorously receiv'd by the *Moors*, and great cries rais'd on both sides. For some time the Battle stood firm, so that no Advantage appear'd on either side. The King was among the foremost Ranks, which greatly encourag'd his Men, and made them charge with fresh fury. Then the *Moors* gave way, some retir'd to the City, others fled to the Mountains, our Men pursuing till the darkness of the Night parted them. It is not exactly known what Number was kill'd, but it was suppos'd to be about 10000. D. *John de Cereçuela* Bishop of *Osma* gain'd the Enemy's Camp, which was among the Vineyards and Olive Gardens, the other Church-men went out with their Crosses to meet the King as he return'd to the Camp. There the Army continu'd ten Days. No proposals of Peace were made by the *Moors*, tho they durst not so much as come out to their Vineyards. All the Country about was wasted without any Opposition. This done, the King return'd. The command of the Frontiers was given to the Master of *Calatrava*, and the Lieutenant *James de Ribera*. *Benalmao* was left with them, and had the Title of King given him, that if his Party prevail'd it might be a means to take *Granada*. This was the Success of this Expedition, and of the famous Battle called *De la Higuera*, or of the *Fig-Tree*, because one stood in the Place where they fought. Few Christians were kill'd in this Expedition, and of those none of Note, which made the Joy of the Victory the more compleat.

A great Earthquake.

King *John* of *Castile* invades *Granada*.

Drives the *Moors* into that City.

Gives them a great overthrow.

Battle *De la Higuera*, or the *Fig tree*.

D. *Nuno Alvarez Pereyra*, Constable of *Portugal*, and Earl of *Barcelos* and *Oren*, who had long liv'd retir'd in the Monastery of *Carmelites*, built by himself in *Lisbon*, dy'd now in the 71 year of his Age, and 46 of his Constableship. He also founded two other Monasteries, one of St. *George* at *Aljubarrota*, and another of St. *Mary* at *Villaviciosa*. The King honour'd his Funeral with his Presence, at the said Church of the *Carmelites*. He left one only Daughter,

called

called *Beatrix*, who was marry'd to D. *Alonſo*, Duke of *Bragança*, Baſta[illegible] of *Portugal*. All his Eſtate he divided among his Grandchildren, born[illegible] The King of *Portugal* warn'd by the Death of his Friend, who was of the ſa[illegible] that he had not long to live, reſolv'd to uſe all his endeavours to conclude [illegible] *ſtile*. King *John* had departed out of the Kingdom of *Granada* very haſtily, whereby many ſaid a good Opportunity of gaining ſome Advantage was loſt. It was reported that D. *Alvaro* was brib'd to give this Advice by a great ſum of Gold ſent him in a Preſent of dry Figs, and this was the more eaſily credited, becauſe all things were done by his Advice. From *Cordova* they went to *Toledo*, and thence to *Medina del Campo*, whither the *Cortes* were ſummon'd. In them nothing remarkable was done, except the changing the Truce with *Portugal* into a perpetual Peace, which was proclaim'd on the 30*th* of *October* at *Medina* and *Lisbon*. The Earl of *Caſtro* was attainted of high Treaſon. The Towns belonging to the Maſter of *Alcantara* were confiſcated and garriſon'd by the King. *Peter Fernandez de Velaſco* Earl of *Haro*, *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*, and D. *Gutierre de Toledo* Biſhop of *Palencia* were apprehended, their Charge was favouring the Princes of *Aragon*, and contriving to kill D. *Alvaro*. Theſe things much incenſed the Nobility, ſome of whom reſolv'd to take up Arms. Particularly *Inigo Lopez de Mendoça* fortify'd and garriſon'd the Town of *Hita*. Mony was rais'd for carrying on the War againſt the *Moors*, which was now well advanc'd, the Lieutenant and Maſter of *Calatrava* having taken *Meros*, *Ronda*, *Cambil*, *Illoro*, *Archidona*, *Setenil*, and other Places of leſs Note, and alſo the City *Loxa*, tho very ſtrong, was gain'd. Our Forces beſieged the Cittadel into which the Citizens were retir'd. *Joſeph Abencerrage* came from *Granada* to relieve them, but was overthrown and kill'd. The *Moors* being ill affected to King *Mahomet*, and favouring *Benalmao*, *Mahomet* fled to *Malaga*, and *Benalmao* was receiv'd into *Granada* on the firſt day of the Year 1432. In *January* the ſame Year, *Edward* Prince of *Portugal* had a Son by his Wife the Lady *Ellenor*, called *Alonſo*, afterwards famous for the Misfortunes that befel him. All the People of *Granada* endeavoured to ſignify their Affection to the new King. He took an Oath to be always a Friend to *Caſtile*, and juſtly pay the Tribute agreed upon. But he was of a great Age, and therefore his Reign very ſhort, for he dy'd the 6*th* Month after his Acceſſion to the Crown, on the 24*th* of *June*. Thus *Mahomet* the left-handed was again call'd from *Malaga*, and reſtor'd to his Kingdom. As ſoon as reſtor'd he made one *Andilbar* Governour of *Granada* inſtead of *Joſeph Abencerrage*, who was kill'd, as has been ſay'd. He concluded a Truce for a ſhort time with *Caſtile*. The Princes of *Aragon* ceas'd not to diſturb the Peace on the Borders of *Portugal*, and the King's Treaſure being exhauſted he could not withſtand ſo many Enemies, which oblig'd him to agree to this Truce. Beſides he was willing to oblige the King of *Tunez*, who interceded for that King. D. *Alvaro de Iſorna* Biſhop of *Cuenca* was ſent to endeavour to reduce the Maſter of *Alcantara*, who ſided with the Princes of *Aragon*, but could not prevail upon him. Yet ſoon after ſome ſigns of Repentance appearing, Dr. *Franco* was ſent on the ſame Errand: But he on a ſudden deliver'd the Caſtle of *Alcantara* to Prince *Peter*, and the Doctor himſelf to Prince *Henry*, which render'd him incapable of the King's Mercy, and alſo made him odious to the People, as a Man who violated the publick Faith. D. *Frederick* the Admiral, and *Peter Manrique* the Lieutentant with a good Force were order'd to beſiege *Albuquerque*, and manage the War againſt the Princes of *Aragon*. *Gutierre de Sotomayor*, chief Commendary of *Alcantara*, on the firſt of *July* at Night ſurpriz'd Prince *Peter* in his Bed, and deliver'd him up to the King, who in reward for this good Service made him Maſter of *Alcantara* in the place of his Uncle. The Commendaries of the Order met and condemn'd D. *John de Sotomayor*, whereupon D. *Gutierre* was choſen Maſter. All the Nobles of *Caſtile* that had been impriſoned were diſcharg'd.

Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*.

1432. *Mahomet* K. of *Granada* again expell'd, and reſtor'd.

CHAP. IV.

The declining poſture of the Aragonians *at* Naples; *Yet that King is again invited thither and adopted anew by the Queen. He agrees with* Caſtile. *King* John *of* Portugal *dies.* Edward *ſucceeds.*

The *Aragonians* decline at *Naples*.

Alonſo King of *Aragon* returning into *Spain* (as has been ſaid) his Party wholly declin'd in *Naples*. His Adverſaries grew ſtrong, moſt of the Nobility ſided with them, and but few inclin'd to the *Aragonians*. Yet, they tho too weak to maintain that War, undertook another. The Family of *Fregoſa* very powerful at *Genoa* being expell'd thence by *Philip* Duke of *Milan*, had recourſe for ſuccour to Prince *Peter*, who then ſupported the Intereſt of the King his Brother in *Naples* with a very ſmall Power. He hoping to make himſelf Maſter of that City, or at leaſt to be reveng'd on the Duke of *Milan* for the wrongs done during the late War, joyn'd his Forces with the *Fregoſos* and *Fliſcos*, and recover'd ſeveral places along the Coaſt of *Genoa*. The Duke fearing to loſe *Genoa*, ſent Embaſſadors to *Spain*, promiſing the King to deliver to him the City *Boniſacio*, the Capital of *Corſica*, for which Iſland the *Aragonians* and *Genoeſes* had long contended. The King lik'd the Propoſals, and ſent an Embaſſa-

dor into *Italy* to conclude the Peace. *Bonifacio* could not be deliver'd, the *Senate* of *Genoa* oppoſing it, but inſtead of it they gave *Portovenere* and *Letici*. Prince *Peter* came from *Sicily*, whither he had return'd, put Garriſons into thoſe Places, and leaving 6 Galleys with Duke *Philip* to guard the Coaſt, ſail'd away with the reſt of the Fleet. Then having plunder'd an Iſland on the Coaſt of *Africk*, call'd *Circina*, now *Charcana*, and ſetled the Affairs of *Sicily* and *Naples*, he return'd to *Spain* to aſſiſt his Brothers without any hopes of recovering the Kingdom of *Naples*. King *Alonſo* however deſpair'd not, believing the Forces of the Enemy would decay, the Minds of the *Natives* would alter, and the Queen her ſelf grow weary of thoſe Gueſts. Nor was he deceiv'd; for the Duke of *Anjou* was ſent by the Queen into *Calabria* with orders to apply himſelf to the Military Affairs without concerning himſelf with the Government. *Caracciolo*, *Seneſchal* of *Naples*, gave this Advice, hoping to draw all the Power into his own Hands, and perceiving he was thereby grown odious, he invited the King of *Aragon* into the Kingdom, promiſing to ſtand by him. *Antony Urſino* Prince of *Taranto*, a noble Perſon, and ambitious of Honour, ſollicited the return of the *Aragonians*. Theſe advices mov'd the King of *Aragon*, tho he did not wholly confide in thoſe Men, nor would he utterly reject their offers. Therefore having fitted out a Fleet of 26 Galleys, and 9 great Ships, and left the Government of the Kingdom to his Brothers, he reſolv'd to ſail over to *Africk*, there to gain Reputation, and be the nearer to his Friends. With this deſign he ſet ſail from *Valencia*, and after touching in *Sardinia*, arriv'd in *Sicily*. The *French* had beſieg'd the ſtrong Caſtle of *Trupia* in *Calabria*, and reduc'd it to ſuch extremity, that the beſieg'd promis'd to ſurrender if not reliev'd in 20 Days. Storms hinder'd the King from coming in time, and the Place was deliver'd in his ſight. At *Meſſina* 70 Sail joyn'd the Fleet of *Aragon*, and they altogether ſteer'd their Courſe for *Gelves*, an Iſland on the Coaſt of *Africk*. It is near to another Iſland call'd *Sitre* the leſſer, and is encompaſſed with dangerous movable Sands, being but four Miles from the *Continent*, full of Inhabitants and a delightful Place. On the *Weſt* it draws nearer the *Continent*, to which it is joyn'd by a Bridge a Mile in length. This enterprize was difficult, the place being ſtrong and well guarded, for *Boſſerriz* King of *Tunez* having intelligence of the Deſign was come thither to defend it. At firſt landing the *Aragonians* took the Bridge, and overthrew the *Moors*, forcing them to retire to their Camp, which alſo they enter'd, and after a hot Diſpute near the King's Tent put them again to flight. The ſlaughter was not great, nor the Booty, but 20 pieces of Cannon were taken. Nevertheleſs they could not make themſelves Maſters of the Iſland, for the Iſlanders ſpent much time in capitulating, till, as they had deſign'd, the Fleet for want of Proviſions was forc'd to return to *Meſſina*. There it was conſulted how to recover *Naples*. To forward this Deſign it happen'd that *John Carracciolo* was murder'd by the Contrivance of *Corbella Rufa*, Wife to *Antony Mariano*, Duke of *Seſſa*, ſhe being the next to him in the Queen's Favour, and hating him mortally. The King, who let ſlip no Opportunity to advance his Intereſt, ſent immediately Embaſſadors to the Queen, and went over himſelf to the Iſland *Iſchia*, to be the nearer to her. Moſt of the Summer was ſpent in treating, but at length the Queen diſannull'd the Adoption of the Duke of *Anjou*, and renew'd that of King *Alonſo*. This was all privately tranſacted by the Advice of *Corbella*, by whom the Queen was wholly directed. Whilſt theſe things were in Agitation at *Naples*, the Princes of *Aragon* were in great danger, *Peter* being a Priſoner, and *Henry* beſieg'd in *Albuquerque*. A greater War was fear'd, becauſe the Articles agreed on before had not been obſerv'd, whereof the Embaſſadors of *Caſtile* complain'd to *John* King of *Navarre*, who was Lieutenant to his Brother of *Aragon*. At length it was agreed that the two Princes ſhould deliver up *Albuquerque*, and all other Places they held, and ſo depart *Caſtile*. This being concluded by the Mediation of the King of *Portugal*, the two Brothers, and *Catherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry*, with the Maſter of *Alcantara*, and Biſhop of *Coria* embarked at *Lisbon*, and went thence to *Valencia*, deſigning to try their Fortunes again in *Spain*; or if that fail'd to go over into *Italy*, which was what their Brother deſir'd, being reſolv'd to conquer the Kingdom of *Naples*, as knowing well the Queen was more inclin'd to his Competitor, and only ſtudy'd to amuze him. *Frederick* Earl of *Luna* kept up his Intelligence with *Caſtile* intending to betray *Taraçona* and *Calatayud*, Towns on the Frontiers of *Aragon*, to King *John*. This ſeem'd the more eaſy, becauſe at the ſame time there aroſe a Diſpute about the Juriſdiction of the Church of *Toledo*. *D. John de Contreras*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo* with ſix others was appointed by the King of *Caſtile* to compoſe the Differences betwixt him and the Crown of *Aragon*. *D. John* as Primate of all *Spain* carry'd the Croſs before him, which the Biſhop of *Taraçona* firſt, and then the Arch-biſhop of *Zaragoça* as Metropolitan complain'd of. This Diſpute betwixt the Prelates hinder'd the moſt important Affair of the Peace, which was the general Concern from being brought to an Iſſue, and it was fear'd the Truce being expir'd the War would again break out. Both Parties prepar'd for it, and both were ſtreighten'd for Mony, but chiefly the *Aragonians* exhauſted with ſuch laſting Wars.

Alonſo K. of *Aragon* again invited to *Naples*.

He overthrows the *Moors* in *Africk*.

Differences betwixt *Caſtile* and *Aragon* compoſed.

Several ſtrange Apparitions in the Sky terrify'd the *Spaniards* already alarm'd with the Apprehenſion of a new War. Particularly at *Cuidad Rodrigo*, where the King of *Caſtile* then lay, there was ſeen for a long time a Flame moving about, which ended in a terrible clap of Thunder that was hear'd above 30 Miles from thence. At the beginning of the Year 1433, it Snow'd in *Aragon* and *Navarre* for the ſpace of 40 Days continually, which deſtroy'd vaſt

Apparitions in the Air, and other Prodigies.

Numbers 1433.

Numbers of Cattle and Fowl. The very wild Beasts came from the Wo[illegible] forc'd by hunger to seek Food. From *Ciudad Rodrigo* the King of *Castile* w[illegible] hold the *Cortes*. Thither resorted so great a Multitude that the Town th[illegible] contain it, and many were forc'd to lodge in the neighbouring Villages. He[illegible] sulted how to carry on the War of *Granada*, the Truce being expir'd. *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo* was sent to begin the War. He took some strong Holds from the *Moors*. All the rest of *Spain* enjoy'd Peace this Year. The Nobility of *Castile* strove to outdo one another in the splendour of their Retinues and Expences, spending the time in running at Tilt and such Sports to delight the King and People, without any care of the War. At *Lisbon* this Year the Plague carry'd off great Numbers of People. King *John* of *Portugal* dy'd on the 14*th* of *August*, at the Age of 76, 4 Months, and 3 Days, and having Reign'd 48 Years, 4 Months, and 9 Days. He is famous for having in such a confusion of times secur'd that Kingdom to his Posterity. His Son *Edward* succeeded him, and was declar'd King in a great Assembly of the Nobility, being then 41 Years, 9 Months, and 14 Days old. Besides his other Felicities King *John* was happy in a numerous Issue, by his Wife *Philippa*, Daughter to *John* Duke of *Lancaster*. First he had *Blanch*, who dy'd young; 2*dly* *Alonso*, who liv'd but 10 Years; 3*dly* *Edward*, who succeeded him; 4*thly* *Peter* Duke of *Coimbra*, 5*thly*, *Henry* Duke of *Viseo*, 6*thly* *John* Constable of *Portugal*, 7*thly* *Ferdinand* Master of *Avis*, and 8*thly* *Elizabeth* marry'd to *Philip* Earl of *Flanders* and Duke of *Burgundy*. On the Day of King *Edward*'s Coronation, it is reported that a *Jewish* Physician call'd *Gudiala* advis'd to put off that Ceremony till the Afternoon, else it would be unfortunate, but his Council was slighted as superstitious. As soon as the King took upon him the Government, he order'd the Funeral of his Father with greater Pomp than had been till then, he with all the Nobility accompanying the Corps to the Church of *Batalla* at *Aljubarrota*, built by the deceas'd King, as was said before. All the rest of this King's Reign was answerable to this pious Beginning.

K. *John* of *Portugal* dies. His Son *Edward* succeeds him.

CHAP. V.

The Council of Basil. *The Affairs of* Naples, *and death of the Duke of* Anjou, *and the Queen of* Naples. *The Nobility of that Kingdom inclined to favour the* Aragonians. *The Pope expell'd* Rome *and restor'd.*

POpe *Martin* the last Year of his Life had summon'd all the Christian Prelates to hold a General Council at *Basil*, in order to reform the universal Corruption of Manners, and to reduce to the true Faith the *Bohemians*, then tainted with new Heresies. Cardinal *Julian Cesarinus* went from *Rome* to be present at the opening of the Council. *Eugenius* successor to Pope *Martin* endeavour'd to remove the Council into *Italy*, but *Sigismund* the Emperor oppos'd it. Other Princes were courted to joyn with each of them. The King of *Aragon* thought fit to be of the Emperor's Party, hoping he would be the surer Friend to him towards obtaining the Kingdom of *Naples*. For this Reason he sent his Embassadors to *Basil*, as did all the other Princes of *Spain* mov'd by his Example. At the beginning of the Year 1434 dy'd at *Basil* Cardinal *Alonso Carrillo*, a Person of great Learning and Wisdom, and Protector of *Spain*. D. *Alonso Carrillo* his Nephew succeeded him in the Bishoprick of *Siguença*, and came at last to be Archbishop of *Toledo*. *Sigismund* the Emperor answer'd not the Expectations of the King of *Aragon*, but as soon as he was crown'd at *Rome*, as if the Crown had chang'd his Nature, he made a League with the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Philip* Duke of *Milan* for expelling the *Aragonians* out of all *Italy* with their joynt Forces. This he did rather to comply with the Pope, than out of any particular Prejudice. But all things happen'd otherwise than they expected, as shall appear hereafter.

Council of *Basil*.

1434.

Frederick Earl of *Luna* added one Crime to all his former Extravagancies, which brought him to his Ruin. He was bold and restless, had left a great Estate in *Aragon*, and sold the Towns given him in *Castile*. Being by his Prodigality reduc'd to Poverty, he resolv'd to plunder the rich City of *Sevil*. He was offended at the Earl of *Niebla*, who had great Power in that City, and design'd by the way to be reveng'd on him. So great an Enterprize was not to be undertaken without Company. To this purpose he drew together many whom their lewd Lives had reduc'd to want, and among them two considerable Men call'd *Regidores*, of *Sevil*. A Secret could not be kept among so many. The Plot was discover'd and D. *Frederick* secur'd at *Medina del Campo*, whither the King went at the beginning of the Year. Thence he was carry'd to *Urena*, and afterwards to a Castle near *Olmedo*, where he ended his Days, pitied by no Man, the *Castilians* hating him as a Deserter from his Prince. His Companions were all put to Death. *Violante* Countess of *Niebla*, his Sister, who would have interceded for him, was not permitted to speak to the King, but sent away to *Cuellar*, with Orders she should not stir from thence without leave, it being suspected that the Earl had undertook that desperate Enterprize relying on her Assistance. The Punishment of the Earl no way discouraged the Princes of *Aragon* from proceeding in their wicked Practices after they were expell'd *Castile*. The King of *Castile* complain'd that they violated the Conditions of the

End of the Earl of *Luna*.

the Truce agreed upon not long before, and therefore ſaid it was requiſite to ſecure the publick Peace they ſhould be ſent out of *Spain*. The King of *Navarre* having hear'd the Embaſſadors, perſwaded the Princes his Brothers to go over into *Italy*, whither he would ſoon follow them, telling them the Kingdom of *Naples* once conquer'd it would be eaſy to recover their Eſtates in *Caſtile*. They went over to *Sicily*, where King *Alonſo* then was endeavouring to gain the Affections of the *Neapolitan* Nobility, and to ſettle a Peace with the Princes of *Italy* in order to poſſeſs himſelf of *Naples*. Above all he labour'd to reconcile Pope *Eugenius* whom he knew to be his Enemy. A fair Opportunity ſeem'd now to offer it ſelf, the Queen having been long Sick, and the Nobility at variance, and a great Misfortune befalling the Pope in this manner. *Antony Colonna* Prince of *Salerno* coming to *Rome*, the People mutiny'd and expell'd the Pope, being inrag'd for that he perſecuted the Family of *Colonna*, and becauſe through his Fault *Francis Sforcia* with ſome Forces of the Duke of *Milan* had waſted the Territory of *Rome*. The Pope fled down the *Tiber* in a Boat, the People throwing Stones at him, and in the Galleys he found at *Oſtia*, went away into *Tuſcany*. This Affront offer'd the Pope variouſly affected ſeveral Princes. Some of them ſaid he had well deſerv'd it for provoking the People, and oppoſing the Council of *Baſil*. The News of this Accident reach'd the King of *Aragon* at *Palermo* on the 9*th* of *July*. He hop'd this might be a means to gain the Pope to his Intereſt. Therefore he ſent Embaſſadors to condole, and offer his Aſſiſtance for vanquiſhing his Enemies, and pacifying the People. The Pope accepted not his offer, for within the 5*th* Month the Tumults of *Rome* ceas'd, and the Citizens ſubmitted themſelves to him admitting a Garriſon into the *Capitol*, which done they were abſolv'd of the Cenſures they had incurr'd by affronting the Pope. On the 16*th* of *September* dy'd D. *John de Contreras* Archbiſhop of *Toledo* at *Alcala de Henares*. His Body was bury'd with Pomp in the Cathedral of *Toledo*. The Chapter was divided about chooſing one to ſucceed him; ſome were for *Vaſco Ramirez de Guzman* Archdeacon of *Toledo*, others for the Dean *Ruy Garcia de Villaquiran*. This diſagreement gave the King an Opportunity to intrepoſe, and by his Procurement D. *John de Cereçuela* Archbiſhop of *Sevil* was elected. At the ſame time that the King was at *Madrid*, D. *Henry de Villena* dy'd there. He ſuſtain'd the Loſs of his vaſt Fortune with great Patience, living to a great Age, and wholly devoted to his Study. His Inclination to Learning was ſuch, that he ſtudy'd Magick, and ſome of his Books were afterwards burnt by the King's Order. The Nobility of *Naples* weary of the Government of a Woman, and of her Extravagances inclin'd to favour the King of *Aragon*. He drew to his Party with great Promiſes, *Nicholas Picinus* then a renouned Captain in *Italy*, and Kinſman to *Braccio*. At *Palermo* he alſo joyn'd in League with the Prince of *Taranto*, and all his Adherents, who being injur'd by the Duke of *Anjou* and *James Caldora*, had recourſe to the King of *Aragon* for Relief. It was agreed they ſhould eſpouſe the Quarrel of the *Aragonian*, he aſſiſting them with 2000 Horſe, and 1000 Foot, which they judged a ſufficient Force to oppoſe the Enemy, but it prov'd otherwiſe. For the Prince of *Taranto* was ſoon ſtripp'd of all his Poſſeſſions, which were great, except ſome few ſmall Places of very great Strength. The War ſeem'd to be near an end, when the Duke of *Anjou* worn with Fatigue, and overcome by the Unhealthineſs of the Air dyed in *Calabria* about the middle of *November* in the Flower of his Age, and the height of his Proſperity, being almoſt poſſeſs'd of the Kingdom, and then newly marry'd to *Margaret*, Daughther to *Amedee* Duke of *Savoy*. The Queen of *Naples* alſo departed this Life in that City, at the beginning of the Year 1435. Her Body was bury'd with little Ceremony in the Church *Annunciada*. The Death of the Queen and Duke advanc'd the Intereſt of *Aragon*, and weaken'd that of the *French*. Yet the People of *Naples* without any Order, or conſulting the Nobility proclaim'd *Renee*, Brother to the late Duke their King, as the Queen had order'd in her Will. But there was little help to be expected from him, being then a Priſoner. He had marry'd the Daughter of the Duke of *Lorrain*, and he dying without Iſſue-male poſſeſs'd himſelf of that Dukedom. *Antony* Earl of *Vaudemont*, Brother to the deceas'd, overthrew, took him Priſoner, and deliver'd him up to the Duke of *Burgundy*. *Orin Carracciolo*, *George Alemani*, and *Baltaſar Rata*, the moſt noted Men of the *French* Faction were appointed Governours at *Naples*. In *Spain* D. *Roderick de Velaſco*, Biſhop of *Palencia* was unfortunately kill'd by his own Cook, who being diſtracted and going about with a Club in his Hand, was ask'd what he deſign'd to do with it, he anſwer'd, kill the Biſhop, but being a Forreigner and not well underſtood, becauſe he ſpoke not plain was laugh'd at, yet preſently after he came upon the Biſhop and beat out his Brains.

Pope *Eugenius* expelled *Rome* by the People.

Nobility of *Naples* favour the *Aragonians*.

Joanna Q. of *Naples* dies. 1435.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Mighty Inundations throughout Spain. *A great Victory over the* Moors. *The ſa… Actions of the* Aragonians *at* Naples. *The Kings of* Aragon *and* Navarre *taken by the* Genoeſes, *and ſet at Liberty by the Duke of* Milan.

Great Floods in *Caſtile.*

THIS prov'd a dangerous Winter in *Caſtile*, by reaſon of the great Rains. The Roads were ſo deep there was ſcarce any Travelling. Many Buildings were carry'd away by the Floods at *Valladolid*, and more at *Medina del Campo*. In 40 Days no Corn was ground, ſo that the People fed upon the Grain boil'd for want of Bread. At *Sevil* the River *Guadalquivir* ſwell'd within a Yard of the top of the Walls. Some of the Inhabitants liv'd aboard Ships for fear of being drown'd, others Day and Night were repairing the Walls, and Cauking the Gates. Theſe Rains and Storms began on the 28*th* of *October*, and continu'd without ceaſing till the 25*th* of *March*. Mean while the War with the *Moors* was carry'd on with various Succeſs. *James de Ribera* the Lieutenant at the Siege of *Alora* was kill'd with a Dart from the Wall. At another place in a Skirmiſh the *Moors* ſlew *John Faxardo*, Son to *Alonſo Faxardo* the Lieutenant. *Perafan* Son to *James Ribera*, tho but 15 years of Age ſucceeded him, in recompence for the good Service done by his Father. Theſe Loſſes were in ſome meaſure made up by the taking of *Hueſcar*, a very ſtrong Town, by Aſſault. *Roderick Manrique*, Son to the Lieutenant *Peter Manrique*, took it. Beſides, a great Body of *Moors* that was marching to the Relief of it was overthrown by the Lieutenant of *Caçorla*, and the Lord of *Valdecorneja*, whereupon the Caſtle, which ſtill held out, ſurrendred. But another Misfortune ſoon allay'd the Joy of this Victory. D. *Gutierre de Sotomayor*, Maſter of *Alcantara* made an Incurſion into the Lands of the *Moors* with 800 Horſe, and 400 Foot to attack *Archidona*.

Slaughter of the Chriſtians.

The *Moors* gave the Alarm, firing their Beacons, upon which about 500 Men got together Arm'd with Darts and Slings, and ſecuring the Paſſes kill'd moſt of the Chriſtians, ſo that he eſcap'd with a very few. This Misfortune mov'd the Lord of *Valdecorneja* to raiſe the Siege he had lay'd to *Huelma*, tho it was near ſurrendring, fearing the *Moors*, encourag'd by this Succeſs, would come to relieve it. He ſoon gather'd more Forces, and joyning with the Biſhop of *Jaen* waſted all the Territory of *Guadix*, burning the Corn which was fit to cut. His Force was 1500 Horſe, and 6000 Foot. A great Number of Horſe, and 40000 Foot

A ſmall Body of Chriſtians defeats a great one of *Moors.*

march'd from *Granada* to oppoſe him. Nothing daunted at that Multitude he engag'd, and put them to flight, killing 400, the Night hindring the purſuit. This Day the Lieutenant *Perça* ſignaliz'd himſelf, for his Horſe being kill'd, and he wounded in the Leg, he ſtill fought ſo bravely afoot that the *Moors* were glad to leave him. In the Kingdom of *Murcia*, not far from *Hueſcar*, there are two Towns, call'd *Velez el Roxo*, and *Velez el Blanco*. The Lieutenant *Faxardo* lay'd Siege to, and had them both ſurrendred. Theſe things we have related are what happen'd in three Years againſt the *Moors*; we have put them together to avoid confounding the Memory. This Year we now write of was Remarkable for the Peace concluded betwixt *France* and *Burgundy*, which prov'd very Advantageous to *France*, but this belongs to their Hiſtories. In *Spain* the Queens of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, whilſt the Kings their Huſbands beſieg'd *Gaeta*, as ſhall be related, obtain'd of the King of *Caſtile* (who was going from *Madrid* to *Buitrago* to be entertain'd by *Inigo Lopez de Mendoça*) that the Truce ſhould be prolong'd till the firſt of *November*. *John de Luna* Lord of *Illueca* ſent Embaſſador on this Account, obtain'd this of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, who then manag'd all things, and was joyful for that he had a Son born at *Madrid*, who was call'd *D. John*. The King expreſs'd great Satisfaction for it, and the Nobility feign'd it to gain his Favour.

Progreſs of the *Aragonians* at *Naples.*

The Death of the *Seneſchal*, *John Carracciolo*, the Duke of *Anjou*, and Queen *Joanna*, ſeem'd to have made way for the King of *Aragon* to obtain the Crown of *Naples*. Many of the Nobility having conſulted together, ſeiz'd the City and Caſtle of *Capua*, and ſent thence *Reginald de Aquino* into *Sicily* to offer their Service to the King of *Aragon*, provided he would immediately come to their Aid, before the Enemy gather'd ſtrength. With the King were his three Brothers, all of Age, fit for War, and well inclin'd to it. Prince *Peter* was left in *Sicily* to gather the Fleet. The King with his Brother of *Navarre*, and Prince *Henry* ſet ſail from *Meſſina* only with 7 Galleys. He touch'd at the Iſland *Ponça*, then at *Iſchia*, and laſtly came to *Seſſa*, whither a great Number of Noblemen was come from *Capua* to meet him. The chief of them was *Antony Marſano*, Duke of *Seſſa*. Here they conſulted about carrying on the War, and it was reſolv'd to beſiege *Gaeta*. On the 7*th* of *May* it was inveſted by the *Neapolitan* Forces at Land, and the Fleet of *Aragon* at Sea. The Prince of *Taranto* came thither with his Forces. The King of *Aragon* poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Mount Orlando*, which overtops the City, whereby great hope was conceiv'd it would ſurrender, the Townſmen being in a Conſternation, and wanting Proviſions. But the *Genoeſes*, who were numerous there by reaſon of their great Trade, reſolv'd to defend the City. They choſe *Francis Spinola*, a Man of Note, who chiefly encourag'd them, for their Commander, and then turn'd all uſeleſs People out of the City, whom the King of *Aragon* reliev'd and ſent to the Neighbouring Villages, which gain'd him the Affections of the Beſieged, and of all the Country. The Senate of *Genoa*

underſtanding

understanding the Danger their People were in by the Duke of *Milan*'s Order, fitted out 12 great Ships, 2 Galleys, and a Galliot, Manning them well, and putting in store of Provisions. *Blas Asfareto* was appointed to Command this Fleet, a notable Souldier, who had rais'd himself from a very mean Condition to that height by his Valour. The King of *Aragon* set out to meet this Fleet with 14 Ships, and 11 Galleys. With him went most of the Men of Note, not doubting of the Victory. The *Aragonians* anker'd at the Island *Ponça*, and the *Genoeses* on the Coast of *Terracina*. Thence they sent a Herauld to acquaint the King of *Aragon* they came not to fight, but only to carry Provisions to their Countrymen. This Message was much ridicul'd by the *Aragonians*, and both Parties made ready to fight. Before they ingag'd, 3 *Genoese* Ships were order'd to stand out to Sea, that when the Dispute was hottest they might fall upon the Enemy's Rear. The *Aragonians* believing they fled, fell on without any Order. The King attack'd the *Genoese* Admiral. The *Genoese* bringing his Ship about poured abundance of Darts and Stones into the King's Poop. In the same manner the other Ships grapl'd and fought as if they had been on Land. The *Aragonians* had the Advantage in Numbers, but that caus'd Confusion among them, and many were Sea-sick, whereas the *Genoeses* had the odds of being expert Mariners, and us'd to that sort of fight. The Galleys were of no use, the Ships being ingag'd together, and so much higher above the Water than the Galleys. It was now late when the 3 *Genoese* Ships, which at first were thought to fly, fell athwart the *Aragonians*, and gain'd the Victory. The Enemy enter'd the King's Ship, and he finding it made much Water, say'd he yeilded himself Prisoner to the Duke of *Milan*, tho not present. In the same Ship were taken the Prince of *Taranto*, and Duke of *Sessa*. 12 other Ships were taken, and in them many Prisoners of Note, among them the King of *Navarre*, whose Life *Roderick Robolledo* sav'd at the beginning of the Fight. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* was also made Prisoner. Authors do not agree about Prince *Peter*. Some say he escap'd by Night with 3 Galleys out of the Fight. Others that he arriv'd with the rest of the Fleet from *Sevil* at *Ischia*, at the time of the Battle. Besides those mentioned, *Raymund Boil*, Viceroy of *Naples*, *James Gomez de Sandoval*, Earl of *Castro*, with his two Sons, *Ferdinand* and *James*, D. *John de Sotomayor*, *Iñigo Davalos*, Son to the Constable. D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos*, and a Grandson of his called *D. Iñigo de Guevara*, fell all into the Hands of the Enemy. After this famous Victory the People of *Gaeta* sallying routed the *Aragonians*, enter'd their Camp, and plunder'd all the Baggage of those great Men. Many were taken Prisoners, the rest of the Army was dispersed. This Battle was fought on the 5*th* of *August* near the Island *Ponça*. Who would not have thought this Overthrow had quite defeated the hopes of the *Aragonians?* and yet contrary to all humane Probability, this very Misfortune was the best step towards their gaining the Kingdom of *Naples*.

A Sea fight, the *Aragonians* defeated by the *Genoeses*.

Kings of *Aragon* & *Navarre* Prisoners.

After the fight the Victorious *Genoeses* return'd home, where they secur'd the greatest number of Persons to pay the Charge of the Fleet. The Kings, with about 300 Men of Note, were carry'd to *Milan*, where the *Genoese* Admiral made his Entry in the nature of a Triumph, and such a one as had not been seen in many Ages. All *Italy* was in suspence, considering what Advantage that Duke would make of his Victory, and fear'd he would improve it to subdue all that Country. He himself was dubious whether he should impose some hard Conditions upon them, or put them to Ransom, but fear'd when at Liberty they would seek Revenge. At length Honour prevail'd, and he resolv'd to discharge them Gratis, sending them back with rich Presents. He therefore receiv'd the King of *Aragon* with much Honour, and they discours'd largely of the Danger of suffering the *French* to take footing in *Italy*. Whilst these things were in Agitation at *Milan*, the Lady *Elizabeth*, by order of her Husband the Duke of *Anjou*, who as has been said was Prisoner, went by Sea to *Genoa*, thence to *Gaeta*, and lastly coming to *Naples* on the 18*th* of *October*, much encourag'd those that were of her Party. Pope *Eugenius* assisted her with Forces, and she being a Woman excellently qualify'd purchas'd the Love of the People. Many Councils were held in *Spain* to consider what could be done for the Kings. The *Cortes* of *Aragon* met at *Zaragoça*, and it was agreed to equip a Fleet to secure *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, for all thoughts of *Naples* were given over. At *Soria* the King of *Castile*, and Queen of *Aragon* prolong'd the Truce for 5 Months longer. Queen *Ellenor*, Mother to the Kings that were Prisoners, dy'd suddenly at *Medina del Campo*, and was bury'd at S. *John de las Dueñas*, a Monastery she built. At *Milan* the Duke and his Prisoners concluded a League Offensive and Defensive. The King of *Navarre* went into *Spain* with full Commission to govern *Aragon*, and raise Mony. The Prince of *Taranto*, and Duke of *Sessa* went to *Naples* to encourage their Party, and order Prince *Peter* with the Fleet to assist them. The King's Orders were obey'd, and immediately the City *Gaeta* was deliver'd up to him on *Christmas* day. Soon after the King of *Aragon* being set free by the Duke, came to *Protovenere*. Some will have it that there were signs which foretold the King's Imprisonment, as that an Arch of the Bridge that was then building at *Zaragoça* over the River *Ebro*, fell and kill'd five Men. Nine Leagues from *Zaragoça*, on the Banks of *Ebro* stands a Town called *Villilla*, where there is a Bell, which those People are perswaded rings of it self before any extraordinary Accident. This Bell is said to have rung without any humane help the day before the Kings were taken, also on the 30*th* of *October*, and again on the 5*th* of *January* following, which was the year 1436, and was the Day the King was set at Liberty. I do not pretend to justify these things, or so much as to plead for them. It is enough that grave Authors mention

Generosity of the Duke of *Milan*.

Kings of *Aragon* & *Navarre* set at Liberty.

them, and quote Eye-witneſſes for the Truth of them. Let the Reader make [illegible] of it he pleaſes.

CHAP. VII.

The Affairs of Italy *after the King of* Aragon *was releas'd. Peace concluded betwixt* Caſtile *and* Aragon. *The Prince of* Caſtile *marries the Princeſs of* Navarre. *The* Portugues *Loſs in* Africk.

Genoeſes rebel and joyn with Pope Eugenius, & the Duke of Anjou.

THE Peace concluded at *Milan* was the cauſe of a bloody War, for the *Genoeſes* openly revolted againſt the Duke of *Milan*, complaining he reap'd the fruit of their Victory by releaſing the Kings, whilſt they lay under the Odium of having made them Priſoners; beſides that the Duke had chang'd his Protection they had implor'd in time of need, into abſolute Tyranny. Thus having underhand made a League with Pope *Eugenius*, and the Duke of *Anjou*, they declar'd War. *Paccio Alciato*, Governour of the City for the Duke, was kill'd and many others. The chief contriver of this Revolution was *Francis Spinola*, who had gain'd Reputation by defending *Gaeta*, and was therefore puffed up with Pride, beſides that he did it in hatred to the Family of the *Fliſcos* and *Fregoſos*, who favour'd the *Aragonians*. Many other Towns follow'd the Example of *Genoa*, and expell'd the *Milaneſe* Garriſons. They kept the *Spaniſh* Priſoners they had, for whoſe Ranſom the King of *Aragon* was forc'd to pay them 70000 Crowns. The *Sicilians*, on account of antient Friendſhip, were releas'd *Gratis*. Only 3 Sons of *John de Vintemilla* remain'd long Priſoners at *Genoa*, the cauſe of detaining them is not known. The King of *Aragon* at the requeſt of Duke *Philip* endeavour'd to pacify the People of *Genoa* with the Fleet his Brother *Peter* ſent him from *Gaeta*, but deſiſted for fear of loſing time in reducing thoſe People when the Affairs of *Naples* call'd upon him. From *Porto Venere* he ſent his Brother *Henry* into *Spain*, and gave him the Territory of *Ampurias*, ordering him to be aſſiſting in the War againſt *Caſtile*, in caſe that King did break, as was fear'd he would when the Truce expir'd. The King himſelf ſet ſail, and arriv'd at *Gaeta* on the 2*d* of *February*. Mean while Prince *Peter* his Brother had taken *Terracina*, to the great regret of the Pope, to whom that City belong'd. Upon the King's Arrival the *Neapolitan* Nobility repair'd to *Gaeta*. He appointed *Francis Picinino* General, to oblige Duke *Philip*, whoſe greateſt Favourite the Father of this *Francis* was. All *Italy* was alarm'd, and many Cities combin'd to drive the *Aragonians* out of *Italy*, and particularly the *Venetians*, *Florentines* and *Genoeſes* joyn'd in a League at the Sollicitation of Pope *Eugenius*. At the ſame time the War with the *Moors* went on in *Spain*. Peace was like to be eſtabliſh'd betwixt the other Kings at the procurement of the King of *Navarre*, who deſign'd to bend all his Forces againſt *Italy*. Two Caſtles, the one call'd *Galea*, the other *Caſtilleja* were taken from the *Moors* by *Roderick Manrique*, who was abroad with a Party. Soon after *Henry de Guzman*, Earl of *Niebla*, having beſieged *Gibraltar* at the Mouth of the *Streights*, was drown'd with 40 Men, the Boat he was in overſetting being too full, and the Sea running high. *D. John de Guzman* his Son deſpairing of Succeſs after that Misfortune rais'd the Siege and return'd to *Seville*. This Gentleman was the firſt Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, King *John* honouring him with that Title to comfort him, for the loſs of his Father, and reward his ſignal Services. The King was come to *Toledo*, after having been at *Alcala* and *Madrid*. Nothing was ſeen at Court but Sports and Paſtimes, without any regard of the War. In this City the Peace betwixt *Caſtile*, *Aragon* and *Navarre*, was concluded on the 2*d* of *September*, to the great Joy of all People. Theſe were the Articles agreed upon. That *Henry* Prince of *Caſtile* ſhould marry *Blanch*, eldeſt Daughter to the King of *Navarre*. That *Medina del Campo*, *Olmedo*, *Roa*, and the Lordſhip of *Villena* be her Portion: That in caſe they have no Iſſue, thoſe Places ſhall remain to the Crown of *Caſtile*, upon paying to the King of *Navarre* a ſum of Mony agreed upon: That all Places taken during the War by either ſide be reſtor'd: That all Deſerters and Fugitives on both ſides be pardon'd, excepting the Earl of *Caſtro*, and Maſter of *Alcantara*, on the Part of *Caſtile*, and *Godfrey* Marques of *Cortes*, on the Part of *Navarre*. Thus the Truce was chang'd into a League Defenſive and Offenſive againſt all Princes whatſoever, excepting the Kings of *France* and *Portugal* on the Part of *Caſtile*, and on the Part of *Aragon*, the Duke of *Milan*, and *Gaſton* Earl of *Faux*, whoſe Father dy'd not long before. *Gaſton* inherited the Earldom at 15 years of Age, and was contracted to *Ellenor* the younger Daughter to the King of *Navarre*. Great Joy, and publick Thanſgiving was throughout all *Spain* upon the proclaiming of this League. The Earl of *Caſtro* ſoon after obtain'd his Pardon and return'd to *Caſtile*, where for the future he behav'd himſelf better, being humbl'd by his long Baniſhment. What is ſaid relating to the Earl of *Caſtro* is taken out of the Chronicles of *Caſtile*. Thoſe of his Family produce original Writings ſign'd by Kings in Vindication of him, and promiſing Reſtitution of the Eſtate taken from him during the Troubles. It were well the Caſe were decided, that we might know what to give credit to. Mean while the King of *Aragon* ceas'd not to oblige the *Neapolitans*, and endeavour to ſubdue them by Policy as well as Force. *Balthaſar Rata*, Earl of *Caſerta*, one of the Governours appointed by the People embrac'd his Party. *Raymund Urſigo*,

Confederacy againſt the Aragonians.

Caſtile & Aragon make Peace.

Ursin, Earl of *Nola* did the same. To oblige and attract him he was promis'd to Wife the Lady *Ellenor*, of the Blood Royal, Daughter to the Earl of *Urgel*, who not long before dy'd at *Xativa*. This done the King took the Field, and soon made himself Master of the Valley of St. *Severino*, the City *Salerno*, and Coast of *Amasil*. Into all these Places he put Garrisons of *Aragonians*, which secur'd his Interest and weaken'd the Party of *Anjou*. *Naples*, the chief City, remain'd to gain, which was not much doubted of, the People being well-inclin'd to the *Aragonians*, and they still possess'd of two Castles there notwithstanding all their late Misfortunes. Earl of *Urgel* dies

This proved a very sharp Winter for Frost and Snow, insomuch that the oldest Men did not remember to have seen the like. At *Guadalajara*, where the King was on the first day of the Year 1437, 7 Men going out to cut Wood were all Frozen to Death. Many People dy'd through the extremity of the Cold. In this hard Weather the King would go into Old *Castile*, and the Snow lay so deep on the Passes of the Mountains, that he was forc'd to send before 300 Pioniers to clear the Ways. From *Roa* he went to *Osma* in *March*, and thence sent Prince *Henry* his Son to *Alfaro*, a great Town on the Borders of *Navarre*. Most of the Nobility went with him, and he who appear'd above them all was *D. Alvaro de Luna*, who not long before by meer Importunity had obtain'd of the Queen the Castle of *Montalvan*, being before possessed of that of *Escalona* near *Toledo*. Two Days after the Prince arriv'd at *Alfaro*, the Queen of *Navarre* came thither with her Children, and a great Train of Nobles. The Prince and Princess were marry'd with extraordinary Pomp, both of them being then at the Age of 12 Years. Four Days were spent in rejoycing, and then the Queen with the Bride return'd to her Country. The King of *Castile* and the Prince his Son went to *Medina del Campo*. There by advice of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and the Earl of *Benavente*, the Lieutenant *Peter Manrique* was apprehended and sent to the Castle of *Fuentidueña*, which caus'd mighty Tumults and Troubles in the Kingdom. His Crime was conspiring with others to pull down D. *Alvaro de Luna*. This year was fatal to the *Portugueses* for the slaughter made of them in *Africk*. Five Brothers, the King of *Portugal* being desirous of Honour, and of enlarging their Dominions, had resolved to attempt it in *Africk* among the Enemies of Christianity. Mony was wanting, for remedy whereof they obtain'd of Pope *Eugenius* the *Croisade* for all that would serve in that Expedition. Hereupon a great Rabble of People gather'd together. Prince *Ferdinand*, Master of *Avis* being the hottest of the Brothers, offer'd to command the Forces. This Affair being debated in a grand Assembly, Prince *John* the Master of *Santiago* in *Portugal*, who was more cautious and discreet, affirm'd that *Africk* ought not to be invaded unless with the united Force of the whole Kingdom. All wise Men approv'd of what he said, and among them the Princes *Peter* and *Alonso*. Only Prince *Henry* favour'd *Ferdinand*'s Design, and he being a Person in great Repute for his Learning, the worst Advice prevail'd, so that it was resolv'd to proceed in that Enterprize. A Fleet being rigg'd 6000 Soldiers were shipp'd aboard it, which were given out to be 12000. On the 12*th* of *August* they set sail, and in 15 Days arriv'd at *Ceuta*, where they anker'd and held a Council of War. It was resolv'd to besiege *Tangier*, at the Mouth of the *Streights* opposite to *Tarifa*. Accordingly the Siege was lay'd, and the Town batter'd the space of 37 Days, the Inhabitants defending themselves with great Resolution, as those that were assur'd of Relief. To raise the Siege came the Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco*, with several Princes of *Africk*, 600000 Foot, and 70000 Horse, a wonderful Number if true. But Fame for the most part exceeds Truth. It was impossible for such a handful to oppose that Multitude, yet they behav'd themselves with much bravery, intrench'd their Camp, and were beset on all sides. Nothing but Despair appear'd in their looks. They would have fled, but the Field was cover'd with Enemies. They offer'd to Capitulate, but were answer'd no Articles should be allow'd unless they would deliver up *Ceuta*, and so quit *Africk*. These were hard Terms, and not in their Power to grant, yet to save their Lives, they condescended, deliver'd up Prince *Ferdinand* the General, and several Persons of Quality as Hostages. The rest in a miserable Condition went away to *Ceuta*, and thence at the end of the Year to *Portugal*. A great Council was held at *Ebora* to consider of the Articles made in *Africk*, and it was unanimously agreed they ought not to be perform'd, being made without the King's Knowledge or Consent, and therefore no way obliging him. Prince *Ferdinand* remain'd in perpetual slavery, and suffer'd great Hardships. His Tomb is to be seen at *Fez*, standing on a very high Place, as a Trophy of the Victory gain'd.

A violent Winter. 1437.

Fatal overthrow of the *Portuguese* in *Africk*.

Ferdinand Infante of *Portugal* left a Hostage with the *Moors*.

CHAP. VIII.

The State of Spain, *and of the Catholick Church under great apprehensions of Troubles. Actions of the* Aragonians *at* Naples. *King* Edward *of* Portugal *dies. The Rebellion in* Castile.

Troubles of Castile, and in the Church.

SPain was now under great Apprehensions of new Troubles, the Nobility of *Castile* being incens'd against the King, for the unjust Imprisonment (as they term'd it) of *Peter Manrique*. Among the Clergy was no less Contention, because Pope *Eugenius* labour'd to dissolve the Council of *Basil*, which was only a Design to lessen the Authority of General Councils, because they alone were a check upon Popes. Yet he desisted, being warn'd so to do by the Emperor *Sigismund*, and Cardinal *Cesarinus* his own Legate. The Bishops at *Basil* summon'd the Pope to appear there in Person, and he refusing to obey, threaten'd to depose him. The Christian Princes agreed not what was best to be done, but *Sigismund* the Emperor fearing a Schism, tho he lov'd not the Pope, oppos'd the deposing of him. His Authority soon ceas'd, for he dy'd on the 9th of *December*. His Son in Law *Albertus*, Duke of *Austria*, then King of
1438. the *Romans*, succeeded him, and was crown'd on the first of *January* 1438. This year at *Maderuelo*, a Town in Old *Castile* belonging to D. *Alvaro de Luna*, there fell Stones as big as small Cushions, which yet did no great harm, being very light. *John de Agreda* carry'd some of them to *Roa*, where the King then was. About the same time *Huelma*, a strong Town and well Garrison'd was taken from the *Moors*, by *Iñigo Lopez de Mendoza*, Lord of *Hita*, who then commanded on the Frontiers about *Jaen*. Soon after *Roderick Perea*, Lieutenant of *Cazorla*, making an Incursion with 1400 Men, was kill'd, and of all his Party, only 20 escap'd, the Enemy being very numerous, and yet bought not this Victory cheap, for many of them were slain, and among them the Governour of *Granada*. The King of *Aragon* being offended at Pope *Eugenius*, favour'd the Fathers at *Basil*, and the more now, because *John Vitelesco*, Patriarch of *Alexandria* with Forces of the Popes enter'd the Kingdom of *Naples*, which gave many of the Natives occasion to change their Affections. Particularly the Prince of *Taranto*, and Earl of *Caserta*, Men of little Faith went over to the Pope. On the other side *Antony Colonna* was reconcil'd to the King of *Aragon*, being put in hope he should be restor'd to the Principality of *Salerno*. The Patriarch was overthrown by the *Aragonians*, and drove out of
Duke of Anjou in Naples. the Kingdom of *Naples*. The Nobility was soon reduc'd. At the same time *Renee*, Duke of *Anjou* having been Ransom'd arriv'd with his Fleet at *Naples* on the 19th of *May*. His Arrival produc'd no great effect, because he brought no Mony to defray the Charge of the War. Yet in several places it broke out anew, and chiefly in *Abruzzo*, where *James Caldora*, a renowned Captain supported the Interest of *Anjou*. *Renee*, to gain Reputation challeng'd the King of *Aragon*, and sent him his Gauntlet; the *Aragonian* accepted the Challenge, but it came to nothing, for they could never agree upon the Time and Place. At *Bourges* the King of *France* by Proclamation approv'd all the Acts of the Council of *Basil*, whereupon Pope *Eugenius* order'd the Council to remove to *Ferrara* in *Italy*. *Cesarinus* the Legate, and 5 other Cardinals immediately repair'd to that City. It was given out that the Cause of removing the Council was to unite the *Eastern* and *Western* Churches, the Emperor *John Paleologus*, and the *Patriarch* of *Constantinople* being come into *Italy* to that purpose. From *Ferrara* the Council remov'd to *Florence*, the Plague being in the other City. Here the Affair of the Union was long debated to little purpose. The Fathers at *Basil* would have the *Greeks* go thither, but they refus'd. For this reason, and because the Pope had dissolv'd that Assembly they grew into Heats, and began to assume more than belong'd to them. In *Italy* whilst *Renee* was busy reducing some Castles in *Abruzzo*, the King of *Aragon* resolv'd to besiege *Naples* then
Naples besieg'd by the Aragonians. weak, because most of the Youth had follow'd *Renee*, and Provisions were scarce. In the *Aragonian* Army there were 15000 Men, and the Fleet consisted of 4 Galleys, 7 great Ships, and many small Vessels, fit to hinder any Supplies from coming to the City. With this Force he lay'd Siege to *Naples* on the 22d of *September*. He fortify'd his Camp and prepar'd all things to give an Assault, when an unexpected Misfortune overthrew all his Designs. On the 23d of *October* Prince *Peter* going out to view the City was kill'd by a Cannon Ball from the Church of the *Carmelites*. The Ball rebounded 3 times, and at the 4th dash'd his Head to pieces. His Body was carry'd to the Church of St. *Mary Magdalen*, where the King came and wept over him. He dy'd in the prime of his Age, being but 27 years Old, a Batchelor, and had gain'd Honour in War. His Body was deposited in the Castle *del Ovo*. The Soldiers took his Death as an ill Omen, and believ'd it the more because the Rains hinder'd carrying on the Siege, which was rais'd, and the Army retir'd to *Capua*. *John Kinterquilla*, Marques of *Giraci*, who had been sent to meet *Renee* then marching to the Relief of *Naples*, falling upon him unexpectedly in the Valley *Garigano*, took many Prisoners and forc'd him to return towards *Nola*. This done *Vintemilla* return'd to the Siege of *Naples*. King *Alonso* intending to take the Field as soon as the Season would permit, sent for his other two Brothers out of *Spain*. He was so bent upon the Conquest of *Naples* that he seem'd not to regard the Kingdom left him by his Father, which was now infested by a Body of *French*, who being us'd to live upon plunder under the com-

mand

mand of *Alexander de Bourbon*, Baſtard Son to *John* Duke of *Bourbon*, had broke into *Aragon* by the way of *Ruſſillon*. The Q. of *Aragon*, and K. of *Navarre* were much alarm'd, but this Storm ſoon vaniſh'd, for the Weather drove the *French* another way, without doing any conſiderable harm. This year was unfortunate to *Portugal*, not only for their Loſs in *Africk*, but for the Plague which rag'd throughout the Kingdom, and deſtroy'd great Numbers of People. Alſo King *Edward* dy'd of a Fever at the Convent of *Tomar*, whither he withdrew for fear of the Plague. His Reign was ſhort; for it laſted but Five Years and Thirty Seven Days. He writ a Book of the Government of a Kingdom; and ordain'd, that for the future the King's Eldeſt Son ſhould be call'd Prince, as was the Cuſtom in *Caſtile*. He had Iſſue *Alonſo*, who ſucceeded him, and was the Firſt that had the Title of Prince in *Portugal*. *Ferdinand* Duke of *Viſeo*, Maſter of the Orders of Chriſt and *Santiago*, Conſtable of *Portugal*, who was Father of *Ellenor* Queen of *Portugal*, *Elizabeth* Dutcheſs of *Bragança*, *James*, Kill'd by his Brother-in-Law King *John*, and *Emanuel* that came at length to be King of *Portugal*. *Ellenor* the Empreſs, Wife to *Frederick* the III. and Mother to *Maximilian*, was alſo Daughter to King *Edward*. Beſides, he had *Catherine*, Contracted to ſeveral Princes, yet never Marry'd; and *Joanna* Wife to *Henry* IV. King of *Caſtile*. The late King order'd the Queen ſhould Govern during the Minority of his Son; but the Nobility mutiny'd, and choſe *Peter* Duke of *Coimbra* the New King's Uncle. The Queen complain'd of the Wrong done her, but to no purpoſe.

Plague in *Portugal*. K. *Edward* dyes.

In *Auguſt Peter Manrique* the Lieutenant, with his Wife and Two Daughters, let themſelves down by Ropes out of the Caſtle of *Fuentidueñas*, where he was Priſoner, and eſcap'd by the Aſſiſtance of ſome Servants of the Governour *Gomez Carrillo*; and this occaſion'd New Troubles. Many Noblemen aſſociated themſelves with him, in order to pull down *D. Alvaro de Luna*; which was a difficult Task, his Power being very great. At *Medina de Ruyſico* they made all manner of Warlike Preparations. In *February* 1439. the King went from *Madrigal* to *Roa*, to prevent their Deſigns, carrying along with him his Son Prince *Henry*, *D. Alvaro de Luna*, and ſeveral other Nobles and Prelates. The Conſpirators ſent a Letter to the King full of ſubmiſſive Language, proteſting they were ready to Obey him, or his Son; and that they had taken up Arms to defend themſelves againſt the Favourite. The King return'd no Anſwer. *Roderick de Villandrando* was then come from *France*, bringing with him 4000 Horſe to ſerve the King, upon promiſe of being Created Earl of *Ribadeo*. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, and his Brother the King of *Navarre*, entred *Caſtile* with 500 Horſe, hoping during thoſe Tumults, to recover the Lands that had been taken from them. Both Parties ſent to Court them, neither knowing what they deſign'd. They agreed among themſelves, that the King of *Navarre* ſhould go to *Cuellar*, where the King of *Caſtile* then was, and Prince *Henry* to *Peñafiel*, a Town which had been his. Their deſign was to look on till they found which ſide was likelieſt to reſtore them to their Eſtates. Mean while *Iñigo de Zuniga*, Brother to the Earl of *Ledeſma*, with a Party of 500 Horſe ſecur'd *Valladolid*, a Large, Rich, and plentiful Town. Immediately a great Number of the Conſpirators repair'd thither. The King of *Caſtile* fearing theſe Beginnings might produce greater Miſchiefs, went to *Olmedo*, to be the nearer in order to appeaſe thoſe Commotions, and to bring Prince *Henry* over to his Party. They had ſeveral Conferences to this purpoſe, but all without ſucceſs; for the Prince after amuſing both Parties for ſome time, at laſt joyn'd with the Rebels. This was ſuppos'd to be done with the Advice of the King of *Navarre*, that he might have a ſure Stake, whoever was uppermoſt. The whole Kingdom was under great Apprehenſions of a New War. Therefore ſome Religious, Pious, and Learned Perſons interpos'd. They ſpoke to thoſe Rebellious Noblemen, and repreſented to them the Miſeries of a Civil War, adviſing to compoſe Differences before any Blood was ſpilt. They labour'd ſo much, that they perſwaded both Parties to meet at *Caſtro Nuño*, there to treat of ſome amicable Accommodation.

Conſpiracy to deſtroy *D. Alvaro de Luna*.

1439.

Princes of *Aragon* joyn with the Rebels of *Caſtile*.

CHAP. IX.

The King of Caſtile *and the Rebels agree. The Rebellion breaks out again: The King taken Priſoner.* Blanch *Queen of* Navarre *dyes. Her Son* Charles *ſucceeds. The Council at* Baſil *Depoſes Pope* Eugenius, *and chooſes* Felix.

ON the 24*th* of *Auguſt*, *Caſtelnuovo* in *Naples* having endured a tedious Siege, notwithſtanding the King of *Aragon* was preparing to Relieve it, was deliver'd up to the Enemy. Yet the King of *Aragon* made amends for this Loſs, by recovering the City *Salerno*, and ſeveral other Places. At *Caſtro Nuño* the King of *Caſtile* and his Nobles, at laſt agreed upon theſe Articles: That *D. Alvaro de Luna* be Six Months from Court without being allow'd to write to the King. That their Eſtates be reſtor'd to the King of *Navarre*, and Prince of *Aragon*, or in lieu of them, ſuch a Revenue as ſhall be adjudged by Arbitrators. That all Forces be diſmiſſed. That the Conſpirators withdraw their Garriſons out of the Towns they have ſeized. That no Man be puniſh'd for having formerly ſided with *Aragon*, and now with the Conſpirators. Hereupon the Maſterſhip of *Santiago* was reſtor'd to Prince *Henry*, and the Town of *Cuellar* to the King of *Navarre*. *D. Alvaro de Luna* in lieu of it had *Sepulveda*.

Agreement betwixt the King of *Caſtile* and the Rebels.

This

This done, the King went to *Toro*. There he receiv'd the News, that the Lady *Catherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, dy'd at *Zaragoça* without Iſſue, on the 19th of *October*. *D. Alvaro de Luna* in purſuance of the late Capitulation on the 29th of *October*, went away to *Sepulveda*, ſo highly offended he could not conceal it. With him went *John de Silva* chief Standard-Bearer to the King, *Peter de Acuña*, *Gomez Carrillo*, and many other Men of Quality who were beholding to him, or hoped to be ſo. The Council of *Baſil* at laſt depoſed Pope *Eugenius*, and in his Place choſe *Amadée* on the Fifth of *November*, by the Name of *Felix V.* He had been Forty Years Earl and Duke of *Savoy*, and then Abdicating his Dukedom, and Renouncing the Pleaſures of the Court, liv'd a ſolitary Life, aiming at Perfection, accompany'd only by ſix antient Men of Quality. It was happy for Pope *Eugenius* that the Chriſtian Princes made no account of that Election, not even the King of *Aragon*, and Duke of *Millan*, tho Enemies to *Eugenius*, and highly offended at him. The Authority of the Fathers at *Baſil* declin'd, yet they broke not up till the year 47 of this Century, at which time they diſſolv'd, and return'd home, being terrify'd by *Luis* Dauphin of *France*, who was marching to break up their Aſſembly, by a Decree of *Frederick* the Emperor. *Felix* the New Pope, upon better Advice, ſoon after laid aſide the Pontifical Robes, and was by Pope *Nicholas*, Succeſſor to *Eugenius*, made Cardinal, and Legate of *Savoy*.

Pope *Eugenius* depoſed. *Felix V.* choſen.

Caſtile ſeem'd to be reſtor'd to perfect Peace by the Baniſhment of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, but Ambition the Bane of Kingdoms, ſoon diſturb'd it. The King was not of Judgment found enough to govern without the Help and Advice of another. This was well known to the Nobility, and every one ſtrove to gain his Favour, in order to become *Firſt Miniſter* of State. *D. Frederick* the Admiral, a Bold Man, and of a ready Wit, ſtood faireſt, being particularly recommended to the King by *D. Alvaro de Luna* at the time of his departure. The Princes of *Aragon* were enrag'd, that all their Contrivances fail'd them. At *Toro* the Servants of the ſeveral Factions quarrell'd, and were like to come to Blows about taking up their Lodgings. The King knew not how to pacify the Nobles, and therefore by the Advice of *D. Alvaro*'s Friends, under colour of Hunting, fled to *Salamanca*, at the beginning of the year 1440. After him went the Princes of *Aragon*, the Earls of *Benavente*, *Ledeſma*, *Haro*, *Caſtaneda*, *Valencia*, and *Iñigo Lopez de Mendoça*, with 600 Horſe, reſolving to uſe Violence if oppos'd. The King being inform'd of their coming, remov'd to *Bonilla*, a Loyal and Strong Town. Thence he ſent to the Princes of *Aragon*, who under a ſafe Conduct came firſt to *Salamanca*, and thence to *Avila*, whither the Mutinous Lords were come, deſigning to ſecure that City. The Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, who then ſignaliz'd his Loyalty, was the Chief Man that paſſed between them, but without ſucceſs. Yet the Nobles made uſe of him to write to the King, giving him grave Advice, and charging *D. Alvaro de Luna*. He return'd no Anſwer. They ſent the Earls of *Haro* and *Benavente* to him, who prevail'd to have the Cortes meet at *Valladolid*. Yet thoſe Lords were ſo far from reſtoring the Towns they had ſeiz'd into their hands, that they ſecur'd *Leon*, *Segovia*, *Zamora*, *Salamanca*, *Valladolid*, *Avila*, *Burgos*, *Placencia*, and *Guadalajara*. Beſides Prince *Henry* had *Toledo* deliver'd to him by *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, who was Governour of the Town and Caſtle for the King. At the Cortes which ſate at *Valladolid* in *April*, the firſt thing conſider'd upon, was to give ſatisfaction to *D. Alvaro de Luna*, and bring him back to Court. To this effect Letters were ſent to him from that Aſſembly, yet he came not for the preſent. Soon after, all the Revolted Cities return'd to their Duty, and particularly *Toledo*. Prince *Henry* at this time Rebell'd againſt his Father, being offended that *D. Alvaro* ſhould return to Court. *John Pacheco*, Son to *Alonſo Giron* Lord of *Belmonte*, had the ſame influence over the Prince, that *D. Alvaro* had over the King, and endeavour'd by ſupplanting *D. Alvaro*, who had preferr'd him to riſe to his Grandeur. Prince *Henry* of *Caſtile* withdrew from Court, giving out, that he would not return till ſome of the King's Counſellors, with whom he was diſpleas'd, were remov'd; yet he came back late at Night at the perſwaſion of his Father-in-Law the King of *Navarre*. To pacify him, his Wife was brought from *Navarre* to *Valladolid*, where on the 25th of *September*, the Nuptials were celebrated with great Pomp, and there was a Feaſt of Tilting, in which ſome Nobles were kill'd, becauſe they ran with ſharp-pointed Spears. The Bride remain'd a Maid, which was at firſt conceal'd, but afterwards became Publick, to the great Grief of all People.

New Commotions in *Caſtile*.

1440.

At the ſame time that the Publick Rejoycing was for the Marriage of Prince *Henry*, the Lieutenant *Peter Manrique* Dy'd. He was a Man of a mean Stature, a great Spirit, Subtle and Bold. His Son *James Manrique*, who was alſo Earl of *Treviño*, ſucceeded him in his Poſt. *D. Alvaro de Luna*, tho abſent from Court, govern'd the Kingdom, which inrag'd the mutinous Nobles, and above all, Prince *Henry* the King's Son, who left his Father, and went away to *Segovia*, declaring for the Princes of *Aragon*. *John Pacheco* his Favourite, heightned his diſcontent. *Toledo* was again deliver'd up by the ſame *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*. The Citizens provok'd the King by ſecuring his Meſſengers ſent to complain of their Diſloyalty, which mov'd him with a ſmall Retinue, to haſt thither, believing they would Reſpect his Perſon. He ſtopp'd at the Hoſpital of Saint *Lazarus*, which is in the Road to *Madrigal*. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* came out of the City with Two Hundred Horſe: Thoſe with the King being Few in Number, Fortify'd themſelves where they were; but Prince *Henry* fearing he ſhould become yet more odious than he was if he offer'd Violence to the King, return'd into the City. *Rode-*

Progreſs of the Rebellion in *Caſtile*.

rick de Villandrando signaliz'd his Zeal and Legality for the Defence of the King in this Place, in recompense for which he had a Privileдge granted him, that the Earls of *Ribadeo* his Successors should always upon *New-years Day* dine with the King, and serve him in the Bed-chamber. For it was on the first of *January* 1441, that the King was in Danger in the Hospital. 1441
The King went away to *Torrijos*, and leaving *Pelayo de Ribera*, Lord of *Malpica* with 100 Horse to secure that place, remov'd to *Avila*, whither D. *Alvaro* came to consult about carrying on the War they had in Hand. His coming more incens'd the Mutineers. Most of them were at *Arevalo*, and the Queen her self favour'd her Son and Brothers against the King her Husband. The King sent the Bishops of *Burgos* and *Avila*, to try if there were any way of composing Differences, but they could not prevail. *James de Valera*, a Gentleman who follow'd the Prince, wrote a Letter to the King, advising him to incline to Mercy rather than Severity. It being read in Council, no Body said any thing to it but the Archbishop, D. *Gutierre de Toledo*, who answer'd, *Let* Valera *give us Assistance, for Advice we want none.* This *Valera* was a Man of very good natural Parts, was twice Embassador in *Germany*, and writ a short History of *Spain*, of him called *Valeriana*. But there is another *Valeriana* writ by an Archdeacon of *Murcia*, and quoted in this Work. Prince *Henry* being sent for by his Father to treat of Peace, came to *Avila*, but nothing was concluded. The Prince being return'd to *Segovia*, desir'd the two Queens, his Mother, and Mother in Law then in *Castile*, to go as far as *Santa Maria de Nieva*, to endeavour to appease those Commotions. In that Town *Blanch* Queen of *Navarre* dy'd on the first day of *April*, and was bury'd in the famous Church of that Place. This grave Authors affirm, but there is no sign of it in the Church. *Charles* Prince of *Viana*, her Son, inherited the Crown, but took not the Title of King out of respect to his Father. *Charles* the II. K. of *Navarre.*
This Prince *Charles* was very studious, and there are some Works of his Extant, as *Aristole's Ethicks* translated into *Spanish*, a short History of *Navarre*, and many Compositions in Verse which he us'd to sing to the *Guitarre*. A Youth deserving of a better Fortune, and a more peaceable Father. He was 21 years of Age when his Mother dy'd. Her Death put an end to the Treaty of Peace, and the Queen of *Castile* return'd to *Arevalo*, where she was before. War broke out in several Places at the same time. The Chief Heads of the Rebellion were Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, the Admiral, and the Earl of *Benavente*. D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and his Brother the Archbishop of *Toledo* bravely made head against the Rebels. *Inigo Lopez de Mendoça* escap'd being kill'd very narrowly, with a very few of his Men, all the rest being cut off by *John Carrillo*, Lieutenant of *Caçorla*, who lay'd an Ambush for him. At the same time another Party of the Malecontents was defeated by the Forces of D. *Alvaro*, near a Town call'd *Gresmonda*. In this Action was kill'd *Laurence Davalos*, Son to the Constable D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos*. *John de Mena* a famous Poet in those Days lamented his Death in Elegiack Verse. At the same time the King of *Navarre* came into New *Castile* with a good Body of Men in favour of the Rebels, because the Royalists were too hard for them, and being dispersed about the Country plunder'd it, and ravish'd the Women. In Old *Castile* the King took *Medina del Campo*, and *Arevalo* from the King of *Navarre*. At a Village call'd *Naharro* in that Neighbourhood, he had a Conference with *Ellenor*, Queen *Dowager* of *Portugal*. Nothing was concluded touching the Rebels, but the King sent Embassadors to advise *Peter*, Duke of *Coimbra* to do the Queen right. The King of *Aragon* also sent an Embassy from *Italy* to *Portugal* to the same effect, but nothing was done, for that Prince would not quit the Government, and the Kings were not at Leasure to use Force. So that Queen *Ellenor* ended her days in *Castile*. The Princes of *Aragon* hasted out of the Kingdom of *Toledo* to Old *Castile* to secure their Interest there. *Arevalo* open'd the Gates to receive them, and thence they went to *Medina del Campo* and sat down before it. Some Skirmish happen'd, but the Siege lasted not long, for some of the Townsmen by Night gave entrance to the Rebels. The King had dispos'd his Forces about the Streets, and publick Places. The Townsmen kept close in their Houses. D. *Alvaro de Luna*, his Brother the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and the Master of *Alcantara* in Disguize escap'd through the midst of their Enemies, being advis'd so to do by the King, knowing their Lives were in Danger, if taken by the Rebels. They came and kissed the King's Hand, conducting him to the Palace with feign'd Respect. The Queens and Prince *Henry* hearing what had happen'd came thither, and after a long Consultation in hatred to D. *Alvaro*, all the Officers of the King's Houshold were remov'd. Others that had adher'd to the King were turn'd out of the City. It was propos'd to compose Differences, the King being then a Prisoner, and Judges were appointed to decide all Controversies. D. *Alvaro* was commanded not to depart out of such Towns of his own as should be assign'd during the term of 6 Years, and that he should not write to the King, unless the Letters were first perus'd by the Queen and Prince *Henry*. Moreover that he should not make any new Alliances, or maintain Soldiers, and for Security that he would perform all this he should deliver his Son D. *John* as Hostage, and nine Castles within 30 Days. These things much afflicted D. *Alvaro*, who yet ceas'd not to study new ways to rise. But all Men shun him that is falling, and the Rebels strengthned their Party by fresh Allyances. *Joanna*, Daughter to the Admiral was contracted to the King of *Navarre*. *Beatrix*, Daughter to the Earl of *Benavente*, to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*. These Matches were contriv'd by *James Gomez de Sandoval*, Earl of *Castro*, who sought by that means to unite the Malecontents, and ruin D. *Alvaro de Luna*.
K. *John* of *Castile* made a Prisoner by the Rebels.

HAP

CHAP. X.

The Progress of the Aragonians *in* Naples. *That City taken by them. New in* Spain. *The Archbishop of* Toledo *Dyes. Of some Men famous for Le*

Progress of the War in *Naples.*

THE Civil War in *Spain* seem'd to be at an end; but *Italy* was all over in a Flame with the War of *Naples*. The Forces of *Renee* wasted with delay, and his Wife and Children being sent to *Marseilles*, seem'd to denote there remain'd but small hopes. Besides, *James Caldora* the great Prop of that Party, dy'd suddenly as he was going to Plunder *Circello*, a Town of the Pope's Jurisdiction, and the rest of his Family after his Death joyn'd with the *Aragonians*, whose interest daily advanc'd. They took the City *Aversa*, subdu'd all *Calabria*, and defeated the Forces of *Francis Sforcia* in *Apulia*. Pope *Eugenius* made a League with the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Genoeses*, to expel the *Aragonians* out of *Italy*. To this purpose the Cardinal of *Trent* entred the Kingdom of *Naples* with 10000 Men; but they being Raw Soldiers did no great matter. The Army of *Aragon* march'd directly to *Naples*, and sate down before it, *Renee* not daring to come into the Field. Some Provisions and Recruits were brought to the Besieg'd by the *Genoeses*. These were small Helps; for the Multitude within was great, and began to suffer much Want, Corn being excessive dear. Some advis'd to Surrender upon any Terms, but that not succeeding, one *Anello* and his Brother, both Bricklayers, fled to the Camp, and offer'd to shew, how the City might be taken without much danger; so they were well rewarded. Their design was to convey Men into the Town through an Aqueduct that carries the Water into the City. 200 Men were chosen for this purpose, and order'd to obey the two Brothers. The Way was so difficult, that most of them were left behind, and only 40 went through, and came to the Wall of a Private House, where a Woman Cry'd out, and had betray'd them, had they not soon stopp'd her Mouth. Much time was spent in getting through; the Sun was up, and no Sign made to give notice they were within. It was fear'd they were all Cut off; and yet the Forces appointed to give the Assault, apply'd the Scaling Ladders but faintly, hearing no Noise within. The 40 Soldiers hearing the Noise

Naples taken by the *Aragonians*

seiz'd a Tower upon the Walls call'd *Sophia*. Thither the King of *Aragon* made, to Relieve them, and *Renee* to drive them out; and there follow'd a hot Dispute; but at length, the *Aragonians* having forc'd some of the Gates, enter'd the City. *Renee*, after having done all that became a good Commander, and brave Soldier, retir'd to the Castle. Some Houses were Plunder'd, but no body Kill'd. Thus the *Aragonians* made themselves Masters of *Naples* upon *Saturday* the 2*d.* of *June*, 1442. The Soldiers were publickly commended, and rewarded according to the Merit of every Man; and particularly *Peter Martinez*, Commander of those who came through the Aqueduct. The Two Bricklayers receiv'd more than could be expected by such mean persons. Some curious Men observ'd, that *Belisarius* took that City from the *Goths* by the same Stratagem. *Renee* having no hopes left, capitulated to deliver up all Places that held out for him, upon liberty to depart freely. This done, he went to *Florence* to see Pope *Eugenius*, and thence into *France*. After his departure, *Abruzzo*, *Apulia*, and all other Places, submitted to the *Aragonians*; and thus *Italy* was in part pacify'd. In *Spain* the Troubles did not cease, the Nobility slighting the Government. D. *Luis de Guzman*, Master of *Calatrava*, lay desperately Sick, and was given over. *John Ramiroz de Guzman*, Chief Commendary of that Order, and *Ferdinand de Padilla*, the Master's Deputy, contended who should succeed him. The latter had secur'd the Votes of the Chapter that was to Elect. Therefore *D. John* resolv'd to obtain that Dignity by Force, securing the Towns that belong'd to that Order. *D. Ferdinand* with 400 Horse met him at *Barajas*, defeated, and took him Prisoner, with his Son and two Brothers, and by that means obtain'd the Mastership; which yet he enjoy'd not long: For the King design'd that Dignity for *Alonso*, Bastard Son to the King of *Navarre*, who Besieg'd *Calatrava*. There the New Master was unluckily kill'd by a Stone, one of his own Men was throwing at the Enemy. After his Death, D. *Alonso* was made Master of the Order.

1442.

Rebellion in *Biscay.*

In *Biscay* Tumults were rais'd upon two accounts: One was, that certain Societies that had been confirmed by the King, fell upon the Estates of the Nobility. Among the rest, *Peter de Ayala* was Besieg'd in his Town of *Salvatierra*, and reliev'd by his Cousin the Earl of *Haro*, who having receiv'd a Letter in which he begg'd his Assistance, swore he would not enter into a House till he had reliev'd him. Another cause of these Troubles was, the wicked Heresy of the *Fratricelli*, newly started at *Durango*. Many were put to the Wrack upon that account, and others Burnt. *Alonso Mela* a Franciscan Fryar, the Ring-leader of them, fled to *Granada* with several young Wenches, where they liv'd lewdly among the *Moors*; but at last he was put to Death by them. This Man had a Brother call'd *John Mela*, then Bishop of *Zamora*, and afterwards a Cardinal. In *Portugal* about the end of *October*, dy'd Prince *John*, the King's Uncle, aged 43 years. He was Constable and Master of *Santiago*. By his Wife the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to his Brother *D. Alonso* Duke of *Braganza*, he left a Son called *James*, who inherited his Honours, and Three Daughters, *Elizabeth*, *Beatrix*, and *Philippa*, from whom sprang great Princes.

D. Alvaro

D. Alvaro de Luna reſided at *Eſcalona*, and contriv'd to regain his former Power. His Brother the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* dy'd at *Talavera* on the 4*th* of *February*, which was a great Loſs to him. There only remain'd D. *Roderick de Luna* his ſecond Couſin, whom afterwards he promoted to the Archbiſhoprick of *Santiago*. In that Confuſion of times every noble Man ſeized upon what he could get, and among them *Peter Xuarez* ſecur'd *Talavera*, ſcarce admitting the King, who came to quel thoſe Diſorders. The Archbiſhop was bury'd in a beautiful Chappel of the Cathedral, built by *D. Alvaro*. After much Contention, *D. Gutierre de Toledo*, Archbiſhop of *Sevil* was promoted to the See of *Toledo*. He was a Man too upright for thoſe times, and enjoy'd that Dignity but three Years. The Biſhop of *Oviedo* was Tranſlated to *Sevil*, he of *Orenſe* to *Oviedo*. To conclude, the Biſhoprick of *Orenſe* was given in *Commendam* to *John de Torquemada*, a Dominican, afterwards Cardinal of S. *Sixtus*, a Perſon of great Learning, as appears by his Works. His Contemporary was *Alonſo Toſtado*, born at *Madrigal*, renowned for his many Writings. He came in proceſs of time to be Biſhop of *Avila*. At *Siena* in *Tuſcany* he put up ſeveral Propoſitions in Divinity, offering to defend them in the Schools. Some of them were diſlik'd, and the Cardinal *Torquemada* writ againſt him. *Toſtado* anſwered him, not ſparing the Pope's Authority to defend his Opinions. He dy'd on the 3*d* of *September* 1455.

Famous Men about this time in *Spain*.

The End of the One and Twentieth Book.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Two and Twentieth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Succeſs of the Aragonians *in* Italy. *The Rebellion in* Caſtile. *The Death of the Queens of* Portugal *and* Caſtile. *The Battle of* Olmedo, *and Death of Prince* Henry *of* Aragon.

THE Affairs of the *Spaniards* ſucceeded better in *Italy* than in *Spain*. There was no great Difference betwixt the *Caſtilians* and *Aragonians*, but their Fortune was different according to the Quality of them that govern'd. The King of *Aragon* was an active and ambitious Prince, and ſpar'd no Labour to advance his Glory. Beſides, his Goodneſs and Bounty gain'd him the Affections of all his Subjects, as well *Italians* as *Aragonians*. In *Caſtile* the Power of *D. Alvaro* continu'd, tho his Perſon was remov'd. The King of *Navarre* endeavour'd not to redreſs what was amiſs, but to make himſelf Maſter of the King, who always left the Government to another. The King of *Caſtile* had ſome good Qualities, but the bad were more prevalent. He was addicted to Poetry and Muſick, and had a Genius that way, lov'd Hunting and Sports, but could not endure Buſineſs, and therefore gave little attention to it, and anſwer'd ſhort. His firſt Miniſter did what he would in his Name. The King of *Aragon* having taken *Naples*, and ſubdu'd all the Faction of *Anjou*, on the 26*th* of *February* 1443, entred that City in Triumph after the manner of the antient *Romans*, on a Chariot drawn by 4 White Horſes, another of the ſame ſort being led before him. All the Nobility and Gentry of the Kingdom follow'd the Chariot afoot, and the Clergy went before ſinging Praiſes to Almighty God. The People with loud Acclamations wiſhed him a long and happy Reign. He would not be crown'd, ſaying, That Honour was due to the Saints, who aſſiſted him to gain the Victory. All the Streets were ſtrew'd with Flowers, and richly hung, and all Places full of ſweet Odours. It only remain'd to gain Pope *Eugenius*, with whom a Treaty was ſet afoot at *Siena*, where he then was. On the 15*th* of *July* they agreed upon theſe Articles: That the Kingdom of *Naples* ſhould remain to the King of *Aragon*, and after him to his Son *Ferdinand*, whom, tho Illegitimate, he appointed his Heir, as to that Crown only: That the King of *Aragon* ſhould pay yearly to the Pope 8000 Ounces, a ſort of Coin then in uſe: That he ſhould endeavour to quel *Francis Sforcia*, who, proud that he had mar-

Succeſs of the *Aragonians* at *Naples*. 1443.

ry'd the Duke of *Milan*'s Daughter had gain'd a great part of *Marca Anconæ*. The King perform'd more than he had promis'd, for he in Perſon recover'd all *Sforcia* had taken in *Marca Ancona*, and reſtor'd it to the Pope. Peace was alſo concluded with the *Genoeſes*, they promiſing every Year whilſt the King liv'd, to preſent him with a great Baſon of Gold. But becauſe this Act was perform'd in the ſight of the People, as a memorial of his Victory they continu'd it but 4 Years. In *Caſtile* the King of *Navarre* uſing immoderately the Power he had unjuſtly acquir'd, enjoy'd it but a ſhort time. He kept the King of *Caſtile* Priſoner, placing People to watch his Words and Actions. The Admiral and Earl of *Benavente*, nay the Prince of *Caſtile*, and Queen had a hand in this Practice. *F. Lope Barrientos*, Biſhop of *Avila*, mov'd by the Wrong done the King, and deſiring to reſtore *D. Alvaro*, diſcour'd *John de Pacheco* ſeriouſly upon the Point, and they reſolv'd to try whether ſome of the Nobles had Courage enough to oppoſe the Princes of *Aragon*. To the end their Deſigns might be the better conceal'd, they adviſ'd the Prince, who was of Council with them, to go from *Tordeſillas* to *Segovia*, upon pretence of Hunting. Thence they ſent Letters to *D. Alvaro*, giving him an Account of what they had done. At the ſame time the Earls of *Haro* and *Ledeſma* meeting at *Curiel*, had conſulted about ſetting the King at Liberty, which oblig'd the Prince to return to *Tordeſillas* to ſee what could be done. But the Princes of *Aragon* prevented their Deſigns, and forc'd them to fly, whence enſu'd new Troubles. The King of *Navarre* was marry'd at *Lobaton*, on the 1*ſt* of *September* 1444, and Prince *Henry* at *Cordova*, where he was fixing the Intereſt of his Party. *James Valera* was ſent Embaſſador into *France* to obtain Liberty for the Earl of *Armagnac*, ſecur'd by the Dauphin, and for *Martin*, Son to *D. Alonſo*, Earl of *Gijon*. He was accus'd of holding Correſpondence with the *Engliſh*, and ſet at Liberty upon Condition, that if ever he was found faulty, he ſhould forfeit the Towns of *Ribadeo* and *Cangas* in *Aſturias*. Beſides, the King of *Caſtile* oblig'd himſelf in ſuch Caſe to make War with the Forces of *Biſcay*, that bordered on his Dominions. At the ſame time ſome dealt with *Henry* Prince of *Caſtile* about deſtroying of *D. Alvaro*, and others about reſtoring him. Biſhop *Barrientos*, and *John Pacheco* thought fit to diſpatch before they were diſcover'd, and to that purpoſe held the King of *Navarre* in hand, as if they deſign'd to joyn with him. Mean while Prince *Henry* return'd to *Segovia*, and thence ſollicited the Earls of *Haro*, *Plaſencia* and *Caſtaneda* to unite their Forces with his. Beſides them the Earl of *Alva*, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and Lord of *Hita* took party with them. This done, thinking themſelves ſtrong enough for the Princes of *Aragon*, by the Prince's Order they all went to *Avila*. They had 1500 Horſe, and *D. Alvaro de Luna* came to them. Their greateſt want was of Mony. Thence they went to *Burgos*, where the other Nobles their Aſſociates were. The *Aragonians* ſent the King to the Town of *Portillo* with the Earl of *Caſtro* to guard him, and the King of *Navarre* gather'd 2000 Horſe. With this Force he march'd towards the Confederate Nobles, who daily grew ſtronger, and near *Pampliega* in the Territory of *Burgos* the two Parties drew up. Some Religious Perſons endeavour'd to compoſe Differences, but a light Skirmiſh that happen'd drew them to a Battle, which was parted by the Night. The King of *Navarre* finding himſelf too weak retir'd in the dark to *Palencia*, a ſtrong City. Another Misfortune was added to this, which was, that the King of *Caſtile* under colour of Hunting made his eſcape to his Son. His Liberty chang'd the Face of Affairs. The King of *Navarre* went to his Kingdom to raiſe Forces, and carry on what he had begun, all the other great Men of his Faction went each to his own Lands. Thus the Towns belonging to the Princes of *Aragon* fell into the Hands of the King, particularly *Medina del Campo*, *Arevalo*, *Olmedo*, *Roa*, and *Aranda*. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* return'd to his Town of *Ocaña* in *Andaluzia*. *Henry* Prince of *Caſtile*, and *D. Alvaro* march'd after him, but he fled to the Kingdom of *Murcia*, there *Alonſo Faxardo*, Lieutenant of that Kingdom receiv'd him into the ſtrong City of *Lorca*, he being a favourer of that Party. This was about the end of the Year. On the 5*th* of *July*, the ſame Year dy'd *Ferdinand*, Uncle to the King of *Portugal* at *Fez*, where he was bury'd. Two years after his Body was tranſlated to *Aljubarrota*, his Father's Burial place. The *Portugueſes* account him a Saint, and ſay he never had to do with Women, nor ever told a Lye.

A Plot to reſcue the K. *John*.

1444.

K. *John* of *Caſtile* makes his eſcape.

Caſtile ſeemed to be in a better Condition ſince the Princes of *Aragon* were expelled, but ſtill a War was fear'd. The *Cortes* met at *Medina del Campo*, and order'd ſome Mony for the War, but not enough. Thither came the Prince of *Caſtile*, and *D. Alvaro de Luna* after they had taken from Prince *Henry* ſeveral Towns belonging to him, as Maſter of the Order of *Santiago*. Warlike Preparations were made. The King of *Navarre* made an Incurſion into the Kingdom of *Toledo*, with 400 Horſe, and 600 Foot by the way of *Atiença*, in which he had a Garriſon. This Number, tho ſmall, was formidable, becauſe ſome of the People were for him, and others ſtood Neuters, ſo he eaſily made himſelf Maſter of *Torija*, *Alcala de Henares*, and other places. The King of *Caſtile* gathering what Force he had, march'd to *Eſpinar*, to wait there till other Troops joyn'd him. Soon after this on the 18*th* of *February* 1445 dy'd Queen *Ellenor* of *Portugal* at *Toledo*, and a few days after *Mary* Queen of *Caſtile* follow'd her, ending her days at *Villacaſtin* near *Segovia*. It was ſuſpected they were poiſon'd, becauſe both dy'd ſo near the ſame time, and ſuddenly, alſo becauſe Queen *Mary*'s Body was full of Spots. This Report was the eaſier credited, becauſe they lived a looſe Life. From *Eſpinar* the King went to *Madrid*, and ſoon after to *Alcala*, being invited thither by the Inhabitants. The King of *Navarre* lay with his Forces thereabouts, and being joyn'd by his Brother *Henry*, was now

Queens of *Caſtile* & *Portugal* dye.

1445.

1500 Horse strong. With this Body he kept himself in the Mountains of Old *Alcala*, resolving not to fight without the Advantage of Ground, he being too weak in Numbers. Thence he sent *Ferrer de Lanuza*, Justice of *Aragon*, to his Brother the King of *Aragon*, to desire him since the War of *Naples* was ended to come into *Spain*, either to attend the War, or compose the Differences. The King of *Castile* also sent to complain to him of his Brothers. There was no Action at *Alcala*, and the Princes of *Aragon* by the way of *Tablada* hasted away to *Arevalo*. The King of *Castile* follow'd close at their Heels, so that both came the same day to *Arevalo*. The King of *Navarre* took *Olmedo* by force, and put to Death the loyal Party that had shut the Gates upon him. About half a League from *Olmedo*, near the Mills call'd *de los Abades*, the King of *Castile* intrench'd with 2000 Horse, and the like Number of Foot. There his Son *Henry*, *D. Alvaro*, *John Pacheco*, *Iniго Lopez de Mendoça*, the Earl of *Alva*, and Bishop *Barrientos* joyn'd him. On the other side the Admiral, the Earl of *Benavente*, the Brothers, *Peter*, *Ferdinand*, and *James Quiñones*, the Earl of *Castro*, and *John de Tovar* brought a 1000 Horse to the *Aragonians*. By the Contrivance of Bishop *Barrientos*, a treaty was set on Foot to amuse the Rebels till the Master of *Alcantara* joyn'd the King. He being come the King's Forces offer'd Battle, but the *Aragonians* were too weak to fight, and too ill provided to endure a Siege. Therefore they sent Commissioners to inform the King they were ready to submit to him, provided *D. Alvaro* were remov'd. The King only answer'd he would consider of it. Whilst they were treating of Peace they came accidentally to a Battle, upon *Wednesday* the 19th of *May*. *Henry* Prince of *Castile* being a hot Youth, advanc'd with 50 Horse to draw out the Enemy to Skirmish. A like number came out of the Town, but back'd by Men at Arms. Those with the Prince seeing a great Number, fled, the *Aragonians* pursuing them up to their very Trenches. Upon this the Royalists drew out, *D. Alvaro* led the Van, the Bishop of *Siguença*, *Peter de Acuña*, *Iniго Lopez de Mendoça*, and the Earl of *Alva* commanded the Men at Arms upon the Flanks. In the main Body was Prince *Henry* with 550 Men at Arms, under the Command of the Master of *Alcantara*. The King, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and other noble Men brought up the Rear. In this Order they stood most part of the Day, no Body coming out of the Town. Two hours before Sun set, Orders were given to return to the Camp. Then the *Aragonians* sally'd out with great shouts, thinking the Night would shrowd them if worsted, and could be no hindrance to them if Victorious, because they knew the Country. The light Horse gave the first Charge, and then all the rest fell on. The Body commanded by Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* charg'd *D. Alvaro*, that which the King of *Navarre* led, attack'd *Henry* Prince of *Castile*. Both sides fought resolutely, but the *Aragonians* were inferior in Number, and began to give way. Night drew on, and the Princes of *Aragon* having done all that could be expected from brave Commanders, seeing their Men fly, retir'd to *Olmedo*. The Admiral and Earl of *Benavente* took another way. The Earl of *Castro*, *Henry*, Brother to the Admiral, and *Ferdinand de Quiñones* were taken with 200 more. Only 37 were kill'd in fight, but many wounded. The Princes of *Aragon* the same Night fled towards that Kingdom, the King of *Navarre* unhurt. Prince *Henry* dy'd soon after at *Calatayud* of a Wound he receiv'd in his left Hand, a Gangrene striking into his Arm. He was a Man of a great Spirit, but restless. His Body was bury'd in that City. He left one Son of his own Name by his second Wife, who in time to come prov'd as Turbulent as his Father. After the Victory the King sent Expresses to all parts to give Notice of it, and built a Chappel in the Place where the Battle was fought.

Battle of Olmedo.

CHAP. II.

The Marriage of Ferdinand, *Bastard Son to the King of* Aragon, *and appointed Heir to the Kingdom of* Naples. Mahomet *King of* Granada *depos'd.* D. Alvaro de Luna *chosen Master of the Order of* Santiago.

CONtinual Success attended the Armies of *Aragon* in *Italy*. King *Alonso* in favour of the Pope had recovered *Marca Ancona* from *Francis Sforcia*. Yet his Party ceased not to raise Commotions, whereupon the King of *Aragon* at the Pope's Instance returned thither, and being come to *Fontana del Populo*, a Town not far from the City *Teano*, summoned the Nobles to attend him there. Among the rest came *Antony Centellas*, Marques of *Girachi* with 300 Horse, he had done good Service during the late War, and sold part of his Estate to pay his Men. The King desired to marry *Enricosa Rufa*, Daughter and Heiress to the *Marques de Croton* to *Iniго Davalos* as a Reward for his good Service, and recommended this Affair to *Antony Centellas*. He liking her Fortune marries her himself, by which his Power was increased, and consequently his Boldness. At first this was connived at, but soon after he payed for all. He was charged with contriving the Death of a certain Favourite of the King's, whereupon he fled from the Camp to *Catançaro*, a Town of his own. The King moved at this returned to *Naples*, and sent Messengers to reduce *Centellas* by fair means, but he would not give ear to them. Therefore the King himself marches into *Calabria*, and having taken several Towns came before *Catançaro*. *Centellas* seeing no hope of Relief, surrendred upon promise of Par-

Affairs of Naples.

don. He was ordered to deliver up that City, and the Caſtle of *Turpia*, and he with his Wife and Children was ſent to *Naples*. Great rejoycing was throughout the Kingdom for reſtoring of Peace to it, as on account that *Ferdinand* the King's Son was on the 15th married to *Elizabeth de Claramonte*, to whom he was before contracted. This was to oblige the Prince of *Taranto*, whoſe Neece ſhe was. In the midſt of all his Joy for News of the Death of the two Queens, the King's Siſters, and his Brother Prince, the King of *Navarre*'s being expelled *Caſtile*. That King's Embaſſador preſſed K. to return into *Spain*: He anſwered when the Wars of *Marca Ancona* were ended he would come, that the mean while the King of *Navarre* ſhould govern *Aragon*, and raiſe Forces in his Dominions for the War with *Caſtile*, and alſo that a Truce ſhould be made with the *Moors* of *Granada* for a Year. That City about this time changed its King. *Mahomet* the left-handed during the Rebellion in *Caſtile* enjoy'd Peace, which cauſed him Troubles at home. The *Moriſh* King had two Couſin *Germans*, one of them called *Iſmael*, being fearful of his Uncle, fled to the King of *Caſtile*. The other, called *Mahomet the Lame*, becauſe he was ſo, aſſociated himſelf with ſome *Moors* of Quality at *Almeria*. With their Aſſiſtance he ſeized the Caſtle of *Granada* called *Alhambra*, took the King and caſt him into Priſon. This done he uſurped the Title of King. On this occaſion the *Moors* were divided into Factions. *Andilbar*, Governour of *Granada*, ſeized the ſtrong Caſtle of *Montefrio* near *Alcala Real*, and having no hopes of reſtoring the Old King, offered the Crown to *Iſmael*: He having received Supplies of Men and Mony from the King of *Caſtile*, haſted to poſſeſs himſelf of a Kingdom. Theſe things happen'd at the end of this Year, let us return to what is behind.

Mahomet K. of *Granada* impriſon'd.

After the Battle of *Olmedo* a Council was held in *D. Alvaro de Luna*'s Tent, he being wounded in the left Leg. There it was reſolved that all the Rebels Eſtates ſhould be Confiſcated. *Cuellar* was taken, and *Simancas* beſieged. Prince *Henry* was for pardoning the Admiral, the others oppoſed it. Therefore the Prince went away to *Segovia*, and the King his Father fearing freſh Tumults left *Peter Sarmiento* to reduce the other Towns, and went himſelf to *Nueſtro Señora de Nieva* to reduce his Son. Before he would ſubmit he demanded *Jaen*, *Logrono* and *Caceres* for himſelf; *Barcarrota*, *Salvatierra*, and *Salvaleon*, Towns on the Borders of *Portugal*, for *John Pacheco*. The King condeſcended, and thus they received a Reward, whereas they deſerved Puniſhment. Moreover at *Medina de Rioſeco* the Admiral was pardoned, provided he came in within 4 Months, and that the mean while his Daughter *Joanna* Queen of *Portugal* ſhould remain in *Caſtile* as a Hoſtage. This done the Caſtle of that Town which held for the Admiral ſurrendred, as did all the Towns of the Rebels in Old *Caſtile*. At the beginning of the War by the advice of *D. Alvaro*, tho contrary to the Opinion of the Earl of *Haro* and other Noblemen, the King of *Caſtile* ſent to *Portugal* for Supplies. *Peter* Duke of *Coimbra* the Governour ſent 2000 Foot, and 1600 Horſe, under the command of his Son *Peter*, who tho but 16 Years of Age, upon the Death of his Uncle Prince *John* was conſtituted Conſtable of *Portugal*. They came to the King at *Mayorga* at ſuch time as the War was ended. However all the Officers were ſplendidly entertained and preſented. *D. Alvaro* underhand, and without the King's Knowledge, as was ſaid, made up a Match for him with the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *D. John*, Maſter of *Santiago* in *Portugal*, with whom he had ſpecial Friendſhip. The *Portugueſes* being diſmiſſed the Court went to *Burgos*. There, contrary to expectation, the Earls of *Benavente* and *Caſtro* were pardoned, conditionally that the latter ſhould not in two years go out of *Lobaton*, nor the other out of *Benavente*. Other Noblemen were highly Rewarded, and even above their Deſerts. *D. Inigo Lopez de Mendoça* was created Marques of *Santillana*, and Earl of *Mançanares*. *John Pacheco* was made Marques of *Villena*. *D. Alvaro de Luna* at *Avila*, was by the Knights of that Order choſen Maſter of *Santiago*. *D. Peter Giron* in favour to his Brother *John Pacheco*, (for he had been of the *Aragonian* Party,) was choſen Maſter of *Calatrava*, *D. Alonſo de Aragon* being depoſed on account that he followed his Father in the late Wars. Some Men would not allow thoſe two Elections to be Legal, whereupon enſued much ſtrife. *D. Roderick Manrique*, ſupported by the Prince, oppoſed *D. Alvaro*. *D. John Ramirez de Guzman*, the chief Commendary, who pretended ſome right on account of his former Election, and had now ſome Votes for him, ſtood up againſt *D. Peter Giron*. *Albuquerque* ſtill held out for the *Aragonians*, but the King going thither in Perſon it was delivered up by the Governour *Ferdinand Davalos*. Thence the King went back to *Toledo*, and at the ſuit of the Citizens took that Government from *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, giving it to *Peter Sarmiento*, which proved afterwards of ill Conſequence, and at preſent offended the Prince, who favoured *Ayala*. At the end of this Year, and on the 4th of *December* dyed D. *Gutierre*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo* at *Talavera*. His Body was certainly bury'd in the Cathedral. There is a Diſpute whether it was afterwards removed or not: But it matters nothing. *D. Alonſo Carrillo* then Biſhop of *Siguença* was preferred to the See of *Toledo* at the beginning of the Year 1446. He was a Man of a haughty and reſtleſs Spirit, as appeared by the Diſorders he afterwards cauſed in the Kingdom. Only *Atiença* and *Torija* held out for the King of *Navarre*, but they were well garriſoned and provided. Beſides it was reported that the King of *Navarre* was preparing to return to *Caſtile*. The *Moriſh* King alſo at the Inſtigation of the *Aragonians*, entring the Frontiers of *Andaluzia*, took *Benamaruel*, and *Bençalema*, two ſtrong Towns. It was not practicable to oppoſe both Enemies at once, therefore the King's Forces marched againſt the *Aragonians* in *May*, and having beſieged *Atiença* three

Prince of *Caſtile* Rebels.

D. Alvaro de Luna choſen Maſter of the Order of *Santia-*

three Months, they began to treat of surrendring. It was agreed that Town and *Torija* should be put into the Hands of Queen *Mary* of *Aragon* to hold them in trust, till such Judges as should by Consent of both Parties be appointed, decreed to whom they should be delivered. This done the King was received into the Town on the 12*th* of *August*. He caused part of the Walls to be cast down, and some Buildings to be fired. The Townsmen looking upon this as a breach of Articles, refused to admit him into the Castle, which oblig'd him to return to *Valladolid*, without doing any thing to the purpose.

CHAP. III.

Disorders continue in Spain. *The* Florentine *War. Pope* Eugenius *dies.* Nicholas *the* V. *succeeds him. The Breach betwixt* Castile *and* Aragon *continu'd. Several Noblemen of* Castile *apprehended. Others fly.*

AT his Departure from *Atiença* the King left the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and *D. Charles de Arellaño* to observe the *Aragonians*, and seize upon that Town and *Torija* if an Occasion offered. From those Towns the *Aragonians* sent out Parties as far as *Guadalajara*, where the Archbishop and *Arellaño* resided. Some ill affected Persons sowed Sedition through all those Parts, which the King of *Navarre* had more Confidence in, than in his Strength. Besides *D. Alvaro*, and *D. John Pacheco* to advance their own Interest, put the King and Prince at Variance, to such a degree that both Parties raised Men. In a treaty betwixt the King and his Son, I find the King pardons the Earl of *Castro* and his Children, and orders them to be restored to their Estates. *D. Roderick Manrique* without any other right than what he grounded on these Confusions, called himself Master of *Santiago*, at the Instigation of Pope *Eugenius* and the King of *Aragon*, without any consent of the Knights. By this means he hoped to seize the Towns belonging to that Order, but *D. Alvaro* opposed him, and there ensued much Mischief. Mean while the *Moors* at the beginning of the Year 1447, having wasted all the Country took the Towns of *Arenas*, *Huescar*, *Velez el Blanco*, and *Velez el Roxo* in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, these Places being ill provided. Towns taken by the *Moors*, 1447.

It will not be amiss briefly to give some Account of the *Florentine* War. *Blanch*, Daughter to *Philip* Duke of *Milan* was married to *Francis Sforcia*. Her Portion 60000 Crowns, for which *Cremona* a rich Town in that Dutchy was Mortgaged to him, and he, tho his Father in Law tendred the Mony, refused to restore it, hoping to secure the Succession to the Dukedom by the help of the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Genoeses*, with whom he was in League. Duke *Philip* sent the Bishop of *Novara* to perswade King *Alonso* to make War on the *Florentines*, whilst he recovered *Cremona* from his Son in Law, whom the *Venetians* favoured. Pope *Eugenius* being an Enemy to the *Venetians* stirred up King *Alonso*, but it was needless; his own Obligations moved him to do more than was asked. He sent *Raymund Buil*, an excellent Commander, to *Milan*, and went himself to *Tibur* near *Rome*, where whilst the *Florentines* made Overtures of Peace, the *Venetians* possess'd themselves of a great part of the *Dutchy* of *Milan*, which obliged the Duke to be reconciled to his Son in Law. King *Alonso* at his suit did the same, and lent the Duke Mony. This was the posture of Affairs, when on a sudden the Duke changing his Mind sent for King *Alonso* to resign that Dukedom over to him. The King refused, and Messages past to and fro. The mean while Pope *Eugenius* dyed at *Rome* on the 22*d* of *February*. Within 10 Days the Conclave elected *Thomas Sarzana* of *Luca*, who took the Name of *Nicholas* the V. a good and virtuous Pope, a great favourer of Learning. Still the War continu'd in *Milan*, and Duke *Philip* was earnest with King *Alonso*'s Embassador to resign that Dutchy to him, resolving to live a private Life, so he could first be Revenged of his Son in Law. Whilst Messengers passed betwixt them, Duke *Philip* dyed in the Castle of *Milan* on the 13*th* of *August*. That same Month the King of *Castile* married the Lady *Elizabeth*, but without much Pomp, by reason of the Tumults raised by the Nobility. Immediately the King and Queen began to contrive the Ruin of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, which was the Reward of his making that Match. King *Alonso* of *Aragon* was by Duke *Philip* appointed his Heir in his Will. In pursuance hereof *Raymund Buil*, the King's Commissioner, caused all the Officers in the Castle of *Milan* to take the Oath of Fidelity to him as Duke; but the Rabble soon made themselves Masters of both Castles, and raised them. King *Alonso* could not repair thither, being employed in the War with the *Florentines*, from whom he had taken *Ripa*, *Maranica*, and *Castellon de Pescara*. The *Florentines* implored aid of *Frederick*, Lord of *Urbino*, and *Malatesta*, Lord of *Arimino*. The King besieged *Piombino*, and took an Island near it called *Lillo*. The People of *Piombino* articl'd to pay yearly as an Acknowledgment, a Gold Cup with 500 Crowns. The *Florentines* also came to Agreement with the King, who went away to *Sulmona*, leaving Garrisons in the Island *Lillo*, and *Castellon de Pescara*. Next King *Alonso* marched towards *Milan*, but *Francis Sforcia* prevailed and wrested that *Dutchy* from him. In him began a new Race of Dukes, as also an Hereditary War betwixt *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, which has lasted to our Days, as will appear in the proper Places. The *Florentine* War.

Castile enjoyed no Peace, for the *Moors* pressed on the one side, and on the other the King of *Navarre* waited to make his Advantage of the Discord betwixt the Nobles of that Kingdom. *Castile* & *Aragon* still at variance.

dom. After a long Siege *Torija* ſurrendred to the King, but at the ſame time the Garriſon in *Atiença* ſurprized the Caſtle called *Peña de Alcaçar* in the Territory This moved the King to march to *Soria* with 3000 Horſe. At the ſame time the *Aragon* ſat at *Zaragoça* to make Preparations for War, and ordered that every Lot ſhould be liſted: However they ſent Embaſſadors to the King of *Caſtile* to his Deſign was, and adviſe him not to break the Peace. The King anſwered he to go well attended, but that the *Aragonians* had done ill in aſſiſting the King of M if they did not forbear he would take other Meaſures. He alſo ſent Heralds to Complaints in the *Cortes*, and the *Aragonians* ſent back another Embaſſy. While ſages paſſed betwixt them, a Party of *Caſtile* ſurprized the Caſtle of *Verdejo*, in the Territory of *Calatayud*. Thus all treaty of Peace ceaſed, and they had ſoon come to blows, but that a Conſpiracy of the Nobles in *Caſtile* obliged the King to return to *Valladolid*. There he kept
1448. his *Chriſtmas*, and began the Year 1448. At the ſame time a party of *Navarre*, took the Town of *Campeço*, and the Governour of *Albarrazin Huclama*, a Town on the Borders of *Caſtile*. The chief care was to reduce the Nobility and reconcile the Prince to his Father, for he was a reſtleſs and inconſtant Youth, never fixed. The Ambition of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, and *John Pacheco* hindred any Agreement, each of them ſtriving to ruin the other. *D. Alonſo de Fonſeca*, Biſhop of *Avila*, a Perſon of great Judgment endeavoured to reconcile them. To diſappoint the Deſigns of the Nobility it was reſolved on a Day appointed to apprehend many of them. In order to put this Deſign in Execution, the King and Prince met betwixt *Medina del Campo*, and *Tordeſillas*, on the 11*th* of *May*. As it had been agreed it was performed. The Earls of *Benavente* and *Alva*, *Henry* Brother to the Admiral, the two Brothers, *Peter* and *Suero Quiñones* were apprehended and ſent Priſoners to ſeveral Places. It was layed to their Charge that they deſign'd to bring the King of *Navarre* into *Caſtile*, but the People ſaid this was meer Invention. The Admiral and Earl of *Caſtro* fled to *Navarre*, and their Eſtates were ſeized upon, the Towns being unprovided, which were *Medina de Rioſeco*, *Lobaton*, *Aguilar*, *Benavente*, *Mayorga*, and many others. *James Manrique* voluntarily delivered up the Caſtles of *Navarrete* and *Trevino* as a Pledge of his Loyalty to the King. The *Cortes* ſtill ſat at *Zaragoça*, and a Truce for 6 Months was concluded betwixt *Aragon* and *Caſtile*. The Earl of *Caſtro* after he fled from *Caſtile* remained in *Navarre*, the Admiral came to *Zaragoça* on the 29*th* of *May*. There he conſulted with the King of *Navarre*, and agreed to go over to *Italy* to give the King of *Aragon* an account of Affairs. At that time the King of *Aragon* lay before *Piombino*, as has been ſaid, thither came to him at the ſame time the Admiral, and *Garci Alvarez de Toledo*, Son to the Earl of *Alva*. They were graciouſly received, and the King promiſed to aſſiſt them. In *Caſtile* ſome Months were ſpent in ſeizing the Towns belonging to the Nobility, the King and Prince having conſulted together agreed to Garriſon the Frontiers, eſpecially againſt the *Moors*. *Alonſo Giron*, Kinſman to *John Pacheco* was appointed to command the Frontiers about *Hellin* and *Humilla* with 200 Horſe, and 400 Foot, with which Forces he overthrew a Body of *Moors* that made an Incurſion on that ſide, but his Men falling to Plunder, the Infidels rallyed and charging them afreſh cut off moſt of them, the Commander with a very few eſcaping. Prince *Henry* again offended at *D. Alvaro de Luna* withdrew from *Madrid*, where he was with his Father, to *Segovia*. This perplexed the King, and he reſolved to ſummon the *Cortes* to meet at *Valladolid* to ſeek ſome Remedy for theſe Evils. Prince *Henry* by his Father's Command came to *Tordeſillas*, the King before he met him having declared in publick that he was reſolved to be reconciled to his Son, and to reward or puniſh the reſt as they deſerved, and particularly that he would divide the Eſtates of the Rebels, among thoſe that had continued Loyal. All the Repreſentatives of Cities that came to the *Cortes* commended the King's Reſolution, only *James Valera*, who was for *Cuenca*, adviſed not to proceed againſt the Nobles. *Ferdinand de Ribadeneira*, told him what he had ſaid would coſt him dear, but the King going away ſeemed not to approve of *Ribadeneira*'s Boldneſs.

Conſpirators apprehended. Others fly.

CHAP. IV.

The Earl of Benavente *eſcaping raiſes new Tumults. The Affairs of* Portugal. *The Mutiny of* Toledo. *Freſh Tumults among the Nobility of* Caſtile. *The Mutineers of* Toledo *puniſh'd.*

THE Impriſonment of thoſe great Men, and Flight of the others cauſed great Troubles in *Caſtile*, and all the Diſcourſe was of reſtoring them. The Earl of *Benavente* made his Eſcape out of Priſon by the Aſſiſtance of *Alonſo de Leon*, whom he bribed, and the Governour of the Caſtle truſted. 30 Horſe were hid in a Wood, and with them the Earl fled to *Benavente*, where as ſoon as he came the Townſmen turned out the King's Garriſon. Then marching out relieved *Alva de Liſte* beſieged by the King's Party, and took ſome ſmall Towns. The King alarmed at this News, left *D. Alvaro* at *Ocana* to make Preparations for War, and went himſelf in great haſte to *Benavente*, but that Town being well provided he paſſed into

Earl of *Benavente* eſcapes, and raiſes new Troubles.

Portugal.

Portugal. That Kingdom was then full of Joy for the Marriage of the King with *Elizabeth*, Daughter to Prince *Peter* the King's Uncle, and Governour of the Kingdom, to whom he had been 7 Years Contracted. This Lady was very Virtuous and Beautiful. Of her was born D. *John*, who dyed a Child, and *Joanna*, who also dyed, and another D. *John* who lived many Years, and succeeded his Father. The King was young, and Prince *Peter* had the whole Power of the Government, which some great Men highly resented. Among them the chiefest was D. *Alonso*, Earl of *Barcelos*, the Prince's Brother, and by him created Duke of *Bragança*. He perswaded the King to take upon him the Government, and put to Death his Uncle for the wrong done to his Mother, in depriving her of it. The King contrived how to put this advice in Execution, and Prince *Peter* having notice of it, fled and made himself strong in *Coimbra*. From thence he held Correspondence with some of the Citizens in order to possess himself of *Lisbon*. Having layed his Design, which could not be kept secret, he set out, but being attack'd in the way by a Party that lay in wait for him, was killed with most of those that attended him, in the Year 1449. Authors do not agree in what Month. He was a Man of a great Spirit, and very wise. It is said the King was much concerned at his Death, but that is not likely, since he lay long unburyed, but at last was honourably Interred at *Aljubarrota*, the Burial Place of the Kings. His Son *James* was taken, went afterwards to *Flanders*, and his Aunt, the Dutchess *Elizabeth*, made Interest at *Rome* to have him chosen a Cardinal. His Sister *Beatrix* went also to *Flanders*, and was married to *Adolphus*, Duke of *Cleves*. After this *Portugal* enjoy'd Peace a long time, and the King being come to Age governed prudently, but was more Fortunate in the War he made with the *Moors* whilst young, than in that with *Castile* in his latter Years. He spent much of his Treasure in redeeming of Captives that were in *Africk*, and is only censured for having been too much governed by his Courtiers and Favourites.

Affairs of *Portugal.*

1449.

D. *Alvaro* being left at *Ocaña*, as has been said, to make the necessary Preparations for War, found himself much straightned for Mony, and therefore by way of Loan demanded a Million of *Maravedies* of *Toledo*, a rich and large City. *Alonso Cota*, a considerable Citizen was employed to Collect this Mony, but the Citizens opposed him, saying, it was contrary to their Charter. D. *Alvaro* being informed of it, order'd the Collection of the Mony to go on. Hereupon the Town mutiny'd, and gave the Alarm with a Bell from the great Church. *John Alonso*, and *Peter Galvez*, two Canons, were they that stirred up the People. A Fellow that made Skins to carry Wine, whose Name is not known, headed the Rabble. They fired the House of *Alonso Cota*, and the Flame spreading, all the Quarter of St. *Mary Magdalen* was consumed, where most of the rich Merchants lived, whose Houses were plundered. This happen'd on the *26th* of *January*. The greatest Sufferers were those they call *New Christians*, because descended from *Jews*. *Peter Sarmiento* the Governour, and his Lieutenant *Marcos Garcia*, whom in contempt the People to this Day call *Marquillos de Maçarambroz*, that ought to have quell'd the Mutiny, encouraged the Rabble. This done, fearing the Punishment they had well deserved, they shut their Gates, and their Joy was soon turned into Sorrow. D. *Alvaro* of himself not being strong enough to appease those Tumults, because *Peter Sarmiento* was his Enemy, gave advice to the King, who having taken *Benavente* repaired to *Toledo*, and the Gates being shut against him took up his Quarters in the Hospital of S. *Lazarus*. Several Cannon-shot were made at him from the City. *Peter Sarmiento* put some Citizens upon the Rack, plundered their Houses, and executed them for Corresponding with the King. The King removed to *Torijos*, thither came Deputies to him from *Toledo*, to tell him if he did not remove D. *Alvaro de Luna*, and preserve their Franchises, that and other Cities would proclaim Prince *Henry* King. These Deputies were dismissed without any Answer. The King besieged the City, but Prince *Henry* coming to its Relief the Siege was raised, yet the People would not deliver the Keys of the City or Castle to the Prince. On the *6th* of *June*, the Citizens made an Order that none descended of *Jews* should be capable of any publick Employment. A Dean of *Toledo* writ a Treatise to shew the illegality of that Ordinance, and offered to defend his Opinion by publick Dispute. He also writ largely about it to the Bishop of *Cuenca*, shewing that many very noble Families were related to *Jews*. So far he proceeded herein that Pope *Nicholas* by his special Bull condemn'd that Act or Ordinance. This Bull bares date *September* the *24th* 1449. Two years after he put out another Bull to the same effect. The Archbishops of *Toledo*, D. *Alonso Carrillo*, and the Cardinal D. *Peter Gonzales* in two Synods, one held at *Alcala*, the other at *Vitoria*, condemned it also. Our Historians have omitted this Tumult of *Toledo*, as I suppose, for fear of making themselves odious, but I would not omit it, having found it in very authentick Manuscripts.

Mutiny in *Toledo.*

1449.

The King of *Navarre* ceased not to stir up the Nobility of *Castile* to Rebellion. The Cities of *Murcia* and *Cuenca* were ill affected towards the King, which was no small Encouragement to the *Navarrois* and his Adherents. Many Incursions were made by the *Aragonians* into *Castile*, and they took a great Booty of Cattle about *Requena*, defeating a Body of the Townsmen, who ventured out to recover it. Nevertheless their Design of securing *Murcia* failed them. *Cuenca* was attempted by the *Aragonians*, invited thither by the Governour of the Castle, which was then in the highest part of the City, now only the Ruins of it remain. Here also they were disappointed, for Bishop *Barrientos* defended the City with great Resolution. In *Aragon* the Admiral of *Castile* being returned out of *Italy*, the King's Orders were read in a full Assembly

Nobility of *Castile* supported in Rebellion by the K. of *Navarre.*

ſembly of the States, and ſome were for raiſing Forces and declaring War with
the Commons oppos'd it, and therefore other Methods were thought of. It
to marry the Prince of *Viana* with the Earl of *Haro*'s Daughter. It was alſo labo
Nobility of *Caſtile* ſhould have a Conference, and chiefly that the Prince of *Caſt.*
with the Malecontents. This they durſt attempt, becauſe Prince *Henry* had then
ſelf of *Toledo* in oppoſition to his Father. Thoſe who had raiſed the Tumult w
mitting to the King, they were apprehended in the Cathedral where they to
The two mutinous Canons were ſent to the cloſe Priſon at *Santorcaz*, their Lives
in regard they were Churchmen. *Mark Garcia*, and *Ferdinand de Avila* were d
the Streets, and after much ill uſage, as they deſerved, put to Death. Mean whil
there being no body to oppoſe them, ravaged all the Frontiers of *Andaluzia* on t
to them. They took much Booty, and came up to the very Walls of *Jaen* and *Sevil*. So great was the Confidence of the *Mooriſh* King, that he aſſured him of *Navarre*, that he would not doubt of taking *Cordova*, provided he would make a Diverſion on the ſide of *Aragon*. The King of *Navarre* returned thanks for that offer, but the putting it in Execution was delay'd for ſome time. On the 26th of *July* many Nobles of *Caſtile* met at *Coruña* near *Soria*. Some will have it that *Henry* Prince of *Caſtile* was in this Aſſembly. They complained of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, who was the cauſe that many Noblemen lived in Baniſhment, and others in Priſon, and therefore encouraged one another to ſtand together. It was reſolved that every one ſhould gather the greateſt Force he could till the middle of *Auguſt*, and joyn Prince *Henry*. Yet tho they met at the time appointed near *Peñafiel* in Old *Caſtile*, many Noblemen ſlunk away without regard to their Ingagements. Every one ſuſpected the other, but above all they were jealous of Prince *Henry*, becauſe he was very uncertain in his Humour, and no leſs of the King of *Navarre*, who had much Buſineſs to mind of his own at home, and in *France*. This King had a Caſtle in *Guienne* called *Mauliſſon*, delivered to him by the *Engliſh*, and had given Charge of it to his Conſtable. This Caſtle the Earl of *Faux* beſieged with 12000 Foot, and 3000 Horſe, entrenching his Army and battering the Walls. The King of *Navarre* repaired thither with what Forces he could gather in haſte, and encamping near the Enemy, they had an Interview, in which nothing was concluded, the Earl affirming he could not depart without taking the Caſtle, having promiſed it to the King of *France*. Hereupon the King of *Navarre* returning to *Spain*, the beſieged were obliged to ſurrender only upon Liberty for the Garriſon to march whither they pleaſed. The delay of the King of *Navarre*, and ſlowneſs of the Nobility gave time to reconcile Prince *Henry* to his Father. The Agreement being well advanced both diſmiſſed their Forces, the King ſtayed in *Old Caſtile*, and the Prince returned to *Toledo*, where he was received with all manner of Expreſſions of Joy. There at length *Peter Sarmiento* deſigning to deliver up the City to the King, and putting no end to his Robberies and Extortions, was deprived of the Government of the City and Caſtle at the beginning of the Year 1450. He complained and put the Prince in mind of his Promiſe; nevertheleſs he was forced to depart the City, carrying with him 200 Horſes and Mules loaden with Riches he had plundered. The People was not permitted to take any thing from him, he having the Prince's Paſs. Yet he was robbed of part by the way, and the reſt when he came to *Gumiel* was ſeized by the King's Order. *Sarmiento* himſelf fled to *Navarre*, and having obtained Pardon of his Crimes, lived Miſerably the reſt of his Days at *Baſtida*, a Town in the Territory of *Rioja*, that place alone being left him of all his Poſſeſſions. His Confederates were more ſeverely puniſhed. They were taken in ſeveral Places, and put to Death with exquiſite Torments. The Puniſhment ſeemed cruel, but it was deſigned to terrify others from committing the like Violence and Extravagances for the future, and to warn thoſe that were in Power, not to make uſe of it to the Deſtruction of thoſe committed to their Charge.

The *Moors* ravage *Andaluzia*.

Prince *Henry* of *Caſtile* reconciled to his Father.

1450.

CHAP. V.

The mutiny of Segovia. *The Affairs of the Crown of* Aragon. *The Civil War in* Navarre. *The Factions of the* Agramonteſes *and* Biamonteſes *there*. *The Emperor* Frederick *marries* Ellenor, *Siſter to the King of* Portugal. *The* Moors *twice defeated by the Chriſtians*.

Mutiny at *Segovia*.

SCarce was the Mutiny at *Toledo* quelled when another broke out at *Segovia*, whither the Prince was gone. *Peter Portocarrero*, who began to be great with the Prince, accuſed *John Pacheco*, Marques of *Villena*, of a Crime for which he ought to be apprehended. The Biſhop of *Cuenca*, *John de Silva* the King's Standard-bearer, and the Marſhal *Pelayo de Ribera* atteſted the ſame thing. They all adviſed the Prince to make him an Example, and it was reſolved to ſecure him. It was not eaſy to do it by reaſon of his great Power, and alſo that he having notice of the Prince's Diſpleaſure, made himſelf ſtrong in a quarter of the City. Leſt much Blood ſhould be ſhed in forcing him, he was permitted to go away to *Turuegano*, a Town of his own. There, to gain *Peter Portocarrero*, he gave him to Wife *Beatrix* his Baſtard

ſard Daughter, and with her the Town of *Medellin* in *Eſtremadura* near *Guadiana*. Thus his Enemies were weakened, and the Prince began to be appeaſed. The War with the *Aragonians* continu'd, but not very hot. *Bordalva*, a Caſtle on the Frontiers of *Aragon* was taken and loſt again. The King of *Aragon* was worſe looked upon, as being the chief contriver of all the Troubles, and an Opportunity was now offered of being revenged on him. Many adviſed the Prince of *Viana* to take upon him the Crown and Government, ſince his Father had no Right to it, and this was the beginning of great Diſorders. The King of *Navarre* was at *Zaragoça*, where the *Cortes* of *Aragon* met in Summer. They limited the Power of the Deputy Juſtices of *Aragon*, and decreed that all Goods upon which there depended any Law-ſuit, ſhould be depoſited in the Hands of an Officer appointed for that purpoſe, that the Judges having ſuch Goods in their Power might not delay deciding of Cauſes. The King of *Aragon* ſent Embaſſadors to exhort the Princes of *Spain* to Peace, reſolving if there were War to ſtand by his Brother and Subjects. In all other reſpects he ſeemed to have forgot *Spain*, taken up with the Pleaſures of *Italy*, having gained much Reputation, and enjoying Peace, the Fruit of his great Labours. The *Grecian* Emperor oppreſſed by the *Turks*, ſent Embaſſadors to him to deſire his aſſiſtance againſt them. The ſame did *Demetrius Paleologus*, Prince of *Attica*, and *Peloponneſus*, or *Morea*, Brother to the Emperor *Conſtantine*, offering him great Territories when the War was ended. *Aranitus*, Earl of *Epirus*, or *Albania* did the like. But above all we muſt not omit the Embaſſy ſent by *George Caſtriot*, commonly called *Scanderbeg*, the *Turks* having given him that Name, ſignifying, The Lord *Alexander*. He was given up a Hoſtage to *Amurat* the *Turk*, but making his eſcape with a handful of Men held out for ſeveral Years in *Epirus*, and overthrew great Armies of *Turks*. But finding himſelf too weak alone to oppoſe that great Power, he laboured to get forreign Aids, and to this purpoſe made a League with the *Venetians*, implored the Favour of the Popes, and ſent a ſolemn Embaſſy to the King of *Aragon* at the beginning of the Year 1451, offering if he relieved him with Men and Mony, that after the War was ended, that Province ſhould pay the ſame Tribute to him, it uſed to pay to the *Turk*. The King ſent ſome Supplies, but too ſmall to oppoſe the vaſt Power of the Enemy. This Year was Fortunate to *Spain*, for the Birth of the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, for whom Heaven deſign'd the Crown of *Caſtile*, her Brothers dying. She was an incomparable Princeſs, and the Glory of *Spain*. She was born at *Madrigal* on the 23*d*. of *April*. *Henry*, Brother to the Admiral, who had been taken up with the other Noblemen three Years before, made his eſcape out of the Caſtle of *Langa*, near *Santiſtevan de Gormaz*. He had a Clew of Thred ſent him, and laying his Cloaths in the Bed with the Night-cap, as if he had been there, went up to a Tower, where with the Thred he drew up a Rope that ſome of his Friends had ready below for him. The Rope was knotted, and ſo he let himſelf down. Mean while the Governour looking into his Room and ſeeing ſomething in the Bed thought he ſlept and went away ſatisfyed. It *Portugal*, *Eleanor* the King's Siſter was contracted to the Emperor *Frederick* at *Lisbon* on the 9*th* of *Auguſt*. Soon after the Bride was ſent by Sea to *Piſa*, and went thence to *Siena* in *Italy*.

Embaſſies to the K. of *Aragon* for aid againſt the *Turks*.

1451.

The Nobility of *Caſtile* falling off from him, and the Prince of *Viana* revolting the King of *Navarre*'s Intereſt declined both at home and abroad. All this was the Contrivance of *D. Alvaro de Luna* to ſecure himſelf, but it turned to his Ruin. By his advice there was a ſort of an Accommodation made betwixt the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Navarre*. It was agreed that the Admiral and Earl of *Caſtro*, and other Noblemen ſhould be pardoned and reſtored to their Eſtates, as alſo that *D. Alonſo*, Son to the King of *Navarre* ſhould again have the Maſterſhip of *Calatrava*. But this ſucceeded not, for *Peter Giron* who was in Poſſeſſion made himſelf ſtrong in the Town of *Almagro* reſolving to ſtand upon his Guard. So *D. Alonſo* was forc'd to return to *Aragon* as he came, which highly offended the King of *Navarre*. To add to his Trouble, Prince *Henry* was by the means of *D. Alvaro* entirely reconciled to his Father. But the moſt grievous thing of all was, that a tedious and bloody Civil War broke out in *Navarre*. That Nation had been long divided betwixt two Factions, the *Biamonteſes*, and the *Agramonteſes*, headed by the Earl of *Lerin*, and Marques of *Cortes*, and much Blood had been ſpilt. The *Agramonteſes* were for the King, the *Biamonteſes* inticed the Prince to take up Arms againſt his Father, who they ſaid wrongfully with-held the Crown from him. In the firſt Place they made a League with *Caſtile* and *France*. The King of *Caſtile* promiſed to aſſiſt the Prince, provided he would declare and take up Arms. The King of *France* did the ſame, being then in a Condition to do it, having recovered all *Guienne* from the *Engliſh*. As ſoon as the Civil War broke out in *Navarre*, the *Biamonteſes* ſeized ſeveral Towns and Cities, and among them *Pamplona*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, *Olite* and *Aivar*. Yet the greateſt part of the Kingdom and the Principality of *Viana* remained in the King's Power, he having in time put Garriſons and given the Government of Towns to Men of approved Fidelity. Prince *Henry*, and ſoon after his Father the King of *Caſtile* came and layed Siege to *Eſtela*, where the Queen of *Navarre* was. The King her Husband ſpeeded from *Zaragoça* to her Relief, but bringing ſmall Force with him, and the *Agramonteſes* not being yet able to oppoſe the Enemies, he was forced to return to *Zaragoça* deſigning to raiſe Men in that Kingdom. As ſoon as he was gone the King and Prince of *Caſtile* as if the War were ended, tho they had done nothing, at the Requeſt of Prince *Charles* returned to *Burgos*. His mild Nature was hurtful to Prince *Charles*, for his Father having raiſed an

Decay of the K. of *Navarre*'s Power.

Two Factions in *Navarre*.

Army, tho ſmall in Number, yet compoſed of Old Soldiers lay'd Siege t[o] tify'd Town. His Son came to relieve the Beſieged, and on the 3d of [O]ctober [he] drew out. Some Religious Perſons laboured to reconcile the Fathe[r] and Son. *Charles* was willing to lay down Arms upon Condition all that had fol[lo]wed him pardoned; That the Principality of *Viana*, and half the Revenues of t[he] Crown given to him, and that the King of *Caſtile*, without whom he had ſworn [he] would make Peace, ſhould approve of theſe Articles. The King of *Navarre* allowe[d] part of the Conditions, whereupon the ſignal for Battle was given on b[oth] ſides. At the *Biamonteſes* made their Enemies give way, but *Roderick Rebolledo* the [Cham]berlain ſtood his Ground with ſuch bravery, that he gave time for thoſe who had not engaged to come up, and then they that fled before rallying endeavoured to blot out the ſhame of having turned their Backs. Thus the Prince's Forces being an undiſciplined Multitude, not able to bear the Charge were put to Flight. The firſt that ran were the Horſe of *Andaluzia*. But a few were killed, many taken. The Prince himſelf being beſet delivered his Sword and Gauntlet to his Brother *Alonſo*. Authors do not write what Numbers fought, or what were killed, nor give any particular Account of the Battle. The Prince was ſent Priſoner to *Tafalla*, and thence to *Monroy*. It is reported he was always ſuſpicious of being Poiſoned, and therefore when taken would not eat till his Brother had taſted. The King of *Navarre* after this Victory returned to *Zaragoça* with his Wife, who proved ſoon after with Child. Yet the *Biamonteſes* were no way diſmayed at this Loſs, eſpecially becauſe Prince *Henry* came to their Aſſiſtance. Beſides, the Nobility of *Aragon* favoured Prince *Charles*, and plotted how to releaſe him. *Navarre* was in a miſerable Condition, the Country plundered by Soldiers, and the Towns divided into Factions, which often fell to blows. In *Andaluzia* the Affairs of the Chriſtians ſucceeded better. On the *9th* of *February* 1452, a much leſs party of Chriſtians routed 600 *Mooriſh* Horſe, and 800 Foot, who waſted the Country about *Arcos*. D. *John Ponce*, Earl of *Arcos*, and Lord of *Marchena* commanded this Party. In *March* 600 Horſe, and 1500 Foot of the Infidels were overthrown with great Slaughter, by 300 Chriſtian Horſe, and 2000 Foot near *Lorca*, in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, and a Booty of 40000 head of Cattle they had gathered, recovered. This Victory was obtained by *Alonſo Faxardo*, Lieutenant of *Murcia*, *Garcia Manrique* his Son in Law, and *James Ribera*, Governour of the civil Affairs in the City *Murcia*. Thus the *Moors* were checked and began to be mutinous among themſelves, grown weary of the Government of *Mahomet the Lame*. Nothing remarkable happen'd this Year in *Spain*, but that the Queen of *Navarre* on the *10th* of *March* at a Town called *Sos*, on the Borders of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, was delivered of a Son called *Ferdinand*, to whom Heaven had alotted vaſt Kingdoms, and immortal Renown for his extraordinary Actions both in Peace and War. At *Siena* in *Tuſcany* the Emperor *Frederick* met the Lady *Ellenor* his Bride, who came thither by Sea from *Portugal*. There they ratifyed the Contract; at *Rome* they were marryed and crowned by the Pope, and at *Naples* the Marriage was conſummated. The Feaſts and publick Expreſſions of Joy were ſo great as no Man living had ſeen the like.

1452. Two defeats of the *Moors*.

CHAP. VI.

D. Alvaro de Luna *the King of* Caſtile's *great Favourite, his Character and fatal End.* Mahomet *the* Turk *takes* Conſtantinople. Mahomet *King of* Granada *depoſed.* Cruzadoes *coin'd in* Portugal.

D. *Alvaro de Luna* his Character and fatal End.

LET us now come to the unhappy Death of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, Conſtable of *Caſtile*, and Maſter of *Santiago*, who from a low Condition aſcended to the height of Worldly Happineſs, whence he was caſt headlong by an unbrideled Ambition. He had good Natural Parts, and no leſs good Qualities, a ready Wit, a piercing Judgement. His Words were always Premeditated, but ſharp, tho he had an impediment in his Speech. His cunning and art of Diſſembling were great, his Pride and Ambition nothing inferior. Of Body he was little, but it was ſtrong and enured to Labour. The Features of his Face were pleaſing, and withal Majeſtick. As he grew in Years he alſo grew in haughtineſs, was difficult of acceſs, ſpoke harſhly, and ſuffered himſelf to be ſwayed by Paſſion, never putting any mean to his Revenge. He had been often impeached upon ſeveral Articles, as that he had gathered more Treaſure than ſuited with his Quality, and ceaſed not ſtill to heap up more. That he had diſgraced the Nobility. That he had the King in his Power and governed abſolutely, wanting himſelf nothing but the Name of a King, having gain'd the Affections of the People, and being poſſeſt of many ſtrong Holds, and vaſt Riches drawn out of the King's Coffers. Theſe things the King was ſenſible in part were true, and yet he only durſt ſometimes complain to the Queen, till at length a fair opportunity of deſtroying him was offered. *D. Peter de Zuniga*, Earl of *Plaſencia* was withdrawn from Court to *Bejar*, and D. *Alvaro* believing it was in hatred to him, reſolved to do him all the harm he could. Near *Bejar* is the Caſtle of *Piedrahita*, whence D. *Garcia*, Son to the Earl of *Alva* ceaſed not to do much harm

harm in revenge that his Father was kept in Priſon. D. *Alvaro* adviſed to beſiege this Caſtle, hoping to ſurprize at the ſame time the Earl of *Plaſencia*. The Earl of *Haro*, and Marques of *Santillana* agreed with the Earl of *Plaſencia* to ſend 500 Horſe to *Valladolid*, where the Court was, to murder *D. Alvaro*, but he having timely notice of the Deſign perſwaded the King to remove to *Burgos*. *Iñigo de Zuniga* was Governour of the Caſtle of that City. The King being now weary of *D. Alvaro*, ſent the Counteſs of *Ribadeo*, Neece to the Earl of *Plaſencia*, to adviſe him to come ſpeedily to Court to ſecure his Enemy D. *Alvaro*. The Earl being then ſick could not go himſelf, but ſent his eldeſt Son D. *Alvaro*, who ſtopped at *Curiel*, near *Burgos*, to gather ſome Horſe. The King adviſed D. *Alvaro de Luna* to retire to his Eſtate, but he refuſed unleſs the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* were left in his Place. D. *Alvaro de Luna* ſuſpecting ſome Deſign againſt him, cauſed *Alonſo de Vivero* an Officer of the Revenue to be mudered in his Chamber and thrown out of the Window into the River, without reſpecting the King, or the Holineſs of the Day, it being *Good Fryday* the 30*th* of *March* 1453. This Crime haſtned his Ruin, for the King ſent to call D. 1453
Alvaro de Zuniga. He came to the City in Diſguize, about 80 Horſe following him in ſmall Parties at diſtances. It being then Night they ſent for ſome of the Townſmen to the Caſtle, and adviſ'd them to guard the Streets. This could not be done ſo privately, but that it was noiſed about, that *D. Alvaro de Luna* was to be apprehended the next Day. No Body offered to give him Notice of it but one *James Gotor*, his Servant, who adviſed him to fly to his own Lands, but he refuſed to ſtir as undervaluing his Enemies. On the 5*th* of *April* the Houſe where he Lodged was beſet, and after ſome Meſſages had paſſed to and fro he ſurrendred himſelf, having firſt received a Promiſe under the King's Hand, that no wrong ſhould be done to him. He was ſecured in that ſame Houſe, and thither the King came to dine after hearing Maſs. D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca* Biſhop of *Avila* came by the King's ſide. D. *Alvaro* ſpying him, laying hold of his own Beard ſaid, *By this thou ſhalt pay for thy advice little Prieſt*. The Biſhop anſwered, Sir, *I call God to witneſs I have no more hand in this Buſineſs than the King of* Granada. After Dinner D. *Alvaro* asked leave to ſpeak with the King, and being denyed ſent him a Letter to this Effect. "It is 45 Years ſince I came into "your Service, and confeſs my Reward has been greater than I could have hoped for. There "wanted nothing to compleat my Happineſs, but that I had retired in time. I might well "have withdrawn as other great Men have done, but choſe rather to ſerve ſtill and diſ"charge my Duty, which proves my Ruin. It is a great grief to be deprived of my Li"berty, having ventured my Life and Fortune to obtain it for your Highneſs. I know I "have offended God, and ſhall think it a Happineſs if my Troubles ſerve to appeaſe him. "My riches have brought me to this paſs, and I would willingly reſign them were they "not in your Hands already. I am ſorry it is not in my Power to ſhew to the World that "I can deſpiſe as well as gather them. I only beg that in regard my Conſcience is trou"bled about 10 or 12000 Crowns which I have unjuſtly gathered to ſupply the wants of "the *Exchequer*, they may be refunded out of my own Treaſure, which if I have not de"ſerved by my Service, at leaſt it ought to be granted, becauſe the Requeſt is juſt in it "ſelf. *The King anſwered*, "That he had received more than ever Prince beſtowed on a Sub"ject. That as to aſſiſting him in recovering his Liberty he was alſo the Cauſe that he "loſt it. And as to the wants of the *Exchequer*, ſince he had made them it had been rea"ſonable he had ſupplyed them out of his own Fortune, yet Juſtice ſhould be done. It is a wonderful thing, that none of all thoſe D. *Alvaro* had raiſed now, appeared for him. He was ſent Priſoner to *Portillo*, in keeping of *James de Zuniga*, Son to the Marſhal *Iñigo de Zuniga*.

This Year ſo remarkable in *Spain* for the Death of this great Man, was fatal to Chriſtendom, for the loſs of the City *Conſtantinople*, taken by *Mahomet* the Great *Turk*, after a Siége of 54 Days. Great Cruelties were committed in it when entred, and it has ever ſince been the Metropolis of the *Turkiſh* Empire. *Charles* Prince of *Viana* was carryed to *Zaragoça*, and there at the Requeſt of the *Aragonians* pardon'd and ſet at Liberty on the 22*d* of *June*. The Prince promiſed Obedience for the future, and to withdraw his Garriſons out of all Places that held for him. For Security of Performance he delivered *Luis de Biamonte*, Earl of *Lerin*, and Conſtable of *Navarre*, and his Children, with other Noblemen as Hoſtages. The Joy for this Agreement was not laſting, for new Tumults began ſoon after. The Father's Covetouſneſs, and Son's Impatience for a long time conſumed the Kingdom of *Navarre*, as ſhall be related in its place. *Conſtantinople* taken by the *Turks*.

Whilſt the King of *Caſtile* ſeized upon D. *Alvaro de Luna*'s Lands and Treaſures, he prepared in Priſon to clear himſelf of the Crimes lay'd to his Charge, but there was no likelyhood he ſhould be cleared, the King being his Enemy. The Judges appointed to examin his Caſe gave Sentence of Death againſt him. From *Portillo* he was carryed to *Valladolid* to be Executed. Having confeſſed and received the Sacrament, he was led out to Execution, a Crier proclaiming before him in manner following; "Our Sovereign Lord "the [illegible]el Tyrant to be Executed, for that he with extraordinary "Pri[illegible] great abuſe of the Royal Majeſty, which is the Image of "God [illegible] Maſter of the King's Court and Palace, uſurping the place "[illegible], and committed many great Crimes, Extortions, Rapines, "Vi[illegible]ons to the hainous offence of God, and our ſaid Lord the

"King, the disgrace and lessening of his Person, Crown and Dignity, the in-
"Revenue, and obstructing of Justice. For which his Offences he is to die, that
"the Justice of God and the King may appear, and he be made an Example to
"from committing the like Crimes. To such Actions such a Reward. In
place was erected a Scaffold with a Crucifix, and two Flamboys on the sides of
upon the Scaffold he bowed to the Cross, and going forward gave his Ring he
with, and his Hat to his Page, saying, *This is all I have left to give you.* This moved
weep, and many followed his Example. *Barrasa*, Master of the Horse to Prince
ing present, D. *Alvaro* called and said to him, *Go warn the Prince from me, not to follow the*
Example of his Fathers in rewarding his Servants. Then seeing a high Iron hook, he asked
the Executioner what it was for, and being told it was to fix his Head upon, he said, *When I am dead do as thou wilt with my Body, for to a brave Man neither can the manner of his Death disgraceful, nor can it come too soon to him that has attained such high Honours.* This said, he opened his Garment, and without the least mark of fear bowed down his Head, which was cut off on the 5th of *July*. He was a Man in all respects great, who for the space of 30 Years absolutely governed the King, and directed all his Actions. *Alonso de Espina*, a *Franciscan* Fryar accompanied D. *Alvaro de Luna* to the place of Execution. This Fryar wrote a Book called *Fortalitium Fidei*, an excellent Work. The dead Body remained three Days on the Scaffold with a Bason by it to gather Alms to bury him, that not long before was equal to some Kings. He was interred at St. *Andrews*, the common Burial Place of Persons executed, thence removed to St. *Francis* in that Town, and lastly to his own Chappel in the Cathedral of *Toledo*. It is reported an Astrologer told D. *Alvaro* his Death would be at or on *Cadahalso*, which he supposed to be meant of a Town he had of that Name, and therefore never went thither, but *Cadahalso* in *Spanish* is a Scaffold. But these are vain Observations. The King besieged *Escalona*, which place after the Death of D. *Alvaro* was surrendred by his Wife, upon Condition, his Treasure should be eqally divided betwixt the King and her self. All the rest was confiscated except the Town of *Santistevan* left to his Son D. *John*, whose Daughter and Heiress married *James* the Son of *John Pacheco*, and so the Earldom of *Santistevan* and Marquisate of *Villena* were united. D. *Alvaro* had a Daughter married to *Iñigo Lopez de Mendoça*, Duke *del Infantado*. Also a Bastard Son and Daughter. Thus much of D. *Alvaro*. At *Granada*, *Ismael*, with the Assistance of the Christians, and his Party among the *Moors*, wrested the Crown from his Cousin, *Mahomet the Lame*; but being in the Throne soon forgot the Obligations he owed to the Christians. In *Portugal* a new sort of Mony was coined called *Cruzados*, which took that Name from the *Croisade*, then granted by Pope *Nicholas* the V. to all that went to the War against the *Moors* in *Barbary*, at the Request of D. *Alvaro Gonzalez*, Bishop of *Lanego*.

K. of *Granada* deposed.

Cruzados first coined in *Portugal*.

CHAP. VII.

The Designs and Death of King John *of* Castile. *Discoveries of the* Portugueses *along the Coast of* Africk. *Prince* Henry *proclaim'd King of* Castile. *Peace concluded betwixt* Castile, Aragon *and* Navarre. *The Character of* Henry *the new King of* Castile.

Designs of K. *John* of *Castile*.

THE Death of D. *Alvaro de Luna* no way contributed to alter the Posture of Affairs for the better, tho the King was resolved (had he lived) to take upon himself the Government, and follow the Advice of the Bishop of *Cuenca*, and Prior of *Guadalupe*, Men of great Integrity and Piety. To this purpose he sent for them both to come to *Avila*, whither he went from *Escalona*. He designed also to keep 8000 Horse in constant pay, to be a check to his Subjects, and a standing Power against Forreign Enemies. Besides he resolved that every City should be impowered to Collect the Revenue, that there might be no need of Farmers or Collectors, who oppress the People to enrich themselves. The *Portugueses* at this time began to make vast Discoveries along the Coast of *Africk*, as far as the *Cape of Good Hope*. Prince *Henry*, Uncle to the King of *Portugal* being learned in Astrology, and zealous of promoting the Christian Faith, was the first that undertook this Affair. The King of *Castile* pretended that Conquest appertained to him, and threatned War in case the *Portugues* did not desist. He answered, he knew no wrong had been done; and hoped the King of *Castile* would not begin a War before that dispute was decided by Law. The King of *Castile* went to *Medina del Campo* and *Valladolid*, to try whether the Change of Air would remove an Ague that consumed him. There he received the Answer from *Portugal*, and the Queen of *Aragon*, who came to settle Peace betwixt the Princes of *Spain*, wherein she was not unsuccessful. Notwithstanding there happened a new Cause of Offence, which was that Prince *Henry* was Divorced from *Blanch* his Wife, pretending that by reason of some Witchcraft he could not have to do with her, whereas in Truth, his other Debaucheries made him unfit to have to do with a Maid. The Divorce was first granted by *Luis de Acuña*, Administrator of the Church of *Segovia* for the Cardinal *D. John de Cer-*

Cape of Good Hope discovered.

mantes.

vantes, and afterwards confirmed by the Archbishop of *Toledo*, commissioned by Pope *Nicholas*. But the World was surprized that after this Divorce, Prince *Henry* should marry again. On the 13*th* of *November* the King of *Castile* had a Son born at *Tordesillas*, called *Alonso*, who tho short liv'd was the cause of a Bloody War. At the Instance of the Queen of *Aragon*, a Treaty of Peace was set on Foot betwixt the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, as also betwixt the King of *Navarre*, and the Prince his Son, and for the better carrying of it on, a Truce was concluded for the following Year. Whilst these things were in Agitation the King's Sickness increased to that Degree, that having received the Sacraments, he dyed at *Valladolid* on the 20*th* of *July* 1454. For the present he was deposited at St. *Paul* in *Valladolid*, and afterwards, as he had ordered, translated to the *Carthusians* at *Burgos*, built By his Father, and given to that Order by him. His Obsequies were performed in all Cities, and even at *Naples*, where the *Venetian* Embassador appearing among the Mourners cloathed in Scarlet and Crimson changed their Sorrow into Laughter. Besides a great part of the *Mausoleum* built of Wood in the Church was burnt by the great number of Lights. In his Will the King left the Mastership of *Santiago*, and Constableship of *Castile* to his Son Prince *Alonso*, and appointed the Bishop of *Cuenca*, the Prior of *Guadalupe*, and *John de Padilla*, the Lord Chamberlain his Tutors. It is thought if he had not been so young he would have appointed him his Successor, being highly offended at Prince *Henry*. To the Princess *Elizabeth* he left the Town of *Cuenca*, and a great Sum of Mony, to the Queen his Wife *Soria*, *Arevalo* and *Madrigal*.

K. John of *Castile* dies. 1454.

Four days after the late King's Death, Prince *Henry* was proclaimed King. Immediately the Earls of *Alva* and *Trevino* were released out of Prison, which made the Joy at the Coronation the more compleat. All the late King's Officers of the Household were continu'd in their Posts. Lastly the Treaty of Peace began by the Queen of *Aragon*, was concluded upon these Conditions, That the King of *Navarre*, *D. Alonso* his Son, and *Henry* Son to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, renounce all their Pretensions to any Estates or Dignities in *Castile*: That in lieu thereof the King of *Castile* pay them yearly certain Pensions then agreed upon: That the Admiral of *Castile*, his Brother *Henry*, *John de Tovar*, Lord of *Berlanga* and the rest that took party with the King of *Navarre*, may return to their Estates. D. *James Gomez de Sandoval*, Earl of *Castro* dyed before his Cause was determined, and was buryed at *Borgia*. Before his Death for his great Fidelity to the *Aragonians* he had *Denia* in the Kingdom of *Valencia* and *Lerma* in *Old Castile* given him. These Towns he left to his Son *Ferdinand*, who with some other Outlaws was not comprehended in the Pardon, but left to the Mercy of the New King. All Places taken during the late War on both sides were agreed to be restored. 15000 Florins were given to the King of *Navarre*, for the Town of *Atiença*. Next it was attempted to settle the Affairs of *Navarre*, but that succeeded not. Whilst the Princes concerned could ratify the Peace already concluded, it was agreed to prolong the Truce for a Year longer. This done the Queen of *Aragon* returned to her Kingdom. *D. John Pacheco*, Marques of *Villena* was now beyond Dispute, the most powerful Nobleman in *Castile* as well in respect of his great Riches, as the Favour of the new King. He and D. *Ferrer de Lanuza*, and D. *John Blanonte*, Brother to the Constable of *Navarre*, being commissioned by their Masters the Kings of *Castile* and *Navarre*, and *Charles* Prince of *Viana*, met at *Agreda* about the beginning of the Year 1455, to compose the Differences betwixt the King of *Navarre* and his Son, but they had no Success. It was supposed D. *John Pacheco* underhand obstructed the Peace of *Navarre*, fearing it might be a means to lessen his Authority. Only a Truce was concluded to last till the end of *April*. Thus much of *Navarre*. In *Castile* the hopes the People had conceived that the Change of Government would produce some good Effect, now vanished. The new King was as much given to his Ease as his Father, and in other Respects was worse. He had Wit enough, but no Resolution, was given up to Lewdness, and hated Business. *D. John Pacheco* governed with more Moderation than *D. Alvaro de Luna*, or at least was more Fortunate, for he held it all his Life time. King *Henry* had a great Head, a high Forehead, cloudy Eyes, his Nose fallen, not naturally, but by an accident, his Hair of a Chesnut colour, his Complexion ruddy, and swarthy. All his Face was disagreeable, his Body tall, his Legs long, but his Limbs strong. He loved Hunting and Musick, and was not over curious in his Dress. He drank Water, eat much, his Manners and course of Life were wholly addicted to Debauchery and Lewdness. This weakned his Body, which was subject to Diseases, as his Mind was to Inconstancy. He was called the Liberal and the Impotent, this last Title from a defect in Nature, the other from his great Profuseness in giving. He forgot the Favours he bestowed, but remembred any Service done him. He was extreamly courteous, spoke lovingly to all Men, and was merciful to a Fault. This strange Mixture of different Qualities was the cause there never were greater Troubles than in his Time. He reign'd 20 Years, 4 Months, and two Days.

Henry the IV. proclaimed K. of *Castile*.

K. Henry how disposed.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

The great League made in Italy. *The Death of Pope* Nicholas. Calixtus *succeeds.* *The War of* Granada. *King* Henry *of* Caſtile *marries* Joanna, *Siſter to* [illegible] *of* Portugal. *Earthquakes in* Italy.

War in *Italy.*

THREE years before this we write of, there began a bloody War in *Italy*. *Francis* being poſſeſſed of the *Dutchy* of *Milan*, demanded of the *Venetians* certain Towns belonging to the *Dutchy*, which they held along the River *Abdua*. They refuſing he reſolved to uſe Force, and to that purpoſe joyned in League with the *Florentines*. In revenge the *Venetians* commanded all *Florentines* to depart out of their Territories, and forbid all Commerce with them. Beſides by the means of *Leonello*, Marques of *Ferrara*, they joyned in League with the King of *Aragon*. *William* Marques of *Montferrat* was ſent with 4000 *Aragonian* Horſe, and 2000 Foot to invade the Duke's Territories on the ſide of *Alexandria la Palla*. *Ferdinand* the King's Son, and Duke of *Calabria*, who had now 3 Children, *Alonſo*, *Frederick*, and *Ellenor*, had 6000 Horſe, and 2000 Foot to make War upon the *Florentines*. He entred the Territories of *Cortona* and *Arezo*, waſted the Country, burnt the Villages, and took the conſiderable Town of *Toyano*. He alſo overthrew *Aſtor de Faença*, who came firſt to the Aſſiſtance of the *Florentines*, whereupon ſome other Caſtles were taken. On the other ſide *Antony Oleina* having made himſelf Maſter of *Vado*, a Town in the Territory ceaſed not thence to infeſt the Lands of the *Florentines*. The War went on no leſs vigorouſly in the *Dutchy* of *Milan*. *Francis Sforcia* endeavoured to draw *Renée*, Duke of *Anjou* to his Aſſiſtance, promiſing when that War was ended to aid him in recovering the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Renee* found the Paſſes on the Mountains guarded by the Duke of *Savoy*, and Marques of *Montferrat*, and therefore came to *Genoa* by Sea with only two Ships, and a ſmall Retinue, which ſoon rendred him contemptible. *Luis*, Dauphin of *France*, who was afterwards King, came as far a *Aſt* with Forces to favour the Dukes of *Milan* and *Anjou*, but at the end of three Months that Army returned into *France* without doing any Thing. Thus the Affairs of the *Milaneſes* and *Florentines* were in a dangerous Poſture, but the Ruin of others proved their Safety. The loſs of *Conſtantinople* inclined all Parties to harken to Peace, and the more readily, becauſe it was given out the *Turk* deſign'd to paſs over into *Italy*. *Simon de Camerino*, an *Auguſtin* Fryar, a Man more active and fit for Buſineſs, than Learned, took ſuch pains, that in *April* he concluded a League betwixt the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Milaneſes*, which was afterwards ratifyed in *Auguſt*. The King of *Aragon* complained of the Falſhood of the *Venetians* in that they ſhould conclude any Confedracy without his Knowledge or Conſent. Hereupon he recalled his Son from *Florence* to *Naples*. The *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Milaneſes*, fearing to offend ſo powerful a King, ſent Embaſſadors to him to excuſe their Haſtineſs in concluding the League, whereof they ſtill offered to make him the Head, begging if ſtill he thought them faulty that he would forgive it. To back them the Pope alſo ſent the Cardinal of *Fermo* his Legate to the King. He in a long Harrangue laid before him the Danger that threatned from the *Turks*, offered him in the Name of the Confederates to be Head and General of the League, and prayed he would not obſtruct the Peace of *Italy*. The King anſwered, he neither began the War, nor would be any hindrance to the Peace; that he forgave the Affront done him in making any Confederacy without his Knowledge, and was ready to take upon him the Command againſt the Infidels. After the King had given his Anſwer the Articles of the League made betwixt the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Milaneſes* were read, and were to this Effect. That the *Venetians*, *Francis Sforcia*, and the *Florentines* ſhall inviolably obſerve what is here agreed unto among the Confederates for the term of 25 Years, and longer if it ſhall be ſo thought fit, and be in perfect League and Friendſhip with King *Alonſo* of *Aragon* for the publick Peace of *Italy*, and to oppoſe the Deſigns of the *Turks*: That King *Alonſo* ſhall defend the *Venetians*, *Milaneſes* and *Florentines*, as if they were his own Subjects againſt all Enemies, either *Italians*, or Forreigners: That in time of Peace, to be in a readineſs for any ſudden War, the King, *Venetians*, and *Francis Sforcia* be obliged to keep each of them in conſtant Pay, 8000 Horſe, and 4000 Foot, and the *Florentines* 5000 Horſe, and 2000 Foot well armed and equipped: That if any War break out, none of the Confederates ſhall make Peace without the Conſent of the others, nor joyn in League with any State in *Italy* without the Concurrence of all: That if any of the Confederates be invaded, each of the others be obliged immediately to ſend to their Aſſiſtance half his Horſe and Foot, which ſhall not be recalled till the War is ended. That whoſoever ſhall receive ſuch Succour be obliged to aſſign them Quarters, and furniſh them with Proviſions and other Neceſſaries at the ſame rates, as the *Natives* have it: That if any of the Confederates ſhall make War upon another of the Allyes, then the others be obliged to ſend the ſame Supplies to him that is attack'd, as if the other were none of the Confederates, and yet the League to ſtand good in all other Reſpects: That if any of the Allyes be invaded, none of the others ſhall give his Enemies Paſſage through his Country, or furniſh them with Proviſions, but rather oppoſe them with all

all his Power. These Conditions with only some small Amendments were approved of by the King. All the Cities and States of *Italy* were included in the Confederacy, except the *Genoeses*, *Sigismund Malatesta* and *Astor de Faença*, who were not admitted by the King. The *Genoeses*, because they observed not the Articles of Peace, concluded on some Years before. *Sigismund* and *Astor* because after receiving Mony from the King of *Aragon*, for to pay their Men, they went over to the Enemy.

This League it was generally hoped would advance the publick Interest of Christendom, but all fell to nothing by the Death of Pope *Nicholas*, who supported this great *Colossus*, and departed this Life on the 24*th* of *March*. Within 14 Days the Cardinals elected in his place Cardinal *Alonso Borgia*, who had before vowed and given it under his Hand, if he were chosen Pope he would make War on the *Turks*, calling himself *Calixtus*, so great was his Assurance of obtaining that Dignity, it being, as was given out, foretold him when a Child, by *F. Vincent Ferrer*. To requite whom for that Prophecy he Canonized him, as he did S. *Edmund* an *Englishman*. This Pope was born at *Xativa* in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, of mean Parentage, but he never did any thing that was little. He proved a constant Enemy to the King of *Aragon*, either because he thought it conduced to his Grandeur, or that, as it generally happens, he hated him being more obliged than was in his Power to pay. Thus he could never be prevailed upon to grant a new Bull of Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples* to the King and his Son. He was more studious of advancing his Kindred than became him, for in one Day he made his two Nephews, *John Mila*, and *Roderick Borgia*, Cardinals. He also constituted *Peter Borgia*, Brother to *Roderick*, *Vicar* General of all the State of the Church. Pope *Alexander*, and Duke *Valentine*, two Persons afterwards odious to the World for their wicked Practices, were Branches that sprang from this Papacy. Peace was ratified betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*, and the King of *Navarre*, as had been agreed, ceased pretending to any Towns in *Castile*, receiving a Pension in lieu of them. The Tumults in *Navarre* did not cease, the People being divided into Factions. A great Number followed *Charles* Prince of *Viana*, most Men believing he had the best right. His Sister *Blanch* espoused his Quarrel with all her might, which so highly offended the King their Father, that he treated with the Earl of *Foix* his Son in Law about making over the Crown to him, and disinheriting *Charles* and *Blanch*. The better to secure their Design, they courted the King of *France* to joyn with them. The King of *Castile* favoured Prince *Charles*, and therefore there was danger of a War betwixt *France* and *Spain*. At the same time King *Henry* was making Preparations for the War with the *Moors* of *Granada*, and concluding a new Match then in Hand. The *Cortes* met at *Cuellar*, where all degrees of People encouraged one another to take Arms, and laboured to express their Loyalty to the new King. During the King's absence the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and Earl of *Haro* were left at *Valladolid* joynt Commissioners to govern the Kingdom. This done, having gathered a powerful Army in which were 5000 Horse, the King entred the Territories of the *Moors*, and marched to the Plain of *Granada*. Soon after he destroyed all the Territory of *Malaga* with Fire and Sword, in so short a time, that a single Man a Horseback could scarce have overrun it so soon. *Joanna* Sister to King *Alonso* of *Portugal* had been contracted to the King of *Castile* by Proxy. The Marriage was celebrated at *Cordova* on the 21*st* of *May*, with great Solemnity and Joy, the Nobility and Commonalty from all parts flocking thither. There was running at Tilt, and other Sports and Shows among the Military Men. Some looked upon it as an ill Omen that the Marriage was solemnized in the heat of War, and therefore said that Joy would not be lasting. They were married by the Archbishop of *Tours*, then Embassador in *Castile* from the King of *France*, with whom *Castile* was in amity, and at odds with the *English*, they being mortal Enemies to the *French*. The fame of the War against the *Moors* brought such Numbers of Men, that the Army consisted of 14000 Horse, and 50000 Foot. With these Forces three Incursions were made into the Territories of the *Moors*, firing all the Plain even in sight of the City *Granada*. The *Moors* assembled on all sides, but the King thought not fit to come to a Battle, having resolved for three Years continually to destroy the Corn, and by that means reduce them to extream want. This highly offended the Soldiers, who raged after Plunder, and they threatned since so many Opportunities were let pass, they would not fight when their Officers commanded. The Nobility also conspired to seize the King and carry on the War after another manner. *Peter Giron*, Master of *Calatrava*, was the chief of the Conspirators. *Iñigo de Mendoça*, third Son to the Marques *de Santillana*, advised the King to return from *Alcaudete*, where that contrivance was hatched, to *Cordova*, without acquainting him what was intended against him. At *Cordova* the King was informed of the Conspiracy. For that Reason, as also because the Season was far advanced, he dismissed his Army with Orders to be again ready in the Spring. The Nobility were also dismissed, and their Forts given to others, which was a Punishment for their disloyalty, and shewed their Intrigue was discovered. The King went away to *Avila*, and thence to *Segovia* to hunt, resolving to return to *Andalusia* very soon, and to express his Resolution, took two Branches of a *Pomegranate* Tree knotted together for the *Isle* of his *Scutcheon*, that being the Coat of Arms of the Kings of *Granada*. This denoted he would not desist till he had quite expelled the *Moors*. In *Naples* at the beginning of the Year 1456, D. *Alonso de Aragon*, Prince of *Ca-*

Pope *Nicholas* dies, *Calixtus* chosen.

Henry of *Castile* ravages the Territories of the *Moors*, & marries *Joanna*, Sister to the K. of *Portugal*.

A Conspiracy against K. *Henry*.

1

pua,

pua, and *Ellenor* his Sister both Grandchildren to the King of *Aragon* were ma[illegible] *polito*, and *Sforcia Maria*, Son and Daughter of *Francis Sforcia*, Duke of *Mil[illegible]* *tus* was much alarmed at this Allyance, it being chiefly designed against him. [illegible] *Castile* returned to the War with the *Moors*, but without the Nobility. He [illegible] same method he had done before, of wasting the Country, and the Soldiers being [illegible] fighting were ready to Mutiny. To prevent any Tumult, the King called them together, and in few Words shewed how much better it was to subdue the Enemy without hazarding themselves, than to try the event of a Battle which must cost many Lives. Thus the Army was rather appeased than satisfyed, and returned to *Cordova*, where some were dismissed, and others put into Winter Quarters. About the latter end of the Year the King went away to *Madrid*. Mean while the King of *Portugal* sent a great Fleet towards *Italy* to join with the Confederates. It arrived there at such time as the heat of the Princes of *Italy* was abated, and new Commotions began to break out at *Genoa* and *Siena*. Thus the *Portugues* Fleet returned home without effecting any thing. *Elizabeth* Queen of *Portugal* dyed at *Ebora* on the 12*th* of *December*. It was suspected, and even agreed on all Hands that she was Poisoned. The great Love the People bore her whilst she lived made this Suspicion the more easily pass for Truth, and their Tears for her Death sufficiently declared their Affection. The King tho he was in the prime of his Age would not marry for several Years. This year was very unfortunate to the City and Kingdom of *Naples* for great Earthquakes, which overthrew, or at least endamaged many Towns and Castles. The greatest Mischief was done at *Brindez* and *Isernia*. In the farthest parts of *Italy* some Buildings were levelled with the Ground from the very Foundations, others were abandoned, and a Town called *Boyano* was swallowed up, a Lake remaining in the Place of it to this Day, as a Memorial of that Disaster. 60000 Souls are said to have perished. Pope *Pius* the II. and S. *Antoninus* say 30000, either of them a prodigious Number.

CHAP. IX.

The Prince of Viana *flies to* Naples. *The Kings of* Castile *and* Navarre *meet and conclude a Peace. The War with the* Moors. *The Death of* Alonso *King of* Aragon: *His Character and Will.* John *King of* Navarre *inherits the Crown of* Aragon.

Broils in *Navarre* & *Biscay.*

SPain found no end of its tedious Troubles. The Tumults in *Navarre* were hotter than ever. Their Neighbours the *Biscainers* took Arms against one another, and many were daily killed. Among them the great Men and Heads of Families devoured the People confiding in the strength of their Houses, which are like Castles. King *Henry* coming in time from *Segovia* with a sufficient Force to quell these Disorders overthrew many of those Houses, which served as an Example to others not to commit the like Insolencies. This
1451. happened in *February* 1451. Upon the way the King received into his Family a Youth born at *Darango*, his Name *Perucho Munzar*, who afterwards became his great Favourite. Being so near *Navarre* the King was willing to assist Prince *Charles* his Friend and Ally, but could not, because that Prince being too weak to oppose the *Aragonians* and Earl of *Faux* had abandoned the Country. Besides it was reported, that the King of *France* was in League with them, which moved him to pass over to *France* to gain that King, but on a suddain
The Prince of *Viana* flies to *Naples.* altering his Resolution he decreed to go to *Naples* to his Uncle the King of *Aragon*, who had sent for him, determining if he would not assist him to spend his Days in Banishment. By the way he visited the Pope, to whom he complained of his Father's Ambition. He offered to stand to the Judgment of his Holiness, but all to no effect. At *Naples* he was honourably received, only the King his Uncle kindly blamed him for taking Arms against his Father. The Prince in few Words excused himself for what was past, and offered for the future wholly to submit to what he should Decree. *Roderick Vidal*, a Man of Quality sent into *Spain* to compose these Differences, laboured therein with all possible Industry. This Treaty was interrupted by an unexpected Accident, which was, that the Prince's Faction, tho he was absent, proclaimed him King at *Pamplona*, which cut off all discourse of
Interview of the Kings of *Castile* & *Navarre.* Peace. The King of *Castile* at the request of the King of *Navarre*, who to this effect delivered up his Son *Ferdinand* Hostage, had an interview with him at *Alfaro* in *March*. The Queens of *Castile* and *Aragon* were there present. Peace was there concluded betwixt the two Kings. Moreover at the Sollicitation of *Luis Despuch*, Master of *Montesa* sent thither Embassador by the King of *Aragon*, and at his Perswasion the Confederacy made with the Earl of *Faux* was declared void, and all the Differences betwixt the King of *Navarre* and his Son, were by Consent of both Parties referred to the King of *Aragon* as Arbitrator. The hopes conceived of obtaining a lasting Peace by these means soon vanished, as will appear hereafter. In *Andaluzia* the Christians encamped near the Frontiers of the *Moors*. Thither King *Henry* came after the Conference in the Month of *April*. Immediately they invaded the Territories of the *Moors*, marched in sight of *Granada*, wasted all the Country, and destroyed the Corn. A party of Christians advanced without Orders, and in-

gaged

gaged the Enemy. They were few in Number, and the Enemy many, conſequently they were eaſily overthrown, moſt of them killed, and among the reſt *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, a Knight, of *Santiago*, of great Renown. This diſaſter ſo incenſed the King, that he not only burnt the Corn, as he uſed to do, but alſo fired the Vines and Orchards, which before he ſpared. Beſides, having taken a Town, called *Mena*, by Aſſault, they put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, without ſparing Women or Children. Thus the *Moors* were ſo humbled, that they ſued for and obtained Pardon. A Truce was concluded for ſome Years, by which the Infidels were obliged to pay the yearly Tribute of 12000 Ducates, and to releaſe 600 Chriſtian Captives, which Number if they had not, they were to make up with *Moors*. The Frontiers about *Jaen* were excepted in this Capitulation, where the War was to continue, and D. *Garcia Manrique*, Earl of *Caſtañeda* was left to command there with 2000 Horſe. To encourage this War, Pope *Calixtus* ſent at the beginning of this Year his Bull, granting the *Croiſade* to the Living and Dead, a thing new in *Spain*. *F. Alonſo de Eſpina* preached it up, and ſent Word to the King then at *Palencia*, that the Mony collected could not be ſpent any other way but in the War with the *Moors*. He brought a Priviledge, that at the point of Death any that went to the War, or advanced 200 *Maravedies* for the Expence of it, might be abſolved by an Prieſt, tho he had loſt his Speech, ſo he could give any ſigns of Contrition. Alſo that ſuch as were killed ſhould be free from the pains of Purgatory. This Grant was to laſt four Years. It raiſed almoſt 300000 Ducats. Very little of it was employed againſt the *Moors*. After the War was ended an Embaſſador came from *Rome* to *Madrid*, who brought the King a Hat and Sword uſually bleſſed on *Chriſtmas* Night, and ſent to great Princes, ſuch as King *Henry* was then eſteemed. There is no Joy in this World perfect. News was brought that the Earl of *Caſtañeda* purſuing a party of *Moors* fell into an Ambuſh, was himſelf taken and moſt of his Men cut off. Another Commander of more foreſight was put in his Place. The Earl was ranſomed for a great ſum of Mony, and the Truce changed into a Peace. In *Italy* the City *Genoa* was in Arms, being divided into Factions. The King of *Aragon* favoured the *Adornos*, and *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, Son to *Renée* Duke of *Anjou*, who ſtiled himſelf Prince of *Calabria* the *Fregoſos*. Mean while the King of *Aragon* fell ſick on the 8*th* of *May* 1458. He was very ill at *Caſtelnovo* in *Naples*, till the 13*th* of *June*. Then the Diſeaſe increaſing he cauſed himſelf to be removed to the Caſtle *del Ovo*, but nothing availed, for he gave up the Ghoſt on the 27*th* of *June* at break of Day. He was a moſt renowned Prince, nothing inferior to any of the Antient ones, and the Honour of *Spain*. Beſides his other Virtues, he was a great encourager of Learning, and very familiar with *Laurence Valla*, *Antony Panormita*, and *Georgius Trapezuntius*, Men famous for their Knowledge. He was much concerned at the Death of *Barthlomew Faccio*, who writ the Hiſtory of this King. Hearing that a King of *Spain* had ſaid, *Learning belonged not to a King*, he ſaid, *that was an Expreſſion of a Beaſt, not of a King*. Many ſharp and witty Sayings of this King are related, which I thought needleſs to inſert here. Not long before his Death a *Comet* appeared betwixt *Cancer* and *Leo*, whoſe Tail was 60 Degrees in length. He made his Will the Day before he dyed. In it he appoints his Brother, *John* King of *Navarre* his Succeſſor in the Kingdom of *Aragon*. That of *Naples* as won by the Sword, he leaves to his Baſtard Son *Ferdinand*, which was the cauſe of great Troubles and Wars. He made no mention of the Queen his Wife. It is reported by grave Authors, that he deſigned to have been Divorced from her, and to have married a Miſtreſs he had called *Lucrecia Alania*. There is ſtill extant a Letter of Pope *Calixtus*, writ with his own Hand to the Queen, in which he tells her, *ſhe is more beholding to him than to her Mother, but that it is not convenient it ſhould be publickly known*. That *Lucrecia* came to *Rome* with a Royal Retinue, but could not obtain what ſhe came about, becauſe he would not have a Hand in ſo great a Sin. King *Alonſo*'s greateſt Crime was that of Incontinency, but at his Death he ſhewed great Tokens of Repentance and dyed like a good Chriſtian. He ordered that his Body ſhould be buried without any Tomb at the very Church door of *Poblete*, the Burial Place of his Anceſtors. A great ſign of Humility and Modeſty. About the ſame time dyed D. *Alonſo de Cartagena*, Biſhop of *Burgos*, who compoſed ſome Books, among them a ſhort Hiſtory of the Kings of *Spain* in *Latin*, called *Anacephaleoſis*; his other Works are all mentioned in the Hiſtory called *Valeriana*. *D. Luis de Acuña* ſucceeded him in the Biſhoprick.

Country of the *Moors* waſted.

1458. *Alonſo* the 5*th* King of *Aragon* dies at *Naples*.

CHAP. X.

The new War at Naples *upon the Death of King* Alonſo, *and Succeſſion of his Baſtard Son* Ferdinand. *Pope* Calixtus *dies.* Pius *the* II. *ſucceeds him.* Alcazar *on the Coaſt of* Africk *taken by the King of* Portugal. *Prodigies in* Spain.

New War in *Naples.*

KING *Alonſo*'s Death put an end to the Peace of *Italy*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*, which ſeemed to be ſetled, was again perplexed with new Troubles. A new War broke out there in ſuch manner, that it rather ſeemed conquered anew than preſerved. *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* had good Natural Parts, improved with Learning, and no leſs Experience of Military Affairs. He was inferior to none in all ſorts of Manly Exerciſes, and inured to ſuffer Hardſhips. In his Converſation courteous and affable. All theſe good Qualities could not gain him the Affections of the Nobility, who bore him perfect hatred. *Charles* Prince of *Viana* was perſwaded to pretend to that Crown as appertaining to him of Right. He was willing to harken to theſe Inſinuations, and rather wanted Strength than Will to attempt it. Some offered to ſtand by him, but he durſt not rely on them, knowing how much eaſier it is to promiſe than to perform. It was impoſſible theſe Contrivances could be kept private, therefore the Prince fearing the new King, ſailed over into *Sicily*, there to wait the Event of thoſe Affairs. Whilſt he lived there in Baniſhment he had by a mean Woman called *Capa*, two Sons, *Philip* and *John*; and by *Mary Armendaria*, the Wife that had been of *Francis Barbaſtro*, a Daughter called *Ann*, afterwards married to D. *Luis de la Cerda*, firſt Duke of *Medina Celi*. Notwithſtanding all his Practices King *Ferdinand* payed him a Penſion of 12000 Ducats a Year, left him by his Father. Prince *Charles* his Departure into *Sicily* did not diſcourage the Nobility of *Naples*. The Prince of *Taranto*, and Marques of *Cotron* ſent to invite King *John* of *Aragon* to come and accept of that Kingdom; but he content with what he had ſecure made no account of their offer. He ſet out from *Tudela*, and having received the News of his Brother's Death came to *Zaragoça*, where he took poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Aragon*, not as Lieutenant as he was before, but as Proprietor. The ſtorm raiſed by Pope *Calixtus* (from whom it had been leaſt expected) was great. He ſaid, that Kingdom which was a Feof of the Church, ought not to have been given to a Baſtard, and therefore pretended it was again forfeited to the See Apoſtolick. This was believed to be only a Colour, and that his Aim was to ſecure that Kingdom for *Peter Borgia*, whom he had created Duke of *Spoleto*, a City in *Umbria*. An extravagant Ambition much misbecoming his Age, and the high Dignity God had raiſed him to. This was ſuppoſed would prove the cauſe of a new War, and every Body feared the late Calamities would again be renewed. King *Ferdinand* deſiring to reconcile and appeaſe the Pope, wrote a very ſubmiſſive Letter to him, *atteſting his reſpect to the Church, and particularly to his Perſon, putting him in mind that he had been bred under him as his Scholar, and came over into* Italy *with him, and therefore prayed to be looked upon as a Son, and treated as ſuch, promiſing on his part to act accordingly.* This Letter had no effect upon the Pope, who began to ſollicit all the Princes and Cities of *Italy* to take Arms, but all his Contrivances were diſappointed by Death. He departed this Life upon the 6th of *Auguſt*, happily and in good Seaſon for the Kingdom of *Naples*. In his Place was elected *Æneas Silvius*, a Native of *Siena*, of the Family of *Picolomini*, who in all Reſpects acted ſuitable to the Name he took, which was *Pius* the II. for he reſtored Peace to *Italy*, and uſed his utmoſt endeavours to renew the War with the *Turks*. He confirmed the Kingdom of *Naples* to *Ferdinand*, only adding this Proviſo, that it ſhould not be found to be done in wrong of any other. He ſummoned a General Council to meet at *Mantua*, in order to treat in it of the Expedition againſt the *Turks*. The *Neapolitans* once having began to raiſe Commotions could not be ſo eaſily quelled. The *Calabrians* took Arms, and *John* Duke of *Lorrain* being invited from *Genoa* where he then was, arrived on the Coaſt of *Naples* with a Fleet of 23 Galleys. The chief cauſe of theſe Tumults was *Antony Centellas*, Marques of *Giracbi* and *Croton*, who to revenge the wrong he pretended done his Father by King *Alonſo* doubted not to prefer the Dominion of the *French* before that of the *Spaniards*, tho deſcended himſelf from *Spain*. Theſe Troubles were very great and laſted long, therefore it would be too tedious to relate all the Particulars of them, it will be properer for our Hiſtory to return to *Spain*. In *Caſtile* King *Henry* raiſed mean Perſons to high Poſts and Dignities. He made *Michael Lucas de Trançu*, born at *Belmonte*, a Town in the Country of *la Mancha*, Conſtable of *Caſtile*, and gave him the Town of *Agreda*, and Caſtle of *Veraton* and *Bormediano*. *Gomez de Solis*, who took the Name of *Caceres* from his Country, and was Steward of the Houſhold, was by the Knights of *Alcantara*, to pleaſe the King, choſen Maſter of that Order, in the Place of D. *Gutierre de Sotomayor*. To the Brothers of theſe two the King gave plentiful Eſtates. To *John de Valençuela*, the grand Priorſhip of S. *John*. Theſe Men he deſigned ſhould ſtand by him againſt the Nobility, who were diſguſted. His ordinary Reſidence was at *Madrid*, where he wholly gave himſelf up to Pleaſure, without applying himſelf to the Government. This extraordinary Negli-

Henry of Caſtile raiſes mean Perſons in Oppoſition to the Nobility.

gence

gence drew him into great Inconveniences, and no leſs could be expected, ſince he uſed to ſign all Orders or Grants without reading, or knowing what was contained in them. The Revenue could not anſwer the vaſt Expence of his Houſhold, and other Prodigalities. *James Arias* his Treaſurer finding a fit Opportunity gave him to underſtand as much, adviſing him to Retrench the number of his Servants, ſince many of them only waſted the Revenue with their Salaries, and were of no manner of uſe. This advice did not pleaſe the King, who preſently anſwered. *Were I* Peter Arias *I ſhould have more regard to Mony than to Generoſity. You ſpeak like your ſelf, and I will do as becomes a King without fear of coming to Poverty, or having occaſion to raiſe new Taxes. It is the Duty of Kings to give, and to meaſure their Power not by themſelves but by the publick Good, which is the true fruit of Riches. To ſome we give becauſe they are Serviceable, to others that they may not be Wicked.* Words well becoming a great Prince, had his Actions been ſuitable to them. This popular Inclination ſo entirely gained him the Affections of the Commonalty, that they were never known to continue more firm to their Prince, but it diſobliged moſt of the Nobility. *John de Luna* had the Government of *Soria* taken from him, and was caſt in Priſon, by the Contrivanc of *John Pacheco*, who by theſe means endeavoured to get into his Power a Grandaughter of D. *Alvaro de Luna*, Daughter to his Son *John de Luna*, then dead. The young Maid was in the Cuſtody of that Governour of *Soria*, who was her Kinſman, and his Wife her Aunt. This young Lady he married to his Son *James Pacheco*, and by that means united the Earldom of *Santiſtevan* to his own Eſtate. *Alonſo Faxardo*, Lieutenant of *Murcia*, making his Advantage of the Confuſion of thoſe Times, ſeized *Carthagena* and *Lorca*, with ſeveral other Forts in that Country. Againſt him the King ſent *Gonçalo de Saavedra*, who took from him not only thoſe Places, but all he had inherited of his Forefathers, and he thought it a Happineſs to ſave his Life. At the ſame time dyed the Marques *de Santillana*. He left theſe Children, *James* his Heir, *Peter* then Biſhop of *Calahorra*, *Iñigo*, *Laurence*, *John*, and others from whom ſome noble Families in *Caſtile* are deſcended. On the 4*th* of *September* dyed the Queen of *Aragon* at *Valencia*, and was buryed in the Monaſtery of *Nuns* in that City called the *Trinity*. Soon after the King of *Portugal* paſſing over into *Africk* with a powerful Fleet, on the 18*th* of *October* took from the *Moors* a Town called *Alcaçar* near *Ceuta*. His Brother *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Viſeo*, and his Uncle *Henry* were with him in this Expedition. *Duarte de Meneſes* was left Governour of the Place. He after the King's Departure three ſeveral times repulſed great Multitudes of *Moors* that attacked him, and made them deſiſt from that Enterprize. Prince *Charles* ſent Embaſſadors out of *Sicily* to his Father to beg Pardon, and offer his Submiſſion. But he dealt not fairly, for at the ſame time he ſollicited the King of *France*, and Duke of *Britany* to joyn in League with him to recover by Force what his Father would not voluntarily yield up to him. For this Reaſon, and for fear the *Sicilians* ſhould proclaim him King, his Father pardoned him, and he came over to *Spain* at the beginning of the Year 1459. Thence he went over to *Majorca* to wait the Event of what his Father deſigned for him, deſpairing of obtaining his Mother's Kingdom. His death, which was near at Hand, put an end to all his Contrivances. His Demands were that his Father ſhould pardon him and his Adherents, and releaſe the Conſtable of *Navarre*, D. *Luis de Biamonte* with all others that had been delivered as Hoſtages. That he ſhould cauſe the Oath of Allegiance to be taken to him as Heir, and give him leave to live quietly in any Town except the Court: That he ſhould reſtore to him *Viana* and *Gandia*, which were his own. If this were granted he offered to withdraw his Garriſons out of all Places that held for him. He alſo deſired that his Siſter *Ellenor*, Wife to the Earl of *Faux* might be removed from the Government of that Kingdom. Much time was ſpent in Debate, but at laſt neither was all he demanded granted, nor what was promiſed performed. It was the Opinion of the Vulgar, that this was all the Contrivance of his Mother in Law, who wiſhed his Death, fearing if he ſucceeded his Father it would not be well with her ſelf, and her Children.

Alcacar in Africk taken by the Portugueſes.

1459.

The Seeds of Sedition which had been long ſowed in *Caſtile* at length broke out. The King beſides his other Faults was wholly devoted to Women. Firſt he loved one *Catherine de Sandoval*, but left her, becauſe ſhe admitted the Courtſhip of another, yet ſoon after made her Abbeſs of the Monaſtery of S. *Peter de las Dueñas* at *Toledo*. *Alonſo de Cordova* her Gallant was beheaded at *Medina del Campo*. In the Place of *Catherine de Sandoval* he took the Lady *Guiomar*, the moſt Beautiful Woman next to the Queen. They two as is uſual in ſuch Caſes fell at Variance. D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, Archbiſhop of *Sevil* favoured the Miſtriſs, the Marques *de Villena* ſided with the Queen. Thus the Court was divided, and the Servant grew ſo haughty as to Cope with her Sovereign. It came to that paſs that they gave one another ill Language, and at length the Queen laid violent Hands upon the Miſtriſs and treated her ſeverely, which the King highly reſented. Another ſcandalous thing happened, which was, that D. *Beltran de la Cueva*, Lord Steward of the Houſhold, a great Favourite of the Kings, to whom he had given a plentiful Fortune, grew into Familiarity with the Queen. The People generally judged ill of that Freedom, and ſome were of Opinion the King knew they were faulty, and conſented to it, to hide his own Impotency. It is to be ſuſpected that a great part of this Fable was forged in favour of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth*, when they came afterwards to the Crown. Some time after this Scandal gathered ſtrength, when upon account of an Embaſſador coming out of *Britany*, D. *Beltran* was Challenger in a Feaſt

Grounds of new Troubles in Caſtile.

of

of running at Tilt that was in *Madrid* and *Pardo*, and after the Sport was over made a Banquet greater than was thought could be done by any private Perſon. The King was ſo pleaſed, that in the Place where the Tilting was, in memory of it he cauſed a Monaſtery of *Hieronimites* to be erected, which becauſe the Place was unhealthy was afterwards removed to that where it now ſtands. The People after the Example of the Court were addicted to all manner of Ludeneſs and Prodigality, and the Nobility without any regard of the King combined to raiſe new Troubles. About this time many extraordinary Accidents

Prodigies. were thought to foretell the Calamities that were threatned by theſe Diſorders. There appeared in the Sky a great Flame, which dividing it ſelf into two Parts, the one ran towards the *Eaſt* and vaniſhed, the other continued ſome time. In the Territory of *Burgos* and *Granada* there fell a ſhower of great Stones, which killed much Cattle. At *Peñalver*, a Town in the Country of *Alcarria*, it was reported, a Child of three years of Age foretold the Troubles that would enſue, unleſs the People did Pennance for their Sins. The King's Lions at *Segovia* fought, and the little one killed the biggeſt and eat part of him. The People made Proceſſions to appeaſe God, being terrify'd with theſe ſtrange Omens, but they mended not their Lives. Particularly the Clergy was extraordinary depraved, in ſo much that about this time D. *Roderick de Luna*, Archbiſhop of *Santiago* forced away a Bride on her Wedding Day to debauch her, which cauſed the People to Mutiny, being Headed by D. *Luis Oſorio*, Son to the Earl of *Traſtamara*. In revenge of that hainous Crime they depoſed that Biſhop, and ſeized all he had. His End was anſwerable to his Life, *the reſt* whereof he ſpent in Poverty, yet wickedly and hated by all Men. Thus he *ſoon endured* the Puniſhment of his ſhort Pleaſure, being ſeverely chaſtized by the Hand of God, as he had well deſerved.

The End of the Two and Twentieth Book.

THE

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXIII.

CHAP. I.

The Council of Mantua; *Beginnings of Tumults in* Caſtile; *War at* Naples *betwixt the* Aragonians, *and Houſe of* Anjou; Scanderbeg, *Prince of* Epirus, *comes to the Aſſiſtance of* Ferdinand, *King of* Naples.

POpe *Pius* the Second having appointed a General Councel to meet at *Mantua*, a great number of Biſhops from all Parts, and Ambaſſadors of Princes, repaired thither, as did the Pope himſelf. His only Care was, to ſtir up all *Chriſtendom* to unite its Forces againſt the Common Enemy. *David*, Emperor of *Trebizonde*, a City in *Aſia* the Leſſer upon the *Euxine Sea*, *Uſſumcaſſanus* King of *Armenia*, and *George*, who ſtiled himſelf King of *Perſia*, offered great Numbers of Horſe and Foot, and a mighty Fleet, but there was little Confidence to be repoſed in their Promiſes. The Weſtern Countries were ſo entangled with Broils and Confuſions at home, that little could be hoped from them. Notwithſtanding all theſe Difficulties, the Pope was not diſcouraged, but reſolved to uſe his utmoſt Endeavours to promote the Holy War, and therefore in a full Aſſembly of thoſe that came to the Councel, made a moſt Learned Speech, laying before them, how great a Reproach to Chriſtianity the loſs of the Eaſtern Empire had been, and how much nearer ſince that time the Danger threatned all the Weſtern Part of the World. He preſſed for ſome Prince to encourage that War, by taking upon him to be General, and then offered to carry the Croſs before them himſelf. His Words moved the Auditory, but the Ambaſſadors of Princes waſted the Time in Private Controverſies. Particularly *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, Son to *Renee* Duke of *Anjou*, complained that the Pope had given the Inveſtiture of the Kingdom of *Naples* to *Ferdinand* his Enemy. Thus nothing was done to any purpoſe, only a Verbal Decree was made for carrying on the War. The Pope publiſhed a Bull, in which, contrary to his own Opinion at the Councel of *Baſil*, he ordains, That none ſhall Appeal from the Pope to a General Councel. Thus the Councel was diſſolved the Eighth Month after the opening of it. The *Aragonian* Ambaſſadors, after the Councel broke up, went away to *Naples*, to Congratulate with the new King upon his Acceſſion to that Crown. *Iñigo Lopez de Mendoça*, the Ambaſſador of *Caſtile*, obtained of the Pope a Jubilee for all that gave certain Alms, employed to build at *Tendilla* a Monaſtery of Friars of St. *Iſidorus*, of the Invocation of St. *Ann*. Mean while the City *Guadalajara* was taken from his Brother *James de Mendoça*, he having poſſeſſed himſelf of it wrongfully. *John Fernandez Galindo*, a famous Officer, ſurprized it with 600 Horſe. This the Nobles took for a new Cauſe of Diſcontent, and combined againſt the King. D. *Frederick* the Admiral heightned their Diſcontents. He ſollicited his Son-in-Law, the King of *Aragon*, to join with the Seditious Nobility, and make War upon *Caſtile*. With him joined the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, D. *Peter Giron* Maſter of *Calatrava*, and the Families of *Manrique* and *Mendoça*. Their Pretence was to reform the Government. D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, gave the King an Account of theſe Practices. As a Reward for this good Service, the Archbiſhoprick of *Santiago*, vacant by the Death of D. *Roderick de Luna*, was given to a Kinſman of his, called alſo *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, who was Dean of *Sevil*. D. *Luis Oſorio* had then poſſeſſed himſelf of the Revenues of that Church, confiding in the Power of his Father the Earl of *Traſtamara*. None but a Perſon of great Authority could reduce him, and therefore the two Archbiſhops changed Sees by the King's Conſent. The Church of *Pamplona*, upon the Death of D. *Martin de Peralta*, was given to Cardinal *Beſarion*, a *Greek*, but very Learned, and of a godly Life.

General Council at *Mantua*.

The Troubles of *Naples* were the chief Thing that diſturbed Pope *Pius*, otherwiſe wholly bent upon the Holy War. The War began again to break out betwixt *John* the Son of *Renee*, and the new King *Ferdinand*, moſt of the *Neapolitan* Nobility, as given to Change, favouring the Houſe of *Anjou*. The firſt that appeared in Arms, was *Anthony Centellas*, Marquis of *Croton*, who having got his Liberty, meditated Revenge; but the King was too quick, and again laid him in Priſon. *Martin Marciano*, tho married to *Ellenor* the King's Siſter, headed the Rebels; many joined with him, among whom the chief were, the Prince of *Taranto*, *Anthony Cardora*, and *John Paul*, Duke of *Sora*. *Francis Sforcia*, Duke of *Milan*, being at the Councel of *Mantua*, adviſed the Pope to enter into League with King *Ferdinand*, for that the *French* being expelled *Italy*, all Difficulties that obſtructed the War with the *Turks* would be eaſily ſurmounted. The Pope approved of this Councel, but it was not eaſily to be put into Execution, for that King *Ferdinand* was then beſieged in *Barletta*, a City of *Apulia*, and knew not

War at *Naples* betwixt the *Aragonians* and Houſe of *Anjou*.

well how to defend himself. The Pope would send him no Relief, because the Enemy [illegible] secured all the Avenues by Land: Therefore he sent to *George Scanderbeg*, Prince [illegible] then a most Renowned General, who understanding the Pope's Will, sent before [illegible] *sius* with 500 *Albanian* Horse, and soon after gathering a good Fleet, sailed to *P*[illegible] thence to *Barleta*. Immediately upon his Arrival, the Rebels raised the Siege. [illegible] *nand* having joined the Succours sent him by the Pope and Duke of *Milan*, overth[illegible] mies in Battel, and soon recovered the Towns that held for them. *Scanderbeg* having spent a Year in this Expedition, returned home well satisfied with the King, who gave him and his Heirs the City *Trani*, and the Castles of St. *John* and *Siponto*. After this he obtained several Victories over the *Turks*, and died at the end of Seven Years, leaving a Son called *John* under the Care of the *Venetians*. Nevertheless he ordered him, till he could recover his Principality, to live at *Naples* upon what Estate that King had given him. From him is descended the most Noble Family of the *Castriots*, Marquisses of *Civita de Santangelo* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. In *Spain*, *Charles* Prince of *Viana* having obtained Pardon for himself and his Followers, and the Promise of a competent Revenue for his Maintenance, came from *Majorca* to *Barcelona* on the 22d of *March*, 1460. It was proposed to marry him with *Catherine*, Sister to the King of *Portugal*. When the Match was as good as concluded, the King of *Castile* took it off, offering him his Sister *Elizabeth*, with Assurance of obtaining what he desired of his Father with the Assistance of *Castile*. Hereupon Prince *Charles* no farther thought of the Match with *Portugal*, and the Princess *Catherine* went into the Monastery of S. *Clare* at *Lisbon*, where she ended her Days, at such time as it was designed to marry her to *Edward* IV. King of *England*. D. *Frederick*, the Admiral, discovered the Prince's Designs to the King of *Aragon*: He sent for him to *Lerida*, where the Cortes of *Catalonia* then sate, and those of *Aragon* at *Fraga*. He was advised not to go, but resolved to obey, and was received with Demonstrations of Love, but presently after committed to Prison, notwithstanding he loudly complained of Breach of Faith, and the Designs of his Mother-in-Law. The Nobility associated themselves, engaging never to give over till their Prince were set at Liberty.

Scanderbeg comes to the Assistance of *Ferdinand*, King of *Naples*.

1460.

CHAP. II.

War renewed by the Moors *of* Granada; *the Prince of* Viana *imprisoned, and released; his Death; the Rebellion of* Catalonia, *also in* Navarre; *the Kings of* France *and* Castile *meet.*

The *Moors* of *Granada* break the Peace.

THE Peace established with the *Moors* having lasted about Three Years, was now broken. *Ismael*, King of *Granada*, had Two Sons, *Albohaçen* and *Boabdelin*: *Albohaçen* desiring to exercise his Valour, gathered 2500 Horse, and 15000 Foot; with this Force he entred the Territory of *Estepa* in *Andaluzia*, did great Mischief, and drove away a vast number of Cattel. *Roderick Ponçe*, Son to the Earl of *Arcos*, being informed hereof, with the Assistance of *Luis Pernia*, Commandant at *Osuna*, mustered about 260 Horse, and 600 Foot, and marched after the Enemy who was going off in disorder, and fearing no Encounter. It seemed a Madness for so small a Number to engage that Multitude; but D. *Roderick* from an Eminence observing, that part of the *Moors* with the Booty had passed the River called *De las Yeguas*, and only the Horse remained behind, commanded the Trumpets to sound, and his Men to fall on. The *Christians* charged the *Moors*, who were divided into three Bodies, and received them with Resolution. The Fight lasted long, but at length the *Moors* were put to the Rout, and 1400 of them slain. Of the *Christians*, 30 Horse and 150 Foot were killed. Our Men quartered that Night at a place called *Fuente de Piedra*, and being next day gathering the Plunder, saw the Cattel coming towards them in great Flocks. At first they imagined the Enemy had rallied, but it soon appeared that the Cattel being left was returning, as naturally they will, towards their own Pasture. The Peace thus broken, Incursions were made on both sides, but nothing remarkable happened: Only D. *John de Guzman*, first Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, prepared to besiege *Gibraltar*, nothing discouraged by the Misfortune of his Father. The War, raised against the King of *Aragon* in his own Dominions, was more dangerous. The *Catalonians* sent Deputies, to beg of him to set at liberty the Prince of *Viana*: He refused, and from Words they came to Blows. A great Number of Men set out from *Barcelona*, and possessed themselves of *Fraga*, on the Borders of *Aragon*. *Gonçalo de Saavedra*, sent by the King of *Castile* to the Assistance of the *Catalonians* with 1500 Horse, was a great Encouragement to them. D. *John de Cabrera*, Earl of *Modica* in *Sicily*, was General of the *Catalonians*. On the other side, D. *Luis de Biamonte* was on the Frontiers of *Navarre* with a good Body, ready to enter *Aragon* if the King would not grant their Request. Necessity obliged him to set his Son free on the First of *March*, 1461. ordering the Queen, his Mother-in-Law, to conduct him from *Morella*, where he was Prisoner, to *Villafranca*. There he was delivered to the Ca[illegible], who nevertheless would not admit the Queen into *Barcelona*, tho' they laid down [illegible] Yet for all this, contrary to his Father's Will, they swore to him as Heir to that Principality, obliged his Father to declare him Governor of all his Dominions, a Dignity usually given to the eldest Sons of those Kings, and to consent that he should be Absolute in *Catalonia*.

Rebellion of *Catalonia*.

The

hard Terms; but there was no other way to appeaſe the *Catalonians*. Now again of Marriage between Prince *Charles* and the Princeſs *Elizabeth* of *Caſtile* was hotly d it was looked upon as good as concluded; whereupon the Prince ſent to Com- Princeſs and her Mother. War broke out at the ſame time in *Navarre*; for *Charles* oon as the Prince was at liberty, ſeized in his Name the Town of *Lumbier* in that ngdom. D. *Alonſo* (afterwards Duke of *Villahermoſa*) ſent by the King, beſieged and ſu- riouſly battered that Place. The Prince's Party was weak; but the King of *Caſtile* ſent *Roderick Ponce* and *Gonçalo de Suavedra* with Forces, who raiſed the Siege. Greater Preparations were making to continue that War, when the News was ſpread abroad that the Queen was with Child. This pleaſed ſome; yet others gave out ſhe was with Child by D. *Beltran de la Cueva*; but it could never be proved whether this were true, or that it was only ſo allowed afterwards in favour of King *Ferdinand*, when he came to the Crown. D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca* the Archbiſhop, was ſent from Court on pretence of doing him Honour, to reſide at *Valladolid*, and Govern the Kingdom, whilſt the King was abſent at the War he deſigned in *Navarre*. This was done by the Advice of his Competitor the Marquiſs *de Villena*, who removed him from the King, hoping thereby to become abſolute in his Favour, and promiſed to reduce the Diſaffected Nobility, particulary the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and the Admiral; for the Maſter of *Calatrava* had already ſubmitted, and was raiſing Men for the War in *Navarre*. As ſoon as D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca* was gone to *Valladolid*, the Marquiſs *de Villena* went into the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and at the ſame time the Maſter of *Calatrava* came to *Aranda de Duero* with 2500 Horſe. With that Force the King of *Caſtile* marched towards *Almaçan*. The *Aragonians* were much alarmed; but the Army marched away towards *Navarre*, and in *May* came to *Logroño*, a great Town in the Territory of *Rioja*; there having received Supplies from all Parts, they advanced into *Navarre*. The Town of *St. Vincent* and *Guardia* ſurrendered. *Viana* was beſieged, and at laſt delivered up by *Peter Peralta*, who was Governour thereof, and Conſtable of *Navarre*. *Lerin* was very ſtrong, and could not be taken. D. *Alonſo*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, took the Town of *Arbacuca* by aſſault, all the *Caſtillian* Garriſon being killed or taken. All theſe high Deſigns came to nothing, by the death of *Charles* Prince of *Viana* at *Barcelona*: It was ſuppoſed Trouble and Toil was the cauſe of his death; but the *Biamonteſes* could never be perſuaded but he had a ſlow Poiſon given him in Priſon. He died on the 23d of *September*, begged pardon of his Father at the Hour of his death, and was buried at *Poblete*. He lived 40 Years, 3 Months, and 26 Days, more famous for his Misfortunes than any other thing. His Device was Two fierce Maſtives fighting for a Bone, denoting the Kings of *France* and *Caſtile*, between whom *Navarre* was conſumed. Other great Men died now, as *Charles* VII. King of *France*: His Son *Lewis* XI. ſucceeded him, Prince *Henry*, Uncle to the King of *Portugal*, departed this Life on the 13th of *November*, having never touched Woman, tho 77 Years of Age. Of all the Brothers only D. *Alonſo* the Baſtard, Duke of *Bragança*, remained, and he alſo died the next Year. By his Wife *Beatrix*, Daughter to the Conſtable *Nuño Pereira*, he had a Son called *Ferdinand*, from whom are lineally deſcended the Dukes of *Bragança* in *Portugal*.

Civil War in *Navarre*.

Charles Prince of *Viana* dies.

Prince *Charles* dying, the Cauſe of Diſcord was taken away; and yet the Effect ceaſed not. *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Deceaſed, was immediately ſworn Heir to the Crown; firſt at *Calatayud* for *Aragon*, and then at *Barcelona* for *Catalonia*. Nevertheleſs, the People took Arms, the Nobility giving it out that the Prince was poiſoned by his Mother-in-Law. The chief Incendiary was F. *John Gualves* a Dominican, who with ſeditious Sermons ſtirred up the People to Rebellion. *Barcelona* being in an Uproar, the Queen went away thence to *Girona*. The King of *Aragon* perceiving the Danger that threatned, ſollicited foreign Princes, particularly the King of *France* and *Caſtile*, to aſſiſt him; or at leaſt that the latter would not offend him, ſince Prince *Charles* was dead. King *Henry* was at *Madrid*, joyful that the Queen was with Child, having cauſed her to be brought thither on Men's Shoulders, that the Journey might not do her harm. At the beginning of the Year 1462, ſhe was delivered of a Daughter called *Joanna*, who was immediately ſworn Heireſs of *Caſtile*. The People believed her the Daughter of D. *Beltran*, and the more becauſe he was then created Earl of *Ledeſma*. *Andrew de Cabera*, his great Friend, was made Steward of the Houſhold, which was a ſtep for him to attain vaſt Wealth. The Count *d'Armagnac* was then at Court, as Ambaſſador from the King of *France* to ſettle Peace. The Archbiſhop of *Toledo* being reconciled to the King, held the Supreme Power. On the 23d of *March*, the *Aragonian* Ambaſſadors at length concluded a Peace between *Caſtile* and *Aragon*; and for Security, Cautionary Towns were given to the King of *Caſtile*, who put others into a Third hand, to remain as Pledges on his part. On the 12th of *April*, the King of *Aragon* made a League with the King of *France* at *Olite*: It was there agreed, That the King of *France* ſhould ſend the *Aragonian* 700 Men at Arms, and 200000 Crowns, for which the States of *Cerdagne* and *Ruſſillon* were mortgaged to him, the Revenues thereof not to be accounted any part of Payment. To ratifie this Contract, the Kings appointed an Interview at *Salvatierra*, a Town in the Province of *Bearne*. At the ſame time the Earl of *Faux* had the Lady *Blanch*, Siſter to Prince *Charles*, and Heireſs of Navarre, delivered up to him, notwithſtanding her grievous Complaints of the Wrong done her; ſhe was confined to the Caſtle of *Ortes* in the Territory of *Faux*, and there ſoon after died. Her Body was buried in the City *Laſcar*. Both the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*

A Friar ſtirs up the People of *Navarre* to Rebellion.

1462.

ratified the Peace concluded at *Madrid*. On the 30th of *May* the *Catalonians* beſieged the Queen of *Aragon* in *Girona*, forced the City, and had taken the Old Caſtle called *Gironela*, where the Queen was, but that the *French* Horſe coming, obliged them to quit that Deſign and the City. The King of *Aragon* alſo haſted to the relief of his Wife, and having worſted the Rebels in ſeveral Rencounters, and taken many Towns, encamped near *Barcelona* at laſt. The Queen of *Caſtile* miſcarried at *Aranda*, with the Fright that her Hair took fire by the Sun ſhining through a Glaſs. The Grief for this Loſs was ſoon forgot, by reaſon of the great Joy and Feſtivals at the Wedding of the Count *de Ledeſma* with the younger Daughter of the Earl of *Santillana* at *Guadalajara*, the King and Queen being preſent. Thence the Queen went to *Segovia*, and the King to *Atienſa* to Hunt. Thither came a Gentleman, called *Copones*, from the *Catalonians*, to offer him that Country, provided he would ſupport them. The King accepting their Offer, ſent them 2500 Horſe, whoſe arrival in *Catalonia* animated the Multitude, and they preſently proclaimed King *Henry* Earl of *Barcelona*. This News was very pleaſing to the King of *Caſtile*; but much more to hear that D. *John de Guzman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, had taken *Gibraltar* from the *Moors*, and the Maſter of *Alcantara*, *Archidona*. He ordered *Gibraltar* to be inſerted among his Royal Titles.

K. *Henry* of *Caſtile* proclaimed Earl of *Barcelona* by the Rebels.

Incurſions were made into *Valencia* and *Aragon*; and that Kingdom might have been ſubdued, had King *Henry* been reſolute: Therefore the King of *Aragon* laboured to be reconciled with him. To this effect the Admiral of *France* and that King's Ambaſſador came to *Almaçan*, where King *Henry* was, at the beginning of the Year 1463. He was ſplendidly entertained, and in a Ball Danced with the Queen; whereupon he ſwore never more to Dance with any Woman. It was agreed the Kings of *France* and *Caſtile* ſhould have a Conference, and accordingly they met near *Fuenterabia* about the end of *April*. The *Caſtilians* vied to outdo one another in rich Apparel, whereas the *French*, and particularly their King, were very plain, which cauſed the *Caſtilians* to jeer and reflect upon them. The *Spaniards* paſſed the River *Vidaſſo*, ſome ſay by way of acknowledging the King of *France* to be the greater: Our Hiſtorians ſay it was becauſe all that River belongs to *Spain*; and therefore King *Henry* being come to the High-water Mark on the further ſide, ſaid, *There were the Borders of* Caſtile *and* France; and that King *Louis* anſwered, *It is true*. Here the Judgment given by the King of *France*, as Arbitrator between *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, was read; the Heads whereof were, That the *Caſtilians* ſhould quit *Catalonia* and *Navarre*: That the City *Eſtela* and its Liberty ſhould remain to King *Henry*; and that the Queen of *Aragon* and her Daughter ſhould remain at *Rioja*, in cuſtody of the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, as Hoſtages for performance of Articles. This Judgment offended all the Three Nations concerned, and nothing more was effected at this Conference. *Philip de Comines*, a famous *French* Hiſtorian, abſolutely condemns this, and all ſuch Meetings of Kings, as the Incentives of Emulation and Diſcord; whereas all they can propoſe to do at an Interview, may be as well ſettled by their Ambaſſadors, without any Hazard or Diſcontent to either Party. He relates how the *Spaniards* came over into *France*, and were entertained by the King; That King *Henry* had an unpleaſing Countenance, and his Garb was diſagreeable to the *French*; whereas the *Spaniards* attributed the Plainneſs of the *French* King's Habit to Covetouſneſs. He adds, the only Fruit of this Meeting was Plots and Contrivances among the Nobility, which at length proved the Ruin of King *Henry*, whom, he ſays, he ſaw forſaken by his Subjects, and reduced to Miſery. This Year, on the 12th of *November*, paſſed from this Life to a better the Holy F. *James de Alcala*, in the Monaſtery of *Franciſcans* at *Alcala de Henares*, built by D. *Alonſo Carrillo*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*: He was born at S. *Nicholas*, in the Dioceſs of *Sevill*. His Life, and the Miracles he wrought were ſuch, That Pope *Sixtus* V. Canoniz'd him on the 2d of *July*, 1588. *Garibay*, *Lib.* 14. *Cap.* 7. ſays he died in the Year 1461.

1463. Conference of the Kings of *France* and *Caſtile*.

CHAP. III.

The Catalonians *ſend for* Peter *Conſtable of* Portugal, *and Proclaim him Earl of* Barcelona. *The Kings of* Caſtile *and* Portugal *meet. The Rebellion in* Caſtile. *D.* Beltran de la Cueva, *great Favourite to King* Henry *of* Caſtile, *created a Duke.*

TWO Ambaſſadors from the *Catalonians* were at the Conference between the Kings of *France* and *Caſtile*, to ſollicit they might not be forſaken; but their Negociation proved ſucceſsleſs. At *Toloſa*, a Town in *Guipuſcoa*, the Rabble killed a *Jew* called *Gaon*, on the 6th of *May*, for attempting, whilſt the King was at *Fuenterabia*, to collect a certain Tax, about which there had been great Mutinies before. This Murder was not puniſhed. Soon after, at *Segovia*, whither the King went, great Broils were raiſed by Two Friars: One of them in his Sermons affirmed, That many Chriſtians turned Jews; which was meant to reproach the Liberty allowed that People: The other as hotly oppoſed him. *Sevill* was in an Uproar, for that D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca* the Elder, ſollicited to be reſtored to that Church, which he ſaid he had only given in truſt to his Kinſman. The Nobility and Commons were divided between him and his Competitor; but the King coming thither in Perſon, put D. *Alonſo* the Elder into poſſeſſion, and cauſed 6 of the principal Mutiniers to be executed. The King of *Portugal*

Mutiny about Taxes.

at

at this time returned into *Africk* with a powerful Fleet. Prince *Ferdinand* his Brother, and D. *Peter* his Couſin, bore him Company. The *Catalonians* being forſaken by the *Caſtilians*, and perceiving *France* and *Italy* were ſecured by the King of *Aragon*, ſent to invite *Peter* the Conſtable of *Portugal*, to come from *Ceuta*, and take poſſeſſion of that Principality, which they ſaid appertained to him in Right of his Mother, who was Daughter to the Earl of *Urgel*. He embraced the Offer, and arrived at *Barcelona* on the 21th of *January* 1464. There he 1464.
was immediately proclaimed Earl of *Barcelona* and King of *Aragon*. This Attempt proved unſucceſsful for want of Strength, and coſt him his Life, beſides other Miſchiefs. The firſt was, that by the Departure of the Conſtable the Forces of the *Portugueſes* in *Africk* were weakned, which was the occaſion they were repulſed with loſs from *Tangier*, and the Inroads they made into the Country were inconſiderable. Near Mount *Benaſa*, being engaged with the Enemy, the King was in great danger, and *Duarte de Meneſes* expoſing himſelf to ſave his King, was killed, with ſome others. The Earl of *Villareal* that day made good the Rear, which gained him great Honour, in ſo much that after the Fight the King ſaid to him, *By you alone the Faith has this day prevailed.* The King of *Caſtile* from *Sevill* went to *Gibraltar*, and having invited the King of *Portugal* thither, Entertained him for the ſpace of 5 days, after which he returned to his Kingdom: This done, King *Henry*, by the way of *Ecija*, broke into the Kingdom of *Granada*, and obliged the *Moores* to pay the Tribute before agreed upon, and make him rich Preſents. Thence he haſted back to *Madrid*, deſigning again to Entertain the King of *Portugal*, who came to pay a Vow he had made to our Lady at *Guadalupe*. The two Kings met upon the Bridge called *Del Arçobiſpo*, that is the Bounds of the Kingdom of *Toledo*; The Queen of *Caſtile* went with her Husband to ſee her Brother, the King of *Portugal*. Here it was agreed, the King of *Portugal* ſhould Marry *Elizabeth*, King *Henry*'s Siſter; and the Prince of *Portugal*, *Joanna*, Heireſs of *Caſtile*; but the Wedding being put off at that time, never after took effect. Heaven had decreed the *Aragonians* ſhould poſſeſs the Crown of *Caſtile*, tho after many Troubles, which ſome Prodigies ſeem'd to foretell. At *Sevil* there happened ſuch a terrible Hurracan, that it carried away a Yoke of Oxen with the Plow, and threw a great Bell a vaſt diſtance from the Steeple of *S. Auguſtin*'s Church. It alſo tore up many large Trees, and ruined Buildings. In the Air Armies fighting were ſeen, but this may be doubted of becauſe none but Children ſaw it. Laſtly, Three Eagles fought in the Air till all three fell down dead. Hereupon Proceſſions and other Acts of Devotions were performed to appeaſe Gods Wrath.

King *Henry* began to diſlike the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* and the Marquiſs *de Villena*, ſuſpecting they had not dealt fairly betwixt him and *Aragon*; for this reaſon they were not with him in the Field, nor at the Interview with the *Portugueſe*, but went away from *Madrid* to *Alcala*. Thither came to them the Admiral, the Maſter of *Calatrava*, the Family of *Manrique*, D. *Peter Giron*, and the Earls of *Alva* and *Plaſencia*. The King of *Aragon* upon account of great Promiſes made him, joined with them, which was the beginning of mighty Troubles. Their Pretence was, That the Princeſs *Joanna* was not lawfully begotten, and conſequently could not inherit the Crown. Therefore they reſolved to ſeize Prince *Alonſo*, and the Lady *Elizabeth*, the Kings Brother and Siſter, who reſided with their Mother at *Maqueda*. Upon Hoſtages given by the King for ſecurity of his Perſon, the Marquis *de Villena* came to *Madrid*, but with an ill Deſign, which was to withdraw the reſt of the Nobility from their Allegiance. To this purpoſe he Adviſed the King to ſecure the Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, and at the ſame time gave him notice of what was deſigned, ſo that he fled, and joined with the other Rebels. This Succeſs made D. *John Pacheco* ſo impudent, that he attempted with a Body of Armed Men to ſeize the King, and broke into the Palace, but the King retiring to a part thereof that was ſtrong, he reſolved to force it at night; yet the King having Intelligence, he was diſappointed. Many Adviſed the King to ſecure the Marquis, but he refuſed, becauſe he had given him a Safe-conduct. Thus the Poſture of the Kings Affairs was daily worſe, eſpecially becauſe at that time the Popes Bull came, which Conſtituted D. *Beltran de la Cueva* Maſter of *Santiago*, a thing very offenſive to the People, who looked upon that Dignity as Prince *Alonſo*'s due. D. *Beltran* was raiſed in oppoſition to D. *John Pacheco*, who again attempted to ſeize the King, perſwading him to go to *Villacaſtin*, but was diſcovered and prevented. From *Burgos* the Conſpirators, now in open Rebellion, ſent a very Inſolent Letter to the King, the Heads whereof were; That the *Moores* had too much Liberty at Court; That Preferments were ſold; That the Maſterſhip of *Santiago* was undeſervedly given to D. *Beltran*; That the Princeſs *Joanna*, as unlawfully begotten, could not inherit the Crown; Laſtly, That if theſe Grievances were Redreſſed, they were ready to lay down Arms and ſubmit. This Letter the King received at *Valladolid*, and made no account of it. D. *Lope de Barientas*, Biſhop of *Cuenca*, preſſed the King to ſubdue the Rebels by force of Arms, but could not prevail, therefore a Treaty was again ſet on foot. The King and D. *John Pacheco* met in the open Field between *Cabeçon* and *Cigales* in *Old Caſtile*, there they agreed upon theſe Articles; That Prince *Alonſo* ſhould inherit the Crown, provided he Married the Princeſs *Joanna*; That D. *Beltran* ſhould reſign the Maſterſhip of *Santiago*; That to decide other Differences there ſhould be Two Arbitrators choſen by each Party, and F. *Alonſo de Oropeſa*, General of the Order of S. *Hierome*, to be the 5th, all things to be decided by the majority of Voices. Then Prince *Alonſo*, being but Eleven years of Age, was brought to the Kings Camp, ſworn Heir to the Crown,

Rebels of *Caſtile* join with the King of *Aragon*.

Crown, and delivered to the Nobles, which caused new Troubles. In lieu of [illegible] terſhip, the King created D. *Beltran* Duke of *Albuquerque*, giving him that Town, *Roa*, *Molina*, *Atiença*, and other Revenues in *Andaluzia*. The Rebels choſe D. *Jo[illegible]* and the Earl of *Plaſencia*; The King *Peter Hernardez de Velaſco*, and *Gonzalo de Saave[illegible]* part, to be Judges of the Differences between them. The Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and the Admiral, were reconciled to the King, but their Friendſhip was not laſting, and therefore ſuſpected to be feigned. It was feared if theſe Judges came to give Sentence, they would leave the King nothing but that bare Title. He therefore ordered the Maſter of *Alcantara*, and Earl of *Medellin*, in whom he repoſed much Confidence, to come to him with what Force they could gather, to diſappoint the Deſigns of his Enemies. *Gonçalo de Saavedra*, and *Alvar Gomez*, the Kings Secretary, to whom he had given *Maqueda*, *Torrejon de Velaſco*, and *S. Silveſtre*, in the Territory of *Toledo*, were ſent for. The Rebels perſwaded all four, that the King deſigned to ſecure them, and therefore their only way was to join with them. The King hearing hereof, proteſted againſt the Judges, as Partial, and ordered *Peter Arias*, a Citizen of *Segovia*, to take *Terrejon* by force, which he did, and left that Town to the Earls of *Puñonroſtro* his Succeſſors. *Peter de Velaſco* ſided with the Rebels, notwithſtanding his Father, the Earl of *Haro*, blamed, and would not ſupply him with Money, which cauſed him to be but poorly attended among the Nobles. On the 14th of *Auguſt* at *Ancona* died Pope *Pius* II. He was carried to that City, tho then ſick, deſigning to gather the Forces of *Chriſtendom*, and go in Perſon againſt the *Turks*. He held the Papacy but 6 years. Cardinal *Peter Barbo*, a *Venetian*, was choſen his Succeſſor on the 30th of the ſame month, and took the Name of *Paul* II. He was but Forty ſeven years of Age when Elected, proved a great Friend to *Spain*, and aſſiſted King *Henry* in his Troubles.

D. *Beltran de la Cueva*, the Favourite, created Duke.

CHAP. IV.

Proceedings and Defeat of the Rebels in Catalonia; *Death of* Iſmael *King of* Granada; *Progreſs of Rebellion in* Caſtile, *and moſt Villanous Action of the Rebels, who Proclaim Prince* Alonſo *King*; *The King and they Disband.*

PEter Conſtable of *Portugal* his coming to *Barcelona* animated the *Catalonians* above their ſtrength. *Lerida*, after a long Siege, was forced to ſurrender to the King. All that Province was miſerably waſted with the War. D. *John* Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça*, Baſtard Son to the King of *Aragon*, and fitter for the Sword than Miter, commanded for his Father. *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* ſent a ſmall Party of his Subjects to the Aſſiſtance of the Conſtable. About 2000 *Catalonian* Foot, and 600 Horſe, joined them at *Manreſa*. The Earl of *Prades* beſieged *çervera* for the King, and the want of Proviſions had almoſt reduced the Town. D. *Peter* reſolved to Relieve it. The greateſt part of the Kings Forces were upon the borders of *Navarre*, to reduce that Kingdom. Prince *Ferdinand*, tho but 13 years of Age, was ſent with ſome Forces by the King to join the Earl of *Prades*. Neceſſity obliged him to take up Arms ſo young, which is the reaſon he never learned to write well, as appears by his Hand. The Conſtables Forces marched to a place called *Prados de Rey*, with a Reſolution to Fight. Prince *Ferdinand* advanced to meet the Enemy: He halted on a Hill, from whence the *Catalonians* were diſcovered. The *Portugueſe* choſe his Ground, and intrenched on another Hill: He drew out his Forces. *Peter de Deça* led the Van, in which were the *Burgundians*. *Beltran* and *John Armanderia* followed him with the *Caſtilians* and *Navarrois*. D. *Peter* himſelf commanded the Rear. Prince *Ferdinand* had but 700 Horſe, and 1000 Foot. The Earl of *Prades* led the Van, *Hugo Rocaberbi*, and *Matthew Moncada*, commanded in the Wings. *Henry* Son to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, had charge of the Reſerve. Prince *Henry* was in the Rear with many Noblemen. *Bernard Gaſcon* was ordered with ſome Foot to ſecure the Mountain, that they might not be attacked on that ſide. Before the Fight Prince *Henry* Knighted ſeveral Men of Quality. The Signal of Battle being given, the *Catalonians* ſoon gave way, and at laſt fled, the Foot to the Mountain, the Horſe along the Plain. D. *Peter* having caſt off his Upper Garment, mixt himſelf with the Victors, and the next day made his eſcape. Moſt of the *Burgundians* were killed, of the others many taken, and among them the Earl of *Pallas*, the chief Promoter of this War. This Battle was fought upon the laſt day of *February* 1465. Not one of the *Aragonians* was killed, and but few wounded. D. *Peter* returned to *Manreſa*. *Beltran Armendario*, with great Courage, put part of the ſcattered Army into *çervera*, and fortified it. Thence the fury of the War was carried to *Ampurias*, the *Aragonians* ſtill getting the better. The Tumults in *Navarre* were near quelled, the *Biamonteſes* being reduced and pardoned. The Earl of *Faux*, and *Eleanor* his Wife, were alſo declared Heirs of that Kingdom. *Iſmael* King of *Granada*, died on the 7th of *April*; his Son *Albohazen*, a Man of great Courage and Reſolution, ſucceeded him. This King had Two Wives, one a Native *Moor*, Mother to *Boabdil*, afterwards called the *Little King*; the other a Renegade Chriſtian, called *Zoroyra*, who had two Sons, *Cado* and *Nacre*, who when *Granada* was taken by King *Ferdinand*, became Chriſtians, as did their Mother. In *Italy* King *Ferdinand* of *Naples* having ſubdued all his Enemies, ſettled his Kingdom. He overthrew *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, and forced him to

Proceedings of the Rebels in *Catalonia*. Overthrow of the Rebels. 1465.

fly

fly to the Island *Ischia*, and thence afterwards into *France*. This done, King *Ferdinand* on the 14th of *September* came to *Naples*, where he was received with great Joy and Pomp. Queen *Elizabeth*, his Wife, visited the Churches, paying her Vows to Heaven, being a very Vertuous and Devout Lady, but died soon after the Kingdom was pacified. After this her Husband, King *Ferdinand*, Reigned above 30 years, always successful in several Wars he undertook for his Allies. *Alonso* Duke of *Calabria*, his Son, overthrew the *Turks*, who had possessed themselves of *Otranto*, and drove them out of all the Country.

Troubles increase in *Castile*.

Prince *Alonso* of *Castile*, being in the Power of the Nobles, was the cause of greater Troubles, which were designed to be quelled by those very Means. The King from *Cabeçon* went to the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and the Nobles to *Plasencia*. D. *Peter Giron*, Master of *Calatrava*, went away to *Andalusia*, where he had the Town of *Ossuna*, designing to stir up that People to Rebellion. D. *John de Valencuela* had the grand Priorship of *S. John* taken from him, and the Bishop of *Jaen* his Goods and Revenues, only because they were Loyal to their King. Besides this, D. *Peter Giron* raised Men, and endeavoured with large Promises to Debauch all the Nobility of that Country. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, the Earl of *Arcos*, D. *Alonso de Aguilar*, and the Councils of *Sevill* and *Cordova*, resolved to join with the Rebels. King *Henry* perceiving the Storm gather, assembled a Councel at *Madrid*, where he asked what was best to be done in that Exigence. All being silent, the Archbishop of *Toledo* said his Opinion was, The first thing to be procured was, that Prince *Alonso* should be put into the Kings Hands, as the fittest Person to secure the Pledge of Peace; which if the Nobility refused, then they ought to be proceeded against by force of Arms: That to this purpose the Court should remove to *Salamanca*, to be near to the Rebels, either to Treat of Peace, or to carry on the War. These things being thought to be meant as they were said, were easily agreed to. A Message was sent to the Nobles, and the Forces ordered to march to *Salamanca*. The King himself went away to *Old Castile*, and with what Forces he had laid Siege to *Arevalo*, then held by the Rebels. Thence the Archbishop of *Toledo* putting off his Disguise, went away to *Avila*, whereof he was made Governor by the King: Thither the Conspirators repaired to him. The Admiral, as had been agreed, seized *Valladolid*, where they designed their Forces should Rendezvous. These sad News having awaked the King out of his Lethargy, he is said to have fallen down before a Crucifix, and uttered these Words; *Thy Aid I implore, my Lord, Christ the Son of God, by whom Kings Reign; To thee I Recommend my Person and Dignity; I only beg this Punishment, which I confess inferior to my Deserts, may be for the good of my Soul; Lord give me Patience to endure it, and permit not the People to suffer for my sake.* Then he hasted away to *Salamanca*.

A most Villanous Action of the *Castilian* Rebels.

At *Avila* the Rebels resolved upon a most Barbarous Action, to the Eternal Infamy of *Spain*; Without the Walls of that City they Erected a Scaffold, and placed on it the Statue of King *Henry* in his Royal Robes on a Throne with his Scepter and Crown. Thither the Villanous Nobles, and a Multitude of People, resorted. Then a Cryer proclaimed Sentence against the King, laying to his Charge many horrid Crimes. Whilst the Sentence was reading, they leasurely stripped the Statue of all its Robes, and at last, with Reproachful Language, threw it down from the Scaffold. This Villany was acted upon *Wednesday* the 5th of *June*. Immediately Prince *Alonso*, who had been all the while present, was brought upon the Scaffold, there lifted upon the Shoulders of the Nobles, and proclaimed King, the Royal Standard being Displayed in his Name, as was the Custom at the Inauguration of Kings. The Multitude presently cryed, *God Save King Alonso*, which was ingaging themselves in the Quarrel. The News of this horrid Treason being spread abroad, some approved of, others condemned it. It was easie for the new King to be Liberal of what was not his own, to *Gutierre de Solis*, at the Request of his Brother the Master of *Alcantara*, he gave the City *Coria*, with the Title of an Earl. *Burgos* and *Toledo* approved this Act of the Nobles. On the other side many great Men declared for King *Henry*. D. *Garcia de Toledo*, Earl of *Alva*, being reconciled, came to him with 500 Horse and 1000 Foot. The Queen and Princess *Elizabeth* were sent to the King of *Portugal*, to beg Succours of him: They met him at *Guardia* on the Borders of *Portugal*, yet obtained nothing but good Words and Civil Entertainment. The Rebels Rendezvoused at *Valladolid*, the Loyalists at *Toro*, being more Numerous than well Disciplined. *Peñaflor* was besieged by the Rebels, who because it made a Vigorous Defence, threw down its Walls to terrifie other Places. Thence they removed to *Simancas*, whither the King sent *John Fernandez Galindo* with 3000 Horse, which so encouraged the Besieged, that the Rabble formally condemned the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and having dragged his Statue about the Streets, burnt it, in revenge to the Affront offered to the King at *Avila*. Hereupon the Rebels raised the Siege, but especially because they heard the King had an Army of 80000 Foot and 14000 Horse at *Toro*. This Army marched to *Simancas*; By the way, in a Skirmish, *John Carillo*, a Captain of the Rebels, was wounded and taken; being at the point of Death, he discovered a Conspiracy, naming the Persons concerned in it to the King in private, but the King fearing his Discovery might be feigned, concealed their Names. He laid Siege to *Valladolid*, but could not take it, by reason it had a strong Garison, or rather because the Kings Men had no stomach to fight. There a Treaty was again set on foot. King *Henry* and the Marquis *de Villena* met again: Much was promised, and nothing performed; yet the King was perswaded, since his Revenue could not bear so great a Charge, to dismiss his Army, and then Prince *Alonso*, quitting the Title of King, with all the Nobility, would submit.

Thus

Rebels Disband. Thus both sides disbanded, and the Noblemen who were with the King, tho they had [illegible] Service, were highly Rewarded. The Rebels went away to *Arevalo*, and so [illegible] turned to its Duty. Prince *Alonso* was kept in the nature of a Prisoner, and th[illegible] to kill him because he designed to make his escape to his Brother. The Tre[illegible] went on, and the Rebels promised to submit, provided the Princess *Elizabeth* [illegible] to the Master of *Calatrava*. The King consented, and immediately sent the Duke of *Albuquerque* and Bishop of *Calahorra* from Court, because they were Enemies to the Master. This Project afflicted the Princess, who wept bitterly, and having told the cause of her Grief to D[a]. *Beatrix de Bobadilla*, her first Lady of the Bedchamber, that Lady shewing her a naked Dagger, promised she would with it kill the Master of *Calatrava* rather than he should have her. But God ordered it better, for as he hasted from his Town of *Almagro* to celebrate the
1466. Marriage, he fell sick by the way, and died at *Villarubia*, at the beginning of the year 1466; He was buried in a private Chappel at *Calatrava*. His Two Sons inherited his Estate. D. *Alonso Tellez Giron*, the eldest, in pursuance of his Fathers Will, was Earl of *Ureña*, D. *Roderick Tellez Giron*, the younger, had the Mastership of *Calatrava*, having before obtained the Popes Bull to that effect. He had also a third Son called D. *John Pacheco*; all three unlawfully begotten. Not long before the Masters Death, in the Territory of *Jaen*, there appeared such a multitude of Locusts, that they hid the Sun. Every one interpreted this and the like Prodigies as his Fear dictated, rather than according to any Reason. At this time *Roderick Sanchez de Arevalo*, who commanded the Castle of *S. Angel* at *Rome*, wrote in *Latin* a History of *Spain*, more Devout than Elegant. It is called *Palentina* from the Author, who was afterwards Bishop of *Palencia*. Pope *Paul* II. gave him that Bishoprick at the Request of King *Henry*, to whom he Dedicated that History. The said *Roderick Sanchez*, tho a *Spaniard*, was very familiar with that Pope.

CHAP. V.

Peter *the Constable of* Portugal *dies*; *The Rebels in* Catalonia *choose the Duke of* Anjou *for their King*; *The Battle of* Olmedo; *The Death of the Queen of* Aragon *and Prince* Alonso *of* Castile; *The King recovers* Toledo; *The Rebels of* Castile *Affront the Popes Legate, and are Excommunicated.*

Confusions in *Castile.* *Castile* was full of Confusion and Tumults, nothing but Rapine and Murders appeared in all Places, the Government being too weak to punish these Insolencies. For this Reason the Towns and Cities Associated themselves, and by the Kings Consent Rules were prescribed the Heads of the Association to be governed by. The People generally feared lest the *Moores* should again Conquer *Spain*, the Kingdom being no less Debauched than in the time of King *Roderick*, and the Archbishop of *Toledo* was commonly in scorn called D. *Oppas*, which was the Name of him that had helped to betray the Country to the Infidels when they over-ran it. These Divisions encouraged the Earl of *Faux* to invade *Navarre*, as his Wife's Dower, not content to expect the Death of his Father-in-Law, tho he had blamed that forwardness in his Brother-in-Law Prince *Charles*. Not so satisfied, he resolved to oblige King *Henry* of *Castile* to deliver up those Towns of *Navarre* in which he had Garisons. At the first onset he took the City *Calahorra*, and laid Siege to *Alfaro*. King *Henry* sent *James Enriquez del Castillo* his Chaplain, who also wrote a Chronicle of this King, to Treat with the Earl, but he finding nothing was to be done by fair means, gathered what Forces he could, and drove him out of the Country. *Calahorra* was also restored to the King, the Townsmen expelling the Garison of the Earl of *Faux*. In *Catalonia* the *Aragonians* in several places worsted their Enemies, and recovered many Towns. But what was most considerable, D. *Peter*, the pretended Earl of *Barcelona*, died at *Granobla* on the 29th of *June*. His Body was buried at *Barcelona*. He was thought to be poisoned, as was very usual in those days. In his Will he left that Earldom, wherein he had so small a share, to *John* Prince of *Portugal*, his Nephew. The *Aragonians* using the advantage of his Death, took *Tortosa* and other Places. To put a stop to all these Losses, the *Catalonians* in a great Assembly at *Barcelona*, chose *Rence* Duke of *Anjou*, the perpetual Enemy of *Aragon*, their King. On the other side the King of *Aragon* sollicited the Duke of *Savoy* and *Galeazo*, who had succeeded his Father *Francis Sforzia* in the Dukedom of *Milan*, to join in League with him. He also Courted the *English*, and at the beginning of the year 1467, sent *Peter Peralta*, his Constable, to *Castile*; to join in League with the Confederate Lords. For the better compassing his Ends, he gave Commission to Treat of Matching his Daughter *Joanna* with Prince *Alonso*, and his Son *Ferdinand* with *Beatrix* Daughter to the Marquis of *Villena*. Neither of these Marriages had effect. The Earl of *Benavente* at this time got Prince *Alonso* from the Archbishop of *Toledo*, for pretending to Entertain him in his Castle of *Portillo*; when he had him in he kept him, yet not long after, at the perswasion of the Marquis *de Villena*, restored him to the Rebellious Lords. Thus all things tended to open War, which King *Henry* earnestly desiring to prevent, condescended again to have Two Conferences with the Marquis *de Villena*, but all to no effect; notwithstanding the Earl of *Plasencia*'s Lady, a Person of great Parts, and well affected towards the King,

Peter the pretended Earl of *Barcelona* dies.

Rebels in *Catalonia* choose the Duke of *Anjou* for their King.

1467.

King; was present, in hopes she would reduce her Husband and some others. The Marquess *de Villena* was more subtle to gain an Advantage, than King *Henry* to disappoint him. Another Interview was appointed at *Plasencia*, which the Loyal Nobility were concerned at, saying, it was Lessening of the King to have so many Conferences with a Subject. At the beginning of Summer the King removed from *Madrid* to *Segovia*, and the Rebels possessed themselves of *Olmedo*. *Peter de Silva*, Commandant of the Garison, delivered it up. *Mota de Medina* belonged to the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and there was danger it would fall into the hands of the Lords. King *Henry* moved by all these Affronts, ordered great Levies to be made. Then he summoned the Nobility. There came to him the Earl of *Medina Celi*, the Bishop of *Calahorra*, the Duke of *Albuquerque*, who till then had been absent from Court; and *Peter Hernandez de Velasco*, who being pardoned his former Fault, was now sent by his Father with 700 Horse, and a good Body of Foot. For this Service he had the Tenths of the Admiralty granted him. So great Fear had possessed the King, and he was so desirous to gain the Nobility, that to secure the Marquis of *Santillana*, he delivered up his Daughter *Joanna* to be kept by him in his Town of *Buytrago*. Every one sold his Service the dearest he could. The King having gathered a good Army marched towards *Medina*, but being come to *Olmedo* the Rebels drew out to hinder his Passage. King *Henry* was desirous to avoid fighting, but could not contain his Men. Upon the 20th of *August* the Two Armies met, and after a sharp Engagement parted again upon equal Terms, yet both sides pretended to the Victory. Night separated them, the Rebels returned to *Olmedo*, and the King with his Forces, which were 2000 Foot and 1700 Horse, marched on to *Medina del Campo*. King *Henry* was not in the Fight, being advised by *Peter Peralta* not to hazard his Person. Some were of Opinion he meant not honestly, being a Friend to the Rebels. Neither was the Marquess *de Villena* there, being then at a Chapter of the Order of *Santiago*, where he was chosen Master, which made the Nobility very jealous, seeing him Preferred and Rewarded, when he deserved the severest Punishment. *Ellenor* Countess of *Faux* Governed *Navarre* for her Father. *Nicholas Echavaria*, Bishop of *Pamplona*, recovered *Urania*, which till then was held by the *Castilians*. A Son of this Ladies called *Gaston*, as was his Father, had at this time by his Wife *Magdalen*, Sister to *Louis* King of *France*, a Son called *Francis*, who for his great Beauty had the Sirname of *Phœbeus*. His Daughter *Catherine*, her Brother dying, by Marriage united the State of *Albret* and Crown of *Navarre*, as shall appear in its place. The King of *Aragon* resided at *Tarragona*, to be near to give Orders for carrying on the War in *Catalonia*, and tho very aged, and blind of both Eyes, had still a great Spirit. In that City, on the 22th of *January* 1468, *Ellenor*, his Bastard Daughter, was Married to D. *Luis de Biamonte* Earl of *Lerin*. Her Portion was 15000 Florins, and the Design to secure that Family so Powerful in *Navarre*. The Queen held the Cortes of *Aragon* at *Zaragoça* for the King her Husband. There she died on the 13th of *February*, to the great Grief of the King, who lamented it the more because he was so aged himself, and his Son, to whom she might have been a great support, so young. Not long before she met her Daughter in Law, the Countess of *Faux*, at *Exea* on the Borders of *Aragon*, and there they concluded a League Offensive and Defensive. Her Body was Buried at *Poblete*. Only one Crime was laid to her Charge, which was the Death of her Son in Law Prince *Charles*, and this they say troubled her Conscience at the hour of her Death.

Olmedo doubtful Fight of the King with the Rebels.

1468.

The News of the Troubles in *Castile* was come to *Rome*. King *Henry* sollicited the Pope to Depose the Bishops that were in Rebellion, and to Excommunicate the Nobility if they would not submit. *Antony Venerio*, Bishop of *Leon*, was therefore sent Nuncio into *Spain*. First he waited upon the King at *Medina del Campo*. Then endeavouring to Treat with the Rebels, was by them twice put off with Reproachful Language; and he threatning to Excommunicate them, they answered, The Pope had nothing to do with the Affairs of the Crown, and that they would Appeal to the next General Councel. Another Misfortune befell the King, which was, that D. *John Arias*, Bishop of *Segovia*, in revenge that his Brother *Peter Arias* had been wrongfully imprisoned, tho now set at liberty, resolved to deliver up that City to the Lords. The Place is strong, being seated on the Mountains that part *Old* and *New Castile*. The Queen and Dutchess of *Albuquerque*, who were there, were so surprized at the coming of the Rebels, that they could scarce have time to get into the Castle, nor were they easily admitted, *Peter Munsares* the Governor, being of Intelligence with the Rebels. The Princess *Elizabeth*, who knew of the Design, stayed in the Palace, and then went to her Brother *Alonso*, designing to take part with him. This News was soon carried to *Medina del Campo*, where King *Henry* was, which troubled him more than any other Loss, because he loved that City, kept his Treasure there, and it was the place where he Diverted himself. From this time forward he seemed disturbed in his Brain, trusted no Body, was suspicious of all Men, and unsettled, sometimes for Peace and sometimes for War, but Peace was more suitable to his Nature. He appointed to meet the Marquess *de Villena* at *Coca*, notwithstanding all his Friends opposed it, which made many forsake him. Nothing was done at *Coca*, therefore they agreed to meet again in the Castle of *Segovia*. There they agreed upon these Articles, which were no better observed than others had been; *That the Castle of* Segovia *be delivered to Prince* Alonso; *That the King have Liberty to take out his Treasures, which shall be kept in the Castle of* Madrid *by* Peter Muncares; *That the Queen be left with the Archbishop of* Sevil *as an Hostage for Performance hereof*; *That these things performed, the Nobles within 6 months Restore the King to the Government, and submit to him.* These were hard Conditi-

The Pope's Legate Affronted by the Rebels.

ditions for the King. But the worſt was, that the Queen in the Caſtle of *Al…* the Biſhop ſent her, took a Liking to a young Man, and proved with Chi… confirmed all the former Suſpicions of her Diſhoneſty, and made for the R… diſtracted with theſe Misfortunes, went from place to place, almoſt like a … ſaken of moſt Men, only 10 attending him. He reſolved at laſt to try the Earl of *Pla-ſencia*, and put himſelf into his Power. He was there well received, and lived about 4 months in the Caſtle of that City. The Pope ſent a new Nuncio to perſuade the Lords to ſubmit to the King, but they perſiſting Obſtinate, he Excommunicated them. This did not correct, tho it troubled them ſo much, that they ſent Deputies to *Rome*, who were not ſuffered to come within the Walls of that City till they had taken an Oath, not to give the Title of King to Prince *Alonſo*. The Pope ſeverely Reproved them in the Conſiſtory, aſſuring them God would puniſh their Diſloyalty, and that it was to be feared the young Prince would come to an untimely Death for the Sins of others. This Saying of his proved Prophetick, and his Severity did ſome kindneſs to King *Henry*. At the ſame time the City *Toledo* was reſtored to the King. *Peter Lopez de Ayala* was Governor of that City. F. *Peter de Silva* of the Order of S. *Dominick*, and Biſhop of *Badajoz*, his Brother in Law, Treated with his Siſter, the Governors Wife, about delivering up the City to the King. They ſent to him, he came from *Plaſencia* in two days, and entring the City by night, was lodged in the *Dominican* Monaſtery. His coming being known, a Bell was Rung, and the People took the Alarm. *Peter Lopez* adviſed the King ſhould not ſhew himſelf, becauſe the People would not pay him any reſpect. Therefore about midnight he left the City, with him went *Perafan de Ribera*, and the two Sons of *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, *Peter* and *Alonſo*: At the Gate the King found his Horſe was tired, having travelled 18 Leagues that Day. He asked one of the Company to give him his Horſe, which he refuſed; but the two Sons of *Peter Lopez* immediately alighted, and on their knees begg'd of the King to accept of theirs, one for himſelf, and the other for his Squire of the Body. The King did ſo, thoſe Gentleman followed him a Foot: Being come to *Olias*, the King gave *Peter Lopez de Ayala* and his Sons, for ever an Eſtate of 70000 Mervidies a Year. The Biſhop alſo was forc'd to leave the City, yet within Four days the Governors Wives tears prevail'd with him to call the King again. He came, and found all things better diſpos'd than he expected, and at the ſuit of the People, confirm'd their Charter, granting them new Privileges. But *Peter Lopez de Ayala* was created Earl of *Fuenſalida*, and continued Governor of the City; then the King went away to *Madrid*, there he ſecur'd the Governor of that Place, *Peter Muçares*, but ſoon after diſmiſs'd him. The loſs of *Toledo* ſo nearly touched the Rebels, that they immediately Marched from *Arevalo* where their Forces were, to Beſiege that City. In their March near *Cardeñoſa*, Prince *Alonſo* fell ſick and died on the 5*th* of *July*, which put a ſtop to their proceedings. His Body was Buried in the Church of St. *Francis* at *Arevalo*; thence afterwards tranſlated to the *Carthuſian* Monaſtery of *Miraflores* at *Burgos*. Some ſaid he died of the Plague, which then raged in thoſe parts, others that he was poiſoned. *Alonſo de Palencia* who wrote his Hiſtory, poſitively aſſerts his being poiſoned by the Marqueſs of *Villena*: But I cannot find to what purpoſe that Nobleman ſhould undertake ſuch a hainous Crime.

The Rebels Excommunicated.

CHAP. VI.

John *Duke of* Lorrain *Supports and Heads the Rebels in* Catalonia, *for his Father*; Ferdinand *Prince of* Aragon *declared King of* Sicily; *The Crown of* Caſtile *offered to the* Princeſs Elizabeth, *ſhe refuſes it*; *Peace betwixt the King and Nobles.*

John Duke of *Lorrain* in *Catalonia* for his Father.

RE*nee* Duke of *Anjou*, having accepted of the offer made him by the *Catalonians*, becauſe he was himſelf too Old to undertake that Expedition, ſent his Son *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, who we ſaid before was by the *Aragonians* drove out of *Italy*. The King of *France* not regarding his League with *Aragon*, ſent him Supplies as ſoon as he had ended the Civil War with his Brother the Duke of *Berri*, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*. *John* Earl of *Armagnac*, between whom and the Duke of *Lorrain* there was a profeſſed friendſhip, brought him ſome Supplies; with theſe Forces he began the War fortunately, but the end was not ſuitable. *Barcelona* received him with joy, and it was reſolved to carry the War to *Ampurias*. The King of *Aragon* tho' Old and Blind repaired thither, near *Roſes* a Party of *Aragonians* was defeated. The Body of the *French* Army marched towards *Girona*, reſolving if the Commandant *Peter de Rocabert-y* came out, to fight him; if he kept cloſe, to Beſiege the Place. The *Aragonians* Marched out, and in ſeveral Rencounters worſted the Enemy. Prince *Ferdinand* came and put his Forces into the City, whereupon the Siege was raiſed. Soon after, the Prince going out with a Party, was defeated by the *French*, and many of his Men killed; *Roderick Rebolledo* who had behaved himſelf bravely in defence of the Prince, was taken. It was reſolved to wear out the heat of the French, therefore all the Frontiers were Garriſoned, and Duke *Alonſo de Aragon* left to Command there, and obſerve the Enemy. Prince *Ferdinand* returned to *Zaragoza*, where the *Cortes* ſate, and was preſent when his Mother died (as has been ſaid above.) His Mother being dead, and his Father 70 years of Age, all the weight of the Government fell upon him, therefore to give him the more Authority, he was declared King of *Sicily*. This was about

: the

the time that Prince *Alonſo* of *Caſtile* departed this Life, as we have declared. The death of Prince *Alonſo* being known at *Zaragoça*, immediately *Peter Peralta* was ſent to the Factious Lords of *Caſtile* to ask the Princeſs *Elizabeth* in Marriage for Prince *Ferdinand*. His Father ſtayed at *Zaragoça*, and he went away to carry on the War in *Catalonia*. The Duke of *Lorrain* deſiring to poſſeſs himſelf of *Girona*, raiſed 15000 Men in *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdagne*, which with the Forces he had before, was a Power too great for the *Aragonians* to cope with; ſo that they could put no Relief into the Town, which was cloſely beſieged. Nevertheleſs, through the Valour of the Biſhop, of D. *John Meliguerite*, and other Commanders, it held out. Mean while, Prince *Ferdinand* had a Town called *Verga* delivered to him on the 17th of *September*. From this time the Affairs of the *Aragonians* began to look with a better Aſpect, and the more for that the King recovered his Sight, a thing then thought miraculous: A *Jew* of *Lerida* undertook the Cure, and couched a Cataract in the Right Eye on the 11th of *September*, when he refuſed to proceed to the other, ſaying, There was no favourable Aſpect of the Heavens; but being preſſed by the King, on the 11th of *October* he perfected the Cure upon the Left Eye. To add to this Publick Joy, the Weather and want of Neceſſaries obliged the Enemy to raiſe the Siege of *Girona*. In *Portugal*, Prince *John* married his Couſin *Eleanor*, not regarding the Promiſe he made to marry *Joanna* Princeſs of *Caſtile*: Her Mother's looſe Life made her Birth ſuſpected. *Ferdinand* Duke of *Viſeo*, Father to the Lady *Eleanor*, paſſed over into *Africk*, obtained there ſome Victories over the *Moors*, and returning home, by his Wife *Beatrix*, the Daughter of D. *John* Maſter of *Santiago* in *Portugal*, had a Son called *Emanuel*, who came in time to be King of *Portugal*. The *Portugueſes* talk of ſtrange Prodigies ſeen at the Birth of that Child, denoting his future Grandeur.

Upon the death of Prince *Alonſo*, many ſubmitted to King *Henry*; but the Peace was not laſting, and the War that enſued waſted the Power of *Spain*. *Burgos* returned to its Duty, and at *Madrid* the Archbiſhop of *Sevill*, the Earl of *Benavente*, and other Noblemen, did Homage to the King. The Rebels having loſt Prince *Alonſo*, reſolved to offer the Crown to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, as they did at *Avila*, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* making an Harangue to perſuade her, and railing at the King. She thanked them for their Offer, and wiſhing long Life to the King her Brother, intreated them to pay to him that Duty they offered to her. Her Modeſty ſurprized them all, and ſhe was thought the worthier to Reign. They bent their Thoughts upon Peace, and the more, becauſe the King had ſent Commiſſioners to offer them all his Free Pardon. At length Peace was concluded at *Avila*, by the Archbiſhop of *Sevill* and *Andrew de Cabrera* Lord Steward of the Houſhold, upon theſe Articles: That the Princeſs *Elizabeth* be ſworn Heireſs to the Crown: That the Cities and Towns of *Avila*, *Ubeda*, *Medina del Campo*, *Olmedo*, and *Eſcalona*, be given to her; but upon Condition ſhe ſhall not Marry without the King's Conſent: That the King be divorced from the Queen, the Pope conſenting to it: That ſhe and her Daughter be ſent to *Portugal*: That all the revolted Nobility be pardoned and reſtored to their Eſtates and Preferments taken from them during the Troubles. Four Months were allowed for the Performance of theſe Articles. Theſe Conditions pleaſed not the Marquis *de Santillana* and his Brothers, who thought it more for their Intereſt to have the keeping of the Princeſs *Joanna*. The Queen, with the Aſſiſtance of *Luys de Mendoça*, was gone away by Night, from the Caſtle where ſhe was kept, to her Daughter at *Buytrago*. This much troubled the Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, who had the Charge of keeping her. During her Confinement, ſhe was delivered of Two Sons, *Ferdinand* and *Apoſtol*, who it is affirmed were bred in the Monaſtery of S. *Dominick* the Royal of Nuns in *Toledo*. The Monaſtery of *Guiſando*, in the mid-way betwixt *Madrid* and *Avila*, was appointed for the King and the Lords to meet: There many Conditions were agreed to, and much granted to the Nobles, none of them doubting but the King and his Siſter being weary of thoſe Confuſions, would refuſe them nothing they could ask. It is ſaid the King and Marqueſs *de Villena* had a private Conference, the Subſtance whereof is not known; but by what followed it was ſuppoſed it only tended to the ſecuring the Marqueſs and advancing his Family. On the 19th of *September*, the Nobility did their Homage to King *Henry*, and ſwore the Princeſs *Elizabeth* Heireſs to the Crown. Immediately, upon the Submiſſion of all the Cities to the King, he took the Government of the City and Caſtle of *Segovia* from the Two Brothers of the Houſe of *Arias*, and gave it to *Andrew de Cabrera*, who afterwards obtained great Preferments and Riches. About this time, near a Town called *Bromoro*, in the Territory of *Toledo*, great ſtore of Blood ran from the Sheaves of Corn newly mowed, which then ſurprized all Men, and afterwards was found to denote the great Calamity that enſued in *Spain*. The Marquiſs *de Villena* being reſtored to his former Favour, grew abſolute, to the great Diſſatisfaction of the Nobility. He perſuaded the King and Princeſs *Elizabeth* to remove to *Ocaña*, at the beginning of the Year 1469. His deſign was to marry the Princeſs to the King of *Portugal*; and to that purpoſe D. *Alonſo de Noguera*, Archbiſhop of *Lisbon*, with other Men of Note, came Ambaſſador from thence. The Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, was for Matching her with *Ferdinand* King of *Sicily*, and ſpoke of it openly, after the departure of *Peter Peralta*, the *Aragonian* Ambaſſador: This Match pleaſed her beſt; and ſhe had declared ſhe would not marry in *Portugal*. The Marqueſs adviſed to marry her by force. King *Henry* was dubious; but at laſt reſolved to diſmiſs the *Portugueſe* Ambaſſador, telling him it was not yet time to treat of that Affair. The Cardinal of *Arras* came Ambaſſador from *Luis* XI. King of *France*, to demand the Princeſs *Elizabeth* in Marriage for his Brother *Charles* Duke of

Some Rebels ſubmit, but freſh troubles enſue in *Caſtile*.

A Prodigy.

1469.

Berri, which cauſed more Diviſions among the Nobles. *Andaluzia* was not yet [illegible] duced. *John* Duke of *Medina Sidonia* dying, *Henry* his Baſtard Son inherited his [illegible] and rebellious Spirit. D. *Alonſo de Aguilar*, and the Earl of *Arcos* ſided with him, [illegible] ſturbed the Peace of that Country in the Name of the Princeſs *Elizabeth*. It was thought fit the King ſhould go in Perſon to quell thoſe Troubles. The Marqueſs *de Villena* at the ſame time reſigned and made over that Marquiſate to his Son *James Lopez Pacheco*, hoping to obtain the Confirmation of the Maſterſhip of *Santiago* from the King and Pope. The Princeſs was left at *Ocaña*, being again obliged to ſwear ſhe would not marry or treat about it, without the King her Brother's Conſent or Privity. The Earl of *Benavente* and *Peter Hernandez de Velaſco* went to *Valladolid*, to Govern the Kingdom during the King's abſence.

CHAP. VII.

The Marriage of Ferdinand *King of* Sicily *with the Princeſs* Elizabeth *of* Caſtile, *and of the Duke of* Guienne *with the Princeſs* Joanna, *who is ſworn Heireſs of* Caſtile: *Differences betwixt the Knights of* Alcantara *and their Maſter, and Troubles in* Biſcay: *The* Portugueſes *take* Arzila *and* Tangier *in* Africk.

Rebels reduced.

KIng *Henry* going into *Andaluzia*, was nobly entertained at *Jaen* by his Conſtable *Irançu*: Soon after, he reduced the City *Cordova*, delivered to him upon Articles by D. *Alonſo de Aguilar*, and quelled the Tumults raiſed by that Gentleman and D. *Peter de Cordova*, Earl of *Cabra*. In the Summer he went to *Sevil*, and did the ſame there. The *Moors* did not infeſt our Borders, being cloſely obſerved by thoſe that Commanded on the Frontiers, and divided among themſelves. *Alquirçote*, Governor of *Malaga*, an able Soldier, finding himſelf Maſter of that City, rebelled againſt his King *Albohaçen*, many ſiding with him, who were diſguſted by the King, or out of their natural Inconſtancy. They came to a Battel, and *Alquirçote* being the weaker, was overthrown. He propoſed a League with King *Henry*, and came to meet him at *Archidona*, on the Borders of the Kingdom of *Granada*, bringing great Preſents, and was diſmiſſed with a Promiſe of Succour. Hereupon *Albohaçen* made ſeveral Incurſions into the Chriſtian Territories, carried away great Numbers of Captives and Cattel, and burnt all the Country. He did much more Miſchief than had been uſually done of late upon the like Occaſions, yet took never a Town of Note. Many Parties of *Moors* over-ran *Andaluzia* and *Murcia*, but rather in the nature of Robbers, than in warlike manner. Let us return to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, whom many great Princes courted: She was a Woman excellently Qualified, and Virtuous; but above all, her Dower, which was no leſs than a Kingdom, drew ſo many to pretend to her. At laſt, *Ferdinand* King of *Sicily* took place of the *Portugueſe*, who was a Widower, and the Duke of *Berry* being too much a Stranger. His Father the King of *Aragon* left no means uneſſayed, but gave rich Preſents, and made large Promiſes. *Gutierre de Cardena* was her great Favourite, and *Gonzalo Chacon* his Uncle govern'd him: To the laſt was promiſed the Town of *Caſarrubios*, and that of *Arroyo Molinos*; to the other the Town of *Maqueda*, beſides rich Gifts in hand, and Aſſurances of Favours to come. By their means, with the Aſſiſtance of the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the Match was made up, and Articles agreed upon, which chiefly tended to the giving all due Reſpect to King *Henry* as long as he lived, and after his death that the whole Government ſhould be in the Power of the Princeſs; ſo that the King ſhould beſtow no Preferments on Strangers, nor on others, without her Conſent. That Match was privately concluded. The War in *Catalonia* detained King *Ferdinand*, for *Girona* was again beſieged by the Enemy, and at laſt forced to ſurrender: Beſides, another Storm was raiſed in *Navarre*. *Nicholas* Biſhop of *Pamplona* going to *Tafalla* to meet the Princeſs *Eleanor*, was murdered by the Procurement of *Peter Peralta*. Meſſengers were ſent to the King of *Aragon* to demand Juſtice; they alſo complained the Murderer had poſſeſſed himſelf of *Tudela*, and that the King was too free in giving Charters to ſeveral Towns. They alſo prayed he would recover *Eſtela* and its Territory, ſtill held by the *Caſtillians*. The Earl of *Faux* was diſſatisfied, and ſeemed to threaten War; for which reaſon he was no leſs hateful to the King his Father-in-Law than Prince *Charles* had been. The King gave theſe Deputies good Words; but *Peralta* was not puniſhed for that heinous Crime. The Princeſs *Elizabeth* being uneaſie, fled from *Ocaña* towards *Old Caſtile*; and being denied admittance at *Olmedo*, went to *Madrigal*, where her Mother was. It was contrived by the Maſter of *Santiago* and Archbiſhop of *Sevil* to ſeize her; but they were diſappointed by the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* and the Admiral, who with a Party of Horſe carried her to *Valladolid*. King *Ferdinand* fearing to be diſappointed, leaving the War in *Catalonia*, went away to *Valencia*, to raiſe the Money he had promiſed his Bride to keep Houſe. Thence he returned to *Zaragoça*, and ſo in a Diſguize, with only four Perſons attending him, came into *Caſtile*. At *Oſma* he met the Earl of *Treviño*, who was privy to the Match, and with him and 200 Horſe removed to *Dueñas*, a Town belonging to the Earl of *Buendia*, Brother to the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*: There he ſaluted his Bride, and on the 18th of *October* they were married at *Valladolid*, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* pretending he had a Diſpenſation from Pope *Pius* II. but it appears to have been falſe, by the Bull afterwards granted upon that occaſion by Pope *Sixtus*. King *Ferdinand* was but 16 Years of Age, but proper and ſtrong. The new married [illegible]

A Biſhop murdered.

Ferdinand King of *Sicily* marries *Elizabeth* Siſter to the King of *Caſtile*.

Letters to the Pope, King *Henry*, and other Princes and Great Men, excuſing their being ſo haſty in marrying. They were forced to borrow Money for their Expences. About the ſame time, *Henry*, Son to Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, was by the King his Uncle created Duke of *Segorve*, and *Alonſo* the King's Baſtard-Son Earl of *Ribagorça*. On the 6th of *December* died at *Rome* D. *John Cavajal*, Cardinal and Biſhop of *Plaſencia*: He was Auditor *de Rota*, Legate to Three Popes, and a Man of a good Life. He built a Bridge over *Tagus* in *Eſtremadura*, which is ſtill called the *Cardinal's Bridge*.

Whilſt King *Henry* was buſie ſettling the Affairs of *Sevil*, advice was ſent him from *Cantillana*, by the Maſter of *Santiago*, of his Siſter's Marriage: His Diſpleaſure was very great. Immediately he ſet out for *Truxillo*, deſigning to give that Town to the Earl of *Plaſencia*, for his good Services during the Troubles. The Townſmen reſolved to oppoſe it; and therefore the King, rather than uſe Violence, gave him in lieu of it the Town of *Arevalo* in *Old Caſtile*; and becauſe it was not worth ſo much as the other, added to it the Title of a Duke. At *Truxillo*, the Maſter of *Alcantara*, who had ſided with Prince *Alonſo*, was pardoned, and the King gave or reſtored the City *Coria* to *Gutierre de Caceres* and *Solis* his Brother. Thus many who deſerved Puniſhment received Rewards. Here Letters were brought the King from his Siſter, excuſing her marrying, and promiſing ſhe and her Husband would be as dutiful as if they were his Children, if he would treat them with the Affection of a Father. No other Anſwer was returned, but that the King at *Segovia* would conſider of that Affair. Another Meſſage was ſent to *Segovia*, at the beginning of the Year 1470, to preſs the King to give leave to the Prince and Princeſs, that they might pay their Reſpects to him, promiſing their future Behaviour ſhould make amends for the Diſpleaſure they had done him. All the Anſwer was, a Buſineſs of that Importance required the Advice of the Nobility. This was the Pretence; but in reality he was offended at the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, and had fixed his Affection on his Daughter *Joanna*, whom *Lewis* King of *France* had ſent to demand in Marriage for his Brother *Charles*, created Duke of *Guienne*. Beſides, he preſſed King *Henry* to join with him in calling a General Councel, in oppoſition to Pope *Paul*, with whom he was at variance. This Requeſt was flatly denied by the King; the Buſineſs of the Marriage was put off. At the ſame time D. *Alonſo de Aguilar* at *Cordova*, apprehended the Mareſchal D. *Fames de Cordova*, who ſuſpected no ſuch Deſign. He was ſoon releaſed by the King's Order; but thinking he ſhould obtain no Satisfaction for that Wrong, went away to *Granada*, and thence with the Conſent of the *Mooriſh* King, ſent a Challenge to his Adverſary to fight upon the Plain of *Granada*. On the appointed Day, having waited till Sun-ſet, and D. *Alonſo* not appearing, he dragged his Effigies at his Horſe's Tail: That done, he ſent Letters to all Parts with Pictures repreſenting that Paſſage. The Knights of *Alcantara* would not ſubmit to their Maſter, and the Diſpute came to open Hoſtility. The Maſter not being able alone to oppoſe ſo many, begged Aſſiſtance of his Brother *Gutierre de Solis*. They wanted Money, and *Garci Alvarez de Toledo*, Earl of *Alva*, lent them a Sum upon the Mortgage of the City *Coria*. Thus the Earls, afterwards Dukes of *Alva*, got that City, which being confirmed to them by Grants of Kings, remains in the Family to this day. Nothing remarkable hapned between the Maſter and Knights, only they hindred his Forces paſſing the River *Tagus*, and ſoon after they were diſperſed. The Maſter being thus outed his Eſtate, died ſome Years after. D. *John de Zuñiga*, Son to the Duke of *Arevalo*, ſucceeded him, and was the laſt Maſter of *Alcantara*, he reſigning up that Dignity to King *Ferdinand*. D. *John Pacheco*, Maſter of *Santiago*, lay ſick at *Ocaña*, being greater in the King's Favour than ever, notwithſtanding all his Miſdemeanours; which occaſioned the People to ſay he had bewitched the King; and it was given out the Court removed to *Madrid* only to be near him. When he returned to Court after his Sickneſs, the King went out to meet him, and gave him the Town of *Eſcalona*; the Inhabitants whereof refuſing to receive him, the King went thither in Perſon to deliver it to him. The Earl of *Armagnac* fled into *Spain*, for fear of being killed, becauſe he privately marry'd the Earl of *Faux*'s Daughter without her Father's Conſent. He was well received by the King, and ſoon after returned into *France*, the Cardinal of *Albi* in that King's Name aſſuring him his Life; but it proved fatal to him, as will appear hereafter. The *Biſcayners*, who had been long divided into the Factions of *Ones* and *Gamboas*, about this time fell into great Confuſions: *Peter Fernandez de Velaſco*, Earl of *Haro*, was ſent by the King to appeaſe them, which he ſoon did, baniſhing the two Heads of the Factions, called *Peter de Avendaño*, and *John de Moxica*. Pope *Paul* II. granted a Jubilee to all that gave Alms, two thirds thereof to be employed in rebuilding the Church of *Segovia*, and the reſt for his own Uſe. King *Henry* went thither from *Madrid* to gain this Jubilee. In *Portugal* the Duke of *Viſeo* died at *Setuval* on the 8th of *September*, being 37 Years of Age: *James* his Second Son ſucceeded him. He was buried in the Monaſtery of S. *Francis* in that City, and thence tranſlated to the Church of the *Conception* at *Beja*, which, with the Monaſtery of *Nuns* it belonged to, was built by his Wife *Beatrix*. In *Valladolid* the People mutinied, and took up Arms againſt thoſe that were deſcended of *Jews*, tho *Chriſtians* themſelves; King *Ferdinand* and his Queen could not quell them. The Party oppreſſed, implored the Protection of King *Henry*, by which means that City was reduced to his Obedience. The Earl of *Benavente* was left to Govern there, and King *Ferdinand* with his Wife returned to *Dueñas*: There that Queen was delivered of a Daughter of her own Name. Ambaſſadors came

1470.

Difference betwixt the Knights of *Alcantara* and their Maſter.

Confuſion in *Biſcay*.

from

from *France* to preſs the Marriage before Treated of, and it was now agreed to. All [illegible] being concluded, the Marqueſs of *Santillana* brought the Princeſs *Joanna*, for w[illegible] and for having kept her, the King gave him the Towns of *Alcoçer*, *Valdolivas*, an[illegible] which belonged to the Marqueſs *de Villena*, in the Right of his Wife the Counteſs of [illegible], who in lieu of it had the Town of *Requena*, with all the Duties belonging to it, which are conſiderable, becauſe that place is near the Frontiers of *Valencia*. A Monaſtery of *Carthuſians* called *Paular*, between *Segovia* and *Buytrago*, was the place appointed for Contracting the Princeſs. Thither went the King and Queen, with their Daughter, and the Maſter of *Santiago*, the Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, the Duke of *Arevalo*, the Biſhop of *Siguença*, and his Brothers, there they all publickly renounced the Allegiance Sworn to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*. On the 26th of *October* the Ceremony of the Princeſſes Marriage was performed. The King and Queen Swore ſhe was their Lawful Daughter, and the Nobility did Homage to her, and ſhe was Sworn Heireſs of the Kingdom. After the Solemnity, as they returned to *Segovia*, there aroſe ſuch a Storm of Wind, Rain, and Snow, that the *French* Ambaſſadors were in danger, and ſome of their Servants periſhed, which ſome looked upon as an ill Omen to that Wedding. From *Segovia* the Ambaſſadors returned home, well ſatisfied with their Negociation, the Biſhop of *Siguença*, by the Kings Order, accompanying them as far as *Burgos*. This had been the Occaſion of a Bloody War between *Spain* and *France*, had not Heaven prevented it. For the King of *France* had not long before a Son born, which cut off the Duke of *Guienne*'s hopes of inheriting that Crown, and he died two years after, as ſhall be related in its place.

Joanna Princeſs of *Caſtile* Contracted to the Duke of *Guienne*.

CHAP. VIII.

The Tumults and Confuſions in Aragon, Sardinia, *and* Navarre; *The King of* Caſtile *Labours to Reduce his Rebels*; *Pope* Paul II. *Dies*, Sixtus IV. *Choſen*; *King* Alonſo *of* Portugal *takes* Arzila *and* Tangier *in* Africk.

Troubles in *Aragon*, *Sardinia*, and *Navarre*.

AS the Power of *Aragon* had been increaſed by the Marriage in *Caſtile*, ſo was its Quiet much diſturbed by the War which ſtill continued in *Catalonia*, and new Commotions in *Sardinia* and *Navarre*. *Leonard de Alagon*, Son to *Artal de Alagon* and *Benedicta de Arborea*, in her Right pretended to the Eſtate of that Family, the Marqueſs *de Oriſtan Salvador de Arborea* dying without Iſſue. He ſought to do himſelf Right by force of Arms, and took ſeveral Towns belonging to the King and other great Men. *Nicholas Carros*, the Viceroy, had not a ſufficient Strength to ſuppreſs him. In *Navarre* the Earl of *Faux*, with the Aſſiſtance of the *Biamonteſes*, poſſeſſed himſelf of great part of the Kingdom, and laid Siege to *Tudela*. The King ſent the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* before, and notwithſtanding his great Age, followed him with a good Force, which obliged his Son in Law to raiſe the Siege. A Treaty was ſet on foot, and at length at *Olite* it was Agreed, That the King of *Aragon* ſhould ſtill retain the Title of King of *Navarre*, but the Government ſhould be wholly in the Power of the Earl of *Faux* and his Wife. News was here brought them of a ſad Misfortune that had happened in *France*, which was, That at a Feaſt of Tilting made by *Charles* Duke of *Guienne* for Joy of his Marriage, a Splinter from his own Lance broke upon his Adverſary, ſtruck *Gaſton*, Son to the Earl of *Faux*, through the ſight of his Helmet, and killed him. This was on the 27th of *November*. He was 26 years of Age. His Body was carried to *Bourdeaux*, and there buried in the Cathedral of that City. He left Two Children by his Wife *Magdalen*, a Son call'd *Francis Phebus*, and a Daughter named *Catherine*, who both came to the Crown of *Navarre*. This grieved the King of *Aragon*, but above all the Danger of his Son *Ferdinand*, whom he thought not ſafe to leave in *Caſtile*, where he had many Enemies, and among them that King, nor yet to call him away unleſs he had ſecured his Succeſſion to that Crown. He was the more perplexed, for that the Biſhop of *Toledo*, a Man of great Power, was Diſcontented, and took it ill that King *Ferdinand* was more Familiar with, and had more Confidence in *Guterre de Cardenas*, and the Admiral D. *Alonſo Enriquez*, than in him. Beſides, that King had let fall a word, ſignifying, That he would not ſuffer himſelf to be governed by any Man. This troubled the Archbiſhop, and he reſolved to withdraw. The King of *Aragon* being informed of it, endeavoured to appeaſe him, writing a Letter to his Son, wherein he Adviſed him to Prefer the Archbiſhop before all others, and uſe him as a Father. Yet this did not fully ſatisfie the Archbiſhop. The Affairs of *Aragon* were in a good poſture in *Catalonia*, for *John* Duke of *Lorrain* died at *Barcelona* upon the 16th of *December*, and was buried in the Cathedral. The Rebels were not at all diſmayed hereat, but hoping the King of *France* would ſtand by them, publiſhed an Ordinance, enjoining all Places that were without Governours, not to admit of any, unleſs *Renee* Duke of *Anjou*, or his Grandſon *Nicholas*, Son to the deceaſed, came to them in Perſon. In *Caſtile* the King of *Aragon* uſed all Means to Oblige the Nobility. D. *John Pacheco* was promiſed his Eſtate ſhould be enlarged, and the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, that his Sons *Troylo* and *Lope*, ſhould be Preferred and Provided for. Many others of the Nobility were reduced either by Fair Promiſes, or great Gifts, yet neither D. *John Pacheco*, nor the Archbiſhop, could be prevailed upon. King *Henry* uſed the ſame Art, eſpecially towards

wards the Archbiſhop. It was thought he would not be overcome by fair Means only, therefore *Vaſco de Contreras* took from him the Town of *Perales*. The Archbiſhop gathering ſome Forces beſieged that Town, but the King at the beginning of the year 1471, haſted to *Madrid*, and marching thence with 800 Men, raiſed the Siege, which done, he returned back to *Madrid*, and the Archbiſhop to *Alcalá*. 1471.

Method of reducing the Rebellious Prelates.

A new way was found to reduce the Rebellious Prelates, but eſpecially thoſe of *Toledo* and *Segovia*: The King obtained of the Pope Two Bulls, one whereof Cited the Biſhop of *Segovia* to Appear before him at *Rome* within 90 days after the Notification of it. By the other the Archbiſhop was Commanded to Submit to the King, and in caſe he was Refractory, 4 Canons of *Toledo* were empowered to draw up a Proceſs againſt him, and ſend it to *Rome*. Theſe 4 Canons were appointed by the Chapter, but through the Contrivance of the Maſter of *Santiago* they proceeded not upon that Affair. To the Maſter of *Santiago* the King gave the Town of *Alcaraz*, and to D. *Roderick Ponce*, Earl of *Arcos*, the Iſland of *Cadiz*, and the Title of a Marqueſs, by way of Portion with *Beatrix* Daughter to the Maſter of *Santiago*, in order to make an Intereſt againſt the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who was an Enemy to them both. *Biſcay* was again in an uproar, *Aviendaño* and *Moxica*, the Heads of the Mutineers, being returned from Baniſhment by the help of the Earl of *Treviño*, who aſſiſted them in hatred to *Peter Fernandez de Velaſco*, Earl of *Haro*, who baniſhed them. Both theſe Noblemen marched with Forces into *Biſcay*, and on the 27th of *April* came to a Battle near a Town called *Monguia*. The Earl of *Treviño* was ſtrongeſt in Foot, which were of moſt uſe in that uncouth Countrey, ſo that he overthrew his Adverſary. Many were killed, eſpecially of the Gentry, and more made Priſoners. King *Henry* hearing of it, poſted away to *Burgos*, and thence to *Orduña*, upon his coming all was preſently quiet. He made a Truce between the Two Parties till ſuch time as they could be fully Reconciled, and ſet all the Priſoners free. After this great Levies were made throughout *Caſtile*, and the Nobility was ſummoned, to the end to force King *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth* his Queen, to depart the Kingdom; yet by the Advice of the Maſter of *Santiago* this Deſign was laid aſide. *Toledo* and *Sevil* mutinied at the ſame time, both Cities being divided into Factions. Thoſe of *Toledo* were the *Ayalas* and *Silvas*. The Earl of *Cifuentes* was Head of the *Silvas*, and he of *Fuenſalida* of the *Ayalas*. To put an end to theſe Contentions, by the Advice of the Biſhop F. *Peter de Silva*, the Earl of *Cifuentes* Married *Ellenor*, Daughter to him of *Fuenſalida*. What was deſigned to produce a Peace, proved the cauſe of greater Diſcord, not only the Earl of *Cifuentes*, but *John de Ribera*, his Uncle, being admitted into the City againſt the Kings will, one of them coming to be Married, and the other to honour that Solemnity. The Faction of the *Silvas* having got their Chief among them, armed againſt their Adverſaries with ſuch fury, that King *Henry* was forced to come thither in Perſon, and having appeaſed the Tumult, deprived the Earl of *Fuenſalida* of the Government of the City, which he had held many years, and put *Garci Lopez* into that Command, with the Title of Deputy. At *Sevil* the Marqueſs of *Cadiz* was expelled that City by the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. Hence enſued a formal War, which was ended by D. *Yñigo Lopez de Mendoça*, Earl of *Tendilla*, ſent thither to that purpoſe, he uſing more Art than Force or Severity. *Medina Sidonia* was reſtored to its Owner. It was a very great loſs for *Caſtile*, that Pope *Paul* II. died on the 25th of *July*. During his Papacy he did much for the good and advantage of *Spain*. On the 9th of *Auguſt* was choſen in his place the Cardinal *Francis de Ruvere* of the Order of *Friers Minors*, he took the Name of *Sixtus* IV. a Man of no leſs Merit than his Predeceſſor, and as well affected towards *Spain*. At the ſame time a Body of *Moores* broke into the inward parts of *Andaluzia*, and made great havock in the Territory of *Alcantara*; The Booty they took was ſo great, they could obſerve no Order in marching. In Revenge for this Affront, and to Divert the Enemy, by the King's Order, the Marqueſs of *Cadiz*, with his Forces, took the Town of *Cardella* in the Kingdom of *Granada* by force, but he leaving a weak Gariſon in the place, it was ſoon recovered by the *Moores*.

Mutiny at *Toledo* and *Sevil*.

Pope *Paul* II. dies, *Sixtus* IV. choſen.

This Year was Fortunate to *Portugal*. King *Alonſo* about the middle of *Auguſt* ſet ſail from *Lisbon* with a Fleet, conſiſting of 300 Sail between great and ſmall, reſolving to renew the War in *Africk*. With him went Prince *John* his Son, that he might learn his firſt Military Rudiments in that Holy War, and all the Flower of the Nobility and Souldiery of the Kingdom. The Army conſiſted of about 30000 Men. At his firſt landing he took from the *Moores* the Town of *Arzila*, in which above 2000 Infidels were killed, and 5000 ſold as Slaves, which raiſed a great Sum of Money. This Succeſs was not bought without Blood, for ſeveral Perſons of Note among the *Portugueſes* were killed, and among them D. *Alvaro de Caſtro*, Earl of *Monteſanto*, and D. *John Coutiño*, Earl of *Marialva*, whoſe dead Body the King having ſeen, turning to his Son, he ſaid, *God grant you prove ſo great a Souldier*. The Example of *Arzila* ſo terrified the *Moores* of *Tangier*, that they abandoned it, the Command of which Place the King gave to *Roderick Merlo*. *Henry de Meneſes*, Earl of *Valencia*, was left Governour of *Arzila* and *Alcaçar*. Having in ſo ſhort a time concluded ſuch Noble Exploits, the King returned with his Fleet in ſafety to *Portugal*. D. *Alonſo Vaſconcellos* was in this Expedition created Earl of *Penella*, as a Reward of his good Service.

Tangier and *Arzila* taken by the King of *Portugal*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Catalonia *reduced*; Charles *Duke of* Guienne *dies*; *Cardinal* Borgia, *the Pope's Legate comes into* Spain; *Interview of the Kings of* Castile *and* Portugal; *The Master of* Santiago *strengthens himself against his Enemies*; Barcelona *surrendred to the King of* Aragon.

Catalonia reduced.

IN *Catalonia* the *Aragonians* were now successful, for after the Death of the Duke of *Lorrain*, *Girona* was surrendred to the King. What remained of the Enemy, whose Chief Commanders were *Reiner*, Bastard Son to the Duke, and *James Galeoto*, were either besieged in a Town called S. *Adrian*, on the Banks of the River *Bese*, or overthrown by the General D. *Alonso de Aragon*, as they marched to relieve that Place. The King, tho' so old, ceased not to press the Enemy in *Ampurias*. As he lay encamped near *Torella*, he is said in a Dream to have seen a notable Soldier that died in that War, who advised him not to decamp from thence, because it would prove dangerous to him. The King took no notice of this Dream, but moved thence, and having taken *Roses*, and laid Siege to *Peralada*, was in great danger of his Life by a Camisade given at Night by the Earl of *Campobasso*, who commanded the Enemy. He was so surprized, that he fled half naked to *Figueras*. Nevertheless next day he returned to the Siege, and wasted the Country, which obliged the Town to surrender. All that Country being subdued, he marched with his Army and sate down before *Barcelona*, the Siege of which Place lasted long, he being resolved to carry that Town by Policy, rather than open Force. In *Old Castile*, King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* laboured to draw the People to their Party, some Towns surrendred to him, and among them *Sepulveda*. This done, they sent for the Archbishop of *Toledo*, resolving to reconcile him at any rate, and being come, went with him to *Tordelaguna*, a Town of his, on purpose to oblige him. *Charles*, Duke of *Guienne*, not regarding that he was contracted to the Princess *Joanna*, as doubting whose Daughter she was, was now making a Match with the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Daughter. As soon as King *Henry* had notice of it, he went from *Segovia* to *Badajoz* to meet the King of *Portugal* at the beginning of the Year 1472. The Earl of *Feria*, in whose Custody that City was, in Hatred to the Master of *Santiago*, would not admit the King. Between that Place and *Elvas* the two Kings met, and treated about the King of *Portugal*'s marrying the Princess *Joanna*, but nothing was concluded. The *Portugues* placed no great Confidence in the King, or the Master of *Santiago*, beside that King *Ferdinand* and his Queen became daily more acceptable to the People. For the present the Insolence of the Earl of *Feria* was winked at, but not long after King *Henry* went into *Andaluzia*, with a Resolution to punish all the Mutinous Lords. He came to *Cordova*, and would not go on to *Sevil*; because the Duke of *Medina-Sidonia* was possessed of that City, and had in it a good Body of Horse, for fear, as he said, of the Master of *Santiago*, his Enemy. For this Reason, as also because *Toledo* was again in an Uproar, the King returned without effecting any thing. In *Toledo*, the Earl of *Cifuentes* possessed himself of the Castle of S. *Martin*, then very strong, and secured the Deputy-Governor. Scarce were these Tumults in *Toledo* quelled by the King with the Assistance of the Canons of that Church, when News came from *Segovia*, that that City was all in Confusion, which perplexed the King, and forced him to speed thither, his Treasure being there. Great was the Misery of those Times, as well in Ecclesiastical as Civil Affairs. The Money was either Counterfeit, or of base Allay. Many Petitions were presented to the King for Redress of these Grievances, but all in vain. *Ferdinand del Pulgar*, a Man famous in those days, wrote a Pastoral Dialogue, being a Satyr upon the King and Nobles, reflecting severely on the Miscarriages and Abuses in the Government. The same Year, on the 12th of *May*, died *Charles* Duke of *Guienne* at *Bourdeaux*, having then concluded a League with the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Britany* against the King of *France*. Bloody Wars followed afterwards between the King of *France* and Duke of *Burgundy*, which we leave to the *French* Historians. *Gaston*, Earl of *Faux*, has relation to the History of *Spain*, as pretending to the Crown of *Navarre*, in Right of his Wife *Ellenor*, but Death cut him off this Year at *Roncesvalles*, in his way from *France* to *Navarre*.

1472.

Kings of Portugal and Castile meet.

The Bishop of *Siguença* aspired with the King's Favour to be made a Cardinal, and had good Pretensions to it for his Birth and Services, but was so displeased his Promotion was delayed, that he would not attend the King in his late Journeys to *Portugal*, or *Andaluzia*. Means were used to pacify him, because he was a Man in great Power, and had Kindred that were very great. The Master of *Santiago* being now a Widower, married the Daughter of the Earl of *Haro*, and the Lady *Mary de Mendoça*. This Match allied him to the *Velascos* and *Mendoças*, and made them of his Party: Particularly the *Mendoças* forsook the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. By this means the Master secured himself against the Malice of his Enemies. The Bishop of *Siguença* had fresh Assurances given him of obtaining a Cardinal's Cap, as soon as the Cardinal D. *Roderick de Borgia*, who was daily expected, arrived, as he did then at the City *Valencia*, his own Country, on the 20th of *June*. He was there nobly entertained, and went thence by Land to *Tarragona* to meet King *Ferdinand*, who having been with his Father before *Barcelona*, was returning to his Wife. There the Cardinal Legate gave him the Dispen-

The Master of Santiago strengthens himself against his Enemies.

sation

sation for his Marriage, referred by Pope *Sixtus* to the Archbishop of *Toledo*. Many Reasons were given for this Journey of King *Ferdinand*. The true one was, to acquaint his Mother with the Match designed betwixt *Henry* Duke of *Segovia* and the Princess *Joanna*, which he endeavoured to break off. His Father gave little credit to it, besides that he loved his Nephew *Henry*, as being his Brother's Son. In fine, King *Ferdinand* hasted back to *Valencia*, and thence to *Castile*, fearing some Revolution there. The Cardinal Legate came to the King of *Aragon* before *Barcelona*, at such time as the Besieged suffered much, yet continued obstinate. They had been many times summoned, but to no purpose. Therefore the King wrote a Gracious Letter to them, advising not to put him upon a necessity of coming to Extremities, but rather to make use of his Mercy, and promising to use them as his Children. This Letter softned their Hearts, and there being no hopes of Relief, they appointed Commissioners to Treat, and surrendred upon Conditions. All the *French* Garrison, with their Commander, the Son to the Duke of *Lorrain*, was suffered to depart in safety. All Persons that had been in Arms against the King were pardoned, except only the Earl of *Pallas*, who from those Places he possest on the *Pyrenean* Hills, with the Assistance of *France* gave some trouble, and held out for a long time after. All the Acts, or Decrees made by the Citizens for Ten years last past, and during the War were confirmed by the King. On these Terms the City was Surrendred. Two Matches were agreed upon at *Naples*, one of *Frederick* Son to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, with *Joanna* Daughter to the King of *Aragon*, which afterwards took no effect. The other of the Princess *Elenor* with *Hercules de Este* Duke of *Ferrara*, tho' she was before Contracted to *Galeaço Maria Sforcia*. In *Navarre* the Princess *Elenor* Resided at *Sanguessa*, and after the death of her Husband delivered up the strong Holds of that Kingdom to the King of *France*, for Security of her Grandchildren, whose Uncle that King was. This Action much offended the King of *Aragon*, who in Revenge thereof, and of the Succours sent against him during the War of *Catalonia*, resolved to Recover *Russillon* and *Cerdagne*. With this Resolution, he set out of *Barcelona* on the 29*th* of *December*, preceding the beginning of the year 1473. *Elna* and *Perpignan* immediately opened their Gates to receive him, and generally the People were well affected towards him, wherefore it was not doubted the other Towns would follow their Example. The Cardinal Legate set out towards *Castile*: At *Madrid* he was Received with great Pomp under a Canopy; before him went the Lords and Prelates, and he went upon the Kings right Hand, the greatest Honour according to the Custom of *Spain*. It was proposed in the Popes Name to Raise a Sum of Money upon the Revenues of the Church, to be Employed in the War against the Turks. Many Objections were made, especially the Poverty of the Clergy, yet the Legate prevailed with the Assistance of the King. The Clergy of *Spain* were so ignorant that few of them understood *Latin*, and besides, they were wholly given up to their Ease and Luxury: Their Avarice was such, that they thought all too little for them, and by reason of their Ambition, looked upon Simony as a lawful Purchase. In the Synod called by the Legate it was proposed to Remedy these Evils, and to that effect they made application to the Pope, that in all Cathedrals the Bishop and Chapter should choose Two Canons, whereof one should be a Canonist, the other a Divine. This Request being so reasonable was easily granted by the Pope, and he sent his Bull to that effect.

Barcelona surrendred to the King of *Aragon*.

1473.

Reception of a Legate in *Castile*.

CHAP. X.

The Pope's Legates Practices against King Henry *of* Castile; *Massacre of the* Jews; *Signal Loyalty of* Peter de Peralta; *Traiterous Practices of* Elizabeth *Sister to King* Henry *of* Castile; *A Synod at* Aranda.

ALL the Labour employed by the Legate to Appease the Tumults in *Spain*, proved ineffectual, the Inclinations of the People being Debauched, and he naturally favouring King *Ferdinand*, and endeavouring to advance his Interest. To this purpose he went to *Alcalá*, where King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* were, and with them the Archbishop of *Toledo*. Thence he moved to *Guadalajara*, upon no other design than to gain the Family of the *Mendoças*, and alienate them from King *Henry*, and the Master of *Santiago*. At the same time in several Cities Mutinies were raised to destroy those that were descended from *Jews*. This Storm broke out first at *Cordova*, where the Rabble without any fear of punishment, committed great Barbarities against those Miserable People, Robbing and Murdering great numbers of them. Some said this was a Judgment upon them, for that many had fallen from the Christian Religion after embracing of it. Other Towns in *Andaluzia* followed the Example of *Cordova*, but the greatest Violence was at *Jaen*. *Iranço* the Constable, endeavouring to protect those Wretches, the Rage of the Multitude was such, that they Murdered him in the Church as he heard Mass, and the Lady *Teresa*, his Wife, with her Children, had much difficulty to escape into the Castle. His Honours were given to others, the Office of Chancellor to the Bishop of *Siguença*, that of Constable to *Peter Fernandez de Velasco*, Earl of *Haro*, in whose Family it has continued to this day, whereas before it went from one Family to another. The Death of *Iranço* was a great Loss to the King, for his singular Valour and Loyalty. This Loss D. *John Pacheco*, Master of *Santiago*, laboured to make up some other way. To

Evil Practices of the Legate.

this effect he ſent for *Henry*, Duke of *Segorve*, out of *Aragon*, upon Promiſe of [illegible] Princeſs *Joanna* to Wife. With him came his Mother, the Lady *Beatrix Pimentel*, after himſelf went as far as *Requena* to meet him. Notwithſtanding all this, the [illegible] broke off by the Contrivance of the ſame Maſter of *Santiago*, for that the Perſon [illegible] did not anſwer the Expectation conceived of him, and particularly becauſe he was [illegible] when the Nobility came to pay their Reſpects, ſtretched out his Hand to be kiſſ[ed] the Maſter was jealous, that if he came to be King, he would recover the To[ledo] been his Father's. Theſe were the true Reaſons of diſappointing him, tho' it was given out there was need of a more powerful Prince to quell all the Tumults then in the Kingdom. The King was unwilling to break his Word, and impoſe upon that Prince, but the Maſter replied, *There would be need of much Money to carry on the War.* This was leveiled againſt *Andrew de Cabrera*, who had the keeping of the Royal Treaſure in the Caſtle of *Segovia*. In that City before this time, by the Contrivance of the Maſter, and after the Example of *Andaluzia*, a Mutiny had been raiſed againſt thoſe that deſcended from *Jews*. *Andrew de Cabrera* quelled it, but not without much Trouble and Hazard to his Perſon. An Ambaſſador, ſent purpoſely by the Pope, brought the Biſhop of *Siguença* the Cardinal's Cap, and gave it him at *Madrid*, the King coming thither to Honour him, and granting him the Title of Cardinal of *Spain*. *Henry*, Duke of *Segorve* was not permitted to come into *Madrid*, but ordered to ſtop at *Xetafe*, a League from that Town in the way to *Toledo*. There he ſpoke to the King in a Field, and it was agreed he ſhould remove to *Odon*, another Village hard by. For delaying his Marriage, they pretended it was neceſſary to expect the Pope's Diſpenſation. Thus that Prince was impoſed upon, who, by reaſon of this Misfortune, was ever after called *D. Henry Fortuna*. King *Henry* went away to *Segovia* to get Money, becauſe *Andrew Cabrera* ſupplied him ſlenderly to croſs the Maſter of *Santiago*, who he knew aimed at the Government of that Caſtle, having before taken from him that of *Madrid*. Beſides, he favoured King *Ferdinand*, and was married to *Beatrix de Bobadilla*, who had ſerved the Princeſs *Elizabeth*. The new Cardinal's Revenue increaſed upon the Death of D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca* Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, being promoted to that See, and ſtill retaining *Siguença*, a Thing then altogether new. An Army of 20000 *French* Foot and 1000 Men at Arms, under the Command of *Philip*, Duke of *Savoy*, ſate down before the City *Perpignan*, in the County of *Ruſſellon*, on the 5th of *April*. The King of *Aragon* threw himſelf into it, reſolving to undergo any Danger, rather than quit that Place, which is very ſtrong, and ſeated on the Borders of *France*. To encourage the People, he aſſembled them in the Church, and took an Oath never to leave them till the Siege was raiſed. A deſperate Action at his Years, and not to be commended in him on whom depended the Welfare of all the Country. *Peter de Peralta*, Conſtable of *Navarre*, gave a ſignal Demonſtration of his Loyalty, for being well skilled in the *French* Tongue, in the Habit of a *Franciſcan* Friar, he paſſed through the Enemies Army, and got into the Town to bear his King company in that Danger. Of the King of *Arragon*'s three Sons, D. *Alonſo* was with his Father, the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* with a good Body of Men threw himſelf into *Elna*, which is near *Perpignan*, to be ready upon all Occaſions. King *Ferdinand* marched with 400 Horſe he gathered in *Caſtile*, and 100 he gathered by the way: With this Force in *June* he ſate down before *Ampurias*, which ſo ſurprized the Enemy, that they ſoon raiſed their Siege, concluded a Truce till *October*, and cleared that Country. Thus the War being ended, the King of *Aragon* made his Entry into *Barcelona* in Triumph under a Canopy, ſitting on a Chariot covered with Cloth of Gold, and drawn by four white Horſes. On both ſides of him was the Nobility and Magiſtrates, and vaſt Multitudes of People covered the Fields and Ways. His Son was gone to *Tortoſa* to hold the Cortes of *Aragon*, but was hindred by Sickneſs, and being called back haſtily into *Caſtile*. About this time a certain *Moor* of the City of *Fez* ſtole away the Bones of Prince *Ferdinand* Maſter of *Avis*, and brought them to *Portugal*, where they were buried at *Aljubarrota* with great Solemnity.

Prince of *Segorve* comes into *Caſtile*.

Signal Loyalty of *Peter de Peralta*.

All other Parts of *Spain* at this time enjoyed Peace, except *Caſtile*, which was under continual Alarms, the Nobility being always at Variance, and the People, led by their Example, Mutinous. Moſt Cities and Towns were divided into Factions. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth*'s Forces ſtill increaſed, and many came over to them daily; whereas on the contrary, King *Henry*'s Authority was leſſened, the People being diſſatisfied with him. In Commonwealths, as well as in the Body of Man, thoſe Diſeaſes are moſt dangerous that proceed from the Head. In *Biſcay* the Diſorder was great, becauſe the new Conſtable uſed Force to reduce that fierce People who had more than others adhered to King *Henry*. On the other ſide, the Earl of *Trevino*, who favoured the *Aragonian* with all his Strength, oppoſed him, and the *Biſcainers* were of old better affected towards his Family. Thus that Country of it ſelf, not very plentiful, was waſted and conſumed; freſh Tumults broke out at *Toledo*. The Earl of *Fuenſalida* confiding in the Aſſiſtance of the Maſter of *Santiago*, attempted to ſurprize the City *Toledo*, and turn out the Mareſchal *Ferdinand de Ribadeneira*, who ſtood firm to King *Henry*. The Citizens repulſed him, and the King having notice of that Attempt, came himſelf and quieted the City. All things being reduced to good order, ſuch as had a hand in that Uproar were pardoned, which made thoſe Diſaffected Perſons the more bold. After this, D. *John Pacheco*, Maſter of *Santiago*, withdrew to *Peñafiel*, where his Wife was, being deſirous at laſt to live at eaſe, and fearing he muſt be odious to many Men, having long continued

All *Spain* in Peace, except *Caſtile*.

great

great at Court, which he thought his Abſence would remedy. In his Place he ſent his Son *James*, to whom, as has been ſaid, he had before reſigned the Marquiſate of *Villena*. The King received the Marqueſs with as great Demonſtrations of Affection, as if his Father had done him ſome ſignal Services. He had a good Preſence, was in the Prime of his Youth, and his Garb ſuitable to the Greatneſs of his Fortune. From *Toledo* the King returned to *Segovia*, where his Affection to him daily encreaſed to that degree, that he went daily to viſit the Marqueſs, who was lodged in the Monaſtery of Friars of S. *Hierom*, called *El Parral*. A Propoſal was made of reconciling *Andrew de Cabrera* and the Family of *Pacheco*, and that he ſhould deliver up to the King the Caſtle of *Segovia*, and all the Treaſures in it. In lieu of it, they offered him the Town of *Moya*, near the Borders of *Valencia*, and not far from *Cuenca*, where the ſaid *Cabrera* was born. He was willing to harken to theſe Propoſals, but the Townſmen underſtanding it, mutinied, and brought in an *Aragonian* Garriſon. *John Fernandez de Heredia* brought thoſe Forces from *Valencia*, and took Poſſeſſion of the Town in the Name of the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, which much troubled King *Henry*. The Lady *Elizabeth* went from *Tordelaguna*, in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, to *Aranda de Duero*, being invited thither by the People in Hatred to Queen *Joanna*, whoſe that Town was, her Lewdneſs being very Offenſive to the whole Kingdom, and moſt particularly to the King, as who was chiefly concerned. But ſome Men, tho' Wickedneſs diſpleaſe them, have not Reſolution enough to puniſh it, and ſuch was this Prince as long as he lived. The Queen and her Daughter *Joanna* were at this time kept in the Caſtle of *Madrid* by the Marqueſs *de Villena*. *Agreda* followed the Example of *Aranda*, near to which it is ſeated and ſubmitted to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, which was not only grievous to the King, but more to the Earl of *Medina Celi*, to whom he had given that Town. At this time D. *Alonſo Carrillo*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, who accompanied the Princeſs to *Aranda*, aſſembled in that Town a Synod of the Biſhops of his Province. Beſides the Biſhops, many other Eccleſiaſtical and Secular Perſons of Note repaired thither. It was given out, they were aſſembled for Reformation of Manners, but it is rather to be ſuſpected the Deſign was to ſtrengthen the *Aragonian* Faction, and gain the Affections of thoſe that came thither. On the 5th of *December* they publiſhed Four Decrees and no more, which were theſe: *That Biſhops in Publick always wear a Surplice. That every Prieſt be obliged at leaſt three or four times a Year to ſay Maſs. That Church-men ſhall not take Service, or receive Wages from any Man whatſoever, except the King. That no manner of Benefice be given to any who does not at leaſt well underſtand Grammar.* Scarce was the Synod broke up, when King *Ferdinand* came to *Almaçan* and *Berlanga*, where the Earl of *Medina Celi*, and *Peter de Mendoça* Lord of *Almaçan*, entertained him ſplendidly. Thence he went on to *Aranda*, to give Life to his Party by his Preſence. This Year died in *Caſtile*, D. *Frederick* the Admiral, and D. *Gomez de Caçeres y Solis* Maſter of *Alcantara*, to whom ſucceeded D. *John de Zuniga*, as has been ſaid before. In *France*, *Nicholas*, Son to *John* Duke of *Lorrain*, departed this Life. His Grandfather *Renee* was ſtill alive, whoſe Grandſon by a Daughter, called alſo *Renee*, inherited the Dukedom of *Lorrain*. This Duke was famous for a Victory he obtained over the *Flemmings* near to *Nanci*, a City in his Dominions. In this Fight, *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundy*, was defeated and ſlain. *John*, Earl of *Armagnac*, after his flight into *Spain*, was never looked upon by his King. Being therefore diſguſted, he made War in *Guienne* with Forces of the Duke of *Burgundy*, and there took *Peter de Bourbon*, Governor of that Province, Priſoner, he being betrayed by his own Men. This Preſumption much more offended the King, eſpecially for that he would not releaſe him till his Town of *Lectour*, which had been taken from him, was reſtored. The Cardinal *Albigenſis*, with ſome Forces he gathered, took *Lectour* and deſtroyed it, and put the Earl to Death notwithſtanding he ſurrendred upon Conditions. Tho' the Action in it ſelf were not juſtifiable, being a Breach of Faith; yet moſt Men ſaid, He had well deſerved that Fate for his many horrid Crimes, and particularly for Counterfeiting the Pope's Bull to diſpenſe with him to marry his own Siſter, which he did, and lay with her.

Elizabeth, Siſter to the King of *Caſtile*, her Traiterous Practiſes.

A Synod of Biſhops at *Aranda*.

The End of the 23d Book.

The History of SPA

BOOK XXIV.

CHAP. I.

The Princeſs Elizabeth *pretends to be Reconciled to her Brother, and openly aſpires to the Crown upon his Indiſpoſition*; *D.* John Pacheco, *Maſter of* Santiago, *dies*; *Differences betwixt the* French *and* Aragonians; *King* Ferdinand *goes to* Barcelona; Jews *Maſſacred in* Sicily; Ferdinand *and* Elizabeth *proclaimed King and Queen of* Caſtile; *The King of* Portugal *undertakes the Protection of the Princeſs* Joanna *his Niece.*

THere was no end of the Diſcontents of the Nobility of *Caſtile*. The *Aragonian* Faction increaſed daily in ſtrength. The Maſter of *Santiago* ceaſed not to heap up Riches, and only dreaded the *Aragonians* ſhould prevail, which would endanger his Eſtate, great part whereof had belonged to the Princes of that Houſe. This made him endeavour to obſtruct the Mariage of Prince *Ferdinand* with the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, and that of D. *Henry* of *Aragon* with the Princeſs *Joanna*. His great Aim was to poſſeſs himſelf of the Caſtle of *Segovia*, as well as that of *Madrid*, looking upon them as his greateſt ſecurity. Only *Andrew de Cabrera*, who had great Intereſt with the King, and was a Man of much forecaſt, oppoſed him. This cauſed Animoſities betwixt them, and each ſtrove to undermine the other. The Maſter was more Powerful, but *Cabrera* more Fortunate and Politick. He uſed all his Endeavours to Reconcile King *Henry* to his Siſter, the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, which the abſence of the Maſter of *Santiago* much forwarded; and finding the King one day alone, he preſſed him hard upon that Point, repreſenting to him the danger of oppoſing the Inclinations of the People, and how much to the King's advantage it was to have them well affected towards him. The King being naturally irreſolute and inconſtant, was eaſily moved. At ſeveral other times *Cabrera* urged the ſame thing to the King, till he perſwaded him to ſend for his Siſter. This done, he ſent *Beatrix de Bobadilla*, his Wife, in a Diſguiſe like a Country Woman, to *Aranda*, where ſhe adviſed the Princeſs to go away with ſpeed to *Segovia*, aſſuring her of her Brothers Kindneſs, and that at worſt ſhe could be ſafe in the Caſtle. Having agreed upon it, the Lady *Beatrix* returned to her Husband, and the Princeſs ſoon followed, and came into the Caſtle of *Segovia* on the 28th of *December* preceding the beginning of the year 1474. Her coming ſurprized the Town and Court, and the Marquiſs of *Villena* ſuſpecting ſome Deſign againſt him, withdrew to *Ayllon*, a Town not far from thence. King *Henry* received the News in the Foreſt of *Balſain*, where he was Hunting. He immediately returned to *Segovia*, and viſited his Siſter. Both teſtified much Joy at their Meeting, and ſpent a long time in private. At parting the Princeſs recommended her Affairs to the King, who anſwered, he would conſider of it. Next night they ſupped together in the Caſtle, and the 3d day the Princeſs appeared a Horſeback in the Streets, the King himſelf holding her Bridle. This was a Joyful day to *Spain*, none doubting but it would put an end to ſo many Troubles. To add to the Publick Satisfaction, King *Ferdinand*, by the Advice of his Wife, came to *Segovia*. On the day of the *Epiphany* the Two Kings and Queen appeared together in publick, and afterwards Dined together in the Biſhops Houſe, where *Andrew de Cabrera* Treated them Magnificently. *James Enriquez del Caſtillo* writes, that D. *Roderick de Villandro*, Earl of *Ribadeo*, Dined with them, by virtue of a Priviledge granted to his Father (as was ſaid in its place) of Dining with the King upon *New-Years-Day*. After the Dinner there was a Ball, and then a Collation. But all this Joy was allayed by the King's Indiſpoſition, who being taken with a violent Pain in his Side, was carried away to his Palace. It was ſuſpected by the People he was Poiſoned, and their Opinion gained Credit, becauſe he never after had his Health, and died within a year. But theſe were only Surmiſes, publick Prayers were made for his Health, and he was ſomewhat eaſed.

Counterfeit Reconciliation of the Princeſs *Elizabeth* to the King her Brother.

1474.

King *Henry* of *Caſtile* ſuppoſed to be Poiſoned.

As ſoon as the King recovered, Articles were propoſed between him, and his Siſter. The Princeſs demanded to be Sworn Heireſs of the Crown, and promiſed if that were done, to be always Obedient to him, as alſo to deliver up her Daughter as a Hoſtage, to be kept by *Andrew de Cabrera*. On the other ſide, the Earl of *Benavente* required the Princeſs *Joanna* ſhould be Married to D. *Henry* of *Aragon*, and threatned if it were not Granted, to break off any Agreement deſigned betwixt the King and his Siſter. All the other Nobles and Courtiers were divided, as their Intereſt led them. The Family of *Mendoça*, both Numerous and Powerful, began to incline to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*. For that very Reaſon, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* was for ſiding with the Princeſs *Joanna*. King *Henry* was irreſolute. D. *John Pacheco* the Maſter of *Santiago*, adviſed him by Night to ſecure the City, and apprehend his Siſter and her Husband,

Elizabeth the King's Siſter openly aſpires to the Crown.

promiſing

promising to Assist him in it. This design was discovered, and King *Ferdinand* immediately withdrew to *Turuegano*. The Princess *Elizabeth* resolved to keep Possession of the Castle of *Segovia*, where all the Royal Treasure lay. After their parting the two Kings, *Henry* and *Ferdinand* met again accidentally. The Earl of *Benavente* had some time before the Town of *Carrion* given him by King *Henry*, which he Fortified. The Marques *de Santillana* was offended at it, and perswaded the Earl of *Treviño* to Surprize it. He did so, and the Marques Marched from *Guadalajara* with Forces to Support him. The Earl of *Benavente* moved from *Segovia*, to take Revenge of them both, and many of the Nobility flocked with Forces to favour the Party they inclined to. King *Ferdinand* Marched with some Troops to Assist the Marques *de Santillana*, and King *Henry* planted himself between the two Armies, to perswade them to an Accommodation, which he effected. The Earl of *Benavente* wholly referred himself to the King, and consented to Raze the Castle of *Carrion*, and resign the Town to the Crown, the Archbishop of *Toledo* giving him the Town of *Magan* in lieu of it. After this, the Marques saw the Princess *Elizabeth* at *Segovia*, whence he returned to *Guadalajara*, with a resolution to change Parties. King *Henry* having been at *Valladolid* and *Segovia*, went to *Madrid* at the perswasion of D. *John Pacheco*. He perswaded the King to go to the Borders of *Portugal*, to make a Match for the Princess *Joanna*, with the King of *Portugal*; but his main design was to take Possession of *Truxillo*, which was given him by the King. *Gracian de Sesse* Governor of the Castle, refused to deliver it up, till what he had laid out upon it was Refunded, and his Accounts passed. King *Henry* finding his indisposition increase upon him, returned to *Madrid*. The Master of *Santiago* being also taken ill, was carried on Mens Shoulders to *Truxillo*. He designed to perswade the Governor to Surrender the Castle, but died suddenly, of a swelling in his Cheek, whence so much Blood gushed, that it Choaked him. It is said the last Words he spoke, were only to ask whether the Castle were Surrendred. His death was kept private, till the Castle was delivered up. In lieu of it the Governor had the Town of S. *Felix* in *Galicia*, given to him and his Heirs; an unfortunate Gift to him, for in a Mutiny the People of that Town stoned him to death.

The Master of *Santiago* dies.

The *Aragonians* and *French* were at variance about *Russillon*, and *Cerdagne*, the former endeavouring to Recover those Counties, and the latter pleading their Rights to them by way of Mortgage. Thus both Parties prepared to renew the War, after the expiration of the Truce. Nevertheless, *John Folch* Earl of *Cardona*, and *Hugo de Rocaberti* Castellan of *Amposta*, were sent Ambassadors to *France*, with a splendid Retinue, to endeavour the composing this Affair amicably. They pretended the Money was not lent in time, and that contrary to the Agreement *John* Duke of *Lorrain* had been supported out of *France*. As the Ambassadors returned without concluding any thing, they were detained at *Lyons*, contrary to all Law and Equity. Those Lords being detained in *France*, the *Aragonians* durst not attempt any thing. Yet the beginning of the Summer, 500 *French* Horse Commanded by *John Alonso*, Lord of *Aluda*, entred *Russillon*, and joyning with the *French* Garrisons, sat down before *Elna*, the lower part thereof as being weak, the Citizens abandoned. The King of *Aragon* then held the Cortes of *Catalonia* at *Barcelona*, and prepared for War, tho' Aged, and sick of a Quartan Ague. He had no great Force, and therefore sought to get Supplies from abroad. King *Ferdinand* of Naples, sent him 500 Horse by Sea. *Ferdinand* his Son in *June* possessed himself of *Tordesillas*, a good Town in Old *Castile*, being invited thither by the Townsmen to oppose *Peter Mendavia* Governor of *Castro Nuño*, who with a Company of Robbers did great harm thereabouts. From *Segovia* whither he returned, he resolved to go Visit his Father, who was sick. By the way at *Alcalà*, he Visited the Archbishop of *Toledo*, thinking by that Civility to gain him to his Party. At *Guadalajara* he also Visited the Marques *de Santillana*, and so went on to *Barcelona*, where his Father lay. In the Kingdom of *Valencia*, the Towns of *Segorve* and *Exerica* Mutinied at the same time, and took up Arms. The People of *Exerica*, to free themselves from the Tyranny of *Francis Sarsuela*, who they pretended oppressed them. Those of *Segorve*, to follow D. *Henry de Aragon* contrary to the King's Will and Pleasure. These Confusions lasted long, but nothing remarkable hapned in them, only, that at length *Segorve* was confiscate, and *Exerica* restored to its Owner. King *Ferdinand* was at *Barcelona* consulting with his Father about the War in *Russillon*, when News was brought him from *Castile*, that that D. *John Pacheco*, Master of *Santiago*, departed this Life on the 4th of *October*, upon whose Death the Nobles were worse divided than before. Many aimed at that Mastership. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, the Marques of *Santillana*, and the Earls of *Albuquerque* and *Benavente*, confided in their Riches, and hoped that way to carry it. D. *Alonso de Cardenas*, chief Commendary of *Leon*, was chosen in that City; and D. *Roderick Manrique*, Earl of *Paredes*, at *Velez*. The Marques *de Villena* pleaded, the Pope during his Father's Life-time, had given him that Dignity; but because he produced no Bull, it was supposed he only did it to delay time, till he could make an Interest with his Holiness. As he went towards *Villarejo de Salvanes*, to meet the Earl of *Osorno*, he was apprehended, and sent Prisoner to *Fuentidueña*. King *Henry* Resenting this Affront, and believing the Earl of *Osorno* would not obey his Order, sate down with some Forces before *Fuentidueña*, tho he was then much indisposed. Many Lords, well Spiritual as Temporal, repaired thither to serve him. Delays were dangerous, the King's Sickness increasing, and the Weather being bad, therefore they resolved to oppose one Fraud against another. *Lope Vasquez de Acuña*, Brother to the Archbishop of

French and *Aragonians* at variance.

Toledo,

Toledo, pretending to Treat with the Earl of *Oſorno*'s Wife, ſecured her, and [illegible] and carried them away to *Huete*. This obliged her Husband to releaſe [illegible]. Thus the Deſigns of the Earl of *Oſorno* were diſappointed. King *Ferdinand* being [illegible] what had happned, left the Care of the War in *Ampurias* to his Father, and [illegible] to *Zaragoça*. There he thought, if the Affairs of *Caſtile* would permit, to [illegible] the Cortes of *Aragon* in order to raiſe Money, whereof he ſtood in great want. The more becauſe the *French* Forces daily increaſed, and they had beſieged *Elna* with 500 Horſe and 10000 Foot. That place being reduced to great extremity, ſurrendred on the 5th of *December*, upon Condition the Garriſon ſhould march away in ſafety. It was much feared leſt *Perpignan* ſhould be loſt, the Caſtle being already in the Hands of the *French*, as were all the Garriſons about it. This year was particularly Remarkable for the Havock made among the *Jews* in all parts of *Sicily*. The Rabble without reſpect to D. *Lope de Urrea*, their Viceroy, who puniſhed ſome of them, killed many of thoſe Wretches, and plundered their Houſes. The Peace with the *Moores* of *Granada* was duely obſerved on both ſides. In *Navarre* there were Tumults between the *Biamonteſes*, who took part with the Princeſs *Ellenor*, and the *Agramonteſes*, who favoured the King of *Aragon*.

CHAP. II.

The Death of Henry *King of* Caſtile; Ferdinand *and* Elizabeth *uſurp the Crown of* Caſtile *from* Joanna *the Rightful Heireſs, and are proclaimed King and Queen; The King of* Portugal *undertakes the Protection of the Rightful Heireſs, his Neece.*

Henry K. of *Caſtile* dies.

KIng *Henry*'s Indiſpoſition, which had held him long, daily encreaſed, and, being heightned with Troubles and the Toil of his late Expedition, became mortal. The Phyſicians ordered him to be carried to *Madrid*, hoping the Air might contribute to his Recovery; but neither that nor any Medicines proved effectual. On the 11th of *December*, having prepared himſelf as became a good Chriſtian, he gave up the Ghoſt, at the end of the 45th Year of his Age, and having Reigned 20 Years, 4 Months, and 22 Days. His Will was not made in form, but written in haſte by *John de Oviedo* his Secretary, in whom he repoſed great Confidence. He appointed the Cardinal of *Spain* and Marqueſs *de Villena* his Executors. Being asked by F. *Peter de Maçuelos*, Prior of *S. Hierom* in *Madrid*, who Confeſſed him at that time, Whom he appointed to Succeed him? He ſaid, the Princeſs *Joanna*, whom he recommended to his Two Executors, as alſo to the Duke of *Arevalo*, the Marquiſs of *Santillana*, the Earl of *Benavente*, and the Conſtable, in whom he moſt confided. His Body was depoſited, without much Ceremony, in the Monaſtery of *S. Hierom* at *Madrid*, and thence, as he had ordained, tranſlated to the Church of *Guadalupe*. This Prince was for nothing ſo remarkable as for his looſe Life. He left no Iſſue Male, and was himſelf the laſt of the Male Line of King *Henry* the Baſtard.

Caſtile divided betwixt the Rightful Princeſs *Joanna*, and *Elizabeth* the Uſurper.

King *Henry*'s death cauſed a mighty alteration in *Caſtile*: The greateſt number took part with the Princeſs *Elizabeth*; yet many adhered to the Princeſs *Joanna*; particularly the Marqueſs *de Villena* and the Duke of *Arevalo*, with all their Kindred and Followers, ſupported that Lady. They expected ſhe ſhould have the Title of Queen, and they all the Power, chuſing a Husband for her where they thought fit. All the Country, from *Toledo* to *Murcia*, ſided with theſe Two Noblemen, as did all the Men of Note in *Galicia*, with ſuch Reſolution, that they took Arms againſt D. *Alonſo de Azevedo y Fonſeca*, Archbiſhop of *Santiago*, becauſe he declared for the other ſide. At *Segovia*, ſuch as were there preſent, publickly took the Oath of Allegiance to Queen *Elizabeth*, upon a Scaffold raiſed for that purpoſe. Then King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* were proclaimed by a Herauld, amidſt the loud Acclamations of the People. All kiſſed her Hand, and conducted her a Horſeback to Church. Few Lords were then in *Segovia*, and none of them Grandees. The firſt that came to expreſs their Loyalty were the Cardinal of *Spain*, and Earl of *Benavente*; ſoon after, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the Marquiſs *de Santillana*, the Dukes of *Alva* and *Albuquerque*, the Conſtable and the Admiral. Others did their Homage, and took the Oath of Allegiance by Proxy. No Oath was taken to King *Ferdinand*, till he came and ſwore to preſerve the Privileges of the Kingdom. He was then holding the Cortes of *Aragon* and *Zaragoça*, and endeavouring to raiſe Money; but as ſoon as he heard of the death of King *Henry*, he ſet out for *Caſtile*. He left his Siſter *Joanna*, Contracted to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, then a Widower, to preſide in the *Cortes*. It was uſual with the Nobility of *Caſtile* to ſell their Loyalty as dear as they could. The King being at *Almazan*, the Earl of *Medina Celi* ſent to acquaint him, That the Kingdom of *Navarre* appertained to the Lady *Anne* his Wife, as Lawful Daughter to *Charles* Prince of *Viana*: He ſaid if King *Ferdinand* would not aſſiſt him in recovering his Right, he ſhould not want Aid elſewhere, meaning from *France*. Having ſent away the Meſſenger without any Anſwer, the King went on to *Turuegano*, where he ſtayed till the City *Segovia* was provided for his Reception. He made his Entry into that City on the 2d of *January*, 1475. and was received with great Pomp. All the Three Eſtates did Homage to him, and kiſſed his Hand. Some Debate aroſe about the manner of Government: The Queen's Ser-

1475. *Ferdinand* received in *Caſtile*.

vants

vants contended King *Ferdinand* ought not to intermeddle in the Government, nor so much as call himself King of *Castile*; to which purpose they brought Examples of Queens of *Naples*. On the other side the *Aragonians* pleaded, That King *Henry* having left no Heirs Male, the Crown was devolved upon King *John* of *Aragon*, as Head of the Family. But this was easily answered by Examples of many Women that had inherited the Crown of *Castile*. At length the King and Queen agreed the Matter between themselves upon these Conditions; That in all Charters, Patents, and upon the Coin, King *Ferdinand* should be named before Queen *Elizabeth*; That the Arms of *Castile* should be on the right of those of *Aragon*; That all Garrisons should be held in the Queen's Name, and all Officers of the Revenue take their Oath to her; That Grants of Benefices should be in the Name of both, but only in the Disposal of the Queen; That when they were together, both should have equal Authority in the Administration of Justice; and when in different places, each in that part; That the Affairs of other Provinces should be determined by him or her who was neareſt to the Council, which should be observed in the Choice of Civil Governours. King *Ferdinand* was concerned, that his Subjects should prescribe Laws to him, but thought fit to wink at it for the present. And the Queen is said to have mollified him, promising, that the whole disposal of all things should be in him. This done, King *Ferdinand* applied himself to the Care of Settling the Kingdom, which was much distracted by the late Broils.

The Marques *de Villena* at the same time held Correspondence with King *Ferdinand*, and King *Alonso* of *Portugal*. He was no less Politick than his Father, and it was not doubted, but he would incline to that side where he expected the greatest advantage. Of King *Ferdinand* he demanded, that his Two Competitors to the Mastership should be declared illegally chosen, and he secured in that Dignity. This Request seemed to the King somewhat harsh, not thinking it safe to add so great a Revenue to one so Powerful, and in whom he could repose but little Confidence: however he gave him a favourable Answer for the present, which was to promise, he would favour him in obtaining his Desires, provided he would deliver up the Princess *Joanna* to a Third Person. He replied he would not do it, nor should ever be prevailed upon to break his Word to King *Henry*, having ingaged to him to take care of his Daughter. At the same time he sent Persons in whom he confided, to perswade the King of *Portugal* to take upon him the Protection of his Neece; since it appertained to him as the next of Kin, and as such he ought to take upon him the Government of *Castile*. He blamed his fearfulness, and conjured him since he was so powerful a King, not to forsake that Innocent Lady, assuring he would find many in *Castile* that would appear for him as soon as they had a Head to whom they might have recourse. The King of *Portugal* was at *Estremoz*, on the borders of his Kingdom, when King *Henry* died. He immediately called a Council, and laid before them what was proposed by the Marques *de Villena*. Opinions, as is usual in such cases, varied. Most were for declaring War, and invading *Castile* without delay, pleading they had great store of Treasure heaped up having long enjoyed Peace, great numbers of Horse and Foot, and a powerful Fleet at Sea. *John* Prince of *Portugal* was the chief Promoter of this unfortunate War. Only *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Braganza*, whom Age made more Cautious and Circumspect, was against ingaging in that Affair, which some attributed to Fear, and others to Affection to Queen *Elizabeth*, who was his Brothers Grandaughter. He urged, the Marques *de Villena* and his Party were the same who not long since proclaimed Prince *Alonso* King, and declared the Princess *Joanna* a Bastard; That they offered no strong Holds for security of performing what they promised; and, That it was hard to perswade a Prejudiced People, that the Princess *Joanna* was Legitimate. These Precautions were approved of by the Wiser sort, yet the plurality of Voices prevailed, the common Misfortune of Councils, where Number takes place of Weight. However before they positively declared, *Lope de Albuquerque* was sent into *Castile*, to Examine into the Posture of Affairs, and at his return brought an Ingagement signed by many Noblemen, wherein they promised, That if the King of *Portugal* would Marry the Princess *Joanna*, they would when it was time appear for him. It fell out very opportunely to advance this Design, that the Archbishop of *Toledo* being disgusted, withdrew from *Segovia* the 20th of *February*, pretending to retire for his Ease, having lived long at Court. This was the pretence, but in reality he was displeased. He complained, he was kept in Hand with Specious Promises, without receiving any Reward for his great Services; or in Recompence of spending his Paternal Estate, to bestow the Crown upon those ungrateful Princes. Above all it grieved him to see the Cardinal so much in favour, that nothing was done without him. Means were used to appease him, but all in vain. He threatned to make it appear how dangerous a thing it was to provoke the Archbishop of *Toledo*. Neither were the Prayers, mixed with Threats, of his Brother the Earl of *Buendia*, of any force. For he being Proud, and lavish of his Tongue, grew worse when good Advice was given him. Besides, one *Ferdinand de Alarcon*, who being of the same Temper, was his great Favourite, still was buzzing in his Ears, and inflamed his Passion.

Marques *de Villena* his double Dealing.

Nobles of *Castile* join with *Portugal* in favour of the Rightful Heiress.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The King of Portugal *calls himself King of* Castile, *and is assisted by many of the Nobility, being Contracted to* Joanna *the Rightful Heiress; He takes several* Castile; *The* French *make Peace with* England, *and ingage to assist* Portugal *against* Ferdinand.

Ferdinand labours to gain the Nobility of Castile.

THE Disgust of the Archbishop of *Toledo* did not a little perplex the King and Queen, fearing he might cause great Revolutions, being Rich and Powerful. They were therefore careful to gain what Friends they could, and to appease the Nobility. The first endeavour was with *Henry* of *Aragon*, which was done by restoring to him his Patrimony of *Segorbe* and *Ribagorias*, and pardoning all past Faults, which highly obliged the Earl of *Benavente*, his cousin. It was now the easier to content him, because he had lost all hopes of Marrying the Princess *Joanna*, she being gone from *Escalona* to *Truxillo*, in order to be Married to the King of *Portugal*. The Town of *Perpignan* being pressed with a long Siege, surrendred on the 14th of *March*, upon Condition the *Aragonian* Ambassadors detained in *France*, should be released, and the Townsmen have Liberty either to stay there, or depart whither they pleased. A Truce for 6 months was concluded between *France* and *Aragon*. King *Ferdinand* sent an Embassy into *France* to propose a Peace, and Treat about Restoring *Russillon*. The King of *France* received the Ambassadors Honourably, and sent one to *Castile* to propose a Match betwixt the *Dauphin* and the Princess of *Castile*, which if concluded, he promised Supplies of Men and Money to Reduce the Nobility of that Kingdom, and to stand to the Judgment of Arbitrators as to the Affair of *Russillon*. King *Ferdinand* was not averse from this Proposal, but the King of *Aragon* Resented it, and Complained that such Important Affairs should be Managed without his privity. Above all, he feared lest the Archbishop of *Toledo* should endeavour to set up another King in *Castile*. The King of *Portugal* was ready on the Frontiers with an Army of 6000 Horse and 14000 Foot. Thus all hopes of Accommodation being taken away, the King and Queen prepared for War. *Andrew de Cabrera* to make himself the more acceptable, delivered up the Royal Treasures, for which he was created Marques of *Moya*, Earl of *Chinchon*, and Hereditary Governor of the Castle of *Segovia*. *Medina del Campo*, a great Town of Trade, was secured to the Kings Interest, the Castle being delivered up to him by the Duke of *Alva*. The Rendezvous was at *Valladolid*, whither the King and Queen went, and soon gathered an indifferent Army. King *Ferdinand* stayed in *Old Castile*, where the People were well affected towards him, and Queen *Elizabeth* passed the Mountains to endeavour to appease the Archbishop of *Toledo*; but he to avoid seeing her, went away from *Alcalà* to *Brihuega*, a strong little Town, pretending there was a design to kill him. *Peter Fernandez de Velasco*, the Constable, sent by the Queen upon the same Errand, could not prevail with him. However the Queen's Labour was not lost, for she secured *Toledo*, putting a Garison into that City, and expelling the Earl of *Cifuentes* and *John de Ribera*, who favoured the Archbishop. She went not to *Madrid*, because the Marques *de Villena* held the Castle. This done, she returned to *Segovia* to Coin all the Silver and Gold that was there. King *Ferdinand* secured *Salamanca*, but the Houses of such as were of the other Party were plundered. *Zamora* opened the Gates to him, but *Alonso de Valencia*, the Governour, would not deliver up the Castle, of which he was Governour. He thought not fit to attempt reducing it by force, nor to go to *Toro*, fearing *John de Ulloa*, a Powerful Citizen, who was inclinable to favour the *Portugueses*, having deserved Death for several Crimes. The King and Queen being come to *Valladolid*, the City of *Alcaraz* submitted to them, and the Citizens laid siege to the Castle. The Earl of *Paredes*, the Lord of *Coca*, and the Bishop of *Avila*, assisted the Townsmen, and the Marques de *Villena* came to raise the Siege, but finding himself too weak, desisted. This loss moved him by Letter to hasten the King of *Portugal*; That King was on the Frontiers near *Badajoz* in *May*, upon the 18th day of which month he had a Grandson born at *Lisbon*, which was looked upon as a good Omen; he was called *Alonso*, was Sworn Heir to the Crown, but lived not long. The Earl of *Feria*, who stood firm to King *Ferdinand*, was in *Badajoz*, and had lately taken a Town called *Xerez*. The *Portugueses* ought to have taken the Right Hand way, and broke into *Andaluzia*, where *Carmona*, *Ezija* and *Cordova* were for them, so that having secured *Sevil* they had left no Enemy behind them. Yet they turned to the Left, and marched through *Estremadura* to *Plasencia*. In this City the King of *Portugal* was Contracted to the Princess *Joanna*, and tho they Consummated not the Marriage, expecting a Dispensation because of the near Kindred that was betwixt them, yet they were Crowned and Proclaimed King and Queen of *Castile*. Here the King created *Lope de Albuquerque* Earl of *Penamacor*, to Reward his Labour in gaining the Nobility of *Castile*. A Manifesto was also published, and sent to all parts, declaring the Right of the Princess *Joanna*, and reflecting on King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth*.

Alonso K. of *Portugal* proclaimed King of *Castile*, being Contracted to the Rightful Heiress.

The War broke out in several parts at the same time. *Villena*, with its Dependencies, was infested with Forces out of the Kingdom of *Valencia*. Hereupon the Inhabitants of that City, at the persuasion of the Earl of *Paredes*, took up Arms, and declared for King *Ferdinand*, having first Capitulated, That they should for ever be incorporated in the Crown of *Castile*.

Cardinal

Guidad Reall was recovered from the Master of *Calatrava*, who had possessed himself thereof without any other Right than that of Arms. Great havock was made by both Parties in *Andaluzia* and *Galicia*. *Peter Alvarado* saved the City *Tuy* for the King of *Portugal*. The Citizens of *Burgos* besieged the Castle of that City, which *Inigo de Zuniga*, the Governor, and *D. Luis de Acuña*, the Bishop, held for the *Portugueses*. That King being called upon on every side, knew not whither to go first. The Nobility failed in their Supplies of Men, Money, and Provisions. The People hated the *Portugueses*, and they themselves began to grow weary of the War, perceiving King *Ferdinand*, who at the time they broke into *Castile*, had scarce 500 Horse, now headed an Army of 10000 Horse and 30000 Foot. The King of *Portugal* marched first to *Arevalo*, a Town that was for him, and thence went to take possession of *Toro* and *Samora*. King *Ferdinand* marched after him, and encamped near *Toro*, where the Enemy was, designing to Relieve that Castle, which still held out for him. No Action happened betwixt them. King *Ferdinand* sent a Challenge by a Herald. The *Portugues* answered his Forces were dispersed, yet offered to accept of single Combat. Therefore King *Ferdinand* not being able to relieve the Castle, which was at last surrendered, Provision and Money growing scarce, returned to *Medina del Campo*. The *Cortes* assembled in that City, granted him, towards carrying on the War, half the Silver and Gold of the Churches, provided he engaged to restore it as soon as the Kingdom was free from War. Then he sent out to besiege the Castle of *Burgos*. Many said King *Ferdinand* retired from *Toro* through Fear, and that it denoted an ill posture of Affairs. Certain it is, it moved the Archbishop of *Toledo*, without regarding the Prayers of all his Relations and Friends, to go away and join the King of *Portugal* with 500 Horse. He and the Duke of *Arevalo* advised that King to march in Person with 1500 Horse, and a good Body of Foot, to relieve the Castle of *Burgos*; which he did, and by the way took the Castle of *Baltanas*, seated on the Mountains between *Pisuerga* and *Duero*, sending the Earl of *Benavente*, whom he found there, Prisoner to *Peñafiel*. The *Portugues*, satisfied with this Action, for that he had made a rich Booty, and believing himself too weak to encounter King *Ferdinand*, turned back, without attempting the Relief of *Burgos*. The Princess *Joanna* was at *Zamora*, and Queen *Elizabeth* at *Valladolid*, whence she moved with what Force she could gather to assist her Husband at *Burgos*, if need were. In *July* the Ambassadors of *Castile* and *Aragon* made their Submission to the Pope, and were favourably received and entertained by him, which offended the *Portugues* Ambassadors, who said the Pope ought not to receive them, till the Right both Parties pretended was cleared: Therefore the Pope said he received those Ambassadors from *Castile*, saving still to any others their Titles and Claims. This Year was very remarkable throughout all Christendom, for the great *Jubilee* granted by Pope *Sixtus*, to be continued afterwards every 25th Year, whereas before it was every 50th. Many resorted to *Rome* to gain this Indulgence, and among them King *Ferdinand* of *Naples*, now by reason of his Age grown more Devout and Religious than he was before.

At the end of this Year, the King of *Aragon* held the *Cortes* of that Kingdom at *Zaragoça*, being in care about carrying on the War against *Portugal* and *France*: And the more, for that one *Roderick Trabiguere* not regarding the Truce then in being, had with *French* Forces entred *Catalonia*, taken the Town of *St. Laurence*, and struck such a Terror into all the Country, that all such as were of Age were by Edict commanded to appear in Arms, a thing never done but in time of extream Danger. In *Castile*, the *Portugues* Forces prevailed, and were encouraged by the Hopes of Succours out of *France*; which were reckoned the more secure, because a Peace was concluded betwixt the *English* and *French*, in which the Dukes of *Britany* and *Burgundy* were included. The Kingdom of *Aragon* was not able to withstand two such powerful Enemies; therefore in *November* the King concluded a Peace for Seven Months with the *French* on the side of *Aragon*. To weaken the *Portugues*, he wrote to the Archbishop of *Toledo* in very courteous Terms, desiring an Interview: But the Archbishop was a Man too positive to be brought to condescend. His Passion was so great, he was often heard to say, *I made the Lady* Elizabeth *a Queen, and I will bring her down to the Spinning-wheel*. King *Ferdinand* valued not his Threats, believing if he were reconciled, the Cardinal might be disgusted. The Marquis *de Villena*, and Master of *Calatrava*, at this time went out of *Old Castile* to *Almagro*, designing for *Baeça*, the Castle of which City was besieged by their Adversaries. Hereupon *Ocaña*, a Town belonging to the Marquess, mutinied. The Earl of *Cifuentes* and *John de Ribera*, with the Forces they carried out of *Toledo*, turned out the Marquess's Garrison, and left the Place to the Earl of *Paredes*, who called himself Master of *Santiago*. King *Ferdinand* hasted from *Burgos* to *Zamora*, and secured that City, with the Assistance of the Governour *Francis de Valdes*. The Castle was besieged, with a Resolution not to desist till it were taken. A Meeting was proposed betwixt the King of *Aragon* and his Son, as also the Princess *Eleanor* of *Navarre*, to find some Method of settling the Disorders in *Navarre*, as also to prevent any Succours coming to the *Portugueses* out of *France* through that Country. King *Ferdinand* was busie at *Zamora*, when the Castle of *Burgos*, there being no hopes of Relief, surrendered to Queen *Elizabeth*, at the beginning of the Year 1476. *James de Ribera* was appointed Governour of it, the Queen having an Affection for him, because he was Tutor to Prince *Alonso*. On the 17th of *January* died at *Madrid* Queen *Joanna*, Wife to the last King *Henry*, and Mother to the present unfortunate Queen *Joanna*. Her Body was buried in

French and *Portugueſe* Forces againſt *Caſtile*.

he Church of St. *Francis*, in a Tomb of White Marble, near the High Altar. For th[illegible] removed the Bones of *Roderick Gonçalez de Clavijo*, who went Ambaſſador to *Tam[illegible]* his return, built the great Chapel of that Church for himſelf to be buried in; [illegible] after death the weakeſt are wronged. Many Reports were ſpread abroad about th[illegible] of this Queen's Death, moſt Hiſtorians ſay ſhe was Poiſoned by her Brother [illegible] *Portugal*.

CHAP. IV.

Prince John *of* Portugal *comes into* Caſtile *with Forces to his Father's A[illegible] Battle of* Toro *betwixt King* Ferdinand *and him of* Portugal; *The la[illegible] The* Caſtilian *Nobility forſake him, and he returns home.*

John Pr. of *Portugal* comes to his Fathers aſſiſtance into *Caſtile.*

JOhn Prince of *Portugal* was left at home to govern the Kingdom: He being a forward Youth, and underſtanding his Father advanced little in *Caſtile*, raiſed 2000 Horſe and 8000 Foot, but ill Armed, and Undiſciplined. With this Recruit he ſet out to join his Father. Having paſſed the Bridge of *Ledeſma*, he attacked the Town of S. *Felices*, but was repulſed. On the 9th of *February* he came to *Toro*, where he found his Father had 3500 Horſe, and 20000 Foot, in Winter Quarters. King *Ferdinand* lay before the Caſtle of *Zamora*, with only 2500 Horſe, and double that number of Foot; Thence he ſent Orders to all his Forces to join him, being aſſured the *Portugueſes* would oblige him to raiſe the Siege, or come to a Battle. The King of *Aragon* adviſed him not to hazard a Battle, as of dangerous Conſequence if loſt, and coſtly tho gained. With King *Ferdinand* were the Cardinal of *Spain*, the Duke of *Alva*, the Admiral, and his Uncle the Earl of *Alva Liſte*, the Marqueſs of *Aſtorga*, and the Earl of *Lemos*. At *Alabejos* lay with a Body of Men, D. *Henry* of *Aragon* the King's Couſin, D. *Alonſo* his Brother, and the Earl of *Treviño*, ready to march to *Zamora*, which is not far diſtant, Queen *Elizabeth* from *Burgos* returned to *Tordeſillas*, to be the nearer upon Occaſion. The King of *Portugal* reinforced by his Son, reſolved to relieve the Caſtle, or at leaſt to make a ſhew of ſo doing, and accordingly marched out of *Toro* as if he intended to move ſtreight towards the Enemy. Yet on a ſudden, as if he had changed his Reſolution, paſſed the Bridge, and marched on the other ſide of the River, encamping over-againſt *Zamora*, near the Monaſtery of St. *Francis*. He planted his Cannon at the Foot of the Bridge which led from the City to his Camp, ſo that he could not obſtruct the Battering of the Caſtle, nor was there any acceſs to give him Battle. Thirteen days were there ſpent in fruitleſs Diſputes. On the firſt of *March*, at break of day, he marched back, breaking the Bridge that the Enemy might not purſue. King *Ferdinand* having ſpent ſome time in repairing the Bridge, reſolved to follow, and ſent before D. *Alvaro de Mendoça*, with 300 light Horſe, to engage the Enemies Rear. Thus the King of *Portugal* marching but ſlowly by reaſon of his Baggage, King *Ferdinand* had time to overtake him, after paſſing a Defile, and entring a large Plain about a League and a half from *Toro*. This was about Sun-ſetting, nevertheleſs the Enemy could not avoid fighting, King *Ferdinand* being ſo near, and there being no way to eſcape but over the Bridge. Hereupon the Army halted, and the King drew it up in order of Battle. King *Ferdinand* was dubious, but the Nobility and Officers being all for fighting, the ſignal was given, D. *Alvaro de Mendoça*, with his 300 Horſe, gave the firſt on-ſet. *John* Prince of *Portugal*, who led the Van, in which were 800 Men at Arms, mixed with Muſqueteers, received them ſo hotly, they were put to flight. Both Kings were in the Body of their Armies, which charged furiouſly, and the Battle ſtood a long time dubious, both Parties being diſordered, and fighting confuſedly. A hot Diſpute was about the King of *Portugal*'s Standard. *Peter Vaca de Sotomayor* took it from the Bearer called *Duarte de Almeida*, but others coming on both ſides it was torn to pieces. *Almeida* was taken, or as others will have it, killed. His Arms inſtead of the Standard hang at this day in the Cathedral of *Toledo*. In fine, the *Portugueſes* fled, and the King with a few made his way to the Mountains, without ever ſtopping till he came to *Caſtronuño*. Night ſtopped the purſuit, but *Henry* Earl of *Alva Liſte*, who had gone as far as the Bridge of *Toro*, was taken by a Party of the Enemy, under the Command of *John* Prince of *Portugal*, who made good his Ground upon a Hill King *Ferdinand* thought not fit to attack them, becauſe his Men were diſperſed plundering. Both Parties ſtood looking upon one another ſeveral hours, but the *Portugueſes* ſtayed laſt, which Action their Hiſtorians magniſie, and affirm the Prince had the Victory. King *Ferdinand* returned to *Zamora*, and the *Portugueſes* to *Toro*. In this Fight the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* never ſtirred from the Prince of *Portugal*'s ſide. Few were killed, and fewer taken, but the Booty was conſiderable, moſt of the *Portugues* Baggage being loſt. From *Zamora* King *Ferdinand* removed to *Medina del Campo*, where at the Suit of the Conſtable, whoſe Daughter was Contracted to the Earl of *Ureña*, he Pardoned him and his Brother the Maſter of *Calatrava*, notwithſtanding they and many others only waited to ſee which Party would prevail.

Fight betwixt the *Portugues* and *Caſtilian* Armies.

Defeat of the *Portugueſes*.

Great Diſorders throughout *Caſtile*.

This cauſed great Diſorders throughout the whole Kingdom. Particularly at *Fuentecovejuna*, one night in *April*, the People took Arms to kill *Fernan Perez de Guzman*, chief Commendary of *Calatrava*, which he had well deſerved for the Inſolencies committed in that Town.

Such

Such was the resolution of those People, that tho many young Men and Women were put upon the Rack to discover the Authors of that Design, nothing more could ever be got from them, but that *Fuenteovejuna* did it. All manner of Crimes were committed, the Law being of no Force, which moved the Towns, as we said had been done before, to associate themselves and raise Forces to punish Criminals. *Alonso de Quintanilla* the King's Treasurer, promoted this Design. Laws were established for the Associators to be governed by, which continued in force 20 Years, till all the troubles being ended, the Kingdom was restored to Peace. The Stress of the War was now removed to the utmost part of *Biscay*, called *Guipuscoa*, where stands the impregnable Fortress of *Fuenterabia*, encompassed with the Sea, and strongly fortified to Curb the *French*, who often commit waste in that Country. This Place the *French* Besieged by way of a diversion to the Forces that then lay before the Castle of *Zamora*. They battered down a great part of the Walls and filled the Ditch, which laid the Place open, the Garrison being weak and harrassed with continual labour. *James Sarmiento* Earl of *Salinas* who had the charge of the Castle encouraging his Men, made a desperate Sally and ruined all the Enemies Works. This good success and the accession of some Recruits that came to them, gave them courage to Fight the Enemy in open Field, where they parted upon equal Terms, but still the Siege was not raised. Thus much of *Biscay*. *Peter Arias*, and *Peter de Toledo* raised the People of *Madrid*, and having received some supplies from the Queen and Marquess *da Santilla*, besieged the Castle of that Town, which was held by a Garrison of the Marquess *de Villena*. At the same time *Truxillo* in *Estremadura*, and *Baeça* in *Andaluzia* were besieged by the Forces of King *Ferdinand*. *Chinchilla* and *Almansa*, Towns in the Marquisate of *Villena*, called Forces out of *Valencia* to their Aid, and revolted from the Marquess, but he soon reduced them. In all other things the *Aragonians* were successful, and the *Portugueses* unfortunate. The Castle of *Zamora* surrendred to King *Ferdinand* on the 19th of *March*. This loss so discouraged the *Portugueses*, that their Prince carried away the Princess *Joanna*, on whose account the War was made, to *Portugal* under a Guard of 400 Horse. With a like number the Archbishop returned to his Province upon pretence of reducing some Persons who favoured King *Ferdinand*, but in reality to retire, being weary of the War, and despairing of Success. King *Ferdinand* laid Siege to the strong Castle of *Calatapieda*, but soon desisted, and concluded a Truce for half a Year, upon condition the Towns of *Villalva*, *Mayorga*, and *Portillo* should be restored to the Earl of *Benavente*, they having been lately delivered up by him to purchase his liberty. D. *Roderick Manrique* Earl of *Paredes* called himself Master of *Santiago*, was possessed of *Veles*, the chief Town of that Order, and laid Siege to the Castle which held for the Marquess of *Villena*. He and the Archbishop of *Toledo* came to relieve the besieged, but were repulsed by D. *Roderick* and his Son D. *George Manrique*, a brave Youth, tho short lived, of whose parts we shall speak in another place. Neither was the Sea free from this War. *Andrew Suncer* with some Gallies of *Aragon* did harm along the Coast of *Portugal*. So many losses perplexed the King of *Portugal*, and moved many of the Nobility of *Castile* who sided with him to think of making their Peace at home. Among these, the first was the Duke of *Arevalo* who gave the Town of *Pinto* to *Roderick de Mendoza* for assisting him in his reconciliation. He submitted and did Homage to Queen *Elizabeth*, whereby instead of punishment he obtained singular favours. In particular D. *John de Zuniga* his Son was made Master of the Order of *Alcantara*, which before was in dispute betwixt him and D. *Alonso de Monroy*. Soon after the Lady *Beatrix Pacheco* Countess of *Medellin* submitted. On the 4th of *May* a Match was concluded betwixt *Ferdinand*, Grandson to the King of *Naples*, and the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the King of *Castile*. The King of *Naples* was to secure her 200000 Crowns, and her Father 150000, in case she had Issue Male. King *Ferdinand* was won to make this Match by a great Sum of Money offered him, whereof he stood in great need. The King of *Portugal* finding all things combined against him, resolved to leave *Castile*; but with a design to procure Forces out of *France* to March into *Spain*, since of himself he was too weak, and the Nobles that followed his Party either could not, or would not support him. Before his departure, he proposed a Peace, offering to refer himself wholly to the Arbitration of the King of *Aragon* and Archbishop of *Toledo*. But the War being near ended, it was too late to harken to such propofals. He left the Earl of *Marialva* to Command at *Toro*, and returned to *Portugal* on the 13th of *June*. Some Gentlemen of *Castile* bore him Company, being resolved to stick by him, rather because they despaired of Pardon, than out of any affection.

CHAP. V.

The Tumults of Navarre; *The King of* Portugal *his Voyage into* France; T... ed *by the* Caſtilians, *from the* Portugueſes; *Several other Places retaken*; C... *Bold Duke of* Burgundy, *and* Galeazzo *Duke of* Milan, *Murdered.*

IN *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdagne*, the *French*, notwithſtanding the Truce, had taken *S...* Caſtle oppoſite to *Narbonne*, the Bulwark of *Spain*, and laid Siege to *Lebia*, a ſt... in *Ampurias*. Beſides this, the Soldiers under *Luis Mudarra* who had ſerved well ... of *Perpignan* Mutinied for their Pay. They took ſeveral Towns, and made W... had been Enemies, and it was feared they would join with the *French*. There ... ficient Force to ſuppreſs them, therefore the King's Party in *Lerida* gave them Security that they ſhould receive their Pay; and by that means they were pacified. Still they were not ſtrong enough to oppoſe the *French*, the King of *Aragon* being then in *Navarre*, where the Factions ran as high as ever. The *Biamonteſes* had the better, being poſſeſſed of *Pamplona*, and having laid Siege to *Eſtela*. King *Ferdinand* alſo favoured them, which much offended his Father, and it was requiſite to provide, that the *French* might not get Footing there. Thoſe People were perſwaded the King of *Aragon* and Princeſs *Elenor* contrived to deliver up the Kingdom of *Navarre* to King *Ferdinand*, and exclude *Francis Phebus* the Son of *Gaſton* Earl of *Faux*, Grandſon to the Princeſs *Ellenor*. King *Ferdinand* went to *Biſcay* to appeaſe the Tumults, and Relieve *Fuenterabia*. For the Relief of that Place, he ordered a Fleet to be provided, which he gave in charge to *D. Ladron de Guevera* a Noble Perſon. To ſettle the Affairs of *Navarre*, he deſired his Father to give him a meeting at *Vitoria*. Queen *Elizabeth* reſided at *Tordeſillas* on the River *Duero*, to Curb the *Portugues* Gariſon of *Toro*. *D. Alonſo de Aragon* her Brother in Law was alſo there with 300 Horſe, and deſpairing now of being Reſtored to the Maſterſhip of *Calatrava*, he Married *Ellenor de Soto*, one of the Queens Lady's, the Pope having diſpenſed with his Vow of Chaſtity. This ſo incenſed his Father the King of *Aragon*, that he took from him the Towns of *Ribagorça* and *Villahermoſa*, and gave them to *D. John* his Baſtard-Son. *D. Jaime de Aragon*, pretended theſe Places belonged to him by Inheritance, and took up Arms to defend his Right, but it coſt him his Life. The Citizens of *Segovia* Mutinied and Beſieged the Caſtle, where was the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, and it was given out they had taken it. *Alonſo Maldonado* raiſed this Tumult in hatred to *D. Andrew de Cabrera*, who put him out from being Lieutenant. *D. John Arias* Biſhop of the City, and *Luis de Meſa* aſſiſted him. Queen *Elizabeth* repaired thither with Speed, and pacified that Inſurrection; ſome of the Mutiniers fled, others were Executed. In *Auguſt* the King of *Aragon* came to *Vitoria*, being detained till then by a ſore Foot. There with great Joy to ſee his Son King of *Caſtile*, whence he had been himſelf formerly Expelled, he embraced and kiſſed him. He would not ſuffer him to kiſs his Hand, but gave him the Right. The Princeſs *Ellenor* was preſent at this meeting. They conſulted about their Affairs, and ſome write that the King of *Aragon* had reſolved to reſign up that Crown to his Son, but deſiſted, becauſe *Caſtile* was not then entirely Reduced, and *Colora* the French Admiral was gone with a Fleet to *Portugal*, to carry that King into *France*. He was then preparing for that Voyage, and being in a readineſs, Sailed firſt over into *Africk*, to ſecure his Conqueſts there. With him went the Duke of *Bragança*, the Earl of *Penafiel* his Favourite, the Prior of *Ocrato*, and *D. John Pimentel*, Brother to the Earl of *Benavente*. He carried 250 Men to reinforçe the Garriſons of *Tangier* and and *Arzila*. From *Ceuta* he ſet Sail, and Landed at *Colvire* in *September*, whence he went to *Perpignan* and *Narbonne*, and was received Magnificently. His coming revived the War in *Ruſſillon*. The *Aragonians* took the Town of St. *Laurence*, the *French* waſted the Territory of *Ampurias*. But the worſt was, that the Natives were in an Uproar, and therefore could not oppoſe the Enemy. At the ſame time the King of *Aragon* returned from *Vitoria* to *Tudela*, being very deſirous to put an end to the Troubles of *Navarre*. The Princeſs *Joanna* was left to Govern *Catalonia*, during her Fathers abſence. Knowing her own weakneſs, ſhe endeavoured to come to an Accommodation, and Ambaſſadors were ſent on both ſides, but all they could Conclude was a Prolongation of the Truce. The King of *Portugal* made the beſt of his way to *Tours*, where the King of *France* was at that time. He was ſumptuouſly Received and Entertained. After the Ceremony of the Reception was over, he laid his Caſe before the King of *France*, declaring the juſtice of his Cauſe, and imploring his Aid. That King promiſed his labour in coming to him ſhould not be loſt, but his Actions were not anſwerable to his Words, for at *Paris*, whither the King of *Portugal* followed him, he excuſed himſelf upon account that the *Engliſh* and *Burgundians* had again declared War againſt him. Beſides he pleaded the King of *Portugal*'s Marriage with the Princeſs was not Lawful, by reaſon they were too near of Kin. The King of *Portugal* thus diſappointed, went to meet the Duke of *Burgundy* his Kinſman and Ally, hoping to be a Mediator betwixt him and *France*, but without any Succeſs. The War that broke out in *France*, was advantageous to *Caſtile*; for the *French* who Beſieged *Fuenterabia* concluded a Truce with the *Biſcayners* for a ſhort time at firſt, and only by Land, but ſoon after by the Solicitation of the Cardinal of *Spain*, it was prolonged, and without that limitation.

Factions in *Navarre*.

Alonſo King of *Portugal*, goes over into *Africk* and thence into *France*.

After

After their parting at *Vitoria* the two Kings, Father and Son met again in *October* at *Tudela* to endeavour to quell the Tumults of *Navarre*. The Earl of *Lerin* and the Conſtable *Peter Peralta* who were Heads of the Factions came thither and promiſed to ſtand by what the two Kings ſhould determine. Both Parties ingaged to ſtand to Judgment, and within 16 Months to appoint Arbitrators, who were to decide all Controverſies. This much offended the Lady *Magdalen*, Wife that was to the late *Gaſton* Earl of *Faux*, fearing it was a contrivance to exclude her Children their Fathers Inheritance. *Berengarius de Sos* Dean of *Barcelona* was ſent Ambaſſador to appeaſe that Lady, and adviſe her not to miſtruſt the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, nor join with *France*. She was then at *Pau* a Town in *Bearne*, and anſwered ſhe thanked them, and would always endeavour rather to promote Peace than War. On the 5th of *October*, the Articles of Marriage betwixt *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* and *Joanna* Daughter to the King of *Aragon*, were Sign'd at *Tudela*. The Lady was Contracted at *Cervera*, a Town in *Catalonia*, and from thence forward ſhe was called Queen of *Naples*. *Beatrix* Daughter to the King of *Naples*, was at the ſame time Married to *Mathias* King of *Hungary*. She was a vertuous Lady, but Barren, and conſequently had no Iſſue by him, nor by King *Ladiſlaus* his Succeſſor, whom ſhe afterwards Married. Mean while the City *Toro* in *Caſtile* was ſurprized in the Night by D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, Biſhop of *Avila*, and D. *Frederic* Son to D. *Roderick Manrique* Earl of *Parades*. A Shepherd, called *Bartholomew* ſhewed them how it might be ſcaled on that ſide which was leaſt regarded, by reaſon of a Moraſs that lay before it. Having entred the Town, they Beſieged the Caſtle, and Queen *Elizabeth* hearing the news, repaired thither with ſpeed from *Segovia*, where ſhe had been appeaſing the late Tumult. *Mary* Wife to *John de Ulloa* ſurrendred that Fortreſs on the 19th of *October*. Her Son in Law the Earl of *Marialva* who Commanded in thoſe parts, quitted another Fort called *Villalfonſo*, near *Toro*, and retired into *Portugal*. There remained *Caſtronuño*, from which Place *Peter de Mendoza* an able Soldier did great harm to the neighbouring Country. For this reaſon the Kings Forces after the taking of *Toro* laid Siege to that Place, and planted their Artillery, which was carried thither with much labour. Great application was made at the ſame time to reduce the Marqueſs *de Villena* and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. The Marqueſs ſeemed moſt inclinable to Submit; but demanded the reſtitution of *Villena*, and above 20 Towns taken from him in that Neighbourhood. The Archbiſhop was more obſtinate, tho the King of *Aragon* ceaſed not to adviſe to compound with him at any rate. But that Buſineſs was not yet ripe. They began by the Marqueſs *de Villena*, and promiſed to reſtore to him his whole Eſtate, provided he ſurrendred the Caſtles of *Madrid* and *Truxillo* which ſtill held for him. The ſame offer was made to the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. D. *Lope de Acuña* his Nephew delivered up the City *Huete*, which had been given him with the Title of a Duke in the time of his troubles by King *Henry*. At the ſame time were killed two powerful Princes, *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Galeazzo* Duke of *Milan*, Murdered in the Church whilſt he was at Maſs.

Endeavours to pacifie *Navarre*.

Toro ſurprized by the *Caſtilians*.

CHAP. VI.

King Ferdinand *poſſeſſes himſelf of the Maſterſhip of* Santiago *in Truſt, which has ever ſince continued in the King's of* Spain; *War with the* Moores *of Andalazia; The King of* Portugal, *after having Abdicated his Crown, returns home and is reſtored by his Son.*

QUeen *Elizabeth* wiſely put an end to a Debate that aroſe about the Maſterſhip of *Santiago*. D. *Roderick Manrique* Earl of *Paredes*, who called himſelf Maſter of *Santiago*, and was famous for taking the Town of *Hueſcar* from the *Moores*, died in *November* at *Vcles*. His Son *George Manrique* wrote a learned Elegy upon his death. D. *Alonſo de Cardenas* his Competitor being dead, reſolved to go to *Vcles* with armed Men, and force the Electors to chuſe him. Many other great Men aimed at that Dignity. The King and Queen conſulted at *Toro* what was beſt to be done in that Caſe, and reſolved rather to make uſe of Cunning than Force. The King ſtaied at *Toro*, but the Queen made ſuch haſte to *Vcles*, that as *Ferdinand del Pulgar* writes, ſhe came to that Place in three Days from *Valladolid*. She perſwaded the Knights to go with her to *Ocaña*, which being a bigger Town and ſtrong, they might with more Security proceed upon their Election. There by the means of D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca* Biſhop of *Avila*, and her Secretary *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo* ſhe prevailed upon them, that to avoid Contention, they ſhould for ſome time Create King *Ferdinand* her Husband Admininiſtrator of that Dignity. This was it that firſt weakened the power of that Order, and ſoon after thoſe of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara* followed their example. Yet it was not long before the King and Queen conferred that Honour upon D. *Alonſo de Cardenas*, only obliging him to pay a certain Penſion towards carrying on the War with the *Moores*, which highly offended the other Nobles, who thought they had as well deſerved as he. King *Ferdinand* having ſettled the affairs of Old *Caſtile*, and concluded a Truce with the Enemy, went away to *Ocaña* at the beginning of the Year 1477. Then he again pardoned and received into his favour the Earl of *Urena*, who now ſeemed perfectly reconciled. From *Ocaña* he went with the Queen to *Toledo*, where in purſuance of a Vow made, if they overcame the King of *Portugal*, ſhe ordered to be Built the famous Monaſtery of *Franciſcans* ſtill to be ſeen in that City, and called St. *Juan de los Re-*

King *Ferdinand* choſe Maſter of *Santiago* in truſt.

Thence

Reyes. Thence they removed to *Madrid*, and there received Advice that the *Portu*[guese] the Country about *Badajor* and *Guidad Rodrigo*. D. *Gomez de Figueroa* Earl of [Feria] before to oppose them, and the Queen followed soon after towards the Frontier [of] King *Ferdinand* staied at *Madrid* in hopes to reduce the Archbishop of *Toledo*, [but] obstinate he would not see the King. Therefore on the 24th of *March* the Ki[ng] Old *Castile* to endeavour to pacifie *Navarre*, which again laboured under the form[er] the *Agramonteses* having taken *Estela*, and the Princess *Elenor* labouring to recove[r] own, and the Forces of *Castile*. At the same time the King and Queen were s[urp]rized with the News that *Albohacen* King of *Granada*, notwithstanding the Truce which had [last] Years, had broke into the Kingdom of *Murcia* with 4000 Horse, and 30000 [Foot]. This attempt terrified the Christians who were wholly unprovided; and the more for [that on the] 6th of *April* he took a little Town called *Cieza* by Storm, which he burnt and put [all the Inha]bitants to the Sword. Besides he took a great booty of Cattle, and returned home without any loss, tho *Peter Faxardo* Lieuteannt of *Murcia* endeavoured to oppose him. The harm done was not so great, but that *Castile* not being yet pacified, there was no hopes of taking revenge. *Cantalapiedra* and *Castronuño* two Castles that held for the *Portugueses* were again besiged and forced to surrender. The People were so incensed against *Castronuño* for the harm had been done them from thence, that they levelled it with the ground. The Garrisons of both Places according to Articles were conducted to *Portugal*. *Mendavia* Governor of *Castronuño* received 7000 Florins, and deserves great praise for having so long defended that Place against so great a power. The Queen was no less intent upon reducing *Truxillo*, the Castle of which Place was held for the Marquess *de Villena*. *Peter de Baeza* the Governor being summoned, answered at first, that he would not surrender unless the Marquisate of *Villena* were restored to his Lord, as had been agreed. The Queen offered to put those Towns into the power of a Third Person to be named by the Governor, who should deliver them to the Marquess at the end of 6 Months. But he fearing some Fraud would not submit; at last the Marquess to please the Queen, went into the Castle, and could hardly perswade him to surrender. The Governor was so higly offended that he discharged himself from ever more serving the Marquess, who had not Capitulated for him, and his Men. King *Ferdinand* on the one side desired to go to *Andaluzia*, whither the Queen his Wife called him, and on the other had a great mind to see his Sister *Joanna* before she Embarked for *Italy*. *Navarre* kept him employed, and he could not well depart thence. That Princess Sailed from *Barcelona* in *August*, aboard a Fleet brought thither to carry her, by D. *Alonso* her Son in Law, D. *Peter de Guevara* Marquess *del Gasto*, and many other Persons of Quality. She touched at *Genoa*, was there Nobly entertained, and lastly arrived at *Naples*. There her Marriage was Celebrated, with all expressions of Joy imaginable. *John Lopez de Medina-celi*, Archdeacon of *Almaçan* Built a Colledge at *Siguença*, for 13 Collegians, and a Monastery of the Order of St. *Hierome*, called St. *Anton*.

Moores of *Granada* invade *Murcia*.

Noblemen secure to themselves all the strong holds.

There was no end of the Troubles either in *Castile*, or *Andaluzia*, every Nobleman possessed himself of what Towns he could. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* held *Sevil*, the Marquiss of *Cadiz*, *Xerez*, D. *Alonso de Aguilar*, *Cordova*. Their pretence was to secure themselves against their Enemies, especially the *Portugueses*, but the real design, to enlarge their Estates. Those very Cities were divided into Factions. In *Sevil* some favoured the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, others the Marquess of *Cadiz*. In *Cordova* were the factions of *Alonso de Aguilar* and the Earl of *Cabra*. Queen *Elizabeth*, tho advised to the contrary, as having no sufficient Force, went first to *Sevil*. There she possessed her self of the Castle of *Triana*, and the other works belonging to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. King *Ferdinand* leaving *Navarre*, and having in some manner settled Old *Castile*, constituted *Peter de Villaldrando* Earl of *Ribadeo*, Governor of *Galicia*, and his own Brother D. *Alonso de Aragon* with the Constable Lieutenants of *Castile*. This done he set out towards *Andaluzia*, by the way visited the Church of *Guadalupe* and ordered the Duke of *Alva* and Earl of *Benavente* to bear him Company, being suspicious of them, because it was given out they were associating with others of the Nobility. On the 3d of *September* he came to *Sevil*. There he found the Marquess of *Cadiz* was suspected, and it was said of him, that he was inclinable to assist the *Portugueses*, and to that purpose kept a Garrison at *Alcalà de Guadaira*, under the King's Nose. It was proposed to gain and appease him, to this purpose he had a meeting with the King, by himself at Night. It was moved that he should deliver up the Forts he had taken. He answered he could not do it, unless the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* at the same time surrendred the Fortresses of *Nebrixa* and *Utrera*, and other Castles, otherwise it would be only weakening of him, to strengthen his Adversary. This Demand was thought reasonable, and therefore both of them delivered up their Forts to the King. The rest of the Lords and Nobles were induced to follow their example, especially because at the same time a Truce was concluded by D. *James de Cordova*, Earl of *Cordova* with the King of *Granada*, in whom they reposed their greatest Confidence. The affairs of *Navarre* were in a worse posture, and no hopes of any composition, because the old animosities went on. The Princess *Elenor* sought some remedy, and put them in mind that the term of 16 Months wherein they had promised to accommodate all affairs, was near expiring. At the same time she protested that since there was no help in her Father, or Brother, she would have recourse to some other, the blame whereof must lie at their door who were the cause of it; for if some care were not taken, that Kingdom must inevitably run to

ruin

ruin; Great misfortunes make the afflicted speak boldly. Nevertheless all were deaf to these complaints, both Kings being far off, and they embroil'd with affairs of their own. Besides the affairs of *Russillon* those of *Sicily* and *Sardinia* perplexed the King of *Aragon*. *Raimund Folch* Earl of *Cardona* was Viceroy of *Sicily*. He went over to *Naples* with Queen *Joanna*, and returned thence to his Command, at such time as D. *John de Cabrera* dying young, his Earldom of *Modica* fell to his Sister *Anne*. Many aimed at that Estate, some would exclude her, others aspir'd to Marry her. The King of *Aragon* because it was convenient to find a Husband to that great Fortune, resolv'd to Marry her to D. *Alonso de Aragon*, Bastard Son to his Son King *Ferdinand*. This did not succeed, but afterwards *Frederick* Son and Heir to the Admiral of *Castile*, carried her from all his Rivals, and by this means join'd that Earldom to his own Patrimony. In *Sardinia*, *Leonard de Alagon* Marquis of *Oristan* mutinied, he had never been thoroughly pacified, and now complain'd of new wrongs done him by *Nicholas Carroz de Arborea*. Neither Age nor Sickness hindred the King of *Aragon* from attending publick Affairs. The Marquess of *Oristan* was Impeached, and Judgment given against him at *Barcelona* on the 15th of *October*, by which he was declared to have forfeited his Estate. One only Ship was sent with Recruits, which being a small succour the War lasted long. King *Ferdinand* after reducing *Andaluzia*, was still in Care about *Portugal*. He rejoiced that tho' the King of *Portugal* had brought home a dispensation from the Pope to Marry the Princess *Joanna*, yet he had obtained no succours in *France*. On the other side, he was concern'd because it was reported the Archbishop of *Toledo* did Court that King to return to *Castile*. That Prelate being very old and passionate, scarce knew what he did, and therefore never reflected how weak that King was. It is reported that the King of *Portugal* having lost all hopes of Assistance, in despair set out from *Paris*, resolving to go in Pilgrimage to *Rome* and *Hierusalem*, and then become a Fryar, rather out of disgust to the World, than affection to that Life. He went some days Journey, and then sent back one of Three Servants that were with him to open a Scrutore he left at *Paris*, where were found two Letters, one for the King of *France*, giving him an account of his design. In the other he advised his Son immediately to cause himself to be Crowned King. His Son having read this Letter, was Crowned on the 11th of *November*, only Five days before the arrival of his Father at *Cascaes*. For the King of *France* had immediately sent some Persons after him, who forced him to come back. He advis'd him to return to his Country, which he accordingly did. The King came to *Portugal* very sad and lean. His Son went out with joy to receive him, and restored him his Crown and Dignity. This was the event of the King of *Portugals* Voyage and Attempts, which at first were hot, but in the Conclusion fell to the Ground. The following Year 1478, was unfortunate, and remarkable, because on the 23th of *January* was Born in *Flanders* of the Lady *Mary*, Heiress to *Charles* the Bold Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Maximilian* Duke of *Austria*, *Philip* who was afterwads happy in the great Dominions he acquired, and the Successor he left, tho his prosperity was not lasting, Death snatching him away in the prime of his youth. In the Month of *April*, in the City of *Florence*, certain Citizens conspiring against the Brothers of the House of *Medicis*, who they suspected design'd to Usurp the Sovereignty of that City, till then Free, Murder'd *Julian* in the Church of St. *Librada*, the other called *Lawrence de Medicis* saved himself in the Sacristy of the said Church. Hereupon the other Citizens ran to Arms, and apprehended *Salviato* Archbishop of *Pisa*, one of the Conspirators in the Pallace of the Seigneury whither he went to exhort the People to defend their Liberty. Without farther Process he hanged him out of the Window. The Cardinal of St. *George*, who was said to favour the Conspirators, was in great danger. *Florence* was Excommunicated for the Murder of the Archbishop, but the King of *France* interposing, the City was absolv'd, rather through fear than for any good-will. The Pope and King of *Naples* had also made War upon the *Florentines*, but now also a Peace was Concluded, and they were left at Liberty as they were before.

Disorders in *Sicily* and *Sardinia*.

The King of *Portugal* resolves to go in Pilgrimage to *Hierusalem*, and resigns his Crown to his Son. *John* Prince of *Portugal* restores the Crown to his Father. 1478

CHAP. VII.

Sardinia *entirely reduced; The Birth of* John *Prince of* Castile; *The Inquisition first settled in* Spain; *Peace Concluded betwixt* France *and* Castile; *the death of King* John *of* Aragon.

IN *Sardinia* the War continu'd hot, and both parties looked for supplies from abroad. The *Genoeses* who ought to have assisted the Marquess *de Oristan*, as their ancient Allie, forbore because they had lately concluded a Truce at *Naples*, with the House of *Aragon*. Fresh succours came daily to the Royalists from *Aragon* and *Sicily*, and at last the Earl of *Cardona* Viceroy of *Sicily* went over in Person. After several skirmishes, the two Armies met near a Castle called *Machomera*. There the Battle was given, in which the Marquess was killed, and his Army routed. *Artal* his Son endeavouring to make his escape in a Boat, was taken by Two *Aragonian* Gallies, and carried Prisoner into *Spain* by *Villamarin* the Admiral. He was Confined to the Castle of *Xativa*, and all his Estate which was considerable, as well in

Sardinia reduced.

Sardinia

Sardinia, as the Continent Confiscate. Particularly the Marquisates of *Oristan* [illegible] were for ever annexed to the Crown, and added to the other regal Titles. [illegible] fought on the 19th of *May*. Thus that Island which had been so long contended for, last wholly subdued by the *Aragonians*. King *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, tho' the Affairs of [illegible] were not altogether settled, and his Queen was with Child, returned to the King[illegible] *gon* for two reasons. The first, to reduce the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and perswade him to call in the King of *Portugal* again. The other to revive the Association of the Fo[illegible] Robbers and Outlaws, which decayed much by reason of the great charge of k[illegible] diers in Pay. To this effect the Cortes were held at *Madrid*, where the Associat[illegible] tinued for Three Years longer. Nothing could be concluded with the Archbi[illegible] deavours were used to satisfie him, there had been no design of killing him. [illegible] tes broke up, King *Ferdinand* returned to *Sevil*, the Queen earnestly desiring [illegible] was near her time. Thither came Ambassadors from the King of *Granada* to de[illegible] might be renewed, which was refused, unless besides doing Homage, he would pay the Tribute used formerly. The King sent Ambassadors to *Granada*, to treat of it, and the *Moors* answered, That the Kings who used to pay that Tribute were dead many Years before, and that at present in the Mint of *Granada* no Gold or Silver was Coined, but instead of it they made Spears, Darts and Cimiters. King *Ferdinand*, tho' offended at this Answer, necessity obliging him to it, renewed the Truce. On the 28th of *June* the Queen fell in labour, and was delivered of a Son called Prince *John*, who was unfortunately cut off in the Flower of his Age, as we shall relate in its Place. The King of *Aragon* tho tired with Age, demanded this Child should be sent to him, to be bred up after the manner of *Aragon*. At this time the King of *Aragon* contended for the Archbishoprick of *Zaragoça*. His aim was to confer it upon D. *Alonso* Bastard Son to King *Ferdinand*. The Pope was willing to dispence with his Illegitimacy, but not with his Age, for he was but Six Years old, and therefore desired to bestow that See upon the Cardinal *Ausias Despuch*, believing the King would allow it by reason of the great services done by his Brother, the Master of the Order of *Montesa*. It proved otherwise, for the King in a passion seized the Cardinals Estate, and affronted his kindred. The King of *Naples* interposing, who was great with the Pope, the King of *Aragon* obtained his desire, and that Dignity was given to D. *Alonso* as perpetual Administrator. This was the foundation of a Custom prejudicial to the Church, ever since in use, and meerly extorted from the Pope at that time. It was then the Custom in *Spain* that all Bishops had their nomination from the King, whence ensued another dispute about the See of *Taraçoza*, for the Cardinal *Andrew Ferrer*, dying, the Pope bestowed it upon *Andrew Martinez*. King *Ferdinand* opposed it, designing that Church for the Cardinal of *Spain*, who at last carried it. Such another debate hapned about the See of *Cuenca*, in which the King also prevailed. A Bull was also granted, by which the whole power of nominating their Bishops was granted to the Kings of *Castile* for ever. Four years before another Bull had been obtained, which excluded for the future all Strangers from reversions of Bishopricks. *James Saldaña* Ambassador from King *Henry* at *Rome* procured it. He went to *Portugal* with the Princess *Joanna*, and from him is descended a noble Family there of his Name. F. *Alonso de Burgos* Bishop of *Palencia* Built at *Valladolid* the famous Monastery of St. *Paul*, of his own Order, that is, the *Dominicans*. It had been began in the time of King *Alonso* the Wise. The Church was doubtless built lately by the Cardinal *John de Torquemada*, who had his Education in that House.

Birth of Prince *John* of *Castile*.

At this time the holy Tribunal of the Inquisition was first erected in *Castile*. There were before certain Inquisitors of this nature, but they had not the power, nor the method that was now introduced. The principal promoter and founder of this Court was the Cardinal of *Spain*, moved to it by the great corruption caused by the mixture of Christians, *Jews* and *Moores*. Many *Jews* who had been Converted, relapsed to their former Error, and particularly the number was great at *Sevil*, where the Inquisition first executed its Authority. If their Crimes were hainous, they were burnt, if of a lesser hue their Goods were Confiscate, their Persons condemned to perpetual Imprisonment, or obliged to wear what they call a *Sanbenito*, that is piece of yellow Baise hanging on the Breast and Back with a red Cross upon it, which was a mighty Infamy. It was thought too much severity that the Children should suffer for the Crimes of their Parents, that the accuser should not be known nor confront the party accused, as had ever been used in all Courts, and lastly, that Sins of this nature should be punished with death. Some wholly condemned this severity, yet others approved of and defended it. The event has made it appear this Court has been very necessary and advantageous to the Kingdom. Many wholesome Laws were at first Enacted, and have since been enlarged to restrain the power of the Judges, and keep them within the bounds of moderation, that they may not be debauched by Avarice. But the greatest security consists in that these Imployments are always bestowed on Persons of great learning, and known integrity and piety. The first Inquisitor General was F. *Thomas de Torquemada*, of the Order of St. *Dominick*, Confessor to the King and Queen, and Prior of the Monastery at *Segovia*. His Authority at first extended only to the Kingdom of *Castile*, Four years after it comprehended all *Aragon*. At first the Inquisitor General used to send his Commissioners to all parts as occasion required, without having any fixed Tribunals. Since it is established that the Inquisitor General with Five of the supream Council determines all the most weighty Affairs of Religion as

Inquisition first settled in *Spain*.

the

the Court where the other Tribunals are. All ſmaller Affairs are committed to 2 or 3 Inquiſitors, who keep their Courts in ſeveral Cities. The places where now the Inquiſitors reſide, are *Toledo*, *Cuenca*, *Murcia*, *Valladolid*, *Santiago*, *Logrono*, *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Granada*, *Elerena*, and in the Kingdom of *Aragon*, *Valencia*, *Zaragoça*, and *Barcelona*. An Edict was publiſhed by the Inquiſitor General, offering a free pardon to all guilty Perſons who ſhould come in and ſubmit themſelves. 17000 as well Men as Women of all ſorts are ſaid to have preſented themſelves. 2000 were burnt, and a greater number fled. From this beginning it has roſe to be the moſt dreaded Tribunal in the World. A proper remedy againſt the Calamities that ſoon after enſued, and confounded many other Kingdoms.

Before the King and Queen of *Caſtile* went from *Sevil*, they ordered that neither the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, nor the Marqueſs of *Cadiz* ſhould be admitted into that City, ſo the heats of the Factions being taken away, all was in Peace. On the Frontiers of *Portugal* *Lope Vaſco* a *Portugues*, Governor of the Caſtle of *Mora*, ſecured that place for King *Ferdinand*, and ſent him advice of it that he might be relieved. King *Ferdinand* was very deſirous to make War upon *Portugal* in Perſon, thinking it would redound to his Honour not only to defend his own, but to invade another. Neither his Father, nor any of the wiſer ſort approved of his deſign, as dangerous and unprofitable. Therefore he ſent D. *Alonſo de Cardenas* Maſter of *Santiago* with 1500 Horſe, and 15000 Foot. Nothing of Moment was done, for *John* Prince of *Portugal* recovered the Caſtle of *Mora*, which diſappointed all their deſigns. It was more requiſite to ſecure *Truxillo*, thither the King and Queen went, taking *Cordova* in their way. Mean while at *Laud*, a Town in the Territory of *Cahors* in *France*, a Match was agreed betwixt *Frederick* ſecond Son to the King of *Naples*, and *Anne* Daughter of *Amadee* Duke of *Savoy*. The King of *France* promiſed the Bride who was his Siſters Daughter, a great Eſtate in *France*, and offered to deliver up *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdaigne*, till ſuch time as he performed, or the King of *Aragon* paid the Money about which they were at variance. This highly offended the Two Kings of *Spain*, Father and Son, who reſented that the King of *Naples* without regard to their kindred, ſhould prefer the friendſhip of *France* before that of *Spain*, and accept of thoſe Places for which they were Engaged in War. The Truce was near expiring, and there was danger the War would again break out at a very improper time for both Nations. The King of *France* was buſie in the Conqueſt of *Flanders*. In *Caſtile* all was not ſettled, for the King of *Portugal* prepared to renew the War, and the Counteſs of *Medellin* a Maſculine Woman, with *Alonſo de Monroy* Deputy to the Maſter of *Calatrava* were revolted. For theſe reaſons *John de Gamboa* Governor of *Fuenterabia*, and the Archdeacon of *Almaçan* by Order of King *Ferdinand* began to treat of an acommodation with the *French* Ambaſſadors, who were at *Bayonne*. They managed this Affair ſo well, that the Truce was changed into a Peace upon the old Conditions that had been betwixt thoſe Two Crowns, and the King of *Aragon* was included, which was only impoſing upon him, ſince the Lands in diſpute were not reſtored to him. However it was agreed, Judges ſhould be appointed to decide that Difference. The joy conceived in *Caſtile* on account of this Peace, was increaſed by ſome concurring Cauſes. One was, that the Earl of *Alva Liſte*, the Kings Unckle, came to *Truxillo*, having been a Priſoner ever ſince the Battle of *Toro*. Another, that the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, drove by neceſſity, all his Revenues being Seized, ſubmitted to King *Ferdinando*, and delivered up his ſtrong Holds to be held by the King It was given out, he held Correſpondence with the King of *Portugal* ſtill, nevertheleſs he was pardoned. Moreover, Pope *Sixtus* revoked the diſpenſation he had given the King of *Portugal*, for Marrying his Neece, the Princeſs *Joanna*, which many thought was too great a Compliance with the King of *Naples*, at whoſe Suit it was done, and misbecoming the Papal Authority. In order to ſettle all their Affairs, and particularly the Peace with *France*, the Two Kings, Father and Son deſigned to meet at *Molina* and *Daroça*. When on a ſudden the King of *Aragon* fell ſick at *Barcelona*, and died on the 19th of *January* 1479. His Body was buried at *Poblete*, and he was ſo Poor, that to defray the Charge of his Funeral, his Houſhold Goods were Pawned. He lived 81 Years, 7 Months and 20 Days. Of Diſpoſition he was Robuſt, and of Spirit Lively. The latter part of his Life was ſtained with a leud Appetite, tho he was paſt acting, for he fixed his Affection upon a handſome young Woman, called *Frances Roſe*, whom he deſign'd to have formerly Married to that D. *Jayme de Aragon*, who was Executed at *Barcelona*. In his Will, made 10 Years before his Death, he ordained ſeveral godly Works to be performed. Particularly the Erecting Two Monaſteries of the Order of St. *Hierome*, which are famous at this time. One of them is St. *Engracia* at *Zaragoça*, the other St. *Mary de Belpuch* in *Catalonia*, his Son exactly performing all that he had ordained. He alſo ordered that the Grandſons of his Son *Ferdinand*, tho' by a Daughter, ſhould Inherit the Crown of *Aragon*, and take place of their Mothers.

Actions on the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, and *Portugal*.

Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *France*.

1479. *John* King of *Aragon* dyes.

CHAP. VIII.

Elenor *Queen of* Navarre; *The troubles of that Kingdom, and her Death:* *The Countess of* Medellin *raiſes Tumults in* Caſtile; Portugueſes *overthrown by the* Caſtilians. *Heretical Opinions Started and Condemned in* Spain; *King* Ferdinand *ſets into* Aragon.

Factions continue in *Navarre*.

BY the Death of the King of *Aragon*, his Dominions were divided: *Aragon* fell to King *Ferdinand*, and *Navarre* to the Princeſs *Elenor* in the Right of her Mother. She had been 7 Years a Widow, and conſequently expoſed to great Misfortunes. That Kingdom was ſtill divided betwixt the old Factions. The *Biamonteſes*, Enemies to the new Queen were moſt prevalent. Theſe troubles ſeemed to be a Judgment for the Murders committed upon *Charles* Prince of *Viana*, the Princeſs *Blanch* his Siſter, and the Biſhop of *Pamplona*. Queen *Ellenor* Reigned not a whole Month. She was more Fortunate in her Iſſue than in her Life, for ſhe had 4 Sons, *Gaſton*, *John*, *Peter*, and *James*, and 5 Daughters, *Mary*, *Joanna*, *Marguerite*, *Catherine* and *Ellenor*, we ſhall briefly ſpeak of them all, great Families being deſcended from them. *Gaſton* died, as was ſaid before, and left two Children, *Francis Phebus* and *Catherine*, who both Reigned in *Navarre* ſucceſſively. *John* was Lord of *Narbonne*, which he bought of his Father, and had Iſſue, *Gaſton* and *Germana*. *Gaſton* was killed at the Battle of *Ravenna*, where he was General for *Luis* the 12th of *France*. *Germana* Married King *Firdinand* after the death of his firſt Wife. *Peter* applied himſelf to learning and piety, and Pope *Sixtus* made him a Cardinal. *James* followed the War, and was never Married. *Mary* the Eldeſt Daughter was Married to *William* Marqueſs of *Monferrat*. *Joanna* to *John* Earl of *Armagnac*. *Margaret* to *Francis* Duke of Britany, and had Iſſue *Ann* and *Elizabeth*. *Ann* the Heireſs being Married, firſt to *Charles* the 8th, and after his death to *Luis* the 12th of *France*, joined that Dukedom and Kingdom. *Catherine* 4th, Daughter to Queen *Ellenor*, Married *Gaſton de Faux* Earl of *Candale*, and brought forth 2 Sons and a Daughter called *Anne*, Married to *Ladiſlaus* King of *Hungary*. *Ellenor* the Youngeſt Daughter died a Maid. Queen *Ellenor* died on the 12th of *February* at *Tudela*, where ſhe began her Reign. In her Will ſhe Ordained out of her own Money a Monaſtery of *Franciſcans* ſhould be Built at *Tafalla*, and that her Body ſhould be Buried there, and the Bones of her Mother Queen *Blanch* be alſo Tranſlated thither, from the Monaſtery of *Nueſtra Señora de Nieva* in Old *Caſtile*, where they were depoſited. The Revenue was ſo exhauſted, that ſhe was forced to Sell her Jewels to Live. *Francis Phebus*, ſo called for his extraordinary Beauty, being but 11 Years of Age ſucceeded her. His Mother the Lady *Magdalen*, and his Uncle *Peter* the Cardinal, had the Adminiſtration of the Government till he came to Years, and diſcharged their Truſt Prudently in thoſe difficult Times. The late Queen during her Troubles, had no help from her Brother the King of *Caſtile*, therefore ſhe made no mention of him in her Will, but directed the Governors to Adhere to *France*, as they did, which was the Cauſe they ſoon loſt that Kingdom. Thus much of *Navarre*. In *Caſtile* ſome new Oppinions in matters of Religion were broached. One *Peter Oxomenſis* a Profeſſor of Divinity at *Salamanca*, was the Author. By Order of Pope *Sixtus*, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* aſſembled ſeveral Perſons of great Learning at *Alcala*, where he Refided, who all Condemned thoſe new Opinions, and the Author was Excommunicated, unleſs he recanted. Sentence was given on the 24th of *May*, and ſoon after Pope *Sixtus* confirmed it by his Bull. *John Prexanus* a famous Divine in that Age. afterwards Biſhop of *Cuidad Rodrigo*, wrote a Book againſt the ſaid *Peter*. The Marquiſate of *Villena* was now the Seat of War, for the Marqueſs, becauſe Covenants were not performed with him, had recourſe to Arms, and relieved the Town of *Chinchilla*, beſieged by the King's Forces. *Peter Ruiz de Alarcon*, who Commanded a Party of the King's, was defeated near *Alberca* by *Peter de Baeça*, and D. *George Manrique*, who in another Skirmiſh with *Peter de Baeça* was Wounded; of which hurt he afterwards died. A great pitty, that ſo ripe a Wit ſhould be ſo ſoon cut off. Hereupon the Marqueſs was liable as having been in Arms againſt the King's Forces. He excuſed himſelf, laying the blame upon the Inſolency of thoſe Officers who forced him to do ſo, and pleaded he had no dealings either with the King of *Portugal*, or Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. Theſe excuſes, whether True or Counterfeit, prevented any farther proceedings againſt him. In this War there happned an extraordinary accident worth Relating. The King's Party had hanged 6 of the Priſoners they took. In revenge, *John Berrio* an Officer of the Marqueſs, ordered as many of thoſe he had taken, to be put to death in the ſame manner. The Priſoners caſt Lots, and among the reſt, it fell to the ſhare of one of 2 Brothers, that were Priſoners, who had a Wife and Children, to die. The other Brother who was a Batchellor, begged to be put to death in his place, and ſo it was done, after they had both long, and with many Tears contended about it.

Heretical oppinions condemned in *Spain*.

Counteſs of *Medellin* a turbulent Woman.

King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* received the News of King *John*'s Death, and their own Acceſſion to the Crown of *Aragon*, in *Eſtremadura*, where they were quelling the Tumults raiſed by the Counteſs of *Medellin*, and D. *Alonſo de Monroy*. The Counteſs had a Spirit

Spirit above a Woman, for she kept her own Son D. *John Portocarrero*, some years a Prisoner; and at last turned him out of Doors, which was the cause she was in Arms, fearing lest she should be obliged to restore the Earldom to her Son, who laid Claim to it as his Father's Inheritance. She also designed to keep the City *Merida*, in which she had a Garison. D. *Alonso* was disgusted that the Mastership of *Alcantara* was taken from him, and given to D. *John de Zuniga*, upon which Pretence he seized several Towns belonging to that Military Order. The King provided for the War with *Portugal*, which it was feared would prove more bloody than before; yet both Parties being exhausted, a Treaty was proposed. This was the more Welcome to the *Portugueses*, because on the 24th of *February* they had received a great Overthrow near *Albufera*, two Leagues from *Merida*, by the Forces under the Command of the Master of *Santiago*. The Slaughter was so great that few escaped to *Merida*, which, as was said, held for the Countess of *Medellin*. In this Battle the Master and other Officers signalized themselves, and among them *James de Vera*, who killed the *Portugues* Standard-bearer, and took the Royal Standard. As a Reward the Master had the Pension of 3 Millions he was to pay out of the Mastership, remitted; and other Favours were bestowed upon *James de Vera*, and the rest. The Lady *Beatrix* Dutchess of *Viseo*, Aunt to Queen *Elizabeth*, and Mother-in-Law to *John* Prince of *Portugal*, took upon her to Compose Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*. King *Ferdinand* was in haste to take possession of his new Kingdom, and the more, for that the *Aragonians* to curb the *Navarrois*, who had taken some Strong Holds on their Frontiers, had assembled the Cortes without acquainting him; which Action was contrary to the known Laws of that Kingdom. Therefore the King left Queen *Elizabeth* to conclude the Peace with her Aunt. *Alcantara* was the place agreed upon betwixt them Two for their Meeting. This done the King went to pay his Devotions at *Guadalupe*, and thence by the way of *Santollalla*, *Heriza*, and *Calataynd*, to *Aragon*. He made his Publick Entry into *Zaragoça* on the 28th of *June* with great State, and the general Applause of the People, who went out to meet him. Next him went *Luis Naya* the chief Magistrate of the City. The King was richly Cloathed, and under a Canopy, and the People with loud Acclamations wished him a Long and Happy Reign. There he spent some time in hearing the Complaints of all that thought themselves aggrieved. Soon after he went to *Barcelona*, where he made Proposals about Recovering *Russillon* and *Cerdagne*, but it took not effect then. Yet Four Judges were appointed to determine all Differences betwixt *France* and *Aragon*, as had been agreed at *Bayonne*. From *Barcelona* the King went on to *Valencia*, there he was splendidly received as in other Places, and applied himself to pacifie certain Tumults occasioned by D. *Ximeno de Urrea*, Viscount *de Viota*, who had by force of Arms seized D. *Jayme de Pallas*, Viscount *Chelva*, and his Wife, on pretence that *Chelva* and *Mançanera* possessed by the said D. *Jayme*, belonged to him. By the King's Command both Parties laid down their Arms. Afterwards when the Suit had depended three years, the Judges offended at the Insolency of D. *Ximeno*, in presuming to use Force, gave Sentence against him, and adjudged those Towns to his Adversary D. *Jayme de Pallas*.

Overthrow of the *Portugueses*.

King *Ferdinand* goes into *Aragon*.

CHAP. IX.

Peace concluded betwixt Castile *and* Portugal; *The* Turks *get footing in* Italy, *and are again expelled*; *King* Alonso *of* Portugal *dies*; Henry *the late King of* Castile *his Grants vacated by the Cortes*; *Prince* John, *Son to King* Ferdinand, *sworn Heir of* Castile.

QUeen *Elizabeth*, and her Aunt the Dutchess of *Viseo*, met, as had been agreed, at *Alcantara*, and after some days spent in Debating, fixed upon these Articles. That the King of *Portugal* should not Stile himself King of *Castile*, nor give the Arms of that Kingdom; and King *Ferdinand* should do the same in respect to *Portugal*. That Prince *John*, Son to King *Ferdinand*, as soon as he was of Age, should Marry the Princess *Joanna*. That in case Prince *John*, when at Age, should dislike that Marriage, then his Father and Mother should be obliged to pay 100000 Ducats to the Princess *Joanna*. That if she thought the time too long to stay, she might have liberty to become a Nun. That the Princess *Elizabeth* of *Castile* should be Married to *Alonso*, Grandson to the King of *Portugal*. That the Disaffected Nobles of *Castile* should not be protected in *Portugal*. That the Conquest and Discoveries on the Coast of *Africk*, and in the Ocean, should entirely appertain to *Portugal*. Lastly, That for Security of the Performance of these Articles, the Princesses *Joanna* and *Elizabeth*, and Prince *Alonso*, should be delivered as Hostages to the Dutchess of *Viseo*, to be by her kept in the Castle of *Mora*, and the King of *Portugal* on his part to deliver up to her four other Castles on the borders of the Kingdom. This was the end of that tedious and expensive War. Great Rejoycing and Thanksgiving was throughout all *Spain* for the Peace. King *Ferdinand* from *Valencia*, where he received this Joyful News, returned to *Toledo* about the end of the year. There Queen *Elizabeth*, his Wife, expected him, and their Joy was redoubled by the Birth of the Princess *Joanna*, whom Heaven had decreed to inherit the Kingdoms of her

Peace concluded betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*.

Anceſtors. Soon after the other Princeſs *Joanna*, Daughter to King *Henry*, perceiving how ſhe was impoſed upon, became a Nun in the Monaſtery of *S. Clare* at *Coimbra*, where ſhe led a Virtuous Life, and perſevered till her Death. Nevertheleſs the Princeſs *Elizabeth* and Prince *Alonſo* were delivered up to the Dutcheſs of *Viſeo* according to Articles. The Counteſs of *Medellin*, and D. *Alonſo de Monroy* ſubmitted, as did other Nobles of *Caſtile*, who had been the chief ſupport of *Portugal*. The Marqueſs of *Villena*, his former Articles being ſomewhat altered, was reſtored to the King and Queen's Favour about the beginning of the year
1480. 1480. By this new Contract the Marqueſs was left poſſeſſed of *Eſcalona*, *Belmonte*, *Villena*, and *Almanſa*, the other Towns of his fell to the King. Neceſſity obliged him to ſubmit to theſe hard Terms. In *January* died *Renee*, Duke of *Anjou*, in *France*, a Prince no leſs famous for his ill Fortune than long Life. Till the laſt he Stiled himſelf King of *Aragon*, *Sicily*, and *Hieruſalem*, all empty Titles. In his Will he appointed his Nephew *Charles* his Heir. To *Renee* Duke of *Lorrain*, his Grandſon by the Mother ſide, he left the Dutchy of *Bar*, which he poſſeſſed in *France*.

At *Toledo* the *Cortes* of *Caſtile* were aſſembled: Great numbers of People reſorted thither, and many Grievances were laid before them. The Country complained that the Nobility oppreſſed the Poor, and devoured the Revenues of the Crown, which was the cauſe that heavy Taxes were daily impoſed upon the People. Commiſſioners were appointed to inſpect into this Affair; and they having conſidered of it, declared, that all Grants made by King *Henry*, or extorted by force, ought to be void. Yet all the Power of the Laws and Magiſtrates was not of force to curb the Inſolencies of the Nobility. In *May* all the Three Eſtates ſwore Prince *John* Heir of the Crown after the death of his Parents. Now *Caſtile* being thus ſettled, the King and Queen went firſt to *Medina del Campo*, and then to *Valladolid*, where ſome Noblemen received exemplary Puniſhment for Crimes committed, which terrified others. *Galicia* was not perfectly reduced, that being a fierce ſort of People. The Cities *Lugo*, *Orenſe*, *Mondoñedo*, *Biwero*, and *Coruña*, would not ſubmit: *Ferdinand de Acuña*, and a Civilian called *Garcia Chinchilla*, were ſent to pacifie them. Theſe Two aſſembling the People at *Santiago*, and putting to death the Mareſchal *Peter Pardo*, and ſome other Gentlemen, brought the Country under ſubjection. King *Ferdinand* was then gone to *Catalonia* upon this account: Mahomet the Great *Turk*, having in vain beſieged *Rhodes* the ſpace of three Months, was forced to quit that Enterprize. Part of his Fleet ſailed to *Vallona* in *Albania*, oppoſite to *Apulia*, a Province of the Kingdom of *Naples*. Thence *Achmet* Baſſa who Commanded, paſſed over into *Italy*, and took the City *Otranto* on the 13th of *Auguſt*, where he made a great Slaughter, ſparing neither Sex nor Age. From this Place the *Turks* made Incurſions into the Country, deſtroying all they came at, to the great Terror of all *Italy*. This moved the Chriſtian Princes to think of joining their Forces to ſtifle that Flame. Particularly King *Ferdinand* ſent *Gonzalo Beteta* Ambaſſador to Pope *Sixtus*, who was then much diſpleaſed with the King, as appeared upon ſeveral occaſions, and now more eſpecially; for he conſtituted the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* his Legate in *Spain*, without acquainting the King with his Deſign. The publick Danger made private Animoſities be forgot. The King alſo ſent D. *John Melguerite*, Biſhop
1481. of *Girona*, in the Month of *February*, 1481. to make a League with all the Princes of *Italy*. At the ſame time the King gathered a Fleet of 35 Sail of all ſorts at *Barcelona*. The King of *Portugal* fitted 20 Ships for this purpoſe; but theſe Succours went on ſlowly. Therefore D. *Alonſo*, Duke of *Calabria*, with what Forces he could gather in *Italy*, at laſt laid Siege to *Otranto*. It fell out happily that *Mahomet* the Great *Turk* died at *Nicomedia* in *Bithynia*, on the 3d of *May*. News hereof being brought to the *Turks* in *Otranto*, they ſurrendered that City the 5th Month after it had been beſieged, upon condition to depart freely. The Duke of *Calabria* retained in his Service about 1500 Turks, deſigning to make uſe of them againſt the *Florentines*. It was the vulgar Opinion they well deſerved it, becauſe they had called in the *Turks*; yet many believed this was a Policy of the Duke, to caſt the Scandal of retaining thoſe People upon his Enemy. The Succours of *Aragon* and *Portugal* were of no uſe, for they arrived in *Italy* after *Otranto* was ſurrendred. Beſides the diſtance, weighty Affairs kept thoſe Kings employed, and diverted them from ſending thoſe Succours ſooner. King *Ferdinand* held the *Cortes* of *Aragon* at *Calatayud*, whither Queen *Elizabeth* by her Husband's Order brought Prince *John*. D. *Alonſo Enriquez* the Admiral, and *Peter Fernandez de Velaſco* the Conſtable, were appointed Commiſſioners to Govern *Caſtile*. The King's aim was to have his Son ſworn Heir to that Kingdom, as had been before done in *Caſtile*, and was alſo performed there on the 29th of *May*. Soon after, the ſame was done at *Barcelona* for the Principality of *Catalonia*. Beſides theſe Cares, another was added from *Navarre*. *Peter* the Cardinal, and *James* his Brother, Unkles to the young King, came to *Zaragoça*: There being admitted to Audience, in a long Harangue they laid before King *Ferdinand* the Misfortunes *Navarre* laboured under, the Rebels being poſſeſſed of the moſt conſiderable Towns and Cities. The *Biamonteſes* had *Pamplona*, the others *Eſtela*, *Sangueſſa*, and *Olite*. They repreſented, That their King had nothing left him but the Title: That the Earl of *Lerin* ceaſed not to commit all manner of Crimes. Therefore they begged King *Ferdinand* to pity that young King, and deliver him from the Slavery of his Subjects. King *Ferdinand* having heard the two Brothers, promiſed he would ſtand by King *Francis*; and to ſhew his readineſs, ſent certain Perſons with the Two Princes, who from him ſhould adviſe the Rebels to ſubmit to their King. The

Grants made by King *Henry* declared void by the *Cortes*.

The *Turks* take *Otranto* in *Italy*.

Ferdinand's Son ſworn Heir of *Caſtile*, *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*.

Cortes

Cortes of that Kingdom met at *Tafalla*; there King *Ferdinand*'s Ambaſſadors gave an account of what they had in Commiſſion. The *Navarrois* anſwered, That if the King had not been received as he ought in the Kingdom, it was not the fault of them all, but of ſome few, who diſturbed the Peace of the Country; yet if he would come to them, no Town would be wanting in expreſſing its Loyalty. This Anſwer was ſatisfactory; and therefore it was propoſed to King *Ferdinand* that King *Francis* ſhould go to *Pamplona*. It was thought fit he ſhould go with a good Guard, leſt in that time of Confuſion any Affront ſhould be offered him. At this time the King of *Portugal* died at *Sintra*, in the very Chamber where he was born, and on the 28th of *Auguſt*. His Body was carried to *Aljubarrota*. His Son *John* II. for his high Spirit and great Exploits Sirnamed the Great, ſucceeded him. This Prince, as well as his Father, was always an utter Enemy to *Caſtile*. The Father carried it more openly, but the Son ſubtilly and underhand; and therefore more furiouſly vented his Paſſion upon ſome Noblemen of his Kingdom, whom he ſuſpected of favouring *Caſtile*, as we ſhall ſoon ſee. For Piety, Goodneſs, Severity towards Crimina, Sharpneſs of Wit, and a Tenacious Memory, he equalled all the Kings his Contemporaries, and excelled many. He uſed to ſay, That a Kingdom either found Princes wiſe, or made them ſo, by their continual converſing with Men of great Parts, who conſtantly are about the Courts of Kings, and uſe all Arts in Speech and Behaviour to obtain their Deſires, and diſcover their Ability.

Alonſo King of *Portugal* dies.

John II. of *Portugal*.

CHAP. X.

Francis *King of* Navarre *comes out of* France, *is Crown'd, and ſoon after Dies; A Conſpiracy againſt the King of* Portugal *diſcover'd, and the Conſpirators puniſh'd; Peace betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal *Ratified*; Luis *the Eleventh King of* France *dies.*

THree Princes died ſucceſſively one year after another About the end of this year departed this Life *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*. He appointed the King of *France* his Heir, by which means *Anjou* and *Provence* were annexed to the Crown of *France*, beſides other Pretentions, which ſerved only to intail a War upon that Kingdom. On the firſt of *July*, in the following year 1482, died D. *Alonſo Carillo y Acuña*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, a Man even when of great Age, lively and active. He retired in his latter days rather through neceſſity, than of his own inclination. He was buried in the Monaſtery of S. *Francis*, built by himſelf at *Alcalà de Henares*; he alſo made the Church of S. *Stephen*, till then a Pariſh, Collegiate. He was addicted to Chimiſtry and died Poor, yet is ſaid to have left ſome Money to repair the School at *Alcala*. On the left hand of the Archbiſhop's Tomb was buried his Son *Troylus*, which the Cardinal D. *Franciſco Ximenez* cauſed to be removed, looking upon it as a Monument of that Prelate's incontinency. From this *Troylus* are deſcended the Marqueſſes of *Falces* in *Navarre*, their Sirname is *Peralta*. The Cardinal of *Spain* ſucceeded D. *Alonſo Carrillo* in the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*. He was Son to *Yñigo Lopez de Mendoça*, Marqueſs of *Santillana*, and Brother to *James Hurtado de Mendoça* firſt Duke *del Infantado*. This Prelate was a Perſon of great Virtue and Ability, and had this Dignity conferred on him as a Reward for his good Services. D. *Yñigo Manrique*, Biſhop of *Jaen*, was tranſlated in his ſtead to the Archbiſhoprick of *Sevil*. In *Navarre* a great Joy was allayed by a greater Sorrow. King *Francis*, who during the Troubles of *Navarre* had reſided in *France*, at laſt, as had been agreed, came to *Pamplona* with his Mother, Uncles, and a great Retinue of Nobility of *France*, and *Navarre*. He was received with great Pomp and a general Applauſe, Crowned in the Cathedral, and Proclaimed King on the 3d of *October*. He was then in the flower of his Youth, being 15 years of Age, wonderful Beautiful, and well inclined. The firſt thing he did was to forbid upon Pain of Death any Perſons whatſoever calling themſelves *Biamonteſes* or *Agramonteſes*, the hateful Names of thoſe Factions which had ſo long diſtracted that Kingdom. He made *Luis* Earl of *Lerin* Conſtable, and gave him *Larraga* and other Towns to oblige him, becauſe he was powerful. This done he took a Progreſs through the Kingdom, puniſhed Malefactors, and ſecured the Authority of Magiſtrates. It was propoſed to Marry him to ſecure the Succeſſion. King *Ferdinand* offered his Daughter the Princeſs *Joanna*. The King of *France* adviſed him to take to Wife the other Princeſs *Joanna*, Daughter to King *Henry*, then a profeſſed Nun in *Portugal*, thinking by this means to have an opportunity of ſubduing *Caſtile*. *Magdalen* the young King's Mother, an Ambitious Woman, was more inclinable to this Match, and therefore leſt any Violence ſhould be offered her Son, perſuaded him to repaſs the Mountains, where he had large Dominions. He was no ſooner come to the City *Pau*, or *S. Paul* in *Bearne*, but he fell ſick and died on the 30th of *January* 1483. His Body was buried in *Leſcar*, a City in *Bearn*. His Siſter *Catherine* ſucceeded him in the Throne, as was her due. By her Marriage ſoon after that Kingdom fell under the Dominion of the *French*, who enjoyed it not long.

Three great Men die.

1482.

Francis Crowned King of *Navarre*.

1483.

The young K. of *Navarre* dies.

In *Portugal* King *John* puniſhed ſome of the Nobility, who had conſpired to Murder him, and with their Blood revenged their wicked Deſigns againſt his Perſon. Theſe Nobles were offended at the King's Auſtere Temper, his Severity in puniſhing Offenders, and for his great freedom in declaring his Mind. But above all they reſented, that contrary to ancient Cuſtom

Traitors puniſhed in *Portugal*.

ſtom, the King's Alguaziles, or Officers, by his ſpecial Command, apprehended and puniſhed Maleſactors upon their Eſtates. They conſulted together, and expecting no Redreſs by fair Means, reſolved to uſe Force. The Heads of this Conſpiracy were the Dukes *Ferdinand* of *Bragança*, and *James* of *Viſeo*, the moſt Powerful Men in the Kingdom, and of the Blood Royal. Many others joined with them, as the Marqueſs *de Montemor*, the Earl of *Haro*, the Duke of *Braganca*'s Brothers, D. *Garcia de Meneſes* Biſhop of *Ebora*, his Brother *Ferdinand*, and D. *Lope du Albuquerque* Earl of *Penamacor*. This Conſpiracy was diſcovered after this manner. The Cortes ſate at *Ebora*. Some good Laws were Eſtabliſhed, and among other things it was provided, that the Nobility ſhould not have the Power of Oppreſſing the People. This the Duke of *Bragança* complained was a Breach of the ancient Priviledges of the Nobility, and offered to produce the Grants of Kings to his Predeceſſors. *Lope de Figueredo*, his Comptroller, ſearching for theſe Papers, found among them others which made out, that the Duke held Correſpondence with the King of *Caſtile*, to the prejudice of the Crown of *Portugal*. He carried them privately to the King, who having viewed them, ordered him to Copy them, and return the Originals to the place where he found them. It hapned the Queen in
1483. the Spring of the year 1483, was ſick at *Almarin* after Lying in. Her Brother the Duke of *Viſeo*, and her Brother in Law the Duke of *Bragança*, came to viſit her. The King Entertained them kindly, deſiring to put a ſtop to that Miſchief without hazarding a War. At length one morning after hearing Maſs, he took the Duke of *Bragança* aſide, there he told him how he was informed of all his Deſigns and Treaſonable Correſpondence with *Caſtile*, that he was with much difficulty induced to believe it, and yet being convinced of the truth, was willing to Pardon, and bury it in oblivion, adviſing him to conſider none could be more his Friend than he that was ſo near a Kinſman, and that if any thing had been amiſs he ought to have adviſed him better, or winked at any Error in the Government. This Diſcourſe of the King's ſurprized the Duke. He begged the King would not give Credit to Informers, who ſtrive to riſe upon the Ruins of others, aſſuring him he would not lay the ſtain of Diſloyalty upon his Family, and affirming with great Imprecations upon himſelf, that all he ſaid was true. The King went away to *Santarem*, the Dukes to their Eſtates, no way departing from their Deſigns. Mean while *F. Ferdinand de Talavera*, Prior of *Prado*, a Monaſtery of the Order of S. *Hierome* near *Valladolid*, and the King's Confeſſor, was ſent to *Portugal* to Ratifie the late Peace, and Propoſe, that the Prince and Princeſs given as Hoſtages, might be reſtored to their Parents, which was accordingly done. Only this Alteration was made in the former Articles, that Prince *Alonſo* ſhould Marry the Princeſs *Joanna*, the youngeſt Daughter of King *Ferdinand*, becauſe they were both of an Age. In *May* the Princeſs *Elizabeth* returned to *Caſtile*, and Prince *Alonſo* to his Father, the Duke of *Bragança* accompanying him to *Ebora*, where the Court was. There he was apprehended, upon Intelligence given by *Gaſpar Juſarte*, that he ſtill held Correſpondece with King *Ferdinand*, by the means of *Peter Juſarte*. Both Brothers were Rewarded for the Diſcovery. The Duke was impeached of High Treaſon, Tried, and Condemned to Death. His Execution was on the 22th of *June*. With him ſuffered 6 other *Fidalgos* or Noblemen, found guilty of the ſame Crime. The Conſtable of *Portugal*, the Dukes Brothers, and others fled. The Dutcheſs, as ſoon as ſhe received the News of her Husband's Death, ſent her 3 Sons, *Philip*, *James*, and *Denis*, to *Caſtile*. *Philip* died there a Batchelor, *James* was Pardoned, and returned to *Portugal*, *Denis* Married the Heireſs of the Earl of *Lemos* in *Caſtile*. His youth ſaved the Duke of *Viſeo*, the King only giving him a Reprimand the day after the Execution of the other. Neither the Puniſhment of the one, nor the Mercy extended to the other Duke, had influence enough to prevail with the other Conſpirators to deſiſt. They complained that no Man was ſafe, and that the Duke of *Bragança* had been wrongfully put to death. Therefore it was reſolved the King ſhould be murdered, and the Duke of *Viſeo* ſet up in his place. They only waited an opportunity to give the Stroke, but before it could be performed all the Conſpiracy was detected after this manner. *James Tinoco* had a Siſter who was Miſtreſs to the Archbiſhop of *Ebora*: She having found out what was contrived, diſcovered it to her Brother, and he to the King, putting on the Habit of a *Franciſcan* Frier to ſpeak to him at *Setuval*, that it might be the more private. *Vaſco Coutiño*, whoſe Brother *Gutierre Coutiño* was one of the Conſpirators, gave the King the ſame Account: He was afterwards Rewarded with the Earldom of *Barba* and *Eſtremoz*. The King went out to Viſit a Church near *Setuval*, and with him the Conſpirators, being reſolved to execute their Deſign as he came out of the Church. By good fortune one of his Bed-chamber, whoſe Name was *Faria*, warned him of the Danger he was in. He ſpoke courteouſly to the Conſpirators, which abated ſomewhat of their Rage; however he got into another Church in the Suburb of that City, called *Nueſtra Señora la Antigua*. This he did to gain time till more of his Followers could come up, and therefore continued long talking with *Vaſco Coutiño*. This perplexed the Conſpirators, fearing if that Opportunity were loſt, ſome of the Number might obtain a Reward with the Ruin of the reſt. The King having eſcaped that Danger, ſent, upon ſome other Pretence, for the Duke of *Viſeo*, who was with his Mother at *Palmela*, waiting the iſſue of the Contrived Treaſon. Not imaging any Diſcovery, he adventured to obey the King's Call. No ſooner did he enter the Chamber where the King was, but the King himſelf, in the preſence of a few that were there, Stab'd him, ſaying theſe Words, *Go tell the Duke of* Bragança *what all his Contrivances are come to.* The Duke of *Viſeo* was about

Ratifications of the Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*.

30 years of age when he came to this end. Aſtrologers had Progniſticated he ſhould be a King. All his Eſtate was given to his Brother *Emanuel*, with the Title of Duke of *Beja*. He afterwards came to be King of *Portugal*, and created his Tutor *James de Silva* Earl of *Portalegre*. Some of the other Conſpirators were taken, as the Archbiſhop of *Ebora*, his Brother *Ferdinand*, and *Gutierre Coutiño*. The reſt lived poor, and died miſerably in *Caſtile*. On the 30th of *Auguſt* died *Luis* XI. King of *France*, near *Tours*. He ordained in his Will that *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdagne* ſhould be reſtored to the former Owner. His Son *Charles* VIII. ſucceeded him, being but 13 years of age, ſickly and miſhapen. His Father cauſed him to be bred at *Amboiſe*, allowing but a few Servants to converſe with him. Neither would he allow him ſo much Learning as his Grammar. He ſaid all the *Latin* he had need of was theſe Words, *Qui neſcit diſſimulare, neſcit regnare*. But we have out-run the time we were upon; to begin the next Book, it will be neceſſary to turn back to relate the Affairs of *Caſtile*.

Luis XI. King of *France* dies.

The End of the 24th BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXV.

CHAP. I.

The beginning of the War with Granada; *King* Albohacen *ſurprizes* Zahara; Alhama *taken from the Infidels, and in vain beſieged by them again.*

The famous War with the *Moors* of *Granada.*

WE will begin this Book with the famous War of *Granada*, which was begun and carried on by King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth*, for the ſpace of ten Years, and in which happened many things very remarkable, and bloudy. Battels were fought. The end of it was fortunate to *Spain*, and delightful to all Chriſtendom, ſince it put a period to the Monarchy of the *Moors*, which had continued in this Nation above 700 Years, to our great Shame and Reproach. The Kingdom of *Granada* lies between *Murcia* and *Andaluzia*, is about 700 Miles in compaſs, and extends farther in length than breadth. From *Ronda* to *Hueſca* it is counted 60 Leagues in length, and from *Cambil* to *Almuñecar* only 25 in breadth. It is bounded on the Eaſt with the Kingdom of *Murcia*, on the South with the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the Weſt and North with *Andaluzia*. The Country is pleaſant, and as fruitful as any in *Spain*, the very Mountains being full of Springs, and conſequently always green. This occaſions the Weather to be temperate both in Summer and Winter, eſpecially in the City of *Granada*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, one of the nobleſt and largeſt of all *Spain*, from which all that Province takes Name, and the City it ſelf had it of a Cave which reaches to a Village called *Alfahor*, where it is reported the Natives formerly ſtudied Art Magick. *Gar* in *Arabick* ſignifies a Cave, and certain Soldiers who came over with *Tarif* to the Conqueſt in *Spain*, being Natives of the City *Nata* in *Syria*, after that unhappy War was ended, fixed their abode in that Place. Of *Gar* and *Nata* was framed the Name *Granada*, as ſome Learned Men will have it. Other Etymologies of this Name are to be found, but it is needleſs to ſpend time in diſcuſſing that point. It is certain, that when this War began, there were in that Kingdom 14 Cities and 97 Towns. The principal Cities next to the Capital were *Almeria*, *Malaga*, and *Guadix*, called by *Pliny Acci*. They are all three Biſhopricks, and well Peopled. The Diviſion of *Spain* under ſo many ſeveral Monarchs, and the continual Supplies ſent out of *Africk*, maintained this Kingdom of the *Moors* ſo many Ages. As ſoon as the Holy Inquiſition was eſtabliſhed, and the Authority of the Magiſtrates reſtored to its Vigour, *Spain* gathered Strength to extirpate the Dominion of the *Moors*: Beſides the former Animoſities betwixt the Two Nations of *Moors* and *Chriſtians*, on account of Religion, and Wrongs ſuſtained in an Oppreſſion of ſo many Years, the Infidels now added a new Motive for declaring War. Which was, That on the

1481. *Zahara* ſurprized by the *Moors.*

27th of *December*, 1481. King *Albohacen* having Intelligence the Town of *Zahara* was unprovided, he ſurprized it, that Place having been in the hands of the *Chriſtians* ever ſince Prince *Ferdinand*, Grandfather to King *Ferdinand*, took it from the *Moors*. It was taken in a dark ſtormy Night, all the Townſmen that made reſiſtance being put to the Sword, and the reſt carried away Slaves to *Granada*. This Town the *Moors* fortified. K. *Ferdinand* and Q. *Elizabeth*, who were at *Medina del Campo*, derſtanding what had hapned, ſent Orders to the Commanders on the Frontiers, and the Cities, to prepare for War, and be upon their Guard. The *Moors* excuſed themſelves, pleading it was cuſtomary during a Truce to make Incurſions on both ſides, and even to take Towns, provided above 3 Days were not ſpent in the Attack, and they did not formally encamp before them. Under this ſame Pretence, the Infidels, at the beginning of the

1482. following Year, 1482. attacked *Caſtellar* and *Olbera*, but could not carry them. Theſe Wrongs moved the Chriſtians to ſeek Revenge. A good Body gathered at *Sevil* with all Neceſſaries. Whilſt they conſulted on which ſide to make an Incurſion, advice was given them that the Town of *Alhama* was ill Gariſoned, and might eaſily be ſurprized. *James Merlo*, Deputy of *Sevil*, and the Marqueſs of *Cadiz*, with 2500 Horſe, and 4000 Foot, marched 3 Days, and came to a Valley encompaſſed with high Hills. There they informed the Soldiers, who were much fatigued, that *Alhama* was but half a League from them, and encouraged them to undergo the ſmall Labour that remained chearfully, putting them in mind of the rich Booty that Place would afford. 300 choſen Men advanced, and came late at night to the Walls. Perceiving no noiſe in the Caſtle, they applied their Scaling-Ladders, and mounted the Wall. The firſt that got up was *John de Ortega*, then another *John* born at *Toledo*, and the third *Martin Galindo*, all three reſolute Soldiers. They killed the Sentinels, who were aſleep, and ſome others; then opening the Gate, all the others ruſhed in. The Townſmen ſpeedily caſt up Works to ſecure themſelves againſt the Caſtle, and were attacked at break of day by our Men;

Alhama taken by the *Chriſtians.*

but

but without ſucceſs. *Sancho de Avila*, Governor of *Carmona*, and *Martin de Rojas* of *Arcos*, being too forward, were both killed in the Caſtle-Gate. Any delay was dangerous, becauſe *Granada* was but 8 Leagues off. Some were for demoliſhing the Caſtle, and retiring: The Bolder ſort were againſt quitting the Enterprize upon any account. This Advice prevailed, and the Town was aſſaulted on all ſides. Some from without ſcaled the Walls; thither the *Moors* bent their whole Force, which gave thoſe in the Caſtle an opportunity of entring the Town on that ſide. A reſolute Fight was maintained in the Streets. The *Chriſtians* were the better Soldiers, but the *Infidels* more numerous; yet both Parties ſtood their ground till night, when ſuch as remained of the Enemy retired to a Moſque, where many were killed, and the reſt made Slaves. Thus the loſs of *Zahara* was doubly repaid. This was the beginning of that tedious and bloody War. *Alhama* was taken on the laſt Day of *February*. The taking of this Place ſtruck a Terror into the *Moors*, and cauſed the *Chriſtians* to ſtand upon their Guard. The *Moors* finding the *Chriſtians* gained footing ſo near *Granada*, feared the approaching Downfal of that Kingdom: Beſides, they were afflicted at ſome Apparitions ſeen in the Air, and becauſe an old Fortune-teller, as ſoon as the *Infidels* took *Zahara*, is ſaid to have cried out, *The Ruine of that Town (God grant what I ſay prove falſe) will fall upon our Heads! My Mind gives me the End of our Dominion in* Spain *draws near*. This cauſed the King to raiſe Men throughout his Kingdom, and to march towards *Alhama* with 3000 Horſe, and about 50000 Foot. So great an Army was terrible to our Men, who could not quit the Place without much Diſhonour. They ſent Meſſengers to all Parts to haſten Relief, and mean while ceaſed not Day or Night to repair the Walls and add new Works. The Safety of the Town conſiſted in that the Enemy for haſte brought no Cannon, or other Engines for Battery. Therefore all their Aſſaults proved unſucceſsful, for our Men bravely made good the Walls. The ſharpeſt Diſpute was at the River which runs near the Town, in which there being no Fountains nor Ciſterns, the Beſieged were obliged to go out for Water: The *Moors* laboured to turn the River another way, which (tho' with much loſs) they performed, cutting a new Channel. D. *Alonſo de Aguilar* marched from *Cordova* with 1000 Horſe and 3000 Foot to the Relief of the Beſieged; but all Paſſes being ſecured by the Enemy, was forced to return without effecting any thing. All the Hopes that remained was in the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, and that not much, becauſe of his ancient Enmity with the Marqueſs of *Cadiz*; to which was added, that he reſented that Expedition had been undertaken without conſulting him. The Love of his Country prevailed with his Generous Spirit above private Animoſities, and the Publick Danger reconciled thoſe Oppoſites. Having reſolved to relieve the Beſieged, he took the Royal Standard out of *Sevil*, and joined with other Noblemen, particularly D. *Roderick Giron*, Maſter of *Calatrava*, and D. *James Pacheco*, Marqueſs of *Villena*. They gathered about 5000 Horſe and 40000 Foot. King *Ferdinand* the very Day he received the News of the taking of *Alhama*, and the Danger our Men were in, ſet forward with ſpeed from *Medina del Campo*, leaving Orders for the Queen to follow him. He ſent Orders to the Noblemen not to enter the Mooriſh Territories before he came, becauſe it was requiſite to carry a greater force. The great want of Water the Beſieged endured made all delay dangerous; therefore the Lords notwithſtanding that Order marched. The *Moors* expected not their coming, but raiſed the Siege, and departed. Then the Beſieged marched out to meet thoſe that came to their Relief, and joyfully embraced one another. The Marqueſs of *Cadiz* embraced the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*; they ſaluted one another courteouſly, and ſo ended the Hatred which had been betwixt thoſe two Families for many Years. This Joy was very near being converted into Sorrow, by a Diſpute ariſing among the Soldiers. Thoſe that came to relieve the Beſieged, pretended to have ſhare in the Plunder of the Town, and from Words they had come to Blows, but that the Duke pacified his Men with fair Speeches, and promiſes of leading them to greater Plunder. A freſh Garriſon was put into the Town, and the Army marched back. Immediately the *Moors* returned to the Siege, and ſeveral Parties went out to plunder the neighbouring Country. The *Infidels* obſerving the higheſt part of *Alhama* being difficult of acceſs, was ſlenderly guarded, ſcaled it before break of day on the 20th of *April*. Our Men taking the Alarm, charged the Enemy with ſuch Fury, that ſeveral of them were killed, and the reſt to ſave themſelves leaped over the Walls. Two Citizens of *Sevil* ſignalized themſelves in this Action, the one called *Peter Piveda*, the other *Alonſo Ponce*.

Alhama in vain beſieged by the *Moors*.

CHAP. II.

Preparations for carrying on the War againſt the Moors; Loxa *in vain Beſieged, and that War laid aſide for ſome time; Some Tumults in* Galizia; *A great Slaughter of Chriſtians on the Mountains of* Malaga.

WHilſt the *Moors* lay before *Alhama*, the King and Queen conſulted at *Cordova* about proſecuting the War. Some adviſed to abandon *Alhama* as hard to be defended, being encompaſſed with Enemies on all ſides. The Queen was poſitive it ought to be defended: Her Opinion prevailed, and by the Advice of *James de Merlo*, whom the King held in great

Preparations for War with the *Moors*.

great account, it was resolved to besiege *Loxa*, a very strong City not far from *Alhama*. *Ezija* was the Place appointed for the Army to Rendezvous; about 5000 Horse and 8000 Foot gathered there: A small Number for so great an Undertaking. After the *Moors* were gone, the King marched with part of these Forces to *Alhama*, on the 29th of *April*. He put a new Garrison into the Place, and left D. *Luis Portocarrero*, Lord of *Palma*, a great Soldier, to Command there. Then having wasted the Plain of *Granada* without sustaining any loss, he returned to *Cordova* to make the necessary Preparations for War. Besides, the Queen was near her time, and he was willing to be present at her lying in. On the 29th of *July* she was delivered of two Children; the one that lived was called *Mary*, the other was dead. Hence the People took occasion to frame Omens of the Success of the War according to every Man's Fancy. But what most troubled them was to see those who carried the Standards to Church to be Blessed look extraordinarily melancholy. Others laughed at all these Observations as at vain and accidental things. The day following the King went away to *Ezija*, all Persons of any Note striving to have part in that Undertaking. According as had been resolved they marched to *Loxa*, where they encamped and entrenched themselves near the Suburbs among Olive Gardens, on that side where the River *Xenil* is so straightned by high Banks, that it is not fordable. The Ground was streight, and not proper for the Horse, and the Citizens being Masters of the Bridge, it was hard to pass the River. Near this place is a Hill called *Albohacen*, which being commodious to hinder the Enemy from sallying, and to command the City, the Master of *Calatrava*, and Marquesses of *Villena* and *Cadiz*, were ordered to possess themselves of it. Within the City were about 3000 Horse, Commanded by *Alatar* a Brave Captain. They made several Sallies, particularly upon a *Saturday*, being encouraged by some Recruits they had received, and the Hopes that the King of *Granada* was marching to relieve them, they attacked our Post upon the Hill, sallying in two Bodies. Our Guards being surprized, fled. Those that encamped next them, came to their Relief, but without any Order, or leaving a Guard in the Camp. The other Body of *Moors* laying hold of this Opportunity, easily made themselves Masters of our Works, which greatly discouraged those that were engaged. However, they ran to defend their Camp, and behaved themselves with great Bravery. The Enemy pressed them in Front and Rear, which was the cause our Men were defeated. The Master of *Calatrava* was killed, with many others; the rest saved themselves by flight. King *Ferdinand* discouraged by this Misfortune, and perceiving that what his Brother the Duke *de Villahermosa* had said was true, to wit, That the Army was encamped in a disadventageous Post; as also understanding the Enemy's Army marched towards him, the next day marched away as far as the *Lovers Rock*, called *Peña de los Enamorados*, which was seven Leagues distant from *Loxa*. He retired in good Order, the Marquess of *Cadiz* facing the Enemy, who continually charged the Rear, but were so bravely received they fled to the City. This was the end of that ill laid Design. The *Moors* encouraged by this Success, returned to the Siege of *Alhama*. King *Ferdinand*, on the 14th of *August*, in Person relieved the Besieged, laid in Provision for 9 Months, and gave the Lieutenancy of that Place to D. *Luis Osorio*, who tho' Elect Bishop of *Jaen*, was a brave and experienced Soldier. Besides, the King plundered and burnt all the Plain of *Granada*. 600 *Moors* came out of the City to skirmish, but the Earl of *Cabra*, and Chief Commendary of *Calatrava*, killed many of them, and forced the rest back into the Town. These were great Losses to the *Moors*; but the greatest Mischief was Discord among themselves; for a great number of the Citizens of *Granada* taking Arms, drove their King *Albohacen* out of the City: They accused him of Tyranny, and of beginning that bloody War. In his Place they set up his own Son *Mahomet Boabdil*, commonly called the *Little King*; others call him *Haley Muley Alcadurbil*. *Malaga*, *Baça*, and some other Cities, continued Loyal to King *Albohacen*. Thus that Nation was divided betwixt Two Factions, which did them no less harm than the Enemies abroad. It is remarkable, that amidst these Confusions neither Party asked Aid of the Christians; but in the heat of the Civil War, made Incursions into their Territories, and took the Town of *Cañete* on the Frontiers of that Kingdom.

Loxa besieged by the Christians without success.

The War with the Infidels put off for some time.

Other Affairs for some time diverted the King and Queen from the War with the *Moores*, and they returned to the Kingdom of *Toledo*. The Command of the Frontiers about *Ezija* was given to D. *Peter Manrique*, Earl of *Treviño*, and lately created Duke of *Najara*. D. *Alonso de Cardenas*, Master of *Santiago* was to Command about *Jaen*. The Government of *Sevil* was given to D. *John de Silva* Earl of *Cifuentes*. All things thus settled, the King and Queen came to *Madrid* about the beginning of Winter. There the Cortes assembled to regulate the Association set on Foot some Years before as has been said, that they might not abuse the Power they had. Supplies were also demanded for the Expences of the War, and they offered to furnish 16000 Beasts for Carriage. Pope *Sixtus* commanded the Clergy to contribute 100000 Ducats for once. He also granted the Croisade to such as served at their own Cost, or at least contributed a certain small Sum of Money. This was again granted 3 Years after, and has continued ever since, being Yearly Collected, which brings a great Sum of Money into the Kings Coffers. Besides all this, much Money was borrowed of Bankers and other private Persons. The *Aragonians* would not receive D. *Raimund Folch* Earl of *Cardona* for their Viceroy, and pleaded it was a breach of their Priviledges to put a Stranger over them. After some debate the King condescended, and constituted his Son

Alonso

Alonso de Aragon, Archbishop of *Zaragoça* Viceroy. The designs of the *Portugueses* and *Navarrois* did not a little perplex King *Ferdinand*. The King of *Portugal* proposed to Marry his Neece the Princess *Joanna* Daughter to King Henry, to *Francis Phebus* King of *Navarre*, who was not yet dead. *Navarre* favoured *France*. To prevent danger Ambassadors were sent to both. Those who went to *Navarre*, which was after the death of that King, had orders to propose a Match betwixt Queen *Catherine* who had Inherited that Crown, and Prince *John* King *Ferdinand's* Son. They had also instructions to endeavour to gain all the Men in Power, particularly the Faction of the *Biamonteses*, that was possessed of *Pamplona*, and most of the Kingdom, the Queen having little left her but the Name, tho' she had appointed a Viceroy, who was Monsienr *de Abene*, a Frenchman, well versed in Affairs of that nature. *Magdalen* the Queen's Mother seemed pleased at the Match, and said there could be nothing on her side to obstruct so advantageous a proposal. In *Galicia* the Constable and Earl of *Benavente* with their followers were in Arms. Each of them strove to seize the Castles of the Bishops, to be in a better Condition to oppose his Adversary. King *Ferdinand*, to prevent mischief, Ordered *Ferdinand de Acuña* Governor of that Country to seize those Places. The Governor besieging the Castle of *Lugo*, D. *Peter Osserio* Earl of *Lemos* came with Forces to the Assistance of his Brother who was Bishop of that City. This produced a new War, which obliged King *Ferdinand* to set out from *Madrid* on the 11th of *February* 1483, and hasten into *Galicia*. By the way he received advice that the Earl of *Lemos* was dead. He appointed his Grandson *Roderick*, his Heir, tho' a Bastard of his Son *Alonso*. The Grandfather obtained a dispensation of the *Pope* to make him Legitimate, and put him into possession of his Estate before his death. This produced a new debate; for *Joanna* Daughter to the Earl deceased, and Wife to D. *Luis* the Earl of *Benavente's* Son, claimed that Earldom. Upon this account both Parties were in Arms. King *Ferdinand* Commanded them to stand to the determination of the Law, threatning to fall upon him that should refuse, yet he favoured the Grandson of the deceased, who was in possession. Whilst he was busie in *Galicia*, the *Moores* near *Malaga* made a great slaughter of our Men, which was the greatest loss we sustained during that War. *Peter Enriquez* Lieutenant of *Andalizia* having with the Assistance of the Earl of *Cadiz* recovered his Town of *Cañete* and Fortified it, was desirous to be revenged upon the *Moores*. D. *Alonso de Aguilar* and the Master of *Santiago* had also resolved to make an Incursion into the Moorish Territories. The Earl of *Cifuentes* had attempted to recover *Zahara*, but failed. All these Commanders agreed to make an Inroad into the Territory of *Malaga* in three Bodies. That Country is rich by reason of the Silken manufactures, and therefore they hoped to make a considerable Booty. Near *Malaga* there are certain uncouth Mountains called *Axarquia*, over those Mountains they Marched, plundered and burnt all the Country, and some Parties of Horse advanced even in sight of *Malaga*. This provoked the Citizens, and the People of the Mountains assembled and secured all the Passes. Our Men sought to retire, but could not. There were two Ways, the longest by the Sea, which was plainest, but dangerous, because of the Castle of *Malaga*, and several Creeks that cross it. The other through which they came was shorter, but very difficult by reason of the Woods and Mountains. Two Mountains particularly close up a deep Vally, through the middle of which runs a River that parts them. Our Men entred this Valley in a Consternation, encumbred with the Booty, when on the one side the *Moores* attacked them, and on the other they saw the Pass secured by another Party, which added much to their Fear. They were Tyred with Marching two days, Faint for want of Food, and could neither go backwards nor forwards. Many were killed with Arrows and Musket Shot, the *Moores* being very good Marksmen. Night coming on, the Terror increased with the darkness and the continual shouts of the Enemy. Then the Master of *Santiago* cryed out, *How long shall we suffer our selves Fellow-Soldiers to be Slaughtered like sheep? Our Swords and our Valour must open the Way, or at least let us endeavour to Sell our Lives dear, and not die unrevenged.* Having spoke thus, they began to ascend the Hill, and with much difficulty reached to the Top. There the Fight was bloody, and the Slaughter on our side great, many Persons of Note were killed. The Marques of *Cadiz* found Guides, who led him off through by-ways. The Earl of *Cifuentes* his Squadron which brought up the Rear sustained most loss, he and his Brother *Peter de Silva* were taken and carried to *Granada*. Of 2700 Horse, 800 were killed, and among them 3 Brothers of the Marques of *Cadiz*, *James*, *Lope* and *Bertran*, besides others of his Relations. Near twice as many were taken, and of them 400 of the best Gentry in *Spain*. Some few with the Master of *Santiago* escaped over the desert part of the Mountain, and got to *Antequera*. Others as chance led them, made their way to other Places. This Misfortune hapned upon the 21th of *March*, being the Feast of St. *Benedict*, usually a day of Joy in *Spain*, but now converted into Sorrow. *Abohardil* Brother to King *Albohacen*, and Governor of *Malaga*, who Commanded the *Moores*, gained great Reputation by this extraordinary Success.

Troubles Galicia. 1483.

Slaughter of the Christians.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Moores *defeated, and* Boabdil *their King taken, and afterwards releaſed; The Affaires of* Navarre; *Pope* Sixtus *dies, Innocent the Eighth ſucceeds him; Marqueſs* del Gaſto, *and* Peſcara, *from whom Deſcended.*

Two *Mooriſh* Kings at *Granada* deſtroy one another.

THE Sorrow conceived by The Chriſtians for their loſs, was ſoon allayed, by a greater Defeat they gave the *Moores*. *Albohazen* and *Boabdil* the Two *Mooriſh* Kings did one another all the harm they could, yet at the ſame time both endeavoured to gain the Affection of their People, deſtroying the Chriſtians. To this purpoſe *Boabdil* having gathered a good Body entred the Territory of *Ecija*, deſigning to ſurprize *Lucena* a Town more large and rich, than ſtrong. *Alatar* his Father in Law, who from a mean Condition, roſe by his Valour to that Honour, gave this Advice. *James Fernandez de Cordova* who was Lord of that Town, and ſome others thereabouts, underſtanding the deſign of the *Moores*, gave advice of the danger he was in to his Unckle, the Earl of *Cabra*. But few Horſe remained in thoſe parts, by reaſon of the late ſlaughter, and the Inhabitants of *Lucena* were in a Conſternation becauſe their Walls were not Strong to make reſiſtance. The *Moores* came before the Town on the 21th of *April*. The Governour coveyed the Townſmen into the upper Town, and gave the guard of the lower, to 200 Horſe and 800 Foot he had got together. They defended it ſo bravely that the Enemy diſpairing of Succeſs, and in a rage for ſome Men they loſt in the Attack, vented their Fury upon the Olive Gardens. Beſides, *Hamet Abencerrage* waſted the Lands of *Mōtilla* with 300 Horſe. He was familiarly acquainted with *James de Cordova*, the Family of the *Abencerrages* having reſided at *Cordova*, when they were Baniſhed out of *Granada*. Upon account of this acquaintance, he had an interview with *James de Cordova* deſigning to circumvent him. His fraud was diſappointed by another policy. The Governor ſeemed inclinable to ſurrender the Town, and by that means gained time till the Count *de Cabra* could come to his Relief. Upon the news of his approach, the Enemy raiſed the Siege, and began to March off with the Booty which was very great. The beſieged Sallyed and Charged their Rear to keep them in Play till the Earl of *Cabra* came up. It will ſcarce be believed, that tho' the *Moores* were Ten times the number of the Chriſtians, they did not ſtand the firſt ſhock. A League and a half from *Lucena*, and in the Way to *Loxa*, is a pleaſant Brook, which then with the Summer Rains was ſwelled. The Enemies Foot having paſſed this Brook, began to fly, only taking care to drive the Booty. Their Horſe tho' in a Conſternation made a ſtand, the King himſelf, ſtriving to encourage them. All proved ineffectual, for the Chriſtians advancing, they were Charged in Flank by D. *Alonſo de Aguilar*, who came from *Antequera* with 40 Horſe, and ſome few Foot. The Enemy ſuddenly gave way and fled. The King alighted off from a white Horſe, and endeavoured to hide himſelf among the Trees and Buſhes on the Banks of the River. Three Foot Soldiers found him, and he diſcovered himſelf for fear of being killed. He was ſecured and ſent to *Lucena*. In the purſuit which laſted till Night, above 1000 Horſe were killed, and among them *Alatar* being 90 Years of Age, about 4000 Foot were either ſlain or taken. All the Booty was recovered. Having received the news of this Victory, Queen *Elizabeth* went away to the Borders of *Navarre*, to haſten the Marriage betwixt her Son and that Queen. And King *Ferdinand* haſted to *Andaluzia* to proſecute the War. Being come to *Cordova*, it was reſolved to raiſe greater Forces, becauſe after the taking of *Boabdil*, the *Moores* were again united under *Albohacen*, and he had recovered *Granada*, notwithſtanding many of the Citizens hated him for his Cruelty and Avarice. King *Ferdinand* at the head of 6000 Horſe, and 40000 Foot deſtroyed the Suburbs of *Ilora*, and having taken *Tajara* by Aſſault, utterly deſtroyed it. Thence he Marched, and Encamping on the plain of *Granada*, ſent out Parties, who burnt and deſtroyed all about them. King *Albohacen* having no confidence in the Citizens, durſt not venture out of the City, and onely ſome ſmall Parties came out to endeavour to pick up Staglers. That King ſent to offer the Earl of *Cifuentes* and Nine more of the principal Priſoners he had taken for his Son *Boabdil*. He alſo propoſed Conditions of Peace but ſuch as were haughty and violent. King *Ferdinand* anſwered, he was not come to receive, but to give Laws, and would not hear of any Peace till they laid down their Arms. The Marqueſs of *Cadiz* and others, ceaſed not to perſwade the King to releaſe *Boabdil*, becauſe it was a mean to keep the Enemy divided, which would redound to our advantage. King *Ferdinand* having waſted the Country and left a good Garriſon in *Albama* under the Command of *Ynigo Lopez de Mendoça* Earl of *Tendilla*, returned to *Cordova*. Thither the *Mooriſh* King was brought Priſoner from the Caſtle of *Porcuna*. Being come before the King he offered to kiſs his Hand, but King *Ferdinand* Embraced and Entertained him courteouſly. After ſome time they concluded a League upon theſe Conditions. That *Boabdil* ſhould give his Eldeſt Son and 12 other Sons of the principal *Moores* as Hoſtages, that he would always continue faithful to King *Ferdinand*. That he ſhould pay the yearly Tribute of 12000 Ducats and come to the Cortes when Summoned. That in Five years time he ſhould Releaſe 400 Chriſtian Slaves. Upon theſe terms he was diſmiſſed. King *Ferdinand* having Garriſoned all Towns thereabouts, and given the Government of *Ezija*, and general Com-

Defeat of the *Moores*.

Mooriſh King taken.

Mooriſh King ſet at Liberty

Command of those Frontiers to D. *Luis Fernandez Portocarrero*, set out towards the Queen. At the same time 1500 *Moorish* Horse and 4000 Foot under the Command of *Bexir* Governor of *Malaga* broke into the Territory of *Utrera*, but were overthrown by *Portocarrero* and the Marquess of *Cadiz* near *Guadalete*. In memory of this good Service, it was granted to the Marquesses of *Cadiz* for ever, that they should have the Suit of Cloaths the King of *Spain* wore upon every Feast of the Nativity of our Blessed Lady, which is in *September*. Within the same Month the Marquess recovered *Zahara* by surprize. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* went to *Vitoria*, tho' with small hopes that the Marriage designed would take effect. The Lady *Magdalen* pleaded the Queen her Daughter was Marriageable, and the Prince but a Child. At *Vitoria* the Earl of *Cabra* and *James Fernandez de Cordova* were received with extraordinary Honour, the Cardinal of *Toledo* with all the Nobility by the King's Order, going out of Town to meet them. A Pension of 100000 Maravedies was given to the Earl of *Cabra* for his Life, and to his paternal Coat of Arms was added a Kings Head Crowned, within an Orle of 7 Colours, betokening that number taken from the Enemy in their Retreat from *Lucena*. The Winter Floods carryed away a great part of the Wall of *Alhama*, and the Garrison was for abandoning the Place, but the Earl of *Tendilla* caused a Cloth painted in such manner that the defect could not be perceived, to be spread along that part. By this project they gained time to repair the Damage before the Enemy understood the Cheat. For want of Money to pay the Garrison, he gave them Pastboard Tickets with his name on the one Side, and the value they were to go for on the other, promising to make them good as soon as the danger was over. On the 15th of *November*, the Pope gave a Cardinal's Cap to D. *John de Melguerite* Bishop of *Girona*. He wrote a brief History of the Kings of *Spain*, called *Paralipomena*, but enjoyed that Dignity only a few Months. His Body lies at *Rome* in the Church of our Lady *de Populo*.

The troubles in *Navarre* did not cease, and the old Factions grew strong through the general Contempt of the Government. To add to all former Misfortunes, a new War broke out. *John* Viscount *Narbonne* Uncle to Queen *Catherine*, pretended to have Right to that Kingdom before his Nephews, and alledged that a Woman could not Inherit the Crown. The truth is, he had no Right, and therefore by force of Arms brought all the Earldom of *Faux* into Subjection. To put an end to these troubles, it was thought convenient to hasten the Queen's Marriage. The Lady *Magdalen* her Mother was for Marrying of her in *France*. The People pleaded she ought not to Marry without advice of the Cortes, and thereupon the Inhabitants of *Tudela* protested, if she were disposed of otherwise, they would deliver up the Town to King *Ferdinand*. He at the beginning of the Year 1484 held the Cortes of *Aragon* at *Taraçona*, where nothing remarkable was done, only at first the *Catalonians* pleaded they ought not to be summoned out of their own Province, yet at last they submitted. Mean while, *Catherine* Queen of *Navarre* was married to *John d'Albret*, Lord of *Perigeux*, *Limoges*, *Dreux* and many other Places. This Match produced new troubles in *Navarre*, King *Ferdinand* designing to make his advantage of those Confusions, stayed there himself, and sent his Queen to provide for the War in *Andaluzia*. *Albohacen* kept up his Authority, and his Son *Boabdil* had much ado to maintain the Title of King in the City *Almeria*, that People hating him as a Friend to the Christians, their Preachers employed by his Father never ceasing to rail at him. About 10000 Men from *Sevil* and *Cordova* in *April* wasted all the Lands of *Malaga*. No relief came to the *Moores* out of *Africk*, either because that People was ingaged in other Wars, or because our Fleet Commanding the Sea, gave them no opportunity to stir. All our Force being on that side, the *Genoeses* under the Command of *Jordieto Doria* ravaged all the coasts of *Catalonia*, and *Valencia*. A Fleet was therefore rigged upon that Coast, to Curb the Insolency of those Pyrates. Some troubles in Ecclesiastical Affairs required the presence of King *Ferdinand* to settle them. *Luis Despuch* Master of *Montesa* dying, the Knights chose D. *Philip Boyl* in his Place, but King *Ferdinand* pleading that by virtue of a Bull granted him by the Pope, no Master of a Military Order could be Elected without his Consent, the new Elect was Deposed; and *Charles* late Duke of *Viana* chosen in his stead. Also Pope *Sixtus* gave the Archbishoprick of *Sevil* to Cardinal *Roderick Borgia*, but the King opposed him, and it was given to *James de Mendoça* then Bishop of *Palencia*. Thus the Kings of *Spain* began to claim the Right of nominating their Bishops. The *Neapolitans* and *Venetians* were now at War about *Hercules* Duke of *Ferrara*, whom the former Protected because he was Married to their King's Daughter. On the 12th of *August* died Pope *Sixtus*. His Successor was Cardinal *John Baptista Cibo*, who took the Name of Innocent the 8th. At the same time died *Iñigo Davalos*, Son to the Constable *Ruy Lopez Davalos*. He was in high favour with the Kings of *Naples*, and left several Children of whom some Princes in *Italy* are descended, and particularly the famous *Ferdinand*, Marquess of *Pescara*, who filled not only *Italy*, but all the World with the fame of his Exploits. *Iñigo Davalo* was Father to D. *Alonso*, Marquess *del Gasto*, who was also renowned for his Valour, and his Cousin dying without Children, he Inherited his Estate, which he left to his Heirs, upon Condition one of them should be called Marquess *de Pescara*, and the next Marquess *del Gasto* alternatively, as is practised till this day.

Rebellion in *Navarre*.

1484.

Pope *Sixtus* dies.

Innocent the 8th succeeds.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Alora *and other Places taken from the* Moores; Albohardil *usurps the Crown of* Granada, *and defeats the Earl of* Cabra; *The Rebellion in* Naples; *Birth of the Princess* Catherine *of* Caſtile, *afterwards Wife to* Henry VIII. *King of* England.

Alora taken from the Moores.

IN *Andaluzia* our Forces never ceas'd to harraſs the Enemies Country. At *Cordova* a Council was held to agree about undertaking ſome Enterprize, and tho the Maſter of *Santiago* was of another Opinion, the Marqueſs of *Cadiz* his Advice prevailed, which was to attack *Alora*, a Town almoſt in the mid-way between *Antequera* and *Malaga*. It is ſtronger by Nature than any addition of Art. The Army was ready to march when King *Ferdinand* came and approved of the Enterprize. The better to amuze the Enemy, he gave out he was going to put new Forces into *Alhama*, but being come to *Antequera* turned ſhort, and ſet down before *Alora* unexpected. Our Cannon ſoon beat down part of the Walls, which ſo terrified the *Moores*, that they ſurrendred on the 21th of *June*, upon Condition to carry their Goods with them. We loſt not one Man in this Siege. Several other Places were attacked, and at one called *Cagarabonela*, where there was a Skirmiſh with a Body of the Enemy, D. *Gutierre de Sotomayor*, Earl of *Benalcaçar*, being too eager, was killed in the prime of his Age. After this 300 Knights of *Calatrava* were put into *Alhama*, under the Command of *Garzi Lopez de Padilla*, choſen Maſter of that Order, in the place of *Roderick Tellez Giron*, deceaſed. The King marched on, and incamped in ſight of *Granada*. His Army conſiſted of 6000 Horſe, and ſcarce 10000 Foot. In the City there were reported to be 70000 Combatants, a number ſcarce to be believed. However King *Ferdinand* ravaged all that place, and having ſpent 50 days in this Expedition, returned with his Army entire, and loaded with Plunder to the Chriſtian Territories. The Command of *Alora* he gave to *Lew Fernandez Portocarrero*. D. *Alvaro de Mendoça*, Earl of *Caſtro*, was made Admiral, that he being a Man of ſingular Conduct, might hinder any Succours from paſſing out of *Africk*. After the heat of the Summer was over the Chriſtians again took the Field. They battered a Caſtle near *Malaga* called *Septenil*, which the Beſieged, terrified with the Cannon, ſurrendred, being payed for the Proviſions they left behind them. Thence our Army marched towards *Ronda*, a ſtrong and almoſt inacceſſible City, being ſeated betwixt craggy Mountains, the greateſt part of it encompaſſed by a River, the reſt covered with Rocks. The Inhabitants of this place were Reſolute and Warlike, and well provided with all Neceſſaries for their Defence. Our Forces being come in ſight of the Walls, deſtroyed all the Orchards and Olive-Trees thereabouts, but Money growing ſhort to pay the Soldiers, they made but a ſhort ſtay there. The Army being put into Winter-quarters, the King and Queen went away to *Sevil*, and came to that City upon the 2d of *October*. In the month of *January*, 1485, the King took the Field, thinking to ſurprize the City *Loxa*, but deſiſted by reaſon of the Rains and bad Weather, as alſo becauſe a Soldier of Note, called *John de Ortega*, ſaid, that deſign was impracticable. The Nobility came in daily with their Troops, ſo that in a little time the Army amounted to 9000 Horſe, and 20000 Foot. With this Force it was decreed to proſecute the War. At the ſame time the Citizens of *Almeria*, as if their King *Boabdil* were the Cauſe of all their Misfortunes, aſſaulted his Palace, killed his Brother, and ſecured his Mother, who had been the chief Incendiary betwixt the Father and Son. King *Boabdil* himſelf being then out of the Town, as ſoon as he received the News of that Misfortune, fled with a few Followers to *Cordova*. The Inhabitants of *Ronda*, whoſe numbers were much decreaſed, were in a great Conſternation. A *Moore* called *Joſeph Xerife*, gave notice of it to the Marqueſs of *Cadiz*, and it was decreed to undertake that Enterprize. Firſt they attacked a Town called *Cohine* near *Alora*, which they took by Aſſault, and razed becauſe it was too large to be defended. Another Town called *Cartama*, of which all the Valley takes Name, was alſo taken. The Maſter of *Santiago* was made Governor of it at his own Requeſt. This done they marched to *Malaga*, where *Albohardil*, the Mooriſh King's Brother, reſided, in whoſe Valour the *Moores* chiefly confided, for the Reputation he gained in the Slaughter of the Chriſtians on the Mountains of *Malaga*. Little was done there, and the Army returned the way it came to *Ronda*. The Forces were divided into 5 parts, that they might encompaſs the Town on all ſides. The King with the greateſt Body encamped before the Caſtle. All the Avenues were ſecured that no Succours might get into the Town, which was then much weakned, a great number of the Inhabitants being abroad upon Parties to plunder in *Andaluſia*. For theſe Reaſons, and becauſe the Chriſtians advanced their Works with great Induſtry, the Beſieged ſurrendred upon Articles the 23d of *May*. Among the other Conditions it was agreed, that ſome of the Principal Inhabitants ſhould have Revenues aſſigned them at *Sevil*, out of the Eſtates of *Gonçalo Picon*, and others condemned by the Inquiſition. A good Garriſon was put into that City. Several other Towns along the Mountain ſurrendred, the chief whereof were *Cagarabonela*, and *Marbella*, which lies near the Sea. The *Moores* were in a great Conſternation, and had little help in their Kings, the one being fled, the other ancient, ſickly, and almoſt blind. This moved them to chooſe for their King *Muley Albohardil*, who reſided at *Malaga*, and was a Man of great Courage and Conduct. He immediately accepted of the Crown they offered him,

Boabdil the Mooriſh King flies to Cordova.

Ronda taken.

him, went away to *Granada*; and entred that City in Triumphant manner, being proud that he had killed 90 Christians by the way, who lay very secure upon *Sierra Nevada*. The Citizens with great Acclamations proclaimed him King. *Albohazen* at the beginning of this Mutiny went away to *Almuñecar*, where his Treasure lay. There his cruel Brother caused him to be Murdered, only to secure himself in the Throne he had usurped.

King *Ferdinand*, tho many were of Opinion the Soldiers who were harassed with the late Expeditions ought to rest, commanded the Army to Rendezvous at *Alcala Real*, because that Town was upon the Frontiers, and went himself thither from *Cordoua* upon the first of *September*, notwithstanding the Heat was excessive, that part of the Country being naturally hotter than the rest of *Spain*. The Earl of *Cabra* desiring to signalize himself, begged he might first enter the *Moorish* Territories, as he did with 700 Horse and 3000 Foot. He was ordered to take with him *Martin Alonso de Montemayor*, and to sit down before *Moclin*, a strong Town near *Granada*, the King promising to back them with the whole Army. The Earl marched day and night to surprize the new King *Albohardil*, who he understood was quartered near that place with 1500 Horse, and a greater number of Foot. This Design being discovered to the *Moore*, he removed to a Hill, and at break of day fell upon the Christians in certain Defiles with such fury, that the best Soldiers were killed, and most of the Foot. The Earl lost his Brother *Gonçalo*, and he with a few Horse fled towards the way where he expected to meet *Garzi Lopez de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*, who followed those that had advanced before. This Loss so troubled King *Ferdinand*, that he retired for some time. On the Frontier near *Jaen*, are two Towns and Castles called *Cambil*, and *Albahar*. The River *Frio* runs betwixt them, and tho small, is difficult to be waded, because of its high Banks. Both these Places were besieged, *Albahar* is beyond the River, and near it is a Hill that commands it, on which the King, tho with much labour, caused the Cannon to be planted. This so terrified the *Moores*, that they surrendred both Towns and Castles on the 23d of *September*, being the very day on which they were lost 120 years before. After this the King put the Army into Winter Quarters, and went himself with the Queen to *Alcala de Henares*. During this Expedition died D. *Alonso de Aragon*, Duke *de Villahermosa*, the King's Brother, a brave Commander. His Body was deposited at *Baeça*, and thence translated to *Poplete*, the burial-place of his Ancestors. Of him are descended the Dukes of *Villahermosa*, and Earls of *Ribagorça*. In *Toledo* the Inquisition severely punished those who renouncing the Christian Faith became *Jews*. A great number of those People who were reconciled, and implored Mercy, was pardoned. They are now called *De la Gracia*, that is, the People of Grace.

Christians defeated.

The Nobility of *Naples* had now raised a Bloody War against their King *Ferdinand*, upon the usual Pretences. Pope *Innocent* favoured them, but it was rather in Words than Effect, for he was ancient, and otherwise employed. The chief of the Conspirators were the Princes of *Salerno*, *Bisignano*, and *Altamura*, as also the Marquess *del Gasto*. It was reported that *Frederick*, the King's Son, under-hand supported the Rebels, but this could never be proved. The Wicked Life of *Alonso*, Duke of *Calabria*, the King's Eldest Son, was one great Motive of this Revolt. The King resolved to reduce the Rebels rather by Policy than Force, and therefore gave his General Pardon to all the Mutiniers. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* also sent the Earl of *Tendilla* his Ambassador, to ingage to those Noblemen for their safety, provided they laid down their Arms. But the King of *Naples*, as soon as the Storm was over, made no account of those Promises, and at several times, as occasion served, seized the Heads of the Rebellion, and put them all to death. King *Ferdinand* of *Castile* ceased not to protest against those Proceedings, but he of *Naples* ceased not to proceed in cutting off his Enemies, which proved fatal to him at last, as we shall see in its place. Let us turn back. On the 16th of *December* Queen *Elizabeth* at *Alcala de Henares*, was delivered of a Daughter, called *Catherine*, well known in the World as Wife to two Brothers, Sons to the King of *England*, and for her great Sufferings caused by the inordinate Lust and infidelity of her Husband, which also drew great Calamities upon the whole *English* Nation. Their Sins and Rebellion drew Judgments upon them. *Richard* III. having murdered his Two Nephews, *Edward* and *Richard*, the rightful Heirs of the Crown, usurped the Kingdom. He Govern'd like a Tyrant, and ended accordingly. *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, who had been a Prisoner in *Britany*, having obtained his Liberty, overthrew the Tyrant in Battle, and killed him. By that means he secured the Crown to himself. This *Henry* had a Son called *Henry* like himself, who was the Eighth of that Name King of *England*, and famous for his Incontinency, for putting away *Catherine* his Wife, and for disowning the Supremacy of the Pope, besides many other Crimes which have left an indelible stain upon his Name.

Rebellion in *Naples*.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The Tumults in Aragon, *and* Catalonia; *Several Towns taken from the* Moores; *A Sedition in* Galicia; *King* Albohardil *attacks the Caſtle call'd* Albaizin *in* Granada, *and is repulſed*; Azamor *on the Coaſt of* Africk *delivered to the* Portugueſes.

Tumults in *Aragon* and *Catalonia.*

SOme ſmall Tumults hapned in *Aragon*, but thoſe in *Catalonia* were more dangerous, yet the Prudence of King *Ferdinand* overcame them all. The City *Zaragoça* is ſeated in a Plain on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, and is in Beauty, Riches, and number of Inhabitants, almoſt equal to the beſt in *Spain*. This Place has often Mutinied in defence of its Priviledges, as it hapned at this time. *John de Burgos*, the King's *Alguazil*, gave ſome ill Language to *Peter Cerdan*, the Chief of the Aldermen, and Head of their Counſel. Others coming in apprehended the *Alguazil*, Tried, Condemned, and Hanged him, which was a great Affront to the King. He was then upon the point of entring upon the Kingdom of *Granada* with his Army, and therefore ſent Orders to *John Hernandez de Hercdia*, ſupream Governor of that Kingdom, to puniſh all that had a Hand in that Affair with the utmoſt rigor, and at the ſame time told the Deputies ſent by the City, that no harm ſhould be done; for he was expert in Diſſembling. The Head of the Aldermen could not be apprehended, becauſe the Chief Juſtice of *Aragon* protected him, but *Martin Pertuſa*, who was the next, and had been very active in the Buſineſs of the *Alguazil*, was ſuddenly Executed, the King's Letters being carried before him upon a Spear to awe the People, who were ready to Reſcue him. This ſtruck a Terror into the others, and ſo the Sedition was appeaſed. Soon after another Tumult hapned upon account of a more Hainous Crime than the laſt. *Peter Arbuc* was Inquiſitor in that City, and puniſhed Offenders according to their Crimes. Certain wicked Murderers, under colour of ſtanding up for their Liberties, attempted to Murder him in his Bed, but not being able to force the Iron Bars of his Window, they Stabbed him in the Church before the High Altar, as he was at *Mattins*, on the 14th of *September*. He died not till the night following, which time he ſpent in Singing Praiſes to Almighty God. His Body was buried in the ſame place where they Murdered him, and ſoon after a Lamp was hung over his Grave, an Honour never allowed to any but Canonized Saints *Charles* V. the Emperor, obtained of Pope *Paul* III. that his Feaſt might be Celebrated on the 15th of *September*, as is duely now obſerved. All his Murderers died unfortunately within a year. After this, for the ſafety of the Inquiſitors, they were lodged in the Caſtle called *Del Aljaferia*. This in *Aragon*. In *Catalonia*, and particularly the Territory of *Ampurias*, thoſe Vaſſals who are vulgarly called *Pageſes*, were oppreſſed by their Landlords, and Treated like Slaves. Thoſe Lords obliged them to pay the heavy Impoſitions laid on them by the *Moores*, pleading Preſcription to juſtifie this Proceeding. The Hiſtories of *Catalonia* do not mention what Impoſitions theſe were, they only ſay they were very heavy, and that none was exempt from them but ſuch as Ranſomed themſelves like Slaves. This moved the People often to take up Arms to deliver themſelves from that Tyranny, but the Efforts of the Multitude for the moſt part are weak. They had recourſe to their Kings for Redreſs, and ſeveral of them ordered thoſe Impoſitions to be moderated, yet the Nobility would not part with any thing of what had been left them by their Anceſtors. King *Ferdinand* at laſt, with his uſual Succeſs, and good Conduct, put an end to all thoſe Debates. From *Alcala de Henarez* the King and Queen went to *Segovia*, and thence to *Medina del Campo*. By the way they viſited D. *Garzia de Toledo*, created by the King Duke of *Alva*, who now lived retired by reaſon of his great Age, having left his Son *Frederick* to ſerve in his place. This the King did not only to Honour him, but to Reconcile him to the Conſtable *Peter Fernandez de Velaſco*, to whom with D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, he intended to leave the Government of *Caſtile*, whilſt he proſecuted the War in
1482. *Granada*. In order to it he went to *Guadalupe*, where on the 28th of *April* he decided the Affair of the *Pageſes*, ordaining, that in lieu of the old Impoſition every one of thoſe Vaſſals ſhould pay to his Lord 70 Sueldos, or Shillings of *Barcelona* yearly, which tho a heavy Burden, was joyfully accepted by thoſe People, and the more for that they were allowed to buy it off at 20 years purchaſe. Thus after long Diſputes that part of *Spain* was pacified. In *Portugal* all was quiet ſince the death of thoſe Nobles we have ſpoken of, and the King laboured

Azamor in *Africk* ſubmits to the *Portugueſes.*

to make his Kingdom renowned. *Azamor*, a City in *Mauritania Tingitana* on the Ocean, having formerly been Tributary to the King of *Portugal*, now took an Oath of Fidelity to him, and in acknowledgment of ſubjection obliged it ſelf to give yearly 10000 Aloſas, which is a ſort of Fiſh that abounds there. It was a greater Honour to that Nation and its Princes, that they had not only formerly maintained their Liberty, and Erected a Kingdom to which they had no good Title, but did now ſubdue remote Cities and Provinces to their great glory and advantage.

The Kingdom of the *Moores* decayed apace: Civil Diſcord conſumed them no leſs than the Enemy abroad. In the City of *Granada*, *Boabdil* being called in by his Party, poſſeſſed himſelf of a Caſtle called *Albaycin*, and the Citizens fought and killed one another in the Streets. Yet they joined to oppoſe the Chriſtians, and the danger being over to War among themſelves again. An *Alfaqui*, which is in the Nature of a Prieſt, eſteemed a Holy Man, went

Diviſions among the Infidels.

about

about the Streets proclaiming their Madness, and threatning speedy ruin unless they grew wiser in time. His Words moved the People, and therefore through his Mediation, and of others of his Profession, the Two Kings came to an Agreement upon these Terms. That the Uncle should still keep *Granada*, *Almeria*, and *Malaga*; all the rest should belong to his Nephew *Boabdil*, who, I guess, resided in the *Albaycin* before-mentioned, tho our Historians do not mention it. Their chief design was, that *Boabdil* should have all those Places which they imagined the Christians would first attack, because he was in League with King *Ferdinand*. The Christians were not ignorant of their Policy, therefore having assembled their Forces they resolved to attempt *Loxa*. *Boabdil* advanced with 500 Horse to stop the passage of our Men, who were to march through uncouth and difficult ways. Nevertheless they came to the Suburbs of the City, where they had a Skirmish with the *Moores* whom they forced back into the Walls. The Army was divided into 3 parts, the better to compass the Town, and the Bridge that led to it broken down. But the Christians built two others, to secure the Communication for themselves. A breach being made by the Cannon, and all things in readiness to assault it, the City surrendred the 9th day of the Siege, capitulating for liberty to depart with as much of their Goods as they could carry. *Boabdil* coming to the Camp, fell down on his Knees, protesting it was against his Will he had broke his Faith, and that he was forced to it. His Excuses were allowed, and he pardoned, because it was convenient to wink at his Faults, to keep up the Division that was among the *Moores*. King *Ferdinand* fortified the City, and gave the Command of it to *Alvaro de Luna*, Lord of *Fuentiduena*, and Grandson to the Constable D. *Alvaro de Luna*. This done he marched to reduce other Places. Some few made resistance, but in vain, the most surrendred. Among others *Illora* was taken on the 28th of *June*, and after it *Banos*, *Zagra*, and *Moclin*. Some of these Places were very strong, and might have held out long, being near *Granada*, whence they could be relieved. The Command of *Illora* was given to *Gonçalo Fernandez de Cordova*, afterwards the famous General in *Italy*. The Citizens of *Granada* used to call *Illora* the Right Eye, and *Moclin* the Buckler of that City, for which reason they began to despair of maintaining themselves, besides that the Christians destroyed all the Country about them. Nevertheless *Albohardil* sent part of his Horse to the Bridge called *De los Pinos*, a Place well known for the Slaughter of our Men made there formerly. These were to hinder the Christians passing the River *Xenil*. He himself stayed in the City to prevent Disorders. The *Moores* could not hinder the Christians passing the River, but charged the Left Squadron that passed, which was commanded by D. *Iniigo de Mendoça*, Duke *del Infantado*. Our Men were hard put to it, being beset by 1000 Horse and 10000 Foot, but the other Forces coming to their Rescue the *Moores* retired. Still our Men pursued close upon their Rear, and the Fight was renewed in the Olive Gardens of the City. D. *John de Aragon*, Earl of *Ribagorça*, signalized himself in this Ingagement, and had his Horse killed under him. King *Ferdinand*, the Summer being near spent, Garrisoned the Towns he had taken, and left D. *Frederick*, Son to the Duke of *Alva*, to Command on the Frontiers, by that means ending the Competition betwixt the Nobility of *Andaluzia* about that Post. At this time *Galicia* was in an uproar, because the Earl of *Lemos* had possessed himself of *Ponferrada*, a very strong Town, and turned out the King's Garrison. The Earl upon his submission was pardoned, only that Town with some others were taken from him, and annexed to the Crown. The King and Queen having performed their Devotions at *Santiago*, returned to *Salamanca*, at the beginning of the year 1487. Here they resolved to erect a new supream Court in *Galicia*, to curb that Mutinous People. *Frederick*, Son to the Duke of *Alva*, was ambitious of signalizing himself. A great number of Christian Captives that were kept in the Dungeons of *Malaga* gave intelligence, that if the Christians attempted the Town, they would break Prison, and let them into the Town. Six hundred Horse sent by him to this purpose were disappointed, because the Rivers were swelled and impassable. In the City *Granada* the Animosities ran as high as ever betwixt the Two *Moorish* Kings, insomuch that *Albohardil* having brought Forces from *Guadix* and *Baça*, attacked the Castle of *Albaicin* and entred it. *Boabdil* coming on with his Guard, soon repulsed his Enemy. They fought desperately in the place before the great Mosque, and many were killed on both sides. King *Ferdinand* came from *Salamanca* to *Cordova* on the 2d of *March*. Thence, understanding the danger that King his Confederate was in, he sent him Succours under the Command of *Ferdinand Alvarez de Gadea*, Commander of *Colomera*. With this Supply he gained much upon his Adversary, to the great destruction of the Citizens, who like Mad men ran to their Ruin, siding with the Two Kings.

Loxa and other Places taken.

CHAP. VI.

King Ferdinand *takes* Malaga *and other* Places *from the* Moores; Albohardil *King of* Granada *having been defeated by the Christians, is expell'd by his Subjects, and* Boabdil *proclaimed King; Mighty Discoveries made by the* Portugueses *in the East.*

King *Ferdinand* takes *Malaga*, and other *Places*.

IT was debated at *Cordova* how to carry on the War. Some were for besieging *Baça*, others *Guadix*. The King resolved to attempt *Malaga*, because it lay opportunely for the *Moores* to receive Succours out of *Africk*, the passage there being but short. He set out of *Cordova* on the 7th of *April*, without communicating his Design to any Body. His Army consisted of 12000 Horse and 40000 Foot. Being come upon the *Mooriſh* Territories he discovered his Design, and encouraged his Men to undertake that great and glorious Work, assuring them it would be the Ruin of the Infidels Dominion in *Spain*. The King's Will being known, all the Soldiers readily promised to undergo any labour or danger, shewing their readiness to follow whersoever he would lead. In their March the Army attacked *Velez*, a Town near *Malaga*. The Garrison sallying, fell upon the Troops of *Galicia*, which, tho couragious enough, not being well Disciplined, were worsted, till other Forces coming up, the Enemy were drove within the Walls. The Suburbs being taken, the Artillery was planted to batter the Town. All the Country about rose to succour the Besieged, but to no purpose *Albohardil* understanding the Design of the Christians, resolved to relieve that City, on which his whole Kingdom depended. To this purpose he sent before *Reduan Venegas*, Governor of *Granada*, a brave Soldier, with some Foot, and 300 Horse, promising to follow them very speedily. *Reduan* designed to surprize our Guards, and nail the Cannon. His Design failed. The *Mooriſh* King came, and incamped on a Ground difficult of access near the Town. In his Army were 20000 Horse, and a like number of Foot. Tho weaker than the Christians he thought the advantage of Ground might secure him; it availed him not, for the Christians charged him, forced his Works, and plundered his Baggage. Their Consternation was such that all fled, and what was worst, the poor King being overthrown and forsaken, the People of *Granada* at his return shut the Gates against him. This done, they all unanimously proclaimed his Competitor *Boabdil*. No hopes of Relief being left, *Velez* was surrendred on the 27th of *April*, upon Condition the Inhabitants might depart whither they pleased, carrying their Goods with them. Immediately upon the surrender of *Velez*, another Town near it called *Bentomiz* opened its Gates, and received a Garrison. The Government of this Town was given to *Peter Navarro*, who being by Birth a Mean Person, and but a Private Sailer, became a most famous Captain. The People of *Malaga* despairing that they should be able to hold out long, *Abenconnixa* their Governor, with the assistance of *John de Robles*, who had been long a Slave in *Malaga*, came to the Army to Treat of a Surrender. Certain Soldiers of *Barbary* who were in Garrison there, having notice of this Design, fearing lest they should be delivered up to the Enemy, and in a rage because they had not been consulted in that Affair, possessed themselves of the Castle that commands the City, called *Alcaçava*, turned out the Garrison that was in it, and killed a Brother of *Abenconnixa*. Then placing Guards on the Walls, and shutting the Gates, they put any of the Townsmen to death that were suspected of holding Correspondence with the Christians. The thoughts of a Surrender failing, the King caused heavy Cannon to be brought from *Antequera*, and incamped on the 15th of *May* before *Malaga*. The City is seated on a Plain, but on a rising Ground are two Castles, the lowest called *Alcaçaba*, the highest *Gebalfaro*. It is small in compass, but beautiful, and well Peopled. It is also a Seaport Town, and towards the Land is encompassed with Mountains, on which are many Orchards and Country-Houses. Between the two Castles runs a Line of Communication. The Country is pleasant and fruitful, and was then rich by reason of the Trade of *Africk*, and the East. In the King's Army was most of the Nobility of *Andaluzia* and *Castile*, and many *Aragonians*. It was resolved to draw a Trench round the City, to terminate at the Sea on both sides, and to keep a Force on the Hill on which the lesser Fort stands. The Marques of *Cadiz* commanded on the Hill. The Queen came to the Siege, and with her the Cardinal of *Spain*, and Bishop of *Avila*. Many Skirmishes happned before the Trenches were finished, in one of which *John de Ortega*, who had done great Service this War, was killed. On the 29th of *May* 3000 *Moores* sallied, and attacked the Marques of *Cadiz* his Quarters, killing the Out-guards, and entring his Works. The Marques nothing daunted, having drawn up his Men, charged the Enemy. Many were killed on both sides, and the Marques wounded, but at last the Infidels were obliged to retire. Some in the Town believing themselves lost, resolved to kill the King. Among these, one who was accounted a Holy Man, to compass his Design, suffered himself to be taken. He desired to be carried before the King, who at that time, as God ordered it, was taking his rest, therefore the Queen commanded him to be carried before the Marques of *Moya*. The *Moor*, by the Riches he saw in the Tent, guess'd it to be the King's, and drawing a Cimiter, which through oversight had not been taken from him, made at D. *Alvaro de Portugal*, who was accidentally talking with the Lady Marchioness. He bowing his Body, escaped the Blow, and the *Moore* was killed by those that came in to rescue D. *Alvaro*. Thus through God's

Mercy

Mercy that danger was diverted. The Army was increaſed by the arrival of the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. *Maximilian* Duke of *Auſtria*, who was afterwards Emperor, ſent two Ships from *Flanders* laden with all manner of Warlike Stores, under the Command of D. *Ladron de Guevara*. The number of the Beſieged alſo increaſed, for that ſome got into the City through the Works next the Sea. Hunger pinched, and yet the *Barbary* Soldiers would hear of no Capitulation. The Citizens were for ſurrendring. One of them called *Dordux*, a Man of great Note, went out to Capitulate. The King ſaid, there were no Conditions to be allowed, but they muſt ſurrender upon Diſcretion. This was in publick, but under-hand he promiſed *Dordux*, that if he managed that Buſineſs well, he and all his Kindred ſhould not only be ſet free, but well Rewarded. The *Moore* undertook to do it, and accordingly admitted the Chriſtians into the Caſtle, and ſet up their Colours on the higheſt Tower. This terrified both the Citizens and *Barbary* Soldiers, yet at the ſame time they hoped the Capitulation made by *Dordux* would extend to them all. For this reaſon they packed up their Goods to depart, but they were deceived, for their Goods and Liberty were taken from them. The ſame hapned to the Soldiers who drew out near the Sea to march away. All the *Africans*, with their Commander *Zegri*, were made Priſoners. Many Chriſtians who had fled to the *Moores* were put to death. The *Jews* who after being Baptized, had relapſed, were burnt. All the other *Jews* and *Moores*, who were Natives of the City, were allowed to Ranſom themſelves at an eaſie rate. This Noble City was taken on the 18th of *Auguſt*, for which there was General Rejoycing and Thankſgiving throughout all *Spain*. It appeared, that in the time of the *Goths* it had been a Biſhoprick, and therefore the Pope granted his Bull to reſtore that Dignity. The general Joy for this Succeſs was ſomewhat abated by the News that *Bajazet*, the Great *Turk*, provided a mighty Fleet to invade *Sicily*, by that means to divert the *Spaniards* from the Conqueſt of *Granada*.

Diſcoveries of the *Portugueſes*.

Whilſt the *Moores* were running to ruin, the *Portugueſes* ſending out Fleets every year, opened themſelves a way to the Eaſtern Countreys. A mighty Undertaking, firſt commenced, as has been ſaid, by Prince *Henry*, who firſt cauſed the Coaſt of *Africk*, along the Ocean, to be diſcovered. This Work was continued ſeveral years after without intermiſſion. But the Profit in thoſe Diſcoveries not anſwering the Trouble and Coſt, they deſigned to paſs onward to the rich Provinces of *India*, to bring home to their Country the Riches of thoſe Parts, which Heaven had ſo largely beſtowed upon thoſe People, as all ſorts of Spice, Precious Stones, Pearls, Gold, Silver, Ivory, and many other Things which the inſatiable Pride of Man rather than Neceſſity has cauſed to be highly valued. Things ſtrange and at that great diſtance are never truly repreſented, but highly magnified. It was reported there were Woods of great tall Trees, of Cinnamon, Caſſiafiſtula, and Cloves, great ſtore of Pepper and Ginger, Beaſts of extraordinary Shapes, and Men of ſtrange Cuſtoms and Countenances. The Wiſer ſort thought it a great Madneſs for a Kingdom ſo ſmall, and of ſo little ſtrength as *Portugal*, to ſeek out thoſe Nations, ſeated in reſpect to them, in the utmoſt bounds of the Earth, and parted from them by ſuch a vaſt Ocean. But all Difficulties yielded to Avarice and Ambition. To this purpoſe the King of *Portugal* ſome years ſince ſent *Bartholomew Diaz*, an able Pilot, to the *Cape of Good Hope*, which is the utmoſt point of *Africk* to the South, and beyond the *Equinoctial*. He paſſed that *Cape*, and came to a River which he called *Del Infante*. With *Bartholomew Diaz* went F. *Antony* of the Order of S. *Francis*, who was an Active and Bold Man. He having viewed a great part of *Africk* and *Aſſia*, travelling from that place came at laſt to *Hieruſalem*. Laſtly, he returning by Land, and *Bartholomew Diaz* by Sea, gave an Account to the King of what they had diſcovered. This encouraged the *Portugueſes* to proceed in ſo great an Undertaking. For the better carrying on of their Deſign, they choſe two Men of Courage and Experience, and that were great Maſters of the *Arabick* Language, to proceed in this Diſcovery, one of them was *Peter Covillam*, and the other *Alonſo de Payva*. To ſave the vaſt Charge of a Fleet they were ſent by Land to diſcover the inferior Parts of *Africk* and *Aſia*, each of them taking one of thoſe Parts of the World for his Province. With theſe Inſtructions they ſet out of *Lisbon* on the 15th of *May*, took *Naples* and *Rome* in their way, thence paſſed to *Hieruſalem*, then to *Alexandria*, and ſo to *Grand Caire*, the principal City of *Egypt*. Here they parted, *Peter Cavillam* for *Ormuz*, an Iſland at the mouth of the *Perſian* Gulph, and thence to *Calicut*. *Alonſo de Payva* undertook to examine the Inland of *Ethiopia*, where he died. For this Reaſon, and becauſe he received Letters from the King, ordering him not to return till he had ſurveyed all thoſe Provinces, *Peter Covillam* went into *Ethiopia*. *Alexander*, *Nau*, and *David*, ſucceſſively Emperors of *Ethiopia*, and vulgarly called *Preſter John*, took an Affection to *Covillam*, and therefore would not ſuffer him to return home, but gave him a Wife and Land to live upon. Since he could not return, he thence ſent an Account to the King in Writing of all he had ſeen. He ſaid *Calicut* was the Richeſt and moſt famous Place of Trade in all the Eaſt, the Inhabitants of a Sallow Complexion, not Warlike, and Extravagant in their manner of living: That they went Naked from the Waſte upwards, wore much Gold and Silk, their Arms loaded with Pearls, a Cimiter hanging from their Shoulders. That one Woman Married ſeveral Husbands, for which reaſon no body Knowing the Father, the Nephews, being Sons of Siſters, Inherited. That in *Ethiopia* were many large Provinces of Blacks, that they all profeſs Chriſtianity, but much corrupted with *Jewiſh* and Heretical Cuſtoms. That they were all ſubject to one power-

ful King who maintained mighty Armies of Horse and Foot, and always lived in the Field. To conclude, that he believed those People might be easily reconciled to the Church, if Ambassadors were sent, and Peace and Commerce settled with them. But most of these things hapned some Years later. It is time to return to *Castile*.

CHAP. VII.

Tumults in Aragon, *the Cities Associate there; The War with the* Moores *renewed, and several Places taken from them, which they with the same facility recover; Maximilian King of the* Romans *aimes to Marry the Princess* Elizabeth *of* Castile

Troubles in *Aragon* stop the progress of the War of *Granada*.

After the taking of *Malaga*, when King *Ferdinand* thought to have gone on in his Conquest, the troubles in *Aragon* obliged him to go thither, to put a stop to the Murders and Robberies committed there. At *Valencia* D. *Philip de Aragon* Master of the Order of *Montesa* killed *John de Valcera*, a noble Youth and his Rival, for both Courted the Lady *Ellenor* Marchioness of *Coiron*, and Daughter of *Anthony Centellas*, which occasioned great Tumults in that City. To obviate these harms, King *Ferdinand* set out from *Cordova*, and arrived at *Zaragoça* on the 19th of *November*. The manner of chooſing Magistrates in that City was altered. The Council and Commons used before to have the Election of them, and now because that produced Disputes and Mutinies, they desired for the Future the Nomination of them should be in the King. Besides the Towns associated after the manner of *Castile*, each engaging to contribute to the Maintenance of 150 Horse, who were to Travel about, and punish all Malefactors. It was Ordained that the King should have the chooſing of the Captain of this Association, or Brotherhood, out of 3 Citizens of *Zaragoça*, named by the Council of that City. Laws were also Enacted to prevent their abusing the Power given them. This was concluded at the beginning of the Year 1488. At the same time came *Leonard, Tocco* a *Grecian*, and of the Family of the *Grecian* Emperors (whom the Turks had drove out of his Dominions, and obliged to fly into *Italy*) Ambassador from the King of *Naples*, to conclude the Match before proposed betwixt the Grandson of that King, and the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter to King *Ferdinand*. This Affair took not Effect, because the King designed to Marry his Daughter to the King of *France*, or else to the Prince of *Portugal*, hoping that would be a secure Band of friendship with either of those Nations. Instead of her, he offered his other Daughter the Princess *Mary*. From *Zaragoça* the King and Queen went to *Valencia*, thither came to them *Alan* Father to *John d' Albret*, King of *Navarre*. He came to ask Succour against the King of *France* who had Conquered part of that Kingdom, and the *Navarrois* themselves who were in Rebellion, particularly the *Biamonteses* were possessed of great part of *Navarre*, and kept the King out; notwithstanding, but three Years before all things had been agreed, and the Earl of *Lerin* with his whole Family and followers had been restored to their Possessions, and others given them that they might rest contented. It was also proposed that the King should Protect *Francis* Duke of *Britany*, whose Daughter *Ann*, many Princes sought to have to Wife, because he had no Heir Male *Charles* the 8th, King of *France* made War on him on this account. Monsieur *d'Albret* and the Duke of *Orleans* favoured that Duke. *Maximilian* then King of the *Romans* was assaulted by the People of *Bruges* in *Flanders*, and kept Prisoner. All these things troubled the King because *Maximilian* was a friend to *Spain*, and *d' Albret* who gave the Intelligence, his Confederate. In fine a League was concluded betwixt the King and *Alan*, against all Princes, except the King of *France*, whom it was not convenient for *Alan* or his Son to disoblige, because their Dominions were either in his Power, or at least lay exposed to him, yet all this was Counterfeit, for the real design was to make use of the Forces of *Spain* against *France*. It was agreed among other things, that a Fleet should be fitted out on the Coast of *Biscay*, and Men raised to be sent to *Britany*, under the Command of *Michael John de Gralla* a *Catalonian*. All this Affair was Concluded and Signed on the 21th of *March*.

Several Places taken from the *Moores*.

The Cortes of *Valencia* were opened in that City, and broke up at *Origuela*, to settle that Country, which done, King *Ferdinand* made haste through the Kingdom of *Murcia*, that borders on the *Moorish* Territories. Great preparations were made for carrying on the War, and subduing that Country where *Albohardil* with much difficulty supported the Title of a King, tho' still stronger than his Nephew, as being possessed of *Guadix Almeria*, and *Baza*, with all the Mountain Country of *Granada*, which was as far as the Sea, whence he gathered a greater Revenue because the Mountain was untouched, besides the great advantage made of the silken Manufacture which is the best of all *Spain*. The Natives hated *Boabdil*, looking upon him as a Coward and Friend to the Christians, and *Albohardil* had gained Reputation by taking a great Booty about *Alcala Real*. *John de Benavides* who Commanded there, soon revenged this Loss, burning all the Territory of *Almeria*. The Warlike preparations were not carried on with that Vigour the King could have wished, because *Andalozia* had suffered this Year and the last by the Plague. The King Ordered the Rendezvouz to be at *Murcia*, where he was resolving to Attack *Vera*, a Town upon the Sea-coast. No resistance was made, but it surrendred on the 10th of *June*. *Muxacra, Velez el Blanco* and *Velez el Rubio* with

with several other Towns and Castles that were not well Fortified did the same. The King was desirous to lay Siege to *Almeria*, a City in that Neighbourhood. An impregnable Castle called *Taberna* stood in the way, and the old *Moorish* King came in Person with 1000 Horse, and 20000 Foot to put a Garrison into it, resolving to lie in the Woods and cut off our Parties, and avoid coming to a Battle, because his Men were raw and undisciplined. The Enemy refusing to Fight, our Forces had the more liberty to wast the Country. Most harm was done about *Almeria* and *Baça*, which is a fruitful Country because watered. The Channels that convey the Water were the occasion that many of our Men were cut off, and among them D. *Philip de Aragon* Master of the Order of *Montesa*, a forward and brave Youth. King *Ferdinand*, his Forces being weak, and he called away upon other Affairs, having Garrisoned the Frontiers, went away towards *Castile*. No sooner was he gone, but the *Moorish* King recovered all the Towns had been taken from him. Mean while the Inhabitants of *Guasin* a very strong Town near *Ronda* conspiring, put all the Garrison to the Sword. It was not long before they received the reward of that Action, for the neighbouring *Moores* to shew they had no hand in that Slaughter, and fearing least they should suffer for it, assembled and laid Siege to *Guasin*. The Marques of *Cadiz* and Earl of *Cifuentes* came with Forces from *Sevil* to their Assistance, and having taken the Town, in Revenge either put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, or sold them as Slaves. King *Ferdinand* came to *Valladolid* upon the 6th of *September*. There an opportunity was offered him of recovering the City *Placencia*, which the late Kings had Alienated, and given to the Family of *Zuñiga*. D. *Alvaro de Zuniga* dying, a Grandson of his, whose Father was dead before, Inherited his Estate. *James de Zuniga* Uncle to the Heir pretended he had a better Right, as being Son to the deceased. The Kindred was divided between both. Thus the Family of the *Caravajales* seized the City, but could not make themselves Masters of the Castle which was well defended by the Garrison. King *Ferdinand* coming to appease that Sedition, seized all, D. *Alvaro* the new Duke surrendring, and contenting himself with the Town of *Bejar* and its Dependancies in lieu of that City. This struck a Terror into all the Nobility, fearing they should be forced to restore to the King now grown strong, all they had extorted from his Predecessors in times of Confusion. New Tumults broke out in *Aragon*, upon account that the Nobility were for breaking off the Association not long since formed betwixt the Cities, as a thing that Curbed them. They never gave over till some Years after; at the Cortes held at *Barcelona*, they obtained the Association should be dissolved for Ten Years. *John de Fonseca* and *Alvaro Aronio* were sent Ambassadors to *Flanders*, to procure the Liberty of *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, imprisoned by the People of *Bruges*. They managed their business so well that he was Released and Reconciled to his Subjects. His first Wife the Lady *Mary*, to whom belonged the Dominion of *Flanders* being dead, he aspired to Marry the Princess *Elizabeth* of *Castile*. Her Father and Mother did not consent, because she was promised in *Portugal*, yet they offered one of that Princess's Sisters for *Philip* his Son and Heir. *Frederick* the Emperor, his Grandfather upon this design of Marrying him in *Spain* gave him the Title of Archduke of *Austria*, whereas before they were only called Dukes. The Fleet the Lord *d' Albret* was fitting out on the Coast of *Biscay*, contributed much towards the obtaining the Liberty of *Maximilian*, the People of *Bruges* being jealous it was designed against them. The Fleet Sailed to *Britany*, where the Duke of *Orleans* and his Confederates were overthrown by the King, the Duke and *John Gralla* who Commanded the *Spaniards* were made Prisoners, as shall be said hereafter.

The *Moores* recover the lost Towns.

CHAP. VIII.

The Masterships of all the Military Orders in Spain, *annexed to the Crown for ever; Three Cities and other Places taken from the* Moores; Elizabeth *Princess of* Castile *Married to* Alonso *Prince of* Portugal; *His and his Fathers death.*

AT the end of this Year died *Gazri Lopez de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*: Many aspired to that Dignity, but King *Ferdinand* by virtue of a Bull obtained of Pope *Innocent* to that purpose, annexed it to the Crown. The same was afterwards done with the other Masterships, whence it followed that rewards due to Soldiers were afterwards bestowed on Courtiers. The usual Confusions at the Election of those Masters, and the Lowness of the Kings Revenue were the cause of this Alteration. In the East *Bajazet* the *Turk* gathered a mighty Army and Fleet, which Allarmed all the Christian Princes, but his design was against the Soldan of *Egypt*. Only 11 Galliots of Pyrats invaded the Island of *Malta*, and plundered it all up to the very Walls of the City. This Island having Two Ports, can contain any Fleet. The Ports are divided by a point of Land called of *Santelmo*. This Point it was judged necessary to Fortifie, that the Enemy might not possess themselves of the Island, and from thence Infest the Coasts of the Christians. A Fleet Sailed from *Sicily* in search of these Pyrats, but came too late, for they were gone with their Booty. Another Fleet Sailed from *Spain*, with *Ferdinand de Acuña* who went Viceroy into *Sicily*. It was designed not only to defend their own Coasts, but to Invade those of *Africk*. King *Ferdinand* joined in a League with the King of *England*, and House of *Austria*, against the King of *France*.

Masterships of Military orders annexed to the Crown

All

All this tended towards subduing of the Kingdom of *Naples*, which some of the Banished Nobility offered to King *Ferdinand*, and others to the King of *France*, as the more Powerful
1489. and an Enemy to the House of *Aragon*. At the beginning of the Year 1489, 1000 Horse and 2000 Foot were sent into *Britany* to succour the Lady *Ann*, who succeeded her Father in that Dukedom. D. *Peter Sarmiento* Earl of *Salinas* Commanded that Body. The War against the Moores of *Granada* was of more Moment, and greater advantages were expected from it, therefore the King and Queen set out from *Medina del Campo* towards *Andaluzia* upon
Three Cities and o- the small Towns taken from the *Moores*. the 27th of *March*. The Rendezvous was at *Jaen*, where upon a Muster the King found 12000 Horse, and 50000 Foot, all the choice Men in the Kingdom. A good Body came from *Biscay*. *Baça* was resolved upon to begin the Campaigne with. By the Way, that no Enemy might be left behind, they took *Cajor* a small, but strong Town. This done *Baça* was Invested. This City is Seated on the Side of a Hill, down which, and along the plain below it, runs a small River, on all other sides it is encompassed with other rising Grounds. It was well Garrisoned and furnished with all Necessaries for 15 Months. The Scituation did not allow any Engines to be brought up to the Walls. About 1000 Horse, and 2000 Foot sallied out of the City and did us some harm, our Men being intangled betwixt the Channels of Water, but others coming to their Relief, the Enemy was repulsed with considerable loss. Several other Skirmishes happened, our Men destroying all the Orchards about the City. Our Men could not deal with the Enemy upon equal Terms, but they overpowred them in number. Thus the Siege was prolonged, and King *Ferdinand* was dubious whether he had not best raise the Siege, especially because he lost many of his Men by Sickness and other accidents. The Marques of *Cadiz* then made a Duke, advised to raise the Siege However the King resolved to continue it; and the more to Curb the Besieged caused a Trench to be drawn quite round the Walls, with Nine Forts at convenient distances, all strongly Guarded, to prevent being surprized by the Enemy Sallying. All the Army was conveniently Posted about the Place, and the Duke of *Cadiz* with 4000 Horse had charge of the Artillery. Thus no relief could enter the City, but they had plenty of Provisions. In the Camp there was great scarcity of Bread and Money, and yet fresh Troops came in daily. About *October* came the Dukes of *Najara* and *Alva*, in Mourning for their Father lately deceased. The Admiral also came, and the Marquis *de Astorga*. Soon after arrived the Queen, with the Princess *Elizabeth*, the Cardinal of *Toledo* and other Prelates. The Queens coming, as I believe altered the resolution of the Besieged, believing now the Siege was fixed. *Hazen* the Governor having consulted his King, who was at *Guadix*, tho' he might have held out much longer, surrendred the City, when least the Christians expected it. On the 4th of *December* the Capitulation was Signed, and the day following the King and Queen entred the City in triumphant manner. *James de Mendoza*, Lieutenant of *Cacorla*, and Brother to the Cardinal of *Spain* was made Governor. This struck such a Terror into the *Moores* that many Towns surrendred, gave Hostages, and furnished Corn and all other necessaries. Among these the chiefest were *Taverna* and *Seron*. What is more wonderful, the Cities *Guadix* and *Almeria*, either of which might have endured a long Siege, submitted of their own accord. King *Albohardil* himself consented to it, and came out of *Almeria* to meet King *Ferdinand* in the Camp, by whom he was splendidly entertained. Besides, Two strong Castles upon the Sea Coast were taken, the one called *Almuñecar*, in which the Treasures of the *Mooriſh* Kings used to be kept. The other was *Solobreña*, where the Brothers and Sons of the Kings used to be kept in the nature of Prisoners. *Francis Ramirez* General of the Artillery, who had behaved himself bravely upon several occasions, was appointed Governor of that Castle. After performing such great Actions, a Review of the Army was taken on the last day of *December* preceding the Year
1490. 1490, and it appeared by the Muster Rolls 20000 Men were lost, 3000 of them killed by the *Moores*, the rest consumed by Sickness. Many of the meaner sort were frozen to death.

The *Moorish* King submits. King *Ferdinand* let slip no Opportunity of pulling down the tottering Kingdom of the *Moors*. *Gutierre de Cardenas*, Chief Commendary of *Leon*, who did great Service during this War, concluded the Treaty with the unfortunate *Mooriſh* King. By Virtue of this Capitulation, he had the Town of *Fandaraa* on the Mountains of *Granada*, with all its Dependencies, amounting to the Yearly Value of 10000 Ducats, allowed him for his Maintenance. A small Recompence for a Kingdom, but good enough for him who began his Reign with the Murder of his Brother. The new conquered *Moors* were allowed to keep their Lands and Possessions, but not to live within Cities, lest they should have the Power of Fortifying themselves, and Rebelling, for which cause they were all disarmed. These Conditions were proclaimed at *Guadix*. This done, the King and Queen went away to *Ecija*, and thence to *Sevil*. All Places by the way received them, as if they had dropped from Heaven. Foreign Princes, moved by the Fame of these great Actions, sent to Congratulate with them, and seek their Friendship. The King of *Portugal*, in Prosecution of what had been before Treated, desired to Marry his Son *Alonso* to the Princess *Elizabeth*, as a sure Bond of Friendship between the two Crowns. He sent Ambassadors to this purpose, and the Match was agreed upon at *Sevil* on the 18th of *April*. There was great Rejoicing on this account in both Kingdoms, but less in *Portugal*, because the following Month the Princess *Joanna*, Sister to that King, died at

Elizabeth, Princess of *Castile*, married to *Alonso*, Prince of *Portugal*.

Aveiro

Aveiro unmarried. Neither was the Joy of *Caſtile* laſting, tho' the Princeſs from *Conſtantina* ſet out for *Portugal* upon the 11th of *November*. A great number of Nobility bore her Company, and ſhe was delivered up on the Banks of the River *Caya*, which runs between *Badajoz* and *Elvas*. The Chief of the *Portugueſes* that came to receive her, was Duke *Emanuel*, who afterwards married that Princeſs, and inherited the Crown. The King of *Portugal* and his Son came to *Eſtremoz*, and, the more to honour the Bride, ſeated her between them, the King being on the left hand. There they were married on the 24th of *November* by the Archbiſhop of *Braga*, Primate of all *Portugal*. The Rejoicing continued for half a year at *Ebora* and *Santarem*, whither the Prince and Princeſs went. All this Joy was turned into Sorrow by an unthought-of Accident. The King going out to take the Air on the Banks of the River *Tagus*, Prince *Alonſo*, who was with him, had a mind to run a Race with *John de Meneſes*. In the Courſe, the Horſe ſtumbled, and falling, ſo bruiſed the Prince, that he ſoon died. It is needleſs to repreſent the greatneſs of his Parents and Wife's Grief. His Body was buried with the uſual Pomp among his Anceſtors. The Princeſs *Elizabeth*, no ſooner a Wife than a Widow, returned to *Caſtile* in a Mourning Litter. Grief caſt the King of *Portugal* into a lingring Diſeaſe, of which he died 4 years after. He founded the Royal Hoſpital at *Lisbon*, and laid the firſt Stone of it. He left no Iſſue Male lawfully begotten; only D. *George*, whom he had by the Lady *Ann de Mendoza*, and whom, tho' but a Child, he left Maſter of *Avis* and *Santiago* in *Portugal*. After his Death, a new Line of Kings began. *Emanuel*, Couſin German to the deceaſed King, and Son to *Ferdinand* Duke of *Viſeo*, inherited the Crown. *John* III. was Son to this King, and Prince *John* his Grandſon, who dying young, inherited not the Crown: Therefore King *Sebaſtian*, Son to the Prince, ſucceeded. He being killed by the *Moors* in *Africk*, left the Kingdom of *Portugal*, firſt to Cardinal *Henry* his Great Uncle, and after him to *Philip* II. King of *Caſtile*, who was alſo Nephew to the Cardinal, and Grandſon to King *Emanuel*, by his Mother *Elizabeth* the Empreſs. Let us leave this, and return to the War of *Granada*.

Death of Prince *Alonſo*, and King *John* his Father.

King *Ferdinand* earneſtly deſired to put an end to the War with the *Moors*, which was ſo well advanced. Beſides the Strength of the City *Granada*, and that it was abundantly furniſhed with all Neceſſaries, another greater Difficulty perplexed the King, which was, That his Word was engaged to King *Boabdil*, that neither he nor his ſhould be prejudiced by him. An Opportunity offered it ſelf of ſubduing that City without breach of Faith. The Citizens, without regarding the Danger that threatned them from abroad, beſieged their King in the Caſtle of *Albaycin*, and preſſed him ſo hard, that ſcarce any hope was left of ſaving himſelf. The furious Multitude threatned never to deſiſt till they had his Life. It was not reaſonable to forſake that unhappy Prince, when he begged Relief. At the ſame time the Soldan of *Egypt* threatned, That if King *Ferdinand* did not give over perſecuting the *Moors*, he would put to Death all the Chriſtians in *Egypt* and *Syria*. F. *Anthony Millan*, Guardian of the *Franciſcan* Convent at *Jeruſalem*, ſent by the Soldan with this Meſſage, by the way viſited the King of *Naples*, and coming thence into *Spain*, delivered his Embaſſy, bringing alſo a Letter from the King of *Naples*, who was ſuppoſed to be a greater Friend to the *Moors*, than became a Chriſtian Prince. He adviſed King *Ferdinand*, ſince the *Moors* had done him no Wrong, not to oppreſs them only upon account of Religion, which might occaſion greater Harms. King *Ferdinand* was no way diſcouraged at the Threats of the Soldan, nor approved of the King of *Naples* his Advice. Yet after the War was ended, he ſent *Peter Martyr*, his Ambaſſador, to the Soldan to appeaſe him. He alſo before he enter'd upon the War again, ſent his Reaſons for ſo doing to the King of *Naples*. The Guardian, both in regard of his Character as Ambaſſador, and the Opinion of his Sanctity, was nobly Treated, and diſmiſſed with rich Preſents. King *Ferdinand* offered the Citizens of *Granada*, if they would ſubmit, they ſhould be treated in the ſame manner as the others that had done ſo before. This moved both the Factions in that City to join, in order to oppoſe the Common Enemy; for the *Mooriſh* King was convinced, that King *Ferdinand*, tho' he pretended to be his Friend, would never deſiſt till he was Maſter of that City. The *Alfaquies* and others, held in the Opinion of Sanctity, ceaſed not to adviſe, that either for obtaining Peace, or ſupporting the War, it was requiſite they ſhould be united. Thus the *Moors* were brought to agree among themſelves. King *Ferdinand*, leaving the Queen at *Moclin*, waſted all the Plain of *Granada*, deſtroying all the Corn, to the great Grief of the Infidels, who feared leſt they ſhould be reduced by Famine. Prince *John* bore his Father Company in this Expedition, being newly Knighted by him. They returned to *Cordova* with the Booty. The Command of the Frontiers was given to the Marqueſs *de Villena*, in Requital for a Brother he loſt in the War, and that his own right Arm was lame of a Wound he received reſcuing one of his Men. Scarce were the Chriſtians departed, when King *Boabdil* took the Caſtle *Albendin*, where we had a Garriſon, and razed it. The King revenged this in *September*, when he ſpent 15 days in deſtroying all the latter Corn on which the *Moors* hoped to feed the following year. The *Moors* at *Guadix* mutinied, and thought to have deſtroyed the Garriſon in the Caſtle, but failed, and the Marquis *de Villena* coming with a good Body of Horſe and Foot, turned them out of the City, which prevented any Diſorders for the future. K. *Ferdinand* at the end of the year again ravaged all the Territory of *Granada*. *Boabdil* beſieged *Salobreria*, which *Francis Ramirez* defended with much Bravery. The *Moors* believing King *Ferdinand* would relieve the Place, raiſed the Siege, and returned to *Granada*.

The *Mooriſh* King beſieged by his own People.

The Plain of *Granada* waſted.

Becauſe

Becauſe the Subjects of *Abohardil* mutinied, and would not obey him, King *Ferdinand*, according to what had been Capitulated, permitted him to go over into *Africk*, with great Riches he gave him in lieu of what he left behind.

CHAP. IX.

The War with the Moors *now effectually renewed; The Deſcription of the City* Granada. *King* Ferdinand *lays Siege to it, and builds a Town for his Army to Quarter in during the Siege, to ſhew his Reſolution not to depart without being Maſter of that City.*

War with the *Moors* renewed.

THE King and Queen ſpent the Winter at *Sevil*, and in the Spring renewed the War. The Queen ſtayed behind at *Alcala Reall* with her Children, to furniſh all things neceſſary, and ſoon after to follow and take part of the Honour and Danger of that Enterprize. All the Nobility came in Perſon, and the Cities ſent Troops upon their own coſt, with which and the other Forces King *Ferdinand* in three days appeared in ſight of *Granada*, upon Saturday

1491. 23d of *April*, 1491. He encamped at *Guetar*, a Village a League and a half from *Granada*: Thence he ſent the Marqueſs *de Villena* with 3000 Horſe to ſcour the neighbouring Mountains, promiſing to follow him with the whole Army to relieve him, in caſe the Mountain-*Moors*, who are bold and daring, ſhould fall upon him, or thoſe of the City offer to cut off his Retreat. Accordingly he advanced to *Padul*, and repulſed the *Moors* of the City, who thought to fall upon the Marqueſs's Rear. By this means the Marqueſs was left at liberty to execute his Orders, burnt 9 Villages of the Infidels, and returned to the King loaded with Plunder. This beginning was looked upon as a good Omen of future ſucceſs. They advanced together to ravage the remoter Parts of the Mountain, which they did ſucceſsfully, plundering and burning 15 other Villages. Beſides, they defeated a Body of Mooriſh Horſe and Foot, who had ſecured the Paſſes againſt our Army. The Booty was very conſiderable, that Country being very rich, becauſe untouched till that time, being naturally ſtrong and well guarded, as was requiſite, the City being ſupplied there with Proviſions. All this being performed without any loſs or bloodſhed, the Army returned to its firſt Quarters; there they fortified themſelves for the preſent. They muſtered 10000 Horſe and 40000 Foot, the very Flower of the Spaniſh Soldiery, being all Men of tried Valour, and expert Soldiers. In the City was alſo a great number of Horſe and Foot, and all of them good Soldiers, being the Remains of all the late Wars. The multitude of Citizens was not of any moment, they being a ſort of People always laviſh of their Tongues, but Cowards when they came to Action. The City of *Granada*, by reaſon of its Situation, Largneſs, Forts, Walls, and Bulwarks, ſeemed impregnable. On the Weſt ſide of it is a large Plain, about 15 Leagues in compaſs, pleaſant and fruitful as well of its own Nature, as by reaſon of the Blood that had been there ſhed for many Years, which made it fat: Beſides, that 36 Springs running down from the Mountains do render it more beautiful and rich than can eaſily be imagined. On the Eaſt of it is the Mountain *Elvira*, where formerly ſtood the City *Iliberis*, as appears by the Name *Elvira*. The ſnowy Mountain called *Sierra Nevada* lies on the South-ſide of it, and runs down as far as the *Mediterranean* Sea: The ſides of it are not ſteep or craggy, and are therefore cultivated and well peopled. The City it ſelf is ſeated partly upon the Plain, and partly upon two Hills; betwixt them runs the River *Darro*, which as ſoon as out of the City, mixes with, and loſes its Name in the River *Xenil*, that runs quite a croſs the Plain in length. The Walls are very ſtrong, there being upon them 1030 Towers at diſtances, very beautiful for their Number and good Structure. Formerly it had 7 Gates, now 12. It cannot well be enclоſed all round, becauſe of its great extent, and the unevenneſs of the Ground. Towards the Plain where the acceſs is eaſieſt, it is fortified with Towers and Bulwarks: In that part ſtands the Cathedral, then a Mooriſh Moſque nothing curious, now beautiful. It is held in great Veneration by all the neighbouring People, and famous not ſo much for its Riches as the Number and Piety of Clergy belonging to it. Near this Church is the great Market-place called *Bavatambla*, 200 Foot in breadth, and three times as long. The Buildings about it ſtand in a ſtreight Line; the Shops and Streets about it beautiful. Of two Caſtles that belong to the City, the chiefeſt lies betwixt the Eaſt and Weſt, encompaſſed with a Wall of its own, and ſtanding above the other Buildings. It is called *Alhambra*, that is *Red*, of the colour of the Earth about it, and is ſo big it looks like a City. In it is the Royal Palace and Monaſtery of S. *Francis*, the burial place of the Marqueſs *de Tiligo de Mendoza*, the firſt Governour of it. King *Mahomet Mir* laid the Foundation of this Caſtle; other Kings continued the Work, and it was finiſhed by King *Joſeph Bulbagix*, as appears by the Arabick Inſcription over the Gate on a Marble Stone, ſignifying the Work was finiſhed by that King, in the Year of the Mooriſh Account 747, which according to us is 1346. This ſame King built the Caſtle of *Albaizin*, oppoſite to this Caſtle. The expence of this Work was ſo great, that becauſe 'twas thought his Revenue could not bear it, the People gave out he had found the Philoſopher's Stone. Betwixt theſe two Caſtles, that is, *Alhambra* and *Albaizin*, lies the City. The Suburb called *Chorra*, and the Street *De los Gomeles*, is on the ſide of *Alhambra*. On the other

Deſcription of the City *Granada*.

other side the Street *Elvira*, and the Ascent of *Zenete* most ill contrived, the Streets narrow and crooked, because the *Moors* were nothing curious in their Houses. Without the City is the Royal Hospital and Monastery of S. *Hieronie*, the sumptuous Burial-place of *Gonçalo Fernandez*, called the Great Captain. It is reported the City contained 60000 Houses, a number scarce credible. What is most to be admired is what we find the Ambassadors of King *Jayme* II. of *Aragon* assured Pope *Clement* V. at the Council of *Vienna*, viz. that of 200000 Souls then living in *Granada*, scarce 500 were Children and Grandchildren of *Moors*. In particular they said there were 50000 Renegado's, and 30000 Christian Slaves. At present it is certain there are in that City 23 Parishes and Chapels of Ease. It is hard to tell the number of Inhabitants, and generally People stretch in those cases. It is also certain, that in the time of the Mooriſh Kings, the Revenue of that Kingdom was 700000 Ducats, a great Sum for those times, but credible because of the heavy Taxes. All Men paid the 7th part of what they were worth. If any *Moor* died without Children, the King was his Heir: If he left Heirs, the King had as good a share as any of them. This was the Posture of *Granada* at this time. It was believed the Siege would be tedious, therefore the Queen came to the Camp with her Children, because King *Ferdinand* resolved not to desist till he was Master of the City. To this purpose he caused the Country continually to be wasted, and in the place where he encamped, caused a strong Town to be built, which to this day is called *Santa Fé*. This Work was finished in a very short time. The Quarters, Streets, and Places within the Walls were distributed with great Order. Mean while the Parties that went out to Plunder, skirmished often with the *Moors* that came out of the Town. In one of these Rencounters our Men pressed so far, that they took some Cannon from the Infidels, and made many Prisoners, and forced the rest into the City. Another time they ventured near to the Walls, and possessed themselves of two Towers where the Enemy kept Garrisons. On the 10th of *June* at night a Fire broke out in the King's Tent, which caused a great Consternation. Most of the Men lay in Barracks or Huts, and the Boughs being dry, there was danger they should all take fire. A Candle accidentally left by the Queen set fire to the King's Quarters, and that to the next. The King fearing it might be a Contrivance of the Enemy, came out naked with his Sword and Buckler. The Marquess of *Cadiz* with a Party of Horse stood all night upon their Guard, in the way the *Moors* must of necessity come, if they designed to attack the Army. The Fright was greater than the Danger or Loss; so the next day they continued to ravage the Country, and some Troops were sent to the Mountain. Nothing was left to the Besieged tho' they, animated by Despair, defended themselves resolutely. These Misfortunes obliged them to offer a Treaty. *Bulcazin Muley*, Governour of the City, came to the Camp to capitulate. The King appointed *Gonçalo Fernandez de Cordova*, afterwards called the Great Captain, and his Secretary *Ferdinand de Zafra*, to treat with him. After some days debating, at length they concluded on the following Articles, to which they swore on the 25th of *November*: That the *Moors* within 60 Days deliver up to the King the two Castles, the Towers, and Gates of the City: That they do Homage to King *Ferdinand*, and take the Oath of Allegiance to him: That they set at liberty all Christian Slaves without Ransom: That till these Articles be performed, they deliver up 500 Sons of the Principal Inhabitants, as Hostages: That they be left possessed of their Lands, Arms, and Horses, only delivering up the Artillery: That they keep their Mosques, and have the free Exercise of their Religion: That they be Governed according to their own Laws, and to this purpose Persons of their own Nation shall be appointed, by whose Advice the King's Officers shall administer Justice to them: That part of the usual Taxes be abated during the term of three Years, and shall never after be greater than they used to pay to their own Kings: That such as will go over into *Africk* may sell their Goods, and shall be furnished with Ships for their Passage in any Port they shall chuse: That *Boabdil*'s Son, and the other Hostages delivered by him, be restored, since the City being surrendered, there is no more occasion for Hostages. Accordingly they were brought from the Castle of *Moclin* to be delivered up.

K. Ferdinand builds a Town to lie in during the Siege of Granada.

CHAP. X.

A mighty Mutiny raised in Granada *by a Phanatick* Moor; *The City surrendered to King* Ferdinand; *The Character of King* Ferdinand *and Queen* Elizabeth; *Their Triumphal Entry into* Granada, *and universal Joy for their Success.*

THE Surrender of *Granada* being agreed upon in this manner, all had like to have been broke off again upon the following occasion. In all places the Multitude, but especially among the *Moors*, is Faithless, Disloyal, Changeable, inclinable to Mutiny, hates Peace and Quietness, and upon any small Motives runs into Sedition. A certain *Moor*, whose Name is not yet known, as if he were possessed with some Fury, or quite distracted, with violent Words ceased not to persuade the People to take Arms. He preached and harangued the Multitude at the Corners of Streets and in the Markets with a loud Voice and horrid Countenance. In this manner he stirred up 20000 Men to take Arms, and run about like Men out

A Phanatick Moor.

of their Senſes. The cauſe of their Diſcontent, or what they aimed at, was unknown, and therefore the Remedy harder to be found. *Boabdil*, called the Little King, fearing they would offer Violence to him, kept cloſe within the *Alhambra*. The Multitude are furious at firſt, but ſoon cool, chiefly they who had no Heads, and were conſequently weak, and knew not their own Minds. Therefore the next day the King went to the *Albaizin*, where the People were well affected towards him: There he aſſembled ſuch as he thought fit, with whom he expoſtulated the Madneſs of the Mutiniers, ſhewing how abſolute Neceſſity and not Affection had obliged him to Capitulate with the Enemy, when no other way was left to ſave the City from periſhing by Sword and Famine. His Words made them calm, and the People were pacified. Many times Seditions are as eaſily ſuppreſſed as raiſed. What became of the Man who cauſed the Mutiny is not known; it may be imagined he fled. King *Boabdil* warned by the Danger paſt, and fearing that before the expiration of the Days agreed upon for delivering up the City, new Troubles and Tumults might ariſe, he immediately ſent a Letter to King *Ferdinand*, with a Preſent of two choice Horſes, a Cymiter, and ſome Furniture. He adverti-ſed him of what had hapned in the City, and how the People had Mutinied, therefore inviting him to come and take poſſeſſion ſpeedily, leſt Delay might produce ſome Alteration. In ſhort, he told him ſince God had ſo ordained it, he would the next day deliver up the *Alhambra* and Kingdom to him as Conqueror.

Granada ſurrendered to K. *Ferdinand.*

This Letter was brought to the Camp upon New-Year's-Day: It is eaſie to imagin how great Satisfaction it gave to King *Ferdinand*. He ordered all things to be in a readineſs the Day following for his Entrance, and that Day is ſtill kept a Feſtival at *Granada*, in Memory of the Taking of that City. Having laid aſide the Mourning he wore for his Son-in-Law Prince *Alonſo* of *Portugal*, and put on his Royal Robes, he ſet out towards the Caſtle with his Army, in the ſame Order as if going to engage the Enemy. After him followed the Queen and her Children, then the Nobility clad in Cloth of Gold and rich Silks. When the King came in this pompous manner near to the *Alhambra*, *Boabdil* the Little King came out to meet him with 50 Horſe. He offered to alight and kiſs the Victor's Hand, but King *Ferdinand* would not permit it. Then fixing his Eyes upon the Ground with a ſorrowful Countenance, he ſaid, *We are your Slaves, Invincible King; we deliver up this City and Kingdom to you, not doubting you will uſe us with Clemency and Moderation.* This done, he put into his hands the Keys of the Caſtle; King *Ferdinand* gave them to the Queen, ſhe to the Prince her Son, and he to D. *Iñigo de Mendoça*, Earl of *Tendilla*, whom the King appointed Governor of that City, and Captain-General of that Kingdom. D. *Peter de Granada* was made head *Alguazil* of the City, and D. *Alonſo* his Son Admiral of that Sea. The King entred the City with a good Party of Horſe. A great Number of Noblemen and Prelates followed; among them the Chief were the Prelates of *Toledo* and *Sevil*, the Maſter of *Santiago*, the Marqueſs of *Cadiz*, and F. *Ferdinand de Talavera*, who of Biſhop of *Avila*, was now Elect Archbiſhop of *Granada*: He having offered up his Prayers as is uſual, ſet up the Banner, carried before the Cardinal of *Toledo* upon the higheſt Tower, and on the ſides of it the King's and the Standard of *Santiago*. This Action was followed by the Acclamations of the whole Army. Then the King kneeling, returned Thanks to Almighty God, for that the Empire of the Infidels was extirpated in *Spain*, and the Holy Banner of the Croſs ſet up in that City, where the *Mahometan* Superſtition had ſo long prevailed, and prayed that his Mercies might be continued unto him. After the Prayer, all the great Men came to congratulate his Succeſs, and kneeling, kiſſed his Hand. The ſame they all did to the Queen and Prince. This Ceremony being ended, they returned in the ſame Order after Dinner to the Camp. To the Little King was given the Valley of *Purchena*, not long before taken from the *Moors* in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, with a ſufficient Revenue; but he ſoon after went over into *Africk*: For they who have once been Kings, cannot ever patiently ſubmit to lead a private Life. 500 Chriſtian Captives were, according as had been capitulated, ſet free without Ranſom. They the next day, after hearing Maſs, came in Proceſſion to proſtrate themſelves before the King. They thanked the Soldiers, by whoſe means they obtained Liberty, and commending their Bravery, called them Fathers of their Country. Before the King entred the City, the Army took poſſeſſion of the Gates, Towers, and Caſtles. That done, upon the 4th day they entred in the ſame manner as they had done before. All the Army ſang Hymns of Praiſe and Thankſgiving to Almighty God for their great Succeſs. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* being richly clothed, in the prime of their Age, and having conquered that Kingdom, ſeemed to appear more Majeſtick than before. They ſhined above all others, and were equal as to themſelves. Every one looked upon them as more than Human, and ſent from Heaven for the Glory of *Spain*. It was they that reſtored Juſtice, which before them was corrupted, enacting excellent Laws for the publick Benefit. They ſettled Religion, reſtored Peace, and enlarged their Territories, not only in *Spain*, but at the ſame time in the utmoſt Bounds of the World. What is moſt to be commended, they beſtowed Honours and Preferments, not according to Birth, or for Favour, but proportionably to the Merits of every one, which ſtirred up their Subjects to Virtue and Learning. Both the King and Queen were of a middle Stature, their Limbs well proportioned, their Countenances graceful, pleaſing and yet grave; their Mien majeſtick, but their Complexion ſomewhat ſwarthy; eſpecially the King's was tanned with being always in the Field, his Hair Cheſnut-colour and long, his Beard trimmed after the manner of that

Character of K. *Ferdinand* and Q. *Elizabeth.*

Age,

Age, his Eye-brows large, his Head bald, his Mouth ſmall, his Lips red, his Teeth little and thin, his Back broad, his Neck ſtreight, his Voice ſharp, quick of Speech, of a ſharp Wit, of a ſound Judgment, of a courteous Diſpoſition, and eaſie of Acceſs. In Martial Affairs he was expert, in Matters of Government not to be parallel'd; ſo great a Lover of Buſineſs, that it ſeemed to be his Delight and Diverſion. His Body was not pampered with Pleaſures, but inured to Labour. His Diet was temperate, and his Garb modeſt. He was an excellent Horſeman. When young, he was addicted to Cards and Dice, grown more ſtayed, his chief Sport was Hawking. The Queen had a good Face, fair Hair, dark Eyes, ſhe uſed no Paints or Waſhes, and had a ſingular Modeſty and Gravity in her Looks. She was very Devout, and a Lover of Learning, bore her Husband Affection, but mixed with Jealouſie. She had ſome knowledge of the Latin Tongue, which her Husband wanted, having no Learning given him in his Youth; yet he loved to read Hiſtory, and converſe with Learned Men. The ſame Day that King *Ferdinand* was born, as ſome relate, a certain *Carmelite* Friar of *Naples*, eſteemed a Holy Man, ſaid to King *Alonſo*, Unkle to King *Ferdinand*, *This Day in the Kingdom of* Aragon *is born a Prince of your Family; Heaven promiſes him a large Empire, great Riches and Proſperity; he ſhall be very Devout, of a virtuous Inclination, and a great Defender of Chriſtianity.* Amidſt ſo many Virtues, conſidering human Frailty, there could not be wanting ſome Allay of Vice. Avarice, which is laid to his Charge, may be well excuſed with the lowneſs of the Revenue. The Wickedneſs of thoſe Times was the cauſe of the Severity and Rigour he is blamed for. Foreign Writers accuſe him of a wicked Craft, and that he valued not his Word where it was for his Advantage to break it. I will not diſpute how true this is. He contracted Affinity with the Greateſt Princes in all Chriſtendom, as the Kings of *England* and *Portugal*, and the Dukes of *Auſtria*. Several other Princes were near of Kin to him, for he was Unkle to *Anne* Dutcheſs of *Britany*, as Brother to her Grandmother by the Mother's ſide. He was Couſin German to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, and great Unkle to *Catherine* Queen of *Navarre*, as brother to her Grandmother. This particularly is laid to his Charge, That without any regard of Kindred, only thro' Ambition of enlarging his Dominions, he thruſt this Lady and her Husband out of their Kingdom, and obliged them to retire to *France*. Others excuſe him upon pretence of Religion, and the Pope's Command; but that is a weak Defence. Great Troubles enſued hereupon. *Henry d'Albret*, Son to that Queen, endeavoured to recover his Kingdom with more Valour than good Fortune. He had by the Lady *Margaret*, Siſter to *Francis* King of *France*, one Daughter and Heireſs, called *Joanna*, who married *Anthony* of *Bourbon* Duke of *Vendoſme*, and was Mother to that *Henry* who married *Margaret* the Siſter of Three Kings of *France*, viz. *Francis* II. *Charles* and *Henry*; who all dying without Iſſue, he inherited that Crown as next of the Male Line. Notwithſtanding, the People of *France* pretended he could not inherit, becauſe he had embraced the then new-broached Hereſies that ſpread abroad in *France*. But let us leave this to put an end to the Affair of *Granada*. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* having taken poſſeſſion of that City by the ſpecial Providence of God, the *Moors* remaining in that part of *Spain*, were for ever after brought under the Dominion and Government of the Chriſtians. This ſolemn Entry was upon *Friday* the 6th of *January*, 1492. and according to the *Arabian* Account the Year 897 of the *Hegira*, on the 8th of the Month which they call *Rabib Haraba*: Which Day, as it is a Feaſt of great Solemnity throughout the Chriſtian World, as being the Epiphany of our Lord, ſo was it particularly Joyful and Fortunate to all *Spain*, and no leſs unhappy to the *Moors*: For by their Extirpation, the Honour of *Spain* was reſtored, and a great Province added to the Chriſtian Dominions. All other Provinces of Chriſtendom were made Partakers of this Joy, and particularly Pope *Innocent* had a large account given him of the Reduction of all *Spain* to its former Obedience to the Church. In all Parts there were Bonfires and Sports celebrated in token of Joy, and Men, Women, and Children went in Proceſſion to the Churches, to give Thanks to Almighty God for ſo ſignal a Mercy. *Rome* was rejoycing for the Peace concluded betwixt the Pope and King of *Naples*, when *John de Eſtrada*, King *Ferdinand*'s Ambaſſador, brought this happy News. In token of their great Satisfaction, the Pope, Cardinals, and People of *Rome* went in Proceſſion to the *Spaniſh* Church of *Santiago*; there the Divine Office was performed with great Solemnity, and a Sermon ſuitable to the Occaſion preached; in which the Preacher highly extolled the King and Queen, and magnified the Valour of, and Victories obtained by the *Spaniſh* Nation. 1492.

The End of the 25th BOOK.

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXVI.

CHAP. I.

The Affairs in Britany; *The* Jews *expelled* Spain; *Pope* Innocent VIII. *dies*; Alexander VI. *succeeds him*; Navarre *pacified.*

After putting so Honourable an end to the War of *Granada*, and totally subverting the Kingdom of the *Moores* in *Spain*, King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* bent their thoughts upon greater and more glorious Undertakings. Lest the great number they had of brave and expert Soldiers should be debauched with Luxury and Ease, since nothing remained to Conquer at home, they sent them to subdue Kingdoms abroad. Thus the Dominion and Name of the *Spaniards*, till then confined within the bounds of their own Country, was not only spread abroad through *France*, *Italy*, and *Barbary*, but extended to the utmost bounds of the Earth. I am sensible the Work that lies before me is too great for my weak Capacity, and might startle the greatest Wits. For this Reason in the Preface to my *Latin* History, I said I would conclude with the War of *Granada*, but several Learned People have perswaded me, this Work would be imperfect ending there, that the Actions since performed are so glorious they will be an Ornament to all the rest, and that every one is more delighed with Modern History, than with that which its Antiquity makes dubious. I have therefore resolved to continue this History some years longer, in which the *Spaniards* performed the most glorious Actions that were ever done, not only by them, but by any People in the whole World. Before we enter upon those mighty Exploits, it will not be amiss to put the Reader in mind of some things we have hinted before. *Francis* Duke of *Britany* Married *Margaret* Daughter to *Ellenor* Queen of *Navarre*, and Niece to King *Ferdinand*. They had no Issue Male, but only two Daughters, *Ann* and *Elizabeth*. Many Princes were ambitious to Marry those Ladies, and especially the Eldest. Among the rest *Charles* VIII. King of *France* was he that stood fairest, notwithstanding he was before Contracted to *Margaret* Daughter to *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, who being now a Widdower Treated of Marrying the same Lady *Ann*. The King of *France* sought to gain by force what he feared not to compass by fair means, and therefore upon pretence that the Duke of *Orleans* was protected against him in *Britany*, he made War upon that Country. The Duke applied himself for Succour to the *English*, *Germans*, and *Spaniards*. To this purpose, as has been said, *Alan d'Albret*, Father to the King of *Navarre*, hoping to Marry the Lady *Ann*, came to King *Ferdinand*, then at *Valencia*, and prevailed with him to send a Fleet and Land Forces under the Command of *John Gralla* into *Britany*. These Forces and the Dukes were defeated by the *French* in the Month of *August* 1488. After this the King of *France* and Duke of *Britany* were reconciled, the Duke promising not to Marry his Daughters without that King's Consent, which he performed, for he died the following year, leaving them both Maids. He appointed the Mareschal of *Britany* Tutor to his Daughter, and Governour of the Province, who favoured the Pretentions of Monsieur *d'Albert*, but the Earl of *Dunois* and the Chancellor opposed, and the Prince of *Orange*, who was her near Kinsman, seized upon the Dutchess and her Sister. The Mareschal obtained Succours out of *England*. The Prince of *Orange* had recourse to the Kings of the *Romans* and of *Spain*. King *Ferdinand* sent 1000 choice Horse under the Command of D. *Peter Gomez Sarmiento* Earl of *Salinas*, who landed in *Britany* at the beginning of the year 1490. This Succour did nothing there, and *d'Albret* despairing of success, upon promise of being made Constable of *France*, resolved to change Parties, and accordingly delivered up *Nantes*, the chief City of that Dukedom, to the *French*. King *Ferdinand* seeing his Forces were of no use in *Britany*, and upon hopes given him of being restored to *Russillon* and *Cerdaigne*, called them home. *Lewis* XI. King of *France*, had ordered that Restitution to be made in his Will, being perswaded so to do by F. *Francis de Paula*, Founder of the *Minims*, whom he sent for out of *Italy* before his death. The *Spaniards* being gone, the King of *France* soon possessed himself of the greatest part of *Britany*, and presently after Married *Ann* the Dutchess. This Marriage so increased the Power, and confirmed the Affairs of *France*, that all Divisions being at an end, the *French* had leasure to invade *Italy*. In *Spain* King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* having ended the War with the *Moors*, resolved to banish the *Jews* out of all their Dominions. To this purpose they ordered a Proclamation to be set forth at *Granada*, where they then were in the Month of *March* 1492, commanding all that Nation to depart the Kingdom

Affairs of *Britany* in *France*.

Jews banished *Spain*.

dom within four months, leave being given them either to sell their Goods, or carry them with them. In the month of *April*, F. *Thomas de Torquemada*, the first Inquisitor General, published an Order, forbidding all Christians after that time to Entertain or Conceal them under severe Penalties. This caused an infinite number of those People to transport themselves to several places. Some went over to *Africk*, others to *Italy*, and many to the Eastern Countreys, where their Descendents still use the *Spanish* Tongue. A great number of them stayed in *Portugal* upon Leave granted by King *John* II. yet so that each of them should pay Eight Crowns in Gold for their Reception, and depart the Kingdom within a certain time limited. After the expiration whereof all such as stayed should be made Slaves. Many of them were accordingly brought into Servitude, and afterwards set free by King *Emanuel* at the beginning of his Reign. What number of *Jews* went out of *Spain* cannot be positively affirmed. Most Authors say there were 170000 Families, and some say they made up 800000 Souls. A vast Multitude, which caused many to condemn this Action of the King's as a great loss to his Kingdoms, these being a Rich and Industrious People. No doubt but it was a great advantage to those Countreys whither they went, because they carried with them great part of the Riches of *Spain*. True it is, many of them rather than leave their Country, and sustain such great loss, were Baptized, some sincerely, others only for Protection.

Pope *Innocent* VIII dies, *Alexander* VI. succeeds.

At this time died at *Rome* Pope *Innocent* VIII. The next day after his Death the Cardinals met to choose another, and at last, after much struggling, whether by fair or foul means, is not mine to decide, Cardinal *Roderick Borgia* was Elected, and took the Name of *Alexander VI.* Many ill things have been said of this Pope, some it is likely were true, but magnified through Malice because he was a Stranger, as being born at *Valencia*. When his Uncle *Calixtus* was chosen Pope he made haste to *Rome*, and being created Cardinal, had by a *Roman* Woman called *Zianocia*, or *Vanozia*, four Sons, *Peter Luis* the Eldest, *Cesar*, *John*, and *Godfrey*, and one Daughter called *Lucretia*. He was so rich, that he bought the Dukedom of *Gandia*, and gave it to his Son *Peter Luis*, and after his decease to his 3d Son *John*, whose Son and Heir was *John* Father to D. *Francis Borgia*, a Holy Man, for quitting that Estate he became a Jesuit. *Alexander* was Elected on the 11th of *August*, and Crowned on the 27th. The same day he confirmed the Decree before passed for Erecting the See of *Valencia* into an Archbishoprick, and gave it to his Second Son *Cesar*, then Bishop of *Pamplona*. The year following he made him a Cardinal, several Witnesses being produced to Swear he was not Son to the Pope, but to *Dominick Arignano* Husband to *Zanocia*, such was the Corruption of that Age. The youngest Son of all was *Godfrey*, who by Contract with the King of *Naples*, was created Prince of *Esquilache*. *Lucretia* was first Married to *John Sforzia*, then to *Luis Alonso de Aragon*, Bastard Son to *Alonso* King of *Naples*, and lastly to *Alonso de Este*, Eldest Son to *Hercules* Duke of *Ferrara*. During the Papacy of *Alexander* XIV Cardinals Caps were given to *Spaniards*. *Navarre* was now in an uproar for two Reasons: One was, that *John* Viscount *Narbonne*, Uncle to the Queen of *Navarre*, pretended he had a better Right to the Crown than she, because his Eldest Brother *Gaston* died before his Mother Queen *Ellenor*, and therefore he said he was to take place of the Grandchildren. On the other side the Earl of *Lerin* disturbed the Country, being possessed of *Pamplona*, *Olite*, and several other Places. Each Party had recourse to King *Ferdinand* to justifie their Proceedings, as to one who was so nearly concerned, and might be so great a support to them. As to the Viscount, King *Ferdinand* answered, he would stand by the King and Queen of *Navarre*, their Right being undisputable. He therefore took several Places in the County of *Faux* by force of Arms, and at the same time pleaded his Title in the Parliament of *Paris*, yet at length he compounded; and gave over his Pretentions for a while. For the Earl of *Lerin*, it was ordained, that he should deliver up those Places he was unjustly possessed of, and be banished *Navarre* during his Life, together with his two Sons *Luis* and *Ferdinand*. To mollifie these hard Conditions, the Town of *Huescar* in the Kingdom of *Granada* was given him with the Title of a Marquess. This was concluded the following year, and put in execution 3 years after. Let us turn back to what we have left behind.

Navarre pacified.

CHAP. II.

Discoveries and Conquests of the Spaniards *in the* West-Indies; *Controversies arise betwixt the Crowns of* Spain *and* Portugal *concerning their Discoveries*; Roussillon *and* Cerdagne *restored to King* Ferdinand.

Discoveries and Conquests in the *West-Indies.*

THE most Honourable and Advantageous Enterprize that *Spain* ever undertook was the Discovery of the *West-Indies*, properly called *The New World*, which happened in this manner. A Ship being drove by a violent Storm from the Coast of *Africk*, was cast upon an unknown Land. After the Storm had ceased, the Master, with only 3 or 4 Mariners, the rest being consumed by Famine, returned to the Island *Madera*. *Christopher Columbus*, a *Genoese*, but Married in *Portugal*, was then in that Island, and was an able Seaman, and daring Man. He entertained the Master of that Ship in his House, who died soon after, and left *Columbus* his Journal of that Voyage. Others say, he was informed by one *Marcus Pelus a Florentine*,

and

and others, that he found out by his Skill in Aſtrology, that there were vaſt Countreys towards the Weſt undiſcovered. Theſe his thoughts he communicated firſt to the King of *Portugal*, then to *Henry* VII. of *England*, and being ſlighted by them both, came to the Court of King *Ferdinand*. There he waited 7 years, and at laſt after the ſubduing of the Kingdom of *Granada*, obtained of the King 3 Ships to attempt this Diſcovery. It is wonderful that ſo great an Undertaking was begun, only with 17000 Duccats, which the King was forced to borrow, his Revenue was ſo far exhauſted. *Columbus* ſet ſail on the 3d of *Auguſt* [illegible] *de Moguer*, and having touched at the *Canaries*, after ſeveral days ſail, and many [illegible] he diſcovered certain Iſlands which he called *The Princes Iſlands*. He ſpent ſome [illegible] and leaving ſome of his Company in a Fort he built, under the Command of *Ja[illegible]na*, returned to *Spain* with the News of what he had diſcovered, and ſome Pr[illegible] Riches of the Country. The following year he continued to diſcover many oth[illegible] the chiefeſt whereof were *Hiſpaniola* and *Cuba*. Beſides he Coaſted a great part o[illegible] tinent, as well towards the Southern as Northern Pole. *Columbus* died in the yea[illegible] 1500, a Man worthy of Immortal Praiſe. He was made Admiral of the *Indies* and [illegible] *Veraguas*, Rewards due to his great Merit. Several others continued theſe Diſc[illegible] as well during his Life as after his Death. Among theſe *Americus Veſpuſius*, a *Florentine*, by order of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, in the year 1500 diſcovered all *Braſil*, which is a great part of that Continent. After much of the Northern Coaſt had been diſcovered by ſeveral Perſons, *Vaſco Nuñez de Balboa*, born at *Badajos*, was the firſt that adventured to paſs that narrow Neck of Land that lies between *Nombre de Dios* and *Panama*, and ſo came to the South Sea in the year 1513. Theſe Diſcoveries of *Columbus* and *Americus Veſpuſius* raiſed a Controverſie betwixt the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, the latter pretending all the Diſcovery of the New World appertained to him by Grants of ſeveral Popes, and particularly of *Eugenius* IV. On the other ſide the King of *Caſtile* pleaded a Bull of Pope *Alexander* VI. in the year 1493, which aſſigned to him all the Lands to the Weſtward of an imaginary Line drawn 100 Leagues beyond the Iſlands of *Cabo Verde*. This Grant was afterwards altered by another, which ordained the ſaid Line to be drawn 370 Leagues farther towards the Weſt, to the end that *Braſil* might fall within the *Portugues* Limits. *Hierome Osorio*, Biſhop of *Silves*, in the Life of King *Emanuel*, affirms the ſaid Line was appointed to be drawn 36 Degrees Weſt of the Meridian of *Lisbon*. Upon this Determination was grounded another Diſpute, the *Caſtillians* pretending that the *Molucco* Iſlands, whence the Spice is brought, fell within their Limits, as being within that half of the World aſſigned them. All this the *Portugueſes* deny, and each Party bring Arguments to make good their Aſſertions. Certain it is, that *Ferdinand Magallanes*, a *Portugues*, being diſguſted becauſe his King did not Reward his Services done in *India*, perſwaded the Emperor *Charles* V Grandſon to King *Ferdinand*, that a new way might be found to the *Moluco* Iſlands by the South Weſt. He had 5 Ships given him for this Enterprize, and ſailed from *Sevil* in the year 1519. Having touched at the *Canaries*, he Coaſted all along *Braſil*, and found a Streight in 53 Degrees of South Latitude, which of him is called the *Streight of Magellan*. At the entrance of that Streight one of the Ships ſtruck upon a Rock and was loſt; another weary of that long Voyage ſtole away by night, and returned to *Sevil*. With the reſt he paſſed the Streight, and was himſelf with ſome of his Companions killed in an Iſland called *Zubu*. Thoſe that were left being too few to Man all the Ships, burnt one, and with the other two came to the *Moluco* Iſlands. They loaded in the Iſland of *Tidore*, but one of them being very leaky was loſt. The other coming round by the *Cape of Good Hope*, at laſt arrived at *Sevil*, 3 years after his departure. The Ship was called the *Victory*, the Maſter *John Sebaſtian Cano*, a *Biſcainer*, whoſe Name ought never to be forgotten, as being the firſt that ſailed round the World. Many afterwards attempted that ſame Voyage, but the Profit not anſwering the Trouble it was laid aſide, as alſo becauſe King *John* of *Portugal* lent the Emperor *Charles* V. 350000 Duccats, upon Condition he and his Heirs ſhould deſiſt from that Undertaking, till the Money were repayed. On the Right Hand of that Neck of Land, which we have ſaid lies between the North and South Seas, is the Kingdom of *New Spain*, and the City *Mexico*, its Metropolis, ſeated in the midſt of a Lake. Over this and many other large Provinces and Kingdoms Reigned the mighty Emperor *Montezuma*, whom *Ferdinand Cortes* in the year 1520, with wonderful Reſolution, apprehended, and made Priſoner in his own Palace. He being killed accidentally by a Stone caſt at a Window where he was looking out to appeaſe his People, *Cortes* brought thoſe vaſt Provinces under the ſubjection of *Charles* the Emperor, gained himſelf Eternal Honour, and left to his Succeſſors the Marqueſſes *del Valle*, a great Eſtate in the Kingdom of *Mexico*. On the Left Hand of that Neck of Land *Francis Pizarro*, in the year 1525, diſcovered the Kingdom of *Peru*, and 6 years after Conquered it, taking and putting to death *Atabalipa* Lord of that Country. This is the richeſt Countrey for Mines of Gold and Silver hitherto diſcovered, inſomuch that all the Utenſils of thoſe People, even to their Pots and Kettles, were of theſe precious Mettals. *Pizarro* ſhared not the vaſt Booty he got there fairly with *James de Almagro*, his principal Companion in that Conqueſt, and the reſt of his Men, and yet the meaneſt Soldier's part came to 9000 Duccats, which was the richeſt Plunder ever taken till that time. His Force was about 300 Men, who in Battle overthrew above 100000 *Indians*. Riches and Plenty produced Pride and Inſolence, for *Ferdinand*, Brother to *Francis Pizarro*, underſtanding

Controverſies betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal* about their Diſcoveries.

ing that *Almagro* openly complained of the Wrong done him and meditated Revenge, he murdered him. A Baſtard Son of *Almagro*, whom he had by an *Indian*, and whoſe Name was *James*, aſſaulted the Houſe of *Francis Pizarro* in the City of *Lima*, and killed him in revenge of his Father. This was a bold Attempt, and to puniſh it the Governour *Chriſtopher Vaca de Caſtro*, joined with *Gonçalo Pizarro*, another Brother of the ſaid *Francis*, and with their Forces overthrew and killed the ſaid *James*. This Victory and his great Riches ſo puffed up *Gonçalo Pizarro*, that he attempted to make himſelf abſolute Lord of that Country. *Blaſco Nuñez Vela* was ſent by the Emperor from *Spain* to be Viceroy of *Peru*, him the Rebellious *Spaniards* took Priſoner, and put to Death. Afterwards the Licentiate *Peter de Gaſca*, tho a Prieſt, and one of the General Council of the Inquiſition, put an end to all thoſe Tumults rather by Policy than Force. He put to death *Gonçalo Pizarro*, and the other Heads of the Rebellion. This done he returned into *Spain*, where he was firſt Biſhop of *Palencia*, then of *Siguença* till the end of his Life, which was very long. *Ferdinand Pizarro*, the only Surviver of the Three Brothers, was long a Priſoner in *Spain*, for before the Rebellion of his Brother he came to anſwer for the Murder of *Almagro*, which was the cauſe of all thoſe Broils; Thus God puniſhed the Murder of the Emperor *Atabalipa*, not ſuffering one of his Enemies to eſcape ſcotfree, and the ill acquired Riches periſhed with their Owners. The Cuſtoms of all theſe People were ſtrange, and all other things extraordinary. Their Fiſh, Beaſts, Trees and Herbs all different from ours. They had no uſe of Letters, no Money, no Weights, nor did they build any Ships, only Boats of one Tree hollowed like Trays, which they call Canoes. For Cloathing they had neither Linnen, Woollen, nor Silk, but only Cotton, whereof there is abundance. There was no Iron, and conſequently none of the Weapons and other Neceſſaries made thereof. Corn like ours they have none, but a Grain they call Maiz, nor Oil, nor Wine made of Grapes, but they wanted not other Liquors to make them Drunk, to which they are much addicted. They know not how to make Candles of Wax or Tallow. There were no Beaſts of Burden, nor to Ride, nor Carts, or Litters. Priſoners taken in War, and Slaves, were ſacrificed in ſuch vaſt numbers, that it is held for a certain truth above 20000 periſhed in this manner every year in only the City *Mexico*, whoſe Fleſh they eat without any loathing. It was Cuſtomary to have many Wives, and Sodomy was permitted, ſo brutiſh was their Government. Their Garb was ſtrange, and many went quite naked. Afterwards *Chile* upon the South Sea was diſcovered, where were found Warlike *Indians*, and difficult to be ſubdued, and on our ſide beyond *Braſil* and the River *de la Plata* lies *Paraguay* and *Tucuman*, extending to the Streights of *Magellan*. The *Philippine* Iſlands were found at another time, and took their Name from *Philip* II. King of *Spain*. The Lieutenant *Michael Lopez de Legaſpi*, conquered the chief of them called *Luzon*, and its City *Manila*, on the 18th of *May* 1572. Laſtly, in the year 1598, a good Body of Men under the Command of D. *John de Oñate*, ſet out from *Mexico*, to the Conqueſt of *New Mexico*. This Country lies in about 30 deg. of N. Lat. The Soil is fruitful, the People more poliſhed than the other *Indians*, their Houſes 3 or 4, and ſome 7 Stories high. It was known by hearſay ever ſince the time of *Cortes*, and often attempted to be conquered, but never before with ſuch a Power. The Succeſs was not anſwerable to ſo great Preparations. This may ſuffice as to the *Weſt-Indies*.

Rouſſillion and Cerdagne reſtored to King Ferdinand.

Charles VIII. King of *France*, being inflamed with the deſire of conquering the Kingdom of *Naples*, to which he pretended he had a good Title, thought it neceſſary to ſecure King *Ferdinand*, by entring into a League with him, leſt he ſhould in his abſence invade *France*, the Kingdom of *Naples* belonging to the Houſe of *Aragon*. To this purpoſe a Treaty was carried on for reſtoring *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdaigne*. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* leaving the Government of their new Kingdom of *Granada* to the Earl of *Tendilla*, in *June* ſet out towards *Aragon*, to be nearer to their Commiſſioners who managed that Treaty. At *Zaragoça* they ſettled the Government of that City, and went thence to *Barcelona* in *October*. There, as the King came out from giving Audience, according to Cuſtom, one *John Canamares*, a *Catalonian*, came up with his naked Sword to kill him, and gave him a Wound under his Ear. This Fellow being apprehended, it appeared he was Mad, and had undertaken that Action, becauſe he Dreamed that if he killed the King he ſhould ſucceed him. However, he was torn with Pinchers and then burnt. The League betwixt *Spain* and *France*, after much altercation, was laſtly concluded at *Narbonne* on the 18th of *January* 1493, all Princes, except the Pope, being excluded. It was agreed that the King of *Spain* ſhould not Marry his Daughters without the conſent of the King of *France*, and that on this account *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdaigne* ſhould be reſtored. However ſome months paſſed before the execution. Next, to pacifie *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, the King of *France* reſtored to him his Daughter, and the Earldom of *Artois* her Dower, and gave him Security for the Reſtitution of the Earldom of *Burgundy*, and the reſt of the Dutchy wrongfully detained from him. At the ſame time died the Emperor *Frederick*, and his Son *Maximilian* ſucceeded him. King *Ferdinand* continued ſtill in *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, till ſuch time, as according to Contract, *Ruſſillon* and *Cerdaigne* were delivered to him in *September*, the *French* Garriſon marching out. All Hiſtorians, and eſpecially the *French*, blame that King for parting with thoſe Dominions he had in poſſeſſion, upon an uncertain hope. Many lay the blame on the Biſhop of *Albi*, who was the *French* Ambaſſador at the Treaty, and ſay he was corrupted with *Spaniſh* Gold.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Palma, *one of the* Canary *Iſlands Conquered*; *The Maſterſhips of the Three Military Orders annexed to the Crown of* Caſtile; *The Original of the* Neopolitan *War*; *The death of* Ferdinand *King of* Naples.

AT the ſame time that King *Ferdinand* recovered *Ruſſillon*, he was in the [illegible] of *Spain* reſtored to the Iſland of *Cadiz* and its Port, which is one of the [illegible] in the whole World. King *Henry* the IV. had with his wonted Prodigality given it to D. *John Ponce de Leon* Earl of *Arcos*, who dying ſome Months after the taking of [illegible] that Iſland was taken from *Roderick Ponce* his Grandſon and Heir, and reſtored to the Crown. Yet in lieu of it the Town of *Caſares* in *Africk*, was given to *Roderick Ponce* and the Title of Earl, changed into that of Duke of *Arcos*. The Iſland *Palma*, one of the *Canary* Iſlands was now Conquered by *Alonſo de Lugo*, ſent by the King and Queen upon that Expedition. But the moſt conſiderable thing which hapned this Year, was that the King poſſeſſed himſelf of the Maſterſhips of the Three Military Orders in *Caſtile*. The Maſters were exempt from the Regal Jurisdiction, and were ſo exceſſive powerful by reaſon of their vaſt Riches and many Dependants, that they were grown terrible to the Kings themſelves. For this reaſon, Pope *Innocent* the VIII. granted the Catholick King *Ferdinand* ſhould hold thoſe Maſterſhips as Adminiſtrator. This Bull was obtained about the ſame time that D. *Garcia de Padilla* Maſter of *Calatrava* departed this Life, which was in the Year 1487, and D. *Alonſo de Cardenas*, Maſter of *Santiago* dying at this time, the King took poſſeſſion of that Maſterſhip. The following Year he agreed with D. *John de Zuniga* Maſter of *Alcantara* to reſign up that Dignity to him, and in lieu of it to accept of the Archbiſhoprick of *Sevil*. Thus the King became Maſter of thoſe Three Orders for his Life, and Pope Alexander joined with him Queen *Elizabeth*, appointing her to Inherit thoſe Dignities after his death. Laſtly Pope *Adrian* ſome Years after, to oblige his Schollar *Charles* the Emperor, granted to him and his Heirs the Preſentation of all the Biſhops in *Spain*, which before, the Kings had only liberty to recommend by way of Suit. He alſo aſſigned him the Adminiſtration of the Three Military Orders for ever. To this laſt Maſter of *Alcantara*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, The Maſter *Antony de Nebriga* dedicated his Dictionary. This was a Man worthy of Immortal Fame, and to have his Name Recorded in the Hiſtory of *Spain*, as well becauſe he laid the Foundation of all the Learning of the *Latin* Tongue there, as for the many Books he writ, fraught with good Doctrine, and Learning. Among his other Works, he compoſed the Hiſtories of the Wars of *Granada*, and that of *Navarre*, which hapned ſome Years after; true it is, in thoſe Works there appears more of his diligence and ſincerity, than elegancy. At the ſame time that the Marqueſs of *Cadiz* and Maſter of *Santiago* died, *Henry de Guzman* Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, and D. *Peter Enriquez* Lieutenant of *Andaluzia* departed this Life. D. *John* his Son ſucceeded the Duke. Not long before, *Peter Hernandez de Velaſco* the Conſtable dying, *Bernardin de Velaſco*, his Son ſucceeded him, and Married the Lady *Joanna de Aragon*, King *Ferdinand*'s Baſtard Daughter.

Palma, one of the *Canary* Iſlands conquered.

Maſterſhip of the 3 Military Orders inſeparably annexed to the Crown.

Original of the *Neapolitan* War.

Nothing hapned about this time more remarkable, or that put *Italy* and the moſt part of Europe into a greater confuſion, than the famous War in *Naples*, undertaken by *Charles* the VIII. King of *France*, as has been before hinted. To ſpeak of this War, let us recollect what has been in other places ſaid of the Original Cauſes of it. Pope *Urban* the VI. cauſed *Charles* Prince of *Durazzo* to come out of *Hungary* to oppoſe him, againſt *Joanna* Queen of *Naples*, who had favoured the Election of *Clement* the VII. his Competitor, whereby the Peace of the Church was much diſturbed. She called to her aſſiſtance *Luis* Duke of *Anjou*, younger Son to the King of *France*, and adopted him her Son, and Heir to that Kingdom. This *Luis* had a Son of his own Name, who made War upon *Ladiſlaus*, Son to *Charles*, and King of *Naples*, but his ſucceſs was no better than his Father's, for both were unfortunate in that War. *Luis* the Grandſon was called by Pope *Martin* the V. againſt *Joanna* the younger, Queen of *Naples*, and Siſter to *Ladiſlaus*. This *Luis* expelled *Alonſo* King of *Aragon*, whom the ſaid *Joanna* had adopted, and afterwards caſt off. *Renee* his Brother ſucceeded *Luis*; with him King *Alonſo* was long at War, and at laſt forced him to return into *France*. *John* Duke of *Lorrain* was Son to this *Renée*, and in the Barons War much diſtreſſed King *Frederick* of *Naples*, and afterwards headed the *Catalonians* in Rebellion againſt King *John*. He dying at *Barcelona*, as has been ſaid, *Charles* Nephew to *Renée*, his Brother's Son Inherited his Poſſeſſions. This *Charles* in his Will conſtituted *Luis* the XI. King of *France* his Heir, believing *Renée* Duke of *Lorrain* his own Nephew could not be able to withſtand the power of the *Aragonians*. This was the original Cauſe of the War in *Naples*. Another ſecondary Cauſe was added in this manner, *Galleazzo* Duke of *Milan* being Murdered by his Subjects, *Luis Sforcia* his Brother took upon him the Government of that Dukedom, under colour of the Minority of *John Galleazzo*, Son to the deceaſed. *Luis Sforcia* had to Wife *Beatrix* Siſter to to *Hercules* Duke of *Ferrara*. Alſo *Alonſo* Duke of *Calabria*, Son to the King of *Naples* was Married to *Hippolita* Siſter to *Luis Sforcia*, by whom he had *Ferdinand*, and *Elizabeth*. *Ferdinand* was King of *Naples* after his Grandfather and Father, *Elizabeth* was Married

ried to *John Galeazzo* the true Duke of *Milan*. This Lady seeing her Husband excluded, tho' he had Two Children by her, perswaded her Father to restore her Husband to the Inheritance left him by his Ancestors. *Luis Sforcia* perceiving what a Storm threatned him from Naples, invited *Charles* the VIII. King of *France* to Invade that Kingdom; which he said of right appertained to him. Many Men of Note of his own Subjects encouraged the King to undertake this Enterprize, as also some Barons of *Naples* Banished by King *Ferdinand*. *Philip de Comines* says those Noblemen were well received at first, yet such was their entertainment, that necessity drove them to have recourse to King *Ferdinand*, who had a better Title to that Crown, than the Possessors, who were of the Bastard Line. Yet the King perceiving those Lords only sought their own ends; and would consequently follow him that came first, thought not fit to engage in that War, and only endeavoured to disswade the *French* from it. By this time they were so far ingagaged, there was no going back. Both Parties sought to strengthen themselves with Alliances. The *French* and *Milaneses* joyned in League with all the States of *Italy*, except the *Florentines*, who at first favoured the *Aragonians*, and the *Venetians* who chose rather to stand neuter, than favour either side. Pope *Alexander*, tho' at first he appeared averse from the Kings of *Naples*, at last upon promise that his Sons should have possessions given them in that Kingdom, and that a yearly Pension should be paid to him, he resolved to stand by those who had obliged him. The King of *Naples* ceased not to provide for the War, and make all the Friends he could. Particularly, he sent an Ambassador into *Spain*, to press the King to make War upon *France*. He urged their near Kindred, as being Cousin-germans, and Brothers in-Law, and put King *Ferdinand* in mind of the danger of *Sicily*, in Case the *French* became Masters of *Naples*. All this moved not King *Ferdinand* to break with *France*, only he sent *Garcilasso de la Vega* to the Pope, to confirm him in his resolution of protecting the King of *Naples*; and D. *Alonso de Silva*, brother to the Earl of *Cifuentes*, was sent to *France* to disswade that King from the Enterprize he had in hand, and in case he would not desist, declare to him that King *Ferdinand* could not forsake his kinsman and Ally. This hapned at the beginning of the Year 1494, when King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* having till then staid in *Aragon*, went away from *Zaragoça* to *Tordesillas*, thence to *Valladolid*, and so to *Medina del Campo*. There they received advice that *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* was departed this Life. He died on the 25th of *January*, of a great Age, and in care for the War then in Hand. Unfortunate on the one side, for leaving his Affairs in so ill a Posture, the chief cause whereof was his austere Temper: Happy on the other side that he lived not to see the Ruin of that his flourishing Kingdom. His Son *Alonso* succeeded him, and was no way more acceptable to the People than his Father had been. Cardinal *John de Borgia* sent on purpose by the Pope his Uncle, as Legate to *Naples*, Crowned him. This Year also the Pope by his Bull granted to the Kings of *Castile* for ever the 3d part of the Tithes of *Castile*, *Leon* and *Granada*, conditionally that the profit thereof should be spent in the War with the *Moors*. At *Tordesillas* on the 7th of *June*, was agreed the Difference betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*, touching their Discoveries in the *Indies*. The Conquests of *Castile* were to begin 35 Degrees West from the Meridian of *Lisbon*, all thence Eastward as far as half the Circumference of the Globe to appertain to the *Portugueses*. The matter also of the Conquests in *Africk* was adjusted, so that all within the Kingdom of *Fez* should belong to *Portugal*, the Kingdom of *Tremecen* to *Castile*; but no Line was fixed to distinguish their Limits, which afterwards caused new disputes.

1494. *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* dies

CHAP. IV.

The French *Invade the Kingdom of* Naples; *An account of* Luis Sforcia *Duke of* Milan; *The* French *King at* Rome; Alonso *King of* Naples *Abdicates*; *The* French *Possess themselves of the Kingdom of* Naples.

THE King of *France* being resolved to Invade *Italy* in Person, gathered all his Forces; the Randezvouz of his Army was at *Lyons*. Thither came from *Ostia*, whither he fled for fear of the Pope, the Cardinal of St. *Peter* to forward that undertaking. On the other side D. *Alonso de Silva* according to his Instructions in his King's behalf, protested against those proceedings. Nevertheless, the King of *France* committing the Government of his Kingdom to *Peter* Duke of *Bourbon* his Brother-in-Law, set out from that City upon *Tuesday* the 22th of *July*, with him went most of the Nobility of *France*. His Army consisted of about 20000 Foot, and 5000 Horse. To pay these Forces, he borrowed Money of the Nobility, besides 150000 Florins taken up of a *Genoese* Banker, a small Sum for so great an undertaking. King *Alonso* sent a great Fleet under the Command of his Brother *Frederick*, to Infest the State of *Genoa*. By Land he sent his Son the Duke of *Calabria* to Invade the Territories of *Milan*. All things fell out unfortunately, for *Frederick* did nothing worth naming, and the Duke of *Calabria* was stopped by the Forces of *France* and *Milan*, from passing out of *Romania*. The King of *France* passed the *Alpes*, and on the 9th of *September* came to *Asti*, the Bounds of the Dukedom of *Milan*, and then possessed by the Duke of *Orleans*, who

French Invade *Naples*.

who was in that Expedition, and pretended a Right to the whole Dukedom. D. *Alonſo* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, was very little looked upon at Court, inſomuch that he was ordered to be diſmiſſed, but he winked at all, being a Perſon of great Prudence and Sagacity. At the City *Aſte* they ſlighted him ſo far, as to aſſign him no Quarters, whereupon he was forced to go away to *Genoa*. There he began to treat with *Luis Sforcia*, who repented of what he had done, about joining in League with the Catholick King, giving him a hint that one of the Princeſſes ſhould be Married to his Eldeſt Son, for they could not Marry with any other Prince by reaſon of the agreement made with *France*. This took ſo much with *Luis Sforcia*, that he reſolved to change Parties, tho' at the ſame time he repaired to *Aſte*, to receive the *French* King, and gave him a Sum of Money to pay his Army. The King leaving the Duke of *Orleans* who deſigned to lay hold of that oportunity to poſſeſs himſelf of the State of *Milan*, at *Aſte* Marched with his Army to *Pavia*, where he viſitted the Duke *John Galeazzo*, who was then at the point of death, and was his Couſin-german, both their Mothers being Siſters, and Daughters to the Duke of *Savoy*. The Duke died on the 21th of *October*, and it appeared plainly he had been poiſoned, which increaſed the Hatred conceived towards his Uncle. The ſame day the King of *France* entred *Plaſencia*, and with him *Lewis Sforcia*, who underſtanding the death of his Nephew, immediatly returned to *Milan*, and there publickly took upon him the Title of Duke, notwithſtanding his Nephew left a Son five Years of Age, as alſo two Daughters and his Wife big with Child. So far did his Ambition blind him, that the ſame day he wrote to King *Alonſo*, giving an account of his Nephews death, and telling him the Nobility and People of *Milan* had obliged him to take the Title of Duke, and that he believed this would be no way displeaſing to him, knowing how well affected he was towards him and his Kingdom. From *Plaſencia* the King entred into *Tuſcany*. Ambaſſadors came to him from all parts, and particulaly from the *Venetians*, offering their Friendſhip. The Pope ſent the Cardinal of *Siena* his Legate, who came as far as *Piſa*, but the King would not ſee him. The *Florentines* ſent *Peter de Medicis* on the ſame account. He contrary to his Commiſſion and Inſtructions was agreeing to deliver up to the *French* *Sarazana*, *Sarzanella*, and *Piedraſanta*, ſtrong Holds belonging to the Republick on Mount *Apennine*, as alſo the Caſtles of *Peſa* and *Leghorn*, and ſome other things to this purpoſe. Hereat the People were ſo inraged, that they Baniſhed him and his Brothers, the Cardinal *de Medicis* and *Julian*, plundered their Houſes, and confiſcated all their Eſtates, which were very great. Being come to *Piſa*, the King reſtored that City to its Liberty, delivering it from the ſubjection it was under to the *Florentines*. He entred *Florence* the ſame day that *Picus Miranduln* died there at the Age of 34 Years, a Man of ſuch an excellent Wit, that he was called the *Phœnix*. He agreed with the *Florentines* to reſtore their Forts after the War was ended, that they for his ſake ſhould pardon *Peter de Medicis* and his Brothers, and pay 120000 Florins towards the Charge of the War. *Rome* was in an uproar becauſe the Cardinals could not agree, and the Nobility was divided, for *Proſper* and *Fabricius Colonna* favoured the *French*, and *Virginius Urſinus* the *Neapolitans*. The *Colonneſes* with Cardinal *Aſcanius Sforcia* had ſeized the City *Oſtia*, by which means *Rome* ſuffered great want, no Proviſions coming to it by Sea. It was genarally believed the Pope would agree with the King of *France*, or elſe depart *Rome*. Hereupon the People began to mutiny, and the Pope was obliged to ſatisfie the Cardinals and *Roman* Gentry, aſſuring them he would ſtand by the juſter Cauſe, and if the King of *France* attempted to enter *Rome* with his Army, he would make head againſt him, and hazard his own Life in the Quarrel. All he could ſay, was of little force to encourage the People, who were terrified with the News daily brought of the approach of the *French*, and their ſecuring the Towns belonging to the Church. The Pope himſelf perceiving that neither his own, nor the Forces of *Naples*, with a good part whereof the Duke of *Calabria* then lay at *Burgos* were ſufficient to withſtand the Power of the Enemy, retired himſelf to the Caſtle of *Santangelo*, and ſent Word to the Duke to retire, leſt ſome misfortune ſhould happen to him. In fine, the King with his whole Army entred *Rome* upon the laſt day of *December*, preceding the Year 1495, all the People, and ſome of the Cardinals making great expreſſions of Joy. He Lodged himſelf in the Pallace of S. *Mark*. At this time died the Cardinal of *Spain* at *Guadalajara*, upon the 11th day of *January*, aged 67 Years and 3 Months. He was a noble Perſon, excellently qualified, and had a great hand in the Government all his Life-time. He Founded a College at *Valladolid*, and ordered in his Will an Hoſpital to be Built at *Toledo*, to which he left all he was Worth. The See of *Toledo* vacant by his death, the King would have given to his Son *Alonſo* Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça*, but the Queen would not conſent. She offered it to D. *Peter de Oropeſa* one of her Council, but he would not accept of it, therefore it was given to F. *Francis Ximenes de Ciſneros* a Friar Minor, of known Piety and Virtue, but of mean extraction. When promoted to the Archbiſhoprick, he was the Queen's Confeſſor, ſome Years after he was made Cardinal. At *Rome*, the Pope and King of *France* agreed that the Cardinal of *Valencia* ſhould go with the King as Legate, that the Great *Turk*'s Brother ſhould be delivered to him, and that the Caſtles of *Civita Vecchia*, *Terraçina*, and *Spoleto* ſhould be in his Power during the War. Hereupon the King obliged himſelf to cauſe the City *Oſtia* to be reſtored to the Pope after

Luis Sforcia Duke of *Milan*.

French King at *Rome*.

1495.

the War, and to do Homage himself to the Pope, as he did a few days after in the Palace of S. *Peter*. This done, the King set out from *Rome* on the 28th of *January*, taking his way towards *Naples*; whence advice was brought, that the City *Aquila* and many other Places had voluntarily submitted to him. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* understanding what was done, and of the Affront offered to the Pope, resolved to declare. To this purpose he sent *Antony de Fonseca*, and *John d'Albion* to require the King of *France* to forbear making War on the Lands of the Church, since he well knew the Pope and all that belonged to him, ought to be exempted by the late Treaty. At the same time he sent the Earl of *Trivento* to Command the Fleet that was fitting at *Alicant*, and *Gonçalo Fernandez de Cordova*, with 500 Horse by Land. The Ambassadors came to *Rome* the same Day the King set out from thence, and immediately following, gave him their Credentials in the Field, as he was on Horseback, requiring him not to proceed further, without making Satisfaction to the Church. The King was surprized, and said he would answer at *Velitre*: There they delivered their Embassie more at large, complaining of the Wrongs and Affronts offered to the Pope, and requiring him not to proceed as to the Affair of *Naples*, till the Case were decided in Judgment. After much contesting, the King said he was come too far to go back, and therefore would stand to Judgment when he had conquered the Kingdom. Then *Antony de Fonseca* replied, *Since your Majesty will have it so, and is resolved to be tried by the Sword, God the Defence of the Innocent shall be the Judge in this Cause. The King my Master has done his Duty, and is now left free to employ his Forces as he shall think fit.* This said, in the presence of the King and his Council he tore the Articles of the late Agreement betwixt the Two Kings. A bold Action, which had almost provoked him to lay hold of him; but he returned to *Rome*. This Embassie encouraged the Pope not to stand by the late Capitulation; and the next Night the Cardinal of *Valencia* in a Disguise stole away from *Velitre*: He took not the Road to *Rome*, lest it should be thought he fled by Order of the Pope, but went to *Spoleto*, a strong City belonging to the Church.

Whilst the King of *France* was yet at *Rome*, *Alonso* King of *Naples*, who had not yet reigned a whole Year, resolved to Abdicate, and to that intent assembled all the Nobility and his Council, to whom he delivered himself in this manner: *You are all sensible of the dangerous Posture of our Affairs. The Powerful Enemy presses upon us, and yet the* French *do not make more haste to advance, than our own People to declare for them. Foreign Succours are far off, and they who ought to relieve us, seem least concerned at our Misfortunes. I will complain of no body; my Sins are the cause of this sad Disaster, and it is fit he who is the occasion of it should suffer. My Life is in the hands of God; what I have to offer up is the Crown, which I take from my own Head as unworthy of it, and transfer it to my Son, whose Worth you all know. It is a good Change, since in lieu of a Sickly Man, I give you a Young and Valiant King. I wish things were in that Condition that I might shew to the World how little I value its Grandeur; but it is also Prudence to submit to Necessity. In fine, I am resolved, since I cannot be useful in this time of need, to quit my dear Country, rather than be a Witness of its Misfortunes. Perhaps this voluntary Sacrifice I make of my self, may appease God's Wrath, , and incline the Hearts of Men to defend you. It is needless to put you in mind of your Duty to your King, nor him of the Care he is to have of his Subjects.* This Act of Resignation was performed on the 23d of *January*, in the Castle *del Ovo*. Thence he shipped himself with his private Treasure, which was great, for *Sicily*, resolving to spend the rest of his Life in the Habit of a Priest in the City *Mazara*. He writ to several Princes, particularly King *Ferdinand*, giving his Reasons for resigning the Crown; but the truth is, he did it because he was grown odious to his Subjects. He lived not a Year after, but spent his time in the Exercise of Virtue. His Body is buried in the Cathedral of *Meçina*. As soon as the New King was possessed of the Government, he showed himself abroad in the City; and to gain the Goodwill of the People, ordered a great Number of Prisoners to be set at liberty, as well of the Nobility as Commons, only excepting *John Baptista Marçano*, Son to *Marino Marçano*, Prince of *Rosano* and Duke of *Sessa*, as also the Earl of *Populo*, who were both in Prison since the time of the Barons Wars, and were mortal Enemies to the House of *Aragon*. This done, he set out of *Naples* towards his Army, which lay at *S. German* on the Borders of the Kingdom, where it confines on the Lands of the Church. He left his Unkle *Frederick*, Prince of *Altamura*, Governour of *Naples*. The King of *France* coming to *S. German*, the Town surrendered, and the New King retired to *Capua*, which he had fortified, but was betrayed to the *French* by *Trivulcio* a *Milanese* the Governour. Whilst the King of *France* was at *Capua*, the Great *Turk*'s Brother died. Others say it was at *Naples*, whether the King marched, and was received into that most Noble City without any resistance, upon *Sunday* the 22d of *February*. The New King *Ferdinand*, before the *French* came, abandon'd all, and retired to *Castelnovo*, where were the Queen-Dowager, her Daughter, *Frederick* the King's Unkle, and many other Lords. Thence he went to the Castle *del Ovo*, and lastly over to *Sicily*, to wait some turn of Fortune. But the *French* were so fortunate, that in 15 Days after their entring upon the Borders of the Kingdom, all submitted to them to the utmost point of *Italy*. I believe never so great an Undertaking was concluded in so short a time. Only some few Places in *Calabria* held out some time for King *Ferdinand*, but at last submitted, as did *Rijoles*, which is in sight of *Meçina*, where the Fleet of *Spain* lay, but had no Orders to attempt any thing.

Alonso King of *Naples* abdicates.

CHAP. V.

The League against the French *carried on with wonderful Secrecy; The* French *King returns home; The* Venetians *overthrown by the* French; *King* Ferdinand *of* Naples *successful against them, and recovers that Noble City.*

League against the *French.*

NO sooner had the *French* possessed themselves of the Kingdom of *Naples*, but all the Princes of *Italy* began to consider how heavy the Dominion of that Nation would lie upon them, if suffered to settle and root it self in *Italy*. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* was in the greatest danger for the Island of *Sicily*, whither he was informed the *French* designed to pass, as soon as they concluded the Affair of *Naples*, being chiefly animated to that Enterprize by the Prince of *Salerno*, one of the Outlaws, and principal Enemy to the House of *Aragon*. The better to oppose them, he sought to draw the other Princes to a League against *France*: To this purpose he had some Months since sent *Laurence Suarez de Figuera* to *Venice*, and now sent a Gentleman called *John Dezza* to the Duke of *Milan*, with Orders to make an Overture to him, not only of giving him one of the Princesses his Daughters, but of making him King of *Lombardy*; both which Proposals he willingly gave ear to. He also practised to draw the Emperor and the *English* into the League, and in order to it proposed cross Matches to strengthen the Alliance between Prince *John* and the Princess *Joanna* his Children, and *Maximilian* and his Sister *Margaret* on the other side; which Design was so well prosecuted, that it was fully concluded by *Francis de Rojas*, sent on purpose to *Flanders*. Care was taken to raise Money in *Castile* and *Aragon*, to defray the Charge of the War. *In Aragon the Cortes* met, which the King would have had the Princess *Catherine* hold; but it would not be allowed, and he was forced to come himself. Such Industry was used, that at last the League was concluded at *Venice*. It was agreed this, called the Most Holy League, should last for the space of 25 Years, and that between them all should be raised an Army of 34000 Horse, and 28000 Foot, proportionable to the Power and Ability of each of the Confederates. It was given out the Design was to protect the Church, and defend their own Dominions; but in reality it was to drive the *French* out of *Italy*. This Business was carried on with such wonderful Secrecy, that the *French* Ambassador *Philip de Comines*, Lord of *Argenton*, a Man of great Wisdom and Experience, then at *Venice*, had not the least Intelligence of it, and was so surprized when *Augustin Barbadico*, Duke of *Venice*, gave him an account of it, that he asked whether the King his Master might return with safety into *France*. The face of Affairs was soon changed; for the *Neapolitans* repented of what they had done, because the Insolencies committed by the *French* were intolerable. The Duke of *Milan* was perplexed, for that the Duke of *Orleans* had secured the City *Novara*; besides, he understood that the *French* endeavoured to draw the *Genoeses* from his Subjection, insomuch that he was forced with great Submission to have recourse to the *Venetians* for their Assistance. The King of *France* understanding what had hapned, resolved to return with all speed before the way was stopped. Before his departure, he appointed *Gilbert* Duke of *Monpensier*, a Prince of the Blood, Viceroy of *Naples*; with him he left part of his Army, and some able Commanders. He also sent to the Pope to ask of him the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and to let him know he desired to pass through *Rome* to confer with his Holiness about important Affairs. As to the Investiture, the Pope answered he was ready to do Justice according as he should find; and as for his going to *Rome*, it could not be without some great Disorder, because the People were enraged against the *French*. This unpleasing Answer made the King hasten his Journey. He set out from *Naples* on the 20th of *May*: Being come to *Rome*, he found the Pope was retired to *Perosa*. From *Rome* he went into *Tuscany*, spent some Days at *Siena*, and without entring *Florence*, went on to *Pisa*. The *Florentines* demanded the restitution of that City, as had been promised them; but the People of *Pisa* prevailed upon him. Thence he went into *Lombardy*, where *Francis* Marquess of *Mantua*, General of the *Venetians*, came to cut off his Retreat. The *French* being fewer in number, would have avoided fighting, and endeavoured to join the Duke of *Orleans*; but it could not be. The Enemies met on the Banks of the River *Tarro*, which runs within a League of the City *Parma*. The *Venetians* lay near *Fornovo*, a Village at the Foot of the Mountains, the *French* at the entrance into the Valley: There the Battel was fought, which was one of the most remarkable that had hapned long in *Italy*. At first the *Italians* had the better; but then falling to plunder and seize the Cannon, the *French* had leisure to rally, and returned upon the Enemy with such Fury, that they broke them with a mighty Slaughter. The King was in great danger, all his Guards being slain; and tho' the Victor could not obtain of the Enemy a Truce for three Days, wherefore he was forced to steal away to *Aste* without beat of Drum. It was no small help to him in his retreat, that the River being swollen with the Rain, the *Italians* could not so soon pass it to pursue him. Yet he sustained much loss by the Light Horse that kept in his Rear, and the Country-people who took Arms to secure the Passes. Above 4000 *Italians* were killed in the Fight. The Duke of *Mantua* immediately sate down before *Novara*, where he much distressed the Duke of *Orleans*.

French King returns home.

Venetians overthrown by the *French*.

Scarce

Scarce was the King gone from *Naples*, when the Affairs of that Kingdom began to change. The Fleet of *Spain*, commanded by the Earl of *Trivento*, lay at *Meçina*. Thither came the Two distressed Kings, *Alonso* and *Ferdinand*, and *Joanna* the Queen-Dowager. *Gonçalo Fernandez de Cordova* was stopped some Days with his Men at *Majorca* and *Sardinia*, but arrived at *Meçina* on the 24th of *May*. King *Ferdinand* of *Naples* had already possessed himself of *Rijoles*, and other neighbouring Places in *Calabria*, in which Province *Everard Stuart* Lord of *Aubeni*, a renowned Commander, was left Governour by the King of *France*. *Rijoles*, *Cotron*, *Amantia*, and some other Places were delivered to *Gonçalo Fernandez*, to hold them for the King his Master till he should be paid the Charges of that War, as also to secure *Sicily*. Some difference arose betwixt the new King and *Gonçalo Fernandez*, because the King was positive for marching with all his Forces directly to *Naples*, the Citizens inviting him, even before the King of *France* was gone thence. *Gonçalo Fernandez* would not abandon *Calabria*, where he had those Strong-holds, and doubted not but the rest of the Country would declare for the King of *Spain*, for whom they testified a singular Affection. It was agreed to relieve *Semanera*, which was distressed by the *French*. The Lord *Aubeni* lay in the way, with whom the King came to a Battel, was defeated, and had been killed or taken, his Horse falling dead under him, had not a Gentleman, called *John Andrew d'Altavila* mounted him on his own Horse; so the King escaped, and the Gentleman was killed; which was an extraordinary Demonstration of Loyalty in those corrupt Times. This Battel was fought on *June* 21. Our Forces retired to *Semanera*; thence the King went over to *Sicily*, resolving to return again to *Naples*, before the News of that Misfortune could come thither. *Gonçalo Fernandez* went away to the other part of *Calabria*, where he soon took several Places, and at last subdued the whole Province. The King, with 60 Sail he found at *Meçina*, without any Land-men passed over to *Naples*, where he was received with great Joy. The People rose and plundered the Houses of the Princes of *Salerno* and *Basignano*. The Duke of *Monpensier* and Prince of *Salerno* retired to *Castelnovo*. *Capua* and all *Apulia* followed the example of *Naples*. Besides, upon the News of the Battel of *Tarro*, the Colonels forsook the *French*, and agreed with the King of *Naples*. On the other side, the *Ursini* joined with the *French*. Still the Castles of *Naples* held for the *French*, but were close blocked up. A *Moor* who was in the Monastery of *Santa Cruz*, still held by the *French*, advertised the Marques *de Pescara* he would give him admittance into it. The Marques coming thither at night, that Fellow gave him a mortal Wound. This Nobleman was the King's General; he left a Son called *Ferdinand*, who was afterwards a famous Commander. *Prosper Colonna* succeeded him in his Command. The Castles were at length surrendered, the Duke of *Monpensier* and Prince of *Salerno* being before gone to the City *Salerno* by Sea. During this War of *Naples*, was first discovered a new Disease contagious only by way of carnal Copulation: The *Italians* called it the *French Disease*, and the *French* the *Neapolitan Disease*; the *Africans* the *Spanish Disease*. It is most likely it came from the *Indies*, and was carried to *Naples* by the *Spaniards*. *Tenerif*, one of the *Canary* Islands, was this Year brought under the Dominion of *Spain*, by Forces sent thither by the King. The King of that Island being brought to *Spain*, was sent as a Present to the Republick of *Venice*. *Alonso de Lugo* for his good Service in the Conquest of this Island and that of *Palma*, was made Lieutenant of the *Canaries*. Thus all those Islands were brought under the Dominion of *Spain*.

Ferdinand King of *Naples* successful against the *French*.

CHAP. VI.

The Death of John *II. King of* Portugal; *The* French *quite expelled the Kingdom of* Naples; Ferdinand *King of* Spain *Honoured by the Pope with the Title of* Catholick King; *The Posture of Affairs in* Portugal *under* Emanuel *the New King.*

THE Catholick King laboured to draw the Kings of *England* and *Portugal* into the League against *France*. He of *Portugal* excused himself upon account of his ancient Friendship with *France*, and his Dissatisfaction against the Pope, who refused to Legitimate his Son *George*, whom he had by a Lady of Quality, and designed to make his Heir, having to that purpose solicited the Emperor to renounce any Claim he might lay to that Crown. To the King of *England* it was not only proposed he should enter into the Confederacy, but also marry his Heir to one of the Princesses of *Castile*. Both things succeeded, but it was after some time. The King of *Portugal* being troubled with a Dropsie, went to the Baths of *Algarve*, which are the best in those Parts. This Remedy failed, and he died on the 14th of *September* at *Alvor*. In his Will he appointed *Emanuel* his Cousin, Son to his Uncle *Ferdinand*, to succeed him. In case he died without Issue, he substituted his Bastard-Son *George*, to whom for the present he gave the Mastership of the Order of Christ, and the Dukedom of *Coimbra*. From him are descended the Dukes of *Aviero*. This Prince had a mixture of Good and Evil: He encouraged Brave and Virtuous Men, was a Lover of Justice, had a piercing Judgment, and Noble Inclinations. The Blood he spilt made him hateful to his Subjects, and his Device was a Pelican that feeds its young with its own Blood. His Body was first buried in the Cathedral of

John II. King of *Portugal* dies.

Silves,

Silves, and thence translated to the Monastery of *Batalla* among his Ancestors. After his death, *Emanuel* was, by the General Consent of all Men, proclaimed King, notwithstanding *Maximilian* the Emperor had a better Title, as being the Eldest of the late King's Cousin-Germans; but this availed him not. D. *Henry Enriquez*, Earl of *Liste*, who Commanded on the Frontiers of *Russillon*, made an Incursion into the Frontiers of *Narbonne*. D. *Peter Manrique* did the same by the way of *Guipuzcoa*. They did nothing considerable, but were the cause that the King of *France*, who stayed at *Aste* till the end of Autumn, made haste to conclude a Treaty with the Duke of *Milan*. The principal Articles agreed upon were, That *Novaro* should be restored to the Duke: That the *Castellet* of *Genoua* should be put into the hands of the Duke of *Ferrara*, and free Passage and Assistance given the *French* to recover *Naples*: And, That the Duke of *Milan* should pay down 50000 Ducats to him of *Orleans*. This done, the King of *France* returned to his Country. The King of *Naples* complained of this Agreement; and the Duke made Necessity his Excuse. The *Neapolitan*, the more to oblige the King of *Castile* to protect him, proposed to marry one of his Daughters. This being delayed, at last, by the Advice of the Queen Dowager, he resolved to marry the Lady *Joanna* her Daughter, and his own Aunt, being Sister to his Father. He demanded Aid of the *Venetians*, and they sent him some Forces Commanded by the Marques of *Mantua*, and 15000 Ducats in Money. For this Aid the King put into their hands as a Pawn the Cities *Brindez*, *Otranto*, and *Trana*, which lay convenient for their Trade in the East. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* provided for the War in *Russillon*. To this purpose the *Cortes* met the last Year at *Taraçona*, and resolved to assist the King with 200 Men at Arms, and 300 Horse, for 3 Years. After this, the *Cortes* of *Catalonia* assembled at *Tortosa*, and sate till the beginning of 1496. the Year 1496. They also granted Supplies. The two Matches with the House of *Austria* were also forwarded, because the Archduke's Inclination lay another way.

Agreement between the Duke of *Milan* and *French* King.

Still the War in *Naples* continued; for tho' the *French* were few in Number, yet they had some considerable Places of Strength. In *Catalonia Gonçalo Fernandez* was strong, and straitned the *French* very much. Near *Eboli* the *French* defeated 4000 *Neapolitans*, which made them sole Masters of the Field in that Country. To raise Money they resolved to march into *Apulia*, and receive the Duties upon Cattel, which is one of the best Branches of the Revenue. The King was at *Benevento*, his Forces dispersed, and went thence to *Foxia* to prevent the Design of the *French*. The Marques of *Mantua*, with the Forces of *Venice*, join'd him. *Fabricio* attempting the same with 600 *Swissers*, had most of his Men cut off by the *French*; whereupon they grew so bold as to offer the King Battel at *Foxia*. He refused; but some small Skirmishes hapned betwixt them. The *French* marched on to receive the Duty; some they had, and some the King got; the rest was lost. *Gonçalo Fernandez* being possessed of almost all *Calabria*, had cooped the Lord *Aubeni* up in the extream part of that Province; yet the King called him away to strike at the Head. In his Place he left Cardinal *Luis d'Aragon*, the King's Cousin-German. The Country-people thought to secure the Passes, but the *Spaniards* being well versed in that way of Mountain-fight, made a great Slaughter of them near a Town of *Calabria* called *Muran*. There they understood that some of the Barons of the *French* Faction lay not far off at a Town called *Lacino*, and designed to relieve the Castle of *Consenza*. *Gonçalo de Cordova* marched all night, surprized the Town, killed many of those Nobles, and sent the rest Prisoners to the King. The *French* besieged *Xerula*, 10 Miles from *Benevento*, and the King sate down before *Frangito*. The *French* came to relieve this Place at such time as the King's Forces entred and burnt it, to lose no time in Plundering. Both Armies stood in sight of one another on two Hills, neither daring to pass the Valley that lay betwixt them. Tho' the *French* were weak, the King resolved not to fight till *Gonçalo de Cordova* had joined him; which he did, notwithstanding the Duke of *Monpensier* laboured to hinder it. On Midsummer day he came up with the King, who then lay before *Amalfi*, whither the *French* were then retired. He viewed the Place, and on the 1st of *July* attacked the Enemies Guard upon the Mills, and drove them away, destroying the Mills, which gained him such mighty Reputation, that the *Italians* began to call him the Great Captain, and looked upon him as Superiour to all other Officers. This Siege was carried on with such Vigour, that the Duke of *Monpensier* was forced to surrender upon Articles, which were, That if within 30 days he were not relieved from *France*, he would withdraw all the Forces out of the Kingdom, with their Goods, Arms, and Horses, and deliver up all Places except *Gaeta*, *Venosa*, *and Taranto*, and those Towns which the Lord of *Aubeni* and the Duke *de Monte* were possessed of. Upon this Condition the King was obliged to give the *French* free Passage by Sea and Land. This was agreed in *July*, and afterwards performed accordingly. It is worth observing, That in Original Capitulations signed on both Sides, they gave *Gonçalo Fernandez* the Title of Great Captain. Nevertheless, few of the *French* ever reached home. The Duke of *Monpensier* died at *Puzol*. *Virginius Ursinus*, contrary to the Capitulation was apprehended by the Pope's Order, with his Son *John Jordan*, and other *Italian* Lords. It troubled the King that his Word was broke, and that he could not relieve them, yet he durst not disobey the Pope, who commanded it, and whose Nephew *John Borgia* the Cardinal and Bishop of *Melfi* followed the Army as his Legate during this War, and the Duke of *Gandia* Commanded the Forces of the Pope. During the absence of the Great Captain, the Affairs of *Calabria* grew into a worse Posture, which obliged him to return thither. He coming

Progress of the Affairs in *Italy*.

coming into that Province, the greateſt part whereof the Enemy was again poſſeſſed of, ſo diſtreſſed them, that the Lord *Aubeni* was forced to ſubſcribe to the Conditions made with the Duke of *Monpenſier*, and return to *France*, having gained the Reputation of a Brave but Unfortunate Commander, in that he had to do with ſo great a Man as *Gonçalo Fernandez*. At the ſame time that the Affairs of *Naples* began to have a more favourable Aſpect, that is, about the middle of *Auguſt*, departed this Life Queen *Elizabeth*, Mother to the then Queen of *Spain*: Her Body was depoſited at *Arevalo*, where ſhe lived the latter part of her Life ſomewhat diſtracted. Thence ſhe was afterwards tranſlated to the Church of the *Carthuſians* at *Burgos*, where her Husband King *John* II. of *Caſtile* lay buried. Her Grandchild the Princeſs *Joanna*, on the 22d of the ſame Month, ſailed from *Laredo* with a Fleet there provided to carry her to her Husband *Philip* Archduke of *Auſtria*. The Queen her Mother bore her Company to the Sea. *Frederick Enriquez* the Admiral carried her to *Flanders*, were ſhe was Nobly entertained. This Year alſo the Pope gave to King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* the Title of *Catholick King*, as *Pius* II. had before Honoured *Lus* XI. King of *France* with the Name of *Moſt Chriſtian*. That is, whereas before they uſed to write on the Pope's Bulls, *To the Illuſtrious King of* Caſtile; now they firſt wrote, *To the Catholick King of* Spain. This highly offended the *Portugueſes*, who ſaid King *Ferdinand* was not King of it all, their Kings poſſeſſing a great part. The Diſpute laſted till that Crown was united to *Caſtile*.

Ferdinand of Spain called Catholick King by the Pope

As ſoon as King *Emanuel* was ſeated on the Throne of *Portugal*, he aſſembled the *Cortes* of the Kingdom at *Montemor*, not far from *Evora*, in order to ſettle the Government. Thither came *George* the late King's Baſtard-Son, then but 14 Years of Age, and with him his Tutor D. *James d'Almeyda*, Great Prior of S. *John*. The King received him with much Demonſtration of Affection, promiſing to look upon him as his own Child, and to uſe him as ſuch. He immediately ſent Ambaſſadors to the King of *Spain*, to acquaint him with his Acceſſion to the Crown, and to the Pope to pay him Reverence as uſual. D. *James de Sylva* the King's Tutor, and D. *John Manuel* his Foſter-Brother, were in great Eſteem with the King. D. *James* was created Earl of *Portalegre*, D. *John* made Lord Chamberlain, and afterwards became the King's greateſt Favourite. A Proclamation was publiſhed to reſtore to their Liberty all the *Jews*, who as was ſaid before, were unjuſtly made Slaves by his Predeceſſor. He ſent Men and Ammunition into *Africk*, where the *Portugueſes* had *Ceuta* taken by King *John* I. and *Tangier* and *Arzila* taken by King *Alonſo*, Unkle to *Emanuel*. D. *John de Meneſes*, Governour of *Arzila*, becauſe ſome of the neighbouring Villages did not bring in their wonted Contributions, joined with the Commander of *Tangier*, and marched againſt them. They were unexpectedly ſet upon by *Barata* and *Almanderino*, two *Mooriſh* Commanders; yet tho' the Enemy were much more numerous, they put them to the rout. All this hapned before the *Cortes* of *Montemor* broke up, which could not put an end to the Buſineſs in hand, becauſe the Plague raging there, the King was forced at the beginning of this Year to remove to *Setuval*, to meet his two Widow-Siſters, Queen *Ellenor* and the Dutcheſs of *Bragança*. There it was propoſed, that D. *Alvaro*, Brother to the late Duke of *Bragança*, and that Duke's Children who were in *Caſtile*, ſince nothing could be proved againſt them, ſhould be reſtored to their Eſtates. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* ſollicited for them, and the King's Siſters begged it with Tears, eſpecially the Dutcheſs as moſt concerned, as alſo his Mother the Dutcheſs of *Viſeo*. The King was unwilling ſo ſoon to alter his Predeceſſor's Decrees, and to diſoblige thoſe that were in Poſſeſſion of thoſe baniſhed Perſons Eſtates; but at laſt overcome with ſo many Intreaties, he made up their Loſſes other ways, ſo that none might have cauſe to complain. It was propoſed to marry the King, who was 26 Years of Age when he Inherited the Crown. No Match ſeemed ſo advantageous as with *Caſtile*. King *Ferdinand* was willing, but would not give him his Eldeſt Daughter; the Second was gone to *Flanders*, and the Lady *Catherine* Contracted in *England*; ſo he offered the Lady *Mary*. The *Portugues* took it ill that any Prince ſhould be preferred before him; beſides, he took a liking to the Lady *Elizabeth* when ſhe was in *Portugal*. Upon account of this Treaty, the Catholick King demanded of him, That he ſhould enter into the League againſt *France* and the Princeſs: That he ſhould baniſh the *Moors* and *Jews*. As to the King's Requeſt, he excuſed himſelf, pleading the ancient Friendſhip betwixt *France* and *Portugal*; yet he was willing to join in a League for the Defence of *Spain*, but would not involve himſelf in Quarrels that concerned him not. He condeſcended to the Deſires of the Princeſs, tho' many oppoſed it: And accordingly about the end of the Year ſet out a Proclamation, commanding all the *Moors* and *Jews* to depart by a time limited, or elſe they ſhould be made Slaves. All the *Moors*, without heſitation, went over to *Africk*. In the Buſineſs of the *Jews* there was more difficulty; for ſoon after, the King ordered all their Children, under 14 Years of Age, to be taken from them and Baptized: A Practice not at all juſtifiable, becauſe none ought to be forced to become Chriſtians, nor Children to be taken from their Parents. The reſt were ſo hardly uſed, that great Numbers were Baptized; but it was a conſtrained Converſion. Leave was alſo obtained of the Pope for the Commendaries of the Three Military Orders in that Kingdom to Marry; ſo that they were only obliged to Conjugal Chaſtity. There were ſufficient Cauſes to obtain this Liberty, and yet many condemned it. Certain it is, this made way for the ſpending the Revenues of thoſe Orders otherwiſe than had been intended; for what uſed to be employed in the War, was now conſumed in Pleaſure and Luxury.

Emanuel King of Portugal ſettles the Government.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The death of Ferdinand *King of* Naples; *The Emperor passes into* Italy; *The Popes Forces defeated by the* Ursini; *The death of the Duke of* Gandia; *The Marriage of Prince* John *of* Spain; *Proposals concerning settling the Kingdom of* Naples.

THE Wars in *Italy* were not likely to cease. The King of *England* by reason of the Match agreed upon with *Spain*, resolved to enter into the League against *France*. The Emperor gave out he would go himself into *Italy* to settle the Affairs of *Lombardy* and *Tuscany*. This moved the Duke of *Milan* to think of forsaking the *French* Interest, and the more, for that about this time died the Dauphin of *France* a young Child, and the King being sickly, it was to be feared that Crown would come to the Duke of *Orleans*, his greatest Enemy. These reasons inclined him to adhere to the Confederate Princes. In the Kingdom of *Naples* the *Venetians* possessed some part of *Apulia*. The great Captain held *Rijoles*, *Amantia*, and other Places of *Calabria* for the Catholick King. Notwithstanding the late Capitulation, the *French* were still possessed of some Towns. To reduce all the Kingdom, King *Ferdinand* sent D. *Cesar de Aragon* his Father's Bastard Brother to *Taranto*, and commanded the Duke of *Urbin* who served him in this War, to repair to *Abruzzo*, when having in a short time subdued most of that Province, he went away to *Rome* with *Prosper Colona*. *Gaeta* was a business of more concern, for tho' the Earl of *Trivento* and the *Venetian* Gallies pressed it by Sea, they advanced not much. It was proposed to Besiege the Place by Land, when King *Ferdinand* fell Sick of a flux at *Soma*, which so increased, that being carried to *Naples*, he died on the 7th of *October*. *Frederick* his Uncle then at *Castel-lon* understanding his death, immediately repaired to *Naples*, and was proclaimed King the very day his Nephew died. His first care was to agree with the Princes of *Salerno* and *Bisignano*, as also the Earls of *Lauria* and *Melito*, the great Enemies of the House of *Aragon*. Many Princes began to have an Eye towards that Crown, and particularly the Catholick King, whose Title began to be urged both at *Rome* and *Naples*, but to no effect at that time, for the Pope and other Princes had rather have a weak King for their Neighbour, than the Power of *Spain*. The Great Captain who might have done something in the Affair, was employed at the Siege of the Castle of *Cosenza*, which he hoped suddenly to be Master of, and thus to secure all that Province. Soon after having subdued *Calabria*, and taken that Fort, he went to *Nola*, and leaving his Forces there, visited the Queens, comforting them for the death of the King. The new King sat down before *Gaeta* with all his Forces. It hapned the Lord of *Aubenie* who was going by Land to *Rome*, came thither at such time as the besieged were much streightned, he entred the Town and caused it to be surrendred upon Articles. The *French* departed in a Galleon and Two Ships Loaden with the Booty, and Plate taken out of the Churches. One of the Ships perished in a Storm; the other ran aground near *Terracina*, which was looked upon as a Judgment. On the other side the Emperor as he had agreed, passed the *Alps*, and entred *Lombardy* with 1000 Horse and 5000 Foot. The Duke of *Milan* with his Forces joined him. From *Aste* he Summoned the Duke of *Savoy* and Marques of *Monferrat*, as Feudataries of the Empire, but they refused to obey, as did the Duke of *Ferrara*, because he had refused him the Investiture of *Modena* and *Reggio*, which are Feofes of the Empire. The Emperor's design was to prevent the *French* possessing themselves of *Genoa*, which they had attempted. Besides, the King of *France* in his way from *Naples* had set free the City *Pisa*, before Subject to the *Florentines*. To maintain this liberty, the People of *Pisa* had recourse to the Princes of *Italy*, and particularly to the *Venetians*. The Duke of *Milan* coveted that City, and therefore advised the Emperor to make War upon the *Florentines* in defence of it. To this purpose the Emperor in Person laid Siege to *Leghorn*, but was forced to raise it without doing any thing material. He had little Confidence in the Princes that sent for him, and therefore thought of returning into *Germany*, and consulted at *Pavia* with the Duke of *Milan*, and Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajal*, the Popes Legate, about this his design. This Cardinal perswaded him to stay, and succour *Genoa* which was in danger. But now came News which broke all their Measures, which was that the Kings of *France* and *Spain* had concluded a Truce, supposed to be an introduction to a Peace. It hapned in this manner, During the heat of the War in *Naples*, *Spain* was apprehensive no less a Storm would fall upon it, because several inroads had been made into *France*, and the Warlike preparations made by the *French* were great. This moved the Catholick King to stay some time at *Girond*, with a great Body of Men he had gathered from all parts. But Autumn being spent, and he desirous to return to *Burgos*, whither he ordered the Queen to repair, to Celebrate the Marriage of the Prince, the Army broke up, and he went away. The King of *France* having Intelligence hereof, on a sudden gathered above 18000 Men. *Charles de Alboin* Commanded upon that Frontier for the Duke of *Bourbon*, Governor of *Languedoc*, he with those Forces broke into *Rossillon*, and laid Siege to *Salsas* the Key of that Earldom, but ill Fortified, for tho' it had a good Garrison, the Works were old. For this reason, the next day after he came before it, which was the 8th of *October*, he took the Town by Assault,

England enters into the league against *France*.

Ferdinand King of *Naples* dies

The Emperor Besieges *Leghorn* in vain.

Assault, and the Castle upon Composition, many of the Defendants being killed. D. *Henry Enriquez* hasted thither with what Forces he could gather, and halted at *Ribasaltas*, a League from *Salsas*, at such time as the Place was lost. He pursued the Enemy who quitted the Town as not Tenable, and retired to the Wood above *Salsas*, resolving not to hazard a Battle. Both Armies lay some days within a League of one another. A Treaty was set on Foot, and at last a Truce was concluded on that side, to last till the 17th of *January* of the following Year 1497. This Truce raised great Jealousies betwixt the Confederate Princes, fearing lest the Catholick King should abandon them, and make a Peace by himself. Hereupon the Emperor left *Italy*, and soon returned into *Germany*, without having done any thing worth mentioning.

The Pope Invades the Lands of the *Ursini*.

After that, by the Pope's Order *Virginius Ursinus* and his Son were contrary to Articles apprehended, the Pope sent the Dukes of *Gandia* and *Urbin*, and *Fabricius Colona* with his Forces to Invade their Dominions. They took some Towns, and laid Siege to the Fort *Brachano*. *Charles Ursinus* and *Vitelocius*, having raised some Forces to divert them from the Siege, sate down before *Vasano*, a Town of the Church. The Enemy, tho' Inferior in Numbers, marched towards the *Ursini*, and they came to a Battle, wherein the *Ursini* were at first worsted, but rallying, put their Enemies to flight. The Duke of *Gandia* was wounded, and the Duke of *Urbin* taken. This Defeat obliged the Pope to be reconciled to the *Ursini*. The Great Captain had a hand in this Affair, and the *Ursini* were much obliged to the Catholick King. The Great Captain came now to *Rome*, and at the Pope's request laid Siege to *Ostia*, which the *French* were still possessed of, and after Eight days Siege took it by Assault. As the Great Captain took his leave of the Pope, to return to *Naples*, the Pope told him, his King was much obliged to him, and did not act answerably to his Obligations, but that no Man knew him so well as himself. *Gonçalo Fernandez* took the liberty to answer, That he doubted not, he knew him as being his Subject, but that it was Ingratitude to say he owed him any Obligation, since the Catholick King was the only support of him and his Family; therefore he begged him to behave himself better, and not scandalize the Church, lest the King should be obliged to abandon him. The truth is, he was so wicked that several Princes sent their Ambassadors to warn him to moderate his Extravagancies, but all in vain. Soon after in an Assembly of the Cardinals conven'd to give the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples* to King *Frederick*, he also proposed the giving the City *Benevento* to the Duke of *Gandia*, and releasing the Kings of *Naples* of the Tribute they paid to the Church, for Lands to be given to the said Duke. Nothing could have stopped his proceedings but the unhappy death of that Duke.

Duke of *Gandia* Murdered.

On the 14th of *June*, the Duke and Cardinals of *Valencia* and *Borgia* having Supped in a Garden, as the Duke returned home, he sent his Footman for his Arms, who returning found him not, nor could any Tidings be heard of him the next day. After much inquiry, a Waterman said that about Midnight he saw three Men carrying one a cross a Mule, whom they cast over the Bridge, and one asking whether he sunk, the others said he did, and so they went away. The Place being searched, the Body was found with Nine wounds, and nothing taken from him. It could never be known who were the Murderers, some said the *Ursini*, but the common Report went, that it was his own Brother the Cardinal of *Valencia*. The Duke left a Son called *John*, who succeeded him in the Dukedom of *Gandia*.

The same Fleet which carried the Princess *Joanna* to *Flanders*, brought the Princess *Margaret*, Sister to the Archduke, and Contracted to Prince *John*. She arrived at *Santander* in *March*, and was received by the King and Prince with a great Retinue. They met at *Reinosa*, and were Married at *Burgos* at the beginning of *April*. The Queen would not suffer any Alteration to be made in the Princesse's Family, but that she should keep her own Servants. A Peace was proposed betwixt *France* and *Spain*. *Ferdinand* Duke of *Estrada* was sent Ambassador to *France*, and a Truce was agreed upon at *Lions*, to begin in *Spain* on the 5th of *March*, and with all the other Confederate Princes on the 25th of *April*, to last till the first of *November*. This made the great Captain hasten his return from *Rome* to *Naples*, hoping before the Truce began to recover some Towns of the Cardinal of St. *Peter*, but he was disappointed. The *French* had often urged, that since King *Frederick* being of a Bastard Family, could have no Title to the Kingdom of *Naples*, the Right must either be in the King of *France*, or *Spain*, and therefore it were fit they should agree about it. The Catholick King was for standing to the Determination of the Emperor. This proposal did not please the *French* King; who offered, if the King of *Spain* would resign up his Pretensions, he would make him amends in Money or otherwise, and offered the Kingdom of *Navarre*. This Affair was debated at *Medina del Campo*, whither the *French* Ambassadors came to King *Ferdinand*. They offered the whole Province of *Calabria* upon Condition, that if, after the Conquest of the Kingdom, if their King had a mind to it himself, he should give the Catholick King the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and 30000 Ducats a Year. Yet King *Ferdinand* rather inclined to have *Frederick* left in possession, he paying to the *French* a Sum of Money towards the Expence of the War, and a certain Tribute yearly. It was also proposed that the Duke of *Calabria* should Marry the Daughter of the Duke of *Bourbon*, Niece to the *French* King. Thus the Ambassadors were dismissed, and because it was believed the War would again break out after the Expiration of the Truce, the Catholick King

Proposals concerning the Kingdom of *Naples*.

endeavoured to ſecure himſelf on the ſide of *Navarre*. He demanded of that King ſome ſtrong Holds for his Security, and appointed the Conſtable *Bernardin de Velaſco* General upon that Frontier. The ſame Precautions were uſed on the ſide of *Ruſſillon*. There hapned a Mutiny at *Perpignan*, betwixt the Townſmen and Soldiers, and D. *Henry*, the General coming to part them, was wounded on the Head with a ſtone, whereof he died. The Duke of *Alva* ſucceeded in that Command, and the Fleet of *Spain*, of which D. *Iniigo Manrique* was Admiral, was ordered to repair to that Coaſt. Theſe were the Preparations in *Spain*. In *Italy* King *Frederick* to gain the Duke of *Milan*, offered him to Wife his Daughter *Charlotte*, and his Daughter *Elizabeth* to his Eldeſt Son; but theſe Propoſals were prevented from taking effect by the fall of thoſe Two Houſes. He alſo preſſed the Pope for the Inveſtiture of the Kingdom, which at length he obtained, and the Cardinal of *Valencia* was ſent to Crown him. After the Coronation, *Proſper Colona* was Created Duke of *Trageto*, and Earl of *Fundi*, *Fabricius Colona* Duke of *Tallacoço*, and the Great *Gonçalo de Cordova* Duke of *Monte de Santangelo*, and D. *Iniigo* Brother to the Marqueſs *de Peſcara* who was killed, Marqueſs *del Gaſto*.

CHAP. VIII.

Progreſs of the Portugues *Diſcoveries in the Eaſt*; Peter Covillam *and* Alonſo de Paiva *ſent to* India *by Land*; Vaſco de Gama *ſent to Diſcover* India *by Sea, with Four Ships*; *His Voyage till he came to* Calicut.

Progreſs of the *Portuguſes* diſcoveries.

AT the ſame time that the other Parts of *Europe*, and eſpecially *Italy*, were conſumed with Wars, and laboured under the Apprehenſions of ſtill greater Calamities, *Portugal* having enjoyed a laſting Peace, was Imployed in extending its Dominions in remote Parts, and carrying the Light of the Goſpel into the fartheſt bounds of the World, even into *India*. An undertaking at firſt thought raſh, but which proved Honourable and Advantageous to that Kingdom. Prince *Henry* Brother to King *Edward* was the firſt that attempted to diſcover the Coaſt of *Africk* towards the South. Death cut him off in the Year of Grace 1470, and of his Age 67. King *Alonſo* his Nephew deſiſted from this Enterprize by reaſon of the unhappy Wars in which he was involved. King *John* the II. his Son took this Work in hand again, and ceaſed not till having paſſed the Line, he diſcovered the *Cape* called by the Sailers *Tormentoſo*, or Stormy, by reaſon of the great Tempeſts they met with there; but he called it the *Cape of good Hope*, which Name it ſtill retains, becauſe it gave him hopes that way to ſend his Fleets to the Coaſts of *Aſia* and *India*, and to partake of the Riches of thoſe Countries. For his better Information he ſent *Peter Covillam* and *Alonſo de Paiva* (as has been already ſaid) by Land to get ſome knowledge of thoſe Eaſtern Coaſts. *Paiva* died by the way, and *Covillam* having travelled all thoſe Countries, ſent his King an Account in Writing out of *Ethiopia* of what he had learnt, but was not ſuffered to return himſelf. Mean while King *John* died. His Succeſſor King *Emanuel* was willing to carry on this Enterprize. He propoſed it in Council, where ſome adviſed him to deſiſt, others to proceed, others to Imploy himſelf in the Conqueſt of *Africk*, whereof enough was already diſcovered. Among this Variety of Opinion, the moſt Honourable took place, and accordingly the King Ordered Four Ships to be fitted. The Command of them he gave to *Vaſco de Gama*, a Man of a great Spirit, and it was fit he ſhould be ſuch to begin the longeſt, and moſt dangerous Voyage that ever was attempted in the World. With him went his Brother *Paul de Gama*, *Nicholas Coello*, and other Men of Note. All his Force exceeded not 160 Men, as well Soldiers as Seamen. They bleſſed the Royal Standard in a Church of our Lady ſtanding on the Shore, Founded by Prince *Henry*, where afterwards King *Emanuel* Built the famous Monaſtery of *Belem*. Thence they were Conducted by a great multitude of People who lamented them as dead Men, and ſo they ſet Sail on the 9th of *July*. They ſteered their Courſe firſt to the *Canary* Iſlands, and then to thoſe of *Caboverde*, called by the Antients *Heſperides*. Having paſſed theſe Iſlands, and the chiefeſt of them called *Santiago*, they ſtood to the Eaſtward croſſing a mighty Gulph, where by reaſon of the great Storms and ſwelling Seas they ſpent three Months before they diſcovered Land. In 10 Degrees of *South* Latitude they diſcovered a pleaſant River whoſe Banks were ſhaded with Trees, where they Anchored to take in freſh Water and refreſh themſelves. The People here were Black, and had ſhort curled Hair. Here they Traded by Signs, and for ſome Baubles were ſupplied with freſh Proviſions. The Gulph he called of St. *Helena*, and the River *Santiago*. They continued their Voyage to turn the *Cape* of *good Hope*, but the Weather proved ſo bad they oft gave themſelves for loſt. Here all the Commanders reſolution was requiſite, his Men proteſting he ought to turn back, and not tempt Heaven, but neither Threats nor Intreaties moved him. It was agreed to kill him; his Brother diſcovered the deſign, he ſecured the Maſters and undertook to Steer his Ship himſelf. In this manner he reached the utmoſt part of the *Cape*, and began to turn it on the 20th of *November*, it being then Spring there. About 50 Leagues beyond it is a Gulph which they called of St. *Blas*, and in the midſt of it an Iſland where they found a multitude

Vaſco de Gama diſcovers *India*.

of

of Sea Wolves, thither they went to Water. The Natives of it were like to thoſe of the Weſt Coaſt of *Africk*, went Naked and carried their Privities in Wooden Caſes. The Country produces Elephants and Oxen, which they make uſe of as Beaſts of Burthen. There are certain Birds they call *Sotilicarios*, as big as Geeſe without Feathers, and with Wings like Bats, which ſerve them not to fly, but help them to run the faſter. Going on, tho' ſlowly by reaſon of the ſtrong Currents, they came to a Country called *Zanguebar*, and becauſe they arrived there on *Chriſtmas*-day, called it *Terra de Natal*, as they alſo called a River *de los Reyes*, or of the Kings, becauſe they watered there upon the Feaſt of the *Epiphany*. To ſhun the ſtrong Currents and Tides, they ſtood out ſo far to Sea, that without touching at *Zofala*, the chiefeſt Place on thoſe Coaſts by reaſon of the Gold Mines; they diſcovered a Country where the People were not altogether ſo Black as thoſe they ſaw before, but were alſo better Habited and ſeemed more Civilized. On their Arms they had Copper Bracelets, and the Men wore Daggers with Tin hilts. Their Language was not underſtood, but among them came one who in *Arabick* told them, that not far from thence, there were Ships like ours and White People that Traded in them. By this they gueſſed *India* was not far off, and therefore gave thanks to God, and called the River that there falls into the Sea *De Bons Sinais*, or the River of good Signs. On the Shore they erected a Pillar calling it St. *Raphael*, whence the Coaſt took its Name, and of 10 Condemned Perſons they carried from *Portugal* for this purpoſe, they left 2 there to learn the Language, Cuſtoms, and Riches of thoſe People. Great was the Joy of our Men, beliving the end of their Voyage was at hand, but it was not a little allayed by a Diſeaſe which ſwelled their Gums, of which ſome died. Some attributed this to the unwholſomneſs of the Air, others to the ſalt meat they fed on. They ſpent a Month upon that Coaſt with much trouble and danger. Thence they Sailed to *Mozambique*, in 15 Degrees of *South* Latitude, and 20 Degrees beyond the *Cape of Good Hope*. It is a Place of great Trade being a convenient Harbour. The Inhabitants were *Moors* of a tawny Complexion, richly Clad with Silks and Gold, on their Heads great Turbants of white Linnen, from their Shoulders hung Cymiters, and on their Arms were their Bucklers. In this Garb they came out in Boats to viſit our Ships. They were well received and entertained, and of them our Men underſtood that that City was ſubject to the King of *Quiloa*, whoſe Name was *Abraham*, and that he had there a Governour whom in *Arabick* they call *Xeque*, and his name was *Zocoeya*. To him they ſent Preſents, and having eſtabliſhed Friendſhip, he gave them 2 Pilots to conduct them to *India*. At firſt the Natives thought our Men had been *Moors* of the *Weſt*, which was the cauſe of their Civility, but afterwards underſtanding they were Chriſtians, they ſtudied to do them all the Miſchief they could, and the Pilots Swam away from them. Our Men fired their Cannon upon the City killing ſome People upon the Shore, which ſtruck a Terror into thoſe People. The Governor ſubmitted, and offered to make Satisfaction, nothing was demanded of him but a Pilot. This Man treacherouſly endeavoured to betray our Men to the King of *Quiloa*. To this intent he told them the Inhabitants of that City were *Ethiopian* Chriſtians, and that there they might be furniſhed with all they had occaſion for. God delivered them, for the Weather being rough they could not make *Quiloa*, elſe they had been in danger, that King being powerful, and offended for what was done at *Moçambique*. However, the Pilot adviſed to go to *Monbaça*, a City ſeated on a Rock, almoſt encompaſſed with the Sea, that Forms a good Port. Some People came out of the City to meet them, to whom the Pilot imparted his Deſign. His treachery had ſucceeded, but that *Vaſco de Gama* at the entrance of the Port fearing to ſtrike upon the Rocks, gave order to caſt Anchor there. His guilty Conſcience accuſing him, the Pilot thought he had been diſcovered, and therefore leaped over board to ſave himſelf, as did ſome of thoſe that came from Shore, who were ſtill aboard the three Ships now remaining; for the Fourth which brought Proviſions, they being conſumed, and ſome Seamen dying, was before burnt. Our Men praiſed God for delivering them from ſo great Danger. Sailling thence they wanted a Pilot, but they had the Fortune to take Two *Mooriſh* Veſſels, and in them 13 Moors, for the reſt leaped into the Sea. Of theſe they underſtood that *Melinde* was not far off, the King of which Place was courteous to Strangers. Thither they Steered their Courſe, and found what had been told them was true. The King was pleaſed at their coming, and becauſe he could not by reaſon of his Age go aboard himſelf, ſent his Son, who behaved himſelf friendly towards the *Portugueſes*, and was by them well entertained. He gave them a Pilot to conduct them to *India*, and they preſented him the 13 *Moors*, which he was much pleaſed at. Being furniſhed with what they wanted, they took their leave, promiſing to return that way to take up the Ambaſſadors the King deſigned to ſend to *Portugal*. It was now *Eaſter*, when they ſet Sail for *Calicut*, which is almoſt 700 Leagues diſtant from *Melinde*, and was ſailed by them in 21 days. On the 20th of *May* they diſcovered the wiſhed for Shore, and ſoon after came to an Anchor, a League and a half from *Calicut*. That City has no Harbour, and the Seaſon was not fit to lie out, becauſe at that time the Winter begins there. The Province of *Malabar* where *Calicut* ſtands, is divided by a Ridge of Mountains, running down to Cape *Comori*. Both ſides are in the ſame *North* Latitude, and yet in *May* the Rains begin on this ſide the Mountains, the other ſide at the ſame time being ſcorched with Heat, which is very wonderful.

Mozambique diſcovered.

CHAP. IX.

A Short, but particular Account of India; *What hapned to* Vaſco de Gama *at* Calicut *His bold Enterprizes there, and a Relation of his Return to* Portugal.

Deſcription of *India.*

BEfore we relate what hapned to *Vaſco de Gama* at *Calicut*, it will not be amiſs to give ſome ſhort Deſcription of the Greatneſs of thoſe large Provinces of *Aſia*. *India* towards the *Weſt*, Borders upon the Provinces of *Gedroſia*, *Arachoſia*, and the *Paropomaſſidas*. Towards the *Eaſt* it extends as far as the Confines of the mighty Empire of *China*. On the *North* it is ſhut up by Mount *Imaus*, which is a part of Mount *Cauzaſus*. On the *South* its Limits are the Ocean. The moſt famous River *Ganges* divides it into Two parts. True it is our People only call that *India*, which lies betwixt the two Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges*. This Country the Natives call *Indoſtan*. Along the mid ſpace betwixt theſe two Rivers runs a Ridge of Hills down to *Cape Comori*. Many different Nations are ſpread along theſe Coaſts. The chiefeſt, *Gambaya*, which from the mouth of *Indus* extends to *Malabar*, and that to *Cape Comori*. Betwixt theſe two Nations in a ſmall Iſland of the Kingdom of *Decan* is ſeated the famous City *Goa*. The Front of it is waſhed by the Sea, the other parts by two Arms of a River. Among the *Malabars* there are Four Conditions of People, the Nobility, called *Caymales*; the Prieſts, *Brahmens*, whoſe Authority is great; the Souldiery, ſtiled *Nayres*; and the Commonalty, ſuch as Tradeſmen and Country People. Generally the Merchants are Strangers. From the Waſte upwards they go Naked, the lower parts are covered with Silks or Cotton, their Cymiters hanging down from their Shoulders. Their Cuſtoms and Worſhips are very ſtrange. Let it ſuffice to ſay the Women Marry as many Husbands as they pleaſe, and therefore the Sons do not Inherit the Fathers Eſtates, but the Sons of Siſters are the Heirs. *Malabar* is divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, the chief whereof, whom all the others look upon as their Superior, and is therefore called *Zamori*, that is Emperor, is the King of *Calicut*, a Rich and large City, Seated almoſt in the middle of the Coaſt. The Houſes in it do not ſtand cloſe together, but at great Intervals, each having Gardens and Orchards belonging to it. Only the Kings Palaces and the Temples are of Stone, the reſt of Timber, low and covered with leaves of Palm-trees. Neither the Nobles nor Commons are allowed to raiſe ſtately Buildings. This was the poſture of *Calicut*, when *Vaſco de Gama* arrived there. Many Boats came out immediately to ſee ſuch ſtrange People. *Gama* ſent aſhore one of the Baniſhed Men he had with him, a vaſt multitude of People encompaſſed him. Among the reſt were two *Moors* Born at *Tunez*, theſe finding by the Habit, the Man was a *Spaniard*, one of them called *Monçayde* asked him in *Spaniſh* of what part of *Spain* he was, he anſwered of *Portugal*. He carried the Man Home, and having diſcourſed him went aboard to ſee the Commander, whom he informed he had faithfully ſerved King *John* of *Portugal* when he ſent to *Tunez* for Arms, and having given him an account of the Country, offered to ſerve him in what lay in his power. Next day *Gama* ſent Two Ambaſſadors with *Monçayde* to the King, to acquaint him he would not land without his leave, but having once obtained it, would deliver the Letters he brought from his King, and treat with him about matters of great Moment. The King was then at *Pandarane*, a Town Two Miles from the City. There he received the Meſſengers friendly, anſwered, he would gladly hear what their Commander had to propoſe, and the mean while would have him bring his Ships under the Shelter of *Pandarane* becauſe the Place where he lay was not ſafe. This was accordingly done, and ſome days after he ſent the Governor of the City whom he called *Catual*, to conduct *Gama* to his Pallace. He left his Brother to Command in his place, ordering him and *Nicholas Coello* that if any misfortune hapned to him aſhore, they ſhould immediatly hoiſt Sail and return to *Portugal* to give the King an account of their Voyage; but that they ſhould ſtill keep their Boats well Manned upon the Shore. He carried with him 12 of his Men in the beſt order he could. From the Shore he was carried on Mens Shoulders to the Kings Palace. There he was received by the *Caymales* and chief of the *Brahmenes* Cloathed all in White. This Man taking *Gama* by the Hand led him through ſeveral Rooms, the Door of each of them was guarded by Ten Men. They came to a large Room, the floor covered with ſilk Carpets, and the Walls hung with Silk and Gold. About it were certain ſteps like a Theatre, which were the Seats of the Nobility. The King Sate on a raiſed Throne, Cloathed in white Cotton, adorned with Roſes of Gold, on his Head a Cap of Cloth of Gold in ſhape like a Mitre, his Arms and Legs naked, but with Brazelets and Plates of Gold. On his Fingers and Toes were Rings ſet with Diamonds and Pearls of a great Value. His Complexion was Tawny, his Stature large, his Countenance Majeſtick, *Gama* having ſaluted the King, and being Commanded to Sit, made an Harangue, telling the King, that he was ſent to him by the mighty *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, who moved by the Fame of his Grandeur which had reached the utmoſt bounds of the *Weſt*, was ambitious to ſettle a friendly Correſpondence and Commerce with him and his Country. That it would doubtleſs be very advantageous to both Nations to have a free Trade, and it would much redound to the honour of them both, to be the firſt, who at that diſtance had ſettled Amity and Friendſhip. This ſaid,

Vaſco de Gama at Calicut.

he

he presented the Letters he carried, written in *Arabick* and *Portugues*, as also the presents he carried. The Embassy was pleasing to the King, who answered, that he willingly embraced the Friendship of King *Emanuel*, and was ready to allow of a free Trade. He asked many Questions concerning their Voyage and Country, and ordered the Commander and all his Men to be well lodged. The *Mooriſh* Merchants fearing to loſe their Trade, and in hatred to the Chriſtians, aſſembled together, and laboured all that lay in their power by falſe Informations they deviſed, to turn the Hearts of the King and his Courtiers againſt the *Portugueſes*. They ſaid they were Pirates and the common Enemies of Mankind, and that if they were admitted into *Calicut*, all the *Moors* would be obliged to remove and ſeek ſome other place to Trade in. That it was worthy their Conſideration, whether it were anſwerable to abandon their old tryed Friends, who brought ſo great a Trade to the Country, for a few Robbers. The *Malabars* are a People inconſtant and eaſily perſwaded, therefore giving Credit to the *Moors*, and at their inſtigation, they began to contrive how to deſtroy all the *Portugueſes*. *Monçaide* gave *Gama* an account of their deſign. He ſtole away the beſt he could, tho' not without danger to his Ships, and ſtood out to Sea. Thence he wrote a Letter to the King full of great Complaints, and particularly againſt *Catual* who, he was aſſured contrived to do him all the harm he could, and deſired he would cauſe certain *Portugueſes* and ſome Merchandize left aſhore to be reſtored to him. The King gave good Words, but performed not what was demanded. *Gama* reſolving to uſe Force, took the firſt Ship that came that way, and in it Six Men of Note with their Servants. The King to redeem them, ſent the *Portugueſes* and Merchandize, with his Letters in anſwer to thoſe brought by *Gama*. Nevertheleſs he would not reſtore the *Malabars*, thinking it convenient to carry them to ſhew in *Portugal*, that they might give a more particular account of that Country.

Vaſco returns to Portugal.

Before *Vaſco de Gama* hoiſed Sail to return to *Portugal*, *Monçaide* got aboard, fearing his Correſpondence with the *Portugueſes* would coſt him his Life. He left all his Goods at *Calicut*, for he had not time to carry any thing away. In *Portugal* he was Baptized, and lived like a good Chriſtian. The King of *Calicut* could not take revenge of *Gama* becauſe it being then Winter, his Fleet was laid up. However, he fitted out 70 Barques, and ſent them well Manned to attack the Ships; but a Storm riſing, the Barques were all diſperſed, and our Ships which before for want of a Wind had made little way, got off and loſing the ſight of *Calicut*, came to certain little Iſlands that lie about that Coaſt. They met 8 ſmall Veſſels belonging to a Pirate called *Timoja*, one of which they took and ſcattered the others. Thence they Sailed to another Iſland called *Anchediva*, to refit and repair their Ships the beſt they could. This Iſland is diſtant from *Calicut* about 70 Leagues, yet not above one from the Continent, which was the reaſon that many came over from the main Land to ſee the Ships. Among the reſt, came one who ſaluted *Gama* in *Italian*. This Man told them that not far off was the City *Goa*, and that the Lord of it, who was called *Zabayo*, and with whom he had great Intereſt, would be glad to be acquainted with them, and would give them good Entertainment. *Gama* asked what Country-Man he was, and he anſwered, he was an *Italian*, that ſailing towards *Greece* he was taken by Pirates, and ſo from one to another, at laſt was brought to that Lord. *Gama* ſuſpecting him by his Countenance, and becauſe all he ſaid was not Coherent, put him to the Rack. Then he confeſſed the truth, that he was a *Jew*, born in *Poland*, and that *Zabayo* his Lord had ſent him as a Spie to view thoſe Ships, deſigning to fall upon them with his Fleet. *Gama* having got this Intelligence, with all the ſpeed he could ſailed thence and proſecuted his Voyage. He carried the *Jew* with him, who in *Portugal* was Baptized, took the name of *Garcia*, and ſerved King *Emanuel* in Affairs of moment. The Ships for want of Wind made little way, yet at length turned that Cape of *Africk* called *Guardafu*, not far from the Mouth of the Red Sea. They came to the City *Magadoxa*, not far from the Cape, and underſtanding the Inhabitants were *Moors* would not make a ſtay there any longer than whilſt with their Cannon they battered their Houſes, and ſunk ſome Veſſels they ſaw in the Harbour. Paſſing forwards, they met 8 Sail of *Moors* which they eaſily defeated. At *Melinde* they were recived by the King with great affection. They furniſhed themſelves with ſuch Neceſſaries as they ſtood in need of, and as had been before agreed, took aboard an Ambaſſador that King ſent to *Portugal*, to ſettle Amity with King *Emanuel*. The Ship which *Paul de Gama* Commanded, being much ſhattered both in the Hulk and Rigging, and there being want of Seamen, it was reſolved to Burn her, and *Paul de Gama* went aboard his Brother. Thus they continued their Voyage, and diſcovered the Iſland *Zanzibar*, which is very pleaſant, full of Trees bearing ſeveral ſorts of Spice, lying 6 Leagues from the Continent of *Africk*, betwixt *Melinde* and *Quiloa*, and not far from *Monbaça*. At *Moçambique* they erected a Pillar of thoſe they carried for this purpoſe. They anchored in the Bay of St. *Blaſe* to take Wood and Water, and turned the Cape *of good Hope* upon the 20th of *April*. To conclude, they paſſed by the Iſlands of *Cabo Verde*, and thence taking a great compaſs, came to the *Terceras*, where *Paul de Gama* died of ſickneſs which had ſtuck by him a long time before. They arrived at *Lisbon*, in *September*, having been out Two Years. The King was overjoyed at their Return, and all the City ſignified their great Satisfaction. There was no end of hearing the ſtrange Relations they gave, the Dangers and Storms they had been in, and

of

of beholding those things they brought only as Tokens of the Riches of the East. Those Men also brought from *India* were no less admired for their Countenance, Language, and strange Habit. *Gama* and his Companions were looked upon as something more than Men. Of Four Ships that set out only Two returned, and of the Men not above the third part This did not at all deter many from wishing that Voyage might be continued, and upon the Prospect of Honour and Profit, offering themselves to all those Difficulties which appeared to be in so troublesome and distant an Enterprize.

CHAP. X.

An Account of the Navigation of Vasco de Gama, *and of all the Coasts of* Africk, *as they lay in his way; Of the Island* Zocotora, *and of all the Coast of* Asia, *as far as* China, *and of the Method observed by the* Portugueses *in sailing thither.*

Account of the Navigation of *Vasco de Gama.*

THus *Vasco de Gama* performed this Voyage, which was the most remarkable that had been till then in the World, as well for the Length of it, as for the many Difficulties and Dangers he was to meet with: For then being ignorant what Course to steer, and also of the Nature of those vast Seas, they went as it were blindfold and groping. Time and Experience have made that Voyage easie; so that the Season for setting out, and the Course they steer, is much other than it was at first, which I have thought fit to give some account of for the Satisfaction of the Curious. It will be convenient, in the first place, to describe all those vast Coasts. Beyond the Streights of *Gibraltar*, upon the left hand, lies the Coast of *Africk*, which runs along for many Leagues both on this and the other side of the Equinoctial. First, the most celebrated Mount *Atlas* cuts the greatest part of *Africk* from East to West, and butts out into the Ocean. Beyond it is the Cape formerly by the *Portugueses* called *Nam*; that is, No; because they imagined such as passed it could never return. Next is Cape *Bojador*, in 28 Degrees of North Latitude, opposite to the Island *Palma*, which is one of the *Canaries*. All these three Capes are Branches of Mount *Atlas*. Then follows on that Coast Cape *Blanco*, in 21 Degrees of Latitude, and next to it the little Island *Arguin*, which gives Name to all that Gulph. Beyond this is the Promontory *Cabo Verde* and its Islands, being in number 10, the chief of them called *Santiago*, formerly known by the Name of *Hesperides*, tho' some will have it that under this Name were comprehended all the Islands we have discovered to the Westward. *Caboverde* is in the Latitude of 16 Degrees. North of it the River *Sanagá* falls into the Sea, and to the Southward another, for the abundance of Water it carries named the *Rio Grande*. They are believed to be both Branches of one great River, that is, the *Niger*, much spoken of by the Ancients, as rising from the same Springs with *Nile*. Beyond *Rio Grande*, which is in 11 Degrees of Latitude, is *Sierra Leona*, a Mountain in the Latitude of 8 Degrees: In this Mountain there is great Thunder and Lightning, and great Lights are generally seen upon it from Sea, the Natives going out at Night to their Labour, which makes it appear at a distance as if it were all in a Flame. Some will have this to be the Mountain called by *Ptolomy* the *Chariot of the Gods*, which he places in only 5 Degrees of North Latitude. Under the Equinoctial lies the Island of *S. Thomas*, not far from the Continent, and from *Portugal* somewhat above 1000 Leagues. The Air of it is unhealthy, but it yields abundance of Sugar. Six Leagues beyond the Equinoctial is the Country called *Mina*, by reason of the pure Gold Mines in it. Beyond it the River of *Santiago* and Gulph of *S. Helena*, where *Vasco de Gama* put in for Water. Many other Rivers and Promontories there are, as may well be imagined in such a vast extent; but these are the chiefest. The Cape of *Good Hope*, which is the farthest Point of *Africk*, distant from *Portugal* about 2000 Leagues, lies in 35 Degrees of South Latitude. Turning this Cape, those Shoars run a vast length, with many Promontories and Rivers of Note. The Rivers of *S. Blas*, *Natal*, and *Bons Sinais*, are the most Principal till you come to *Zofala*, which is one of the most remarkable Towns on that Coast, by reason of the Gold Mines. Some are of Opinion that *Zofala* was *Tharsis*, whither, as the Scripture says, *Solomon* down the *Red Sea* sent his Fleets to bring Gold and other Riches, and the Natives affirm their Histories do prove as much. Others affirm it to be the *Promontorium Fraſium* of *Ptolomy*, which he places in 15 Degrees of South Latitude; but *Zofala* lies above 20 Degrees beyond the Line. Beyond *Zofala* on the right hand lies the great Island of *S. Laurence*, commonly called *Madagascar*, and on the left *Moçambique*, a Place of great Trade, in 15 Degrees of South Latitude. Farther on, almost at equal distances, are *Quiloa* and *Monbaça*, with the Island of *Zanzibar*, and *Melinde* near the Line. *Magadoxa* is 5 Degrees on this side, and in 10 Degrees is the last Promontory of *Africk*, now called Cape *Guardafu*, by *Ptolomy Aromata*. Near to it is the Island *Zocotora*, which was found Inhabited by Christians, but very barren and destitute of all things necessary. This is believed to be the Island *Ptolomy* calls *Dioscorides*. Not far from thence is the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, or *Arabian* Gulph. Within it, on the side of *Africk*, is the Port of *Arquico* in the Kingdom of *Barnagasso*, subject to *Prester John*. On the Coast of *Arabia* stands the City *Aden*, a strong Place, and the Key of that Sea. Betwixt the *Red Sea* and the Gulph of *Persia* lies

lies *Arabia Felix*, and in the middle of the Coaſt Cape *Fartaque*. The fartheſt Point next the Gulph of *Perſia* is Cape *Roſalgâte*. Juſt in the Mouth of the *Perſian* Gulph is the Iſland of *Ormuz*, ſmall and naturally barren, but by reaſon of its great Trade very rich; its Latitude 26 Degrees. Almoſt in the ſame Latitude to the Eaſtward, at the Mouth of the River *Indus*, is the Iſland and Fortreſs of *Diu*, well known for the Bravery with which the *Portugueſes* have defended it, firſt againſt the Forces of the Soldans of *Egypt*, and then againſt the Great *Turk*. Beyond *Diu* and *Baçain* which is near it, the Coaſt turns to the South, till it ends in Cape *Comori*; on the Weſt-ſide whereof ſtands the City *Goa* in 16 Degrees of Latitude, and *Calicut* in 12. Between them both is *Cananor*, and nearer to the Cape *Cochin* and *Coulam*, all Cities in the Country of *Malabar*, and of great Trade for Spice. From the Cape of *Good Hope* to *Goa*, Seamen reckon 1240 Leagues. Oppoſite to the Coaſt of *Malabar* are the *Maldivy* Iſlands, which take their Name from the chiefeſt of them. They are in number above 1000, all ſmall, and ſometimes ſo cloſe together, it is difficult to ſail betwixt them. The chiefeſt thing they produce is the Tree that bears Coco's, ſo profitable that they are cloathed and fed by it. Near to Cape *Comori*, on the Eaſt-ſide is the Iſland *Ceylon*, whence we have moſt of our Cinnamon. Then follow the Kingdoms of *Narſinga* and *Pegu*, and in the midſt of them that of *Bengala*, which gives its Name to that great Gulph ending at the City *Malaca*, near which is the Iſland *Sumatra*, lying under the Equinoctial. Moſt learned Men hold *Sumatra* to be the *Trapobana* of *Ptolemy*, and *Malaca* his *Aurea Cherſoneſus*, and there want not thoſe who affirm *Malaca* to be *Ophir* whence *Solomon* had his Gold and Silver. Nay the People of the Kingdom of *Pegu* which is not far diſtant, value themſelves upon being deſcended of the *Jews*, whom *Solomon* ſent thither to work in the Mines. Tho' theſe Mettals are not there to be found at preſent, they might formerly. *Solomon*'s Ships ſpent Three Years in the Voyage to *Tharſis* becauſe they always kept along the Coaſt, not having the uſe of the Compaſs. From *Malaca* Eaſtward are the *Moluco* Iſlands, the chiefeſt whereof are Five, whence we have our Cloves, in all other reſpects they are Barren. Bending Northward we come to the Vaſt and Rich Empire of *China*, and the Iſland *Macao* the Market of the *Portugueſes* for the Trade of that Kingdom, they not being admitted to enter into it. From *Goa* to *China* they reckon 1300 Leagues, 800 of them to *Malaca*, and the other 500 thence to *China*. From *Macao* to *Japan*, Northwards being the fartheſt extent of the *Portugues* Diſcoveries, are about 300 Leagues. The principal Iſlands of *Japan* are Three, beſides many other ſmall ones adjoining to them. The great Iſland it ſelf extends about 200 Leagues in length, and not above 80 in breadth. In it are many Kings and Kingdoms, and the People are Warlike, of ſharp Wits. The Voyage from *Portugal* to *India* is performed in this manner. They ſet out from *Lisbon* in *March* or the beginning of *April*, thence they direct their Courſe to the Iſland *Madera* 150 Leagues diſtant, and then to the *Canaries* which are 300 Leagues thence. They ſteer next to *Cape Blanco* and the Iſlands of *Cabo Verde*. Then they ſtand off from the Coaſt of *Africk*, and by reaſon of the continual Southerly Winds bear up cloſe towards the South-Weſt, till they come ſometimes near *Braſil*, where if the Wind will not permit them to Weather Cape St. *Auguſtin*, which is 10 Leagues beyond the Equinoctial, they cannot make their Voyage that Year. If they Weather the Point, then they Tack and ſtand for the *Cape of good Hope*, ſteering South-Eaſt. To ſhun the Storms uſual about that Promontory, they run to about 40 Degrees of South Latitude. Thus having turned the Cape they touch at *Zofala*, or *Mocambique*, where if their Voyage has not been Short they Winter; if it has, they croſs the Gulph to *Goa*. It is a very good Voyage that is performed in 5 or 6 Months, for commonly it takes up a Year. From *Goa* to *Malaca*, and the other Eaſtern parts they ſail at ſet times. To return to *Spain* they expect the uſual Breezes in *December*. They turn the Cape about *March* or *April*. Then they paſs by the Iſland of St. *Helena*, which Nature has provided as it were an Inn by the way in that vaſt Ocean, to refreſh the Seamen with its Fruit, Fiſh and Fleſh, tho' ſcarce Inhabited, being but Four Leagues in length, and ſo far from any Land. Thence, by the way of the Iſlands *Terceras*, the Ships generally return to *Lisbon* in *Auguſt* or *September*.

The End of the 26*th* BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXVII.

CHAP. I.

The Death of the Prince of Caſtile; *Of* Charles *VIII. King of* France; *Matches of Two Daughters of* Spain; *The Prince of* Salerno *expelled* Naples; France *and* Spain *agree.* Hierome Savonarola *burnt at* Florence.

2 Daughters of K. *Ferdinand* matched.

THE Affairs of *Spain* at one and the ſame time proſpered in *Italy*, and within *Spain* had a mixture of Felicity and Adverſity. Two Matches for as many of King *Ferdinand*'s Daughters were concluded; that is, of the Princeſs *Catherine* with *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, and Heir to *Henry* VII King of *England*, and of the Princeſs *Elizabeth* with *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*. Theſe Marriages were of great Importance, becauſe, together with thoſe of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, they bound ſuch Mighty Princes to the Intereſt of *Spain*. The Match with *England* was fully concluded upon the 15 of *Auguſt*, 1497. To forward the Marriage with *Portugal*, D. *John Manuel*, that King's Foſter-Brother, came to *Caſtile*. It was agreed, that King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* ſhould carry the Princeſs their Daughter to the Borders of *Portugal*, where King *Emanuel* ſhould meet them to conſummate the Marriage upon the laſt Day of *September*. *Ceclamin* was at firſt the Place appointed to meet; but that Town wanting Conveniencies, they ſpent three Days together at *Valencia de Alcantara*. Their Joy was much abated by the News of the Indiſpoſition of Prince *John*, who died the 13 day after he was taken ill at *Salamanca*, on the 4th of *October*, to the great Loſs and Grief of the whole Kingdom. He left the Princeſs with Child; but that availed little; for in a ſhort time after ſhe miſcarried. The Prince's Body was carried to *Avila*, to be buried in the famous *Dominican* Monaſtery of *S. Thomas*. This diſmal News came to *Alcantara* whilſt yet the Rejoycing for the Wedding laſted; but after King *Ferdinand* was gone, King *Emanuel* begged of the Queen his Mother-in-Law, not to let the Queen his Wife know any thing of it, and ſo went away with her to *Ebora*. There ſhe was at laſt acquainted with the Death of the Prince her Brother: She reſented it as became a loving Siſter; but his Parents bore their Loſs with great Magnanimity. The Kingdom of *Naples* was not yet peaceable, becauſe the Prince of *Salerno* and his Party miſtruſting the King, fortified their Towns and Caſtles. The firſt Demonſtration that Prince gave of his Ill-will was, That tho' he appeared when King *Frederick* was Proclaimed at *Naples*, yet he would not be preſent at his Coronation, under colour of Poverty. However, the Prince of *Baſiniano* came to Court the day following to excuſe himſelf, and intercede for him of *Salerno*. No means of Peace prevailed, and the King was forced to march with his Army, and beſiege him in his ſtrong Town of *Diano*. *Gonçalo Fernandez* was now about returning to *Spain*, as reckoning the War of *Naples* at an end: To this purpoſe he had gone into *Calabria*, thence to *Sicily*, and now came to *Naples* to take his Leave of the King and Queen. They preſſed him to aid them in that Siege, becauſe the Defendants were numerous, and the King's Party favoured them. The Great Captain gathered 500 *Spaniards*, and the King furniſhing him 500 *Germans*, he ſo ſtraitned the Beſieged, tho' with much danger of his Perſon, that the Prince was forced to ſurrender. It was agreed, That the Prince, with all ſuch as would follow him, might ſafely depart the Kingdom with their Goods: That all the Towns and Forts belonging to the Prince, ſhould be delivered up to the King, he paying for the Cannon and Proviſions in them. Thus *Diano* was ſurrendered upon the 28th of *December*, and the Prince put himſelf into the hands of the Duke of *Melfi*, to be conducted to *Sangalla*, a City in *Marca de Ancona*, which ſided with the King of *France*. The Earls of *Conça* and *Lauria*, his Confederates, bore him Company. He of *Capacho* being very old, put himſelf upon the King's Mercy. This ſame Year in Autumn D. *John de Guſman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, ſent a Fleet over to *Africk* to People *Melilla*, which is oppoſite to *Almeria*, and had been abandoned by the *Moors*. In recompence for the Charge he had been at, that Town was given to the Duke and his Heirs for ever. The *Xeque*, or Lord of *Gelves*, who was in Rebellion againſt the King of *Tunez* his Sovereign, to ſecure himſelf under the Chriſtian Protection, delivered up that Iſland and Port to the Catholick King, and in his Name to *John de Lanuça*, then Viceroy of *Sicily*. Captain *Margarit* was left with the *Spaniſh* Forces to ſecure that Iſland.

John Prince of *Caſtile* dies.

Prince of *Salerno* expelled *Naples*.

Accord betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

A ſolemn Embaſſie from *France* now met the King at *Alcala de Henares*: The Propoſals made were, That the Two Kings with their joint Forces ſhould invade *Italy*: That as to the

King-

Kingdom of *Naples*, the Catholick King ſhould poſſeſs *Calabria* till ſuch time as the *French* King in exchange ſhould give him the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and 30000 Ducats yearly for what it was worth above that Kingdom: That the States of *Milan* and *Genoa* ſhould belong to the *French*, and all the reſt of *Italy* be equally divided betwixt them. The Catholick King was not averſe from the Buſineſs of *Naples*; but as for the reſt of *Italy*, would not be concerned without advertiſing the Empire, who had ſo great a Right to it. At laſt it was reſolved King *Ferdinand* ſhould ſend Ambaſſadors to *France* to proſecute this Treaty. At this time all the Monaſteries of *Caſtile* were reduced to the ſtrict Obſervance of their Orders, which the *Dominicans*, *Auguſtins*, and *Carmelites* eaſily condeſcended to: The *Franciſcans* at firſt made ſome reſiſtance. According to Agreement the King ſent *Ferdinand* Duke of *Eſtrada* and Two others his Ambaſſadors to conclude a Peace with *France*. At the ſame time it was believed the *French* King reſolved to invade *Rouſſillon*, but Death prevented his Deſigns. He departed this Life at *Amboiſe* on the 17th of *April*, 1498. The Duke of *Orleans*, called *Lewis* XII. ſucceeded him. At *Blois*, where the New King was, and afterwards at *Orleans*, the Treaty of Peace was carried on, that King always giving good Words and fair Promiſes only to gain time till he was ſettled in the Kingdom, and could be divorced from his preſent Wife, Siſter to the late King, in order to marry the Dutcheſs of *Britany*, who ſince the death of the late King her Husband, was for returning into her own Country. He at laſt compaſſed his ends, and had by that Dutcheſs two Daughters only, the Eldeſt of which was married to *Francis* the Heir of that Crown. Before the death of King *Charles*, it was propoſed that *Cæſar Borgia* ſhould reſign his Cardinal's Cap, to which purpoſe that King promiſed him an Eſtate in *France*, and to marry him to the Lady *Charlotte*, Daughter to the King of *Naples*. Her Father would not conſent, becauſe they demanded the Principality of *Taranto* with her as Dower; and this was ſuſpected to be in order to ſeize the whole Kingdom of *Naples*. The Duke of *Milan* and Cardinal *Aſcanius* his Brother, preſſed the King to conſent, leſt the Pope ſhould bring the *French* upon him again, which would prove his utter Ruin, as it did. K. *Ferdinand* did not approve of this Contrivance, tho' he was offered the diſpoſal of the Churches of *Pamplona* and *Valencia*, then in the hands of *Cæſar Borgia*. Theſe Practices ſcandalized all Chriſtendom, to ſee that a Cardinal in Holy Orders ſhould have leave given him to marry. The Wickedneſs of the Court of *Rome* gave all the World enough to talk; therefore *Hierome Savonarola* a *Dominican*, who of late Years had a great hand in the Government of *Florence*, Preaching with extraordinary Freedom againſt the Extravagancies of the Pope, was by his Order publickly burnt, with two of his Companions, in the Market-place of that City, upon *Palm*-Sunday. Many in *Florence* to this day account him a Martyr; others condemned his Boldneſs. But this hapned not only at *Florence*, for *Garcilaſſo* the Catholick King's Ambaſſador reproved the Pope to his face, and required him in his King's Name to redreſs thoſe Diſorders. The Pope was angry at his Liberty, but mended not his Faults. Soon after, *Cæſar Borgia* publickly proteſted he took Orders againſt his Will, and deſired a Diſpenſation to quit all his Benefices, and reſign the Cardinal's Cap. Many of the Cardinals were of Opinion he deſerved for his wicked Life to be degraded, and not ſuffered to reſign, but none durſt ſpeak for fear of the Pope. In fine, he reſigned, and the New King of *France* created him Duke of *Valence*. Being diſappointed of the Daughter of *Frederick* King of *Naples*, he married the Daughter of the Lord *d'Albret*, and Siſter to the King of *Navarre*. By her he had a Daughter, who her Father dying, was left to the Care of her Unkle the King of *Navarre*. This ſame Year the Great Captain having gathered a Fleet at *Naples*, ſailed for *Spain*. He was the Honour of our Nation for the many Victories he obtained, and ſubduing that Kingdom after ſuch great Diſorders.

1498. *Charles* VII. King of *France* dies; *Lewis* XII. ſucceeds him

Hierome Savonarola, a famous Preacher in *Florence* burnt.

CHAP. II.

The King of Portugal *ſworn Heir to the Crown of* Caſtile; Elizabeth *his Queen delivered of a Son, dies; The Duke of* Milan *expelled his Dominions; Univerſity of* Alcala *founded; Rebellion of the Mountain-*Moors.

AS ſoon as Prince *John* died, the King and Queen began to be ſollicitous about the Succeſſion of the Crown, but waited to ſee what the Princeſs *Margaret* would bring forth. Their Grief was increaſed, when at *Alcalá de Henares* ſhe miſcarried of a Daughter. Hereupon they adverti ſed the King of *Portugal* of his Title to the Crown, and adviſed him to come to *Caſtile*, and be Sworn according to Cuſtom. The Archduke and his Dutcheſs, who at that time took the Stile of Princes of *Spain*, were warned to forbear it. The King and Queen of *Portugal* entred *Caſtile* by the way of *Badajoz*, where they were received by the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia* and *Alva*, with many other Great Men. Thence they went to ſpend the Holy Week at *Guadalupe*; and on the 26th of *April* came to *Toledo*, where the Catholick King and Queen expected them; and according to Cuſtom, on the *Sunday* following, Homage was done to them, and they were Sworn Heirs of *Caſtile*. The Buſineſs of *Aragon* was not ſo eaſie, becauſe *Henry* Duke of *Segorve* was alive, and pretended no Woman could inherit that Crown; and therefore it appertained to him and his Son *Alonſo*, as deſcended of the Male Line of King *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*. To make all things the eaſier, the Kings of

King of *Portugal* ſworn Heir of *Caſtile*.

Caſtile and *Portugal* went to *Zaragoça*, and there, on the 14th of *July*, propoſed to the Nobility to Swear to the King and Queen of *Portugal* as Heirs of the Crown. There arose a great Debate, ſome affirming no Woman could inherit that Crown, and others maintaining the contrary. To end this Diſpute, it pleaſed God that the Queen of *Portugal*, on the 23d of *Auguſt*, was delivered of a Son, whom they called *Michael*. She died within an Hour after. The King her Husband returned immediately to his Kingdom. The Queen's Body was depoſited in the Church of *S. Francis*, and thence tranſlated to the Monaſtery of Nuns of *S. Elizabeth*, built by her Father at *Toledo*. On the 22d of *September* all Difficulties being removed, the young Prince was by general Conſent Sworn Heir to the Crown of *Aragon*, and ſoon after the ſame was done in *Caſtile*. Before King *Ferdinand* went to *Zaragoça*, he had ſent D. *Alonſo de Sylva* his Ambaſſador to *France*, to Compliment the New King upon his Acceſſion to the Crown, and at the ſame time to preſs the Concluſion of the Peace. He, with the other Ambaſſadors there before, ſoon brought it to a Period. The ſame was done on his part by the Archduke, without conſulting his Father or Father-in-Law. *Lewis Amboiſe*, Archbiſhop of *Roan*, by his Intereſt with the King of *France*, much forwarded this Agreement. In *September* the Pope made him a Cardinal at the ſuit of the *French* King, who was intent upon paſſing into *Italy*, upon account of the Right he pretended to have to the Dutchy of *Milan* and Kingdom of *Naples*. From *Zaragaça* King *Ferdinand* ſent D. *Yñigo de Cordova*, Brother to the Earl of *Cabra*, and Dr. *Philip Ponce*, to require the Pope to reſtore the City *Benevento* to the Church, and to reform the Abuſes of his Court and Leudneſs of his Family. The King of *Portugal*, by the Advice of his Father-in-Law, ſent D. *Roderick de Caſtro*, and D. *Henry Conſino* to *Rome* with the ſame Embaſſie. They all admoniſhed the Pope, and made their Proteſtation, *Garcilaſſo de la Vega* performing the Office of Notary Apoſtolick. The Pope was highly offended, and threatned to puniſh them for their Preſumption; yet at laſt he anſwered, That *Benevento* was not nor ſhould not be alienated. As to the Reforming his Houſe, he anſwered harſhly. Within few days the Prince of *Eſquilache*, his Wife, his Siſter *Lucretia* and her Husband, whoſe Leudneſs, as well as *Cæſar Borgia*'s, incenſed the People, all departed *Rome*. Such was the Hatred the Pope conceived on this account againſt *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, that he was forced to leave that City, and the *Portugues* Ambaſſadors ſoon followed, at the beginning of the Year 1499. Thoſe of the Catholick King ſtayed ſome time longer till the coming of *Lorenço Suarez de Figueroa*, who was appointed to ſucceed his Brother *Garcilaſſo*, after he had been Ambaſſador at *Venice*, where he gained great Reputation.

Queen of *Portugal* being delivered of a Son, dies.

Many heavy Cares at the ſame time lay upon the Catholick King. *Italy* was in danger by reaſon of the *French* King's Pretenſions. The Pope egged him on, in hopes to be revenged on King *Frederick*, and to raiſe Duke *Valentine*. The *Venetians* alſo, offended with the Duke of *Milan*, joined in League with the *French* King, engaging to aid them with 1200 Men at Arms, and 6000 *Swiſſers*. For this Supply the King was to give them *Cremona* and *Guaradada*, two Towns of Note in that Dukedom. The Duke ſeeing little proſpect of Help in the *Chriſtians*, prevailed with the *Turks* to infeſt the *Venetian* Territories, which rendred him ſtill more odious. At the ſame time died the Prince of *Salerno*, leaving the Pretenſions to that Principality, and his Hatred to the Houſe of *Aragon*, to his Son *Robert*. The King of *Navarre* demanded of King *Ferdinand* the Reſtitution of the Towns of *Arcol*, *Guardia*, and *S. Vincent*, which the latter held inſtead of the City *Eſtela*, adjudged by the King of *France* to *Henry* IV. of *Caſtile*, when he was Arbitrator betwixt the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Navarre*. This Pretenſion gave occaſion to fear ſome Breach with *France*; but that King being wholly taken up with his Pretenſions in *Italy*, had not leiſure to engage in other Men's Quarrels. For about the ſame time came a mighty Army of *French* paſſed the *Alps*, and marched to the City *Aſte*, which for ſome Years had belonged to the Dukes of *Orleans*, being given to *Charles* Duke of *Orleans* by *Philip* Duke of *Milan*, for aſſiſting him in his Wars with the *Venetians*. In *Auguſt* 1499. that Army advanced under the Conduct of the Lord of *Aubeni*, and *John James Trivulcio*. They met no Oppoſition, but in few Days made themſelves Maſters of *Alexandria*, *Pavia*, *Placentia*, and many other Towns. On the other ſide, the *Venetians* took *Crimona*, *Guaragnada*, *Lodi*, and all that belonged to the Dukedom of *Milan* on that ſide. This gave the People of *Milan* occaſion to mutiny. The Duke fled to the Caſtle, and having ſent his Treaſure and Family before him to *Germany*, followed ſoon after himſelf. On the 6th of *September Genoa* ſubmitted to the *French*. The King of *France*, who till then had ſtayed at *Lyons*, came to reap the Fruit of this Succeſs. Duke *Valentine* came with him, whom he had promiſed to aſſiſt with 300 Horſe at his own Charge, and 4000 *Swiſs*, to be payed by the Pope to make War upon *Romania*. He alſo promiſed to aid the *Florentines* to recover *Piſa*. The Conqueſt of *Milan* being ſo eaſily performed, the King of *France*, encouraged by the Pope, bent his Thoughts upon *Naples*, but firſt returned home to recruit his Army. The Catholick King laboured to prevent the War in *Italy*, and made advantageous Propoſals to the *French* in behalf of King *Frederick*. Finding nothing would alter the Reſolution of the King of *France*, he reſolved to ſet on foot again the Treaty of Dividing that Kingdom betwixt that King and himſelf, ſince King *Frederick*, as deſcended of a Baſtard, could have no Right. To this effect he ſent one of his Domeſticks to join with his Ambaſſador *John Gralla*, then in *France*. It was believed theſe Propoſals would have produced a firm Peace betwixt the Two

Perplexity of King *Ferdinand*.

The Duke of *Milan* expelled his Dukedom.

Kings.

Kings, tho' at the same time King *Frederick* threatned if the *French* invaded him, he would bring the *Turks* upon *Italy*. At the same time he made large offers to be reconciled to the Pope, which Duke *Valentin* prevented taking any effect by writing, how displeasing those Overtures were at the *French* Court. At the end of this Year was Born in *Flanders* the Lady *Ellenor* eldest Daughter to the Archduke, who was first Queen of *Portugal*, and afterwards of *France*.

About this time the Archbishop of *Toledo* began to Found an University at *Alcalà*, after the manner of that at *Paris*. The King was at *Granada*, and thinking the Conversion of the *Moors* who were very numerous, would be the only means to secure that Kingdom, gave it in Charge to the Archbishop of that City, with whom joined the Archbishop of *Toledo*. They consulted about punishing some who had been Christians and were again become *Moors*, and resolved to Baptize their Children. They also treated the *Alfaquies* with much Courtesie, which was the cause that many Infidels were Baptized. These things moved the *Moors* of the quarter of *Albaicin* to mutiny and fortifie themselves, but they were at last suppressed by the Earl of *Tendilla* the Governor, and on the 18th of *November* 3000 of them were Baptized. Many that persisted obstinate were punished, and their Mosques were Consecrated into Churches. About 50000 of another quarter in *Granada* followed their Example. The *Moors* living along the Mountains called *Alpujarras* hearing they were to be Baptized by force, rebelled, and first those of *Huejar*, who were soon subdued by the Earl of *Tendilla* and the Great Captain. Soon after the *Moors* in the Mountains were in Rebellion, and the Infidels Besieged *Marxena*, but D. *Peter Faxardo* taking *Albumilla*, they raised the Siege. King *Ferdinand* hereupon came from *Sevil* to *Granada*, and gathering a powerful Army, Marched himself to *Lanjaron* on the first of *March* 1500. That Town was taken by Storm and plundered. The Earl of *Lerin* and other Noblemen took several strong Places, whereupon the Rebels submitted, and were received to Mercy upon promise they would within 4 days deliver up *Castilde Ferro*, *Adra* and *Bunol*, as also all Arms offensive and defensive, and pay 50000 Ducats. This done the King dismissed his Army and returned to *Granada*, to forward the Conversion of the Infidels, and soon after those of *Alpujarras*, *Almeria*, *Baça*, *Guadix* and other Places were Baptized. Preachers were sent to all Parts with Guards for security of their Persons. This, and the report that they should be forced to quit their Sect, caused the *Moors* of *Belefique* and *Nixar*, which is the most inaccessible part of the Mountains of *Alpujarras* to Rebel the following Winter. The King appointed the Alcaide *de los Donzeles* to Command against them. He having gathered his Forces besieged *Belefique*, which held out some Months, but at last for want of Water was surrendred only upon promise of their Lives. Those of *Nixar* terrified by this example, submitted upon Condition they might ransom themselves for 25000 Ducats. Above 10000 *Moors* were now Baptized. On the other side the *Moors* of the Mountains of *Ronda* and *Villaluenga* revolted. The King to suppress them, published a Proclamation commanding them all to remove to *Castile*, but underhand permitted all such as were converted to stay and enjoy their Possessions. The Earl of *Ureña*, D. *Alonso de Aguilar*, and the Earl of *Cifuentes* were sent to make War upon those People. The native *Moors* had been easily reduced, but that some who came from *Barbary* encouraged them to stand it out. However many came from *Ronda*, and were Baptized for fear. All the rest retired to *Sierra Bermeja*, which is very difficult of access. Our Forces encamped at the Foot of the Mountain, the *Moors* at the same time guarded the passes. Some Christians carrying a Standard with them, their design being only to plunder, passed a Brook and began to ascend the Hill, the others fearing some Misfortune might befall them, followed after. The *Moors* endeavoured to keep them down, still securing every advantageous Post, but were driven till our Men came to a plain where the Enemy left their Goods, Wives and Children. This Place the Infidels soon quitted and the Christians fell to plunder, which an old valiant *Moor* perceiving, he encouraged the rest, who soon rallied and gave a fresh Charge upon the Christians. Here D. *Alonso de Aguilar* and above 200 of his Men were killed. His Son D. *Peter de Cordova* with much difficulty was brought off to the Earl of *Ureña* who made good his Ground. The Earl of *Cifuentes* made a halt somewhat lower, and there slaying those that fled, stood the Enemy till towards Morning they drew back to the top of the Mountain. The King who was then at *Ronda*, sent the Duke of *Najara* against *Daydin*, and ordered the Earls of *Ureña* and *Cifuentes* to make show as if they would mount the same way they attempted before. The *Moors* perceiving they were lost Men, offered to submit. It was agreed that such as would, might have liberty to be transported to *Africk*, paying Ten doubles a Head, all that would stay should turn Christians. Many went over to *Barbary*, many more stayed and were Baptized, yet were no better than those that went away. Thus that War which had much alarmed all *Spain* was concluded. The death of D. *Alonso de Aguilar* hapned the ensuing Year. Let us return to what we left behind in point of time.

University of *Alcalà* Founded.

Moors in the Mountains Rebell.

CHAP. III.

The Birth of the Emperor Charles *the* V. *The* French *poſſeſs themſelves of the State of* Milan, *and take the Duke and his Brother the Cardinal; The Great Year of Jubilee* 1500; *The League betwixt* France *and* Spain; Cefalonia *taken from the* Turks.

Ferdinand aſſiſts the Venetians.

AT the ſame time that the *Moors* of the Mountains *Alpuxarras* were in Rebellion King *Ferdinand* had ordered a Fleet to be Rigged with all ſpeed, to be Commanded by the Great Captain, in favour of the *Venetians*, and againſt the *Turks* who threatned *Italy*. It was given out that the Duke of *Milan* and King of *Naples* had brought them to their aſſiſtance againſt their Enemies. Duke *Valentin* with Forces brought out of *France* made War in *Romania*, as General of the Church, againſt ſeveral who had poſſeſſed themſelves of Towns in that Territory. He took *Imola*, and *Fori*, the Counteſs whereof he made Priſoner. His chief deſign was againſt the Lord of *Peſaro* who had Married his Siſter, who underſtanding his own danger, having Garriſoned the City, abſented himſelf. *Luis Sforcia* ſolicited the Emperor and Princes of *Germany* to aſſiſt him in recovering his Dominions. He raiſed Men among the *Swiſſers* and *Griſons*, and ſending his Brother the Cardinal *Aſcanius* before with them, all Places he came to ſubmitted to him. The People of *Milan* drove their Governor into the Caſtle, whence he was forced the 3d day to fly towards *Pavia*. That ſame day the Cardinal entred *Milan*, and after him the Duke with great Joy of the People, tho' ſtill the Caſtle was held by the *French*. *Pavia*, *Lodi*, *Pertona*, and *Placencia*, did the ſame. The main of the *French* Army Rendezvouzed at *Novaro*, in order to oppoſe the Duke. Thither repaired the *French* Forces that had been with Duke *Valentin*, he thereupon returning to *Rome*, where nothing was done by the Pope without his advice. At *Ghent* in *Flanders* the Princeſs *Joanna*, Wife to the Archduke, was brought to Bed of her Son *Charles* on the day of St. *Mathias*. This is he to whom Heaven had Decreed ſo mighty an Empire, as afterwards was ſubject to his Command. Eight days after his Birth the Princeſs *Margaret* came to *Ghent*, and was his Godmother, with the Dutcheſs *Margaret* 2d Wife to Duke *Charles*. The young Prince was Created Duke of *Luxemburg*, whereas before, the Eldeſt Sons of the Dukes of *Burgundy* were called Earls of *Charalois*. The News of his Birth was received with great Joy in *Spain*, and the Catholick Queen ſaid, *The Lot has fallen upon Mathias*, alluding to the day he was Born upon, and conſidering the weakneſs of Prince *Michael*, who died ſoon after at *Granada*; after whoſe death the Archduke and his Wife, were Princes of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*. After the Return of *Vaſco de Gama* from *India*, *Peter Alvarez Cabral* was ſent on the 8th of *March*, with a Fleet of 13 Sail to continue that Enterprize. By the way he Diſcovered *Braſil*, was at firſt well received at *Calicut*, but afterwards came to Blows with that People. The War continued in *Lombardy*, and the Duke by degrees recovered all he had loſt. He made himſelf Maſter of *Alexandria* and *Novaro*, and being deſirous to put an end to the War, drew out of the City with all his Forces, which were about 16000 *Swiſſers* and *Germans*. Both Armies being ready to Engage, his *Swiſſers* refuſed to Fight againſt the *French* and their Countrymen who ſerved on their ſide, whereupon he retired to the City in hopes to perſwade them to Fight. But they had before ſold, and now delivered him up to the *French*, who ſent him to *France*, where he died in Priſon. This ſad News being brought to Cardinal *Aſcanius* his Brother, who lay before the Caſtle of *Milan*, he went away with 500 Horſe towards *Placencia*. *Charles Urſinus* who Commanded ſome Troops of the *Venetians* met, defeated and took him Priſoner. After the *Venetians* had kept him ſome time, they delivered him to the King of *France*, who ſecured him in Priſon at *Bourges*, and ſome Years after ſet him at liberty. *Maximilian* and *Francis* the Dukes Sons were at the Emperor's Court, which ſaved them from being involved in the Ruin of their Family. The *French* without any Oppoſition poſſeſſed themſelves of all the Dukedom. The Cardinal of *Roan* reſided at *Milan*, to gain whom the Pope made him Legate of *France*, excepting *Britany* for the ſpace of a Year and a half. The King of *Caſtile* was jealous of the King of *Navarre*, becauſe he ſhewed much affection towards the *French*, wherefore not content with the Ingagements the Governors of Towns were obliged to make to him, the Towns of *Sangueſſa* and *Viana* had been put into a third Hand, by way of pledge for five Years. That Time being expired, the King of *Navarre* demanded the Reſtitution of them, and the Catholick King delayed it. To end all Controverſies, the King of *Navarre* came himſelf in *April* to *Seville*, where the Catholick King and Queen were. All things were there adjuſted, and the Towns reſtored. The Count *de Lerin*, then a Baniſhed Man in *Caſtile*, was reſtored to moſt of his Eſtate, and to the Office of Conſtable which he had before, to the great Offence of D. *Alonſo Peralta* Earl of *Santiſtevan*, from whom that Honour was then taken, without any Demerit of his, or any Recompence made him. This was feared might occaſion new Troubles. For Security of the Agreement betwixt the Two Kings, the King of *Navarre* left his Daughter, the Princeſs *Magdalen* to be bred up in the Court of the Catholick King, as a Pledge of his real Friendſhip.

Birth of the Emperor Charles the 5th.

The French poſſeſs themſelves of the Duke and Dukedom of Milan.

1500. This was now the great Year of Jubilee, in which multitudes of People from all Parts of Chriſtendom flocked to *Rome* to obtain the Indulgence and Remiſſion of their Sins. Nothing

Great Year of Jubilee.

thing could be more depraved than the People of that City, but especially the Clergy; for which God seemed in some measure to threaten his Judgments by an Accident that befel the Pope. On the day of S. *Peter* and *Paul*, about Four in the afternoon hapned a violent storm of Rain and Hail, with so furious a Hurricane that it beat down the Stack of Chimneys over the Room where the Pope was, under that where Duke *Valentin* Lodged. The fall of it beat down the Floors of the Dukes Room, killing Two, and wounding a Third *Florentine*, who were waiting there to receive some Money. Many Bricks and Planks fell before the Pope, who was much saved by the Canopy under which he Sate. However he was found Senseless with a Wound on his Head, another on his Hand. The Cardinal of *Capua* and *Mosen Pe*, who were with him, saved themselves within the Arches of the Windows. The Pope was 70 Years of Age, and his wounds dangerous, which made People look upon him as a dead Man, and Duke *Valentin* was gathering Forces to have a Pope of his own chusing. It pleased God he recovered, and so all that Confusion Ceased. At this time the Great Captain set Sail from *Malaga* with a Fleet of 27 Ships, 25 Caravels, some Gallies and other small Craft, in which were 4000 Foot and 300 Men at Arms. With him went many Men of Note. They touched at *Majorca*, and *Sardinia*, and at last arrived at *Mecina* in *Sicily* on the 18th of *July*. Thither repaired to him the *Spanish* Soldiers that were in *Italy*, all choice Men, and he gathered some other Vessels. The *Turks* laid Siege to *Modon*, a City of the *Venetians* in the *Morea*, and these pressed the Great Captain to join them; yet he could not set forward till the 27th of *September*, when *Modon* was lost. The Xeque of *Gelves* desired the Great Captain to send him some Succours, because the People of the Island were incensed against the Soldiers of *Margarit* for their Insolencies, and all *Barbary* against the *Xeque*, for having called the Christians. No Relief was sent, but Orders given him to apprehend *Margarit* and all his Men, whom he afterwards released, and possessed himself of the Castle and Island of *Gelves*. On the 2d of *October* the *Spanish* Fleet arrived at *Corfu*, an Island of the *Venetians*. Hereupon the *Turks* altered their Resolution of invading that Island, and marched to *Napoli de Romania*. Now the Peace betwixt *France* and *Spain* was concluded upon honourable Conditions. As to the Kingdom of *Naples*, it was agreed it should be taken from King *Frederick*, that *Apulia* and *Calabria* should be given to the Catholick King, *Abruzzo* and *Campania* to the *French*, and that all the Revenue of the Kingdom should be equally divided. This Agreement was not like to be lasting. Besides, their pretensions of Right to that Crown, they had another colour, which was to make War upon the *Turks*, with whom King *Frederick* was in League. At first this contract was kept very private, afterwards discovered to the Pope, who was well pleased, and gave each of the Kings an Investiture of his Part; to the King of *France*, with the Title of King of *Naples* and *Hierusalem*; and to the Catholick King, that of Duke of *Apulia*. From *Corfu* the *Spanish* Fleet sailed to *Zant*, where it arrived the 5th of *October*. There the *Venetian* Fleet joined it. Two *French* Carracks came thither with 800 Men, that King having promised to assist the *Venetians* when they delivered up Cardinal *Ascanius* to him. The *Turks* who had distressed *Napoli de Romania* raised their Siege, and their Fleet drew into the Channel of *Negropont* on the farther side of the *Morea*. At *Zant* there were various Opinions about what was best to be done. The Great Captain was for attacking *Modon*. It was resolved to Conquer the Island *Cefalonia*, which is large and has one of the best Ports in the World on the West side. It lies between *Corfu* and *Zant* opposite to the Gulph of *Lepanto*. The *French* being gone upon pretence they were not paid, the rest laid Siege to the chief Town of the Island called S. *George*. In it were 300 Turks, chosen Men who defended themselves well; and the Christians were repulsed in an assault they gave the first day. By reason of the Bad Weather the Siege lasted some Weeks, but upon *Christmas*-Eve the Town was carried by storm. 170 *Turks* were killed, and 50 that retired to a strong Tower surrendred upon discretion. Captain *Martin Gomez* was the first that entred the Town. That Island had belonged to *Leonard Torus* a *Greek*, from whose Brother the *Venetians* took, and gave it to the *Turks*. Now it was again given to the *Venetians*. This done, the Great Captain returned to *Sicily*, and arrived at *Siracusa*, where all his Fleet met, having been dispersed in a Storm. For his good Service done to that State, the *Venetians* sent the Great Captain the Title of Nobleman of *Venice*, and with it a present of Plate and rich Silks. All the present he sent to the King, contenting himself with the honour gained. At this time Duke *Valentin* after having murdered his Brother in Law D. *Alonso de Aragon* Duke of *Viseli*, had renewed the War in *Romania*, and taken *Pesera* and *Arimino* without any Resistance, *Faenza* held out long. This Year also the Pope allowed of the Divorce betwixt *Ladislaus* King of *Hungary*, and *Beatrix* of *Aragon*, who had been Wife to *Mathias* his Predecessor, Daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, and Niece to the Catholick King. *Ladislaus* Married *Ann* Daughter to *Gaston de Foix*, Lord of *Candale*, Niece to the Catholick King, and Grandchild to Queen *Ellenor* of *Navarre*.

Peace betwixt *F.* and *Spain*.

Cefalonia taken from the *Turks*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

King Ferdinand's *Double-dealing; The Princeſs* Mary *of* Caſtile *married to the King of* Portugal; *The* French *and* Spaniards *jointly ſubdue the Kingdom of* Naples; *Actions of the Great Captain.*

Double-dealing of K. Ferdinand.

OF Four Daughters the Catholick King and Queen had, the Princeſs *Mary* was ſtill unmarried. King *Ferdinand* of *Naples* was deſirous to have her for his Son the Duke of *Calabria*, hoping by that means to ſecure his Crown. The King of *Portugal* alſo ſolicited to have her, tho' he had been married to her Siſter. This was thought the better Match, but the Diſpenſation was hard to be obtained, becauſe the Affinity was in the Firſt Degree. The Pope, tho' in other things free enough, was very backward in this, pretending that the King of *France* preſſed him not to grant it. He ſaid he would not conſent to it, unleſs the Catholick King would ſecure him againſt any harm that might threaten him upon that account. Much time was ſpent in debating this Point. King *Ferdinand* would have the Duke of *Calabria* marry his Neice Queen *Joanna*, Widow of *Ferdinand* II. King of *Naples*, who was ſtill in that Kingdom, her Father having left her 400000 Ducats. King *Frederick* approved of the Match to ſave the Payment of that vaſt Sum, but would have the King of *Spain* take him into his Protection. This the Catholick King would not agree to, becauſe of the Treaty he had in hand with *France*; which being at laſt concluded, tho' King *Frederick* was willing the Match ſhould go on, the Catholick King would not conſent. King *Frederick*, to ſecure himſelf againſt the *French*, and divert them from their Pretenſions to his Kingdom, made large Offers to them. The King of *France* propoſed, That to ſecure the Performance of what they ſhould agree upon, he ſhould deliver up to him the Caſtle of *Gaeta*; and that *Frederick*'s Son ſhould reſide in his Court, and marry *Germana* Daughter to the Earl of *Narbonne*, or the Siſter of Monſieur *d'Angouleſme*. Beſides, he demanded a Million in ready Money, and 25000 Ducats of yearly Tribute. All heavy Conditions, which that King could not condeſcend to, tho' he was willing to give the Million demanded. In fine, none of theſe Matches was concluded. At length the Pope diſpenced with the King of *Portugal*, and he was contracted by Proxy at *Granada* in *Auguſt*, D. *Alvaro de Portugal* performing that Ceremony for him. There was no manner of Solemnity or Publick Rejoycing. In that City, on the 12th of *September*, the King paſſed a Grant to the Marqueſſes of *Moya*, by virtue whereof the Cup that the King drinks out of on *S. Luis*'s Day every Year belongs to them. This was done in memory, that upon that Day D. *Andrew de Cabrara*, firſt Marqueſs of *Moya*, delivered up to King *Ferdinand* all the Treaſure of King *Henry* that was in his cuſtody in the Caſtle of *Segovia*, which was a great means to eſtabliſh him in the Kingdom. With the Princeſs, as far as the Borders of *Portugal*, went D. *James Hurtado de Mendoça*, Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, Patriarch of *Alexandria*, and now made Cardinal of *Spain*, as his Unkle had been; he was alſo Brother to the Earl of *Tendilla*. Alſo the Marqueſs of *Villena* and many other Lords bore her Company. On the Borders of *Portugal* ſhe was received by the Duke of *Bragança*, tho' at that time he was diſguſted, becauſe the King ſo highly favoured D. *George de Portugal*, whom he had created Duke of *Coimbra*, and given him to Wife *Beatrix de Melo*, Daughter to D. *Alvaro de Portugal*, and the Lady *Philippa de Melo* his Wife. With the Duke of *Bragança* were many other Nobles. She entred into that Kingdom upon the 20th of *October*, and on the 30th of the ſame Month was married with great Solemnity at *Alcaçar do Sal*, where the King waited her coming. This Marriage was very fruitful, for they had many Children, as ſhall be declared in its place. Soon after, the Princeſs *Margaret* was married to *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*; but ſhe was unfortunate in Husbands, for he alſo died ſoon after. The Soldan of *Babylon* ſignified ſome Diſcontent againſt the Catholick King, becauſe he made War againſt the *Moors* of *Granada*. It was feared he might moleſt the *Chriſtians* that lived in his Dominions, and hinder the Pilgrimages to the Holy City *Hieruſalem*. For this reaſon the King reſolved to ſend a ſolemn Embaſſie to give him Satisfaction. *Peter Martyr* of *Angleria*, a *Milaneſe*, the King's Chaplain, was choſe for this Employment. He did his Meſſage diſcreetly, and obtained of the Soldan all he deſired. He was out a Year, and at his return was made Dean of *Granada*, where he afterwards died, and ordered himſelf to be buried ſitting on a Chair, with a *Caſula* or Veſtment made of a rich Silk the Soldan gave him. He wrote *Decades* of the War of *Granada*, of his Embaſſie, and the Diſcovery of the *Weſt-Indies*, in which is to be ſeen more of Truth than Elegancy.

Princeſs *Mary* of *Caſtile* contracted to the King of *Portugal*.

All *Europe* was in ſuſpence, waiting the Event of the War of *Naples*, undertaken by the joint Forces of *France* and *Spain* for the Ruin of King *Frederick*, and deprive him of that Rich and Noble Kingdom. The Catholick King ſent advice of his Reſolution from *Granada* to the Great Captain on the 1ſt of *March*, 1501, ordering him at the ſame time to leave the War againſt the *Turk*, and return immediately with his Fleet to the Port of *Meçina*. Soon after, he ſent him the Title of his Lieutenant in the Dukedoms of *Apulia* and *Calabria*. To oppoſe the *Turk*, he prevailed with the King of *Portugal* to ſend a Fleet to thoſe Parts, which he did, under the Command of D. *Jolin de Meneſes*, Earl of *Taroça*, who by the way attempted the Port of *Mazalquivir* near *Oran*, and being repulſed, ſailed on to the Iſland of *Corfu*, whence

French and *Spaniards* conquer *Naples*. 1501.

he

he returned to *Portugal* without doing any thing. It was also propoſed to the King of *France* to ſend his Fleet againſt the *Turks*. That King made choice of *Luis d'Armagnac*, Duke of *Nemours*, Earl of *Armagnac* and *Guiſe*, to Command his Forces that were to invade *Naples*. He would not give this Command to *Luis de Luxemburg* Earl of *Ligni*, who ſued for it, leſt he ſhould cauſe ſome diſorder by the Right he pretended to the Principality of *Altamura*. The Duke of *Nemours* made ſome ſtay in *France*: therefore the Lord of *Aubeni*, who was made Lord High Conſtable of *Naples*, moved with the *French* Forces out of *Lombardy* towards *Naples*, and with him the Earl of *Goyaco*, a Man of great Quality, who had fled from *Naples*. At this time *Francis de Roſas*, a very able Man, was ſent to ſucceed *Laurence Suarez*, as Ambaſſador at *Rome*. At the Emperor's Court had reſided for ſome Years with that Character, D. *John Emanuel*, a Man of great Note, but Turbulent. In the Court of *France John Michael Gralla* was ſtill reſident, and *John Claver* at *Naples*. The Great Captain, in purſuance of the Orders he had received, repaired to *Meçipa* with his Fleet; thence he went to *Palermo* to order the Viceroy *John de Lanuça*, to gather what Money and Forces he could for the Enterprize in hand. Some Miſunderſtanding there hapned betwixt them, as is uſual where each arrogates to himſelf a Superiority; but at laſt they agreed in what concerned the King's Service; and the Great Captain having gathered what Force he could returned to *Meçina*, where was the General Rendezvous. The Great Captain was poſſeſſed in *Calabria* of the Dukedom of *Monte de Santangelo*, given him by King *Frederick* when the late War was concluded. Before he entred upon that Conqueſt, he ſent Captain *Gonçalo de Foces* to excuſe him to that King, to reſtore to him that Dukedom, and renounce the Oath of Allegiance he had taken to him for the ſame. The King abſolved him of his Oath, yet gave him the Dukedom again, wiſhing it were better for his ſake, upon condition he ſhould not inſeſt his Subjects from the Caſtles belonging to it. This and the Intelligence his Ambaſſador ſent from *Spain*, fully convinced King *Frederick* how near and certain his Ruin was. He turned himſelf about, and found no Loyalty in his Subjects, no Strength in his Kingdom, nor no Support from abroad. He ſent his Son *Ferdinand* to *Taranto*, a ſtrong City in the fartheſt part of *Apulia* and of all *Italy*. It was reported he ſent him to *Vallona*, to obtain Succours of the *Turk*. He gathered all the Forces he could, which amounted to 800 Men at Arms, and 4000 Foot, fortified *Capua*, where he left *Fabricius Colona* and *Hugh de Cardona* with 200 Men at Arms, and 1000 Foot. The Great Captain being a Man of a vaſt Reach, eaſily perceived that Agreement betwixt the Two Kings could not be laſting, as well for the natural Haughtineſs of the *French*, as by reaſon of the Difficulties that muſt of neceſſity ariſe in dividing of the Country, beſides that Sovereignty admits of no Rival: Therefore he thought it requiſite to anticipate the *French*, that they might not obſtruct his Conqueſt. He ſent the greateſt part of the Fleet, under the Command of *James de Mendoça*, to the Coaſt of *Apulia*, to hinder the *Turks* from coming over thither. The Fleet of *Portugal* came not in time. He ſent *Iñigo Lopez d'Ayala* with the reſt of the Fleet to *Naples*, with Orders to tranſport *Joanna* the Queen-Dowager of *Naples* into *Sicily*. King *Frederick* ſuffered her to depart, tho' he had before detained her, in hopes through her means to move King *Ferdinand* her Unkle to aſſiſt him. The Great Captain paſſed the Streight of *Meçina* with his Forces, which conſiſted of 300 Men at Arms, the ſame Number of Light-Horſe, and 3000 Foot. The *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador at *Rome* ſent him 600 *Spaniards*, who had ſerved under Duke *Valentine*. Orders were left in *Sicily* for ſending after him 400 choſen Horſemen. With this Force in a few days he ſubdued all *Calabria*, except the ſtrong Towns of *Girachi* and *S. Agatha*, all other Places declaring for *Spain*. The *Spaniards* paſſed over to *Calabria* on the 5th of *July*, and on the 8th the *French* entred the Kingdom of *Naples* by the way of *Rome*. All Places ſubmitted to them without reſiſtance till they came to *Capua*, to which they laid ſiege. All *Abruzzo* ſubmitted to the *French* in like manner. *Capua* could have held out long, but that the Earl of *Palena* betrayed it to them. They plundered the City, and took *Fabricius Colona*, *Hugh de Cardona*, and all the other Commanders that were in it. This News brought to the Great Captain at *Nicaſtro* on the 29th of *July*, made him haſten to take the Caſtle of *Coſenza*. He appointed *Luis Mudarra* Governor of that Town, and the Earl of *Ayelo* of all *Calabria*, marching himſelf ſpeedily to *Apulia*, that he might have done with that Province before the *French* at *Naples*. All Places yielded to him; at laſt he ſate down before *Taranto*, where the Duke of *Calabria* was, at ſuch time as the *French* were poſſeſſed of *Naples*. Duke *Valentine* having taken *Faença* and *Poimbin*, came now to ſerve the *French*. King *Frederick* and the *French* General agreed in *Italy*, That he ſhould deliver up *Naples* and *Gaeta* with the Caſtles, and pay 600000 Ducats for their Expence; and they were to ſuffer him to depart with his Treaſure and Servants to *Iſchia*, where he had 6 Months allowed him to conſider whither he would remove. The King with his Wife and Children, the Queen of *Hungary*, and Dutcheſs of *Milan*, went over to that Iſland. Thither repaired to them *Proſper* and *Fabricius Colona*, being Ranſomed. So that the *French* were now poſſeſſed of all their Dividend of that Kingdom; but ſoon they began to caſt their eye upon the reſt. In *Caſtile* at this time there aroſe a great Controverſie betwixt the Lady *Mary Pacheco*, Counteſs of *Benevento*, and her Son D. *Alonſo Pimentel*, about the Guardianſhip and Marrying of the Marchioneſs of *Villafranca*, the Counteſs's Grandchild. The Dukes *del Infantado* and *Alva* asked her for their Sons, and the Earl of *Benevento* her Unkle for himſelf. At length it was agreed, That the Lady *Beatrix*, Daughter to the Counteſs, ſhould be married to *D. Garcia de Toledo*, Eldeſt Son to the Duke of *Alva*, and the Marchioneſs to *D. Peter*, Brother to *Garcia*.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The French *and* Spaniards *fall at Variance about dividing their Conquest; The Description of the Kingdom of* Naples; Frederick *King of* Naples *puts himself into the* French *King's hands*; French *perish by Pestilence and Stress of Weather; The coming of the Archduke into* Spain.

Disagreement betwixt the *French* and *Spaniards*.

NO sooner were the *French* possessed of *Naples*, but there arose Debates betwixt them and the *Spaniards*, about some Parts of that Kingdom which were not mentioned in the Division agreed upon by them. These were *Capitanata*, *Basilicata*, and the Hither and Farther Principality. The *French* were so forward, that they sent a Son of the Earl of *Capaccio* to cause that part of *Basilicata* to declare for *France*. They also agreed with the Prince of *Melfi* about that Principality, which is in the same Province, and the King of *France* had already given it to *John James Trivulcio*. Some Noblemen were released, who had been imprisoned by the King of *Naples*, and among them *John Baptista Morçano*, after he had been almost 40 Years in custody. He boldly attempted to possess himself of the Principality of *Rosano*, which had been his Father's, and is in *Calabria*. Also *Luis d'Arst* being empowered by the Lord of *Ligni*, raised the Principality of *Altamura* in *Apulia* for the *French*. These were Heart-burnings at present, and seemed to tend to a Breach. Methods of reconciling these Differences were first proposed to the Lord of *Aubeni*, and then to the Duke of *Nemours*, who came after the Surrender of *Naples*. It was agreed, that neither Party should intrude into those Provinces which were out of Dispute; and that those that stood dubious which side they belonged to should remain in common to both, till such time as the Controversie was decided. Matters of the Government and Revenue were also adjusted, but nothing observed. For the better understanding this Dispute, and the clearing which side had the most Right, it will be convenient to give a short Description of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and of all its Parts.

Description of the Kingdom of *Naples*.

The Kingdom of *Naples* contains all that Country which extends from *Taracina* or *Fundi* on the *Mediterranean*, and the River *Truento*, that falls into the Gulp of *Venice*, to the utmost Point of *Italy*. Mount *Apenine* which joins with the *Alpes* cuts this Kingdom and all the rest of *Italy* into two Parts. At the first entrance into the Kingdom, on the Right-hand of that Mountain upon the *Mediterranean*, lies the Principal part of it called *Campania*, or *Terra de Labor*, of the ancient *Liborii* who dwelt there. In this Province are *Gaeta*, *Nola*, *Capua*, and *Naples* the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. Formerly all the Country from the River *Tiber* to *Naples*, was called *Campania*; now that which lies betwixt *Rome* and the Borders of that Kingdom, goes by the Name of *Campagna di Roma*. On the Left-hand lies *Abruzzo*, containing many of the ancient Provinces, namely, the *Sabines*, where is *Ascoli*; the *Marrucini*, where is *Theate*; the *Peligni* and *Vestini*, in which are the Cities of *Aquila* and *Sulmona*; the *Marsi*, where is the Lake *Fucinus*, and the Dutchy of *Tagliacozo*; and part of the *Samnites*, famous in the *Roman* History, and reaching to *Campania*. The Moderns divide this Province into *Abruzzo Citra*, and *Abruzzo Ultra*, the River of *Pescara* being the Bounder of the Two Parts. These Provinces, in the Division of the Kingdom, were adjudged to the King of *France*. On the same side with *Abruzzo* is *Apulia*, divided into *Capitanata*, *Terra di Bari*, and *Terra di Otranto*, which runs as far as *Taranto* and the Confines of *Calabria*. On the other side beyond *Naples* begins the Principality, whose Capital City is *Salerno*. Then follows *Basilicata*, formerly called *Lucania*, and then *Calabria*, where were the ancient *Bruttii*, upon the Coast of the *Mediterranean*. In this Province is *Cosenza* the Capital City, and *Regio* upon the Streight of *Messina*. The Inland was called *Magna Græcia*, where are *Rosano*, *Catançaro*, and *Cotron*. As to the Principality, it is dubious whether it ought to be comprehended in *Calabria*. Touching *Basilicata* was the same Dispute, and therefore the Kings agreed these Provinces should be divided. Yet some affirmed, that this Territory lying along the Mountains that part *Apulia* and *Calabria*, made no distinct Province from them two, but that as much as lies towards the East belongs to *Apulia*, and towards the West to *Calabria*. In *Basilicata* are *Melfi*, *Atela*, *Barleta*, and other Cities. *Capitanata* is that part which lies betwixt the Rivers *Ansido* and *Tiforo*; in it are *Manfredonia*, *Monte Santangelo*, and *Troya*. There is no doubt but that Territory was contained in the ancient *Apulia*, since *Ptolomy* places Mount *S. Garganus*, which is there Famous for the Church of *S. Michael* in *Apulia*. And the Moderns always understood that *Apulia* began where *Abruzzo* ended, and was divided into those three Parts already mentioned. Nay, several Authors mention *Capitanata* as a Territory of *Apulia*; and always the Duty of the Cattel of *Apulia* was received in that Territory. Let every one judge as he shall think fit, it suffices to our Purpose, that hence the *French* and *Spaniards* took occasion to decide that by the Sword, which their Kings, tho often pressed to it, could never be brought to resolve. But this we shall speak of hereafter. Now King *Frederick*, who continued at *Ischia*, as had been agreed, being out of conceit with the Catholick King, put himself into the hands of the King of *France*, and his Wife and Children, and the Cardinal *Luis d'Aragon*, his Nephew, upon promise of 30000 Francs to maintain his House. His Sister *Beatrix*, Queen of *Hungary*, stayed in that Island, and thence went over to *Sicily*. Eli-

Frederick King of *Naples* puts himself into the hands of the *French*.

Elizabeth

zabeth his Niece, who had been married to *John Galeazo* the Great Duke of *Milan*, went to *Bari* in *Apulia*. Whilſt this Treaty was betwixt the King of *France* and the Depoſed *Frederick*, the Archduke in *Flanders* was courted to go over to *Spain* with his Wife, that they might, according to Cuſtom, be ſworn Heirs to the Crown. This Year was born to the Archduke a Daughter called *Elizabeth*. The King his Father-in-Law was deſirous to have him in *Spain*, that he might be acquainted with the Cuſtoms of the Country, and to break him of ſome youthful ill Habits he had learned of his Servants. But they being uſed to Govern him, were not willing he ſhould ſtand in awe of D. *John de Fonſeca*, Biſhop of *Cordova*, who was ſent to perſuade him to come into *Spain*, and the King of *France* invited him to take his way through that Kingdom, as he did. The Princeſs *Catharine* ſailed from *Coruña*, in a Fleet provided for that purpoſe, to be married in *England*, as had been agreed. She ſet ſail on the 25th of *Auguſt*. With her went into *England* D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, Archbiſhop of *Santiago*, the Count and Counteſs of *Cabra*, and other Perſons of Note. After their departure there aroſe ſuch a Storm that the Fleet was ſcattered, and tho' ſome Ships recovered *Southampton*, the moſt were forced back to *Laredo*. On the 2d of *September* they put to Sea again, and arrived with the Princeſs in *England*. She was married with great Solemnity to Prince *Arthur* at *London*: But how much Miſery did this poor Lady undergo, through the Extravagancy of her wicked Husband! This ſame Year the Lady *Beatrix de Caſtro*, Daughter to the Earl of *Lemos*, was contracted to *Denis* Brother to the Duke of *Bragança*, the King giving them the Towns of *Sarria*, *Caſtro*, and *Otero*, which the Earl of *Lemos* pretended to have a Right to. *In October* a Peace was concluded at the City *Trent* betwixt the Emperor and King of *France*: The chief Article was, That *Charles* the Archduke's Son ſhould marry *Claudia* that King's Daughter; a Match often agreed upon, but that never took effect.

The Fleets ſent from *France* and *Portugal* at the inſtance of the Catholick King to aid the *Venetians* againſt the *Turks*, did nothing worth relating. That of *Portugal* only went to *Corfou*, and returned. The *French* went to the Iſland *Scio* belonging to the *Genoeſes*, and having only hindred the *Turks* from receiving their uſual Tribute there, ſuffered ſo much by Peſtilence, Streſs of Weather, and the Enemy, that ſcarce 1000 Men of all the Fleet returned home. They repaired to *Apulia*, and were courteouſly entertained by the Great Captain's Order. The *Venetians* alſo returned home, who had but 25 Galleys ill provided. This Year the *Turk* put no Fleet to Sea, which if he had, there was no Force to oppoſe him. In *Spain* the Catholick King publiſhed a Proclamation, commanding all the *Moors* who were diſperſed throughout *Caſtile* and *Andaluzia*, called *Mudejares*, either to become Chriſtians, or depart the Country. About the end of the Year there was a certain Commotion, which if not prevented in time, might have produced a War. D. *Luis de la Cerda*, Duke of *Medina Celi*, upon his Death-bed married his Miſtriſs to Legitimate D. *John*, a Son he had by her. D. *Inigo de la Cerda*, the Duke's Brother, whoſe Son *Luis* married the Duke *del Infantado*'s Daughter, pretended he was Heir to that Eſtate. The Duke of *Medina Celi* being dead, the Duke *del Infantado* raiſed Men, and laid ſiege to *Cogolludo*, in order to ſeize all the Eſtate. The King ordered him to diſband his Forces, and take his Courſe at Law. The Duke was forced to obey, and D. *John* was left poſſeſſed of his Father's Eſtate. News was brought that the Archduke with his Wife were coming through *France*. All the way they were nobly entertained. At *Paris*, on the 13th of *December*, both Parties ſwore to the Peace before concluded at *Trent*, and the Archduke did Homage to the King of *France*, as Earl of *Flanders*. The Princeſs would allow that King no Superiority. Thence they ſet forward, and through *Guienne* came to *Fuenterabia* on the 29th of *February*, 1502. There they were received by the Conſtable of *Caſtile*, the Duke of *Najara*, the Earl of *Treviño* his Son, and the Chief Commendary D. *Gutierre de Cardenas*. The more to expreſs the Publick Joy, leave was given that ſuch as might wear Silk Doublets, might alſo have Silk Coats, and coloured, which ſhews the Modeſty of thoſe Times. At the beginning of this Year, *Lucrecia de Borgia* was married to the Heir of the Duke of *Ferrara*; her Portion was 100000 Ducats. The Archduke and his Wife by the way of *Burgos*, *Valladolid*, *Medina*, and *Segovia*, came to *Madrid*. The Catholick King and Queen came from *Andaluzia* to *Guadalupe*. There to oblige Duke *Valentine*, and in him the Pope, they gave him the City *Andria*, and other Lands in *Naples*, with the Title of Prince. It was alſo propoſed, that the Kings of *Spain* and *France* ſhould ſettle an Eſtate upon King *Frederick* and his Children. The King and Queen came to *Toledo* upon the 22d of *April*, as did the Princes on the 7th of *May*, having been ſtayed ſome days at *Olias*, by reaſon of the Archduke's Indiſpoſition. At *Toledo* on the 22d of *May* they were ſworn Heirs of the Kingdoms of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, in a great Aſſembly of Prelates and Noblemen. They were tied, in caſe they inherited thoſe Kingdoms, to Govern them according to their ancient and known Laws. At the ſame time that *Spain* rejoiced at the coming of theſe Princes, *England* lamented the Death of Prince *Arthur*. The Princeſs his Wife was ſuppoſed to be left a Maid, tho' they lived together as Man and Wife for 5 Months. But the Prince was only 14 Years of Age, and of ſo weak a Conſtitution, that it gave ſufficient Grounds to believe this might be true. *Ferdinand* Duke *d'Eſtrada* was ſent by the Catholick King to Condole with King *Henry*, and to propoſe that the Princeſs might be married to his Second Son. But he neither reſtored her Portion, nor could for ſome time be brought to conclude that Match,

French periſh by Peſtilence and Streſs of Weather.

The Archduke comes into *Spain*.

which afterwards proved so unfortunate. Soon after the News was brought of that Prince's Death, *Mary* Queen of *Portugal* was delivered at *Lisbon* of a Son, whom they named *John*. He afterwards Inherited his Father's Kingdom, and was a most Renowned Prince.

CHAP. VI.

Further Actions of the Great Captain at Naples; *The Duke of* Calabria *contrary to Articles sent into* Spain; *The* French *and* Spanish *Generals Consult their Kings, and have a Conference to Adjust Differences in the Division of* Naples; *The beginning of the War betwixt them.*

The Great Captain's Actions at *Naples.*

THE Great Captain, as has been said, laid Siege to *Taranto* some months before this time. In that Town was the Duke of *Calabria* well provided to hold out. Nevertheless the first day the Town was invested a Treaty was begun, and at length the Duke, by the means of *Octavian de Santis*, concluded a Truce for Two months, that he might have time to consult his Father, both sides giving Hostages that nothing should be done to the prejudice of the other in the mean while. Afterwards, because the Messengers sent to King *Frederick* were not come back, the Truce was prolonged till the end of the year upon the same Articles as before. This Term also expiring without any Answer, the Truce was still continued for Two months longer, and the City put into the keeping of *Bindo de Ptolomeis*, a Subject of the Catholick King, in whom the Great Captain reposed great Trust, upon Condition, that after that time the City should be surrendred without any farther delay, but that the Duke with all his Treasure and Family should be free. At the same time the Castle of *Gerachi*, a Place of great importance, 3 Leagues from the Sea, was surrendred; and the Prince of *Salerno* came to Treat with the Great Captain about coming over to his Party, provided he and the Earl of *Bisignano* might be restored to their Estates. He also demanded the Earldom of *Laurea* and 5000 Duccats Pension, which his Predecessors used to be allowed by the Kings of *Naples*. All these were extravagant Demands, and denoted he had but a small Inclination to submit. Many of the Barons who had withdrawn with King *Frederick* to *Ischia*, came over now to the Great Captain. Of them he admitted such as he thought were most important for his King's Service, and among them *Prosper* and *Fabritius Colona*, being informed the *Venetians* endeavoured to draw them into their Service. D. *James de Mendoça* and *Iñigo de Ayala* took the City and Castle of *Manfredonia*, by Intelligence they held with the Governour that was to keep that place for King *Frederick*, notwithstanding the Lord of *Alegre* was marching at the same time to Relieve the Besieged. At last the City *Taranto*, according to Articles, was delivered, with its Castles, to the great Captain. And because one of the Articles of Surrender was, That the Duke might have liberty to depart whither he pleased, for the present he went to *Bari*, which still held out for his Father (tho the City was weak, and the Castle but a plain House) resolving to stay there for his Orders, without which he would not do any thing. The Great Captain earnestly desired to reconcile him to the Catholick King, that he might not go to *France*, which might cause some Troubles. Proposals were made, and he offered him 30000 Duccats a year for ever, part in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and part in *Spain*, which was all he asked, or could expect in that Condition. The Duke liked the Offer, but would conclude nothing without his Father's Consent. Soon after the Dutchess Dowager of *Milan*, his Cousin, rather than to go to *Sicily*, whither she was invited with the Queen of *Hungary* her Aunt, retired to that City. This Lady prevailed with the Duke to write a Letter to the great Captain, praying him, that notwithstanding the Capitulation, by which he was at liberty to dispose of himself, he would send him over to the Catholick King, because he found his Father's Designs were not for his Advantage, and yet he was not willing to act any thing publickly in opposition to him. It is to be believed the Duke did not continue long in this mind, for his Father by Letter pressed the Great Captain, according to what had been Capitulated, to give his Son his full Liberty, urging, that it was not like a Gentleman to break his Word, and that he ought to remember how much he had been his friend in the time of his Prosperity. The Great Captain, who kept a Guard upon him that he might not escape, to the end to bring him to his Will, besides the Revenue he had offered before, now promised in the Name of the Catholick King to Marry him either to the Queen of *Naples* his Neece, or with the Princess of *Wales*, both very advantageous Proposals. It was suspected that the Earl of *Pontera*, D. *John de Guevera*, who always stuck by the Duke, led him which way he pleased. The Duke, tho he went about *Apulia* in appearance free, yet was so guarded that he could not get away, nor scarce go a Hunting. In fine, this Business was so contrived, that a Duke was brought back to *Taranto*, and thence *John de Conchillos* had Orders to carry him in a Gally to *Sicily*, and so to *Spain*, it being believed Matters would be the better adjusted betwixt the Parties themselves, and that the Duke would be easier reconciled to the King, who was his near Kinsman. It is plain this was a breach of Articles. In time of War Faith is not always observed, but neither in Peace or War is there any regard to it where State Policy and the Interest of Princes is concerned.

The *French* and *Spaniſh* Generals in the Kingdom of *Naples* conſulted together, and with their Kings, about agreeing the Differences that aroſe between them, to avoid coming to Blows. Not long before the Archduke was ſworn Prince of *Caſtile*, there came an Ambaſſador to *Toledo* from the King of *France* to Treat of this Affair. He pretended that the Revenue of the Provinces allotted the King of *France* was much leſs than that of *Calabria* and *Apulia*, and ſince ſome Recompence ought to be made he demanded the Country of *Capitanata* ſhould be yielded to him. The Catholick King anſwered, That if the King of *France* thought the Diviſion was not equal, he would change Provinces with him; yet if he inſiſted upon an Equivalent, it ſhould be made up out of the Principality and *Baſilicata*, becauſe *Capitanata* was the beſt part of *Apulia*, and there was no reaſon it ſhould be rent from it. In ſhort, he offered to remit the whole thing to the Deciſion of the Pope and Cardinals. The King of *France* liked none of theſe Propoſals, being unwilling to quit the Title of King of *Naples* and *Hieruſalem* if he Exchanged, and threatned to uſe Force. This Feud ran ſo high, that being one day told by the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſadors, that their King punctually obſerved all that had been agreed, He anſwered, He had done the ſame, and in Defence of his Aſſertion was ready to Combat with the King of *Spain*, or with the King of the *Romans*. *Gralla* replied, The King, his Maſter, was as juſt a Prince as any in the World, which, when required, he was ready to make good in the Field. The King of *France* ſaid, *The King of Spain ſhall not be greater than I.* And *Gralla* anſwered, *Nor you greater than the King my Maſter.* True it is, the Catholick King uſed all poſſible means to prevent coming to a War. The firſt Breach was when the Lord of *Alegre*, who called himſelf Lieutenant of *Capitanata*, came to raiſe the Siege the *Spaniards* had laid to *Manfredonia*, as was hinted before; and not content with that, whilſt the Great Captain beſieged *Taranto*, the *French* poſſeſſed themſelves of *Troya* and other Places in *Capitanata*, which they afterwards refuſed to reſtore. Before things came to extremity the Generals agreed to have a Conference. To this purpoſe the Great Captain went to *Atela*, and the Duke of *Nemours* to *Melfi*, Towns in *Baſilicata*. In the mid-way between them, was the Chappel of S. *Antony*, where they appointed to meet. Both had with them Men Learned in the Law to plead their Title. The *French* urg'd, That what the *Spaniards* poſſeſſed yielded 70000 Duccats a year more than theirs, and therefore it was fit they ſhould have ſome Recompence made them. The *Spaniards* inſiſted, that they ought firſt to be reſtored to *Capitanata* wrongfully taken from them, and then they would be ready to perform all Articles. Nothing was concluded, tho there paſſed great Civilities betwixt the Generals. All hopes of Accommodation being taken away, they reſolved to try the Event of War. Both Parties acquainted their Kings with it, and writ to them for Supplies of Men and Money. The Great Captain being ſcarce of Proviſions, quartered part of his Men in the Principality. Captain *Eſculada*, with his Company, drove the *French* out of *Tripalda*, and poſſeſſed himſelf of that Town, which is 30 miles from *Naples*. Other *Spaniſh* Commanders made themſelves Maſters of other Towns in that Neighbourhood. This was ſo highly reſented by the King of *France*, that he cauſed all the Effects of *Spaniſh* Merchants throughout his Kingdom to be ſeized. The Catholick King was ſtill for Compoſition, even tho he were forced to reſign to the *French* all they poſſeſſed in *Capitanata*, which was the greateſt part. The Generals met again in the ſame place, and made the Diviſion again, in appearance, to the ſatisfaction of the *French*, for the Principality. *Baſilicata*, and *Capitanata*, were to be divided, which was as much as they could wiſh. Whilſt this was in agitation, the *French* were reinforced by 1000 *Swiſs*, and 200 Horſe ſent from *France*, beſides a Supply of Money, which puffed them up ſo as to commence the War a new. They took *Venoſa*, the Commander, *Peter Navarro*, being forced by his Men to ſurrender. *Quarata* alſo yielded to them; both Places being but 12 miles from *Barleta*, where the Great Captain lay with moſt of his Forces. *Viſeli* in the Principality of *Altamura* revolted, and the *Spaniards* by Sea having entred it, were again expelled by the *French*, who came to the Relief of that place. Summer was now advanced, and the *French* Camp at *Quarata* ſuffered for want of Water and Proviſions, our Horſe cutting them off. They removed thence, and incamped on the Banks of the River *Ofanto*. Then the Great Captain offered them Battle. They refuſing, and drawing off towards *Melfi*, ſome of our Horſe fell in with their Rear, killing many, and taking part of the Baggage, among which was ſome of the Equipage of the Duke of *Nemours*, and the Lord of *Aubeni*. The *French* would not hazard themſelves till they were joined by 1000 more *Swiſs*, who were come to *Naples*, and 400 Horſe that were then at *Florence*. The great Captain preſſed his King for Supplies, and particularly for 400 Horſe, and 2000 Foot of *Gallicia* and *Aſturias*. He recommended to the Ambaſſador D. *John Manuel*, to ſend him 2000 *Germans* to mix with the *Spaniards*. The Catholick King fitted out a Fleet under the Command of *Bernard de Villamarin*, who was to tranſport 400 Horſe, and ſome Supplies of Money. At the ſame time he perſwaded the Emperor to invade *Italy*, and put one of the Sons of the Depoſed Duke of *Milan* into poſſeſſion of that Dukedom. And to gain the Pope, he conſented that Duke *Valentin* ſhould be put into poſſeſſion of *Florence*, to hold that Dominion of the Empire with the Title of King.

Diſagreement about the Diviſion of *Naples*.

Conference of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Generals.

CHAP. VII.

The Archduke of Auſtria, *and Princeſs his Wife, ſworn Heirs of* Aragon, *he goes away for* Flanders; *The* Spaniards *offer Battle to the* French, *ſeveral ſmall Actions betwixt them; The* Spaniards *decline in* Calabria, *are defeated.*

Archduke and Princeſs ſworn Heirs of *Aragon.*

THE Catholick King ſpent ſome days at *Toledo* to Entertain the Archduke and Princeſs, then leaving the Queen there ſet out for *Zaragoça*, to bring the *Aragonians* to his beck. The Cortes of *Aragon* were to meet on the 19th of *July*, but he ſent to Prorogue them. Being come to *Zaragoça* at the beginning of *September*, becauſe the Great Captain preſſed for the Fleet, he ordered one to be fitted out under the Command of *Manuel de Benavides*, who was to tranſport 400 Horſe and 2000 Foot. Soon after he ordered the reſt of the Fleet to Sail with *Luis Portocarrero*, Lord of *Palma*, who had ſerved well in the Wars of *Granada*, and was now to be equal in Command to the Great Captain. With him went 300 Men at Arms, 400 light Horſe, and 3000 Foot. *Laurence Suarez de Figueroa* was ſent Ambaſſador to the Venetians, to conclude a League with them, and to promiſe them Aſſiſtance towards conquering of *Milan* or *Abruzzo*, which Provinces they were covetous to be Maſters of. The Cortes were opened at *Zaragoça* on the day appointed, where the King propoſed, ſince Prince *Michael* was dead, that the Archduke, and the Princeſs his Wife, ſhould be Sworn Heirs. He alſo demanded Supplies for the War in *Naples*, as appertaining to that Crown. All he demanded was granted. On the 27th of *October* the Archduke and Princeſs had Homage done to them, and were Sworn Heirs to the Crown with the Solemnity and Ceremony uſual among the *Aragonians*. Thus the Princeſs *Joanna* was the firſt Woman till that time ever Sworn Heireſs to that Crown; for Queen *Petronila*, who inherited before, was admitted Queen without being Sworn Princeſs, which was not then uſed. Soon after the Archduke ſet out for *Madrid*, and the Princeſs followed, the King bearing her Company. He left his Siſter, the Queen of *Naples*, to preſide in the Cortes of *Aragon*. She came from *Granada*, having given out ſhe would go over into *Italy*, and was now during her ſtay in *Aragon*, appointed Governeſs of that Kingdom, which Place was before held by D. *Alonſo de Aragon*, Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça*, the Catholick King's Baſtard Son. The Archduke had little Inclination to ſtay in *Spain*, and his Servants much leſs, by whom he was entirely governed. His Pretence to be gone was, That at his coming thence *Flanders* was unprovided of an Army, and might now ſuffer on account of the Breach betwixt *France* and *Spain*. The King and Queen laboured to ſtay him, chiefly becauſe the Princeſs was far gone with Child. Nothing could perſwade him to ſtay, or not to go through *France*. He ſaid he would be the Inſtrument to ſettle a Peace, becauſe that King had propoſed the Kingdom ſhould be reſtored to King *Frederick* upon Condition he ſhould pay Tribute for the ſame, or otherwiſe, That both Kings ſhould reſign up their Right, he of *Spain* to *Charles* his Grandſon, and he of *France* to his Daughter *Claudia*, as her Portion, and for concluding the Match betwixt thoſe two young Princes. All this was only looked upon as a Practice to amuſe the Catholick King, the eaſier to gain ſome Advantage upon him. In fine, the Archduke ſet out from *Madrid*, leaving the Princeſs with her Parents; he took his way through *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, and *Perpignan*. There he received the King of *France* his Paſs, with which he Travelled to *Lions*, where that King then was, with the Cardinal of *Roan* the Pope's Legate. But this was about the End of this year and the Beginning of the next. Let us return to the War of *Naples*.

Archduke returns to *Flanders.*

War betwixt the *French* and *Spaniards* at *Naples.*

Now the War began to ſpread through all the Kingdom of *Naples*, but the great ſtreſs of it fell upon *Apulia* and *Calabria*. There the Princes of *Salerno*, *Biſignano* and *Roſano*, and the Earl of *Melito*, ſtood ſtrongly for the *French*. In this Province they reſolved to apply their main Force. The Sieur *de Alegre* was left in *Capitanata* with 300 Lances. The Sieur *de la Paliſſe* at *Bari* with 300 Horſe and 1000 Foot; in *Baſilicata*, *Luis de Arſi*, with 400 Lances and ſome Foot. The Duke of *Nemour*'s Deſign was to go to *Calabria* with 200 Horſe and 1000 Foot, and that the Lord of *Aubigni* ſhould ſtay at *Eſpinacola*, 24 miles from *Barleta*, with all the reſt of the Army. The Lord of *Aubigni* preſſed to be ſent to *Calabria*, becauſe he aſpired to the Dukedom of *Terra Nova*, granted to the Great Captain by the Catholick King. To end this Diſpute they agreed to march both towards *Calabria*. However the Lord of *Aubigni* went firſt to *Bari* with 150 Horſe and 1000 Foot. The Duke of *Nemours* having given out he marched for *Calabria*, turned ſhort upon *Taranto*. By the way he took *Matera* and *Caſtellaneta*, and defeated the Earl of *Matera* and Biſhop of *Mazara*, whom he found at *Matera* with ſome Forces. This done he ſate down before *Taranto*, hoping to have found the Duke of *Calabria* there, but he was gone to *Sicily* nine days before. Some *Spaniſh* Troops made ſuch a furious Sally out of *Taranto*, that they forced the Enemy to remove their Camp to a ſtrong Houſe 22 Miles from the City, deſigning to return into the Territory of *Bari*, there to join the Sieur *d'Aubigni*, and make themſelves Maſters of *Bitonto*, or elſe march into *Calabria*. It hapned that the *French* who lay in *Baſilicata*, and were the Strength of the Army, ſent a Trumpeter to *Barleta*, directed to D. *James de Mendoça*, to Challenge Eleven *Spaniards* to Fight a like number of them the day following. The place appointed was between *Barleta* and *Veſeli*. The Condition of the Challenge was, That thoſe who were overcome ſhould remain

main Prisoners to the Victors. The Commander, tho the time was short, accepted of the Challenge. Eleven were chosen, and among them the famous *James Garcia de Paredes*, who did singular good Service in this War, coming over about the beginning of it as Colonel of 600 Men. Next day in the morning they made themselves ready, and the great Captain before many Gentlemen encouraged them, affirming they could not return unless it were Victorious. They all promised to lose their Lives rather than forfeit the least Point of their Honour. With them went four Trumpets and two Pages. They entred the Lists an hour before their Adversaries. The Fight was obstinate, the Event that one of the *French* was killed, another taken, and Nine wounded, the like number of Horses killed. Of the *Spaniards* One was taken, Two wounded, and Three Horses killed. The Dispute lasted till Night, and the *Spaniards* could not overcome the *French* who were a-foot, because they maintained themselves amidst the dead Horses. Thus tho the *French* sustained most loss, neither Party could be said to be Victorious. This much offended the great Captain, who would not have had the *Spaniards* quit the Field till they had vanquished the *French*. At the same time the King of *France* to forward the War in *Naples*, resolved to go himself into *Italy*; but stayed in *Lombardy*. This was also the Design of the Catholick King when he went to *Zaragoça*, considering what great things had been done by his Ancestors in *Sicily*, *Sardinia* and *Naples*, which had never been performed by their Generals. However, he resolved to take Advice of the Nobility, who all except one Bishop disswaded his exposing himself. The Great Captain by Letter seconded them, and gave mighty Assurances of speedy Success, a thing not approved of by great Generals, who ought rather always to be dubious, never undervaluing the Forces of the Enemy, or confiding so much in their own Strength. The Rumour of Warlike preparations at that time on the Frontiers of *France*, would not permit the King to absent himself.

A notable combat of Eleven on each side.

Whilst the Archduke was sworn Prince of *Zaragoça*, the *Spaniards* went down the wind apace in *Calabria*. The Viceroy hasted to *Messina*, and gathered all the Foreigners he could to Succour his Party. From *Rome* D. *Hugo* and D. *John de Cardona* Brother to the Count *de Golisano*, quitting the Posts they had under Duke *Valentin*, at the perswasion of the *Spanish* Ambassador carried 240 chosen Men to that City. As soon as they came to *Messina*, gathering what other Forces they could, they passed the Streight at such time as the Earl of *Melito* Brother to the Prince of *Bisignano*, having taken the Town of *Terranova*, had much distressed the Castle. D. *Hugo* marched thither, and having defeated the Earl, raised the Siege, and the Princes of *Salerno* and *Bisignano* who lay before *Cosenza*, were forced to quit that Enterprize, and came down to the Plain of *Terranova*, to endeavour to make up that loss. This Fight hapned 4 days before *Emanuel de Benavides* arrived at *Messina* with the Forces he brought in 15 Ships. Among the other Commanders, there came with him *Antony de Leyva*, a Man hereafter famous for Valour and Conduct. They passed over with the greatest speed they could to join D. *Hugo* and the rest. The Princes being retired to *Melito*, sent the Earl with 700 *Swiss* and some Horse, and People of the Country to besiege *Cosenza*. He marched to *Mota de Culambra*, 3 Miles from *Rosana*, where lay most of the *Spaniards*, who were upon them by break of day, and the Town being open, entred it, killing some of the Enemy, others fled, and others with the Earl retired to the Castle. News being brought that the Lord of *Aubigni* with all his Forces was marching to the relief of the Earl, the *Spaniards* drew back to *Rosana*. At the same time *Fabricius de Gesualdo*, Son to the Earl of *Conça*, and Son in Law to the Prince of *Melfi*, who Commanded on the Frontiers about *Taranto*, went out to Ravage the Territory of that City. *Luis de Herrera* and *Peter Navarro*, Captains of the Garrison of *Taranto*, lay in wait for the Enemy in a Pass, where they killed or took them all, only 3 escaping. *Fabricius* himself was made Prisoner. In the other parts of *Apulia* the War was hotly prosecuted, both Parties striving to receive the Duties of Cattle, which is one of the best Branches of the Revenue. It would be too tedious to relate all particulars, but the poor Country People suffered extreamly, both *French* and *Spaniards* driving their Cattle. To put a stop to this Mischief, the Duke of *Nemours* resolved to march with all his Forces, and break down a Bridge that was over the River *Ofanto*, 4 Miles distant from *Barleta*, thinking thus to prevent the Enemies Parties from passing over, especially when that River swells with the Rains. The Lord of *Aubigni*, as soon as he had entred *Calabria*, marched towards the Enemy that was in *Terranova*. The Town was weak and ill provided, therefore they agreed to quit it, and pass over the Mountain to *Retromarina*. The *French* having taken the Passes, put to flight all the *Spanish* Infantry, and took about 50 Horse of the Troops of *Antony de Leyva*, who fought with much Bravery. Yet the greatest number fled to *Girache* and other strong Holds. This Defeat gained the Lord of *Aubigni* such Reputation, that most of *Calabria* submitted to him. Four days after the Duke of *Nemours* came with his Army to the Bridge of *Ofanto*, and with his Cannon beat down the middle Arch, and a Tower which he had half ruined when he was there before. The Great Captain hearing of his Approach, sent for the Forces that were at *Andri*, and then followed the Enemy, but they marched off the same way they came. The Great Captain sent a Trumpet to stay the Duke, who answered, that when *Gonzalo Fernandez* would come as near *Canoza*, as he had been to *Barleta*, he engaged his Word to come out and Fight him. At this time the Duke of *Calabria* came to *Madrid*, and tho' a Prisoner, was entertained like the Son of a King. On the first day

Several losses of the *French*.

Marquess *del Gasto* comes over to the *Spaniards*.

of

1503. of *January* 1503, Duke *Valentin* took *Senagalla*. He alſo made Priſoners, *Francis Urſino*, Duke of *Gravena*, *Paul Urſino*, *Vitellocio* and *Oliveroto*, who came to him upon a ſafe Conduct. The Pope alſo apprehended Cardinal *Urſino*, their intent being totally to ruin the Family of the *Urſini*, as they had already the *Coloneſes*; tho' but a little before they had made a ſtrict Alliance with them. Soon after that Duke took *Peroſa*, and *Civita Caſtelli*, and aimed at the Republicks of *Siena*, *Luca* and *Piſa*, but durſt not attempt them for fear of the King of *France*, under whoſe Protection they were, which gave him an Opportunity of ſending Forces to *Naples* in the ſame manner as if they had marched through his own Territories. For all this, the War betwixt *Florence* and *Piſa* continued, and the *Piſans* had thoughts of putting themſelves under the Protection of the Catholick King. The King would not then admit them, and when he would, it was too late. Two Couſins, *Alonſo* and *Francis de Albuquerque* with each of them 3 Ships ſailed from *Portugal*, for *India*.

CHAP. VIII.

Great Booty taken by the Spaniards, *as alſo the Sieur* de la Paliſſe; *A Combat betwixt* 13 French, *and as many* Italians; *Several loſſes of the* French; *The Marqueſs* del Gaſto *comes over to the* Spaniards.

Great booty taken by the *Spaniards.*

THE Great Captain who lay with his Forces at *Barleta*, was much perplexed, being reſolved not to take the Field till the Germans, and Forces he Expected from *Spain* had joined him, but at the ſame time want of Proviſions obliged him to march towards the Enemy, who lay at *Monorbino*, *Canoſa*, and *Cirinola*. On the 15th of *January* he marched out of *Barleta*, ſending before the Commendary *Mendoza* with 300 light Horſe to drive the Country as far as *Labelo*, which was 25 Miles diſtant thence, and was plentiful of Cattle. He Halted Four Miles from *Monorbino*, to Face the *French*, if they ſhould come out of the Town. Our advanced Party drove above 40000 Sheep. 200 Men at Arms and as many Archers came out of *Cirinola*, thinking to join a like number that lay at *Canoſa*, and then recover the Booty from our Men, who endeavouring to cut them off, did it ſo diſorderly, that they got into *Canoza*, tho' with ſome loſs. The Duke of *Nemours* ſtirred not, ſo that our Men had leiſure to carry off the Prey. Four days after, Intelligence being given, that the Sieur *de la Paliſſe* was marching with 500 Horſe to Ravage the Territory of *Barleta*; the Great Captain and D. *James de Mendoça* poſſeſſed themſelves of Two Paſſes, through which the Enemy muſt of neceſſity make their way. The Sieur *de la Paliſſe* felt with his Horſe, at firſt ſetting out, which was the cauſe he went not himſelf, but ſent one *la Motte* his Lieutenant, with 70 Men at Arms and Archers. They fell into the Ambuſh, and were all killed or taken; only Two eſcaping. Among the reſt *La Motte* was taken by D. *James de Mendoza*. This *La Motte* in his diſcourſe reflected upon the *Italians* in general, *Yñigo Lopez de Ayala* ſtood up for them. It came to that, that the *Frenchman* offered to be one of Ten *Frenchmen* who ſhould Fight the like number of *Italians*, which they acepted, and having obtained leave of the Great Captain, it was agreed they ſhould Combat 13 of a ſide, between *Andria* and *Quarata*. On the 13th of *February* they met, the Great Captain having drawn out his Forces near *Andria*, that no wrong ſhould be offered his Men. The Wind was high, which the *French* would have had parted by the Judges, but could not agree about it. They met with their Lances, and tho' moſt of the *French* loſt theirs by reaſon of the Wind, yet no Horſe was killed, or Man diſmounted. Falling to their Swords, the *Italians* had ſo much the better, that they killed one of the *French*, and returned at Night to *Barleta*, with the other 12 Priſoners. Only one *Italian* was ſlightly wounded. The Great Captain to honour them, made them Sup with him that Night. At the ſame time *Luis Herrera* and *Peter Navarro* marching out of *Taranto*, took *Caſtellaneta*, and ſeveral other Places in that Neighbourhood, but there was another Enterprize, much more conſiderable to be attempted. The Sieur *de la Paliſſe* who called himſelf Viceroy of *Abruzzo*, and the Duke of *Savoy's* Lieutenant Quartered in a Town called *Rubo*, 18 Miles from *Barleta*, with them were about 500 Men at Arms, and Archers. The Great Captain deſigning to fall upon them, was informed that the Duke *de Nemours* was gone to recover *Caſtellaneta*, leaving the Strength of the *French* Army with the Prince of *Melfi* at *Canoſa*, and that 150 Men more were gone to *Rubo* to ſecure that Place. Upon this Intelligence, the Great Captain ſet out on the 22th of *February* at Night, with 1000 Horſe, 300 Foot, and ſome pieces of Cannon, and appeared before the Town at break of day. The Soldiers without ſtaying till a Breach was made, aſſaulted the Town, but were repulſed. A good part of the Wall being beaten down they attackt the Breach, and tho' well defended, forced their way, killing 200 of the *French*, and wounding others. The Sieur *de la Paliſſe* endeavouring to eſcape, was wounded in the Head and taken. The Duke of *Savoy's* Lieutenat retired to the Caſtle, thinking to hold out till Relieved, but ſeeing the Cannon Planted, ſurrendred upon diſcretion. Many other Perſons of Note were taken. Few of the Victors were killed. D. *James de Mendoça* was wounded in the Head with a Stone. Our Men immediately retired with the Booty, leſt the *French* Army which lay not far off, ſhould come upon them, for

Combat betwixt 13 *French* and as many *Italians*

the

the Duke of *Nemours* understanding the design of the Great Captain, was come back without taking *Castellaneta* to join the Prince of *Melfi*, and relieve *Rubo*. He came too late, and from this time forward the Affairs of the *French* began to decline. One *Pere Jean* a *Provençal* and Knight of *Malta*, who with 4 Gallies and 2 other Vessels, hindred the resort of Provisions, and took several of our Ships, was now utterly destroyed. *Lezcano* who Commanded 4 of our Gallies, having taken 500 Soldiers aboard, went in search of *Pere Jean* towards *Brindez*, he, tho' Stronger in Vessels would not venture to Fight, but put into *Otranto*, hoping to be Protected by the *Venetians*. *Lescano* nevertheless took a Ship and caravel that lay without the Port, which so terrified *Perejean* that without offering to make any defence, by Night he landed his Men with what else he could, and sunk the Gallies with the Cannon, that our Men might make no advantage of them. *Villamarin* the Admiral, lay with some Gallies at *Messina* to guard that Coast, and expected the coming of *Portocarrero*. The great Captain would have had him come to some Part of *Apulia*, lest he should stay in *Calabria*, as *Emanuel de Benavides* had done contrary to his Orders. He, and *Luis de Herrera*, *Peter Navarro*, and *Lescano* (who having disarmed the Enemy, landed his 500 Soldiers) as also the Bishop of *Mazara*, who was at *Galipoli*, were all ordered to march with their Forces to *Barleta*, that being thus re-inforced, they might give the Enemy Battle, and at once put an end to the War.

The Duke of *Nemours* at *Canosa*, was also busie recruiting his Forces, having lost many Men in several Rancounters. At S. *John Redondo*, Captain *Arriaran* who lay at *Manfredonia*, put to the Sword 200 *French*. *Luis Herrera* and *Peter Navarro* having taken a Pass near *Grutallas*, killed 200 and took 50. Afterwards these Two; with *Lescano*, betwixt *Conversano* and *Casamaxima* defeated and made Prisoner, the Marquess of *Bitonto*, who was marching to join the Duke of *Nemours* with 500 Horse and Foot. Captain *Oliva* routed another Company of *French*, and killed 300 of them. D. *James de Mendoça* fell upon 50 Horse, and 70 Foot, who came from *Viseli* to cut off the *Spanish* foraging Party. The Horse fled to *Viseli*, the Foot to a Tower, where they were all put to the Sword. These and the like losses, moved the Duke of *Nemours* to Order the Lord of *Aubigni*, and the Princes of *Salerno* and *Bisignano* to leave *Calabria* in the best Order they could, and join him in order to give the Enemy Battle. They obeyed not presently, and gave their reasons for so doing. Both Parties were streightned for Provisions, but neither durst quit their Quarters for fear the Country should Revolt. A *Venetian* Ship laden with Corn, coming to *Trana*, was seized by the *Spaniards*, and 5 others came from *Sicily*, which with the Cattle they took, maintained them for some time. The Great Captain held intelligence with the Cities of *Abruzzo*, and particularly with *Aquila*. On the other side, *Capua*, *Castelamar*, *Aversa*, and *Salerno*, offered to submit to him. It was agreed that as soon as he took the Field they should declare for *Spain*. He came to Agreement with the Earl of *Muro*, tho' he was the first that declared for the *French* in *Basilicata*. The Prince of *Salerno* offered to come over to him, and Marry his Daughter, but there was no Trust to be reposed in him, or the Prince of *Melfi*, who was also for compounding. D. *Iniго Davalos* declared for the Catholick King, and brought under his subjection the Island *Ischia*, where he then was. This Gentleman was of *Spanish* Extraction, as descended from D. *Ruy Lopez Davalos* the Constable, of whom much was said in its Place. He was Marquess *del Gasto*, and had agreed with the Great Captain that all his Estate should be restored to him, and over and above, the Island *Prochita* was of new added to it, and the Command of 100 Lances, and 200 light Horse given him. To his Nephew was granted the Marquisate of *Pescara*, and Office of High Chamberlain. Besides, in case the *Spaniards* should be beaten out of *Naples*, they were promised Estates in *Spain*. Much time was spent in agreeing upon these Articles, which was the reason the Marquess did not declare sooner, he being naturally well affected to *Spain*, and an Enemy to the *French*. D. *Alonso* the famous Marquess of *Pescara*, was Son to this Marquess, and Inherited that Title of his Cousin *Ferdinand*, who died without Issue. The Marquess declared for *Spain* in *Ischia* upon *Easter-day*. About the same time the Commendary *Aguilera* landed at *Cotron* 300 Men, sent by the *Spanish* Ambassador at *Rome*. The Commendary *Gomez de Solis* relieved the Castle of *Cosenza*, and entred the City by force, driving out the Earl of *Melito*, who was in it with Four times his Number. A dispute arose betwixt the *French* and *Spaniards* about the Prisoners taken at *Rubo*. It was agreed that Horsemen taken Prisoners, should lose their Horse and Arms, and be Ransomed for a Quarters pay. The *French* had taken *Theodorus Bolala* Captain of the *Albaneses*, *James de Vera* who had the Command of the Artillery, and *Escalada* a *Spanish* Captain of Foot with about 30 others. They released all, as had been agreed, except those Three, pleading that being Officers, they were not within the benefit of the Cartel. Yet now they would have all the Prisoners taken at *Rubo* Ransomed like private Men, without considering that many of them were Gentlemen and Commanders. The Great Captain was informed that according to the Custom of *Naples*, in relation to the Cartel for Horsemen to be Ransomed for their Quarters pay, it did not extend to such as were taken in pitched Battle, or a Town taken by Storm. All the old Soldiers being of this Opinion, he answered the *French* accordingly, and the Prisoners were reserved to Ransom themselves according to their abilities.

Several losses of the *French*.

Marquess *del Gasto* comes over to the *Spaniards*.

or as they could agree with those that took them. But the main design was to detain them that they might not be serviceable to the Duke of *Nemours* in the Battle, which as things then stood, it was believed must soon be fought.

CHAP. IX.

The Peace Concluded by the Archduke with France; *It takes no effect*; *Succours from* Spain *arrive at* Naples; *The Lord* Aubigni *defeated and taken.*

Archduke concludes Peace betwixt *Spain* and *France*.

AT such time as the Archduke was departing from *Madrid*, he pressed the King his Father in-Law to let him understand his ultimate Resolution as to a Peace with *France*, and give him Commission to Treat in case that King could be brought to any reasonable Terms. At first the Catholick King would not consent, suspecting the Archduke and his followers to be too well affected to the *French*, and fearing to discourage his Friends in *Italy*, if they heard he was upon Treating with *France*. Nevertheless such Instance was made by the Archduke, that he gave him a Commission with a very limited Instruction, which he promised not to exceed, and afterwards by F. *Bernard Boil*, Abbot of S. *Michael de la Cuxa*, sent him new Instructions and a larger Commission, yet so that he should let no body know he carried that Commission, but the Archduke; who should swear not to reveal it; and if he followed not the Instruction, he should not give him the Commission till farther Orders. The Archduke came to *Lions* at such time as the War was carried on in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, as has been said, and the Princess at *Alcalà de Henares* was delivered of a Son called *Ferdinand*; being Baptized by the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and the Duke of *Najara* and Marquess of *Villena* being Godfathers. At *Lions* was the King, the Pope's Legate, and the Cardinal of *Roan*. They began to Treat, but not according to the Instructions. The Abbot put the Archduke in mind they ought to proceed no farther without acquainting the King. He was not allowed to send an Express, but on the contrary was put to such a Nonplus, being in the power of the *French*, and his own People advising him not to regard the Instructions, that he consented to what they pleased. It was believed the *French* had bribed his followers. The substance of the Agreement was, that one of these Two Methods should be taken, either the Catholick King should resign up his Part to his Grandson Prince *Charles*, and the King of *France* his, to his Daughter *Claudia*, these Two young Princes being Contracted, and that till such time as they were Married, the Catholick Kings Part should be put into the Hands of the Archduke, and the other to remain in the power of the *French*. Or else that both *French* and *Spaniards* should possess each their own Part, and *Capitanata* about which was the strife, should be delivered in Trust to a Third Person. These Conditions were extravagant, for by the first, the *Spaniards* were to lose what they held, and the *French* were left in possession, and the latter left the whole Dispute still undecided. Mean while the Catholick King returned to *Zaragoça*, to break up the Cortes that Sate still. They agreed to furnish 200 Men at Arms, and 300 light Horse, at their own charge for Three Years, both the Men and Officers to be Natives of the Kingdom. These Men were soon raised, and ordered to march to *Russillon*, to oppose the *French* if they should attempt any thing on that side, because the Marschal of *Britany*, Captain General of *France*, the Sieur *de Dunois* and the Grand *Escuyer* were marching with Forces towards *Carcassonne*. Hereupon the King ordered his Forces to draw near to *Figueras*, and D. *Sanch de Castilla* General of *Russillon* put all Places there in a Posture of Defence. The King intending to be near the Frontiers, came to *Poblete*, where he had Intelligence from the Abbot *Boil*, how the Archduke was pressed to come to Agreement, contrary to his Instructions. Orders were sent him by the King how to proceed. All this availed nothing, for the Peace was Proclaimed; and the Archduke sent *John Edin* his Harbinger, and the King of *France Edward Bollotte* of his Bedchamber, to give notice of it to the Great Captain and Duke of *Nemours*, that all Hostilities might Cease. This done the Archduke departed towards *Savoy* to see his Sister the Lady *Margaret*, with whom and the Duke of *Savoy* he stayed the *Easter-Holidays*. *John Edin* and *Edward Bollotte* speeded on their Journey through *Rome*, giving out the Peace was concluded. They came to *Barleta* at such time as both Parties were preparing to come to a Battle, particularly the Great Captain, after 2500 *Germans* whom he had long expected, came down the Gulph of *Venice*, and joined him. *John Edin* gave him the Archduke's Letter, requiring him to cease from any farther Acts of Hostility, but he was already advertized by the King, of the Archdukes going into *France*, and Commanded not to obey any Order of his, unless Confirmed by his Majesty. Therefore he answered, those Orders could not be regarded till the King were acquainted with them, and that Policy should not avail the *French*, for he knew his Duty, and would himself carry the Answer to the Duke of *Nemours*. He was as good as his Word. The Catholick King would not agree to this Peace, but to satisfie the World, proposed the restoring of King *Frederick*. The King of *France* would not hear the Ambassador sent to this effect, but turned him away with disgrace; being offended the Peace lately agreed upon, was rejected.

The peace takes no effect.

Luis

Luis Portocarrero ſailed from *Cartagena*, with the Fleet there provided for him, about the middle of *February*. He had a troubleſome Voyage, being in two Storms; however, he arrived ſafe with the whole Fleet at *Meçina* in 20 days; but the Men and Horſes ſuffered very much. It being conſulted where were beſt to land, ſome were for ſailing to *Apulia*, in purſuance to the Orders of the Great Captain; but *Portocarrero* thinking it too far to go by Sea, went over to *Rijoles* to make War in *Calabria*, as had been directed in *Spain*. The Lord of *Aubigni*, after he had defeated *Emanuel de Benavides* and D. *Hugh de Cardona*, lay at *Mota Bubalina*, in hopes to ſtarve *Girachi*, which was but 3 Leagues off, whither moſt of the *Spaniards* fled after the Rout. The Prince of *Baſignano* was gone home, and the Prince of *Salerno* and Earl of *Mileto* to *Naples*. *Portocarrero* reſolving to take the Field, muſtered his Forces at *Rijoles*, and there fell ſick of a Fever. Before his death he underſtood that ſome Officers of Note were poſſeſſed of *Terranova*, which the *French* abandoned upon the News of the arrival of the *Spaniſh* Fleet. He was alſo informed, That the Lord of *Aubigni* hearing of his Sickneſs, had beſieged them, and that they were diſtreſſed, that being a Place of no Strength. Hereupon *Portocarrero* appointed *D. Ferdinand d'Andrada* his Lieutenant, ordering him to march with all the Forces to the Relief of the Beſieged, and at the ſame time the Admiral *Villamarin* to come with the Galleys before *Joya*, to make the *French* believe there came Relief both by Sea and Land. The *Spaniards* made haſte, being informed the Beſieged ſuffered much for want of Proviſions. They being come to *Semenara*, the Lord of *Aubigni* removed from *Burgo de Terranova* to *Caſales*. *D. Ferdinand* ſatisfied he had relieved the Beſieged, ſtayed at *Semenera*. Thither came to him *Emanuel de Benavides*, *Antony de Leiva*, *Gonçalo Davalos*, *D. Hugo*, and *D. John de Cardona*, with their reſpective Companies, with which he formed a Body ſtrong enough to rout the Enemy in their Retreat to *Melito*. This was the Opinion of *D. Hugo*; but *D. Ferdinand* excuſed himſelf, ſaying, he had poſitive Orders not to hazard a Battel. In fine, *Portocarrero* died, and his Body was buried at *Meçina*. Hereupon ſome Diſpute aroſe among the Chief Officers about the Supream Command. They referred themſelves to the Viceroy of *Sicily*, who gave it for D. *Ferdinand d'Andrada*. *D. Hugo* and *D. John de Cardona* were offended that a younger Soldier ſhould be put over their Heads; yet they ſubmitted. Both ſides were eager to fight, and the Lord of *Aubigni* ſent a Trumpet to offer Battel; but the *Spaniſh* Commander refuſed upon account of his Orders. This encouraged the Enemy, as alſo that they underſtood our Soldiers were diſſatisfied for want of their Pay. Therefore the Lord *Aubigni* marched his Forces out of *Roſano* and *Joya*, and came in ſight of *Semenera*. He paſſed the River, and entred the Plain. Not long before, the Soldiers of *Galicia* had mutinied for their Pay, and there was danger ſome Diſaſter might happen. The Viceroy of *Sicily* ſending ſome Money, and the Officers ſelling their Plate and Jewels, ſoon appeaſed them. The *French* were 300 Men at Arms, 600 Light-Horſe, 1500 ſtanding Foot, and above 3000 of the Country-People. The *Spaniards* marched out of *Semenera* in good Order, being about 800 Horſe and 4000 Foot. The Lord of *Aubigni* retired to *Joya*, not daring to ſtand a Battel. Our Men followed, deſigning to attack the Town. After ſome Actions of leſſer Note, on the 21ſt of *April* both Parties drew out as it were by Conſent, and advanced towards one another by Sound of Drums and Trumpets. Each ſtrove to take the advantage of the Sun; To this effect the *Spaniards* paſſed the River ſomewhat higher; the *French* imagining they drew off, charged diſorderly, having fired their Cannon at random, which did no hurt nor diſcompoſed the *Spaniards*, who had placed the Foot on the Left, the Light-Horſe on the Right, and the Men at Arms in the Centre. Our Horſe charged the Enemy with ſuch Force, that moſt of them were diſmounted; whereupon the Foot who followed, fled without ſtriking ſtroke. The *Spaniards* purſued them to the Gates of *Joya*, whither moſt of them fled. Moſt of the *French* Commanders were taken, and *Horatius* and *Alonſo de Sanſeverino*, the Brother and Couſin to the Prince *de Biſignano*, ſurrendered themſelves and the Town of *Joya*. The Lord of *Aubigni* was taken at *Roça d'Angito*, whither he fled. This Victory, one of the Famouſeſt during that War, was the cauſe that all *Calabria* ſubmitted.

Succours from *Spain* land in *Naples*.

Lord of *Aubigni* defeated and taken.

CHAP. X.

The Battel of Cirinola, *and great Overthrow of the* French; *Almoſt all the Kingdom of* Naples *ſubdued by the Great Captain; His Reception into that Noble City.*

THE Great Captain was reduced to ſuch Want, that he had but 3 Days Proviſion, and no way to get any; beſides, he feared the Neighbouring Towns that were all in the ſame Condition, would revolt: Therefore he reſolved to march towards the Enemy, and firſt to *Cirinola*, a weak Town, but had a good Garriſon in the Caſtle, and all the Enemy's Army lay within 6 Miles of it, which muſt oblige them to come to a Battel. Before he ſet out, he gave every Man at Arms two Ducats, and half a one to each Foot-Soldier. The Soldiers were forward enough, and not preſſing for their Pay. The firſt day paſſing below the famous Town of *Gannas*, on the Banks of the River *Ofanto*, they encamped 3 Miles from the

The Battel of *Cirinola*.

French. Next day they continued their March towards *Cirinola*; always in good Order, becauſe the Enemy was ſo near. *Fabricius Colona* and *Luis de Herrera* led the advanced Body, conſiſting of above 1000 Light-Horſe. *D. James de Mendoça* led the Van, in which were 2000 *Spaniſh* Foot. The Great Captain kept in the Rear with ſome Men at Arms and Light-Horſe, and the *Germans*, to receive the Enemy if they ſhould follow him. The Country was dry, the Day hot, and the March long, which ſo fatigued the Men, that ſome Men at Arms and Foot died for Thirſt. This being known to the *French*, they agreed to lay hold of ſo good an Opportunity and March out of their Strength to give them Battel. Their Force was 500 Men at Arms, 2000 Light-Horſe, and 4000 *Swiſs* and *Gaſcons*, embattelled after this manner: In the Van was the Prince of *Salerno*, with 200 Men at Arms, and 2000 Foot. In the Rear the Prince of *Melfi*, with one Troop of Men at Arms, 1000 of the Country-People, and ſome *Gaſcons*. The Duke of *Nemours* himſelf Commanded the reſt of the Army, which made the Main Body. The *Spaniſh* Foot were beſt, if they had not been ſo fatigued; but the Enemy had the Advantage in Horſe. In this manner the *French* marched to attack our Rear. It ſeemed impoſſible for the *Spaniards* to reach *Cirinola*, where they had fortified their Camp, without loſing their Baggage and many of the Foot, who lay about the Fields, overcome with Thirſt and Wearineſs. This nothing dismayed the Great Captain, who cauſed the Horſe to take up behind them ſuch of the Foot as were moſt faint, he himſelf doing the ſame, and carrying Drink to thoſe that wanted moſt. In this manner they reached their Camp without any loſs two Hours before Sunſet. At this time the Enemy's Horſe appeared, and the *Spaniards* ſoon drew up within their Trenches. Fear often is more Powerful than Wearineſs. The Great Captain went about encouraging his Men, and then the Fight began. It being ſo late, the Duke of *Nemours* was willing to have deferred it till next day, but the Lord *d'Alegre* preſſed it ſhould not be delayed, believing the Victory was certain. On each ſide were 13 Pieces of Cannon: The *French* played theirs firſt, which did no execution; but ours being planted higher, made a great Slaughter. It was fired but once, becauſe an *Italian* thinking the *Spaniards* had fled, ſet fire to two Waggons of Powder. The Confuſion that followed was great, and the Flame ſpread ſo much, that all gave themſelves for loſt. Still the Great Captain had ſo much Preſence of Mind, that he ſaid with a chearful Countenance to thoſe about him, *A good Omen, my Friends; for theſe are Bonfires for the Victory we have already in our hands.* The Harm done by our Cannon moved the Duke of *Nemours* to join Battel immediately: He charged our Body with 800 Men at Arms. Before our Men was a Trench, which he had not obſerved, and obliged the *French* to wheel off, without breaking Lance to put themſelves again into a poſture. Then the *German* Muſqueteers firing upon that Squadron, made a great Slaughter. After the Men at Arms followed the Lord *Chandiou* with the *Swiſs* and *Gaſcons*: Theſe the *Spaniards* charged with ſuch Bravery, that they inſtantly broke them. The Princes of *Salerno* and *Melfi*, who were in the Rear advancing, were received by the Great Captain as became him. To conclude, the Enemy on all ſides fled, the *Spaniards* purſuing them to their Camp, which was 6 Miles off, and was taken at the ſame Heat, our Men finding their Supper ready, whereof they had need enough being ſo tired. The Booty found there was great. This famous Battel was fought upon the 28th of *April*. At the firſt Onſet was killed the Duke of *Nemours*, whoſe Body the Great Captain cauſed to be Honourably buried in the Church of *S. Francis* at *Barleta*. Beſides him died the Lord *Chandiou*, the Count *Morcon*, and moſt of the *Swiſs* Commanders. The Princes of *Salerno* and *Melfi*, and Marqueſs *de Lochito* were wounded. All their Cannon and moſt of their Colours were taken. The Slaughter had been much greater, but that Night coming on prevented it. The Victors having reſted that Night, next day *Cirinola* ſurrendered upon Diſcretion, as did 700 that had fled to the Caſtle. *Canoſa* alſo declared for *Spain*. None but the *Spaniards* ſignalized themſelves in this Battel, for the *Germans*, bating the Volley they poured in upon the Enemy, did nothing. Among others, they that gained moſt Honour were of the *Italians* the Duke of *Termes*, and of the *Spaniards D. James de Mendoça*, of whom the Great Captain ſaid, He had behaved himſelf as became the Grandſon of ſuch a Grandfather. Of the *French* it appeared 3700 were killed; of the *Spaniards* only 9, and never a Man of Note. True it is, many died by the way with Droughth, and 1500 could not be dragged from the Water they found in certain Wells, nor did any Service that Day; which rendred the Succeſs the more dubious, and conſequently the Victory the more glorious.

Almoſt all *Naples* ſubdued by the Great Captain.

After this great Defeat of the *French*, almoſt all the Kingdom ſubmitted to the *Spaniards*. The Great Captain was diligent in making his Advantage of the Victory, which was the more compleat, for that the Day following he received Letters giving him an account of the Overthrow of the *French*, and taking the Lord of *Aubigni* near *Semenara*. This Account was not brought ſooner, becauſe *D. Ferdinand de Andrada* having ſucceeded *Luis Portocarrero* in the Command, did not think himſelf ſubordinate to the Great Captain, which he reſented, and asked Leave to return to *Spain*. The Catholick King ordered *Ferdinand* to ceaſe from that Pretenſion, and the Great Captain to give him a Company of Men at Arms. The News of theſe Two Victories, and ſending of ſeveral Barons home to their Eſtates, ſoon cauſed moſt of *Capitanata* and *Baſilicata* to ſubmit, and

in

in the Principality many Towns and Barons declared for *Spain*. Thoſe who fled from the Battel, made their way to *Campania*, deſigning to fortifie themſelves in *Gaeta*, a City naturally impregnable, giving all the reſt for loſt. *Peter de Paz* purſued them with ſome Horſe, whoſe approach gave opportunity to *Capua* to declare for *Spain*; and ſome of the Citizens purſuing the *French*, killed about 50 Men at Arms before they could get into *Gaeta*. The Marqueſs of *Sochito*, tho' hurt in the Fight, went away with his Wife, and what he could carry to *Rome*, to his Unkle the Cardinal of *Siena*. Monſieur *d'Alegre* and the Prince of *Salerno* making their way towards *Naples* with 500 Horſe, loſt above 200 of them killed or taken by the Earl of *Montela*. *Luis d'Arſi* fortified himſelf at *Venoſa*, relying on the Strentgh of the Caſtle. The Great Captain encamped at *Leoneſa* near to *Melfi* and *Venoſa*. There the Prince of *Melfi* ſubmitted himſelf, upon condition he might be allowed to live in another of his Towns, till it were known whether the King of *Spain* would admit him into his Service upon the Terms before propoſed; but there was little Confidence to be repoſed in his Fidelity. *Fabritius Colona* and the Earls of *Populo* and *Montorio* were ſent to *Abruzzo* to reduce that Province entirely. *Villamarin* the Admiral was ordered immediately, with all the Force he could make, to ſail towards *Naples*, whither the Great Captain was marching with his Army by the way of *Benevento* and *Gaudelo*. From this laſt Place he ſent a Letter to the Citizens of *Naples*, promiſing them all manner of good Uſage, and deſiring them to prevent his Army doing any harm in their Territories. The Earl of *Matera* and the Syndics came out to Treat, and ſurrendered the City. At this time Monſieur *de Vunnes*, Son to the Lord *d'Albret*, hearing of the Defeat of the *French*, obtained Leave of Duke *Valentine* whom he ſerved, to go join the remains of the *French* Army in *Naples*, which he did with 200 Horſe and ſome Foot. Theſe being ſtrengthened by ſome Forces from *Apulia*, *Calabria*, and *Abruzzo*, formed ſome manner of Army, and encamped near *Garelliano*. For this Reaſon about 400 *Spaniſh* Horſe were put into *Capua* and *Seſſa*. The Great Captain keeping with him 1000 Men, which he thought enough to beſiege the Caſtles of *Naples*, ſent all the reſt of his Army towards the Enemy. The *Spaniſh* Soldiers, deſirous to be at *Naples* the Night before, demanded their Pay, which they ſaid the General had promiſed to give them at *Naples*. To prevent further Diſorder, he took the *Spaniſh* Foot with him, ſending the Men at Arms, Light-Horſe, and *Germans* to *Seſſa*, aſſuring them he would ſoon be with them. On the 16th of *May* he entred *Naples* with as great Pomp as if it had been the King himſelf. Before him marched the *Spaniſh* Foot. The Gentry came out to meet him, and the Multitude covered the Fields, admiring that General who had ſo often Overthrown his Enemies. He was conducted through the Streets richly hung, ſtrewed with Flowers, and full of ſweet Perfumes, in the ſame manner as when their Kings went to be Crowned. Nothing but Joy appeared; they that were moſt inclined to the *French*, expreſſed moſt Satisfaction to diſguiſe their own Faults. The City *Naples*, from whence the whole Kingdom takes its Name, is one of the faireſt, richeſt, and moſt Populous in all *Italy*. It is ſeated on the Coaſt of the *Mediterranean*, at the ſide of a Hill that riſes betwixt the Weſt and the North. The Streets are long and ſtrait, full of ſtately Buildings, becauſe the Nobility, who are very numerous, live there moſt of the Year, and vie amongſt themſelves in Erecting ſtately Houſes. The moſt Famous are thoſe of the Prince of *Salerno* and Duke of *Gravina*. They encline to live there by reaſon of the Temperature of the Air, the Fruitfulneſs of the Soil, and the beautiful Gardens that ſurround the City: So that there is ſcarce any City where ſo many Great Men reſide. It is divided into Five *Seſa's*, which are ſo many Council-Houſes, where the Nobility and Gentry of each Quarter meet, to conſult about the Affairs of the City. The Churches, Monaſteries, and Hoſpitals, are Numerous and Magnificent, particularly the Hoſpital *de la Annunciata*, which ſpends yearly above 50000 Ducats, gathered by the Charity of the People upon pious Uſes. The Walls are ſtrong, adorned with Towers and Four ſtrong Caſtles. Of theſe the Firſt is *Caſtelnovo*, large, and to appearance impregnable, ſeated on the Shoar near the Mole which makes the Harbour. The Second the Gate of *Capua*, on the North, formerly a famous Place of Strength, now the Place for holding the Courts of Judicature. The Third the *Caſtle del Ovo*, in the Sea on a ſmall Rock, but inacceſſible. The Fourth that of *Santelmo*, in the higheſt part of the City, commands it all, and is of late ſtrongly fortified. Two of theſe Forts, to wit, *Caſtelnovo* and *Caſtel del Ovo*, were now in the hands of the *French*. As ſoon as ever the Great Captain alighted, he went to give Orders for beſieging thoſe Caſtles *Caſtelnovo* was furiouſly battered, and they began to undermine it; but the Beſieged made a vigorous Defence. *Villamarin* with the Fleet came to an Anchor at *Noſtra Signora de Pie de Gruta*; ſeven days after, the Great Captain entred the City. On the laſt day of *May*, the Pope created Nine Cardinals, Five of them Natives of *Valencia*. On the 12th of *June*, after a vigorous Reſiſtance, *Caſtelnovo* was taken by Storm. *John Pelaez de Berrio*, Servant to the Great Captain, was the firſt that entred. The Captains *Peter Navarro*, an able Man at Mining, and *Nuno d'Ocampo*, ſignalized themſelves; the laſt had the Command of the Fort given him. Among other Priſoners taken there, was *Hugh Roger* Earl of *Pallas*, who had been above 40 Years in Rebellion againſt the Catho-

Reception of the Great Captain at *Naples*.

lick King and his Father King *John*. He was ſent to the Caſtle of *Xativa*, where he ended his Days. Some *French* and *Genoeſe* Ships came from *Gaeta* too late to relieve the Beſieged. The *French* Fleet, conſiſting of 6 Carracs, other Great Ships, and 5 Galleys, beſides ſmall Veſſels, came at laſt; and *Villamarin* being too weak to oppoſe them, retired to the Port of *Iſchia*, which being beſet by our Fleet, defended it ſelf ſo well, that ſmall harm was done to it. The Marqueſs *del Gaſto* took care to defend the Fleet and Iſland. The Great Captain could not ſtay to take the Caſtle *del Ovo*, but left that in charge to *Peter Navarro* and *Nuno d'Ocampo*. They in Boats covered with Hides approached to undermine the Rock on the ſide of *Picifalcon*. Our Batteries killed moſt of the Defendants, ſo that only 20 remaining, they ſurrendered, articling only for their Lives. At the ſame time *Fabricius Colona* with 800 Men ſent from *Rome*, took the City of *Aquila*, the Chief of *Abruzzo*, and all that Province ſubmitted. *Fracaſo de S. Severino*, and *Hierome Gallofo*, the Chief of the *French* Faction in that City, made their eſcape to the Lands of the Church.

The End of the 27th BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXVIII.

CHAP. I.

The Siege of Gaeta; *The Death of Pope* Alexander VI. Pius III. *Chosen. Practices of the* Spaniards. *The* French *Invade* Roussillon.

ON the 18th of *June* the Great Captain set forwards from *Naples* towards *S. German*, in order to oppose the *French*, who lay incamped on the other side the River *Garellano*, formerly called *Lyris*, and to reduce some Towns thereabouts that still held for the *French*. He passed through *Aversa* and *Capua*, those Cities desiring to see him, and express their Affection to *Spain*. Whilst he was thus stayed, *James Garzia de Paredes*, and *Christopher Zamudio*, advanced with 1500 Men to attack *S. German*. That City and its Castle soon surrendred, notwithstanding that *Peter de Medicis* lay with some *French* Forces near hand at *Montecasino*. He despairing of holding out there, went away, leaving 200 Men in the Monastery, who surrendred the Place. The Great Captain took *Roca Guillerma*, a strong Place, also *Targeto* upon the River *Garellano*, and other Places. *Castellon*, and *Mala*, which lie near *Gaeta*, submitted. This done, the Great Captain on the first of *July* incamped near the Suburb of *Gaeta*. That City is very strong, being for the most part encompassed with the Sea, only towards the Land is a narrow and uncouth way to it, and over the City *Mount Orlando* of difficult access, where the *French* had planted many Pieces of Cannon, so that there was no coming near to it. In the Place were 4500 Men, 1500 of them Horse. What was worst of all, they were Masters of the Sea, being much stronger than the *Spaniards*, and consequently there was no hindring the recourse of Provisions, or other Supplies to them, tho *Villamarin* came thither with his Galleys. The Great Captain caused his Cannon to be brought from *Naples* to batter the Mount, whence his Men were much annoyed, lying within Shot. Many of his Men were killed, and among them D. *Hugh de Cardona*, a Man of great Worth. The Besieged suffered for want of Provisions, but chiefly of Meal, not having wherewith to grind their Corn. On the 6th of *August* they received Supplies of Provisions and 1500 Men in two Carracs, 4 Galleons, and some Galleys, which carried the Marquess *de Saluzes*, who was to succeed the Duke of *Nemours* as Viceroy. The same day this Supply came to them, *Rabastein*, Colonel of the *Germans* that served in the *Spanish* Army, was killed by a Cannon Shot. This made the Great Captain draw back to *Castellon*. All this while nothing was done, for tho a Breach had been made in the Town Wall it could not be attacked, nor did the Besieged offer to Sally. But the day we retired 2500 Men attacked our *Germans* in the Rear, who drew them on to an open Ground far from the City, then 400 *Spaniards* charged them so furiously they were driven to the very Gates of *Gaeta* with the loss of 200, whom our Men returning stripped at their leasure. Whilst this was doing at *Gaeta*, both sides made great Preparations. The King of *France* sent the Lord *de la Trimouille* to the Relief of *Gaeta* with 600 *French* Lances and 8000 *Swiss*, besides 4000 *French* gone by Sea to *Leghorne*, *Telamon*, and *Porto Hercules*. The Rendezvous was at *Parma*. Thither repaired the Duke of *Ferrara*, the Marquess of *Mantua*, and other *Italian* Noblemen. *Trimouille* dying, the Marquess of *Mantua* was made General of that Army. On the other side the Catholick King sent 6 Galleys to *Naples*, with Men and Money, under the Command of D. *Raimund de Cardona*. Still the *Spanish* Fleet was inferior to the *French*, which consisted of 30 Sail of all sorts. The Great Captain laboured to bring the Family of the *Ursini* to the Service of the Catholick King, and at length prevailed, *Bartholomew de Albiano* coming into the Service as their Chief, and behaving himself afterwards with much bravery in the Wars of *Italy*. Money was offered the Emperor to induce him to invade *Lombardy*, and the Pope was also tampered with to declare for *Spain*, for at this time he stood Neuter, but the Treaty seemed to be well advanced if there were any Confidence to be reposed in Duke *Valentin*. Death prevented this taking effect, for the Pope was snatched away by Poison Duke *Valentin* had prepared for certain Cardinals in the Garden of Cardinal *Adrian Corneto*, where they Supped. The Servants mistaking the Bottles, gave the Pope, the Duke, and Cardinal *Adrian*, of the Poison. The Duke immediately took Antidotes, which with the strength of Youth carried it off, but the Pope and Cardinal being old, could not overcome the strength of the Potion. This was the end of Pope *Alexander*, who had scandalized the World. Many a-

St. German taken.

Gaeta besieged.

Practices of the Spaniards.

spired.

ſpired to ſucceed him, grounding their Pretentions on their Intereſt rather than their Learning or Piety. King *Frederick* had now an Interview with the King of *France* at *Macon*, and Propoſals were made for reſtoring him, but all to no purpoſe.

The *French* in *Rouſſillon.*

Great apprehenſions there were of a War in *Spain* by reaſon of the Forces that gathered about *Narbonne*. Hereupon the Catholick King went to *Zaragoça*, raiſed Men, and conſtituted D. *Frederick de Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*, General of *Ruſſillon*. Some were for perſwading the King to be before-hand with the Enemy, and invade *France*. The diſtruſt conceived againſt the King and Queen of *Navarre* daily increaſed, all that Family being of the *French* Intereſt, inſomuch that the Lord of *Vannes*, Brother to the King, ſerved under them at *Naples*, and his Father, the Lord *d'Albret*, was now made Governour of *Guienne*. Beſide the Lord of *Euſſe* intended to enter into the Valley of *Anſo*, which is part of *Aragon*, to attack the Caſtle of *Verdun*, and this could not be done without he were ſuffered to paſs through *Val de Roncal* belonging to *Navarre*. That King endeavoured to clear himſelf, and had to that purpoſe ſent his Daughter *Magdalen* to be bred under Queen *Elizabeth*, but this was now a ſmall tie, becauſe this ſame year was born to him a Son called *Henry*, who inherited that Crown. Upon this ſuſpicion Queen *Elizabeth* ordered the Conſtable of *Caſtile*, and Duke of *Najara*, with their own Forces, and 500 Horſe ſhe ſent, to draw near the Frontiers of that Kingdom, tho *John de Ribera* who commanded there before, was putting all things into the beſt poſture he could, no body doubting but the War would break out on that ſide. So it proved, for the King of *France* with all his Forces, which amounted to 20000 Men, tho the ſtrength of them conſiſted in 10000 Foot and 1000 Horſe, reſolv'd to invade *Rouſſillon*, believing he ſhould find no ſufficient Force there to oppoſe him. About the end of *Auguſt* the Mareſchal *de Ricux* having aſſembled all theſe Forces, incamped on the Borders of *Rouſſillon* at a Place called *Palma*. There they ſtayed ſome days, and then marched towards *Salſas*, the Foot over the Mountain, the Horſe through the Plain, leaving the Paſſes guarded leſt our Forces ſhould cut off their Proviſions that came from *France*. On the 16th of *September* they ſate down before *Salſas*. The Duke of *Alva* was then at *Perpignan* with 1000 Light Horſe, 500 Men at Arms, and 6000 Foot. Next day after he came D. *Sancho de Caſtilla*, who Commanded there before, threw himſelf into *Salſas*. Some of the Dukes Parties went out to view the Enemies Camp and allarm them, the Duke himſelf came out of *Perpignan*, and encamped at *Rabaltas*, above *Sallas* and the *French* Army. There was no coming at him there by reaſon of the ſtrength of the place, and he was ready to lay hold of any Advantage ſhould be offered, yet he offered Battle, which was too much boldneſs conſidering how much weaker he was than the Enemy, but he had much the advantage of the Ground. Whilſt the *French* lay before *Salſas*, the Cardinals at *Rome* were ſhut up in the Conclave to chooſe a new Pope. There were many Candidates. The Cardinal of *Roan* was ſtrongly ſupported by the *French*, and the Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajall* no leſs by the Great Captain. Yet neither of them, nor the Cardinal *Peter Julia de Robere*, nor he of *Naples* who alſo made Intereſt, carried it, tho they ſtayed the Election 35 days. The Cardinals agreed, that whoſoever was choſen Pope ſhould be obliged within two years to aſſemble a General Council, and that one ſhould be called every 3 years ever after to Reform all Abuſes. To this all the Cardinals Swore, and then by Plurality of Voices made choice of *Francis Picolomini* Cardinal of *Siena*, who had the Reputation of a Pious Man. He was Elected on the 22th of *September*, and took the Name of *Pius* III. in Honour of his Uncle by the Mothers ſide, Pope *Pius* II. His firſt Thoughts were to Reform the Church and State, which he declared before his Coronation, reſolving to call a General Council immediately. But Death ſnatching him away 26 days after his Election, put a ſtop to all his Virtuous Deſigns.

Pius III. Elected Pope.

CHAP. II.

The French *beſiege* Saulſes, *or as the* Spaniards *call it* Salſas; *The Siege raiſed*; *Nineteen Sail of Infidels deſtroyed*; *Pope* Pius III. *dies*; Julius II. *Choſen*; *The* French *Army marches through* Italy, *Two Defeats given them.*

Progreſs of the Siege of *Saulſes.*

AT *Salſas*, or as the *French* call it *Saulſes*, they battered the Caſtle ſo furiouſly, at the ſame time carrying on their Mines, that they overthrew a large ſpace of the great Tower and Bulwark that was not quite finiſhed. Thus the Ditch being filled up, they made their Approaches to the Wall. The Beſieged reſolved to quit the Bulwark, which when they ſaw covered with the Enemy, they blew up, and ſallying upon ſuch as had eſcaped that danger put them to the Sword, ſo that above 400 periſhed. Freſh Forces ſtill reſorting to the Duke of *Alva*, his Army was now increaſed to 400 Men at Arms, 1500 Horſe, and 10000 Foot. With this Power on the 13th of *October* he marched down, and ſtood till Sun-ſet before the *French* Camp. The Enemy would not leave their Works tho our Cannon played upon them, and did ſome Execution. At this time the Catholick King came to *Girona*, to gather the Forces that were coming from *Caſtile*, no fewer in number than thoſe at *Perpignan*, and better Armed. He gave out he would attack the *French* in their Works, if they refuſed to march out. A Fleet was alſo provided under the Command of *Eſtopinan* for the Coaſt of *Rouſſillon*,

but

but was not yet come. Whilst the King drew all his Forces to that part, 19 Sail of *Moors* took the opportunity to do some harm upon the Coasts of *Valencia* and *Granada*. *Martin Hernandez Galindo*, Admiral of the Coast of *Granada*, met them near *Cartagena*, where after a hot Dispute they were all burnt or sunk. This Joyful News being brought to the King, he set out from *Girona*, and came to *Perpignan* on the 19th of *October*. There understanding the Distress of the Besieged, he resolved that part of his Army should attack the *French* on the side next to *France*, and the rest on the opposite part. For the better effecting of it, he first assaulted and took a Wooden Fort the *French* had raised to secure the passage into *France*. The loss of that Fort, and approach of the King, so dismayed the Enemy, that they drew off their Artillery that night to the Road of *Narboune*, and the day following marched off, leaving part of their Baggage and Ammunition. At first they came down into the Plain, as if they had designed to fight, but immediately wheeled off towards *Narbonne*. The *Aragonian* and *Catalonian* Horse falling in upon their Rear, made them abandon some of their Artillery and Baggage, yet tho the King came up in Person, the Enemy having their Retreat near at hand got off. The King entring *France*, took *Leocata* and some other Places about it. On the 24th of *October* was born at *Lisbon* the Princess *Elizabeth*, afterwards Empress and Queen of *Spain*. Soon after came Ambassadors from *France*, by whom a Truce was concluded for 5 Months betwixt the two Kings, exclusive of *Naples*. Thus the War ceasing, the Marquess *de Denia* was left to Command on those Frontiers with 1000 Men at Arms, 2000 Light Horse, and 3000 Foot. *D. Dinas de Requesens* was made Governor of *Salsas*, and then the King returned to *Barcelona*. Thence he sent *Michael John Gralla*, and *Antony Augustin*, his Ambassadors into *France*, to endeavour to settle the Affairs of *Naples*, for which the Catholick King was in Care, because Supplies were going thither from *France*, but chiefly because upon the Death of Pope *Pius* III. the Cardinal of *S. Peter* had been Elected Pope on the first of *November* by the Name of *Julius* II. He was by Birth a *Genoese*, but in Affection a *Frenchman*, and it was feared lest he should embroil all *Italy*. Duke *Valentin* had influenced this Election. At this time the Archduke departed out of *Savoy* to see his Father, who advised him not to press the observation of the Peace he concluded with *France*. He also offered if the Catholick King would furnish him with Money, to make War in *Lombardy*, but the Catholick King reposing no great Confidence in him, time was delayed, and nothing concluded. It began now plainly to appear that the Princess *Joanna* was distracted, which much troubled her Parents. She pressed to be gone to her Husband, and her Mother put her off with good Words, because the Season was not proper. It came to that, that she offered to depart a-foot from *Mota de Medina*, where she was kept. No way was left to stop her, but taking up the Draw-bridge. She perceiving she could not get away, stayed at the Farriers, and there eat, and lay in a Kitchin, not regarding the Coldness of the Weather, and inconveniency of the place. Neither could D. *John de Fonseca*, Bishop of *Cordova*, who was with her, or the Archbishop of *Toledo*, who came on purpose, prevail with her to return to her Chamber, till the Queen came, who was sick at *Segovia*. To please her she ordered a Fleet to be Rigged at *Laredo*, to carry her as soon as the Weather would permit to *Flanders*, whither her Husband the Archduke was come, after his long stay in *France* and *Savoy*.

Nineteen Sail of Infidels destroyed.

Siege of *Salses* raised.

Julius II. Pope.

The *French* Army in *Italy* marched very slowly towards *Naples*. They marched through *Florence* and *Siena* without any let, under the Command of the Marquess of *Mantua*. The Lord *de la Trimouille* being sick followed after, but went no farther than *Rome*. That City would not admit the *French*, but suffered them to pass the River *Tiber* at the Bridge called *Molle*, which is two miles from thence. The Great Captain was in care how to continue the Siege of *Gaeta*, and oppose those Forces that came to relieve it. *Francis de Rojas*, the *Spanish* Ambassador at *Rome*, very opportunely supplied him with 2000 *Spanish*, *German*, and *Italian* Foot, he gathered in that City, and 100 Light Horse, and made up 200 *Germans* and 500 *Italians* to send after the others. D. *Hugo de Moncada*, who had been in the Service of Duke *Valentin*, led these Men. This Supply came very opportunely, because the Siege of *Salsas* hindred any Succours coming from *Spain*. As soon as the Great Captain understood the Enemy approached to the Borders of the Kingdom, he marched with all his Army from *Castellan* towards them. The first day he came to the River *Garellano*, and leaving *Peter de Paz* with a Party to secure a Pass there, advanced himself to *S. German*. Then the *French* Army lay at *Pontecorvo*, a Town of the Church only 6 miles off. It was reported they were 1000 Curassiers, 2000 Light Horse, and 9000 Foot, most of them *Italians*. They had 36 Pieces of Cannon, whereof 16 were large, the rest Field Pieces. *Peter Navarro* advanced with a Body to attack the Castle of *Montecassino*, which still held for the *French*. It was carried by main force, to the great shame of the *French*, who lay in sight, and durst not relieve it. It was given out the Duke of *Mantua* used to boast, he desired nothing more than to come to a Battle with that Rabble. The Great Captain encamped within a mile of him, and then sent to offer him Battle, since he was so desirous of it. He answered they would meet at *Garellano*, which River he would pass in despight of him. This River has its Springs in *Abruzzo*, and runs between *S. German* and the Lands of the Church in a narrow Channel, but so deep it is scarce fordable. There was no Bridge thereabouts but that of *Pontecorvo*. It has many great windings, and therefore tho *Gaeta* stands on the Bank next to *Rome*, the shortest way to Relieve it was by passing the River twice. The Lord of *Alegre* came from *Gaeta* to join the

French Army marches through *Italy*.

French

French Army with about 3000 Men. He preſſed for paſſing the River and fighting, not taking warning by the laſt Battle at *Cirinola*. They paſſed the River at the Ford of *Ceprano* about the middle of *October*. *Rocaſeca* was the firſt *Spaniſh* Town they came at after paſſing the River. *Chriſtopher Villalva*, *Pizarro*, and *Zamudio*, were there in Gariſon with 1200 Men. With theſe Troops they fell upon the Rear of the *French*, and cut off 300 of them. The *French* laid ſiege to the Town, but the Defendants ſallying killed above 200, and drove the reſt to their Works. Next day *Proſper Colona*, and *Peter Navarro*, reinforced the Town with 3000 Men, the Great Captain marching with all his Army to their Relief, but the Enemy fearing if any diſaſter befell them, to loſe their Cannon, and the Weather being very Rainy, repaſſed the River. Two days after they paſſed again, and incamped at *Aquino*, 6 miles from *S. German*, whither the Great Captain was returned. The great Rain hindred them coming to a Battle, and the *French* drew back to *Pancorvo*. The Great Captain to prevent their repaſſing the River, followed till beyond *Aquino*, and bid them Battle. They drew into an advantageous Poſt with their Cannon, and the *Spaniards* were forced to return to *S. German*. The *French* repaſſed the River *Garellano*. At the ſame time the *Urſini* agreed with the *Coloneſes* at *Rome* to come over to the Service of *Spain* by means of the *Spaniſh* and *Venetian* Ambaſſadors. For the *Venetians* were not fond of having ſuch a Powerful Neighbour as the King of *France*. The *Urſini* obliged themſelves to ſerve with 500 Men at Arms, for which they were to have a Penſion of 6000 Ducats. *Bartholomew de Albiano*, chief of the *Urſini*, who was in all the Service at *Garellano*, offered to ſerve with 3000 Horſe and Foot. *Fabricius Colona* took *Roca de Vandra* in ſight of the *French* Army, which marched down the River to a place 18 miles from *S. German*, and but 12 from *Gaeta*, where is a Bridge which they deſigned to paſs. *Peter de Paz*, left to guard that Paſs, with 1200 Foot and a few Horſe, 200 other Horſe having ſince joined him, made it good againſt the *French* Army 3 days and 3 nights. By this time the Great Captain came up with all his Army, and firing a part of the Bridge, which was of Wood, incamped at the foot of it. Here was great diſorder among the *Spaniards*, who becauſe the Weather was bad, and they not payed, robbed the Country, and many deſerted, inſomuch that the great Officers adviſed to draw off. It went ſo far, that a Private Centinel put the Spear of his Pike to the Great Captain's Breaſt. He bore all with great Reſolution, and gathering what Money he could, gave every Man Two Duccats, and to the Captains who preſſed him to retire he anſwered, *I know of what Moment the Buſineſs in Hand is to the King, and am reſolved rather to gain one fathom of Ground, tho it were to make my Grave in, than to give way, tho to live 100 years. This Diſpute muſt be here ended, as it ſhall pleaſe God, and let no Man gainſay it.* The Colonels chiefly preſſed to retire, and were therefore ſuſpected to hold Intelligence with the *French*. Many fled from the *Spaniſh* Camp, which was much weakned. Hereupon the *French* laid a Bridge over the River, and above 1500 of them paſſing, by ſurprize drove the *Spaniards* from one of their Intrenchments. The Camp, which conſiſted of a ſmall number of Horſe, and 5000 Foot, taking the Alarm, the great Captain mounted to range his Men. That done, he alighted, and taking a Halberd in his Hand, was the firſt that charged the Enemy. About 5000 of them were already over, and the reſt continued to paſs, their Cannon playing upon our Men from the other ſide of the River. Nevertheleſs the *Spaniſh* Foot charged with ſuch fury, that they obliged the Enemy to turn their Backs, and fly towards the Bridge. About 1400 were killed and drowned in the flight. The Great Captain not regarding the Enemies Cannon, came to the foot of the Bridge, and ſome of his Men paſſed over among the *French*, but in their Retreat ſuſtained ſome loſs from the Enemies Cannon, ſome Men of Note being killed, and others wounded. Captain *Zamudio* among the reſt was dangerouſly hurt. Nothing is more admirable than the Valour of the Enſign *Ferdinand de Illeſcas*, who having his Right Hand ſhot off, held the Colours with his Left, and that being alſo carried away, hugged them betwixt his Arms without ſtirring till the *French* were drove over the River. A Man worthy of Immortal Fame, and the great Rewards beſtowed on him by the King at the Inſtance of the Great Captain. This Defeat ſo diſcouraged the *French*, that they guarded the Bridge narrowly, leſt our Men ſhould come over to them, not thinking themſelves ſecure, tho the River was between them. Beſide great Differences ariſing betwixt the Marqueſs of *Mantua*, and the Lord of *Alegre*, the former reſolved to quit the Command of the Army, ſaying, he could not bear the Inſolency of the *French*. In his ſtead, till their King's Pleaſure were known, the Officers made choice of the Marqueſs *de Saluzes*, then Viceroy, to Command as General. The Great Captain, tho inferior in number to the Enemy, reſolved to paſs the River and fight them. To this purpoſe he ordered a Bridge of Boats to be laid over the River, 7 miles above that the *French* had made. *Bartholomew de Albiano* had this given in Charge. As ſoon as the Bridge was finiſhed, he ſet out from *Seſſa* on the 28th of *December*, and paſſed the River with 2000 *Spaniſh* and 1500 *German* Foot. He had left Orders with D. *James de Mendoça*, and *Ferdinand de Andrada*; to gather all the Horſe which was quartered thereabouts, and be with him by break of day. As ſoon as the *Spaniards* had paſſed the River, the *French* quitted their Camp, and retired to the top of a Hill. *Sui* and *Caſtelforte*, held by the *French* upon the River, ſurrendred. That night our Army lay incamped before *Monforte*, and the next day marched down by the River to fight the Enemy. The *French* ſent *Peter de Medicis* to carry part of the Artillery in Boats to *Gaeta*. Being come to the mouth of the River, tho the Water was rough, he would attempt to croſs

Mutiny in the *Spaniſh* Army.

Defeat of the *French*.

Notable Valour of a *Spaniard*.

it.

it, but the Boats with the Cannon were ſunk, and he drowned. The *French* Army an hour before day abandoning their Bridge, Heavy Cannon, Tents, and part of the Baggage, made haſte to get into *Mola*, which is near *Gaeta*. The Great Captain underſtanding the way they took, ſent before *Proſper Colona* with the Light Horſe to ſtay them till the Foot could come up. Being come to the Bridge of *Mola* the Fight began, but laſted not long, for the Enemy ſoon fled. Our Men purſued them cloſe at the Heels up to the very Gates of *Mola* and *Gaeta*, where part of the Enemy ſaved themſelves. Many were killed by the way. They loſt 32 Pieces of Cannon and 1500 Horſes. Such of the *French* as fled towards *Fundi*, and others that were quartered thereabouts, were killed or taken by the Country People, who roſe and ſecured all the Paſſes, ſo that very few of them eſcaped. *Bartholomew de Alviano* and D. *Hugo de Moncada* gave great Proof of their Valour in this Action, and during the whole time it was in Hand.

Defeat of the *French* again.

CHAP. III.

The City Gaeta *ſurrendred; A Truce betwixt* France *and* Spain; *The Prefect of* Rome *ſubmits to* Spain; *The Nobility of* Naples *ſwear Allegiance to* Spain, *and ſeveral Cities of* Italy *ſue for its Protection; Truce for Three years betwixt* France *and* Spain.

THE Great Captain would gladly have made uſe of the Confuſion the *French* were in to have poſſeſſed himſelf of *Mount Orlando*, which Commands *Gaeta*, but the Rain was ſo violent, and the Souldiers ſo weary and ſpent with Hunger, not having eaten that day or the night before, that he was forced to return to his former Camp at *Caſtellon*. It was agreed by the *French* to fortifie themſelves in *Mola* with their Field pieces, believing that would be the firſt Place attacked, but the Great Captain having refreſhed his Men, to make his advantage of the Enemies Conſternation, marched directly to *Gaeta*. Very little Defence was made at the Mount, where our Cannon had before made a Breach, and the Gariſon had ſcarce time to retire into the City. Here they loſt what had been ſaved in the Fight, 1000 Horſes were taken, and two Pieces of Cannon that did us all the miſchief the firſt Siege. What is more, the *French* were quite diſmayed, eſpecially when they ſaw the *Spaniards* intrench themſelves under the Works of the Town, 50 Men at Arms commanded by the Earl of *Mirandula*, came out of the Town, and ſurrendred themſelves. That ſame night 3 Deputies came out from the Marqueſs *de Saluzzes*, to Treat of a ſurrender. Their firſt Demand was to have the Priſoners Ranſomed, which was denied them. Then they offered to deliver up the City and Caſtle of *Gaeta*, the Rock of *Mondragon*, and all the *Spaniſh* and *Italian* Priſoners they had, in Exchange for the *French* and *Italian* Priſoners on our ſide. This Propoſal was not diſagreeable to the Great Captain, yet he would not conſent to releaſe the *Italians*, particularly the Marqueſs of *Bitonto*, *Mathew de Aquaviva*, and *Alonſo de Sanſeverino*, Couſin to the Earl of *Biſſiniano*, whom he intended wholly to put into the Hands of the Catholick King. After ſome Debate, the *French* abandoned the *Italians*, and on the firſt of *January*, 1504, it was agreed, That the Lord of *Aubigni*, and the other *French*, ſhould be diſcharged; and that as to the *Italians* the Catholick King ſhould not Execute any of them till ſuch time as the King of *France* could ſend Ambaſſadors to intercede for them. The Souldiers were to depart with their Arms and Baggage. The Citizens of *Gaeta* to be no way moleſted, nor the Inhabitants of any other Place for having ſided with the *French*. Upon this Agreement ſuch as were to go by Sea began immediately to imbark. *Theodore Trivulcio* marched out with the *French* and *Italians* that were to go by Land. This done, on the 3d of *January* the City and Caſtle were delivered up, and the Priſoners on our ſide releaſed. The Government of the City and Caſtle was given to *Luis de Herrera*, as he had well deſerved. His Command of Lieutenant of *Taranto* was conferred on *Peter Hernandez de Nicueſſa*. Two days after the Surrender came thither the Lord of *Aubigni*, and about 1200 *French* Priſoners. *Aubigni* went preſently aboard, the reſt were conducted by Land, but moſt of them died by the way, as did the Marqueſs *de Saluzzes* at *Genoa*. The Sieur *de la Paliſſe* had before been Exchanged for D. *Antony de Cardona*. This D. *Antony* ſerved very well, as did his Brothers, wherefore the Catholick King gave him *Padula*, which had belonged to the Earl of *Caparlo*, and created him Marqueſs thereof. Some blamed the Great Captain for giving ſuch Advantageous Terms, but he had Reaſons enough to juſtifie his Proceedings, the chief were want of Money to pay his Men, who he feared might again Mutiny; Then that the Pope was wholly Devoted to the *French*; And laſtly, the Treaty about Reſtoring King *Frederick*, which did the *Spaniards* an incredible diskindneſs. For ſuch as were of the *Spaniſh* Faction were diſcouraged, and their Adverſaries took Heart, beſides none of the Revenue was payed in, every one waiting to pay it to King *Frederick* if he returned. Thus the Wants of the Army daily increaſed. Therefore *Gaeta* being reduced, before any Change ſhould happen the Duke of *Termes* was ſent to Govern *Abruzzo*, and bring under the Eſtate of the Marqueſs *de Bitonto* in that Province. *Bartholomew de Albiano* againſt *Luis de Arſi*, who fortified *Venoſa*. Againſt the Earl of *Converſano*, went the Earl of *Matera*, and *Peter de Paz*. *Giles Nieto*, and *Peter Navarro*, beſieged the Earl of *Capacho* in *Laurino*, and gave him leave to depart with his Wife, and Children, and Equipage, to *Trana*, held by

Gaeta ſurrendred to the Great Captain.

the *Venetians*, but he was to leave the Cattle, Cannon and Amunition. In *Calabria*, *Gomez de Solis* took all the Dominions of the Prince of *Rosano*, except the City *Rosano* and *Sanseverino*, the first of which was Besieged. The Great Captain designed to Invade the Lands of the Prefect of *Rome* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, which he prevented by submitting them to the Crown of *Spain*, wherewith the Great Captain was satisfied, tho' he knew him to be in his Heart a *Frenchman*, and only to submit to necessity. *Rosano* was at last delivered up by the Townsmen, and in it the Prince and several Barons were made Prisoners. *Sanseverino* soon after did the same. *Peter de Paz* took *Conversano* by Storm. Thus all *Calabria* was reduced, and D. *Hugo de Moncada* was appointed Governor of it, in the Place of the Earl of *Ayelo*, grown unfit by reason of his great Age.

Prefect of *Rome* submits to *Spain*.

Having settled the Affairs of *Gaeta* and ordered it to be Inhabited by *Spaniards*, to save the great charge of a Garrison; the Great Captain went away to *Naples*, where he was received with such applause as if he had been their King who had returned Victorious. Thither he summoned the Barons, & Councels, because many, tho' they had submitted to *Spain*, had not yet taken the Oath of Fidelity. Such as had served well, he gratified and rewarded, particularly, *Bartholomew de Alviano* to whom in the Principality of *Bisgnano* he assigned 8000 Ducats a Year, and 2200 among his Kindred, according to every Mans merits. These favours done to the *Ursini*, so nettled the *Colonejes*, that *Prosper Colona* went to *Spain* to complain, and have the Government altered, and *Fabricius* sent from *Rome* to ask leave to serve the *Florentines*, which was granted, least he should have taken it, and so the Breach had been the greater. His chief care was to reestablish the Administration of Justice, much depraved by the late Confusions. He endeavoured to raise some Supplies of Money to help defray the past Expences, and pay the Forces he was to keep on Foot, which he Quartered about, as might be least offensive to the People. Some Companies of *Spaniards* whom he knew to be Insolent and Injurious he sent away to *Spain* in Two Ships. He forgot not to repair the harms done during the War, and particularly the Walls of *Naples*, and *Gaeta*. *Capua* he secured with such Works as made it stronger than if it had been Walled. These things he did to be in a readiness, in case the Enemy should attempt any thing again, and all was easie to him by reason of the great reputation he had gained, not only in that Kingdom, but throughout all *Italy*, so that many Cities offered to side with *Spain*. *Genoa*, both the Factions of the *Adornos* and *Fregosos* consenting, offered to revolt from the *French*, so they were supplied with 2000 *Spaniards*. *Julian de Medicis* Brother to *Peter* that was drowned in the River *Garellano*, promised 100000 Ducats a Year from himself and his Party, if he were restored to *Florence*, whence at present he was Banished. The Council of *Pisa* to avoid falling again into the Hands of the *Florentines*, proposed either to submit themselves wholly to the Catholick King, or to put themselves under his Protection. The City *Areço* rather than continue subject to the *Florentines* made the same offers. The Lord of *Plombin*, a City, tho' small, yet of great importance for the defence of the Kingdom, put himself under the Protection of *Spain*. To be short, *Pandolfo Petrucci* and *Paul Ballon* made the same Overtures for themselves and their Cities of *Siena* and *Perusa*. Even in the City of *Milan*, 600 of the Citizens offered their Service, if he would attempt to Conquer that Dukedom. All these practices were at an end by the Truce concluded in *France* by the Ambassadors *Gralla* and *Antony Augustin*, for Three Years, the Kingdom of *Naples* included. The Catholick King Swore to observe it at *Mejorada* about the end of *January*. One of the Articles was, that the said Truce should be Proclaimed at *Naples* on the 5th of *February*, which was not performed because the Great Captain would first have it made known to such as were still in Rebellion. The Prince of *Rosano* would not admit of it; but because the Commendary *Solis* on that score did not press *Rosano*, he with his Forces sate down before *Cherimthia*, where he did much harm. *Luis de Arsi*, tho' he admitted the Truce, drove the Cattle of *Andria* and *Barletta*, and took what Prisoners he could. Our Commanders said, that notwithstanding the Truce they might punish such of the Barons as committed any Insult after it, and therefore pressed both them we have spoken of. *Venosa* with its Castle was easily taken, because *Luis de Arsi* left it unprovided, when he retired thence to *Trana*, and thence to *France*, which in a Bravado he did with Colours flying and Beat of Drum. Thus only Six Towns in that Kingdom, and those remote from the Sea, were left to the *French*. The King of *France* pretended that all that was taken after the day appointed for proclaiming the Truce, ought to be restored, as unlawfully gained, and suspected the Delay of proclaiming had been advisedly contrived to that purpose. On the other side it was guessed, he never intended to observe the Truce, and had only contrived it to have the better Opportunity of taking the *Spaniards*, at an Advantage, which might well be believed, because at the same time he had appointed *John James Trivulcio* his General in *Italy*, besides 5000 *Swissers* and 500 Horse were daily expected out of *France*, under the Command of the Lords of *Aubigni* and *Alegre*, and the Marques of *Mantua* and Duke of *Ferrara* raised all the Forces they could in *Italy*. At the same time the Great Captain was dangerously sick, which with the Report spread abroad of Re-establishing king *Frederick*, and the Pope's soliciting to have him General of the *French* Forces, gave occasion to People to discourse variously of matters of State, and particularly the *Colonejes* took the Liberty to utter some bold Speeches. All was again appeased by the Recovery of the Great Captain, who presently applyed himself to make all the necessary Prepa-

Nobility of *Naples* swear Fidelity to *Spain*.

Several Cities of *Italy* Sue for Protection of *Spain*.

Truce for 3 Years betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

rations

tions for a mighty War, which was expected would break out again in that Kingdom. All *Italy* and *Spain* suffered very much this Year by Famine, and on the 5th of *April* being *Good Friday*, there were great Earth-quakes in *Castile* and *Andaluzia*, which overthrew many Buildings. The greatest harm was done in some Towns on the Banks of the River *Guadalquivir*. *Lope Soarez de Albergaria* Sailed from *Lisbon* with a good Fleet for *India*. This same Year the Catholick King gave the Office of Lord High Steward to D. *Bernard de Sandoval, y Rojas* Marquess of *Denia*, of whose Family, because often mention is made, it will not be from the purpose to set down the latter part of their Genealogy. *Ferdinand Gutierrez de Sandoval*, who is said to have been chief Commendary of *Castile*, was Father to D. *James Gomez de Sandoval* first Earl of *Castro* and Lord Lieutenant of *Castile*, his Eldest Son was *Ferdinand*, the Father of D. *James Gomez de Sandoval*, whom King *Ferdinand* Created Marquess of *Denia*. His Son was D. *Bernard*, who we said was made Lord High Steward to the same King *Ferdinand*, in which place he continued even after the King's death, to Queen *Joanna*. D. *Bernard* had by his Wife the Lady *Frances Enriquez* Four Sons and Six Daughters. He had also a Bastard Son, who for his good Parts came to be Archbishop of *Sevil*. *Luis* Eldest Son to D. *Bernard* was Father to *Francis* Earl of *Lerma*, who died before him, but left a Son called D. *Francis Gomez de Sandoval* who came to be Duke of *Lerma*, and a Cardinal, of whom we shall speak in another Place. D. *Ferdinand* Youngest Son to the said Marquess had many Children, and among them D. *Bernard de Rojas y Sandoval* Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*, to whom that Church is obliged for restoring to it the Lieutenancy of *Caçorla*, after it had been many Years Alienated. Great Famine, and Earthquakes.

CHAP. IV.

Perfidiousness of Duke Valentin, *who is as perfidiously sent into* Spain *by the Great Captain contrary to his promise, and he ill represented to the King; Projects of Peace betwixt* France *and* Spain *come to nothing.*

THE *Venetians* after the death of Pope *Alexander*, had possessed themselves of several Cities in *Romania*, and aimed at the rest. Duke *Valentin* being no way able to oppose them; agreed to deliver such Forts as remained in his power to Pope *Julius*, who sent one *Peter de Oviedo* to take possession; but the Duke changing his Mind, gave private Orders to his Lieutenant at *Cesana* to Hang the said *Peter*. He did so, whereupon the Pope Arrested the Duke, till he should cause the Places to be delivered. It was agreed that till the Surrender of the Towns, he should be in Custody of the Cardinal *Bernardine de Carvajal* at *Ostia*, which performed, the Pope was to furnish him with Two Gallies to go over to *France*. As soon as the Great Captain had notice of it, he sent *Lezcano* to *Ostia* to the Cardinal to advise him to perswade the Duke to go to *Naples*, that so that *Boutefeu* might do no more mischief. The Cardinal having promised to use his endeavours, *Lescano* gave him the Great Captains safe Conduct. Mean while the Towns were delivered, and then the Duke at the perswasion of the Cardinal went to *Naples*, and delivered himself up to the Great Captain, who entertained him nobly. But he being a restless Spirit, and well beloved by the Soldiery, as soon as he came to *Naples* contrived to send Men and Money to Relieve the Castle of *Forli*, which still held for him. He also meditated how to make himself Master of *Plombin*, *Perosa* and *Pisa*, tho' under the Protection of the Catholick King, and endeavoured to debauch the *Spanish* and *German* Troops with great offers he made to them. The Great Captain understanding of it took care to disappoint his Designs. The Duke had laid Horses to make his escape from *Naples*, knowing the King of *France* had sent the Marquess of *Final* to *Ostia*, on purpose to draw him to his Service. To prevent his Escape, the Great Captain ordered him to be secured in *Castlenovo*, tho' the Pope demanded he should be sent back to *Ostia*, since the Castle of *Forli* was not delivered; but at length by the Procurement of the Great Captain that Place submitted to him. Soon after the Great Captain resolved D. *Antony de Cardona*, and *Lezcano* should carry the Duke to *Spain* to prevent farther troubles in *Italy*. Most Men blamed the great Captain, as guilty of breach of Faith, in Confining and sending the Duke to *Spain*, and the Catholick King at first was sorry it was done. But the Great Captain had more regard to the common Good, than to his own Honour. The King of *France* was much concerned at the Dukes Imprisonment, as believing he should have a want of him, and as soon as he was informed of his being sent to *Spain*, said, *From hence forwards the Word of the* Spaniards, *and the Faith of the* Carthaginians *may go together, since they are alike in all things*. At this time the King and Queen of *Navarre* had sent a solemn Embassy to *Castile*, to propose a Match betwixt *Henry d'Albret* their Son, and Prince of *Viana*, and *Elizabeth* 2d Daughter to the Archduke. At first the Catholick King and Queen willingly harkned to this Treaty, as the proper means to secure themselves on the side of *Navarre*, which gave them no small Trouble; and the more for that the Princess *Magdalen* of *Navarre* who was kept by them in the nature of a Hostage for performance of the former Treaty, died soon after at *Medina del Campo*. D. *John Manuel* the Catholick King's Ambas-

Perfidiousness of Duke *Valentin*.

The great Captain contrary to his faith given, sends Duke *Valentin* into *Spain*.

ſador at the Emperor's Court, by the Archduke's Order went to *Flanders*. He was afterwards very great with that Prince, and for the preſent it was Ordered that all Affairs relating to *Spain* ſhould be communicated to him, which was more pleaſing to the Emperor, who hoped by his means to compoſe ſome Differences he had with Son, than to the Catholick King, who preſſed to have his Grandſon Prince *Charles* brought to *Spain* for many reaſons that moved him to it. The Emperor and Archduke delayed his coming, being deſirous to conclude the Match betwixt him and *Claudia*, Daughter to the King of *France*, believing this to be the ſureſt way to compoſe all the Differences then on Foot betwixt *Spain*, *France* and *Burgundy*. Beſides the King of *France* offered that the Eſtates of *Orleans*, *Britany*, *Milan* and *Burgundy* ſhould ſwear to them as lawful Succeſſors, and offered to give what Security ſhould be demanded for the Performance. The Queen, Mother to the Bride had rather ſhe ſhould be Married to *Francis de Valois* Duke of *Angouleſme*, who was Heir to the Crown, and would no ways ſuffer ſuch large Dominions to be Alienated from it, unleſs they were immediately delivered up, which could not be done.

The great Captain ill repreſented to the King.

In the midſt of all his Proſperity and Honour acquired, the Great Captain was not free from Troubles and Croſſes; for there are never wanting ſome who endeavour to undermine and enſnare thoſe whom they ſee Riſe above themſelves, and Princes commonly pay Services with Ingratitude, when they are greater than can eaſily be recompenced. It was impoſſible to ſatisfie all that had Served in that War, for every one values his own Merits at a greater Rate than he ought. Such as were diſſatisfied, either went themſelves to *Spain* to complain, or ſent their Grievances in Writing, and were perhaps better admitted than they ought to have been. Many Articles were exhibited againſt the Great Captain, the chief were, That he had aſſiſted the Cardinal *Julian de Revere* to obtain the Papacy, as appeared by a Letter intercepted from the ſaid Cardinal, promiſing great things if he would ſupport him. The Truth is that the Great Captain favoured Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajal*, and the Ambaſſador *Francis de Rojas* the Cardinal of *Naples* who had promiſed him a Cardinals Cap, but neither of them coming up, malicious Men charged the Election upon thoſe who had no hand in it. His next charge was, that the Soldiers committed many Inſolencies, and were not puniſhed, which rendred the *Spaniards* odious to the People, and might be the cauſe of ſome diſorder. He anſwered, he could not commend the Virtue of thoſe People, moſt of them being ſuch as *Spain* for their Villanies could no longer endure, and had been neceſſitated to disburden it ſelf of them. Yet that the chief cauſe of their Diſorders was want of Pay, and that it was rather to be admired they had been ſo much under Command, having ſuffered ſo much, eſpecially at *Garellano* and *Gaeta*, where 14 Months Pay was due to them, and yet no Mutiny happened. That nevertheleſs no Man committed a Crime, but he was puniſhed, tho' in time of War it was impoſſible to prevent all diſorders. His Third Accuſation was, that the Revenue was laviſhed, ſince that which was great, together with the Confiſcations amounting to vaſt Sums did not ſuffice to pay the Army, and that no Account could be given of the Money ſent him from *Spain*. This laſt was the Fault of *Francis Suarez* the Paymaſter and other his Officers, who had the Receiving and Laying out of that Money. The Revenue of *Naples* did not exceed 450000 Ducats, and the Pay of the Army in one Year came to 800000. As for Confiſcations, there could not ſo much be made of them as was imagined, becauſe the greateſt Part was ſpent in Gratifications to thoſe that had Served well. Hence ſprung the chief Article exhibited againſt him, which was, that he gave away Towns, Eſtates, and Commands, as if they were his own, and preſented the Clergy to the Pope for Benefices, a Prerogative only pertaining to the King, and not to his Lieutenant. They alſo alledged he did not put in execution the King's Grants, as appeared in the Caſe of *John Claver* whom he kept out of the Eſtate of *Alonſo de Sanſeverino*, given him by the King, as he had done in other Caſes. That at leaſt he ought to have given his Reaſons for ſuſpending thoſe Grants, if there were any. There is no doubt but in this particular the Great Captain was to blame; but perhaps his Meaning might be good, tho' the times would not bear it. Theſe Articles were urged and much aggravated by the *Coloneſes*, and particularly by *Proſper Colona*, who went to *Spain* purpoſely to complain, and endeavour the Great Captain ſhould be removed. His greateſt Grievance was, that *Bartholomew de Albiano* had been better Rewarded than either he or his Brother. The Great Captain adviſed the Catholick King to ſatisfie *Proſper*, yet ſo as not to wrong the *Urſini*, becauſe it concerned him much to bind both thoſe Families to his Service. In fine, the Complaints againſt the Great Captain were ſo urged, that the King reſolved to ſend *Alonſo Deza*, one of the Queens Servants to him, to lay before him all the Heads of his Accuſation, and charge him for the future to take Care that the Revenue ſhould be prudently managed, that the Soldiery ſhould be kept under, the greateſt part whereof he Ordered to be drawn away to ſerve in the War he deſigned to make in *Africk*. The Adminiſtration of Juſtice he Ordered to be reduced to the ancient Form; and that *John Baptiſta de Eſpinelo* ſhould not execute the Office of Conſervator, that Name being very odious in the Kingdom. In ſhort, that he ſhould not intermeddle with any thing farther than belonged to the Authority of a Viceroy. This laſt Article highly offended the Great Captain, thinking it a great Indignity that he who had Conquered the Kingdom with ſo much Glory, and obtained ſo many Victories, ſhould be [illegible] to the common Rules of other Governors. It alſo perplexed him that the Lieute-

nancy

tenancy of *Castelnovo* which he had conferred upon *Nuño de Ocampo* was given without his knowledge to *Luis Peixo*. In *France* there was a Discourse of changing the Truce into a Peace. It was also proposed to restore King *Frederick*, which the Catholick King was not averse to, provided the Duke of *Calabria* would Marry *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* his Niece. The King of *France* would have him Marry *Germana de Faux* his Niece, in case that King were Reestablished; but he rather inclined to the other proposal of marrying *Charles* Son to the Archduke, with *Claudia* his Daughter. Some Months were spent in these Debates. The King of *France* would refer the matter to the Pope, and the King of *Spain* would have the Cardinals joined with the Pope. In short, they agreed in nothing. The greatest Difficulty was in restoring the Barons of the *French* Faction, for the King of *France* solemnly Engaged when the Princes of *Salerno*, *Bisignano* and *Melfi* came to him, not to make Peace with *Spain*, unless they were restored to their Estates. After much Canvassing the matter, without coming to any Agreement, and the News coming that *Pisa* had declared for *Spain*, the King of *France* in a Rage ordered the *Spanish* Ambassadors *Gralla* and *Antony Augustin* to depart the Court. They visited the Queen and Legate, and the next day had a Conference with King *Frederick*, assuring him of the Catholick King's good-will towards him, and telling him he might by the Management of Affairs perceive whose fault it was, that he was not Restored to his Kingdom. This done, they took their way towards *Spain* on the 26th of *August*.

CHAP. V

The League betwixt the Emperor, the Archduke, and King of France; *The League against the Venetians*; *The death of King* Frederick *of* Naples, *and Queen* Elizabeth *of* Castile; *Convention about the Government of* Castile *betwixt King* Ferdinand *and King* Philip; *Treaties with* France.

ONE of the principal Causes of removing the *Spanish* Ambassadors was, that they might not hinder the proceedings towards a League Offensive and Defensive soon after Concluded on the 22th of *September*, betwixt the Emperor, the Archduke his Son, and the King of *France*. The principal Articles were, That the Emperor should attempt nothing against the Dukedom of *Milan*, or any other State then in League with *France*, but should pardon all Offences by them committed against the Empire since King *Charles* passed the *Alpes* till that day. That if for the future they failed of their Duty, he might Punish them, and the King of *France* should not Protect them. That the Investiture of *Milan* should within 3 Months be given to the King of *France* for him and his Heirs, he paying 200000 Livers for the same. That the King of *France* should come to no Agreement with the Catholick King about the Kingdom of *Naples* without the Emperor's Consent, and in case the Catholick King would not be brought to Composition, the Emperor should assist the King of *France*, to Recover that Kingdom. That Lands and Revenues should be assigned in *France* to the Children of *Luis Sforcia* last Duke of *Milan*, whensoever they would go thither. That all those who were fled thence should be restored to their Estates, and the King's favour. Four months were allowed the Catholick King to come into the League, upon Condition he should resign all his Right to the Kingdom of *Naples*, to *Charles* his Grandson, on the Terms before proposed; and that each of the Allies should have 3 Months allowed him to bring his Confederates into the League. It much disgusted the Catholick King, and most Men observed that neither the Emperor, nor the Archduke named him among their Allies. This League was managed openly, but under Hand another was agreed upon betwixt the same Princes and the Pope, on pretence of Uniting their Forces against the *Turks*, but the real design was against the *Venetians*. Each of those Princes pretended that *Seigneury* wrongfully detained several Towns of theirs, which now they proposed to Recover by Force. A mighty Storm threatned that State, whereof *Lawrence Suarez de Figueroa* gave them notice, designing to draw them to join with *Spain*. The Enemy was Powerful, and the Catholick King much Exhausted, for it appeared by his Books that he had already returned above 331 Millions for the Charge of that War in *Italy*. (*F.* Mariana *names not what* those Millions were of, I guess them to be of Maravedies, *which will amount to above* 160000 *Pounds* Sterling, a vast Sum in those days.) The *Venetians* would not believe any thing of that League, and were resolved to stand Neuters, and take Party with that Side which proved strongest. At the same time they held Intelligence with the *Soldan* of *Egypt*, for hindring the *Portugues* Trade in *India*, which totally Ruined theirs at *Alexandria*. To this effect they sent an Ambassador to the *Soldan*, and Founders to cast Guns, as also Shipwrights to build Ships after our manner, and a great quantity of Mettal to be sent forward to *Calicut*, the chief Mart of the East for Spice, to the intent that King might drive the *Portugueses* out of those Seas. They also proposed to the Catholick King to be Mediator betwixt them and the *Portugueses*, for adjusting those Differences, which he refused, it being a matter not easily to be reconciled, the Interest of both Parties being so deeply concerned.

The Emperor, Archduke and King of *France* join in League.

League against the *Venetians*.

None

Calamities of Princes.

None of the Princes we have ſpoken of enjoyed any great Satisfaction. The Emperor was poor, and at variance with his Son. The Princeſs, Wife to the Archduke, was not in her right Senſes. Queen *Elizabeth* laboured under a foul, tedious, and incurable Diſeaſe, which it was ſaid would ſoon make an end of her. It was feared her Death would produce Troubles and change of Government. What Satisfaction could the King of *France* have, ſeeing himſelf deſpoiled of a Kingdom he looked upon as his own? King *Frederick* ceaſed not to contrive ways how he might be reſtored. Seeing himſelf forſaken on all ſides, Diſcontent caſt him into an Ague, with which he returned from *Blois* to *Tours* his ordinary Reſidence. It grieved him to ſee there was no way left to reconcile the Kings of *France* and *Spain*; but above all, that his Son the Duke of *Calabria* was not a Man of thoſe Parts as to wade through ſuch Difficulties. Hereupon towards his latter days, he wrote a Letter to him full of Fatherly Advice. Fortune ſo perſecuted this unhappy King, that one night the Houſe where he lay took fire, and he had much ado to eſcape naked with his Wife and Children. This Accident increaſed his Sickneſs, of which he died in that City on the 5th of *November*. He left by his Firſt Wife one Daughter married in *France*, and by the Second five Children, *Elizabeth*, *Julia*, *Alonſo*, *Cæſar*, and the Eldeſt of them all *Ferdinand* Duke of *Calabria*, who received the News of his Father's death at *Medina del Campo*, where the Court of *Spain* then was. *Proſper Colona* was ſent by the King to give him the News, and comfort him. The King himſelf was then much afflicted on account of the Queen's Sickneſs, ſhe being then in great danger. She preſſed to have the Archduke and his Wife come into *Spain*, but the Archduke excuſed himſelf on account of the War he was engaged in againſt the Duke of *Gueiders*. The truth was, he had no mind to come, and ſeemed not to value the Inheritance of ſuch large Dominions. At length the Queen died on the 26th of *November*. She ordered her Body to be buried at *Granada*, where, becauſe the Chapel deſigned for that Uſe was not finiſhed, ſhe was depoſited in the *Alhambra*. By her Will ſhe vacated ſome Grants prejudicial to the Crown, made at the beginning of her Reign. She declared the Marquiſate of *Moya* had been given to D. *Bernard de Corbera* by her Conſent, for his good Service. She alſo appointed the Princeſs *Joanna* and her Husband the Archduke her Heirs; but in caſe the Princeſs, by reaſon of her Indiſpoſition, or for any other Cauſe, ſhould not take upon her the Government, then, as had been before reſolved in the *Cortes*, or Aſſembly of the Three Eſtates, King *Ferdinand* was to Govern till Prince *Charles* were 20 Years of Age. Beſides the Adminiſtration of the Maſterſhips of the Three Military Orders granted by the Pope to King *Ferdinand*, ſhe left him half the Profits of the Iſlands and Continent newly diſcovered, and 10 Millions (of *Maravedics*) yearly, out of the Revenue ariſing in the Lands of the Three Maſterſhips. Her Executors were the King, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the Biſhop of *Palencia*, *Antony Fonſeca* and *John Velaſquez* her Comptrollers, and *John Lopez de Lezarraga* her Secretary. Notwithſtanding the Queen's Will, there wanted not ſome who adviſed the King to enter upon the Government as Heir to the Crown, he being deſcended of the Male Line of the Kings of *Caſtile*, affirming this was his ſafeſt way; and that eaſing the People of ſome Burdens, he would be received with General Applauſe. However, the King, tho' offended at his Son-in-Law, and knowing the Incapacity of his Daughter, yet that very Afternoon appeared publickly on a Scaffold, and cauſed his Daughter *Joanna* to be proclaimed Queen of *Caſtile*, and the Archduke *Philip* King, as being her Husband. In all other Places only Queen *Joanna* was proclaimed, without making mention of the Archduke, on pretence that he ought firſt to ſwear he would preſerve their Privileges, and not put Strangers into Publick Employments, which Queen *Elizabeth* had ordered in her Will. This Winter the Rains were ſo violent, that all the Corn was deſtroyed, and there enſued a great Famine.

Frederick King of *Naples* dies

Elizabeth Queen of *Spain* dies.

Differences about the Government of *Caſtile*.

Upon the death of Queen *Elizabeth*, there aroſe Differences and Contention. King *Ferdinand*, in purſuance to her Will, pretended to Govern *Caſtile*; Queen *Joanna*'s Diſtraction being ſo notorious, that ſhe was ſhut up in *Flanders*. Two things he did to ſecure himſelf, one was, That he writ to the Archduke to acquaint him he would not be admitted into *Caſtile*, unleſs he brought his Wife with him to ſatisfie the People whether her Brain was really diſtempered or not. The other, That he aſſembled the *Cortes* at *Toro*. There on the 11th of *January*, 1505. *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, Chief Commendary of *Leon*, who preſided in the Aſſembly of the Three Eſtates having ſeen that Clauſe in the Queen's Will which related to the Succeſſion and Government, ſolemnly ſwore *Joanna* Rightful Queen of *Caſtile*, and the Archduke her Husband King in her Right, and the Catholick King as Governour thereof. Soon after the Queen's Diſtemper being made known, they made application to King *Ferdinand* to take upon him the Government. Letters were alſo ſent into *Flanders* to the Archduke purſuant to this Addreſs. However, there enſued great Contention about the Government. Many of the Nobility being diſguſted by the Catholick King, deſired a Change. The chief of theſe were D. *Peter Manrique* Duke of *Najara*, and D. *James Lopez Pacheco* Marqueſs of *Villena*, who openly oppoſed the Catholick King; others, tho' of the ſame Opinion, temporized. Only D. *Frederick de Toledo* Duke of *Alva* ſtood firm to King *Ferdinand*. The New King and his Council proteſted againſt theſe Proceedings of the Catholick King, ſaying, It was prepoſterous either to take the Title of King, or come into the Kingdom, if he was not to have the Power and Prerogative of a King. D. *John Manuel*, a Gentleman of a little Body but ſharp Wit, heightned theſe Diſcontents. The Catholick King to remove him

1505.

from

from the Archduke, commanded him to return to the Emperor's Court, but the Archduke would never consent, and rather valued him the more, making him privy to all his Secrets. This Project failing, the Catholick King endeavoured to gain him by large Promises made to his Wife the Lady *Catherine de Castilla*; but he made more account of the present Bounty of a Young Prince, than the Promises of a crafty Old King. Nor was this all, the King grew jealous of the Kingdom of *Naples*, fearing lest the Great Captain should encline to favour his Son-in-Law. *Prosper Colona* failed not to encrease this Jealousie, tho' he had obtained all he came to *Spain* for, and particularly that *Bartholomew d'Albianos* Company of 400 Men at Arms should be reduced to 200. Besides, the Catholick King ordered only 1200 Men at Arms, 600 Light Horse, and 3000 *Spanish* Foot, to be left in the Kingdom of *Naples*, 2000 *Spaniards* to be sent to *Spain*, and the *Germans* dismissed, all to save Charges, and weaken that Kingdom. A particular Council was erected in *Castile* for the Government of it. *Ladron de Mauleon* was sent Ambassador from the King of *Navarre*, to confirm the ancient Alliance with King *Ferdinand*, by concluding the Match betwixt the Prince of *Viana* and the Archduke's Daughter. He also pressed to have Duke *Valentine*, then Prisoner, released, as did many Cardinals created by Pope *Alexander*. The King was willing to renew the League, and inclinable to the Match. As to the Duke he said it could not be done at present, tho' at the same time he thought to make use of him in *Italy* to balance against the Great Captain. He desired Security that he would be true to his Interest, and *Alonso d'Este* Duke of *Ferrara*, offered to be bound for him. *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* sent the Bishop of *Porto* and *James Pacheco* his Ambassadors to *Rome*, to acknowledge Pope *Julius*. After he had sent several Fleets to Trade in *India*, he now sent *Francis d'Almeyda* with the Title of Governour to reside there, that all who passed to those Parts might know who they were to obey. Many Difficulties attended the Prosecution of this Enterprize, besides the length of the Voyage: One was, the Opposition made by the *Venetians*, as has been hinted before; Another, that the Soldan of *Babylon*, either at the Instigation of that State, or of his own accord, undertook to ruin their Trade in those Parts. He sent *Maurus*, Guardian of the Monastery at *Hierusalem*, with Letters to the Pope, complaining of the Proceedings of the Catholick King in the Conquest of *Granada* and Conversion of the *Moors*, and of the King of *Portugal* for ruining his Trade in *India* and taking his Ships. He desired him to put a stop to any further progress in this Affair, otherwise he threatned to destroy the Holy Sepulchre, and put to death all the *Christians* within his Dominions. This moved the Pope to send the same Religious Man with the Letters to *Spain* to both the Kings, neither of whom made any account of them or the Threats they contained.

CHAP. VI.

King Ferdinand *becomes odious to the People; The Posture of Affairs in* Italy; *The Emperour and King* Philip *of* Castile *Ratifie the Peace with* France; *King* Ferdinand *agrees with the* French *King.*

THE *Cortes* at *Toro* passed the Laws called of *Toro*, which had been framed before the death of Queen *Elizabeth*. After the *Cortes* were dismissed, King *Ferdinand* continued at *Toro* till the end of *April*, to be thoroughly satisfied whether King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* approved of his continuing in the Government. The Nobility, in hatred to him, gave out, that he treated about marrying the Princess *Joanna*, Daughter to King *Henry*, and to assert her Title, which before he had impugned; and by that means to maintain himself not only as Governour, but Rightful King of *Castile*, in opposition to his Daughter and Son-in-Law. It is scarce credible how much this Report incensed the People. Certain it is, his Vice-chancellor *Alonso de la Cavalleria* endeavoured to persuade him to change the Name of Governour for that of Administrator and Guardian, as Fathers are to their Children before they are of Age; and Queen *Joanna* might be account such, either in regard of her want of Sense, or of her being confined, and that he ought to take the Title of King either on this account, or as Husband to Queen *Elizabeth*. He brought the Example of his Father King *John*, who still called himself King of *Navarre*, tho' he had Children, and that Kingdom had been his Wife's. The Nobility of *Castile*, and those of the New King's Council, were of another Opinion: They said it were better for King *Ferdinand* to retire to the Kingdom of *Aragon*, and from thence to aid his Children in what they should desire, for that One Kingdom would not admit of Two Heads. Neither could they agree as to his Kingdoms of *Granada* and *Naples*. The Catholick King pretended a Right to *Granada*, as conquered in his Wife's life-time; and as for *Naples*, he said there was no dispute of it's appertaining to the House of *Aragon*, and therefore highly resented that his Son-in-Law should pretend to dispose of it, without consulting him to whom only it belonged. This made him suspicious of the Great Captain, who was a *Castilian*; for the Emperor had sent to know which side he would encline to, in case of a War, and the Pope had put the same Question to him. To the Emperor he answered in general Terms; to the Pope resolutely, telling him, It was plain he

King *Ferdinand* becomes odious to the People.

knew

knew not what Men he had to deal with, who were not uſed to commit any thing that was diſloyal to their King, or unworthy themſelves. From *Toro* the Catholick King went to *Segovia*, and thence ſent D. *John de Fonſeca*, Biſhop of *Palencia*, to *Flanders*, to attend upon the Queen his Daughter. From the Emperor and his Son came as Ambaſſadors to the Catholick King, *Andrew de Burgo* of *Cremona*, and *Philibert* Lord *de Vere*, who was great with the Archduke, and had much Knowledge of the Affairs of *Caſtile*. To him the Catholick King made known his Grievances, and again attempted to draw D. *John Manuel* from King *Philip*, but he inſtead of it diſcharged himſelf King *Ferdinand*'s Service. King *Philip* alſo kept *Lope de Conchillos*, Secretary to the Biſhop of *Palencia*, a long time cloſe Priſoner, for writing a Letter from the Queen to the King, committing to him the Charge of the Government; which Letter was intercepted, and thereupon no *Spaniard* was ſuffered to ſpeak to the Queen; which ſo heightned her Diſtemper, that ſhe was ſhut up. In *Italy* the Great Captain ſent *Nuño de Ocampo* with 1000 Men of thoſe that were ordered to be diſmiſſed, to defend *Plombin* and *Piſa*. The *Florentines* laid Siege to *Piſa*, but *Nuño de Campo* throwing himſelf with his Men into it, they were forced to riſe and depart without it. The *Coloneſs* preſſed to have *Bartholomew d'Alviano*'s Command reformed, which the Great Captain delayed, knowing the Worth of that Gentleman; but afterwards underſtanding he held Intelligence with the Pope, and deſigned to Favour the Houſe of *Medicis* againſt the *Florentines*, his Command was reduced. He knowing of it, thought to have ſeized *Plombin*; but being diſappointed, aimed at *Piſa*. The Great Captain commanded him to deſiſt, upon pain of Forfeiting his Poſſeſſions and Command in *Naples*. The *Florentines* laying wait for him, overthrew and wounded him. At *Naples* for his Diſobedience his Eſtate was ſeized, whereupon he went over to the other Party. The *Spaniſh* Soldiers, who according to the King's Order were to be diſmiſſed, tho' it was given out they ſhould be ſent to the Conqueſt of *Gelves* mutinied, and much perplexed the Great Captain. Yet he appeaſed, and ſent them to *Spain* as he was ordered.

The Emperor and King *Philip* of *Caſtile* ratifie the Peace with *France*.

The Emperor and King *Philip* met to ratifie the Treaty concluded with the King of *France*, from whom came alſo the Cardinal of *Amboiſe*, who took the Oath, and did Homage to the Emperor, in the Name of the King his Maſter, for the Inveſtiture of *Milan*, granted to him and his Heirs Males; and for want of them, it was to devolve to his Daughter *Claudia* and *Charles* her Husband. Yet in caſe that Marriage were diſappointed through the King of *France*'s means, then that Dukedom ſhould again fall to the Houſe of *Auſtria*. It was alſo declared that Inveſtiture was given ſaving always a better Title, which afterwards the Sons of *Sforcia* pleaded for recovery of that Dukedom. On account of the firſt of theſe Conditions, Prince *Charles* when Emperor pretended that Dominion appertained to him; but then the King of *France* was to be repaid the 200000 Livres he gave for the Inveſtiture. Nothing was concluded concerning the Kingdom of *Naples*; but the Marriage of Prince *Charles* and the Princeſs *Claudia* being confirmed, it was ſuppoſed to be deſigned for her Dowry, as had been before agreed. Theſe things perplexed the Catholick King, who therefore contrived how to gain the King of *France*, and ſecure himſelf on that ſide. He thought the beſt way was to marry *Germana de Foix*, that King's Niece. F. *John de Enguerra*, of the Order of S. *Bernard*, and Inquiſitor in *Catalonia*, was ſent to propoſe this Match. This was ſo pleaſing to the King of *France*, that he reſigned over the Kingdom of *Naples* to his Niece and her Heirs. On the other ſide, the Catholick King conſented, That in caſe he had no Iſſue by her, that Kingdom ſhould devolve to the King of *France* and his Heirs. Beſides, he engaged to pay him 500000 Ducats within the ſpace of 10 Years. He alſo promiſed to reſtore the Barons of the *French* Faction, which was hard to be done. All the Priſoners the Great Captain had were alſo to be ſet at liberty, and namely the Prince of *Roſano* and Marqueſs *de Bitonto*. Only Duke *Valentine* and the Earl of *Pallas* were excepted. On theſe Terms the King of *France* promiſed to aid the Catholick King againſt the Emperour and his Son, in caſe they attempted to remove him from the Government of *Caſtile*. *Guicciardin* adds, That the Catholick King engaged to aſſiſt *Gaſton de Foix* his Brother in Law, to conquer the Kingdom of *Navarre*, to which he pretended to have Right: As alſo, That the King of *France* ſhould ſend the Queen-Dowager of *Naples* with her Children into *Spain*; and if ſhe would not go, then to order her to depart his Dominions. All theſe Articles were agreed upon this Summer, and on the 25th of *Auguſt* D. *John de Sylva* Earl of *Cifuentes*, and *Micer Thomas Malferit*, were ſent from *Segovia* to *France*, with the former Ambaſſador F. *John d'Enguerra* to Sign them. They had alſo Orders to releaſe the Priſoners at *Naples*, and to ſecure the return of thoſe that were baniſhed. It was alſo propoſed to *Robert de Sanſeverino*, Prince of *Salerno*, and Head of the Baniſhed Barons, to marry the Lady *Marina d'Aragon*, Daughter to D. *Alonſo d'Aragon*, Duke of *Villahermoſa* and Earl of *Ribagorça*; which was ſo pleaſing to the King of *France*, that he endeavoured to hinder King *Philip* from going into *Spain*, ſending his Secretary to require him not to undertake that Journey, till the Differences betwixt him and his Father in Law were adjuſted. To make the ſurer of him, he encouraged the Duke of *Guelders* to proſecute the War againſt him with a greater Power. This Treaty put the Kingdom of *Naples* into an Uproar; and thoſe Barons who were poſſeſſed of the Lands of them that were fled, combined to ſtand by one another. *Proſper Colona* went to *Rome*, and offered the Pope to conquer that Kingdom for him, provided the King of *France* would quit his Claim. The Nobility of

K. *Ferdinand* agrees with the *French* King.

Caſtile

Castile were no less disgusted, it being reported, That Queen *Elizabeth* before she died obliged King *Ferdinand* to swear he would never marry, before she committed to him the Government of the Kingdom. Some blamed the Great Captain, because he did not declare for King *Philip*, since that Match of King *Ferdinand* cut off Prince *Charles* from Inheriting the Kingdom of *Naples*, whether the King had Issue or not. King *Philip* was not a little offended to have the Kingdom of *Naples* absolutely disposed of from him, and the Crown of *Aragon* left disputable, if King *Ferdinand* should have a Son. The Catholick King, to prevent further Misunderstandings, sent D. *Peter Ayala* the Protonotary, who had been before Ambassador in *England* to *Flanders*, that he, with *Gutierre Gomez de Fuensalida* his Ambassador there, should acquaint King *Philip* with the Treaty concluded, and endeavour the Enlargement of *Lope de Conchillos*, kept close Prisoner at *Vilvorde*. As to the Marriage, King *Philip* in general Terms answered, He rejoiced at it, that King *Ferdinand* was free, and might marry where he pleased. For what concerned *Lope de Conchillos*, he said, he was his Servant, and received Wages from him; and therefore having imprisoned him for his Demerits, he did not design to release him. Still the *Venetians* looked on, without perceiving how great a Storm threatned them. True it is, they compounded with the Pope, retaining *Faenza* and *Arimino*, and restoring what they had in the Earldoms of *Imola* and *Sessena*. On these Terms they took into their protection the Duke of *Urbino*, and the Prefect of *Rome* the Pope's Nephew, whom the Duke had adopted, and to the intent he might inherit the Dukedom, given him to Wife the Daughter of the Marquess of *Mantua* his Brother-in-Law. Advice was given to the Great Captain of the Peace concluded with the King of *France*, and he ordered to come to *Spain*, the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* being privately appointed Viceroy of *Naples*. The Great Captain expressed Joy for the Peace, and caused it to be proclaimed at *Naples*; and as to his departure, answered it should be very speedily; but still he found Excuses to delay it, which encreas'd the Jealousie before conceived of him, and furnished much matter of Discourse, tho' he sent his Secretary *John Lopez de Vergara* to justifie him.

CHAP. VII.

Mazalquivir *in* Africk *taken from the* Moors; *The Nobility of* Spain *divided for and against King* Philip; *The Agreement made betwixt the Two Kings* Ferdinand *and* Philip; *The latter in* England.

THE Archbishop of *Toledo* never forsook the Catholick King, but upon all occasions stood by him with extraordinary Fidelity; and was a great Check to many disaffected Persons. This Prelate was a Man of a mighty Spirit, and more Generous than might have been expected of his mean Education. He often pressed the King, even whilst Queen *Elizabeth* was living, to make War upon the *Moors* in *Barbary*, as soon as that in *Naples* was ended. This Business was so far advanced, that the King ordered part of the *Spanish* Forces to be sent out of *Naples* into *Spain*, which was accordingly done. The Earl of *Cendilla* offered, if the King would assign him 40 Millions of Maravedies, to conquer *Oran* and the Port of *Mazalquivir*, with the Towns adjacent. In case any of that Sum were left after defraying the Charge, he promised to restore it; but if it fell short, to make it up of his own. This Contract being well advanced, was broke off by the Queen's death. Yet that the Enterprize might not be wholly laid aside, and the *Neapolitan* Soldiers be idle, the Archbishop lent the King 11 Millions towards carrying on that Design. A Fleet was fitted out on the Coast of *Andaluzia*, at first intending to take *Tedeliz*, a Town betwixt *Bugia* and *Argiers*, to which purpose Intelligence was held with some Persons in it. But this appearing to be a Place of no Consequence, nor worth the keeping, it was resolved to attempt *Mazalquivir*, which in Arabick signifies the Great Port, and *Ptolomy* calls it *Portus Magnus*. It stands near to *Oran*, almost opposite to *Almeria*, only a little more to the Eastward. The Fleet consisted of 6 Galleys, and a great Number of Caravels and other small Vessels, in which were about 5000 Men, under the Command of D. *James Fernandez de Cordova*, a Valiant Officer. They sailed from *Malaga* upon *Friday* the 29th of *August*. D. *Raymund de Cardona* was Admiral. They met with bad Weather, and were forced to put into the Port of *Almeria*. Thence they set forward on the 11th of *September*, and came to an Anchor with the whole Fleet in the Harbour of *Mazalquivir*. On the Point of the Harbour was a Bulwark planted with Cannon, with other Works, under which our Fleet entred. 150 Horse and 3000 Foot came to obstruct our Men landing. The Landing-place was bad, and the Weather tempestuous, yet the Valour of the *Christians* overcame all Difficulties. *Peter Lopez Zagal*, a valiant Soldier, was the first that leaped ashore. The *Moors* were forced back to *Oran*, and only 400 left in the Fort of *Mazalquivir*. The Fort was battered, the Commander of it killed by a Cannon-Ball, and their best Guns dismounted. This so discouraged the *Moors*, that the third day they surrendered, and the *Spanish* Colours were set upon the Walls. It fell out very fortunately in the first place, that the Fleet was stayed by ill Weather; for upon the News of their setting

Mazalquivir in Africk taken.

out of *Malaga*, a great Multitude of *Moors* aſſembled; but having waited 8 days, and Proviſions growing ſcarce, they thought our Fleet had ſteered another Courſe, and ſo they diſperſed. Next, that the very Day the Fort ſurrendered, a great number of *Moors* came down the Mountain to relieve the Beſieged, who might have done us much harm if they had come ſoon enough. They joined with thoſe of *Oran*, and took the Field, in order as was thought to give Battel, which yet they durſt not do, tho' our Commander drew out to meet them. Some Skirmiſhes there were with our Parties that went out for Wood or Water, of both which they were ſcarce. The Command of that Fort, with the Title of Captain General of the Conqueſts in *Barbary*, was given to *James Fernandez de Cordova*. D. *Raimund de Cardona* returned with his Fleet to *Malaga*, on the 24th of the aforeſaid Month. Thoſe that were left at *Mazalquivir* concluded a Truce with the *Moors* at *Oran*, by which a Free Trade was allowed between them, which was very advantageous to the *Moors* becauſe of their Trade. This Enterprize gained the Catholick King much Reputation, tho' at the ſame time malicious People gave out that was only a Colour to gather Forces, which in reality were deſigned to keep out his Son-in-Law, if he ſhould attempt to come to deprive him of the Government. This good Beginning encouraged the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* to ſpend moſt of his Revenue in proſecuting that Deſign, inſomuch that he thought of going over into *Africk* himſelf, as at laſt he did. About the middle of this Month the Queen was delivered of a Daughter called *Mary*. The Catholick King ſent *Charles d'Aragon*, one of his Domeſticks, to viſit her, and adviſe King *Philip* to Peace. King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* retired to *Almeria*, becauſe the Plague began to ſpread at *Lisbon*. This ſame Year the Court of *Chancery* was removed from *Ciudad Real* to *Granada*, and the Biſhop of *Aſtorga* made Preſident.

Nobles in *Caſtile* for and againſt K. *Philip*.

King *Ferdinand* ſpent ſome Months at *Segovia*, and in the Forreſt of *Balſain*, and on the 20th of *October* went away to *Salamanca*, where he cauſed the Peace concluded with *France* to be Proclaimed, which was not ſo well liked for the moſt part in *Caſtile* as in *Aragon*. The ſame thing that pleaſed the one Kingdom, diſcontented the other, that is the Separation of the Kingdoms. All things were diſpoſed to oppoſe King *Philip* in caſe of an open Breach. He from *Bruſſels* ſent to require the Nobility to ſtand by him, particularly the Marqueſs *de Villena*, the Duke of *Najara*, *Garlciaſſo de la Vega*, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, the Earl of *Ureña*, the Admiral and Conſtable of *Caſtile*, which Two laſt, tho' related to King *Ferdinand* were wavering. D. *John Manuel* with his Letters widened the Breach, but always ſeemed deſirous they ſhould come to Agreement, which he ſaid was eaſie if King *Ferdinand* would leave *Caſtile* to his Son-in-Law, whoſe of Right it was. Otherwiſe he muſt expect to be turned out of it, and in danger of *Aragon*, for King *Philip* either with or without his conſent would be there very ſoon. In order to it, a great Fleet was fitting out in *Zealand*, and 60 Sail were already in a readineſs. Notwithſtanding the King of *France* ſent twice to require King *Philip* not to undertake that Voyage till he had agreed with his Father-in-Law, on the 8th of *November* he ſet out from *Bruſſels* for *Zealand*. There he delayed the time, whereupon it was believed he ſtaied to have thoſe of his Party in *Spain* to declare themſelves openly. The Marqueſs *de Villena* chief of them going at this time to *Toledo*, it was ſuppoſed he had Orders from King *Philip* to ſecure that City, which alarmed the People, and the Family of the *Silvas* who ſtood firm to King *Ferdinand*, joined with the Governor D. *Peter de Caſtilla* to oppoſe him, but the Marqueſs went away quietly. Beſides the Family of *Silva*, the Duke of *Alva*, and the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the principal Men that adhered to the Catholick King were, D. *Bernard de Rojas* Marqueſs of *Denia*, D. *Gutierre Lopez* chief Commendary of *Calatrava*, *Antony de Fonſeca* and *Ferdinand de la Vega*. Theſe were for oppoſing King *Philip* by all means whatſoever, if he ſhould attempt to come to *Caſtile* before ſome Agreement were made. This was the Reſolution of the Catholick King, tho' he was unwilling to take up Arms againſt his Children, and believed the Country would not be ſatisfied to have Force uſed againſt its rightful Sovereigns. When things were in this poſture tending to a Breach, King *Philip* ſent ample Commiſſion to his Ambaſſadors to promote an Accommodation. In purſuance hereof the Two Kings came to an Agreement at *Salamanca*, on the 24th of *November* upon the following Conditions. That both Kings and the Queen ſhould Govern jointly, and all their Names ſhould be inſerted in all Orders, Patents, or other publick Writings; and the Secretaries ſhould ſubſcribe by Order of their Highneſſes. That as ſoon as King *Philip* and Queen *Joanna* came into the Kingdom, they ſhould be Sworn King and Queen, King *Ferdinand* Governor, and Prince *Charles* Heir apparent of the Kingdoms of *Caſtile*, *Leon* and *Granada*. That the Revenue of the ſaid Kingdoms ſhould be divided into Two equal Parts after all charges deducted, one Part for King *Ferdinand*, the other for King *Philip* and his Queen. That all Employments ſhould be given in like manner, even the Commendaries of the Military Orders, tho' the Adminiſtration of them appertained beyond all diſpute to the Catholick King. The Pope, the Emperor, and Kings of *England* and *Portugal* were choſen Guarrantees for the performance hereof. It was alſo decreed that in caſe the Queen would not be concerned in the Government, ſtill all Three Names ſhould be uſed, but only the Two Kings Subſcribe, and if either of the Two was abſent, then all buſineſs ſhould be done by the other. A Copy of theſe Articles was ſent to *Flanders*, which diſpleaſed King *Philip* and his; howſoever they were accepted of, and Sworn to; for the King of *France*

Accord twixt the 2 Kings, *Ferdinand* and *Philip*

had

had great power in *Flanders*, and besides they hoped when they came into *Spain* all things would become more easie. Now the Secretary *Lope de Conchillos* was enlarged, having been all this while close Prisoner. This Agreement was Proclaimed at *Salamanca* on the 6th of *January* 1506, and Two days after the King and Queen set Sail from *Zealand*. Such a violent Storm arose that some Ships were lost, and the rest forced to put into *Weymouth* in *England*. Thence King *Philip* went to *Windsor* to meet the King of *England*, where they concluded a League, and agreed that the King of *England* should Marry *Margaret* of *Austria*, Widow of the late Duke of *Savoy*, and Prince *Charles* of *Austria* Marry that Kings Daughter, which Matches took no effect. King *Philip* delivered up the Duke of *Suffolk* who had put himself into his Protection, to the King of *England*. In this, and in Feasting was spent all the next Month, after which King *Philip* returned to *Plymouth* to take Ship. The Catholick King hearing of the Storm his Son-in-Law had been in, gathered all the best Ships along the Coast of *Spain*, and sent them to him under the Command of D. *Charles Enriquez de Cisneros*, who about this time raised the Estate, which his Family still possesses at *Portugalete*. At such time as the Treaty was at *Salamanca*, the Catholick King writ a Letter to D. *John Manuel* requiring him to advise King *Philip* to wave all past discontents, and be entirely reconciled. It will not be amiss to insert his answer, to shew the Wit and boldness of that Gentleman, it is thus. *I received your Highness's Letter, and shall perform what is your Order, which is to use all my endeavours that past Discontents may be laid aside, and Friendship established, for it is not to be doubted that so good a Master as your Highness, and such good Schollars as the King and Queen will contribute much to the Happiness of those Kingdoms. God and my Conscience can bear Witness, that has been always my Study, tho' some, and perhaps your Highness may have judged otherwise by the ill Usage I have received. But Mens Tongues and Thoughts are not to be Confined, nor do I seek any Reward for what I have done. It would suffice that my past Services and Fatigues were not forgotten as they are. I judge by my Age, and the small regard had of me, that your Highness designs me no other recompence in this World, but in Prayers against I go into the next: Which reward I do not aspire to, for I have often heard it said, that a Prince can carry his Ministers to Hell; but never, that any King, tho' the most Christian, as is he of* France, *fetched any of his Favourites out of Purgatory. However, I will not fail of doing my Duty, nor forbear begging your Highness to use your ordinary Goodness and Prudence towards advancing this Agreement.* 1506. King *Philip* in *England*.

CHAP. VIII.

The Affairs of Portugal; *A bloody Mutiny at* Lisbon; *King* Ferdinand *Marries Queen* Germana; *King* Philip *comes into* Spain, *and declares against the Treaty with King* Ferdinand; *Death of* Christopher Columbus.

THE Catholick King sent Ambassadors to the Princes appointed Guarranties betwixt himself and his Son-in-Law. In particular, he applied himself to King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* to understand how he would stand affected, in case the Agreement were broken. He answered in general Terms, being in strict League with King *Philip*. In order to entertain whom, he made great Preparations, and caused much Plate to be provided either to Treat or present him, for it was believed he would Land in *Andaluzia*, and therefore might touch in some part of *Portugal*. But the Plague spread there and was come to *Santarem*, which made the King remove from *Almeirin* to *Abrantes*, a Town seated on a rising Ground and healthy. There on the 3d of *March* the Queen was delivered of Prince *Luis*, who proved a Person of singular Worth, Piety and Virtue, especially towards the end of his life, which was short. Yet in his youth he had by a mean Woman a Bastard Son called *Antony*, who was Prior of *Ocrato*, and famous, for that upon the death of his Unkle *Henry* the King and Cardinal; he took upon him the Title of King, and brought great mischief upon his Country. The joy for the Birth of the Prince was allaied by a mutiny raised in *Lisbon* upon a light occasion. In the Church of S. *Dominick* was a Crucifix, which over the wound of the Breast had a Glass. Some People hearing Mass there, thought the light that came from that Glass had been miraculous, which one there present being a *Jew* newly converted, freely contradicted. The People in a rage laying hold of him, dragged him out of the Church, made a Fire, then killed and burnt him. A Friar of that Convent coming out, made an Harangue to the rabble, exhorting them to revenge the injuries done to our Saviour by the *Jews*, which was pouring Oyl upon the Fire, for immediately the multitude ran to the Houses of the new Converts, Two of the Friars going before them with a Cross. Such was their fury and madness, that in Three days this mutiny lasted, they murdered above 2000 of those People, and among them, either through mistake, or for private grudges, several of the ancient Christians. The *Flemmings* and *Germans* that were aboard their Ships in the Harbour came to take share in the plunder of the Houses. The King hearing of this Tumult, sent *Fantes de Almeyda* and *James Lopez* to take cognisance of the matter. The Two Friars that were the Ringleaders, were put to death and burnt, and many others punished. The Strangers hoisting Sails got away with a rich Booty. In *Castile*, on the one side

Little Faith in King *Ferdinand*.

A bloody mutiny at *Lisbon*.

ſide was expected the coming of the new King and Queen, and on the other w[illegible] great rejoicing for the Marriage of King *Ferdinand* and the Lady *Germana*. From *Sal[illegible]* the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça*, with other Men and Ladies of Quality to *Fuenterab[illegible]* the Bride. King *Ferdinand*, the Two Queens of *Naples*, Mother and Daughter, [illegible] of *Calabria* and many more Lords went to *Valladolid*, and thence to *Dueñas*. [illegible]

King Ferdinand Marries Queen Joanna.

18th of *March* they were Married. The Queen was great Niece to the Catholick [illegible] Grandaughter to his Siſter *Ellenor* Queen of *Navarre*. The Popes diſpenſation [illegible] ed with much difficulty, the Emperor and his Son oppoſing it. With the Queen [illegible] *d'Amboiſe* Biſhop of *Albi*, *Hector Pignatelo* and *Peter de Santandrea* the King of *Fra[illegible]* baſſadors. There came alſo the Princes of *Salerno* and *Melfi*, and other Barons o[illegible] on of *Anjou*, to ſettle their Affairs. Next day after the Marriage, the King and [illegible] all their Train ſet out towards *Valladolid*. In that City the King took a ſolemn Oath in the preſence of many Prelates and Noblemen, to oblige himſelf and his Succeſſors to the performance of all the Articles of the League with *France*. A few days after the *Neapolitan* Barons did Homage to the King and Queen as rightful Sovereigns of the Kingdom of *N[illegible]*, for themſelves and thoſe that were abſent. This Solemnity being over, the King ſet out for *Burgos* to meet the new King and Queen, who he expected would Land at *Laredo*, or ſome other Port of that Coaſt, with whom went the Archbiſhops of *Toledo* and *Sevil*, the Duke of *Alva*, the Admiral, the Conſtable and the Earl of *Cifuentes*. All theſe ſeemed inclined to ſee all that was ordained by the Will of Queen *Elizabeth* performed. At *Torquemada* the Catholick King received advice that his Son and Daughter were Landed at *Coruña* on the 28th of *April*. The cauſe of their coming ſo late was the ſtay they made with the King of *England*; and their being detained at *Plymouth* by the Weather. They Landed at *Coruña*, King *Philip* being perſwaded it was beſt for him to be the fartheſt he could from his Father in Law, to have time to find how the Nobility and Commonality ſtood affected towards him, to behave himſelf accordingly; being reſolved not to ſtand to the late Agreement, unleſs he were forced to it. This was the Advice of D. *John Manuel* who had great influence over him, and would have carried him to land in *Andalucia* if the Weather had permitted. About this time *Gonçalo Mariño de Ribera* Commander of *Melilla* for the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* had the Town of *Cacaça* delivered to him by Compoſition. It is in the Kingdom of *Fez*, 5 Leagues from *Melilla*, and has a good Port, and remained in Propriety to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*.

King Philip lands in Spain.

King Philip declares againſt the Treaty with King Ferdinand.

The coming of King *Philip* which ought to have produced Peace, and a general Satisfaction, might have cauſed an abſolute Breach, had not the Catholick King prudently quenched the ſpreading flame of Diſcontent which began to appear in all Places. The Humours and Deſigns of the Two Kings were oppoſite in all reſpects. As ſoon as King *Philip* Landed he ſent to require the Earls of *Benavente* and *Lemos*, as alſo the other Nobility of *Galicia* and *Caſtile* to Declare for him, which was the way to raiſe Tumults rather than ſettle Peace. Finding this contrivance anſwered his expectation, and that many freely declared for him, he preſently profeſſed he would not ſtand to the late Treaty concluded at *Salamanca*. He alſo began to diſcountenance his Father-in-Laws Servants; and one day ſpeaking to *D. Peter de Ayala* told him, that tho' he had in *Flanders* and *England* winked at his Proceedings in oppoſition to his Service, he would no longer bear with it; and ſince he was his Subject, he ſhould take care how he behaved himſelf. He turned away the Alcaides, and *Alguaziles de Corte*, ſent by King *Ferdinand*, to attend upon him, thinking his Father-in-Law deſigned to chooſe his Family. He was well inſtructed not to allow of any Tutor or Overſeer, as D. *John Manuel* called it. His followers exclaimed againſt the Catholick King, eſpecially for his Marriage, and the Articles of it, which gave away the Kingdom of *Naples* from his Daughter and Grandſon. In this particular, no doubt they had reaſon; but the King did it to gain the King of *France*. On the other Side the Catholick King, as ſoon as he heard of his Son-in-law, and Daughters Landing, ſent D. *Raimund de Cardona* and *Ferdinand de Vega* to viſit them, and went himſelf towards *Leon* in order to meet them; but ſtopped at *Aſtorga* till he knew their Will. He ordered the Marqueſs of *Villena* who was come to *Burgos* with a great Train, and the Duke of *Najara* who was raiſing his kindred and followers to go to *Coruña* in Warlike manner, to forbear proceeding after that manner, and to go thither with their uſual Retinue. He preſſed his Son-in-Law to diſmiſs 2000 Germans he brought with him, fearing that might give ſome cauſe of Diſcontent to the People. He alſo ſent *Almaçan* his Secretary to join with his Ambaſſadors *D. Raimund*, *D. Ferdinand de Vega*, *D. Peter de Ayala*, and *Gutierre Gomez de Fuenſalida*, that they might agree upon the Place where he ſhould meet his Son and Daughter, which he deſired might be very ſpeedily; and King *Philip*'s followers laboured to delay as much as might be. Firſt *Sarria*, then *Ponferrada* were the Places propoſed for the interview, but none pleaſed his People, and particularly D. *John Manuel* who managed all, and feared that if the Two Kings met, the one being very ſubtle, and the other open; beſides the reſpect due to a Father, they would eaſily agree, which was what he chiefly laboured to prevent. To this purpoſe he told D. *Peter de Ayala*, that the Catholick King might be perſwaded three things, whereon he much relied ſhould never come to paſs. Firſt, that at the Interview there ſhould be no manner of Diſcourſe of Buſineſs. Secondly, that the meeting ſhould be in the Field, and not with equal Retinues, but that King *Philip* ſhould

have

have much the greater. Thirdly, that the Catholick King should not Confide in the Favour of the Queen his Daughter, for it would not avail him. Great Offers were again made to D. *John Manuel* for himself and his Children, to bring him over to King *Ferdinand*; but he had a Spirit above all that. At this time died at *Valladolid Christopher Columbus*, Admiral of the *West-Indies*, the first Discoverer of the New World. Now also the Marquess of *Villena*, the Earl of *Benavente* and the Duke of *Najara* were come to *Coruña*, and daily more People resorted thither, and more Men of Note, as the Duke of *Bejar*, the Marquesses of *Astorga* and *Aguilar*, *Gazilasso de la Vega* and the Duke *del Infantado*. This encouraged the followers of King *Philip*. The Catholick King stayed at *Astorga* till the 15th of *May*; thence he went to *Ravanal*, designing to go on to *Santiago*, and to appoint the Interview there. Some of his Council advised him not to be too hasty, because Delay would breed Discord among the Noblemen and the Favourites of King *Philip*, and by that means he would be reduced to submit to his Father-in-Law. This was the Posture of Affairs in *Castile*. The Princes of *Italy* and other Nations expected the Event of King *Philip*'s going into *Spain*, believing the Catholick King would be Affronted and much Weakened. This they were the more apt to give Credit to, because they saw the Great Captain contrary to his King's Orders continued at *Naples*, which they could not believe to be without some Mystery. But he understanding these Surmises, sent before his Horses and Equipage, and with it *Peter Navarro*, to acquaint the Catholick King with the true Reasons of his stay, which were to Order the Garrisons, and appease the Soldiers, who mutinied for want of Pay. On the other Side, *John Baptista Espinelo* went away at the same time for *Spain* to Complain of the Great Captain, and blame all his Proceedings; which was easie to do because he had much Credit with the Catholick King. Calumny often prevails above Truth, at least its first Efforts are more violent. Thus the Catholick King resolved to use all means to draw the Great Captain from *Naples*; and to this purpose appointed his Son the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* to go, and take the Government of that Kingdom upon him. At the same time he sent *John Lopez de Vergara*, Secretary to the Great Captain, with a Note under his Hand, wherein he solemnly Swore, he would give him the Mastership of the Order of *Santiago*, as soon as he came into *Spain*. This was believed to be only a Design to intrap him, for at the same time he Ordered *Peter Navarro*, created Earl of *Olivito*, to go with the Archbishop, and Apprehend him in *Castelnovo*. The reason why the King changed his Mind, was because he received a Letter from the Great Captain assuring him of his Fidelity, and swearing to stand by him and keep that Kingdom at his Devotion, besides he promised he would soon be in *Spain*. Thus this Storm was laid, which at that time might have been of dangerous Consequence.

Christopher Columbus dies.

CHAP. IX.

The Spaniards *and* Flemmings *at variance upon their first meeting; King* Ferdinand *raises Forces, pretending to Rescue his Daughter; Many forsake him, and he is forced to quit* Castile; *An Interview of the Two Kings.*

NO sooner were the Noblemen come to *Coruña* but there arose Disputes and Contentions among them, nor could they agree with the *Flemmings*. The Marquess of *Villena* took Place of all others, and as Lord High Steward, when the King heard Mass, stood next the Curtin on the one Side, and Monsieur *de Vere*, as Steward for *Flanders*, on the other. They could not agree about the Interview betwixt the Two Kings. The *Castilians* were for hindering of it, that they might not agree; the *Flemmings* as the more sincere People thought it best they should meet to prevent Misunderstandings. Monsieur *de Vere* was he that appeared most for the Interview, yet some malicious Persons said he did it out of malice to D. *John Manuel*, by reason of his great Interest in King *Philip*. But he at this time gave greater signs of Discontent, than of being in Favour; the coming of so many Noblemen having very much startled him, fearing least some of them should step in before him, and be the cause of his fall. All of them agreed in their Complaints against the Catholick King. Some thought it hard he should take to himself half the Revenune of the Crown, and not divide the Income of the Masterships. Some said, how could Three Kings be endured in *Castile*; and D. *John Manuel* produced a Grant passed in *France*, wherein King *Ferdinand* Stiled himself King of *Castile*. Many reflected, that all Commands in *Spain* were held in the Name of the Catholick King, who was still to appoint Governors to many Cities; whereas it would not be in the power of King *Philip* in a long time to dispose of those Posts. Above all they exclaimed that he raised Men under Colour of setting his Daughter at Liberty; she being kept up, and not allowed to be seen by reason of her Indisposition. This Article was true, For King *Ferdinand* had sent out Orders to levy Forces upon pretence of Rescuing his Daughter, to strengthen himself if they should come to an open Breach. The Duke of *Alva* had already raised a Force in the Kingdom of *Leon*, to stand by the Catholick King, he only, of all the Nobility adhering to him; tho' he was sensible of the Danger he exposed himself to, since

Flemmings and Spaniards disagree.

Forces raised by Ferdinand.

ſince all forſook the King; even the Conſtable who was his Son-in Law, and [illegible] his Couſin having thought it more for their Advantage to accompany King *Philip*. *Ferdinand* not ſatisfied with raiſing Men in *Caſtile*, ſent an *Aragonian* Gentleman [illegible] *Albion* to acquaint the King of *France* with the Poſture of his Affairs, and req[illegible] ſtir up the Duke of *Guelders* and Biſhop of *Liege* to make War upon *Flan[illegible]* means to bring down King *Philip* to his own Terms. Still the Talk of an Int[illegible] nued, but could not be agreed upon. King *Philip* reſolved to ſet out from *Co[illegible] Santiago*. Before him marched the *Germans* with their Cannon in as good Or[illegible] were in an Enemies Country. The ſame day being the 28th of *May*, the Cat[illegible] and Queen ſet out towards *Betanços*. D. *John Alonſo de Fonſeca* Archbiſhop of *S[illegible]* declared for the Catholick King, which was the reaſon King *Philip* would not me[illegible] nor made no long ſtay in the Place, but turned off to *Orenſe*, and the Catholick K[illegible] at *Villafranca*. Then King *Philip* ſent Word to the Catholick King that if he wo[illegible] the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* to him, he hoped all things would be adjuſted to Con[illegible] was accordingly done, and the Archbiſhop laboured to reconcile all Diffe[illegible] vanced little; the Nobility oppoſing it, as unwilling that the Two Kings ſhould be reconci-

Many forſake *Ferdinand*.

led. From *Villafranca* King *Ferdinand* went to *Baneza*, and thence to *Matilla*, at which time many Prelates and other Gentlemen forſook him, being drawn away by the Nobles that had Declared againſt him. This made the Catholick King deſpair of being able to ſupport himſelf, if the matter came to be decided by the Sword, which was the cauſe he endeavoured to Compound with his Son in Law at any Rate. Hereupon he ſent him a Letter deſiring they might meet without farther delay or hearkning to ill affected Perſons. His anſwer was only Complaints that the Catholick King raiſed Forces againſt him, and that he aſperſed him, giving out that he kept the Queen Priſoner, and obſtructed the proceedings of the Inquiſition, favouring thoſe it had Apprehended; and that all this was Invented to render him Odious to his Subjects. The difficulty obſtructing the Interview was, that King *Philip's* Party would before they met know whether the Catholick King would Conſent to altering ſome Articles of the late Agreement, and which thoſe were; but the Catholick King was very reſerved, and would not lay himſelf open to any till he met with his Son-in-law.

Ferdinand forced to quit *Caſtile*.

The Archbiſhop of *Toledo* on the one ſide, and Monſieur *de Villar*, with D. *John Manuel*, on the other, by Commiſſion from their Maſters, Treated of Reconciling all Differences. Their Deſigns were nothing alike, and therefore they could not agree. The Archbiſhop acted ſincerely, as became his Dignity, and the good Opinion conceived of his Life. The others ſubtilly laboured to do all things for the Advantage of their Maſter, or at leaſt to protract time, hoping at length the Catholick King being forſaken by all Men, would be forced to depart that Kingdom, and retire to his own. The Archbiſhop deſpairing of coming to any Concluſion, adviſed the Catholick King to withdraw towards the Kingdom of *Toledo*. There he offered to deliver up to him all his Towns and Caſtles, affirming, that by reaſon of the great diſtance before King *Philip's* Party could come to him, the Heat and want of Proviſions would diſperſe them, and the Enmity which daily increaſed betwixt the *Flemmings* and *Caſtillians*, would turn to his Advantage. King *Ferdinand* would not conſent, but rather was jealous that the Archbiſhop deſigned to leave him, as the reſt had done. He reſolved at any rate to ſee his Son in Law, who was now come to *Verin*, and thence ſent D. *James de Guevara* to the Catholick King, then at *Rionegro*, to deſire he would forbear going to meet him, for ſo it behoved. Still King *Ferdinand* perſiſted in his Reſolution. He ſaid his Son-in-Law could not take it ill that he came to ſee him, ſince it was in a Peaceable manner, whereas he was prepared for War. Since it could not be avoided, Monſieur *de Villar*, and D. *John Manuel*, reſolved to go meet him, and fix a day for the Interview. The Duke of *Alva* was ſent to King *Philip* as a Hoſtage for D. *John Manuel*, tho the colour was he went to Adjuſt ſome Affairs. Mean while King *Philip* removed to *Puebla de Sanabria*, and King *Ferdinand* to *Aſturianos*, which are but two Leagues diſtant. Monſieur *de Villar*, and D. *John* being come to *Aſturianos*, the King ſpoke lovingly to them without the leaſt ſign of Diſcontent. As to the Agreement, he anſwered in ſuch manner as made it appear the fault ſhould not lie at his Door, if all things were not done to the ſatisfaction of his Son-in-Law. It was agreed the Interview ſhould be the next day in a Wood, that is betwixt *Puebla de Sanabria*, and *Aſturianos*, near a Farm called *Rameſſal*. The Kings ſet out as had been appointed, but with very unlike Attendance. King *Ferdinand*, with about 200 of his Followers, mounted upon Mules, and without Arms, in Peaceable manner. King *Philip* in a Warlike poſture. Toward *Puebla de Sanabria* were drawn up about 2000 Pikemen, beſides the Country People, and a good number of Horſe that followed the Nobility. About 1000 *Germans* advanced to ſee the Country was clear. After theſe followed King *Philip's* Domeſticks, and he after them on Horſeback, Armed under his Cloaths. On his Right Hand was the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and on his Left D. *John Manuel*. Before he came up King *Ferdinand* placed himſelf on a riſing Ground to ſee the Company paſs by. The Grandees and other Nobles came to Kiſs his Hand, whom he received with a pleaſant Countenance. He Embraced the Earl of *Benavente*, and feeling his Armour, ſaid ſmiling, *My Lord, How comes it you are grown ſo fat?* He anſwered, *Sir, the Times are the cauſe of it.* To *Garzilaſſo* he ſaid, *Garzia, What are you ſo* [illegible] He replied, *By God, Sir, we are all ſo.* Then came King *Philip*, who tho he ſhewed

Interview of the Two Kings.

[illegible]ome

ſome Diſcontent in his Looks, offered to alight, and Kiſs his Father in Law's Hand, but he prevented, Embracing and Kiſſing him with great Signs of Affection, and a pleaſant Countenance. To Confer together they went into a Chappel that was hard by, and with them the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* and D. *John Manuel*. The Archbiſhop with his uſual Freedom ſaid to D. *John*, *It is not convenient for Private Men to be preſent at the Conference of Princes, let us both be gone.* D. *John* could not gainſay him. Being both together at the Door, the Archbiſhop bid him go out, for he would be Porter. Then he ſhut the Door and ſat down by it. After the uſual Civilities the Kings fell to Buſineſs, and the Catholick King told King *Philip*, it was not for want of Buſineſs or Riches that he had pretended to govern *Caſtile*, for he had enough of both, and ſhould advance himſelf little by taking from his Children, but that he had done it as being better acquainted with the Humours of the People by his long Experience, however he was willing to comply, and reſign all up to him. He adviſed him to be careful in the Choice of his Miniſters and Counſellors, and recommended to him the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, as a Man fit to be truſted. King *Philip* anſwered as he had been before inſtructed, and Thanked his Father in Law for his Advice. Thus they took Leave, having been together two hours, without ſo much as naming Queen *Joanna*. In fine, they parted more diſſatisfied then they met. This Interview was upon *Saturday* the 20th of *June*.

CHAP. X.

The Two Kings of Spain *agree, and join in League;* Joanna, *King* Philip's *Queen, Diſtracted through Jealouſie; Troubles in* Caſtile; *King* Ferdinand *and his Queen go to* Zaragoza; *Jealouſies ſtarted againſt the Great Captain; King* Philip *dies.*

BOth Kings continued their Journey, at 3 or 4 Leagues diſtance from one another. King *Philip* came to *Benavente* on *Midſummer-Day*. King *Ferdinand* ſtill preſſed to conclude in Friendly manner. At laſt their Commiſſioners agreed the Catholick King ſhould quit the Government of *Caſtile* and retire to *Aragon*, ſtill retaining the 3 Maſterſhips, and what other Legacies the Queen had left in her Will. Upon theſe Terms they concluded a League Defenſive and Offenſive. King *Ferdinand* Swore to this League on the 27th of *June* at *Villa-faſila*, in the preſence of the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, D. *John Manuel*, and Monſieur *de Villar*. Next day King *Philip* alſo Swore it. In private they both Signed a Writing, declaring the Queen's incapacity to Govern. The Catholick King proteſted he conſented againſt his Will, being in the power of his Son in Law, and then went away to *Tordeſillas*. There on the firſt of *July* he publiſhed Declarations, declaring his Deſign had always been to reſign up the Government, which he now accordingly performed. How this ſuits with the Proteſtation! Before he went thence, King *Philip* ſent to acquaint him with ſome things that had paſſed between the Queen and himſelf, deſiring he would, as a Father, prevent the like for the future. King *Ferdinand* referred him to his own Conſcience. From *Tordeſillas* the Catholick King went to *Tudela*, a Village near *Valladolid*, and King *Philip* to *Mucientes*. By the way he laboured to draw the Nobility to conſent under their Hands to ſhut up the Queen. The Admiral being asked to Sign, deſired firſt to ſpeak with the Queen. It was granted. So the Admiral and Earl of *Benavente*, went to the Caſtle of *Mucientes*, where the Queen was. They found her in a black Room, cloathed in black, her Face almoſt covered. At the Door ſtood *Garzilaſſo de la Vega*, and within the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. The Admiral had ſome Diſcourſe with the Queen, and ſhe never ſaid any thing from the purpoſe. King *Philip* preſſed ſhe ſhould be ſhut up, the Admiral adviſed him to be careful what he did, for it would be of evil Conſequence to go to *Valladolid* without her, and might be a Motive to raiſe Tumults under colour of ſetting the Queen at Liberty, That his Opinion was, he ſhould never let her be from him, and ſince Jealouſie was her greateſt Diſtemper, her being ſhut up would only ſerve to increaſe it. This being propoſed in Council, it was decreed ſhe ſhould be carried to *Valladolid*. Before this it was agreed the Two Kings ſhould meet at *Renedo*, a Village and a half from *Tudela*, and two and a half from *Mucientes*. King *Ferdinand* deſired, that to avoid Scandal this Meeting might be with greater Demonſtrations of Affection than the former. On the 5th of *July*, after Dinner, the Two Kings ſet out towards *Renedo*. King *Ferdinand* came firſt, alighted at the Church, and there expected his Son in Law. They met with great Demonſtrations of Affection, Diſcourſed together an hour and half, then called the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, before whom they uſed many Expreſſions full of Kindneſs, no Buſineſs was ſpoken of, nor mention made of ſeeing the Queen. This done they parted, and King *Ferdinand* went on his Journey towards *Aragon*. The Duke of *Alva* begged Leave to bear him Company to *Naples*, whither he intended to go, but was not permitted, the King telling him, he had rather he ſhould attend his Service in *Caſtile*. King *Ferdinand* bore this ſhameful Expulſion out of *Caſtile* with great Reſolution, and appeared always pleaſant to the Nobility that came to take their Leave of him. If any charged others with Ingratitude to him, he ſaid they had done him good Service, and he would Reward them as far as lay in his Power. In ſhort, he went away as if he expected ſoon to return.

A League Defenſive and Offenſive between the Two Kings of *Spain*.

Jealouſie the cauſe of King *Philip*'s Queen's Diſtemper.

Scarce

New Troubles in *Caſtile.*

Scarce had King *Ferdinand* turned his Back, when there began to be great … *Caſtile*, which made it appear to the People what miſs they were like to have … vernment. King *Philip* had ſummoned the Cortes to meet at *Valladolid*. He ſti… up the Queen on account of her Infirmity, and that ſhe ſhould not have any H… vernment. The Nobility complied, and the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* made Intereſt… his Hands. Only the Admiral of *Caſtile* oppoſed it, and perſwaded the Comm… ſent, they promiſed they would not if any of the Nobility would ſtand by th… lemnly Swore never to forſake them. Thus moſt of them gainſaid it, and only … had done before at *Toro*, *Queen* Joanna *Queen of* Caſtile *in her own Right, the A… ber Husband, and Prince* Charles *Heir to the Crown after his Mother's Death*. … Millions of Maravedies, to be raiſed in two years, for carrying on the War aga… which was looked upon as a heavy Tax by reaſon of the Famine then raging in … was ſupplied with Corn out of *Sicily*, a thing never before heard of. It was … that the Council of State began to interfere with the Buſineſs of the Inquiſition… Ear to thoſe who made Complaint againſt *James Rodriguez Luzero* Inquiſitor a… and his Inferior Officers they deſigned to remove from their Employments. … *Cabra* and Marqueſs of *Priego* ſtood up for them. The People Mutinied, ſecured the Judge and a Notary of the Inquiſition, and entred the Palace where the Inquiſitors reſided. They complained of the Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, D. *James de Peza*, who was Head Inquiſitor, and of all the General Council of the Inquiſition, which was made up of *Dr. Roderick de Mercado*, the Maſter *Azpeitia*, the Licentiate *Ferdinand de Montemayor*, the Licentiate *John Travera*, who was afterwards Cardinal and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and the Licentiate *Soſa*, all Men of known Integrity. They reſided at *Toro*, and had in Cuſtody a great number of rich *Jews*. It was no leſs ſtrange, that at once all the Governors of Towns and Forts, and Generals of the Frontiers, were changed. This Alteration was the cauſe of Three great Evils, one, that many Places of Truſt were given to *Flemings*. The ſecond, that the number of Preferments being ſo great, they were not beſtowed on Deſerving Perſons, but as every Courtier or Nobleman was in favour, or elſe as every one offered moſt Money. The third, that all thoſe who were removed thought themſelves wronged, being outed thoſe Places without any cauſe, which they had obtained by their Service. This was cauſe of great Diſcontent. The Diſcontent of thoſe who had loſt their Places, the Ignorance of the new Officers, and above all, the Report that all Preferments were ſold, and that the Queen was ill Treated, gave occaſion to the Multitude to Mutiny and Combine together for Redreſſing thoſe Grievances, and preventing greater they feared were like to follow. Now, it was thought, had the Catholick King returned into *Caſtile*, all Men would have followed him, and the new King began to be held in ſuch ſmall Account, that when he would have made *Garcilaſſo de la Vega* Preſident of the Council, and Tutor to Prince *Ferdinand*, the Nobility would not allow him either. D. *John Manuel* acted as Preſident till ſuch time as that Employment was diſpoſed of. In *Andaluzia* the Duke of *Medina-Sidonia*, the Earl of *Ureña*, the Marqueſs *de Priego*, and Earl of *Cabra* met, as was ſuppoſed, to Treat about ſetting the Queen at liberty. The King and Queen in *Auguſt* went from *Valladolid* to *Segovia*, on account that the Marqueſs and Marchioneſs of *Moya* would not reſign the Command of that Caſtle to D. *John Manuel*, as they were ordered. But they knowing Forces were raiſing againſt them, ſubmitted. The King hearing of it, returned to *Tudela de Duero*, deſigning for *Burgos* and *Vitoria*, becauſe it was reported the *French* had a Force in readineſs to invade the Frontiers on that ſide. To ſecure himſelf on the ſide of *Navarre*, he appointed the Duke of *Najara* General of thoſe Frontiers, in the place of D. *John de Ribera*, and concluded a League with that King and Queen, for *Caſtile* and *Leon*, without mentioning his Father in Law or the Kingdom of *Aragon*, which was contrary to the Agreement made with King *Ferdinand* at *Villafaſila*, and misbecoming the Duty of a Son to a Father.

King *Ferdinand* and his Queen at *Zaragoça.*

The Catholick King by the way of *Montagudo* and *Hariza*, went to *Zaragoça*, where the Queen firſt, and then he, were received with great Joy, the People having conceived hopes that the King's Marriage would produce a King of their own. By the way, before King *Ferdinand* left *Caſtile*, he at ſeveral times preſſed King *Philip* to deliver up to him Duke *Valentin* as his Priſoner, that he might keep him in ſome ſecure place in *Aragon*, or carry him over to *Naples*, whither he deſigned ſoon to go, and to that effect was fitting out a Fleet at *Barcelona*. King *Philip* was willing to deliver him, but his Council adviſed, it was fit firſt to decide whoſe Priſoner he was, being taken and ſent into *Spain* by the Great Captain whilſt Queen *Elizabeth* was yet living. This Councel was followed, which was a new Subject of Diſtaſt. The Jealouſie of the Great Captain ſtill increaſed. His long Delays gave Malicious Men occaſion to Deſcant upon him. Some ſaid he expected the coming of the Emperor, who deſigned to Embark in the Gulph of *Venice* with 8000 *Germans* to poſſeſs himſelf of that Kingdom. Some ſaid he held Intelligence with *France* by means of the Cardinal *d'Amboiſe*. Others, that he Correſponded with the Pope, and deſigned to accept of the Command of General of the Church offered him, to expel *John Bentivolla* out of *Bologna*, which City he had made himſelf Maſter of. Others ſaid, he deſigned to Marry his Daughter to the Son of *Proſper Colona*, that he might ſupport himſelf with the Intereſt of the *Colaneſes*. Every Man affirmed as much of him as he imagined, or believed was in his Power to do. The Great Captain

Jealouſies raiſed againſt the Great Captain.

ſent

sent *Nuño de Ocampo*, by the Post, to *Spain*, to clear him, and to assure the King of his coming. But there being so many various Reports, this was looked upon as no sufficient Security, and the King resolved to go away as soon as possible. He constituted the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* Viceroy of *Naples*, and the Duke of *Calabria* of *Catalonia*, but took from him his *Italian* Servants, and ordered some of them to go with him to *Naples*. He also sollicited to have the King of *France* send him the Duke's Mother, and her other Children, but she could not be perswaded to go, and therefore went away to the Marquisate of *Mantua* with *Luis de Gonzaga* her Nephew, the King of *France* promising to allow her 10000 Duccats a year. The Catholick King sent *Charles de Aragon* to *Naples*, to give Advice of his coming, and Assure the *Collonieses* that regard should be had to their Services. On the 4th of *September* he set sail from *Barcelona*, and with him Queen *Germana*, the Two Queens of *Naples*, Mother and Daughter, and a great number of *Castilian* and *Catalonian* Noblemen that attended upon him. The Fleet was very great, for in it were the Galleys of *Sicily* commanded by *Tristan Dolz*, and those of *Catalonia* by D. *Raymund de Cardona*, besides many Ships. The Galleys of *Naples* were left there for the Great Captain to come out and meet the King, which he did accordingly. On the 7th of *September* he set out from *Naples* by Land, the Weather being unfit for the Galleys. He stayed at *Gaeta* till the 20th of the month. With him was the Duke of *Termens*, and many *Spanish* and *Italian* Gentlemen. Prisoners he carried the Prince of *Rosano*, the Marquess of *Bitonto*, *Alonso de Sanseverino*, and *Fabricius de Gesualdo*, others he left sick at *Naples*. At the same time King *Philip* being come to *Burgos*, and lodged in the Constables House, immediately ordered the Lady *Joanna de Aragon*, the Constables Wife, to depart the Court, that the Queen might have no body to make her Complaints to. An Impeachment began to be drawn up against the Duke of *Alva*, and the Admiral was ordered to deliver up one of his Castles, he being grown into suspicion. He having consulted with the Marquess of *Villena*, the Duke of *Najara*, and Earl of *Benavente*, excused himself. This Posture of Affairs seemed to threaten some great Revolution, when King *Philip* was seized by a Pestilential Fever, which brought him to his end in few days. Some suspected he was Poisoned, but his Doctors declared his Disease proceeded from too much Exercise. The Queen stayed by him during the whole time of his Sickness, and even after his Death could not be drawn from his Body, notwithstanding that besides her ordinary Indisposition she was with Child. He died on the 25th of *September*, being 28 years of Age. He ordered his Body to be buried at *Granada*, and it was deposited at *Miraflores*, a Monastery of *Carthusians* near *Burgos*. Such was the end of that Prince in the very beginning of his Reign, being snatched away before he could enjoy the glory he might reasonably expect. How many ill grounded Hopes fell to the Ground upon his Death? And how many new Projects were started? He was of an indifferent Stature, of a fair Complexion, had a thin Beard, midling Eyes, long Hair, and all the Frame of his Body was comely and agreeable. His Spirit was generous, his Nature easie, (a Noble Fault) of which his Favourites made ill use, an Enemy to Business, addicted to Pleasure, and very apt to be led away by his Followers. In *August* was seen a Blazing Star for the space of 8 days between the West and South. After his Death it was supposed to portend the End of this Prince, and that some notable Change or Revolution would ensue in his Kingdoms.

King *Philip* dies.

The End of the 28th BOOK.

The Hiſtory of SPA

BOOK XXIX.

CHAP. I.

The Settlement made by the Nobility of Caſtile *after the death of King* Philip; *The Catholick King goes over to* Naples, *his Reception in that City; No Settlement in the Government of* Caſtile. *Amidſt their Confuſions Duke* Valentine *makes his Eſcape.*

Confuſions upon the death of King *Philip.*

NO ſooner was King *Philip* dead, but ſeveral Malignant Humours began to appear; there being no Body left to put a ſtop to Evils that Threatned the Commonwealth. The Queen to whom this principally appertained, was Incapacitated by reaſon of her Indiſpoſition. Her Son Prince *Charles* was a Child and Bred abroad, and if he Succeeded in the Place of his Mother, he muſt be governed by Strangers. Of his Two Grandfathers, the Emperor was far off, and unacquainted with the Affairs of *Spain*. Only King *Ferdinand* remained, on whoſe Prudence they might Rely; but he was then abſent, diſguſted, and ſome feared he would if he were in Power, Revenge the Affronts offered him. For this Reaſon many projected ſtrange Methods of Government; and the day before King *Philip* died, there being no hopes of Life, there was ſuch Contention among the Nobility as threatned a War. To prevent all Diſaſters, the Conſtable, the Admiral, and Duke *del Infantado* Met, and Declared for his Catholick Majeſty, and joining with the Duke of *Najara* and Marqueſs *de Villena*, the Heads of the contrary Faction at the Archbiſhop of *Toledo's* Lodging, they agreed that all Debates ariſing, ſhould be abſolutely decided by the Arch-Biſhop, and 6 others choſen out of both Parties, and that their Determination ſhould be binding. Thus on the Firſt of *October* Articles of Agreement were Concluded upon among the Nobles, and they all Swore to ſtand by them, and they to continue in Force all the Month of *December*. Among other things it was Decreed, that none ſhould preſume to levy Forces. That none ſhould Inſeſt or Invade the Lands, Caſtles and Towns of another. That none ſhould Seize upon the Perſon of the Queen who was of *Burgos*, or of Prince *Ferdinand* who was at *Simancas*. *Peter Nunez de Guzman* his Governor, to prevent any ſurprize, had Recourſe to the Preſident and Council of *Valladolid*, and they went to *Simancas*, and brought away the Prince, Placeing him in Safety in the College of S. *Gregory*, Built by D. *Alonſo de Burgos* Biſhop of *Palencia*, and given to the *Dominicans*. The ſame day the Nobility Concluded their Agreement at *Burgos*, the Catholick King arrived at *Genoa*. His Voyage was tedious, contrary Winds forcing him to touch at *Palamos*, and *Toulon*; and then to Coaſt along by *Savona* and *Genoa*. Before he came to that City, he was met by the Great Captain with the Gallies of *Naples*. The King received him with great Affection, being then convinced of his Fidelity, notwithſtanding all Aſperſions caſt upon him, and ſpoke very much in his Commendation, both before him and in his Abſence. Moſt Men, but particularly the *Italians* could hardly be perſwaded that ſo Wiſe a Man as the Great Captain would put himſelf into the Power of ſo jealous a King. The City ſent the King many Preſents, tho' he would not Land, only adviſed them to preſerve Peace among themſelves, for he would be always ready to Aſſiſt his Brother the King of *France*. This made them quiet for the preſent, tho' ſoon after they obliged the King of *France* to come into *Italy* to pacifie them. Putting to Sea again from *Genoa*, contrary Winds forced him into *Portoſo*, there on the 5th of *October* he received the News of the death of King *Philip*. The Archbiſhop of *Toledo* and others of his Party deſired him to return with all ſpeed to *Caſtile*, as did alſo D. *Alvaro Oſirio* who was with him, with the Character of Ambaſſador from King *Philip*. Yet he reſolved to proſecute his Voyage. He writ to the Prelates and Nobility, expreſſing his Grief for the death of King *Philip*, and Recommending to them to continue Loyal to the Queen, promiſing to be with them as ſoon as he had ſettled the Affairs of *Naples*.

Government ſettled for the preſent.

King *Ferdinand* in *Italy*.

He comes to *Naples*.

From *Portoſi* he went on to *Gaeta*, where at *Puzol* he ſpent ſome days to give the *Neapolitans* time to prepare for his Reception, for they had never believed he would come, eſpecially after the death of King *Philip*. From *Puzol* he went to *Caſtel del Ovo*, there on the Firſt of *November* 25 Galleys came out of the Port, and the King went aboard the Admiral. The Cannon of the Galleys was fired firſt, and then that of the Caſtles and the Ships in the Harbour. This done, the Galleys laid along the ſide of the *Mole*. The King and Queen landed

ded by a wooden Bridge built for that purpose. The Great Captain and all the Nobility came out to meet them. Being come to the last Arch of the Bridge, the Great Captain leading the Queen, there the King swore to preserve the Privileges of that City. After which, they took Horse under a Canopy carried by the Elects of the People. *Fabricius Colona* carried the Royal Standard, given him by the King himself, with the Honour of Standard-bearer: Next him went the Kings at Arms, then the Great Captain, and on his Right-hand *Prosper Colona*: After them, the other Nobility and Ambassadors. But the pleasantest Sight of all was, the Prisoners then set at Liberty. Next behind the Canopy were the Two Cardinals of *Borgia* and *Sorento*. In this manner they were conducted through the Principal Streets, and Lanes of Gentlemen and Ladies richly clad, and great Companies of Vocal and Instrumental Musick. Being come to the Great Church, they were received by the Clergy and Religious Orders in Procession. At *Castelnovo*, where the Cavalcade ended, they were received by the Two Queens of *Naples* and the Queen of *Hungary*. Next day the King rode about the City, accompanied by the Barons, and to Honour the Great Captain alighted at his House. He entred upon Business, and went about to restore Ten Barons who had Forfeited their Estates. A Parliament was held, where they took the Oath of Fidelity to the King, to his Daughter Queen *Joanna*, and their Heirs, without mentioning Queen *Germana*, contrary to the Agreement made with *France*. The Pretence was, that she was indisposed, and had already been Sworn Queen of *Naples* at *Valladolid*. Mean while *Castile* was full of private Dissention, yet nothing broke out in publick. The Queen neither would nor could attend the Government; only such as would, obeyed the Orders of the Council. Some would have the *Cortes* assembled to appoint Governours. This was chiefly urged by the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Constable, and the Admiral. They could never persuade the Queen to sign the Writs, and therefore the Council issued them. The Duke of *Alva*, tho' not at Court then, opposed it, saying only the King could assemble the *Cortes*. For this reason, tho' some of the Commons met, nothing was done. All was in confusion, the Nobility at variance; but yet the most agreed that King *Ferdinand* ought to Govern. The chief of these were the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Constable, the Admiral, and the Dukes of *Albuquerque* and *Bejar*. Some of these would not allow him to Govern, unless he were present; others said he might, tho' absent. Of these was the Archbishop, who solicited the King and Queen to give him as ample Commission as when he Treated with King *Philip*. The Duke of *Najara*, D. *Alonso Tellez*, Brother to the Marquess of *Villena*, and D. *John Manuel*, were of Opinion that no account ought to be made of the Queen, no more than if she were dead, by reason of her Weakness; and therefore her Son *Charles* ought to succeed. But neither could they agree in this Point, for the Duke would have him brought to *Spain*, that such as the Kingdom made choice of might Govern in his Name. D. *Alonso* said, the Protectorship belonged to the Emperor as Grandfather by the Father's side. This Opinion prevailed above the Duke's and the Emperour was desirous to take upon him the Government, proposing to come himself into *Spain*. Some there were that would commit the Government to the King of *Portugal*, and marry Prince *Ferdinand* to his Daughter *Elizabeth*, proclaiming him King, being utterly averse to Strangers. Others were for marrying the Daughter of King *Philip* to the Prince of *Viana*, and so putting the Kingdom under the King and Queen of *Navarre*. These were all Chimera's, framed according to every Man's Interest. They said the Archbishop aimed at a Cardinal's Cap, and desired a Bishoprick for his Companion F. *Francis Ruyz*. The Duke *del Infantado* covered the Bishoprick of *Palencia* for one of his Sons. The Duke of *Albuquerque* would have the Castle of *Segovia* restored to the Marquess of *Moya*. The Duke of *Najara* was displeased to see the Constable so great with the Catholick King, and the Marquess *de Villena* was envious of the Duke of *Alva*'s Favour. The Earl of *Benavente* would have the Fair granted to his own Town of *Villalon* by King *Philip*, confirmed, tho' it was to the Prejudice of *Medina del Campo*. Others had other private Pretensions, without any regard to the Publick Good. To prevent Disorders, the Archbishop of *Toledo* and the Deputies for deciding of Controversies, agreed that the Nobility should Swear, That before the Meeting of the *Cortes*, they would not call in any Prince, nor make any sort of Contract with any; and the Catholick King from *Naples* writ to many of the Nobility, promising to content them in their Pretensions. The Dissention among the Nobility gave occasion to many Disorders: One was, the escape of Duke *Valentine* from *Mota de Medina*. He fled to the Lands of the Earl of *Benavente*, and thence, with the assistance of the said Earl, to *Navarre*. D. *John de Guzman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, sent his Son *Henry* with Forces to besiege *Gibraltar*, a Place given him by King *Henry*, and taken away by King *Ferdinand*. The Governour in it defended himself; and Relief being sent by the Earl of *Tendilla* and the Councils of some Cities, the Siege was raised. The Archbishop of *Sevill* promised he would prevail with the Queen and the King her Father to stand Trial at Law with the Duke. Afterwards the Duke and Archbishop met at *Toçina* with the Earl of *Urena* and *Cabra*, and the Marquess of *Priego*, and there engaged together to stand by the Queen and Kingdom, to obey all Orders from the Queen and Council; but as for the *Cortes*, they protested, if their Resolutions were not for the Honour of God and the Advantage of the Queen and her Kingdom, they thought not themselves obliged to obey them. D. *Roderick de Mendoça*, Marquess of *Cenete*, was upon marrying the Lady *Fonseca*; but some Dispute

Uncertain Government of *Castile*.

ariſing about it, that Lady was by the Queen's Order ſecured; yet the Marqueſs took her by force out of the Monaſtery of *Huelgas* at *Valladolid*. At *Toledo* the Earl of *Fuenſalida* allow *Peter de Caſtilla* as Governour; but the Family of the *Sylva's*, and ſome Sol[diers] *Ferdinand de Vega*, ſtanding by him, the Earl was forced to deſiſt. At *Madrid* t[he] the *Zapata's*, and *D. Peter Laſſo de Caſtilla*, took up Arms for the Catholick Kin[g] *Arias* to oppoſe them. At *Segovia* the Marqueſs of *Moya* ſecured the Great Chur[ch] of the City, hoping to recover the Caſtle. Thus all the Kingdom was in a Fla[me] body to quench it.

CHAP. II.

Queen Joanna *departs from* Burgos; *Is wholly incapable of having any Part in the Government. The Affairs of* Naples. *Queen* Joanna *brought to bed of a Daughter at* Torquemada. *Great Diſorders in* Caſtile.

Q. *Joanna* wholly unfit to Govern.

THE Queen, by reaſon of her Indiſpoſition, was rather a Hindrance than a Help to Buſineſs. On *All-Saints*-day having heard Maſs in the Monaſtery of *Miraflores*, after Dinner ſhe cauſed the Coffin of the late King her Husband to be opened, as was believed fearing it had been carried away to *Flanders* by the *Flemings*, who preſſed to be paid their Arrears, in order to return home. This being propoſed to the Queen, ſhe gave no anſwer, but that ſhe would take care to pray to God for her Husband. It was ſeveral times propoſed to remove her from *Burgos*, but ſhe could be perſuaded to nothing that did not hit with her own Humour. Her Company ſhe moſt delighted in was the Lady *Joanna d'Aragon*, the Marchioneſs of *Denia*, the Counteſs of *Salinas*, and the Lady *Mary de Ulloa*. Being very big with Child, ſhe reſolved to remove to *Torquemada*, and carry the Body of her Husband, in order to ſend it to *Granada*. The day before ſhe ſet out, ſhe commanded *John Lopez de Lazarra* her Secretary, to write an Order, by which all Grants made by her Husband were vacated. This being a thing of dangerous Conſequence, the Secretary delayed it, and thereupon ſhe called Four of the Council to iſſue that Order. She appointed ſuch as had been of the Council in the time of her Mother to continue, and the reſt to be removed. Some of the Commons asking whether ſhe would be pleaſed to ſend Two of them to intreat King *Ferdinand* to come and aſſiſt her in the Government: She anſwered, ſhe would be glad of the King's coming, but ſaid nothing as to the Government. Yet ſhe bid them be gone, and not meddle in any thing that related to the *Cortes* without her Order, which was as good as diſſolving that Aſſembly. The Queen ſet out by night with the Body of her late King, and came about midnight to *Cavia*, and thence went to *Torquemada*, where ſhe ſtayed. At *Burgos* remained the Council of State, the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the Admiral, and Duke of *Najara*. Differences aroſe about protracting the Term prefix'd to the Agreement made betwixt the Nobility. The Conſtable oppoſed, and the Admiral was for prolonging of it, and having the Council Obey till the Catholick King came. To obſtruct whoſe coming, ſome propoſed the Queen ſhould marry; but the Queen would hear nothing of it.

Embaſſies to K. *Ferdinand* at *Naples*.

Many Ambaſſadors from the Princes of *Italy* reſorted to King *Ferdinand* at *Naples*. It was contrived, with the Aſſiſtance of the King of *France*, to obſtruct the Emperour's taking the Government of *Flanders* into his hands, that ſo neither he nor his Grandſon Prince *Charles* might come into *Spain*. The King of *France* endeavoured to join in League with King *Ferdinand* and the Pope againſt the *Venetians*, to recover ſuch Places of his as they poſſeſſed. The Catholick King was willing, that ſo he might regain what they had in the Kingdom of *Naples*. Yet he thought better to be at Peace with that Republick, that he might be at leiſure to attend the more important Affairs of *Caſtile*. Some time before died his Ambaſſador to that State *Laurence Suarez*, and his Son *Gonzalo Ruyz de Figueroa* ſucceeded him. The Pope, tho' aſſiſted by the King of *France* againſt *John de Bentivoglia*, who had ſeized the City *Bologna*, yet thought good to make uſe of the Catholick King, who ſent to acquaint *Bentivoglia*, That he could not but aſſiſt the Pope in recovering the Patrimony of the Church. Hereupon *Bentivoglia* offered to admit the Pope upon certain Conditions, which was accordingly done. King *Ferdinand* ſent *Antony d'Acuna* to Congratulate with the Pope, and endeavour to join in a ſtrict League with him, to the end to obtain the Inveſtiture of *Naples* for himſelf and his Heirs, notwithſtanding the Agreement made with *France*. For Kings regard nothing but their own Intereſt. At the end of the Year he ſent F. *Giles de Viterbo*, Vicar-General of the Order of *S. Auguſtin*, to offer his Forces to the Pope for recovery of the Lands of the Church, and to make War upon the *Turks*. At this time the reſtoring of the Barons of the Faction of *Anjou* to their Eſtates was in hand, a thing very difficult, their Lands being given to thoſe that had Served the King. He was forced to requite thoſe that were in poſſeſſion; to buy out whole Eſtates, and alienate part of the Crown-Lands to ſatisfie them all. The Chief Men reſtored were the Princes of *Salerno*, *Biſignano*, and *Melfi*, the Dukes of *Tangeto* and *Amalfi*, the Earls of *Conca*, *Morcon*, and *Monteleon*; and beſides theſe, *Alonſo de Sanſeverino*. The Dukedom of *Seſſa* was bought outright, and given to the Great Captain, a Reward due to his great

great Services. Many *Italians* and *Spaniards* had the Lands before given them taken away, which the latter easily condescended to, being desirous to return to their Country, and content with any Recompence there. Yet even some of these had no manner of Satisfaction made them in *Spain*. Special regard was had to content the *Ursini* and *Colonneses*, the Two Principal Families in *Rome*. Care was also taken to gain the People of *Siena*, and the Lord of *Piombino*, Two important Places for the Affairs of *Italy*. The Bishop of *Louvain* and *Luke de Reynaldis* came to *Naples* from the Emperour, about settling the Government of *Castile*. They having Complimented the King upon his Arrival in that Kingdom, proposed, that the Governours then in being might be continued; and also, that the Barons of the *French* Faction might not be restored, because it was entertaining of so many Enemies. Likewise, that the King should promote the Match before agreed upon, betwixt Prince *Charles* and *Claudia* Daughter to the King of *France*. In order to it, they said it was convenient the King and Emperour should meet. The Emperour designed to go into *Italy*, under colour of being Crowned; but his Design was to oppose the King of *France*, who it was reported would go to *Rome*, to be Crowned Emperour, and create the Cardinal *d'Amboise* Pope, of which the Emperour grievously complained in the Diet assembled at *Constance*. The King immediately answered the Ambassadors, That the Government of *Castile* belonged only to his Daughter; and in case she could not or would not manage it, then it only appertained to him as her Father, and the same if she should die; and that as yet there were no Governours chosen in *Castile*. As for the Barons, that he had promised, and could not avoid restoring their Estates. That in what related to the Marriage, the King of *France* had acquainted him how displeasing it was to his People to have *Britany* and *Milan* alienated from the Crown; and therefore desired the Princess might be married to the Duke of *Angoulesme*, who was Heir to the Crown. And as to the Interview, he said he should be glad of it when Affairs would permit. In a Second Audience, the Ambassadors offered, that the Emperour would give the King the Title of Emperour of *Italy*, resign over all his Right to it, and assist him in the subduing of it. To this he answered, it was not not convenient the Emperour should lessen his own Authority; and for himself, he coveted no more of *Italy* than was his own. Then they propossed a League betwixt the Emperour, Kings of *France* and *Spain*, and the Pope, against the *Venetians*. To which he said, if the rest were agreed, he would not oppose it. Then the King sent *D. Jayme de Conchillos*, Bishop of *Girachi*, his Ambassador to the Emperour, on pretence of prevailing with the *Flemmings* to admit of the Emperour as their Governour, for Prince *Charles* his Grandson. But at the same time the King's Designs were quite different, as has been said.

Practices of the Emperor.

Queen *Joanna* was at *Torquemada* at the beginning of the Year 1507. There on the 14th of *January* she was delivered of a Daughter called *Catherine*, afterwards Queen of *Portugal*. She was in great danger for want of a Midwife, which want was supplied by the Lady *Mary de Ulloa*, her Favourite and Lady of the Bedchamber. The Council laboured to compose the Differences betwixt the Nobility; but their Orders were of small force. The Mutiny at *Cordova* about the Inquisitors encreased. The chief Reason was, That the Prisoners to make their Business the more intricate, had brought in many of the Nobility as accessary to their Crimes. This the People attributed to the Malice of the Inquisitors. At *Toledo* the *Silva's* and *Ayala's* took up Arms; the latter in defence of a Judge sent by the Council with Power to controul the Governour and his Officers. The *Silva's* stood by the Governour, and had secured the Gates and Bridges; but the People favouring the *Ayala's*, the Governour was turned out, and several People were killed and wounded in the Scuffle. *Madrid* was in a Mutiny betwixt the Two Parties of *D. Peter Lasso de Castilla*, and *John Arias*, the former being for King *Ferdinand*. *Philip Vasquez d'Acuna*, Governour of *Cuenca*, kept the Council of that City under, so that they could not obey the Queen's Orders. *James Hurtado de Mendoza* turned him out of the City, and ordered that the Council should chuse Two *Alcaides*, who should Govern the City in the Queen's Name. At *Segovia* the Marquess of *Moya* had besieged the Castle, turned out all the Citizens that opposed him, and burnt the Church of *S. Romanus*, where some of them made themselves strong. The Queen only served to hinder Business. To prevent these Mischiefs spreading in *Andaluzia*, the Marquess *de Priego*, the Earl of *Cabra*, the Earl of *Tendilla* Captain-General of *Granada*, and the Lieutenant of *Murcia*, associated themselves in favour of the Queen, to preserve that Country in Peace till the coming of the Catholick King. The Earl of *Ureña* coming to Court, interposed his Authority for reconciling the Nobility, tho' at the same time he made his Complaint, and had his Pretensions, which tended to be restored to the Government of *Carmona* taken from him, and to obtain a Commendatry for his Son *Roderick*. The Admiral raised Men to recover *Villena* and *Villavicencio*, wrongfully taken from him, as he said, by the Duke of *Alva*. The Duke of *Najara* had a Guard of armed Men, and at *Villamedina* took up the House appointed for the Council, who thereupon removed to *Palencia*. *D. John Manuel* came to *Torquemada* with 60 Horse. The Marquess *de Villena* and Constable levied Forces. The Archbishop of *Toledo* gathered 400 Men, and ordered the Ordinary Guards to be paid out of his own Revenue, and would have had them Sworn to the Queen and himself. Hereupon the Duke of *Najara* raised more Men, and they were near coming to Blows with those of the Archbishop. To prevent these Disorders, it was decreed that no armed Men but those of the Queen and Archbishop should remain

1507. Q. *Joanna* delivered of a Daughter.

Mutiny at *Toledo*.

main in the Town, upon which the Duke went away in a Paſſion. *D. John Manuel* the Admiral, the Marqueſs of *Villena*, Earl of *Benavente*, and *Andrew de Burgo* the Embaſſador, met at *Grijota*, in order to hinder the coming of King *Ferdinand*, unleſs he ſatisfied them in all their Demands. They met again at *Dueñas*, and gave out that the Biſhop and Conſtable kept the Queen Priſoner. Laſtly, they went to *Villalon* to relieve the Caſtle of *Segovia*, beſieged by the Marqueſs of *Moya*. The King had Intelligence with the Marqueſs *de Villena*, to obſtruct the coming of the Catholick King, and promote the Emperor's bringing Prince *Charles*, and taking upon him the Government. At this time came from *Rome D. Antony Acuña*, being made Biſhop of *Zamora*. He had Orders to make large Promiſes to the Marqueſs *de Villena*, as did *D. Alvaro Oſorio* to the Duke of *Najara* and *D. John Emanuel*, if they would take Party with the Catholick King; but all was to no effect. The Conſtable complained that *D. Antony Acuña* his Enemy was preferred; and the Council, becauſe he was not preſented by the Queen, ſent Orders to the Chapter not to admit him; or if admitted, not to continue him. Theſe Orders came after he was in poſſeſſion, and the Alcaide *Ronquillo* was ſent to put them in execution, but the Biſhop apprehended and kept him Priſoner. The Governour of *Salamanca* and Duke of *Alva* gathered a Force to revenge that Affront done to the Queen; but all in vain, for *D. Antony* kept his Biſhoprick. All the Kingdom was full of Tumults, Oppreſſion, Complaints, and Pretenſions. The beſt ſtrove to ſell their Loyalty at as dear a rate as they could. The Catholick King, tho' he deſigned not to take Revenge of thoſe that oppoſed him, thought it hard to buy what he looked upon as his Right. At this time the Council Prorogued the *Cortes* for 4 Months whereupon the Commons, who ſtill continued at *Burgos*, returned home.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Duke Valentine, *and Troubles in* Navarre. *The Treaty betwixt the Emperor and King* Ferdinand. *The Great Captain courted to Command the* Venetian *and Pope's Forces. King* Ferdinand *ſettles the Affairs of* Naples, *and departs from that City.*

WHilſt *Caſtile* was thus in confuſion, new Troubles broke out in *Navarre*. King *John* taking the advantage of the Catholick King's abſence, who always was a Check upon him, reſolved to be revenged upon his Conſtable the Earl of *Lerin*, who had offered him many Affronts, and ſtill been protected by *Caſtile*. As ſoon as Duke *Valentine*, the King's Brother-in-Law, came into *Navarre*, he made him his General, reſolving to ſeize all the Earl of *Lerin*'s Eſtate, as of an Enemy to the Crown. He gathered 200 Light-Horſe, 150 Men at Arms, and about 500 Foot. With this Force he ſate down before *Viana* on the 10th of *March*. In this Place was *Luis de Biamonte* the Conſtable's Son. The Night following being very ſtormy, the Conſtable with 200 Horſe put Supplies into the Place, leaving 600 Foot without in ambuſh. Being diſcovered in his return, he was charged by Duke *Valentine* with about 70 Horſe, the King coming after with the other Forces. The Duke having killed and taken 15 Men, purſued to the place where the Ambuſh lay; there he was wounded, and diſmounted by a Horſeman, and thoſe that lay in ambuſh ruſhing out, killed and ſtripped him to his Shirt, without knowing who he was. He being ſlain, all the Forces returned to their Camp. The Conſtable went away to *Lerin*. Thus died he that had been the Firebrand of all *Italy*. It was obſerved he died in the Dioceſs of *Pamplona*, which was the Firſt Biſhoprick he had, and on the ſame Day he had firſt taken poſſeſſion of it. He left only one Daughter in the keeping of her Unkle the King of *Navarre*, who preſſed the Siege, being reinforced with ſome Troops from the Conſtable of *Caſtile*. The Duke of *Najara* and Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* prepared to relieve the Place; yet it was ſurrendered, and the King with 600 Horſe and 8000 Foot laid ſiege to *Raga*. The Council of *Caſtile* ſent to require the King of *Navarre* to forbear uſing Force for 3 Months. The King offered to condeſcend, if the Earl would come and beg his Pardon, deliver up the Town of *Lerin*, ſend his Sons to Court, and then himſelf depart the Kingdom. Still whilſt they treated, the King went on, took *Raga* and all other Places from the Earl; only *Lerin* held out ſome time, but was at laſt forced to ſubmit. Upon this the Earl went away to *Caſtile*, and thence to *Aragon*, having not a Foot of Land left him in *Navarre*. Now the Catholick King's Party, what with Promiſes, and what with preſent Gifts, was grown conſiderable. Many died of the Plague at *Torquemada*, the Infection ſpreading this Year through all *Spain*. The Queen went to *Hornillos*, a Village a League from that Town, reſolving to expect the coming of her Father thereabouts. She had reſtored to the Council ſuch as were of it in her Mother's time, and diſcharged the reſt. It was endeavoured to perſuade her to recall that Order, but ſhe could not be prevailed upon. At *Segovia* the Marqueſs of *Moya* continued the Siege of the Caſtle; and tho' well defended for 6 Months, it being undermined, the beſieged ſurrendered on the 15th of *May*.

Duke *Valentine* ſlain.

K. *John* of *Navarre* ſubdues his Rebellious Subjects.

The

The Emperor's Ambaſſadors at *Naples* preſſed for an Interview betwixt their Maſter and King *Ferdinand*, and propoſed *Nice* or *Rome* for the Places to meet at, ſaying, They could diſpatch more Buſineſs in one Day being together, than in ſeveral Months at a diſtance. *King Ferdinand* gave many Excuſes to avoid meeting; whereupon the Ambaſſadors required him not to return to *Caſtile* till all Differences were adjuſted; for otherwiſe the Emperor would alſo be obliged to go thither, and then all the Miſchiefs that ſhould follow, muſt be imputed to him that was the Cauſe of them. This looked more like a Challenge, than an overture of accommodation. Yet the Ambaſſadours were appointed to treat with the great Captain, the Lord Chamberlain and Secretary. King *Ferdinand* pleaded that being the Queen's Father he had Right to be her Tutor, beſides that it was her own deſire, and he had been appointed by the Will of Queen *Elizabeth*. For the Emperor it was urged, that the Queen being *non Compos*, the Prince was to ſucceed, and then his Grandfather by the Fathers ſide ought to be Tutor, beſides that the Catholick King was married contrary to his Promiſe made to Queen *Elizabeth*, and that the Nobility were againſt him. As a medium betwixt both it was propoſed on the Emperors part that the Government ſhould be committed to 24 Perſons, 16 to be choſen by the Emperor and 8 by the Catholick King, that of all Preferments the King ſhould have the Gift of one 3d part, and the other two ſhould be in the diſpoſal of the Governours, that the Revenue ſhould be divided into four parts, 3 for the Queen and the 4th for the King. That to ſecure Prince *Charles* in the Succeſſion, all Places of Strength ſhould be put into the Emperor's hands. That ſome Children of the Nobility ſhould be ſent to *Flanders* to be bred with Prince *Charles*, and Security given that none ſhould ſuffer for having taken part with King *Philip*. That the Inveſtiture of *Naples* ſhould be obtained in ſuch manner as might not be prejudicial to Prince *Charles*. The Catholick King not approving of theſe Conditions prepared to depart, notwithſtanding the Emperor required him not to ſtir till all differences were agreed. Nevertheleſs King *Ferdinand* being reſolved to return to *Spain*, ſent *Bernard Dizpuch* Maſter of *Monteſa*, *Antony Auguſtino*, and *Hierome Vic* his Ambaſſadors to do Homage to the Pope, which was done on the 30th of *April*, and at the ſame time an offer made of all the King's Forces for the Service of the Church. The Pope was well pleaſed; and in Token of his Affection ſent the golden Roſe that is bleſſed on *Chriſtmas* Night to the King. He alſo offered the Great Captain to make him General of the Forces of the Church, which Employment the *Venetians* alſo offered him in their Service, but the King prevented him from accepting either by promiſing again to make him Maſter of the Order of *Santiago*. That it might not be thought an empty Promiſe, the King had given Orders to his Ambaſſador *Antony Auguſtino* to obtain leave of the Pope to reſign that Dignity into the hands of the Archbiſhops of *Toledo* and *Sevil* and the Biſhop of *Palencia*, that with the Pope's Commiſſion they might confer it upon the Great Captain. The Pope was willing the Great Captain ſhould have that Dignity, but would not agree to the Commiſſion as a leſſening of his own Authority. Hereupon the buſineſs was delayed, which made it all to be looked upon as an Artifice of the King's to draw the great Captain out of *Italy*. He was then Duke of *Suſſa* and *Terranova* and Conſtable of *Naples*. King *Ferdinand* being deſirous to alter the late Capitulation with *France* touching the Inheritance of the Kingdom of *Naples* in caſe Queen *Germana* had no Iſſue, promiſed to aſſiſt the Cardinal *d'Amboiſe* towards obtaining the Papacy if he would prevail with the King of *France* to quit his pretenſions to that Crown. It was indeed but reaſonable ſince the King of *France* obſtructed the Marriage of Prince *Charles* with his Daughter *Claudia* and thereby cut him off the Inheritance of *Britany* and *Milan*, that he ſhould make him amends by quitting all Claim to *Naples*. The King of *France* would not hearken to this, being offended the Nobility at *Naples* had taken the Oath of Fidelity to Queen *Joanna* without making mention of Queen *Germana*, contrary to the expreſs Articles ſworn to by the Catholick King.

Treaty betwixt the Emperor and King *Ferdinand*.

It was very requiſite the Catholick King ſhould haſten his Return to *Spain*, but the Affairs of *Naples* detained him. He preſſed the Pope to grant him the Inveſtiture of *Naples*, which the Pope at laſt was willing to grant upon condition he would recover for him the Cities of *Faenza* and *Arimino* taken by the *Venetians*. This being a thing could not be preſently done the King reſolved to depart. To oblige the great Captain the more, he cauſed a publick Inſtrument to be made in vindication of his Loyalty, Copies whereof were ſent to all Princes. *John de Lanuza*, Vicetoy of *Sicily*, was come to *Naples*, him he reſolved to leave with the ſame character in that Kingdom. But both he and his Son dying before the King embarqued, he gave that Command to his Nephew *D. John de Aragon* Earl of *Ribagorça*, and ſent *D. Raymund de Cardona* to *Sicily* with the Title of Lievtenant General. The Vicetoy was commanded not to diſoblige the *Columneſes* and *Urſini*, and *Bartholomew de Albiano*, having ſubmitted himſelf to the King, was reſtored to his Eſtate. Beſides the ordinary Forces, 200 Gentlemen were appointed to do Duty at Court, and 150 Ducats pay allowed each of them. *Philip Ferrera* was ſent Ambaſſadour to *Venice* to aſſure that State, which was jealous of the Kings deſigns. All things being thus ordered the King ſet ſail on the 4th of *June* with 16 Galleys. Eight days before the Ships ſet out under the Command of the Earl *Peter Navarro*. At this time the Kingdom of *Portugal* was in a moſt flouriſhing condition, and famous throughout the World, for the valour and prudence of its King. On the 5th of *June* the Queen was deliver'd at *Liſbon* of a Son called *Ferdinand*, who died in the flower of his Age. Some Noblemen of *Caſtile* and particularly the Marquels *de*

Affairs of *Naples* ſettled.

Villena

Villena would have committed the Government of *Caſtile* to the King of *Portug*
King *Ferdinand*. He thought not good to hazard any thing upon the promiſes o
at the ſame time he was willing to have had a hand in the Government of C
might marry his Children to thoſe of Queen *Joanna*, and make uſe of the I
Crown for advancing his Conqueſts in *India* and *Africk*, or at leaſt have convey
to the Emperour. The King of *Navarre* alſo offered the Emperour paſſage thro
dom, being jealous if the Catholick King grew ſo powerful he would never de
deprived him of his Crown. The Nobility of the Emperor's Faction preſſed
over: and it is certain he had poſitively reſolved to take a journey into *Spain*.

CHAP. IV.

The King of France *enters* Italy *with an Army to reduce* Genoa, *has an Interview with King* Ferdinand, *who returns to* Caſtile. *The* Spaniards *defeated in* Africk. *The Emperor offended at King* Ferdinand.

The King of *France* was now in *Italy*, whither he came with a great Army to reduce the *Genoeſes*, who had mutiny'd againſt the Nobility, beaten down the *French* Arms, and choſen for their Duke one *Paul de Nobe* a Silk Dyer. It was agreed that as the Catholick King returned to *Spain* he ſhould meet the King of *France* at *Savona*. Bad Weather detained the Galleys ſome time at *Gaeta* and upon the Coaſt of *Rome* and *Tuſcany*. On the 26th of *June* the Catholick King came to *Genoa*, where *Guſton de Foix*, Lord of *Narbonne*, his Nephew and Brother-in-law, went out to meet him with 4 Galleys. The King of *France* being before at *Savona* met the Catholick King upon the ſhoar, and having embrac'd him, they went together under a Canopy to the Caſtle where they were to be entertained, King *Ferdinand* on the right hand the King of *France* on the left and the Queen in the middle. The more to honour them, the King of *France* went to lodge in the Biſhop's Houſe. On S. *Peter*'s Day they heard *Maſs* together, the Nobility of both Kingdoms vying in coſtly Apparel. That night the Queen ſupped with the King of *France* her Unkle, and the two Cardinals of S. *Praxedes* and *d'Amboiſe* with King *Ferdinand*. Next night the two Kings and Queens ſupped together and with them the great Captain at the Requeſt of the King of *France*, who ſpoke very honourably of him. King *Ferdinand* commended the Lord of *Aubigny*, who thence conceived hopes of recovering the Earldom of *Venafra*, which he was poſſeſs'd of when the War broke out. It was the Subject of many reflections, that the Catholick King put himſelf into the Power of his Competitor. The chief buſineſs diſcourſed of at this Interview was about the League againſt the *Venetians*, before deſigned. The Kings having taken leave of one another, King *Ferdinand* proſecuted his voyage which was tedious, by reaſon of contrary winds. He arrived at *Codaques* upon the Coaſt of *Catalonia* on the 11th of *July*, but becauſe the Plague was in that Countrey, ſailed away to *Valencia*, where he arrived the 20th of the ſame Month, *Peter Navarro* with the Ships being there before. The King and Queen were received with great Pomp, the Queen under a Canopy it being the firſt time ſhe had been there. Upon the arrival of the King *Caſtile* eaſily ſubmitted, and particularly the Marquels of *Villena* complyed, upon promiſe that the King would ſtand Tryal at Law with him. Satisfaction in Mony and Lands was promiſed the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* for *Gibraltar*. The Archbiſhop of *Toledo* was pleaſed that beſides other Favours the King had obtained him a Cardinals Cap and the Office of Inquiſitor General of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, the Archbiſhop of *Sevil* reſigning that place. *F. John de Enguerra* the King's Confeſſor was Inquiſitor General for *Aragon*. Thus the Nobility were gained, and all *Caſtile* pacified. What gave ſcandal was, that the King prevailed with the Pope to grant the Archbiſhoprick of *Santiago* to *D. Alonſo de Fonſeca*, a Youth of no Learning, and what is worſe, his own Father reſigning of that See to him upon the Title given him of Patriarch of *Alexandria*. True it is, they had both done good Service which might in ſome meaſure excuſe this odious Succeſſion of a Baſtard to his Father's Biſhoprick, but yet it was no way juſtifiable. It remained now to reduce the Duke of *Najara D. John Manuel*, and the Earl of *Lemos* who in *Galicia* had taken the Town of *Ponferrada*, belonging to the Crown, and moſt of the Marquiſate of *Villafranca* to which he pretended a Right. The Duke of *Alva* and Earl of *Benavente* were ſent againſt him with 2000 Horſe and 3000 Foot. The Duke of *Bragança* would have aſſiſted the Earl, but the King of *Portugal* would not permit: yet he prevailed with the Archbiſhop that the Earl ſhould not be put out by force of Arms, but by regular courſe of Law. At laſt the Earl ſubmitted, reſtored *Ponferrada* and the Marquiſate of *Villafranca*. *D. John Manuel* being reſolved to go for *Flanders* whether all the *Flemmings* were already gone, gave up the Caſtle of *Burgos* to the Duke of *Najara*, and that of *Jaen* to the Earl of *Cabra*.

French King in Italy.

Interview of the two Kings.

About this time the Catholick King received the News that the Alcaide *de los Donzeles* Governour of *Mazalquivir* having made an Incurſion towards *Tremezen* with 100 Horſe and 3000 Foot, being upon his Return with a great Booty near *Oran*, was overthrown by the King of *Tremçen*. The Governour fought his way through with 70 Horſe and got to *Mazalquivir*, on 400 more eſcaped by flight and as many were taken. Upon this News the King ſent ſome Galleys from *Valencia* to the Relief of *Mazalquivir*. At *Naples James Garcia de Paredes*, *James* de

de Aguayo, and *Melgarijo* turned Pyrats. *James Garcia* went to the *Levant* and did great harm there. The other two lay at *Iſchia* and robbed all that came in their way. *Michalot de Pratz*, a brave Commander, ſent by the Viceroy to ſuppreſs them near *Belveder*, in the Prince of *Biſignano's* Country, took their Veſſels, and they fled to the Shore. Scarce had *Michalot* done this, when the *Caravel* he went in was loſt and he drowned in a ſudden Storm. About this time *Alonſo de Albuquerque*, ſent the laſt Year with *Triſtan d'Acuña* to *India* to ſucceed *Francis de Almeyda* as Governour, before he came to him, ſubdued the Iſland of *Ormuz*, one of the moſt important Places in thoſe Parts, lying at the Mouth of the *Perſian* Gulph; and tho barren, extremely hot, deſtitute of Water, and not above 4 Leagues in Length, yet for all this, vaſtly rich and delightful, by reaſon of its great Trade in the Eaſt. On the Coaſt of *Africk*, upon the Ocean, the *Portugueſes* took *Safin* a large and populous City, once ſubject to the Kings of *Morocco*, but at that time to particular Lords of its own.

Queen *Germana* was left at *Valencia*, as the King's Deputy, but ſhe ſoon went away to *Caſtile*. *Count Peter Navarro* ſet out with moſt of the Forces that came in the Fleet towards *Almaçen*, and the King ſet forwards on the 11th of *Auguſt*. The Archbiſhop of *Zoragoça*, and Dukes of *Medina Celi*, and *Albuquerque* went out to meet him. On the 21th of *Auguſt* he came to *Montagudo*, the firſt Town in the Kingdom of *Caſtile*. Thence he went to *Almaçan* and *Aranda*. All the way he was met by Prelates and Noblemen. Till this time Queen *Joanna* ſtayed at *Hornillos*, the Roof of the Church where her Husband's Body lay was burnt, and the Body removed to the Houſe where ſhe lay: Hearing of her Father's coming ſhe went to *Tortoles*, a Village near *Aranda*. On the 28th of Auguſt the King came to *Tortoles* and the Queen falling at his Feet, he knelt down to take her up. After embracing they withdrew, and having conferred together the Queen went away to her Lodgings. Next day the King went to viſit her, and after that began to diſpoſe of all things. There they continued 7 days, and then went to *Santa Maria del Campo*. The King would have given the Archbiſhop the Cardinals Cap there, but the Queen ſaid it was not fit ſhe ſhould be where there was any Rejoycings, and therefore it was given him at the Church of *Mahamud*. He was honoured with the Title of Cardinal of *Spain*, but the private Name was of *S. Balbina*. *Andrew de Burgo*, the Emperour's Ambaſſador, ceaſed not after the coming of the Catholick King, to perſwade many to declare againſt his Government. The King ſent him away, and with him *John Albion*, to deſire the Emperour to ſend an Ambaſſador that would promote the Peace and Welfare of thoſe Kingdoms. He undertook to reconcile the Admiral, Conſtable, and Duke of *Alva*, and ſecure them to his own Intereſt. He gave Orders for appeaſing the Tumults in *Andaluzia*, and for ſecuring the Sea-Ports of *Biſcay* and *Galicia*, ordering the Earl of *Lemos* and *D. Ferdinand de Andrada* to come out of *Galicia*, where they had great Power. The ſame was done at *Cadiz*, *Gibraltar* and *Malaga*, and for more ſecurity the *Moriſcos*, that is, thoſe deſcended of *Moors*, were ordered to retire 2 Leagues from the Sea Coaſt, that all thoſe Shores might be peopled by the antient Chriſtian Race, but this could not be compaſſed. *D. John Manuel* had poſſeſſion of the Caſtles of *Burgos*, *Jaen*, *Plaſencia*, and *Miravete*, which the King commanded his Lieutenants to deliver. He of *Burgos* delayed, whereupon the King ſent *Peter Navarro* with Forces to beſiege it, and then the Lieutenant ſubmitted, as did all the others. *D. John Manuel* by the way of *Navarre* went into *France* deſigning for *Germany*. There only remained the Duke of *Naſara*, who fortified that Town and levied Forces, hoping the Emperour would ſoon come, and therefore acted in the Name of Prince *Charles*, as his Viceroy. To put a ſtop to theſe troubles, the King ſet out towards *Burgos*, and from *Arcos* ſent *Ferdinand* Duke of *Strada* to require that Duke to deliver up his Forts. The Duke excuſed himſelf. The King leaving the Queen at *Arcos*, becauſe ſhe would not go to *Burgos*, where ſhe loſt her Husband, went on himſelf in order to force the Duke. *Count Peter Navarro* was ſent with his Forces, the Guards and Artillery, to ſeize all the Duke's Eſtate and his Perſon. Several of the Nobility interpoſed, and the Duke ſubmitted to deliver up many Places of Strength. Hereupon, the King pardoned the Duke, and not long after by degrees, reſtored all thoſe Forts to Duke *Antony Manrique*, Earl of *Triveno*, Son to the Duke. To oblige the Duke of *Albuquerque* the King propoſed to marry the Lady *Joanna de Aragon* Daughter to the Archbiſhop of *Zoragoça* to the Dukes eldeſt Son, but this Match did not ſucceed, and ſhe was afterwards married to *D. John de Borgia* Duke of *Gandia*.

King *Ferdinand* returns to *Caſtile*.

The Emperor was much offended at the Kings of *France* and *Spain*. He complained of the Catholick King, for that he had ſeized upon the Government of *Caſtile* without agreeing with him. It was reported he would ſend 3000 *Germans* to *Naples*, to favour the Pretenſions of the Duke of *Calabria*; and it was alſo ſuſpected that the Great Captain forwarded this Deſign, in hopes to marry his eldeſt Daughter to the Duke, and would accept of the Command of General of the Forces of the Church, with a Penſion of 6000 Ducats. But thoſe were mere Jealouſies, and ſoon after the Emperor declared, he would break through the Dutchy of *Milan* and with all his Forces invade the State of *Venice*. The Catholick King took care to ſecure the Duke of *Calabria*, who was at his Court. The Emperor was offended at the King of *France*, for that he ſupported the Duke of *Guelders*, and had made War in *Burgundy* at the time that King *Ferdinand* went into *Italy*. He did not approve of the Conference betwixt the two Kings, and took it ill that the Match betwixt Prince *Charles* and the Princeſs *Claudia* was broke off. At this time that Lady was contracted to the Duke of *Angouleſme* Heir to the Crown of *France*, and therefore the Emperor pleaded the Inveſtiture of the Dutchy of *Milan*, according to the Agreement

The Emperor diſgusted with *Ferdinand*.

made with King *Philip*, was void. The Catholick King valued not the Match, thinking by this means to secure Prince *Charles* the Inheritance of the Kingdom of *Naples*. The King of *France* not regarding the Emperor's Complaints, he thought of marrying Prince *Charles* to *Mary* Daughter to the King of *England*. This Match was so far advanced, that the Princess's Portion was assigned to be 250000 Crowns, and the Time and Place of Marriage appointed. It was concluded the Consent of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Joanna* should be asked, but the Marriage to be consummated tho they opposed it. This Match pleased the King of *England*, yet he was willing to oblige King *Ferdinand*, in hopes himself to marry Queen *Joanna*. The Catholick King gave him good words to secure the Marriage of his Daughter the Princess *Catherine* with the Prince of *Wales*. But the King of *England* at the same time delayed, in hopes to promote the Match for himself, which was a strange Complication of Politicks. Death broke off all the King of *England*'s designs. Many said King *Ferdinand* intended to marry Queen *Joanna* to his Brother-in-law *Gaston de Foix*, to put him in possession of the Kingdom of *Navarre* to which he pretended a Right, and by that means take revenge of the King and Queen of *Navarre* who had often offended him; and lastly, in siezing the Estate of of the Earl of *Lerin*, who was married to his Sister, and refusing to restore and stand Tryal with him. *D. John Manuel* was come to the Emperor's Court, but not so well looked upon as before; which he perceiving thought of returning to *Spain*. In order to it he proposed to King *Ferdinand* either to restore him to his Estate and treat him according to his quality, or else to give him leave with his Wife and Children to go to *Portugal*, otherwise he must like a desperate Man do all that he could against him. Nothing was granted him, and he tho out of favour, by his sharp Wit [illegible]owed Discord betwixt those two Princes. It was also believed Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajal* the Pope's Legate at the Emperor's Court did King *Ferdinand* no good Offices there; wherefore the King requested of the Pope that he might be removed and called back to *Rome*, which at last he obtained.

CHAP. V.

The Designs of bringing Prince Charles *into* Spain. *King* Ferdinand *in* Andaluzia *to settle that Country.* Penon *in* Africk *taken by the* Spaniards, *the* Portugueses *loosers at* Azamor *in that part of the World, yet relieve* Arzila.

The Emperor proceeds against *Milan.*

THE Emperor now declared his warlike Preparations were not designed against *Naples*, but against the *French* in *Milan*, and tho the Pope and King *Ferdinand* interposed for a Peace or Truce, he would not give ear to it unless upon very advantageous Conditions. He left the Princess *Margaret* his Daughter to Govern *Flanders*, in *Jan.* 1508 marched towards *Italy*, and in *February* came to *Trent*. There he took the Name of Emperor Elect, being till then called King of the *Romans*. His General was the Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, his Forces so small, that no great matter could be expected of them. The first Hostilities were committed in the Valley of *Cadoro*, subject to the *Venetians*, and the Emperor understanding that 5000 *Swiss* were going into the *French* Service, returned into *Switzerland* to prevent it, and thence to *Luxemburgh* because *French* Forces marched that way. Upon his departure most of the *Germans* at *Cadora* disbanded, and 2000 that remained were defeated by the *Venetians*. The Catholick King, tho setled in the Government of *Castile*, thought himself not secure, knowing there were many that persisted in their averseness to him. Among the rest the Bishops of *Badajoz* and *Catania* signalized themselves, having no hopes of Preferment unless the Government were changed. The Pope at the King's Suits, commissioned the Archbishop of *Toledo* and Bishop of *Burgos* to prosecute them. He of *Badajoz*, endeavouring to make his escape into *Flanders*, was apprehended near *Santander*, and after being Prisoner some time at *Atiença*, was remitted to the Archbishop of *Toledo* according to the Pope's Order. D. *Jayme de Conchillos* Bishop of *Girachi*, the King's Ambassador at the Emperor's Court, pressed to have Prince *Charles* sent to *Spain*, to have him bred after the manner of the Country, and to secure his Succession; but the Emperor would never consent to it, unless he were allowed to share in the Government, and also in the Revenue; by which means he thought to supply his great wants. He endeavoured to draw into his Service 1500 of the Catholick King's Soldiers that served in *France*, but the Catholick King sent *Alonso de Olmedes* to keep them where they were. They obeyed tho' the Marquess of *Brandenburgh* declared them Rebels, as if they had been the Emperor's Subjects. The Emperor highly resented that the Catholick King would not admit of *Andrew de Burgo*, whom he sent with the Character of his Ambassador. At this time King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* extended the Glory of his Name, still sending new Fleets to *India*, and obtaining fresh Victories. The Kings of *Calicut* and *Cambaya* were professed Enemies of the *Portugueses*, and therefore made War upon the King of *Cochin* and other Princes, who received them into their Ports, and traded with them.

Malecontents in *Andaluzia.*

The Nobility of *Andaluzia* were offended, for that the Catholick King made not so great account of them, as of those of *Castile*. The chief of the Malecontents were the Marquess of *Priego*, D. *Peter Fernandez de Cordova* and the Earl of *Cabra*. In a Tumult at *Cordova* the Officers of Justice Apprehended one of the Mutineers, whom the Bishop's Servants rescued.

King

King *Ferdinand* ſet *Fernan Gomez de Herrera* an *Alcalde de Corte*, with ſome Men to puniſh that Inſolency. He having begun to do his Duty, the Marqueſs of *Priego* ſent him Orders to deſiſt and depart the City till the Kings Pleaſure were farther known. He on the contrary Commanded the Marqueſs and his Brother in the Kings Name to be gone out of *Cordova*. The Marqueſs gathering a Force apprehended the Alcalde, but releaſed him again upon promiſe, that he would not return to *Cordova*. This Affront the King highly reſented, and ſet out himſelf to revenge it. At *Arcos* he took Prince *Ferdinand* from the Queen againſt her will, upon pretence of his Health. He ſummoned Forces to join him in order to puniſh that Inſolence, and in purſuance thereof, the Deputy of *Sevil*, D. *Iniego de Velaſco* Ordered all betwixt 60 and 20 years of Age to be ready to march againſt the Marqueſs. The Great Captain writ to the Marqueſs his Couſin, adviſing him to ſubmit; and he intended ſo to do. The Nobility, and particularly the Great Captain, laboured to appeaſe the King, who was reſolved not to give way to Intreaties. The Marqueſs came to ſubmit himſelf when the King was at *Toledo*, and was Ordered to Wait 5 Leagues from Court, and deliver up all his ſtrong Holds. He obeyed. With the King went to *Cordova* 1000 Horſe and 3000 Foot. The Marqueſs being taken, and charged with High Treaſon, would make no defence; but caſt himſelf upon the Kings Mercy. Judgment was given, ſome Gentlemen were condemned to death, ſome of the Commonalty executed. The Houſes of D. *Alonſo de Carzama* and *Bernardin de Bocanegra* who were in Priſon, were Razed. The Marqueſs was baniſhed for ever out of *Cordova*, and out of *Andaluzia* during the King's pleaſure; who was alſo to ſecure all his ſtrong Holds, except his Houſe at *Morilla*, which was to be demoliſhed. The Great Captain, and Conſtable were extreamly diſguſted at this Severity, inſomuch that it was thought the latter would have departed the Kingdom. From *Cordova* the King ſent D. *Henry de Toledo* and the Licenciat *Ferdinand Tello* to do Homage to the Pope, for the Queen his Daughter. At *Naples* died the Queen of *Hungary*, ſo very Poor, the Viceroy was forced to pay the charge of her Obſequies. She was buried in the Church of S. *Peter*, Martyr, where the Body of her Mother lies. King *Ferdinand* went to *Sevil*, where he was received with great Pomp and Joy. With him went the Queen his Wife, and Prince *Ferdinand*. *Henry* Duke of *Medina Sidonia* was left young by his Father, under the Guardianſhip of D. *Peter Giron*, to whoſe Siſter he was contracted. The Duke was haughty, and turbulent, and had deſigned to aſſiſt the Marqueſs of *Priego*. To appeaſe the King, it was offered he ſhould deliver up his chiefeſt Fortreſſes, and the Conſtable would be bound for his good behaviour. Nevertheleſs, neither the Duke nor D. *Peter Giron* came to ſubmit themſelves to the King, who thereupon put D. *Peter* from his Guardianſhip, baniſhing him from *Sevil*, and all the Lands of *Medina Sidonia*, and the Duke was commanded to deliver up all his Places of ſtrength. They both fled to *Portugal*, and the King Ordered their Lieutenants to deliver the Forts. Thoſe of *Niebla* and *Figueras* would not ſubmit, and therefore *Niebla* was taken by force and plundered. This Severity made all Places coniply. This Eſtate was put into the Hands of the Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, and the Council Ordered to proſecute D. *Peter Giron*. The Nobility, but chiefly the Conſtable reſented this rigorous Proceeding, yet the King was reſolved to humble their Pride, and the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* adviſed him ſo to do.

Puniſhment of the Mutiniers.

The Catholick King ſpent all Autumn in ſettling *Andaluzia*, and thence promoted the War in *Africk*, aſſiſting the *Portugueſes* who were much diſtreſſed. The King of *Fez* being at variance with his Two Brothers, it was thought a good Opportunity to gain ſome advantage in *Africk*, and to this purpoſe a Fleet was fitted out at *Malaga*. The Pyrates of *Velez de la Gomera* did much harm at this time along the Coaſt of *Granada*. Count *Peter Navarro* our Admiral gave them Chaſe, took ſome Veſſels, and purſued the others to an Iſland oppoſite to *Velez*, and the common refuge of thoſe Corſairs. There were 200 *Moors* in the Fort of that Iſland, which they call *Penon*; theſe thinking the Earl would Attack *Velez*, abandoned the Iſland, to defend the Town; but he immediately poſſeſſed himſelf of the Caſtle, which Commands the Harbour and City, and thence did them ſo much harm, that the *Moors* were forced to live under Ground. This Place was taken on the 23th of *July*, and Ordered to be Fortified and well Garriſoned. The *Portugueſes* made War on the Coaſt of *Africk* along the Ocean. A *Moor* called *Zelum*, Couſin to the King of *Fez*, offered to put them in a way to take *Azamor*, a famous City on that Coaſt. King *Emanuel* giving Credit to him, fitted a Fleet which carried 400 Horſe and above 2000 Foot, under the Command of D. *John de Meneſes*. This Fleet ſailed from *Lisbon* on the 26th of *July*, and found all things otherwiſe than they expected, for the Citizens defended themſelves well, and *Zelum* aided them. This brought the *Portugueſes* into great Danger, and they were forced to depart without doing any thing. The Weather being bad, and the Tides low, ſome Veſſels, and among them one Gally ſtruck, the reſt came to the ſtreights Mouth. This loſs ſeemed to be a ſpecial Providence; for the King of *Fez* with a mighty Power ſate down before *Arzila* on the 15th of *October*. D. *Vaſco Coutiño* Earl of *Borva* was Governor, who the firſt day repulſed the *Moors* with much Bravery; but the next day a Breach being made in the Wall, they entred the City by Force. The Earl was wounded in the Arm with a Dart, and obliged to retire into the Caſtle, which was not well provided for a Siege. The Caſtle was battered and undermined. This News being carried to *Tangier*, where D. *John de*

Penon in Africk taken by the Spaniards.

Portugueſes ſuſtain loſs at Azamor but relieve Arzila.

Meneſes lay, and to *Sevil* where the Catholick King was, D. *John* ſet out in his Fleet. He fought Two days with the Enemy, who were already Maſte Bulwarks, drove them thence, and relieved the beſieged, reduced to extrean ſent Orders to *Peter Navarro* who lay at *Gibraltar* to Succour *Arzila*. *Rami* vernor of *Xerez*, with a Ship wherein were 300 Foot and ſome Horſe, in into the Caſtle with *John de Meneſes*. With this Relief the beſieged not only ſelves; but ſallying, drove the Enemy from their Ditch and Out-works. *October* came Count *Peter Navarro*, who plaid his Cannon ſo furiouſly amon Encamped along the Shore, that they were forced to break up; and the ving burnt the Town, retired to *Alcaçarquivir*. The ſaving of this Place c to preſerving of the others on the Coaſt of *Africk*. King *Emanuel* joyf News, ſent 6000 Cruzados as a Preſent to *Peter Navarro*, for his good Servic Suni to the Governor of *Xerez*. They both excuſed themſelves from receiv ſaying, they ſerved the Catholick King, and expected their Reward from his Bounty. He returned thanks to the Catholick King for ſo ſeaſonable a Relief, yet at the ſame time complained of his taking *Penon* as appertaining to the Conqueſts of *Portugal*, being in the Kingdom of *Fez*. The Catholick King pleaded that *Veles* was a diſtinct Kingdom of it ſelf, and that *Penon* was a Charge and no Profit, only to ſecure the Coaſt of *Granada*, yet offered, if it appeared to belong to the Crown of *Fez*, to deliver it up whenſoever King *Emanuel* ſhould attempt any thing on that Side. In *November* died the Earl of *Lerin* at *Aranda de Xarque* in *Aragon*, his Son D. *Luis de Biamonte* ſucceeded him.

CHAP. VI.

Diſcovery of Conſpiracies in Spain; *The League of* Cambray; *The* Soldans *Fleet worſted in* India; *Death of* Henry VII. *of* England; Henry VIII. *ſucceeds him.*

Conſpiracies in *Caſtile* diſcovered.

THE Catholick King returned from *Sevil* to *Caſtile* in the dead of Winter for Two reaſons. One was, that D. *Peter* Brother to D. *James de Guevara*, who was in *Germany* in the Emperor's Service, coming to *Spain* diſguized in the Habit of a Footman, was taken, and being put to the Rack, declared, that many of the Nobility held Intelligence with the Emperor; the chiefeſt of them, were the Great Captain, the Duke of *Najara*, and Earl of *Urena*. The other was, that the Duke *del Infantado* and other great Men conſpired againſt him, and the Cardinal of *Spain* had a Hand in thoſe Proceedings. The Earl of *Tendilla* by his Wiſdom drew the Duke *del Infantado* and others of that Family from their purpoſes, by his good Advice. King *Ferdinand* reduced the others, ſome by fair Promiſes, and ſome by Threats. In particular, he agreed with the Marquels of *Villena*, and in lieu of that City and *Almanſa*, beſides the full value of them, gave him *Tolux* and *Monda* in the Kingdom of *Granada*, wherewith he ſeemed content. The Emperor to be at leaſure to Revenge himſelf of the Catholick King, was for compoſing all Differences with *France*, and in order to it,

League of *Cambray*.

the Princeſs *Margaret* on his Part, and the Cardinal *d'Amboiſe* for the Pope and King of *France* met at *Cambray*. Thither repaired *Jaime de Albion* the Catholick King's Ambaſſador in *France*, and tho' the Emperor deſigned to exclude King *Ferdinand*, the Buſineſs was ſo managed by the Pope, that thoſe Three Princes joined in League with him againſt the *Venetians* for Recovery of what that State had taken from each of them. He that firſt recovered his own, was obliged to aſſiſt the others, and the Emperor and King of *France* to go in Perſon to this Expedition. The firſt day of *April* following, they were to commence the War. The Emeperor offered by that time to give the King of *France* the Inveſtiture of *Milan*, provided he paid him 100000 Crowns for the ſame, and ſhould be obliged to aſſiſt him to Recover what the *Venetians* had taken from him, and yet the Emperor not to be obliged to Aid him for recovery of what appertained to *Milan*. That Judges ſhould be appointed to decide all Differences betwixt the Emperor and the Catholick King, leſt they ſhould be any hindrance to their Proceedings againſt the *Venetians*. It was agreed the Duke of *Savoy* ſhould be invited to come into the League, on account of the Kingdom of *Cyprus*, which he pretended to, and the *Venetians* were poſſeſſed of. Alſo the Duke of *Ferrara*, and Marqueſs of *Mantua*, who had their Pretenſions. What is more, the Kings of *Spain* and *France*, to whom the People of *Florence* and *Piſa* had referred all their Differences, delivered up *Piſa* to the *Florentines*, in hopes to draw them into the League, and for the Sum of 100000 Ducats. A ſhameful thing for ſuch Princes to ſell the Liberty of a Republick that had put it ſelf into their Hands; but chiefly King *Ferdinand* was to blame, *Piſa* being immediately under his Protection. This League was concluded on the 10th of *December*. Thence the Princeſs *Margaret* went to *Franche Comte* to take Poſſeſſion of ſome Towns the King of *France* had ingaged to deliver to the Duke of *Burgundy*. This ſame Month died at *Naples Robertde Sanſeverino*, Prince of *Salerno*. He left a young Son called *Ferdinand*, who was Heir of his Eſtate, and Hatred to the Crown of *Aragon*, which produced his Ruin. King *Ferdinand* ſwore to the performance of the Articles aforelaid, at *Valladolid*, in the beginning of the following Year before the Pope's Nuncio and the Emperor, and King of *France*'s Ambaſſadors.

Canſpon

Canſpon Soldon of *Cairo*, moved by the Importunity of the Kings of *Calicut* and *Cambaya*, but much more by the decreaſe of his Revenue, occaſioned by the Loſs of the Trade of *Alexandria*, reſolved to ruin the Trade of the *Portugueſes* in *India*. To this purpoſe, he firſt ſent the Guardian of *Hieruſalem* to the Pope as has been ſaid. Finding this did not ſucceed, he fitted out a Fleet at *Suez* in the Red Sea, conſiſting of 6 Gallies, 1 Galleon and 4 Carracs, and in them 800 *Mamalukes*, which were his beſt Men, being moſt Renegado Chriſtians. The Command of this Fleet he gave to *Mir Hozem*, who ſailing out of the Red Sea, directed his Courſe for *India*. *Francis de Almeyda* the *Portugueſe* Governor there, had ſent his Son *Laurence* with 8 Sail to ſecure the Coaſts, and Convoy the Ships bound for *Portugal* ſome part of the Way. He burnt many Ships of the *Moors*, and was in the Port of *Caul* when News was brought to him of the *Soldan*'s Fleet. *Melique*, Governor of *Diu* for the King of *Cambaya* had joined the *Turks* with 34 Sail. Theſe ſmall Veſſels ſailing under the Shore, the *Portugueſes* deſcryed only 5 Ships, which they thought to belong to *Alonſo de Albuquerque*, whom they expected. Part of the Enemies Fleet entred the Harbour, and that day was ſpent in Cannonading one another. Next day *Laurence de Almeyda* Attacks *Mir Hozem's* Admiral Gally, but could not grapple by reaſon it was Ebb, and the Enemy lay in ſhoal Water. He ſuſtained much loſs, becauſe the Enemies Veſſel was higher Decked, and was himſelf wounded with Two Darts. *Pelayo de Souſa* and *James Perez* took each of them one of the Enemies Gallies, and thus that day ended. The day following *Melique* came into the Port with his Veſſels, whereupon the *Portugueſes* at midnight reſolved to put out to Sea. But the Enemy perceiving them move, fell upon them, and ſo pierced the Admiral which was the laſt, that ſhe made much Water, and what was worſe ran a-Ground; and the Water Ebbing, none of the others could come in to aſſiſt her. The Enemy Cannonaded her till ſuch time as *Laurence de Almeyda* being killed with a Cannon-ſhot, and 80 of 100 Men he had, the other 20 with the Ship were taken: The reſt put to Sea and recovered the Port of *Cananor*; whence they ſent advice of what had hapned to the Governor. This Battle was fought towards the end of the Year. *Almeyda* and *Albuquerque* came both to *Cananor*, and *Albuquerque* contending to take upon him the Government according to the King's Order, *Almeyda* ſent him Priſoner to *Cochin*. This done, he gathered the greateſt Fleet he could, at *Onor* burnt ſeveral Ships of *Calicut*, deſtroyed the City *Dabul* and many Veſſels there, and on the 5th of *January* 1509, ſailed towards *Diu*, a Port of *Cambaya* where the Enemy lay. *Mir Hozem* placed himſelf in ſhoal water under the Cannon of the City. He had at this time 3 Carracs, 3 Galleons, 6 Gallies, and 4 Ships of *Cambaya*, beſides *Melique's* ſmall Veſſels. *Almeyda* had in all 19 Sail, and in them 1300 *Portugueſes*, and 400 *Malabars*. The Two Fleets Cannonaded one another, but could not draw near becauſe the Weather was calm. Next day they engaged, and after a very bloody Diſpute, the *Portugueſes* obtained the Victory. Of the Enemy 4000 were ſlain, of which number were all the 800 *Mamalucs*, except only 22. Three of their great Ships were ſunk, beſides many ſmall Veſſels; Two Galleons, Two Gallies and Four great Ships were taken. The Commanders *Mir Hozem* and *Melique* eſcaped. On our ſide 32 were killed and 300 wounded. This done, *Almeyda* returned to *Cochin*, where there was much contention about the Government, which was ended by *Ferdinand Coutinho*, who this Year ſailed from *Lisbon* with 15 Ships, and Orders to put *Alonſo de Albequerque* in Poſſeſſion of the Government, as was accordingly done. From *Valladolid* the Catholick King went to *Arcos*, where he found the Queen his Daughter ſo ill Lodged, that the laſt Winter ſhe fell ſick through the coldneſs of the Room ſhe lay in. In *February* he removed her to *Tordeſillas*, and with her the Body of her Husband, which was afterwards by her Son the Emperor *Charles* the V, buried in the Royal Chapel at *Granada*. The Queen lived out the reſt of her days in that Town.

Soldan Fleet worſted in *India*

Queen *Joanna's* Condition was ſuch, ſhe might better be counted among the Dead than the Living. Her two Siſters ran different Fortunes. The Queen of *Portugal* lived happy, abounding in Riches, and having a numerous Iſſue, and this very Year ſhe was delivered of a Son called *Alonſo*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, but died young. The Princeſs of *Wales* in *England*, neither Widow nor Wife, was hardly uſed by her Father-in-Law, who hoped that way to induce her Father to give him in Marriage his other Daughter *Joanna* Queen of *Caſtile*. The King's death, which hapned upon the 21ſt of *April*, for the preſent put an end to thoſe Diſcontents; Soon after, the Match before agreed upon betwixt this Lady and the Prince of *Wales*, after his Father's Death King *Henry* VIII. was conſummated. That Princeſs had no Inclination to this Match, but it was for the Conveniency of both Kings. King *Henry* was of a graceful Preſence, but very Lewd, eſpecially towards his latter days, inſomuch that to gratifie his Luſt, he caſt off all Obedience to the Church, and made way for all the Confuſion that afterwards hapned in that Kingdom. Whilſt Queen *Catherine* was yet living, tho' he had by her a Daughter called *Mary*, upon pretence ſhe had been married to his Brother, and that the Pope could not diſpence to marry her, he put her away, and publickly married *Anne* of *Bullen*, whom afterwards he convicted of Adultery, and executed. By her he had *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen. Next he married *Jane Seymour*, who died in Childbed; but her Son lived, and was called *Edward* VI. His Fourth Wife was *Anne* of *Cleves*,

Death of *Henry* the VII. of *England*, *Henry* the VIII ſucceeds him

Cleves, from whom he was Divorced, and to that purpoſe made a Law which allowed of Divorces. His Fifth Wife was *Anne Howard*, who was put to death for Adultery. The laſt was the Lady *Catherine Parr*, from whom he was not divorced, nor had any Children by her, death putting an end to his wicked Courſes. King *Ferdinand* made publick rejoycing at *Valladolid*, upon the News of the Marriage of his Daughter on *Midſummer* day. He alſo agreed, that Prince *Charles* ſhould marry that King's Siſter, and ordered *Gutierre Gomez* his Ambaſſador to Compliment her upon the ſame. At *Valladolid* Queen *Germana* was delivered of a Son on the 3d of *May*; he was called *John* Prince of *Aragon*, but died within a few Hours. His Body was depoſited in the Monaſtery of *S. Paul* in that City, and thence tranſlated to *Poblete*, the ancient Burial-place of the Kings of *Aragon*. The Catholick King prepared to make War upon the *Venetians*, and grounded the Juſtice of his Proceedings principally upon Two Points: The firſt, That thoſe Cities the *Venetians* were poſſeſſed of in *Apulia*, were mortgaged to them by *Ferdinand* II. King of *Naples*, and that they neither performed the Conditions of the Mortgage, nor would reſtore thoſe Places when the Money was tendred to them. The ſecond was, That the Catholick King had been at a greater Expence either in gaining *Cephalonia* for that Republick, or in the War made upon *France* on their account, and upon promiſe that they would allow him 50000 Ducats a Year towards the Charge of that War, which Debt, tho' it had been demanded of them, they would never pay, nor ſo much as acknowledge.

CHAP. VII.

The Cardinal of Spain *takes* Oran *in* Africk. *The War againſt the* Venetians *and their Loſſes; They recover* Padua *and other Places.*

Oran in Africk taken.

GReat Preparations were made throughout all *Spain* for the Conqueſt of *Africk*, and the Cardinal of *Spain* did not only furniſh Money towards it, but deſigned to go over in Perſon. The Rendezvous of the Forces was at *Carthagena*; Stores of Ammunition and Proviſions were made there and at *Malaga*. About 14000 Men were gathered, as well Horſe as Foot. The Principal Commanders were *James de Vera*, who had charge of the Artillery; *D. Alonſo de Granada Vanegas*, Lord of *Campo Tejar*, who Commanded the Forces of *Andaluzia*; and Colonel *Hierome Vianelo*, accounted an able Seaman. Count *Peter Navarro* was General, and there was a great Number of Gentlemen Volunteers. The Fleet, conſiſting of 10 Galleys and 80 other Veſſels, met at *Carthagena* the laſt Month. Before they ſet ſail, ſome Diſputes aroſe betwixt the Cardinal and the Earl, on account that the former beſtowed ſome Commands on his Servants, which the other had before promiſed to others. Some Perſons interpoſing, the Count ſwore to obey the Cardinal in all things. On the 16th of *May* they ſet Sail from *Carthagena*, and the next day being the Feaſt of the *Aſcenſion*, entred the Port of *Mazalquivir*. It was declared their Deſign was upon *Oran*, a famous City in the Kingdom of *Tremecen*, containing about 6000 Inhabitants, ſeated near the Sea, partly in a Valley, and partly on the ſide of a Hill, encompaſſed with a ſtrong Wall, the Streets all contrived after the rude manner of the *Moors*, diſtant from the City of *Tremecen* 140 Miles, and oppoſite to *Carthagena*. It was once one of the moſt Principal Marts on that Coaſt, by reaſon of the great reſort of *Genoeſe* and *Catalonian* Merchants, and was ſo rich as to maintain a ſmall Fleet, which infeſted the Coaſt of *Andaluzia*. Our Fleet entred the Harbour at Night, and the next Morning began to land the Men. They drew them up in Four Bodies, each containing 2500 Men, with the Horſe upon the Flanks. Mean while the Cardinal was in the Church of *Mazalquivir*, but when they were ready to join Battel with the *Moors* that came to hinder their Approach to the City, he came out mounted upon a Mule, the Clergy and Religious attending him. One F. *Ferdinand*, of the Order of *S. Francis*, carried the Croſs, with a Sword girt upon his Habit, as had all the others by the Cardinal's Order. He encouraged the Men, offering to lead them into the midſt of the Enemy; but the Commanders begged of him to offer up his Prayers to God for them whilſt they fought. He complied, and returning to *Mazalquivir*, continued at Prayers in the Chapel of *S. Michael* all the time of the Battel. It was Three in the Afternoon, and the Earl being doubtful whether it were not beſt to delay the Fight till next day, adviſed with the Cardinal, who was of Opinion not to let the Soldiers to cool. The Signal being given, they began to march up the Hill, and the *Moors*, to the Number of 12000, beſides the Recruits that conſtantly came to them, down all ſorts of Weapons upon them, they gained Ground. Some Soldiers of Gr[illegible] advanced contrary to Order, one of whom was killed, and the reſt forced to retire. That Man's Head being cut off, was carried to the City, and there rolled about the Streets. The Rabble crying the *Alfaquin* (ſo they called the Cardinal) was killed; till a Chriſtian Slave, who knew the Cardinal by ſight, undeceived them. Our Horſe began to Skirmiſh with the Enemy, among whom our Cannon did ſome execution; and then the Foot came on, driving them, tho' the Hill was uncouth, till they came to certain Conducts of Water, where they halted a while, and removing their Cannon to the higheſt part of the Hill,

and their Swords put the *Moors* to flight, purſuing them beyond the City, becauſe the Gates were ſhut againſt them. A great number of *Moors* ſallied out, under the Leading of the *Mezuar* or Governour of *Oran*; and whilſt theſe were hotly engaged, ſome of our Men attempted to ſcale the Walls, the Inhabitants oppoſing them. They that were in the Galleys attacking the ſide next the Sea, had leiſure to make themſelves Maſters of certain Towers and all the *Alcaçava*. Thus the City was entred by the *Chriſtians*, and plundered. Thoſe *Moors* that fought in the Field ſeeing the *Spaniſh* Colours upon the Walls, thought to have got into the Town; but ſome of our Men ſallying, they were taken in the middle, and a great Slaughter made. 4000 of them were killed, and about 5000 taken. This Victory was looked upon as miraculous, becauſe of the Diſorder of our Men, but much more becauſe immediately after the *Mezuar* of *Tremecen* came with ſuch a Multitude, that it would have been impoſſible to have taken the City had he come ſooner. This Succeſs was attributed to the Prayers of the Cardinal, who entred the City with Joy, and Conſecrated the Great Moſque by the Name of *S. Mary of Victory*. After which, he returned the next day with his Galleys to *Carthagena*. He left the Command of that City to *Peter Navarro* till the King's Pleaſure were known. From *Carthagena* he ſent the King an account of the Victory, and went himſelf to his Town of *Alcala*, where he entred more like a Religious Man than a Conqueror, nor permitting any manner of Publick Reception to be made for him.

Venetians ſet upon on all ſides

By the League concluded at *Cambray*, it was agreed that each of the Confederate Princes ſhould begin to War upon the *Venetians* on his ſide, by the Firſt of *April* at fartheſt. King *Ferdinand* ſent Colonel *Zamudio* with 2000 choſen Foot to compleat thoſe at *Naples* to 5000. All things proceeded very ſlowly, becauſe the Earl of *Ribagorça* was looked upon as a Perſon unfit for that Undertaking, or for the Government, as alſo becauſe it was diſcovered that the Barons of that Kingdom conſpired to ſhake off the *Spaniſh* Government. *Fabricius Colona* alſo adviſed not to attempt any thing upon the Towns of the *Venetians* in *Apulia*, till there was a Fleet ready to hinder them from Relief by Sea, which was looked upon as Treacherous, or at leaſt very weak Counſel. The King of *France* ſent *la Trimouille* with Forces over the *Alpes* as ſoon as the Seaſon would permit, and himſelf on the Firſt of *May* made his Entry into *Milan*. Having gathered his Army, conſiſting of 40000 Men, he entred the Territories of the *Venetians*, and took ſeveral Towns. The *Venetians* had raiſed 50000 Men under the Command of the Earl of *Petillano*, and *Bartholomew d'Albiano*, Two Great Generals of the Family of the *Urſini*, and Subjects to the King of *Spain* for their Eſtates in *Naples*. Near *Rivolta* the Two Armies met and engaged. The Fight was long doubtful, till the *Venetian* Foot being broke by the *French* Artillery, and then charged by the Horſe, they were forced to fly. A great Number was killed. Count *Petillano* with a few eſcaped. *Bartholomew d'Albiano* and many more were taken. This Victory, called of *Giaradada*, was very Famous, and in Memory of it the King cauſed a Chapel to be built in that Place, calling it *S. Mary of Victory*. Immediately upon it the Cities of *Crema*, *Cremona*, *Bergamo*, and *Breſſa*, were ſurrendered to the *French*, which was all they pretended to according to the Articles of the League. The Pope's Forces took *Solarolo*, *Faença*, *Arimino*, *Ravena*, and *Servia*, which was all that belonged to him. The Earl of *Ribagorça* had gathered his Army by the end of *May*. *Villamarin* Earl of *Capacho* the Admiral was ready at *Meſſina* with 12 Galleys and 10 Ships, and only expected the *French* Fleet to join him, in order to go upon the Coaſt of *Apulia*; but there was no need of theſe Preparations: For as ſoon as the Viceroy of *Naples* laid ſiege to *Trana*, the Seigneury of *Venice* ſent Orders to all their Governours on that Coaſt to deliver up the Cities. The Duke of *Ferrara* and Marqueſs of *Mantua* took ſome Places from the *Venetians*, to which they pretended a Title. *Venice* was brought ſo low, that it was reported the Senate deſigned to ſubmit it ſelf to the King of *Hungary*, to be by him protected. There remained the Emperour, who in *June* was 7 Leagues from *Inſpruck*, on his way to *Italy*. On the 8th of that Month the *Florentines* ſubdued the City of *Piſa*. As ſoon as the Emperor came to *Eſternan*, the *Venetians* propoſed an Accommodation with him, and it was ſaid they ſent him a Blank ſigned for him to make his own Conditions, ſo he would protect them in that deſperate Condition. As the Emperor marched all Places ſubmitted to him, ſo that the *Venetians* had not a Foot of Land left them in *Italy*, except the City *Venice*, which the Emperor deſigned to beſiege by Sea and Land. To this purpoſe he would have the *French* and *Spaniſh* Fleets join to ſhut up the Sea, whilſt his and the *French* Forces attacked it by Land. Nay, he propoſed when taken to have it divided into Four Parts, with as many Caſtles, whereof each of the Confederate Princes ſhould have one. In order to it the Catholick King, tho' he disbanded all the Land-Forces ſave 500 which were to be tranſported into *Spain*, ordered the Fleet to ſtay in *Italy*, yet afterwards neither the Pope nor he would conſent to the utter ſubverting of that State, conſidering it would redound only to the Advantage of *France*, by reaſon their Dominion of *Milan* lay ſo near, and the others ſo far off. Nay, they apprehended it might be a ſtep towards making that King Maſter of all *Italy*, and that then he might make a Pope according to his own Mind; which the preſent Pope was ſo apprehenſive of, that both he and the Catholick King laboured all that in them was to diſappoint an Interview propoſed betwixt the Emperor and King of *France*.

Venetian Army routed.

Padua recovered by the *Venetians.*

As ſoon as the King of *France* poſſeſſed himſelf of what he deſired, he returned to *Milan*, and thence to his Kingdom. He left 1500 Horſe in the Cities newly taken, and *Chaumont d'Amboiſe* as General. The Imperial Forces lay at *Treviſo* and *Friculi*, which was all the *Venetians* had left them in *Italy*. *Andrew Gritti*, by Intelligence he had with ſome of the Inhabitants, recovered the City *Padua* for the *Venetians*, 42 days after it had ſubmitted to the Emperor. This News being brought to him, he retired into the Country of *Trent*. With the ſame eaſe the *Venetians* took *Aſſula*, where they put to the Sword 150 *Spaniards* that were there in Garriſon; the ſame they did to 200 more they found in *Caſtelfranco*, and took their Captain Priſoner. Moſt of the 1500 *Spaniards* that went over from the *French* Service to the Emperor, were thus killed or taken. *Verona* being about to revolt, was prevented by the Sieur *de la Paliſſe*, who ſecured it till the Emperor, who expected Supplies out of *Germany* and *Flanders*, ſent to take poſſeſſion of it. He made up an Army of 30000 Men. The King of *France* ſent him 1300 Horſe, the Pope 300, and afterwards 1000 *Spaniſh* Foot. With theſe Forces he laid Siege to *Padua* on the 5th of *September*. The Earl of *Pitillano*, and all the Chief Commanders of *Venice*, threw themſelves into the City. Their greateſt Strength conſiſted in 2000 *Albanian* Horſe, who did much harm among the Imperialiſts. A Breach being made, the City was aſſaulted, but the Enemy repulſed twice, freſh Supplies ſtill coming in to the Beſieged, till they made up 25000 Men. In the firſt Attack many of the *Spaniards* were killed, being blown up in a Baſtion they gained. This diſcouraged the Imperialiſts ſo, that about the beginning of *October* they raiſed the Siege. Their Retreat ſoon changed the face of Affairs. The People of *Vicenza* being aſſiſted from *Padua*, took *Gaſpar de Sanſeverino*, left in that City with 3000 *Germans*. The Forces of *Venice* recovered *Eſte*, *Monſilice*, and *Montagnana*, and then laid ſiege to *Ferrara*; but the Forces of *France* and the Pope coming to the Relief of the Town, and having ſunk 17 of their Galleys on the *Po*, they were forced to draw off. *Andrew Gritti* had before taken the Marqueſs of *Mantua*, and was about changing him for *Bartholome d'Albiano*, who was in great Eſteem; tho' blamed for his Raſhneſs at the Battel of *Abdua*. *Verona* was diſpoſed to ſubmit to the *Venetians*; *D. Jhen Manuel* was in it with 2000 *Spaniards* ill paid, but ſome *French* Forces came and ſecured that Place. The main Strength of the *French* Army lay between *Breſſa* and *Verona*. *John James Trivulcio* was in *Breſſa*. *D. John Manuel* reſigned his Command to one *Luis de Biamonte*, who had been ſome years in the *French* Service.

CHAP. VIII.

The Accord betwixt the Emperor and King Ferdinand. Bugia *and* Tripoli *in* Barbary *taken by the* Spaniards, *and* Goa *in* India *by the* Portugueſes.

Navarroiſ and *Arragonians* make War.

After the Earl of *Lerin* Conſtable of *Navarre* died, the Catholick King was the more preſſing with the King of *Navarre* to reſtore *Luis de Biamonte*, Son to the Deceaſed, and his own Nephew. Nothing could be obtained, tho' it was pleaded the Son had no hand in his Father's Crimes. The People of *Sangueſſa* made an Inroad into *Aragon*, on pretence to take *Ul* and *Filera*, which Towns they ſaid belonged to them. On the other ſide, the *Aragonians* ravaged all the Plain of *Sangueſſa* up to the Walls of the Town. Theſe things ſeemed to tend to a War; but being private Grievances, they were not looked upon as a Breach. D. *Luis* ſought to recover his Eſtate by force of Arms. The Emperor and King of *Spain* propoſed ſome means to agree about the Government. The Catholick King, tho' well fixed in the poſſeſſion of it, was willing to agree to prevent Diſorders which the Diſcontented Nobility ſeemed to threaten. Yet he would keep the Government as long as his Daughter lived; but if ſhe died, then to reſign to Prince *Charles* when he was 20 Years of Age. The King of *France* and Cardinal *d'Amboiſe* were choſen Arbitrators. *Andrew de Burgo* came to *Spain* to Capitulate, and was well received. The Biſhop of *Catania* was with the Emperour upon the ſame account. At length theſe two Princes agreed upon theſe Articles: That the Catholick King ſhould continue in the Government; but in caſe he had any Iſſue Male, then Prince *Charles* ſhould again be Sworn Heir to the Crown of *Caſtile* in the *Cortes*, and King *Ferdinand* ſhould alſo Swear to Govern that Kingdom to the Prince's Advantage. The Emperour would have had the Prince receive the Revenue of the Kingdom of *Aſturias*, but the King ſaid it had never allowed any Prince, and therefore conſented to allow him 30000 Ducats a year, and to add to that Sum whenſoever he was married. The Emperour demanded for himſelf 100000 Ducats, of which 50000 were allowed him to be paid by the *Florentines*, on account of the delivery of *Piſa* to them. King *Ferdinand* alſo offered to aſſiſt the Emperour againſt the *Venetians* with 300 Men at Arms, to whom he would give Pay for Months Pay. It was alſo agreed, that whenſoever Prince *Charles* would go into *Spain*, a Fleet ſhould be ſent for him, and Prince *Ferdinand* ſhould go to *Flanders* as ſoon as the other was landed in *Spain*. Upon theſe Conditions they joined in League, and all Differences were reconciled. Becauſe the King of *France* and Cardinal *d'Amboiſe* had been choſen Arbitrators, theſe Articles were ſent to them to peruſe, and they approved of the ſame on

Accord betwixt the Emperor and K. *Ferdinand.*

December. This done, all their Estates were restored to those who had been of the Emperour's and Prince's Party; and D. *Peter de Guevara* was set at liberty according to Capitulation. Upon which, some Gentlemen departed the Kingdom, pretending to go serve the Prince. Among these *D. Alonso Manrique*, Bishop of *Badajoz*, was most remarkable. At this time the Earl of *Pitillano* the *Venetian* General died at *Lonigo* in the Territory of *Vincenza*. King *Ferdinand* ordered the Earl of *Lemos*, who still held Intelligence in *Portugal* and *Flanders*, to deliver up the Forts of *Sarria* and *Monforte* to the Lord of *Poça*, then Governour of *Galicia*. *D. Raymund de Cardona*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, was appointed to succeed the Earl of *Ribagorça* at *Naples*, and *D. Hugo de Moncada* to be Viceroy of *Sicily*. Various Reports were spread abroad concerning this Change of Viceroy at *Naples*. Most Men said the Earl of *Ribagorça* was not capable of that Command: Others believed the *Ursini* were the cause of his removal. But who can stop the Mouths of the Multitude, or fathom the Designs of Princes?

Ferdinand desires Peace with *Venice.*

King *Ferdinand* being desirous to employ his Forces against the *Infidels*, was always for concluding a Peace with the *Venetians*, and joining in League with them, after each of the Confederates had recovered what he pretended a right to. Thus he proposed with the joint Forces of them all to make War upon the *Turks*, the common Enemy of *Christendom*. It was hard to reconcile such different Interests. He proposed to join his Forces with those of the other Princes, and to go himself in Person to the *Levant*. This his Design he made known to the Pope, who approved of it, and offered to forward it. The Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily* lay opportunely for this Enterprize. Those who well weighed the Circumstances of Things, thought it not fit for the King at his Age, and in the present posture of Affairs in *Castile* to absent himself so far off. It was thought more expedient to continue the Conquest of *Africk* so fortunately begun. Count *Peter Navarro* had 13 Ships well equipped in the Port of *Mazalquivir*. He sailed thence with some chosen Troops to the Island *Tviça*, where *Hierome Vianelo* expected him with another part of the Fleet. There they staid some days, it being the dead of Winter. It was declared the Fleet was designed for *Bugia*. They sailed from *Tviça* on the first of *January*, 1510. The Forces consisted of about 5000 Men, well provided with Cannon. *Bugia* is seated on the Coast of *Numidia*, not far from the Borders of *Mauritania Cæsariensis*. First it belonged to the Kings of *Tunez*, then to those of *Tremecen*, who possessed it till recovered by *Abuferriz* King of *Tunez*. He left it to his Son *Abdulhazis*, with the Title of a New Kingdom. From him was descended *Abdurrahamel* the present Possessor, who usurped it from *Muley Abdalla* his Brother's Son, and the Rightful King. It is seated on the side of a high Mountain, with a good Castle at the upper part, all of it encompassed with an old but strong Wall. It used to contain 8000 Inhabitants, and was the chief University for Philosophy in *Africk*. The Country about it is fitter for Gardens and Orchards than to bear Corn. Our Fleet came before it on the Eve of the *Epiphany*, but the Men could not land because the Wind was contrary. On the top of the Mountain appeared the *Moorish* King with 10000 Foot and some Squadrons of Horse. They began to come down to the Shoar to hinder our Men landing, but the Cannon of the Fleet made them draw back, and clear the Landing-place. The Earl drew up his Men in Four Bodies, and began to ascend the Hill in order to fight the *Moors*, but they retired into the City. Our Men, some through an Ascent in the Old City which was abandoned, and others from the top of the Mountain, soon scaled the Walls. Within they found no resistance; for as they entred on the one side, the King and his Men fled out at the other. This Success terrified all *Africk*, and the more for that *Muley Abdalla* the Lawful King escaping out of Prison, fled to the Earl. He, after taking the City, attacked *Abdarrahamel* in his Camp 8 Leagues thence, and put him to flight, upon which many Towns along that Coast submitted themselves. The first of these was *Argier*, afterwards the Terror of *Spain*, and grown Rich with our Spoils. After *Argier* the King of *Tunez* and City *Tedeliz* did the same. Even the King of *Tremecen* and *Moors* of *Mostagan* subjected themselves to the King. Articles were concluded with them all, by which they were obliged to set free all *Christians*, and pay a yearly Tribute. This took up the Earl some time, yet he omitted nothing that might tend to advance the Conquest. At this time *Alonso d'Albuquèrque* in *India* made himself Master of the City *Goa*, the Metropolis of the *Portugues* Empire in those Parts. This City stands in an Island made by a River falling into the Sea. It is about 5 Leagues in length, was subject to *Zabaim Hidalcan*, and at that time ill provided, he having drawn away the Garrison to serve in his other Wars. *Timoja* a Pirate who robbed along those Seas with 14 Vessels, gave notice of it to the Governour, and he found all his Intelligence to be true. On the 16th of *February* he entred that Port, and easily made himself Master of the City. *Francis d'Almeyda* his Predecessor, in his return to *Portugal*, having put in to Water at the Cape of *Good Hope*, was killed in a Skirmish with the *Cafres*, so the Natives of that Country are called. The Catholick King had made choice of *D. Garcia de Toledo*, Eldest Son to the Duke of *Alva*, to be General in *Africk*, designing to make use of Count *Peter Navarro* in his Wars in *Italy*. *D. Garcia* made some considerable stay before he departed *Spain*. The Earl not to lose time, as also because the Plague began to spread in *Bugia*, on the 7th of *June* set out with 8000 Men towards *Favignana*, a small Island off of *Trapani* in *Sicily*; thither repaired to him 11 Galleys, besides other Vessels of *Naples* and *Sicily*; so that he was 14000 Men strong. With this Fleet he soon came in sight of *Tripoli* on the Coast of *Barbary*, formerly

1510. *Bugia* and other places taken by the *Spaniards.*

Goa in *India* taken by the *Portugueses*

merly ſubject to the King of *Tunez*, now to a Lord of its own. Moſt part of [illegible] encompaſſed by the Sea, and towards the Land it has a broad wet Ditch and a Wall [illegible] many Towers. About 14000 *Moors* came to defend it. The Earl landed his Men in [illegible] two bodies, the one to engage the *Moors* that came down to the Shoar, the other to ſtorm the City; beſides, ſome Soldiers and Seamen attempted to ſcale it on the ſide of the Sea. The fight was obſtinately maintained for two hours, after which the *Moors* that were without [illegible] part of the City was ſcaled near the Gate called of *Victory*. *John Ramirez* an *Aragonian* was [illegible] one of the firſt that mounted the Wall. Yet the City was not ſo taken, but was won Inch by Inch, the *Moors* defending every Street, not that they hoped to overcome, but reſolving [illegible] to die unrevenged. About 5000 *Moors* were put to the Sword, and their *Xeque* or Lord was taken. On our ſide many Men of Note were killed, and among them *Chriſtopher Lopez d'Arriaran* the Admiral. The City was plundered. All the Booty was given to them that fought; the Captives and Merchandiſe were aſſigned to thoſe that guarded the Fleet. This was contrived by the Earl, that all might be ſatisfied, and reap the Profit of that Victory.

CHAP. IX.

The War in Italy. *The Pope grants the Inveſtiture of the Kingdom of* Naples *to King* Ferdinand. *D.* Garcia de Toledo *defeated and killed at* Gelves.

THE War was carried on againſt the *Venetians* but coldly; for the King of *France* having recovered his own, returned into *France*, and the Emperour into *Germany* before he had done what he deſigned. It was agreed that the Confederates, in purſuance of the Treaty of *Cambray*, ſhould aſſiſt the Emperour till he were poſſeſſed of all that the *Venetians* held from him. The Prince of *Anhalt* commanded the Imperialiſts, but had very ſmall Forces, and no Money to pay them. With the Aſſiſtance of the *French* he recovered *Vincenza*. By Order of the Catholick King the Duke of *Termens* carried 400 Men at Arms to his Aſſiſtance. The Pope ſent no Supply, either that he thought not himſelf obliged any farther, or becauſe he was offended at the King of *France*, for that he favoured his Enemy the Duke of *Ferrara*. At laſt the Pope abſolved the *Venetians* of all Eccleſiaſtical Cenſures, and joined in League with them, being unwilling that Republick ſhould quite be extirpated, wherein the Catholick King agreed with him. Beſides, he deſigned to make uſe of their Forces againſt the Duke of *Ferrara*, whom he had already, as a Rebel, adjudged to forfeit his Eſtate. Hereat the King of *France* was ſo incenſed, that he ordered all the Revenues of the *French* Cardinals to be ſtopped, and them to come to reſide upon their Benefices. Still theſe Diſcontents increaſed, the Pope, who had an Intereſt at *Genoa*, with the aſſiſtance of the *Venetian* Galleys, endeavouring to ſtir up the Commonalty of *Genoa* againſt the *French*. His Deſign took no effect. He prevailed with the *Venetians* to ſet free the Marqueſs of *Mantua*, deſigning to employ him in the War againſt *France*, provided he gave his Son as Hoſtage for his Fidelity. The Marqueſs was releaſed on the 14th of *July*. The Duke of *Urbino* was appointed General of all the Forces of the Church, and took all the Territory belonging to the Duke of *Ferrara* in *Romania* beyond the River *Po*. *Chatillon* a *French* Commander marched thither with 300 Lances, and the Pope's Forces raiſing the Siege they had laid to *Lugo*, retired to *Imola*. Thus the War was carried on betwixt the *French* and the Pope, who aſpired to reſtore to *Maximilian Sforcia* the Dutchy of *Milan*. The Dutcheſs of *Terranova* continued at *Genoa*, and the Pope ſtill making inſtance that her Husband the Great Captain ſhould come into his Service, the *French* grew jealous of her ſtay there; therefore her Husband ordered her immediately to return to *Spain*. There aroſe a Diſpute now betwixt the Inhabitants of *Fuenterabia* in *Biſcay*, and thoſe of *Andaya* in *Guienne* about the River *Vidaſoa*, which parts *Spain* and *France*, each pretending Right to the ſaid River. They came ſeveral times to Blows about it, and at laſt the Two Kings appointed Judges to decide that Controverſie, who ordered that the River ſhould remain in common; but the *French* were forbid to uſe Veſſels that had a Keel: And thus the Difference ended.

Vincenza taken by the Impe-rialiſts.

The Pope ſeizes the Lands of the Duke of *Ferrara*.

Cortes or Parliament held at *Monçon*.

The Catholick King had ſummoned the *Cortes* of *Aragon*, *Catalonia* and *Valentia* to meet at *Monçon* on the 20th of *April*, in order to obtain ſome Supply for carrying on the War [illegible] the Conqueſts whereof appertained to them. He ſet out from *Madrid* towards the Place in the Spring. In that Town remained Prince *Ferdinand*, the Cardinal of *Spain* and the Council. With the King went the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, D. *Peter Giron*, the Conſtable of *Priego* and Earl of *Urena*. There was a great Concourſe at *Monçon*, that being the firſt time the King during his Reign had aſſembled the General *Cortes*, for before they were held apart for each of thoſe three Provinces. Mean while the King neglected not the War in *Italy*; and particularly preſſed the King of *France* to conſent to alter that Article concerning the Succeſſion to the Crown of *Naples*, in caſe Queen *Germana* had no Iſſue. The King of *France* would not hearken to this Propoſition, ſtill hoping to recover that Kingdom, eſpecially now the Cardinal *de Amboiſe* died, who had always great Influence over [illegible]

made use of his Interest to promote Peace. This Affair perplexed the Catholick King, and therefore he thought fit to apply himself to the Pope, and improve his hatred to the King of *France* for obtaining the Investiture of *Naples*. At first the Pope was averse to it, but afterwards considering the Assistance of *Spain*, would stand him in good stead to carry on the great Designs he had in hand, he resolved to grant the Investiture in as ample manner as could be wished. Pope *Alexander* having given the King of *France* the Investiture of that part of the Kingdom before mentioned, with the Title of King of *Naples* and *Jerusalem*, it was hard to deprive him of it without a cause shown. Therefore he declared that King had forfeited his Title for not paying the Acknowledgment he ought in so many Years, and for alienating that Feoffe of the Church when he agreed with the Catholick King, without obtaining the Consent of the immediate Proprietor. Thus the Investiture was granted to King *Ferdinand* and his Heirs, upon Condition he should pay every Year on the Feast of S. *Peter* and *Paul* 8000 ounces of Gold, and every three Years a white Palfrey. Besides he was for once to pay 50000 Ducats, as should his Successors when they received the Investiture. These were the same Conditions that had been imposed upon *Charles* the first of *France*. About the beginning of *July* this Grant was passed by the Pope and College of Cardinals. On the 7th of *August* the Pope remitted the yearly Tribute and the 50000 Ducats, contenting himself with the white Palfrey and his Furniture, and 300 Horse to serve him wheresoever there was War in the State of the Church, designing to use them against *Ferrara*. In the time of Pope *Leo* there was imposed an acknowledgment of 7000 Ducats, for the leave granted to the Emperor *Charles* the 5th to hold that Kingdom together with the Empire, which was contrary to the antient Capitulation with the Houses of *Anjou* and *Aragon*. The King of *France* was much offended at this Proceeding, and by his Ambassador the Bishop of *Rieux*, complained grievously thereof to the Catholick King whilst the *Cortes* sat at *Monçon*. There on the 13th of *August* was a Subsidy granted the King of 500000 Crowns, a great Sum considering the Time and the Liberty of those Provinces. They also, in Case the King should be called away, authorised Queen *Germana* to preside, and even to assemble the *Cortes* again if broke up, provided she were commissioned as Lieutenant of those Kingdoms. The Associations erected some Years before, were now dissolved. Many Ambassadors, and great numbers of Nobility were at *Monçon* during the Sitting of the *Cortes*.

Investiture of *Naples* granted to K. *Ferdinand*.

At *Malaga* a Fleet was provided to carry over D. *Garcia de Toledo*, and the Forces for the Conquests of *Africk*. The King was earnest they should set out, yet they delayed some time because of the Plague that was at *Bugia*. The Fleet sailed in the heat of Summer carrying 7000 Men. Part of the Fleet and 3000 Men were left at *Bugia* to secure that Place. *James de Vera* having put *Bugia* into a good Posture followed the Fleet, and they came together, being 16 Galleys, to the Port of *Tripoli* at such time as *Count Peter Navarro* had embarqued his Men to the number of 8000, designing for *Gelves*, the greatest and most important Island on the Coast of *Africk* about 100 Leagues West of *Tripoli*. It is plain and sandy, covered with Palm and Olive Trees, so near the Continent, that on the one side there is a Bridge to go over to it. In length it is above 16 miles, wants Water, has no Town but scattering Houses, and on the Shore a Castle where the Lord lives. It was once subject to the King of *Tunez*, but at this time had a *Xeque* or particular Lord. On the 28th of *August* they arrived at *Gelves*. The Forces landed finding no Opposition either in the Island, or on the Continent at a Town they call *Puente Quebrada*. All the Army was divided into 3 Bodies. D. *Garcia*, tho he was General, would advance before the rest, with the Gentlemen that followed him. Some say it was by advice of *Peter Navarro*, others affirm it was against his Will. The *Xeque* had about 150 Horse and 2000 Foot, but so ill armed, and so fearful, they offered good Terms rather than come to Blows. It was Afternoon when our Forces began to march, the heat of the sandy Ground was so violent as if all had been in a Flame. Scarce had they advanced 2 Leagues when some fell down dead with Drought, and all suffered extremely. The Vanguard being come to a Wood of Palm Trees, fell into Disorder to seek Water at some Wells, they imagined there were near certain ruined Houses. Here the *Moors* observing their Confusion, fell upon them. D. *Garcia* and others that were a horse-back lighted. Some advised him to retire. He answered. Advance Gentlemen, are we come hither to turn our backs? If Fortune frown on us, yet she cannot make us forget the Duty we owe to our Birth. Having said thus, he took a Pike from an *Aragonian*, and fell in among the *Moors*. Our Men, nothing moved by the Example of their General, fled. The *Moors* took the advantage, and falling on killed four of those that alighted; which were D. *Garcia*, *Garci Sarmiento*, *Loaya* and *Christopher Velasquez*, all Commanders of Note. There was no stopping of those that fled. The Count ordered the Batallions of *James Pochecco* and *Giles Nieto* which were with him in the Rear, to make head against the *Moors*, and by that means prevented their being all cut off. The Earl himself was in such a Consternation, he was one of the first that embarqued, tho he might pretend it was to oblige the Galleys next the Shore to take in the Men, many being drowned because they would not admit them. About 4000 of our Men were killed or taken, and among them many of Note. The Body of D. *Garcia* was carried to the *Xeque*, who writ to D. *Hugo de Moncada* Viceroy of *Sicily*, that supposing that Lord to be the King's Kisman, he kept his Body in a Chest, to be disposed of as he should direct. D. *Garcia* left a young Son called D. *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*, who was afterwards one of the famous Generals of the World. Count *Peter Navarro* having sent the

D. *Garcia de Toledo* sent with Forces into *Africk*.

Rout of the *Spaniards* in *Africk*.

King an account of that Diſaſter, ordered the Galleys back to *Naples*, and with the reſt of the Fleet ſailed for *Tripoli*, where he arrived on the 19th of *December*, having been 8 days from Sicily. He left *James de Vera* in that City with a Garriſon of 3000 Men, other 3000 he diſmiſſed, being unfit for Service; and he with 4000 more and part of the Fleet, went out to know the Coaſt between *Gelves* and *Tunez*. Bad Weather obliged him to lie by moſt part of the Winter in the Iſland *Lampadoſa* near *Sicily*. An infinite number of *Moors* about the end of the Year layed Siege to the City *Safin* on the Coaſt of *Africk*, and ſubject to the *Portugueſe*. The Governour having received ſome Supplies from the Iſland of *Madera*, defended himſelf bravely; and the Siege being raiſed made an Inroad as far as *Almedina*, 32 miles from Safin. He had ſeveral Skirmiſhes with the *Moors*, tooka great Booty, but in his return ſuch great Numbers came upon him, that he was forced to quit it. He made ſeveral other Incurſions and came up to the very Walls of *Morocco*, an Action of more Honour than Advantage. The ſame was done by D. *John Coutiño* Governour of *Arzilla*, and *Peter de Souſa* of *Azamor*; both brave Commanders, and ambitious of enlarging the *Portugues* Dominions in *Africk*, which might have been the more eaſily performed, that Country being divided into many Kingdoms, and they at variance among themſelves.

CHAP. X.

Some Cardinals Revolt from the Pope; Bolonia *taken by the* French; *The Revolted Cardinals ſummon a General Council.*

MUch about the ſame time the Catholick King having broke up the *Cortes* at *Moncon*, returned to *Caſtile* and Pope *Julius* ſet out from *Rome* towards *Bolonia*. The King was going to the Cortes of *Caſtile*, ſummoned to meet at *Madrid*, to take care for carrying on the War in *Africk*, and no leſs to provide for the Affairs of *Italy*. The Pope thought being at *Bolonia* to advance the War againſt *Ferrara*, in which the Duke of *Urbin* made little Progreſs: On the 6th of *October* King *Ferdinand* in the preſence of the Emperor's and Prince *Charles* his Ambaſſadors, and of the Popes Nuncio, took an Oath at *Madrid* to Govern that Kingdom as became a juſt and rightful Tutor. He alſo Ordered *Fabricius Colona* with 300 Lances from *Naples* to go join the Forces of the Church, to ſerve againſt *Ferrara*, but not againſt the King of *France*. To oblige him, he Ordered the Admiral *Villamarin* with 11 Gallies that returned from *Gelves* to join the *French* Fleet at *Genoa*, in order to ſecure that City. The Duke of *Termens* was in *Verona* with 400 Lances in the Emperor's Service, and ſaved that City from falling into the Hands of the *Venetians*, who laid cloſe Siege to it. The Pope when he ſet out, Ordered all the Cardinals to follow him. but ſome of them fled to *Naples*, and not being admitted there, went thence to *Florence*. There they ſtaid, tho' the Pope preſſed them to come to him. The *French* now attempted to have ſurprized *Bolonia*, where the Pope and Cardinals were in great Danger, but *Fabricius Bolona* with his 300 Lances delivered them. The Pope fell ſick, whereupon ſome ſcandalous Contrivances began to be among the Cardinals; which he having notice of, aſſembled them, and publiſhed a ſevere Bull againſt ſuch as were guilty of Simony in the Election of a Pope. The Mutinous Cardinals at *Florence* thought of calling a general Council to Reform the Church Diſcipline, and alſo to Depoſe the Pope, The Emperor and King of *France* joining with them, and endeavouring to draw in the Catholick King. The Emperor and King of *France* declared all the Confederate Princes were obliged to aſſiſt one another, till they had Recovered all that was detained from any of them by the *Venetians*. They alſo would have the Pope remit the buſineſs of *Ferrara* to be Tried by due Courſe of Law, and in order to it, would have all Eccleſiaſtical Perſons, not excepting Cardinals or any others, to reſide at their Benefices upon Penalty of Forfeiting their Revenues. This cauſed the Pope to Excommunicate all the *French* Commanders in *Italy*, and all thoſe who had any Hand in the *Gallican* Provincial Synods held to this effect. The Catholick King never agreed to this Decree of the *Gallican* Church, but laboured to reconcile the Emperor to the Pope and the *Venetians*. It was now propoſed to Marry the Queen of *Naples*, Niece to the Catholick King, to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, and the Treaty ſo far advanced, that 200000 Ducats were aſſigned for her Portion, and ſhe was called Princeſs of *Savoy*; yet at laſt it broke off, and the Duke Married *Beatrix* Princeſs of Portugal. At *Naples* the People mutinied, becauſe it was deſigned to introduce the Inquiſition after the manner of *Spain*. The Tumult was ſo great, that the Viceroy to prevent farther miſchief, commanded all the *Jews* who were come thither from *Spain* in great numbers to depart the Kingdom by the laſt of *March*, as alſo that the Inquiſition ſhould not be eſtabliſhed. Thus the People was appeaſed, the Pope himſelf being of opinion they ought not to have been provoked by erecting that ſevere Tribunal.

King *Ferdinand* aſſiſts the Pope.

Cardinals fall of from the Pope.

The King of *France* was jealous that the Catholick King would join in League with the Pope againſt him, and the *Swiſſe* that ſerved the Pope gave him cauſe to ſuſpect he intend to War upon *Milan*. He offered very advantageous Conditions,

thought himself secure of all the Dukedom of *Ferrara*, whereof he had already taken the greatest Part. The Emperor required him to restore *Modena* as a Feoffe of the Empire, to which the Pope was not averse, so he would ingage not to return it to the Duke of *Ferrara*, nor put it into the Hands of the *French*. The Catholick King had bent his Thoughts against *Africk*, yet neglected not the Affairs of *Italy*. He ordered the Duke of *Termens* to return to *Naples*, there being no Service about *Verona*. The Duke obeyed, and by the way visited the Pope at *Bolonia*, by whom he was well entertained. About the beginning of *January* 1511 King *Ferdinand* went to *Sevil* to forward the Preparations for the War in *Africk*, being desirous to Revenge the loss sustained at *Gelves*, and no less that of *Hierome Vianelo*, who was surprized and slain with 400 Men in the Island *Querquens*, between *Gelves* and *Tunez*. The Pope himself in the dead of Winter laid Siege to, and took *Mirandula*. Thence he returned himself to *Bolonia*, but sent his Army to *Ferrara*. Both his Forces and those of the *Venetians* who came to his assistance were forced by the *French* to quit that Enterprize. In *March* the Pope at *Ravena* created 9 Cardinals. 1511.

All the Cardinals in the Conclave wherein Pope *Julius* was chosen, before the Election had taken an Oath, that whosoever of them came up Pope, would call a general Council within 2 Years after his Promotion to the Pontificate. Besides it was decreed in the Councils of *Constance* and *Basle*, that general Councils should meet every 10 Years, and grievous penalties denounced to such as should obstruct them. Pope *Julius* after he had obtained the Papacy, made no account either of his Oath, or the Decrees of those Councils. Many were desirous to correct the Abuses crept into the *Roman* Court, especially during the Reigns of *Alexander* and *Julius*. The Emperor and King of *France* favouring this Design; the Cardinals that were withdrawn from the Pope issued out their Mandates for summoning a general Council to meet at *Pisa* on the 1st of *September*. The Emperor consented to all this Proceeding, and only desired to have the Council assembled at *Constance* in *Germany*. The Catholick King declared himself against these Practices, and advised the Emperor not to have any Hand in them. He ordered *Gavandillas* his Ambassador at the *French* Court in the best manner that might be, to require that King to Restore *Bolonia* to the Church; not to Invade the Territories thereof any farther, and to desist from that Affair of the Council. The King of *France* excused himself, saying, the Pope had infringed the Capitulation made at *Cambray*; nevertheless he would admit of Peace upon honourable Terms. He demanded the Articles agreed upon at *Cambray* should be duly observed. That the Cardinals who had forsaken the Court of *Rome* should be Restored, even as they were before they went thence. That the Marquess of *Mantua* who served as General of the *Venetians*, should be Absolved of the Oath he took to that Republick, and have his Son Restored to him, whom he had delivered to the Pope as Hostage. That the Duke of *Ferrara* should be received into the Pope's favour, and the Sentence denounced against him recalled, without obliging him to resign his Lands beyond the River *Po*, or *Cento*, or *Pieve*, since they were his Wives Portion. The same things were required of the Pope in the Emperor's Name. But he looked on these as hard Conditions, and being of a haughty Spirit, would have no Body Capitulate with him, but submit to his Will. The Catholick King seeing there was no Expedient to prevent that mighty Breach, resolved to declare for the Pope. In order to it he altered his Design of going over himself into *Africk*, and sent home 1000 *English* Archers the King of *England* had furnished for that Expedition. They arrived at *Cadiz* in *June*, where he Rewarded, and Dismissed them well satisfied. Moreover he articled with that King, that in case the King of *France* would not Restore *Bolonia* to the Pope, and desist from calling a general Council; then the Catholick King should assist the Pope, and the King of *England* should make War in *Guiene*, to prevent the *French* invading the Frontiers of *Spain*. This done, King *Ferdinand* went away from *Sevil* to *Burgos*. From *Guadalupe* he sent Orders to Count *Peter Navarro* to go with the Forces he had to *Naples*, where D. *Raimund de Cardona* the Viceroy, under pretence of the War in *Africk*, had all the Horse in the Kingdom in a readiness. It was ordered that *Tripoli* should be annexed to the Crown of *Sicily*, that the Viceroys might thence Relieve and Defend it. D. *Jayme de Requesens* was sent Governour thither, with a good Fleet. This was done because the King designed *James de Vera* the former Governor to be General of his Artillery. D. *Jayme* enjoyed that Command but a short time, for a mutiny happening among the Soldiers of that Garrison, the Viceroy of *Sicily* Removed them and their Governor, and sent his own Brother *William de Moncada* to succeed him in that Post.

The Pope pressed to call a general Council.

Agreement betwixt K. *Ferdinand* and the K. of *England*.

The Catholick King laboured by all means to withdraw the Emperor from his Ingagements with the King of *France*. To this purpose he sent *Peter de Urrea* to him, who was to succeed D. *Jayme de Conchillos* Bishop of the *Canaries* as Ambassador at that Court. The Emperor being a Man of a various Temper, could be brought to no Resolution. At last he agreed to send an Ambassador to the Pope, and D. *Peter de Urrea* to *Venice* that they might conclude some Accord. The Pope in the Name of that Republick offered that the Emperor should retain *Verona* and *Vincenza*, and the *Venetians* all other Places that he pretended to, yet so, that they should pay down 250000 Ducats for the Investiture, and a Pension of 30000 yearly. All other Differences he would have referred to himself and the Catholick King, to be by them Terminated. These were advantageous proposals, yet rejected by the Emperor. Nor did *Peter de Urrea*'s journey produce any good Effect, for the *Venetians* perceived

The Emperor cannot be separated from *France*.

ceived by what was working, that all *Italy* would ſoon be in confuſion, whic
them a time to Breath, and perhaps to recover their Loſſes. The Emperor
Margaret made application to the Catholick King for Supplies, either of Men o
gainſt the Duke of *Guelders*, who countenanced by the *French*, Infeſted *Flande*
ſome Towns, there being no body to oppoſe him. But the Catholick King
upon *Italy*, that he regarded nothing elſe, and the Emperor himſelf thought fit
it, rather than break with *France*.

The End of the 29th BOOK.

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXX.

CHAP. I.

Affairs of India; *The Pope Summons a Council to meet at S.* John Lateran; *The League betwixt the Pope, King of* Aragon *and the* Venetians; *The War in Italy.*

THIS Summer the Affairs of the *Portugueſes* advanced glorioufly in *India*, throug the Valour and Conduct of *Alonſo de Albuquerque*. King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* underſtanding ſome Years before, that beyond *Goa* and *Calicut* was the famous City *Malaca*, a place of great Trade, he ordered *James Lopez de Sequeira* who ſailed from *Lisbon* 3 Years before this with 5 Ships to diſcover that Place. With him went *Garcia de Souſa* and *Ferdinand de Magallanes*. He firſt diſcovered the Iſland *Sumatra*, oppoſite to *Malaca*, under the Equinoctial. It is very large and fruitful, divided into many Kingdoms, and Inhabited by *Moors* and *Gentiles*. He Traded with thoſe People, and then ſailed to *Malaca* a large and rich City, having a mighty Trade. Formerly it was ſubject to the King of *Siam*, at this time had a King of its own called *Mahomet*. With this King *Sequeira* Treated and they ſettled an Alliance. *Sequeira* ſent *Roderick Aroas* aſhore with certain *Portugueſes* to ſettle a Factory. The *Moors* being jealous of the *Portugueſes*, attempted to ſeize the Ships, and being diſappointed ſeized the Men that were in the City: Thoſe at Sea were not ſtrong enough to revenge that wrong; they hoiſed Sail, and having touched at *Cochin*, Returned to *Portugal* with what Loading they could get. *Alonſo de Albuquerque* then Governor of *India* reſolved to revenge this Injury. He gathered a Fleet and ſailed to *Sumatra*, and thence to *Malaca*. By the way he took a Ship, which his Men having entred, there aroſe ſuch a Flame they were forced to quit her; afterwards it appeared that Flame was Artificial and did no harm. Soon after they diſcovered another Sail which after a vigorous reſiſtance they alſo made themſelves Maſters of: It was obſerved that the Captain of her called *Nahodabeguia*, tho' he had many large wounds, did not bleed. He being ſtripped, and a Gold Bracelet taken from him, the blood preſently guſhed out. It was found that in the Bracelet was ſet a Stone which in the Kingdom of *Siam* is taken out of certain Creatures called *Cabriſſas*, and has wonderful Virtue to ſtanch Blood. The Fleet arrived at *Malaca* on the firſt of *July*: After a vigorous Reſiſtance made by the Inhabitants, the City ſubmitted to the King of *Portugal*. Thus Chriſtianity was diffuſed into the utmoſt limits of the Earth. In *Italy* the Authority of the See Apoſtolick was much impaired by reaſon of the Schiſm that was like to be. The Pope leaving the War, Returned to *Rome*; and there to oppoſe the Deſigns of the Schiſmatick Cardinals, ſummoned a General Council to meet in the Church of S. *John Lateran* on the 19th of *April* of the following Year. In that Council among other things he propoſed to declare, that the preſent Queen of *France* was not lawful Wife to that King, and that the Provinces of *Normandy* and *Guiene* belonged to the King of *England*, the People thereof being conſequently abſolved of their Oath of Allegiance taken to the *French* King. This was in order to ſtrike a Terror into that King. He hereupon began to give Ear to a Peace with the *Venetians*; but at laſt thought better to ſtick to the Council of *Piſa*, which the Emperor deſired ſhould be removed to *Verona* or *Trent*. The *French* King who influenced this Affair would not conſent, but haſtened the Cardinals to open the Council at *Piſa*, but they delayed, and propoſed to be reconciled to the Pope. At *Rome* the Pope deprived the four Cardinals *Carvajal*, *Coſenza*, *S. Malo*, and *Bayzeux* of all their Dignities, tho' at firſt the College oppoſed it, and ſome excuſed them, affirming the Pope muſt be depoſed for oppoſing that Aſſembly, according to the Decree of the 11th Seſſion of the Council of *Baſil*.

Succeſs of the *Portugueſes* in *India*.

The Treaty betwixt the Pope and King of *Spain* advanced, only the Pope was unwilling to pay the *Spaniſh* Forces, and therefore had ſome thoughts of being Reconciled to the King of *France*, but that failing, he ſtuck to King *Ferdinand*. 500 Men at Arms, 200 light Horſe, 200 other Horſe, and 2000 Foot were ſhipped at *Malaga*, under the command of *Alonſo de Carvajal* Lord of *Xodar*, and *Zamudio* Collonel of the Foot. It was given out theſe Forces were for *Africk*; but it was not likely, for at the ſame time Count *Peter Navarro* arrived at *Naples* with 1500 tattered Men, the relicks of the late Misfortunes. The King of *France* propoſed to Marry his youngeſt Daughter to Prince *Ferdinand*, and upon the Match to quit all Claim to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and tho' the Catholick King liked it, yet he

The Pope in vain labours for an accommodation with *France*.

he preſſed to have *Bolonia* reſtored to the Pope. Still that King reſolved to [illegible] City, whereupon the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors formally required him to deliver that [illegible] was as good as declaring War, if he did not. He anſwered he was reſolved [illegible] *lonia* as he would *Milan*. The Pope fell ſo ſick it was thought he could not [illegible] Emperor came as far as Trent, having conceived hopes of being Seated in S[illegible] and poſſeſſing the Kingdom of *Naples*. But the King of *Aragon*, the Pope, [illegible]

League for defence of the Church.

of *Venice* on the 4th of *October* concluded a League for Defence of the Church [illegible] the Schiſmaticks at *Piſa*. By this League the King was obliged within 20 days [illegible] liſhing of it, to furniſh 1200 Men at Arms, 1000 light Horſe, and 10000 [illegible] Pope 600 Men at Armes, the Republick was to join their Army to the other [illegible] their Fleet to the 11 Galleys of *Spain*. Whilſt the War laſted, the Pope and [illegible] to pay 40000 Ducats a Month to the King, and 2 Months of it advance. The King was to appoint the General, and he made choice of D. *Raimund de Cardona* Viceroy of *Naples*. The *Venetians* gave up any Pretenſions they had to any Sum lent to the Kings of *Naples*, of the Houſe of *Aragon*. The Emperor did not join in this League, but it was declared that he knew of it, as did the King of *England*. *James Garcia de Paredes* who had been long a Pyrate and then went into the Emperors Service, was taken at *Vincenza* by the *Venetians*. Admiral *Villamarin* who was gone with the Galleys to *Spain*, by the King's Order returned to *Naples*. *Berengarius de Olms* was left with ſome Galleys on the Coaſt of *Granada*. *Roderick Bacan* went to burn certain Veſſels at *Tetuan*. It was reported the King of *Fez* deſigned to beſiege *Ceuta*, both thoſe Commanders repaired thither, and underſtanding he lay before *Tangier* where D. *Duarte de Meneſes* was Governor, they ſailed to that Place. The Town was diſtreſſed, *Roderick Bacan* with his Men made a Sally, in which he drove the *Moors* from ſome of their Works. Next day the *Portugues* Horſe did the like, ſo effectually that the King of *Fez* raiſed the Siege. This done the *Spaniſh* Commanders returned to *Gibraltar* with Honour.

The War in *Italy*.

The Viceroy of *Naples* prepared to March. Count *Peter Navarro* was General of the Foot and lay with them near *Gaeta*, the Horſe being alſo in readineſs. *Proſper Colona* would not go upon this Enterprize becauſe he had no great Command, therefore *Fabricius Colona* was left as Governor and Lieutenant General; It was obſerved that the Barons who had been of the Faction of *Anjou*, were the forwardeſt to offer their Service. Count *Peter Navarro* marched before with the Foot towards *Pontecorvo*. On the 2d of *November* the Horſe followed with the Viceroy. The Emperor was now dubious which Side to incline to, the Cardinal *Sanſevenino* ſtill fed him with uncertain hopes, and the Ambaſſador D. *Peter de Urrea* offered if he would enter into the League, that the Army of the Allies ſhould aſſiſt him in the Conqueſt of *Milan*, as alſo to Reduce *Guelders*. He inclined to accept of the Conditions before offered by the *Venetians*; but it was too late, for they were now grown ſtrong: Yet *Hierome Vic* Ambaſſador at *Rome* ſo contrived it, that a ceſſation of Arms was concluded betwixt the Emperor and the Republick, which proved of great moment. The King of *France* failed not to give Orders to his General *Gaſton de Foix*, and ſend him ſupplies to oppoſe the Allies, and at the ſame time laboured to raiſe *Swiſs*, and prevent them from joining for the defence of the Church, as was laboured by the Cardinal of *Sion*. He offered the Emperor to make him Pope, or give him Authority to chooſe one, that he would Reſtore to him the Lands of the Church belonging to the Empire, give him what part of *Naples* he would ask, and that *Milan* and *Genoa* ſhould be obliged to aſſiſt him in his Wars, as alſo that the Differences about *Guelders* ſhould be compoſed by Perſons of his own chooſing. The Cardinal *Sanſeverino* ſeeing the Emperor unſettled, took his leave of him. The Viceroy of *Naples* would have marched to *Florence* to ſecure that City which held for the *French*, but the Pope commanded him to march to *Bolonia*. The Weather was Bad and the Country Rough, many of the Soldiers fell ſick, but few died. At Imola the Viceroy ſtaied for the Artillery, which came to him at the beginning of the Year 1512. Count *Peter Navarro* was before at *Lugo* and *Bagnacavalo*, and thought good to Beſiege *Baſtida*, a Fort belonging to the Duke of *Ferrara* upon the River *Po*, in which was a Garriſon of 200 *Italians*. This Place eſteemed Impregnable, was taken by Aſſault in Five days, and moſt of the Defendants put to the Sword. It was delivered to Cardinal *John de Medicis* the Popes Legate. The King of *France* having got *Alonſo* younger Son to *Frederick* King of *Naples*, gave out he would ſettle him in that Kingdom; which ſeemed eaſie, the Kingdom being left Naked of Defence, and the People covetous of having a King of their own.

CHAP. II.

The Seige of Bologna. *The King and Queen of* Navarre *excommunicated. The* Venetians *recover* Bergamo *and* Breſſa *and are overthrown by the* French.

AFter the taking of *Baſtida Count Peter Navarro* return'd to *Imola*. There a Council of War was held to determin which way was beſt to begin the War. *Fabricius Colona* adviſed to waſte the Country, and take in the weaker Places of the Country of *Bologna*, and leave that City to the laſt. *Count Peter Navarro* was poſitive for beſieging *Bologna*, and being a bold Man repreſented the taking of it as a matter of no difficulty. His advice was followed, becauſe he was in great eſteem among the Soldiery, and never ſerved well when contradicted. The Duke of *Termens* dying in his way from *Rome* and the Duke of *Urbin* refuſing then to command the Forces of the Church, tho afterwards he ſent his Lieutenant, the Pope ordered them to obey the Legate and Viceroy to whom he ſent a Sword and Cap, as alſo the Standards he bleſſed on *Chriſtmas* Day. The *Venetians* neither ſent the Supplies of Mony they had promiſed, nor of Men, but under the ſhelter of the League, endeavoured to recover what the Emperor and King of *France* had taken from them. The Viceroy encamped four miles from *Bologna*, and the next day being the 16th of *January* within Cannon ſhot of the Town at *Belpogio* a Country Houſe of the *Bentivoglios*. Within the City were 500 Horſe and 2000 Foot under the Command of *Monſieur de Alegre*. The ſame Day the Viceroy marched towards *Bologna*, the Duke of *Ferrara* took *Baſtida* and raſed it to the Ground. The Viceroy took up his Quarters at *Belpoggio*, the Marqueſs of *Padula* and *Count de Populo* advanced with the Foot and poſſeſſed themſelves of a Monaſtery called S. *Michael de Boſque*, quenching the Fire ſet to it by thoſe within. There they planted ſome Pieces of Cannon, and the reſt on a Hill hard by. Before this Advice was brought that *Gaſton de Foix* Duke of *Nemours*, was at *Parma* gathering his Forces, which were 800 Lances, 1000 light Horſe, and 3000 Foot, and was to joyn at *Final* 20 miles, from *Bologna*, the Troops of the Duke of *Ferrara* being 2000 *Gaſcons* and ſome Horſe, all this in Order to raiſe the Siege, *Fabricius Colona* lay about *Cento* and *Pieve* with part of the Army to obſerve the paſſage of the *French*; the Viceroy ordered him to come to the other ſide of the City towards the Mountain. It was reſolved to move the Batteries to that ſide, the Wall being there weakeſt; but ſoon after it was agreed the Army ſhould lie all together to ſecure the Cannon, and repulſe the Relief. The Artillery was planted betwixt S. *Michael* and the *Florence* Gate. On the 28th of *January* they began to play. Part of the Wall was beaten down and ſome Soldiers got into a Tower, where they diſplayed the Colours, but were ſoon drove out by the beſieged. *Count Peter Navarro* finiſhed a Mine, and having ſet Fire to it, the Wall was lifted up, ſo that they without ſaw thoſe in the Town, and the Townſmen thoſe in the Field under the Wall, yet it fell again in the ſame place and ſetled as faſt as at firſt. This was looked upon as a Miracle, becauſe within adjoyning to the Wall was a Chappel held in great veneration called of *Baracan*, which like the reſt was blown up and ſettled again. Nevertheleſs the City was in great danger, when there fell a Snow for 3 Days together. This gave the *French* General an opportunity of throwing himſelf into the City with a good Body of Men, without being diſcovered by the Centineis. For this reaſon and becauſe the Weather continued very ſevere, the Army of the Confederates raiſed the Siege and drew back to S. *Lazaro* 2 miles from *Bologna*. The Forces of the Pope retired as far as *Imola*, the Viceroy to the Caſtle of S. *Peter*, and the Forces were diſperſed in the neighbouring places. This was the event of that ſo much talked of Siege. Many, as is uſual in the like Caſes blamed the General, for that, as they ſaid, without regarding the unſeaſonableneſs of the weather he had let ſlip 8 Days, in which he might have made a conſiderable Advance. That the Army encamped far from the place where it ought to have been. That the Trenches were not well carried on, nor the Mines rightly placed. In fine, that the Guards were ſo ill kept, they gave the Enemy an Opportunity of getting into the Town without being diſcovered. The truth is, the Weather was unſeaſonable, and neither the *Swiſs* came as was expected, nor did the *Venetians* ſend any Supplies of Men. There were at this Siege among the reſt *Antony de Leyva*, Captain *Alvarado* and the Marqueſs of *Peſcara* D. *Ferdinand de Avalos*, who was afterwards a moſt Renowned General. The King of *England* prepared to be in a readineſs as ſoon as the Seaſon would permit, to invade the Province of *Guienne* in *France*, thoſe Kings of old pretending a Title to that Country, and *Luiz Carroz* the Ambaſſador preſſing him to undertake that Expedition in the Name of the Catholick King. *Thomas Gray* Marqueſs of *Dorſet* the King's Couſin-german was appointed General of the *Engliſh* Army. The Catholick King thought it convenient for that time to give over the Conqueſt of *Africk*, and to draw out the Forces that were at *Oran*, leaving only as many as was requiſite for the Defence of the Place. He ordered the Town ſhould be divided. 600 Houſes were appointed; 200 for Horſe, and the reſt for Foot. The Houſes Orchards and Lands belonging to the City were diſtributed among the Inhabitants, that the Place might be more eaſily maintained. For the greater encouragement of People to come and inhabit there, it was granted they ſhould be free from all manner of Taxes and Impoſitions, beſides that they were to receive Pay. On the laſt of *January* Queen *Mary* of *Portugal* was delivered at *Lisbon* of a Son called Prince *Henry*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, and laſtly upon the Death of his Nephew

King of *England* prepares to invade *France*.

King *Sebaſtian* came to be King of *Portugal*. The ſame Day this Prince was born it ſnowed very much at *Lisbon*, a thing extraordinary in that City. Curious Perſons ſaid that Snow denoted the Innocence of his Life which was very holy, and the pureneſs of his Chaſtity, which preſerved as long as he lived. He was in his Countenance the likeſt to his Father of all the Brothers. King *Ferdinand* was now at *Burgos*, there on the 16th of *February*, upon the Return of the Conſtable D. *Bernardin de Velaſco*, he contracted the Earl's Daughter *Juliana*, Sister child to the King himſelf, being born of the Lady *Joanna* of *Aragon*, to *Ferdinand de Velaſco* eldeſt Son to D. *Iñigo*, who ſucceeded his Brother *Bernardin* in the Lordſhip of *Haro* and the Dignity of Conſtable.

Bergamo and Breſſa return to the Obedience of the Venetians.

The Abſence of the Duke of *Nemours* gave an Opportunity and Courage to the People of *Breſſa* and *Bergamo*, to revolt from the *French* and ſubmit themſelves again to the *Venetians*, excepting the Caſtles which the *French* ſtill kept. This was a Thing of dangerous Conſequence being a Precedent for all the other Cities which had been newly conquer'd to do the like. As ſoon as the Duke had relieved *Bolonia* he reſolved to repair thither, and carried along with him Monſieur *d'Alegre*. A *French* Commander called *Foullette* was left at *Bolonia* with 300 Men at Arms, and 3000 Foot to ſecure that City. *Andrew Gritti* with the Army of the Republick and the Inhabitants of *Breſſa* marched forward to oppoſe the Duke. He retired to the Mountain, and after Midnight entred the City by the way of the Caſtle. Thence he marched out to fight the *Venetians*. A bloody and obſtinate Battel was fought, and many killed on both ſides, but the *French* obtained the Victory, *Andrew Gritti*, *Antony Juſtiniano* Governour of the City, and *Paul Manfron* were made Priſoners. Count *Luis Bogara* who delivered the City to the *Venetians*, being a Native of it and having great Power in it, was not only taken, but condemned and executed as a Traytor. After this Succeſs the Duke of *Nemours* ſoon recovered *Bergamo* without any Difficulty. He left the Lord of *Aubigni* with a ſufficient Force to ſecure *Breſſa*, the reſt of his Army he diſperſed in the Territory of *Verona*, and went away himſelf to keep the Carnaval at *Milan*, and there to rejoice at his Victory. The King of *France* was much offended at his Departure at ſuch a Juncture of time, and ordered him immediately to march with all his Forces and obſerve the Confederate Army then much weakned and in Diſtreſs. Hereupon the Council at *Piſa* took the boldneſs to appoint the Cardinals of *Bolonia* and *Avignon* their Legates; and the *Venetians* refuſed to agree with the Emperor, tho the Pope urged they ſhould accept of the Conditions ſo often propoſed, as did the Emperor to join with the Confederates. Yet ſoon after, as has been ſaid, the Republick concluded a Truce with the Emperor, upon Condition to pay him down a certain Sum of Mony. The King of *France* fortified the Frontiers of *Normandy* firſt, and then thoſe of *Guienne* for fear of the *Engliſh*. At the ſame time he laboured to ſecure the King of *Navarre* to his Intereſt, tho' under-hand he gave great Aſſurances to the Duke of *Nemours* of putting him in Poſſeſſion of that Kingdom, aſſoon as the War in *Italy* were ended. This ſtrict Alliance of the King of *Navarre* with *France*, was the cauſe of his Ruin, which was contrived and carried on in this manner. The Pope underſtanding how that King favoured and aſſiſted the Enemies of the Church, and ſided with the *French* and the Council of *Piſa*, reſolved with the Advice of the Colledge of Cardinals to take ſuch courſe againſt him as was uſual againſt ſchiſmatick Princes. On the 18th of *February* he pronounced Sentence of Excommunication againſt the King and Queen of *Navarre*, depriving them of the Regal Stile and Dignity, and giving their Dominions to any that would take poſſeſſion of them. It was ſuppoſed that King *Ferdinand* procured this Judgment to be given againſt them, certain it is, he kept it for ſome time private, hoping ſome other way to make ſure of that King and Queen. To this purpoſe about the end of *March*, he ſent *Peter de Hontañon* from *Burgos* where he then reſided in his Name, to declare to thoſe Princes, how much they deviated from their true Intereſt, and to engage them not to give any Aid to *France* upon that Conjuncture, nor to allow paſſage through their Dominions to his and the Churches Enemies. He alſo required them to deliver up to him their Son the Prince of *Viana*, promiſing to marry him to one of his Grand-daughters, that is either the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, or Princeſs *Catherine*. They refuſed to comply with any of theſe Demands, treated the Catholick King's Friends in ill manner, and continued to raiſe Men and make other Warlike Preparations. D. *John de Silva* who was General for *Caſtile* on the Frontiers of *Navarre*, omitted not to require them to forbear thoſe extraordinary Motions, but they made no account of his Meſſages. They were much encouraged by the News brought from *Italy*, of the great Power of the *French*, and Diſtreſs of the Confederate Army. The Viceroy remained ſtill in the Earldom of *Bolonia*, not daring to retire for fear of loſing Reputation, and being too weak to advance and take any Enterprize in hand, altho the Pope preſſed him to break into the Territory of *Milan*. The Viceroy feared to be cut off his Proviſions which were ſent him from *Ravenna*. He had loſt many of his Men that hard Weather, ſome were dead, and others deſerted. What was worſt of all, at ſuch time as [illegible] was very near, the Duke of *Urbin*'s Lieutenant with the 600 Lances belonging to [illegible] withdrew from the way, pretending they were not payed, and that they were jealous of the *Spaniards*. The truth was, the Duke held Intelligence with the King of *France*, and had [illegible] of his payable at *Florence* to raiſe Men for his Service. Our Army was ſo reduced, that [illegible] roy and Legate reſolved to take into Pay 4000 *Italians*, to reinforce it. The [illegible] have had 8000 and paid down Mony to raiſe them. He was for fighting the *French* [illegible] ately, his great Spirit being void of all Apprehenſion. The Catholick King would [illegible]

King and Queen of Navarre excommunicated.

Venetians overthrown by the French.

protract time, till the Forces of *Venice* joined them, they being now at leisure by reason of the Truce concluded with the Emperor. He also ordered a Body of *Swiss* or *Germans* to be hired, and sent *Ferdinand de Valdez* Captain of his Guards to propose this to the Pope, and then to go to the Army to acquaint the General with his Will. He did as ordered, and came to the Viceroy's Camp on the 29th of *March*, at such time as the two Armies lay in sight of one another, in such manner that, without great hazard and loss of Reputation, there was no avoiding a Battel.

CHAP. III.

The famous Battel of Ravenna; *That City surrendred to the* French; *Scandalous Proceedings of the mutinous Cardinals, and opening of the* Lateran *Council.*

THE Confederate Army still lay about the Castle of S. *Peter*, *Butri*, *Cento* and *Pieve*, Towns in the Earldom of *Bolonia*, where the Viceroy resolved to fight the *French*, because the Ground was advantageous and his Men in good heart. The *French* Army and Forces of the Duke of *Ferrara* all good Men advanced towards them. The Viceroy was willing to obey the Orders brought him by *Ferdinand de Valdez*. There the *French* lay till the last Day of *March*, when they marched away towards *Ravenna*, which City they desired to possess themselves of, because thence our Army was supplied with Provisions. For the Defence of that Place, the Viceroy had sent thither, *Peter de Castro* with 100 light Horse, and *Luis Dentichi* a *Neapolitan* with 1000 *Italians*. That Place was of such consequence, that he resolved to follow the Enemy, and the two Armies marched at only 3 miles distance from one another. He sent before *Marc Antony Colona* with 100 Lances and 500 *Spaniards* to get into the City by night. *Ravenna* is seated on the shoar of the Gulph of *Venice*, betwixt two Rivers, both fordable. One of them is called *Ronco*, and the other *Monton*. They run close by the Walls, *Monton* on the left, and *Ronco* on the right. Upon *Maunday Thursday* the *French* encamped before the City between the Rivers; and the next day gave a furious Assault, which was bravely sustained by the Defendants, and particularly *Luis Dentichi*, who had a Brother killed, and was himself mortally wounded. The Viceroy marched close by the City down the River *Ronco*, which divided the two Armies. Upon *Holy Saturday* he encamped and entrenched himself at a Place called *Molinazzo*, two miles from the Enemy. There was variety of Opinions about what ought to be done. *Fabricius* was for staying there, since they had their Provisions secure, and the Enemy would soon want, besides that there they secured the City. Count *Peter Navarro* being a selfish Man perswaded the Viceroy to advance, relying upon the *Spanish* Foot. Accordingly our Army march'd. Some *French* Horse skirmished with our Vanguard, but nothing considerable was done that day. The Enemy returned to their Camp, and the Viceroy lay that night almost in sight of it. Next Day being *Easter Sunday* and the 11th of *April* both Armies drew out. The *French* had 24000 Foot, 2000 Men at Arms, 2000 light Horse, and 50 pieces of Cannon. The Duke of *Ferrara* and the *Sieur de la Palisse* led the Van. In the main Battel were the Seneschal of *Normandy*, and Cardinal *Sanseverino* Legate of the Council at *Pisa*. *Frederick de Bessola* brought up the Rear, the Duke of *Nemours* being with a Body of choice Horse as a Reserve. The Confederate Army reported to consist of 18000 Foot, was not near the number. There were less than 8000 *Spaniards* and 4000 *Italians*, 1200 Men at Arms, 2000 light Horse, and 24 pieces of Cannon. The Viceroy ought to have moved before break of day, to prevent the Enemy, as *Fabricius Colona* advised, but he would not be perswaded, and gave the Enemy time to pass a Bridge and put themselves in good Order. *Fabricius Colona* led the Van consisting of 800 Men at Arms, 600 light Horse, and 4000 Foot. All the rest formed two Bodies, commanded by the Viceroy and Count *Peter Navarro*. In this manner both Armies advanced by beat of Drum, the Generals encouraging their Men. The Cannon began to play, and altho' that of the Viceroy at first did great Execution among the Enemies Vanguard as they passed the River, yet theirs being twice the number and planted in an open Plain, made a much greater Slaughter among the Men at Arms who stood exposed. The Marquess *de Pescara* gave the first Charge with the light Horse, and then the Men at Arms of both Sides mixed confusedly. For some time the Battel was maintained so, that the Success was dubious. At length the *French* being superiour in numbers, the Confederates began to give way. Here the Marquess of *Pescara* was wounded and taken, and *Peter de Paz* a notable Officer killed. Count *Peter Navarro* who had always thoughts to carry away the Honour of the Victory, now advanced with the *Spanish* Foot, backed by 300 *Spanish* Men at Arms he gathered. When they charged the *German* Foot, Collonel *Zamudio* who was in the first Rank saw a *German* Officer called *James Empser*, who came forward and challenged him. *O King* (says *Zamudio*) *how dear do we buy your Favours, and how well do Men deserve them upon these occasions!* Having spoke these words, he charged his Pike and struck the *German* dead. The rest fell on so furiously, that they broke the *Germans*, then the *Gascons* and *Italians*. Most of the *Germans* were put to the Sword, for of 12 *German* Captains only 3 escaped, and all the *French* Foot was put to the Rout. In the same heat they took the *French* Cannon, but the *French* say *Jamolaço Galeoto* defended it. The *French* Horse seeing the Slaughter was made charged our Foot, who having no Horse to sup-

The *French* advance towards the Confederates.

port them and being tired with fighting were quite broke. There died Collonel *Zalmudio* with other Officers, and Count *Peter Navarro* was taken. The reſt retired in good Order, the Foot that were in Van joining them. On one ſide the River ſecured them, and on the other the Cauſway. The Duke of *Nemours* deſiring to break that Body, that he might carry away a compleat Victory, advanced with a ſmall number, contrary to the Advice of the Sieur *de la Paliſſe*, who would have had him content himſelf with the Advantage gained. Our Men turned upon him and being ſtruck off his Horſe, he was killed by a private Soldier, tho' he told him he was Brother to the Queen of *Aragon*. Monſieur *d'Alegre* and his Son were alſo killed, and Monſieur *de Lautreque* left for dead in the Field. Thus about 3000 *Spaniards* marched away down the River. *Fabricius Colona* with what Forces he could get together, ſtill maintained himſelf againſt all the *French* Army, till having received two Wounds and his Horſe falling, he was taken by the Duke of *Ferrara*'s Men. Thus the *French* remained victorious, but ſo ſhatter'd, they could not proſecute their good Fortune, nor attempt any thing of Moment. Of the number of dead no certain account can be given, Authors varying very much. It is certain the Fight laſted 5 hours, and the Victors ſuſtained moſt loſs. Their General, many Perſons of Note, and almoſt all the *Germans* being killed. Whereas on our ſide few Horſe were loſt, for that night about 3000 of them fled to *Arimino* and *Ancona*; and above 4000 *Spaniſh* Foot got off ſafe. The Viceroy went from *Peſaro* to *Ancona* to gather the remains of his Army. After this Victory *Ravenna* was immediately ſurrendred to the *French* upon Articles, which were not performed, for aſſoon as *Mark Antony Colona* and D. *Peter de Caſtro* were marched away with the Garriſon towards *Ceſena*, the *French* plundered the City without ſparing Churches or Monaſteries. The *French* Authors lay the blame of this Diſorder upon *Jaquin* a Captain of Foot, who being cloathed in Cloath of Gold taken from the Churches at *Breſſa*, encouraged the Soldiers to do the like at *Ravenna*, a greater Booty was found there than had been expected, *Imola*, *Forli*, *Ceſena*, *Arimino*, and moſt of the Forts in *Romania* yielded to the Victors, and the Legate took poſſeſſion of them for the Council of *Piſa*. The News of this Defeat being ſpread abroad, the Pope was no whit diſcouraged, tho' the People of *Rome* was ready to mutiny. The Duke of *Urbino* ſent to offer his Service, promiſing to make amends for paſt miſcarriages. *Julicis de Medius* went to *Rome* to give the Pope an account of the Poſture of Affairs, and encourage him to proceed. The loſs was repreſented to the Catholick King much leſs than in reality it was, for in his Letters he writes it appeared by the Muſters, that not above 1500 Men were loſt in the whole. Yet he reſolved to ſend the Great Captain to *Italy*, whoſe Preſence alone it was thought, would make up for the dammage ſuſtained. So the King writ to ſeveral Parts, and immediately ſent the Commendary *Solis* with 2000 *Spaniards* to *Naples*. The King of *France* hearing what had hapned, ſaid, *Would to God I had been drove out of* Italy, *ſo my Nephew and the other Officers were alive. God grant ſuch Victories to my Enemies, for if we obtain one more ſuch Victory we are vanquiſhed.* This Succeſs ſo alarmed the *Venetians*, that they feared the *French* would now make themſelves Maſters of all *Italy*, and they thought of changing Parties. The *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador then Reſident at *Venice* quieted them, ſhewing how ſmall the Loſs had been. The Cardinal of *Sorrento* who governed at *Naples* in the abſence of the Viceroy, required D. *Hugo de Moncada* Viceroy of *Sicily*, and Captain General of both Kingdoms, to come over with all the Forces he could make, which he did with thoſe that came from *Tripoli* and ſome other Horſe. D. *Raymund de Cardona* from *Ancona* repaired to *Naples* to recruit his Army, and make the other neceſſary Preparations.

Preparations for the *Lateran* Council.

Before the Battel was fought, Pope *Julius* provided for the celebrating the *Lateran* Council at the time appointed. In order to it he appointed 8 Cardinals and ſome other Perſons to attend that Affair, and reform the City of *Rome* and his own Court, that the foreign Prelates might not be ſcandalized at any Diſorders. He preſſed the Biſhops of *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Spain*, but particularly the Archbiſhops of *Toledo* and *Sevil*, to repair to the Council, that ſo he might bear down the Aſſembly at *Piſa* under the Schiſmatick Cardinals. They about this time removed from *Piſa* to *Milan*, and encouraged by the Succeſs of the *French*, publiſhed their Declaration againſt the Pope: It contained, That whereas they had often intreated him to come to the Council, or at leaſt not to obſtruct the Sitting o it; and that inſtead of ſo doing, he had cauſed much innocent Blood to be ſhed, and there was no hope of his forſaking his Vices, therefore they ſuſpended him from Spiritual or Temporal Juriſdiction, which they adjudged to the Council, according to the Decrees of the Eleventh Seſſion of the Council of *Baſle*, and the Fourth and Fifth of the Council of *Conſtance*. This Declaration was ſet up in the Churches of *Milan*, *Florence*, *Genoa*, *Verona*, and *Bolonia*. A Boldneſs that ſcandalized the whole World, and made the Pope the more earneſt to open the Council of *S. John Lateran*. At length it was opened on the 10th of *May*. There were preſent the Cardinals of *Rome*, many Prelates from ſeveral Parts, and the Pope himſelf preſided. *Egidius de Viterbo*, General of the Order of *S. Auguſtin*, made a Learned Speech upon the Subject of their being there aſſembled.

CHAP. IV.

The War in Navarre; *King* Ferdinand *poſſeſſes himſelf of that Kingdom. The Affairs of* Italy; *The Great Captain ſtopped from going thither.*

THE Truce betwixt the Emperor and *Venetians*, and the Negociation of the Cardinal of *Sion*, was the cauſe that on the 19th of *May* 16000 *Swiſs* were come to *Valcamonica*, and brought with them 18 Field-Pieces. Beſides theſe, 6000 came by the way of *Novara*, and 2000 by *Bergamo*. The Baron of *Altſaxe* was their General, and with him came *Matthew* Cardinal of *Sion*. Moſt of the *French* Forces abandoned *Italy*. On the 27th of *May* above 20000 *Swiſs* came to *Verona*, which they eaſily took, the *French* quitting both City and Caſtle. Here *Paul Capelo* with 700 Men at Arms, 800 Light-Horſe, and 4000 Foot of the Republick, joined the *Swiſs*. They together purſued the *French* Army, who retired to *Aſte*, on the utmoſt Borders of *Milan*, the Sieur *de la Paliſſe* reſolving to abandon *Lombardy*, being terrified that the *Germans* had forſaken him. *Cremona*, *Milan*, and almoſt all the Cities ſubmitted themſelves to this powerful Army, and *Ravenna* was delivered to the Pope. The *Spaniards* were for reſtoring that Dukedom to *Maximilian Sforcia*. The Schiſmatick Cardinals fled into *France*. *Parma* and *Plaſencia* ſubmitted to the Pope. In *Spain* the Differences continued betwixt the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, and the latter was fearful ſince the death of the Duke of *Nemours*, that the other would pretend to that Kingdom in right of Queen *Germana*. The *French* Ambaſſador in *Navarre* aſſured that King, That his Maſter would ſtand by him with all his Forces; and offered to give his youngeſt Daughter in marriage to the Prince of *Viana*. Theſe Promiſes ſo prevailed with that King, that he entred into a League with *France*, which proved his ruin. Mean while the Marqueſs of *Dorſet* with the *Engliſh* Fleet, in which were 5000 Archers, came to *Paſſage*, a Port in *Guipuſcoa*. *D. Frederick de Portugal*, Biſhop of *Siguença*, who was at *S. Sebaſtian* by the King's Order, to furniſh the *Engliſh* with all Neceſſaries, went to welcome him. A good Force was gathering in *Caſtile*, to join with the *Engliſh*, under the Command of the Duke of *Alva*. King *Ferdinand's* Deſign was firſt to invade *Navarre*, that he might leave all ſafe behind. He ſummoned the *Cortes* of *Aragon* to meet at *Monçon*, appointing Queen *Germana* to preſide, and ordered all the Forces of the Kingdom to be got together, becauſe he intented to Command in Perſon. The *Cortes* agreed to maintain 200 Men at Arms and 300 Light Horſe for the ſpace of 2 Years and 8 Months. The King of *Navarre* to divert this Storm, ſent his Mareſchal *Peter* of *Navarre* to make ſome Compoſition. The Catholick King reſolved to beſiege *Pamplona*, and would have the Marqueſs of *Dorſet* join with him; but he excuſed himſelf, ſaying, he had no Orders to make War upon the King of *Navarre*, and complained that the King's Forces were not ready to invade *Guienne*. He ſaid at firſt it had been eaſie to take *Bayonne*, it being unprovided, which now would be very difficult, they having had time to prepare for their Defence.

Swiſſers deſcend into *Italy*.

Grounds of the War in *Navarre*.

The Duke of *Alva* waited for Orders at *Vitoria*: His Forces, which conſiſted of 1000 Men at Arms, 1500 Light-Horſe, and 6000 Foot, Quartered in *Alava*, *Rioja*, and *Guipuzcoa*. Orders were brought the Duke to march to *Pamplona*, and accordingly he entred the Kingdom of *Navarre* upon the 21ſt of *July*. *D. Luis de Biamonte*, who was baniſhed *Navarre*, led the Van. The Queen was gone to *Bearne*, and the King was at *Pamplona*, but no hopes being left of defending it, retired to *Lumbierre*. *Pamplona* immediately ſurrendered to the Duke, and all other Places were for doing the ſame. Upon this, King *John* ſent Three Commiſſioners to the Duke, who reſigned up the whole Kingdom to King *Ferdinand* to be held in truſt, and conſented to deliver up the Prince of *Viana* the King's Son. King *John* withdrew over the Mountains. All Places ſubmitted except *Eſtela* and *Val d'Ezua* in the Mountain. The *French* who came to ſuccour King *John*, were now in *Bearne*. The Catholick King came to *Logrono*. *D. Antony d'Acuña*, Biſhop of *Zamora*, had been at *Pamplona* in the behalf of the See Apoſtolick, to require King *John* not to ſide with the Enemies of the Church, and was now ſent to *Bearne*, to adviſe that King not to deviate from the late Articles agreed upon. He was taken at *Salvatierra*, and delivered up to the Duke of *Longueville* the *French* General and Governour of *Guienne*, who afterwards ſent him back to carry on the Treaty of Peace, he leaving Three Nephews Hoſtages for his Return. *Navarre* ſubmitting ſo eaſily, made the *French* jealous of ſome Treachery; to remove which Suſpicion, King *John* put *Salvatierra* into their hands, and went himſelf to the King of *France*. He had reſolved with all his Forces to ſecure *Guienne*, and on the other ſide King *Ferdinand* was making ſure of *Navarre*. He made all the Country Swear Allegiance to him as to their King, pretending King *John* had broke the Capitulation. *Tudela* ſubmitted not till the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* went thither with Forces. To ſecure the Paſſage into *France*, the Duke of *Alva* paſſed the Mountains, and took *S. John de Pie de Puerto*. The Marqueſs of *Dorſet* was deſired to join the *Spaniſh* Army, and enter *Guienne*. He pleaded it was then too late, the Summer being ſpent and his Men ſick. He complained of the Catholick King, who was only intent upon his own Buſineſs in *Navarre*, without regarding the Conqueſt of *Guienne*. Therefore the Marqueſs returned into *England*, which gave ſome cauſe to ſuſpect, as *Antony de Nebrixa* writes, that he was corrupted with *French* Gold.

The Duke of *Alva* enters *Navarre*.

Navarre ſwears Allegiance to K. *Ferdinand*.

The

French decline in *Italy*.

The Affairs of the *French* in *Italy* were changed no otherwise than if they had loſt the Battel of *Ravenna*: The Pope laid an Interdict on the Kingdom of *France*, Excommunicated their King, and abſolved the People of *Guienne* and *Normandy* of their Oath of Allegiance. The Duke of *Urbin* marching with the Pope's Forces towards *Bolonia*, that People ſet up the Pope's Colours. The Duke of *Ferrara* upon Compoſition came to *Rome*, and publickly begged Pardon of the Pope, who granted it, yet reſtored not *Rhegio*, but thought to have ſecured him, had not *Fabricius Colona* conveyed him away. The Viceroy of *Naples* ſoon recruited his Army, and found, with the 2000 *Spaniards* brought by the Commendary *Solis*, he had 7000 Foot, the Command of whom was given to the Marqueſs of *Padula*; and becauſe he hurt himſelf in the Hand, it was transferred to the Commendary *Solis*. Men at Arms there were 1200, and 550 Light Horſe. Beſides theſe, *Proſper Colona* got together 400 Horſe, and was to Command the Vanguard. This was the Viceroy's Strength when he received Orders from the Pope not to march any farther, for that *Lombardy* was already ſubdued, and there was no need of more Forces. His Deſign was ever to expel all Strangers out of *Italy*, and having already drove out the *French*, thought to do the ſame with the *Spaniards*. Nevertheleſs, the Viceroy marched as far as the Caſtle of *S. Peter* in his way to *Bolonia*, where certain Deputies from the *Swiſſers* met him, requiring him not to advance any further, which if he did, they would oppoſe him, the *French* being already expelled *Lombardy*. Theſe were all Contrivances of the Pope. The Viceroy anſwered, He was General of the League, and conſequently obliged to obey the Orders of the Confederate Princes. After ſome Diſputes betwixt the Emperor's and Catholick King's Ambaſſadors, as alſo the *Venetians*, it was agreed the Viceroy ſhould reſtore the Family of *Medicis* to *Florence*, they being then baniſhed. It was alſo decreed, That *Maximilian Sforcia*, who now called himſelf Duke of *Milan*, ſhould come into *Italy*, in order to reduce the reſt of *Lombardy*, where the Forces of the Pope poſſeſſed themſelves of *Plaſencia* and *Parma*. Sickneſs and other Inconveniences cauſed the Council then held at *Rome*, after Two Seſſions, only to be Prorogued till the beginning of *December*. The Pope propoſed making War upon the *Turks*, the Sons of *Bajazet* being then at variance; yet malicious Perſons gave out this was only a Project of his to get the *Spaniards* out of *Italy* under that Pretence.

Florence, *Siena*, and *Luca*, join with the Confederates.

The Viceroy marched towards *Florence*, pretending only to reſtore that Republick to its Liberty, and reconcile it to the Church. He came without meeting any reſiſtance to *Prato*, which is only 10 miles from *Florence*; which Place offering to oppoſe him, he battered and took by Storm on the 29th of *Auguſt*. The *Florentines* immediately ſent their Deputies to compound with the Viceroy, and conſented to reſtore the Families of *Medicis* and *Pazzis* to all their Eſtates; as alſo to enter into the League, forſake the *French*, and put themſelves under the Protection of *Spain*. To expreſs their Zeal, they choſe the Marqueſs of *Padula* their General, and furniſhed ſome Money towards the Charge of the War. The ſame was done by the Cities of *Siena* and *Luca*. At ſame time *Janus Maria de Campo Fregoſo* was choſen Duke of *Genoa* in favour of the League, and King *Ferdinand*, to encourage thoſe Cities, ordered *Berengarius d'Olm* to ply upon thoſe Coaſts with his Galleys. All things in *Italy* ſucceeded as well as he could wiſh, which was the cauſe he firſt delayed, and afterwards quite put off the Great Captain's Voyage thither. After the Battel of *Ravenna*, he had been looked upon as the only Man that could reſtore Affairs in *Italy*, whereupon the King reſolved to ſend him thither, tho' jealous of him at the ſame time. He accepted of the Command, and went to *Malaga* to prepare for his Voyage. Vaſt Numbers of People flocked to him, and even the King's Guards diſbanded themſelves to follow him. Many of the Gentry made Preparations to bear him company upon their own Charges, all which made the King limit the number to go with him to 500 Men at Arms and 2000 Foot. Still King *Ferdinand* delayed the departure of the Great Captain, hoping ſome good Accident might re-eſtabliſh the Viceroy, for whom he had ſo great a Kindneſs, that many ſuſpected he was his Son. The Affairs in *Italy* being mended, as has been ſaid, the King ordered the Great Captain to lay aſide all Thoughts of going to *Italy* during the Winter, and to ſend all the Gentry that was with him to ſerve in *Navarre*. Theſe Orders much troubled the Great Captain, and he complained grievouſly of it. All the Officers reſented it ſo heinouſly, that never a Captain of Men at Arms went to ſerve in *Navarre*, except only *Gutierre Quixada*. The Great Captain ſent to ask leave of the King to go to his Eſtate in *Terranova* in *Italy*, but the King perſuaded him it was better to retire to his Houſe at *Loxa*. He was ſo much out of Favour, that the King refuſed him the chief Commendary of *Leon*, vacant by the Death of *Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, as he did alſo the Commendary of *Hornachos*, both which he made ſuit for. Two Reaſons may be aſcribed for this Strangeneſs: One, That King *Ferdinand* was not well ſatisfied with that Gentleman, and often complained he held ſecret Intelligence againſt him. The other is common to all Princes, who when a Man has done more for them than is in their Power to requite, look upon him as the Debtor, and commonly prove ungrateful. For it is ever more certain to have Faults puniſhed than Deſert rewarded. No Recompence or Honour could have been too great for a Man [illegible] ſerving. But who can perſuade Kings to curb their own private Diſtate? Or who can [illegible] their Jealouſie, eſpecially when it is daily encreaſed by whiſpering Courtiers.

Great Captain forbid to paſs into *Italy*.

CHAP. V.

The Siege of Pamplona. *The Viceroy of* Naples *takes the City* Bressa. *Duke* Maximilian Sforcia *recovers* Milan. *King* Ferdinand *falls sick.*

THE Duke of *Alva* continued at *S. John de Pied de Porte*, and his Forces took some small places of little Importance. Thither *James de Vera* with great difficulty brought the Artillery. The Dukes of *Longueville*, *Bourbon*, and *Monpensier*, the Sieur *de la Paliſſe*, and Monsieur *de Lautrec*, lay at *Sauveterre* and the neighbouring places, to oppose our Army. Their Force was 800 Men at Arms, and 8000 Foot. The Dauphin lay at *Garriz* with another great Body ready to second them. This only waited the coming of King *John* with his Forces to march into *Navarre*. In hopes of their coming the People of the Valley of *Salazar* and *Roncales* revolted from King *Ferdinand*. The Mareschal of *Navarre* also, who till then had stood neuter, declared for *France*, and went away thither from *Tudela*, whither King *Ferdinand* went to meet the Queen, after she had broke up the *Cortes* of *Aragon* at *Monçon*. This caused King *John* to hasten his march. There are two Passes through the Mountains betwixt *Navarre* and *France*; one is called *Valderroncal*, the other *Valderronças*. At the entrance of *Valderronças* is *S. John de Pied de Porte*, where the Duke of *Alva* then was. Through the other Pass the King led his Army about the middle of *October*: With him went the Sieur *de la Paliſſe*. The *Spaniards* were no where strong enough to give them Battel; yet several Commanders posted themselves in the Straights of the Mountains. Among the rest *Ferdinand Valdez* took his Post at *Burgi*, which place was very weak. The Enemy coming on, assaulted that place, and tho' they lost 400 Men, carried it, killing many of the Defendants, and among them *Ferdinand de Valdez*. It is reported he exposed himself to that Danger out of Despair, because when he returned after the Battel of *Ravenna*, the King said, *The Good Men are left there*. The Duke of *Alva* considering the danger *Pamplona* was in, left *James de Vera* at *S. John de Pied de Porte* with 800 Foot, 200 Horse, and 20 Pieces of Cannon, and resolved himself with the rest to repass the Mountains into *Navarre*. They Enemy might have prevented him, but they were overseen as well in that as in not marching directly to *Pamplona*, which they might easily have taken. This delay gave the Duke leisure to march thither, and the Archbishop of *Zaragoça* to join him with 600 Men. Several Castles that had revolted were reduced. Having taken *Torla*, and falling to plunder it, the People of the Valley joining with the Townsmen, fell upon the Forces, killing above 2000, and taking all their Baggage, with some Field-Pieces. King *John* encamped at *Utroz*, within two Leagues of *Pamplona*, hoping the City would declare for him, but our Army had prevented it by expelling 200 Citizens; besides, at *Puente de la Reyna*, which is hard by, a great Body assembled to relieve the place if it were requisite. 1500 Men came from *Trasmiera* and *Campos*, and 900 from *Bugia*, which were landed at *Barcelona*. Soon after, the Forces of *Aragon* came thither. The Duke of *Najara* was chosen General of this Army. The *French* still expected more Forces from the Dauphin, and the Sieur *de la Paliſſe* was dissatisfied for that nothing succeeded to his Mind. The *French* encamped so as to cut off the Provisions of the City. Another Body, left beyond the Mountains to divert the Forces of King *Ferdinand*, entred *Guipuscoa*. They passed by *Fuenterabia*, and sate down before *S. Sebastian*. Monsieur *de Lautrec* Commanded that Army, and resolved to attack that Town. *D. John d'Aragon*, Son to the Archbishop of *Zaragoça*, was in the place, who so encouraged the Garrison, tho' small, that the *French* retired into *Guienne*. The Duke of *Calabria*, upon promise of being restored to the Kingdom of *Naples*, designed to fly to the *French*, but was taken, with Four others that managed his Intelligence. He was kept many years a Prisoner in the Castle of *Xativa*, and his Accomplices executed. The Season was unfit to lie in the Field, wherefore the *French* resolved to be the most expedite they could: They sacked two Monasteries of Nuns that are without the Walls. A *German* Captain opening the Tabernacle to scale the *Custodium*, threw out the Blessed Sacrament upon the Altar. The Nun that was *Sacristan* said, *How dare you commit such a Sacrilege?* He answered, *This is not the God of the* Germans, *but of the* Spaniards. He is said soon after, like *Judas*, to have burst asunder. They planted their Cannon, and gave two Assaults, but still the Defendants held out. The Duke of *Najara* with 600 Foot besides the Horse, appeared on the top of the Mountain, designing either to fight, or else to cut off the Enemy's Provisions. On the last Day of *November* the *French* raised the Siege, and returned towards *France*. The Constable of *Navarre* pursued them, and killing some, took 13 Pieces of Cannon. And thus ended that War. All the *Agramonteses* submitted themselves, and the City *Pamplona* was repaired, and a place marked out to build a Castle.

Navarre invaded by the *French*.

M. de Lautrec in *Guipuscoa*.

D. Raymund de Moncada having fortunately settled the Affairs of *Florence*, marched towards *Lombardy*. At *Modena* he held a Council of War, to consult what was best to be done. The City *Bressa* was besieged by the *Venetians*, who hoped to possess themselves of it. The Emperor pretended to it, and the *Swisse* would have it given to Duke *Maximilian Sforcia*, whose Quarrel they had espoused. To end this Quarrel, it was agreed the Viceroy should hold it for the League, till it could be decided who it belonged to. *D. Peter d'Urrea* and *Andrew de Burgo* went to *Rome* to know the Pope's Pleasure, and solliciting the Payment of some Months Arrears.

Breſſa taken by the Viceroy.

Arrears. He pleaded that Obligation had ceaſed after the Battel of *Ravenna*, yet promiſed ſome Money if the Viceroy would quit *Lombardy*, and return to *Ferrara*, which above all things he deſired to poſſeſs himſelf of. To this purpoſe the Duke of *Urbin* was encamped with 2000 *Swiſs*, a ſmall Force, and even that deſerted for want of Pay. *D. Peter d'Urrea* and his Companion fed the Pope with good Words. He reſolved to ſend *Bernard de Bibiena*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, to acquaint the Viceroy with his Will. At this time the Marqueſs *de Peſcara* being ranſomed from the *French*, came to *Milan*, and had the Command of the Company of the Men at Arms, that had belonged to *Gaſpar de Pomar*, killed in that City, given him. On the firſt of *October* the Viceroy paſſed the *Po* with 9000 Foot. *Proſper Colona* was marching with above 400 Men at Arms, and 1000 Foot, to join the Viceroy. The Pope endeavoured to hinder him, but could not. He alſo laboured with the Cardinal of *Sion*, that the *Swiſs* ſhould not admit the *Spaniards* into *Lombardy*. At *Verona*, *Rocandulpho*, a Commander of the Emperor's, joined the Viceroy with 2000 *Germans*, 400 Horſe, and 27 Pieces of Cannon. M. *d'Aubigni*, before diſtreſſed by the *Venetians*, ſeeing this new Supply, ſet up the Emperour's Colours. *Bernard de Bibiena* now coming to the Camp, the Viceroy anſwered, He was too forward advanced to go back; but as ſoon as he had put an end to that Undertaking, he would obey the Commands of the Pope. Monſieur *d'Aubigni* had leave to march out with his Garriſon, Arms, Baggage, and Horſes, to what part he pleaſed, provided it were not to the Caſtle of *Milan*, or any other that held out for the *French*. The Garriſon of the Caſtle agreed to ſurrender upon the ſame Articles, if not relieved in 21 days. This ſame day, being the 25th of *October*, the *Spaniſh* Army muſtered at *Caſtanerola* near *Breſſa*: It was found above 8000 Foot ſtrong. Commendary *Solis* was left in that City with 1000 Men; the reſt of the Army marched to beſiege the Caſtle of *Bergamo*, the City being already ſurrendered. Admiral *Villamarin* ſailed from *Naples* with 7 Galleys, to join thoſe of the Pope at *Civita Vecchia*, in order to beſiege the Caſtle of the *Lantern* at *Genoa*, which held out for the *French*. They found there 3 Galleys of *Venice* ſent to the ſame effect. Four other Galleys the Duke of *Genoa* had furniſhed, but ill equipped. The Siege went on ſlowly. At *Marſeilles* the *French* had but 6 Galleys and one Galleon. The Schiſmatick Cardinals continued their Council at *Lions*, and made large Offers to ſeveral Princes. *D. Hugo de Moncada*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, ſailed over to *Tripoli*, to give Orders for fortifying that Place. The Duke of *Urbin* lay between *Ravenna* and *Bologna*, with 500 Men at Arms and 1000 *Swiſs*. His *Italians*, who were more numerous, daily ravaged the Country, but did nothing conſiderable.

Duke *Maximilian Sforcia* recovers *Milain*.

Maximilian Sforcia ſtayed at *Trent* till the *French* were quite expelled the Dukedom of *Milan*, and the *Milaneſes* had ſatisfied the *Swiſs*, who as they ſtood firm to his Intereſt, ſo they would have their ſhare in the Booty. The *Milaneſes* agreed to give them 150000 Ducats in hand, and 40000 yearly for ever, and offered Three Strong-holds in that Dukedom for their Security. The Emperor coveted that Dukedom for one of his Grandſons, but the Princes of *Italy* were againſt it. In fine, to put an end to all Diſorders, *Maximilian Sforcia* entred that City upon the 29th of *December*, immediately preceding the Year 1513. He was received with the Pomp and Joy uſually expreſſed to the former Dukes. The *Swiſs* Ambaſſadors preſented him the Keys with much Ceremony. Next care was to reduce thoſe Places ſtill held by the *French*. The Marqueſs of *Padula*, with the *Spaniſh* Infantry, ſoon took the ſtrong Caſtle *Trezo*, on the Banks of the River *Abdua*. That of *Novara* was ſurrendered to the Duke's Forces. In order to conclude a Peace betwixt the Emperour and the *Venetians*, the Truce, which was expired in *January*, was continued till the end of *March*. The Cardinal of *Gurſe* would have the ſame Conditions the Pope promiſed the Year before to the Emperour, but the *Venetians* would hear of nothing, unleſs *Verona* were reſtored to them. It was thought convenient to make War upon them with the Forces of the Emperour, *Spain*, and *Milan*, without making mention of the *Swiſs*, who it was believed would ſoon agree with the *French*, through the Negociation of Monſieur *de la Trimouille*, ſent to that purpoſe, which was the beginning of new Troubles. The Viceroy to ſecure *Milan*, where the *French* had ſtill footing, and *Trivulcio*, had gathered 5000 Foot, more Supplies daily reſorting to them, placed *Proſper Colona* at *Aſte* with a good Body of Men to ſecure that Paſs. The Catholick King thought it convenient to make uſe of the Power of *England* againſt the *French*; and becauſe the *Engliſh* were not willing to mix with other Men, he perſwaded that King by the way of *Calais* to invade *Normandy*, while at the ſame time he undertook to conquer *Guienne*, and deliver it up to him. King *Henry* fitted out 50 Sail to tranſport 9000 Foot, all choice Men and well Armed; and and at the ſame time ſollicited the Catholick King to ſend him 50 Ships more. It was not eaſie to anſwer in ſo many places at once; for beſides all other things in hand, King *Ferdinand* was ſick, and *Andaluzia* in an uproar. The occaſion of his Sickneſs was a certain extravagant Potion the Queen made him drink at *Medina del Campo*, in hopes of conceiving; ſo Dr. *Carvajal* and *Peter Martyr* relate it, as a thing allowed by all Men. The effect of it was ſuch, that the King grew very weak, and delighted in nothing but being in the Woods. His Diſeaſe daily encreaſed; he had fainting Fits, and Signs of a Dropſie. *Andaluzia* mutinied upon the death of *Henry* Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. He had a Siſter by the ſame Father and Mother called *Mencia*, and married to *D. Peter Giron*; and alſo a Brother only by the Father's ſide, called *D. Alonſo Perez de Guzman*. In his Will he appointed his Siſter to Inherit, affirming the Second Marriage of his Father was invalid. Upon this account *D. Peter Giron* thought

thought to poſſeſs himſelf of that Eſtate, and ſecured *Medina* and *Sidonia*. The Lady *Elenor de Zuñiga*, Stepmother to D. *Mencia*, and the late Duke ſtood up for her Son, who had the true Title; and the King favoured his Cauſe, intending he ſhould marry the Lady *Anne* of *Aragon*, Daughter to the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça*. This Diſpute was like to be decided by force of Arms, both Parties having powerful Supports. Juſtice prevailed, and the Brother of the Duke carried the Eſtate. *Gonçalo Mariño* commanded at *Bugia*, and *Martin Argote* at *Oran*, as Lieutenant to the Marqueſs of *Comares*. Some Skirmiſhes hapned with the *Moors*, but nothing remarkable, only that *Muley Abdalla* with ſome Forces came up to *Bugia* and burnt the Suburbs. No part was left ſtanding but one Tower, where the *Jews* ſaved themſelves. *Gonçalo Mariño* breaking the Articles concluded with the *Moors* was the cauſe of this Misfortune; for which he was removed from that Poſt, and D. *Raymund Carroz* ſent in his Place.

CHAP. VI.

Pope Julius *dies*; Leo X. *Succeeds him*; *The Truce betwixt* Spain *and* France; *The War in* Navarre, *and Revolutions at* Genoa.

POpe *Julius* being ſick, and his Recovery deſpaired of, Advice was ſent to *Milan*, *Florence*, *Siena* and *Luca* to ſecure the Roads, that the Schiſmatick Cardinals might not come to the Conclave. At length the Pope died on the 20th of *February*: The People mutinied at *Rome*, and there was great Contention betwixt the *Coloneſes* and the *Urſini*. The Monaſtery of S. *Paul* of *Benedictine* Monks was plundered, and other diſorders committed. *Hierome Vic* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, contributed much to pacifie the Multitude. On the 4th of *March* the Cardinals entred the Conclave, having firſt diſcharged the Son of the Duke of *Mantua*, kept as a Hoſtage till then; and on the 11th by Votes of almoſt all of them, Cardinal *John de Medicis* was choſen Pope, and took the Name of *Leo* X. That very day he declared he would continue in the League, and bring the Emperor and King of *England* into it. The Cardinals *Carvajal* and *Sanſeverino* who were at *Lions*, but in no great Eſteem, deſigned to go into *Italy*, and get into the Conclave. *Proſper Colona* favoured them, and deſigned himſelf to go to *Rome* and have a Pope of his own creating. But the Viceroy would not ſuffer him to go, leſt he ſhould raiſe ſome Mutiny, and put a reſtraint upon the Conclave. The Cardinals came in a Galeon to *Legborn*, but were there taken and carried to *Piſa*. *Julius de Medicis* the Popes Couſin gave him notice of it, and he ordered them to be kept in the Caſtle of *Civita Caſtellana* till ſuch time as they were brought to Trial. *Julius de Medicis* did much Honour to the Cardinals, and to the *Sieur de Soliet* the King of *France* his Ambaſſador, who was with them. By them he was perſwaded to declare for the King of *France*, which was the Original of new Troubles. During the Vacancy of the Popedom, the Duke of *Milan* with the Aſſiſtance of the Viceroy ſeized *Placentia*, and thought to have done the ſame of *Parma*. Thither the Viceroy repaired with his Army to oppoſe the *French*, it being no Seaſon to make War upon the *Venetians*. He ſuffered great want of Money, and there was no way to ſupply it. The Diſcourſe of concluding Peace betwixt the Emperor and *Venetians* continued, but they could not agree upon the Conditions. The King of *France* ſtept in, and agreed with that Republick. The Conditions were, That the Republick ſhould keep all its ancient Dominions, except *Cremona* and *Giaradada*, which were reſtored to the *French*, and Incorporated into the Dukedom of *Milan*. For Recovery of that Dukdom and of the Lands of the *Venetians*, the Republick was to furniſh 1000 Horſe, and 6000 Foot under the Command of *Bartholomew de Albiano*, and the King 1200 Horſe and 12000 Foot. *Robert de la Marc* was to be Captain General of the Foot, Monſieur *de la Trimouille* and *John James Trivulcio* Lieutenant Generals. As ſoon as this Agreement was made publick, *Trivulcio* entred the City *Aſte* with the *French* Forces. *Bartholomew de Albiano* with the *Venetian* Army marched to *Verona* intending to join the *French*. Heretipon, and by reaſon of the Viceroys abſence moſt Towns of *Lombardy* declared againſt Duke *Maximilian*. The King of *France* was the more earneſt to conclude this Treaty, becauſe he had another in Hand by means of Cardinal *Carvajal*, which was for a Ceſſation of Arms betwixt him and the Catholick King on this ſide the *Alpes*. This Accord was convenient for both Kings, for King *Ferdinand* to ſecure *Navarre*, and the King of *France* the State of *Milan*, without any regard of the King of *Navarre* or Duke *Maximilian*. After ſome Difficulties and Debates, at laſt the Truce was concluded on the 1ſt of *April*, upon theſe Conditions. That the Ceſſation of Arms betwixt King *Ferdinand* and his Confederates, the King of *England* and Prince *Charles* on the one ſide; and the King of *France* and his Allies, the King of *Scotland* and Duke of *Guelders* on the other, ſhould continue for a Year, reckoning from that very day. That during the Ceſſation, there ſhould be free Trade betwixt the Two Kingdoms on this ſide the *Alpes*. King *John* of *Navarre* was Excluded this Treaty, which was delivering him up to be devoured by his greedy Enemy. The Emperor and King of *England* had two Months allowed them to ſign thoſe Articles, or elſe to be Excluded, as in Effect they were, whereat the Emperor was greatly offended. He urged it was contrary to the Catholick

Pope *Julius* dies, *Leo X.* choſen.

Peace betwixt *France* and *Venice*.

A Truce betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

King's Word, who had promiſed to run the ſame Fortune with him. That th would in 8 days recover *Milan*, and then being aſſiſted by the States of *Italy*, Masters of *Naples*. Above all, he exclaimed that the Treaty was Managed *Carvajal*, who had been a Perſon too oppoſite to their Intereſt. This Contriva leſs a great piece of Subtilty; but what grieved the Emperor moſt was, that loſe all the Cities he had in *Italy*, tho' he pleaded other cauſes of Diſcontent.

Actions in *Navarre.*

Before the Truce was concluded with *France*, Monſieur *de Lautrec*, made all parations to poſſeſs himſelf of S. *John Pied de Port*; after the taking of which Place he deſigned through that Paſs to enter *Navarre*. The Marqueſs *de Comares* ſent ſome Perſons to ſecure the Country thereabouts, and ſome Supplies of Men to *James de Vera* to defend that City. But the Ceſſation of Arms put an end to all theſe Deſigns. This gave our Men the opportunity not only of maintaining what they had, but of extending their Conqueſt, tho' King *John* had a Body of about 5000 Men to oppoſe them. He required the Biſhop of *Zamora* according to parole to ſurrender himſelf again a Priſoner; but King *Ferdinand* declared, he was abſolved of that Promiſe as being taken contrary to the Law of Arms, he being an Ambaſſador, and in the Service of the See Apoſtolick, as alſo by the death of the Duke of *Longueville* to whom he had engaged his Word. The Mareſchal of *Navarre* who ſtiled himſelf Marqueſs of *Cortes*, broke into *Guipuzcoa* with 2000 Men. The Country People, in purſuance of their Orders from D. *Luis de la Cueva* who commanded at *Fuenterabia* for his Father, took up Arms and oppoſed him. The ſtrong Caſtle of *Maya* upon the Borders of *Biſcay*, adjoining to *Guienne* was the Enemies Place of Refuge: Thither the Lord of *Urſua*, who was in King *Ferdinand's* Service, repaired with ſome Forces, underſtanding the Governor was out of the Place, but his ſtrength being ſmall and the Governor getting in, he was forced to deſiſt from the Enterprize. *James de Vera* and *Lope Zanchez de Valençuela* were ſent by the Marqueſs of *Comares* to Beſiege that Caſtle, which they did, yet having Intelligence that King *John* and the Mareſchal of *Navarre* were coming to relieve the beſieged, they drew off, leaving the Cannon at *Azpilcueta* in danger of being loſt. The Marqueſs marched thither himſelf with 2000 Men and ſome heavy Cannon, and the Defendants ſeeing there was no hope of Relief from *France*, and their own King was too weak to attempt it, ſoon ſurrendred. Thus all that Country lying beyond the Mountains was ſecured. The Earls of *Foix* had for many Years been poſſeſſed of *Val de Andorra* and the Vicecounty of *Caſtelbo* near *Urgel*, on the ſide of *Catalonia*; and it was now fallen by Inheritance to Queen *Catherine* of *Navarre*. All this was now by force of Arms, taken from her by the Catholick King. Admiral *Villamarin* was left to Govern at *Naples* upon the Departure of the Cardinal of *Sorento* to the Conclave. *Calabria* and *Apulia* had no Governors, theirs being then in the Army. This, and the want of Forces in thoſe Parts gave occaſion to many Inſolencies that were daily committed, there being no body to puniſh them. The People mutinied againſt the Barons on account of the Oppreſſion they lay under, and many whole Towns Revolted: Many extravagant and horrid Crimes were committed. Now alſo Advice was brought that the great Turk armed againſt the Chriſtians, and tho' it was given out his Deſign was upon *Rhodes*, yet it was feared leſt he ſhould Invade *Sicily*, or *Apulia*. The *Venetians* alſo, ſince they were in League with *France* thought of recovering their Towns on the Coaſt of *Apulia*. Orders were given to Fortifie and Guard all thoſe Coaſts, and that the Fleet ſhould be in a readineſs. *Berengarius de Olms* who ſailed from *Sevil* at the beginning of *April* with four Galleys, in order to deſtroy ſome *Mooriſh* Veſſels, the *Portugueſe* Commander at *Tangier* had given notice, lay at *Tetuan*, was now ordered inſtantly to repair to *Italy*, and join the Admiral. At this time the State of *Genoa* ſuffered a mighty Change: The Family of *Adorno* who were baniſhed that City, and had been always well affected to the Houſe of *Aragon*, agreed with the King of *France* to Expel the *Fregoſo's* that City, and bring it again under his Subjection. The Earl of *Fliſco* and his Brothers had a Hand in this Affair, whereupon the Duke's Brothers killed the Earl in the Palace. The Earls Brothers joining with the *Adornos* drew near to *Genoa* with ſome Forces, and at the ſame time the *French* Fleet appeared before it at Sea. The Duke with his Galleys went out to meet that Fleet, but it durſt not encounter him. Whilſt the Duke purſued, the *Adornos* and *Fliſco's* poſſeſſed themſelves of the City, and he was forced to retire to *Piombino*, his Fleet putting into *Porto Venere*. Then was *Octavian Fregoſo* choſen Duke to the ſatisfaction of the Commonalty, he being Brother to the Archbiſhop of *Salerno*, and of Kin to the Pope. This proſperity of the *Adornos* was but ſhort lived, for the *Fregoſo's* agreed with the Viceroy to reſtore them, and they would put that State under the Protection of the Catholick King. Articles being Signed, the Viceroy ſent the Marqueſs *de Peſcara* with Forces, who performed all that had been agreed with that Family. The ſame Duke was continued, but theſe things hapned ſomewhat later; let us turn back to what remains behind.

Revolutions at *Genoa.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The Defeat given the French *by the* Swiſſe *near* Novara; *The Viceroy Vanquiſhes the* Venetians *near* Vincenza; *Actions of the* Engliſh *and* Portugueſes; Venice *Cannonaded.*

THE great Rendezvous of the French Army was at *Aſte*, and in *Piedmont* Monſieur *de la Trimouille* made all neceſſary Preparations, and about 400 light Horſe were come to him out of *France*. With him was *John James Trivulcio*, and *Sacromoro Viſconte*, who forſaking the Duke of *Milan* whom he had Served, went over to the *French*. *Bartholomew de Albiano* made ready with the *Venetian* Army to Beſiege *Verona*. In that City were 5000 *Germans*, and 600 light Horſe, who ravaged all the Country as far as *Vincenza*, as if they had been Maſters of the Field. Near *Placencia* lay the Viceroy with 1400 Men at Arms, 800 light Horſe and 7000 Foot, all tried Men. With the Duke of *Milan* were 8000 *Swiſſe*, and he expected 5000 more. Nevertheleſs not only *Milan*, but many other Places Revolted to the *French*. Neither durſt the Duke give them Battle, but leaving the Camp, retired to *Novara*. He entred that Place on the laſt of *May* without reflecting, that thoſe very People had before betrayed his Father to the *French*. The Viceroy ſeemed willing to join the King; but no Money coming from *Rome*, as the Ambaſſador *Vic* had promiſed, and having received Orders from *Spain* to Return to *Naples*, he was unwilling to engage to far in that War. He reſolved to look on, and only encourage the Affairs of *Lombardy* by his preſence. The Command of the Foot, Vacant by the Marqueſs *de Padula*'s being preferred to be General of the *Florentines*, he gave to Commendary *Solis*, and ſent *Luys Icart* to take charge of *Breſſa* in his ſtead. He put the Forces of the Pope into *Cremona*, and afterwards ſent thither *Ferramoſca* with 40 Men at Arms, 300 *Spaniards* and 500 *Italians*. Yet *Albiano* for all this, took that City, putting to the Sword all the Men at Arms to the number of 200, and diſarming the *Spaniſh* Foot. This ſucceſs encouraged the *French* to lay Siege to *Novara*. Their Army conſiſted of 800 Lances, and 8000 Foot, 3000 of them *Germans*, the reſt bad Troops. Being about to ſtorm the Town, news was brought them that 12000 *Swiſſe* were upon their march to relieve the Duke, and that the Baron of *Altſaxe* followed with 5000 more. This cauſed the *French* to return to their ſtrength betwixt *Gaya* and *Novara*: Upon the firſt ſupplies joining them, the *Swiſſe* reſolved to march towards the Enemy, without expecting the Baron of *Altſaxe*. The *French* would have avoided fighting, but could not: The Men at Arms and light Horſe did nothing, yet the fight laſted very hot for two hours betwixt the Foot. A moſt deſperate Reſiſtance was made by the *Germans*, but the *Swiſſe* got the day. On the ſide of the *French* above 7000 were killed, and among them all the *Germans*, and of People of Note *Colibano*, *Trivulcio* and *Luis de Biamonte*. After the Victory came the Baron of *Altſaxe*, and moſt of the State of *Milan* ſubmitted to the Duke. The Viceroy ſent the Duke 400 Lances Commanded by *Proſper Colona*, becauſe he was in great want of Horſe, and all the Enemies Horſe were left entire. The reſt of the Army remained as before, near the River *Trebia*, not far from *Placencia*. *Albiano*'s being prevented joining the *French* Army, made that Victory the eaſier to be purchaſed. He hearing of the Defeat, retired with his Forces which were 1000 Lances, 300 light Horſe and 5000 Foot, moſt of them baſe Soldiers. That Republick was ſo ſtreightned for Money, they were forced to raiſe the 10th of Eſtates, and one in the hundred out of all Merchandize. *Albiano* in his march took *Lignagno* defended by Captain *Villada* with 200 Men. Thence he marched to attack *Verona*; but the Garriſon ſallied, and cut off part of his ſmall Forces. At this time the two Schiſmatick Cardinals publickly acknowledged their Crime, and Abjured the Schiſm they had raiſed, and on the 27th of *July* were received into the Church, and reſtored to their Dignities. The Duke of *Milan* preſſed the Viceroy to join him, becauſe the *French* were with all Diligence recruting their Army. In 3 days march he came to *Saraſina*, thence he ſent the Marqueſs *de Peſcara* to *Genoa*, as was ſaid before, and went himſelf to relieve *Verona*, before which *Albiano* ſtill lay. *Pontevico*, *Urſonova* and other Places ſurrendred, as did *Bergamo* promiſing ſome ſupply of Money. The Viceroy went on to *Peſquera*, leaving *Moſen Puch* at *Bergamo* to receive the Contribution. *Renſo* a *Venetian* Commander having notice of it, and ſome Intelligence in the Place got into it by Night, took the Money and ſome of *Puch* his Company, he with difficulty ſaving himſelf in a ſtrong Houſe. The Viceroy took *Peſquera* which is ſtrong, and the Cardinal *de Gurce* joining him with ſome *German* Forces, they ſat down before *Padua* about the beginning of *Auguſt*: *Padua* is large and ſtrong, and *Albiano* had thrown himſelf into it, which obliged them to quit the Siege. During the Siege, in a ſkirmiſh *Alonſo de Carvajal* and the Captains *Cardenas* and *Eſpinoſa* were taken by the *Albaneſes*. Here the light Horſe ſent to *Genoa* with the Marqueſs of *Peſcara* were much miſſed. The Catholick King was now old, ſickly, and worn out with ſo many Wars, and therefore thought of making Peace with *France*. It was propoſed that Prince *Ferdinand* ſhould Marry the youngeſt Daughter of *France*, and her Portion ſhould be the States of *Milan* and *Genoa*, and King *Ferdinand* ſhould give his Grandſon the Kingdom of *Naples*. Theſe were only Contrivances to gain time, eſpecially on the King of *France* his part, who dreaded

Rendezvouz of *French* at *Aſte*.

Swiſſe rout the *French*.

the *Engliſh* breaking into *Picardy* by the way of *Calais*. King *Henry* laid Siege to *Terouenne*, and having defeated the *French* that came to relieve it, took and diſmantled it. Then down before *Tournay*, at ſuch time as the Earl of *Surry* in *England* vanquiſhed and took the King of *Scots*, who in favour of the *French* invaded *England*. Hereupon *Tournay* ſurrendred. There the Emperor, Princeſs *Margaret* and Prince *Charles* came to ſee the King of *England*. Thence they went to *Liſle*, where it was agreed as ſoon as the Truce was expired, the Emperor and Kings of *England* and *Spain* ſhould each on their own Side Invade *France*. King *Ferdinand* was to conquer *Guienne* for the *Engliſh*, but it appeared he did not approve of this Treaty. The Match before propoſed betwixt Prince *Charles* and the King of *England*'s Siſter was confirmed, and it was agreed it ſhould be Conſummated the following Year. Summer being ſpent, King *Henry* returned into *England*. *France* was in diſtreſs, the *Swiſſe* having broke through *Burgundy*. Monſieur *de la Trimoville* overthrew, and yet compounded with them. The King of *France* ingag'd not to favour the Council of *Piſa*, and to withdraw his Garriſons out of the Caſtles of *Milan* and *Cremona*. No part of this Accord was performed, except what related to ſubmitting to the Church.

K. Henry of England takes Theoureme and Tournay.

Whilſt the other Chriſtian Kings waſted their Forces againſt one another, King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* enjoyed Peace at home, and extended his Conqueſts in *Africk* and *India*. On the Weſtern Coaſt of *Africk* ſtands the City *Azamor*, which is large and rich, and belongs to the Kingdom of *Fez*. The Country about it is plentiful, being watered by the River *Omirabin*, which runs by the Town. King *Emanuel* had ſome Years before this, as has been ſaid, thought to poſſeſs himſelf of this Place, by the means of one *Zeiam* a *Moor*, who deceived him and made himſelf Maſter of it. At this time the King fitted out a Fleet, ſhipping aboard it, 20000 Foot, and 2700 Horſe, under the Command of the Duke of *Bragança*. After a troubleſome Voyage, they landed at *Azamor* about Autumn. Several Skirmiſhes paſſed betwixt them and the Defendants, as alſo thoſe that came to relieve the Place, but many Men of Note among the *Moors* being killed, the reſt fled out at a Gate that could not be ſecured, and thus the City was taken about the beginning of *September*. Some neighbouring Places ſurrendred, and among them the Citties of *Gita* and *Almedina*. Having left a good Garriſon at *Azamor* under the Command of *Roderick Barreto* and *John de Meneſes*, the Duke returned to *Portugal*, tho' many adviſed to beſiege the City *Morocco*, but he ſaid he had no ſuch Orders. This Succeſs encouraged King *Emanuel* to proſecute his Conqueſts, along the Coaſt of *Africk* on that ſide, and therefore reſigned any Pretenſions he might have to *Peñon* and the City *Velez*, upon Condition the Catholick King, ſhould not pretend to any thing along the Coaſt of the Kingdom of *Fez*, even down to *Cape Bojador*. In *Italy*, the Viceroy entred the Territory of the *Venetians*, by the way he took many Boats and Carts loaded with the Goods of People that fled. *Pieve de Saco* a delightful Place, where are all the Country Houſes of the *Venetians* he plundered and burnt. He paſſed the River *Brenta* and took *Miſtre* which is as it were a Suburb of *Venice*. At the end of the Channels are certain Houſes which they call *Palizas*, within Cannon-ſhot of the City. Thence they Cannonaded it, the Balls flying as far as the Monaſtery of S. *Segundus*, but the Affront was more than the harm done. Our Army was encompaſſed by Enemies. On the one ſide was *Treviſo*, on the other *Padua* and *Albiano*, who drew near with his Army being reſolved to fight. The Viceroy retired towards *Vincenza*, and marched in one Day 14 miles, tho' above 500 Carts followed the Army, loaded with Baggage and Plunder. *Paul Baillon* from *Treviſo* and the Garriſon of *Padua* joyned *Albiano*. In all, his Army conſiſted of 7000 Foot, and 1200 Horſe, beſides 10000 of the Country People that appeared upon the Mountains. *Albiano* marched to cut off the Viceroy from *Vincenza*, and encamped in a narrow Paſs near a Town called *Olmo*. Our Army was in great danger, it being impoſſible to advance, and dangerous to turn back, yet they reſolved to retire, that they might draw the Enemy into the open Field. They thinking our Men had fled, purſued haſtily and in Diſorder, whereupon the Viceroy by the advice of *Proſper Colona* and the Marqueſs of *Peſcara*, commanded his *Germans* to charge the Enemy; which they did with ſuch fury, that they ſoon broke them. The Marqueſs of *Peſcara* purſued them up to the City, where the Gates being ſhut, many were drowned in the River, and among them *Sacromoro Viſconte*. This done, the Viceroy with the *Germans* and ſome *Spaniards*, attacked a Body of the Enemies Horſe and Foot, who fortified themſelves on a Hill with 5 Pieces of Cannon. Theſe alſo were eaſily put to flight. This Battel was fought on the 7th of *October*. 700 *Venetian* Men at Arms were killed, all their Foot diſperſed. *Paul Baillon* and many others, and 22 Pieces of Cannon were taken. *Albiano* and *Griti* eſcaped. The Viceroy marched to *Vincenza* where he ſtayed ſome Days. At the ſame time the Caſtle of *Bergamo* was taken from the *Venetians* by Storm. *Paul Baillon* was releaſed upon his Parole, that he would ſurrender himſelf again, in caſe the *Venetians* would not give *Alonſo de Carvajal* in Exchange for him. *Carvajal* died in Priſon, and *Baillon* never returned. On the 20th of *November* the Caſtle of *Milan* was ſurrendred, as was that of *Cremona*. Nothing was left the *French* in *Lombardy*, but the Caſtle of *Lanterna* at *Genoa*. The Duke layed Siege to it, and the *Adornos* and *Fliſcos* encamped before *Genoa*, but were forced to retire leaving ſome of their Cannon behind. The Pope continued the *Lateran* Council, and admitted the *French* Ambaſſadors, they in their King's Name, renouncing the Council of *Piſa*, and the Protection of the Schiſmaticks, ſo the *Gallican* Church ſubmitted to the *Roman*. The Pope was concerned to ſee the Republick of *Venice* ſo near Deſtruction, and underhand deſigned

Azamor taken by the Portugueſes.

Venice Cannonaded.

to

to relieve it. He sent to require the Viceroy to proceed no farther against it, that some Accommodation might be made. *Aragon* was now in an Uproar, on account of some Quarrel between the Earls of *Ribagorça* and *Aranda*. At length the King interposing, the Difference came to Tryal, and the Earl of *Ribagorça* being found faulty, was banished the Kingdom of *Aragon* during the King's Pleasure. In the Kingdom of *Naples* some Towns had revolted, being oppressed by their Lords. And *Peter de Castro* tho' with much trouble reduced them all. The Earl of *Muro* Governour of *Apulia*, was commanded to go and reside at his Government, and *Michael de Ayerve* to the Mountain of *Abruzzo*. All had Orders to favour the Execution of Justice.

CHAP. VIII.

The Death of the Queen of France. *Truce betwixt* France *and* Spain *prolong'd; The Affairs of* Portugal

ON the 9th of *January*, 1514. dy'd the Queen of *France*. Among others sent to condole with that King was F. *Bernard de Mesa*, Bishop of *Trinopoli* from Queen *Germana*; he had also Orders to sollicite for the Dukedom of *Nemours* and Lordship of *Narbonne*, to which the Queen was Heiress upon the Death of her Brother *Gaston de Foix*. *Ramiro Nuño de Guzman* was sent Ambassador to *Rome* by King *Ferdinand*. By the way on the 5th of *March*, he concluded a Treaty with the *Genoeses*; by which the King was obliged to protect that State, and they to assist the King. At the same time the *Adornos* were treating with the *Swiss*, about changing the Government of that City. In *France* the Bishop of *Trinopoli* again revived the Discourse, of marrying that King's youngest Daughter to Prince *Ferdinand*, in Order to a Peace, and also of matching the King of *France* then a Widdower, with *Ellenor* Sister to Prince *Charles*. The Emperor and *Venetians* at last referred the Decision of the Differences between them to the Pope; yet so that King *Ferdinand* should approve of his Decision. On the 18th of *March* the Pope Decreed, that the Emperor should keep *Verona* and *Vincenza*, and the *Venetians* *Bressa* and *Bergamo*, they paying down to the Emperor 250000 Duccats and 30000 yearly. Before the Catholick King's Approbation could be had, the *Venetians* declared they would not stand to that Decision. The Truce between *Spain* and *France* was prolonged for a Year more, in order to conclude a Peace. The *Dauphin* was against this Truce, fearing lest if a Peace followed, he might lose the Dukedom of *Milan*. The Emperor was rather for it, his Thoughts being bent against the *Venetians*. But the King of *England* was so offended, that on the 7th of *August* he concluded a League Defensive and Offensive with the King of *France*, without making any mention of the King his Father-in-Law. *Luis Carroz* the *Spanish* Ambassador at that Court, laboured to appease the King, as did Queen *Catherine*, but all in vain. Soon after D. *Luis Carroz* returned to *Spain*, and the Bishop of *Trinopoli* went over from *France* to succeed him. In *Lombardy* the Viceroy by Storm took *Citadela*, a very strong Town between *Padua* and *Treviso*. *Prosper Colona* with the Duke of *Milan*'s Forces besieged *Crema*, which was well defended for the *Venetians* by *Renço Cherri*. *Garcia Manrique* lay at *Robigo* with some Companies of Men at Arms. *Albiano* who watched all Opportunities to revenge his Losses surprized them by night, the *Spaniards* surrendred themselves, and *Garcia Manrique* with the other Officers were sent Prisoners to *Vincenza*. *Renço Cherri* sallied out of *Crema* by Night, and setting upon part of the Duke's Forces commanded by *Silvio Sabelo*, put them to the Rout, and went himself to *Bergamo* which he took without any Resistance, the *Spaniards* retiring into the Castle. On the first of *November* came the Viceroy to their Relief, and *Renço* seeing no Possibility of holding out, surrendred the City upon Articles. About the same time the Castle of *Lanterna* at *Genoa*, which till now had held out for the *French*, was delivered to Duke *Octavian Fregoso*. Let us turn back a little.

Queen of *France* dies.

Truce betwixt *Spain* and *France* prolonged.

The Great Turk having put an end to the War with his Brothers, and the *Sofi Ismael* who took their part, was fitting out above 150 Galleys, and designed them against *Italy*. It was supposed, he woul invade by the way of *Marca Ancona*, which belongs to the Church. The Pope laboured to bring the Emperor, Kings of *England*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, and the Dukes of *Milan* and *Genoa*, into a League Offensive and Defensive against the Turks; but after he had made a great Progress herein, it all fell to nothing. Private Quarrels hindred those Princes from uniting, and other Wars diverted the *Turk* from his Designs upon Christendom. Only the King of *Portugal* enjoyed Peace and Prosperity, being enriched with the Trade of *India*, and successful in his Conquests in *Africk*. About the end of the last Year, he sent a solemn Embassy to the Pope, to make his Compliment of Obeisance. As a Token of his Grandeur, he also sent very rich Presents; which were, a Pontifical Vestment of Cloath of Gold, embroidered with Pearls and precious Stones, the richest that had ever been in the Treasury of S. *Peter*. An *Ounce* brought from *Persia*, wonderfully fleet, which an *Indian* carried behind him on horseback; and had taught it when he made a Sign, to leap off and hunt. An Elephant covered with Cloath of Gold, and a Castle on his back, being taught, besides other things, to kneel before the Prince, to dance to a Pipe, and to fill his Trunk with Water, and sprinkle the People. Also a *Rhinoceros*, a Creature not seen in *Italy* in many Ages. It was design-

Preparations of the *Turk* against *Italy*.

deſigned to fight with the Elephant, theſe Creatures being naturally Enemies. But the Rhinoceros was loſt, the Ship being caſt away upon the Coaſt of *Genoa*. *Triſtan de Acuña*, a Gentleman well verſed in the Affairs of *India* and principal Ambaſſador, made his publick Entry into *Rome* upon the 12th of *March*. On the 20th, the Day appointed to receive Audience of the Pope, *James Pacheco* a great Civilian, and one of *Acuña*'s Companions, delivered himſelf to the Pope in this manner: 'King *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, moſt holy Father, has ſent us to congratulate 'your happy Aſſumption to the Pontificate, wiſhing you may enjoy it many Years for the 'good of the Church, as we all hope it will be; and alſo to pay his Obedience as is uſual and 'due, yet done by him with a moſt ready Will, which may make amends for the Delay, 'cauſed by many great and weighty Obſtacles. He alſo humbly makes Suit to your 'Holineſs, to caſt the Eyes of your fatherly Care, upon making up the Breaches of 'Chriſtendom, upon reconciling the Chriſtian Princes, and uniting their Forces againſt 'the common Enemy, who grows upon our Loſſes and builds his own Grandeur upon 'our Ruines. For what Enterprize can be more glorious or profitable than this? Let the 'paſt Rage ſuffice. For they deſerve no better Stile who turn their Weapons upon themſelves. 'To this Purpoſe it will be very requiſite the Holy Council be continued, as the King earneſtly 'deſires. For his own part, he promiſes not to be wanting to the publick Cauſe, and if requi'ſite, will not ſpare his own Blood in this Quarrel. It is all his Study to advance the Chriſtian 'Religion; as appears in *India*; where, to his immortal Glory, he has ſet up the Holy Standard 'of the Croſs, among fierce and barbarous Nations, even as far as the utmoſt Bounds of the Earth. 'No leſs has he done in *Africk*, having there ſpent his Treaſures, and employed the Bravery of 'his Soldiers. Of the Spoil and Riches of *India*, he has commanded me to bring a Sample, 'and the firſt Fruits; a Preſent to be eſteemed for the Place from whence it came, and for the 'Zeal with which it is offered, beſides, the hopes thoſe vaſt Regions give us, of humbling them'ſelves at the Feet of your Holineſs. Inſtead of the Spoil of *Africk*, which as more common, 'could not be ſo acceptable, I preſent your Holineſs with a Petition, in my Judgment, moſt rea'ſonable. It is, that in regard of the Importance of carrying on that Conqueſt, and that the 'Revenue of *Portugal* is not ſufficient to continue it, your Goodneſs will aſſiſt the King my 'Maſter, with your Bleſſing and Indulgences; and beſides, will grant that towards the advan'cing that Enterprize, he may make uſe of part of the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues. For how can 'they be better ſpent, or more to the content of the Donors, than in deſtroying the Enemies 'of Chriſt? And ſince all are Partakers of the Honour and profit, it is reaſonable all ſhould 'bear a part in the Burden. We do not believe this Holy See will deny that, in ſuch neceſſity, 'and for ſuch a Purpoſe, which has been at ſeveral times granted to other Princes. The Pope heard the Ambaſſador with great ſatisfaction, and returned a favourable Anſwer, ſaying, *He highly eſteemed the King of* Portugal, *received his Preſents with great Affection, and would forward his Deſigns by all the means that lay in his Power.* He granted his Bulls for the Croiſade, and allowed the King for to defray the Charge of his Undertakings, to make uſe of the 3d part of Eccleſiaſtical Revenues aſſigned to the Churches, and the 10th of all other Church Revenues. Great Difficulties were met with in the Execution of theſe Orders, which was the Fault of ill Miniſters. For this reaſon the Church compounded for 150000 Cruzado's paid down, and three Years after, all theſe Taxes were quite taken off. The Commonalty miſliked the applying the Revenues of the Church to any other uſes, and urged the Example of the Kings of *Caſtile*; who were ever poor, ſince they had to do with the Mony of the Church. The King's Miniſters either to flatter him, or that their Opinion was really ſuch; affirmed, that ſince the King defended not only the Laity, but the Clergy, it was reaſonable they ſhould all contribute to the neceſſary Charges of the Kingdom, the Churches enjoying a great part of the Revenue. It is moſt certain, that in the time of S. *Ambroſe*, the Lands of the Church payed Taxes to the Emperors. This was the Succeſs of that Embaſſy. About the ſame time arrived at *Liſbon*, one *Matthew* an *Armenian* by Birth, and by Profeſſion a religious Man, ſent Ambaſſador from *Preſter John*, the Great Emperor of *Ethiopia*. That Prince, called *David* (ſince the time that *Peter Covillan* went into thoſe Parts as was ſaid before) had heard of the King of *Portugal*, and after that of his Fleets ſailing to *India*, and the Valour of his People. He thought good to make uſe of his Forces, and to that Purpoſe ſent this Ambaſſador, who was well received by *Alonſo de Albuquerque* and ſent to *Portugal*. Thoſe who carried him made a Jeſt of him by the way, and treated him very ſcornfully. At *Liſbon* they were apprehended, and had been puniſhed, but that the Ambaſſador interceded for them. The King received him honourably, and was much taken with his Letters, written in the *Abyſſinian* and *Perſian* Languages, and alſo with a piece of the Holy Croſs he brought ſet in Gold. By this Ambaſſador they underſtood the Cuſtoms of thoſe People, odd enough for Chriſtians. It would be tedious to ſpeak of them at large, let it ſuffice to know, that the 8th Day, as well the Women as Men are circumciſed, and the 40th baptized. Women after Lying in, obſerve the Cuſtom of Purification. They abſtain from Meats forbidden in the Old Law. They faſt till Sun-ſet. They communicate in both kinds. Their Prieſts marry, but not their Monks, nor the Biſhops choſen out of Monaſteries. They uſe auricular Confeſſion, and worſhip Saints. Let us return to *Italy*. The Pope was poſſeſſed of the City *Rhegio* in *Lombardy*, and had *Modena* morgaged to him by the Emperor for 40000 Ducats. It was thought he deſigned theſe two Cities as alſo *Placentia*, *Parma*, and *Ferrara*, for his Brother *Julian*, whom ſoon after he married to *Philiberta* Siſter to the Duke of *Savoy*, and gave her himſelf 10000 Ducats Portion.

An Ambaſſador from *Ethiopia* arrives in *Portugal*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The Kingdom of Navarre *united to that of* Castile. *The Affairs of the* Portugueses *in* India. *Their Defeat on the Coast of* Africk.

KING *Luis* of *France*, soon after his Marriage with the *English* Princess, died, as is usual where there is great inequality of Years, and want of Health. His Death fell out upon the first Day of the Year, 1515. *Francis de Valois* Duke of *Angoulesme*, the first of the Name, and a Prince of a great Spirit succeeded him. It was generally believed he would not rest till he had recovered *Milan* and *Navarre*; and he seemed to intimate as much to those Kings. His chief Care was for *Italy*, and therefore he sought to leave all behind secure. With *England* he was at Peace. He proposed a Match betwixt Prince *Charles* of *Austria*, and his Sister-in-Law *Renata*, which was so carried on by the Earl of *Nassau*, and *Michael de Croy*, both of the Princes Bedchamber, that they concluded it at *Paris* on the 24th of *March*. Her Portion was set at 600000 Ducats, 200000 to be paid down in Mony, and the Dukedom of *Berry* for the other 400000. The Prince was now come to Age, and put into the Possession of the Government of the Low Countrys. It remained to secure King *Ferdinand*. Monsieur *de Lautre* Governour of *Guienne*, proposed to the Marquess of *Comares*, the Prolonging of the Truce for a Year but King *Ferdinand* understanding his Policy, would not grant it, unless it were for *Italy* as well as *Spain*. He pressed for carrying on the League proposed by the Pope against the *Turk*, and at the same time, consented to another League against the *Venetians*. The Conditions were, that the Emperor should be possessed of *Verona*, *Vincenza*, *Frioli*, and *Trevisa*; that *Bressa*, *Bergamo* and *Crema*, should be given to the Duke of *Milan* in lieu of *Parma* and *Placencia*, which the Pope designed for his Brother *Julian*. Thus King *Ferdinand* thought the Duke of *Milan* would be safe, and was willing he should marry one of the Sisters of Prince *Charles*, or the Princess *Margaret*, or else the Queen of *Naples* his Niece, all of them great Matches. King *Ferdinand* kept the Holy Week of *Mejorada*, designing at the same time to assemble the *Cortes* of *Castile* at *Burgos*, and those of *Aragon* to meet on the 11th of *May*. He sent the Queen with a sufficient Commission to preside there, and thence to go to *Lerida* to those of *Catalonia*, and so on to *Valencia*, to those of that Kingdom. He went himself to *Burgos* to be there at the time appointed. His grand Design was, to raise Mony for the War which threatned on all sides. The *Cortes* of *Burgos* gave 150 Millions of Maravedies. This they did in respect that King *Ferdinand* then united the Kindom of *Navarre* to that of *Castile*, whereas formerly it was united to *Aragon*. By this it appears, the King had no Thoughts of restoring that Kingdom, but esteemed it as much his own, as any of the others, without the least remorse of Conscience upon that account, as he was often heard to say. He gave three Reasons to justifie this his Proceeding. The first, the Pope's deposing that King. The second, the free gift of that Crown to the Kings of *Castile*, made by the Princess *Clare*, first Wife to Prince *Henry*, afterwards the 4th King of *Castile* of that Name; when her Father King *John* of *Aragon* delivered her up to *Gaston de Foix*, and her Sister *Ellenor* her declared Enemies, who sought her Death, to secure themselves the Possession of that Crown, and therefore he said, it was but just, to revenge that Murder, by depriving the Grandchildren of those that committed so great a Crime of the Kingdom. His third Reason was, the Right that Queen *Germana* pretended to the Crown, after the Death of her Brother *Gaston de Foix*. Three Years after this, it appears she assigned over all her Claim, to Prince *Charles* then King of *Castile* and *Aragon*. It was proposed in the *Cortes* of *Aragon*, to raise a considerable Sum of Mony towards the War, but the Nobility would not consent, unless their Vassals were cut off, from having any Appeal to the King. This hindred all Proceedings for some Months. The Archbishop of *Zaragoça* laboured to remove these Obstacles, but perceiving nothing was done, he was of Opinion to try what every City in particular would contribute. King *Ferdinand*, tho' his Sickness increased, so that he was given over for Dead, one night resolved to get into *Aragon*; believing his Presence would reduce that obstinate People. He sent for the Vicechancellour *Antony Augustin* to meet him, and assoon as he came to *Aranda*, caused him to be apprehended, and sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Sanoncas*. Every one guessed at the Cause of his Imprisonment, but nothing was certainly known. The King left the Cardinal and Council at *Segovia*, and hasted to *Calatayud* carrying Prince *Ferdinand* with him. He could not prevail with the Nobility to quit their unjust Pretensions. His Sickness increased, and it is reported, the famous Bell of *Villa* prognosticated his Death, for in *Aragon* it is a received Opinion, that Bell rings of it self, before the Death of Kings or any other great Misfortunes. Thus having done nothing, he returned to *Madrid* in Autumn. The Queen having broke up the *Cortes* of *Aragon*, went to *Lerida* to those of *Catalonia*. At the same time these *Cortes* sat, the Emperor, the Brothers King *Sigismund* of *Poland*, and *Ladislaus* of *Hungary*, and his Son *Lus*, then King of *Bohemia* met at *Vienna* on the 17th of *July*. Their meeting was, to celebrate the Nuptials of Prince *Ferdinand* and the Princess *Mary*, with *Luis* King of *Bohemia*, and the Lady *Anne* his Sister, the Children of the *Hungarian* King. Prince *Ferdinand* being absent, the Emperor stood Proxy for her. *Thomas* Cardinal of *Strigonium* the Pope's Legate, performed the Ceremony. It is worth observing, that as *Ferdinand* and *Mary* were Grandchildren to the Catholick King, so

Luis King of *France* dies. 1515.

Luis

Luis and *Anne*, were great Grandchildren to *Eleonor* Queen of *Navarre*, and Sister to *Ferdinand*. *Catherine* Daughter to Queen *Ellenor* was married to *Gaſton de Foix* Duke of *Candale*, whoſe Daughter *Anne*, was Wife to *Ladiſlaus* King of *Hungary*, and Mother to *Lewis* and *Anne*; ſo far was the Progeny of King *John* of *Aragon*, the Father of King *Ferdinand*, ſpread abroad.

Alonſo de Albequerque his Actions in *India*.

Great things had been done by *Alonſo de Albuquerque*, Governour of *India*, and great Obligation his Country owes him, for having founded their Dominion in thoſe remote Parts. He was now old, ſickly, and worn out; and had many Enemies who ſent Complaints againſt him to *Portugal*, it being impoſſible to pleaſe all Men. King *Emanuel* ſent *Lope Suarez de Albergaria*, a Man well verſed in the Affairs of *India* to ſucceed him. With him went *Matthew* the *Ethiopian* Ambaſſador, and *Duarte Galvam* ſent in the ſame Quality by King *Emanuel*; but he died by the way. Some time after *Roderick de Lima* was ſent, who carried *Matthew* into *Ethiopia*, but he died before he could reach the Court. Now alſo went *Francis Alvarez* the Prieſt whoſe Book is extant, giving an account of his Voyage. The new Governour arrived at *Goa* on the 2d of *September*, having ſpent but 5 Months in the Voyage, which was a very ſhort time. On the 7th of that Month, the Queen of *Portugal* was delivered of a Son called *Edward*, an affable and mild Prince, addicted to Hunting and Muſick. He died young, yet left a Son by his Wife of his own Name, and two Daughters, whereof *Mary* was married to *Alexander Farneſius* then Prince, and afterwards Duke of *Parma*, and *Catherine* married to the Duke of *Bragança*. When *Lope Suarez* arrived at *Goa*, *Albuquerque* was at *Ormuz* ill of his laſt Sickneſs. Having ſettled that Iſland, he embarked, being deſirous to ſee *Goa*, which Place was his Delight. By the way he received advice of the coming of his Succeſſor; he was extreamly ſurprized, and cried out, *Good God! how many Misfortunes ſurround me! If I pleaſe the King, Men are offended; if I ſatisfie them, my King is diſpleaſed. Retire to the Church, unhappy Old Man, for no other Sanctuary is left you.* Soon after, being better come to himſelf, he ſaid, *Truly it is God that guides the Hearts of Kings, and diſpoſes all things. What would become of* India, *if there were not one to ſucceed me after my Death? In how great Danger would it be!* This ſaid, he repoſed; and finding his Malady encreaſe, ordered his Confeſſor to be brought to him from *Goa*, which was not far off. Having made his Peace with God, he gave up the Ghoſt. He was doubtleſs one of the Braveſt Men that *Spain* ever bred. His Valour, Mildneſs, Prudence, and Juſtice reigned in an equal degree. He was patient of Labour, diſcreet in his Reſolutions, quick in Execution, amiable to his own People, and terrible to his Enemies. It was a great Mercy of God to give to the *Portugueſes* Two ſuch Governours at firſt as was he and *Francis d'Almeyda* being both Wiſe and Reſolute Men, and Zealous of their Prince's Service and the Propagation of the Faith, tho' they differed in Opinions as to the Means of carrying on that Great Work: For *Francis d'Almeyda*, who was the firſt, thought it beſt only to make themſelves Maſters of the Sea, and not undertake any Conqueſts; whereas, on the contrary, *Albuquerque* was wholly for gaining Strong holds, in order to ſecure the Trade, and have a Retreat for their Fleets. Experience has taught how much he was in the Right. *Albuquerque* was never married, but he left a Son by a Servant, and a little before his Death recommended him to King *Emanuel*, writing to him theſe Words: *This is my laſt, which I write with many Sighs, and aſſured Tokens of my End. I leave only one Son, who I beg may find Favour in regard to my great Services. I will ſay nothing of my Sufferings, but refer my ſelf to my Actions.* His Body was buried at *Goa*, in a Chapel he had built of the *Invocation of the Bleſſed Virgin*. His Funeral Pomp was performed with Regal Magnificence, and great Grief of all ſorts of People. When the News of his Death was brought to *Portugal*, the King was much concerned; he ſent for his Son, whoſe Name was *Blas*, but in memory of his Father he would have him called *Alonſo d'Albuquerque*. The King provided for him, and matched him Honourably. He lived many Years, and beautified the Chapel where his Father lay. King *Emanuel* deſigned to build a Fort at the Mouth of the River *Mamora* in *Africk*, about 100 miles from *Arzila*. He ſent *Antony Nordnha* with a Fleet of 200 Sail, and in it 8000 Men, to perform this Work. They ſailed from *Lisbon* on the 13th of *July*, and came to the Mouth of that River on the 23d. As the Work began, ſuch a multitude of *Moors* came upon them, that they were forced to quit that Enterprize, and return to *Portugal* with Diſhonour, and the loſs of 4000 Men, as alſo the Cannon which they left in the Fort they had begun.

4000 *Portugueſes* ſlain in *Africk*.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

The King of France *recovers* Milan. *The* Swiſs *overthrown. Death of the Great Captain, and of* Ferdinand *King of* Spain.

AS ſoon as King *Francis* of *France* found himſelf peaceably poſſeſſed of his Kingdom, he gathered a powerful Army, in order to go over into *Lombardy*. 15000 *Swiſs* marched to the Defence of the Duke of *Milan*. *Proſper Colona* with his Men at Arms thought to ſecure a Paſs, but was himſelf ſurprized at Supper in *Villafranca*, and made Priſoner by the Forces of the Sieur *de la Paliſſe*. The Viceroy lay with his Army near the River *Abdua*. *Laurence de Medicis*, Son to *Peter* that was drowned in the River *Garellano*, with the Forces of the Pope Quartered at *Plaſentia*. It was very requiſite theſe Forces ſhould join with the *Swiſs*, and the Duke of *Milan* earneſtly preſſed them ſo to do, and the more becauſe the *French* began already to be ſucceſsful; for *Alexandria* yielded to them, and *Novara* with the Caſtle was taken by the Induſtry of *Peter Navarro*, who in a Paſſion for that he was not Ranſomed, agreed to ſerve the King of *France*, he purchaſing his Liberty for 2000 Ducats. King *Ferdinand* ſent to make him great Offers, but too late, for he was engaged, and therefore excuſed himſelf, reſigning up the Earldom of *Oliveto* he had in *Naples*. The Viceroy was jealous that the *Swiſs* held Correſpondence with *France*, and no leſs of the Pope's Forces, fearing he ſhould compound with the Enemy to ſave *Parma* and *Plaſentia*, which the *Swiſs* intended to take from him. He left *Mark Antony Colona* in *Verona*, and *Luis Icart* in *Breſſa*, with good Garriſons, and he with the reſt of the Army paſſed the *Po*, and fortified himſelf near *Plaſentia* and the River *Trebia*. The *Swiſs* were offended at this Delay, which proved fatal. They reſolved themſelves with only a few *Italians* to fight the *French*, who lay ſtrongly encamped near *Donato* and *Marignano*. This they did to prevent *Albiano* joining the *French* with the *Venetian* Forces, which conſiſted of Nine hundred Men at Arms, One thouſand four hundred Light-horſe, and Nine hundred Foot. The *Swiſs* marched out in good Order, and the *French* drew up to receive them. *Charles* of *Bourbon* led the Van, the Sieur *de la Paliſſe* the Rear, and the King the main Battel. The *French* Artillery, which was numerous, did the *Swiſs* great harm. They charged furiouſly to take it, and overcoming the Enemy's Works, made themſelves Maſters of part of it. Night came on, and yet the Fight ceaſed not as long as there was Moon-light, which was till between Eleven and Twelve of the Clock. The King was ſo forward, that he was forced to ſtand upon his Guard, only repoſing himſelf a little on a Cart. He neither took off his Helmet, nor eat a mouthful in Twenty ſeven Hours. Underſtanding the *Swiſs* would charge the reſt of the Cannon, he gave the Charge of it to the *Germans*. At break of day the Fight was renewed with as great Fury as before. The *French* Artillery playing athwart the *Swiſs*, did great execution, and *Albiano* coming upon them with ſome Troops of Horſe, they imagining his whole Army was come, retired in good order to *Milan*. This famous Battel was fought on the Thirteenth and Fourteenth of *September*. From *Milan* the *Swiſs* marched away towards *Lago de Como*. The *Milaneſes* delivered up the City to the King, who laid ſtraight Siege to the Caſtle, whither the Duke retired with what Forces he could. After Thirty Days Siege the Duke ſurrendered, and was ſent to *France*. It was Articled he ſhould have a Penſion of Thirty ſix thouſand Crowns, upon condition he ſhould not depart that Kingdom. All the other Cities and Strongholds of the Dukedom immediately ſubmitted to the King. *D. Raymund de Cardona* the Viceroy marched in haſte to *Naples* to ſecure that Kingdom. He had Orders for employing of the Soldiers to attempt the taking of *Gelves* on the Coaſt of *Africk*. The Pope eaſily temporized, and meeting the Victorious King at *Bolonia*, granted him all he could ask. In *Spain* King *Ferdinand* had many other Cares upon him. It was reported the Great Captain, the Marqueſs of *Priego*, and Earls of *Cabra* and *Urena*, deſigned to go over to *Flanders*. The King ſent Orders to ſecure the Great Captain, but it happened he fell ſick of an Ague at *Loxa*, where he generally reſided, and yet it was thought his Sickneſs was counterfeit. The King of *England*'s Diſpleaſure ran very high, and it was convenient at ſuch a tickliſh time to appeaſe him. King *Ferdinand* ſent him a rich Preſent of Jewels and Horſes by the Commendary *Luis Gilabert*. He arrived at ſuch time as it was confirmed the Queen was with Child, to the great Joy of that Kingdom. At the ſame time *Thomas Wolſey* received the Cardinal's Cap, for which there were great Demonſtrations of publick Satisfaction. This Prelate roſe from a very mean Extraction to that High Dignity through the Favour of his King. His Pride and Ambition afterwards, fatal to that Kingdom, caſt him down. This Cardinal and the Catholick King's Ambaſſador conferred together, and on the Eighteenth of *October* concluded a firm League betwixt

Milan recovered by the French.

Overthrow of the Swiſs.

Great Captain ordered to be apprehended.

the Two Kings. Before this, *Luis de Requeſens*, with Nine Galleys he Comm[anded] the Iſland *Pantalarea*, defeated 13 Veſſels of *Turks* that did great harm on the C[oaſt] and all thoſe Seas. *Barbaroſſa*, the famous *Turkiſh* Commander, with his Fleet [came before] *Bugia*: Many *Moors* came down to his Aid by Land, and the Siege laſted ſ[ome] *D. Raymund Carroz*, Commander of that Place, defended it with much Bravery. *de Gurrea*, Viceroy of *Majorca*, came to his Relief, but could not raiſe the Siege. The B[e]ſieged ſuffered great want of Proviſions. At ſuch time as they were upon ſurrendring, there came to them a Ship laden with all ſorts of Victuals, ſent by the Viceroy of *Sardinia*. This Supply laſted them till the *Turk* deſpairing of carrying the Place, raiſed the Siege about the end of the Year.

Barbaroſſa beſieges *Bugia* in vain.

Great Captain dies.

The Catholick King's Dropſie and the Great Captains Ague increaſed, both of them being mortal Diſeaſes. The Great Captain ſet out of *Loxa* upon the point of death, was carried on Mens Shoulders to *Granada*, and there gave up the Ghoſt on the 2d of *December*, *Garibay* ſays on the 10th. He was a Man not to be matched, being the Braveſt and moſt Fortunate Commander that *Spain* had for many Years. The Severity of his Uſage increaſed his Glory; it being very rare to Sail long in the Seas of Proſperity without ſome Storm. Many great Men in proceſs of time had the Brightneſs of their Honour ſullied. Time cut the Thread of his Life; but his Renown will endure as long as the World. Upon his death the Office of Conſtable of *Naples* was Vacant, which was given to *Fabricius Colona*, and continues in his Family to this day. His Eſtate fell to the Lady *Elvira*, Eldeſt Daughter and Heireſs to her Father. The Catholick King was gone from *Madrid*, to *Plaſentia*, in order to continue his Journey to *Sevil*, becauſe the Air of that Place is very Wholeſome. There, tho' very ſick, he was nobly Entertained, and ſtaid ſome days. He ſent Prince *Ferdinand* to *Guadalupe*, thinking to Return thither, and ſo went on to *Serena* to divert himſelf with Hawking, that being a good Country for it, and he delighting in that, and the like Sports. With him went the Admiral, the Duke of *Alva*, the Biſhop of *Burgos* and 3 of his Council, which were Dr. *Laurence Galindez de Carvajal*, and the Lieutenants *Zapata*, and *Francis de Vargas*. To this Place about *Chriſtmas* came *Adrian* Dean of *Louvain*, Prince *Charles* his Preceptor, ſent from *Flanders*. It was agreed at his coming, that the Prince ſhould be ſupplied with 50000 Ducats a Year, and King *Ferdinand*, altho' Q. *Joanna* died, ſhould during his Life continue in the Government of *Caſtile*. They ſhowed themſelves liberal to him, who according to appearance muſt ſoon reſign up all to them. The King returned to *Madrigalejo* in the Territory of *Truxillo*; his Diſeaſe encreaſed ſo that it was plain he had but few days to live. The Dean of *Louvain* repaired thither, at which the King was offended, and ordered him back to *Guadalupe*, whither he went to ſee Prince *Ferdinand*. He made his Will, and Confeſſed to F. *Thomas de Matienço*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, his Confeſſor. The Queen having notice of the Danger he was in, ſet out from *Lerida*, and came to him the day before he Signed his Will. Next day, being *Wedneſday* the 23d of *January*, 1516. between One and Two in the Morning he gave up the Ghoſt. He was one of the moſt remarkable Princes that ever *Spain* had; yet it could not be expected he ſhould be without Blemiſh, but may ſerve for an Example to all future Kings of *Spain*. He made Three Wills; one at *Burgos* 3 years before his Death; the ſecond at *Aranda de Duero*, 2 years later; and the laſt when he died. In all of them he names Queen *Joanna* his Heireſs, and Prince *Charles* her Son Governour. In caſe the Prince was not in *Spain*, by his firſt Will he ordained Prince *Ferdinand* ſhould Govern in his ſtead; but in the other two he changed that Article, and ordered that during the Prince's abſence the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* ſhould Govern *Aragon*, and the Cardinal of *Spain Caſtile*. This was punctually obſerved as he had commanded. True it is, the Dean of *Louvain* producing the Prince's Commiſſion, was admitted to the Government together with the Cardinal. To Prince *Ferdinand* the King his Grandfather left in the Kingdom of *Naples* the Principality of *Taranto*, and Cities of *Cotron*, *Tropea*, *Amantia*, and *Galipoli*, beſides a Penſion of 50000 Ducats out of the Revenue of that Kingdom, to be paid him till ſuch time as his Brother ſettled an equivalent Eſtate upon him. He alſo ordered that the Duke of *Calabria*, tho' his Offence was great, ſhould be ſet at liberty, and charged the Prince to give him an Eſtate to live upon. But this Clauſe was never fully performed till the Year 1533. for ſeveral Reaſons which are never wanting againſt unfortunate Men. He made no mention of the Vicechancellor *Antony Auguſtin*, whether it was that he forgot his Crime, or that he left it to another to puniſh, could never be known. Soon after the Cardinal of *Spain* ſent him to *Flanders*, where he was diſcharged on the 23d of *September* this ſame Year. For his Executors the King appointed the Queen his Wife, the Prince, the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça*, the Dutcheſs of *Cardona*, the Duke of *Alva*, the Viceroy of *Naples*, and F. *Thomas de Matienço* his Confeſſor, and his Protonotary *Michael Velaſquez Clemente*. He was carried to his own Royal Chapel at *Granada*, and laid near to that of Queen [Iſabella] was depoſited in the *Alhambra*. Of thoſe that were preſent at his Death, [Don Fernando] *de Aragon*, and *D. Bernard de Sandoval y Rojas*, with ſome of his menial Ser[vants] Body. By the way whole Towns came out to meet it with Croſſes and in [Pro]ticularly at *Cordova*, when the Body paſſed through that City, the Mar[quis of]

1516. K. *Ferdinand* dies.

Earl of *Cabra*, and other Gentlemen of that Place, diſtinguiſhed themſelves. All paſt Offences, and the Severity he uſed towards them whilſt living, ſerved only to ſtir up their generous Souls the more to ſignalize their Reſpect and Reverence to him dead and to his Memory. At *Granada* the Clergy, Citizens, and Courts, ſtrove to outdo one another in the manner of the Reception and Funeral Rites, which were performed with all Grandeur and Magnificence, as was due to the Conquerour and Founder of the Happineſs, Peace, and Proſperity of that City and whole Kingdom of *Granada*.

The End of the 30th BOOK.

LAUS DEO.

FINIS.

A Compendious SUPPLEMENT TO THE History of SPAIN;

From the Year 1615, till 1521.

Written by F. *John de Mariana.*

Anno 1515.

FRANCIS the new King of *France* having ſettled the Affairs of his Kingdom at home, and being a hot and fiery Youth, reſolved to carry the War into *Italy*. He paſſed the *Alps* with all his Forces, and at his firſt Entrance overthrew and took Priſoner *Proſper Colonna*, who with the Horſe thought to have ſtopp'd his Paſſage. Next he took *Novara*, and the Caſtle, wherein he was much aſſiſted by the Induſtry of Count *Peter Navarro*, who weary of his long Impriſonment, and offended that he was not Ranſom'd, had taken Service with the *French*. Thence the *French* King March'd towards *Milan*. With Duke *Maximilian*, were the *Swiſs*, *Raymund de Cardona* was at *Verona*, and *Lawrence de Medicis* General for the Pope at *Placencia*. They not coming in time as they ought to have done, the *Swiſs* marched out to meet the King; and tho the Battel was ſo reſolutely fought, that it laſted all day and part of the night, next morning the *Swiſs* terrified with a falſe Rumour that freſh Supplies were coming to the King, were overcome and put to flight. The Duke was taken in the Caſtle whether he fled for refuge, and ſent Priſoner into *France* as his Father had been, and continued there in like manner as long as he lived. This memorable Battel was fought on the 13th of *September*.

French K. in *Italy*.

Swiſs routed.

The Conſequence of this Victory was ſuch in *Italy*, that the *Spaniards*, who before were abſolute, being drove out of *Lombardy* and the State of *Milan*, began now to be in fear for *Naples*. The Catholick King raiſed Men, and endeavour'd to have Succours from all Parts; yet at the ſame time he gave Orders to ſecure the Great Captain *Gonçalo Fernandez de Cordova* and other Men of Quality, becauſe they deſigned to go over to *Flanders*, but he fell ſick in *October* at *Loxa*, and died the Second of *December* at *Granada*.

Spaniards expelled *Millan*.

Anno 1516.

Ferdinand the Catholick King died at *Madrigalejo* near *Truxillo*, as he was going to *Sevil*, on the 27th of *January*, of a Dropſy which had troubled him many Months. It is reported that the Bell of *Velilla* in *Aragon* which uſes to denounce ſuch Misfortunes, had alſo been heard to ring of it ſelf before this. He appointed his Grandſon *Charles* of *Auſtria* his Heir. To his Grandſon *Ferdinand* he left the City *Taranto* and ſome other Lands in the Kingdom of *Naples*. To govern during the abſence of King *Charles*, he appointed the Cardinal of *Spain* Archbiſhop of *Toledo* in *Caſtile*, and his Son the Archbiſhop of *Zaragoça* in *Aragon*. *Ferdinand* Duke of *Calabria* he ordered to be ſet at Liberty, and to have a competent Revenue aſſigned him. His Body and that of the Queen his Wife, were buried in the Cathedral of *Granada*, as he had ordained in his Will. King *Charles* by his Letters Patents appointed *Adrian*, Dean of *Louain*, to govern together with the Cardinal of *Spain*; and notwithſtanding his Mother was ſtill living, he took upon him the Title of King, without conſent of the Nobility, yet he continued to uſe that Stile, it being a thing of dangerous conſequence to oppoſe him.

K. *Ferdinand* dies

Our Governours were in care for *Navarre*, fearing leaſt now upon the Change of Princes that Kingdom ſhould declare for its own antient Kings. For this reaſon they choſe the Duke of *Najara* Governour and General of that Kingdom, he being a Perſon very fit for that Employment, by reaſon of the great Alliances he had among that People, his Eſtate

Navarre pacified.

lying near at hand. Nevertheleſs *Peter* of *Navarre*, Mareſchal of that Kingdom and Marquis of *Cortes* raiſed ſome Commotions, which were not of any moment, for he was taken and ſent Priſoner to *Simancas*, where he continued in Confinement as long as he lived. Beſides, all thoſe Contrivances ended in the Death of King *John d' Albret*, who died in his Dominion of *Bearne* upon *Tueſday* the Nineteenth of *June*.

Anno 1517.

Eight Months after enſued the Death of the Queen his Wife. Both their Bodies were buried at *Leſcar*, a City in the Province of *Bearne*, tho they in their Will had ordered themſelves to be buried at *Pamplona*, as King and Queen of *Navarre*, by that means as it were to make good their Title, which was a ſmall comfort having loſt the Crown. *Henry d' Albret* their Son ſucceeded them in their Poſſeſſions, as alſo in the Pretenſions to that Kingdom.

Henry King of *Navarre.*

Mary Qu. of *Portugal* dies.

At *Lisbon*, in *March*, died *Mary* Queen of *Portugal*, in the flower of her Age. She died in Labour, and was buried in the Church called *de la Madre de Dios*, or *of the Mother of God*, in that City. She had the following Children, Prince *John* the Eldeſt, *Elizabeth*, *Beatrix*, *Luis*, *Ferdinand*, *Alonſo* who was a Cardinal, *Henry* alſo Cardinal and King, *Edward*, beſides two that died young.

Cardinal *Adrian.*

Adrian Florencius, born at *Utrecht* in the Low Countries, Dean of *Lovain* and Biſhop of *Tortoſa* in *Spain*, was at *Rome* choſen Cardinal on the 27th of *June*.

K. *Charles* in *Spain.*

Charles of *Auſtria* the new King, arrived with his Fleet at *Villavicoſa*, a Town in *Aſturias*, the 19th of *September*. The Cardinal of *Spain* went to meet him, but died by the way at *Roa*. His Body was buried in the Colledge of S. *Ildefonſus* at *Alcala de Henares*, which he had built from the Ground, and endowed with plentiful Revenues to be a Seminary of Learning. The manner of it is after that of the Univerſity of *Paris*, if we may be allowed to compare ſmall things to great, at leaſt much Profit has redounded from it to *Spain*, a great number of Youth being there inſtructed, and many Perſons of great Learning having been brought up there. He was Archbiſhop 22 Years. Cardinal *William de Croy* a *Fleming* ſucceeded him in that Dignity.

Downfal of the Sultans of *Egypt.*

This Year was remarkable, and no leſs Unfortunate, for two things that happened: One was the total overthrow of the Empire of the Sultans of *Egypt*; the other the broaching of the Hereſy of *Martin Luther*. *Egypt* was Subject to the *Roman* Empire till the time of the Emperor *Heraclius*, when the falſe Prophet *Mahomet* conquer'd that Province. After his Death it was poſſeſſed by the Caliphs, who as he had appointed were Supream in Spirituals as well as Temporals. Theſe continued till the War of the Holy Land, when King *Amalaricus* of *Hieruſalem*, having taken the City of *Damiata* formerly called *Peluſium*, drove the Caliph to ſuch ſtreights, that he was forced to crave Aid of the Sultan of *Siria*. *Sarraco* was ſent with theſe Succours. He in requital for the Aſſiſtance given poſſeſſed himſelf of the Kingdom of *Egypt*, leaving to the Caliphs only the Spiritual Juriſdiction. *Saladin* the Son of *Sarraco* was *Sultan* of *Egypt* and *Siria*, and having obtained many Victories over the Chriſtians, and taken *Hieruſalem*, reduced the Chriſtians there to great ſtreights. Not long after *Melechſala* being poſſeſſed of that Empire, finding himſelf too weak to oppoſe the Chriſtians, bought of the *Tartars* a great number of *Circaſſian* Slaves, with whoſe help he did many great things, and among the reſt took S. *Luis* King of *France* Priſoner at *Damiata*. The Slaves having murdered *Melechſala*, choſe a King from among themſelves called *Turqueminius*, upon condition that neither his Sons ſhould inherit the Crown, nor the Sons of the other Slaves ſhould be admitted into their Order, but that only thoſe ſhould be Soldiers and bare command who being the Sons of Chriſtian Parents had renounced the Faith. Theſe they called *Mamalucks*, and from among them the King was to be choſen. This Government flouriſhed 300 Years, till the time of *Cayerbeyus*, who obtained many Victories over the *Turks*, and reigned in the time of King *Ferdinand* of *Spain*. *Campſon* his Succeſſor, after the *Turks* had overthrown the *Perſians* near the City *Tarviſium*, fearing they would invade *Siria*, marched againſt them with his Army, and was near *Damaſcus* defeated and ſlain by *Selymus* the Turkiſh Emperor. In his ſtead the *Mamalukes* ſet up *Tomombeyus*, who being by the *Turks* in Battel put to the Rout, and the City *Caire* taken, was by them impaled. Thus the Turk *Selymus* having conquered the Provinces of *Siria* and *Egypt* returned home victorious, his Empire being much augmented, and his ſtrength increaſed by ſo large an Addition.

Hereſy of *Martin Luther.*

Martin Luther took this Occaſion to ſpread his new Doctrine. Pope *Julius* had begun the Structure of the Vatican, and Pope *Leo* the Tenth his Succeſſor to finiſh it granted a Jubilee throughout the World to ſuch as gave ſome Charity towards that Work. *Albertus* Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, to whom the charge of publiſhing this Jubilee in *Germany* was committed, gave it in charge to *Tezelius*, a Dominican Friar: *Martin Luther*, who was Profeſſor of Divinity at *Wirtemberg*, and an Auſtin Friar, ſo highly reſented that Commiſſion was not given to him, that he immediately began to preach againſt [illegible] with others that gave ear to him ran into many other Extravagancies, [illegible] abroad; the many Abuſes then crept into the Church, being a motive [illegible] Revolt from it.

Anno 1518.

K. *Charles* his Sister married to *Emanuel* K. of *Portugal.*

Ellenor, Sister to King *Charles*, was Married to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* about the end of this Year at *Ocrato*, a Town in *Portugal*, with much Pomp and Grandeur. They had afterwards Issue *Charles* who died Young, and *Mary* who lived long but was never Married.

It was now proposed to divide the Archbishoprick of *Toledo* into several Bishopricks, because of its Immoderate Greatness, and particularly *Madrid* and *Talavera* were designed to have Prelates of their own. Pope *Leo* granted his Bull in order to the effecting of it. He gave the Inspection of that Affair to the Cardinal *Adrian*, the Bishop of *Cosenza* his Nuncio in *Spain*, and D. *Alonso de Manrique* Bishop of *Cuidad Rodrigo*, who were impowered to order it as they should think fit. They met with so many Difficulties that they were forced to desist.

Anno 1519.

Maximilli-an dies, *Charles* the Fifth chosen Emperor.

Maximilian the Emperor departed this Life on the 12th of *January*. Soon after the Electors met at *Francfort* to appoint a Successor, and tho there were many Pretenders, and great Instance particularly made by *Francis* King of *France*, yet *Charles* King of *Spain* was preferred before them all, and declared Emperor on the 28th of *June*. But in regard that the Kings of *Naples* could not accept of the Empire, they being so engaged to the Popes, he obtained a Dispensation upon condition he should pay yearly 7000 Ducats, as an acknowledgment for that Kingdom, and a White *Hacaney*, as is done to this Day. This point was not perfectly agreed upon till some Years after.

Anno 1520.

Charles the Fifth Crowned.

Rebellion in *Spain.*

King *Charles* received the News of his Election at *Barcelona*, whence crossing all *Spain* he went to *Corunna*, and sailed thence in *May* for *Flanders*. At *Aquisgran* the first Crown of the Empire was put upon his Head on the 22th of *October*, by the Bishop of *Cologn*, whose Office it is. At the same time he freely resigned to his Brother *Ferdinand* all *Austria* and the other Hereditary Dominions of his Grandfather *Maximilian*. Cardinal *Adrian*, D. *Inigo de Velasco* the Constable, and the Admiral D. *Henry Enriques*, were left Governours of *Spain*. They omitted nothing that could be done to quell the Commonalty, who rose in Rebellion, but could not prevent their taking up Arms, whence ensued the Civil Wars called *Communidades*, or the Commons War. Their Pretences were, that through the Avarice of the *Flemmings* all the Gold of *Spain* was carried away, and that the Liberties of the Subjects were infringed by their tyranical Government. The common cry of all rebels. The greatest Grievance was, that *Charles de Gevres*, the new Kings Tutor, not content that he had preferred his Nephew *William de Croy* to the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*, had by many knacks and contrivances raked together a vast quantity of Spanish Pistols. The principal Heads of the rebellion were *John de Padilla*, one of the first Gentlemen of *Toledo*, and D. *Antony de Acuña*, Bishop of *Zamora*. Several Towns and Cities joyned with them. Several Engagements happened between the Loyallists and Rebells in many places, with various success, till about the end of this Year the Kings Army took *Tordesillas*, where the Rebels had fortified themselves and kept Queen *Joanna*. On the 23th of *April* the following Year, was fought the Battle of *Villalar*, in which they were totally overthrown, and the Ringleaders of them taken, which were, *John de Padilla*, *Bravo* and *Maldonado*, who were executed, and the Bishop was hanged at *Simancas*, where he was prisoner. Thus those Tumults were brought to an end by the Prudence and good Conduct of the Councel, to whom the King had wholly committed that Charge. D. *Maria Pacheco*, Wife to *John de Padilla*, in the place of her Husband headed the Rebels, and encouraged them to hold together, but could do nothing worth remembrance. The Duke of *Segorbe* defeated the *Germanats* of *Valencia* near unto *Morvedre*. So the Rebels in that part of the Country called themselves.

Anno 1521.

William de Croy Archbishop of *Toledo*, died in *Germany* the 11th of *January*, without coming into *Spain*, or having done any thing remarkable during his Life. D. *Alonso de Fonseca*, a Man of great Spirit at that time Archbishop of *Santiago*, was translated to the See of *Toledo*. The Archbishoprick of *Santiago* was given to *John de Tavera*, Nephew to F. *James Deza* Archbishop of *Sevil*, at that time Bishop of *Cuidad Rodrigo* and *Osma*, and of the Councel of the Inquisition.

Navarre over-run by the *French.*

The Rebellion in *Castile* produced a new War in *Navarre*. King *Ferdinand* to hinder any Insurrection had demolished all the Castles in that Kingdom, and the last Year all the Garrisons and Artillery were drawn thence against the Mutiniers of *Castile*. *Francis* King of *France* desiring to restore *Henry d'Albret* to that Crown of Right appertaining to him, laid hold of that favourable Opportunity, and sent a numerous Army to that effect, under the Command of *Andrew d'Esparre*, younger Brother to *Odet* Lord of *Lautrec*. He found all things easier than he could have imagined, and over-run all the Kingdom, taking the Capital City *Pamplona*, abandoned by D. *Antony Manrique* the Viceroy. Only the Castle held out, being defended by *Ignacius* of *Loyola*, a Man nobly descended in *Guipuzcoa*, then a Soldier, and afterwards Founder of the Order of the Jesuits. A Cannon Ball struck

up a Stone which broke one of his Legs and hurt the other, which brought him into danger of his Life. He being wounded the Caſtle ſurrendred. The French Commander not content with having recovered that Kingdom, entred *Caſtile*, and for ſome days lay before *Logroño*. Our Forces marching to the Relief of the Place, obliged him to quit the Siege. Not long after at a place called *Noayn* near *Pamplona*, they overthrew the French and took their General Priſoner. After this Victory the Kingdom of *Navarre* was with the ſame eaſe again brought under the Crown of *Caſtile*.

French in *Biſcay*.

The King of *France* highly offended at this Diſappointment, to revenge it ſent a new Army into *Biſcay*, under the Command of the Admiral of *France*, who took *Fuenterabia*, a ſtrong Town upon the Frontiers. Several Rencounters happened betwixt our Forces and thoſe of the Enemy, but at length the Town was recovered.

Beatrix, youngeſt Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, contracted to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, was carried to her Husband in a Fleet fitted out for that purpoſe. The Publick Joy for this Marriage was not laſting, for that the King of *Portugal* died in *December*. His Body was buried in the Monaſtery of *Bethlem*, built by himſelf near *Lisbon*, and appointed the burial Place of Kings. King *John* the Third of the Name his Son ſucceeded him.

Emanuel K. of *Portugal* dies.

Pope *Leo* dies.

On the 2d of *December* died at *Rome* Pope *Leo*, whoſe Memory was Reverenced for that he had reſtored the Peace of *Italy*, favoured Learning, and much reſtored the Univerſity of *Rome*, by bringing to it Profeſſors of all Sciences from other Parts with great Expence. Nevertheleſs he is blamed, as having been given to his Pleaſures more than became his high Dignity, and for immoderately extolling his Kindred, firſt his Brother *Julian*, and after his Death *Laurence* his Nephew, Son to *Peter* his other Brother. To raiſe them he deſigned to deprive the Duke of *Urbin* of his Dominions, but the Death of both the Brother and the Nephew prevented the execution of his Deſigns. Pope *Leo* was of the Houſe of *Medicis*, whoſe Genealogy is this which follows.

The Great *Coſmo de Medicis*, who lived in *Florence* 100 Years before this, had a Son called *Peter*, and by him two Grandſons *Laurence* and *Julian*. *Laurence* had three Sons, *Peter*, *John* the preſent Pope *Leo*, and *Julian*. *Julian* had a natural Son born after his Father's Death and called *Julius*, who came to be Pope, and was called *Clement* the Seventh. *Peter*, Brother to Pope *Leo*, had a Son called *Laurence* the Younger, who was General of his Unkle the Pope's Forces. He by a Miſtriſs had *Alexander* afterwards Duke of *Florence*, by his Wife *Magdalen* of *Bolonia* left *Catharine*, who came to be Queen of *France*, whereby the Houſe of *Medicis* is related to many Royal Families. The ſecond *Julian*, Brother to Pope *Leo*, had a Son called *Hypolito*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, his Unkle Pope *Clement* giving him the Cap.

Anno 1522.

Adrian choſen Pope.

On the 10th of *January* Cardinal *Adrian*, tho a *Fleming*, and at that time abſent, was by the Conclave choſen Pope. At that time he was employed in the Government of *Spain*. The News of his promotion was brought to him at *Vitoria*, where he then was to give Orders for carrying on the War againſt *France* and recovering of *Fuenterabia*. Immediately he haſted away in order to paſs over into *Italy*, yet he came not to *Rome* till the Summer was well advanced. His Papacy was ſhort, as not exceeding twenty Months, but his Learning, Wiſdom and Virtue were very great. He changed not his Name, but was called *Adrian* the 6th. By him St. *Antony* Archbiſhop of *Florence*, and *Benon* Biſhop of *Miſna*, were Canoniſed. On the 3d of *February* the Royaliſts under the Conduct of the Archbiſhop of *Bari* overcame the Rebels, who were poſſeſſed of the City *Toledo*, and ſo thoſe Tumults ended.

Return of the Emperor into *Spain*.

Charles the Emperor leaving his Brother *Ferdinand* in *Januaty* with the Title of Vicar of the Empire, ſet out for *Spain* to ſettle the Kingdom, and put an end to the Troubles of it. He arrived with his Fleet at *Santaren* on the 16th of *July*.

K. *Chriſtiern* expell'd *Denmark*.

Chriſtiern King of *Denmark* had married *Elizabeth* Siſter to the new Emperor. His Uncle *Frederick* uſurped the Kingdom, whereby he was obliged to retire into *Flanders*, where he continued in Baniſhment the ſpace of 10 Years, which was as long as he lived. He left two Daughters lawfully begotten, which were *Elizabeth* and *Chriſtiern*, the firſt was married to *Alonſo* Duke of *Lorrain*, the other to *Francis Sforcia* Duke of *Milan*.

Anno 1523.

Pope *Adrian* granted to the Emperor *Charles* and his Succeſſors Kings of *Spain* the full Authority of electing and preſenting the Biſhops within their Dominions. His Bull was paſſed on the 6th of *September*. He alſo for ever granted them to hold the Adminiſtration of the three military Orders, which other Popes had only granted for a time. The Death of Pope *Adrian*.

Pope died at *Rome* on the 12th of the ſame Month, oppreſſed with Care and Grief for that the *Turks* had the Year before poſſeſſed themſelves of the Iſland of *Rhodes*, after it had endured a Siege of Eight Months. During the vacancy of the [redacted] *Rome* Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajal*, who had been Biſhop firſt of [redacted] joz of *Carthagena*, of *Siguença*, and laſtly of *Plaſencia*. D. *Gutierre* [redacted] *Plaſencia*, was Nephew to the Cardinal who reſigned that See up to [redacted]

died F. *James Deza* Master to Prince *John*, successively Bishop of *Salamanca*, *Jaen* and *Sevil*, Inquisitor General and Elect of *Toledo*. On the 20th of *December* Cardinal *Julius de Medicis* Cousin-German to Pope *Leo* the Tenth, was chosen Pope in the place of *Adrian* deceased, and took the Name of *Clement* the Seventh. He governed the Church ten Years, 10 Months, and 7 Days. He confirmed the Order of the *Theatins*, calling it the *Congregation of Divine-Love*: It was instituted by *Peter Garrafa* Bishop of *Theatinum*, and other pious Persons. Their Habit differs not from that of the other Clergy, their Life is retired, free from worldly Business, and employed in singing the Canonical Hours. *Leo* the X. chosen Pope.

Anno 1524.

The French who had entred the Dutchy of *Milan*, and made themselves Masters of a great part of it, were this Year almost enclosed by the Imperial Army under the Command of the Duke of *Bourbon*, who took most of the Places from whence the Army was supplied, and by that means brought them into great Distress for want of Provisions. This obliged the Admiral of *France*, General of those Forces to endeavour to make a retreat, but the Imperialists were so close upon him that he was forced to fight, his Army was wholly overthrown, and only a small part of it returned home by the way of *Turin*. This Victory encouraged the Duke of *Bourbon* and Marquis of *Pescara* to lay Siege to *Marseilles*, where when they had lain six Weeks, hearing that the French King was coming with a powerful Army, they sent away their heavy Cannon by Sea, and retired with great precipitation. The King not to lose this Advantage, hastned to pass the Mountains, and soon possessed himself of the Cities of *Milan* and other Places, and then laid Siege to *Pavia*. Overthrow of the *French*.

Anno 1625.

King *John* of *Portugal* married *Charlotte*, Sister to *Charles* the Emperor. The Nuptial Solemnities were performed with much Majesty at *Estremoz* on the 5th of *February*: This Lady had many Children, which were *Alonso*, *Mary*, *Catharine*, *Beatrix*, *Emanuel*, *Philip*, *John* and *Antony*. Of all these only Prince *John* and the Princess *Mary* lived to be marriagable, and even they died soon after they were married. *John* King of *Portugal* marries the Emperors Sister.

Pope *Leo* the same Year he died entred into a League with *Charles* the Emperor, for expelling the French out of *Italy*, upon condition that every Year upon S. *Peter*'s Day the Emperor should for the Kingdom of *Naples*, besides the White Hacaney, pay 7000 Ducats; and that the Kingdom of *Sicily* should be owned as a Feoffe of the Church, paying only 15000 Ducats as it had used to do. That till such time as the Pope were repayed his Expences in that War, he should hold the Cities of *Plasencia* and *Parma*, the Profits whereof were not to be deducted out of the Principal, and that the Dukedom of *Milan* should be given to *Francis Sforcia*. Afterwards followed the expulsion of the French, and their return, as was said the last Year. The King of *France* lying before *Pavia*, in which was *Antony de Leyva* and a good Garison of *Germans*, the Emperor's Generals hasted to the Relief of the City. These were *Charles de Lanoy* Viceroy of *Naples*, *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, and *Ferdinand Davalos*, Marquis of *Pescara*, who overthrew the French Army, took the King and sent him Prisoner into *Spain*. *Henry d'Albret* King of *Navarre* was also taken, but he bribing his Keepers made his escape out of the Castle of *Pavia*. In this Battel was slain the Marquis of *Civita de Santangel*, whose Name was *Ferdinand Castriot*, Great-Grandson to the most Renowned *Scanderbeg* Prince of *Epirus*, and Terror of the Turks. His Reins not being chained were cut, and his Horse ran with him into the midst of the Enemies, where the King of *France* himself killed him with his Lance. This Battel was fought upon *Friday* the 24th of *February* being the Feast of the Apostle S. *Mathias*. *Francis* K. of *France* taken by the Imperialists.

Anno 1526.

Thus *Europe* for a while was delivered from the Desolation of War. King *Francis* of *France* was Prisoner in the Castle of *Madrid*. His Mother the Queen-Regent of *France* in his absence, earnestly desiring her Sons Liberty, sent her Daughter the Lady *Margaret*, who had been Married to *Charles* Duke of *Alençon*, into *Spain*, to treat of some Accommodation. She managed the business so well, that on the 14th of *January* an Alliance was concluded between the King and the Emperor upon the following Conditions: That from thence forward it should not be allowed the Flemings to Appeal to the King of *France*. That the King of *France* should quit all his Pretensions to *Milan*, *Genoa*, and *Asti*. That he should restore *Burgundy* to the Emperor. That he should Marry *Ellenor* the Queen-Dowager of *Portugal*, the Emperor's Sister, and should have with her 200000 Duccats. That he should Pardon *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*. And, That all other Differences should be determined according to Equity. Accord betwixt *Spain* and *France*.

The Duke of *Bourbon* had to Wife *Susanna* Grandchild to *Lewis* the Eleventh King of *France*, and Daughter to *Peter* Duke of *Bourbon* and *Anne* the aforesaid King's Eldest Daughter. To him *Charles*, last of the Duke of *Angers*, had by his Will left his Dominions in *France*, and his Title to the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Charles* the Eighth, Son and Heir to King *Lewis*, left no Issue, therefore the Duke of *Bourbon*, tho he pretended not to the Crown as not being the next of the Male Line, yet he insisted that all the

Dominions

Dominions that had accrued to the Crown by other means belonged to his Wife, as next of Blood to the late Kings. After her Death he pretended, tho he had no iſſue, to retain the Dukedom of *Bourbon*, as next of Kin in the Male-Line to his Father-in-Law. But the King's Mother urged that ſhe was Neice to the ſaid *Peter* of *Bourbon*, being his Siſter's Daughter, and this Title prevailed.

K. *Francis* releaſed. The Treaty being concluded, the King of *France* departed out of *Spain*, leaving as Hoſtages (acording to Agreement) for performance of the Capitulation his two Sons, *Francis* the Dauphine, and *Henry* the Younger.

The Emperor marries the Siſter of the K. of *Portugal*. At *Sevil* on the 3d of *March* was celebrated the Marriage of the Emperor with *Elizabeth* eldeſt Siſter to the King of *Portugal*. D. *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* Duke of *Calabria*, before ſet at Liberty, and D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, who had ſucceeded Cardinal *William de Croy* in the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, accompanied the Bride from the Borders of *Portugal*.

Practices againſt the Emperor. The Emperor had deprived *Francis Sforcia* of the Dukedom of *Milan*, accuſing him of being unfaithful, and holding Correſpondence with *France*. Pope *Clement* to reſtore him, and being himſelf offended becauſe it was by Law eſtabliſhed in *Spain*, that Benefices ſhould not be given to Strangers, and that the Pope's Bulls ſhould be examined in Council, joined in League with the French and Venetians; he alſo invited the King of *England* into the Confederacy, and promiſed D. *Ferdinand Davalos* Marquis of *Peſcara* and Governor of *Milan*, if he would join with them to make him King of *Naples*, which Kingdom he deſigned to Conquer. Theſe Practices were the cauſe of great and mighty Miſchiefs that enſued. Mean while the Marquis of *Peſcara* died, and leaving no Iſſue, his Couſin D. *Alonſo Davalos* Marquis *del Gaſto* inherited his Title and Eſtate.

Turks over run *Hungary*. *Solyman* the Great Turk, Son to *Selymus*, overthrew in Battel near the City *Buda* King *Luis* of *Hungary*, and by his Death not only the City *Buda* was loſt, but Contentions ariſing about the Succeſſion, the Kingdom was brought into great diſtreſs. Part of the Nobility were for *Ferdinand* of *Auſtria*, becauſe he was Married to the late King's Siſter; and part ſtood up for *John Sepuſius* Vayvode of *Tranſilvania*, whence enſued grievous Wars. *Mary* the Queen-Dowager having no Iſſue returned to *Flanders*.

Anno 1527.

Rome ſacked. Cardinal *Pompeius Colonna* and *Veſpaſian Colonna* having raiſed Forces in the Territory of *Rome*, and being joined by others ſent by D. *Hugo de Moncada* Viceroy of *Naples*, they had ſo ſtreightned the Pope at *Rome*, that he could ſcarce ſecure his Perſon, or prevent the Soldiers Plundering the Sacred Palace. After which *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon* with part of the Imperial Army marched out of *Lombardy* towards *Rome*, deſigning to Plunder that City. The Duke of *Urbin* and *Janetin de Medicis*, Father to *Coſmo* who was after Duke of *Florence*, ſet out to oppoſe him, but were overthrown paſſing the River *Mincius*, and *Janetin* ſlain. The Duke of *Bourbon* aſſaulting *Rome* was killed with a Muſket Shot from the Walls, nevertheleſs the Soldiers purſued their Deſign, and Sacked the City, laying Siege to the Caſtle of *Santangelo*, whither the Pope and Cardinals retired.

The Emperor was at *Valladolid* when the News of this Diſaſter was brought to him, he immediately cauſed the Publick Feaſts and Rejoicing for the Birth of his Son Prince *Philip* born in that City the 20th of *May* to ceaſe, which was a Token of his Religious Zeal, and that ſo great a Diſorder had not happened with his knowledge. On the other ſide the *Florentins*, who mortally hated the Pope, ſeeing him Diſtreſſed expelled out of their City the Family of *Medicis*, and particularly *Hippolito* and *Alexander*, who were the Chiefs of that Houſe, which was the Cauſe why afterwards they loſt their Liberty. King *Henry* of *England* hearing what had happened, declared for the Pope and the League before ſpoken of. The King of *France* alſo upon the ſame News ſent his General *Odet de Lautrec* with Forces into *Italy*, who joining with the *Venetians* took *Alexandria* and *Pavia*, two conſiderable Cities in the State of *Milan*.

Medicis expelled *Florence*.

Margaret Siſter to the French King was Married to *Henry d'Albret* King of *Navarre*, and had Iſſue *Joanna*, who for want of Heirs Male inherited her Father's Dominions. This Lady moſt obſtinately perſiſted in Hereſie, as I ſuppoſe, becauſe the Pope had given away the Kingdom of *Navarre* from her Forefathers.

Anno 1528.

Prince *Philip* ſworn Heir of *Caſtile*. At *Madrid* the Three Eſtates ſwore the young Prince *Philip* Heir to his Father's Kingdoms. The Emperor complained that the French King did not keep his Word, or perform what he had ſo ſolemnly promiſed when he was Priſoner in *Spain*. The French King ſent a Herauld to challenge him to fight him Hand to Hand. This Affair was adviſed about with the Nobility. On the 24th of *June* the Emperor ſent his Anſwer by Letter, accepting the Challenge, and appointing the Place of Combate: But the King of *France* was ſo cautious he would neither open the Letters, nor give Audience to the Herauld ſent from *Spain* upon that Errand.

Naples beſieged. Mean while *Lautrec* having wintered at *Bolonia*, marched towards *Naples* that City, hoping ſoon to poſſeſs himſelf of all the Kingdom. On a ſudden [illegible] began to rage ſo violently in his Army, that great part of it Periſhed, [illegible]

reſt. Others were made Priſoners, and among them Count *Peter Navarro*, who ſpent the reſt of his Days under ſevere Confinement.

This Diſaſter moved *Andrea Doria*, a *Genoeſe*, but Admiral of the *French* Fleet, to go over to the Emperor, and afterwards he reſtored his Country to its Liberty, having defeated and expelled the Family of *Fregoſa*, for which and his great Virtues he gained immortal Renown. *Doria* quits the French ſervice.

Anno 1529.

Charles the Emperor earneſtly deſired to go over into *Italy* by Sea, there to receive the Imperial Crown at the Hand of the Pope. To this purpoſe he was reconciled with him, after ſo many Diſcontents and Affronts, and promiſed to give his Baſtard Daughter *Margaret* in Marriage to *Alexander de Medicis*, as alſo to reſtore that Family to its Country. At the ſame time he renewed the League with the King of *France*, the Embaſſadors of both Princes meeting to that purpoſe at *Cambray*, on the Frontiers of *France* and *Flanders*. He ſent home that Kings two Sons ranſomed for Two Millions of Gold, and with them ſent his Siſter *Ellenor* who was to be Married to that King. From this time forward the Low Countries were wholly exempted from the Juriſdiction of *France*, and on the other ſide *Burgundy* was entirely made over to that Crown. Compoſition betwixt *Fra.* and *Spain.*

It remained now to agree the Differences with *Portugal*, about the *Molucco* Iſlands. It was concluded that the King of *Portugal* ſhould lend the Emperor 350000 Ducats, upon Condition that till ſuch time as that Sum was repayed, the *Caſtillians* ſhould forbear Trading in thoſe Iſlands, or laying any Claim to them. Agreement with *Portugal.*

This done, the Emperor went over by Sea into *Italy*. *Solyman* the Great Turk, at the Inſtigation of *John* the Vayvod of *Tranſilvania*, laid Siege to *Vienna*, which was bravely defended by *Philip* the Count *Palatin*, who was in it with a ſtrong Gariſon. *Vienna* beſieged.

Anno 1530.

At *Rome* the Citizens were diſguſted and impoveriſhed by the late Diſorders and Sacking of the City, wherefore it was agreed the Coronation ſhould be performed at *Bolonia*. The Concourſe of People was incredible, the publick Demonſtration of Joy extraordinary, and the Majeſty of the Ceremony ſuch as paſſed belief. On the Day of S. *Mathias*, which was His Majeſty's Birth-day, he was ſaluted *Auguſtus*, and Crowned by the Pope. His Holineſs and the *Venetians* interceded for *Francis Sforcia*, that the Dukedom of *Milan* might be reſtored to him, which was done accordingly, he taking to Wife *Chriſtiern*, Daughter to the King of *Denmark*, and the Emperor's Neice. He was ordered to pay 900000 Duccats, and the City of *Como* and Caſtle of *Milan* were to remain in the Emperor's Hands till that were performed. The Marquis of *Mantua* had the Title of Duke conferred upon him. The Pope and Duke of *Ferrara* were at Variance about the Cities of *Modena* and *Reggio*, and the Emperor, as Umpire betwixt them, adjudged them to the Duke. Coronation of the Emperor.

After this he ſet out for *Germany*, where he had Summoned the Dyet to meet at *Auſburg* on the 8th of *April*. The principal aim was to reduce the Hereticks, as had been intended at other Diets. Little was done in this Affair, only that the Heretieks preſented in Writing a Confeſſion of their Faith, which of that City was called the *Ausburg Confeſſion*. He that compoſed it was named *Philip Melancton*, a Learned Man. Diet at *Ausburg.*

The Imperial Forces having long beſieged *Florence*, reduced the City to ſuch ſtreights, that they were forced not only to admit the Family of the *Medicis*, but to receive *Alexander de Medicis* for their Duke, and ſo loſt their ancient Liberty. *Philibert* Prince of *Orange*, and *Alonſo Davalos* Marquis *del Gaſto* and of *Peſcara*, ſince the Death of his Couſin *Ferdinand*, were the Generals that commanded at this Siege. *Medicis* reſtor'd to *Florence.*

Margaret the Emperor's Aunt died at *Mecklin* in *Brabant* on the 1ſt Day of *December*. She was Governeſs of thoſe Provinces, and *Mary* Queen Dowager of *Hungary* ſucceeded her in that Charge, which ſhe held for the Emperor her Brother many Years.

Anno 1531.

By the Emperor's Order the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, whoſe Place it is, Summoned the Electors of the Empire to meet at *Cologn*, to chuſe a King of the *Romans*. Upon the day appointed by the unanimous Conſent of them all, but one. *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Auſtria*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, was elected, Only *Frederick* Duke of *Saxony*, proteſted againſt their Proceedings, but the Year after he agreed with the reſt at the Diet of *Ratisbon*, having obtained Liberty in Matters of Religion. *Ferdinand* choſen K. of the *Romans.*

Many Earthquakes happened, and in the Low-Countries the Dikes being ſhaken, the Sea broke in, and whole Towns were drowned, and ſome of the Steeples are yet to be ſeen above Water. *Lisbon* ſuffered extreamly, inſomuch that the King fearing his Palace ſhould fall upon him, for ſeveral Days lay in Tents in the Field. The Waters ſeparating in the Channel of *Tagus*, left a ſort of an Iſland in the middle for ſome time. Inundations in *Flanders.*

In *England* the Antient Catholick Religion was now ſubverted on this Occaſion. King *Henry* indulging his Appetite had caſt an Amorous Eye upon *Anne Bullen*. To ſatisfy his deſire, he put from him Queen *Catharine*, upon pretence that ſhe had been Married to his Change of Religion in *England.*

his Brother *Arthur*, and took *Anne Bullen* to Wife, notwithſtanding he had [illegible] called *Mary* by his Lawful Wife. The Pope oppoſed this Proceeding, and could not be brought to approve of it. Hereupon the King commanded all his Subjects to [illegible] Supremacy of the Pope, which was the Introduction to all the Diſorders that [illegible] happen'd in *England*.

Civil Wars in *Switzerland.*

Civil Wars broke out between the Catholick and Heretick Cantons of *Switzerland*. They came to a Battel near *Zurick*, in which the Catholicks had the better. In this Fight *Zuinglius* was killed. At *Baſle Ecolampadius* was found dead in his Bed. Both theſe were Heads of that wicked Sect of *Sacramentarians*.

Anno 1532.

The Emperor arms againſt the *Turks.*

The Emperor aſſembled the Diet at *Ratisbon*, to raiſe the Forces of the Empire, to oppoſe *Solyman* the Great Turk who threatned *Hungary*. Liberty of Conſcience was granted to the pretended Reformed Religion, whereupon the Profeſſors of it joined with the Catholicks in raiſing Forces. The Pope ſent a Supply of *Italians* under the Conduct of the Cardinal *Hippolito de Medicis*. The King of *Portugal* alſo ſent Succour. Thus about 20000 Horſe and 80000 Foot were raiſed. They encamp'd near *Vienna*, whither the *Turks* had deſigned to advance. The Emperor in Perſon commanded this Army. The Infidels underſtanding the great Power of the Chriſtians, tho they were much more numerous, durſt not hazard a Battel, but contenting themſelves with having ravaged *Hungary*, and part of *Auſtria*, returned the ſame way they came.

At the ſame time *Andrew Doria* with the Imperial Fleet ſailing into the *Morea*, took *Coron* and *Modon*.

John Frederick Duke of *Saxony*, a great Favourer of *Martin Luther*, died, and his Son of the ſame Name, and no better a Chriſtian than he, ſucceeded him.

Pope and Emperor meet at *Bolonia.*

The Emperor having ſetled the Affairs of *Germany* paſſed over into *Italy*. At *Bolonia* he had a Conference with the Pope, concluded a League with him againſt the *Turk*, and it was propoſed to call a General Council, to put a ſtop to the growing Hereſies. But the main Deſign of theſe Princes was to prevent the *French* returning into *Italy*, for it was thought that King would never deſiſt till he had recover'd *Milan*.

Anno 1533.

Pope and King of *France* meet at *Marſeilles.*

It ſeems there was no reality in their Proceedings, for as ſoon as the Emperor returned into *Spain*, the Pope and King of *France* met at *Marſeilles*. This Meeting it was fear'd would produce new Commotions and Wars in *Italy*. The Death of the Pope, which ſoon after enſued, broke all thoſe Meaſures. All that took effect was, that *Catharine* Daughter to *Laurence de Medicis* was Married to *Henry* Son to the King of *France*, who afterwards *Francis* the Dauphin his Elder Brother dying, came to be Dauphin, and at laſt King. She had in Dower certain Towns in *Auvergn*, and a great Sum of Money.

Anno 1534.

D. *Alonſo de Fonſeca*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, died the 4*th* of *February*, and the Cardinal D. *John de Tavera* ſucceeded him in that Dignity.

Pope *Clement* dies, *Paul* III. ſucceeds.

Pope *Clement* immediately after his return out of *France*, fell ſick of a lingring Diſeaſe, and having ſetled his own Affairs and thoſe of the City, departed this Life at *Rome* the 24th Day of *September*. On the 15*th* of *October* Cardinal *Alexander Farneſius*, born at *Rome*, and well verſed in all the Affairs of that Court, was choſen his Succeſſor, took the Name of *Paul* the III. and govern'd the Church 15 Years and 28 Days. In his younger Days he had two Children unlawfully begotten, which were *Peter Luis* and *Conſtance*. *Peter Luis* was Father to *Alexander Farneſius*. *Conſtance* was Mother of *Guido Sforcia*. Both theſe were made Cardinals in the firſt Promotion. *Alexander Farneſius* had two Brothers, *Octavius* afterwards Duke of *Parma* and *Raynuncius*, Knight of S. *John* of *Hieruſalem*, and laſtly a Cardinal.

In *England* this *November* it was by Law eſtabliſh'd, That the Pope ſhould have no Spiritual Juriſdiction within that Kingdom, but that the King was Head of the Church. Some who would not conſent, and among them certain *Carthuſians*, *John Fiſher* Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and Sir *Thomas Moore* late Chancellor, were put to Death. A Famous Pyrat called *Ariadenus Barbaruſſa*, had made himſelf King of *Argiers*, and being afterwards Admiral of the Turkiſh Fleet, took the City *Tunez* on the Coaſt of *Africk*, expelling thence *Muleaſſe* the rightful King.

Anno 1535.

Tunez taken by the Emperor.

The Emperor ſet Sail with a powerful Fleet from *Barcelona* on the 30th of *May* to reſtore *Muleaſſe*, who had fled to him for Protection. Prince *Luis* of *Portugal* kept him Company with certain Galleons fitted out by his Brother to that purpoſe. They had a favourable Paſſage, and landing on the Coaſt of *Africk*, at their firſt arrival took the ſtrong Caſtle of *Goletta*, and in the Month of *July* were Maſters of the City. The City was delivered to King *Muleaſſe*. D. *Bernardin de Mendoça* was left in the [illegible] with a Gariſon of 1000 Men. This done the Emperor ſailed over to *Sicily* [illegible] to *Naples*.

Mean while the King of *France* passing the *Alpes*, took from *Charles* Duke of *Savoy* the City of *Turin*, and many other Places in *Piemont*, whence ensued great Broils. To increase which, *Francis Sforcia* Duke of *Milan* dying without Issue, appointed the Emperor *Charles* his Heir. *French* invade *Savoy*.

Anno 1536.

From *Naples* the Emperor went to *Rome*, where in the Presence of the Pope and Cardinals, he grievously inveighed against the King of *France*, and was so far transported with Passion, that he challenged him to Fight hand to hand upon *Easter-Monday* following. Soon after departing *Rome*, he entred *France* with a powerful Army. He advanced as far as *Marseilles*, to which he laid Siege, but was forced to return without doing any thing remarkable. In this Expedition *Garcilasso de la Vega*, the Famous *Spanish* Poet, was killed by certain Country People from a Tower, which the Emperor so highly resented, that he caused the Tower to be razed, and all those Men to be hanged. *Antony de Leyva*, a famous Commander and then General, died also in this Undertaking. Emperor in *France*.

Three things remarkable happened this Year. The first, the Death of *Francis* the Dauphin of *France*, suspected to have been Poisoned. The second, a Provincial Council held at *Cologn* by *Hermanus*, Archbishop of that City, who seven years after turned *Lutheran*, was therefore deposed by the Pope, and *Adolphus* placed in his stead. The third, was the Death of *Erasmus Roterodamus*, who departed this Life at *Basle* being 70 Years of Age, a Person of great Learning, but no good Reputation. Three things remarkable.

In *England* on the 29th of *May*, *Anne Bullen*, tho the King had by her a Daughter called *Elizabeth*, was accused and convicted of Adultery, and accordingly Beheaded. *Jean Seymour* stepped into her Place, but the Year after she died in Childbed. Her Son lived, and was called *Edward*. After this the King Married *Anne* Sister to the Duke of *Cleves*, from whom he was soon after Divorced, having before establish'd a Law to allow of Divorces. Thus he Married his fifth Wife *Catherine Howard*, but her also he put to Death for Adultery, and because she had lost her Virginity before she was Married to him. Lastly, he Married the Lady *Catherine Par*, her he made not away, for soon after he died himself.

Anno 1537.

Duke *Alexander de Medicis* was murdered at *Florence* the 6th of *January*, by the Contrivance of *Laurence de Medicis* his Kinsman. Upon his Death the Citizens chose for their Duke *Cosmo de Medicis*, Kinsman to the late Duke, but at a great distance.

The Emperor held the Diet of the Empire at *Worms*, where an Edict was published against the *Lutherans*, but it was of no force, those People being then in Arms. All Men wished for a General Council, but there were great Difficulties that obstructed it. However the Pope Summon'd the Council, and appointed the Cities of *Mantua* first, and then that of *Vincenza* for it to be held in, both those Places being in *Italy*, and not far from *Germany*. The Hereticks pretended that the Pope, as a Guilty Person, could not be a Judge, nor the Bishops, as being obliged to him by Oath. They required the Council should be free, and held in *Germany*. What they aimed at could not be any way allowed; for how could they either as Persons accused or accusers, set up for Judges. To exclude the Bishops was never practiced, and even the secular Princes themselves refused to determine Matters of Faith. Their design was only to baffle and delay time. Diet at *Worms*.

Solyman the Eunuch Bassa govern'd *Egypt* for the Great *Turk*. By his Order he fitted out a Fleet of 80 Sail in the *Red Sea*, and sailing into the Ocean, laid Siege to the most important Fortress of *Diu* in the Kingdom of *Cambaya*, intending to drive the *Portugueses* out of *India*, and wholly exclude them their Trade in those Parts. The Siege was carried furiously and with obstinacy, but the *Portugueses* behaved themselves with such Bravery, that the *Turks* were forced to desist and return home with great loss. *Diu* besieged by the *Turks*.

About the same time the Pope appointed nine Cardinals to consider of all things that ought to be reformed. They composed a Book, containing the Heads of many things to this purpose. A League against the *Turks* was also proposed. It was agreed that the Pope, Emperor and *Venetians* should join their Fleets to this intent, and that the *French* King might not be any hindrance to them, they resolved to have a Conference with him at *Nice* in *Provence*. League against the *Turks*.

Anno 1538.

This being determined, the Pope, tho then very old, made hast thither, the Emperor came from *Spain* by Sea, and the King of *France* by Land. The Meeting was in *May*. After a long Debate, no Peace could be concluded, but a Truce was agreed on for Ten Years. Neither could it be brought about that the Emperor and *French* King should come together. The Emperor promised to Marry his Bastard Daugter *Margaret*, then Widow of Duke *Alexander de Medicis*, to *Octavius Farnesius* the Pope's Grandson. Truce for 10 Years.

However the Emperor in his Return to *Spain*, saw the *French* King at *Aiques Mortes*. They were together two days, and conferred in private for several times. The chief thing concluded upon was, That the King of *France* should Pardon *Andrew Doria*, and receive him again into Favour. *French* K. and Emp. meet.

He, with the Emperor's, Pope's, and the *Venetian* Galleys in the Golph of *Lepanto* in *Albania* near the *Morea*, took *Caſtelnovo* from the *Turks*, but *Barbaruſſa* coming up with the *Turkiſh* Fleet near *Preveſa*, put him to flight without any conſiderable Reſiſtance. Thus all thoſe Preparations proved fruitleſs, and the next Year *Caſtelnovo* was retaken by the *Turks*, with great ſlaughter of the *Spaniſh* Gariſon left there. The *Venetians* concluded a Truce with the *Turk*, which produced a laſting Peace.

In *England* the Bones of S. *Thomas* of *Canterbury* were burnt, Monaſteries ſubverted, and Monks and Friars forced to change their Habit, and go like Laymen or ſecular Prieſts.

Anno 1539.

The Empreſs dies. At *Toledo*, in the Houſe of the Earls of *Fuenſalida*, on the 1ſt of *May*, died *Elizabeth* the Empreſs; Her Body was carried to *Granada*. The Emperor retired for ſome Days to the Monaſtery of *Siſla* of the Order of S. *Hierome*. This Lady left three Children, Prince *Philip*, the Princeſs *Mary*, afterwards Married to the Emperor *Maximilian* the Second, and the Lady *Joanna*, Wife to Prince *John* of *Portugal*. Illegitimate Iſſue, the Emperor had D. *John* of *Auſtria*, got after he was a Widower, and the Lady *Margaret* of *Auſtria*, got before he Married.

George Duke of *Saxony*, a great Enemy to *Luther*, departed this Life, his Brother *Henry* already a *Lutheran* ſucceeded him. *Maurice*, of whom we ſhall ſpeak hereafter, was Son to this *Henry*.

Anno 1540.

Rebellion of *Ghent*. The City *Ghent* in *Flanders* was in Rebellion, on account of a new Tax laid towards defraying the Charge of the War. The Emperor reſolving to repair thither in Perſon, to gain time took his way through *France*. *Henry* and *Charles*, that Kings two Sons, came to meet him on the Borders of the Kingdom, and the King himſelf accompanied him from *Orleans* to *Paris*. It was a deſperate Action of the Emperor, to put himſelf into his Enemies Power. It is reported there was a deſign to ſtop him, but God delivered him from ſo great a Danger. Being come to *Ghent*, he puniſhed ſuch as were moſt faulty, and raiſed a Cittadel to curb that People.

About the ſame time died *John* the Vayvod, who called himſelf King of *Hungary*. He left a new-born Son called *Stephen*, in Defence of whom the *Turks* made great Havock in that Kingdom.

Ebora made an Archbiſhoprick *Ebora*, a City in *Portugal*, was at the Suit of that King made an Archiepiſcopal See. The Biſhoprick of *Silves* was made Subject to it. That Dignity was conferred upon Cardinal *Henry*, the King's Brother, who after the Death of King *Sebaſtian* his Nephew came to be King.

Jeſuits confirmed By the Pope. Pope *Paul* the firſt time confirmed and approved of the Order of the Jeſuits. His Bull was paſſed at *Rome* on the 27th of *September*. This Order was Inſtituted by the Holy Father *Ignacius de Loyola*, a Native of the Province of *Guipuzcoa*, and of ſingular Sanctity of Life. This Year, on the 12th of *September*, happened the memorable Battel, wherein D. *Bernardin de Mendoça*, General of the *Spaniſh* Galleys, overthrew the *Turks* near the Iſland of *Alboran*.

Anno 1541.

Diſputes about Religion in *Germany*. The Emperor having pacified *Flanders*, and puniſhed the Rebellion at *Ghent*, went away for *Germany*, hoping to reconcile the Hereticks to the Church. Many Diſputes happened betwixt the Divines of both Parties, which might have been a ſure Remedy for that Diſtemper, had the Obſtinacy of the Hereticks been to be convinced by any Arguments. The laſt Year on the 25th of *November*, at *Worms*, was began a Conference betwixt the Divines, which held on till this Year, but upon the coming of the Emperor all things were referred to the Diet at *Ratiſbon*, which was opened the 5th of *April*. The Divines appointed on both ſides diſputed, the Chief for the Catholicks was *John Eccius*, for the Hereticks *Philip Melanction*. Cardinal *Gaſpar Contarenius*, the Popes Legate at this Diet, granted to the adverſe Party certain Points relating to Juſtification, and Tranſubſtantiation, for which after his return to *Rome* he was publickly reproved by Cardinal *Peter Garafa*, who was afterwards *Pope*, and called *Paul* the Fourth. All men gueſſed by the ſeverity of the Reprimand that it came from the Pope, who was there preſent, and therefore the Reflection upon him was the greater. The Diet at *Ratiſbon* being broke up, the Emperor went into *Italy*, and conferred with the Pope at *Luca* in *September*. The chief Subject of their Conference was about Aſſembling a General Council. Leaving the Pope, he went to *Genoa*, where *Andrew Doria* had a great Fleet in readineſs to go over to *Argiers* on the Coaſt of *Africk*. The Seaſon was then too far advanced, therefore the Pope and others laboured to diſſwade the Emperor from that Enterprize, but he was not to be moved. Being come upon the Coaſt of *Africk* about the end of *October*, and having loſt great part of his Fleet in a terrible Storm, he was forced to retire to *Bugia*, whence he paſſed [illegible] much afflicted to *Carthagena*, having done nothing and ſuſtained great loſs. [illegible] *tes*, who accompanied the Emperor in this Expedition, his Galley ſinking, [illegible] ſwim for his Life, and loſt two Cups made of *Emraulds*, which he had [illegible] in a cloath, and were worth 300000 Duccats.

Anno 1542.

The bloody Wars betwixt Chriſtian Princes diſappointed the Pope's deſign the laſt ſummoning a General Council, but now he publiſhed a new Edict, Summoning all to meet at the City *Trent*. He appointed the Cardinals, *Pariſius*, *Moron*, and to preſide in his Name; but this deſign was alſo put off, becauſe the *French* King made War upon the Emperor. The cauſe of this War was, that the King ſent two Embaſſadors to the *Turk*, one a *Genoeſe* called *Fregoſo*, the other a *Spaniard* whoſe name was *Antony Rincon*. *Alonſo Davalos*, Marquis *del Gaſto*, was then Governour of *Milan*. Certain *Spaniſh* Soldiers diſcovered theſe Embaſſadors ſailing down the River *Po*, tho they were diſguiſed like Pilgrims, they ſeized and drowned them in the River. This happened the laſt year, and ſo incenſed the *French* King, that he immediately had recourſe to Arms, and with a mighty Army invaded *Flanders*. Beſides *Henry* the Dauphin by his Fathers order laid Siege to *Perpignan* on the borders of *Spain*. The Gariſon defended themſelves with ſuch bravery, that ſallying they nailed his great Guns, and Succours coming from all Parts, he was forced to raiſe the Siege and retire. Council of *Trent*.

John de Vega, Lord of *Valverde*, was at this time Viceroy of *Navarre*, whence he went Embaſſador to *Rome*, then Governed *Sicily* ſeveral Years, and laſtly returning into *Spain* was Preſident of the Royal Council of *Caſtile*, which Office he diſcharged with great Reputation. He was a Man of great Integrity, Wiſdom and Piety.

At the beginning of *December* dyed *James* the Fifth, King of *Scotland*, leaving only one Daughter called *Mary*, born not long before his Death of *Mary* his Queen, Siſter to the Duke of *Guiſe*. Such multitudes of Locuſts were in *Germany*, *Italy* and *Spain*, that they darkned the Sun as they flew. In *Sicily* a great Earthquake did much harm in ſeveral Cities and Towns, but the moſt miſchief was done at the City *Siracuſa*. Swarms of Locuſts.

Anno 1543.

The Emperor having appointed his Son *Philip* Governour of *Spain*, ſailed over to *Genoa*, being in care for *Italy* and *Germany*. At *Buſſeto*, between *Placencia* and *Cremona*, he met the Pope, there they conferred about the General Council, the Pope's Legates being already at *Trent*, waiting the coming of the Biſhops. It was alſo propoſed to make Peace between *France* and *Spain*, but the time was not yet come. *Coſmo de Medicis*, Duke of *Florence*, was allowed to buy out the Caſtles of *Florence* and *Leghorn*, then held by the Emperor, for 200000 Ducats. The Pope had given the Cities of *Placencia* and *Parma* to *Peter Luis* his Son, and would have had the Emperor confirm his Gift, thoſe Cities belonging to the State of *Milan*, but could not prevail. Prince *Philip* Governour of *Spain*.

The King of *France* Invaded the Low Countries by the way of S. *Quintin*. On the other ſide the great Pyrate *Barbaruſſa* having ſacked and burnt the city *Rijoles*, not far from the Streight of *Meſſina*, ran along the Coaſt of *Italy* and put into the Port of *Toulon*. There joyning the Duke *d'Enguien*, they together attacked the City *Nice* near the State of *Genoa*, and tho they took it, could not reduce the Fortreſs, yet they ſpent the beſt part of the Summer before it. For this reaſon, and becauſe it was reported that *Andrew Doria* was coming to the Relief of the Beſieged, they returned to Winter at *Toulon*. *French* and *Turks* take *Nice*.

Anno 1544.

On the 4th of *January* this year happened a wonderful Eclipſe of the Sun which laſted ſome hours, and not long after followed 3 Eclipſes of the Moon, which is ſaid never to have happened ſince the time of *Charlemagne*. A great Eclipſe.

The ſucceſs of the Wars was various, for *Barbaruſſa* in his return towards the *Levant* in ſeveral places ravaged the Coaſts of *Naples*. The fear was greater than the harm, tho he took and plundered the City and Iſland of *Lipari*. On the Coaſt of *Sicily* he took, plundered and burnt the City *Pati*. Many thouſand Souls were carried by him into Captivity. The Duke *d'Anguien* with a great Army entred *Milan*, the Marquis *del Gaſto* marched to oppoſe him. They met near a Town called *Carigno*, and the Battel was fought on the 14th of *April*, which was very bloody, but the *French* obtained the Victory, and yet could not poſſeſs themſelves of the Dukedom of *Milan*. *Barbaruſſa* ravages the Coaſt of *Italy*.

The Emperor and King of *England* had made a League againſt *France*. The Emperor broke into *France* by the way of *Flanders*. Took ſeveral Towns and came near to *Paris*. So great was the terror he ſpread, that many of the wealthy Citizens abandoned that City. This Conſternation was the greater, for that at the ſame time the King of *England* poſſeſſed himſelf of the City of *Boulogne*. Under theſe Circumſtances a Treaty of Peace was ſet a foot. The Embaſſadors of theſe Princes met at *Soiſſons* where they concluded a Peace upon the following Conditions. That all things taken on either ſide ſince the Truce concluded at *Nice* ſhould be reſtored. That they ſhould joyn their Forces in defence of the Catholick Religion againſt the *Turks* and Hereticks. That the King of *France* ſhall renounce all his Pretenſions in *Flanders*, *Aragon*, or *Naples*. That the Emperor ſhould [illegible] *les* Duke of *Orleans*, the King of *France* his younger Son, one of his Daughters [illegible] or elſe one of thoſe of his Brother *Ferdinand*. In caſe he gave his own [illegible] ſhould give her in Dower the Low Countries, with the Title of King to her Husband. Emperor and King of *England* in League againſt *France*.

Husband. But if it were his Brother's Daughter, that the Dukedom of *Milan* ſhould be her Dower. The Agreement was made on the 24th of *September*, but it took no effect, *Charles* Duke of *Orleans* ſoon after dying.

Anno 1545.

Marriage of Prince *Philip*.

Prince *Philip* of *Spain* was before contracted to *Mary* Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, laſt Year they were Married at *Salamanca* with great Solemnity. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* went to the Borders of *Portugal*, to conduct the Bride, who ſoon after proved with Child, and was delivered this Year on the 8th of *July* at *Valladolid* of a Son, who was called *Charles*. This birth was unfortunate, as well for that the Mother died the 4th day after, which leſſened the publick Joy, as for that the Prince lived not to inherit his Fathers Crown. Her Body was buried at *Granada*.

Cardinal *John Tavera* died the 1ſt day of *Auguſt*. D. *John Siliceus*, the Biſhop of *Cartagena*, ſucceeded him in the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, in conſideration for his good Service in inſtructing Prince *Philip*, whoſe Preceptor he had been. Afterwards he was made Cardinal.

Proceedings againſt Hereticks.

In *Germany* great Application was uſed to reduce the Hereticks to ſubmit to the Council of *Trent*, to this effect a Diet was held at *Worms*. The Emperor was there preſent, and Cardinal *Alexander Farneſius*, the Pope's Legate and Grandſon. Nothing was concluded, for that *Luther* publiſhing new Books, ceaſed not to make the breach wider. The Hereticks demanded a Conference and to have the Points in Controverſy diſputed, and the Catholicks inſiſted to have all things referred to the Fathers at *Trent*, as being ſenſible how little good is done by private Diſputes. All theſe things were only the preludes to the War which ſoon after broke out in *Germany*.

Council of *Trent* opened.

At length about the end of this Year the Fathers aſſembled at *Trent*, opened the Council. The firſt Seſſion was on the 13th of *December*. Three Legates of the Pope preſided, which were the Cardinals *John Maria de Monte*, *Marcellus Cervinus*, and *Reginald Pool*. The Chief of the *Spaniſh* Divines were F. *James Lainez*, and *Alonſo Salmeron*, of the Society of Jeſus; F. *Dominick de Soto*, and F. *Melchior Cano*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*; of S. *Francis*, F. *Alonſo de Caſtro*, and F. *Andrew Vega*.

Anno 1546.

Martin Luther's death.

Martin Luther was found dead in his Bed at *Eiſleber*, where he was Born, on the 18th of *February*. He died of Exceſs of eating and drinking at the Age of 63. His Body was buried at *Wittemberg*, where he moſt reſided.

D. *Alonſo Davalos*, Marquis *del Gaſto* Governour of *Milan*, deceaſed at *Vigevano*, and *Ferdinand Gonçaga* ſucceeded him.

Diſputes betwixt Catholicks and Hereticks.

The Diet was held at *Ratisbon*, where there was a Diſputation between the Catholicks and Hereticks. *Malvenda* a Spaniard, and *Chocleus* ſignalized themſelves among the Catholicks; for the Hereticks, *Bucer* and *Brentius*. The Emperor repaired thither in *May*, but all this ſorted to no better effect than it had done at other times, but the differences were rather greater, for the Hereticks departed when the diſpute was but begun. Moſt of the Princes tho ſummoned, appeared not: the moſt remarkable of them were *Frederick* Duke of *Saxony*, and *Philip* the Landtgrave. The Emperor thought fit to have recourſe to Arms, and ordered *Maximilian* Count de *Bure* to make Levies of *Flanders*. In *Germany* *Albertus*, and *John*, Marquiſes of *Brandenburg*, did the ſame for the Emperor tho they were both Hereticks. The Spaniſh Forces marched out of *Italy*, and at the ſame time the Emperor directed his Letters to the Cities of *Germany*, admoniſhing them not to ſuffer themſelves to be led away, for that many abuſing his Patience had forced him to have recourſe to Arms. Having diſpatched theſe Letters the Emperor ſet out from *Ratisbon* for *Bavaria*. He encamped near *Landſhut*, whether was come a good body of Men ſent to him by the Pope, under the Command of his Grandſon, *Octavius*, and Cardinal *Alexander Farneſius*. Sone after came thither 6000 *Spaniards*. D. *Ferdinand* of *Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*, was appointed General of thoſe Forces. The Enemy with a ſtrong Army came to *Ingolſtat*. The principal Commanders were the Duke of *Saxony*, and the Landtgrave, whom many other Princes and Cities either openly or underhand ſupported. They encamped on a riſing Ground, whence they played their Artillery upon the Emperor's Army which lay below them, but the fright was greater than the harm. The Landtgrave was for aſſaulting the Emperor's Camp, which was not well intrenched, but the others oppoſed him, which proved the ſafety of our Army then much inferior to the Enemy, for that our Supplies were not come from *Flanders*. As ſoon as they came, the Emperor marched towards *Nerling*, the Enemy ſtill following in the Rear. At the ſame time *Maurice*, Duke of *Saxony*, being furniſhed with Forces by King *Ferdinand*, poſſeſſed himſelf of the Lands of his Couſin *Frederick*, ſome whereof were engaged, and others ſo intermixed that it was convenient to ſecure them, leſt his own Subjects might ſuffer by their ill Neighbours. To put a ſtop to their Proceedings, and becauſe they wanted Proviſions, the Hereticks returned towards *Saxony*. The Landtgrave went away to his own Dominions and thence to *Francford*. The War continued hot, and ſeveral Princes and

Cities

Cities being ſenſible of their Error: Particularly *Frederick* Count *Palatin*, deſpairing of the Succeſs of the Rebels, was reconciled to the Emperor. The Duke of *Wittemberg* and the Cities of *Ulm*, *Francford*, and *Ausburg* followed his Example, but were forced to buy their Pardon for great Sums of Money, and give Security for their future Loyalty.

Anno 1547.

Theſe things were in agitation at the beginning of this Year, at the ſame time that *Frederick* Duke of *Saxony* recover'd all the Places taken from him by Duke *Maurice*, except *Lipſtat*, which he could not reduce.

This Year died *Anne* the Wife of King *Ferdinand*; and *Francis* King of *France*, having lived 52 Years, and Reigned 32: His Son *Henry* ſucceeded him. Alſo *Henry* the Eight of *England*, famous for his Separation from the Church. He lived 57 Years, and Reigned 37 and 9 Months: His Son *Edward*, then but 9 Years of Age, ſucceeded him, as was Ordain'd in his Father's Will, by which his Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, were appointed to Inherit, in caſe their Brother died without Iſſue. Death of two Kings and a Qu.

As ſoon as the Emperor had recover'd a great Fine he impoſed upon the City *Strasbourg*, and join'd his Brother King *Ferdinand*, who till then ſtayed in *Bohemia*, he march'd towards *Saxony*. On the 24*th* of *April* he came to the River *Elbe*. The Enemy had poſſeſſed themſelves of the farther Bank, and the River being deep it was difficult to paſs it. Certain *Spaniſh* Soldiers ſwimming with their Swords in their Mouths, took ſome Boats to make a Bridge. Having paſs'd the River, our Forces purſu'd the Enemy, who retired towards *Wittemberg*. They were ſo eagerly purſu'd, that they could not avoid Fighting. The Battel laſted till Night, when the Duke of *Saxony* being taken, and many of his Men put to the Sword, the reſt fled. Soon after this Victory the Landtgrave ſubmitted, and ſurrendred himſelf up to the Emperor. Theſe two Princes being in Cuſtody, all the reſt were ſoon quell'd. As a token of his Victory, the Emperor ſent part of the Cannon taken to *Italy*, part to *Spain*, and part to *Flanders*, whither he went himſelf. Over-throw of the *Saxons*.

The General Council was removed from *Trent* to *Bolonia*, and ſoon after broke up to the great Diſſatisfaction of the Catholicks. *Peter Luis*, the Pope's Son, was killed in his Houſe at *Plaſencia*, but it could never be known by whom his Death was contriv'd, but *Ferdinand Gonçaga*, Governor of *Milan*, ſeized that City, and put a Gariſon into it. The Pope fortified *Parma*, and put *Camillus Urſinus* into it. Afterwards that Dominion was given to *Octavius Farneſius*, Duke of *Parma*, Son to *Peter Luis*. Council of *Trent* breaks up.

Anno 1548.

The breaking up of the Council of *Trent* was ſo much the more reſented, for that among the other Articles of Peace with the Princes and Cities of *Germany*, one was, That they ſhould ſubmit themſelves to the determination of the Fathers in Matters of Religion. This deſign failing to reconcile all Matters in Difference at the Diet at *Auſpurh*, a Book was publiſhed in Defence of the Catholick Doctrine, but allowing the Laity to communicate in both Kinds, and Prieſts to Marry. It was called *An Interim*, becauſe to laſt till the Council met again, and determined what was to be done. *Julius Phibug*, *Michael Sidonia*, and *Eilebius Agricola* compoſed it. In *Saxony*, at the deſire of Duke *Maurice*, the Hereticks publiſh'd another Book, called *Adiapora*, that is, Things Indifferent, *Philip Melancton* was the Author of it, and mentioned many things that ought to be Tolerated for the ſake of Peace. *Matthias Illiricus* and *Nicholaus Gralius*, more rigid Hereticks, wrote againſt this Book. Conceſſions for reducing Hereticks.

At the ſame time *Muleaſſe* King of *Tunez* came to *Ausburg*, being expelled his Kingdom, and having his Eyes put out by his own Son.

Maximilian, Son to King *Ferdinand*, came to *Spain* to Marry the Princeſs *Mary* his Couſin-German, and to remain Governour in *Spain*, becauſe Prince *Philip* was to go for *Flanders*, as he did in *November* in the ſame Fleet that brought *Maximilian*. He landed at *Genoa*, paſſed through *Milan* and *Mantua*, and laſtly at the beginning of the following Year came to *Bruſſels* in the Low Countries, at ſuch time as his Father was gone to *Germany*. *Maximilian* Governour of *Spain*.

At the inſtance of *Siceleus*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, the Pope granted his Bull, by which it was enacted, That none deſcended of *Jews*, *Moors*, or Hereticks ſhould have any Living in that Church. D. *James de Caſtillâ* the Dean, and ſome others of the Chapter oppoſed this Decree, but the moſt powerful Party prevailed.

Joanna d'Albret, Daughter to *Henry*, was contracted to the Duke of *Cleves*, but the Match breaking off, ſhe now Married *Antony* of *Bourbon*, Duke of *Vendoſme*, of the Blood Royal of *France*.

Anno 1549.

This Year died *Margaret* Queen of *Navarre*, and Mother to the above-mentioned Lady *Joanna*.

In *Germany* ſome Synods were held, particularly at *Treves*, *Metz* and *Cologne*, by the Emperor's procurement, to bring the deluded People to the Obedience of the Church.

Riſe of the *Xerifes* in *Africk*. In *Africk* a Man called *Xerife*, the Son of a Merchant, and himſelf a School-Maſter, under the pretended Veil of Sanctity, drew together a number of Armed People, with whom he expelled the Kings of *Morocco*, *Fez*, and *Veles*. He of *Veles* fled for Refuge to the Emperor, and afterwards to the King of *Portugal*, of whom he received nothing but good Words. This was the beginning of a bloody War in *Africk*.

In *England*, *Peter Martir* at *Oxford* began publickly to teach the Hereſy of the Sacramentarians, and great Tumults happened about the Change of Religion. They made Peace with the *French*, who had began the War in *Picardy*, reſtoring to them the City *Bologn*, taken ſome Years before.

At *Cigales* on the firſt of *November*, was born *Anne* Daughter to Prince *Maximilian* and *Mary* his Wife. She was afterwards Married to her Unkle, and was Queen of *Spain*.

Pope *Paul* dies. Pope *Paul* died at *Rome* the 10th of *November*.

Anno 1550.

Julius III. Elected. Cardinal *John Maria de Monte* ſucceeded him by the Name of *Julius* the III. and lived after his Exaltation 5 Years, 1 Month, and 16 Days.

John de Vega Viceroy of *Sicily*, on the Coaſt of *Africk*, took the City called *Africa*, formerly *Leptis*, on the 9th of *September*, expelling thence the Pyrat *Dragut*, who uſed to ſet out thence and Ravage the Coaſts of *Sicily*. He put a Gariſon into it, but ſoon after to ſave Charges utterly demoliſh'd it.

At *Ausburg* in Autumn was opened the Diet of the Empire, at which the Emperor and his Son Prince *Philip* were preſent. The Emperor ſtrove to make his Son King of the *Romans*, but his Brother King *Ferdinand* oppoſed it in favour of his own Son *Maximilian*, who was come back from *Spain*, being already choſen King of *Bohemia*, and was now with his Father at the Diet. It was propoſed to aſſemble a-new the Council of *Trent*, and to make War upon *Mecklenbourg*, where the Catholick Religion was wholly excluded. Both theſe Propoſitions were offenſive to *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony*, tho he was appointed General of that War; but what chiefly perplexed him was, that the Emperor did not releaſe his Unkle the Landtgrave of *Heſſe*. Theſe were the Cauſes that moved the Duke to make War upon the Emperor, who being at that time unprovided for it, was reduc'd to great Extremities.

This Year was remarkable for the *Jubilee*, and for the great numbers of People that repair'd to *Rome* to gain it.

Anno 1551.

At the beginning of this Year died at *Pavia*, *Andrew Alciatus*, a famous Civilian and Humaniſt born at *Milan*, who was firſt Profeſſor in *France*, and afterwards in *Italy*.

Council of *Trent* again ſummoned. Pope *Julius* laſt *December* ſummoned the Biſhops to meet again at *Trent*. The Emperor cauſed the Pope's Edicts to be read at the Diet at *Ausburg*. Duke *Octavius Farneſius* very unſeaſonably put himſelf under the Protection of *France*. *Ferrante Gonçaga*, to put a ſtop to his Proceedings, beſieged him in *Parma*. This was the cauſe that Council was put off for ſome time, but at length it was open'd in *May*. Cardinal *Crecencius*, the Pope's Legate, preſided. The Eccleſiaſtical Electors, and many Prelates of *Germany*, *Spain* and *Italy* were there preſent. The King of *France* by his Embaſſador proteſted againſt their Proceedings. Embaſſadors came from ſome *German* Princes, to ask ſafe Conducts for the Heretical Miniſters and Divines, but the Conditions they propoſed were ſo extravagant, the Fathers thought it a leſſening of their Authority to grant them.

After the Diet at *Ausburg* broke up, Prince *Philip* return'd to *Spain*. His Couſin *Maximilian* bore him Company as far as *Genoa*, where he found the Princeſs *Mary* his Wife and his Children come thither by Sea out of *Spain*. With them he return'd in *December* to *Inſpruck*, where the Emperor then was, that City lying near, to forward the Proceedings of the Council.

War in *Flanders*. King *Henry* of *France* on the ſudden commenced War in *Flanders* and *Milan*. He call'd the *Turkiſh* Fleet to his Aid, which on the Coaſt of *Sicily* took the Town and Caſtle of *Auguſta*, ſeated beyond the City *Catania*. Thence they ſailed over to *Malta*, but not ſucceeding there croſſed the Sea, and on the Coaſt of *Africk* took *Tripoli*, deliver'd to them by the Knights of *Malta*, who had kept it ever ſince *Rhodes* was loſt. Two French Knights had the greateſt ſhare in that Treachery. The *Spaniards* paid dearly for their Loyalty, about 400 being put to the Sword. It was given out the *Turks* did this in Revenge of the taking of the City of *Africa*; but the truth was, they undertook this War at the Inſtigation of the French King, whoſe Embaſſadors were aboard the Fleet.

Anno 1552.

Heretick at the Council of *Trent*. Four Divines or Miniſters of *Wittemberg*, the chief of whom was *Brencius*, came to *Trent*. They preſented to the Council a Book called the *Wittemberg* Confeſſion. All this only to amuſe the Council, till ſuch time as Duke *Maurice* had raiſed Men, and made warlike Preparations. On the 2d of *April* News was brought to *Trent*, that he had ſeized the City *Ausburg*, and that the Emperor was in danger at *Inſpruck*, which caſted the Council on a ſudden to break up. On the other ſide, *Albertus* Marquis of *Brandenburg*

ſeſſed himſelf of *Treves*, and the French of all *Lorrain*. The Emperor was much perplex'd, not being able to withſtand ſo many Enemies. He reſolved to releaſe the Duke of *Saxony* and the Landtgrave, which pacified Duke *Maurice*. On the Borders of *Italy*, whither in the firſt Conſternation he retired, Forces flock'd to him from all Parts. However he par-don'd the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, deſigning to make uſe of him againſt the French. This done he laid Siege to *Metz* with a great Army on the 20th of *October*, but many of his Men periſhing, by reaſon of the badneſs of the Weather, he was forced to quit that Enterprize.

On the 2d of *December* this Year departed this Life the Bleſſed F. *Francis Xaverius*, as he was going to *China*. He was a Native of *Navarre*, and one of the Ten firſt Compa-nions of S. *Ignatius*. He preached among the barbarous People of *India*, *Japan*, and other Parts, and was doubtleſs a Man of ſingular Sanctity, and admirable in his Life. His Body is preſerved entire in the Church of his Order at *Goa*, he being Canonized. S. *Francis Xaverius*.

D. *Peter de Toledo* was Viceroy of *Naples* at ſuch time as *Ferdinand de Sanſeverino*, Prince of *Salerno*, cauſed the *Turkiſh* Fleet under the Command of *Ruſtan* Baſſa to come againſt that City. His Treaſon being diſcover'd, he fled to *Venice*, for which cauſe the Fleet re-turned to *Conſtantinople* without attempting any thing. Only near the Iſland *Ponça* they met *Andrew Doria*, overthrew his Fleet, and took 7 of his Galleys. The Prince of *Sa-lerno* having declared himſelf, went away to the *Port* to incite him the next Year to ſend another Fleet. *Turkiſh* Fleet at *Naples*.

The Emperor had put a Gariſon into *Siena*, under the Command of D. *James de Men-doza*, upon occaſion of the Tumults and Factions in that City, and to prevent its being deliver'd to the *French*. D. *James* for his greater ſecurity raiſed a Fort for the Gariſon. The Citizens ſuſpecting this tended to deprive them of their Liberty, put themſelves under the Protection of *France*, and then taking Arms expelled the Gariſon, razing the Fort from the very Foundations, which neceſſitated them to prepare for the enſuing War, and for the Siege which was laid to the Place by D. *Peter de Toledo*, in purſuance of the Emperor's commands. This Year died at *Florence*, *Paulus Jovius*; at *Ferrara*, *Lilius Gregorius Gi-raldus*; and at *Salamanca*, *Ferdinand Pincianus* the Greek Commentator. *Siena* ex-pells the Imperia-liſts.

Anno 1553.

King *Edward* of *England* departed this Life on the 16th of *July*, his Siſter Queen *Mary* ſucceeded him tho oppoſed by many. She being poſſeſſed of the Crown reſtor'd the Ca-tholick Religion. *Edward* K. of *England* dies.

D. *Peter de Toledo*, lying at the Siege of *Siena*, died in the Houſe of his Son-in-Law *Coſmo de Medicis*, Duke of *Florence*. His Forces return'd to *Naples* upon a Report of the approach of the *Turkiſh* Fleet, under the command of the afore-mention'd Prince of *Sa-lerno*. This Fleet appear'd before *Naples*, but there happening no Mutiny in the City, it ſailed on to *Corſica*, great part whereof the *Turks* poſſeſſed themſelves of, it being ſubject to the *Genoeſes*.

This Year *John* Prince of *Portugal* Married *Joanna* the Emperor's Daughter with great Solemnity, but the Joy of this Match was not laſting.

Anno 1554.

Before a Year was gone about after his Marriage, the ſaid Prince *John* died at *Lisbon* the 2d. of *January*. His Body was buried at the Monaſtery of *Bethlem*, near *Lisbon*. On the 20th. of *January* his Wife was deliver'd of a Son, who of the Day of his Birth was called *Sebaſtian*. He was of a Noble and truly Royal Spirit, but lived not long. His Mo-ther went away to *Caſtile* to govern thoſe Kingdoms, becauſe her Brother Prince *Philip* was going away to be Married. Birth of Prince *Se-baſtian* of *Portugal*.

The new Queen of *England* deſiring to ſecure her ſelf in the Throne, thought fit to chuſe a Reſolute and Powerful Husband, and found none fitter for her purpoſe than *Philip* Prince of *Spain*, to whom the Emperor his Father had on the laſt of *October* before reſign'd up the Kingdom of *Naples*, and Dukedom of *Milan*. All Points being adjuſted, the Prince went over into *England*, where the Marriage was Solemnized at *Wincheſter* on the 25th. of *July*, being St. *James*'s Day. Cardinal *Reginald Poole* was preſent, being the Pope's Le-gate, of the Blood Royal of *England*, and great Sanctity of Life, to reduce that Kingdom, as he did, to the Obedience of the Church of *Rome*. *Mary* Qu. of *England* Marries *Philip* Pr. of *Spain*.

Our Forces return'd to the Siege of *Siena*, and the Marquis *de Marignano*, the Emperor's General, overthrew in Battel near that City *Peter Strozzi*, a Baniſh'd *Florentin*, ſent by the *French* King with Forces to relieve the Beſieged, and drive the Imperialiſts out of *Milan*.

Anno 1555.

Pope *Julius* died at *Rome* the 23d. of *March*, and on the 10th. of *April* Cardinal *Mar-cellus Gerninus*, born at *Montepulchiano*, was choſen to ſucceed him, and kept his former Name. He held S. *Peter*'s Chair only 22 days, wherefore on the 23th. of *May* Cardinal *John Peter Garrafa*, born at *Naples*, of noble Birth and a great Spirit, was Elected in his room. He took the Name of *Paul* IVth, and governed the Church 4 Years, 2 Months, and 27 Days. *Julius* dies, *Mar-cellus* ſuc-ceeds, he dies, and *Paul* IV. is choſen Pope.

At

Siena surrendred to the Emperor.

At length the City *Siena*, tired with the Miſeries of a long Siege, was ſurrendred to the Emperor. D. *Francis de Mendoça*, Cardinal of *Burgos*, was ſent from Rome to take the Government of that City. At the Suit and Interceſſion of Cardinal *Alexander Farnæſius* the Emperor pardoned his Brother, Duke *Octavius*, but kept in his hands the City of *Plaſencia*, where a *Spaniſh* Garriſon was left, which King *Philip* the Second ſome Years after withdrew.

D. *Ferdinand* of *Toledo* Duke of *Alva*, was at this time Viceroy of *Naples*, he was ordered to march to *Milan*, to oppoſe the Mareſchal *de Briſſac*, who made War on that ſide for the King of *France*, tho' not with much vigor.

Abdication of the Emperor.

King *Philip*, the Summer being well advanced, departed out of *England* and came to *Bruſſels*, where the Emperor his Father reſigned up to him all his Kingdoms, being deſirous to take his repoſe, as he accordingly did the Year following, when having given up the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*, he with his two Siſters, the two Queens *Ellenor* and *Mary*, went over into *Spain*, and made choice for his retreat of the Monaſtery of S. *Juſta*, of the Order of S. *Hierome*, in the territory of *Plaſencia*. There he died two Years after, more glorious and great in deſpiſing, than in obtaining the Empire.

This Year died *Henry d'Albret*, King of *Navarre*, His Daughter *Joanna*, an abſtinate Heretick, ſucceeded him.

Anno 1556.

Truce betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

On the 5th of *February* a Truce was concluded for Five Years betwixt *France* and *Spain*. It was hoped that this Ceſſation might end in a laſting Peace, both Parties being worn out with tedious Wars; but all fell to nothing, by reaſon of the War the Pope unſeaſonably raiſed. At the beginning of this Year he began to perſecute the Noblemen of the Houſe of *Colonna*, ſome of them fled, others were taken, all whoſe Eſtates he preſently ſeized. The Catholick King ordered the Duke of *Alva* not to ſuffer any wrong to be done to them. On the other ſide, the king of *France* having entred into a League with the Pope, ſent a powerful Army into *Italy* under the Conduct of the Duke of *Guiſe*. Theſe Forces marched through *Lombardy* to *Rome*, where they ſtayed ſome time, and then marched to the Kingdom of *Naples*. They did nothing remarkable, but the greateſt part of them died of Sickneſs, and the reſt returned to *France*. Mean while the Duke of *Alva* having poſſeſſed himſelf of moſt of the Pope's Dominions near *Rome*, marched with his Army, and incamp'd before that City. He could eaſily have ſacked it again, but he had ſuch reſpect for the Place that he forbore, and made Peace with the Pope upon very reaſonable terms. But this was about the end of the enſuing Year.

Siena given to the Duke of *Florence*.

At the beginning of this War *Coſmo* Duke of *Florence* prevailed with the Catholick King to deliver to him the City *Siena*; To obtain his deſire, he alledged the Charge he had been at in the War with that City, and that ſome promiſe had been made of delivering it to him. The King yeilded to Neceſſity, and put the City into his hands upon his paying a Sum of Money down, and obliging himſelf to hold it of the Crown of *Spain*.

Anno 1557.

War renewed betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

The War betwixt *France* and *Spain* was not thus at an end, but broke out in ſeveral Parts. Succeſs was ſo various, that neither ſide had any great advantage to boaſt of.

Cardinal *John Sicileus* died the laſt day of *May*; in his place ſucceeded, as Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, F. *Bartholomew de Miranda*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*; He aroſe ſo high to have a greater fall.

John III. King of *Portugal* dies.

On the 13th of *June* departed this Life at *Lisbon*, *John* the Third King of *Portugal*, a very Religious and Renowned Prince. His body was buried in the Monaſtery of *Bethlehem*. King *Sebaſtian*, his Grandſon, ſucceeded him. In the time of King *John* the Inquiſition was firſt brought into *Portugal*, for the puniſhment of Hereticks and *Jews*. He founded the Univerſity of *Coimbra*, and endued it with great Revenues, bringing to it learned Profeſſors from all Parts, and aſſigning them plentiful Salaries. Cardinal *Henry*, the Kings Brother, following his Example, ſome time after Founded the Univerſity of *Ebora*, which was wholly delivered up to the Care of the Jeſuits, a heavy burden but very profitable.

Battel of S. *Quintin*.

The Catholick King had laid Siege to S. *Quintin*, a ſtrong Town on the Frontiers of *Flanders*, ſeated near the River *Some*. The *French* came to relieve the Place, but were overthrown by *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*, the *Spaniſh* General, with great ſlaughter, and many French-men of Note made Priſoners. The Catholick King came thither afterwards, which ſo terrified the Beſieged and encouraged our Men, that the 4th Day after they took the Town by Aſſault. Many Priſoners were taken within it, and among them *Gaſper Coligni* the *French* Admiral, who governed the Town, and was ſoon after the grand Incendiary in the Civil Wars of *France*.

Great Floods.

There happened this Year mighty Floods, particularly in *Italy* in the Month of *September* the River *Arnus* overflowed its Banks, and did great harm at *Florence*, and all the Country about. The *Tiber* ſwelled to ſuch a degree, that it drowned ſeveral parts of the City. On the 14th of *September*, being the day after, was concluded the Peace with the Pope. At *Palermo* in *Sicily*, the great Floods overthrew many Houſes, and drowned a multitude of Men and Women: It is reported 4000 Houſes were thrown down. All *Spain* ſuffered this Year extream ſcarcity of Bread.

Anno 1558.

This Year many Thouſands died of the Plague. The Contagion broke out at *Murcia*, and thence ſpread to *Valencia*, and ſo at laſt to *Burgos*. It laſted ſome Years before it was quite allay'd. Plague.

The King of *France* after the defeat of S. *Quintin*, cauſed the Duke of *Guiſe* to leave *Milan*, and return into *France* in *January*. The Duke having gathered a mighty Army took *Calis*, the only Town the *Engliſh* poſſeſſed in *France*. *Calis* taken.

The ſame Month died Queen *Ellenor*, *Charles* the Emperor's Siſter, at *Valladolid*. In her Will ſhe left certain Towns ſhe poſſeſſed in *Burgundy* to her Daughter *Mary*, whom ſhe had by *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*.

On the 18th of *April*, *Francis* the Dauphin of *France* Married *Mary Stuard*, Queen of *Scotland*, afterwards a moſt Unfortunate Princeſs. The Infection of Hereſie ſpread in both the Kingdoms of *France* and *Scotland*, and many of the Nobility were taunted. Dauphin of *France* Marries the Queen of *Scots*.

The War continued very hot in *Flanders*. Among all other Actions, the Battel of *Graveling* was remarkable: There the French were defeated and ſuſtained ſo great loſs that they preſently began to treat of Peace. On the 21*th*. of *September* the great Emperor *Charles* the Fifth departed this Life, at the place of his Retirement. His Body was depoſited in that Monaſtery, whence ſome Years after, by Order of the Catholick King his Son it was tranſlated to the Royal Monaſtery of the *Eſcurial*. Battel of *Graveling*.

In *England* Queen *Mary* and Cardinal *Reginald Poole* died both at the ſame time, and with them fell the Catholick Religion in that Kingdom. *Mary* Qu. of *England* dies.

Anno 1559.

Her Siſter Queen *Elizabeth* being declar'd Queen, repealed all the Laws made in Defence of the Catholick Religion, and reſtor'd the Reformation began in the time of King *Edward*. *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*.

The Pope on the 23*th* of *January* baniſh'd out of *Rome* his Nephews, the Sons of his Brother *John Alonſo*. Theſe were *John Garrafa* Duke of *Paliano*, the Marquis *Antony* and Cardinal *Charles Garrafa*. The Crimes laid to their Charge were very heinous, and one of the greateſt that they ſuffer'd none to have acceſs to the Pope, but ſuch as pleaſed them, and kept Spies to obſerve what every one ſpoke.

On the 5th of *February*, *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain* Married *Claudia* the King of *France* his younger Daughter; for her Father deſign'd *Elizabeth* the eldeſt ſhould be Married to the King of *Spain*. The Embaſſadors of both Crowns met at *Cambray*, where they handled the Buſineſs ſo effectually, that a Peace was concluded upon theſe Conditions: That the Duke of *Savoy* ſhould be reſtor'd to all his Dominions, which was perform'd, and he had alſo the City *Aſte* given him, tho it was the Portion of *Valentina*, Daughter to *John Galeazzo* Duke of *Milan*. That all Places taken during the War ſhould be reſtor'd. That *Corſica* be reſtor'd to the *Genoeſes*. That neither the *Spaniard* lay Claim to *Burgundy*, nor the *French* to *Milan* or *Naples*. Laſtly, That all Priſoners taken for 16 Years laſt paſt be ſet at Liberty. Peace betwixt *Fra.* and *Spain*.

Theſe Articles being agreed upon, King *Philip* in purſuance of them Married by Proxy at *Paris* on the 22*th* of *June* the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, the Duke of *Alva* repreſenting the King. Soon after on the 11*th*. of *July* the Lady *Margaret* was Married to the Duke of *Savoy*. The Publick Joy was turn'd into extream Grief, for that King *Henry* himſelf Tilting was ſtruck into the Eye by a Splinter of his Adverſary's Lance, of which he died the day following. His Son *Francis* the Second ſucceeded him, being Sixteen Years of Age. He had three Brothers, *Charles*, *Alexander Edward*, and *Hercules*; His Siſters were *Elizabeth* and *Claudia* before-mentioned; the youngeſt of all called *Margaret* ſome Years after was Married to *Henry* Prince of *Bearne*, and King of *Navarre*. K. *Philip* Marries his third Wife.

Pope *Paul* the Fourth departed this Life at *Rome* the 18*th*. of *Auguſt*. D. *Bartholomew de Miranda*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*, two Years before choſen Archbiſhop of *Toledo* in the place of Cardinal *Siceleus*, was Apprehended and made Priſoner by the Inquiſitors in his Town of *Tordelaguna*, upon the 23*th*. of *Auguſt*. He was many Years in Priſon, ſo great is the Power of the Inquiſition in *Spain*. At the ſame time King *Philip* arrived with his Fleet at *Laredo*, in his return from *Flanders*. *Philip* returns into *Spain*.

Anno 1560.

On the 26*th*. of *December* laſt paſt Cardinal *John Angelo de Medicis* was choſen Pope. He took the Name of *Pius* the Fourth, and govern'd the Church 5 Years, 11 Months and 15 Days. *Spain* this Year was filled with Joy, not only for the arrival of their long-wiſh'd-for King, but alſo for his Marriage which was conſummated at *Guadalajara* in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, upon the 31*th*. day of *January*. This Joy was the greater, for that all Men hoped the Peace would be laſting. The Cardinal of *Burgos* and Duke *del Infantado*, went to the Borders of *France* to fetch the Bride. The great Solemnization of the Marriage was at *Toledo*, whither the King and new Queen went from *Guadalajara*. *Pius* IV. choſen Pope.

Spaniards worſted by the Turks.

The Duke of *Medina Celi*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, took the Iſland of *Gelves*; b
was Maſter of it, the *Turkiſh* Fleet coming upon him, he loſt a great part
and with much difficulty eſcaped himſelf. Among other Priſoners taken b
were one of the Duke's Sons, D. *Alvaro de Sande*, and *Sancho de Avila*, brave

Rebellion in *France*.

In *France* began the Tumults and Rebellion which laſted many Years unde
Religion. To remedy theſe Troubles, the Three Eſtates or Parliament of *F*
Orleans, where ſeveral good Laws were enacted, but never obſerved. *Fra*
King of *France* died in that City on the 5*th*. of *December*: His Brother *Charle*
of the Name, being then but nine Years old, ſucceeded him.

Anno 1561.

In *Rome* Pope *Pius* the Fourth cauſed the Duke of *Paliano* and Cardinal *Garrafa* to be put to Death. The Cardinal was ſtrangled in Priſon, the Duke publickly Beheaded. The Commonalty, tho they were ſatisfied, thoſe Perſons had deſerved that Puniſhment, yet uſing their common Liberty, eſpecially aſſumed by the *Italians*, gave out it was done to pleaſe the Catholick King. Certain it is, the Pope their Unkle had expelled them *Rome* for their Crimes, and now they were puniſh'd with loſs of their Lives.

In the Spring Queen *Mary* of *Scotland*, having at once loſt her Mother and Husband, returned to *Scotland*, where ſhe Married a ſecond and third time. A Lady worthy a more favourable Deſtiny; for in *England*, after a long Impriſonment, ſhe was unjuſtly put to Death.

Diſputes about Religion in *France*.

In *France* the Tumults daily encreaſed. To pacify the People it was reſolved the Catholicks and Hereticks ſhould meet and diſpute at *Poiſſy*, five Leagues from *Paris*. *Hippolito de Eſte* Cardinal of *Ferrara*, and with him *James Lainez*, General of the Jeſuits in the place of F. *Ignatius de Loyola* dead ſix Years before, were ſent from *Rome*. The Pope's Intention was, that in caſe that Meeting could not be prevented, at leaſt nothing ſhould be poſitively determined in it, but all things referred to the Council of *Trent*, which he had ſummoned to meet again. The Meeting could not be prevented, the Diſpute was about the Real Preſence: F. *Lainez* when it came to his turn to ſpeak, publickly with great freedom rebuked the Queen, for that ſhe being a Woman was preſent at Diſputes about Religion. In this Diſpute he confuted *Peter Martyr*, always calling him Father *Peter*, becauſe he had been a Friar.

Anno 1562.

Council of *Trent* again opened.

In *January* the Council of *Trent* was again open'd. Cardinal *John Moron*, and three other Cardinals preſided as the Pop's Legates. There was preſent a great number of Prelates, and among them many *French*, who came with *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorrain*.

22 Gallies caſt away.

In the Port *de la Herradura*, in a violent Storm which roſe in the Night, Twenty two Galleys were caſt away with their General D. *John de Mendoça*. Great was the Deſolation made in *France*, many ſtately Churches were overthrown by the Hereticks, and many Cities rebelled againſt the King. Among others the King of *Navarre*, to put a ſtop to theſe Evils, laid Siege to *Roan* then in Rebellion, but he was killed by a Muſket-ſhot from the Walls on the 17*th*. of *November*; but before he expired the City was taken by his Forces. The Prince of *Conde* who headed the Hereticks, encouraged by the Recruits he received out of *Germany*, was ſo bold as to lay Siege to *Paris*. On the 8*th*. of *December* the Catholicks gave them Battel, being ſtrengthned by a good ſupply of *Spaniards* ſent by King *Philip*, they all behaved themſelves ſo well that they raiſed the Siege, and purſuing the Enemy as far as *Dreux*, overthrew them with great ſlaughter, taking the Prince of *Conde* Priſoner.

Anno 1563.

Duke of *Guiſe* murder'd by the Hugonots.

The Strength and Hopes of *France* at this time was in the Houſe of *Guiſe*. The Duke of *Guiſe* the King's Lieutenant then lay before the City *Orleans* ſeated on the *Loire* and in Rebellion. One *John Poltrot* came out of the City purpoſely, and in the paſſing of the River ſhot the Duke, of which wound he died the 24*th*. of *February*. *Poltrot* being taken and put to the Rack confeſſed that Admiral *Coligni*, and *Theodorus Beza*, a principal Man among the Miniſters, had put him upon this wicked Enterpriſe. He was at *Paris* publickly torn in pieces by four Horſes.

D. *Francis* of *Navarre*, Archbiſhop of *Valencia*, died in a Village near that City on the 16*th*. of *April*. It is reported of him, but no Proof appears, that he writ the Hiſtory of *Spain*, which he compoſed with much care, tho the Stile was not of the beſt.

Spaniards at the Council of *Trent*.

The Council of *Trent* broke up the 5*th*. of *December*, and was ſoon after confirm'd by Pope *Pius* the Fourth. Of the *Spaniſh* Biſhops thoſe that moſt ſignalized themſelves for Learning in this Council were, D. *Peter Guerrero* Archbiſhop of *Granada*, *Andrew de Cueſta* Biſhop of *Leon*, D. *Martin de Ayala* of *Segovia*, D. *James de Covarrubias* of *Cu[illegible]*
drigo, and D. *Antony Auguſtin* of *Lerida*. Of the Divines, the moſt
the Fathers *James Lainez*, *Alonſo Salmeron*, and *Peter de Soto* of the
minick, a Learned and Pious Man: He died at *Trent* in his old Age
cloud at *Rome*.

Salarra a King of *Argiers*, this year laid Siege to *Oran* and *Mazalquivir*. The Earl of *Alcaudete* was in *Oran*, and his Brother D. *Martin de Cordova* in *Mazalquivir*, both of them behaved themselves with much Bravery, but the Defence of *Mazalquivir*, which was hardeſt preſs'd, will ever be famous. D. *John de Mendoça*, General of the *Spaniſh* Galleys, coming at laſt raiſed the Siege.

Anno 1564.

John Calvin died at *Geneva* the 19*th*. of *May*; *Theodorus Beza* ſucceeded him, the former wicked, but the latter if poſſible worſe. To diſcover how wicked a Man *Beza* was, it ſuffices to read his Love Poems. By them it appears he was a fit Head for the Sect he profeſſed. *Calvin and Beza.*

D. *Garcia de Toledo* Marquis of *Villafranca*, Son to D. *Peter de Toledo*, who was Viceroy of *Sicily* and Admiral of *Spain*, this Year on the 6*th*. of *September*, near the City *Velez* on the Coaſt of *Africk* took from the *Moores* the ſtrong Caſtle *El Peñol*, built formerly by Count *Peter Navarro*, but at this time poſſeſſed by the *Moores*. *Penol in Africk* taken.

On the 25*th*. of *July* the Emperor *Ferdinand* died at *Vienna*: His Son *Maximilian* the ſecond of the Name ſucceeded him.

Anno 1565.

D. *Luis de Biamonte* Earl of *Lerin*, and Conſtable of *Navarre*, departed this Life without leaving any Iſſue-Male, and D. *James de Toledo*, younger Son to Duke of *Alva*, Marrying his Daughter *Brianda*, inherited all his Eſtate. Thus ended that Family which for many Years had diſturb'd the Kingdom, always oppoſing the natural Kings from whom it was deſcended.

Elizabeth Queen of *Spain*, with the conſent of the King her Husband, went to the Frontiers of *France*, as far as the City *Bayonne* in *Guienne*, where ſhe ſpent 17 days with her Mother and Brothers, and then returned into *Spain*.

At the ſame time the Iſland of *Malta* began to be infeſted by the *Turkiſh* Fleet. Three Months were ſpent in the Siege, many Knights and a great number of the Enemy were ſlain, and among them the Pyrate *Dragut* taken off with a Cannon-Ball. At laſt the *Turks* underſtanding that D. *Garcia de Toledo*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, was coming to the Relief of the Beſieged, they raiſed the Siege and ſailed off, having ſuſtained great loſs. *Malta beſieged by the Turks.*

In *Spain*, in purſuance of the Decrees of the Council of *Trent*, many Synods were held, the principal were thoſe of *Toledo*, *Salamanca* and *Braga*. In that of *Toledo* was the Biſhop of *Siguença* D. *Peter de la Gaſca*, and among the Deputies for the Church of *Cuenca*, D. *Alonſo Ramirez de Vergara*, a Man very much noted for Learning and Piety, and extreamly Charitable eſpecially towards the Jeſuits, for whom he built at his own Coſt a Colledge at *Alcala*, whither his Bones were tranſlated with much Solemnity on the 25*th*. of *October*, 1621. to a ſtately Church there built by the Ladies *Mary* and *Katherine de Mendoça*. Synods in *Spain*.

The Body of the Martir S. *Eugenius*, firſt Biſhop of *Toledo*, was with great Solemnity brought from the Monaſtery of S. *Denis* near *Paris*, and arrived at *Toledo* the 18*th*. of *November*: The King was preſent at the Feaſt with all the Royal Family; the Princes *Rodulphus* and *Erneſtus*, Sons to the Emperor; and the Biſhops who were Aſſembled at the Synod. Pope *Pius* the Fourth departed this Life the 10*th*. of *December*.

Anno 1566.

Cardinal *Michael Giſlerius*, born at *Boſchio* in the Territory of *Alexandria*, a City of *Lombardy*, and of the Order of S. *Dominick*, was on the 7*th*. of *January* choſen Pope: He took the Name of *Pius* V. and Govern'd the Church 6 Years, 3 Months, and 23 Days. His Life and Converſation were ſo Holy, few have been to compare to him. *Pius* V. choſen Pope.

The Catholick King was in the Foreſt of *Balſain*, by reaſon of the heat of the Summer, when on the 12*th*. of *Auguſt* the Queen was deliver'd of a Daughter, called *Elizabeth Clare Eugenia*.

Solyman the Great *Turk* had laid Siege to *Sigeth*, a ſtrong but ſmall Town in *Hungary*, before it could be reduced he died, but yet his Army afterwards took the place. He left his Son *Selymus* the Second his Heir. *Solyman* dies before *Sigeth*.

Margaret Dutcheſs of *Parma*, the Catholick King's Siſter, Govern'd the Low Countries for him, the Hereticks contemned her becauſe ſhe was a Woman, and conſequently thoſe Provinces began to Mutiny. Many extraordinary Inſolencies were committed in ſeveral Places, but moſt they raged againſt the Images of Saints that were in the Churches. Rebellion of the Low Countries

The Queen of *Scotland* flying the Rebellion of her Subjects at Home, was forc'd into *England*, where, upon falſe Informations contrary to all Human and Divine Laws, ſhe was caſt into Priſon. Queen of *Scots* Imprison'd.

Anno 1567.

The Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, after his Caſe had depended many Years, was by Order of Pope *Pius* the Fifth ſent to *Rome*, where he arrived the 28th of *May*, and was ſent Priſoner to the Caſtle of *Santangelo* till Judgment ſhould be given.

Duke of *Alva* Governor of the *Low-Countries.*

The Rebellion in *Flanders* ran high, and continued for ſeveral Years. D. *Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*, was ſent by the King to quench this Fire: Soon after the Princeſs *Margaret* went away for *Italy*, and the Counts of *Horn* and [illegible] taken up by the Duke.

Rebels in *France* beſiege *Paris.*

The Rebel Hereticks in *France* beſieged *Paris*. The Conſtable *Montmorency* [illegible] to raiſe the Siege. They came to a Battel near St. *Denis*, where the Catholicks got the Victory, but with the Death of the Conſtable. The Enemy with the Admiral General were put to flight. Count *Aremberg*, who came from *Flanders* with [illegible] *dians* to the Aſſiſtance of the Catholicks, was very inſtrumental in obtaining this Victory.

Anno 1568.

On the 7th of *March* the Bodies of the Holy Martyrs, *Paſtor* and *Juſtus*, were brought from *Hueſca*, and interr'd at *Alcala de Henares*, where they ſuffered and were born.

Prince of *Orange* heads the Rebels in *Holland.*

The principal Ring-leader of the Rebellion in the Low Countries was the Prince of *Orange*, who fearing to meet with what he deſerv'd, was fled. His Brother Count *Luis* with ſeveral Companies of *Germans* entred *Weſt-Friſeland*; Count *Aremberg* with his Forces and the *Spaniſh* Regiment of D. *Gonçalo de Bracamonte* march'd againſt him, but being too haſty in charging, was overthrown. The Count and many more being ſlain, the reſt fled to *Groningen* through the Mariſhes, the Country being overflow'd by reaſon the Dikes were broken. Count *Egmont* and Count *Horn* being convicted of Treaſon (as is believed very wrongfully) were by the Duke of *Alva*'s Order executed at *Bruſſels*. They were publickly Beheaded on the 4th. of *June*; and to prevent the People Mutinying, they were ſtrongly guarded to the Scaffold, and all the Streets lined. This Execution rather inceniſed than appeaſed the People.

This done the Duke of *Alva* march'd againſt the Prince of *Orange*, who had entred that Province with his Forces, and made him retire, taking ſeveral Towns and Caſtles, and putting many Hereticks to the Sword.

Moriſco's Rebel in *Spain.*

At the ſame time the *Moriſco's*, that is, thoſe deſcended of the *Moores*, rebelled in the Kingdom of *Granada*. Theſe People were never Loyal, and were then incenſed, for that certain Proclamations were publiſh'd againſt them. Many of them periſh'd in the ſpace of two Years that thoſe Tumults laſted. The Marquis of *Mondejar* overthrew them ſeven times, tho with ſome conſiderable loſs, cauſed by the Diſorderlineſs of his Men. Laſtly, D. *John* of *Auſtria* being General they were fully ſubdu'd. The Puniſhment given to thoſe Rebels has taken from them the power of riſing again, by diſperſing them throughout *Caſtile*.

Almoſt at the ſame time died firſt *Charles* Prince of *Spain* in Priſon, where his Father kept him, and then Queen *Elizabeth* his Mother-in-Law. She died of a Miſcarriage, leaving only two Daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Katherine*, and never a Son, which was the reaſon the King her Husband married again a fourth time. His too much forwardneſs was the cauſe of the Prince's Death; many things were reported concerning the cauſe of his Impriſonment, and his Father's Diſpleaſure; But there is no doubt but he was Poiſon'd by his Father's Command. The Prince of *Orange* was again this Year without any Bloodſhed drove out of the Low Countries, and forced to retire into *France*, where he aſſiſted the Rebels.

Anno 1569.

Hugonots twice over thrown.

Henry de Valois, Duke of *Anjou* and General of the King of *France* his Army, twice in Battel overthrew the Hereticks. The firſt was on the 13th. of *March* at *Baſſac*, a Village in the Province of *Poitiers*, where the Prince of *Conde* was killed, and the Admiral eſcap'd by flight; his Brother *d'Andelot* died ſome time after of his Wounds. The ſecond Engagement was at *Montcontour* on the 3d. of *October*; the ſucceſs was the ſame, only that of the Rebels the ſlaughter was greater, 16000 being kill'd. Two thouſand Horſe and 4000 Foot ſent by the Pope did good Service here, beſides the Succours from *Spain*, which behaved themſelves well upon all occaſions. Theſe Forces, after obtaining the Victory, return'd to *Italy* periſhing with Cold, Hunger and Sickneſs.

Qu. *Elizabeth* Excommunicated.

Pope *Pius* this Year publiſh'd his Bull, wherein he gave the Kingdom of *England* to any that would conquer it; excommunicated Queen *Elizabeth*, and abſolved her Subjects of their Allegiance. At this time the War continuing hot in the Low Countries, many Gentlemen ſignaliz'd themſelves and gained Honour there, ſuch were *Julian Romero*, *Sancho Davila*, D. *Alvaro de Sandi*, Collonel *Mondragon*, Collonel *Francis de Verdugo*, and D. *Lope de Figueroa*.

Anno 1570.

Jeſuits murder'd.

Forty Jeſuits going to *Braſill* with F. *Ignatius de Azevedo*, were murder'd at Sea by *Jaques de Soria*, a French Pyrate, and perverſe Heretick.

After the departure of the Prince of *Orange*, the Low Countries were more at Peace. In *France* a Peace was concluded with the Hereticks, upon no very advantageous [illegible] ſo great was the deſire all Men had conceived to ſee that War at an end.

At *Rome*, *Coſmo de Medicis* obtained of the Pope the Title of Great Duke of *Tuſcany*, to the Diſſatisfaction of other Princes, who thought his Advancement was a leſſening of them. Nevertheleſs *Maximilian* the Emperor confirmed that Title to *Francis de Medicis* his Brother-in-law, and the Son of *Coſmo*. *Coſmo* created D. of *Tuſcany*.

Ann Daughter to the Emperor *Maximilian*, came by Sea from *Flanders* into *Spain*; to be married to her Uncle King *Philip*. This Solemnity was performed the 12th of *November* at *Segovia*. With the Queen came her two young Brothers, *Albertus* and *Wenceſlaus*.

About the end of this Year hapned ſo terrible an Earthquake at *Ferrara*, that the Inhabitants were forced for ſome days to live in the Fields in Tents, many Houſes were overthrown, and many much damaged. Earthquake.

But this Year was for nothing ſo remarkable as for the War in *Cyprus*, which produced a Holy League among the Chriſtian Princes. After the *Venetians* had enjoyed Peace with the *Turks* the ſpace of 30 years, *Selymus* the Great *Turk* having made Peace with the *Perſians*, ſent his Embaſſadors to require the *Venetians* to deliver up to him the Iſland of *Cyprus*, which lyes near the Province of *Cilicia* in the leſſer *Aſia*; and in caſe they refuſed, to declare War againſt them. This Demand being ſo unreaſonable, a War neceſſarily enſued; and the *Turks* landing in *Cyprus* about the beginning of *July*, under the Command of *Muſtapha*, on the 9th of *September*, took *Nicoſia*, one of the two principal Cities of that Iſland. *Famaguſta*, formerly called *Salamis*, held out longer. The *Venetian* Fleet ſent to the Relief of the Beſieged, arrived at *Candia*, where it was joined by 60 Gallies, ſent by the Catholick Kings, under the Command of *Andrew Doria*, Prince of *Melfi*, but in *October*, the Seaſon being too far advanced, they all returned to winter in their Ports without doing any thing. Only *Marius Quirinus* a *Venetian*, with 12 Gallies, was ordered to put Supplies of Men, Ammunition, and Proviſion into *Famaguſta*, which he accordingly performed. At the ſame time, through the earneſt Sollicitation of Pope *Pius* the 5th, a League was concluded againſt the *Turks*, betwixt his Holineſs, his Catholick Majeſty, and the *Venetians*. They agreed to fit out 200 Gallies, and furniſh 50000 Foot and 4000 Horſe, the Charge to be defrayed in this manner: The Pope was to pay the 6th part, the *Venetians* one 3d, and the King of *Spain* one half of the Expence. *Marc Antony Colonna* was appointed to command the Pope's Gallies, *Sebaſtian Venerius*, thoſe of *Venice*, and D. *John* of *Auſtria*, by common Conſent of all Parties, was conſtituted Admiral and *Generaliſſimo* of the Fleet and Land Forces. Chriſtian League againſt the *Turk*.

Anno 1571.

All things being ordered in this manner, *Venerius* and *Colonna* arrived firſt at *Meſſina* in *Sicily*, and after them in *Auguſt* came D. *John* of *Auſtria*. On the 9th of which Month the City *Famaguſta* in *Cyprus*, having held out almoſt a year's Siege, was forced to ſurrender upon Conditions; which were not perform'd by the Barbarous Enemy, but contrary to their Faith given, they committed great Cruelties upon the unfortunate Chriſtians. The Confederate Fleet ſailed from *Sicily* on the 16th of *September*. They ſteered directly for the Iſlands *Echinades*, now called *Cuçolares*, oppoſite to the Gulph of *Lepanto*, where they had Advice the *Turkiſh* Fleet lay. Both Officers and Soldiers were eager to fight, and prepared themſelves with great Alacrity. The *Venetian* Gallies were on the left, Prince *John Andrew Doria* on the right, and D. *John* of *Auſtria*, with the *Spaniſh* Gallies in the Center, and with him *Marc Antony Colonna*, and the *Venetian* Admiral. The chief Commendary of *Caſtile*, and D. *Alvaro Baçan* Marquis of *Santa Cruz*, with 30 Gallies, were left as a Reſerve to ſend Relief where the greateſt Danger appeared. The Enemy came out of the Mouth of the Gulph, and ranged their Fleet, as is their Ceſtom, in the form of a Half-Moon. Six Galeaſſes made the Forelorn of our Fleet, which firing their Cannon diſordered the Enemy. Next to them D. *John* of *Auſtria*, the firſt boarded the *Turkiſh* Admiral, and after a doubtful Fight took her. In her was killed *Hali Baſſa*, Admiral of the Fleet, and two Sons of his were taken, and preſently Victory began to incline to the Chriſtians. *Ucbali* the Pyrat did great harm upon the right, taking 10 of our Gallies; but ſeeing the reſt of the Fleet overthrown, he ſtood out to Sea, and eſcaped with ſeveral of his Gallies. It was a terrible Spectacle, all reſounded with various Cries, and nothing was to be ſeen but killing, purſuing, battering, and ſinking of Veſſels. The Sea was covered with Blood and dead Bodies, and the Air darkned with the Smoke. 200 *Turkiſh* Gallies were either taken or ſunk, 25000 *Turks* were killed, and 20000 Chriſtian Captives ſet at liberty. Of the Chriſtians many were killed, and among them no ſmall number of Perſons of note. In ſhort, this was one of the greateſt Victories that had been obtained in many years; and there was great rejoycing for it in all parts of *Chriſtendom*, tho it was not pleaſing to the Hereticks. This Battel was fought on the 7th of *October*, on which day the Memory of it is yearly celebrated as a Feſtival at *Toledo*. Battel of *Lepanto*.

Anno 1572.

Pope *Pius* the 5th deſiring to carry on this good Work, the laſt Summer ſent his Nephew Cardinal of *Alexandria*, *Michael Giſlerius*, his Legate, into *France* and *Portugal*, to perſwade thoſe Kings to enter into this League. With him went F. *Francis Borgia*, a holy Man, at that time General of the Jeſuits in the place of F. *James Lainez*. Theſe Endeavours were fruitleſs as well for other Cauſes that occur'd, as becauſe the Pope died not long after, on Pope *Pius* dies.

the

the 1ſt of *May*, very unfortunately for the Affairs of *Chriſtendom*. Immedia[tely] the 10th of *May*, Cardinal *Hugo Bocompanus*, born at *Bolongna*, was ſubſtituted [Pope] and took the Name of *Gregory* the 13th. He behaved himſelf ſo well, that t[he] ceived for the loſs of his Predeceſſor, was much allayed; for following his [ſteps] confirmed the League with the *Venetians*, and with incredible Diligence ſ[upplied] and Money for carrying on the War. He held S. *Peter*'s Chair 13 Years [and] Month.

At the beginning of Spring *Charles* the 9th King of *France* married *Elizabeth* Daughter to the Emperor *Maximilian*, a Lady of great Vertue, and extraordinary Beauty.

French K's Siſter married to the Prince of *Navarre*.

It was propoſed to marry *Marguret* the *French* King's Siſter to *Henry* of *Bourbon*, Prince of *Navarre*, by that means to allay the Tumults in *France*. Pope *Pius* laboured to hinder that Match, and offered King *Sebaſtian* of *Portugal* ſhould take her to Wife; which he conſented to, and even to accept of her without a Portion, provided the *French* King would enter into the League againſt the *Turks*. However, the Prince of *Navarre* was preferred. His Mother *Joanna* Queen of *Navarre* died at *Paris* the 10th of *June*; and nevertheleſs, the Marriage was ſolemnized towards the end of the Summer with a great Concourſe of Nobility, as well of the Hereticks as Catholicks. In this Concourſe Admiral *Coligni* was ſhot from a Window by the Contrivance of the Duke of *Guiſe*, the Conſequence whereof was a general Maſſacre of all the Hereticks in the City of *Paris*, to the number of 10000. The Heads of them were put to Death by the King's Order, having diſcovered a Conſpiracy among them for aſſaſſinating of him, the reſt were outragiouſly murdered by the Rabble.

Several Places in the *Low-Countries* revolt.

In *Flanders* the laſt Year towards defraying the Charge of the War, a Tax was layed, being the 10th Penny of all things ſold. This Impoſition was ſo heavy to thoſe Provinces which depend chiefly upon Trade, that many Cities rebelled, and were ſoon ſupported by Forces that came to their Aſſiſtance out of *England*, *Germany*, and *France*. *Zeland* and *Holland*, two inacceſſible Provinces lying on the Sea, and encompaſſed with Water, were the firſt that rebelled. *Mons*, a ſtrong City in *Hainault*, followed their example. D. *Frederick*, Son to the Duke of *Alva*, layed ſiege to it; and leaving a ſufficient Force to ſecure his Works, marched to meet 4000 *French* who were coming to relieve the Place. He overthrew them, killing a great number, taking *Genlis* their Commander Priſoner, who died afterwards in the Caſtle of *Antwerp*. The Prince of *Orange* came alſo with Forces out of *Germany*; but the Duke of *Alva* had ſo ſecured all things, he was forced to retire without making any attempt.

League againſt the *Turk* diſſolved.

Theſe Troubles, beſides the other Harms they did, were the cauſe the League againſt the *Turks* was diſſolved: For D. *John* of *Auſtria* having gathered a mightier Fleet at *Meſſina* than the Year before, ſtayed there a great while, being in care for the Affairs of the *Low-Countries*, and the more for that it was reported the *French* would make War on that ſide. Thus the Seaſon fit for Service being paſſed, he ſet out of that Port at the end of *September* to join the *Venetians*, and try the Fortune of another Battel. But the Enemies Fleet kept cloſe about *Modon*, *Coron*, and *Navarrino*, in the *Morea*, refuſing to come to a Battel. The Chriſtian Fleet having loſt all hopes of Fighting, and the Weather growing unſeaſonable, went to winter in ſeveral Ports.

Anno 1573.

Venetians make Peace with the *Turk*.

The *Venetians* either in conſideration of the little Advantage gained by this great Fleet, or becauſe they had loſt the rich Trade of the Eaſt, without regard to the Confederate Princes, made a ſhameful Peace with the *Turks*, yielding up to them not only the Iſland of *Cyprus*, but ſeveral Towns they held in *Sclavonia*, and paying to them 300000 Ducats.

In *May*, *Henry* Duke of *Anjou*, the *French* King's Brother, was elected King of *Poland*. It was reported the *French* Gold bought the Votes; but certain it is, that as ſoon as the Duke heard of his Election he raiſed the Siege he had layed to *Rochel*, and went to take Poſſeſſion of his Kingdom.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* at *Tunez*.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* in *October*, with the Fleet he had prepared againſt the *Turks*, ſailed over to *Tunez*, and reſtored that Kingdom to *Muleaſſe*, Grandſon to that *Muleaſſe* who we ſaid was expelled his Kingdom, and his Eyes put out by his Son. *Muley Hamet*, the King now depoſed, was ſent to *Sicily*, whither ſoon after D. *John* of *Auſtria*, having ſettled the Government, and left a Gariſon in the City, followed. Thence he went over to *Naples* deſigning for *Spain*.

A Comet.

This Winter appeared a Comet, which was only like a great ſhining Star, without any Tail, near the North-Pole. What all the Aſtrologers admir'd in it, was, that it had no Parallaxis; but from all places appeared to be near the ſame Stars, and conſequently muſt be ſuppoſed to be as high as the Stars themſelves.

Anno 1574.

A new Governor in the *Low-Countries*.

The Duke of *Alva* having leave to return home, D. *Luis de Requeſens*, [Gran]dary of *Caſtile*, was made Governor of the *Low-Countries*. He came from [Spa]*ders* at the beginning of the Year, and it was hoped his mild Diſpoſition [and] would remedy all the Diſorders occaſioned before by too much Severity.

otherwiſe than was expected; for the *French*, *Flemiſh*, and *German* Hereticks conſpired to revenge the Death of the Admiral of *France*, and to ſecure *Antwerp* and other places. They thought it would be eaſy to compaſs their Deſigns, becauſe the King of *France* was unprovided of an Army, and in *Flanders* the *Spaniſh* Soldiers mutinyed for Pay, being three Years in Arrears. A great number of Horſe at the beginning of Lent repaired to the Forreſt of S. *Germain*, through which the King of *France* was forced with all ſpeed to retire to *Paris*. *Francis de Montmorency* was ſuſpected to be the Author of this Deſign upon the King, as alſo of being a Favourer of the Hereticks. The *Spaniards* in *Flanders*, tho the chief Mutineers were puniſhed, were not appeaſed; and yet Count *Luis*, Brother to the Prince of *Orange*, returning into the Country, was overthrown on the 14th of *April*.

Great were the Confuſions in *France*, when the King died on the 4th of *June*, leaving only one Daughter, who lived not long after, and the Crown fell to his Brother *Henry* then King of *Poland*.

The *Turkiſh* Fleet came to *Tunez* the 14th of *July*, and on the 22d of *Auguſt* took the Caſtle of *Goleta*: 24 Days after they took a Fort belonging to that City, in which was a *Spaniſh* Garriſon. D. *John* of *Auſtria*, tho he lay then at *Trapano* in *Sicily*, could not ſuccour the Beſieged. Moſt Men blamed Cardinal *Granville*, then Viceroy of *Naples*, for not furniſhing Men, Money, and Proviſions in time. *Selymus* the Great *Turk* died, and *Amurat* his Son ſucceeded him. King of *France* dies

About this time the King's Expences being great, Duties on Goods were much raiſed, and with the Pope's Permiſſion, the Towns belonging to the Church began to be ſold.

The King of *Portugal* being naturally of a great Spirit, which increaſed with his years, ſailed over with a Fleet unto *Africk*, but did nothing worth remembring, his great deſire of extending the Chriſtian Dominions ſuffered him not to reſt.

In *Genoa* a Mutiny broke out, in which the new Nobles expelled the old ones out of the City. To appeaſe thoſe Tumults, the Cardinal *John Moron* was ſent by the Pope, a Commiſſary by the Emperor, D. *Charles de Borgia* Duke of *Gandia*, and D. *John Idiaquez* Embaſſador there, were appointed by the Catholick King. Theſe, after the Troubles had laſted two years, adjuſted all Differences.

Anno 1575.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* came out of *Italy* into *Spain*, and obtained of the King his Brother to appoint him his Lieutenant over all his Dominions in *Italy*, with the Title of Vicar. The Deſign was that no advantagious Opportunity offered might be loſt, as often happened by the Delays of the Viceroys. This done, in the ſame Fleet that brought him, he returned to *Italy*, to be in a Readineſs to oppoſe the Great *Turk*, who it was reported was preparing a mighty Fleet againſt the Chriſtians. D. *John* made V. car of *Ital*

This Report proved falſe. But *Moluco*, aſſiſted by the *Turks*, took the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco* from his Nephew *Muley Mahomet Cheribo*. He pretended to juſtify this Proceeding by a Law ſome years before eſtabliſhed, which ordained that the King's Brothers ſhould inherit before their Children. *Muley* fled to *Portugal*, and was the occaſion of the great Loſs ſuſtained by the *Portugueſes*, in endeavouring to reſtore him.

The King of *France* kept the Dukes of *Vendoſme* and *Alençon* Priſoners at *Paris*, that they might not have the opportunity of embroiling the Kingdom. *Alençon* made his Eſcape, and fled to *Normandy*, whither repaired to him not only the Hereticks, but the Catholick Malecontents, upon pretence of ſettling the Kingdom. Soon after the Duke of *Vendoſme* making his Eſcape, came to him.

Anno 1576.

Pope *Gregory* the 13th, at *Rome*, at length gave Judgment againſt *Bartholomew de Miranda*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, after he had been 17 years a Priſoner. He died 18 days after in the Monaſtery of his Order, called *La Minerva* in that City. He was more fortunate while a private Man, than in his great Dignity, being a Perſon of Learning and Piety; if in his latter years he had not given occaſion to be ſuſpected, and even condemned as one not perfectly ſound in matter of Religion. Dr. *Martin Aſpizcueta* of *Navarre* pleaded for him, and writ in his Defence, being the famouſeſt Canoniſt of that Age, as appears by his Works in Print, no leſs pious than learned. Archb. of *Toledo* condemned.

Maximilian the Emperor dying, his Son *Rodulphus*, already King of the *Romans*, ſucceeded him in the Empire. The Prince of *Conde* and *John Caſimir*, Son to the *Palatin*, entred *France* by the way of *Lorain*, with 30000 Men, in favour of the Duke of *Alençon*, for fear of whom a Peace was concluded with the Hereticks little to the King's Advantage.

D. *Luis de Requeſens*, Governor of *Flanders*, dying, the States of that Country met to conſult what was to be done. The reſult was, that they conſpired againſt their King, and reſolved to expel the *Spaniards*, join with the Hereticks, and take the Prince of *Orange* for their Head. To colour their Treaſon, ſoon after they ſent for *Mathias*, the Emperor's Brother, out of *Germany*; but abuſed him, giving him the Name of *Prince*, and doing what pleaſed themſelves. Whereupon in a little time, leaving that ſhadow of a Principality, he returned to *Germany*. The *Low Countries* conſpire againſt *Spain*.

The

Antwerp plunder'd. The Rebels in *Flanders* laid ſiege to the Caſtle of *Antwerp*, at ſuch time as the *Spaniards*, being without a Head, were in a Mutiny, nevertheleſs they aſſembled from all parts to defend that Place. The Gariſon of the Caſtle, with all that reſorted to them, made not above 4000 Men. In the City were above 40000 able to bear Arms: Yet their Multitude no way diſmayed the Soldiers; who falling upon them, killed 14000, then plundered, and ſet fire to that rich and beautiful City.

D. *John* in the *Low Countries.* The ſame Day this hapned at *Antwerp*, which was the 4th of *November*, D. *John* of *Auſtria* came to *Luxemburgh*, ſent by the King of *Spain* to remedy the Diſorders of the *Low-Countries*; and for more Expedition, he went through *France* in a diſguiſe. His coming availed nothing, the Rebellion being too far advanced.

Anno 1577.

Catherine Q. of *Portugal* dies. *Catherine* Queen of *Portugal* died at *Lisbon*. By her the eager Heat of King *Sebaſtian*, her Grandſon, had bin hitherto curbed. He and King *Philip* had an Interview at *Guadalupe*, where they conferred about the Conqueſt of *Africk*; for which Enterprize the *Portugues* was preparing, and the Catholick King adviſed him not to go in Perſon, but could not prevail.

A Comet. In *November* a Comet appeared near the Sign *Libra*, and the Planet *Mars* with a Tail of ſuch extraordinary length and breadth as has ſcarce been ſeen. After the Death of King *Sebaſtian* it was given out it threatned *Portugal*; ſuch are the Predictions of Aſtrologers, and the Commonalty believe Comets portend change of Government.

Anno 1578.

Birth of P. *Philip.* At *Madrid*, on the 14th of *April*, King *Philip* had a Son born of his Wife Queen *Ann*, who was alſo called *Philip*, the 4th Child this Queen had, and out-lived the others. As this Year was happy in the Birth of this Prince, ſo it was unfortunate to *Portugal* and all *Spain*. For King *Sebaſtian*, carried away by the Heat of Youth, and ambitious to extend the Chriſtian Name in *Africk*, took into his Protection King *Muley Hamet*. He gathered Forces out of *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Caſtile*, to join with his own. He fitted out a great Fleet, in which he ſhipped all his Forces; and ſailing in *July*, arrived at *Arzila*, a City in *Africk* ſubject to the *Portugueſes*. His firſt Deſign was to attack the Caſtle of *Alarache*, which is at the Mouth of the River *Lucus*. The *Portugueſes* began to march into the Country, and *Moluco* met them with a far greater number of Men. The Battel was fought on the 4th of *Auguſt*, and the *Portugueſes* overthrown. The Slaughter was great, and the number of Priſoners incredible, among which were many of note. No Battel in many years was ſo unfortunate, for three Kings died there. *Moluco* of Sickneſs, which had long ſtuck by him; he left his Brother *Hamet* his Heir. The King of *Portugal* was killed in the Battel, and *Muley* drowned in paſſing a River as he fled.

Sebaſtian K. of *Portugal* ſlain with all his Army in *Africk.*

General Defection of the *Low-Countries.* D. *John* of *Auſtria* to pacify the *Flemmings* conſented, that the *Spaniards* ſhould be drawn out of thoſe Provinces, and Gariſons of the Natives put into their Strong-holds, which proved fatal. For ſcarce were the *Spaniards* gone, when the Hereticks conſpired to ſeize D. *John*. He having notice of their Deſign, fled to *Namur*, began to aſſemble Forces, recalled the *Spaniards* who were marching towards *Italy*, and had ſome Skirmiſhes with the Enemy, from whom he took ſome places. But Death taking him off in *October*, and in the Flower of his Age, put a ſtop to all his Deſigns. He died a natural Death in the Field. *Alexander Farneſius*, Prince of *Parma*, ſucceeded him in the Government of theſe Provinces.

D. of *Alenſon* in the *Low Countries.* The Provinces being diſſatisfied with the Archduke *Mathias*, called *Francis* Duke of *Alenſon* to their aſſiſtance, againſt D. *John* of *Auſtria*; who having accepted of the Offer, and being come to *Mons* in *Hainault*, they gave him the Title of Protector of *Flanders*. In *Portugal* died the Princeſs *Mary*, Daughter to *Emanuel*, by his laſt Wife *Ellenor*. This Lady when ſhe died was well in years, and a Maid; for tho ſeveral Matches were propoſed, never any took effect.

Anno 1579.

Cardinal *Henry* K. of *Portugal.* As ſoon as the diſmal News of the Death of King *Sebaſtian* was brought to *Lisbon*, Cardinal *Henry*, his Great Uncle, Brother to his Grandfather, was proclaimed King, tho then very old and unhealthy. The Nobility, to ſecure the Succeſſion, would have him marry; but it being unlikely he ſhould have any Children, there were many Pretenders to that Crown. King *Philip* in Right of his Mother *Elizabeth* the Empreſs. *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*, as Son to the Lady *Beatrix*, both which were Daughters to King *Emanuel*. The Prince of *Parma* in the Right of his Wife the Princeſs *Mary*, then dead, but had left two Sons, *Ranucius* and *Edward*. And the Duke of *Bragança*, in the Right of *Catherine* his Wife. Theſe two Ladies were Grand-children to King *Emanuel*, and Daughters to Prince *Edward*. *Mary* was the eldeſt but was dead, and *Catherine* was living. *Antony*, Prior of *Ocrato*, put in his Claim, as Son to Prince *Luis*, and Grandſon to King *Emanuel*. He to cover his being a Baſtard, pretended his Father had been married to his Mother, but no proof appeared. *Catherine* Queen-Mother of *France* claimed that Kingdom as deſcended from *Matildis* Counteſs of *Bologn*, Wife to *Alonſo* the 3d King of *Portugal*, affirming they had Iſſue. The *Portugueſes* urged that the Counteſs left no Child either by her firſt or ſecond Husband;

Husband; and proved that when she died, *Robert* her Nephew, Son to her Sister *Alicia*, inherited her Dominions, from whom that Queen was descended by the Mother's side. None of these Princesses wanted the Pens of Learned Men to vindicate their Titles; but King *Philip* had the Power, which never fails to bear down all that the Learned can say in behalf of their Cause.

In *Sicily* this Year a vast quantity of Liquid Fire gushed out of Mount *Etna*, which did much harm in the Neighbouring Country. Mount *Etna*.

Anno 1580.

King *Philip* prepared for the War with *Portugal*, and to that purpose caused several Troops of *Italians*, *Germans* and *Spaniards* to march towards the Frontiers of that Kingdom. To prevent Disorders, King *Philip* labour'd to prevail with the new King his Unkle to declare him his Heir, but at the same time whilst this was in hand, King *Henry* departed this Life at *Almeirin*, on the last of *January*. *Henry* K. of *Portugal* dies.

It appear'd a War must of necessity ensue, for that the *Portugueses* it could not be expected would submit to the *Spaniards*. There wanted a General. The Duke of *Alva* was then Prisoner at *Uzeda*, because he had obliged his Son *Frederick* to Marry the Daughter of D. *Garcia de Toledo*, Marquis of *Villa Franca*, without regard to another Lady belonging to the Queen, to whom the said *Frederick* had before promised Marriage, and the King had commanded him not to dispose of himself till that Affair was decided. It was now thought fit to release and send him to *Portugal*. The King himself to be the nearer at hand went first to *Merida*, and then to *Badajoz*, a City on the Frontiers of that Kingdom. His Forces were not great, being scarce 12000 Foot and 1500 Horse, but they were the Flower of the *Spanish* Army, old Soldiers of great Experience. With this strength and the good Conduct of the Duke of *Alva*, *Antony* the Bastard, who with the Favour of the People called himself King, was overthrown first at *Lisbon*, and soon after near *Porto* by *Sancho Davila*, Camp-Master-General in that Expedition. Thus he being expelled the Country, all that Kingdom was brought under. Duke of *Alva* reduces *Portugal*.

Mean while King *Philip* lay at *Burgos* so sick, that the Physicians had given him over. Scarce was he recover'd, when the Queen his Wife who was with him died on the 26th. of *October*. He had by her four Sons, *Ferdinand* and *Charles* both dead before, *James* who lived not long after, and *Philip* then a Child and sickly, but afterwards grew healthy and lived long. He had also a Daughter called *Mary*, that was but short lived. Queen of *Spain* dies.

About this time died *Hierome Osorio*, a *Portugues* Bishop of *Silves*, a great Orator (but not in his History) as appears by the Books he wrote. His Contemporary was *Andrew Resendius*, of the same Nation, a great Antiquary, and imitator of *Horace* in the Learned Verses he composed. *Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy* also departed this Life, and his Son *Charles* succeeded him.

In *Flanders* after the death of D. *John* of *Austria*, the War continued hot, and most of the Country was in Rebellion. *Mathias* the Archduke left the Country and returned into *Germany*. Those Provinces having once revolted would not return to their duty; and tho they all combin'd together, yet of themselves they were not strong enough to oppose the King, which made them send for *Francis* Duke of *Alençon* the French King's Brother, who call'd himself *Hercules*. He, after having imbroil'd *France*, making himself Head of the Hereticks, repair'd to the Low Countries, and there at his first coming possessed himself of *Cambray*, which till then continued Loyal. This was not all, for the following Year he went to *Antwerp*, and there caused himself to be declar'd Duke of *Brabant*, which was but a meer shadow, the Prince of *Orange* having all the Power. His Authority lasted not long, being at the same time disappointed of Marrying the Queen of *England*. *Alenson* Heads the Rebels in the *Low Countries*.

Anno 1582.

At *Antwerp* a youth a *Biscainer* call'd *John de Xauregui*, resolv'd to kill the Prince of *Orange*. To this intent one day after dinner he fired a Musket at him, yet killed him not, but gave him a dangerous Wound in the Cheek. The young Man was presently torn to pieces, and all that knew of the design executed. A *Burgundian* managed his Business more successfully, for being admitted into the Prince's Family, he soon after killed him in *Holland*. Prince of *Orange* wounded.

At *Toledo* was held a Provincial Synod, in which were 7 Bishops and 2 Abbots, and D. *Gaspar de Quiroga*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, presided, the Marquis *de Velada* assisted at it in the King's Name. Synod at *Toledo*.

This Year Pope *Gregory* cut off 10 days in *October* to reduce the Solsticies and Equinoxes to their former place. Besides the Golden Number was taken from the Calendar, and in its place was substituted the Epact, all to regulate the Observation of Times for the future, better than it was before. *Gregorian* Account.

Mary the Empress came to *Spain* and went to *Lisbon*, where the King her Brother was settling the Affairs of that Kingdom, and with him Cardinal *Albertus*, Son to the Empress, a Prince of extraordinary Parts. The Empress in *Spain*.

Antony the Baſtard of *Portugal* vanquiſhed.

Antony, who called himſelf King of *Portugal*, after he was overthrown fled into *France*, and having gathered a Fleet there, ſailed over to the Iſlands *Terceras*, otherwiſe called *Açores*, which ſtill held out for him. Near the Iſland of S. *Michael* he was vanquiſhed in a Sea Fight by D. *Alvaro Baçan*, Marquis of *Santa Cruz*. *Philip Strozzi* one of the Admirals of the French Fleet was killed; the Count *de Briſſac* the other Admiral, together with *Antony* the pretended King, ſaved themſelves by flight. All the Priſoners of Note to the number of 80 and many others, the Marquis put to death, the King of *France* conſenting to it. Nevertheleſs the People of *Tercera* would not ſubmit.

Anno 1583.

This Year the Marquis return'd, and fully ſubdu'd them. D. *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*, departed this Life at *Lisbon*, aged 74 Years. Soon after him died there alſo *Sancho de Avila* of the kick of a Horſe on the 8*th*. of *June*. He was of the Houſe of *Velada*, and born at *Avila*.

Pr. *James* of *Spain* dies.

Prince *James*, Son to King *Philip*, deceaſed at *Madrid* on the 1*ſt*. of *February*, for which reaſon the Three Eſtates in *Portugal* ſwore his Brother Prince *Philip* Heir to that Crown. This Parliament being diſſolv'd and Cardinal *Albertus* the King's Nephew conſtituted Governour of *Portugal*, King *Philip* return'd to *Caſtile*, to provide for the neceſſary Affairs there.

Anno 1584.

Alençon returns into *France*.

The Duke of *Alençon* having obtain'd his Brother's Pardon return'd into *France*, after he had been in *England* and *Flanders*, but going from *Paris* ſoon died either of Sickneſs or Poiſoned, as ſome would have it. Death put an end to his aſpiring Thoughts, which had compaſſed the Sovereignty of *England*, *France* and *Flanders*.

Prince of *Orange* killed.

The Prince of *Orange* was killed with a Muſket-ſhot on the 10*th*. of *June* by a young *Burgundian* call'd *Baltaſar*, who had entred into his Service to that purpoſe. Such was the death of the Author of ſo many Miſchiefs, but this did not pacify the *Flemmings*.

King *Philip* had by his Wife Queen *Elizabeth* two Daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Catherine*. It was reported the eldeſt was kept for her Couſin the Emperor *Rodulphus*. The youngeſt was contracted to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*. *Zaragoça*, the principal City of *Aragon*, was the place appointed for celebrating of the Nuptials.

Pr. *Philip* ſworn Heir of *Spain*.

Before the King ſet forward upon this Journey, the Three Eſtates of *Caſtile* at *Madrid* ſwore Prince *Philip* Heir to the Crown. This Ceremony was perform'd on the 11*th*. of *November* being Sunday and the day of S. *Martin*, in the Monaſtery of S. *Hierome* near that Town. *Quiroga*, Cardinal of *Toledo*, ſang the Maſs.

Anno 1585.

Duke of *Savoy* in *Spain*.

This Solemnity being performed, the King ſet out for *Zaragoca* in very rough Weather, the Winter Seaſon not being yet paſt. Thither came alſo the Duke of *Savoy* by Sea, and was received with great Honour by the King his Father-in-Law. The Marriage was celebrated with great Pomp and Oſtentation on the 18*th*. of *March*.

Pope *Gregory* dies, *Sixtus* V. choſen.

News was brought not long after that Pope *Gregory*, being very aged and famous for his great Wiſdom, departed this Life at *Rome* the 12*th*. of *April*. In *May* following Cardinal *Felix Montalto*, who had firſt bin General of the Recolet *Franciſcans*, then Biſhop and afterwards Cardinal, was laſtly promoted to S. *Peter*'s Chair. He took the Name of *Sixtus* the Fifth, governed the Church five Years and four Months, and had many good Qualities; but as there is no Man without a fault, he is blamed for being too ſevere and covetous, and for promoting of his Kinſmen more than was juſtifiable. He Canonized S. *James* of *Alcala* a *Franciſcan*, whoſe Body is kept and Honour'd in the Monaſtery of that Order at *Alcala*.

Prince of *Parma* ſucceſsful againſt the Rebels in the *Low-Countries*.

The Prince of *Parma* made War againſt the Rebels in the Low Countries, and having recover'd *Gent* and many other Places after a long and ſtreight Siege he kept upon *Antwerp*, forced it to ſurrender in *Auguſt*. This Siege was very famous for the many extraordinary Devices uſed on both ſides, as alſo for the obſtinacy of the Defendants, but the Conduct of the General, and Valour of the *Spaniards* overcame all Difficulties.

King *Philip* accompanied the new-Married Couple as far as *Barcelona*, whence they ſailed for *Italy*. In his return at *Monçon* he held the *Cortes* or Parliament of *Aragon*, which ſate long, many difficulties ariſing among them. The violent heat of Summer and Autumn which proved ſickly, was the cauſe that many died there, eſpecially of the Strangers and Courtiers. At laſt this Parliament ſwore Prince *Philip* Heir of all thoſe Dominions.

Pope *Sixtus* at his firſt Acceſſion to the Papacy publiſhed his Bull, in which he declared *Henry* King of *Navarre* a Heretick, and Excommunicated and deprived him of the Right of Inheriting the Kingdom of *France*; as he did alſo *Henry* Prince of *Conde* his Couſin-German, in caſe King *Henry*, Brother-in-Law to him of *Navarre*, died without Iſſue, which was likely, becauſe till then the Queen had never been with-Child.

Anno

Anno 1586.

Nevertheleſs the King of *France* labour'd to ſecure the Succeſſion to the King of *Navarre*, without regarding the Pope's Threats, whereupon many of the French Nobility conſpir'd to raiſe a Rebellion under the Colour of Religion. The Ringleader was the Duke of *Guiſe*; which much perplexed the King, ſeeing three powerful Factions on foot, which he feared would again embroil the whole Kingdom. Yet at firſt he ſeemed to approve of the Aſſociation, and offer'd to be Head of it, till perceiving he had only the Name, and all things tended to his own Ruin, he put off that diſguiſe. The Pope, who at firſt in favour of the Leaguers, had condemned the King of *Navarre*, now repenting, was averſe to their Proceedings, and ſhowed himſelf more favourable to the King. Conſpiracy againſt the *French* King.

Anno 1587.

Mary Stuart Queen of *Scotland* was beheaded on the 17th of *February*, in *Foderingay* Caſtle, where ſhe had been kept Priſoner 16 years. *Elizabeth* Queen of *England* gave Sentence of Death againſt her at *London*. This unfortunate Princeſs, by reaſon of the Rebellion in *Scotland*, retir'd into *England* upon Queen *Elizabeth*'s Word given for her Safety, and nevertheleſs was kept Priſoner, and at laſt murdered. Q. of *Scots* murder'd.

It was thought the Chriſtian Princes would not ſuffer her Death to be unrevenged; but the King of *France*, whom it chiefly concerned, ſhe having been Wife to his Brother King *Francis*, was taken up with the Tumults of his own Kingdom. King *Philip* was providing for this Enterprize, at the time that Sir *Francis Drake*, who the laſt Year had plundered the Coaſts of *America*, and carried a great quantity of Gold into *England*, had the Boldneſs this Spring to attempt the Iſland of *Cadiz*; and had certainly poſſeſſed himſelf of it, had not two Gallies that were in the Port, kept him in play till ſuch time as the Neighbouring People came to ſuccour the City, and, among them the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. Sr *F. Drake* attempts *Cadiz*.

The King was then at *Toledo* to aſſiſt at the reception of the Body of S. *Leocadia Virgin* and *Martyr*, which had lain many Ages in a Monaſtery of *Benedictine* Monks, called S. *Gillain*, near *Mons* in *Hainault*. The Proceſſion and Feaſt were celebrated with great Pomp on the 26th of *April*, there being preſent beſides the King, *Mary* the Empreſs his Siſter, and Prince *Philip* his Son, who helped to carry the Coarſe on which the Body was laid.

France, as has been ſaid, was divided into three Factions, when 30000 *Germans* enter'd it in favour of the King of *Navarre*, and under the Command of the Duke *de Bouillon*. They ſpread a great Terror throughout the Kingdom. The King of *France* on the one ſide, and the Duke of *Guiſe* on the other, went out to meet them; who keeping continually in their Rear, and cutting them off, and the Winter beſides being ſevere, great part of them periſhed, the reſt disbanded, and returned home. Soon after the Duke of *Bouillon* died. Thus the Catholicks began again to take heart. *Spain* was under no ſmall Apprehenſions leaſt that Plague ſhould ſpread on this ſide of the *Pyrenean* Hills. 30000 *Germans* in *France*.

France ſuffered not only by thoſe People, but was afflicted with Plague and Famine. Great Proceſſions were made to appeaſe the Divine Wrath. Whole Towns went out clad in white, with their Croſſes, ſinging Hymns, and imploring the Mercy of God.

Anno 1588.

King *Philip* had in readineſs a mighty Fleet at *Lisbon* to revenge the Death of the Innocent Queen of *Scots*, and the many Wrongs done to himſelf. The Marquis of *Sancta Cruz* was appointed Admiral; but he dying in the midſt of all theſe Preparations, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* was ſubſtituted in his place. He ſet ſail in *June* with fair Weather; and having turned Cape *Finiſterre*, off of *Coruña* a violent Storm ſo ſcattered and diſabled the Fleet, that they could not put to Sea again till *September*. At length it came to the Coaſt of *Flanders*, the *Engliſh* Fleet always hovering upon their skirts, whoſe Cannon, and the many Sand Banks much endangered our Fleet. Some Ships were taken by the Enemy, and many ſore battered by their Shot. For which reaſon, endeavouring to return home round the North of *Scotland*, many Ships periſhed in that ſtormy Seaſon, and long Voyage. Beſides, the extremity of the Cold, and want of Proviſions, conſumed moſt of the Men, ſo that very few Ships, and a ſmall number of Mariners and Soldiers, returned to ſeveral Ports of *Spain*. Thus Humane Deſigns are diſappointed by a ſuperior Power. Doubtleſs the Flower of all the *Spaniſh* Soldiers was loſt in this Expedition, and God by this Diſaſter puniſhed the many Sins of this Nation. *Spaniſh* Armada againſt *England* deſtroyed.

The King of *France* reſolved to puniſh the Duke of *Guiſe*, as Head of the League, and by that means to curb the rebellious Pariſians, who ſupported him. To this purpoſe he brought into the City 4000 Foreigners. The Duke of *Guiſe* alſo came, relying on the favour of the Multitude, who immediately taking Arms, drove out the Strangers, and forced the King himſelf to retire. Soon after the King publiſhed an Edict, approving of all that the Duke of *Guiſe* had done, and after that another for aſſembling the States or Parliament; and laying hold of that opportunity, put to Death the Duke of *Guiſe*, and the Cardinal his Brother, impriſoning ſeveral others who had a hand in the League. Duke of *Guiſe* put to Death.

Anno 1589.

The Queen-Mother of *France* died 12 days after this Execution, and many Cities Rebelled, but *Paris* signaliz'd it self above all others. Some Months after the King laid Siege to *Paris*, and whilst he was before it *James Clement*, a *Burgundian* and *Dominican* Friar coming out of the City upon pretence of revealing some Secret to the King, stabbed him with a poison'd Knife, of which he died. The Villain was immediately torn in pieces, a small Revenge for so detestable a Parricide. *Henry* King of *Navarre*, who was then in the Camp, as of right belong'd to him, presently entituled himself King of *France*, and went through many Troubles before he was setled in the quiet Possession of that Kingdom.

Henry III. King of *France* murder'd by *Clement*.

Portugal was this Year in danger to be Embroiled; for the *English* Fleet came before *Lisbon* upon pretence of restoring *Antony* the Bastard to the Kingdom of his Ancestors. He came with the Fleet himself, and landed with a good number of Men, encamped before the City, but finding there was no Commotion within, the Prince Cardinal and Count *de Fuentes* having secured all things, he was forced, for want of Provisions, to turn back, and soon after the whole Fleet, having done nothing worth remembring, return'd for *England*. Their departure deliver'd *Spain* from great Apprehensions. At *Lisbon* a Conspiracy of the Citizens was discover'd, in Favour of the pretended Prince *Antony*. Some few of them were Executed for a Terror to the rest. The Nobility continued very Loyal, as those who had most to lose, if any Change of Government happen'd.

Antony the Bastard with the *English* Fleet at *Portugal*.

A Nun at *Lisbon* with her Counterfeit Sanctity had deceived not only the Vulgar sort, but Men of great Learning, and being now discover'd to the Inquisition, was punish'd as she deserv'd. Soon after died F. *Luis de Granada*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*, a Man well known for his Works and singular Piety. *John Davila*, a Famous Preacher, was his Contemporary. At *Barcelona* the Plague raged violently. Many things were said of the Cause of that Distemper, but nothing was proved.

This Year in the Kingdom of *Toledo* was finish'd the Famous Structure of St. *Laurence* the Royal, which had been Thirty Years in hand, since King *Philip* began to build it near a Village called the *Escuriall*, in the Territory of *Segovia*. It consists of a Monastery of the Order of S. *Hierome*, a Colledge, and a Palace for the Kings to divert themselves in Summer. The Work is truly Majestick, equal to any of the former memorable Structures, and may well be accounted the Eighth Wonder.

Escuriall finish'd.

Anno 1590.

This Year was remarkable for the death of two Popes, *Sixtus* who died the 28*th.* of *August*, and *Urban* the Seventh, who lived but twelve days after his Exaltation to the Papacy. Neither did the Pope's *Gregory* the Fourteenth, and *Innocent* the Ninth sit above a few Months in S. *Peter*'s Chair, till at last *Clement* the Eighth was elected, who held it longer and without reproach.

Death of two Popes.

Autumn this Year was very sickly. Many People perished in *Spain*, but the greatest Mortality was in the Country, either for want of Medicines, or that there was less to oppose the Infection of the Air. Among the rest Dr. *John Calderon*, a Famous Divine and Canon of *Toledo*, fell sick in a pleasant place, whither he retired to pass the heat of the Summer.

Mortality.

Anno 1591.

Antony Perez, once the King's Secretary and in great Favour with him, after he had bin Prisoner the space of 12 Years, fled from the Prison in *Madrid* in *April* the foregoing Year. He went into *Aragon*, there to deliver himself up to the Great Justice of that Kingdom, and answer for the death of Secretary *Escobedo*, whom he caused to be killed one Night as he was going from Court, together with other things laid to his Charge. The Joy some People conceived at his flight was soon changed into Tears. On the 24*th.* of *May* this Year the Prisoner was remov'd from the Great Justice his Prison to that of the Inquisition. The Rabble mutinying, and taking up Arms with cries of Liberty, assaulted the House of D. *Inigo de Mendoça*, Marquis of *Almenara*, the Lieutenant. They had before conceiv'd Malice against him, and now murder'd him. With the same Fury they ran next to the Prison of the Inquisition, which they broke open and restor'd *Antony Perez* to the Prison where he was before. In pursuance hereof, on the 24*th.* of *September*, the People rose again, because it was design'd to carry back the Prisoner to the Inquisition, and breaking the Prison set him at Liberty. In this Tumult some were killed and wounded, *Antony Perez* fled to *France*, where he died some Years after. The Rebellious Citizens soon paid for their Rebellion; for D. *Alonso de Vargas*, an old Low Country Soldier, was sent thither with an Army, who reduc'd the City, and put to death many of the Mutiniers, among whom was D. *John de Lamuza* the Great Justice, for that he appear'd in Arms against the King. D. *James de Heredia* and D. *John de Luna*, two of the chief Incendiaries, were beheaded with many more. The Duke of *Villahermosa* and Count *de Aranda* were taken, and sent Prisoners to *Castile*, where they died not long after in Prison; but were afterwards acquitted of the Treason. In order to settle the Affairs of that Kingdom, the *Cortes* met at *Taraçona*, at which D. *Andrew de Bobadilla*, Archbishop of *Zaragoça*, presided.

Antony Perez his Sufferings.

Mutiniers punish'd.

Anno

Anno 1592.

The King himself by the way of *Valladolid*, *Burgos* and *Pamplona* went thither at the end of this Year. With him were the Princess *Elizabeth* and her Brother Prince *Philip*, who at *Pamplona* and *Taragona* was sworn Heir of those Crowns. Thus the Tumults in *Aragon* were appeas'd almost two Years after they commenc'd, many of the Offenders being punish'd, and Garisons put into *Zaragoça* and other places. After the *Cortes* were held at *Taragona* all Men submitted themselves, being terrified with the Punishment of others and their own Losses: For tho the Fury of the Multitude be great, the Power of the King is greater, and doubtless when Kings are resolute, all the vain efforts of a tumultuous People are easy to be quelled, and end in their own Destruction. Tumults in *Aragon* appeas'd.

Anno 1593.

King *Henry* of *Navarre* seemed now inclined to embrace the Catholick Religion, and desired to be absolv'd of the Ecclesiastical Censures. The Duke of *Nemours* sent by him to *Rome* to this effect, used his utmost Endeavours to obtain it of the Pope, who appear'd very rigid; and much blamed the Archbishop of *Bourges*, who had absolved him in *France*, fearing his Conversion was only feigned, but the contrary appear'd afterwards.

King *Philip* by his Agents now labour'd hard in *France* that the King of *Navarre*, for his Religion might be excluded the Succession, and he himself elected in his stead, but that failing, he proposed Archduke *Ernestus* the Emperor's Brother, or any of the Princes of the House of *Lorrain*, offering his Daughter *Elizabeth* in Marriage, and many great Sums of Money, with considerable Forces to support them. All this fell to nothing, King *Henry* being converted, and by the unanimous Consent of all the States, after many Difficulties, proclaimed King. K. *Philip* aspires to the Crown of *France*.

Anno 1594.

At *Rome* the Pope on the 17*th*. of *April* Canonized S. *Hyacinthus*, a *Polander*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*.

At *Madrid* on the 22*th*. of *November* died D. *Gaspar de Quiroga*, Archbishop of *Toledo* and Cardinal, aged 83 Years: He was buried in a Monastery of the Order of S. *Augustin*, in a Town of *Madrigal* where he was born. He was an upright Man and of very good Parts, but there is none free from some Fault. His Revenue being very great, and his Expence small he heaped up much Money, and having made no Will, the Pope order'd it to be equally divided into three Parts, the one for pious Uses, another for himself, and the third for the King. *Albertus* the Archduke and Cardinal succeeded him in the Archbishoprick, but afterwards having obtain'd the Pope's Dispensation, by the King his Unkle's Order he quitted all his Church Preferments and Married. *Quiroga* Archbishop of *Toledo*.

This Year *Javarin*, a very strong Town in *Hungary*, was besieged and taken by the *Turks*.

Anno 1595.

At the beginning of this Year died in *Flanders* the Archduke *Ernestus*, who governed that Country for the King his Unkle. On the third of *April* *Albertus* the Archduke, his Brother, took possession of the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*. He never went to his Church or was consecrated, because the King his Unkle gave him the Government of the *Netherlands*, for which he set out from *Madrid* in *August*. *Garcia de Loaysa* was left to govern the Bishopriek, and three Years after the Archduke resigning it, succeeded him in that Dignity. The Government of the *Low Countries*, upon the death of *Ernestus* the Archduke, was some time in the Hands of D. *Peter Enriquez de Toledo*, Earl of *Fuentes*, a notable Soldier. He on the 3*d*. of *October*, after a tedious Siege, took *Cambray* from the French, who attempted three times to relieve it, and were as often repulsed. Archduke *Albertus* governs the *Netherlands*.

The Pope on the 25*th*. of *November* made *Valladolid* a Bishops See, and the King soon after gave it the Title and Priviledge of a City. Dr. *Bartholomew de la Plaça* was the first Bishop. About the end of this Year the Floods were very great, and the River at *Sevill* breaking into the City, did much harm at the Custom-House. *Valladolid* made a Bishoprick

The King of *France* being entirely reconciled to the Church, was at last absolved by the Pope, and immediately all his Kingdom submitted to him. D *Peter de Toledo*, Marquis of *Villafranca*, on the 23*th*. of *September* took and plunder'd the City *Patras* in the *Morea*, having gone from *Messina* with 20 Galleys upon that design.

Anno 1596.

Sir *Francis Drake* landed Men at *Nombre de Dios* in *America*, designing to march over that narrow Neck of Land and plunder *Panama*. The *Spaniards* taking the Alarm, charged and forced him to retire to his Ships about the beginning of *January*. He often did much harm along those Coasts, but at last died at *Portobelo*, and his Fleet was driven out of the *West Indies* by D. *Bernardin de Avellaneda*. Sir *Francis Drake* plunders the Coasts of *America*.

Albertus the Archduke on the 17*th*. of *April* took *Calais* from the *French*, but not long after it was restor'd upon composition. At this time the King lay at *Azeca* near *Toledo* so dangerously sick, that he was given over for dead. He removed to *Toledo*, where News was brought, that the *English* Fleet on the 1*st*. of *July* took and plundered the Island and *Cadiz* plundred by *Drake*.

and City of *Cadiz*, and burnt the Fleet that lay there bound for *Mexico*; which was ſo great a loſs, that many Merchants throughout the Kingdom ſuffered much, and ſome broke.

Anno 1597.

Amiens taken by the *Spaniards.* *Ferdinand Tello*, Governor of *Dourlans* for the *Spaniards*, having Intelligence with the People of *Amiens*, the chief City of *Picardy*, ſuprized and made himſelf Maſter of it. The King of *France* conſidering the great Importance of that Place, came thither in Perſon, and laid ſiege to it. *Albertus* the Archduke marched with about 20000 Men out of *Artois*, deſigning to relieve the City; but finding the King too well poſted, and having ſuffered ſomewhat by his Artillery, and in ſome ſmall Skirmiſhes he retired; upon which the City was ſurrendred, the Gariſon marching out with the uſual Honourable Formalities.

Sigiſmund Bator, Prince of *Tranſilvania*, who at this time with much Bravery maintained War againſt the *Turks* and Hereticks went to *Vienna* to attend the Emperor, who ſupplied him with Money, as did the Pope and Catholick King. But the hopes conceived of his Proceedings vaniſhed; for he was taken ſick, (ſome ſaid he was bewitched) whereupon he forſook the War, and left his Wife, the Daughter of *Charles* the Archduke, and reſigning up his Dominions to the Emperor, lived a private Life at *Prague*, where he died ſome years after.

Anno 1598.

Netherlands given to the Princeſs *Elizabeth.* This Year, on the 6th of *May*, the King gave up all the *Low-Countries* to his eldeſt Daughter *Elizabeth*, in order to marry her, as was afterwards done, to her Couſin the Archduke *Albertus*, who to that purpoſe reſigned up his Cardinal's Cap, and the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, which was given to *Garcia de Loayſa*, Prince *Philip*'s Tutor. Yet this Donation was in ſuch manner, that thoſe Countries were to be held of the Crown of *Spain*, to which alſo was reſerved the Order of the *Golden Fleece*; and the Prerogative of placing Governors in certain Caſtles, ſuch as *Antwerp*, *Ghent*, and *Cambray*. Soon after a Peace was concluded with *France*; in bringing the which to effect, the Pope laboured very earneſtly. The King's Diſtemper ſtill increaſing upon him, he died at the *Eſcurial* the 13th of *September*, and was there buried. A Prince remarkable for ſome Vertues, as Liberality, Reſolution, Vigilancy, Abſtemiouſneſs in eating and drinking. But no leſs for many Vices, as Luſt, Cruelty, Pride, Perfidiouſneſs, and ſeveral others. He lived 71 Years, 3 Months, and ſome Days, and reigned in *Caſtile* 42 Years, 7 Months, and 28 Days. Prince *Philip* his Son ſucceeded him.

K. *Philip* the 2d dies

Anno 1599.

On the 22d of *February* died at *Alcala de Henares*, *Garcia de Loayſa* Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and with him the great hopes conceived of his Vertue and Ability. He was buried in that Town in the Chapel of the Martyrs, without any Tomb. D. *Bernardin de Rojas y Sandoval*, at that time Biſhop of *Jaen*, ſucceeded him, and not long after had the Cardinal's Cap brought him to *Toledo*, the King being preſent at that Ceremony.

Marriage of K. *Philip* the 3d. The new King was before contracted to *Margaret*, the Daughter to *Charles* the Archduke, who came to him by the way of *Milan*, with her Mother, and *Albertus* the Archduke. The Pope was at that time in *Ferrara*; which City after the Death of the laſt Duke, who left no Heir, fell to the Church whereof it was a Feofe. Thither the Queen and Archduke repaired, and the Ceremony of the two Marriages was performed by the Pope with extraordinary Magnificence, tho the King and Princeſs were not there. They departed thence, and on the 25th of *March* arrived at *Alfaques de Tortoſa*; thence they went to *Valencia*, where the King was married. The King went forward to *Barcelona* to bear the Archduke company, who with the Princeſs his Wife, imbarked for *Flanders* on the 7th of *June*. After which the King and Queen returned to *Valencia*, and thence to *Madrid*.

Anno 1600.

Great Jubilee. This Year was very remarkable for the Jubilee at *Rome*, to which a great number of People reſorted. The Winter was ſo extraordinary rainy that the *Tiber* overflowing, *Rome* was 3 days full of Water, and great harm done.

Among 13 Cardinals promoted by the Pope, one was *Robert Bellarmine*, of the Society of Jeſus, Nephew to Pope *Marcellus*, a Man of a good Life, and extraordinary Learning, as appears by the many notable Books he publiſhed.

The new King of *France*, with the Approbation of the Pope, put away Queen *Margaret* his firſt Wife, and preſently after married *Mary de Medicis*, Daughter to *Francis* Duke of *Florence*.

Anno 1601.

The Court at *Valladolid.* About *March* or *April* the Court of *Caſtile* removed from *Madrid* to *Valladolid* in favour of that Country, which was very poor; but many Inconveniences being found there, ſome years after it returned to the ſame place. The famous Bell of *Vililla* in *Aragon*, is reported to have rung it ſelf ſeveral times, which is accounted to portend ſome extraordinary Revolutions, or other great matters like to happen, but no ſuch ſtrange effects appear'd for many years after.

At

At *Rome*, on the 29th of *April* S. *Raymundus Peñafort*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*, was Canonized. On the 25th of *Auguſt* Prince *Doria*, the great Admiral, ſailed to *Argiers* with a great Fleet, came before that City in the night unperceived, but was drove off again by contrary Winds.

On the 22d of *September* was born at *Valladolid* the Princeſs *Ann*, afterwards married to *Luis* the 13th King of *France*, and conducted to the Frontiers by the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. Birth of the Princeſs *Ann*.

Anno 1602.

The Marquis *de Fuentes* having corrupted the *Lanskeneghts* that were in Gariſon at *Final*, made himſelf Maſter of that place, as he did alſo of *Maleſino*, without any Provocation, or juſt cauſe given. *Final* betrayed.

Elizabeth Queen of *England* died at *London* the 23d of *March*, when ſhe had lived 70 Years, 6 Months, and 16 Days, and reigned 44. Her Succeſſor was King *James* the 1ſt of *England*, and 5th of *Scotland*, being the Great Grandſon of *Margaret* Siſter to King *Henry* the 8th. His Father and Mother were Catholicks, and ſhe a Saint; but his Tutor *George Buchanan* was a perverſe Heretick, tho a Learned Man. This was the firſt ſole Monarch of that Iſland, and conſequently took the Title of King of *Great Britain*.

Anno 1603.

D. *John de Tarſis*, Earl of *Villamediana*, and Poſt-Maſter General, was ſent Embaſſador into *England* to compliment that King upon his Acceſſion to the Crown. He behaved himſelf with ſingular Wiſdom and Dexterity, and laid the Foundation of that Peace which was afterwards concluded betwixt *Spain* and *England*, in the Year following. At *Madrid* died *Mary* the Empreſs, who was Daughter, Daughter-in-law, Wife, and Mother to five Emperors, a thing never before heard of, and was her ſelf a Perſon excellently qualified. She was there buried in the Monaſtery of the Barefooted Nuns. Embaſſy into *England*.

Anno 1604.

John Fernandez de Velaſco, Conſtable of *Caſtile*, was ſent by the King Embaſſador into *England*. He took his Journey through *France*, and was nobly entertained by that King at *Paris*; thence he went to *Flanders*, and ſo to *London*. There on the 29th of *Auguſt* he concluded the Peace before agreed upon by the Marquis of *Villamediana*, his Catholick Majeſties Embaſſador. Peace betwixt *Spain* and *England* concluded.

Anno 1605.

On the 3d of *March* died at *Rome* Pope *Clement* the 8th, a Perſon of extraordinary Piety and Zeal. Cardinal *Alexander de Medicis*, ſucceeded him on the 2d of *April*, by the Name of *Leo* the 11th. He was very old and ſickly, and lived but till the 27th of that Month; and on the 16th of *May* Cardinal *Camillus Borgeſia*, born at *Rome*, but originally of *Siena*, was enthroned in his Place. He took the Name of *Paul* the 5th, and was at variance with the *Venetians*, which was ſo high that it threatned a War. The Difference was about certain Laws by them eſtabliſhed; one of them was to enable the civil Magiſtrate to puniſh the Clergy, another that no Eſtates real might be ſettled upon Monaſteries, which Law is called, *De Manu mortuis*. This Diſpute was argued, and bandied on both ſides, till at laſt by the Prudence and Conduct of the Pope, all things were pacified. Beſides, becauſe a Difference had many years depended betwixt the *Dominicans* and *Jeſuits* about Matters of Grace and Free-will, he decreed, that both Parties might without reflecting upon one another, ſtill follow their Opinions, till ſuch time as another Decree paſſed to juſtify either the one or the other. Pope *Clement* dies, *Leo* the 11. ſucceeds.

Prince *Philip* was born the 8th of *April* at *Valladolid*. D. *Galceran de Allnanel*, a *Catalonian* Gentleman of great Learning and Modeſty, was appointed his Preceptor, and D. *Balthaſar de Zuniga*. Birth of P. *Philip*.

Anno 1606.

At *Valladolid*, on the 18th of *Auguſt*, was born the the Princeſs *Mary*. At *Toledo* died the Lady *Stephania Manrique*, Great Grand-daughter to D. *Roderick Manrique*, Maſter of *Santiago*. Her Revenue, and that of her Brother *Peter*, neither of them being married, were given to the Colledge and Monaſtery of the Jeſuits in that City, where they both lye with Inſcriptions upon their Tombs. Princeſs *Mary* born

Anno 1607.

At *Madrid* Prince *Charles* was born in *September*. The Parliament gave the King 23 Millions, payable in 8 years. This Tax is raiſed out of the 8th part of all the Wine and Oyl of the Growth of the Kingdom. The firſt time it was impoſed was in the Reign of King *Philip* the 3d, but was not laid ſo high as this time. A great Tax.

Anno 1608.

In the Church of S. *Hierom* in *Madrid*, upon Sunday the 13th of *January*, Prince *Philip* was ſworn Heir to the Crown. The Cardinal of *Toledo* ſaid Maſs, and performed the Ceremony. His Grand-mother by the Mother's ſide, the Princeſs *Mary* of *Bavaria*, died at *Gratz*, the Capital of *Stiria* in *Germany*, on the 29th of *April*. Her Daughters ſhe left nobly matched. P. *Philip* ſworn heir of *Spain*.

Charles

Charles the Archduke was her Husband, her Son was *Ferdinand* the Archduke, Brother to *Margaret* Queen of *Spain*, and Couſin-German to the Emperor *Rodulphus*. About this time the Territory and Government of *Cazorla* was after great and tedious Diſputes reſtor'd to the Church of *Toledo*, through the Means and Procurement of the Archbiſhop D. *Bernard de Rojas y Sandoval*.

Anno 1609.

Truce with the *Dutch* Rebels.

In the *Netherlands* on the 14*th.* of *April* a Truce was concluded with the *Dutch* Rebels, but not well obſerv'd, tho the King ratified it at *Segovia* in *July*.

St. *Ignatius* beatified.

Prince *Ferdinand* was born at the *Eſcurial* the 17*th.* of *May*. The 27*th.* of *June* the Pope Beatified the Holy Father *Ignatius de Loyola*, Founder of the Jeſuits. Pope *Gregory* the XV. Canonized him *March* the 12*th.* 1622.

Anno 1610.

Henry IV. King of *France* murder'd.

At *Paris* on the 14*th.* of *May*, *Francis Ravilliac*, a bloody Villain, who had been a School-Maſter, barbarouſly murder'd *Henry* IV. King of *France*, ſtabbing him with a Ponyard. His Son *Luis* XIII. ſucceeded him.

Alarache in *Africk* taken.

The Princeſs *Margaret* was born the 25*th.* of the ſame Month at *Lerma*. In *November*, by the contrivance of a certain *Moor* with whom private Correſpondence was held, our Forces poſſeſſed themſelves of the ſtrong Caſtle of *Alarache*, a place of great importance upon the Coaſt of *Africk* on the Ocean. About it is a Bay and River called *Mamora*, which was a Den of Pyrats. For this reaſon four Years after D. *Luis Faxardo*, Admiral of the Fleet, poſſeſſed himſelf of that place, and built a good Caſtle, in which he left a ſufficient Gariſon.

Moriſco's baniſh'd.

The *Moores* at firſt flocked thither to hinder this Work, but prevailed not. This Year was very remarkable for the baniſhing of all the Moriſco's, that is thoſe deſcended of the *Moores*, out of *Spain*. This wicked Race held correſpondence with the *Turks*, and *Barbary Moores*. So great a Work could not be finiſhed this Year, but was afterwards continued; however many are ſaid to have remain'd behind, not being well known to be ſuch, tho the multitude of thoſe that departed was incredible.

Anno 1611.

Queen of *Spain* dies.

This Year was unfortunate for the death of *Margaret* of *Auſtria* Queen of *Spain*, who for her extraordinary good Qualities was entirely beloved of all her Subjects. She was deliver'd on the 22*th.* of *September* at the *Eſcuriall*, of a Son call'd *Alonſo*, who lived not out a Year, and ſhe died on the 3*d.* of *October*. Her Body was buried in the *Eſcuriall*. She built at *Madrid* a Monaſtery of *Nuns* called of the *Incarnation*.

Anno 1612.

Marriages of Princes.

Treaties were a-foot at *Paris* and *Madrid* for two Matches, the one between our Prince and the Lady *Elizabeth* Siſter to the French King. The other betwixt the ſame King and the Princeſs *Anne*, the Conſummation was put off becauſe the Parties were ſo young. *Rodulphus* the Emperor, by reaſon of his want of Health, lived a long time retired at *Prague*, the Capital City of *Bohemia*. There the laſt Year on the 11*th.* of *Auguſt* he reſigned up his Dominions of *Hungary*, *Bohemia* and *Auſtria* to his Brother *Mathias*, reſerving to himſelf a Portion for the maintenance of his Court. After this he died in the ſame City the 20*th.* of *January* this Year. Soon after the Electors met at *Francford*, and choſe *Mathias*, Brother to the late Emperor, his Succeſſor.

This Year on the 25*th.* of *April* died at *Valencia Francis Hierome Simon*, a beneficed Prieſt of that City, being 33 Years of Age: The People reverence him as a Saint, and have particularly ſignalized their Zeal herein. The Archbiſhop would have hindred their Proceedings as too forward, whereupon enſued many Tumults, till at laſt this Affair was referred to *Rome*.

Anno 1613.

About this time came into *Spain* the Latin Hiſtory of Monſieur *de Thou*, Preſident of Parliament a great favourer of Hereticks and Enemy to Catholicks. He neither ſpares the Popes, nor Kings of *France*, being an utter Enemy to the Houſe of *Guiſe*, once the great ſtay of that Crown. He is ſufficiently ſtuffed with Falſhoods, and was prohibited at *Rome* in the Year 1610. Soon after in *Spain* it was order'd to be purged. A French Man writ learnedly againſt him, and calls himſelf *John Baptiſta Gallus*, which ſeems to be a feigned Name, none daring publickly to write againſt a Perſon ſo great in Power, as a Preſident. A falſe Catholick does more harm than an open Heretick, as ſays S. *Bernard*.

Anno 1614.

An Earthquake.

Upon Saturday the 24*th.* of *May* there happened an Earthquake in the Iſland *Tercera*, which did much harm. In the Town of *Playa* the Miſchief was greater, for private Houſes, Monaſteries and Churches were overthrown. In the City *Angla* 11 Churches and 19 Chapels beſides private Houſes were deſtroyed.

Mamora taken.

In *Auguſt* our Fleet commanded by D. *Luis Faxardo*, took the City *Mamora*, as was before hinted. It is ſeated upon the Ocean five Leagues from *Tangier*, and twenty-five from *Arzila*.

Anno

Anno 1615.

War of *Savoy* and *Mantua*.

There had been of late War in *Italy* betwixt the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*. The cauſe of it was, that *Alfonſo* Duke of *Mantua*, who Married the Duke of *Savoy*'s Daughter, at his death left no Iſſue but one Daughter. His Brother *Alexander* the Cardinal reſigning up his Cap inherited that Dominion. The Duke of *Savoy* pretended that his Grandchild the Daughter of the late Duke, tho as a Woman ſhe could not be Heireſs to the Dukedom of *Mantua*, yet ſhe might to that of *Montferrat*, which for ſome Years had been united to the other. The matter came to Blows, and the Duke of *Savoy* by force poſſeſſed himſelf of a great part of that Country. The Catholick King *Philip* the Third, to prevent the embroyling of *Italy*, would have had this Difference determined by courſe of Law, and becauſe the Duke of *Savoy* refuſed, took up Arms againſt him. After ſome Bloodſhed it was at laſt agreed on the 21*th.* of *July* this Year, that both Parties ſhould diſarm, and the Difference be referred to the Emperor as the proper Judge, theſe Dominions being Feoffes of the Empire. The King approved not of this Peace, and therefore the War broke out again. D. *Peter de Toledo* Marquis of *Villafranca*, after a long Siege took the City *Vercelli*. Soon after Affairs being compoſed, it was reſtor'd by D. *Gomez de Figueroa* Duke of *Feria*, who ſucceeded the Marquis in the Government of *Milan*. It was reported the *Venetians* underhand aſſiſted the Duke in this War. The Duke of *Oſuna* then Viceroy of *Naples*, armed againſt them, and in the *Adriatick* Sea took ſome of their Ships, beſides other harms he did them.

Soon after the Duke of *Feria* took *Valtolina*, a moſt important Place, as being the Paſs between *Italy* and *Germany*, which he fortified, and put into it a ſtrong Gariſon.

Pr. *Philip* Marries the *French* K's Siſter.

At *Burgos* on the 18th of *October* Prince *Philip* was Married by Proxy to the Lady *Elizabeth*, Siſter to the French King, who was in the ſame manner contracted to *Anne* Princeſs of *Caſtile*. This Princeſs two Days before renounced any Right or Title ſhe might have upon the death of her Brother, to the Kingdoms of *Caſtile* or *Aragon*, or to the *Low Countries*. The two Brides were exchanged upon the River *Vedaſo*, which parts *France* and *Spain* on the 9*th.* of *November*. The King himſelf was preſent at all theſe Ceremonies, and together with the Prince his Son received the Princeſs his Daughter-in-Law at *Burgos*. Thence about the end of the Year he return'd to *Madrid*. The King of *France* received his Bride at *Bourdeaux*, where he was with the Queen his Mother.

Anno 1616.

New Paſſage into the South-Sea.

A Ship that ſailed from *Holland* in the Month of *May* the laſt Year, after a long and difficult Voyage in *January* this Year, beyond the Streights of *Magellan*, in 57 Degrees of South Latitude diſcover'd another Paſſage into the South-Sea and to *India*. This Ship having gone round the Globe, return'd to *Holland* 2 Years and 18 Days after it ſet out from thence. They loſt one day in their Reckning, and by that means called that Monday which was Tueſday, and ſo throughout the Week.

Anno 1617.

Victory over the *Hollanders*.

Upon Saturday the 15*th.* of *April*, in the *Philippine* Iſlands, a notable Victory was obtained over the *Hollanders*. D. *John de Ronquillo* who commanded there defeated 10 Galleons of there's, ſome of which were ſunk, others burnt, and the reſt fled. Theſe Rebels have done great harm in the Coaſts of *America* along the South-Sea, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of many Places in *India*.

Anno 1618.

Duke of *Lerma* leaves the Government.

In *October* the Duke of *Lerma* departed the Court, leaving the Government of the Kingdom, which he had chiefly managed for ſeveral Years, having a Cardinals Cap ſent him from *Rome* before he quitted. Not long after D. *Roderick Calderon* his great Favourite was apprehended, who after he had lain two Years and an half in Priſon, was condemned to Death, and his Goods Confiſcate. D. *Bernardin de Rojas y Sandoval*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, died ſuddenly at *Madrid* the 7*th.* day of *December*. He was buried in the Chapel of our Lady, which he built and richly adorn'd. The King labour'd to beſtow that Biſhoprick upon his Son Prince *Ferdinand*, then but 9 Years of Age.

Anno 1619.

Mathias the Emperor had lately reſign'd the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* to his Couſin the Archduke *Ferdinand*. The *Bohemians* Rebell'd, and Wars enſued. The Emperor died at *Prague*, in *March*, without Iſſue, and the Electors aſſembling the 23*th.* of *Auguſt*, choſe the ſame *Ferdinand*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, Emperor.

K. *Philip* in *Portugal*.

In *April* the Catholick King ſet out from *Madrid* for *Portugal*, and made his Entry into *Lisbon* on the 20*th.* of *June*. On the 14*th.* of *July* the Three Eſtates took their Oath to the Prince as Heir, and next day the *Cortes* were opened.

The Pope in *October* Beatified F. *Francis Xaverius*, one of the firſt Companions of S. *Ignatius*, and Apoſtle of *India*. Pope *Gregory* the XV. Canonized them both in the Year 1622.

Anno 1620.

Pr. *Ferdinand* Archbishop of *Toledo*.

Prince *Ferdinand* being before made Cardinal, in *May* had possession of the Archbishoprick of *Toledo* given him. The *Bohemians* proceeding in their Rebellion, chose the Elector *Palatin* for their King, who was assisted by the *German* Hereticks, the Kings of *England* and *Denmark*, and the *Dutch*. The Catholick Electors, Kings of *Spain* and *Poland*, the Pope and Princes of *Italy* favour'd the Emperor. On the 8*th*. of *November* near *Prague* the Rebels were overthrown, and 8000 of them slain. The next day the City *Prague* was deliver'd to the Emperor.

Anno 1621.

Philip III. dies.

Pope *Paul* the V. died the 28th of *January*. Cardinal *Luis* of *Bolonia* succeeded him, and took the Name of *Gregory* the XV. On the 15*th*. of *March* following died *Philip* the III. King of *Spain* at *Madrid*, at the Age of 43, and having Reign'd 22 Years and a half. His Body was buried in the Royal Monastery of S. *Laurence* of the *Escurial*. His Son *Philip* the IV. succeeded him, being then 16 Years of Age.

The End of Mariana's *Supplement*.

The SECOND SUPPLEMENT TO THE History of SPAIN,

From the Year 1621 till 1649.

Written by the Reverend F. *Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo* Preacher, and Hiſtoriographer of the Order of S. *Auguſtin.*

Anno 1621.

AT the Beginning of the Year 1621, Pope *Paul* the 5th governed the Church; *Philip* the 3d was King of *Spain*; *Lewis* the 13th of *France*, *James* the 1ſt of *England*, *Ferdinand* the 2d was Emperor, F. *Alonſo Vinacourt* Maſter of *Malta*, *Antony Prioli* Doge of *Venice*, and *Oſman* Emperor of *Conſtantinople*. Theſe were the Princes that ruled at the Beginning of the Year, which before its End ſhewed the Inſtability of worldly Affairs in the Death of ſome of theſe Potentates.

Pope *Paul* the 5th departed this Life the 28th of *January*, being 66 years of Age, and having reigned 15 Years and 9 Months. In his Place was elected on the 9th of *February*, *Alexander Ludoviſius*, Cardinal and Archbiſhop of *Bolonia*, being then 76 years of Age, who took the Name of *Gregory* the 15th. D. *Emanuel de Azevedo y Zuniga*, Count *de Monterrey*, went in the Catholick King's Name to yield Obedience to him.

Pope *Paul* dies, *Gregory* 15th ſucceeds.

Upon *Aſhwednesday*, being the 31ſt of *March*, the Great Monarch *Philip* the 3d of *Spain*, changed this Life for a better. He was a moſt ſingular Prince for Piety and Vertue, and the beſt beloved of any that has held theſe Kingdoms. His Death was in the 43d Year of his Age, and 23d of his Reign.

Philip the 3d dies.

King *Philip* the 4th, as ſoon as he heard of his Father's Death, took upon him the Government, and began to act with greater Wiſdom than could have been expected of his tender years. He ordained that all Miniſters of State ſhould give in an Eſtimate of what they were worth when they firſt came to ſerve. On the 22d of *June* he opened the *Cortes* at *Madrid*, being 16 years of Age when he began his Reign, as born the Year 1605, upon *Good-Friday* at Midnight.

Philip 4th ſucceeds.

Cardinal *Bellarmine* died at *Rome September* the 17th, a Perſon of extraordinary Piety and Learning, as appears by his Books againſt the Hereticks of our times, and for the uſe of all other Perſons.

Of two Galleons that came out of *India*, one arrived ſafe at *Lisbon*, the other fought 3 days with ſeveral *Turks*, and having ſunk 7, was himſelf at laſt burnt; the loſs was valued at above 2 Millions, beſides 600 Souls. Other 13 Sail of Infidels being met in the *Streights* by D. *Frederick* the Admiral, he ſunk 9, took 2, and 2 fled.

Two Sea Fights.

The ſame D. *Frederick*, with only 9 Ships, fought 18 *Hollanders* at the Mouth of the *Streights* with good Succeſs.

Upon the 21ſt of *October* D. *Roderick Calderon* was beheaded in the great Market-place of *Madrid*, after he had been 2 years and a half Priſoner at *Valladolid*. Much has been writ about him by the Name of Marquis of 7 Churches, and his Wife had the publick Tears of all Perſons to comfort her. He himſelf was a rare Example of Patience and Conſtancy, which lifted him above his Fortune.

Rod. Calderon beheaded.

Anno 1622.

D. *John Manrique*, Viceroy of *Oran*, this Year ſeveral times defeated the *Moores*; by which means their Inſolency was abated. At *Rome*, in *February*, 3 Suns were ſeen, two of which were very ſmall.

Martyrdoms in *Japan*.

Yonguſama Emperor of *Japan*, provoked by the Villanous Inſinuations of the *Hollanders*, in hatred to the Catholick Religion, cauſed diligent ſearch to be made after the Preachers thereof, and put to Death 125 of them, burning alive 11 Dominicans, 8 Auguſtinians, 5 Franciſcans, and 9 Jeſuits. *Oſman* the Great *Turk* invaded *Poland* with a mighty Army; but having loſt 160000 *Turks* in eleven ſeveral Battels he had with Prince *Vladiſlaus*, returned with Shame to *Conſtantinople*. There it being given out that he intended to remove his Court to *Grand Caire*, the *Janizaries* mutinying, put him into the Caſtle of the 7 Towers, where they murdered him; and taking out his Uncle *Muſtapha*, who was kept Priſoner there, proclaimed him Emperor.

Anno 1623.

P. *Gregory* dies *Urban* the 8th choſen.

Pope *Gregory* the 15th departed this Life at *Rome July* the 8th, and on the 6th of *Auguſt* Cardinal *Barberino* was choſen in his Place, and took the Name of *Urban* the 8th. This Year alſo died D. *Peter de Caſtro y Quiñones*, Archbiſhop of *Sevil*, at the Age of 102 years.

Charles P. of *Wales* in *Spain*.

Charles Prince of *Wales*, Son to King *James* of *England*, ſet out of *London* in a Diſguiſe; and at *Paris*, whither he went Poſt, ſaw the King and Queen at Dinner without being known. Thence he departed, and came to *Madrid* by the Poſt *March* the 17th, taking up his Lodging at the *Engliſh* Embaſſador's, who gave notice of his Arrival to Count *Gondamar*, and he to the Duke *de Olivares*. That Afternoon the Marquis of *Buckingham* went to viſit him, and gave him the reaſon of the Prince's coming to *Spain*. The King cauſed him to remove to S. *Hierom*, from whence he conducted him to the Court, giving him the right-hand. He was entertained with all the Majeſty and Grandeur imaginable. The Buſineſs he came about, which was to marry the Princeſs *Mary*, was canvaſſed; but he propoſing among other Articles, the reſtoring of the Elector *Palatin*, whom the Emperor had expelled for his Rebellion, the Treaty was broke off, and he returned to *England* diſſatisfied, but without reaſon.

Ormuz taken by the *Perſians*.

The King of *Perſia*, with the aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, took the City *Ormuz*, a moſt important Place in the Gulph of *Perſia*, being the great Mart of *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africk*.

D. *James Pimentel*, General of the Gallies of *Naples*, near *Sardinia* diſcovered 6 Sail of *Turks*, whom he fought and took, but with the loſs of his Life, having received a Musket-ſhot, of which he died the 4th of *October*.

Muſtapha the new Sultan, being judged incapable to govern ſo great an Empire, the *Janazaries* depoſed him, and ſet up in his Place *Amurat* Brother to *Oſman*, whom they had before murdered.

Anno 1624.

Diſcovery of *Cathay* and *Tibet*.

This Year the Kingdoms of *Grand Cathay* and *Tibet* were diſcovered. They lye beyond *India*, bordering upon *China* on the North-ſide, and are very large, delightful, and plentiful Countries. The People abhor the *Mahometans*, and ſcoff at the *Pagans*. They have particular Ceremonies of their own, and many Prieſts, whom they call *Lambas*; ſome of whom live in Communities, others by themſelves. All of them profeſs Poverty, live upon Charity, never marry, and ſpend much of the day in Prayer. Such of the People as have two Sons, dedicate one to this Prieſtly Order. Their Churches are neat, the Walls and Roofs painted. The Images they uſe are of Gold, and among them one of a Woman, which they ſay repreſents the Mother of God. They acknowledge the Myſteries of the Incarnation, and bleſſed Trinity, and uſe Confeſſion in ſome caſes, but only to the chief *Lamba*. Theſe and many other odd Rites ſeem to be the ſmall Remains of the Doctrine of S. *Thomas* the Apoſtle. This Country was with incredible labour diſcovered by F. *Antony de Andrade*, a *Portugues* Jeſuit.

Converſion of *Ethiopia*.

This Year alſo the Great Empire of *Ethiopia* was converted to the Catholick Religion, and a number of Prieſts and Friars of all Orders were ſent for to *Rome* to inſtruct the People.

Dutch in *Braſil*.

The *Dutch* Rebels, always Enemies to *Spain*, attempted this Year the Conqueſt of *Braſil* in *America*. They arrived at the City S. *Salvador* with a Fleet of 35 Sail, and in it 3000 Men, and great ſtore of Artillery, Proviſions, and Ammunition. They landed without any oppoſition, and the Citizens ſeeking only to ſave their Lives, fled to the Mountains, abandoning the City. The Enemy poſſeſſed themſelves of it, profaning the Churches, and plundering the Houſes, where they found a great Treaſure; but enjoyed it not long, being ſhamefully ſoon after expelled thence.

Dutch and *Turks* defeated.

In *India* the Admiral *Ruy Freyre de Andrade* fought the *Dutch* and *Turks* [illegible] together, and defeated them.

On the 25th of *November* came to *Madrid Charles* Archduke of *Auſtria*, [illegible] by the King, Queen, and Princes with great Demonſtrations of Affection. [illegible] turned into Sorrow; for he was taken ſick, and died within a few days.

Anno 1625.

The Happineſs of this Year was began by the Jubilee kept at *Rome*, with a mighty Concourſe of People. *Uladiſlaus* Prince of *Poland*, the King's Eldeſt Son, was there nobly entertained, and preſented by the Pope. *James* the 1ſt, King of *Great Britain*, died the 2d of *March*. His Son *Charles* ſucceeded him. Jubilee at *Rome*.

The Marquis of *Spinola*, after a moſt memorable Siege, which alone would fill a Volume, on the 2d of *June*, made himſelf Maſter of *Breda* in *Brabant*. *Breda* taken.

At *Madrid* the Inquiſition, upon the 21ſt and 22d days of *July*, burnt *Benedict Ferrer* and *Reginald de Peralta*, both Hereticks.

The City S. *Salvador*, and *Baya de Todos Santos Braſil*, being taken by the *Hollanders*, as has been ſaid; his Majeſty ordered his Fleet to put to Sea under the Command of D. *Frederick de Toledo*. This Fleet conſiſted of *Caſtillians*, *Portugueſes*, and *Neopolitans*, who ſoon expelled the Rebels that Province. Notwithſtanding the Peace with *England*, above 100 Sail of *Engliſh* appeared before *Cadiz*. They landed ſome Men, but loſt moſt of them, together with their Reputation. *Braſil* recovered.

The wonderful Bell of *Villilla* in *Aragon* rung of it ſelf this Year on the 28th of *Auguſt*, threatning ſome great Misfortune to enſue. *May* the 17th at *Valladolid* the Cardinal Duke of *Lerma* departed this Life. A Man gracious in the height of his Fortune, and nothing dejected in his greateſt Adverſity. F. *John de Mariana*, of the Society of Jeſus, born at *Talavera de la Reyna*, who writ the Hiſtory of *Spain*, to which this Supplement is added, changed this Life for a better, at the Age of 92 years, having eternized his Memory in his admirable Works.

Anno 1626.

His Majeſty went from *Madrid* to hold the *Cortes* of *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*; and having ſome buſineſs there, ſo many Affairs were at once taken in hand, that the King returned to *Madrid* without doing any thing. There, *May* the 29th, *Francis Barberino*, the Pope's Nephew and Legate, made his Entry, and was nobly entertained by the King, to expreſs how much he honoured ſuch a Gueſt. *Cortes* of *Aragon*.

The Floods were ſo great in *January*, that extraordinary Harm was done, particularly at *Sevil* and *Salamanca*, the Rivers *Guadalquivir* and *Tormes*, drowning thoſe Cities. It was propoſed to marry the Princeſs *Mary* of *Auſtria* to *Ferdinand* the 3d Emperor, and King of *Hungary*. This Year alſo was the Conference of *Monçon* between the Commiſſioners of *France* and *Spain*, for reconciling the Differences about *Valtolina*. Floods.

Count *Tilli*, the Imperial General, obtained a moſt notable Victory over the King of *Denmark*, upon the 27th of *Auguſt*.

Anno 1627.

The Catholick Religion at this time began to ſpread in *China*. In *Japan* the Perſecution continued extreamly ſevere, without ſparing Sex or Age. This Year 10 Jeſuits ſuffered Martyrdom, being burnt with a ſlow Fire after they had been long kept in Priſon. But theſe Cruelties no way deterred thoſe Fathers from repairing thither from ſundry parts for the good of that People, and Propagation of the Faith. Perſecution in *Japan*.

The Emperor having been of late ſucceſsful in his Wars, publiſhed an Edict at *Prague*, the Capital of *Bohemia*, commanding all that were not of the Catholick Religion, either to conform, or depart the Kingdom within 6 Months.

A certain Youth well born, but very leud, at *Molſheim* in *Alſace*, obliged himſelf to the Devil by a Note under his hand to be his at the end of 7 years, ſo he might obtain all he deſired in the mean time; he alſo bound himſelf to read no pious Books. But God touching his Heart, he put himſelf into the hands of the Jeſuits of that City, by whoſe means he was delivered, and the Devil obliged to reſtore both Obligations.

Anno 1628.

This Year was remarkable for the Siege of *Cazal*, layed by D. *Gonçalo de Cordova*; as alſo for that *Peter Petrin*, a *Dutch* Pyrat, ſeized the Fleet that lay in the Port of *Matanças*, without any oppoſition. *Cazal* beſieged.

Certain *Dutch* Ships entred the River between *Guequil*, and the Iſland *Puna* in *America*; and landing in their Long-boats ſome Men, and 3 Pieces of Canon, began to batter the City *Tayaqui*, and fired the Suburbs, where they killed 11 of our Men; but were forced to retire, having loſt 80 of their Men, 3 Boats, and leaving behind the 3 Pieces of Canon. Thence they went over to the Iſland *Puna*, in which is a ſmall Town of the *Indians*. There they found a Friar of the *Mercenarians*, who was left to inſtruct the *Indians*. Having laid hold of him, one of them ſaid; *This Man every day eats his God, let us take him out of his Belly.* Which ſaid, they ripped him up from the Belly to the Throat, and pulled out his Heart.

This Year a Proclamation was ſet forth for leſſening the Value of the Copper-money.

At *Arjona*, a Town of note in the Biſhoprick of *Jaen*, were diſcovered many Skulls, and other Bones of Men, and about them Aſhes, Coles, Tiles, Stones, and Chains of Iron. Theſe were ſuppoſed to be the Bodies of the Saints *Bonoſus* and *Maximianus*, who ſuffer'd Martyrdom in that Town in the Year 301, as alſo thoſe of the Martyrs *Apollo*, *Iſacius*, *Crotas*, and others.

others. Much Blood was ſeen to flow from thoſe dry Bones, the Sent of them was charming, and many things ſupernatural have been done by them.

Anno 1629.

Birth of P. *Balthaſar.* On the 17th of *October* the Queen was delivered of a Prince, who being Baptized by Cardinal *Zapata*, was called *Balthaſar Charles Dominick*. This Prince lived till the 1646, when it pleaſed God to carry him to a better Life, depriving *Spain* of the great hopes it had conceived of his excellent Qualities.

Luis the 13th, the moſt Chriſtian King of *France*, after he had reſtored the Church to its Poſſeſſions in the Province of *Bearne*, this Year ordered that Catholicks ſhould preſide in the Courts and Parliament at *Pau*. The firſt Preſident by him appointed was Monſieur *de la Marc*, a famous Civilian, and great Hiſtorian. The ſaid King, after he had ſecured *Rochel* and *Montauban*, having a Victorious Army in a readineſs, reſolved to turn it againſt the King of *Spain*. To this purpoſe he agreed with the Duke of *Savoy* to raiſe the Siege of *Cazal*. The Marquis *Spinola* had diſtreſſed that Place, when the *French* Army ſurmounting many Difficulties, came before it. A Nuncio at the ſame time coming thither from the Pope, and the Marquis dying, nothing was done till the enſuing Year.

Anno 1630.

Theatines in *Spain.* This Year the Order of the Regular Clergy, called the *Theatines*, was firſt founded in the City *Zaragoza*, by the pious and devout *Placidus Mirtus*.

War in *Italy.* At this time the joint Forces of the Emperor and Catholick King, were victorious over the *Venetians*, and over-run their Territories. *Mantua* was plundered, and *Cazal* ſo ſtreightly beſieged, that if the preſſing Inſtances of the King of *France* had not prevailed for a Peace, it had doubtleſs been reduced to very great ſtreights.

Guſtavus Adolphus. *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, upon pretence of reſtoring the *Palſ*[illegible] and Duke of *Mecklenburg*, and re-eſtabliſhing the former Liberty of the Circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, declared War againſt the Emperor, and invaded the Iſland of *Riga*. The Emperor ſolemnly declared him an Enemy to the Empire.

Pope *Urban* the 8th ordained, that the Cardinals ſhould for the future have the Title of *moſt Eminent*, whereas before they were ſtiled *moſt Illuſtrious*.

King *Philip*, with his Brothers *Charles* and *Ferdinand*, accompanied his Siſter the Queen of *Hungary* as far as *Zaragoça* on her way, as ſhe was going to be married to the then King of the *Romans*. From *Zaragoça* his Majeſty, with his Brothers, returned to *Madrid*, and the Queen of *Hungary* continued her Journey to *Barcelona*.

Victory over the *Moores.* D. *Ferdinand Maſcarenas*, Governour of *Tangier*, obtained a notable Victory over the *Moores* of *Morocco*. Pope *Urban* beatified *John* of God, the Father of the Poor.

Anno 1631.

French in *Lorain.* The *French* having before poſſeſſed themſelves of the Valley of *Valtolina*, between the *Griſons* and *Milan*, and of *Pignerol* and other places in *Italy*, now entred *Lorain*. All this Country they brought under their Obedience, *Charles* the Duke, and his Brothers, being forced to fly, and the Dutcheſs made a Priſoner. Their chief Deſign was to hinder any Supplies being ſent to the Emperor againſt *Guſtavus Adolphus*, and to be revenged of the Duke, who refuſed to enter into the League the *French* had made with *Sweden*.

Pernambuco taken by the *Dutch.* The *Hollanders* gaping after the rich Trade of *Braſil*, ſet out a Fleet, commanded by *Henry Lonck*, who arriving at *Pernambuco*, had that Place delivered to him by the Governor *Mathias de Albuquerque*, he being wholly unprovided to make any reſiſtance.

Above 80 Perſons of all ſorts, and among them 4 that had newly taken the Habit of S. *Auguſtin*, ſuffered Martyrdom at *Nangaſaqui* in *Japan*.

Anno 1632.

On the 4th of *July* the Inquiſitor General, Cardinal *Antony Zapata* preſiding, and both their Majeſties being preſent, Judgment was given by the Inquiſition againſt 7 perfidious *Jews*, who renewed the Paſſion of our Saviour in his Image. Theſe 7 were burnt alive, and 4 in Effigie, beſides others that ſuffered other Puniſhments.

Converſion of *Chaldeans.* This Year began the Converſion of the *Chaldeans* at the City *Bacora*, by the means of an *Auguſtin* Friar, ſo ſucceſsfully that all thoſe ignorant People called the Chriſtians of S. *John*, ſubmitted themſelves to the Pope, giving it under their hands, and ſending the Inſtrument by F. *Roderick* of S. *Michael*, his Preacher, whom the Pope received with incredible Joy. In the time of Pope *Clement* the 8th, and *Philip* the 3d King of *Spain*, F. *Alexius de Meneſes*, of the Order of S. *Auguſtin*, Archbiſhop of *Goa*, and Primate of *India*, had reduced Multitudes of the *Neſtorians* of that Country, and afterwards himſelf inſtructed and [illegible] 14000 *Gentiles* in thoſe ſame parts.

The Count *de Linares*, Viceroy of *India*, underſtanding that the King of [illegible] revolted, and killed many *Portugueſes*, beſides that being a Chriſtian he had ren[illegible] ſent *Francis de Mora* with a Fleet of 20 Sail; who recovered the Fort, the K[illegible] abandoning of it.

Prince *Balthasar Charles* was sworn Heir to the Crown, *March* the 7th. at the Church of S. *Hierome* in *Madrid*, there being present the Prelates, Nobility, and Commonalty, as is the Custom upon the like Occasions.

Monday the 7th. of *July* a Fire broke out in the quarter of the Butchery of the Market-place of *Madrid*; It raged so vehemently, that after 33 Houses great and small were burnt, it was look'd upon as a miracle that it could be stopped. Some People were killed, and the loss sustained was very great. Fire at *Madrid*.

Prince *Charles*, Brother to the King and Prince Cardinal, died at *Madrid* the 3d. of *July* in the prime of his Years, and with him the great hopes conceived of his Excellent Qualities.

Upon the 7th. of *October* the Marquis *de Flores Davila*, Governour and Captain-General of *Oran*, fought a great Battel with the Moores call'd *Benarages*, who live at the Mouth of the River *Zahara*, 20 Leagues from that City.

The King at the request of the Princess of *Flanders*, appointed the Prince Cardinal *Ferdinand* Governour of the Low Countries, and accompanied him to *Barcelona*, where he took Ship, and passing over to *Italy* came to *Milan* on the 24th. of *May* 1633.

The Catholick Imperial Army, and that of the Protestants under *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, fought a most bloody Battel two Miles from *Lipsiat*, in which both the King and *Pupenheim* the Imperial General were killed; and tho the Advantage was not great on either side, the *Swedes* marching off by Night granted the Victory to the Imperialists. *Gustavus Adolphus* kill'd.

Anno 1633.

The most Illustrious Princess *Elizabeth Clare Eugenia*, Governess of the Low Countries, departed this Life at *Brussells* on the 1st. day of *December*, at the Age of 67 Years. She was a Lady of singular Piety, and of an Heroick Spirit. Death of the Princess Governess of *Flanders*.

Charles Duke of *Lorrain*, General of the Catholick League, was very successful in *Alsace*. Count *Mathias Galassus* obtained several Victories in *Silesia*, and the *Spaniards* took some Places in the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*. A Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and Duke of *Saxony* was began by means of the King of *Denmark* and the Landtgrave of *Hesse Darmstat*, but it sorted no effect, the Rebels being too obstinate.

The Duke of *Feria* entring *Alsace* with a powerful Army, raised the Siege of *Constance*, recover'd *Valdutz*, took *Laufenburg* and *Rhinfelt*, and reliev'd *Brisac*, a place of great importance to the House of *Austria*, for securing the Communication between *Flanders* and *Italy*. He passed the *Alps* with his Army in *December*, an Action surprising and even astonishing at that Season of the Year. Duke of *Feria* in *Alsace*.

All this Year the success of the War continued dubious, Victory sometimes inclining to the one side, and sometimes to the other. *Mary* of *Austria* Queen of *Hungary* was deliver'd of a Prince call'd *Ferdinand Francis*. The Archduke *Ferdinand Charles*, Earl of *Tyrol*, stood Godfather for his Catholick Majesty.

At *Madrid* on the 5th. of *July* died the most serene Princess Sister *Margaret* of the Cross, in the Monastery of the Poor *Clares*, where she had lived many Years with singular Piety and Virtue. F. *John de Parma* her Confessor writ her Life.

Anno 1634.

This Year began Unfortunate to the Emperor and Catholick King; a presage of their Losses was the death of the Duke *de Feria*, which happen'd the 11th. of *January* at *Munich*, the Court of *Bavaria*. Immediately upon the death of the Duke the command of his Army was given to Count *John Cervellon*, by the most Serene Cardinal Prince of *Spain*, *Ferdinand* of *Austria*, who then resided at *Milan*, Superintendent and Vicar-General of *Italy*. This Army consisted of 10000 Foot and 2000 Horse, most of them *Spaniards*.

This Year the Emperor was inform'd by some of his chief Officers, that *Albertus Wallestein*, Duke of *Fridland*, his Generalissimo, had conspir'd to debauch the Army, and rise in Rebellion against him. The principal Men that made this Discovery were Count *Piccolomini*, *Galassius*, *Aldringerius*, and *Coloredius*. Upon their private Information the Emperor call'd his Cabinet Council, where it was resolv'd that Orders should be sent to the most Loyal Commanders in the Army to apprehend the Duke of *Fridland*, or in case they could not to kill him before the design was reveal'd. Accordingly he was invited to a Supper, and there put to death by the Officers of the Irish Regiments then in the Emperor's Service. *Wallestein* Executed.

The two *Ferdinands*, the King of *Hungary* and the Cardinal, joining their Forces laid Siege to *Nordlingen*, and the Enemy under the command of Count *Gustavus Horn* coming to the Relief of that City, overthrew them with a great slaughter, after an obstinate Fight which lasted six hours.

At *Tortosa*, *March* the 6th, *Mary Ortego*, Wife to *John Vinto*, both Inhabitants of *Almunia* in *Aragon*, was deliver'd in the Hospital, of a Female Child with two Heads, both very beautiful, 3 hands and 3 feet, and 8 fingers and toes upon one of the hands and feet. This Creature lived half an hour and was Baptized. Monstrous Birth.

Anno

Anno 1635.

War betwixt *Fra.* and *Spain*

The moſt Chriſtian King this Year declar'd War againſt *Spain* and the Houſe of *Auſtria*, publiſhing his *Manifeſto*, containing his Reaſons for this Breach. His Forces joining with the *Hollanders* took *Tirlemont*. Beſides he poſſeſſed himſelf of ſeveral Places among the *Griſons*, to cut off the Communication between *Italy* and *Germany*. *Pignerol* alſo he ſeiz'd, by corrupting the Governour, and ſo open'd to himſelf a Paſſage to *Suſa*. Theſe and other the like Hoſtilities, oblig'd his Catholick Majeſty to declare War upon the 27*th.* of *June*.

The Renown'd Marquis of *Aytona* died in *Flanders*, *Auguſt* the 16*th.* The *Dunkirk* Privateers took this Year many Prizes of the *Hollanders*. The Emperor's good Fortune was much forwarded by the Peace he concluded with the Elector of *Saxony*, with excluſion to all other Sects, except the Profeſſors of the *Ausburg* Confeſſion. Soon after the Archdutcheſs *Mary-Ann* of *Auſtria*, the Emperor's eldeſt Daughter, was with great Solemnity at *Vienna* Married to *Maximilian* Elector of *Bavaria*, her Unkle.

The moſt renown'd Spaniſh Poet, *Lope Felix de Vega Carpio*, died at *Madrid* where he was born, upon the 28*th.* day of *Auguſt*. He was the greateſt Poet of his Time, writ more and better than any before him, and muſt be allow'd the Honour of his Country, having merited ſo much Fame abroad.

Anno 1636.

The French King having, as was ſaid in the laſt Year, broke the Peace with *Spain*, many learned Pens writ in Vindication of the Catholick King's Proceedings, referring the Judgment of his Cauſe to the Pope; which Writings were at *Paris* burnt by the hands of the common Hangman. The Emperor made the greateſt force he could to join with that of *Spain* in the Low Countries, and both together enter'd into *Picardy* under the command of the moſt Serene Prince Cardinal *Ferdinand*, with whom were Prince *Thomas Francis* of *Savoy*, *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain*, *John* Count *Naſſau*, and *Octavius Picolomini*. They took

Spaniards take Towns in *Picardy*.

la Chapelle, *Chaſtes*, *Vervins* and *Noyon*, obliging the French for the Security of the Country to break down all the Bridges upon the Rivers *Oyſe* and *Ayſne* as far as S. *Clou*. They had alſo *Corbie* deliver'd to them by the Count *de Soyecourt*. This Succeſs of the Spaniſh Forces obliged the French to call the Prince of *Conde*, the Cardinal *de la Valette* and Duke of *Weymar* out of *Alſace*, leaving that Country expoſed to the King of *Hungary* and Count *Galaſſius*. At the ſame time the Marquis of *Grana* ſo preſſed the Landtgrave of *Heſſe*, that he was forced to retire to take Protection of the *Hollanders*.

Places in *Guienne* taken.

Mean while the Forces of *Spain*, by the way of *Guipuzcoa*, broke into the Province of *Guienne*, where they poſſeſſed themſelves of *Andaye*, *Orugne*, *Siboure*, and S. *Jean de Luz*, as alſo of the Port and Fortreſs of *Zocoa*. D. *John Alonſo Enriquez de Cabrera*, Admiral of *Caſtile* and Captain-General of the Provinces of *Old Caſtile*, and D. *Francis de Irracaval*, Marquis of *Valparaiſo* and Viceroy of *Navarre*, in his Majeſty's Name publiſh'd a *Manifeſto*, containing the Reaſons that mov'd him to make theſe Incurſions.

The Cardinal *Richlieu* had perſwaded the King and People, that the Forces of *Spain* and the Empire were ſo inconſiderable, the War would be kept out of the Kingdom, and always upon the Enemies Country. Now they found much the contrary, being forc'd to quit *Milan* and the Valley of *Valtelina*, and ſtill retiring every where to leave a great part of their Kingdom expoſed to their Enemies. Several Princes who were under the Protection of *France*, having had their Countries waſted, to prevent their utter Deſtruction have been forced to declare againſt that Crown. A Report being ſpread that Count *Galaſſius* was entring the Province of *Baſſigni* with 25000 Men, and that 14000 were marching from *Sileſia*, beſides 12000 *Poliſh* Horſe had paſſed the *Rhine*; the Nobility not thinking themſelves ſafe at *Paris*, removed the beſt of their Goods to *Havre de Grace*. Seeing all things fall out far otherwiſe than he had expected, the Cardinal laid the blame upon the Governours of the Places that had been loſt, declaring them Traytors, and accuſing F. *Joſeph* of *Paris*, a *Capucin* his great confident, of feeding him with falſe Intelligence from the Turks, Moores, and Proteſtants.

The News of the Election of *Ferdinand* the Third, King of the *Romans*, was brought to *Spain* by D. *Philip Ladron de Guevara*, Son to the Count *de Oñate* His Majeſty's Embaſſador Extraordinary in *Germany*, and upon it all imaginable demonſtrations of Joy were made at Court.

Storm of Wind and Rain.

At *Valladolid* upon Monday the 4*th.* of *February* in the Morning, began a violent Storm of Wind and Rain, which laſted without intermiſſion 48 hours, and ſo ſwelled the Rivers *Piſuerga* and *Eſgueva*, that the Water roſe two Fathom above the top of the great Bridge, and carried away three Arches of it, overthrowing half the Houſes of that City. Had not the Court remov'd from thence ſome Years before, there might have been a moſt conſiderable Loſs of the beſt of *Spain*.

Anno 1637.

The French alarm'd by the Prince Cardinal's invading *Picardy* the laſt

ral of their Towns and ravaging the Country, raiſed all the Power of

the number of 100000 fighting Men. They ſtirred up the *Danes* and *Dutch* with their Fleets to ſcoure the Seas, and the *Turks*, *Swedes* and *Tranſilvanians* to give a Diverſion to the Emperor.

Luis the XIII. King of *France*, the laſt Year fitted out a Fleet of 100 ſail, which ſet out of the Port of *Toulon* the 9*th.* of *February*, when the 44 Galleys commanded by the Marquis *de Villafranca*, and the Galleons under D. *Antony de Oquendo* were retired into their Ports. Twenty two of their great Ships enter'd the Port of *Oriſtan* in *Sardinia*, ſaluting the Fort with three Guns. This gave the alarm to the City, whence an Expreſs was ſent to *Caller* to carry the News. Soon after they underſtood the Enemy had landed 8000 Men, which obliged thoſe people with all ſpeed to gather what force they could. They behaved themſelves with ſuch bravery that being but 900 Horſe, they killed 709 French, took 36 Priſoners, and wounded many, among whom was the General. Some Field Pieces were taken, all the booty they had gather'd recover'd, and they retired ſo haſtily that they left behind a great quantity of Ammunition, and above 700 Arms. Of the *Sardinians* only three were kill'd and five wounded, and had not the French retired as they did, they had all periſh'd, being incloſed by the Country People. Defeat of the *French* in *Sardinia*.

D. *Lope de Hozes* ſailing with 8 Ships towards *Rochel*, was forced to lie by, the Wind being contrary; as he lay thus he diſcover'd a French Ship which he took. Next day he diſcover'd 5 ſail, and having fetch'd them up began to play his Cannon, but they preſently ſtruck and were taken, being loaded with Corn. This done, with 6 Prizes he ſteer'd his Courſe towards the Iſle of *Ree*, where he had Intelligence ſeveral *French* and *Dutch* Ships lay: By break of day he diſcover'd them, and tho he had put up *Dutch* Colours they ſoon diſcover'd the Deceit and made away to Sea. D. *Lope* made all the ſail he could after them, firing his Cannon upon them and ſending out his Long-boats, continued the purſuit till night. There being nothing more to do he return'd to *Coruña*, having whilſt he was out burnt 9 of the Enemies Ships, ſunk 6, and taken 12 from 200 to 350 Tuns each, and loaden with Oil, Wine, Salt, and Whale-Oil. The Galleys of *Naples* and *Sicily* took 10 *Dutch* Ships in the *Mediterranean*, and the *Dunkerkers* carried home many Prizes. Ships taken.

In *June* the *French* with a powerful Army entred the Low-Countries by the way of *Cambray* and *Mons*, plundering and deſtroying all the open Country. That done they laid Siege to *Landreſi*, and after a vigorous defence made by the Town became Maſters of it. The Prince Cardinal was then employ'd againſt the Prince of *Orange*; but when he had recover'd *Venlo* and *Ruremond*, he turn'd his Forces againſt the *French*, and ſuffer'd much in his march through *Hainault*, the Enemy having left all that Country deſolate. *Landreſi* taken by the *French*.

The Troubles in *Italy* cauſed by the Duke of *Savoy* joining in League with the French ſtill continued, which obliged the Marquis *de Leganes*, Governor of *Milan*, to take the Field in *June*, with an Army of 16000 Foot and 5000 Horſe. His firſt Exploit was the taking of *Niza de la Palla* in *Montferrat*. After this he laid Siege to the Fortreſs of *Bren*, and Monſieur *de Crequi* coming to the Relief of the place was killed with a Musket-Ball, whereupon the place ſoon ſurrendred. Marquis *de Leganes* in *Savoy*.

The *French* underſtanding that the Count *de Monterrey* was about going from *Naples*, and that his Equipage was aboard certain Ships of *Naples*, fitted out 14 Men of War, and lay in wait for them on the Coaſt of *Monaco*. A violent Storm drove them over to *Argiers*, where they were received as Friends; but demanding to have the *French* that were Captives there deliver'd to them, and being refuſed, they took the Turkiſh Governour that was returning to *Conſtantinople*, and a Judge, and carried them away. The *Algeirines* fitting out 8 Galleys fell upon a Port hard by, where the *French* traded, and ſurprizing them carried away the Veſſels and 600 Priſoners.

The Duke of *Medina de las Torres* ſucceeded the Count *de Monterrey* in the Government of *Naples*, which he managed with great Applauſe, and the general good-liking of that people.

The Pope was taken with a Palſey, which together with his great Age it was thought by the Phyſicians would ſoon bring him to his end. The Cardinals hereupon began to reſort to *Rome*, but his Holineſs recover'd in a manner almoſt miraculous, and upon S. *Peter*'s Day gave Audience to the Marquis of *Caſtel Rodrigo*, the *Spaniſh* Embaſſador, receiving of him the Hacaney in acknowledgment for the Kingdom of *Naples*. This Pope after adding ſome Saints to the Calendar, corrected the Breviary, and many Hymns before uſed that were of an uncouth Stile.

The Duke of *Savoy* died in the Field on the 11*th.* of *October*, leaving the Dutcheſs his Wife Governeſs of his Dominions and Children. The Duke of *Mantua* was before dead the 17*th.* of *September*, leaving his Grand-Children his Heirs, under Tuition of the Dutcheſs their Mother. The ſame day departed this Life D. *Peter de Contreras*, who had been Miniſter of State under the three *Philips*, having lived 81 Years with ſuch general good-liking of all Men, that no blemiſh was ever laid upon him. Tho laſt mention'd, the firſt in Time and Mageſty that changed this Life for a better was the Emperor *Ferdinand* the II. at the Age of 59 Years, and having Reigned 18. Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua* die.

Commotions in *Portugal.*

The Duke of *Nochera* at the beginning of the Spring was ſent Captain-General into *Navarre.* He having taken ſeveral places on the Fontiers of *France*, and waſted all the open Country, was called thence, and order'd to march towards *Portugal*, where there began ſome Commotions, yet thoſe being appeaſed for the preſent, he received a freſh Command to halt, which had been much better never ſent or not obey'd.

Eight Embaſſadors from the Leagues of the *Griſons* came to *Madrid* the 28th of *October*, and were moſt ſplendidly entertain'd by his Majeſty's Order.

About the beginning of *May* this Year a peſtilential Diſeaſe firſt took footing at *Malaga*, and raged violently for about 40 days, of which people died in a few hours without finding any benefit by Medicines. Above 10000 are ſaid to have periſhed.

Anno 1638.

Dutch routed.

The Prince Cardinal march'd with his Army againſt the *Hollanders*, who lay at the Siege of *Calloo* near *Antwerp*, and falling upon them before they could fortifie themſelves, put them to the rout with great ſlaughter. There were taken 1500 Private Soldiers, two Colonels, two Lieutenant-Generals, 24 Captains of Foot, two Captains of Horſe, 2 Standards, 50 Colours, 28 pieces of Cannon, and 81 Barques.

French twice over thrown.

Prince *Thomas* of *Savoy* on the other ſide with the ſame Fortune overthrew the *French* who lay at the Siege of S. *Omer*, under the Command of Monſieur *Chaſtillon*.

The Prince of *Conde* with an Army of 20000 Foot and 2000 Horſe march'd to lay Siege to *Fuenterabia*, which accordingly he did the *4th.* of *July*, having defeated ſuch Forces of the Country as offer'd to oppoſe him. On the *14th.* of *July* the Admiral of *Caſtile* ſet out from *Madrid*, ſending advice to D. *Michael Perez de Exea*, Governour of *Fuenterabia*, that he would relieve him with all ſpeed. Several great Barques being provided under the command of D. *Alonſo Idiaquez* to put in the Relief; the Archbiſhop of *Bourdeaux* came with a Fleet of 37 ſail and prevented it. *Auguſt* the *8th.* a ſalley was made with ſome loſs to the Enemy, and no leſs to the beſieged, the Governour being killed by a Muſket-ſhot as he ſtood upon the Wall. *Dominick de Eguia* ſucceeded him in the command, and all Men continued reſolute to hold out. The *22th.* the Marquis *de los Velez* joined the Admiral. The ſame day the Archbiſhop of *Bourdeaux* attack'd D. *Lope de Hozes*, and burnt his 12 Ships. The *30th.* the Prince of *Conde* ſent a threatning Meſſage to the Governour, to tell him, unleſs he ſurrendred he muſt expect no Quarters, but his Menaces were made no account of. The *1ſt.* day of *September* he ſprung a Mine which made a breach of 22 foot in length. The Admiral on the *7th.* attack'd the Enemy in their Works with ſuch bravery that he put them to flight. 1500 Foot were killed and 2000 drowned: They left behind them 23 Pieces of Cannon, 54 Colours, all their Baggage, Ammunition, Proviſions, Money and Papers. The number of Priſoners amounted to 2000. The Admiral marched into the Town over the Breach, and commended the People who had held out a Siege of 69 days, in which time 1700 French were killed, and of the Defendants 300.

The Queen was deliver'd at *Madrid* on the *20th.* of *September* of a Princeſs, who was baptized *October* the *7th.* and called *Mary*. The Duke of *Modena* and the Princeſs of *Carignan* being Godfather and Godmother.

D. *Charles Ibarra* coming with 7 Galleons of Plate, was twice attack'd by 17 ſail of *Hollanders*, and after he had defended himſelf till all his Powder was ſpent, he cauſed at Night each Galleon to carry a light, and his own two, which the Enemy perceiving left him.

Count *Maurice* of *Naſſau* arrived at *Braſil* with 60 ſail, 6000 fighting Men, and 30 Pieces of Cannon, with which he attempted the City *Bahia*, but met ſuch a brave reſiſtance that after he had made above 1500 ſhot and loſt 800 of his Men, he was forc'd to draw off.

An Earthquake.

On the *26th.* of *June* happen'd that wonderful Earthquake in the *Tercera* Iſlands, and particularly that of S. *Michael*, the chiefeſt of them, which threw up in the midſt of the Sea an Iſland a League and a half in length, and 60 Fathom in heigth, there being 150 Fathom Water in that place. Above 100 Cart loads of Fiſh were caſt upon the ſhore.

Anno 1639.

Prince *Thomas* of *Savoy* had leave granted him to go from *Flanders* into *Italy*, where with the Marquis of *Leganez* he took ſome Forts. D. *Martin de Aragon* taking a view of *Salçeto* was killed, which was a great loſs. A Ceſſation of Arms was concluded in *Piedmont*.

Rouſſillon invaded by the French.

The Prince of *Conde* with an Army of 20000 Foot and 4000 Horſe broke into the County of *Rouſſillon*, and took the Caſtle of *Opoli*. He laid Siege to *Salſas*, which after 40 days was ſurrendred. Our Forces immediately ſate down before the ſame place in which Monſieur *d'Eſpignan* was Governour for the Moſt Chriſtian Kin[illegible] 3 times attack'd our Works with incredible bravery, but were always re[illegible]

Anno 1640.

December the 23d, the Governor articled to surrender the Place on the 6th of *January* if not relieved, and accordingly marched out that day with Drums beating, Colours flying, two Pieces of Cannon, and all other honourable Demonstrations.

Catalonia rebels, *Portugal* follows the Example.

This Year the *Catalonians*, being debauched from their Allegiance, did not answer the Expectation conceived of them for opposing of the *French*. Soon after they broke out into open Rebellion; and the mutinous Rabble of *Barcelona* forc'd the Count *de Santa Coloma*, their Vice-roy, to fly from his Palace to the Ship-yards, thinking to imbark himself there, if speedy Death had not prevented him. Great were the Tumults and Disorders in that City, to endeavour to appease which the King sent the Duke of *Segorbe* and *Cardona* thither, with Orders to use all imaginable fair means. The Duke tho sickly, immediately set forward, and came to *Barcelona*; where understanding that at *Perpignan* the *Catalonians* had been at blows with the Garison, he hasted thither. Having partly composed those Affairs, his Sickness so encreased, that on the 22d of *July* he gave up the Ghost, to the unspeakable harm of that Country; for soon after the *French* made themselves Masters of *Barcelona*, and his Majesty was obliged to send thither the Marquis *de los Velez*, with a great Power.

This Flame which first broke out in *Catalonia*, presently spread into *Portugal*; which Nation unanimously rising, proclaimed *John* Duke of *Braganza* King, having spread a general Cry against Evil Ministers, and particularly against *Michael de Vasconcellos*, whom they murder'd in the Pallace on the first day of *December*.

Anno 1641.

The *French* join with the Rebels.

The *Catalonians* having fortified *Lerida*, contrived to lay Siege to *Tarragona*. They possessed themselves of the Pass of *Col de Valaguer*, and intrenched. The Archbishop of *Bourdeaux* came before it by Sea with a good Fleet; so that the *Spaniards* within being reduced to great Extremities, muttered against their Governor; yet hoping for Relief to be sent them by Sea, they held out till they eat Mice. The Duke of *Fernandina* had the Charge of the Succour, and the Duke *de Maqueda* commanded the Ships that carried it. Much of the Expectation conceived of this Fleet vanished, the *French* Fleet retiring, but the City was relieved the 20th of *August*.

The Marquis of *Mortara* was besieged in *Colibre* by the *French* and *Catalonians*; and having defended himself with much Bravery, there being no hopes of relief, was obliged to surrender. This done, the Enemy laid Siege to *Perpignan*. His Majesty ordered a Fleet to be fitted out at *Cadiz* to succour the Place, and in the mean time commanded the Marquis of *Pobar* to try his Fortune with 2500 Horse, who were all unfortunately lost without Fighting, and the Marquis made Prisoner.

This Year on the 9th of *October*, to the great Regret of all *Spain*, died the most Serene Prince *Ferdinand* of *Austria*, Brother to King *Philip*. He was in his Youth created Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*, and afterwards Governor and Captain General of the *Low Countries*. He was but 31 Years and a half old when he departed this Life, but lives for ever in the Fame of the many Victories he obtained. Pope *Urban* the 8th this Year created at once 14 Cardinals.

Anno 1642.

King *Philip* being in care for the Affairs of *Catalonia*, and desiring to reduce his Subjects in that Province, calling together the Nobility, went away to *Zaragoça* in the beginning of *April*.

Perpignan taken by the *French*.

Mean while the Fleet set out from *Cadiz*, commanded by the Duke of *Cuidadreal*; and having met, and engaged the *French* Fleet, a sudden Storm arising dispersed it. This and the Impossibility of relieving *Perpignan* by Land, obliged the Marquis *de Flores Davila*, Governor there, to surrender upon honourable Terms, after the Town had suffered extreamly through want of Provisions. This was a considerable loss, *Perpignan* being the best Fortress in *Catalonia* against the *French*.

The main Body of our Army having taken the Posts about *Lerida* in order to besiege it, Monsieur *de la Motte* with the *French* Forces, marched to the Relief of the Place; but the Marquis *de Leganez* attacked and forced him to retire, leaving behind him 3 Pieces of Cannon.

Great Floods.

The Rains were so excessive about *Sevill* at the beginning of this Year, that the River swelled above its Banks, and the Inundation was so great, that all the Shores being stopped, as is usual upon the like Occasions, the City was filled with the Rain. From the 19th till the 26th of *January*, the River never fell, nor were the Shores opened. This Flood was greater than that in the Year 1625. All *Triana*, and the Quarters of S. *Bernard*, and S. *Roque* were drowned, so was that of *Santelmo*, the Convent of S. *James* and S. *Sebastian*, and other Neighbouring Places, yet no body perished; for the Chapter of the Cathedral gave every day the value of 2500 Ducats in Bread, besides other Charity, to relieve those that had suffered by the Inundation. The Mole, Bridge, and all the Boats were carried away.

Anno 1643.

Lewis the 13th, the most Christian King of *France*, departed this Life *May* the 14th.

King *Philip* having ſetled the Affairs of his Court, ſet out again for *Catalonia*. Mean while the Duke and Count of *Olivares*, with his Majeſty's leave, whoſe great Favourite he had been, quitted the Government he had long managed, and retired to *Loeches*, a Monaſtery of *Deſcalced* Dominican Nuns, founded by himſelf; where he ſtayed till his Removal to *Toro*, in which place he ſetled with his Wife and Family till he died.

Lerida recovered. The City of *Lerida* taken by Monſieur *de la Motte*, General of the *French* Army, was a long time beſieged by the Forces of the Catholick King, till the Enemy after an obſtinate Defence was compelled by extream Famine to deliver it to his Majeſty, who in Perſon took Poſſeſſion of that Place to the great Joy of the Inhabitants for being reſtored to their lawful Soveraign.

Anno 1644.

Pope *Urban* the 8th died the 29th of *July*, having ſat in S. *Peter*'s Chair 21 Years. *Innocent* the 10th was choſen to ſucceed him, on the 15th of *September*.

Elizabeth Q. of *Spain* dies. The moſt renowned *Elizabeth* of *Bourbon* Queen of *Spain*, deceaſed *October* the 6th, to the unſpeakable Grief of theſe Kingdoms, and particularly of the Catholick King her Husband. Her Exequies were moſt ſolemnly performed in the Monaſtery of S. *Hierom* in *Madrid*, and in all Cities of *France* and *Spain*. She was a Princeſs of ſingular Wiſdom and Judgment in matters of Government, and had by his Majeſty 5 Daughters and one Son, which was Prince *Balthaſar Charles*.

King *Philip* the 4th returned to *Zaragoça*, where the Prince was ſworn Heir of that Kingdom, and took an Oath to preſerve their Priviledges.

On the 22d of *July* at *Toro* died the Duke and Count of *Olivares*, and was buried in the Monaſtery of Nuns he had built at *Loeches*. He alſo founded the Pallace called *Buenretiro* at *Madrid*, for the Diverſion of the Kings. D. *Luis de Haro* was his Heir. Him the King ſent to the Provinces of *Andaluzia* to obtain of them a Supply of Money, which they granted with extraordinary Liberality.

Cortes of *Aragon* & *Valencia*. The *Cortes* of *Aragon* being ſummoned to meet at *Zaragoça* in *September*; the King took his way thither with the Prince; and having opened the *Cortes*, left the Biſhop of *Malaga* to preſide there, and went away himſelf with the Prince to *Valencia*. There alſo the *Cortes* of that Kingdom were aſſembled, and ſwore the Prince Heir, the King honouring ſeveral Noble Families with Titles, and other Demonſtrations of his Affection. On the 4th of *December* his Majeſty returned to *Madrid*, and iſſued his Writs for the *Cortes* to meet at *Madrid* the 22d of *February*.

Cardinal *Borja* having taken Poſſeſſion of the Archbiſhoprick of *Toledo*, and being conſtituted Preſident of the Council of *Aragon*, died of the Gout at *Madrid* the 28th of *December*, and was buried in his own Cathedral. The Cardinal *Sandoval*, then Biſhop of *Jaen*, was by the King appointed to ſucceed him; and he poſitively refuſing that Honour three ſeveral times, his Majeſty prevailed with the Pope to lay his poſitive Commands upon him, to which he was forced to ſubmit. Few ſuch Prelates are now adays to be found.

The Plate Fleet arrived in good time, and very rich, tho there hapned great Storms, and above 30 Ships of Strangers were caſt away.

A hard Winter. This was the ſevereſt Winter that for many years had been ſeen in *Spain*, or in all *Europe*. For above 60 days the Sun never ſhined out, mighty Snows fell, Rivers ſwelled, and the Froſt was great; ſo that the Roads were for a time ſhut up to the great hindrance of Trade.

It was obſerved that a great number of *Frenchmen* came to *Burgos* in the Habit of Pilgrims, on pretence of going to *Santiago*; but as it appeared, deſigning under that diſguiſe to get into *Portugal*. Expreſſes were ſent about to apprehend them all, and above 90 were ſent Priſoners to *Madrid*.

Anno 1645.

Cortes of *Caſtile*. *February* the 22d the *Cortes* of *Caſtile*, according to Summons, met at *Madrid*; and the King, as is uſual, having aſſiſted in Perſon at the opening thereof, and recommended to them the Care of the Kingdom, referred them to the Preſident, who was to continue at all their Seſſions in his Name.

Olivença taken from the *Portugueſes*. The Marquis *de Leganez* was ſent with a conſiderable body of Horſe and Foot to command as Captain-General in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, againſt the *Portugueſes*. With him went the Marquis *Molinguen*, General of Horſe. They in ſeveral Skirmiſhes worſted the Enemy, purſuing them into their own Borders, and bringing thence conſiderable Booties of Cattel, and a great number of Priſoners. After this the Marquis conſidering how prejudicial to our Affairs the Fort and Bridge of *Olivença* were, being upon the River *Guadiana*, and cutting off our Convoys of Proviſions that were to march on this ſide the River. He marched thither with 6000 Foot, 2000 Horſe, and 3 Pieces of Cannon. After our Cannon was planted, and began to play, tho they in the Fort made ſome ſhot, they ſurrendred the firſt day, as did thoſe upon the Bridge. The Fort was eaſily razed, but there was great difficulty in breaking the Bridge, the Matter that cemented it being harder than the Stone it ſelf; Foot ſpent 10 days working at it with Pickaxes, they muſt have gone away ing, had not means been found to blow it up. All the Mills on this ſide *G* the Neighbouring Towns, were in like manner deſtroyed. Mean while In ven that the Poſt was coming from *Lisbon* to *Elvas*, an Officer was ſent

intercept it; by the way they took a Soldier going to *Elvas* to carry the News that 1800 Foot were marching to reinforce that place, and would the next morning be near *Villalvin*. This Intelligence was immediately carried to the Marquis *Molinguen*, who having computed the time, and finding it was practicable to cut them off, ſent the two Commiſſary Generals with 1500 Horſe, and they came ſo opportunely, that of the 1800 Foot they killed 500 and took 200 Priſoners, 40 of whom they left by the way, being deſperately wounded. Had there not been a Mountain hard by, not one of them had eſcaped. It was afterwards known by ſome Priſoners that above 350 wounded Men returned the next day to *Eſtremoz*.

In *Catalonia* the Marquis of *Mortara*, General of the *Spaniſh* Forces, having ſuffer'd the Count *de Harcour*, the *French* Viceroy of *Catalonia*, who had taken *Roſes*, to paſs the River *Segre* in his ſight, was by him in a bloody Battel overthrown and taken Priſoner, *Spaniards* with 200 of his Officers moſt of them Men of Quality. *Andrew Cantelmo* with moſt of the Horſe fled to *Balaguer*, whether *Harcour* purſued, and laying Siege to the Town took him in it. *overthrown in Catalonia.*

Theſe things moved King *Philip* to recal the Marquis of *Leganez* out of *Eſtremadura*, and ſend him into *Catalonia* with the Title of Viceroy and Captain-General of that Principality, and the Counties of *Rouſſillon* and *Cerdagne*. The Marquis of *Molinguen*, General of the Horſe, was left Commander in chief in *Eſtremadura*. He, to keep his Men in Action, upon Tueſday in the Holy Week ſent 900 Horſe in three Bodies into *Portugal* to waſt the Country. They march'd 8 Leagues out-right, burning and deſtroying all the Villages and Gentlemens Houſes, and brought away 1000 Head of great Cattle, and 8000 of ſmall.

King *Philip* having given all the neceſſary Orders for the opening of the Campagne, ſet out of *Madrid* on the 14*th*. of *April* with the Prince, and came to *Pamplona* on the 23*th*. of the ſame Month. There he was received with all the Magnificence and Demonſtrations of Duty imaginable.

D. *Gregory Brito*, Knight of the Order of *Calatrava*, a *Portugues*, and Governor of the City *Lerida*, conſidering of how great importance it would be to remove the French out of the Caſtle of *Termes*, a place of ſuch ſtrength that they called it *Petit Rochel*, being ſix Miles diſtant from *Lerida*, and three from *Balaguer*, march'd on the 6*th*. of *April* at midnight from *Lerida* with a body of Foot and ſome Horſe towards that place. Before break of day he aſſaulted it with ſuch bravery, that he made himſelf Maſter of it, putting moſt of the Gariſon to the Sword. This done he order'd his Horſe to advance, and fired ſome Guns in hopes to draw out the Gariſon of *Balaguer*, but they ſtirred not. In this Caſtle of *Termes* were found 1000 Muskets, 500 Suits of Armour, 10 pieces of Cannon, 10 Boats to make Bridges with the Carts to carry them, Tents to the value of 4000 Duccats, a great quantity of Merchandize, and much Ammunition and Proviſion; this place being one of the Enemies Magazines. The French in Garriſon at *Balaguer* thought to carry ſome Timber and other Materals out of the Ruins of *Termes* to ſerve in the Forfications they were raiſing, to which purpoſe they ſent thither 100 Men with Mules for carriage, but D. *Gregory Brito* having notice of it circumvented the whole Party, and made them Priſoners without any bloodſhed. Caſtle of *Termes* taken.

Italy enjoy'd Peace, but was now alarm'd with the News of the mighty Maritime Preparations made by the *Ottoman* Emperor, which moved the Viceroys of *Sicily* and *Naples* to put themſelves into the beſt poſture of Defence they were able. The Great Maſter of *Malta* ſent all over Chriſtendom to ſummon all the Knights of the Order to repair to him with what Supplies they could. The *Venetians* alſo judging all thoſe Preparations were made againſt them, omitted nothing that could tend to the ſecuring of their Dominions. At laſt, having held all *Europe* in ſuſpence, this mighty Storm fell upon the Iſland of *Candia*, where the Infidels ſoon made themſelves Maſters of the Fort S. *Theodore*, and the City *Canea*.

His Holineſs this Year in *March* created nine Cardinals. The Duke of *Arcos* new Viceroy of *Naples* came to *Rome*, where he was honourably received, and ſplendidly entertain'd by the Pope, after which he ſet forward for *Naples*.

Prince *Thomas* of *Savoy* entring ſome Miles into the Dukedom of *Milan*, poſſeſſed himſelf of *Roca de Bejenen*, but preſently retired thence and ſeiz'd the Caſtle of *Pro* and ſome Hills about it. The Marquis of *Velada*, Governor of *Milan* march'd from *Mortara* with 7000 Foot and 8 Pieces of Cannon. He attack'd the Enemy with ſuch Bravery that they were drove from their places of ſtrength, having loſt 1500 of their Foot, and among them 300 Officers. Prince *Maurice* of *Savoy* died afterwards of his Wounds, and Prince *Thomas* his Brother received two Musket-ſhots.

Anno 1646.

Harcour, the French Viceroy in *Catalonia*, laid Siege to *Lerida* a ſtrong and important City upon the River *Segre*, and the Borders of *Catalonia* and *Aragon*. Before this place he lay five Months, hindring all manner of Succours from being put into it. The Marquis *de Leganes* the *Spaniſh* General, after he had taken ſeveral ſmall places to give a diverſion *Over-throw of the French.*

to

to the Enemy, and cut off ſome of their Convoys, finding them not quit their Enterprize, being joined by the Duke *del Infantado*, and his Army now amounting to 25000 Men, reſolved to attack the French in their Trenches, which accordingly he did, and after a hot diſpute put them to flight, forcing them to take ſhelter at *Balaguer*. All their Baggage, Cannon, and great ſtore of Ammunition and Proviſions were taken. This Victory coſt the *Spaniards* much Blood, being forc'd to drive the Enemy out of their Works, but the importance of relieving *Lerida* made amends for all.

French in Italy. Prince *Thomas* of *Savoy* who commanded the *French* in *Italy* in *May*, appear'd before the Ports *Telamon* and *S. Stephen* with a powerful Fleet and 20000 Men. He ſoon made himſelf Maſter of both thoſe places, which done he poſſeſſed all the Poſts about *Orbitello*, where *Charles de la Gata* a *Spaniard* commanded, and laid cloſe Siege to it. He raiſed ſeveral Batteries which play'd furiouſly upon the Town, making large breaches in the Walls, and ſtill carried on his Works with great Labour: But the Governour was no leſs induſtrious and vigilant, ſtill making up what the Enemies Cannon had ruin'd, and with often ſallies, firing and deſtroying their Works. At length the Fleet of *Naples* came to the Relief of the Beſieged, and in ſome Encounters with the Enemy had always the beſt. The *Spaniſh* Forces alſo of *Naples* and *Milan* being joined, and approaching to the aſſiſtance of the Beſieged, Prince *Thomas* finding his Army much diminiſh'd not only by the Aſſaults he had given, but much more by Sickneſs, cauſed by the exceſſive heat of the Weather, retir'd back with his Army into *Piedmont*. Thus after a Siege of 60 days *Orbitello* was deliver'd from danger, whereas moſt Men judged it could not have held out above 20. It was not long before the *French* retrieved this Diſgrace; for their Fleet being ſoon refitted, returned under the Command of the Mareſchal *Meleraie*, who poſſeſſing himſelf of *Porto Longone* in the Iſland *Ilva*, oppoſite to the City *Plombin*, with the ſame eaſe brought that City alſo to Subjection.

The War with *Portugal* was not this Year carried on with any great vigour, nor any notable Action done on that ſide. Several Incurſions were made by our Parties with good ſucceſs, defeating thoſe of the Enemy, and bringing away great Booties of Cattel. At laſt the Enemy with a powerful Army took the Field, deſigning to beſiege *Badajoz*, and threatning the whole Province of *Eſtremadura*. All this Preparation fell to nothing, for they compaſſed not the razing the Fort of *Telena* as they intended, but retired from before it with much precipitation upon the approach of the *Spaniſh* Army, leaving the Fort as they found it.

Places in the Low-Countries taken by the French. In the *Low Countries* the Duke of *Anguien* with an Army of 40000 Men, took *Courtray* and *Winoxberg*, and recover'd *Mardike*, before ſurprized by the *Spaniards*. This done they laid Siege to *Dunkirk*, which had been his principal deſign; this place being of great importance, as the chief Port the *Spaniards* then reſorted to, was bravely defended by the Marquis *de Lede* with a Gariſon of 4000 Men. But the Duke having a numerous Army which he no way ſpared, and the *Hollanders* with their Fleet lying before the Harbour, ſo that no Relief could be put into the Place, it was at laſt ſurrendred upon honourable Conditions.

King *Philip* having made choice of D. *John Enriquez de Cabrera*, Great Admiral of *Caſtile* and late Viceroy of *Naples*, for the Embaſſy to *Rome*, to yield Obedience to Pope *Innocent* the X. he performed that Ceremony on the 28*th.* of *April*, with the greateſt Pomp and Magnificence that had been ſeen in *Rome* for many Years.

Pr. Balthaſar dies. *Balthaſar Charles*, Prince of *Spain*, and then the only Heir of the Crown, having lain ſick but 3 days died the 9*th.* of *October*, in the flower of his Age, to the unſpeakable Grief of all theſe Kingdoms. Alſo *Mary* the Empreſs departed this Life at *Lintz* in *Auſtria*, leaving 3 Children.

This Year the wonderful Bell of *Vililla* in *Aragon* rung of it ſelf three times in one day, which was Monday the 30*th.* of *April*; the firſt time it gave 11 ſtrokes, the ſecond 8, and the third 7.

Anno 1647.

D. John of Auſtria at Sea. D. *John* of *Auſtria* living retir'd at *Ocana*, was this Year called thence to take the command of Generaliſſimo by Sea: He ſet ſail from *Cadiz* with a mighty Fleet, and entring the *Streights* took a rich *French* Ship, which carried Preſents of great value to the Queen of *Portugal*. At *Tarragona* he landed 4000 Men for the Service of *Catalonia*, and ſail'd thence to *Naples*.

A Deputy ſent by the City *Valencia* to complain of certain Grievances came to the Court of *Madrid*, and was received by the King with all poſſible Demonſtrations of Honour, all the Grandees and Noblemen of the Court attending him, and his Houſe was allow'd the ſame Priviledges as thoſe of Foreign Miniſters.

Prince of Conde in Catalonia. After the defeat of Monſieur *de Harcour* at *Lerida*, the Prince of *Conde* was conſtituted General of the *French* Forces in *Catalonia*, and coming Poſt to *Barcelona* took poſſeſſion of that Command the 15*th.* of *April*. On the 12*th.* of *May* he laid Siege to [illegible] the ſame Poſts that *Harcour* had done the Year before, and batter'd it furiou[illegible] *gory de Brito*, that famous *Portugues*, was then Governor of that City, who [illegible] with much bravery, making ſeveral ſallies in which he kill'd many of th[illegible] took ſeveral Priſoners. On the 18*th.* of *June* the Prince of *Conde* [illegible] night r[illegible]

and march'd over the River *Noguera*, to a place called *Las Horcas de Lerida*. Next day a ſupply of 1000 Foot with Ammunition and Proviſions was put into the City. The Marquis *de Aytona* march'd with an Army of 12000 Foot and 3500 Horſe againſt the Prince of *Conde*, who being too weak to oppoſe him, diſpers'd his Forces into the ſtrong Gariſons, expecting new ſupplies from *France*.

The Conſtable of *Caſtile*, Governour of *Milan*, took *Niza de la Palla*, *Alva*, and other places in *Montferrat*, ravaging the Country, and driving the *French* into their Places of ſtrength. The Duke of *Arcos*, Viceroy of *Naples*, ſent him 2500 Men in 12 Galleys, commanded by *Janetin Doria*. He landed theſe Forces at *Final*, and in his return to *Naples* diſcovering the *French* Fleet, conſiſting of 25 Men of War, 8 Fireſhips and 13 Galleys, he retired into *Savona*, a Port of the *Genoeſes*, whether the *French* Fleet purſued, threatning to burn all our Galleys unleſs they ſurrendred. The Governour of *Savona* ſent to the *French* Admiral, to let him know if he fired a Shot, he would anſwer with all the Guns of the City, which made the *French* lie ſtill, till hearing that the *Spaniſh* Fleet was coming they retir'd to *Toulon*. *Montferrat* invaded by the *Spaniards*.

In the *Low Countries* nothing conſiderable was done this Year, the *French* appear'd about *Antwerp*, and thence moved to *Oudenard* without attempting any thing of moment. A Truce was concluded with the *Hollanders*, and proclaim'd at the *Hague*, ſo that a free Trade was re-eſtabliſh'd between them and the *Spaniſh* Provinces. After the Archduke *Leopold* had taken upon him the Government of the *Low Countries*, he aſſembled all his Forces, and took from the *French Armentiers*, *Landreſi*, and ſeveral other Places of leſs Note. Truce with *Holland*.

In *June* the Articles of Marriage betwixt King *Philip* and the Archdutcheſs *Mary Anne*, Eldeſt Daughter to the Emperor *Ferdinand* the III. were brought to *Madrid*, and receiv'd with great Joy and Satisfaction of the whole Court.

We will end this Year with the Relation of the moſt wonderful Rebellion that hapned at *Naples*. After that City and Kingdom became ſubject to the Kings of *Spain*, it was for ſome time govern'd with great Moderation, and had very ample Priviledges granted to it, eſpecially by King *Ferdinand* and the Emperor *Charles* the V. under whom the People paid but moderate Taxes, and that by the Name of Donatives or Free Gifts. Theſe in proceſs of time were infinitely increaſed, and the inſolency of the Receivers made them more intollerable, eſpecially thoſe Impoſitions that were upon Proviſions. This burthen lay heavieſt upon the Commonalty, of whom there is a vaſt multitude at *Naples*. Yet hitherto they had gone no farther than Complaints; but when the laſt Year an Exciſe was laid upon all manner of Fruits and Herbs, then the Clamours of the Multitude began to be more loud, and they oppoſed the Collectors. Such as had any hand in theſe Tumults were puniſh'd, and others for that time deterred. At length this Year the Complaints increaſing, there ſtarted up a baſe Fellow who took upon him to deliver his Country from thoſe heavy Taxes. This was *Thomas Aniello* of *Amalfi*, (commonly call'd *Maſſaniello*) a bold Youth that ſold Fiſh, of a voluble Tongue, and all ways qualified to raiſe a Mutiny. It happen'd that ſome Fiſh he brought to Market was taken from him, for refuſing to pay the Exciſe, which the more incenſed him, ſo that he ceaſed not to go about the Markets perſwading the People not to pay the Duty, and that not in private but openly, and by his Emiſſaries boaſting he would ſoon cauſe all the Taxes to be remitted. Moſt Men of ſence made ſmall account of ſo inconſiderable a Fellow, but he, leſt his deſign ſhould be prevented, reſolv'd to put it in Execution, and therefore upon Sunday the 7th. of *June* came into the Market-place with a ſmall number of Boys following him, ſeveral of the Rabble there joining with him. A Contention ariſing between the Country People and the Collectors about the Payment of the Duty, *Andrew Anacletus* the Clerk of the Market repair'd thither to appeaſe the Tumult, but the Multitude throwing Apples and other things at him, he was forc'd to withdraw himſelf, and haſted away to complain of that Inſolency to the Viceroy. The Multitude now gather'd not only in the Markets, but in the Streets, began with loud crys to demand the Exciſe might be aboliſh'd. Mean while *Maſſaniello*, who was ſtill in the Market with his Gang, ſtanding upon a Table made a ſeditious Harangue to the People, offering to head them, and put an end to all Taxes if they would ſtand by him, which if they ſhould not, he ſaid, at leaſt he ſhould have the Satisfaction of dying for his Country. All the Rabble aſſenting to him, he immediately ſet fire to all the little Offices where the Collectors uſed to receive the Exciſe. This done he goes up to the Viceroy, demanding all the Taxes ſhould be remitted, and the Original Charters of King *Ferdinand* and *Charles* the V. produced, threatning further danger if his Demands were not granted. The Viceroy having labour'd by fair words to appeaſe the Mutiniers in vain, ſcattering ſome Money among them made his eſcape. Now their number was grown up to 50000, but the next day twice as many appear'd in Arms. Then all the Nobility being fled, *Maſſaniello* was choſen their Commander with an unlimited Power. His firſt command was that they ſhould all be ready in Arms. Then he ſet a Price upon Bread and other Proviſions, after which he burnt all the other Offices of the Collectors which had eſcap'd the day before. Next he fell upon the Houſes of all the Farmers of the Revenue, ſome of which he burnt with all the Riches in them, out of others he brought all the Rebellion of *Naples*.

precious

precious Furniture, Plate, and Money, which was all burnt in the Street, no Man daring to take the leaſt thing in that great Treaſure to his own uſe; for whoſoever in this or any other matter tranſgreſſed againſt his Orders, was inſtantly put to Death. No Perſon whatſoever was ſpared, which was the cauſe that all his Orders were moſt punctually obeyed. Upon the 4th day after this Mutiny broke out, the Duke of *Matalone*, and his Brother *Joſeph Caraffa*, having hired 500 *Banditti* to kill *Maſſaniello*, and ſome others of the principal Heads of the Rebellion, the Deſign was diſcovered; and not only the *Banditti* put to Death, but ſtrict ſearch was made after the Duke, and his Brother being taken, was dragged along the Streets; his Head being cut off by a Butcher, put upon a long Pole, which brought to *Maſſaniello*, he ſcornfully pulled by the Beard. This terrified all the Nobility, but moſt of all the Viceroy; nor was he out of danger, for *Maſſaniello* had forbid any Proviſion being carried into the Caſtle where he was, and ordered the Conduits of Water to be cut off. In this Confuſion Cardinal *Philomarini* the Archbiſhop, order'd the Bleſſed Sacrament to be expoſed in all the Churches; and after he had cauſed Publick Prayers to be ſaid to appeaſe the Wrath of Heaven, going out to the furious Rabble, began to treat with *Maſſaniello* as the chief Ringleader of the reſt, of reſtoring the City to Peace. The People demanded the aboliſhing of all Taxes impoſed ſince the Times of King *Ferdinand* and *Charles* the 5th, and to have their Charters of Priviledges produced; beſides this, an Act of Grace for all that had been done; which if granted, *Maſſaniello* promiſed to quit his Command, and that the People ſhould lay down their Arms. The Viceroy, and Archbiſhop, finding no other Remedy left, delivered to *Maſſaniello* the Priviledges or Charters, promiſing to fulfil all his other Demands; beſides, the Archbiſhop engaged to pay to *Maſſaniello* a Monthly Penſion of 200 Crowns, which he refuſed. Peace thus concluded, *Maſſaniello* was brought by the Archbiſhop to the Viceroy; and returning to the People, declared all that had been tranſacted, ſtrictly enjoyning them to behave themſelves in peaceable manner. Nevertheleſs he would not lay down Arms till ſuch time as the Ratification of what had been concluded were brought from the Court of *Spain*. All theſe were the Tranſactions of one Week, beſides many more too tedious for this place. *Maſſaniello* having as he thought obtained his Ends, grew diſtracted. Some ſay it was cauſed by a Doſe given him, others aſcribe it to the multiplicity of Buſineſs, which ſcarce allowed him time to eat or ſleep. But he in his Madneſs contradicting his own Orders, and becoming contemptible to his own People, was by the Contrivance of four of the Nobility, who laid hold of this Opportunity, killed. His Head being cut off, was put upon a Pole, and the Body dragged about the Streets by the Rabble for ſeveral days. This was the end of *Maſſaniello*, the 10th day after he began the Rebellion. Yet tho the Head was taken away, the Multitude continued in Arms, inſiſting upon their Demands; but the Nobility taking Courage, had recourſe to the Viceroy, and raiſing their Followers, undertook to quell the Multitude by force. Thus the Buſineſs was brought to a Civil War, the Commonalty keeping the City, the Viceroy and Nobility the Caſtle and Port. The Multitude wanted nothing but a Head, therefore not long after the Duke of *Guiſe* was ſent to them out of *France*, and received with general Applauſe, and great Acclamations. The Commonalty ſtrengthned by his coming, a long time held out againſt the Viceroy. But at laſt growing weary of the War, they again returned to their Duty. A general Pardon was granted them, and they were received to Mercy in the King's Name by D. *John* of *Auſtria*. The Duke of *Guiſe* endeavouring to eſcape, was taken by the *Spaniards*.

Anno 1648.

Troubles of *France*. This Year was fatal to *France* for the Troubles there raiſed againſt the King in moſt part of the Kingdom, but more eſpecially at *Paris* by the Prince of *Conde*, and Duke of *Longueville*, the Heads of the Rebels. The Marquis *de Caracena* making his Advantage of their Confuſions, with 8000 Foot and 4000 Horſe, invaded the Dukedom of *Modena*, waſting and deſtroying all that Country; ſo that the Duke, forſaken by the *French*, was forced to make uſe of the Duke of *Parma* to intercede for him, and adjuſt all matters in difference.

The *French* Rebels having prayed Aid of the Archduke *Leopold*, Governor of the *Low Countries*, he marched with his Army as far as *Senlis*, which is but 10 Leagues from *Paris*; and having done nothing worthy that Trouble or Charge, returned towards *Flanders*. There aſhamed of that fruitleſs Expedition, tho it were Winter, he ordered the Marquis *Sprondiato* to inveſt *Ipres*, in order to beſiege it.

The *French* Fleet, commanded by *Thomas* Duke of *Savoy*, infeſted the Coaſts of the Kingdom of *Naples*, but in its return loſt 4000 Men, cut off only by the Country People, as they ravaged the Country.

Actions in *Portugal*. The Marquis of *Leganez*, who commanded upon the Frontiers of *Portugal*, ordered D. *Gregory Ibarra*, Commiſſary General of *Badajoz*, to make an Inroad into the Enemies Frontiers, with 6 Troops of Horſe, and drive all the Cattel. He in purſuance of theſe Orders gathered about 400 Horſe at *Higuera*, and with them entered into *Portugal* on the 8th of *November*; there they ſpent 2 Nights and a Day, ranſacking all the Houſes and Villages in the Territories of *Cerpa* and *Moura*, and gathering all the Cattel. With this Booty they marched the 18th towards *Caſtile* to lye that Night near *Oliva*, where all the Cattel was [illegible] ſhut up in the incloſed Fields. The Horſe being diſmounted to take their Re[illegible]

out to discover whether the Enemy moved. About 9 at night our advanced Centinels hearing the trampling of many Horses, gave the Alarm by firing their Carabines. The Enemy being discovered, halted to order their Squadrons, which gave our Men time to Mount, and the Commissary-General to form them into two Squadrons, ordering the foremost when charged, to give way, as if yielding, to the *Portugueses* to break through, that so he might take them in the middle. His Contrivance accordingly fell out, for they broke through to look for their Cattel; but meeting with the 2d Squadron, maintained the Fight about half an hour. Then being hard pressed both before and behind, they began to fly at the Flanks, our Men not pursuing them far, because of the Darkness of the Night. Of the Enemy 40 were taken, 52 killed, and 90 wounded, and 100 of their Horses were found. On our side D. *Gregory Ibarra*, and 5 Soldiers were wounded, one Captain reformed, and two Soldiers killed. They stood all night at Arms, and the next day marched to *Xeres de los Cavalleros*. The Booty they brought consisted of 5000 Sheep and Goats, 500 Swine, 200 Oxen and Cows, 70 Mules, 5 Slaves, and the 100 Horse taken in the Skirmish.

This Year the Ratifications of the Peace betwixt *Spain* and *Holland* were exchanged at *Munster* in *Westphalia*, on the 15th and 16th of *May*. After which the Plenipotentiaries on both sides, in the behalf of their Masters, swore the Performance of the Articles. Which done they embraced, and all the Cannon of the Town was fired to express the publick Joy.

In the Spring the Plague broke out at *Murcia*, *Origuela*, and *Elche*, and thence diffused it self to several other places, tho not so destructive. But it was lamentable to see the mighty havock it made at *Sevil*, the most famous Mart of all *Spain*.

Anno 1649.

The Archduke *Leopold*, Governor of the *Low Countries*, in *May* took the Field with a powerful Army, to oppose the *French*; who under the Command of the Prince of *Conde*, had laid Siege to *Ipres*, being informed there was but a small Garison in the Place. The Prince to reinforce his Army, drew 2000 Men out of *Courtray*; which the Archduke understanding, sat down before it, and in two days was Master of the Town, the Garison retiring into the Cittadel. His Highness attacked the Place, which was surrendred to him upon honourable Conditions the 12th of *May*. The Plunder of this Town was considerable, the Country People having carried the best of their Goods thither. The Prince of *Conde* never stirred, thinking the Archduke would have been taken up some days before *Courtray*. However the Prince had *Ipres* delivered to him on the 15th of *May*, the Garison marching out in honourable manner. The Archduke encamped hard by in the open Field to draw the Enemy to a Battel; which they refusing, he sent a body of 1000 Horse and 6000 Foot, to ravage the Countries of *Picardy* and *Champagne*. They performed what was given them in charge so effectually, that they struck a Terror into the City of *Paris*, whence Orders were sent to the Prince to come to the relief of the City. Mean while the *French* endeavoured to surprize *Ostend*, before which appeared 6 great Men of War, and several other lesser Vessels, which immediately landed about 2000 Men. The Governor of *Ostend* perceiving them, sent out some Parties to keep them in play, till after long skirmishing some Supplies coming to him, and being strong, both in Horse and Foot, he charged the Enemy with such Fury, that they cryed out for quarter, which was easily granted them. 1200 Prisoners were taken, and among them 2 Majors, and 50 Captains. Many were killed and drowned.

Courtray taken.

Ipres delivered to the *French*

The Count *de Harcourt* having received strong Supplies from *France*, laid Siege to *Cambray* on the 18th of *June* with 25000 Men, and daily carried on his Works against the Town. His Highness the Archduke kept his Horse continually in readiness, contriving which way he might put some relief into the Town. On the 2d of *July* he took two Soldiers of the Enemy, who discovered to him which was the safest way to compass his Design. He divided his Forces into three parts, with two of which he charged the Enemy, whilst the 3d commanded by Colonel *Brullet*, broke through their Camp, and put into the Town 800 Horse and 400 Foot, whom the Horse carried behind them. The Count *de Harcourt* perceiving the Succours were got into the Place, thought it to no purpose to spend more time before it, and drew off to *Chastelet*. Sunday the 4th of *July* the Archduke marched into *Cambray*; where, after the Singing of *Te Deum*, he was splendidly entertained by the Governor. This done, he marched with the main Army towards the Enemy to bid him Battel, but the Summer was spent without any further considerable Action.

Cambray relieved.

On the Frontiers of *Portugal* the Enemy, to the number of 400 Horse and 800 Foot, came over the Mountain *Gata*, and by the way of the Bridge of *Perales*, to *Villas Buenas*, which they plundered, and burnt some Houses. A Party of ours meeting them in their return, tho inferiour to them in number, easily recovered all the Booty, and destroyed about 90 of their Horses, taking several Prisoners, the rest flying without ever looking back.

This Year hapned the unparallel'd Murder of *Charles* the First King of *England*; who being barbarously tryed, and condemned by his own Subjects, was publickly beheaded before his own Pallace, to the Astonishment of all the World, except his own inhumane and bloody People who were the Actors of that most villanous Tragedy. (According to the foreign Account the Murder of the King was in this Year, which they begin from *New-years-day*, and not from the 25th of *March*, as in *England*.)

Charles K. of *England* murder'd.

On the 20th of *February* the *Cortes* of *Caſtile* were opened at *Madrid*, in the great Hall of the Pallace, where after all the Commons had kiſſed the King's Hand, his Majeſty repreſented to them the State of the Kingdom, the great Wars he had in hand, and the Need there was of extraordinary Supplies to ſupport them.

The End of the Second Supplement.

THE SUPPLEMENT TO THE General History OF SPAIN,

From the Year 1650 till 1669.

Continued by F. *Basil Varen de Soto*, once Provincial of the Regular Clergy.

Anno 1650.

THIS Year commenc'd ſucceſsful to the Crown of *Spain*; for Fortune, which before ſeem'd to have turn'd her back upon it, now thought nothing too much to beſtow on it. No place was beſieged but yielded, and that without great Expence or loſs of Time. Major-General *Francis Totavila*, bravely relieved the Caſtle of *Caſtil-Leon* in *Val de Aran*, and by that means ſecured the Paſſage over the *Pyrenean* into *Catalonia*. Several Embaſſadors came to the Court from divers Princes of *Europe*, and among the reſt one from the King of *England* then in Exile. The *Engliſh* Parliament ſent a Reſident, who came to Court upon his Majeſty's ſafe Conduct on *Whitſunday*, and on the *Monday* following ſix *Engliſhmen*, upon pretence of welcoming him, entred his Houſe and kill'd him at Table. The ſtrangeneſs of the Fact alarm'd the Court. They who had committed the Fact took Sanctuary in the Hoſpital of S. *Andrew* of the *Flemings*, where they were apprehended by D. *Ferdinand Altamirano*, an *Alcalde de Corte*, who caſt them into Priſon, whilſt the other *Alcaldes* took cognizance of the Fact. The Priſoners pleaded the Sanctuary, and were reſtored to it. Afterward, to appeaſe *Oliver Cromwell*, one of them was drawn out of the Sanctuary deceitfully, whereupon the Vicar Excommunicated the *Alcaldes*. After much convaſſing the Matter, the Priſoner out of meer State Policy was Executed in the Year 1653: For all this Time was ſpent in conteſting between the Eccleſiaſtical and Secular Power. He that ſuffer'd was the principal Actor, though at their Examination every one of them ſaid he himſelf had kill'd the Envoy.

Cromwel's Embaſſador in *Spain* killed.

The Duke of *Guizé* Peer of *France*, taken by D. *John* of *Auſtria* in the Troubles at *Naples* and ſent into *Spain*, was kept Priſoner in the Caſtle of *Segovia* with an honourable Guard as became a Prince. He was attended by Gentlemen of his own Country, had 1000 Ducats a Month allowed for his Expences, and was upon all Feſtivals carried out in the Governour and Mayor's Coaches, to partake in the publick Joy. The Citizens relying upon his Honour grew careleſs in obſerving him; and he, in order to make his eſcape, feigned himſelf ſick, that he might not be ſeen by any body; and having diſguiſed himſelf, on the 23*d.* of *November* made his eſcape out of the Caſtle; but being miſſed, and Expreſſes ſent all ways after him, he was taken by the Governour of *Vitoria*: He was ſent back to *Burgos*, and thence to *Segovia*, where he was more carefully obſerved, but ſtill kept with the ſame Generoſity; ſuch was the extraordinary goodneſs of our King.

The recovery of *Portolongone*, taken by the *French*, was a great Undertaking, and worthy the Arms of *Spain*. D. *John* of *Auſtria*, Admiral of the Seas and Viceroy of *Sicily*, having deputed the Duke of *Montalto* Governor of that Kingdom, and the Earl of *Onate* left his Brother D. *Beltram de Guevara* to ſupply his place, they ſet ſail with a powerful Fleet, and landed on the 19*th.* of *May* at a convenient place for the inveſting of that Town. The conſequence of which is well known to thoſe who are acquainted with the Coaſts of *Italy*, and the *French* had from thence put a ſtop to all Trade by their Privateers. Our Forces firſt

Portolongone taken.

took

took *Piombino*, which rendred the Conqueſt of the other the eaſier, and conſequently ſoon after it ſubmitted to His Majeſty to his greater Honour, for that his Enemies had thought it impregnable.

Engliſh Fleet before *Lisbon.*

The Duke of *Bragança* (King *John* of *Portugal*) drew moſt Gariſons from the Frontiers to ſecure the Sea-Coaſts, leaving moſt of the inland defenceleſs. He alſo order'd all the Biskets to be brought out of the Gariſons to *Lisbon*, where a Buſhel of Wheat was worth 150 Royals Plate. The *Engliſh* Fleet in *June* came before the Bar of *Lisbon*, which put the Inhabitants in fear of an Invaſion, and obliged the Duke to draw his Forces thither. The *Engliſh* took 9 Ships loaden with Sugar from *Braſil*, two *French* Ships loaded with Corn, and at ſeveral times 100 leſſer Veſſels with other Merchandize, and ſent them to *Cadiz*. Theſe Misfortunes put the Kingdom of *Portugal* into a great Conſternation. As ſoon as the *Engliſh* were gone to *Cadiz* to ſell their Prizes, the *Portugueſes*, who were aſſiſted by ſeveral Princes, now made uſe of Prince *Rupert*, Brother to the Count *Palatin* and Couſin to the King of *England*. He ſailed from *Lisbon* in queſt of 5 *Engliſh* Ships loaded with Cloath and other things of great value. Having entred the mouth of the *Streights* with 12 Men of War, upon the Coaſt of *Spain* he took two of the ſaid Ships, and underſtanding the other three were about *Tunez*, he ſteer'd thither with 7 ſail, ſending the other 5 with the two Prizes to *Lisbon*. The Parliament Admiral being inform'd that Prince *Rupert* was in the *Streights*, ſailed after him with 9 Frigats, and diſcover'd theſe 5 Ships and the 2 Prizes off of *Velez Malaga*. He gave them chaſe, they making a running fight, till ſuch time as they could no longer avoid him, then they Canonaded one another a whole day in ſight of *Carthagena*, and Night coming on the Prince's Ships ſtood in for the Harbour: For want of Pilots one of them ran a-ground, the Men got aſhore and ſet fire to her. The other 4 with the 2 Prizes got into the Harbour with a ſtrong gale at S. W. and coming to an anchor all the Men ran aſhore and went away to the Kingdom of *Murcia*. 300 *Iriſh* that were among them offer'd to ſerve in *Catalonia*, and were conducted to *Tortoſa*. No ſooner had the Men abandon'd the Ships, but the people of *Carthagena* plunder'd them; which the *Engliſh* Admiral perceiving, he drew to the Mouth of the Harbour, and ſoon after ſtood to Sea after Prince *Rupert*.

Catalonians return to their Duty.

The *Catalonians* weary of the *French*, and deſirous to return to their Duty, had ſeveral Conferences among themſelves, and with D. *Balthaſar Pantoja*, General of the Artillery of *Leon* and Governor of *Lerida*, who gave them great Encouragement. The *French* having notice of it, committed many Hoſtilities againſt the *Catalonians*. Mean while the King appointed the Marquis of *Mortara*, Viceroy and Captain-General of the Principality of *Catalonia*, and the Marquis *Alexander Borro*, Major-General, ordering them immediately to their Commands.

On the 26*th*. of *May* they came to *Zaragoça*, and the people of the Caſtellany of *Ampoſta* underſtanding the French deſign'd to deſtroy their Corn, came to beg aid. The Major General march'd with 1600 Horſe and 1600 Foot, whereupon the French retir'd over *Ebro*, through *Mora*, where they committed all manner of Hoſtilities. Thence they march'd to *Falſete*, and not being admitted went on. This and the like fortunate Encounters ſo encourag'd the *Catalonians* that in ſeveral places they took up Arms, and without conſidering their own danger put many of the French to the Sword. Such was the poſture of Affairs in *Catalonia*, when the Marquis *de Mortara* underſtanding it, with all ſpeed ſet out of *Zaragoça*, and having paſſed his Foot over the River *Ebro* in Boats, and the Horſe by the Ford, he came to *Lerida*. Thence he ſet out upon the 1*ſt* of *September*, intending to beſiege *Flix*, to which purpoſe it was requiſite again to ford the River *Ebro* then much ſwell'd. This was a very deſperate Action, and perform'd with much reſolutely and emulation, the Water being up to the Mens Breaſts, and the French bravely defending their Intrenchments upon the Ford. However the Valour of our Men overcame all difficulties, and by degrees they made themſelves Maſters of all the Works, and on the 26*th*. of *September* were poſſeſſed of the place. Next day they laid Siege to *Miravete* and its Caſtle, a place thought impregnable, being ſeated on a high Hill ſo rough and uncouth there was no aſſaulting of it, and ſo rocky it was moſt difficult to undermine. The Walls were ſtrong, being the antient Work of the Knights Templars built with Lime and Stone, which made the *French* and *Catalonians* within very ſecure. But Fortune favouring our deſigns, the Caſtle ſurrendred the 8*th*. of *October*, the Governor being kill'd with a Muſket-ſhot, which quite diſcourag'd the Defendants. The Marquis making uſe of this good Fortune, march'd thence and laid Siege to *Tortoſa* on the 10*th*. of *October* with a goodly Army, conſiſting of 12000 Horſe and Foot, whereof 7000 were *Aragonians*, *Catalonians*, and *Valencians* led by the Viceroys of thoſe Kingdoms, and paid by them. On the 19*th*. they took their Poſts under the Cannon of the Town, the Principal Commanders viewing them, and giving the neceſſary Orders. A Bridge was laid over the River *Ebro* above the Town, where it might be leaſt expoſed to the Enemies Cannon. Our Army daily increaſing, the Enemy ſought to give a Diver[illegible] on the ſide of *Aragon*, but without any Succeſs. On the 28*th*. the Trenches were open'd [illegible] the cover'd Way to the Monaſtery of S. *Blas*, where a ſmall Fort was c[illegible] days. Till the 3*d*. of *November* the Approaches were carried on. The [illegible] began to play, and on the 9*th*. a Colonel was order'd with his Regiment [illegible] Fort upon the Bridge. He did ſo, but meeting a vigorous reſiſtance retir[illegible] 40 Men and 60 wounded.

Whilſt the Batteries continued to Play aſhoar, the brave Duke of *Albuquerque* General of the *Spaniſh* Galleys, with 5 of his Squadron and one of *Sardinia*, ſet out from *Alfaques* where he lay to hinder Relief being brought to *Tortoſa*, and went to meet the Mareſchal *de Ligni*, who was come out of *Barcelona* with 5 tall Ships laden with Proviſion and Ammunition for that Place. At the ſame time the Duke *de Mercœur* lay at *Cambriles*, in order to attack us by Land. The Duke of *Albuquerque* meeting theſe Ships upon the Coaſt of *Tarragona* on the 24th of *November* Ingaged, and after a Fight which laſted from morning till two in the afternoon, made himſelf Maſter of them. This Action cauſed *Tortoſa* to ſurrender, all their hopes depending on that Relief. The beſieged Capitulated and delivered the Place upon honourable Conditions, they being to be ſhipped off for *Barcelona*. On the 27th of *November* our General and the Governor of the Town ſigned the Articles, and on the 3d of *December* our Forces entred *Tortoſa*. Thus the Two Important Places of *Flix* and *Tortoſa* were Reduced, and all the length of the River *Ebro* Reſtored to his Majeſty. After the ſurrender of theſe Two Places, the *Catalonians* deſiring to caſt off the *French* Yoke, and Return to their Allegiance to their Natural Prince, began every where to Treat the *French* Contemptibly. At *Barcelona* 8 well affected *Catalonians* poſted themſelves in the Market place in two Parties at a diſtance, and the one Party crying aloud, *Let Spain Live*, the other anſwered, *Let it Live, let it Live.* Then the firſt cryed, *Let* France *and its Government die*, and the others anſwered, *Let it die, let it die immediately.* Thus the Tumults increaſed till Night, no Body daring to oppoſe them. Next Day Lampoons were ſet up in ſeveral Parts of the City, and none offered to take them down. At *Chriſtmas* came the *Syndics* of the Towns about *Barcelona* to complain of the Inſolencies of the *French*, of whom the Eccleſiaſtical Deputy of the Principality asked, *Why they did not kill them, for then was the time?* Theſe Tumults made the Duke of *Mercœur* then Viceroy, D. *Joſeph Margarit*, and the principal *French* Commanders, as alſo thoſe *Catalonians* that Sided with them, think of ſaving themſelves from the fury of the Multitude, and accordingly they withdrew into *Rouſſillon*, ſome of them going to *Paris* to acquaint the moſt Chriſtian Queen and Cardinal *Mazarine* with the Poſture of Affairs.

Tortoſa taken.

In *France* the Princes of *Conde* and *Conti*, and the Duke of *Longueville* being Summoned to a great Council, were there Apprehended, and ſent Priſoners to the Caſtle of *Vincennes* under a ſtrong Guard. This was the beginning of the mighty Troubles and Confuſions that ſoon after enſued in that Kingdom. Many bloody Skirmiſhes hapned betwixt the People of *Agen* and the Forces of the Duke of *Eſpernon*, at laſt the Duke was worſted and glad to make his Eſcape with a ſmall Retinue. The King ſtill proceeding againſt the great Men in Priſon, made the Duke of *Mercœur* High Admiral of *France*, which Honour was before given to the Prince of *Conde*; and Governors were ſent to the Provinces of thoſe ſecured. All the Employments of thoſe ſuſpected to be in the Conſpiracy were diſpoſed of, Mareſchal *Turenne* who Commanded the Army in *Germany* marched with 9000 Foot, and 2000 Horſe to Releaſe the Priſoners, many Men of Quality and Cities declaring for him. The ſame did the Parliament of *Bourdeaux*, where were many of the Nobility. Thither the King marched with his Army, and forced the City to ſurrender in *October*, upon Condition his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty ſhould releaſe the Princes that were in Priſon, not Proſecute thoſe that were abſent, and give 100000 Crowns to the Parliament of *Bourdeaux*; put no Garriſon into that City, and endeavour a Peace with *Spain*. None of theſe Articles were performed, whereupon the Rebels took up Arms again.

Leopold the Archduke, Governor of *Burgundy* and *Flanders*, laying hold of this Advantage, with an Army of 30000 Foot, and 18000 Horſe entred *Champagne*, burning and waſting all that Province, and took *Chatelet* on the Frontiers of *Flanders*, as he did afterwards on the 22th of *July*, *La Chapelle*. In the following Month of *Auguſt* and remaining part of *July*, his Highneſs made himſelf Maſter of many other Places. About the beginning of *September*, Viſcount *Turenne* defeated the Mareſchal *de Hoquincour* killing 3000 of his Men, and took *Rocroy* and *Laferte Milon* with their Citadels. The Archduke brought all *Champagne* under Contribution, and having Fortified *Rethel*, *Dam*, and *Rocroy*, and Garriſoned other ſtrong Places, laid Siege to *Muſſon*, an Univerſity and Place of great Importance, betwixt *Luxemburg* and *Lorrain*, which he took upon the 11th of *November*. Winter now making it impracticable to keep the Field, our Army was Quartered in *Champagne*, diſcharging *Flanders* of that heavy Burden which had not hapned before ſince the War betwixt *Spain* and *France*. Yet our Horſe made Incurſions as far as *Nanci*, the Court of the Duke of *Lorrain*, who had been outed his Dominions by the *French* ever ſince the Year 1636.

Leopold the Archduke in *Champagne*.

After many Inſtances made by the Parliament, the *French* Princes who had been Priſoners were releaſed, but ſtill the Civil Wars continued bloody. Cardinal *Mazarine* for fear of the Rabble, retired to *Havre de Grace*, and ſtill the Parliament by publick Edicts preſſed him to depart the Kingdom. A Peace with *Spain* was the earneſt deſire of them all. This was the State of *France* this Year 1650, famous for the Jubilee, which began at the *Veſpers* of the foregoing Year 1649. That day upon *Chriſtmas-Eve*, after noon the Cardinals and all the *Roman* Court accompanied the Pope in Proceſſion to the Chapel of the Palace, where having offered up their Prayers, they ſet forward with all the Princes that were in *Rome*, Ambaſſadors and People of the City. The Pope was carried in a Sedan by Four Men cloathed in Crimſon Damask. Being come to the holy Gate, one of thoſe that are ſhut up the foregoing

Year of Jubilee.

25 Years, till the Year of Jubilee, the Pope alighted with a Candle in his left Hand, and the great Penitentiary gave him a Silver Hammer guilt, ſo he walked through a Lane made by the Cardinals, and knocked Three times at the Gate, repeating certain Verſes appointed by the Church, which done, he took the holy Croſs and kneeling before the Gate, began the *Te Deum*, then entred, aſcended to the high Altar, came down again, Prayed, took his Seat and began the *Veſpers*. At the ſame time the Cardinal Deacon and the Two eldeſt, went to open the other doors, which remain open all the Year, and are then ſhut up with the ſame Solemnity, ſo the holy Year of Jubilee begins and ends.

The Popes, as Fathers of the Church, uſe upon certain days in the Year of Jubilee to viſit the Hoſpitals, and hear Confeſſions, to give Abſolution upon ſome particular Caſes. Pope *Innocent* the X. in the Hoſpital he had appointed for the Entertainment of Pilgrims, waſhed the Feet of many, ſome of which were Hereticks, who came out of Curioſity to make their Obſervations, and were Converted.

The Duke of *Modena* being ſenſible how much he had been in the Wrong in taking Arms againſt the Catholick King, and being hard ſet by the Marqueſs of *Caracena*, ſubmitted himſelf, and was received with great Honour.

Anno 16

Caſtle of *Alcaraz* ſurprzed.

About the middle of *January* this Year, the Inhabitants of *Alcaraz* advertiſed the Governor of *Lerida* how the Caſtle of that Place which commands it, might be ſurprized. He, finding it practicable, ſent a Party, who in the dead of the Night ſcaled the Walls without the leſt Oppoſition from the *French*, who ſlept in great ſecurity, and they refuſing Quarter, were all put to the Sword, to the number of 200. *Alcaraz* is about 3 Leagues from *Lerida*, up the Country towards *Cervera*. This Caſtle was of great conſequence, being ſeated on an Eminency. The Affairs of *Catalonia* daily were in a better Poſture. About the end of *January* the Garriſon of the Town and Caſtle of *Scornambou* deceitfully offered to ſurrender; but our Men conſidering the uncertainty of Martial Events, took double the number had been at firſt deſigned for that Enterprize. The Governor with his Garriſon contrary to his plighted Faith fell upon our Men, yet the Place was taken, God juſtly chaſtiſing their treacherous Dealing. *Scornambou* lies betwixt *Tortoſa* and *Tarragona*, a good Diſtance from the Sea, which made its Caſtle and that of *Alcaraz* of great uſe for the enſuing Campaign.

Spaniſh Ambaſſador received by the Rebels in *England*

In *England* the new erected Commonwealth ſeemed to be firmly ſettled, whereupon in *January* D. *Alonſo de Cardenas* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador had Audience of the Parliament, being conducted thither with the greateſt Pomp that had been ſeen of long time in that Court. Three Noblemen, one of which was the Earl of *Salisbury*, were ſent to Conduct him, and with them 20 Coaches with 6 Horſes each, which with Two of the Ambaſſadors and thoſe of other Perſons of Quality, made up in all 50 Coaches all with 6 Horſes. From *Whitehall* to *Weſtminſter*, was a Lane of 1000 Horſe, and as many Foot, through which the Ambaſſador paſſed, all the Officers Saluting him. The Throng was ſo great, the Ambaſſador had ſome Difficulty to paſs to a Room richly adorned to receive him, where he waited half an Hour: Upon the Ambaſſadors coming into the Houſe, the Speaker and all the Members ſtood up, and were uncovered, till he ſat down on the Chair ſet for him, and made a ſhort Speech in *Spaniſh*, which he delivered in writing, together with his Credentials, the Speaker anſwered in *Engliſh*, the Parliament would conſider of what he had ſaid, and return an Anſwer. After this Ceremony, the Ambaſſador returned home in the ſame manner, the Cannon at the Tower firing. All Europe was ſurprized at this Proceeding of D. *Alonſo de Cardenas* upon ſuch an extraordinary Revolution of thoſe Kingdoms.

The Duke of *Albuquerque*, General of the *Spaniſh* Galleys went away to Port S. *Mary* to his Command, as did the Earl of *Haro* General of the Horſe in *Catalonia*. D. *Francis de Tavila* Duke of S. *German* and Governor of the Frontiers at *Badajoz*, underſtanding that 50 of the Enemies Horſe had forded the River at *Olivença*, and lay in the Woods about a Cannon ſhot from the City, ſent out 150 Horſe in two Parties to fall upon them. This was ſlowly put in Execution, and after he was gone to Bed, he aroſe to ſpeak with the General of the Horſe. Whilſt they were Diſcourſing, Advice was brought that the Enemies Horſe drove the Cattle that Grazed within Muſquet ſhot of the Walls: The Governor knowing the Enemy had no more Horſe on the other ſide of the River, at one of the Clock in the morning iſſued out of the City with the Horſe, and at about a Leagues diſtance recovered the ſmall Cattle, which was about 5000 Head: Towards break of day having purſued the Enemy, he put them to flight, taking from them 300 Head of black Cattle.

French decline in *Catalonia*.

Our Affairs advanced in *Catalonia*; the Marqueſs of *Mortara* took the Field with a gallant Army, flushed with Victory. The *Catalonians* weary of the *French*, ſought an opportunity to rid themſelves of them. About 2000 *French* Foot and 1000 Horſe were [illegible] *Catalonia*, but ſo jealous of the Country People that they durſt not ſtraggle the [illegible] of being cut off in the narrow and Mountanous Paſſes. Orders were now [illegible] Council of *France* for ſending ſupplies to *Catalonia*: It was alſo endeavoured [illegible] Truce for a conſiderable time in *Flanders*, but our Governors being averſe to [illegible] glad to take other meaſures. It was believed the King of *France* would take [illegible]

Government in *September*, tho' the Tumult ran then ſo high, that ſome great Diſaſter was to be feared. The Prince of *Conde* made great Demands of Satisfaction for his Impriſonment, and other Noblemen had greater Pretenſions than ſtood with the King's Safety to grant. Cardinal *Mazarine* was at *Bonne*, the Court of the Elector of *Cologne*, and waited to be reſtored to the Government of *France*.

In *England* a Squadron was fitting out to go againſt Prince *Rupert*, who lay at *Toulon*, and took many *Engliſh* Ships Trading to the Eaſt. Another Squadron was ſailed for *Newfoundland*, to Convoy the Fiſhing-Fleet, and chaſe the *French* out of thoſe Seas. A third was ſent to the Coaſt of *Scotland*, whither *Cromwel* was marching with a mighty Army to oppoſe the King. The *Royal Sovereign* with another Squadron was to cruize in the Channel. Another Squadron was deſigned for the Coaſt of *Ireland*.

Advice being brought that 14 Sail were arrived at *Tarragona* in *Catalonia* from *Naples*, laden with Corn and Men, it was ſuppoſed the reſt of the Fleet might be come with *D. John* of *Auſtria*. At the ſame time there came News to *Zaragoça*, that 2000 Men from *S. Sebaſtian* were upon the Frontiers of *Aragon*. The Marqueſs *de Mortara* having ſent Officers to Conduct them, on the 20th of *June* went to the Army, which was before encamped, and marched that morning with the Train of Artillery, conſiſting of 36 Pieces of Cannon. In the Ships came 3000 Veteran Soldiers, and great ſtore of Proviſions and Ammunition. Alſo 30 *Neapolitan* Horſes, 12 for the King's Coaches, and the reſt Pads and Hunters. *D. John* of *Auſtria* being at Sea with the Galleys of *Naples* and *Sicily*, was advertiſed by the Governour of *Iviça*, that about the Iſland *Formentera* lay a great *French* Ship, with a *Tartan*, which were out a Privateering, and did great harm. *D. John* immediately with all his Fleet made that way, and diſcovered the Enemy about 9 in the morning. At 11 he came with the Admiral Galley within Cannon ſhot of them, and fired a Gun without Ball, which was not anſwered in a long time, by which he underſtood they made ready to fight. All the Cannon of the Galleys played upon the Ship for a good ſpace, and then perceiving they did little execution, *D. John* gave the Sign to Board. The Ship was bravely defended, but at length after three hours fight taken. It was a Ship of 500 Tun, 30 Guns, and 300 Men, called the *Crowned Lion*. Of the Men 50 were taken, the reſt leaped into the Sea. The *Tartan* was ſunk by the *French* themſelves. We loſt ſome Men, and had many wounded.

The Count *de Oñate*, Viceroy of *Naples*, hearing that two *French* Ships infeſted that Coaſt, ſent out two of the *Naples* Squadron, which took one of them, and put the other to flight, but ſo ſhattered, it was believed ſhe could never be ſerviceable. The Marqueſs of *Caraçena*, Governour of *Milan*, had a powerful Army in readineſs againſt this Campagne, which raiſed the Jealouſie of the Duke of *Savoy*, fearing the Marqueſs deſigned againſt *Casal*. In *Flanders*, the Duke of *Aerſcot* poſted a Gentleman who had ſpoken opprobriouſly of *Spain*, but the Duel fell. *D. John de Borgia*, Governour of the Caſtle of *Antwerp*, and Brother to the Duke *de Villahermoſa*, was ſent his Majeſty's Ambaſſador Extraordinary to the Crown of *Poland* with a ſplendid Retinue.

All *Spain* admired its Queen *Mariana* of *Auſtria*, and offered up their Prayers to God for a numerous Iſſue. On the 12th of *July*, God having before heard their Requeſt, her Majeſty was brought to bed of a Daughter, for which there was great rejoicing, the Bells ringing, and the Multitude flocking to the Court with loud Acclamations. The Kingdoms of *Aragon*, *Sicily*, and *Naples*, ſent their Deputies to Congratulate with their Majeſties, as did all the Cities of *Spain*; and the Nobility, tho' warned to moderate their Expences, appeared in moſt coſtly Apparel. *Julio Roſpigliſi*, the Pope's Legate *à Latere*, was made choice of by the King to Baptize the Princeſs *Mary Margaret* on the 25th of *July*, being the Feaſt of S. *James* the Apoſtle, Patron of *Spain*. All the Galleries of the Palace were hung with the richeſt Tapiſtry of Silk and Gold, and the Chapel with moſt coſtly Embroidery. In the midſt of the Chapel was placed a Canopy of Silver, under which was the Font wherein S. *Dominick* was Baptized, kept by our Kings for the Chriſtening of their Children. Much other coſtly Furniture was diſpoſed in great order by the Patriarch of the *Indies*, and the Earl of *Puno Enroſtro*, Gentleman of the King's Bedchamber then in waiting. The Lady *Mary Tereſa*, the King's Daughter, was the only Godmother. The Legate ſet forward from his Houſe with a moſt ſplendid Retinue, and moſt rich Liveries, tho' he had new ones againſt the Birth of the Princeſs. Being come to the Royal Chapel, he bleſſed the Holy Water, and then all things being in readineſs, and Multitudes of People having taken Places to ſee the Proceſſion, they ſet forwards in this manner: Firſt the *Spaniſh* and *Swiſs* Guards; then the King's Pages; next, Gentlemen of *Burgundy* and *Caſtile*; then Noblemen; then all the Serjeants at Arms, between the Nobility and the Grandees; next, the King and Queen's, Stewards not in Waiting, with their Rods; after them the Grandees: Behind them came the Stewards that carried the Utenſils for the Ceremony; next to them the Lady *Mary Tereſa*; then came *D. Luiz Mendez de Haro*, Earl and Duke of *Olivares*, who carried the Princeſs, and after him all the Ladies of the Court. At the Chapel-Door the Legate met the Princeſs, with ſeveral Biſhops in *Pontificalibus*. Then the Ceremony began, and the Princeſs was called *Mary Margaret*: After which, the Legate hung a rich Relikary about the Neck of the Princeſs, and beſtowed others on ſeveral of the Attendants: Which done, they returned back in the ſame Order they came. The King ſaw

Queen of *Spain* delivered of a Daughter.

all

all from the upper Tribune of the Chapel, as did the Ambaſſadors of the Emperor and *Venetians*, being *incognito* in the Chancel.

The Queen being a little recovered of her hard Labour, was ſomewhat melancholy, and the King to divert her ordered a Bull-Feaſt upon the 4th of *September*. The Day proved fair, and the King being ſeated, the Guards, as is uſual, began to clear the Place, which was then watered by 20 Carts carrying Pipes of Water ingeniouſly carved. After ſeveral Bulls were killed, the next Sport was that which they call of Canes, and is in imitation of the old manner of Fighting with Spears, inſtead of which they uſe Canes, which is very diverting and pleaſant. To conclude the Publick Rejoycing, a few days after there was another Bull-Feaſt; and ſo ended that Great Solemnity.

F. *Peter Pimentel*, of the Family of the Earl of *Benavente*, a Jeſuit, ſet out towards *Rome*, in order to be there at the General Chapter of that Order; with him went his Nephew, Brother to the Marqueſs of *Villafranca*. They went aboard a *Genoeſe*, and off of *Marſeilles* were taken by a *French* Privateer, and carried to *Toulon*, where all that were in the Ship were ſet at liberty, except F. *Pimentel*, his Nephew, and a Regent of *Italy*, who was bound for *Sicily*.

The Value of Copper-money was enhanced by Proclamation one third Part; upon which ſeveral Perſons, moved by the great Profit, thought it eaſie in remote Places to put the Stamp upon the Coin; but many of them paid for their Preſumption with their Lives in the Market-places of *Madrid*, *Toledo*, *Sevil*, and other Towns.

The *Capuchin* Church, founded at *Madrid* by our Queen *Elizabeth* of *Bourbon*, being now finiſhed, the moſt Holy Sacrament was tranſlated thither with great Solemnity, and the Feaſt of the Dedication laſted 8 days. A *Portugus* Baroneſs, Widow to *George de Paz Sylveira*, one of the Great Farmers of the Revenue, being left vaſtly rich, founded a Monaſtery for *Carmelite* Nuns, which when finiſhed, will not be inferior for Grandeur and Revenue to the beſt in *Madrid*. That her Foundation might be the more firm, ſhe gave half the Right of Patronſhip to the Town of *Madrid*, allowing the Council of that Town for ever the Naming of Fifteen Religious Women. On the 9th of *May* the Town of *Madrid* celebrated the Feaſt of the Tranſlation of the Holy Image of our Bleſſed Lady of the Pillar. The Solemnity laſted nine Days, and the Town ſetled a Revenue for Building of the Chapel of that Holy Image.

The Duke of *Bragança* (King *John* of *Portugal*) upon ſome Jealouſie caſt a Gentleman into Priſon; for whoſe Liberty, one who had deſerved well, and was a Favourite, made ſuit, but was refuſed; upon which he went to the Gaoler, and demanded the Priſoner. The Gaoler delivered him; but ſoon repenting, acquainted the Duke with it, who immediately ordered his Favourite to be apprehended. Upon which the People of *Lisbon* mutinied, and began to rail againſt the Duke, and that night many reflecting and threatning Lampoons were ſet up in publick Places. Mean while certain *Portugues* Troops broke into *Caſtile*; and having plundered four open Towns, carried away a conſiderable Booty in Cattel. D. *Francis Totavila*, Duke of *S. German*, and General of the Frontiers of *Eſtremadura*, having notice of it, ordered *Thomas Alardi*, Earl of *Trônçan*, one of his Lieutenants, to gather what Horſe and Foot he could, and purſue them into *Portugal*. The Earl having aſſembled his Troops, purſued them; but finding they were gone, ſent after them the Commiſſary-General *Jacome Maçacan*. He ſet forward on the 5th of *March*, and next morning about break of day diſcovered the Enemy at *Ceilavin*, being 250 Horſe and 500 Foot, and having drove all the Cattel they found in their way. *Maçacan* immediately charged the Enemy with ſuch Bravery, that they were broke, and above 150 of their Men killed, among whom was a Captain of Horſe, 2 Lieutenants, 6 Captains of Foot, the Major, 5 Enſigns, and other Officers. 366 were taken, moſt of them ſo deſperately wounded that they died. On our ſide one Captain of Horſe, one Enſign, and four private Men were killed. Thus the Inſolency of the Enemy was ſomewhat ſuppreſſed, and *Maçacan* gained much Reputation.

Advice was brought to *Oran*, that the *Moors* of *Uladala* and *Zal* had revolted; that they had fortified themſelves upon a Break of the River, and thence pillaged the neighbouring Places. The Marqueſs of *Floreſta Davila*, Governour of *Oran*, fell upon them, and brought away 200 Slaves, and their Chief, killing 100 more. Of the *Alafezes* and *Ulizbrain*, Two Heads of Families, which together make 100 Villages, he took 110 Slaves, and retired fighting all day with above 4000 *Moors*, of whom he killed 368. In *May* he made another Inroad to the River *Cique*, whence he took 100 Slaves, and at other times above 120 Robbers who infeſted the Country. He again marched againſt above 300 Villages at *Venaraſel* (who are the ſtouteſt *Moors* of all that Country) and in the Plain of *Abora* made 150 Slaves. Underſtanding that a *Moravito* had built a ſmall Town, and fortified it about 18 Leagues from *Oran*, at the Mouth of the River *Zara*, which ran through the midſt of it, the Governour ſent a Brave Officer with 200 Foot and 110 Horſe to plunder it. He came there at midnight, and applying two Petards to the Gate, entred the Town, ſacked it, and brought off 15[illegible] of which were *Moravito's*.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* at the Siege of *Barcelona*.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* (as was before ſaid) in his way from *Sicily* having taken [illegible] called the *Crowned Lion*, came to the Siege of *Barcelona*, which it was not doubted but in few days be reduced. D. *John* being Viceroy of *Sicily*, left in his Place, as Governour [illegible]

Iſland, *D. Antony Ronquillo*, High Chancellor of *Milan*, who dying at *Palermo*, the Archbiſhop of that City ſucceeded him till ſuch time as the Duke *del Infantado* came thither from *Rome* with the Character of Viceroy. Cardinal *Trivulcio* was received at *Rome*, and acted as Ambaſſador from the Crown of *Spain* till the Earl of *Oropeſa* came. The Count *de Oñate* Governed *Naples* with ſingular Wiſdom and good Conduct, as did the Marqueſs of *Campo Reall* the Iſland of *Sardinia*. The latter endeavoured to put an end to the Factions that diſturbed the Quiet of that Kingdom, and baniſhing the Heads of both Parties, eſtabliſhed Peace. He ſent Supplies to the Iſland *Coralina de Tabarca*, at the Requeſt of the Governour of it, by which means that Place was delivered from the Danger of the *Barbary Moors*.

The Marqueſs of *Caracena* Governour of *Milan*, having with his Army infeſted all the neighbouring Country, retired with a great Booty taken in *Piemont* about *Turin*, the Court of the Duke of *Savoy*, and notwithſtanding 4000 of the Enemy endeavoured to cut off his Retreat, he paſſed all the difficult Mountains with his heavy Baggage and Train of Artillery, without loſing one head of Cattel. This done, he diſperſed his Army in the Territories of *Tubine*, *Camagna*, *Concano*, and *Vignuela*. Here he expected the coming of 5 Regiments deſigned for *Catalonia*, and hindred the *French* from ſending Supplies to that Province. All the Cattel taken about *Cazal* he cauſed to be reſtored, the Governour of that Place and he of *Torno*, giving Security, they would for the future, no more moleſt, the Subjects of the Dukedom of *Milan*. Then having ſent 1600 *Italians* and *Germans* deſigned for *Catalonia* to *Final*, and made a General Muſter, he put his Army into Winter Quarters.

In *France* all things tended to Rebellion. The Queen Mother brought the King to the Parliament of *Paris*, to be recognized as their Lawful Sovereign, which they all offered to do, when as things were diſpoſed with the uſual Pomp for ſo great a Ceremony, but as ſoon as they broke up, many of them fled to *Rochelle*. The Prince of *Conde* having formed and concluded the League, demanded more than it was poſſible to grant him. Yet after this, the Queen, Duke of *Orleans*, Prince of *Conde*, and Parliament of *Paris*, were again united, but it laſted not long, for in a little time the Prince of *Conde* took the Field, as did alſo the King's Army.

The Duke of *Baviaria* our King's Couſin died at *Munich*, his eldeſt Son ſucceeded him. Peace was concluded betwixt the Duke of *Neuburg* and Elector of *Brandenburg*, and in the midſt of the publick Joy for the ſame died the Duke. The Emperor ſummoned the Diet to meet at *Ratisbon*, upon the 16th of *May* Cardinal *Mazarin* returning into *France*, the Treaty of Peace then on Foot was broke off, and the Prince of *Conde's* Forces daily increaſed. The City of *London* was exceedingly alarmed with the King's March out of *Scotland*, but *Cromwel* having defeated his Forces at *Worceſter*, returned victorious, and then marched to *Scotland*, where all Places ſubmitted to him. This ſame Year, *Caſimir* King of *Poland*, gave the *Tartars* a very ſignal Overthrow.

Anno 1652.

The Glory of his Catholick Majeſtie's Arms was much increaſed, by the recovery of all the Principality of *Catalonia*. *Barcelona* its Metropolis being reſtored to his Obedience, as ſhall ſoon appear, D. *John* of *Auſtria*, the Marqueſs of *Mortara*, and the Conſtable of *Caſtile*, General of the Horſe, having ſignalized their admirable Conduct in all this Siege, which tho' it encloſed a vaſt Tract of Ground, was managed only by 8000 Men. But let us firſt ſay ſomewhat of the 3 General Chapters of the military Orders, Aſſembled by his Majeſtie's ſpecial Command. Two Months before the time prefixed for the meeting, the King ſent out his Summons to all the Commendaries, Knights, Superiours, and Clergy of thoſe Orders to meet. Thoſe of the Order of *Santiago* on the firſt Day of *July* 1652, and thoſe of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara* upon the 10th of the ſame Month. On the Day appointed, all the Members of the Order of *Santiago* received the Bleſſed Sacrament in the Church of S. *Hierome*. His Majeſty as perpetual Adminiſtrator for the Order, was ſeated on a Chair placed before the Altar, where a Pontifical Maſs had been ſung by the Prior of *Ucles*, the Chapter being kept within his Juriſdiction. The Knights and Friars were placed in Order according to their Seniority, the Knights with their white Cloaks, and the Clergy in their Surplices. On the King's right hand was the Prior of *Ucles*, and the chief Commendaries of his Precinct. The Vicar of *Merida* who is Porter to the Order, was ordered to ſhut out all ſecular Perſons, and admit none without his Majeſtie's ſpecial Command. The Vicar of *Tudia* who is Secretary, was appointed to Regiſter all that was done. Then by direction of the Prior of *Ucles*, one of the Friars with a loud Voice, read the Rules of the Order, and in his Majeſtie's Name the Chapter was told, that all that had been read, was, what they were bound to obſerve, for the Honour of God, and the glorious Apoſtle S. *James*, and what had been in former Chapters eſtabliſhed, by the Kings *Ferdinand*, *Charles*, *Philip* the 2d and *Philip* the 3d, as perpetual Adminiſtrators of the Order. To which in the Name of the whole Chapter, they all ſtanding up uncovered, the Prior of *Ucles* anſwered. He kiſſed his Majeſtie's hands, and humbly requeſted of him, to take into his Royal Care, the Preſervation and Increaſe of that Holy Order, ſo advantageous to all Chriſtendom, and always ſo Loyal to the Kings of *Caſtile*. Some Vacancies were there filled up, and the *Auguſtin* Monaſtery called of the Lady *Mary* of *Aragon*, was appointed for the Chapter to be continued in. With much the like Ceremony on the 20th of the Month, began

gan the Chapter of the two Military Orders of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*, the former being upon the right hand of the King, and the latter upon the left. The Convent of Benedictines called S. *Martin* was appointed for that of *Calatrava* to continue their Seſſions, and that of S. *Bernard* for the Knights of *Alcantara*. The particular Decrees of each Order made in thoſe Chapters, are to be ſeen in Print, particularly thoſe of *Calatrava*, publiſhed by D. *Hierome de Maſcareñas* Knights of that Order.

His Majeſty deſirous to divert the Queen with ſome extraordinary Sights, brought to Court the *Dedalus* of our Times, who ſurpaſſes even him of *Crete*; this was a *Florentine* Gentleman well known in *Germany* and *Italy*, whoſe Name was *Veggio*. The Theater of the Pallace at *Buen Retiro* was by him prepared, and there the moſt ingenious part of *Ovid's Metamorphoſis* repreſented. Fortune appeared upon her Wheel breaking from amidſt the Clouds, and charming the Auditory with her Lute and ſweet Voice. The Heavens and Earth opened, and *Jove* appeared upon his Throne, the Terreſtrial Gods riſing out of the Bowels of the Earth. The Son of the moſt beautiful Goddeſs, appeared croſſing the Ocean in a gilded Boat, ſurprizing their Majeſties with his melodious Harmony. There were ſeen the famous Gardens of the Goddeſs and Queen of *Cyprus*, the noiſie Workmen of the God *Vulcan*, wonderful Shipwrecks and terrible Storms of Thunder and Lightning. The 2d Day the Councils were admitted to this Entertainment, the 3d the Town of *Madrid*, and the 4th the reſt of the Court, Multitudes flocking from all Parts of the Kingdom, to ſhare in this Princely Magnificence.

Feaſt of S. *Roſalia*.

The Count *de Monterrey*, conſidering the Deſtruction made by the Plague in *Malaga*, *Sevil*, *Valencia*, and *Barcelona*, and that now it began to ſpread in the Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Sardinia*, to prevent its further Progreſs, thought good to have Recourſe to the Devotion of the Bleſſed S. *Roſalia*, who from her tender Years, led the Life of an *Anchorit* on Mount *Peregrino* near *Palermo*. This Saint by her Interceſſion, has ſeveral times delivered *France*, *Italy*, and the Empire from that Evil, and was therefore by Pope *Urban* the 8th, declared the Deliverer of *Sicily* from the Plague. The very *Moors* fearful of her Power, never ſail that way, but they leave ſome Alms to her Chappel. The Count and ſupreme Council of *Italy*, celebrated the Feaſt of this Saint in *September* at the Royal Monaſtery of Nuns, called of the Angels, of the Order of S. *Francis*. The Service of the Church was performed with Muſick and great Pomp, the Night being turned into Day, with Illuminations and artificial Fire-works.

Barcelona recovered.

At length, *Barcelona* after a tedious Siege, was again reſtored to his Majeſty on the 17th of *October*, to the great Honour of the Generals commanding there, and univerſal Joy of the Inhabitants. Upon this News, his Majeſty went a horſeback to the Church of *Atocha*, the Streets were hung with rich Tapiſtry, for three Nights the Town was enlightened with Illuminations and Bonfires, and a Bull Feaſt was kept in the great Market-place. *Barcelona* ſent a Gentleman to make its Submiſſion to the King, he was introduced with as great State, as if he had been an Ambaſſador from the moſt potent Monarch. After the King he viſited the Queen and Princeſſes. He was nobly entertained, all things were adjuſted and reſtored to the ſame Poſture they were in, before the Revolt of that City.

Portugueſes worſted.

On the 3d of *October* happened a notable Fight, betwixt the *Spaniſh* and *Portugues* Horſe. The General of *Eſtremadura* having ordered a Convoy for *Alburea*, the Night before it ſet out, a Party of 20 Horſe was ſent to diſcover the Convoy, which being upon the Point to march, the Lieutenant who Commanded the Party, gave Intelligence, that he had ſpy'd 5 Squadrons marching towards the Field of Canes to lie in wait for the Convoy. The Troops of *Talavera* were ordered to join thoſe before deſtined for the Convoy. Our General of Horſe was deſirous to meet the Enemy, and uſed his endeavours to that Purpoſe. The Scouts affirmed, the Enemies Squadrons marched towards the Watch-Tower of S. *Jaſpar* along the ſide of *Conchuela*. Our Men marched directly towards them, and underſtanding they retired to the Ford of *Sancha Brava*, made halte to overtake them, and found the Enemy had joined the reſt of their Horſe. Our Troops drew up, thoſe of *Talavera* were not yet come, but marched with all poſſible Speed. The Fight began, the Enemy who underſtood we had more Troops at hand, laying hold of the preſent Advantage, with 7 Squadrons Charged our Vanguard, which conſiſted of four. Our Men received them with ſuch Reſolution, that they drove them back upon their main Body, and then conſidering the Force they had to deal with, halted. The main Body of the *Portugueſes*, was advancing as the Troops of *Talavera* came in, but had not yet time to join our Battel. Our General ordered his Troops to ſtand their Ground, and receive the Enemies Charge. Both Vanguards charged, and fought ſometime Sword in hand, without giving Ground, till at length the Enemies Rear began to file off. Ours did the like, and having made up their Squadrons, advanced towards the Enemy, who retired precipitantly, without facing about, tho' ſome Parties were ſent after them. The main Bodies could not be brought to engage. Of the Enemy 210 were killed, on our ſide not above 20 killed and wounded. Here 617 of our Horſe drove 1500 *Portugueſes*.

The *Cortes* of *Madrid* to expreſs their Zeal to the Queen of *Angels*, ſent *F. Gonçalo de Caſtilla* a Jeſuit, Ambaſſador to *Rome*, to obtain of the Pope, that the Immaculate Conception might be made a matter of Faith, but he died at *Rome* before any thing was done in that Affair. The Biſhop of *Valencia* was appointed to ſucceed him. The Military Orders of *Santiago*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*, ſignalized their Devotion in this particular. On the 15th of *December*, the Order of *Calatrava* kept this Solemnity, and continued it 9 Days, the Members ſwearing

to

to defend and maintain the immaculate Conception. The ſame was afterwards done by the two other Military Orders of *Santiago* and *Alcantara*. The Council of *Madrid* followed the Example of the Military Orders.

The Marqueſs *de Caracena* of whom the *Italians* confeſs, that no Governour of *Milan* ever performed ſo much with ſo ſmall Forces, having received Orders from his Majeſty to poſſeſs himſelf of *Trin*, a moſt important Place and then ill provided, overcoming all Difficulties, as well of want of Men to take, as Means to preſerve that Place, with the greateſt Secrecy imaginable reſolved to attack that Place. He ſent the Marqueſs *Serra* Major General from *Milan* on the 3d of *May*, and on the 4th, he ſecured all the Avenues to that Place. The Marqueſs having given the neceſſary Orders to D. *John Vazquez Coronado*, Governour of the Caſtle of *Milan* for remounting the Cavalry, raiſing the Militia, and for following him with the *German* Troops that then were coming into the Dukedom, went away himſelf to the Siege. 400 of the Enemies Foot were ſent by the River *Po* to get into the Place, and landed not far from it in a Wood, whereof the Governour of *Milan* having Intelligence, he ſent the Marqueſs *Serra* to cut them off, but they retired in time to *Crecentin*, leaving their Boats, which were taken by our Men. The Marqueſs *de Villar* gathered 1500 Foot, and 150 Horſe, thinking to break through the Marqueſs of *Caraçena's* Quarters, and make his way into the Town, but was moſt vigorouſly repulſed. Within 10 Days the Bulwarks were undermined, and ſo the Place ſurrendred the 30th of *May*. 500 Soldiers marched out of it, beſides ſome ſick. At this Siege the Marqueſs of *Caracena* gained the Reputation of a moſt expert General, in all ſorts of Martial Diſcipline and Knowledge.

The Marqueſs encouraged by this Succeſs, reſolved to attempt *Cazal*. This is a Place in *Italy* eſteemed impregnable, and much coveted by all the neighbouring Princes. Its Cittadel was built by the Duke of *Mantua*, having obtained leave of King *Philip* the 2d, all Men believing it was rather raiſed for the Service of *Spain*, than of its own Prince. But, time altering Mens Affections, the Owners fearful of the Power of *Spain*, called in the *French* to defend it. About the middle of *September* the Marqueſs ſet out to beſiege this Place, and coming to *Moncalvo* ſtretched out his Army to the Territory of *Val de Grani* for want of Forage. Then having laid a Bridge over the *Po*, paſſed over the *Spaniards*, the Marqueſs *de Borgamenoiro's* Regiment of *Germans*, and that of Collonel *Beitin*, becauſe the *Piemonteſes* had drawn 400 Men out of *Jadi*, and led them by the way of *Clavaſco*, 1300 remaining ſtill at *Jadi*; but they marched off by degrees, and hoped for ſome Succour from *Verceli*. The *Piamonteſes* were much more concerned at ſome Paſſages betwixt the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*, and to ſee the *Spaniards* fortifie *Roſignano*, *Ponteſtura*, and S. *George* near *Cazal*. The Marqueſs quartered the Body of his Army near *Moncalvo*, blocking up *Cazal*. The *French* thought to have put 400 Men into the Town, but the Marqueſs of *Sorto* Son to the Marqueſs *de los Balbaſes*, and General of the Men at Arms prevented them, ſcowring all the Country 14 miles about, for the ſpace of 8 days. Then the Marqueſs of *Caraçena* drew near to attack the Place, and great Stores of Proviſions and Ammunition were making at *Milan*. To hinder the *French* putting any Relief into the Town, the Marqueſs poſſeſſed himſelf of the Hill, placing there 4 Regiments of Foot, the Horſe of *Naples*, that of the Commiſſary General *Moron*, and his own Troops of Guards. The Marqueſs of *Sorto* lay at *Pianura* with 4 Regiments of Foot, the *Milaneſe* and *German* Horſe and ſome other Troops. On the other ſide the *Po*, was a Regiment of *German* Horſe, and one of Foot. Beſides theſe, our Governour drew our Forces out of *Milan*, and 5 Companies out of *Alexandria* to ſtrengthen his Army, and gathered a great number of Pioniers to ſecure all the Poſts. Upon the 24th of *September* he inveſted the Place, poſted himſelf, raiſed his Batteries, and in 14 days began to ſindermine, which ſucceeding, overthrew two Towers of the Cittadel. Our Men gave the Aſſault, and carried it on with ſuch Bravery, that they enter'd the Place before thought impregnable. The *French* retired to the City, and our Governour uſing his Victory with Moderation, gave them the uſual honourable Conditions. 800 Men beſides the ſick, and thoſe that guarded the Baggage, marched out with 2 Pieces of Cannon, and were conducted to *Berrua*. A thouſand Men were left in Garriſon in the Place. The Duke of *Mantua* who during the Siege lay at *Milan*, ſet out thence for *Cazal*, and was received with much Pomp and Applauſe into that City. The Duke being in the City, our Governour went to viſit him, and found ſuch Entertainment, as became the Reſtorer of that City to its rightful Owner, the Cannon of the City and Army firing. Next day the Duke repayed the Viſit, and the Marqueſs marched with his Army from *Cazal*, towards *Valencia de Po*, thence to *Pavia*, and laſtly to *Milan*; where his Reception was in the manner of the *Roman* Triumphs.

Cazal taken.

This good Fortune was ſeconded by the taking of *Graveling*, one of the ſtrongeſt Places in the low Countreys, fortified by the Emperor *Charles* the 5th. It is ſeated on a Plain near the Sea ſide, to cover the Country from paying Contributions to the Enemy. The Duke of *Orleans* layed Siege to this Place upon the 19th of *May* 1644, and took it the 28th of the Month following. D. *Ferdinand de Solis* Governour of this Place, performed the Duty of a brave Commander, keeping the Enemy 29 Days from the Ditch of the Counterſcarp, then maintaining the Baſtion 20 Days, and at laſt marched out with all the Marks of Honour. From hence the *French* at their Pleaſure infeſted all *Flanders*, and added many new Works to the old. *Leopold* the Archduke, and the Earl of *Fuenſaldana*, thought good to lay hold of the Opportu-

Taking of *Gravelin*.

nity

nity now offered, the Count *de Grave* Governour of the place being abſent. Having cauſed the Outworks to be viewed, and got an account of the Proviſions and Ammunition that were in the Place, they reſolved to beſiege it notwithſtanding many Difficulties that appeared, and particularly the want of Forage for their Horſe. It was alſo very hard to prevent Succours coming from *Calais*. On the 11th of *April* the Army began to march towards the Town, under the Command of D. *Ferdinand de Solis*, Governour of *Winock's Berg*, with Orders to poſt himſelf as near as might be. Count *Fuenſaldaña* joined the Marqueſs *Sfrondato* and the Prince of *Ligni*, and the Archduke marched and took his Quarters at *Burburg*, the Army from all Parts repairing to the Siege. The Enemy was ſurprized and without hopes of Relief. However 400 Men from *Bologn* and *Calais* attempted to get in, but were ſo received, that only 50 compaſſed it. On the other ſide 300 from *Dunkirk* tryed their Fortune, and 200 of them made their way to the Place. Our Attacks were carried on in four places, and the Enemy being ill provided, and deſpairing of Relief, ſurrendred on the 17th of *April*, and marched out the 19th, being *Whitſunday*, with the uſual honourable Formalities.

Dunkirk alſo gained.

Preſently after followed the taking of *Dunkirk*. In order to it, the Count *de Fuenſaldaña* was commanded to provide all Neceſſaries, which he performed with great Diligence. On the 25th of *Auguſt* the Count ſet out from *Bruſſels*, and came to *Berg S. Winock* on the 1ſt of *September*. There the Prince *de Ligni* joined him, and having taken his Poſt, they raiſed two Batteries, one on the ſide of Fort *Lion*, which was committed to Major General *Baltaſar Mercader*, and the other on the *Downs*, where the Prince of *Ligni's* Quarters were, under the care of D. *Ferdinand de Solis*. Both Batteries looked towards thoſe of the Enemy, at the Gate towards the *Canal*, which were to hinder the Approach of our Veſſels, and cover their own. We ſoon diſmounted all their Cannon, and drove thoſe that guarded them from the Port. The next Night three Attacks were carried on with the Loſs of only 12 of our Men. Major General *Charles Caupi* was wounded in the Leg, and the Count *Moteria* in the Shoulder. The Works were carried on, and other Batteries raiſed, then his Highneſs came into the Trenches, and was preſent at the taking of ſome of the Outworks. Advice was brought, that ſeveral Veſſels were fitting at *Calais*, to put Relief into the Place; but Care being taken to obſtruct them, they appeared not. Our Attacks being carried on, and the Lines of Communication between them perfected, our Men lodged themſelves at the Foot of the Palliſadoes. D. *Baltaſar Mercader* gained a Poſt, and made a Lodgment which ſecured our paſſage to the Canal. On the 10th of *September*, a Deſerter from the Town reported, the Governour was wounded in the Belly with a Cannon Ball, the Town Major lay ſick, the King's Lieutenant was dead, the Town ſickly, and the Soldiers mutinous. The ſame Day the beſieged being hard preſſed, beat a Parley and capitulated. At the ſame time, the Duke of *Mercœur* having gathered 18 Sail of Men of War, and 4 Fireſhips in *Britany*, with 3000 Land-men in them, for the Relief of *Dunkirk*, was coming into the *Downs*, where Admiral *Blake* lay with 20 Sail, reſolved to hinder his paſſage. The Archduke commanded our Fleet to ſet ſail, and oppoſe the Approach of the Enemy. The *French* behaved themſelves with much Bravery, but were utterly defeated, 4 of their Ships taken by the *Spaniards*, and 10 by the *Engliſh*. The beſieged after this Loſs, having no hopes left, performed the Articles before agreed upon, and on the 16th of *September* marched out, being 2000 Strong; and were conducted with their Baggage to *Calais*. Two days were allowed for their March, and 150 Waggons to carry their Baggage.

Turenne overthrown by *Condé*.

In *France* this Year happened a great Battel, betwixt the Prince of *Condé* who was in open Rebellion, and the King's Forces, commanded by the Mareſchals *de Turenne* and *Hocquincour*; wherein the latter were overthrown, with the loſs of 3500 Men, they both narrowly eſcaping. About the end of this Year, the Earl of *Fuenſaldaña* General in *Flanders*, the Duke of *Lorrain* and Prince of *Conde*, had a Conference in which they agreed how to Act; the Earl leaving with the Prince the moſt of his Troops, and ſome *Germans* with ſtore of Ammunition, and Directions for taking of Winter Quarters. The Prince thus reinforced, took *Rhetel*, S. *Menehou*, *Barleduc*, and *Ligni*, and other Places, whilſt the Earl diſmantled others; which hindred his Communication with *Eſtaign* and *Mouſſon*, into which the Prince put Garriſons. Thus having ranged in *France* from the 20th of *October* till the laſt of *November*, the Troops of *Flanders* began to march into the Country of *Luxemburg*. Cardinal *Mazarine* was at *Sedan*, and hearing that the Forces of *Spain* were withdrawn, ſent the Mareſchal *Turenne* to recover the Places that had been loſt. He marched directly towards the Prince, who having put ſtrong Garriſons into the Towns, advanced with the Horſe to meet him. The Mareſchal retired, the Prince ſtill purſuing him cloſe in the Rear. *Turenne* thought to have made good an advantageous Poſt, but *Conde* ſtill preſſing, he was forced to quit it, with the loſs of all his Cannon and Baggage.

In *Italy*, Pope *Innocent* the X. having cauſed an exact Liſt, of all the Monaſteries in *Italy* and the adjacent Illands, with their Revenues to be taken, he ſuppreſſed many of all Orders, converting the Revenues of them to other Pious Uſes. Over the City of *Naples* appeared a fiery Comet, in the ſhape of a large Beam: Mount *Veſuvius* alſo caſt out mighty Flames.

The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* diſputing about the Sovereignty of the Seas, fought a bloody Battel which laſted all Day, and the Victory being dubious, both ſides made publick demonſtrations of Joy. King *Caſimir* of *Poland* was overthrown by the *Tartars* and *Coſſacks*, with the loſs of 12000 Men, and all his Baggage and Cannon. The Elector of *Bavaria* married the Daughter

of

of the Duke of *Savoy*. The Galleys of *Malta* being joined with the *Venetians*, purſued the *Turkiſh* Fleet which eſcaped them, yet at two ſeveral times they took 4 Ships, which they ſent to the Great Maſter.

The Duke of *Albuquerque*, for his good Service at the Siege of *Barcelona*, was appointed Viceroy of *Mexico*, with the Reverſion of the Viceroyſhip of *Peru*, ſtill retaining the Poſt of General of the Galleys of *Spain*, to be executed by his Brother D. *Gaſpar de la Cueva*, and to his Mother was given a Penſion of 4000 Ducats. The Marqueſs *Francis Serra*, who had been Major-General at *Milan*, was conſtituted General of *Catalonia*, but ſubordinate to D. *John* of *Auſtria*.

Anno 1653.

This Year the King of *France* being ſenſible of how great Conſequence it would be to reduce *Bourdeaux* the Neſt of Rebellion, ſent to offer that City a General Pardon, and many other advantageous Conditions, to which the Inhabitants were inclinable enough, but that they were overſwayed by the mutinous Princes. Upon which the King's Fleet entred the River of *Bourdeaux*, under the Command of the Duke of *Vendoſme*, and conſiſting of 16 Men of War, 2 Galleys, 2 Galleots, 14 Brigantines, 2 Pinks, and 23 Fireſhips. This Fleet lay to cut off the Trade of *Bourdeaux*; and not to loſe time they laid ſiege to *Bourge*, ſeated on the Banks of the River, which they took. The *Spaniſh* Commander that was in it being tried for the loſs of the Place, excuſed himſelf with the Mutiny of the *Iriſh* who were in Garriſon. Succours ſent the *French* Rebels by the *Spaniards*.

K. *Philip* underſtanding the Danger of the Diſcontented Princes at *Bourdeaux*, ordered the Marqueſs of *Santa Cruz*, with the Fleet of the Ocean, to endeavour to remove the *French* Fleet. His Force conſiſted of 15 Men of War, 12 Fireſhips, and 22 Pinaces. The Marqueſs *de Santa Cruz* ſailed from *Paſſage* about the beginning of *July*, and was by bad Weather drove to the Coaſt of *Saintonge*. On the 17th of *July* he ſailed to the Mouth of the River of *Bourdeaux*, where he lay till the 27th, and then entred 2 Leagues and a half, coming to an Anchor within ſight of *Royan*, 4 Leagues from the Enemy. Here they lay till the 4th of *Auguſt*, the *French* never offering to come out to fight them, ſtill keeping within the covert of their Fortifications. The Marqueſs ordered the Vice-Admiral, with all the Fleet except 5 Men of War and 6 Fireſhips, to go Water at a Place called *Povillac*, near where the *French* lay, who never moved from their Place. Here a Servant of the Princeſs of *Conde* advertiſed the Vice-Admiral, that the People of *Bourdeaux* had ſubmitted to the King on the 2d of *Auguſt*, and deſired the Fleet might return to a place called *Caſtillon*, where ſhe would be ready to embark. The Admiral received the ſame Advice at *Royan*, and immediately ſailed after his Vice-Admiral, who at his coming he found had already taken aboard the Princeſs with her Children, and 14 Men and Women of Quality, beſides many Servants. After much courteous entertainment, the Princeſs was ſent away to *Dunkirk*, with two Men of War for her Convoy, and arrived there in ſafety to her Husband. The Marqueſs ſtill lay in the River of *Bourdeaux*, keeping in the *French* Fleet, and a good number of Horſe and Foot that lay to hinder the *Spaniards* from landing, they having already done much harm along the Shoars, and taken 5000 Head of Cattel. Sailing up the River he diſcovered 3 Galleys and 8 Brigantines that brought Proviſions for the *French* Fleet; theſe he attacked, having landed 3000 Men. They that were in them fled to *Mortagn*, leaving all thoſe Veſſels which were taken, and about 30 others burnt. The Soldiers that were a-ſhoar plundered the Town and got an exceeding rich Booty, letting fire to great Magazines of Ammunition and Proviſions, and ſtaving a vaſt quantity of Wine in the Streets.

D. Joſeph Margarit, who was in Rebellion againſt his Prince, by the way of *Conflans* entred *Catalonia*, as Lieutenant-General to the Mareſchal *de Hoquincour*, who led 6000 Men, being perſuaded all *Catalonia* would ſubmit to him. Some open Towns on the Mountains, inhabited by that rude People called the *Miquelets*, took Party with them. Certain Regiments of Militia that lay the reabouts, being diſperſed as too weak to oppoſe the Enemy, were ſurpriſed in the Night, and ſuſtained great loſs. This Lett being removed, the *French* paſſed on to *Caſtillon de Ampurias*, and finding there more Reſiſtance than they expected, laid ſiege to it. In the Place was a Garriſon of *Neapolitans*, Commanded by *Horatius Anion*, who defended it bravely, killing above 500 of the Enemy, but was at laſt forced to ſurrender upon honourable Conditions. *Girona* was now in great danger, being weak and ill Garriſoned; upon which the Marqueſs *Serra*, the Conſtable of *Caſtile*, and the Baron of *Saba* threw themſelves into it, whoſe preſence ſo encouraged the Inhabitants, that they reſolved to ſell the Town at a dear rate. The *French* ſate down before the Town, not doubting to be ſoon Maſters of it. Our Great Officers conſulted how they might confer with D. *John* of *Auſtria*, and it was propoſed that the Marqueſs *Serra* ſhould go out in the Habit of a Peaſant; which he refuſed, ſaying he would do it like a Gentleman with his Sword in his Hand. It was agreed he ſhould let out with 150 choſen Horſe. By the way he defeated 200 *Miquelets*, killing 60 of them; but the *French* hearing the Marqueſs was gone out, purſued him with 800 Horſe, which made him haſten to the Protection of the Cannon of *Palamos*; upon which the *French* paſſed on further. In this Town were 500 Foot of the Marine, with whom the Marqueſs ſet out again towards the Enemy, whom they totally routed, moſt of the Commanders being killed or taken; and ſo *French* invade *Catalonia* with the Rebels.

the

the Marqueſs came Victorious to *Barcelona*. 200 *Iriſh* having ſeized the Caſtle of *Oſtalric*, had agreed for a Sum of Money to ſell it to the *French*; but an Enſign of theirs prevailed with them to receive the ſame Sum from the Town, and depart; which was accordingly done. The other *Iriſh* who ſerved in *Catalonia*, offended at this Perfidiouſneſs of their Country men, poſted them as Traitors, challenging them to fight either Man to Man, or in ſuch Numbers, with ſuch Weapons, and in ſuch Place as they ſhould make choice of. This done, they all took an Oath of Fidelity to the King of *Spain*. His Majeſty rewarded the Enſign that induced the *Iriſh* not to betray the Caſtle, with a Company of *Spaniſh* Foot effective, and 6 Crowns extraordinary above his Pay, and 200 Crowns ready Money: Thoſe Four that aſſiſted him had their Pay advanced.

The *Miquelets* ſiding with the *French*, ranging the Mountains in Parties, made great havock of all the Country-Towns that continued Loyal to his Majeſty; Among theſe, *Ripol* held out a Month's Siege, till Monſieur *de Tilli* coming with 400 *French* Foot and 18 Horſe, they were ſo ſtreightned that they ſurrendered upon honourable Conditions, which were Signed, as is uſual, on both ſides. As the *French* and *Miquelets* entred the Town, one *Sagarra* a *Catalonian* Lawyer ſaid, There were no Articles to be allowed betwixt the King and his Subjects, as if *Ripol* had belonged to *France*. Upon which, the Soldiers fell to plundering without ſparing the Churches, or refraining from the Raviſhment of Women.

Small Encounters in *Portugal*.

Our Frontiers upon *Portugal* being of ſo great a length, it was impoſſible to prevent the Enemy making ſome Incurſions, which tho' they were not of any great moment, the *Duke* of *S. German*, who Commanded on that ſide, reſolved to Revenge: To this purpoſe he ordered the Commiſſary-General *D. Chriſtopher de Buſtamante*, to march with 500 Horſe to a place appointed near *Aronches*; where the Lieutenant-General of Horſe, *D. Gregory Ortiz de Ibarra*, and the Earl of *Amarantes*, were to join him with 900 Horſe more, and then to ſend out ſome Parties towards the Town, to endeavour to draw out the Enemy's Horſe, which was about 400 ſtrong. The Commiſſary-General being come as far as *S. Vincent*, heard the Trumpets ſound, and found that the 400 Horſe of *Aronches* having taken a Prey in ſight of *Valencia*, were upon their return home, drawn up in 7 Squadrons. He fell upon and put them to the rout, taking 200 Priſoners, and killing all their Captains, except 2 taken, with moſt of the other Officers. This done, he ſtayed all night at *Valencia* without going on to *Aronches*, as was ordered. Next morning the Lieutenant-Generals came before *Aronches*, where a Party ſent by the Commiſſary acquainted them how the Enemy's Horſe had been defeated. Upon which, he directed their March towards *Albuquerque*, and towards noon diſcovered about 800 Horſe and 200 Foot of the Enemy, who endeavoured to cut off their Retreat, placing their Foot among certain old Walls, and drawing up their Horſe in 11 Squadrons, as ours did in 14. Our Troops charged, and broke the Enemy's Vanguard; then the two Bodies advanced, and after a fierce Diſpute, the *Portugueſes* were totally defeated. Only two Squadrons ſtood under the ſhelter of their Foot, which did us much harm when we charged them. Under that covert the Enemy rallied again, but offered not to ſtir from their Muſqueteers, and ſo our Horſe marched away towards *Campo Major*. Of the Enemy *D. Andrew de Albuquerque*, General of Horſe, and a *French* Commiſſary-General, 3 Captains of Horſe, with many other Officers and Soldiers, were killed, and above 170 wounded. On our ſide was loſt the Count *de Amarantes*, Lieutenant-General of Horſe, 2 Captains, 8 Soldiers, and 100 Horſes, beſides the Wounded.

This Year the Earl of *Onate* came to Court from his Government of *Naples*, where he gained much Honour in ſettling of that Kingdom. He took great care to ſend timely Supplies to *Milan*, *Flanders*, and *Catalonia*. He alſo ſent 300 Statues of Marble, Braſs, and other Metal, for the King's Gardens, was himſelf graciouſly received by his Majeſty, and ſworn Councellor of State.

The *French*, to open themſelves a Way to *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, laid ſiege to the Citadel of *Caſticon* in the Valley of *Aran*. This Valley lies between *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, and the Province of *Gaſcoigne* in *France*, and on the other ſide the *Pyrenean* Hills. It is about 7 Leagues in length, and 6 in breadth, has 5 Paſſes into *Spain*, about 30 Valleys, and 6 Towns, 5 Caſtles, and 23 Towers. The chief Strength of the Valley is in the Caſtle of *Caſticon*, where lay 500 Men, whoſe Commander is Governour of all the Valley. The reaſon why there are ſo many Towers, is the continual Wars with *France*. To this Place the *French* laid ſiege. The Garriſon defended the Place with much Bravery, till Colonel *Paul de Parada* coming to their Relief, the Enemy drew off with ſuch precipitation, that they left many of their Arms about the Mountains. *Parada* having relieved and ſupplied the Caſtle, returned to the Army.

Repulſe of the *French*.

The Marqueſs of *Caraçena* having forced the *French* out of the Dutchy of *Milan*, lay at *Querriola* in *Piedmont* to obſerve the motion of the *French* General *Grance*, who had [illegible] Command of that Army, having recruited it with above 3000 Men. *Grance* march[illegible] *Aſte*, and the Marqueſs into *Monferrat*, deſigning to paſs the River *Tanar*, and ſo [illegible] the Dukedom. Being come to *Roqueta de Tanar* on the 23d of *September*, he ſtaid [illegible] hours for Boats to make a Bridge. Mean while he ſent a Company of Muſquet[illegible] to diſcover the Enemy, becauſe he had no certain advice of their March [illegible] a Man who brought Intelligence the *French* were at *Aſte*, and intended to [illegible]

Berſa. Mean while the Boats coming, the Marqueſs laid a Bridge, which the Foot began to paſs, the Horſe at the ſame time fording. As they began to paſs, a Country-man brought word that the Enemy marched towards *Anon*, and immediately appeared a Company ſent to diſcover, retiring before a Body of the *French*, after which followed their whole Army, with a Reſolution to attack the Marqueſs. He conſidering that ſo many were paſſed that he could not avoid fighting, haſtned thoſe that were behind, and poſted himſelf in a place where the River fetches a compaſs in form of the Letter C. In the narrow of it he drew up his Men, placing 3 Regiments on a riſing Ground on the Left, and as many on the Right, which becauſe it was not ſo advantageous a Poſt as the other, he fortified the beſt the time would permit. It being impoſſible by reaſon of the River to attack him any way but in the Front, he drew up the Foot before the Horſe: This done, he advanced himſelf to view the Enemy, whom he diſcovered ranging his Battel about a Cannon-ſhot from him; and leaving two Companies to advertiſe him of their Motion, he returned to the Army. He was ſcarce come to it, when he perceived the two Companies retire, the Enemy advancing with all ſpeed to attack him. Three Charges the Enemy gave upon the Right and Left Wing, but the fierceſt on the Right, as being the weakeſt; but our Foot behaved themſelves with ſuch Bravery, that *Grance* was forced to retire, having about 600 Men killed or wounded, beſides the Priſoners taken. Next day the Enemy marched away towards *Montferrat*, the Marqueſs, tho' inferior to him in number, keeping cloſe after him. Several days paſſed in this manner, and the Marqueſs perceiving *Grance*'s Deſign was to get Quarters in the rich Country up the Upper *Novare*, he prevented him only by two hours. The Floods now riſing, gave them a good Pretence to retire out of the Country, and were a convenient Excuſe for us to ſuffer them ſo to do without moleſtation.

Chriſtina Queen of *Sweden*, who inherited her Father the Great *Guſtavus Adolphus*'s Kingdom and his Wars, ſent this Year an Ambaſſador to the Court of *Spain*, to ſettle Peace and Commerce between the Two Crowns. He was favourably received, and having concluded the Buſineſs he came about to his Satisfaction, returned home to give an account of his Negociation. Soon after, King *Philip* to make his Peace the more firm and permanent, ſent D. *Antony Pimentel y Prado* his Ambaſſador to the Court of *Sweden*, where he was received and entertained with all the Honours due to his Character.

In *England* the Uſurper *Oliver Cromwell* this Year ſettled the Council of State: Next he made War upon the *Hollanders*. Then he marched into *London* with his Army, formed a Houſe of Commons to his own Mind, and was at laſt declared Protector of the Commonwealth of *England*, wanting nothing but the Title of King, which he alſo aſpired to. His wonderful Fortune had raiſed him to that pitch, that all Princes ſought his Friendſhip, and were jealous of his Power.

Anno 1554.

Now was the *Pantheon* at the *Eſcurial*, deſigned for the Burial of the Kings of *Spain*, and began by King *Philip* II. finiſhed by King *Philip* IV. All things being prepared with Magnificence for the Ceremony of Tranſlating the Bodies, on the 16th of *March* King *Philip*, attended by a great number of the Nobility and Prelates, repaired thither to be preſent at the Solemnity. Each Body was carried by 3 Noblemen, and 3 of the Religious of that Houſe, and were thoſe of the Emperor *Charles* V. and his Empreſs, King *Philip* II. and his Queen, *Philip* III. and his Queen, and Queen *Elizabeth* of *Bourbon*, who had been Wife to *Philip* IV. then reigning. *Pantheon* finiſhed.

The *French* paſſing the Mountains, entred the County of *Pucerdan*, and laid ſiege to the City of that Name, a ſtrong and populous Place, and at that time well provided. There they underſtood that our Horſe had blocked up *Roſes*, in order to beſiege it; hereupon they marched to *Roſes*, and in 3 days came to *Lampurdan*, which is uſually 7 days march. 400 of our Horſe, and 500 Foot lay at this Place. Upon the approach of the Enemy our Foot retired, but the Horſe ſtood upon their Guard. The Enemy's Vanguard, conſiſting of 1000 Horſe, charged them, and were ſo well received, that they retired with loſs; but their main Body coming up, our Men drew off in good Order. At the ſame time 3500 Foot and ſome Horſe were coming from *Girona*; but perceiving the *French* went into *Roſes*, they turned back. The Queen's Regiment, conſiſting of 1000 Foot, and a Body of 1300 Horſe, came now out of *France* to recruit their Army, and entred by the way of *Cabſir*, which is oppoſite to *Cerdagne*. D. *Thomas Banuales*, a *Catalonian* Gentleman, having notice of their coming, gathered 500 of the Country-People, and giving D. *Peter Valencuela* an account of his Deſign, marched to meet them. D. *Peter* followed them with 600 Men, and finding the *Catalonians* already engaged, ſo encouraged them and diſmayed the Enemy, that the Queen's Regiment was broke, and above 600 of them taken, as was moſt of the Horſe, and all their Baggage, which the *French* aſſumed to be worth 80000 Ducats, there being a great quantity of Merchandize. *French* paſs the *Pyrenean* Mountains.

King *Philip* being well ſatisfied of the great Abilities of D. *John Franciſco de Montemayor y Cuenca*, and being ſenſible of the great Loſſes the Iſland *Hiſpaniola* has always ſuſtained by Pirates, conſtituted him Governor and Captain General of that Iſland, that with his Conduct

he might Redreſs thoſe Evils. He perceiving the Iſland of *Tortuga* was their chief Refuge, fitted out a Fleet for the Reducing of it. At *Monte Chriſti* they met 2 *French* Ships come from *Tortuga*, which being hard chaſed ran aſhore, where Two of them were taken, and the other caſt away. The Fleet holding on its Voyage, on the 8th of *January* 1654 came to *Tortuga*, and landed the Forces at a Creek beyond the Fort. They marched forwards, and poſſeſſed themſelves of ſome Hills that Commanded the Fort, which were vigorouſly defended by the Enemy. On the 12th the Fleet drew near to Cannonade the Fort. *Monſieur de la Fontain* was Governor of the Iſland for the *French*, he being ſummoned to ſurrender, anſwered, He would die rather than betray his Truſt: Yet ſeeing 16 Pieces of Cannon mounted, and all hopes of Relief cut off, he capitulated. On the 19th of *January* about 500 Men, Women, and Children came out of the Fort, and were ſhipped for their Plantations, our Men at the ſame time taking poſſeſſion. This was the common Refuge of the Pyrates, whence they went out to Rob all thoſe Seas: In the Caſtle were found 74 Pieces of Cannon. Many *Indian* Slaves taken by the Enemy in the Year 1652 were ſet at liberty. Two Ships, one ſmall Frigot and other leſſer Veſſels were taken: After the reducing of the Fort, another Veſſel laden with Salt, not knowing what had hapned, came into the Harbour and was ſeized. The Salt was divided among the owners of the Flocks of *Baſaba* to ſalt meat for the Garriſon, in which were left 100 *Spaniards*, and ſome *Iriſh*.

Ferdinand King of the *Romans* and of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*, Son to the Emperor *Ferdinand* III died at *Vienna* upon the 4th of *July* of the ſmall Pox: *Leopold* of *Auſtria* his Brother ſucceeded him in the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and afterwards in the Empire which he ſtill enjoys.

Bulls for *Portugues* Biſhops refuſed by the Pope.

The Duke of *Bragança* (King of *Portugal*) preſſed the Pope to fill up the vacant Sees of that Kingdom, there being then but one Biſhop in all *Portugal*. But the Pope refuſed, ſaying, the Nomination of thoſe Biſhops belonged to the King, and that he knew no other King of *Portugal*, but King *Philip*. Nevertheleſs the Duke did not deſiſt from proſecuting his Suit.

His Majeſty made the Marqueſſes of *Leganes* and *Almacan* Grandees of *Spain* and of his Bedchamber. The Prince of *Aſtillana* Son to the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* married the Daughter of the Marqueſs *de Villanueva del Rio*, and Grandchild to the Duke of *Alva*. Upon the laſt day of *November* hapned a great Fire in the Houſe of the Duke of *Uzeda*, then Inhabited by the favourite D. *Luis de Haro*.

Prince of *Conti* takes *Ville Franche*.

On the 2d of *June* the Prince of *Conti* came to *Pergignan*, the capital City of *Rouſſillon* and *Cerdagne*, and there as Governor of that Province took the uſual Oath to the King of *France*. On the 28th he laid Siege to *Ville-franche*, and after 8 days it was ſurrendred to him. There he ſtaid till the 22th of *July*, when Monſieur *Marin* Lieutenant General of Foot joined him; and having Muſtered their Forces, and in vain attempted *Lampurdan*, the Prince of *Conti* marched to S. *George*, and the other Forces to the Towns along the River *Ter*. The Prince ſent 300 Foot to *Perpignan*, and 600 Foot and 1000 Horſe to *Roſes*: Then he marched with 1000 Horſe to *Puçerdan*. D. *Joſeph Margarit* and the Duke of *Candale* at the ſame time directing their Courſe to *Zardaña* with the reſt of the Army by the way of *Bañolas*: On the top of Mount *Ribas* theſe Commanders leading 1400 Horſe, and 1500 Foot, were ſet upon by our Forces, which tho' much inferior in numbers, killed and took 600 of their Foot, and 400 Horſe. The Prince of *Conti* by the way of *Villafranca*, and *Col de Perra* went to *Hibra*, expecting there 4 Pieces of Cannon that were at *Caragut*, a Town of the *French*, 6 Leagues up the Country. F. *Peter de Valencuela* of the Order of S. *John*, General of the Artillery of *Puçerdan*, having Intelligence that 500 of the Enemies Foot, and 1000 Horſe lay at *Lapſirt*, put Garriſons into *Villar* and other Places in the way to *Conflans*. 200 French Horſe, and 400 Foot marching towards *Conflans*, and plundring the open Towns; upon their return were ſet upon by Captain *Francis Rodriguez*, who killed the *French* Commander, and took many Horſes and Mules loaden with the Booty. *Valençuela* the Governor, ſent Colonel *John Baptiſta Catanео* a *Milaneſe* with 200 Foot, and 25 Horſe to nail the 4 Pieces of Cannon that lay at *Caragut*: He ſet out the 26th of *September* at Night, lay in a Wood all the next Day, and marched again at Night; ſo that on the 28th by break of day, they ſurprized 500 Foot and 50 Horſe that guarded the Cannon: They burnt the Houſes where any oppoſition was made, took the Marqueſs of *Virague*, General of Artillery, and his Lieutenant, nailed the 4 Pieces, carried away 100 Mules belonging to the Train, and retired in time, knowing that 300 Horſe and as many Foot were coming upon them: This made them march over the tops of the Mountains, whence they could diſcover the Enemy, and ſo returned ſafe to *Puçerdan*.

D *John* of *Auſtria* advanced with his Army as far as *Vique*, but the great Snows obliged him to return to *Barcelona*, leaving 6 Regiments at *Vique*, who defended that Place with incredible bravery. Both Parties being by ſtreſs of Weather forced into Winter Quarters, the Seaſon ſeemed to have made a Ceſſation of Arms betwixt them. The *French* threatning ſome extraordinary Action the next Spring, his Majeſty made mighty Preparations to oppoſe them, drawing together Forces from all Parts, and laying up great Magazines of Proviſions and Ammunition.

The

The Duke of *Lorrain* who being outed his Dominions by the *French*, had retired to *Flanders* and ſerved there with great Reputation, was of late grown very ſlack in the Service, and no leſs burdenſome to the Country, of his Friends, than that of his Enemy. For this reaſon it was thought fit to remove him from his Command; yet ſo as it might ſeem done rather to honour than offend him. The Count *de Garces* was appointed to manage this Affair with the Duke, and performed it with ſingular dexterity, conducting him firſt to *Antwerp*, and thence ſending him to *Spain*, where he was Received and Entertained in the Caſtle of *Toledo* with all Princely Grandeur and Magnificence. This moſt ſplendid Entertainment was the cauſe that many could not ſee into the true cauſe of his Removal; but the ſharpeſt ſighted believed he held correſpondence with *France*, in order to be reſtored to his Dominions. Duke of *Lorrain* apprehended.

In *England* D. *Pantaleon de Say Meneſes* Brother to the Earl of *Penaguiao*, Envoy from the King of *Portugal*, having affronted and wounded a Gentleman in the Exchange in *London*, he and ſome other *Portugueſes* with him, were by other Gentlemen coming in, turned out of the Exchange. This Diſgrace he ſo hainouſly Reſented, that the next Night he came to the Exchange with about 60 others, all Armed with *Swords* and *Piſtols*, and Coats of Mail, where they killed one Gentleman, and raiſed great Tumults; which done, by the favour of the night they got to the Envoy's Houſe. Next day D. *Pantaleon* and ſome others were Apprehended, and he being brought to his Trial, was condemned to be Hanged, which Sentence after very great Interceſſion made, was changed to Beheading, and he accordingly Executed. *Oliver Cromwell* the Protector ſent out two Squadrons, one to the Streights, and the other to the *Weſt Indies*, in both which Places he did much harm to the *French*. *Portugues* Ambaſſador's Brother in *England* beheaded.

Pope *Innocent* X. about the beginning of *September* was taken ſick of a violent Flux, which never left him till he died on the 7th of *January* following, which was the year 1655. The Archbiſhop of *Paris*, who had been a Priſoner in *France* Two years, as if he had foreſeen the death of the Pope, made his eſcape to S. *Sebaſtian* in *Biſcay*, whence he made his way to *Rome*, and was there favourably received by the Pope, had the Cardinals Cap given him by his own Hand, and a Preſent of 3000 Crowns in Gold: Thus of a Priſoner he came to be a Cardinal, and to have a Vote in the Election of the enſuing Pope. Before the Pope, died at *Rome Peter Mazarine* Father to the Cardinal of that Name, Ambaſſador from the moſt Chriſtian King, and was buried with the Honours due to a Duke and Peer of *France*, the Parent having been ſent to him juſt before. Pope *Innocent* X. dies.

The Duke of *Guiſe* who (as was ſaid in the year 1650 more at large) was Priſoner in *Spain* on account of the Troubles by him raiſed at *Naples*, having at length in Compliance to many Princes who made Suit for his Liberty, been Enlarged, taking a ſolemn Oath never to bear Arms againſt *Spain*, returned to *France*. There, after kiſſing the Kings Hand, he asked leave (without regard to his Oath) to fit out a Fleet upon his own proper Coſt, and Charges to be a Terror to all the Dominions of the *Spaniards* in *Italy*. The King eaſily granted his Requeſt and promiſed to aſſiſt him with ſome of his Men of War. He went away to *Marſeilles*, and there gave Orders for the fitting out of this Squadron at *Toulon*, whis was performed with ſuch Expedition, that by the middle of *October* it was in a Readineſs to ſail. It conſiſted of 23 great Ships, 6 Galleys and other ſmall Veſſels well Manned, and ſtored with all Neceſſaries; the Duke himſelf Commanding in Perſon. About the beginning of *November* the Fleet hoiſed Sail, and came in ſight of *Sardinia*, but was by the Weather drove to Cape *Polo*, in the Iſland of *Corſica*. The Earl of *Lemos* gave notice of it to the Viceroy of *Naples*: The Weather clearing up, the Duke of *Guiſe* ſcoured all the Coaſt of *Naples*, till the Wind again carried him to *Sicily*, to the Iſland *Fabiana* near *Trepano*, where he took 300 Head of great Cattle, 1000 of ſmall, 1000 Barrels of *Tunny* Fiſh, and all the fiſhing Tackle. Hereupon the Duke *del Infantado* Viceroy of *Sicily* ſailing cloſe under the ſhore, in a Gally, got into *Trepano* to encourage the People. The Enemy by ſtreſs of Weather was drove to the Channel of *Malta*, whence they were forced by the Cannon of that Place, and entred the Gulph of *Venice*, and came before *Caſtelamar*. The Viceroy of *Naples* underſtanding that the *French* were pying upon the Coaſt ſo that no Body could judge of their Deſign, ſent ſome Forces with Cannon to *Baia* and *Puzol* to ſecure thoſe Places. At the ſame time he ſent out 15 Galleys to obſerve the Enemy, but a ſudden Storm ariſing, forced them back not without great Danger of being caſt away. Two Expreſſes came to the Viceroy, one from Lieutenant General *Amadee*, to acquaint him he had been ſummoned by a Trumpet from the Duke of *Guiſe*, and had anſwered, he would defend that Place to the laſt. The other brought the ſame News from the Earl of *Chelano*. Tho' it was thought unlikely that the Enemy would attempt any thing againſt *Caſtelamar*; both becauſe it was an open Town, not fit for them to keep, as alſo for that there were then in it 800 Foot and two Troops of Horſe, beſides a great number of Gentlemen and other People fit to bear Arms, yet the Viceroy ſent thither 4 Troops of Horſe, 150 *Spaniſh* Foot, and near 50 reformed Officers, a good Quantity of Ammunition and 4 Pieces of Cannon: Beſides he ſent a Gally with ſupplies thither by Sea, and ordered General *Frangipani* then at *Salerno* to march with all Expedition to *Caſtelamar*. But ſcarce had the Duke of *Guiſe* received the Anſwer ſent him by the Lieutenant General *Amadee*, when he landed his Men, which done, he began from the Fleet furiouſly to Cannonade the Town, thoſe that were landed at the ſame time aſſaulting it in three Places. It was Night, and the Foot of the Regiment of *Calabria* perceiving Duke of *Guiſe* ſet at liberty.

ceiving a great number of *French* come down the Mountain, fled: the Governor thus forsaken, Capitulated. The Troops sent by the Viceroy came after the Surrender, and the Gally could not get in, the Place being surrounded by the Enemies Fleet. Having taken the Town, the *French* plundered it, shipping all the Booty, which the Duke of *Guise* afterwards excused, saying, It was done without his Orders. The Viceroy not knowing the Place was taken, had ordered General *Charles de la Gata* to march thither with all the Force he could from *Sessa*. As soon as the News of the Surrender was brought, the Nobility and Commonalty of *Naples* offered the Viceroy to serve his Majesty with their Lives; so that a good Army was formed of only private Persons. The Duke of *Guise* landing with 1500 Horse, was met by 500 *Spanish* Foot, and 4 Troops of Horse, who obliged him to retire with some loss. He cut over another way towards the Tower of *Annunciada*, and meeting there with another Party, was in like manner repulsed, and forced to fly. Another party of *French* was routed upon the Mountain at *Gragnano*: All the rest of the Forces drew off, 400 of them delivered themselves up to General *Charles de Gata*, and declared that 1500 had been killed. The Night of the 21th, the Fleet was in a great Storm, which drove a Ship of 40 Guns ashore at *Castelamar*, where she was lost with 5 Tartans; so that nothing succeeding, they abandoned the City; but as they went aboard, Captain *Matelle* fell upon them and made a great slaughter. They sailed in great Danger, the Ships being much shattered by the shot of our Galleys, and to Crown their Misfortune, a Ship in which were 600 Men, stuck upon the Rock of *Montaragone*, and 3 others laden with Ammunition, were drove upon that Shore. This was the Success of the Duke of *Guise* his Expedition.

Turks before *Candia.*

The *Venetians* now made great Levies, the *Turks* Army that lay before *Candia*, having received fresh Supplies of Men and Money from *Constantinople*. The King of *France* his Coffers being exhausted with continual Wars, sold the Territory of *Fera*, and Marquisate of *Nesle* to Cardinal *Mazarine* for 2 Millions of *Livers*, and made the Marquess *de Normentiers* Mareschal of *France* for 200000. Cardinal *Mazarine* reformed a great number of Army Officers, whereupon many of them being discontented, went over to the Prince of *Conde*. Tho' so sparing of the King's Money, with his own or rather the King's, he bought the Dukedoms of *Humene*, *Nivers* and *Rhetel* of the Duke of *Mantua*, and thus became one of the greatest Subjects in *France*. *Casimir* King of *Poland* fought a bloody Battle with the *Muscovites*, *Tartars* and *Cossacks*, and was overthrown, yet he soon gathered a numerous Army to make head anew against the Enemy, who were said to be 500000 Men.

On *Friday* the 25th of *May* died *Margaret* Dutchess of *Mantua* Grandchild to King *Philip II.* at *Miranda de Ebro*, being on her way to *Italy*. After the death of the Duke of *Mantua* her Husband, King *Philip* the IV. brought her to his Court, and having there nobly entertained her, made her Governess of *Portugal*, and all the Dominions depending on that Crown, which Office she executed with great Wisdom and general Satisfaction till the Revolt of that Kingdom. Her Body was deposited in the Royal Monastery of *Huelgas* at *Burgos*, and her Obsequies performed in the Royal Monastery of the Discalced *Nuns*.

Perfidious Act of the *Portugueses.*

This Year the *Portugueses* committed a perfidious Act of Barbarity: Their Governor of the Castle of *Salvatierra*, for that Town tho' it be in *Estermadura* was then in their Hands, Articled to surrender that Place to our Forces. To this purpose the General repaired thither from *Badajoz* with 400 Horse, and sent before 25 of his best Men to take possession. They being admitted, were made Prisoners, and their Brains beaten out with an Iron Bar. The Officer that Commanded them was torn to Pieces at the mouth of a Gun: Our Forces understanding this Treachery retired, as also because they were informed that 8 Musquetiers lay in every House of the Street that leads to the Castle.

Anno 1655.

Tetuan a strong City on the Coast of *Barbary* not far from *Ceuta*, was distressed by the *Moor Geilan*. The Governor implored the assistance of *Benbucar*, who finding it difficult to relieve the Place by force, made the Governor and *Geian* friends, and put his own Brother called *Benbucar* the younger, Governor into that City. The *Moor* desiring to do something remarkable, marched thence to *Ceuta* thinking to surprize it, or at least to cut off such as were abroad in the Country, knowing the Inhabitants used to go out for Water, and to cut Wood in the Forrests of *Tetuan*. The Marquess *de los Arcos* famous in *Flanders* and *Catalonia*, by the Name of Count *Tenorio*, was then Governor of *Ceuta*, who understanding *Benbucar* was coming to besiege him, drew out his Force which amounted not to above 300 Men into the Trenches. *Benbucar* perceiving he was discovered, drew up 20000 in 4 Bodies, and attacked the Trenches; but after giving 3 Assaults which lasted 3 Hours, was glad to retire, leaving 2000 dead Men, besides the wounded. This Action hapned on the 10th of *June*.

Peace with Oliver Cromwell.

Peace and Friendship seemed to be well Established betwixt this Crown and *England*. To make it the more firm, his Majesty ordered the Marquess *de Leite* Admiral of *Flanders*, and Governor of *Dunkirk* to go over with the Charcter of Ambassador Extraordinary to *Oliver Cromwell* then Protector. He made a stately publick Entry, was honouraby Received, and Entertained at the Charge of the Protector for 8 days, after which he Resided at the House of the Ambassador in Ordinary D. *Alonso de Cardenas*, till his Return to *Flanders*. Notwithstanding

withſtanding all theſe exterior Demonſtrations, our Jealouſies ceaſed not, the Protector having ſent out two great Squadrons: One Commanded by Admiral *Pen*, and conſiſting of 40 Sail, ſteered away to the Ocean, upon Pretence of ſuppreſſing of Pyrates. The other of 30 Sail under *Blake* went for the Streights. That Squadron under *Pen* being come to *Barbadoes*, met there 30 Sail of *French* and *Dutch*, all which he took. Then joining 20 of thoſe Ships to his own Fleet, he put to Sea again, none being able to gueſs at his Deſign. Upon the 23th of *April* 1655, this Fleet appeared before the Port of *Santo Domingo* in the Iſland *Hiſpaniola*, at whoſe ſight D. *Bernardin de Meneſes* Earl of *Penalva*, Governor and Captain General of the Iſland, gave the Alarm, and gathered all the Forces. Perceiving the Fleet to divide it ſelf into two Squadrons, one plying to Windward, and the other ſailing to the Leeward, he ſent a Company to *Xaina*, where they might land, and ſome Foot with Cannon and Ammunition to the Caſtle of S. *Hierome*. And ſeeing the Squadron to the Leeward make the Land, he ſent a Reinforcement to *Xaina*, and threw up ſome Trenches. He alſo ſent 50 Men to *Caucedo*, which lay to Windward, and where there was only a Creek to land, all the reſt of the Coaſt being high and rocky. Upon *Sunday* the 25th of *April*, the Enemy landed 600 Men on the ſide of *Niſao*, 10 Leagues from the City; therefore Orders were ſent to Captain *Damian del Caſtillo* who was at *Xaina*, with what Forces he could, to hinder the Approach of the Enemy, laying Ambuſhes and cutting them off. Collonel *John Morſa* was commanded to ſecond *Caſtillo*, and to endeavour to take ſome Priſoner, of whom they might have Intelligence. Both theſe Commanders obeyed their Orders, leaving Captain *Alonſo Garavito* at *Xaina*, where the Enemy landed another Regiment of Foot, which joining thoſe before aſhore made up above 7000 Men, who all giving one Volley marched towards the City then ſtrengthened by ſupplies come from ſeveral Places. A Priſoner taken gave an account that Fleet was ſent by *Oliver Cromwell*, and brought betwixt 8 and 10000 Men to ſubdue that Iſland, and thence to paſs over to *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, *Cartagena* and other Places. He further ſaid the Fleet would not enter the Port till the *Engliſh* Colours were ſet upon the Walls, for fear of the new Platform of 6 Pieces of Cannon. All things being diſpoſed for the Defence of the City, 200 Men were ſent towards *Xaina*, to cut off the Enemy in Ambuſcades; but they not appearing, our Men retired to the Walls next the Plain. Freſh Advice being brought of the Approach of the *Engliſh*, 150 of our Foot lay cloſe about the foot of the Mountain, which is very rough and uncouth. Theſe behaved themſelves ſo well that they obliged all the Enemies Army to Retire, becauſe they ſuſtained great loſs from the Fort S. *Hierome*, *Elmatadero*, Fort *Grande*, and the Wall, all which commanded the Plain. The *Engliſh* retired to the mouth of *Xaina*, leaving behind them Proviſion, Ammunition and Arms. Next day all the Fleet came up, and Cannonaded the City, and Caſtle, and 14 of them came to an Anchor at *Traquia*, whence they continued their Fire againſt the City; but they received ſo much harm from thence, that they were glad to ſtand out again. On the 20th of *Aprill* 300 of our Men went abroad to diſcover, and laid ſeveral Ambuſhes, then Advice being brought by a Spie that the Enemy advanced, they were ſo hotly received, that they were again driven back to *Xiana*. On the 5th of *May* the Enemy marched the way of *Eſperilla*, and falling into one of our Ambuſcades, loſt 800 Men, and retired, leaving behind their Arms, Baggage, Colours, ſcaling Ladders and Drums. Having loſt many Men, and many more wounded, on the 14th of *May* the whole Fleet ſailed away, and our People went to give God Thanks for their Deliverance.

Engliſh invade *Hiſpaniola*.

Our Council of the *Indies* ſpent the time in debating how to oppoſe this Squadron, and daily ſent out Veſſels to get Intelligence of their Deſigns, who brought no other Account but what their own Fear ſuggeſted. One of theſe belonging to the Count *de Molina* returning to *Cadiz*, took a *Mooriſh* Setie with 40 Men in her, and brought her in. Another of the Duke of *Medina Celi* made up to a *French* Ship, who believing ſhe came to Trade, ſuffered the Men to come aboard, and they preſently made themſelves Maſters of the Ship, which was valued at 20000 Ducats. The Royal Galley being bound for *Carthagena* to load Powder, by the way took a *Turkiſh* Man of War, and brought him into that Port. Mean while the City of *Sevil* upon its own Charge in the ſpace of 40 days fitted out a Fleet of 28 Sail, carrying 316 Braſs Guns, and 512 of Iron, and 6228 Men as well Mariners as Land Soldiers, including Voluntiers. D. *Paul Contreras* was Admiral, who ſet ſail on the 15th of *Auguſt*, to ſecure our Plate Fleet. On the 25th they diſcovered the *Engliſh* Fleet conſiſting of 25 Sail, who were to the Windward, and after plying in ſight for ſome time, ſtood away to the Northward. The Galleons being 8 in number, thinking the *Engliſh* had been gone off the Coaſt, adventured towards *Cadiz*; but were met by Captain *Stainer* with 7 Ships, who took 2 of them, ſunk 2, forced 2 aſhore and and the other 2 got into the Harbour. His Majeſty offended at the Treachery of the *Engliſh*, who under colour of Friendſhip, Invaded our Plantations and lay in wait for our Plate, gave Orders for making Reprizals upon the Goods of the *Engliſh*.

Ships taken.

Galleons deſtroyed.

Amaro Diaz a *Portugues* by Extraction, but Born at *Ceuta*, fled to *Tunez*, where he renounced the Chriſtian Religion and became a *Mahometan*. This done, he turned Pyrate, and had the Command of a Frigat with 50 Men. He commonly put up *Spaniſh* Colours when he diſcovered any Ship, which if too ſtrong for him he fled, if inferior he took. Among *Portugueſes* he feigned himſelf a *Catalonian*, to the *Catalonians* owned himſelf a *Portugues*.

To

To the *Engliſh*, *Italians*, *Dutch* and *Flemmings* he ſaid he was a *Caſtillian*, and to them, that he was of *Majorca*, and had Colours of all Nations, to put up as Occaſion ſerved. He ſcowred the Coaſt of *Spain* under *Spaniſh* Colours, and going aſhoar in the diſguiſe of a Beggar, diſcovered where any People were, then came with his *Moors*, and carried them away. At length he grew to that Degree of Impudence, that on the 18th of *September* this Year, he came within the Mole of *Malaga*, where 16 Dutch Men of War lay at Anchor. He went aboard the Admiral, who was the famous *Ruiter*, to whom he feigned himſelf a Merchant of *Majorca*, but as ſoon as he got aboard and out again, put up *Turkiſh* Colours, in ſcorn to the *Hollanders*. A light Friggat was immediately ſent out, which ſoon came up with him, and after a Diſpute of half an hour, took him with 30 *Moors*, who being brought to *Malaga* were all ſold. The Renegado was hanged at the Yard-Arm, having firſt obtained leave to confeſs, which he did with great ſigns of Repentance. Among other things he declared, he had taken and made Slaves of 2500 Chriſtians, and was then come to *Malaga* to diſcover the Force of the *Dutch*, and report it in the Ports of *Barbary*, where it was feared, they would go to demand the *Dutch* that were Captives, without paying their Ranſom.

Berga in *Catalonia* recovered.

Berga a ſmall Town in *Catalonia* ſeated on a Hill, and containing about 400 Houſes, whoſe Pariſh Church and a ſmall Caſtle, ſerve inſtead of a Citadel, was taken by the *French* the laſt Year. D. *Joſeph de Pinos* Governour of *Vich* on the 29th of *September*, this Year marched thither, with 400 Foot and 50 Horſe, and having ſummoned the Town, which refuſed to ſurrender, the next Day he ſcaled and plundered it. Then he laid Siege to the Fort and Caſtle, having received a Supply of 300 Horſe, and after ſome time ſpent, the Beſieged ſurrendred, not knowing they had Relief within 2 hours March of them. All Neceſſaries being put into the Fort, and a Garriſon under the Command of Captain *John de Mira*, the reſt of our Troops that Night marched away, and came ſafe to *Vique*. On the 10th of *October*, the Enemy again layd Siege to the Place, and having given 3 Aſſaults, were repulſed with the loſs of 80 Men, which made them begin to work upon a Ruin on the Weſt-ſide. D. *Joſeph de Pinos* reſolving to relieve the Place, got together 1400 Horſe, and 1000 Foot, with which Forces he came before the Fort at ſuch time, as the Enemy having ſprung the Mine, aſſaulted and carried the Caſtle, the Garriſon retiring into the Church. The Enemy had poſted their Foot to the number of 2500 in the advantageous Poſts and 800 Horſe in a Plain, ſurrounded with Moraſſes, and guarded by a Chappel, in which were ſome Foot. D. *Joſeph de Pinos* attacking their Foot, drove them from all their Poſts, and from the Caſtle, making his way to the Church. Mean while our Horſe charging that of the *French*, overthrew and drove them into the Town, whether the *Spaniards* purſuing them, moſt of the Foot threw down their Arms, and took Quarters, as did many of the Horſe. About 600 *French* fled to the Mountain, and thence to *Borreda*, leaving all their Baggage, and 1500 Men killed or taken. On the 30th of *October*, the Prince of *Monteſarcho* and Collonel *John Salamanques*, took *Las Medas* and the Tower of *Bagur* abandoned by the *French*, who had nailed the Cannon.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* takes *Solſona*.

After the Defeat of the *French* at *Berga*, and the taking of *las Medas* and *Bagur*, with other Places in that mountainous Country, D. *John* of *Auſtria* reſolved to reduce *Solſona*. To this effect he cauſed 2000 *Spaniſh* Foot to be landed out of the Fleet, which joined with the other Forces he had, made up 4000 Foot and 2000 Horſe, wherewith he ſat down before *Solſona*, upon *Sunday* the 26th of *November*, and preſently fell to work, carrying his Trenches up to the Wall. During the Siege, which laſted 11 Days, the Townſmen defending themſelves with great Reſolution, ſeveral Sallies were made, and puſhed with much Bravery. The Beſieged expected Relief from the Prince of *Conti*, but the Count *de Morenville* ſent to that Purpoſe, finding our Forces ſtrongly entrenched, marched off to the Country of *Urgel*, to ſecure the Places the *French* poſſeſſed there. D. *John* of *Auſtria* ſent to ſummon the Townſmen, who would not give ear to any Conditions, but rather encouraged the *French* to hold out to the laſt. They ſeeing all things diſpoſed for an Aſſault, on the 7th of *December* capitulated for themſelves, excluding the Townſmen, and marched out accordingly 400 Strong. The Town was plundered which enriched our Soldiers, who had Orders not to kill any *Catalonian*, nor touch Churches or Monaſteries, but 600 of the Inhabitants who bore Arms, were carried away Priſoners to *Barcelona*. After the taking of the Town, D. *John* having put a ſufficient Garriſon into and given Orders for fortifying of it, marched with the Army to the Plains of *Urgel*, to fight the *French* Troops under the Count *de Morenville*.

On the 7th of *December*, the Queen was delivered of a Princeſs, who was baptized by the Patriarch of the *Indies*. She lived only till the 28th of the next Month.

Pope *Alexander* VII. choſen.

At *Rome* on the 18th of *January* this Year, the Cardinals having according to Cuſtom heard the Maſs of the Holy Ghoſt, in S. *Peter*'s Chappel, went thence to the *Vatican*, and took their Cells in the Conclave. That afternoon, before the Colledge was ſhut up, it was viſited by the Ambaſſadors of foreign Princes, Barons of *Rome*, and a great number of Prelates. On the 20th of *January*, the Colledge was ſhut up. After much Contention and making of Intereſts, on the 7th of *April* Cardinal *Guiſi* was choſen Pope, and called himſelf *Alexander* the 7th. Immediately all the Cardinals made their Obeiſance to him in the Chappel of the Colledge, the ſame they did again in the Chappel of *Sixtus*, and the third time in that of S. *Peter*, the new Pope ſitting on the left ſide of the Altar, whereas others had uſed to ſit in the

Anno 1656.

D. *John* of *Austria* having received Orders from his Majesty to go Post to *Flanders*, with all possible speed sailed from *Barcelona* on the 4th of *March*, with only 2 Galleys and 9 of his Servants. Near *Majorca* they discovered 3 Sail, which proved to be *Turks*, by whom they were so closely pursued, that they poured several Volleys of small Shot into them, killing the Marquess *Serra*, and some other Persons of Note. At last a Storm arising in the Night, parted them, and the Galleys drove almost to the Coast of *Barbary*. On the 13th, they returned to the Coast of *Genoa*, and D. *John* taking Post-horses rid away to *Milan*. Thence through *Venice* and *Trent*, he passed to *Inspruch*, and crossing *Germany*, came the first Day of *May* to *Collen*. Here the Prince *de Isinguien* Governour of *Guelders*, the next Province of his Catholick Majesties Dominions, expected him by Order of the Count *de Fuensaldaña*, with 800 Horse to attend him, half of them belonging to his Majesty, and the other half to the Prince of *Conde*. The Count *de Fuensaldaña* met D. *John* at *Ruremond*, with most of the Officers of the Army, and near *Lovain* the Prince of *Conde*. On the 11th of *May*, D. *John* entred *Brussels*, the Burgermasters at the Gates presenting him the Keys; an the 12th, he was Complimented by all the Courts of Justice. D. *John* of *Austria* sent for *Flanders*.

About the middle of *June*, D. *John* set out of *Brussels* to relieve *Valenciennes*, and with him the Prince of *Conde* and Marquess of *Caraçena*. The *French* had already gained the Ditch of the Town, and a Half Moon, and lay so securely intrenched, that it seemed not practicable to force their Lines. But the danger the Town was in, and the great Consequence of losing it, caused all Difficulties to be little regarded. On the 16th of *July*, the Attack was given with such Success, that we forced the Line, making a great Slaughter of the Enemy, taking their Baggage, several Colours, and many Prisoners of Note, a List whereof was sent to Court. 500 of the Enemy were killed, and above 800 wounded. The Mareschal *de Turenne* with the Forces that lay on the other side, and had not suffered, retired to an advantageous Post near *Quenoy*, whether the dispersed Troops assembled to him, our Army encamping close by, expecting he should decamp, as needs he must very soon for want of Forage, when D. *John* hoped to obtain yet a greater Advantage, than he had done at *Valenciennes*. D. *Alonso de Cardenas*, who had been 16 Years in *England*, with the Character of Ambassador, was now at *Brussels*, and by his Care and Industry, the Army was supplied with Money and other Necessaries to take the Field, and subsist there; for which D. *John* of *Austria* and the Marquess of *Caraçena* returned him due thanks. *Te Deum* was sung at *Madrid*, for the relieving of *Valenciennes*: one of the Consequences whereof, was the surrender of *Conde*, a Place of it self strong, and more by a Garrison of 4000 Men, that marched out of it, without the loss of a Man on our side. About the same time, certain Troops of ours, defeated 5 Squadrons of the Enemies Horse, and in another place, a Regiment of *Lorrainers*. Defeat of the *French* at *Valenciennes*.

The Mareschal *Turenne* retired under the Cannon of *Arras*, scarce thinking himself secure there, his Army which consisted of 30000 Men at the beginning of the Siege of *Valenciennes*, being reduced to only 4000 Foot besides the Horse. Our Army was at *Cambray* threatning to enter *France*, that way to draw away *Turenne*, but things fell not out as was expected. *Turenne* with 4000 Horse and some Foot, drawn out of Garrisons, marched towards S. *Venant*, thinking to surprize that Place. The Governour having timely notice, had drawn together 1000 Men from other Garrisons for his Security, so that *Turenne* having given four Assaults, in which he lost 700 Men, and had above 1000 wounded, returned to *Arras*, leaving two Pieces of Cannon behind him. This is what *Turenne* did after his Retreat from *Valenciennes*. The News of the Surrender of *Conde*, was joyfully received at Court, it was delivered upon the 18th of *August*. To the Intent the Garrison which was above 4000 strong, might not joyn *Turenne*; according to Articles, they were conducted 100 Leagues about. D. *John* of *Austria* to prosecute his good Fortune, laid Siege to the strong Fort of S. *Gillain*, and at the same time the Enemy sate down before *la Chapelle*. It was thought fit to attempt the Relief of it, and by that means, the one was lost, and the other not taken. Our Army being put into Winter Quarters, the Province of *Flanders* consented to the raising of 2400000 Florins for the Support of it that Winter.

Anno 1657.

To begin the Campaign on the 12th of *March*, the Marquess of *Caraçena* marched towards S. *Gillain*, and on the 14th, D. *John* of *Austria* and the Prince of *Conde* followed him, the Army being there before according to Order. The Design was to prevent the Succours the Enemy designed to put into that Place, or if that failed, to carry it by main Force; Provisions were scarce within, and there was no likelihood of its being relieved for want of Forage. On the 17th the Redoubts and a Horn-Work which covered the Sluces were attacked, the Inhabitants having already drowned the Country about, so that there was no approaching, but along a narrow Dike; however in a little time, our Men made themselves Masters of all those Posts. The 21th at Night we gained the Pallisadoes, our Men attacking with the Water up to their Breasts. The 22d, the Garrison capitulated, and on the 23d, his Majestie's Forces took Possession of the Town, having lain but 7 Days before it. D. *John* takes S. *Gillain*.

French and *English* join.

The ill Succeſs of the *French* Forces, moved them to join with the *Engliſh*, who ſent conſiderable Troops to their Service, and the moſt Chriſtian King went as far as *Abeville* to view them. *Turenne* at the ſame time making Show, as if he intended to march that way. In his Army were 18000 Foot, and 8000 Horſe, with which on a ſudden, he turned and marched Fifteen Leagues to *Cambray*, without halting more than an hour or two to refreſh his Men. At Four of the Clock in the Morning on the 25th Day of *May*, his Horſe Inveſted the Place, and at Eleven, the Foot took their Poſts before it, puſhing on the Works with great Vigour. That ſame Day the News was carried to *Bruſſels*. The Place was ill provided, having in it only the ordinary Garriſon; and it being very difficult to aſſemble our Army for want of time, which put our Generals to a *Non-plus*. But the Prince of *Conde* who had before receiv'd Orders to go to *Valenciennes*, whence he might cover *Cambray*, *Bouchain*, and *Doway*, an Expreſs coming to him now, from D. *John*, and another from the Governour of *Cambray*, immediately marched to *Bouchain*. Here having ordered the Men and Horſes to refreſh themſelves, a Council of War was held, in which it was agreed on all hands, that if 1000 Horſe were ſent to *Cambray*, 300 could not get in, which would be of no Moment; the Prince of *Conde* reſolved at all hazards himſelf to attempt the Relief. At 10 at Night he ſet out from *Bouchain*, and at 12 came to the Line which had been haſtily thrown up. Here he drew up his Men, and ordering the Governour of *Bouchain* to make a falſe Attack at a Place far diſtant, and upon Pain of Death, forbidding any Man to fire Piſtol, or take Priſoner, at one of the Clock he aſſaulted the Mareſchal *de Turenne*'s Quarters, and by two, was in the Town with 4000 Horſe, whence he ſent to acquaint D. *John* with his Succeſs. Had this Relief been delayed but 24 hours, it had been difficult to effect it without a great Army, and at that time there were but 500 Men in the Place, which requires 4000 to make a Defence. The Enemy immediately drew off, and encamped a League and a half off, between *Cambray* and *Chaſtelet*. Next Day D. *John* went to *Mons* in order to meet the Prince of *Conde*, and conſult about the further Operations of the Campagne.

Montmidy ſurrendred to the *French*.

The *French* having quitted their Deſign upon *Cambray*, marched and layd Siege to *Montmidy* in the Province of *Luxemburg*, a Place with much Difficulty to be ſuccoured by us, becauſe of the Barrenneſs of the Country, and want of Forage, and where they might eaſily ſubſiſt, being ſupplied from *Lorrain*. On the 10th of *June*, the Mareſchal *de la Ferte* inveſted this Place, which was bravely maintained by the Garriſon, conſiſting of 700 Men, without loſing a foot of Ground till the 3d of *July*. Relief was deſigned, but failed, and the Place was at length delivered up to the *French*.

In *February* this Year, the moſt Chriſtian King, voluntarily cauſed the Cittadel of *Turin*, to be delivered up to the Dutcheſs of *Savoy*. Soon after the Differences betwixt the Catholick King and Duke of *Mantua*, being reconciled by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the 3d, upon Condition the Duke ſhould admit a Garriſon of *Germans* into *Cazal*, to be paid by the King of *Spain*; the King of *France* grew ſo jealous, that this might be deſtructive to his Deſigns upon *Italy*, that he again attempted to recover the Cittadel of *Turin*, he had ſo generouſly delivered. This Deſign was managed in the Night, by way of *Eſcalade*; but ſo unfortunately, that the *French* were forced to deſiſt, after loſing 800 Men

Plague at *Naples*.

This Year the Plague raged at *Naples* in ſo extraordinary a manner, that 500000 Perſons are ſaid to have died of it. Mighty Alms were given, and publick Examples of Penance made to appeaſe the Wrath of Heaven; and the Peſtilence at laſt ceaſing, it is reported, above 15000 Couple were married in a very ſhort ſpace. This Contagion extending to the City of *Rome*, his Holineſs forbid all great Aſſemblies of People, even in the Churches, and on all other accounts, and to prevent any mighty Concourſe, received the *Hacaney* at the hands of the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, the Duke of *Turſis* in private. On the 2d of *April* died *Ferdinand* the 3d, Emperor of the *Romans* at *Vienna*, in the 49th Year of his Age, and the 20th of his Reign.

On the 17th of *February* this Year, the prodigious Bell at *Velilla* in *Aragon*, rung out of it ſelf, without the help of Man. This Bell has been famous in all Ages, for its wonderful manner of Ringing, a Prodigy none could ever dive into, tho' many have ſaid much concerning it; and this very Year was Printed at *Madrid*, a particular Deſcription of its Wonders.

The Duke of *Lorrain* who (as has been ſaid) was kept at *Toledo*, as an honourable Priſoner, having the Liberty of the Town and Country about for his Diverſion, had contrived to make his Eſcape; but his Deſign being diſcovered, he was privately adverti'ſed, it would be in vain to attempt any ſuch matter; whereupon he deſiſted and was continued, upon the ſame Foot as before.

French obliged to quit the Siege of *Alexandria*.

The *French* being joined in League, with the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Modena*, took the Field about the middle of *July*. The Prince of *Conti* was General of the *French*. Duke *Picolomini* of the *Savoyards*, and the Duke of *Modena* of his own Forces. They entred the State of *Milan* all together, to the number of 11000 Horſe, and 7000 Foot, with all Neceſſaries to beſiege *Alexandria la Palla*. Upon the 17th of *July* they ſat down before the Town, drew their Lines and began their Attacks. D. *James de Rabanal*, was Governour of the Town, who behaved himſelf with much Bravery, making ſeveral Sallies, in which he killed ſome number of the Enemy, and ruined part of their Works. The Count *de Fuenſaldeña* then Governour of *Milan*, marched with his Army to the Relief of *Alexandria*. At the ſame time the Governour of the Town, and the Forces without, attacked the Enemy with ſingular Reſolution, but the Enemies Horſe coming down, obliged the Count to retire. The Count intrenched, and regularly made his

Ap-

Approaches to the Enemies Works, and being come within 60 paces of them, they not able to withſtand the Enemy, both in Front and Rear, ſent their Baggage over the River *Tanor*, and drew off themſelves in the Night to *Aſte*.

The Great Maſter of *Malta* died on the 14th of *Auguſt*, after having for many Years performed noble Actions in his continual Wars with the *Turks*. On the 17th, the Order elected D. *Martin de Redin* then Viceroy of *Sicily*, Great Maſter. He was the 4th *Spaniard* that arrived to that Honour, two of the former were *Portugueſes*, the other an *Aragonian*, and this a *Navarrois*.

King *Philip* deſiring wholly at once, to cut off the bringing in of Contraband Goods, forbid by ſeveral former Proclamations, Iſſued another on the 11th of *September*, by which all Licences before granted, for importing of ſuch Goods are declared void, tho' the time by the ſaid Licences prefixed, were not expired. And for the better preventing any under-hand Trade for the future, abſolutely forbid the wearing of Cloath of Gold, or Silver, all Laces of Gold, Silver, or Counterfeit, Pearls and Jewels, whether true or falſe, allowing only of Plate Buttons, always excepting the Service of Churches, and the Perſons of ſuch, as are actually in Military Employments.

About the beginning of this Year, two Ships ſailed from *Majorca*, and performed many notable Exploits which merit the Remembrance. Firſt they gave Chace to the Admiral of *Algiers*, forcing him to retire for ſafety, under the Cannon of *Goleta*. Thence they ſtood over to the Coaſt of *France*, where they plyed a long time, before the Harbour of *Marſeilles*, obſtructing all the Trade of that Port. Two *French* Maſters of *Seties*, attempting to get in, were taken, and the Prize valued at 4000 Pieces of Eight. Sailing towards *Cyprus*, they met a Veſſel of *Malaga*, and another of *Sardinia*, with whom they joined. On the 7th of *April* they diſcovered a great Ship on the Coaſt of *Cyprus*, which they took after a Fight of Four hours. It was loaded with Flax and Cotton, and eſteem'd worth 20000 Pieces of Eight. Then ſtanding towards *Tunez* near S. *John* of *Acre*, they took a ſmal Veſſel of the *Moors*, which they call a *Saique*, laden with Rice, and having divided it among the four Ships, ſunk the Veſſel. Near *Alexandria* they took a *French Setie* laden with Flax and Hides, worth 15000 Pieces of Eight. Here they diſcovered an *Engliſh* and a *French* Man of War, both which to ſhun them ran aground, the Men getting aſhoar, the Ships were fired by our Men. Near the Iſland *Lampadoſa*, they had a ſharp Engagement with an *Engliſh* Ship, which being totally diſabled, and no hope of eſcaping left, blew it ſelf up. After this, on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, they took an *Engliſh* Ship worth 25000 Crowns, which defended it ſelf with great Bravery. About the ſame Place, they had ſo furious an Engagement with a *Turkiſh* Ship, that one of ours had been loſt, if not relieved in time: the *Turk* was ſo battered She ſunk downright; only 18 of her Men being ſaved, and about 300 drowned. Not far from *Candia* they took an *Engliſh* Merchant Ship valued at 20000 Crowns. About the *Fur* of *Meſſina* after a bloody Fight, they made themſelves Maſters of a Privateer, belonging to certain *French* Knights of *Malta*, but the Great Maſter demanding them, they were delivered to him. In their Return homewards, they met an *Engliſh* Ship from *Portugal*, loaden with Spice, which they poſſeſſed themſelves of, and it was eſteemed at 50000 Ducats. Laſtly, on the Coaſt of *Tunez*, they drove aſhoar a *Turkiſh* Pyrate, the Men ſaving themſelves upon Land. After they were in Port at *Majorca*, they diſcovered at Sea, a *Turk* giving Chaſe to a Veſſel, which laboured to get under the Cannon of our Forts, but in vain; whereupon the biggeſt of the four Ships, put to Sea again, and reſcued the Ship, which they found to be a *Hamburgher*, carrying Preſents from King *Philip*, to the King of *Hungary*, and ſeveral Prelates and other Paſſengers to *Rome*.

Exploits of *Majorca*.

On *Wedneſday* the 20th of *November* the Queen was delivered of a Prince; he was Baptized on the 13th of *December* by *Balthaſar de Moſcoſo*, Cradinal and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and called *Philip Proſper*.

About the beginning of *April* this Year, *Blake* the *Engliſh* Admiral lying upon the Coaſt of *Spain*, had Intelligence that the *Spaniſh Weſt-India* Fleet was put into the Bay of *Santa Cruz*, in the Iſland of *Teneriff*, one of the *Canaries*. On the 13th he ſet ſail towards them, and upon the 20th diſcovered them in the Haven, drawn up in a Half-moon, and well guarded. At the Mouth of the Harbour is a ſtrong Caſtle, with many Pieces of Cannon to ſecure the Entrance, and round the Bay 7 ſmall Forts, with 4 or 5 Guns each, beſides the Lines of Communication between them lined with Muſqueteers. D. *James Diogues* the *Spaniſh* Admiral, had moored the leſſer Ships, being 10 in number, cloſe under the Shoar, 6 great Galeons lying farther out at Anchor, with their Broad ſides towards the Sea. The Maſter of a *Dutch* Merchant-ſhip that lay in the Bay perceiving there would be Miſchief, and fearing to partake of it, asked leave of D. *James* to depart; who anſwered him, *Do you go if you will, and let* Blake *come if he dares*. *Blake* ſent in a Squadron under Captain *Stainer*, who not regarding the Forts fell in furiouſly upon the Ships; but *Blake* ſoon following, placed ſome Ships to Cannonade the Forts, which they did ſo effectually, that the Defendants were forced to abandon them, and himſelf with the reſt of the Fleet joined Captain *Stainer*. After ſome hours fight, the *Spaniards* abandoned the Ships, as the others had done the Forts, and *Blake* ſeeing no poſſibility of carrying them off, burnt them all except two, which ſunk ſo deep that nothing but the Tops of the Maſts appeared above water. This done, *Blake* ſailed out without loſing a Ship, and returned to his former Poſt at *Cadiz*.

Spaniſh Weſt-India Fleet burnt by *Blake*.

To conclude this Year's Campagne, the Mareſchal *de Turenne* being joined by the *Engliſh* Forces, laid ſiege to *S. Venant*, where the *Engliſh* having by main force taken a Half-moon, the Town ſoon ſurrendered. Hence they removed before *Mardyke*, and having by continual Battery drove the Defendants out of the Wooden Fort, the Town was delivered the 23d of *September* upon Diſcretion. The Fort was put into the hands of the *Engliſh*, ſome *French* being joined with them. D. *John* of *Auſtria* conſidering how great a Check that Place was upon the Garriſon of *Dunkirk*, reſolved to attempt the recovery of it by *Eſcalado* in the Night. On the 22d of *October* 4000 *Engliſh*, *Scots*, and *Iriſh*, with ſome *Spaniards*, Commanded by the Duke of *York* and Marqueſs of *Caraçena*, in the dead of Night gave the Aſſault, and having paſſed the Ditch laid their Scaling Ladders to the Wall; but the *Engliſh* within being in a readineſs to receive them, and the Guns from the Fleet fiercely firing being directed by 4 Torches ſet upon the Angles of the Fort, the Aſſailants were repulſed with great loſs. Nevertheleſs, about 4 of the Clock the Aſſault was renewned with greater Fury, but no better Succeſs. Day approaching, they retreated, carrying off the Dead in Carts, ſo that the Number was not known.

Anno 1658.

Dunkirk taken by the *French* and *Engliſh*.

The Mareſchal *de Turenne*, with the *French* and *Engliſh* Forces, laid ſiege to *Dunkirk*, which extreamly alarmed D. *John* of *Auſtria*, conſidering the great Importance of that Place, and therefore he reſolved at any rate to relieve it. Mean while the Enemy carried on their Works vigorouſly, and had advanced their Trenches to the Counterſcarp of the Place; ſo that if the Relief was delayed, the Place muſt of neceſſity fall into the hands of the Enemy. D. *John* therefore having drained his Garriſons to make up an Army of 15000 Men, marched with all poſſible ſpeed throtigh *Furnes*, and encamped on the Sandy Hills about a mile and half from the Enemy. The *Engliſh* and *French* Officers having met in Council to conſider of removing the *Spaniards*, reſolved not to delay it any longer, but give them Battel the next morning. A ſufficient Force being left to keep in the Beſieged, moſt of the *Engliſh* were drawn out, and joined with the *French* Horſe. D. *John* kept his Men upon the Defenſive, as having the Advantage of the Ground; but the *Engliſh* advanced with all ſpeed, thinking to come in to the Butt-end of their Muſquets, our Men pouring in their Volleys upon them ſo hotly, that thoſe firſt Battalions were forced to make a Halt; but a Reſerve of theirs coming up freſh, they gained the Hills, and falling to Club-muſquet, put the *Spaniſh* Foot to flight. The *French* Horſe ſeeing the Succeſs of the *Engliſh*, gave a Charge upon our Cavalry, who diſheartned upon the Flight of their Infantry, took to their Heels, the *French* furiouſly purſuing them. Above 1000 of our Men were killed, and 1500 taken, beſides 800 Officers, all the Artillery and Baggage. The *French* refuſed to ranſom or exchange the Priſoners, becauſe the Number of Officers being ſo great, D. *John* would be at a loſs to recruit his Army. After this Victory, the Enemy returned to the Siege of *Dunkirk*, where the Marqueſs *de Lede*, Governour of the Place, making a deſperate Sally, was killed with a Muſquet-Ball. The unfortunate Death of the Governour ſo diſcouraged the Garriſon, that they immediately capitulated, and having obtained the uſual Honourable Conditions, marched out 1000 ſtrong, on the 23d of *June* about 700 ſick and wounded following them as they recovered.

Great Floods.

This Year was remarkable and fatal for the continual Rains and vaſt Floods that enſued, which deſtroyed multitudes of Cattel and many Buildings. At Sea there were prodigious Storms, and a great number of Ships caſt away. Winter being farther advanced, the Froſt was ſo ſevere, it deſtroyed all Plants and great numbers of Fruit-Trees. This mighty Froſt gave occaſion to *Charles Alonſo*, called firſt the *Palatine* of *Deuxponts*, and afterwards King of *Sweden*, to perform the boldeſt Action that ever was attempted by Man. This Prince, about the end of *November*, marched his whole Army, in which were 5000 Horſe, with all the Artillery and Baggage over the Sea upon Ice, from *Jutland* in *Denmark* to the Iſland *Alſen*, and thence to *Langelandt*, which is 8 miles diſtant from the other. From *Langelandt* he marched ſtill over the Ice to *Laland*, thence to *Falſter*, and ſo to *Zeelandt*, the greateſt Iſland of *Denmark*, in which is the Court of that Kingdom at *Copenhagen*.

Embaſſie from a Black King.

In the Spring of this Year came to the Court of *Madrid* an Ambaſſador of the Black King of *Arda*, a Heathen. The Ambaſſador's Name was *Abani*; he was received and entertained with all poſſible Grandeur, the Deſign of his coming being to obtain Preachers for the introducing the Chriſtian Religion into that Kingdom. Twelve *Capucins* were appointed by the King for that Miſſion, and in his Letters to that Prince he promiſed if the Faith were once ſettled in his Dominions, he would erect Seminaries of that Nation not only in *India*, but in *Spain* alſo, for the Education of the Youth of *Arda*, who having received Holy Orders ſhould be ſent home to inſtruct the People.

Marqueſs of *Mortara* attacks the *French*, and is repulſed.

In *Catalonia* the Marqueſs of *Mortara*, Viceroy and Captain General of that Kingdom, underſtanding the *French* had laid ſiege to the Caſtle of *Canderon*, marched from *Vich* with 1800 Horſe and above 1000 Foot, and encamped not far from *Canderon*, in ſight of the Enemy, upon a Hill. The Enemy ſeeing him, puſhed on their Attacks, and at the ſame time in a ſmall Plain drew out 2300 Horſe, and about 4000 Foot, leaving enough to ſecure their Works. [illegible] *de Tapia*, Governour of the Caſtle, having by Signs given the Viceroy to underſtand

that

that he could not hold out above two days, his Excellency resolved to relieve him. In order to it he sent down D. *James Cavallero*, with the best part of our Forces, to ford the River *Ter*, which runs through the Valley on that part opposite to the Enemy's Right Wing. Mean while the Viceroy himself drew up the rest of his Troops, and marched down on the Right opposite to the Enemy's Left Wing. D. *James* took no notice of 30 *French* that were in a Tower that stood in his way, but passing by it, charged the Enemy with such Bravery, that he obliged them to fly in great Disorder. At the same time D. *Marco Alexandro Borro* fell on upon the other Flank, so that he gave them no leisure to succour their Wing that gave way. D. *James* still advancing to the Enemy's Works, found they kept close within them, and therefore he sent D. *Alexander Morera* and D. *Alonso de Villar* to dislodge them, who executed it, killing a great number, and taking two Pieces of Cannon that battered the Castle. Our Foot on the Left Wing advanced to the Regiment of *Champagne*, and put it to the rout. D. *James Cavallero* pursued the flying Enemy, thinking to cut off their Retreat; but tho' he took several Prisoners, he could not compass his Design, the Horse being of little use in the Mountain. We had not above 100 Men killed and wounded. Of the Enemy a great number was killed, and 1600 taken, and among them the Marquess of *Montnegre*, General of the Horse, his Brother, 7 Colonels, 80 Captains, several Colours, and all the Baggage.

This Year a small Squadron of Privateers sailed from *Majorca* to the Westward, under the Command of *Jaime Llorens*. They scoured all the *Mediterranean* to the Streights of *Gibraltar*, taking several Prizes of great Value, and then sailing into the Ocean, ran all along the Coast of *Portugal* as far as Cape *Finisterre*, alarming all those Coasts; but meeting with no Booty, they returned into the Streights.

The Duke of *S. German* had taken *Olivença* from the *Portugueses*, who could not relieve it. *Emanuel de Saldaña* the Governour marched out with the Garrison, and was Prisoner afterwards at *Lisbon*, as not having performed his Duty. After this it was proposed to take *Elvas*, a City 3 Leagues distant from *Badajoz*, seated on a rising Ground, which is all taken up with it and the Citadel, there being no other Hill near it. Its ancient Walls are enclosed within new ones, strengthened with Bulwarks, Ditches, Ravelins, and a covered Way; so that it is accounted one of the strongest Places in Christendom. D. *Luis de Haro* resolved to carry this Place by starving it. He encamped before it, and took his Quarters near the Conduits that carry the Water into the City, which were immediately cut off. The Town was much straitned for want of Provisions, and it was thought might have been taken but that our Officers were not unanimous, and envied D. *Luis de Haro* the Honour of reducing that Fortress. Discord so prevailed with them, that they suffered the Enemy to relieve the Place, and so they were forced with Disgrace to quit that Enterprize.

Duke of *Ossuna* makes an Irruption into *Portugal*.

The Duke of *Ossuna*, General of the Horse in *Estremadura*, understanding that the Enemy gathered Forces about *Elvas* to break into his Province, broke in himself with 5000 Horse that way, burning the Country, and driving a great Booty of Cattel. The Enemy posted themselves with a Body of Horse and Foot on a Hill in the Duke's way, and he finding it not practicable to attack them there, endeavoured to draw them into the Plain, but could not. This moved the Duke to march another way, the *Portugueses* keeping still within view, whilst he burnt all the Country, and retired without any loss. The Duke of *S. German*, upon the news of the Enemy's Preparations at *Elvas*, resolved to send the Duke with 2000 Horse to make another Incursion higher into the Country. On the 13th of *April* he set forwards, and the next day was betwixt *Portalegre* and *Avronches*, having all that way burnt the Villages, drove the Cattel, and cut down the Corn. To put a stop to these Mischiefs, the Enemy, to the number of 1500 Horse and 800 Foot, posted themselves in an advantageous Ground, where it was impossible to attack them, by reason of the difficult access to them. The Duke seeing they did not offer to molest him, continued his march, and having burnt all for the space of 22 Leagues, returned with 8000 Head of small Cattel, 1000 of large, and 300 Horses and Mules.

On the 30th of *May* the Duke of *Ossuna* marched with 1300 Horse and 200 Foot, to take a strong Watch-Tower within half a League of *Elvas*. Having viewed the Place, he placed 200 Horse in the Road to *Campomayor*, to hinder the Enemy's Retreat on that side, and as many more in the way to *Elvas*. He lay with the rest of the Troops betwixt both Places, ready to relieve either. 300 Men were in the Watch-Tower, well provided with all things for their defence. Our Troops beset it at the same time that 3 Regiments of Foot and 17 Squadrons of Horse, with 5 Pieces of Cannon, came out of *Elvas* to relieve those in the Tower. The Duke having drawn up his Horse in the Plain, with his 200 Foot, assaulted the Tower Outworks, and carried them, and then began to undermine the Tower. Mean while the Enemy's Troops posted themselves among certain old Walls and Olive-Gardens, playing their Cannon thence; and the Duke perceiving they could not be drawn to Battel, filed his troops off from the Rear and possessed himself of a Post a Musquet-shot from them. The commander of the Tower for fear of being blown up, surrendred upon discretion. The Tower and another strong House were blown up; which done, the Enemy retired, and the Duke returned with Honour to *Badajoz*.

The

Badajoz beſieged by the Portugueſes.

The Duke of *S. German* being well aſſured that the *Portugueſes* intended to beſiege *Badajoz*, had preſſed for Succours to enable him to oppoſe them, but all in vain. He had in the Town 2000 Horſe and about 300 Foot, and ſcarce Proviſions for 6 days, at ſuch time as the Enemy approached with an Army of 16000 Foot, and 3500 Horſe. The Town was in a manner open, having no Defence but an Old Wall ſcarce a Yard thick, and that in many places ruinous, without Ditch, Paliſade, or any other Outwork. All its Strength conſiſted in a Fort called *S. Chriſtopher*, on the ſide next to *Portugal*, but that not fit to make any conſiderable Defence. *Badajoz* ſtands on the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, by which it is divided from *Portugal*, and over which it has a ſtrong Stone Bridge. The Channel is broad and muddy, but not deep, ſo that at that time, being the 13th of *June*, when the Enemy appeared it was fordable in ſeveral places. *John Mendez de Vaſconcelos*, who had ſerved well in *Flanders*, was General of the *Portugueſes*. Their ready way to gain the Town without expence had been to find out the Fords, which were but weakly guarded, without ſtaying to poſſeſs themſelves of Fort *S. Chriſtopher*. The Duke of *S. German* well knew that the only way to preſerve the City was to divert the Enemy, but buſying him on the otherſide in taking the Fort, ſo to gain time. *D. Ventura de Tarragona*, General of the Artillery, and Governour of Fort *S. Chriſtopher*, being an Enginier, threw up certain Redoubts in the Valley at 30 paces diſtance from the covered way, which put a ſtop to the Enemy's courſe, who had they at firſt poſſeſſed themſelves of the Valley, they might in two days have lodged themſelves on the covered way. Fort *S. Chriſtopher* is oppoſite to the Caſtle of *Badajoz*, and commands it and the City; but on the ſide next to *Portugal* is not ſo high. Its Fortification at that time conſiſted in two Bulwarks, and a half Baſtion very narrow in the neck, all the compaſs of the Fort being ſo ſmall, that the Garriſon might eaſily have been diſlodged with only Bombs: The Ditch was narrow, and but a yard deep, and the Paliſades were all gone to decay. This was a poor Defence againſt ſo conſiderable an Army. The Duke had before ſent for two Regiments out of *Andaluzia*, one of *Spaniards* and another of *Iriſh*, who underſtanding the danger the place was in, marched 26 Leagues in two days without leaving a Man behind, and on the 22d of *June* they entred *Badajoz*. The *Spaniſh* Regiment, Commanded by the Marqueſs *de Lançarote*, conſiſted of 550 Soldiers, beſides 150 Reformades. The *Iriſh*, whereof Sir *Walter Dungan* was Colonel, contained 450 Men. This Succour much encouraged the Duke; but becauſe the Men were extreamly haraſſed with that precipitate march, he cauſed them immediately to go to reſt, reſolving the Marqueſs ſhould the next day go into the Fort. At midnight the Alarm beat; for the *Portugueſes* hearing the Two Regiments were got into the City, and having made a ſufficient Breach, decreed immediately to give the Aſſault. *John Mendez* their General choſe 6000 Men for the Attack. There was a Line of Communication from the foot of the Bridge to the Fort, this was firſt aſſaulted and forced, all the Defendants being put to the Sword. The ſame hapned at the Redoubts and covered way, and the Enemy lodged themſelves upon the Breach. After much debating among our Chief Officers, at the inſtance of the Marqueſs *Lançarote*, whoſe Name was *D. Peter Paniagua*, it was reſolved to ſend the Marqueſs his Major and two Captains, whereof one was his Eldeſt Son with 70 Foot, and two Squadrons of Horſe to the relief of the Fort. Theſe Men were looked upon as loſt, the Action was ſo deſperate; yet tho' their Horſe forſook them, the Enemy's Cavalry being bent upon purſuing of them, the Foot broke through 300 of the Enemy, and got into the Fort with the loſs of only one Reformed Captain. *D. Ventura de Tarragona*, who Commanded in the Fort, ordered the Major that got in with his 70 Men to attack the Enemy, who were making their Lodgments on the Breach and in the Redoubts. The Major conſidering it was a raſhneſs for 70 Men to aſſault 2000 who were fortified, repreſented it ſo to the Governour, who ſtill inſiſting upon his Order, the Major obeyed. Firſt he drove the Enemy from a Line whence they did much harm to the Fort, and paſſing on to the Redoubts, the Major was killed, and of the 70 only 16 remained, whereof one was the Marqueſs's Son, who never looked back, tho' ſtruck through the Arm with a Spear, till *D. Ventura* ſent him a poſitive Command to retire. He thought fit to make good the Line taken at firſt, becauſe it commanded the Redoubts, and being ſupplied with 70 Fire-Arms, he made great havock in the Redoubts, where the Men ſtanding thick, never a Shot was loſt.

D. Ventura acquainted the Duke with all that had hapned, affirming the Fort was not to be maintained, unleſs the Enemy could be beaten from the Breach, and he muſt be forced to abandon it by break of day, becauſe the Breach commanded all the Parade, which the Enemy had not diſcovered in the night, but as ſoon as it was light had all the Garriſon at their mercy. A Council was again called to conſider whether the Place ought to be relieved, and the Marqueſs *D. Peter Paniagua* again prevailed for it, undertaking the Action himſelf with 300 Men, repoſing more Confidence in their Valour than Number. Before break of day he was at the foot of the Bridge, and attacked the Enemies Trenches with ſuch Reſolution, that he himſelf was the firſt that entred them. This no way diſmayed the *Portugueſes*, who tho' they had loſt their Trenches, confiding in their Numbers, being then ten to one of ours, made ſuch a furious Fight in the Redoubts, that the Victory was long doubtful. The Marqueſs went from place to place to encourage his Men, till he was ſhot through with a Muſquet-Ball, and ſtriving to riſe up, could only recover his Knees. Captain *Antony Paniagua* the Marqueſs's Son, at the ſame time with his Father had aſſaulted the Enemy on the other ſide, and entring the

Redoubts,

Redoubts, came to the place where his Father was almoſt dead, but not overcome. The Marqueſs ſeeing him come to his aſſiſtance, ſaid to him, *Charge, and mind nothing elſe.* He did ſo; and the Marqueſs ſeeing his Men diſcouraged, ſaid to them, *Go to* Badajoz, *and carry the News of the Death of your Officers, for it is Satisfaction enough for me to die with them.* Theſe Words ſo inflamed the Soldiers, that they charged again with ſuch fury, that they put the *Portugueſes* to flight, killing 600 of them, and purſued them in hopes to gain the Battery. Here Captain *Antony Paniagua* was again wounded in the left Arm with a Spear, but gave no ground tho' he loſt much Blood. Perceiving the whole Body of the Enemy's Army coming down upon them, the *Spaniards* retired to make good the Poſts they had gained, and the *Portugueſes* enraged to be ſo worſted by ſuch a ſmall Number, gave three Aſſaults to the Redoubts, and were ſtill repulſed with great Slaughter. In this Attempt they loſt 1800 Men, and the Hopes of taking *Badajoz*, which now began to think it ſelf ſecure. Of the *Caſtilians* 150 were killed, and 80 wounded. The Marqueſs lived but 10 hours after he received the Shot, and was Buried with great Honour. His Regiment was given to his Son, who had ſo bravely Revenged his Death, tho' he was then but Eighteen Years of Age.

This ill Succeſs rather enraged than diſcouraged the *Portugueſes*; ſo they continued their Attacks, but to very little purpoſe: Wherefore after having ſpent 33 days before the Place, they drew off their Cannon to the Body of the Army. It was thought they would have quitted the Siege; but they leaving a ſufficient Force to guard their Line on that ſide *Guadiana*, paſſed the River, which they ought to have done at firſt. The Siege of Fort *S. Chriſtopher* was one of the moſt remarkable Actions that hapned in the 28 Years War between *Caſtile* and *Portugal*. Having paſſed the River, the Enemy drew a Line 3 Leagues in length, encloſing the City, and worked at it 4 Months, where they conſumed above half their Army, conſiſting, as has been ſaid, of 16000 Foot, and 2500 Horſe, at the beginning of the Siege. This Enterprize ſo alarmed the Kingdom, that it obliged the great Favourite *D. Luis de Haro* to expoſe himſelf to the Danger of the War. During the Siege, the Duke of *Oſſuna* went out to have intercepted a Convoy that was coming to the Enemy's Camp, but being diſcovered, retired, dividing his Horſe into ſeveral Squadrons, that they might take ſundry Fords. The *Portugueſes* purſued with all their Horſe and Foot, and the Duke's Guide having miſſed the Ford, he was forced with only 400 Horſe to face the Enemy. In the heat of the Action his Horſe ſunk in a Bog, and altho' almoſt ſtifled himſelf in the Mire, he mounted another Horſe, and broke the firſt Battalion of the *Portugueſes*, receiving two Thruſts, which pierced his Armour and Doublet. One of the Enemy's Soldiers laid hands on him, whom he killed, and ſeeing himſelf and all his Horſe in danger of being loſt, he commanded them to take the River, where 40 of them were drowned. Next night he attacked one of the Enemy's Quarters, killed 200 of them, and brought away 40 Horſes.

On the 22d of *July* the Enemy attacked Fort *S. Michael* with 6000 Foot ſuſtained by Horſe. The Duke of *Oſſuna* drew out his Horſe, and was ordered with certain Platoons of Muſqueteers to charge the Enemy. *D. John Pacheco*, Lieutenant-General of Horſe, led the Van, and fell on; but being over-powered by the *Portugues* Horſe and Foot, was beat back. The Duke came on with his Troops, and repulſed the Enemy, giving time to *D. John Pacheco* to rally his Men, and charge again, but was ſtill forced to give way to the Multitude. The Duke being ſtill at hand in good Order, ſuffered not the Enemy to purſue our Vanguard when broken, but advancing took the Ground where the Enemy had ſtood, which was within Piſtol-ſhot of the Enemy's Battalions, who fired upon him two hours, killing above 17 of his Squadron, and above 120 of the others, and yet no Man broke his Rank. In this poſture he continued expoſed to the Enemy's Fire, having his Horſe killed under him, till the Fort being taken, he was ordered to retire. This Action laſted 5 hours, with conſiderable loſs on our ſide, and of above 800 of the Enemy. On the 6th of *Auguſt* 1200 of our Horſe broke through the Enemy's Line between two Forts, the Duke of *Oſſuna* attacking them in the Rear, and the Duke of *S. German* in the Front, driving them 6 Leagues as far as *Albuquerque*, where they halted. On the 22d of *Auguſt* the Enemy planted a Battery of 6 Cannon on the Hill called *Cerro del Viento*, where we had a Half-moon Paliſaded with Redoubts and Flankers, which would contain 2000 Foot and 1000 Horſe. Upon the 24th they began to play thoſe 6 Pieces, and 2 from Fort *S. Michael*, and that day threw above 150 Bullets, but without doing any conſiderable execution. On the 30th they fired upon Fort *S. Chriſtopher*, and blew up the Walls; then they caſt Bombs into the Quarters of *S. Andrew* and the *Potters*. From the 10th of *October* the Fury of their Batteries began to ſlacken. That very day *D. Luis de Haro* ſet forward from *Merida* with 12000 Foot and 4500 Horſe; which the *Portugueſes* underſtanding, drew off ſo ſilently in the Night, that their March could not be diſcovered, till Morning ſhowed their Army on the other ſide *Guadiana*, and they encamped under the Cannon of *Campo Mayor* on the 14th. The ſame day *D. Luis de Haro* entred *Badajoz*. Our Army paſſed the River, and followed the Enemy to the River *Cayo*, which divides *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, and ſo held on to *Elvas*, burning all the Country. The Defence of *Badajoz* was one of the moſt Glorious Actions during the War with *Portugal*, and in which the Duke of *Oſſuna* gave moſt ſignal Proofs of his Bravery and Conduct. *Badajoz relieved*

Anno 1659.

The little Spuadron of *Majorca* mentioned in the foregoing Year, this Spring took 3 *Engliſh* Ships richly laden from *Venice*, but in the Fight with them, *Jayme Llorens* Admiral of the Privatiers had an Arm taken off by a Cannon Ball, of which he ſoon after died at *Malaga*. Two other ſmall Squadrons had ſailed from *Majorca* to the Eaſtward, who ſcoured the Coaſts of *Africk* and *Archipelago*, and brought home Prizes.

On the 6th of *May* a Proclamation was publiſhed at the Court of *Madrid*, for lowering the value of Copper Money one half. There died the Archbiſhop of *Beſançon*, a Prince of the Empire, and Ambaſſador from the Province of *Burgundy*.

Poſture of Affairs in *Flanders*.

The Spring ſeemed to threaten great deſtruction in *Flanders*. The Marqueſs *de Caraçena* Governour of *Flanders*, (D. *John* of *Auſtria* being gone to *Spain*) and the Prince of *Conde* prepared to take the Field with a powerful Army of Horſe and Foot, and the mean while took care to keep in the *French* Garriſons from making Incurſions towards *Gaunt*, *Bruges* and *Bruſſels*. Moſt of the Horſe were in Quarters towards *Germany*, to meet the Archduke *Sigiſmund* the new Governour of the low Countries, who brought with him 12000 Foot. The Marqueſs *de Caraçena* had taken the Field with 6000 Foot and 7000 Horſe, the Prince of *Conde* had 4000 Foot and 5000 Horſe. In *France* we had at that time the Towns of *Rocroy Hedin*, *Linchen*, and *Chaſtelet*, whoſe Garriſons ranging abroad, gathered Contributions of all the Country about. In this Poſture were our Affairs when the Enemy began to advance with above 20000 Men.

Ceſſation of Arms betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

All *Europe* was in Suſpence, expecting the Event of ſo many Treaties and Overtures of Peace as had been made, and were ſtill delayed and broke off on account of private Intereſt, when at length about the middle of *May* by Conſent of both Kings of *France* and *Spain*, a Ceſſation of Arms was agreed upon for Two Months, and Expreſſes ſent to all Parts to forbid any Hoſtilities during that time. This news was received with general Joy an Satisfaction, which was increaſed upon the Prolonging the ſaid Truce, and aſſured Hope of an enſuing Peace. *Irun* a ſmall Town in the Province of *Guipuzcoa* adjoining to *France* was the Place appointed for to Treat. King *Philip* made choice of D. *Luis Mendez de Haro* a Grandee of *Spain* and his Majeſties prime Miniſter and Favourite for his Plenipotentiary, and the King of *France* deputed the Cardinal *Mazarine* his firſt Miniſter to bear the ſame Character on his Part. D. *Luis de Haro* ſet forward from *Madrid* about the beginning of *July* with a Princely Retinue: Before him went 40 led Horſes, then followed 12 Coaches, next, above 40 Sumpture Mules, all their Cloaths Embroidered with Gold and Silver. He was attended by a great Number of Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, all Knights of the 3 Military Orders, 24 Pages, as many Valets and Footmen. All the way D. *Luis* went, he left Marks of his Grandeur. At *Burgos* he gave 1000 Ducats to make a Silver Lamp to hang before the famous Crucifix of that City, he gave Liberty to the Priſoners, relieved many Widows and Orphans. At *Vitoria* he was nobly Entertained by the Gentry, and above 60 of them with their Servants in rich Liveries followed him. At S. *Sebaſtian* he ſtaid for the Cardinal, who was not yet come. On the 25th of *July* the Cardinal came to *Bayonne*, and on the 28th to S. *Jean de Luz* the laſt Town of *France*, whence he ſent a Gentleman to agree with D. *Luis de Haro* about the Ceremony of their Meeting and Conferences. Beſides the many Perſons of Quality that accompanied the Plenipotentiaries, each King had ſent Two able Civilians to determine all Matters that ſhould be diſputable in point of Law. Sir *Henry Bennet* Ambaſſador Extraordinary from his Majeſty of Great *Britain* was admitted to the Conference, as was alſo Monſieur *de Leni* a Gentleman ſent by the Prince of *Condè*. The King of Great *Britain* come through *France* Incognito, and to prevent Suſpition entred *Spain* by the way of *Aragon*, whence he came through *Navarre* to the Conference, and was there attended with all the Reſpect due to his Perſon, being Served by the King of *Spain*'s immediate Servants and Officers.

Conferences for Peace.

The Plenipotentiaries ſent Preſents to one another, and D. *Luis* underſtanding that the Cardinal was deſirous to ſee *Spaniſh* Plays, cauſed a Company of Actors to come from *Madrid* to ſatisfie his Curioſity. Some days were ſpent in adjuſting the Place and manner of their meeting. At laſt it was agreed that a Houſe ſhould be Built in a ſmall Iſland that lies in the middle of the River *Vidaſoa* which parts *Spain* and *France*, one half of it was Built by the *French*, and the other half by the *Spaniards*. On the 13 of *Auguſt* the Plenipotentiaries met in this Houſe, where after Embracing, and other Acts of Civility, they ſat down, and the Conference laſted from Noon till half an Hour paſt Four, when they parted, appointing the next Meeting on the 16th.

On the 2d of *September*, when the 8th Conference was held, came thither the Duke *d'Agremont* Ambaſſador Extraordinary from the moſt Chriſtian King to his Catholick Majeſty. He came to *Madrid* on the 16th of *October*: The end of his Embaſſy was, to ask the Princeſs *Mary Tereſa* in Marriage for the King his Maſter. His Reception and Entertainment were greater and more magnificent than any had ever been before. His ſtay was ſhort, for having obtained what he came to ask, he returned home richly preſented, and ſatisfied with the Succeſs of his Negociation. The Treaty of the Peace went on ſlowly, but

at last it was concluded on the 7th of *November*, and an Expreſs carried the News of it to *Madrid*. The Marriage of the Moſt Chriſtian King with the Princeſs, was the Bond to make this Agreement Firm, and Laſting. In this Treaty King *Philip* had ſpecial Regard to the Reſtoring of the Prince of *Conde*, in regard to the great Fidelity wherewith he Served *Spain* for many Years. Hereupon the Prince returned to Court, was graciouſly Received by the King, and again admitted to his Favour. By this Treaty alſo the Duke of *Lorrain* was ſet at Liberty, and went over to *France*. Peace Concluded.

On the 15th of *November* between 5 and 6 in the afternoon at *Velilla de Ebro*, in the Church of S. *Nicholas* ſeated on a Mountain that Encompaſſes the Town, a Bell was ſeen to Ring of it ſelf without the help of any Body. This Bell was called *Mary Nicholas*, and was caſt in the Year 1655. The manner of its Ringing was, that the Clapper moved, and gave 3, or 4, or 6, even to 10 Stroaks, ſometimes more, ſometimes leſs, on the Eaſt-ſide, and one or two on the Weſt-ſide; this by Intervals or Intermiſſion of about half a Minute. The ſtrokes were Vigorous, as if guided by a ſtrong Arm, and laſted the ſpace of Two hours; many of the Townſmen being Eyewitneſſes to it. In that Steeple there are 3 Bells, which hang along one ſide of the Wall, in Three Arched Windows. That which is towards *Zaragoça* is the ancient Bell ſo much ſpoken of by our Hiſtorians. Next to it in the middle hangs another called S. *Agatha*, which has been alſo heard to Ring of it ſelf, and next to it is the laſt I now ſpeak of. Strange and Remarkable accidents have happened after this ſort of Ringing; which ſometimes have proved unfortunate, and other times proſperous. A Bell Rings of it ſelf.

This Year the Knights of *Malta* took 7 Ships of *Argiers* and *Tunez*, of a very great Value. A moſt notable Victory was obtained by the *Poles* and *Brandenburghers*, over *Charles Adolphus*, the Palatine of *Deuxponts* who had lain long at the Siege of *Copenhaguen*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Denmark*. He had 3000 Men killed, beſides a great number of Officers. The *Poles* took 1750 Priſoners, 102 Pieces of Cannon, 112 Colours, a great quantity of Ammunition, and all the Baggage. Of the Victorious Army many were killed and wounded, as may be ſuppoſed in ſo great an Action.

Anno 1660.

King *Philip* deſigning to forward the Marriage of the Princeſs, in order to the Perpetuating the Peace Concluded betwixt the Two Crowns, declared his Reſolution to go in Perſon to the Province of *Guipuzcoa*, to be preſent there at the Solemnization of his Daughters Nuptials, and at the ſame time to viſit his only Siſter, the Queen Mother of *France*; who that ſhe might obtain a ſight of him, had earneſtly ſollicited that the Two Kings might meet. His Journey wat fixt for the 15th of *Aprill*, and a vaſt Number of Mules and Carts was ſent from both *Caſtiles*, *Andaluzia*, *Aragon* and *Valencia*, for the carrying of all the Baggage of the Court, whereof this was ſome ſmall part. Twelve Trunks lined and covered with Crimſon Velvet, the Hinges, Bars, Locks and Keys of Silver, in which were 23 whole Suits for the Princeſs, all extraordinary rich. Twenty other Trunks covered with *Ruſſia* Leather, all the Iron work guilt, filled with a mighty quantity of all ſorts of fine Linnen. Six other Trunnks covered with Amber-leather, lined within with Crimſon Sattin, with Hinges Locks and Bars of Gold Enameld: Two of them full of Amber Gloves, whisker Caſes, Purſes, and other curioſities were for the Duke of *Anjou*: The other Four carried great Riches for the Princeſs to beſtow among the *French* Ladies. Fifty Sumptures carried the Princeſſes dreſſing Plate, and the reſt for her ordinary uſe, beſides an infinite quantity of Perfumes to preſent. Other 25 Sumptures contained moſt exquiſite rich Hangings and Tapiſtry. For her Entrance into *Paris* there were 18 Sumpture Cloths moſt coſtly Embroidered with Gold and Silver, and many Liveries for the Men that were to lead the Sumptures. For the Princeſſes uſe in *Paris* there was carried a Sedan adorned with Silver, wrought in the manner of a *Flanders* Lace. For to give Charity, and other Gifts ſhe had 50000 Piſtoles; the King had laid aſide for his own uſe a greater Sum. K. *Philip* goes with the Princeſs his Daughter to the Frontiers.

The 14th of *April* being come, their Majeſties after Viſiting the Church of our Lady of *Atocha*, and that the King had made his will (as is uſual before the Monarchs of *Spain* undertake any Journey) gave leave for the Ladies of the Court to come and take their Conge of the Princeſs: As they came in his Majeſty Received them with his Hat in his Hand, the Queen and Princeſs Embraced them, and ſo they went out at another Door, making way for thoſe that came after them. *Thurſday* the 15th of *April* the King and Princeſs ſet out with ſuch a numerous Train of Coaches, Horſe litters, and Horſes, that they extended 6 Leagues before them. Before the King went 8 of the Town Trumpets, cloathed in Red and Yellow, their Trumpet-cloaths richly Embroidered with the Arms of *France* and *Spain*. Next followed Four State Coaches and as many Horſe-litters, then Two Coaches with the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, then ſeveral other Litters and the State Horſes: Then a great number of the Nobility and Gentry, and after them the Grandees, each of whom had ſeveral Coaches, and Gentlemen attending them, and a great number of Servants in rich Liveries; of which every one had 3 Suits, one for this Day, another to Travel, and a Third for the Wedding Day. Above all, the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* had 140 Servants, with

each 3 Suits of Liveries for the 3 Days, beſides that, brought him from *Naples*, which Coſt 40000 Ducats. After theſe were, his Majeſties Pages and other Servants a Horſeback, carrying rich Portmanteaus of Crimſon Velvet, laced with Gold. After them was the King's Coach, in which was he and the Princeſs, followed by the Ladies, then the Sumpture Mules, and next after them 72 long Waggons. His Majeſty had in his Journey 18 Horſe-litters, 70 Coaches of his, and the Nobilities, 2100 Sumpture Mules, 70 State Horſes, 12 Pads, 500 other Mules for Carriage, 900 ſaddle Mules, 32 long Waggons. Officers were ſent before to repair the Ways, and others to make the neceſſary Proviſion at all Places where his Majeſty was to Bait. He took his Way through *Alcalá de Henares*, *Guadalaxara*, *Hita*, *Xadraque*, *Atiença*, *Berlanga*, S. *Eſtevan de Gormaz*, *Aranda* and *Lerma*, where he made ſome ſtay to ſee the Fire works and Bull-feaſt prepared for his Entertainment by the Duke of that Name. Next day he came to *Burgos*, and ſtaid there till the 30th, that City ſpending 20000 Ducats to Entertain him. Thither alſo came Two Gentlemen, ſent by the King of *France* to Compliment his Majeſty, and Acquaint him with the death of *John Baptiſt Gaſton* Duke of *Orleans* commonly called in *France* the Great Uncle, becauſe he was ſo to the moſt Chriſtian King, to the Princeſs he was going to Marry, to the King of *England*, the Duke of *Savoy*, the Dutcheſſes of *Bavaria* and *Parma*, and the Princeſs Dowager of *Orange*. Upon this News his Majeſty Commanded the publick Rejoicing to ceaſe, the Court to go into Black. On *Friday* the 30th of *April* he ſet forwards from *Burgos*, and on the 3d of *May* came to *Vitoria*, the chief City of the Province *Alava*: Here he was Royally again Treated, and the City Preſented him with 10000 Ducats in Gold. Here another Gentleman met him from the Queen Mother of *France*, deſiring him to haſten his Journey, for the great deſire ſhe had to ſee him and the Princeſs. To be ſhort, he paſſed through *Salinas*, *Villareal*, *Villafranca*, *Toloſa*, and on the 11th of *May* came to S. *Sebaſtian*. On the 14th, he went to *Los Paſſages*, Two little Towns upon a Creek that runs into the Bay of *Biſcay*, where in a rich Barge he took a view of all the Men of War that lay in that Place. Upon the 2d of *June* the Princeſs Solemnly Renounced all Right and Title to the Crown of *Caſtile*, upon Oath for her ſelf and her Heirs. D *Ferdinand Ruiz de Contreras*, Secretary of State, read aloud the Form of Renunciation, and the Oath to the new Queen of *France*, which done, the Biſhop of *Pamplona* took the Holy Goſpel, and Preſenting it to the new Queen, ſhe took her Oath to perform all that had been read by the Secretary.

Ceremony of Contracting the Princeſs.

Next day their Majeſties having heard Maſs in the Church which was Adorned in all coſtly manner, the Biſhop of *Pamplona* who had Officiated, turned to the Princeſs, and asked of her, if ſhe would have to her Husband *Luis* of *Bourbon*, the moſt Chriſtian King of *France*; then the Princeſs kneeling before her Father, asked his Conſent, which granted, ſhe ſtood up, and the Biſhop repeated the ſame Words; but ſhe anſwered not till he asked the Queſtion the 3d time, and then gave her Conſent. Then laying her right Hand upon one ſide of a great Gold Baſon, D. *Luis de Haro* laid his Hand on the oppoſite Part, and being asked by the Biſhop, whether by Virtue of the Commiſſion he had of the moſt Chriſtian King, he would in his Name take to Wife the Lady *Tereſa* of *Auſtria*, Princeſs of *Spain*, he anſwered he would, and taking a Ring of Ineſtimable Value, ſtretched it towards the new Queens Hand without touching her, which his Majeſty taking up, put upon the 3d Finger of her left Hand. After this Ceremony, *Te Deum* was Sung, and all the Cannon Fired. On the 5th of *June* the King privately ſaw his Siſter, the Queen Mother of *France*, and on the 6th, both the Kings met in the Houſe on the Iſland of the River that parts *Spain* and *France*. In this Congreſs they teſtified all poſſible Affection one to another: Their Majeſties being Seated, Cardinal *Mazarine* brought a Maſs Book, on which the King of *France* took his Oath to Obſerve all the Articles of the Peace lately Concluded. The Catholick King did the ſame, the Patriarch of the *Weſt-Indies* holding the Book: This done, all the Company voided the Room, and their Majeſties remained alone for Four hours. In the afternoon both Kings Rode out along the Banks of the River: After this they ſent Preſents to one another of ineſtimable Value. On the 7th, the Two Kings met again in the Houſe of the Conference, with a multitude of Attendance in moſt coſtly Attire, they were above an hour in Private, and then the Doors being ſet open, all the great Men of both Kingdoms came in, and kiſſed their Hands. This Ceremony being over, King *Philip* took leave of his Daughter, and both Kings parted. King *Philip* the next day ſet out towards *Madrid*, whither he came on the 20th, having by the way been Entertained with all Princely Grandeur at *Valladolid*.

The marriage of the Princeſs.

The Marriage of the moſt Chriſtian King and Queen was Celebrated in the Church of S. *John de Luz* on the 9th of *June*.

On the 12th, their Majeſties gave Audience to the Ambaſſadors of *Poland*, *Sweden*, *Venice*, *Genoa* and *Savoy*, who came to Congratulate their happy Conjunction. That ſame day arrived at that Town the Count *de Fuenſaldaña*, with a mighty Train of *Spaniſh* and *Italian* Gentry, 36 Sumptures, 20 State Horſes, 8 Coaches, and 100 Footmen, their Liveries Embroidered with Gold and Silver. Some Perſons of Quality, and the Introductor of of Ambaſſadors went out to Meet, and Conducted him to the Palace, where he was Viſited by all the Nobility. Next day he had Audience of their moſt Chriſtian Majeſties. The King and Queen Departing towards *Paris* on the 2d of *Auguſt*, came to *Fontainbleau*, a

moſt

moſt delightful Palace. On the 10th they went to *Bois de Vincennes*, where they ſtayed, that all things might be in a readineſs for their Reception at *Paris*. Hence they ſet out the 26th, and in the Suburb of S. *Antonie* of *Paris*, ſtopped in a ſtately Hall built on purpoſe, and richly adorned to receive the Compliments of the Clergy, Magiſtrates, and Univerſity. From this Place to the Palace of the *Louvre*, was made a Lane of the 16 Regiments of Militia of that City, each conſiſting of 700 Men, in all, 11200, richly clad, through which the King and Queen paſſed to the ſaid Palace.

Thus Peace was reſtored not only to *France* and *Spain*, but almoſt to all Europe, this moſt memorable Year 1660, and *Germany* had leiſure to provide, to oppoſe the Deſigns of the *Ottoman* Emperor, whoſe mighty Army was coming into *Hungary*, threatning Deſtruction to all thoſe Countreys. *Venice* ſtill continued the War againſt the Infidels in *Candia*. *England* rejoiced in the Reſtoration of its rightful Sovereign.

Anno 1661.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* being Commiſſioned to command the Army againſt *Portugal*, came to *Zafra* upon the 21th of *March*, where he made a Review of all the Forces, and viſited the Magazines and Stores, all which he found better provided, than had been imagined. The Horſe muſtered at *Truxillo*, and were found 6300 ſtrong, of whom D. *James Cavallero* their General took Charge. Soon after, 500 of our Horſe took 50 Mules loaded with Arms and Ammunition, that were going from *Elvas to Campomayor*, without loſing a Man. D. *John* of *Auſtria* marched from *Badajoz* on the 15th of *June*, with 15 Battalions of Foot, conſiſting of 9560 Men, and 5200 Horſe. The ſame Day he came in Sight of *Campomayor*, which fearing a Siege, was well provided for its Defence. By the way the Watch-Towers, and the Caſtle of *Origuela* were blown up, and the Town deſtroyed, and at Night the Army poſted it ſelf in order to lay Siege to *Aronches*. Next Day they began their Approaches, and caſt in ſome Bombs. The 17th, four Pieces of Cannon began to batter the Place, and the *Portugueſes* perceiving a Breach would ſoon be made, capitulated; and a Garriſon was put into it. Such as would ſtay in the Town, were allowed to poſſeſs what they had, the reſt to depart within 8 Days. *Aronches* is a Town of about 500 Houſes, ſtanding on the River *Alegrete*, has good Walls and a Caſtle, ſends a Repreſentative to the *Cortes* or *Parliament*. Its Trade is Cloath, it lies near *Portalegre*, and 3 Leagues from *Albuquerque*, and by this means, all Relief was cut off from *Elvas* and *Campomayor*, on that ſide.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* commands againſt *Portugal*.

He takes *Aronches* and other Places.

The Enemy having aſſembled their Army at *Eſtremoz*, and finding it too weak for ours, broke it up, and diſperſed it into Garriſons, our Horſe the mean while waſting all the Country 3 Leagues round *Aronches*. D. *John* upon their breaking up, with 4000 Horſe marched to *Eſtremoz*, and no Enemy appearing in the Field, turned off to *Veiros*. He ſent a Trumpet to ſummon this Place, and having received an ill Anſwer, cauſed part of the Cavalry to diſmount, who aſſaulted the Town and entring it, put all to the Sword, who had not time to flie to the Caſtle, and then plundered their Houſes, which afterwards they ſet fire to, as they did to all the Villages, Corn and Trees about it. D. *John* reſolving to make *Aronches* his chief Magazine and Place of Rendevouz; for the Province of *Alentejo* repaired the Walls and Caſtle, fortified the Pariſh Church, raiſed 5 Baſtions, 4 Ravelins, two great Platforms, and a Half Moon, made a Ditch 40 Foot wide, and 20 in depth, and a covered way to the Ditch paliſaded. This obliged the Enemy, to fortifie and Garriſon ſeveral Places; as *Eſtremoz*, *Villaviciuſa*, *Alegreté*, and others. The Fortifications being ended, and all the Country ravaged, D. *John* garriſoned the frontier Towns, and put 1000 Foot and 400 Horſe, into *Aronches*, with Proviſion for 6 Months, and 11 Pieces of Cannon, leaving D. *Ventura de Tarragona* Governour; which done, he returned to *Badajoz*, and put his Army into Quarters, deſigning to take the Field again about the end of *September*. As our Army was marching to Quarters, the Earl of *Cantañeda*, the Enemies General, came out of *Eſtremoz*, with 1000 Foot, and 3000 Horſe, and took a view of *Aronches*, whence the Cannon made him remove, having killed 18 of his Horſe, and the chief Ingineer of *Portugal*. D. *John* hearing of this their Motion, marched towards them with his Army, but they retired under the Cannon of *Campomayor* and *Elvas*, where they continued ſome Days, our Army lying in ſight of them, till they not able to endure the heat of the Dog Days, diſperſed into their Garriſons, and D. *John* quartered his Men as was before deſigned. Our Horſe left at *Aronches*, made an Incurſion towards *Portalegre*, and brought away 7000 head of Cattle.

Count *Schomberg* one of the Enemies Generals, with 16 Squadrons of Horſe, attacked the Guard of the Bridge at *Badajoz*, to whoſe Aſſiſtance D. *John Pacheco* Lieutenant General of Horſe, was come with 5 Squadrons out of the Town. They had a ſharp Diſpute, but our Lieutenant General being killed, his Men diſcouraged retired to the Town. 600 Horſe of *Aronches* made another inroad towards *Portalegre*, took 5300 head of Cattle, plundered many Gentlemen's Houſes, made a Party of 60 of the Enemies Horſe Priſoners, and retired without meeting any Oppoſition. The harms done by the Garriſon of *Aronches* were ſo great, that the neighbouring Towns, petitioned the Queen, either to reduce that Place, or allow them to pay Contributions that they might be able to ſubſiſt. D. *John* of *Auſtria* marched out of *Zafra* with 3000 Foot, 2000 Horſe, and 4 Pieces of Cannon; and on the 5th of *December*, ſurpriſed

Enterprizes on the Frontiers of *Portugal*.

priſed *Alconchel*, with the loſs of only 5 Men. This is a ſtrong Caſtle, on this ſide Guadiana, whence the Enemy uſed to infeſt all the Country about. There were in it when taken 150 Foot, and 30 Horſe, much Cattle, other Proviſions and Ammunition. D. *John* having put 160 Horſe and Foot under the Command of a Major into this Fort, with all Neceſſaries for their Subſiſtence returned to *Zafra*, and ſent his Forces into Quarters.

The *Portugueſes* hired 6 *Engliſh* Merchant Ships, and ſent aboard them to the *Jews* of *Leghorn* 3200 Cheſts of Sugar, much *Brazil* Wood, Spice and other Goods, to the Value of 600000 Ducats. Theſe Ships were taken by the *Algerines*, who having lightned them of all the Merchandize, and made Priſoners of 140 *Portugueſes* and *Italians*, diſmiſſed the *Engliſh* with their Veſſels, being then at Peace with them, and gave each of the Maſters 25 Cheſts of Sugar, to pay their Freight.

Duke of *Oſſuna* his Actions in *Portugal*.

The Duke of *Oſſuna* being come to the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, with the Poſt of Captain General, encamped beyond the Bridge of *Guidad Rodrigo* with Two Thouſand Four Hundred Foot, Four hundred Horſe, and 4 Pieces of Cannon. Thence he marched to *Gallegos*, a ſtrong Garriſon of ours, 2 Leagues and a half from *Guidad Rodrigo*, and ſo paſſed on Two Leagues and a half farther to *Valdelamula*, the firſt Town of the Enemy, a Place well fortified, and ſeated on a riſing Ground. He ſent to ſummon the Garriſon, who returned a reſolute Anſwer. The Duke appointed 4 Captains with each 100 Men, at once to ſcale the Walls in as many places, who advanced courageouſly, and tho' the Enemy made a hot Fire, breaking down the Palliſadoes, layed their Ladders to the Walls, and mounted, making themſelves Maſters of the Fort. Many of the Defendants were killed, one Captain, ſome other Officers, and 60 Men made Priſoners. The Governour fled caſting himſelf off the Wall, and Night favouring his Eſcape. Of our Men only 4 were killed, and as many wounded. The ſame Day, the Duke ſent a Summons to the Town and Caſtle of S. *Peter*, half a League from *Valdelamula*, and as much from *Almeyda*, but the Garriſon refuſing, he marched thither with a Regiment of Foot, and at firſt ſight the Place was ſurrendred, upon Condition, the Inhabitants might depart with their Goods. Three Watch Towers in ſight of *Almeyda* were taken and burnt, as were the Towns of *Juncia* and *Malpartida*. S. *Peter*'s Fort was demoliſhed, being ſo near *Valdelamula*. *Almofala* was alſo burnt, after the Inhabitants had made ſome Reſiſtance. Much Corn was found in all theſe Places, which ſerved the Horſe for Forrage, and all the reſt was burnt.

D. *Roderick de Caſtro* Count of *Amezquitela*, and General of the Province *Traloſmontes*, was now marching towards theſe Frontiers, with 5000 Foot, and 6 Troops of Horſe. The ſame did D. *John de Melo*, Governour of the Province *Beira*, with other 5000 Foot and ſome Horſe. D. *Sancho Manuel* was alſo ordered this way with 3000 Foot, and 1500 Horſe. The Duke of *Oſſuna* finding himſelf too weak, to oppoſe ſo great a Power, demoliſhed the Fort of *Valdelamula*, blew up the Tower, and burnt the Town, there being no poſſibility of relieving it if beſieged. This done, he fortified *Gallegos*, and then marching to *Albergaria* layed Siege to it. He had but 4 Pieces of Cannon, the 2 biggeſt of which burſt at the beginning of the Battery; yet he brought the other two nearer to the Wall, and having made a Breach, the Garriſon Capitulated, and delivered the Place upon honourable Conditions. Hence he removed, and by Force took *Soto* and *Quadraſa*, both which he burnt, overthrowing all the Works about them. In theſe three laſt Towns were taken from the Enemy, above 20000 buſhel of Corn, and 30 Horſes, and all the Mountain *Gata* with the Country about, were cleared of Enemies, for *Albergaria* and thoſe other Towns, kept all that Country in awe, ſo that there was no Traffick, nor Security in any part.

Prince *Philip* dies.

On the 1ſt of *November*, it pleaſed God to take away Prince *Philip Proſper*. He died of Convulſion Fits, which he had been ſubject to ſince his Birth. To make up for this Loſs, the Queen was happily delivered on the 6th of *November* of another Prince, who was baptized the 21th of the ſaid Month, in the Royal Chappel, by D. *Alonſo Perez de Guzman*, Patriarch of the *Indies*, and called *Charles Joſeph*, with 15 other Names. The publick Joy for the Birth of this Prince, was redoubled with the News brought to Court, that on the 1ſt of *November*, was born the *Dauphin* of *France*, Grandſon to his Catholick Majeſty.

A terrible Storm.

At *Malaga* on the 22d of *September* between 7 and 8 in the Morning, all that City and the Country about, was ſo darkened with black Clouds, that every body foreſaw ſome Deſtruction like to follow. At 9 it began to thunder, lighten and rain, with ſuch violence, that the Gutters could not carry the Water off the Houſes, nor the Streets deliver the great Flood. This laſted till Noon, when the Rivulets that fall from the Mountain of *Gibraltar* ſwelled ſo high, that they filled the Houſes in thoſe Streets near them; and thoſe Waters meeting with the Flood, iſſuing from *Guadalmedina*, which comes from the Hills of *Caſavermeja* and *Zambra*, broke down the wooden Bridge oppoſite to the new Gate, carrying it away, till it ſtuck a-croſs the great Arch of the Stone Bridge, over againſt the Monaſtery of S. *Dominick*. That being a ſtop to the paſſage of the Waters, they bore down the Bridge with its Towers, and carried all away to the Sea, which at that time ran in Mountains, caſting up its broken Waves to the Clouds. The Inundation bore away all the Houſes from the Orchards of the 13 Croſſes, as far as the Slaughter-houſe Gate, ſcarce leaving any Monuments that there had been Buildings there. It alſo bore down the Wall at the new Gate, and broke into the City, filling ſeveral Streets, and finding no way out, ſtill roſe, drowning ſome Quarters of the City, and in S. *John*'s Street, came up to the Floors of the ſecond Stories. All the Street *de los Almaçines*, or of the Storehouſes, was drowned, and all the Proviſions and Merchandize laid up there were loſt. Several Quar-

ters

ters of the City were totally ruined, as were the Monasteries of S. *Dominick* and S. *Francis*, being so shaken, they were rendred uninhabitable. Great numbers of People fled to the tops of their Houses, which falling, they were carried away into the Mediterranean, or buried in the Ruines. Among the other Destruction made by the River *Guadalmedina*, it was observed, to take one corner House away intire, and carry it so for a great space, till at last it fell in pieces, with the death of 15 Persons that were in it. At 3 in the Afternoon, the Storm ceased, and at 5, the Water was gone out of the Streets, at which time the Bishop and Governour gave great Alms, among the poor People that were found alive in the ruinated Houses. Above 1600 Houses were utterly destroyed, 3000 so shaken, that they threatned Ruine, above 2000 Persons lost, and the whole Dammage was computed at, above 3 Millions.

A Ship of the *Biscainers* putting out of *S. Sebastian*, met a Vessel of 28 Guns, bound from *Bayonne* to *Portugal*, which refusing to produce any Pass, was sunk, and in it 35 Men, only 17 being saved by the *Biscaniers*, among whom were 3 *Portugues Fidalgos*, or Noblemen. There was also taken a Trunk with Letters in it, from the Envoy in *England*, to the King of *Portugal*, which were sent to Court. On the 26th of *September* arrived at *Coruña*, our Squadron that was out to secure the *West-India* Fleet, with the Ships of the firm Land and new *Spain*, being 34 Sail. These Ships, besides a Chest of Pearls, of inestimable Value, brought for his Majesty, 3247460 Pieces of Eight, and for private Persons, 6476690, in all, 9724150 Pieces of Eight. The Fleet having landed the Plate there, sailed again with the other Merchandize, and arrived at *Cadiz* on the 13th of *November*. Riches of the *Spanish* Fleet.

Amar Aga Alcaide and Governour of *Tremecen*, had destroyed all the Corn belonging to those *Moors* that lived about *Oran*, and had submitted themselves to the *Spanish* Governour of that Place, who was then the Marques of *Leganes*. These *Moors* used to bring their Corn to sell to that City, and the Garrison subsisted upon it. The Marques finding that no fair Means, Threats prevailed upon those People to reduce them, marched out with 350 Foot, and 180 Horse, and forded the River *Cid Soliman*, six Leagues from *Oran*; then falling upon the *Moors* who live along that River, he took 64 Slaves, 12 Horses, and a great number of Cattle, whereof notice was immediately given to *Amar Aga*. He gathering his *Turks*, lay in wait for the Marques in his Return, at the Ford of the River *Cique*, where they engaged, and 15 *Turks* were killed, among whom was *Xeque Salem Beniahim*. *Amar Aga* was in danger of being taken, having his Horse killed, and escaped upon another, given him by his Guards. The *Turks* retired to *Tremecen*, and the Marques returned victorious to *Oran*. Not content with this, he went out again with the same number of Horse and Foot, and marching 7 Leagues to *Zanua*, *Zafa*, and *Mediona* brought under 9 Hords of *Arabi*, containing 986 *Moors*, 132 Tents, and 16000 Head of Cattle. Thus all those neighbouring *Moors* were again brought under Subjection, and the Turks disappointed, to the great Honour of the Marques of *Leganes*. Marques de Leganez destroys many *Moors* about *Oran*.

Three Ships sailed from *Alicant* richly Laden with Merchandize for *Venice*, and had aboard, the Servants and Equipage of the Cardinal D. *Pasqual de Aragon*, and other Passengers. Near the Island of S. *Peter* they met 5 *Turkish* Pyrats, and after Cannonading one another above 3 hours, one of the 3 Ships which was *French* sunk, another which was a *Hollander*, being in danger to be taken burnt it self, the 3 getting off in the Night, arrived safe at *Leghorn*, with 7 *Turks* that remain'd alive, of above 100 that Boarded her.

Cardinal *Pasqualis* of *Aragon* made his publick Entry into *Rome* on the 7th of *June*, and on the 29th after the Pope had heard Mass, presented him the *Hacaney* and Purse, with 7000 Ducats, which our Kings every Year pay, as an Acknowledgment for the Kingdom of *Naples*, and that Night there was publick Rejoicings throughout the whole City. Cardinal *Mazarine*, prime Minister of *France*, died the 9th of *March*. A violent Storm of Wind on the 30th of *March* overthrew above 150 Houses in the City *Pau*, in the Province of *Bearn*. On the 31th, the Duke of *Orleans* only Brother to the most Christian King, married his Cousin German *Henrietta Maria*, Sister to the King of *England*, and on the 15th of *April*, the Lady *Luisa* of *Bourbon*, 2d Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans* was by Proxy contracted to *Mathias*, eldest Son to the Duke of *Florence*. The Pope's Bull was published at *Paris* the 19th of *June*, absolutely forbidding the Doctrine of *Jansenius*.

Queen *Christina* of *Sweden*, who resided at *Rome*, having abdicated that Kingdom, hearing of the Death of her Cousin King *Charles Adolphus*, returned to *Sweden*, and made a solemn Entry into *Stockholm*, where complaining, that her Pension of 200000 *Rixdollers* was not duly paid her, it was agreed in the Dyet, She should have, 150000 paid every Year, provided She retired to some part of the Kingdom, or else to *Rome*, where She was before. Such was the hatred conceived against her, for embracing the Catholick Religion.

The War still continued hot, betwixt the *Venetians* and the *Turks* in *Candia*, and other Parts, 15 *Turkish* Galleys were cast away in the *Euxine* Sea, and 5 others on the Coast of *Morea*, as also three *Barbary* Pyrats on the Coast of *Sicily*. A great Earthquake happned at *Constantinople*, which overthrew many Buildings, and killed a great number of People. The *Venetian* Fleet had a sharp Engagement with 18 *Turkish* Ships that were carrying Supplies to *Candia*, but a sudden Storm parted and dispersed them into several Ports. War betwixt the *Venetians* and *Turks*.

The *Turks* entred *Transilvania* with an Army of 60000 Men, and laid Siege to *Plasemburg*, near *Hermanstadt* the chief City. *Ragotzi* Prince of *Transilvania*, attempted to put Relief into the place. *Turks* enter *Transilvania*.

the Place with only 4000 Men, and tho' he executed it, with the loſs of only 700 of his Soldiers, and the Deſtruction of 6000 of the Enemy, yet he having received 14 Wounds, and ſome after dying, the City was taken by the Infidels. Hence the *Turks* began to ſpread into *Hungary*, doing much Miſchief; but the Counts *Herberſtein* and *Serini*, gathering 12000 Men, killed 800 of them, took 700 Priſoners, and returned with a great Booty. After this the *Turks* made vaſt Preparations in all Parts, and brought the *Aſian* Forces into *Europe*, in Order to invade the Dominions of the Chriſtians. This moved the Emperor to ſend Ambaſſadors to all Chriſtian Princes, praying Aid againſt the common Enemy. He had then an Army of 30000 Men, commanded by Count *Souches*, in readineſs to repel the Incurſions of the Infidels.

A Prodigy.

In Germany this Year it is reported, there appeared near the Circle of the riſing Sun, a Star like a Comet, of ſuch brightneſs, that it darkned that glorious Planet; and not far from the Comet, a Scimiter of a fiery Colour, and under it a Croſs with Arms, very bright and glorious. Three other Scimiters are ſaid to have been ſeen, one over the Kingdom of *Perſia*, another over *Sweden*, and the third over *Dalmatia*. In the Air was heard ſtrange noiſe as of Battel, with Shouts, and other warlike Sounds.

Anno 1662.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* enters *Portugal.*

Our Army on the Borders of *Portugal*, rendevouzed on the 2d of *May* at *Talaveruela*, *Montijo*, *Lobin*, and *Badajoz*; and having made Proviſion of Victuals and Ammunition, paſſed over the River *Guadiana* upon the 7th, at the Bridge of *Badajoz* with all their Cannon and *Train*. They drew up between *Caya* and Fort S. *Chriſtopher*, facing *Campo-mayor* and *Elvas*, and marching along the River *Caya*, encamped within half a League of *Elvas*. All the Army being there joined, on the 8th D. *John* of *Auſtria* came thither from *Badajoz*, and was received with Volleys of great and ſmall Shot. Next Day, upon their March they muſtered, and found 5000 Horſe and 9000 Foot effective, beſide Officers, the beſt Troops that had ever been in that Army. Having laid a Bridge over *Caya*, they marched by the ſide of *Elvas*, blew up 3 Watch-Towers that lay towards *Campo-Mayor*, and encamped half a League beyond *Eluas*. On the 10th, the Train marched along the great Road to *Lisbon*, Orders being given to deſtroy all the Country Houſes in the way. A ſmall Tower offering to make Reſiſtance, was forced by D. *James Cavallero*, and the Commander of it hanged for an Example. This made the next, called *de los Zapateros* immediately ſubmit upon honourable Conditions. A Trumpet was ſent to ſummon *Villabuy*, which was a quarter of a League diſtant, the Soldiers anſwered, they were paid and would fight. D. *James Cavallero*, was ſent with 4 Pieces of Cannon, and 2 Regiments of Foot, and Orders, if they did not ſurrender, to give no Quarter. The Garriſon which conſiſted but of 62 Soldiers and ſome Peaſants, ſeing the Danger capitulated. Two Towers were there blown up, and all the Orchards and Corn deſtroyed. The 11th, the Army continued its March in the *Lisbon* Road burning the Country. An Expreſs was taken going from the *Portugues* General to *Elvas*, with Letters encouraging the Governour to behave himſelf manfully, for that he had 8000 Foot, and 3800 Horſe, and expected more Troops to fight the Enemy. D. *John* having read the Letters, ordered the Expreſs to return, and tell the General, he would endeavour to ſee him next day by Noon. Our Forces advancing towards *Eſtremoz*, ſome ſmall Skirmiſhes hapned by the way. The 12th, D. *John* underſtanding that the Enemies Army lay within half a League of *Eſtremoz*, in the Olive-Gardens, he marched that way, to be as good as his word, but the Enemy retired under the Walls of *Eſtremoz*, and entrenched themſelves. Their Force was 8000 Foot and 3000 Horſe. Ten Pieces of Cannon were planted on a riſing Ground and played upon them, they anſwering with four, and ſome Men were killed on both ſides. All the Country about was burnt at Night, our Army encamped within half a League of the Town in the way to *Borba*.

He takes *Borba* and *Juramenha.*

The Baggage on the 13th was ſent before towards *Borba*, the Army ſtill ſtanding in array, facing the Enemy. *Borba* has above 500 Houſes, two Convents, two good Churches, and ſeveral pleaſant Country Houſes about it. The Town was walled, and the Streets Barricaded, and in the midſt of it ſtood a Caſtle. Our Army coming before this Place, battered it with four Pieces of Cannon, and 10 Regiments of Foot giving the Aſſault entred it. Then they aſſaulted the Caſtle, in which were 500 Men, and forced the Palizades, but loſt a Colonel, two Majors, four Captains of Foot, and about 100 Men. The Town was plundered, and all the Garriſon and Inhabitants made Priſoners. On the 14th, the Army halted in the Orchards of *Borba*, burning and deſtroying all the Town and Country, and in the Market-place, hanged the Governour called *Emanuel de Acuna* and two Captains. Next day the Forces marched by *Villaviciosa*, and killed many Deer in the Duke of *Braganca*'s Park, a very delightful Place; whence they continued their March four Leagues, as far as *Jurumenha*. A Soldier of that Garriſon being taken, reported there were in the Place, 3 Regiments of Foot. The 16th was ſpent in making Faſcines to attack the Town, becauſe the Enemies Army was marching with all ſpeed to relieve it, for that it was one of the principal Inlets into *Portugal* on the ſide of *Alentejo*, which is the richeſt Province of that Kingdom. The Enemy being within half a League of our Army, D. *James Cavallero* advanced with part of it to offer them Battel, but they Intrenched, and covered themſelves with their Carriages. *Emanuel Lobato Pinto* Governor of the Place perceiving them intrench, capitulated; and delivered it upon honourable Terms.

Anno

Anno 1663.

This Year our Army in *Eſtremadura*, under the Command of *D. John* of *Auſtria*, being very numerous, pierced into *Portugal* as far as *Evora*, which was ſurrendred without any Bloodſhed. This ſtruck a Terror into the City of *Lisbon*, as being ſo near, and the King had thoughts of withdrawing from thence to ſome Place of more Safety. *D. John* retiring towards *Badajoz*, to join a Body of Foot that was there ready, and ſo to continue what he had ſo well began, was charged by the Enemy's Forces near *Eſtremoz*, in a place where the Horſe could do no Service. The Enemy at the firſt onſet broke our Cavalry, and they diſordering the Foot, the whole Army was put to the rout, loſing all their Baggage, and ſeveral Perſons of Note were taken Priſoners, among whom was the Marqueſs of *Liche*, and *D. Anelo de Guzman*, Son to the Duke of *Medina de la Torres*. *Evora* being not yet fortified, fell immediately into the hands of the Victorious *Portugueſes*. D. John takes Evora, and is afterwards routed.

The Duke of *Oſſuna* being declared General of the Frontiers about *Cuidad Rodrigo*, was at *Madrid*, without any Inclination to return to that Command; but having received repeated Orders to go to his Poſt, obeyed. Immediately upon his arrival there, he appeared before *Valdelamula* with 2000 Foot, 800 Horſe, and 8 Pieces of Cannon. That Night he encamped about the Fort, and raiſed a Battery, which he next morning began to play upon the Place. The Governour, who was no great Soldier, at Noon beat the Chamade, and ſurrendred, having at that time 250 Men, and the Fort in good Condition, with 4 ſtrong Baſtions. The Duke finding it not practicable to fortifie that place, made choice of a riſing Ground hard by it, on which, with the Advice of Monſieur *Locquet*, a *French* Enginier ſent him by *D. John* of *Auſtria*, he reſolved to build a Fort Royal. The Work being drawn out, and freſh Supplies coming in, ſo that the Duke had 4000 Foot and 1200 Horſe, more was done in a Month than could reaſonable have been imagined, all the Officers and the Duke himſelf being continually preſent, and encouraging the Men. The *Portugueſes* fearing the raiſing of the Fort might prove of ill conſequence to them, gathered a Body of 10000 Foot and 1600 Horſe, reſolving by the way to take *Albergaria*. Their Deſign being diſcovered by the Duke, he ſent at midnight *D. Antony de Iſaſte*, Lieutenant-General of Horſe, who put ſome Companies of Foot and other neceſſary Supplies into the Town; which being known to the Enemy, they drew back the Troops ſent to inveſt it. Being diſappointed of that Enterprize, they advanced towards the Duke, who being far inferior in Number, thought not fit to expoſe his Men in open Field, but drew into the Fort, which was now in a good poſture of defence. He cauſed a Tenail, which was joined to the Fort by a Covered way, to be finiſhed, and placed therein 1000 Foot and 200 Horſe. The reſt of the Foot he drew into the Fort, placing the Horſe on the Flanks, and expected that Night the Enemy, who lay within Muſquet-ſhot, ſhould make ſome attempt. They ſtirred not, but kept the ſame Ground two days, the Cannon playing on both ſides. The *Portugueſes* having Intelligence that 250 Horſe and 300 Foot were on their way to reinforce the Duke, ſent out 1000 Horſe to intercept them; but the Duke ſent them Orders to march another way, and he at the ſame time alarming the Enemy's Camp, they came ſafe to him. The Duke hearing a Shot from *Almeida*, gueſſed it to be a Signal of ſome Convoy that was coming to the Enemy, he therefore commanded the Lieutenant-General of Horſe with all the Cavalry and 500 Fire Arms to march out and intercept it. He followed himſelf, having advanced two *Caſtilians* to diſcover the Convoy; they met two Battalions of the Enemy, which retired haſtily to their Body. The *Portugues* marched another way than the Duke had thought, who readily formed 6 Squadrons in the Vanguard, and drew them off to receive them. Our Vanguard charged theirs, which alſo conſiſted of 6 great Squadrons, and both Parties fought with ſuch Courage, that they changed their Ground, ours being over-powered by the Multitude. The Duke, who was in the midſt of them, haſted to his main Battel, where his Horſe received two Carabine Shots, and ordering them to charge the *Portugueſes* in Flank, broke both their Vanguard and main Battel, purſuing them to their Foot with great Slaughter. They rallied under the covert of their Muſqueteers; and that ours might have time to make up the Diſorder cauſed by the Charge, the Duke ordered the Reſerve of the old Guards and Companies of *D. Antony Ramirez*, and the Count *de Bueto* to advance. The Enemy retired within their Lines, having loſt 700 Horſe, and among them many Perſons of Note. Their ſpeedy retreat by Night ſufficiently teſtified the loſs they had ſuſtained. The great advantage of raiſing that Fort was, that it covered all our Country, and commanded a great part of the Enemy's, above 40 Towns in a rich Soil being thereby brought under Contribution, and the Enemy obliged to maintain great Garriſons in *Alfayates*, *Almeyda*, *Caſtel Rodrigo*, and other Places. In the Place where Fort *Valdelamula* ſtood, was erected a Watch-Tower to hold ſixteen Men, who could thence diſcover all the Country about. Duke of Oſſuna again in Portugal.

This Year came to *Madrid* Sir *Richard Fanſhaw*, Ambaſſador from his Majeſty of *Great Britain*, with his Wife, and a great Retinue. The Count of *Peting* alſo came from the Emperor to ask the Lady *Margaret* of *Auſtria*, Daughter to King *Philip* IV. in Marriage. The Articles being agreed upon, were read in Council upon the 18th of *December*, which was celebrated with great Demonſtrations of Publick Joy and Satisfaction. The K.'s Daughter Margaret married to the Emperor.

The

The Duke *de Crequi*, the moſt Chriſtian King's Ambaſſador at *Rome*, having one of his Servants killed by ſome of the Pope's Guards by his Wife's Coach-ſide, complained to the King his Maſter of this Affront, who ſo highly reſented it, that the Pope was forced to give him all the Satisfaction he could demand. In *Denmark* a Conſpiracy was diſcovered againſt that King, for which ſome Perſons ſuffered death, and others fled. The King of *Poland* having broke off the Treaty of Peace with the *Muſcovites*, invaded their Territories, doing great harm, and taking many Towns. The *Turks* entring *Hungary* with 150000 Men, laid Siege to *Newhauſel*, which tho' well defended, was at laſt forced to ſurrender, after which ſeveral other places were taken. They in vain attempted the Iſland of *Schutz*, which was made good againſt them by Count *Serini*. The Grand Viſier, after this proſperous Expedition, leaving the Baſſa *Hali* with ſufficient Force upon the Frontiers, returned to *Conſtantinople*.

Anno 1664.

This Year not being remarkable for any Action at home, becauſe the War with *Portugal* was for the moſt part defenſive, and nothing conſiderable hapned therein, it will not be amiſs to make it up with ſomething not altogether foreign, that is, the Succeſs of the Wars betwixt the Emperor and the *Turks*. I account this Relation not ſo much from our purpoſe, in regard it belongs to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and alſo that King *Philip* ſent conſiderable Supplies in favour of his Imperial Majeſty.

War betwixt the Emperor and the *Turk*.

Leopold the Emperor on the 5th of *January* gave Audience to the Ambaſſador of the Moſt Chriſtian King to the Diet of *Ratisbon*, where his Imperial Majeſty then was, and the next day heard the Pontifical Maſs, and perſormed his Devotions to beg of God the Union of Chriſtian Princes, and Succeſs of their Arms againſt the *Turks*. It appeared Almighty God heard his Prayers, for that very Day he obtained a compleat Victory over his Enemies, under the Conduct of the Noble Count *Serini*, who after a Peace was concluded betwixt the Two Empires, was unfortunately killed by a Boar in Hunting. The Count joining his Forces with Count *Hohenloe*, marched out of *Croatia* with 12000 Horſe and Foot, and lay cloſe in ambuſh in the Mountain, for a Convoy of Proviſions and Ammunition that was going to *Newhauſel*, guarded by 10000 *Turks*. He fell upon them ſo ſucceſsfully, that he killed 4000, took 2000 Priſoners, and carried away the Convoy to his own Caſtle of *Serin*. Not above 60 *Chriſtians* were loſt in this great Action. For this and other his good Services, his Imperial Majeſty declared Count *Serini* Generaliſſimo of all his Forces in *Hungary*. He not enduring to be idle, tho' never ſo ſhort a time, on the 18th of *January* marched again with 20000 Horſe and Foot, paſſed the *Drave* upon the Ice, making himſelf Maſter of ſeveral of the leſſer Strong Holds, and burning and bringing under Contribution a great number of Villages. On the 28th of the Month he came before *Sigeth*, and leaving Count *Hohenloe* with his Troops to beſiege it, marched on himſelf to the Bridge of *Eſſeck*: To reduce the Caſtle at the Foot of it, he ſent Colonel *Sirgats* with 3000 *Croats* and 2000 Dragoons. He meeting 6000 *Turkiſh* Horſe and Foot, overthrew them, killing 1800. The Fort immediately ſurrendred, and that wonderful Bridge was broke down, which would oblige the *Turks* to fetch a compaſs of 80 Leagues to relieve their Garriſons on this ſide the *Drave*. This done, the Colonel returned to Count *Serini*, who ſent a Summons to the Governour of *Five-Churches*, and he offered to deliver up one of the Gates: But 500 Men approaching to take poſſeſſion of it, he cauſed ſuch Volleys of great and ſmall Shot to be poured upon them, that above 260 were killed or wounded. This ſo irritated the General and all his Army, that they unanimouſly gave a general Aſſault to the Town; and tho' it was valiantly defended by the *Turks*, entred it by force, putting all to the Sword, except 2500 Women and Children, ſaved by the General. The Soldiers had the Plunder of the Place for three days, all the Booty being valued at above 2 millions of Ducats, for that there was found 2200 Horſe, a great quantity of Proviſions and Ammunition, and abundance of Cloth laid in to cloath the *Turkiſh* Army, inſomuch that after the Count's Army was plentifully furniſhed, there remained 300 Waggon-Loads. The Count, no longer able to keep the Field, by reaſon of the Extremity of the Weather, ſet fire to the City, but left 3000 Men, with Proviſions for 5 Months in the Citadel, and then marched to *Sigeth*, where joining Count *Hohenloe*, he returned laden with Booty to *Croatia*. This Expedition ſo ſenſibly touched the *Ottoman* Emperour, that he vowed the next Campagne to invade *Hungary* with 250000 Men, and to demoliſh the Caſtle of *Serin* ſo as no Memory of it ſhould remain; beſides, he offered great Rewards to any that ſhould deliver the Count to him dead or alive.

Baron *Souches*, General of *Sileſia*, at the ſame time demoliſhed ſeveral Forts of the Enemy, burnt many Villages, and took by Aſſault the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Neutra*, ſo that the Infidels had nothing left them from *Newhauſel* to *Caniſa*. *Newhauſel* was not beſieged, becauſe the Plague raged ſo violently there, that the Garriſon, which at firſt conſiſted of 6000 Men, was reduced to 600. But a Party of *Huſſars* took 30 Waggons carrying Proviſions to *Newhauſel*; and 200 *Turks* that guarded it eſcaping that Danger, fell into the hands of Baron *Perceni*, who was abroad with 300 Horſe, and killed 100 of them, taking 18 Priſoners. Count *Serini* laid ſiege to *Caniſa*, of which the Grand Viſier having notice, ſent 600 Carts guarded by 8000 Men,

Men, moſt of them *Janizaries* to relieve the Place. The Count met them with 12000 Horſe and Foot, and killing 1800, took the whole Convoy. Soon after, as he lay before the Town with 20000 Men, and had almoſt reduced it to ſurrender, Intelligence was brought him that the Grand Viſier was marching with 80000 Men to the Relief of *Caniſa*. Count *Strozzi* immediately marched with 10000 Men to prevent his paſſing the River *Mur* which falls into the *Drave*, and on the 7th of *June* the *Turks* attempting to Ford the River, it was ſo deſperately diſputed on both ſides, that the Fight continued after Night by Moon-light. At laſt the *Turks*, having loſt 2300 Men, deſiſted. Of the *Chriſtians* 400 were killed, and among them Count *Strozzi*. Mean while Count *Serini* raiſed the Siege of *Caniſa* in great diſorder, his Men being in a Conſternation, apprehending the approach of the Enemy. The *Turks* attacked the Iſland of *Serin*, which tho' bravely defended, was at laſt abandoned, the Governour and moſt of the Men retiring over the Bridge, and all had been ſaved but that it broke as they were paſſing. The Enemy having razed the Caſtle of *Serin*, again attempted to paſs the River *Mur*, but were ſtill repulſed by the Counts *Serini* and *Hohenloe*, who had built Forts along the Banks, and with their Cannon did great execution. The Baſſa of *Buda* with 25000 Men laid ſiege to *Lewentz* in the *Upper Hungary*, but the Count *de Suſſe* coming to the relief of the Place with only 10000 Foot, totally routed him, killing 12000 of his Men, and taking 1500 Priſoners, above 100 Colours, 2000 Waggons, a great quantity of Proviſion and Ammunition, 200000 Chequins in Gold, 20 Pieces of Cannon, much Baggage, and many Horſes and Mules. The Prince of *Tranſylvania* hearing of this Victory, caſt off the *Turkiſh* Yoke, and ſubmitted himſelf to the Emperor, aiding him with 25000 *Tranſylvanians*. Baron *Souches* took and burnt the Town and Caſtle of *Barkan* and many other Places, putting to the Sword many of the Enemy that were ſcattered after the late Rout. Others of them repaired to another Body of theirs upon the River *Raab*, and being increaſed to the number of 30000, thought of beſieging the ſtrong Town of that Name. The Marqueſs of *Baden* being reinforced by the Auxiliary Forces that had joined him, and now having an Army of 38000 Men, marched towards the Enemy, whom on the 31ſt of *July* he found encamped on the other ſide the River *Raab*. The Chriſtian Army poſted themſelves near the Town of *S. Gothart*, their Cannon playing upon the Enemy. Next a Party of *Turks* and *Tartars* being diſcovered ranſacking the Country, they were entirely cut off in ſight of their Army by 2000 *Chriſtians*, who recovered a great Booty. The whole Body of the Enemy advanced in the Figure of a Half-moon, and attacked the Troops of the Empire that were in the Body of the *Chriſtian* Army, which after a vigorous Reſiſtance were forced to give way, till freſh Supplies coming in, they drove the *Infidels* back to the River. By this time both the main Battels came to engage, which was done with great Fury by the *Chriſtians*, that they forced the Enemy with great Slaughter into the River, where many that had eſcaped the Sword, or Shot, periſhed in the Water, being born down in that confuſion. The Imperial Horſe purſuing their Victory, made mighty havock, obliging the *Infidels* to quit their Camp, leaving a great number of Horſes, Camels, Arms, much Proviſion and Ammunition, and all their Baggage, which became a Prey to the Victorious Army. This Battel was fought the Firſt Day of *Auguſt*; it laſted from Nine in the Morning till Four in the Afternoon. Of the Enemy above 6000 were ſlain, whereof many of Note; of the Imperialiſts 1500 died in the Action. Theſe great Loſſes moved the *Turk* to deſire Peace, which was concluded, or rather a Truce for Twenty Years, by the Emperor's Ambaſſador, who all this while reſided at *Conſtantinople*, and Signed by the Great *Turk* at *Adrianople*, who thence ſent a Chiaux to *Vienna* the 6th of *October*.

For the carrying on of this War, his Imperial Majeſty was aſſiſted by all the Princes and States of the Empire, who ſent their Quota's of Men at their own Charge, as did the Kings of *France*, *Sweden*, and *Denmark*. King *Philip* IV. being taken up with the Wars in *Portugal*, could ſend no Forces of his own, but ſent the Emperour 300000 Ducats, and allowed 12000 Men to be raiſed in *Germany*, and maintained at his coſt. To the *Venetians* he gave 100000 Ducats a year, and ſent them 4000 Men for Defence of the Province of *Friuli*.

In *France* this Year the Queen was delivered of a Daughter, who lived but a few days, and her Majeſty was in extream Danger but recovered. The Duke of *Beaufort*, Admiral of *France*, ſailed with a Fleet provided at *Toulon* and *Marſeilles*, and conſiſting of 14 Men of War, 8 Galleys, 5 Fireſhips, 10 Brigantines, 10 other Veſſels, and 30 Barks laden with Proviſions, Ammunition, Lime, Brick, and other Neceſſaries for Building. In this Fleet were 1500 Seamen, and 5000 Land-Soldiers, beſides 500 Voluntiers of Quality. In *Port Mahon* in the Iſland *Minorca*, he ſtayed till the Galleys of *Malta* joined him on the 17th of *July*, and then they ſailed together for the Coaſt of *Barbary*, where they ſpent ſome Shot againſt *Bugia*, but to little effect. On the 22d they Anchored before *Gigueri*, about 60 Leagues Eaſtward of *Argiers*; and notwithſtanding the Oppoſition made by the Enemy, landed their Men, as they did at Night 30 Pieces of Cannon. Three Batteries being raiſed, played ſeven days and nights, at the end of which the *French* made themſelves Maſters of the Place, having only 300 Men killed and wounded in the Action. This Place is ſubject to the Government of *Argiers*, and the Country about it has plenty of Cattel. The *Algerines* having gathered 20000 Men, on the 20th of *October* ap-

peared before this Place, and that Night attacked a Redoubt of the Caſtle; but were ſo well plied with the Cannon from the Sea and the Works, that they drew off with great loſs. Again, on the 23d before day, they gave a furious Aſſault, and were again repulſed, leaving behind 1000 of their Men killed and wounded. The *Infidels* being with freſh Supplies now 40000 ſtrong, gave a third Attack on the 27th, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the Redoubt; then following their Succeſs, they made themſelves Maſters of the Lines and Outworks, tho' bravely defended by the *French*. The Duke of *Beaufort* finding it impoſſible to maintain the Place, the Outworks being loſt, ſhipped his Men the 30th of *October*, and returned to *France*.

Another Squadron of 10 Ships ſailed from *Rochel*, carrying 1600 Men, with Maſons, Carpenters, and all manner of Neceſſaries for erecting a Colony, which they accordingly performed, 4 Degrees Northward of the River of the *Amazons* in *America*, having found there an old Fort, which they repaired and fortified with new Works.

Slaughter of the *Engliſh* Garriſon at *Tangier*.

The *Engliſh* having built ſeveral Forts about *Tangier*, *Gailan* the *Moor* many times had attempted to gain them, but ſtill came off with loſs, and among others had his own Brother killed. To revenge his Death, and ſo many Diſappointments, he lay in ambuſh with Eight thouſand Men, and the Governour the Lord *Tiveot* marching out of the Town with the beſt of the Garriſon to take a Prey, encompaſſed them, and cut off the greateſt part.

Anno 1665.

Marques *de Caracena* General againſt *Portugal*.

King *Philip* conſidering the great Harm the *Portugueſes* did upon the Frontiers, commanded the Marqueſs of *Caraçena*, before appointed General, to repaire ſpeedily to his Command: He obeyed, and came to *Badajoz* the beginning of this Year. The Duke of *Aveiro* went away to *Cadiz*, where the Fleet was in a readineſs, and waited his coming, he being appointed to Command. The Duke of *Oſuna* being accuſed of not having done his Duty at *Cuidad Rodrigo* went, with Twenty four others, a Voluntier into the Army; which being ready to take the Field, the Marqueſs of *Caraçena* commanded him to retire, becauſe he had no Order of the King for him to ſerve. He had ſuch ſmall Supplies from Court, during his Command at *Cuidad Rodrigo*, that he was forced to raiſe Contributions; which cauſed many Complaints to be made againſt him; but upon Examination he was cleared, and the King to reſtore his Honour, made him Governour of *Catalonia*, when the War was declared againſt *France*. Great Preparations were made againſt *Portugal*; but all came to nothing, by reaſon of the Diſcourſe of a Truce or Peace.

K. *Phil* IV. dies.

King *Philip* fell ſick of his laſt Diſeaſe, and died the 17th of *September*. He made his Will, providing for the good of the Kingdom, and Education of his Son, then not Four years of Age. He appointed Governors of his Son and Kingdom, D. *Garcia de Avellaneda y Haro*, Count *de Caſtrillo* and Preſident of *Caſtile*, D. *Chriſtopher Crèſpi de Valdaura* Vicechancellor of *Aragon*, the Count *de Peñaranda* as Counſellor of State, the Marqueſs *de Aytona* as Grandee of *Spain*, and the Cardinal of *Spain*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, which, the Cardinal D. *Baltaſar de Moſcoſo* dying the ſame day as the King, was Interpreted in favour of D. *Paſqualis* of *Aragon*, then at *Rome*. From *Rome* he went to *Naples*, to take Poſſeſſion of the Viceroyſhip of that Kingdom, and being deſirous to Return to *Spain*, obtained leave of the Queen to reſign that Command to his Brother D. *Peter* of *Aragon*. The Inquiſitor General for the time being, was alſo appointed one of the Governors, and the Queen as Governeſs to the King her Son, Superior to them all. Her Majeſty out of her great Reſpect to F. *Everard* a *German*, her Confeſſor, and a Jeſuit, raiſed him to the Honour of Counſellor of State and Inquiſitor General, by which he alſo became one of the Governors. After the death of King *Philip*, all the Counſels went to Kiſs the New King *Charles* the 2d his Hand, and to Recognize him as their Lawful Sovereign, the day after his Fathers death. On the 27th, they conducted the Royal Body to the Eſcurial with due Pomp and Magnificence, many Noblemen, and the Horſe-guards attending, till they delivered him to the Prior of the Convent. There he lies in one of thoſe ſtately Urns, which whilſt living he Erected in Honour of his Predeceſſors.

K. *Charles* II of *Spain* Proclaimed.

A few days after the Town of *Madrid* reſolved to be the firſt in Proclaiming his Majeſty King *Charles* II. and made choice of the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* to diſplay the Standard in his Name, as the Cuſtom of *Spain* is. On the 8th of *October* the Duke accompanied by many of the Nobility, went on Horſeback from the Count *de Oñates*'s Houſe to the Town Court-houſe, where they alighted, and were received by the Mayor and Aldermen and other Officers of the Corporation. The Duke went up to the Council Chamber and ſate down on the right Hand of D. *Francis de Herrera Enriquez* Knight of the Order of *Calatrava*, Corregidor of the Town. After a ſhort Conſultation, they both ſtood up at once, and the Corregidor, taking the Standard, bid the Secretaries and Notaries give it him under their Hands, that he deliverd it to the Duke, that the Town might diſplay it in the Name of King *Charles* II. The Duke courteouſly received it, and mounting on Horſeback the Cavalcade began in manner following.

Firſt went the King's Trumpets and Kettledrums, then the Town Muſick, then 16 *Alguaziles* of their Liberty, and after them, ſome of the *Spaniſh* and *Swiſs* Guards, with their Lieutenants. At a ſmall diſtance followed the orderly Troop of Noblemen and Gentlemen belonging to the Court, and the Captains of the Guards. Next them were the Four Mace-bearers with ſhort *Roman* Crimſon Coats and Gilt Maces on their ſhoulders: Then came the Regidores, and next them the Kings at Arms with their Embroidered Coats, and laſtly the Corregidor and Duke of *Medina* on the right Hand carrying the Standard. In this manner they came to the grand Market Place, which tho large, was then too little to contain the Multitude: In the midſt of it was raiſed a Scaffold covered with rich Carpets, about 5 or 6 Foot high, 30 in length and 20 in breadth, with a Staire-caſe 12 Foot wide and Railed. The Duke and Corregidor, the Secretaries and the 4 Kings at Armes on both ſides of them, facing the Windows where the Kings uſe to ſee publick Spectacles; then the eldeſt King at Arms, who was then D. *John de Mendoza* with a loud Voice Three times Cried, Silence, ſilence, ſilence, Hear, hear, hear. Then the Duke alſo with a loud Voice, ſaid Three times, *Caſtile, Caſtile, Caſtile,* for the Catholick King *Charles* II. of the Name, whom God preſerve. The Multitude unanimouſly ſhouted, Let him Live, let him Live, let him Live. This Ceremony being ended in the Market Place, all the Company went to the Palace, where the King was Seated in the Chair of the Emperor *Charles* V. thence he went and did the ſame in the Town. All this being performed, the Duke required of the Secretaries and Notaries to give it him under their Hands, that he again Reſtored the Standard to D. *Francis de Herrera Enriquez*, Corregidor of the Town. The Corregidor having received it, went up to the Council Chamber of the Town, and fixed it in the Balcony under a rich Canopy, there to remain 8 days and nights, the continual lights in the Streets diſplaying the richneſs of it.

On the 2d of *July*, being the Feaſt of the Viſitation, D *Luis de Aragon y Cardona*, Duke of *Segorve*, and *Cardona* the eldeſt Knight of the Order of the *Golden Fleece* was Commanded to go and gird on the King's Sword. The Duke came to the Kings Appartment with a great Retinue, and there Knighted the King, girt on his Sword and kiſſed his Hand. Upon the 8th of the Month the Duke of *Cardona* as eldeſt Knight of the *Golden Fleece*, Summoned the other Knights to meet in the Queen's Apartment. There met the Duke of *Montalto*, the Princes of *Avelino*, *Aſtillano*, and *Barbançon*, and the *German* Ambaſſador, all Knights of the Order, the Secretary of the Order being alſo preſent; in the preſence of whom, the Duke put the golden Collar with the Fleece hanging to it, about the King's Neck, the Knights there preſent doing Homage to him, in the Name of the whole Order, for the Provinces they repreſented. *Aſtillano*, *Avelino*, and *Montalto* for *Italy*, *Barbançon* for *Flanders*, the Ambaſſador for *Germany*, and the Duke of *Cardona* for *Spain*, in Virtue of the Popes Bulls granted the Kings of *Spain* as Adminiſtrators of the Military Orders within their Dominions.

Anno 1666.

This Year began with a Treaty of Peace betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*: Some propoſals were offered by the Military Commanders of both Kingdoms to the Two Queens, then Governing for their Sons, who were both under Age. Theſe propoſals being altogether managed at a diſtance by 3 Perſons, they could not come to any Agreement, and both Parties were ſtill in Arms. Overtures of Peace betwixt *Spain* and *Portugal*.

It pleaſed God to take to himſelf the Queen Mother of *France*, *Ann Mauricia* of *Auſtria*; upon whoſe death the King her Son began new Commotions, there being none to allay Reſentments betwixt the Two Nations. No Body could gueſs what his great Preparations tended to, for he like a good Soldier kept his Counſels ſecret; raiſing great jealouſies in all the Neighbouring Princes. The Queen Regent of *Portugal* alſo departed this Life on the 25th of *February*. On the 25th of *April* the Princeſs *Margaret* of *Auſtria*, was Contracted to her Uncle *Leopoldus Ignatius* the Emperor. Her departure was fixed for the 28th of the ſame Month; She Travelled to *Denia* thinking to Embark there; but being diſappointed, went thence to *Barcelona*. Her Imperial Majeſty came the 18th of *July* to *Monjuy*, diſtant half a League from *Barcelona*, whither ſhe came by Sea. D. *Luis Gonzaga* the Viceroy firſt, then the Biſhop, Chapter, and Magiſtrates went out to welcome, and kiſs her Hand; which Ceremony laſted from 6 in the Morning, till Noon. All this while ſhe was upon the Sea in the Admiral Gally, encompaſſed by 27 others, and much bigger than any of them, being guilt all over even to the Oars, the Stem and Stern ſet round with Chriſtal Glaſs, through which appeared her Majeſties Bed. At Noon ſhe came to the Mole of the City, and all the Cannon was Three times fired round, the Gallys anſwering. She ſtept out of the Gally upon a Bridge made on purpoſe, that ran 200 yards into the Sea, was Railed on both ſides, the Rails covered with Crimſon Damask, and the Ground with Red and Yellow Bays. The Duke of *Albuquerque* handed her out, then followed the Dutcheſs, the Ladies, Cardinal *Colonna*, Two Biſhops and the Dukes Two Brothers. Theſe were covered, but the Viceroy and other Nobility had their Hats in their Hands. At the Foot of the Bridge were Two rich Chairs, which took up the Empreſs and Dutcheſs, the reſt went a-Foot to the Mole; Queen Regent of *Portugal* dies.

where they again came out of their Chairs and went into a Coach, the Cannon now Firing the 4th time. The Empreſs ſpent 3 days in Viſiting the City and Churches, all which time there were Fireworks and Illuminations at Night, other ſports being forbidden on account of the King's death. Six days before her Majeſty Embarked, came 7 Galleys of *Malta*, which Saluted 7 times with Vollies of ſmall, as well as great Shot. Every Salute was anſwered by the City, and the Rejoicing laſted Two Hours. The 10th of *Auguſt* her Majeſty Embarked, being 3 times ſaluted by the Cannon of the Town, her Fleet conſiſted of 34 Galleys. Contrary Winds obliged them to put into *Roſes* and *Cadaques*, at length they arrived at *Final*, where Cardinal *Nepoi* the Pope's Legate, the Duke of *Savoy*, the Duke of *Modena*, the Duke of *Florence* his Brother, with other great Men expected her Majeſty, accompanied by 10000 Men to guard her to *Trent*. There the Duke of *Albuquerque* delivered her to the Imperial Miniſters ſent to Receive her, and taking his leave, returned with all the *Spaniards*, going over to *Sicily* to take Poſſeſſion of the Viceroyſhip of that Iſland.

Alarache in vain attempted by the *Moors*.

Cid Hamet the *Moor* after having been ſeveral times aſſiſted by King *Philip* IV. and receiving many Favours at his Hands, in Requital for all thoſe Obligations reſolved to ſurprize the Town of *Alarache*, and to that effect provided all things neceſſary for an Eſcalade. A Chriſtian Captive underſtanding the Deſign, fled with danger of his Life the 24th of *February*, and the 26th came to the Bank of the River, oppoſite to the Water Gate, where fearing leſt his Intelligence ſhould come late, he called out to Arms. Immediately ſome of the Garriſon ran out, and meeting no Body, thought it had been ſome unlucky *Moor* had given the Alarm. Day appearing, diſcovered the Chriſtian on the other ſide the River, who being brought over, acquainted the Governour D. *John de Alvarado Bracamonte* and *Sarabia*, that the *Moor* had 4000 Men with all neceſſaries, ready to Aſſault the Town, and had ordered 3 Ships to Sea to hinder any Advice being ſent to *Spain*. Soon after the 3 Ships were diſcovered, which confirmed what the Captive had ſaid, and the Governour ſent *Alonſo Belincbes* Lieutenant of the Ordnance in a *Tartan* over to *Spain* to acquaint the Duke of *Medina Celi* who was General of the Coaſts of *Andaluzia*, and deſire Succours of him. The 27th, the Governor Poſted all his Men, Aſſigning every Officer his Charge, reſerving himſelf with a Party to be ready wherever the greateſt danger called, On the 1ſt of *March* after midnight the Enemy began to draw near, which our Centries perceiving, made ſeveral ſhot, and about 4 in the morning the *Moors* gave the Aſſault upon all Sides at once with hideous Cries. Thoſe that Attacked on the Side of the Land Gate poſſeſſed themſelves of the Ravelin that covers the Gate, filling all the Place with their Multitude. Here the Vollies of ſmall ſhot and the Pedreroes from the Flanks, made ſuch Havock, that they were at length forced to abandon the Place, leaving it covered with dead Bodies, tho' they carried off many. The ſame Fate followed them attempting to Scale the Wall on the Side of S. *Francis*, whither the Governor himſelf repaired, encouraging his Men; as finding the *Moors* made their greateſt Efforts on that Side. Another Party cut down the Barrier before the Ravelin at the Foot of S. *Martins* Caſtle, yet found ſuch Oppoſition, that tho' they kept their Ground till it was broad day, they then quitted it with great loſs: Nor were the Redoubts of S. *Antony* and *Santiago* forgotten by the Enemy, who made their utmoſt Efforts there, tho' with as little Succeſs as in the other Places. At the ſame time that the *Moors* gave the Aſſault by Land, 5 Barques came up the River full of Men, to Scale the Walls on that Side. They thinking it convenient firſt to ſecure a *Genoeſe* Setie that had brought Proviſions, boarded her all at once, but were received with ſuch bravery that they were obliged to draw off, leaving many dead in the River, and one of the Barques aground, moſt of the Men in her being killed. When it was open day the Colours were diſplaied upon the Walls, and the Garriſon went out to ſtrip the dead. We loſt but 11 Men, it was reported the Enemy had 4000 killed, and a greater number wounded. In the afternoon the Enemy put up a white Flag, which was for leave to bury their dead, and was granted.

A murder committed by a Woman.

Bernardin Gosbert, Quartermaſter to the Guard of Archers, being in the Palace upon the 7th of *July*, a Woman came up, and viewing him well, drew a Piſtol from under her Veil and ſhot him in the Head, of which he died within Two Hours. She was apprehended for the Murder, and paſſing by the Church of S. *Saviour*, pleaded Sanctuary, tho' carried in a Sedan, and Perſons above Exception gave their Opinions for her. All the Kingdom being in great Apprehenſions of the *Turkiſh* Pyrates, and no leſs of the *French*, *Engliſh* and *Portugues* Fleets then abroad, the *Spaniſh* Plate Fleet arrived ſafe at *Sanlucar* the 16th of *Auguſt*.

At *Ruremond* in the Province of *Guelders*, in *May* a Magazine of Powder took Fire, and Deſtroyed 4000 Houſes, 8 Pariſh Churches and Monaſteries, the Biſhops Palace, the Town Houſe, and 35 Perſons. In *Holland* a ſmall Town of 200 Houſes was burnt. Such like misfortunes happed in many other Places, as at *Bourdeaux*, *Tours*, *Nantes*, S. *Malo*, *Blois*, *Roan*, and ſeveral Parts of *France*. Many *French* Ships were caſt away, and above 6000 Souls loſt: Beſides there were Earthquakes and great Floods. The Canal of *Bruſſels* was this Year carried on as far as *Oſtend*.

Turkiſh Fleet beaten.

The *Venetian* and *Malta* Fleets lay before *Conſtantinople*, whither the *Turkiſh* Fleet alſo came, and Anchored under the Cannon of the Forts. The Chriſtians did all they could to draw them out, offering Battle; the Enemy never ſtirring till *Midſummer-day*, when overcome with

with ſhame to be ſo dared, they weighed, and ſtood out. Their Fleet conſiſted of 34 Men of War, 66 Galleys, 9 Galleaſes, and 30 ſmall Veſſels. The Chriſtian Fleet conſiſted of 28 Men of War, 9 Galleys, 7 Galleaſſes, 10 Brigantines and 30 other ſmall Veſſels. The *Venetian* Admiral ſent to ask Advice of the *Malteſe*, what was beſt to be done, for he had never imagined the Enemy was ſo ſtrong. He anſwered it was then no time to Conſult, but to Fight. They fell on with ſuch Fury, that it was not long before the *Turks* began to give way, and their whole Fleet was totally Deſtroyed, excepting only 8 Galleys which fled at firſt. Two Galleaſſes and 9 Galleys were taken, the reſt all burnt or ſunk. Of the Chriſtians 1500 Men were killed, and among them the *Venetian* Admiral taken off by a Cannon ſhot. What number of Men the *Turks* loſt could not be known.

Anno 1667.

The great Preparations made by the *French* without declaring for what Deſign, this year appeared to be bent againſt the *Low Countries*, which obliged the Marqueſs of *Caſtel-Rodrigo*, Governor of thoſe Provinces to form an Army of 36000 Men, beſides the Auxiliary Troops that were expected from the Empire. He Fortified ſuch Places as were moſt expoſed to the Attempts of the Enemy, all Men and even the Clergy putting their Hands to the work. *Armentiers*, *la Baſſe*, and *Charleroy* were diſmantled, being Places much expoſed, and to leſſen the Number of Garriſons. The Mareſchal *de Turenne* led the *French* Army into *Flanders*, and came to *Enguien* and *Doway*, waſting all the Country before him. Our Parties had ſeveral skirmiſhes with them, and were not unſucceſsful. The *Swediſh* Ambaſſador ſtaid at *Bruſſels* expecting a Paſs to go through *France* into *Spain*. The States of *Holland* being jealous of the *French*, offered the Marqueſs *Caſtel Rodrigo* to furniſh him with Ammunition and all ſort of Arms, which offer he thankfully Embraced; and being ſcarce of Pouder took up a great Quantity of them. The *French* Fleet was in S. *George*'s Channel, and the Dutch lay in the *Downs*. The moſt Chriſtian King recalled his Ambaſſador out of *Spain*, who having obtained leave of the Queen to Return Home, was Honourably conducted to *Irun* by D. *Hierome de Benavente de Quinones*, Knight of the Order of *Santiago*. The *French* King goes to the War in *Flanders*.

The moſt Chriſtian King went to *Flanders* in Perſon, with an Army of 60000 Men, divided into ſeveral Bodies. He poſſeſſed himſelf of *Charleroy*, *Armentiers*, *La Baſſee*, and *Berg* S. *Winock*. Our Army increaſed, the *Walloon* Regiments being recruited; beſides, 16000 Men were expected, which the Province of *Brabant* had undertaken to raiſe, 8000 from the Empire, and 5000 from *England*. A covered way was made at *Bruſſels*, and 6000 Men put into Garriſon there, whereof 2000 were *Spaniards*. The Emperor made a League with the *German* Princes. The *Cantons* of *Switzerland*, promiſed to aſſiſt his Catholick Majeſty with each 1000 Men. At the ſame time, the Miniſters in *Spain*, ſpent their time, in debating how to have a numerous Army in the low Countreys. The *French* King takes Towns in *Flanders*.

D. *Luis Ponce* Governour of *Milan*, perceiving the great Warlike Preparations made by the *French*, and gueſſing what their Aim might be, viſited all the ſtrong places of his Government, repairing the Damage done by the violent Rains the Winter before, and putting them in a Poſture, to oppoſe the Deſigns of the *French*.

The Marqueſs of *Aſtorga* S. *Roman* and *Velada*, Ambaſſador from his Catholick Majeſty, made his publick Entry into *Rome* with the uſual Splendour, but had not Audience. Pope *Alexander* the 7th being then ſick, and ſoon after dying. Upon his Death the College of Cardinals, elected Cardinal *Julius Roſpiglioſi* to ſucceed him, who took the Name of *Clement* the 9th. His Promotion was highly applauded at the Court of *Madrid*, where he was acquainted, having been Nuncio there, and being known to be well affected towards the Crown of *Spain*. Pope *Alexander* the 7th dies, *Clement* the 9th choſen.

Publick Prayers were made at *Vienna* for the happy Deliverance of the Empreſs, who ſoon after was brought to bed of a Son, to the great Joy of the *Imperial* and *Spaniſh* Courts. The *Venetians* underſtanding the great Preparations the *Turks* made againſt *Candia*, ſent three Ships laden with Ammunition and other Warlike Stores, to the Relief of the Place. Mean while the Batteries of the Infidels had made great Havock in the Town, beating down many Houſes and Churches. The beſieged in Revenge hung out a white Flag, and the *Turks* flocking to the Walls, they ſprung three Mines, and ſallying killed above 3000 of them. The prime Vizier cauſed the Baſſa of *Anatolia* to be ſtrangled, becauſe he had not ſent him ſuch Supplies of Men as he expected. Upon the Gulf of *Venice*, ſtands the rich City *Raguſa*, the Head of a ſmall Territory, governed in the nature of a Republick, but paying Tribute to the *Turks*. It is ſtrong, populous, and abounds in Wealth. *Simon Laſcari* Archbiſhop of *Durazzo*, a Monk of the Order of S. *Baſil*, ſent this Year a Relation to the Monks of his Order, of the utter Deſolation of this City by an Earthquake, which overthrew all the Houſes, Churches, and other Buildings whatſoever, overwhelming all the People in ſuch manner, that only 18 Gentlemen who happned to be abroad eſcaped. All the Caſtles and other Fortifications were caſt down, and among them a new Fort, raiſed by the *Turks* to command the City. *Raguſa* deſtroyed by an Earthquake.

Anno

Anno 1668.

All the Diſcourſe at the Court of *Madrid* was, that D. *John* of *Auſtria* would go to *Coruña*, there to take Shipping for *Flanders*, where it was thought he was to Command. There aroſe many Differences about his Departure, and great Offers were made him, however, it took no effect. This Rumour, moved the King of *France*, who had a Squadron abroad infeſting our Coaſt, to order his Admiral to ſearch all Ships, and endeavour to intercept him. This Year came to Court an Ambaſſador from the Great Duke of *Muſcovy*, the firſt that was ſeen here, and therefore much admired. His Retinue was great, and his Entertainment magnificent.

Peace concluded with *Portugal*.

Now at length the Peace was concluded, betwixt *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, by the Mediation of the King of Great *Britain*, who had often propoſed it to King *Philip* the 4th, but without Succeſs. The Marqueſs *del Carpio* who was Priſoner at *Lisbon*, ever ſince the Defeat of our Forces at *Ebora*, was a great Inſtrument in promoting this Treaty. However it had not been concluded, but that the King of *France* invading the Low Countreys, the Power of *Spain* was not then ſuch as to oppoſe both Enemies, and therefore choſe to compound with the neareſt, to be at better leiſure to withſtand him that was fartheſt off. The Count *de Caſtrillo* reſigned the Office of Preſident of *Caſtile*, his Majeſty conſenting on Account of his continual Infirmities. D. *James Riquelme* Biſhop of *Plaſencia*, was choſen Preſident of *Caſtile* in his Place, and he dying ſoon after, D. *James Valladares* then Biſhop of *Oviedo*, and afterwards of *Plucencia*, ſucceeded him.

Alonſo K. of *Portugal* impriſoned by his Brother.

This Year *Portugal* was threatned with a Civil War, for Prince *Peter* younger Brother to *Alonſo* King of *Portugal*, not only revolted from him, but caſt him into Priſon, upon pretence, that he was not of Capacity to Govern the Kingdom. Not content with his Crown, he alſo charged him of being impotent, and thereupon took from him his Wife whom he alſo married, having to authoriſe this Act (God knows by what Practices) obtained a Diſpenſation from the See of *Rome*. It was reported the King had made his Eſcape out of Priſon, which had it been true, would have turned to the Deſtruction of that Kingdom, for doubtleſs he could not among forreign Princes, have failed of Succours, and he had many Friends at home, who would have ſhown themſelves, if an Opportunity had preſented, but better Care was taken, to ſecure that unfortunate King.

The Great *Turk* after the Defeat of his Fleet, and the Loſs ſuſtained by the prime Vizier at *Candia*, prepared to ſet out another numerous Fleet, and to that effect, ſent Orders to all his Baſſa's to gather all the Veſſels they could, in order to ſend powerful Succours to the Vizier at *Candia*. In *Poland* the Diet was all in Confuſion, about the Election of a new King. Some of the Electors refuſed to ſit, till all forreign Miniſters were departed from *Cracow*, and particularly the *French* Ambaſſador, but he had too many Friends among the *Palatines* who ſtood by him, and therefore the oppoſite Party could not prevail.

Anno 1669.

K. *Alonſo* of *Portugal* ſent to the Iſland *Tercera*.

Prince *Peter* of *Portugal* to rid himſelf of King *Alonſo* his Brother, who being near at hand, might cauſe ſome trouble, gave in Charge to a Gentleman, in whom he repoſed great Confidence, to carry him to the Iſlands *Terceras*. This Gentleman the Day before he was to have departed, entred himſelf among the Jeſuits, and took the Habit. The Prince cauſed the Monaſtery to be beſet, and taking him forcibly out, caſt him into Priſon. Many Judgments were made upon his Impriſonment, and the Courtiers who pretend to ſee farther than other Men, ſuſpected the Gentleman had Orders to kill the King by the way, and to give it out, that he had dy'd a natural Death. How true this was, is not ours to decide, God who ſuffers none to paſs unpuniſhed will judge of it.

D. *John* of *Auſtria* Ld. Lieutenant and Capt. General of *Aragon*.

Her Catholick Majeſty having regard to the great Merits and extraordinary Services of D. *John* of *Auſtria*, was pleaſed to Conſtitute him Lord Lieutenant, and Captain General of *Aragon*, and Vicar General of *Valencia*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, and the adjacent Iſlands of the Principality of *Catalonia*, and Earldomes of *Roſſilon* and *Cerdagne*, with all other Dependencies upon the Crown of *Aragon*.

F. *Nitard* ſent from Court.

F. *Everard Nitard* the Queen's Confeſſor, and a Jeſuit, being a Stranger, had many Enemies at Court, by Reaſon of his too great Authority and Power. Particularly D. *John* of *Auſtria* by Letter, ceaſed not to preſs the Queen to remove him from Court, and She to give ſatisfaction to all that were diſcontented upon his Account, complyed, giving him a moſt honourable Diſcharge in ſuch manner, as if it had been granted at his own Suit, and the Choice of being Ambaſſador either at *Vienna* or *Rome*. He departed the Court on the 26th Day of *February*, to the great Joy of many. Had he made this Retreat voluntarily, and of his free Choice, he had gone off with Honour, but ſtaying to be thruſt out, went away hated and in diſgrace.

The Tranſlation of S. *Iſidorus* the Patron of *Madrid*, to a Rich Chappel built for that purpoſe, was performed with all Pomp and Magnificence. The Feaſt of the Canonization of S. *Peter de Alcantara*, the Reformer of the *Franciſcans*, was celebrated by that Order, during the ſpace of 16 Days. With him was alſo Canonized S. *Magdalen* of *Pazzus*, a *Carmelite* Nun, born at *Florence*.

This

This Year at the Sollicitation of the Pope, a League was concluded among ſeveral Chriſtian Princes, for the Defence of *Candia* againſt the *Turks*. Alſo another in *Flanders*, betwixt the *Engliſh*, *Swedes*, and *Hollanders*, for the Defence of the low Countreys.

The Count *de Oropeſa*, Preſident of the Council of Orders, was preferred to that of *Italy* The Duke of *Oſſuna*, was appointed Governour of *Milan*, and the Duke of *Seſſa*, of *Catalonia*. D. *Ambroſio Spinola* Archbiſhop of *Santiago*, was Tranſlated to the Archbiſhoprick of *Sevil*. The Count *de Medellin*, was made Preſident of Orders, and his Place of Maſter of the Horſe, was given to the Marqueſs *de Caſtel Rodrigo*. Three new Counſellors of State were created, which were the Conſtable of *Caſtile*, who then governed the Low Countreys, the Marqueſs *de Aſtorga* Ambaſſador at *Rome*, and the Admiral of *Caſtile*. Collation of great Officers.

The moſt ſumptuous Palace begun at *Barcelona* by the Marqueſs *de Caſtel Rodrigo*, one of the moſt Beautiful Structures in all *Europe*, was this Year finiſhed by the Duke of *Oſſuna*. He alſo raiſed the Citadel at *Palamos*, a moſt important Sea-Port on the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, and a great Inlet into that Principality.

FINIS.

THE INDEX TO Mariana's History of Spain.

A.

ABdalasis *Son to* Muza *his Actions.* Pag. 100
He marries the Widow of King Roderic. 101
Abdalla *dies*, Abderhaman *succeeds him.* 116
Abderhaman *first* Moorish *King in* Spain. 107
—His Death. 113
Abderhaman *calls himself King of* Murcia. 132
Abderhaman *inthron'd by the* Abenhumeyas. 133
Abides *his Birth, Education, and Reign.* 9
Accommodation betwixt Castile *and* Leon. 151
Accord betwixt Castile, Portugal, *and* Aragon *and* Portugal. 254
—Betwixt Castile *and* Aragon. 346
—Betwixt France *and* Spain 480
—Betwixt the two Kings Ferdinand *and* Philip. 514
—Betwixt the Emperor and King Ferdinand. 536
Actions on the Frontiers of Castile *and* Portugal. 433
—In Navarre. 554
Acts of the Cortes *of* Castile. 305
—At Madrid. 254
Act of Justice. 373
Adrian *the Emperor reigns* 21 years. 56
Ælius *reigns* 22 years. 56
Æmilianus *reigns* 4 *months* 58
Affairs of the Infidels. 106 *and* 407
—Of Aragon. 202
—Of Navarre 240
—Of Aragon *and* Sardinia. 288
—Of Aragon *unsuccessful at* Naples. 345
—Of Naples. 371
—Of Portugal. 375
—Of Britany *in* France. 460
—Of Naples *settled.* 527
Atranus. 45
Agila *reigns, is kill'd having reign'd* 5 *years and* 3 *months.* 76
Agreement betwixt King John *of* Castile, *and his Rebels.* 365
—Betwixt the Duke of Milan *and* French *King.* 470
—Betwixt King Ferdinand *and the King of* England. 541
Alans *and* Vandals *call'd in by* Stilico. 67
Alans *who they were.* 67
—They come into Spain. 68
—Their Progress. 69
—They and the Silingi, *subdued by the* Goths. 69
Alaricus *proclaim'd King.* 74
Albarazin *taken by the King of* Aragon. 226
Alcala de Henares *made an University.* 234
Alcazar *in* Atrick *taken by the* Portuguese 386
Alexander Severus *reigns.* 13 *years.* 57
Alexander *the 5th chosen Pope.* 328
—Dies. 330
Alexander *the 6th Pope.* 332
Algezira *besieg'd.* 263
—Siege continu'd. 264
—Surrender'd. 264
Alhaca *the* Moor *dies*, Abderhaman *the 2d succeeds him.* 111
Alhama *taken by the* Christians 440
—In vain besieg'd by the Moors. 441
Aljubarrota *famous Battel.* Pag. 303
Alliance betwixt Portugal *and* Aragon. 289
All Spain *in Peace except* Castile. 418
Almenon *the Moorish King of* Toledo, *and* Ramon *Earl of* Barcelona *die.* 148
Almeria *taken.* 171
Almohades, *a Family of* Moors *invade* Spain. 172
Almoravides, *the* Moorish *ruling Family, come into* Spain. 153
Alonso, *the first King of* Oviedo, *takes many Towns.* 106
—His Death. 106
Alonso, *the 2d King of* Oviedo. 108
—Is expell'd by Mauregatus. 108
—Is restor'd, His Sister debauch'd by a Count. 109
Alonso *the 3d, call'd the Great.* 114
—Expell'd, and recovers his Kingdome. 114
—His publick words. His Son rebels. He resigns the Crown. His Death. 116
Alonso *the 4th. calls himself King of* Leon. 121
—Becomes a Monk, and leaves the Crown to his Brother Ramiro. 122
Alonso *the 5th, King of* Leon, *under the Tuition of the Earl of* Galicia, *and his Wife* 131
His Actions. —Is kill'd at the Siege of Viseo. 134
Alonso *the 6th, King of* Leon, *flies to the* Moors. 141
—Returns from among the Moors, and resumes the Crown. Imprisons his Brother Garcia *Takes an Oath for the Crown of* Castile. *Aids the* Moorish *King of* Toledo. 146
—Stiles himself Emperour. 151
—His Wife and Issue. 153
—His Forces overthrown by the Moors, *and a second time Marries his 3 Daughters to Strangers.* 154
—His Works of Piety. 158
—His Death. 159
Alonso *the 7th. proclaim'd King of* Castile. 162
—Aspires to the Crowns of Aragon *and* Navarre. 167
—Invades them. Stiles himself Emperour. 168
—He and his Daughter both married. 173
—Breaks into Andaluzia *and dies.* 175
Alonso *the 8th, the young King of* Castile *secur'd by some Nobles.* 177
—Received as King by his People. 178
—Toledo declares for him. 178
—Is overthrown by the Rebels. 178
—Assembles the Cortes *or* Parliament. 179
—Meets the King of Aragon. 179
—Concludes a League with him. 179
—Marries Ellenor *the Daughter of King* Henry *the 2d of* England. 179
—Invades Leon. 181
—Overthrown by the Infidels. 185
—His two Daughters marry'd to the Kings of France *and* Leon. 187
—His Death. 195
Alonso *the 9th.* 196
—Is divorced. 186
—Overthrows the Moors, *and takes* Merida, *and* Badajox. Fol. 205 p. 2
—His Death. Ibid
Alonso *the 10th.* 212
—Chosen Emperour by part of the Electors, and Richard *Duke of* Cornwal *by the rest.* Fol. 212 p. 2
—His Qualities. 213
—Aspires to the Empire. 216
—His Progress.
—Meets the Pope in France.
—Returns home. Fol. 216 p. 2
—Curses and disinherits his Son Sancho. 222
—Dies. 225
Alonso *the 11th his Birth.* 245
—Is proclaim'd King being under 13 *Months old. Is kept by the Citizens of* Avila. 246
—Enters upon the Government. 251
—Dies. 268
Alonso *the 1st King of* Aragon. 159
—Is belov'd of all Men. 160
—Is kill'd by the Moors. 167
—Leaves his Dominions to the Templers, and other Knights. 167
Alonso the *2d King of* Aragon. 178
—His Death. 185
Alonso *the 3d King of* Aragon Crown'd. 226
—Dies. 333
Alonso *the 4th King of* Aragon. 253
—Dies. 259
Alonso *the 5th King of* Aragon, *adopted Heir of* Naples. 143
—Besieges the Queen of Naples. *in her Palace.* 344
—Supports an Anti-Pope. 345
—Again invited to Naples. 357
—Dies at Naples. Ibid
Alonso *the First King of* Portugal *his Birth.* 155
—He governs as Earl of Portugal. 156
—Actions of his. 169
—Gives the Moors *a great overthrow.* 169
—Marries. 169
—His further Success. 172
—Title of King confirm'd on him by the Pope. 172
—Taken by King Ferdinand *of* Leon, *and set at liberty.* 182
—Besieg'd by the Moors, *and deliver'd by the King of* Leon. 183
—Vanquishes the Moors. 183
—Dies. 184
Alonso *the 2d King of* Portugal. 188
—At War with his Sisters. 195
—His unjust Proceedings. Fol. 213 p. 2
—His Death. 220
Alonso *the 3d King of* Portugal.
—Dies. 276
Alonso *the 4th King of* Portugal. 252
Alonso *the 5th King of* Portugal, *Proclaimed King of* Castile, *being contracted to the Rightful Heiress.* 424
—Passes over into Attick, *and thence into* France. 428
—Resolves to go in Pilgrimage to Jerusalem, *and resigns his Crown to his Son.* 431
—Dies. 437
Alonso *King of* Naples *abdicates.* 467
Alonso *Prince of* Portugal *his Death.* 455
Alonso de la Cerda, *the Rightful Heir of* Castile, *submits to* Alonso *King in Possession.* 256.
Alonso de Albuquerque, *his Actions in* India. 560

The INDEX.

A

Alora *taken from the* Moors. Pag. 446
Alva *Duke enters* Navarre. 549
Alvaro de Luna; *who he was.* 327
--*Becomes the great Favourite.* 340
--*Made an Earl.* 342
--*Baniſh'd the Court.* 348
--*Returns to Court.* 349
--*Choſen Maſter of the Order of* Santiago. 372
--*His Character and fatal End.* 378
Amalaricus *his Reign. His Death.* 75
Animoſities againſt Prince Ferdinand. *of* Caſtile. 328
Anointing of Kings firſt uſed in Spain. 161
Antequira *taken by Storm.* 331
The Caſtle ſurrendred. 331
Antient Inſcriptions. 36
Antioch *in danger of Deſtruction.* 66
Apparitions in the Air, and other Prodigies. 357
Application for uniting the Church. 335
Aragon *left without Heirs.* 325
--*Divided about the Succeſſion.* 332
Aragonians *rout the* Mallorquines. 205
--*Deſtroy the* French *Fleet.* 227
--*Succeſsful in* Italy. 229
--*Succeſsful againſt the* Moors. 180
--*Invade* Caſtile. 353
--*Decline at* Naples. 356
--*Gain two Victories at Sea.* 225
Arcadius *and* Honorius. 66
Archbiſhop of Toledo *choſen.* 151
--*Chancellour of* Caſtile. 194
--*Arreſted by the King.* 311
Archbiſhop of Santiago *flies to* Portugal. 317
Archduke comes into Spain. 489
--*He and his Princeſs ſworn Heirs of* Aragon. 492
--*Returns to* Flanders. 492
--*Concludes a Peace betwixt* Spain *and* France. 496
Archimbaud *Earl of* Faux, *his Death and Iſſue.* 334
Argantonius *his great Age.* 11
Argonauts *in* Spain. 8
Arian *Hereſie.* 61
Armengaud *Earl of* Urgel, *ſlain.* 183
Arms of Aragon. 174
--*Of* Toledo. 168
--*Of* Navarre.
Articles betwixt Aragon *and* Navarre. Fol. 216. p. 2
--*Betwixt* France *and* Caſtile. 230
--*Betwixt King* Peter *of* Caſtile, *and the Prince of* Wales. 284
--*Betwixt* Caſtile *and* Portugal. 298
Aſdrubal *ſucceeds* Hamilcar. 18
--*His Death.* 19
Aſdrubal *the* 2*d*, *and* Mago *routed, and* 37000 *of their Men killed.* 26
Aſdrubal Barchinus *routed by* Scipio. 28
Aſdrubal *the Son of* Giſgo *entirely defeated by* Scipio. 28
Aſinius Pollio, *and* M. Lepidus *Govern* Spain. 48
Aſturians *forced to ſubmit.* 59
Ataulfus *and* Sigericus, *Kings of the* Goths *murder'd.* 69
Athanagildus *aſcends the Throne.* 77
--*Unfortunate Marriages of his two Siſters.* 77
Atilius 34
Atlas *expels* Heſperus, *and reigns.* 7
Attempts of the Infidels, to murder the King of Caſtile. 264
Atrila *King of the* Huns *in* France, *defeated by the* Romans, Franks *and* Goths *and* 180000 *of his Men ſlain.* 71
Aubigni *defeated and taken.* 497
Aucupa *governs* Spain. 106
Auguſtus *ſet up in the Place of* Julius Caſar. 48
--*Becomes ſole Lord of the World.*
--*Comes into* Spain. 49
--*Returns to* Rome. 50
--*His Death.* 51
Aurelius Antoninus, *and* Antoninus Verus, *Reign* 19 *years.* 56
Aurelius Commodus, *Reigns* 12 *years and* 8 *months.* 56
Aurelius Probus, *reigns* 5 *years and* 8 *months.* 59
Aurelius Carus, *reigns* 2 *years.* 59
Aurelius *King of* Oviedo, *during his Reign, does nothing honourable.* 198
Aza *or* Adham, *Governs* Spain. 104
Azamor *in* Africk; *ſubmits to the* Portugueſes. 448
--*Is taken by the* Portugueſes. 559

B.

Babel *built.* Pag. 1
Bacchus *builds Nebrixa.* 8
Bada *Wife to* Recaredus. 79
Badajoz *mutinies.* 312
--*Taken by the* Portugueſes. 318
Bæca *taken.* 171
Baleares *Iſlands.* 11
Balbinus *and* Pupienus, *reign not out a Year.* 58
Baniſh'd King of Granada *reſtor'd.*
Barbarous Action of a Roman. 41
--*Treachery.* 129
Barbaroſſa *beſieges* Bugia *in vain.* 362
Barcelona, *Earldome hereditary.* 119
--*Its Earls.* 122
--*Taken by the* Moors. 128
--*Surrendred to the King of* Aragon. 417
Battel that laſted 8 *days.* 98
--*Undecided.* 177
--De la Higuera, *or of the Fig-Tree.* 355
--*Of* Olmedo. 371
--*Of* Cirinola. 497
--*Of* Salado. 262
--*Of* Munda. 47
--*Of* Najara. 353
--*Of* Ravenna. 548
--*Of* Blavio: vid. *Memorable.*
--*Of* Collejares. 323
--*Of* Aljubarrota. 303
--*Of* Cannas. 23
Baucius Capetus *General of the* Spaniards. 12.
--*Choſen a* 2*d Time againſt the* Carthaginians. 13
Beltran de la Cueva, *Favourite to King* Henry *the* 2*d of* Caſtile, *Created a Duke.* 406
Benedict *the* 11*th Pope.* 241
Benedict *the* 13*th. Choſen Pope.* 316
--*Forſaken.* 327
--*Diſown'd in* Aragon. 328
--*Dies.* 344
Berengaria, *Heireſs to the Crown of* Caſtile, *reſigns her Right to her Son* Ferdinand. 199
Berenguel *or* Berengarius, *Earl of* Barcelona. 134
Berenguel *Earl of* Barcelona *his Actions.* 140
Bergamo *and* Breſia, *return to the Obedience of the* Venetians. 546
Bermudo *King of* Leon, *ſucceeds* Mauregatus. 108
Bermudo, *the* 2*d King of* Leon. 127
--*His Death, Wives and Iſſue.* 130
Bermudo *the* 3*d King of* Leon. 134
--*His good Government.* 135
Bernard *firſt Archbiſhop of* Toledo, *when recover'd from the* Moors. 151
--*Sets out for the Holy Land. Is ſent back by the Pope.* 157
--*His Death.* 165
Bernard de Cabrera, *cruelly put to Death.* 283
Bilbao *City built.* 112
Biſcay *rebels.* 116
--*United to the Crown of* Caſtile. 260
Biſcainers *and* Navarrois *at War.* 251
Biſcainers *invade the Canary Iſlands.* 113
--*Biſhop murder'd.* 412
Blanch *and* Berengaria, *Siſters to King* Henry *of* Caſtile. 199
--Blanch *Queen of* Aragon *diet.* 244
--Blanch *Daughter to the Duke of* Bourbon, *Contracted to King* Peter *of* Caſtile. 269
--*Dies.* 279
Bloody Battel betwixt the Spaniards *and* Moors. 43
--*Rain.* 172
--*Mutiny at* Lisbon. 519
Boabdil *the* Mooriſh *King, flies to* Cordova. 446
Bolonia *its Siege.* 560
--*Rais'd.*
Boniface, *Pope dies.* 322
Bravery of a Woman. Fol. 208. p. 2
Breſia *taken by the Vicroy.* 552
Broils among the Suevians. 73
--*In* Navarre *and* Biſcay. 384
Brunechilda *by the* French *call'd* Brunehault. 77
Mariana *deceiv'd concerning her Life.* 77
Bugia *and other Places in* Barbary *taken by the* Spaniards. 537
Burgundians, *who they were.* 67

C.

Cæſar *in* Spain *the firſt time. His* 2*d Coming.* 44
--*Kills* 36000 Spaniards *in* Gaul. *Returns into* Spain, *and expels* Pompey's *Party.* 45
--*Returns again into* Spain. *Reduces* Cordova. 47
--*Returns to* Rome. *Is murder'd in the Senate.* 48
Caius Catinius. 32
Calamities of Princes. 510
Calatrava *taken and given to the Knights Templers.* 166
--*Defended by two Monks, and given to their Order.* 175
Caligula *ſucceeds* Tiberius, *and reigns* 3 *Years,* 10 *Months, and* 8 *Days.* 52
Calixtus *Choſen Pope.* 383
Calpurnius Piſo. 32
Canary *Iſlands,* 266
--*Conquer'd.* 339
Cantabri *who they were.* 49
--*They are routed,* 49
Cape of Good Hope *diſcover'd,* 380
Caracalla *reigns* 6 *Years and* 2 *Months.* 57
Carcaſſonne *loſt, and recover'd by the Earl of* Barcelona. 162
Cardinals fall off from the Pope. 540
Carmona *Beſieg'd, and other Towns taken.* Fol. 210 p. 2
Carmona *ſurrendred to the Chriſtians.* 215
--*Beſieg'd by the Uſurper.* 289
Carthaginians, *their Undertakings.* 10
--*Their firſt coming into* Spain. 12
--*They make War on the* Phœnicians. 13
--*Diſcover a new Iſland.* 16
--*Routed. Forced from the Siege of* Iliturgum. *Their Army again Defeated.* 24
--*Attack the* Roman *Camp and are repuls'd.* 26
Carthuſian *and* Ceſtercian *Monks.* 163
Caſtile *its Earls Executed.* 820
--*Invaded by the Infidels.* 124
--*Its Earl reconciled to the King of* Leon. 124
--*Its Earl impriſon'd in* Leon, *eſcapes by the Contrivance of his Wife.* 125
--*In League with* Aragon *againſt* Navarre. 170.
--*Again.* 173
--*Commences War with the* Moors. 185
--*Reconcil'd to* Portugal. 238
--*In League with* Aragon *againſt the* Moors. 243
--*At War with the* Moors. 253
--*In League with* Aragon. 267
--*In League with* Navarre. 281
--*In League with* England. 281
--*Divided.* 283
--*At variance with* Navarre. 294
--*Makes Peace with* Aragon. 362
--*Still at variance.* 373
--*Divided betwixt the Rightful Princeſs, and* Elizabeth *the Uſurper.* 422
Caſtilian *Fleet ravages the Coaſt of* Britany. 296
--*Ravages the Coaſts of* Portugal. 301
Caſtilians *vanquiſh the* Moors. 124
--*Gain another Victory.* 124
--*And* Aragonians *make War upon the* Moors. Fol. 206. p. 2
--*Overthrow the* Portugueſes *at Sea.* 259
--*Overthrow the* Aragonians *and* Navarrois. 258
--*Defeated.* 302
Catalonia *reduced.* 416
Catalonians, *their Actions in* Aſia, *and* Greece. *They overthrow the* Turks. *Their General put to Death. They defeat the* Greeks. 249
Cathedral of Burgos *built by an* Engliſh *Man.* 201
Catherine *Queen of* Caſtile *dies.* 739
Cato *the firſt Conſul in* Spain. 30
--*Kills* 40000 Spaniards. *Returns to* Rome *and Triumphs.* 31
Cauſe of the Wars betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon.
Cefalonia *taken by the* Turks. 485
Cæleſtin *the* 5*th Pope Abdicates.* 235
Celts *People of* France, *come into* Spain. 10
Ceuta *taken.* 243
--*Taken by the* Portugueſes. 337
Challenge betwixt the Kings of France *and* Aragon. 223
Charlemain *in* Spain. 110

Charles

The INDEX.

Charles; *Brother to the King of* France, *Crowned King of* Sicily *and* Naples. 215
--*Dies.* Ibid.
Charles; *Prince of* Salerno, *made King of* Apulia *and Sicily.* 228
Charles the V. *of* France *Dies.* 250
Charles VI. *succeeds.* 296
Charles *Inherits the Crown of* Navarre. 304
--*Dies.* 347
Charles II. *King of* Navarre. 367
Charles; *Duke of* Durazzo *Crowned King of* Naples. 297
Charles; *Prince of* Viana *Dies.* 403
Charles; *King of* Naples *Dies.* 226
Charles VII. *King of* France *Dies.* 481
Charles V. *Emperor, his Birth.* 484
Chindasuinthus; *Usurps with the assistance of the Army.* 89
Chintila; *Ascends the Throne by Election.* 88
Christ our Lord Born 752 Years after the Building of Rome, *and in the 42th Year of the Reign of* Augustus. 51
Christian Princes united; defeat the Infidels. 130
Christian Dominions in Spain; *united under one Head.* 135
Christian Army advances against the Infidels. 189
Christian Nobles; perswade the Infidels *to Revolt.* F. 215. p. 2
Christian Kings of Spain; *at variance.* 258
Christian Fleet destroyed by the Moors. 261
Christians overthrown. 99
--*Defeated.* 117
--*Suffer under the* Moors. 128
--*Spoil the Territories of the* Moors. 133
--*Join with* Infidels *to raise the Siege of* Huesca. 156
--*Successful.* F. 209. p. 2
--*Defeated.* 447
Christopher Columbus *Dies.* 517
Cimbri; *enter* Spain. *Return with the* Germans, *and are again Repulsed.* 41
Civil Wars betwixt Cæsar *and* Pompey. 45
--*Of* Rome. 48
--*In* Aragon. 200
--*In* Navarre. 403
Claudius Centho. 32
Claudius Cæsar; *Reigns almost* 14 *Years.* 52
Clement V. *chosen Pope.* 242
Clement *Pope; owned in* Castile. 297
Clement; *the Pope Dies.* 316
Coimbra; *taken from the* Moors. 137
Combat; betwixt 13 French, *and as many* Italians. 494
Commotions among the Spaniards. 23
--*In* Castile. 201
--*In Catalonia.* 220
Competitors; for the Kingdom of Naples. 342
Conditions of Peace betwixt the Kings of Leon *and Navarre.* 135
Confederacy against Castile. 236, 282
--*Against the* Aragonians. 362
Conference of the Kings of France, *and* Castile. 404
--*Of the* French *and* Spanish *Generals.* 493
Confusion of Tongues. 1
Confusions in Africk. 267
--*In* Aragon. 333
--*In* Castile. 408
--*In Biscay.* 413
--*Upon the Death of King Philip.* 522
Conquest of Majorca; *resolved upon by the King of* Aragon. 204
Conspiracy detected and punished. 115
--*Against the* French *in Sicily.* 222
--*Against D.* Alvaro de Luna.
--*Of the Nobles.* 347
--*To Destroy* D. Alvaro de Luna. 365
--*Against K.* Henry IV. *of* Castile. 383
--*In* Castile *discovered.* 532
--*Conspirators apprehended; others fly.* 374
Constance; *the King of* Aragon's *Daughter, Married to the King of* Sicily. 279
--*Dies.* 282
Constans; *Murdered.* 62
Constantine *the Great; Reigns* 32 *Years,* 9 *Months, and* 27 *Days.* 60
--*His Death.* 61
Constantine, Constantius, *and* Constans; *Reign.* 62
Constantine; *Murdered.* 62
Constantius; *Reigns* 1 *Year and* 10 *Months.* 59
Constantius; *sole Monarch.* 62
--*His Death.* 62
Constantinople; *taken by the* Turks. 379
Contests about the Imperial Crown. F. 212. p. 2
Controversies betwixt Castile *and* Portugal, *about their Discoveries.* 462
Conversion of Two Moorish *Princes.* 140
Cordova; *taken by the Christians; and Revolts.* 171
--*Part of it taken by a handful of Men.* F. 206. p. 2
--*Described. Besieged. Surrendred.* 207
Cortes of Castile *raise Money.* 237
--*Cortes of* Castile; *Summoned by the King, and his Son follow the latter* 222
--*Settle the Government of* Castile. 247
--*Held at* Alcalâ. 267
--*Settle the Government of* Castile. 309
--*Meet at* Madrid. 313
--*Held in* Castile. 323
--*Grant Supplies for War with the* Moors. 327
--*Held at* Burgos; *by K.* Ferdinand.
Cortes; meet in the Kingdom of Aragon. 224
--*Held at* Moncon. 538
--*Held by the Queen.*
Council of Constantinople; *General.* 64
--*Of* Nice; *General.* 61
--*Of* Toledo; *the first.* 66
--*Of* Chalcedon; *General.* 67
--*Of* Tarragona. 75
--*Of* Toledo; *the Second.* 75
--*Of* Constantinople; *the 5th General.* 77
--*Of* Braga; *the First.* 77
--*Of* Braga; *the Second.* 78
--*Of* Toledo; *the Third.* 84
--*Of* Toledo; *the Fourth.* 86
--*Of* Sevil. 87
--*Of Toledo; the Fifth.* 88, 89
--*Of* Toledo; *the Sixth.* 89
--*Of* Toledo; *the Seventh.* 89
--*Of* Toledo; *the 8th, 9th, and 10th.* 90
--*Of* Toledo; *the 11th.* 94
--*Of* Toledo; *the 12, 13th, and 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and last.* 95
--*Of* Constantinople VI. *of the General.* 95
--*Of* Florence; *General* 141
--*Of* Valencia. 116
--*Of* Rheimes; *General.* 172
--Laferan *General.* 197
--*Of* Lions; *General.* 240
--*Of* Vienne *in* Dauphinè; *General.* 244
--*Of* Constance; *General.* 336
--*Of* Basil; *General.* 358
--*Of* Mantua; *General.* 401
--*Of* Pamplona. 136
--*Of* Compostella, Jaca *and* S. John de la Pena. 142
--*Of* Burgos. 147
--*Of* Tarragona. 183, 350
--*Of* Toledo. 240
--*Of* Valladolid. 251
--*Of* Barcelona. 261
--*Of* Coyenca. 140
--*Of* Leon. 152
--*Of* Aranda. 419
Countess of Medellin; *a Turbulent Woman.* 434
Country of the Moors *wasted.*
Cruel Action of the Earles of Carrion. *They are overcome in Combat.* 157
Cruel Murder. 135
Cruzadoe's first Coined in Portugal. 380
Cuenca; *its Conquest resolved upon. Its Description. The Siege; taken* 181
Cuidad Real *Built.* F. 214. p. 2
Cuidad Rodrigo; *Built.* 179
Customs of the Spaniards. 5

D.

Davalo's *Family, Pag.* 349.
Deacon; *zealous against Hereticks.* 192
Death of the Kings of Portugal, *and* France. 202
Of the Queen and Prince of Aragon. 213
--*Of Four Popes* 218
--*Of* 3 *Kings.* 304
Of the Princes of Castile; Peter *and* John. 250
--*Of the Queen of* Castile. 298
Decay of the Moorish *Kingdom* 130
Of the Power of the Kings of Navarre. 377
--Decius *Reigns* 2 *Years.* 58
Defeat of the Moors. 444, 203
Of the Christians. 209
Of the Portuguese. 426
Of the French. 504, 581
Of the Infidels *at Sea.* 267
Of the Spaniards *in* Africk. 450
Of the Confederates. 525
Denis; *succeeds to the Crown of* Portugal. 220
--*Marries* Q. Elizabeth. 222
--*His Issue.* 230
--*As Arbitrator, Reconciles* Castile *and* Aragon. 242
--*Dies.* 252
Deplorable State of Spain. 101
--*Description of* Spain. 1
Of India. 476
Of the Kingdom of Naples. 488
Of Granada. 456
Of Africk. 256
Of the City Albis. 191
Of Majorca. 205
Of Spain, *vid.* Spain.
Differences betwixt Castile *and* Aragon *Composed* 357, 213
--*Betwixt the Knights of* Alcantara *and their Master.* 413
--*About the Government of* Castile. 510
Digitius. 31
Diocletian *and* Maximilian; *Reign* 20 *Years.* 59
Disagreement betwixt French *and* Spaniards. 488
--*About the Division of* Naples. 491
Discontent among the Nobility of Castile. 314
Discord betwixt the King of Leon, *and Earl of* Castile. 128
--*In* Aragon *and* Catalonia. F. 209, p. 2
--*Among the* Aragonians. F. 211, p. 2
--*Among the* Moors. 243
--*Continues in* Castile. 310
Discoveries by Henry Infante *of* Portugal. 341
--*Of the* Portugueses. 451
--*And Conquests in the* West-Indies. 461
Disorders caus'd by Hereticks in the City Leon. 192
--*In* Sicily *and* Sardinia. 431
--*In* Aragon. F. 216, p. 2.
Dispute concerning the Crown of Aragon. 329
Dissention among the Moors. 132
--*Among the Knights of* Calatrava. 266
Division of Spain. 56
Divisions among the Infidels. 113
--*Among the* Moors. 127
--*Among the* Moors *and* Christians. 170
--*Among the* Moors. F. 206, p. 2
--*Among the* Infidels. 448
--*In* Portugal; *about the Succession of the Crown.* 299
Domitian *Reigns* 15 *Years and* 5 *Months; Is Murdered.* 58
Domitius Aurelianus; *Reigns* 4 *Years,* 11 *Months, and* 7 *Days.* 59
Domitius Calvinus; *Triumphs over the Ceretani.* 48
--*Drawn Battle.* 69
Dukes and Counts; their Original. 85
Duke of Anjou; *in* Naples. 364
--Of Gandia; *Murdered.* 473
--Of Milan; *Expelled his Dukedom.* 482

E.

Earl of Toulouze; *Routed by him of* Poitiers. 162
Earl of Gijon; *declared Traitor.* 317
Earl of Faux; *Invades* Aragon. 317
Earl of Urgel's; *pretensions to the Crown of* Aragon. 333
--*Surrenders himself.*
--*Dies.* 363
Earl of Luna; *his end.* 358
Earl of Benavente; *escapes, and raises new Troubles.* 374
Earthquakes and Famine. 261
Earthquakes. 17
Earthquakes and Floods. 179, 201
Earthquake at Lisbon. 265
Ecclesiastical Affairs under the Popes, Lucius, Stephen, *and* Sixtus. 315
Eclipse of the Sun. 322
Eclipse of the Sun, and Floods.
Edward *King of* Portugal. 240
--*Dies.* 365
Egica; *anointed King.* 95
--*His Death.* 96
Elizabeth; *Princess of* Castile, *married to* Alonso *Prince of* Portugal. 434
Elizabeth; *Sister to the King of* Castile, *her Traiterous Practices.* 419
--*Her counterfeit Reconciliation to the King her Brother. She openly Aspires to the*

The INDEX.

Crown. 42
--Her Character. 458
--Her Death. 510
Ellenor Queen of Castile; her Death, and of others. 195
Ellenor Queen of Navarre; Returns to her Husband.
Emanuel King of Portugal; settles the Government. 417
Ambassador from Ethiopia; arrives in Portugal. 558
Embassy to Alexander the Great. 17
--To the King of Castile; from the Soldan of Egypt. F. 213, p. 2
--From Tartary. 216
--Betwixt Tamerlan, and the King of Castile. 331
--To the King of Aragon; for Aid against the Turks. 377
--To King Ferdinand; at Naples. 524
--Sent to the Pope with Presents, by the King of Portugal.
Emperor of Morocco; called into Spain. 217
Emperor; disgusted with King Ferdinand. 529
--Proceeds against Milan. 530
--Cannot be separated from France. 541
--Besieges Leghorne in vain. 472
--Joins in League with the Archduke, and King of France. 509
--He and King Philip of Castile Ratifie the Peace with France. 511
Empress of Constantinople, in Spain. F. 215 p. 2
Empurias; built by a Colony sent from Marseilles. 17
Endeavours for an Accommodation betwixt France and Aragon. 234
--To Pacifie Navarre.
England; enters into a League against France. 317, 472
English and French in the Holy-Land Expedition. 216
English; pass the Pyreneans, in Defence of King Peter. 285
--Join with Portugal against Castile. 297
Enmity; betwixt King Alonso of Castile, and his Son Sancho increases. 224
Era Cæsaris. 48
--Abolished. 277
Ermenegildus; Son to King Leuvigildus, converted. Messages betwixt his Father, and him. 79
--Beginning of the War betwixt them. 79
--His Death. 80
Ervigius; usurps the Crown. Governs well. 94
Estates of the Princes of Aragon, Confiscated. 353
Eugenius; a Schoolmaster, stiles himself Emperor. 66
Eugenius IV. Pope. 354
--Expelled Rome by the People. 359
Eugenius the V. Pope; deposed by the Council of Basil. 366
Evil practices of a Legate. 417
Euricus; King after Theodorick. 73
Expedition against Sardinia. 271
--Of King Peter by Sea. 277

F.

Fabius Buteo. 32
Fabius Maximus; overthrows Viriatus. 36
Fabius Servilius; the Consul streightens Viriatus. 37
Fabulous Kings of Spain. 6
Fabulous Story applied to several Persons. 165
Factions among the Moors. 171
--Of the two Houses of Castro and Lara. 177
--In Castile. 347
--In Navarre. 428
--Continue in Navarre. 434
Fames Calagurritana; whence the Proverb. 44
Famine and Earthquakes. 14
Famine and Plague. 23, 68, 186
Famine; looked upon as a Judgment for the Imprisonment of a Bishop. 330
--Rife among the Moors. 332
Famous Men in Spain. 369.
Famous War; with the Moors of Granada. 440
Fatal overthrow of the Portugueses in Africk. 363
Favila succeeds; Pelayus, is killed by a Bear. 105
Favourers of the Albigenses. 193
Felix V. chosen Pope. 210
Ferdinand; the first King of Leon. The most Powerful King of Spain, overthrows the Moors, and takes several Towns. 138
--His Progress. 139
--His Death; Leaves by Will to each of his three Sons a Kingdom, and Towns to his Daughters. 143
Ferdinand; the II. King of Leon.
--Enters Castile. 177
Ferdinand III. of Castile. 199
--Marries Beatrix; Daughter to the Emperor, Philip. 201
--His Issue. 201
--He makes War upon the Moors. 202
--Hastes to secure the Conquest of Cordova. F. 206. p. 2
--His 2d. Marriage. F. 208, p. 2
--Prepares to Besiege Sevil. 210
--Takes many Places.
--His Death.
--His good Ordinances. 212
Ferdinand IV? of Castile, Born 226
--Comes to the Crown. 235
--His Marriage.
--His Death. 245
Ferdinand; King of Aragon, his Birth. 297
--His wonderful Modesty in refusing the Crown of Castile. 324
--His Government of that Kingdom. 325
--Marches against the Infidels. 329
--Is declared King of Aragon by the Judges. 333
--Proclaimed at Zaragoca. Settles the Affairs of Aragon. His Actions. 334
--He and Pope Benedict meet. He Besieges the Earl of Urgel in Balaguer. 335
--Is Crowned at at Zaragoca. Confers with Pope Benedict. 336
--Dies. 338
Ferdinand; King of Portugal. 285
--Marries the Lady Ellenor de Meneses. 290
--Dies. 299
Ferdinand; King of Sicily, marries Elizabeth, Sister to the King of Castile. 414
--Received as King of Castile; and IV. of the Name. 422
--Labours to gain the Nobility of Castile. 424
--Goes into Aragon. 435
--His Son Sworn Heir of Castile, Aragon and Catalonia. 436
--Takes Mallaga and other Places 450
--Builds a Town to lie in during the Siege of Granada. 457
--His Character. 458
--Called Catholick King by the Pope. 471
--Two of his Daughters matched. 480
--Perplexity he is in. 482
--His double dealing. 486
--Becomes Odious to the People. 511
--Agrees with the French King. 512
--Little Faith in him. 515
--Marries Queen Germana. 516
--Forces raised by him. 517
--Many forsake him.
--Is forced to quit Castile. 518
--He and his Queen at Zaragoca. 520
--In Italy. 522
--Comes to Naples. 522
--Returns to Castile. 529
--Desires Peace with Venice. 437
--Assists the Pope. 540
--Dies. 562
Ferdinand; King of Naples Dies. 465
Ferdinand; King of Naples, successful against the French. 469
--Dies. 472
Ferdinand; Prince of Castile Dies. 218, 188
Ferdinand; Infante of Portugal, left a Hostage with the Moors. 363
Fernan Gonzalez; Earl of Castile. 121
--His Death. 126
Fidelity of a Servant. 349
Fifty thousand Infidels Slain. 107
Fight in which 70000 Infidels were Slain. 109
--Betwixt the Portugues and Castilian Armies. 426
Fire rises out of the Sea, and does great harm. 125
First Roman and Carthaginian War. 13
Flaminius. 31
Flavius Claudius; Reigns one Year, 10 Months and 15 Days. 59
Flemmings and Spaniards disagree. 517
Floods. 17
Florence, Siena and Luca join with the Confederates. 550
Florentine War. 373
Florianus; Reigns 3 Months. 59
Fonteyus Balbus. 32
Forces of Castile; Routed by the Aragonians. And a Second time. 161
Form of Government in Castile; during the Kings Minority. 308
Form of the Rebels Association. 252
Forreigners come to serve Count Henry. 283
Forreigners aid King Alonso; the First of Portugal. 172
Four Kings in Spain; meet to conclude Peace. 188
Fraga; besieged and quitted. 166
--Again Besieged. 167
France and Navarre; join with Castile. 303
France and Aragon; make Peace. 235
Franciscan Friars; Preach to the Moors of Granada. 319
Francis Phebus; Crowned King of Navarre. 437
Francs; Invade Spain. 76
--Defeated by the Goths. 83
--Overthrown in Italy. 81
Frederick; King of Sicily, beaten at Sea. 239
--Dies. 259
Frederick II. King of Sicily, Dies. 293
Frederick King of Naples, puts himself into the Hands of the French. 488
--Dies. 510
French Army enters Catalonia.
--Invade Aragon. 37
--Expelled Aragon. 320
--Support Henry the Bastard. 286
--And Spaniards besiege Bayonne. 292
--Invade Navarre. 294
--And Portugues Forces; Invade Castile. 425
--And Aragonians at variance. 421
--Invade Naples. 465
--Possess themselves of the D. of Milan. 484
--Perish by Pestilence and stress of Weather 489
--In Roussillon. 502
--Advance towards the Confederates. 547
--Decline in Italy. 550
--And Spaniards Conquer Naples. 486
French Army; enters Catalonia: 226
French Army marches through Italy. 503
French King at Rome. 466
--Returns Home. 468
--In Italy. 528
Fresh Troubles in Castile quieted. 315
Friar; stirs up the People of Navarre, to Rebellion. 403
Friars, Preachers and others, oppose Hereticks. 192
Froyla or Fruela; succeeds King Alonso I. 106
--Is murdered. 107
Fruela II; King of Leon. 107
Fulvius Nobilior. 31
Fulvius Flaccus. 32
Fulvius Nobilior; comes into Spain. 33
--Is repulsed at Axena. 34
Furius Philo. 32
Furius Philo; the Consul governs Hispania, Citerior. 39
Further Actions of the Christians. 190

G.

Gaeta Besieged. 501
--Surrendred to the Great Captain. 505
Galba; the Prætor's barbarous Treachery. 35
Galba; governs Spain. Is Proclaimed Emperor. Reigns 7 Months, and is slain. 53
Galicians destroyed. 47
Galienus; Reigns 15 Years. 58
Gallerius; raised to the Empire. 59
Garcia; Earl of Castile. 134
Garcia; King of Navarre Imprisoned by his Brother Ferdinand. Makes his escape. Is overthrown and killed by King Ferdinand of Leon. 140
--His Issue. 141
Garcia; the II. King of Navarre. 167
--Killed by a fall from his Horse. 173
Garcia; King of Galicia, bleeds to death in Prison. 140
Garcia de Toledo; sent with Forces into Africk. 539
Garci Fernandez; Earl of Castile, his Son, Rebels against him. Is killed by the Moors. 131
Garci Lopez de Padilla; Master of Calatrava deposed. 240
Garci Sanchez; King of Pamplona, and Najara. 122
Garci Sanches; Earl of Castile. 128
Garci Sanches; King of Navarre. 129
Gargoris or Mellicola Reigns. 9
Gaston; Heir of Navarre, Born. 343
Genealogy of the Kings of Spain. 85

The INDEX.

General Peace in Spain. 249
Generosity of the Duke of Milan. 361
Genoeses; *join the* Catalonians. 162
--*Rebell*; *and join with Pope* Eugenius, *and the Duke of* Anjou. 362
Genfaricus; *succeeds* Gundericus; *Passes over into Africk.* 70
Getaleycus; *advanced to the Throne.*
--*His Death.* 74
Gerion; *the First known King.* 6
Girona; *besieged by the* French, *and taken.* 227
Gibraltar; *taken.* 243
--*Besieged.* 267
Gnelus Fulvius. 32
Gnosticks; *their* Heresie. 56
Goa; *in* India, *taken by the* Portugueses. 537
Godigilius; *King of the* Vandals, *makes Peace with the* Romans. 69
Goths; *who they were.* 67, 68
--*Their Religion.* 68
--*Two great overthrows given them by the Franks. They overthrow the Franks, and kill* 20000 *of them.* 82
--*Their Conversion.* 87
--*Twice defeated.* 95
Government of Castile *divided betwixt the Queen Mother, and Prince* Ferdinand. 325
--*Of Toledo*; *altered.*
--*And of* Pamplona. 343
--*Settled for the present.* 522
Gracian *and* Valentinian; *Emperors.* 64
Gracian; *the Emperor murdered, when he had Reigned* 7 *Years,* 9 *Months, and* 9 *Days.* 65
Granada; *City surrendred to King* Ferdinand. 458
Grants made by King Henry of Castile, *Vitiated by the Cortes.* 436
Great Captains Actions at Naples. 490
--*Subdues almost all* Naples. 498
--*His Reception at* Naples. 499
--*Contrary to his Faith Given*; *sends Duke Valentine into* Spain. 507
--*Is ill Represented to the King.* 508
--*Jealousies raised against him.* 520
--*Forbid to Pass into* Italy. 550
--*Ordered to be Apprehended.* 561
--*Dies.* 562
Great Preparations for the Holy War. 156
--*Victory obtained by the Christians.* 117, 189
--*Fleet of* Saracens *destroyed by the* Goths. 94
--*Overthrow of the* Moors. 113, 123
--*Slaughter of* Infidels. 115
--*Earthquakes.* 115, 296, 355
--*Overthrow of the* Infidels. 125
--*Faith.* 192
--*Plague.* 76
--*Famine and Plague.* 194
--*Floods.* 296, 321, 360
--*Famine and Earthquakes.* 507
--*Booty taken by the* Spaniards. 494
--*Year of* Jubilee. 484
--*Disorders throughout* Castile. 426
--*Eclipse and Floods.* 187
Gregory XI. *Pope returns to* Rome, *after the Papal Chair had been* 70 *Years at* Avignon. 293
Gregory XII. *chosen Pope at* Rome. 323
Gregory *the Great*; *Pope.* 84
--*Several Letters from him.* 85
--*His Books sent for to* Rome.
Grounds of the War in Navarre. 548
Of new Troubles in Castile. 387
Gundemarus; *his Reign. His Death.* 86
Gundericus; *King of the* Vandals, *aspires to the Soveraignty of all* Spain. 70

H.

Hali *sent to assist the King of* Sevil; *overthrows and kills him.* 153
Hali; *the* Moor *ravages the Country, and Lys Siege to* Toledo. 160
Hamilcar; *sent to Conquer* Spain. 17
Hannibal; *the Elder, sent to govern* Spain. 15
Hannibal; *Governs in* Spain. 19
--*Marches through* France *towards* Rome. 21
--*His Progress in* Italy. 22
Hanno; *His Voyage to the Southward. He and* Himilco *Return to* Carthage.
--*His Actions in* Spain.
Hanno *in* Sicily.
Heliogabalus; *Reigns* 3 *Years and* 9 *Months.* 57
Helvius Pertinax; *Reigns* 2 *Months and* 28 *Days.* 57
Helvius; *recovers* Illiturgum, *and routs the* Spaniards. 31
Henry I. *King of* Castile, *but* 11 *Years of Age.* 196
--*Is Married*; *Parted from his Wife on account of consanguinity.* 197
--*His Death.* 399
Henry; *the Bastard Proclaims himself King of* Castile, *and is the* 2*d of the Name.* 283
--*Is routed.* 285
--*Returns into* Spain. 286
--*Finds many Enemies*; *Takes* Carmona, *and breaks the Articles.* 289
--*His Death.* 295
Henry III. *Proclaimed King of* Castile. 307
--*Takes upon him the Government.* 313
--*Dies.* 323
--*A notable Action of his*; *His Will.* 324
Henry IV. *of* Castile, *his Birth.* 346
--*Rebels against his Father.* 372
--*Reconciled to him.* 376
--*Proclaimed King of* Castile. 381
--*How disposed.* 381
--*Ravages the Territories of the* Moors; *and Marries* Joanna, *Sister to the King of* Portugal. 383
--*Raises mean Persons in opposition to the Nobility.* 386
--*Proclaimed Earl of* Barcelona; *by the Rebels there.* 404
--*Supposed to be Poisoned.* 420
--*Dies.* 422
Henry V. *King of* England; *Invades* France. 339
Henry VII. *King of* England, *his Death.* 533
Henry VIII. *King of* England. 533
--*Takes* Therouenne *and* Tournay. 556
Henry; *King of* Navarre. F. 216. p. 2
--*Dies.* 216
Henry; *Prince of* Castile, *Governs.* 236
Henry; *Earl of* Portugal *Dies.* 165
Heresie of the Albigenses; *its Original.* 191
--*Of* Nestorius *revived.* 109
Heretical Opinions Condemned in Spain. 434
*Heretick*s; *expelled* Leon. 192
Herminij; *entirely subdued.* 44
Hesperus, *Reigns.* 7
Hierome Savonarola; *a famous Preacher in* Florence, *burnt.* 481
Hierusalem; *took.* 184
Taken by the Christians. 158
Himilco *and* Hanno. 14
Himilco *Sails along the Coast of* Spain. 14
Hirtuleyus; *General for* Sertorius, *twice routs the* Romans. 42
Hispalus; *King.* 7
Holy War in the East. 155
Honorius; *the Emperor Reigned above* 28 *Years.* 70
Honours done to the Archbishop of Toledo. 196
Horrid Treason of a Bishop. 99
Houses of Haro *and* Lara; *reconciled.* 242
Huesca; *besieged.*
--*Surrendred.* 156

I.

Jaen; *City described.*
--*Besieged. Surrendred.* F. 209, p. 2
Jayme, *or* James; I. *King of* Aragon. 194
--*Comes into* Spain. 195
Escapes from his Keepers. 198
--*Marries Ellenor of* Castile. 201
--*A Conspiracy against him.*
--*He is Seized.* 202
Escapes; *and invades* Valencia. 203
--*Kills the Rebel* Peter de Ahones. 203
--*Lands in* Majorca. 205
--*Wounded at the Siege of* Valencia. F. 217. p. 2
Marries his Son to the Daughter of the King of Sicily. F. 213, 2
--*Goes to* Toledo. 215, 2
--*Is ... the Holy Land.*
Distemper. 519
Jews *banish'd* Spain. 83 & 462
--*Converted.* 356
--*Murder'd in* Sicily.
Jews *and* Moors *distinguish'd in* Castile. 323
Infamous Life and Death, of the Queen Mother of Castile. 274
Infidels, twice defeated. 176
--*Victorious.* 15
--*Divide and overrun* Spain.
--*Twice overthrown*; 2
--*Defeated by Prince* Peter *of* Castile. 2
--200000 *slain in one Battel.* 190 & 2
Ingundis *Wife to* Ermenegildus, *persecuted for the Catholick Religion.*
Inigo Arista, *King of* Navarre. 1
Innocent *the* 7*th, Chosen Pope of* Rome. 3
--*Dies.* 3
Innocent *the* 8*th Pope.* 4
--*Dies.* 4
Insolency of the Moors. 2
Intercalia *surrendred.*
Interdict *in* Castile *and* Aragon *at one t*
--Interregnum.
Inquisition first setled in Spain;
Interview of the Kings of Aragon *a*
varre. Fol. 2
--*Of the Kings of* France *and* Castile.
--*Of Princes at* Perpignan.
--*Of Kings.*
--*Of the Kings of* Castile *and* Navarre.
--*Of two Kings.* 518 &
Invasion of the Normans.
Investiture of Naples *granted to King* F
nand.
Joanna *Daughter to King* Henry; *He*
Navarre.
Joanna *Queen of* Naples *dies.*
Joanna *Princess of* Castile, *Contracted Duke of* Guienne.
Joanna *Queen of* Castile, *wholly unfi*
vern.
--*Deliver'd of a Daughter.*
John *the first King of* Castile.
--*Proclaim'd King of* Portugal.
--*Makes his Will.*
--*Kill'd by a Fall from his Horse.*
--*Contents of his last Will.*
John *the* 2*d an Infant, Proclaim'd*
Castile;
Govern'd by the Archbishop of Toledo;
--*His Character*; *Is under Restraint.*
--*Makes his Escape.*
--*Breaks into* Aragon.
--*Invades* Granada.
--*Drives the* Moors *into that Ci*
them a great Overthrow.
--*Made Prisoner by his Rebels.*
--*Makes his Escape.*
--*His Designs.*
--*Dies.*
John *the first Crown'd King of* Arag
--*His Qualities.*
--*His strange Death.*
John *the* 2*d King of* Aragon, *dies.*
John *King of* France *dies*; Cha
succeeds.
John *King of* France *dies.*
John *Proclaimed King of* Navarr
--*Crown'd.*
--*Subdues his Rebellious Subjects.*
John *Master of* Avis *a Bastard, C*
Crown of Portugal.
--*Is Proclaim'd King.*
--*All* Portugal *submit to him.*
--*His Issue.*
--*His Government.*
--*Dies.*
John *the* 2*d of* Portugal *while*
to his Father's Assistance into
--*Restores the Crown to his Fath*
--*His Accession to the Crown.*
--*Dies.*
John *King of*

The INDEX.

D. John Nunez de Lara, *revolts from* Caſtile. 232
reconcil'd to King Sancho, *and again rea-dy to flie from him.* 232
n Hus *and* Hierome *of* Prague *burnt.* 338
ph *the* Miramamolin, *comes out of A-rick.* 154
His Death. 158
ph *governs* Spain. 106
ph *King of* Granada *dies.* 311
ph *the 2d King of* Granada, *his ſtrange ath.* 318
ph *the 3d King of* Granada, *dies.* 344
anus *reigns 7 Months, and 22 Days.* 63
tion of the Moors *into* France. 102
the Goths. 64
in War.
llee *firſt Inſtituted.* 239
ges appointed to decide the Right to the rown of Aragon. 333
an *the Apoſtate Choſen Emperor. Reigns Year 7 Months, and 27 Days,* 62
ill'd. 63
the famous Count, that betrayed Spain Moors, 97
the Moors *into* Spain. 98
d his Families End. 101
Reigns 6 Months. 57
ope dies. 553
he 2d Pope. 503
ward of Treachery. 179

K.

om of Aragon *under an Interdict.* Fol. 210 p.2
ns of the Moors. 138
Aragon *in Danger.* Fol. 267 p.9
Aragon *with 3 Princes in League* France. 209
Aragon *makes Peace with* Sardinia. 272
Aid againſt the French. 226
England *Prepares to invade* France. 545
Granada *murder'd.* 251
Leon *makes War upon his Son, the* Caſtile. 199
Majorca *delivers himſelf to the King* agon. 265
Morocco, *comes to aſſiſt King* Alonſo ſtile, 222
Navarre, *murders the Conſtable of* e. 273
Means to recover his Poſſeſſions in e. 322
Queen of Navarre *Excommunicated.* 546
Portugal *invades* Caſtile. 237
Heir of Caſtile. 481
ike in the manner of their Death. 144
agon *and* Caſtile, *join againſt* Na-
on *and* Navarre *Priſoners. Set at* 361
and Aragon *meet.*
and Aragon *Invade the* Moors. 215
and Navarre *meet.* 305
and Portugal *after their Victory* Sevil, 264
and Aragon *meet, and are recon-* 213
and Caſtile *meet.* 416
116
ntara. *their Original.* 194
a. *their Original.* 376
ſa *in* Aragon, *and of* Chriſt *in* *Inſtituted.* 249
o, or S. James *the Apoſtle.* 244
theſe Knights. 245
Hoſpitallers, &c. 263
d. 244
245

Laurrech *in* Guipuzcoa. 551
Laws eſtabliſh'd by King Wamba. 94
League betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. *renew'd.* 174 & 176
--Againſt Peter Ruiz de Azagra. 180
--Againſt Caſtile. 184
--Betwixt Caſtile *and* Aragon. 233 & 221
--Againſt the French. 468
--Againſt the Venetians. 509
--Offenſive and Defenſive, betwixt the two Kings of Spain. 519
--Of Cambray. 532
--For Defence of the Church. 544
Learned Spaniards. 59
Legate makes Peace among Chriſtian Princes. 183
Lelius *ſucceſsful againſt* Viriatus. 36
Leo *King of* Armenia *in* Spain. 297
Leo *the 10th Choſen Pope.* 553
Leon *City built.* 55
--Taken with other Places by the Infidels 128
--Taken by the Chriſtians. 104
Leon *Kingdom rebels.* 128
Lepidus *the Conſul routed, with the Loſs of* 6000 Romans. 39
Leuvigildus *drives the* Romans *out of* Spain. *Chooſes his two Sons Companions with him in the Throne.* 78
--Beſieges Sevil. 80
--Perſecutes the Catholicks. His Death. 81
--Cauſes of his Converſion. He was the firſt Goth, *that us'd the Royal Ornaments.* 82
Liberty of Conſcience. 62
Licinius Nerva. 32
Licinius Lucullus. 34
--His Barbarous Cruelty. 35
Licinius Larcius *Governs* Spain. 54
Liſbon *taken by King* Alonſo *the 2d of* Leon. 109
--Beſieg'd, taken by King Alonſo, *the firſt of* Portugal. 171
--Beſieg'd, and the Siege rais'd, 300
Liuva *ſucceeds his Father* Recaredus.
--Is murder'd, 86
Longinus *in Danger of being murder'd for his Avarice and Cruelty. Is caſt away going to* Italy. 46
D. Lope de Haro, *Favourite to King* Sancho *the 3d of* Caſtile. 229
--Is kill'd at Court. 230
Love Adventure. 331
Loxa *City beſieged by the Chriſtians without Succeſs.*
--Taken with other Places. 449
D. Lucas de Tuy, *a famous Writer.* 26
Lucius Canuleyus. 32
Luis *the younger King of* France, *comes into* Spain. *His Entertainment.* 174
Luis *the 9th King of* France, *ſends Preſents to* Toledo, *and undertakes the Conqueſt of the Holy Land.* Fol. 211 p.2
--Dies, and Philip *ſucceeds.* 249
Luis *the 10th, King of* France *dies.* 559
Luis *the 11th, King of* France *dies.* 436
Luis *the 12th, King of* France *dies.* 481
Luis *Duke of* Orleans *murder'd.* 326
Luis *Duke of* Anjou, *Adopted Heir of* Naples. 344
Luis Sforza, *Duke of* Milan. 466
Luna *Town built.* 155
Lufitani, *ſo call'd from* Luſus. 8

M.

Macedonius *his Hereſy condemn'd.* 65
Madrid *taken and ruin'd.* 122
Mahomet, *the Founder of* Mahometiſme *born,* A. M. 5800 79
Mahomet *uſurps the Kingdom of* Cordova, *and ſecures* Hiſſem. *Is overthrown, and* 30000 *of his Men ſlain.* 131
Mahomet *inthron'd, by the* Abenhumeyas. 133
Mahomet *King of* Granada *in* Africk. 256
--Is murder'd. 257
Mahomet *King of* Granada *dies.* 295
--Granada his
--Concludes a diſhonourable Peace with the Numantians, *and is deliver'd up to them.* 39
Mandonius *and* Indibilis *revolt.* 30
Manlius Acidinus. 32
Many Towns built and repair'd. 123
--Towns taken. 151
--Roman Colonies planted in Spain. 50
--Places taken by the Aragonians *from the* Moors. 174
--Nobles reduced.
--Places taken by the Chriſtians. Fol. 206 p.2
Marcellus *ſucceeds* Fulvius. 34
Marcius *reſtores the* Roman *Power in* Spain. 26
Marcus Marcienus. 32
Marcus Junius. 32
Marcus Marcellus. 32
Marius *and* Cinna. 41
Marqueſs de Villena, *his double Dealing.* 423
Marqueſs del Gaſto *comes over to the* Spaniards, 493 & 495
Marriages. 187
--Of King Henry's *Baſtards.* 295
-- King Ferdinand *of* Caſtile, *with the Princeſs of* Portugal. 240
--Of Princes.
--Of the Prince of Aragon, *with the Princeſs of* Caſtile. 337
Marſeilles *taken by the* Aragonians. 345
Martin de Freitas, *the famous Loyal Governour of* Coimbra. 210
Martin *the 4th Pope, and the King of* Aragon *at variance.* 223
Martin *the 5th, Choſen Pope.* 338
--Dies. 354
Martin Lopez *Maſter of* Calatrava, *faithful to King* Peter. 288
Martin *King of* Aragon. 316
--Marries. 329
--Dies. 330
Martin *King of* Sicily *dies.* 328
Mary de Padilla, *Miſtriſs to King* Peter. 269
--Dies. 280
--Declar'd by King Peter *his lawful Wife.* 281
Mary *Princeſs of* Caſtile, *contracted to the King of* Portugal. 486
Mary *Queen of* Sicily *dies.* 321
Maſſacre *of the* French, *call'd the* Sicilian Veſpers. 123
Maſſiniſſa *joins with the* Romans. 29
Maſter of Alcantara *cut off by the* Moors 314
Maſter of Santiago *ſtrengthens himſelf againſt his Enemies.* 416
--Dies. 421
Maſterſhips of Military Orders annex'd to the Crown. 453 & 464
Mauregatus *the Baſtard aſpires to the Crown, aſſiſted by the* Moors. 108
--Reigns, expelling King Alonſo. 109
Maxentius *uſurps the Empire.* 60
Maximilian Sforcia *Duke, recovers* Milan. 552
Mazalquivir *in* Africk *taken.* 513
Mecina *beſieg'd by the* French. 225
Memorable Siege of Aſtapa. 29
Memorable Battel betwixt Chriſtians and Infidels. 111
--The ſame renew'd. Takes Name from the Town of Clavijo. 112
Men *famous for Learning and Sanctity.* 105
Merida *reduced.* 100
Merines, *a Family among the* Moors, *obtains the Empire of* Africk. 214
Method of reducing the rebellious Prelates. 415
Metellus *ſubdues the* Celtiberi. 37
Metellus *ſent by* Sylla *into* Spain. 42
--Kills 20000 *of* Sertorius *his Men.* 43
Mighty Army of Chriſtians in Caſtile. 189
--Diviſions throughout Spain. 241
Floods. 354
Milan *recover'd by the* French. 561
Minorca *and* Yvica *Iſlands conquer'd.* 206
Miraculous Victory of 1000 *Chriſtians.* 103
Miraculous Tryal of a Biſhop. 113
Miſerable Slaughter. 92
Mithridates *ſends Ambaſſadors to* Sertorius. 42
89
...n Biſhops.

The INDEX.

—[illegible] on Battel by Charles Martel. 105
—[illegible] at Toledo, and at Cardova. 141
[illegible]
Nigidius routed by Viriatus. 36
Nineteen Sail of Infidels destroy'd. 503
Nobility of Castile raise Tumults. 142
—Supported in Rebellion by the King of Navarre. 375
—Conspires against their King. Fol. 256 p. 2
—Reconciled. 311
Nobility of Naples favour the Aragonians. 359
—Swear Fealty to Spain. 506
Noblemen sworn to themselves, all strong Holds. 430
Nobles of Castile reconciled to King Alonso. 216
Nobles of Castile join with Portugal, in favour of the rightful Heiress. 425
Nobles in Castile, for and against King Philip. 514
Numantia Triumphs over Spain. 49
Normans infest the Coasts of Spain, 114 & 120
—Their actions in Italy. Their Exits and Kings. 208
[illegible]
—Defeated by Scipio. 40
—Nephews in Germany.

O

Obeydallah [illegible] King in Toledo. 132
Opinion of the barbarous Nations coming into Spain. 66
[illegible] betwixt France and England.
[illegible]
[illegible] fought betwixt the King and the Rebels. 400
[illegible] 57
Oran in Africk taken. 504
[illegible]

P

[illegible] 202
Padua recover'd from the Venetians. 536
[illegible] 136
Palma one of the Canary Islands conquer'd. 464
[illegible] 262
Paul General [illegible] King Wamba takes part [illegible] declared King. 91
—Taken prisoner. 93
Paul the 2d Pope dies. 415
Paul de Cartagena, famous for Learning. 319
Paulus Hyrsus.
Peace in Spain. 40
—Broken by the Infidels. 136
—Betwixt the Moors and King of Leon. 120
—[illegible] the Romans. 47
—[illegible] the Moors. 213
—Betwixt France and Aragon. 333
—Betwixt Sicily and Naples. 21
—Betwixt Castile and Aragon. 163, 168, 260, 279
—For some time with the Moors. 203
—Betwixt the English and Castilians. 335
—Betwixt Castile, Aragon, and Navarre. 371
—Betwixt Castile and Portugal. 290, 285, 291, 330
—Betwixt France and Castile. 437
—Betwixt France and Spain. 473
—Betwixt France and Venice. 502
—With France takes no effect. 453
Pelayus or Pelagius, flies to Biscay. 90
—Undertakes to oppose the Infidels. Consents [illegible] taking Arms. Is declar'd King. 102
—With 1000 Christians miraculously overcomes a great Power of the Infidels. 103
—His Power increases. [illegible]
—His Death. 105
Penon in Africk taken by the Spaniards. [illegible]
Perfidiousness of Duke Valentin. [illegible]
Perpenna succeeds Sertorius. Is kill'd. 44
Persecution [illegible]
—[illegible] under Severus. 63
—Under [illegible]
—Under Dioclesian. 69
—At Cordova. [illegible]
—Under the Moors. 171
Peter declared King of Castile. [illegible] 283
—Married. 290
Forsakes his Queen, for the Lady Mary de Padilla.
—Changes his Officers. [illegible]
[illegible]
—[illegible] the Kingdom. [illegible]
—[illegible] English. 294
—Restored. 298
—Excommunicated [illegible] 300
—[illegible] for his Defence [illegible]
[illegible]
Peter the [illegible] King of Aragon, succeeds his Father. 156
Peter [illegible] King of Aragon. [illegible]
Peter the [illegible] King of Aragon. [illegible]
Peter the [illegible] King of Aragon. [illegible]
—Dies. 304
Peter Prince of Portugal, Marries the Lady Agnes de Castro, [illegible]
[illegible] King.
—Executes [illegible] of the Lady Agnes de Castro.
—Declares his Children by her legitimate.
—Dies.
Peter Infante of Portugal, a great Traveller.
—His Death.
Petreius. 45
[illegible]
Phenicians build Towns, and settle in Spain. 10
—Are [illegible] into the Island of Cadiz. 15
—[illegible] Aid of the Carthaginians. 17
Philip the Emperor Reigns [illegible] 58
Philip the Fair, King of France dies. [illegible]
Philip the 1st King of Spain in England. [illegible]
—Lands in Spain. Declares against the Treaty with King Ferdinand. 519
—Dies. [illegible]
Pilo succeeds Fruela, and [illegible]
Pious Gifts of the King of Castile. 220
Pius the II elected Pope. 402
Places that send Representatives to the Cortes or Parliament. 267
Plague and Famine in Portugal. [illegible]
Plague at Madrid. [illegible]
—In Spain and France with great Floods.
—In Spain. 329
—In Portugal. 335
Plains of Granada wasted. 455
Plautius twice defeated by Viriatus. 36
Plot to rescue King John of Castile. 370
Pompey the Great, in Spain. [illegible]
—Treats with the People of Numantia [illegible]
—Comes again into Spain. 42
—His Sons in Spain. [illegible]
Pompey Cn. His Death. [illegible]
Pompey, Sextus, [illegible]
[illegible] Pollio. [illegible]
Pope invades the Lands of the [illegible]

Pope in-

The INDEX

The INDEX.

The INDEX

THE

INDEX

TO THE

SUPPLEMENT.

The INDEX.

Diffentions at Cashay and Tibet. 56
Diffentions about Religion in Germany. 10
—between Catholicks and Hereticks. 12
—and Civil Wars in France. 13
Duke Espernon in the Tuills. 9
Dominions of the Sultan of Egypt. 2
Duke of Arschot. 31
—of Alva goes to America. 69
Duke of Anjou and the Low-Countries. 71
Duke of Parma. 80
Duke of Guise and English. 76
Duke of Parma. 85
Duke of Medina. 86
Duke of Parma. 40
Duke of Alva. 10
Duke of Parma. 15
Duke of Alva. 25
Duke of Parma. 28
Duke of Alva. 30
Duke of Parma. 31
Duke of Alva. 32
Duke of Parma. 33
Duke of Alva. 34
Duke of Parma. 35
Duke of Alva. 36
Duke of Parma. 37
Duke of Alva. 38
Duke of Parma. 39
Duke of Alva. 40
Duke of Parma. 41
Duke of Alva. 42
Duke of Parma. 43
Duke of Alva. 44
Duke of Parma. 45
Duke of Alva. 46
Duke of Parma. 47
Duke of Alva. 48
Duke of Parma. 49
Duke of Alva. 50
Duke of Parma. 51
Duke of Alva. 52
Duke of Parma. 53
Duke of Alva. 54
Duke of Parma. 55
Duke of Alva. 56
Duke of Parma. 57
Duke of Alva. 58
Duke of Parma. 59
Duke of Alva. 60
Duke of Parma. 61
Duke of Alva. 62
Duke of Parma. 63
Duke of Alva. 64
Duke of Parma. 65
Duke of Alva. 66
Duke of Parma. 67
Duke of Alva. 68
Duke of Parma. 69
Duke of Alva. 70
Duke of Parma. 71
Duke of Alva. 72
Duke of Parma. 73
Duke of Alva. 74
Duke of Parma. 75
Duke of Alva. 76
Duke of Parma. 77
Duke of Alva. 78
Duke of Parma. 79
Duke of Alva. 80
Duke of Parma. 81
Duke of Alva. 82
Duke of Parma. 83
Duke of Alva. 84
Duke of Parma. 85
Duke of Alva. 86
Duke of Parma. 87
Duke of Alva. 88
Duke of Parma. 89
Duke of Alva. 90
Duke of Parma. 91
Duke of Alva. 92
Duke of Parma. 93
Duke of Alva. 94
Duke of Parma. 95
Duke of Alva. 96
Duke of Parma. 97
Duke of Alva. 98
Duke of Parma. 99
Duke of Alva. 100
Duke of Parma. 101
Duke of Alva. 102
Duke of Parma. 103
Duke of Alva. 104
Duke of Parma. 105
Duke of Alva. 106
Duke of Parma. 107
Duke of Alva. 108
Duke of Parma. 109
Duke of Alva. 110
Duke of Parma. 111
Duke of Alva. 112
Duke of Parma. 113
Duke of Alva. 114
Duke of Parma. 115
Duke of Alva. 116
Duke of Parma. 117
Duke of Alva. 118
Duke of Parma. 119
Duke of Alva. 120
Duke of Parma. 121
Duke of Alva. 122
Duke of Parma. 123
Duke of Alva. 124
Duke of Parma. 125
Duke of Alva. 126
Duke of Parma. 127
Duke of Alva. 128
Duke of Parma. 129
Duke of Alva. 130
Duke of Parma. 131
Duke of Alva. 132
Duke of Parma. 133
Duke of Alva. 134
Duke of Parma. 135
Duke of Alva. 136
Duke of Parma. 137
Duke of Alva. 138
Duke of Parma. 139
Duke of Alva. 140
Duke of Parma. 141
Duke of Alva. 142
Duke of Parma. 143
Duke of Alva. 144
Duke of Parma. 145
Duke of Alva. 146
Duke of Parma. 147
Duke of Alva. 148
Duke of Parma. 149
Duke of Alva. 150
Duke of Parma. 151
Duke of Alva. 152
Duke of Parma. 153
Duke of Alva. 154
Duke of Parma. 155
Duke of Alva. 156
Duke of Parma. 157
Duke of Alva. 158
Duke of Parma. 159
Duke of Alva. 160
Duke of Parma. 161
Duke of Alva. 162
Duke of Parma. 163
Duke of Alva. 164
Duke of Parma. 165
Duke of Alva. 166
Duke of Parma. 167
Duke of Alva. 168
Duke of Parma. 169
Duke of Alva. 170
Duke of Parma. 171
Duke of Alva. 172
Duke of Parma. 173
Duke of Alva. 174
Duke of Parma. 175
Duke of Alva. 176
Duke of Parma. 177
Duke of Alva. 178
Duke of Parma. 179
Duke of Alva. 180
Duke of Parma. 181
Duke of Alva. 182
Duke of Parma. 183
Duke of Alva. 184
Duke of Parma. 185
Duke of Alva. 186
Duke of Parma. 187
Duke of Alva. 188
Duke of Parma. 189
Duke of Alva. 190
Duke of Parma. 191
Duke of Alva. 192
Duke of Parma. 193
Duke of Alva. 194
Duke of Parma. 195
Duke of Alva. 196
Duke of Parma. 197
Duke of Alva. 198
Duke of Parma. 199
Duke of Alva. 200
Duke of Parma. 201
Duke of Alva. 202
Duke of Parma. 203
Duke of Alva. 204
Duke of Parma. 205
Duke of Alva. 206
Duke of Parma. 207
Duke of Alva. 208
Duke of Parma. 209
Duke of Alva. 210
Duke of Parma. 211
Duke of Alva. 212
Duke of Parma. 213
Duke of Alva. 214
Duke of Parma. 215
Duke of Alva. 216
Duke of Parma. 217
Duke of Alva. 218
Duke of Parma. 219
Duke of Alva. 220
Duke of Parma. 221
Duke of Alva. 222
Duke of Parma. 223
Duke of Alva. 224
Duke of Parma. 225
Duke of Alva. 226
Duke of Parma. 227
Duke of Alva. 228
Duke of Parma. 229
Duke of Alva. 230
Duke of Parma. 231
Duke of Alva. 232
Duke of Parma. 233
Duke of Alva. 234
Duke of Parma. 235
Duke of Alva. 236
Duke of Parma. 237
Duke of Alva. 238
Duke of Parma. 239
Duke of Alva. 240
Duke of Parma. 241
Duke of Alva. 242
Duke of Parma. 243
Duke of Alva. 244
Duke of Parma. 245
Duke of Alva. 246
Duke of Parma. 247
Duke of Alva. 248
Duke of Parma. 249
Duke of Alva. 250
Duke of Parma. 251
Duke of Alva. 252
Duke of Parma. 253
Duke of Alva. 254
Duke of Parma. 255
Duke of Alva. 256
Duke of Parma. 257
Duke of Alva. 258
Duke of Parma. 259
Duke of Alva. 260
Duke of Parma. 261
Duke of Alva. 262
Duke of Parma. 263
Duke of Alva. 264
Duke of Parma. 265
Duke of Alva. 266
Duke of Parma. 267
Duke of Alva. 268
Duke of Parma. 269
Duke of Alva. 270
Duke of Parma. 271
Duke of Alva. 272
Duke of Parma. 273
Duke of Alva. 274
Duke of Parma. 275
Duke of Alva. 276
Duke of Parma. 277
Duke of Alva. 278
Duke of Parma. 279
Duke of Alva. 280
Duke of Parma. 281
Duke of Alva. 282
Duke of Parma. 283
Duke of Alva. 284
Duke of Parma. 285
Duke of Alva. 286
Duke of Parma. 287
Duke of Alva. 288
Duke of Parma. 289
Duke of Alva. 290
Duke of Parma. 291
Duke of Alva. 292
Duke of Parma. 293
Duke of Alva. 294
Duke of Parma. 295
Duke of Alva. 296
Duke of Parma. 297
Duke of Alva. 298
Duke of Parma. 299
Duke of Alva. 300
Duke of Parma. 301
Duke of Alva. 302
Duke of Parma. 303
Duke of Alva. 304
Duke of Parma. 305
Duke of Alva. 306
Duke of Parma. 307
Duke of Alva. 308
Duke of Parma. 309
Duke of Alva. 310
Duke of Parma. 311
Duke of Alva. 312
Duke of Parma. 313
Duke of Alva. 314
Duke of Parma. 315
Duke of Alva. 316
Duke of Parma. 317
Duke of Alva. 318
Duke of Parma. 319
Duke of Alva. 320
Duke of Parma. 321
Duke of Alva. 322
Duke of Parma. 323
Duke of Alva. 324
Duke of Parma. 325
Duke of Alva. 326
Duke of Parma. 327
Duke of Alva. 328
Duke of Parma. 329
Duke of Alva. 330
Duke of Parma. 331
Duke of Alva. 332
Duke of Parma. 333
Duke of Alva. 334
Duke of Parma. 335
Duke of Alva. 336
Duke of Parma. 337
Duke of Alva. 338
Duke of Parma. 339
Duke of Alva. 340
Duke of Parma. 341
Duke of Alva. 342
Duke of Parma. 343
Duke of Alva. 344
Duke of Parma. 345
Duke of Alva. 346
Duke of Parma. 347
Duke of Alva. 348
Duke of Parma. 349
Duke of Alva. 350
Duke of Parma. 351
Duke of Alva. 352
Duke of Parma. 353
Duke of Alva. 354
Duke of Parma. 355
Duke of Alva. 356
Duke of Parma. 357
Duke of Alva. 358
Duke of Parma. 359
Duke of Alva. 360
Duke of Parma. 361
Duke of Alva. 362
Duke of Parma. 363
Duke of Alva. 364
Duke of Parma. 365
Duke of Alva. 366
Duke of Parma. 367
Duke of Alva. 368
Duke of Parma. 369
Duke of Alva. 370
Duke of Parma. 371
Duke of Alva. 372
Duke of Parma. 373
Duke of Alva. 374
Duke of Parma. 375
Duke of Alva. 376
Duke of Parma. 377
Duke of Alva. 378
Duke of Parma. 379
Duke of Alva. 380
Duke of Parma. 381
Duke of Alva. 382
Duke of Parma. 383
Duke of Alva. 384
Duke of Parma. 385
Duke of Alva. 386
Duke of Parma. 387
Duke of Alva. 388
Duke of Parma. 389
Duke of Alva. 390
Duke of Parma. 391
Duke of Alva. 392
Duke of Parma. 393
Duke of Alva. 394
Duke of Parma. 395
Duke of Alva. 396
Duke of Parma. 397
Duke of Alva. 398
Duke of Parma. 399
Duke of Alva. 400
Duke of Parma. 401
Duke of Alva. 402
Duke of Parma. 403
Duke of Alva. 404
Duke of Parma. 405
Duke of Alva. 406
Duke of Parma. 407
Duke of Alva. 408
Duke of Parma. 409
Duke of Alva. 410
Duke of Parma. 411
Duke of Alva. 412
Duke of Parma. 413
Duke of Alva. 414
Duke of Parma. 415
Duke of Alva. 416
Duke of Parma. 417
Duke of Alva. 418
Duke of Parma. 419
Duke of Alva. 420
Duke of Parma. 421
Duke of Alva. 422
Duke of Parma. 423
Duke of Alva. 424
Duke of Parma. 425
Duke of Alva. 426
Duke of Parma. 427
Duke of Alva. 428
Duke of Parma. 429
Duke of Alva. 430
Duke of Parma. 431
Duke of Alva. 432
Duke of Parma. 433
Duke of Alva. 434
Duke of Parma. 435
Duke of Alva. 436
Duke of Parma. 437
Duke of Alva. 438
Duke of Parma. 439
Duke of Alva. 440
Duke of Parma. 441
Duke of Alva. 442
Duke of Parma. 443
Duke of Alva. 444
Duke of Parma. 445
Duke of Alva. 446
Duke of Parma. 447
Duke of Alva. 448
Duke of Parma. 449
Duke of Alva. 450
Duke of Parma. 451
Duke of Alva. 452
Duke of Parma. 453
Duke of Alva. 454
Duke of Parma. 455
Duke of Alva. 456
Duke of Parma. 457
Duke of Alva. 458
Duke of Parma. 459
Duke of Alva. 460
Duke of Parma. 461
Duke of Alva. 462
Duke of Parma. 463
Duke of Alva. 464
Duke of Parma. 465
Duke of Alva. 466
Duke of Parma. 467
Duke of Alva. 468
Duke of Parma. 469
Duke of Alva. 470
Duke of Parma. 471
Duke of Alva. 472
Duke of Parma. 473
Duke of Alva. 474
Duke of Parma. 475
Duke of Alva. 476
Duke of Parma. 477
Duke of Alva. 478
Duke of Parma. 479
Duke of Alva. 480
Duke of Parma. 481
Duke of Alva. 482
Duke of Parma. 483
Duke of Alva. 484
Duke of Parma. 485
Duke of Alva. 486
Duke of Parma. 487
Duke of Alva. 488
Duke of Parma. 489
Duke of Alva. 490
Duke of Parma. 491
Duke of Alva. 492
Duke of Parma. 493
Duke of Alva. 494
Duke of Parma. 495
Duke of Alva. 496
Duke of Parma. 497
Duke of Alva. 498
Duke of Parma. 499
Duke of Alva. 500
Duke of Parma. 501
Duke of Alva. 502
Duke of Parma. 503
Duke of Alva. 504
Duke of Parma. 505
Duke of Alva. 506
Duke of Parma. 507
Duke of Alva. 508
Duke of Parma. 509
Duke of Alva. 510
Duke of Parma. 511
Duke of Alva. 512
Duke of Parma. 513
Duke of Alva. 514
Duke of Parma. 515
Duke of Alva. 516
Duke of Parma. 517
Duke of Alva. 518
Duke of Parma. 519
Duke of Alva. 520
Duke of Parma. 521
Duke of Alva. 522
Duke of Parma. 523
Duke of Alva. 524
Duke of Parma. 525
Duke of Alva. 526
Duke of Parma. 527
Duke of Alva. 528
Duke of Parma. 529
Duke of Alva. 530
Duke of Parma. 531
Duke of Alva. 532
Duke of Parma. 533
Duke of Alva. 534
Duke of Parma. 535
Duke of Alva. 536
Duke of Parma. 537
Duke of Alva. 538
Duke of Parma. 539
Duke of Alva. 540
Duke of Parma. 541
Duke of Alva. 542
Duke of Parma. 543
Duke of Alva. 544
Duke of Parma. 545
Duke of Alva. 546
Duke of Parma. 547
Duke of Alva. 548
Duke of Parma. 549
Duke of Alva. 550
Duke of Parma. 551
Duke of Alva. 552
Duke of Parma. 553
Duke of Alva. 554
Duke of Parma. 555
Duke of Alva. 556
Duke of Parma. 557
Duke of Alva. 558
Duke of Parma. 559
Duke of Alva. 560
Duke of Parma. 561
Duke of Alva. 562
Duke of Parma. 563
Duke of Alva. 564
Duke of Parma. 565
Duke of Alva. 566
Duke of Parma. 567
Duke of Alva. 568
Duke of Parma. 569
Duke of Alva. 570
Duke of Parma. 571
Duke of Alva. 572
Duke of Parma. 573
Duke of Alva. 574
Duke of Parma. 575
Duke of Alva. 576
Duke of Parma. 577
Duke of Alva. 578
Duke of Parma. 579
Duke of Alva. 580
Duke of Parma. 581
Duke of Alva. 582
Duke of Parma. 583
Duke of Alva. 584
Duke of Parma. 585
Duke of Alva. 586
Duke of Parma. 587
Duke of Alva. 588
Duke of Parma. 589
Duke of Alva. 590
Duke of Parma. 591
Duke of Alva. 592
Duke of Parma. 593
Duke of Alva. 594
Duke of Parma. 595
Duke of Alva. 596
Duke of Parma. 597
Duke of Alva. 598
Duke of Parma. 599
Duke of Alva. 600
Duke of Parma. 601
Duke of Alva. 602
Duke of Parma. 603
Duke of Alva. 604
Duke of Parma. 605
Duke of Alva. 606
Duke of Parma. 607
Duke of Alva. 608
Duke of Parma. 609
Duke of Alva. 610
Duke of Parma. 611
Duke of Alva. 612
Duke of Parma. 613
Duke of Alva. 614
Duke of Parma. 615
Duke of Alva. 616
Duke of Parma. 617
Duke of Alva. 618
Duke of Parma. 619
Duke of Alva. 620
Duke of Parma. 621
Duke of Alva. 622
Duke of Parma. 623
Duke of Alva. 624
Duke of Parma. 625
Duke of Alva. 626
Duke of Parma. 627
Duke of Alva. 628
Duke of Parma. 629
Duke of Alva. 630
Duke of Parma. 631
Duke of Alva. 632
Duke of Parma. 633
Duke of Alva. 634
Duke of Parma. 635
Duke of Alva. 636
Duke of Parma. 637
Duke of Alva. 638
Duke of Parma. 639
Duke of Alva. 640
Duke of Parma. 641
Duke of Alva. 642
Duke of Parma. 643
Duke of Alva. 644
Duke of Parma. 645
Duke of Alva. 646
Duke of Parma. 647
Duke of Alva. 648
Duke of Parma. 649
Duke of Alva. 650
Duke of Parma. 651
Duke of Alva. 652
Duke of Parma. 653
Duke of Alva. 654
Duke of Parma. 655
Duke of Alva. 656
Duke of Parma. 657
Duke of Alva. 658
Duke of Parma. 659
Duke of Alva. 660
Duke of Parma. 661
Duke of Alva. 662
Duke of Parma. 663
Duke of Alva. 664
Duke of Parma. 665
Duke of Alva. 666
Duke of Parma. 667
Duke of Alva. 668
Duke of Parma. 669
Duke of Alva. 670
Duke of Parma. 671
Duke of Alva. 672
Duke of Parma. 673
Duke of Alva. 674
Duke of Parma. 675
Duke of Alva. 676
Duke of Parma. 677
Duke of Alva. 678
Duke of Parma. 679
Duke of Alva. 680
Duke of Parma. 681
Duke of Alva. 682
Duke of Parma. 683
Duke of Alva. 684
Duke of Parma. 685
Duke of Alva. 686
Duke of Parma. 687
Duke of Alva. 688
Duke of Parma. 689
Duke of Alva. 690
Duke of Parma. 691
Duke of Alva. 692
Duke of Parma. 693
Duke of Alva. 694
Duke of Parma. 695
Duke of Alva. 696
Duke of Parma. 697
Duke of Alva. 698
Duke of Parma. 699
Duke of Alva. 700
Duke of Parma. 701
Duke of Alva. 702
Duke of Parma. 703
Duke of Alva. 704
Duke of Parma. 705
Duke of Alva. 706
Duke of Parma. 707
Duke of Alva. 708
Duke of Parma. 709
Duke of Alva. 710
Duke of Parma. 711
Duke of Alva. 712
Duke of Parma. 713
Duke of Alva. 714
Duke of Parma. 715
Duke of Alva. 716
Duke of Parma. 717
Duke of Alva. 718
Duke of Parma. 719
Duke of Alva. 720
Duke of Parma. 721
Duke of Alva. 722
Duke of Parma. 723
Duke of Alva. 724
Duke of Parma. 725
Duke of Alva. 726
Duke of Parma. 727
Duke of Alva. 728
Duke of Parma. 729
Duke of Alva. 730
Duke of Parma. 731
Duke of Alva. 732
Duke of Parma. 733
Duke of Alva. 734
Duke of Parma. 735
Duke of Alva. 736
Duke of Parma. 737
Duke of Alva. 738
Duke of Parma. 739
Duke of Alva. 740
Duke of Parma. 741
Duke of Alva. 742
Duke of Parma. 743
Duke of Alva. 744
Duke of Parma. 745
Duke of Alva. 746
Duke of Parma. 747
Duke of Alva. 748
Duke of Parma. 749
Duke of Alva. 750
Duke of Parma. 751
Duke of Alva. 752
Duke of Parma. 753
Duke of Alva. 754
Duke of Parma. 755
Duke of Alva. 756
Duke of Parma. 757
Duke of Alva. 758
Duke of Parma. 759
Duke of Alva. 760
Duke of Parma. 761
Duke of Alva. 762
Duke of Parma. 763
Duke of Alva. 764
Duke of Parma. 765
Duke of Alva. 766
Duke of Parma. 767
Duke of Alva. 768
Duke of Parma. 769
Duke of Alva. 770
Duke of Parma. 771
Duke of Alva. 772
Duke of Parma. 773
Duke of Alva. 774
Duke of Parma. 775
Duke of Alva. 776
Duke of Parma. 777
Duke of Alva. 778
Duke of Parma. 779
Duke of Alva. 780
Duke of Parma. 781
Duke of Alva. 782
Duke of Parma. 783
Duke of Alva. 784
Duke of Parma. 785
Duke of Alva. 786
Duke of Parma. 787
Duke of Alva. 788
Duke of Parma. 789
Duke of Alva. 790
Duke of Parma. 791
Duke of Alva. 792
Duke of Parma. 793
Duke of Alva. 794
Duke of Parma. 795
Duke of Alva. 796
Duke of Parma. 797
Duke of Alva. 798
Duke of Parma. 799
Duke of Alva. 800
Duke of Parma. 801
Duke of Alva. 802
Duke of Parma. 803
Duke of Alva. 804
Duke of Parma. 805
Duke of Alva. 806
Duke of Parma. 807
Duke of Alva. 808
Duke of Parma. 809
Duke of Alva. 810
Duke of Parma. 811
Duke of Alva. 812
Duke of Parma. 813
Duke of Alva. 814
Duke of Parma. 815
Duke of Alva. 816
Duke of Parma. 817
Duke of Alva. 818
Duke of Parma. 819
Duke of Alva. 820
Duke of Parma. 821
Duke of Alva. 822
Duke of Parma. 823
Duke of Alva. 824
Duke of Parma. 825
Duke of Alva. 826
Duke of Parma. 827
Duke of Alva. 828
Duke of Parma. 829
Duke of Alva. 830
Duke of Parma. 831
Duke of Alva. 832
Duke of Parma. 833
Duke of Alva. 834
Duke of Parma. 835
Duke of Alva. 836
Duke of Parma. 837
Duke of Alva. 838
Duke of Parma. 839
Duke of Alva. 840
Duke of Parma. 841
Duke of Alva. 842
Duke of Parma. 843
Duke of Alva. 844
Duke of Parma. 845
Duke of Alva. 846
Duke of Parma. 847
Duke of Alva. 848
Duke of Parma. 849
Duke of Alva. 850
Duke of Parma. 851
Duke of Alva. 852
Duke of Parma. 853
Duke of Alva. 854
Duke of Parma. 855
Duke of Alva. 856
Duke of Parma. 857
Duke of Alva. 858
Duke of Parma. 859
Duke of Alva. 860
Duke of Parma. 861
Duke of Alva. 862
Duke of Parma. 863
Duke of Alva. 864
Duke of Parma. 865
Duke of Alva. 866
Duke of Parma. 867
Duke of Alva. 868
Duke of Parma. 869
Duke of Alva. 870
Duke of Parma. 871
Duke of Alva. 872
Duke of Parma. 873
Duke of Alva. 874
Duke of Parma. 875
Duke of Alva. 876
Duke of Parma. 877
Duke of Alva. 878
Duke of Parma. 879
Duke of Alva. 880
Duke of Parma. 881
Duke of Alva. 882
Duke of Parma. 883
Duke of Alva. 884
Duke of Parma. 885
Duke of Alva. 886
Duke of Parma. 887
Duke of Alva. 888
Duke of Parma. 889
Duke of Alva. 890
Duke of Parma. 891
Duke of Alva. 892
Duke of Parma. 893
Duke of Alva. 894
Duke of Parma. 895
Duke of Alva. 896
Duke of Parma. 897
Duke of Alva. 898
Duke of Parma. 899
Duke of Alva. 900
Duke of Parma. 901
Duke of Alva. 902
Duke of Parma. 903
Duke of Alva. 904
Duke of Parma. 905
Duke of Alva. 906
Duke of Parma. 907
Duke of Alva. 908
Duke of Parma. 909
Duke of Alva. 910
Duke of Parma. 911
Duke of Alva. 912
Duke of Parma. 913
Duke of Alva. 914
Duke of Parma. 915
Duke of Alva. 916
Duke of Parma. 917
Duke of Alva. 918
Duke of Parma. 919
Duke of Alva. 920
Duke of Parma. 921
Duke of Alva. 922
Duke of Parma. 923
Duke of Alva. 924
Duke of Parma. 925
Duke of Alva. 926
Duke of Parma. 927
Duke of Alva. 928
Duke of Parma. 929
Duke of Alva. 930
Duke of Parma. 931
Duke of Alva. 932
Duke of Parma. 933
Duke of Alva. 934
Duke of Parma. 935
Duke of Alva. 936
Duke of Parma. 937
Duke of Alva. 938
Duke of Parma. 939
Duke of Alva. 940
Duke of Parma. 941
Duke of Alva. 942
Duke of Parma. 943
Duke of Alva. 944
Duke of Parma. 945
Duke of Alva. 946
Duke of Parma. 947
Duke of Alva. 948
Duke of Parma. 949
Duke of Alva. 950
Duke of Parma. 951
Duke of Alva. 952
Duke of Parma. 953
Duke of Alva. 954
Duke of Parma. 955
Duke of Alva. 956
Duke of Parma. 957
Duke of Alva. 958
Duke of Parma. 959
Duke of Alva. 960
Duke of Parma. 961
Duke of Alva. 962
Duke of Parma. 963
Duke of Alva. 964
Duke of Parma. 965
Duke of Alva. 966
Duke of Parma. 967
Duke of Alva. 968
Duke of Parma. 969
Duke of Alva. 970
Duke of Parma. 971
Duke of Alva. 972
Duke of Parma. 973
Duke of Alva. 974
Duke of Parma. 975
Duke of Alva. 976
Duke of Parma. 977
Duke of Alva. 978
Duke of Parma. 979
Duke of Alva. 980
Duke of Parma. 981
Duke of Alva. 982
Duke of Parma. 983
Duke of Alva. 984
Duke of Parma. 985
Duke of Alva. 986
Duke of Parma. 987
Duke of Alva. 988
Duke of Parma. 989
Duke of Alva. 990
Duke of Parma. 991
Duke of Alva. 992
Duke of Parma. 993
Duke of Alva. 994
Duke of Parma. 995
Duke of Alva. 996
Duke of Parma. 997
Duke of Alva. 998
Duke of Parma. 999
Duke of Alva. 1000

[illegible] the Imperialists. Surrendred to [illegible] Given to the Duke of Flo[illegible] 46
[illegible] chosen Pope. 26
[illegible] the English Garrison of Tan[illegible] 98
[illegible] before Zigeth. 15
[illegible] expelled Milan. 1
[illegible] in Picardy. 40
[illegible] in Catalonia. [illegible]
[illegible] the Turks. [illegible]
[illegible] Council of Trent. 38
[illegible] Fleet; burnt by Blake. [illegible]
[illegible] against England destroyed. [illegible]
[illegible] Received by the Rebels in [illegible]
[illegible] and Ruin. 40
[illegible] the French Rebels, by the Spa[illegible] 65
[illegible] Spain.
[illegible] Toledo. [illegible]

T

Termes; Castle taken. 45
Terrible Storm. [illegible]
Theatins in Spain. 36
Thirty Thousand Germans in France. 47
Three Remarkable things. 5
Tortosa, taken. [illegible]
Troubles in France. 48
Truce; for Ten Years. [illegible]
--Betwixt France and Spain. 56
--With the Dutch Rebels. 32
--With Holland. 47
Troubles; in Aragon, appeased. 29
Tunes; taken by the Emperor. [illegible]
Turenne; overthrown by Condé. [illegible]
Turks; overrun Hungary. 6
--Before Candie. 30
--Enter Transilvania. [illegible]
Turkish Fleet; at Naples. [illegible]
Turkish Fleet; beaten. [illegible]
[illegible] Gallies cast away. 18
Two Sea Fights. [illegible]

V.

Valladolid; made a Bishoprick.
Venetians; make Peace with the Turk.
Victory; over the Hollanders.
Vienna; Besieged.
Urban VIII. chosen Pope.

W

Wallestein; [illegible]
Wars; in Flanders.
--Renewed; betwixt France and Spain.
--Of Savoy and Mantua.
--[illegible] Italy.
--Betwixt France and Spain.
--Betwixt the Venetians and Turks.
--Betwixt the Emperor and the Turk.

X.

[illegible]

F I N I S.

00030858

Digitized with financial assistance from the

Government of Maharashtra

on 15 June, 2016